The Holy Bible

I Hope You Enjoy!

Table of Contents

- Genesis
- Exodus
- Leviticus
- Numbers
- Deuteronomy
- Joshua
- Judges
- Ruth
- Kings I
- Kings II
- Kings III
- Kings IV
- Chronicles I
- Chronicles II
- Prayer of Manasses
- 1 Esdras
- 2 Esdras
- 3 Esdras
- Tobit
- Judith
- Esther
- Job
- Psalms
- Proverbs
- Ecclesiastes
- Song of Songs
- Wisdom
- Sirach
- Esias
- Jeremias
- Lamentations
- Baruch
- Epistle of Jeremy
- Jezekiel

- Susanna
- Daniel
- Bel and the Dragon
- Osee
- Joel
- Amos
- Obdias
- Jonas
- Michaeas
- Naum
- Ambacum
- Sophonias
- Aggaeus
- Zacharias
- Malachias
- 1 Maccabees
- 2 Maccabees
- 3 Maccabees
- Matthew
- Mark
- Luke
- John
- Acts
- Romans
- 1 Corinthians
- 2 Corinthians
- Galations
- Ephisians
- Philippians
- Colossians
- 1 Thessalonians
- 2 Thessalonians
- 1 Timothy
- 2 Timothy
- Titus
- Philemon
- Hebrews
- James
- 1 Peter
- 2 Peter

- 1 John
- 2 John
- 3 John
- Jude
- Revelation

Landmarks

- LXX2012: Septuagint in American English 2012
- Genesis

OLD TESTAMENT

†

- Genesis

- 1
- 2
- 3
- 4
- 5
- 6
- 7
- 8
- 9
- 10

- 11
- 12
- 13
- 14
- 15
- 16
- 17
- 18
- 19
- 20

- 21
- 22
- 23
- 24
- 25
- 26
- 27
- 28
- 29
- 30

- 31

- 32
- 33
- 34
- 35
- 36
- 37
- 38
- 39
- 40

- 41
- 42
- 43
- 44
- 45
- 46
- 47
- 48
- 49
- 50

GENESIS

1

1 In the beginning God made the heaven and the earth. 2 But the earth was unsightly and unfurnished, and darkness was over the deep, and the Spirit of God moved over the water. 3 And God said, Let there be light, and there was light. 4 And God saw the light that it was good, and God divided between the light and the darkness. 5 And God called the light Day, and the darkness he called Night, and there was evening and there was morning, the first day. 6 And God said, Let there be a firmament in the midst of the water, and let it be a division between water and water, and it was so. 7 And God made the firmament, and God divided between the water which was under the firmament and the water which was above the firmament. 8 And God called the firmament Heaven, and God saw that it was good, and there was evening and there was morning, the second day. 9 And God said, Let the water which

is under the heaven be collected into one † place, and let the dry land appear, and it was so. And the water which was under the heaven was collected into its places, ‡ and the dry land appeared. 10 And God called the dry land Earth, and the § gatherings of the waters he called Seas, and God saw that it was good. 11 And God said, Let the earth bring forth the herb of grass ** bearing seed according to its kind †† and according to its likeness, and the fruit tree bearing fruit whose seed is in it, according to its kind on the earth, and it was so. 12 And the earth brought forth the herb of grass bearing seed according to its kind and according to its likeness, and the fruit tree bearing fruit whose seed is in it, according to its kind on the earth, and God saw that it was good. 13 And there was evening and there was morning, the third day. 14 And God said, Let there be lights in the firmament of the heaven ‡‡ to give light upon the earth, to divide between day and night, and let them be for signs and for seasons and for days and for years. 15 And let them be for light in the firmament of the heaven, so as to shine upon the earth, and it was so. 16 And God made the two great lights, the greater light for regulating the day and the lesser light for regulating the night, the stars also. 17 And God placed them in the firmament of the heaven, so as to shine upon the earth, 18 and to regulate day and night, and to divide between the light and the darkness. And God saw that it was good. 19 And there was evening and there was morning, the fourth day. 20 And God said, Let the waters bring forth reptiles §§ having life, and winged creatures flying above the earth in the firmament of heaven, and it was so. 21 And God made great *** whales, and ††† every living reptile, which the waters brought forth according to their kinds, and every creature that flies with wings according to its kind, and God saw that they were good. 22 And God blessed them saying, Increase and multiply and fill the waters in the seas, and let the creatures that fly be multiplied on the earth. 23 And there was evening and there was morning, the fifth day. 24 And God said, Let the earth bring forth the living ‡‡‡ creature according to its kind, quadrupeds and reptiles and wild beasts of the earth according to their kind, and it was so. 25 And God made the wild beasts of the earth according to their kind, and cattle according to their kind, and all the reptiles of the earth according to their kind, and God saw that they were good. 26 And God said, Let us make man according to our image and likeness, and let them have dominion

over the fish of the sea, and over the flying creatures of heaven, and over the cattle and all the earth, and over all the reptiles that creep on the earth. 27 And God made man, according to the image of God ✡ he made him, male and female he made them. 28 And God blessed them, saying, Increase and multiply, and fill the earth and subdue it, and have dominion over the fish of the seas and flying creatures of heaven, and all the cattle and all the earth, and all the reptiles that creep on the earth. 29 And God said, Behold I have given to you every seed-bearing herb sowing seed which is upon all the earth, and every tree which has in itself the fruit of seed that is sown, to you it shall be for food. 30 And to all the wild beasts of the earth, and to all the flying creatures of heaven, and to every reptile creeping on the earth, which has in itself the §§§ breath of life, even every green plant for food; and it was so. 31 And God saw all the things that he had made, and, behold, they were very good. And there was evening and there was morning, the sixth day.

2

1 And the heavens and the earth were finished, and the whole * world of them. 2 ✡ And God finished on the sixth day his works which he made, and he ceased on the seventh day from all his works which he made. 3 And God blessed the seventh day and sanctified it, because in it he ceased from all his works which God † began to do. 4 This *is* the book of the generation of heaven and earth, when ‡ they were made, in the day in which the Lord God made the heaven and the earth, 5 and every herb of the field before it was on the earth, and all the grass of the field before it sprang up, for God had not rained on the earth, and there was not a man to cultivate it. 6 But there rose a fountain out of the earth, and watered the whole face of the earth. 7 And God formed the man *of* dust of the earth, and breathed upon his face the breath of life, ✡ and the man became a living soul. 8 And God planted a garden eastward in Edem, and placed there the man whom he had formed. 9 And God made to spring up also out of the earth every tree beautiful § to the eye and good for food, and the tree of life in the midst of the garden, and the tree of learning ** the knowledge of good and evil. 10 And a river proceeds out of Edem to water the garden, thence it divides itself into four heads. 11 The name of the one, Phisom, this it is which encircles the whole land

of Evilat, where there is gold. 12 And the gold of that land is good,
there also is carbuncle and emerald. 13 And the name of the
second river is Geon, this it is which encircles the whole land of
Ethiopia. 14 And the third river is Tigris, this is that which flows forth
over against the Assyrians. And the fourth river is
Euphrates. 15 And the Lord God took the man whom he had
formed, and placed him in the garden of Delight, to cultivate and
keep it. 16 And the Lord God gave a charge to Adam, saying, Of
every tree which is in the garden you †† may freely eat, 17 but of the
tree of the knowledge of good and evil—of it you shall not eat, but
in whatever day you eat of it, you shall ‡‡ surely die. 18 And the Lord
God said, *It is* not good that the man should be alone, let us make
for him a help §§ suitable to him. 19 And God formed yet farther out
of the earth all the wild beasts of the field, and all the birds of the
sky, and he brought them to Adam, to see what he would call
them, and whatever Adam called any living creature, *** that was
the name of it. 20 And Adam ††† gave names to all the cattle and to
all the birds of the sky, and to all the wild beasts of the field, but
for Adam there was not found a help like to himself. 21 And God
brought a trance upon Adam, and he slept, and he took one of his
ribs, and filled up the flesh instead thereof. 22 And God ‡‡‡ formed
the rib which he took from Adam into a woman, and brought her to
Adam. 23 And Adam said, This now is bone §§§ of my bones, and
flesh of my flesh; she shall be called * woman, because she was
taken out † of her husband. 24 Therefore shall a man leave his
father and his mother and shall ‡ cleave to his wife, and they two
shall be one flesh.

3

1 And the two were naked, both Adam and his wife, and were not
ashamed. Now the serpent was the most crafty of all the brutes on
the earth, which the Lord God made, and the serpent said to the
woman, Therefore has God said, Eat not of every tree of the
garden? 2 And the woman said to the serpent, We may eat of the
fruit of the trees of the garden, 3 but of the fruit of the tree which is
in the midst of the garden, God said, You shall not eat of it, neither
shall you touch it, lest you die. 4 And the serpent said to the
woman, * You shall not surely die. 5 For God knew that in whatever
day you should eat of it your eyes would be opened, and you
would be as gods, knowing good and evil. 6 And the woman saw

that the tree was good for food, and that it was pleasant to the eyes to look upon and beautiful to contemplate, and having taken of its fruit she ate, and she gave to her husband also with her, and they ate. 7 And the eyes of both were opened, and they perceived that they were naked, and they sewed fig leaves together, and made themselves aprons to go round them. 8 And they heard the voice of the Lord God walking in the garden in the afternoon; and both Adam and his wife hid themselves from the face of the Lord God in the midst of the trees of the garden. 9 And the Lord God called Adam and said to him, Adam, where are you? 10 And he said to him, I heard † your voice as you walked in the garden, and I feared because I ‡ was naked and I hid myself. 11 And God said to him, Who told you that you were naked, unless you have eaten of the tree concerning which I charged you of it alone not to eat? 12 And Adam said, The woman whom you gave to be with me —she gave me of the tree and I ate. 13 And the Lord God said to the woman, Why have you done this? And the woman said, The serpent deceived me and I ate. 14 And the Lord God said to the serpent, Because you have done this you are cursed above all cattle and all the brutes of the earth, on your breast and belly you shall go, and you shall eat earth all the days of your life. 15 And I will put enmity between you and the woman and between your seed and her seed, he shall § watch against your head, and you shall ** watch against his heel. 16 And to the woman he said, I will greatly multiply your pains and your groanings; in pain you shall bring forth children, and your submission †† shall be to your husband, and he shall rule over you. 17 And to Adam he said, Because you have listened to the voice of your wife, and eaten of the tree concerning which I charged you of it only not to eat—of that you have eaten, cursed *is* the ground in your labors, in pain shall you eat of it all the days of your life. 18 Thorns and thistles shall it bring forth to you, and you shall eat the herb of the field. 19 In the sweat of your face shall you eat your bread until you return to the earth out of which you were taken, for earth you are and to earth you shall return. 20 And Adam called the name of his wife ‡‡ Life, because she was the mother of all living. 21 And the Lord God made for Adam and his wife garments of skin, and clothed them. 22 And §§ God said, Behold, Adam is become as one of us, to know good and evil, and now lest at any time he stretch forth his hand, and take of the tree of life and eat, and *so* he shall

live forever— 23 So the Lord God sent him forth out of the garden of Delight to cultivate the ground out of which he was taken. 24 And he cast out Adam and caused him to dwell over against the garden of Delight, and stationed the cherubs and the fiery sword that turns about to keep the way of the tree of life.

4

1 And Adam knew Eve his wife, and she conceived and brought forth Cain and said, I have gained a man through God. 2 And she again bore his brother Abel. And Abel was a keeper of sheep, but Cain was a tiller of the ground. 3 And it was so * after some time that Cain brought of the fruits of the earth a sacrifice to the Lord. 4 And Abel † also brought of the first born of his sheep and of his fatlings, and God looked upon Abel and his gifts, 5 but Cain and his sacrifices he regarded not, and Cain was exceedingly sorrowful and his countenance fell. 6 And the Lord God said to Cain, Why are you become very sorrowful and why is your countenance fallen? 7 Have you not sinned if you have brought it rightly, but not rightly divided it? be still, to you shall be his submission, and you shall rule over him. 8 And Cain said to Abel his brother, Let us go out into the plain; and it came to pass that when they were in the plain Cain rose up against Abel his brother, and killed him. 9 And the Lord God said to Cain, Where is Abel your brother? and he said, I know not, am I my brother's keeper? 10 And the Lord said, What have you done? the voice of your brother's blood cries to me out of the ground. 11 And now you *are* cursed from the earth which has opened her mouth to receive your brother's blood from your hand. 12 When you till the earth, then it shall not continue to give its strength to you: you shall be groaning and trembling on the earth. 13 And Cain said to the Lord God, My crime *is* too great for me to be forgiven. 14 If you cast me out this day from the face of the earth, ‡ and I shall be hidden from your presence, and I shall be groaning and trembling upon the earth, then it will be that any one that finds me shall kill me. 15 And the Lord God said to him, Not so, any one that slays Cain shall § suffer sevenfold vengeance; and the Lord God set a mark upon Cain that no one that found him might kill him. 16 So Cain went forth from the presence of God and lived in the land of Nod over against Edem. 17 And Cain knew his wife, and having conceived she bore Enoch; and he ** built a city; and he named the city after

the name of his son, Enoch. 18 And to Enoch was born Gaidad; and Gaidad begot Maleleel; and Maleleel begot Mathusala; and Mathusala begot Lamech. 19 And Lamech took to himself two wives; the name of the one was Ada, and the name of the second Sella. 20 And Ada bore Jobel; he was the father of those that dwell in tents, feeding cattle. 21 And the name of his brother was Jubal; he it was who †† invented the lute and harp. 22 And Sella ‡‡ also bore Thobel; he was a smith, a manufacturer both of brass and iron; and the sister of Thobel was Noema. 23 And Lamech said to his wives, Ada and Sella, Hear my voice, you wives of Lamech, consider my words, because I have slain a man to my §§ sorrow and a youth to my *** grief. 24 Because vengeance has been exacted seven times on Cain's behalf, on Lamech's *it shall be* seventy times seven. 25 And Adam knew Eve his wife, and she conceived and bore a son, and called his name Seth, saying, For God has raised up to me another seed instead of Abel, whom Cain killed. 26 And Seth had a son, and he called his name Enos: he ††† hoped to call on the name of the Lord God.

5

1 This *is* the genealogy * of men in the day in which God made Adam; in the image of God he made him: 2 male and female he made them, and blessed them; and he called † his name Adam, in the day in which he made them. 3 And Adam lived two hundred and thirty years, and begot *a son* after his *own* form, and after his *own* image, and he called his name Seth. 4 And the days of Adam, which he lived after his begetting Seth, were seven hundred years; and he begot sons and daughters. 5 And all the days of Adam which he lived were nine hundred and thirty years, and he died. 6 Now Seth lived two hundred and five years, and begot Enos. 7 And Seth lived after his begetting Enos, seven hundred and seven years, and he begot sons and daughters. 8 And all the days of Seth were nine hundred and twelve years, and he died. 9 And Enos lived one hundred and ninety years, and begot Cainan. 10 And Enos lived after his begetting Cainan, seven hundred and fifteen years, and he begot sons and daughters. 11 And all the days of Enos were nine hundred and five years, and he died. 12 And Cainan lived one hundred and seventy years, and he begot Maleleel. 13 And Cainan lived after his begetting Maleleel, seven hundred and forty years, and he begot

sons and daughters. 14 And all the days of Cainan were nine hundred and ten years, and he died. 15 And Maleleel lived one hundred and sixty and five years, and he begot Jared. 16 And Maleleel lived after his begetting Jared, seven hundred and thirty years, and he begot sons and daughters. 17 And all the days of Maleleel were eight hundred and ninety and five years, and he died. 18 And Jared lived one hundred and sixty and two years, and begot Enoch: 19 and Jared lived after his begetting Enoch, eight hundred years, and he begot sons and daughters. 20 And all the days of Jared were nine hundred and sixty and two years, and he died. 21 And Enoch lived one hundred and sixty and five years, and became the father of Mathusala. 22 And Enoch was well-pleasing to God after his begetting Mathusala, two hundred years, and he begot sons and daughters. 23 And all the days of Enoch were three hundred and sixty and five years. 24 And Enoch was well-pleasing to God, and was not found, because God translated him. 25 And Mathusala lived ‡ one hundred and sixty and seven years, and begot Lamech. 26 And Mathusala lived after his begetting Lamech § eight hundred and two years, and begot sons and daughters. 27 And all the days of Mathusala which he lived, were nine hundred and sixty and nine years, and he died. 28 And Lamech lived one hundred and eighty and eight years, and begot a son. 29 And he called his name Noe, saying, This one will cause us to cease from our works, and from the toils of our hands, and from the earth, which the Lord God has cursed. 30 And Lamech lived after his begetting Noe, five hundred and sixty and five years, and begot sons and daughters. 31 And all the days of Lamech were seven hundred and fifty-three years, and he died.

6

1 And Noe was five hundred years old, and he begot three sons, Sem, * Cham, and Japheth. And it came to pass when men began to be numerous upon the earth, and daughters were born to them, 2 that the † sons of God having seen the daughters of men that they were beautiful, took to themselves wives of all whom they chose. 3 And the Lord God said, My Spirit shall certainly not remain among these men for ever, because they are flesh, but their days shall be one hundred and twenty years. 4 Now the giants were upon the earth in those days; and after that when the sons of God were wont to go in to the daughters of men, they bore

children to them, those were the giants of old, the men of renown. 5 And the Lord God, having seen that the wicked actions of men were multiplied upon the earth, and that every one in his heart was intently brooding over evil continually, 6 then God laid it to heart that he had made man upon the earth, and he pondered *it* deeply. 7 And God said, I will blot out man whom I have made from the face of the earth, even man with cattle, and reptiles with flying creatures of the sky, for I am ‡ grieved that I have made them. 8 But Noe found grace before the Lord God. 9 And these *are* the generations of Noe. Noe was a just man; being perfect in his generation, Noe was well-pleasing to God. 10 And Noe begot three sons, Sem, § Cham, Japheth. 11 But the earth was corrupted before God, and the earth was filled with iniquity. 12 And the Lord God saw the earth, and it was corrupted; because all flesh had corrupted its way upon the earth. 13 And the Lord God said to Noe, ** A period of all men is come before me; because the earth has been filled with iniquity by them, and, behold, I destroy them and the earth. 14 Make therefore for yourself an ark of square timber; you shall make the ark in †† compartments, and you shall pitch it within and without with pitch. 15 And thus shall you make the ark; three hundred cubits the length of the ark, and fifty cubits the breadth, and thirty cubits the height of it. 16 You shall narrow the ark in making it, and in a cubit above you shall finish it, and the door of the ark you shall make ‡‡ on the side; with lower, second, and third stories you shall make it. 17 And behold I bring a §§ flood of water upon the earth, to destroy all flesh in which is the breath of life under heaven, and whatever things are upon the earth shall die. 18 And I will establish my covenant with you, and you shall enter into the ark, and your sons and your wife, and your sons' wives with you. 19 And of all cattle and of all reptiles and of all wild beasts, even of all flesh, you shall bring by *** pairs of all, into the ark, that you may feed them with yourself: male and female they shall be. 20 Of all winged birds after their kind, and of all cattle after their kind, and of all reptiles creeping upon the earth after their kind, pairs of all shall come in to you, male and female to be fed with you. 21 And you shall take to yourself of all kinds of food which you eat, and you shall gather them to yourself, and it shall be for you and them to eat. 22 And Noe did all things whatever the Lord God commanded him, so did he.

7

1 And the Lord God said to Noe, Enter you and all your * family into
the ark, for you have I seen righteous before me in this
generation. 2 And of the clean cattle take in to you sevens, male
and female, and of the unclean cattle pairs male and female. 3 And
of clean flying creatures of the sky sevens, male and female, and
of all unclean flying creatures pairs, male and female, to maintain
seed on all the earth. 4 For yet seven days *having passed* I bring
rain upon the earth forty days and forty nights, and I will blot out
every offspring which I have made from the face of all the
earth. 5 And Noe *did* all things whatever the Lord God commanded
him. 6 And Noe was six hundred years old when the flood of water
was upon the earth. 7 And then went in Noe and his sons and his
wife, and his sons' wives with him into the ark, because of the
water of the flood. 8 And of clean flying creatures and of unclean
flying creatures, and of clean cattle and of unclean cattle, and of
all things that creep upon the earth, 9 pairs went in to Noe into the
ark, male and female, as God commanded Noe. 10 And it came to
pass after the seven days that the water of the flood came upon
the earth. 11 In the six hundredth year of the life of Noe, in the
second month, on the twenty-seventh day of the month, on this
day all the fountains of the abyss were broken up, and the † flood-
gates of heaven were opened. 12 And the rain was upon the earth
forty days and forty nights. 13 On that very day entered Noe, Sem,
Cham, Japheth, the sons of Noe, and the wife of Noe, and the
three wives of his sons with him into the ark. 14 And all the wild
beasts after their kind, and all cattle after their kind, and every
reptile moving itself on the earth after its kind, and every flying bird
after its kind, 15 went in to Noe into the ark, pairs, male and female
of all flesh in which is the breath of life. 16 And they that entered
went in male and female of all flesh, as God commanded Noe,
and the Lord God shut the ark outside of him. 17 And the flood was
upon the earth forty days and forty nights, and the water
abounded greatly and bore up the ark, and it was lifted on high
from off the earth. 18 And the water prevailed and abounded
exceedingly upon the earth, and the ark was borne upon the
water. 19 And the water prevailed exceedingly upon the earth, and
covered all the high mountains which were under
heaven. 20 Fifteen cubits upwards was the water raised, and it
covered all the high mountains. 21 And there died all flesh that

moved upon the earth, of flying creatures and cattle, and of wild beasts, and every reptile moving upon the earth, and every man. 22 And all things which have the breath of life, and whatever was on the dry land, died. 23 And *God* blotted out every offspring which was upon the face of the earth, both man and beast, and reptiles, and birds of the sky, and they were blotted out from the earth, and Noe was left alone, and those with him in the ark. 24 And the water was raised over the earth one hundred and fifty days.

8

1 And God remembered Noe, and all the wild beasts, and all the cattle, and all the birds, and all the reptiles that creep, as many as were with him in the ark, and God brought a wind upon the earth, and the water stayed. 2 And the fountains of the deep were closed up, and the flood-gates of heaven, and the rain from heaven was withheld. 3 And the water subsided, and went off the earth, and after one hundred and fifty days the water was diminished, and the ark rested in the seventh month, on the twenty-seventh day of the month, on the mountains of Ararat. 4 And the water continued to decrease until the tenth month. 5 And in the tenth month, on the first day of the month, the heads of the mountains were seen. 6 And it came to pass after forty days Noe opened the window of the ark which he had made. 7 And he sent forth * a raven; † and it went forth and returned not until the water was dried from off the earth. 8 And he sent ‡ a dove after it to see if the water had ceased from off the earth. 9 And the dove not having found rest for her feet, returned to him into the ark, because the water was on all the face of the earth, and he stretched out his hand and took her, and brought her to himself into the ark. 10 And having waited yet seven other days, he again sent forth the dove from the ark. 11 And the dove returned to him in the evening, and had a leaf of olive, a sprig in her mouth; and Noe knew that the water had ceased from off the earth. 12 And having waited yet seven other days, he again sent forth the dove, and she did not return to him again any more. 13 And it came to pass in the six hundred and first year of the life of Noe, in the first month, on the first day of the month, the water subsided from off the earth, and Noe opened the covering of the ark which he had made, and he saw that the water had subsided from the face of the earth. 14 And in the second month the earth was dried, on the twenty-seventh day of the

month. 15 And the Lord God spoke to Noe, saying, 16 Come out from the ark, you and your wife and your sons, and your sons' wives with you. 17 And all the wild beasts as many as are with you, and all flesh both of birds and beasts, and every reptile moving upon the earth, bring forth with you: and increase you and multiply upon the earth. 18 And Noe came forth, and his wife and his sons, and his sons' wives with him. 19 And all the wild beasts and all the cattle and every bird, and every reptile creeping upon the earth after their kind, came forth out of the ark. 20 And Noe built an altar to the Lord, and took of all clean beasts, and of all clean birds, and offered a whole burnt offering upon the altar. 21 And the Lord God smelled a smell of sweetness, and the Lord God having considered, said, I will not any more curse the earth, because of the works of men, because the imagination of man is intently bent upon evil things from his youth, I will not therefore any more strike all living flesh as I have done. 22 All the days of the earth, seed and harvest, cold and heat, summer and spring, shall not cease by day or night.

9

1 And God blessed Noe and his sons, and said to them, Increase and multiply, and fill the earth and have dominion over it. 2 And the dread and the fear of you shall be upon all the wild beasts of the earth, on all the birds of the sky, and on all things moving upon the earth, and upon all the fishes of the sea, I have placed them under your * power. 3 And every reptile which is living shall be to you for meat, I have given all things to you as the † green herbs. 4 But flesh with blood of life you shall not eat. 5 For your blood of your lives will I require at the hand of all wild beasts, and I will require the life of man at the hand of *his* brother man. 6 He that sheds man's blood, instead of that blood shall his own be shed, for in the image of God I made man. 7 But do you increase and multiply, and fill the earth, and have dominion over it. 8 And God spoke to Noe, and to his sons with him, saying, 9 And behold I establish my covenant with you, and with your seed after you, 10 and with every ‡ living creature with you, of birds and of beasts, and with all the wild beasts of the earth, as many as are with you, of all that come out of the ark. 11 And I will establish my covenant with you and all flesh shall not any more die by the water of the flood, and there shall no more be a flood of water to

destroy all the earth. 12 And the Lord God said to Noe, This *is* the sign of the covenant which I set between me and you, and between every living creature which is with you for perpetual generations. 13 I set my bow in the cloud, and it shall be for a sign of covenant between me and the earth. 14 And it shall be when I gather clouds upon the earth, that my bow shall be seen in the cloud. 15 And I will remember my covenant, which is between me and you, and between every living soul in all flesh, and there shall no longer be water for a deluge, so as to blot out all flesh. 16 And my bow shall be in the cloud, and I will look to remember the everlasting covenant between me and the earth, and between *every* living soul in all flesh, which is upon the earth. 17 And God said to Noe, This *is* the sign of the covenant, which I have made between me § and all flesh, which is upon the earth. 18 Now the sons of Noe which came out of the ark, were Sem, Cham, Japheth. And Cham was father of Chanaan. 19 These three are the sons of Noe, of these were men scattered over all the earth. 20 And Noe began to be a husbandman, and he planted a vineyard. 21 And he drank of the wine, and was drunk, and was naked in his house. 22 And Cham the father of Chanaan saw the nakedness of his father, and he went out and told his two brothers without. 23 And Sem and Japheth having taken a garment, put it on both their backs and went backwards, and covered the nakedness of their father; and their face *was* backward, and they saw not the nakedness of their father. 24 And Noe recovered from the wine, and knew all that his younger son had done to him. 25 And he said, Cursed be the servant Chanaan, a slave shall he be to his brethren. 26 And he said, Blessed *be* the Lord God of Sem, and Chanaan shall be his bond-servant. 27 May God make room for Japheth, and let him dwell in the habitations of Sem, and let Chanaan be his servant. 28 And Noe lived after the flood three hundred and fifty years. 29 And all the days of Noe were nine hundred and fifty years, and he died.

10

1 Now these *are* the generations of the sons of Noe, Sem, Cham, Japheth; and sons were born to them after the flood. 2 The sons of Japheth, Gamer, and Magog, and Madoi, and Jovan, and Elisa, and Thobel, and Mosoch, and Thiras. 3 And the sons of Gamer, Aschanaz, and Riphath, and Thorgama. 4 And the sons of Jovan,

Elisa, and Tharseis, Cetians, Rhodians. 5 From these were the islands of the Gentiles divided in their land, each according to his tongue, in their tribes and in their nations. 6 And the sons of Cham, Chus, and Mesrain, Phud, and Chanaan. 7 And the sons of Chus, Saba, and Evila, and Sabatha, and Rhegma, and Sabathaca. And the sons of Rhegma, Saba, and Dadan. 8 And Chus begot Nebrod: he began to be a giant upon the earth. 9 He was a giant hunter before the Lord God; therefore they say, As Nebrod the giant hunter before the Lord. 10 And the beginning of his kingdom was Babylon, and Orech, and Archad, and Chalanne, in the land of Senaar. 11 Out of that land came Assur, and built Ninevi, and the city Rhooboth, and Chalach, 12 and Dase between Ninevi and Chalach: this is the great city. 13 And Mesrain begot the Ludiim, and the Nephthalim, and the Enemetiim, and the Labiim, 14 and the Patrosoniim, and the Chasmoniim (whence came forth Phylistiim) and the Gaphthoriim. 15 And Chanaan begot Sidon his firstborn, and the Chettite, 16 and the Jebusite, and the Amorite, and the Girgashite, 17 and the Evite, and the Arukite, and the Asennite, 18 and the Aradian, and the Samarean, and the Amathite; and after this the tribes of the Chananites were dispersed. 19 And the boundaries of the Chananites were from Sidon till one comes to Gerara and Gaza, till one comes to Sodom and Gomorrha, Adama and Seboim, as far as Dasa. 20 There *were* the sons of Cham in their tribes according to their tongues, in their countries, and in their nations. 21 And to Sem himself also were children born, the father of all the sons of Heber, the brother of Japheth the elder. 22 Sons of Sem, Elam, and Assur, and Arphaxad, and Lud, and Aram, and Cainan. 23 And sons of Aram, Uz, and Ul, and Gater, and Mosoch. 24 And Arphaxad begot Cainan, and Cainan begot Sala. And Sala begot Heber. 25 And to Heber were born two sons, the name of the one, Phaleg, because in his days the earth was divided, and the name of his brother Jektan. 26 And Jektan begot Elmodad, and Saleth, and Sarmoth, and Jarach, 27 and Odorrha, and Aibel, and Decla, 28 Eval, and Abimael, and Saba, 29 and Uphir, and Evila, and Jobab, all these were the sons of Jektan. 30 And their dwelling was from Masse, till one comes to Saphera, a mountain of the east. 31 These were the sons of Sem in their tribes, according to their tongues, in their countries, and in their nations. 32 These are the tribes of the sons of Noe, according to their generations, according to their nations:

of them were * the islands of the Gentiles scattered over the earth after the flood.

11

1 And all the earth was one lip, and there was one language to all. 2 And it came to pass as they moved from the east, they found a plain in the land of Senaar, and they lived there. 3 And a man said to his neighbor, Come, let us make bricks and bake them with fire. And the brick was to them for stone, and their mortar was bitumen. 4 And they said, Come, let us build to ourselves a city and tower, whose top shall be to heaven, and let us make to ourselves a name, before we are scattered abroad upon the face of all the earth. 5 And the Lord came down to see the city and the tower, which the sons of men built. 6 And the Lord said, Behold, *there is* one race, and one lip of all, and they have begun to do this, and now nothing shall fail from them of all that they may have undertaken to do. 7 Come, and having gone down let us there confound their tongue, that they may not understand each the voice of his neighbor. 8 And the Lord scattered them thence over the face of all the earth, and they left off building the city and the tower. 9 On this account its name was called Confusion, because there the Lord confounded the languages of all the earth, and thence the Lord scattered them upon the face of all the earth. 10 And these *are* the generations of Sem: and Sem was one hundred years old when he begot Arphaxad, the second year after the flood. 11 And Sem lived, after he had begotten Arphaxad, five hundred years, and begot sons and daughters, and died. 12 And Arphaxad lived one hundred and thirty-five years, and begot Cainan. 13 And Arphaxad lived after he had begotten Cainan, * four hundred years, and begot sons and daughters, and died. And Cainan lived one hundred and thirty years and begot Sala; and Canaan lived after he had begotten Sala, three hundred and thirty years, and begot sons and daughters, and died. 14 And Sala lived one hundred and thirty years, and begot Heber. 15 And Sala lived after he had begotten Heber, three hundred and thirty years, and begot sons and daughters, and died. 16 And Heber lived one hundred and thirty-four years, and begot Phaleg. 17 And Heber lived after he had begotten Phaleg † two hundred and seventy years, and begot sons and daughters, and died. 18 And Phaleg lived one hundred and thirty years, and begot Ragau. 19 And

Phaleg lived after he had begotten Ragau, two hundred and nine years, and begot sons and daughters, and died. 20 And Ragau lived one hundred thirty and two years, and begot Seruch. 21 And Raau lived after he had begotten Seruch, two hundred and seven years, and begot sons and daughters, and died. 22 And Seruch lived one hundred and thirty years, and begot Nachor. 23 And Seruch lived after he had begotten Nachor, two hundred years, and begot sons and daughters, and died. 24 And Nachor lived ‡ one hundred and seventy-nine years, and begot Tharrha. 25 And Nachor lived after he had begotten Tharrha, § one hundred and twenty-five years, and begot sons and daughters, and he died. 26 And Tharrha lived seventy years, and begot Abram, and Nachor, and Arrhan. 27 And these *are* the generations of Tharrha. Tharrha begot Abram and Nachor, and Arrhan; and Arrhan begot Lot. 28 And Arrhan died in the presence of Tharrha his father, in the land in which he was born, in the country of the Chaldees. 29 And Abram and Nachor took to themselves wives, the name of the wife of Abram was Sara, ** and the name of the wife of Nachor, Malcha, daughter of Arrhan, and he was the father of Malcha, the father of Jescha. 30 And Sara was barren, and did not bear children. 31 And Tharrha took Abram his son, and Lot the son Arrhan, the son of his son, and Sara his daughter-in-law, the wife of Abram his son, and led them forth out of the land of the Chaldees, to go into the land of Chanaan, and they came as far as Charrhan, and he lived there. 32 And all the days of Tharrha in the land of Charrhan were two hundred and five years, and Tharrha died in Charrhan.

12

1 And the Lord said to Abram, Go forth out of your land and out of your kindred, and out of the house of your father, and come into the land which I will show you. 2 And I will make you a great nation, and I will bless you and magnify your name, and you shall be blessed. 3 And I will bless those that bless you, and curse those that curse you, and in you shall all the tribes of the earth be blessed. 4 And Abram went as the Lord spoke to him, and Lot departed with him, and Abram was seventy-five years old, when he went out of Charrhan. 5 And Abram took Sara his wife, and Lot the son of his brother, and all their possessions, as many as they had got, and every soul which they had got in Charrhan, and they went forth to go into the land of Chanaan. * 6 And Abram traversed

the land lengthwise as far as the place Sychem, to the high oak, and the Chananites then inhabited the land. 7 And the Lord appeared to Abram, and said to him, I will give this land to your seed. And Abram built an altar there to the Lord who appeared to him. 8 And he departed thence to the mountain eastward of Baethel, and there he pitched his tent in Baethel near the sea, and Aggai toward the east, and there he built an altar to the Lord, and called on the name of the Lord. 9 And Abram departed and went and encamped in the wilderness. 10 And there was a famine in the land, and Abram went down to Egypt to sojourn there, because the famine prevailed in the land. 11 And it came to pass when Abram drew near to enter into Egypt, Abram said to Sara his wife, I know that you are a fair woman. 12 It shall come to pass then that when the Egyptians shall see you, they shall say, This is his wife, and they shall kill me, but they shall save you alive. 13 Say, therefore, I am his sister, that it may be well with me on account of you, and my soul shall live because of you. 14 And it came to pass when Abram entered into Egypt—the Egyptians having seen his wife that she was very beautiful— 15 that the princes of Pharao saw her, and praised her to Pharao and brought her into the house of Pharao. 16 And they treated Abram well on her account, and he had sheep, and calves, and asses, and menservants, and women-servants, and mules, and camels. 17 And God afflicted Pharao with great and severe afflictions, and his house, because of Sara, Abram's wife. 18 And Pharao having called Abram, said, What is this you have done to me, that you did not tell me that she was your wife? 19 Therefore did you say, She is my sister? and I took her for a wife to myself; and now, behold, your wife is before you, take her and go quickly away. 20 And Pharao gave charge to men concerning Abram, to join in sending him forward, and his wife, and all that he had. †

13

1 And Abram went up out of Egypt, he and his wife, and all that he had, and Lot with him, into the wilderness. 2 And Abram was very rich in cattle, and silver, and gold. 3 And he went *to the place* whence he came, into the wilderness as far as Baethel, as far as the place where his tent was before, between Baethel and Aggai, 4 to the place of the altar, * which he built there at first, and Abram there called on the name of the Lord. 5 And Lot who went

out with Abram had sheep, and oxen, † and tents. 6 And the land was not large enough for them to live together, because their possessions were great; and the land was not large enough for them to live together. 7 And there was a strife between the herdmen of Abram's cattle, and the herdmen of Lot's cattle, and the Chananites and the Pherezites then inhabited the land. 8 And Abram said to Lot, Let there not be a strife between me and you, and between my herdmen and your herdmen, for we are ‡ brethren. 9 Behold! is not the whole land before you? Separate yourself from me; if you *go* to the left, I will go to the right, and if you go to the right, I will go to the left. 10 And Lot having lifted up his eyes, observed all the country round about Jordan, that it was all watered, before God overthrew Sodom and Gomorrha, as the garden of the Lord, and as the land of Egypt, until you come to Zogora. 11 And Lot chose for himself all the country round Jordan, and Lot went from the east, and they were separated each from his brother. And Abram lived in the land of Chanaan. 12 And Lot lived in a city of the neighbouring people, and pitched his tent in Sodom. 13 But the men of Sodom were evil, and exceedingly sinful before God. 14 And God said to Abram after Lot was separated from him, Look up with your eyes, and behold from the place where you now are northward and southward, and eastward and seaward; 15 for all the land which you see, I will give it to you and to your seed for ever. 16 And I will make your seed like the § dust of the earth; if any one is able to number the dust of the earth, then shall your seed be numbered. 17 Arise and traverse the land, both in the length of it and in the breadth; for to you will I give it, and to your seed for ever. 18 And Abram having ** removed his tent, came and lived by the oak of Mambre, which was in Chebrom, and he there built an altar to the Lord.

14

1 And it came to pass in the reign of Amarphal king of Sennaar, and Arioch king of Ellasar, that Chodollogomor king of Elam, and Thargal king of nations, 2 made war with Balla king of Sodom, and with Barsa king of Gomorrha, and with Sennaar, king of Adama, and with Symobor king of Seboim and the king of Balac, this is Segor. 3 All these * met with one consent at the salt valley; this is *now* the sea of salt. 4 Twelve years they served Chodollogomor, and the thirteenth year they revolted. 5 And in the fourteenth year

came Chodollogomor, and the kings with him, and cut to pieces the giants in Astaroth, and Carnain, and strong nations with them, and the Ommaeans in the city Save. 6 And the Chorrhaeans in the mountains of Seir, to the turpentine tree of Pharan, which is in the desert. 7 And having turned back they came to the well of judgment; this is Cades, and they cut in pieces all the princes of Amalec, and the Amorites dwelling in Asasonthamar. 8 And the king of Sodom went out, and the king of Gomorrha, and king of Adama, and king of Seboim, and king of Balac, this is Segor, and they set themselves in array against them for war in the salt valley, 9 against Chodollogomor king of Elam, and Thargal king of nations, and Amarphal king of Sennaar, and Arioch king of Ellasar, the four kings against the five. 10 Now the salt valley *consists of* slime-pits. And the king of Sodom fled and the king of Gomorrha, and they fell in there: and they that were left fled to the mountain country. 11 And they took all the cavalry of Sodom and Gomorrha, and all their provisions, and departed. 12 And they took also Lot the son of Abram's brother, and his baggage, and departed, for he lived in Sodom. 13 And one of them that had been rescued came and told Abram the † Hebrew; and he lived by the oak of Mamre the Amorite the brother of Eschol, and the brother of Aunan, who were confederates with Abram. 14 And Abram having heard that Lot his nephew had been taken captive, numbered his own home-born *servants* three hundred and eighteen, and pursued after them to Dan. 15 And he came upon them by night, he and his servants, and he struck them and pursued them as far as Choba, which is on the left of Damascus. 16 And he recovered all the cavalry of Sodom, and he recovered Lot his nephew, and all his possessions, and the women and the people. 17 And the king of Sodom went out to meet him, after he returned from the slaughter of Chodollogomor, and the kings with him, to the valley of Saby; this was the plain of the kings. 18 And Melchisedec king of Salem brought forth loaves and wine, and he was the priest of the most high God. 19 And he blessed Abram, and said, Blessed be Abram of the most high God, who made heaven and earth, 20 and blessed be the most high God who delivered your enemies into your ‡ power. And Abram gave him the tithe of all. 21 And the king of Sodom said to Abram, Give me the men, and take the § horses to yourself. 22 And Abram said to the king of Sodom, I will stretch out my hand to the

Lord the most high God, who made the heaven and the earth, 23 *that* I will not take from all your goods from a string to a shoe-latchet, lest you should say, I have made Abram rich. 24 Except what things the young men have eaten, and the portion of the men that went with me, Eschol, Aunan, Mambre, these shall take a portion.

15

1 And after these things the word of the Lord came to Abram in a vision, saying, Fear not, Abram, I shield you, your reward shall be very great. 2 And Abram said, Master *and* Lord, what will you give me? whereas I am departing without a child, but the son of Masek my home-born female slave, this Eliezer of Damascus *is my heir.* 3 And Abram said, *I am grieved* since you have given me no seed, but my home-born *servant* shall succeed me. 4 And immediately there was a voice of the Lord to him, saying, This shall not be your heir; but he that shall come out of you shall be your heir. 5 And he brought him out and said to him, Look up now to heaven, and count the stars, if you shall be able to number them fully, and he said, ✡ Thus shall your seed be. 6 ✡ And Abram believed God, and it was counted to him for righteousness. 7 And he said to him, I am God that brought you out of the land of the Chaldeans, so as to give you this land to inherit. 8 And he said, Master *and* Lord, how shall I know that I shall inherit it? 9 And he said to him, Take for me an heifer in her third year, and a she-goat in her third year, and a ram in his third year, and a dove and a pigeon. 10 So he took to him all these, and divided them in the midst, and set them opposite to each other, but the birds he did not divide. 11 And birds came down upon the bodies, *even* upon the divided parts of them, and Abram * sat down by them. 12 And about sunset a trance fell upon Abram, and behold! a great gloomy terror falls upon him. 13 And it was said to Abram, You shall surely know that your seed shall be a sojourner in a land not their own, and they shall enslave them, and afflict them, and humble them four hundred years. 14 And the nation whoever they shall serve I will judge; and after this, they shall come forth hither with much † property. 15 But you shall depart to your fathers in peace, nourished in a good old age. 16 And in the fourth generation they shall return hither, for the sins of the Amorites are not yet filled up, even until now. 17 And when the sun was about to set, there was a

flame, and behold a smoking furnace and lamps of fire, which passed between these divided pieces. 18 In that day the Lord made a covenant with Abram, saying, To your seed I will give this land, from the river of Egypt to the great river Euphrates. 19 The Kenites, and the Kenezites, and the Kedmoneans, 20 and the Chettites, and the Pherezites, and the Raphaim, 21 and the Amorites, and the Chananites, and the Evites, and the Gergesites, and the Jebusites.

16

1 And Sara the wife of Abram bore him no children; and she had an Egyptian maid, whose name was Agar. 2 And Sara said to Abram, Behold, the Lord has restrained me from bearing, go therefore in to my maid, that I may get children for myself through her. And Abram listened to the voice of Sara. 3 So Sara the wife of Abram having taken Agar the Egyptian her handmaid, after Abram had lived ten years in the land of Chanaan, gave her to Abram her husband as a wife to him. 4 And he went in to Agar, and she conceived, and saw that she was with child, and her mistress was dishonored before her. 5 And Sara said to Abram, I am injured by you; I gave my handmaid into your bosom, and when I saw that she was with child, I was dishonored before her. The Lord judge between me and you. 6 And Abram said to Sara, Behold your handmaid is in your hands, use her as it may seem good to you. And Sara afflicted her, and she fled from her face. 7 And an angel of the Lord found her by the fountain of water in the wilderness, by the fountain in the way to Sur. 8 And the angel of the Lord said to her, Agar, Sara's maid, whence come you, and wither go you? and she said, I am fleeing from the face of my mistress Sara. 9 And the angel of the Lord said to her, Return to your mistress, and submit yourself under her hands. 10 And the angel of the Lord said to her, I will surely multiply your seed, and it shall not be numbered for multitude. 11 And the angel of the Lord said to her, Behold you are with child, and shall bear a son, and shall call his name Ismael, for the Lord has listened to your humiliation. 12 He shall be a wild man, his hands against all, and the hands of all against him, and he shall dwell in the presence of all his brethren. 13 And she called the name of the Lord God who spoke to her, You are God who sees me; for she said, For I have openly seen him that appeared to me. 14 Therefore she called the well,

The well of him whom I have openly seen; behold it is between Cades and Barad. 15 And Agar bore a son to Abram; and Abram called the name of his son which Agar bore to him, Ismael. 16 And Abram was eighty-six years old, when Agar bore Ismael to Abram.

17

1 And Abram was ninety-nine years old, and the Lord appeared to Abram and said to him, I am your God, be well-pleasing before me, and be blameless. 2 And I will establish my covenant between me and you, and I will multiply you exceedingly. 3 And Abram fell upon his face, and God spoke to him, saying, 4 And I, behold! my covenant *is* with you, and you shall be a father of a multitude of nations. 5 And your name shall no more be called Abram, but your name shall be Abraam, ✡ for I have made you a father of many nations. 6 And I will increase you very exceedingly, and I will make nations of you, and kings shall come out of you. 7 And I will establish my covenant between you and your seed after you, to their generations, for an everlasting covenant, to be your God, and *the God* of your seed after you. 8 And I will give to you and to your seed after you the land wherein you sojourn, even all the land of Chanaan for an everlasting possession, and I will be to them a God. 9 And God said to Abraam, You also shall fully keep my covenant, you and your seed after you for their generations. 10 And this *is* the covenant which you shall fully keep between me and you, and between your seed after you for their generations; every male of you shall be circumcised. 11 And you shall be circumcised in the flesh of your foreskin, and it shall be for a sign of a covenant between me and you. 12 And the child of eight days *old* shall be circumcised by you, every male throughout your generations, and *the servant* born in the house and he that is bought with money, of every son of a stranger, who is not of your seed. 13 He that is born in your house, and he that is bought with money shall be surely circumcised, and my covenant shall be on your flesh for an everlasting covenant. 14 And the uncircumcised male, who shall not be circumcised in the flesh of his foreskin on the eighth day, that soul shall be utterly destroyed from its family, for he has broken my covenant. 15 And God said to Abraam, Sara your wife—her name shall not be called Sara, Sarrha shall be her name. 16 And I will bless her, and give you a son of her, and I will bless him, and he shall become nations, and kings of nations shall

be of him. 17 And Abraam fell upon his face, and laughed; and spoke in his heart, saying, Shall there be a child to one who is one hundred years old, and shall Sarrha who is ninety years old, bear? 18 And Abraam said to God, Let this Ismael live before you. 19 And God said to Abraam, Yes, behold, Sarrha your wife shall bear you a son, and you shall call his name Isaac; and I will establish my covenant with him, for an everlasting covenant, to be a God to him and to his seed after him. 20 And concerning Ismael, behold, I have heard you, and, behold, I have blessed him, and will increase him and multiply him exceedingly; twelve nations shall he beget, and I will make him a great nation. 21 But I will establish my covenant with Isaac, whom Sarrha shall bear to you at this time, in the next year. 22 And he left off speaking with him, and God went up from Abraam. 23 And Abraam took Ismael his son, and all his home-born *servants*, and all those bought with money, and every male of the men in the house of Abraam, and he circumcised their foreskins in the time of that day, according as God spoke to him. 24 And Abraam was ninety-nine years old, when he was circumcised in the flesh of his foreskin. 25 And Ismael his son was thirteen years old when he was circumcised in the flesh of his foreskin. 26 And at the period of that day, Abraam was circumcised, and Ismael his son, 27 and all the men of his house, both those born in the house, and those bought with money of foreign nations.

18

1 And God appeared to him by the oak of Mambre, as he sat by the door of his tent at noon. 2 And he lifted up his eyes and saw, and behold! three men stood before him; and having seen them he ran to meet them from the door of his tent, and did obeisance to the ground. 3 And he said, Lord, if indeed I have found grace in your sight, pass not by your servant. 4 Let water now be brought, and let them wash your feet, and do you refresh *yourselves* under the tree. 5 And I will bring bread, and you shall eat, and after this you shall depart on your journey, on account of which *refreshment* you have turned aside to your servant. And he said, So do, as you have said. 6 And Abraam hasted to the tent to Sarrha, and said to her, Hasten, and knead three measures of fine flour, and make cakes. 7 And Abraam ran to the kine, and took a young calf, tender and good, and gave it to his servant, and he hasted to dress

it. 8 And he took butter and milk, and the calf which he had dressed; and he set them before them, and they did eat, and he stood by them under the tree. 9 And he said to him, Where is Sarrha your wife? And he answered and said, Behold! in the tent. 10 And he said, ✡ I will return and come to you according to this period seasonably, and Sarrha your wife shall have a son; and Sarrha heard at the door of the tent, being behind him. 11 And Abraam and Sarrha were old, advanced in days, and the custom of women ceased with Sarrha. 12 And Sarrha laughed in herself, saying, * The thing has not as yet happened to me, even until now, and my lord is old. 13 And the Lord said to Abraam, Why is it that Sarrha has laughed in herself, saying, Shall I then indeed bear? but I am grown old. 14 Shall anything be impossible with the Lord? At this time I will return to you seasonably, and Sarrha shall have a son. 15 But Sarrha denied, saying, I did not laugh, for she was afraid. And he said to her, Nay, but you did laugh. 16 And the men having risen up from thence looked towards Sodom and Gomorrha. And Abraam went with them, attending them on their journey. 17 And the Lord said, Shall I hide from Abraam my servant what things I intend to do? 18 But Abraam shall become a great and populous nation, and in him shall all the nations of the earth be blest. 19 For I know that he will order his sons, and his house after him, and they will keep the ways of the Lord, to do justice and judgment, that the Lord may bring upon Abraam all things whatever he has spoken to him. 20 And the Lord said, The cry of Sodom and Gomorrha has been increased towards me, and their sins are very great. 21 I will therefore go down and see, if they completely † correspond with the cry which comes to me, and if not, that I may know. 22 And the men having departed thence, came to Sodom; and Abraam was still standing before the Lord. 23 And Abraam drew near and said, Wouldest you destroy the righteous with the wicked, and shall the righteous be as the wicked? 24 Should there be fifty righteous in the city, will you destroy them? will you not spare the whole place for the sake of the fifty righteous, if they be in it? 25 By no means shall you do as this thing *is* so as to destroy the righteous with the wicked, so the righteous shall be as the wicked: by no means. You that judge the whole earth, shall you not do right? 26 And the Lord said, If there should be in Sodom fifty righteous in the city, I will spare the whole city, and the whole place for their sakes. 27 And Abraam

answered and said, Now I have begun to speak to my Lord, and I am earth and ashes. 28 But if the fifty righteous should be diminished to forty-five, will you destroy the whole city because of the five *lacking*? And he said, I will not destroy it, if I should find there forty-five. 29 And he continued to speak to him still, and said, But if there should be found there forty? And he said, I will not destroy it for the forty's sake. 30 And he said, Will there be anything *against me*, Lord, if I shall speak? but if there be found there thirty? And he said, I will not destroy it for the thirty's sake. 31 And he said, Since I am able to speak to the Lord, what if there should be found there twenty? And he said, I will not destroy it, if I should find there twenty. 32 And he said, Will there be anything *against me*, Lord, if I speak yet once? but if there should be found there ten? And he said, I will not destroy it for the ten's sake. 33 And the Lord departed, when he left off speaking to Abraam, and Abraam returned to his place.

19

1 And the two angels came to Sodom at evening. And Lot sat by the gate of Sodom, and Lot having seen them, rose up to meet them, and he worshipped with his face to the ground, and said, 2 Behold! *my* lords, turn aside to the house of your servant, and rest from your journey, and wash your feet, and having risen early in the morning you shall depart on your journey. And they said, Nay, but we will lodge in the street. 3 And he constrained them, and they turned aside to him, and they entered into his house, and he made a feast for them, and baked unleavened cakes for them, and they did eat. 4 But before they went to sleep, the men of the city, the Sodomites, compassed the house, both young and old, all the people together. 5 And they called out Lot, and said to him, Where are the men that went in to you this night? bring them out to us that we may be with them. 6 And Lot went out to them to the porch, and he shut the door after him, 7 and said to them, By no means, brethren, do not act villanously. 8 But I have two daughters, who have not known a man. I will bring them out to you, and do you use them as it may please you, only do not injury to these men, to avoid which they came under the shelter of my * roof. 9 And they said to him, Stand back there, you came in to sojourn, was it also to judge? Now then we would harm you more than them. And they pressed hard on the man, even Lot, and they

drew near to break the door. 10 And the men stretched forth their
hands and drew Lot in to them into the house, and shut the door
of the house. 11 And they struck the men that were at the door of
the house with blindness, both small and great, and they were
wearied with seeking the door. 12 And the men said to Lot, Have
you here sons-in-law, or sons or daughters, or if you have any
other friend in the city, bring them out of this place. 13 † For we are
going to destroy this place; for their cry has been raised up before
the Lord, and the Lord has sent us to destroy ‡ it. 14 And Lot went
out, and spoke to his sons-in-law who had married his daughters,
and said, Rise up, and depart out of this place, for the Lord is
about to destroy the city; but he seemed to be speaking absurdly
before his sons-in-law. 15 But when it was morning, the angels
hastened Lot, saying, Arise and take your wife, and your two
daughters whom you have, and go forth; lest you also be
destroyed with the iniquities of the city. 16 And they were troubled,
and the angels laid hold on his hand, and the hand of his wife, and
the hands of his two daughters, in that the Lord spared him. 17 And
it came to pass when they brought them out, that they said, Save
your own life by all means; look not round to that which is behind,
nor stay in all the country round about, escape to the mountain,
lest perhaps you be overtaken together with them. 18 And Lot said
to them, I pray, Lord, 19 since your servant has found mercy before
you, and you have magnified your righteousness, in what you do
towards me that my soul may live, —but I shall not be able to
escape to the mountain, lest perhaps the calamity overtake me
and I die. 20 Behold this city is near for me to escape there, which
is a small one, and there shall I be preserved, is it not little? and
my soul shall live because of you. 21 And he said to him, Behold, I
have had respect to § you also about this thing, that I should not
overthrow the city about which you have spoken. 22 Hasten
therefore to escape there, for I shall not be able to do anything
until you are come there; therefore he called the name of that city,
Segor. 23 The sun was risen upon the earth, when Lot entered into
Segor. 24 And the Lord rained on Sodom and Gomorrha brimstone
and fire from the Lord out of heaven. 25 And he overthrew these
cities, and all the country round about, and all that lived in the
cities, and the plants springing out of the ground. 26 And his wife
looked back, and she became a pillar of salt. 27 And Abraam rose
up early to go to the place, where he had stood before the

Lord. 28 And he looked towards Sodom and Gomorrha, and towards the surrounding country, and saw, and behold a flame went up from the earth, as the smoke of a furnace. 29 And it came to pass that when God destroyed all the cities of the region round about, God remembered Abraam, and sent Lot out of the midst of the overthrow, when the Lord overthrew those cities in which Lot lived. 30 And Lot went up out of Segor, and lived in the mountain, he and his two daughters with him, for he feared to dwell in Segor; and he lived in a cave, he and his two daughters with him. 31 And the elder said to the younger, Our father is old, and there is no one on the earth who shall come in to us, as it is fit in all the earth. 32 Come and let us make our father drink wine, and let us sleep with him, and let us raise up seed from our father. 33 So they made their father drink wine in that night, and the elder went in and lay with her father that night, and he knew not when he slept and when he rose up. 34 And it came to pass on the morrow, that the elder said to the younger, Behold, I slept yesternight with our father, let us make him drink wine in this night also, and do you go in and sleep with him, and let us raise up seed of our father. 35 So they made their father drink wine in that night also, and the younger went in and slept with her father, and he knew not when he slept, nor when he arose. 36 And the two daughters of Lot conceived by their father. 37 And the elder bore a son and called his name Moab, saying, *He is* of my father. This is the father of the Moabites to this present day. 38 And the younger also bore a son, and called his name Amman, saying, The son of my family. This is the father of the Ammanites to this present day.

20

1 And Abraam removed thence to the southern country, and lived between Cades and Sur, and sojourned in Gerara. 2 And Abraam said concerning Sarrha his wife, She is my sister, for he feared to say, She is my wife, lest at any time the men of the city should kill him for her sake. So Abimelech king of Gerara sent and took Sarrha. 3 And God came to Abimelech by night in sleep, and said, Behold, you die for the woman, whom you have taken, whereas she has lived with a husband. 4 But Abimelech had not touched her, and he said, Lord, will you destroy an ignorantly *sinning* and just nation? 5 Said he not to me, She is my sister, and said she not to me, He is my brother? with a pure heart and in the

righteousness of my hands have I done this. 6 And God said to him in sleep, Yes, I knew that you did this with a pure heart, and I spared you, so that you should not sin against me, therefore I suffered you not to touch her. 7 But now return the man his wife; for he is a prophet, and shall pray for you, and you shall live; but if you restore her not, know that you shall die and all your. 8 And Abimelech rose early in the morning, and called all his servants, and he spoke all these words in their ears, and all the men feared exceedingly. 9 And Abimelech called Abraam and said to him, What is this that you have done to us? Have we sinned against you, that you have brought upon me and upon my kingdom a great sin? You have done to me a deed, which no one ought to do. 10 And Abimelech said to Abraam, What have you seen in *me* that you have done this? 11 And Abraam said, Why I said, Surely there is not the worship of God in this place, and they will kill me because of my wife. 12 For truly she is my sister by my father, but not by my mother, and she became my wife. 13 And it came to pass when God brought me forth out of the house of my father, that I said to her, This righteousness you shall perform to me, in every place into which we may enter, say of me, He is my brother. 14 And Abimelech took a thousand * pieces of silver, and sheep, and calves, and servants, and maidservants, and gave them to Abraam, and he returned him Sarrha his wife. 15 And Abimelech said to Abraam, Behold, my land is before you, dwell wherever it may please you. 16 And to Sarrha he said, Behold, I have given your brother a thousand pieces of silver, those shall be to you for the price of your countenance, and to all the women with you, and speak the truth in all things. 17 And Abraam prayed to God, and God healed Abimelech, and his wife, and his women servants, and they bore children. 18 Because the Lord had fast closed from without every womb in the house of Abimelech, because of Sarrha Abraam's wife.

21

1 And the Lord visited Sarrha, as he said, and the Lord did to Sarrha, as he spoke. 2 And she conceived and bore to Abraam a son in old age, at the set time according as the Lord spoke to him. 3 And Abraam called the name of his son that was born to him, whom Sarrha bore to him, Isaac. 4 And Abraam circumcised Isaac on the eighth day, as God commanded him. 5 And Abraam

was one hundred years old when Isaac his son was born to
him. 6 And Sarrha said, The Lord has made laughter for me, for
whoever shall hear shall rejoice with me. 7 And she said, Who shall
say to Abraam that Sarrha suckles a child? for I have born a child
in my old age. 8 And the child grew and was weaned, and Abraam
made a great feast the day that his son Isaac was weaned. 9 And
Sarrha having seen the son of Agar the Egyptian who was born to
Abraam, sporting with Isaac her son, 10 then she said to Abraam, ✡
Cast out this bondwoman and her son, for the son of this
bondwoman shall not inherit with my son Isaac. 11 But the * word
appeared very hard before Abraam concerning his son. 12 But God
said to Abraam, Let it not be hard before you concerning the child,
and concerning the bondwoman; in all things whatever Sarrha
shall say to you, hear her voice, for ✡ in Isaac shall your seed be
called. 13 And moreover I will make the son of this bondwoman a
great nation, because he is your seed. 14 And Abraam rose up in
the morning and took loaves and a skin of water, and gave *them*
to Agar, and he put the child on her shoulder, and sent her away,
and she having departed wandered in the wilderness † near the
well of the oath. 15 And the water failed out of the skin, and she
cast the child under a fir tree. 16 And she departed and sat down
opposite him at a distance, as it were a bow-shot, for she said,
Surely I can't see the death of my child: and she sat opposite him,
and the child cried aloud and wept. 17 And God heard the voice of
the child from the place where he was, and an angel of God called
Agar out of heaven, and said to her, What is it, Agar? fear not, for
God has heard the voice of the child from the place where he
is. 18 Rise up, and take the child, and hold him in your hand, for I
will make him a great nation. 19 And God opened her eyes, and
she saw a well ‡ of springing water; and she went and filled the
skin with water, and gave the child drink. 20 And God was with the
child, and he grew and lived in the wilderness, and became an
archer. 21 And he lived in the wilderness, and his mother took him
a wife out of Pharan of Egypt. 22 And it came to pass at that time
that Abimelech spoke, and Ochozath § his friend, and Phichol the
chief captain of his host, to Abraam, saying, God is with you in all
things, whatever you may do. 23 Now therefore swear to me by
God that you will not injure me, nor my seed, nor my name, but
according to the righteousness which I have performed with you
you shall deal with me, and with the land in which you have

sojourned. 24 And Abraam said, I will swear. 25 And Abraam reproved Abimelech because of the wells of water, which the servants of Abimelech took away. 26 And Abimelech said to him, I know not who has done this thing to you, neither did you tell it me, neither heard I it but only today. 27 And Abraam took sheep and calves, and gave them to Abimelech, and both made a covenant. 28 And Abraam set seven ewe-lambs by themselves. 29 And Abimelech said to Abraam, What are these seven ewe-lambs which you have set alone? 30 And Abraam said, You shall receive the seven ewe-lambs of me, that they may be for me as a witness, that I dug this well. 31 Therefore he named the name of that place, The Well of the Oath, for there they both swore. 32 And they made a covenant at the well of the oath. And there rose up Abimelech, Ochozath his friend, and Phichol the commander-in-chief of his army, and they returned to the land of the Phylistines. 33 And Abraam planted a field at the well of the oath, and called there on the name of the Lord, the everlasting God. 34 And Abraam sojourned in the land of the Phylistines many days.

22

1 And it came to pass after these things that God tempted Abraam, and said to him, Abraam, Abraam; and he said, Behold! I *am here*. 2 And he said, Take your son, the beloved one, whom you have loved—Isaac, and go into the high land, and offer him there for a whole burnt offering on one of the mountains which I will tell you of. 3 And Abraam rose up in the morning and saddled his ass, and he took with him two servants, and Isaac his son, and having split wood for a whole burnt offering, he arose and departed, and came to the place of which God spoke to him, 4 on the third day; and Abraam having * lifted up his eyes, saw the place afar off. 5 And Abraam said to his servants, Sit you here with the ass, and I and the lad will proceed thus far, and having worshipped we will return to you. 6 And Abraam took the wood of the whole burnt offering, and laid it on Isaac his son, and he took into his hands both the fire and the † knife, and the two went together. 7 And Isaac said to Abraam his father, Father. And he said, What is it, son? And he said, Behold the fire and the wood, where is the sheep for a whole burnt offering? 8 And Abraam said, God will provide himself a sheep for a whole burnt offering, *my* son. And both

having gone together, 9 came to the place which God spoke of to
him; and there Abraam built the altar, and laid the wood on it, and
having bound the feet of Isaac his son together, he laid him on the
altar upon the wood. 10 And Abraam stretched forth his hand to
take the knife to kill his son. 11 And an angel of the Lord called him
out of heaven, and said, Abraam, Abraam. And he said, Behold, I
am here. 12 And he said, Lay not your hand upon the child, neither
do anything to him, for now I know that you fear God, and for my
sake you have not spared your beloved son. 13 And Abraam lifted
up his eyes and saw, and behold! a ram caught by his horns in a ‡
plant of Sabec; and Abraam went and took the ram, and offered
him up for a whole burnt offering in the place of Isaac his
son. 14 And Abraam called the name of that place, The Lord has
seen; that they might say today, In the mount the Lord was
seen. 15 And an angel of the Lord called Abraam the second time
out of heaven, saying, I have sworn by myself, says the Lord,
because you have done this thing, and on my account have not
spared your beloved son, 16 ✡ surely blessing I will bless you, and
multiplying I will multiply your seed as the stars of heaven, and as
the sand which is by the shore of the sea, and your seed shall
inherit the cities of their enemies. 17 And ✡ in your seed shall all the
nations of the earth be blessed, because you have listened to my
voice. 18 And Abraam returned to his servants, and they arose and
went together to the well of the oath; and Abraam lived at the well
of the oath. 19 And it came to pass after these things, that it was
reported to Abraam, § saying, Behold, Melcha herself too has born
sons to Nachor your brother, 20 Uz the firstborn, and Baux his
brother, and Camuel the father of the Syrians, and Chazad,
and 21 Azav and Phaldes, and Jeldaph, and Bathuel, and Bathuel
begot Rebecca; 22 these are eight sons, which Melcha bore to
Nachor the brother of Abraam. 23 And his concubine whose name
was Rheuma, she also bore Tabec, and Taam, and Tochos, and
Mocha.

23

1 And the life of Sarrha was one hundred and twenty-seven
years. 2 And Sarrha died in the city of Arboc, which is in the valley,
this is Chebron in the land of Chanaan; and Abraam came to
lament for Sarrha and to mourn. 3 And Abraam stood up from
before his dead; and Abraam spoke to the sons of Chet, saying, 4 I

am a sojourner and a stranger among you, give me therefore possession of a burying-place among you, and I will bury my dead away from me. 5 And the sons of Chet answered to Abraam, saying, Not so, Sir, 6 but hear us; you are in the midst of us a king from God; bury your dead in our choice sepulchres, for not one of us will by any means withhold his sepulchre from you, so that you should not bury your dead there. 7 And Abraam rose up and did obeisance to the people of the land, to the sons of Chet. 8 And Abraam spoke to them, saying, If you have it in your mind that I should bury my dead out of my sight, listen to me, and speak for me to Ephron the son Saar. 9 And let him give me the double cave which he has, which is in a part of his field, let him give it me for the money it is worth for possession of a burying-place among you. 10 Now Ephron was sitting in the midst of the children of Chet, and Ephron the Chettite answered Abraam and spoke in the hearing of the sons of Chet, and of all who entered the city, saying, 11 * Attend to me, my lord, and hear me, I give to you the field and the cave which is in it; I have given it you before all my country men; bury your dead. 12 And Abraam did obeisance before the people of the land. 13 And he said in the ears of Ephron before the people of the land, Since you are on my side, hear me; take the price of the field from me, and I will bury my dead there. 14 But Ephron answered Abraam, saying, 15 Nay, my lord, I have heard indeed, the land *is worth* four hundred silver didrachmas, but what can this be between me and you? nay, do you bury your dead. 16 And Abraam listened to Ephron, and Abraam rendered to Ephron the money, which he mentioned in the ears of the sons of Chet, four hundred didrachmas of silver approved with merchants. 17 And the field of Ephron, which was in Double Cave, which is opposite Mambre, the field and the cave, which was in it, and every tree which was in the field, and whatever is in its borders round about, were made sure in its borders round about, were made sure 18 to Abraam for a possession, before the sons of Chet, and all that entered into the city. 19 After this Abraam buried Sarrha his wife in the Double Cave of the field, which is opposite Mambre, this is Chebron in the land of Chanaan. 20 So the field and the cave which was in it were made sure to Abraam for possession of a burying place, by the sons of Chet.

1 And Abraam was old, advanced in days, and the Lord blessed
Abraam in all things. 2 And Abraam said to his servant the elder of
his house, who had rule over all his possessions, Put your hand
under my thigh, 3 and I will adjure you by the Lord the God of
heaven, and the God of the earth, that you take not a wife for my
son Isaac from the daughters of the Chananites, with whom I
dwell, in the midst of them. 4 But you shall go instead to my
country, where I was born, and to my tribe, and you shall take
from thence a wife for my son Isaac. 5 And the servant said to him,
Shall I carry back your son to the land whence you came forth, * if
haply the woman should not be willing to return with me to this
land? 6 And Abraam said to him, Take heed to yourself that you
carry not my son back there. 7 The Lord the God of heaven, and
the God of the earth, who took me out of my father's house, and
out of the land whence I sprang, who spoke to me, and who swore
to me, saying, I will give this land to you and to your seed, he shall
send his angel before you, and you shall take a wife to my son
from thence. 8 And if the woman should not be willing to come with
you into this land, you shall be clear from my oath, only carry not
my son there again. 9 And the servant put his hand under the thigh
of his master Abraam, and swore to him concerning this
matter. 10 And the servant took ten camels of his master's camels,
and *he took* of all the goods of his master with him, and he arose
and went into Mesopotamia to the city of Nachor. 11 And he †
rested his camels without the city by the well of water towards
evening, when damsels go forth to draw water. 12 And he said, O
Lord God of my master Abraam, prosper my way before me to
day, and deal mercifully with my master Abraam. 13 Behold! I stand
by the well of water, and the daughters of them that inhabit the
city come forth to draw water. 14 And it shall be, the virgin to
whoever I shall say, Incline your water-pot, that I may drink, and
she shall say, Drink you, and I will give your camels drink, until
they shall have done drinking—even this one you have prepared
for your servant Isaac, and hereby shall I know that you have
dealt mercifully with my master Abraam. 15 And it came to pass
before he had done speaking in his mind, that behold, Rebecca
the daughter of Bathuel, the son of Melcha, the wife of Nachor,
and *the same* ‡ the brother of Abraam, came forth, having a water-
pot on her shoulders. 16 And the virgin was very beautiful in
appearance, she was a virgin, a man had not known her; and she

went down to the well, and filled her water-pot, and came
up. 17 And the servant ran up to meet her, and said, Give me a little
water to drink out of your pitcher; 18 and she said, Drink, Sir; and
she hasted, and let down the pitcher upon her arm, and gave him
to drink, till he ceased drinking. 19 And she said, I will also draw
water for your camels, till they shall all have drunk. 20 And she
hasted, and emptied the water-pot into the trough, and ran to the
well to draw again, and drew water for all the camels. 21 And the
man took great notice of her, and remained silent to know whether
the Lord had made his way prosperous or not. 22 And it came to
pass when all the camels ceased drinking, that the man took
golden ear-rings, each of a drachm weight, and he *put* two
bracelets on her hands, their weight was ten pieces of gold. 23 And
he asked her, and said, Whose daughter are you? Tell me if there
is room for us to lodge with your father. 24 And she said to him, I
am the daughter of Bathuel the son of Melcha, whom she bore to
Nachor. 25 And she said to him, We have both straw and much
provender, and a place for resting. 26 And the man being well
pleased, worshipped the Lord, 27 and said, Blessed be the Lord the
God of my master Abraam, who has not suffered his
righteousness to fail, nor his truth from my master, and the Lord
has brought me prosperously to the house of the brother of my
lord. 28 And the damsel ran and reported to the house of her
mother according to these words. 29 And Rebecca had a brother
whose name was Laban; and Laban ran out to meet the man, to
the well. 30 And it came to pass when he saw the ear-rings and the
bracelets on the hands of his sister, and when he heard the words
of Rebecca his sister, saying, Thus the man spoke to me, that he
went to the man, as he stood by the camels at the well. 31 And he
said to him, Come in hither, you blessed of the Lord, why stand
you without, whereas I have prepared the house and a place for
the camels? 32 And the man entered into the house, and unloaded
the camels, and gave the camels straw and provender, and water
to wash his feet, and the feet of the men that were with him. 33 And
he set before them loaves to eat; but he said, I will not eat, until I
have § told my errand. And he said, Speak on. 34 And he said, I am
a servant of Abraam; 35 and the Lord has blessed my master
greatly, and he is exalted, and he has given him sheep, and
calves, and silver, and gold, servants and servant-maids, camels,
and asses. 36 And Sarrha my master's wife bore one son to my

master after he had grown old; and he gave him whatever he had. 37 And my master caused me to swear, saying, You shall not take a wife to my son of the daughters of the Chananites, among whom I sojourn in their land. 38 But you shall go to the house of my father, and to my tribe, and you shall take thence a wife for my son. 39 And I said to my master, Haply the woman will not go with me. 40 And he said to me, The Lord God to whom I have been acceptable in his presence, himself shall send out his angel with you, and shall prosper your journey, and you shall take a wife for my son of my tribe, and of the house of my father. 41 Then shall you be clear from my curse, for whenever you shall have come to my tribe, and they shall not give her to you, then shall you be clear from my oath. 42 And having come this day to the well, I said, Lord God of my master Abraam, if you prosper my journey on which I am now going, 43 behold, I stand by the well of water, and the daughters of the men of the city come forth to draw water, and it shall be *that* the damsel to whom I shall say, Give me a little water to drink out of your pitcher, 44 and she shall say to me, Both drink you, and I will draw water for your camels, this *shall be* the wife whom the Lord has prepared for his own servant Isaac; and hereby shall I know that you have wrought mercy with my master Abraam. 45 And it came to pass before I had done speaking in my mind, straightway Rebecca came forth, having her pitcher on her shoulders; and she went down to the well, and drew water; and I said to her, Give me to drink. 46 And she hasted and let down her pitcher on her arm ** from her head, and said, Drink you, and I will give your camels drink; and I drank, and she gave the camels drink. 47 And I asked her, and said, Whose daughter are you? tell me; and she said, I am daughter of Bathuel the son of Nachor, whom Melcha bore to him; and I put on her the ear-rings, and the bracelets on her hands. 48 And being well-pleased I worshipped the Lord, and I blessed the Lord the God of my master Abraam, who has prospered me in a true way, so that I should take the daughter of my master's brother for his son. 49 If then you *will* deal mercifully and justly with my lord, *tell me*, and if not, tell me, that I may turn to the right hand or to the left. 50 And Laban and Bathuel answered and said, This matter has come forth from the Lord, we shall not be able to answer you bad or good. 51 Behold, Rebecca is before you, take her and †† go away, and let her be wife to the son of your master, as the Lord has said. 52 And it came to pass when

the servant of Abraam heard these words, he bowed himself to the Lord down to the earth. 53 And the servant having brought forth jewels of silver and gold and raiment, gave them to Rebecca, and gave gifts to her brother, and to her mother. 54 And both he and the men with him ate and drank and went to sleep. And he arose in the morning and said, Send me away, that I may go to my master. 55 And her brethren and her mother said, Let the virgin remain with us about ten days, and after that she shall depart. 56 But he said to them, Hinder me not, for the Lord has prospered my journey for me; send me away, that I may depart to my master. 57 And they said, Let us call the damsel, and enquire at her mouth. 58 And they called Rebecca, and said to her, Will you go with this man? and she said, I will go. 59 So they sent forth Rebecca their sister, and her goods, and the servant of Abraam, and his attendants. 60 And they blessed Rebecca, and said to her, You are our sister; become you thousands of myriads, and let your seed possess the cities of their enemies. 61 And Rebecca rose up and her maidens, and they mounted the camels and went with the man; and the servant having taken up Rebecca, departed. 62 And Isaac went through the wilderness to the well of the vision, and he lived in the land toward the south. 63 And Isaac went forth into the plain toward evening to meditate; and having lifted up his eyes, he saw camels coming. 64 And Rebecca lifted up her eyes, and saw Isaac; and she alighted briskly from the camel, 65 and said to the servant, Who is that man that walks in the plain to meet us? And the servant said, This is my master; and she took her veil and covered herself. 66 And the servant told Isaac all ‡‡ that he had done. 67 And Isaac went into the house of his mother, and took Rebecca, and she became his wife, and he loved her; and Isaac was comforted for Sarrha his mother.

25

1 And Abraam again took a wife, whose name was Chettura. 2 And she bore to him Zombran, and Jezan, and Madal, and Madiam, and Jesboc, and Soie. 3 And Jezan begot Saba and Dedan. And the sons of Dedan were the Assurians and the Latusians, and Laomim. 4 And the sons of Madiam *were* Gephar and Aphir, and Enoch, and Abeida, and Eldaga; all these were sons of Chettura. 5 But Abraam gave all his possessions to Isaac his son. 6 But to the sons of his concubines Abraam gave gifts, and he

sent them away from his son Isaac, while he was yet living, to the east into the country of the east. 7 And these *were* the years of the days of the life of Abraam as many as he lived, one hundred and seventy-five years. 8 And Abraam failing died in a good old age, an old man and full of days, and was added to his people. 9 And Isaac and Ismael his sons buried him in the double cave, in the field of Ephron the son of Saar the Chettite, which is over against Mambre: 10 *even* the field and the cave which Abraam bought of the sons of Chet; there they buried Abraam and Sarrha his wife. 11 And it came to pass after Abraam was dead, that God blessed Isaac his son, and Isaac lived by the well of the vision. 12 And these *are* the generations of Ismael the son of Abraam, whom Agar the Egyptian the handmaid of Sarrha bore to Abraam. 13 And these *are* the names of the sons of Ismael, according to the names of their generations. The firstborn of Ismael, Nabaioth, and Kedar, and Nabdeel, and Massam, 14 and Masma, and Duma, and Masse, 15 and Choddan, and Thaeman, and Jetur, and Naphes, and Kedma. 16 These *are* the sons of Ismael, and these are their names in their tents and in their dwellings, twelve princes according to their nations. 17 And these *are* the years of the life of Ismael, one hundred and thirty-seven years; and he failed and died, and was added to his * fathers. 18 And he lived from Evilat to Sur, which is opposite Egypt, until one comes to the Assyrians; he lived in the presence of all his brethren. 19 And these *are* the generations of Isaac the son of Abraam. 20 Abraam begot Isaac. And Isaac was forty years old when he took as wife Rebecca, daughter of Bathuel the Syrian, out of Syrian Mesopotamia, sister of Laban the Syrian. 21 And Isaac prayed the Lord concerning Rebecca his wife, because she was barren; and the Lord heard him, and his wife Rebecca conceived in her womb. 22 And the babes leaped within her; and she said, If it will be so with me, why is this to me? And she went to enquire of the Lord. 23 And the Lord said to her, There are two nations in your womb, and two peoples shall be separated from your belly, and one people shall excel the other, and the † elder shall serve the younger. 24 And the days were fulfilled that she should be delivered, and she had twins in her womb. 25 And the first came out red, hairy all over like a skin; and she called his name Esau. 26 And after this came forth his brother, and his hand took hold of the heel of Esau; and she called his name Jacob. And

Isaac was sixty years old when Rebecca bore them. 27 And the lads grew, and Esau was a man skilled in hunting, dwelling in the country, and Jacob a simple man, dwelling in a house. 28 And Isaac loved Esau, because his venison was his food, but Rebecca loved Jacob. 29 And Jacob cooked pottage, and Esau came from the plain, fainting. 30 And Esau said to Jacob, Let me taste of that red pottage, because I am fainting; therefore his name was called Edom. 31 And Jacob said to Esau, Sell me this day your birthright. 32 And Esau said, Behold, I am going to die, and for what good does this birthright *belong* to me? 33 And Jacob said to him, Swear to me this day; and he swore to him; and Esau sold his birthright to Jacob. 34 And Jacob gave bread to Esau, and pottage of lentiles; and he ate and drank, and he arose and departed; so Esau slighted his birthright.

26

1 And there was a famine in the land, besides the former famine, which was in the time of Abraam; and Isaac went to Abimelech the king of the Phylistines to Gerara. 2 And the Lord appeared to him and said, Go not down to Egypt, but dwell in the land, which I shall tell you of. 3 And sojourn in this land; and I will be with you, and bless you, for I will give to you and to your seed all this land; and I will establish my oath which I swore to your father Abraam. 4 And I will multiply your seed as the stars of heaven; and I will give to your seed all this land, and all the nations of the earth shall be blest in your seed. 5 Because Abraam your father listened to my voice, and kept my injunctions, and my commandments, and my ordinances, and my statutes. 6 And Isaac lived in Gerara. 7 And the men of the place questioned him concerning Rebecca his wife, and he said, She is my sister, for he feared to say, She is my wife, lest at any time the men of the place should kill him because of Rebecca, because she was * fair. 8 And he remained there a long time, and Abimelech the king of Gerara leaned to look through the window, and saw Isaac sporting with Rebecca his wife. 9 And Abimelech called Isaac, and said to him, Is she then your wife? why have you said, She is my sister? And Isaac said to him, *I did so*, for I said, Lest at any time I die on her account. 10 And Abimelech said to him, Why have you done this to us? one of my kindred † within a little had lain with your wife, and you would have brought *a sin of* ignorance upon us. 11 And

Abimelech charged all his people, saying Every man that touches this man and his wife shall be liable to death. 12 And Isaac sowed in that land, and he found in that year barley one hundred-fold, and the Lord blessed him. 13 And the man was exalted, and advancing he increased, till he became very great. 14 And he had cattle of sheep, and cattle of oxen, and many tilled lands, and the Phylistines envied him. 15 And all the wells which the servants of his father had dug in the time of his father, the Phylistines stopped them, and filled them with earth. 16 And Abimelech said to Isaac, Depart from us, for you are become much mightier than we. 17 And Isaac departed thence, and rested in the valley of Gerara, and lived there. 18 And Isaac dug again the wells of water, which the servants of his father Abraam had dug, and the Phylistines had stopped them, after the death of his father Abraam; and he gave them names, according to the names by which his father named them. 19 And the servants of Isaac dug in the valley of Gerara, and they found there a well of living water. 20 And the shepherds of Gerara strove with the shepherds of Isaac, saying that the water was theirs; and they called the name of the well, Injury, for they injured him. 21 And having departed thence he dug another well, and they strove also for that; and he named the name of it, Enmity. 22 And he departed thence and dug another well; and they did not strive about that; and he named the name of it, Room, saying, Because now the Lord has made room for us, and has increased us upon the earth. 23 And he went up thence to the well of the oath. 24 And the Lord appeared to him in that night, and said, I am the God of Abraam your father; fear not, for I am with you, and I will bless you, and multiply your seed for the sake of Abraam your father. 25 And he built there an altar, and called on the name of the Lord, and there he pitched his tent, and there the servants of Isaac dug a well in the valley of Gerara. 26 And Abimelech came to him from Gerara, and so did Ochozath his ‡ friend, and Phichol the commander-in-chief of his army. 27 And Isaac said to them, Therefore have you come to me? whereas you hated me, and sent me away from you. 28 And they said, We have surely seen that the Lord was with you, and we said, Let there be an oath between us and you, and we will make a covenant with you, 29 that you shall do no wrong by us, as we have not abhorred you, and according as we have treated you well, and have sent you forth peaceably; and now you are blessed of the Lord. 30 And he made a

feast for them, and they ate and drank. 31 And they arose in the morning, and swore each to his neighbor; and Isaac sent them forth, and they departed from him in safety. 32 And it came to pass in that day, that the servants of Isaac came and told him of the well which they had dug; and they said, We have not found water. 33 And he called it, Oath: therefore he called the name of that city, the Well of Oath, until this day. 34 And Esau was forty years old; and he took as wife Judith the daughter of Beoch the § Chettite, and Basemath, daughter of Helon the Chettite. 35 And they were provoking to Isaac and Rebecca.

27

1 And it came to pass after Isaac was old, that his eyes were dimmed so that he could not see; and he called Esau, his elder son, and said to him, My son; and he said, Behold, I *am here*. 2 And he said, Behold, I am grown old, and know not the day of my death. 3 Now then take the weapons, both your quiver and your bow, and go into the plain, and get me venison, 4 and make me meats, as I like them, and bring them to me that I may eat, that my soul may bless you, before I die. 5 And Rebecca heard Isaac speaking to Esau his son; and Esau went to the plain to procure venison for his father. 6 And Rebecca said to Jacob her younger son, Behold, I heard your father speaking to Esau your brother, saying, 7 Bring me venison, and prepare me meats, that I may eat and bless you before the Lord before I die. 8 Now then, my son, listen to me, as I command you. 9 And go to the cattle and take for me thence two kids, tender and good, and I will make them meats for your father, as he likes. 10 And you shall bring them in to your father, and he shall eat, that your father may bless you before he dies. 11 And Jacob said to his mother Rebecca, Esau my brother is a hairy man, and I a smooth man. 12 Peradventure my father may feel me, and I shall be before him as one ill-intentioned, and I shall bring upon me a curse, and not a blessing. 13 And his mother said to him, On me be your curse, son; only listen to my voice, and go and bring *them* me. 14 So he went and took and brought them to his mother; and his mother made meats, as his father liked *them*. 15 And Rebecca having taken the fine raiment of her elder son Esau which was with her in the house, put it on Jacob her younger son. 16 And she put on his arms the skins of the kids, and on the bare parts of his neck. 17 And she

gave the meats, and the loaves which she had prepared, into the hands of Jacob her son. 18 And he brought *them* to his father, and said, Father; and he said, Behold I *am here*; who are you, son? 19 And Jacob said to his father, I, Esau your firstborn, have done as you told me; rise, sit, and eat of my venison, that your soul may bless me. 20 And Isaac said to his son, What is this which you have quickly found? And he said, That which the Lord your God presented before me. 21 And Isaac said to Jacob, Draw near to me, and I will feel you, son, if you are my son Esau or not. 22 And Jacob drew near to his father Isaac, and he felt him, and said, The voice *is* Jacob's voice, but the hands *are* the hands of Esau. 23 And he knew him not, for his hands were as the hands of his brother Esau, hairy; and he blessed him, 24 and he said, Are you my son Esau? and he said, I *am*. 25 And he said, Bring hither, and I will eat of your venison, son, that my soul may bless you; and he brought *it* near to him, and he ate, and he brought him wine, and he drank. 26 And Isaac his father said to him, Draw near to me, and kiss me, son. 27 And he drew near and kissed him, and smelled the smell of his garments, and blessed him, and said, Behold, the smell of my son is as the smell of an abundant field, which the Lord has blessed. 28 And may God give you of the dew of heaven, and of the fatness of the earth, and abundance of corn and wine. 29 And let nations serve you, and princes bow down to you, and be you lord of your brother, and the sons of your father shall do you reverence; accursed is he that curses you, and blessed is he that blesses you. 30 And it came to pass after Isaac had ceased blessing his son Jacob, it even came to pass, just when Jacob had gone out from the presence of Isaac his father, that Esau his brother came in from his hunting. 31 And he also had made meats and brought them to his father; and he said to his father, Let my father arise and eat of his son's venison, that your soul may bless me. 32 And Isaac his father said to him, Who are you? And he said, I am your firstborn son Esau. 33 And Isaac was amazed with very great amazement, and said, Who then is it that has procured venison for me and brought it to me? and I have eaten of all before you came, and I have blessed him, and he shall be blessed. 34 And it came to pass when Esau heard the words of his father Isaac, he cried out with a great and very bitter cry, and said, Bless, I pray you, me also, father. 35 And he said to him, Your brother has come with subtlety, and taken your

blessing. 36 And he said, Rightly was his name called Jacob, for behold! this second time has he supplanted me; he has both taken my birthright, and now he has taken my blessing; and Esau said to his father, Have you not left a blessing for me, father? 37 And Isaac answered and said to Esau, If I have made him your lord, and have made all his brethren his servants, and have strengthened him with corn and wine, what then shall I do for you, son? 38 And Esau said to his father, Have you *only* one blessing, father? Bless, I pray you, me also, father. And * Isaac being troubled, Esau cried aloud and wept. 39 And Isaac his father answered and said to him, Behold, your dwelling shall be of the fatness of the earth, and of the dew of heaven from above. 40 And you shall live by your sword, and shall serve your brother; and there shall be *a time* when you shall break and loosen his yoke from off your neck. 41 And Esau was angry with Jacob because of the blessing, with which his father blessed him; and Esau said in his mind, Let the days of my father's mourning draw near, that I may kill my brother Jacob. 42 And the words of Esau her elder son were reported to Rebecca, and she sent and called Jacob her younger son, and said to him, Behold, Esau your brother threatens you to kill you. 43 Now then, my son, hear my voice, and rise and depart quickly into Mesopotamia to Laban my brother into Charran. 44 And dwell with him certain days, until your brother's anger 45 and rage depart from you, and he forget what you have done to him; and I will send and fetch you thence, lest at any time I should be bereaved of you both in one day. 46 And Rebecca said to Isaac, I am weary of my life, because of the daughters of the sons of Chet; if Jacob shall take a wife of the daughters of this land, therefore should I live?

28

1 And Isaac having called for Jacob, blessed him, and charged him, saying, You shall not take a wife of the daughters of the Chananites. 2 Rise and depart quickly into Mesopotamia, to the house of Bathuel the father of your mother, and take to yourself thence a wife of the daughters of Laban your mother's brother. 3 And may my God bless you, and increase you, and multiply you, and you shall become gatherings of nations. 4 And may he give you the blessing of my father Abraam, even to you and to your seed after you, to inherit the land of your sojourning,

which God gave to Abraam. 5 So Isaac sent away Jacob, and he
went into Mesopotamia to Laban the son of Bethuel the Syrian,
the brother of Rebecca the mother of Jacob and Esau. 6 And Esau
saw that Isaac blessed Jacob, and sent him away to Mesopotamia
of Syria as he blessed him, to take to himself a wife thence, and
that he charged him, saying, You shall not take a wife of the
daughters of the Chananites; 7 and *that* Jacob listened to his father
and his mother, and went to Mesopotamia of Syria. 8 And Esau
also having seen that the daughters of Chanaan were evil before
his father Isaac, 9 Esau went to Ismael, and took Maeleth the
daughter of Ismael, the son of Abraam, the sister of Nabeoth, a
wife in addition to his *other* wives. 10 And Jacob went forth from the
well of the oath, and departed into Charrhan. 11 And came to a
certain place and slept there, for the sun had gone down; and he
took *one* of the stones of the place, and put it at his head, and lay
down to sleep in that place, 12 and dreamed, and behold a ladder
fixed on the earth, whose top reached to heaven, and the angels
of God ascended and descended on it. 13 And the Lord * stood
upon it, and said, I am the God of your father Abraam, and the
God of Isaac; fear not, the land on which you lie, to you will I give
it, and to your seed. 14 And your seed shall be as the sand of the
earth; and it shall spread abroad to the sea, and the south, and
the north, and to the east; and in you and in your seed shall all the
tribes of the earth be blessed. 15 And behold I am with you to
preserve you continually in all the way wherein you shall go; and I
will bring you back to this land; for I will not desert you, until I have
done all that I have said to you. 16 And Jacob awaked out of his
sleep, and said, The Lord is in this place, and I knew it not. 17 And
he was afraid, and said, How fearful is this place! this is none
other than the house of God, and this is the gate of heaven. 18 And
Jacob rose up in the morning, and took the stone † he *had* laid
there by his head, and he set it up *as* a pillar, and poured oil on
the top of it. 19 And he called the name of that place, the House of
God; and the name of the city before was Ulam-luz. 20 And Jacob
vowed a vow, saying, If the Lord God will be with me, and guard
me throughout on this journey, on which I am going, and give me
bread to eat, and raiment to put on, 21 and bring me back in safety
to the house of my father, then shall the Lord be for a God to
me. 22 And this stone, which I have set up for a pillar, shall be to
me a house of God; and of all whatever you shall give me, I will

tithe a tenth for you.

29

1 And Jacob * started and went to the land of the east to Laban, the son of Bathuel the Syrian, and the brother of Rebecca, mother of Jacob and Esau. 2 And he looks, and behold! a well in the plain; and there were there three flocks of sheep resting at it, for out of that well they watered the flocks, but there was a great stone at the mouth of the well. 3 And there were all the flocks gathered, and they used to roll away the stone from the mouth of the well, and water the flocks, and set the stone again in its place on the mouth of the well. 4 And Jacob said to them, Brethren, whence are you? and they said, We are of Charrhan. 5 And he said to them, Know you Laban, the son of Nachor? and they said, We do know *him*. 6 And he said to them, Is he well? And they said, He is well. And behold Rachel his daughter came with the sheep. 7 And Jacob said, it is yet high day, it is not yet time that the flocks be gathered together; water you the flocks, and depart and feed them. 8 And they said, We shall not be able, until all the shepherds be gathered together, and they shall roll away the stone from the mouth of the well, then we will water the flocks. 9 While he was yet speaking to them, behold, Rachel the daughter of Laban came with her father's sheep, for she fed the sheep of her father. 10 And it came to pass when Jacob saw Rachel the daughter of Laban, his mother's brother, and the sheep of Laban, his mother's brother, that Jacob came and rolled away the stone from the mouth of the well, and watered the sheep of Laban, his mother's brother. 11 And Jacob kissed Rachel, and cried with a loud voice and wept. 12 And he told Rachel that he was the near relative of her father, and the son of Rebecca; and she ran and reported to her father according to these words. 13 And it came to pass when Laban heard the name of Jacob, his sister's son, he ran to meet him, and embraced and kissed him, and brought him into his house; and he told Laban all these sayings. 14 And Laban said to him, You are of my bones and of my flesh; and he was with him a † full month. 15 And Laban said to Jacob, Surely you shall not serve me for nothing, because you are my brother; tell me what your reward is to be. 16 Now Laban had two daughters, the name of the elder was Lea, and the name of the younger, Rachel. 17 And the eyes of Lea were weak. But Rachel was beautiful in

appearance, and exceedingly fair in countenance. 18 And Jacob loved Rachel, and said, I will serve you seven years for your younger daughter Rachel. 19 And Laban said to him, *It is* better that I should give her to you, than that I should give her to another man; dwell with me. 20 And Jacob served for Rachel seven years, and they were before him as a few days, by reason of his loving her. 21 And Jacob said to Laban, Give me my wife, for my days are fulfilled, that I may go in to her. 22 And Laban gathered together all the men of the place, and made a marriage-feast. 23 And it was even, and he took his daughter Lea, and brought her in to Jacob, and Jacob went in to her. 24 And Laban gave to his daughter Lea, Zelpha his handmaid, as a handmaid for her. 25 And it was morning, and behold it was Lea; and Jacob said to Laban, What is this that you have done to me? did I not serve you for Rachel? and therefore have you deceived me? 26 And Laban answered, It is not done thus in our country, to give the younger before the elder. 27 Fulfil then her sevens, and I will give to you her also in return for your labor, which you labor with me, yet seven other years. 28 And Jacob did so, and fulfilled her sevens; and Laban gave him his daughter Rachel to wife. 29 And Laban gave to his daughter his handmaid Balla, for a handmaid to her. 30 And he went in to Rachel; and he loved Rachel more than Lea; and he served him seven other years. 31 And when the Lord God saw that Lea was hated, he opened her womb; but Rachel was barren. 32 And Lea conceived and bore a son to Jacob; and she called his name, Ruben; saying, Because the Lord has looked on my humiliation, and has given me a son, now then my husband will love me. 33 And she conceived again, and bore a second son to Jacob; and she said, Because the Lord has heard that I am hated, he has given to me this one also; and she called his name, Simeon. 34 And she conceived yet again, and bore a son, and said, In the present time my husband will be with me, for I have born him three sons; therefore she called his name, Levi. 35 And having conceived yet again, she bore a son, and said, Now yet again this time will I give thanks to the Lord; therefore she called his name, Juda; and ceased bearing.

30

1 And Rachel having perceived that she bore Jacob no children, was jealous of her sister; and said to Jacob, Give me children;

and if not, I shall die. 2 And Jacob was angry with Rachel, and said to her, Am I in the place of God, who has deprived you of the fruit of the womb? 3 And Rachel said to Jacob, Behold my handmaid Balla, go in to her, and she shall bear upon my knees, and I also shall have children by her. 4 And she gave him Balla her maid, for a wife to him; and Jacob went in to her. 5 And Balla, Rachel's maid, conceived, and bore Jacob a son. 6 And Rachel said, God has given judgment for me, and listened to my voice, and has given me a son; therefore she called his name, Dan. 7 And Balla, Rachel's maid, conceived yet again, and bore a second son to Jacob. 8 And Rachel said, God has helped me, and I contended with my sister and prevailed; and she called his name, Nephthalim. 9 And Lea saw that she ceased from bearing, and she took Zelpha her maid, and gave her to Jacob for a wife; and he went in to her. 10 And Zelpha the maid of Lea conceived, and bore Jacob a son. 11 And Lea said, *It is* happily: and she called his name, Gad. 12 And Zelpha the maid of Lea conceived yet again, and bore Jacob a second son. 13 And Lea said, I am blessed, for the women will pronounce me blessed; and she called his name, Aser. 14 And Ruben went in the day of barley harvest, and found apples of mandrakes in the field, and brought them to his mother Lea; and Rachel said to Lea her sister, Give me of your son's mandrakes. 15 And Lea said, *Is it* not enough for you that you have taken my husband, will you also take my son's mandrakes? And Rachel said, Not so: let him lie with you tonight for your son's mandrakes. 16 And Jacob came in out of the field at even; and Lea went forth to meet him, and said, You shall come in to me this day, for I have hired you for my son's mandrakes; and he lay with her that night. 17 And God listened to Lea, and she conceived, and bore Jacob a fifth son. 18 And Lea said, God has given me my reward, because I gave my maid to my husband; and she called his name Issachar, which is, Reward. 19 And Lea conceived again, and bore Jacob a sixth son. 20 And Lea said, God has given me a good gift in this time; my husband will choose me, for I have born him six sons: and she called his name, Zabulon. 21 And after this she bore a daughter; and she called her name, Dina. 22 And God remembered Rachel, and God listened to her, and he opened her womb. 23 And she conceived, and bore Jacob a son; and Rachel said, God has taken away my reproach. 24 And she called his name Joseph, saying, Let God add to me another son. 25 And it

came to pass when Rachel had born Joseph, Jacob said to
Laban, Send me away, that I may go to my place and to my
land. 26 Restore my wives and my children, for whom I have served
you, that I may depart, for you know the service wherewith I have
served you. 27 And Laban said to him, If I have found grace in your
sight, * I would augur *well*, for the Lord has blessed me at your
coming in. 28 Appoint † me your wages, and I will give *them*. 29 And
Jacob said, You know in what things I have served you, and how
many cattle of your are with me. 30 For it was little you had before
my time, and it is increased to a multitude, and the Lord God has
blessed you ‡ since my coming; now then, when shall I set up also
my own house? 31 And Laban said to him, What shall I give you?
and Jacob said to him, You shall not give me anything; if you will
do this thing for me, I will again tend your flocks and keep
them. 32 Let all your sheep pass by today, and separate thence
every grey sheep among the rams, and every one that is speckled
and spotted among the goats—*this* shall be my reward. 33 And my
righteousness shall § answer for me on the morrow, for it is my
reward before you: whatever shall not be spotted and speckled
among the goats, and grey among the rams, shall be stolen with
me. 34 And Laban said to him, Let it be according to your
word. 35 And he separated in that day the spotted and speckled he-
goats, and all the spotted and speckled she-goats, and all that
was grey among the rams, and every one that was white among
them, and he gave them into the hand of his sons. 36 And he set a
distance of a three days' journey between them ** and Jacob. And
Jacob tended the cattle of Laban that were left behind. 37 And
Jacob took to himself green rods of storax tree and walnut and
plane tree; and Jacob peeled in them white stripes; and as †† he
drew off the green, the white stripe which he had made appeared
alternate on the rods. 38 And he laid the rods which he had peeled,
in the hollows of the watering-troughs, that whenever the cattle
should come to drink, as they should have come to drink before
the rods, the cattle might conceive at the rods. 39 So the cattle
conceived at the rods, and the cattle brought forth *young*
speckled, and streaked and spotted with ash-colored *spots*. 40 And
Jacob separated the lambs, and set before the sheep a speckled
ram, and every variegated one among the lambs, and he
separated flocks for himself alone, and did not mingle them with
the sheep of Laban. 41 And it came to pass in the time wherein the

cattle became pregnant, conceiving in the belly, Jacob put the rods before the cattle in the troughs, that they might conceive by the rods. ‡‡ 42 But he did not put them in *indiscriminately* whenever the cattle happened to bring forth, but the unmarked ones were Laban's, and the marked ones were Jacob's. 43 And the man became very rich, and he had many cattle, and oxen, and servants, and maidservants, and camels, and asses.

31

1 And Jacob heard the words of the sons of Laban, saying, Jacob has taken all that was our father's, and of our father's property has he gotten all this glory. 2 And Jacob saw the countenance of Laban, and behold it was not toward him as * before. 3 And the Lord said to Jacob, Return to the land of your father, and to your family, and I will be with you. 4 And Jacob sent and called Lea and Rachel to the plain where the flocks were. 5 And he said to them, I see the face of your father, that it is not toward me as before, but the God of my father was with me. 6 And you too know that with all my might I have served your father. 7 But your father deceived me, and changed my wages for the ten lambs, yet God gave him not *power* to hurt me. 8 If he should say thus, The speckled shall be your reward, then all the cattle would bear speckled; and if he should say, The white shall be your reward, then would all the cattle bear white. 9 So God has taken away all the cattle of your father, and given them to me. 10 And it came to pass when the cattle conceived and were with young, that I saw with my eyes in sleep, and behold the he-goats and the rams leaping on the sheep and the she-goats, speckled and variegated and spotted with ash-colored spots. 11 And the angel of God said to me † in a dream, Jacob; and I said, What is it? 12 And he said, Look up with your eyes, and behold the he-goats and the rams leaping on the sheep and the she-goats, speckled and variegated and spotted with ash-colored spots; for I have seen all things that Laban does to you. 13 I am God that appeared to you in the place of God where you anointed a pillar to me, and vowed to me there a vow; now then arise and depart out of this land, depart into the land of your nativity, and I will be with you. 14 And Rachel and Lea answered and said to him, Have we yet a part or inheritance in the house of our father? 15 Are we not considered strangers by him? for he has sold us, and quite devoured our money. 16 All the wealth and the

glory which God has taken from our father, it shall be our's and our children's; now then do whatever God has said to you. 17 And Jacob arose and took his wives and his children up on the camels; 18 and he took away all his possessions and all his store, which he had gotten in Mesopotamia, and all that belonged to him, to depart to Isaac his father in the land of Chanaan. 19 And Laban went to shear his sheep; and Rachel stole her father's images. 20 And Jacob hid *the matter from* Laban the Syrian, so as not to tell him that he ran away. 21 And he departed himself and all that belonged to him, and passed over the river, and went into the mountain Galaad. 22 But it was told Laban the Syrian on the third day, that Jacob was fled. 23 And having taken his brethren with him, he pursued after him seven days' journey, and overtook him on Mount Galaad. 24 And God came to Laban the Syrian in sleep by night, and said to him, Take heed to yourself that you speak not at any time to Jacob evil things. 25 And Laban overtook Jacob; and Jacob pitched his tent in the mountain; and Laban stationed his brothers in the mount Galaad. 26 And Laban said to Jacob, What have you done? therefore did you run away secretly, and pillage me, and lead away my daughters as captives taken with the sword? 27 Whereas if you had told me, I would have sent you away with mirth, and with songs, and timbrels, and harp. 28 And I was not counted worthy to embrace my children and my daughters; now then you have wrought foolishly. 29 And now my hand has power to hurt you; but the God of your father spoke to me yesterday, saying, Take heed to yourself that you speak not evil words to Jacob. 30 Now then go on your way, for you have earnestly desired to depart to the house of your father; therefore have you stolen my gods? 31 And Jacob answered and said to Laban, Because I was afraid; for I said, Lest at any time you should take away your daughters from me, and all my possessions. 32 And Jacob said, With whoever you shall find your gods, he shall not live in the presence of our brethren; take notice of what I have of your property, and take it; and he observed nothing with him, but Jacob knew not that his wife Rachel had stolen them. 33 And Laban went in and searched in the house of Lea, and found *them* not; and he went out of the house of Lea, and searched in the house of Jacob, and in the house of the two maidservants, and found them not; and he went also into the house of Rachel. 34 And Rachel took the idols, and cast them

among the camel's packs, and sat upon them. 35 And she said to her father, Be not indignant, Sir; I can't rise up before you, for it is with me according to the manner of women. Laban searched in all the house, and found not the images. 36 And Jacob was angry, and strove with Laban; and Jacob answered and said to Laban, What is my injustice, and what my sin, that you have pursued after me, 37 and that you have searched all the furniture of my house? what have you found of all the furniture of your house? set it here between your relations and my relations, and let them decide between us two. 38 These twenty years have I been with you; your sheep, and your she-goats have not failed in bearing; I devoured not the rams of your cattle. 39 That which was taken of beasts I brought not to you; I made good of myself the thefts of the day, and the thefts of the night. 40 I was parched with heat by day, and *chilled* with frost by night, and my sleep departed from my eyes. 41 These twenty years have I been in your house; I served you fourteen years for your two daughters, and six years among your sheep, and you did falsely rate my wages for ten lambs. 42 Unless I had the God of my father Abraam, and the fear of Isaac, now you would have sent me away empty; God saw my humiliation, and the labor of my hands, and rebuked you yesterday. 43 And Laban answered and said to Jacob, The daughters are my daughters, and the sons my sons, and the cattle are my cattle, and all things which you see are mine, and *the property* of my daughters; what shall I do to them today, or their children which they bore? 44 Now then come, let me make a covenant, both I and you, and it shall be for a witness between me and you; and he said to him, Behold, there is no one with us; behold, God is witness between me and you. 45 And Jacob having taken a stone, set it up for a pillar. 46 And Jacob said to his brethren, Gather stones; and they gathered stones and made a heap, and ate there upon the heap; and Laban said to him, This heap witnesses between me and you today. 47 And Laban called it, the Heap of Testimony; and Jacob called it, the Witness Heap. 48 And Laban said to Jacob, Behold this heap, and the pillar, which I have set between me and you; this heap witnesses, and this pillar witnesses; therefore its name was called, the Heap witnesses. 49 And the vision of which he said—Let God look to it between me and you, because we are about to depart from each other, — 50 If you shall humble my daughters, if you should take

wives in addition to my daughters, see, there is no one with us looking on. God *is* witness between me and you. 51 And Laban said to Jacob, Behold, this heap, and this pillar are a witness. 52 For if I should not cross over to you, neither should you cross over to me, for mischief beyond this heap and this pillar. 53 The God of Abraam and the God of Nachor judge between us; and Jacob swore by the Fear of his father Isaac. 54 And he offered a sacrifice in the mountain, and called his brethren, and they ate and drank, and slept in the mountain. 55 And Laban rose up in the morning, and kissed his sons and his daughters, and blessed them; and Laban having turned back, departed to his place.

32

1 And Jacob departed for his journey; and having looked up, he saw the * host of God encamped; and the angels of God met him. 2 And Jacob said, when he saw them, This is the Camp of God; and he called the name of that place, Encampments. 3 And Jacob sent messengers before him to Esau his brother to the land of Seir, to the country of Edom. 4 And he charged them, saying, Thus shall you say to my lord Esau: Thus says your servant Jacob; I have sojourned with Laban and tarried until now. 5 And there were born to me oxen, and asses, and sheep, and menservants and women-servants; and I sent to tell my lord Esau, that your servant might find grace in your sight. 6 And the messengers returned to Jacob, saying, We came to your brother Esau, and behold! he comes to meet you, and four hundred men with him. 7 And Jacob was greatly terrified, and was perplexed; and he divided the people that was with him, and the cows, and the camels, and the sheep, into two camps. 8 And Jacob said, If Esau should come to one camp, and strike it, the other camp shall be in safety. 9 And Jacob said, God of my father Abraam, and God of my father Isaac, O Lord, you *are* he that said to me, Depart quickly to the land of your birth, and I will do you good. 10 Let there be to me a sufficiency of all the justice and all the truth which you have wrought with your servant; for with this my staff I passed over this Jordan, and now I am become two camps. 11 Deliver me from the hand of my brother, from the hand of Esau, for I am afraid of him, lest haply he should come and strike me, and the mother upon the children. 12 But you said, I will do you good, and

will make your seed as the sand of the sea, which shall not be numbered for multitude. 13 And he slept there that night, and took of the gifts which he carried *with him*, and sent out to Esau his brother, 14 two hundred she-goats, twenty he-goats, two hundred sheep, twenty rams, 15 milch camels, and their foals, thirty, forty kine, ten bulls, twenty asses, and ten colts. 16 And he gave them to his servants *each* drove apart; and he said to his servants, Go on before me, and put a space between drove and drove. 17 And he charged the first, saying, If Esau my brother meet you, and he ask you, saying, Whose are you? and whither would you go, and whose are these possessions advancing before you? 18 You shall say, Your servant Jacob's; he has sent gifts to my lord Esau, and behold! he is behind us. 19 And he charged the first and the second and the third, and all that went before him after these flocks, saying, Thus shall you speak to Esau when you find him; 20 and you shall say, Behold your servant Jacob comes after us. For he said, I will propitiate his countenance with the gifts going before his presence, and afterwards I will behold his face, for perhaps he will accept † me. 21 So the presents went on before him, but he himself lodged that night in the camp. 22 And he rose up in that night, and took his two wives and his two servant-maids, and his eleven children, and crossed over the ford of Jaboch. 23 And he took them, and passed over the torrent, and brought over all his possessions. 24 And Jacob was left alone; and a man wrestled with him till the morning. 25 And he saw that he prevailed not against him; and he touched the broad part of his thigh, and the broad part of Jacob's thigh was benumbed in his wrestling with him. 26 And he said to him, Let me go, for the day has dawned; but he said, I will not let you go, except you bless me. 27 And he said to him, What is your name? and he answered, Jacob. 28 And he said to him, Your name shall no longer be called Jacob, but Israel shall be your name; for you have prevailed with God, and shall be mighty with men. 29 And Jacob asked and said, Tell me your name; and he said, Therefore do you ask after my name? and he blessed him there. 30 And Jacob called the name of that place, the Face of God; for, *said he,* I have seen God face to face, and my life was preserved. 31 And the sun rose upon him, when he passed the Face of God; and he halted upon his thigh. 32 Therefore the children of Israel will by no means eat of the sinew which was benumbed, which is on the broad part of the thigh, until this day,

because *the angel* touched the broad part of the thigh of Jacob—*even* the sinew which was benumbed.

33

1 And Jacob * lifted up his eyes, and saw, and behold! Esau his brother coming, and four hundred men with him; and Jacob divided the children to Lea and to Rachel, and the two handmaidens. 2 And he put the two handmaidens and their children with the first, and Lea and her children behind, and Rachel and Joseph last. 3 But he advanced himself before them, and did reverence to the ground seven times, until he drew near to his brother. 4 And Esau ran on to meet him, and embraced him, and fell on his neck, and kissed him; and they both wept. 5 And Esau looked up and saw the women and the children, and said, What are these to you? And he said, The children with which God has mercifully blessed your servant. 6 And the maidservants and their children drew near and did reverence. 7 And Lea and her children drew near and did reverence; and after this drew near Rachel and Joseph, and did reverence. 8 And he said, What are these things to you, all these companies that I have met? And he said, That your servant might find grace in your sight, my lord. 9 And Esau said, I have much, my brother; keep your own. 10 And Jacob said, If I have found grace in your sight, receive the gifts through my hands; therefore have I seen your face, as if any one should see the face of God, and you shall be well-pleased with me. 11 Receive my blessings, which I have brought you, because God has had mercy on me, and I have all things; and he constrained him, and he took *them*. 12 And he said, Let us depart, and proceed right onward. 13 And he said to him, My lord knows, that the children are very tender, and the flocks and the herds with me are with young; if then I shall drive them hard one day, all the cattle will die. 14 Let my lord go on before his servant, and I shall have strength on the road according to the ease of the journey before me, and according to the † strength of the children, until I come to my lord to Seir. 15 And Esau said, I will leave with you some of the people who are with me. And he said, Why so? it is enough that I have found favor before you, *my* lord. 16 And Esau returned on that day on his journey to Seir. 17 And Jacob departs to his tents; and he made for himself there habitations, and for his cattle he made booths; therefore he called the name of that place,

Booths. 18 And Jacob came to Salem, a city of Secima, which is in the land of Chanaan, when he departed out of Mesopotamia of Syria, and ‡ took up a position in front of the city. 19 And he bought the portion of the field, where he pitched his tent, of Emmor the father of Sychem, for one hundred lambs. 20 And he set up there an altar, and called on the God of Israel.

34

1 And Dina, the daughter of Lea, whom she bore to Jacob, went forth to observe the daughters of the inhabitants. 2 And Sychem the son of Emmor the * Evite, the ruler of the land, saw her, and took her and lay with her, and humbled her. 3 And he was attached to the soul of Dina the daughter of Jacob, and he loved the damsel, and he spoke † kindly to the damsel. 4 Sychem spoke to Emmor his father, saying, Take for me this damsel to wife. 5 And Jacob heard that the son of Emmor had defiled Dina his daughter (now his sons were with his cattle in the plain). And Jacob was silent until they came. 6 And Emmor the father of Sychem went forth to Jacob, to speak to him. 7 And the sons of Jacob came from the plain; and when they heard, the men were deeply pained, and it was very grievous to them, because *the man* wrought folly in Israel, having lain with the daughter of Jacob, and so it ‡ must not be. 8 And Emmor spoke to them, saying, Sychem my son has chosen in his heart your daughter; give her therefore to him for a wife, 9 and intermarry with us. Give us your daughters, and take our daughters for your sons. 10 And dwell in the midst of us; and, behold, the land is spacious before you, dwell in it, and trade, and get possessions in it. 11 And Sychem said to her father and to her brothers, I would find grace before you, and we will give whatever you shall name. 12 Multiply *your demand of* dowry very much, and I will give accordingly as you shall say to me, only you shall give me this damsel for a wife. 13 And the sons of Jacob answered to Sychem and Emmor his father craftily, and spoke to them, because they had defiled Dina their sister. 14 And Symeon and Levi, the brothers of Dina, said to them, We shall not be able to do this thing, to give our sister to a man who is uncircumcised, for it is a reproach to us. 15 Only on these terms will we conform to you, and dwell among you, if you also will be as we are, in that every male of you be circumcised. 16 And we will give our daughters to you, and we will take of your daughters for wives to us, and we

will dwell with you, and we will be as one race. 17 But if you will not listen to us to be circumcised, we will take our daughter and depart. 18 And the words pleased Emmor, and Sychem the son of Emmor. 19 And the young man delayed not to do this § thing, for he was much attached to Jacob's daughter, and he was the most honorable of all in his father's house. 20 And Emmor and Sychem his son came to the gate of their city, and spoke to the men of their city, saying, 21 These men are peaceful, let them dwell with us upon the land, and let them trade in it, and behold the land is extensive before them; we will take their daughters to us for wives, and we will give them our daughters. 22 Only on these terms will the men conform to us to dwell with us so as to be one people, if every male of us be circumcised, as they also are circumcised. 23 And shall not their cattle and their ** herds, and their possessions, be ours? only in this let us conform to them, and they will dwell with us. 24 And all that went in at the gate of their city listened to Emmor and Sychem his son, and they were circumcised in the flesh of their foreskin every male. 25 And it came to pass on the third day, when they were in pain, the two sons of Jacob, Symeon and Levi, Dina's brethren, took each man his sword, and came upon the city securely, and killed every male. 26 And they killed Emmor and Sychem his son with the edge of the sword, and took Dina out of the house of Sychem, and went forth. 27 But the sons of Jacob came upon the †† wounded, and ravaged the city wherein they had defiled Dina their sister. 28 And their sheep, and their oxen, and their asses they took, and all things whatever were in the city, and whatever were in the plain. 29 And they took captive all the persons of them, and all their store, and their wives, and plundered both whatever things there were in the city, and whatever things there were in the houses. 30 And Jacob said to Symeon and Levi, You have made me hateful so that I should be evil to all the inhabitants of the land, both among the Chananites and the Pherezites, and I am few in number; they will gather themselves against me and cut me in pieces, and I shall be utterly destroyed, and my house. 31 And they said, Nay, but shall they treat our sister as an harlot?

35

1 And God said to Jacob, Arise, go up to the place, Baethel, and dwell there; and make there an altar to the God that appeared to

you, when you fled from the face of Esau your brother. 2 And Jacob said to his house, and to all that were with him, Remove the strange gods that are with you from the midst of you, and purify yourselves, and change your clothes. 3 And let us rise and go up to Baethel, and let us there make an altar to God who listened to me in the day of calamity, who was with me, and preserved me throughout in the journey, by which I went. 4 And they gave to Jacob the strange gods, which were in their hands, and the ear-rings which were in their ears, and Jacob hid them under the turpentine tree which is in Secima, and * destroyed them to this day. 5 So Israel departed from Secima, and the fear of God was upon the cities round about them, and they did not pursue after the children of Israel. 6 And Jacob came to Luza, which is in the land of Chanaan, which is Baethel, he and all the people that were with him. 7 And he built there an altar, and called the name of the place Baethel; for there God appeared to him, when he fled from the face of his brother Esau. 8 And Deborrha, Rebecca's nurse, died, and was buried below Baethel under the oak; and Jacob called its name, The Oak of Mourning. 9 And God appeared to Jacob once more in Luza, when he came out of Mesopotamia of Syria, and God blessed him. 10 And God said to him, Your name shall not be called Jacob, but Israel shall be your name; and he called his name Israel. 11 And God said to him, I am your God; increase and multiply; for nations and gatherings of nations shall be of you, and kings shall come out of your loins. 12 And the land which I gave to Abraam and Isaac, I have given it to you; and it shall come to pass that I will give this land also to your seed after you. 13 And God went up from him from the place where he spoke with him. 14 And Jacob set up a pillar in the place where God spoke with him, *even* a pillar of stone; and offered a libation upon it, and poured oil upon it. 15 And Jacob called the name of the place in which God spoke with him, Baethel. 16 † [*And Jacob removed from Baethel, and pitched his tent beyond the tower of Gader,*] and it came to pass when he drew near to Chabratha, to enter into Ephratha, Rachel travailed; and in her travail she was in hard labor. 17 And it came to pass in her hard labor, that the midwife said to her, Be of good courage, for you shall also have this son. 18 And it came to pass in her giving up the ghost (for she was dying), that she called his name, The son of my pain; but his father called his name Benjamin. 19 So Rachel died, and was

buried in the way of the course of Ephratha, this is Bethleem. 20 And Jacob set up a pillar on her tomb; this is the pillar on the tomb of Rachel, until this day. 21 And it came to pass when Israel lived in that land, that Ruben went and lay with Balla, the concubine of his father Jacob; and Israel heard, and the thing appeared grievous before him. 22 And the sons of Jacob were twelve. 23 The sons of Lea, the firstborn of Jacob; Ruben, Symeon, Levi, Judas, Issachar, Zabulon. 24 And the sons of Rachel; Joseph and Benjamin. 25 And the sons of Balla, the handmaid of Rachel; Dan and Nephthalim. 26 And the sons of Zelpha, the handmaid of Lea; Gad and Aser. These *are* the sons of Jacob, which were born to him in Mesopotamia of Syria. 27 And Jacob came to Isaac his father to Mambre, to a city of the plain; this is Chebron in the land of Chanaan, where Abraam and Isaac sojourned. 28 And the days of Isaac which he lived were one hundred and eighty years. 29 And Isaac gave up the ghost and died, and was laid to his family, old and full of days; and Esau and Jacob his sons buried him.

36

1 And these *are* the generations of Esau; this is Edom. 2 And Esau took to himself wives of the daughters of the Chananites; Ada, the daughter of Aelom the Chettite; and Olibema, daughter of Ana the son of Sebegon, the Evite; 3 and Basemath, daughter of Ismael, sister of Nabaioth. 4 And Ada bore to him Eliphas; and Basemath bore Raguel. 5 And Olibema bore Jeus, and Jeglom, and Core; these *are* the sons of Esau, which were born to him in the land of Chanaan. 6 And Esau took his wives, and his sons, and his daughters, and all the persons of his house, and all his possessions, and all his cattle, and all that he had got, and all things whatever he had acquired in the land of Chanaan; and Esau went forth from the land of Chanaan, from the face of his brother Jacob. 7 For their substance was too great for them to dwell together; and the land of their sojourning could not bear them, because of the abundance of their possessions. 8 And Esau lived in mount Seir; Esau, he is Edom. 9 And these *are* the generations of Esau, the father of Edom in the mount Seir. 10 And these *are* the names of the sons of Esau. Eliphas, the son of Ada, the wife of Esau; and Raguel, the son of Basemath, wife of Esau. 11 And the sons of Eliphas were Thaeman, Omar, Sophar,

Gothom, and Kenez. 12 And Thamna was a concubine of Eliphaz, the son of Esau; and she bore Amalec to Eliphas. These *are* the sons of Ada, the wife of Esau. 13 And these *are* the sons of Raguel; Nachoth, Zare, Some, and Moze. These were the sons of Basemath, wife of Esau. 14 And these *are* the sons of Olibema, the daughter of Ana, the son of Sebegon, the wife of Esau; and she bore to Esau, Jeus, and Jeglom, and Core. 15 These *are* the chiefs of the son of Esau, *even* the sons of Eliphas, the firstborn of Esau; chief Thaeman, chief Omar, chief Sophar, chief Kenez, 16 chief Core, chief Gothom, chief Amalec. These *are* the chiefs of Eliphas, in the land of Edom; these are the sons of Ada. 17 And these *are* the sons of Raguel, the son of Esau; chief Nachoth, chief Zare, chief Some, chief Moze. These *are* the chiefs of Raguel, in the land of Edom; these are the sons of Basemath, wife of Esau. 18 And these *are* the sons of Olibema, wife of Esau; chief Jeus, chief Jeglom, chief Core. These *are* the chiefs of Olibema, daughter of Ana, wife of Esau. 19 These *are* the sons of Esau, and these are the chiefs; these are the sons of Edom. 20 And these *are* the sons of Seir, the Chorrhite, who inhabited the land; Lotan, Sobal, Sebegon, Ana, 21 and Deson, and Asar, and Rison. These *are* the chiefs of the Chorrhite, the son of Seir, in the land of Edom. 22 And the sons of Lotan *were* Chorrhi and Haeman; and the sister of Lotan, Thamna. 23 And these *are* the sons of Sobal; Golam, and Manachath, and Gaebel, and Sophar, and Omar. 24 And these *are* the sons of Sebegon; Aie, and Ana; this is the Ana who found Jamin in the wilderness, when he tended the beasts of his father Sebegon. 25 And these *are* the sons of Ana; Deson—and Olibema *was* daughter of Ana. 26 And these *are* the sons of Deson; Amada, and Asban, and Ithran, and Charrhan. 27 And these *are* the sons of Asar; Balaam, and Zucam, and Jucam. 28 And these *are* the sons of Rison; Hos, and Aran. 29 And these *are* the chiefs of Chorri; chief Lotan, chief Sobal, chief Sebegon, chief Ana, 30 chief Deson, chief Asar, chief Rison. These *are* the chiefs of Chorri, in their principalities in the land of Edom. 31 these *are* the kings which reigned in Edom, before a king reigned in Israel. 32 And Balac, son of Beor, reigned in Edom; and the name of his city *was* Dennaba. 33 And Balac died; and Jobab, son of Zara, from Bosorrha reigned in his stead. 34 And Jobab died; and Asom, from the land of the Thaemanites, reigned in his stead. 35 And Asom died; and Adad

son of Barad, who cut off Madiam in the plain of Moab, ruled in his stead; and the name of his city was Getthaim. 36 And Adad died; and Samada of Massecca reigned in his stead. 37 Samada died; and Saul of Rhooboth by the river reigned in his stead. 38 And Saul died; and Ballenon the son of Achobor reigned in his stead. 39 And Ballenon the son of Achobor died; and Arad the son of Barad reigned in his stead; and the name of his city was Phogor; and the name of his wife was Metebeel, daughter of Matraith, son of Maizoob. 40 These *are* the names of the chiefs of Esau, in their tribes, according to their place, in their countries, and in their nations; chief Thamna, chief Gola, chief Jether, 41 chief Olibema, chief Helas, chief Phinon, 42 chief Kenez, chief Thaeman, chief Mazar, 43 chief Magediel, chief Zaphoin. These are the chiefs of Edom in their dwelling-places in the land of their possession; this is Esau, the father of Edom. 44 And Jacob lived in the land where his father sojourned, in the land of Chanaan.

37

1-2 And these are the generations of Jacob. And Joseph was seventeen years old, feeding the sheep of his father with his brethren, being young; with the sons of Balla, and with the sons of Zelpha, the wives of his father; * and Joseph brought to Israel their father their evil reproach. 3 And Jacob loved Joseph more than all his sons, because he was to him the son of old age; and he made for him a coat of many colors. 4 And his brethren having seen that his father loved him more than all his sons, hated him, and could not speak anything peaceful to him. 5 And Joseph dreamed a dream, and reported it to his brethren. 6 And he said to them, Hear this dream which I have dreamed. 7 I thought you were binding sheaves in the middle of the field, and my sheaf stood up and was erected, and your sheaves turned round, and did obeisance to my sheaf. 8 And his brethren said to him, Shall you indeed reign over us, or shall you indeed be lord over us? And they hated him still more for his dreams and for his words. 9 And he † dreamed another dream, and related it to his father, and to his brethren, and said, Behold, I have dreamed another dream: as it were the sun, and the moon, and the eleven stars did me reverence. 10 And his father rebuked him, and said to him, What is this dream which you have dreamed? shall indeed both I and your mother and your brethren come and bow before you to the earth? 11 And his brethren envied

him; but his father observed the saying. 12 And his brethren went to feed the sheep of their father to Sychem. 13 And Israel said to Joseph, Do not your brethren feed their flock in Sychem? Come, I will send you to them; and he said to him, Behold, I *am here*. 14 And Israel said to him, Go and see if your brethren and the sheep are well, and bring me word; and he sent him out of the valley of Chebron, and he came to Sychem. 15 And a man found him wandering in the field; and the man asked him, saying, What seek you? 16 And he said, I am seeking my brethren; tell me where they feed *their flocks*. 17 And the man said to him, They have departed hence, for I heard them saying, Let us go to Dothaim; and Joseph went after his brethren, and found them in Dothaim. 18 And they spied him from a distance before he drew near to them, and they wickedly took counsel to kill him. 19 And each said to his brother, Behold, that dreamer comes. 20 Now then come, let us kill him, and cast him into one of the pits; and we will say, An evil wild beast has devoured him; and we shall see what his dreams will be. 21 And Ruben having heard it, rescued him out of their hands, and said, Let us not ‡ kill him. 22 And Ruben said to them, Shed not blood; cast him into one of these pits in the wilderness, but do not lay *your* hands upon him; that he might rescue him out of their hands, and restore him to his father. 23 And it came to pass, when Joseph came to his brethren, that they stripped Joseph of his many-coloured coat that was upon him. 24 And they took him and cast him into the pit; and the pit was empty, it had not water. 25 And they sat down to eat bread; and having lifted up their eyes they saw, and behold, Ismaelitish travellers came from Galaad, and their camels were heavily loaded with spices, and resin, and § myrrh; and they went to bring them to Egypt. 26 And Judas said to his brethren, What profit is it if we kill our brother, and conceal his blood? 27 Come, let us sell him to these Ismaelites, but let not our hands be upon him, because he is our brother and our flesh; and his brethren listened. 28 And the men, the merchants of Madian, went by, and they drew and lifted Joseph out of the pit, and sold Joseph to the Ismaelites for twenty pieces of gold; and they brought Joseph down into Egypt. 29 And Ruben returned to the pit, and sees not Joseph in the pit; and he tore his garments. 30 And he returned to his brethren and said, The boy is not; and I, whither am I yet to go? 31 And having taken the coat of Joseph, they killed a kid of the

goats, and stained the coat with the blood. 32 And they sent the coat of many colors; and they brought it to their father, and said, This have we found; know if it be your son's coat or no. And he recognized it, and said, It is my son's coat, an evil wild beast has devoured him; a wild beast has carried off Joseph. 33 And Jacob tore his clothes, and put sackcloth on his loins, and mourned for his son many days. 34 And all his sons and his daughters gathered themselves together, and came to comfort him; but he would not be comforted, saying, I will go down to my son mourning to Hades; and his father wept for him. 35 And the Madianites sold Joseph into Egypt; to Petephres, the eunuch of Pharao, captain of the guard.

38

1 And it came to pass at that time that Judas went down from his brethren, and came as far as to a certain man of Odollam, whose name was Iras. 2 And Judas saw there the daughter of a Chananitish man, whose name was Sava; and he took her, and went in to her. 3 And she conceived and bore a son, and called his name, Er. 4 And she conceived and bore a son again; and called his name, Aunan. 5 And she again bore a son; and called his name, Selom: and she was in Chasbi when she bore them. 6 And Judas took a wife for Er his firstborn, whose name was Thamar. 7 And Er, the firstborn of Judas, was wicked before the Lord; and God killed him. 8 And Judas said to Aunan, Go in to your brother's wife, and marry her as her brother-in-law, and raise up seed to your brother. 9 And Aunan, knowing that the seed should not be his—it came to pass when he went in to his brother's wife, that he spilled *it* upon the ground, so that he should not give seed to his brother's wife. 10 And his doing this appeared evil before God; and he killed him also. 11 And Judas said to Thamar, his daughter-in-law, Sit you a widow in the house of your father-in-law, until Selom my son be grown; for he said, lest he also die as his brethren; and Thamar departed, and sat in the house of her father. 12 And the days were fulfilled, and Sava the wife of Judas died; and Judas, being comforted, went to them that sheared his sheep, himself and Iras his Shepherd the Odollamite, to Thamna. 13 And it was told Thamar his daughter-in-law, saying, Behold, your father-in-law goes up to Thamna, to shear his sheep. 14 And having taken off the garments of her widowhood

from her, she put on a veil, and ornamented her face, and sat by the gates of Aenan, which is in the way to Thamna, for she saw that Selom was grown; but he gave her not to him for a wife. 15 And when Judas saw her, he thought her to be a harlot; for she covered her face, and he knew her not. 16 And he went out of his way to her, and said to her, Let me come in to you; for he knew not that she was his daughter-in-law; and she said, What will you give me if you should come in to me? 17 And he said, I will send you a kid of the goats from my flock; and she said, *Well*, if you will give me an earnest, until you send it. 18 And he said, What is the earnest that I shall give you? and she said, Your ring, and your bracelet, and the staff in your hand; and he gave them to her, and went in to her, and she conceived by him. 19 And she arose and departed, and took her veil from off her, and put on the garments of her widowhood. 20 And Judas sent the kid of the goats by the hand of his shepherd the Odollamite, to receive the pledge from the woman; and he found her not. 21 And he asked the men of the place, Where is the harlot who was in Aenan by the wayside? and they said, There was no harlot here. 22 And he returned to Judas, and said, I have not found her; and the men of the place say, There is no harlot here. 23 And Judas said, Let her have them, but let us not be ridiculed; I sent this kid, but you have not found her. 24 And it came to pass after three months, that it was told Judas, saying, Thamar your daughter-in-law has grievously played the harlot, and behold she is with child by whoredom; and Judas said, Bring her out, and let her be burnt. 25 And as they were bringing her, she sent to her father-in-law, saying, I am with child by the man whose these things are; and she said, See whose is this ring and bracelet and staff. 26 And Judas knew *them*, and said, Thamar is cleared rather than I, forasmuch as I gave her not to Selom my son: and he knew her not again. 27 And it came to pass when she was in labor, that she also had twins in her womb. 28 And it came to pass as she was bringing forth, one thrust forth his hand, and the midwife having taken hold of it, bound upon his hand a scarlet *thread*, saying, This one shall come out first. 29 And when he drew back his hand, then immediately came forth his brother; and she said, Why has the barrier been cut through because of you? and she called his name, Phares. 30 And after this came forth his brother, on whose hand was the scarlet thread; and she called his name, Zara.

39

1 And Joseph was brought down to Egypt; and Petephres the
eunuch of Pharao, the* captain of the guard, an Egyptian, bought
him of the hands of the Ismaelites, who brought him down
there. 2 And the Lord was with Joseph, and he was a prosperous
man; and he was in the house with his lord the Egyptian. 3 And his
master knew that the Lord was with him, and the Lord prospers in
his hands whatever he happens to do. 4 And Joseph found grace
in the presence of his lord, and was well-pleasing to him; and he
set him over his house, and all that he had he gave into the hand
of Joseph. 5 And it came to pass after that he was set over his
house, and over all that he had, that the Lord blessed the house
of the Egyptian for Joseph's sake; and the blessing of the Lord
was on all his possessions in the house, and in his field. 6 And he
committed all that he had into the hands of Joseph; and he knew
not of anything that belonged to him, save the bread which he
himself ate. And Joseph was handsome in form, and exceedingly
beautiful in countenance. 7 And it came to pass after these things,
that his master's wife cast her eyes upon Joseph, and said, Lie
with me. 8 But he would not; but said to his master's wife, If
because of me my master knows nothing in his house, and has
given into my hands all things that belong to him: 9 and in this
house there is nothing above me, nor has anything been kept
back from me, but you, because you are his wife—how then shall
I do this wicked thing, and sin against God? 10 And when she
talked with Joseph day by day, and he listened not to her to sleep
with her, so as to be with her, 11 † it came to pass on a certain day,
that Joseph went into the house to do his business, and there was
no one of the household within. 12 And she caught hold of him by
his clothes, and said, Lie with me; and having left his clothes in
her hands, he fled, and went forth. 13 And it came to pass, when
she saw that he had left his clothes in her hands, and fled, and
gone forth, 14 that she called those that were in the house, and
spoke to them, saying, See, he has brought in to us a Hebrew
servant to mock us—he came in to me, saying, Lie with me, and I
cried with a loud voice. 15 And when he heard that I lifted up my
voice and cried, having left his clothes with me, he fled, and went
forth out. 16 So she leaves the clothes by her, until the master
came to his house. 17 And she spoke to him according to these
words, saying, The Hebrew servant, whom you brought in to us,

came in to me to mock me, and said to me, I will lie with
you. 18 And when he heard that I lifted up my voice and cried,
having left his clothes with me, he fled and departed forth. 19 And it
came to pass, when his master heard all the words of his wife,
that she spoke to him, saying, Thus did your servant to me, that
he was very angry. 20 And his master took Joseph, and cast him
into the prison, into the place where the king's prisoners are kept,
there in the prison. 21 And the Lord was with Joseph, and poured
down mercy upon him; and he gave him favor in the sight of the
chief keeper of the prison. 22 And the chief keeper of the prison
gave the prison into the hand of Joseph, and all the prisoners ‡ as
many as were in the prison; and all things whatever they do there,
he did them. 23 Because of him the chief keeper of the prison knew
nothing, for all things were in the hand of Joseph, because the
Lord was with him; and whatever things he did, the Lord made
them to prosper in his hands.

40

1 And it came to pass after these things, that the chief cupbearer
of the king of Egypt and the chief baker trespassed against their
lord the king of Egypt. 2 And Pharao was angry with his two
eunuchs, with his chief cupbearer, and with his chief baker. 3 And
he put them in ward, into the prison, into the place whereinto
Joseph had been led. 4 And the chief keeper of the prison
committed them to Joseph, and he stood by them; and they were
some days in the prison. 5 And they both * had a dream in one
night; and the vision of the dream of the chief cupbearer and chief
baker, who belonged to the king of Egypt, who were in the prison,
was this. 6 Joseph went in to them in the morning, and saw them,
and they had been troubled. 7 And he asked the eunuchs of
Pharao who were with him in the prison with his master, saying,
Why is it that your countenances are sad today? 8 And they said to
him, We have seen a dream, and there is no interpreter of it. And
Joseph said to them, Is not the interpretation of them through
god? tell *them* than to me. 9 And the chief cupbearer related his
dream to Joseph, and said, In my † dream a vine was before
me. 10 And in the vine *were* three stems; and it budding shot forth
blossoms; the clusters of grapes were ripe. 11 And the cup of
Pharao was in my hand; and I took the bunch of grapes, and
squeezed it into the cup, and gave the cup into Pharao's

hand. 12 And Joseph said to him, This is the interpretation of it. The three stems are three days. 13 Yet three days and Pharao shall remember your office, and he shall restore you to your place of chief cupbearer, and you shall give the cup of Pharao into his hand, according to your former high place, as you were wont to be cupbearer. 14 But remember me of yourself, when it shall be well with you, and you shall deal mercifully with me, and you shall make mention of me to Pharao, and you shall bring me forth out of this dungeon. 15 For surely I was stolen away out of the land of the Hebrews, and here I have done nothing, but they have cast me into this pit. 16 And the chief baker saw that he interpreted aright; and he said to Joseph, I also saw a dream, and I thought I took up on my head three baskets of mealy food. 17 And in the upper basket there was the work of the baker of every kind which Pharao eats; and the fowls of the air ate them out of the basket that was on my head. 18 And Joseph answered and said to him, This is the interpretation of it; The three baskets are three days. 19 Yet three days, and Pharao shall take away your head from off you, and shall hang you on a tree, and the birds of the sky shall eat your flesh from off you. 20 And it came to pass on the third day that it was Pharao's birth-day, and he made a banquet for all his servants, and he remembered the office of the cupbearer and the office of the baker in the midst of his servants. 21 And he restored the chief cupbearer to his office, and he gave the cup into Pharao's hand. 22 And he hanged the chief baker, as Joseph, interpreted to them. 23 Yet did not the chief cupbearer remember Joseph, but forgot him.

41

1 And it came to pass after two * full years that Pharao had a dream. He thought he stood upon *the bank of* the river. 2 And behold, there came up as it were out of the river seven cows, fair in appearance, and choice of flesh, and they fed on the sedge. † 3 And other seven cows came up after these out of the river, ill-favoured and lean-fleshed, and fed by the *other* cows on the bank of the river. 4 And the seven ill-favoured and lean cows devoured the seven well-favoured and choice-fleshed cows; and Pharao awoke. 5 And he dreamed again. And, behold, seven ears came up on one stalk, choice and good. 6 And, behold, seven ears thin and blasted with the wind, grew up after them. 7 And the seven

thin ears and blasted with the wind devoured the seven choice and full ears; and Pharao awoke, and it was a dream. 8 And it was morning, and his soul was troubled; and he sent and called all the interpreters of Egypt, and all her wise men; and Pharao related to them his dream, and there was no one to ‡ interpret it to Pharao. 9 And the chief cupbearer spoke to Pharao, saying, I this day remember my fault: 10 Pharao was angry with his servants, and put us in prison in the house of the captain of the guard, both me and the chief baker. 11 And we § had a dream both in one night, I and he; we saw, each according to his dream. 12 And there was there with us a young man, a Hebrew servant of the captain of the guard; and we related to him *our dreams*, and he interpreted *them* to us. 13 And it came to pass, as he interpreted them to us, so also it happened, both that I was restored to my office, and that he was hanged. 14 And Pharao having sent, called Joseph; and they brought him out from the prison, and shaved him, and changed his dress, and he came to Pharao. 15 And Pharao said to Joseph, I have seen a vision, and there is no one to interpret it; but I have heard ** say concerning you that you did hear dreams and interpret them. 16 And Joseph answered Pharao and said, Without God an answer of safety shall not be given to Pharao. 17 And Pharao spoke to Joseph, saying, In my dream I thought I stood by the bank of the river; 18 and there came up as it were out of the river, seven cows well-favoured and choice-fleshed, and they fed on the sedge. 19 And behold seven other cows came up after them out of the river, evil and ill-favoured and lean-fleshed, such that I never saw worse in all the land of Egypt. 20 And the seven ill-favoured and thin cows ate up the seven first good and choice cows. 21 And they went into their bellies; and †† it was not perceptible that they had gone into their bellies, and their appearance was ill-favoured, as also at the beginning; and after I awoke I slept, 22 and saw again in my sleep, and as it were seven ears came up on one stem, full and good. 23 And other seven ears, thin and blasted with the wind, sprang up close to them. 24 And the seven thin and blasted ears devoured the seven fine and full ears: so I spoke to the interpreters, and there was no one to explain it to me. 25 And Joseph said to Pharao, The dream of Pharao is one; whatever God does, he has shown to Pharao. 26 The seven good cows are seven years, and the seven good ears are seven years; the dream of Pharao is one. 27 And the seven thin kine that came up

after them are seven years; and the seven thin and blasted ears are seven years; there shall be seven years of famine. 28 And as for the word which I have told Pharao, whatever God intends to do, he has shown to Pharao: 29 behold, for seven years there is coming great plenty in all the land of Egypt. 30 But there shall come seven years of famine after these, and they shall forget the plenty that shall be in all Egypt, and the famine shall consume the land. 31 And the plenty shall not be known in the land by reason of the famine that shall be after this, for it shall be very grievous. 32 And concerning the repetition of the dream to Pharao twice, *it is* because the saying which is from God shall be true, and God will hasten to accomplish it. 33 Now then, look out a wise and prudent man, and set him over the land of Egypt. 34 And let Pharao make and appoint local governors over the land; and let them take up a fifth part of all the produce of the land of Egypt for the seven years of the plenty. 35 And let them gather all the food of these seven good years that are coming, and let the corn be gathered under the hand of Pharao; let food be kept in the cities. 36 And the stored food shall be for the land against the seven years of famine, which shall be in the land of Egypt; and the land shall not be utterly destroyed by the famine. 37 And the word was pleasing in the sight of Pharao, and in the sight of all his servants. 38 And Pharao said to all his servants, Shall we find such a man as this, who has the Spirit of God in him? 39 And Pharao said to Joseph, Since God has showed you all these things, there is not a wiser or more prudent man than you. 40 You shall be over my house, and all my people shall be obedient to your ‡‡ word; only in the throne will I excel you. 41 And Pharao said to Joseph, Behold, I set you this day over all the land of Egypt. 42 And Pharao took his ring off his hand, and put it on the hand of Joseph, and put on him a robe of fine linen, and put a necklace of gold about his neck. 43 And he mounted him on the second of his chariots, and a herald made proclamation before him; and he set him over all the land of Egypt. 44 And Pharao said to Joseph, I am Pharao; without you no one shall lift up his hand on all the land of Egypt. 45 And Pharao called the name of Joseph, Psonthomphanech; and he gave him Aseneth, the daughter of Petephres, priest of Heliopolis, to wife. 46 And Joseph was thirty years old when he stood before Pharao, king of Egypt. And Joseph went out from the presence of Pharao, and went through

all the land of Egypt. 47 And the land produced, in the seven years of plenty, *whole* handfuls *of corn*. 48 And he gathered all the food of the seven years, in which was the plenty in the land of Egypt; and he laid up the food in the cities; the food of the fields of a city round about it he laid up in it. 49 And Joseph gathered very much corn as the sand of the sea, until it could not be numbered, for there was no number *of it*. 50 And to Joseph were born two sons, before the seven years of famine came, which Aseneth, the daughter of Petephres, priest of Heliopolis, bore to him. 51 And Joseph called the name of the firstborn, Manasse; for God, *said he*, has made me forget all my toils, and all §§ my father's house. 52 And he called the name of the second, Ephraim; for God, *said he*, has increased me in the land of my humiliation. 53 And the seven years of plenty passed away, which were in the land of Egypt. 54 And the seven years of famine began to come, as Joseph said; and there was a famine in all the land; but in all the land of Egypt there was bread. 55 And all the land of Egypt was hungry; and the people cried to Pharao for bread. And Pharao said to all the Egyptians, Go to Joseph, and do whatever he shall tell you. 56 And the famine was on the face of all the earth; and Joseph opened all the granaries, and sold to all the Egyptians. 57 And all countries came to Egypt to buy of Joseph, for the famine prevailed in all the earth.

42

1 And Jacob having seen that there was a sale *of corn* in Egypt, said to his sons, Why are you indolent? 2 Behold, I have heard that there is corn in Egypt; go down there, and buy for us a little food, that we may live, and not die. 3 And the ten brethren of Joseph went down to buy corn out of Egypt. 4 But *Jacob* sent not Benjamin, the brother of Joseph, with his brethren; for he said, Lest, haply, disease befall him. 5 And the sons of Israel came to buy with those that came, for the famine was in the land of Chanaan. 6 And Joseph was ruler of the land; he sold to all the people of the land. And the brethren of Joseph, having come, did reverence to him, *bowing* with the face to the ground. 7 And when Joseph saw his brethren, he knew them, and estranged himself from them, and spoke hard words to them; and said to them, Whence are you come? And they said, Out of the land of Chanaan, to buy food. 8 And Joseph knew his brethren, but they

knew not him. 9 And Joseph remembered his dream, which he saw; and he said to them, You are spies; to observe the marks of the land are you come. 10 But they said, Nay, Sir, we your servants are come to buy food; 11 we are all sons of one man; we are peaceful, your servants are not spies. 12 And he said to them, Nay, but you are come to observe the marks of the land. 13 And they said, We your servants are twelve brethren, in the land of Chanaan; and, behold, the youngest is with our father today, but the other one is not. 14 And Joseph said to them, This is it that I spoke to you, saying, you are spies; 15 herein shall you be manifested; by the health of Pharao, you shall not depart hence, unless your younger brother come here. 16 Send one of you, and take your brother; and go you to prison, till your words be clear, whether you speak the truth or not; but, if not, by the health of Pharao, verily you are spies. 17 And he put them in prison three days. 18 And he said to them on the third day, This do, and you shall live, for I fear God. 19 If you be peaceful, let one of your brethren be detained in prison; but go you, and carry back the * corn you have purchased. 20 And bring your younger brother to me, and your words shall be believed; but, if not, you shall die. And they did so. 21 And each said to his brother, Yes, indeed, for we are in fault concerning our brother, when we disregarded the anguish of his soul, when he implored us, and we listened not to him; and therefore has this affliction come upon us. 22 And Ruben answered them, saying, Did I not speak to you, saying, Hurt not the boy, and you heard me not? and, behold, his blood is required. 23 But they knew not that Joseph † understood them; for there was an interpreter between them. 24 And Joseph turned away from them, and wept; and again he came to them, and spoke to them; and he took Symeon from them, and bound him before their eyes. 25 And Joseph gave orders to fill their vessels with corn, and to return their money to each into his sack, and to give them provision for the way; and it was so done to them. 26 And having put the corn on the asses, they departed thence. 27 And one having opened his sack to give his asses fodder, at the place where they rested, saw also his bundle of money, for it was on the mouth of his sack. 28 And he said to his brethren, My money has been restored to me, and behold this is in my sack. And their heart was wonder-struck, and they were troubled, saying one to another, What is this that God has done to us? 29 And they came

to their father, Jacob, into the land of Chanaan, and reported to him all that had happened to them, saying, 30 The man, the lord of the land, spoke harsh words to us, and put us in prison as spies of the land. 31 And we said to him, We are men of peace, we are not spies. 32 We are twelve brethren, sons of our father; one is not, and the youngest is with his father today in the land of Chanaan. 33 And the man, the lord of the land, said to us, Herein shall I know that you are peaceful; leave one brother here with me, and having taken the corn you have purchased for your family, depart. 34 And bring to me your younger brother; then I shall know that you are not spies, but that you are men of peace: and I will restore you your brother, and you shall trade in the land. 35 And it came to pass as they were emptying their sacks, there was each man's bundle of money in his sack; and they and their father saw their bundles of money, and they were afraid. 36 And their father Jacob said to them, You have bereaved me. Joseph is not, Symeon is not, and will you take Benjamin? all these things have come upon me. 37 And Ruben spoke to his father, saying, Slay my two sons, if I bring him not to you; give him into my hand, and I will bring him back to you. 38 But he said, My son shall not go down with you, because his brother is dead, and he only has been left; and *suppose* it shall come to pass that he is afflicted by the way by which you go, then you shall bring down my old age with sorrow to Hades.

43

1 But the famine prevailed in the land. 2 And it came to pass, when they had finished eating the corn which they had brought out of Egypt, that their father said to them, Go again; buy us a little food. 3 And Judas spoke to him, saying, The man, the lord of the country, positively testified to us, saying, You shall not see my face, unless your younger brother be with you. 4 If, then, you send our brother with us, we will go down, and buy you food; 5 but if you send not our brother with us, we will not go: for the man spoke to us, saying, You shall not see my face, unless your younger brother be with you. 6 And Israel said, Why did you harm me, inasmuch as you told the man that you had a brother? 7 And they said, The man closely questioned us about our family also, saying, Does your father yet live, and have you a brother? and we answered him according to this question: did we know that he

would say to us, Bring your brother? 8 And Judas said to his father Israel, Send the boy with me, and we will arise and go, that we may live and not die, both we and you, and our store. 9 And I engage for him; at my hand do you require him; if I bring him not to you, and place him before you, I shall be guilty toward you for ever. 10 For if we had not tarried, we should now have returned twice. 11 And Israel, their father, said to them, If it be so, do this; take of the fruits of the earth in your vessels, and carry down to the man presents of gum and honey, and frankincense, and stacte, and turpentine, and walnuts. 12 And take double money in your hands, and the money that was returned in your sacks, carry back with you, lest perhaps it is a mistake. 13 And take your * brother; and arise, go down to the man. 14 And my God give you favor in the sight of the man, and send away your other brother, and Benjamin, for I accordingly as I have been bereaved, am bereaved. 15 And the men having taken these presents, and the double money, took in their hands also Benjamin; and they rose up and went down to Egypt, and stood before Joseph. 16 And Joseph saw them and his brother Benjamin, born of the same mother; and he said to the steward of his household, Bring the men into the house, and kill beasts and make ready, for the men are to eat bread with me at noon. 17 And the man did as Joseph said; and he brought the men into the house of Joseph. 18 And the men, when they perceived that they were brought into the house of Joseph, said, We are brought in because of the money that was returned in our sacks at the first; even in order to inform against us, and lay it to our charge; to take us for servants, and our asses. 19 And having approached the man who was over the house of Joseph, they spoke to him in the porch of the house, 20 saying, We pray *you*, Sir; we came down at first to buy food. 21 And it came to pass, when we came to unlade, and opened our sacks, *there was* also this money of each in his sack; we have now brought back our money by weight in our hands. 22 And we have brought other money with us to buy food; we know not who put the money into our sacks. 23 And he said to them, *God deal* mercifully with you; be not afraid; your God, and the God of your fathers, has given you treasures in your sacks, and † I have enough of your good money. And he brought Symeon out to them. 24 And he brought water to wash their feet; and gave provender to their asses. 25 And they prepared their gifts, until

Joseph came at noon, for they heard that he was going to dine there. 26 And Joseph entered into the house, and they brought him the gifts which they had in their hands, into the house; and they did him reverence with their face to the ground. 27 And he asked them, How are you? and he said to them, Is your father, the old man of whom you spoke, well? Does he yet live? 28 And they said, Your servant our father is well; he is yet alive. And he said, Blessed be that man by God; —and they bowed, and did him reverence. 29 And Joseph ‡ lifted up his eyes, and saw his brother Benjamin, born of the same mother; and he said, Is this your younger brother, whom you spoke of bringing to me? and he said, God have mercy on you, my son. 30 And Joseph was troubled, for his bowels yearned over his brother, and he sought to weep; and he went into his chamber, and wept there. 31 And he washed his face and came out, and refrained himself, and said, Set on bread. 32 And they set on *bread* for him alone, and for them by themselves, and for the Egyptians feasting with him by themselves, for the Egyptians could not eat bread with the Hebrews, for it is an abomination to the Egyptians. 33 And they sat before him, the firstborn according to his seniority, and the younger according to his youth; and the men § looked with amazement every one at his brother. 34 And they took their portions from him to themselves; but Benjamin's portion was ** five times as much as the portions of *the others*. And they drank and were filled with drink with him.

44

1 And Joseph charged the steward of his house, saying, Fill the men's sacks with food, as much as they can carry, and put the money of each in the mouth of his sack. 2 And put my silver cup into the sack of the youngest, and the price of his corn. And it was done according to the word of Joseph, as he said. 3 The morning dawned, and the men were sent away, they and their asses. 4 And when they had gone out of the city, *and* were not far off, then Joseph said to his steward, Arise, and pursue after the men; and you shall overtake them, and say to them, Why have you returned evil for good? 5 Why have you stolen my silver cup? is it not this * out of which my lord drinks? and he divines augury with it; you have accomplished evil in that which you have done. 6 And he found them, and spoke to them according to these words. 7 And

they said to him, Why does our lord speak according to these words? far be it from your servants to do according to this word. 8 If we brought back to you out of the land of Chanaan the money which we found in our sacks, how should we steal silver or gold out of the house of your lord? 9 With whoever of your servants you shall find the cup, let him die; and, moreover, we will be servants to our lord. 10 And he said, Now then it shall be as you say; with whoever the cup shall be found, he shall be my servant, and you shall be clear. 11 And they hasted, and took down every man his sack on the ground, and they opened every man his sack. 12 And he searched, beginning from the oldest, until he came to the youngest; and he found the cup in Benjamin's sack. 13 And they tore their garments, and laid each man his sack on his ass, and returned to the city. 14 And Judas and his brethren came in to Joseph, while he was yet there, and fell on the ground before him. 15 And Joseph said to them, What is this thing that you have done? know you not that a man such as I can surely divine? 16 And Judas said, What shall we answer to our lord, or what shall we say, or wherein should we be justified? † whereas God has revealed the unrighteousness of your servants; behold, we are slaves to our lord, both we and he with whom the cup has been found. 17 And Joseph said, Far be it from me to do this thing; the man with whom the cup has been found, he shall be my servant; but do you go up with safety to your father. 18 And Judas drew near him, and said, I pray, Sir, let your servant speak a word before you, and be not angry with your servant, for you are next to Pharao. 19 Sir, you asked your servants, saying, Have you a father or a brother? 20 And we said to *my* lord, We have a father, an old man, and he has a son of his old age, a young one, and his brother is dead, and he alone has been left behind to his mother, and his father loves him. 21 And you said to your servants, Bring him down to me, and I will take care of him. 22 And we said to *my* lord, The child will not be able to leave his father; but if he should leave his father, he will die. 23 But you said to your servants, Except your younger brother come down with you, you shall not see my face again. 24 And it came to pass, when we went up to your servant our father, we reported to him the words of our lord. 25 And our father said, Go again, and buy us a little food. 26 And we said, We shall not be able to go down; but if our younger brother go down with us, we will go down; for we shall not

be able to see the man's face, our younger brother not being with us. 27 And your servant our father said to us, You know that my wife bore me two *sons*; 28 and one is departed from me; and you said that he was devoured of wild beasts, and I have not seen him until now. 29 If then you take this one also from my presence, and an affliction happen to him by the way, then shall you bring down my old age with sorrow to ‡ the grave. 30 Now then, if I should go in to your servant, and our father, and the boy should not be with us, (and his life depends on this *lad's* life) 31 —it shall even come to pass, when he sees the boy is not with us, *that* he will die, and your servants will bring down the old age of your servant, and our father, with sorrow to the grave. § 32 For your servant has received the boy *in charge* from his father, saying, If I bring him not to you, and place him before you, I shall be guilty towards my father for ever. 33 Now then I will remain a servant with you instead of the lad, a domestic of my lord; but let the lad go up with his brethren. 34 For how shall I go up to my father, the lad not being with us? lest I behold the evils which will befall my father.

45

1 And Joseph could not refrain himself when all were standing by him, but said, Dismiss all from me; and no one stood near Joseph, when he made himself known to his brethren. 2 And he uttered his voice with weeping; and all the Egyptians heard, and it was reported to the house of Pharao. 3 And Joseph said to his brethren, I am Joseph; does my father yet live? And his brethren could not answer him, for they were troubled. 4 And Joseph said to his brethren, Draw near to me; and they drew near; and he said, I am your brother Joseph, whom you sold into Egypt. 5 Now then be not grieved, and let it not seem hard to you that you sold me hither, for God sent me before you for life. 6 For this second year there is famine on the earth, and there are yet five years remaining, in which there is to be neither plowing, nor mowing. 7 For God sent me before you, that there might be left to you a remnant upon the earth, even to nourish a great remnant of you. 8 Now then you did not send me hither, but God; and he has made me as a father of Pharao, and lord of all his house, and ruler of all the land of Egypt. 9 Hasten, therefore, and go up to my father, and say to him, These things says your son Joseph; God has made me lord of all the land of Egypt; come down therefore to

me, and wait not. 10 And you shall dwell in the land of Gesem of Arabia; and you shall be near me, you and your sons, and your sons' sons, your sheep and your oxen, and whatever things are your. 11 And I will nourish you there: for the famine is yet for five years; lest you be consumed, and your sons, and all your possessions. 12 Behold, your eyes see, and the eyes of my brother Benjamin, that it is my mouth that speaks to you. 13 Report, therefore, to my father all my glory in Egypt, and all things that you have seen, and make haste and bring down my father hither. 14 And he fell on his brother Benjamin's neck, and wept on him; and Benjamin wept on his neck. 15 And he kissed all his brethren, and wept on them; and after these things his brethren spoke to him. 16 And the report was carried into the house of Pharao, saying, Joseph's brethren are come; and Pharao was glad, and his household. 17 And Pharao said to Joseph, Say to your brethren, Do this; fill your wagons, and depart into the land of Chanaan. 18 And take up your father, and your possessions, and come to me; and I will give you of all the goods of Egypt, and you shall eat the marrow of the land. 19 And do you charge them thus; that they should take for them wagons out of the land of Egypt, for your little ones, and for your wives; and take up your father, and come. 20 And be not sparing in regard to your property, for all the good of Egypt shall be yours. 21 And the children of Israel did so; and Joseph gave to them wagons, according to the words spoken by king Pharao; and he gave them provision for the journey. 22 And he gave to them all two sets of raiment apiece; but to Benjamin he gave three hundred pieces of gold, and five changes of raiment. 23 And to his father he sent *presents* at the same rate, and ten asses, bearing some of all the good things of Egypt, and ten mules, bearing bread for his father for your journey. 24 And he sent away his brethren, and they went; and he said to them, Be not angry by the way. 25 And they went up out of Egypt, and came into the land of Chanaan, to Jacob their father. 26 And they reported to him, saying, Your son Joseph is living, and he is ruler over all the land of Egypt; and Jacob was * amazed, for he did not believe them. 27 But they spoke to him all the words uttered by Joseph, whatever he said to them; and having seen the chariots which Joseph sent to take him up, the spirit of Jacob their father revived. 28 And Israel said, It is a great thing for me if Joseph my son is yet alive. I will go and see him before I die.

46

1 And Israel departed, he and all that he had, and came to the well of the oath; and he offered sacrifice to the God of his father Isaac. 2 And God spoke to Israel in a night vision, saying, Jacob, Jacob; and he said, What is it? 3 And he says to him, I am the God of your fathers; fear not to go down into Egypt, for I will make you there a great nation. 4 And I will go down with you into Egypt, and I will bring you up at the end; and Joseph shall put his hands on your eyes. 5 And Jacob rose up from the well of the oath; and the sons of Israel took up their father, and the baggage, and their wives on the wagons, which Joseph sent to take them. 6 And they took up their goods, and all their property, which they had gotten in the land of Chanaan; they came into the land of Egypt, Jacob, and all his seed with him. 7 The sons, and the sons of his sons with him; *his* daughters, and the daughters of his daughters; and he brought all his seed into Egypt. 8 And these are the names of the sons of Israel that went into Egypt with their father Jacob—Jacob and his sons. The firstborn of Jacob, Ruben. 9 And the sons of Ruben; Enoch, and Phallus, Asron, and Charmi. 10 and the sons of Symeon; Jemuel, and Jamin, and Aod, and Achin, and Saar, and Saul, the son of a Chananitish woman. 11 And the sons of Levi; Gerson, Cath, and Merari. 12 And the sons of Judas; Er, and Aunan, and Selom, and Phares, and Zara: and Er and Aunan died in the land of Chanaan. 13 And the sons of Phares *were* Esron, and Jemuel. And the sons of Issachar; Thola, and Phua, and Asum, and Sambran. 14 And the sons of Zabulun, Sered, and Allon, and Achoel. 15 These *are* the sons of Lea, which she bore to Jacob in Mesopotamia of Syria, and Dina his daughter; all the souls, sons and daughters, thirty-three. 16 And the sons of Gad; Saphon, and Angis, and Sannis, and Thasoban, and Aedis, and Aroedis, and Areelis. 17 And the sons of Aser; Jemna, Jessua, and Jeul, and Baria, and Sara their sister. And the sons of Baria; Chobor, and Melchiil. 18 These *are* the sons of Zelpha, which Laban gave to his daughter Lea, who bore these to Jacob, sixteen souls. 19 And the sons of Rachel, the wife of Jacob; Joseph, and Benjamin. 20 And there were sons born to Joseph in the land of Egypt, whom Aseneth, the daughter of Petephres, priest of Heliopolis, bore to him, *even* Manasses and Ephraim. And there were sons born to Manasses, which the Syrian concubine bore to him, *even* Machir. And Machir begot Galaad. And the sons of Ephraim, the brother of

Manasses; Sutalaam, and Taam. And the sons of Sutalaam; Edom. 21 and the sons of Benjamin; Bala, and Bochor, and Asbel. And the sons of Bala were Gera, and Noeman, and Anchis, and Ros, and Mamphim. And Gera begot Arad. 22 These *are* the sons of Rachel, which she bore to Jacob; all the souls eighteen. 23 And the sons of Dan; Asom. 24 And the sons of Nephthalim; Asiel, and Goni, and Issaar, and Sollem. 25 These *are* the sons of Balla, whom Laban gave to his daughter Rachel, who bore these to Jacob; all the souls, seven. 26 And all the souls that came with Jacob into Egypt, who came out of his * loins, besides the wives of the sons of Jacob, *even* all the souls were sixty-six. 27 And the sons of Joseph, who were born to him in the land of Egypt, were nine souls; all the souls of the house of Jacob who came with Joseph into Egypt, were seventy-five souls. 28 And he sent Judas before him to Joseph, to meet him to the city of † Heroes, into the land of Ramesses. 29 And Joseph having ‡ made ready his chariots, went up to meet Israel his father, at the city of Heroes; and having appeared to him, fell on his neck, and wept with § abundant weeping. 30 And Israel said to Joseph, After this I will *gladly* die, since I have seen your face, for you are yet living. 31 And Joseph said to his brethren, I will go up and tell Pharao, and will say to him, My brethren, and my father's house, who were in the land of Chanaan, are come to me. 32 And the men are shepherds; for they have been feeders of cattle, and they have brought with them their cattle, and their kine, and all their property. 33 If then Pharao call you, and say to you, What is you occupation? 34 You shall say, We your servants are herdsmen from our youth until now, both we and our fathers: that you may dwell in the land of Gesem of Arabia, for every shepherd is an abomination to the Egyptians.

47

1 And Joseph came and told Pharao, *saying*, My father, and my brethren, and their cattle, and their oxen, and all their possessions, are come out of the land of Chanaan, and behold, they are in the land of Gesem. 2 And he took of his brethren five men, and set them before Pharao. 3 And Pharao said to the brethren of Joseph, What is your occupation? and they said to Pharao, Your servants are shepherds, both we and our father. 4 And they said to Pharao, We are come to sojourn in the

land, for there is no pasture for the flocks of your servants, for the famine has prevailed in the land of Chanaan; now then, * we will dwell in the land of Gesem. And Pharao said to Joseph, Let them dwell in the land of Gesem; and if you know that there are among them able men, make them overseers of my cattle. So Jacob and his sons came into Egypt, to Joseph; and Pharao, king of Egypt, heard *of it*. 5 And Pharao spoke to Joseph, saying, Your father, and your brethren, are come to you. 6 Behold, the land of Egypt is before you; settle your father and your brethren in the best land. 7 And Joseph brought in Jacob his father, and set him before Pharao; and Jacob blessed Pharao. 8 And Pharao said to Jacob, How many are the years of the days of your life? 9 And Jacob said to Pharao, The days of the years of my life, wherein I sojourn, are one hundred and thirty years; few and evil have been the days of the years of my life, they have not attained to the days of the life of my fathers, in which days they sojourned. 10 And Jacob blessed Pharao, and departed from him. 11 And Joseph settled his father and his brethren, and gave them a possession in the land of Egypt, in the best land, in the land of Ramesses, as Pharao commanded. 12 And Joseph gave provision to his father, and his brethren, and to all the house of his father, corn for each person. 13 And there was no corn in all the land, for the famine prevailed greatly; and the land of Egypt, and the land of Chanaan, fainted for the famine. 14 And Joseph gathered all the money that was found in the land of Egypt, and the land of Chanaan, *in return for* the corn which they bought, and he distributed corn to them; and Joseph brought all the money into the house of Pharao. 15 And all the money failed out of the land of Egypt, and out of the land of Chanaan; and all the Egyptians came to Joseph, saying, Give us bread, and why do we die in your presence? for our money is spent. 16 And Joseph said to them, Bring your cattle, and I will give you bread for your cattle, if your money is spent. 17 And they brought their cattle to Joseph; and Joseph gave them bread in return for their horses, and for their sheep, and for their oxen, and for their asses; and Joseph maintained them with bread for all their cattle in that year. 18 And that year passed, and they came to him in the second year, and said to him, Must we then be consumed from before our lord? for if our money has failed, and our possessions, and our cattle, *brought* to you our lord, and there has not been left to us before our lord more than our own bodies

and our land, *we are indeed destitute*. 19 In order, then, that we die not before you, and the land be made desolate, buy us and our land for bread, and we and our land will be servants to Pharao: give seed that we may sow, and live and not die, so our land shall not be made desolate. 20 And Joseph bought all the land of the Egyptians, for Pharao; for the Egyptians sold their land to Pharao; for the famine prevailed against them, and the land became Pharao's. 21 And he brought the people into bondage to him, for servants, from one extremity of Egypt to the other, 22 except only the land of the priests; Joseph bought not this, for Pharao gave a portion in the way of gift to the priests; and they ate their portion which Pharao gave them; therefore they sold not their land. 23 And Joseph said to all the Egyptians, Behold, I have bought you and your land this day for Pharao; take seed for you, and sow the land. 24 And there shall be the fruits of it; and you shall give the fifth part to Pharao, and the four *remaining* parts shall be for yourselves, for seed for the earth, and for food for you, and all that are in your houses. 25 And they said, You have saved us; we have found favor before our lord, and we will be servants to Pharao. 26 And Joseph appointed it to them for an ordinance until this day; to reserve a fifth part for Pharao, on the land of Egypt, except only the land of the priests, that was not Pharao's. 27 And Israel lived in Egypt, in the land of Gesem, and they gained an inheritance upon it; and they increased and multiplied very greatly. 28 And Jacob survived seventeen years in the land of Egypt; and Jacob's days of the years of his life were one hundred and forty-seven years. 29 and the days of Israel drew near for him to die: and he called his son Joseph, and said to him, If I have found favor before you, put your hand under my thigh, and you shall execute mercy and truth toward me, so as not to bury me in Egypt. 30 But I will sleep with my fathers, and you shall carry me up out of Egypt, and bury me in their sepulchre. And he said, I will do according to your word. 31 And he said, Swear to me; and he swore to him. And Israel did reverence, leaning on the top of his staff.

48

1 And it came to pass after these things, that it was reported to Joseph, Behold, your father is ill; and, having taken his two sons, Manasse and Ephraim, he came to Jacob. 2 And it was reported to

Jacob, saying, Behold, your son Joseph comes to you; and Israel having strengthened himself, sat upon the bed. 3 And Jacob said to Joseph, My God appeared to me in Luza, in the land of Chanaan, and blessed me, 4 and said to me, Behold, I will increase you, and multiply you, and will make of you multitudes of nations; and I will give this land to you, and to your seed after you, for an everlasting possession. 5 Now then your two sons, who were born to you in the land of Egypt, before I came to you into Egypt, are mine; Ephraim and Manasse, as Ruben and Symeon they shall be mine. 6 And the children which you shall beget hereafter, shall be in the name of their brethren; they shall be named after their inheritances. 7 And as for me, when I came out of Mesopotamia of Syria, Rachel, your mother, died in the land of Chanaan, as I drew near to the horse-course of Chabratha of the land *of Chanaan*, so as to come to Ephratha; and I buried her in the road of the course; this is Bethlehem. 8 And when Israel saw the sons of Joseph, he said, Who are these to you? 9 And Joseph said to his father, They are my sons, whom God gave me here; and Jacob said, Bring me them, that I may bless them. 10 Now the eyes of Israel were dim through age, and he could not see; and he brought them near to him, and he kissed them, and embraced them. 11 And Israel said to Joseph, Behold, I have not been deprived of *seeing* your face, and behold! God has showed me your seed also. 12 And Joseph brought them out from *between* his knees, and they did reverence to him, with their face to the ground. 13 And Joseph took his two sons, both Ephraim in his right hand, but on the left of Israel, and Manasse on his left hand, but on the right of Israel, and brought them near to him. 14 But Israel having stretched out his right hand, laid it on the head of Ephraim, and he was the younger; and his left hand on the head of Manasse, *guiding* his hands crosswise. 15 And he blessed them and said, The God in whose sight my fathers were well pleasing, *even* Abraam and Isaac, the God who continues to feed me from my youth until this day; 16 the angel who delivers me from all evils, bless these boys, and my name shall be called upon them, and the name of my fathers, Abraam and Isaac; and let them be increased to a great multitude on the earth. 17 And Joseph having seen that his father put his right hand on the head of Ephraim—it seemed grievous to him; and Joseph took hold of the hand of his father, to remove it from the head of Ephraim to the head of

Manasse. 18 And Joseph said to his father, Not so, father; for this is the firstborn; lay your right-hand upon his head. 19 And he would not, but said, I know it, son, I know it; he also shall be a people, and he shall be exalted, but his younger brother shall be greater than he, and his seed shall become a multitude of nations. 20 And he blessed them in that day, saying, In you shall Israel be blessed, saying, God make you as Ephraim and Manasse; and he set Ephraim before Manasse. 21 And Israel said to Joseph, Behold, I die; and God shall be with you, and restore you to the land of your fathers. 22 And I give to you Sicima, a select portion above your brethren, which I took out of the hand of the Amorites with my sword and bow.

49

1 And Jacob called his sons, and said to them, 2 Assemble yourselves, that I may tell you what shall happen to you in the last days. Gather yourselves together, and hear me, sons of Jacob; hear Israel, hear your father. 3 Ruben, you * *are* my firstborn, you my strength, and the first of my children, hard to be endured, *hard and* self-willed. 4 You were insolent like water, burst not forth with violence, for you went up to the bed of your father; then you defiled the couch, whereupon you went up. 5 Symeon and Levi, brethren, accomplished the injustice of their cutting off. 6 Let not my soul come into their counsel, and let not my inward parts contend in their conspiracy, for in their wrath they killed men, and in their passion they houghed a bull. 7 Cursed be their wrath, for it was willful, and their anger, for it was † cruel: I will divide them in Jacob, and scatter them in Israel. 8 Juda, your brethren have praised you, and your hands shall be on the back of your enemies; your father's sons shall do you reverence. 9 ‡ Juda is a lion's whelp: from the tender plant, my son, you are gone up, having couched you lie as a lion, and as a whelp; who shall stir him up? 10 A ruler shall not fail from Juda, nor a prince from his § loins, until there come the things stored up for him; and he is the expectation of nations. 11 Binding his foal to the vine, and the foal of his ass to the branch *of it*, he shall wash his robe in wine, and his garment in the blood of the grape. 12 His eyes shall be more cheering than wine, and his teeth whiter than milk. 13 Zabulon shall dwell on the coast, and he *shall be* by a haven of ships, and shall extend to Sidon. 14 Issachar has desired that which is good; resting

between the inheritances. 15 And having seen the resting place
that it was good, and the land that it was fertile, he subjected his
shoulder to labor, and became a husbandman. 16 Dan shall judge
his people, as one tribe too in Israel. 17 And let Dan be a serpent in
the way, besetting the path, biting the heel of the horse (and the
rider shall fall backward), 18 waiting for the salvation of the
Lord. 19 Gad, a plundering troop shall plunder him; but he shall
plunder him, *pursuing him* closely. 20 Aser, his bread *shall be* fat;
and he shall yield dainties to princes. 21 Nephthalim is a spreading
stem, bestowing beauty on its fruit. 22 Joseph is a son increased;
my dearly loved son is increased; my youngest son, turn to
me. 23 Against whom men taking evil counsel reproached *him*, and
the archers pressed hard upon him. 24 But their bow and arrows
were mightily consumed, and the sinews of their arms were
slackened by the hand of the mighty one of Jacob; thence is he
that strengthened Israel from the God of your father; 25 and my
God helped you, and he blessed you with the blessing of heaven
from above, and the blessing of the earth possessing all things,
because of the blessing of the breasts and of the womb, 26 the
blessings of your father and your mother—it has prevailed above
the blessing of the lasting mountains, and beyond the blessings of
the everlasting hills; they shall be upon the head of Joseph, and
upon the head of the brothers of whom he took the
lead. 27 Benjamin, as a ravening wolf, shall eat still in the morning,
and at evening he gives food. 28 All these *are* the twelve sons of
Jacob; and their father spoke these words to them, and he
blessed them; he blessed each of them according to his
blessing. 29 And he said to them, I am added to my people; you
shall bury me with my fathers in the cave, which is in the field of
Ephron the Chettite, 30 in the double cave which is opposite
Mambre, in the land of Chanaan, the cave which Abraam bought
of Ephron the Chettite, for a possession of a sepulchre. 31 There
they buried Abraam and Sarrha his wife; there they buried Isaac,
and Rebecca his wife; there they buried Lea; 32 in the portion of the
field, and of the cave that was in it, *purchased* of the sons of
Chet. 33 And Jacob ceased giving charges to his sons; and having
lifted up his feet on the bed, he died, and was gathered to his
people.

1 And Joseph fell upon his father's face, and wept on him, and kissed him. 2 And Joseph commanded his servants the embalmers to embalm his father; and the embalmers embalmed Israel. 3 And they fulfilled forty days for him, for so are the days of embalming numbered; and Egypt mourned for him seventy days. 4 And when the days of mourning were past, Joseph spoke to the princes of Pharao, saying, If I have found favor in your sight, speak concerning me in the ears of Pharao, saying, 5 My father adjured me, saying, In the sepulchre which I dug for myself in the land of Chanaan, there you shall bury me; now then I will go up and bury my father, and return again. 6 And Pharao said to Joseph, Go up, bury your father, as he constrained you to swear. 7 So Joseph went up to bury his father; and all the servants of Pharao went up with him, and the elders of his house, and all the elders of the land of Egypt. 8 And all the household of Joseph, and his brethren, and all the house of his father, and his kindred; and they left behind the sheep and the oxen in the land of Gesem. 9 And there went up with him also chariots and horsemen; and there was a very great company. 10 And they came to the threshing floor of Atad, which is beyond Jordan; and they bewailed him with a great and very sore lamentation; and he made a mourning for his father seven days. 11 And the inhabitants of the land of Chanaan saw the mourning at the floor of Atad, and said, This is a great mourning to the Egyptians; therefore he called its name, The mourning of Egypt, which is beyond Jordan. 12 And thus his sons did to him. 13 So his sons carried him up into the land of Chanaan, and buried him in the double cave, which cave Abraam bought for possession of a burying place, of Ephrom the Chettite, before Mambre. 14 And Joseph returned to Egypt, he and his brethren, and those that had gone up with him to bury his father. 15 And when the brethren of Joseph saw that their father was dead, they said, *Let us take heed*, lest at any time Joseph remember evil against us, and recompense to us all the evils which we have done against him. 16 And they came to Joseph, and said, Your father adjured *us* before his death, saying, 17 Thus say you to Joseph, Forgive them their injustice and their sin, forasmuch as they have done you evil; and now * pardon the injustice of the servants of the God of your father. And Joseph wept while they spoke to him. 18 And they came to him and said, We, these *persons*, are your servants. 19 And Joseph said to them, Fear not,

for I am God's. 20 You took counsel against me for evil, but God took counsel for me for good, that *the matter* might be as *it is* today, and much people might be fed. 21 And he said to them, Fear not, I will maintain you, and your families: and he comforted them, and spoke kindly to them. 22 And Joseph lived in Egypt, he and his brethren, and all the family of his father; and Joseph lived one hundred and ten years. 23 And Joseph saw the children of Ephraim to the third generation; and the sons of Machir the son of Manasse were borne on the † sides of Joseph. 24 And Joseph spoke to his brethren, saying, I die, and God will surely visit you, and will bring you out of this land to the land concerning which God swore to our fathers, Abraam, Isaac, and Jacob. 25 And Joseph adjured the sons of Israel, saying, At the visitation with which God shall visit you, then you shall carry up my bones hence with you. 26 And Joseph died, aged one hundred and ten years; and ‡ they prepared his corpse, and put him in a coffin in Egypt.

---

* 1:4 Gr. and between the darkness. Hebraism.

† 1:9 Gr. meeting

‡ 1:9 Gr. their meetings

§ 1:10 Gr. systems.

** 1:11 Gr. sowing.

†† 1:11 Gr. λ Alex. + εἰς ὁμοιότητα.

‡‡ 1:14 Gr. for light or shining.

§§ 1:20 lit, of living souls

*** 1:21 Or, probably any large fish, or marine animals, whether cetaceous or not.

††† 1:21 Gr. every soul of living reptiles.

‡‡‡ 1:24 Gr. soul.

✡ 1:27 Matt 19:4

§§§ 1:30 Gr. soul.

* 2:1 Or, order. See John 1:10.

✡ 2:2 Heb 4:4

† 2:3 Or, made in the beginning. See Acts

1:1.

‡ 2:4 Or, it took place.

✡ 2:7 1 Cor 15:45

§ 2:9 Gr. for sight.

** 2:9 Or, that which is to be known. Comp. Rom 1:19.

†† 2:16 Or, eat for food.

‡‡ 2:17 Or, die by death.

§§ 2:18 Gr. according to him.

*** 2:19 Gr. soul.

††† 2:20 Gr. called.

‡‡‡ 2:22 Gr. built.

§§§ 2:23 Or, out of. See the force of ἐκ in Eph 5:30.

* 2:23 Or, wife.

† 2:23 In the Heb. the reason of the name appears. She shall be called Issha because she was taken out of Ish.

‡ 2:24 Gr. be cemented. Mat 19:5.

* 3:4 Gr. you shall not die by death.

† 3:10 Or, the sound of you walking.

‡ 3:10 Gr. am.

§ 3:15 Gr. keep. Other readings of the passage are πλήξει and πλήξεις and τειρήσει and τειρήσεις. See Parkhurst in שֵׁנִי

** 3:15 Gr. keep. Other readings of the passage are πλήξει and πλήξεις and τειρήσει and τειρήσεις. See Parkhurst in שֵׁנִי

†† 3:16 Gr. turning.

‡‡ 3:20 Gr. Zoe.

§§ 3:22 Alex. + the Lord.

* 4:3 Gr. after days.

† 4:4 Gr. he also.

‡ 4:14 Or, then shall I be.

§ 4:15 Gr. pay seven penalties.

** 4:17 Or, was building.

†† 4:21 Gr. made known.

‡‡ 4:22 Gr. she also.

§§ 4:23 Gr. wound.

*** 4:23 Gr. hurt.

††† 4:26 Or, trusted, q.d. had faith to call &c.

* 5:1 Gr. book of generation.

† 5:2 Alex. their.

‡ 5:25 Alex 187 years.

§ 5:26 Alex 782.

* 6:1 Alex. Chaph.

† 6:2 Alex. angels of God.

‡ 6:7 Gr. I have thought or reasoned. Alex. ἐθμώθην. I became angry.

§ 6:10 Alex. Chaph.

** 6:13 Gr. The time of every man.

†† 6:14 Gr. nests.

‡‡ 6:16 out of the side.

§§ 6:17 Gr. flood, water.

*** 6:19 Gr. two, two.

* 7:1 Gr. house.

† 7:11 Or, bars, or, cataracts.

* 8:7 Gr. the raven.

† 8:7 Alex. + to see if the water had ceased.

‡ 8:8 Gr. the dove.

* 9:2 Gr. hands.

† 9:3 Gr. herbs of grass.

‡ 9:10 Gr. living soul.

§ 9:17 Gr. and between.

* 10:32 Or, simply Gentiles

* 11:13 Alex 430 years.

† 11:17 Alex 370 years.

‡ 11:24 Alex 79 years.

§ 11:25 Alex 129 years.

** 11:29 There seems to be no note of the

date of Abram's marriage with Sara.

* 12:5 Alex. + and came into the land of Chanaan. So the Heb.

† 12:20 Alex. + and Lot with him.

* 13:4 Alex. where he made or pitched his tent.

† 13:5 Alex. cattle.

‡ 13:8 Gr. men, brethren.

§ 13:16 Gr. sand.

** 13:18 Or, having lived at a distance.

* 14:3 Gr. agreed.

† 14:13 Gr. passer. Heb. [Heb. here]

‡ 14:20 Gr. under hand to you.

§ 14:21 Or, cavalry. Heb.

✡ 15:5 Rom 4:18

✡ 15:6 Rom 4:3

* 15:11 Or, drove them away. The LXX. seem to have read ישנ for שינ

† 15:14 Lit. baggage.

✡ 17:5 Rom 4:17

✡ 18:10 Rom 9:9

* 18:12 Gr. The difference turns on the word Heb. pleasure. Gr until now.

† 18:21 Gr. συντελόῦνται. Heb. A.V. have done altogether.

* 19:8 Lit. beams.

† 19:13 See Note, Lam 3:21.

‡ 19:13 αὐτήν. Scil. πόλιν.

§ 19:21 Gr. your countenance.

* 20:14 Gr. didrachma.

✡ 21:10 Gal 4:30

* 21:11 Gr. Gr. saying, or matter.

✡ 21:12 Rom 9:7

† 21:14 Or, near Beersheba.

‡ 21:19 Or, Gr. living.

§ 21:22 Not in the Heb. friend of bridegroom, or attendant at marriage.

* 22:4 Lit. look up with.

† 22:6 μάχαιραν, a short dagger used both for defence and sacrifice, etc.

‡ 22:13 Heb. in a thicket.

✡ 22:16 Heb 6:14

✡ 22:17 Acts 3:25

§ 22:19 Men, understood.

* 23:11 Gr. be with me.

* 24:5 See the use of μή ποτε in a somewhat similar case, 2 Tim 2:25.

† 24:11 Heb. caused to kneel down. Gr. caused to sleep.

‡ 24:15 i.e. Nachor.

§ 24:33 Gr. spoken my words.

** 24:46 Gr. from herself.

†† 24:51 Gr. run away.

‡‡ 24:66 Lit. all the words which. Hebraism.

* 25:17 Gr. family.

† 25:23 Gr. the greater shall serve the less. Rom 9:12.

* 26:7 Gr. fair of countenance.

† 26:10 q.d. had almost.

‡ 26:26 q.d. he that gives away in marriage.

§ 26:34 Alex. Hivite.

* 27:38 Heb. — Isaac being troubled.

* 28:13 Gr. was established.

† 28:18 Lit. put under. See 1 Tim 3:15.

* 29:1 Gr. having lifted up his feet, went, etc.

† 29:14 Gr. month of days.

* 30:27 Stay you, perhaps understood. Heb. I have argued that, etc.

† 30:28 Lit. your wages to or with me.

‡ 30:30 So A.V. but Gr. and Heb. literally, at my foot.

§ 30:33 Listen to or obey me.

** 30:36 Gr. and between. Hebraism.

†† 30:37 Apparently the nom. absol.

‡‡ 30:41 The meaning of the Hebrew seems to be, when the cattle were weak from any cause. The LXX. by assigning the yeaning time as the cause, have obscured the passage. Of course Jacob would not put them in then.

* 31:2 Gr. yesterday and the day before. Hebraism.

† 31:11 Lit. in sleep.

* 32:1 Gr. camp

† 32:20 Gr. my face.

* 33:1 Gr. looked up with.

† 33:14 Gr. foot.

‡ 33:18 Or, pitched his tent. Alex. παρενέβαλε, for which probably παρενέλαβε is a mere mistake. So Bos and P. Junius thought.

* 34:2 Alex. the chorrhæan.

† 34:3 Lit. spoke according to the heart of the damsel — to her. A literal version of the Hebrew.

‡ 34:7 Lit. shall not be.

§ 34:19 Gr. word.

** 34:23 Gr. quadrupeds.

†† 34:27 Or, slain, which seems frequently the sense in LXX.

* 35:4 Or, lost.

† 35:16 Note. — The words between brackets form the 21st verse of this chapter in the Hebrew.

* 37:1-2 Or, according to some copies, they brought an evil report of Joseph, etc.

† 37:9 Gr. saw.

‡ 37:21 Gr. strike him to the life.

§ 37:25 Gr. stacte.

* 39:1 Gr. chief cook. The same Hebrew word signifies a cook, who was also a butcher; and a guardsman, who was also an executioner.

† 39:11 Lit. there happened such a day, and, etc.

‡ 39:22 Lit. men led away to prison or punishment.

* 40:5 Gr. saw.

† 40:9 Gr. sleep.

* 41:1 Gr. years of days.

† 41:2 The Hebrew word which the LXX. have here written in Greek characters without translating it, is rendered in the place A.V. by meadow, in Job 8.11, the only other passage where it occurs, by flag.

‡ 41:8 Or, tell.

§ 41:11 Gr. saw.

** 41:15 Gr. men saying.

†† 41:21 Gr. they were.

‡‡ 41:40 Gr. mouth.

§§ 41:51 Gr. things belong to my father.

* 42:19 Gr. the purchase of your gift of corn.

† 42:23 Gr. heard them.

* 43:13 Gr. one.

† 43:23 q.d. I am satisfied with the money you have given me, both as to quality and quantity.

‡ 43:29 Gr. having looked up with, etc.

§ 43:33 Gr. were amazed.

** 43:34 Gr. was magnified beyond the portions of all five times in comparison of theirs.

* 44:5 Gr. in which.

† 44:16 Gr. but.

‡ 44:29 Gr. Hades.

§ 44:31 Gr. Hades.

* 45:26 Gr. amazed in mind.

* 46:26 Gr. thighs.

† 46:28 Heb. Goshen.

‡ 46:29 Gr. yoked.

§ 46:29 Gr. fat.

* 47:4 Or, let us dwell. See 1 Tim 6:8.

* 49:3 Or, you my firstborn, etc., nom. and voc. not being always regularly distinguished in the LXX. See Heb 1:8 ὁ θεὸς.

† 49:7 more lit. hardened or aggravated.

‡ 49:9 The terminations of proper names are occasionally varied.

§ 49:10 Gr. thighs.

* 50:17 Gr. accept.

† 50:23 Gr. thighs.

‡ 50:26 Gr. buried him.

- Exodus

- 1
- 2
- 3
- 4
- 5
- 6
- 7
- 8
- 9
- 10

- 11
- 12
- 13
- 14
- 15
- 16
- 17
- 18
- 19
- 20

- 21
- 22
- 23
- 24
- 25
- 26
- 27
- 28
- 29
- 30

- 31

- 32
- 33
- 34
- 35
- 36
- 37
- 38
- 39
- 40

EXODUS

1

1 These are the names of the sons of Israel that came into Egypt
together with Jacob their father; they came in each with their
whole family. 2 Ruben, Simeon, Levi, Judas, 3 Issachar, Zabulon,
Benjamin, 4 Dan and Nephthalim, Gad and Aser. 5 But Joseph was
in Egypt. And all the souls *born* of Jacob were seventy-five. 6 And
Joseph died, and all his brethren, and all that generation. 7 And the
children of Israel increased and multiplied, and became numerous
and grew exceedingly strong, and the land multiplied them. 8 And
there arose up another king over Egypt, who knew not
Joseph. 9 And he said to his nation, Behold, the race of the
children of Israel is a great multitude, and is stronger than
we: 10 come then, let us deal craftily with them, lest at any time
they be increased, and whenever war shall happen to us, these
also shall be added to our enemies, and having prevailed against
us in war, they will depart out of the land. 11 And he set over them
taskmasters, who should afflict them in their works; and they built
strong cities for Pharao, both Pitho, and Ramesses, and On,
which is Heliopolis. 12 But as they humbled them, by so much they
multiplied, and grew exceedingly strong; and the Egyptians greatly
abhorred the children of Israel. 13 And the Egyptians tyrannized
over the children of Israel by force. 14 And they embittered their life
by hard labors, in the clay and in brick-making, and all the works
in the plains, according to all the works, wherein they caused
them to serve with violence. 15 And the king of the Egyptians spoke
to the midwives of the Hebrews; the name of the one was,
Sepphora; and the name of the second, Phua. 16 And he said,

When you do the office of midwives to the Hebrew women, and they are about to be delivered, if it be a male, kill it; but if a female, save it. 17 But the midwives feared God, and did not as the king of Egypt appointed them; and they saved the male children alive. 18 And the king of Egypt called the midwives, and said to them, Why is it that you have done this thing, and saved the male children alive? 19 And the midwives said to Pharao, The Hebrew women are not as the women of Egypt, for they are delivered before the midwives go in to them. So they bore children. 20 And God did well to the midwives, and the people multiplied, and grew very strong. 21 And as the midwives feared God, they established for themselves families. 22 And Pharao charged all his people, saying, Whatever male *child* shall be born to the Hebrews, cast into the river; and every female, save it alive.

2

1 And there was a certain man of the tribe of Levi, who took as wife one of the daughters of Levi. 2 And she conceived, and bore a male child; and having seen that he was fair, they hid him three months. 3 And when they could no longer hide him, his mother took for him an ark, and besmeared it with * bitumen, and cast the child into it, and put it in the ooze by the river. 4 And his sister was watching from a distance, to learn what would happen to him. 5 And the daughter of Pharao came down to the river to bathe; and her maids walked by the river's side, and having seen the ark in the ooze, she sent her maid, and took it up. 6 And having opened it, she sees the babe weeping in the ark: and the daughter of Pharao had compassion on it, and said, This *is one* of the Hebrew's children. 7 And his sister said to the daughter of Pharao, Will you that I call to you a nurse of the Hebrews, and shall she suckle the child for you? 8 And the daughter of Pharao said, Go: and the young woman went, and called the mother of the child. 9 And the daughter of Pharao said to her, Take care of this child, and suckled it for me, and I will give you the wages; and the woman took the child, and suckled it. 10 And when the boy was grown, she brought him to the daughter of Pharao, and he became her son; and she called his name, Moses, saying, I took him out of the water. 11 And it came to pass in that length of time, that Moses having grown, went out to his brethren the sons of Israel: and having noticed their distress, he sees an Egyptian

striking a certain Hebrew of his brethren the children of Israel. 12 And having looked round this way and that way, he sees no one; and he struck the Egyptian, and hid him in the sand. 13 And having gone out the second day he sees two Hebrew men fighting; and he says to the injurer, Therefore smite you your neighbor? 14 And he said, Who made you a ruler and a judge over us? will you kill me as you yesterday killed the Egyptian? Then Moses was alarmed, and said, If *it be* thus, this matter has become known. 15 And Pharao heard this matter, and sought to kill Moses; and Moses departed from the presence of Pharao, and lived in the land of Madiam; and having come into the land of Madiam, he sat on the well. 16 And the priest of Madiam had seven daughters, feeding the flock of their father Jothor; and they came and drew water until they filled their pitchers, to water the flock of their father Jothor. 17 And the shepherds came, and were driving them away; and Moses rose up and rescued them, and drew water for them, and watered their sheep. 18 And they came to Raguel their father; and he said to them, Why have you come so quickly today? 19 And they said, An Egyptian delivered us from the shepherds, and drew water for us and watered our sheep. 20 And he said to his daughters, And where is he? and why have you left the man? call him therefore, that he may eat bread. 21 And Moses was established with the man, and he gave Sepphora his daughter to Moses to wife. 22 And the woman conceived and bore a son, and Moses called his name Gersam, saying, I am a sojourner in a strange land. 23 And in those days after a length of time, the king of Egypt died; and the children of Israel groaned because of their tasks, and cried, and their cry because of their tasks went up to God. 24 And God heard their groanings, and God remembered his covenant made with Abraam and Isaac and Jacob. 25 And God looked upon the children of Israel, and was made known to them.

3

1 And Moses was feeding the flock of Jothor his father-in-law, the priest of Madiam; and he brought the sheep near to the wilderness, and came to the mount of Choreb. 2 And an angel of the Lord appeared to him in * flaming fire out of the bush, and he sees that the bush burns with fire, —but the bush was not consumed. 3 And Moses said, I will go near and see this great

sight, why the bush is not consumed. 4 And when the Lord saw that he drew near to see, the Lord called him out of the bush, saying, Moses, Moses; and he said, What is it? 5 And he said, Draw not near hither: loose your sandals from off your feet, for the place whereon you stand is holy ground. 6 And he said, ✡ I am the God of your father, the God of Abraam, and the God of Isaac, and the God of Jacob; and Moses turned away his face, for he was afraid to gaze at God. 7 And the Lord said to Moses, I have surely seen the affliction of my people that is in Egypt, and I have heard their cry *caused* by their taskmasters; for I know their affliction. 8 And I have come down to deliver them out of the hand of the Egyptians, and to bring them out of that land, and to bring them into a good and wide land, into a land flowing with milk and honey, into the place of the Chananites, and the Chettites, and Amorites, and Pherezites, and Gergesites, and Evites, and Jebusites. 9 And now, behold, the cry of the children of Israel is come to me, and I have seen the affliction with which the Egyptians afflict them. 10 And now come, I will send you to Pharao king of Egypt, and you shall bring out my people the children of Israel from the land of Egypt. 11 And Moses said to God, Who am I, that I should go to Pharao king of Egypt, and that I should bring out the children of Israel from the land of Egypt? 12 And God spoke to Moses, saying, I will be with you, and this shall be the sign to you that I shall send you forth, —when you bring out my people out of Egypt, then you shall serve God in this mountain. 13 And Moses said to God, Behold, I shall go forth to the children of Israel, and shall say to them, The God of our fathers has sent me to you; and they will ask me, What is his name? What shall I say to them? 14 And God spoke to Moses, saying, I am THE BEING; and he said, Thus shall you say to the children of Israel, THE BEING has sent me to you. 15 And God said again to Moses, Thus shall you say to the sons of Israel, The Lord God of our fathers, the God of Abraam, and God of Isaac, and God of Jacob, has sent me to you: this is my name for ever, and my memorial to generations of generations. 16 Go then and gather the elders of the children of Israel, and you shall say to them, The Lord God of our fathers has appeared to me, the God of Abraam, and God of Isaac, and God of Jacob, saying, I have surely looked upon you, and upon all the things which have happened to you in Egypt. 17 And he said, I will bring you up out of the affliction of the

Egyptians to the land of the Chananites and the Chettites, and Amorites and Pherezites, and Gergesites, and Evites, and Jebusites, to a land flowing with milk and honey. 18 And they shall listen to your voice, and you and the elders of Israel shall go in to Pharao king of Egypt, and you shall say to him, The God of the Hebrews has called us; we will go then a journey of three days into the wilderness, that we may sacrifice to our God. 19 But I know that Pharao king of Egypt will not let you go, save with a mighty hand; 20 and I will stretch out my hand, and strike the Egyptians with all my wonders, which I shall work among them, and after that he will send you forth. 21 And I will give this people favor in the sight of the Egyptians, and whenever you shall escape, you shall not depart empty. 22 But *every* woman shall ask of her neighbor and fellow lodger, articles of gold and silver, and apparel; and you shall put them upon your sons and upon your daughters, —and spoil you the Egyptians.

4

1 And Moses answered and said, If they believe me not, and do not listen to my voice (for they will say, God has not appeared to you), what shall I say to them? 2 And the Lord said to him, What is this thing that is in your hand? and he said, A rod. 3 And he said, Cast it on the ground: and he cast it on the ground, and it became a serpent, and Moses fled from it. 4 And the Lord said to Moses, Stretch forth your hand, and take hold of its tail: so he stretched forth his hand and took hold of the tail, 5 and it became a rod in his hand, —that they may believe you, that the God of your fathers has appeared to you, the God of Abraam, and God of Isaac, and God of Jacob. 6 And the Lord said again to him, Put your hand into your bosom; and he put his hand into his bosom, and brought his hand out of his bosom, and his hand became as snow. 7 And he said again, Put your hand into your bosom; and he put his hand into his bosom, and brought his hand out of his bosom, and it was again restored to the complexion of his *other* flesh. 8 And if they will not believe you, nor listen to the voice of the first sign, they will believe you *because* of the voice of the second sign. 9 And it shall come to pass if they will not believe you for these two signs, and will not listen to your voice, that you shall take of the water of the river and pour it upon the dry land, and the water which you shall take from the river shall be blood upon the dry land. 10 And Moses

said to the Lord, I pray, Lord, I have not been sufficient in * former times, neither from the time that you have begun to speak to your servant: I am weak in speech, and slow-tongued. 11 And the Lord said to Moses, Who has given a mouth to man, and who has made the very hard of hearing, and the deaf, the seeing and the blind? have not I, God? 12 And now go and I will open your mouth, and will † instruct you in what you shall say. 13 And Moses said, I pray you, Lord, appoint another able *person* whom you shall send. 14 And the Lord was greatly angered against Moses, and said, Behold! is not Aaron the Levite your brother? I know that he will surely speak to you; and, behold, he will come forth to meet you, and beholding you he will rejoice within himself. 15 And you shall speak to him; and you shall put my words into his mouth, and I will open your mouth and his mouth, and I will instruct you in what you shall do. 16 And he shall speak for you to the people, and he shall be your mouth, and you shall be for him in things pertaining to God. 17 And this rod that was turned into a serpent you shall take in your hand, wherewith you shall work miracles. 18 And Moses went and returned to Jothor his father-in-law, and says, I will go and return to my brethren in Egypt, and will see if they are yet living. And Jothor said to Moses, Go in health. And in those days after some time, the king of Egypt died. 19 And the Lord said to Moses in Madiam, Go, depart into Egypt, for all that sought your life are dead. 20 And Moses took his wife and his children, and mounted them on the beasts, and returned to Egypt; and Moses took the rod *which he had* from God in his hand. 21 And the Lord said to Moses, When you go and return to Egypt, see—all the miracles I have ‡ charged you with, you shall work before Pharao: and I will harden his heart, and he shall certainly not send away the people. 22 And you shall say to Pharao, These things says the Lord, Israel *is* my firstborn. 23 And I said to you, Send away my people, that they may serve me: now if you will not send them away, see, I will kill your firstborn son. 24 And it came to pass *that* the angel of the Lord met him by the way in the inn, and sought to kill him. 25 and Sepphora having taken a stone cut off the foreskin of her son, and fell at his feet and said, The blood of the circumcision of my son is staunched: 26 and he departed from him, because she said, The blood of the circumcision of my son is staunched. 27 And the Lord said to Aaron, Go into the wilderness to meet Moses; and he went and met him in the mount of God, and

they kissed each other. 28 And Moses reported to Aaron all the words of the Lord, which he sent, and all the things which he charged him. 29 And Moses and Aaron went and gathered the elders of the children of Israel. 30 And Aaron spoke all these words, which God spoke to Moses, and wrought the miracles before the people. 31 and the people believed and rejoiced, because God visited the children of Israel, and because he saw their affliction: and the people bowed and worshipped.

5

1 And after this went in Moses and Aaron to Pharao, and they said to him, These things says the Lord God of Israel, Send my people away, that they may keep a feast to me in the wilderness. 2 And Pharao said, Who is he that I should listen to his voice, so that I should send away the children of Israel? I do not know the Lord, and I * will not let Israel go. 3 And they say to him, The God of the Hebrews has called us to him: we will go therefore a three days' journey into the wilderness, that we may sacrifice to the Lord our God, lest at any time death or slaughter happen to us. 4 And the king of Egypt said to them, Why do you, Moses and Aaron, turn the people from their works? depart each of you to your works. 5 And Pharao said, Behold now, the people is very numerous; let us not then give them rest from their work. 6 And Pharao gave orders to the taskmasters of the people and the accountants, saying, 7 You shall no longer give straw to the people for brick-making as yesterday and the third day; but let them go themselves, and collect straw for themselves. 8 And you shall impose on them daily the rate of brick-making which they perform: you shall not abate anything, for they are idle; therefore have they cried, saying, Let us arise and do sacrifice to our God. 9 Let the works of these men be made grievous, and let them care for these things, and not care for vain words. 10 And the taskmasters and the accountants hastened them, and they spoke to the people, saying, thus says Pharao, I *will* give you straw no longer. 11 Go you, yourselves, get for yourselves straw wherever you can find it, for nothing is diminished from your rate. 12 So the people were dispersed in all the land of Egypt, to gather stubble for straw. 13 and the taskmasters hastened them, saying, Fulfil your regular daily tasks, even as when straw was given you. 14 And the accountants of the race of the children of Israel, who were set

over them by the masters of Pharao, were scourged, † *[and questioned,] men* saying, Why have you not fulfilled your rates of brick work as yesterday and the third day, today also? 15 And the accountants of the children of Israel went in and cried to Pharao, saying, Why do you act thus to your servants? 16 Straw is not given to your servants, and they tell us to make brick; and behold your servants have been scourged: you will therefore injure your people. 17 And he said to them, You are idle, you are idlers: therefore you say, Let us go *and* do sacrifice to our God. 18 Now then go and work, for straw shall not be given to you, yet you shall return the rate of bricks. 19 And the accountants of the children of Israel saw themselves in an evil plight, *men* saying, You shall not fail ‡ to deliver the daily rate of the brick-making. 20 And they met Moses and Aaron coming forth to meet them, as they came forth from Pharao. 21 And they said to them, The Lord look upon you and judge you, for you have made our savor abominable before Pharao, and before his servants, to put a sword into his hands to kill us. 22 And Moses turned to the Lord, and said, I pray, Lord, why have you afflicted this people? and therefore have you sent me? 23 For from the time that I went to Pharao to speak in your name, he has afflicted this people, and you have not delivered your people.

6

1 And the Lord said to Moses, Now you shall see what I will do to Pharao; for he shall send them forth with a mighty hand, and with a high arm shall he cast them out of his land. 2 And God spoke to Moses and said to him, I *am* the * Lord. 3 And I appeared to Abraam and Isaac and Jacob, being their God, but I did not manifest to them my name Lord. 4 And I established my covenant with them, to give them the land of the Chananites, the land wherein they sojourned, in which also they lived as strangers. 5 And I listened to the groaning of the children of Israel (the affliction with which the Egyptians enslave them) and I remembered the covenant with you. † 6 Go, speak to the children of Israel, saying, I *am* the Lord; and I will lead you forth from the tyranny of the Egyptians, and I will deliver you from bondage, and I will ransom you with a high arm, and great judgment. 7 And I will take you to me a people for myself, and will be your God; and you shall know that I am the Lord your God, who brought you out from

the tyranny of the Egyptians. 8 And I will bring you into the land concerning which I stretched out my hand to give it to Abraam and Isaac and Jacob, and I will give it you for an inheritance: I *am* the Lord. 9 And Moses spoke thus to the sons of Israel, and they listened not to Moses for faint-heartedness, and for their hard tasks. 10 And the Lord spoke to Moses, saying, 11 Go in, speak to Pharao king of Egypt, that he send forth the children of Israel out of his land. 12 And Moses spoke before the Lord, saying, Behold, the children of Israel listened not to me, and how shall Pharao listen to me? and I am not eloquent. 13 And the Lord spoke to Moses and Aaron, and gave them a charge to Pharao king of Egypt, that he should send forth the children of Israel out of the land of Egypt. 14 And these are the heads of the houses of their families: the sons of Ruben the firstborn of Israel; Enoch and Phallus, Asron, and Charmi, this is the kindred of Ruben. 15 And the sons of Symeon, Jemuel and Jamin, and Aod, and Jachin and Saar, and Saul the son of a Phoenician woman, these are the families of the sons of Symeon. 16 And these are the names of the sons of Levi according to their kindred, Gedson, Caath, and Merari; and the years of the life of Levi were one hundred and thirty-seven. 17 And these are the sons of Gedson, Lobeni and Semei, the houses of their family. And the sons of Caath, 18 Ambram and Issaar, Chebron, and Oziel; and the years of the life of Caath were a‡ hundred and thirty-three years. 19 And the sons of Merari, Mooli, and Omusi, these are the houses of the families of Levi, according to their kindred. 20 And Ambram took as wife Jochabed the daughter of his father's brother, and she bore to him both Aaron and Moses, and Mariam their sister: and the years of the life of Ambram were a§ hundred and thirty-two years. 21 And the sons of Issaar, Core, and Naphec, and Zechri. 22 And the sons of Oziel, Misael, and Elisaphan, and Segri. 23 And Aaron took to himself to wife Elisabeth daughter of Aminadab sister of Naasson, and she bore to him both Nadab and Abiud, and Eleazar and Ithamar. 24 And the sons of Core, Asir, and Elkana, and Abiasar, these are the generations of Core. 25 And Eleazar the son of Aaron took to himself for a wife *one* of the daughters of Phutiel, and she bore to him Phinees. These are the heads of the family of the Levites, according to their generations. 26 This is Aaron and Moses, whom God told to bring out the children of Israel out of the land of Egypt with their

forces. 27 These are they that spoke with Pharao king of Egypt, and Aaron himself and Moses brought out the children of Israel from the land of Egypt, 28 in the day in which the Lord spoke to Moses in the land of Egypt; 29 then the Lord spoke to Moses, saying, I am the Lord: speak to Pharao king of Egypt whatever I say to you. 30 And Moses said before the Lord, Behold, I am not able in speech, and how shall Pharao listen to me?

7

1 And the Lord spoke to Moses, saying, Behold, I have made you a god to Pharao, and Aaron your brother shall be your * prophet. 2 And you shall say to him all things that I charge you, and Aaron your brother shall speak to Pharao, that he should send forth the children of Israel out of his land. 3 And I will harden the heart of Pharao, and I will multiply my signs and wonders in the land of Egypt. 4 And Pharao will not listen to you, and I will lay my hand upon Egypt; and will bring out my people the children of Israel with my power out of the land of Egypt with great vengeance. 5 And all the Egyptians shall know that I am the Lord, stretching out my hand upon Egypt, and I will bring out the children of Israel out of the midst of them. 6 And Moses and Aaron did as the Lord commanded them, so did they. 7 And Moses was eighty years old, and Aaron his brother was eighty-three years old, when he spoke to Pharao. 8 And the Lord spoke to Moses and Aaron, saying, 9 Now if Pharao should speak to you, saying, Give us a sign or a wonder, then shall you say to your brother Aaron, Take your rod and cast it upon the ground before Pharao, and before his servants, and it shall become a serpent. 10 And Moses and Aaron went in before Pharao, and *before* his servants, and they did so, as the Lord commanded them; and Aaron cast down his rod before Pharao, and before his servants, and it became a serpent. 11 But Pharao called together the wise men of Egypt, and the sorcerers, and the charmers also of the Egyptians did likewise with their sorceries. 12 And they cast down each † his rod, and they became serpents, but the rod of Aaron swallowed up their rods. 13 and the heart of Pharao was hardened, and he listened not to them, as the Lord charged them. 14 and the Lord said to Moses, The heart of Pharao is made hard, so that he should not let the people go. 15 Go to Pharao early in the morning: behold, he goes forth to the water; and you shall meet him on the bank of the river,

and you shall take in your hand the rod that was turned into a serpent. 16 And you shall say to him, The Lord God of the Hebrews has sent me to you, saying, Send my people away, that they may serve me in the wilderness, and, behold, hitherto you have not listened. 17 These things says the Lord: Hereby shall you know that I am the Lord: behold, I strike with the rod that is in my hand on the water which is in the river, and it shall change it into blood. 18 And the fish that are in the river shall die, and the river shall stink thereupon, and the Egyptians shall not be able to drink water from the river. 19 And the Lord said to Moses, Say to your brother Aaron, Take your rod in your hand, and stretch forth your hand over the waters of Egypt, and over their rivers, and over their canals, and over their ponds, and over all their standing water, and it shall become blood: and there was blood in all the land of Egypt, both in vessels of wood and of stone. 20 and Moses and Aaron did so, as the Lord commanded them; and *Aaron* having lifted up *his hand* with his rod, struck the water in the river before Pharao, and before his servants, and changed all the water in the river into blood. 21 And the fish in the river died, and the river stank thereupon; and the Egyptians could not drink water from the river, and the blood was in all the land of Egypt. 22 And the charmers also of the Egyptians did so with their sorceries; and the heart of Pharao was hardened, and he did not listen to them, even as the Lord said. 23 And Pharao turned and entered into his house, nor did he fix his attention even on this thing. 24 And all the Egyptians dug round about the river, so as to drink water, for they could not drink water from the river. 25 and seven days were fulfilled after the Lord has struck the river.

8

1 And the Lord said to Moses, Go in to Pharao, and you shall say to him, These things says the Lord: send forth my people, that they may serve me. 2 And if you will not send them forth, behold, I afflict all your borders with frogs: 3 and the river shall teem with frogs, and they shall go up and enter into your houses, and into your bed-chambers, and upon your beds, and upon the houses of your servants, and of your people and on your dough, and on your ovens. 4 And upon you, and upon your servants, and upon your people, shall the frogs come up. 5 And the Lord said to Moses, Say to Aaron your brother, Stretch forth with the hand your rod over

the rivers, and over the canals, and over the pools, and bring up the frogs. 6 And Aaron stretched forth his hand over the waters of Egypt, and brought up the frogs: and the frog was brought up, and covered the land of Egypt. 7 And the charmers of the Egyptians also did likewise with their sorceries, and brought up the frogs on the land of Egypt. 8 And Pharao called Moses and Aaron, and said, Pray for me to the Lord, and let him take away the frogs from me and from my people; and I will send them away, and they shall sacrifice to the Lord. 9 And Moses said to Pharao, Appoint me *a time* when I shall pray for you, and for your servants, and for your people, to cause the frogs to disappear from you, and from your people, and from your houses, only in the river shall they be left behind. 10 And he said, On the morrow: he said therefore, As you have said; that you may know, that there is no other *God* but the Lord. 11 And the frogs shall be removed away from you, and from your houses and from the villages, and from your servants, and from your people, only in the river they shall be left. 12 And Moses and Aaron went forth from Pharao, and Moses cried to the Lord concerning the restriction of the frogs, as Pharao appointed him. 13 And the Lord did as Moses said, and the frogs died out of the houses, and out of the villages, and out of the fields. 14 And they gathered them together in heaps, and the land stank. 15 And when Pharao saw that there was relief, his heart was hardened, and he did not listen to them, as the Lord spoke. 16 And the Lord said to Moses, Say to Aaron, Stretch forth your rod with your hand and strike the dust of the earth; and there shall be lice both upon man, and upon quadrupeds, and in all the land of Egypt. 17 So Aaron stretched out his rod with his hand, and struck the dust of the earth; and the lice were on men and on quadrupeds, and in all the dust of the earth there were lice. 18 And the charmers also did so with their sorceries, to bring forth the louse, and they could not. And the lice were both on the men and on the quadrupeds. 19 So the charmers said to Pharao, This is the finger of God. But the heart of Pharao was hardened, and he listened not to them, as the Lord said. 20 And the Lord said to Moses, Rise up early in the morning, and stand before Pharao: and behold, he will go forth to the water, and you shall say to him, These things says the Lord: Send away my people, that they may serve me in the wilderness. 21 And if you will not let my people go, behold, I send upon you, and upon your servants, and upon your people, and

upon your houses, the dog-fly; and the houses of the Egyptians shall be filled with the dog-fly, even throughout the land upon which they are. 22 and I will distinguish marvelously in that day the land of Gesem, on which my people dwell, in which the dog-fly shall not be: that you may know that I am the Lord the God of all the earth. 23 And I will put a difference between my people and your people, and on the morrow shall this be on the land. And the Lord did thus. 24 And the dog-fly came in abundance into the houses of Pharao, and into the houses of his servants, and into all the land of Egypt; and the land was destroyed by the dog-fly. 25 And Pharao called Moses and Aaron, saying, Go and sacrifice to the Lord your God in the land. 26 And Moses said, It can't be so, for we shall sacrifice to the Lord our God the abominations of the Egyptians; for if we sacrifice the abominations of the Egyptians before them, we shall be stoned. 27 We will go a journey of three days into the wilderness, and we will sacrifice to the Lord our God, as the Lord said to us. 28 And Pharao said, I *will* let you go, and do you sacrifice to your God in the wilderness, but do not go very far away: pray then for me to the Lord. 29 And Moses said, I then will go forth from you and pray to God, and the dog-fly shall depart both from your servants, and from your people to-morrow. Do not you, Pharao, deceive again, so as not to send the people away to do sacrifice to the Lord. 30 And Moses went out from Pharao, and prayed to God. 31 And the Lord did as Moses said, and removed the dog-fly from Pharao, and from his servants, and from his people, and there was not one left. 32 And Pharao hardened his heart, even on this occasion, and he would not send the people away.

9

1 And the Lord said to Moses, Go in to Pharao, and you shall say to him, These things says the Lord God of the Hebrews; Send my people away that they may serve me. 2 If however you will not send my people away, but yet detain them: 3 behold, the hand of the Lord shall be upon your cattle in the fields, both on the horses, and on the asses, and on the camels and oxen and sheep, a very great * mortality. 4 And I will make a marvelous distinction in that time between the cattle of the Egyptians, and the cattle of the children of Israel: nothing shall die of all that is of the children's of Israel. 5 And God fixed a limit, saying, To-morrow the Lord will do

this thing on the land. 6 And the Lord did this thing on the next day, and all the cattle of the Egyptians died, but of the cattle of the children of Israel there died not one. 7 And when Pharao saw, that of all the cattle of the children of Israel there died not one, the heart of Pharao was hardened, and he did not let the people go. 8 And the Lord spoke to Moses and Aaron, saying, Take you handfuls of ashes of the furnace, and let Moses scatter it toward heaven before Pharao, and before his servants. 9 And let it become dust over all the land of Egypt, and there shall be upon men and upon beasts sore blains breaking forth both on men and on beasts, in all the land of Egypt. 10 So he took of the ashes of the furnace before Pharao, and Moses scattered it toward heaven, and it became sore blains breaking forth both on men and on beasts. 11 And the sorcerers could not stand before Moses because of the sores, for the sores were on the sorcerers, and in all the land of Egypt. 12 And the Lord hardened Pharao's heart, and he listened not to them, as the Lord appointed. 13 And the Lord said to Moses, Rise up early in the morning, and stand before Pharao; and you shall say to him, These things says the Lord God of the Hebrews, Send away my people that they may serve me. 14 For at this present time do I send forth all my plagues into your heart, and the heart of your servants and of your people; that you may know that there is not another such as I in all the earth. 15 For now I will stretch forth my hand and strike you and kill your people, and you shall be consumed from off the earth. 16 And † for this purpose have you been preserved, that I might display in you my strength, and that my name might be published in all the earth. 17 Do you then yet exert yourself to hinder my people, so as not to let them go? 18 Behold, to-morrow at this hour I will rain a very great hail, such as has not been in Egypt, from the time it was created until this day. 19 Now then hasten to gather your cattle, and all that you have in the fields; for all the men and cattle as many as shall be found in the fields, and shall not enter into a house, (but the hail shall fall upon them,) shall die. 20 He of the servants of Pharao that feared the word of the Lord, gathered his cattle into the houses. 21 And he that did not attend in his mind to the word of the Lord, left the cattle in the fields. 22 And the Lord said to Moses, Stretch out your hand to heaven, and there shall be hail on all the land of Egypt, both on the men and on the cattle, and on all the herbage on the

land. 23 And Moses stretched forth his hand to heaven, and the Lord sent thunderings ‡ and hail; and the fire ran along upon the ground, and the Lord rained hail on all the land of Egypt. 24 So there was hail and flaming fire mingled with hail; and the hail was very great, such as was not in Egypt, from the time there was a nation upon it. 25 And the hail struck in all the land of Egypt both man and beast, and the hail struck all the grass in the field, and the hail broke in pieces all the trees in the field. 26 Only in the land of Gesem where the children of Israel were, the hail was not. 27 And Pharao sent and called Moses and Aaron, and said to them, I have sinned this time: the Lord *is* righteous, and I and my people are wicked. 28 Pray then for me to the Lord, and let him cause the thunderings of God to § cease, and the hail and the fire, and I will send you forth and you shall remain no longer. 29 And Moses said to him, When I shall have departed from the city, I will stretch out my hands to the Lord, and the thunderings shall cease, and the hail and the rain shall be no longer, that you may know that the earth *is* the Lord's. 30 But as for you and your servants, I know that you have not yet feared the Lord. 31 And the flax and the barley were struck, for the barley was ** advanced, and the flax was seeding. 32 But the wheat and the rye were not struck, for they were late. 33 And Moses went forth from Pharao out of the city, and stretched out his hands to the Lord, and the thunders ceased and the hail, and the rain did not drop on the earth. 34 And when Pharao saw that the rain and the hail and the thunders ceased, he continued to sin; and *he* hardened his heart, and the heart of his servants. 35 And the heart of Pharao was hardened, and he did not send forth the children of Israel, as the Lord said to Moses.

10

1 And the Lord spoke to Moses, saying, Go in to Pharao: for I have hardened his heart and the heart of his servants, that these signs may come upon them; in order 2 that you may relate in the ears of your children, and to your children's children, in how many things I have mocked the Egyptians, and my wonders which I wrought among them; and you shall know that I *am* the Lord. 3 And Moses and Aaron went in before Pharao, and they said to him, These things says the Lord God of the Hebrews, How long do you refuse to reverence me? Send my people away, that they may serve me. 4 But if you will not send my people away, behold, at this hour

to-morrow I will bring an abundance of locusts upon all your coasts. 5 And they shall cover the face of the earth, and you shall not be able to see the earth; and they shall devour all that is left of the abundance of the earth, which the hail has left you, and shall devour every tree that grows for you on the land. 6 And your houses shall be filled, and the houses of your servants, and all the houses in all the land of the Egyptians; things which your fathers have never seen, nor their forefathers, from the day that they were upon the earth until this day. And Moses turned away and departed from Pharao. 7 And the servants of Pharao say to him, How long shall this be a snare to us? send away the men, that they may serve their God; will you know that Egypt is destroyed? 8 And they brought back both Moses and Aaron to Pharao; and he said to them, Go and serve the Lord your God; but who are they that are going with you? 9 And Moses said, We will go with the young and the old, with our sons, and daughters, and sheep, and oxen, for it is a feast of the Lord. 10 And he said to them, So let the Lord be with you: as I *will* send you away, *must I send away* you store also? see that * evil is attached to you. 11 Not so, but let the men go and serve God, for this you yourselves seek; and they cast them out from the presence of Pharao. 12 And the Lord said to Moses, Stretch out your hand over the land of Egypt, and let the locust come up on the land, and it shall devour every herb of the land, and all the fruit of the trees, which the hail left. 13 And Moses lifted up his rod towards heaven, and the Lord brought a south wind upon the earth, all that day and all that night: the morning dawned, and the south wind brought up the locusts, 14 and brought them up over all the land of Egypt. And they rested in very great abundance over all the borders of Egypt. Before them there were not such locusts, neither after them shall there be. 15 And they covered the face of the earth, and the land was wasted, and they devoured all the herbage of the land, and all the fruit of the trees, which was left by the hail: there was no green thing left on the trees, nor on all the herbage of the field, in all the land of Egypt. 16 And Pharao hasted to call Moses and Aaron, saying, I have sinned before the Lord your God, and against you; 17 † pardon therefore my sin yet this time, and pray to the Lord your God, and let him take away from me this death. 18 And Moses went forth from Pharao, and prayed to God. 19 And the Lord brought in the opposite direction a strong

wind from the sea, and took up the locusts and cast them into the Red Sea, and there was not one locust left in all the land of Egypt. 20 And the Lord hardened the heart of Pharao, and he did not send away the children of Israel. 21 And the Lord said to Moses, Stretch out your hand to heaven, and let there be darkness over the land of Egypt—darkness that may be felt. 22 And Moses stretched out his hand to heaven, and there was ‡ darkness very black, even a storm over all the land of Egypt three days. 23 And for three days no man saw his brother, and no man rose up from his bed for three days: but all the children of Israel had light in all the places where they were. 24 And Pharao called Moses and Aaron, saying, Go, serve the Lord your God, only § leave your sheep and your oxen, and let your store depart with you. 25 And Moses said, Nay, but you shall give to us whole burnt offerings and sacrifices, which we will sacrifice to the Lord our God. 26 And our cattle shall go with us, and we will not leave a hoof behind, for of them we will take to serve the Lord our God: but we know not in what manner we shall serve the Lord our God, until we arrive there. 27 But the Lord hardened the heart of Pharao, and he would not let them go. 28 And Pharao says, Depart from me, beware of seeing my face again, for in what day you shall appear before me, you shall die. 29 And Moses says, You have said, I will not appear in your presence again.

11

1 And the Lord said to Moses, I will yet bring one plague upon Pharao and upon Egypt, and after that he will send you forth thence; and whenever he sends you forth with every thing, he will indeed drive you out. 2 Speak therefore secretly in the ears of the people, and let every one ask of his neighbor jewels of silver and gold, and raiment. 3 And the Lord gave his people favor in the sight of the Egyptians, and they lent to them; and the man Moses was very great before the Egyptians, and before Pharao, and before his servants. 4 And Moses said, These things says the Lord, About midnight I go forth into the midst of Egypt. 5 And every firstborn in the land of Egypt shall die, from the firstborn of Pharao that sits on the throne, even to the firstborn of the woman-servant that is by the mill, and to the firstborn of all cattle. 6 And there shall be a great cry through all the land of Egypt, such as has not been, and such shall not be repeated any more. 7 But among all the children

of Israel shall not a dog snarl with his tongue, either at man or beast; that you may know how wide a distinction the Lord will make between the Egyptians and Israel. 8 And all these your servants shall come down to me, and do me reverence, saying, Go forth, you and all the people over whom you preside, and afterwards I will go forth. 9 And Moses went forth from Pharao with wrath. And the Lord said to Moses, Pharao will not listen to you, that I may greatly multiply my signs and wonders in the land *of* Egypt. 10 And Moses and Aaron wrought all these signs and wonders in the land *of* Egypt before Pharao; and the Lord hardened the heart of Pharao, and he did not listen to send forth the children of Israel out of the land of Egypt.

12

1 And the Lord spoke to Moses and Aaron in the land of Egypt, saying, 2 This month *shall be* to you the beginning of months: it is the first to you among the months of the year. 3 Speak to all the congregation of the children of Israel, saying, On the tenth of this month let them take each man a * lamb according to the houses of their families, every man a lamb for his household. 4 And if they be few in a household, so that there are not enough for the lamb, he shall take with himself his neighbor that lives near to him, —as to the number of souls, every one according to that which suffices him shall make a reckoning for the lamb. 5 It shall be to you a lamb unblemished, a male of a year old: you shall take it of the lambs and the kids. 6 And it shall be kept by you till the fourteenth of this month, and all the multitude of the congregation of the children of Israel shall kill it toward evening. 7 And they shall take of the blood, and shall put it on the two door-posts, and on the lintel, in the houses in which soever they shall eat them. 8 And they shall eat the flesh in this night roast with fire, and they shall eat unleavened *bread* with bitter herbs. 9 You shall not eat of it raw nor sodden in water, but only roast with fire, the head with the feet and the appurtenances. 10 Nothing shall be left of it till the morning, and a bone of it you shall not break; but that which is left of it till the morning you shall burn with fire. 11 And thus shall you eat it: your loins girded, and your sandals on your feet, and your staves in your hands, and you shall eat it in haste. It is a passover to the Lord. 12 and I will go throughout the land of Egypt in that night, and will strike every firstborn in the land of Egypt both man and beast,

and on all the gods of Egypt will I execute vengeance: I *am* the Lord. 13 And the blood shall be for a sign to you on the houses in which you are, and I will see the blood, and will protect you, and there shall not be on you the plague of destruction, when I † strike in the land of Egypt. 14 And this day shall be to you a memorial, and you shall keep it a feast to the Lord through all your generations; you shall keep it a feast for a perpetual ordinance. 15 Seven days you shall eat unleavened bread, and from the first day you shall utterly remove leaven from your houses: whoever shall eat leaven, that soul shall be utterly destroyed from Israel, from the first day until the seventh day. 16 And the first day shall be called holy, and the seventh day shall be a ‡ holy convocation to you: you shall do no servile work on them, only as many things as will *necessarily* be done by every soul, this only shall be done by you. 17 And you shall keep this commandment, for on this day will I bring out your force out of the land of Egypt; and you shall make this day a perpetual ordinance for you throughout your generations. 18 Beginning the fourteenth day of the first month, you shall eat unleavened bread from evening, till the twenty-first day of the month, till evening. 19 Seven days leaven shall not be found in your houses; whoever shall eat anything leavened, that soul shall be cut off from the congregation of Israel, both among the occupiers of the land and the original inhabitants. 20 You shall eat nothing leavened, but in every habitation of yours you shall eat unleavened bread. 21 And Moses called all the elders of the children of Israel, and said to them, Go away and take to yourselves a lamb according to your kindred, and kill the passover. 22 And you shall take a bunch of hyssop, and having dipped it into some of the blood that is by the door, you shall touch the lintel, and *shall put it* upon both door-posts, even of the blood which is by the door; but you shall not go out every one from the door of his house till the morning. 23 And the Lord shall pass by to strike the Egyptians, and shall see the blood upon the lintel, and upon both the door-posts; and the Lord shall pass by the door, and shall not suffer the destroyer to enter into your houses to strike *you*. 24 And keep you this thing as an ordinance for yourself and for your children for ever. 25 And if you should enter into the land, which the Lord shall give you, as he has spoken, keep this service. 26 And it shall come to pass, if your sons say to you, What is this service? 27 that you shall say to them, This

passover is a sacrifice to the Lord, as he defended the houses of the children of Israel in Egypt, when he struck the Egyptians, but delivered our houses. 28 And the people bowed and worshipped. And the children of Israel departed and did as the Lord commanded Moses and Aaron, so did they. 29 And it came to pass at midnight that the Lord struck all the firstborn in the land of Egypt, from the firstborn of Pharao that sat on the throne, to the firstborn of the captive-maid in the dungeon, and the firstborn of all cattle. 30 And Pharao rose up by night, and his servants, and all the Egyptians; and there was a great cry in all the land of Egypt, for there was not a house in which there was not one dead. 31 And Pharao called Moses and Aaron by night, and said to them, Rise and depart from my people, both you and the children of Israel. Go and serve the Lord your God, even as you say. 32 And take with you your sheep, and your oxen: bless me also, I pray you. 33 And the Egyptians constrained the people, so that they cast them out of the land with haste, for they said, We all shall die. 34 And the people took their dough before their § meal was leavened, bound up *as it was* in their garments, on their shoulders. 35 And the children of Israel did as Moses commanded them, and they asked of the Egyptians articles of silver and gold and apparel. 36 And the Lord gave his people favor in the sight of the Egyptians, and they lent to them; and they spoiled the Egyptians. 37 And the children Israel ** departed from Ramesses to Socchoth, to *the full number of* six hundred thousand footmen, even men, besides the baggage. 38 And a great mixed *company* went up with them, and sheep and oxen and very much cattle. 39 And they baked the dough which they brought out of Egypt, unleavened cakes, for it had not been leavened; for the Egyptians cast them out, and they could not remain, neither did they prepare provision for themselves for the journey. 40 And the sojourning of the children of Israel, †† while they sojourned in the land of Egypt and the land of Chanaan, *was* four hundred and thirty years. 41 And it came to pass after the four hundred and thirty years, all the forces of the Lord came forth out of the land of Egypt by night. 42 ‡‡ It is a watch kept to the Lord, so that he should bring them out of the land of Egypt; that very night is a watch kept to the Lord, so that it should be to all the children of Israel to their generations. 43 And the Lord said to Moses and Aaron, This is the law of the passover: no stranger shall eat of it. 44 And every slave

or servant bought with money—him you shall circumcise, and then shall he eat of it. 45 A sojourner or hireling shall not eat of it. 46 In one house shall it be eaten, and you shall not carry of the flesh out from the house; ✡ and a bone of it you shall not break. 47 All the congregation of the children of Israel shall keep it. 48 And if any proselyte shall come to you to keep the passover to the Lord, you shall circumcise every male of him, and then shall he approach to sacrifice it, and he shall be even as the original inhabitant of the land; no uncircumcised person shall eat of it. 49 There shall be one law to the native, and to the proselyte coming among you. 50 And the children of Israel did as the Lord commanded Moses and Aaron for them, so they did. 51 And it came to pass in that day that the Lord brought out the children of Israel from the land of Egypt with their forces.

13

1 And the Lord spoke to Moses, saying, 2 ✡ Sanctify to me every firstborn, first produced, opening every womb among the children of Israel both of man and beast: it is mine. 3 And Moses said to the people, Remember this day, in which you came forth out of the land of Egypt, out of the house of bondage, for with a strong hand the Lord brought you forth thence; and leaven shall not be eaten. 4 For on this day you go forth in the month of new *corn*. 5 And it shall come to pass when the Lord your God shall have brought you into the land of the Chananites, and the Chettites, and Amorites, and Evites, and Jebusites, and Gergesites, and Pherezites, which he swore to your fathers to give you, a land flowing with milk and honey, that you shall perform this service in this month. 6 Six days you shall eat unleavened bread, and on the seventh day is a feast to the Lord. 7 Seven days shall you eat unleavened bread; nothing leavened shall be seen with you, neither shall you have leaven in all your borders. 8 And you shall tell your son in that day, saying, Therefore the Lord * dealt thus with me, as I was going out of Egypt. 9 And it shall be to you a sign upon your hand and a memorial before your eyes, that the law of the Lord may be in your mouth, for with a strong hand the Lord God brought you out of Egypt. 10 And preserve you this law according to the times of the seasons, † from year to year. 11 And it shall come to pass when the Lord your God shall bring you into the land of the Chananites, as

he swore to your fathers, and shall give it you, 12 that you shall ‡ set apart every *offspring* opening the womb, the males to the Lord, every one that opens the womb out of the herds or among your cattle, as many as you shall have: you shall sanctify the males to the Lord. 13 Every *offspring* opening the womb of the ass you shall change for a sheep; and if you will not change it, you shall redeem it: every firstborn of man of your sons shall you redeem. 14 And if your son should ask you hereafter, saying, What is this? then you shall say to him, With a strong hand the Lord brought us out of Egypt, out of the house of bondage. 15 And when Pharao hardened *his heart so as not* to send us away, he killed every firstborn in the land of Egypt, both the firstborn of man and the firstborn of beast; therefore do I sacrifice every *offspring* that opens the womb, the males to the Lord, and every firstborn of my sons I will redeem. 16 And it shall be for a sign upon your hand, and immovable before your eyes, for with a strong hand the Lord brought you out of Egypt. 17 And when Pharao sent forth the people, God led them not by the way of the land of the Phylistines, because it was near; for God said, Lest at any time the people repent when they see war, and return to Egypt. 18 And God led the people round by the way to the wilderness, to the Red Sea: and in the fifth generation the children of Israel went up out of the land of Egypt. 19 And Moses took the bones of Joseph with him, for he had solemnly adjured the children of Israel, saying, God will surely visit you, and you shall carry up my bones hence with you. 20 And the children of Israel departed from Socchoth, and encamped in Othom by the wilderness. 21 And God led them, in the day by a pillar of cloud, to show them the way, and in the night by a pillar of fire. 22 And the pillar of cloud failed not by day, nor the pillar of fire by night, before all the people.

14

1 And the Lord spoke to Moses, saying, 2 Speak to the children of Israel, and let them turn and encamp before the village, between Magdol and the sea, opposite Beel-sepphon: before them shall you encamp by the sea. 3 And Pharao will say to his people, As for these children of Israel, they are wandering in the land, for the wilderness has shut them in. 4 And I will harden the heart of Pharao, and he shall pursue after them; and I will be glorified in Pharao, and in all his host, and all the Egyptians shall know that I

am the Lord. And they did so. 5 And it was reported to the king of the Egyptians that the people had fled: and the heart of Pharao was turned, and that of his servants against the people; and they said, What is this that we have done, to let the children of Israel go, so that they should not serve us? 6 So Pharao yoked his chariots, and led off all his people with himself: 7 having also taken six hundred chosen chariots, and all the cavalry of the Egyptians, and rulers over all. 8 And the Lord hardened the heart of Pharao king of Egypt, and of his servants, and he pursued after the children of Israel; and the children of Israel went forth with a high hand. 9 And the Egyptians pursued after them, and found them encamped by the sea; and all the cavalry and the chariots of Pharao, and the horsemen, and his host *were* before the village, over against Beel-sepphon. 10 And Pharao approached, and the children of Israel having * looked up, saw, and the Egyptians encamped behind them: and they were very greatly terrified, and the children of Israel cried to the Lord; 11 and said to Moses, Because there were no graves in the land of Egypt, have you brought us forth to kill *us* in the wilderness? What is this that you have done to us, having brought us out of Egypt? 12 Is not this the word which we spoke to you in Egypt, saying, Let us alone that we may serve the Egyptians? for it is better for us to serve the Egyptians than to die in this wilderness. 13 And Moses said to the people, Be of good courage: stand and see the salvation which is from the Lord, which he will work for us this day; for as you have seen the Egyptians today, you shall see them again no more for ever. 14 The Lord shall fight for you, and you shall hold your peace. 15 and the Lord said to Moses, Why do you cry to me? speak to the children of Israel, and let them † proceed. 16 And do you lift up ‡ your rod, and stretch forth your hand over the sea, and divide it, and let the children of Israel enter into the midst of the sea on the dry land. 17 And behold! I will harden the heart of Pharao and of all the Egyptians, and they shall go in after them; and I will be glorified upon Pharao, and on all his host, and on his chariots and his horses. 18 And all the Egyptians shall know that I am the Lord, when I am glorified upon Pharao and upon his chariots and his horses. 19 And the angel of God that went before the camp of the children of Israel removed and went behind, and the pillar of the cloud also removed from before them and stood behind them. 20 And it went between the camp of the Egyptians

and the camp of Israel, and stood; and there was darkness and blackness; and the night passed, and they came not near to one another during the whole night. 21 And Moses stretched forth his hand over the sea, and the Lord carried back the sea with a strong south wind all the night, and made the sea dry, and the water was divided. 22 And the children of Israel went into the midst of the sea on the dry land, and the water of it was a wall on the right hand and a wall on the left. 23 And the Egyptians pursued them and went in after them, and every horse of Pharao, and his chariots, and his horsemen, into the midst of the sea. 24 And it came to pass in the morning watch that the Lord looked forth on the camp of the Egyptians through the pillar of fire and cloud, and troubled the camp of the Egyptians, 25 and bound the axle-trees of their chariots, and caused them to go with difficulty; and the Egyptians said, Let us flee from the face of Israel, for the Lord fights for them against the Egyptians. 26 And the Lord said to Moses, Stretch forth your hand over the sea, and let the water be turned back to its place, and let it cover the Egyptians *coming* both upon the chariots and the riders. 27 And Moses stretched forth his hand over the sea, and the water returned to its place toward day; and the Egyptians fled § from the water, and the Lord shook off the Egyptians in the midst of the sea. 28 and the water returned and covered the chariots and the riders, and all the forces of Pharao, who entered after them into the sea: and there was not left of them even one. 29 But the children of Israel went along dry land in the midst of the sea, and the water was to them a wall on the right hand, and a wall on the left. 30 So the Lord delivered Israel in that day from the hand of the Egyptians, and Israel saw the Egyptians dead by the shore of the sea. 31 And Israel saw the mighty hand, the *things* which the Lord did to the Egyptians; and the people feared the Lord, and they believed God and Moses his servant.

15

1 Then sang Moses and the children of Israel this song to God, and spoke, saying, Let us sing to the Lord, for he is very greatly glorified: horse and rider he has thrown into the sea. 2 He was to me a helper and protector for salvation: this is my God and I will glorify him; my father's God, and I will exalt him. 3 The Lord bringing wars to nothing, the Lord *is* his name. 4 He has cast the

chariots of Pharao and his host into the sea, the chosen mounted captains: they were swallowed up in the Red Sea. 5 He covered them with the sea: they sank to the depth like a stone. 6 Your right hand, O God, has been glorified in strength; your right hand, O God, has broken the enemies. 7 And in the abundance of your glory you have broken the adversaries to pieces: you sent forth your wrath, it devoured them as stubble. 8 And by the breath of your anger the water parted asunder; the waters were congealed as a wall, the waves were congealed in the midst of the sea. 9 The enemy said, I will pursue, I will overtake, I will divide the spoils; I will satisfy my soul, I will destroy with my sword, my hand shall have dominion. 10 You sent forth your wind, the sea covered them; they sank like lead in the mighty water. 11 Who is like to you among the gods, O Lord? who is like to you? glorified in holiness, marvelous in glories, doing wonders. 12 You stretched forth your right hand, the earth swallowed them up. 13 You have guided in your righteousness this your people whom you have redeemed, by your strength you have called them into your holy resting-place. 14 The nations heard and were angry, pangs have seized on the dwellers among the Phylistines. 15 Then the princes of Edom, and the chiefs of the Moabites hasted; trembling took hold upon them, all the inhabitants of Chanaan melted away. 16 Let trembling and fear fall upon them; by the greatness of your arm, let them become as stone; till your people pass over, O Lord, till this your people pass over, whom you have purchased. 17 Bring them in and plant them in the mountain of their inheritance, in your prepared habitation, which you, O Lord, have prepared; the sanctuary, O Lord, which your hands have made ready. 18 The Lord * reigns for ever and ever and ever. 19 For the horse of Pharao went in with the chariots and horsemen into the sea, and the Lord brought upon them the water of the sea, but the children of Israel walked through dry land in the midst of the sea. 20 And Mariam the prophetess, the sister of Aaron, having taken a timbrel in her hand —then there went forth all the women after her with timbrels and dances. 21 And Mariam led them, saying, Let us sing to the Lord, for he has been very greatly glorified: the horse and rider has he cast into the sea. 22 So Moses brought up the children of Israel from the Red Sea, and brought them into the wilderness of Sur; and they went three days in the wilderness, and found no water to drink. 23 and they came to Merrha, and could not drink of Merrha,

for it was bitter; therefore he named the name of that place, Bitterness. 24 And the people murmured against Moses, saying, What shall we drink? 25 And Moses cried to the Lord, and the Lord showed him a tree, and he cast it into the water, and the water was sweetened: there he established to him ordinances and judgments, and there he proved him, 26 and said, If you will indeed hear the voice of the Lord your God, and do things pleasing before him, and will listen to his commands, and keep all his ordinances, no disease which I have brought upon the Egyptians will I bring upon you, for I am the Lord your God that heals you. 27 And they came to Aelim, and there were there twelve fountains of water, and seventy stems of palm-trees; and they encamped there by the waters.

16

1 And they departed from Aelim, and all the congregation of the children of Israel came to the wilderness of Sin, which is between Aelim and Sina; and on the fifteenth day, in the second month after their departure from the land of Egypt, 2 all the congregation of the children of Israel murmured against Moses and Aaron. 3 And the children of Israel said to them, Would we had died struck by the Lord in the land of Egypt, when we sat by the flesh-pots, and ate bread to satiety! for you have brought us out into this wilderness, to kill all this congregation with hunger. 4 And the Lord said to Moses, Behold, I *will* rain bread upon you out of heaven: and the people shall go forth, and they shall gather their daily portion for the day, that I may try them whether they will walk in my law or not. 5 And it shall come to pass on the sixth day that they shall prepare whatever they have brought in, and it shall be double of what they shall have gathered for the day, daily. 6 And Moses and Aaron said to all the congregation of the children of Israel, At even you shall know that the Lord has brought you out of the land of Egypt; 7 and in the morning you shall see the glory of the Lord, inasmuch as he hears your murmuring against God; and who are we, that you continue to murmur against us? 8 And Moses said, *This shall be* when the Lord gives you in the evening flesh to eat, and bread in the morning to satiety, because the Lord has heard your murmuring, which you murmur against us: and what are we? for your murmuring is not against us, but against God. 9 And Moses said to Aaron, Say to all the congregation of the

children of Israel, Come near before God; for he has heard your murmuring. 10 And when Aaron spoke to all the congregation of the children of Israel, and they turned toward the wilderness, then the glory of the Lord appeared in a cloud. 11 And the Lord spoke to Moses, saying, 12 I have heard the murmuring of the children of Israel: speak to them, saying, Towards evening you shall eat flesh, and in the morning you shall be satisfied with bread; and you shall know that I am the Lord your God. 13 And it was evening, and quails came up and covered the camp: 14 in the morning it came to pass as the dew ceased round about the camp, that, behold, on the face of the wilderness *was* a small thing like white coriander seed, as frost upon the earth. 15 And when the children of Israel saw it, they said one to another, What is this? for they knew not what it was; and Moses said to them, 16 This *is* the bread which the Lord has given you to eat. This is that which the Lord has appointed: gather of it each man for his family, a homer for each person, * according to the number of your souls, gather each of you with his fellow-lodgers. 17 And the children of Israel did so, and gathered some much and some less. 18 And having measured the homer *full*, ✡ he that gathered much had nothing over, and he that had gathered less had no lack; each gathered † according to the need of those who belonged to him. 19 And Moses said to them, Let no man leave of it till the morning. 20 But they did not listen to Moses, but some left of it till the morning; and it bred worms and stank: and Moses was irritated with them. 21 And they gathered it every morning, each man what he needed, and when the sun waxed hot it melted. 22 And it came to pass on the sixth day, they gathered double what was needed, two homers for one *man*; and all the chiefs of the synagogue went in and reported it to Moses. 23 And Moses said to them, Is not this the word which the Lord spoke? To-morrow *is* the sabbath, a holy rest to the Lord: bake that you will bake, and seethe that you will seethe, and all that is over leave to be laid by for the morrow. 24 And they left of it till the morning, as Moses commanded them; and it stank not, neither was there a worm in it. 25 And Moses said, Eat *that* today, for today is a sabbath to the Lord: *it* shall not be found in the plain. 26 Six days you shall gather it, and on the seventh day is a sabbath, for there shall be none on that *day*. 27 And it came to pass on the seventh day *that* some of the people went forth to gather, and found none. 28 And the Lord said to Moses, How long are you

unwilling to listen to my commands and my law? 29 See, for the Lord has given you this day *as* the sabbath, therefore he has given you on the sixth day the bread of two days: you shall sit each of you in your houses; let no one go forth from his place on the seventh day. 30 And the people kept sabbath on the seventh day. 31 And the children of Israel called the name of it Man; and it was as white coriander seed, and the taste of it as a wafer with honey. 32 And Moses said, This *is* the thing which the Lord has commanded, Fill an homer with manna, to be laid up for your generations; that they may see the bread which you ate in the wilderness, when the Lord led you forth out of the land of Egypt. 33 And Moses said to Aaron, Take a golden pot, and cast into it one full homer of manna; and you shall lay it up before God, to be kept for your generations, 34 as the Lord commanded Moses: and Aaron laid it up before the testimony to be kept. 35 And the children of Israel ate manna forty years, until they came to the ‡ land they ate the manna, until they came to the region of Phoenicia. 36 Now the homer was the tenth part of three measures.

17

1 And all the congregation of the children of Israel departed from the wilderness of Sin, according to their encampments, by the word of the Lord; and they encamped in Raphidin: and there was no water for the people to drink. 2 And the people reviled Moses, saying, Give us water, that we may drink; and Moses said to them, Why do you revile me, and why tempt you the Lord? 3 And the people thirsted there for water, and there the people murmured against Moses, saying, Why is this? have you brought us up out of Egypt to kill us and our children and our cattle with thirst? 4 And Moses cried to the Lord, saying, What shall I do to this people? yet a little while and they will stone me. 5 And the Lord said to Moses, Go before this people, and take to yourself of the elders of the people; and the rod with which you struck the river, take in your hand, and you shall go. 6 Behold, I stand there before you *come*, on the rock in Choreb, and you shall strike the rock, and water shall come out from it, and the people shall drink. And Moses did so before the sons of Israel. 7 And he called the name of that place, Temptation, and Reviling, because of the reviling of the children of Israel, and because they tempted the Lord, saying, Is the Lord among us or not? 8 And Amalec came and fought with

Israel in Raphidin. 9 And Moses said to Joshua, Choose out for yourself mighty men, and go forth and set the army in array against Amalec to-morrow; and, behold, I *shall* stand on the top of the hill, and the rod of God *will be* in my hand. 10 And Joshua did as Moses said to him, and he went out and set the army in array against Amalec, and Moses and Aaron and Or went up to the top of the hill. 11 And it came to pass, when Moses lifted up his hands, Israel prevailed; and when he let down his hands, Amalec prevailed. 12 But the hands of Moses were heavy, and they took a stone and put it under him, and he sat upon it; and Aaron and Or supported his hands one on this side and the other on that, and the hands of Moses were supported till the going down of the sun. 13 And Joshua routed Amalec and all his people with the slaughter of the sword. 14 And the Lord said to Moses, Write this for a memorial in a book, and * speak *this* in the ears of Joshua; for I will utterly blot out the memorial of Amalec from † under heaven. 15 And Moses built an altar to the Lord, and called the name of it, The Lord my Refuge. 16 For with a secret hand the Lord wages war upon Amalec to all generations.

18

1 And Jothor the priest of Madiam, the father-in-law of Moses, heard of all that the Lord did to his people Israel; for the Lord brought Israel out of Egypt. 2 And Jothor the father-in-law of Moses, took Sepphora the wife of Moses after she had been sent away, 3 and her two sons: the name of the one was Gersam, *his father* saying, I was a sojourner in a strange land; — 4 and the name of the second Eliezer, saying, For the God of my father *is* my helper, and he has rescued me out of the hand of Pharao. 5 And Jothor the father-in-law of Moses, and his sons and his wife, went forth to Moses into the wilderness, where he encamped on the mount of God. 6 And it was told Moses, saying, Behold, your father-in-law Jothor is coming to you, and your wife and two sons with him. 7 And Moses went forth to meet his father-in-law, and did him reverence, and kissed him, and they embraced each other, and he brought them into the tent. 8 And Moses related to his father-in-law all things that the Lord did to Pharao and all the Egyptians for Israel's sake, and all the labor that had befallen them in the way, and that the Lord had rescued them out of the hand of Pharao, and out of the hand of the

Egyptians. 9 And Jothor was amazed at all the good things which the Lord did to them, forasmuch as he rescued them out of the hand of the Egyptians and out of the hand of Pharao. 10 And Jothor said, Blessed be the Lord, because he has rescued them out of the hand of the Egyptians and out of the hand of Pharao. 11 Now know I that the Lord is great above all gods, because of this, * wherein they attacked them. 12 And Jothor the father-in-law of Moses took whole burnt offerings and sacrifices for God, for Aaron and all the elders of Israel came to eat bread with the father-in-law of Moses before God. 13 And it came to pass after the morrow that Moses sat to judge the people, and all the people stood by Moses from morning till evening. 14 And Jothor having seen all that *Moses* † did to the people, says, What is this that you do to the people? therefore sit you alone, and all the people stand by you from morning till evening? 15 And Moses says to his father-in-law, Because the people come to me to seek judgment from God. 16 For whenever there is a dispute among them, and they come to me, I give judgment upon each, and I teach them the ordinances of God and his law. 17 And the father-in-law of Moses said to him, You do not this thing rightly, 18 you will wear away with intolerable weariness, both those and all this people which is with you: this thing is hard, you will not be able to endure it yourself alone. 19 Now then listen to me, and I will advise you, and God shall be with you: be you to the people in the things pertaining to God, and you shall bring their ‡ matters to God. 20 And you shall testify to them the ordinances of God and his law, and you shall show to them the ways in which they shall walk, and the works which they shall do. 21 And do you look out for yourself out of all the people able men, fearing God, righteous men, hating pride, and you shall set over § the people captains of thousands and captains of hundreds, and captains of fifties, and captains of tens. 22 And they shall judge the people at all times, and the too burdensome matter they shall bring to you, but they shall judge the smaller cases; so they shall relieve you and help you. 23 If you will do this thing, God shall strengthen you, and you shall be able to attend, and all this people shall come with peace into ** their own place. 24 And Moses listened to the voice of his father-in-law, and did whatever he said to him. 25 And Moses chose out able men out of all Israel, and he made them captains of thousands and captains of hundreds, and captains of fifties and captains of

tens over †† the people. 26 And they judged the people at all times; and every too burdensome matter they brought to Moses, but every light matter they judged themselves. 27 And Moses dismissed his father-in-law, and he returned to his own land.

19

1 And in the third month of the departure of the children of Israel out of the land of Egypt, on the same day, they came into the wilderness of Sina. 2 And they departed from Raphidin, and came into the wilderness of Sina, and there Israel encamped before the mountain. 3 And Moses went up to the mount of God, and God called him out of the mountain, saying, These things shall you say to the house of Jacob, and you shall report them to the children of Israel. 4 You have seen all that I have done to the Egyptians, and I took you up as upon eagles' wings, and I brought you near to myself. 5 And now if you will indeed hear my voice, and keep my covenant, you shall be to me a peculiar people above all nations; for the whole earth is mine. 6 And you shall be to me a royal priesthood and a holy nation: these words shall you speak to the children of Israel. 7 And Moses came and called the elders of the people, and he set before them all these words, which God appointed them. 8 And all the people answered with one accord, and said, All things that God has spoken, we will do and listen to: and Moses reported these words to God. 9 And the Lord said to Moses, Behold! I come to you in a pillar of a cloud, that the people may hear me speaking to you, and may believe you for ever: and Moses reported the words of the people to the Lord. 10 And the Lord said to Moses, Go down and solemnly charge the people, and sanctify them today and to-morrow, and let them wash their garments. 11 And let them be ready against the third day, for on the third day the Lord will descend upon mount Sina before all the people. 12 And you shall separate the people round about, saying, Take heed to yourselves that you go not up into the mountain, nor touch any part of it: every one that touches the mountain shall surely die. 13 A hand shall not touch it, for *every one that touches* shall be stoned with stones or shot through with a dart, whether beast or whether man, it shall not live: when the voices and trumpets and cloud depart from off the mountain, they shall come up on the mountain. 14 And Moses went down from the mountain to the people, and sanctified them, and they washed their

clothes. 15 And he said to the people, Be ready: for three days
come not near to a woman. 16 And it came to pass on the third day,
as the morning drew near, there were voices and lightnings and a
dark cloud on mount Sina: the voice of the trumpet sounded loud,
and all the people in the camp trembled. 17 And Moses led the
people forth out of the camp to meet God, and they stood by
under the camp. 18 The mount of Sina was altogether on a smoke,
because God had descended upon it in fire; and the smoke went
up as the smoke of a furnace, and the people were exceedingly
amazed. 19 And the sounds of the trumpet were waxing very much
louder. Moses spoke, and God answered him with a voice. 20 And
the Lord came down upon mount Sina on the top of the mountain;
and the Lord called Moses to the top of the mountain, and Moses
went up. 21 And God spoke to Moses, saying, Go down, and
solemnly charge the people, lest at any time they draw near to
God to gaze, and a multitude of them fall. 22 And let the priests that
draw near to the Lord God sanctify themselves, * destroy some of
them. 23 And Moses said to God, The people will not be able to
approach to the mount of Sina, for you have solemnly charged us,
saying, Set bounds to the mountain and sanctify it. 24 And the Lord
said to him, Go, descend, and come up you and Aaron with you;
but let not the priests and the people † force their way to come up
to God, lest the Lord destroy some of them. 25 And Moses went
down to the people, and spoke to them.

20

1 And the Lord spoke all these words, saying: 2 I am the Lord your
God, who brought you out of the land of Egypt, out of the house of
bondage. 3 You shall have no other gods beside me. 4 You shall
not make to yourself an idol, nor likeness of anything, whatever
things are in the heaven above, and whatever are in the earth
beneath, and whatever are in the waters under the earth. 5 You
shall not bow down to them, nor serve them; for I am the Lord
your God, a jealous God, recompensing the sins of the fathers
upon the children, to the third and fourth generation to them that
hate me, 6 and bestowing mercy on them that love me to
thousands *of them*, and on them that keep my
commandments. 7 You shall not take the name of the Lord your
God in vain; for the Lord your God will not acquit him that takes
his name in vain. 8 Remember the sabbath day to keep it holy. 9 Six

days you shall labor, and shall perform all your work. 10 But on the seventh day is the sabbath of the Lord your God; on it you shall do no work, you, nor your son, nor your daughter, your servant nor your maidservant, your ox nor your ass, nor any cattle of yours, nor the stranger that sojourns with you. 11 For in six days the Lord made the heaven and the earth, and the sea and all things in them, and rested on the seventh day; therefore the Lord blessed the seventh day, and hallowed it. 12 ✡ Honor your father and your mother, that it may be well with you, and that you may live long on the good land, which the Lord your God gives to you. 13 ✡ You shall not commit adultery. 14 ✡ You shall not steal. 15 ✡ You shall not kill. 16 You shall not bear false witness against your neighbor. 17 You shall not covet your neighbor's wife; you shall not covet your neighbor's house; nor his field, nor his servant, nor his maid, nor his ox, nor his ass, nor any of his cattle, nor whatever belongs to your neighbor. 18 And all the people perceived the * thundering, and the flashes, and the voice of the trumpet, and the mountain smoking; and all the people feared and stood afar off, 19 and said to Moses, Speak you to us, and let not God speak to us, lest we die. 20 And Moses says to them, Be of good courage, for God is come to you to try you, that his fear may be among you, that you sin not. 21 And the people stood afar off, and Moses went into the darkness where God was. 22 And the Lord said to Moses, Thus shall you say to the house of Jacob, and you shall report it to the children of Israel, You have seen that I have spoken to you from heaven. 23 You shall not make to yourselves gods of silver, and gods of gold you shall not make to yourselves. 24 You shall make to me an altar of earth; and upon it you shall sacrifice your whole burnt offerings, and your peace-offerings, and your sheep and your calves in every place, where I shall record my name; and I will come to you and bless you. 25 And if you will make to me an altar of stones, you shall not build them hewn *stones*; for you have lifted up your tool upon them, and they are defiled. 26 You shall not go up to my altar by steps, that you may not uncover your nakedness upon it.

21

1 And these *are* the ordinances which you shall set before them. 2 If you buy a Hebrew servant, six years shall he serve you, and in the seventh year he shall go forth free for nothing. 3 If he should

have come in alone, he shall also go forth alone; and if his wife should have gone in together with him, his wife also shall go out. 4 Moreover, if his master give him a wife, and she have *born* him sons or daughters, the wife and the children shall be his master's; and he shall go forth alone. 5 And if the servant should answer and say, I love my master and wife and children, I * will not go away free; 6 his master shall bring him to the judgment-seat of God, and then shall he bring him to the door, —to the door-post, and his master shall bore his ear through with an awl, and he shall serve him for ever. 7 And if any one sell his daughter as a domestic, she shall not depart as the maidservants depart. 8 If she be not pleasing to her master, † after she has betrothed herself to him, he shall let her go free; but he is not at liberty to sell her to a foreign nation, because he has trifled with her. 9 And if he should have betrothed her to his son, he shall do to her according to the right of daughters. 10 And if he take another to himself, he shall not deprive her of necessaries and her apparel, and her companionship *with him*. 11 And if he will not do these three things to her, she shall go out free without money. 12 And if any man strike another and he die, let him be certainly put to death. 13 But as for him that did it not willingly, but God delivered him into his hands, I will give you a place whither the slayer may flee. 14 And if any one lie in wait for his neighbor to kill him by craft, and he go for refuge, you shall take him from my altar to put him to death. 15 Whoever smites his father or his mother, let him be certainly put to death. 16 He that reviles his father or his mother shall surely die. 17 Whosoever shall steal one of the children of Israel, and prevail over him and sell him, and he be found with him, let him ✡ certainly die. 18 And if two men revile each other and strike the one the other with a stone or his fist, and he die not, but be laid upon his bed; 19 if the man arise and walk abroad on his staff, he that struck him shall be clear; only he shall pay for his loss of time, and for his healing. 20 And if a man strike his man-servant or his maidservant, with a rod, and *the party* die under his hands, he shall be surely punished. 21 But if *the servant* continue to live a day or two, let not *the master* be punished; for he is his money. 22 And if two men strive and strike a woman with child, and her child be born imperfectly formed, he shall be forced to pay a penalty: as the woman's husband may lay upon him, he shall pay with a valuation. 23 But if it be perfectly formed, he shall give life for

life, 24 ✡ eye for eye, tooth for tooth, hand for hand, foot for
foot, 25 burning for burning, wound for wound, stripe for
stripe. 26 And if one strike the eye of his man-servant, or the eye of
his maidservant, and put it out, he shall let them go free for their
eye's sake. 27 And if he should strike out the tooth of his man-
servant, or the tooth of his maidservant, he shall send them away
free for their tooth's sake. 28 And if a bull gore a man or woman
and ‡ they die, the bull shall be stoned with stones, and his flesh
shall not be eaten; but the owner of the bull shall be clear. 29 But if
the bull should have been given to goring in former time, and men
should have told his owner, and he have not removed him, but he
should have slain a man or woman, the bull shall be stoned, and
his owner shall die also. 30 And if a ransom should be imposed on
him, he shall pay for the ransom of his soul as much as they shall
lay upon him. 31 And if *the bull* gore a son or daughter, let them do
to him according to this ordinance. 32 And if the bull gore a man-
servant or maidservant, he shall pay to their master thirty silver
didrachmas, and the bull shall be stoned. 33 And if any one open a
pit or dig a cavity in stone, and cover it not, and an ox or an ass
fall in there, 34 the owner of the pit shall make compensation; he
shall give money to their owner, and the dead shall be his
own. 35 And if any man's bull gore the bull of his neighbor, and it
die, they shall sell the living bull and divide the money, and they
shall divide the dead bull. 36 But if the bull be known to have been
given to goring in time past, and they have testified to his owner,
and he have not removed him, he shall repay bull for bull, but the
dead shall be his own.

22

1 And if one steal * an ox or a sheep, and kill it or sell it, he shall
pay five calves for a calf, and four sheep for a sheep. 2 And if the
thief be found in the breach *made by himself* and be struck and
die, there shall not be blood shed for him. 3 But if the sun be risen
upon him, he is guilty, he shall die instead; and if † a thief have
nothing, let him be sold in compensation for what he has
stolen. 4 And if the thing stolen be left and be in his hand alive,
whether ox or sheep, he shall restore them two-fold. 5 And if any
one should feed down a field or a vineyard, and should send in his
beast to feed down another field, he shall make compensation of
his own field according to his produce; and if he shall have fed

down the whole field, he shall pay for compensation the best of his own field and the best of his vineyard. 6 And if fire have gone forth and caught thorns, and should also set on fire threshing-floors or ears of corn or a field, he that kindled the fire shall make compensation. 7 And if any one give to his neighbor money or goods to keep, and they be stolen out of the man's house, if the thief be found he shall repay double. 8 But if the thief be not found, the master of the house shall come forward before God, and shall swear that surely he has not wrought wickedly in ‡ regard of any part of his neighbor's deposit, 9 according to every injury alleged, both concerning a calf, and an ass, and a sheep, and a garment, and every alleged loss, whatever in fact it may be, —the judgment of both shall proceed before God, and he that is convicted by God shall repay to his neighbor double. 10 And if any one give to his neighbor to keep a calf or sheep or any beast, and it be wounded or die or be taken, and no one know, 11 an oath of God shall be between both, *each swearing* that he has surely not at all been guilty in the matter of his neighbor's deposit; and so his master shall § hold him guiltless, and he shall not make compensation. 12 And if it be stolen from him, he shall make compensation to the owner. 13 And if it be seized of beasts, he shall bring him to *witness* the prey, and he shall not make compensation. 14 And if any one borrow *ought* of his neighbor, and it be wounded or die or be carried away, and the owner of it be not with it, he shall make compensation. 15 But if the owner be with it, he shall not make compensation: but if it be a ** hired thing, there shall be *a compensation* to him instead of his hire. 16 And if any one deceive a virgin that is not betrothed, and lie with her, he shall surely endow her for a wife to himself. 17 And if her father positively refuse, and will not consent to give her to him for a wife, he shall pay †† compensation to her father according to the amount of the dowry of virgins. 18 You shall not save the lives of sorcerers. 19 Every one that lies with a beast you shall surely put to death. 20 He that sacrifices to any gods but to the Lord alone, shall be destroyed by death. 21 And you shall not hurt a stranger, nor afflict him; for you were strangers in the land of Egypt. 22 You shall hurt no widow or orphan. 23 And if you should afflict them by ill-treatment, and they should cry aloud to me, I will surely hear their voice. 24 And I will be very angry, and will kill you with the sword, and your wives shall be widows and your children orphans. 25 And

if you should lend money to your poor brother who is by you, you shall not be hard upon him you shall not exact usury of him. 26 And if you take your neighbor's garment for a pledge, you shall restore it to him before sunset. 27 For this is his clothing, this is the only covering of his nakedness; wherein shall he sleep? If then he shall cry to me, I will listen to him, for I am merciful. 28 ✡ You shall not revile the gods, nor speak ill of the ruler of your people. 29 You shall not keep back the first fruits of your threshing floor and press. The firstborn of your sons you shall give to me. 30 So shall you do with your calf and your sheep and your ass; seven days shall it be under the mother, and the eighth day you shall give it to me. 31 And you shall be holy men to me; and you shall not eat flesh taken of beasts, you shall cast it to the dog.

23

1 You shall not receive a vain report: you shall not agree with the unjust *man* to become an unjust witness. 2 You shall not associate with the multitude for evil; you shall not join yourself with a multitude to turn aside with the majority so as to shut out judgment. 3 And you shall not spare a poor man in judgment. 4 And if you meet your enemy's ox or his ass going astray, you shall turn them back and restore them to him. 5 And if you see your enemy's ass fallen under its burden, you shall not pass by it, but shall help to raise it with him. 6 You shall not wrest the sentence of the poor in his judgment. 7 You shall abstain from every unjust thing: you shall not kill the innocent and just, and you shall not justify the wicked for gifts. 8 And you shall not receive gifts; for gifts blind the eyes of the seeing, and corrupt just words. 9 And you shall not afflict a stranger, for you know the heart of a stranger; for you were yourselves strangers in the land of Egypt. 10 Six years you shall sow your land, and gather in the fruits of it. 11 But in the seventh year you shall let it rest, and leave it, and the poor of your nation shall feed; and the wild beasts of the field shall eat that which remains: thus shall you do to your vineyard and to your oliveyard. 12 Six days shall you do your works, and on the seventh day there shall be rest, that your ox and your ass may rest, and that the son of your maidservant and the stranger may be refreshed. 13 Observe all things whatever I have commanded you; and you shall make no mention of the name of other gods, neither shall they be heard out of your mouth. 14 Keep you a feast to me

three times in the year. 15 Take heed to keep the feast of
unleavened bread: seven days you shall eat unleavened bread,
as I charged you at the season of the month of new *corn*, for in it
you came out of Egypt: you shall not appear before me
empty. 16 And you shall keep the feast of the harvest of first fruits
of your labors, whatever you shall have sown in your field, and the
feast of completion at the end of the year in the gathering in of
your * fruits out of your field. 17 Three times in the year shall all your
males appear before the Lord your God. 18 For when I shall have
cast out the nations from before you, and shall have widened your
borders, you shall not offer the blood of my † sacrifice with leaven,
neither must the fat of my feast abide till the morning. 19 You shall
bring the first-offerings of the first fruits of your land into the house
of the Lord your God. You shall not seethe a lamb in its mother's
milk. 20 And, behold, I send my angel before your face, that he may
keep you in the way, that he may bring you into the land which I
have prepared for you. 21 Take heed to yourself and listen to him,
and disobey him not; for he will not give way to you, for my name
is on him. 22 If you will indeed hear my voice, and if you will do all
the things I shall charge you with, and keep my covenant, you
shall be to me a peculiar people above all nations, for the whole
earth is mine; and you shall be to me a royal priesthood, and a
holy nation: these words shall you speak to the children of Israel,
If you shall indeed hear my voice, and do all the things I shall tell
you, I will be an enemy to your enemies, and an adversary to your
adversaries. 23 For my angel shall go as your leader, and shall
bring you to the Amorite, and Chettite, and Pherezite, and
Chananite, and Gergesite, and Evite, and Jebusite, and I will
destroy them. 24 You shall not worship their gods, nor serve them:
you shall not do according to their works, but shall utterly destroy
them, and break to pieces their pillars. 25 And you shall serve the
Lord your God, and I will bless your bread and your wine and your
water, and I will turn away sickness from you. 26 There shall not be
on your land one that is impotent or barren. I will surely fulfil the
number of your days. 27 And I will send terror before you, and I will
strike with amazement all the nations to which you shall come,
and I will make all your enemies to flee. 28 And I will send hornets
before you, and you shall cast out the Amorites and the Evites,
and the Chananites and the Chettites from you. 29 I will not cast
them out in one year, lest the land become desolate, and the

beasts of the field multiply against you. 30 By little *and little* I will cast them out from before you, until you shall be increased and inherit the earth. 31 And I will set your borders from the Red Sea, to the sea of the Phylistines, and from the wilderness to the great river Euphrates; and I will give into your hand those that dwell in the land, and will cast them out from you. 32 You shall make no covenant with them and their gods. 33 And they shall not dwell in your land, lest they cause you to sin against me; for if you should serve their gods, these will be an offense to you.

24

1 And to Moses he said, Go up to the Lord, you and Aaron and Nadab and Abiud, and seventy of the elders of Israel: and they shall worship the Lord from a distance. 2 And Moses alone shall draw near to God; and they shall not draw near, and the people shall not come up with them. 3 And Moses went in and related to the people all the words of God and the ordinances; and all the people answered with one voice, saying, All the words which the Lord has spoken, we will do and * be obedient. 4 And Moses wrote all the words of the Lord; and Moses rose up early in the morning, and built an altar under the mountain, and *set up* twelve stones for the twelve tribes of Israel. 5 And he sent forth the young men of the children of Israel, and they offered whole burnt offerings, and they sacrificed young calves as a peace-offering to God. 6 And Moses took half the blood and poured it into bowls, and half the blood he poured out upon the altar. 7 And he took the book of the covenant and read it in the ears of the people, and they said, All things whatever the Lord has spoken we will do and listen therein. 8 And ✡ Moses took the blood and sprinkled it upon the people, and said, Behold the blood of the covenant, which the Lord has made with you concerning all these words. 9 And Moses went up, and Aaron, and Nadab and Abiud, and seventy of the elders of Israel. 10 And they saw the place where the God of Israel stood; and under his feet was as it were a work of sapphire slabs, and as it were the appearance of the firmament of heaven in its purity. 11 And of the chosen ones of Israel there was not even one missing, and they appeared in † the place of God, and did eat and drink. 12 And the Lord said to Moses, Come up to me into the mountain, and be there; and I will give you the tables of stone, the law and the commandments, which I have written to give them laws. 13 And

Moses rose up and Joshua his attendant, and they went up into the mount of God. 14 And to the elders they said, Rest there till we return to you; and behold, Aaron and Or are with you: if any man have a cause to be tried, let them go to them. 15 And Moses and Joshua went up to the mountain, and the cloud covered the mountain. 16 And the glory of God came down upon the mount Sina, and the cloud covered it six days; and the Lord called Moses on the seventh day out of the midst of the cloud. 17 And the appearance of the glory of the Lord was as burning fire on the top of the mountain, before the children of Israel. 18 And Moses went into the midst of the cloud, and went up to the mountain, and was there in the mountain forty days and forty nights.

25

1 And the Lord spoke to Moses, saying, 2 Speak to the children of Israel, and take first fruits of all, who may be disposed in their heart to give; and you shall take my first fruits. 3 And this is the offering which you shall take of them; gold and silver and brass, 4 and blue, and purple, and double scarlet, and fine spun linen, and goats' hair, 5 and rams' skins dyed red, and blue skins, and incorruptible wood, 6 and oil for the light, incense for anointing oil, and for the composition of incense, 7 and sardius stones, and stones for the carved work of the * breast-plate, and the full-length robe. 8 And you shall make me a sanctuary, and I will appear among you. 9 And you shall make for me according to all things which I show you in the mountain; even the pattern of the tabernacle, and the pattern of all its furniture: so shall you make it. 10 And you shall make the ark of testimony of incorruptible wood; the length of two cubits and a half, and the breadth of a cubit and a half, and the height of a cubit and a half. 11 And you shall gild it with pure gold, you shall gild it within and without; and you shall make for it golden wreaths twisted round about. 12 And you shall cast for it four golden rings, and shall put them on the four sides; two rings on the one side, and two rings on the other side. 13 And you shall make staves *of* incorruptible wood, and shall gild them with gold. 14 And you shall put the staves into the rings on the sides of the ark, to bear the ark with them. 15 The staves shall remain fixed in the rings of the ark. 16 And you shall put into the ark the testimonies which I shall give you. 17 And you shall make a propitiatory, a lid of pure gold; the length of two cubits and a half,

and the breadth of a cubit and a half. 18 And you shall make two
cherubs graven in gold, and you shall put them on both sides of
the propitiatory. 19 They shall be made, one cherub on this side,
and another cherub on the other side of the propitiatory; and you
shall make the two cherubs on the two sides. 20 The cherubs shall
stretch forth their wings above, overshadowing the propitiatory
with their wings; and their faces shall be toward each other, the
faces of the cherubs shall be toward the propitiatory. 21 And you
shall set the propitiatory on the ark above, and you shall put into
the ark the testimonies which I shall give you. 22 And I will make
myself known to you from thence, and I will speak to you above
the propitiatory between the two cherubs, which are upon the ark
of testimony, even in all things which I shall charge you
concerning the children of Israel. 23 And you shall make a golden
table of pure gold, in length two cubits, and in breadth a cubit, and
in height a cubit and a half. 24 And you shall make for it golden
wreaths twisted round about, and you shall make for it a crown of
an hand-breadth round about. 25 And you shall make a twisted
wreath for the crown round about. 26 And you shall make four
golden rings; and you shall put the four rings upon the four parts
of its feet under the crown. 27 And the rings shall be for bearings
for the staves, that they may bear the table with them. 28 And you
shall make the staves of incorruptible wood, and you shall gild
them with pure gold; and the table shall be borne with them. 29 And
you shall make its dishes and its censers, and its bowls, and its
cups, with which you shall offer drink-offerings: of pure gold shall
you make them. 30 And you shall set upon the table show bread
before me continually. 31 And you shall make a candlestick of pure
gold; you shall make the candlestick of graven work: its stem and
its branches, and its bowls and its knops and its lilies shall be † of
one piece. 32 And six branches proceeding sideways, three
branches of the candlestick from one side of it, and three
branches of the candlestick from the other side. 33 And three bowls
fashioned like almonds, on each branch a knop and a lily; so to
the six branches proceeding from the candlestick, 34 and in the
candlestick four bowls fashioned like almonds, in each branch
knops and the flowers ‡ of the same. 35 A knop under two branches
out of it, and a knop under four branches out of it; so to the six
branches proceeding from the candlestick; and in the candlestick
four bowls fashioned like almonds. 36 Let the knops and the

branches be of one piece, altogether graven of one piece of pure gold. 37 And you shall make its seven lamps: and you shall set on *it* the lamps, and they shall shine from one front. 38 And you shall make its funnel and its snuff-dishes of pure gold. 39 All these articles *shall be* a talent of pure gold. 40 See, you shall make them ✡ according to the pattern showed you in the mount.

26

1 And you shall make the tabernacle, ten curtains of fine linen spun, and blue and purple, and scarlet spun *with* cherubs; you shall make them with work of a weaver. 2 The length of one curtain shall be eight and twenty cubits, and one curtain shall be the breadth of four cubits: there shall be the same measure to all the curtains. 3 And the five curtains shall be joined one to another, and *the other* five curtains shall be closely connected the one with the other. 4 And you shall make for them loops of blue on the edge of one curtain, on one side for the coupling, and so shall you make on the edge of the outer curtain for the second coupling. 5 Fifty loops shall you make for one curtain, and fifty loops shall you make on the part of the curtain answering to the coupling of the second, opposite *each other*, corresponding to each other * at each point. 6 And you shall make fifty golden rings; and you shall join the curtains to each other with the rings, and it shall be one tabernacle. 7 And you shall make for a covering of the tabernacle skins with the hair on, you shall make them eleven skins. 8 The length of one skin thirty cubits, and the breadth of one skin four cubits: there shall be the same measure to the eleven skins. 9 And you shall join the five skins together, and the six skins together; and you shall double the sixth skin in front of the tabernacle. 10 And you shall make fifty loops on the border of one skin, which is in the midst for the joinings; and you shall make fifty loops on the edge of the second skin that joins it. 11 And you shall make fifty brazen rings; and you shall join the rings by the loops, and you shall join the skins, and they shall be one. 12 And you shall fix at the end that which is over in the skins of the tabernacle; the half of the skin that is left shall you fold over, according to the overplus of the skins of the tabernacle; you shall fold it over behind the tabernacle. 13 A cubit on this side, and a cubit on that side of that which remains of the skins, of the length of the skins of the tabernacle: it shall be folding over the sides of the tabernacle on

this side and that side, that it may cover it. 14 And you shall make
for a covering of the tabernacle rams' skins dyed red, and blue
skins as coverings above. 15 And you shall make the posts of the
tabernacle of incorruptible wood. 16 Of ten cubits shall you make
one post, and the breadth of one post of a cubit and a half. 17 Two
joints shall you make in one post, answering the one to the other:
so shall you do to all the posts of the tabernacle. 18 And you shall
make posts to the tabernacle, twenty posts on the north
side. 19 And you shall make to the twenty posts forty silver sockets;
two sockets to one post on both its sides, and two sockets to the
other post on both its sides. 20 And for the next side, toward the
south, twenty posts, 21 and their forty silver sockets: two sockets to
one post on both its sides, and two sockets to the other post on
both its sides. 22 And on the back of the tabernacle at the part
which is toward the *west* you shall make six posts. 23 And you shall
make two posts on the corners of the tabernacle behind. 24 And it
shall be equal below, they shall be equal toward the same part
from the heads to one joining; so shall you make to both the two
corners, let them be equal. 25 And there shall be eight posts, and
their sixteen silver sockets; two sockets to one post on both its
sides, and two sockets to the other post. 26 And you shall make
bars of incorruptible wood; five to one post on one side of the
tabernacle, 27 and five bars to one post on the second side of the
tabernacle, and five bars to the hinder posts, on the side of the
tabernacle toward the sea. 28 And let the bar in the middle between
the posts go through from the one side to the other side. 29 And
you shall gild the posts with gold; and you shall make golden
rings, into which you shall introduce the bars, and you shall gild
the bars with gold. 30 And you shall set up the tabernacle according
to the pattern showed you in the mount. 31 And you shall make a
veil of blue and purple and scarlet woven, and fine linen spun: you
shall make it cherubs *in* woven work. 32 And you shall set it upon
four posts of incorruptible wood overlaid with gold; and their tops
shall be gold, and their four sockets *shall be* of silver. 33 And you
shall put the veil on the posts, and you shall carry in there within
the veil the ark of the testimony; and the veil shall make a
separation for you between the holy and the holy of holies. 34 And
you shall screen with the veil the ark of the testimony in the holy of
holies. 35 And you shall set the table outside the veil, and the
candlestick opposite the table on the south side of the tabernacle;

and you shall put the table on the north side of the tabernacle. 36 And you shall make a screen for the door of the tabernacle of blue, and purple, and spun scarlet and fine linen spun, the work of the embroiderer. 37 And you shall make for the veil five posts, and you shall gild them with gold; and their capitals shall be gold; and you shall cast for them five brazen sockets.

27

1 And you shall make an altar of incorruptible wood, of five cubits in the length, and five cubits in the breadth; the altar shall be square, and the height of it shall be of three cubits. 2 And you shall make the horns on the four corners; the horns shall be of the * same piece, and you shall overlay them with brass. 3 And you shall make a rim for the altar; and its covering and its cups, and its flesh hooks, and its fire-pan, and all its vessels shall you make of brass. 4 And you shall make for it a brazen grate with network; and you shall make for the grate four brazen rings under the four sides. 5 And you shall put them below under the grate of the altar, and the grate shall extend to the middle of the altar. 6 And you shall make for the altar staves of incorruptible wood, and you shall overlay them with brass. 7 And you shall put the staves into the rings; and let the staves be on the sides of the altar to carry it. 8 You shall make it hollow with boards: according to what was showed you in the mount, so you shall make it. 9 And you shall make a court for the tabernacle, curtains of the court of fine linen spun on the south side, the length of one hundred cubits for one side. 10 And their pillars twenty, and twenty brazen sockets † for them, and their rings and their clasps of silver. 11 Thus *shall there be* to the side toward the north curtains of one hundred cubits in length; and their pillars twenty, and their sockets twenty of brass, and the rings and the clasps of the pillars, and their sockets overlaid with silver. 12 And in the breadth of the tabernacle toward the west curtains of fifty cubits, their pillars ten and their sockets ten. 13 And in the breadth of the tabernacle toward the south, curtains of fifty cubits; their pillars ten, and their sockets ten. 14 And the height of the curtains *shall be* of fifty cubits for the one side *of the gate*; their pillars three, and their sockets three. 15 And *for* the second side the height of the curtains *shall be* of fifteen cubits; their pillars three, and their sockets three. 16 And a veil for the door of the court, the height *of it* of twenty cubits of blue linen, and of

purple, and spun scarlet, and of fine linen spun with the art of the embroiderer; their pillars four, and their sockets four. 17 All the pillars of the court round about overlaid with silver, and their capitals silver and their brass sockets. 18 And the length of the court *shall be* one hundred *cubits* on each side, and the breadth fifty on each side, and the height five cubits of fine linen spun, and their sockets of brass. 19 And all the furniture and all the instruments and the pins of the court *shall be* of brass. 20 And do you charge the children of Israel, and let them take for you refined pure olive-oil beaten to burn for light, that a lamp may burn continually 21 in the tabernacle of the testimony, without the veil that is ‡ before the *ark of the* covenant, shall Aaron and his sons burn it from evening until morning, before the Lord: it is a perpetual ordinance § throughout your generations of the children of Israel.

28

1 And do you take to yourself both Aaron your brother, and his sons, even *them* of the children of Israel; so that Aaron, and Nadab and Abiud, and Eleazar and Ithamar, sons of Aaron, may minister to me. 2 And you shall make holy apparel for Aaron your brother, for honor and glory. 3 And speak you to all those who are wise in understanding, whom I have filled with the spirit of wisdom and perception; and they shall make the holy apparel of Aaron for the sanctuary, in which *apparel* he shall minister to me as priest. 4 And these are the garments which they shall make: the breast-plate, and the shoulder-piece, and the full-length robe, and the tunic with a fringe, and the tire, and the girdle; and they shall make holy garments for Aaron and his sons to minister to me as priests. 5 And they shall take the gold, and the blue, and the purple, and the scarlet, and the fine linen. 6 And they shall make the shoulder-piece of fine linen spun, the woven work of the embroiderer. 7 * It shall have two shoulder-pieces joined together, fastened on the two sides. 8 And the woven work of the shoulder-pieces which is upon † it, shall be of one piece according to the work, of pure gold and blue and purple, and spun scarlet and fine twined linen. 9 And you shall take the two stones, the stones of emerald, and you shall grave on them the names of the children of Israel. 10 Six names on the first stone, and the other six names on the second stone, according to their births. 11 *It shall be* the work of

the stone-engraver's art; as the graving of a seal you shall engrave the two stones with the names of the children of Israel. 12 And you shall put the two stones on the shoulders of the shoulder-piece: they are memorial-stones for the children of Israel: and Aaron shall bear the names of the children of Israel before the Lord on his two shoulders, a memorial for them. 13 And you shall make ‡ circlets of pure gold; 14 and you shall make two fringes of pure gold, variegated with flowers wreathen work; and you shall put the wreathen fringes on the circlets, fastening them on their shoulder-pieces in front. 15 And you shall make the oracle of judgment, the work of the embroiderer: in keeping with the ephod, you shall make it of gold, and blue and purple, and spun scarlet, and fine linen spun. 16 You shall make it square: it shall be double; of a span the length of it, and of a span the breadth. 17 And you shall interweave with it a texture of four rows of stone; there shall be a row of stones, a sardius, a topaz, and emerald, the first row. 18 And the second row, a carbuncle, a sapphire, and a jasper. 19 And the third row, a ligure, an agate, an amethyst: 20 and the fourth row, a chrysolite, and a beryl, and an onyx stone, set round with gold, bound together with gold: let them be according to their row. 21 And let the stones of the names of the children of Israel be twelve according to their names, engravings as of seals: let them be for the twelve tribes each according to the name. 22 And you shall make on the oracle woven fringes, a chain-work of pure gold. 23 And Aaron shall take the names of the children of Israel, on the oracle of judgment on his breast; a memorial before God for him as he goes into the sanctuary. 24 And you shall put the fringes on the oracle of judgment; you shall put the wreaths on both sides of the oracle, 25 and you shall put the two circlets on both the shoulders of the ephod in front. 26 And you shall put the § Manifestation and the Truth on the oracle of judgment; and it shall be on the breast of Aaron, when he goes into the holy place before the Lord; and Aaron shall bear the judgments of the children of Israel on his breast before the Lord continually. 27 And you shall make the full-length tunic all of blue. 28 And the opening of it shall be in the middle having a fringe round about the opening, the work of the weaver, woven together in the joining of the same piece that it might not be torn. 29 And under the fringe of the robe below you shall make as it were pomegranates of a flowering pomegranate tree, of blue, and

purple, and spun scarlet, and fine linen spun, under the fringe of the robe round about: golden pomegranates of the same shape, and bells round about between these. 30 A bell by the side of a golden pomegranate, and flower-work on the fringe of the robe round about. 31 And the sound of Aaron shall be audible when he ministers, as he goes into the sanctuary before the Lord, and as he goes out, that he die not. 32 And you shall make a plate *of* pure gold, and you shall grave on it *as* the graving of a signet, Holiness of the Lord. 33 And you shall put it on the spun blue cloth, and it shall be on the mitre: it shall be in the front of the mitre. 34 And it shall be on the forehead of Aaron; and Aaron shall bear away the sins of their holy things, all that the children of Israel shall sanctify of every gift of their holy things, and it shall be on the forehead of Aaron continually acceptable for them before the Lord. 35 And the fringes of the garments *shall be* of fine linen; and you shall make a tire of fine linen, and you shall make a girdle, the work of the embroiderer. 36 And for the sons of Aaron you shall make tunics and girdles, and you shall make for them tires for honor and glory. 37 And you shall put them on Aaron your brother, and his sons with him, and you shall anoint them and ** fill their hands: and you shall sanctify them, that they may minister to me in the priest's office. 38 And you shall make for them linen drawers to cover the nakedness of their flesh; they shall reach from the loins to the thighs. 39 And Aaron shall have them, and his sons, whenever they enter into the tabernacle of witness, or when they shall advance to the altar of the sanctuary to minister, so they shall not bring sin upon themselves, lest they die: *it is* a perpetual statute for him, and for his seed after him.

29

1 And these are the things which you shall do to them: you shall sanctify them, so that they shall serve me in the priesthood; and you shall take one young calf from the herd, and two unblemished rams; 2 and unleavened loaves kneaded with oil, and unleavened cakes anointed with oil: you shall make them *of* fine flour of wheat. 3 And you shall put them on one basket, and you shall offer them on the basket, and the young calf and the two rams. 4 And you shall bring Aaron and his sons to the doors of the tabernacle of testimony, and you shall wash them with water. 5 And having taken the garments, you shall put on Aaron your brother both the

full-length robe and the ephod and the oracle; and you shall join
for him the oracle to the ephod. 6 And you shall put the mitre on his
head; and you shall put the plate, *even* the Holiness, on the
mitre. 7 And you shall take of the anointing oil, and you shall pour it
on his head, and shall anoint him, 8 and you shall bring his sons,
and put garments on them. 9 And you shall gird them with the
girdles, and put the tires upon them, and they shall have a priestly
office to me for ever; and you shall * fill the hands of Aaron and the
hands of his sons. 10 And you shall bring the calf to the door of the
tabernacle of witness; and Aaron and his sons shall lay their
hands on the head of the calf, before the Lord, by the doors of the
tabernacle of witness. 11 And you shall kill the calf before the Lord,
by the doors of the tabernacle of witness. 12 And you shall take of
the blood of the calf, and put it on the horns of the altar with your
finger, but all the rest of the blood you shall pour out at the foot of
the altar. 13 And you shall take all the fat that is on the belly, and
the lobe of the liver, and the two kidneys, and the fat that is upon
them, and shall put them upon the altar. 14 But the flesh of the calf,
and his skin, and his dung, shall you burn with fire without the
camp; for it is an *offering on account* of sin. 15 And you shall take
one ram, and Aaron and his sons shall lay their hands on the
head of the ram. 16 And you shall kill it, and take the blood and
pour it on the altar round about. 17 And you shall divide the ram by
his several limbs, and you shall wash the inward parts and the
feet with water, and you shall put them on the divided parts with
the head. 18 And you shall offer the whole ram on the altar, a whole
burnt offering to the Lord for a sweet smelling savor: it is an
offering of incense to the Lord. 19 And you shall take the second
ram, and Aaron and his sons shall lay their hands on the head of
the ram. 20 And you shall kill it, and take of the blood of it, and put it
on the tip of Aaron's right ear, and on the thumb of his right hand,
and on the great toe of his right foot, and on the tips of the right
ears of his sons, and on the thumbs of their right hands, and on
the great toes of their right feet. 21 And you shall take of the blood
from the altar, and of the anointing oil; and you shall sprinkle it
upon Aaron and on his garments, and on his sons and on his
sons' garments with him; and he shall be sanctified and his
apparel, and his sons and his sons' apparel with him: but the
blood of the ram you shall pour round about upon the altar. 22 And
you shall take from the ram its fat, both the fat that covers the

belly, and the lobe of the liver, and the two kidneys, and the fat that is upon them, and the right shoulder, for this is a † consecration. 23 And one cake *made* with oil, and one cake from the basket of unleavened bread set forth before the Lord. 24 And you shall put them all on the hands of Aaron, and on the hands of his sons, and you shall ‡ separate them as a separate offering before the Lord. 25 And you shall take them from their hands, and shall offer them up on the altar of whole burnt offering for a sweet smelling savor before the Lord: it is an offering to the Lord. 26 And you shall take the breast from the ram of consecration which is Aaron's, and you shall separate it as a separate offering before the Lord, and it shall be to you for a portion. 27 And you shall sanctify the separated breast and the shoulder of removal which has been separated, and which has been removed from the ram of consecration, of the portion of Aaron and of *that of* his sons. 28 And it shall be a perpetual statute of the children of Israel to Aaron and his sons, for this is a separate offering; and it shall be a § special offering from the children of Israel, from the peace-offerings of the children of Israel, a special offering to the Lord. 29 And the apparel of the sanctuary which is Aaron's shall be his son's after him, for them to be anointed in them, and to fill their hands. 30 The priest his successor from among his sons who shall go into the tabernacle of witness to minister in the holies, shall put them on seven days. 31 And you shall take the ram of consecration, and you shall boil the flesh in the holy place. 32 And Aaron and his sons shall eat the flesh of the ram, and the loaves in the basket, by the doors of the tabernacle of witness. 33 They shall eat the offerings with which they were sanctified to fill their hands, to sanctify them; and a stranger shall not eat of them, for they are holy. 34 And if *anything* be left of the flesh of the sacrifice of consecration and of the loaves until the morning, you shall burn the remainder with fire: it shall not be eaten, for it is a holy thing. 35 And thus shall you do for Aaron and for his sons according to all things that I have commanded you; seven days shall you fill their hands. 36 And you shall sacrifice the calf of the sin-offering on the day of purification, and you shall purify the altar when you do ** perform consecration upon it, and you shall anoint it so as to sanctify it. 37 Seven days shall you purify the altar and sanctify it; and the altar shall be most holy, every one that touches the altar shall be hallowed. 38 And these are the offerings which you shall

offer upon the altar; two unblemished lambs of a year old daily on
the altar continually, a constant offering. 39 One lamb you shall
offer in the morning, and the second lamb you shall offer in the
evening. 40 And a tenth measure of fine flour mingled with the
fourth part of an hin of beaten oil, and a drink-offering the fourth
part of a hin of wine for one lamb. 41 And you shall offer the second
lamb in the evening, after the manner of the morning-offering, and
according to the drink-offering †† of the morning lamb; you shall
offer it an offering to the Lord for a sweet smelling savor, 42 a
perpetual sacrifice ‡‡ throughout your generations, at the door of
the tabernacle of witness before the Lord; wherein I will be known
to you from thence, so as to speak to you. 43 And I will there give
orders to the children of Israel, and I will be sanctified in my
glory. 44 And I will sanctify the tabernacle of testimony and the
altar, and I will sanctify Aaron and his sons, to minister as priests
to me. 45 And I will be §§ called upon among the children of Israel,
and will be their God. 46 And they shall know that I am the Lord
their God, who brought them forth out of the land of Egypt, to be ***
called upon by them, and to be their God.

30

1 And you shall make the altar of incense of incorruptible
wood. 2 And you shall make it a cubit in length, and a cubit in
breadth: it shall be square; and the height of it shall be of two
cubits, its horns shall be * of the same piece. 3 And you shall gild its
grate with pure gold, and its sides round about, and its horns; and
you shall make for it a wreathen border of gold roundabout. 4 And
you shall make under its wreathen border two rings of pure gold;
you shall make it to the two corners on the two sides, and they
shall be bearings for the staves, so as to bear it with them. 5 And
you shall make the staves of incorruptible wood, and shall gild
them with gold. 6 And you shall set it before the veil that is over the
ark of the testimonies, wherein I will make myself known to you
from thence. 7 And Aaron shall burn upon it fine compound
incense every morning; whenever he trims the lamps he shall
burn incense upon it. 8 And when Aaron lights the lamps in the
evening, he shall burn incense upon it; a constant incense-offering
always before the Lord for their generations. 9 And you shall not
offer strange incense upon it, *nor* and offering made by fire, *nor* a
sacrifice; and you shall not pour a drink-offering upon it. 10 And

once in the year Aaron shall make atonement † on its horns, he shall purge it with the blood of purification for their generations: it is most holy to the Lord. 11 And the Lord spoke to Moses, saying, 12 If you take account of the children of Israel in the surveying of them, and they shall give every one a ransom for his soul to the Lord, then there shall not be among them a ‡ destruction in the visiting of them. 13 And this is what they shall give, as many as pass the survey, half a didrachm which is according to the didrachm of the sanctuary: twenty oboli *go to* the didrachm, but the half of the didrachm is the offering to the Lord. 14 Every one that passes the survey from twenty years old and upwards shall give the offering to the Lord. 15 The rich shall not give more, and the poor shall not give less than the half didrachm in giving the offering to the Lord, to make atonement for your souls. 16 And you shall take the money of the offering from the children of Israel, and shall give it for the service of the tabernacle of testimony; and it shall be to the children of Israel a memorial before the Lord, to make atonement for your souls. 17 And the Lord spoke to Moses, saying, 18 Make a brazen laver, and a brazen base for it, § for washing; and you shall put it between the tabernacle of witness and the altar, and you shall pour forth water into it. 19 And Aaron and his sons shall wash their hands and their feet with water from it. 20 Whenever they shall go into the tabernacle of witness, they shall wash themselves with water, so they shall not die, whenever they advance to the altar to do service and to offer the whole burnt offerings to the Lord. 21 They shall wash their hands and feet with water, whenever they shall go into the tabernacle of witness; they shall wash themselves with water, that they die not; and it shall be for them a perpetual statute, for him and his ** posterity after him. 22 And the Lord spoke to Moses, saying, 23 Do you also take sweet herbs, the flower of choice myrrh five hundred shekels, and the half of this two hundred and fifty shekels of sweet smelling cinnamon, and two hundred and fifty shekels of sweet smelling calamus, 24 and of †† cassia five hundred shekels of the sanctuary, and a hin of olive oil. 25 And you shall make it a holy anointing oil, a perfumed ointment *tempered* by the art of the perfumer: it shall be a holy anointing oil. 26 And you shall anoint with it the tabernacle of witness, and the ark of the tabernacle of witness, 27 and all its furniture, and the candlestick and all its furniture, and the altar of

incense, 28 and the altar of whole burnt offerings and all its furniture, and the table and all its furniture, and the laver. 29 And you shall sanctify them, and they shall be most holy: every one that touches them shall be hallowed. 30 And you shall anoint Aaron and his sons, and sanctify them that they may minister to me as priests. 31 And you shall speak to the children of Israel, saying, This shall be to you a holy anointing oil throughout your generations. 32 On man's flesh it shall not be poured, and you shall not make *any* for yourselves according to this composition: it is holy, and shall be holiness to you. 33 Whosoever shall make it in like manner, and whoever shall give of it to a stranger, shall be destroyed from among his people. 34 And the Lord said to Moses, Take for yourself sweet herbs, stacte, onycha, sweet galbanum, and transparent frankincense; there shall be ‡‡ an equal weight of each. 35 And they shall make with it perfumed incense, tempered with the art of a perfumer, a pure holy work. 36 And of these you shall beat some small, and you shall put it before the testimonies in the tabernacle of testimony, whence I will make myself known to you: it shall be to you a most holy incense. 37 You shall not make any for yourselves according to this composition; it shall be to you a holy thing for the Lord. 38 Whosoever shall make any in like manner, so as §§ to smell it, shall perish from his people.

31

1 And the Lord spoke to Moses, saying, 2 Behold, I have called by name Beseleel the son of Urias the son of Or, of the tribe of Juda. 3 And I have filled him *with* a divine spirit of wisdom, and understanding, and knowledge, to invent in every work, 4 and to frame works, to labor in gold, and silver, and brass, and blue, and purple, and spun scarlet, 5 and works in stone, and for artificers' work in wood, to work at all works. 6 And I have * appointed him and Eliab the *son* of Achisamach of the tribe of Dan, and to every one understanding in heart I have given understanding; and they shall † make all things as many as I have appointed you, — 7 the tabernacle of witness, and the ark of the covenant, and the propitiatory that is upon it, and the furniture of the tabernacle, 8 and the altars, and the table and all its furniture, 9 and the pure candlestick and all its furniture, and the laver and its base, 10 and Aaron's robes of ministry, and the robes of his sons to minister to me as priests, 11 and the anointing oil and the compound incense

of the sanctuary; according to all that I have commanded you shall they make them. 12 And the Lord spoke to Moses, saying, 13 Do you also charge the children of Israel, saying, Take heed and keep my sabbaths; *for* they are a sign with me and among you throughout your generations, that you may know that I am the Lord that sanctifies you. 14 And you shall keep the sabbaths, because this is holy to the Lord for you; he that profanes it shall surely be put to death: every one who shall do a work on it, that soul shall be destroyed from the midst of his people. 15 Six days you shall do works, but the seventh day is the sabbath, a holy rest to the Lord; every one who shall do a work on the seventh day shall be put to death. 16 And the children of Israel shall keep the sabbaths, to observe them throughout their generations. 17 It is a perpetual covenant with me and the children of Israel, it is a perpetual sign with me; for in six days the Lord made the heaven and the earth, and on the seventh day he ceased, and rested. 18 And he gave to Moses when he left off speaking to him in mount Sina the two tables of testimony, tables of stone written *upon* with the finger of God.

32

1 ✡ And when the people saw that Moses delayed to come down from the mountain, the people combined against Aaron, and said to him, Arise and make us gods who shall go before us; for this Moses, the man who brought us forth out of the land of Egypt—we do not know what is become of him. 2 And Aaron says to them, Take off the golden ear-rings which are in the ears of your wives and daughters, and bring them to me. 3 And all the people took off the golden ear-rings that were in their ears, and brought them to Aaron. 4 And he received them at their hands, and formed them with a graving tool; and he made them a molten calf, and said, These *are* your gods, O Israel, which have brought you up out of the land of Egypt. 5 And Aaron having seen it built an altar before it, and Aaron made proclamation saying, To-morrow *is* a feast of the Lord. 6 And having risen early on the morrow, he * offered whole burnt offerings, and offered a peace-offering; and ✡ the people sat down to eat and drink, and rose up to play. 7 And the Lord spoke to Moses, saying, Go quickly, descend hence, for your people whom you brought out of the land of Egypt have transgressed; 8 they have quickly gone out of the way which you

commanded; they have made for themselves a calf, and worshipped it, and sacrificed to it, and said, 9 These are your gods, O Israel, who brought you up out of the land of Egypt. 10 And now let me alone, and I will be very angry with them and consume them, and I will make you a great nation. 11 And Moses prayed before the Lord God, and said, Therefore, O Lord, are you very angry with your people, whom you brought out of the land of Egypt with great strength, and with your high arm? 12 *Take heed* lest at any time the Egyptians speak, saying, With evil intent he brought them out to kill them in the mountains, and to consume them from off the earth; cease from your wrathful anger, and be merciful to the sin of your people, 13 remembering Abraam and Isaac and Jacob your servants, to whom you have sworn by yourself, and have spoken to them, saying, I will greatly multiply your seed as the stars of heaven for multitude, and all this land which you spoke of to give to them, so that they shall possess it for ever. 14 And the Lord was † prevailed upon to preserve his people. 15 And Moses turned and went down from the mountain, and the two tables of testimony were in his hands, tables of stone written on both their sides: they were written within and without. 16 And the tables were the work of God, and the writing the writing of God written on the tables. 17 And Joshua having heard the voice of the people crying, says to Moses, There is a noise of war in the camp. 18 And *Moses* says, It is not the voice of them that begin the battle, nor the voice of them that begin *the cry* of defeat, but the voice of them that begin *the banquet* of wine do I hear. 19 And when he drew near to the camp, he sees the calf and the dances; and Moses being very angry cast the two tables out of his hands, and broke them to pieces under the mountain. 20 And having taken the calf which they made, he consumed it with fire, and ground it very small, and scattered it on the water, and made the children of Israel to drink it. 21 And Moses said to Aaron, What has this people done to you, that you have brought upon them a great sin? 22 And Aaron said to Moses, Be not angry, *my* lord, for you know the impetuosity of this people. 23 For they say to me, Make us gods, which shall go before us; for as for this man Moses, who brought us out of Egypt, we do not know what is become of him. 24 And I said to them, If any one has golden ornaments, take them off; and they gave them me, and I cast them into the fire, and there came out this calf. 25 And when Moses

saw that the people was scattered, —for Aaron *had* scattered them *so as to be* a rejoicing to their enemies, — 26 then stood Moses at the gate of the camp, and said, Who is on the Lord's side? let him come to me. Then all the sons of Levi came to him. 27 And he says to them, Thus says the Lord God of Israel, Put every one his sword on his thigh, and go through and return from gate to gate through the camp, and kill every one his brother, and every one his neighbor, and every one him that is nearest to him. 28 And the sons of Levi did as Moses spoke to them, and there fell of the people in that day to the *number of* three thousand men. 29 And Moses said to them, You have filled your hands this day to the Lord each one on his son or on his brother, so that blessing should be given to you. 30 And it came to pass after the morrow *had begun*, that Moses said to the people, You have sinned a great sin; and now I will go up to God, that I may make atonement for your sin. 31 And Moses returned to the Lord and said, I pray, O Lord, this people has sinned a great sin, and they have made for themselves golden gods. 32 And now if you will forgive their sin, forgive *it*; and if not, blot me out of your book, which you have written. 33 And the Lord said to Moses, If any one has sinned against me, I will blot them out of my book. 34 And now go, descend, and lead this people into the place of which I spoke to you: behold, my angel shall go before your face; and in the day when I shall visit I will bring upon them their sin. 35 And the Lord struck the people for the making the calf, which Aaron made.

33

1 And the Lord said to Moses, Go forward, go up hence, you and your people, whom you brought out of the land of Egypt, into the land which I swore to Abraam, and Isaac, and Jacob, saying, I will give it to your seed. 2 And I will send at the same time my angel before your face, and he shall cast out the Amorite and the Chettite, and the Pherezite and Gergesite, and Evite, and Jebusite, and Chananite. 3 And I will bring you into a land flowing with milk and honey; for I will not go up with you, because you are a stiff-necked people, lest I consume you by the way. 4 And the people having heard this * grievous saying, mourned in mourning apparel. 5 For the Lord said to the children of Israel, You are a stiff-necked people; take heed lest I bring on you another plague, and destroy you: now then put off your glorious apparel, and *your*

ornaments, and I will show you what I will do to you. 6 So the sons of Israel took off their ornaments and their array † at the mount of Choreb. 7 And Moses took his tabernacle and pitched it without the camp, at a distance from the camp; and it was called the Tabernacle of Testimony: and it came to pass *that* every one that sought the Lord went forth to the tabernacle which was without the camp. 8 And whenever Moses went into the tabernacle without the camp, all the people stood every one watching by the doors of his tent; and when Moses departed, they took notice until he entered into the tabernacle. 9 And when Moses entered into the tabernacle, the pillar of the cloud descended, and stood at the door of the tabernacle, and *God* talked to Moses. 10 And all the people saw the pillar of the cloud standing by the door of the tabernacle, and all the people stood and worshipped every one at the door of his tent. 11 And the Lord spoke to Moses face to face, as if one should speak to his friend; and he retired into the camp: but his servant Joshua the son of Naue, a young man, departed not forth from the tabernacle. 12 And Moses said to the Lord, Behold! you say to me, Lead on this people; but you have not showed me whom you will send with me, but you have said to me, I know you above all, and you have favor with me. 13 If then I have found favor in your sight, reveal yourself to me, that I may evidently see you; that I may find favor in your sight, and that I may know that this great nation *is* your people. 14 And he says, I myself will go before you, and give you rest. 15 And he says to him, If you go not up with us yourself, bring me not up hence. 16 And how shall it be surely known, that both I and this people have found favor with you, except only if you go with us? So both I and your people shall be glorified beyond all the nations, as many as are upon the earth. 17 And the Lord said to Moses, I will also do for you this thing, which you have spoken; for you have found grace before me, and I know you above all. 18 And *Moses* says, Manifest yourself to me. 19 And *God* said, I will pass by before you with my glory, and I will call by my name, the Lord, before you; and ✡ I will have mercy on whom I will have mercy, and will have pity on whom I will have pity. 20 And *God* said, You shall not be able to see my face; for no man shall see my face, and live. 21 And the Lord said, Behold, *there is* a place by me: you shall stand upon the rock; 22 and when my glory shall pass by, then I will put you into a hole of the rock; and I will cover you over with my hand, until I shall have passed by. 23 And I

will remove my hand, and then shall you see my back parts; but my face shall not appear to you.

34

1 And the Lord said to Moses, Hew for yourself two tables of stone, as also the first were, and come up to me to the mountain; and I will write upon the tables the words, which were on the first tables, which you broke. 2 And be ready by the morning, and you shall go up to the mount Sina, and shall stand there for me on the top of the mountain. 3 And let no one go up with you, nor be seen in all the mountain; and let not the sheep and oxen feed near that mountain. 4 And *Moses* hewed two tables of stone, as also the first were; and Moses having arisen early, went up to the mount Sina, as the Lord appointed him; and Moses took the two tables of stone. 5 And the Lord descended in a cloud, and stood near him there, and called * by the name of the Lord. 6 And the Lord passed by before his face, and proclaimed, The Lord God, pitiful and merciful, longsuffering and very compassionate, and true, 7 and keeping justice and mercy for thousands, taking away iniquity, and unrighteousness, and sins; and he will not clear the guilty; bringing the iniquity of the fathers upon the children, and to the children's children, to the third and fourth generation. 8 And Moses hasted, and bowed to the earth and worshipped; 9 and said, If I have found grace before you, let my Lord go with us; for the people is stiff-necked: and you shall take away our sins and our iniquities, and we will be yours. 10 And the Lord said to Moses, Behold, I establish a covenant for you in the presence of all your people; I will do glorious things, which have not been done in all the earth, or in any nation; and all the people among whom you are shall see the works of the Lord, that they are wonderful, which I will do for you. 11 Do you take heed to all things whatever I command you: behold, I cast out before your face the Amorite and the Chananite and the Pherezite, and the Chettite, and Evite, and Gergesite and Jebusite: 12 take heed to yourself, lest at any time you make a covenant with the dwellers on the land, into which you are entering, lest it be to you a stumbling block among you. 13 You shall destroy their altars, and break in pieces their pillars, and you shall cut down their groves, and the graven images of their gods you shall burn with fire. 14 For you shall not worship strange gods, for the Lord God, a jealous name, is a jealous God; 15 lest at any

time you make a covenant with the dwellers on the land, and they go a whoring after their gods, and sacrifice to their gods, and they call you, and you should eat of their feasts, 16 and you should take of their daughters to your sons, and you should give of your daughters to their sons; and your daughters should go a whoring after their gods, and your sons should go a whoring after their gods. 17 And you shall not make to yourself molten gods. 18 And you shall keep the feast of unleavened bread: seven days shall you eat unleavened bread, as I have charged you, at the season in the month of new *corn*; for in the month of new *corn* you came out from Egypt. 19 The males *are* mine, everything that opens the womb; every firstborn of † oxen, and *every* firstborn of sheep. 20 And the firstborn of an ass you shall redeem with a sheep, and if you will not redeem it you shall pay a price: every firstborn of your sons shall you redeem: you shall not appear before me empty. 21 Six days you shall work, but on the seventh day you shall rest: *there shall be* rest in seed time and harvest. 22 And you shall ‡ keep to me the feast of weeks, the beginning of wheat harvest; and the feast of ingathering in the middle of the year. 23 Three times in the year shall every male of yours appear before the Lord the God of Israel. 24 For when I shall have cast out the nations before your face, and shall have enlarged your coasts, no one shall desire your land, whenever you may go up to appear before the Lord your God, three times in the year. 25 You shall not § offer the blood of my ** sacrifices †† with leaven, neither shall the sacrifices of the feast of the passover ‡‡ remain till the morning. 26 The first fruits of your land shall you put into the house of the Lord your God: you shall not boil a lamb in his mother's milk. 27 And the Lord said to Moses, Write these words for yourself, for on these words I have established a covenant with you and with Israel. 28 And Moses was there before the Lord forty days, and forty nights; he did not eat bread, and he did not drink water; and he wrote upon the tables these words of the covenant, the ten sayings. 29 And when Moses went down from the mountain, §§ *there were* the two tables in the hands of Moses, —as then he went down from the mountain, Moses knew not that the appearance of the skin of his face was glorified, when *** God spoke to him. 30 And Aaron and all the elders of Israel saw Moses, and the appearance of the skin of his face was made glorious, and they feared to approach him. 31 And Moses called them, and

Aaron and all the rulers of the synagogue turned towards him, and Moses spoke to them. 32 And afterwards all the children of Israel came to him, and he commanded them all things, whatever the Lord had commanded him in the mount of Sina. 33 And when he ceased speaking to them, he put a veil on his face. 34 And whenever Moses went in before the Lord to speak to him, he took off the veil till he went out, and he went forth and spoke to all the children of Israel whatever the Lord commanded him. 35 And the children of Israel saw the face of Moses, that it was glorified; and Moses put the veil over his face, till he went in to speak with him.

35

1 And Moses gathered all the congregation of the children of Israel together, and said, These are the words which the Lord has spoken for *you* to do them. 2 Six days shall you perform works, but on the seventh day *shall be* rest—a holy sabbath—a rest for the Lord: every one that does work on it, let him die. 3 You shall not burn a fire in any of your dwellings on the sabbath-day; I *am* the Lord. 4 And Moses spoke to all the congregation of the children of Israel, saying, This *is* the thing which the Lord has appointed you, saying, 5 Take of yourselves an offering for the Lord: every one that engages in his heart * shall bring the first fruits to the Lord; gold, silver, brass, 6 blue, purple, double scarlet spun, and fine linen spun, and goats' hair, 7 and rams' skins dyed red, and skins *dyed* blue, and incorruptible wood, 8 and sardine stones, and stones for engraving for the † shoulder-piece and full-length robe. 9 And every man that is wise in heart among you, let him come and work all things whatever the Lord has commanded. 10 The tabernacle, and the cords, and the coverings, and the rings, and the bars, and the posts, 11 and the ark of the testimony, and its staves, and its propitiatory, and the veil, 12 and the curtains of the court, and its posts, 13 and the emerald stones, 14 and the incense, and the anointing oil, 15 and the table and all its furniture, 16 and the candlestick for the light and all its furniture, 17 and the altar and all its furniture; 18 and the holy garments of Aaron the priest, and the garments in which they shall do service; 19 and the garments of priesthood for the sons of Aaron and the anointing oil, and the compound incense. 20 And all the congregation of the children of Israel went out from Moses. And they brought, they whose heart prompted them, and they to

whoever it seemed good in their mind, each and offering: 21 and they brought an offering to the Lord for all the works of the tabernacle of witness, and all its services, and for all the robes of the sanctuary. 22 And the men, even every one to whom it seemed good in his heart, brought from the women, *even* brought seals and ear-rings, and finger-rings, and ‡ necklaces, and bracelets, every article of gold. 23 And all as many as brought ornaments of gold to the Lord, and with whoever fine linen was found; and they brought skins *dyed* blue, and rams' skins dyed red. 24 And every one that offered an offering § brought silver and brass, the offerings to the Lord; and *they* with whom was found incorruptible wood; and they brought *offerings* for all the works of the preparation. 25 And every woman skilled in her heart to spin with her hands, ** brought spun *articles*, the blue, and purple, and scarlet and fine linen. 26 And all the women to whom it seemed good in their heart in their wisdom, spun the goats' hair. 27 And the rulers brought the emerald stones, and the stones for setting in the ephod, and the oracle, 28 and the compounds both for the anointing oil, and the composition of the incense. 29 And every man and woman whose mind inclined them to come in and do all the works as many as the Lord appointed them to do by Moses—*they* the children of Israel brought an offering to the Lord. 30 And Moses said to the children of Israel, Behold, God has called by name Beseleel the *son* of Urias the *son of* Or, of the tribe of Juda, 31 and has filled him with a divine spirit of wisdom and understanding, and knowledge of all things, 32 to labor †† skillfully in all works of cunning workmanship, to form the gold and the silver and the brass, 33 and to work in stone, and to fashion the wood, and to work in every work of wisdom. 34 And *God* gave improvement in understanding both to him, and to Eliab the *son* of Achisamach of the tribe of Dan. 35 And *God* filled them with wisdom, understanding *and* perception, to understand to work all the works of the sanctuary, and to weave the woven and embroidered work with scarlet and fine linen, to do all work of curious workmanship *and* embroidery.

36

1 And Beseleel wrought, and Eliab and every one wise in understanding, to whom was given wisdom and knowledge, to understand to do all the works according to the holy offices,

according to all things which the Lord appointed. 2 And Moses
called Beseleel and Eliab, and all that had wisdom, to whom God
gave knowledge in *their* heart, and all who were freely willing to
come forward to the works, to perform them. 3 And they received
from Moses all the offerings, which the children of Israel brought
for all the works of the sanctuary to do them; and they continued
to receive the gifts brought, from those who brought them in the
morning. 4 And there came all the wise men who wrought the
works of the sanctuary, each according to his own work, which
they wrought. 5 And * one said to Moses, The people bring an
abundance *too great* in proportion to all the works which the Lord
has appointed *them* to do. 6 And Moses commanded, and
proclaimed in the camp, saying, Let neither man nor woman any
longer labor for the offerings of the sanctuary; and the people
were restrained from bringing any more. 7 And they had † materials
sufficient for making the furniture, and they left some
besides. 8 And every wise one among those that wrought made
the robes of the holy places, which belong to Aaron the priest, as
the Lord commanded Moses. 9 And ‡ he made the ephod of gold,
and blue, and purple, and spun scarlet, and fine linen
twined. 10 And the plates were divided, the threads of gold, so as to
interweave with the blue and purple, and with the spun scarlet,
and the fine linen twined, they made it a woven work; 11 shoulder-
pieces joined from both sides, a work woven by mutual twisting of
the parts into § one another. 12 They made it of the same material
according to the making of it, of gold, and blue, and purple, and
spun scarlet, and fine linen twined, as the Lord commanded
Moses; 13 and they made the two emerald stones clasped together
and set in gold, graven and cut after the cutting of a seal with the
names of the children of Israel; 14 and he put them on the
shoulder-pieces of the ephod, *as* stones of memorial of the
children of Israel, as the Lord appointed Moses. 15 And they made
the oracle, a work woven with embroidery, according to the work
of the ephod, of gold, and blue, and purple, and spun scarlet, and
fine linen twined. 16 They made the oracle square *and* double, the
length of a span, and the breadth of a span, —double. 17 And there
was interwoven with it a woven work of four rows of stones, a
series of stones, the first row, a sardius and topaz and
emerald; 18 and the second row, a carbuncle and sapphire and
jasper; 19 and the third row, a ligure and agate and amethyst; 20 and

the fourth row a chrysolite and beryl and onyx set round about
with gold, and fastened with gold. 21 And the stones were twelve
according to the names of the children of Israel, graven according
to their names ** like seals, each according to his own name for
the twelve tribes. 22 And they made on the oracle turned wreaths,
wreathen work, of pure gold, 23 and they made two golden circlets
and two golden rings. 24 And they put the two golden rings on both
the *upper* corners of the oracle; 25 and they put the golden wreaths
on the rings on both sides of the oracle, and the two wreaths into
the two couplings. 26 And they put them on the two circlets, and
they put them on the shoulders of the ephod opposite *each other*
in front. 27 And they made two golden rings, and put them on the
two projections on the top of the oracle, and on the top of the
hinder part of the ephod within. 28 And they made two golden rings,
and put them on both the shoulders of the ephod under it, in front
by the coupling above the connexion of the ephod. 29 And he
fastened the oracle by the rings that were on it to the rings of the
ephod, which were fastened with *a string* of blue, joined together
with the woven work of the ephod; that the oracle should not be
loosed from the ephod, as the Lord commanded Moses. 30 And
they made the tunic under the ephod, woven work, all of
blue. 31 And the opening of the tunic in the midst woven closely
together, the opening having a fringe round about, that it might not
be torn. 32 And they made on the border of the tunic below
pomegranates as of a flowering pomegranate tree, of blue, and
purple, and spun scarlet, and fine linen twined. 33 And they made
golden bells, and put the bells on the border of the tunic round
about between the pomegranates: 34 a golden bell and a
pomegranate on the border of the tunic round about, for the
ministration, as the Lord commanded Moses. 35 And they made
vestments of fine linen, a woven work, for Aaron and his
sons, 36 and the tires of fine linen, and the mitre of fine linen, and
the drawers of fine linen twined; 37 and their girdles of fine linen,
and blue, and purple, and scarlet spun, the work of an
embroiderer, according as the Lord commanded Moses. 38 And
they made the golden plate, a dedicated thing of the sanctuary, of
pure gold; 39 and he wrote upon it graven letters *as* of a seal,
Holiness to the Lord. 40 And they put it on the border of blue, so
that it should be on the mitre above, as the Lord commanded
Moses.

37

1 And they made ten curtains for the tabernacle; 2 of eight and twenty cubits the length of one curtain: the same *measure* was to all, and the breadth of one curtain was of four cubits. 3 And they made the veil of blue, and purple, and spun scarlet, and fine linen twined, the woven work with cherubs. 4 And they put it on four posts of incorruptible *wood* overlaid with gold; and their capitals were gold, and their four sockets were silver. 5 And they made the veil of the door of the tabernacle of witness of blue, and purple, and spun scarlet, and fine linen twined, woven work with cherubs, 6 and their posts five, and the rings; and they gilded their capitals and their clasps with gold, and they had five sockets of brass. 7 And they made the court toward the south; the curtains of the court of fine linen twined, one hundred *cubits* * every way, 8 and their posts twenty, and their sockets twenty; 9 and on the north side one hundred every way, and on the south side one hundred every way, and their posts twenty and their sockets twenty. 10 And on the west side curtains of fifty cubits, their posts ten and their sockets ten. 11 And on the east side curtains of fifty cubits of fifteen cubits behind, 12 and their pillars three, and their sockets three. 13 And at the second back on this side and on that by the gate of the court, curtains of fifteen cubits, their pillars three and their sockets three; 14 all the curtains of the tabernacle of fine linen twined. 15 And the sockets of their pillars of brass, and their hooks of silver, and their capitals overlaid with silver, and all the posts of the court overlaid with silver: 16 and the veil of the gate of the court, the work of an embroiderer of blue, and purple, and spun scarlet, and fine linen twined; the length of twenty cubits, and the height and the breadth of five cubits, made equal to the curtains of the court; 17 and their pillars four, and their sockets four of brass, and their hooks of silver, and their capitals overlaid with silver. 18 And all the pins of the court round about of brass, and they *were* overlaid with silver. 19 And this was the † construction of the tabernacle of witness, accordingly as it was appointed to Moses; so that the public service should belong to the Levites, through Ithamar the son of Aaron the priest. 20 And Beseleel the son of Urias of the tribe of Juda, did as the Lord commanded Moses. 21 And Eliab the son of Achisamach of the tribe of Dan *was there*, who was chief artificer in the woven works and needle-works and embroideries, ‡ in weaving with the scarlet and fine

linen.

38

1 And Beseleel made the ark, 2 and overlaid it with pure gold within
and without; 3 and he cast for it four golden rings, two on the one
side, and two on the other, 4 wide *enough* for the staves, so that
men should bear * the ark with them. 5 And he made the
propitiatory over the ark of pure gold, 6 and the two cherubs of
gold; 7 one cherub on the one end of the propitiatory, and another
cherub on the other end of the propitiatory, 8 overshadowing the
propitiatory with their wings. 9 And he made the † set table of pure
gold, 10 and cast for it four rings: two on the one side and two on
the other side, broad, so that *men* should lift it with the staves in
them. ‡ 11 And he made the staves of the ark and of the table, and
gilded them with gold. 12 And he made the furniture of the table,
both the dishes, and the censers, and the cups, and the bowls
with which he § should offer drink-offerings, of gold. 13 And he
made the candlestick which gives light, of gold; 14 the stem solid,
and the branches from both its sides; 15 and blossoms proceeding
from its branches, three on this side, and three on the other, made
equal to each other. 16 And *as to* their lamps, which are on the
ends, ** knops *proceeded* from them; and sockets proceeding from
them, that the lamps might be upon them; and the seventh socket,
on the top of the candlestick, on the summit above, entirely of
solid gold. 17 And on †† the candlestick seven golden lamps, and its
snuffers gold, and its ‡‡ funnels gold. 18 He overlaid the posts *with
silver*, and cast for §§ each post golden rings, and gilded the bars
with gold; and he gilded the posts of the veil with gold, and made
the hooks of gold. 19 He made also the rings of the tabernacle of
gold; and the rings of the court, and the rings for drawing out the
veil above of brass. 20 He cast the silver capitals of the tabernacle,
and the brazen capitals of the door of the tabernacle, and the gate
of the court; and he made silver hooks for the posts, he overlaid
them with silver on the posts. 21 He made the pins of the
tabernacle and the pins of the court of brass. 22 He made the
brazen altar of the brazen censers, which belonged to the men
engaged in sedition with the gathering of Core. 23 He made all the
vessels of the altar and its *** grate, and its base, and its bowls,
and the brazen flesh hooks. 24 He made an appendage for the altar
of network under the grate, beneath it as far as the middle of it;

and he fastened to it four brazen rings on the four parts of the appendage of the altar, wide *enough* for the bars, so as to bear the altar with them. 25 He made the holy anointing oil and the composition of the incense, the pure work of the perfumer. 26 He made the brazen laver, and the brazen base of it of the mirrors of the women that fasted, who fasted by the doors of the tabernacle of witness, in the day in which he set it up. 27 And he made the laver, that ††† at it Moses and Aaron and his sons might wash their hands and their feet: when they went into the tabernacle of witness, or whenever they should advance to the altar to do service, they washed ‡‡‡ at it, as the Lord commanded Moses.

39

1 All the gold that was employed for the works according to all the fabrication of the holy things, was of the gold of the * offerings, twenty-nine talents, and † seven hundred and twenty shekels according to the holy shekel. 2 And the offering of silver from the men that were numbered of the congregation one hundred talents, and a thousand seven hundred and seventy-five shekels, one drachm apiece, even the half shekel, according to the holy shekel. 3 Every one that passed the survey from twenty years old and upwards to the *number of* six hundred thousand, and three thousand five hundred and fifty. 4 And the hundred talents of silver went to the casting of the hundred capitals of the tabernacle, and to the capitals of the veil; 5 one hundred capitals to the hundred talents, a talent to a chapiter. 6 And the thousand seven hundred and seventy-five shekels he formed into hooks for the pillars, and he gilt their capitals and adorned them. 7 And the brass of the offering *was* ‡ seventy talents, and § a thousand five hundred shekels; 8 and they made of it the bases of the door of the tabernacle of witness, 9 and the bases of the court round about, and the bases of the gate of the court, and the pins of the tabernacle, and the pins of the court round about; 10 and the brazen appendage of the altar, and all the vessels of the altar, and all the instruments of the tabernacle of witness. 11 And the children of Israel did as the Lord commanded Moses, so did they. 12 And of the gold that remained of the offering they made vessels to minister with before the Lord. 13 And the blue that was left, and the purple, and the scarlet they made *into* garments of ministry for Aaron, so that he should minister with them in the

sanctuary; 14 and they brought the garments to Moses, and the tabernacle, and its furniture, its bases and its bars and the posts; 15 and the ark of the covenant, and its bearers, and the altar and all its furniture. 16 And they made the anointing oil, and the incense of composition, and the pure candlestick, 17 and its lamps, lamps for burning, and oil for the light, 18 and the table of show bread, and all its furniture, and the show bread upon it, 19 and the garments of the sanctuary which belong to Aaron, and the garments of his sons, for the priestly ministry; 20 and the curtains of the court, and the posts, and the veil of the door of the tabernacle, and the gate of the court, 21 and all the vessels of the tabernacle and all its instruments: and the skins, even rams' skins dyed red, and the blue coverings, and the coverings of the other things, and the pins, and all the instruments for the works of the tabernacle of witness. 22 Whatsoever things the Lord appointed Moses, so did the children of Israel make all the ** furniture. 23 And Moses saw all the works; and they had done them all as the Lord commanded Moses, so had they made them; and Moses blessed them.

40

1 And the Lord spoke to Moses, saying, 2 On the first day of the first month, at the new moon, you shall set up the tabernacle of witness, 3 and you shall place *in it* the ark of the testimony, and shall cover the ark with the veil, 4 and you shall bring in the table and shall set forth * that which is to be set forth on it; and you shall bring in the candlestick and place its lamps on it. 5 And you shall place the golden altar, to burn incense before the ark; and you shall put a covering of a veil on the door of the tabernacle of witness. 6-8 And you shall put the altar of burnt offerings by the doors of the tabernacle of witness, and you shall set up the tabernacle round about, and you shall hallow all that belongs to it round about. 9 And you shall take the anointing oil, and shall anoint the tabernacle, and all things in it; and shall sanctify it, and all its furniture, and it shall be holy. 10-11 And you shall anoint the altar of burnt offerings, and all its furniture; and you shall hallow the altar, and the altar shall be most holy. 12 And you shall bring Aaron and his sons to the doors of the tabernacle of witness, and you shall wash them with water. 13 And you shall put on Aaron the holy garments, and you shall anoint him, and you shall sanctify him, and he shall minister to me as priest. 14 And you shall bring up his

sons, and shall put garments on them. 15 And you shall anoint
them as you did anoint their father, and they shall minister to me
as priests; and it shall be that they shall have an † everlasting
anointing of priesthood, throughout their generations. 16 And
Moses did all things whatever the Lord commanded him, so did
he. 17 And it came to pass in the first month, in the second year
after their going forth out of Egypt, at the new moon, that the
tabernacle was set up. 18 And Moses set up the tabernacle, and
put on the capitals, and put the bars into their places, and set up
the posts. 19 And he stretched out the curtains over the tabernacle,
and put the veil of the tabernacle on it above as the Lord
commanded Moses. 20 And he took the testimonies, and put them
into the ark; and he put the staves ‡ by the sides of the ark. 21 And
he brought the ark into the tabernacle, and put on *it* the covering
of the veil, and covered the ark of the testimony, as the Lord
commanded Moses. 22 And he put the table in the tabernacle of
witness, on the north side without the veil of the tabernacle. 23 And
he put on it the show bread before the Lord, as the Lord
commanded Moses. 24 And he put the candlestick into the
tabernacle of witness, on the side of the tabernacle toward the
south. 25 And he put on it its lamps before the Lord, as the Lord
had commanded Moses. 26 And he put the golden altar in the
tabernacle of witness before the veil; 27-28 and he burnt on it
incense of composition, as the Lord commanded Moses. 29-30 And
he put the altar of the burnt offerings by the doors of the
tabernacle. 31-33 And he set up the court round about the
tabernacle and the altar; and Moses accomplished all the
works. 34 And the cloud covered the tabernacle of witness, and the
tabernacle was filled with the glory of the Lord. 35 And Moses was
not able to enter into the tabernacle of testimony, because the
cloud overshadowed it, and the tabernacle was filled with the glory
of the Lord. 36 And when the cloud went up from the tabernacle,
the children of Israel § prepared to depart with their
baggage. 37 And if the cloud went not up, they did not prepare to
depart, till the day when the cloud went up. 38 For a cloud was on
the tabernacle by day, and fire was on it by night before all Israel,
in all their ** journeyings.

* 2:3 i.e. a peculiar kind, more resembling vegetable pitch

* 3:2 Gr. fire of flame.

✡ 3:6 Matt 22:32

* 4:10 Gr. before yesterday, neither before the third day.

† 4:12 See 1 Cor 2:16. Gr.

‡ 4:21 Lit. *put into your hands.*

* 5:2 Gr. do not let, etc.

† 5:14 supplied from the *Hebrew*

‡ 5:19 Gr. from the brick-making *to deliver* that which belongs to each day.

* 6:2 Or, The Lord.

† 6:5 Lit. your covenant.

‡ 6:18 Alex. 130 years.

§ 6:20 Alex. 136 years.

* 7:1 Or, spokesman; for the use of this word in a wide sense, see Tit. 1:12.

† 7:12 Gr. their.

* 9:3 Or, death.

† 9:16 See Rom 9:17.

‡ 9:23 Gr. voices.

§ 9:28 Gr. cease from being.

** 9:31 Or, in the ear.

* 10:10 i.e. moral evil, but another reading is πρόκειται, which is nearer to the Hebrew.

† 10:17 Gr. accept or allow.

‡ 10:22 Gr. darkness, blackness.

§ 10:24 Gr. be left of.

* 12:3 πρόβατον, sheep generally but ver. 5 seems to show that the word lamb. is admissable in this passage.

† 12:13 Or, strike the land Hebraism.

‡ 12:16 Gr. called holy.

§ 12:34 Gr. lumps of meal.

** 12:37 Gr. having departed.

†† 12:40 Gr. which.

‡‡ 12:42 ὥστε seems to be given for לְ, instead of 'when he brought,' etc.

✡ 12:46 John 19:36

✡ 13:2 Luke 2:23

* 13:8 Gr. did thus to me.

† 13:10 Gr. from days to days. Hebraism.

‡ 13:12 Or, separate.

* 14:10 Gr. having, etc. with their eyes.

† 14:15 Gr. harness or yoke the horses again.

‡ 14:16 Or, your hand with your rod; but another reading is τὴν ῥάβδον.

§ 14:27 Lit. under.

* 15:18 Gr. reigning.

* 16:16 Gr. by the head.

✡ 16:18 2 Cor 8:15

† 16:18 i.e. just sufficient for.

‡ 16:35 Gr. οἰκουμένη.

* 17:14 Gr. give.

† 17:14 Gr. the *part* under heaven.

* 18:11 The meaning appeaars to be, The Lord showed his superiority on this occasion, when the enemy attacked the Israelites.

† 18:14 Gr. does.

‡ 18:19 Gr. words.

§ 18:21 Gr. them.

** 18:23 Gr. his own.

†† 18:25 Gr. them.

* 19:22 Gr. change. ἀπαλλατέω is used in this sense elsewhere. q.d. lest he remove by destroying.

† 19:24 See Luke 16. 16, which perhaps refers to this passage. q.d. remove by destroying.

✡ 20:12 Matt 15:4

✡ 20:13 Matt 5:27

✡ 20:14 Mark 10:19

✡ 20:15 Matt 5:21

* 20:18 Or, saw the lightening, Lit. saw the

voice.

* 21:5 Gr. do not run away.

† 21:8 Gr. who has.

✡ 21:17 Matt 15:4

✡ 21:24 Matt 5:38

‡ 21:28 Or, heor she die.

* 22:1 Gr. a calf.

† 22:3 Gr. he.

‡ 22:8 Gr. over.

§ 22:11 Gr. accept him.

** 22:15 Qu. If the borrower be a hireling, he shall have the ruined beast instead of his hire?

†† 22:17 Gr. money.

✡ 22:28 Acts 23:5

* 23:16 Gr. works.

† 23:18 Gr. incense offering.

* 24:3 Lit. listen.

✡ 24:8 Heb 9:19

† 24:11 i. e. where God was.

* 25:7 Lit. shoulder-piece.

† 25:31 Gr. of it.

‡ 25:34 Gr. of it.

✡ 25:40 Heb 8:5

* 26:5 i.e. at each coupling.

* 27:2 Gr. of it.

† 27:10 Gr. of.

‡ 27:21 Gr. over.

§ 27:21 Gr. to.

* 28:7 i. e. the work, or, he, i. e. Aaron.

† 28:8 Or, him.

‡ 28:13 Gr. little shields.

§ 28:26 i. e. in *Heb. Urim and Thummim;*
Lit. lights and perfections.

** 28:37 Or, consecrate them.

* 29:9 Or, consecrate them. Lit. make perfect the hands.

† 29:22 Gr. an accomplishment. q.d. a filling of the hands.

‡ 29:24 Gr. separate them for a separation. *Heb. wave them for a wave offering.*

§ 29:28 Or, heave-offering. *Heb.*

** 29:36 Gr. sanctify.

†† 29:41 Gr. of it.

‡‡ 29:42 Gr. to.

§§ 29:45 Or, named.

*** 29:46 Or, named.

* 30:2 Gr. of it.

† 30:10 Gr. on it, on its horns.

‡ 30:12 Gr. fall.

§ 30:18 Gr. so as to wash one's self.

** 30:21 Gr. generations.

†† 30:24 Gr. iris.

‡‡ 30:34 Gr. equal to equal.

§§ 30:38 Gr. to smell in it. Hebraism.

* 31:6 Gr. given.

† 31:6 Or, work in, or at. One reading is ποιήσοθσι.

✡ 32:1 Acts 7:40

* 32:6 Gr. Set upon the altar.

✡ 32:6 1 Cor 10:7

† 32:14 Gr. do.

* 33:4 Gr. evil.

† 33:6 Gr. from.

✡ 33:19 Rom 9:15

* 34:5 Or, the name of the Lord, Hebraism. Another reading is ἐν ὀνόματι

† 34:19 Gr. of a calf.

‡ 34:22 Gr. make.

§ 34:25 Gr. kill.

** 34:25 Gr. incense-offerings.

†† 34:25 Gr. upon.

‡‡ 34:25 Gr. sleep.

§§ 34:29 Gr. and.

*** 34:29 Gr. he.

* 35:5 Gr. they shall.

† 35:8 Or, ephod.

‡ 35:22 Or, chains.

§ 35:24 Gr. they brought.

** 35:25 Gr. they brought.

†† 35:32 i. e. as a master workman.

* 36:5 Another reading is εἶπαν, but there is occasionally confusion of number in LXX.; the singular being several times used for the plural.

† 36:7 Gr. works.

‡ 36:9 Or, they.

§ 36:11 Gr. itself.

** 36:21 Gr. for seals.

* 37:7 Or, on each side.

† 37:19 Or, appointment.

‡ 37:21 Gr. to weave.

* 38:4 Gr. it.

† 38:9 i. e. table of show bread.

‡ 38:10 i. e. the rings.

§ 38:12 Gr. will.

** 38:16 Gr. knops like walnuts.

†† 38:17 Gr. it.

‡‡ 38:17 Or, snuff-dishes; but the word seems to mean the instruments with which oil was poured into the lamp.

§§ 38:18 Gr. the post.

*** 38:23 Or, firepan.

††† 38:27 Gr. of it.

‡‡‡ 38:27 Gr. of it.

* 39:1 Gr. first fruits.

† 39:1 Alex. 730 shekels.

‡ 39:7 Alex. 470 talents.

§ 39:7 Alex. 2400 shekels.

** 39:22 Or, store, posession, etc.; as in Gen. 43.

* 40:4 Setting forth of it.

† 40:15 See 1 John 2. 27; The anointing remains etc.

‡ 40:20 Gr. under.

§ 40:36 Gr. harnessed again.

** 40:38 Or, preparations etc.

- Leviticus

- 1
- 2
- 3
- 4
- 5
- 6
- 7
- 8
- 9
- 10

- 11
- 12
- 13
- 14
- 15
- 16
- 17
- 18
- 19
- 20

- 21
- 22
- 23
- 24
- 25
- 26
- 27

LEVITICUS

1

1 And the Lord called Moses again and spoke to him out of the
tabernacle of witness, saying, Speak to the children of Israel, and
you shall say to them, 2 If *any* man of you shall bring gifts to the
Lord, you shall bring your gifts of the cattle and of the oxen and of
the sheep. 3 If his gift be a whole burnt offering, he shall bring an
unblemished male of the herd to the door of the tabernacle of
witness, he shall bring it as acceptable before the Lord. 4 And he
shall lay his hand on the head of the burnt offering as a thing
acceptable for him, to make atonement for him. 5 And they shall kill
the calf before the Lord; and the sons of Aaron the priests shall
bring the blood, and they shall pour the blood round about on the
altar, which *is* at the doors of the tabernacle of witness. 6 And
having flayed the whole burnt offering, they shall divide it by its
limbs. 7 And the sons of Aaron the priests shall put fire on the altar,
and shall pile wood on the fire. 8 And the sons of Aaron the priests
shall pile up the divided parts, and the head, and the fat on the
wood on the fire, *the wood* which is on the altar. 9 And the entrails
and the feet they shall wash in water, and the priests shall put all
on the altar: it is a burnt offering, a sacrifice, a smell of sweet
savor to the Lord. 10 And if his gift *be* of the sheep to the Lord, or of
the lambs, or of the kids for whole burnt offerings, he shall bring it
a male without blemish. 11 And he shall lay his hand on its head;
and they shall kill it by the side of the altar, toward the north
before the Lord, and the sons of Aaron the priests shall pour its
blood on the altar round about. 12 And they shall divide it by its
limbs, and its head and its fat, and the priests shall pile them up
on the wood which is on the fire, on the altar. 13 And they shall
wash the entrails and the feet with water, and the priest shall bring
all the *parts* and put them on the altar: it is a burnt offering, a
sacrifice, a smell of sweet savor to the Lord. 14 And if he bring his
gift, a burnt offering to the Lord, of birds, then shall he bring his
gift of doves or pigeons. 15 And the priest shall bring it to the altar,
and shall wring off its head; and the priest shall put it on the altar,
and shall wring out the blood at the bottom of the altar. 16 And he
shall take away the crop with the feathers, and shall cast it forth
by the altar toward the east to the place of the ashes. 17 And he
shall break it off from the wings and shall not separate it, and the
priest shall put it on the altar on the wood which is on the fire: it is
a burnt offering, a sacrifice, a sweet smelling savor to the Lord.

2

1 And if a soul bring a gift, a sacrifice to the Lord, his gift shall be
fine flour; and he shall pour oil upon it, and shall put frankincense
on it: it is a sacrifice. 2 And he shall bring it to the priests the sons
of Aaron: and having taken from it a handful of the fine flour with
the oil, and all its frankincense, then the priest shall put the
memorial of it on the altar: *it is* a sacrifice, an odour of sweet savor
to the Lord. 3 And the remainder of the sacrifice shall be for Aaron
and his sons, a most holy portion from the sacrifices of the
Lord. 4 And if he bring as a gift a sacrifice baked from the oven, a
gift to the Lord of fine flour, *he shall bring* unleavened bread
kneaded with oil, and unleavened cakes anointed with oil. 5 And if
your gift *be* a sacrifice from a pan, it is fine flour mingled with oil,
unleavened *offerings*. 6 And you shall break them into fragments
and pour oil upon them: it is a sacrifice to the Lord. 7 And if your
gift be a sacrifice from the hearth, it shall be made of fine flour
with oil. 8 And he shall offer the sacrifice which he shall make of
these to the Lord, and shall bring it to the priest. 9 And the priest
shall approach the altar, and shall take away from the sacrifice a
memorial of it, and the priest shall place it on the altar: a burnt
offering, a smell of sweet savor to the Lord. 10 And that which is left
of the sacrifice *shall be* for Aaron and his sons, most holy from the
burnt offerings of the Lord. 11 You shall not leaven any sacrifice
which you shall bring to the Lord; for *as to* any leaven, or any
honey, you shall not bring of it to offer a gift to the Lord. 12 You
shall bring them in the way of fruits to the Lord, but they shall not
be offered on the altar for a sweet smelling savor to the
Lord. 13 And every gift of your sacrifice shall be seasoned with salt;
omit not the salt of the covenant of the Lord from your sacrifices:
on every gift of yours you shall offer salt to the Lord your
God. 14 And if you would offer a sacrifice of first fruits to the Lord, *it
shall be* new grains ground *and* roasted for the Lord; so shall you
bring the sacrifice of the first fruits. 15 And you shall pour oil upon it,
and shall put frankincense on it: it is a sacrifice. 16 And the priest
shall offer the memorial of it *taken* from the grains with the oil, and
all its frankincense: it is a burnt offering to the Lord.

3

1 And if his gift to the Lord be a peace-offering, if he should bring it

of the oxen, whether it be male or whether it be female, he shall bring it unblemished before the Lord. 2 And he shall lay his hands on the head of the gift, and shall kill it before the Lord, by the doors of the tabernacle of witness. And the priests the sons of Aaron shall pour the blood on the altar of burnt offerings round about. 3 And they shall bring of the peace-offering a burnt sacrifice to the Lord, the fat covering the belly, and all the fat on the belly. 4 And the two kidneys and the fat that is upon them; he shall take away that which is on the thighs, and the caul above the liver together with the kidneys. 5 And the priests the sons of Aaron shall offer them on the altar on the burnt offering, on the wood which is on the fire upon the altar: *it is* a burnt offering, a smell of sweet savor to the Lord. 6 And if his gift be of the sheep, a peace-offering to the Lord, male or female, he shall bring it unblemished. 7 If he bring a lamb for his gift, he shall bring it before the Lord. 8 And he shall lay his hands on the head of his offering, and shall kill it by the doors of the tabernacle of witness; and the priests the sons of Aaron shall pour out the blood on the altar round about. 9 And he shall bring of the peace-offering a burnt sacrifice to the Lord: the fat and the hinder part unblemished he shall take away with the loins, and having taken away all the fat that covers the belly, and all the fat that is on the belly, 10 and both the kidneys and the fat that is upon them, *and* that which is on the thighs, and the caul which is on the liver with the kidneys, 11 the priest shall offer these on the altar: *it is* a sacrifice of sweet savor, a burnt offering to the Lord. 12 And if his offering be of the goats, then shall he bring it before the Lord. 13 And he shall lay his hands on its head; and they shall kill it before the Lord by the doors of the tabernacle of witness; and the priests the sons of Aaron shall pour out the blood on the altar round about. 14 And he shall offer of it a burnt offering to the Lord, *even* the fat that covers the belly, and all the fat that is on the belly. 15 And both the kidneys, and all the fat that is upon them, that which is upon the thighs, and the caul of the liver with the kidneys, shall he take away. 16 And the priest shall offer it upon the altar: *it is* a burnt offering, a smell of sweet savor to the Lord. All the fat *belongs* to the Lord. 17 *It is* a perpetual statute throughout your generations, in all your habitations; you shall eat no fat and no blood.

1 And the Lord spoke to Moses, saying, 2 Speak to the children of
Israel, saying, If a soul shall sin unwillingly before the Lord, in any
of the commandments of the Lord concerning things which he
ought not to do, and shall do some of them; 3 if the anointed priest
sin so as to cause the people to sin, then shall he bring for his sin,
which he has sinned, an unblemished calf of the herd to the Lord
for his sin. 4 And he shall bring the calf to the door of the
tabernacle of witness before the Lord, and he shall put his hand
on the head of the calf before the Lord, and shall kill the calf in the
presence of the Lord. 5 And the anointed priest who has been
consecrated having received of the blood of the calf, shall then
bring it into the tabernacle of witness. 6 And the priest shall dip his
finger into the blood, and sprinkle of the blood seven times before
the Lord, over against the holy veil. 7 And the priest shall put of the
blood of the calf on the horns of the altar of the compound incense
which is before the Lord, which is in the tabernacle of witness; and
all the blood of the calf shall he pour out by the foot of the altar of
whole burnt offerings, which is by the doors of the tabernacle of
witness. 8 and all the fat of the calf of the sin-offering shall he take
off from it; the fat that covers the inwards, and all the fat that is on
the inwards, 9 and the two kidneys, and the fat that is upon them,
which is on the thighs, and the caul that is on the liver with the
kidneys, them shall he take away, 10 as he takes it away from the
calf of the sacrifice of peace-offering, so shall the priest offer it on
the altar of burnt offering. 11 And *they shall take* the skin of the calf,
and all his flesh with the head and the extremities and the belly
and the dung, 12 and they shall carry out the whole calf out of the
camp into a clean place, where they pour out the ashes, and they
shall consume it there on wood with fire: it shall be burnt on the
ashes poured out. 13 And if the whole congregation of Israel
trespass ignorantly, and a thing should escape the notice of the
congregation, and they should do one thing forbidden of any of
the commands of the Lord, which ought not to be done, and
should transgress: 14 and the sin wherein they have sinned should
become known to them, then shall the congregation bring an
unblemished calf of the herd for a sin-offering, and they shall bring
it to the doors of the tabernacle of witness. 15 And the elders of the
congregation shall lay their hands on the head of the calf before
the Lord, and they shall kill the calf before the Lord. 16 And the
anointed priest shall bring in of the blood of the calf into the

tabernacle of witness. 17 And the priest shall dip his finger into
some of the blood of the calf, and shall sprinkle it seven times
before the Lord, in front of the veil of the sanctuary. 18 And the
priest shall put some of the blood on the horns of the altar of the
incense of composition, which is before the Lord, which is in the
tabernacle of witness; and he shall pour out all the blood at the
bottom of the altar of whole burnt offerings, which is by the door of
the tabernacle of witness. 19 And he shall take away all the fat from
it, and shall offer it up on the altar. 20 And he shall do to the calf as
he did to the calf of the sin-offering, so shall it be done; and the
priest shall make atonement for them, and the trespass shall be
forgiven them. 21 And they shall carry forth the calf whole without
the camp, and they shall burn the calf as they burnt the former
calf: it is the sin-offering of the congregation. 22 And if a ruler sin,
and break one of all the commands of the Lord his God, *doing the
thing* which ought not to be done, unwillingly, and shall sin and
trespass, 23 and his trespass wherein he has sinned, be known to
him, then shall he offer for his gift a kid of the goats, a male
without blemish. 24 And he shall lay his hand on the head of the
kid, and they shall kill it in the place where they kill the *victims for*
whole burnt offerings before the Lord; it is a sin-offering. 25 And the
priest shall put some of the blood of the sin-offering with his finger
on the horns of the altar of whole burnt offering; and he shall pour
out all its blood by the bottom of the altar of whole burnt
offerings. 26 And he shall offer up all his fat on the altar, as the fat
of the sacrifice of peace-offering; and the priest shall make
atonement for him concerning his sin, and it shall be forgiven
him. 27 And if a soul of the people of the land should sin unwillingly,
in doing a thing *contrary to* any of the commandments of the Lord,
which ought not to be done, and shall transgress, 28 and his sin
should be known to him, wherein he has sinned, then shall he
bring a kid of the goats, a female without blemish shall he bring for
his sin, which he has sinned. 29 And he shall lay his hand on the
head of his sin-offering, and they shall kill the kid of the sin-
offering in the place where they kill the *victims for* whole burnt
offerings. 30 And the priest shall take of its blood with his finger,
and shall put it on the horns of the altar of whole burnt offerings;
and all its blood he shall pour forth by the foot of the altar. 31 And
he shall take away all the fat, as the fat is taken away from the
sacrifice of peace-offering, and the priest shall offer it on the altar

for a smell of sweet savor to the Lord; and the priest shall make atonement for him, and *his sin* shall be forgiven him. 32 And if he should offer a lamb for his sin-offering, he shall offer it a female without blemish. 33 And he shall lay his hand on the head of the sin-offerings, and they shall kill it in the place where they kill the *victims for* whole burnt offerings. 34 And the priest shall take of the blood of the sin-offering with his finger, and shall put it on the horns of the altar of whole burnt offerings, and he shall pour out all its blood by the bottom of the altar of whole burnt offering. 35 And he shall take away all his fat, as the fat of the lamb of the sacrifice of peace-offering is taken away, and the priest shall put it on the altar for a whole burnt offering to the Lord; and the priest shall make atonement for him for the sin which he sinned, and it shall be forgiven him.

5

1 And if a soul sin, and hear the voice of swearing, and he is a witness or has seen or been conscious, if he do not report it, he shall bear his iniquity. 2 That soul which shall touch any unclean thing, or carcass, or *that which is* unclean being taken of beasts, or the dead bodies of abominable *reptiles* which are unclean, or carcasses of unclean cattle, 3 or should touch the uncleanness of a man, or whatever kind, which he may touch and be defiled by, and it should have escaped him, but afterwards he should know, — then he shall have transgressed. 4 That unrighteous soul, which determines with his lips to do evil or to do good according to whatever a man may determine with an oath, and it shall have escaped his notice, and he shall *afterwards* know *it*, and *so* he should sin in some one of these things: 5 —then shall he declare his sin in the things wherein he has sinned by that sin. 6 And he shall bring for his transgressions against the Lord, for his sin which he has sinned, a ewe lamb of the flock, or a kid of the goats, for a sin-offering; and the priest shall make an atonement for him for his sin which he has sinned, and his sin shall be forgiven him. 7 And if he can't afford a sheep, he shall bring for his sin which he has sinned, two turtledoves or two young pigeons to the Lord; one for a sin-offering, and the other for a burnt offering. 8 And he shall bring them to the priest, and the priest shall bring the sin-offering first; and the priest shall pinch off the head from the neck, and shall not divide the body. 9 And he shall

sprinkle of the blood of the sin-offering on the side of the altar, but the rest of the blood he shall drop at the foot of the altar, for it is a sin-offering. 10 And he shall make the second a whole burnt offering, as it is fit; and the priest shall make atonement for his sin which he has sinned, and it shall be forgiven him. 11 And if he can't afford a pair of turtledoves, or two young pigeons, then shall he bring as his gift for his sin, the tenth part of an ephah of fine flour for a sin-offering; he shall not pour oil upon it, nor shall he put frankincense upon it, because it is a sin-offering. 12 And he shall bring it to the priest; and the priest having taken a handful of it, shall lay the memorial of it on the altar of whole burnt offerings to the Lord; it is a sin-offering. 13 And the priest shall make atonement for him for his sin, which he has sinned in one of these things, and it shall be forgiven him; and that which is left shall be the priest's, as an offering of fine flour. 14 And the Lord spoke to Moses, saying, 15 The soul which shall be really unconscious, and shall sin unwillingly in any of the holy things of the Lord, shall even bring to the Lord for his transgression, a ram of the flock without blemish, valued according to shekels of silver according to the shekel of the sanctuary, for his *transgression* wherein he transgressed. 16 And he shall make compensation for that wherein he has sinned in the holy things; and he shall add the fifth part to it, and give it to the priest; and the priest shall make atonement for him with the ram of transgression, and *his sin* shall be forgiven him. 17 And the soul which shall sin, and do one thing *against* any of the commandments of the Lord, which it is not right to do, and has not known it, and shall have transgressed, and shall have contracted guilt, 18 he shall even bring a ram without blemish from the flock, *valued* at a price of silver for his transgression to the priest; and the priest shall make atonement for his trespass of ignorance, wherein he ignorantly trespassed, and he knew it not; and it shall be forgiven him. 19 For he has surely been guilty of transgression before the Lord.

6

1 And the Lord spoke to Moses, saying, 2 The soul which shall have sinned, and willfully overlooked the commandments of the Lord, and shall have dealt falsely in the affairs of his neighbor in the matter of a deposit, or concerning fellowship, or concerning plunder, or has in anything wronged his neighbor, 3 or has found

that which was lost, and shall have lied concerning it, and shall have sworn unjustly concerning *any* one of all the things, whatever a man may do, so as to sin hereby; 4 it shall come to pass, whenever he shall have sinned, and transgressed, that he shall restore the plunder which he has seized, or *redress* the injury which he has committed, or restore the deposit which was entrusted to him, or the lost article which he has found of any kind, about which he swore unjustly, he shall even restore it in full; and he shall add to it a fifth part besides; he shall restore it to him whose it is in the day in which he happens to be convicted. 5 And he shall bring to the Lord for his trespass, a ram of the flock, without blemish, of value to the amount of the thing in which he trespassed. 6 And the priest shall make atonement for him before the Lord, and he shall be forgiven for any one of all the things which he did and trespassed in it. 7 And the Lord spoke to Moses, saying, 8 Charge Aaron and his sons, saying, 9 This *is* the law of whole burnt offering; this is the whole burnt offering in its burning on the altar all the night till the morning; and the fire of the altar shall burn on it, it shall not be put out. 10 And the priest shall put on the linen tunic, and he shall put the linen drawers on his body; and shall take away that which has been thoroughly burnt, which the fire shall have consumed, even the whole burnt offering from the altar, and he shall put it near the altar. 11 And he shall put off his robe, and put on another robe, and he shall take forth the offering that has been burnt without the camp into a clean place. 12 And the fire on the altar shall be kept burning on it, and shall not be extinguished; and the priest shall burn on it wood every morning, and shall heap on it the whole burnt offering, and shall lay on it the fat of the peace-offering. 13 And the fire shall always burn on the altar; it shall not be extinguished. 14 This is the law of the sacrifice, which the sons of Aaron shall bring near before the Lord, before the altar. 15 And he shall take from it a handful of the fine flour of the sacrifice with its oil, and with all its frankincense, which are upon the sacrifice; and he shall offer up on the altar a burnt offering as a sweet smelling savor, a memorial of it to the Lord. 16 And Aaron and his sons shall eat that which is left of it: it shall be eaten without leaven in a holy place, they shall eat it in the court of the tabernacle of witness. 17 It shall not be baked with leaven. I have given it as a portion to them of the burnt offerings of the Lord: it is most holy, as the offering for sin, and as the offering

for trespass. 18 Every male of the priests shall eat it: it is a perpetual ordinance throughout your generations of the burnt offerings of the Lord; whoever shall touch them shall be hallowed. 19 And the Lord spoke to Moses, saying, 20 This is the gift of Aaron and of his sons, which they shall offer to the Lord in the day in which you shall anoint him; the tenth of an ephah of fine flour for a sacrifice continually, the half of it in the morning, and the half of it in the evening. 21 It shall be made with oil in a frying-pan; he shall offer it kneaded *and* in rolls, an offering of fragments, an offering of a sweet savor to the Lord. 22 The anointed priest who is in his place, *one* of his sons, shall offer it: it is a perpetual statute, it shall all be consumed. 23 And every sacrifice of a priest shall be thoroughly burnt, and shall not be eaten. 24 And the Lord spoke to Moses, saying, 25 Speak to Aaron and to his sons, saying, This is the law of the sin-offering; —in the place where they kill the whole burnt offering, they shall kill the sin-offerings before the Lord: they are most holy. 26 The priest that offers it shall eat it: in a holy place it shall be eaten, in the court of the tabernacle of witness. 27 Every one that touches the flesh of it shall be holy, and on whoever's garment any of its blood shall have been sprinkled, whoever shall have it sprinkled, shall be washed in the holy place. 28 And the earthen vessel, in whichever it shall have been sodden, shall be broken; and if it shall have been sodden in a brazen vessel, he shall scour it and wash it with water. 29 Every male among the priests shall eat it: it is most holy to the Lord. 30 And no offerings for sin, of whose blood there shall be brought any into the tabernacle of witness to make atonement in the holy place, shall be eaten: they shall be burned with fire. 31 And this *is* the law of the ram for the trespass-offering; it is most holy. 32 In the place where they kill the whole burnt offering, they shall kill the ram of the trespass-offering before the Lord, and he shall pour out the blood at the bottom of the altar round about. 33 And he shall offer all the fat from it; and the loins, and all the fat that covers the inwards, and all the fat that is upon the inwards, 34 and the two kidneys, and the fat that is upon them, that which is upon the thighs, and the caul upon the liver with the kidney, he shall take them away. 35 And the priest shall offer them on the altar a burnt offering to the Lord; it is for trespass. 36 Every male of the priest shall eat them, in the holy place they shall eat them: they are most holy. 37 As the sin-offering, so also *is* the

trespass-offering. There is one law of them; the priest who shall make atonement with it, his it shall be. 38 And *as for* the priest who offers a man's whole burnt offering, the skin of the whole burnt offering which he offers, shall be his. 39 And every sacrifice which shall be prepared in the oven, and every one which shall be prepared on the hearth, or on a frying-pan, it is the property of the priest that offers it; it shall be his. 40 And every sacrifice made up with oil, or not made up *with oil*, shall belong to the sons of Aaron, an equal portion to each.

7

1 This *is* the law of the sacrifice of peace-offering, which they shall bring to the Lord. 2 If a man should offer it for praise, then shall he bring, for the sacrifice of praise, loaves of fine flour made up with oil, and unleavened cakes anointed with oil, and fine flour kneaded with oil. 3 With leavened bread he shall offer his gifts, with the peace-offering of praise. 4 And he shall bring one of all his gifts, a separate offering to the Lord: it shall belong to the priest who pours forth the blood of the peace-offering. 5 And the flesh of the sacrifice of the peace-offering of praise shall be his, and it shall be eaten in the day in which it is offered: they shall not leave of it till the morning. 6 And if it be a vow, or he offer his gift of his own will, on whatever day he shall offer his sacrifice, it shall be eaten, and on the morrow. 7 And that which is left of the flesh of the sacrifice till the third day, shall be consumed with fire. 8 And if he do at all eat of the flesh on the third day, it shall not be accepted for him that offers: it shall not be reckoned to him, it is pollution; and whatever soul shall eat of it, shall bear his iniquity. 9 And whatever flesh shall have touched any unclean thing, it shall not be eaten, it shall be consumed with fire; every one that is clean shall eat the flesh. 10 And whatever soul shall eat of the flesh of the sacrifice of the peace-offering which is the Lord's, and his uncleanness be upon him, that soul shall perish from his people. 11 And whatever soul shall touch any unclean thing, either of the uncleanness of a man, or of unclean quadrupeds, or any unclean abominable thing, and shall eat of the flesh of the sacrifice of the peace-offering, which is the Lord's, that soul shall perish from his people. 12 And the Lord spoke to Moses, saying, 13 Speak to the children of Israel, saying, You shall eat no fat of oxen or sheep or goats. 14 And the fat of such animals as

have died of themselves, or have been seized of beasts, may be employed for any work; but it shall not be eaten for food. 15 Every one that eats fat off the beasts, from which he will bring a burnt offering to the Lord—that soul shall perish from his people. 16 You shall eat no blood in all your habitations, either of beasts or of birds. 17 Every soul that shall eat blood, that soul shall perish from his people. 18 And the Lord spoke to Moses, saying, 19 You shall also speak to the children of Israel, saying, He that offers a sacrifice of peace-offering, shall bring his gift to the Lord also from the sacrifice of peace-offering. 20 His hands shall bring the burnt offerings to the Lord; the fat which is on the breast and the lobe of the liver, he shall bring them, so as to set them for a gift before the Lord. 21 And the priest shall offer the fat upon the altar, and the breast shall be Aaron's and his sons, 22 and you shall give the right shoulder for a choice piece to the priest of your sacrifices of peace-offering. 23 He that offers the blood of the peace-offering, and the fat, of the sons of Aaron, his shall be the right shoulder for a portion. 24 For I have taken the wave-breast and shoulder of separation from the children of Israel from the sacrifices of your peace-offerings, and I have given them to Aaron the priest and his sons, a perpetual ordinance *due* from the children of Israel. 25 This is the anointing of Aaron, and the anointing of his sons, *their portion* of the burnt offerings of the Lord, in the day in which he brought them forward to minister as priests to the Lord; 26 as the Lord commanded to give to them in the day in which he anointed them of the sons of Israel, a perpetual statute through their generations. 27 This *is* the law of the whole burnt offerings, and of sacrifice, and of sin-offering, and of offering for transgression, and of the sacrifice of consecration, and of the sacrifice of peace-offering; 28 as the Lord commanded Moses in the mount Sina, in the day in which he commanded the children of Israel to offer their gifts before the Lord in the wilderness of Sina.

8

1 And the Lord spoke to Moses, saying, 2 Take Aaron and his sons, and his robes and the anointing oil, and the calf for the sin-offering, and the two rams, and the basket of unleavened bread, 3 and assemble the whole congregation at the door of the tabernacle of witness. 4 And Moses did as the Lord appointed him, and he assembled the congregation at the door of the tabernacle

of witness. 5 And Moses said to the congregation, This is the thing
which the Lord has commanded you to do. 6 And Moses brought
near Aaron and his sons, and washed them with water, 7 and put
on him the coat, and girded him with the girdle, and clothed him
with the tunic, and put on him the ephod; 8 and girded him *with a
girdle* according to the make of the ephod, and clasped him
closely with it: and put upon it the oracle, and put upon the oracle
the Manifestation and the Truth. 9 And he put the mitre on his
head, and put upon the mitre in front the golden plate, the most
holy thing, as the Lord commanded Moses. 10 And Moses took of
the anointing oil, 11 and sprinkled of it seven times on the altar; and
anointed the altar, and hallowed it, and all things on it, and the
laver, and its foot, and sanctified them; and anointed the
tabernacle and all its furniture, and hallowed it. 12 And Moses
poured of the anointing oil on the head of Aaron; and he anointed
him and sanctified him. 13 And Moses brought the sons of Aaron
near, and put on them coats and girded them with girdles, and put
on them bonnets, as the Lord commanded Moses. 14 And Moses
brought near the calf for the sin-offering, and Aaron and his sons
laid their hands on the head of the calf of the sin-offering. 15 And
he killed it; and Moses took of the blood, and put it on the horns of
the altar round about with his finger; and he purified the altar, and
poured out the blood at the bottom of the altar, and sanctified it, to
make atonement upon it. 16 And Moses took all the fat that was
upon the inwards, and the lobe on the liver, and both the kidneys,
and the fat that was upon them, and Moses offered them on the
altar. 17 But the calf, and his hide, and his flesh, and his dung, he
burnt with fire without the camp, as the Lord commanded
Moses. 18 And Moses brought near the ram for a whole burnt
offering, and Aaron and his sons laid their hands on the head of
the ram. And Moses killed the ram: and Moses poured the blood
on the altar round about. 19 And he divided the ram by its limbs,
and Moses offered the head, and the limbs, and the fat; and he
washed the belly and the feet with water. 20 And Moses offered up
the whole ram on the altar: it is a whole burnt offering for a sweet
smelling savor; it is a burnt offering to the Lord, as the Lord
commanded Moses. 21 And Moses brought the second ram, the
ram of consecration, and Aaron and his sons laid their hands on
the head of the ram, and *he* killed him; 22 and Moses took of his
blood, and put it upon the tip of Aaron's right ear, and on the

thumb of his right hand, and on the great toe of his right foot. 23 And Moses brought near the sons of Aaron; and Moses put of the blood on the tips of their right ears, and on the thumbs of their right hands, and on the great toes of their right feet, and Moses poured out the blood on the altar round about. 24 And he took the fat, and the rump, and the fat on the belly, and the lobe of the liver, and the two kidneys, and the fat that is upon them, and the right shoulder. 25 And from the basket of consecration, which was before the Lord, he also took one unleavened loaf, and one loaf made with oil, and one cake; and put *them* upon the fat, and the right shoulder: 26 and put them all on the hands of Aaron, and upon the hands of his sons, and offered them up for a wave-offering before the Lord. 27 And Moses took them at their hands, and Moses offered them on the altar, on the whole burnt offering of consecration, which is a smell of sweet savor: it is a burnt offering to the Lord. 28 And Moses took the breast, and separated it for a heave-offering before the Lord, from the ram of consecration; and it became Moses' portion, as the Lord commanded Moses. 29 And Moses took of the anointing oil, and of the blood that was on the altar, and sprinkled it on Aaron, and on his garments, and his sons, and the garments of his sons with him. 30 And he sanctified Aaron and his garments, and his sons, and the garments of his sons with him. 31 And Moses said to Aaron and to his sons, Boil the flesh in the tent of the tabernacle of witness in the holy place; and there you shall eat it and the loaves in the basket of consecration, as it has been appointed me, *the Lord* saying, Aaron and his sons shall eat them. 32 And that which is left of the flesh and of the loaves burn you with fire. 33 And you shall not go out from the door of the tabernacle of witness for seven days, until the day be fulfilled, the day of your consecration; for in seven days shall he consecrate you, 34 as he did in this day on which the Lord commanded me to do so, to make an atonement for you. 35 And you shall remain seven days at the door of the tabernacle of witness, day and night; you shall observe the ordinances of the Lord, that you die not; for so has the Lord God commanded me. 36 And Aaron and his sons performed all these commands which the Lord commanded Moses.

9

1 And it came to pass on the eighth day, that Moses called Aaron

and his sons, and the elders of Israel, 2 and Moses said to Aaron, Take to yourself a young calf of the herd for a sin-offering, and a ram for a whole burnt offering, unblemished, and offer them before the Lord. 3 And speak to the elders of Israel, saying, Take one kid of the goats for a sin-offering, and a young calf, and a lamb of a year old for a whole burnt offering, spotless, 4 and a calf and a ram for a peace offering before the Lord, and fine flour mingled with oil, for today the Lord will appear among you. 5 And they took as Moses commanded them before the tabernacle of witness, and all the congregation drew near, and they stood before the Lord. 6 And Moses said, This is the thing which the Lord has spoken; do *it*, and the glory of the Lord shall appear among you. 7 And Moses said to Aaron, Draw near to the altar, and offer your sin-offering, and your whole burnt offering, and make atonement for yourself, and for your house; and offer the gifts of the people, and make atonement for them, as the Lord commanded Moses. 8 And Aaron drew near to the altar, and killed the calf of his sin-offering. 9 And the sons of Aaron brought the blood to him, and he dipped his finger into the blood, and put it on the horns of the altar, and he poured out the blood at the bottom of the altar. 10 And he offered up on the altar the fat and the kidneys and the lobe of the liver of the sin-offering, according as the Lord commanded Moses. 11 And the flesh and the hide he burnt with fire outside of the camp. 12 And he killed the whole burnt offering; and the sons of Aaron brought the blood to him, and he poured it on the altar round about. 13 And they brought the whole burnt offering, according to its pieces; them and the head he put upon the altar. 14 And he washed the belly and the feet with water, and he put them on the whole burnt offering on the altar. 15 And he brought the gift of the people, and took the goat of the sin-offering of the people, and killed it, and purified it as also the first. 16 And he brought the whole burnt offering, and offered it in due form. 17 And he brought the sacrifice and filled his hands with it, and laid it on the altar, besides the morning whole burnt offering. 18 And he killed the calf, and the ram of the sacrifice of peace-offering of the people; and the sons of Aaron brought the blood to him, and he poured it out on the altar round about. 19 And *he took* the fat of the calf, and the hind quarters of the ram, and the fat covering the belly, and the two kidneys, and the fat upon them, and the caul on the liver. 20 And he put the fat on the breasts, and offered the fat on

the altar. 21 And Aaron separated the breast and the right shoulder as a choice-offering before the Lord, as the Lord commanded Moses. 22 And Aaron lifted up his hands on the people and blessed them; and after he had offered the sin-offering, and the whole burnt offerings, and the peace-offerings, he came down. 23 And Moses and Aaron entered into the tabernacle of witness. And they came out and blessed all the people, and the glory of the Lord appeared to all the people. 24 And fire came forth from the Lord, and devoured the offerings on the altar, both the whole burnt offerings and the fat; and all the people saw, and were amazed, and fell upon their faces.

10

1 And the two sons of Aaron, Nadab and Abiud, took each his censer, and put fire therein, and threw incense thereon, and offered strange fire before the Lord, which the Lord did not command them, 2 and fire came forth from the Lord, and devoured them, and they died before the Lord. 3 And Moses said to Aaron, This is the thing which the Lord spoke, saying, I will be sanctified among them that draw near to me, and I will be glorified in the whole congregation; and Aaron was pricked *in his heart*. 4 And Moses called Misadae, and Elisaphan, sons of Oziel, sons of the brother of Aaron's father, and said to them, Draw near and take your brethren from before the sanctuary out of the camp. 5 And they came near and took them in their coats out of the camp, as Moses said. 6 And Moses said to Aaron, and Eleazar and Ithamar his sons that were left, You shall not make bare your heads, and you shall not tear your garments; that you die not, and *so* there should be wrath on all the congregation: but your brethren, *even* all the house of Israel, shall lament for the burning, with which they were burnt by the Lord. 7 And you shall not go forth from the door of the tabernacle of witness, that you die not; for the Lord's anointing oil *is* upon you: and they did according to the word of Moses. 8 And the Lord spoke to Aaron, saying, 9 You shall not drink wine nor strong drink, you and your sons with you, whenever you enter into the tabernacle of witness, or when you approach the altar, so shall you not die; *it is* a perpetual statute for your generations, 10 to distinguish between sacred and profane, and between clean and unclean, 11 and to teach the children of Israel all the statutes, which the Lord spoke to them by Moses. 12 And

Moses said to Aaron, and to Eleazar and Ithamar, the sons of Aaron who survived, Take the sacrifice that is left of the burnt offerings of the Lord, and you shall eat unleavened bread by the altar: it is most holy. 13 And you shall eat it in the holy place; for this is a statute for you and a statute for your sons, of the burnt offerings to the Lord; for so it has been commanded me. 14 And you shall eat the breast of separation, and the shoulder of the choice-offering in the holy place, you and your sons and your house with you; for it has been given as an ordinance for you and an ordinance for your sons, of the sacrifices of peace-offering of the children of Israel. 15 They shall bring the shoulder of the choice-offering, and the breast of the separation upon the burnt offerings of the fat, to separate for a separation before the Lord; and it shall be a perpetual ordinance for you and your sons and your daughters with you, as the Lord commanded Moses. 16 And Moses diligently sought the goat of the sin-offering, but it had been consumed by fire; and Moses was angry with Eleazar and Ithamar the sons of Aaron that were left, saying, 17 Why did you not eat the sin-offering in the holy place? for because it is most holy he has given you this to eat, that you might take away the sin of the congregation, and make atonement for them before the Lord. 18 For the blood of it was not brought into the holy place: you shall eat it within, before *the Lord*, as the Lord commanded me. 19 And Aaron spoke to Moses, saying, If they have brought near today their sin-offerings, and their whole burnt offerings before the Lord, and these events have happened to me, and *yet* I should eat today of the sin-offerings, would it be pleasing to the Lord? 20 And Moses heard *it*, and it pleased him.

11

1 And the Lord spoke to Moses and Aaron, saying, 2 Speak you to the sons of Israel, saying, These are the beasts which you shall eat of all beasts that are upon the earth. 3 Every beast parting the hoof and making divisions of two claws, and chewing the cud among beasts, these you shall eat. 4 But of these you shall not eat, of those that chew the cud, and of those that part the hoofs, and divide claws; the camel, because it chews the cud, but does not divide the hoof, this is unclean to you. 5 And the rabbit, because it chews the cud, but does not divide the hoof, this is unclean to you. 6 And the hare, because it does not chew the cud, and does

not divide the hoof, this is unclean to you. 7 And the swine, because this *animal* divides the hoof, and makes claws of the hoof, and it does not chew the cud, is unclean to you. 8 You shall not eat of their flesh, and you shall not touch their carcasses; these are unclean to you. 9 And these *are* what you shall eat of all that are in the waters: all things that have fins and scales in the waters, and in the seas, and in the brooks, these you shall eat. 10 And all things which have not fins or scales in the water, or in the seas, and in the brooks, of all which the waters produce, and of every soul living in the water, are an abomination; and they shall be abominations to you. 11 You shall not eat of their flesh, and you shall abhor their carcasses. 12 And all things that have not fins or scales of those that are in the waters, these are an abomination to you. 13 And these are the things which you shall abhor of birds, and they shall not be eaten, they are an abomination: the eagle and the ossifrage, and the sea-eagle. 14 And the vulture, and the kite, and the like to it; 15 and the sparrow, and the owl, and the cormorant, and the like to it: 16 and every raven, and the birds like it, and the hawk and his like, 17 and the night-raven and the cormorant and the stork, 18 and the red-bill, and the pelican, and swan, 19 and the heron, and the lapwing, and the like to it, and the hoopoe and the bat. 20 And all winged creatures that creep, which go upon four feet, are abominations to you. 21 But these you shall eat of the creeping winged animals, which go upon four feet, which have legs above their feet, to leap with on the earth. 22 And these of them you shall eat: the caterpillar and his like, and the attacus and his like, and the cantharus and his like, and the locust and his like. 23 Every creeping thing from among the birds, which has four feet, is an abomination to you. 24 And by these you shall be defiled; every one that touches their carcasses shall be unclean till the evening. 25 And every one that takes of their dead bodies shall wash his garments, and shall be unclean till the evening. 26 And whichever among the beasts divides the hoof and makes claws, and does not chew the cud, shall be unclean to you; every one that touches their dead bodies shall be unclean till evening. 27 And every one among all the wild beasts that moves upon its fore feet, which goes on all four, is unclean to you; every one that touches their dead bodies shall be unclean till evening. 28 And he that takes of their dead bodies shall wash his garments, and shall be unclean till evening: these are unclean to

you. 29 And these *are* unclean to you of reptiles upon the earth, the weasel, and the mouse, and the lizard, 30 the ferret, and the chameleon, and the evet, and the newt, and the mole. 31 These are unclean to you of all the reptiles which are on the earth; every one who touches their carcasses shall be unclean till evening. 32 And on whatever one of their dead bodies shall fall it shall be unclean; whatever wooden vessel, or garment, or skin, or sack it may be, every vessel in which work should be done, shall be dipped in water, and shall be unclean till evening; and *then* it shall be clean. 33 And every earthen vessel into which one of these things shall fall, whatever is inside it, shall be unclean, and it shall be broken. 34 And all food that is eaten, on which water shall come *from such a vessel*, shall be unclean; and every beverage which is drunk in any *such* vessel, shall be unclean. 35 And every thing on which there shall fall of their dead bodies shall be unclean; ovens and stands for jars shall be broken down: these are unclean, and they shall be unclean to you. 36 Only *if the water be* of fountains of water, or a pool, or confluence of water, it shall be clean; but he that touches their carcasses shall be unclean. 37 And if one of their carcasses should fall upon any sowing seed which shall be sown, it shall be clean. 38 But if water be poured on any seed, and one of their dead bodies fall upon it, it is unclean to you. 39 And if one of the cattle die, which it is lawful for you to eat, he that touches their carcasses shall be unclean till evening. 40 And he that eats of their carcasses shall wash his garments, and be unclean till evening; and he that carries any of their carcasses shall wash his garments, and bathe himself in water, and be unclean till evening. 41 And every reptile that creeps on the earth, this shall be an abomination to you; it shall not be eaten. 42 And every *animal* that creeps on its belly, and every one that goes on four *feet* continually, which abounds with feet among all the reptiles creeping upon the earth—you shall not eat it, for it is an abomination to you. 43 And you shall not defile your souls with any of the reptiles that creep upon the earth, and you shall not be polluted with them, and you shall not be unclean by them. 44 For I am the Lord your God; and you shall be sanctified, and you shall be holy, because I the Lord your God am holy; and you shall not defile your souls with any of the reptiles creeping upon the earth. 45 For I am the Lord who brought you up out of the land of Egypt to be your God; and you shall be holy, for I the Lord am

holy. 46 This is the law concerning beasts and birds and every
living creature moving in the water, and every living creature
creeping on the earth; 47 to distinguish between the unclean and
the clean; and between those that bring forth alive, such as should
be eaten, and those that bring forth alive, such as should not be
eaten.

12

1 And the Lord spoke to Moses, saying, 2 Speak to the children of
Israel, and you shall say to them, Whatsoever woman shall have
conceived and born a male child shall be unclean seven days, she
shall be unclean according to the days of separation for her
monthly courses. 3 And on the eighth day she shall circumcise the
flesh of his foreskin. 4 And for thirty-three days she shall continue
in her unclean blood; she shall touch nothing holy, and shall not
enter the sanctuary, until the days of her purification be
fulfilled. 5 But if she should have born a female child, then she shall
be unclean twice seven days, according to the time of her monthly
courses; and for sixty-six days shall she remain in her unclean
blood. 6 And when the days of her purification shall have been
fulfilled for a son or a daughter, she shall bring a lamb of a year
old without blemish for a whole burnt offering, and a young pigeon
or turtle-dove for a sin-offering to the door of the tabernacle of
witness, to the priest. 7 And he shall present it before the Lord, and
the priest shall make atonement for her, and shall purge her from
the fountain of her blood; this is the law of her who bears a male
or a female. 8 And if she can't afford a lamb, then shall she take
two turtledoves or two young pigeons, one for a whole burnt
offering, and one for a sin-offering; and the priest shall make
atonement for her, and she shall be purified.

13

1 And the Lord spoke to Moses and Aaron, saying, 2 If any man
should have in the skin of his flesh a bright clear spot, and there
should be in the skin of his flesh a plague of leprosy, he shall be
brought to Aaron the priest, or to one of his sons the priests. 3 And
the priest shall view the spot in the skin of his flesh; and *if* the hair
in the spot be changed *to* white, and the appearance of the spot
be below the skin of the flesh, it is a plague of leprosy; and the

priest shall look upon it, and pronounce him unclean. 4 But if the spot be clear and white in the skin of his flesh, yet the appearance of it be not deep below the skin, and its hair have not changed *itself for* white hair, but it is dark, then the priest shall separate *him that has* the spot seven days; 5 and the priest shall look on the spot the seventh day; and, behold, *if* the spot remains before him, *if* the spot has not spread in the skin, then the priest shall separate him the second time seven days. 6 And the priest shall look upon him the second time on the seventh day; and, behold, *if* the spot be dark, *and* the spot have not spread in the skin, then the priest shall pronounce him clean; for it is a *mere* mark, and the man shall wash his garments and be clean. 7 But if the bright spot should have changed and spread in the skin, after the priest has seen him for the purpose of purifying him, then shall he appear the second time to the priest, 8 and the priest shall look upon him; and, behold, *if* the mark have spread in the skin, then the priest shall pronounce him unclean: it is a leprosy. 9 And if a man have a plague of leprosy, then he shall come to the priest; 10 and the priest shall look, and, behold, if it is a white spot in the skin, and it has changed the hair to white, and *there be* some of the sound part of the quick flesh in the sore— 11 it is a leprosy waxing old in the skin of the flesh; and the priest shall pronounce him unclean, and shall separate him, because he is unclean. 12 And if the leprosy should have come out very evidently in the skin, and the leprosy should cover all the skin of the patient from the head to the feet, wherever the priest shall look; 13 then the priest shall look, and, behold, the leprosy has covered all the skin of the flesh; and the priest shall pronounce him clean of the plague, because it has changed all to white, it is clean. 14 But on whatever day the quick flesh shall appear on him, he shall be pronounced unclean. 15 And the priest shall look upon the sound flesh, and the sound flesh shall prove him to be unclean; for it is unclean, it is a leprosy. 16 But if the sound flesh be restored and changed *to* white, then shall he come to the priest; 17 and the priest shall see *him*, and, behold, *if* the plague is turned white, then the priest shall pronounce the patient clean: he is clean. 18 And if the flesh should have become an ulcer in his skin, and should be healed, 19 and there should be in the place of the ulcer a white sore, or *one* looking white and bright, or fiery, and it shall be seen by the priest; 20 then the priest shall look, and, behold, if the appearance

be beneath the skin, and its hair has changed to white, then the priest shall pronounce him unclean; because it is a leprosy, it has broken out in the ulcer. 21 But if the priest look, and behold there is no white hair on it, and it be not below the skin of the flesh, and it be dark-colored; then the priest shall separate him seven days. 22 But if it manifestly spread over the skin, then the priest shall pronounce him unclean: it is a plague of leprosy; it has broken out in the ulcer. 23 But if the bright spot should remain in its place and not spread, it is the scar of the ulcer; and the priest shall pronounce him clean. 24 And if the flesh be in his skin *in a state of* fiery inflammation, and there should be in his skin the part which is healed of the inflammation, bright, clear, and white, suffused with red or very white; 25 then the priest shall look upon him, and, behold, *if* the hair being white is changed to a bright color, and its appearance is lower than the skin, it is a leprosy; it has broken out in the inflammation, and the priest shall pronounce him unclean: it is a plague of leprosy. 26 But if the priest should look, and, behold, there is not in the bright spot any white hair, and it should not be lower than the skin, and it should be dark, then the priest shall separate him seven days. 27 And the priest shall look upon him on the seventh day; and if the spot be much spread in the skin, then the priest shall pronounce him unclean: it is a plague of leprosy, it has broken out in the ulcer. 28 But if the bright spot remain stationary, and be not spread in the skin, but *the sore* should be dark, it is a scar of inflammation; and the priest shall pronounce him clean, for it is the mark of the inflammation. 29 And if a man or a woman have in them a plague of leprosy in the head or the beard; 30 then the priest shall look on the plague, and, behold, *if* the appearance of it be beneath the skin, and in it there be thin yellowish hair, then the priest shall pronounce him unclean: it is a scurf, it is a leprosy of the head or a leprosy of the beard. 31 And if the priest should see the plague of the scurf, and, behold, the appearance of it be not beneath the skin, and there is no yellowish hair in it, then the priest shall set apart *him that has* the plague of the scurf seven days. 32 And the priest shall look at the plague on the seventh day; and, behold, *if* the scurf be not spread, and there be no yellowish hair on it, and the appearance of the scurf is not hollow under the skin; 33 then the skin shall be shaven, but the scurf shall not be shaven; and the priest shall set aside the person having the scurf the second

time for seven days. 34 And the priest shall see the scurf on the seventh day; and, behold, *if* the scurf is not spread in the skin after the man's being shaved, and the appearance of the scurf is not hollow beneath the skin, then the priest shall pronounce him clean; and he shall wash his garments, and be clean. 35 But if the scurf be indeed spread in the skin after he has been purified, 36 then the priest shall look, and, behold, *if* the scurf be spread in the skin, the priest shall not examine concerning the yellow hair, for he is unclean. 37 But if the scurf remain before *him* in its place, and a dark hair should have arisen in it, the scurf is healed: he is clean, and the priest shall pronounce him clean. 38 And if a man or woman should have in the skin of their flesh spots of a bright whiteness, 39 then the priest shall look; and, behold, there *being* bright spots of a bright whiteness in the skin of their flesh, it is a tetter; it burst forth in the skin of his flesh; he is clean. 40 And if any one's head should lose the hair, he is *only* bald, he is clean. 41 And if his head should lose the hair in front, he is forehead bald: he is clean. 42 And if there should be in his baldness of head, or his baldness of forehead, a white or fiery plague, it is leprosy in his baldness of head, or baldness of forehead. 43 And the priest shall look upon him, and, behold, if the appearance of the plague be white or inflamed in his baldness of head or baldness in front, as the appearance of leprosy in the skin of his flesh, 44 he is a leprous man: the priest shall surely pronounce him unclean, his plague is in his head. 45 And the leper in whom the plague is, let his garments be ungirt, and his head uncovered; and let him have a covering put upon his mouth, and he shall be called unclean. 46 All the days in which the plague shall be upon him, being unclean, he shall be *esteemed* unclean; he shall dwell apart, his place of sojourn shall be without the camp. 47 And if a garment have in it the plague of leprosy, a garment of wool, or a garment of flax, 48 either in the warp or in the woof, or in the linen, or in the woollen threads, or in a skin, or in any workmanship of skin, 49 and the plague be greenish or reddish in the skin, or in the garment, either in the warp, or in the woof, or in any utensil of skin, it is a plague of leprosy, and he shall show it to the priest. 50 And the priest shall look upon the plague, and the priest shall set apart *that which has* the plague seven days. 51 And the priest shall look upon the plague on the seventh day; and if the plague be spread in the garment, either in the warp or in the

woof, or in the skin, in whatever things skins may be used in their workmanship, the plague is a confirmed leprosy; it is unclean. 52 He shall burn the garment, either the warp or woof in woollen garments or in flaxen, or in any utensil of skin, in which there may be the plague; because it is a confirmed leprosy; it shall be burnt with fire. 53 And if the priest should see, and the plague be not spread in the garments, either in the warp or in the woof, or in any utensil of skin, 54 then the priest shall give directions, and *one* shall wash that on which there may have been the plague, and the priest shall set it aside a second time for seven days. 55 And the priest shall look upon it after the plague has been washed; and *if* this, even the plague, has not changed its appearance, and the plague does not spread, it is unclean; it shall be burnt with fire: it is fixed in the garment, in the warp, or in the woof. 56 And if the priest should look, and the spot be dark after it has been washed, he shall tear it off from the garment, either from the warp or from the woof, or from the skin. 57 And if it should still appear in the garment, either in the warp or in the woof, or in any article of skin, it is a leprosy bursting forth: that wherein is the plague shall be burnt with fire. 58 And the garment, or the warp, or the woof, or any article of skin, which shall be washed, and the plague depart from it, shall also be washed again, and shall be clean. 59 This is the law of the plague of leprosy of a woollen or linen garment, either of the warp, or woof, or any leather article, to pronounce it clean or unclean.

14

1 And the Lord spoke to Moses, saying, 2 This is the law of the leper: in whatever day he shall have been cleansed, then shall he be brought to the priest. 3 And the priest shall come forth out of the camp, and the priest shall look, and, behold, the plague of the leprosy is removed from the leper. 4 And the priest shall give directions, and they shall take for him that is cleansed two clean live birds, and cedar wood, and spun scarlet, and hyssop. 5 And the priest shall give direction, and they shall kill one bird over an earthen vessel over running water. 6 And as for the living bird he shall take it, and the cedar wood, and the spun scarlet, and the hyssop, and he shall dip them and the living bird into the blood of the bird that was slain over running water. 7 And he shall sprinkle seven times upon him that was cleansed of his leprosy, and he

shall be clean; and he shall let go the living bird into the field. 8 and the man that has been cleansed shall wash his garments, and shall shave off all his hair, and shall wash himself in water, and shall be clean; and after that he shall go into the camp, and shall remain out of his house seven days. 9 And it shall come to pass on the seventh day, he shall shave off all his hair, his head and his beard, and his eye-brows, even all his hair shall he shave; and he shall wash his garments, and wash his body with water, and shall be clean. 10 And on the eighth day he shall take two lambs without spot of a year old, and one ewe lamb without spot of a year old, and three-tenths of fine flour for sacrifice kneaded with oil, and one small cup of oil. 11 And the priest that cleanses shall present the man under purification, and these *offerings* before the Lord, at the door of the tabernacle of witness. 12 And the priest shall take one lamb, and offer him for a trespass-offering, and the cup of oil, and set them apart for a special offering before the Lord. 13 and they shall kill the lamb in the place where they kill the whole burnt offerings, and the sin-offerings, in the holy places; for it is a sin-offering: as the trespass-offering, it belongs to the priest, it is most holy. 14 And the priest shall take of the blood of the trespass-offering, and the priest shall put it on the tip of the right ear of the person under cleansing, and on the thumb of his right hand, and on the great toe of his right foot. 15 And the priest shall take of the cup of oil, and shall pour it upon his own left hand. 16 And he shall dip with the finger of his right hand *into* some of the oil that is in his left hand, and he shall sprinkle with his finger seven times before the Lord. 17 And the remaining oil that is in his hand, the priest shall put on the tip of the right ear of him that is under cleansing, and on the thumb of his right hand, and on the great toe of his right foot, on the place of the blood of the trespass-offering. 18 And the remaining oil that is on the hand of the priest, the priest shall put on the head of the cleansed *leper*, and the priest shall make atonement for him before the Lord. 19 And the priest shall sacrifice the sin-offering, and the priest shall make atonement for the person under purification *to cleanse him* from his sin, and afterwards the priest shall kill the whole burnt offering. 20 And the priest shall offer the whole burnt offering, and the sacrifice upon the altar before the Lord; and the priest shall make atonement for him, and he shall be cleansed. 21 And if he should be poor, and can’t afford so much, he shall take one lamb

for his transgression for a separate-offering, so as to make propitiation for him, and a tenth deal of fine flour mingled with oil for a sacrifice, and one cup of oil, 22 and two turtledoves, or two young pigeons, as he can afford; and the one shall be for a sin-offering, and the other for a whole burnt offering. 23 And he shall bring them on the eighth day, to purify him, to the priest, to the door of the tabernacle of witness before the Lord. 24 And the priest shall take the lamb of the trespass-offering, and the cup of oil, and place them for a set-offering before the Lord. 25 And he shall kill the lamb of the trespass-offering; and the priest shall take of the blood of the trespass-offering, and put it on the tip of the right ear of him that is under purification, and on the thumb of his right hand, and on the great toe of his right foot. 26 And the priest shall pour of the oil on his own left hand. 27 And the priest shall sprinkle with the finger of his right hand some of the oil that is in his left hand seven times before the Lord. 28 And the priest shall put of the oil that is on his hand on the tip of the right ear of him that is under purification, and on the thumb of his right hand, and on the great toe of his right foot, on the place of the blood of the trespass-offering. 29 And that which is left of the oil which is on the hand of the priest he shall put on the head of him that is purged, and the priest shall make atonement for him before the Lord. 30 And he shall offer one of the turtledoves or of the young pigeons, as he can afford it, 31 the one for a sin-offering, the other for a whole burnt offering with the meat-offering, and the priest shall make an atonement before the Lord for him that is under purification. 32 This is the law for him in whom is the plague of leprosy, and who can't afford the offerings for his purification. 33 And the Lord spoke to Moses and Aaron, saying, 34 Whenever you shall enter into the land of the Chananites, which I give you for a possession, and I shall put the plague of leprosy in the houses of the land of your possession; 35 then the owner of the house shall come and report to the priest, saying, I have seen as it were a plague in the house. 36 And the priest shall give orders to remove the furniture of the house, before the priest comes in to see the plague, and *thus* none of the things in the house shall become unclean; and afterwards the priest shall go in to examine the house. 37 And he shall look on the plague, and, behold, *if* the plague is in the walls of the house, *he will see* greenish or reddish cavities, and the appearance of them *will be* beneath the surface of the

walls. 38 And the priest shall come out of the house to the door of
the house, and the priest shall separate the house seven
days. 39 And the priest shall return on the seventh day and view
the house; and, behold, *if* the plague is spread in the walls of the
house, 40 then the priest shall give orders, and they shall take
away the stones in which the plague is, and shall cast them out of
the city into an unclean place. 41 And they shall scrape the house
within round about, and shall pour out the dust scraped off outside
the city into an unclean place. 42 And they shall take other scraped
stones, and put them in the place of the *former* stones, and they
shall take other plaster and plaster the house. 43 And if the plague
should return again, and break out in the house after they have
taken away the stones and after the house is scraped, and after it
has been plastered, 44 then the priest shall go in and see if the
plague is spread in the house: it is a confirmed leprosy in the
house, it is unclean. 45 And they shall take down the house, and its
timbers and its stones, and they shall carry out all the mortar
without the city into an unclean place. 46 And he that goes into the
house at any time, during its separation, shall be unclean until
evening. 47 And he that sleeps in the house shall wash his
garments, and be unclean until evening; and he that eats in the
house shall wash his garments, and be unclean until
evening. 48 and if the priest shall arrive and enter and see, and
behold the plague be not at all spread in the house after the
house has been plastered, then the priest shall declare the house
clean, because the plague is healed. 49 And he shall take to purify
the house two clean living birds, and cedar wood, and spun
scarlet, and hyssop. 50 And he shall kill one bird in an earthen
vessel over running water. 51 And he shall take the cedar wood,
and the spun scarlet, and the hyssop, and the living bird; and shall
dip it into the blood of the bird slain over running water, and with
them he shall sprinkle the house seven times. 52 and he shall purify
the house with the blood of the bird, and with the running water,
and with the living bird, and with the cedar wood, and with the
hyssop, and with the spun scarlet. 53 And he shall let the living bird
go out of the city into the field, and shall make atonement for the
house, and it shall be clean. 54 This *is* the law concerning every
plague of leprosy and scurf, 55 and of the leprosy of a garment, and
of a house, 56 and of a sore, and of a clear spot, and of a shining
one, 57 and of declaring in what day it is unclean, and in what day it

shall be purged: this *is* the law of the leprosy.

15

1 And the Lord spoke to Moses and Aaron, saying, 2 Speak to the children of Israel, and you shall say to them, Whatever man shall have an issue out of his body, his issue is unclean. 3 And this *is* the law of his uncleanness; whoever has a gonorrhoea out of his body, this is his uncleanness in him by reason of the issue, by which, his body is affected through the issue: all the days of the issue of his body, by which his body is affected through the issue, there is his uncleanness. 4 Every bed on which he that has the issue shall happen to lie, is unclean; and every seat on which he that has the issue may happen to sit, shall be unclean. 5 And the man who shall touch his bed, shall wash his garments, and bathe himself in water, and shall be unclean till evening. 6 And whoever sits on the seat on which he that has the issue may have sat, shall wash his garments, and bathe himself in water, and shall be unclean until evening. 7 And he that touches the skin of him that has the issue, shall wash his garments and bathe himself in water, and shall be unclean till evening. 8 And if he that has the issue should spit upon one that is clean, *that person* shall wash his garments, and bathe himself in water, and be unclean until evening. 9 And every ass's saddle, on which the man with the issue shall have mounted, shall be unclean till evening. 10 And every one that touches whatever shall have been under him shall be unclean until evening; and he that takes them up shall wash his garments, and bathe himself in water, and shall be unclean until evening. 11 And whoever he that has the issue shall touch, if he have not rinsed his hands in water, he shall wash his garments, and bathe his body in water, and shall be unclean until evening. 12 And the earthen vessel which he that has the issue shall happen to touch, shall be broken; and a wooden vessel shall be washed with water, and shall be clean. 13 and if he that has the issue should be cleansed of his issue, then shall he number to himself seven days for his purification; and he shall wash his garments, and bathe his body in water, and shall be clean. 14 And on the eighth day he shall take to himself two turtledoves or two young pigeons, and he shall bring them before the Lord to the doors of the tabernacle of witness, and shall give them to the priest. 15 And the priest shall offer them one for a sin-offering, and

the other for a whole burnt offering; and the priest shall make atonement for him before the Lord for his issue. 16 And the man whose seed of copulation shall happen to go forth from him, shall then wash his whole body, and shall be unclean until evening. 17 And every garment, and every skin on which there shall be the seed of copulation shall both be washed with water, and be unclean until evening. 18 And a woman, if a man shall lie with her with seed of copulation—they shall both bathe themselves in water and shall be unclean until evening. 19 And the woman whoever shall have an issue of blood, when her issue shall be in her body, shall be seven days in her separation; every one that touches her shall be unclean until evening. 20 And every thing whereon she shall lie in her separation, shall be unclean; and whatever she shall sit upon, shall be unclean. 21 And whoever shall touch her bed shall wash his garments, and bathe his body in water, and shall be unclean until evening. 22 and every one that touches any vessel on which she shall sit, shall wash his garments and bathe himself in water, and shall be unclean until evening. 23 And whether it be while she is on her bed, or on a seat which she may happen to sit upon when he touches her, he shall be unclean till evening. 24 And if any one shall lie with her, and her uncleanness be upon him, he shall be unclean seven days; and every bed on which he shall have lain shall be unclean. 25 And if a woman have an issue of blood many days, not in the time of her separation; if the blood should also flow after her separation, all the days of the issue of her uncleanness *shall be* as the days of her separation: she shall be unclean. 26 And every bed on which she shall lie all the days of her flux shall be to her as the bed of her separation, and every seat whereon she shall sit shall be unclean according to the uncleanness of her separation. 27 Every one that touches it shall be unclean; and he shall wash his garments, and bathe his body in water, and shall be unclean till evening. 28 But if she shall be cleansed from her flux, then she shall number to herself seven days, and afterwards she shall be esteemed clean. 29 And on the eighth day she shall take two turtledoves, or two young pigeons, and shall bring them to the priest, to the door of the tabernacle of witness. 30 And the priest shall offer one for a sin-offering, and the other for a whole burnt offering, and the priest shall make atonement for her before the Lord for her unclean flux. 31 And you shall cause the children of

Israel to beware of their uncleannesses; so they shall not die for their uncleanness, in polluting my tabernacle that is among them. 32 This is the law of the man who has an issue, and if one discharge seed of copulation, so that he should be polluted by it. 33 And *this is the law* for her that has the issue of blood in her separation, and as to the person who has an issue of seed, in his issue: *it is a law* for the male and the female, and for the man who shall have lain with her that is set apart.

16

1 And the Lord spoke to Moses after the two sons of Aaron died in bringing strange fire before the Lord, so they died. 2 And the Lord said to Moses, Speak to Aaron your brother, and let him not come in at all times into the holy place within the veil before the propitiatory, which is upon the ark of the testimony, and he shall not die; for I will appear in a cloud on the propitiatory. 3 Thus shall Aaron enter into the holy place; with a calf of the herd for a sin-offering, and *having* a ram for a whole burnt offering. 4 And he shall put on the consecrated linen tunic, and he shall have on his flesh the linen drawers, and shall gird himself with a linen girdle, and shall put on the linen cap, they are holy garments; and he shall bathe all his body in water, and shall put them on. 5 And he shall take of the congregation of the children of Israel two kids of the goats for a sin-offering, and one lamb for a whole burnt offering. 6 And Aaron shall bring the calf for his own sin-offering, and shall make atonement for himself and for his house. 7 And he shall take the two goats, and place them before the Lord by the door of the tabernacle of witness. 8 and Aaron shall cast lots upon the two goats, one lot for the Lord, and the other for the scape-goat. 9 And Aaron shall bring forward the goat on which the lot for the Lord fell, and shall offer him for a sin-offering. 10 and the goat upon which the lot of the scape-goat came, he shall present alive before the Lord, to make atonement upon him, so as to send him away as a scape-goat, and he shall send him into the wilderness. 11 And Aaron shall bring the calf for his sin, and he shall make atonement for himself and for his house, and he shall kill the calf for his sin-offering. 12 And he shall take his censer full of coals of fire off the altar, which is before the Lord; and he shall fill his hands with fine compound incense, and shall bring it within the veil. 13 And he shall put the incense on the fire before the Lord, and

the smoke of the incense shall cover the mercy-seat over the tables of testimony, and he shall not die. 14 And he shall take of the blood of the calf, and sprinkle with his finger on the mercy-seat eastward: before the mercy-seat shall he sprinkle seven times of the blood with his finger. 15 And he shall kill the goat for the sin-offering that is for the people, before the Lord; and he shall bring in of its blood within the veil, and shall do with its blood as he did with the blood of the calf, and shall sprinkle its blood on the mercy-seat, in front of the mercy-seat. 16 and he shall make atonement for the sanctuary on account of the uncleanness of the children of Israel, and for their trespasses in the matter of all their sins; and thus shall he do to the tabernacle of witness established among them in the midst of their uncleanness. 17 and there shall be no man in the tabernacle of witness, when he goes in to make atonement in the holy place, until he shall have come out; and he shall make atonement for himself, and for his house, and for all the congregation of the children of Israel. 18 And he shall come forth to the altar that is before the Lord, and he shall make atonement upon it; and he shall take of the blood of the calf, and of the blood of the goat, and shall put it on the horns of the altar round about. 19 And he shall sprinkle some of the blood upon it seven times with his finger, and shall purge it, and hallow it from the uncleanness of the children of Israel. 20 And he shall finish making atonement for the sanctuary and for the tabernacle of witness, and for the altar; and he shall make a cleansing for the priests, and he shall bring the living goat; 21 and Aaron shall lay his hands on the head of the live goat, and he shall declare over him all the iniquities of the children of Israel, and all their unrighteousness, and all their sins; and he shall lay them upon the head of the live goat, and shall send him by the hand of a ready man into the wilderness. 22 And the goat shall bear their unrighteousnesses upon him into a desert land; and Aaron shall send away the goat into the wilderness. 23 And Aaron shall enter into the tabernacle of witness, and shall put off the linen garment, which he had put on, as he entered into the holy place, and shall lay it by there. 24 And he shall bathe his body in water in the holy place, and shall put on his raiment, and shall go out and offer the whole burnt offering for himself and the whole burnt offering for the people: and shall make atonement for himself and for his house, and for the people, as for the priests. 25 And he shall offer

the fat for the sin-offering on the altar. 26 And he that sends forth the goat that has been set apart to be let go, shall wash his garments, and bathe his body in water, and afterwards shall enter into the camp. 27 And the calf for the sin-offering, and the goat for the sin-offering, whose blood was brought in to make atonement in the holy place, they shall carry forth out of the camp, and burn them with fire, even their skins and their flesh and their dung. 28 And he that burns them shall wash his garments, and bathe his body in water, and afterwards he shall enter into the camp. 29 And this shall be a perpetual statute for you; in the seventh month, on the tenth day of the month, you shall humble your souls, and shall do no work, the native and the stranger who abides among you. 30 For in this day he shall make an atonement for you, to cleanse you from all your sins before the Lord, and you shall be purged. 31 This shall be to you a most holy sabbath, a rest, and you shall humble your souls; it is a perpetual ordinance. 32 The priest whoever they shall anoint shall make atonement, and whoever they shall consecrate to exercise the priestly office after his father; and he shall put on the linen robe, the holy garment. 33 And he shall make atonement for the most holy place, and the tabernacle of witness; and he shall make atonement for the altar, and for the priests; and he shall make atonement for all the congregation. 34 And this shall be to you a perpetual statute to make atonement for the children of Israel for all their sins: it shall be done once in the year, as the Lord commanded Moses.

17

1 And the Lord spoke to Moses, saying, 2 Speak to Aaron and to his sons, and to all the children of Israel, and you shall say to them, This is the word which the Lord has commanded, saying, 3 Every man of the children of Israel, or of the strangers dwelling among you, who shall kill a calf, or a sheep, or a goat in the camp, or who shall kill it out of the camp, 4 and shall not bring it to the door of the tabernacle of witness, so as to sacrifice it for a whole burnt offering or peace-offering to the Lord to be acceptable for a sweet smelling savor: and whoever shall kill it without, and shall not bring it to the door of the tabernacle of witness, so as to offer it as a gift to the Lord before the tabernacle of the Lord; blood shall be imputed to that man, he has shed blood; that soul shall be cut off from his people. 5 That the children of Israel may

offer their sacrifices, all that they shall kill in the fields, and bring them to the Lord to the doors of the tabernacle of witness to the priest, and they shall sacrifice them as a peace-offering to the Lord. 6 And the priest shall pour the blood on the altar round about before the Lord by the doors of the tabernacle of witness, and shall offer the fat for a sweet smelling savor to the Lord. 7 And they shall no longer offer their sacrifices to vain *gods* after which they go a whoring; it shall be a perpetual statute to you for your generations. 8 And you shall say to them, Whatever man of the children of Israel, or of the sons of the proselytes dwelling among you, shall offer a whole burnt offering or a sacrifice, 9 and shall not bring it to the door of the tabernacle of witness to sacrifice it to the Lord, that man shall be destroyed from among his people. 10 And whatever man of the children of Israel, or of the strangers dwelling among you, shall eat any blood, I will even set my face against that soul that eats blood, and will destroy it from its people. 11 For the life of flesh is its blood, and I have given it to you on the altar to make atonement for your souls; for its blood shall make atonement for the soul. 12 Therefore I said to the children of Israel, No soul of you shall eat blood, and the stranger that abides among you shall not eat blood. 13 And whatever man of the children of Israel, or of the strangers dwelling among you shall take any animal in hunting, beast, or bird, which is eaten, then shall he pour out the blood, and cover it in the dust. 14 For the blood of all flesh is its life; and I said to the children of Israel, You shall not eat the blood of any flesh, for the life of all flesh is its blood: every one that eats it shall be destroyed. 15 And every soul which eats that which has died of itself, or is taken of beasts, either among the natives or among the strangers, shall wash his garments, and bathe himself in water, and shall be unclean until evening: then shall he be clean. 16 But if he do not wash his garments, and do not bathe his body in water, then shall he bear his iniquity.

18

1 And the Lord spoke to Moses, saying, 2 Speak to the children of Israel, and you shall say to them, I *am* the Lord your God. 3 You shall not do according to the devices of Egypt, in which you lived: and according to the devices of the land of Chanaan, into which I bring you, you shall not do; and you shall not walk in their

ordinances. 4 You shall observe my judgments, and shall keep my ordinances, and shall walk in them: I *am* the Lord your God. 5 So you shall keep all my ordinances, and all my judgments, and do them; which if a man do, he shall live in them: I *am* the Lord your God. 6 No man shall draw near to any of his near kindred to uncover their nakedness; I *am* the Lord. 7 You shall not uncover the nakedness of your father, or the nakedness of your mother, for she is your mother; you shall not uncover her nakedness. 8 You shall not uncover the nakedness of your father's wife; it is your father's nakedness. 9 The nakedness of your sister by your father or by your mother, born at home or abroad, their nakedness you shall not uncover. 10 The nakedness of your son's daughter, or your daughter's daughter, their nakedness you shall not uncover; because it is your nakedness. 11 You shall not uncover the nakedness of the daughter of your father's wife; she is your sister by the same father: you shall not uncover her nakedness. 12 You shall not uncover the nakedness of your father's sister, for she is near akin to your father. 13 You shall not uncover the nakedness of your mother's sister, for she is near akin to your mother. 14 You shall not uncover the nakedness of your father's brother, and you shall not go in to his wife; for she is your relation. 15 You shall not uncover the nakedness of your daughter-in-law, for she is your son's wife, you shall not uncover her nakedness. 16 You shall not uncover the nakedness of your brother's wife: it is your brother's nakedness. 17 The nakedness of a woman and her daughter shall you not uncover; her son's daughter, and her daughter's daughter, shall you not take, to uncover their nakedness, for they are your kinswomen: it is impiety. 18 You shall not take a wife in addition to her sister, as a rival, to uncover her nakedness in opposition to her, while she is yet living. 19 And you shall not go in to a woman under separation for her uncleanness, to uncover her nakedness. 20 And you shall not lie with your neighbor's wife, to defile yourself with her. 21 And you shall not give of your seed to serve a ruler; and you shall not profane my holy name; I *am* the Lord. 22 And you shall not lie with a man as with a woman, for it is an abomination. 23 Neither shall you lie with any quadruped for copulation, to be polluted with it: neither shall a woman present herself before any quadruped to have connexion with it; for it is an abomination. 24 Do not defile yourselves with any of these things; for in all these things the nations are defiled, which I drive out

before you, 25 and the land is polluted; and I have recompensed
their iniquity to them because of it, and the land is aggrieved with
them that dwell upon it. 26 And you shall keep all my statutes and
all my ordinances, and you shall do none of these abominations;
neither the native, nor the stranger that joins himself with
you: 27 (for all these abominations the men of the land did who
were before you, and the land was defiled,) 28 and lest the land be
aggrieved with you in your polluting it, as it was aggrieved with the
nations before you. 29 For whoever shall do any of these
abominations, the souls that do them shall be destroyed from
among their people. 30 And you shall keep my ordinances, that you
may not do any of the abominable practices, which have taken
place before your time: and you shall not be polluted in them; for I
am the Lord your God.

19

1 And the Lord spoke to Moses, saying, 2 Speak to the
congregation of the children of Israel, and you shall say to them,
You shall be holy; for I the Lord your God *am* holy. 3 Let every one
of you reverence his father and his mother; and you shall keep my
sabbaths: I *am* the Lord your God. 4 You shall not follow idols, and
you shall not make to yourselves molten gods: I *am* the Lord your
God. 5 And if you will sacrifice a peace-offering to the Lord, you
shall offer it acceptable from yourselves. 6 In what day soever you
shall sacrifice it, it shall be eaten; and on the following day, and if
any of it should be left till the third day, it shall be thoroughly burnt
with fire. 7 And if it should be at all eaten on the third day, it is unfit
for sacrifice: it shall not be accepted. 8 And he that eats it shall
bear his iniquity, because he has profaned the holy things of the
Lord; and the souls that eat it shall be destroyed from among their
people. 9 And when you reap the harvest of your land, you shall
not complete the reaping of your field with exactness, and you
shall not gather that which falls from your reaping. 10 And you shall
not go over the gathering of your vineyard, neither shall you
gather the remaining grapes of your vineyard: you shall leave
them for the poor and the stranger: I am the Lord your God. 11 You
shall not steal, you shall not lie, neither shall one bear false
witness as an informer against his neighbor. 12 And you shall not
swear unjustly by my name, and you shall not profane the holy
name of your God: I am the Lord your God. 13 You shall not injure

your neighbor, neither do you rob *him*, neither shall the wages of your hireling remain with you until the morning. 14 You shall not revile the deaf, neither shall you put a stumbling block in the way of the blind; and you shall fear the Lord your God: I am the Lord your God. 15 You shall not act unjustly in judgment: you shall not accept the person of the poor, nor admire the person of the mighty; with justice shall you judge your neighbor. 16 You shall not walk deceitfully among your people; you shall not rise up against the blood of your neighbor: I am the Lord your God. 17 You shall not hate your brother in your heart: you shall in any wise rebuke your neighbor, so you shall not bear sin on his account. 18 And your hand shall not avenge you; and you shall not be angry with the children of your people; and you shall love your neighbor as yourself; I am the Lord. 19 You shall observe my law: you shall not let your cattle gender with one of a different kind, and you shall not sow your vineyard with diverse seed; and you shall not put upon yourself a mingled garment woven of two *materials*. 20 And if any one lie carnally with a woman, and she should be a home-servant kept for a man, and she has not been ransomed, *and* her freedom has not been given to her, they shall be visited *with punishment*; but they shall not die, because she was not set at liberty. 21 And he shall bring for his trespass to the Lord to the door of the tabernacle of witness, a ram for a trespass-offering. 22 And the priest shall make atonement for him with the ram of the trespass-offering, before the Lord, for the sin which he sinned; and the sin which he sinned shall be forgiven him. 23 And whenever you shall enter into the land which the Lord your God gives you, and shall plant any fruit tree, then shall you purge away its uncleanness; its fruit shall be three years uncleansed to you, it shall not be eaten. 24 And in the fourth year all its fruit shall be holy, a subject of praise to the Lord. 25 And in the fifth year you shall eat the fruit, its produce is an increase to you. I am the Lord your God. 26 Eat not on the mountains, nor shall you employ auguries, nor divine by inspection of birds. 27 You shall not make a round cutting of the hair of your head, nor disfigure your beard. 28 And you shall not make cuttings in your body for a *dead* body, and you shall not inscribe on yourselves any marks. I am the Lord your God. 29 You shall not profane your daughter to prostitute her; so the land shall not go a whoring, and the land be filled with iniquity. 30 You shall keep my sabbaths, and reverence my

sanctuaries: I am the Lord. 31 You shall not attend to those who have in them divining spirits, nor attach yourselves to enchanters, to pollute yourselves with them: I am the Lord your God. 32 You shall rise up before the hoary head, and honor the face of the old man, and shall fear your God: I am the Lord your God. 33 And if there should come to you a stranger in your land, you shall not afflict him. 34 The stranger that comes to you shall be among you as the native, and you shall love him as yourself; for you were strangers in the land of Egypt: I am the Lord your God. 35 You shall not act unrighteously in judgment, in measures and weights and scales. 36 There shall be among you just balances and just weights and just liquid measure. I am the Lord your God, who brought you out of the land of Egypt. 37 And you shall keep all my law and all my ordinances, and you shall do them: I am the Lord your God.

20

1 And the Lord spoke to Moses, saying, 2 You shall also say to the children of Israel, If *there shall be* any of the children of Israel, or of those who have become proselytes in Israel, who shall give of his seed to Moloch, let him be surely put to death; the nation upon the land shall stone him with stones. 3 And I will set my face against that man, and will cut him off from his people, because he has given of his seed to Moloch, to defile my sanctuary, and profane the name of them that are consecrated to me. 4 And if the natives of the land should in anyway overlook that man in giving of his seed to Moloch, so as not to put him to death; 5 then will I set my face against that man and his family, and I will destroy him, and all who have been of one mind with him, so that he should go a whoring to the princes, from their people. 6 And the soul that shall follow those who have in them divining spirits, or enchanters, so as to go a whoring after them; I will set my face against that soul, and will destroy it from among its people. 7 And you shall be holy, for I the Lord your God *am* holy. 8 And you shall observe my ordinances, and do them: I *am* the Lord that sanctifies you. 9 Every man who shall speak evil of his father or of his mother, let him die the death; has he spoken evil of his father or his mother? he shall be guilty. 10 Whatever man shall commit adultery with the wife of a man, or whoever shall commit adultery with the wife of his neighbor, let them die the death, the adulterer and the adulteress. 11 And if any one should lie with his father's wife, he

has uncovered his father's nakedness: let them both die the death, they are guilty. 12 And if any one should lie with his daughter-in-law, let them both be put to death; for they have wrought impiety, they are guilty. 13 And whoever shall lie with a male as with a woman, they have both wrought abomination; let them die the death, they are guilty. 14 Whosoever shall take a woman and her mother, it is iniquity: they shall burn him and them with fire; so there shall not be iniquity among you. 15 And whoever shall lie with a beast, let him die the death; and you shall kill the beast. 16 And whatever woman shall approach any beast, so as to have connexion with it, you shall kill the woman and the beast: let them die the death, they are guilty. 17 Whosoever shall take his sister by his father or by his mother, and shall see her nakedness, and she see his nakedness, it is a reproach: they shall be destroyed before the children of their family; he has uncovered his sister's nakedness, they shall bear their sin. 18 And whatever man shall lie with a woman that is set apart *for a flux*, and shall uncover her nakedness, he has uncovered her fountain, and she has uncovered the flux of her blood: they shall both be destroyed from among their generation. 19 And you shall not uncover the nakedness of your father's sister, or of the sister of your mother; for that man has uncovered the nakedness of one near akin: they shall bear their iniquity. 20 Whosoever shall lie with his near kinswoman, has uncovered the nakedness of one near akin to him: they shall die childless. 21 Whoever shall take his brother's wife, it is uncleanness; he has uncovered his brother's nakedness; they shall die childless. 22 And keep you all my ordinances, and my judgments; and you shall do them, and the land shall not be aggrieved with you, into which I bring you to dwell upon it. 23 And walk you not in the customs of the nations which I drive out from before you; for they have done all these things, and I have abhorred them: 24 and I said to you, You shall inherit their land, and I will give it to you for a possession, *even* a land flowing with milk and honey: I *am* the Lord your God, who have separated you from all people. 25 And you shall make a distinction between the clean and the unclean cattle, and between clean and unclean birds; and you shall not defile your souls with cattle, or with birds, or with any creeping things of the earth, which I have separated for you by reason of uncleanness. 26 And you shall be holy to me; because I the Lord your God *am* holy, who separated you from all

nations, to be mine. 27 And *as for* a man or woman whoever of them shall have in them a divining spirit, or be an enchanter, let them both die the death: you shall stone them with stones, they are guilty.

21

1 And the Lord spoke to Moses, saying, Speak to the priests the sons of Aaron, and you shall tell them *that* they shall not defile themselves in their nation for the dead, 2 but *they may mourn* for a relative who is very near to them, for a father and mother, and sons and daughters, for a brother, 3 and for a virgin sister that is near to one, that is not espoused to a man; for these one shall defile himself. 4 He shall not defile himself suddenly among his people to profane himself. 5 And you shall not shave your head for the dead with a baldness on the top; and they shall not shave their beard, neither shall they make gashes on their flesh. 6 They shall be holy to their God, and they shall not profane the name of their God; for they offer the sacrifices of the Lord as the gifts of their God, and they shall be holy. 7 They shall not take a woman who is a harlot and profaned, or a woman put away from her husband; for he is holy to the Lord his God. 8 And you shall hallow him; he offers the gifts of the Lord your God: he shall be holy, for I the Lord that sanctify them *am* holy. 9 And if the daughter of a priest should be profaned to go a whoring, she profanes the name of her father: she shall be burnt with fire. 10 And the priest that is chief among his brethren, the oil having been poured upon the head of the anointed one, and he having been consecrated to put on the garments, shall not take the mitre off his head, and shall not rend his garments: 11 neither shall he go in to any dead body, neither shall he defile himself for his father or his mother. 12 And he shall not go forth out of the sanctuary, and he shall not profane the sanctuary of his God, because the holy anointing oil of God *is* upon him: I *am* the Lord. 13 He shall take for a wife a virgin of his own tribe. 14 But a widow, or one that is put away, or profaned, or a harlot, these he shall not take; but he shall take for a wife a virgin of his own people. 15 And he shall not profane his seed among his people: I *am* the Lord that sanctifies him. 16 And the Lord spoke to Moses, saying, 17 Say to Aaron, A man of your tribe throughout your generations, who shall have a blemish on him, shall not draw near to offer the gifts of his God. 18 No man who has a blemish on

him shall draw near; a man blind, lame, with his nose disfigured, or his ears cut, 19 a man who has a broken hand or a broken foot, 20 or humpbacked, or blear-eyed, or that has lost his eye-lashes, or a man who has a malignant ulcer, or tetter, or one that has lost a testicle. 21 Whoever of the seed of Aaron the priest has a blemish on him, shall not draw near to offer sacrifices to your God, because he has a blemish on him; he shall not draw near to offer the gifts of God. 22 The gifts of God *are* most holy, and he shall eat of the holy things. 23 Only he shall not approach the veil, and he shall not draw near to the altar, because he has a blemish; and he shall not profane the sanctuary of his God, for I am the Lord that sanctifies them. 24 And Moses spoke to Aaron and his sons, and to all the children of Israel.

22

1 And the Lord spoke to Moses, saying, 2 Speak to Aaron and to his sons, and let them take heed concerning the holy things of the children of Israel, so they shall not profane my holy name in any of the things which they consecrate to me: I *am* the Lord. 3 Say to them, Every man throughout your generations, whoever of all your seed shall approach to the holy things, whatever the children of Israel shall consecrate to the Lord, while his uncleanness is upon him, that soul shall be cut off from me: I *am* the Lord your God. 4 And the man of the seed of Aaron the priest, if he should have leprosy or issue of the reins, shall not eat of the holy things, until he be cleansed; and he that touches any uncleanness of a dead body, or the man whose seed of copulation shall have gone out from him, 5 or whoever shall touch any unclean reptile, which will defile him, or *who shall touch* a man, whereby he shall defile him according to all his uncleanness: 6 whatever soul shall touch them shall be unclean until evening; he shall not eat of the holy things, unless he bathe his body in water, 7 and the sun go down, and then he shall be clean; and then shall he eat of all the holy things, for they are his bread. 8 He shall not eat that which dies of itself, or is taken of beasts, so that he should be polluted by them: I *am* the Lord. 9 And they shall keep my ordinances, that they do not bear iniquity because of them, and die because of them, if they shall profane them: I *am* the Lord God that sanctifies them. 10 And no stranger shall eat the holy things: one that sojourns with a priest, or a hireling, shall not eat the holy

things. 11 But if a priest should have a soul purchased for money, he shall eat of his bread; and they that are born in his house, they also shall eat of his bread. 12 And if the daughter of a priest should marry a stranger, she shall not eat of the offerings of the sanctuary. 13 And if the daughter of priest should be a widow, or put away, and have no seed, she shall return to her father's house, as in her youth: she shall eat of her father's bread, but no stranger shall eat of it. 14 And the man who shall ignorantly eat holy things, shall add the fifth part to it, and give the holy thing to the priest. 15 And they shall not profane the holy things of the children of Israel, which they offer to the Lord. 16 So should they bring upon themselves the iniquity of trespass in their eating their holy things: for I *am* the Lord that sanctifies them. 17 And the Lord spoke to Moses, saying, 18 Speak to Aaron and his sons, and to all the congregation of Israel, and you shall say to them, Any man of the children of Israel, or of the strangers that abide among them in Israel, who shall offer his gifts according to all their confession and according to all their choice, whatever they may bring to the Lord for whole burnt offerings— 19 your free will offerings *shall* be males without blemish of the herds, or of the sheep, or of the goats. 20 They shall not bring to the Lord anything that has a blemish in it, for it shall not be acceptable for you. 21 And whatever man shall offer a peace-offering to the Lord, discharging a vow, or in the way of free will offering, or an offering in your feasts, of the herds or of the sheep, it shall be without blemish for acceptance: there shall be no blemish in it. 22 One that is blind, or broken, or has its tongue cut out, or is troubled with warts, or has a malignant ulcer, or tetters, they shall not offer these to the Lord; neither shall you offer any of them for a burnt offering on the altar of the Lord. 23 And a calf or a sheep with the ears cut off, or that has lost its tail, you shall kill them for yourself; but they shall not be accepted for your vow. 24 That which has broken testicles, or is crushed or gelt or mutilated, —you shall not offer them to the Lord, neither shall you sacrifice them upon your land. 25 Neither shall you offer the gifts of your God of all these things by the hand of a stranger, because there is corruption in them, a blemish in them: these shall not be accepted for you. 26 And the Lord spoke to Moses, saying, 27 As for a calf, or a sheep, or a goat, whenever it is born, then shall it be seven days under its mother; and on the eighth day and after they shall be accepted for sacrifices, a burnt

offering to the Lord. 28 And a bullock and a ewe, it and its young, you shall not kill in one day. 29 And if you should offer a sacrifice, a vow of rejoicing to the Lord, you shall offer it so as to be accepted for you. 30 In that same day it shall be eaten; you shall not leave of the flesh till the morrow: I am the Lord. 31 And you shall keep my commandments and do them. 32 And you shall not profane the name of the Holy One, and I will be sanctified in the midst of the children of Israel. I *am* the Lord that sanctifies you, 33 who brought you out of the land of Egypt, to be your God: I *am* the Lord.

23

1 And the Lord spoke to Moses, saying, 2 Speak to the children of Israel, and you shall say to them, The feasts of the Lord which you shall call holy assemblies, these are my feasts. 3 Six days shall you do works, but on the seventh day is the sabbath; a rest, a holy convocation to the Lord: you shall not do any work, it is a sabbath to the Lord in all your dwellings. 4 These *are* the feasts to the Lord, holy convocations, which you shall call in their seasons. 5 In the first month, on the fourteenth day of the month, between the evening times is the Lord's passover. 6 And on the fifteenth day of this month is the feast of unleavened bread to the Lord; seven days shall you eat unleavened bread. 7 And the first day shall be a holy convocation to you: you shall do no servile work. 8 And you shall offer whole burnt offerings to the Lord seven days; and the seventh day shall be a holy convocation to you: you shall do no servile work. 9 And the Lord spoke to Moses, saying, 10 Speak to the children of Israel, and you shall say to them, When you shall enter into the land which I give you, and reap the harvest of it, then shall you bring a sheaf, the first fruits of your harvest, to the priest; 11 and he shall lift up the sheaf before the Lord, to be accepted for you. On the morrow of the first day the priest shall lift it up. 12 And you shall offer on the day on which you bring the sheaf, a lamb without blemish of a year old for a whole burnt offering to the Lord. 13 And its meat-offering two tenth portions of fine flour mingled with oil: it is a sacrifice to the Lord, a smell of sweet savor to the Lord, and its drink-offering the fourth part of a hin of wine. 14 And you shall not eat bread, or the new parched corn, until this same day, until you offer the sacrifices to your God: *it is* a perpetual statute throughout your generations in all your dwellings. 15 And you shall number to yourselves from the day after

the sabbath, from the day on which you shall offer the sheaf of the heave-offering, seven full weeks: 16 until the morrow after the last week you shall number fifty days, and shall bring a new meat-offering to the Lord. 17 You shall bring from your dwelling loaves, as a heave-offering, two loaves: they shall be of two tenth portions of fine flour, they shall be baked with leaven of the first fruits to the Lord. 18 And you shall bring with the loaves seven unblemished lambs of a year old, and one calf of the herd, and two rams without blemish, and they shall be a whole burnt offering to the Lord: and their meat-offerings and their drink-offerings *shall be* a sacrifice, a smell of sweet savor to the Lord. 19 And they shall sacrifice one kid of the goats for a sin-offering, and two lambs of a year old for a peace-offering, with the loaves of the first fruits. 20 And the priest shall place them with the loaves of the first fruits an offering before the Lord with the two lambs, they shall be holy to the Lord; they shall belong to the priest that brings them. 21 And you shall call this day a convocation: it shall be holy to you; you shall do no servile work on it: it is a perpetual ordinance throughout your generations in all your habitations. 22 And when you shall reap the harvest of your land, you shall not fully reap the remainder of the harvest of your field when you reap, and you shall not gather that which falls from your reaping; you shall leave it for the poor and the stranger: I *am* the Lord your God. 23 And the Lord spoke to Moses, saying, 24 Speak to the children of Israel, saying, In the seventh month, on the first day of the month, you shall have a rest, a memorial of trumpets: it shall be to you a holy convocation. 25 You shall do no servile work, and you shall offer a whole burnt offering to the Lord. 26 And the Lord spoke to Moses, saying, 27 Also on the tenth day of this seventh month is a day of atonement: it shall be a holy convocation to you; and you shall humble your souls, and offer a whole burnt offering to the Lord. 28 You shall do no work on this self-same day: for this is a day of atonement for you, to make atonement for you before the Lord your God. 29 Every soul that shall not be humbled in that day, shall be cut off from among its people. 30 And every soul which shall do work on that day, that soul shall be destroyed from among its people. 31 You shall do no manner of work: it is a perpetual statute throughout your generations in all your habitations. 32 It shall be a holy sabbath to you; and you shall humble your souls, from the ninth day of the

month: from evening to evening you shall keep your sabbaths. 33 And the Lord spoke to Moses, saying, 34 Speak to the children of Israel, saying, On the fifteenth day of this seventh month, there shall be a feast of tabernacles seven days to the Lord. 35 And on the first day shall be a holy convocation; you shall do no servile work. 36 Seven days shall you offer whole burnt offerings to the Lord, and the eighth-day shall be a holy convocation to you; and you shall offer whole burnt offerings to the Lord: it is a time of release, you shall do no servile work. 37 These *are* the feasts to the Lord, which you shall call holy convocations, to offer burnt offerings to the Lord, whole burnt offerings and their meat-offerings, and their drink-offerings, that for each day on its day: 38 besides the sabbaths of the Lord, and besides your gifts, and besides all your vows, and besides your free will offerings, which you shall give to the Lord. 39 And on the fifteenth day of this seventh month, when you shall have completely gathered in the fruits of the earth, you shall keep a feast to the Lord seven days; on the first day there shall be a rest, and on the eighth day a rest. 40 And on the first day you shall take goodly fruit of trees, and branches of palm trees, and thick boughs of trees, and willows, and branches of osiers from the brook, to rejoice before the Lord your God seven days in the year. 41 *It is* a perpetual statute for your generations: in the seventh month you shall keep it. 42 Seven days you shall dwell in tabernacles: every native in Israel shall dwell in tents, 43 that your posterity may see, that I made the children of Israel to dwell in tents, when I brought them out of the land of Egypt: I *am* the Lord your God. 44 And Moses recounted the feasts of the Lord to the children of Israel.

24

1 And the Lord spoke to Moses, saying, 2 Charge the children of Israel, and let them take for you pure olive oil beaten for the light, to burn a lamp continually, 3 outside the veil in the tabernacle of witness; and Aaron and his sons shall burn it from evening until morning before the Lord continually, a perpetual statute throughout your generations. 4 You shall burn the lamps on the pure lamp-stand before the Lord till the morrow. 5 And you shall take fine flour, and make of it twelve loaves; each loaf shall be of two tenth parts. 6 And you shall put them *in* two rows, each row *containing* six loaves, on the pure table before the Lord. 7 And you

shall put on *each* row pure frankincense and salt; and *these things* shall be for loaves for a memorial, set forth before the Lord. 8 On the sabbath-day they shall be set forth before the Lord continually before the children of Israel, for an everlasting covenant. 9 And they shall be for Aaron and his sons, and they shall eat them in the holy place: for this is their most holy portion of the offerings made to the Lord, a perpetual statute. 10 And there went forth a son of an Israelitish woman, and he was son of an Egyptian man among the sons of Israel; and they fought in the camp, the son of the Israelitish woman, and a man who was an Israelite. 11 And the son of the Israelitish woman named THE NAME and curse; and they brought him to Moses: and his mother's name was Salomith, daughter of Dabri of the tribe of Dan. 12 And they put him in ward, to judge him by the command of the Lord. 13 And the Lord spoke to Moses, saying, 14 Bring forth him that cursed outside the camp, and all who heard shall lay their hands upon his head, and all the congregation shall stone him. 15 And speak to the sons of Israel, and you shall say to them, Whosoever shall curse God shall bear his sin. 16 And he that names the name of the Lord, let him die the death: let all the congregation of Israel stone him with stones; whether he be a stranger or a native, let him die for naming the name of the Lord. 17 And whoever shall strike a man and he die, let him die the death. 18 And whoever shall strike a beast, and it shall die, let him render life for life. 19 And whoever shall inflict a blemish on his neighbor, as he has done to him, so shall it be done to himself in return; 20 bruise for bruise, eye for eye, tooth for tooth: as any one may inflict a blemish on a man, so shall it be rendered to him. 21 Whosoever shall strike a man, and he shall die, let him die the death. 22 There shall be one judgment for the stranger and the native, for I *am* the Lord your God. 23 And Moses spoke to the children of Israel, and they brought him that had cursed out of the camp, and stoned him with stones: and the children of Israel did as the Lord commanded Moses.

25

1 And the Lord spoke to Moses in the mount Sina, saying, 2 Speak to the children of Israel, and you shall say to them, Whenever you shall have entered into the land, which I give to you, then the land shall rest which I give to you, for its sabbaths to the Lord. 3 Six years you shall sow your field, and six years you shall prune your

vine, and gather in its fruit. 4 But in the seventh year *shall be* a
sabbath, it shall be a rest to the land, a sabbath to the Lord: you
shall not sow your field, and you shall not prune your vine. 5 And
you shall not gather the spontaneous produce of your field, and
you shall not gather fully the grapes of your dedication: it shall be
a year of rest to the land. 6 And the sabbaths of the land shall be
food for you, and for your man-servant, and for your maidservant,
and your hireling, and the stranger that abides with you. 7 And for
your cattle, and for the wild beats that are in your land, shall every
fruit of it be for food. 8 And you shall reckon to yourself seven
sabbaths of years, seven times seven years; and they shall be to
you seven weeks of years, nine and forty years. 9 In the seventh
month, on the tenth day of the month, you shall make a
proclamation with the sound of a trumpet in all your land; on the
day of atonement you shall make a proclamation with a trumpet in
all your land. 10 And you shall sanctify the year, the fifties year, and
you shall proclaim a release upon the land to all that inhabit it; it
shall be given a year of release, a jubilee for you; and each one
shall depart to his possession, and you shall go each to his
family. 11 This is a jubilee of release, the year shall be to you the
fifties year: you shall not sow, nor reap the produce that comes of
itself from the land, neither shall you gather its dedicated
fruits. 12 For it is a jubilee of release; it shall be holy to you, you
shall eat its fruits off the fields. 13 In the year of the release *even*
the jubilee of it, shall *each* one return to his possession. 14 And if
you should sell a possession to your neighbor, or if you should
buy of your neighbor, let not a man oppress his
neighbor. 15 According to the number of years after the jubilee shall
you buy of your neighbor, according to the number of years of the
fruits shall he sell to you. 16 According as *there may be* a greater
number of years he shall increase *the value of* his possession,
and according as *there may be* a less number of years he shall
lessen *the value of* his possession; for according to the number of
his crops, so shall he sell to you. 17 Let not a man oppress his
neighbor, and you shall fear the Lord your God: I am the Lord your
God. 18 And you shall keep all my ordinances, and all my
judgments; and do you observe them, and you shall keep them,
and dwell securely in the land. 19 And the land shall yield her
increase, and you shall eat to fullness, and shall dwell securely in
it. 20 And if you should say, What shall we eat in this seventh year,

if we do not sow nor gather in our fruits? 21 Then will I send my blessing upon you in the sixth year, and the land shall produce its fruits for three years. 22 And you shall sow in the eighth year, and eat old fruits till the ninth year: until its fruit come, you shall eat old fruits of the old. 23 And the land shall not be sold for a permanence; for the land is mine, because you are strangers and sojourners before me. 24 And in every land of your possession, you shall allow ransoms for the land. 25 And if your brother who is with you be poor, and should have sold *part* of his possession, and his kinsman who is near to him come, then he shall redeem the possession which his brother has sold. 26 And if one have no near kinsman, and he prosper with his hand, and he find sufficient money, *even* his ransom; 27 then shall he calculate the years of his sale, and he shall give what is due to the man to whom he sold it, and he shall return to his possession. 28 But if his hand have not prospered sufficiently, so as that he should restore the money to him, then he that bought the possessions shall have them till the sixth year of the release; and it shall go out in the release, and the owner shall return to his possession. 29 And if any one should sell an inhabited house in a walled city, then there shall be the ransom of it, until *the time* is fulfilled: its time of ransom shall be a full year. 30 And if it be not ransomed until there be completed of its time a full year, the house which is in the walled city shall be surely confirmed to him that bought it, throughout his generations; and it shall not go out in the release. 31 But the houses in the villages which have not a wall round about them, shall be reckoned as the fields of the country: they shall always be redeemable, and they shall go out in the release. 32 And the cities of the Levites, the houses of the cities in their possession, shall be always redeemable to the Levites. 33 And if any one shall redeem a house of the Levites, then shall their sale of the houses of their possession go out in the release; because the houses of the cities of the Levites are their possession in the midst of the children of Israel. 34 And the lands set apart for their cities shall not be sold, because this is their perpetual possession. 35 And if your brother who is with you become poor, and he fail in resources with you, you shall help him as a stranger and a sojourner, and your brother shall live with you. 36 You shall not receive from him interest, nor increase: and you shall fear your God: I *am* the Lord: and your brother shall live with you. 37 You shall not lend your money to him

at interest, and you shall not lend your meat to him to be returned with increase. 38 I *am* the Lord your God, who brought you out of the land of Egypt, to give you the land of Chanaan, so as to be your God. 39 And if your brother by you be lowered, and be sold to you, he shall not serve you with the servitude of a slave. 40 He shall be with you as a hireling or a sojourner, he shall work for you till the year of release: 41 and he shall go out in the release, and his children with him; and he shall go to his family, he shall hasten back to his patrimony. 42 Because these are my servants, whom I brought out of the land of Egypt; such an one shall not be sold as a *common* servant. 43 You shall not oppress him with labor, and shall fear the Lord your God. 44 And whatever number of menservants and maidservants you shall have, you shall purchase male and female servants from the nations that are round about you. 45 And of the sons of the sojourners that are among you, of these you shall buy and of their relations, all that shall be in your lands; let them be to you for a possession. 46 And you shall distribute them to your children after you, and they shall be to you permanent possessions for ever: but of your brethren the children of Israel, one shall not oppress his brother in labors. 47 And if a stranger or sojourner with you wax rich, and your brother in distress be sold to the stranger or the sojourner that is with you, or to a proselyte by extraction; 48 after he is sold to him there shall be redemption for him, one of his brethren shall redeem him. 49 A brother of his father, or a son of his father's brother shall redeem him; or let one of his near kin of his tribe redeem him, and if he should be rich and redeem himself, 50 then shall he calculate with his purchaser from the year that he sold himself to him until the year of release: and the money of his purchase shall be as that of a hireling, he shall be with him from year to year. 51 And if any have a greater number of years *than enough*, according to these he shall pay his ransom out of his purchase-money. 52 And if but a little time be left of the years to the year of release, then shall he reckon to him according to his years, and shall pay his ransom 53 as a hireling; he shall be with him from year to year; you shall not oppress him with labor before you. 54 And if he do not pay his ransom accordingly, he shall go out in the year of his release, he and his children with him. 55 For the children of Israel are my servants: they are my attendants, whom I brought out of the land of Egypt.

26

1 I *am* the Lord your God: you shall not make to yourselves gods
made with hands, or graven; neither shall you rear up a pillar for
yourselves, neither shall you set up a stone *for* an object in your
land to worship it: I am the Lord your God. 2 You shall keep my
sabbaths, and reverence my sanctuaries: I am the Lord. 3 If you
will walk in my ordinances, and keep my commandments, and do
them, 4 then will I give you the rain in its season, and the land shall
produce its fruits, and the trees of the field shall yield their
fruit. 5 And your threshing time shall overtake the vintage, and your
vintage shall overtake your seed time; and you shall eat your
bread to the full; and you shall dwell safely upon your land, and
war shall not go through your land. 6 And I will give peace in your
land, and you shall sleep, and none *shall* make you afraid; and I
will destroy the evil beasts out of your land, 7 and you shall pursue
your enemies, and they shall fall before you with slaughter. 8 And
five of you shall chase one hundred, and one hundred of you shall
chase tens of thousands; and your enemies shall fall before you
by the sword. 9 And I will look upon you, and increase you, and
multiply you, and establish my covenant with you. 10 And you shall
eat that which is old and very old, and bring forth the old to make
way for the new. 11 And I will set my tabernacle among you, and
my soul shall not abhor you; 12 and I will walk among you, and be
your God, and you shall be my people. 13 I am the Lord your God,
who brought you out of the land of Egypt, where you were slaves;
and I broke the band of your yoke, and brought you forth
openly. 14 But if you will not listen to me, nor obey these my
ordinances, 15 but disobey them, and your soul should loathe my
judgments, so that you should not keep all my commands, so as
to break my covenant, 16 then will I do thus to you: I will even bring
upon you perplexity and the itch, and the fever that causes your
eyes to waste away, and *disease* that consumes your life; and you
shall sow your seeds in vain, and your enemies shall eat
them. 17 And I will set my face against you, and you shall fall
before your enemies, and they that hate you shall pursue you; and
you shall flee, no one pursuing you. 18 And if you still refuse to
listen to me, then will I chasten you yet more even seven times for
your sins. 19 And I will break down the haughtiness of your pride;
and I will make your heaven iron, and your earth as it were
brass. 20 And your strength shall be in vain; and your land shall not

yield its seed, and the tree of your field shall not yield its fruit. 21 And if after this you should walk perversely, and not be willing to obey me, I will further bring upon you seven plagues according to your sins. 22 And I will send upon you the wild beasts of the land, and they shall devour you, and shall consume your cattle: and I will make you few in number, and your ways shall be desolate. 23 And if hereupon you are not corrected, but walk perversely towards me, 24 I also will walk with you with a perverse spirit, and I also will strike you seven times for your sins. 25 And I will bring upon you a sword avenging the cause of *my* covenant, and you shall flee for refuge to your cities; and I will send out death against you, and you shall be delivered into the hands of your enemies. 26 When I afflict you with famine of bread, then ten women shall bake your loaves in one oven, and they shall render your loaves by weight; and you shall eat, and not be satisfied. 27 And if hereupon you will not obey me, but walk perversely towards me, 28 then will I walk with you with a froward mind, and I will chasten you sevenfold according to your sins. 29 And you shall eat the flesh of your sons, and the flesh of your daughters shall you eat. 30 And I will render your pillars desolate, and will utterly destroy your wooden *images* made with hands; and I will lay your carcasses on the carcasses of your idols, and my soul shall loathe you. 31 And I will lay your cities waste, and I will make your sanctuaries desolate, and I will not smell the savor of your sacrifices. 32 And I will lay your land desolate, and your enemies who dwell in it shall wonder at it. 33 And I will scatter you among the nations, and the sword shall come upon you and consume you; and your land shall be desolate, and your cities shall be desolate. 34 Then the land shall enjoy its sabbaths all the days of its desolation. 35 And you shall be in the land of your enemies; then the land shall keep its sabbaths, and the land shall enjoy its sabbaths all the days of its desolation: it shall keep sabbaths which it kept not among your sabbaths, when you lived in it. 36 And to those who are left of you I will bring bondage into their heart in the land of their enemies; and the sound of a shaken leaf shall chase them, and they shall flee as fleeing from war, and shall fall when none pursues them. 37 And brother shall disregard brother as in war, when none pursues; and you shall not be able to withstand your enemies. 38 And you shall perish among the Gentiles, and the land of your enemies shall

devour you. 39 And those who are left of you shall perish, because of their sins, and because of the sins of their fathers: in the land of their enemies shall they consume away. 40 And they shall confess their sins, and the sins of their fathers, that they have transgressed and neglected me, and that they have walked perversely before me, 41 and I walked with them with a perverse mind; and I will destroy them in the land of their enemies: then shall their uncircumcised heart be ashamed, and then shall they acquiesce in *the punishment of* their sins. 42 And I will remember the covenant of Jacob, and the covenant of Isaac, and the covenant of Abraam will I remember. 43 And I will remember the land, and the land shall be left of them; then the land shall enjoy her sabbaths, when it is deserted through them: and they shall accept *the punishment of* their iniquities, because they neglected my judgments, and in their soul loathed my ordinances. 44 And yet not even thus, while they were in the land of their enemies, did I overlook them, nor did I loathe them so as to consume them, to break my covenant made with them; for I am the Lord their God. 45 And I will remember their former covenant, when I brought them out of the land of Egypt, out of the house of bondage before the nation, to be their God; I am the Lord. 46 These are my judgments and my ordinances, and the law which the Lord gave between himself and the children of Israel, in the mount Sina, by the hand of Moses.

27

1 And the Lord spoke to Moses, saying, 2 Speak to the children of Israel, and you shall say to them, Whosoever shall vow a vow as the valuation of his soul for the Lord, 3 the valuation of a male from twenty years old to sixty years old shall be his valuation shall be fifty didrachmas of silver by the standard of the sanctuary. 4 And the valuation of a female shall be thirty didrachmas. 5 And if it be from five years old to twenty, the valuation of a male shall be twenty didrachmas, and of a female ten didrachmas. 6 And from a month old to five years old, the valuation of a male shall be five didrachmas, and of a female, three didrachmas of silver. 7 And if from sixty year *old* and upward, if it be a male, his valuation shall be fifteen didrachmas of silver, and if a female, ten didrachmas. 8 And if the man be too poor for the valuation, he shall stand before the priest; and the priest shall value him: according

to what the man who has vowed can afford, the priest shall value him. 9 And if it be from the cattle that are offered as a gift to the Lord, whoever shall offer one of these to the Lord, it shall be holy. 10 He shall not change it, a good for a bad, or a bad for a good; and if he do at all change it, a beast for a beast, it and the substitute shall be holy. 11 And if it be any unclean beast, of which none are offered as a gift to the Lord, he shall set the beast before the priest. 12 And the priest shall make a valuation between the good and the bad, and accordingly as the priest shall value it, so shall it stand. 13 And if *the worshipper* will at all redeem it, he shall add the fifth part to its value. 14 And whatever man shall consecrate his house as holy to the Lord, the priest shall make a valuation of it between the good and the bad: as the priest shall value it, so shall it stand. 15 And if he that has sanctified it should redeem his house, he shall add to it the fifth part of the money of the valuation, and it shall be his. 16 And if a man should hallow to the Lord a part of the field of his possession, then the valuation shall be according to its seed, fifty didrachmas of silver for a homer of barley. 17 And if he should sanctify his field from the year of release, it shall stand according to his valuation. 18 And if he should sanctify his field in the latter time after the release, the priest shall reckon to him the money for the remaining years, until the *next* year of release, and it shall be deducted as an equivalent from his full valuation. 19 And if he that sanctified the field would redeem it, he shall add to its value the fifth part of the money, and it shall be his. 20 And if he do not redeem the field, but should sell the field to another man, he shall not after redeem it. 21 But the field shall be holy to the Lord after the release, as separated land; the priest shall have possession of it. 22 And if he should consecrate to the Lord of a field which he has bought, which is not of the field of his possession, 23 the priest shall reckon to him the full valuation from the year of release, and he shall pay the valuation in that day *as* holy to the Lord. 24 And in the year of release the land shall be restored to the man of whom the other bought it, whose the possession of the land was. 25 And every valuation shall be by holy weights: the didrachm shall be twenty oboli. 26 And every firstborn which shall be produced among your cattle shall be the Lord's, and no man shall sanctify it: whether calf or sheep, it is the Lord's. 27 But if he should redeem an unclean beast, according to its valuation, then he shall add the fifth part to

it, and it shall be his; and if he redeem it not, it shall be sold according to its valuation. 28 And every dedicated thing which a man shall dedicate to the Lord of all that he has, whether man or beast, or of the field of his possession, he shall not sell it, nor redeem it: every devoted thing shall be most holy to the Lord. 29 And whatever shall be dedicated of men, shall not be ransomed, but shall be surely put to death. 30 Every tithe of the land, both of the seed of the land, and of the fruit of trees, is the Lord's, holy to the Lord. 31 And if a man should at all redeem his tithe, he shall add the fifth part to it, and it shall be his. 32 And every tithe of oxen, and of sheep, and whatever may come in numbering under the rod, the tenth shall be holy to the Lord. 33 You shall not change a good for a bad, or a bad for a good; and if you should at all change it, its equivalent also shall be holy, it shall not be redeemed. 34 These are the commandments which the Lord commanded Moses for the sons of Israel in mount Sina.

- Numbers

- 1
- 2
- 3
- 4
- 5
- 6
- 7
- 8
- 9
- 10

- 11
- 12
- 13
- 14
- 15
- 16
- 17
- 18
- 19
- 20

- 21
- 22
- 23
- 24
- 25
- 26
- 27
- 28
- 29
- 30

- 31

NUMBERS

1

1 And the Lord spoke to Moses in the wilderness of Sina, in the tabernacle of witness, on the first day of the second month, in the second year of their departure from the land of Egypt, saying, 2 Take the sum of all the congregation of Israel according to their kindred, according to the houses of their fathers' families, according to their number by their names, according to their heads: every male 3 from twenty years old and upwards, every one that goes forth in the * forces of Israel, take account of them with their strength; you and Aaron take account of them. 4 And with you there shall be each one of the rulers according to the tribe of each: they shall be according to the houses of their families. 5 And these are the names of the men who shall be present with you; of the tribe of Ruben, Elisur the son of Sediur. 6 Of Symeon, Salamiel the son of Surisadai. 7 Of Juda, Naasson the son of Aminadab. 8 Of Issachar, Nathanael the son of Sogar. 9 Of Zabulon, Eliab the son of Chaelon. 10 Of the sons of Joseph, of Ephraim, Elisama the son of Emiud: of Manasses, Gamaliel the son of Phadasur. 11 Of Benjamin, Abidan the son of Gadeoni. 12 Of Dan, Achiezer the son of Amisadai. 13 Of Aser, Phagaiel the son of Echran. 14 Of Gad, Elisaph the son of Raguel. 15 Of Nephthali, Achire the son of Aenan. 16 These were famous men of the congregation, heads of the tribes according to their families: these are heads of thousands in Israel. 17 And Moses and Aaron took these men who were called by name. 18 And they assembled all the congregation on the first day of the month in the second year; and they † registered them after their lineage, after their families, after the number of their names, from twenty years old and upwards, every male according to their ‡ number: 19 as the Lord commanded Moses, so they were numbered in the wilderness of Sina. 20 And the sons of Ruben the firstborn of Israel according to their kindred,

according to their divisions, according to the houses of their families, according to the number of their names, according to their heads, were—all males from twenty years old and upward, every one that went out with the host— 21 the numbering of them of the tribe of Ruben, was forty-six thousand and four hundred. 22 For the children of Symeon according to their kindred, according to their divisions, according to the houses of their families, according to the number of their names, according to their polls, all males from twenty years old and upward, every one that goes out with the host, 23 the numbering of them of the tribe of Symeon, was fifty-nine thousand and three hundred. 24 For the sons of Juda according to their kindred, according to their divisions, according to the houses of their families, according to the number of their names, according to their polls, all males from twenty years old and upward, every one that goes forth with the host, 25 the numbering of them of the tribe of Juda, was seventy-four thousand and six hundred. 26 For the sons of Issachar according to their kindred, according to their divisions, according to the houses of their families, according to the number of their names, according to their polls, all males from twenty years old and upward, every one that goes forth with the host, 27 the numbering of them of the tribe of Issachar, was fifty-four thousand and four hundred. 28 For the sons of Zabulon according to their kindred, according to their divisions, according to the houses of their families, according to the number of their names, according to their polls, all males from twenty years old and upward, every one that goes out with the host, 29 the numbering of them of the tribe of Zabulon, was fifty-seven thousand and § four hundred. 30 For the sons of Joseph, the sons of Ephraim, according to their kindred, according to their divisions, according to the houses of their families, according to the number of their names, according to their polls, all males from twenty years old and upward, every one that goes out with the host, 31 the numbering of them of the tribe of Ephraim, was forty thousand and five hundred. 32 For the sons of Manasse according to their kindred, according to their divisions, according to the houses of their families, according to the number of their names, according to their polls, all males from twenty years old and upward, every one that goes out with the host, 33 the numbering of them of the tribe of Manasse, was thirty-two thousand and two hundred. 34 For

the sons of Benjamin according to their kindred, according to their divisions, according to the houses of their families, according to the number of their names, according to their polls, every male from twenty years old and upward, every one that goes forth with the host, 35 the numbering of them of the tribe of Benjamin, was thirty-five thousand and four hundred. 36 For the sons of Gad according to their kindred, according to their divisions, according to the houses of their families, according to the number of their names, according to their polls, all males from twenty years old and upward, every one that goes forth with the host, 37 the numbering of them of the tribe of Gad, was forty and five thousand and six hundred and fifty. 38 For the sons of Dan according to their kindred, according to their divisions, according to the houses of their families, according to the number of their names, according to their polls, all males from twenty years old and upward, every one that goes forth with the host, 39 the numbering of them of the tribe of Dan, was sixty and two thousand and seven hundred. 40 For the sons of Aser according to their kindred, according to their divisions, according to the houses of their families, according to the number of their names, according to their polls, every male from twenty years old and upward, every one that goes forth with the host, 41 the numbering of them of the tribe of Aser, was forty and one thousand and five hundred. 42 For the sons of Nephthali according to their kindred, according to their divisions, according to the houses of their families, according to the number of their names, according to their polls, every male from twenty years old and upward, every one who goes forth with the host, 43 the numbering of them of the tribe of Nephthali, was fifty-three thousand and four hundred. 44 This is the numbering which Moses and Aaron and the rulers of Israel, being twelve men, conducted: there was a man for each tribe, they were according to the tribe of the houses of their family. 45 And the whole numbering of the children of Israel with their host from twenty years old and upward, every one that goes out to set himself in battle array in Israel, came to 46 six hundred thousand and three thousand and five hundred and fifty. 47 But the Levites of the tribe of their family were not counted among the children of Israel. 48 And the Lord spoke to Moses, saying, 49 See, you shall not muster the tribe of Levi, and you shall not take their numbers, in the midst of the children of Israel. 50 And do you set the Levites

over the tabernacle of witness, and over all its furniture, and over all things that are in it; and they shall do service in it, and they shall encamp round about the tabernacle. 51 And in removing the tabernacle, the Levites shall take it down, and in pitching the tabernacle they shall set it up: and let the stranger that advances *to touch it* die. 52 And the children of Israel shall encamp, every man in his own order, and every man according to his ** company, with their host. 53 But let the Levites encamp round about the tabernacle of witness fronting it, and *so* there shall be no sin among the children of Israel; and the Levites themselves shall keep the guard of the tabernacle of witness. 54 And the children of Israel did according to all that the Lord commanded Moses and Aaron, so did they.

2

1 And the Lord spoke to Moses and Aaron, saying, 2 Let the children of Israel encamp fronting *each other*, every man keeping his own rank, according to *their* standards, according to the houses of their families; the children of Israel shall encamp round about the tabernacle of witness. 3 And they that encamp first toward the east *shall be* the order of the camp of Juda with their host, and the prince of the sons of Juda, Naasson the son of Aminadab. 4 His forces that were numbered, were seventy-four thousand and six hundred. 5 And they that encamp next *shall be* of the tribe of Issachar, and the prince of the sons of Issachar *shall be* Nathanael the son of Sogar. 6 His forces that were numbered, were fifty-four thousand and four hundred. 7 And they that encamp next *shall be* of the tribe of Zabulon, and the prince of the sons of Zabulon *shall be* Eliab the son of Chaelon. 8 His forces that were numbered, were fifty-seven thousand and four hundred. 9 All that were numbered of the camp of Juda were one hundred and eighty thousand and six thousand and four hundred: they shall move first with their forces. 10 *This is* the order of the camp of Ruben; their forces *shall be* toward the south, and the prince of the children of Ruben *shall be* Elisur the son of Sediur. 11 His forces that were numbered, were forty-six thousand and five hundred. 12 And they that encamp next to him *shall be* of the tribe of Symeon, and the prince of the sons of Symeon *shall be* Salamiel the son of Surisadai. 13 His forces that were numbered, were fifty-nine thousand and three hundred. 14 And they that encamp next to them

shall be the tribe of Gad; and the prince of the sons of Gad, Elisaph the son of Raguel. 15 His forces that were numbered, were forty-five thousand and six hundred and fifty. 16 All who were numbered of the camp of Ruben, were one hundred and fifty-one thousand and four hundred and fifty: they with their forces shall proceed in the second place. 17 And *then* the tabernacle of witness shall be set forward, and the camp of the Levites *shall be* between the camps; as they shall encamp, so also shall they commence their march, each one next in order to his fellow according to their companies. 18 The station of the camp of Ephraim *shall be** westward with their forces, and the head of the children of Ephraim *shall be* Elisama the son of Emiud. 19 His forces that were numbered, are forty thousand and five hundred. 20 And they that encamp next *shall be* of the tribe of Manasse, and the prince of the sons of Manasse, Gamaliel the son of Phadassur. 21 His forces that were numbered, were thirty-two thousand and two hundred. 22 And they that encamp next *shall be* of the tribe of Benjamin, and the prince of the sons of Benjamin, Abidan the son of Gadeoni. 23 His forces that were numbered, were thirty-five thousand and four hundred. 24 All that were numbered of the camp of Ephraim, were one hundred and eight thousand and one hundred: they with their forces shall set out third. 25 The order of the camp of Dan *shall be* northward with their forces; and the prince of the sons of Dan, Achiezer the son of Amisadai. 26 His forces that were numbered, were sixty-two thousand and seven hundred. 27 And they that encamp next to him *shall be* the tribe of Aser; and the prince of the sons of Aser, Phagiel the son of Echran. 28 His forces that were numbered, were forty-one thousand and five hundred. 29 And they that encamp next *shall be* of the tribe of Nephthali; and the prince of the children of Nephthali, Achire son Aenan. 30 His forces that were numbered were fifty-three thousand and four hundred. 31 All that were numbered of the camp of Dan, *were* one hundred and fifty-seven thousand and six hundred: they shall set out last according to their order. 32 This *is* the numbering of the children of Israel according to the houses of their families: all the numbering of the camps with their forces, *was* six hundred and three thousand, five hundred and fifty. 33 But the Levites were not numbered with them, as the Lord commanded Moses. 34 And the children of Israel did all things that the Lord commanded Moses; thus they encamped in their

order, and thus they began their march in succession each according to their divisions, according to the houses of their families.

3

1 And these *are* the generations of Aaron and Moses, in the day in which the Lord spoke to Moses in mount Sina. 2 And these *are* the names of the sons of Aaron; Nadab the firstborn; and Abiud, Eleazar and Ithamar. 3 These *are* the names of the sons of Aaron, the anointed priests whom they * consecrated to the priesthood. 4 And Nadab and Abiud died before the Lord, when they offered strange fire before the Lord, in the wilderness of Sina; and they had no children; and Eleazar and Ithamar ministered in the priests' office with Aaron their father. 5 And the Lord spoke to Moses, saying, 6 Take the tribe of Levi, and you shall set them before Aaron the priest, and they shall minister to him, 7 and shall keep his charges, and the charges of the children of Israel, before the tabernacle of witness, to do the works of the tabernacle. 8 And they shall keep all the furniture of the tabernacle of witness, and the charges of the children of Israel as to all the works of the tabernacle. 9 And you shall give the Levites to Aaron, and to his sons the priests; they are given for a gift to me of the children of Israel. 10 And you shall appoint Aaron and his sons over the tabernacle of witness; and they shall keep their charge of priesthood, and all things belonging to the altar, and within the veil; and the stranger that touches them shall die. 11 And the Lord spoke to Moses, saying, 12 Behold, I have taken the Levites from the midst of the children of Israel, instead of every male that opens the womb from among the children of Israel: they shall be their ransom, and the Levites shall be mine. 13 For every firstborn *is* mine; in the day in which I struck every firstborn in the land of Egypt, I sanctified to myself every firstborn in Israel: both of man and beast, they shall be mine: I *am* the Lord. 14 And the Lord spoke to Moses in the wilderness of Sina, saying, 15 Take the number of the sons of Levi, according to the houses of their families, according to their divisions; number you them every male from a month old and upwards. 16 And Moses and Aaron numbered them by the † word of the Lord, as the Lord commanded them. 17 And these were the sons of Levi by their names; Gedson, Caath, and Merari. 18 And these *are* the names of the sons of

Gedson according to their families; Lobeni and Semei: 19 and the sons of Caath according to their families; Amram and Issaar, Chebron and Oziel: 20 and the sons of Merari according to their families, Mooli and Musi; these are the families of the Levites according to the houses of their families. 21 To Gedson belongs the family of Lobeni, and the family of Semei: these are the families of Gedson. 22 The numbering of them according to the number of every male from a month old and upwards, their numbering *was* seven thousand and five hundred. 23 And the sons of Gedson shall encamp westward behind the tabernacle. 24 And the ruler of the household of the family of Gedson *was* Elisaph the son of Dael. 25 And the charge of the sons of Gedson in the tabernacle of witness *was* the tent and the veil, and the covering of the door of the tabernacle of witness, 26 and the curtains of the court, and the veil of the door of the court, which is by the tabernacle, and the remainder of all its works. 27 To Caath *belonged* one division, that of Amram, and another division, that of Issaar, and another division, that of Chebron, and another division, that of Oziel: these are the divisions of Caath, according to number. 28 Every male from a month old and upward, eight thousand and six hundred, keeping the charges of the holy things. 29 The families of the sons of Caath, shall encamp beside the tabernacle toward the south. 30 And the chief of the house of the families of the divisions of Caath, *was* Elisaphan the son of Oziel. 31 And their charge *was* the ark, and the table, and the candlestick, and the altars, and all the vessels of the sanctuary wherewith they do holy service, and the veil, and all their works. 32 And the chief over the chief of the Levites, *was* Eleazar the son of Aaron the priest, appointed to keep the charges of the holy things. 33 To Merari *belonged* the family of Mooli, and the family of Musi: these are the families of Merari. 34 The mustering of them according to number, every male from a month old and upwards, *was* six thousand and fifty. 35 And the head of the house of the families of the division of Merari, was Suriel the son of Abichail: they shall encamp by the side of the tabernacle northwards. 36 The oversight of the charge of the sons of Merari *included* the capitals of the tabernacle, and its bars, and its pillars, and its sockets, and all their furniture, and their works, 37 and the pillars of the court round about, and their bases, and their pins, and their cords. 38 They that encamp before the tabernacle of witness on the east *shall be* Moses and Aaron and

his sons, keeping the charges of the sanctuary according to the charges of the children of Israel; and the stranger that touches them, shall die. 39 All the numbering of the Levites, whom Moses and Aaron numbered by the word of the Lord, according to their families, every male from a month old and upwards, *were* two and twenty thousand. 40 And the Lord spoke to Moses, saying, Count every firstborn male of the children of Israel from a month old and upwards, and take the number by name. 41 And you shall take the Levites for me—I *am* the Lord—instead of all the firstborn of the sons of Israel, and the cattle of the Levites instead of all the firstborn among the cattle of the children of Israel. 42 And Moses counted, as the Lord commanded him, every firstborn among the children of Israel. 43 And all the male firstborn in number by name, from a month old and upwards, were according to their numbering twenty-two thousand and two hundred and seventy-three. 44 And the Lord spoke to Moses, saying, 45 Take the Levites instead of all the firstborn of the sons of Israel, and the cattle of the Levites instead of their cattle, and the Levites shall be mine; I *am* the Lord. 46 And for the ransoms of the two hundred and seventy-three which exceed the Levites in number of the firstborn of the sons of Israel; 47 you shall even take five shekels a head; you shall take them according to the holy didrachm, twenty oboli to the shekel. 48 And you shall give the money to Aaron and to his sons, the ransom of those who exceed in number among them. 49 And Moses took the silver, the ransom of those that exceeded in number ‡ the redemption of the Levites. 50 He took the silver from the firstborn of the sons of Israel, a thousand three hundred and sixty-five shekels, according to the holy shekel. 51 And Moses gave the ransom of them that were over to Aaron and his sons, by the § word of the Lord, as the Lord commanded Moses.

4

1 And the Lord spoke to Moses and Aaron, saying, 2 Take the sum of the children of Caath from the midst of the sons of Levi, after their families, according to the houses of their fathers' households; 3 from twenty-five years old and upward until fifty years, every one that goes in to minister, to do all the works in the tabernacle of witness. 4 And these are the works of the sons of Caath in the tabernacle of witness; it is most holy. 5 And Aaron and his sons shall go in, when the camp is about to move, and shall

take down the shadowing veil, and shall cover with it the ark of the testimony. 6 And they shall put on it a cover, even a blue skin, and put on it above a garment all of blue, and shall put the staves through *the rings*. 7 And they shall put on the table set forth for show-bread a cloth all of purple, and the dishes, and the censers, and the cups, and the vessels with which one offers drink-offerings; and the continual loaves shall be upon it. 8 And they shall put upon it a scarlet cloth, and they shall cover it with a blue covering of skin, and they shall put the staves into it. 9 And they shall take a blue covering, and cover the candlestick that gives light, and its lamps, and its snuffers, and its funnels, and all the vessels of oil with which they minister. 10 And they shall put it, and all its vessels, into a blue skin cover; and they shall put it on bearers. 11 And they shall put a blue cloth for a cover on the golden altar, and shall cover it with a blue skin cover, and put in its staves. 12 And they shall take all the instruments of service, with which they minister in the sanctuary: and shall place them in a cloth of blue, and shall cover them with blue skin covering, and put them upon staves. 13 And he shall put the covering on the altar, and they shall cover it with a cloth all of purple. 14 And they shall put upon it all the vessels with which they minister upon it, and the fire-pans, and the flesh hooks, and the cups, and the cover, and all the vessels of the altar; and they shall put on it a blue cover of skins, and shall put in its staves; and they shall take a purple cloth, and cover the laver and its foot, and they shall put it into a blue cover of skin, and put it on bars. 15 And Aaron and his sons shall finish covering the holy things, and all the holy vessels, when the camp begins to move; and afterwards the sons of Caath shall go in to take up *the furniture*; but shall not touch the holy things, lest they die: these shall the sons of Caath bear in the tabernacle of witness. 16 Eleazar the son of Aaron the priest is overseer—the oil of the light, and the incense of composition, and the daily meat-offering and the anointing oil, are his charge; even the oversight of the whole tabernacle, and all things that are in it in the holy place, in all the works. 17 And the Lord spoke to Moses and Aaron, saying, 18 You shall not destroy the family of Caath from the tribe out of the midst of the Levites. 19 This do you to them, and they shall live and not die, when they approach the holy of holies: Let Aaron and his sons advance, and they shall place them each in his post for bearing. 20 And *so* they shall by no means go in to look

suddenly upon the holy things, and die. 21 And the Lord spoke to Moses, saying, 22 Take the sum of the children of Gedson, and these according to the houses of their lineage, according to their families. 23 Take the number of them from five and twenty years old and upwards until the age of fifty, every one that goes in to minister, to do his business in the tabernacle of witness. 24 This *is* the public service of the family of Gedson, to minister and to bear. 25 And * they shall bear the skins of the tabernacle, and the tabernacle of witness, and its veil, and the blue cover that was on it above, and the cover of the door of the tabernacle of witness. 26 And all the curtains of the court which were upon the tabernacle of witness, and the appendages, and all the vessels of service that they minister with they shall attend to. 27 According to the direction of Aaron and his sons shall be the ministry of the sons of Gedson, in all their ministries, and in all their works; and you shall take account of them by name in all things borne by them. 28 This is the service of the sons of Gedson in the tabernacle of witness, and their charge by the hand of Ithamar the son of Aaron the priest. 29 The sons of Merari according to their families, according to the houses of their lineage, take you the number of them. 30 Take the number of them from five and twenty years old and upwards until fifty years old, every one that goes in to perform the services of the tabernacle of witness. 31 And these are the charges of the things borne by them according to all their works in the tabernacle of witness: they shall bear the capitals of the tabernacle, and the bars, and its pillars, and its sockets, and the veil, and *there shall be* their sockets, and their pillars, and the curtain of the door of the tabernacle. 32 And they shall bear the pillars of the court round about, and *there shall be* their sockets, and *they shall bear* the pillars of the veil of the door of the court, and their sockets and their pins, and their cords, and all their furniture, and all their instruments of service: take you their number by name, and all the articles of the charge of the things borne by them. 33 This is the ministration of the family of the sons of Merari in all their works in the tabernacle of witness, by the hand of Ithamar the son of Aaron the priest. 34 And Moses and Aaron and the rulers of Israel took the number of the sons of Caath according to their families, according to the houses of their lineage; 35 from five and twenty years old and upwards to the age of fifty years, every one that goes in to minister and do service in

the tabernacle of witness. 36 And the numbering of them according to their families was two thousand, † seven hundred and fifty. 37 This is the numbering of the family of Caath, every one that ministers in the tabernacle of witness, as Moses and Aaron numbered them by the word of the Lord, by the hand of Moses. 38 And the sons of Gedson were numbered according to their families, according to the houses of their lineage, 39 from five and twenty years old and upward till fifty years old, every one that goes in to minister and to do the services in the tabernacle of witness. 40 And the numbering of them according to their families, according to the houses of their lineage, *was* two thousand six hundred and thirty. 41 This *is* the numbering of the family of the sons of Gedson, every one who ministers in the tabernacle of witness; whom Moses and Aaron numbered by the word of the Lord, by the hand of Moses. 42 And also the family of the sons of Merari were numbered according to their divisions, according to the house of their fathers; 43 from five and twenty years old and upward till fifty years old, every one that goes in to minister in the services of the tabernacle of witness. 44 And the numbering of them according to their families, according to the houses of their lineage, *was* three thousand and two hundred. 45 This *is* the numbering of the family of the sons of Merari, whom Moses and Aaron numbered by the ‡ word of the Lord, by the hand of Moses. 46 All that were numbered, whom Moses and Aaron and the rulers of Israel numbered, *namely*, the Levites, according to their families and according to the houses of their lineage, 47 from five and twenty years old and upward till fifty years old, every one that goes in to the § service of the works, and the *charge of* the things that are carried in the tabernacle of witness. 48 And they that were numbered were eight thousand ** five hundred and eighty. 49 He reviewed them by the word of the Lord by the hand of Moses, appointing each man severally over their *respective* work, and over their burdens; and they were numbered, as the Lord commanded Moses.

5

1 And the Lord spoke to Moses, saying, 2 Charge the children of Israel, and let them send forth out of the camp every leper, and every one who has a discharge, and every one who is unclean from a * dead body. 3 Whether male or female, send them forth out

of the camp; and they shall not defile their camps in which I dwell among them. 4 And the children of Israel did so, and sent them out of the camp: as the Lord said to Moses, so did the children of Israel. 5 And the Lord spoke to Moses, saying, 6 Speak to the children of Israel, saying, Every man or woman who shall commit any sin that is common to man, or if that soul shall in anyway have neglected the commandment and transgressed; 7 *that person* shall confess the sin which he has committed, and shall make satisfaction for his trespass: he *shall pay* the principal, and shall add to it the fifth part, and shall make restoration to him against whom he has trespassed. 8 But if a man have no near kinsman, so as to make satisfaction for his trespass to him, the trespass-offering paid to the Lord shall be for the priest, besides the ram of atonement, by which he shall make atonement with it for him. 9 And every first fruits in all the sanctified things among the children of Israel, whatever they shall offer to the Lord, shall be for the priest himself. 10 And the hallowed things of every man shall be his; and whatever man shall give *any thing* to the priest, the gift shall be his. 11 And the Lord spoke to Moses, saying, 12 Speak to the children of Israel, and you shall say to them, Whosesoever wife shall transgress against him, and slight and despise him, 13 and *supposing* any one shall lie with her carnally, and the thing shall be hid from the eyes of her husband, and she should conceal it and be herself defiled, and there be no witness with her, and she should not be taken; 14 and there should come upon him a spirit of jealousy, and he should be jealous of his wife, and she be defiled; or there should come upon him a spirit of jealousy, and he should be jealous of his wife, and she should not be defiled; 15 then shall the man bring his wife to the priest, and shall bring his gift for her, the tenth part of an ephah of barley-meal: he shall not pour oil upon it, neither shall he put frankincense upon it; for it is a sacrifice of jealousy, a sacrifice of memorial, recalling sin to remembrance. 16 And the priest shall bring her, and cause her to stand before the Lord. 17 And the priest shall take pure running water in an earthen vessel, and he shall take of the dust that is on the floor of the tabernacle of witness, and the priest having taken it shall cast it into the water. 18 And the priest shall cause the woman to stand before the Lord, and shall uncover the head of the woman, and shall put into her hands the sacrifice of memorial, the sacrifice of jealousy; and in the hand of the priest shall be the

water of this conviction that brings the curse. 19 And the priest shall adjure her, and shall say to the woman, If no one has lain with you, and if you have not transgressed so as to be polluted, being under the power of your husband, be free from this water of the conviction that causes the curse. 20 But if being a married woman you have transgressed, or been polluted, and any one has lain with you, beside your husband: 21 then the priest shall adjure the woman by the oaths of this curse, and the priest shall say to the woman, The Lord bring you into a curse and under an oath in the midst of your people, in that the Lord should cause your thigh to rot and your belly to swell; 22 and this water bringing the curse shall enter into your womb to cause your belly to swell, and your thigh to rot. And the woman shall say, So be it, So be it. 23 And the priest shall write these curses in a book, and shall blot them out † with the water of the conviction that brings the curse. 24 And he shall cause the woman to drink the water of the conviction that brings the curse; and the water of the conviction that brings the curse shall enter into her. 25 And the priest shall take from the hand of the woman the sacrifice of jealousy, and shall present the sacrifice before the Lord, and shall bring it to the altar. 26 And the priest shall take a handful of the sacrifice as a memorial of it, and shall offer it up upon the altar; and afterwards he shall cause the woman to drink the water. 27 And it shall come to pass, if she be defiled, and have altogether escaped the notice of her husband, then the water of the conviction that brings the curse shall enter into her; and she shall swell in her belly, and her thigh shall rot, and the woman shall be for a curse in the midst of her people. 28 But if the woman have not been polluted, and be clean, then shall she be guiltless and shall ‡ conceive seed. 29 This is the law of jealousy, wherein a married woman should happen to transgress, and be defiled; 30 or in the case of a man on whoever the spirit of jealousy should come, and he should be jealous of his wife, and he should place his wife before the Lord, and the priest shall execute towards her all this law. 31 Then the man shall be clear from sin, and that woman shall bear her sin.

6

1 And the Lord spoke to Moses, saying, 2 speak to the children of Israel, and you shall say to them, Whatsoever man or woman shall specially vow a vow to separate oneself with purity to the

Lord, 3 he shall purely abstain from wine and strong drink; and he
shall drink no vinegar of wine or vinegar of strong drink; and
whatever is made of the grape he shall not drink; neither shall he
eat fresh grapes or raisins, 4 all the days of his vow: he shall eat no
one of all the things that come from the vine, wine from the grape-
stones to the * husk, 5 all the days of his separation:—a razor shall
not come upon his head, until the days be fulfilled which he vowed
to the Lord: he shall be holy, cherishing the † long hair of the
head, 6 all the days of his vow to the Lord: he shall not come near
to any dead body, 7 to his father or his mother, or to his brother or
his sister; he shall not defile himself for them, when they have
died, because the vow of God is upon him on his head. 8 All the
days of his vow he shall be holy to the Lord. 9 And if any one
should die suddenly by him, immediately the head of his vow shall
be defiled; and he shall shave his head in whatever day he shall
be purified: on the seventh day he shall be shaved. 10 And on the
eighth day he shall bring two turtledoves, or two young pigeons, to
the priest, to the doors of the tabernacle of witness. 11 And the
priest shall offer one for a sin-offering; and the other for a whole
burnt offering; and the priest shall make atonement for him in the
things wherein he sinned respecting the dead body, and he shall
sanctify his head in that day, 12 in which he was consecrated to the
Lord, *all* the days of his vow; and he shall bring a lamb of a year
old for a trespass-offering; and the former days shall not be
reckoned, because the head of his vow was polluted. 13 And this is
the law of him that has vowed: in whatever day he shall have
fulfilled the days of his vow, he shall himself bring his gift to the
doors of the tabernacle of witness. 14 And he shall bring his gift to
the Lord; one he-lamb of a year old without blemish for a whole
burnt offering, and one ewe-lamb of a year old without blemish for
a sin-offering, and one ram without blemish for a peace-
offering; 15 and a basket of unleavened bread of fine flour, *even*
loaves kneaded with oil, and unleavened cakes anointed with oil,
and their meat-offering, and their drink-offering. 16 And the priest
shall bring them before the Lord, and shall offer his sin-offering,
and his whole burnt offering. 17 And he shall offer the ram as a
sacrifice of peace-offering to the Lord with the basket of
unleavened bread; and the priest shall offer its meat-offering and
its drink-offering. 18 And he that has vowed shall shave the head of
his consecration by the doors of the tabernacle of witness, and

shall put the hairs on the fire which is under the sacrifice of peace-offering. 19 And the priest shall take the sodden shoulder of the ram, and one unleavened loaf from the basket, and one unleavened cake, and shall put them on the hands of the votary after he has shaved off his ‡ 20 And the priest shall present them as an offering before the Lord; it shall be the holy portion for the priest beside the breast of the heave-offering and beside the shoulder of the wave-offering: and afterwards the votary shall drink wine. 21 This is the law of the votary who shall have vowed to the Lord his gift to the Lord, concerning his vow, besides what he may be able to afford according to the value of his vow, which he may have vowed according to the law of separation. 22 And the Lord spoke to Moses, saying, 23 Speak to Aaron and to his sons, saying, Thus you shall bless the children of Israel, saying to them, 24 The Lord bless you and keep you; 25 the Lord make his face to shine upon you, and have mercy upon you; 26 the Lord lift up his countenance upon you, and give you peace. 27 And they shall put my name upon the children of Israel, and I the Lord will bless them.

7

1 And it came to pass in the day in which Moses finished * the setting-up of the tabernacle, that he anointed it, and consecrated it, and all its furniture, and the altar and all its furniture, he even anointed them, and consecrated them. 2 And the princes of Israel brought *gifts*, twelve princes of their fathers' houses: these were the heads of tribes, these are they that presided over the numbering. 3 And they brought their gift before the Lord, six covered wagons, and twelve oxen; a wagon from two princes, and a calf from each: and they brought them before the tabernacle. 4 And the Lord spoke to Moses, saying, 5 Take of them, and they shall be for the works of the services of the tabernacle of witness: and you shall give them to the Levites, to each one according to his ministration. 6 And Moses took the wagons and the oxen, and gave them to the Levites. 7 And he gave two wagons and four oxen to the sons of Gedson, according to their ministrations. 8 And four wagons and eight oxen he gave to the sons of Merari according to their ministrations, by Ithamar the son of Aaron the priest. 9 But to the sons of Caath he gave them not, because they have the ministrations of the sacred things: they

shall bear them on their shoulders. 10 And the rulers brought *gifts* for the dedication of the altar, in the day in which he anointed it, and the rulers brought their gifts before the altar. 11 And the Lord said to Moses, One chief each day, they shall offer their gifts a chief each day for the dedication of the altar. 12 And he that offered his gift on the first day, was Naasson the son of Aminadab, prince of the tribe of Juda. 13 And he brought his gift, one silver charger of one hundred and thirty shekels was its weight, one silver bowl, of seventy shekels according to the holy shekel; both full of fine flour kneaded with oil for a meat-offering. 14 One † golden censer of ten shekels full of incense. 15 One calf of the herd, one ram, one he-lamb of a year old for a whole burnt offering; 16 and one kid of the goats for a sin-offering. 17 And for a sacrifice of peace-offering, two heifers, five rams, five he goats, five ewe-lambs of a year old: this *was* the gift of Naasson the son of Aminadab. 18 On the second day Nathanael son of Sogar, the prince of the tribe of Issachar, brought *his offering*. 19 And he brought his gift, one silver charger, its weight one hundred and thirty shekels, one silver bowl of seventy shekels according to the holy shekel; both full of fine flour kneaded with oil for a meat-offering. 20 One censer of ten golden shekels, full of incense. 21 One calf of the herd, one ram, one he-lamb of a year old for a whole burnt offering, 22 and one kid of the goats for a sin-offering. 23 And for a sacrifice, a peace-offering, two heifers, five rams, five he-goats, five ewe-lambs of a year old: this *was* the gift of Nathanael the son of Sogar. 24 On the third day the prince of the sons of Zabulon, Eliab the son of Chaelon. 25 *He brought* his gift, one silver charger, its weight one hundred and thirty shekels, one silver bowl of seventy shekels according to the holy shekel; both full of fine flour kneaded with oil for a meat-offering. 26 One golden censer of ten shekels, full of incense. 27 One calf of the herd, one ram, one he-lamb of a year old for a whole burnt offering, 28 and one kid of the goats for a sin-offering. 29 And for a sacrifice of peace-offering, two heifers, five rams, five he-goats, five ewe-lambs of a year old: this *was* the gift of Eliab the son of Chaelon. 30 On the fourth day Elisur the son of Sediur, the prince of the children of Ruben. 31 *He brought* his gift, one silver charger, its weight one hundred and thirty shekels, one silver bowl of seventy shekels according to the holy shekel; both full of fine flour kneaded with oil for a meat-offering. 32 One golden censer of ten shekels full of incense. 33 One calf of the herd, one ram, one

he-lamb of a year old for a whole burnt offering, 34 and one kid of the goats for a sin-offering. 35 And for a sacrifice of peace-offering, two heifers, five rams, five he-goats, five ewe-lambs of a year old: this *was* the gift of Elisur the son of Sediur. 36 On the fifth day the prince of the children of Symeon, Salamiel the son of Surisadai. 37 *He brought* his gift, one silver charger, its weight one hundred and thirty shekels, one silver bowl of seventy shekels according to the holy shekel; both full of fine flour kneaded with oil for a meat-offering. 38 One golden censer of ten shekels, full of incense. 39 One calf of the herd, one ram, one he-lamb of a year old for a whole burnt offering, 40 and one kid of the goats for a sin-offering. 41 And for a sacrifice of peace-offering, two heifers, five rams, five he-goats, five ewe-lambs of a year old: this *was* the gift of Salamiel the son of Surisadai. 42 On the sixth day the prince of the sons of Gad, Elisaph the son of Raguel. 43 *He brought* his gift, one silver charger, its weight one hundred and thirty shekels, one silver bowl of seventy shekels according to the holy shekel; both full of fine flour kneaded with oil for a meat offering. 44 One golden censer of ten shekels, full of incense. 45 One calf of the herd, one ram, one he-lamb of a year old for a whole burnt offering, 46 and one kid of the goats for a sin-offering. 47 And for a sacrifice of peace-offering, two heifers, five rams, five he-goats, five ewe-lambs of a year old: this *was* the gift of Elisaph the son of Raguel. 48 On the seventh day the prince of the sons of Ephraim, Elisama the son of Emiud. 49 *He brought* his gift, one silver charger, its weight was one hundred and thirty shekels, one silver bowl of seventy shekels according to the holy shekel; both full of fine flour kneaded with oil for a meat-offering. 50 One golden censer of ten shekels, full of incense. 51 One calf of the herd, one ram, one he-lamb of a year old for a whole burnt offering, 52 and one kid of the goats for a sin-offering. 53 And for a sacrifice of peace-offering, two heifers, five rams, five he-goats, five ewe-lambs of a year old: this *was* the gift of Elisama the son of Emiud. 54 On the eighth day the prince of the sons of Manasse, Gamaliel the son of Phadassur. 55 *He brought* his gift, one silver charger, its weight one hundred and thirty shekels, one silver bowl of seventy shekels according to the holy shekel; both full of fine flour mingled with oil for a meat-offering. 56 One golden censer of ten shekels, full of incense. 57 One calf of the herd, one ram, one he-lamb of a year old for a whole burnt offering, 58 and one kid of

the goats for a sin-offering. 59 And for a sacrifice of peace-offering
two heifers, five rams, five he-goats, five ewe-lambs of a year old:
this *was* the gift of Gamaliel the son of Phadassur. 60 On the ninth
day the prince of the sons of Benjamin, Abidan the son of
Gadeoni. 61 *He brought* his gift, one silver charger, its weight one
hundred and thirty *shekels*, one silver bowl of seventy shekels
according to the holy shekel; both full of fine flour mingled with oil
for a meat-offering. 62 One golden censer of ten shekels, full of
incense. 63 One calf of the herd, one ram, one he-lamb of a year
old for a whole burnt offering, 64 and one kid of the goats for a sin-
offering. 65 And for a sacrifice of peace-offering, two heifers, five
rams, five he-goats, five ewe-lambs of a year old: this *was* the gift
of Abidan the son of Gadeoni. 66 On the tenth day the prince of the
sons of Dan, Achiezer the son of Amisadai. 67 *He brought* his gift,
one silver charger, its weight one hundred and thirty *shekels*, one
silver bowl of seventy shekels according to the holy shekel; both
full of fine flour kneaded with oil for a meat-offering. 68 One golden
censer of ten shekels, full of incense. 69 One calf of the herd, one
ram, one he-lamb of a year old for a whole burnt offering, 70 and
one kid of the goats for a sin-offering. 71 And for a sacrifice of
peace-offering, two heifers, five rams, five he-goats, five ewe-
lambs of a year old. This *was* the gift of Achiezer the son of
Amisadai. 72 On the eleventh day the prince of the sons of Aser,
Phageel the son of Echran. 73 *He brought* his gift, one silver
charger, its weight one hundred and thirty *shekels*, one silver bowl
of seventy shekels according to the holy shekel; both full of fine
flour mingled with oil for a meat-offering. 74 One golden censer of
ten shekels, full of incense. 75 One calf of the herd, one ram, one
he-lamb of a year old for a whole burnt offering, 76 and one kid of
the goats for a sin-offering. 77 And for a sacrifice of peace-offering,
two heifers, five rams, five he-goats, five ewe-lambs of a year old:
this *was* the gift of Phageel the son of Echran. 78 On the twelfth
day the prince of the sons of Nephthali, Achire the son of
Aenan. 79 *He brought* his gift, one silver charger, its weight one
hundred and thirty shekels; one silver bowl of seventy shekels
according to the holy shekel; both full of fine flour mingled with oil
for a meat offering. 80 One golden censer of ten shekels, full of
incense. 81 One calf of the herd, one ram, one he-lamb of a year
old for a whole burnt offering, 82 and one kid of the goats for a sin-
offering. 83 And for a sacrifice of peace-offering, two heifers, five

rams, five he-goats, five ewe-lambs of a year old: this *was* the gift of Achire the son of Aenan. 84 This was the dedication of the altar in the day in which *Moses* anointed it, by the princes of the sons of Israel; twelve silver chargers, twelve silver bowls, twelve golden censers: 85 ‡ each charger of one hundred and thirty shekels, and each bowl of seventy shekels: all the silver of the vessels *was* two thousand four hundred shekels, the shekels according to the holy shekel. 86 Twelve golden censers full of incense: all the gold of the shekels, one hundred and twenty shekels. 87 All the §cattle for whole burnt offerings, twelve calves, twelve rams, twelve he-lambs of a year old, and their meat-offerings, and their drink-offerings: and twelve kids of the goats for sin-offering. 88 All the cattle for a sacrifice of peace-offering, twenty-four heifers, sixty rams, sixty he-goats of a year old, sixty ewe-lambs of a year old without blemish: this is the dedication of the altar, after that *Moses* ** consecrated *Aaron*, and after he anointed him. 89 When Moses went into the tabernacle of witness to speak to †† God, then he heard the voice of the Lord speaking to him from off the mercy-seat, which is upon the ark of the testimony, between the two cherubs; and he spoke to him.

8

1 And the Lord spoke to Moses, saying, 2 Speak to Aaron, and you shall say to him, Whenever you shall set the lamps in order, the seven lamps shall give light opposite the candlestick. 3 And Aaron did so: on one side opposite the candlestick he lighted its lamps, as the Lord appointed Moses. 4 And this *is* the * construction of the candlestick: *it is* solid, golden—its stem, and its lilies—all solid: according to the pattern which the Lord showed Moses, so he made the candlestick. 5 And the Lord spoke to Moses, saying, 6 Take the Levites out of the midst of the children of Israel, and you shall purify them. 7 And thus shall you perform their purification: you shall sprinkle them with water of purification, and a razor shall come upon the whole of their body, and they shall wash their garments, and shall be clean. 8 And they shall take one calf of the herd, and its meat-offering, fine flour mingled with oil: and you shall take a calf of a year old of the herd for a sin-offering. 9 And you shall bring the Levites before the tabernacle of witness; and you shall assemble all the congregation of the sons of Israel. 10 And you shall bring the Levites before the Lord; and

the sons of Israel shall lay their hands upon the Levites. 11 And Aaron shall separate the Levites for a gift before the Lord from the children of Israel: and they shall be prepared † to perform the works of the Lord. 12 And the Levites shall lay their hands on the heads of the calves; and you shall offer one for a sin-offering, and the other for a whole burnt offering to the Lord, to make atonement for them. 13 And you shall set the Levites before the Lord, and before Aaron, and before his sons; and you shall give them as a gift before the Lord. 14 And you shall separate the Levites from the midst of the sons of Israel, and they shall be mine. 15 And afterwards the Levites shall go in to perform the works of the tabernacle of witness; and you shall purify them, and present them before the Lord. 16 For these are given to me for a present out of the midst of the children of Israel: I have taken them to myself instead of all the firstborn of the sons of Israel that open every womb. 17 For every firstborn among the children of Israel *is* mine, whether of man or beast: in the day in which I struck every firstborn in the land of Egypt, I sanctified them to myself. 18 And I took the Levites in the place of every firstborn among the children of Israel. 19 And I gave the Levites presented as a gift to Aaron and his sons out of the midst of the children of Israel, to do the service of the children of Israel in the tabernacle of witness, and to make atonement for the children of Israel: thus there shall be none among the sons of Israel to draw near to the holy things. 20 And Moses and Aaron, and all the congregation of the children of Israel, did to the Levites as the Lord commanded Moses concerning the Levites, so the sons of Israel did to them. 21 So the Levites purified themselves and washed their garments; and Aaron presented them as a gift before the Lord, and Aaron made atonement for them to purify them. 22 And afterwards the Levites went in to minister in their service in the tabernacle of witness before Aaron, and before his sons; as the Lord appointed Moses concerning the Levites, so they did to them. 23 And the Lord spoke to Moses, saying, 24 This is the *ordinance* for the Levites; From five and twenty years old and upward, they shall go in to ‡ minister in the tabernacle of witness. 25 And from fifty years old *the Levites* shall cease from the ministry, and shall not work any longer. 26 And his brother shall serve in the tabernacle of witness to keep charges, but he shall not do works: so shall you do to the Levites in their charges.

9

1 And the Lord spoke to Moses in the wilderness of Sina in the
second year after they had gone forth from the land of Egypt, in
the first month, saying, 2 Speak, and let the children of Israel keep
the passover in its season. 3 On the fourteenth day of the first
month at even, you shall keep it in its season; you shall keep it
according to its law, and according to its ordinance. 4 And Moses
ordered the children of Israel to sacrifice the passover, 5 on the
fourteenth day of the first month in the wilderness of Sina, as the
Lord appointed Moses, so the children of Israel did. 6 And there
came men who were unclean by reason of a dead body, and they
were not able to keep the passover on that day; and they came
before Moses and Aaron on that day. 7 And those men said to *
Moses, We are unclean by reason of the dead body of a man:
shall we therefore fail to offer the gift to the Lord in its season in
the midst of the children of Israel? 8 And Moses said to them,
stand there, and I will hear what charge the Lord will give
concerning you. 9 And the Lord spoke to Moses, saying, 10 Speak
to the children of Israel, saying, Whatever man shall be unclean
by reason of a dead body, or on a journey far off, among you, or
among your posterity; he shall then keep the passover to the
Lord, 11 in the second month, on the fourteenth day; in the evening
they shall offer it, with unleavened bread and bitter herbs shall
they eat it. 12 They shall not leave of it until the morrow, and they
shall not break a bone of it; they shall sacrifice it according to the
ordinance of the passover. 13 And whatever man shall be clean,
and is not far off on a journey, and shall fail to keep the passover,
that soul shall be cut off from his people, because he has not
offered the gift to the Lord in its season: that man shall bear his
iniquity. 14 And if there should come to you a stranger in your land,
and should keep the passover to the Lord, he shall keep it
according to the law of the passover and according to its
ordinance: there shall be one law for you, both for the stranger,
and for the native of the land. 15 And in the day in which the
tabernacle was pitched the cloud covered the tabernacle, the †
place of the testimony; and in the evening there was upon the
tabernacle as the appearance of fire till the morning. 16 So it was
continually: the cloud covered it by day, and the appearance of
fire by night. 17 And when the cloud went up from the tabernacle,
then after that the children of Israel departed; and in whatever

place the cloud rested, there the children of Israel encamped. 18 The children of Israel shall encamp by the command of the Lord, and by the command of the Lord they shall remove: all the days in which the cloud overshadows the tabernacle, the children of Israel shall encamp. And whenever the cloud shall be drawn over the tabernacle for many days, then the children of Israel shall keep the charge of God, and they shall not remove. 19 And it shall be, whenever the cloud overshadows the tabernacle ‡ a number of days, they shall encamp by the word of the Lord, and shall remove by the command of the Lord. 20 And it shall come to pass, whenever the cloud shall remain from the evening till the morning, and in the morning the cloud shall go up, then shall they remove by day or by night. 21 When the cloud continues § a full month overshadowing the tabernacle, the children of Israel shall encamp, and shall not depart. 22 For they shall depart by the command of the Lord: - they kept the charge of the Lord by the command of the Lord by the hand of Moses.

10

1 And the Lord spoke to Moses, saying, 2 Make to yourself two silver trumpets: you shall make them of beaten work; and they shall be to you for the purpose of calling the assembly, and of removing the * camps. 3 And you shall sound with them, and all the congregation shall be gathered to the door of the tabernacle of witness. 4 And if they shall sound with one, all the rulers even the princes of Israel shall come to you. 5 And you shall sound an alarm, and the camps pitched eastward shall begin to move. 6 And you shall sound a second alarm, and the camps pitched southward shall move; and you shall sound a third alarm, and the camps pitched westward shall move forward; and you shall sound a fourth alarm, and they that encamp toward the north shall move forward: they shall sound an alarm at their departure. 7 And whenever you shall gather the assembly, you shall sound, but not an alarm. 8 And the priests the sons of Aaron shall sound with the trumpets; and it shall be a perpetual ordinance for you throughout your generations. 9 And if you shall go forth to war in your land against your enemies that are opposed to you, then shall you sound with the trumpets; and you shall be had in remembrance before the Lord, and you shall be saved from your enemies. 10 And in the days of your gladness, and in your feasts, and in your new

moons, you shall sound with the trumpets at your whole burnt offerings, and at the sacrifices of your peace-offerings; and there shall be a memorial for you before your God: I *am* the Lord your God. 11 And it came to pass in the second year, in the second month, on the twentieth day of the month, the cloud went up from the tabernacle of witness. 12 And the children of Israel set forward with their baggage in the wilderness of Sina; and the cloud rested in the wilderness of Pharan. 13 And the first rank departed by the word of the Lord by the hand of Moses. 14 And they first set in motion the order of the camp of the children of Juda with their host; and over their host *was* Naasson, son of Aminadab. 15 And over the host of the tribe of the sons of Issachar, *was* Nathanael son of Sogar. 16 And over the host of the tribe of the sons of Zabulon, *was* Eliab the son of Chaelon. 17 And they shall take down the tabernacle, and the sons of Gedson shall set forward, and the sons of Merari, who bear the tabernacle. 18 And the order of the camp of Ruben set forward with their host; and over their host *was* Elisur the son of Sediur. 19 And over the host of the tribe of the sons of Symeon, *was* Salamiel son of Surisadai. 20 And over the host of the tribe of the children of Gad, *was* Elisaph the son of Raguel. 21 And the sons of Caath shall set forward bearing the holy things, and † *the others* shall set up the tabernacle until they arrive. 22 And the order of the camp of Ephraim shall set forward with their forces; and over their forces *was* Elisama the son of Semiud. 23 And over the forces of the tribes of the sons of Manasse, *was* Gamaliel the *son* of Phadassur. 24 And over the forces of the tribe of the children of Benjamin, *was* Abidan the *son* of Gadeoni. 25 And the order of the camp of the sons of Dan shall set forward the last of all the camps, with their forces: and over their forces *was* Achiezer the *son* of Amisadai. 26 And over the forces of the tribe of the sons of Aser, *was* Phageel the son of Echran. 27 And over the forces of the tribe of the sons of Nephthali, *was* Achire the son of Aenan. 28 These *are* the armies of the children of Israel; and they set forward with their forces. 29 And Moses said to Obab the son of Raguel the Madianite, the father-in-law of Moses, We are going forward to the place concerning which the Lord said, This will I give to you: Come with us, and we will do you good, for the Lord has spoken good concerning Israel. 30 And he said to him, I will not go, but *I will go* to my land and to my kindred. 31 And he said, Leave us not, because you

have been with us in the wilderness, and you shall be an elder among us. 32 And it shall come to pass if you will go with us, it shall even come to pass that in whatever things the Lord shall do us good, we will also do you good. 33 And they departed from the mount of the Lord a three days' journey; and the ark of the covenant of the Lord went before them a three days' journey to provide rest for them. 34 And the cloud overshadowed them by day, when they departed from the camp. 35 And it came to pass when the ark set forward, that Moses said, Arise, O Lord, and let your enemies be scattered: let all that hate you flee. 36 And in the resting he said, Turn again, O Lord, the thousands *and* tens of thousands in Israel.

11

1 And the people murmured sinfully before the Lord; and the Lord heard *them* and was very angry; and fire was kindled among them from the Lord, and devoured a part of the camp. 2 And the people cried to Moses: and Moses prayed to the Lord, and the fire was quenched. 3 And the name of that place was called * Burning; for a fire was kindled among them from the Lord. 4 And the mixed multitude among them lusted † exceedingly; and they and the children of Israel sat down and wept and said, Who shall give us flesh to eat? 5 We remember the fish, which we ate in Egypt freely; and the cucumbers, and the ‡ melons, and the leeks, and the garlic, and the onions. 6 But now our soul is dried up; our eyes *turn* to nothing but to the manna. 7 And the manna is as coriander seed, and the appearance of it the appearance of hoarfrost. 8 And the people went through the field, and gathered, and ground it in the mill, or pounded it in a mortar, and baked it in a pan, and made cakes of it; and the sweetness of it was as the taste *of* wafer made with oil. 9 And when the dew came upon the camp by night, the manna came down upon it. 10 And Moses heard them weeping by their families, every one in his door: and the Lord was very angry; and the thing was evil in the sight of Moses. 11 And Moses said to the Lord, Why have you afflicted your servant, and why have I not found grace in your sight, that you should lay the weight of this people upon me? 12 Have I conceived all this people, or have I born them? that you say to me, Take them into your bosom, as a nurse would take her suckling, into the land which you swore to their fathers? 13 Whence have I flesh to give to all this

people? for they weep to me, saying, Give us flesh, that we may eat. 14 I shall not be able to bear this people alone, for this thing is too heavy for me. 15 And if you do thus to me, kill me utterly, if I have found favor with you, that I may not see my affliction. 16 And the Lord said to Moses, Gather me seventy men from the elders of Israel, whom you yourself know that they are the elders of the people, and their scribes; and you shall bring them to the tabernacle of witness, and they shall stand there with you. 17 And I will go down, and speak there with you; and I will take of the spirit that is upon you, and will put it upon them; and they shall bear together with you the § burden of the people, and you shall not bear them alone. 18 And to the people you shall say, Purify yourselves for the morrow, and you shall eat flesh; for you wept before the Lord, saying, Who shall give us flesh to eat? for it ** was well with us in Egypt: and the Lord shall allow you to eat flesh, and you shall eat flesh. 19 You shall not eat one day, nor two, nor five days, nor ten days, nor twenty days; 20 you shall eat for †† a full month, until *the flesh* come out at your nostrils; and it shall be ‡‡ nausea to you, because you disobeyed the Lord, who is among you, and wept before him, saying, What had we to do to come out of Egypt? 21 And Moses said, The people among whom I am are six hundred thousand footmen; and you said, I will give them flesh to eat, and they shall eat a whole month. 22 Shall sheep and oxen be slain for them, and shall it suffice them? or shall all the fish of the sea be gathered together for them, and shall it suffice them? 23 And the Lord said to Moses, Shall not the hand of the Lord be fully sufficient? now shall you know whether my word shall §§ come to pass to you or not. 24 And Moses went out, and spoke the words of the Lord to the people; and he gathered seventy men of the elders of the people, and he set them round about the tabernacle. 25 And the Lord came down in a cloud, and spoke to him, and took of the spirit that was upon him, and put it upon the seventy men that were elders; and when the spirit rested upon them, they prophesied and ceased. 26 And there were two men left in the camp, the name of the one was Eldad, and the name of the other Modad; and the spirit rested upon them, and these were of the number of them that were enrolled, but they did not come to the tabernacle; and they prophesied in the camp. 27 And a young man ran and told Moses, and spoke, saying, Eldad and Modad prophesy in the camp. 28 And Joshua the son of

Naue, who attended on Moses, the chosen one, said, *My* lord Moses, forbid them. 29 And Moses said to him, Are you jealous on my account? and would that all the Lord's people were prophets; whenever the Lord shall put his spirit upon them. 30 And Moses departed into the camp, himself and the elders of Israel. 31 And there went forth a wind from the Lord, and brought quails over from the sea; and it brought them down upon the camp a day's journey on this side, and a day's journey on that side, round about the camp, as it were two cubits from the earth. 32 And the people rose up all the day, and all the night, and all the next day, and gathered quails; he that gathered *** least, gathered ten ††† measures; and they ‡‡‡ refreshed themselves round about the camp. 33 The flesh was yet between their teeth, before it failed, when the Lord was angry with the people, and the Lord struck the people with a very great plague. 34 And the name of that place was called the Graves of Lust; for there they buried the people that lusted. 35 The people departed from the §§§ Graves of Lust to Aseroth; and the people * halted at Aseroth.

12

1 And Mariam and Aaron spoke against Moses, because of the Ethiopian woman whom Moses took; for he had taken an Ethiopian woman. 2 And they said, Has the Lord spoken to Moses only? has he not also spoken to us? and the Lord heard it. 3 And the man Moses was very meek beyond all the men that were upon the earth. 4 And the Lord said immediately to Moses and Aaron and Mariam, Come forth * all three of you to the tabernacle of witness. 5 And the three came forth to the tabernacle of witness; and the Lord descended in a pillar of a cloud, and stood at the door of the tabernacle of witness; and Aaron and Mariam were called; and both came forth. 6 And he said to them, Hear my words: If there should be of you a prophet to the Lord, I will be made known to him in a vision, and in sleep will I speak to him. 7 My servant Moses *is* not so; he is faithful in all my house. 8 I will speak to him mouth to mouth apparently, and not in dark speeches; and he has seen the glory of the Lord; and why were you not afraid to speak against my servant Moses? 9 And the great anger of the Lord *was* upon them, and he departed. 10 And the cloud departed from the tabernacle; and, behold, Mariam was leprous, *white* as snow; and Aaron looked upon Mariam, and,

behold, she *was* leprous. 11 And Aaron said to Moses, I beseech you, my lord, do not lay sin upon us, for we were ignorant wherein we sinned. 12 Let her not be as it were like death, as an abortion coming out of his mother's womb, when *the disease* devours the half of the flesh. 13 And Moses cried to the Lord, saying, O God, I beseech you, heal her. 14 And the Lord said to Moses, If her father had only spit in her face, † would she not be ashamed seven days? let her be set apart seven days without the camp, and afterwards she shall come in. 15 And Mariam was separated without the camp seven days; and the people moved not forward till Mariam was cleansed.

13

1 And afterwards the people set forth from Aseroth, and encamped in the wilderness of Pharan. 2 And the Lord spoke to Moses, saying, 3 Send for you men, and let them spy the land of the Chananites, which I give to the sons of Israel for a possession; one man for a tribe, you shall send them away according to their families, every one of them a prince. 4 And Moses sent them out of the wilderness of Pharan by the word of the Lord; all these *were* the princes of the sons of Israel. 5 And these *are* their names: of the tribe of Ruben, Samuel the son of Zachur. 6 Of the tribe of Symeon, Saphat the son of Suri. 7 Of the tribe of Judah, Chaleb the son of Jephonne. 8 Of the tribe of Issachar, Ilaal the son of Joseph. 9 Of the tribe of Ephraim, Ause the son of Naue. 10 Of the tribe of Benjamin, Phalti the son of Raphu. 11 Of the tribe of Zabulon, Gudiel the son of Sudi. 12 Of the tribe of Joseph of the sons of Manasse, Gaddi the son of Susi. 13 Of the tribe of Dan, Amiel the son of Gamali. 14 Of the tribe of Aser, Sathur the son of Michael. 15 Of the tribe of Nephthali, Nabi the son of Sabi. 16 Of the tribe of Gad, Gudiel the son of Macchi. 17 These *are* the names of the men whom Moses sent to spy out the land; and Moses called Ause the son of Naue, Joshua. 18 And Moses sent them to spy out the land of Chanaan, and said to them, Go up by this wilderness; and you shall go up to the mountain, 19 and you shall see the land, what it is, and the people that dwells on it, whether it is strong or weak, or *whether* they are few or many. 20 And what the land is on which they dwell, *whether* it is good or bad; and what the cities are wherein these dwell, whether they dwell in walled *cities* or unwalled. 21 And what the land is, whether rich or * poor; whether

there are trees in it or no: and you shall persevere and take of the fruits of the land: and the days *were* the days of spring, the forerunners of the grape. 22 And they went up and surveyed the land from the wilderness of Sin to Rhoob, as men go in to Aemath. 23 And they went up by the wilderness, and departed as far as Chebron; and there *was* Achiman, and Sessi, and Thelami, the progeny of Enach. Now Chebron was built seven years before Tanin of Egypt. 24 And they came to the valley of the cluster and surveyed it; and they cut down thence a bough and one cluster of grapes upon it, and bore it on staves, and *they took* of the pomegranates and the figs. 25 And they called that place, The valley of the cluster, because of the cluster which the children of Israel cut down from thence. 26 And they returned from thence, having surveyed the land, after forty days. 27 And they proceeded and came to Moses and Aaron and all the congregation of the children of Israel, to the wilderness of Pharan Cades; and they brought word to them and to all the congregation, and they showed the fruit of the land: 28 and they reported to him, and said, We came into the land into which you sent us, a land flowing with milk and honey; and this is the fruit of it. 29 Only the nation that dwells upon it is bold, and they have very great and strong walled towns, and we saw there the children of Enach. 30 And Amalec dwells in the land toward the south: and the Chettite and the Evite, and the Jebusite, and the Amorite dwells in the hill country: and the Chananite dwells by the sea, and by the river Jordan. 31 And Chaleb stayed the people from speaking † before Moses, and said to him, Nay, but we will go up by all means, and will inherit it, for we shall surely prevail against them. 32 But the men that went up together with him said, We ‡ will not go up, for we shall not by any means be able to go up against the nation, for it is much stronger than we. 33 And they brought a horror of that land which they surveyed upon the children of Israel, saying, The land which we passed by to survey it, is a land that eats up its inhabitants; and all the people whom we saw in it are men of extraordinary stature. 34 And there we saw the giants; and we were before them as locusts, yes even so were we before them.

14

1 And all the congregation lifted up their voice and cried; and the people wept all that night. 2 And all the children of Israel murmured

against Moses and Aaron; and all the congregation said to them, 3 Would we had died in the land of Egypt! or in this wilderness, would we had died! and why does the Lord bring us into this land to fall in war? our wives and our children shall be for a prey: now then it is better to return into Egypt. 4 And they said one to another, Let us make a ruler, and return into Egypt. 5 And Moses and Aaron fell upon their face before all the congregation of the children of Israel. 6 But Joshua the *son* of Naue, and Chaleb the *son* of Jephonne, of *the number of* them that spied out the land, tore their garments, 7 and spoke to all the congregation of the children of Israel, saying, The land which we surveyed is indeed extremely good. 8 If the Lord choose us, he will bring us into this land, and give it us; a land which flows with milk and honey. 9 Only depart not from the Lord; and fear you not the people of the land, for they are meat for us; for the season *of prosperity* is departed from them, but the Lord *is* among us: fear them not. 10 And all the congregation bade stone them with stones; and the glory of the Lord appeared in the cloud on the tabernacle of witness to all the children of Israel. 11 And the Lord said to Moses, How long does this people provoke me? and how long do they * refuse to believe me for all the signs which I have wrought among them? 12 I will strike them with death, and destroy them; and I will make of you and of your father's house a great nation, and much greater than this. 13 And Moses said to the Lord, So Egypt shall hear, for you have brought up this people from them by your might. 14 Moreover all the dwellers upon this land have heard that you are Lord in the midst of this people, who, O Lord, are seen *by them* face to face, and your cloud rests upon them, and you go before them by day in a pillar of a cloud, and by night in a pillar of fire. 15 And *if* you shall destroy this nation as one man; then all the nations that have heard your name shall speak, saying, 16 Because the Lord could not bring this people into the land which he swore to them, he has overthrown them in the wilderness. 17 And now, O Lord, let your strength be exalted, as you spoke, saying, 18 The Lord *is* longsuffering and merciful, and true, removing transgressions and iniquities and sins, and he will by no means clear the guilty, visiting the sins of the fathers upon the children to the third and fourth generation. 19 Forgive this people their sin according to your great mercy, as you were favourable to them from Egypt until now. 20 And the Lord said to Moses, I am gracious to them

according to your word. 21 But *as* I live and my name is living, so
the glory of the Lord shall fill all the earth. 22 For all the men who
see my glory, and the signs which I wrought in Egypt, and in the
wilderness, and have tempted me this tenth time, and have not
listened to my voice, 23 surely they shall not see the land, which I
swore to their fathers; but their children which are with me here,
as many as know not good or evil, every inexperienced youth, to
them will I give the land; but none who have provoked me shall
see it. 24 But my servant Chaleb, because there was another spirit
in him, and he followed me, I will bring him into the land into which
he entered, and his seed shall inherit it. 25 But Amalec and the
Chananite dwell in the valley: to-morrow turn and depart for the
wilderness by the way of the Red Sea. 26 And the Lord spoke to
Moses and Aaron, saying, 27 How long *shall I endure* this wicked
congregation? I have heard their murmurings against me, *even*
the murmuring of the children of Israel, which they have
murmured concerning you. 28 Say to them, *As* I live, says the Lord:
surely as you spoke into my ears, so will I do to you. 29 Your
carcasses shall fall in this wilderness; and all those of you that
were reviewed, and those of you that were numbered from twenty
years old and upward, all that murmured against me, 30 you shall
not enter into the land for which I stretched out my hand to
establish you upon it; except only Chaleb the son of Jephonne,
and Joshua the *son* of Naue. 31 And your little ones, who you said
should be a prey, them will I bring into the land; and they shall
inherit the land, † which you rejected. 32 And your carcasses shall
fall in this wilderness. 33 And your sons shall be fed in the
wilderness forty years, and they shall bear your fornication, until
your carcasses be consumed in the wilderness. 34 According to the
number of the days during which you spied the land, forty days, a
day for a year, you shall bear your sins forty years, and you shall
know my fierce anger. 35 I the Lord have spoken, Surely will I do
thus to this evil congregation ‡ that has risen up together against
me: in this wilderness they shall be utterly consumed, and there
they shall die. 36 And the men whom Moses sent to spy out the
land, and who came and murmured against it to the assembly so
as to bring out evil words concerning the land, — 37 the men that
spoke evil reports against the land, even died of the plague before
the Lord. 38 And Joshua the son of Naue and Chaleb the son of
Jephonne *still* lived of those men that went to spy out the

land. 39 And Moses spoke these words to all the children of Israel; and the people mourned exceedingly. 40 And they rose early in the morning and went up to the top of the mountain, saying, Behold, we § that are here will go up to the place of which the Lord has spoken, because we have sinned. 41 And Moses said, Why do you transgress the word of the Lord? you shall not prosper. 42 Go not up, for the Lord is not with you; so shall you fall before the face of your enemies. 43 For Amalec and the Chananite *are* there before you, and you shall fall by the sword; because you have disobeyed the Lord and turned aside, and the Lord will not be among you. 44 And having forced their passage, they went up to the top of the mountain; but the ark of the covenant of the Lord and Moses stirred not out of the camp. 45 And Amalec and the Chananite that lived in that mountain came down, and routed them, and destroyed them to Herman; and they returned to the camp.

15

1 And the Lord spoke to Moses, saying, 2 Speak to the children of Israel, and you shall say to them, When you are come into the land of your habitation, which I give to you, 3 and you will offer whole burnt offerings to the Lord, a whole burnt offering or a meat-offering to * perform a vow, or a free-will offering, or to offer in your feasts a sacrifice of sweet savor to the Lord, whether of the herd or the flock: 4 then he that offers his gift to the Lord shall bring a meat-offering of fine flour, a tenth part of an ephah mingled with oil, even with the fourth part of a hin. 5 And for a drink-offering you shall offer the fourth part of a hin on the whole burnt offering, or on the meat-offering: for every lamb you shall offer so much, as a sacrifice, a smell of sweet savor to the Lord. 6 And for a ram, when you offer it as a whole burnt offering or as a sacrifice, you shall prepare as a meat-offering two tenths of fine flour mingled with oil, the third part of a hin. 7 And you shall offer for a smell of sweet savor to the Lord wine for a drink-offering, the third part of a hin. 8 And if you sacrifice *a bullock* from the herd for a whole burnt offering or for a sacrifice, to perform a vow or a peace-offering to the Lord, 9 then *the worshipper* shall offer upon the calf a meat-offering, three tenth deals of fine flour mingled with oil, *even* the half of a hin. 10 And wine for a drink-offering the half of a hin, a sacrifice for a smell of sweet savor to the Lord. 11 Thus shall you do to one calf or to one ram, or to one lamb of the sheep or kid of

the goats. 12 According to the number of what you shall offer, so shall you do to each one, according to their number. 13 Every native of the country shall do thus to offer such things as sacrifices for a smell of sweet savor to the Lord. 14 And if there should be a stranger among you in your land, or one who should be born to you among your generations, and he will offer a sacrifice, a smell of sweet savor to the Lord—as you do, so the *whole* congregation shall offer to the Lord. 15 There shall be one law for you and for the strangers dwelling among you, a perpetual law for your generations: as you *are*, so shall the stranger be before the Lord. 16 There shall be one law and one ordinance for you, and for the stranger that abides among you. 17 And the Lord spoke to Moses, saying, 18 Speak to the sons of Israel, and you shall say to them, When you are entering into the land, into which I bring you, 19 then it shall come to pass, when you shall eat of the bread of the land, you shall separate a wave-offering, a special offering to the Lord, the first fruits of your dough. 20 You shall offer your bread a heave-offering: as a heave-offering from the threshing floor, so shall you separate it, 21 even the first fruits of your dough, and you shall give the Lord a heave-offering throughout your generations. 22 But whenever you shall transgress, and not perform all these commands, which the Lord spoke to Moses; 23 as the Lord appointed you by the hand of Moses, from the day which the Lord appointed you and forward throughout your generations, 24 then it shall come to pass, if a trespass be committed unwillingly, unknown to the congregation, then shall all the congregation offer a calf of the herd without blemish for a whole burnt offering of sweet savor to the Lord, and its meat-offering and its drink-offering according to the ordinance, and one kid of the goats for a sin-offering. 25 And the priest shall make atonement for all the congregation of the children of Israel, and *the trespass* shall be forgiven them, because it is involuntary; and they have brought their gift, a burnt offering to the Lord for their trespass before the Lord, even for their involuntary sins. 26 And it shall be forgiven as respects all the congregation of the children of Israel, and the stranger that is dwelling among you, because *it is* involuntary to all the people. 27 And if one soul sin unwillingly, he shall bring one she-goat of a year old for a sin-offering. 28 And the priest shall make atonement for the soul that committed the trespass unwillingly, and that sinned unwillingly before the Lord, to

make atonement for him. 29 There shall be one law for the native among the children of Israel, and for the stranger that abides among them, whoever shall commit a trespass unwillingly. 30 And whatever soul either of the natives or of the strangers shall do any thing with a presumptuous hand, he will provoke God; that soul shall be cut off from his people, 31 for he has set at nothing the word of the Lord and broken his commands: that soul shall be utterly destroyed, his sin *is* upon him. 32 And the children of Israel were in the wilderness, and they found a man gathering sticks on the sabbath-day. 33 And they who found him gathering sticks on the sabbath-day brought him to Moses and Aaron, and to all the congregation of the children of Israel. 34 And they placed him in custody, for they did not determine what they should do to him. 35 And the Lord spoke to Moses, saying, Let the man be by all means put to death: *do you* all the congregation, stone him with stones. 36 And all the congregation brought him forth out of the camp; and all the congregation stoned him with stones outside the camp, as the Lord commanded Moses. 37 And the Lord spoke to Moses, saying, 38 Speak to the children of Israel, and you shall tell them; and let them make for themselves fringes upon the borders of their garments throughout their generations: and you shall put upon the fringes of the borders a lace of blue. 39 And it shall be on your fringes, and you shall look on them, and you shall remember all the commands of the Lord, and do them: and you shall not turn back after your imaginations, and after *the sight of your* eyes in the things after which you go a whoring; 40 that you may remember and perform all my commands, and you shall be holy to your God. 41 I *am* the Lord your God that brought you out of the land of Egypt, to be your God: I *am* the Lord your God.

16

1 And Core the son of Isaar the son of Caath the son of Levi, and Dathan and Abiron, sons of Eliab, and Aun the son of Phaleth the son of Ruben, spoke; 2 and rose up before Moses, and two hundred and fifty men of the sons of Israel, chiefs of the assembly, chosen councillors, and men of renown. 3 They rose up against Moses and Aaron, and said, Let it be enough for you that all the congregation *are* holy, and the Lord *is* among them; and why do you set up yourselves against the congregation of the Lord? 4 And when Moses heard it, he fell on his face. 5 And he

spoke to Core and all his assembly, saying, God has visited and known those that are his and who are holy, and has brought them to himself; and whom he has chosen for himself, he has brought to himself. 6 This do you: take to yourselves censers, Core and all his company; 7 and put fire on them, and put incense on them before the Lord to-morrow; and it shall come to pass that the man whom the Lord has chosen, he shall be holy: let it be enough for you, you sons of Levi. 8 And Moses said to Core, Listen to me, you sons of Levi. 9 Is it a little thing for you, that the God of Israel has separated you from the congregation of Israel, and brought you near to himself to minister in the services of the tabernacle of the Lord, and to stand before the tabernacle to minister for them? 10 And he has brought you near and all your brethren the sons of Levi with you, and do you seek to be priests also? 11 Thus *it is with* you and all your congregation which is gathered together against God: and who is Aaron, that you murmur against him? 12 And Moses sent to call Dathan and Abiron sons of Eliab; and they said, We * will not go up. 13 Is it a little thing that you have brought us up † to a land flowing with milk and honey, to kill us in the wilderness, *and* that you altogether rule over us? 14 You are a prince, and have you brought us into a land flowing with milk and honey, and have you given us an inheritance of land and vineyards? would you have ‡ put out the eyes of those men? we § will not go up. 15 And Moses was exceeding indignant, and said to the Lord, Do you take no heed to their sacrifice: I have not taken away ** the desire of any one of them, neither have I hurt any one of them. 16 And Moses said to Core, Sanctify your company, and be ready before the Lord, you and Aaron and they, to-morrow. 17 And take each man his censer, and you shall put incense upon them, and shall bring each one his censer before the Lord, two hundred and fifty censers, and you and Aaron shall bring each his censer. 18 And each man took his censer, and they put on them fire, and laid incense on them; and Moses and Aaron stood by the doors of the tabernacle of witness. 19 And Core raised up against them all his company by the door of the tabernacle of witness; and the glory of the Lord appeared to all the congregation. 20 And the Lord spoke to Moses and Aaron, saying, 21 Separate your selves from the midst of this congregation, and I will consume them at once. 22 And they fell on their faces, and said, O God, the God of spirits and of all flesh, if

one man has sinned, *shall* the wrath of the Lord *be* upon the whole congregation? 23 And the Lord spoke to Moses, saying, 24 Speak to the congregation, saying, Depart from the company of Core round about. 25 And Moses rose up and went to Dathan and Abiron, and all the elders of Israel went with him. 26 And he spoke to the congregation, saying, Separate yourselves from the tents of these stubborn men, and touch nothing that belongs to them, lest you be consumed with them in all their sin. 27 And they stood aloof from the tent of Core round about; and Dathan and Abiron went forth and stood by the doors of their tents, and their wives and their children and their store. 28 And Moses said, Hereby shall you know that the Lord has sent me to perform all these works, that *I have* not *done them* of myself. 29 If these men shall die according to the death of all men, if also their visitation shall be according to the visitation of all men, then the Lord has not sent me. 30 But if the Lord shall show by a †† wonder, and the earth shall open her mouth and swallow them up, and their houses, and their tents, and all that belongs to them, and they shall go down alive into Hades, then you shall know that these men have provoked the Lord. 31 And when he ceased speaking all these words, the ground clave asunder beneath them. 32 And the ground opened, and swallowed them up, and their houses, and all the men that were with Core, and their cattle. 33 And they went down and all that they had, alive into Hades; and the ground covered them, and they perished from the midst of the congregation. 34 And all Israel round about them fled from the sound of them, for ‡‡ they said, Lest the earth swallow us up *also*. 35 And fire went forth from the Lord, and devoured the two hundred and fifty men that offered incense. 36 And the Lord said to Moses, 37 and to Eleazar the son of Aaron the priest, Take up the brazen censers out of the midst of the men that have been burnt, and scatter the strange fire yonder, for they have sanctified the censers 38 of these sinners against their own souls, and do you make them beaten plates a covering to the altar, because they were brought before the Lord and hallowed; and they became a sign to the children of Israel. 39 And Eleazar the son of Aaron the priest took the brazen censers, which the men who had been burnt brought near, and they put them as a covering on the altar: 40 a memorial to the children of Israel that no stranger might draw near, who is not of the seed of Aaron, to offer incense before

the Lord; so he shall not be as Core and as they that conspired with him, as the Lord spoke to him by the hand of Moses. 41 And the children of Israel murmured the next day against Moses and Aaron, saying, You have killed the people of the Lord. 42 And it came to pass when the congregation combined against Moses and Aaron, that they ran impetuously to the tabernacle of witness; and the cloud covered it, and the glory of the Lord appeared. 43 And Moses and Aaron went in, in front of the tabernacle of witness. 44 And the Lord spoke to Moses and Aaron, saying, 45 Depart out of the midst of this congregation, and I will consume them at once: and they fell upon their faces. 46 And Moses said to Aaron, Take a censer, and put on it fire from the altar, and put incense on it, and carry it away quickly into the camp, and make atonement for them; for wrath is gone forth from the presence of the Lord, it has begun to destroy the people. 47 And Aaron took as Moses spoke to him, and ran among the congregation, for already the plague had begun among the people; and he put on incense, and made an atonement for the people. 48 And he stood between the dead and the living, and the plague ceased. 49 And they that died in the plague were fourteen thousand and seven hundred, besides those that died on account of Core. 50 And Aaron returned to Moses to the door of the tabernacle of witness, and the plague ceased.

17

1 And the Lord spoke to Moses, saying, 2 Speak to the children of Israel, and take * rods of them, according to the houses of their families, a rod from all their princes, according to the houses of their families, twelve rods, and write the name of each on his rod. 3 And write the name of Aaron on the rod of Levi; for it is one rod *for each*: they shall give *them* according to the tribe of the house of their families. 4 And you shall put them in the tabernacle of witness, before the testimony, where I will be made known to you. 5 And it shall be, the man whom I shall choose, his rod shall blossom; and I will remove from me the murmuring of the children of Israel, which they murmur against you. 6 And Moses spoke to the children of Israel, and all their chiefs gave him a rod *each*, for one chief a rod, according to the house of their families, twelve rods; and the rod of Aaron *was* in the midst of the rods. 7 And Moses laid up the rods before the Lord in the tabernacle of

witness. 8 And it came to pass on the morrow, that Moses and Aaron went into the tabernacle of witness; and, behold, the rod of Aaron for the house of Levi blossomed, and put forth a bud, and bloomed blossoms and produced almonds. 9 And Moses brought forth all the rods from before the Lord to all the sons of Israel; and they looked, and each one took his rod. 10 And the Lord said to Moses, Lay up the rod of Aaron before the testimonies to be kept as a sign for the children of the disobedient; and let their murmuring cease from me, and they shall not die. 11 And Moses and Aaron did as the Lord commanded Moses, so did they. 12 And the children of Israel spoke to Moses, saying, Behold, we are cut off, we are destroyed, we are consumed. 13 Every one that touches the tabernacle of the Lord, dies: shall we die utterly?

18

1 And the Lord spoke to Aaron, saying, You and your sons and your father's house shall bear the sins of the holy things, and you and your sons shall bear the iniquity of your priesthood. 2 And take to yourself your brethren the tribe of Levi, the family of your father, and let them be joined to you, and let them minister to you; and you and your sons with you *shall minister* before the tabernacle of witness. 3 And they shall keep your charges, and the charges of the tabernacle; only they shall not approach the holy vessels and the altar, so both they and you shall not die. 4 And they shall be joined to you, and shall keep the charges of the tabernacle of witness, in all the services of the tabernacle; and a stranger shall not approach to you. 5 And you shall keep the charges of the holy things, and the charges of the altar, and *so* there shall not be anger * among the children of Israel. 6 And I have taken your brethren the Levites out of the midst of the children of Israel, a present given to the Lord, to minister in the services of the tabernacle of witness. 7 And you and your sons after you shall keep up your priestly ministration, according to the whole manner of the altar, and that which is within the veil; and you shall minister in the services as the office of your priesthood; and the stranger that comes near shall die. 8 And the Lord said to Aaron, And, behold, I have given you the charge of the first fruits of all things consecrated to me by the children of Israel; and I have given them to you as an honor, and to your sons after you for a perpetual ordinance. 9 And let this be to you from all the holy things that are

consecrated *to me, even* the burnt offerings, from all their gifts, and from all their sacrifices, and from every trespass-offering of theirs, and from all their sin-offerings, whatever things they give to me of all their holy things, they shall be yours and your sons'. 10 In the most holy place shall you eat them; every male shall eat them, you and your sons: they shall be holy to you. 11 And this shall be to you of the first fruits of their gifts, of all the † wave-offerings of the children of Israel; to you have I given them and to your sons and your daughters with you, a perpetual ordinance; every clean person in your house shall eat them. 12 Every first-offering of oil, and every first-offering of wine, their first fruits of corn, whatever they may give to the Lord, to you have I given them. 13 All the first fruits that are in their land, whatever they shall offer to the Lord, shall be yours: every clean person in your house shall eat them. 14 Every devoted thing among the children of Israel shall be yours. 15 And every thing that opens the womb of all flesh, whatever they bring to the Lord, whether man or beast, shall be yours: only the firstborn of men shall be surely redeemed, and you shall redeem the firstborn of unclean cattle. 16 And the redemption of them *shall be* from a month old; their valuation of five shekels—it is twenty oboli according to the holy shekel. 17 But you shall not redeem the firstborn ‡ of calves and the firstborn of sheep and the firstborn of goats; they are holy: and you shall pour their blood upon the altar, and you shall offer the fat as a burnt offering for a smell of sweet savor to the Lord. 18 And the flesh shall be yours, as also the breast of the wave-offering and as the right shoulder, it shall be yours. 19 Every special offering of the holy things, whatever the children of Israel shall specially offer to the Lord, I have given to you and to your sons and to your daughters with you, a perpetual ordinance: it is a covenant § of salt for ever before the Lord, for you and your seed after you. 20 And the Lord said to Aaron, You shall have no inheritance in their land, neither shall you have any portion among them; for I *am* your portion and your inheritance in the midst of the children of Israel. 21 And, behold, I have given to the sons of Levi every tithe in Israel for an inheritance for their services, whenever they perform ministry in the tabernacle of witness. 22 And the children of Israel shall no more draw near to the tabernacle of witness to incur fatal guilt. 23 And the Levite himself shall perform the service of the tabernacle of witness; and they shall bear their iniquities, it is a

perpetual statute throughout their generations; and in the midst of the children of Israel they shall not receive an inheritance. 24 Because I have given as a distinct portion to the Levites for an inheritance the tithes of the children of Israel, whatever they shall offer to the Lord; therefore I said to them, In the midst of the children of Israel they shall have no inheritance. 25 And the Lord spoke to Moses, saying, 26 You shall also speak to the Levites, and shall say to them, If you take the tithe from the children of Israel, which I have given you from them for an inheritance, then shall you separate from it a heave-offering to the Lord, a tenth of the tenth. 27 And your heave-offerings shall be reckoned to you as corn from the floor, and an offering from the wine-press. 28 So shall you also separate them from all the offerings of the Lord out of all your tithes, whatever you shall receive from the children of Israel; and you shall give of them an offering to the Lord to Aaron the priest. 29 Of all your gifts you shall offer an offering to the Lord, and of every first-fruit the consecrated part from it. 30 And you shall say to them, When you shall offer the first fruits from it, then shall it be reckoned to the Levites as produce from the threshing floor, and as produce from the wine-press. 31 And you shall eat it in any place, you and your families; for this is your reward for your services in the tabernacle of witness. 32 And you shall not bear sin by reason of it, ** for you shall have offered an offering of first fruits from it, and you shall not profane the holy things of the children of Israel, that you die not.

19

1 And the Lord spoke to Moses and Aaron, saying, 2 This is the constitution of the law, as the Lord has commanded, saying, Speak to the sons of Israel, and let them take for you a red heifer without spot, which has no spot on her, and on which no yoke has been put. 3 And you shall give her to Eleazar the priest; and they shall bring her out of the camp into a clean place, and shall kill her before his face. 4 And Eleazar shall take of her blood, and sprinkle of her blood seven times in front of the tabernacle of witness. 5 And they shall burn her to ashes before him; and her skin and her flesh and her blood, with her dung, shall be consumed. 6 And the priest shall take cedar wood and hyssop and scarlet wool, and they shall cast them into the midst of the burning

of the heifer. 7 And the priest shall wash his garments, and bathe his body in water, and afterwards he shall go into the camp, and the priest shall be unclean till evening. 8 And he that burns her shall wash his garments, and bathe his body, and shall be unclean till evening. 9 And a clean man shall gather up the ashes of the heifer, and lay them up in a clean place outside the camp; and they shall be for the congregation of the children of Israel to keep: it is the water of sprinkling, a purification. 10 And he that gathers up the ashes of the heifer shall wash his garments, and shall be unclean until evening; and it shall be a perpetual statute for the children of Israel and for the strangers joined to them. 11 He that touches the dead body of any man, shall be unclean seven days. 12 He shall be purified on the third day and the seventh day, and shall be clean; but if he be not purged on the third day and the seventh day, he shall not be clean. 13 Every one that touches the carcass of the person of a man, if he should have died, and *the other* not have been purified, has defiled the tabernacle of the Lord: that soul shall be cut off from Israel, because the water of sprinkling has not been sprinkled upon him; he is unclean; his uncleanness is yet upon him. 14 And this *is* the law; if a man die in a house, every one that goes into the house, and all things in the house, shall be unclean seven days. 15 And every open vessel which has not a covering bound upon it, shall be unclean. 16 And every one who shall touch a man slain by violence, or a corpse, or human bone, or sepulchre, shall be unclean seven days. 17 And they shall take for the unclean of the burnt ashes of purification, and they shall pour upon them running water into a vessel. 18 And a clean man shall take hyssop, and dip it into the water, and sprinkle it upon the house, and the furniture, and all the souls that are therein, and upon him that touched the human bone, or the slain man, or the corpse, or the tomb. 19 And the clean man shall sprinkle *the water* on the unclean on the third day and on the seventh day, and on the seventh day he shall purify himself; and *the other* shall wash his garments, and bathe himself in water, and shall be unclean until evening. 20 And whatever man shall be defiled and shall not purify himself, that soul shall be cut off from the midst of the congregation, because he has defiled the holy things of the Lord, because the water of sprinkling has not been sprinkled upon him; he is unclean. 21 And it shall be to you a perpetual statute; and he that sprinkles the water of sprinkling

shall wash his garments; and he that touches the water of sprinkling shall be unclean until evening. 22 And whatever the unclean man shall touch shall be unclean, and the soul that touches it shall be unclean till evening.

20

1 And the children of Israel, *even* the whole congregation, came into the wilderness of Sin, in the first month, and the people abode in Cades; and Mariam died there, and was buried there. 2 And there was no water for the congregation: and they gathered themselves together against Moses and Aaron. 3 And the people reviled Moses, saying, Would we had died in the destruction of our brethren before the Lord! 4 And therefore have you brought up the congregation of the Lord into this wilderness, to kill us and our cattle? 5 And therefore *is* this? You have brought us up out of Egypt, that we should come into this evil place; a place where there is no sowing, neither figs, nor vines, nor pomegranates, neither is there water to drink. 6 And Moses and Aaron went from before the assembly to the door of the tabernacle of witness, and they fell upon their faces; and the glory of the Lord appeared to them. 7 And the Lord spoke to Moses, saying, 8 Take your rod, and call the assembly, you and Aaron your brother, and speak you to the rock before them, and it shall give forth its waters; and you shall bring forth for them water out of the rock, and give drink to the congregation and their cattle. 9 And Moses took his rod which was before the Lord, as the Lord commanded. 10 And Moses and Aaron assembled the congregation before the rock, and said to them, Hear me, you disobedient ones; must we bring you water out of this rock? 11 And Moses lifted up his hand and struck the rock with his rod twice; and much water came forth, and the congregation drank, and their cattle. 12 And the Lord said to Moses and Aaron, Because you have not believed me to sanctify me before the children of Israel, therefore you shall not bring this congregation into the land which I have given them. 13 This is the water of Strife, because the children of Israel spoke insolently before the Lord, and he was sanctified in them. 14 And Moses sent messengers from Cades to the king of Edom, saying, Thus says your brother Israel; You know all the distress that has * come upon us. 15 And *how* our fathers went down into Egypt, and we sojourned in Egypt many days, and the Egyptians afflicted us and

our fathers. 16 And we cried to the Lord, and the Lord heard our voice, and sent an angel and brought us out of Egypt; and now we are in the city of Cades, at the extremity of your coasts. 17 We will pass through your land: we will not go through the fields, nor through the vineyards, nor will we drink water out of your cistern: we will go by the king's highway; we will not turn aside to the right hand or to the left, until we have passed your borders. 18 And Edom said to him, You shall not pass through me, and if otherwise, I will go forth to meet you in war. 19 And the children of Israel say to him, We will pass by the mountain; and if I and my cattle drink of your water, I will pay you: but it is no matter of importance, we will go by the mountain. 20 And he said, You shall not pass through me; and Edom went forth to meet him with a great host, and a mighty hand. 21 So Edom refused to allow Israel to pass through his borders, and Israel turned away from him. 22 And they departed from Cades; and the children of Israel, even the whole congregation, came to Mount Or. 23 And the Lord spoke to Moses and Aaron in mount Or, on the borders of the land of Edom, saying, 24 Let Aaron be added to his people; for you shall certainly not go into the land which I have given the children of Israel, because you provoked me at the water of strife. 25 Take Aaron, and Eleazar his son, and bring them up to the mount Or before all the congregation; 26 and take Aaron's apparel from off him, and put it on Eleazar his son: and let Aaron die there and be added to *his people*. 27 And Moses did as the Lord commanded him, and took him up to mount Or, before all the congregation. 28 And he took Aaron's garments off him, and put them on Eleazar his son, and Aaron died on the top of the mountain; and Moses and Eleazar came down from the mountain. 29 And all the congregation saw that Aaron was dead: and they wept for Aaron thirty days, *even* all the house of Israel.

21

1 And Arad the Chananitish king who lived by the wilderness, heard that Israel came by the way of Atharin; and he made war on Israel, and carried off * some of them captives. 2 And Israel vowed a vow to the Lord, and said, If you will deliver this people into my power, I will devote it and its cities *to you*. 3 And the Lord listened to the voice of Israel, and delivered the Chananite into his power; and *Israel* devoted him and his cities, and they called the name of

that place † Anathema. 4 And having departed from mount Or by the way *leading* to the Red Sea, they compassed the land of Edom, and the people lost courage by the way. 5 And the people spoke against God and against Moses, saying, Why is this? Have you brought us ought of Egypt to kill us in the wilderness? for there is not bread nor water; and our soul loathes this light bread. 6 And the Lord sent among the people deadly serpents, and they bit the people, and much people of the children of Israel died. 7 And the people came to Moses and said, We have sinned, for we have spoken against the Lord, and against you: pray therefore to the Lord, and let him take away the serpent from us. 8 And Moses prayed to the Lord for the people; and the Lord said to Moses, Make you a serpent, and put it on a signal-*staff*; and it shall come to pass that whenever a serpent shall bite a man, every one *so* bitten that looks upon it shall live. 9 And Moses made a serpent of brass, and put it upon a signal-*staff*: and it came to pass that whenever a serpent bit a man, and he looked on the brazen serpent, he lived. 10 And the children of Israel departed, and encamped in Oboth. 11 And having departed from Oboth, they encamped in Achalgai, on the farther side in the wilderness, which is opposite Moab, toward the east. 12 And thence they departed, and encamped in the valley of Zared. 13 And they departed thence and encamped on the other side of Arnon in the wilderness, *the country* which extends from the coasts of the ‡ Amorites; for Arnon is the borders of Moab, between Moab and the Amorites. 14 Therefore it is said in a book, A war of the Lord has set on fire Zoob, and the brooks of Arnon. 15 And he has appointed brooks to cause Er to dwell *there*; and it lies near to the coasts of Moab. 16 And thence *they came to* the well; this *is* the well of which the Lord said to Moses, Gather the people, and I will give them water to drink. 17 Then Israel sang this song at the well, Begin *to sing* § of the well; 18 the princes digged it, the kings of the nations in their kingdom, in their lordship sank it in the rock: and *they went* from the well to Manthanain, 19 and from Manthanain to Naaliel, and from Naaliel to Bamoth, and from Bamoth to ** Janen, which is in the plain of Moab *as seen* from the top of the quarried *rock* that looks toward the wilderness. 20 And Moses sent ambassadors to Seon king of the Amorites, with peaceful words, saying, 21 We will pass through your land, we will go by the road; we will not turn aside to the field or to the vineyard. 22 We will not

drink water out of your well; we will go by the king's highway, until we have past your boundaries. 23 And Seon did not allow Israel to pass through his borders, and Seon gathered all his people, and went out to set the battle in array against Israel into the wilderness; and he came to Jassa, and set the battle in array against Israel. 24 And Israel struck him with the slaughter of the sword, and they became possessors of his land, from Arnon to Jaboc, as far as the children of Amman, for Jazer is the borders of the children of Amman. 25 And Israel took all their cities, and Israel lived in all the cities of the Amorites, in Esebon, and in all cities belonging to it. 26 For Esebon is the city of Seon king of the Amorites; and he before fought against the king of Moab, and they took all his land, from Aroer to Arnon. 27 Therefore say they who deal in dark speeches, Come to Esebon, that the city of Seon may be built and prepared. 28 For a fire has gone forth from Esebon, a flame from the city of Seon, and has consumed as far as Moab, and devoured the pillars of Arnon. 29 Woe to you, Moab; you are lost, you people of Chamos: their sons are sold for preservation, and their daughters are captives to Seon king of the Amorites. 30 And their seed shall perish *from* Esebon to Daebon; and their women have yet farther kindled a fire against Moab. 31 And Israel lived in all the cities of the Amorites. 32 And Moses sent to spy out Jazer; and they took it, and its villages, and cast out the Amorite that lived there. 33 And having returned, they went up the road that leads to Basan; and Og the king of Basan went forth to meet them, and all his people to war to Edrain. 34 And the Lord said to Moses, Fear him not; for I have delivered him and all his people, and all his land, into your hands; and you shall do to him as you did to Seon king of the Amorites, who lived in Esebon. 35 And he struck him and his sons, and all his people, until he left none of his to be taken alive; and they inherited his land.

22

1 And the children of Israel departed, and encamped on the west of Moab by Jordan toward Jericho. 2 And when Balac son of Sepphor saw all that Israel did to the Amorite, 3 then Moab feared the people exceedingly because they were many; and Moab was grieved * before the face of the children of Israel. 4 And Moab said to the elders of Madiam, Now shall this assembly lick up all that are round about us, as a calf would lick up the green *herbs* of the

field:—and Balac son of Sepphor was king of Moab at that time. 5 And he sent ambassadors to Balaam the son of Beor, to Phathura, which is on a river of the land of the sons of his people, to call him, saying, Behold, a people is come out of Egypt, and behold it has covered the face of the earth, and it has encamped close to me. 6 And now come, curse me this people, for it is stronger than we; if we may be able to strike some of them, and I will cast them out of the land: for I know that whoever you do bless, they are blessed, and whoever you do curse, they are cursed. 7 And the elders of Moab went, and the elders of Madiam, and their divining *instruments were* in their hands; and they came to Balaam, and spoke to him the words of Balac. 8 And he said to them, Tarry here the night, and I will answer you the things which the Lord shall say to me; and the princes of Moab stayed with Balaam. 9 And God came to Balaam, and said to him, Who are these men with you? 10 And Balaam said to God, Balac son of Sepphor, king of Moab, sent them to me, saying, 11 Behold, a people has come forth out of Egypt, and has covered the face of the land, and it has encamped near to me; and now come, curse it for me, if indeed I shall be able to strike it, and cast it out of the land. 12 And God said to Balaam, You shall not go with them, neither shall you curse the people; for they are blessed. 13 And Balaam rose up in the morning, and said to the princes of Balac, Depart quickly to your lord; God does not permit me to go with you. 14 And the princes of Moab rose, and came to Balac, and said, Balaam will not come with us. 15 And Balac yet again sent more princes and more honorable than they. 16 And they came to Balaam, and they say to him, Thus says Balac the son of Sepphor: I beseech you, delay not to come to me. 17 For I will greatly honor you, and will do for you whatever you shall say; come then, curse me this people. 18 And Balaam answered and said to the princes of Balac, If Balac would give me his house full of silver and gold, I shall not be able to go beyond the word of the Lord God, to make it little or great in my mind. 19 And now do you also wait here this night, and I shall know what the Lord will yet say to me. 20 And God came to Balaam by night, and said to him, If these men are come to call you, rise and follow them; nevertheless the word which I shall speak to you, it shall you do. 21 And Balaam rose up in the morning, and saddled his ass, and went with the princes of Moab. 22 And God was very angry

because he went; and the angel of the Lord rose up to withstand him. Now he had mounted his ass, and his two servants were with him. 23 And when the ass saw the angel of God standing opposite in the way, and his sword drawn in his hand, then the ass turned aside out of the way, and went into the field; and *Balaam* struck the ass with his staff to direct her in the way. 24 And the angel of the Lord stood in the avenues of the vines, a fence *being* on this side and a fence on that. 25 And when the ass saw the angel of God, she thrust herself against the wall, and crushed Balaam's foot against the wall, and he struck her again. 26 And the angel of the Lord went farther, and came and stood in a narrow place where it was impossible to turn to the right or the left. 27 And when the ass saw the angel of God, she † lay down under Balaam; and Balaam was angry, and struck the ass with his staff. 28 And God opened the mouth of the ass, and she says to Balaam, What have I done to you, that you have struck me this third time? 29 And Balaam said to the ass, Because you have mocked me; and if I *had* had a sword in my hand, I would now have killed you. 30 And the ass says to Balaam, *Am* not I your ass on which you have ridden since your youth till this day? did I ever do thus to you, utterly disregarding *you*? and he said, No. 31 And God opened the eyes of Balaam, and he sees the angel of the Lord withstanding *him* in the way, and his sword drawn in his hand, and he stooped down and worshipped on his face. 32 And the angel of God said to him, Why have you struck your ass this third time? and, behold, I came out to withstand you, for your way was not seemly before me; and when the ass saw me, she turned away from me this third time. 33 And if she had not turned out of the way, surely now, I should have slain you, and should have saved her alive. 34 And Balaam said to the angel of the Lord, I have sinned, for I did not know that you were standing opposite in the way to meet *me*; and now if it shall not be pleasing to you *for me to go on*, I will return. 35 And the angel of the Lord said to Balaam, Go with the men: nevertheless the word which I shall speak to you, that you shall take heed to speak. And Balaam went with the princes of Balac. 36 And when Balac heard that Balaam was come, he went out to meet him, to a city of Moab, which is on the borders of Arnon, which is on the *extreme* part of the borders. 37 And Balac said to Balaam, Did I not send to you to call you? why have you not come to me? shall I not indeed be able to honor you? 38 And

Balaam said to Balac, Behold, I am now come to you: shall I be
able to say anything? the word which God shall put into my
mouth, that I shall speak. 39 And Balaam went with Balac, and they
came to ‡ the cities of streets. 40 And Balac offered sheep and
calves, and sent to Balaam and to his princes who were with
him. 41 And it was morning; and Balac took Balaam, and brought
him up to the pillar of Baal, and showed him thence a part of the
people.

23

1 And Balaam said to Balac, Build me here seven altars, and
prepare me here seven calves, and seven rams. 2 And Balac did
as Balaam told him; and he offered up a calf and a ram on *every*
altar. 3 And Balaam said to Balac, Stand by your sacrifice, and I
will go and see if God * will appear to me and meet me, and the
word which he shall show me, I will report to you. And Balac stood
by his sacrifice. 4 And Balaam went to enquire of God; and he went
straight forward, and God appeared to Balaam; and Balaam said
to him, I have prepared the seven altars, and have offered a calf
and a ram on *every* altar. 5 And God put a word into the mouth of
Balaam, and said, you shall return to Balac, and thus shall you
speak. 6 And he returned to him, and moreover he stood over his
whole burnt offerings, and all the princes of Moab with him; and
the Spirit of God came upon him. 7 And he took up his parable,
and said, Balac king of Moab sent for me out of Mesopotamia, out
of the mountains of the east, saying, Come, curse me Jacob, and
Come, call for a curse for me upon Israel. 8 How can I curse whom
the Lord curses not? or how can I devote whom God devotes
not? 9 For from the top of the mountains I shall see him, and from
the hills I shall observe him: behold, the people shall dwell alone,
and shall not be reckoned among the nations. 10 Who has exactly
calculated the seed of Jacob, and who shall number the families
of Israel? let my soul die with the souls of the righteous, and let
my seed be as their seed. 11 And Balac said to Balaam, What have
you done to me? I called you to curse my enemies, and behold
you have greatly blessed *them*. 12 And Balaam said to Balac,
Whatsoever the Lord shall put into my mouth, shall I not take heed
to speak this? 13 And Balac said to him, Come yet with me to
another place where you shall not see † the people, but only you
shall see a part of them, and shall not see them all; and curse me

them from thence. 14 And he took him to a high place of the field to the top of the quarried *rock*, and he built there seven altars, and offered a calf and a ram on *every* altar. 15 And Balaam said to Balac, Stand by your sacrifice, and I will go to enquire of God. 16 And God met Balaam, and put a word into his mouth, and said, return to Balac, and thus shall you speak. 17 And he returned to him: and he also was standing by his whole burnt sacrifice, and all the princes of Moab with him; and Balac said to him, What has the Lord spoken? 18 And he took up his parable, and said, rise up, Balac, and hear; listen as a witness, you son of Sepphor. 19 God is not as man to waver, nor as the son of man to be threatened; shall he say and not perform? shall he speak and not keep *to his word*? 20 Behold, I have received *commandment* to bless: I will bless, and not turn back. 21 There shall not be trouble in Jacob, neither shall sorrow be seen in Israel: the Lord his God *is* with him, the glories of rulers *are* in him. 22 It was God who brought him out of Egypt; he has as it were the glory of a unicorn. 23 For there is no divination ‡ in Jacob, nor enchantment in Israel; in season it shall be told to Jacob and Israel § what God shall perform. 24 Behold, the people shall rise up as a lion's whelp, and shall exalt himself as a lion; he shall not lie down till he have eaten the prey, and he shall drink the blood of the slain. 25 And Balac said to Balaam, Neither curse ** the people at all for me, nor bless them at all. 26 And Balaam answered and said to Balac, Spoke I not to you, saying, Whatsoever thing God shall speak to me, that will I do? 27 And Balac said to Balaam, Come *and* I will remove you to another place, if it shall please God, and curse me them from thence. 28 And Balac took Balaam to the top of Phogor, which extends to the wilderness. 29 And Balaam said to Balac, build me here seven altars, and prepare me here seven calves, and seven rams. 30 And Balac did as Balaam told him, and offered a calf and a ram on *every* altar.

24

1 And when Balaam saw that it pleased God to bless Israel, he did not go according to his custom to meet the omens, but turned his face toward the wilderness. 2 And Balaam lifted up his eyes, and sees Israel encamped by their tribes; and the Spirit of God came upon him. 3 And he took up his parable and said, Balaam son of Beor says, the man who sees truly says, 4 he says who hears the

oracle of the Mighty One, who saw a vision of God in sleep; his eyes were opened: 5 How goodly *are* your habitations, Jacob, and your tents, Israel! 6 as shady groves, and as gardens by a river, and as tents which God pitched, and as cedars by the waters. 7 There shall come a man out of his seed, and he shall rule over many nations; and the kingdom of Gog shall be exalted, and his kingdom shall be increased. 8 God led him out of Egypt; he has as it were the glory of a unicorn: he shall consume the nations of his enemies, and he shall * drain their marrow, and with his darts he shall shoot through the enemy. 9 He lay down, he rested as a lion, and as a young lion; who shall stir him up? they that bless you are blessed, and they that curse you are cursed. 10 And Balac was angry with Balaam, and clapped his hands together; and Balac said to Balaam, I called you to curse my enemy, and behold you have decidedly blessed *him* this third time. 11 Now therefore flee to your place: I said, I will honor you, but now the Lord has deprived you of glory. 12 And Balaam said to Balac, Did I not speak to your messengers also whom you sent to me, saying, 13 If Balac should give me his house full of silver and gold, I shall not be able to † transgress the word of the Lord to make it good or bad by myself; whatever things God shall say, them will I speak. 14 And now, behold, I return to my place; come, I will advise you of what this people shall do to your people in the last days. 15 And he took up his parable and said, Balaam the son of Beor says, the man who sees truly says, 16 hearing the oracles of God, ‡ receiving knowledge from the Most High, and having seen a vision of God in sleep; his eyes were § opened. 17 I will point to him, but not now; I bless him, but he draws not near: a star shall rise out of Jacob, a man shall spring out of Israel; and shall crush the princes of Moab, and shall spoil all the sons of Seth. 18 And Edom shall be an inheritance, and Esau his enemy shall be an inheritance *of Israel*, and Israel wrought valiantly. 19 And *one* shall arise out of Jacob, and destroy out of the city him that escapes. 20 And having seen Amalec, he took up his parable and said, Amalec *is* the first of the nations; yet his seed shall perish. 21 And having seen the Kenite, he took up his parable and said, your dwelling-place *is* strong; yet though you should put your nest in a rock, 22 and though Beor should have a ** skillfully contrived hiding-place, the Assyrians shall carry you away captive. 23 And he looked upon Og, and took up his parable and said, Oh, oh, who shall live, when God shall ††

do these things? 24 And one shall come forth from the hands of the Citians, and shall afflict Assur, and shall afflict the ‡‡ Hebrews, and they shall perish together. 25 And Balaam rose up and departed and returned to his place, and Balac went §§ to his own home.

25

1 And Israel sojourned in Sattin, and the people * profaned itself by going a-whoring after the daughters of Moab. 2 And they called them to the sacrifices of their idols; and the people ate of their sacrifices, and worshipped their idols. 3 And Israel consecrated themselves to Beel-phegor; and the Lord was very angry with Israel. 4 And the Lord said to Moses, Take all the princes of the people, and † make them examples *of judgment* for the Lord in the face of the sun, and the anger of the Lord shall be turned away from Israel. 5 And Moses said to the tribes of Israel, Slay you every one his friend that is consecrated to Beel-phegor. 6 And, behold, a man of the children of Israel came and brought his brother to a Madianitish woman before Moses, and before all the congregation of the children of Israel; and they were weeping at the door of the tabernacle of witness. 7 And Phinees the son of Eleazar, the son of Aaron the priest, saw it, and rose out of the midst of the congregation, and took a ‡ javelin in his hand, 8 and went in after the Israelitish man into the § chamber, and pierced them both through, both the Israelitish man, and the woman through her womb; and the plague was stayed from the children of Israel. 9 And those that died in the plague were four and twenty thousand. 10 And the Lord spoke to Moses, saying, 11 Phinees the son of Eleazar the son of Aaron the priest has caused my wrath to cease from the children of Israel, when I was exceedingly jealous ** among them, and I did not consume the children of Israel in my jealousy. 12 Thus do you say *to him*, Behold, I give him a covenant of peace: 13 and he and his seed after him shall have a perpetual covenant of priesthood, because he was zealous for his God, and made atonement for the children of Israel. 14 Now the name of the struck Israelitish man, who was struck with the Madianitish woman, *was* Zambri son of Salmon, prince of a house of the tribe of Symeon. 15 And the name of the Madianitish woman who was struck, *was* Chasbi, daughter of Sur, a prince of the nation of Ommoth: it is a chief house among the people of Madiam. 16 And the Lord spoke to Moses, saying, Speak to the

children of Israel, saying, 17 Plague the Madianites as enemies, and strike them, 18 for they are enemies to you by the treachery wherein they ensnare you through Phogor, and through Chasbi their sister, daughter of a prince of Madiam, who was struck in the day of the plague because of Phogor.

26

1 And it came to pass after the plague, that the Lord spoke to Moses and Eleazar the priest, saying, 2 Take the sum of all the congregation of the children of Israel, from twenty years old and upward, according to the houses * of their lineage, every one that goes forth † to battle in Israel. 3 And Moses and Eleazar the priest spoke in Araboth of Moab at the Jordan by Jericho, saying, 4 *This is the numbering* from twenty years old and upward as the Lord commanded Moses. And the sons of Israel that came out of Egypt *are as follows*: 5 Ruben *was* the firstborn of Israel: and the sons of Ruben, Enoch, and the family of Enoch; to Phallu belongs the family of the Phalluites. 6 To Asron, the family of Asroni: to Charmi, the family of Charmi. 7 These *are* the families of Ruben; and their numbering was forty-three thousand and seven hundred and thirty. 8 And the sons of Phallu *were* Eliab, — 9 and the sons of Eliab, Namuel, and Dathan, and Abiron: these *are* renowned men of the congregation; these are they that rose up against Moses and Aaron in the gathering of Core, in the rebellion against the Lord. 10 And the earth opened her mouth, and swallowed up them and Core, when their assembly perished, when the fire devoured the two hundred and fifty, and they were ‡ made a sign. 11 But the sons of Core died not. 12 And the sons of Symeon:—the family of the sons of Symeon: to Namuel, *belonged* the family of the Namuelites; to Jamin the family of the Jaminites; to Jachin the family of the Jachinites. 13 To Zara the family of the Zaraites; to Saul the family of the Saulites. 14 These *are* the families of Symeon according to their numbering, two and twenty thousand and two hundred. 15 And the sons of Juda, Er and Aunan; and Er and Aunan died in the land of Chanaan. 16 And these were the sons of Juda, according to their families: to Selom *belonged* the family of the Selonites; to Phares, the family of the Pharesites; to Zara, the family of the Zaraites. 17 And the sons of Phares were, to Asron, the family of the Asronites; to Jamun, the family of the Jamunites. 18 These *are* the families of Juda according to their

numbering, seventy-six thousand and five hundred. 19 And the sons of Issachar according to their families: to Thola, the family of the Tholaites; to Phua, the family of the Phuaites. 20 To Jasub, the family of the Jasubites; to Samram, the family of the Samramites. 21 These *are* the families of Issachar according to their numbering, sixty-four thousand and four hundred. 22 The sons of Zabulon according to their families: to Sared, the family of the Saredites; to Allon, the family of the Allonites; to Allel, the family of the Allelites. 23 These *are* the families of Zabulon according to their numbering, sixty thousand and five hundred. 24 The sons of Gad according to their families: to Saphon, the family of the Saphonites; to Angi, the family of the Angites; to Suni, the family of the Sunites; 25 to Azeni, the family of the Azenites; to Addi, the family of the Addites: 26 to Aroadi, the family of the Aroadites; to Ariel, the family of the Arielites. 27 These *are* the families of the children of Gad according to their numbering, forty-four thousand and five hundred. 28 The sons of Aser according to their families; to Jamin, the family of the Jaminites; to Jesu, the family of the Jesusites; to Baria, the family of the Bariaites. 29 To Chober, the family of the Choberites; to Melchiel, the family of the Melchielites. 30 And the name of the daughter of Aser, Sara. 31 These *are* the families of Aser according to their numbering, forty-three thousand and § four hundred. 32 The sons of Joseph according to their families, Manasse and Ephraim. 33 The sons of Manasse. To Machir the family of the Machirites; and Machir begot Galaad: to Galaad, the family of the Galaadites. 34 And these *are* the sons of Galaad; to Achiezer, the family of the Achiezerites; to Cheleg, the family of the Chelegites. 35 To Esriel, the family of the Esrielites; to Sychem, the family of the Sychemites. 36 To Symaer, the family of the Symaerites; and to Opher, the family of the Opherites. 37 And to Salpaad the son of Opher there were no sons, but daughters: and these *were* the names of the daughters of Salpaad; Mala, and Nua, and Egla, and Melcha, and Thersa. 38 These *are* the families of Manasse according to their numbering, ** fifty-two thousand and seven hundred. 39 And these *are* the children of Ephraim; to Suthala, the family of the Suthalanites; to Tanach, the family of the Tanachites. 40 These *are* the sons of Suthala; to Eden, the family of the Edenites. 41 These *are* the families of Ephraim according to their numbering, thirty-two thousand and five

hundred: these *are* the families of the children of Joseph according to their families. 42 The sons of Benjamin according to their families; to Bale, the family of the Balites; to Asyber, the family of the Asyberites; to Jachiran, the family of the Jachiranites. 43 To Sophan, the family of the Sophanites. 44 And the sons of Bale were Adar and Noeman; to Adar, the family of the Adarites; and to Noeman, the family of the Noemanites. 45 These *are* the sons of Benjamin by their families according to their numbering, thirty-five thousand and five hundred. 46 And the sons of Dan according to their families; to Same, the family of the Sameites; these *are* the families of Dan according to their families. 47 All the families of Samei according to their numbering, sixty-four thousand and †† four hundred. 48 The sons of Nephthali according to their families; to Asiel, the family of the Asielites; to Gauni, the family of the Gaunites. 49 To Jeser, the family of the Jeserites; to Sellem, the family of the Sellemites. 50 These *are* the families of Nephthali, according to their numbering, forty thousand and three hundred. 51 This *is* the numbering of the children of Israel, six hundred and one thousand and seven hundred and thirty. 52 And the Lord spoke to Moses, saying, 53 To these the land shall be divided, so that they may inherit according to the number of the names. 54 To the greater number you shall give the greater inheritance, and to the less number you shall give the less inheritance: to each one, as they have been numbered, shall their inheritance be given. 55 The land shall be divided to the names by lot, they shall inherit according to the tribes of their families. 56 You shall divide their inheritance by lot between the many and the few. 57 And the sons of Levi according to their families; to Gedson, the family of the Gedsonites; to Caath, the family of the Caathites; to Merari, the family of the Merarites. 58 These *are* the families of the sons of Levi; the family of the Lobenites, the family of the Chebronites, the family of the Coreites, and the family of the Musites; and Caath begot Amram. 59 And the name of his wife *was* Jochabed, daughter of Levi, who bore these to Levi in Egypt, and she bore to Amram, Aaron and Moses, and Mariam their sister. 60 And to Aaron were born both Nadab and Abiud, and Eleazar, and Ithamar. 61 And Nadab and Abiud died when they offered strange fire before the Lord in the wilderness of Sina. 62 And there were according to their numbering, twenty-three thousand, every male from a month old and upward; for they were

not numbered among the children of Israel, because they have no inheritance in the midst of the children of Israel. 63 And this *is* the numbering of Moses and Eleazar the priest, who numbered the children of Israel in Araboth of Moab, at Jordan by Jericho. 64 And among these there was not a man numbered by Moses and Aaron, whom, *even* the children of Israel, they numbered in the wilderness of Sinai. 65 For the Lord said to them, They shall surely die in the wilderness; and there was not left even one of them, except Chaleb the son of Jephonne, and Joshua the *son* of Naue.

27

1 And the daughters of Salpaad the son of Opher, the son of Galaad, the son of Machir, of the tribe of Manasse, of the sons of Joseph, came near; and these were their names, Maala, and Nua, and Egla, and Melcha, and Thersa; 2 and they stood before Moses, and before Eleazar the priest, and before the princes, and before all the congregation at the door of the tabernacle of witness, saying, 3 Our father died in the wilderness, and he was not in the midst of the congregation that rebelled against the Lord in the gathering of Core; for he died for his own sin, and he had no sons. Let not the name of our father be blotted out of the midst of his people, because he has no son: give us an inheritance in the midst of our father's brethren. 4 And Moses brought their case before the Lord. 5 And the Lord spoke to Moses, saying, 6 The daughters of Salpaad have spoken rightly: you shall surely give them a possession of inheritance in the midst of their father's brethren, and you shall assign their father's inheritance to them. 7 And you shall speak to the children of Israel, saying, 8 If a man die, and have no son, you shall assign his inheritance to his daughter. 9 And if he have no daughter, you shall give his inheritance to his brother. 10 And if he have no brethren, you shall give his inheritance to his father's brother. 11 And if there be no brethren of his father, you shall give the inheritance to his nearest relation of his tribe, to inherit his possessions; and this shall be to the children of Israel an ordinance of judgment, as the Lord commanded Moses. 12 And the Lord said to Moses, Go up to the mountain that is in the country beyond Jordan, this mount Nabau, and behold the land Chanaan, which I give to the sons of Israel for a possession. 13 And you shall see it, and you also shall be added to your people, as Aaron your brother was added *to them* in

mount Or: 14 because you transgressed my commandment in the wilderness of Sin, when the congregation resisted *and refused* to sanctify me; you sanctified me not at the water before them. This is the water of Strife in Cades in the wilderness of Sin. 15 And Moses said to the Lord, 16 Let the Lord God of spirits and of all flesh look out for a man over this congregation, 17 who shall go out before them, and who shall come in before them, and who shall lead them out, and who shall bring them in; so the congregation of the Lord shall not be as sheep without a shepherd. 18 And the Lord spoke to Moses, saying, Take to yourself Joshua the son of Naue, a man who has the Spirit in him, and you shall lay your hands upon him. 19 And you shall set him before Eleazar the priest, and you shall give him a charge before all the congregation, and you shall give a charge concerning him before them. 20 And you shall put of your glory upon him, that the children of Israel may listen to him. 21 And he shall stand before Eleazar the priest, and they shall ask of him before the Lord the judgment of the Urim: they shall go forth at his word, and at his word they shall come in, he and the children of Israel with one accord, and all the congregation. 22 And Moses did as the Lord commanded him; and he took Joshua, and set him before Eleazar the priest, and before all the congregation. 23 And he laid his hands on him, and appointed him as the Lord ordered Moses.

28

1 And the Lord spoke to Moses, saying, 2 Charge the children of Israel, and you shall speak to them, saying, You shall observe to offer to me in my feasts my gifts, my presents, my burnt offerings for a sweet smelling savor. 3 And you shall say to them, These are the burnt offerings, all that you shall bring to the Lord; two lambs of a year old without blemish daily, for a whole burnt offering perpetually. 4 You shall offer one lamb in the morning, and you shall offer the second lamb towards evening. 5 And you shall offer the tenth part of an ephah of fine flour for a meat-offering, mingled with oil, with the fourth part of a hin. 6 *It is* a perpetual whole burnt offering, a sacrifice offered in the mount of Sina for a sweet smelling savor to the Lord. 7 And its drink-offering, the fourth part of a hin to each lamb; in the holy place shall you pour strong drink as a drink-offering to the Lord. 8 And the second lamb you shall offer toward evening; you shall offer it according to its meat-

offering and according to its drink-offering for a smell of sweet savor to the Lord. 9 And on the sabbath-day you shall offer two lambs of a year old without blemish, and two tenth deals of fine flour mingled with oil for a meat-offering, and a drink-offering. 10 *It is* a whole burnt offering of the sabbaths on the sabbath days, besides the continued whole burnt offering, and its drink offering. 11 And at the new moons you shall bring a whole burnt offering to the Lord, two calves of the herd, and one ram, seven lambs of a year old without blemish. 12 Three tenth deals of fine flour mingled with oil for one calf, and two tenth deals of fine flour mingled with oil for one ram. 13 A tenth deal of fine flour mingled with oil for each lamb, as a meat-offering, a sweet smelling savor, a * burnt offering to the Lord. 14 Their drink-offering shall be the half of a hin for one calf; and the third of a hin for one ram; and the fourth part of a hin of wine for one lamb: this *is* the whole burnt offering monthly throughout the months of the year. 15 And *he shall offer* one kid of the goats for a sin-offering to the Lord; it shall be offered beside the continual whole burnt offering and its drink-offering. 16 And in the first month, on the fourteenth day of the month, *is* the passover to the Lord. 17 And on the fifteenth day of this month *is* a feast; seven days you shall eat unleavened bread. 18 And the first day shall be to you a holy convocation; you shall do no servile work. 19 And you shall bring whole burnt offerings, a sacrifice to the Lord, two calves of the herd, one ram, seven lambs of a year old; they shall be to you without blemish. 20 And their meat-offering shall be fine flour mingled with oil; three tenth deals for one calf, and two tenth deals for one ram. 21 You shall offer a tenth for each lamb, for the seven lambs. 22 And *you shall offer* one kid of the goats for a sin-offering, to make atonement for you. 23 Beside the perpetual whole burnt offering in the morning, which is a whole burnt sacrifice for a continuance, 24 these shall you thus offer daily for † seven days, a gift, a sacrifice for a sweet smelling savor to the Lord; beside the continual whole burnt offering, you shall offer its drink-offering. 25 And the seventh day shall be to you a holy convocation; you shall do no servile work in it. 26 And on the day of the new corn, when you shall offer a new sacrifice *at the festival* of weeks to the Lord, there shall be to you a holy convocation; you shall do no servile work, 27 and you shall bring whole burnt offerings for a sweet smelling savor to the Lord, two calves of the herd, one ram,

seven lambs without blemish. 28 Their meat-offering *shall be* fine
flour mingled with oil; there shall be three tenth deals for one calf,
and two tenth deals for one ram. 29 A tenth for each lamb
separately, for the seven lambs; and a kid of the goats, 30 for a sin-
offering, to make atonement for you; beside the perpetual whole
burnt offering: and 31 you shall offer to me their meat-offering. They
shall be to you unblemished, and you shall offer their drink-
offerings.

29

1 And in the seventh month, on the first day of the month, there
shall be to you a holy convocation: you shall do no servile work: it
shall be to you a day of blowing the trumpets. 2 And you shall offer
whole burnt offerings for a sweet savor to the Lord, one calf of the
herd, one ram, seven lambs of a year old without blemish. 3 Their
meat-offering shall be fine flour mingled with oil; three tenth deals
for one calf, and two tenth deals for one ram: 4 a tenth deal for
each several ram, for the seven lambs. 5 And one kid of the goats
for a sin-offering, to make atonement for you. 6 Beside the whole
burnt offerings for the new moon, and their meat-offerings, and
their drink-offerings, and their perpetual whole burnt offering; and
their meat-offerings and their drink-offerings according to their
ordinance for a sweet smelling savor to the Lord. 7 And on the
tenth of this month there shall be to you a holy convocation; and
you shall afflict your souls, and you shall do no work. 8 And you
shall bring near whole burnt offerings for a sweet smelling savor to
the Lord; burnt sacrifices to the Lord, one calf of the herd, one
ram, seven lambs of a year old; they shall be to you without
blemish. 9 Their meat-offering shall be fine flour mingled with oil;
three tenth deals for one calf, and two tenth deals for one ram. 10 A
tenth deal for each several lamb, for the seven lambs. 11 And one
kid of the goats for a sin-offering, to make atonement for you;
beside the sin-offering for atonement, and the continual whole
burnt offering, its meat-offering, and its drink-offering according to
its ordinance for a smell of sweet savor, a burnt sacrifice to the
Lord. 12 And on the fifteenth day of this seventh month you shall
have a holy convocation; you shall do no servile work; and you
shall keep it a feast to the Lord seven days. 13 And you shall bring
near whole burnt offerings, a sacrifice for a smell of sweet savor to
the Lord, on the first day thirteen calves of the herd, two rams,

fourteen lambs of a year old; they shall be without blemish. 14 their meat-offerings *shall be* fine flour mingled with oil; there shall be three tenth deals for one calf, for the thirteen calves; and two tenth deals for one ram, for the two rams. 15 A tenth deal for every lamb, for the fourteen lambs. 16 And one kid of the goats for a sin-offering; beside the continual whole burnt offering: there shall be their meat-offerings and their drink-offerings. 17 And on the second day twelve calves, two rams, fourteen lambs of a year old without blemish. 18 Their meat-offering and their drink-offering shall be for the calves and the rams and the lambs according to their number, according to their ordinance. 19 And one kid of the goats for a sin-offering; beside the perpetual whole burnt offering; their meat-offerings and their drink-offerings. 20 On the third day eleven calves, two rams, fourteen lambs of a year old without blemish. 21 Their meat-offering and their drink-offering shall be to the calves and to the rams and to the lambs according to their number, according to their ordinance. 22 And one kid of the goats for a sin-offering; beside the continual whole burnt offering; *there shall be* their meat-offerings and their drink-offerings. 23 On the fourth day ten calves, two rams, fourteen lambs of a year old without spot. 24 There shall be their meat-offerings and their drink-offerings to the calves and the rams and the lambs according to their number, according to their ordinance. 25 And one kid of the goats for a sin-offering; beside the continual whole burnt offering *there shall be* their meat-offerings and their drink-offerings. 26 On the fifth day nine calves, two rams, fourteen lambs of a year old without spot. 27 Their meat-offerings and their drink-offerings *shall be* to the calves and the rams and the lambs according to their number, according to their ordinance. 28 And one kid of the goats for a sin-offering; beside the perpetual whole burnt offering; *there shall be* their meat-offerings and their drink-offerings. 29 On the sixth day eight calves, two rams, fourteen lambs of a year old without blemish. 30 There shall be their meat-offerings and their drink-offerings to the calves and rams and lambs according to their number, according to their ordinance. 31 And one kid of the goats for a sin-offering; beside the perpetual whole burnt offering; *there shall be* their meat-offerings and their drink-offerings. 32 On the seventh day seven calves, two rams, fourteen lambs of a year old without blemish. 33 Their meat-offerings and their drink-offerings shall be to the calves and the rams and the lambs

according to their number, according to their ordinance. 34 And one kid of the goats for a sin-offering; beside the continual whole burnt offering; *there shall be* their meat-offerings and their drink-offerings. 35 And on the eighth day there shall be to you * a release: you shall do no servile work in it. 36 And you shall offer whole burnt offerings *as* sacrifices to the Lord, one calf, one ram, seven lambs of a year old without spot. 37 *There shall be* their meat-offerings and their drink-offerings for the calf and the ram and the lambs according to their number, according to their ordinance. 38 And one kid of the goats for a sin-offering; beside the continual whole burnt offering; *there shall be* their meat-offerings and their drink-offerings. 39 These *sacrifices* shall you offer to the Lord in your feasts, besides your vows; and *you shall offer* your free will offerings and your whole burnt offerings, and your meat-offerings and your drink-offerings, and your peace-offerings.

30

1 And Moses spoke to the children of Israel according to all that the Lord commanded Moses. 2 And Moses spoke to the heads of the tribes of the children of Israel, saying, This *is* the thing which the Lord has commanded. 3 Whatsoever man shall vow a vow to the Lord, or swear an oath, or bind himself with an obligation upon his soul, he shall not * break his word; all that shall come out of his mouth he shall do. 4 And if a woman shall vow a vow to the Lord, or bind herself with an obligation in her youth in her father's house; and her father should hear her vows and her obligations, wherewith she has bound her soul, and her father should hold his peace at her, then all her vows shall stand, 5 and all the obligations with which she has bound her soul, shall remain to her. 6 But if her father straitly forbid *her* in the day in which he shall hear all her vows and her obligations, which she has contracted upon her soul, they shall not stand; and the Lord shall hold her guiltless, because her father forbade her. 7 But if she should be indeed married, and her vows be upon her according to the utterance of her lips, † *the obligations* which she has contracted upon her soul; 8 and her husband should hear, and hold his peace at her in the day in which he should hear, then thus shall all her vows be binding, and her obligations, which she has contracted upon her soul shall stand. 9 But if her husband should ‡ straitly forbid *her* in the day in which he should hear her, none of her vows or

obligations which she has contracted upon her soul shall stand, because her husband has disallowed her, and the Lord shall hold her guiltless. 10 And the vow of a widow and of her that is put away, whatever she shall § bind upon her soul, shall stand to her. 11 And if her vow *be made* in the house of her husband, or the obligation upon her soul with an oath, 12 and her husband should hear, and hold his peace at her, and not disallow her, then all her vows shall stand, and all the obligations which she contracted against her soul, shall stand against her. 13 But if her husband should utterly ** cancel the vow in the day in which he shall hear it, none of the things which shall proceed out of her lips in her vows, and in the obligations *contracted* upon her soul, shall stand to her; her husband has cancelled them, and the Lord shall hold her guiltless. 14 Every vow, and every binding oath to afflict her soul, her husband shall confirm it to her, or her husband shall cancel it. 15 But if he be wholly silent at her from day to day, then shall he bind upon her all her vows; and he shall confirm to her the obligations *which she has bound* upon herself, because he held his peace at her in the day in which he heard her. 16 And if her husband should †† in any wise cancel *them* after the day in which he heard *them*, then he shall bear his iniquity. 17 These *are* the ordinances which the Lord commanded Moses, between a man and his wife, and between a father and daughter in *her* youth in the house of *her* father.

31

1 And the Lord spoke to Moses, saying, 2 Avenge the * wrongs of the children of Israel on the Madianites, and † afterwards you shall be added to your people. 3 And Moses spoke to the people, saying, Arm ‡ some of you, and set yourselves in array before the Lord against Madian, to inflict vengeance on Madian from the Lord. 4 Send a thousand of each tribe from all the tribes of the children of Israel to set themselves in array. 5 And they numbered of the thousands of Israel a thousand of *each* tribe, twelve thousands; *these were* armed for war. 6 And Moses sent them away a thousand of every tribe with their forces, and Phinees the son of Eleazar the son of Aaron the priest: and the holy instruments, and the signal trumpets *were* in their hands. 7 And they set themselves in array against Madian, as the Lord commanded Moses; and they killed every male. 8 And they killed

the kings of Madian together with their slain *subjects*; even Evi and Rocon, and Sur, and Ur, and Roboc, five kings of Madian; and they killed with the sword Balaam the son of Beor with their *other* slain. 9 And they made a prey of the women of Madian, and their store, and their cattle, and all their possessions: and they spoiled their forces. 10 And they burnt with fire all their cities in the places of their habitation and they burnt their villages with fire. 11 And they took all their plunder, and all their spoils, both man and beast. 12 And they brought to Moses and to Eleazar the priest, and to all the children of Israel, the captives, and the spoils, and the plunder, to the camp to Araboth Moab, which is at Jordan by Jericho. 13 And Moses and Eleazar the priest and all the rulers of the synagogue went forth out of the camp to meet them. 14 And Moses was angry with the captains of the host, the heads of thousands and the heads of hundreds who came from the battle-array. 15 And Moses said to them, Why have you saved every female alive? 16 For they were *the occasion* to the children of Israel by the word of Balaam of their revolting and despising the word of the Lord, because of Phogor; and there was a plague in the congregation of the Lord. 17 Now then kill every male in all the spoil, kill every woman, who has known the lying with man. 18 And as for all the captivity of women, who have not known the lying with man, save you them alive. 19 And you shall encamp outside the *great* camp seven days; every one who has slain and who touches a § dead body, ** shall be purified on the third day, and you and your captivity *shall purify yourselves* on the seventh day. 20 And you shall purify every garment and every leather utensil, and †† all furniture of goat skin, and every wooden vessel. 21 And Eleazar the priest said to the men of the host that came from the battle-array, This *is* the ordinance of the law which the Lord has commanded Moses. 22 Beside the gold, and the silver, and the brass, and the iron, and lead, and tin, 23 every thing that shall pass through the fire shall so be clean, nevertheless it shall be purified with the water of sanctification; and whatever will not pass through the fire shall pass through water. 24 And on the seventh day you shall wash your garments, and be clean; and afterwards you shall come into the camp. 25 And the Lord spoke to Moses, saying, 26 Take the sum of the spoils of the captivity both of man and beast, you and Eleazar the priest, and the heads of the families of the congregation. 27 And you shall divide the spoils

between the warriors that went out to battle, and the whole congregation. 28 And you shall take a tribute for the Lord from the warriors that went out to battle; one soul out of five hundred, from the men, and from the cattle, even from the oxen, and from the sheep, and from the asses; and you shall take from their half. 29 And you shall give *them* to Eleazar the priest *as* the first fruits of the Lord. 30 And from the half belonging to the children of Israel you shall take one ‡‡ in fifty from the men, and from the oxen, and from the sheep, and from the asses, and from all the cattle; and you shall give them to the Levites that keep the charges in the tabernacle of the Lord. 31 And Moses and Eleazar the priest did as the Lord commanded Moses. 32 And that which remained of the spoil which the warriors took, was—of the sheep, six hundred and seventy-five thousand: 33 and oxen, seventy-two thousand: 34 and asses, sixty-one thousand. 35 And persons of women who had not known lying with man, all the souls, thirty-two thousand. 36 And the half, *even* the portion of them that went out to war, from the number of the sheep, was three hundred and thirty-seven thousand and five hundred. 37 And the tribute to the Lord from the sheep was six hundred and seventy-five. 38 And the oxen, six and thirty thousand, and the tribute to the Lord seventy-two. 39 And asses, thirty thousand and five hundred, and the tribute to the Lord, sixty-one: 40 and the persons, sixteen thousand, and the tribute of them to the Lord, thirty-two souls. 41 And Moses gave the tribute to the Lord, the heave-offering of God, to Eleazar the priest, as the Lord commanded Moses; 42 from the half belonging to the children of Israel, whom Moses separated from the men of war. 43 And the half *taken* from the sheep, belonging to the congregation, was three hundred and thirty-seven thousand and five hundred. 44 And the oxen, thirty-six thousand; 45 asses, thirty thousand and five hundred; 46 and persons, sixteen thousand. 47 And Moses took of the half belonging to the children of Israel §§ the fifties part, of men and of cattle, and he gave them to the Levites who keep the charges of the tabernacle of the Lord, as the Lord commanded Moses. 48 And all those who were appointed to be officers of thousands of the host, captains of thousands and captains of hundreds, approached Moses, and said to Moses, 49 Your servants have taken the sum of the men of war with us, and not one is missing. 50 And we have brought our gift to the Lord, *every* man who has found an article of gold,

whether an armlet, or a chain, or a ring, or a bracelet, or a clasp for hair, to make atonement for us before the Lord. 51 And Moses and Eleazar the priest took the gold from them, even every wrought article. 52 And all the wrought gold, even the offering that they offered to the Lord, was sixteen thousand and seven hundred and fifty shekels from the captains of thousands and the captains of hundreds. 53 For the men of war took plunder every one for himself. 54 And Moses and Eleazar the priest took the gold from the captains of thousands and captains of hundreds, and brought the *** vessels into the tabernacle of witness, a memorial of the children of Israel before the Lord.

32

1 And the children of Ruben and the children of Gad had * a multitude of cattle, very great; and they saw the land of Jazer, and the land of Galaad; and the place was a place for cattle: 2 and the children of Ruben and the children of Gad came, and spoke to Moses, and to Eleazar the priest, and to the princes of the congregation, saying, 3 Ataroth, and Daebon, and Jazer, and Namra, and Esebon, and Eleale, and Sebama, and Nabau, and Baean, 4 the land which the Lord has delivered up before the children of Israel, is pasture land, and your servants have cattle. 5 And they said, If we have found grace in your sight, let this land be given to your servants for a possession, and do not cause us to pass over Jordan. 6 And Moses said to the sons of Gad and the sons of Ruben, Shall your brethren go to war, and shall you sit here? 7 And why do you pervert the minds of the children of Israel, that they should not cross over into the land, which the Lord gives them? 8 Did not your fathers thus, when I sent them from Cades Barne to spy out the land? 9 And they went up to the valley of the cluster, and spied the land, and turned aside the heart of the children of Israel, that they should not go into the land, which the Lord gave them. 10 And the Lord was very angry in that day, and swore, saying, 11 Surely these men who came up out of Egypt from twenty years old and upward, who know good and evil, shall not see the land which I swore *to give* to Abraam and Isaac and Jacob, for they have not closely followed after me: 12 save Caleb the son of Jephonne, who was set apart, and Joshua the son of Naue, for they closely followed after the Lord. 13 And the Lord was very angry with Israel; and for forty years he caused them to

wander in the wilderness, until all the generation which did evil † in the sight of the Lord was extinct. 14 Behold, you are risen up in the room of your fathers, a ‡ combination of sinful men, to increase yet farther the fierce wrath of the Lord against Israel. 15 For you will turn away from him to desert him yet once more in the wilderness, and you will sin against this whole congregation. 16 And they came to him, and said, We will build here folds for our cattle, and cities for our possessions; 17 and we will arm ourselves and go as an advanced guard before the children of Israel, until we shall have brought them into their place; and our possessions shall remain in walled cities because of the inhabitants of the land. 18 We will not return to our houses till the children of Israel shall have been distributed, each to his own inheritance. 19 And we will not any longer inherit with them from the other side of Jordan and onwards, because we have our full inheritance on the side beyond Jordan eastward. 20 And Moses said to them, If you will do according to § these words, if you will arm yourselves before the Lord for battle, 21 and every one of you will pass over Jordan fully armed before the Lord, until his enemy be destroyed from before his face, 22 and the land shall be subdued before the Lord, then afterwards you shall return, and be guiltless before the Lord, and as regards Israel; and this land shall be to you for a possession before the Lord. 23 But if you will not do so, you will sin against the Lord; and you shall know your sin, when afflictions shall come upon you. 24 And you shall build for yourselves cities for your store, and folds for your cattle; and you shall do that which proceeds out of your mouth. 25 And the sons of Ruben and the sons of Gad spoke to Moses, saying, Your servants will do as our lord commands. 26 Our store, and our wives, and all our cattle shall be in the cities of Galaad. 27 But your servants will go over all armed and set in order before the Lord to battle, as *our* lord says. 28 And Moses appointed to them *for judges* Eleazar the priest, and Joshua the son of Naue, and the chiefs of the families of the tribes of Israel. 29 And Moses said to them, If the sons of Ruben and the sons of Gad will pass over Jordan with you, every one armed for war before the Lord, and you shall subdue the land before you, then you shall give to them the land of Galaad for a possession. 30 But if they will not pass over armed with you to war before the Lord, then shall you cause to pass over their possessions and their wives and their cattle before you into the

land of Chanaan, and they shall inherit with you in the land of Chanaan. 31 And the sons of Ruben and the sons of Gad answered, saying, Whatsoever ** the Lord says to his servants, that will we do. 32 We will go over armed before the Lord into the land of Chanaan, and you shall give us our inheritance beyond Jordan. 33 And Moses gave to them, even to the sons of Gad and the sons of Ruben, and to the half tribe of Manasse of the sons of Joseph, the kingdom of Seon king of the Amorites, and the kingdom of Og king of Basan, the land and †† its cities with its coasts, the cities of the land round about. 34 And the sons of Gad built Daebon, and Ataroth, and Aroer, 35 and Sophar, and Jazer, and they set them up, 36 and Namram, and Baetharan, strong cities, and folds for sheep. 37 And the sons of Ruben built Esebon, and Eleale, and Kariatham, 38 and Beelmeon, surrounded *with walls*, and Sebama; and they called the names of the cities which they built, after their own names. 39 And a son of Machir the son of Manasse went to Galaad, and took it, and destroyed the Amorite who lived in it. 40 And Moses gave Galaad to Machir the son of Manasse, and he lived there. 41 And Jair the *son* of Manasse went and took their ‡‡ villages, and called them the villages of Jair. 42 And Nabau went and took Caath and her villages, and called them Naboth after his name.

33

1 And these are the stages of the children of Israel, as they went out from the land of Egypt with their host by the hand of Moses and Aaron. 2 And Moses wrote their removals and their stages, by the word of the Lord: and these are the stages of their journeying. 3 They departed from Ramesses in the first month, on the fifteenth day of the first month; on the day after the passover the children of Israel went forth with a high hand before all the Egyptians. 4 And the Egyptians buried those that died of them, even all that the Lord struck, every firstborn in the land of Egypt; also the Lord executed vengeance on their gods. 5 And the children of Israel departed from Ramesses, and encamped in Socchoth: 6 and they departed from Socchoth and encamped in Buthan, which is a part of the wilderness. 7 And they departed from Buthan and encamped at the mouth of Iroth, which is opposite Beel-sepphon, and encamped opposite Magdol. 8 And they departed from before Iroth, and crossed the middle of the sea into

the wilderness; and they went a journey of three days through the wilderness, and encamped in Picriae. 9 And they departed from Picriae, and came to Aelim; and in Aelim *were* twelve fountains of water, and seventy palm-trees, and they encamped there by the water. 10 And they departed from Aelim, and encamped by the Red Sea. 11 And they departed from the Red Sea, and encamped in the wilderness of Sin. 12 And they departed from the wilderness of Sin, and encamped in Raphaca. 13 And they departed from Raphaca, and encamped in Aelus. 14 And they departed from Aelus, and encamped in Raphidin; and there was no water there for the people to drink. 15 And they departed from Raphidin, and encamped in the wilderness of Sina. 16 And they departed from the wilderness of Sina, and encamped at the * Graves of Lust. 17 And they departed from the Graves of Lust, and encamped in Aseroth. 18 And they departed from Aseroth, and encamped in Rathama. 19 And they departed from Rathama, and encamped in Remmon Phares. 20 And they departed from Remmon Phares, and encamped in Lebona. 21 And they departed from Lebona, and encamped in Ressan. 22 And they departed from Ressan, and encamped in Makellath. 23 And they departed from Makellath, and encamped in Saphar. 24 And they departed from Saphar, and encamped in Charadath. 25 And they departed from Charadath, and encamped in Makeloth. 26 And they departed from Makeloth, and encamped in Kataath. 27 And they departed from Kataath, and encamped in Tarath. 28 And they departed from Tarath, and encamped in Mathecca. 29 And they departed from Mathecca, and encamped in Selmona. 30 And they departed from Selmona, and encamped in Masuruth. 31 And they departed from Masuruth, and encamped in Banaea. 32 And they departed from Banaea, and encamped in the mountain Gadgad. 33 And they departed from the mountain Gadgad, and encamped in Etebatha. 34 And they departed from Etebatha, and encamped in Ebrona. 35 And they departed from Ebrona, and encamped in Gesion Gaber. 36 And they departed from Gesion Gaber, and encamped in the wilderness of Sin; and they departed from the wilderness of Sin, and encamped in the wilderness of Pharan; this is Cades. 37 And they departed from Cades, and encamped in mount Or near the land of Edom. 38 And Aaron the priest went up by the command of the Lord, and died there in the fortieth year of the departure of the children of Israel from the land of Egypt, in the fifth month, on the

first *day* of the month. 39 And Aaron was one hundred and twenty-three years old, when he died in mount Or. 40 And Arad the Chananitish king (he too lived in the land of Chanaan) having heard when the children of Israel were entering *the land*— 41 then they departed from mount Or, and encamped in Selmona. 42 And they departed from Selmona, and encamped in Phino. 43 And they departed from Phino, and encamped in Oboth. 44 And they departed from Oboth, and encamped in Gai, on the other side *Jordan* on the borders of Moab. 45 And they departed from Gai, and encamped in Daebon Gad. 46 And they departed from Daebon Gad, and encamped in Gelmon Deblathaim. 47 And they departed from Gelmon Deblathaim, and encamped on the mountains of Abarim, over against Nabau. 48 And they departed from the mountains of Abarim, and encamped on the west of Moab, at Jordan by Jericho. 49 And they encamped by Jordan between Aesimoth, as far as Belsa to the west of Moab. 50 And the Lord spoke to Moses at the west of Moab by Jordan at Jericho, saying, 51 Speak to the children of Israel, and you shall say to them, You are to pass over Jordan into the land of Chanaan. 52 And you shall destroy all that dwell in the land before your face, and you shall abolish their high places, and all their molten images you shall destroy, and you shall demolish all their pillars. 53 And you shall destroy all the inhabitants of the land, and you shall dwell in it, for I have given their land to you for an inheritance. 54 And you shall inherit their land according to your tribes; to the greater number you shall give the larger possession, and to the smaller you shall give the less possession; to whatever *part*† a man's name shall go forth *by lot*, there shall be his *property*: you shall inherit according to the tribes of your families. 55 But if you will not destroy the dwellers in the land from before you, then it shall come to pass that whoever of them you shall leave shall be thorns in your eyes, and darts in your sides, and they shall be enemies to you on the land on which you shall dwell; 56 and it shall come to pass that as I had determined to do to them, so I will do to you.

34

1 And the Lord spoke to Moses, saying, 2 Charge the children of Israel, and you shall say to them, You are entering into the land of Chanaan: it shall be to you for an inheritance, the land of

Chanaan with its boundaries. 3 And your southern side shall be from the wilderness of Sin to the border of Edom, and your border southward shall * extend on the side of the salt sea eastward. 4 And your border shall go round you from the south to the ascent of Acrabin, and shall proceed by Ennac, and the going forth of it shall be southward to Cades Barne, and it shall go forth to the village of Arad, and shall proceed by Asemona. 5 And the border shall compass from Asemona to the river of Egypt, and the sea shall be the termination. 6 And you shall have your border on the † west, the great sea shall be the boundary: this shall be to you the border on the west. 7 And this shall be your northern border; from the great sea you shall measure to yourselves, by the side of ‡ the mountain. 8 And you shall measure to yourselves the mountain from mount *Hor* at the entering in to Emath, and the termination of it shall be the coasts of Saradac. 9 And the border shall go out to Dephrona, and its termination shall be at Arsenain; this shall be your border from the north. 10 And you shall measure to yourselves the eastern border from Arsenain to Sepphamar. 11 And the border shall go down from Sepphamar to Bela eastward to the fountains, and the border shall go down from Bela behind the sea Chenereth eastward. 12 And the border shall go down to Jordan, and the termination shall be the salt sea; this shall be your land and its borders round about. 13 And Moses charged the children of Israel, saying, This *is* the land which you shall inherit by lot, even as the Lord commanded us to give it to the nine tribes and the half-tribe of Manasse. 14 For the tribe of the children of Ruben, and the tribe of the children of Gad have received *their inheritance* according to their § families; and the half-tribe of Manasse have received their inheritances. 15 Two tribes and half a tribe have received their inheritance beyond Jordan by Jericho from the south eastwards. 16 And the Lord spoke to Moses, saying, 17 These *are* the names of the men who shall ** divide the land to you for an inheritance; Eleazar the priest and Joshua the *son* of Naue. 18 And you shall take one ruler from *each* tribe to divide the land to you by lot. 19 And these *are* the names of the men; of the tribe of Juda Chaleb the son of Jephonne. 20 Of the tribe of Symeon, Salamiel the son of Semiud. 21 Of the tribe of Benjamin, Eldad the son of Chaslon. 22 Of the tribe of Dan the prince *was* Bacchir the son of Egli. 23 Of the sons of Joseph of the tribe of the sons of Manasse, the prince was Aniel the son of Suphi. 24 Of the tribe of the sons of

Ephraim, the prince was Camuel the son of Sabathan. 25 Of the tribe of Zabulon, the prince was Elisaphan the son of Pharnac. 26 Of the tribe of the sons of Issachar, the prince was Phaltiel the son of Oza. 27 Of the tribe of the children of Aser, the prince was Achior the son of Selemi. 28 Of the tribe of Nephthali, the prince was Phadael the son of Jamiud. 29 These did the Lord command to distribute *the inheritances* to the children of Israel in the land of Chanaan.

35

1 And the Lord spoke to Moses to the west of Moab by Jordan near Jericho, saying, 2 Give orders to the children of Israel, and they shall give to the Levites cities to dwell in from the * lot of their possession, and they shall give to the Levites the suburbs of the cities round about † them. 3 And the cities shall be for them to dwell in, and their ‡ enclosures shall be for their cattle and all their beasts. 4 And the suburbs of the cities which you shall give to the Levites, shall be from the wall of the city and outwards two thousand cubits round about. 5 And you shall measure outside the city on the east side two thousand cubits, and on the south side two thousand cubits, and on the west side two thousand cubits, and on the north side two thousand cubits; and your city shall be in the midst of this, and the suburbs of the cities *as described*. 6 And you shall give the cities to the Levites, the six cities of refuge which you shall give for the slayer to flee there, and in addition to these, forty-two cities. 7 You shall give to the Levites in all forty-eight cities, them and their suburbs. 8 And as for the cities which you shall give out of the possession of the children of Israel, from those *that have* much *you shall give* much, and from those that have less you shall give less: they shall give of their cities to the Levites each one according to his inheritance which they shall inherit. 9 And the Lord spoke to Moses, saying, 10 Speak to the children of Israel, and you shall say to them, You are to cross over Jordan into the land of Chanaan. 11 And you shall appoint to yourselves cities: they shall be to you cities of refuge for the slayer to flee to, every one who has § killed another unintentionally. 12 And the cities shall be to you places of refuge from ** the avenger of blood, and the slayer shall not die until he stands before the congregation for judgment. 13 And the cities which you shall assign, *even* the six

cities, shall be places of refuge for you. 14 You shall assign three cities on the other side of Jordan, and you shall assign three cities in the land of Chanaan. 15 It shall be a place of refuge for the children of Israel, and for the stranger, and for him that sojourns among you; these cities shall be for a place of refuge, for every one to flee there who has killed a man unintentionally. 16 And if he should strike him with an iron instrument, and the man should die, he is a murderer; let the murderer by all means be put to death. 17 And if he should strike him with a stone *thrown* from his hand, whereby a man may die, and he *thus* die, he is a murderer; let the murderer by all means be put to death. 18 And if he should strike him with an instrument of wood from his hand, whereby he may die, and he *thus* die, he is a murderer; let the murderer by all means be put to death. 19 The avenger of blood himself shall kill the murderer: whenever he shall meet him he shall kill him. 20 And if he should thrust him through enmity, or cast any thing upon him from an ambuscade, and the man should die, 21 or if he have struck him with his hand through anger, and the man should die, let the man that struck him be put to death by all means, he is a murderer: let the murderer by all means be put to death: the avenger of blood shall kill the murderer when he meets him. 22 But if he should thrust him suddenly, not through enmity, or cast †† any thing upon him, not from an ambuscade, 23 or *strike him* with any stone, whereby a man may die, unawares, and it should fall upon him, and he should die, but he was not his enemy, nor sought to hurt him; 24 then the assembly shall judge between the smiter and the avenger of blood, according to these judgments. 25 And the congregation shall rescue the slayer from the avenger of blood, and the congregation shall restore him to his city of refuge, whither he fled for refuge; and he shall dwell there till the death of the high-priest, whom they anointed with the holy oil. 26 But if the slayer should in any wise go out beyond the bounds of the city whither he fled for refuge, 27 and the avenger of blood should find him without the bounds of the city of his refuge, and the avenger of blood should kill the slayer, he is not guilty. 28 For ‡‡ he ought to have remained in the city of refuge till the high-priest died; and after the death of the high-priest the slayer shall return to the land of his possession. 29 And these things shall be to you for an ordinance of judgment throughout your generations in all your dwellings. 30 Whoever §§ kills a man, you shall kill the murderer ***

on the testimony of witnesses; and one witness shall not testify against a soul that he should die. 31 And you shall not accept ransoms for life from a murderer who is worthy of death, for he shall be surely put to death. 32 You shall not accept a ransom *to excuse* his fleeing to the city of refuge, so that he should again dwell in the land, until the death of the high-priest. 33 So shall you not pollute with murder the land in which you dwell; for this blood pollutes the land, and the land shall not be purged from the blood shed upon it, but by the blood of him that shed it. 34 And you shall not defile the land whereon you dwell, on which I dwell in the midst of you; for I am the Lord dwelling in the midst of the children of Israel.

36

1 And the heads of the tribe of the sons of Galaad the son of Machir the son of Manasse, of the tribe of the sons of Joseph, drew near, and spoke before Moses, and before Eleazar the priest, and before the heads of the houses of the families of the children of Israel: 2 and they said, The Lord commanded our lord to render the land of inheritance by lot to the children of Israel; and the Lord appointed our lord to give the inheritance of Salpaad our brother to his daughters. 3 And they will become wives in one of the tribes of the children of Israel; so their inheritance shall be taken away from the possession of our fathers, and shall be added to the inheritance of the tribe into which the women shall marry, and shall be taken away from the portion of our inheritance. 4 And if there shall be a release of the children of Israel, then shall their inheritance be added to the inheritance of the tribe into which the women marry, and their inheritance, shall be taken away from the inheritance of our family's tribe. 5 And Moses charged the children of Israel by the commandment of the Lord, saying, Thus * says the tribe of the children of Joseph. 6 This *is* the thing which the Lord has appointed the daughters of Salpaad, saying, Let them † marry where they please, only let them marry *men* of their father's tribe. 7 So shall not the inheritance of the children of Israel go about from tribe to tribe, for the children of Israel shall ‡ steadfastly continue each in the inheritance of his family's tribe. 8 And whatever daughter is heiress to a property of the tribes of the children Israel, *such* women shall be married each to one of her father's tribe, that the sons of Israel

may each inherit the property of his father's tribe. 9 And the inheritance shall not go about from one tribe to another, but the children of Israel shall steadfastly continue each in his own inheritance. 10 As the Lord commanded Moses, so did they to the daughters of Salpaad. 11 So Thersa, and Egla, and Melcha, and Nua, and Malaa, the daughters of Salpaad, married their cousins; 12 they were married *to men* of the tribe of Manasse of the sons of Joseph; and their inheritance was attached to the tribe of their father's family. 13 These *are* the commandments, and the ordinances, and the judgments, which the Lord commanded by the hand of Moses, at the west of Moab, at Jordan by Jericho.

---

* 1:3 Gr. force.

† 1:18 ἄξονες dicebantur olim tabulae publicae; atque inde ἐπαξοοῦ, quod videtur esse, in tabulas referre. L. Bos.

‡ 1:18 Gr. head or poll.

§ 1:29 Alex. 500.

** 1:52 Or, headship, i.e. according to the situation of his captain or prince.

* 2:18 Gr. by the sea.

* 3:3 Gr. accomplished their hands to minister: according to the Hebrew idiom, *filled* their hands.

† 3:16 Gr. voice.

‡ 3:49 i.e. the number redeemed by the Levites.

§ 3:51 Gr. voice.

* 4:25 Gr. it, i.e. the family.

† 4:36 Alex. 350.

‡ 4:45 Gr. voice.

§ 4:47 Gr. work.

** 4:48 Alex. 450

* 5:2 Gr. soul.

† 5:23 Gr. in.

‡ 5:28 Gr. give out seed.

* 6:4 Gr. grape-stones.

† 6:5 Gr. a head of hair even hair, etc.

‡ 6:19 Gr. his vow, compare Acts 18:18.

* 7:1 Gr. so as to set up.

† 7:14 Gr. one censer of ten golden weights.

‡ 7:85 Gr. one.

§ 7:87 Gr. cows.

** 7:88 Gr. filled his hands.

†† 7:89 Gr. him.

* 8:4 Or, Appointment, or arrangement.

† 8:11 Gr. so as to perform.

‡ 8:24 Gr. do the work.

* 9:7 Gr. him.

† 9:15 Gr. house.

‡ 9:19 Gr. days by number.

§ 9:21 Or, more than a month.

* 10:2 i.e. the successive encampments.

† 10:21 i.e. the Gershonites and the Merarites. A.V. margin.

* 11:3 *Heb. Taberah.*

† 11:4 Gr. lusted a lust.

‡ 11:5 Or, pumpkins.

§ 11:17 Or, impetus.

** 11:18 Gr. is.

†† 11:20 Gr. a month of days.

‡‡ 11:20 Lit. cholera.

§§ 11:23 Gr. will overtake you.

*** 11:32 Gr. little.

††† 11:32 Gr. cors.

‡‡‡ 11:32 Gr. refreshed refreshments to themselves. *Heb. spread a spreading.* וישמחו שמוח

§§§ 11:35 *Heb.* קכווה החאוה *Kibroth-hattaavah.*

* 11:35 Gr. were in.

* 12:4 Gr. the three.

† 12:14 Gr. will.

* 13:21 Gr. q. d. neglected

† 13:31 Or, to.

‡ 13:32 Gr. do not.

* 14:11 Gr. not believe me.

† 14:31 Gr. from which you turned away.

‡ 14:35 See ἐπισύστασις 2. Cor 11:28.

§ 14:40 Gr. these men.

* 15:3 Gr. magnify.

* 16:12 Gr. do not.

† 16:13 Some read, out of.

‡ 16:14 Gr. cut out.

§ 16:14 Gr. do not.

** 16:15 חפד for חפוד

†† 16:30 Or, vision. Some copies read χάσματι

‡‡ 16:34 Gr. saying.

* 17:2 Gr. a rod

* 18:5 Gr. in.

† 18:11 *Heb.* חנפה. *Such appears its general meaning.*

‡ 18:17 i. e. among. But μόσχος is used elsewhere in the LXX. for horned cattle old enough to breed.

§ 18:19 Gr. of perpetual salt.

** 18:32 Or, because you shall

* 20:14 Gr. found us

* 21:1 Gr. a captivity of them.

† 21:3 Gr. devoted thing.

‡ 21:13 Gr. Amorite

§ 21:17 Gr. of the well for it

** 21:19 Or, Jané but the reading is uncertain.

* 22:3 q. d. because of hebraism.

† 22:27 Gr. sat down.

‡ 22:39 Or, cities of villages. *Heb.*

* 23:3 Gr. appear to me in meeting

† 23:13 Gr. him or it

‡ 23:23 against

§ 23:23 or, what shall God perform?

** 23:25 Gr. him.

* 24:8 Gr. suck the marrow out of their fat *bones*

† 24:13 or, go beyond

‡ 24:16 Gr. knowing knowledge

§ 24:16 Or, unveiled

** 24:22 Gr. nest of cunning

†† 24:23 Gr. put

‡‡ 24:24 Or, men of Heber.

§§ 24:25 Gr. q. d. chez lui

* 25:1 *Heb.* חלל *to begin and to profane etc.*

† 25:4 Or, put them to shame. See Heb. 6.6

‡ 25:7 Gr. dagger.

§ 25:8 Gr. furnace, κάμινον. Trom renders *lupanar.* Heb. הקכה.

** 25:11 Or, with Or, against them. Hebraism

* 26:2 Gr. of their fathers' families.

† 26:2 Gr. to set himself in array.

‡ 26:10 Or. for a sign.

§ 26:31 Alex. 600

** 26:38 Alex. 62500

†† 26:47 Alex. 600

* 28:13 This seems to be the general meaning of κάρπωμα in LXX

† 28:24 Alex. two days.

* 29:35 Or, solemn assembly. See Lev. 23:36.

* 30:3 Gr. profane

† 30:7 It would seem that the relative in respect of οὓς must refer to ὀρισμοὺς, understood.

‡ 30:9 Or, in any wise.

§ 30:10 Gr. vow.

** 30:13 Or. forbid; lit. take away.

†† 30:16 Or. utterly.

* 31:2 Gr. vengeance.

† 31:2 Gr. last.

‡ 31:3 Gr. men.

§ 31:19 i. e. of a slain man

** 31:19 Or, shall purify himself.

†† 31:20 Gr. every work.

‡‡ 31:30 Gr. from or of

§§ 31:47 Gr. the one out of the fifty.

*** 31:54 Gr. them.

* 32:1 Gr. cattle, a multitude, greatly a multitude.

† 32:13 Or, before.

‡ 32:14 Or, an evil race, lit a destruction, but some read, σύστρεμμα.

§ 32:20 Gr. this word.

** 32:31 Or, our Lord, or, our master, i. e. Moses.

†† 32:33 Gr. the cities.

‡‡ 32:41 Or, folds.

* 33:16 *Heb. Kibroth-hattaavah.*

† 33:54 Gr. his

* 34:3 Gr. be.

† 34:6 Gr. sea

‡ 34:7 Gr. the mountain, the mountain. By this repetition is perhaps meant mount Hor.

§ 34:14 Gr. the houses of their families.

** 34:17 Gr. inherit the land for you.

* 35:2 Or, lots.

† 35:2 i. e. the Levites.

‡ 35:3 Or, districts, i. e. spaces marked off. Gr. special offerings of land, q. d. glebe lands. This latter sense is probably the right one here.

§ 35:11 Gr. struck a life.

** 35:12 Gr. him that as kinsman represents the blood.

†† 35:22 Gr. any vessel or weapon.

‡‡ 35:28 Gr. let him remain.

§§ 35:30 Gr. smites a life.

*** 35:30 Gr. by witnesses.

* 36:5 Gr. say.

† 36:6 Gr. be wives.

‡ 36:7 Gr. be cemented. See Matt. 19:5;

Acts 5:26.

- Deuteronomy

- 1
- 2
- 3
- 4
- 5
- 6
- 7
- 8
- 9
- 10

- 11
- 12
- 13
- 14
- 15
- 16
- 17
- 18
- 19
- 20

- 21
- 22
- 23
- 24
- 25
- 26
- 27
- 28
- 29
- 30

- 31

DEUTERONOMY

1

1 These *are* the words which Moses spoke to all Israel on this side Jordan in the desert towards the west near the Red Sea, between Pharan Tophol, and Lobon, and Aulon, and the gold works. 2 *It is* a journey of eleven days from Choreb to mount Seir as far as Cades Barne. 3 And it came to pass in the fortieth year, in the eleventh month, on the first *day* of the month, Moses spoke to all the children of Israel, according to all things which the Lord commanded him for them: 4 after he had struck Seon king of the Amorites who lived in Esebon, and Og the king of Basan who lived in Astaroth and in Edrain; 5 beyond Jordan in the land of Moab, Moses began to declare this law, saying, 6 The Lord your God spoke to us in Choreb, saying, Let it suffice you * to have lived *so long* in this mountain. 7 Turn you and depart and enter into the mountain of the Amorites, and *go* to all that dwell near about Araba, to the mountain and the plain and to the south, and the land of the Chananites near the sea, and Antilibanus, as far as the great river, the river Euphrates. 8 Behold, *God* has delivered the land before you; go in and inherit the land, which I swore to your fathers, Abraam, and Isaac, and Jacob, to give it to them and to their seed after them. 9 And I spoke to you at that time, saying, I shall not be able by myself to bear you. 10 The Lord your God has multiplied you, and, behold, you are today as the stars of heaven for multitude. 11 The Lord God of your fathers † add to you a thousand-fold more than you are, and bless you as he has spoken to you. 12 How shall I alone be able to bear your labor, and your burden, and your gainsayings? 13 ‡ Take to yourselves wise and understanding and prudent men for your tribes, and I will set your leaders over you. 14 And you answered me and said, The thing which you have told us *is* good to do. 15 So I took of you wise and understanding and prudent men, and I set them to rule over you as rulers of thousands, and rulers of hundreds, and rulers of fifties, and rulers of tens, and § officers to your judges. 16 And I

charged your judges at that time, saying, Hear *causes* between your brethren, and judge rightly between a man and *his* brother, and the ** stranger that is with him. 17 You shall not have respect to †† persons in judgment, you shall judge ‡‡ small and great equally; you shall not shrink from before the person of a man, for the judgment is God's; and whatever matter shall be too hard for you, you shall bring it to me, and I will hear it. 18 And I charged upon you at that time all the commands which you shall perform. 19 And we departed from Choreb, and went through all that great wilderness and terrible, which you saw, by the way of the mountain of the Amorite, as the Lord our God charged us, and we came as far as Cades Barne. 20 And I said to you, You have come as far as the mountain of the Amorite, which the Lord our God gives to you: 21 behold, the Lord your God has delivered to us the land before you: go up and inherit it as the Lord God of your fathers said to you; fear not, neither be afraid. 22 And you all came to me, and said, Let us send men before us, and let them go up to the land for us; and let them bring back to us a report of the way by which we shall go up, and of the cities into which we shall enter. 23 And the saying pleased me: and I took of you twelve men, one man of a tribe. 24 And they turned and went up to the mountain, and they came as far as the valley of the cluster, and surveyed it. 25 And they took in their hands of the fruit of the land, and brought it to you, and said, The land is good which the Lord our God gives us. 26 Yet you would not go up, but rebelled against the words of the Lord our God. 27 And you murmured in your tents, and said, Because the Lord hated us, he has brought us out of the land of Egypt to deliver us into the hands of the Amorites, to destroy us. 28 Whither do we go up? and your brethren drew away your heart, saying, *It is a* great nation and populous, and mightier than we; and *there are* cities great and walled up to heaven: moreover we saw there the sons of the giants. 29 And I said to you, Fear not, neither be you afraid of them; 30 the Lord your God who goes before your face, he shall fight against them together with you effectually, according to all that he wrought for you in the land of Egypt; 31 and in this wilderness which you saw, by the way of the mountain of the Amorite; §§ how the Lord your God will bear you as a nursling, as if any man should nurse his child, through all the way which you have gone until you came to this place. 32 And in this matter you believed not the Lord our God, 33 who goes

before you in the way to choose you a place, guiding you in fire by night, showing you the way by which you go, and a cloud by day. 34 And the Lord heard the voice of your words, and being greatly provoked he swore, saying, 35 *** Not one of these men shall see this good land, which I swore to their fathers, 36 except Chaleb the son of Jephonne, he shall see it; and to him I will give the land on which he went up, and to his sons, because he ††† attended to the things of the Lord. 37 And the Lord was angry with me for your sake, saying, Neither shall you by any means enter therein. 38 Joshua the son of Naue, who stands by you, he shall enter in there; do you strengthen him, for he shall cause Israel to inherit it. 39 And every young child who this day knows not good or evil, —they shall enter therein, and to them I will give it, and they shall inherit it. 40 And you turned and marched into the wilderness, in the way by the Red Sea. 41 And you answered and said, We have sinned before the Lord our God; we will go up and fight according to all that the Lord our God has commanded us: and having taken every one his weapons of war, and being gathered together, you ‡‡‡ went up to the mountain. 42 And the Lord said to me, Tell them, You shall not go up, neither shall you fight, for I am not with you; thus shall you not be destroyed before your enemies. 43 And I spoke to you, and you did not listen to me; and you transgressed the commandment of the Lord; and you forced your way and went up into the mountain. 44 And the Amorite who lived in that mountain came out to meet you, and pursued you as bees do, and wounded you from Seir to Herma. 45 And you sat down and wept before the Lord our God, and the Lord listened not to your voice, neither did he take heed to you. 46 And you lived in Cades many days, as many days as you lived *there*.

2

1 And we turned and departed into the wilderness, by the way of the Red Sea, as the Lord spoke to me, and we compassed mount Seir many days. 2 And the Lord said to me, 3 * You have compassed this mount long enough; turn therefore toward the north. 4 And charge the people, saying, You are going through the borders of your brethren the children of Esau, who dwell in Seir; and they shall fear you, and dread you greatly. 5 Do not engage in war against them, for I will not give you of their land even enough to set your foot upon, for I have given mount Seir to the children of

Esau as an inheritance. 6 Buy food of them for money and eat, and you shall receive water of them by measure for money, and drink. 7 For the Lord our God has blessed you in every work of your hands. Consider how you went through that great and terrible wilderness: behold, the Lord your God *has been* with you forty years; you did not lack any thing. 8 And we passed by our brethren the children of Esau, who lived in Seir, by the way of Araba from Aelon and from Gesion Gaber; and we turned and passed by the way of the desert of Moab. 9 And the Lord said to me, Do not you quarrel with the Moabites, and do not engage in war with them; for I will not give you of their land for an inheritance, for I have given Aroer to the children of Lot to inherit. 10 Formerly the Ommin lived in it, a great and numerous nation and powerful, like the Enakim. 11 These also shall be accounted † Raphain like the Enakim; and the Moabites call them Ommin. 12 And the Chorrhite lived in Seir before, and the sons of Esau destroyed them, and utterly consumed them from before them; and they lived in their place, as Israel did to the land of his inheritance, which the Lord gave to them. 13 Now then, arise you, *said I*, and depart, and cross the valley of Zaret. 14 And the days in which we traveled from Cades Barne till we crossed the valley of Zaret, *were* thirty and eight years, until the whole generation of the men of war failed, dying out of the camp, as the Lord God swore to them. 15 And the hand of the Lord was upon them to destroy them out of the midst of the camp, until they were consumed. 16 And it came to pass when all the men of war dying out of the midst of the people had fallen, 17 that the Lord spoke to me, saying, 18 You shall pass over this day the borders of Moab ‡ to Aroer; 19 and you shall draw near to the children of Amman: do not quarrel with them, nor wage war with them; for I will not give you of the land of the children of Amman for an inheritance, because I have given it to the children of Lot for an inheritance. 20 It shall be accounted a land of Raphain, for the Raphain lived there before, and the Ammanites call them Zochommin. 21 A great nation and populous, and mightier than you, as also the Enakim: yet the Lord destroyed them from before them, and they inherited *their land*, and they lived *there* instead of them until this day. 22 As they did to the children of Esau that dwell in Seir, even as they destroyed the Chorrhite from before them, and inherited § their country, and lived *therein* instead of them until this day. 23 And the Evites who dwell in Asedoth to Gaza, and the

Cappadocians who came out of Cappadocia, destroyed them, and lived in their room. 24 Now then arise and depart, and pass over the valley of Arnon: behold, I have delivered into your hands Seon the king of Esebon the Amorite, and his land: begin to inherit *it*: engage in war with him this day. 25 Begin to put your terror and your fear on the face of all the nations under heaven, who shall be troubled when they have heard your name, and shall be in anguish ** before you. 26 And I sent ambassadors from the wilderness of Kedamoth to Seon king of Esebon with peaceful words, saying, 27 I will pass through your land: I will go by the road, I will not turn aside to the right hand or to the left. 28 You shall give me food for money, and I will eat; and you shall give me water for money, and I will drink; I will only go through on my feet: 29 as the sons of Esau did to me, who lived in Seir, and the Moabites who lived in Aroer, until I shall have passed Jordan into the land which the Lord our God gives us. 30 And Seon king of Esebon would not that we should pass by him, because the Lord our God hardened his spirit, and made his heart stubborn, that he might be delivered into your hands, as on this day. 31 And the Lord said to me, Behold, I have begun to deliver before you Seon the king of Esebon the Amorite, and his land, and do you begin to inherit his land. 32 And Seon the king of Esebon came forth to meet us, he and all his people to war at Jassa. 33 And the Lord our God delivered him before our face, and we struck him, and his sons, and all his people. 34 And we took possession of all his cities at that time, and we utterly destroyed every city in succession, and their wives, and their children; we left no living prey. 35 Only we took the cattle captive, and took the spoil of the cities. 36 From Aroer, which is by the brink of the brook of Arnon, and the city which is in the valley, and as far as the mount of Galaad; there was not a city which escaped us: the Lord our God delivered all of them into our hands. 37 Only we did not draw near to the children of Amman, even all the parts bordering on the brook Jaboc, and the cities in the mountain country, as the Lord our God charged us.

3

1 And we turned and went by the way leading to Basan; and Og the king of Basan came out to meet us, he and all his people, to battle at Edraim. 2 And the Lord said to me, Fear him not, for I

have delivered him, and all his people, and all his land, into your hands; and you shall do to him as you did to Seon king of the Amorites who lived in Esebon. 3 And the Lord our God delivered him into our hands, even Og the king of Basan, and all his people; and we struck him until we left none of his seed. 4 And we mastered all his cities at that time; there was not a city which we took not from them; sixty cities, all the country round about Argob, belonging to king Og in Basan: 5 all strong cities, lofty walls, gates and bars; besides the very many cities of the Pherezites. 6 We utterly destroyed *them* as we dealt with Seon the king of Esebon, so we utterly destroyed every city in order, and the women and the children, 7 and all the cattle; and we took for a prey to ourselves the spoil of the cities. 8 And we took at that time the land out of the hands of the two kings of the Amorites, who were beyond Jordan, *extending* from the brook of Arnon even to Aermon. 9 The Phoenicians call Aermon Sanior, but the Amorite has called it Sanir. 10 All the cities of Misor, and all Galaad, and all Basan as far as Elcha and Edraim, cities of the kingdom of Og in Basan. 11 For only Og the king of Basan was left of the Raphain: behold, his bed *was* a bed of iron; behold, *it is* in the * chief city of the children of Ammon; the length of it *is* nine cubits, and the breadth of it four cubits, according to the cubit of a man. 12 And we inherited that land at that time from Aroer, which is by the border of the torrent Arnon, and half the mount of Galaad; and I gave his cities to Ruben and to Gad. 13 And the rest of Galaad, and all Basan the kingdom of Og I gave to the half-tribe of Manasse, and all the country round about Argob, all that Basan; it shall be accounted the land of Raphain. 14 And Jair the son of Manasse took all the country round about Argob as far as the borders of Gargasi and Machathi: he called them by his name Basan Thavoth Jair until this day. 15 And to Machir I gave Galaad. 16 And to Ruben and to Gad I gave *the land* under Galaad as far as the brook of Arnon, the border between the brook and as far as Jaboc; the brook *is* the border to the children Amman. 17 And Araba and Jordan *are* the boundary of Machanareth, even to the sea of Araba, the salt sea under Asedoth Phasga eastward. 18 And I charged you at that time, saying, The Lord your God has given you this land by lot; arm yourselves, every one *that is* powerful, and go before your brethren the children of Israel. 19 Only your wives and your children and your cattle (I know that you have

much cattle), let them dwell in your cities which I have given you; 20 until the Lord your God give your brethren rest, as also he has given to you, and they also shall inherit the land, which the Lord our God gives them on the other side of Jordan; then you shall return, each one to his inheritance which I have given you. 21 And I commanded Joshua at that time, saying, Your eyes have seen all things, which the Lord our God did to these two kings: so shall the Lord our God do to all the kingdoms against which you cross over there. 22 You shall not be afraid of them, because the Lord our God himself shall fight for you. 23 And I implored the Lord at that time, saying, 24 Lord God, you have begun to show to your servant your strength, and your power, and your mighty hand, and your high arm: for what God is there in heaven or on the earth, who will do as you have done, and according to your might? 25 I will therefore go over and see this good land that is beyond Jordan, this good mountain and Antilibanus. 26 And the Lord because of you did not regard me, and listened not to me; and the Lord said to me, Let it suffice you, speak not of this matter to me any more. 27 Go up to the top of the † quarried rock, and look with your eyes westward, and northward, and southward, and eastward, and behold *it* with your eyes, for you shall not go over this Jordan. 28 And charge Joshua, and strengthen him, and encourage him; for he shall go before the face of this people, and he shall give them the inheritance of all the land which you have seen. 29 And we abode in the valley near the house of Phogor.

4

1 And now, Israel, hear the ordinances and judgments, all that I teach you this day to do: that you may live, and be multiplied, and that you may go in and inherit the land, which the Lord God of your fathers gives you. 2 You shall not add to the word which I command you, and you shall not take from it: keep the commandments of the Lord our God, all that I command you this day. 3 Your eyes have seen all that the Lord our God did in *the case of* Beel-phegor; for every man that went after Beel-phegor, the Lord your God has utterly destroyed him from among you. 4 But you that kept close to the Lord your God are all alive today. 5 Behold, I have shown you ordinances and judgments as the Lord commanded me, that you should do so in the land into

which you go to inherit it. 6 And you shall keep and do them: for this is your wisdom and understanding before all nations, as many as shall hear all these ordinances; and they shall say, Behold, this great nation *is* a wise and understanding people. 7 For what manner of nation *is so* great, which has God so near to them as the Lord our God *is* in all things in whatever we may call upon him? 8 And what manner of nation *is so* great, which has righteous ordinances and judgments according to all this law, which I set before you this day? 9 Take heed to yourself, and keep your * heart diligently: forget not any of the things, which your eyes have seen, and let them not depart from your heart all the days of your life; and you shall teach your sons and your sons' sons, 10 *even the things that happened in* the day in which you stood before the Lord our God in Choreb in the day of the assembly; for the Lord said to me, Gather the people to me, and let them hear my words, that they may learn to fear me all the days which they live upon the earth, and they shall teach their sons. 11 And you drew near and stood under the mountain; and the mountain burned with fire up to heaven: *there was* darkness, blackness, *and* tempest. 12 And the Lord spoke to you out of the midst of the fire a voice of words, which you heard: and you saw no likeness, only *you heard* a voice. 13 And he announced to you his covenant, which he commanded you to keep, even the ten † commandments; and he wrote them on two tables of stone. 14 And the Lord commanded me at that time, to teach you ordinances and judgments, that you should do them on the land, into which you go to inherit it. 15 And take good heed to your hearts, for you saw no similitude in the day in which the Lord spoke to you in Choreb in the mountain out of the midst of the fire: 16 lest you transgress, and make to yourselves a carved image, any kind of figure, the likeness of male or female, 17 the likeness of any beast of those that are on the earth, the likeness of any winged bird which flies under heaven, 18 the likeness of any reptile which creeps on the earth, the likeness of any fish of those which are in the waters under the earth; 19 and lest having looked up to the sky, and having seen the sun and the moon and the stars, and all the ‡ heavenly bodies, you should go astray and worship them, and serve them, which the Lord your God has distributed to all the nations under heaven. 20 But God took you, and led you forth out of the land of Egypt, out of the iron furnace, out of Egypt, to be to him a people

of inheritance, as at this day. 21 And the Lord God was angry with me for the things said by you, and swore that I should not go over this Jordan, and that I should not enter into the land, which the Lord your God gives you for an inheritance. 22 For § I am to die in this land, and shall not pass over this Jordan; but you are to pass over, and shall inherit this good land. 23 Take heed to yourselves, lest you forget the covenant of the Lord our God, which he made with you, and you transgress, and make to yourselves a graven image of any of the things concerning which the Lord your God commanded you. 24 For ✡ the Lord your God is a consuming fire, a jealous God. 25 And when you shall have begotten sons, and shall have sons' sons, and you shall have lived a long time on the land, and shall have transgressed, and made a graven image of any thing, and shall have done wickedly before the Lord your God to provoke him; 26 I call heaven and earth this day to witness against you, that you shall surely perish from off the land, into which you go across Jordan to inherit it there; you shall not prolong your days upon it, but shall be utterly cut off. 27 And the Lord shall scatter you among all nations, and you shall be left few in number among all the nations, among which the Lord shall bring you. 28 And you shall there serve other gods, the works of the hands of men, wood and stones, which ** can't see, nor can they hear, nor eat, nor smell. 29 And there you shall seek the Lord your God, and you shall find him whenever you shall seek him with all your heart, and with all †† your soul in your affliction. 30 And ‡‡ all these things shall come upon you in the last days, and you shall turn to the Lord your God, and shall listen to his voice. 31 Because the Lord your God *is* a God of pity: he will not forsake you, nor destroy you; he will not forget the covenant of your fathers, which the Lord swore to them. 32 Ask of the former days which were before you, from the day when God created man upon the earth, and *beginning* at the *one* end of heaven to the other end of heaven, if there has happened any thing like to this great event, if such a thing has been heard: 33 if a nation have heard the voice of the living God speaking out of the midst of the fire, as you have heard and have lived; 34 if God has assayed to go and take to himself a nation out of the midst of *another* nation with trial, and with signs, and with wonders, and with war, and with a mighty hand, and with a high arm, and with great sights, according to all the things which the Lord our God did in Egypt §§ in your

sight. 35 So that you should know that the Lord your God he is God, and there is none beside him. 36 His voice was made audible from heaven to instruct you, and he showed you upon the earth his great fire, and you heard his words out of the midst of the fire. 37 Because he loved your fathers, he also chose you their seed after them, and he brought you himself with his great strength out of Egypt, 38 to destroy nations *** great and stronger than you before your face, to bring you in, to give you their land to inherit, as you have it this day. 39 And you shall know this day, and shall consider in your heart, that the Lord your God he *is* God in heaven above, and on the earth beneath, and there is none else but he. 40 And keep you his commandments, and his ordinances, all that I command you this day; that it may be well with you, and with your sons after you, that you may be long-lived upon the earth, which the Lord your God gives you for ever. 41 Then Moses separated three cities beyond Jordan on the east, 42 that the slayer might flee there, who should have slain his neighbor unintentionally, and should not have hated him ††† in times past, and he shall flee to one of these cities and live: 43 Bosor in the wilderness, in the plain country of Ruben, and Ramoth in Galaad *belonging to* ‡‡‡ Gad, and Gaulon in Basan *belonging to* Manasse. 44 This *is* the law which Moses set before the children of Israel. 45 These *are* the testimonies, and the ordinances, and the judgments, which Moses spoke to the sons of Israel, when they came out of the land of Egypt: 46 on §§§ the other side of Jordan, in the valley near the house of Phogor, in the land of Seon king of the Amorites, who lived in Esebon, whom Moses and the sons of Israel struck when they came out of the land of Egypt. 47 And they inherited his land, and the land of Og king of Basan, two kings of the Amorites, who were beyond Jordan eastward. 48 From Aroer, which is on the border of the brook Arnon, even to the mount of Seon, which is Aermon. 49 All * Araba beyond Jordan eastward under Asedoth † hewn in the rock.

5

1 And Moses called all Israel, and said to them, Hear, Israel, the ordinances and judgments, all that I speak in your ears this day, and you shall learn them, and observe to do them. 2 The Lord your God made a covenant with you in Choreb. 3 The Lord did not make this covenant with your fathers, but with you: you are all here alive

this day. 4 The Lord spoke to you face to face in the mountain out
of the midst of the fire. 5 And I stood between the Lord and you at
that time to report to you the words of the Lord, (because you
were afraid before the fire, and you went not up to the mountain)
saying, 6 I am the Lord your God, who brought you out of the land
of Egypt, out of the house of bondage. 7 You shall have no other
gods before my face. 8 You shall not make to yourself an image,
nor likeness of any thing, whatever things *are* in the heaven
above, and whatever *are* in the earth beneath, and whatever *are*
in the waters under the earth. 9 You shall not bow down to them,
nor shall you serve them; for I am the Lord your God, a jealous
God, visiting the sins of the fathers upon the children to the third
and fourth generation to them that hate me, 10 and doing mercifully
to * thousands of them that love me, and that keep my
commandments. 11 You shall not take the name of the Lord your
God in vain, for the Lord your God will certainly not acquit him that
takes his name in vain. 12 Keep the sabbath day to sanctify it, as
the Lord your God commanded you. 13 Six days you shall work,
and you shall do all your works; 14 but on the seventh day *is* the
sabbath of the Lord your God: you shall do in it no work, you, and
your son, and your daughter, your man-servant, and your
maidservant, your ox, and your ass, and all your cattle, and the
stranger that sojourns in the midst of you; that your man-servant
may rest, and your maid, and your ox, as well as you. 15 And you
shall remember that you were a slave in the land of Egypt, and the
Lord your God brought you out thence with a mighty hand, and a
high arm: therefore the Lord appointed you to keep the sabbath
day and to sanctify it. 16 ✡ Honor your father and your mother, as
the Lord your God commanded you; that it may be well with you,
and that you may live long upon the land, which the Lord your
God gives you. 17 You shall not commit murder. 18 You shall not
commit adultery. 19 You shall not steal. 20 You shall not bear false
witness against your neighbor. 21 You shall not covet your
neighbor's wife; you shall not covet your neighbor's house, nor his
field, nor his man-servant, nor his maid, nor his ox, nor his ass,
nor any beast of his, nor any thing that is your neighbor's. 22 These
words the Lord spoke to all the assembly of you in the mountain
out of the midst of the fire—*there was* darkness, blackness, storm,
a loud voice—and he added no more, and he wrote them on two
tables of stone, and he gave them to me. 23 And it came to pass

when you heard the voice out of the midst of the fire, for the mountain burned with fire, that you came to me, even all the heads of your tribes, and your elders: 24 and you said, Behold, the Lord our God has shown us his glory, and we have heard his voice out of the midst of the fire: † this day we have seen that God shall speak to man, and he shall live. 25 And now let us not die, for this great fire will consume us, if we shall hear the voice of the Lord our God any more, and we shall die. 26 For what flesh *is there* which has heard the voice of the living God, speaking out of the midst of the fire, as we *have heard*, and shall live? 27 Do you draw near, and hear all that the Lord our God shall say, and you shall speak to us all things whatever the Lord our God shall speak to you, and we will hear, and do. 28 And the Lord heard the voice of your words as you spoke to me; and the Lord said to me, I have heard the voice of the words of this people, even all things that they have said to you. *They have* well *said* all that they have spoken. 29 ‡ O that there were such a heart in them, that they should fear me and keep my commands always, that it might be well with them and with their sons for ever. 30 Go, say to them, Return you to your houses; 31 but stand you here with me, and I will tell you all the commands, and the ordinances, and the judgments, which you shall teach them, and let them do so in the land which I give them for an inheritance. 32 And you shall take heed to do as the Lord your God commanded you; you shall not turn aside to the right hand or to the left, 33 according to all the way which the Lord your God commanded you to walk in it, that he may give you rest; and that it may be well with you, and you may prolong your days on the land which you shall inherit.

6

1 And these *are* the commands, and the ordinances, and the judgments, as many as the Lord our God gave commandment to teach you to do so in the land on which you enter to inherit it. 2 That you may fear the Lord your God, keep you all his ordinances, and his commandments, which I command you today, you, and your sons, and your sons' sons, all the days of your life, that you may live many days. 3 Hear, therefore, O Israel, and observe to do them, that it may be well with you, and that you may be greatly multiplied, as the Lord God of your fathers said that he would give you a land flowing with milk and honey: and these *are*

the ordinances, and the judgments, which the Lord commanded the children of Israel in the wilderness, when they had gone forth from the land of Egypt. 4 ✡ Hear, O Israel, The Lord our God is one Lord. 5 And you shall love the Lord your God with all your heart, and with all your soul, and all your strength. 6 And these words, all that I command you this day, shall be in your heart and in your soul. 7 And you shall teach them to your children, and you shall speak of them sitting in the house, and walking by the way, and lying down, and rising up. 8 And you shall fasten them for a sign upon your hand, and it shall be immoveable before your eyes. 9 And you shall write them on the lintels of your houses and of your gates. 10 And it shall come to pass when the Lord your God shall have brought you into the land which he swore to your fathers, to Abraam, and to Isaac, and to Jacob, to give you great and beautiful cities which you did not build, 11 houses full of all good things which you did not fill, * wells dug in the rock which you did not dig, vineyards and olive yards which you did not plant, then having eaten and been filled, 12 beware lest you forget the Lord your God that brought you forth out of the land of Egypt, out of the house of bondage. 13 ✡ You shall fear the Lord your God, and him only shall you serve; and you shall cleave to him, and by his name you shall swear. 14 Go you not after other gods of the gods of the nations round about you; 15 for the Lord your God in the midst of you *is* a jealous God, lest the Lord your God be very angry with you, and destroy you from off the face of the earth. 16 ✡ You shall not tempt the Lord your God, as you tempted him in the temptation. 17 You shall by all means keep the commands of the Lord your God, the testimonies, and the ordinances, which he commanded you. 18 And you shall do that which is pleasing and good before the Lord your God, that it may be well with you, and that you may go in and inherit the good land, which the Lord swore to your fathers, 19 to chase all your enemies from before your face, as the Lord said. 20 And it shall come to pass when your son shall ask you † at a future time, saying, What are the testimonies, and the ordinances, and the judgments, which the Lord our God has commanded us? 21 Then shall you say to your son, We were slaves to Pharao in the land of Egypt, and the Lord brought us forth thence with a mighty hand, and with a high arm. 22 And the Lord ‡ wrought signs and great and § grievous wonders in Egypt, on Pharao and on his house before us. 23 And

he brought us out thence to give us this land, which he swore to give to our fathers. 24 And the Lord charged us to observe all these ordinances; to fear the Lord our God, that it may be well with us for ever, that we may live, as even today. 25 And there shall be mercy to us, if we take heed to keep all these commands before the Lord our God, as he has commanded us.

7

1 And when the Lord your God shall bring you into the land, into which you go to possess it, and shall remove great nations from before you, the Chettite, and Gergesite, and Amorite, and Chananite, and Pherezite, and Evite, and Jebusite, seven nations *more* numerous and stronger than you, 2 and the Lord your God shall deliver them into your hands, then you shall strike them: you shall utterly destroy them: you shall not make a covenant with them, neither shall you pity them: 3 neither shall you contract marriages with them: you shall not give your daughter to his son, and you shall not take his daughter to your son. 4 For he will draw away your son from me, and he will serve other gods; and the Lord will be very angry with you, and will soon utterly destroy you. 5 But thus shall you do to them; you shall destroy their altars, and shall break down their pillars, and shall cut down their groves, and shall burn with fire the graven images of their gods. 6 For you are a holy people to the Lord your God; and the Lord your God chose you to be to him a peculiar people beyond all nations that *are* upon the face of the earth. 7 It was not because you are more numerous than all *other* nations that the Lord preferred you, and the Lord made choice of you: for you are fewer in number than all *other* nations. 8 But because the Lord loved you, and as keeping the oath which he swore to your fathers, the Lord brought you out with a strong hand, and the Lord redeemed you from the house of bondage, out of the hand of Pharao king of Egypt. 9 You shall know therefore, that the Lord your God, he *is* God, a faithful God, who keeps covenant and mercy for them that love him, and for those that keep his commandments to a thousand generations, 10 and who recompenses them that hate him to their face, to destroy them utterly; and will not be slack with them that hate him: he will recompense them to their face. 11 You shall keep therefore the commands, and the ordinances, and these judgments, which I command you this day to do. 12 And it shall

come to pass when you shall have heard these ordinances, and shall have kept and done them, that the Lord your God shall keep for you the covenant and the mercy, which he swore to your fathers. 13 And he will love you, and bless you, and multiply you; and he will bless the off-spring of your * body, and the fruit of your land, your corn, and your wine, and your oil, the herds of your oxen, and the flocks of your sheep, on the land which the Lord swore to your fathers to give to you. 14 You shall be blessed beyond all nations; there shall not be among you an impotent or barren one, † or among your cattle. 15 And the Lord your God shall remove from you all sickness; and none of the evil diseases of Egypt, which you have seen, and all that you have known, will he lay upon you; but he will lay them upon all that hate you. 16 And you shall eat all the spoils of the nations which the Lord your God gives you; your eye shall not spare them, and you shall not serve their gods; for this is an offense to you. 17 But if you should say in your heart, This nation *is* ‡ greater than I, how shall I be able to destroy them utterly? 18 you shall not fear them; you shall surely remember all that the Lord your God did to Pharao and to all the Egyptians: 19 the great temptations which your eyes have seen, those signs and great wonders, the strong hand, and the high arm; how the Lord your God brought you forth: so the Lord your God will do to all the nations, whom you fear in their presence. 20 And the Lord your God shall send against them the hornets, until they that are left and they that are hidden from you be utterly destroyed. 21 You shall not be wounded before them, because the Lord your God in the midst of you *is* a great and powerful God. 22 And the Lord your God shall consume these nations before you by little and little: you shall not be able to consume them speedily, lest the land become desert, and the wild beasts of the field be multiplied against you. 23 And the Lord your God shall deliver them into your hands, and you shall destroy them with a great destruction, until you shall have utterly destroyed them. 24 And he shall deliver their kings into your hands, and you shall destroy their name from that place; none shall stand up in opposition before you, until you shall have utterly destroyed them. 25 You shall burn with fire the graven images of their gods: you shall not covet *their* silver, neither shall you take to yourself gold from them, lest you should offend thereby, because it is an abomination to the Lord your God. 26 And you shall not bring an

abomination into your house, so § should you be an accursed thing like it; you shall utterly hate it, and altogether abominate it, because it is an accursed thing.

8

1 You shall observe to do all the commands which I charge you today, that you may live and be multiplied, and enter in and inherit the land, which the Lord your God swore *to give* to your fathers. 2 And you shall remember all the way which the Lord your God led you in the wilderness, that he might afflict you, and try you, and that the things in your heart might be made manifest, whether you would keep his commandments or no. 3 And he afflicted you and straitened you with hunger, and fed you with manna, which your fathers knew not; that he might teach you that ✡ man shall not live by bread alone, but by every word that proceeds out of the mouth of God shall man live. 4 Your garments grew not old from off you, your shoes were not worn from off you, your feet were not *painfully* hardened, behold! these forty years. 5 And you shall know in your heart, that as if any man should chasten his son, so the Lord your God will chasten you. 6 And you shall keep the commands of the Lord your God, to walk in his ways, and to fear him. 7 For the Lord your God will bring you into a good and extensive land, where there are torrents of waters, and fountains * of deep places issuing through the plains and through the mountains: 8 a land of wheat and barley, *wherein are* vines, figs, pomegranates; a land of olive oil and honey; 9 a land on which you shall not eat your bread with poverty, and you shall not lack any thing upon it; a land whose stones are iron, and out of its mountains you shall dig brass. 10 And you shall eat and be filled, and shall bless the Lord your God on the good land, which he has given you. 11 Take heed to yourself that you forget not the Lord your God, so as not to keep his commands, and his judgments, and ordinances, which I command you this day: 12 lest when you have eaten and are full, and have built goodly houses, and lived in them; 13 and your oxen and your sheep are multiplied to you, and your silver and your gold are multiplied to you, and all your possessions are multiplied to you, 14 you should be exalted in heart, and forget the Lord your God, who brought you out of the land of Egypt, out of the house of bondage: 15 who brought you through that great and terrible wilderness, where *is* the biting

serpent, and scorpion, and drought, where there was no water; who brought you a fountain of water out of the flinty rock: 16 who fed you with manna in the wilderness, which you knew not, and your fathers knew not; that he might afflict you, and thoroughly try you, and do you good in your latter days. 17 Lest you should say in your heart, My strength, and the power of my hand have wrought for me this great wealth. 18 But you shall remember the Lord your God, that he gives you strength to get wealth; even that he may establish his covenant, which the Lord swore to your fathers, as at this day. 19 And it shall come to pass if you do at all forget the Lord your God, and should go after other gods, and serve them, and worship them, I call heaven and earth to witness against you this day, that you shall surely perish. 20 As also the other nations which the Lord God destroys before your face, so shall you perish, because you listened not to the voice of the Lord your God.

9

1 Hear, O Israel: You go this day across Jordan to inherit nations greater and stronger than yourselves, cities great and walled up to heaven; 2 a people great and many and tall, the sons of Enac, whom you know, and concerning whom you have heard *say*, Who can stand before the children of Enac? 3 And you shall know today, that the Lord your God he shall go before your face: he is a consuming fire; he shall destroy them, and he shall turn them back before you, and shall destroy them quickly, as the Lord said to you. 4 Speak not in your heart, when the Lord your God has destroyed these nations before your face, saying, For my righteousness the Lord brought me in to inherit this good land. 5 Not for your righteousness, nor for the holiness of your heart, do you go in to inherit their land, but because of the wickedness of these nations the Lord will destroy them from before you, and that he may establish the covenant, which the Lord swore to our fathers, to Abraam, and to Isaac, and to Jacob. 6 And you shall know today, that *it is* not for your righteousnesses the Lord your God gives you this good land to inherit, for you are a stiff-necked people. 7 Remember, forget not, how much you provoked the Lord your God in the wilderness: from the day that you came forth out of Egypt, even till you came into this place, you continued to be disobedient toward the Lord. 8 Also in Choreb you provoked the Lord, and the Lord was

angry with you to destroy you; 9 when I went up into the mountain
to receive the tables of stone, the tables of the covenant, which
the Lord made with you, and I was in the mountain forty days and
forty nights, I ate no bread and drank no water. 10 And the Lord
gave me the two tables of stone written with the finger of God, and
on them there had been written all the words which the Lord
spoke to you in the mountain in the day of the assembly. 11 And it
came to pass after forty days and forty nights, the Lord gave me
the two tables of stone, the tables of the covenant. 12 And the Lord
said to me, Arise, go down quickly from hence, for your people
whom you brought out of the land of Egypt have transgressed;
they have gone aside quickly out of the way which I commanded
them, and have made themselves a molten image. 13 And the Lord
spoke to me, saying, I have spoken to you once and again,
saying, I have seen this people, and, behold, it is a stiff-necked
people. 14 And now suffer me utterly to destroy them, and I will blot
out their name from under heaven, and will make of you a nation
great and strong, and more numerous than this. 15 And I turned
and went down from the mountain; and the mountain burned with
fire to heaven; and the two tables of the testimonies *were* * in my
two hands. 16 And when I saw that you had sinned against the Lord
your God, and had made to yourselves a molten image, and had
gone astray out of the way, which the Lord commanded you to †
keep; 17 then I took hold of the two tables, and cast them out of my
two hands, and broke them before you. 18 And I made my petition
before the Lord as also at the first forty days and forty nights: I ate
no bread and drank no water, on account of all your sins which
you sinned in doing evil before the Lord God to provoke
him. 19 And I ‡ was greatly terrified because of the wrath and anger,
because the Lord was provoked with you utterly to destroy you;
yet the Lord listened to me at this time also. 20 And he was angry
with Aaron to destroy him utterly, and I prayed for Aaron also at
that time. 21 And your sin which you had made, *even* the calf, I
took, and burnt it with fire, and pounded it and ground it down till it
became fine; and it became like dust, and I cast the dust into the
brook that descended from the mountain. 22 Also in the § burning,
and in the ** temptation, and at the †† graves of lust, you provoked
the Lord. 23 And when the Lord sent you forth from Cades Barne,
saying, Go up and inherit the land which I give to you, then you
disobeyed the word of the Lord your God, and believed him not,

and listened not to his voice. 24 You were disobedient ‡‡ in the
things relating to the Lord from the day in which he became
known to you. 25 And I prayed before the Lord forty days and forty
nights, the number that I prayed *before*, for the Lord said that he
would utterly destroy you. 26 And I prayed to God, and said, O
Lord, King of gods, destroy not your people and your §§
inheritance, whom you did redeem, whom you brought out of the
land of Egypt with your great power, and with your strong hand,
and with your high arm. 27 Remember Abraam, and Isaac, and
Jacob your servants, to whom you swore by yourself: look not
upon the hardness of heart of this people, and their impieties, and
their sins. 28 Lest the inhabitants of the land whence you brought
us out speak, saying, Because the Lord could not bring them into
the land of which he spoke to them, and because he hated them,
has he brought them forth to kill them in the wilderness. 29 And
these *are* your people and your portion, whom you brought out of
the land of Egypt with your great strength, and with your mighty
hand, and with your high arm.

10

1 At that time the Lord said to me, Hew for yourself two stone
tables as the first, and come up to me into the mountain, and you
shall make for yourself an ark of wood. 2 And you shall write upon
the tables the words which were on the first tables which you did
break, and you shall put them into the ark. 3 So I made an ark of
boards of incorruptible wood, and I hewed tables of stone like the
first, and I went up to the mountain, and the two tables were in my
hand. 4 And he wrote upon the tables according to the first writing
the ten commandments, which the Lord spoke to you in the
mountain out of the midst of the fire, and the Lord gave them to
me. 5 And I turned and came down from the mountain, and I put
the tables into the ark which I had made; and there they were, as
the Lord commanded me. 6 And the children of Israel departed
from Beeroth of the sons of Jakim *to* Misadai: there Aaron died,
and there he was buried, and Eleazar his son was priest in his
stead. 7 Thence they departed to Gadgad; and from Gadgad to
Etebatha, a land *wherein are* torrents of water. 8 At that time the
Lord separated the tribe of Levi, to bear the ark of the covenant of
the Lord, to stand near before the Lord, to minister and bless in
his name to this day. 9 Therefore the Levites have no part nor

inheritance among their brethren; the Lord himself *is* their inheritance, as he said to them. 10 And I * remained in the mount forty days and forty nights: and the Lord heard me at that time also, and the Lord would not destroy you. 11 And the Lord said to me, Go, set out before this people, and let them go in and inherit the land, which I swore to their fathers to give to them. 12 And now, Israel, what does the Lord your God require of you, but to fear the Lord your God, and to walk in all his ways, and to love him, and to serve the Lord your God with all your heart, and with all your soul; 13 to keep the commandments of the Lord your God, and his ordinances, all that I charge you today, that it may be well with you? 14 ✡ Behold, the heaven and the heaven of heavens belong to the Lord your God, the earth and all things that are in it. 15 Only the Lord chose your fathers to love them, and he chose out their seed after them, *even* you, beyond all nations, as at this day. 16 † Therefore you shall circumcise the hardness of your heart, and you shall not harden your neck. 17 For the Lord your God, he *is* God of gods, and the Lord of lords, the great, and strong, and terrible God, who does not ‡ accept persons, nor will he by any means accept a bribe: 18 executing judgment for the stranger and orphan and widow, and he loves the stranger to give him food and raiment. 19 And you shall love the stranger; for you were strangers in the land of Egypt. 20 You shall fear the Lord your God, and serve him, and shall cleave to him, and shall swear by his name. 21 He *is* your boast, and he *is* your God, who has wrought in the midst of you these great and glorious things, which your eyes have seen. 22 With seventy souls your fathers went down into Egypt; but the Lord your God has made you as the stars of heaven in multitude.

11

1 Therefore you shall love the Lord your God, and shall observe his appointments, and his ordinances, and his commandments, and his judgments, always. 2 And you shall know this day; for *I speak* not to your children, who know not and have not seen the discipline of the Lord your God, and his wonderful works, and his strong hand, and his high arm, 3 and his miracles, and his wonders, which he wrought in the midst of Egypt on Pharao king of Egypt, and all his land; 4 and what he did to the host of the Egyptians, and to their chariots, and their cavalry, and their host;

how he made the water of the Red Sea to overwhelm the face of them as they pursued after you, and the Lord destroyed them until this day; 5 and all the things which he did to you in the wilderness until you came into this place; 6 and all the things that he did to Dathan and Abiron the sons of Eliab the son of Ruben, whom the earth opening her mouth swallowed up, and their houses, and their tents, and all their substance that was with them, in the midst of all Israel: 7 for your eyes have seen all the mighty works of the Lord, which he wrought among you today. 8 And you shall keep all his commandments, as many as I command you today, that you may live, and be multiplied, and that you may go in and inherit the land, into which you go across Jordan to inherit it: 9 that you may live long upon the land, which the Lord swore to your fathers to give to them, and to their seed after them, a land flowing with milk and honey. 10 For the land into which you go to inherit it, is not as the land of Egypt, whence you came out, whenever they sow the seed, and water it with their feet, as a garden of herbs: 11 but the land into which you go to inherit it, is a land of mountains and plains; it shall drink water of the rain of heaven. 12 A land which the Lord your God surveys continually, the eyes of the Lord your God are upon it from the beginning of the year to the end of the year. 13 Now if you will indeed listen to all the commands which I charge you this day, to love the Lord your God, and to serve him with all your heart, and with all your soul, 14 then he shall give to your land the early and latter rain in its season, and you shall bring in your corn, and your wine, and your oil. 15 And he shall give food in your fields to your cattle; and when you have eaten and are full, 16 take heed to yourself that your heart be not * puffed up, and you transgress, and serve other gods, and worship them: 17 and the Lord be angry with you, and restrain the heaven; and there shall not be rain, and the earth shall not yield its fruit, and you shall perish quickly from off the good land, which the Lord has given you. 18 And you shall store these words in your heart and in your soul, and you shall bind them as a sign on your hand, and it shall be fixed before your eyes. 19 And you shall teach them to your children, so as to speak about them when you sit in the house, and when you walk by the way, and when you sleep, and when you rise up. 20 And you shall write them on the † lintels of your houses, and on your gates; 21 that your days may be long, and the days of your children, upon the land which the Lord swore

to your fathers to give to them, as the days of heaven upon the earth. 22 And it shall come to pass that if you will indeed listen to all these commands, which I charge you to observe this day, to love the Lord our God, and to walk in all his ways, and to cleave close to him; 23 then the Lord shall cast out all these nations before you, and you shall inherit great nations and stronger than yourselves. 24 Every place whereon the sole of your foot shall tread shall be yours; from the wilderness and Antilibanus, and from the great river, the river Euphrates, even as far as the west sea shall be your coasts. 25 No one shall stand before you; and the Lord your God will put the fear of you and the dread of you on the face of all the land, on which you shall tread, as he told you. 26 Behold, I set before you this day the blessing and the curse; 27 the blessing, if you listen to the commands of the Lord your God, all that I command you this day; 28 and the curse, if you do not listen to the commands of the Lord our God, as many as I command you this day, and you wander from the way which I have commanded you, having gone to serve other gods, which you know not. 29 And it shall come to pass when the Lord your God shall have brought you into the land into which you go over to inherit it, then you shall put blessing on mount Garizin, and the curse upon mount Gaebal. 30 Behold! are not these beyond Jordan, behind, westward in the land of Chanaan, which lies westward near Golgol, by the high oak? 31 For you are passing over Jordan, to go in and inherit the land, which the Lord our God gives you to inherit always, and you shall dwell in it. 32 And you shall take heed to do all his ordinances, and these judgments, as many as I set before you today.

12

1 And these *are* the ordinances and the judgments, which you shall observe to do in the land, which the Lord God of your fathers gives you for an inheritance, all the days which you live upon the land. 2 You shall utterly destroy all the places in which they served their gods, whose *land* you inherit, on the high mountains and on the hills, and under the thick tree. 3 And you shall destroy their altars, and break in pieces their pillars, and you shall cut down their groves, and you shall burn with fire the graven images of their gods, and you shall abolish their name out of that place. 4 You shall not do so to the Lord your God. 5 But in the place

which the Lord your God shall choose in one of your cities to name his name there, and to be called upon, you shall even seek *him* out and go there. 6 And you shall carry there your whole burnt offerings, and your sacrifices, and your first fruits, and your * vowed-offerings, and your free will offerings, and your offerings of thanksgiving, the firstborn of your herds, and of your flocks. 7 And you shall eat there before the Lord your God, and you shall rejoice in all the things on which you shall lay your hand, you and your houses, as the Lord your God has blessed you. 8 You shall not do altogether as we do here today, every man that which is pleasing in his own sight. 9 For hitherto you have not arrived at the rest and the inheritance, which the Lord our God gives you. 10 And you shall go over Jordan, and shall dwell in the land, which the Lord our God takes as an inheritance for you; and he shall give you rest from all your enemies round about, and you shall dwell safely. 11 And there shall be a place which the Lord your God shall choose for his name to be called there, there shall you bring all things that I order you today; your whole burnt offerings, and your sacrifices, and your tithes, and the first fruits of your hands, and every choice gift of yours, whatever you shall vow to the Lord your God. 12 And you shall rejoice before the Lord your God, you and your sons, and your daughters, and your menservants and your maidservants, and the Levite that is at your gates; because he has no portion or inheritance with you. 13 Take heed to yourself that you offer not your whole burnt offerings in any place which you shall see; 14 save in the place which the Lord your God shall choose, in one of your tribes, there shall you offer your whole burnt offerings, and there shall you do all things whatever I charge you this day. 15 But you shall kill according to all your desire, and shall eat flesh according to the blessing of the Lord your God, which he has given you in every city; the unclean that is within you and the clean shall eat it on equal terms, as the doe or the stag. 16 Only you shall not eat the blood; you shall pour it out on the ground as water. 17 You shall not be able to eat in your cities the tithe of your corn, and of your wine, and of your oil, the firstborn of your herd and of your flock, and all *your* vows as many as you shall have vowed, and your thank-offerings, and the first fruits of your hands. 18 But before the Lord your God you shall eat it, in the place which the Lord your God shall choose for himself, you, and your son, and your daughter, your man-servant, and

your maidservant, and the stranger that is within your gates; and you shall rejoice before the Lord your God, on whatever you shall lay your hand. 19 Take heed to yourself that you do not desert the Levite all the time that you live upon the earth. 20 And if the Lord your God shall enlarge your borders, as he said to you, and you shall say, I will eat flesh; if your soul should desire to eat flesh, you shall eat flesh † according to all the desire of your soul. 21 And if the place be far from you, which the Lord your God shall choose for himself, that his name be called upon it, then you shall kill of your herd and of your flock which God shall have given you, even as I commanded you, and you shall eat in your cities according to the desire of your soul. 22 As the doe and the stag are eaten, so shall you eat it; the unclean in you and the clean shall eat it in like manner. 23 Take diligent heed that you eat no blood, for blood *is* the life of it; the life shall not be eaten with the flesh. 24 You shall not eat *it*; you shall pour it out on the ground as water. 25 You shall not eat it, that it may be well with you and with your sons after you, if you shall do that which is good and pleasing before the Lord your God. 26 But you shall take your holy things, if you have any, and your vowed-offerings, and come to the place which the Lord your God shall choose to have his name named upon it. 27 And you shall sacrifice your whole burnt offerings, you shall offer the flesh upon the altar of the Lord your God; but the blood of your sacrifices you shall pour out at the foot of the altar of the Lord your God, but the flesh you shall eat. 28 Beware and listen, and you shall do all the commands which I charge you, that it may be well with you and with your sons for ever, if you shall do that which is pleasing and good before the Lord your God. 29 And if the Lord your God shall utterly destroy the nations, to whom you go in there to inherit their land, from before you, and you shall inherit it, and dwell in their land; 30 take heed to yourself that you seek not to follow them after they are destroyed before you, saying, How do these nations act towards their gods? I will do likewise. 31 You shall not do so to your God; for they have sacrificed ‡ to their gods the abominations of the Lord which he hates, for they burn their sons and their daughters in fire to their gods. 32 Every word that I command you this day, it shall you observe to do: you shall not add to it, nor diminish from it.

1 And if there arise within you a prophet, or one who dreams a
dream, and he gives you a sign or a wonder, 2 and the sign or the
wonder come to pass which he spoke to you, saying, Let us go
and serve other gods, which you know not; 3 you shall not listen to
the words of that prophet, or the dreamer of that dream, because
the Lord your God tries you, to know whether you love your God
with all your heart and with all your soul. 4 You shall follow the Lord
your God, and fear him, and you shall hear his voice, and attach
yourselves to him. 5 And that prophet or that dreamer of a dream,
shall die; for he has spoken to make you err from the Lord your
God who brought you out of the land of Egypt, who redeemed you
from bondage, to thrust you out of the way which the Lord your
God commanded you to walk in: so shall you abolish the evil from
among you. 6 And if your brother by your father or mother, or your
son, or daughter, or your wife in your bosom, or friend who is
equal to your own soul, entreat you secretly, saying, Let us go and
serve other gods, which neither you nor your fathers have
known, 7 of the gods of the nations that are round about you, who
are near you or at a distance from you, from one end of the earth
to the other; 8 you shall not consent to him, neither shall you listen
to him; and your eye shall not spare him, you shall feel no regret
for him, neither shall you at all protect him: 9 you shall surely report
concerning him, and your hands shall be upon him among the first
to kill him, and the hands of all the people at the last. 10 And they
shall stone him with stones, and he shall die, because he sought
to draw you away from the Lord your God who brought you out of
the land of Egypt, out of the house of bondage. 11 And all Israel
shall hear, and fear, and shall not again do according to this evil
thing among you. 12 And if in one of your cities which the Lord God
gives you to dwell therein, you shall hear men saying, 13 Evil men
have gone out from you, and have caused all the inhabitants of
their land to fall away, saying, Let us go and worship other gods,
whom you knew not, 14 then you shall enquire and ask, and search
diligently, and behold, *if* the thing is clearly true, and this
abomination has taken place among you, 15 you shall utterly
destroy all the dwellers in that land with the edge of the sword;
you shall solemnly curse it, and all things in it. 16 And all its spoils
you shall gather into its public ways, and you shall burn the city
with fire, and all its spoils publicly before the Lord your God; and it
shall be uninhabited for ever, it shall not be built again. 17 And

there shall nothing of the cursed thing cleave to your hand, that the Lord may turn from his fierce anger, and * show you mercy, and pity you, and multiply you, as he swore to your fathers; 18 if you will hear the voice of the Lord your God, to keep his commandments, all that I charge you this day, to do that which is good and pleasing before the Lord your God.

14

1 You are the children of the Lord your God: you shall not make any baldness between your eyes for the dead. 2 For you are a holy people to the Lord your God, and the Lord your God has chosen you to be a peculiar people to himself of all the nations on the face of the earth. 3 You shall not eat any abominable thing. 4 These *are* the beasts which you shall eat; the calf of the herd, and lamb of the sheep, and kid of the goats; 5 the stag, and doe, and pygarg, and * wild goat, and camelopard. 6 Every beast that divides the hoofs, and makes claws of two divisions, and that chews the cud among beasts, these you shall eat. 7 And these you shall not eat of them that chew the cud, and of those that divide the hoofs, and make distinct claws; the camel, and the hare, and the rabbit; because they chew the cud, and do not divide the hoof, these are unclean to you. 8 And as for the swine, because he divides the hoof, and makes claws of the hoof, yet he chews not the cud, he is unclean to you; you shall not eat of their flesh, you shall not touch their dead bodies. 9 And these you shall eat of all that are in the water, you shall eat all that have fins and scales. 10 And all that have not fins and scales you shall not eat; they are unclean to you. 11 You shall eat every clean bird. 12 And these of † them you shall not eat; the eagle, and the ossifrage, and the sea-eagle, 13-14 and the vulture, and the kite and the like to it, 15 and the sparrow, and the owl, and the cormorant, 16 and the heron, and the swan, and the stork, 17 and the cormorant, and the hawk, and its like, and the hoopoe, and the raven, 18 and the pelican, and the ‡ diver and the like to it, and the § red-bill and the bat. 19 All winged animals that creep are unclean to you; you shall not eat of them. 20 You shall eat every clean bird. 21 You shall eat nothing that dies of itself; it shall be given to the sojourner in your cities and he shall eat it, or you shall sell it to a stranger, because you are a holy people to the Lord your God. You shall not boil a lamb in his mother's milk. 22 You shall tithe a tenth of all the produce of your

seed, the fruit of your field year by year. 23 And you shall eat it in the place which the Lord your God shall choose to have his name called there; you shall bring the tithe of your corn and of your wine, and of your oil, the firstborn of your herd and of your flock, that you may learn to fear the Lord your God always. 24 And if the journey be too far for you, and you are not able to bring them, because the place *is* far from you which the Lord your God shall choose to have his name called there, because the Lord your God will bless you; 25 then you shall sell them for money, and you shall take the money in your hands, and you shall go to the place which the Lord your God shall choose. 26 And you shall give the money for whatever your soul shall desire, for oxen or for sheep, or for wine, or *you shall lay it out* on strong drink, or on whatever your soul may desire, and you shall eat there before the Lord your God, and you shall rejoice and your house, 27 and the Levite that is in your cities, because he has not a portion or inheritance with you. 28 After three years you shall bring out all the tithes of your fruits, in that year you shall lay it up in your cities. 29 And the Levite shall come, because he has no part or lot with you, and the stranger, and the orphan, and the widow which is in your cities; and they shall eat and be filled, that the Lord your God may bless you in all the works which you shall do.

15

1 Every seven years you shall make a release. 2 And this *is* the ordinance of the release: you shall remit every private debt which your neighbor owes you, and you shall not ask payment of it from your brother; for it has been called a release to the Lord your God. 3 Of a stranger you shall ask again whatever he has of yours, but to your brother you shall remit his debt to you. 4 For *thus* there shall not be a poor person in the midst of you, for the Lord your God will surely bless you in the land which the Lord your God gives you by inheritance, that you should inherit it. 5 And if you shall indeed listen to the voice of the Lord your God, to keep and do all these commandments, as many as I charge you this day, 6 (for the Lord your God has blessed you in the way of which he spoke to you,) then you shall lend to many nations, but you shall not borrow; and you shall rule over many nations, but they shall not rule over you. 7 And if there shall be in the midst of you a poor *man* of your brethren in one of your cities in the land, which

the Lord your God gives you, you shall not harden your heart, neither shall you by any means close up your hand from your brother who is in lack. 8 You shall surely open your hands to him, and shall lend to him as much as he wants according to his need. 9 Take heed to yourself that there be not a secret thing in your heart, an iniquity, saying, The seventh year, the year of release, draws near; and your eye shall be evil to your brother that is in lack, and you shall not give to him, and he shall cry against you to the Lord, and there shall be great sin in you. 10 You shall surely give to him, and you shall lend him as much as he wants, according as he is in need; and you shall not grudge in your heart as you give to him, because on this account the Lord your God will bless you in all your works, and in all things on which you shall lay your hand. 11 For the poor shall not fail off your land, therefore I charge you to do this thing, saying, You shall surely open your hands to your poor brother, and to him that is distressed upon your land. 12 And if your brother *or sister*, a Hebrew man or a Hebrew woman, be sold to you, he shall serve you six years, and in the seventh year you shall send him out free from you. 13 And when you shall send him out free from you, you shall not send him out empty. 14 You shall give him provision for the way from your flock, and from your corn, and from your wine; as the Lord your God has blessed you, you shall give to him. 15 And you shall remember that you were a servant in the land of Egypt, and the Lord your God redeemed you from thence; therefore I charge you to do this thing. 16 And if he should say to you, I will not go out from you, because he continues to love you and your house, because he is well with you; 17 then you shall take an awl, and bore his ear through to the door, and he shall be your servant for ever; and in like manner shall you do to your maidservant. 18 It shall not seem hard to you when they are sent out free from you, because *your servant* has served you six years according to the annual hire of a hireling; so the Lord your God shall bless you in all things whatever you may do. 19 Every firstborn that shall be born among your kine and your sheep, you shall sanctify the males to the Lord your God; you shall not work with your firstborn calf, and you shall not shear the firstborn of your sheep. 20 You shall eat it before the Lord year by year in the place which the Lord your God shall choose, you and your house. 21 And if there be in it a blemish, if it be lame or blind, an evil blemish, you shall not sacrifice it to the

Lord your God. 22 You shall eat it in your cities; the unclean in you and the clean shall eat it in like manner, as the doe or the stag. 23 Only you shall not eat the blood; you shall pour it out on the earth as water.

16

1 Observe the month of new *corn*, and you shall sacrifice the passover to the Lord your God; because in the month of new *corn* you came out of Egypt by night. 2 And you shall sacrifice the passover to the Lord your God, sheep and oxen in the place which the Lord your God shall choose to have his name called upon it. 3 You shall not eat leaven with it; seven days shall you eat unleavened *bread* with it, bread of affliction, because you came forth out of Egypt in haste; that you may remember the day of your coming forth out of the land of Egypt all the days of your life. 4 Leaven shall not be seen with you in all your borders for seven days, and there shall not be left of the flesh which you shall sacrifice at even on the first day until the morning. 5 you shall not have power to sacrifice the passover in any of the cities, which the Lord your God gives you. 6 But in the place which the Lord your God shall choose, to have his name called there, you shall sacrifice the passover at even at the setting of the sun, at the time when you came out of Egypt. 7 And you shall boil and roast and eat it in the place, which the Lord your God shall choose; and you shall return in the morning, and go to your * house. 8 Six days shall you eat unleavened bread, and on the seventh day is † a holiday, a feast to the Lord your God: you shall not do in it any work, save what ‡ must be done § by any one. 9 Seven weeks shall you number to yourself; when you have begun *to put* the sickle to the corn, you shall begin to number seven weeks. 10 And you shall keep the feast of weeks to the Lord your God, accordingly as your hand has power in as many things as the Lord your God shall give you. 11 And you shall rejoice before the Lord your God, you and your son, and your daughter, your man-servant and your maidservant, and the Levite, and the stranger, and the orphan, and the widow which dwells among you, in whatever place the Lord your God shall choose, that his name should be called there. 12 And you shall remember that you were a servant in the land of Egypt, and you shall observe and do these commands. 13 You shall keep for yourself the feast of tabernacles

seven days, when you gather in *your produce* from your corn-floor
and your wine-press. 14 And you shall rejoice in your feast, you,
and your son, and your daughter, your man-servant, and your
maidservant, and the Levite, and the stranger, and the orphan,
and the widow that is in your cities. 15 Seven days shall you keep a
feast to the Lord your God in the place which the Lord your God
shall choose for himself; and if the Lord your God shall bless you
in all your fruits, and in every work of your hands, then you shall
rejoice. 16 Three times in the year shall all your males appear
before the Lord your God in the place which the Lord shall choose
in the feast of unleavened bread, and in the feast of weeks, and in
the feast of tabernacles: you shall not appear before the Lord your
God empty. 17 Each one according to ** his ability, according to the
blessing of the Lord your God which he has given you. 18 You shall
make for yourself judges and officers in your cities, which the Lord
your God gives you in *your* tribes, and they shall judge the people
with righteous judgment: 19 they shall not wrest judgment, nor favor
persons, nor receive a gift; for gifts blind the eyes of the wise, and
pervert the words of the righteous. 20 You shall justly pursue
justice, that you may live, and go in and inherit the land which the
Lord your God gives you. 21 You shall not †† plant for yourself a
grove; you shall not plant for yourself any tree near the altar of
your God. 22 You shall not set up for yourself a pillar, which the
Lord your God hates.

17

1 You shall not sacrifice to the Lord your God a calf or a sheep, in
which there is a blemish, *or* any evil thing; for it is an abomination
to the Lord your God. 2 And if there should be found in any one of
your cities, which the Lord your God gives you, a man or a woman
who shall do that which is evil before the Lord your God, so as to
transgress his covenant, 3 and they should go and serve other
gods, and worship them, the sun, or the moon, or any of the host
of heaven, which he commanded you not to do, 4 and it be told
you, and you shall have enquired diligently, and, behold, the thing
really took place, this abomination has been done in Israel; 5 then
shall you bring out that man, or that woman, and you shall stone
them with stones, and they shall die. 6 ✡ He shall die on the
testimony of two or three witnesses; a man who * is put to death
shall not be put to death for one witness. 7 And the hand of the

witnesses shall be upon him among the first to put him to death, and the hand of the people at the last; so shall you remove the evil one from among yourselves. 8 And if a matter shall be too hard for you in judgment, † between blood and blood, and between cause and cause, and between stroke and stroke, and between contradiction and contradiction, matters of judgment in your cities; 9 then you shall arise and go up to the place which the Lord your God shall choose, and you shall come to the priests the Levites, and to the judge who shall be in those days, and they shall search out *the matter* and report the judgment to you. 10 And you shall act according to the thing which they shall report to you out of the place which the Lord your God shall choose, and you shall observe to do all whatever shall have been by law appointed to you. 11 You shall do according to the law and to the judgment which they shall declare to you: you shall not swerve to the right hand or to the left from any sentence which they shall report to you. 12 And the man whoever shall act in haughtiness, so as not to listen to the priest who stands to minister in the name of the Lord your God, or the judge who shall preside in those days, that man shall die, and you shall remove the evil one out of Israel. 13 And all the people shall hear and fear, and shall no more commit impiety. 14 And when you shall enter into the land which the Lord your God gives you, and shall inherit it and dwell in it, and shall say, I will set a ruler over me, as also the other nations round about me; 15 you shall surely set over you the ruler whom the Lord God shall choose: of your brethren you shall set over you a ruler; you shall not have power to set over you a stranger, because he is not your brother. 16 For he shall not multiply to himself horses, and he shall by no means turn the people back to Egypt, lest he should multiply to himself horses; for the Lord said, You shall not any more turn back by that way. 17 And he shall not multiply to himself wives, lest his heart ‡ turn away; and he shall not greatly multiply to himself silver and gold. 18 And when he shall be established in his government, then shall he write for himself this repetition of the law into a book by the hands of the priests the Levites; 19 and it shall be with him, and he shall read in it all the days of his life, that he may learn to fear the Lord your God, and to keep all these commandments, and to observe these ordinances: 20 that his heart be not lifted up § above his brethren, that he depart not from the commandments on the right hand or

on the left; that he and his sons may reign long in his dominion among the children of Israel.

18

1 The priests, the Levites, even the whole tribe of Levi, shall have no part nor inheritance with Israel; the burnt offerings of the Lord *are* their inheritance, they shall eat them. 2 And they shall have no inheritance among their brethren; the Lord himself *is* his portion, as he said to him. 3 And this *is* the due of the priests in the things coming from the people from those who offer sacrifices, whether it be a calf or a sheep; and you shall give the shoulder to the priest, and the cheeks, and the great intestine: 4 and the first fruits of your corn, and of your wine, and of your oil; and you shall give to him the first fruits of the fleeces of your sheep: 5 because the Lord has chosen him out of all your tribes, to stand before the Lord your God, to minister and bless in his name, himself and his sons among the children of Israel. 6 And if a Levite come from one of the cities of all the children of Israel, where he himself dwells, accordingly as his mind desires, to the place which * he shall have chosen, 7 he shall minister to the name of the Lord his God, as all his brethren the Levites, who stand there present before the Lord your God. 8 He shall eat an allotted portion, besides the sale of his hereditary property. 9 And when you shall have entered into the land which the Lord your God gives you, you shall not learn to do according to the abominations of those nations. 10 There shall not be found in you one who purges his son or his daughter with fire, one who † uses divination, who deals with omens, and augury, 11 a sorcerer employing incantation, one who has in him a divining spirit, an observer of signs, questioning the dead. 12 For every one that does these things is an abomination to the Lord your God; for because of these abominations the Lord will destroy them from before your face. 13 You shall be perfect before the Lord your God. 14 For all these nations whose *land* you shall inherit, they will listen to omens and divinations; but the Lord your God has not permitted you so *to do*. 15 ✡ The Lord your God shall raise up to you a prophet of your brethren, like me; him shall you hear: 16 according to all things which you did desire of the Lord your God in Choreb in the day of the assembly, saying, We will not again hear the voice of the Lord your God, and we will not any more see this great fire, and *so* we shall not die. 17 And the Lord

said to me, They have spoken rightly all that they have said to you. 18 I will raise up to them a prophet of their brethren, like you; and I will put my words in his mouth, and he shall speak to them as I shall command him. 19 ✡ And whatever man shall not listen to whatever words that prophet shall speak in my name, I will take vengeance on him. 20 But the prophet whoever shall impiously speak in my name a word which I have not commanded him to speak, and whoever shall speak in the name of other gods, that prophet shall die. 21 But if you shall say in your heart, How shall we know the word which the Lord has not spoken? 22 Whatsoever words that prophet shall speak in the name of the Lord, and they shall not come true, and not come to pass, this *is* the thing which the Lord has not spoken; that prophet has spoken wickedly: you shall not spare him.

19

1 And when the Lord your God shall have destroyed the nations, which God gives you, *even* the land, and you shall inherit them, and dwell in their cities, and in their houses, 2 you shall separate for yourself three cities in the midst of your land, which the Lord your God gives you. 3 Take a survey of your way, and you shall divide the coasts of your land, which the Lord your God apportions to you, into three parts, and there shall be there a refuge for every manslayer. 4 And this shall be the ordinance of the manslayer, who shall flee there, and shall live, whoever shall have struck his neighbor ignorantly, whereas he hated him not * in times past. 5 And whoever shall enter with his neighbor into the thicket, to gather wood, if the hand of him that cuts wood with the axe should be violently shaken, and the axe head falling off from the handle should light on his neighbor, and he should die, he shall flee to one of these cities, and live. 6 Lest the avenger of blood pursue after the slayer, because his heart is hot, and overtake him, if the way be too long, and † kill him, though there is to this man no sentence of death, because he hated him not in time past. 7 Therefore I charge you, saying, You shall separate for your self three cities. 8 And if the Lord shall enlarge your borders, as he swore to your fathers, and the Lord shall give to you all the land which he said he would give to your fathers; 9 if you shall listen to do all these commands, which I charge you this day, to love the Lord your God, to walk in all his ways continually; you shall add

for yourself yet three cities to these three. 10 So innocent blood
shall not be spilled in the land, which the Lord your God gives you
to inherit, and there shall not be in you one guilty of blood. 11 But if
there should be in you a man hating his neighbor, and he should
lay wait for him, and rise up against him, and strike him, that he
die, and he should flee to one of these cities, 12 then shall the
elders of his city send, and take him thence, and they shall deliver
him into the hands of the avengers of blood, and he shall
die. 13 Your eye shall not spare him; so shall you purge innocent
blood from Israel, and it shall be well with you. 14 You shall not
move the landmarks of your neighbor, which your fathers set in
the inheritance, in which you have obtained a share in the land,
which the Lord your God gives you to inherit. 15 One witness shall
not ‡ stand to testify against a man for any iniquity, or for any fault,
or for any sin which he may commit; ✡ by the mouth of two
witnesses, or by the mouth of three witnesses, shall every word
be established. 16 And if an unjust witness rise up against a man,
alleging iniquity against him; 17 then shall the two men between
whom the controversy is, stand before the Lord, and before the
priests, and before the judges, who may be in those days. 18 And
the judges shall make diligent inquiry, and, behold, *if* an unjust
witness has borne unjust testimony; *and* has stood up against his
brother; 19 then shall you do to him as he wickedly devised to do
against his brother, and you shall remove the evil from
yourselves. 20 And the rest shall hear and fear, and do no more
according to this evil thing in the midst of you. 21 Your eye shall not
spare him: *you shall exact* life for life, eye for eye, tooth for tooth,
hand for hand, foot for foot.

20

1 And if you should go forth to war against your enemies, and
should see horse, and rider, and a people more numerous than
yourself; you shall not be afraid of them, for the Lord your God *is*
with you, who brought you up out of the land of Egypt. 2 And it
shall come to pass whenever you shall draw near to battle, that
the priest shall draw near and speak to the people, and shall say
to them, 3 Hear, O Israel; you are going this day to battle against
your enemies: let not your heart faint, fear not, neither be
confounded, neither turn aside from their face. 4 For *it is* the Lord
your God who advances with you, to fight with you against your

enemies, *and* to save you. 5 And the scribes shall speak to the people, saying, What man *is* he that has built a new house, and has not dedicated it? let him go and return to his house, lest he die in the war, and another man dedicate it. 6 And what man *is* he that has planted a vineyard, and not been made merry with it? let him go and return to his house, lest he die in the battle, and another man be made merry with it. 7 And what man *is* he that has betrothed a wife, and has not taken her? let him go and return to his house, lest he die in the battle, and another man take her. 8 And the scribes shall speak further to the people, and say, What man *is* he that fears and is cowardly in his heart? Let him go and return to his house, lest he make the heart of his brother fail, as his own. 9 And it shall come to pass when the scribes shall have ceased speaking to the people, that they shall appoint generals of the army to be leaders of the people. 10 And if you shall draw near to a city to overcome them by war, then call them out peaceably. 11 If then they should answer peaceably to you, and open to you, it shall be that all the people found in it shall be tributary and subject to you. 12 But if they will not listen to you, but wage war against you, you shall invest it; 13 until the Lord your God shall deliver it into your hands, and you shall strike every male of it with the edge of the sword: 14 except the women and the stuff: and all the cattle, and whatever shall be in the city, and all the plunder you shall take as spoil for yourself, and shall eat all the plunder of your enemies whom the Lord your God gives you. 15 Thus shall you do to all the cities that are very far off from you, not *being* of the cities of these nations which the Lord your God gives you to inherit their land. 16 *Of these* you shall not take any thing alive; 17 but you shall surely curse them, the Chettite, and the Amorite, and the Chananite, and the Pherezite, and the Evite, and the Jebusite, and the Gergesite; as the Lord your God commanded you: 18 that they may not teach you to do all their abominations, which they did to their gods, and *so* you should sin before the Lord your God. 19 And if you should besiege * a city many days to prevail against it by war to take it, you shall not destroy its trees, by applying an iron tool to them, but you shall eat of it, and shall not cut it down: Is the tree that is in the field a man, to enter † before you into ‡ the work of the siege? 20 But the tree which you know to be not fruit-bearing, this you shall destroy and cut down; and you shall construct a mound against the city, which

makes war against you, until it be delivered up.

21

1 And if one be found slain with the sword in the land, which the Lord your God gives you to inherit, having fallen in the field, and they do not know who has struck *him*; 2 your elders and your judges shall come forth, and shall measure the distances of the cities round about the slain man: 3 and it shall be that the city which is nearest to the slain man the elders of that city shall take a heifer of the herd, which has not laboured, and which has not * borne a yoke. 4 And the elders of that city shall bring down the heifer into a rough valley, which has not been tilled and is not sown, and they shall † kill the heifer in the valley. 5 And the priests the Levites shall come, because the Lord God has chosen them to stand by him, and to ‡ bless in his name, and § by their word shall every controversy and every stroke be *decided*. 6 And all the elders of that city who draw near to the slain man shall wash their hands over the head of the heifer which was slain in the valley; 7 and they shall answer and say, Our hands have not shed this blood, and our eyes have not seen *it*. 8 Be merciful to your people Israel, whom you have redeemed, O Lord, that innocent blood ** may not be charged on your people Israel: and the blood shall be atoned for to them. 9 And you shall take away innocent blood from among you, if you should do that which is good and pleasing before the Lord your God. 10 And if when you go out to war against your enemies, the Lord your God should deliver them into your hands, and you should take their spoil, 11 and should see among the spoil a woman beautiful in countenance, and should †† desire her, and take her to yourself for a wife, 12 and should bring her within your house: then shall you shave her head, and pare her nails; 13 and shall take away her garments of captivity from off her, and she shall abide in your house, and shall bewail her father and mother the days of a month; and afterwards you shall go in to her and dwell with her, and she shall be your wife. 14 And it shall be if you do not delight in her, you shall send her out free; and she shall not by any means be sold for money, you shall not treat her contemptuously, because you have humbled her. 15 And if a man have two wives, the one loved and ‡‡ the other hated, and both the loved and the hated should have born him *children*, and the son of the hated should be firstborn; 16 then it shall be that whenever he

shall divide by inheritance his goods to his sons, he shall not be able to give the right of the firstborn to the son of the loved one, having overlooked the son of the hated, which is the firstborn. 17 But he shall acknowledge the firstborn of the hated one to give to him double of all things which shall be found by him, because he is the §§ first of his children, and to him belongs the birthright. 18 And if any man has a disobedient and contentious son, who hearkens not to the voice of his father and the voice of his mother, and they should correct him, and he should not listen to them; 19 then shall his father and his mother take hold of him, and bring him forth to the elders of his city, and to the gate of the place: 20 and they shall say to the men of their city, This our son is disobedient and contentious, he hearkens not to our voice, he is a reveler and a drunkard. 21 And the men of his city shall stone him with stones, and he shall die; and you shall remove the evil one from yourselves, and the rest shall hear and fear. 22 And if there be sin in any one, *and* the judgment of death *be upon him*, and he be put to death, and you hang him on a tree: 23 his body shall not remain all night upon the tree, but you shall by all means bury it in that day; for ✡ every one that is hanged on a tree is cursed of God; and you shall by no means defile the land which the Lord your God gives you for an inheritance.

22

1 When you see the calf of your brother or his sheep wandering in the way, you shall not overlook them; you shall by all means turn them back to your brother, and you shall restore them to him. 2 And if your brother do not come near you, and you do not know him, you shall bring it into your house within; and it shall be with you until your brother shall seek them, and you shall restore them to him. 3 Thus shall you do to his ass, and thus shall you do to his garment, and thus shall you do to every thing that your brother has lost; whatever shall have been lost by him, and you shall have found, you shall not have power to overlook. 4 You shall not see the ass of your brother, or his calf, fallen in the way: you shall not overlook them, you shall surely help him to raise them up. 5 The apparel of a man shall not be on a woman, neither shall a man put on a woman's dress; for every one that does these things is an abomination to the Lord your God. 6 And if you should come upon a brood of birds before your face in the way or upon

any tree, or upon the earth, young or eggs, and the mother be brooding on the young or the eggs, you shall not take the dam with the young ones. 7 You shall by all means let the mother go, but you shall take the young to yourself; that it may be well with you, and that you may live long. 8 If you should build a new house, then shall you make a parapet to your house; so you shall not bring blood-guiltiness upon your house, if one should in any wise fall from it. 9 You shall not sow your vineyard with diverse seed, lest the fruit be devoted, and whatever seed you may sow, with the fruit of your vineyard. 10 You shall not plow with an ox and an ass together. 11 You shall not wear a * mingled *garment*, woollen and linen together. 12 You shall make fringes on the four borders of your garments, with which soever you may be clothed. 13 And if any one should take a wife, and dwell with her, and hate her, 14 and attach to her reproachful words, and bring against her an evil name, and say, I took this woman, and when I came to her I found not her tokens of virginity: 15 then the father and the mother of the damsel shall take and bring out the damsel's tokens of virginity to the elders of the city to the gate. 16 And the father of the damsel shall say to the elders, I gave this my daughter to this man for a wife; 17 and now he has hated her, and attaches reproachful words to her, saying, I have not found tokens of virginity with your daughter; and these *are* the tokens of my daughter's virginity. And they shall unfold the garment before the elders of the city. 18 And the elders of that city shall take that man, and shall chastise him, 19 and shall fine him one hundred shekels, and shall give *them* to the father of the damsel, because he has brought forth an evil name against a virgin of Israel; and she shall be his wife: he shall never be able to put her away. 20 But if this report be true, and the tokens of virginity be not found for the damsel; 21 then shall they bring out the damsel to the doors of her father's house, and shall stone her with stones, and she shall die; because she has wrought folly among the children of Israel, to defile the house of her father by whoring: so you shall remove the evil one from among you. 22 And if a man be found lying with a woman married to a man, you shall kill them both, the man that lay with the woman, and the woman: so shall you remove the wicked one out of Israel. 23 And if there be a young damsel espoused to a man, and a man should have found her in the city and have lain with her; 24 you shall bring them both out to the gate of their city, and

they shall be stoned with stones, and they shall die; the damsel, because she cried not in the city; and the man, because he humbled his neighbor's spouse: so shall you remove the evil one from yourselves. 25 But if a man find in the field a damsel that is betrothed, and he should force her and lie with her, you shall kill the man that lay with her only. 26 And the damsel has not *committed* a sin worthy of death; as if a man should rise up against his neighbor, and kill † him, so *is* this thing; 27 because he found her in the field; the betrothed damsel cried, and there was none to help her. 28 And if any one should find a young virgin who has not been betrothed, and should force *her* and lie with her, and be found, 29 the man who lay with her shall give to the father of the damsel fifty silver didrachmas, and she shall be his wife, because he has humbled her; he shall never be able to put her away. 30 A man shall not take his father's wife, and shall not uncover his father's skirt.

23

1 He that is fractured or mutilated in his private parts shall not enter into the assembly of the Lord. 2 *One born* of a harlot shall not enter into the assembly of the Lord. 3 The Ammanite and Moabite shall not enter into the assembly of the Lord, even until the tenth generation he shall not enter into the assembly of the Lord, even for ever: 4 because they met you not with bread and water by the way, when you went out of Egypt; and because they hired against you Balaam the son of Beor of Mesopotamia to curse you. 5 But the Lord your God would not listen to Balaam; and the Lord your God changed the curses into blessings, because the Lord your God loved you. 6 You shall not speak peaceably or profitably to them all your days for ever. 7 You shall not abhor an Edomite, because he is your brother; you shall not abhor an Egyptian, because you were a stranger in his land. 8 If sons be born to them, in the third generation they shall enter into the assembly of the Lord. 9 And if you should go forth to engage with your enemies, then you shall keep you from every wicked thing. 10 If there should be in you a man who is not clean by reason of his issue by night, then he shall go forth out of the camp, and he shall not enter into the camp. 11 And it shall come to pass toward evening he shall wash his body with water, and when the sun has gone down, he shall go into the camp. 12 And you shall have a place outside of the

camp, and you shall go out there, 13 and you shall have a trowel on your girdle; and it shall come to pass when you would relieve yourself abroad, that you shall dig with it, and shall bring back the earth and cover your nuisance. 14 Because the Lord your God walks in your camp to deliver you, and to give up your enemy before your face; and your camp shall be holy, and there shall not appear in you a disgraceful thing, and *so* he * shall turn away from you. 15 You shall not deliver a servant to his master, who *coming* from his master attaches himself to you. 16 He shall dwell with you, he shall dwell among you where he shall please; you shall not afflict him. 17 There shall not be a harlot of the daughters of Israel, and there shall not be a fornicator of the sons of Israel; there shall not be an † idolatress of the daughters of Israel, and there shall not be an ‡ initiated person of the sons of Israel. 18 You shall not bring the hire of a harlot, nor the price of a dog into the house of the Lord your God, for any vow; because even both are an abomination to the Lord your God. 19 You shall not lend to your brother on usury of silver, or usury of meat, or usury of any thing which you may lend out. 20 You may lend on usury to a stranger, but to your brother you shall not lend on usury; that the Lord your God may bless you in all your works upon the land, into which you are entering to inherit it. 21 And if you will vow a vow to the Lord your God, you shall not delay to pay it; for the Lord your God will surely require it of you, and *otherwise* it shall be sin in you. 22 But if you should be unwilling to vow, it is not sin in you. 23 You shall observe the words that proceed from between your lips; and as you have vowed a gift to the Lord God, *so* shall you do that which you have spoken with your mouth.

24

1 And if you should go into the corn field of your neighbor, then you may gather the ears with your hands; but you shall not put the sickle to your neighbor's corn. 2 And if you should go into the vineyard of your neighbor, you shall eat grapes sufficient to satisfy your desire; but you may not put them into a vessel. 3 And if any one should take a wife, and should dwell with her, then it shall come to pass if she should not have found favor before him, because he has found some unbecoming thing in her, that he shall write for her a * bill of divorcement, and give it into her hands, and he shall send her away out of his house. 4 And *if* she should

go away and be married to another man; 5 and the last husband
should hate her, and write for her a bill of divorcement; and should
give it into her hands, and send her away out of his house, and
the last husband should die, who took her to himself for a
wife; 6 the former husband who sent her away shall not be able to
return and take her to himself for a wife, after she has been
defiled; because it is an abomination before the Lord your God,
and you shall not defile the land, which the Lord your God gives
you to inherit. 7 And if any one should have recently taken a wife,
he shall not go out to war, neither shall any thing be laid upon him;
he shall be † free in his house; for one year he shall cheer his wife
whom he has taken. 8 You shall not take for a pledge the under
millstone, nor the upper millstone; for ‡ he who does so takes life
for a pledge. 9 And if a man should be caught stealing § one of his
brethren of the children of Israel, and having overcome him he
should sell him, that thief shall die; so shall you remove that evil
one from yourselves. 10 Take heed to yourself in *regard of* the
plague of leprosy: you shall take great heed to do according to all
the law, which the priests the Levites shall report to you; take
heed to do, as I have charged you. 11 Remember all that the Lord
your God did to Mariam in the way, when you were going out of
Egypt. 12 If your neighbor owe you a debt, any debt whatever, you
shall not go into his house to take his pledge: 13 you shall stand
without, and the man who is in your debt shall bring the pledge out
to you. 14 And if the man be poor, you shall not sleep with his
pledge. 15 You shall surely restore his pledge at sunset, and he
shall sleep in his garment, and he shall bless you; and it shall be **
mercy to you before the Lord your God. 16 You shall not unjustly
withhold the wages of the poor and needy of your brethren, or of
the strangers who are in your cities. 17 You shall pay him his
wages the same day, the sun shall not go down upon it, because
he is poor and he trusts in it; and he shall cry against you to the
Lord, and it shall be sin in you. 18 The fathers shall not be put to
death for the children, and the sons shall not be put to death for
the fathers; every one shall †† be put to death for his own
sin. 19 You shall not wrest the judgment of the stranger and the
fatherless, and widow; you shall not take the widow's garment for
a pledge. 20 And you shall remember that you were a bondman in
the land of Egypt, and the Lord your God redeemed you from
thence; therefore I charge you to do this thing. 21 And when you

shall have reaped corn in your field, and shall have forgotten a sheaf in your field, you shall not return to take it; it shall be for the stranger, and the orphan, and the widow, that the Lord your God may bless you in all the works of your hands. 22 And if you should gather your olives, you shall not return to collect the remainder; it shall be for the stranger, and the fatherless, and the widow, and you shall remember that you were a bondman in the land of Egypt; therefore I command you to do this thing. 23 And when soever you shall gather the grapes of your vineyard, you shall not glean what you have left; it shall be for the stranger, and the orphan, and the widow: 24 and you shall remember that you were a bondman in the land of Egypt; therefore I command you to do this thing.

25

1 And if there should be a dispute between men, and they should come forward to judgment, and *the judges* judge, and justify the righteous, and condemn the wicked: 2 then it shall come to pass, if the unrighteous should be worthy of stripes, you shall lay him down before the judges, and they shall scourge him before them according to his iniquity. 3 And they shall scourge him with forty stripes in number, they shall not inflict more; for if you should scourge him *with* more stripes beyond these stripes, your brother will be disgraced before you. 4 You shall ✡ not muzzle the ox that treads out the corn. 5 And ✡ if brethren should live together, and one of them should die, and should not have seed, the wife of the deceased shall not marry out *of the family* to a man not related: her husband's brother shall go in to her, and shall take her to himself for a wife, and shall dwell with her. 6 And it shall come to pass that the child which she shall bear, shall be * named by the name of the deceased, and his name shall not be blotted out of Israel. 7 And if the man should not be willing to take his brother's wife, then shall the woman go up to the gate to the elders, and she shall say, My husband's brother will not raise up the name of his brother in Israel, my husband's brother † has refused. 8 And the elders of his city shall call him, and speak to him; and if he stand and say, I will not take her: 9 then his brother's wife shall come forward before the elders, and shall loose one shoe from off his foot, and shall spit in his face, and shall answer and say, Thus shall they do to the man who will not build his brother's house in

Israel. 10 And his name shall be called in Israel, The house of him that has had his shoe loosed. 11 And if men should strive together, a man with his brother, and the wife of one of them should advance to rescue her husband out of the hand of him that smites him, and she should stretch forth her hand, and take hold of his private parts; 12 you shall cut off her hand; your eye shall not spare her. 13 You shall not have in your bag various weights, a great ‡ and a small. 14 You shall not have in your house various measures, a great § and a small. 15 You shall have a true and just weight, and a true and just measure, that you may live long upon the land which the Lord your God gives you for an inheritance. 16 For every one that does this *is* an abomination to the Lord your God, even every one that does injustice. 17 Remember what things Amalec did to you by the way, when you went forth out of the land of Egypt: 18 how he withstood you in the way, and harassed your rear, *even* those that were weary behind you, and you did hunger and was weary; and he did not fear God. 19 And it shall come to pass whenever the Lord your God shall have given you rest from all your enemies round about you, in the land which the Lord your God gives you to inherit, you shall blot out the name of Amalec from under heaven, and shall not forget *to do it*.

26

1 And it shall be when you shall have entered into the land, which the Lord your God gives you to inherit it, and you shall have inherited it, and you shall have lived upon it, 2 that you shall take of the first of the fruits of your land, which the Lord your God gives you, and you shall put them into a basket, and you shall go to the place which the Lord your God shall choose to have his name called there. 3 And you shall come to the priest who shall be in those days, and you shall say to him, I testify this day to the Lord my God, that I am come into the land which the Lord swore to our fathers to give to us. 4 And the priest shall take the basket out of your hands, and shall set it before the altar of the Lord your God: 5 and he shall answer and say before the Lord your God, My father abandoned Syria, and went down into Egypt, and sojourned there with a small number, and became there a mighty nation and a great multitude. 6 And the Egyptians afflicted us, and humbled us, and imposed hard tasks on us: 7 and we cried to the Lord our God, and the Lord heard our voice, and saw our humiliation, and

our labor, and our affliction. 8 And the Lord brought us out of Egypt himself with his great strength, and his mighty hand, and his high arm, and with great visions, and with signs, and with wonders. 9 And he brought us into this place, and gave us this land, a land flowing with milk and honey. 10 And now, behold, I have brought the first of the fruits of the land, which you gave me, O Lord, a land flowing with milk and honey: and you shall leave it before the Lord your God, and you shall worship before the Lord your God; 11 and you shall rejoice in all the good *things*, which the Lord your God has given you, *you* and your family, and the Levite, and the stranger that is within you. 12 And when you shall have completed all the tithings of your fruits in the third year, you shall give the second tenth to the Levite, and stranger, and fatherless, and widow; and they shall eat it in your cities, and be merry. 13 And you shall say before the Lord your God, I have fully collected the holy things out of my house, and I have given them to the Levite, and the stranger, and the orphan, and the widow, according to all commands which you did command me: I did not transgress your command, and I did not forget it. 14 And in my distress I did not eat of them, I have not gathered of them for an unclean * purpose, I have not given of them to the dead; I have listened to the voice of the Lord our God, I have done as you have commanded me. 15 Look down from your holy house, from heaven, and bless your people Israel, and the land which you have given them, as you did swear to our fathers, to give to us a land flowing with milk and honey. 16 On this day the Lord your God charged you to keep all the ordinances and judgments; and you shall observe and do them, with all your heart, and with all your soul. 17 You have chosen God this day to be your God, and to walk in all his ways, and to observe his ordinances and judgments, and to listen to his voice. 18 And the Lord has chosen you this day that you should be to him a peculiar people, as he said, to keep his commands; 19 and that you should be above all nations, as he has made you renowned, and a boast, and glorious, that you should be a holy people to the Lord your God, as he has spoken.

27

1 And Moses and the elders of Israel commanded, saying, Keep all these commands, all that I command you this day. 2 And it shall come to pass in the day when you shall cross over Jordan into the

land which the Lord your God gives you, that you shall set up for yourself great stones, and shall plaster them with plaster. 3 And you shall write on these stones all the words of this law, as soon as you have crossed Jordan, when you are entered into the land, which the Lord God of your fathers gives you, a land flowing with milk and honey, according as the Lord God of your fathers said to you. 4 And it shall be as soon as you are gone over Jordan, you shall set up these stones, which I command you this day, on mount Gaebal, and you shall plaster them with plaster. 5 And you shall build there an altar to the Lord your God, an altar of stones; you shall not lift up iron upon it. 6 Of whole stones shall you build an altar to the Lord your God, and you shall offer upon it whole burnt offerings to the Lord your God. 7 And you shall there offer a peace-offering; and you shall eat and be filled, and rejoice before the Lord your God. 8 And you shall write upon the stones all this law very plainly. 9 And Moses and the priests the Levites spoke to all Israel, saying, Be silent and hear, O Israel; this day you are become a people to the Lord your God. 10 And you shall listen to the voice of the Lord your God, and shall do all his commands, and his ordinances, as many as I command you this day. 11 And Moses charged the people on that day, saying, 12 These shall stand to bless the people on mount Garizin having gone over Jordan; Symeon, Levi, Judas, Issachar, Joseph, and Benjamin. 13 And these shall stand for cursing on mount Gaebal; Ruben, Gad, and Aser, Zabulon, Dan, and Nephthali. 14 And the Levites shall answer and say to all Israel with a loud voice, 15 Cursed *is* the man whoever shall make a graven or molten image, an abomination to the Lord, the work of the hands of craftsmen, and shall put it in a secret place: and all the people shall answer and say, So be it. 16 Cursed is the man that dishonors his father or his mother: and all the people shall say, So be it. 17 Cursed is he that removes his neighbor's landmarks: and all the people shall say, So be it. 18 Cursed is he that makes the blind to wander in the way: and all the people shall say, So be it. 19 Cursed is every one that shall pervert the judgment of the stranger, and orphan, and widow: and all the people shall say, So be it. 20 Cursed is he that lies with his father's wife, because he has uncovered his father's skirt: and all the people shall say, So be it. 21 Cursed is he that lies with any beast: and all the people shall say, So be it. 22 Cursed is he that lies with his sister by his father or

his mother: and all the people shall say, So be it. 23 Cursed is he that lies with his daughter-in-law: and all the people shall say, So be it. Cursed is he that lies with his wife's sister: and all the people shall say, So be it. 24 Cursed is he that smites his neighbor secretly: and all the people shall say, So be it. 25 Cursed is he whoever shall have taken a bribe to * kill an innocent man: and all the people shall say, So be it. 26 ✡ Cursed is every man that continues not in all the words of this law to do them: and all the people shall say, So be it.

28

1 And it shall come to pass, if you will indeed hear the voice of the Lord your God, to observe and do all these commands, which I charge you this day, that the Lord your God shall set you on high above all the nations of the earth; 2 and all these blessings shall come upon you, and shall find you. If you will indeed hear the voice of the Lord your God, 3 blessed *shall* you *be* in the city, and blessed shall you be in the field. 4 Blessed shall be the offspring of your * body, and the fruits of your land, and the herds of your oxen, and the flocks of your sheep. 5 Blessed shall be your barns, and your stores. 6 Blessed shall you be in your coming in, and blessed shall you be in your going out. 7 The Lord deliver your enemies that withstand you utterly broken before your face: they shall come out against you one way, and they shall flee seven ways from before you. 8 The Lord send upon you his blessing in your barns, and on all on which you shall put your hand, in the land which the Lord your God gives you. 9 The Lord raise you up for himself a holy people, as he swore to your fathers; if you will hear the voice of the Lord your God, and walk in all his ways. 10 And all the nations of the earth shall see † you, that the name of the Lord is called upon you, and they shall stand in awe of you. 11 And the Lord your God shall multiply you for good in the offspring of your ‡ body, and in the offspring of your cattle, and in the fruits of your land, on your land which the Lord swore to your fathers to give to you. 12 May the Lord open to you his good treasure, the heaven, to give rain to your land in season: may he bless all the works of your hands: so shall you lend to many nations, but you shall not borrow; and you shall rule over many nations, but they shall not rule over you. 13 The Lord your God make you the head, and not the tail; and you shall then be above and you shall not be below, if

you will listen to the voice of the Lord your God, in all things that I charge you this day to observe. 14 You shall not turn aside from any of the commandments, which I charge you this day, to the right hand or to the left, to go after other gods to serve them. 15 But it shall come to pass, if you will not listen to the voice of the Lord your God, to observe all his commandments, as many as I charge you this day, then all these curses shall come on you, and overtake you. 16 Cursed *shall* you *be* in the city, and cursed shall you be in the field. 17 Cursed shall be your barns and your stores. 18 Cursed shall be the offspring of your body, and the fruits of your land, the herds of your oxen, and the flocks of your sheep. 19 Cursed shall you be in your coming in, and cursed shall you be in your going out. 20 The Lord send upon you lack, and famine, and consumption of all things on which you shall put your hand, until he shall have utterly destroyed you, and until he shall have consumed you quickly because of your evil devices, because you have forsaken me. 21 § The Lord cause the pestilence to cleave to you, until he shall have consumed you off the land into which you go to inherit it. 22 The Lord strike you with distress, and fever, and cold, and inflammation, and blighting, and paleness, and they shall pursue you until they have destroyed you. 23 And you shall have over your head a sky of brass, and the earth under you shall be iron. 24 The Lord your God make the rain of your land dust; and dust shall come down from heaven, until it shall have destroyed you, and until it shall have quickly consumed you. 25 The Lord give you up for slaughter before your enemies: you shall go out against them one way, and flee from their face seven ways; and you shall be a dispersion in all the kingdoms of the earth. 26 And your dead men shall be food to the birds of the sky, and to the beasts of the earth; and there shall be none to scare them away. 27 The Lord strike you with the botch of Egypt in the seat, and with a malignant scab, and itch, so that you can not be healed. 28 The Lord strike you with insanity, and blindness, and astonishment of mind. 29 And you shall grope at mid-day, as a blind man would grope in the darkness, and you shall not prosper in your ways; and then you shall be unjustly treated, and plundered continually, and there shall be no helper. 30 you shall take a wife, and another man shall have her; you shall build a house, and you shall not dwell in it; you shall plant a vineyard, and shall not gather the grapes of it. 31 Your calf *shall be* slain before

you, and you shall not eat of it; your ass shall be violently taken away from you, and shall not be restored to you: your sheep shall be given to your enemies, and you shall have no helper. 32 Your sons and your daughters shall be given to another nation, and your eyes wasting away shall look for them: your hand shall have no strength. 33 A nation which you know not shall eat the produce of your land, and all your labors; and you shall be injured and crushed always. 34 And you shall be distracted, because of the sights of your eyes which you shall see. 35 The Lord strike you with an evil sore, on the knees and the legs, so that you shall not be able to be healed from the sole of your foot to the crown of your head. 36 The Lord carry away you and your princes, whom you shall set over you, to a nation which neither you nor your fathers know; and you shall there serve other gods, wood and stone. 37 And you shall be there for a wonder, and a parable, and a tale, among all the nations, to which the Lord your God shall carry you away. 38 You shall carry forth much seed into the field, and you shall bring in little, because the locust shall devour it. 39 You shall plant a vineyard, and dress it, and shall not drink the wine, neither shall you delight yourself with it, because the worm shall devour ** it. 40 You shall have olive trees in all your borders, and you shall not anoint you with oil, because your olive shall utterly †† cast *its fruit*. 41 You shall beget sons and daughters, and they shall not be *yours*, for they shall depart into captivity. 42 All your trees and the fruits of your land shall the blight consume. 43 The stranger that is within you shall get up very high, and you shall come down very low. 44 He shall lend to you, and you shall not lend to him: he shall be the head, and you shall be the tail. 45 And all these curses shall come upon you, and shall pursue you, and shall overtake you, until he shall have consumed you, and until he shall have destroyed you; because you did not listen to the voice of the Lord your God, to keep his commands, and his ordinances which he has commanded you. 46 And *these things* shall be signs in you, and wonders among your seed for ever; 47 because you did not serve the Lord your God with gladness and a good heart, because of the abundance of all things. 48 And you shall serve your enemies, which the Lord will send forth against you, in hunger, and in thirst, and in nakedness, and in the lack of all things; and you shall wear upon your neck a yoke of iron until he shall have destroyed you. 49 The Lord shall bring upon you a nation from the

extremity of the earth, like the swift flying of an eagle, a nation whose voice you shall not ‡‡ understand; 50 a nation bold in countenance, which shall not §§ respect the person of the aged and shall not pity the young. 51 And it shall eat up the young of your cattle, and the fruits of your land, so as not to leave to you corn, wine, oil, the herds of your oxen, and the flocks of your sheep, until it shall have destroyed you; 52 and have utterly crushed you in your cities, until the high and strong walls be destroyed, in which you trust, in all your land; and it shall afflict you in your cities, which he has given to you. 53 And you shall eat the fruit of your *** body, the flesh of your sons and of your daughters, all that he has given you, in your straitness and your affliction, with which your enemy shall afflict you. 54 He that is tender and very delicate within you shall look with an evil eye upon his brother, and the wife in his bosom, and the children that are left, which may have been left to him; 55 so as *not* to give to one of them of the flesh of his children, whom he shall eat, because of his having nothing left him in your straitness, and in your affliction, with which your enemies shall afflict you in all your cities. 56 And she that is tender and delicate among you, whose foot has not assayed to go upon the earth for delicacy and tenderness, shall look with an evil eye on her husband in her bosom, and her son and her daughter, 57 and her ††† offspring that comes out between her feet, and the child which she shall bear; for she shall eat them because of the lack of all things, secretly in your straitness, and in your affliction, with which your enemy shall afflict you in your cities. 58 If you will not listen to do all the words of this law, which have been written in this book, to fear this glorious and wonderful name, the Lord your God; 59 then the Lord shall magnify your plagues, and the plagues of your seed, great and wonderful plagues, and evil and dwelling diseases. 60 And he shall bring upon you all the evil pain of Egypt, ‡‡‡ of which you were afraid, and they shall cleave to you. 61 And the Lord shall bring upon you every sickness, and every plague that is not written, and every one that is written in the book of this law, until he shall have destroyed you. 62 And you shall be left few in number, whereas you were as the stars of the sky in multitude; because you did not listen to the voice of the Lord your God. 63 And it shall come to pass that as the Lord rejoiced over you to do you good, and to multiply you, so the Lord will rejoice over you to destroy you; and

you shall be quickly removed from the land, into which you go to inherit it. 64 And the Lord your God shall scatter you among all nations, from one end of the earth to the other; and you shall there serve other gods, wood and stone, which you have not known, nor your fathers. 65 Moreover among those nations he will not give you quiet, neither by any means shall the sole of your foot have rest; and the Lord shall give you there another and a misgiving heart, and failing eyes, and a wasting soul. 66 And your life shall be in suspense before your eyes; and you shall be afraid by day and by night, and you shall have no assurance of your life. 67 In the morning you shall say, Would it were evening! and in the evening you shall say, Would it were morning! for the fear of your heart with which you shall fear, and for the sights of your eyes which you shall see. 68 And the Lord shall bring you back to Egypt in ships, by the way of which I said, You shall not see it again; and you shall be sold there to your enemies for bondmen and bondwomen, and none shall buy you.

29

1 These *are* the words of the covenant, which the Lord commanded Moses to make with the children of Israel in the land of Moab, besides the covenant which he made with them in Choreb. 2 And Moses called all the sons of Israel and said to them, You have seen all things that the Lord did in the land of Egypt before you to Pharao and his servants, and all his land; 3 the great temptations which your eyes have seen, the signs, and those great wonders. 4 Yet the Lord God has not given you a heart to know, and eyes to see, and ears to hear, until this day. 5 And he led you forty years in the wilderness; your garments did not grow old, and your sandals were not worn away off your feet. 6 You did not eat bread, you did not drink wine or strong drink, that you might know that I *am* the Lord your God. 7 And you came as far as this place; and there came forth Seon king of Esebon, and Og king of Basan, to meet us in war. 8 And we struck them and took their land, and I gave it for an inheritance to Ruben and Gad, and to the half-tribe of Manasse. 9 And you shall take heed to do all the words of this covenant, that you may understand all things that you shall do. 10 You all stand today before the Lord your God, the heads of your tribes, and your elders, and your judges, and your officers, every man of Israel, 11 your wives, and your children, and

the stranger who is in the midst of your camp, from your hewer of wood even to your drawer of water, 12 that you should enter into the covenant of the Lord your God and into his oaths, as many as the Lord your God appoints you this day; 13 that he may appoint you to himself for a people, and he shall be your God, as he said to you, and as he swore to your fathers, Abraam, and Isaac, and Jacob. 14 And I do not appoint to you alone this covenant and this oath; 15 but to those also who are here with you today before the Lord your God, and to those who are not here with you today. 16 For you know how we lived in the land of Egypt, how we came through the midst of the nations through whom you came. 17 And you saw their abominations, and their idols, wood and stone, silver and gold, which are among them. 18 Lest there be among you man, or woman, or family, or tribe, whose heart has turned aside from the Lord your God, having gone to serve the gods of these nations; lest there be in you a root springing up with gall and bitterness. 19 And it shall be if one shall hear the words of this curse, and shall flatter himself in his heart, saying, * Let good happen to me, for I will walk in the error of my heart, lest the sinner destroy the guiltless with *him*: 20 God shall by no means be willing to pardon him, but then the wrath of the Lord and his jealousy shall flame out against that man; and all the curses of this covenant shall attach themselves to him, which are written in this book, and the Lord shall blot out his name from under heaven. 21 And the Lord shall separate that man for evil of all the children of Israel, according to all the curses of the covenant that are written in the book of this law. 22 And another generation shall say—even your sons who shall rise up after you, and the stranger who shall come from a land afar off, and shall see the plagues of that land and their diseases, which the Lord has sent upon it, 23 brimstone and burning salt, (the whole land shall not be sown, neither shall any green thing spring, nor rise upon it, as Sodom and Gomorrha were overthrown, Adama and Seboim, which the Lord overthrew in his wrath and anger:)— 24 and all the nations shall say, Why has the Lord done thus to this land? what *is* this great fierceness of anger? 25 And *men* shall say, Because they forsook the covenant of the Lord God of their fathers, the things which he appointed to their fathers, when he brought them out of the land of Egypt: 26 and they went and served other gods, which they knew not, neither did he assign *them* to them. 27 And the Lord

was exceedingly angry with that land to bring upon it according to all the curses which are written in the book of this law. 28 And the Lord removed them from their land in anger, and wrath, and very great indignation, and cast them out into another land as at present. 29 The secret things *belong* to the Lord our God, but the things that are revealed *belong* to us and to our children for ever, to do all the words of this law.

30

1 And it shall come to pass when all these things shall have come upon you, the blessing and the curse, which I have set before your face, and you shall * call *them* to mind among all the nations, wherein the Lord shall have scattered you, 2 and shall return to the Lord your God, and shall listen to his voice, according to all things which I charge you this day, with all your heart, and with all your soul; 3 then the Lord shall heal your iniquities, and shall pity you, and shall again gather you out from all the nations, among which the Lord has scattered you. 4 If your dispersion be from one end of heaven to the other, thence will the Lord your God gather you, and thence will the Lord your God take you. 5 And the Lord your God shall bring you in from thence into the land which your fathers have inherited, and you shall inherit it; and he will do you good, and multiply you above your fathers. 6 And the Lord shall purge your heart, and the heart of your seed, to love the Lord your God with all your heart, and with all your soul, that you may live. 7 And the Lord your God will put these curses upon your enemies, and upon those that hate you, who have persecuted you. 8 And you shall return and listen to the voice of the Lord your God, and shall keep his commands, all that I charge you this day. 9 And the Lord your God shall bless you in every work of your hands, in the offspring of your † body, and in the offspring of your cattle, and in the fruits of your land, because the Lord your God will again rejoice over you for good, as he rejoiced over your fathers: 10 if you will listen to the voice of the Lord your God, to keep his commandments, and his ordinances, and his judgments written in the book of this law, if you turn to the Lord your God with all your heart, and with all your soul. 11 ‡ For this command which I give you this day is not grievous, neither is it far from you. 12 It is not in heaven above, *as if there were one* saying, Who shall go up for us into heaven, and shall take it for us, and we will hear and do

it? 13 Neither is it beyond the sea, saying, Who will go over for us to the other side of the sea, and take it for us, and make it audible to us, and we will do it? 14 The word is very near you, in your mouth, and in your heart, and in your hands to do it. 15 Behold, I have set before you this day life and death, good and evil. 16 If you will listen to the commands of the Lord your God, which I command you this day, to love the Lord your God, to walk in all his ways, and to keep his ordinances, and his judgments; then you shall live, and shall be many in number, and the Lord your God shall bless you in all the land into which you go to inherit it. 17 But if your heart change, and you will not listen, and you shall go astray and worship other gods, and serve them, 18 I declare to you this day, that you shall utterly perish, and you shall by no means live long upon the land, into which you go over Jordan to inherit it. 19 I call both heaven and earth to witness this day against you, I have set before you life and death, the blessing and the curse: choose you life, that you and your seed may live; 20 to love the Lord your God, to listen to his voice, and cleave to him; for this *is* your life, and the length of your days, that you should dwell upon the land, which the Lord swore to your fathers, Abraam, and Isaac, and Jacob, to give to them.

31

1 And Moses finished speaking all these words to all the children of Israel; 2 and said to them, I am this day one hundred and twenty years *old*; I shall not be able any longer to come in or go out; and the Lord said to me, You shall not go over this Jordan. 3 The Lord your God who goes before you, he shall destroy these nations before you, and you shall inherit them: and *it shall be* Joshua that goes before your face, as the Lord has spoken. 4 And the Lord your God shall do to them as he did to Seon and Og the two kings of the Amorites, who were beyond Jordan, and to their land, as he destroyed them. 5 And the Lord has delivered * them to you; and you shall do to them, as I charged you. 6 Be courageous and strong, fear not, neither be cowardly neither be afraid before them; for *it is* the Lord your God that advances with you in the midst of you, ✡ neither will he by any means forsake you, nor desert you. 7 And Moses called Joshua, and said to him before all Israel, Be courageous and strong; for you shall go in before this people into the land which the Lord swore to your fathers to give to them,

and you shall give it to them for an inheritance. 8 And the Lord that goes with you shall not forsake you nor abandon you; fear not, neither be afraid. 9 And Moses wrote the words of this law in a book, and gave it to the priests the sons of Levi who bear the ark of the covenant of the Lord, and to the elders of the sons of Israel. 10 And Moses charged them in that day, saying, After seven years, in the time of the year of release, in the feast of tabernacles, 11 when all Israel come together to appear before the Lord your God, in the place which the Lord shall choose, you shall read this law before all Israel in their ears, 12 having assembled the people, the men, and the women, and the children, and the stranger that is in your cities, that they may hear, and that they may learn to fear the Lord your God; and they shall listen to do all the words of this law. 13 And their sons who have not known shall hear, and shall learn to fear the Lord your God all the days that they live upon the land, into which you go over Jordan to inherit it. 14 And the Lord said to Moses, Behold, the days of your death are at hand; call Joshua, and stand you by the doors of the tabernacle of testimony, and I will give him a charge. And Moses and Joshua went to the tabernacle of testimony, and stood by the doors of the tabernacle of testimony. 15 And the Lord descended in a cloud, and stood by the doors of the tabernacle of testimony; and the pillar of the cloud stood by the doors of the tabernacle of testimony. 16 And the Lord said to Moses, Behold, you shall sleep with your fathers, and this people will arise and go a whoring after the strange gods of the land, into which they are entering: and they will forsake me, and break my covenant, which I made with them. 17 And I will be very angry with them in that day, and I will leave them and turn my face away from them, and they shall be devoured; and many evils and afflictions shall come upon them; and they shall say in that day, Because the Lord my God is not with me, these evils have come upon me. 18 And I will surely turn away my face from them in that day, because of all their evil doings which they have done, because they turned aside after strange gods. 19 And now write the words of this song, and teach it to the children of Israel, and you shall put it into their mouth, that this song may witness for me among the children of Israel to their face. 20 For I will bring them into the good land, which I swore to their fathers, to give to them a land flowing with milk and honey: and they shall eat and be filled and satisfy *themselves*; then will

they turn aside after other gods, and serve them, and they will provoke me, and break my covenant. 21 And this song shall stand up to witness against them; for they shall not forget it out of their mouth, or out of the mouth of their seed; for I know their wickedness, what they are doing here this day, before I have brought them into the good land, which I swore to their fathers. 22 And Moses wrote this song in that day, and taught it to the children of Israel. 23 And he charged Joshua, and said, Be courageous and strong, for you shall bring the sons of Israel into the land, which the Lord swore to them, and he shall be with you. 24 And when Moses finished writing all the words of this law in a book, even to the end, 25 then he charged the Levites who bear the ark of the covenant of the Lord, saying, 26 Take the book of this law, and you shall put it in the side of the ark of the covenant of the Lord your God; and it shall be there † among you for a testimony. 27 For I know your provocation, and your stiff neck; for yet during my life with you at this day, you have been provoking in your conduct toward God: how shall you not also be so after my death? 28 Gather together to me the heads of your tribes, and your elders, and your judges, and your officers, that I may speak in their ears all these words; and I call both heaven and earth to witness against them. 29 For I know that after my death you will utterly transgress, and turn aside out of the way which I have commanded you; and evils shall come upon you ‡ in the latter days, because you will do evil before the Lord, to provoke him to anger by the works of your hands. And Moses spoke all the words of this song even to the end, in the ears of the whole assembly.

32

1 Attend, O heaven, and I will speak; and let the earth hear the words out of my mouth. 2 Let my speech be looked for as the rain, and my words come down as dew, as the shower upon the herbage, and as snow upon the grass. 3 For I have called on the name of the Lord: assign you greatness to our God. 4 *As for God*, his works *are* true, and all his ways *are* * judgment: God *is* faithful, and there is no unrighteousness *in him*; just and holy *is* the Lord. 5 They have sinned, not *pleasing* him; spotted children, a froward and perverse generation. 6 Do you thus recompense the Lord? *is the* people thus foolish and unwise? did not he himself your father purchase you, and make you, and form

you? 7 Remember the days of old, consider the years † for past ages: ask your father, and he shall relate to you, your elders, and they shall tell you. 8 When the Most High divided the nations, when he separated the sons of Adam, he set the bounds of the nations according to the number of the angels of God. 9 And his people Jacob became the portion of the Lord, Israel was the line of his inheritance. 10 He maintained him in the wilderness, in burning thirst and a dry land: he led him about and instructed him, and kept him as the apple of an eye. 11 As an eagle would watch over his brood, and yearns over his young, receives them having spread his wings, and takes them up on his back: 12 the Lord alone led them, there was no strange god with them. 13 He brought them up on the strength of the land; he fed them with the fruits of the fields; they sucked honey out of the rock, and oil out of the solid rock. 14 Butter of cows, and milk of sheep, with the fat of lambs and rams, of calves and kids, with fat of kidneys of wheat; and he drank wine, the blood of the grape. 15 So Jacob ate and was filled, and the beloved one kicked; he grew fat, he became thick and broad: then he forsook the God that made him, and departed from God his Saviour. 16 They provoked me to anger with strange gods; with their abominations they bitterly angered me. 17 They sacrificed to devils, and not to God; to gods whom they knew not: new and fresh *gods* came in, whom their fathers knew not. 18 You have forsaken God that begot you, and forgotten God who feeds you. 19 And the Lord saw, and was jealous; and was provoked by the anger of his sons and daughters, 20 and said, I will turn away my face from them, and will show what shall happen to them in the last days; for it is a perverse generation, sons in whom is no faith. 21 ✡ They have provoked me to jealousy with *that which is* not God, they have exasperated me with their idols; and I will provoke them to jealousy with them that are no nation, I will anger them with a nation void of understanding. 22 For a fire has been kindled out of my wrath, it shall burn to hell below; it shall devour the land, and the fruits of it; it shall set on fire the foundations of the mountains. 23 I will gather evils upon them, and will ‡ fight with my weapons against them. 24 *They shall be* consumed with hunger and the devouring of birds, and there shall be irremediable § destruction: I will send forth against them the teeth of wild beasts, with the rage of *serpents* creeping on the ground. 25 Without, the sword shall bereave them of children, and terror *shall issue* out of

the secret chambers; the young man shall perish with the virgin, the suckling with him who has grown old. 26 I said, I will scatter them, and I will cause their memorial to cease from among men. 27 Were it not for the wrath of the enemy, lest they should live long, lest their enemies should combine against them; lest they should say, Our own high arm, and not the Lord, has done all these things. 28 It is a nation that has lost counsel, neither is there understanding in them. 29 They had not sense to understand: let them reserve these things against the time to come. 30 How ** should one pursue a thousand, and two rout tens of thousands, if God had not sold them, and the Lord delivered them up? 31 For their gods are not as our God, but our enemies *are* void of understanding. 32 For their vine *is* of the vine of Sodom, and their vine-branch of Gomorrha: their grape *is* a grape of gall, their cluster *is* one of bitterness. 33 Their wine *is* the rage of serpents, and the incurable rage of asps. 34 Behold! are not these things stored up by me, and sealed among my treasures? 35 In the day of vengeance ✡ I will recompense, whenever their foot shall be tripped up; for the day of their destruction *is* near to them, and the judgments at hand are close upon you. 36 For the Lord shall judge his people, and shall be comforted over his servants; for he saw that they were †† utterly weakened, and failed in the hostile invasion, and were become feeble: 37 and the Lord said, Where are their gods on whom they trusted? 38 the fat of whose sacrifices you ate, and you drank the wine of their drink-offerings? let them arise and help you, and be your protectors. 39 Behold, behold that I am *he*, and there is no god beside me: I kill, and I will make to live: I will strike, and I will heal; and there is none who shall deliver out of my hands. 40 For I will lift up my hand to heaven, and swear by my right hand, and I will say, I live for ever. 41 For I will sharpen my sword like lightning, and my hand shall take hold of judgment; and I will render judgment to my enemies, and will recompense them that hate me. 42 I will make my weapons drunk with blood, and my sword shall devour flesh, *it shall glut itself* with the blood of the wounded, and from the captivity of the ‡‡ heads of *their* enemies that rule over them. 43 Rejoice, you heavens, with him, and let all the angels of God worship him; ✡ rejoice you Gentiles, with his people, and let all the sons of God strengthen themselves in him; for he will avenge the blood of his sons, and he will render vengeance, and recompense justice to his enemies, and will

reward them that hate him; and the Lord shall purge the land of his people. 44 And Moses wrote this song in that day, and taught it to the children of Israel; and Moses went in and spoke all the words of this law in the ears of the people, he and Joshua the *son* of Naue. 45 And Moses finished speaking to all Israel. 46 And he said to them, Take heed with your heart to all these words, which I testify to you this day, which you shall command your sons, to observe and do all the words of this law. 47 For this *is* no vain word to you; for it *is* your life, and because of this word you shall live long upon the land, into which you go over Jordan to inherit it. 48 And the Lord spoke to Moses in this day, saying, 49 Go up to the mount Abarim, this mountain Nabau which is in the land of Moab over against Jericho, and behold the land of Chanaan, which I give to the sons of Israel: 50 and die in the mount whither you go up, and be added to your people; as Aaron your brother died in mount Or, and was added to his people. 51 Because you disobeyed my word among the children of Israel, at the waters of strife of Cades in the wilderness of Sin; because you sanctified me not among the sons of Israel. 52 You shall see the land before *you*, but you shall not enter into it.

33

1 And this *is* the blessing with which Moses the man of God blessed the children of Israel before his death. 2 And he said, The Lord is come from Sina, and has appeared from Seir to us, and has hasted out of the mount of Pharan, with the ten thousands of * Cades; on his right hand *were* his angels with him. 3 And he spared his people, and all his sanctified ones *are* under your hands; and they are under you; and he received of his words 4 the law which Moses charged us, an inheritance to the assemblies of Jacob. 5 And he shall be prince with the beloved one, when the princes of the people are gathered together with the tribes of Israel. 6 Let Ruben live, and not die; and let him be many in number. 7 And this *is the blessing* of Juda; Hear, Lord, the voice of Juda, and do you visit his people: his hands shall contend for him, and you shall be a help from his enemies. 8 And to Levi he said, Give to Levi his manifestations, and his truth to the holy man, whom they tempted in the temptation; they reviled him at the water of strife. 9 Who says to his father and mother, I have not seen you; and he knew not his brethren, and he refused to know

his sons: he kept your oracles, and observed your covenant. 10 They shall declare your ordinances to Jacob, and your law to Israel: they shall place incense in *the time of* your wrath continually upon your altar. 11 Bless, Lord, his strength, and accept the works of his hands; break the loins of his enemies that have risen up against him, and let not them that hate him rise up. 12 And to Benjamin he said, The beloved of the Lord shall dwell in confidence, and God overshadows him always, and he rested between his shoulders. 13 And to Joseph he said, His land *is* of the blessing of the Lord, of the seasons of sky and dew, and of the deeps of wells below, 14 and of the fruits of the changes of the sun in season, and of the produce of the months, 15 from the top of the ancient mountains, and from the top of the everlasting hills, 16 and of the fullness of the land in season: and let the things pleasing to him that lived in the bush come on the head of Joseph, and on the crown *of him who was* glorified above his brethren. 17 His beauty *is as* the firstling of his bull, his horns *are* the horns of a unicorn; with them he shall thrust the nations at once, even from the end of the earth: these *are* the ten thousands of Ephraim, and these *are* the thousands of Manasse. 18 And to Zabulon he said, Rejoice, Zabulon, in your going out, and Issachar in his tents. 19 They shall utterly destroy the nations, and you shall call *men* there, and there offer the sacrifice of righteousness; for the wealth of the sea shall suckle you, and so shall the marts of them that dwell by the sea-coast. 20 And to Gad he said, Blessed *be* he that enlarges Gad: as a lion he rested, having broken the arm and the ruler. 21 And he saw his first fruits, that there the land of the princes gathered with the chiefs of the people was divided; the Lord wrought righteousness, and his judgment with Israel. 22 And to Dan he said, Dan *is* a lion's whelp, and shall leap out of Basan. 23 And to Nephthali he said, Nephthali *has* the fulness of good things; and let him be filled with blessing from the Lord: he shall inherit the west and the south. 24 And to Aser he said, Aser *is* blessed with children; and he shall be acceptable to his brethren: he shall dip his foot in oil. 25 His sandal shall be iron and brass; as your days, so *shall be* your strength. 26 There is not *any such* as the God of the beloved; he who rides upon the heaven *is* your helper, and the magnificent One of the firmament. 27 And the rule of God shall protect you, and *that* under the strength of the everlasting arms; and he shall cast forth the enemy from before your face, saying,

Perish. 28 And Israel shall dwell in confidence alone on the land of Jacob, with corn and wine; and the sky *shall be* misty with dew upon you. 29 Blessed *are* you, O Israel; who *is* like to you, O people saved by the Lord? your helper shall hold his shield over you, and *his* sword *is* your boast; and your enemies shall speak falsely to you, and you shall tread upon their neck.

34

1 And Moses went up from Araboth Moab to the mount of Nabau, to the top of Phasga, which is before Jericho; and the Lord showed him all the mount of Galaad to Dan, and all the land of Nephthali, 2 and all the land of Ephraim and Manasse, and all the land of Juda to the farthest sea; 3 and the wilderness, and the country round about Jericho, the city of palm-trees, to Segor. 4 And the Lord said to Moses, This *is* the land of which I swore to Abraam, and Isaac, and Jacob, saying, To your seed will I give it: and I have showed it to your eyes, but you shall not go in there. 5 So Moses the servant of the Lord died in the land of Moab by the word of the Lord. 6 And they buried him in Gai near the house of Phogor; and no one has seen his sepulchre to this day. 7 And Moses was one hundred and twenty years old at his death; his eyes were not dimmed, nor were his natural powers destroyed. 8 And the children of Israel wept for Moses in Araboth of Moab at Jordan near Jericho thirty days; and the days of the sad mourning for Moses were completed. 9 And Joshua the son of Naue was filled with the spirit of knowledge, for Moses had laid his hands upon him; and the children of Israel listened to him; and they did as the Lord commanded Moses. 10 And there rose up no more a prophet in Israel like Moses, whom the Lord knew face to face, 11 in all the signs and wonders, which the Lord sent him to work in Egypt on Pharao, and his servants, and all his land; 12 the great wonders, and the mighty hand which Moses displayed before all Israel.

---

* 1:6 Gr. to dwell.

† 1:11 Or, increase you.

‡ 1:13 Gr. give.

§ 1:15 Perhaps, recorders: more lit. instructors in reading and writing.

** 1:16 Gr. his stranger.

†† 1:17 Gr. a face.

‡‡ 1:17 Gr. according to small and great.

§§ 1:31 See Acts 13. 18, and note in the margin of English Bible on ἐτροφόρησεν.

*** 1:35 Gr. If one.

††† 1:36 Or, followed closely after the Lord.

‡‡‡ 1:41 Gr. go up.

* 2:3 Or, Let it suffice you to compass.

† 2:11 *Heb. giants.*

‡ 2:18 Or, even Aroer.

§ 2:22 Gr. them.

** 2:25 Or, for fear of you. Hebraism.

* 3:11 Or, acropolis, citadel: or extremity of the land of the Ammonites.

† 3:27 i. e. Pisgah.

* 4:9 Gr. soul.

† 4:13 Gr. words or sayings.

‡ 4:19 Gr. order of heaven.

§ 4:22 Gr. I die.

✡ 4:24 Heb 12 29.

** 4:28 Gr. shall not see, etc.

†† 4:29 Gr. your.

‡‡ 4:30 Gr. all these words shall find you. Hebraism.

§§ 4:34 Gr. before you seeing.

*** 4:38 Or, greater.

††† 4:42 Gr. before yesterday and the third day. Hebraism.

‡‡‡ 4:43 Or, the Gaddite

§§§ 4:46 i. e. the east side.

* 4:49 *Heb. the plain.*

† 4:49 Or, the quarried rock. *Heb. Ashdoth Pisgah.*

* 5:10 Gr. to them that love, etc. to the number of thousands.

✡ 5:16 Matt 15:4; Eph 6:1

† 5:24 Or, by this day.

‡ 5:29 Gr. Who will give that there should be so an heart, etc.

✡ 6:4 Matt 22:37; Luke 10:27

* 6:11 Or, pits or pools.

✡ 6:13 Matt 4:10

✡ 6:16 Matt 4:7

† 6:20 Gr. to-morrow.

‡ 6:22 Gr. gave.

§ 6:22 Gr. evil.

* 7:13 Gr. belly.

† 7:14 Gr. and.

‡ 7:17 Gr. more.

§ 7:26 Gr. shall.

✡ 8:3 Matt 4:4

* 8:7 Or, issuing from deep places.

* 9:15 Gr. on.

† 9:16 Gr. to do.

‡ 9:19 Gr. am.

§ 9:22 *Heb. Taberah, Massah, and Kibroth Hattavah.*

** 9:22 *Heb. Taberah, Massah, and Kibroth Hattavah.*

†† 9:22 *Heb. Taberah, Massah, and*

Kibroth Hattavah.

‡‡ 9:24 Or, towards the Lord.

§§ 9:26 Or, portion or part.

* 10:10 Gr. stood.

✡ 10:14 1 Cor 10:26,28

† 10:16 Gr. and.

‡ 10:17 Gr. wonder at or admire a face.

* 11:16 Gr. made broad.

† 11:20 Or, thresholds.

* 12:6 Gr. vows.

† 12:20 Gr. in all.

‡ 12:31 Gr. in, or, among.

* 13:17 *Heb. give.*

* 14:5 Or, buffalo.

† 14:12 i.e. birds.

‡ 14:18 Or, heron.

§ 14:18 Or, flamingo.

* 16:7 Gr. houses.

† 16:8 See Lev 23:6; Num 29:35; 2 Chron 7:9.

‡ 16:8 Gr. shall etc.

§ 16:8 Gr. for or by a soul.

** 16:17 Gr. your.

†† 16:21 Gr. make.

✡ 17:6 John 8:17

* 17:6 Gr. dies shall not die.

† 17:8 Gr. blood between blood, etc.

‡ 17:17 Gr. change.

§ 17:20 Gr. from. *Heb.*- ס.

* 18:6 i.e. God.

† 18:10 Gr. divines.

✡ 18:15 Acts 3:22

✡ 18:19 Acts 3:23

* 19:4 Gr. before yesterday and the third day.

† 19:6 Gr. strike his life.

‡ 19:15 Gr. remain.

✡ 19:15 2 Cor 13:1

* 20:19 Gr. one city.

† 20:19 Gr. against you.

‡ 20:19 Gr. the trench. See Matt. 3:10.

* 21:3 Gr. drawn.

† 21:4 Gr. cut the sinews. i.e. of the neck.

‡ 21:5 Gr. his name. Hebraism.

§ 21:5 Gr. at their mouth.

** 21:8 Gr. may not be in your people.

†† 21:11 Gr. think about her.

‡‡ 21:15 Gr. one of them.

§§ 21:17 Gr. the beginning or chief.

✡ 21:23 Gal 3:13

* 22:11 Gr. false or adulterated or drossy.

† 22:26 Gr. his life.

* 23:14 i.e. would if you wort disobedient.

† 23:17 Or, sodomitess or harlot.

‡ 23:17 Or, sodomite.

* 24:3 Or, book.

† 24:7 Lit. guiltless.

‡ 24:8 Gr. this man.

§ 24:9 Gr. a soul.

** 24:15 ie. mercy shown by you.

†† 24:18 Gr. die in his own sin.

✡ 25:4 1 Cor 9:9

✡ 25:5 Matt 22:24

* 25:6 Gr. constituted.

† 25:7 Gr. has not been willing.

‡ 25:13 Gr. or.

§ 25:14 Gr. or.

* 26:14 Or, person.

* 27:25 Gr. to strike the life of innocent blood.

✡ 27:26 Gal 3:10

* 28:4 Gr. belly.

† 28:10 Or, see that the name, etc.

‡ 28:11 Gr. belly.

§ 28:21 Gr. may the Lord.

** 28:39 Gr. them. i.e. the fruits of it.

†† 28:40 Lit. flow, or fall down.

‡‡ 28:49 Gr. bear.

§§ 28:50 Gr. wonder at.

*** 28:53 Gr. belly.

††† 28:57 Lit. afterbirth.

‡‡‡ 28:60 Gr. which you feardst before their face. Hebraism.

* 29:19 Lit. May holy things happen to me. See the use of ὅσια in Isaiah 55. 3, Acts 13:34.

* 30:1 Gr. receive them into your heart.

† 30:9 Gr. belly.

‡ 30:11 See Rom 6, 7, 8.

* 31:5 i.e. the nations.

✡ 31:6 Heb 13:5

† 31:26 Gr. within you.

‡ 31:29 Gr. at the end of the days.

* 32:4 Gr. judgments.

† 32:7 Gr. in ages of ages.

✡ 32:21 Rom 10:9

‡ 32:23 Gr. cause my weapons to war together against them.

§ 32:24 Gr. downfall or falling away.

** 32:30 Gr. shall.

✡ 32:35 Rom 12:19

†† 32:36 Gr. paralysed.

‡‡ 32:42 Alex. ἐθνῶν, Gentiles.

✡ 32:43 Rom 15:10

* 33:2 *Heb.* קרש, *saints.*

- Joshua

- 1
- 2
- 3
- 4
- 5
- 6
- 7
- 8
- 9
- 10

- 11
- 12
- 13
- 14
- 15
- 16
- 17
- 18
- 19
- 20

- 21
- 22
- 23
- 24

JOSHUA

1

1 And it came to pass after the death of Moses, that the Lord
spoke to Joshua the son of Naue, the minister of Moses,
saying, 2 Moses my servant is dead; now then arise, go over

Jordan, you and all this people, into the land, which I give
them. 3 Every spot on which you shall tread I will give it to you, as I
said to Moses. 4 The wilderness and Antilibanus, as far as the
great river, the river Euphrates, and as far as the * extremity of the
sea; your coasts shall be from the setting of the sun. 5 Not a man
shall stand against you all the days of your life; and as I was with
Moses, so will I also be with you, and ✡ I will not fail you, or
neglect you. 6 Be strong and quit yourself like a man, for you shall
divide the land to this people, which I swore to give to † your
fathers. 7 Be strong, therefore, and quit yourself like a man, to
observe and do as Moses my servant commanded you; and you
shall not turn ‡ therefrom to the right hand or to the left, that you
may be wise in whatever you may do. 8 And the book of this law
shall not depart out of your mouth, and you shall meditate in it day
and night, that you may know how to do all the things that are
written *in it*; then shall you prosper, and make your ways
prosperous, and then shall you be wise. 9 Behold! I have
commanded you; be strong and courageous, be not cowardly nor
fearful, for the Lord your God is with you in all places whither you
go. 10 And Joshua commanded the scribes of the people,
saying, 11 Go into the midst of the camp of the people, and
command the people, saying, Prepare provisions; for yet three
days and you § shall go over this Jordan, entering in to take
possession of the land, which the Lord God of your fathers gives
to you. 12 And to Ruben, and to Gad, and to the half tribe of
Manasse, Joshua said, 13 Remember the word which Moses the
servant of the Lord commanded you, saying, the Lord your God
has caused you to rest, and has given you this land. 14 Let your
wives and your children and your cattle dwell in the land, which he
has given you; and you shall go over ** well armed before your
brethren, every one of you who is strong; and you shall fight on
their side; 15 until the Lord your God shall have given your brethren
rest, as also to you, and they also shall have inherited the land,
which the Lord your God gives them; then you shall depart each
one to his inheritance, which Moses gave you beyond Jordan
eastward. 16 And they answered Joshua and said, We will do all
things which you command us, and we will go to every place
whither you shall send us. 17 Whereinsoever we listened to Moses
we will listen to you; only let the Lord our God be with you, as he
was with Moses. 18 And whoever shall disobey you, and whoever

shall not listen to your words as you shall command him, let him die; but be you strong and courageous.

2

1 And Joshua the son of Naue sent out of Sattin two young men to spy *the land*, saying, Go up and view the land and Jericho: and the two young men went and entered into Jericho; and they entered into the house of a harlot, whose name *was* Raab, and lodged there. 2 And it was reported to the king of Jericho, saying, Men of the sons of Israel have come in hither to spy the land. 3 And the king of Jericho sent and spoke to Raab, saying, Bring out the men that entered into your house this night; for they are come to spy out the land. 4 And the woman took the two men and hid them; and she spoke to * the messengers, saying, The men came in to me, 5 but when the gate was shut in the † evening, the men went out; I know not whither they are gone: follow after them, if you ‡ may overtake them. 6 But she *had* brought them up upon the house, and hid them in the flax-stalks that were spread by her on the house. 7 And the men followed after them in the way to Jordan to the fords; and the gate was shut. 8 And it came to pass when the men who pursued after them were gone forth, and before the spies had lain down to sleep, that she came up to them on the top of the house; 9 and she said to them, I know that the Lord has given you the land; for the fear of you has fallen upon us. 10 For we have heard that the Lord God dried up the Red Sea before you, when you came out of the land of Egypt, and all that he did to the two kings of the Amorites, who were beyond Jordan, to Seon and Og, whom you utterly destroyed. 11 And when we heard it we were amazed in our heart, and there was no longer any spirit in any of us because of you, for the Lord your god *is* God in heaven above, and on the earth beneath. 12 And now swear to me by the Lord God; since I deal mercifully with you, so do you also deal mercifully with the house of my father: 13 and save alive the house of my father, my mother, and my brethren, and all my house, and all that they have, and you shall rescue my soul from death. 14 And the men said to her, Our life for yours *even* to death: and she said, When the Lord shall have delivered the city to you, you shall deal mercifully and truly with me. 15 And she let them down by the window; 16 and she said to them, Depart into the hill-country, lest the pursuers meet you, and you shall be hidden there

three days until your pursuers return from after you, and afterwards you shall depart on your way. 17 And the men said to her, We are clear of this your oath. 18 Behold, § we shall enter into a part of the city, and you shall set ** a sign; you shall bind this scarlet cord in the window, by which you have let us down, and you shall bring in to yourself, into your house, your father, and your mother, and your brethren, and all the family of your father. 19 And it shall come to pass that whoever shall go outside the door of your house, his guilt shall be upon him, and we shall be quit of this your oath; and we will be responsible for all that shall be found with you in your house. 20 But if any one should injure us, or betray these our matters, we shall be quit of this your oath. 21 And she said to them, Let it be according to your word; and she sent them out, and they departed. 22 And they came to the hill-country, and remained there three days; and the pursuers searched all the roads, and found them not. 23 And the two young men returned, and came down out of the mountain; and they went over to Joshua the son of Naue, and told him all things that had happened to them. 24 And they said to Joshua, The Lord has delivered all the land into our power, and all the inhabitants of that land tremble because of us.

3

1 And Joshua rose up early in the morning, and departed from Sattin; and they came as far as Jordan, and lodged there before they crossed over. 2 And it came to pass after three days, *that* the scribes went through the camp; 3 and they charged the people, saying, When you shall see the ark of the covenant of the Lord our God, and our priests and the Levites bearing it, you shall depart from your places, and you shall go after it. 4 But let there be a distance between you and it; you shall stand as much as two thousand cubits *from it*. Do not draw near to it, that you may know the way which you are to go; for you have not gone the way * before. 5 And Joshua said to the people, Sanctify yourselves against to-morrow, for to-morrow the Lord will do wonders among you. 6 And Joshua said to the priests, Take up the ark of the covenant of the Lord, and go before the people: and the priests took up the ark of the covenant of the Lord, and went before the people. 7 And the Lord said to Joshua, This day do I begin to exalt you before all the children of Israel, that they may know that as I

was with Moses, so will I also be with you. 8 And now charge the priests that bear the ark of the covenant, saying, As soon as you shall enter on a part of the water of Jordan, then you shall stand in Jordan. 9 And Joshua said to the children of Israel, † Come hither, and listen to the word of the Lord our God. 10 Hereby you shall know that the living God *is* among you, and will utterly destroy from before our face the Chananite, and the Chettite and Pherezite, and the Evite, and the Amorite, and the Gergesite, and the Jebusite. 11 Behold, the ark of the covenant of the Lord of all the earth passes over Jordan. 12 Choose for yourselves twelve men of the sons of Israel, one of each tribe. 13 And it shall come to pass, when the feet of the priests that bear the ark of the covenant of the Lord of the whole earth rest in the water of Jordan, the water of Jordan *below* shall fail, and the water coming down from above shall stop. 14 And the people removed from their tents to cross over Jordan, and the priests bore the ark of the covenant of the Lord before the people. 15 And when the priests that bore the ark of the covenant of the Lord entered upon Jordan, and the feet of the priests that bore the ark of the covenant of the Lord were dipped in part of the water of Jordan; (now Jordan ‡ overflowed all its banks § about the time of wheat harvest:) 16 then the waters that came down from above stopped; there stood one solid heap very far off, as far as ** the region of Kariathiarim, and †† the lower part came down to the sea of Araba, the salt sea, till it completely failed; and the people stood opposite Jericho. 17 And the priests that bore the ark of the covenant of the Lord stood on dry land in the midst of Jordan; and all the children of Israel went through on dry land, until all the people had completely gone over Jordan.

4

1 And when the people had completely passed over Jordan, the Lord spoke to Joshua, saying, 2 Take men from the people, one of each tribe, 3 and charge them; and you shall take out of the midst of Jordan twelve * fit stones, and having carried them across together with yourselves, place them in your camp, where you shall encamp for the night. 4 And Joshua having called twelve men † of distinction among the children of Israel, one of each tribe, 5 said to them, Advance before me in the presence of the Lord into the midst of Jordan, and each having taken up a stone from thence, let him carry it on his shoulders, according to the

number of the twelve tribes of Israel: 6 that these may be to you continually for an appointed sign, that when your son asks you ‡ in future, saying, What are these stones to us? 7 then you may explain to your son, saying, The river Jordan was § dried up from before the ark of the covenant of the Lord of the whole earth, when it passed it: and these stones shall be for a memorial for you for the children of Israel for ever. 8 And the children of Israel did so, as the Lord commanded Joshua; and they took up twelve stones out of the midst of Jordan, (as the Lord commanded Joshua, when the children of Israel had completely passed over,) and carried these stones with them into the camp, and laid them down there. 9 And Joshua set also other twelve stones in Jordan itself, in the place that was under the feet of the priests that bore the ark of the covenant of the Lord; and there they are to this day. 10 And the priests that bore the ark of the covenant stood in Jordan, until Joshua *had* finished all that the Lord commanded him to report to the people; and the people hasted and passed over. 11 And it came to pass when all the people had passed over, that the ark of the covenant of the Lord passed over, and the stones before them. 12 And the sons of Ruben, and the sons of Gad, and the half tribe of Manasse passed over ** armed before the children of Israel, as Moses commanded them. 13 Forty thousand †† armed for battle went over before the Lord to war, to the city of Jericho. 14 In that day the Lord magnified Joshua before all the people of Israel; and they feared him, as *they did* Moses, as long as he lived. 15 And the Lord spoke to Joshua, saying, 16 Charge the priests that bear the ark of the covenant of the testimony of the Lord, to go up out of Jordan. 17 And Joshua charged the priests, saying, Go up out of Jordan. 18 And it came to pass when the priests who bore the ark of the covenant of the Lord were gone up out of Jordan, and set their feet upon the land, *that* the water of Jordan returned impetuously to its place, and went as before over all its banks. 19 And the people went up out of Jordan on the tenth day of the first month; and the children of Israel encamped in Galgala in the region eastward from Jericho. 20 And Joshua set these twelve stones which he took out of Jordan, in Galgala, 21 saying, When your sons ask you, saying, What are these stones? 22 Tell your sons, that Israel went over this Jordan on dry land, 23 when the Lord our God had dried up the water of Jordan from before them, until they had passed over; as the Lord our God did to the Red

Sea, which the Lord our God dried up from before us, until we passed over. 24 That all the nations of the earth might know, that the power of the Lord is mighty, and that you might worship the Lord our God in every work.

5

1 And it came to pass when the kings of the Amorites who were beyond Jordan heard, and the kings of Phoenicia by the sea, that the Lord God had dried up the river Jordan from before the children of Israel when they passed over, that their hearts failed, and * they were terror-stricken, and there was no sense in them † because of the children of Israel. 2 And about this time the Lord said to Joshua, Make you stone knives of sharp stone, and sit down and circumcise the children of Israel the second time. 3 And Joshua made sharp knives of stone, and circumcised the children of Israel at the place called the “Hill of Foreskins.” 4 And *this is* the way in which Joshua purified the children of Israel; as many as were born in the way, and as many as were uncircumcised of them that came out of Egypt, 5 all these Joshua circumcised; for forty and two years Israel wondered in the wilderness of Mabdaris —6 Therefore most of the fighting men that came out of the land of Egypt, were uncircumcised, who disobeyed the commands of God; concerning whom also he determined that they should not see the land, which the Lord swore to give to their fathers, *even* a land flowing with milk and honey. 7 And in their place he raised up their sons, whom Joshua circumcised, because they were uncircumcised, having been born by the way. 8 And when they had been circumcised they rested ‡ continuing there in the camp till they were healed. 9 And the Lord said to Joshua the son of Naue, On this day have I removed the reproach of Egypt from you: and he called the name of that place Galgala. 10 And the children of Israel kept the passover on the fourteenth day of the month at evening, to the westward of Jericho on the opposite side of the Jordan in the plain. 11 And they ate of the grain of the earth unleavened and new *corn*. 12 In this day the manna failed, after they had eaten of the corn of the land, and the children of Israel no longer had manna: and they took the fruits of the land of the Phoenicians in that year. 13 And it came to pass when Joshua was in Jericho, that he looked up with his eyes and saw a man standing before him, and *there was* a drawn sword in his hand;

and Joshua drew near and said to him, Are you for us or on the side of our enemies? 14 And he said to him, I am now come, the chief captain of the host of the Lord. 15 And Joshua fell on his face upon the earth, and said to him, Lord, what command you your servant? 16 And the captain of the Lord's host said to Joshua, Loose your shoe off your feet, for the place whereon you now stand is holy.

6

1 Now Jericho was closely shut up and besieged, and none went out of it, and none came in. 2 And the Lord said to Joshua, Behold, I deliver Jericho into your power, and its king in it, * *and its* mighty men. 3 And do you set the men of war round about it. 4 And it shall be *that* when you shall sound with the trumpet, † all the people shall shout together. 5 And when they have shouted, the walls of the city shall fall ‡ of themselves; and all the people shall enter, each one rushing direct into the city. 6 And Joshua the *son* of Naue went in to the priests, and spoke to them, saying, 7 And let seven priests having seven § sacred trumpets proceed thus before the Lord, and let them sound loudly; and let the ark of the covenant of the Lord follow. 8 Charge the people to go round, and encompass the city; and let your men of war pass on armed before the Lord. 9 And let the men of war proceed before, and the priests bringing up the rear behind the ark of the covenant of the Lord *proceed* sounding the trumpets. 10 And Joshua commanded the people, saying, Cry not out, nor let any one hear your voice, until he himself declare to you the ** time to cry out, and then you shall cry out. 11 And the ark of the covenant of God having gone round immediately returned into the camp, and lodged there. 12 And on the second day Joshua rose up in the morning, and the priests took up the ark of the covenant of the Lord. 13 And the seven priests bearing the seven trumpets went on before the Lord; and afterwards the men of war went on, and the remainder of the multitude went after the ark of the covenant of the Lord, and the priests sounded with the trumpets. 14 And all the rest of the multitude compassed the city six times from within a short distance, and went back again into the camp; this they did six days. 15 And on the seventh day they rose up early, and compassed the city on that day seven times. 16 And it came to pass at the seventh circuit the priests blew the trumpets; and

Joshua said to the children of Israel, Shout, for the Lord has given you the city. 17 And the city shall be †† devoted, it and all things that are in it, to the Lord of Hosts: only do you save Raab the harlot, and all things in her house. 18 But keep yourselves strictly from the accursed thing, lest you set your mind upon and take of the accursed thing, and you make the camp of the children of Israel an accursed thing, and destroy us. 19 And all the silver, or gold, or brass, or iron, shall be holy to the Lord; it shall be carried into the treasury of the Lord. 20 And the priests sounded with the trumpets: and when the people heard the trumpets, all the people shouted at once with a loud and strong shout; and all the wall fell round about, and all the people went up into the city: 21 and Joshua devoted it to destruction, and all things that were in the city, man and woman, young man and old, and calf and ass, with the ‡‡ edge of the sword. 22 And Joshua said to the two young men who had acted a spies, Go into the house of the woman, and bring her out thence, and all that she has. 23 And the two young men who had spied out the city entered into the house of the woman, and brought out Raab the harlot, and her father, and her mother, and her brethren, and her kindred, and all that she had; and they set her without the camp of Israel. 24 And the city was burnt with fire with all things that were in it; only of the silver, and gold, and brass, and iron, they gave to be brought into the treasury of the Lord. 25 And Joshua saved alive Raab the harlot, and all the house of her father, and caused her to dwell in Israel until this day, because she hid the spies which Joshua sent to spy out Jericho. 26 And Joshua adjured *them* on that day before the Lord, saying, Cursed *be* the man who shall build that city: he shall lay the foundation of it in his firstborn, and he shall set up the gates of it in his youngest son. And so did Hozan of Baethel; he laid the foundation in Abiron his firstborn, and set up the gates of it in his youngest §§ surviving son. 27 And the Lord was with Joshua, and his name was in all the land.

7

1 But the children of Israel committed a great trespass, and purloined *part* of the accursed thing; and Achar the son of Charmi, the son of Zambri, the son of Zara, of the tribe of Juda, took of the accursed thing; and the Lord was very angry with the children of Israel. 2 And Joshua sent men to Gai, which is by Baethel, saying,

Spy out Gai: and the men went up and spied Gai. 3 And they returned to Joshua, and said to him, Let not all the people go up, but let about two or three thousand men go up and take the city by siege: carry not up there the whole people, for *the enemy* are few. 4 And there went up about three thousand men, and they fled from before the men of Gai. 5 And the men of Gai killed of them to the number of thirty-six men, and they pursued them from the gate, and destroyed them from the steep hill; and the heart of the people was alarmed and became as water. 6 And Joshua tore his garments; and Joshua fell on the earth on his face before the Lord until evening, he and the elders of Israel; and they cast dust on their heads. 7 And Joshua said, I pray, Lord, therefore has your servant brought this people over Jordan to deliver them to the Amorite to destroy us? * would we had remained and settled ourselves beyond Jordan. 8 And what shall I say since Israel has turned his † back before his enemy? 9 And when the Chananite and all the inhabitants of the land hear it, they shall compass us round and destroy us from off the land: and what will you do *for* your great name? 10 And the Lord said to Joshua, Rise up; why have you fallen upon your face? 11 The people has sinned, and transgressed the covenant which I made with them; they have stolen from the cursed thing, and put it into their store. 12 And the children of Israel will not be able to stand before their enemies; they will turn their back before their enemies, for they have become an accursed thing: I will not any longer be with you, unless you remove the cursed thing from yourselves. 13 Rise, sanctify the people and tell them to sanctify themselves for the morrow: thus says the Lord God of Israel, The accursed thing is among you; you shall not be able to stand before your enemies, until you shall have removed the cursed thing from among you. 14 And you shall all be gathered together by your tribes in the morning, and it shall come to pass that the tribe which the Lord shall show, you shall bring by families; and the family which the Lord shall show, you shall bring by households; and the household which the Lord shall show, you shall bring man by man. 15 And the man who shall be pointed out, shall be burnt with fire, and all that he has; because he has transgressed the covenant of the Lord, and has wrought wickedness in Israel. 16 And Joshua rose up early, and brought the people by their tribes; and the tribe of Juda was pointed out. 17 And it was brought by their

families, and family of the Zaraites was pointed out. 18 And it was brought man by man, and Achar the son of Zambri the son of Zara was pointed out. 19 And Joshua said to Achar, Give glory this day to the Lord God of Israel, and make confession; and tell me what you have done, and hide it not from me. 20 And Achar answered Joshua, and said, Indeed I have sinned against the Lord God of Israel: thus and thus have I done: 21 I saw in the spoil an embroidered mantle, and two hundred didrachmas of silver, and one golden wedge of fifty didrachmas, and I desired them and took them; and, behold, they are hid in my tent, and the silver is hid under them. 22 And Joshua sent messengers, and they ran to the tent into the camp; and these things were hidden in his tent, and the silver under them. 23 And they brought them out of the tent, and brought them to Joshua and the elders of Israel, and they laid them before the Lord. 24 And Joshua took Achar the son of Zara, and brought him to the valley of Achor, and his sons, and his daughters, and his calves, and his asses, and all his sheep, and his tent, and all his property, and all the people *were* with him; and he brought them to ‡ Emec Achor. 25 And Joshua said to Achar, Why have you destroyed us? the Lord destroy you § as at this day. And all Israel stoned him with stones. 26 And they set up over him a great heap of stones; and the Lord ceased from his fierce anger. Therefore he called ** the place Emecachor until this day.

8

1 And the Lord said to Joshua, Fear not, nor be timorous: take with you all the men of war, and arise, go up to Gai; behold, I have given into your hands the king of Gai, and his land. 2 And you shall do to Gai, as you did to Jericho and its king; and you shall take to yourself the spoil of its cattle; set now for yourself an ambush for the city behind. 3 And Joshua and all the men of war rose to go up to Gai; and Joshua chose out thirty thousand mighty men, and he sent them away by night. 4 And he charged them, saying, Do you lie in ambush behind the city: do not go far from the city, and you shall all be ready. 5 And I and all with me will draw near to the city: and it shall come to pass when the inhabitants of Gai shall come forth to meet us, as before, that we will flee from before them. 6 And when they shall come out after us, we will draw them away from the city; and they will say, These men flee from before us, as also before. 7 And you shall rise up out of the ambuscade,

and go into the city. 8 You shall do according to this word, behold! I have commanded you. 9 And Joshua sent them, and they went to lie in ambush; and they lay between Baethel and Gai, westward of Gai. 10 And Joshua rose up early in the morning, and * numbered the people; and he went up, he and the elders before the people to Gai. 11 And all the men of war went up with him, and they went forward and came over against the city eastward. 12-13 And the ambuscade *was* on the west side of the city. 14 And it came to pass when the king of Gai saw *it*, he hasted and went out to meet them direct to the battle, he and all the people *that were* with him: and he knew not that there was an ambuscade *formed* against him behind the city. 15 And Joshua and Israel saw, and retreated from before them. 16 And they pursued after the children of Israel, and they themselves went to a distance from the city. 17 There was no one left in Gai who did not pursue after Israel; and they left the city open, and pursued after Israel. 18 And the Lord said to Joshua, Stretch forth your hand with the spear that is in your hand toward the city, for I have delivered it into your hands; and the liers in wait shall rise up quickly out of their place. 19 And Joshua stretched out his hand *and* his spear toward the city, and the ambuscade rose up quickly out of their place; and they came forth when he stretched out his hand; and they entered into the city, and took it; and they hasted and † burnt the city with fire. 20 And when the inhabitants of Gai looked round behind them, then they saw the smoke going up out of the city to heaven, and they were no longer able to flee this way or that way. 21 And Joshua and all Israel saw that the ambuscade ‡ had taken the city, and that the smoke of the city went up to heaven; and they turned and struck the men of Gai. 22 And these came forth out of the city to meet them; and they were in the midst of the army, some *being* on this side, and some on that; and they struck them until there was not left of them one who survived and escaped. 23 And they took the king of Gai alive, and brought him to Joshua. 24 And when the children of Israel had ceased slaying all that were in Gai, and in the fields, and in the mountain on the descent, from whence they pursued them *even* to the end, then Joshua returned to Gai, and struck it with the edge of the sword. 25-26 And they that fell in that day, men and women, were twelve thousand: *they killed* all the inhabitants of Gai. 27 Beside the spoils that were in the city, all things which the children of Israel took as spoil for themselves according to the

command of the Lord, as the Lord commanded Joshua. 28 And Joshua burnt the city with fire: he made it an uninhabited heap for ever, *even* to this day. 29 And he hanged the king of Gai on a § gallows; and he remained on the tree till evening: and when the sun went down, Joshua gave charge, and they took down his body from the tree, and cast it into ** a pit, and they set over him a heap of stones until this day. 30 Then Joshua built an altar to the Lord God of Israel in mount Gaebal, 31 as Moses the servant of the Lord commanded the children of Israel, as it is written in the law of Moses, an altar of unhewn stones, on which iron †† had not been lifted up; and he offered there whole burnt offerings to the Lord, and a peace-offering. 32 And Joshua wrote upon the stones ‡‡ a copy of the law, even the law of Moses, before the children of Israel. 33 And all Israel, and their elders, and their judges, and their scribes, passed on one side and on the other before the ark; and the priests and the Levites took up the ark of the covenant of the Lord; and the stranger and the native were there, who were half of them near mount Garizin, and half near mount Gaebal, as Moses the servant of the Lord commanded at first, to bless the people. 34 And afterwards Joshua read accordingly all the words of this law, the blessings and the curses, according to all things written in the law of Moses. 35 There was not a word of all that Moses charged Joshua, which Joshua read not in the ears of all the assembly of the children of Israel, the men, and the women, and the children, and the strangers that joined themselves to Israel.

9

1 * And when the kings of the Amorites on the other side of Jordan, who were in the mountain country, and in the plain, and in all the coast of the great sea, and those who were near Antilibanus, and the Chettites, and the Chananites, and the Pherezites, and the Evites, and the Amorites, and the Gergesites, and the Jebusites, heard *of it*, 2 † they came all together at the same time to make war against Joshua and Israel. 3 And the inhabitants of Gabaon heard of all that the Lord did to Jericho and Gai. 4 And they also wrought craftily, and they went and made provision and prepared themselves; and having taken old sacks on their shoulders, and old and torn and patched bottles of wine, 5 and the upper part of their shoes and their sandals old and clouted on their feet, and

their garments old upon them—and the bread of their provision was dry and mouldy and ‡ corrupt. 6 And they came to Joshua into the camp of Israel to Galgala, and said to Joshua and Israel, We are come from a far land: now then make a covenant with us. 7 And the children of Israel said to the Chorrhaean, Peradventure you dwell among us; and how should I make a covenant with you? 8 And they said to Joshua, We are your servants: and Joshua said to them, Whence are you, and whence have you come? 9 And they said, Your servants are come from a very far country in the name of the Lord your God: for we have heard his name, and all that he did in Egypt, 10 and all that he did to the kings of the Amorites, who were beyond Jordan, to Seon king of the Amorites, and Og king of Basan, who lived in Astaroth and in Edrain. 11 And our elders and all that inhabit our land when they heard spoke to us, saying, Take to yourselves provision for the way, and go to meet them; and you shall say to them, We are your servants, and now make a covenant with us. 12 These *are* the loaves—we took them hot for our journey on the day on which we came out to come to you; and now they are dried and become mouldy. 13 And these *are* the skins of wine which we filled when new, and they are torn; and our garments and our shoes are worn out because of the very long journey. 14 And the chiefs took of their provision, and asked not *counsel of* the Lord. 15 And Joshua made peace with them, and they made a covenant with them to preserve them; and the princes of the congregation swore to them. 16 And it came to pass § three days after they had made a covenant with them, they heard that they were near neighbors, and that they ** lived among them. 17 And the children of Israel departed and came to their cities; and their cities *were* Gabaon, and Kephira, and Berot, and the cities of Jarin. 18 And the children of Israel fought not with them, because all the princes swore to them by the Lord God of Israel; and all the congregation murmured at the princes. 19 And the princes said to all the congregation: We have sworn to them by the Lord God of Israel, and now we shall not be able to touch them. 20 This we will do; take them alive, and we will preserve them: so there shall not be wrath against us by reason of the oath which we swore to them. 21 They shall live, and shall be hewers of wood and drawers of water to all the congregation, as the princes said to them. 22 And Joshua called them together and said to them, Why have you

deceived me, saying, We live very far from you; whereas you are fellow-countrymen of those who dwell among us? 23 And now you are cursed: there shall not fail of you a slave, or a hewer of wood, or a drawer of water to me and my God. 24 And they answered Joshua, saying, It was reported to us what the Lord your God charged his servant Moses, to give you this land, and to destroy us and all that lived on it from before you; and we feared very much for our lives †† because of you, and *therefore* we did this thing. 25 And now, behold, we *are* in your power; do to us as it is pleasing to you, and as it seems *good* to you. 26 And they did so to them; and Joshua rescued them in that day out of the hands of the children of Israel, and they did not kill them. 27-29 And Joshua made them in that day hewers of wood and drawers of water to the whole congregation, and for the altar of God: therefore the inhabitants of Gabaon became hewers of wood and drawers of water for the altar of God until this day, even for the place which the Lord should choose. ‡‡ 30 *Then Joshua built an altar to the Lord God of Israel in mount Gebal,* 31-32 *as Moses the servant of the Lord commanded the children of Israel, as it was written in the law of Moses, an altar of unhewn stones, on which iron had not been lifted up: and he offered there whole burnt offerings to the Lord, and a piece offering. And Joshua wrote upon the stones a copy of the law, even the law of Moses, before the children of Israel.* 33 *And all Israel, and their elders, and their judges, and their scribes, passed on one side and on the other, before the ark; and the priests and the levites took up the ark of the covenant of the Lord; and the stranger and the native were there, who were half of them near mount Gebal, as Moses the servant of the Lord commanded at first, to bless the people.*

10

1 And when Adoni-bezec king of Jerusalem heard that Joshua had taken Gai, and had destroyed it, as he did to Jericho and its king, even so they did to Gai and its king, and that the inhabitants of Gabaon had gone over to Joshua and Israel; 2 then they were greatly terrified by them, for *the king* knew that Gabaon *was* a great city, as one of the * chief cities, and all its men *were* mighty. 3 So Adoni-bezec king of Jerusalem sent to Elam king of Hebron, and to Phidon king of Jerimuth, and to Jephtha king of Lachis, and to Dabin king of Odollam, saying, 4 Come up hither to

me, and help me, and let us take Gabaon; for the † Gabaonites have gone over to Joshua and to the children of Israel. 5 And the five kings of the Jebusites went up, the king of Jerusalem, and the king of Chebron, and the king of Jerimuth, and the king of Lachis, and the king of Odollam, they and all their people; and encamped around Gabaon, and besieged it. 6 And the inhabitants of Gabaon sent to Joshua into the camp to Galgala, saying, Slack not your hands from your servants: come up quickly to us, and help us, and rescue us; for all the kings of the Amorites who dwell in the hill country are gathered together against us. 7 And Joshua went up from Galgala, he and all the people of war with him, every one mighty in strength. 8 And the Lord said to Joshua, Fear them not, for I have delivered them into your hands; there shall not one of them be left before you. 9 And when Joshua came suddenly upon them, he *had* advanced all the night out of Galgala. 10 And the Lord struck them with terror before the children of Israel; and the Lord destroyed them with a great slaughter at Gabaon; and they pursued them by the way of the going up of Oronin, and they struck them to Azeca and to Makeda. 11 And when they fled from the face of the children of Israel at the descent of Oronin, then the Lord cast upon them hailstones from heaven to Azeca; and they were more that died by the hailstones, than those whom the children of Israel killed with the sword in the battle. 12 Then Joshua spoke to the Lord, in the day in which the Lord delivered the Amorite into the power of Israel, when he destroyed them in Gabaon, and they were destroyed from before the children of Israel: and Joshua said, Let the sun stand over against Gabaon, and the moon over against the valley of Aelon. 13 And the sun and the moon stood still, until God executed vengeance on their enemies; and the sun stood still in the midst of heaven; it did not proceed to set till the end of ‡ one day. 14-15 And there was not such a day either before or after, so that God should listen to a man, because the Lord fought on the side of Israel. 16 And these five kings fled, and hid themselves in a cave that is in Makeda. 17 And it was told Joshua, saying, The five kings have been found hid in the cave that is in Makeda. 18 And Joshua said, Roll stones to the mouth of the cave, and set men to watch over them. 19 But do not you stand, but pursue after your enemies, and § attack the rear of them, and do not suffer them to enter into their cities; for the Lord our God has delivered them into our hands. 20 And it came to pass

when Joshua and all Israel ceased destroying them utterly with a very great slaughter, that they that escaped took refuge in the strong cities. 21 And all the people returned ** safe to Joshua to Makeda; and no one of the children of Israel murmured with his tongue. 22 And Joshua said, Open the cave, and bring out these five kings out of the cave. 23 And they brought out the five kings out of the cave, the king of Jerusalem, and the king of Chebron, and the king of Jerimuth, and the king of Lachis, and the king of Odollam. 24 And when they brought them out to Joshua, then Joshua called together all Israel, and the chiefs †† of the army that went with him, saying to them, Come forward and set your feet on their necks; and they came and set their feet on their necks. 25 And Joshua said to them, Do not fear them, neither be cowardly; be courageous and strong, for thus the Lord will do to all your enemies, against whom you fight. 26 And Joshua killed them, and hanged them on five trees; and they hung upon the trees until the evening. 27 And it came to pass toward the setting of the sun, Joshua commanded, and they took them down from the trees, and cast them into the cave into which they *had* fled for refuge, and rolled stones to the cave, *which remain* till this day. 28 And they took Makeda on that day, and killed ‡‡ the inhabitants with the §§ edge of the sword, and they utterly destroyed every living thing that was in it; and there was none left in it that was preserved and had escaped; and they did to the king of Makeda, as they did to the king of Jericho. 29 And Joshua and all Israel with him departed out of Makeda to Lebna, and besieged Lebna. 30 And the Lord delivered it into the hands of Israel: and they took it, and its king, and killed the inhabitants with the edge of the sword, and every thing breathing in it; and there was not left in it any that survived and escaped; and they did to its king, as they did to the king of Jericho. 31 And Joshua and all Israel with him departed from Lebna to Lachis, and he encamped about it, and besieged it. 32 And the Lord delivered Lachis into the hands of Israel; and *** they took it on the second day, and they put the inhabitants to death with the edge of the sword, and utterly destroyed it, as they had done to Lebna. 33 Then Elam the king of Gazer went up to help Lachis; and Joshua struck him and his people with the edge of the sword, until there was not left to him one that was preserved and escaped. 34 And Joshua and all Israel with him departed from Lachis to Odollam, and he besieged it and ††† took

it. 35 And the Lord delivered it into the hand of Israel; and he took it on that day, and killed the inhabitants with the edge of the sword, and killed every thing breathing in it, as they did to Lachis. 36 And Joshua and all Israel with him departed to Chebron, and encamped about it. 37 And he struck it with the edge of the sword, and all the living creatures that were in it; there was no one preserved: they destroyed it and all things in it, as they did to Odollam. 38 And Joshua and all Israel returned to Dabir; and they encamped about it; 39 and they took it, and its king, and its villages: and he struck it with the edge of the sword, and they destroyed it, and every thing breathing in it; and they did not leave in it any one that was preserved: as they did to Chebron and her king, so they did to Dabir and her king. 40 And Joshua struck all the land of the hill country, and ‡‡‡ Nageb and the plain country, and Asedoth, and her kings, they did not leave of them one that was saved: and they utterly destroyed every thing that had the breath of life, as the Lord God of Israel commanded, 41 from Cades Barne to Gaza, all Gosom, as far as Gabaon. 42 And Joshua struck, once for all, all their kings, and their land, because the Lord God of Israel fought on the side of Israel.

11

1 And when Jabis the king of Asor heard, he sent to Jobab king of Maron, and to the king of Symoon, and to the king of Aziph, 2 and to the kings who were by the great Sidon, to the hill country and to Araba opposite Keneroth, and to the plain, and to Phenaeddor, 3 and to the Chananites on the coast eastward, and to the Amorites on the coast, and the Chettites, and the Pherezites, and the Jebusites in the mountain, and the Evites, and those dwelling under *mount* Aermon in the land Massyma. 4 And they and their kings with them went forth, as the sand of the sea in multitude, and horses, and very many chariots. 5 And all the kings assembled in person, and came to the same place, and encamped at the waters of Maron to war with Israel. 6 And the Lord said to Joshua, Be not afraid of them, for to-morrow *at* this time I will put them to flight before Israel: you shall hough their horses, and burn their chariots with fire 7 And Joshua and all the men of war came upon them * at the water of Maron suddenly; and they attacked them in the hill country. 8 And the Lord delivered them into the power of Israel; and they struck them and pursued them

to great Sidon, and to Maseron, and to the plains of Massoch eastward; and they destroyed them till there was not one of them left that survived. 9 And Joshua did to them, as the Lord commanded him: he houghed their horses, and burned their chariots with fire. 10 And Joshua returned at that time, and took Asor and her king; now Asor in former time was the chief of these kingdoms. 11 And they killed with the sword all that breathed in it, and utterly destroyed them all, and there was no living thing left in it; and they burnt Asor with fire. 12 And Joshua took all the cities of the kingdoms, and their kings, and killed them with the edge of the sword; and utterly killed them, as Moses the servant of the Lord commanded. 13 But all the walled cities Israel burnt not; but Israel burnt Asor only. 14 And the children of Israel took all its spoils to themselves; and they killed all the men with the edge of the sword, until he destroyed them; they left not one of them breathing. 15 As the Lord commanded his servant Moses, even so Moses commanded Joshua; and so Joshua did, he transgressed no precept of all that Moses commanded him. 16 And Joshua took all the hill country, and all the land of Nageb, and all the land of Gosom, and the plain country, and that toward the west, and the mountain of Israel and the low country by the mountain; 17 from the mountain of Chelcha, and that which goes up to Seir, and as far as Balagad, and the plains of Libanus, under mount Aermon; and he took all their kings, and destroyed, and killed them. 18 And for many days Joshua waged war with these kings. 19 And there was no city which Israel took not; they took all in war. 20 For it was of the Lord to † harden their hearts to go forth to war against Israel, that they might be utterly destroyed, that mercy should not be granted to them, but that they should be utterly destroyed, as the Lord said to Moses. 21 And Joshua came at that time, and utterly destroyed the Enakim out of the hill country, from Chebron and from Dabir, and from Anaboth, and from all the ‡ race of Israel, and from all the mountain of Juda with their cities; and Joshua utterly destroyed them. 22 There was not *any one* left of the Enakim by the children of Israel, only there was left of them in Gaza, and in Gath, and in Aseldo. 23 And Joshua took all the land, as the Lord commanded Moses; and Joshua gave them for an inheritance to Israel by division according to their tribes; and the land ceased from war.

12

1 And these *are* the kings of the land, whom the children of Israel killed, and inherited their land beyond Jordan from the east, from the valley of Arnon to the mount of Aermon, and all the land of Araba on the east. 2 Seon king of the Amorites, who lived in Esebon, ruling from Arnon, which is in the valley, * on the side of the valley, and half of Galaad as far as Jaboc, the borders of the children of Ammon. 3 And Araba as far as the sea of Chenereth eastward, and as far as the sea of Araba; the salt sea eastward *by* the way to Asimoth, from Thaeman under Asedoth Phasga. 4 And Og king of Basan, who lived in Astaroth and in Edrain, was left of the giants 5 ruling from mount Aermon and from Secchai, and *over* all the land of Basan to the borders of Gergesi, and Machi, and the half of Galaad of the borders of Seon king of Esebon. 6 Moses the servant of the Lord and the children of Israel struck them; and Moses gave them by way of inheritance to Ruben, and Gad, and to the half tribe of Manasse. 7 And these *are* the kings of the Amorites, whom Joshua and the children of Israel killed beyond Jordan by the sea of Balagad in the plain of Libanus, and as far as the mountain of Chelcha, as men go up to Seir: and Joshua gave it to the tribes of Israel to inherit according to their portion; 8 in the mountain, and in the plain, and in Araba, and in Asedoth, and in the wilderness, and Nageb; the Chettite, and the Amorite, and the Chananite, and the Pherezite, and the Evite, and the Jebusite. 9 The king of Jericho, and the king of Gai, which is near Baethel; 10 the king of Jerusalem, the king of Chebron, 11 the king of Jerimuth, the king of Lachis; 12 the king of Aelam, the king of Gazer; 13 the king of Dabir, the king of Gader: 14 the king of Hermath, the king of Ader; 15 the king of Lebna, the king of Odollam, 16 the king of Elath, 17 the king of Taphut, the king of Opher, 18 the king of Ophec of Aroc, 19 the king of Asom, 20 the king of Symoon, the king of Mambroth, the king of Aziph, 21 the king of Cades, the king of Zachac, 22 the king of Maredoth, the king of Jecom of Chermel, 23 the king of † Odollam *belonging to* Phennealdor, the king of Gei of Galilee: 24 the king of Thersa: all these *were* twenty-nine kings.

13

1 And Joshua *was* old and very advanced in years; and the Lord

said to Joshua, You are advanced in * years, and there is much land left to inherit. 2 And this *is* the land that is left: the borders of the Phylistines, the Gesirite, and the Chananite, 3 from the † wilderness before Egypt, as far as the borders of Accaron on the left of the Chananites *the land* is reckoned to the five principalities of the Phylistines, to the inhabitant of Gaza, and of Azotus, and of Ascalon, and of Geth, and of Accaron, and to the Evite; 4 from Thaeman even to all the land of Chanaan before Gaza, and the Sidonians as far as Aphec, as far as the borders of the Amorites. 5 And all the land of Galiath of the Phylistines, and all Libanus eastward from Galgal, under the mountain Aermon as far as the entering in of Emath; 6 every one that inhabits the hill country from Libanus as far as Masereth Memphomaim. All the Sidonians, I will destroy them from before Israel; but do you give them by inheritance to Israel, as I charged you. 7 And now divide this land by lot to the nine tribes, and to the half tribe of Manasse. 8 From Jordan to the great sea westward you shall give it *them*: the great sea shall be the boundary. *But* to the two tribes and to the half tribe of Manasse, to Ruben and to Gad Moses gave *an inheritance* beyond Jordan: Moses the servant of the Lord gave *it* to ‡ them eastward, 9 from Aroer, which is on the bank of the brook of Arnon, and the city in the midst of the valley, and all Misor from Maedaban. 10 All the cities of Seon king of the Amorites, who reigned from Esebon to the coasts of the children of Ammon; 11 and the region of Galaad, and the borders of the Gesirites and the Machatites, the whole mount of Aermon, and all the land of Basan to Acha. 12 All the kingdom of Og in the region of Basan, who reigned in Astaroth and in Edrain: he was left of the giants; and Moses struck him, and destroyed him. 13 But the children of Israel destroyed not the Gesirite and the Machatite and the Chananite; and the king of the Gesiri and the Machatite lived among the children of Israel until this day. 14 Only no inheritance was given to the tribe of Levi: the Lord God of Israel, he *is* their inheritance, as the Lord said to them; and this *is* the division which Moses made to the children of Israel in Araboth Moab, on the other side of Jordan, by Jericho. 15 And Moses gave the land to the tribe of Ruben according to their families. 16 And their borders were from Aroer, which is opposite the brook of Arnon, and *theirs is* the city that is in the valley of Arnon; and all Misor, 17 to Esebon, and all the cities in Misor, and Daebon, and Baemon-Baal, and the

house of Meelboth; 18 and Basan, and Bakedmoth, and Maephaad, 19 and Kariathaim, and Sebama, and Serada, and Sion in mount Enab; 20 and Baethphogor, and Asedoth Phasga, and Baetthasinoth, 21 and all the cities of Misor, and all the kingdom of Seon king of the Amorites, whom Moses struck, even him and the princes of Madian, and Evi, and Roboc, and Sur, and Ur, and Robe prince of the spoils of Sion, and the inhabitants of Sion. 22 And Balaam the son of Baeor the prophet they killed in the battle. 23 And the borders of Ruben were—*even* Jordan *was the* boundary; this *is* the inheritance of the children of Ruben according to their families, *these were* their cities and their villages. 24 And Moses gave inheritance to the sons of Gad according to their families. 25 And their borders were Jazer, all the cities of Galaad, and half the land of the children of Ammon to Araba, which is before Arad. 26 And from Esebon to Araboth by Massepha, and Botanim, and Maan to the borders of Daebon, 27 and Enadom, and Othargai, and Baenthanabra, and Soccotha, and Saphan, and the rest of the kingdom of Sean king of Esebon: and Jordan shall be the boundary as far as part of the sea of Chenereth beyond Jordan eastward. 28 This *is* the inheritance of the children of Gad according to their families and according to their cities: according to their families they will turn their § backs before their enemies, because their cities and their villages were according to their families. 29 And Moses gave to half the tribe of Manasse according to their families. 30 And their borders were from Maan, and all the kingdom of Basan, and all the kingdom of Og king of Basan, and all the villages of Jair, which are in the region of Basan, sixty cities: 31 and the half of Galaad, and in Astaroth, and in Edrain, royal cities of Og in the land of Basan, *Moses gave* to the sons of Machir the sons of Manasse, even to the half-tribe sons of Machir the sons of Manasse, according to their families. 32 These *are* they whom Moses caused to inherit beyond Jordan in Araboth Moab, beyond Jordan by Jericho eastward.

14

1 And these *are* they of the children of Israel that received their inheritance in the land of Chanaan, to whom Eleazar the priest, and Joshua the *son* of Naue, and the heads of the families of the tribes of the children of Israel, gave inheritance. 2 They inherited

according to their lots, as the Lord commanded by the hand of Joshua to the nine tribes and the half tribe, on the other side of Jordan. 3 But to the Levites he gave no inheritance among them. 4 For the sons of Joseph were two tribes, Manasse and Ephraim; and there was none inheritance in the land given to the Levites, only cities to dwell in, and their suburbs separated for the cattle, and their cattle. 5 As the Lord commanded Moses, so did the children of Israel; and they divided the land. 6 And the children of Juda came to Joshua in Galgal, and Chaleb the *son* of Jephone the Kenezite said to him, You know the word that the Lord spoke to Moses the man of God concerning me and you in Cades Barne. 7 For I was forty years old when Moses the servant of God sent me out of Cades Barne to spy out the land; and I returned him an answer according to his mind. 8 My brethren that went up with me turned away the heart of the people, but I * applied my self to follow the Lord my God. 9 And Moses swore on that day, saying, The land on which you are gone up, it shall be your inheritance and your children's for ever, because you have applied yourself to follow the Lord our God. 10 And now the Lord has kept me alive as he said: this *is* the forty-fifth year since the Lord spoke that word to Moses; and Israel journeyed in the wilderness; and now, behold, I *am* this day eighty-five years old. 11 I am still strong this day, as when the Lord sent me: just so strong am I now to go out and to come in for war. 12 And now I ask of you this mountain, as the Lord said in that day; for you heard this word on that day; and now the Enakim are there, cities great and strong: if then the Lord should be with me, I will utterly destroy them, as the Lord said to me. 13 And Joshua blessed him, and gave Chebron to Chaleb the son of Jephone the son of Kenez for an inheritance. 14 Therefore Chebron became the inheritance of Chaleb the *son* of Jephone the Kenezite until this day, because he followed the commandment of the Lord God of Israel. 15 And the name of Chebron before was the city Argob, it *is* the † metropolis of the Enakim: and the land rested from war.

15

1 And the borders of the tribe of Juda according to their families were from the borders of Idumea from the wilderness of sin, as far as Cades southward. 2 And their borders were from the south as far as a part of the salt sea from the * high country that extends

southward. 3 And they proceed before the ascent of Acrabin, and go out round Sena, and go up from the south to Cades Barne; and go out to Asoron, and proceed up to Sarada, and go out by the way that is west of Cades. 4 And they go out to Selmona, and issue at the valley of Egypt; and the termination of its boundaries shall be at the sea: these are their boundaries southward. 5 And their boundaries eastward *are* all the salt sea as far as Jordan; and their borders from the north, and from the border of the sea, and from part of Jordan— 6 the borders go up to Baethaglaam, and they go along from the north to Baetharaba, and the borders go on up to the stone of Baeon the son of Ruben. 7 And the borders continue on to † the fourth part of the valley of Achor, and go down to Galgal, which is before the approach of Adammin, which is southward in the valley, and terminate at the water of the fountain of the sun; and their going forth shall be the fountain of Rogel. 8 And the borders go up to the valley of Ennom, behind Jebus southward; this is Jerusalem: and the borders terminate at the top of the mountain, which is before the valley of Ennom toward the sea, which is by the side of the land of Raphain northward. 9 And the border *going forth* from the top of the mountain terminates at the fountain of the water of Naphtho, and terminates at mount Ephron; and the border will lead to Baal; this is the city of Jarim. 10 And the border will go round from Baal to the sea, and will go on to the mount of Assar behind the city of Jarin northwards; this is Chaslon: and it will come down to the city of Sun, and will go on to the south. 11 And the border terminates behind Accaron northward, and the borders will terminate at Socchoth, and the borders will go on to the south, and will terminate at Lebna, and the issue of the borders will be at the sea; and their borders *shall be* toward the sea, the great sea shall be the boundary. 12 These *are* the borders of the children of Juda round about according to their families. 13 And to Chaleb the son of Jephone he gave a portion in the midst of the children of Juda by the command of God; and Joshua gave him the city of Arboc the metropolis of Enac; this is Chebron. 14 And Chaleb the son of Jephone destroyed thence the three sons of Enac, Susi, and Tholami, and Achima. 15 And Chaleb went up thence to the inhabitants of Dabir; and the name of Dabir before was ‡ the city of Letters. 16 And Chaleb said, Whosoever shall take and destroy the city of Letters, and master it, to him will I give my daughter Ascha

to wife. 17 And Gothoniel the son of Chenez the brother of Chaleb took it; and he gave him Ascha his daughter to wife. 18 And it came to pass as she went out that she counselled him, saying, I will ask of my father a field; and she cried from off her ass; and Chaleb said to her, § What is it? 19 And she said to him, Give me a blessing, for you have set me in the land of Nageb; give me Botthanis: and he gave her Gonaethla the upper, and Gonaethla the lower. 20 This *is* the inheritance of the tribe of the children of Juda. 21 And their cities were cities belonging to the tribe of the children of Juda on the borders of Edom by the wilderness, and Baeseleel, and Ara, and Asor, 22 and Icam, and Regma, and Aruel, 23 and Cades, and Asorionain, and Maenam, 24 and Balmaenan, and their villages, 25 and the cities of Aseron, this *is* Asor, 26 and Sen, and Salmaa, and Molada, 27 and Seri, and Baephalath, 28 and Cholaseola, and Beersabee; and their villages, and their hamlets, 29 Bala and Bacoc, and Asom, 30 and Elboudad, and Baethel, and Herma, 31 and Sekelac, and Macharim, and Sethennac, 32 and Labos, and Sale, and Eromoth; twenty-nine cities, and their villages. 33 In the plain country Astaol, and Raa, and Assa, 34 and Ramen, and Tano, and Iluthoth, and Maeani, 35 and Jermuth, and Odollam, and Membra, and Saocho, and Jazeca. 36 And Sacarim and Gadera, and its villages; fourteen cities, and their villages; 37 Senna, and Adasan, and Magadalgad, 38 and Dalad, and Maspha, and Jachareel, 39 and Basedoth, and Ideadalea; 40 and Chabra, and Maches, and Maachos, 41 and Geddor, and Bagadiel, and Noman, and Machedan: sixteen cities, and their villages; 42 Lebna, and Ithac, and Anoch, 43 and Jana, and Nasib, 44 and Keilam, and Akiezi, and Kezib, and Bathesar, and Aelom: ten cities, and their villages; 45 Accaron and her villages, and their hamlets: 46 from Accaron, Gemna, and all the cities that are near Asedoth; and their villages. 47 Asiedoth, and her villages, and her hamlets; Gaza, and its villages and its hamlets as far as the river of Egypt, and the great sea is the boundary. 48 And in the hill country Samir, and Jether, and Socha, 49 and Renna and the city of Letters, this *is* Dabir; 50 and Anon, and Es, and Man, and Aesam, 51 and Gosom, and Chalu, and Channa, and Gelom: eleven cities, and their villages; 52 Aerem, and Remna, and Soma, 53 and Jemain, and Baethachu, and Phacua, 54 and Euma, and the city Arboc, this is Chebron, and Soraith: nine cities and their villages: 55 Maor, and

Chermel, and Ozib, and Itan, 56 and Jariel, and Aricam, and Zacanaim, 57 and Gabaa, and Thamnatha; nine cities, and their villages; 58 Aelua, and Bethsur, and Geddon, 59 and Magaroth, and Baethanam, and Thecum; six cities, and their villages; Theco, and Ephratha, this is Baethleem, and Phagor, and Aetan, and Culon, and Tatam, and Thobes, and Carem, and Galem, and Thether, and Manocho: eleven cities, and their villages, 60 Cariathbaal, this *is* the city of Jarim, and Sotheba: two cities, and their villages: 61 and Baddargeis, and Tharabaam, and Aenon; 62 and Aeochioza, and Naphlazon, and the cities of Sadon, and Ancades; seven cities, and their villages. 63 And the Jebusite lived in Jerusalem, and the children of Juda could not destroy them; and the Jebusites lived in Jerusalem to this day.

16

1 And the borders of the children of Joseph were from Jordan by Jericho eastward; and they will go up from Jericho to the hill country, to the wilderness, to Baethel Luza. 2 And they will go out to Baethel, and will proceed to the borders of Achatarothi. 3 And they will go across to the sea to the borders of Aptalim, as far as the borders of Baethoron the lower, and the going forth of them shall be to the sea. 4 And the sons of Joseph, Ephraim and Manasse, took their inheritance. 5 And the borders of the children of Ephraim were according to their families, and the borders of their inheritance were eastward to Ataroth, and Eroc as far as Baethoron the upper, and Gazara. 6 And the borders will proceed to the sea to Icasmon north of Therma; they will go round eastward to Thenasa, and Selles, and will pass on eastward to Janoca, 7 and to Macho, and Ataroth, and *these are* their villages; and they will come to Jericho, and will issue at Jordan. 8 And the borders will proceed from * Tapho to the sea to Chelcana; and their termination will be at the sea; this *is* the inheritance of the tribe of Ephraim according to their families. 9 And the cities separated to the sons of Ephraim *were* in the midst of the inheritance of the sons of Manasse, all the cities and their villages. 10 And Ephraim did not destroy the Chananite who lived in Gazer; and the Chananite lived in Ephraim until this day, until Pharao the king of Egypt went up and took it, and burnt it with fire; and the Chananites, and Pherezites, and the dwellers in Gaza they destroyed, and Pharao gave them for a dowry to his

daughter.

17

1 And the borders of the tribe of the children of Manasse, (for he *was* the firstborn * of Joseph,) *assigned* to Machir the firstborn of Manasse the father of Galaad, for he was a warrior, *were* in the land of Galaad and of Basan. 2 And there was *land* assigned to the other sons of Manasse according to their families; to the sons of Jezi, and to the sons of Kelez, and to the sons of Jeziel, and to the sons of Sychem, and to the sons of Symarim, and to the sons of Opher: these *are* the males according to their families. 3 And Salpaad the sons of Opher had no sons but daughters: and these *are* the names of the daughters of Salpaad; Maala, and Nua, and Egla, and Melcha, and Thersa. 4 And they stood before Eleazar the priest, and before Joshua, and before the rulers, saying, God gave a charge by the hand of Moses, to give us an inheritance in the midst of our brethren: so there was given to them by the command of the Lord an inheritance among the brethren of their father. 5 And their lot fell *to them* from Anassa, and *to the* plain of Labec of the land of Galaad, which is beyond Jordan. 6 For the daughters of the sons of Manasse inherited a portion in the midst of their brethren, and the land of Galaad was assigned to the remainder of the sons of Manasse. 7 And the borders of the sons of Manasse were Delanath, which is before the sons of Anath, and it proceeds to the borders *even* to Jamin and Jassib to the fountain of Thaphthoth. 8 It shall belong to Manasse, and Thapheth on the borders of Manasse *shall belong* to the sons of Ephraim. 9 And the borders shall go down to the valley of Carana southward by the valley of Jariel, (*there is* a turpentine tree *belonging* to Ephraim between *that and* the city of Manasse:) and the borders of Manasse *are* northward to the brook; and the sea shall be its termination. 10 Southward *the land belongs* to Ephraim, and northward to Manasse; and the sea shall be their cost; and northward they shall border upon † Aseb, and eastward upon Issachar. 11 And Manasses shall have in *the portion of* Issachar and Aser Baethsan and their villages, and the inhabitants of Dor, and its villages, and the inhabitants of Mageddo, and its villages, and the third part of Mapheta, and its villages. 12 And the sons of Manasse were not able to destroy these cities; and the Chananite began to dwell in ‡ that land. 13 And it came to pass that when the

children of Israel were strong, they made the Chananites subject, but they did not utterly destroy them. 14 And the sons of Joseph answered Joshua, saying, Therefore have you caused us to inherit one inheritance, and one line? whereas I am a great people, and God has blessed me. 15 And Joshua said to them, If you be a great people, go up to the forest, and clear *the land* for yourself, If mount Ephraim be too little for you. 16 And they said, The mount of Ephraim does not please us, and the Chananite dwelling in it in Baethsan, and in its villages, *and* in the valley of Jezrael, has choice cavalry and iron. 17 And Joshua said to the sons of Joseph, If you are a great people, and have great strength, you shall not have *only* one inheritance. 18 For you shall have the wood, for there is a wood, and you shall clear it, and *the land* shall be yours; even when you shall have utterly destroyed the Chananite, for he has chosen cavalry; yet you are stronger than he.

18

1 And all the congregation of the children of Israel were assembled at Selo, and there they pitched the tabernacle of witness; and the land was subdued by them. 2 And the sons of Israel remained, *even* those who *had* not received their inheritance, seven tribes. 3 And Joshua said to the sons of Israel, How long will you be slack to inherit the land, which the Lord our God has given you? 4 * Appoint of yourselves three men of each tribe, and let them rise up and go through the land, and let them describe it before me, as it will be proper to divide it. 5 And they † came to him: and he divided to them seven portions, *saying*, Juda shall stand to them a border southward, and the sons of Joseph shall stand to them northward. 6 And do you divide the land into seven parts, and bring the description hither to me, and I will ‡ give you a lot before the Lord our God. 7 For the sons of Levi have no part among you; for the priesthood of the Lord *is* his portion; and Gad, and Ruben, and the half tribe of Manasse, have received their inheritance beyond Jordan eastward, which Moses the servant of the Lord gave to them. 8 And the men rose up and went; and Joshua charged the men who went to § explore the land, saying, Go and explore the land, and come to me, and I will bring you forth a lot here before the Lord in Selo. 9 And they went, and explored the land: and they viewed it, and described it according to the cities,

seven parts in a book, and brought *the book* to Joshua. 10 And Joshua cast the lot for them in Selo before the Lord. 11 And the lot of the tribe of Benjamin came forth first according to their families: and the borders of their lot came forth between the children of Juda and the children of Joseph. 12 And their borders were northward: the borders shall go up from Jordan behind Jericho northward, and shall go up to the mountain westward, and the issue of it shall be Baethon of Mabdara. 13 And the borders will go forth thence to Luz, behind Luz, from the south of it; this is Baethel: and the borders shall go down to Maatarob Orech, to the hill country, which is southward of Baethoron the lower. 14 And the borders shall pass through and proceed to the part that looks toward the sea, on the south, from the mountain in front of Baethoron southward, and its termination shall be at Cariath-Baal, this is Cariath-Jarin, a city of the children of Juda; this is the part toward the west. 15 And the south side on the part of Cariath-Baal; and the borders shall go across to Gasin, to the fountain of the water of Naphtho. 16 And the borders shall extend down on one side, this is in front of the forest of Sonnam, which is on the side of Emec Raphain northward, and it shall come down to Gaeenna behind Jebusai southward: it shall come down to the fountain of Rogel. 17 And *the borders* shall go across to the fountain of Baethsamys: 18 and shall proceed to Galiloth, which is in front by the going up of Aethamin; and they shall come down to the stone of Baeon of the sons of Ruben; and shall pass over behind Baetharaba northward, and shall go down to the borders behind the sea northward. 19 And the termination of the borders shall be at the creek of the salt sea northward to the side of Jordan southward: these are their southern borders. 20 And Jordan shall be their boundary on the east: this *is* the inheritance of the children of Benjamin, these *are* their borders round about according to their families. 21 And the cities of the children of Benjamin according to their families *were* Jericho, and Bethagaeo, and the Amecasis, 22 and Baethabara, and Sara, and Besana, 23 and Aeein, and Phara, and Ephratha, 24 and Carapha, and Cephira, and Moni, and Gabaa, twelve cities and their villages: 25 Gabaon, and Rama, and Beerotha; 26 and Massema, and Miron, and Amoke; 27 and Phira, and Caphan, and Nacan, and Selecan, and Thareela, 28 and Jebus (this is Jerusalem); and Gabaoth, Jarim, thirteen cities, and their villages; this *is* the

inheritance of the sons of Benjamin according to their families.

19

1 And the second lot came out for the children of Symeon; and their inheritance was in the midst of the lots of the children of Juda. 2 And their lot was Beersabee, and Samaa, and Caladam, 3 and Arsola, and Bola, and Jason, 4 and Erthula, and Bula, and Herma, 5 and Sikelac, and Baethmachereb, and Sarsusin, 6 and Batharoth, and their fields, thirteen cities, and their villages. 7 Eremmon, and Thalcha, and Jether, and Asan; four cities and their villages, 8 round about their cities as far as Balec as *men* go to Bameth southward: this *is* the inheritance of the tribe of the children of Symeon according to their families. 9 The inheritance of the tribe of the children of Symeon *was a part* of the lot of Juda, for the portion of the children of Juda was greater than theirs; and the children of Symeon inherited in the midst of their lot. 10 And the third lot came out to Zabulon according to their families: the bounds of their inheritance shall be—Esedekgola shall be their border, 11 the sea and Magelda, and it shall reach to * Baetharaba in the valley, which is opposite Jekman. 12 And the border returned from Sedduc in a contrary direction eastward from Baethsamys, to the borders of Chaselothaith, and shall pass on to Dabiroth, and shall proceed upward to Phangai. 13 And thence it shall come round in the opposite direction eastward to Gebere to the city of Catasem, and shall go on to Remmonaa Matharaoza. 14 And the borders shall come round northward to Amoth, and their going out shall be at Gaephael, 15 and Catanath, and Nabaal, and Symoon, and Jericho, and Baethman. 16 This *is* the inheritance of the tribe of the sons of Zabulon according to their families, *these* cities and their villages. 17 And the fourth lot came out to Issachar. 18 And their borders were Jazel, and Chasaloth, and Sunam, 19 and Agin, and Siona, and Reeroth, 20 and Anachereth, and Dabiron, and Kison, and Rebes, 21 and Remmas, and Jeon, and Tomman, and Aemarec, and Bersaphes. 22 And the boundaries shall border upon Gaethbor, and upon Salim westward, and Baethsamys; and the extremity of his bounds shall be Jordan. 23 This *is* the inheritance of the tribe of the children of Issachar according to their families, the cities and their villages. 24 And the fifth lot came out to Aser according to their families. 25 And their borders were Exeleketh,

and Aleph, and Baethok, and Keaph, 26 and Elimelech, and Amiel, and Maasa, and the lot will border on Carmel westward, and on Sion, and Labanath. 27 And it will return † westward from Baethegeneth, and will join Zabulon and Ekgai, and Phthaeel northwards, and the borders will come to Saphthaebaethme, and Inael, and will go on to Chobamasomel, 28 and Elbon, and Raab, and Ememaon, and Canthan to great Sidon. 29 And the borders shall turn back to Rama, and to the fountain of Masphassat, and the Tyrians; and the borders shall return to Jasiph, and their going forth shall be the sea, and Apoleb, and Echozob, 30 and Archob, and Aphec, and Raau. 31 This *is* the inheritance of the tribe of the sons of Aser according to their families, the cities and their villages. 32 And the sixth lot came out to Nephthali. 33 And their borders were Moolam, and Mola, and Besemiin, and Arme, and Naboc, and Jephthamai, as far as Dodam; and their goings out were Jordan. 34 And the coasts will return westward by Athabor, and will go out thence to Jacana, and will border on Zabulon southward, and Aser will join *it* westward, and Jordan eastward. 35 And the walled cities of the Tyrians, Tyre, and Omathadaketh, and Kenereth, 36 and Armaith, and Areal, and Asor, 37 and Cades, and Assari, and the well of Asor; 38 and Keroe, and Megalaarim, and Baetthame, and Thessamys. 39 This *is* the inheritance of the tribe of the children of Nephthali. 40 And the seventh lot came out to Dan. 41 And their borders were Sarath, and Asa, and the cities of Sammaus, 42 and Salamin, and Ammon, and Silatha, 43 and Elon, and Thamnatha, and Accaron; 44 and Alcatha, and Begethon, and Gebeelan, 45 and Azor, and Banaebacat, and Gethremmon. 46 And westward of Hieracon the border *was* near to Joppa. 47 This *is* the inheritance of the tribe of the children of Dan, according to their families, these *are* their cities and their villages: and the children of Dan did not drive out the Amorite who afflicted them in the mountain; and the Amorite would not suffer them to come down into the valley, but they forcibly took from them the border of their portion. 48 And the sons of Dan went and fought against Lachis, and took it, and struck it with the ‡ edge of the sword; and they lived in it, and called the name of it Lasendan: and the Amorite continued to dwell in Edom and in Salamin: and the hand of Ephraim prevailed against them, and they became tribute to them. 49 And they proceeded to take possession of the land according to their borders, and the children of Israel gave an

inheritance to Joshua the son of Naue among them, 50 by the command of God, and they gave him the city which he asked for, Thamnasarach, which is in the mount of Ephraim; and he built the city, and lived in it. 51 These *are* the divisions which Eleazar the priest divided by lot, and Joshua the *son* of Naue, and the heads of families among the tribes of Israel, according to the lots, in Selo before the Lord by the doors of the tabernacle of testimony, and they § went to take possession of the land.

20

1 And the Lord spoke to Joshua, saying, 2 Speak to the children of Israel, saying, * Assign the cities † of refuge, *of* which I spoke to you by Moses. 3 *Even* a refuge to the slayer who has struck a ‡ man unintentionally; and the cities shall be to you a refuge, and the slayer shall not be put to death by the avenger of blood, until he have stood before the congregation for judgment. 4 And § Joshua separated Cades in Galilee in the mount ** Nephthali, and Sychem in the mount Ephraim, and the city of Arboc; this is Chebron, in the mountain of Juda. 5 And beyond Jordan he †† appointed Bosor in the wilderness in the plain out of the tribe of Ruben, and Aremoth in Galaad out of the tribe of Gad, and Gaulon in the country of Basan out of the tribe of Manasse. 6 These *were* the cities selected for the sons of Israel, and for the stranger dwelling among them, that every one who smites a soul unintentionally should flee there, that he should not die by the hand of the avenger of blood, until he should stand before the congregation for judgment.

21

1 And the heads of the families of the sons of Levi drew near to Eleazar the priest, and to Joshua the *son* of Naue, and to the heads of families of the tribes of Israel. 2 And they spoke to them in Selo in the land of Chanaan, saying, The Lord gave commandment by * Moses to give us cities to dwell in, and the country round about for our cattle. 3 So the children of Israel gave to the Levites in their inheritance by the command of the Lord the cities and the country round. 4 And the lot came out for the children of Caath; and the sons of Aaron, the priests the Levites, had by lot thirteen cities † out of the tribe of Juda, and out of the tribe of

Symeon, and out of the tribe of Benjamin. 5 And to the sons of Caath that were left were *given by* lot ten cities, out of the tribe of Ephraim, and out of the tribe of Dan, and out of the half tribe of Manasse. 6 And the sons of Gedson had thirteen cities, out of the tribe of Issachar, and out of the tribe of Aser, and out of the tribe of Nephthali, and out of the half tribe of Manasse in ‡ Basan. 7 And the sons of Merari according to their families had by lot twelve cities, out of the tribe of Ruben, and out of the tribe of Gad, and out of the tribe of Zabulon. 8 And the children of Israel gave to the Levites the cities and their suburbs, as the Lord commanded Moses, by lot. 9 And the tribe of the children of Juda, and the tribe of the children of Symeon, and *part* of the tribe of the children of Benjamin gave these cities, and they were assigned 10 to the sons of Aaron of the family of Caath of the sons of Levi, for the lot § fell to these. 11 And ** they gave to them Cariatharboc the †† metropolis of the sons of Enac; this is Chebron in the mountain *country* of Juda, and the suburbs round it. 12 But the lands of the city, and its villages Joshua gave to the sons of Chaleb the son of Jephonne for a possession. 13 And to the sons of Aaron he gave the city of refuge for the slayer, Chebron, and the ‡‡ suburbs belonging to it; and Lemna and the suburbs belonging to it; 14 and Aelom and its suburbs; and Tema and its suburbs; 15 and Gella and its suburbs; and Dabir and its suburbs; 16 and Asa and its suburbs; and Tany and its suburbs; and Baethsamys and its suburbs: nine cities from these two tribes. 17 And from the tribe of Benjamin, Gabaon and its suburbs; and Gatheth and its suburbs; 18 and Anathoth and its suburbs; and Gamala and its suburbs; four cities. 19 All the cities of the sons of Aaron the priests, thirteen. 20 And to the families, *even* the sons of Caath the Levites, that were left of the sons of Caath, there was *given* §§ their priests' city, 21 out of the tribe of Ephraim; and they gave them the slayer's city of refuge, Sychem, and its suburbs, and Gazara and its appendages, and its suburbs; 22 and Baethoron and its suburbs: four cities: 23 and the tribe of Dan, Helcothaim and its suburbs; and Gethedan and its suburbs: 24 and Aelon and its suburbs; and Getheremmon and its suburbs: four cities. 25 And out of the half tribe of Manasse, Tanach and its suburbs; and Jebatha and its suburbs; two cities. 26 In all *were given* ten cities, and the suburbs of each belonging to them, to the families of the sons of Caath that remained. 27 And *Joshua gave* to the sons of Gedson the Levites out of the other half tribe of

Manasse cities set apart for the slayers, Gaulon in the country of Basan, and its suburbs; and Bosora and its suburbs; two cities. 28 And out of the tribe of Issachar, Kison and its suburbs; and Debba and its suburbs; 29 and Remmath and its suburbs; and the well of Letters, and its suburbs; four cities. 30 And out of the tribe of Aser, Basella and its suburbs; and Dabbon and its suburbs; 31 and Chelcat and its suburbs; and Raab and its suburbs; four cities. 32 And of the tribe of Nephthali, the city set apart for the slayer, Cades in Galilee, and its suburbs; and Nemmath, and its suburbs; and Themmon and its suburbs; three cities. 33 All the cities of Gedson according to their families *were* thirteen cities. 34 And to the family of the sons of Merari the Levites that remained, *he gave* out of the tribe of Zabulon, Maan and its suburbs; and Cades and its suburbs, 35 and Sella and its suburbs: three cities. 36 And beyond Jordan over against Jericho, out of the tribe of Ruben, the city of refuge for the slayer, Bosor in the wilderness; Miso and its suburbs; and Jazer and its suburbs; and Decmon and its suburbs; and Mapha and its suburbs; four cities. 37 And out of the tribe of Gad the city of refuge for the slayer, both Ramoth in Galaad, and its suburbs; Camin and its suburbs; and Esbon and its suburbs; and Jazer and its suburbs: the cities *were* four in all. 38 All *these* cities *were given* to the sons of Merari according to the families of them that were left out of the tribe of Levi; and *** their limits were the twelve cities. 39 All the cities of the Levites in the midst of the possession of the children of Israel, *were* forty-eight cities, 40 and their suburbs round about these cities: a city and the suburbs round about the city to all these cities: and Joshua ceased dividing the land by their borders: and the children of Israel gave a portion to Joshua because of the commandment of the Lord: they gave him the city which he asked: they gave him Thamnasachar in mount Ephraim; and Joshua built the city, and lived in it: and Joshua took the knives of stone, wherewith he circumcised the children of Israel that were born in the desert by the way, and put them in Thamnasachar. 41 So the Lord gave to Israel all the land which he swore to give to their fathers: and they inherited it, and lived in it. 42 And the Lord gave them rest round about, as he swore to their fathers: not one of all their enemies maintained his ground against them; the Lord delivered all their enemies into their hands. 43 There failed not one of the good things which the Lord spoke to the children of Israel;

all came to pass.

22

1 Then Joshua called together the sons of Ruben, and the sons of Gad, and the half tribe of Manasse, 2 and said to them, You have heard all that Moses the servant of the Lord commanded you, and you have listened to my voice in all that he commanded you. 3 You have not deserted your brethren these many days: until this day you have kept the commandment of the Lord your God. 4 And now the Lord our God has given our brethren rest, as he told them: now then return and depart to your homes, and to the land of your possession, which Moses gave you on the other side Jordan. 5 But take great heed to do the commands and the law, which Moses the servant of the Lord commanded you to do; to love the Lord our God, to walk in all his ways, to keep his commands, and to cleave to him, and serve him with all your mind, and with all your soul. 6 And Joshua blessed them, and dismissed them; and they went to their homes. 7 And to *one* half the tribe of Manasse Moses gave a portion in the land of Basan, and to *the other* half Joshua gave a portion with his brethren on the other side of Jordan westward: and when Joshua sent them away to their homes, then he blessed them. 8 And they departed with much wealth to their houses, and they divided the spoil of their enemies with their brethren; very much cattle, and silver, and gold, and iron, and much raiment. 9 So the sons of Ruben, and the sons of Gad, and the half tribe of Manasse, departed from the children of Israel in Selo in the land of Chanaan, to go away into Galaad, into the land of their possession, which they inherited by the command of the Lord, by the hand of Moses. 10 And they came to Galaad of Jordan, which is in the land of Chanaan: and the children of Ruben, and the children of Gad, and the half tribe of Manasse built there an altar by Jordan, a great altar to look at. 11 And the children of Israel heard say, Behold, the sons of Ruben, and the sons of Gad, and the half tribe of Manasse have built an altar at the borders of the land of Chanaan at Galaad of Jordan, on the opposite side to the children of Israel. 12 And all the children of Israel gathered together to Selo, so as to go up and fight against them. 13 And the children of Israel sent to the sons of Ruben, and the sons of Gad, and to the sons of the half tribe of Manasse into the land of Galaad, both Phinees the son of Eleazar the son of

Aaron the priest, 14 and ten of the chiefs with him; *there was* one chief of every household out of all the tribes of Israel; (the heads of families are the captains of thousands in Israel.) 15 And they came to the sons of Ruben, and to the sons of Gad, and to the * half tribe of Manasse into the land of Galaad; and they spoke to them, saying, 16 Thus says the whole congregation of the Lord, What *is* this transgression that you have transgressed before the God of Israel, to turn away today from the Lord, in that you have built for yourselves an altar, so that you should be apostates from the Lord? 17 Is the sin of Phogor too little for you, whereas we have not been cleansed from it until this day, though there was a plague among the congregation of the Lord? 18 And you have this day revolted from the Lord; and it shall come to pass if you revolt this day from the Lord, that to-morrow there shall be wrath upon all Israel. 19 And now if the land of your possession *be too* little, cross over to the land of the possession of the Lord, where the tabernacle of the Lord dwells, and receive you an inheritance among us; and do not become apostates from God, neither do you apostatize from the Lord, because of your having built an altar apart from the altar of the Lord our God. 20 Behold! did not Achar the *son* of Zara commit a trespass *taking* of the accursed thing, and there was wrath on the whole congregation of Israel? and he himself died alone in his own sin. 21 And the sons of Ruben, and the sons of Gad, and the half tribe of Manasse answered, and spoke to the captains of the thousands of Israel, saying, 22 God *even* God is the Lord, and God *even* God himself knows, and Israel he shall know; if we have transgressed before the Lord by apostasy, let him not deliver us this day. 23 And if we have built to ourselves an altar, so as to apostatize from the Lord our God, so as to offer upon it a sacrifice of whole burnt offerings, so as to offer upon it a sacrifice of peace-offering, —the Lord shall require it. 24 But we have done this for the sake of precaution *concerning this* thing, saying, Lest † hereafter your sons should say to our sons, What have you to do with the Lord God of Israel? 25 Whereas the Lord has set boundaries between us and you, even Jordan, and you have no portion ‡ in the Lord: so your sons shall alienate our sons, that they should not worship the Lord. 26 And we § gave orders to do thus, to build this altar, not for burnt offerings, nor for meat-offerings; 27 but that this may be a witness between you and us, and between our posterity after us,

that we may do service to the Lord before him, with our burnt offerings and our meat-offerings and our peace-offerings: so your sons shall not say to our sons, hereafter, You have no portion in the Lord. 28 And we said, If ever it should come to pass that they should speak *so* to us, or to our posterity hereafter; then shall they say, Behold the likeness of the altar of the Lord, which our fathers made, not for the sake of burnt offerings, nor for the sake of meat-offerings, but it is a witness between you and us, and between our sons. 29 Far be it from us therefore that we should turn away from the Lord this day so as to apostatize from the Lord, so as that we should build an altar for burnt offerings, and for ** peace-offerings, besides the altar of the Lord which is before his tabernacle. 30 And Phinees the priest and all the chiefs of the congregation of Israel who were with him †† heard the words which the children of Ruben, and the children of Gad, and the half tribe of Manasse spoke; and it pleased them. 31 And Phinees the priest said to the sons of Ruben, and to the sons of Gad, and to the half of the tribe of Manasse, To-day we know that the Lord *is* with us, because you have not trespassed grievously against the Lord, and because you have delivered the children of Israel out of the hand of the Lord. 32 So Phinees the priest and the princes departed from the children of Ruben, and from the children of Gad, and from the half tribe of Manasse out of Galaad into the land of Chanaan to the children of Israel; and reported the words to them. 33 And it pleased the children of Israel; and they spoke to the children of Israel, and blessed the God of the children of Israel, and told them to go up no more to war against ‡‡ the others to destroy the land of the children of Ruben, and the children of Gad, and the half tribe of Manasse: so they lived upon it. 34 And Joshua gave a name to the altar of the children of Ruben, and the children of Gad, and the half tribe of Manasse; and said, It is a testimony in the midst of them, that the Lord is their God.

23

1 And it came to pass after many days after the Lord had given Israel rest from all his enemies round about, that Joshua was old and advanced in * years. 2 And Joshua called together all the children of Israel, and their elders, and their chiefs, and their judges, and their officers; and said to them, I am old and advanced in years. 3 And you have seen all that the Lord our God

has done to all these nations before us; *for it* is the Lord your God who has fought for you. 4 See, that I have † given to you these nations that are left to you by lots to your tribes, all the nations beginning at Jordan; and *some* I have destroyed; and ‡ the boundaries shall be at the great sea westward. 5 And the Lord our God, he shall destroy them before us, until they utterly perish; and he shall send against them the wild beasts, until he shall have utterly destroyed them and their kings from before you; and you shall inherit their land, as the Lord our God said to you. 6 Do you therefore strive diligently to observe and do all things written in the book of the law of Moses, that you turn not to the right hand or to the left; 7 that you go not in among these nations that are left; and the names of their gods shall not be named among you, neither shall you serve them, neither shall you bow down to them. 8 But you shall cleave to the Lord our God, as you have done until this day. 9 And the Lord shall destroy them before you, *even* great and strong nations; and no one has stood before us until this day. 10 One of you has chased a thousand, for the Lord our God, he fought for you, as he said to us. 11 And take you great heed to love the Lord our God. 12 For if you shall turn aside and attach yourselves to these nations that are left with you, and make marriages with them, and become mingled with them and they with you, 13 know that the Lord will no more destroy these nations from before you; and they will be to you snares and stumbling blocks, and nails in your heels, and darts in your eyes, until you be destroyed from off this good land, which the Lord your God has given you. 14 But I hasten to go the way *of death*, as all that are upon the earth also *do*: and you know in your heart and in your soul, that not one word has fallen *to the ground* of all the words which the Lord our God has spoken respecting all that concerns us; there has not one of them failed. 15 And it shall come to pass, that as all the good things are come upon us which the Lord God will bring upon you all the evil things, until he shall have destroyed you from off this good land, which the Lord has given you, 16 when you transgress the covenant of the Lord our God, which he has charged us, and go and serve other gods, and bow down to them.

24

1 And Joshua gathered all the tribe of Israel to Selo, and convoked their elders, and their officers, and their judges, and set them

before God. 2 And Joshua said to all the people, Thus says the Lord God of Israel, Your fathers at first sojourned beyond the river, *even* Thara, the father of Abraam and the father of Nachor; and they served other gods. 3 And I took your father Abraam from the other side of the river, and I guided him * through all the land, and I multiplied his seed; 4 and I gave to him Isaac, and to Isaac Jacob and Esau: and I gave to Esau mount Seir for him to inherit: and Jacob and his sons went down to Egypt, and became there a great and populous and mighty nation: and the Egyptians afflicted them. 5 And I struck Egypt with the wonders that I wrought among them. 6 And afterwards *God* brought out our fathers from Egypt, and you entered into the Red Sea; and the Egyptians pursued after our fathers with chariots and horses into the Red Sea. 7 And we cried aloud to the Lord; and he † put a cloud and darkness between us and the Egyptians, and he brought the sea upon them, and covered them; and your eyes have seen all that the Lord did in the land of Egypt; and you were in the wilderness many days. 8 And he brought us into the land of the Amorites that lived beyond Jordan, and the Lord delivered them into our hands; and you inherited their land, and utterly destroyed them from before you. 9 And Balac, king of Moab, son of Sepphor, rose up, and ‡ made war against Israel, and sent and called Balaam to curse us. 10 But the Lord your God would not destroy you; and he greatly blessed us, and rescued us out of their hands, and delivered them *to us*. 11 And you crossed over Jordan, and came to Jericho; and the inhabitants of Jericho fought against us, the Amorite, and the Chananite, and the Pherezite, and the Evite, and the Jebusite, and the Chettite, and the Gergesite, and the Lord delivered them into our hands. 12 And he sent forth the hornet before you; and he drove them out from before you, *even* twelve kings of the Amorites, not with your sword, nor with your bow. 13 And he gave you a land on which you did not labor, and cities which you did not build, and you were settled in them; and you § eat *of* vineyards and olive yards which you did not plant. 14 And now fear the Lord, and serve him in righteousness and justice; and remove the strange gods, which our fathers served beyond the river, and in Egypt; and serve the Lord. 15 But if it seem not good to you to serve the Lord, choose to yourselves this day whom you will serve, whether the gods of your fathers that were on the other side of the river, or the gods of the

Amorites, among whom you dwell upon their land: but I and my house will serve the Lord, for he is holy. 16 And the people answered and said, Far be it from us to forsake the Lord, so as to serve other gods. 17 The Lord our God, he is God; he brought up us and our fathers from Egypt, and kept us in all the way wherein we walked, and among all the nations ** through whom we passed. 18 And the Lord cast out the Amorite, and all the nations that inhabited the land from before us: yes, we will serve the Lord, for he is our God. 19 And Joshua said to the people, Indeed you will not be able to serve the Lord, for God is holy; and he being jealous will not forgive your sins and your transgressions. 20 Whenever you shall forsake the Lord and serve other gods, then he shall come upon you and afflict you, and consume you, †† because he has done you good. 21 And the people said to Joshua, Nay, but we will serve the Lord. 22 And Joshua said to the people, You *are* witnesses against yourselves, that you have chosen the Lord to serve him. 23 And now take away the strange gods that are among you, and set your heart right toward the Lord God of Israel. 24 And the people said to Joshua, We will serve the Lord, and we will listen to his voice. 25 So Joshua made a covenant with the people on that day, and gave them a law and an ordinance in Selo before the tabernacle of the God of Israel. 26 And he wrote these words in the book of the laws of God: and Joshua took a great stone, and set it up under the ‡‡ oak before the Lord. 27 And Joshua said to the people, Behold, this stone shall be among you for a witness, for it has heard all the words that have been spoken to it by the Lord; for he has spoken to you this day; and this *stone* shall be among you for a witness in the last days, whenever you shall deal falsely with the Lord my God. 28 And Joshua dismissed the people, and they went every man to his place. 29 And it came to pass after these things that Joshua the son of Naue the servant of the Lord died, *at the age* of one hundred and ten years. 30 And they buried him by the borders of his inheritance in Thamnasarach in the mount of Ephraim, northward of the mount of Galaad: there they put with him into the tomb in which they buried him, the knives of stone with which he circumcised the children of Israel in Galgala, when he brought them out of Egypt, as the Lord appointed them; and there they are to this day. 31 And Israel served the Lord all the days of Joshua, and all the days of the elders that §§ lived as long as Joshua, and

all that knew all the works of the Lord which he wrought for Israel. 32 And the children of Israel brought up the bones of Joseph out of Egypt, and buried *them* in Sicima, in the portion of the land which Jacob bought of the Amorites who lived in Sicima for one hundred ewe-lambs; and he gave it to Joseph for a portion. 33 And it came to pass afterwards that Eleazar the high-priest the son of Aaron died, and was buried in Gabaar of Phinees his son, which he gave him in mount Ephraim. In that day the children of Israel took the ark of God, and carried it about among them; and Phinees exercised the priest's office in the room of Eleazar his father till he died, and he was buried in his own place Gabaar: but the children of Israel departed every one to their place, and to their own city: and the children of Israel worshipped Astarte, and Astaroth, and the gods of the nations round about them; and the Lord delivered them into the hands of Eglom king of Moab and he ruled over them eighteen years.

---

* 1:4 Or, last, or, farthest sea.

✡ 1:5 Heb 13:5

† 1:6 Gr. to your fathers, to give them.

‡ 1:7 Gr. from them, sc. the commands.

§ 1:11 Gr. do go over.

** 1:14 Or, in good order.

* 2:4 Gr. them.

† 2:5 Gr. dark.

‡ 2:5 Gr. shall.

§ 2:18 Gr. do enter.

** 2:18 Gr. the sign.

* 3:4 Gr. from yesterday and the third day. A frequent Hebraism.

† 3:9 Gr. bring hither. sc. yourselves.

‡ 3:15 Gr. its whole channel.

§ 3:15 Gr. as on the days.

** 3:16 Gr. a part.

†† 3:16 Gr. that which came down.

* 4:3 Gr. ready. *Heb.* הכיך. A.V. firm, *applied to the foot of the priests.*

† 4:4 Gr. of the distinguished, or, illustrious.

‡ 4:6 Gr. of the distinguished, or, illustrious.

§ 4:7 Gr. failed.

** 4:12 Or, equipped.

†† 4:13 Gr. in good order.

* 5:1 Gr. their minds or thoughts melted.

† 5:1 Gr. from the face of.

‡ 5:8 Gr. sitting. A frequent Hebraism.

* 6:2 Gr. mighty in strength.

† 6:4 Gr. let all the people, etc.

‡ 6:5 Or, of their own accord.

§ 6:7 *Heb.* שופרוה היוכליס A.V. 'ram's horns.' Only in this place.

** 6:10 Gr. day.

†† 6:17 Or, an accursed thing.

‡‡ 6:21 Gr. mouth.

§§ 6:26 Gr. saved.

* 7:7 Gr. and if we had.

† 7:8 Gr. neck. *Heb.* שׁף *the back of the neck.*

‡ 7:24 *Heb.* צמק צכור *valley of trouble.*

§ 7:25 Gr. as also today.

** 7:26 Gr. it.

* 8:10 Gr. reviewed.

† 8:19 Or, set it on fire.

‡ 8:21 Gr. took.

§ 8:29 Gr. double tree.

** 8:29 Gr. the pit or trench. For vv. 30-35, see chap. 8:2.

†† 8:31 Gr. was not lifted up.

‡‡ 8:32 Or, a Deuteronomy.

* 9:1 Note: Brenton does not have vv 1-2 in his text

† 9:2 Note: Brenton does not have vv 1-2 in his text

‡ 9:5 Gr. eaten, sc. of worms and maggots.

§ 9:16 Gr. after three days after, etc.

** 9:16 Gr. dwell.

†† 9:24 Gr. from before you.

‡‡ 9:27-29 The following verses are additions to Brenton's text from the alexandrine codex. Verses after 33 appear only in the Hebrew text.

* 10:2 Gr. mother-cities.

† 10:4 Gr. they.

‡ 10:13 i.e. additional day without a night between.

§ 10:19 Gr. fasten upon or seize.

** 10:21 Gr. sound, or healthy.

†† 10:24 Gr. of the war.

‡‡ 10:28 Gr. it.

§§ 10:28 Gr. mouth.

*** 10:32 Gr. he, i.e. Israel.

††† 10:34 Or, vigourously attacked it.

‡‡‡ 10:40 Heb. south.

* 11:7 Gr. to.

† 11:20 Gr. strengthen.

‡ 11:21 *Heb.* ישראל הר *probably* הר *for* רור *a mountain, not a generation.*

* 12:2 another reading is ἐπὶ τοῦ χείλους, on the slope or, edge.

† 12:23 *Heb. Dor, in the coast of Dor.*

* 13:1 Gr. days.

† 13:3 Gr. uninhabited country.

‡ 13:8 Gr. him.

§ 13:28 Gr. necks. See note on chap. 7:12.

* 14:8 Or, according to the Heb. idiom, 'fully followed.'

† 14:15 Gr. mother-cities.

* 15:2 Gr. neck. *Heb. tongue.*

† 15:7 So the Greek. There seems to be a reading of the word רכרה as if part of רכצ.

‡ 15:15 *Heb. Kirjath-sepher.*

§ 15:18 What has you to say? or of what have you need?

* 16:8 Or, Taphos, or Taphon, etc.

* 17:1 Gr. to.

† 17:10 Alex. Aser.

‡ 17:12 Gr. this.

* 18:4 Gr. give.

† 18:5 Gr. went through.

‡ 18:6 Gr. bring out.

§ 18:8 Or, walk through.

* 19:11 Or, at or towards.

† 19:27 Gr. from the rising of the sun.

‡ 19:48 Gr. mouth.

§ 19:51 *Heb. finished dividing. The LXX seems to have read* הלך *for* חלקץ.

* 20:2 Gr. give.

† 20:2 Gr. refugees.

‡ 20:3 Gr. life or soul.

§ 20:4 Gr. he.

** 20:4 Or, of N.

†† 20:5 Gr. gave.

* 21:2 Gr. the hand of Moses.

† 21:4 Gr. from.

‡ 21:6 Or, the land of Basan.

§ 21:10 Gr. was.

** 21:11 Gr. he.

†† 21:11 Or, parent city. See note chap. 10:2.

‡‡ 21:13 The Greek word is different from that translated 'suburbs.' above. - q.d. glebe.

§§ 21:20 *Heb. the cities of their lot.*

*** 21:38 i.e. the portion allotted, or assigned them.

* 22:15 Gr. halves, adj. q.d. dimidios viros

† 22:24 Gr. to-morrow.

‡ 22:25 Gr. of.

§ 22:26 Gr. spoke.

** 22:29 A double translation in Greek.

†† 22:30 Gr. having heard.

‡‡ 22:33 Gr. them.

* 23:1 Gr. days.

† 23:4 Gr. cast upon you.

‡ 23:4 Gr. he shall bound.

* 24:3 Gr. in.

† 24:7 Gr. gave.

‡ 24:9 Gr. set himself in array.

§ 24:13 Or, shall eat.

** 24:17 Gr. whom we passed through them. Hebraism See Mark 1:7; Luke 3:16; 1 Pet 2:24.

†† 24:20 Or, whereas on the contrary.

‡‡ 24:26 Gr. Properly a pine or turpentine tree. So chap. 17:9.

§§ 24:31 Gr. drew out the time with Joshua. Hebraism.

- Judges

- 1
- 2
- 3
- 4
- 5
- 6
- 7
- 8
- 9
- 10

- 11
- 12
- 13
- 14
- 15
- 16
- 17
- 18
- 19
- 20

- 21

JUDGES

1

1 And it came to pass after the death of Joshua, that the children of Israel enquired of the Lord, saying, Who shall go up for us first against the Chananites, to fight against them? 2 And the Lord said, Judas shall go up: behold, I have delivered the land into his hand. 3 And Judas said to his brother Symeon, Come up with me into my lot, and let us array ourselves against the Chananites, and

I also will go with you into your lot: and Symeon went with him. 4 And Judas went up; and the Lord delivered the Chananite and the Pherezite into their hands, and they struck them in Bezek to *the number of* ten thousand men. 5 And they overtook Adonibezek in Bezek, and fought against him; and they struck the Chananite and the Pherezite. 6 And Adonibezek fled, and they pursued after him, and took him, and cut off his thumbs and his great toes. 7 And Adonibezek said, Seventy kings, having their thumbs and their great toes cut off, gathered *their food* under my table: as I therefore have done, so God has recompensed me: and they * brought him to Jerusalem, and he died there. 8 And the children of Judas fought against Jerusalem, and took it, and struck with the edge of the sword, and they burnt the city with fire. 9 And afterwards the children of Judas went down to fight with the Chananite dwelling in the hill country, and the south, and the plain country. 10 And Judas went to the Chananite who lived in Chebron; and Chebron came out against him; *and the name of Chebron before was Cariatharbocsepher:* and they struck Sessi, and Achiman, and Tholmi, children of Enac. 11 And they went up thence to the inhabitants of Dabir; but the name of Dabir was before Cariathsepher, the city of Letters. 12 And Chaleb said, Whosoever shall strike the city of Letters, and shall first take it, I will give to him Ascha my daughter to wife. 13 And Gothoniel the younger son of Kenez the brother of Chaleb took it; and Chaleb gave him his daughter Ascha to wife. 14 And it came to pass as she went in, that Gothoniel urged her to ask a field of her father; and she murmured and cried from off her ass, You have sent me forth into a south land: and Chaleb said to her, † What is your request? 15 And Ascha said to him, Give me, I pray you, a blessing, for you have sent me forth into a south land, and you shall give me the ransom of water: and Chaleb gave her according to her heart the ransom of the upper *springs* and the ransom of the low *springs*. 16 And the children of Jothor the Kenite the father-in-law of Moses went up from the city of palm-trees with the children of Judas, to the wilderness that is in the south of Juda, which is at the descent of Arad, and they lived with the people. 17 And Judas went with Symeon his brother, and struck the Chananite that inhabited Sepheth, and they utterly destroyed them; and they called the name of the city Anathema. 18 But Judas did not inherit Gaza nor her coasts, nor Ascalon nor her coasts,

nor Accaron nor her coasts, *nor* Azotus nor the lands around
it. 19 And the Lord was with Judas, and he inherited the mountain;
for they were not able to destroy the inhabitants of the valley, for ‡
Rechab prevented them. 20 And they gave Chebron to Chaleb, as
Moses said; and thence he inherited the three cities of the
children of Enac. 21 But the children of Benjamin did not § take the
inheritance of the Jebusite who lived in Jerusalem; and the
Jebusite lived with the children of Benjamin in Jerusalem until this
day. 22 And the sons of Joseph, they also went up to Baethel; and
the Lord was with them. 23 And they encamped and surveyed
Baethel: and the name of the city before was Luza. 24 And the
spies looked, and behold, a man went out of the city, and they
took him; and they said to him, Show us the way into the city, and
we will deal mercifully with you. 25 And he showed them the way
into the city; and they struck the city with the edge of the sword;
but they let go the man and his family. 26 And the man went into
the land of Chettin, and built there a city, and called the name of it
Luza; this *is* its name until this day. 27 And Manasse did not drive
out *the inhabitants of* Baethsan, which is a city of Scythians, nor
her towns, nor her suburbs; nor Thanac, nor her ** towns; nor the
inhabitants of Dor, nor her suburbs, nor her towns; nor the
inhabitant of Balac, nor her suburbs, nor her towns; nor the
inhabitants of Magedo, nor her suburbs, nor her towns; nor the
inhabitants of Jeblaam, nor her suburbs, nor her towns; and the
Chananite began to dwell in this land. 28 And it came to pass when
Israel was strong, that he made the Chananite tributary, but did
not utterly drive them out. 29 And Ephraim did not drive out the
Chananite that lived in Gazer; and the Chananite lived in the midst
of him in Gazer, and became tributary. 30 And Zabulon did not
drive out the inhabitants of Kedron, nor the inhabitants of
Domana: and the Chananite lived in the midst of them, and
became tributary to them. †† 31 And Aser did not drive out the
inhabitants of Accho, and *that people* became tributary to him, nor
the inhabitants of Dor, nor the inhabitants of Sidon, nor the
inhabitants of Dalaph, nor Aschazi, nor Chebda, nor Nai, nor
Ereo. 32 And Aser lived in the midst of the Chananite who inhabited
the land, for he could not drive him out. 33 And Nephthali did not
drive out the inhabitants of Baethsamys, nor the inhabitants of
Baethanach; and Nephthali lived in the midst of the Chananite
who inhabited the land: but the inhabitants of Bethsamys and of

Baetheneth became tributary to them. 34 And the Amorite drove out the children of Dan into the mountains, for they did not suffer them to come down into the valley. 35 And the Amorite began to dwell in the mountain of shells, in which *are* bears, and foxes, in Myrsinon, and in Thalabin; and the hand of the house of Joseph was heavy upon the Amorite, and he became tributary to them. 36 And the border of the Amorite *was* from the going up of Acrabin, from the rock and upwards.

2

1 And an angel of the Lord went up from Galgal to the * *place of* weeping, and to Baethel, and to the house of Israel, and said to them, Thus says the Lord, I brought you up out of Egypt, and I brought you into the land which I swore to your fathers; and I said, I will never break my covenant that I have made with you. 2 And you shall make no covenant with them that dwell in this land, neither shall you worship their gods; but you shall destroy their graven images, you shall pull down their altars: but you listened not to my voice, for you did these things. 3 And I said, I will not drive them out from before you, but they shall be for a † distress to you, and their gods shall be to you for an offense. 4 And it came to pass when the angel of the Lord spoke these words to all the children of Israel, that the people lifted up their voice, and wept. 5 And they named the name of that place Weepings; and they sacrificed there to the Lord. 6 And Joshua dismissed the people, and they went every man to his inheritance, to inherit the land. 7 And the people served the Lord all the days of Joshua, and all the days of the elders that lived many days with Joshua, as many as knew all the great work of the Lord, what things he had wrought in Israel. 8 And Joshua the son of Naue, the servant of the Lord, died, ‡ one hundred and ten years old. 9 And they buried him in the border of his inheritance, in Thamnathares, in mount Ephraim, on the north of the mountain of Gaas. 10 And all that generation were laid to their fathers: and another generation rose up after them, who knew not the Lord, nor yet the work which he wrought in Israel. 11 And the children of Israel wrought evil before the Lord, and served Baalim. 12 And they forsook the Lord God of their fathers, who brought them out of the land of Egypt, and walked after other gods, of the gods of the nations round about them; and they worshipped them. 13 And they provoked the Lord,

and forsook him, and served Baal and the Astartes. 14 And the Lord was very angry with Israel; and he gave them into the hands of the spoilers, and they spoiled them; and he sold them into the hands of their enemies round about, and they could not any longer resist their enemies, 15 among whoever they went; and the hand of the Lord was against them for evil, as the Lord spoke, and as the Lord swore to them; and he greatly afflicted them. 16 And the Lord raised up judges, and the Lord save them out of the hands of them that spoiled them: and yet they listened not to the judges, 17 for they went a whoring after other gods, and worshipped them; and they turned quickly out of the way in which their fathers walked to listen to the words of the Lord; they did not so. 18 And because the Lord raised them up judges, so the Lord was with the judge, and saved them out of the hand of their enemies all the days of the judge; for the Lord § was moved at their groaning by reason of them that besieged them and afflicted them. 19 And it came to pass when the judge died, that they went back, and again corrupted *themselves* worse than their fathers to go after other gods to serve them and to worship them: they abandoned not their devices nor their stubborn ways. 20 And the Lord was very angry with Israel, and said, Forasmuch as this nation has forsaken my covenant which I commanded their fathers, and has not listened to my voice, 21 therefore I will not any more cast out a man of the nations before their face, which Joshua the son of Naue left in the land. And *the Lord* left *them*, 22 to prove Israel with them, whether they would keep the way of the Lord, to walk in it, as their fathers kept it, or no. 23 So the Lord ** will leave these nations, so as not to cast them out suddenly; and he delivered them not into the hand of Joshua.

3

1 And these *are* the nations which the Lord left to prove Israel with them, all that had not known the wars of Chanaan. 2 Only for the sake of the generations of Israel, to teach them war, only the men before them knew them not. 3 The five lordships of the Phylistines, and every Chananite, and the Sidonian, and the Evite who lived in Libanus from the mount of Aermon to Laboemath. 4 And *this* was done in order to prove Israel by them, to know whether they would obey the commands of the Lord, which he charged their fathers by the hand of Moses. 5 And the children of Israel lived in the midst of

the Chananite, and the Chettite, and the Amorite, and the Pherezite, and the Evite, and the Jebusite. 6 And they took their daughters for wives to themselves, and they gave their daughters to their sons, and served their gods. 7 And the children of Israel did evil in the sight of the Lord, and forgot the Lord their God, and served Baalim and the groves. 8 And the Lord was very angry with Israel, and sold them into the hand of Chusarsathaim king of Syria of the rivers: and the children of Israel served Chusarsathaim eight years. 9 And the children of Israel cried to the Lord; and the Lord raised up a savior to Israel, and he saved them, Gothoniel the son of Kenez, the brother of Chaleb younger than himself. 10 And the Spirit of the Lord came upon him, and he judged Israel; and he went out to war against Chusarsathaim: and the Lord delivered into his hand Chusarsathaim king of Syria of the rivers, and his hand prevailed against Chusarsathaim. 11 And the land was quiet forty years; and Gothoniel the son of Kenez died. 12 And the children of Israel continued to do evil before the Lord: and the Lord strengthened Eglom king of Moab against Israel, because they had done evil before the Lord. 13 And he gathered to himself all the children of Ammon and Amalec, and went and struck Israel, and * took possession of the city of Palm-trees. 14 And the children of Israel served Eglom the king of Moab eighteen years. 15 And the children of Israel cried to the Lord; and he raised up to them a savior, Aod the son of Gera a † son of Jemeni, a man ‡ who used both hands alike: and the children of Israel sent gifts by his hand to Eglom king of Moab. 16 And Aod made himself a dagger of two edges, of a span long, and he girded it under his cloak upon his right thigh. 17 And he went, and brought the presents to Eglom king of Moab, and Eglom *was* a very handsome man. 18 And it came to pass when *Aod* had made an end of offering his gifts, that he dismissed those that brought the gifts. 19 And he himself returned from the quarries that are by Galgal; and Aod said, I have a secret errand to you, O king! and Eglom said to him, Be silent: and he sent away from his presence all who waited upon him. 20 And Aod went in to him; and he sat in his own upper summer chamber quite alone; and Aod said, I have a message from God to you, O king: and Eglom rose up from his throne near him. 21 And it came to pass as he arose, that Aod stretched forth his left hand, and took the dagger off his right thigh, and plunged it into his belly; 22 and drove in also the haft

after the blade, and the fat closed in upon the blade, for he drew not out the dagger from his belly. 23 And Aod went out to the porch, and passed out by the appointed *guards*, and shut the doors of the chamber upon him, and locked *them*. 24 And he went out: and § Eglom's servants came, and saw, and behold, the doors of the upper chamber *were* locked; and they said, Does he not uncover his feet in the summer-chamber? 25 And they waited till they were ashamed, and, behold, there ** was no one that opened the doors of the upper chamber; and they took the key, and opened them; and, behold, their lord was fallen down dead upon the earth. 26 And Aod escaped while they were in a tumult, and no one paid attention to him; and he passed the quarries, and escaped to Setirotha. 27 And it came to pass when Aod came into the land of Israel, that he blew the horn in mount Ephraim, and the children of Israel came down with him from the mountain, and he *was* before them. 28 And he said to them, Come down after me, for the Lord God has delivered our enemies, even Moab, into our hand; and they went down after him, and seized on the fords of Jordan before Moab, and he did not suffer a man to pass over. 29 And they struck Moab on that day about ten thousand men, every *lusty* person and every mighty man; and not a man escaped. 30 So Moab was †† humbled in that day under the hand of Israel, and the land had rest eighty years; and Aod judged them till he died. 31 And after him rose up Samegar the son of Dinach, and struck the Philistines to the number of six hundred men with a plowshare *such as is drawn by* oxen; and he too delivered Israel.

4

1 And the children of Israel continued to do evil against the Lord; and Aod was dead. 2 And the Lord sold the children of Israel into the hand of Jabin king of Chanaan, who ruled in Asor; and the chief of his host was Sisara, and he lived in Arisoth of the Gentiles. 3 And the children of Israel cried to the Lord, because he had nine hundred chariots of iron; and he mightily oppressed Israel twenty years. 4 And Debbora, a prophetess, the wife of Lapidoth, —she judged Israel at that time. 5 And she sat under the palm tree of Debbora between Rama and Baethel in mount Ephraim; and the children of Israel went up to her for judgment. 6 And Debbora sent and called Barac the son of Abineem out of Cades Nephthali, and she said to him, Has not the

Lord God of Israel commanded you? and you shall depart to mount Thabor, and shall take with yourself ten thousand men of the sons of Nephthali and of the sons of Zabulon. 7 And I will bring to you to the torrent of Kison * Sisara the captain of the host of Jabin, and his chariots, and his multitude, and I will deliver them into your hands. 8 And Barac said to her, If you will go with me, I will go; and if you will not go, I will not go; for I know not the day on which the Lord prospers his messenger with me. 9 And she said, I will surely go with you; but know that your honor shall not attend on the expedition on which you go, for the Lord shall sell Sisara into the hands of a women: and Debbora arose, and went with Barac out of Cades. 10 And Barac called Zabulon and Nephthali out of Cades, and there went up at his feet ten thousand men, and Debbora went up with him. 11 And Chaber the Kenite had removed from Caina, from the sons of Jobab the father-in-law of Moses, and pitched his tent by the oak of the covetous ones, which is near Kedes. 12 And it was told Sisara that Barac the son of Abineem was gone up to mount Thabor. 13 And Sisara † summoned all his chariots, nine hundred chariots of iron and all the people with him, from Arisoth of the Gentiles to the brook of Kison. 14 And Debbora said to Barac, Rise up, for this *is* the day on which the Lord has delivered Sisara into your hand, for the Lord shall go forth before you: and Barac went down from mount Thabor, and ten thousand men after him. 15 And the Lord discomfited Sisara, and all his chariots, and all his army, with the edge of the sword before Barac: and Sisara descended from off his chariot, and fled on his feet. 16 And Barac ‡ pursued after the chariots and after the army, into Arisoth of the Gentiles; and the whole army of Sisara fell by the edge of the sword, there was not one left. 17 And Sisara fled on his feet to the tent of Jael the wife of Chaber the Kenite his friend: for there was peace between Jabin king of Asor and the house of Chaber the Kenite. 18 And Jael went, out to meet Sisara, and said to him, Turn aside, my lord, turn aside to me, fear not: and he turned aside to her into the tent; and she covered him with a mantle. 19 And Sisara said to her, Give me, I pray you, a little water to drink, for I am thirsty: and she opened a bottle of milk, and gave him to drink, and covered him. 20 And Sisara said to her, Stand now by the door of the tent, and it shall come to pass if any man come to you, and ask of you, and say, Is there *any* man here? then you shall say, There is not. 21 And Jael

the wife of Chaber took § a pin of the tent, and took a hammer in her hand, and went secretly to him, and fastened the pin in his temple, and it went through to the earth, and he fainted away, and ** darkness fell upon him and he died. 22 And, behold, Barac *was* pursuing Sisara: and Jael went out to meet him, and she said to him, Come, and I will show you the man whom you seek: and he went in to her; and, behold, Sisara was fallen dead, and the pin *was* in his temple. 23 So God routed Jabin king of Chanaan in that day before the children of Israel. 24 And the hand of the children of Israel prevailed more and more against Jabin king of Chanaan, until they utterly destroyed Jabin king of Chanaan.

5

1 And Debbora and Barac son of Abineem sang in that day, saying, 2 A revelation was made in Israel when the people were made willing: Praise you the Lord. 3 Hear, you kings, and listen, rulers: I will sing, it is I *who will sing* to the Lord, it is I, I will sing a psalm to the Lord the god of Israel. 4 O Lord, in your going forth on Seir, when you went forth out of the land of Edom, the earth quaked and the heaven dropped dews, and the clouds dropped water. 5 The mountains were shaken before the face of the Lord Eloi, this Sina before the face of the Lord God of Israel. 6 In the days of Samegar son of Anath, in the days of Jael, they deserted the ways, and went in by-ways; they went in crooked paths. 7 The mighty men in Israel failed, they failed until Debbora arose, until she arose a mother in Israel. 8 They chose new gods; then the cities of rulers fought; * there was not a shield or spear seen among forty thousand in Israel. 9 My heart *inclines* to the orders given in Israel; you that are willing among the people, bless the Lord. 10 You that mount a she-ass at noon-day, you that sit on the judgment-seat, and walk by the roads of them that sit in judgment by the way; declare 11 *you that are delivered* from the noise of † disturbers among the drawers of water; there shall they relate righteous acts: O Lord, increase righteous acts in Israel: then the people of the Lord went down to the cities. 12 Awake, awake, Debbora; awake, awake, utter a song: arise, Barac, and lead your captivity captive, son of Abineem. 13 Then went down the remnant to the strong, the people of the Lord went down for him among the mighty ones from me. 14 Ephraim rooted them out in Amalec, behind you was Benjamin among your people: the inhabitants of

Machir came down with me searching out the enemy, and from Zabulon came they that ‡ draw with the scribe's pen of record. 15 And princes in Issachar were with Debbora and Barac, thus she sent Barac on his feet in the valleys into the portions of Ruben; great *pangs* § reached to the heart. 16 Why did they sit between the sheepfolds to hear the bleating of flocks for the divisions of Ruben? *there were* great searchings of heart. 17 Galaad *is* on the other side of Jordan where he pitched his tents; and why does Dan remain in ships? Aser sat down on the sea-coasts, and he will tabernacle at his ** ports. 18 The people Zabulon †† exposed their soul to death, and Nephthali came to the high places of their land. 19 Kings set themselves in array, then the kings of Chanaan fought in Thanaach at the water of Mageddo; they took no gift of money. 20 The stars from heaven set themselves in array, they set themselves *to fight* with Sisara out of their paths. 21 The brook of Kison swept them away, the ancient brook, the brook Kison: my mighty soul will trample him down. 22 When the hoofs of the horse were entangled, his mighty ones earnestly hasted 23 to curse Meroz: Curse you *it*, said the angel of the Lord; cursed *is* every one that dwells in it, because they came not to the help of the Lord, to his help among the mighty. 24 Blessed among women be Jael wife of Chaber the Kenite; let her be blessed above women in tents. 25 He asked for water, she gave him milk in a dish; she brought butter of princes. 26 She stretched forth her left hand to ‡‡ the nail, and her right to the hand workman's hammer, and she §§ struck Sisara with it, she nailed through his head and struck him; she nailed through his temples. 27 He rolled down between her feet; he fell and lay between her feet; he bowed and fell: where he bowed, there he fell *** dead. 28 The mother of Sisara looked down through the window out of the loophole, *saying*, Why was his chariot ashamed? why did the ††† wheels of his chariots wait? 29 Her wise ladies answered her, and she returned answers to herself, *saying*, 30 Will they not find him dividing the spoil? he will surely ‡‡‡ be gracious to every man: *there are* spoils of dyed garments for Sisara, spoils of various dyed garments, dyed embroidered garments, they *are* the spoils for his neck. 31 Thus let all your enemies perish, O Lord: and they that love him shall be as the going forth of the sun in his strength. 32 And the land had rest forty years.

6

1 And the children of Israel did evil in the sight of the Lord, and the Lord gave them into the hand of Madiam seven years. 2 And the hand of Madiam prevailed against Israel: and the children of Israel made for themselves because of Madiam the caves in the mountains, and the dens, and the * holes in the rocks. 3 And it came to pass when the children of Israel sowed, that Madiam and Amalec went up, and the children of the east went up together with them. 4 And they encamped against them, and destroyed their fruits until they came to Gaza; and they left not the support of life in the land of Israel, not even ox or ass among the herds. 5 For they and their stock came up, and their tents were with them, as the locust in multitude, and there was no number to them and their camels; and they came to the land of Israel, and laid it waste. 6 And Israel was greatly impoverished † because of Madiam. 7 And the children of Israel cried to the Lord ‡ because of Madiam. 8 And the Lord sent § a prophet to the children of Israel; and he said to them, Thus says the Lord God of Israel, I am he that brought you up out of the land of Egypt, and I brought you up out of the house of your bondage. 9 And I delivered you out of the hand of Egypt, and out of the hand of all that afflicted you, and I cast them out before you; and I gave you their land. 10 And I said to you, I *am* the Lord your God: you shall not fear the gods of the Amorites, in whose land you dwell; but you listened not to my voice. 11 And an angel of the Lord came, and sat down under the fir tree, which was in Ephratha in the land of Joas father of Esdri; and Gedeon his son *was* threshing wheat in a wine-press in order to escape from the face of Madiam. 12 And the angel of the Lord appeared to him and said to him, The Lord *is* with you, you mighty in strength. 13 And Gedeon said to him, *Be gracious* ** with me, my Lord: but if the Lord is with us, why have these evils found us? and where are all his miracles, which our fathers have related to us, saying, Did not the Lord bring us up out of Egypt? and now he has cast us out, and given us into the hand of Madiam. 14 And the angel of the Lord turned to him, and said, Go in this your strength, and you shall save Israel out of the hand of Madiam: behold, I have sent you. 15 And Gedeon said to him, *Be gracious* with me, my Lord: whereby shall I save Israel? behold, my thousand is weakened in Manasse, and I am the least in my father's house. 16 And the angel of the Lord said to him, The Lord shall be

with you, and you shall strike Madiam as one man. 17 And Gedeon said to him, If now I have found mercy in your eyes, and you will do this day for me all that you have spoken of with me, 18 depart not hence until I come to you, and I will bring forth an offering and offer it before you: and he said, I will remain until you return. 19 And Gedeon went in, and prepared a kid of the goats, and an ephah of fine flour unleavened; and he put the flesh in the basket, and poured the broth into the pot, and brought them forth to him under the turpentine tree, and drew near. 20 And the angel of God said to him, Take the flesh and the unleavened cakes, and put them on that rock, and pour out the broth close by: and he did so. 21 And the angel of the Lord stretched out the end of the rod that was in his hand, and touched the flesh and the unleavened bread; and fire came up out of the rock, and consumed the flesh and the unleavened bread, and the angel of the Lord vanished from his sight. 22 And Gedeon saw that he was an angel of the Lord; and Gedeon said, Ah, ah, Lord my God! for I have seen the angel of the Lord face to face. 23 And the Lord said to him, Peace be to you, fear not, you shall not die. 24 And Gedeon built there an altar to the Lord, and called it The peace of the Lord, until this day, as it is still in Ephratha of the father of Esdri. 25 And it came to pass in that night, that the Lord said to him, Take the young bullock which your father has, even the second bullock of seven years old, and you shall destroy the altar of Baal which your father has, and the grove which is by it you shall destroy. 26 And you shall build an altar to the Lord your God on the top of this Maozi in †† the ordering*it*, and you shall take the second bullock, and shall offer up whole burnt offerings with the wood of the grove, which you shall destroy. 27 And Gedeon took ten men of his servants, and did as the Lord spoke to him: and it came to pass, as he feared the house of his father and the men of the city ‡‡ if he should do it by day, that he did it by night. 28 And the men of the city rose up early in the morning; and behold, the altar of Baal had been demolished, and the grove by it had been destroyed; and they saw the second bullock, which Gedeon offered on the altar that had been built. 29 And a man said to his neighbor, Who has done this thing? and they enquired and searched, and learned that Gedeon the son of Joas had done this thing. 30 And the men of the city said to Joas, Bring out your son, and let him die, because he has destroyed the altar of Baal, and because he has destroyed

the grove that is by it. 31 And Gedeon the son of Joas said to all the men who rose up against him, Do you now plead for Baal, or will you save him? whoever will plead for him, let him be slain this morning: if he be a god let him plead for himself, *because* one has thrown down his altar. 32 And he called it in that day Jerobaal, saying, Let Baal plead thereby, because his altar has been thrown down. 33 And all Madiam, and Amalek, and the sons of the east gathered themselves together, and encamped in the valley of Jezrael. 34 And the Spirit of the Lord came upon Gedeon, and he blew with the horn, and Abiezer came to help after him. 35 And *Gedeon* sent messengers into all Manasse, and into Aser, and §§ into Zabulon, and into Nephthali; and he went up to meet them. 36 And Gedeon said to God, If you will save Israel by my hand, as you have said, 37 behold, I put the fleece of wool in the threshing floor: if there be dew on the fleece only, and drought on all the ground, I shall know that you will save Israel by my hand, as you have said. 38 And it was so: and he rose up early in the morning, and wrung the fleece, and dew dropped from the fleece, a bowl full of water. 39 And Gedeon said to God, Let not, I pray you, your anger be kindled with me, and I will speak yet once; I will even yet make one trial more with the fleece: let now the drought be upon the fleece only, and let there be dew on all the ground. 40 And God did so in that night; and there was drought on the fleece only, and on all the ground there was dew.

7

1 And Jerobaal rose early, the same is Gedeon, and all the people with him, and encamped at the fountain of Arad; and the camp of Madiam was to the north of him, *reaching* from Gabaathamorai, in the valley. 2 And the Lord said to Gedeon, The people with you *are* many, so that I may not deliver Madiam into their hand, lest at any time Israel boast against me, saying, My hand has saved me. 3 And now speak in the ears of the people, saying, Who *is* afraid and fearful? let him turn and depart from mount Galaad: and there returned of the people twenty-two thousand, and ten thousand were left. 4 And the Lord said to Gedeon, The people is yet numerous; bring them down to the water, and I will purge them there for you: and it shall come to pass that of whoever I shall say to you, This one shall go with you, *even* he shall go with you; and of whoever I shall say to you, This one shall not go with you, *even*

he shall not go with you. 5 And he brought the people down to the water; and the Lord said to Gedeon, Whosoever shall lap of the water with his tongue as if a dog should lap, you shall set him apart, and *also* whoever shall bow down upon his knees to drink. 6 And the number of those that lapped with their hand to their mouth was three hundred men; and all the rest of the people bowed upon their knees to drink water. 7 And the Lord said to Gedeon, I will save you by the three hundred men that lapped, and I will give Madiam into your hand; and all the *rest of the* people shall go every one to his place. 8 And they took the provision of the people in their hand, and their horns; and he sent away every man of Israel each to his tent, and he * strengthened the three hundred; and the army of Madiam were beneath him in the valley. 9 And it came to pass in that night that the Lord said to him, Arise, go down into the camp, for I have delivered it into your hand. 10 And if you are afraid to go down, go down you and your servant Phara into the camp. 11 And you shall hear what they shall say, and afterwards your hands shall be strong, and you shall go down into the camp: and he went down and Phara his servant to the extremity of the *companies of* fifty, which were in the camp. 12 And Madiam and Amalec and all the children of the east *were* scattered in the valley, as the locust for multitude; and there was no number to their camels, but they were as the sand on the seashore for multitude. 13 And Gedeon came, and behold a man *was* relating to his neighbor a dream, and he said, Behold, I have dreamed a dream, and behold, a cake of barley bread rolling into the camp of Madiam, and it came as far as a tent, and struck it, and it fell, and it turned it up, and the tent fell. 14 And his neighbor answered and said, This is none other than the sword of Gedeon, son of Joas, a man of Israel: God has delivered Madiam and all the host into his hand. 15 And it came to pass when Gedeon heard the account of the dream and the interpretation of it, that he worshipped the Lord, and returned to the camp of Israel, and said, Rise, for the Lord has delivered the camp of Madiam into our hand. 16 And he divided the three hundred men into three companies, and put horns in the † hands of all, and empty pitchers, and torches in the pitchers: 17 and he said to them, You shall look ‡ at me, and so shall you do; and behold, I will go into the § beginning of the host, and it shall come to pass *that* as I do, so shall you do. 18 And I will sound with the horn, and all you with

me shall sound with the horn round about the whole camp, and you shall say, For the Lord and Gedeon. 19 And Gedeon and the hundred men that were with him came to the extremity of the army in the beginning of the middle watch; and they completely roused the guards, and sounded with the horns, and they ** broke the pitchers that were in their hands, 20 and the three companies sounded with the horns, and broke the pitchers, and held the torches in their left hands, and in their right hands their horns to sound with; and they cried out, A sword for the Lord and for Gedeon. 21 And *every* man stood in his place round about the host; and all the host ran, and sounded *an alarm*, and fled. 22 And they sounded with the three hundred horns; and the Lord set *every* man's sword in all the host against his neighbor. 23 And the host fled as far as Bethseed Tagaragatha Abel-meula to Tabath; and the men of Israel from Nephthali, and from Aser, and from all Manasse, came to help, and followed after Madiam. 24 And Gedeon sent messengers †† into all mount Ephraim, saying, Come down to meet Madiam, and take to yourselves the water as far as Baethera and Jordan: and every man of Ephraim cried out, and they took the water before hand to Baethera and Jordan. 25 And they took the princes of Madiam, even Oreb and Zeb; and they killed Oreb in Sur Oreb, and they killed Zeb in Jakephzeph; and they pursued Madiam, and brought the ‡‡ heads of Oreb and Zeb to Gedeon from beyond Jordan.

8

1 And the men of Ephraim said to Gedeon, What *is* this *that* you have done to us, in that you did not call us when you went to fight with Madiam? and they chode with him sharply. 2 And he said to them, What have I now done in comparison of you? *is* not the gleaning of Ephraim better than the vintage of Abiezer? 3 The Lord has delivered into your hand the princes of Madiam, Oreb and Zeb; and what could I do in comparison of you? Then was their spirit calmed toward him, when he spoke this word. 4 And Gedeon came to Jordan, and went over, himself and the three hundred with him, hungry, yet pursuing. 5 And he said to the men of Socchoth, Give, I pray you, bread to feed this people that follow me; because they are faint, and behold, I am following after Zebee and Salmana, kings of Madiam. 6 And the princes of Socchoth said, * *Are* the hands of Zebee and Salmana now in your hand,

that we should give bread to your host? 7 And Gedeon said, Therefore when the Lord gives Zebee and Salmana into my hand, then will I † tear your flesh with the thorns of the wilderness, and the Barkenim. 8 And he went up thence to Phanuel, and spoke to them likewise: and the men of Phanuel answered him as the men of Socchoth *had* answered him. 9 And Gedeon said to the men of Phanuel, When I return in peace, I will ‡ break down this tower. 10 And Zebee and Salmana *were* in Carcar, and their host *was* with them, about fifteen thousand, all that were left of all the host of the aliens; and they that fell *were* one hundred and twenty thousand men that drew the sword. 11 And Gedeon went up by the way of them that lived in tents, eastward of Nabai and Jegebal; and he struck the host, and the host was secure. 12 And Zebee and Salmana fled; and he pursued after them, and took the two kings of Madiam, Zebee and Salmana, and discomfited all the army. 13 And Gedeon the son of Joas returned from the § battle, down from the battle of Ares. 14 And he took prisoner a young lad of the men of Socchoth, and questioned him; and he wrote to him the names of the princes of Socchoth and of their elders, seventy-seven men. 15 And Gedeon came to the princes of Socchoth, and said, Behold Zebee and Salmana, about whom you reproached me, saying, *Are* the hands of Zebee and Salmana now in your hand, that we should give bread to your men that are faint? 16 And he took the elders of the city with the thorns of the wilderness and the Barkenim, and with them he tore the men of the city. 17 And he overthrew the tower of Phanuel, and killed the men of the city. 18 And he said to Zebee and Salmana, Where *are* the men whom you killed in Thabor? and they said, As you, so *were* they, according to the likeness of the son of a king. 19 And Gedeon said, They were my brethren and the sons of my mother: *as* the Lord lives, if you had preserved them alive, I would not have slain you. 20 And he said to Jether his firstborn, Rise and kill them; but the lad drew not his sword, for he was afraid, for he was yet very young. 21 And Zebee and Salmana said, Rise you and fall upon us, for your power *is* as that of a man; and Gedeon arose, and killed Zebee and Salmana: and he took the ** round ornaments that were on the necks of their camels. 22 And the men of Israel said to Gedeon, Rule, *my* lord, over us, both you, and your son, and your son's son; for you have saved us out of the hand of Madiam. 23 And Gedeon said to them, I will not rule, and my son

shall not rule among you; the Lord shall rule over you. 24 And Gedeon said to them, I will make a request of you, and do you give me every man an earring out of his spoils: for they had golden earrings, for they were Ismaelites. 25 And they said, †† We will certainly give them: and he opened his garment, and each man cast therein an earring of his spoils. 26 And the weight of the golden earrings which he asked, was a thousand and seven hundred pieces of gold, besides the crescents, and the chains, and the garments, and the purple cloths that were on the kings of Madiam, and besides the chains that were on the necks of their camels. 27 And Gedeon made an ephod of it, an set it in his city in Ephratha; and all Israel went there a whoring after it, and it became a stumbling block to Gedeon and his house. 28 And Madiam, was straitened before the children of Israel, and they did not lift up their head any more; and the land had rest forty years in the days of Gedeon. 29 And Jerobaal the son of Joas went and sat in his house. 30 And Gedeon had seventy sons begotten of his body, for he had many wives. 31 And his concubine was in Sychem, and she also bore him a son, and gave him the name Abimelech. 32 And Gedeon son of Joas died in his city, and he was buried in the sepulchre of Joas his father in Ephratha of Abi-Esdri. 33 And it came to pass when Gedeon was dead, that the children of Israel turned, and went a whoring after Baalim, and made for themselves a covenant with Baal that he should be their god. 34 And the children of Israel remembered not the Lord their God who had delivered them out of the hand of all that afflicted them round about. 35 And they did not deal mercifully with the house of Jerobaal, (the same is Gedeon) according to all the good which he did ‡‡ to Israel.

9

1 And Abimelech son of Jerobaal went to Sychem to his mother's brethren; and he spoke to them and to all the kindred of the house of his mother's father, saying, 2 Speak, I pray you, in the ears of all the men of Sychem, saying, Which *is* better for you, that seventy men, even all the sons of Jerobaal, should reign over you, or that one man should reign over you? and remember that I am your bone and your flesh. 3 And his mother's brethren spoke concerning him in the ears of all the men of Sychem all these words; and their heart turned after Abimelech, for they said, He is our brother. 4 And

they gave him seventy *pieces* of silver out of the house of Baalberith; and Abimelech hired for himself vain and cowardly men, and they went after him. 5 And he went to the house of his father to Ephratha, and killed his brethren the sons of Jerobaal, seventy men upon one stone; but Joatham the youngest son of Jerobaal was left, for he hid himself. 6 And all the men of Sicima, and all the house of Bethmaalo, were gathered together, and they went and made Abimelech king by the oak * of Sedition, which was at Sicima. 7 And it was reported to Joatham, and he went and stood on the top of mount Garizin, and lifted up his voice, and wept, and said to them, Hear me, you men of Sicima, and God shall hear you. 8 The trees † went forth on a time to anoint a king over them; and they said to the olive, Reign over us. 9 But the olives said to them, Shall I leave my fatness, with which men shall glorify God, and go to be ‡ promoted over the trees? 10 And the trees said to the fig tree, Come, reign over us. 11 But the fig tree said to them, Shall I leave my sweetness and my good fruits, and go to be promoted over the trees? 12 And the trees said to the vine, Come, reign over us. 13 And the vine said to them, Shall I leave my wine that cheers God and men, and go to be promoted over the trees? 14 Then all the trees said to the bramble, Come you and *reign* over us. 15 And the bramble said to the trees, If you in truth anoint me to reign over you, come, stand under my shadow; and if not, let fire come out from me and devour the cedars of Libanus. 16 And now, if you have done it in truth and integrity, and have made Abimelech king, and if you have wrought well with Jerobaal, and with his house, and if you have done to him according to the reward of his hand, 17 as my father fought for you, and put his life in jeopardy, and delivered you out of the hand of Madiam; 18 and you are risen up this day against the house of my father, and have slain his sons, being seventy men, upon one stone, and have made Abimelech the son of his bondwoman king over the men of Sicima, because he is your brother: 19 if then you have done truly and faithfully with Jerobaal, and with his house this day, rejoice you in Abimelech, and let him also rejoice over you: 20 but if not, let fire come out from Abimelech, and devour the men of Sicima, and the house of Bethmaalo; and let fire come out from the men of Sicima and from the house of Bethmaalo, and devour Abimelech. 21 And Joatham fled, and ran away, and went as far as Baeer, and lived there out of the way of his brother

Abimelech. 22 And Abimelech reigned over Israel three
years. 23 And God sent an evil spirit between Abimelech and the
men of Sicima; and the men of Sicima § dealt treacherously ** with
the house of Abimelech: 24 to bring the injury done to the seventy
sons of Jerobaal, and to lay their blood upon their brother
Abimelech, who killed them, and upon the men of Sicima,
because they strengthened his hands to kill his brethren. 25 And
the men of Sicima set liers in wait against him on the top of the
mountains, and robbed every one who passed by them on the
way; and it was reported to the king Abimelech. 26 And Gaal son of
Jobel came, and his brethren, and passed by Sicima, and the men
of Sicima trusted in him. 27 And they went out into the field, and
gathered their †† grapes, and trod them, and ‡‡ made merry; and
they brought *the grapes* into the house of their god, and ate and
drank, and cursed Abimelech. 28 And Gaal the son of Jobel said,
Who is Abimelech, and who is the son of Sychem, that we should
serve him? *Is he* not the son of Jerobaal, and *is* not Zebul his
steward, his servant with the son of Emmor the father of Sychem?
and why should we serve him? 29 And would that this people were
under my hand! §§ then would I remove Abimelech, and I would
say to him, Multiply your host, and come out. 30 And Zebul the ruler
of the city heard the words of Gaal the son of Jobel, and he was
very angry. 31 And he sent messengers to Abimelech secretly,
saying, Behold, Gaal the son of Jobel and his brethren are come
to Sychem; and behold, they have besieged the city against
you. 32 And now rise up by night, you and the people with you, and
lay wait in the field. 33 And it shall come to pass in the morning at
sunrising, you shall rise up early and draw toward the city; and
behold, he and the people with him *** will come forth against you,
and you shall do to him ††† according to your power. 34 And
Abimelech and all the people with him rose up by night, and
formed an ambuscade against Sychem in four companies. 35 And
Gaal the son of Jobel went forth, and stood by the door of the gate
of the city: and Abimelech and the people with him rose up from
the ambuscade. 36 And Gaal the son of Jobel saw the people, and
said to Zebul, Behold, a people comes down from the top of the
mountains: and Zebul said to him, You see the shadow of the
mountains as men. 37 And Gaal continued to speak and said,
Behold, a people comes down ‡‡‡ westward from the part
bordering on the middle of the land, and another company comes

by §§§ the way of Helon Maonenim. 38 And Zebul said to him, And where is your mouth as you spoke, Who is Abimelech that we should serve him? *Is* not this the people whom you despised? go forth now, and set the battle in array against him. 39 And Gaal went forth before the men of Sychem, and set the battle in array against Abimelech. 40 And Abimelech pursued him, and he fled from before him; and many fell down slain as far as the door of the gate. 41 And Abimelech entered into Arema, and Zebul cast out Gaal and his brethren, so that they should not dwell in Sychem. 42 And it came to pass on the second day that the people went out into the field, and *one* brought word to Abimelech. 43 And he took the people, and divided them into three companies, and formed an ambush in the field; and he looked, and, behold, the people went forth out of the city, and he rose up against them, and struck them. 44 And Abimelech and the chiefs of companies that were with him rushed forward, and stood by the door of the gate of the city; and the two *other* companies rushed forward upon all that were in the field, and struck them. 45 And Abimelech fought against the city all that day, and took the city, and killed the people that were in it, and destroyed the city, and sowed it with salt. 46 And all the men of the tower of Sychem heard, and came to the * gathering of Baethel-berith. 47 And it was reported to Abimelech, that all the men of the tower of Sychem were gathered together. 48 And Abimelech went up to the mount of Selmon, and all the people that were with him; and Abimelech took † an axe in his hand, and cut down a branch of a tree, and took it, and laid it on his shoulders; and said to the people that were with him, What you see me doing, do quickly as I. 49 And they cut down likewise even every man a branch, and went after Abimelech, and laid them against the place of gathering, and burnt the place of gathering over them with fire; and they died, even all the men of the tower of Sicima, about a thousand men and women. 50 And Abimelech went out of Baethel-berith, and encamped against ‡ Thebes, and took it. 51 And there was a strong tower in the midst of the city; and there all the men and the women of the city fled, and shut *the door* without them, and went up on the roof of the tower. 52 And Abimelech drew near to the tower, and they besieged it; and Abimelech drew near to the door of the tower to burn it with fire. 53 And a woman cast a piece of a millstone upon the head of Abimelech, and broke his skull. 54 And he cried out quickly to the young man his armor-

bearer, and said to him, Draw your sword, and kill me, lest at any time they should say, A woman killed him: and his young man thrust him through and he died. 55 And the men of Israel saw that Abimelech was dead; and they went each to his place. 56 So God requited the wickedness of Abimelech, which he wrought against his father, in slaying his seventy brethren. 57 And all the wickedness of the men of Sychem God requited upon their head; and the curse of Joatham the son of Jerobaal came upon them.

10

1 And after Abimelech Thola the son of Phua rose up to save Israel, *being* the son of * his father's brother, a man of Issachar; and he lived in Samir in mount Ephraim. 2 And he judged Israel twenty-three years, and died, and was buried in Samir. 3 And after him arose Jair of Galaad, and he judged Israel twenty-two years. 4 And he had thirty-two sons riding on thirty-two colts, and they had thirty-two cities; and they called them Jair's towns until this day in the land of Galaad. 5 And Jair died, and was buried in Rhamnon. 6 And the children of Israel did evil again in the sight of the Lord, and served Baalim, and Astaroth, and the gods of Aram, and the gods of Sidon, and the gods of Moab, and the gods of the children of Ammon, and the gods of the Phylistines; and they forsook the Lord, and did not serve him. 7 And the Lord was very angry with Israel, and sold them into the hands of the Phylistines, and into the hand of the children of Ammon. 8 And they afflicted and bruised the children of Israel at that time eighteen years, all the children of Israel beyond Jordan in the land of the Amorite in Galaad. 9 And the children of Ammon went over Jordan to fight with Juda, and Benjamin, and with Ephraim; and the children of Israel were greatly afflicted. 10 And the children of Israel cried to the Lord, saying, We have sinned against you, because we have forsaken God, and served Baalim. 11 And the Lord said to the children of Israel, Did I not *save you* from Egypt and from the Amorite, and from the children of Ammon, and from the Phylistines, 12 and from the Sidonians, and Amalec, and Madiam, who afflicted you? and you cried to me, and I saved you out of their hand? 13 Yet you forsook me and served other gods; therefore I will not save you any more. 14 Go, and cry to the gods whom you have chosen to yourselves, and let them save you in the time of your affliction. 15 And the children of Israel said to the

Lord, We have sinned: do you to us according to all *that is* good in your eyes; only deliver us this day. 16 And they put away the strange gods from the midst of them, and served the Lord only, and his soul was pained for the trouble of Israel. 17 And the children of Ammon went up, and encamped in Galaad; and the children of Israel were gathered together and encamped † on the hill. 18 And the people the princes of Galaad said every man to his neighbor, Who *is* he that shall begin to fight against the children of Ammon? he shall even be head over all that dwell in Galaad.

11

1 And Jephthae the Galaadite *was* * a mighty man; and he *was* the son of a harlot, who bore Jephthae to Galaad. 2 And the wife of Galaad bore him sons; and the sons of his wife grew up, and they cast out Jephthae, and said to him, You shall not inherit in the house of our father, for you are the son of a concubine. 3 And Jephthae fled from the face of his brethren, and lived in the land of Tob; and vain men gathered to Jephthae, and went out with him. 4 And it came to pass when the children of Ammon prepared to fight with Israel, 5 that the elders of Galaad went to fetch Jephthae from the land of Tob. 6 And they said to Jephthae, Come, and be our head, and we will fight with the sons of Ammon. 7 And Jephthae said to the elders of Galaad, Did you not hate me, and cast me out of my father's house, and banish me from you? and therefore are you come to me now when you lack me? 8 And the elders of Galaad said to Jephthae, Therefore have we now turned to you, † that you should go with us, and fight against the sons of Ammon, and be our head over all the inhabitants of Galaad. 9 And Jephthae said to the elders of Galaad, If you turn me back to fight with the children of Ammon, and the Lord should deliver them before me, then will I be your head. 10 And the elders of Galaad said to Jephthae, The Lord be witness between us, if we shall not do according to your word. 11 And Jephthae went with the elders of Galaad, and the people made him head and ruler over them: and Jephthae spoke all his words before the Lord in Massepha. 12 And Jephthae sent messengers to the king of the children of Ammon, saying, What have I to do with you, that you have come against me to fight in my land? 13 And the king of the children of Ammon said to the messengers of Jephthae, Because Israel took my land when he went up out of Egypt, from Arnon to Jaboc, and to

Jordan: now then return them peaceably and I will depart. 14 And Jephthae again sent messengers to the king of the children of Ammon, 15 and said to him, Thus says Jephthae, Israel took not the land of Moab, nor the land of the children of Ammon; 16 for in their going up out of Egypt Israel went in the wilderness as far as the sea of Siph, and came to Cades. 17 And Israel sent messengers to the king of Edom, saying, I will pass, if it please you, by your land: and the king of Edom ‡ complied not: and *Israel* also sent to the king of Moab, and he did not consent; and Israel sojourned in Cades. 18 And *they* journeyed in the wilderness, and compassed the land of Edom and the land of Moab: and they came by the east of the land of Moab, and encamped in the country beyond Arnon, and came not within the borders of Moab, for Arnon *is* the border of Moab. 19 And Israel sent messengers to Seon king of the Amorite, king of Esbon, and Israel said to him, Let us pass, we pray you, by your land to our place. 20 And Seon did not trust Israel to pass by his coast; and Seon gathered all his people, and they encamped at Jasa; and he set the battle in array against Israel. 21 And the Lord God of Israel delivered Seon and all his people into the hand of Israel, and they struck him; and Israel inherited all the land of the Amorite who lived in that land, 22 from Arnon and to Jaboc, and from the wilderness to Jordan. 23 And now the Lord God of Israel has removed the Amorite from before his people Israel, and shall you inherit § his *land*? 24 Will you not inherit those possessions which Chamos your god shall cause you to inherit; and shall not we inherit the *land of* all those whom the Lord our God has removed from before ** you? 25 And now are you any better than Balac son of Sepphor, king of Moab? did he indeed fight with Israel, or indeed make war with him, 26 when *Israel* lived in Esebon and in its coasts, and in the land of Aroer and in its coasts, and in all the cities by Jordan, three hundred years? and therefore did you not †† recover them in that time? 27 And now ‡‡ I have not sinned against you, but you wrong me in preparing war against me: may the Lord the Judge judge this day between the children of Israel and the children of Ammon. 28 But the king of the children of Ammon listened not to the words of Jephthae, which he sent to him. 29 And the spirit of the Lord came upon Jephthae, and he passed over Galaad, and Manasse, and passed by the watch-tower of Galaad to the other side of the children of Ammon. 30 And Jephthae vowed a vow to

the Lord, and said, If you will indeed deliver the children of Ammon into my hand, 31 then it shall come to pass that whoever shall first come out of the door of my house to meet me when I return in peace from the children of Ammon, he shall be the Lord's: I will offer him up for a whole burnt offering. 32 And Jephthae advanced to meet the sons of Ammon to fight against them; and the Lord delivered them into his hand. 33 And he struck them from Aroer till *one* comes to Arnon, in number twenty cities, and as far as Ebelcharmim, with a very great destruction: and the children of Ammon were straitened before the children of Israel. 34 And Jephthae came to Massepha to his house; and behold, his daughter came forth to meet him with timbrels and dances; and she was his only child, he had not another son or daughter. 35 And it came to pass when he saw her, that he tore his garments, and said, Ah, ah, my daughter, you have indeed troubled me, and you were the cause of my trouble; and I have opened my mouth against you to the Lord, and I shall not be able to return from it. 36 And she said to him, Father, have you opened your mouth to the Lord? Do to me accordingly as *the word* went out of your mouth, in that the Lord has wrought vengeance for you on your enemies of the children of Ammon. 37 And she said to her father, Let my father now do this thing: let me alone for two months, and I will go up and down on the mountains, and I will bewail my virginity, I and my companions. 38 And he said, Go: and he sent her away for two months; and she went, and her companions, and she bewailed her virginity on the mountains. 39 And it came to pass at the end of the two months that she returned to her father; and he performed upon her his vow which he vowed; and she knew no man: 40 and it was an ordinance in Israel, *That* the daughters of Israel went from §§ year to year to bewail the daughter of Jephthae the Galaadite for four days in a year.

12

1 And the men of Ephraim * assembled *themselves*, and passed on to the north, and said to Jephthae, Therefore did you go over to fight with the children of Ammon, and did not call us to go with you? we will burn your house over you with fire. 2 And Jephthae said to them, † I and my people and the children of Ammon were very much engaged in war; and I called for you, and you did not

save me out of their hand. 3 And I saw that you ‡ were no § helper, and I put my life in my hand, and passed on to the sons of Ammon; and the Lord delivered them into my hand: and therefore are you come up against me this day to fight with me? 4 And Jephthae gathered all the men of Galaad, and fought with Ephraim; and the men of Galaad struck Ephraim, because they that were escaped of Ephraim said, You *are* of Galaad in the midst of Ephraim and in the midst of Manasse. 5 And Galaad took the fords of Jordan before Ephraim; and they that escaped of Ephraim said to them, Let us go over: and the men of Galaad said, Are you an Ephrathite? and he said, No. 6 Then they said to him, Say now ** Stachys; and he did not rightly pronounce it so: and they took him, and killed him at the fords of Jordan; and there fell at that time of Ephraim two and forty thousand. 7 And Jephthae judged Israel six years; and Jephthae the Galaadite died, and was buried in his city Galaad. 8 And after him Abaissan of Bethleem judged Israel. 9 And he had thirty sons, and thirty daughters, whom he sent forth; and he brought in thirty daughters for his sons from without; and he judged Israel seven years. 10 And Abaissan died, and was buried in Bethleem. 11 And after him Aelom of Zabulon judged Israel ten years. 12 And Aelom of Zabulon died, and was buried in Aelom in the land of Zabulon. 13 And after him Abdon the son of Ellel, the Pharathonite, judged Israel. 14 And he had forty sons, and thirty grandsons, that rode upon seventy colts: and he judged Israel eight years. 15 And Abdon the son of Ellel, the Pharathonite, died, and was buried in Pharathon in the land of Ephraim in the mount of Amalec.

13

1 And the children of Israel yet again committed iniquity before the Lord; and the Lord delivered them into the hand of the Phylistines forty years. 2 And there was a man of Saraa, of the family of the kindred of Dan, and his name was Manoe, and his wife was barren, and bore not. 3 And an angel of the Lord appeared to the woman, and said to her, Behold, you are barren and have not born; yet you shall conceive a son. 4 And now be very cautious, and drink no wine nor strong drink, and eat no unclean thing; 5 for behold, you are with child, and shall bring forth a son; and there shall come no * razor upon his head, for the child shall be a † Nazarite to God from the womb; and he shall begin to save Israel

from the hand of the Phylistines. 6 And the woman went in, and spoke to her husband, saying, A man of God came to me, and his appearance *was as* of an angel of God, very dreadful; and I did not ask him whence he ‡ was, and he did not tell me his name. 7 And he said to me, Behold, you are with child, and shall bring forth a son; and now drink no wine nor strong drink, and eat no unclean thing; for the child shall be holy to God from the womb until the day of his death. 8 And Manoe prayed to the Lord and said, § I pray you, O Lord my lord, *concerning* the man of God whom you sent; let him now come to us once more, and teach us what we shall do to the child about to be born. 9 And the Lord heard the voice of Manoe, and the angel of God came yet again to the woman; and she sat in the field, and Manoe her husband was not with her. 10 And the woman hasted, and ran, and brought word to her husband, and said to him, Behold the man who came in *the other* day to me has appeared to me. 11 And Manoe arose and followed his wife, and came to the man, and said to him, Are you the man that spoke to the woman? and the angel said, I *am*. 12 And Manoe said, Now shall *your* word come to pass: what shall be the ** ordering of the child, and our dealings with him? 13 And the angel of the Lord said to Manoe, Of all things concerning which I spoke to the woman, she shall beware. 14 She shall eat of nothing that comes of the vine †† yielding wine, and let her not drink wine or strong liquor, and let her not eat anything unclean: all things that I have charged her she shall observe. 15 And Manoe said to the angel of the Lord, Let us detain you here, and prepare before you a kid of the goats. 16 And the angel of the Lord said to Manoe, If you should detain me, I will not eat of your bread; and if you would offer a whole burnt offering, to the Lord you shall offer it: for Manoe knew not that he *was* an angel of the Lord. 17 And Manoe said to the angel of the Lord, What *is* your name, that *when* your word shall come to pass, we may glorify you? 18 And the angel of the Lord said to him, Why do you thus ask after my name; whereas it is ‡‡ wonderful? 19 And Manoe took a kid of the goats and its meat-offering, and offered it on the rock to the Lord; and *the angel* wrought §§ a distinct work, and Manoe and his wife were looking on. 20 And it came to pass when the flame went up above the altar toward heaven, that the angel of the Lord went up in the flame; and Manoe and his wife were looking, and they fell upon their face to the earth. 21 And the angel appeared no more to

Manoe and to his wife: then Manoe knew that this *was* an angel of the Lord. 22 And Manoe said to his wife, We shall surely die, because we have seen God. 23 But his wife said to him, If the Lord were pleased to kill us, he would not have received of our hand a whole burnt offering and a meat-offering; and he would not have shown us all these things, neither would he have caused us to hear all these things *** 24 And the woman brought forth a son, and she called his name Sampson; and the child grew, and the Lord blessed him. 25 And the Spirit of the Lord began to go out with him in the camp of Dan, and between Saraa and ††† Esthaol.

14

1 And Sampson went down to Thamnatha, and saw a woman in Thamnatha of the daughters of the * Philistines. 2 And he went up and told his father and his mother, and said, I have seen a woman in Thamnatha of the daughters of the Phylistines; and now take her to me for a wife. 3 And his father and his mother said to him, Are there no daughters of your brethren, and *is there not* a woman of all my people, that you go to take a wife of the uncircumcised Philistines? And Sampson said to his father, Take her for me, for she *is* right in my eyes. 4 And his father and his mother knew not that it † was of the Lord, that he sought to be revenged on the Philistines: and at that time the Philistines lorded it over Israel. 5 And Sampson and his father and his mother went down to Thamnatha, and he came to the vineyard of Thamnatha; and behold, a young lion roared ‡ in meeting him. 6 And the spirit of the Lord § came powerfully upon him, and he crushed him as he ** would have crushed a kid of the goats, and there was nothing in his hands: and he told not his father and his mother what he had done. 7 And they went down and spoke to the woman, †† and she was pleasing in the eyes of Sampson. 8 And after ‡‡ some time he returned to take her, and he turned aside to see the carcass of the lion; and behold, a swarm of bees, and honey *were* in the mouth of the lion. 9 And he took it into his hands, and went on eating, and he went to his father and his mother, and gave to them, and they did eat; but he told them not that he took the honey out of the mouth of the lion. 10 And his father went down to the woman, and Sampson made there a §§ banquet for seven days, for so the young men are used to do. 11 And it came to pass when they saw him, that they took thirty guests, and they were with him. 12 And

Sampson said to them, I propound you a riddle: if you will indeed tell it me, and discover it within the seven days of the feast, I will you give thirty sheets and thirty changes of raiment. 13 And if you can't tell it me, you shall give me thirty napkins and thirty *** changes of apparel: and they said to him, Propound your riddle, and we will hear it. 14 And he said to them, Meat came forth of the eater, and sweetness out of the strong: and they could not tell the riddle for three days. 15 And it came to pass on the fourth day, that they said to the wife of Sampson, Deceive now your husband, and let him tell you the riddle, lest we burn you and your father's house with fire: did you invite us to do us violence? 16 And Sampson's wife wept before him, and said, You do but hate me, and love me not; for the riddle which you have propounded to the children of my people you have not told me: and Sampson said to her, If I have not told it to my father and my mother, shall I tell it to you? 17 And she wept before him the seven days, during which their banquet lasted: and it came to pass on the seventh day, that he told her, because she troubled him; and she told it to the children of her people. 18 And the men of the city said to him on the seventh day, before sunrise, What *is* sweeter than honey? and what *is* stronger than a lion? and Sampson said to them, If you had not plowed with my heifer, you would not have known my riddle. 19 And the Spirit of the Lord came upon him powerfully, and he went down to Ascalon, and destroyed of ††† the inhabitants thirty men, and took their garments, and gave the changes of raiment to them that told the riddle; and Sampson was very angry, and went up to the house of his father. 20 And the wife of Sampson was *given* to one of his friends, with whom he was on terms of friendship.

15

1 And it came to pass after a time, in the days of wheat harvest, that Sampson visited his wife with a kid, and said, I will go in to my wife even into the chamber: but her father did not suffer him to go in. 2 And her father spoke, saying, I said that you did surely hate her, and I gave her to one of your friends: *is* not her younger sister better than she? let her be to you instead of her. 3 And Sampson said to them, Even for once am I guiltless with regard to the Philistines, in that I do mischief among them. 4 And Sampson went and caught three hundred foxes, and took torches, and turned tail

to tail, and put a torch between two tails, and fastened it. 5 And he set fire to the torches, and sent *the foxes* into the corn of the Philistines; and every thing was burnt from the threshing floor to the standing corn, and even to the vineyard and * olives. 6 And the Philistines said, Who *has done* these things? and they said, Sampson the son-in-law of the Thamnite, because he has taken his wife, and given her to one of his friends; and the Philistines went up, and burnt her and her father's house with fire. 7 And Sampson said to them, Though you may have dealt thus with her, verily I will be avenged of you, and afterwards I will cease. 8 And he struck them leg on thigh *with* a great overthrow; and went down and lived in a cave of the rock Etam. 9 And the Philistines went up, and encamped in Juda, and spread themselves abroad in Lechi. 10 And the † men of Juda said, Why are you come up against us? and the Philistines said, We are come up to bind Sampson, and to do to him as he has done to us. 11 And the three thousand men of Juda went down to the hole of the rock Etam, and they said to Sampson, Know you not that the Philistines rule over us? and what *is* this *that* you have done to us? and Sampson said to them, As they did to me, so have I done to them. 12 And they said to him, We are come down to bind you to deliver you into the hand of the Philistines: and Sampson said to them, Swear to me that you will not fall upon me yourselves. 13 And they spoke to him, saying, Nay, but we will only bind you fast, and deliver you into their hand, and will by no means kill you: and they bound him with two new ropes, and brought him from that rock. 14 And they came to ‡ Lechi: and the Philistines shouted, and ran to meet him: and the Spirit of the Lord came mightily upon him, and the ropes that were upon his arms became as tow which is burnt with fire; and his bonds were consumed from off his hands. 15 And he found the jaw-bone of an ass that had been cast away, and he put forth his hand and took it, and struck with it a thousand men. 16 And Sampson said, With the jaw-bone of an ass I have utterly destroyed them, for with the jaw-bone of an ass I have struck a thousand men. 17 And it came to pass when he ceased speaking, that he cast the jaw-bone out of his hand; and he called that place the § Lifting of the jaw-bone. 18 And he was very thirsty, and wept before the Lord, and said, You have been well pleased to grant this great deliverance by the hand of your servant, and new shall I die for thirst, and fall into the hand of the uncircumcised? 19 And

God broke open a hollow place in the jaw, and there came thence water, and he drank; and his spirit returned and he revived: therefore the name of ** the fountain was called 'The well of the invoker,' which is in Lechi, until this day. 20 And he judged Israel in the days of the Philistines twenty years.

16

1 And Sampson went to Gaza, and saw there a harlot, and went in to her. 2 And it was reported to the Gazites, saying, Sampson is come here: and they compassed him and laid wait for him all night in the gate of the city, and they were quiet all the night, saying, Let us wait till the dawn appear, and we will kill him. 3 And Sampson slept till midnight, and rose up at midnight, and took hold of the doors of the gate of the city with the two posts, and lifted them up with the bar, and laid them on his shoulders, and he went up to the top of the mountain that is before Chebron, and laid them there. 4 And it came to pass after this that he loved a woman in * Alsorech, and her name *was* Dalida. 5 And the princes of the Philistines came up to her, and said to her, Beguile him, and see wherein his great strength *is*, and wherewith we shall prevail against him, and bind him to humble him; and we will give you † each eleven hundred *pieces* of silver. 6 And Dalida said to Sampson, Tell me, I pray you, wherein *is* your great strength, and wherewith you shall be bound that you may be humbled. 7 And Sampson said to her, If they bind me with seven moist cords that have not been spoiled, then shall I be weak and be as one of ordinary men. 8 And the princes of the Philistines brought to her seven moist cords that had not been spoiled, and she bound him with them. 9 And the ‡ liers in wait remained with her in the chamber; and she said to him, the Philistines *are* upon you, Sampson: and he broke the cords as if any one should break a thread of tow when it has § touched the fire, and his strength was not known. 10 And Dalida said to Sampson, Behold, you have cheated me, and told me lies; now then tell me wherewith you shall be bound. 11 And he said to her, If they should bind me fast with new ropes with which work has not been done, then shall I be weak, and shall be as another man. 12 And Dalida took new ropes, and bound him with them, and the liers in wait came out of the chamber, and she said, The Philistines *are* upon you, Sampson: and he broke them off his arms like a thread. 13 And Dalida said to

Sampson, Behold, you have deceived me, and told me lies; tell me, I entreat you, wherewith you may be bound: and he said to her, If you should weave the seven locks of my head with the web, and should fasten them with the pin into the wall, then shall I be weak as another man. 14 And it came to pass when he was asleep, that Dalida took the seven locks of his head, and wove them with the web, and fastened them with the pin into the wall, and she said, The Philistines *are* upon you, Sampson: and he awoke out of his sleep, and carried away the pin of the web out of the wall. 15 And Dalida said to Sampson, How say you, I love you, when your heart is not with me? this third time you have deceived me, and have not told me wherein *is* your great strength. 16 And it came to pass as she pressed him sore with her words continually, and straitened him, that his spirit failed almost to death. 17 Then he told her all his heart, and said to her, A razor has not come upon my head, because I have been a holy *one* of God from my mother's womb; if then I should be shaven, my strength will depart from me, and I shall be weak, and I shall be as all *other* men. 18 And Dalida saw that he told her all his heart, and she sent and called the princes of the Philistines, saying, Come up yet this once; for he has told me all his heart. And the chiefs of the Philistines went up to her, and brought the money in their hands. 19 And Dalida made Sampson sleep upon her knees; and she called a man, and he shaved the seven locks of his head, and she began to ** humble him, and his strength departed from him. 20 And Dalida said, The Philistines *are* upon you, Sampson: and he awoke out of his sleep and said, I will go out as at former times, and shake myself; and he knew not that the Lord was departed from him. 21 And the Philistines took him, and †† put out his eyes, and brought him down to Gaza, and bound him with fetters of brass; and he ground in the prison-house. 22 And the hair of his head began to grow ‡‡ as before it was shaven. 23 And the chiefs of the Philistines met to offer a great sacrifice to their god Dagon, and to make merry; and they said, God has given into our hand our enemy Sampson. 24 And the people saw him, and sang praises to their god; for our god, *said they*, has delivered into our hand our enemy, who wasted our land, and who multiplied our slain. 25 And when their heart was merry, then they said, Call Sampson out of the prison-house, and let him play before us: and they called Sampson out of the prison-house, and he played

before them; and they struck him with the palms of their hands, and set him between the pillars. 26 And Sampson said to the young man that held his hand, Suffer me to feel the pillars on which the house *rests*, and I will stay myself upon them. 27 And the house *was* full of men and women, and there were all the chiefs of the Philistines, and on the roof *were* about three thousand men and women looking at the sports of Sampson. 28 And Sampson wept before the Lord, and said, O Lord, my lord, remember me, I pray you, and strengthen me, O God, yet this once, and I will requite one recompense to the Philistines for my two eyes. 29 And Sampson took hold of the two pillars of the house on which the house stood, and leaned on them, and laid hold of one with his right hand, and the other with his left. 30 And Sampson said, Let my soul perish with the Philistines: and he §§ bowed himself mightily; and the house fell upon the princes, and upon all the people that were in it: and the dead whom Sampson killed in his death were more than those whom he killed in his life. 31 And his brethren and his father's house went down, and they took him; and they went up and buried him between Saraa and Esthaol in the sepulchre of his father Manoe; and he judged Israel twenty years.

17

1 And there was a man of mount Ephraim, and his name was Michaias. 2 And he said to his mother, The eleven hundred pieces of silver which you took of yourself, and *about which* you cursed me, and spoke in my ears, behold, the silver *is* with me; I took it: and his mother said, Blessed *be* my son of the Lord. 3 And he restored the eleven hundred pieces of silver to his mother; and his mother said, I had wholly consecrated the money to the Lord out of my hand for my son, to make a graven and a molten *image*, and now I will restore it to you. 4 But he returned the silver to his mother, and his mother took two hundred pieces of silver, and gave * them to a silversmith, and he made it a graven and a molten image; and it was in the house of Michaias. 5 And the house of Michaias *was* to him the house of God, and he made an ephod and theraphin, and he consecrated one of his sons, and he became to him a priest. 6 And in those days there was no king in Israel; every man did that which was right in his own eyes. 7 And there was a young man in Bethleem of the tribe of Juda, and he *was* a Levite, and he was sojourning there. 8 And the man

departed from Bethleem the city of Juda to sojourn in whatever place he might find; and he came as far as mount Ephraim, and to the house of Michaias to accomplish his journey. 9 And Michaias said to him, Whence come you? and he said to him, I am a Levite of Bethleem Juda, and I go to sojourn in any place I may find. 10 And Michaias said to him, Dwell with me, and be to me a father and a priest; and I will give you ten pieces of silver by the † year, and a change of raiment, and your living. 11 And the Levite went and began to dwell with the man; and the young man was to him as one of his sons. 12 And Michaias consecrated the Levite, and he became to him a priest, and he was in the house of Michaias. 13 And Michaias said, Now I know that the Lord will do me good, because a Levite has become my priest.

18

1 In those days there was no king in Israel; and in those days the tribe of Dan sought for itself an inheritance to inhabit, because no inheritance had fallen to it until that day in the midst of the tribes of the children of Israel. 2 And the sons of Dan sent from their families five men of valour, from Saraa and from Esthaol, to spy out the land and to * search it; and they said to them, Go and search out the land. And they came as far as the mount of Ephraim to the house of Michaias and they lodged there, 3 in the house of Michaias, and they recognized the voice of the young man the Levite, and turned in there; and said to him, Who brought you in hither? and what do you in this place? and what have you here? 4 And he said to them, Thus and thus did Michaias to me, and he hired me, and I became his priest. 5 And they said to him, Enquire now of God, and we shall know whether our way will prosper, on which we are going. 6 And the priest said to them, Go in peace; your way in which you go, *is* before the Lord. 7 And the five men went on, and came to Laisa; and they saw the people in the midst of it dwelling securely, at ease as *is* the manner of the Sidonians, and there is no one † perverting or shaming a matter in the land, no heir extorting treasures; and they are far from the Sidonians, and they have no intercourse with any one. 8 And the five men came to their brethren to Saraa and Esthaol, and said to their brethren, Why sit you here *idle*? 9 And they said, Arise, and let us go up against them, for we have seen the land, and, behold, *it is* very good, yet you are still: delay not to go, and to enter in to

possess the land. 10 And whenever you shall go, you shall come in upon a people secure, and the land *is* extensive, for God has given it into your hand; a place where there is no lack of ‡ anything that the earth affords. 11 And there departed thence of the families of Dan, from Saraa and from Esthaol, six hundred men, girded with weapons of war. 12 And they went up, and encamped in Cariathiarim in Juda; therefore it was called in that place the camp of Dan, until this day: behold, *it is* behind Cariathiarim. 13 And they went on thence to the mount of Ephraim, and came to the house of Michaias. 14 And the five men who went to spy out the land of Laisa answered, and said to their brethren, You know that there is in this place an ephod, and theraphin, and a graven and a molten image; and now consider what you shall do. 15 And they turned aside there, and went into the house of the young man, the Levite, *even* into the house of Michaias, and asked him § how he was. 16 And the six hundred men of the sons of Dan who were girded with their weapons of war ** stood by the door of the gate. 17 And the five men who went to spy out the land went up, and entered into the house of Michaias, and the priest stood. 18 And they took the graven image, and the ephod, and the theraphin, and the molten image; and the priest said to them, What are you doing? 19 And they said to him, Be silent, lay your hand upon your mouth, and come with us, and be to us a father and a priest: *is it* better for you to be the priest of the house of one man, or to be the priest of a tribe and house for a family of Israel? 20 And the heart of the priest was glad, and he took the ephod, and the theraphin, and the graven image, and the molten image, and went in the midst of the people. 21 So they turned and departed, and put their children and their property and their baggage before them. 22 They went some distance from the house of Michaias, and, behold, Michaias and the men in the houses near Michaias' house, cried out, and overtook the children of Dan. 23 And the children of Dan turned their face, and said to Michaias, What is the matter with you that you have cried out? 24 And Michaias said, Because you have taken my graven image which I made, and my priest, and are gone; and what have I remaining? and what *is* this *that* you say to me, Why cry you? 25 And the children of Dan said to him, Let not your voice be heard with us, lest angry men run upon you, and †† take away your life, and the lives of your house. 26 And the children of Dan went

their way; and Michaias saw that they were stronger than himself, and he returned to his house. 27 And the children of Dan took what Michaias had made, and the priest that he had, and they came to Laisa, to a people quiet and secure; and they struck them with the edge of the sword, and burnt the city with fire. 28 And there was no deliverer, because *the city* is far from the Sidonians, and they have no intercourse with men, and it *is* in the valley of the house of Raab; and they built the city, and lived in it. 29 And they called the name of the city Dan, after the name of Dan their father, who was born to Israel; and the name of the city was ‡‡ Ulamais before. 30 And the children of Dan set up the graven image for themselves; and Jonathan son of Gerson son of Manasse, he and his sons were priests to the tribe of Dan till the time of the carrying away of the §§ nation. 31 And they set up for themselves the graven image which Michaias made, all the days that the house of God was in Selom; and it was so in those days *that* there was no king in Israel.

19

1 And there was * a Levite sojourning in the † sides of mount Ephraim, and he took to himself a ‡ concubine from Bethleem Juda. 2 And his concubine departed from him, and went away from him to the house of her father to Bethleem Juda, and she was there four months. 3 And her husband rose up, and went after her § to speak kindly to her, to recover her to himself; and ** he had his young man with him, and a pair of asses; and she brought him into the house of her father; and the father of the damsel saw him, and was well pleased to meet him. 4 And his father-in-law, the father of the damsel, constrained him, and he stayed with him for three days; and they ate and drank, and lodged there. 5 And it came to pass on the fourth day that they rose early, and he stood up to depart; and the father of the damsel said to his son-in-law, Strengthen your heart with a morsel of bread, and afterwards you shall go. 6 So they two sat down together and ate and drank: and the father of the damsel said to her husband, Tarry now the night, and let your heart be merry. 7 And the man rose up to depart; but his father-in-law constrained him, and he stayed and lodged there. 8 And he rose early in the morning on the fifth day to depart; and the father of the damsel said, Strengthen now your heart, and †† quit yourself as a soldier till the day decline; and the two

ate. 9 And the man rose up to depart, he and his concubine, and his young man; but his father-in-law the father of the damsel said to him, Behold now, the day has declined toward evening; lodge here, an let your heart rejoice; and you shall rise early to-morrow for your journey, and you shall go to your habitation. 10 But the man would not lodge there, but he arose and departed, and came to the part opposite Jebus, (this is Jerusalem,) and *there was* with him a pair of asses saddled, and his concubine *was* with him. 11 And they came as far as Jebus: and the day had far advanced, and the young man said to his master, Come, I pray you, and let us turn aside to this city of the Jebusites, and let us lodge in it. 12 And his master said to him, We will not turn aside to a strange city, where there is not one of the children of Israel, but we will pass on as far as Gabaa. 13 And he said to his young man, Come, and let us draw near to one of the places, and we will lodge in Gabaa or in Rama. 14 And they passed by and went on, and the sun went down upon them near to Gabaa, which is in Benjamin. 15 And they turned aside thence to go in to lodge in Gabaa; and they went in, and sat down in the street of the city, and there was no one who conducted them into a house to lodge. 16 And behold, an old man came out of the field from his work in the evening; and the man was of mount Ephraim, and he sojourned in Gabaa, and the men of the place *were* sons of Benjamin. 17 And he lifted up his eyes, and saw a traveller in the street of the city; and the old man said to him, Whither go you, and whence come you? 18 And he said to him, We are passing by from Bethleem Juda to the sides of mount Ephraim: I am from thence, and I went as far as Bethleem Juda, and I am going home, and there is no man to take me into his house. 19 Yet is there straw and food for our asses, and bread and wine for me and my handmaid and the young man with your servants; there is no lack of anything. 20 And the old man said, Peace *be* to you; only be every lack of your upon me, only do you by no means lodge in the street. 21 And he brought him into his house, and made room for his asses; and they washed their feet, and ate and drank. 22 And they *were* comforting their heart, when, behold, the men of the city, sons of transgressors, compassed the house, knocking at the door: and they spoke to the old man the owner of the house, saying, Bring out the man who came into your house, that we may know him. 23 And the master of the house came out to

them, and said, Nay, brethren, do not you wrong, I pray you, after this man has come into my house; do not you this folly. 24 Behold my daughter a virgin, and ‡‡ the man's concubine: I will bring them out, and humble you them, and do to them that which is good in your eyes; but to this man do not §§ this folly. 25 But the men would not consent to listen to him; so the man laid hold of his concubine, and brought her out to them; and they knew her, and abused her all night till the morning, and let her go when the morning dawned. 26 And the woman came toward morning, and fell down at the door of the house where her husband was, until it was light. 27 And her husband rose up in the morning, and opened the doors of the house, and went forth to go on his journey; and, behold, the woman his concubine had fallen down by the doors of the house, and her hands were on the threshold. 28 And he said to her, Rise, and let us go; and she answered not, for she was dead: and he took her upon his ass, and went to his place. 29 And he took his sword, and laid hold of his concubine, and divided her into twelve parts, and sent them to every coast of Israel. 30 And it was so, that every one who saw it said, *Such a day* as this has not happened nor has been seen from the day of the going up of the children of Israel out of the land of Egypt until this day: take you counsel concerning it, and speak.

20

1 And all the children of Israel went out, and all the congregation was gathered as one man, from Dan even to Bersabee, and in the land of Galaad, to the Lord at Massepha. 2 And all the tribes of Israel stood before the Lord in the assembly of the people of God, four hundred thousand footmen that drew sword. 3 And the children of Benjamin heard that the children of Israel were gone up to Massepha: and the children of Israel came and said, Tell us, where did this wickedness take place? 4 And the Levite, the husband of the woman that was slain, answered and said, I and my concubine went to Gabaa of Benjamin to lodge. 5 And the men of Gabaa rose up against me, and compassed the house by night against me; they wished to kill me, and they have humbled my concubine, and she is dead. 6 And I laid hold of my concubine, and divided her in pieces, and sent *the parts* into every coast of the inheritance of the children of Israel; for they have wrought lewdness and abomination in Israel. 7 Behold, all you *are* children

of Israel; and consider and take counsel here among yourselves. 8 And all the people rose up as one man, saying, No one of us shall return to his tent, and no one of us shall return to his house. 9 And now this *is* the thing which shall be done in Gabaa; we will go up against it by lot. 10 Moreover we will take ten men for one hundred for all the tribes of Israel, and one hundred for a thousand, and a thousand for ten thousand, to take provision, to cause them to come to Gabaa of Benjamin, to do to it according to all the abomination, which * they wrought in Israel. 11 And all the men of Israel were gathered to the city as one man. 12 And the tribes of Israel sent men through the whole tribe of Benjamin, saying, What *is* this wickedness that has been wrought among you? 13 Now then give up the men the † sons of transgressors that are in Gabaa, and we will put them to death, and purge out wickedness from Israel: but the children of Benjamin consented not to listen to the voice of their brethren the children of Israel. 14 And the children of Benjamin were gathered from their cities to Gabaa, to go forth to fight with the children of Israel. 15 And the children of Benjamin from their cities were numbered in that day, twenty-three thousand, *every* man drawing a sword, besides the inhabitants of Gabaa, who were numbered seven hundred chosen men of all the people, ‡ able to use both hands alike; 16 All these could sling with stones at a hair, and not miss. 17 And the men of Israel, exclusive of Benjamin, were numbered four hundred thousand men that drew sword; all these *were* men of war. 18 And they arose and went up to Baethel, and enquired of God: and the children of Israel said, Who shall go up for us first to fight with the children of Benjamin? And the Lord said, Juda shall go up first as leader. 19 And the children of Israel rose up in the morning, and encamped against Gabaa. 20 And they went out, all the men of Israel, to fight with Benjamin, and engaged with them at Gabaa. 21 And the sons of Benjamin went forth from Gabaa, and they destroyed in Israel on that day two and twenty thousand men down to the ground. 22 And the men of Israel § strengthened themselves, and again engaged in battle in the place where they had engaged on the first day. 23 And the children of Israel went up, and wept before the Lord till evening, and enquired of the Lord, saying, Shall we again draw near to battle with our brethren the children of Benjamin? and the Lord said, Go up against them. 24 And the children of Israel advanced

against the children of Benjamin on the second day. 25 And the children of Benjamin went forth to meet them from Gabaa on the second day, and destroyed of the children of Israel yet further eighteen thousand men down to the ground: all these drew sword. 26 And the children of Israel and all the people went up, and came to Baethel; and they wept, and sat there before the Lord; and they fasted on that day until evening, and offered whole burnt offerings and ** perfect sacrifices, before the Lord, 27 for the ark of the Lord God *was* there in those days, 28 and Phinees the son of Eleazar the son of Aaron stood before it in those days; and the children of Israel enquired of the Lord, saying, Shall we yet again go forth to fight with our brethren the sons of Benjamin? and the Lord said, Go up, to-morrow I will give them into your hands. 29 And the children of Israel set an ambush against Gabaa round about *it*. 30 And the children of Israel went up against the children of Benjamin on the third day, and arrayed themselves against Gabaa as before. 31 And the children of Benjamin went out to meet the people, and †† were all drawn out of the city, and began to strike and kill the people as before in the roads, ‡‡ whereof one goes up to Baethel, and one to Gabaa in the field, about thirty men of Israel. 32 And the children of Benjamin said, They fall before us as at the first: but the children of Israel said, Let us flee, and draw them out from the city into the roads; and they did so. 33 And all the men rose up out of their places, and engaged in Baal Thamar; and the liers in wait of Israel advanced from their place from §§ Maraagabe. 34 And there came over against Gabaa ten thousand chosen men out of all Israel; and the fight *was* severe; and they knew not that evil *** was coming upon them. 35 And the Lord struck Benjamin before the children of Israel; and the children of Israel destroyed of Benjamin in that day one hundred and twenty-five thousand men: all these drew sword. 36 And the children of Benjamin saw that they were struck; and the men of Israel gave place to Benjamin, because they trusted in the ambuscade which they had prepared against Gabaa. 37 And when they retreated, then the liers in wait rose up, and they ††† moved toward Gabaa, and the whole ambush came forth, and they struck the city with the edge of the sword. 38 And the children of Israel had a signal of battle with the liers in wait, that they should send up a ‡‡‡ signal of smoke from the city. 39 And the children of Israel saw that the liers in wait had seized Gabaa,

and they stood in line of battle; and Benjamin began to strike down §§§ wounded ones among the men of Israel about thirty men; for they said, Surely they fall again before us, * as in the first battle. 40 And the signal went up increasingly over the city as a pillar of smoke; and Benjamin looked behind him, and behold the destruction of the city went up to heaven. 41 And the men of Israel turned back, and the men of Benjamin hasted, because they saw that evil had come upon them. 42 And they turned to the way of the wilderness from before the children of Israel, and fled: but the battle overtook them, and they from the cities destroyed them in the midst of them. 43 And they cut down Benjamin, and pursued him from Nua closely till they came opposite Gabaa on the east. 44 And there fell of Benjamin eighteen thousand men: all these *were* men of might. 45 And the rest turned, and fled to the wilderness to the rock of Remmon; and the children of Israel † picked off of them five thousand men; and the children of Israel went down after them as far as Gedan, and they struck of them two thousand men. 46 And all that fell of Benjamin were twenty-five thousand men that drew sword in that day: all these were men of might. 47 And the rest turned, and fled to the wilderness to the rock of Remmon, even *six* hundred men; and they sojourned four months in the rock of Remmon. 48 And the children of Israel returned to the children of Benjamin, and struck them with the edge of the sword from the city of Methla, even to the cattle, and every thing that was found in all the cities: and they burnt with fire the cities they found.

21

1 Now the children of Israel swore in Massephath, saying, No man of us shall give his daughter to Benjamin for a wife. 2 And the people came to Baethel, and sat there until evening before God: and they lifted up their voice and wept with a great weeping; 3 and said, Therefore, O Lord God of Israel, has this come to pass, that today one tribe should be counted *as missing* from Israel? 4 And it came to pass on the morrow that the people rose up early, and built there an altar, and offered up whole burnt offerings and * peace offerings. 5 And the children of Israel said, Who of all the tribes of Israel, went not up in the congregation to the Lord? for there was a great oath concerning those who went not up to the Lord to Massephath, saying, He shall surely be put to death. 6 And

the children of Israel † relented toward Benjamin their brother, and said, To-day one tribe is cut off from Israel. 7 What shall we do for wives for the rest that remain? whereas we have sworn by the Lord, not to give them of our daughters for wives. 8 And they said, What one *man is there* of the tribes of Israel, who went not up to the Lord to Massephath? and, behold, no man came to the camp from Jabis Galaad to the assembly. 9 And the people were numbered, and there was not there a man from the inhabitants of Jabis Galaad. 10 And the congregation sent there twelve thousand men of the ‡ strongest, and they charged them, saying, Go you and strike the inhabitants of Jabis Galaad with the § edge of the sword. 11 And this shall you do: every male and every woman that has known the lying with man you shall devote *to destruction*, but the virgins you shall save alive: and they did so. 12 And they found ** among the inhabitants of Jabis Galaad four hundred young virgins, who had not known man by lying with him; and they brought them to Selom in the land of Chanaan. 13 And all the congregation sent and spoke to the children of Benjamin in the rock Remmon, and invited them to *make* peace. 14 And Benjamin returned to the children of Israel at that time, and the children of Israel gave them the women whom they *had* save alive of the daughters of Jabis Galaad; and †† they were content. 15 And the people ‡‡ relented for Benjamin, because the Lord had made a breach in the tribes of Israel. 16 And the elders of the congregation said, What shall we do for wives for them that remain? for the women have been destroyed out of Benjamin. 17 And they said, *There must be* an inheritance of them that are escaped of Benjamin; and *so* a tribe shall not be destroyed out of Israel. 18 For we shall not be able to give them wives of our daughters, because we swore among the children of Israel, saying, Cursed *is* he that gives a wife to Benjamin. 19 And they said, Behold! now *there is* a feast of the Lord §§ from year to year in Selom, which is on the north of Baethel, eastward on the way that goes up from Baethel to Sychem, and from the south of Lebona. 20 And they charged the children of Benjamin, saying, Go and lie in wait in the vineyards; 21 and you shall see; and behold! if there come out the daughters of the inhabitants of Selom to dance in dances, then shall you go out of the vineyards and seize for yourselves every man a wife of the daughters of Selom, and go you into the land of Benjamin. 22 And it shall come to pass, when their fathers or their

brethren come to dispute with us, that we will say to them, Grant them freely to us, for we have not taken every man his wife in the battle: because you did not give to them *** according to the occasion, you transgressed. 23 And the children of Benjamin did so; and they took wives according to their number from the dancers whom they seized: and they went and returned to their inheritance, and built the cities, and lived in them. 24 And the children of Israel ††† went thence at that time every man to his tribe and his kindred; and they went thence every man to his inheritance. 25 And in those days there was no king in Israel; every man did that which was right in his own sight.

---

* 1:7 Gr. bring.

† 1:14 Or, what ails you?

‡ 1:19 *Heb. they had chariots of iron.*

§ 1:21 Gr. inherit.

** 1:27 Gr. daughters.

†† 1:30 Gr. him, sc. Zabulon.

* 2:1 *Heb.* ככיס.

† 2:3 Gr. distresses.

‡ 2:8 Gr. son of one hundred and ten years. Hebraism.

§ 2:18 Gr. repented. This word seems generally to stand for כהס.

** 2:23 Or, left.

* 3:13 Gr. it inherited.

† 3:15 i.e. Benjamite.

‡ 3:15 Or, able to use his left hand as his right. q.d.with two right hands.

§ 3:24 Gr. his.

** 3:25 Gr. is.

†† 3:30 Gr. put to shame.

* 4:7 ἐπὶ redundant in the Greek, but accounted for by the Heb. אה.

† 4:13 Gr. called.

‡ 4:16 Gr. pursuing.

§ 4:21 Gr. the pin.

** 4:21 Gr. he was darkened.

* 5:8 Gr. if there should be seen.

† 5:11 Gr. noisy ones.

‡ 5:14 Gr. Rather, draw or handle the scribe's pen, etc.

§ 5:15 Gr. reaching.

** 5:17 Or, places of egress, etc.

†† 5:18 Lit. reproached.

‡‡ 5:26 Or, pin of the tent.

§§ 5:26 Lit. hammered.

*** 5:27 q.d. having departed this life.

††† 5:28 Or, feet of his horses. lit. feet of his chariots.

‡‡‡ 5:30 i.e. be gracious and kind in allowing the claim of each to a share.

* 6:2 some read κρεμαστὰ ὀχυρώμασι, q.d. loca pensilia.

† 6:6 Gr. from before the face of.

‡ 6:7 Gr. from before the face of.

§ 6:8 Gr. a man a prophet.

** 6:13 *Heb.* כי *a particle of entreaty, here rendered literally.*

†† 6:26 Or, the ordered place.

‡‡ 6:27 Or, because of the doing it.

§§ 6:35 Gr. in.

* 7:8 Or, encouraged.

† 7:16 Gr. hand.

‡ 7:17 Gr. from. q.d. at the actions proceeding from me.

§ 7:17 Or, corner. See Acts 10:11.

** 7:19 Gr. shook off.

†† 7:24 Gr. in.

‡‡ 7:25 Gr. head.

* 8:6 Gr. is the hand.

† 8:7 Gr. dig down.

‡ 8:9 Gr. thresh.

§ 8:13 Gr. array.

** 8:21 i.e. round like the moon; perhaps circular, or in the form of a crescent.

†† 8:25 Gr. giving we will give.

‡‡ 8:35 Gr. with.

* 9:6 *Heb.* מעכ. *this is an instance of double translation,* στάσεως *being given for* מעכ, *and* εὑρεπῆ *having reference to the word* מעא to find; but Alex. rightly omits εὑρετῆ.

† 9:8 Gr. went going.

‡ 9:9 Gr. moved.

§ 9:23 Or, despised.

** 9:23 Or, in the house. Hebraism.

†† 9:27 Gr. vines.

‡‡ 9:27 Gr. made ellulim, a Hebrew word. Alex. χορὺς

§§ 9:29 Gr. and I will.

*** 9:33 Gr. are coming, etc.

††† 9:33 Gr. whatever they hand shall find.

‡‡‡ 9:37 Or, by the sea. A double rendering, perhaps to מעס, the first κατὰ θάλασσαν - the second, ὑπὸ τοῦ ἐχόμενα.

§§§ 9:37 Alex. translates the words *“the way of the oak of the seers.”*

* 9:46 Some read ὀχύρωμα.

† 9:48 Gr. axes.

‡ 9:50 Gr. in.

* 10:1 i.e. Abimelech's.

† 10:17 Or, near the watch-tower. *Heb.* מעפה, *name of a town.*

* 11:1 Gr. exalted in strength.

† 11:8 Gr. and you shall.

‡ 11:17 Gr. heard not.

§ 11:23 Gr. him.

** 11:24 So the text; but ἡμῶν, *us* is undoubtedly the true reading.

†† 11:26 Or, redeem.

‡‡ 11:27 the verb εἰμὶ is merely redundant after the pronoun ἐγὼ in these instances.

§§ 11:40 Period of days, i.e. year.

* 12:1 i.e. by calling.

† 12:2 Gr. I was a man, a warrior.

‡ 12:3 Gr. are.

§ 12:3 Gr. savior or deliverer.

** 12:6 *Heb.* שבלה, *“Shibboleth,” ear of corn. If translated at all, the English may as well be put as the Greek.* Alex. σύνθημα, q.d. watchword.

* 13:5 Gr. iron.

† 13:5 So Vat. i.e. Ναζίρ but Alex. nearer to reading in Matt. 2. ult. Ναζίραῖον.

‡ 13:6 Gr. is.

§ 13:8 See chap 6. 13, 15.

** 13:12 *Heb.* משפס.

†† 13:14 Gr. of wine.

‡‡ 13:18 See Is 9:6.

§§ 13:19 According to the *Heb. a wonderful work.* Alex. reads τῷ θανμαστὰ ποιοῦντι κυριῷ.

*** 13:23 Gr. as the time is.

††† 13:25 Gr. between Esthaol.

* 14:1 Observe, ἀλλόφυλοι here and elsewhere is rendered Philistines.

† 14:4 Gr. is.

‡ 14:5 Or, against him.

§ 14:6 Gr. leapt. *Heb.* חעלח.

** 14:6 Gr. will crush.

†† 14:7 Or, the thing was right.

‡‡ 14:8 Gr. days.

§§ 14:10 i.e. in the original sense of the word, *a drinking party.*

*** 14:13 Gr. changeable or changing robes.

††† 14:19 Gr. them.

* 15:5 Gr. olive.

† 15:10 Gr. man.

‡ 15:14 Gr. the jaw.

§ 15:17 This, though unusual, is possibly the meaning of ἀναίρεσις here.

** 15:19 Gr. it.

* 16:4 Alex. the brook of Sorech.

† 16:5 Gr. a man.

‡ 16:9 Gr. ambush, singular.

§ 16:9 Gr. smelt.

** 16:19 This word in LXX. seems generally to have the signification of *“to afflict.”*

†† 16:21 Gr. cut out.

‡‡ 16:22 Gr. as he was shaven.

§§ 16:30 Gr. bore; some read ἔκλινεν.

* 17:4 Gr. it.

† 17:10 *Heb.* ימים *(year of) days.*

* 18:2 Or, survey or examine it.

† 18:7 Here probably διατρέπων and ἐκπιέζων both come under the *Heb.* מבליס *and ἐκπιέζων and θησαυροὺς* both under עצר.

‡ 18:10 Gr. of the things in the land or earth.

§ 18:15 Gr. as to or concerning peace.

** 18:16 Lit. standing.

†† 18:25 Lit. add. q.d. to the deeds already done.

‡‡ 18:29 *Heb. Ulamaish, or Laish of old.*

§§ 18:30 Gr. land.

* 19:1 Gr. a man, a Levite.

† 19:1 Gr. thighs.

‡ 19:1 Gr. a woman a concubine.

§ 19:3 Gr. to speak to her heart.

** 19:3 Gr. his young man *was,* etc.

†† 19:8 Possibly, prepare to march by the time the day declines.

‡‡ 19:24 Gr. his.

§§ 19:24 Gr. the word or thing of this folly. Hebraism.

* 20:10 *Heb. sons of Belial.*

† 20:13 Gr. it, sc. Gabas.

‡ 20:15 See chap 3:15.

§ 20:22 Or, grew strong.

** 20:26 Or, unblemished, according to the *Heb. peace offering.*

†† 20:31 Gr. were emptied out of the city.

‡‡ 20:31 Gr. which is one going up.

§§ 20:33 *Heb. plain of the south.*

*** 20:34 Gr. is coming upon them.

††† 20:37 Gr. extended themselves.

‡‡‡ 20:38 Or, a concerted signal.

§§§ 20:39 Or, slain ones, i.e. to strike and cause to fall.

* 20:39 Gr. as the first battle was.

† 20:45 Or, cut off as stragglers. Gr. gleaned, or picked straws.

* 21:4 See chap 20:26.

† 21:6 Or, comforted themselves, or were comforted.

‡ 21:10 Gr. sons of strength.

§ 21:10 Gr. mouth.

** 21:12 Gr. from, out of.

†† 21:14 Gr. it pleased them thus.

‡‡ 21:15 Gr. See ver. 6.

§§ 21:19 Gr. from days to days. Hebraism.

*** 21:22 Translated from Alex.

††† 21:24 Gr. walked

RUTH

1

1 And it came to pass when the judges ruled, that there was a famine in the land: and a man went from Bethleem Juda to sojourn in the land of Moab, he, and his wife, and his two sons. 2 And the man's name *was* Elimelech, and his wife's name Noemin, and the names of his two sons Maalon and Chelaion, Ephrathites of Bethleem of Juda: and they came to the land of Moab, and remained there. 3 And Elimelech the husband of Noemin died; and she was left, and her two sons. 4 And they took to themselves wives, women of Moab; the name of the one *was* Orpha, and the name of the second Ruth; and they lived there about ten years. 5 And both Maalon and Chelaion died also; and the woman was left of her husband and her two sons. 6 And she rose up and her two daughters-in-law, and they returned out of the country of Moab, for she heard in the country of Moab that the Lord *had* visited his people to give them bread. 7 And she went forth out of the place where she was, and her two daughters-in-law with her: and they went by the way to return to the land of Juda. 8 And Noemin said to her daughter-in-law, Go now, return each to the house of her mother: the Lord deal mercifully with you, as you have dealt with the dead, and with me. 9 The Lord grant you that you may find rest each of you in the house of her husband: and she kissed them; and they lifted up their voice, and wept. 10 And they said to her, We will return with you to your people. 11 And Noemin said, Return now, my daughters; and why do you go with me? have I yet sons in my womb to be your husbands? 12 Turn now, my daughters, for I am too old to be

married: for I said, Suppose I were married, and should bear sons; 13 would you wait for them till they should be grown? or would you refrain from being married for their sakes? Not so, my daughters; for I am grieved for you, that the hand of the Lord has gone forth against me. 14 And they lifted up their voice, and wept again; and Orpha kissed her mother-in-law and returned to her people; but Ruth followed her. 15 And Noemin said to Ruth, Behold, your sister-in-law has returned to her people and to her gods; turn now you also after your sister-in-law. 16 And Ruth said, Intreat me not to leave you, or to return from following you; for wherever you go, I will go, and wherever you lodge, I will lodge; your people *shall be* my people, and your God my God. 17 And wherever you die, I will die, and there will I be buried: the Lord do so to me, and more also, *if I leave you*, for death *only* shall divide between me and you. 18 And Noemin seeing that she was determined to go with her, ceased to speak to her any more. 19 And they went both of them until they came to Bethleem: and it came to pass, when they arrived at Bethleem, that all the city rang with them, and they said, Is this Noemin? 20 And she said to them, Nay, do not call me Noemin; call me 'Bitter,' for the Mighty One has dealt very bitterly with me. 21 I went out full, and the Lord has brought me back empty: and why call you me Noemin, whereas the Lord has humbled me and the Mighty One has afflicted me? 22 So Noemin and Ruth the Moabitess, her daughter-in-law, returned from the country of Moab; and they came to Bethleem in the beginning of barley harvest.

2

1 And Noemin had *a friend* an acquaintance of her husband, and the man *was* a mighty man of the kindred of Elimelech, and his name *was* Booz. 2 And Ruth the Moabitess said to Noemin, Let me go now to the field, and I will glean among the ears behind the man with whoever I shall find favor: and she said to her, Go, daughter. 3 And she went; and came and gleaned in the field behind the reapers; and she happened by chance to come on a portion of the land of Booz, of the kindred of Elimelech. 4 And, behold, Booz came from Bethleem, and said to the reapers, The Lord *be* with you: and they said to him, The Lord bless you. 5 And Booz said to his servant who was set over the reapers, Whose *is* this damsel? 6 And his servant who was set over the reapers

answered and said, It is the Moabitish damsel who returned with Noemin out of the land of Moab. 7 And she said, I pray you, let me glean and gather among the sheaves after the reapers: and she came and stood from morning till evening, and rested not *even* a little in the field. 8 And Booz said to Ruth, Have you not heard, *my* daughter? go not to glean in another field; and depart not you hence, join yourself here with my damsels. 9 *Let* your eyes *be* on the field where *my men* shall reap, and you shall go after them: behold, I have charged the young men not to touch you: and when you shall thirst, then you shall go to the vessels, and drink of that which the young men shall have drawn. 10 And she fell upon her face, and did reverence to the ground, and said to him, How is it that I have found grace in your eyes, that you should take notice of me, whereas I am a stranger? 11 And Booz answered and said to her, It has fully been told me how you have dealt with your mother-in-law after the death of your husband; and how you did leave your father and your mother, and the land of your birth, and came to a people whom you knew not before. 12 The Lord recompense your work; may a full reward be given you of the Lord God of Israel, to whom you have come to trust under his wings. 13 And she said, Let me find grace in your sight, my lord, because you have comforted me, and because you have spoken kindly to your handmaid, and behold, I shall be as one of your servants. 14 And Booz said to her, Now *it is* time to eat; come here, and you shall eat of the bread, and you shall dip your morsel in the vinegar: and Ruth sat by the side of the reapers: and Booz handed her meal, and she ate, and was satisfied, and left. 15 And she rose up to glean; and Booz charged his young men, saying, Let her even glean among the sheaves, and reproach her not. 16 And do you by all means carry it for her, and you shall surely let fall for her some of that which is heaped up; and let her eat, and glean, and rebuke her not. 17 So she gleaned in the field till evening, and beat out that she had gleaned, and it was about an ephah of barely. 18 And she took *it* up, and went into the city: and her mother-in-law saw what she had gleaned, and Ruth brought forth and gave to her the food which she had left from what she had been satisfied with. 19 And her mother-in-law said to her, Where have you gleaned today, and where have you wrought? blessed be he that took notice of you. And Ruth told her mother-in-law where she *had* wrought, and said, The name of the

man with whom I wrought today *is* Booz. 20 And Noemin said to her daughter-in-law, Blessed is he of the Lord, because he has not failed in his mercy with the living and with the dead: and Noemin said to her, The man is near akin to us, he is one of our relations. 21 And Ruth said to her mother-in-law, Yes, he said also to me, Keep close to my damsels, until the men shall have finished all my reaping. 22 And Noemin said to Ruth her daughter-in-law, *It is* well, daughter, that you went out with his damsels; thus they shall not meet you in another field. 23 And Ruth joined herself to the damsels of Booz to glean until they had finished the barley harvest and the wheat harvest.

3

1 And she lodged with her mother-in-law: and Noemin her mother-in-law said to her, My daughter, shall I not seek rest for you, that it may be well with you? 2 And now *is* not Booz our kinsman, with whose damsels you were? behold, he winnows barley this night in the floor. 3 But do you wash, and anoint yourself, and put your raiment upon you, and go up to the threshing floor: do not discover yourself to the man until he has done eating and drinking. 4 And it shall come to pass when he lies down, that you shall mark the place where he lies down, and shall come and lift up the covering of his feet, and shall lie down; and he shall tell you what you shall do. 5 And Ruth said to her, All that you shall say, I will do. 6 And she went down to the threshing floor, and did according to all that her mother-in-law enjoined her. 7 And Booz ate and drank, and his heart was glad, and he came to lie down by the side of the heap of corn; and she came secretly, and lifted up the covering of his feet. 8 And it came to pass at midnight that the man was amazed, and troubled, and behold, a woman lay at his feet. 9 And he said, Who are you? and she said, I am your handmaid Ruth; spread therefore your skirt over your handmaid, for you are a near relation. 10 And Booz said, Blessed *be* you of the Lord God, *my* daughter, for you have made your latter kindness greater than the former, in that you follow not after young men, whether *any be* poor or rich. 11 And now fear not, my daughter, whatever you shall say I will do to you; for all the tribe of my people knows that you are a virtuous woman. 12 And now I am truly akin to you; nevertheless there is a kinsman nearer than I. 13 Lodge *here* for the night, and it shall be in the morning, if he

will do the part of a kinsman to you, well—let him do it: but if he will not do the part of a kinsman to you, I will do the kinsman's part to you, *as* the Lord lives; lie down till the morning. 14 And she lay at his feet until the morning; and she rose up before a man could know his neighbor; and Booz said, Let it not be known that a woman came into the floor. 15 And he said to her, Bring the apron that is upon you: and she held it, and he measured six measures of barley, and put them upon her, and she went into the city. 16 And Ruth went in to her mother-in-law, and she said to her, *My* daughter! and *Ruth* told her all that the man had done to her. 17 And she said to her, He gave me these six measures of barley, for he said to me, Go not empty to your mother-in-law. 18 And she said, Sit still, *my* daughter, until you shall know how the matter will fall out; for the man will not rest until the matter be accomplished this day.

4

1 And Booz went up to the gate, and sat there; and behold, the relative passed by, of whom Booz spoke: and Booz said to him, Turn aside, sit down here, such a one: and he turned aside and sat down. 2 And Booz took ten men of the elders of the city, and said, Sit you here; and they sat down. 3 And Booz said to the relative, *The matter regards* the portion of the field which was our brother Elimelech's which was given to Noemin, now returning out of the land of Moab; 4 and I said, I will inform you, saying, Buy it before those that sit, and before the elders of my people: if you will redeem it, redeem it, but if you will not redeem it, tell me, and I shall know; for there is no one beside you to do the office of a kinsman, and I am after you: and he said, I am *here*, I will redeem it. 5 And Booz said, In the day of your buying the field of the hand of Noemin and of Ruth the Moabitess the wife of the deceased, you must also buy her, so as to raise up the name of the dead upon his inheritance. 6 And the kinsman said, I shall not be able to redeem it for myself, lest I mar my own inheritance; do you redeem my right for yourself, for I shall not be able to redeem *it*. 7 And this *was* in former time the ordinance in Israel for redemption, and for a bargain, to confirm every word: A man loosed his shoe, and gave it to his neighbor that redeemed his right; and this was a testimony in Israel. 8 And the kinsman said to Booz, Buy my right for yourself: and he took off his shoe and gave

it to him. 9 And Booz said to the elders and to all the people, You *are* this day witnesses, that I have bought all that was Elimelech's, and all that belonged to Chelaion and Maalon, of the hand of Noemin. 10 Moreover I have bought for myself for a wife Ruth the Moabitess, the wife of Maalon, to raise up the name of the dead upon his inheritance; so the name of the dead shall not be destroyed from among his brethren, and from the tribe of his people: you *are* this day witnesses. 11 And all the people who were in the gate said, *We are* witnesses: and the elders said, The Lord make your wife who goes into your house, as Rachel and as Lia, who both *together* built the house of Israel, and wrought mightily in Ephratha, and there shall be a name *to you* in Bethleem. 12 And let your house be as the house of Phares, whom Thamar bore to Juda, of the seed which the Lord shall give you of this handmaid. 13 And Booz took Ruth, and she became his wife, and he went in to her; and the Lord gave her conception, and she bore a son. 14 And the women said to Noemin, Blessed *is* the Lord, who has not suffered a redeemer to fail you this day, even to make your name famous in Israel. 15 And he shall be to you a restorer of your soul, and one to cherish your old age; for your daughter-in-law which has loved you, who is better to you than seven sons, has born him. 16 And Noemin took the child and laid it in her bosom, and became a nurse to it. 17 And the neighbors gave it a name, saying, A son has been born to Noemin; and they called his name Obed; this *is* the father of Jessae the father of David. 18 And these *are* the generations of Phares: Phares begot Esrom: 19 Esrom begot Aram; and Aram begot Aminadab. 20 And Aminadab begot Naasson; and Naasson begot Salmon. 21 And Salmon begot Booz; and Booz begot Obed. 22 And Obed begot Jessae; and Jessae begot David.

- Kings I

- 1
- 2
- 3
- 4
- 5
- 6
- 7
- 8
- 9
- 10

- 11
- 12
- 13
- 14
- 15
- 16
- 17
- 18
- 19
- 20

- 21
- 22
- 23
- 24
- 25
- 26
- 27
- 28
- 29
- 30

- 31

KINGS I
(1 Samuel)

1

1 There was a man of Armathaim Sipha, of mount Ephraim, and
his name *was* Helkana, a son of Jeremeel the son of Elias the son
of Thoke, in Nasib Ephraim. 2 And he *had* two wives; the name of
the one *was* Anna, and the name of the second Phennana. And
Phennana had children, but Anna had no child. 3 And the man
went up * from year to year from his city, from Armathaim, to
worship and sacrifice to the Lord God of Sabaoth at Selom: and
there were Heli and his two sons Ophni and Phinees, the priests
of the Lord. 4 And the day came, and Helkana sacrificed, and gave
portions to his wife Phennana and her children. 5 And to Anna he
gave † a prime portion, because she had no child, only Helkana
loved Anna more than the other; but the Lord *had* closed her
womb. 6 For the Lord gave her no child in her affliction, and
according to the despondency of her affliction; and she was
dispirited on this account, that the Lord shut up her womb so as
not to give her a child. 7 So she did year by year, in going up to the
house of the Lord; and she was dispirited, and wept, and did not
eat. 8 And Helkana her husband said to her, Anna: and she said to
him, Here *am* I, my lord: and he said to her, What ails you that you
weep? and why do you not eat? and why does your heart strike
you? *am* I not better to you than ten children? 9 And Anna rose up
after they had eaten in Selom, and stood before the Lord: and Heli
the priest *was* on a seat by the ‡ threshold of the temple of the
Lord. 10 And she *was* very much grieved in spirit, and prayed to the
Lord, and wept abundantly. 11 And she vowed a vow to the Lord,
saying, O Lord God of Sabaoth, if you welt indeed look upon the
humiliation of your handmaid, and remember me, and give to your
handmaid a § boy, then will I indeed dedicate him to you till the day
of his death; and he shall drink no wine nor strong drink, and no **
razor shall come upon his head. 12 And it came to pass, while she
was long praying before the Lord, that Heli the priest marked her
mouth. 13 And she was speaking in her heart, and her lips moved,
but her voice was not heard: and Heli accounted her a drunken
woman. 14 And the servant of Heli said to her, How long will you be
drunken? take away your wine from you, and go out from the

presence of the Lord. 15 And Anna answered and said, Nay, my lord, *I live* †† in a hard day, and I have not drunk wine or strong drink, and I pour out my soul before the Lord. 16 ‡‡ Count not your handmaid for a pestilent woman, for by reason of the abundance of my importunity I have continued *my prayer* until now. 17 And Heli answered and said to her, Go in peace: the God of Israel give you all your petition, which you have asked of him. 18 And she said, Your handmaid has found favor in your eyes: and the woman went her way, and entered into her lodging, and ate and drank with her husband, and her countenance was no more sad. 19 And they rise early in the morning, and worship the Lord, and they go their way: and Helkana went into his house at Armathaim, and knew his wife Anna; and the Lord remembered her, and she conceived. 20 And it came to pass §§ when the time was come, that she brought forth a son, and called his name Samuel, and said, Because I asked him of the Lord God of Sabaoth. 21 And the man Helkana and all his house went up to offer in Selom the yearly sacrifice, and his vows, and all the tithes of his land. 22 But Anna did not go up with him, for she said to her husband, *I will not go up* until the child goes up, when I have weaned him, and he shall be presented before the Lord, and he shall abide there continually. 23 And Helkana her husband said to her, Do that which is good in your eyes, abide still until you shall have weaned him; but may the Lord establish that which comes out of your mouth: and the woman tarried, and suckled her son until she had weaned him. 24 And she went up with him to Selom with a calf *** of three years old, and loaves, and an ephah of fine flour, and a bottle of wine: and she entered into the house of the Lord in Selom, and the child with them. 25 And they brought him before the Lord; and his father killed his offering which he offered from year to year to the Lord; and he brought near the child, and killed the calf; and Anna the mother of the child brought him to Heli. 26 And she said, I pray you, my lord, as your soul lives, I *am* the woman that stood in your presence with you while praying to the Lord. 27 For this child I prayed; and the Lord has given me my request that I asked of him. 28 And I lend him to the Lord all his days that he lives, a loan to the Lord: and she said,

2

1 My heart is established in the Lord, my horn is exalted in my

God; my mouth is enlarged over my enemies, I have rejoiced in your salvation. 2 For there is none holy as the Lord, and there is none righteous as our God; there is none holy besides you. 3 Boast not, and utter not high things; let not high-sounding words come out of your mouth, for the Lord *is* a God of knowledge, and God prepares his own designs. 4 The bow of the mighty has waxed feeble, and the weak have girded themselves with strength. 5 They that were full of bread are brought low; and the hungry have forsaken the land; for the barren has born seven, and she that abounded in children has waxed feeble. 6 The Lord kills and makes alive; he brings down to the grave, and brings up. 7 The Lord makes poor, and makes rich; he brings low, and lifts up. 8 He lifts up the poor from the earth, and raises the needy from the dunghill; to seat him with the princes of the people, and causing them to inherit the throne of glory: 9 granting his petition to him that prays; and he blesses the years of the righteous, for by strength can't man prevail. 10 The Lord will weaken his adversary; the Lord *is* holy. Let not the wise man boast in his wisdom, nor let the mighty man boast in his strength, and let not the rich man boast in his wealth; but let him that boasts boast in this, to understand and know the Lord, * and to execute judgment and justice in the midst of the earth. The Lord has gone up to the heavens, and has thundered: he will judge the extremities of the earth, and he gives strength to our kings, and will exalt the horn of his Christ. And she left him there before the Lord, 11 and departed to Armathaim: and the child ministered in the presence of the Lord before Heli the priest. 12 And the sons of Heli the priest *were* evil sons, not knowing the Lord. 13 And the priest's claim from every one of the people that sacrificed *was this:* the servant of the priest came when the flesh was in seething, and a flesh-hook of three teeth *was* in his hand. 14 And he struck it into the great caldron, or into the brazen vessel, or into the pot, and whatever came up with the flesh-hook, the priest took for himself: so they did to all Israel that came to sacrifice to the Lord in Selom. 15 And before the fat was burnt for a sweet savor, the servant of the priest would come, and say to the man that sacrificed, Give flesh to roast for the priest, and I will by no means take of you sodden flesh out of the caldron. 16 And *if* the man that sacrificed said, First let the fat be burned, as it is fit, and take for yourself of all things which your soul desires: then he would say, Nay, for you shall give it me now;

and if not I will take it by force. 17 So the sin of the young men was very great before the Lord, for they set at nothing the offering of the Lord. 18 And Samuel ministered before the Lord, a child girded with a linen ephod. 19 And his mother made him a little doublet, and brought it to him from † year to year, in her going up in company with her husband to offer the yearly sacrifice. 20 And Heli blessed Helcana and his wife, saying The Lord recompense to you seed of this woman, in return for the loan which you have lent to the Lord: and the man returned to his place. 21 And the Lord visited Anna, and she bore yet three sons, and two daughters. And the child Samuel grew before the Lord. 22 And Heli *was* very old, and he heard what his sons did to the children of Israel. 23 And he said to them, Why do you according to this thing, which I hear from the mouth of all the people of the Lord? 24 Nay *my* sons, for the report which I hear *is* not good; do not so, for ‡ the reports which I hear *are* not good, so that the people do not serve God. 25 If a man should at all sin against another, then shall they pray for him to the Lord; but if a man sin against the Lord, who shall entreat for him? But they listened not to the voice of their father, because the Lord would by all means destroy them. 26 And the child Samuel advanced, and § was in favor with God and with men. 27 And a man of God came to Heli, and said, Thus says the Lord, I plainly revealed myself to the house of your father, when they were servants in Egypt to the house of Pharao. 28 And I chose the house of your father out of all the tribes of Israel to minister to me in the priest's office, to go up to my altar, and to burn incense, and to wear an ephod. And I gave to the house of your father all the offerings by fire of the children of Israel for food. 29 And therefore have you looked upon my incense-offering and my meat-offering with a shameless eye, and have honored your sons above me, so that they should bless themselves with the first fruits of every sacrifice of Israel before me? 30 Therefore thus says the Lord God of Israel, I said, Your house and the house of your father shall pass before me for ever: but now the Lord says, That be far from me; for I will only honor them that honor me, and he that sets me at nothing shall be despised. 31 Behold, the days come when I will destroy your seed and the seed of your father's house. 32 And you shall not have an old man in my house for ever. 33 And *if* I do not destroy a man of your from my altar, *it shall be* that his eyes may fail and his soul may perish; and every one

that remains in your house shall fall by the sword of men. 34 And this which shall come upon your two sons Ophni and Phinees shall be a sign to you; in one day they shall both die. 35 And I will raise up to myself a faithful priest, who shall do all that is in my heart and in my soul; and I will build him a sure house, and he shall walk before my Christ for ever. 36 And it shall come to pass that he that survives in your house, shall come to do obeisance before him for a little piece of silver, ** saying, †† Put me into one of your priest's offices to eat bread.

3

1 And the child Samuel ministered to the Lord before Heli the priest: and the word of the Lord was precious in those days, there was no * distinct vision. 2 And it came to pass at that time that Heli was sleeping in his place; and his eyes began to fail, and could not see. 3 And the lamp of God *was burning* before it was trimmed, and Samuel slept in the temple, where *was* the ark of God. 4 And the Lord called, Samuel, Samuel; and he said, Behold, *here am* I. 5 And he ran to Heli, and said, *Here am* I, for you did call me: and he said, I did not call you; return, go to sleep; and he returned and went to sleep. 6 And the Lord † called again, Samuel, Samuel: and he went to Heli the second time, and said, Behold *here am* I, for you did call me: and he said, I called you not; return, go to sleep. 7 And *it was* before Samuel knew the Lord, and *before* the word of the Lord was revealed to him. 8 And the Lord called Samuel again for the third time: and he arose and went to Heli, and said, Behold, I *am here*, for you did call me: and Heli perceived that the Lord *had* called the child. 9 And he said, Return, child, go to sleep; and it shall come to pass if he shall call you, that you shall say, Speak for your servant hears: and Samuel went and lay down in his place. 10 And the Lord came, and stood, and called him as ‡ before: and Samuel said, Speak, for your servant hears. 11 And the Lord said to Samuel, Behold, I execute my words in Israel; whoever hears them, both his ears shall tingle. 12 In that day I will raise up against Heli all things that I have said against his house; I will begin, and I will make an end. 13 And I have told him that I will be avenged on his house perpetually for the iniquities of his sons, because his sons spoke evil against God, and he did not admonish them. 14 And *it shall* not *go on* so; I have sworn to the house of Eli, the iniquity of the house of Eli shall

not be atoned for with incense or sacrifices for ever. 15 And Samuel § slept till morning, and rose early in the morning, and opened the doors of the house of the Lord; and Samuel feared to tell *Heli* the vision. 16 And Heli said to Samuel, Samuel, *my* son; and he said, Behold, *here am* I. 17 And he said, What *was* the word that was spoken to you? I pray you hide it not from me: may God do these things to you, and ** more also, if you hide from me any thing of all the words that were spoken to you in your ears. 18 And Samuel reported all the words, and hid them not from him. And Heli said, He *is* the Lord, he shall do that which is good in his sight. 19 And Samuel grew, and the Lord was with him, and there did not fall one of his words to the ground. 20 And all Israel knew from Dan even to Bersabee, that Samuel *was* faithful as a prophet to the Lord. 21 And the Lord manifested himself again in Selom, for the Lord revealed himself to Samuel; and Samuel was accredited to all Israel as a prophet to the Lord from one end of the land to the other: and Heli *was* very old, and his sons kept advancing *in wickedness*, and their way *was* evil before the Lord.

4

1 And it came to pass in those days that the Philistines * gathered themselves together against Israel to war; and Israel went out to meet them and encamped at Abenezer, and the Philistines encamped in Aphec. 2 And the Philistines prepare to fight with Israel, and † the battle was turned against them; and the men of Israel fell before the Philistines, and there were struck in the battle in the field four thousand men. 3 And the people came to the camp, and the elders of Israel said, Why has the Lord caused us to fall this day before the Philistines? let us take the ark of our God out of Selom, and let it proceed from the midst of us, and it shall save us from the hand of our enemies. 4 And the people sent to Selom, and they take thence the ark of the Lord who dwells between the cherubs: and both the sons of Heli, Ophni and Phinees, *were* with the ark. 5 And it came to pass when the ark of the Lord entered into the camp, that all Israel cried out with a loud voice, and the earth resounded. 6 And the Philistines heard the cry, and the Philistines said, What *is* this great cry in the camp of the Hebrews: and they understood that the ark of the Lord was come into the camp. 7 And the Philistines feared, and said, These are the Gods that are come to them into the camp. 8 Woe to us, O Lord, deliver

us today for such a thing has not happened aforetime: woe to us, who shall deliver us out of the hand of these mighty Gods? these *are* the Gods that struck Egypt with every plague, and in the wilderness. 9 Strengthen yourselves and behave yourselves like men, O you Philistines, that you may not serve the Hebrews as they have served us, but be you men and fight with them. 10 And they fought with them; and ‡ the men of Israel fall, and they fled every man to his tent; and there was a very great slaughter; and there fell of Israel thirty thousand § fighting men. 11 And the ark of God was taken, and both the sons of Heli, Ophni, and Phinees, died. 12 And there ran a man of Benjamin out of the battle, and he came to Selom on that day: and his clothes *were* torn, and earth *was* upon his head. 13 And he came, an behold, Heli was upon the seat by the gate looking along the way, for his heart was greatly alarmed for the ark of God: and the man entered into the city to bring tidings; and the city cried out. 14 And Heli heard the sound of the cry, and said, What *is* the voice of this cry? and the men hasted and went in, and reported to Heli. 15 Now Heli *was* ** ninety years old, and his eyes †† were fixed, and he saw not. 16 And Heli said to them that stood round about him, What *is* the voice of this sound? And the man hasted and advanced to Heli, and said to him, I am he that is come out of the camp, and I have fled from the battle today: and Heli said, What *is* the even, *my* son? 17 And they young man answered and said, The men of Israel fled from the face of the Philistines, and there was a great slaughter among the people, and both your sons are dead, and the ark of God is taken. 18 And it came to pass, when he mentioned the ark of God, that he fell from the seat backward near the gate, and his back was broken, and he died, for *he was* an old man and heavy: and he judged Israel twenty years. 19 And his daughter-in-law the wife of Phinees *was* with child, *about* to bring forth; and she heard the tidings, that the ark of God was taken, and that her father-in-law and her husband were dead; and she wept and was delivered, for her pains came upon her. 20 And in her time she was at the point of death; and the women that stood by her, said to her, Fear not, for you have born a son: but she answered not, and her heart did not regard it. 21 And she called the child Uaebarchaboth, because of the ark of God, and because of her father-in-law, and because of her husband. 22 And they said, The glory of Israel is departed, forasmuch as the ark of the Lord is taken.

5

1 And the Philistines took the ark of God, and brought it from
Abenezer to Azotus. 2 And the Philistines took the ark of the Lord,
and brought it into the house of Dagon, and set it by Dagon. 3 And
the people of Azotus rose early, and entered into the house of
Dagon; and looked, and behold, Dagon had fallen on his face
before the ark of the Lord: and they lifted up Dagon, and set him
in his place. And the hand of the Lord was heavy upon the
Azotians, and he plagued them, and he struck them in their secret
parts, Azotus and her coasts. 4 And it came to pass when they
rose early in the morning, behold, Dagon had fallen on his face
before the ark of the covenant of the Lord; and the head of Dagon
and both the palms of his hands *were* cut off each before the
threshold, and both the wrists of his hands had fallen on the floor
of the porch; only the stump of Dagon was left. 5 Therefore the
priests of Dagon, and every one that enters into the house of
Dagon, do not tread upon the threshold of the house of Dagon in
Azotus until this day, for they step over. 6 And the hand of the Lord
was heavy upon Azotus, and he brought evil upon them, and it
burst out upon them into the ships, and mice sprang up in the
midst of their country, and there was a * great and indiscriminate
mortality in the city. 7 And the men of Azotus saw that *it was* so,
and they said, The ark of the God of Israel shall not abide with us,
for his hand *is* † heavy upon us and upon Dagon our god. 8 And
they send and gather the lords of the Philistines to them, and say,
What shall we do to the ark of the God of Israel? and the Gittites
say, Let the ark of God come over to us; and the ark of the God of
Israel came to Geth. 9 And it came to pass after it went about to
Geth, that the hand of the Lord comes upon the city, a very great
confusion; and he struck the men of the city small and great, and
struck them in their secret parts: and the Gittites made to
themselves images of tumors. 10 And they send away the ark of
God to Ascalon; and it came to pass when the ark of God went
into Ascalon, that the men of Ascalon cried out, saying, Why have
you brought back the ark of the God of Israel to us, to kill us and
our people? 11 And they send and gather the lords of the
Philistines, and they said, Send away the ark of the God of Israel,
and let it lodge in its place; and let it not kill us and our
people. 12 For there was a very great confusion in all the city, when
the ark of the God of Israel entered there; and those, who lived

and ‡ died not were struck with tumors; and the cry of the city went up to heaven.

6

1 And the ark was seven months in the country of the Philistines, and their land brought forth swarms of mice. 2 And the Philistines call their priests, and their prophets, and their enchanters, saying, What shall we do to the ark of the Lord? teach us wherewith we shall send it away to its place. 3 And they said, If you send away the ark of the covenant of the Lord God of Israel, do not on any account send it away empty, but by all means render to it an offering for the plague; and then shall you be healed, and an atonement shall be made for you: should not his hand be *thus* stayed from off you? 4 And they say, What *is* the offering for the plague *which* we shall return to it? and they said, 5 According to the number of the lords of the Philistines, five golden tumors, for the plague was on you, and on your rulers, and on the people; and golden mice, the likeness of the mice that destroy your land: and you shall give glory to the Lord, that he may lighten his hand from off you, and from off your gods, and from off your land. 6 And why do you * harden your hearts, as Egypt and Pharao hardened their hearts? *was it* not *so* when he mocked them, *that* they let † the people go, and they departed? 7 And now take wood and make a new wagon, and take two cows, that have calved for the first time, without their calves; and do you yoke the cows to the wagon, and lead away the calves from behind them home. 8 And you shall take the ark and put it on the wagon; and you shall restore to it the golden articles for the trespass-offering in a ‡ coffer by the side of it: and you shall let it go, and sent it away, and you shall depart. 9 And you shall see, if it shall go the way of its coasts along by Baethsamys, he has brought upon us this great affliction; and if not, then shall we know that his hand has not touched us, but this *is a* chance *which* has happened to us. 10 And the Philistines did so; and they took two cows that had calved for the first time, and yoked them to the wagon, and shut up their calves at home. 11 And they set the ark of the Lord, and the coffer, and the golden mice, on the wagon. 12 And the cows went straight on the way to the way of Baethsamys, they went along one track; and laboured, and turned not aside to the right hand or to the left, and the lords of the Philistines went after it as far as the coasts of Baethsamys. 13 And

the men of Baethsamys were reaping the wheat harvest in the valley; and they lifted up their eyes, and saw the ark of the Lord, and rejoiced to meet it. 14 And the wagon entered into the field of Osee, which was in Baethsamys, and they set there by it a great stone; and they split the wood of the wagon, and offered up the cows for a whole burnt offering to the Lord. 15 And the Levites brought up the ark of the Lord, and the coffer with it, and the golden articles upon it, and placed them on the great stone, and the men of Baethsamys offered whole burnt offerings and meat offerings on that day to the Lord. 16 And the five lords of the Philistines saw, and returned to Ascalon in that day. 17 And these *are* the golden tumors which the lords of the Philistines gave as a trespass-offering to the Lord; for Azotus one, for Gaza one, for Ascalon one, for Geth one, for Accaron one. 18 And the golden mice according to the number of all the cities of the Philistines, belonging to the five lords, from the fenced city to the village of the Pherezite, and to the great stone, on which they placed the ark of the covenant of the Lord, that was in the field of Osee the Baethsamysite. 19 And the sons of Jechonias were not pleased with the men of Baethsamys, because they saw the ark of the Lord; and *the Lord* struck among them seventy men, and fifty thousand men: and the people mourned, because the Lord had inflicted on the people, a very great plague. 20 And the men of Baethsamys said, Who shall be able to pass before this holy Lord God? and to whom shall the ark of the Lord go up from us? 21 And they send messengers to the inhabitants of Cariathiarim, saying, The Philistines have brought back the ark of the Lord, go down and take it home to yourselves.

7

1 And the men of Cariathiarim come, and bring up the ark of the covenant of the Lord: and they bring it into the house of Aminadab in the hill; and they sanctified Eleazar his son to keep the ark of the covenant of the Lord. 2 And it came to pass from the time that the ark was in Cariathiarim, the days were multiplied, and *the time* was twenty years; and all the house of Israel looked after the Lord. 3 And Samuel spoke to all the house of Israel, saying, If you do with all your heart return to the Lord, take away the strange gods from the midst of you, and the groves, and prepare your hearts to *serve* the Lord, and serve him only; and he shall deliver

you from the hand of the Philistines. 4 And the children of Israel took away Baalim and the groves of Astaroth, and served the Lord only. 5 And Samuel said, Gather all Israel to Massephath, and I will pray for you to the Lord. 6 And they were gathered together to Massephath, and they drew water, and poured it out upon the earth before the Lord. And they fasted on that day, and said, We have sinned before the Lord. And Samuel judged the children of Israel in Massephath. 7 And the Philistines heard that all the children of Israel were gathered together to Massephath: and the lords of the Philistines went up against Israel: and the children of Israel heard, and they feared before the Philistines. 8 And the children of Israel said to Samuel, Cease not to cry to the Lord your God for us, and he shall save us out of the hand of the Philistines. 9 And Samuel took a sucking lamb, and offered it up as a whole burnt offering with all the people to the Lord: and Samuel cried to the Lord for Israel, and the Lord heard him. 10 And Samuel was offering the whole burnt offering; and the Philistines drew near to war against Israel; and the Lord thundered with a mighty sound in that day upon the Philistines, and they were confounded and overthrown before Israel. 11 And the men of Israel went forth out of Massephath, and pursued the Philistines, and struck them to the parts under Baethchor. 12 And Samuel took a stone, and set it up between Massephath and the old *city*; and he called the name of it Abenezer, stone of the helper; and he said, Hitherto has the Lord helped us. 13 So the Lord humbled the Philistines, and they did not anymore come into the border of Israel; and the hand of the Lord was against the Philistines all the days of Samuel. 14 And the cities which the Philistines took from the children of Israel were restored; and they restored them to Israel from * Ascalon to Azob: and they took the coast of Israel out of the hand of the Philistines; and there was peace between Israel and the Amorite. 15 And Samuel judged Israel all the days of his life. 16 And he went year by year, and went round Baethel, and Galgala, and Massephath; and he judged Israel in all these consecrated places. 17 And his return was to Armathaim, because there was his house; and there he judged Israel, and built there an altar to the Lord.

8

1 And it came to pass when Samuel was old, that he made his

sons judges over Israel. 2 And these *are* the names of his sons; Joel the firstborn, and the name of the second Abia, judges in Bersabee. 3 And his sons did not walk in his way; and they turned aside after gain, and took gifts, and perverted judgments. 4 And the men of Israel gather themselves together, and come to Armathaim to Samuel, 5 and they said to him, Behold, you are grown old, and your sons walk not in your way; and now set over us a king to judge us, as also the other nations *have*. 6 And the thing *was* evil in the eyes of Samuel, when they said, Give us a king to judge us: and Samuel prayed to the Lord. 7 And the Lord said to Samuel, Hear the voice of the people, in whatever they shall say to you; for they have not rejected you, but they have rejected me from reigning over them. 8 According to all their doings which they have done to me, from the day that I brought them out of Egypt until this day, even *as* they have deserted me, and served other gods, so they do also to you. 9 And now listen to their voice; only you shall solemnly testify to them, and you shall * describe to them the † manner of the king who shall reign over them. 10 And Samuel spoke every word of the Lord to the people who asked of him a king. 11 And he said, This shall be the ‡ manner of the king that shall rule over you: he shall take your sons, and put them in his chariots, and among his horsemen, and running before his chariots, 12 and *his manner shall be* to make them to himself captains of hundreds and captains of thousands; and to reap his harvest, and gather his vintage, and prepare his instruments of war, and the implements of his chariots. 13 And he will take your daughters to be perfumers, and cooks, and bakers. 14 And he will take your fields, and your vineyards, and your good olive yards, and give them to his servants. 15 And he will take the tithe of your seeds and your vineyards, and give *it* to his eunuchs, and to his servants. 16 And he will take your servants, and your handmaids, and your good herds and your asses, and will take the tenth of them for his works. 17 And he will tithe your flocks; and you shall be his servants. 18 And you shall cry out in that day because of your king whom you have chosen to yourselves, and the Lord shall not hear you in those days, because you have chosen to yourselves a king. 19 But the people would not listen to Samuel; and they said to him, Nay, but there shall be a king over us. 20 An we also will be like all the nations; and our king shall judge us, and shall go out before us, and fight our § battles. 21 And Samuel heard all the

words of the people, and spoke them in the ears of the Lord. 22 And the Lord said to Samuel, Listen to their voice, and appoint them a king. And Samuel said to the men of Israel, Let each man depart to his city.

9

1 And *there was* a man of the sons of Benjamin, and his name *was* Kis, the son of Abiel, the son of Jared, the son of Bachir, the son of Aphec, the son of a Benjamite, a man of might. 2 And this man *had* a son, and his name was Saul, of great stature, a goodly man; and there was not among the sons of Israel a goodlier than he, high above all the * people † from his shoulders and upward. 3 And the asses of Kis the father of Saul were lost; and Kis said to Saul his son, Take with you one of the young men, and arise you, and go seek the asses. 4 And they went through mount Ephraim, and they went through the land of Selcha, and found them not: and they passed through the land of Segalim, and they were not there: and they passed through the land of Jamin, and found them not. 5 And when they came to Siph, then Saul said to his young man that was with him, Come and let us return, lest my father leave the asses, and take care for us. 6 And the young man said to him, Behold now, *there is* a man of God in this city, and the man *is* of high repute; all that he shall speak will surely come to pass: now then let us go, that he may tell us our way on which we have set out. 7 And Saul said to his young man that was with him, Behold, then, we will go; but what shall we bring the man of God? for the loaves are spent out of our vessels, and we have nothing more with us that belongs to us to bring to the man of God. 8 And the young man answered Saul again, and said, Behold, there is found in my hand a fourth part of a shekel of silver; and you shall give it to the man of God, and he shall tell us our way. 9 Now before time in Israel every one in going to enquire of God said, Come and let us go to the seer; for the people beforetime called the prophet, the seer. 10 And Saul said to his servant, Well said, come and let us go: and they went to the city where the man of God was. 11 As they went up the ascent to the city, they find virgins who had come out to draw water, and they say to them, Is the seer here? 12 And the virgins answered them, and they say to them, He is: behold, *he is* before you: now he is coming to the city, because of the day, for today *there is* a sacrifice for the

people in Bama. 13 As soon as you shall enter into the city, so shall you find him in the city, before he goes up to Bama to eat; for the people will not eat until he comes in, for he blesses the sacrifice, and afterwards the guests eat; now then go up, for you shall find him because of the ‡ holiday. 14 And they go up to the city; and as they were entering into the midst of the city, behold, Samuel came out to meet them, to go up to Bama. 15 And the Lord uncovered the ear of Samuel § one day before Saul came to him, saying, 16 At this time to-morrow I will send to you a man out of the land of Benjamin, and you shall anoint him to be ruler over my people Israel, and he shall save my people out of the hand of the Philistines; for I have looked upon the humiliation of my people, for their cry is come to me. 17 And Samuel looked upon Saul, and the Lord answered him, Behold the man of whom I spoke to you, this one shall rule over my people. 18 And Saul ** drew near to Samuel into the midst of the city, and said, Tell me now †† which *is* the house of the seer? 19 And Samuel answered Saul, and said, I am he: go up before me to Bama, and eat with me today, and I will send you away in the morning, and I will tell you all that is in your heart. 20 And concerning your asses that have been lost now these three days, care not for them, for they are found. And to whom does the excellency of Israel belong? does it not to you and to your father's house? 21 And Saul answered and said, Am not I the son of a Benjamite, the least tribe of the people of Israel? and of the least family of the whole tribe of Benjamin? and why have you spoken to me according to this word? 22 And Samuel took Saul and his servant, and brought them to the inn, and set them there a place among the chief of those that were called, about seventy men. 23 And Samuel said to the cook, Give me the portion which I gave you, which I told you to set by you. 24 Now the cook *had* boiled the shoulder, and he set it before Saul; and Samuel said to Saul, Behold that which is left: set before you, and eat; for it is set you for a testimony in preference to the others; ‡‡ take *of it*: and Saul ate with Samuel on that day. 25 And he went down from Bama into the city; and they prepared a lodging for Saul on the roof, and he lay down. 26 And it came to pass when the morning §§ dawned, that Samuel called Saul on the roof, saying, Rise up, and I will dismiss you. And Saul arose, and he and Samuel went out. 27 As they went down to a part of the city, Samuel said to Saul, Speak to the young man, and let him pass on before us; and do you

stand as today, and listen to the word of God.

10

1 And Samuel took a vial of oil, and poured *it* on his head, and kissed him, and said to him, Has not the Lord anointed you for a ruler over his people, over Israel? and you shall rule among the people of the Lord, and you shall save them out of the hand of their enemies; and this *shall be* the sign to you that the Lord has anointed you for a ruler over his inheritance. 2 *As soon* as you shall have departed this day from me, you shall find two men by the * burial-place of Rachel on the mount of Benjamin, exulting greatly; and they shall say to you, The asses are found which you went to seek; and, behold, your father has given up the matter of the asses, and he is anxious for you, saying, What shall I do for my son? 3 And you shall depart thence, and shall go beyond that as far as the oak of Thabor, and you shall find there three men going up to God to Baethel, one bearing three kids, and another bearing three vessels of bread, and another bearing a bottle of wine. 4 And they shall ask you how you do, and shall give you two presents of bread, and you shall receive them of their hand. 5 And afterward you shall go to the hill of God, where is the encampment of the Philistines; there *is* Nasib the Philistine: and it shall come to pass when you shall have entered into the city, that you shall meet a band of prophets coming down from the Bama; and before them will be lutes, and a drum, and a pipe, and a harp, and they † shall prophesy. 6 And the Spirit of the Lord shall ‡ come upon you, and you shall prophesy with them, and shall be turned into another man. 7 And it shall come to pass when these signs shall come upon you, —*then* do you whatever your hand shall find, because God *is* with you. 8 And you shall go down in front of Galgal, and behold, I come down to you to offer a whole burnt offering and peace-offerings: seven days shall you wait until I shall come to you, and I will make known to you what you shall do. 9 And it came to pass when he § turned his back to depart from Samuel, God ** gave him another heart; and all these signs came to pass in that day. 10 And he comes thence to the hill, and behold a band of prophets opposite to him; and the Spirit of God came upon him, and he prophesied in the midst of them. 11 And all that had known him before came, and saw, and behold, he *was* in the midst of the prophets: and the people said every one to his neighbor, What *is*

this that has happened to the son of Kis? *is* Saul also among the prophets? 12 And one of them answered and said, And who *is* his father? and therefore it became a proverb, *Is* Saul also among the prophets? 13 And he ceased prophesying, and comes to the hill. 14 And his kinsman said to him and to his servant, Whither went you? and they said, To seek the asses; and we saw that they were lost, and we went in to Samuel. 15 And his kinsman said to Saul, Tell me, I pray you, What did Samuel say to you? 16 And Saul said to his kinsman, he verily told me that the asses were found. But the matter of the kingdom he told him not. 17 And Samuel summoned all the people before the Lord to Massephath. 18 And he said to the children of Israel, Thus has the Lord God of Israel spoken, saying, I brought up the children of Israel out of Egypt, and I rescued you out of the hand of Pharao king of Egypt, and out of all the kingdoms that afflicted you. 19 And you have this day rejected God, who is himself your Deliverer out of all your evils and afflictions; and you said, Nay, but you shall set a king over us: and now stand before the Lord according to your tribes, and according to your families. 20 And Samuel brought near all the tribes of Israel, and the tribe of Benjamin is taken by lot. 21 And he brings near the tribe of Benjamin by families, and the family of Mattari is taken by lot: and they bring near the family of Mattari, man by man, and Saul the son of Kis is taken; and he sought him, but he was not found. 22 And Samuel asked yet again of the Lord, †† Will the man come here? and the Lord said, Behold, he is hid among the stuff. 23 And he ran and took him thence, and he set him in the midst of the people; and he was higher than all the people by his shoulders and upwards. 24 And Samuel said to all the people, Have you seen whom the Lord has chosen to himself, that there is none like to him among you all? And all the people took notice, and said, Let the king live! 25 And Samuel told the people the manner of the king, and wrote it in a book, and set it before the Lord: and Samuel sent away all the people, and each went to his place. 26 And Saul departed to his house to Gabaa; and there went with Saul mighty men whose hearts God had touched. 27 But evil men said, Who *is* this man *that* shall save us? and they despised him, and brought him no gifts.

11

1 And it came to pass about a month after this, that Naas the

Ammanite went up, and encamped against Jabis Galaad: and all the men of Jabis said to Naas the Ammanite, Make a covenant with us, and we will serve you. 2 Naas the Ammanite said to them, On these terms will I make a covenant with you, that I should * put out all your right eyes, and I will lay a reproach upon Israel. 3 And the men of Jabis say to him, Allow us seven days, and we will send messengers into all the coasts of Israel: if there should be no one to deliver us, we will come out to you. 4 And the messengers came to Gabaa to Saul, and they speak the words into the ears of the people; and all the people lifted up their voice, and wept. 5 And, behold, Saul came after the early morning out of the field: and Saul said, Why does the people week? and they tell him the words of the men of Jabis. 6 And the Spirit of the Lord came upon Saul when he heard these words, and his anger was greatly kindled against them. 7 And he took two cows, and cut them in pieces, and sent them into all the coasts of Israel by the hand of messengers, saying, Whoso comes not forth after Saul and after Samuel, so shall they do to his oxen: and a transport from the Lord came upon the people of Israel, and they † came out to battle as one man. 8 And he reviews them at Bezec in Bama, every man of Israel six hundred thousand, and the men of Juda seventy thousand. 9 And he said to the messengers that came, Thus shall you say to the men of Jabis, To-morrow you shall have deliverance when the sun is hot; and the messengers came to the city, and told the men of Jabis, and they rejoiced. 10 And the men of Jabis said to Naas the Ammanite, To-morrow we will come forth to you, and you shall do to us what seems good in your sight. 11 And it came to pass ‡ on the morrow, that Saul § divided the people into three companies, and they go into the midst of the camp in the morning watch, and they struck the children of Ammon until the day was hot; at it came to pass that those who were left were scattered, and there were not left among them two together. 12 And the people said to Samuel, Who has said that Saul shall not reign over us? Give up the men, and we will put them to death. 13 And Saul said, No man shall die this day, for today the Lord has wrought deliverance in Israel. 14 And Samuel spoke to the people, saying, Let us go to Galgala, and there renew the kingdom. 15 And all the people went to Galgala, and Samuel anointed Saul there to be king before the Lord in Galgala, and there he offered meat-offerings and peace-offerings before

the Lord: and Samuel and all Israel rejoiced exceedingly.

12

1 And Samuel said to all Israel, Behold, I have listened to your
voice in all things that you have said to me, and I have set a king
over you. 2 And now, behold, the king goes before you; and I am
grown old and shall rest; and, behold, my sons *are* among you;
and, behold, I have gone about before you from my youth to this
day. 3 Behold, *here am* I, answer against me before the Lord and
before his anointed: whose calf have I taken? or whose ass have I
taken? or whom of you have I oppressed? or from whose hand
have I taken a * bribe, even *to* a sandal? bear witness against me,
and I will make restitution to you. 4 And they said to Samuel, You
have not injured us, and you have not oppressed us; and you
have not afflicted us, and you have not taken anything from any
one's hand. 5 And Samuel said to the people, The Lord *is* witness
among you, and his anointed *is* witness this day, that you have
not found anything in my hand: and they said, *He is* witness. 6 And
Samuel spoke to the people, saying, The Lord who appointed
Moses and Aaron *is* witness, who brought our fathers up out of
Egypt. 7 And now stand still, and I will judge you before the Lord;
and I will relate to you all the righteousness of the Lord, the things
which he has wrought among you and your fathers. 8 When Jacob
and his sons went into Egypt, and Egypt humbled them, then our
fathers cried to the Lord, and the Lord sent Moses and Aaron; and
they brought our fathers out of Egypt, and he made them to dwell
in this place. 9 And they forgot the Lord their God, and he sold
them into the hands of Sisara captain of the host of Jabis king of
Asor, and into the hands of the Philistines, and into the hands of
the king of Moab; and he fought with them. 10 And they cried to the
Lord, and said, We have sinned, for we have forsaken the Lord,
and have served Baalim and the groves: and now deliver us out of
the hand of our enemies, and we will serve you. 11 And he sent
Jerobaal, and Barac, and Jephthae, and Samuel, and rescued us
out of the hand of our enemies round about, and you lived in
security. 12 And you saw that Naas king of the children of Ammon
came against you, and you said, Nay, none but a king shall reign
over us; whereas the Lord our God *is* our king. 13 And now behold
the king † whom you have chosen; and behold, the Lord has set a
king over you. 14 If you should fear the Lord, and serve him, and

listen to his voice, and not resist the mouth of the Lord, and you and your king that reigns over you should follow the Lord, *well*. 15 But if you should not listen to the voice of the Lord, and you should resist the mouth of the Lord, then shall the hand of the Lord be upon you and upon your king. 16 And now stand still, and see this great thing, which the Lord will do before your eyes. 17 *Is it* not wheat harvest today? I will call upon the Lord, and he shall send thunder and rain; and know you and see, that your wickedness *is* great which you have wrought before the Lord, having asked for yourselves a king. 18 And Samuel called upon the Lord, and the Lord sent thunders and rain in that day; and all the people feared greatly the Lord and Samuel. 19 And all the people said to Samuel, Pray for your servants to the Lord your God, and let us not die; for we have added to all our sins this iniquity, in asking for us a king. 20 And Samuel said to the people, Fear not: you have *indeed* wrought all this iniquity; only turn not from following the Lord, and serve the Lord with all your heart. 21 And turn not aside after the *gods* that are nothing, who will do nothing, and will not deliver *you*, because they are nothing. 22 For the Lord will not cast off his people for his great name's sake, because the Lord graciously took you to himself for a people. 23 And far be it from me to sin against the Lord in ceasing to pray for you: but I will serve the Lord, and show you the good and the right way. 24 Only fear the Lord, and serve him in truth and with all your heart, for you see what great things he has wrought with you. 25 But if you continue to do evil, then shall you and your king be ‡ consumed.

13

1-2 And Saul chooses for himself three thousand men of the men of Israel: and there were with Saul two thousand who were in Machmas, and in mount Baethel, and a thousand were with Jonathan in Gabaa of Benjamin: and he sent the rest of the people every man to his tent. 3 And Jonathan struck Nasib the Philistine that lived in the hill; and the Philistines hear of it, and Saul sounds the trumpet through all the land, saying, * The servants have despised *us*. 4 And all Israel heard say, Saul has struck Nasib the Philistine; now Israel had been put to shame before the Philistines; and the children of Israel went up after Saul in Galgala. 5 And the Philistines gather together to war with Israel;

and then come up against Israel thirty thousand chariots, and six thousand horsemen, and people as the sand by the seashore for multitude: and they come up, and encamp in Machmas, opposite Baethoron southward. 6 And the men of Israel saw that they were in a strait so that they could not draw † near, and the people hid themselves in caves, and sheepfolds, and rocks, and ditches, and pits. 7 And they that went over went over Jordan to the land of Gad and Galaad: and Saul was yet in Galgala, and all the people ‡ followed after him in amazement. 8 And he continued seven days for the appointed § testimony, as Samuel told him, and Samuel came not to Galgala, and his people were dispersed from him. 9 And Saul said, Bring hither *victims*, that I may offer whole burnt offerings and peace-offerings: and he offered the whole burnt offering. 10 And it came to pass when he had finished offering the whole burnt offering, that Samuel arrived, and Saul went out to meet him, *and* to bless him. 11 And Samuel said, What have you done? and Saul said, Because I saw how the people were scattered from me, and you were not present as you purposed according to the set time of the days, and the Philistines were gathered to Machmas. 12 Then I said, Now will the Philistines come down to me to Galgala, and I have not sought the face of the Lord: so I forced myself and offered the whole burnt offering. 13 And Samuel said to Saul, You have done foolishly; for you have not kept my command, which the Lord commanded you, as now the Lord would have confirmed your kingdom over Israel for ever. 14 But now your kingdom shall not stand to you, and the Lord shall seek for himself a man after his own heart; and the Lord shall appoint him to be a ruler over his people, because you have not kept all that the Lord commanded you. 15 And Samuel arose, and departed from Galgala, and the remnant of the people went after Saul to meet *him* after the men of war, when they had come out of Galgala to Gabaa of Benjamin. And Saul numbered the people that were found with him, about six hundred men. 16 And Saul and Jonathan his son, and the people that were found with them, halted in Gabaa, of Benjamin; and they wept: and the Philistines had encamped in Machmas. 17 And men came forth to destroy out of the land of the Philistines in three companies; one company turning by the way of Gophera toward the land of Sogal, 18 and another company turning the way of Baethoron, and another company turning by the way of Gabae that turns aside to

Gai of Sabim. 19 And there was not found a smith in all the land of Israel, for the Philistines said, Lest the Hebrews make themselves sword or spear. 20 And all Israel went down to the Land of the Philistines to forge every one his reaping-hook and his tool, and every one his axe and his sickle. 21 And it was near the time of vintage: and their tools were *valued at* three shekels for a ** plowshare, and there was the same rate for the axe and the sickle. 22 And it came to pass in the days of the war of Machmas, that there was not a sword or spear found in the hand of all the people, that were with Saul and Jonathan; but with Saul and Jonathan his son was there found. 23 And there went out some from the camp of the Philistines to the place beyond Machmas.

14

1 And when a certain day arrived, Jonathan the son of Saul said to the young man that bore his armor, Come, and let us go over to Messab of the Philistines that is on the other side yonder; but he told not his father. 2 And Saul sat on the top of the hill under the pomegranate tree that is in Magdon, and there were with him about six hundred men. 3 And Achia son of Achitob, the brother of Jochabed the son of Phinees, the son of Heli, *was* the priest of God in Selom wearing an ephod: and the people knew not that Jonathan was gone. 4 And in the midst of the passage whereby Jonathan sought to pass over to the encampment of the Philistines, there was both a sharp rock on this side, and a * sharp rock on the other side: the name of the one *was* Bases, and the name of the other Senna. 5 The one way *was* northward to one coming to Machmas, and the other way *was* southward to one coming to Gabae. 6 And Jonathan said to the young man that bore his armor, Come, let us go over to † Messab of these uncircumcised, if *perhaps* the Lord may do something for us; for the Lord is not straitened to save by many or by few. 7 And his armor-bearer said to him, Do all that your heart inclines toward: behold, I *am* with you, my heart *is* as your heart. 8 And Jonathan said, Behold, we ‡ will go over to the men, and § will come down suddenly upon them. 9 If they should say thus to us, Stand aloof there until we shall send you word; then we will stand still by ourselves, and will not go up against them. 10 *But* if they should say thus to us, Come up to us; then will we go up, for the Lord has delivered them into our hands; this *shall be* a sign to us. 11 And

they both went in to Messab of the Philistines; and the Philistines ** said, Behold, the Hebrews come forth out of their Caves, where they had hidden themselves. 12 And the men of Messab answered Jonathan and his armor-bearer, and †† said, Come up to us, and we will show you a thing: and Jonathan said to his armor-bearer, Come up after me, for the Lord has delivered them into the hands of Israel. 13 And Jonathan went up on his hands and feet, and his armor-bearer with him; and they looked on the face of Jonathan, and he struck them, and his armor-bearer did strike *them* after him. 14 And the first ‡‡ slaughter which Jonathan and his armor-bearer effected was twenty men, with darts and §§ slings, and pebbles of the field. 15 And there was dismay in the camp, and in the field; and all the people in Messab, and the spoilers were amazed; and they would not act, and the land was terror-struck, and there was dismay from the lord. 16 And the watchmen of Saul looked in Gabaa of Benjamin, and, behold, the army was thrown into confusion on every side. 17 And Saul said to the people with him, Number yourselves now, and see who has gone out from you: and they numbered themselves, and behold, Jonathan and his armor-bearer were not found. 18 And Saul said to Achia, Bring the ephod; for he wore the ephod in that day before Israel. 19 And it came to pass while Saul *** was speaking to the priest, that the sound in the camp of the Philistines continued to increase greatly; and Saul said to the priest, Withdraw your hands. 20 And Saul went up and all the people that were with him, and they come to the battle: and, behold, *every* man's sword was against his neighbor, a very great confusion. 21 And the servants who had been ††† before with the Philistines, who had gone up to the army, turned themselves also to be with the Israelites who were with Saul and Jonathan. 22 And all the Israelites who were hidden in mount Ephraim heard also that the Philistines fled; and they also gather themselves after them to battle: and the Lord saved Israel in that day; and the war passed through Bamoth; and all the people with Saul were about ten thousand men. 23 And ‡‡‡ the battle extended itself to every city in the mount Ephraim. 24 And Saul committed a great trespass of ignorance in that day, and he lays a curse on the people, saying, Cursed *is* the man who shall eat bread before the evening; so I will avenge myself on my enemy: and none of the people tasted bread, §§§ though all the land was dining. 25 And Jaal was a wood * abounding in swarms of bees on the face of the

ground. 26 And the people went into the place of the bees, and, behold, † they continued speaking; and, behold, there was none that put his hand to his mouth, for the people feared the oath of the Lord. 27 And Jonathan had not heard when his father adjured the people; and he reached forth the end of the staff that was in his hand, an dipped it into the honeycomb, and returned his hand to his mouth, and his eyes recovered their sight. 28 And one of the people answered and said, Your father solemnly adjured the people, saying, Cursed *is* the man who shall eat bread today. And the people were very faint, 29 and Jonathan knew it, and said, My father has ‡ destroyed the land: see how my eyes have received sight *now* that I have tasted a little of this honey. 30 Surely if the people had this day eaten freely of the spoils of their enemies which they found, the slaughter among the Philistines would have been greater. 31 And on that day he struck some of the Philistines in Machmas; and the people were very weary. 32 And the people turned to the spoil; and the people took flocks, and herds, and calves, and killed them on the ground, and the people ate with the blood. 33 And it was reported to Saul, saying, The people have sinned against the Lord, eating with the blood: and Saul said, Out of Getthaim roll a great stone to me hither. 34 And Saul said, Disperse yourselves among the people, and tell them to bring hither every one his calf, and every one his sheep: and let them kill it on this *stone* and sin not against the Lord in eating with the blood: and the people brought each one that which was in his hand, and they killed *them* there. 35 And Saul built an altar there to the Lord: this was the first altar that Saul built to the Lord. 36 And Saul said, Let us go down after the Philistines this night, and let us plunder among them till the day break, and let us not leave a man among them. And they said, Do all that is good in your sight: and the priest said, let us draw near hither to God. 37 And Saul enquired of God, If I go down after the Philistines, will you deliver them into the hands of Israel? And he answered him not in that day. 38 And Saul said, Bring hither all the § chiefs of Israel, and know and see by whom this sin has been committed this day. 39 For as the Lord lives who has saved Israel, ** if answer should be against my son Jonathan, he shall surely die. And there was no one that answered out of all the people. 40 And he said to all the men of Israel, You shall be under subjection, and I an Jonathan my son will be †† under subjection: and the people said

to Saul, Do that which is good in your sight. 41 And Saul said, O Lord God of Israel, why have you not answered your servant this day? *is* the iniquity in me, or in Jonathan my son? Lord God of Israel, give ## clear *manifestations*; and if *the lot* should declare this, give, I pray you, to your people of Israel, give, I pray, holiness. And Jonathan and Saul are taken, and the people escaped. 42 And Saul said, Cast *lots* between me and my son Jonathan: whoever the Lord shall cause to be taken by lot, let him die: and the people said to Saul, This thing is not *to be done*: and Saul prevailed against the people, and they cast *lots* between him and Jonathan his son, and Jonathan is taken by lot. 43 And Saul said to Jonathan, Tell me what you have done: and Jonathan told him, and said, I did indeed taste a little honey, with the end of my staff that was in my hand, and, behold! I *am to* die. 44 And Saul said to him, God do so to me, and more also, you shall surely die today. 45 And the people said to Saul, Shall he that has wrought this great salvation in Israel be put to death this day? *As* the Lord lives, there shall not fall to the ground one of the hairs of his head; for the people of God have wrought successfully this day. And the people prayed for Jonathan in that day, and he died not. 46 And Saul went up from following the Philistines; and the Philistines departed to their place. 47 And Saul received the kingdom, by lot he inherits the office *of ruling* over Israel: and he fought against all his enemies round about, against Moab, and against the children of Ammon, and against the children of Edom, and against Baethaeor, and against the king of Suba, and against the Philistines: wherever he turned, he was victorious. 48 And he wrought valiantly, and struck Amalec, and rescued Israel out of the hand of them that trampled on him. 49 And the sons of Saul were Jonathan, and Jessiu, and Melchisa: and *these were* the names of his two daughters, the name of the firstborn Merob, and the name of the second Melchol. 50 And the name of his wife was Achinoom, the daughter of Achimaa: and the name of his captain of the host was Abenner, the son of Ner, son of a kinsman of Saul. 51 And Kis *was* the father of Saul, and Ner, the father of Abenezer, *was* son of Jamin, son of Abiel. 52 And the war was vehement against the Philistines all the days of Saul; and when Saul saw any mighty man, and any valiant man, then he took them to himself.

15

1 And Samuel said to Saul, The Lord sent me to anoint you king
over Israel: and now hear the voice of the Lord. 2 Thus said the
Lord of hosts, Now will I take vengeance for what Amalec did to
Israel, when he met him in the way as he came up out of
Egypt. 3 And now go, and you shall strike Amalec and * Hierim and
all that belongs to him, and you shall not save anything of him
alive, but you shall utterly destroy him: and you shall devote him
and all his to *destruction*, and you shall spare nothing belonging to
him; and you shall kill both man and woman, and infant and
suckling, and calf and sheep, and camel and ass. 4 And Saul
summoned the people, and he † numbered them in Galgala, four
hundred thousand ‡ regular troops, and Juda thirty thousand
regular troops. 5 And Saul came to the cities of Amalec, and laid
wait in the § valley. 6 And Saul said to the Kinite, Go, and depart
out of the midst of the Amalekites, lest I put you with them; for you
dealt mercifully with the children of Israel when they went up out
of Egypt. So the Kinite departed from the midst of Amalec. 7 And
Saul struck Amalec from Evilat to Sur fronting Egypt. 8 And he took
Agag the king of Amalec alive, and he killed all the people and **
Hierim with the edge of the sword. 9 And Saul and all the people
saved Agag alive, and the †† best of the flocks, and of the herds,
and of the fruits, of the vineyards, and of all the good things; and
they would not destroy them: but every worthless and refuse ‡‡
thing they destroyed. 10 And the word of the Lord came to Samuel,
saying, 11 I have §§ repented that I have made Saul to be king: for
he has turned back from following me, and has not kept my word.
And Samuel was grieved, and cried to the Lord all night. 12 And
Samuel rose early and went to meet Israel in the morning, and it
was told *** Saul, ††† saying, Samuel has come to Carmel, and he
has ‡‡‡ raised up help for himself: and he turned his chariot, and
came down to Galgala to Saul; and, behold, he was offering up a
whole burnt offering to the Lord, the chief of the spoils which he
brought out of Amalec. 13 And Samuel came to Saul: and Saul said
to him, Blessed *are* you §§§ of the Lord: I have * performed all that
the Lord said. 14 And Samuel said, What then *is* the † bleating of
this flock in my ears, and the sound of the oxen which I
hear? 15 And Saul said, I have brought them out of Amalec, that
which the people preserved, even the best of the sheep, and of
the cattle, that it might be sacrificed to the Lord your God, and the

rest have I utterly destroyed. 16 And Samuel said to Saul, Stay, and I will tell you what the Lord has said to me this night: and he said to him, Say on. 17 And Samuel said to Saul, Are you not little in his eyes, *though* a leader of ‡ one of the tribes of Israel? and *yet* the Lord anointed you to be king over Israel. 18 And the Lord sent you on a journey, and said to you, Go, and utterly destroy: you shall kill the sinners against me, *even* the Amalekites; and you shall war against them until you have consumed them. 19 And why did not you listen to the voice of the Lord, but did haste to fasten upon the spoils, and did that which was evil in the sight of the Lord? 20 And Saul said to Samuel, Because I listened to the voice of the people: yet I went the way by which the Lord sent me, and I brought Agag the king of Amalec, and I destroyed Amalec. 21 But the people took of the spoils the best flocks and herds *out* of that which was destroyed, to sacrifice before the Lord our God in Galgal. 22 And Samuel said, Does the Lord take pleasure in whole burnt offerings and sacrifices, as in hearing the words of the Lord? behold, obedience *is* better than a good sacrifice, and hearkening than the fat of rams. 23 For sin is *as* divination; idols bring on pain and grief. Because you have rejected the word of the Lord, the Lord also shall reject you from being king over Israel. 24 And Saul said to Samuel, I have sinned, in that I have transgressed the word of the Lord and your direction; for I feared the people, and I listened to their voice. 25 And now remove, I pray you, my sin, and turn back with me, and I will worship the Lord your God. 26 And Samuel said to Saul, I will not turn back with you, for you have rejected the word of the Lord, and the Lord will reject you from being king over Israel. 27 And Samuel turned his face to depart, and Saul caught hold of the skirt of his § garment, and tore it. 28 And Samuel said to him, The Lord has torn your kingdom from Israel out of your hand this day, and will give it to your neighbor who is better than you. 29 And ** Israel shall be divided to two: and *God* will not turn nor repent, for he is not as a man to repent. 30 And Saul said, I have sinned; yet honor me, I pray you, before the elders of Israel, and before my people; and turn back with me, and I will worship the Lord your God. 31 So Samuel turned back after Saul, and he worshipped the Lord. 32 And Samuel said, Bring me Agag the king of Amalec: and Agag came to him trembling; and Agag said ††Is death thus bitter? 33 And Samuel said to Agag, As your sword has bereaved women of their children, so

shall your mother be made childless among women: and Samuel killed Agag before the Lord in Galgal. 34 And Samuel departed to Armathaim, and Saul went up to his house at Gabaa. 35 And Samuel did not see Saul again till the day of his death, for Samuel mourned after Saul, and the Lord repented that he had made Saul king over Israel.

16

1 And the Lord said to Samuel, How long do you mourn for Saul, whereas I have rejected him from reigning over Israel? Fill your horn with oil, and come, I will send you to Jessae, to Bethleem; for I have seen among his sons a king for me. 2 And Samuel said, How can I go? whereas Saul will hear of it, and kill me: and the Lord said, Take a heifer in your hand and you shall say, I am come to sacrifice to the Lord. 3 And you shall call Jessae to the sacrifice, and I will make known to you what you shall do; and you shall anoint him whom I shall mention to you. 4 And Samuel did all that the Lord told him; and he came to Bethleem: and the elders of the city were amazed at meeting him, and said, * Do you come peaceably, you Seer? 5 And he said, † Peaceably: I am come to sacrifice to the Lord. Sanctify yourselves, and rejoice with me this day: and he sanctified Jessae and his sons, and he called them to the sacrifice. 6 And it came to pass when they came in, that he saw Eliab, and said, Surely the Lord's anointed *is* before him. 7 But the Lord said to Samuel, Look not on his ‡ appearance, nor on his stature, for I have rejected him; for God § sees not as man looks; for man looks at the outward appearance, but God looks at the heart. 8 And Jessae called Aminadab, and he passed before Samuel: and he said, Neither has God chosen this one. 9 And Jessae caused Sama to pass by: and he said, Neither has God chosen ** this one. 10 And Jessae caused his seven sons to pass before Samuel: and Samuel said, the Lord has not chosen these. 11 And Samuel said to Jessae, †† Have you no more sons? And Jessae said, *There is* yet ‡‡ a little one; behold, he tends the flock. And Samuel said to Jessae, Send and fetch him for we may not sit down till he comes. 12 And he sent and fetched him: and he was ruddy, with beauty of eyes, and §§ very goodly to behold. And the Lord said to Samuel, Arise, and anoint David, for he is good. 13 And Samuel took the horn of oil, and anointed him in the midst of his brethren: and the Spirit of the Lord *** came upon

David from that day forward: and Samuel arose, and departed to Armathaim. 14 And the Spirit of the Lord departed from Saul, and an evil spirit from the Lord ††† tormented him. 15 And Saul's servants said to him, Behold now, an evil spirit from the Lord torments you. 16 Let now your servants speak before you, and let them seek for our lord a man skilled to play on the harp; and it shall come to pass when an evil spirit comes upon you and he shall play on his harp, that you shall be well, and he shall refresh you. 17 And Saul said to his servants, Look now out for me a ‡‡‡ skillful player, and bring him to me. 18 And one of his servants answered and said, Behold, I have seen a son of Jessae the Bethleemite, and §§§ he understands playing *on the harp*, and the man *is* prudent, and a warrior, and wise in speech, and the man *is* handsome, and the Lord *is* with him. 19 And Saul sent messengers to Jessae, saying, Send to me your son David who is with your flock. 20 And Jessae took a homer of bread, and a bottle of wine, and one kid of the goats, and sent them by the hand of his son David to Saul. 21 And David went in to Saul, and stood before him; and he loved him greatly; and he became his armor-bearer. 22 And Saul sent to Jessae, saying, Let David, I pray you, stand before me, for he has found grace in my eyes. 23 And it came to pass when the evil spirit was upon Saul, that David took his harp, and played with his hand: and Saul was refreshed, and *it was* well with him, and the evil spirit departed from him.

17

1 And the Philistines gather their armies to battle, and gather themselves to Socchoth of Judaea, and encamp between Socchoth and Azeca * Ephermen. 2 And Saul and the men of Israel gather together, and they encamp in the valley, and set the battle in array against the Philistines. 3 And the Philistines stand on the mountain on one side, and Israel stands on the mountain on the other side, and the valley was between them. 4 And there went forth a mighty man out of the army of the Philistines, Goliath, by name, out of Geth, his height *was* four cubits and a span. 5 And *he had* a helmet upon his head, and he wore a breastplate of chain armor; and the weight of his breastplate *was* five thousand shekels of brass and iron. 6 And greaves of grass *were* upon his legs, and a brazen target *was* between his shoulders. 7 And the staff of his spear *was* like a weaver's beam, and the † spear's head

was formed of six hundred shekels of iron; and his armor-bearer
went before him. 8 And he stood and cried to the army of Israel,
and said to them, Why are you come forth to set yourselves in
battle array against us? Am not I a Philistine, and you ‡ Hebrews
of Saul? Choose for yourselves a man, and let him come down to
me. 9 And if he shall be able to fight against me, and shall strike
me, then will we be your servants: but if I should prevail and strike
him, you shall be our servants, and serve us. 10 And the Philistine
said, Behold, I have defied the armies of Israel this very day: give
me a man, and we will both of us fight in single combat. 11 And
Saul and all Israel heard these words of the Philistine, and they
were dismayed, and greatly terrified. 12 *And David son of an
Ephrathite said, this one was of Bethleem Juda, and his name
was Jessae, and he had eight sons. And the man passed for an
old man among men in the days of Saul.* 13 *And the three elder
sons of Jessae went and followed Saul to the war, and the* §
*names of his sons that went to the war were, Eliab his first-born,
and his second Aminadab, and his third son Samma.* 14 *And David
himself* ** *was the younger son, and the three elder followed
Saul.* 15 *And David departed and returned from Saul,* †† *to feed his
father's sheep in Bethleem;* 16 *And the Philistine advanced morning
and evening, and stood up forty days.* 17 *And Jessae said to David,
Take now to your brethren an ephah of this meal, and these ten
loaves, and run to the camp and give them to your brothers.* 18 *And
you shall carry to the captain of the thousand* ‡‡ *these ten cheeses
of milk, and you shall see how your brethren fare, and learn what
they lack.* 19 *And Saul himself and all the men of Israel were in the
valley of the Oak, warring with the Philistines.* 20 *And David rose
early in the morning, and left the sheep to a keeper, and took and
went as Jessae commanded him, and he came to the trench and
to the army as it was going out to fight, and they shouted for the
battle.* 21 *And Israel and the Philistines formed their lines one
opposite the other.* 22 *And David deposited his burden in the hand
of a keeper, and ran to the line, and went and asked his brethren
how they Were.* 23 *And while he was speaking with them, behold
the Amessaean advanced, Goliath by name, the Philistine of
Geth, of the armies of the Philistines, and he spoke* §§ *as before,
and David heard.* 24 *And all the men of Israel when they saw the
man fled from before him, and they were greatly terrified.* 25 *And
the men of Israel said, Have you seen this man that comes up?*

for he has reproached Israel and has come up; and it shall be that the man who shall strike him, the king shall enrich him with great wealth and shall give him his daughter, and shall make his father's house free in Israel. 26 *and David spoke to the men who stood with him saying, Shall it indeed be done thus to the man who shall strike that Philistine, and take away reproach from Israel? for who is this uncircumcised Philistine that he has defied the army of the living God?* 27 *And the people spoke to him according to this Word, saying Thus shall it be done to the man Who shall strike him.* 28 *And Eliab his elder brother heard as he spoke to the men, and Eliab was very angry with David and said, Why have you thus come down, and with whom have you left those few sheep in the wilderness? I know your pride and the naughtiness of your heart, for you are come down to see the battle.* 29 *And David said what have I done now?*[***] *Have I no business here?* 30 *And he turned from him towards another, and he spoke after the same manner; and the people answered him*[†††] *after the former manner.* 31 *And the Words which David spoke were heard and were reported*[‡‡‡] *to Saul. And he took him to himself.* 32 And David said to Saul, Let not, I pray you, the heart of my lord be dejected[§§§] within him: your servant will go, and fight with this Philistine. 33 And Saul said to David, You will not in anyway be able to go against this Philistine to fight with him, for you are a mere youth, and he a man of war from his youth. 34 And David said to Saul, Your servant was tending the flock for his father; and when a lion came and a she-bear, and took a sheep out of the flock, 35 then I went forth after him, and struck him, and drew *the spoil* out of his mouth: and[*] as he rose up against me, then I caught hold of his throat, and struck him, and killed him. 36 Your servant struck both the lion and the bear, and the uncircumcised Philistine shall be as one of them: shall I not go and strike him, and remove this day a reproach from Israel? For who *is* this uncircumcised one, who has defied the army of the living God? 37 The Lord who delivered me out of the paw of the lion and out of the paw of the bear, he will deliver me out of the hand of this uncircumcised Philistine. And Saul said to David, Go, and the Lord shall be with you. 38 And Saul clothed David with a military coat, and *put* his brazen helmet on his head. 39 And he girded David with his sword over his coat: and he[†] made trial walking *with them* once and again: and David said to Saul, I shall not be able to go with these, for I have not proved

them: so they remove them from him. 40 And he took his staff in his
hand, and he chose for himself five smooth stones out of the
brook, and put them in the shepherd's scrip which he had for his
store, and his sling was in his hand; and he approached the
Philistine. ‡ 41 *And the Philistine advanced and drew near to David,
and a man bearing his shield went before him, and the Philistine
looked on.* 42 And Goliath saw David, and despised him; for he was
a lad, and ruddy, § with a fair countenance. 43 And the Philistine
said to David, Am I as a dog, that you come against me with a
staff and stones? ** *and David said, Nay, but worse than a dog.*
And the Philistine cursed David by his gods. 44 And the Philistine
said to David, Come to me, and I will give your flesh to the birds of
the air, and to the beasts of the earth. 45 And David said to the
Philistine, You come to me with sword, and with spear, and with
shield; but I come to you in the name of the Lord God of hosts of
the army of Israel, which you have defied 46 this day. And the Lord
shall †† deliver you this day into my hand; and I will kill you, and
take away your head from off you, and will give your limbs and the
limbs of the army of the Philistines this day to the birds of the sky,
and to the wild beasts of the earth; and all the earth shall know
that there is a God in Israel. 47 And all this assembly shall know
that the Lord delivers not by sword or spear, for the battle *is* the
Lord's, and the Lord will deliver you into our hands. 48 And the
Philistine arose and went to meet David. 49 And David stretched
out his hand to his scrip, and took thence a stone, and slang it,
and struck the Philistine on his forehead, and the stone
penetrated through the helmet into his forehead, and he fell upon
his face to the ground. ‡‡ 50 *So David prevailed over the Philistine
with a sling and a stone, and struck the Philistine and killed him,
and there was no sword in the hand of David.* 51 And David ran,
and stood upon him, and took his sword, and killed him, and cut
off his head: and the Philistines saw that their champion was
dead, and they fled. 52 And the men of Israel and Juda §§ arose,
and shouted and pursued them as far as the entrance to *** Geth,
and as far as the gate of Ascalon: and the slain men of the
Philistines fell in the way of the ††† gates, both to Geth, and to
Accaron. 53 And the men of Israel returned ‡‡‡ from pursuing after
the Philistines, and they §§§ destroyed their camp. 54 And David
took the head of the Philistine, and brought it to Jerusalem; but he
put his armor in his tent. * 55 *And when Saul saw David going out to*

meet the Philistine, he said to Abener the captain of the host, Whose son is this youth? and Abener said, As your soul lives, O King, I know not. 56 *And the king said, Do you ask whose son this youth is.* 57 *And as David returned from the slaughter of the Philistine, Abener took him and brought him before Saul, and the head of the Philistine was in his hand.* 58 *And Saul said to him, Whose son are you, young man? and David said, The son of your servant Jessae the Bethleemite.*

18

1 * *And it came to pass when he had finished speaking to Saul, that the soul of Jonathan was knit to the soul of David and David loved him*† *as his own soul.* 2 *And Saul took him in that day, and did not suffer him to return to his father's house.* 3 *And Jonathan and David made a covenant because he loved him as his own soul.* 4 *And Jonathan stripped himself of his*‡ *upper garment, and gave it to David, and his mantle and all he had upon him, even to his sword and to his bow, and to his girdle.* 5 *And David went out withersoever Saul sent him, and*§ *acted wisely, and Saul set him over the men of war, and he was pleasing in the eyes of all the people, and also in the eyes of the servants of Saul.* 6 And there came out women in dances to meet David out of all the cities of Israel, with timbrels, and with rejoicing, and with cymbals. 7 And the women began *the strain*, and said, Saul has struck his thousands, and David his ten thousands. 8 And it seemed evil in the eyes of Saul concerning this matter, and he said, To David they have given ten thousands, and to me they have given thousands. ** *And what more can he have but the kingdom?* 9 *And Saul eyed David from that day and onward.* 10 *And it came to pass*†† *on the morrow that an evil spirit from God fell upon Saul, and he prophesied in the midst of his house. And David was playing on the harp with his hand, according to his daily custom. And Saul's spear was in his hand.* 11 *And Saul took his spear and said, I will strike David even to the wall. But David escaped twice from his presence.* 12 And Saul was alarmed on account of David. 13 And he removed him from him, and made him a captain of a thousand for himself; and he went out and came in before the people. 14 And David was prudent in all his ways, and the Lord was with him. 15 And Saul saw that he was very wise, and he was afraid of him. 16 And all Israel and Juda loved David, because he came in

and went out before the people. ‡‡ 17 *And Saul said to David, Behold my elder daughter Merob, I will give her to you to Wife, only be you to me a mighty man and fight the wars of the Lord. And Saul said, Let not my hand be upon him, but the hand of the Philistines shall be upon him.* 18 *And David said to Saul, Who am I, and What is the life of my father's family in Israel, that I should be the king's son—in-law?* 19 *But it came to pass at the time when Merob Saul's daughter should have been given to David, that she was given to Israel the Mothulathite to wife.* 20 And Melchol the daughter of Saul loved David; and it was told Saul, and the thing was pleasing in his eyes. 21 And Saul said, I will give her to him, and she shall be a stumbling block to him. Now the hand of the Philistines was against Saul. 22 And Saul charged his servants, saying, Speak you privately to David, saying, Behold, the king delights in you, and all his servants love you, and do you becomes the king's son-in-law. 23 And the servants of Saul spoke these words in the ears of David; and David said, *Is it* a light thing in your eyes to become son-in-law to the king? Whereas I *am* an humble man, and not honorable? 24 And the servants of Saul reported to him according to these words, which David spoke. 25 And Saul said, Thus shall you speak to David, The king wants no gift but one hundred foreskins of the Philistines, to avenge himself on the kings enemies. Now Saul thought to cast him into the hands of the Philistines. 26 And the servants of Saul report these words to David, and David was well pleased to become the son-in-law to the king. 27 And David arose, and went, he and his men, and struck among the Philistines one hundred men: and he brought their foreskins, and he becomes the king's son-in-law, and *Saul* gives him Melchol his daughter to wife. 28 And Saul saw that the Lord *was* with David, and *that* all Israel loved him. 29 And he was yet more afraid of David. §§ 30 *And the chief of the Philistines went forth; and it came to pass that from* *** *the suficiency of their expedition David acted Wisely above all the servants of Saul; and his name was honored exceedingly.*

19

1 And Saul spoke to Jonathan his son, and to all his servants, to kill David. 2 And Jonathan, Saul's son, * loved David much: and Jonathan told David, saying, Saul seeks to kill you: take heed to yourself therefore to-morrow morning, and hide yourself, and

dwell in secret. 3 And I will go forth, and stand near my father in the field where you shall be, and I will speak concerning you to my father; and I will see what his answer may be, and I will tell you. 4 And Jonathan spoke favorably concerning David to Saul his father, and said to him, Let not the king sin against your servant David, for he has not sinned against you, and his deeds *are* very good. 5 And he put his life in his hand, and struck the Philistine, and the Lord wrought a great deliverance; and all Israel saw, and rejoined: why then do you sin against innocent blood, to kill David without a cause? 6 And Saul listened to the voice of Jonathan; and Saul swore, saying, *As* the Lord lives, † he shall not die. 7 And Jonathan called David, and told him all these words; and Jonathan brought David in to Saul, and he was before him as in former times. 8 And ‡ there was again war against Saul; and David did valiantly, and fought against the Philistines, and struck them with a very great slaughter, and they fled from before him. 9 And an evil spirit § from God was upon Saul, and he was ** resting in his house, and a spear *was* in his hand, and David was playing on the harp with his hands. 10 And Saul sought †† to strike David with the spear; and David withdrew *suddenly* from the presence of Saul; and he drove the spear into the wall; and David retreated and escaped. 11 And it came to pass in that night, that Saul sent messengers to the house of David to watch him, in order to kill him in the morning; and Melchol ‡‡ David's wife told him, saying, Unless you save your life this night, to-morrow you shall be slain. 12 So Melchol lets David down by the window, and he departed, and fled, and escaped. 13 And Melchol took §§ images, and laid them on the bed, and she put the *** liver of a goat by his head, and covered them with clothes. 14 And Saul sent messengers to take David; and they say that he is sick. 15 And he sends to David, saying, Bring him to me on the bed, that I may kill him. 16 And the messengers come, and, behold, the images *were* on the bed, and the goat's liver at his head. 17 And Saul said to Melchol, Why have you thus deceived me, and suffered my enemy to depart, and he has escaped? and Melchol said to Saul, He said, let me go, and if not, I will kill you. 18 So David fled, and escaped, and comes to Samuel to Armathaim, and tells him all that Saul had done to him: and Samuel and David went, and lived in Navath in Rama. 19 And it was told Saul, saying, Behold, David *is* in Navath in Rama. 20 And Saul sent messengers to take David,

and they saw the assembly of the prophets, and Samuel stood *as* appointed over them; and the Spirit of God came upon the messengers of Saul, and they prophesy. 21 And it was told Saul, and he sent other messengers, and they also prophesied: and Saul sent again a third set of messengers, and they also prophesied. 22 And Saul was very angry, and went himself also to Armathaim, and he comes as far as the well of the threshing floor that is in Sephi; and he asked and said, Where *are* Samuel and David? And they said, Behold, in Navath in Rama. 23 And he went thence to Navath in Rama: and there came the Spirit of God upon him also, and he went on prophesying till he came to Navath in Rama. 24 And he took off his clothes, and prophesied before them; and lay down naked all that day and all that night: therefore they said, *Is* Saul also among the prophets?

20

1 And David fled from Navath in Rama, and comes into the presence of Jonathan; and he said, What have I done, and what *is* my fault, and wherein have I sinned before your father, that he seeks my life? 2 And Jonathan said to him, Far be it from you: you shall not die: behold, my father will not do any thing great or small * without discovering it to me; and why should my father hide this matter from me? This thing is not *so*. 3 And David answered Jonathan, and said, Your father knows surely that I have found grace in your sight, and he said, Let not Jonathan know this, lest he refuse his consent: but *as* the Lord lives and your soul lives, as I said, *the space* is filled up between me and death. 4 And Jonathan said to David, What does your soul desire, and what shall I do for you. 5 And David said to Jonathan, Behold, to-morrow *is* the new moon, and I shall not on any account sit down to eat, but you shall let me go, and I will hide in the plain till the evening. 6 And if your father do in anyway † enquire for me, then shall you say, David earnestly asked leave of me to run to Bethleem his city, for *there is* there, a ‡ yearly sacrifice for all the family. 7 If he shall say thus, Well, —§ *all is* safe for your servant: but if he shall answer harshly to you, know that evil is determined by him. 8 And you shall deal mercifully with your servant; for you have brought your servant into a covenant of the Lord with yourself: and if there is iniquity in your servant, kill me yourself; but why do you thus bring me to your father? 9 And Jonathan said,

That be far from you: for if I surely know that evil is determined by my father to come upon you, although it should not be against your cities, I will tell you. 10 And David said to Jonathan, Who can tell me if your father should answer roughly? 11 And Jonathan said to David, Go, and abide in the field. And they went out both into the field. 12 And Jonathan said to David, the Lord God of Israel knows that I will sound my father as I have an opportunity, ** three several times, and, behold, *if good* should be determined concerning David, and I do not send to you to the field, 13 God do so to Jonathan and more also: as I shall *also* report the evil to you, and make it known to you, and I will let you go; and you shall depart in peace, and the Lord shall be with you, as he was with my father. 14 And if indeed †† I continue to live, then shall you deal mercifully with me; and if I indeed die, 15 you shall not withdraw your mercy from my house for ever: and ‡‡ if you do not, when the Lord cuts off the enemies of David each from the face of the earth, 16 *should it happen* that the name of Jonathan be revealed by the house of David, then let the Lord seek out the enemies of David. 17 And Jonathan swore yet again to David, because he loved the soul of him that loved him. 18 And Jonathan said, To-morrow *is* the new moon, and you will be enquired for, because your seat will be observed as vacant. 19 And you shall §§ stay three days, and watch an opportunity, and shall come to your place where you may hide yourself in the day of your business, and you shall wait by that *** stone Ezel. 20 And I will shoot ††† three arrows, aiming them at ‡‡‡ a mark. 21 And behold, I *will* send a lad, saying, Go find me the arrow. 22 If I should expressly say to the lad, The arrow *is* here, and on this side of you, take it; *then* come, for it is well with you, and there is no reason *for fear, as* the Lord lives: *but* if I should say thus to the young man, The arrow *is* on that side of you, and beyond; go, for the Lord has sent you away. 23 And as for the word which you and I have spoken, behold, the Lord *is* witness between me and you for ever. 24 So David hides himself in the field, and the *new* §§§ month arrives, and the king comes to the table to eat. 25 And he sat upon his seat as * in former times, even on his seat by the wall, and he went before Jonathan; and Abenner sat on one side of Saul, and the place of David was empty. 26 And Saul said nothing on that day, for he said, It seems to have fallen out that he is not clean, because he has not purified himself. 27 And it came to pass on the morrow, on the

second day of the month, that the place of David was empty; and Saul said to Jonathan his son, Why has not the son of Jessae attended both yesterday and today at the table? 28 And Jonathan answered Saul, and said to him, David asked leave of me to go as far as Bethleem his city; 29 and he said, Let me go, I pray you, for we have a family sacrifice in the city, and my brethren have † sent for me; and now, if I have found grace in your eyes, I will even go over and see my brethren: therefore he is not present at the table of the king. 30 And Saul was exceedingly angry with Jonathan, and said to him, You son of ‡ traitorous damsels! for do I not know that you are an accomplice with the son of Jessae to your shame, and to the shame of your mother's nakedness? 31 For § so long as the son of Jessae lives upon the earth, your kingdom shall not be established: now then send and take the young man, for he ** shall surely die. 32 And Jonathan answered Saul, Why †† is he to die? What has he done? 33 And Saul lifted up his spear against Jonathan to kill him: so Jonathan knew that this evil was determined on by his father to kill David. 34 And Jonathan sprang up from the table in great anger, and did not eat bread on the second *day* of the month, for he grieved bitterly for David, because his father determined *on mischief* against him. 35 And morning came, and Jonathan went out to the field, as he appointed *to do* for a signal to David, and a little boy *was* with him. 36 And he said to the boy, Run, find me the arrows which I shoot: and the boy ran, and *Jonathan* shot an arrow, and sent it beyond *him*. 37 And the boy came to the place where the arrow was which Jonathan shot; and Jonathan cried out after the lad, and said, The arrow *is* on that side of you and beyond you. 38 And Jonathan cried out after his boy, saying, Make all speed, and stay not. And Jonathan's boy gathered up the arrows, and brought the arrows to his master. 39 And the boy knew nothing, only Jonathan and David *knew*. 40 And Jonathan gave his weapons to his boy, and said to his boy, Go, enter into the city. 41 And when the lad went in, then David arose from the ‡‡ south, and fell upon his face, and did obeisance to him three times, and they kissed each other, and wept for each other, for a great while. 42 And Jonathan said to David, Go in peace, and as we have both sworn in the name of the Lord, saying, The Lord shall be witness between me and you, and between my seed and your seed for ever—*even so let it be*. And David arose and departed, and Jonathan went into the city.

21

1 And David comes to Nomba to Abimelech the priest: and Abimelech was amazed at meeting him, and said to him, Why *are* you alone, and nobody with you? 2 And David said to the priest, The king gave me a command today, and said to me, Let no one know the matter on which I send you, and concerning which I have charged you: and I have charged my servants *to be* in the place that is called, * The faithfulness of God, † Phellani Maemoni. 3 And now if there are under your hand five loaves, give into my hand what is ready. 4 And the priest answered David, and said, There are no common loaves under my hand, for I have none but holy loaves: if the young men have been kept at least from women, then they shall eat *them*. 5 And David answered the priest, and said to him, Yes, we have been kept from women for three days: when I came forth for the journey all the young men were purified; but this expedition is unclean, therefore it shall be sanctified this day because of my weapons. 6 So Abimelech the priest gave him the show bread; for there were no loaves there, but only the presence loaves which had been removed from the presence of the Lord, in order that hot bread should be set on, on the day on which he took them. 7 And there was there on that day one of Saul's servants ‡ detained before the Lord, and his name *was* Doec the Syrian, tending the mules of Saul. 8 And David said to Abimelech, See if there is here under your hand spear or sword, for I have not § brought in my hand my sword or my weapons, for the word of the king was urgent. 9 And the priest said, Behold the sword of Goliath the Philistine, whom you struck in the valley of Ela; and it is wrapped in a ** cloth: if you will take it, take it for yourself, for there is no other except it here. And David said, Behold, there is none like it; give it me. 10 And he gave it him; and David arose, and fled in that day from he presence of Saul: and David came to Anchus king of Geth. 11 And the servants of Anchus said to him, *Is* not this David the king of the land? Did not the dancing women begin the song to him, saying, Saul has struck his thousand, and David his ten thousands? 12 And David †† laid up the words in his heart, and was greatly afraid of Anchus king of Geth. 13 And he changed his appearance before him, and feigned himself a false character in that day; and drummed upon the doors of the city, and used extravagant gestures with his hands, and fell against the doors of the gate, and his spittle ran down

upon his beard. 14 And Anchus said to his servants, Behold! you see the man *is* ‡‡ mad: why have you brought him in to me? 15 *Am* I in lack of madmen, that you have brought him in to me to play the madman? He shall not come into the house.

22

1 And David departed thence, and escaped; and he comes to the cave of Odollam, and his brethren hear, and the house of his father, and they go down to him there. 2 And there gathered to him every one that was in distress, and every one that was in debt, and every one that was troubled in mind; and he was a leader over them, and there were with him about four hundred men. 3 And David departed thence to Massephath of Moab, and said to the king of Moab, Let, I pray you, my father and my mother be with you, until I know what God will do to me. 4 And he persuaded * the King of Moab, and they dwell with him continually, while David was in the hold. 5 And Gad the prophet said to David, Dwell not in the hold: go, and you shall enter the land of Juda. So David went, and came and lived in the city of Saric. 6 And Saul heard that David was discovered, and his men with him: now Saul lived in the hill below the field that is in Rama, and his spear *was* in his hand, and all his servants stood near him. 7 And Saul said to his servants that stood by him, Hear now, you sons of Benjamin, will the son of Jessae indeed give all of you fields and vineyards, and will he make you all captains of hundreds and captains of thousands? 8 That you are conspiring against me, and there is no one that informs me, whereas my son has made a covenant with the son of Jessae, and there is no one of you that † is sorry for me, or informs me, that my son has stirred up my servant against me for an enemy, as *it is* this day? 9 And Doec the Syrian who was over the mules of Saul ‡ answered and said, I saw the son of Jessae as he came to Nomba to Abimelech son of Achitob the priest. 10 And *the priest* enquired of God for him, and gave him provision, and gave him the sword of Goliath the Philistine. 11 And the king sent to call Abimelech son of Achitob and all his father's sons, the priests that were in Nomba; and they all came to the king. 12 And Saul said, Hear now, you son of Achitob. And he said, Behold! I *am here*, speak, *my* lord. 13 And Saul said to him, Why have you and the son of Jessae conspired against me, that you should give him bread and a sword, and should enquire of God for

him, to raise him up against me as an enemy, as *he is* this day? 14 And he answered the king, and said, And who *is* there among all your servants faithful as David, and *he is* a son-in-law of the king, and *he is* executor of all your commands, and *is* honorable in your house? 15 Have I begun today to enquire of God for him? By no means: let not the king bring a charge against his servant, and against the whole of my father's house; for your servant knew not in all these matters anything great or small. 16 And king Saul said, You shall surely die, Abimelech, you, and all your father's house. 17 And the king said to the footmen that attended on him, Draw near and kill the priests of the Lord, because their hand *is* with David, and because they knew that he § fled, and they did not inform me. But the servants of the king would not lift their hands to fall upon the priest of the Lord. 18 And the king said to Doec, Turn you, and fall upon the priests: and Doec the Syrian turned, and killed the priests of the Lord in that day, three hundred and five men, all wearing ** an ephod. 19 And he struck Nomba the city of the priest with the edge of the sword, both man, and woman, infant and suckling, and calf, and ox, and sheep. 20 And one son of Abimelech son of Achitob escapes, and his name *was* Abiathar, and he fled after David. 21 And Abiathar told David that Saul had slain all the priests of the Lord. 22 And David said to Abiathar, I knew it in that day, that Doec the Syrian would surely tell Saul: I am guilty of the †† death of the house of your father. 23 Dwell with me; fear not, for wherever I shall seek a place *of safety* for my life, I will also seek a place for your life, for you are safely guarded *while* with me.

23

1 And it was told David, saying, behold, the Philistines war in Keila, and they rob, they trample on the threshing-floors. 2 And David enquired of the Lord, saying, Shall I go and strike these Philistines? And the Lord said, Go, and you shall strike these Philistines, and shall save Keila. 3 And the men of David said to him, Behold, we are afraid here in Judea; and how shall it be if we go to Keila? Shall we go after the spoils of the Philistines? 4 And David enquired yet again of the Lord; and the Lord answered him, and said to him, Arise and go down to Keila, for I will deliver the Philistines into your hands. 5 So David and his men with him went to Keila, and fought with the Philistines; and they fled from before

him, and he carried off their cattle, and struck them with a great slaughter, and David rescued the inhabitants of Keila. 6 And it came to pass when Abiathar the son of Achimelech fled to David, that he went down with David to Keila, having an ephod in his hand. 7 And it was told Saul that David was come to Keila: and Saul said, God has sold him into my hands, for he is shut up, having entered into a city that has gates and bars. 8 And Saul charged all the people to go down to war to Keila, to besiege David and his men. 9 And David knew that Saul * spoke openly of mischief against him: and David said to Abiathar the priest, Bring the ephod of the Lord. 10 And David said, Lord God of Israel, your servant has indeed heard, that Saul seeks to come against Keila to destroy the city on my account. 11 Will *the place* † be shut up? And now will Saul come down, as your ‡ servant has heard? Lord God of Israel, tell your servant. 12 And the Lord said, It will be shut up. 13 And David arose, and the men with him, in number about four hundred, and they went forth from Keila, and went wherever they could go: and it was told Saul that David had escaped from Keila, and he forbore to come. 14 And he lived in Maserem in the wilderness, in the narrow *passes*; and lived in the wilderness in mount Ziph, in the dry country. And Saul sought him continually, but the Lord delivered him not into his hands. 15 And David perceived that Saul went forth to seek David; and David was in the dry mountain in the § New Ziph. 16 And Jonathan son of Saul rose, and went to David to Caene, and strengthened his hands in the Lord. 17 And he said to him, Fear not, for the hand of Saul my father shall not find you; and you shall be king over Israel, and I shall be second to you; and Saul my father knows it. 18 So they both made a covenant before the Lord; and David lived in Caene, and Jonathan went to his home. 19 And the Ziphites came up out of the dry country to Saul to the hill, saying, Behold, is not David hidden with us in Messara, in the narrows in Caene in the hill of Echela, which is on the right of Jessaemon? 20 And now *according to* all the king's desire to come down, let him come down to us; they have shut him up into the hands of the king. 21 And Saul said to them, Blessed *be* you of the Lord, for you have been grieved on my account. 22 Go, I pray you, and make preparations yet, and notice his place where his foot shall be, quickly, in that place which you spoke of, lest by any means he should deal craftily. 23 Take notice, then, and learn, and I will go with you; and it

shall come to pass that if he is in the land, I will search him out among all the thousands of Juda. 24 And the Ziphites arose, and went before Saul: and David and his men *were* in the wilderness of Maon, westward, to the right of Jessaemon. 25 And Saul and his men went to seek him: and they brought word to David, and he went down to the rock that was in the wilderness of Maon: and Saul heard, and followed after David to the wilderness of Maon. 26 And Saul and his men go on one side of the mountain, and David and his men are on the other side of the mountain: and David was hiding himself to escape from Saul: and Saul and his men encamped against David and his men, in order to take them. 27 And there came a messenger to Saul, saying, Haste you, and come here, for the Philistines have invaded the land. 28 So Saul returned from following after David, and went to meet the Philistines: therefore that place was called The divided Rock.

24

1 And David rose up from thence, and lived in the narrow passes of Engaddi. 2 And it came to pass when Saul returned from pursuing after the Philistines, that it was reported to him, saying, David *is* in the wilderness of Engaddi. 3 And he took with him three thousand men, chosen out of all Israel, and went to seek David and his men in front of Saddaeem. 4 And he came to the flocks of sheep that were by the way, and there was a cave there; and Saul went in to make preparation, and David and his men were sitting in the inner part of the cave. 5 And the men of David said to him, Behold, this *is* the day of which the Lord spoke to you, that he would deliver your enemy into your hands; and you shall do to him as *it is* good in your sight. So David arose and * cut off the skirt of Saul's garment secretly. 6 And it came to pass after this that David's heart struck him, because he had cut off the skirt of his garment. 7 And David said to his men, The Lord forbid it me, that I should do this thing to my lord the anointed of the Lord, to lift my hand against him; for he is the anointed of the Lord. 8 So David persuaded his men by *his* words, and did not suffer them to arise and kill Saul: and Saul arose and went his way. 9 And David rose up *and went* after him out of the cave: and David cried after Saul, saying, *My* lord, *O* king! and Saul looked behind him, and David † bowed with his face to the ground, and did obeisance to him. 10 And David said to Saul, Why do you listen to the words of

the people, saying, Behold, David seeks your life? 11 Behold, your eyes have seen this day how that the Lord has delivered you this day into my hands in the cave; and I would not kill you, but spared you, and said, I will not lift up my hand against my lord, for he is the Lord's anointed. 12 And behold, the skirt of your mantle *is* in my hand, I cut off the skirt, and did not kill you: know then and see today, there is no evil in my hand, nor impiety, nor rebellion; and I have not sinned against you, yet you ‡ lay snares for my soul to take it. 13 The Lord judge between me and you, and the Lord requite you on yourself: but my hand shall not be upon you. 14 As the old proverb § says, Transgression will proceed from the wicked ones: but my hand shall not be upon you. 15 And now after whom do you come forth, O king of Israel? After whom do you pursue? After a dead dog, and after a flea? 16 The Lord be judge and umpire between me and you, the Lord look upon and judge my cause, and rescue me out of your hand. 17 And it came to pass when David had finished speaking these words to Saul, that Saul said, *Is* this your voice, Son David? And Saul lifted up his voice, and wept. 18 And Saul said to David, You *are* more righteous that I, for you have recompensed me good, but I have recompensed you evil. 19 And you have told me today what good you have done me, how the Lord shut me up into your hands today, and you did not kill me. 20 And if any one should find his enemy in distress, and should send him forth in a good way, then the Lord will reward him good, as you have done this day. 21 And now, behold, I know that you shall surely reign, and the kingdom of Israel shall be established in your hand. 22 Now then swear to me by the Lord, that you will not destroy my seed after me, that you will not blot out my name from the house of my father. 23 So David swore to Saul: and Saul departed to his place, and David and his men went up to ** the strong-hold of Messera.

25

1 And Samuel died, and all Israel * assembled, and bewailed him, and they bury him in his house in † Armathaim: and David arose, and went down to the wilderness of ‡ Maon. 2 And there was a man in Maon, and his flocks were in Carmel, and *he was* a very great man; and he had § three thousand sheep, and a thousand she-goats: and he happened to be shearing his flock in Carmel. 3 And the man's name *was* Nabal, and his wife's name *was* Abigaia: and

his wife *was* of good understanding and very beautiful in person: but the man *was* harsh, and evil in his doings, and the man *was* churlish. 4 And David heard in the wilderness, that Nabal the Carmelite was shearing his sheep. 5 And David sent ten young men, and he said to the young men, Go up to Carmel, and go to Nabal, and ask him in my name how ** he is. 6 And thus shall you say, May you and your house seasonably prosper, and all yours be †† in prosperity. 7 And now, behold, I have heard that your shepherds who were with us in the wilderness are shearing ‡‡ your sheep, and we hindered them not, neither did we demand any thing from them all the time they were in Carmel. 8 Ask your servants, and they will tell you. Let then your servants find grace in your eyes, for we are come on a good day; give we pray you, whatever your hand may find, to your son David. 9 So the servants come and speak these words to Nabal, according to all these words in the name of David. 10 And Nabal sprang up, and answered the servants of David, and said, Who *is* David? and who *is* the son of Jessae? Now-a-days there is abundance of servants who depart every one from his master. 11 And shall I take my bread, and my wine, and my §§ beasts that I have slain for *** my shearers, and shall I give them to men of whom I know not whence they are? 12 So the servants of David turned ††† back, and returned, and came and reported to David according to these words. 13 And David said to his men, Gird on every man his sword. ‡‡‡ And they went up after David, about four hundred men: and two hundred abode with the stuff. 14 And one of the servants reported to Abigaia the wife of Nabal, saying, Behold, David sent messengers out of the wilderness to salute our lord; but he turned away from them. 15 And the men were very good to us; they did not hinder us, neither did they demand from us any thing all the days that we were with them. 16 And when we were in the field, they were as a wall round about us, both by night and by day, all the days that we were with them feeding the flock. 17 And now do you consider, and see what you will do; for mischief is determined against our lord and against his house; and he *is* a vile character, and one can't speak to him. 18 And Abigaia hasted, and took two hundred loaves, and two vessels of wine, and five sheep ready dressed, and five ephahs of fine flour, and one homer of dried grapes, and two hundred cakes of figs, and put them upon asses. 19 And she said to her servants, Go on before me, and

behold I come after you: but she told not her husband. 20 And it
came to pass when she had mounted her ass and was going
down by the covert of the mountain, behold, David and his men
came down to meet her, and she met them. 21 And David said,
Perhaps I have kept all his possessions in the wilderness that he
should wrong me, and we did not order the taking anything of all
his goods; yet he has rewarded me evil for good. 22 So God do to
David and more also, if I leave one male of all that belong to
Nabal until the morning. 23 And Abigaia saw David, and she hasted
and alighted from her ass; and she fell before David on her face,
and did obeisance to him, *bowing* to the ground 24 §§§*even* to his
feet, and said, On me, my lord, be my wrong: let, I pray you, your
servant speak in your ears, and hear you the words of your
servant. 25 Let not my lord, I pray you, take to heart this pestilent
man, * for according to his name, so is he; Nabal *is* his name, and
folly *is* with him: but I your handmaid saw not the servants of my
lord whom you did send. 26 And now, my lord, *as* the Lord lives,
and your soul lives, as the Lord has kept you from coming against
innocent blood, and † from executing vengeance for yourself, now
therefore let your enemies, and those that seek evil against my
lord, become as Nabal. 27 And now accept this ‡ token of goodwill,
which your servant has brought to my lord, and you shall give it to
the servants that wait on my lord. 28 Remove, I pray you, the
trespass of your servant; for the Lord will surely make for my lord
a sure house, for the Lord fights the battles of my lord, and there
shall no evil be ever found in you. 29 And *if* a man shall rise up
persecuting you and seeking your life, yet shall the life of my lord
be bound up in the bundle of life with the Lord God, and you shall
whirl the life of your enemies *as* in the midst of a sling. 30 And it
shall be when the Lord shall have wrought for my lord all the good
things he has spoken concerning you, and shall appoint you to be
ruler over Israel; 31 then this shall not be an abomination and
offense to my lord, to have shed innocent blood without cause,
and for my lord to have avenged himself: and so may the Lord do
good to my lord, and you shall remember your handmaid to do her
good. 32 And David said to Abigaia, Blessed *be* the Lord God of
Israel, who sent you this very day to meet me: 33 and blessed *be*
your conduct, and blessed *be* you, who have hindered me this
very day from coming to shed blood, and from avenging
myself. 34 But surely as the Lord God of Israel lives, who hindered

me this day from doing you harm, if you had not hasted and come to meet me, then I said, There shall *surely* not be left to Nabal till the morning one male. 35 And David took of her hand all that she brought to him, and said to her, Go in peace to your house: see, I have listened to your voice, and accepted your § petition. 36 And Abigaia came to Nabal: and, behold, he had a banquet in this house, as the banquet of a king, and the heart of Nabal *was* merry ** within him, and he *was* very drunken: and she told him nothing great or small till the morning light. 37 And it came to pass in the morning, when Nabal recovered from his wine, his wife told him these words; and his heart died within him, and he became as a stone. 38 And †† it came to pass after about ten days, that the Lord struck Nabal, and he died. 39 And David heard it ‡‡ and said, Blessed *be* the Lord, who has judged the cause of my reproach at the hand of Nabal, and has delivered his servant §§ from the power of evil; and the Lord has returned the mischief of Nabal upon his own head. And David sent and spoke concerning Abigaia, to take her to himself for a wife. 40 So the servants of David came to Abigaia to Carmel, and spoke to her, saying, David has sent us to you, to take you to himself for a wife. 41 And she arose, and did reverence with her face to the earth, and said, Behold, your servant *is* for an handmaid to wash the feet of your servants. 42 And Abigaia arose, and mounted her ass, and five damsels followed her: and she went after the servants of David, and became his wife. 43 And David took Achinaam out of Jezrael, and they were both his wives. 44 And Saul gave Melchol his daughter, David's wife, to Phalti the son of *** Amis who was of ††† Romma.

26

1 And the Ziphites come out of the dry country to Saul to the hill, saying, Behold, David hides himself with us in the hill Echela, opposite Jessemon. 2 And Saul arose, and went down to the wilderness of Ziph, and with him *went* three thousand men chosen out of Israel, to seek David in the wilderness of Ziph. 3 And Saul encamped in the hill of Echela in front of Jessemon, by the way, and David lived in the wilderness: and David saw that Saul * came after him into the wilderness. 4 And David sent spies, and ascertained that Saul was come prepared out of Keila. 5 And David arose secretly, and goes into the place where Saul was sleeping,

and there *was* Abenner the son of Ner, the captain of his host: and Saul was sleeping in a chariot, and the people had encamped along round about him. 6 And David answered and spoke to Abimelech the Chettite, and to Abessa the son Saruia the brother of Joab, saying, Who will go in with me to Saul into the camp? And Abessa said, I will go in with you. 7 So David and Abessa go in among the people by night: and behold, Saul was fast asleep in the chariot, and his spear was stuck in the ground near his head, and Abenner and his people slept round about him. 8 And Abessa said to David, The Lord has this day shut up your enemy into your hands, and now I will † strike him to the earth with the spear to the ground once *for all*, and I will not strike him again. 9 And David said to Abessa, Do not lay him low, for who shall lift up his hand against the anointed of the Lord, and be guiltless? 10 And David said, *As* the Lord lives, if the Lord strike him not, or his day come and he die, or he go down to battle and be added *to his fathers, do not so*. 11 The Lord forbid it me that I should lift up my hand against the anointed of the Lord: and now take, I pray you, the spear from his bolster, and the pitcher of water, and let us return ‡ home. 12 So David took the spear, and the pitcher of water from his bolster, and they went home: and there was no one that saw, and no one that knew, and there was no one that awoke, all being asleep, for a stupor from the Lord had fallen upon them. 13 So David went over to the other side, and stood on the top of a hill afar off, and *there was* a good distance between them. 14 And David called to the people, and spoke to Abenner, saying, Will you not answer, Abenner? and Abenner answered and said, Who are you that call? § 15 And David said to Abenner, *Are* not you a man? and who *is* like you in Israel? Why then do you not guard your lord the king? for one out of the people went in to destroy your lord the king. 16 And this thing *is* not good which you have done. *As* the Lord lives, you are ** worthy of death, you who guard your lord the king, the anointed of the Lord: and now behold, I pray you, the spear of the king, and the cruse of water: where are the articles that should be at his head? 17 And Saul recognized the voice of David, and said, *Is* this your voice, son David? and David said, I *am* your servant, *my* lord, O king. 18 And he said, Why does my lord thus pursue after his servant? for in what have I sinned? and what unrighteousness has been found in me? 19 And now let my lord the king hear the word of his servant. If God stirs you up

against me, let your offering be acceptable: but if the sons of men, they *are* cursed before the Lord, for they have cast me out this day so that I should not be established in the inheritance of the Lord, saying, Go, serve other Gods. 20 And now let not my blood fall to the ground before †† the Lord, for the king of Israel has come forth to seek your life, as the night hawk pursues *its prey* in the mountains. 21 And Saul said, I have sinned: turn, son David, for I will not hurt you, because my life was precious in your eyes; and today I have been foolish and have erred exceedingly. 22 And David answered and said, Behold, the spear of the king: let one of the servants come over and take it. 23 And the Lord shall recompense each according to his righteousness and his truth, since the Lord delivered you this day into my hands, and I would not lift my hand against the Lord's anointed. 24 And, behold, as your life has been ‡‡ precious this very day in my eyes, so let my life be §§ precious before the Lord, and may he protect me, and *** deliver me out of all affliction. 25 And Saul said to David, Blessed *be* you, *my* son; and you shall surely do valiantly, and surely prevail. And David went on his way, and Saul returned to his place.

27

1 And David said in his heart, Now shall I be one day delivered *for death* into the hands of Saul; and there is no good thing for me unless I should escape into the land of the Philistines, and Saul should cease from seeking me * through every coast of Israel: so I shall escape out of his hand. 2 So David arose, and the six hundred men that were with him, and he went to Anchus, son Ammach, king of Geth. 3 And David lived with Anchus, he and his men, each with his family; and David and both his wives, Achinaam, the Jezraelitess, and Abigaia the wife of Nabal the Carmelite. 4 And it was told Saul that David had fled to Geth; and he no longer sought after him. 5 And David said to Anchus, If now your servant has found grace in your eyes, let them give me, I pray you, a place in one of the cities in the country, and I will dwell there: for why does your servant dwell with you in a † royal city? 6 And he gave him Sekelac in that day: therefore Sekelac came into possession of the king of Judea to this day. 7 And the number of the days that David lived in the country of the Philistines was four months. 8 And David and his men went up,

and made an attack on all the Gesirites and on the Amalekites: and behold, the land was inhabited, (even the land ‡ from Gelampsur) by those who come from the fortified *cities* even to the land of Egypt. 9 And he struck the land, and saved neither man nor woman alive; and they took flocks, and herds, and asses, and camels, and raiment; and they returned and came to Anchus. 10 And Anchus said to David, On whom have you made an attack today? And David said to Anchus, On the south of Judea, and on the south of Jesmega, and on the south of the Kenezite. 11 And I have not saved man or woman alive to bring them to Geth, saying, Lest they carry a report to Geth against us, saying, These things David does. And this was his manner all the days that David lived in the country of the Philistines. 12 So David had the full confidence of Anchus, § who said, He is thoroughly disgraced among his people in Israel and he shall be my servant for ever.

28

1 And it came to pass in those days that the Philistines gathered themselves together with their armies to go out to fight with Israel; and Anchus said to David, * Know surely, that you shall go forth to battle with me, *you*, and your men. 2 And David said to Anchus, Thus now you shall know what your servant will do. And Anchus said to David, So will I make you captain of my body-guard continually. 3 And Samuel died, and all Israel lamented for him, and they bury him in his city, in Armathaim. And Saul had removed those who had in them divining spirits, and the wizards, out of the land. 4 And the Philistines assemble themselves, and come and encamp in Sonam: and Saul gathers all the men of Israel, and they encamp in Gelbue. 5 And Saul saw the camp of the Philistines, and he was alarmed, and his heart was greatly dismayed. 6 And Saul enquired of the Lord; and the Lord answered him not by dreams, nor by manifestations, nor by prophets. 7 Then Saul said to his servants, Seek for me a woman who has in her a divining spirit, and I will go to her, and enquire of her: and his servants said to him, Behold, *there is* a woman who has in her a divining spirit at Aendor. 8 And Saul disguised himself, and put on other raiment, and he goes, and two men with him, and they come to the woman by night; and he said to her, Divine to me, I pray you, by the divining spirit within you, and bring up to me him

whom I shall name to you. 9 And the woman said to him, Behold now, you know what Saul has done, how he has cut off † those who had in them divining spirits, and the wizards from the land, and why do you spread a snare for my life to destroy it? 10 And Saul swore to her, and said, *As* the Lord lives, ‡ no injury shall come upon you on this account. 11 And the woman said, Whom shall I bring up to you? and he said, Bring up to me Samuel. 12 And the woman saw Samuel, and cried out with a loud voice: and the woman said to Saul, Why have you deceived me? for you are Saul. 13 And the king said to her, Fear not; tell me whom you have seen. And the woman said to him, I saw gods ascending out of the earth. 14 And he said to her, What did you perceive? and she said to him, An upright man ascending out of the earth, and he *was* clothed with a mantle. And Saul knew that this was Samuel, and he stooped with his face to the earth, and did obeisance to him. 15 And Samuel said, Why have you troubled me, that I should come up? And Saul said, I am greatly distressed, and the Philistines war against me, and God has departed from me, and no longer § hearkens to me either by the hand of the prophets or by dreams: and now I have called you to tell me what I shall do. 16 And Samuel said, Why asked you me, whereas the Lord has departed from you, and taken part with your neighbor? 17 And the Lord has done to you, as the Lord spoke by ** me; and the Lord will rend your kingdom out of your hand, and will give it to your neighbor David. 18 because you did not listen to the voice of the Lord, and did not execute his fierce anger upon Amalec, therefore the Lord has done this thing to you this day. 19 And the Lord shall deliver Israel with you into the hands of the Philistines, and to-morrow you and your sons with you shall fall, and the Lord shall deliver the army of Israel into the hands of the Philistines. 20 And Saul †† instantly fell at his full length upon the earth, and was greatly afraid because of the words of Samuel; and there was no longer any strength in him, for he had ‡‡ eaten no bread all that day, and all that night. 21 And the woman went in to Saul, and saw that he was greatly §§ disquieted, and said to him, Behold now, your handmaid has listened to your voice, and I have put my life in my hand, and have *** heard the words which you have spoken to me. 22 And now listen, I pray you, to the voice of your handmaid, and I will set before you a morsel of bread, and eat, and you shall be strengthened, for you will be going on your way. 23 But he would

not eat; so his servants and the woman constrained him, and he listened to their voice, and rose up from the earth, and sat upon a bench. 24 And the woman had a fat heifer in the house; and she hasted and killed it; and she took meal and kneaded it, and baked unleavened cakes. 25 And she brought *the meat* before Saul, and before his servants; and they ate, and rose up, and departed that night.

29

1 And the Philistines gather all their armies to Aphec, and Israel encamped in Aendor, which is in Jezrael. 2 And the lords of the Philistines went on * by hundreds and thousands, and David and his men went on in the rear with Anchus. 3 And the lords of the Philistines said, Who *are* these † that pass by? And Anchus said to the captains of the Philistines, *Is* not this David the servant of Saul king of Israel? He has been with us ‡ some time, even this second year, and I have not found any fault in him from the day that he attached himself to me even until this day. 4 And the captains of the Philistines were displeased at him, and they say to him, Send the man away, and let him return to his place, where you did set him; and let him not come with us to the war, and let him not be a § traitor in the camp: and wherewith will he be reconciled to his master? Will it not be with the heads of those men? 5 *Is* not this David whom they ** celebrated in dances, saying, Saul has struck his thousands, and David his ten thousands? 6 And Anchus called David, and said to him, *As* the Lord lives, you *are* right and approved in my eyes, and *so is* your going out and your coming in with me in the army, and I have not found *any* evil to charge against you from the day that you came to me until this day: but you are not approved in the eyes of the lords. 7 Now then return and go in peace, thus you shall not do evil in the sight of the lords of the Philistines. 8 And David said to Anchus, What have I done to you? and what have you found in your servant from the *first* day that I was before you even until this day, that I should not come †† and war against the enemies of the lord my king? 9 And Anchus answered David, I know that you *are* good in my eyes, ‡‡ but the lords of the Philistines say, He shall not come with us to the war. 10 Now then rise up early in the morning, you and the servants of your lord that are come with you, and go to the place where I appointed you, and entertain no evil thought in your heart, for you

are good in my sight: and rise early for your journey §§ when it is light, and depart. 11 So David arose early, he and his men, to depart and guard the land of the Philistines: and the Philistines went up to Jezrael to battle.

30

1 And it came to pass when David and his men had entered Sekelac on the third day, that Amalec had made an incursion upon the south, and upon Sekelac, and struck Sekelac, and burnt it with fire. 2 And as to the women and all things that were in it, great and small, they killed neither man nor woman, but carried them captives, and went on their way. 3 And David and his men came into the city, and, behold, it was burnt with fire; and their wives, and their sons, and their daughters were carried captive. 4 And David and his men lifted up their voice, and wept till there was no longer any power within them to weep. 5 And both the wives of David were carried captive, Achinaam, the Jezraelitess, and Abigaia the wife of Nabal the Carmelite. 6 And David was greatly distressed, because the people spoke of stoning him, because the soul of all the people was grieved, each for his sons and his daughters: but David strengthened himself in the Lord his God. 7 And David said to Abiathar the priest the son of Achimelech, Bring near the * ephod. 8 And David enquired of the Lord, saying, Shall I pursue after this † troop? shall I overtake them? and he said to him, Pursue, for you shall surely overtake them, and you shall surely rescue *the captives.* 9 So David went, he and the six hundred men with him, an they come as far as the brook Bosor, and the superfluous ones stopped. 10 And he pursued them with four hundred men; and there remained behind two hundred men, who tarried on the other side of the brook Bosor. 11 And they find an Egyptian in the field, and they take him, and bring him to David; and they ‡ gave him bread and he ate, and they caused him to drink water. 12 And they gave him a piece of a cake of figs, and he ate, and his spirit was § restored in him; for he had not eaten bread, and had not drunk water three days and three nights. 13 And David said to him, Whose are you? and whence are you? and the young man the Egyptian said, I am the servant of an Amalekite; and my master left me, because I was taken ill three days ago. 14 And we made an incursion on the south of the Chelethite, and on the parts of Judea, and on the south of

Chelub, and we burnt Sekelac with fire. 15 And David said to him, Will you bring me down to this troop? And he said, Swear now to me by God, that you will not kill me, and that you will not deliver me into the hands of my master, and I will bring you down upon this troop. 16 So he brought him down there, and behold, they *were* scattered abroad upon the surface of the whole land, eating and drinking, and feasting by *reason of* all the great spoils which they had taken out of the land of the Philistines, and out of the land of Juda. 17 And David came upon them, and struck them from the morning till the evening, and on the next day; and not one of them escaped, except four hundred young men, who were mounted on camels, and fled. 18 And David recovered all that the Amalekites had taken, and he rescued both his wives. 19 And ** nothing was lacking to them of great or small, either of the spoils, or the sons and daughters, or anything that they had taken of theirs; and David recovered all. 20 And he took all the flocks, and the herds, and led them away before the spoils: and it was said of these spoils, These *are* the spoils of David. 21 And David comes to the two hundred men who were left behind that they should not follow after David, and he had caused them to remain †† by the brook of Bosor; and they came forth to meet David, and to meet his people with him: and David drew near to the people, and they asked him how he did. 22 Then every ill-disposed and bad man of the soldiers who had gone with David, answered and said, Because they did not pursue together with us, we will not give them of the spoils which we have recovered, only let each one lead away with him his wife and his children, and let them return. 23 And David said, You shall not do so, after the Lord has delivered *the enemy* to us, and guarded us, and the Lord has delivered into our hands the troop that came against us. 24 And who will listen to these your words? for they are not ‡‡inferior to us; for according to the portion of him that went down to the battle, so shall be the portion of him that abides with the baggage; they shall share alike. 25 And it came to pass from that day forward, that it became an ordinance and a custom in Israel until this day. 26 And David came to Sekelac, and sent of the spoils to the elders of Juda, and to his friends, saying, §§ Behold *some* of the spoils of the enemies of the Lord; 27 to those in *** Baethsur, and to those in Rama of the south, and to those in Gethor. 28 And to those in Aroer, and to those in Ammadi, and to those in Saphi, and to those in Esthie, 29 and to

those in Geth, and to those in Cimath, and to those in Saphec, and to those in Themath, and to those in Carmel, and to those in the cities of Jeremeel, and to those in the cities of the Kenezite; 30 and to those in Jerimuth, and to those in Bersabee, and to those in Nombe, 31 and to those in Chebron, and to all the places which David and his men had passed through.

31

1 And the Philistines fought with Israel: and the men of Israel fled from before the Philistines, and they fall down wounded in the mountain in Gelbue. 2 And the Philistines press closely on Saul and his sons, and the Philistines strike Jonathan, and Aminadab, and Melchisa son of Saul. 3 And the battle prevails against Saul, and the shooters with arrows, even the archers find him, and he was wounded * under the ribs. 4 And Saul said to his armor-bearer, Draw your sword and pierce me through with it; lest these uncircumcised come and pierce me through, and mock me. But his armor-bearer would not, for he feared greatly: so Saul took his sword and fell upon it. 5 And his armor-bearer saw that Saul was dead, and he fell also himself upon his sword, and died with him. 6 So Saul died, and his three sons, and his armor-bearer, in that day together. 7 And the men of Israel who were on the other side of the valley, and those beyond Jordan, saw that the men of Israel fled, and that Saul and his sons were dead; and they leave their cities and flee: and the Philistines come and dwell in them. 8 And it came to pass on the morrow that the Philistines come to strip the dead, and they find Saul and his three sons fallen on the mountains of Gelbue. 9 And they † turned him, and stripped off his armor, and sent it into the land of the Philistines, sending round glad tidings to their idols and to the people. 10 And they set up his armor at the temple of Astarte, and they fastened his body on the wall of Baethsam. 11 And the inhabitants of Jabis Galaad hear what the Philistines did to Saul. 12 And they rose up, *even* every man of might, and marched all night, and took the body of Saul and the body of Jonathan his son from the wall of Baethsam; and they bring them to Jabis, and burn them there. 13 And they took their bones, and buried them in the field that is in Jabis, and fasted seven days.

* 1:3 Gr. from days to days.

† 1:5 Gr. one portion.

‡ 1:9 Gr. lintels.

§ 1:11 Gr. seed of men.

** 1:11 Gr. iron.

†† 1:15 Comp. ἐν σκληρᾳ ἡμέρᾳ.

‡‡ 1:16 Gr. give not.

§§ 1:20 Gr. in the season of days.

*** 1:24 Or, in its third year.

* 2:10 Perhaps 'and the Lord executes,' etc. Comp. Jer. 9:24

† 2:19 Lit. days to days.

‡ 2:24 Or, the reports which I hear of the people not serving, etc. Comp. 1 Ch. 13. .4

§ 2:26 Gr. was good.

** 2:36 Alex.+ 'and for a piece of bread.'

†† 2:36 Gr. cast.

* 3:1 Lit. distinguishing.

† 3:6 Gr. added and called.

‡ 3:10 Gr. once and once.

§ 3:15 Gr. sleeps or lies down.

** 3:17 Gr. add these things.

* 4:1 Gr. gather.

† 4:2 Gr. the war.

‡ 4:10 Gr. the man.

§ 4:10 Gr. ranks.

** 4:15 Gr. a son of ninety years.

†† 4:15 Gr. rose up. *Heb.* קמה *rose* or stood.

* 5:6 Gr. great confusion of death.

† 5:7 Gr. hard.

‡ 5:12 Gr. dead.

* 6:6 Gr. make heavy.

† 6:6 Gr. them.

‡ 6:8 in the Alex. ἀργός is substituted for βερσεχθάν.

* 7:14 Alex. from Accaron to Geth. So the *Heb.*

* 8:9 Gr. report.

† 8:9 Gr. judgment.

‡ 8:11 Gr. judgment.

§ 8:20 Gr. war.

* 9:2 Gr. land.

† 9:2 Gr. from above his shoulders.

‡ 9:13 Gr. day.

§ 9:15 Or, the day before.

** 9:18 Lit. brought near.

†† 9:18 Gr. of what kind?

‡‡ 9:24 Gr. pinch.

§§ 9:26 Gr. went up.

* 10:2 Gr. burial places.

† 10:5 Gr. prophesying.

‡ 10:6 Gr. leap upon you.

§ 10:9 Gr. was turned with his shoulder.

** 10:9 Gr. turned to him.

†† 10:22 Gr. does?.

* 11:2 Lit. dig out.

† 11:7 Lit. cried out.

‡ 11:11 Gr. after the morrow.

§ 11:11 Gr. put.

* 12:3 Gr. propitiation.

† 12:13 Alex.+ 'whom you asked for,'

nearer the *Heb.*

‡ 12:25 Gr. added; a reading occasioned by the different readings of אסף and יסף.

* 13:3 *Heb.* העכיס *as if* העכריס.

† 13:6 Gr. to battle.

‡ 13:7 Gr. was amazed.

§ 13:8 Or, set time.

** 13:21 Gr. Such is the meaning of ὀδοὺς according to the old interpretors.

* 14:4 Gr. tooth of a rock.

† 14:6 *Heb.* מצב *'garrison.'*

‡ 14:8 Gr. do go over.

§ 14:8 Gr. will be rolled down suddenly, etc.

** 14:11 Gr. say.

†† 14:12 Gr. say.

‡‡ 14:14 Gr. stroke.

§§ 14:14 Gr. casters of stones.

*** 14:19 Gr. is speaking.

††† 14:21 Gr. yesterday and the third day.

‡‡‡ 14:23 Or, the war was dispersed.

§§§ 14:24 The true reading seems to be

οὐκ ἠρίστα. Tertullian quotes 'et tota terra non prandebat.'

* 14:25 Gr. of a swarm, etc.

† 14:26 *Heb.* הלך רבש *'the honey ran.'*

‡ 14:29 E medio sustulit. עכר probably read as עבר.

§ 14:38 Gr. corners. See Zech. 10:4.

** 14:39 Gr. if he should answer or give sentence.

†† 14:40 Gr. become slaves, if proved guilty; but the LXX. might easily read לעבר as if לעבב.

‡‡ 14:41 *Heb.* חמיס scil. 'that I or Jonathan are guilty, then let the people be considered guiltless.'

* 15:3 See v 8.

† 15:4 Gr. numbers.

‡ 15:4 Gr. of ranks.

§ 15:5 Gr. brook.

** 15:8 This is strangely given as the rendering of החריס 'he destroyed.'

†† 15:9 Gr. good.

‡‡ 15:9 Gr. work.

§§ 15:11 Gr. 'been comforted.' The word has been rendered the same way before.

*** 15:12 *Heb. and* Alex. Samuel.

††† 15:12 *Heb. and* Alex. Saul.

‡‡‡ 15:12 Lit. set up a hand.

§§§ 15:13 Gr. to the Lord.

* 15:13 Gr. established.

† 15:14 Gr. voice.

‡ 15:17 Gr. staff of a tribe. A double rendering of שבט i.e. both staff and tribe.

§ 15:27 Gr. doublet, or mantle.

** 15:29 Wide variation from the *Heb.*

†† 15:32 Or, 'If it be thus, bitter is death.'

* 16:4 Gr. is 'your coming in peace.'

† 16:5 Gr. peace.

‡ 16:7 Or, face.

§ 16:7 Gr. will not see.

** 16:9 Gr. in this one.

†† 16:11 Gr. Are your sons come to an end?

‡‡ 16:11 Or, the youngest.

§§ 16:12 Gr. goodly in the sight of the Lord.

*** 16:13 Gr. leapt upon.

††† 16:14 Gr. choked him.

‡‡‡ 16:17 Gr. man playing skilfully.

§§§ 16:18 Gr. him understanding.

* 17:1 Alex. Aphesdommin.

† 17:7 Gr. the spear.

‡ 17:8 Or, servants, עברי being read as if עברי.

§ 17:13 Gr. name.

** 17:14 Gr. is.

†† 17:15 Gr. feeding.

‡‡ 17:18 Lit. the ten cheeses of this milk.

§§ 17:23 Gr. according to these words.

*** 17:29 Gr. is there not a word?

††† 17:30 Lit. according to the word of the first.

‡‡‡ 17:31 Gr. behind Saul.

§§§ 17:32 Gr. upon him.

* 17:35 Gr. it.

† 17:39 Gr. laboured.

‡ 17:40 Verse 41 is not in the Vatican codex. Alex. has the following.

§ 17:42 Gr. with beauty of eyes.

** 17:43 The following words in italics not in Alex. or *Heb.*

†† 17:46 Gr. shut you up.

‡‡ 17:49 Verse 50 is not in the Vatican codex. Alex. has the following.

§§ 17:52 Gr. arise.

*** 17:52 Alex. Gai.

††† 17:52 *Heb.* שעריס *Shaaraim.*

‡‡‡ 17:53 Gr. declining from after.

§§§ 17:53 Gr. trampled on.

* 17:54 Verses 55 to 58 are not in the Vatican codex. Alex. has the following.

* 18:1 Verses 1 to 5 are not in the Vatican codex. Alex. has the following.

† 18:1 Gr. according to.

‡ 18:4 See Jno 21.

§ 18:5 Gr. understood or was wise.

** 18:8 From this point to the end of v 11. is read from Alex.

†† 18:10 Or, after. Gr. from.

‡‡ 18:16 vv 17-19 are not in the Vatican codex. They are here read from Alex.

§§ 18:29 v 30 is not in the Vatican codex. It is here read from Alex.

*** 18:30 Gr. their sufficient expedition.

* 19:2 Gr. chose, q.d. dilexit.

† 19:6 Gr. if he shall die.

‡ 19:8 Lit. war added to be.

§ 19:9 Gr. of God.

** 19:9 Gr. sleeping. *Heb. sitting, perhaps* ישך *read for* ישב.

†† 19:10 Gr. to strike the spear into David.

‡‡ 19:11 Gr. his wife sent to David.

§§ 19:13 *Heb. teraphim, probably such images as were put on monuments.*

*** 19:13 כבר liver, has evidently been read here for כביר a quilt, or perhaps a pillow.

* 20:2 Gr. and will not uncover my ear.

† 20:6 Or, notice me as present or absent.

‡ 20:6 Gr. sacrifice of days. Hebraism.

§ 20:7 Gr. peace to your servant.

** 20:12 *Heb.* השליח *the third day.*

†† 20:14 Gr. I yet being alive.

‡‡ 20:15 Gr. The meaning of the *Heb. is here greatly obscured.*

§§ 20:19 Gr. act thrice.

*** 20:19 A corruption of the *Heb. ezel.*

††† 20:20 Gr. with.

‡‡‡ 20:20 The *Heb. has been turned into a proper name.*

§§§ 20:24 Or, moon.

* 20:25 Gr. once and once.

† 20:29 Gr. given a charge for me.

‡ 20:30 Lit. deserting in a military sense.

§ 20:31 Gr. all the days that.

** 20:31 Gr. is a son of death.

†† 20:32 Gr. does he die.

‡‡ 20:41 Gr. See v. 19.

* 21:2 This is another instance of double translation, מקוצ suggesting probably both the idea of place and faithfulness.

† 21:2 Phellani maemoni, a corruption of פלכי אלמבי.

‡ 21:7 The word Νεεσσαρὰν is another repitition. *Heb.* בעצר.

§ 21:8 Gr. taken.

** 21:9 Alex.+ behind the ephod (or shoulder-piece) —so the *Heb.*

†† 21:12 Gr. put.

‡‡ 21:14 Gr. or man epileptic.

* 22:4 Gr. the face of the king.

† 22:8 Gr. labors.

‡ 22:9 Gr. answers.

§ 22:17 Gr. flees.

** 22:18 Alex. a linen ephod.

†† 22:22 Gr. souls or lives.

* 23:9 Gr. is not silent concerning.

† 23:11 i.e. besieged.

‡ 23:11 Verse 12 is here supplied by Alex.

§ 23:15 The Hebrew הוש has here been read as if חוש

* 24:5 Gr. took away.

† 24:9 Gr. stooped.

‡ 24:12 Gr. bindest my soul.

§ 24:14 Gr. is said.

** 24:23 Gr. narrow Messera.

* 25:1 *Heb. Rama.* Alex. Rama.

† 25:1 Gr. assemble and bewail.

‡ 25:1 Alex. Paran.

§ 25:2 Lit. 3,000 flocks; as we say in English, 3,000 troops, meaning men formed into troops.

** 25:5 Gr. concerning peace.

†† 25:6 Gr. in health.

‡‡ 25:7 Gr. for you.

§§ 25:11 Gr. slaying.

*** 25:11 Gr. them that shear my sheep.

††† 25:12 Gr. to their way.

‡‡‡ 25:13 Alex. and *Heb.+ 'and they girded on every man his sword, and David also girded on his sword.'*

§§§ 25:24 *Heb. and* Alex.+ and she fell.

* 25:25 *Heb. and* Alex.+ 'even Nabal'

† 25:26 Gr. saving your hand for yourself.

‡ 25:27 Gr. blessing.

§ 25:35 Gr. face.

** 25:36 Gr. upon him.

†† 25:38 Gr. there were about ten days, etc.

‡‡ 25:39 *Heb. and* Alex. insert 'that Nabal was dead.

§§ 25:39 Or, from the hand of wicked men.

*** 25:44 *Heb. and* Alex. Laish and Lais.

††† 25:44 *Heb. and* Alex. Gallim and Galli.

* 26:3 Gr. comes.

† 26:8 Gr. double the stroke to him.

‡ 26:11 Gr. καθ᾽ ἑαυτούς. q.d. chez nous.

§ 26:14 *Heb.+ to the king.* Alex. 'me to the king.'

** 26:16 Gr. sons of slaughter.

†† 26:20 Gr. the face of the Lord.

‡‡ 26:24 Gr. magnified.

§§ 26:24 Gr. magnified.

*** 26:24 Gr. shall deliver.

* 27:1 Gr. into.

† 27:5 Gr. city reigned over.

‡ 27:8 Th LXX have rendered שוה ... מעולס

of old to Shur, by ἀπὸ Γελαμψοὺρ.

§ 27:12 Gr. saying.

* 28:1 Gr. you shall know surely.

† 28:9 Or, ventriloquists.

‡ 28:10 Gr. if injury.

§ 28:15 Gr. has listened.

** 28:17 Gr. my hand.

†† 28:20 Gr. hasted and fell standing or at his full length; as the Hebrew.

‡‡ 28:20 Gr. ate.

§§ 28:21 Lit. hasted. q.d. trepidavit.

*** 28:21 i.e. obeyed.

* 29:2 Gr. to or at.

† 29:3 The word עכר is here translated; as in Gen. xiv 13.

‡ 29:3 Gr. to or days.

§ 29:4 Or, to or a plotter against the camp.

** 29:5 Gr. to or began to *celebrate* or gave the precedence.

†† 29:8 Gr. to or warring, or having warred.

‡‡ 29:9 *Heb. and* Alex.+ an angel of God.

§§ 29:10 Gr. and let there be light upon

you.

* 30:7 Alex. and *Heb.+ 'And Abiathar brought the ephod to David.'*

† 30:8 The Greek is borrowed from the Hebrew.

‡ 30:11 Gr. give.

§ 30:12 Gr. staid or established in him.

** 30:19 See Num 31:49; Josh 23:14; 3 Kings 8:56.

†† 30:21 Gr. in.

‡‡ 30:24 Gr. an inferior thing.

§§ 30:26 *Heb. and* Alex. 'Behold! a blessing from you.' etc.

*** 30:27 *Heb. and* Alex. 'Bethel.'

* 31:3 Lit. in the hypochondria.

† 31:9 Comp. reads, ἀποκεφαλίζουσιν. so in *Heb.*

- Kings II

- 1
- 2
- 3
- 4
- 5
- 6
- 7
- 8
- 9
- 10

- 11
- 12
- 13
- 14
- 15
- 16
- 17
- 18
- 19
- 20

- 21
- 22
- 23
- 24

KINGS II
(2 Samuel)

1

1 And it came to pass after Saul was dead, that David returned
from striking Amalec, and David abode two days in Sekelac. 2 And

it came to pass on the third day, that, behold, a man came from the camp, from the people of Saul, and his garments were torn, and earth *was* upon his head: and it came to pass when he went in to David, that he fell upon the earth, and did obeisance to him. 3 And David said to him, Whence come you? and he said to him, I have escaped out of the camp of Israel. 4 And David said to him, What *is* the matter? tell me. And he said, The people fled out of the * battle, and many of the people have fallen and are dead, and Saul and Jonathan his son are dead. 5 And David said to the young man who brought him the tidings, How know you that Saul and Jonathan his son are dead? 6 And the young man that brought the tidings, said to him, I happened accidentally to be upon mount Gelbue; and, behold, Saul was leaning upon his spear, and, behold, the chariots and captains of horse pressed hard upon him. 7 And he looked behind him, and saw me, and called me; and I said, Behold, *here am* I. 8 And he said to me, Who are you? and I said, I am an Amalekite. 9 And he said to me, Stand, I pray you, over me, and kill me, for a dreadful darkness has come upon me, for all my life *is* in me. 10 So I stood over him and killed him, because I knew he † would not live after he was fallen; and I took the crown that was upon his head, and the bracelet that was upon his arm, and I have brought them hither to my lord. 11 And David laid hold of his garments, and tore them; and all the men who were with him tore their garments. 12 And they lamented, and wept, and fasted till evening, for Saul and for Jonathan his son, and for the people of Juda, and for the house of Israel, because they were struck with the sword. 13 And David said to the young man who brought the tidings to him, Whence are you? and he said, I am the son of an Amalekite sojourner. 14 And David said to him, How was it you were not afraid to lift your hand to destroy the anointed of the Lord? 15 And David called one of his young men, and said, Go and fall upon him: and he struck him, and he died. 16 And David said to him, Your blood *be* upon your own head; for your mouth has ‡ testified against you, saying, I have slain the anointed of the Lord. 17 And David lamented with this lamentation over Saul and over Jonathan his son. 18 And he § gave orders to teach it the sons of Juda: behold, it is written in the book of ** Right. 19 †† Set up a pillar, O Israel, for ‡‡ the slain that died upon your high places: how are the mighty fallen! 20 Tell it not in Geth, and tell it not as glad tidings in the streets of Ascalon, lest the daughters of the

Philistines rejoice, lest the daughters of the uncircumcised triumph. 21 You mountains of Gelbue, let not dew no rain descend upon you, nor fields of first fruits *be upon you*, for there the shield of the mighty ones has been grievously assailed; the shield of Saul was not anointed with oil. 22 From the blood of the slain, and from the fat of the mighty, the bow of Jonathan returned not empty; and the sword of Saul turned not back empty. 23 Saul and Jonathan, the beloved and the beautiful, were not divided: comely *were they* in their life, and in their death they were not divided: *they were* swifter than eagles, and they were stronger than lions. 24 Daughters of Israel, weep for Saul, who clothed you with scarlet together with your adorning, who added golden ornaments to your apparel. 25 How are the mighty fallen in the midst of the battle! O Jonathan, even the slain ones upon your high places! 26 I am grieved for you, my brother Jonathan; you were very lovely to me; your love to me was wonderful beyond the love of women. 27 How are the mighty fallen, and the weapons of war perished!

2

1 And it came to pass after this that David enquired of the Lord, saying, Shall I go up into one of the cities of Juda? and the Lord said to him, Go up. And David said, Whither shall I go up? and he said, To Chebron. 2 And David went up there to Chebron, *he* and both his wives, Achinaam the Jezraelitess, and Abigaia the wife of Nabal the Carmelite, 3 and the men that were with him, every one and his family; and they lived in the cities of Chebron. 4 And the men of Judea come, and anoint David there to reign over the house of Juda; and they reported to David, saying, The men of Jabis of the country of Galaad have buried Saul. 5 And David sent messengers to the rulers of Jabis of the country of Galaad, and David said to them, Blessed be you of the Lord, because you have wrought this mercy toward your lord, even toward Saul the anointed of the Lord, and you have buried him and Jonathan his son. 6 And now may the Lord deal in mercy and truth towards you: and I also will requite towards you this good deed, because you have done this. 7 And now let your hands be made strong, and be valiant; for your master Saul is dead, and moreover the house of Juda have anointed me to be king over them. 8 But Abenner, the son of Ner, the commander-in-chief of Saul's army, took Jebosthe

son of Saul, and brought him up from the camp to Manaem 9 and † made him king over the land of Galaad, and over Thasiri, and over Jezrael, and over Ephraim, and over Benjamin, and over all Israel. 10 Jebosthe, Saul's son *was* forty years old, when he reigned over Israel; and he reigned two years, but not over the house of Juda, who followed David. 11 And the days which David reigned in Chebron over the house of Juda were seven years and six months. 12 And Abenner the son of Ner went forth, and the servants of Jebosthe the son of Saul, from Manaem to Gabaon. 13 And Joab the son of Saruia, and the servants of David, went forth from Chebron, and met them at the fountain of Gabaon, at the same place: and these sat down by the fountain on this side, and those by the fountain on that side. 14 And Abenner said to Joab, Let now the young men arise, and play before us. And Joab said, Let them arise. 15 And there arose and passed over by number twelve of the children of Benjamin, belonging to Jebosthe the son of Saul, and twelve of the servants of David. 16 And they seized every one the head of his neighbor with his hand, and his sword *was thrust* into the side of his neighbor, and they fall down together: and the name of that place was called The portion of the treacherous ones, which is in Gabaon. 17 And the battle was very severe on that day; and Abenner and the men of Israel were worsted before the servants of David. 18 And there were there the three sons of Saruia, Joab, and Abessa, and Asael: and Asael was swift in his feet as a roe in the field. 19 And Asael followed after Abenner, and turned not to go to the right hand or to the left from following Abenner. 20 And Abenner looked behind him, and said, Are you Asael himself? and he said, I am. 21 And Abenner said to him, Turn you to the right hand or to the left, and lay hold for yourself on one of the young men, and take to yourself his armor: but Asel would not turn back from following him. 22 And Abenner said yet again to Asael, Stand aloof from me, lest I strike you to the ground? and how should I lift up my face to Joab? 23 And what does this mean? return to Joab your brother? But he would not stand aloof; and Abenner smites him with the hinder end of the spear on the loins, and the spear went out behind him, and he falls there and dies ‡ on the spot: and it came to pass that every one that came to the place where Asael fell and died, stood still. 24 And Joab and Abessa pursued after Abenner, and the sun went down: and they went as far as the hill of

Amman, which is in the front of Gai, by the § desert way of Gabaon. 25 And the children of Benjamin who followed Abenner gather themselves together, and they formed themselves into one body, and stood on the top of a hill. 26 And Abenner called Joab, and said, Shall the sword devour perpetually? know you not that it will be bitter at last? How long then will you refuse to tell the people to turn from following our brethren? 27 And Joab said, As the Lord lives, if you had not spoken, even from the morning the people had gone up every one from following his brother. 28 And Joab sounded the trumpet, and all the people departed, and did not pursue after Israel, and did not fight any longer. 29 And Abenner and his men departed at evening, *and went* all that night, and crossed over Jordan, and went along the whole adjacent *country*, and they come to the camp. 30 And Joab returned from following Abenner, and he assembled all the people, and there were missing of the people of David, nineteen men, and Asael. 31 And the servants of David struck of the children of Benjamin, of the men of Abenner, three hundred and sixty men belonging to him. 32 And they take up Asael, and bury him in the tomb of his father in Bethleem. And Joab and the men with him went all the night, and the morning rose upon them in Chebron.

3

1 And there was war for a long time between the house of Saul and the house of David; and the house of David grew continually stronger; but the house of Saul grew continually weaker. 2 And sons were born to David in Chebron: and his firstborn was Ammon the son of Achinoom the Jezraelitess. 3 And his second son *was* Daluia, the son of Abigaia the Carmelitess; and the third, Abessalom the son of Maacha the daughter of Tholmi the king of Gessir. 4 And the fourth *was* Ornia, the son of Aggith, and the fifth *was* Saphatia, the son of Abital. 5 And the sixth *was* Jetheraam, the son of Aegal the wife of David. These were born to David in Chebron. 6 And it came to pass while there was war between the house of Saul and the house of David, that Abenner was governing the house of Saul. 7 And Saul had a concubine, Respha, the daughter of Jol; and Jebosthe the son of Saul said to Abenner, Why have you gone in to my father's concubine? 8 And Abenner was very angry with Jebosthe for this saying; and Abenner said to him, Am I a dog's head? I have this day wrought kindness with the

house of Saul your father, and with his brethren and friends, and have not gone over to the house of David, and do you this day seek a charge against me concerning injury to a woman? 9 God do thus and more also to Abenner, if as the Lord swore to David, so do I not to him this day; 10 to take away the kingdom from the house of Saul, and to raise up the throne of David over Israel and over Juda from Dan to Bersabee. 11 And Jebosthe could not any longer answer Abenner a word, because he feared him. 12 And Abenner sent messengers to David to Thaelam where he was, immediately, saying, Make your covenant with me, and, behold, my hand *is* with you to bring back to you all the house of Israel. 13 And David said, With a good will I will make with you a covenant: only I demand one condition of you, saying, You shall not see my face, unless you bring Melchol the daughter of Saul, when you come to see my face. 14 And David sent messengers to Jebosthe the son of Saul, saying, Restore me my wife Melchol, whom I took for one hundred foreskins of the Philistines. 15 And Jebosthe sent, and took her from her husband, *even* from Phaltiel the son of Selle. 16 And her husband went with her weeping behind her as far as Barakim. And Abenner said to him, Go, return; and he returned. 17 And Abenner spoke to the elders of Israel, saying, In former days you sought David to reign over you; 18 and now perform *it*: for the Lord has spoken concerning David, saying, By the hand of my servant David I will save Israel out of the hand of all their enemies. 19 And Abenner spoke in the ears of Benjamin: and Abenner went to speak in the ears of David at Chebron, all that seemed good in the eyes of Israel and in the eyes of the house of Benjamin. 20 And Abenner came to David to Chebron, and with him twenty men: and David made for Abenner and his men with him a banquet of wine. 21 And Abenner said to David, I will arise now, and go, and gather to my lord the king all Israel; and I will make with him a covenant, and you shall reign over all whom your soul desires. And David sent away Abenner, and he departed in peace. 22 And, behold, the servants of David and Joab arrived from their expedition, and they brought much spoil with them: and Abenner was not with David in Chebron, because he had sent him away, and he had departed in peace. 23 And Joab and all his army came, and it was reported to Joab, saying, Abenner the son of Ner is come to David, and David has let him go, and he has departed in peace. 24 And Joab went in to the king,

and said, What *is* this *that* you have done? behold, Abenner came to you; and why have you let him go, and he has departed in peace? 25 Know you not the mischief of Abenner the son of Ner, that he came to deceive you, and to know your going out and your coming in, and to know all things that you do? 26 And Joab returned from David, and sent messengers to Abenner after *him*; and they bring him back from the well of Seiram: but David knew *it* not. 27 And he brought back Abenner to Chebron, and Joab caused him to turn aside from the gate to speak to him, laying wait for him: and he struck him there in the loins, and he died for the blood of Asael the brother of Joab. 28 And David heard *of it* afterwards, and said, I and my kingdom are guiltless before the Lord even for ever of the blood of Abenner the son of Ner. 29 * Let it fall upon the head of Joab, and upon all the house of his father; and let there not be lacking of the house of Joab one that has an issue, or a leper, or that leans on a staff, or that falls by the sword, or that wants bread. 30 For Joab and Abessa his brother laid wait continually for Abenner, because he killed Asael their brother at Gabaon in the battle. 31 And David said to Joab and to all the people with him, Rend your garments, and gird yourselves with sackcloth, and lament before Abenner. And king David followed the bier. 32 And they bury Abenner in Chebron: and the king lifted up his voice, and wept at his tomb, and all the people wept for Abenner. 33 And the king mourned over Abenner, and said, Shall Abenner die according to the death of Nabal? 34 Your hands were not bound, and your feet *were* not *put* in fetters: *one* brought *you* not near as Nabal; you did fall before children of iniquity. 35 And all the people assembled to weep for him. And all the people came to cause David to eat bread while it was yet day: and David swore, saying, God do so to me, and more also, if I eat bread or any thing else before the sun goes down. 36 And all the people took notice, and all things that the king did before the people were pleasing in their sight. 37 So all the people and all Israel perceived in that day, that it was not of the king to kill Abenner the son of Ner. 38 And the king said to his servants, Know you not that a great prince is this day fallen in Israel? 39 And that I am this day a *mere* kinsman *of his*, and *as it were* † a subject; but these men the sons of Saruia are too hard for me: the Lord reward the evil-doer according to his wickedness.

4

1 And Jebosthe the son of Saul heard that Abenner the son of Ner
had died in Chebron; and his hands were paralyzed, and all the
men of Israel grew faint. 2 And Jebosthe the son of Saul had two
men that were captains of bands: the name of the one *was*
Baana, and the name of the other Rechab, sons of Remmon the
Berothite of the children of Benjamin; for Beroth was reckoned to
the children of Benjamin. 3 And the Berothites ran away to
Gethaim, and were sojourners there until this day. 4 And Jonathan
Saul's son *had* a son lame of his feet, five years old, and he was
in the way when the news of Saul and Jonathan his son came
from Jezrael, and his nurse took him up, and fled; and it came to
pass as he hasted and retreated, that he fell, and was lamed. And
his name *was* Memphibosthe. 5 And Rechab and Baana the sons
of Remmon the Berothite went, and they came in the heat of the
day into the house of Jebosthe; and he was sleeping on a bed at
noon. 6 And, behold, the porter of the house winnowed wheat, and
he slumbered and slept: and the brothers Rechab and Baana
went privily into the house: 7 And Jebosthe was sleeping on his
bed in his chamber: and they strike him, and kill him, and take off
his head: and they took his head, and went all the night by the
western road. 8 And they brought the head of Jebosthe to David to
Chebron, and they said to the king, Behold the head of Jebosthe
the son of Saul your enemy, who sought your life; and the Lord
has * executed for my lord the king vengeance on his enemies, as
it is this day: even on Saul your enemy, and on his seed. 9 And
David answered and Rechab and Baana his brother, the sons of
Remmon the Berothite, and said to them, *As* the Lord lives, who
has redeemed my soul out of all affliction; 10 he that reported to me
that Saul was dead, even he was as one bringing glad tidings
before me: but I seized him and killed him in Sekelac, to whom I
ought, *as he thought*, to have given a reward for his tidings. 11 And
now evil men have slain a righteous men in his house on his bed:
now then I will require his blood of your hand, and I will destroy
you from off the earth. 12 And David commanded his young men,
and they kill them, and cut off their hands and their feet; and they
hung them up at the fountain in Chebron: and they buried the
head of Jebosthe in the tomb of Abenezer the son of Ner.

5

1 And all the tribes of Israel come to David to Chebron, and they said to him, Behold, we *are* your bone and your flesh. 2 And * heretofore Saul being king over us, you were he that did lead out and bring in Israel: and the Lord said to you, You shall feed my people Israel, and you shall be for a leader to my people Israel. 3 And all the elders of Israel come to the king to Chebron; and king David made a covenant with them in Chebron before the Lord; and they anoint David king over all Israel. 4 David *was* † thirty years old when he began to reign, and he reigned forty years. 5 Seven years and six months he reigned in Chebron over Juda, and thirty-three years he reigned over all Israel and Juda in Jerusalem. 6 And David and his men, departed to Jerusalem, to the Jebusite that inhabited the land: and it was said to David, You shall not come in hither: for the blind and the lame withstood him, saying, David shall not come in hither. 7 And David took first the hold of Sion: this *is* the city of David. 8 And David said on that day, Every one that smites the Jebusite, let him attack with the dagger both the lame and the blind, and those that hate the soul of David. Therefore they say, The lame and the blind shall not enter into the house of the Lord. 9 And David lived in the hold, and it was called the city of David, and he built the city itself round about from the citadel, and *he built* his own house. 10 And David advanced and became great, and the Lord Almighty *was* with him. 11 And Chiram king of Tyre sent messengers to David, and cedar wood, and carpenters, and stone-masons: and they built a house for David. 12 And David knew that the Lord had prepared him to be king over Israel, and that his kingdom was exalted for the sake of his people Israel. 13 And David took again wives and concubines out of Jerusalem, after he came from Chebron: and David had still more sons and daughters born to him. 14 And these *are* the names of those that were born to him in Jerusalem; Sammus, and Sobab, and Nathan, and Solomon. 15 And Ebear, and Elisue, and Naphec, and Jephies. 16 And Elisama, and Elidae, and Eliphalath, ‡ Samae, Jessibath, Nathan, Galamaan, Jebaar, Theesus, Eliphalat, Naged, Naphec, Janathan, Leasamys, Baalimath, Eliphaath. 17 And the Philistines heard that David was anointed king over Israel; and all the Philistines went up to seek David; and David heard of it, and went down to the strong hold. 18 And the Philistines came, and assembled in the valley of the § giants. 19 And David enquired of

the Lord, saying, Shall I go up against the Philistines? and will you deliver them into my hands? and the Lord said to David, Go up, for I will surely deliver the Philistines into your hands. 20 And David came from ** Upper Breaches, and struck the Philistines there: and David said, The Lord has destroyed the hostile Philistines before me, as water is dispersed; therefore the name of that place was called †† Over Breaches. 21 And they leave there their gods, and David and his men with him took them. 22 And the Philistines came up yet again, and assembled in the valley of Giants. 23 And David enquired of the Lord: and the Lord said, You shall not go up to meet them: turn from them, and you shall meet them near the place of ‡‡ weeping. 24 And it shall come to pass when you hear the sound of a clashing together from the grove of weeping, then you shall go down to them, for then the Lord shall go forth before you to make havoc in the battle with the Philistines. 25 And David did as the Lord commanded him, and struck the Philistines from Gabaon as far as the land of Gazera.

6

1 And David again gathered all the young men of Israel, about seventy thousand. 2 And David arose, and went, he and all the people that were with him, and some of the rulers of Juda, on an expedition *to a distant place*, to bring back thence the ark of God, on which the name of the Lord of Host who dwells between the cherubs upon it is called. 3 And they put the ark of the Lord on a new wagon, and took it out of the house of Aminadab who lived on the hill, and Oza and his brethren the sons of Aminadab drove the wagon * with the ark. 4 And his brethren went before the ark. 5 And David and the children of Israel *were* playing before the Lord on well-tuned instruments mightily, and with songs, and with harps, and with lutes, and with drums, and with cymbals, and with pipes. 6 And they come as far as the threshing floor of Nachor: and Oza reached forth his hand to the ark of God to keep it steady, and took hold of it; for † the ox shook it out of its place. 7 And the Lord was very angry with Oza; and God struck him there: ‡ and he died there by the ark of the Lord before God. 8 And David was dispirited because the Lord made a breach upon Oza; and that place was called the breach of Oza until this day. 9 And David feared the Lord in that day, saying, How shall the ark of the Lord come in to me? 10 And David would not bring in the ark of the

covenant of the Lord to himself into the city of David: and David turned it aside into the house of Abeddara the Gethite. 11 And the ark of the Lord lodged in the house of Abeddara the Gethite three months, and the Lord blessed all the house of Abeddara, and all his possessions. 12 And it was reported to king David, saying, The Lord has blessed the house of Abeddara, and all that he has, because of the ark of the Lord. And David went, and brought up the Ark of the Lord from the house of Abeddara to the city of David with gladness. 13 And there were with him bearing the ark seven bands, and for a sacrifice a calf and lambs. 14 And David sounded with well-tuned instruments before the Lord, and David *was* clothed with a fine long robe. 15 And David and all the house of Israel brought up the ark of the Lord with shouting, and with the sound of a trumpet. 16 And it came to pass as the ark arrived at the city of David, that Melchol the daughter of Saul looked through the window, and saw king David dancing and playing before the Lord; and she despised him in her heart. 17 And they bring the ark of the Lord, and set it in its place in the midst of the tabernacle which David pitched for it: and David offered whole burnt offerings before the Lord, *and* peace-offerings. 18 And David made an end of offering the whole burnt offerings and peace-offerings, and blessed the people in the name of the Lord of Hosts. 19 And he distributed to all the people, even to all the host of Israel from Dan to Bersabee, both men and women, to every one a cake of bread, and a joint of meat, and a cake from the frying-pan: and all the people departed every one to his home. 20 And David returned to bless his house. And Melchol the daughter of Saul came out to meet David and saluted him, and said, How was the king of Israel glorified today, who was today uncovered in the eyes of the handmaids of his servants, as one of the dancers wantonly uncovers himself! 21 And David said to Melchol, I will dance before the Lord. Blessed *be* the Lord who chose me before your father, and before all his house, to make me head over his people, even over Israel: therefore I will play, and dance before the Lord. 22 And I will again uncover myself thus, and I will be vile in your eyes, and with the maidservants by whom you said that I was § not had in honor. 23 And Melchol the daughter of Saul had no child till the day of her death.

1 And it came to pass when the king sat in his house, and the Lord had given him an inheritance on every side *free* from all his enemies round about him; 2 that the king said to Nathan the prophet, Behold now, I live in a house of cedar, and the ark of the Lord dwells in the midst of a tent. 3 And Nathan said to the king, Go and do all that *is* in your heart, for the Lord *is* with you. 4 And it came to pass in that night, that the word of the Lord came to Nathan, saying, 5 Go, and say to my servant David, Thus says the Lord, You shall not build me a house for me to dwell in. 6 For I have not lived in a house from the day that I brought up the children of Israel out of Egypt to this day, but I have been walking in a lodge and in a tent, 7 wherever I went with all Israel. Have I ever spoken to any of the tribes of Israel, which I commanded to tend my people Israel, saying, Why have you not built me a house of Cedar? 8 And now thus shall you say to my servant David, Thus says the Lord Almighty, I took you from the sheep-cote, that you should be a prince over my people, over Israel. 9 And I was with you wherever you went, and I destroyed all your enemies before you, and I made you renowned according to the renown of the great ones on the earth. 10 And I will appoint a place for my people Israel, and will plant * them, and they shall dwell by themselves, and shall be no more distressed; and the son of iniquity shall no more afflict them, as he *has done* from the beginning, 11 from the days when I appointed judges over my people Israel: and I will give you rest from all your enemies, and the Lord will tell you that you shall build a house to him. 12 And it shall come to pass when your days shall have been fulfilled, and you shall sleep with your fathers, that I will raise up your seed after you, even your own issue, and I will establish his kingdom. 13 He shall build for me a house to my name, and I will set up his throne even for ever. 14 I will be to him a father, and he shall be to me a son. And when he happens to transgress, then will I chasten him with the rod of men, and with the stripes of the sons of men. 15 But my mercy I will not take from him, as I took it from those whom I removed from my presence. 16 And his house shall be made sure, and his kingdom for ever before me, and his throne shall be set up for ever. 17 According to all these words, and according to all this vision, so Nathan spoke to David. 18 And king David came in, and sat before the Lord, and said, Who am I, O Lord, my Lord, and what *is* my house, that you have loved me † hitherto? 19 Whereas I

was very little before you, O Lord, my Lord, yet you spoke concerning the house of your servant for a long time to *to come*. And *is* this the law of man, O Lord, my Lord? 20 And what shall David yet say to you? and now you know your servant, O Lord, my Lord. 21 And you have wrought for your servant's sake, and according to your heart you have wrought all this greatness, to make it known to your servant, 22 that he may magnify you, O my Lord; for there is no one ‡ like you, and there is no God, but you among all of whom we have heard with our ears. 23 And what other nation in the earth *is* as your people Israel? whereas God was his guide, to redeem for himself a people to make you a name, to do mightily and nobly, so that you should cast out nations and *their* tabernacles from the presence of your people, whom you did redeem for yourself out of Egypt? 24 And you have prepared for yourself your people Israel to be a people for ever, and you, Lord, are become their God. 25 And now, O my Lord, the Almighty Lord God of Israel, confirm the word for ever which you have spoken concerning your servant and his house: and now as you have said, 26 Let your name be magnified for ever. § 27 Almighty Lord God of Israel, you have uncovered the ear of your servant, saying, I will build you a house: therefore your servant has found *in* his heart to pray this prayer to you. 28 And now, O Lord my Lord, you are God; and your words will be true, and you have spoken these good things concerning your servant. 29 And now begin and bless the house of your servant, that it may continue for ever before you; for you, O Lord, my Lord, have spoken, and the house of your servant shall be blessed with your blessing so as to continue for ever.

8

1 And it came to pass after this, that David struck the Philistines, and put them to flight, and David took the * tribute from out of the hand of the Philistines. 2 And David struck Moab, and measured them out with lines, having † laid them down on the ground: and there were two lines for slaying, and two lines he kept alive: and Moab became servants to David, yielding tribute. 3 And David struck Adraazar the son of Raab king of Suba, as he went to extend his power to the river Euphrates. 4 And David took ‡ a thousand of his chariots, and seven thousand horsemen, and twenty thousand footmen: and David houghed all his § chariot

horses, and he reserved to himself one hundred chariots. 5 And Syria of Damascus comes to help Adraazar king of Suba, and David struck twenty-two thousand men belonging to the Syrian. 6 And David placed a garrison in Syria near Damascus, and the Syrians became servants and tributaries to David: and the Lord preserved David wherever he went. 7 And David took the golden bracelets which were on the servants of Adraazar king of Suba, and brought them to Jerusalem. And Susakim king of Egypt took them, when he went up to Jerusalem in the days of Roboam son of Solomon. 8 And king David took from Metebac, and from the choice cities of Adraazar, very much brass: with that Solomon made the brazen sea, and the pillars, and the lavers, and all the furniture. 9 And You the king of Hemath heard that David had struck all the host of Adraazar. 10 And You sent Jedduram his son to king David, to ask him of his welfare, and to congratulate him on his fighting against Adraazar and striking him, for he was an enemy to Adraazar: and in his hands were vessels of silver, and vessels of gold, and vessels of brass. 11 And these king David consecrated to the Lord, with the silver and with the gold which he consecrated out of all the cities which he conquered, 12 out of Idumea, and out of Moab, and from the children of Ammon, and from the Philistines, and from Amalec, and from the spoils of Adraazar son of Raab king of Suba. 13 And David made *himself* a name: and when he returned he struck Idumea in Gebelem to *the number of* eighteen thousand. 14 And he set garrisons in Idumea, even in all Idumea: and all the Idumeans were servants to the king. And the Lord preserved David wherever he went. 15 And David reigned over all Israel: and David wrought judgment and justice over all his people. 16 And Joab the son of Saruia *was* over the host; and Josaphat the son of Achilud *was keeper* of the records. 17 And Sadoc the son of Achitob, and Achimelech son of Abiathar, *were* priests; and Sasa *was* the scribe, 18 and Banaeas son of Jodae *was* councillor, and the Chelethite and the Phelethite, and the sons of David, were princes of the court.

9

1 And David said, Is there yet any one left in the house of Saul, that I may deal kindly with him for Jonathan's sake? 2 And there was a servant of the house of Saul, and his name was Siba: and they call him to David; and the king said to him, Are you Siba?

and he said, I *am* your servant. 3 And the king said, Is there yet a man left of the house of Saul, that I may act towards him with the mercy of God? and Siba said to the king, There is yet a son of Jonathan, lame *of* his feet. 4 And the king said, Where *is* he? and Siba said to the king, Behold, *he is* in the house of Machir the son of Amiel of Lodabar. 5 And king David went, and took him out of the house of Machir the son Amiel of Lodabar. 6 And Memphibosthe the son of Jonathan the son of Saul comes to the king David, and he fell upon his face and did obeisance to him: and David said to him, Memphibosthe: and he said, Behold your servant. 7 And David said to him, Fear not, for I will surely deal mercifully with you for the sake of Jonathan your father, and I will restore to you all the land of Saul the father of your father; and you shall eat bread at my table continually. 8 And Memphibosthe did obeisance, and said, Who am I your servant, that you have looked upon a dead dog like me? 9 And the king called Siba the servant of Saul, and said to him, All that * belonged to Saul and to all his house have I given to the son of your lord. 10 And you, and your sons, and your servants, shall till the land for him; and you shall bring in bread to the son of your lord, and he shall eat bread: and Memphibosthe the son of your lord shall eat bread continually at my table. Now Siba had fifteen sons and twenty servants. 11 And Siba said to the king, According to all that my lord the king has commanded his servant, so will your servant do. And Memphibosthe did eat at the table of David, as one of the sons of the king. 12 And Memphibosthe had a little son, and his name *was* Micha: and all the household of Siba *were* servants to Memphibosthe. 13 And Memphibosthe lived in Jerusalem, for he continually ate at the table of the king; and he was lame in both his feet.

10

1 And it came to pass after this that the king of the children of Ammon died, and Annon his son reigned in his stead. 2 And David said, I will show mercy to Annon the son of Naas, as his father dealt mercifully with me. And David sent to comfort him concerning his father by the hand of his servants; and the servants of David came into the land of the children of Ammon. 3 And the princes of the children of Ammon said to Annon their lord, *Is it* to honor your father before you that David has sent

comforters to you? Has not David rather sent his servants to you that they should search the city, and spy it out and examine it? 4 And Annon took the servants of David, and shaved their beards, and cut off their garments in the midst as far as their haunches, and sent them away. 5 And they brought David word concerning the men; and he sent to meet them, for the men were greatly dishonored: and the king said, Remain in Jericho till your beards have grown, and *then* you shall return. 6 And the children of Ammon saw that the people of David were ashamed; and the children of Ammon sent, and hired the Syrians of Baethraam, and the Syrians of Suba, and Roob, twenty thousand footmen, and the king of Amalec with a thousand men, and Istob with twelve thousand men. 7 And David heard, and sent Joab and all his host, *even* the mighty men. 8 And the children of Ammon went forth, and set the battle in array by the door of the gate: *those* of Syria, Suba, and Roob, and Istob, and Amalec, being by themselves in the field. 9 And Joab saw that the front of the battle was against him from that which was opposed in front and from behind, and he chose out *some* of all the young men of Israel, and they set themselves in array against Syria. 10 And the rest of the people he gave into the hand of Abessa his brother, and they set the battle in array opposite to the children of Ammon. 11 And he said, If Syria be too strong for me, then shall you help me: and if the children of Ammon be too strong for you, then will we be ready to help you. 12 Be you courageous, and let us be strong for our people, and for the sake of the cities of our God, and the Lord shall do that which is good in his eyes. 13 And Joab and his people with him advanced to battle against Syria, and they fled from before him. 14 And the children of Ammon saw that the Syrians were fled, and they fled from before Abessa, and entered into the city: and Joab returned from the children of Ammon, and came to Jerusalem. 15 And the Syrians saw that they were worsted before Israel, and they gathered themselves together. 16 And Adraazar sent and gathered the Syrians from the other side of the river * Chalamak, and they came to Aelam; and Sobac the captain of the host of Adraazar *was* † at their head. 17 And it was reported to David, and he gathered all Israel, and went over Jordan, and came to Aelam: and the Syrians set the battle in array against David, and fought with him. 18 And Syria fled from before Israel, and David destroyed of Syria seven hundred chariots, and forty

thousand horsemen, and he struck Sobac the captain of his host, and he died there. 19 And all the kings the servants of Adraazar saw that they were put to the worse before Israel, and they went over to Israel, and served them: and Syria was afraid to ‡ help the children of Ammon any more.

11

1 And it came to pass when the time o the year for kings going out *to battle* had come round, that David sent Joab, and his servants with him, and all Israel; and they destroyed the children of Ammon, and besieged Rabbath: but David remained at Jerusalem. 2 And it came to pass toward evening, that David arose off his couch, and walked on the roof of the king's house, and saw from the roof a woman bathing; and the woman was very beautiful to look upon. 3 And David sent and enquired about the woman: and *one* said, *Is* not this Bersabee the daughter of Eliab, the wife of Urias the Chettite? 4 And David sent messengers, and took her, and went in to her, and he lay with her: and she was * purified from her uncleanness, and returned to her house. 5 And the woman conceived; and she sent and told David, and said, I am with child. 6 And David sent to Joab, saying, Send me Urias the Chettite; and Joab sent Urias to David. 7 And Urias arrived and went in to him, and David asked him how Joab was, and how the people were, and how the war went on. 8 And David said to Urias, Go to your house, and wash your feet: and Urias departed from the house of the king, and a portion *of meat* from the king followed him. 9 And Urias slept at the door of the king with the servants of his lord, and went not down to his house. 10 And they brought David word, saying, Urias has not gone down to his house. And David said to Urias, Are you not come from a journey? why have you not gone down to your house? 11 And Urias said to David, The ark, and Israel, and Juda dwell in tents; and my lord Joab, and the servants of my lord, † are encamped in the open fields; and shall I go into my house to eat and drink, and lie with my wife? how *should I do this? as* your soul lives, ‡ I will not do this thing. 12 And David said to Urias, Remain here today also, and to-morrow I will let you go. So Urias remained in Jerusalem that day and the day following. 13 And David called him, and he ate before him and drank, and he made him drunk: and he went out in the evening to lie upon his bed with the servants of his lord, and went not down

to his house. 14 And the morning came, and David wrote a letter to Joab, and sent it by the hand of Urias. 15 And he wrote in the letter, saying, Station Urias in front of the severe *part* of the fight, and retreat from behind him, so shall he be wounded and die. 16 And it came to pass while Joab was watching against the city, that he set Urias in a place where he knew that valiant men were. 17 And the men of the city went out, and fought with Joab: and some of the people of the servants of David fell, and Urias the Chettite died also. 18 And Joab sent, and reported to David all the events of the war, § so as to tell them to the king. 19 And he charged the messenger, saying, When you have finished reporting all the events of the war to the king, 20 then it shall come to pass if the anger of the king shall arise, and he shall say to you, Why did you draw near to the city to fight? knew you not that they would shoot from off the wall? 21 Who struck Abimelech the son of Jerobaal son of Ner? did not a woman cast a piece of a millstone upon him from above the wall, and he died in Thamasi? why did you draw near to the wall? then you shall say, Your servant Urias the Chettite is also dead. 22 And the messenger of Joab went to the king to Jerusalem, and he came and reported to David all that Joab told him, all the affairs of the war. And David was very angry with Joab, and said to the messenger, Why did you draw near to the wall to fight? knew you not that you would be wounded from off the wall? Who struck Abimelech the son of Jerobaal? did not a woman cast upon him a piece of millstone from the wall, and he died in Thamasi? why did you draw near to the wall? 23 And the messenger said to David, The men prevailed against us, and they came out against us into the field, and we came upon them even to the door of the gate. 24 And the archers shot at your servants from off the wall, and some of the king's servants died, and your servant Urias the Chettite is dead also. 25 And David said to the messenger, Thus shall you say to Joab, Let not the matter be grievous in your eyes, for the sword devours one way at one time and another way at another: strengthen your array against the city, and destroy it, and strengthen ** him. 26 And the wife of Urias heard that Urias her husband was dead, and she mourned for her husband. 27 And the time of mourning expired, and David sent and took her into his house, and she became his wife, and bore him a son: but the thing which David did was evil in the eyes of the Lord.

12

1 And the Lord sent Nathan the prophet to David; and he went in to
him, and said to him, There were two men in one city, one rich
and the other poor. 2 And the rich *man* had very many flocks and
herds. 3 But the poor *man had* only one little ewe lamb, which he
had purchased, and preserved, and reared; and it grew up with
himself and his children in common; it ate of his bread and drank
of his cup, and slept in his bosom, and was to him as a
daughter. 4 And a traveller came to the rich man, and he spared to
take of his flocks and of his herds, to dress for the traveller that
came to him; and he took the poor man's lamb, and dressed it for
the man that came to him. 5 And David was greatly moved with
anger against the man; and David said to Nathan, *As* the Lord
lives, the man that did this thing * shall surely die. 6 And he shall
restore the lamb sevenfold, because he has not spared. 7 And
Nathan said to David, You are the man that has done this. Thus
says the Lord God of Israel, I anointed you to be king over Israel,
and I rescued you out the hand of Saul; 8 and I gave you the house
of your lord, and the wives of your lord into your bosom, and I
gave to you the house of Israel and Juda; and if that † had been
little, I would have given you yet more. 9 Why have you set at
nothing the word of the Lord, to do that which is evil in his eyes?
you have slain Urias the Chettite with the sword, and you have
taken his wife to be your wife, and you have slain him with the
sword of the children of Ammon. 10 Now therefore the sword shall
not depart from your house for ever, because you have set me at
nothing, and you have taken the wife of Urias the Chettite, to be
your wife. 11 Thus says the Lord, Behold, I will raise up against you
evil out of your house, and I will take your wives before your eyes,
and will give them to your neighbor, and he shall lie with your
wives in the sight of this sun. 12 For you did it secretly, but I will do
this thing in the sight of all Israel, and before the sun. 13 And David
said to Nathan, I have sinned against the Lord. And Nathan said
to David, And the Lord has put away your sin; you shall not
die. 14 Only because you have given great occasion of provocation
to the enemies of the Lord by this thing, your son also ‡ that is
born to you shall surely die. 15 And Nathan departed to his house.
And the Lord struck the child, which the wife of Urias the Chettite
bore to David, and it was ill. 16 And David enquired of God
concerning the child, and David fasted, and went in and lay all

night upon the ground. 17 And the elders of his house arose *and went* to him to raise him up from the ground, but he would not *rise*, nor did he eat bread with them. 18 And it came to pass on the seventh day that the child died: and the servants of David were afraid to tell him that the child was dead; for they said, Behold, while the child was yet alive we spoke to him, and he listened not to our voice; and you should we tell him that the child is dead?—so § would he do *himself* harm. 19 And David understood that his servants were whispering, and David perceived that the child was dead: and David said to his servants, Is the child dead? and they said, He is dead. 20 Then David rose up from the earth, and washed, and anointed himself, and changed his raiment, and went into the house of God, and worshipped him; and went into his own house, and called for bread to eat, and they set bread before him and he ate. 21 And his servants said to him, What *is* this thing that you have done concerning the child? while it was yet living you did fast, and weep, and watch: and when the child was dead you did rise up, and did eat bread, and drink. 22 And David said, While the child yet lived, I fasted and wept; for I said, Who knows if the Lord will pity me, and the child live? 23 But now it is dead, why should I fast thus? shall I be able to bring him back again? I shall go to him, but he shall not return to me. 24 And David comforted Bersabee his wife, and he went in to her, and lay with her; and she conceived and bore a son, and he called his named Solomon, and the Lord loved him. 25 And he sent by the hand of Nathan the prophet, and called his name Jeddedi, for the Lord's sake. 26 And Joab fought against Rabbath of the children of Ammon, and took the royal city. 27 And Joab sent messengers to David, and said, I have fought against Rabbath, and taken the city of waters. 28 And now gather the rest of the people, and encamp against the city, and take it beforehand; lest I take the city first, and my name be called upon it. 29 And David gathered all the people, and went to Rabbath, and fought against it, and took it. 30 And he took the crown of ** Molchom their king from off his head, and the weight of it was a talent of gold, with precious stones, and it was upon the head of David; and he carried forth very much spoil of the city. 31 And he brought forth the people that were in it, and put them †† under the saw, and under iron harrows, and axes of iron, and made them pass through the brick-kiln: and thus he did to all the cities of the children of Ammon. And David and all the people

returned to Jerusalem.

13

1 And it happened after this that Abessalom the son of David had a very beautiful sister, and her name *was* Themar; and Amnon the son of David loved her. 2 And Amnon was distressed even to sickness, because of Themar his sister; for she was a virgin, and it seemed very difficult for Amnon to do anything to her. 3 And Amnon had a friend, and his name *was* Jonadab, the son of Samaa the brother of David: and Jonadab *was* a very cunning man. 4 And he said to him, What ails you that you are thus weak? O son of the king, morning by morning? * will you not tell me? and Ammon said, I love Themar the sister of my brother Abessalom. 5 And Jonadab said to him, Lie upon your bed, and make yourself sick, and your father shall come in to see you; and you shall say to him, Let, I pray you, Themar my sister come, and feed me with morsels, and let her prepare food before my eyes, that I may see and eat at her hands. 6 So Ammon lay down, and made himself sick; and the king came in to see him: and Amnon said to the king, Let, I pray you, my sister Themar come to me, and make a couple of cakes in my sight, and I will eat them at her hand. 7 And David sent to Themar to the house, saying, Go now to your brother's house, and dress him food. 8 And Themar went to the house of her brother Amnon, and he *was* lying down: and she took the dough and kneaded it, and made cakes in his sight, and baked the cakes. 9 And she took the frying pan and poured them out before him, but he would not eat. And Amnon said, Send out every man from † about me. And they removed every man from about him. 10 And Amnon said to Themar, Bring in the food into the closet, and I will eat of your hand. And Themar took the cakes which she had made, and brought them to her brother Amnon into the chamber. 11 And she brought *them* to him to eat, and he caught hold of her, and said to her, Come, lie with me, my sister. 12 And she said to him, Nay, my brother, do not humble me, for it ‡ ought not to be so done in Israel; do not this folly. 13 And I, whither shall I remove my reproach? and you shall be as one of the fools in Israel. And now, speak, I pray you, to the king, for surely he will not keep me from you. 14 But Amnon would not listen to her voice; and he prevailed against her, and humbled her, and lay with her. 15 Then Amnon hated her with very great hatred; for the hatred

with which he hated her was greater than the love with which he had loved her, for the last wickedness was greater than the first: and Amnon said to her, Rise, and be gone. 16 And Themar spoke to him concerning this great mischief, greater, *said she*, than the other that you did me, to send me away: but Amnon would not listen to her voice. 17 And he called his servant who had charge of the house, and said to him, Put now this *woman* out from me, and shut the door after her. 18 And she had on her a variegated robe, for so were the king's daughters that were virgins attired in their apparel: and his servant led her forth, and shut the door after her. 19 And Themar took ashes, and put them on her head; and she tore the variegated garment that was upon her: and she laid her hands on her head, and went crying continually. 20 And Abessalom her brother said to her, Has your brother Amnon been with you? now then, my sister, be silent, for he is your brother: be not careful to mention this matter. So Themar lived as a widow in the house of her brother Abessalom. 21 And king David heard of all these things, and was very angry; but he did not grieve the spirit of his son Amnon, because be loved him, for he was his firstborn. 22 And Abessalom spoke not to Amnon, good or bad, because Abessalom hated Amnon, on account of his humbling his sister Themar. 23 And it came to pass at the end of § two whole years, that they were shearing *sheep* for Abessalom in Belasor near Ephraim: and Abessalom invited all the king's sons. 24 And Abessalom came to the king, and said, Behold, ** your servant has a sheep-shearing; let now the king and his servants go with your servant. 25 And the king said to Abessalom, Nay, my son, let us not all go, and let us not be burdensome to you. And he pressed him; but he would not go, but blessed him. 26 And Abessalom said to him, And if not, let I pray you, my brother Amnon go with us. And the king said to him, Why should he go with you? 27 And Abessalom pressed him, and he sent with him Amnon and all the king's sons; and Abessalom made a banquet like the banquet of the king. 28 And Abessalom charged his servants, saying, Mark when the heart of Amnon shall be merry with wine, and I shall say to you, Strike Amnon, and kill him: fear not; for is it not I that command you? Be courageous, †† and be valiant. 29 And the servants of Abessalom did to Amnon as Abessalom commanded them: and all the sons of the king rose up, and they mounted every man his mule, and fled. 30 And it came to pass, when they

were in the way, that a report came to David, saying, Abessalom has slain all the king's sons, and there is not one of them left. 31 Then the king arose, and tore his garments, and lay upon the ground: and all his servants that were standing round him tore their garments. 32 And Jonadab the son of Samaa brother of David, answered and said, Let not my Lord the king say that he has slain all the young men the sons of the king, for Amnon only of them all is dead; for he was appointed *to death* by the mouth of Abessalom from the day that he humbled his sister Themar. 33 And now let not my lord the king take the matter to heart, saying, All the king's sons are dead: for Amnon only of them is dead. 34 And Abessalom escaped: and the young man the watchman, lifted up his eyes, and looked; and, behold, much people went in the way behind him from the side of the mountain in the descent: and the watchman came and told the king, and said, I have seen men by the way of Oronen, by the side of the mountain. 35 And Jonadab said to the king, Behold, the king's sons are present: according to the word of your servant, so has it happened. 36 And it came to pass when he had finished speaking, that, behold, the king's sons came, and lifted up their voices and wept: and the king also and all his servants wept with a very great weeping. 37 But Abessalom fled, and went to Tholmi son of Emiud the king of Gedsur to the land of Chamaachad: and king David mourned for his son continually. 38 So Abessalom fled, and departed to Gedsur, and was there three years. 39 And king David ceased to go out after Abessalom, for he was comforted concerning Amnon, touching his death.

14

1 And Joab the son of Saruia knew that the heart of the king was toward Abessalom. 2 And Joab sent to Thecoe, and took thence a cunning woman, and said to her, Mourn, I pray you, and put on mourning apparel, and anoint you not with oil, and you shall be as a woman mourning for one that is dead thus for many days. 3 And you shall go to the king, and speak to him according to this word. And Joab put the words in her mouth. 4 So the woman of Thecoe went in to the king and fell upon her face to the earth, and did him obeisance, and said, * Help, O king, help. 5 And the king said to her, What is the matter with you? And she said, I am indeed a widow woman, and my husband is dead. 6 And moreover your

handmaid had two sons, and they fought † together in the field, and there was no one to part them; and the one struck the other his brother, and killed him. 7 And behold the whole family rose up against your handmaid, and they said, Give up the one that struck his brother, and we will put him to death for the life of his brother, whom he killed, and we will take away even your heir: so they will quench my coal that is left, so as not to ‡ leave my husband remnant or name on the face of the earth. 8 And the king said to the woman, Go § in peace to your house, and I will give commandment concerning you. 9 And the woman of Thecoe said to the king, On me, my lord, O king, and on my father's house *be* the iniquity, and the king and his throne *be* guiltless. 10 And the king said, Who was it that spoke to you? you shall even bring him to me, and *one* shall not touch ** him any more. 11 And she said, Let now the king remember concerning his Lord God in that the avenger of blood is multiplied to destroy, and let them not take away my son. And he said, *As* the lord lives, not a hair of your son shall fall to the ground. 12 And the woman said, Let now your servant speak a word to my lord the king. And he said, Say on. 13 And the woman said, Why have you devised this thing against the people of God? or *is* this word out of the king's mouth as a transgression, so that the king should not bring back his banished? 14 For we shall surely die, and be as water poured upon the earth, which shall not be gathered up, and God shall take the life, even as he devises to thrust forth from him his outcast. 15 And now whereas I came to speak this word to my lord the king, *the reason is* that the people will see me, and your handmaid will say, Let one now speak to my lord the king, if perhaps the king will perform the request of his handmaid; 16 for the king will hear. Let him rescue his handmaid out of the hand of the man that seeks to cast out me and my son from the inheritance of God. 17 And the woman said, If now the word of my lord the king be gracious, — *well*: for as an angel of God, so *is* my lord the king, to hear good and evil: and the Lord your God shall be with you. 18 And the king answered, and said to the woman, Hide not from me, I pray you, the matter which I ask you. And the woman said, Let my lord the king by all means speak. 19 And the king said, *Is* not the hand of Joab in all this matter with you? and the woman said to the king, *As* your soul lives, my lord, O king,†† there is no turning to the right hand or to the left from all that my lord the king has spoken; for

your servant Joab himself charged me, and he put all these words in the mouth of your handmaid. 20 In order that this form of speech might come about *it was* that your servant Joab has framed this matter: and my lord is wise as *is* the wisdom of an angel of God, to know all things that are in the earth. 21 And the king said to Joab, Behold now, I have done to you according to this your word: go, bring back the young man Abessalom. 22 And Joab fell on his face to the ground, and did obeisance, and blessed the king: and Joab said, To-day your servant knows that I have found grace in your sight, my lord, O king, for my lord the king has performed the request of his servant. 23 And Joab arose, and went to Gedsur, and brought Abessalom to Jerusalem. 24 And the king said, Let him return to his house, and not see my face. And Abessalom returned to his house, and saw not the king's face. 25 And there was not a man in Israel so ‡‡ very comely as Abessalom: from the sole of his foot even to the crown of his head there was no blemish in him. 26 And when he polled his head, (and it was §§ at the beginning of every year that he polled it, because it grew, heavy upon him,) even when he polled it, he weighed the hair of his head, two hundred shekels according to the royal shekel. 27 And there were born to Abessalom three sons and one daughter, and her name was Themar: she was a very beautiful woman, and she becomes the wife of Roboam son of Solomon, and she bears to him Abia. 28 And Abessalom remained in Jerusalem two *** full years, and he saw not the king's face. 29 And Abessalom sent to Joab to bring him in to the king, and he would not come to him: and he sent to him the second time, and he would not come. 30 And Abessalom said to his servants, Behold, Joab's portion in the field *is* next to mine, and he has in it barley; go and set it on fire. And the servants of Abessalom set the field on fire: and the servants of Joab come to him with their clothes torn, and they said to him, The servants of Abessalom have set the field on fire. 31 And Joab arose, and came to Abessalom into the house, and said to him, Why have your servants set my field on fire? 32 And Abessalom said to Joab, Behold, I sent to you, saying, Come hither, and I will send you to the king, saying, Why did I come out of Gedsur? it would have been better for me to have remained there: and now, behold, I have not seen the face of the king; but if there is iniquity in me, then put me to death. 33 And Joab went in to the king, and brought him word: and

he called Abessalom, and he went in to the king, and did him obeisance, and fell upon his face to the ground, even in the presence of the king; and the king kissed Abessalom.

15

1 And it came to pass after this that Abessalom * prepared for himself chariots and horses, and fifty men to run before him. 2 And Abessalom rose early, and stood by the side of the way of the gate: and it came to pass that every man who had a cause, came to the king for judgment, and Abessalom cried to him, and said to him, Of what city are you? And he said, Your servant *is* of one of the tribes of Israel. 3 And Abessalom said to him, See, your affairs *are* right and † clear, yet you have no one *appointed* of the king to hear you. 4 And Abessalom said, O that one would make me a judge in the land; then every man who had a dispute or a cause would come to me, and I would judge him! 5 And it came to pass when a man came near to do him obeisance, that he stretched out his hand, and took hold of him, and kissed him. 6 And Abessalom did after this manner to all Israel that came to the king for judgment; and Abessalom gained the hearts of the men of Israel. 7 And it came to pass ‡ after forty years, that Abessalom said to his father, I will go now, and pay my vows, which I vowed to the Lord in Chebron. 8 For your servant vowed a vow when I lived at Gedsur in Syria, saying, If the Lord should indeed restore me to Jerusalem, then will I serve the Lord. 9 And the king said to him, Go in peace. And he arose and went to Chebron. 10 And Abessalom sent spies throughout all the tribes of Israel, saying, When you hear the sound of the trumpet, then shall you say, Abessalom is become king in Chebron. 11 And there went with Abessalom two hundred chosen men from Jerusalem; and they went in their simplicity, and knew not anything. 12 And Abessalom sent to Achitophel the Theconite, the counsellor of David, from his city, from Gola, where he was sacrificing: and there was a strong § conspiracy; and the people with Abessalom were increasingly numerous. 13 And there came a messenger to David, saying, the heart of the men of Israel is gone after Abessalom. 14 And David said to all his servants who were with him in Jerusalem, Rise, and let us flee, for we have no refuge from Abessalom: make haste and go, lest he overtake us speedily, and bring evil upon us, and strike the city with the edge of the sword. 15 And the king's

servants said to the king, In all things which our lord the king chooses, behold *we are* your servants. 16 And the king and all his house went out on foot: and the king left ten women of his concubines to keep the house. 17 And the king and all his servants went out on foot; and abode in a distant house. 18 And all his servants passed on by his ** side, and every Chelethite, and every Phelethite, and they stood by the olive tree in the wilderness: and all the people marched near him, and all his court, and all the men of might, and all the men of war, six hundred: and they were present at his side: and every Chelethite, and every Phelethite, and all the six hundred Gittites that came on foot out of Geth, and †† they went on before the king. 19 And the king said to Ethi, the Gittite, Why do you also go with us? return, and dwell with the king, for you are a stranger, and you have come forth as a sojourner out of your place. 20 ‡‡ Whereas you came yesterday, shall I today cause you to travel with us, and shall you *thus* change your place? you did come forth yesterday, and today shall I set you in motion to go along with us? I indeed will go wherever I may go: return then, and cause your brethren to return with you, and may the Lord deal mercifully and truly with you. 21 And Ethi answered the king and said, *As* the Lord lives and as my lord the king lives, in the place wherever my lord shall be, whether it be for death or life, there shall your servant be. 22 And the king said to Ethi, Come and pass over with me. So Ethi the Gittite and the king passed over, and all his servants, and all the multitude with him. 23 And all the §§ country wept with a loud voice. And all the people passed by *** over the brook of Kedron; and the king crossed the brook Kedron: and all the people and the king passed on toward the way of the wilderness. 24 And behold also Sadoc, and all the Levites were with him, bearing the ark of the covenant of the Lord from Baethar: and they set down the ark of God; and Abiathar went up, until all the people had passed out of the city. 25 And the king said to Sadoc, Carry back the ark of God into the city: if I should find favor in the eyes of the Lord, then will he bring me back, and he will show me it and its beauty. 26 But if he should say thus, I have no pleasure in you; behold, *here* I am, let him do to me according to that which is good in his eyes. 27 And the king said to Sadoc the priest, Behold, you ††† shall return to the city in peace, and Achimaas your son, and Jonathan the son of Abiathar, your two sons with you. 28 Behold, I continue in arms in

Araboth of the desert, until there come tidings from you to report to me. 29 So Sadoc and Abiathar brought back the ark of the Lord to Jerusalem, and it continued there. 30 And David went up by the ascent of *the mount of* Olives, ascending and weeping, and had his head covered, and went barefooted: and all the people that were with him covered *every* man his head; and they went up, ascending and weeping. 31 And it was reported to David, saying, Achitophel also *is* among the conspirators with Abessalom. And David said, O Lord my God, disconcert, I pray you, the counsel of Achitophel. 32 And David came as far as Ros, where he worshipped God: and behold, Chusi the chief friend of David came out to meet him, having torn his garment, and earth *was* upon his head. 33 And David said to him, If you should go over with me, then will you be a burden to me; 34 but if you shall return to the city, and shall say to Abessalom, Your brethren are passed over, and the king your father is passed over after me: and now I am your servant, O king, suffer me to live: at one time even of late I was the servant of your father, and now I *am* your humble servant —so shall you disconcert for me, the counsel of Achitophel. 35 And, behold, *there are* there with you Sadoc and Abiathar the priests; and it shall be that every word that you shall hear of the house of the king, you shall report it to Sadoc and Abiathar the priests. 36 Behold, *there are* there with them their two sons, Achimaas the son of Sadoc, and Jonathan the son of Abiathar; and by them you shall report to me every word which you shall hear. 37 So Chusi the friend of David went into the city, and Abessalom was lately gone into Jerusalem.

16

1 And David passed on a little way from Ros; and, behold, Siba the servant of Memphibosthe *came* to meet him; and he had a couple of asses laden, and upon them two hundred loaves, and one hundred *bunches of* raisins, and one hundred *cakes of* dates, and bottle of wine. 2 And the king said to Siba, What meanest you by these? and Siba, said, The asses *are* for the household of the king to sit upon, and the loaves and the dates *are* for the young men to eat, and the wine *is* for them that are faint in the wilderness to drink. 3 And the king said, And where *is* the son of your master? and Siba said to the king, Behold, he remains in Jerusalem; for he said, To-day shall the house of Israel restore to

me the kingdom of my father. 4 And the king said to Siba, Behold, all Memphibosthe's property *is* your. And Siba did obeisance and said, My lord, O king, let me find grace in your eyes. 5 And king David came to Baurim; and, behold, there came out from thence a man of the family of the house of Saul, and his name *was* Semei the son of Gera. He came forth and cursed as he went, 6 and cast stones at David, and at all the servants of king David: and all the people and all the mighty men were on the right and left hand of the king. 7 And thus Semei said when he cursed him, Go out, go out, you bloody man, and man of sin. 8 The Lord has returned upon you all the blood of the house of Saul, because you have reigned in his stead; and the Lord has given the kingdom into the hand of Abessalom your son: and, behold, you *are taken* in your mischief, because you *are* a bloody man. 9 And Abessa the son of Saruia said to the king, Why does this dead dog curse my lord the king? let me go over now and take off his head. 10 And the king said, What have I to do with you, you sons of Saruia? even let him alone, and so let him curse, for the Lord has told him to curse David: and who shall say, Why have you done thus? 11 And David said to Abessa and to all his servants, Behold, my son who came forth out of my bowels seeks my life; still more now may the son of Benjamin: let him curse, because the Lord has told him. 12 If by any means the Lord may look on my affliction, thus shall he return me good for his cursing this day. 13 And David and all the men with him went on the way: and Semei went by the side of the hill next to him, cursing as he went, and casting stones * at him, and sprinkling him with dirt. 14 And the king, and all the people with him, came away and refreshed themselves there. 15 And Abessalom and all the men of Israel went into Jerusalem, and Achitophel with him. 16 And it came to pass when Chusi the chief friend of David came to Abessalom, that Chusi said to Abessalom, Let the king live. 17 And Abessalom said to Chusi, *Is* this your kindness to your friend? why went you not forth with your friend? 18 And Chusi said to Abessalom, Nay, but following whom the Lord, and this people, and all Israel have chosen, —his will I be, and with him I will dwell. 19 And again, whom shall I serve? should I not in the presence of his son? As I served in the sight of your father, so will I be in your presence. 20 And Abessalom said to Achitophel, Deliberate among yourselves concerning what we should do. 21 And Achitophel said to Abessalom, Go in to your father's

concubines, whom he left to keep his house; and all Israel shall hear that you have dishonored your father; and the hands of all that are with you shall be strengthened. 22 And they pitched a tent for Abessalom on the roof, and Abessalom went in to his father's concubines in the sight of all Israel. 23 And the counsel of Achitophel, which he counselled in former days, *was* as if one should enquire of the word of God: so *was* all the counsel of Achitophel both to David and also to Abessalom.

17

1 And Achitophel said to Abessalom, Let me now choose out for myself twelve thousand men, and I will arise and follow after David this night: 2 and I will come upon him when he *is* weary and weak-handed, and I will strike him with terror; and all the people with him shall flee, and I will strike the king only of all. 3 And I will bring back all the people to you, as a bride returns to her husband: only you seek the life of one man, and all the people shall have peace. 4 And the saying *was* right in the eyes of Abessalom, and in the eyes of all the elders of Israel. 5 And Abessalom said, Call now also Chusi the Arachite, and let us hear what *is* in his mouth, even in his also. 6 And Chusi went in to Abessalom, and Abessalom spoke to him, saying, After this manner spoke Achitophel: shall we do according to his word? but if not, do you speak. 7 And Chusi said to Abessalom, This counsel which Achitophel has counselled this one time *is* not good. 8 And Chusi said, You know your father and his men, that they are very mighty, and bitter in their spirit, as a bereaved bear in the field, * *and as a wild boar in the plain*: and your father *is* a man of war, and will not give the people rest. 9 For, behold, he is now hidden in one of the hills or in some *other* place: and it shall come to pass when he falls upon them at the beginning, that *some one* will certainly hear, and say, There has been a slaughter among the people that follow after Abessalom. 10 Then even he *that is* † strong, whose heart is as the heart of a lion, —it shall utterly melt: for all Israel knows that your father *is* mighty, and they that are with him *are* mighty men. 11 For thus I have surely given counsel, that all Israel be generally gathered to you from Dan even to Bersabee, as the sand that is upon the sea-shore for multitude: and that your presence ‡ go in the midst of them. 12 And we will come upon him in one of the places where we shall find him, and

we will encamp against him, as the dew falls upon the earth; and we will not leave of him and of his men so much as one. 13 And if he shall have taken refuge with his army in a city, then shall all Israel take ropes to that city, and we will draw it even into the river, that there may not be left there even a stone. 14 And Abessalom, and all the men of Israel said, The counsel of Chusi the Arachite *is* better than the counsel of Achitophel. For the Lord ordained to disconcert the good counsel of Achitophel, that the Lord might bring all evil upon Abessalom. 15 And Chusi the Arachite said to Sadoc and Abiathar the priests, Thus and thus Achitophel counselled Abessalom and the elders of Israel; and thus and thus have I counselled. 16 And now send quickly and report to David, saying, Lodge not this night in Araboth of the wilderness: even go and make haste, lest *one* § swallow up the king, and all the people with him. 17 And Jonathan and Achimaas stood by the well of Rogel, and a maidservant went and reported to them, and they go and tell king David; for they might not be seen to enter into the city. 18 But a young man saw them and told Abessalom: and the two went quickly, and entered into the house of a man in Baurim; and he had a well in his court, and they went down into it. 19 And a woman took a covering, and spread it over the mouth of the well, and ** spread out ground corn upon it to dry, and the thing was not known. 20 And the servants of Abessalom came to the woman into the house, and said, Where *are* Achimaas and Jonathan? and the woman said to them, They are †† gone a little way beyond ‡‡ the water. And they sought and found them not, and returned to Jerusalem. 21 And it came to pass after they were gone, that they came up out of the pit, and went on their way; and reported to king David, and said to David, Arise you and go quickly over the water, for thus has Achitophel counselled concerning you. 22 And David rose up and all the people with him, and they passed over Jordan till the morning light; there was not one missing who did not pass over Jordan. 23 And Achitophel saw that his counsel was not followed, and he saddled his ass, and rose and departed to his house into his city; and he gave orders to his household, and §§ hanged himself, and died, and was buried in the sepulchre of his father. 24 And David passed over to Manaim: and Abessalom crossed over Jordan, he and all the men of Israel with him. 25 And Abessalom appointed Amessai in the room of Joab over the host.

And Amessai was the son of a man *** whose name was Jether of Jezrael: he went in to Abigaia the daughter of Naas, the sister of Saruia the mother of Joab. 26 And all Israel and Abessalom encamped in the land of Galaad. 27 And it came to pass when David came to Manaim, that Uesbi the son of Naas of Rabbath of the sons of Ammon, and Machir son of Amiel of Lodabar, and Berzelli the Galaadite of Rogellim, 28 brought ten embroidered beds, (with double coverings,) and ten caldrons, and earthenware, and wheat, and barley, and flour, and meal, and beans, and pulse, 29 and honey, and butter, and sheep, and cheeses of kine: and they brought them to David and to his people with him to eat; for *one* said, The people *is* faint and hungry and thirsty in the wilderness.

18

1 And David numbered the people with him, and set over them captains of thousands and captains of hundreds. 2 And David sent away the people, the third part * under the hand of Joab, and the third part under the hand of Abessa the son of Saruia, the brother of Joab, and the third part under the hand of Ethi the Gittite. And David said to the people, I also will surely go out with you. 3 And they said, You shall not go out: for if we should indeed flee, they will not care for us; and if half of us should die, they will not mind us; for you *are* † as ten thousand of us: and now *it is* well that you shall be to us an aid to help us in the city. 4 And the king said to them, Whatsoever shall seem good in your eyes I will do. And the king stood by the ‡ side of the gate, and all the people went out by hundreds and by thousands. 5 And the king commanded Joab and Abessa and Ethi, saying, Spare for my sake the young man Abessalom. And all the people heard the king charging all the commanders concerning Abessalom. 6 And all the people went out into the wood against Israel; and the battle was in the wood of Ephraim. 7 And the people of Israel fell down there before the servants of David, and there was a great slaughter in that day, *even* twenty thousand men. 8 And the battle there was scattered over the face of all the land: and the wood consumed more of the people than the sword consumed among the people in that day. 9 And Abessalom went to meet the servants of David: and Abessalom was mounted on his mule, and the mule came under the thick boughs of a great oak; and his head was entangled in

the oak, and he was suspended between heaven and earth; and the mule passed on from under him. 10 And a man saw it, and reported to Joab, and said, Behold, I saw Abessalom hanging in an oak. 11 And Joab said to the man who reported it to him, And, behold, you did see him: why did you not strike him there to the ground? and I would have given you ten *pieces* of silver, and a girdle. 12 And the man said to Joab, Were I even to § receive a thousand shekels of silver, I would not lift my hand against the king's son; for in our ears the king charged you and Abessa and Ethi, saying, Take care of the young man Abessalom for me, 13 so as to do no harm to his life: and nothing of the matter will be concealed from the king, and you will set yourself against me. 14 And Joab said, I will begin this; I will not thus remain with you. And Joab took three darts in his hand, and thrust them into the heart of Abessalom, while he was yet alive in the heart of the oak. 15 And ten young men that bore Joab's armor compassed Abessalom, and struck him and killed him. 16 And Joab blew the trumpet, and the people returned from pursuing Israel, for Joab spared the people. 17 And he took Abessalom, and cast him into a great cavern in the wood, into a deep pit, and set up over him a very great heap of stones: and all Israel fled every man to his tent. 18 Now Abessalom while yet alive had taken and set up for himself the pillar ** near which he was taken, and set it up so as to have the pillar in the king's dale; for he said he had no son to keep his name in remembrance: †† and he called the pillar, Abessalom's ‡‡ hand, until this day. 19 And Achimaas the son of Sadoc said, Let me run now and carry glad tidings to the king, for the Lord has delivered him from the hand of his enemies. 20 And Joab said to him, You *shall* not *be* a messenger of glad tidings this day; you shall bear them another day; but on this day you shall bear no tidings, because the king's son is dead. 21 And Joab said to Chusi, Go, report to the king all that you have seen. And Chusi did obeisance to Joab, and went out. 22 And Achimaas the son of Sadoc said again to Joab, Nay, let me also run after Chusi. And Joab said, Why §§ would you thus run, my son? attend, you have no tidings for profit if you go. 23 And he said, *** Why should I not run? and Joab said to him, Run. And Achimaas ran along the way of Kechar, and outran Chusi. 24 And David was sitting between the two gates: and the watchman went up on the top of the gate of the wall, and lifted up his eyes, and looked, and behold a man running

alone before him. 25 And the watchman cried out, and reported to the king. And the king said, If he be alone, *there are* good tidings in his mouth. And the man came and drew near. 26 And the watchman saw another man running: and the watchman cried at the gate, and said, And look, another man running alone. And the king said, He also brings glad tidings. 27 And the watchman said, I see the running of the first as the running of Achimaas the son of Sadoc. And the king said, He *is* a good man, and will come to *report* glad tidings. 28 And Achimaas cried out and said to the king, Peace. And he did obeisance to the king with his face to the ground, and said, Blessed *be* the Lord your God, who has delivered up the men that lifted up their hands against my lord the king. 29 And the king said, *Is* the young man Abessalom safe? and Achimaas said, I saw a great multitude *at the time* of Joab's sending the king's servant and your servant, and I knew not what was there. 30 And the king said, Turn aside, stand still here. And he turned aside, and stood. 31 And, behold, Chusi came up, and said to the king, Let my lord the king hear glad tidings, for the Lord has avenged you this day upon all them that rose up against you. 32 And the king said to Chusi, Is it well with the young man Abessalom? and Chusi said, Let the enemies of my lord the king, and all whoever have risen up against him for evil, be as that young man. 33 And the king was troubled, and went to the chamber over the gate, and wept: and thus he said as he went, My son Abessalom, my son, my son Abessalom; ††† would God I had died for you, *even* I *had died* for you, Abessalom, my son, my son!

19

1 And they brought Joab word, saying, Behold, the king weeps and mourns for Abessalom. 2 And the victory was turned that day into mourning to all the people, for the people heard say that day, The king grieves after his son. 3 And the people stole away that day to go into the city, as people steal away when they are ashamed as they flee in the battle. 4 And the king hid his face: and the king cried with a loud voice, My son Abessalom! Abessalom my son! 5 And Joab went in to the king, into the house, and said, You have this day shamed the faces of all your servants that have delivered you this day, and *have saved* the lives of your sons and of your daughters, and the lives of your wives, and of your concubines, 6 forasmuch as you love them that hate you, and hate

them that love you; and you have this day declared, that your princes and your servants are nothing *in your sight*: for I know this day, that if Abessalom were alive, *and* all of us dead today, then it would have been right in your sight. 7 And now arise, and go forth, and speak comfortably to your servants; for I have sworn by the Lord, that unless you will go forth today, there shall not a man remain with you this night: and know for yourself, this thing *will* indeed *be* evil to you beyond all the evil that has come upon you from your youth until now. 8 Then the king arose, and sat in the gate: and all the people reported, saying, Behold, the king sits in the gate. And all the people went in before the king to the gate; for Israel had fled every man to his * tent. 9 And all the people disputed among all the tribes of Israel, saying, King David delivered us from all our enemies, and he rescued us from the hand of the Philistines: and now he has fled from the land, and from his kingdom, and from Abessalom. 10 And Abessalom, whom we anointed over us, is dead in battle: and now why are you silent about bringing back the king? And the word of all Israel came to the king. 11 And king David sent to Sadoc and Abiathar the priests, saying, Speak to the elders of Israel, saying, Why are you the last to bring back the king to his house? whereas the word of all Israel is come to the king to his house. 12 You *are* my brethren, you *are* my bones and my flesh: why are you the last to bring back the king to his house? 13 And you shall say to Amessai, *Are* you not my bone and my flesh? and now God do so to me, and more also, if you shall not be commander of the host before me continually in the room of Joab. 14 And he bowed the heart of all the men of Juda as that of one man; and they sent to the king, saying, Return you, and all your servants. 15 And the king returned, and came as far as Jordan. And the men of Juda came to Galgala on their way to meet the king, to cause the king to pass over Jordan. 16 And Semei the son of Gera, the Benjamite, of Baurim, hasted and went down with † the men of Juda to meet king David. 17 And a thousand men of Benjamin *were* with him, and Siba the servant of the house of Saul, and his fifteen sons with him, and his twenty servants with him: and they went directly down to Jordan before the king, 18 and they performed the service of bringing the king over; and there went over a ferry-boat to remove the household of the king, and to do that which was right in his eyes. And Semei the son of Gera fell on his face before the king, as he went over Jordan; 19 and said to

the king, Let not my lord now impute iniquity, and remember not all the iniquity of your servant in the day in which my lord went out from Jerusalem, so that the king should mind it. 20 For your servant knows that I have sinned: and, behold, I am come today before all Israel and the house of Joseph, to go down and meet my lord the king. 21 And Abessai the son of Saruia answered and said, Shall not Semei therefore be put to death, because he cursed the Lord's anointed? 22 And David said, What have I to do with you, you sons of Saruia, that you as it were lie in wait against me this day? today no man in Israel shall be put to death, for I know not if I this day reign over Israel. 23 And the king said to Semei, You shall not die: and the king swore to him. 24 And Memphibosthe the son of Saul's son went down to meet the king, and had not dressed his feet, nor pared his nails, nor shaved himself, neither had he washed his garments, from the day that the king departed, until the day when he arrived in peace. 25 And it came to pass when he went into Jerusalem to meet the king, that the king said to him, Why did you not go with me, Memphibosthe? 26 And Memphibosthe said to him, My lord, O king, my servant deceived me; for your servant said to him, Saddle me the ass, and I will ride upon it, and go with the king; for your servant *is* lame. 27 And he has dealt deceitfully with your servant to my lord the king: but my lord the king *is* as an angel of God, and do you that which is good in your eyes. 28 For all the house of my father were but as dead men before my lord the king; yet you have set your servant among them that eat at your table: and what right have I any longer even to cry to the king? 29 And the king said to him, Why ‡ speak you any longer of your matters? I have said, You and Siba shall divide the land. 30 And Memphibosthe said to the king, Yes, let him take all, since my lord the king has come in peace to his house. 31 And Berzelli the Galaadite came down from Rogellim, and crossed over Jordan with the king, that he might conduct the king over Jordan. 32 And Berzelli was a very old man, § eighty years old; and he had maintained the king when he lived in Manaim; for he was a very great man. 33 And the king said to Berzelli, You shall go over with me, and I will nourish your old age with me in Jerusalem. 34 And Berzelli said to the king, How many *are* the days of the years of my life, that I should go up with the king to Jerusalem? 35 I am this day eighty years old: can I then distinguish between good and evil? Can your servant taste any longer what I

eat or drink? can I any longer hear the voice of singing men or singing women? and therefore shall your servant any longer be a burden to my lord the king? 36 Your servant will go ** a little way over Jordan with the king: and why does the king return me this recompense? 37 Let, I pray you, your servant remain, and I will die in my city, by the tomb of my father and of my mother. And, behold, your servant Chamaam shall go over with my lord the king; and do you to him as it seems good in your eyes. 38 And the king said, Let Chamaam go over with me, and I will do to him what is good in my sight; and whatever you shall choose at my hand, I will do for you. 39 And all the people went over Jordan, and the king went over; and the king kissed Berzelli, and blessed him; and he returned to his place. 40 And the king went over to Galgala, and Chamaam went over with him: and all the men of Juda went over with the king, and also half the people of Israel. 41 And behold, †† all the men of Israel came to the king, and said to the king, Why have our brethren the men of Juda stolen you away, and caused the king and all his house to pass over Jordan, and all the men of David with him? 42 And all the men of Juda answered the men of Israel, and said, Because the king is near of kin to us: and why were you thus angry concerning this matter? have we indeed eaten of the king's food? or has he given us a gift, or has he sent us a portion? 43 And the men of Israel answered the men of Juda, and said, We have ten ‡‡ parts in the king, and we are older than you, we have also an interest in David above you: and why have you thus insulted us, and why was not our advice taken before that of Juda, to bring back our king? And the speech of the men of Juda was sharper than the speech of the men of Israel.

20

1 And there was a transgressor *so* called there, and his name was Sabee, a Benjamite, the son of Bochori: and he blew the trumpet, and said, We have no portion in David, neither have we *any* inheritance in the son of Jessae: to your tents, O Israel, every one. 2 And all the men of Israel went up from following David after Sabee the son of Bochori: but the men of Juda adhered to their king, from Jordan even to Jerusalem. 3 And David went into his house at Jerusalem: and the king took the ten women his concubines, whom he had left to keep the house, and he put them in a place of custody, and maintained them, and went not in to

them; and they were kept living as widows, till the day of their death. 4 And the king said to Amessai, Call to me the men of Juda for three days, and do you be present here. 5 And Amessai went to call Juda, and delayed beyond the time which David appointed him. 6 And David said to Amessai, Now shall Sabee the son of Bochori do us more harm than Abessalom: now then take you with you the servants of your lord, and follow after him, lest he find for himself strong cities, so will he * blind our eyes. 7 And there went out after him Amessai and the men of Joab, and the Cherethites, and the Phelethites, and all the mighty men: and they went out from Jerusalem to pursue after Sabee the son of Bochori. 8 And they *were* by the great stone that is in Gabaon: and Amessai went in before them: and Joab † had upon him a military cloak over his apparel, and over it he was girded with a dagger fastened upon his loins in its scabbard: and the dagger came out, it even came out and fell. 9 And Joab said to Amessai, Are you in health, *my* brother? and the right hand of Joab took hold of the beard of Amessai to kiss him. 10 And Amessai observed not the dagger that was in the hand of Joab: and Joab struck him with it on the loins, and his ‡ bowels were shed out upon the ground, and he did not repeat the blow, and he died: and Joab and Abessai his brother pursued after Sabee the son of Bochori. 11 And there stood over him one of the servants of Joab, and said, Who *is* he that is for Joab, and who *is* on the side of David following Joab? 12 And Amessai *was* weltering in blood in the midst of the way. And a man saw that all the people stood still; and he removed Amessai out of the path into a field, and he cast a garment upon him, because he saw every one that came to him standing still. 13 And when he was quickly removed from the road, every man of Israel passed after Joab to pursue after Sabee the son of Bochori. 14 And he went through all the tribes of Israel to Abel, and to Bethmacha; and all in Charri too were assembled, and followed after him. 15 And they came and besieged him in Abel and Phermacha: and they raised a mound against the city and it stood close to the wall; and all the people with Joab proposed to throw down the wall. 16 And a wise woman cried from the wall, and said, Hear, hear; say, I pray you, to Joab, Draw near hither, and I will speak to him. 17 And he drew near to her, and the woman said to him, Are you Joab? and he said, I *am*. And she said to him, Hear the words of your handmaid; and Joab said, I do hear. 18 And she spoke,

saying, § Of old time they said thus, Surely one was asked in Abel, and Dan, whether the faithful in Israel failed in what they purposed; they will surely ask in Abel, even in like manner, whether they have failed. 19 I am a peaceful one of the strong ones in Israel; but you seek to destroy a city and a mother city in Israel: why do you seek to ruin the inheritance of the Lord? 20 And Joab answered and said, Far be it, far be it from me, that I should ruin or destroy. 21 Is not the case thus, that a man of mount Ephraim, Sabee, son of Bochori by name, has even lifted up his hand against king David? Give him only to me, and I will depart from the city. And the woman said to Joab, Behold, his head shall be thrown to you over the wall. 22 And the woman went in to all the people, and she spoke to all the city in her wisdom; and ** they took off the head of Sabee the son of Bochori; and took it away and threw it to Joab: and he blew the trumpet, and the people separated from the city away from him, every man to his tent: and Joab returned to Jerusalem to the king. 23 And Joab *was* †† over all the forces of Israel: and Banaias the son of Jodae *was* over the Cherethites and over the Phelethites. 24 And Adoniram *was* over the tribute: and Josaphath the son of Achiluth *was* recorder. 25 And Susa *was* scribe: and Sadoc and Abiathar *were* priests. 26 Moreover Iras the *son of* Iarin was priest to David.

21

1 And there was a famine in the days of David three years, year after year; and David sought the face of the Lord. And the Lord said, *There is* * guilt upon Saul and his house because of his † bloody murder, whereby he killed the Gabaonites. 2 And King David called the Gabaonites, and said to them; —(now the Gabaonites are not the children of Israel, but *are* of the remnant of the Amorite, and the children of Israel had sworn to them: but Saul sought to strike them in his zeal for the children of Israel and Juda.) 3 And David said to the Gabaonites, What shall I do to you? and wherewithal shall I make atonement, that you may bless the inheritance of the Lord? 4 And the Gabaonites said to him, We have no *question about* silver or gold with Saul and with his house; and there is no man for us to put to death in Israel. 5 And he said, What say you? speak, and I will do it for you. And they said to the king, The man who would have made an end of us, and persecuted us, who plotted against us to destroy us, let us

utterly destroy him, so that he shall have no standing in all the coasts of Israel. 6 Let one give us seven men of his sons, and let us hang them up in the sun to the Lord in Gabaon of Saul, as chosen out for the Lord. And the king said, I will give *them*. 7 But the king spared Memphibosthe son of Jonathan the son of Saul, because of the oath of the Lord that was between them, even between David and Jonathan the son of Saul. 8 And the king took the two sons of Respha the daughter of Aia, whom she bore to Saul, Hermonoi and Memphibosthe, and the five sons of Michol daughter of Saul, whom she bore to Esdriel son of Berzelli the Moulathite. 9 And he gave them into the hand of the Gabaonites, and they hanged them up to the sun in the mountain before the lord: and they fell, even the seven together: moreover they were put to death in the days of harvest at the commencement, in the beginning of barley harvest. 10 And Respha the daughter of Aia took sackcloth, and fixed it for herself on the rock in the beginning of barley harvest, until water dropped upon them out of heaven: and she did not suffer the birds of the air to rest upon them by day, nor the beasts of the field by night. 11 And it was told David what Respha the daughter of Aia the concubine of Saul had done, ‡ *and they were faint, and Dan, the son of Joa of the offspring of the giants overtook them.* 12 And David went and took the bones of Saul, and the bones of Jonathan his son, from the men of the sons of Jabis Galaad, who stole them from the street of Baethsan; for the Philistines set them there in the day in which the Philistines struck Saul in Gelbue. 13 And he carried up thence the bones of Saul and the bones of Jonathan his son, and gathered the bones of them that had been hanged. 14 And they buried the bones of Saul and the bones of Jonathan his son, and the bones of them that had been hanged, in the land of Benjamin in the hill, in the sepulchre of Cis his father; and they did all things that the king commanded: and after this God listened to *the prayers of* the land. 15 And there was yet war between the Philistines and Israel: and David went down and his servants with him, and they fought with the Philistines, and David went. 16 And Jesbi, who was of the progeny of Rapha, and the head of whose spear *was* three hundred shekels of brass in weight, who also was girded with a club, even he thought to strike David. 17 And Abessa the son of Saruia helped him and struck the Philistine, and killed him. Then the men of David swore, saying, You shall not any

longer go out with us to battle, and you shall not quench the lamp of Israel. 18 And after this there was a battle again with the Philistines in Geth: then Sebocha the Astatothite killed Seph of the progeny of Rapha. 19 And there was a battle in Rom with the Philistines; and Eleanan son of Ariorgim the Bethleemite killed Goliath the Gittite; and the staff of his spear *was* as a weaver's beam. 20 And there was yet a battle in Geth: and there was § a man of stature, and the fingers of his hands and the toes of his feet *were* six on each, four and twenty in number: and he also was born to Rapha. 21 And he ** defied Israel, and Jonathan son of Semei brother of David, struck him. 22 These four were born descendants of the giants in Geth, the family of Rapha; and they fell by the hand of David, and by the hand of his servants.

22

1 And David spoke to the Lord the words of this song, in the day in which the Lord rescued him out of the hand of all his enemies, and out of the hand of Saul. 2 And the song was thus: O Lord, my rock, and my fortress, and my deliverer, 3 my God; he shall be to me my guard, I will trust in him: *he is* my protector, and the horn of my salvation, my helper, and my sure refuge; you shall save me from the unjust man. 4 I will call upon the Lord who is worthy to be praised, and I shall be saved from my enemies. 5 For the troubles of death compassed me, the floods of iniquity amazed me: 6 the pangs of death surrounded me, the agonies of death prevented me. 7 When I am afflicted I will call upon the Lord, and will cry to my God, and he shall hear my voice out of his temple, and my cry shall come into his ears. 8 And the earth was troubled and quaked, and the foundations of heaven were confounded and torn asunder, because the Lord was angry with them. 9 There went up a smoke in his wrath, and fire out of his mouth devours: coals were kindled at it. 10 And he bowed the heavens, and came down, and *there was* darkness under his feet. 11 And he rode upon the cherubs and did fly, and was seen upon the wings of the wind. 12 And he made darkness his hiding-place; his tabernacle round about him was the darkness of waters, he condensed it with the clouds of the air. 13 At the brightness before him coals of fire were kindled. 14 The Lord thundered out of heaven, and the Most High uttered his voice. 15 And he sent forth arrows, and scattered them, and he flashed lightning, and dismayed them. 16 And the

channels of the sea were seen, and the foundations of the world were revealed, at the rebuke of the Lord, at the blast of the breath of his anger. 17 He sent from above and took me; he drew me out of many waters. 18 He delivered me from my strong enemies, from them that hated me, for they were stronger than I. 19 The days of my affliction prevented me; but the Lord was my stay. 20 And he brought me into a wide place, and rescued me, because he delighted in me. 21 And the Lord recompensed me according to my righteousness; even according to the purity of my hands did he recompense me. 22 Because, I kept the ways of the Lord, and did not wickedly depart from my God. 23 For all his judgments and his ordinances *were* before me: I departed not from them. 24 And I shall be blameless * before him, and will keep myself from my iniquity. 25 And the Lord will recompense me according to my righteousness, and according to the purity of my hands in his eye-sight. 26 With the holy you will be holy, and with the perfect man you will be perfect, 27 and with the † excellent you will be excellent, and with the froward you will be froward. 28 And you will save the poor people, and will bring down the eyes ‡ of the haughty. 29 For you, Lord, *are* my lamp, and the Lord shall shine forth to me in my darkness. 30 For by you shall I run § *as* a girded man, and by my God shall I leap over a wall. 31 As for the Mighty One, his way *is* blameless: the word of the Lord *is* strong *and* tried in the fire: he is a protector to all that put their trust in him. 32 Who *is* strong, but the Lord? and who will be a Creator except our God? 33 *It is* the Mighty One who strengthens me with might, and has prepared my way without fault. 34 ** He makes my feet like hart's feet, and sets me upon the high places. 35 He teaches my hands to war, and has broken a brazen bow by my arm. 36 And you have given me the shield of my salvation, and your propitious dealing has increased me, 37 so as to make room under me for my going, and my legs did not totter. 38 I will pursue my enemies, and will utterly destroy them; and I will not turn again till I have consumed them. 39 And †† I will crush them, and they shall not rise; and they shall fall under my feet. 40 And you shall strengthen me with power for the war; you shall cause them that rise up against me to bow down under me. 41 And you have caused ‡‡ my enemies to flee before me, even them that hated me, and you have slain them. 42 They shall cry, and there §§ shall be no helper; to the Lord, but he hearkens not to them. 43 And I ground them as the dust of the earth, I beat them

small as the mire of the streets. 44 And you shall deliver me from the striving of the *** peoples, you shall keep me *to be* the head of the Gentiles: a people which I knew not served me. 45 The strange children feigned *obedience* to me; they listened to me ††† as soon as they heard. 46 The strange children shall be cast away, and shall be overthrown out of their hiding places. 47 The Lord lives, and blessed *be* my guardian, and my God, ‡‡‡ my strong keeper, shall be exalted. 48 The Lord who avenges me *is* strong, chastening the nations under me, 49 and bringing me out from my enemies: and you shall set me on high from among those that rise up against me: you shall deliver me from §§§ the violent man. 50 Therefore will I confess to you, O Lord, among the Gentiles, and sing to your name. 51 He magnifies the * salvation of his king, and works mercy for his anointed, even for David and for his seed for ever.

23

1 And these *are* the last words of David. Faithful *is* David the son of Jessae, and faithful the man whom the Lord raised up to be the anointed of the God of Jacob, and beautiful *are* the psalms of Israel. 2 The Spirit of the Lord spoke by me, and his word *was* upon my tongue. 3 The God of Israel says, A watchman out of Israel spoke to me a parable: I said among men, How will you strengthen the fear of the anointed? 4 And in the morning light of God, let the sun arise in the morning, from the light of which the Lord passed on, and as it were from the rain of the tender grass upon the earth. 5 For my house *is* not so with the Mighty One: for he has made an everlasting covenant with me, ready, guarded at every time; for all my salvation and all my desire *is*, that the wicked should not flourish. 6 All these *are* as a thorn thrust forth, for they shall not be taken with the hand, 7 and a man shall not labor among them; and *one shall have* that which is fully armed with iron, and the staff of a spear, and he shall burn them with fire, and they shall be burnt in their shame. 8 These *are* the names of the mighty men of David: Jebosthe the Chananite is a captain of the third *part*: Adinon the Asonite, he drew his sword against eight hundred soldiers at once. 9 And after him Eleanan the son of his uncle, son of Dudi who was among the three mighty men with David; and when * he defied the Philistines they were gathered there to war, and the men of Israel went up. 10 He arose an struck

the Philistines, until his hand was weary, and his hand clave to the sword: and the Lord wrought a great salvation in that day, and the people † rested behind him only to strip *the slain*. 11 And after him Samaia the son of Asa the Arachite: and the Philistines were gathered to Theria; and there was there a portion of ground full of lentiles; and the people fled before the Philistines. 12 And he stood firm in the midst of the portion, and rescued it, and struck the Philistines; and the Lord wrought a great deliverance. 13 And three out of the thirty went down, and came to Cason to David, to the cave of Odollam; and *there was* an army of the Philistines, and they encamped in the valley of Raphain. 14 And David *was* then in the strong hold, and the garrison of the Philistines *was* then in Bethleem. 15 And David longed, and said, Who will give me water to drink out of the well that is in Bethleem by the gate? now the band of the Philistines *was* then in Bethleem. 16 And the three mighty men broke through the host of the Philistines, and drew water out of the well that was in Bethleem in the gate: and they took it, and brought it to David, and he would not drink it, but poured it out before the Lord. 17 And he said, O Lord, forbid that I should do this, ‡ that I should drink of the blood of the men who went at *the risk of* their lives: and he would not drink it. These things did these three mighty men. 18 And Abessa the brother of Joab the son of Saruia, he *was* chief among the three, and he lifted up his spear against three hundred whom he killed; and he had a name among three. 19 Of those three *he was* most honorable, and he became a chief over them, but he reached not to the *first* three. 20 And Banaeas the son of Jodae, he was abundant in *mighty* deeds, from Cabeseel, and he struck the two sons of Ariel of Moab: and he went down and struck a lion in the midst of a pit on a snowy day. 21 He struck an Egyptian, § a wonderful man, and in the hand of the Egyptian *was* a spear as the side of a ladder; and he went down to him with a staff, and snatched the spear from the Egyptian's hand, and killed him with his own spear. 22 These things did Banaeas the son of Jodae, and he had a name among the three mighty men. 23 He was honorable among the *second* three, but he reached not to the *first* three: and David ** made him his reporter. And these *are* the names of King David's mighty men. 24 Asael Joab's brother; he *was* among the thirty. Eleanan son of Dudi his uncle in Bethleem. 25 Saema the Rudaean. 26 Selles †† the Kelothite: Iras the son of Isca the

Thecoite. 27 Abiezer the Anothite, of the sons of the Anothite. 28 Ellon the Aoite; Noere the Netophatite. 29 Esthai the son of Riba of Gabaeth, son of Benjamin the Ephrathite; Asmoth the Bardiamite; Emasu the Salabonite: 30 Adroi of the brooks. 31 Gadabiel son of the Arabothaeite. 32 the sons of Asan, Jonathan; 33 Samnan the Arodite; Amnan the son of Arai the Saraurite. 34 Aliphaleth the son of Asbites, the son of the Machachachite; Eliab the son of Achitophel the Gelonite. 35 Asarai the Carmelite the son of Uraeoerchi. 36 Gaal the son of Nathana. The son of much valour, *the son* of Galaaddi. Elie the Ammanite. 37 Gelore the Bethorite, armor-bearer to Joab, son of Saruia. 38 Iras the Ethirite. Gerab the Ethenite. 39 Urias the Chettite: thirty-seven in all.

24

1 And the Lord caused his anger to burn forth again in Israel, and *Satan* stirred up David against them, saying, Go, number Israel and Juda. 2 And the king said to Joab commander of the host, who was with him, Go now through all the tribes of Israel and Juda, from Dan even to Bersabee, and number the people, and I will know the number of the people. 3 And Joab said to the king, Now may the Lord add to the people one hundred-fold as many as they are, and *may* the eyes of my lord the king * see it: but why does my lord the king desire this thing? 4 Nevertheless the word of the king prevailed against Joab and the captains of the host: And Joab and the captains of the host went out before the king to number the people of Israel. 5 And they went over Jordan, and encamped in Aroer, on the right of the city which is in the midst of the valley of Gad and Eliezer. 6 And they came to Galaad, and into the land of Thabason, which is Adasai, and they came to Danidan and Udan, and compassed Sidon. 7 And they came to Mapsar of Tyre, and to all the cities of the Evite and the Chananite: and they came by the South of Juda to Bersabee. 8 And they compassed the whole land; and they arrived at Jerusalem at the end of nine months and twenty days. 9 And Joab gave in the number of the census of the people to the king: and Israel consisted of eight hundred thousand men of might that drew sword; and the men of Juda, five hundred thousand fighting men. 10 And the heart of David struck him after he had numbered the people; and David said to the Lord, I have sinned grievously, O Lord, *in* what I have

now done: remove, I pray you, the iniquity of your servant, for I have been exceedingly foolish. 11 And David rose early in the morning, and the word of the Lord came to the prophet Gad, the seer, saying, Go, and speak to David, saying, 12 Thus says the Lord, † I bring *one of* three things upon you: now choose you one of them, and I will do *it* to you. 13 And Gad went in to David, and told him, and said to him, Choose *one of these things* to befall you, whether there shall come upon you *for* three years famine in your land; or that you should flee three months before your enemies, and they should pursue you; or that there should be *for* three days mortality in your land. Now then decide, and see what answer I shall return to him that sent me. 14 And David said to Gad, On every side ‡ I am much straitened: let me fall now into the hands of the Lord, for his compassions *are* very many; and let me not fall into the hands of man. 15 So David chose for himself the mortality: and *they were* the days of wheat harvest; and the Lord sent a pestilence upon Israel from morning till § noon, and the plague began among the people; and there died of the people from Dan even to Bersabee seventy thousand men. 16 And the angel of the Lord stretched out his hand against Jerusalem to destroy it, and the Lord repented of the evil, and said to the angel that destroyed the people, *It is* ** enough now, withhold your hand. And the angel of the Lord was by the threshing floor of Orna the Jebusite. 17 And David spoke to the Lord when he saw the angel striking the people, and he said, Behold, it is I that have done wrong, †† but these sheep what have they done? Let your hand, I pray you, be upon me, and upon my father's house. 18 And Gad came to David in that day, and said to him, Go up, and set up to the Lord an altar in the threshing floor of Orna the Jebusite. 19 And David went up according to the word of Gad, as the Lord commanded him. 20 And Orna ‡‡ looked out, and saw the king and his servants coming on before him: and Orna went forth, and did obeisance to the king with his face to the earth. 21 And Orna said, Why has my lord the king come to his servant? and David said, To buy of you the threshing floor, in order to build an altar to the Lord that the plague may be restrained from off the people. 22 And Orna said to David, Let my lord the king take and offer to the Lord that which is good in his eyes: behold, *here are* oxen for a whole burnt offering, and the wheels and furniture of the oxen for wood. 23 Orna gave all to the king: and Orna said to the king, The Lord your God

bless you. 24 And the king said to Orna, Nay, but I will surely buy it
of you at a fair price, and I will not offer to the Lord my God a
whole burnt offering for nothing. So David purchased the
threshing floor and the oxen for §§ fifty shekels of silver. 25 And
David built there an altar to the Lord, and offered up whole burnt
offerings and peace-offerings: and Solomon made an addition to
the altar afterwards, for it was little at first. And the Lord listened to
the land, and the plague was stayed from Israel.

---

* 1:4 Gr. war.

† 1:10 Gr. will.

‡ 1:16 Gr. answered.

§ 1:18 Gr. told.

** 1:18 Gr. straight, or right, sometimes

upright, as of a man. *Heb. Jasher.*

†† 1:19 The LXX. take הצבי as from כיצב, the A.V. from צבי.

‡‡ 1:19 Two words here are used, as is often the case in the LXX. to express one. viz. τεθηκότων and τραυματιῶν to express חלל

* 2:7 Gr. mighty sons.

† 2:9 Observe the active use of ἐβασίλευσεν, common in LXX.

‡ 2:23 A literal version of the Hebrew חחחו

q.d. sur le champ.

§ 2:24 See Acts 8:26.

* 3:29 Gr. Lit. them. (sc. bloods) meet

† 3:39 Gr. appointed by a king.

* 4:8 Gr. given.

* 5:2 Gr. yesterday and the third day.

† 5:4 Gr. a son of thirty years.

‡ 5:16 *Heb. and* Alex. omit the remaining names in this verse.

§ 5:18 Lit. Titans. Heb. Rephaim.

** 5:20 *Heb. Baal-perazim.*

†† 5:20 Thus in English or other languages, *Underskiddaw, Unterseen,* etc.

‡‡ 5:23 *Heb.* בכאים lit. mulberries.

* 6:3 Alex. more according to the *Heb.*

inserts 'and brought it out of the house of Abinadab in the hill.'

† 6:6 Gr. the calf.

‡ 6:7 *Heb. and* Alex.+ for his rashness.

§ 6:22 Alex. omits the negative, but still differs from the Hebrew.

* 7:10 Gr. it.

† 7:18 Or, so much as this.

‡ 7:22 Gr. as you.

§ 7:26 *Heb. and* Alex. add, 'and let the house of your servant David be established before you.'

* 8:1 *Heb. Metheg-ammah.* Lit. bridle of Ammah.

† 8:2 Gr. caused them to sleep.

‡ 8:4 Alex. seven.

§ 8:4 Gr. chariots.

* 9:9 Gr. belongs.

* 10:16 *Heb. and* Alex. omit the name.

† 10:16 Gr. before them.

‡ 10:19 Gr. save.

* 11:4 Gr. sanctified.

† 11:11 Lit. encamp.

‡ 11:11 Gr. if I do this thing.

§ 11:18 Alex. and *Heb. make the verse end here.*

** 11:25 There can be little doubt that αὐτὸν the Alex. reading, is correct, instead of αὐτήν.

* 12:5 Gr. is the son of death.

† 12:8 Gr. is little, I will give, etc.

‡ 12:14 Gr. born.

§ 12:18 Gr. will.

** 12:30 Alex. rightly omits Molchom. 'Their king' in *Heb.*

†† 12:31 Gr. in.

* 13:4 Gr. do.

† 13:9 Gr. above.

‡ 13:12 Gr. will not. q.d. non est fasciendum.

§ 13:23 q.d. a two-year of days.

** 13:24 Gr. they are shearing for your servant.

†† 13:28 Gr. and become sons of strength.

* 14:4 Or, save.

† 14:6 Gr. both.

‡ 14:7 Gr. place.

§ 14:8 Gr. in health.

** 14:10 q.d. your son.

†† 14:19 Gr. If there is, etc.

‡‡ 14:25 Gr. praised.

§§ 14:26 Gr. from the beginning of days to days. Hebraism.

*** 14:28 Gr. years of days.

* 15:1 Gr. made.

† 15:3 Gr. easy to be understood.

‡ 15:7 Gr. from the end of, etc.

§ 15:12 So the Alex. which reads σὺστρεμμα. See Acts 23:12.

** 15:18 Gr. hand.

†† 15:18 Or, they that.

‡‡ 15:20 Gr. it.

§§ 15:23 Gr. land.

*** 15:23 Gr. in.

††† 15:27 Gr. do.

* 16:13 Gr. obliquely, etc.

* 17:8 *Heb. and* Alex. omit the wods in italics.

† 17:10 Gr. a son of strength.

‡ 17:11 Gr. going.

§ 17:16 Alex. καταπίῃ.

** 17:19 See Num 11:32; Jerem 8:2.

†† 17:20 Or, lately gone over.

‡‡ 17:20 Or, the small streams.

§§ 17:23 Comp. the Greek with Matt 27:5.

*** 17:25 Gr. and his name, etc.

* 18:2 Gr. in, by.

† 18:3 Gr. as we, ten thousand.

‡ 18:4 Gr. hand.

§ 18:12 Gr. weigh upon my nanda.

** 18:18 Gr. in, or by.

†† 18:18 *Heb. and* Alex. insert 'and he called the pillar after his own name.'

‡‡ 18:18 *Heb. idiom for 'place.'*

§§ 18:22 Gr. do.

*** 18:23 Gr. for what if I should run?.

††† 18:33 Gr. who will give my death for you?.

* 19:8 Gr. tents.

† 19:16 Gr. the man.

‡ 19:29 Gr. speak you your words any longer.

§ 19:32 Gr. a son of eighty years.

** 19:36 Gr. as it were a little.

†† 19:41 Gr. every man.

‡‡ 19:43 Gr. and *Heb. hands.*

* 20:6 i.e. escape us.

† 20:8 Gr. was girded about with.

‡ 20:10 Gr. belly.

§ 20:18 Gr. they spoke a word among the first, saying.

** 20:22 Gr. it or she. i.e. ἡ πόλις.

†† 20:23 Gr. to.

* 21:1 Gr. iniquity.

† 21:1 Lit. the death of his bloods.

‡ 21:11 *Heb. omits the words in italics.*

§ 21:20 Gr. The original is Hebrew in Greek letters.

** 21:21 Or, reproached.

* 22:24 Gr. to him.

† 22:27 Or, upon the haughty.

‡ 22:28 Or, upon the haughty.

§ 22:30 i.e. a strong man or warrior.

** 22:34 Gr. making.

†† 22:39 Alex. and *Heb. consume.*

‡‡ 22:41 Gr. as for my enemies, you have given me the back.

§§ 22:42 Gr. is.

*** 22:44 A.V. 'my people.'

††† 22:45 Gr. at the hearing of the ear.

‡‡‡ 22:47 Gr. the keeper of my salvation.

§§§ 22:49 Gr. a man of wrongs.

* 22:51 Gr. salvations.

* 23:9 Or, they defied him among the Philistines.

† 23:10 *Heb. returned.*

‡ 23:17 Gr. if.

§ 23:21 Gr. a man seen or to be seen.

** 23:23 Gr. appointed him to his hearings.

†† 23:26 Or, the son of Kelothi.

* 24:3 Gr. seeing.

† 24:12 The word εἰμὶ is simply redundant.

‡ 24:14 Gr. things are very narrow to me.

§ 24:15 Lit. dinner time.

** 24:16 Gr. much.

†† 24:17 Alex. adds, 'and I the shepherd have done wickedly.'

‡‡ 24:20 Gr. stooped. See 1 Pet. 1:12; also John 20:5.

§§ 24:24 Gr. silver of fifty shekels.

- Kings III

- 1
- 2
- 3
- 4
- 5
- 6
- 7
- 8
- 9
- 10

- 11
- 12
- 13
- 14
- 15
- 16
- 17
- 18
- 19
- 20

- 21
- 22

KINGS III
(1 Kings)

1

1 And king David *was* old and advanced in days, and they covered him with clothes, and he was not warmed. 2 And his servants said, Let them seek for the king a young virgin, and she shall wait on the king, and cherish him, and lie with him, and my lord the king

shall be warmed. 3 So they sought for a fair damsel out of all the coasts of Israel; and they found Abisag the Somanite, and they brought her to the king. 4 And the damsel was extremely beautiful, and she cherished the king, and ministered to him, but the king knew her not. 5 And Adonias the son of Aggith exalted himself, saying, I will be king; and he * prepared for himself chariots and horses, and fifty men to run before him. 6 And his father never at any time checked him, saying, Why have you done *thus*? and he was also very handsome in appearance, and his mother bore him after Abessalom. 7 And he conferred with Joab the son of Saruia, and with Abiathar the priest, and they † followed after Adonias. 8 But Sadoc the priest, and Banaeas the son of Jodae, and Nathan the prophet, and Semei, and Resi, and the ‡ mighty men of David, did not follow Adonias. 9 And Adonias sacrificed sheep and calves and lambs by the § stone of Zoelethi, which was near ** Rogel: and he called all his brethren, and all the adult *men* of Juda, servants of the king. 10 But Nathan the prophet, and Banaeas, and the mighty *men*, and Solomon his brother, he did not call. 11 And Nathan spoke to Bersabee the mother of Solomon, saying, Have you not heard that Adonias the son of Aggith †† reigns, and our lord David ‡‡ knows it not? 12 And now come, let me, I pray, give you counsel, and you shall rescue your life, and the life of your son Solomon. 13 Haste, and go in to king David, and you shall speak to him, saying, Have not you, my lord, O king, sworn to your handmaid, saying, Your son Solomon shall reign after me, and he shall sit upon my throne? why then does Adonias reign? 14 And behold, while you are still speaking there with the king, I also will come in after you, and will §§ confirm your words. 15 So Bersabee went in to the king into the chamber: and the king was very old, and Abisag the Somanite was ministering to the king. 16 And Bersabee bowed, and did obeisance to the king; and the king said, What is your request? 17 And she said, My lord, you did swear by the Lord your God to your handmaid, saying, Your son Solomon shall reign after me, and shall sit upon my throne. 18 And now, behold, Adonias reigns, and you, my lord, O king, know *it* not. 19 And he has sacrificed calves and lambs and sheep in abundance, and has called all the king's sons, and Abiathar the priest and Joab the commander-in-chief of the host; but Solomon your servant he has not called. 20 And you, my lord, O king, —the eyes of all Israel *are* upon you, to tell them who shall

sit upon the throne of my lord the king after him. 21 And it shall come to pass, when my lord the king shall sleep with his fathers, that I and Solomon my son shall be offenders. 22 And behold, while she was yet talking with the king, Nathan the prophet came. And it was reported to the king, 23 Behold, Nathan the prophet *is here*: and he came in to the king's presence, and did obeisance to the king with his face to the ground. 24 And Nathan said, My lord, O king, did you say, Adonias shall reign after me, and he shall sit upon my throne? 25 For he has gone down today, and has sacrificed calves and lambs and sheep in abundance, and has called all the king's sons, and the chiefs of the army, and Abiathar the priest; and, behold, they are eating and drinking before him, and they said, *Long* live king Adonias. 26 But he has not invited me your servant, and Sadoc the priest, and Banaeas the son of Jodae, and Solomon your servant. 27 *** Has this matter happened by the authority of my lord the king, and have you not made known to your servant who shall sit upon the throne of my lord the king after him? 28 And king David answered and said, Call me Bersabee: and she came in before the king, and stood before him. 29 And the king swore, and said, *As* the Lord lives who redeemed my soul out of all affliction, 30 as I swore to you by the Lord God of Israel, saying, Solomon your son shall reign after me, and he shall sit upon my throne in my stead, so will I do this day. 31 And Bersabee bowed with her face to the ground, and did obeisance to the king, and said, Let my lord king David live for ever. 32 And king David said, Call me Sadoc the priest, and Nathan the prophet, and Banaeas the son of Jodae: and they came in before the king. 33 And the king said to them, Take the servants of your lord with you, and mount my son Solomon upon my own mule, and bring him down to Gion. 34 And there let Sadoc the priest and Nathan the prophet anoint him to be king over Israel, and do you sound the trumpet, and you shall say, Let king Solomon live. 35 And he shall sit upon my throne, and reign in my stead: and I have given charge that he should be for a prince over Israel and Juda. 36 And Banaeas the son of Jodae answered the king and said, So let it be: may the Lord God of my lord the king confirm *it*. 37 As the Lord was with my lord the king, so let him be with Solomon, and let him ††† exalt his throne beyond the throne of my lord king David. 38 And Sadoc the priest went down, and Nathan the prophet, and Banaeas son of Jodae, and the

Cherethite, and the Phelethite, and they mounted Solomon upon the mule of king David, and led him away to Gion. 39 And Sadoc the priest took the horn of oil out of the tabernacle, and anointed Solomon, and blew the trumpet; and all the people said, Let king Solomon live. 40 And all the people went up after him, and they danced in choirs, and rejoiced with great joy, and the earth ‡‡‡ quaked with their voice. 41 And Adonias and all his guests heard, and they had *just* left off eating: and Joab heard the sound of the trumpet, and said, What *means* the voice of the city in tumult? 42 While he was yet speaking, behold, Jonathan the son of Abiathar the priest came in: and Adonias said, Come in, for you are a mighty man, and *you come* to bring glad tidings. 43 And Jonathan answered and said, Verily our lord king David has made Solomon king: 44 and the king has sent with him Sadoc the priest, and Nathan the prophet, and Banaeas the son of Jodae, and the Cherethite, and the Phelethite, and they have mounted him on the king's mule; 45 and Sadoc the priest and Nathan the prophet have anointed him in Gion, and have gone up thence rejoicing, and the city resounded: this *is* the sound which you have heard. 46 And Solomon is seated upon the throne of the kingdom. 47 And the servants of the king have gone in to bless our lord king David, saying, God §§§ make the name of Solomon better than your name, and make his throne greater than your throne; and the king worshipped upon his bed. 48 Moreover thus said the king, Blessed *be* the Lord God of Israel, who has this day * appointed one of my seed sitting on my throne, and my eyes see it. 49 And all the guests of Adonias were dismayed, and every man went his way. 50 And Adonias feared because of Solomon, and arose, and departed, and laid hold on the horns of the altar. 51 And it was reported to Solomon, saying, Behold, Adonias fears king Solomon, and holds the horns of the altar, saying, Let Solomon swear to me this day, that he will not kill his servant with the sword. 52 And Solomon said, If he should be a valiant man, there shall not a hair of his fall to the ground; but if evil be found in him, he shall die. 53 And king Solomon sent, and they brought him away from the altar; and he went in and did obeisance to king Solomon: and Solomon said to him, Go to your house.

2

1 And the days of David drew near that he should die: and he *

addressed his son Solomon, saying, I go the way of all the earth: 2 but be you strong, and show yourself a man; 3 and keep the charge of the Lord your God, to walk in his ways, to keep the commandments and the ordinances and the judgments which are written in the law of Moses; that you may understand what you shall do in all things that I command you: 4 that the Lord may confirm his word which he spoke, saying, If your children shall take heed to their way to walk before me in truth with all their heart, *I promise you*, saying, there shall not † fail you a man on the throne of Israel. 5 Moreover you know all that Joab the son of Saruia did to me, what he did to the two captains of the forces of Israel, to Abenner the son of Ner, and to Amessai the son of Jether, that he killed them, and ‡ shed the blood of war in peace, and put innocent blood on his girdle that was about his loins, and on his sandal that was on his foot. 6 Therefore you shall deal *with him* according to your wisdom, and you shall not bring down his grey hairs in peace to § the grave. 7 But you shall deal kindly with the sons of Berzelli the Galaadite, and they shall be among those that eat at your table; for thus they drew near to me when I fled from the face of your brother Abessalom. 8 And, behold, *there is* with you Semei the son of Gera, a Benjamite of Baurim: and he cursed me with a grievous curse in the day when I went into the ** camp; and he came down to Jordan to meet me, and I swore to him by the Lord, saying, I will not put you to death with the sword. 9 But you shall by no means hold him guiltless, for you are a wise man, and will know what you shall do to him, and shall bring down his grey hairs with blood to the grave. 10 And David slept with his fathers, and was buried in the city of David. 11 And the days which David reigned over Israel *were* forty years; he reigned seven years in Chebron, and thirty-three years in Jerusalem. 12 And Solomon sat on the throne of his father David, and his kingdom was †† established greatly. 13 And Adonias the son of Aggith came in to Bersabee the mother of Solomon, and did obeisance to her: and she said, ‡‡ Do you enter peaceably? and he said, Peaceably: 14 I have business with you. And she said to him, Say on. 15 And he said to her, You know that the kingdom was mine, and all Israel turned their face toward me for a king; but the kingdom was turned *from me* and became my brother's: for it was *appointed* to him from the Lord. 16 And now I make one request of you, do not turn away your face. And Bersabee said to him, Speak

on. 17 And he said to her, Speak, I pray you, to king Solomon, for he will not turn away his face from you, and let him give me Abisag the Somanite for a wife. 18 And Bersabee said, Well; I will speak for you to the king. 19 And Bersabee went in to king Solomon to speak to him concerning Adonias; and the king rose up to meet her, and kissed her, and sat on the throne, and a throne was set for the mother of the king, and she sat on his right hand. 20 And she said to him, I ask of you one little request; turn not away my face from you. And the king said to her, Ask, my mother, and I will not reject you. 21 And she said, Let, I pray you, Abisag the Somanite be given to Adonias your brother to wife. 22 And king Solomon answered and said to his mother, And why have you asked Abisag for Adonias? ask for him the kingdom also; for he *is* my elder brother, and he has for his companion Abiathar the priest, and Joab the son of Saruia the commander-in-chief. 23 And king Solomon swore by the Lord, saying, God do so to me, and §§ more also, *if it be not* that Adonias has spoken this word against his own life. 24 And now *as* the Lord lives who has established me, and set me on the throne of my father David, and he has made me a house, as the Lord spoke, this day shall Adonias be put to death. 25 So king Solomon sent by the hand of Banaeas the son of Jodae, and he killed him, and Adonias died in that day. 26 And the king said to Abiathar the priest, Depart you quickly to Anathoth to your farm, for you are *** worthy of death this day; but I will not kill you, because you have borne the ark of the covenant of the Lord before my father, and because you were afflicted in all things wherein my father was afflicted. 27 And Solomon removed Abiathar from being a priest of the Lord, that the word of the Lord might be fulfilled, which he spoke ††† concerning the house of Heli in Selom. 28 And the report came to Joab son of Saruia; for Joab had turned after Adonias, and he went not after Solomon: and Joab fled to the tabernacle of the Lord, and caught hold of the horns of the altar. 29 And it was told Solomon, saying, Joab has fled to the tabernacle of the Lord, and behold! he has hold of the horns of the altar. And king Solomon sent to Joab, saying, ‡‡‡ What ails you, that you have fled to the altar? and Joab said, Because I was afraid of you, and fled for refuge to the Lord. And Solomon sent Banaeas son of Jodae, saying, Go and kill him, and bury him. 30 And Banaeas son of Jodae came to Joab to the tabernacle of the Lord, and said to

him, Thus says the king, Come forth. And Joab said, I §§§ will not come forth, for I will die here. And Banaeas son of Jodae returned and spoke to the king, saying, Thus has Joab spoken, and thus has he answered me. 31 And the king said to him, Go, and do to him as he has spoken, and kill him: and you shall bury him, and you shall remove this day the blood which he shed without cause, from me and from the house of my father. 32 And the Lord has returned upon his own head the blood of his unrighteousness, inasmuch as he attacked two men more righteous and better than himself, and killed them with the sword, and my father David knew not of their blood, *even* Abenner the son of Ner the commander-in-chief of Israel, and Amessa the son of Jether the commander-in-chief of Juda. 33 And their blood is returned upon his head, and upon the head of his seed for ever: but to David, and his seed, and his house, and his throne, may there be peace for ever from the Lord. 34 So Banaeas son of Jodae went up, and attacked him, and killed him, and buried him in his house in the wilderness. 35 And the king * appointed Banaeas son of Jodae in his place over the host; and the kingdom was established in Jerusalem; and *as for* Sadoc the priest, the king appointed him to be high priest in the room of Abiathar. And Solomon son of David reigned over Israel and Juda in Jerusalem: and the Lord gave understanding to Solomon, and very much wisdom, and largeness of heart, as the sand by the sea-shore.

3

1 And the wisdom of Solomon abounded exceedingly beyond the wisdom of all the ancients, and beyond all the wise men of Egypt: and he took the daughter of Pharao, and brought her into the city of David, until he had finished building his own house, and the house of the Lord first, and the wall of Jerusalem round about. In seven years he made and finished *them*.
And Solomon had seventy thousand bearers of burdens, and eight thousand hewers of stone in the mountain: and Solomon made the sea, and the bases, and the great lavers, and the pillars, and the fountain of the court, and the brazen sea— * and he built the citadel as a defence above it, he made a breach in the wall of the city of David: thus the daughter of Pharao went up out of the city of David to her house which he built for her. Then he built the citadel: and Solomon offered up three whole burnt offerings in the

year, and peace-offerings on the altar which he built to the Lord, and he burnt incense before the Lord, and finished the house. And these are the chief persons who presided over the works of Solomon; three thousand and six hundred masters of the people that wrought the works. And he burit Assur, and Magdo, and Gazer, and upper Baethoron, and Ballath: only after he had built the house of the Lord, and the wall of Jerusalem round about, afterwards he built these cities.

And when David was yet living, he charged Solomon, saying, Behold, there is with you Semei the son of Gera, of the seed of † Benjamin out of Chebron: he cursed me with a grievous curse in the day when I went into the camp; and he came down to meet me at Jordan, and I swore to him by the Lord, saying, ‡ He shall not be slain with the sword. But now do not you hold him guiltless, for you are a man of understanding, and you will know what you shall do to him, and you shall bring down his § grey hairs with blood to ** the grave. ††

And the king called Semei, and said to him, Build you a house in Jerusalem, and dwell there, and you shall not go out thence any whither.

And it shall come to pass in the day ‡‡ that you shall go forth and cross over the brook Kedron, §§ know assuredly that you shall certainly die: your blood shall be upon your head. And the king caused him to swear in that day.

And Semei said to the king, Good *is* the word that you have spoken, my lord O king: thus will your servant do. And Semei lived in Jerusalem three years.

And it came to pass after the three years, that two servants of Semei ran away to Anchus son of Maacha king of Geth: and it was told Semei, saying, Behold, your servants *are* in Geth.

And Semei rose up, and saddled his ass, and went to Geth to Anchus to seek out his servants: and Semei went, and brought his servants out of Geth.

And it was told Solomon, saying, Semei is gone out of Jerusalem to Geth, and has brought back his servants.

And the king sent and called Semei, and said to him, Did I not adjure you by the Lord, and testify to you, saying, In whatever day you shall go out of Jerusalem, and go to the right or left, know certainly that you shall assuredly die?

And why have you not kept the oath of the Lord, and the

commandment which I commanded *** you?
And the king said to Semei, You know all your mischief which your heart knows, which you did to David my father: and the Lord has recompensed your mischief on your *own* head.
And king Solomon *is* blessed, and the throne of David shall be established before the Lord for ever.
And Solomon commanded Banaeas the son of Jodae, and he went forth and killed him.
And king Solomon was very prudent and wise: and Juda and Israel *were* very many, as the sand which is by the sea for multitude, eating, and drinking, and rejoicing: and Solomon was chief in all the kingdoms, and they brought gifts, and served Solomon all the days of his life. And Solomon began to open the domains of Libanus, and he built Thermae in the wilderness. And this was the ††† daily provision of Solomon, thirty measures of fine flour, and sixty measures of ground meal, ten choice calves, and twenty oxen from the pastures, and one hundred sheep, besides stags, and does, and choice fed birds. For he ruled in all the country on this side the river, from Raphi to Gaza, over all the kings ‡‡‡ on this side the river: and he was at peace on all sides round about; and Juda and Israel lived §§§ safely, every one under his vine and under his fig tree, eating and drinand feasting, from Dan even to Bersabee, all the days of Solomon.
And these *were* the princes of Solomon; Azariu son of Sadoc the priest, and Orniu son of Nathan chief of the officers, and he * went to his house; and Suba the scribe, and Basa son of Achithalam recorder, and Abi son of Joab commander-in-chief, and Achire son of Edrai *was* over the † levies, and Banaeas son of Jodae over the household and over the brick work, and Cachur the son of Nathan *was* counsellor.
And Solomon had forty thousand brood mares for his chariots, and twelve thousand horses. And he reigned over all the kings from the river and to the land of the Philistines, and to the borders of Egypt: so Solomon the son of David reigned over Israel and Juda in Jerusalem. 2 Nevertheless the people burnt incense on the high places, because a house had not yet been built to the Lord. 3 And Solomon loved the Lord, *so as* to walk in the ordinances of David his father; only he sacrificed and burnt incense on the high places. 4 And he arose and went to Gabaon to sacrifice there, for that *was* the highest place, and great: Solomon

offered a whole burnt offering of a thousand *victims* on the altar in Gabaon. 5 And the Lord appeared to Solomon in a dream by night, and the Lord said to Solomon, Ask some petition for yourself. 6 And Solomon said, You have dealt very mercifully with your servant David my father according as he walked before you in truth, and in righteousness, and in uprightness of heart with you, and you have kept for him this great mercy, to ‡ set his son upon his throne, § as *it is* this day. 7 And now, O Lord my God, you have ** appointed your servant in the room of David my father; and I am a little child, and know not my going out and my coming in. 8 But your servant *is* in the midst of your people, whom you have chosen, a great people, which as this day †† can't be numbered. 9 You shall give therefore to your servant a heart to hear and to judge your people justly, and to discern between good and evil: for who will be able to judge this your ‡‡ great people? 10 And it was pleasing before the Lord, that Solomon asked this thing. 11 And the Lord said to him, Because you have asked this thing of me, and have not asked for yourself §§ long life, and have not asked wealth, nor have asked the lives of your enemies, but have asked for yourself understanding to hear judgment; 12 behold, I have done according to your word: behold, I have given you an understanding and wise heart: there has not been *any one* like you before you, and after you there shall not arise one like you. 13 And I have given you what you have not asked, wealth and glory, so that there has not been any one like you among kings. 14 And if you will walk in my way, to keep my commandments and my ordinances, as David your father walked, then will I multiply your days. 15 And Solomon awoke, and, behold, *it was* a dream: and he arose and *** came to Jerusalem, and stood before the altar that was in front of the ark of the covenant of the Lord in Sion: and he offered whole burnt offerings, and sacrificed peace-offerings, and made a great banquet for himself and all his servants. 16 Then there appeared two harlots before the king, and they stood before him. 17 And the one woman said, Hear me, *my* lord; I and this woman lived in one house, and we were delivered in the house. 18 And it came to pass on the third day after I was delivered, this woman also was delivered: and we *were* together; and there ††† was no one with us besides our two selves in the house. 19 And this woman's child died in the night; because she ‡‡‡ overlaid it. 20 and she arose in the middle of the night, §§§

and took my son from my arms, and laid him in her bosom, and * laid her dead son in my bosom. 21 and I arose in the morning to suckle my son, and he was dead: and, behold, I considered him in the morning, and, behold, it was not my son whom I bore. 22 And the other woman said, No, but the living *is* my son, and the dead *is* your son. So they spoke before the king. 23 and the king said to them, You say, This *is* my son, *even* the living *one*, and this woman's son *is* the dead one: and you say, No, but the living *is* my son, and the dead *is* your son. 24 And the king said, Fetch a sword. And they brought a sword before the king. 25 And the king said, Divide the live child, the suckling, in two; and give half of it to one, and half of it to the other. 26 And the woman whose the living child was, answered and said to the king, (for her † bowels yearned over her son) and she said, I pray you, *my* lord, give her the child, and in nowise kill it. But the other said, Let it be neither mine nor hers; divide *it*. 27 Then the king answered and said, Give the child to her that said, 'Give it to her, and by no means kill it:' she *is* its mother. 28 and all Israel heard this judgment which the king judged, and they feared before the king; because they saw that the wisdom of God *was* in him, to execute judgment.

4

1 And king Solomon reigned over Israel. 2 And these *are* the princes which he had; Azarias son of Sadoc. 3 Eliaph, and Achia son of Seba, scribes; and Josaphat son of Achilud, recorder. 4 And Banaeas son of Jodae over the host; and Sadoc and Abiathar *were* priests. 5 And Ornia the son of Nathan *was* over the * officers; and Zabuth son of Nathan *was* † the king's ‡ friend. 6 And Achisar was steward, and Eliac the *chief* steward; and Eliab the son of Saph *was* over the family: and Adoniram the son of Audon over the tribute. 7 And Solomon had twelve officers over all Israel, to provide for the king and his household; each one's turn came to supply for a month in the year. 8 And these *were* their names: Been the son of Or in the mount of Ephraim, one. 9 The son of Dacar, in Makes, and in Salabin, and Baethsamys, and Elon as far as Bethanan, one. 10 The son of Esdi in Araboth; his *was* Socho, and all the land of Opher. 11 All Nephthador *belonged to* the son of Aminadab, Tephath daughter of Solomon was his wife, one. 12 Bana son of Achiluth *had* Ithaanach, and Mageddo, and *his was* the whole house of San which was by Sesathan below Esrae,

and from Bethsan as far as Sabelmaula, as far as Maeber Lucam, one. 13 The son of Naber in Raboth Galaad, to him *fell* the lot of Ergab in Basan, sixty great cities with walls, and brazen bars, one. 14 Achinadab son of Saddo, *had* Maanaim. 15 Achimaas *was* in Nephthalim, and he took Basemmath daughter of Solomon to wife, one. 16 Baana son of Chusi, in Aser and in Baaloth, one, 17 Josaphat son of Phuasud *was* in Issachar. 18 Semei son of Ela, in Benjamin. 19 Gaber son of Adai in the land of Gad, *the land* of Seon king of Esebon, and of Og king of Basan, and one officer in the land of Juda. 20 And thus the officers provided king Solomon: and *they execute* every one in his month all the orders for the table of the king, they § omit nothing. 21 And they carried the barley and the straw for the horses and the chariots to the place where the king might be, each according to his charge. 22 And these *were* the requisite supplies for Solomon: in one day thirty measures of fine flour, and sixty measures of fine pounded meal, 23 and ten choice calves, and twenty pastured oxen, and one hundred sheep, besides stags, and choice fatted does. 24-28 For he had dominion on this side the river, and he was at peace on all sides round about. 29 And the Lord gave understanding to Solomon, and very much wisdom, and enlargement of heart, as the sand on the seashore. 30 And Solomon abounded greatly beyond the wisdom of all the ancients, and beyond all the wise men of Egypt. 31 And he was wiser than all *other* men: and he was wiser than Gaethan the Zarite, and *than* Aenan, and *than* Chalcad and Darala the son of Mal. 32 And Solomon spoke three thousand proverbs, and his songs were five thousand. 33 And he spoke of trees, from the cedar in Libanus even to the hyssop which comes out through the wall: he spoke also of cattle, and of birds, and of reptiles, and of fishes. 34 And all the nations came to hear the wisdom of Solomon, and *ambassadors* from all the kings of the earth, as many as heard of his wisdom.

** And Solomon took to himself the daughter of Pharao to wife, and brought her into the city of David until he had finished the house of the Lord, and his own house, and the wall of Jerusalem. Then went up Pharao the king of Egypt, and took Gazer, and burnt it and the Chananite dwelling in Mergab; and Pharao gave them as a dowry to his daughter the wife of Solomon: and Solomon rebuilt Gazer.

5

1 And Chiram king of Tyre sent his servants to anoint Solomon in
the room of David his father, because Chiram always loved
David. 2 And Solomon sent to Chiram, saying, 3 You knew * my
father David, that he could not build a house to the name of the
Lord my God † because of the wars that compassed him about,
until the Lord put them under the ‡ soles of his feet. 4 And now the
Lord my God has given me rest round about; there is no one
plotting against *me*, and there is no § evil trespass *against*
me. 5 And, behold, I intend to build a house to the name of the
Lord my God, as the Lord God spoke to my father David, saying,
Your son whom I will set on your throne in your place, he shall
build a house to my name. 6 And now command, and let *men* cut
wood for me out of Libanus: and, behold, my servants *shall be*
with your servants, and I will give you the wages of your service,
according to all that you shall say, because you know that we
have no one skilled in cutting timber like the Sidonians. 7 And it
came to pass, as soon as Chiram heard the words of Solomon,
that he rejoiced greatly, and said, Blessed *be* God today, who has
given to David a wise son over this numerous people. 8 And he
sent to Solomon, saying, I have listened concerning all that you
have sent to me for: I will do all your will: *as for* timber of cedar
and fir, 9 my servants shall bring them down from Libanus to the
sea: I will form them *into* rafts, *and bring them* to the place which
you shall send to me *about*; and I will ** land them there, and you
shall take *them* up: and you shall do my will, in giving bread to my
household. 10 So Chiram gave to Solomon cedars, and fir trees,
and all his desire. 11 And Solomon gave to Chiram twenty
thousand measures of wheat †† as food for his house, and twenty
thousand baths of beaten oil thus Solomon gave to Chiram
yearly. 12 And the Lord gave wisdom to Solomon as he ‡‡ promised
him; and there was peace between Chiram and Solomon, and
they made a covenant between them. 13 And the king raised §§ a
levy out of all Israel, and the levy was thirty thousand men. 14 And
he sent them to Libanus, ten thousand taking turn every month:
they were a month in Libanus and two months at home: and
Adoniram *was* over the levy. 15 And Solomon had seventy
thousand bearers of burdens, and eighty thousand hewers of
stone in the mountain; 16 besides the rulers that were appointed
over the works of Solomon, *there were* three thousand *** six

hundred ††† masters who wrought in the works. 17 ‡‡‡ *And the king commanded and they* §§§ *brought great stones, precious stones for the foundation of the house, and unhewn stones.* 18 And they prepared the stones and the timber *during* three years.

6

1 And it came to pass in the four hundred and fortieth year after the departure of the children of Israel out of Egypt, in the fourth year and second month * of the reign of king Solomon over Israel, † that the king commanded that they should take great *and* costly stones for the foundation of the house, and hewn stones.
And the men of Solomon, and the men of Chiram hewed *the stones*, and laid them *for a foundation*. In the fourth year he laid the foundation of the house of the Lord, in the month Ziu, even in the second month. In the eleventh year, in the month Baal, this *is* the eighth month, the house was completed according to all its plan, and according to all its arrangement. 2 And the house which the king built to the Lord ‡ *was* § forty cubits in length, and twenty cubits in breadth, and its height ** five and twenty cubits. 3 And the porch in front of the temple—twenty cubits *was* its length according to the breadth of the house in front of the house: and he built the house, and finished it. 4 And he made to the house secret windows inclining inward. 5 And †† against the wall of the house he set chambers round about ‡‡ the temple and the ark. 6 The under side *was* five cubits broad, and the middle *part* six, and the third *was* seven cubits broad; for he formed an interval to the house round about without the house, that they might not touch the walls of the house. 7 And the house was built in the construction of it with rough hewn stones: and there was not heard in the house in the building of it hammer §§ or axe, *** or any iron tool. 8 And the porch of the under side *was* below the right wing of the house, and *there was* a winding ascent into the middle *chamber*, and from the middle to the third story. 9 So he built the house and finished it; and he made the ceiling of the house with cedars. 10-14 And he made the partitions through all the house, each five cubits high, and enclosed each partition with cedar boards. 15 And he framed the walls of the house within with cedar boards, from the floor of the house and on to the inner walls and to the beams: he lined the parts enclosed with boards within, and compassed the inward parts of the house with planks of fir. 16 And

he built the twenty cubits from the top of the wall, one side from the floor to the beams, and he made it from the ††† oracle to the most holy place. 17-18 And the temple was forty cubits *in extent*, 19 in front of the oracle in the midst of the house within, *in order* to ‡‡‡ put there the ark of the covenant of the Lord. 20 The length *was* twenty cubits, and the breadth *was* twenty cubits, and the height of it was twenty cubits. And he covered it with §§§ perfect gold, and he made an altar in front of the oracle, and covered it with gold. 21-22 And he covered the whole house with gold, * till he had finished *gilding* the whole house. 23 And he made in the oracle two cherubs of ten cubits measured size. 24 And the wing of one cherub was five cubits, and his other wing was five cubits; ten cubits † from the tip of one wing to the tip of the other wing. 25 Thus it was with the other cherub, both were alike finished with one measure. 26 And the height of the one cherub *was* ten cubits, and so *was it* with the second cherub. 27 And both the cherubs *were* in the midst of the innermost part of the house; and they spread out their wings, and one wing touched the wall, and the wing of the other cherub touched the other wall; and their wings in the midst of the house touched each other. 28 And he covered the cherubs with gold. 29 He graved all the walls of the house round about with the graving of cherubs, and *he sculptured* palm trees within and without *the house*. 30 And he covered the floor of the house within and without with gold. 31-33 And for the door-way of the oracle he made doors of juniper wood, *there were* porches in a four-fold way. 34 In both the doors *were* planks of fir; the one door had two leaves and their hinges, and the other door had two leaves and turned *on hinges*, 35 being carved with cherubs, and *there were* palm-trees and open flower-leaves, and it *was* overlaid with gold gilt upon the engraving. 36 And he built the inner court, three rows of ‡ hewn stones, and a row of wrought cedar round about, and he made the curtain of the court of the porch of the house that was in front of the temple.

7

1-12 * 13 And king Solomon sent, and took Chiram out of Tyre, 14 the son of a widow woman; and he *was* of the tribe of Nephthalim, and his father *was* a Tyrian; a worker in brass, and accomplished in are and skill and knowledge to work every work in brass: and he was brought in to king Solomon, and he wrought all the works. 15 And

he cast the two pillars for the porch of the house: eighteen cubits *was* the height of *each* pillar, and a circumference of fourteen cubits encompassed it, even the thickness of the pillar: the † flutings *were* four fingers *wide*, and thus *was* the other pillar *formed*. 16 And he made two molten capitals to ‡ put on the heads of the pillars: five cubits *was* the height of one chapiter, and five cubits *was* the height of the other chapiter. 17 And he made two § ornaments of network to cover the ** capitals of the pillars; even a net for one chapiter, and a net for the other chapiter. 18 And hanging work, two rows of brazen pomegranates, †† formed with network, hanging work, row upon row: and thus he framed *the ornaments* for the second chapiter. And he set up the pillars of the porch of the temple: and he set up the one pillar, and called its name Jachum: and he set up the second pillar, and called its name Boloz. 19 And on the heads of the pillars he made lily-work against the porch, of four cubits, 20-22 and a chamber over both the pillars, and above the sides an addition *equal to* the chamber in width. 23 And he made the sea, ten cubits from one rim to the other, the same was ‡‡ completely circular round about: its height *was* five cubits, and its circumference thirty-three cubits. 24 And stays underneath its rim round about compassed it ten cubits round; 25 And *there were* twelve oxen under the sea: three looking to the north, and three looking to the west, and three looking to the south, and three looking to the east: and all their hinder parts *were* §§ inward, and the sea *was* above upon them. 26 and its rim *was* as the work of the rim of a cup, a lily-flower, and the thickness of it *was* a span. 27 And he made ten brazen bases: five cubits *was* the length of one base, and four cubits the breadth of it, and its height *was* six cubits. 28 And this work of the bases *was* *** formed with a border the them, and *there was* a border between the ledges. 29 And upon their borders between the projection *were* lions, and oxen, and cherubs: and on the projections, even so above, and also below *were* the places of lions and oxen, hanging work. 30 And *there were* four brazen wheels to one base; and *there were* brazen bases, and their four sides *answering to them*, side ††† pieces under the bases. 31 And *there were* ‡‡‡ axles in the wheels §§§ under the base. 32 And the height of one wheel *was* a cubit and a half. 33 And the work of the wheels *was* as the work of chariot wheels: their * axles, and their felloes, and *the rest of* their work, *were* all molten. 34 The four side pieces were at the four

corners of each base; its shoulders *were formed* of the base. 35 And on the top of the base half a cubit *was* the size of it, *there was* a circle on the top of the base, and *there was* the top of its spaces and its borders: and it † was open at the top of its spaces. 36 And its borders *were* cherubs, and lions, and palm-trees, upright, each *was* joined in front *and* within and round about. 37 According to the same form he made all the ten bases, *even* one order and one measure to all. 38 And he made ten brazen lavers, each laver containing forty ‡ baths, *and* measuring four cubits, each laver *placed* on a several base throughout the ten bases. 39 And he put five bases on the right side of the house, and five on the left side of the house: and the sea was placed § on the right side of the house eastward in the direction of the south. 40 And Chiram made the caldrons, and the pans, and the bowls; and Chiram finished making all the works that he wrought for king Solomon in the house of the Lord: 41 two pillars and the wreathen works of the pillars on the heads of the two pillars; and the two ** networks to cover both the wreathen works of the flutings that were upon the pillars. 42 The four hundred pomegranates for both the networks, two rows of pomegranates for one network, to cover both the wreathen works of the bases belonging to both pillars. 43 And the ten bases, and the ten lavers upon the bases. 44 And one sea, and the twelve oxen under the sea. 45 And the caldrons, and pans, and bowls, and all the furniture, which Chiram made for king Solomon for the house of the Lord: and *there were* eight and forty pillars of the house of the king and of the house of the Lord: all the works of the king which Chiram made were entirely of brass. †† 47 There was no ‡‡ reckoning of the brass of which he made all these works, from the very great abundance, there was no end of the §§ weight of the brass.

In the country round about Jordan did he cast them, in the *** clay land between Socchoth and Sira. 48 And king Solomon took the furniture which *Chiram* made for the house of the Lord, the golden altar, and the golden table of show bread. 49 And *he put* the five candlesticks on the left, and five on the right in front of the oracle, *being* of ††† pure gold, and the lamp-stands, and the lamps, and the ‡‡‡ snuffers of gold. 50 And *there were made* the §§§ porches, and the nails, and the bowls, and the spoons, and the golden censers, * of pure gold: and the panels of the doors of the

innermost part of the house, *even* the holy of holies, and the golden doors of the temple. 51 So the work of the house of the Lord which Solomon wrought was finished; and Solomon brought in the holy things of David his father, and all the holy things of Solomon; he † put the silver, and the gold, and the furniture, into the treasures of the house of the Lord.

‡ And Solomon built a house for himself in thirteen years.

And he built the house with the § wood of Libanus; its length *was* one hundred cubits, and its breadth *was* fifty cubits, and its height *was* of thirty cubits, and *it was made* ** with three rows of cedar pillars, and the pillars had †† side-pieces of cedar.

And he ‡‡ formed the house with chambers above on the sides of the pillars, and the number of the pillars *was each* row forty and five,

and *there were* three chambers, and space against space in three rows.

And all the doors and spaces formed like chambers *were* square, and from door to door *was a correspondence* in three rows.

And *he made* the §§ porch of the pillars, *they were* fifty *cubits* long and fifty broad, the porch joining them in front; and the *other* pillars and the thick beam *were* in front of the house by the porches.

And *there was* the Porch of seats where he would judge, the porch of judgment.

And their house where he *** would dwell, *had* one court communicating with these according to this work; and *he built* the house for the daughter of Pharao whom Solomon had taken, according to this porch.

All these *were* of costly stones, sculptured at intervals within even from the foundation even to the ††† top, and outward to the great court,

founded with large costly stones, stones of ten cubits and eight cubits *long*.

And above with costly stones, according to the measure of hewn stones, and with cedars.

There were three rows of hewn *stones* round about the great hall, and a row of sculptured cedar: and Solomon finished all his house.

1 And it came to pass when Solomon had finished building the
house of the Lord and his own house after twenty years, then king
Solomon assembled all the elders of Israel in Sion, to bring the
ark of the covenant of the Lord out of the city of David, this is
Sion, 2 in the month of Athanin. 3 And the priests took up the
ark, 4 and the tabernacle of testimony, and the holy furniture that
was in the tabernacle of testimony. 5 And the king and all Israel
were occupied before the ark, sacrificing sheep *and* oxen, without
number. 6 And the priests bring in the ark into its place, into the
oracle of the house, even into the holy of holies, under the wings
of the cherubs. 7 For the cherubs * spread out their wings over the
place of the ark, and the cherubs covered the ark and its holy
things above. 8 And the † holy staves projected, and the ends of the
holy staves appeared out of the holy places in front of the oracle,
and were not seen without. 9 There was nothing in the ark except
the two tables of stone, the tables of the covenant which Moses
put *there* in Choreb, which *tables* the Lord made *as a covenant*
with the children of Israel in their going forth from the land of
Egypt. 10 And it came to pass when the priests departed out of the
holy place, that the cloud filled the house. 11 And the priests could
not stand to minister ‡ because of the cloud, because the glory of
the Lord filled the house. 14 And the king § turned his face, and the
king blessed all Israel, (and the whole assembly of Israel
stood:) 15 and he said, Blessed *be* the Lord God ** of Israel today,
who spoke by his mouth concerning David my father, and has
fulfilled it with his hands, saying, 16 From the day that I brought out
my people Israel out of Egypt, I have not chosen a city in *any*
one †† tribe of Israel to build a house, so that my name should be
there: but I chose Jerusalem that my name should be there, and I
chose David to be over my people Israel. 17 And it was ‡‡ in the
heart of my father to build a house to the name of the Lord God of
Israel. 18 And the Lord said to David my father, Forasmuch as it
came into your heart to build a house to my name, you did well
that it came upon your heart. 19 Nevertheless you shall not build
the house, but your son that has proceeded out of your §§ bowels,
he shall build the house to my name. 20 And the Lord has
confirmed the word that he spoke, and I am risen up in the place
of my father David, and I have sat down on the throne of Israel, as
the Lord spoke, and I have built the house to the name of the Lord
God of Israel. 21 And I have set there a place for the ark, in which

is the covenant of the Lord, which the Lord made with our fathers, when he brought them out of the land of Egypt. 22 And Solomon stood up in front of the altar before all the congregation of Israel; and he spread out his hands toward heaven: 23 and he said, Lord God of Israel, there is no God like you in heaven above and on the earth beneath, keeping covenant and mercy with your servant who walks before you with all his heart; 24 which you have kept toward your servant David my father: for you have spoken by your mouth and you have fulfilled it with your hands, as *at* this day. 25 And now, O Lord God of Israel, keep for your servant David my father, *the promises* which you have spoken to him, saying, There shall not be taken from you a man sitting before me on the throne of Israel, provided only your children shall take heed to their ways, to walk before me as you have walked before me. 26 And now, O Lord God of Israel, let, I pray you, your word to David my father be confirmed. 27 *** But will God indeed dwell with men upon the earth? if the heaven and heaven of ††† heavens will not suffice you, how much less even this house which I have built to your name? 28 Yet, O Lord God of Israel, you shall look upon my petition, to hear the prayer which your servant prays to you in your presence this day, 29 that your eyes may be open toward this house day and night, even toward the place which you said, My name shall be there, to hear the prayer which your servant prays ‡‡‡ at this place day and night. 30 And you shall listen to the prayer of your servant, and of your people Israel, which they shall pray toward this place; and you shall hear in your dwelling-place in heaven, and you shall do and be gracious. 31 Whatsoever trespasses §§§ any *one* shall commit against his neighbor,—and if he shall take upon him an oath so that he should swear, and he shall come and make confession before your altar in this house, 32 then shall you hear from heaven, and do, and you shall judge your people Israel, that the wicked should be * condemned, to recompense his way upon his head; and to justify the righteous, to give to him according to his righteousness. 33 When your people Israel falls before enemies, because they shall sin against you, and they shall return and confess to your name, and they shall pray and supplicate in this house, 34 then shall you hear from heaven, and be gracious to the sins of your people Israel, and you shall restore them to the land which you gave to their fathers. 35 When the heaven is restrained, and there is no rain,

because they shall sin against you, and the shall pray toward this place, and they shall make confession to your name, and shall turn from their sins when you shall have humbled them, 36 then you shall hear from heaven, and be merciful to the sins of your servant and of your people Israel; for you shall show them the good way to walk in it, and you shall give rain upon the earth which you have given to your people for an inheritance. 37 If there should be famine, if there should be death, because there should be blasting, locust, or if there be mildew, and if † their enemy oppress them in *any* one of their cities, *with regard to* every ‡ calamity, every trouble, 38 every prayer, every supplication whatever shall be made by any man, as they shall know each the plague of his heart, and shall spread abroad his hands to this house, 39 then shall you listen from heaven, out of your established dwelling-place, and shall be merciful, and shall do, and recompense to *every* man according to his ways, as you shall know his heart, for you alone know the heart of all the children of men: 40 that they may fear you all the days that they live upon the land, which you have given to our fathers. 41 And for the stranger who is not of your people, 42 when they shall come and pray toward this place, 43 then shall you hear *them* from heaven, out of your established dwelling-place, and you shall do according to all that the stranger shall call upon you for, that all the nations may know your name, and fear you, as *do* your people Israel, and may know that your name has been called on this house which I have builded. 44 *If it be* that your people shall go forth to war against their enemies in the way by which you shall turn them, and pray in the name of the Lord § toward the city which you have chosen, and the house which I have built to your name, 45 then shall you hear from heaven their supplication and their prayer, and shall execute judgment for them. 46 *If it be* that they shall sin against you, (for there is not a man who will not sin,) and you shall bring them and deliver them up before their enemies, and they that take *them* captive shall carry *them* to a land far or near, 47 and they shall turn their hearts in the land whither they have been carried captives, and turn in the land of their sojourning, and supplicate you, saying, We have sinned, we have done unjustly, we have transgressed, 48 and they shall turn to you with all their heart, and with all their soul, in the land of their enemies whither you have carried them captives, and shall pray to you toward their land which you have given to their

fathers, and the city which you have chosen, and the house which I have built to your name: 49 then shall you hear from heaven your established dwelling-place, 50 and you shall be merciful to their unrighteousness wherein they have trespassed against you, and according to all their transgressions wherewith they have transgressed against you, and you shall ** cause them to be pitied before them that carried them captives, and they shall have compassion on them: 51 for *they are* your people and your inheritance, whom you brought out of the land of Egypt, out of the midst of the furnace of iron. 52 And let your eyes and your ears be opened to the supplication of your servant, and to the supplication of your people Israel, to listen to them in all things for which they shall call upon you. 53 Because you have set them apart for an inheritance to yourself out of all the nations of the earth, as you spoke by the hand of your servant Moses, when you brought our fathers out of the land of Egypt, †† O Lord God.—Then spoke Solomon concerning the house, when he had finished building it—He manifested the sun in the heaven: the Lord said he would dwell in darkness: build you my house, a beautiful house for yourself to dwell in anew. Behold, is not this written in the book of the song? 54 And it came to pass when Solomon had finished praying to the Lord all this prayer and supplication, that he rose up from before the altar of the Lord, *after* having knelt upon his knees, and his hands *were* spread out towards heaven. 55 And he stood, and blessed all the congregation of Israel with a loud voice, saying, 56 Blessed *be* the Lord this day, who has given rest to his people Israel, according to all that he said: there has not failed one word among all his good words which he spoke by the hand of his servant Moses. 57 May the Lord our God be with us, as he was with our fathers; let him not desert us nor turn from us, 58 that he may turn our hearts toward him to walk in all his ways, and to keep all his commandments, and his ordinances which he commanded our fathers. 59 And let these words, ‡‡ which I have prayed before the Lord our God, *be* §§ near to the Lord our God day and night, to maintain the cause of your servant, and the cause of your people Israel *** for ever. 60 that all the nations of the earth may know that the Lord God, he *is* God, and there is none beside. 61 And let our hearts be perfect toward the Lord our God, to walk also holily in his ordinances, and to keep his commandments, ††† as at this day. 62 And the king and all the

children of Israel offered sacrifice before the Lord. 63 And king Solomon offered for the sacrifices of peace-offering which he sacrificed to the Lord, two and twenty thousand oxen, one hundred and twenty thousand sheep: and the king and all the children of Israel dedicated the house of the Lord. 64 In that day the king consecrated the middle of the court in the front of the house of the Lord; for there he offered the whole burnt offering, and the sacrifices, and the ‡‡‡ fat of the peace-offerings, because the brazen altar which was before the Lord *was too* little to bear the whole burnt offering and the sacrifices of peace-offerings. 65 And Solomon kept the feast in that day, and all Israel with him, even a great assembly from the entering in of Hemath to the river of Egypt, before the Lord our God in the house which he built, eating and drinking, and rejoicing before the Lord our God seven days. 66 And on the eighth day he sent away the people: and they blessed the king, and each departed to his §§§ tabernacle rejoicing, and *their* heart *was* glad because of the good things which the Lord had done to his servant David, and to Israel his people.

9

1 And it came to pass when Solomon had finished building the house of the Lord, and the king's house, and all the work of Solomon, whatever he wished to perform, 2 that the Lord appeared to Solomon a second time, as he appeared in Gabaon. 3 And the Lord said to him, I have heard the voice of your prayer, and your supplication which you made before me: I have done for you according to all your prayer: I have hallowed this house which you have built to put my name there for ever, and my eyes and my heart shall be there always. 4 And if you will walk before me as David your father walked, in holiness of heart and uprightness, and so as to do according to all that I commanded him, and shall keep my ordinances and my commandments: 5 then will I * establish the throne of your kingdom in Israel for ever, as I spoke to David your father, saying, There shall not fail you a man to rule in Israel. 6 But if you or your children do in any wise revolt from me, and do not keep my commandments and my ordinances, which Moses † set before you, and you go and serve other gods, and worship them: 7 then will I cut off Israel from the land which I have given them, and this house which I have consecrated to my name I will cast out of my sight; and Israel shall be a desolation and a

byword to all nations. 8 And this house, which is high, shall be *so that* every one that passes ‡ by it shall be amazed, and shall hiss; and they shall say, Therefore has the Lord done thus to this land, and to this house? 9 And *men* shall say, Because they forsook the Lord their God, who brought out their fathers from Egypt, out of the house of bondage, and they attached themselves to strange gods, and worshipped them, and served them: therefore the Lord has brought this evil upon them. Then Solomon brought up the daughter of Pharao out of the city of David into his house which he built for himself in those days. 10 *During* twenty years in which Solomon was building the two houses, the house of the Lord, and the house of the king, 11 Chiram king of Tyre helped Solomon with cedar § wood, and fir ** wood, and with gold, and all that he wished for: then the king gave Chiram twenty cities in the land of Galilee. 12 So Chiram departed from Tyre, and went into Galilee to see the cities which Solomon gave to him; and they pleased him not. And he said, 13 What *are* these cities which you have given me, brother? And he called them Boundary until this day. 14-25 And Chiram brought to Solomon one hundred and twenty talents of gold, 26 even that for which king Solomon built a ship in Gasion Gaber near Aelath on the †† shore of the ‡‡ extremity of the sea in the land of Edom. 27 And Chiram sent in the ship together with the servants of Solomon servants of his own, mariners to row, men acquainted with the sea. 28 And they came to Sophira, and took thence one hundred and twenty talents of gold, and brought them to king Solomon.

10

1 And the queen of Saba heard of the name of Solomon, and the name of the Lord, and she came to try him with riddles. 2 And she came to Jerusalem with a very great * train; and *there came* camels bearing spices, and very much gold, and precious stones: and she came in to Solomon, and told him all that was in her heart. 3 And Solomon † answered all her questions: and there was not a question overlooked by the king which he did not answer her. 4 And the queen of Saba saw all the wisdom of Solomon, and the house which he built, 5 and the provision of Solomon and the sitting of his attendants, and the standing of his servants, and his raiment, and his cupbearers, and his whole burnt offering which he offered in the house of the Lord, and she was ‡ utterly

amazed. 6 And she said to king Solomon, *It was* a true report
which I heard in my land of your § words and your wisdom. 7 But I
believed not them that told me, until I came and my eyes saw:
and, behold, the words as they reported to me are not the half:
you have ** exceeded in goodness all the report which I heard in
my land. 8 Blessed *are* your wives, blessed *are* these your
servants who stand before you continually, who hear all your
wisdom. 9 Blessed be the Lord your God, who has taken pleasure
in you, to set you upon the throne of Israel, because the Lord
loved Israel to establish *him* for ever; and he has made you king
over them, to execute judgment with justice, and in their
causes. 10 And she gave to Solomon one hundred and twenty
talents of gold, and very many spices, and †† precious stones:
there had not come any other spices so abundant as those which
the queen of Saba gave to king Solomon. 11 And the ship of
Chiram which brought the gold from Suphir, brought very much
hewn timber and precious stones. 12 And the king made the hewn
timber *into* buttresses of the house of the Lord and the king's
house, and lyres and harps for singers: such hewn timber had not
come upon the earth, nor have been seen anywhere until this
day. 13 And king Solomon gave to the queen of Saba all that she
desired, whatever she asked, besides all that he had given her ‡‡
by the hand of king Solomon: and she returned, and came into her
own land, she and her servants. 14 And the weight of gold that
came to Solomon in one year was six hundred and sixty-six
talents of gold. 15 Besides the tributes of them that were subjects,
both merchants and all the kings of the *country* beyond *the river*,
and of the princes of the land. 16 And Solomon made three
hundred spears of beaten gold: three hundred shekels of gold
were upon one spear. 17 And three hundred §§ shields of beaten
gold: and three pounds of gold were in one shield: and the king
put them in the house of the forest of Lebanon. 18 And the king
made a great ivory throne, and gilded it with pure gold. 19 The
throne *had* six steps, and calves in bold relief to the throne behind
it, and side-pieces on either hand of the place of the seat, and two
lions standing by the side-pieces, 20 and twelve lions standing
there on the six steps on either side: it was not so done in any
other kingdom. 21 And all the vessels made by Solomon *were* of
gold, and the lavers *were* golden, and all the vessels of the house
of the forest of Lebanon were of *** pure gold; there was no silver,

for it was not accounted of in the days of Solomon. 22 For Solomon had a ship of Tharsis in the sea with the ships of Chiram: one ship came to the king every three years out of Tharsis, *laden with* gold and silver, and ††† wrought stones, and hewn stones.
This was the arrangement of the ‡‡‡ provision which king Solomon fetched to build the house of the Lord, and the house of the king, and the wall of Jerusalem, and the citadel; to fortify the city of David, and Assur, and Magdal, and Gazer, and Baethoron the upper, and Jethermath, and all the cities of the chariots, and all the cities of the horsemen, and the §§§ fortification of Solomon which he purposed to build in Jerusalem and in all the land, so that none of the people should rule over him that was left of the Chettite and the Amorite, and the Pherezite, and the Chananite, and the Evite, and the Jebusite, and the Gergesite, who were not of the children of Israel, their descendants who had been left with him in the land, whom the children of Israel could not utterly destroy; and Solomon * made them tributaries until this day. But of the children of Israel Solomon made nothing; for they were the warriors, and his servants and rulers, and captains of the third order, and the captains of his chariots, and his horsemen. 23 And Solomon increased beyond all the kings of the earth in wealth and wisdom. 24 And all the kings of the earth sought the † presence of Solomon, to hear his wisdom which the Lord *had* put into his heart. 25 And they brought every one their gifts, vessels of gold, and raiment, and stacte, and spices, and horses, and mules, a rate year by year. 26 And Solomon had four thousand mares for his chariots, and twelve thousand horsemen: and he put them in the cities of his chariots, and with the king in Jerusalem: and he ruled over all the kings from the river to the land of the Philistines, and to the borders of Egypt. 27 And the king ‡ made gold and silver in Jerusalem as stones, and he made cedars as the sycamores in the plain for multitude. 28 And the goings forth of Solomon's horsemen *was* also out of Egypt, and the king's merchants *were* of Thecue; and they received them out of Thecue at a price. 29 And that which proceeded out of Egypt went up *thus, even* a chariot for one hundred *shekels* of silver, and a horse for fifty *shekels* of silver: and thus for all the kings of the Chettians, and the kings of Syria, they came out by sea.

1 * And king Solomon was a lover of women. †
And he had seven hundred wives, princesses, and three hundred concubines.
And he took strange women, as well as the daughter of Pharao, Moabitish, Ammanitish women, Syrians and Idumeans, Chettites, and Amorites; 2-3 of the nations concerning whom the Lord forbade the children of Israel, *saying*, You shall not go in to them, and they shall not come in to you, lest they turn away your hearts after their idols: Solomon clave to these in love. 4 And it came to pass in the time of the old age of Solomon, that his heart was not perfect with the Lord his God, as *was* the heart of David his father.
And the strange women turned away his heart after their gods.
Then Solomon built a high place to Chamos the idol of Moab, and to their king the ‡ idol of the children of Ammon,
5 and to Astarte the abomination of the Sidonians. 6-8 And thus he acted towards all his strange wives, who burnt incense and sacrificed to their idols.
And Solomon did that which was evil in the sight of the Lord: he went not after the Lord, as David his father. 9 And the Lord was angry with Solomon, because he turned away his heart from the Lord God of Israel, who had appeared twice to him, 10 and charged him concerning this matter, by no means to go after other gods, but to take heed to do what the Lord God commanded him; neither was his heart perfect with the Lord, according to the heart of David his father. 11 And the Lord said to Solomon, Because it has been thus with you, and you have not kept my commandments and my ordinances which I commanded you, I will surely rend your kingdom out of your hand, and give it to your servant. 12 Only in your days I will not do § it for David your father's sake: *but* I will take it out of the hand of your son. 13 Only I will not take away the whole kingdom: I will give one tribe to your son for David my servant's sake, and for the sake of Jerusalem, the city which I have chosen. 14 And the Lord raised up an enemy to Solomon, Ader the Idumaean, and Esrom son of Eliadae who *lived* in Raama, *and* Adadezer king of Suba his master; (and men gathered to him, and he was head of the conspiracy, and he seized on Damasec,) and they were adversaries to Israel all the days of Solomon: and Ader the Idumaean *was* of the seed royal in Idumaea. 15 And it happened, that while David was utterly destroying Edom, while Joab captain of the host was going to bury

the dead, when they killed every male in Idumaea; 16 (for Joab and all Israel abode there six months in Idumaea, until he utterly destroyed every male in Idumaea;) 17 that Ader ran away, he and all the Idumaeans of the servants of his father with him; and they went into Egypt; and Ader *was then* a little child. 18 And there rise up men out of the city of Madiam, and they come to Pharan, and take men with them, and come to Pharao king of Egypt: and Ader went in to Pharao, and he gave him a house, and appointed him provision. 19 And Ader found great favor in the sight of Pharao, and he gave him his wife's sister in marriage, the elder sister of Thekemina. 20 And the sister of Thekemina bore to him, *even* to Ader, Ganebath her son; and Thekemina brought him up in the midst of the sons of Pharao, and Ganebath was in the midst of the sons of Pharao. 21 And Ader heard in Egypt that David slept with his fathers, and that Joab the captain of the host was dead; and Ader said to Pharao, Let me go, and I will return to my country. 22 And Pharao said to Ader, ** What lack you with me? that behold! you seek to depart to your country? and Ader said to him, By all means let me go. 23-25 So Ader returned to his country; this *is* the mischief which Ader did, and he was a bitter enemy of Israel, and he reigned in the land of Edom. 26 And Jeroboam the son of Nabat, the Ephrathite of Sarira, the son of a widow, *was* servant of Solomon. 27 And this *was* the occasion †† of his lifting up *his* hands against king Solomon: now king Solomon built the citadel, he completed the fortification of the city of David his father. 28 And the man Jeroboam was very strong; and Solomon saw the young man that he was ‡‡ active, and he set him over the levies of the house of Joseph. 29 And it came to pass at that time, that Jeroboam went forth from Jerusalem, and Achia the Selonite the prophet found him in the way, and caused him to turn aside out of the way: and Achia was clad with a new garment, and they §§ two *were* alone in the field. 30 And Achia laid hold of his new garment that was upon him, and tore it *into* twelve pieces: 31 and he said to Jeroboam, Take to yourself ten pieces, for thus says the Lord God of Israel, Behold, I rend the kingdom out of the hand of Solomon, and will give you ten *** tribes. 32 Yet he shall have two tribes, for my servant David's sake, and for the sake of Jerusalem, the city which I have chosen out of all the tribes of Israel. 33 Because he forsook me, and sacrificed to Astarte the abomination of the Sidonians, and to Chamos, and to the idols of Moab, and to †††

their king the ‡‡‡ abomination of the children of Ammon, and he walked not in my ways, to do that which was right before me, as David his father *did*. 34 Howbeit I will not take the whole kingdom out of his hand, (for I will certainly resist him all the days of his life,) for David my servant's sake, whom I have chosen. 35 But I will take the kingdom out of the hand of his son, and give you ten tribes. 36 But to his son I will give the two *remaining* tribes, that my servant David may have an establishment continually before me in Jerusalem, the city which I have chosen for myself to put my name there. 37 And I will take you, and you shall reign §§§ as your soul desires, and you shall be king over Israel. 38-39 And it shall come to pass, if you will keep all the commandments that I shall give you, and will walk in my ways, and do that which is right before me, to keep my ordinances and my commandments, as David my servant did, that I will be with you, and will build you a sure house, as I built to David. 40 And Solomon sought to kill Jeroboam: but he arose and fled into Egypt, to Susakim king of Egypt, and he was in Egypt until Solomon died. 41 And the rest of the * history of Solomon, and all that he did, and all his wisdom, behold are not these things written in the book of the † life of Solomon? 42 And the days *during* which Solomon reigned in Jerusalem over all Israel *were* forty years. 43 And Solomon slept with his fathers, and they buried him in the city of David his father. And it came to pass when Jeroboam son of Nabat heard *of it*, even while he was yet in Egypt as he fled from the face of Solomon and lived in Egypt, he straightway comes into his own city, into the land of Sarira in the mount of Ephraim. And king Solomon slept with his fathers, and Roboam his son reigned in his stead.

12

1-2 And king Roboam goes to Sikima; for all Israel were coming to Sikima to make him king. 3 And the people spoke to king Roboam, saying, Your father made our yoke heavy; 4 but do you now lighten somewhat of the hard service of your father, and of his heavy yoke which he * put upon us, and we will serve you. 5 And he said to them, Depart for three days, and return to me. And they departed. 6 And the king referred *the matter* to the elders, who stood before Solomon his father while he was yet living, saying, How do you advise † that I should answer this people? 7 And they

spoke to him, saying, If you will this day be a servant to this people, and will serve them, and will speak to them good words, then will they be your servants continually. 8 But he forsook the counsel of the old men which they gave him, and consulted with the young men who were brought up with him, who stood in his presence. 9 And he said to them, What counsel do you give? And what shall I answer to this people who speak to me, saying, Lighten somewhat of the yoke which your father has put upon us? 10 And the young men who had been brought up with him, who stood before his face, spoke to him, saying, Thus shall you say to this people who have spoken to you, saying, Your father made our yoke heavy, and do you now lighten it from off us: thus shall say to them, My ‡ little *finger shall be* thicker than my father's loins. 11 And § whereas my father did lade you with a heavy yoke, I also will add to your yoke: my father chastised you with whips, but I will chastise you with scorpions. 12 And all Israel came to king Roboam on the third day, as the king spoke to them, saying, Return to me on the third day. 13 And the king answered the people harshly; and Roboam forsook the counsel of the old men which they counselled him. 14 And he spoke to them according to the counsel of the young men, saying, My father made your yoke heavy, and I will add to your yoke: my father chastised you with whips, but I will chastise you with scorpions. 15 And the king listened not to the people, because the change was from the Lord, that he might establish his word which he spoke ** by Achia the Selonite concerning Jeroboam the son of Nabat. 16-17 And all Israel saw that the king did not listen to them: and the people answered the king, saying, What portion have we in David? neither have we any inheritance in the son of Jessae. Depart, O Israel, to your tents: now feed your own house, David. So Israel departed to his tents. 18 And the king sent Adoniram who was over the tribute; and they stoned him with stones, and he died: and king Roboam †† made haste to rise to flee to Jerusalem. 19 So Israel ‡‡ rebelled against the house of David until this day. 20 And it came to pass when all Israel heard that Jeroboam had returned out of Egypt, that they sent and called him to the assembly, and they made him king over Israel: and none followed the house of David except the tribe of Juda and Benjamin only. 21 And Roboam went into Jerusalem, and he assembled the congregation of Juda, and the tribe of Benjamin, one hundred and twenty thousand young men,

warriors, to fight against the house of Israel, to recover the kingdom to Roboam the son of Solomon. 22 And the word of the Lord came to Samaia the man of God, saying, 23 Speak to Roboam the son of Solomon, king of Juda, and to all the house of Juda and Benjamin, and to the remnant of the people, saying, 24 Thus says the Lord, You shall not go up, neither shall you fight with your brethren the sons of Israel: return each man to his own home; for this thing is from me; and they listened to the word of the Lord, and they ceased from going up, according to the word of the Lord.

So king Solomon sleeps with his fathers, and is buried with his fathers in the city of David; and Roboam his son reigned in his stead in Jerusalem, being sixteen years old §§ when he began to reign, and he reigned twelve years in Jerusalem: and his mother's name *was* Naanan, daughter of Ana son of Naas king of the children of Ammon. And he did that which was evil in the sight of the Lord, and walked not in the way of David his father.

And there was a man of mount Ephraim, a servant to Solomon, and his name was Jeroboam: and the name of his mother was Sarira, a harlot: and Solomon made him head of the levies of the house of Joseph: and he built for Solomon Sarira in mount Ephraim; and he had three hundred chariots of horses: he built the citadel with the levies of the house of Ephraim; he fortified the city of David, and aspired to the kingdom, And Solomon sought to kill him; and he was afraid, and escaped to Susakim king of Egypt, and was with him until Solomon died.

And Jeroboam heard in Egypt that Solomon was dead: and he spoke in the ears of Susakim king of Egypt, saying, Let me go, and I will depart into my land: and Susakim said to him, Ask and request, and I will grant it you. And Susakim gave to Jeroboam Ano the oldest sister of Thekemina his wife: she was great among the daughters of the king, and she bore to Jerobaom Abia his son: and Jeroboam said to Susakim, Let me indeed go, and I will depart.

And Jeroboam departed out of Egypt, and came into the land of Saria that was in mount Ephraim, and there the whole in mount Ephraim, and there the whole tribe of Ephraim assembles, and Jeroboam built a fortress there.

And his young child was sick with a very severe sickness; and Jeroboam went to enquire concerning the child: and he said to

Ano his wife, Arise, go, enquire of God concerning the child, whether he shall *** recover from his sickness. Now there was a man in Selom, an his name *was* Achia: and he was sixty years old, and the word of the Lord was with him. And Jeroboam said to his wife, Arise, and take in your hand loaves for the man of God, and cakes for his children, and grapes, and a pot of honey. And the woman arose, and took in her hand bread, and two cakes, and grapes, and a pot of honey, for Achia: and the man *was* old, and his ††† eyes were dim, so that he could not see. And she arose, up from Sarira and went; and it came to pass when she had come into the city to Achia the Selonite, that Achia said to his servant, Go out now to meet Ano the wife of Jeroboam, and you shall say to her, Come in, and stand not *still*: for thus says the Lord, I send grievous tidings to you. And Ano went in to the man of God; and Achia said to her, Why have you brought me bread and grapes, and cakes, and a pot of honey? Thus says the Lord, Behold, you shall depart from me, and it shall come to pass when you have entered into the city, *even* into Sarira, that your maidens shall come out to meet you, and shall say to you, The child is dead: for thus says the Lord, Behold, I will destroy every male of Jeroboam, and there shall be the dead of Jeroboam in the city, *them* the dogs shall eat, and him that eat, and he shall lament for the child, saying, *Woe is me*, Lord! For there has been found in him some good thing touching the Lord.

And the woman departed, when she heard this: and it came to pass as she entered into Sarira, that the child died; and there came forth a wailing to meet *her*. And Jeroboam went to Sikima in mount Ephraim, and assembled there the tribes of Israel; and Roboam the son of Solomon went up there. And the word of the Lord came to Samaias son of Enlami, saying, Take to yourself a new garment which has not gone into the water, and rend it into twelve pieces; and you shall five some to Jeroboam, and shall say to him, thus says the Lord, Take to yourself ten pieces to cover you: and Jeroboam took *them*: and Samaias said, Thus says the Lord concerning the ten tribes of Israel.

And the people said to Roboam the son of Solomon, Your father make his yoke heavy upon us, and made the meat of his table heavy; and now you shall lighten them upon us, and we will serve you. And Roboam said to the people, Wait three days, and I will return you an answer: and Roboam said, Bring in to me the

elders, and I will take counsel with them what I shall answer to the people on the third day, So Roboam spoke in their ears, as the people sent to him to *say*: and the elders of the people said, Thus the people have spoken to you.
And Roboam ‡‡‡ rejected their counsel, and it pleased him not: and he sent and brought in those who had been brought up with him; and he said to them, Thus and thus has the people sent to me to say: and they that had been brought up with him said, Thus shall you speak to the people saying, My §§§ little *finger* shall be thicker than my father's loins; my father scourged you with whips, but I will rule you with scorpions.
And the saying pleased Roboam, and he answered the people as the young men, they that were brought up with him, counselled him: and all the people spoke as one man, every one to his neighbor, and they cried out all together, saying, We have no part in David, nor inheritance in the son of Jessae: to they tents, O Israel, every one; for this man is not for a prince or a ruler over us.
And all the people was dispersed from Sikima, and they departed every one to his tent: and Roboam strengthened him self and departed, and mounted his chariot, and entered into Jerusalem: and there follow him the whole tribe of Juda, and the whole tribe of Benjamin. And it came to pass at the beginning of the year, that Roboam gathered all the men of Juda and Benjamin, and went up to fight with Jeroboam at Sikima. And the word of the Lord came to Sameas the man of God, saying, Speak to Roboam king of Juda, and to all the house of Juda and Benjamin, and to the remnant of the people, saying, Thus says the Lord, You shall not go up, neither shall you fight with your brethren the sons of Israel: return every man to his house, for this thing is from me. And they listened to the word of the Lord, and forbore to go up, according to the word of the Lord. 25 And Jeroboam built Sikima in mount Ephraim and lived in it, and went forth thence and built Phanuel. 26 And Jeroboam said in his heart, Behold, now the kingdom will return to the house of David. 27 If this people shall go up to offer sacrifice in the house of the Lord at Jerusalem, then the heart of the people will return to the Lord, and to their master, to Roboam king of Juda, and they will kill me. 28 And the king took counsel, and went, and made two golden heifers, and said to the people, Let it suffice you * to have gone *hitherto* to Jerusalem: behold your gods, O Israel, who brought you up out of the land of

Egypt. 29 And he put one in Bethel, and he † put the other in Dan. 30 And this thing became a sin; and the people went before one as far as Dan, and left the house of the Lord. 31 And he made houses on the high places, and made priests of any part of the people, who were not of the sons of Levi. 32 And Jeroboam appointed a feast in the eighth month, on the fifteenth day of the month, according to the feast in the land of Juda; 33 and went up to the altar which he made in Baethel to sacrifice to the heifers which he made, and he placed in Baethel the priests of the high places which he had made. And he went up to the altar which he had made, on the fifteenth day in the eighth month, at the feast which he devised out of his own heart; and he made a feast to the children of Israel, and went up to the altar to sacrifice.

13

1 And behold, there came a man of God out of Juda by the word of the Lord to Baethel, and Jeroboam stood at the altar to sacrifice. 2 And he cried against the altar by the word of the Lord, and said, O altar, altar, thus says the Lord, Behold, a son is *to be* born to the house of David, * Josias by name; and he shall offer upon you the priests of the high places, *even* of them that sacrifice upon you, and *he* shall burn men's bones upon you. 3 And in that day one shall give a sign, saying, This *is* the word which the Lord has spoken, saying, Behold, the altar is torn, and the fatness upon it shall be poured out. 4 And it came to pass when king Jeroboam heard the words of the man of God who called on the altar that was in Baethel, that the king stretched forth his hand from the altar, saying, Take hold of him. And, behold, his hand, which he stretched forth against him, withered, and he could not draw it back to himself. 5 And the altar was torn, and the fatness was poured out from the altar, according to the sign which the man of God gave by the word of the Lord. 6 And king Jeroboam said to the man of God, Intreat the Lord your God, and let my hand † be restored to me. And the man of God entreated the Lord, and he restored the king's hand to him, and it became as before. 7 And the king said to the man of God, Enter with me into the house, and dine, and I will give you a gift. 8 And the man of God said to the king, If you should give me the half of your house, I ‡ would not go in with you, neither will I eat bread, neither will I drink water in this place; for thus the Lord charged me by *his* word, saying, 9 Eat no

bread, and drink no water, and return not by the way by which you
came. 10 So he departed by another way, and returned not by the
way by which he came to Baethel. 11 And there lived an old
prophet in Baethel; and his sons came and told him all the works
that the man of God did on that day in Baethel, and the words
which he spoke to the king: and § they turned the face of their
father. 12 And their father spoke to them, saying, Which way went
he? and his sons show him the way by which the man of God who
came out of Juda went up. 13 And he said to his sons, Saddle me
the ass: and they saddled him the ass, and he mounted it, 14 and
went after the man of God, and found him sitting under an oak:
and he said to him, Are you the man of God that came out of
Juda? And he said to him, I *am*. 15 And he said to him, Come with
me, and eat bread. 16 And he said, I shall not by any means be
able to return with you, neither will I eat bread, neither will I drink
water in this place. 17 For thus the Lord commanded me by word,
saying, Eat not bread there, and drink not water, and return not
there by the way by which you came. 18 And he said to him, I also
am a prophet as you *are*; and an angel spoke to me by the word
of the Lord, saying, Bring him back to you into your house, and let
him eat bread and drink water: but he lied to him. 19 And he
brought him back, and he ate bread and drank water in his
house. 20 And it came to pass while they were sitting at the table,
that the word of the Lord came to the prophet that brought him
back; 21 and he spoke to the man of God that came out of Juda,
saying, Thus says the Lord, Because you have ** resisted the word
of the Lord, and have not kept the commandment which the Lord
your God commanded you, 22 but have returned, and eaten bread
and drunk water in the place of which he spoke to you, saying,
You shall not eat bread, and shall not drink water; *therefore* your
body shall in nowise enter into the sepulchre of your
fathers. 23 And it came to pass after he had eaten bread and drunk
water, that he saddled the ass for him, and he turned and
departed. 24 And a lion found him in the way, and killed him; and
his body was cast out in the way, and the ass was standing by it,
and the lion *also* was standing by the body. 25 And, behold, men
were passing by, and saw the carcass cast in the way, and the
lion was standing near the carcass: and they went in and spoke *of
it* in the city where the old prophet lived. 26 And *the prophet* that
turned him back out of the way heard, and said, This is the man of

God who rebelled against the word of the Lord. †† 27 *And he spoke to his sons, saying, Saddle me the ass, and they saddled it.* 28 And he went and found the body cast in the way, and the ass and the lion were standing by the body: and the lion had not devoured the body of the man of God, and had not torn the ass. 29 And the prophet took up the body of the man of God, and laid it on his ass; and the prophet brought him back to his city, to bury him in his own tomb, 30 and they bewailed him, *saying*, Alas, brother. 31 And it came to pass after he had lamented him, that he spoke to his sons, saying, ‡‡ Whenever I die, bury me in this tomb wherein the man of God is buried; lay me by his bones, that my bones may be preserved with his bones. 32 For the word will surely come to pass which he spoke by the word of the Lord against the altar in Baethel, and against the high houses in Samaria. 33 And after §§ this Jeroboam turned not from his sin, but he turned and made of part of the people priests of the *high places*: whoever would, he consecrated him, and he became a priest for the high places. 34 And this *** thing became sin to the house of Jeroboam, even to its destruction and its removal from the face of the earth.

14

1-20 * 21 † And Roboam son of Solomon ruled over Juda. Roboam ‡ was forty and one years old when he began to reign, and he reigned seventeen years in the city Jerusalem, which the Lord chose to put his name there out of all the tribes of Israel: and his mother's name *was* Naama the Ammonitess. 22 And Roboam did evil in the sight of the Lord; and he provoked him in all the things which their fathers did in their sins which they sinned. 23 And they built for themselves high places, and pillars, and *planted* groves on every high hill, and under every shady tree. 24 And there was a conspiracy in the land, and they did § according to all the abominations of the nations which the Lord removed ** from before the children of Israel. 25 And it came to pass in the fifth year †† of the reign of Roboam, Susakim king of Egypt came up against Jerusalem; 26 and took all the treasures of the house of the Lord, and the treasures of the king's house, and the golden spears which David took out of the hand of the sons of Adrazaar king of Suba, and brought them into Jerusalem, even all that he took, *and* the ‡‡ golden shields which Solomon had made, §§ *and carried them away into Egypt.* 27 And king Roboam made brazen shields

instead of them; and the chiefs of the golden shields which Solomon had made, and the chiefs of the *** body guard, who kept the gate of the house of the king, were placed in charge over them. 28 And it came to pass when the king went into the house of the Lord, that the body guard took them up, and fixed them in the ††† chamber of the body guard. 29 And the rest of the ‡‡‡ history of Roboam, and all that he did, behold, are they not written in the book of the chronicles §§§ of the kings of Juda? 30 And there was war between Roboam and Jeroboam continually. 31 And Roboam slept with his fathers, and was buried with his fathers in the city of David: and Abiu his son reigned in his stead.

15

1 And in the eighteenth year of the reign of Jeroboam son of Nabat, Abiu son of Roboam reigns over Juda. 2 And he reigned * three years over Jerusalem: and his mother's name *was* Maacha, daughter of Abessalom. 3 And he walked in the sins of his father which he wrought in his presence, and his heart was not perfect with the Lord his God, as *was* the heart of his father *David*. 4 Howbeit for David's sake the Lord gave him a remnant, that he might establish his children after him, and might establish Jerusalem. 5-6 Forasmuch as David did that which was right in the sight of the Lord: he turned not from any thing that he commanded him all the days of his life. 7 And the rest of the † history of Abiu, and all that he did, behold, are not these written in the ‡ book of the chronicles of the kings of Juda? And there was war between Abiu and Jeroboam. 8 And Abiu slept with his fathers in the twenty-fourth year of Jeroboam; and he is buried with his fathers in the city of David: And Asa his son reigns in his stead. 9 § In the four and twentieth year of Jeroboam king of Israel, Asa begins to reign over Juda. 10 And he reigned forty-one ** years in Jerusalem: and his mother's name *was* Ana, daughter of Abessalom. 11 And Asa did that which was right in the sight of the Lord, as David his father. 12 And he removed the †† sodomites out of the land, and abolished all the practices which his fathers ‡‡ had kept up. 13 And he removed Ana his mother from being queen, forasmuch as she §§ gathered a meeting in her grove: and Asa cut down her retreats, and burnt them with fire in the brook of Kedron. 14 But he removed not the high places; nevertheless the heart of Asa was perfect with the Lord all his days. 15 And he brought in the pillars of

his father, he even brought in his gold and silver pillars into the house of the Lord, and *his* vessels. 16 And there was war between Asa and Baasa king of Israel all their days. 17 And Baasa king of Israel went up against Juda, and built Rama, so that no one should go out or come in for Asa king of Juda. 18 And Asa took all the silver and the gold that was found in the treasures of the house of the Lord, and in the treasures of the king's house, and gave them into the hands of his servants; and king Asa sent them out to the son of Ader, the son of Taberema son of Azin king of Syria, who lived in Damascus, saying, 19 Make a covenant between me and you, and between my father and your father: behold! I have sent forth to you gold and silver *for* gifts: come, break your league with Baasa king of Israel, *** that he may go up from me. 20 And the son of Ader listened to king Asa, and sent the chiefs of his forces to the cities of Israel; and they struck Ain, Dan, and Abel of the house of Maacha, and all Chennereth, as far as the whole land of Nephthali. 21 And it came to pass when Baasa heard it, that he left off building Rama, and returned to Thersa. 22 And king Asa charged all Juda without exception: and they take up the stones of Rama and its timbers *with* which Baasa was building; and king Asa built with them upon the ††† whole hill of Benjamin, and the watch-tower. 23 And the rest of the history of Asa, and all his ‡‡‡ mighty deeds which he wrought, and the cities which he built, behold, are not these written in the book of the chronicles §§§ of the kings of Juda? Nevertheless in the time of his old age he was diseased in his feet. 24 And Asa slept with his fathers, and * was buried with his fathers in the city of David his father: and Josaphat his son reigns in his stead. 25 And Nabat son of Jeroboam reigns over Israel in the second year of Asa king of Juda, and he reigned two years in Israel. 26 And he did that which was evil in the sight of the Lord, and walked in the way of his father, and in his sins wherein he caused Israel to sin. 27 And Baasa son of Achia, *who was* over the house of Belaan son of Achia, conspired against him, and struck him in Gabathon of the Philistines; for Nabat and all Israel were besieging Gabathon. 28 And Baasa killed him in the third year of Asa son of Asa king of Juda; and reigned in his stead. 29 And it came to pass when he reigned, that he struck the whole house of Jeroboam, and left † none that breathed of Jeroboam, until he has destroyed him utterly, according to the word of the Lord which he spoke by

his servant Achia the Selonite, 30 ‡ for the sins of Jeroboam, who led Israel into sin, even by his provocation wherewith he provoked the Lord God of Israel. 31 And the rest of the history of Nabat, and all that he did, behold, are not these written in the book of the chronicles § of the kings of Israel? ** 32 *And there was a war between Asa and Baasa king of Israel in all their days.* 33 And in the third year of Asa king of Juda, Baasa the son of Achia begins to reign over Israel in Thersa, twenty and four years. 34 And he did that which was evil in the sight of the Lord, and walked in the way of Jeroboam the son of Nabat, and in his sins, as he caused Israel to sin.

16

1 And the word of the Lord came by the hand of Ju son of Anani to Baasa, *saying*, 2 Forasmuch as I lifted you up from the earth, and made you ruler over my people Israel; and you have walked in the way of Jeroboam, and have caused my people Israel to sin, to provoke me with their vanities; 3 Behold, I raise up *enemies* after Baasa, and after his house; and I will * make your house as the house of Jeroboam son of Nabat. 4 Him that † dies of Baasa in the city the dogs shall devour, and him that dies of his in the field the birds of the sky shall devour. 5 Now the rest of the history of Baasa, and all that he did, and his mighty acts, behold, are not these written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel? 6 And Baasa slept with his fathers, and ‡ they bury him in Thersa; and Ela his son reigns in his stead. 7 And the Lord spoke by § Ju the son of Anani against Baasa, and against his house, *even* all the evil which he wrought before the Lord to provoke him to anger by the works of his hands, in being like the house of Jeroboam; and because he struck him. 8 ** And Ela son of Baasa reigned over Israel two years in Thersa. 9 And Zambri, captain of half his cavalry, conspired against him, while he was in Thersa, drinking himself drunk in the house of Osa the steward at Thersa. 10 And Zambri went in and struck him and killed him, †† and reigned in his stead. 11 And it came to pass when he reigned, when he sat upon his throne, 12 that he struck all the house of Baasa, according to the word which the Lord spoke against the house of Baasa, and to Ju the prophet, 13 for all the sins of Baasa and Ela his son, as he led Israel astray to sin, to provoke the Lord God of Israel with their vanities. 14 And the rest of the ‡‡ deeds of Ela which

he did, behold, are not these written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel? 15 And Zambri reigned in Thersa seven days: and the army of Israel *was* encamped against Gabathon of the Philistines. 16 And the people heard in the §§ army, saying, Zambri has conspired and struck the king: and the people *** of Israel made Ambri the captain of the host king in that day in the camp over Israel. 17 And Ambri went up, and all Israel with him, out of Gabathon; and they besieged Thersa. 18 And it came to pass when Zambri saw that his city was ††† taken, that he goes into the ‡‡‡ inner chamber of the house of the king, and burnt the king's house over him, and died. 19 Because of his sins which he committed, doing that which was evil in the sight of the Lord, so as to walk in the way of Jeroboam the son of Nabat, and in his sins wherein he caused Israel to sin. 20 And the rest of the history of Zambri, and his conspiracies wherein he conspired, behold, are not these written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel? 21 Then the people of Israel divides; half the people goes after Thamni the son of Gonath to make him king; and half the people goes after Ambri. 22 The people that followed Ambri overpowered the people that §§§ followed Thamni son of Gonath; and Thamni died and Joram his brother at that time, and Ambri reigned after Thamni. 23 In the thirty-first year of king Asa, Ambri * begins to reign over Israel twelve years: he reigns six years in Thersa. 24 And Ambri bought the mount Semeron of Semer the lord of the mountain for two talents of silver; and he built *upon* the mountain, and they called the name of the mountain *on* which he built, after the name of Semer the lord of the mount, Semeron. 25 And Ambri did that which was evil in the sight of the Lord, and wrought wickedly beyond all that were before him. 26 And he walked in all the way of Jeroboam the son of Nabat, and in his sins wherewith he caused Israel to sin, to provoke the Lord God of Israel by their vanities. 27 And the rest of the acts of Ambri, and all that he did, and all his might, behold, *are* not these things written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel? 28 And Ambri slept with his fathers, and is buried in Samaria; and Achaab his son reigns in his stead.

And in the eleventh † year of Ambri Josaphat the son of Asa reigns, *being* thirty-five years old ‡ in the beginning of his reign, and he reigned twenty-five years in Jerusalem: and his mother's name *was* Gazuba, daughter of Seli. And he walked in the way of

Asa his father, and turned not from it, *even* from doing right in the eyes of the Lord: only they removed not *any* of the high places; they sacrificed and burnt incense on the high places. Now the engagements which Josaphat made with the king of Israel, and all his § mighty deeds which he performed, and the enemies whom he fought against, behold, *are* not these written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Juda? and the remains of the prostitution ** which they practiced in the days of Asa his father, he removed out of the land: and there was no king in Syria, *but* †† a deputy.
And king Josaphat made a ship ‡‡ at Tharsis to go to Sophir for gold: but it went not, for the ship was broken at Gasion Gaber. Then the king of Israel said to Josaphat, §§ I will send forth your servants and my servants in the ship: but Josaphat would not. And Josaphat slept with his fathers, and is buried with his fathers in the city of David: and Joram his son reigned in his stead. 29 In the second year of Josaphat king of Juda, Achaab son of Ambri reigned over Israel in Samaria twenty-two years. 30 And Achaab did that which was evil in the sight of the Lord, and did more wickedly than all that were before him. 31 And it was not enough for him to walk in the sins of Jeroboam the son of Nabat, but he took as wife, Jezabel the daughter of Jethebaal king of the Sidonians; and he went and served Baal, and worshipped him. 32 And he set up an altar to Baal, in the house of his *** abominations, which he built in Samaria. 33 And Achaab made a grove; and Achaab did yet more abominably, to provoke the Lord God of Israel, and *to sin against* his own life so that he should be destroyed: he did evil above all the kings of Israel that were before him. 34 And in his days Achiel the Baethelite built Jericho: he laid the foundation of it in Abiron his firstborn, and he set up the doors of it in Segub his younger son, according to the word of the Lord which he spoke by Joshua the son of Naue.

17

1 And Eliu the prophet, the Thesbite of Thesbae of Galaad, said to Achaab, As the Lord God of hosts, the God of Israel, lives, before whom I stand, * there shall not be these years dew nor rain, except by the † word of my mouth. 2 And the word of the Lord came to Eliu, *saying*, 3 Depart hence eastward, and hide you ‡ by the brook of Chorrath, that is before Jordan. 4 And it shall be *that* you shall

drink water of the brook, and I will charge the ravens to feed you there. 5 And Eliu did according to the word of the Lord, and he sat by the brook of Chorrath before Jordan. 6 And the ravens brought him loaves in the morning, and flesh in the evening and he drank water of the brook. 7 And it came to pass after § some time, that the brook was dried up, because there had been no rain upon the earth. 8 And the word of the Lord came to Eliu, *saying*, 9 Arise, and go to Sarepta of the Sidonian *land*: behold, I have there commanded a widow-woman to maintain you. 10 And he arose and went to Sarepta, and came to the gate of the city: and, behold, a widow-woman was there gathering sticks; and Eliu cried after her, and said to her, ** Fetch me, I pray you, a little water in a vessel, †† that I may drink. 11 And she went to fetch it; and Eliu cried after her, and said, Bring me, I pray you, a morsel of the bread that is in your hand. 12 And the woman said, *As* the Lord your God lives, I have not a cake, but only a handful of meal in the pitcher, and a little oil in a cruse, and, behold, I am going to gather two sticks, and I shall go in and dress it for myself and my children, and we shall eat it and die. 13 And Eliu said to her, Be of good courage, go in and do according to your word: but make me thereof a little cake, and you shall bring *it* out to me first, and you shall make *some* for yourself and your children last. 14 For thus says the Lord, The pitcher of meal shall not fail, and the cruse of oil shall not ‡‡ diminish, until the day that the Lord gives rain upon the earth. 15 And the woman went and did *so*, and did eat, she, and he, and her children. 16 And the pitcher of meal failed not, and the cruse of oil was not diminished, according to the word of the Lord which he spoke by the hand of Eliu. 17 And it came to pass afterward, that the son of the woman the mistress of the house was sick; and his sickness was very severe, until there was no breath left in him. 18 And she said to Eliu, What have I to do with you, O man of God? have you come in to me to bring my sins to remembrance, and to kill my son? 19 And Eliu said to the woman, Give me your son. And he took him out of her bosom, and took him up to the chamber in which he himself lodged, and §§ laid him on the bed. 20 And Eliu cried aloud, and said, Alas, O Lord, the witness of the widow with whom I sojourn, you have wrought evil *for her* in slaying her son. 21 And he breathed on the child thrice, and called on the Lord, and said, O Lord my God, let, I pray you, the soul of this child return to him. 22 And it was so, and the child

cried out, 23 and he brought him down from the upper chamber into the house, and gave him to his mother; and Eliu said, See, your son lives. 24 And the woman said to Eliu, Behold, I know that you *are* a man of God, and the word of the Lord in your mouth *is* true.

18

1 And it came to pass after many days, that the word of the Lord came to Eliu in the third year, saying, Go, and appear before Achaab, and I will bring rain upon the face of the earth. 2 And Eliu went to appear before Achaab: and the famine *was* severe in Samaria. 3 And Achaab called Abdiu the steward. Now Abdiu feared the Lord greatly. 4 And it came to pass when Jezabel struck the prophets of the Lord, that Abdiu took one hundred prophets, and hid them by fifty in a cave, and fed them with bread and water. 5 And Achaab said to Abdiu, Come, and let us go through the land, and to the fountains of water, and to the brooks, if by any means we may find grass, and may save the horses and mules, and so they will not perish from the tents. 6 And they made a division of the way between them to pass through it: Achaab went one way, and Abdiu went by another way alone. 7 And Abdiu was alone in the way; and Eliu came alone to meet him: and Abdiu hasted, and fell upon his face, and said, My lord Eliu, * are you *indeed* he? 8 And Eliu said to him, I *am*: go say to your master, Behold, Eliu *is here*. 9 And Abdiu said, What sin have I committed, that you give your servant into the hand of Achaab to kill me? 10 *As* the Lord your God lives, there is not a nation or kingdom, whither my lord has not sent to seek you; and if they said, He is not *here*, then has he set fire to the kingdom and its territories, because he has not found you. 11 And now you say, Go, tell your lord, Behold, Eliu *is here*. 12 And it shall come to pass when I shall have departed from you, that the Spirit of the Lord shall carry you to a land which I know not, and I shall go in to tell the matter to Achaab, and he will not find you and will kill me: yet your servant fears the Lord from his youth. 13 Has it not been told to you my lord, what I did when Jezabel killed the prophets of the Lord, that I hid one hundred men of the prophets of the Lord, by fifty in a cave, and fed them with bread and water? 14 And now you say to me, Go, say to your master, Behold, Eliu *is here*: and he shall kill me. 15 And Eliu said, *As* the Lord of Hosts before whom I stand lives, today I will appear before him. 16 And Abdiu went to meet

Achaab, and told him: and Achaab † hasted forth, and went to meet Eliu. 17 And it came to pass when Achaab saw Eliu, that Achaab said to Eliu, Are you he that perverts Israel? 18 And Eliu said, I do not pervert Israel; but it is you and your father's house, in that you forsake the Lord your God, and you have gone after Baalim. 19 And now send, gather to me all Israel to mount Carmel, and the prophets of ‡ shame four hundred and fifty, and the prophets of the groves four hundred, that eat *at* Jezabel's table. 20 And Achaab sent to all Israel, and gathered all the prophets to mount Carmel. 21 And Eliu drew near to them all: and Eliu said to them, How long will you halt on both § feet? if the Lord be God, follow him; but if Baal, follow him. And the people answered not a word. 22 And Eliu said to the people, I am left, the ** only one prophet of the Lord; and the prophets of Baal *are* four hundred and fifty men, and the prophets of the groves four hundred. 23 Let them give us two oxen, and let them choose one for themselves, and cut it in pieces, and lay it on the wood, and put no fire *on* the wood: and I will dress the other bullock, and put on no fire. 24 And do you call loudly on the name of your gods, and I will call on the name of the Lord my God, and it shall come to pass that the God who shall answer by fire, he *is* God. And all the people answered and said, The word which you have spoken *is* good. 25 And Eliu said to the prophets of shame, Choose to yourselves one calf, and dress it first, for you *are* many; and call you on the name of your god; but apply no fire. 26 And they took the calf and dressed it, and called on the name of Baal from morning till noon, and said, hear us, O Baal, hear us. And there was no voice, neither was there hearing, and they ran up and down on the altar which they *had* made. 27 And it was noon, and Eliu the Thesbite mocked them, and said, Call with a loud voice, for he is a god; for he is meditating, or else perhaps he is †† engaged in business, or perhaps he is asleep, and ‡‡ is to be awaked. 28 And they cried with a loud voice, and cut themselves according to their custom with knives and lancets until the §§ blood gushed out upon them. 29 And they prophesied until the evening came; and it came to pass as it was the time of the *** offering of the sacrifice, that Eliu the Thesbite spoke to the prophets of the abominations, saying, Stand by for the present, and I will offer my sacrifice. And they stood aside and departed. 30 And Eliu said to the people, Come near to me. And all the people came near to

him. 31 And Eliu took twelve stones, according to the number of the tribes of Israel, as the Lord spoke to him, saying, Israel shall be your name. 32 And he built up the stones in the name of the Lord, and ††† repaired the altar that had been broken down; and he made a ‡‡‡ trench that would hold two measures of seed round about the altar. 33 And he piled the cleft wood on the altar which he *had* made, and divided the whole burnt offering, and laid *it* on the wood, and laid *it* in order on the altar, and said, Fetch me four pitchers of water, and pour *it* on the whole burnt offering, and on the wood. And they did so. 34 And he said, Do it the second time. And they did it the second time. And he said, Do it the third time. And they did it the third time. 35 And the water ran round about the altar, and they filled the trench with water. 36 And Eliu cried aloud to the heaven, and said, Lord God of Abraam, and Isaac, and Israel, answer me, O Lord, §§§ answer me this day by fire, and let all this people know that you are the Lord, the God of Israel, and I *am* your servant, and for your sake I have wrought these works. 37 Hear me, O Lord, hear me, and let this people know that you are the Lord God, and you have turned back the heart of this people. 38 Then fire fell from the Lord out of heaven, and devoured the whole burnt offerings, and the wood and the water that was in the trench, and the fire licked up the stones and the earth. 39 And all the people fell upon their faces, and said, Truly the Lord *is* God; he *is* God. 40 And Eliu said to the people, Take the prophets of Baal; let not one of them escape. And they took them; and Eliu brings them down to the brook Kisson, and he killed them there. 41 And Eliu said to Achaab, Go up, and eat and drink, for *there is* a sound of the * coming of rain. 42 And Achaab went up to eat and to drink; and Eliu went up to Carmel, and stooped to the ground, and put his face between his knees, 43 and said to his servant, Go up, and look toward the sea. And the servant looked, and said, There is nothing: and Eliu said, Do you then go again seven times. 44 And the servant went again seven times: and it came to pass at the seventh time, that, behold, a little cloud like the sole of a man's foot † brought water; and he said, Go up, and say to Achaab, make ready your chariot, and go down, lest the rain overtake you. 45 And it came to pass in the meanwhile, that the heaven grew black with clouds and wind, and there was a great rain. And Achaab wept, and went to Jezrael. 46 And the hand of the Lord *was* upon Eliu, and he girded up his loins, and ran

before Achaab to Jezrael.

19

1 And Achaab told Jezabel his wife all that Eliu *had* done, and how he *had* slain the prophets with the sword. 2 And Jezabel sent to Eliu, and said, If you are Eliu and I am Jezabel, God * do so to me, and more also, if I do not make your life by this time to-morrow as the life of one of them. 3 And Eliu feared, and rose, and departed for his life: and he comes to Bersabee *to* the land of Juda, and he left his servant there. 4 And he himself went a day's journey in the wilderness, and came and sat under a juniper tree; and asked concerning his life that he might die, and said, Let it be enough now, O Lord, take, I pray you, my life from me; for I am no better than my fathers. 5 And he lay down and slept there under a tree; and behold, some one touched him, and said to him, Arise and eat. 6 And Eliu looked, and, behold, at his head there was a cake of meal and a cruse of water; and he arose, and ate and drank, and returned and lay down. 7 And the angel of the Lord returned again, and touched him, and said to him, Arise, and eat, for the journey *is* far from you. 8 And he arose, and ate and drank, and went in the strength of that meat forty days and forty nights to mount Choreb. 9 And he entered there into a cave, and rested there; and, behold, the word of the Lord *came* to him, and he said, What *do* you here, Eliu? 10 And Eliu said, ✡ I have been very jealous for the Lord Almighty, because the children of Israel have forsaken you: they have digged down your altars, and have slain your prophets with the sword; and I only am left alone, and they seek my life to take it. 11 And he said, You shall go forth to-morrow, and shall stand before the Lord in the mount; behold, the Lord will pass by. And, behold, a great *and* strong wind rending the mountains, and crushing the rocks before the Lord; *but* the Lord *was* not in the wind; and after the wind an earthquake; *but* the Lord *was* not in the earthquake: 12 and after the earthquake a fire; *but* the Lord *was* not in the fire: and after the fire the voice of a gentle breeze. 13 And it came to pass when Eliu heard, that he wrapped his face in his mantle, and went forth and stood in the cave: and, behold, a voice *came* to him and said, What *do* you here, Eliu? 14 And Eliu said, I have been very jealous for the Lord Almighty; for the children of Israel have forsaken your covenant, and they have overthrown your altars, and have slain your

prophets with the sword! and I am left entirely alone, and they seek my life to take it. 15 And the Lord said to him, Go, return, and you shall come into the way of the wilderness of Damascus: and you shall go and anoint Azael to be king over Syria. 16 And Ju the son of Namessi shall you anoint to be king over Israel; and Elisaie the son of Saphat shall you anoint to be prophet in your room. 17 And it shall come to pass, that him that escapes from the sword of Azael, Ju shall kill; and him that escapes from the sword of Ju, Elisaie shall kill. 18 And you shall leave in Israel seven thousand men, all the knees which had not bowed † themselves to Baal, and every mouth which had not worshipped him. 19 And he departed thence, and finds Elisaie the son of Saphat, and he was plowing with oxen; *there were* twelve yoke before him, and he ‡ with the twelve, and he § passed by to him, and cast his mantle upon him. 20 And Elisaie left the cattle, and ran after Eliu and said, I will kiss my father, and follow after you. And Eliu said, Return, for I have done *a work* for you. 21 And he returned ** from following him, and took †† a yoke of oxen, and killed them, and boiled them with the instruments of the oxen, and gave to the people, and they ate: and he arose, and went after Eliu, and ministered to him.

20

1 And Nabuthai the Jezraelite had a vineyard, near the threshing floor of Achaab king of Samaria. 2 And Achaab spoke to Nabuthai, saying, Give me your vineyard, and I will have it for a garden of herbs, for it *is* near my house: and I will give you another vineyard better than it; or if * it please you, I will give you money, the price of this your vineyard, and I will have it for a garden of herbs. 3 And Nabuthai said to Achaab, My God forbid me that I should give you the inheritance of my fathers. 4 And the spirit of Achaab was troubled, and he lay down upon his bed, and covered his face, and ate no bread. 5 And Jezabel his wife went in to him, and spoke to him, *saying*, Why *is* your spirit troubled, and *why* do you eat no bread? 6 And he said to her, Because I spoke to Nabuthai the Jezraelite, saying, Give me your vineyard for money; or if you will, I will give you another vineyard for it: and he said, I will not give you the inheritance of my fathers. 7 And Jezabel his wife said to him, Do you now thus act the king over Israel? arise, and eat bread, and be † your own *master*, and I will give you the vineyard of Nabuthai the Jezraelite. 8 And she wrote a ‡ letter in the name of

Achaab, and sealed it with his seal, and sent the letter to the elders, and to the § freemen who lived with Nabuthai. 9 And ** it was written in the letters, saying, Keep a fast, and set Naboth in a chief place among the people. 10 And set two men, sons of transgressors, before him, and let them testify against him, saying, He †† blessed God and the king: and let them lead him forth, and stone him, and let them die. 11 And the men of his city, the elders, and the nobles who lived in his city, did as Jezabel sent to them, and as it had been written in the letters which she sent to them. 12 And they ‡‡ proclaimed a fast, and set Nebuthai in a chief place among the people. 13 And two men, sons of transgressors, came in, and sat opposite him, and bore witness against him, saying, You have blessed God and the king. And they led him forth out of the city, and stoned him with stones, and he died. 14 And they sent to Jezabel, saying, Nabuthai is stoned, and is dead. 15 And it came to pass, when Jezabel heard *it*, that she said to Achaab, Arise, §§ take possession of the vineyard of Nabuthai the Jezraelite, who *** would not sell it to you: for Nebuthai is not alive, for he is dead. 16 And it came to pass, when Achaab heard that Nabuthai the Jezraelite was dead, that he tore his garments, and put on sackcloth. And it came to pass afterward, that Achaab arose and went down to the vineyard of Nabuthai the Jezraelite, ††† to take possession of it. 17 And the Lord spoke to Eliu the Thesbite, saying, 18 Arise, and go down to meet Achaab king of Israel, who is in Samaria, for he *is* in the vineyard of Nabuthai, for he has gone down there to take possession of it. 19 And you shall speak to him, saying, ‡‡‡ Thus says the Lord, Forasmuch as you have slain and taken possession, therefore thus says the Lord, In every place where the swine and the dogs have licked the blood of Nabuthai, there shall the dogs lick your blood; and the harlots shall wash themselves in your blood. 20 And Achaab said to Eliu, Have you found me, my enemy? and he said, I have found *you*: because you have §§§ wickedly sold yourself to work evil in the sight of the Lord, to provoke him to anger; 21 behold, I bring * evil upon you: and I will kindle a fire after you, and I will utterly destroy every male of Achaab, and him that is shut up and him that is left in Israel. 22 And I will † make your house as the house of Jeroboam the son of Nabat, and as the house of Baasa son of Achia, because of the provocations wherewith you have provoked *me*, and caused Israel to sin. 23 And

the Lord spoke ‡ of Jezabel, saying, The dogs shall devour her § within the fortification of Jezrael. 24 Him that is dead of Achaab in the city shall the dogs eat, and him that is dead of him in the field shall the birds of the sky eat. 25 But Achaab *did* wickedly, ** in that he sold himself to do that which was evil in the sight of the Lord, as his wife Jezabel led him astray. 26 And he did very abominably in following after the abominations, according to all that the Amorite did, whom the Lord utterly destroyed from before the children of Israel. 27 And because of the word, Achaab was pierced with sorrow †† before the Lord, and he both went weeping, and tore his garment, and girded sackcloth upon his body, and fasted; he put on sackcloth also in the day that he struck Nabuthai the Jezraelite, and went his way. 28 And the word of the Lord came by the hand of his servant Eliu concerning Achaab, and the Lord said, 29 Have you seen how Achaab has been pricked *to the heart* before me? I will not bring on the evil in his days, but in his son's days will I bring on the evil.

21

1 And the son of Ader gathered all his forces, and went up and besieged Samaria, *he* and thirty-two kings with him, and all *his* horse and * chariots: and they went up and besieged Samaria, and fought against it. 2 And he sent into the city to Achaab king of Israel, and said to him, Thus says the son of Ader, 3 Your silver and your gold are mine, and your wives and your children are mine. 4 And the king of Israel answered and said, As you have said, my lord, O king, I am yours, and all mine *also*. 5 And the messengers came again, and said, Thus says the son of Ader, I sent to you, saying, You shall give me your silver and your gold, and your wives and your children. 6 For at this time to-morrow I will send my servants to you, and they shall search your house, and the houses of your servants, and it shall be that all the desirable objects of their eyes on which they shall lay their hands, they shall even take *them*. 7 And the king of Israel called all the elders of the land, and said, Take notice now and consider, that this man seeks mischief: for he has sent to me concerning my wives, and concerning my sons, and concerning my daughters: I have not kept back from him my silver and my gold. 8 And the elders and all the people said to him, Listen not, and consent not. 9 And he said to the messengers of the son of Ader, Say to your master, All

things that you have sent to your servant about at first I will do; but this thing I shall not be able to do. And the men departed, and carried back the answer to him. 10 And the son of Ader sent to him, saying, So do God to me, and more also, if the dust of Samaria shall suffice for † foxes to all the people, even my infantry. 11 And the king of Israel answered and said, Let it be sufficient; let not the humpbacked boast as he that is upright. 12 And it came to pass when he returned him this answer, he and all the kings with him were drinking in tents: and he said to his servants, ‡ Form a trench. And they made a trench against the city. 13 And, behold, a prophet came to Achaab king of Israel, and said, Thus says the Lord, Have you seen this great multitude? behold, I give it this day into your hands; and you shall know that I *am* the Lord. 14 And Achaab said, Whereby? And he said, Thus says the Lord, by the young men of the heads of the districts. And Achaab said, Who shall § begin the battle? and he said, You. 15 And Achaab ** numbered the young men the heads of the districts, and they were two hundred and thirty: and afterwards he numbered the people, *even* every †† man fit for war, seven thousand. 16 And he went forth at noon, and the son of Ader was drinking *and* getting drunk in Socchoth, he and the kings, *even* thirty and two kings, his allies. 17 And the young men the heads of the districts went forth ‡‡ first; and they send and report to the king of Syria, saying, There are men come forth out of Samaria. 18 And he said to them, If they come forth peaceably, §§ take them alive; and if they come forth to war, take them alive: 19 and let not the young men the heads of the districts go forth of the city. And the force that was behind them 20 struck each one the man next to him; and each one a second time struck the man next to him: and Syria fled, and Israel pursued them; and the son of Ader, *even* the king of Syria, escapes on the horse of a horseman. 21 And the king of Israel went forth, and took all the horses and the chariots, and struck *the enemy* with a great slaughter in Syria. 22 And the prophet came to the king of Israel, and said, Strengthen yourself, and observe, and see what you shall do; for at the return of the year the son of Ader king of Syria comes up against you. 23 And the servants of the king of Syria, even they said, The God of Israel *is* a God of mountains, and not a God of valleys; therefore has he prevailed against us: but if we should fight against them in the plain, verily we shall prevail against them. 24 And do you this thing: Send away the

kings, each one to his place, and set princes in their stead. 25 And we will *** give you *another* army according to the army that was destroyed, and cavalry according to the cavalry, and chariots according to the chariots, and we will fight against them in the plain, and we shall prevail against them. And he listened to ††† their voice, and did so. 26 And it came to pass at the return of the year, that the son of Ader reviewed Syria, and went up to Apheca to war against Israel. 27 And the children of Israel were numbered, and came to meet them: and Israel encamped before them as two little flocks of goats, but Syria filled the land. 28 And there came the man of God, and said to the king of Israel, Thus says the Lord, Because Syria has said, The Lord God of Israel *is* a God of the hills, and he *is* not a God of the valleys, therefore will I give this great army into your hand, and you shall know that I *am* the Lord. 29 And they encamp one over against the other before ‡‡‡ them seven days. And it came to pass on the seventh day that the battle drew on, and Israel struck Syria, *even* one hundred thousand footmen in one day. 30 And the rest fled to Apheca, into the city; and the wall fell upon twenty-seven thousand men that were left: and the son of Ader fled, and entered into §§§ an inner chamber, into a closet. 31 And he said to his servants, I know that the kings of Israel are * merciful kings: let us now put sackcloth upon our loins, and ropes upon our heads, and let us go forth to the king of Israel, if by any means he will save our souls alive. 32 So they girded sackcloth upon their loins, and put ropes upon their heads, and said to the king of Israel, Your servant the son of Ader says, Let our † souls live, I pray you. And he said, Does he yet live? He is my brother. 33 And the men divined, and offered ‡ drink-offerings; and they caught the word out of his mouth, and said, Your brother the son of Ader. And he said, Go you in and fetch him. And the son of Ader went out to him, and they cause him to go up to him § into the chariot. 34 And he said to him, The cities which my father took from your father I will restore to you; and you shall make streets for yourself in Damascus, as my father made streets in Samaria; and I will let you go with a covenant. And he made a covenant with him, and let him go. 35 And a certain man of the sons of the prophets said to his neighbor by the word of the Lord, Strike me, I pray, And the man would not strike him. 36 And he said to him, Because you have not listened to the voice of the Lord, therefore, behold, as you depart

from me, a lion shall strike you: and he departed from him, and a lion found him, and struck him. 37 And he finds another man, and says, Strike me, I pray you. And the man struck him, and in striking wounded *him*. 38 And the prophet went and stood before the king of Israel by the way, and bound his eyes with a bandage. 39 And it came to pass as the king passed by, that he cried aloud to the king, and said, Your servant went out to war, and, behold, a man brought *another* man to me, and said to me, Keep his man; and if he should by any means escape, then your ** life shall go for his life, or you shall pay a talent of silver. 40 And it came to pass, that your servant looked round this way and that way, and †† the man was gone. And the king of Israel said to him, Behold, you have also ‡‡ destroyed snares *set* for me. 41 And he hasted, and took away the bandage from his eyes; and the king of Israel recognized him, that he was one of the prophets. 42 And he said to him, Thus says the Lord, Because you have suffered to escape out of your hand a man appointed to destruction, therefore your life shall go for his life, and your people for his people. 43 And the king of Israel departed confounded and discouraged, and came to Samaria.

22

1 And he rested three years, and there was no war between Syria and Israel. 2 And it came to pass in the third year, that Josaphat king of Juda went down to the king of Israel. 3 And the king of Israel said to his servants, Know you that Remmath Galaad *is* ours, and we are * slow to take it out of the hand of the king of Syria? 4 And the king of Israel said to Josaphat, Will you go up with us to Remmath Galaad to battle? 5 And Josaphat said, As I *am*, so *are* you also; as my people, *so is* your people; as my horses, *so are* your horses. And Josaphat king of Juda said to the king of Israel, Enquire, I pray you, of the Lord today. 6 And the king of Israel gathered all the prophets together, about four hundred men; and the king said to them, Shall I go up to Remmath Galaad to battle, or shall I forbear? and they said, Go up, and the Lord will surely give *it* into the hands of the king. 7 And Josaphat said to the king of Israel, Is there not here a prophet of the Lord, † that we may enquire of the Lord by him? 8 And the king of Israel said to Josaphat, There is one man here *for us* to enquire of the Lord ‡ by; but I hate him, for he does not speak good of me, but only evil;

Michaias son of Jemblaa. And Josaphat king of Juda said, Let not the king say so. 9 And the king of Israel called a eunuch and said, *Bring hither* quickly Michaias son of Jemblaa. 10 And the king of Israel and Josaphat king of Juda § sat, each on his throne, armed in the gates of Samaria; and all the prophets prophesied before them. 11 And Sedekias son of Chanaan made for himself iron horns, and said, Thus says the Lord, With these you shall ** push Syria, until it be consumed. 12 And all the prophets prophesied in like manner, saying, Go up to Remmath Galaad, and *the thing* shall prosper, and the Lord shall deliver it and the king of Syria into your hands. 13 And the messenger that went to call Michaias spoke to him, saying, Behold now, all the prophets speak with one mouth good concerning the king, let now your words be like the words of one of them, and speak good things. 14 And Michaias said, *As* the Lord lives, whatever the Lord shall say to me, †† that will I speak. 15 And he came to the king: and the king said to him, Michaias, shall I go up to Remmath Galaad to battle, or shall I forbear? and he said, Go up, and the Lord shall ‡‡ deliver it into the hand of the king. 16 And the king said to him, How often shall I adjure you, that you speak to me truth in the name of the Lord? 17 And he said, Not so. I saw all Israel scattered on the mountains as a flock §§ without a shepherd: and the Lord said, *Is* not God lord of these? let each one return to his home in peace. 18 And the king of Israel said to Josaphat king of Juda, Did I not say to you that this man does not prophesy good to me, for *he speaks* nothing but evil? 19 And Michaias said, Not so, *it is* not I: hear the word of the Lord; *it is* not so. I saw the God of Israel sitting on his throne, and all the host of heaven stood about him on his right hand and on his left. 20 And the Lord said, Who will deceive Achaab king of Israel, *** that he may go up and fall in Remmath Galaad? and one spoke one way, and another another way. 21 And there came forth a spirit and stood before the Lord, and said, I will deceive him. 22 And the Lord said to him, Whereby? And he said, I will go forth, and will be a false spirit in the mouth of all his prophets. And he said, You shall deceive him, yes, and shall prevail: go forth, and do so. 23 And now, behold, the Lord has put a false spirit in the mouth of all these your prophets, and the Lord has spoken evil against you. 24 And Sedekias the son of Chanaan came near and struck Michaias on the cheek, and said, What sort of a spirit of the Lord *has* spoken in you? 25 And

Michaias said, Behold, you shall see in that day, when you shall go into an innermost chamber to hide yourself there. 26 And the king of Israel said, Take Michaias, and convey him away to Semer the ††† keeper of the city; 27 and tell Joas the king's son to put this *fellow* in prison, and to feed him with bread of affliction and water of affliction until I return in peace. 28 And Michaias said, If you return at all in peace, the Lord has not spoken by me. 29 So the king of Israel went up, and Josaphat king of Juda with him to Remmath Galaad. 30 And the king of Israel said to Josaphat king of Juda, I will disguise myself, and enter into the battle, and do you put on my raiment. So the king of Israel disguised himself, and went into the battle. 31 And the king of Syria had charged the thirty-two captains of his chariots, saying, Fight not *against* small ‡‡‡ or great, but against the king of Israel only. 32 And it came to pass, when the captains of the chariots saw Josaphat king of Juda, that they said, this seems *to be* the king of Israel. And they compassed him about to fight *against* him; and Josaphat cried out. 33 And it came to pass, when the captains of the chariots saw that this was not the king of Israel, that they returned from him. 34 And one drew a bow with a good aim, and struck the king of Israel between the lungs and the breast-plate: and he said to his charioteer, Turn your hands, and carry me away out of the battle, for I am wounded. 35 And the war was turned in that day, and the king was §§§ standing on the chariot, against Syria from morning till evening; and he shed the blood out of his wound, into the bottom of the chariot, and died at even, and the blood ran out of the wound into the * bottom of the chariot. 36 And the herald of the army stood at sunset, saying, Let every man go to his own city and his own land, 37 for the king is dead. And they came to Samaria, and buried the king in Samaria. 38 And they washed the chariot at the fountain of Samaria; and the swine and the dogs licked up the blood, and the harlots washed themselves in the blood, according to the word of the Lord which he spoke. 39 And the rest of the acts of Achaab, and all that he did, and the ivory house which he built, and all the cities which he † built, behold, *are* not these things written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel? 40 And Achaab slept with his fathers, and Ochozias his son reigned in his stead. 41 And Josaphat the son of Asa reigned over Juda: in the fourth year of Achaab king of Israel ‡ began Josaphat to reign. 42 § Thirty and five years old *was he* when he began to reign, and he

reigned twenty and five years in Jerusalem; and his mother's name *was* Azuba daughter of Salai. 43 And he walked in all the way of Asa his father: he turned not from it, even from doing that which was right in the eyes of the Lord. 44 Only he took not away *any* of the high places: the people still sacrificed and burnt incense on the high places. 45 And Josaphat was at peace with the king of Israel. 46-50 And the rest of the ** acts of Josaphat, and his mighty deeds, whatever he did, behold, *are* not these things written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Juda? 51 And Josaphat slept with his fathers, and was buried by his fathers in the city of David his father, and Joram his son reigned in his stead. 52 And Ochozias son of Achaab reigned over Israel in Samaria: in the seventeenth year of Josaphat king of Juda, Ochozias son of Achaab reigned over Israel in Samaria two years. 53 And he did that which was evil in the sight of the Lord, and walked in the way of Achaab his father, and in the way of Jezabel his mother, and in the sins of the house of Jeroboam the son of Nabat, who caused Israel to sin. 54 And he served Baalim, and worshipped them, and provoked the Lord God of Israel, according to all that had been done before him.

---

* 1:5 Gr. made.

† 1:7 Gr. came to his assistance.

‡ 1:8 Lit. mighty sons. Hebraism.

§ 1:9 So the Alex. The Vat. renders אבן as if it were אחי or אחה.

** 1:9 *Heb. and* Alex. the fountain of Rogel.

†† 1:11 Gr. reigned.

‡‡ 1:11 Gr. knew.

§§ 1:14 Gr. fulfil.

*** 1:27 Gr. if.

††† 1:37 Gr. magnify.

‡‡‡ 1:40 Gr. burst.

§§§ 1:47 Gr. do good or make good.

* 1:48 Gr. given.

* 2:1 Gr. answered.

† 2:4 Gr. be destroyed to you.

‡ 2:5 Gr. ordered.

§ 2:6 Gr. Hades.

** 2:8 Gr. camps.

†† 2:12 Gr. prepared.

‡‡ 2:13 Gr. Is your entrance peace?

§§ 2:23 Gr. add these things.

*** 2:26 Gr. a man of death.

††† 2:27 Or, against.

‡‡‡ 2:29 Gr. What has happened to you?

§§§ 2:30 Gr. do not.

* 2:35 Gr. gave.

* 3:1 Probably some hiatus in the text.

† 3:1 Gr. Jemini.

‡ 3:1 Gr. if he shall be slain.

§ 3:1 Gr. hoary head.

** 3:1 Gr. Hades.

†† 3:1 The verses below numbered 36) to 46) appear between verses one and two in Brenton.

‡‡ 3:37) Gr. of your going forth.

§§ 3:37) Gr. knowing you shall know.

*** 3:43) Gr. against you.

††† 3:46) Gr. dinner.

‡‡‡ 3:46) Gr. beyond.

§§§ 3:46) Gr. trusting in confidence. See *Heb.*

* 3:46) Gr. ran.

† 3:46) Or. tributes.

‡ 3:6 Gr. give.

§ 3:6 Gr. as this day is.

** 3:7 Gr. given.

†† 3:8 Gr. shall or will not.

‡‡ 3:9 Gr. heavy.

§§ 3:11 Gr. many days.

*** 3:15 Gr. comes.

††† 3:18 Gr. is.

‡‡‡ 3:19 Gr. slept upon it.

§§§ 3:20 *Heb. and* Alex.+ 'while your handmaid slept.'

* 3:20 Gr. caused to sleep.

† 3:26 Gr. her womb was troubled.

* 4:5 Gr. appointed ones.

† 4:5 *Heb. and* Alex. insert 'priest.'

‡ 4:5 Or, companion.

§ 4:27 Gr. change.

** 4:34 Here the chapter ends, according to *Heb. and* Alex.

* 5:3 Or, that my father David, etc.

† 5:3 Gr. from the face of. Hebraism.

‡ 5:3 Or, steps.

§ 5:4 Alex. ἀπαντήμα. See συναντήματα, Ex. 9:14.

** 5:9 Lit. shake them off.

†† 5:11 Some read μαχὰλ, or μαχὰθ, as if from מכרח *cibus.*

‡‡ 5:12 Gr. spoke to him.

§§ 5:13 Lit. tribute, etc.

*** 5:16 *Heb. 300.* Alex. 500.

††† 5:16 *Heb. and* Alex. overseers of the people.

‡‡‡ 5:17 Verse 17 is not in Vat. The following is from Alex.

§§§ 5:17 Gr. bring.

* 6:1 Gr. of Solomon reigning.

† 6:1

‡ 6:2 Gr. its length forty in cubit, etc.

§ 6:2 *Heb. and* Alex. 60 cubits.

** 6:2 *Heb. and* Alex. 30 cubits.

†† 6:5 Gr. upon.

‡‡ 6:5 *Heb. and* Alex. with (or against) the walls of the house round about.

§§ 6:7 Gr. and.

*** 6:7 Gr. and.

††† 6:16 Or, shrine.

‡‡‡ 6:19 Gr. give.

§§§ 6:20 Gr. and *Heb. shut up.*

* 6:21-22 Gr. to the finishing of the whole house.

† 6:24 Gr. from the tip of his wing to the tip of his wing.

‡ 6:36 See ch 10:12.

* 7:1-12 Verse 1, etc. See the first 12 verses of this chapter placed at the end of it in the Vatican copy. See below.

† 7:15 Or, embossed or hollow work.

‡ 7:16 Gr. give.

§ 7:17 Gr. nets.

** 7:17 Gr. chapiter.

†† 7:18 q.d. netted.

‡‡ 7:23 Gr. round in a circle.

§§ 7:25 Lit. to or into the house.

*** 7:28 Gr. shut up.

††† 7:30 Or, bearings, or shoulders; A.V. undersetters.

‡‡‡ 7:31 Gr. hands.

§§§ 7:31 Gr. in.

* 7:33 Gr. their hands and their backs.

† 7:35 Gr. was opened.

‡ 7:38 Gr. gallons. The Gr. seems to have this meaning, but the *Heb. word means more.*

§ 7:39 Gr. on the shoulder-piece of the house on the right.

** 7:41 Gr. nets.

†† 7:45 Gr. Brenton places verse 46 after verse 47 - here shown as 46).

‡‡ 7:47 Gr. weight.

§§ 7:47 Gr. weights.

*** 7:46 thick part of the land.

††† 7:49 Lit. golden, shut up.

‡‡‡ 7:49 Perhaps small vessels with lips for pouring oil.

§§§ 7:50 Or, rather work about the door.

* 7:50 Gr. shut up.

† 7:51 Gr. gave.

‡ 7:51 Gr. See note at verse 1 for the following verses shown as 1) to 12).

§ 7:2) Lit. thicket.

** 7:2) 2) Gr. of.

†† 7:2) 2) Or, shoulders, or shoulder pieces.

‡‡ 7:3) 3) Gr. ceiled or wainscoted the house.

§§ 7:6) 6) Or, portico.

*** 7:8) 8) Gr. will.

††† 7:9) 9) Gr. capitals, mouldings, etc.

* 8:7 pass. part. spread out with their wings.

† 8:8 *Heb. staves.*

‡ 8:11 Or, before the cloud.

§ 8:14 Gr. 'turned away,' but probably not from the people.

** 8:15 Gr. in Israel. Hebraism.

†† 8:16 Gr. staff.

‡‡ 8:17 Gr. upon.

§§ 8:19 Gr. sides.

*** 8:27 Gr. 'that,' elliptical expression.

††† 8:27 Gr. heaven.

‡‡‡ 8:29 Or, toward.

§§§ 8:31 Gr. each.

* 8:32 Or, considered wicked or lawless.

† 8:37 Gr. his.

‡ 8:37 Gr. incident or occurrence.

§ 8:44 Gr. by way of.

** 8:50 Gr. give them to compassions.

†† 8:53 Gr. Lord, Lord, i.e. according to the *Heb. Lord Jehovah.*

‡‡ 8:59 Gr. as.

§§ 8:59 Gr. approaching.

*** 8:59 Gr. a thing or word of a day in a day of a year. But Alex. reads ἡμέρᾳ αὐτοῦ, which agrees with the *Heb.*

††† 8:61 Gr. as this day is.

‡‡‡ 8:64 Gr. fats.

§§§ 8:66 Gr. tabernacles.

* 9:5 Gr. raise up.

† 9:6 Gr. gave.

‡ 9:8 Gr. through it.

§ 9:11 Gr. woods.

** 9:11 Gr. woods.

†† 9:26 Gr. lip.

‡‡ 9:26 Gr. last sea, or last part of the sea, q.d. head of the gulf.

* 10:2 Gr. force.

† 10:3 Gr. related to her all her words.

‡ 10:5 Or, in ecstasy.

§ 10:6 Gr. word.

** 10:7 Gr. added good things to them.

†† 10:10 Gr. precious stone.

‡‡ 10:13 of his royal bounty, A.V.

§§ 10:17 Gr. arms.

*** 10:21 Lit. 'shut up with gold,' a frequent phrase in *Heb. and* Gr. for 'pure gold.' See chap. 6:20.

††† 10:22 Gr. turned.

‡‡‡ 10:22 This word more commonly means 'spoil' in the O.T.

§§§ 10:22 Gr. work.

* 10:22 Gr. reduced them to tribute.

† 10:24 Gr. face.

‡ 10:27 Gr. gave.

* 11:1 This verse, or part verse is not numbered in Brenton's text. Verse 1 is in the position below, following verse 3.

† 11:1 Note that the verses between this point and the beginning of verse 9 are in the order chosen by Brenton, and are marked thus: 1) etc. as they are numbered by Brenton.

‡ 11:7 See *Heb.*

§ 11:12 Gr. them.

** 11:22 Gr. wherein are you lacking?.

†† 11:27 Gr. of his lifting.

‡‡ 11:28 Gr. a man of works.

§§ 11:29 Gr. both.

*** 11:31 Gr. sceptres. See *Heb.*

††† 11:33 Or, Moloch, or Milcom.

‡‡‡ 11:33 Or, provocation.

§§§ 11:37 Gr. in all, or among all which, etc.

* 11:41 Gr. words.

† 11:41 Gr. words or things.

* 12:4 Gr. gave.

† 12:6 Gr. and I should answer a word, etc.

‡ 12:10 Gr. littleness.

§ 12:11 Gr. now.

** 12:15 Gr. by the hand of.

†† 12:18 Gr. prevented.

‡‡ 12:19 Gr. disowned allegiance.

§§ 12:24 Gr. in his reigning.

*** 12:24 Gr. live.

††† 12:24 Gr. were blunted from seeing.

‡‡‡ 12:24 Gr. dispersed.

§§§ 12:24 Gr. littleness.

* 12:28 Gr. to go.

† 12:29 Gr. gave.

* 13:2 Gr. Josias the name to him.

† 13:6 Gr. return to me.

‡ 13:8 Gr. will not.

§ 13:11 Wide variation from the Hebrew.

** 13:21 Gr. embittered.

†† 13:26 Vat. has no verse 27. Alex. reads as follows.

‡‡ 13:31 Gr. if I die.

§§ 13:33 Gr. this word.

*** 13:34 Gr. word.

* 14:1-20 Verses. 1 to 20. The substance of these verses is found in the Vatican copy after v. 24 chap. 12.

† 14:21 Brenton's footnote here says 'The first 20 verses of this chapter are supplied by the Alex.'

‡ 14:21 Gr. a son of 41 years in his reigning.

§ 14:24 Gr. of.

** 14:24 Gr. from the face of.

†† 14:25 Gr. of Roboam reigning.

‡‡ 14:26 Gr. arms.

§§ 14:26 the remainder of this verse (here shown in italics) is not in *Heb. or* Alex.

*** 14:27 Gr. runners by the side of.

††† 14:28 The *Heb.* אח *is retained in the* Gr.

‡‡‡ 14:29 Gr. words.

§§§ 14:29 Gr. to or for.

* 15:2 Alex. 16 years.

† 15:7 Gr. words.

‡ 15:7 Lit. the words of the days.

§ 15:9 *Heb. and* Alex. In the twentieth year.

** 15:10 Gr. year. Hebraism.

†† 15:12 Lit. sacrifices.

‡‡ 15:12 Gr. did, or wrought.

§§ 15:13 Gr. made.

*** 15:19 Gr. and he shall.

††† 15:22 *Heb. Geba and Mizpeh.*

‡‡‡ 15:23 Gr. might.

§§§ 15:23 Gr. for.

* 15:24 Gr. is.

† 15:29 Gr. no breath.

‡ 15:30 For a similar use of περὶ, see Jer 7:22.

§ 15:31 Gr. for.

** 15:31 Verse 32 is not in Vat., it is here read from Alex.

* 16:3 Gr. give.

† 16:4 Gr. has died.

‡ 16:6 Gr. he is buried.

§ 16:7 Gr. the hand of Ju.

** 16:8 *Heb. and* Alex. 'in the 26th year of Asa king of Juda, Ela,' etc.

†† 16:10 *Heb. and* Alex. insert 'in the 27th year of Asa king of Juda.'

‡‡ 16:14 Gr. words.

§§ 16:16 Or. camp.

*** 16:16 Gr. in Israel.

††† 16:18 Or, surprised.

‡‡‡ 16:18 Gr. the cave of the house.

§§§ 16:22 Gr. was after.

* 16:23 Gr. reigns.

† 16:28 The word ἔτει is redundant.

‡ 16:28 Gr. in his kingdom.

§ 16:28 Gr. might.

** 16:28 See 1 Kings 22. 46-50. A.V.

†† 16:28 *Heb.* כצב *praefectus.*

‡‡ 16:28 Or, for.

§§ 16:28 Or, let me.

*** 16:32 Or, provocations, etc.

* 17:1 Gr. if there shall be, etc.

† 17:1 Gr. mouth of my word.

‡ 17:3 Gr. in.

§ 17:7 Gr. days.

** 17:10 Gr. take etc. into.

†† 17:10 Gr. and I will etc.

‡‡ 17:14 Or, be diminished, or fail of, etc.

§§ 17:19 Gr. caused him to sleep.

* 18:7 Gr. if you are, etc.

† 18:16 Gr. ran forth.

‡ 18:19 *Heb. Baal. See Jer. 11:13 Hos. 9:10.*

§ 18:21 Gr. the hams, from γόνν, the knee.

** 18:22 Or, quite alone.

†† 18:27 Or, preparing an answer.

‡‡ 18:27 Gr. will awake or arise.

§§ 18:28 Gr. shedding of blood upon them.

*** 18:29 Gr. the sacrifice going up.

††† 18:32 Gr. healed.

‡‡‡ 18:32 Gr. sea.

§§§ 18:36 Or, listen to me.

* 18:41 Gr. feet of rain.

† 18:44 Gr. bringing.

* 19:2 Lit. do these things to me, and add these things.

✡ 19:10 Rom 11:3

† 19:18 Gr. the knee.

‡ 19:19 Gr. in.

§ 19:19 Gr. departed.

** 19:21 Gr. from behind him.

†† 19:21 Gr. the yokes.

* 20:2 Gr. it is pleasing before you.

† 20:7 Or, like yourself.

‡ 20:8 Gr. book.

§ 20:8 Possibly nobles is here meant.

** 20:9 Gr. had been written.

†† 20:10 See Prof. Lee on the word ברך in Job 2:9 Heb. Gram. p.92.

‡‡ 20:12 Gr. called.

§§ 20:15 Gr. inherit.

*** 20:15 Gr. sold it not.

††† 20:16 Gr. to inherit it.

‡‡‡ 20:19 Gr. these things.

§§§ 20:20 Gr. foolishly, or in vain.

* 20:21 Gr. evils.

† 20:22 Gr. give.

‡ 20:23 Or, to Jezabel.

§ 20:23 Or, by.

** 20:25 Gr. who sold, etc.

†† 20:27 Gr. the face, as it were, of the Lord.

* 21:1 Gr. chariot.

† 21:10 The LXX. read שועליס for שעליס.

‡ 21:12 Or, build a mound or fortification.

§ 21:14 Gr. engage in the war.

** 21:15 Or, reviewed.

†† 21:15 Gr. son of strength.

‡‡ 21:17 Gr. among the first.

§§ 21:18 Gr. infin. for imper.

*** 21:25 Gr. change.

††† 21:25 Gr. his.

‡‡‡ 21:29 Gr. these.

§§§ 21:30 Gr. the house of the chamber.

* 21:31 Gr. kings of mercy.

† 21:32 Gr. soul.

‡ 21:33 Or, poured libations, but some read ἔσπευσαν, which answers exactly to the *Heb.*

§ 21:33 Gr. upon or to.

** 21:39 Gr. soul.

†† 21:40 Gr. he was not.

‡‡ 21:40 Gr. slain.

* 22:3 Gr. silent.

† 22:7 Gr. and we will enquire.

‡ 22:8 Gr. by him.

§ 22:10 See *Heb.*

** 22:11 Gr. gore.

†† 22:14 Gr. these things.

‡‡ 22:15 Gr. prosper the work, etc.

§§ 22:17 Gr. which has no shepherd.

*** 22:20 Gr. and he shall, etc.

††† 22:26 Gr. king.

‡‡‡ 22:31 Gr. and.

§§§ 22:35 Lit. remaining.

* 22:35 Gr. bosom.

† 22:39 Gr. made.

‡ 22:41 Gr. reigned.

§ 22:42 Gr. a son of thirty and five years in his reigning.

** 22:46-50 Gr. words.

- Kings IV

- 1
- 2
- 3
- 4
- 5
- 6
- 7
- 8
- 9
- 10

- 11
- 12
- 13
- 14
- 15
- 16
- 17
- 18
- 19
- 20

- 21
- 22
- 23
- 24
- 25

KINGS IV
(2 Kings)

1

1 And Moab * rebelled against Israel after the death of

Achaab. 2 And Ochozias fell through the lattice that was in his upper chamber in Samaria and was sick; and he sent messengers, and said to them, Go and enquire of Baal fly, the god of Accaron, whether I shall recover of this my sickness. And they went to enquire of him. 3 And an angel of the Lord called Eliu the Thesbite, saying, Arise, and go to meet the messengers of Ochozias king of Samaria, and you shall say to them, *Is it* because there is no God in Israel, *that* you go to enquire of Baal fly, the God of Accaron? but *it shall* not *be* so. 4 For thus says the Lord, The bed on which you are gone up, you shall not come down from it, for you shall surely die. And Eliu went, and said *so* to them. 5 And the messengers returned to him, and he said to them, Why have you returned? 6 And they said to him, A man came up to meet us, and said to us, Go, return to the king that sent you, and say to him, Thus says the Lord, *Is it* because there is no God in Israel, *that* you go to enquire of Baal fly, the God of Accaron? *it shall* not *be* so: the bed on which you are gone up, you shall not come down from it, for you shall surely die. 7 So they returned and reported to the king as Eliu said: and he said to them, What *was* the manner of the man who went up to meet you, and spoke to you these words? 8 And they said to him, *He was* a hairy man, and girded with a leather girdle about his loins. And he said, This is Eliu the Thesbite. 9 And he sent to him a captain of fifty and his fifty; and he went up to him: and, behold, Eliu sat on the top of a mountain. And the captain of fifty spoke to him, and said, O man of God, the king has called you, come down. 10 And Eliu answered and said to the captain of fifty, And if I *am* a man of God, fire shall come down out of heaven, and devour you and your fifty. And fire came down out of heaven, and devoured him and his fifty. 11 And the king † sent a second time to him another captain of fifty, and his fifty. And the captain of fifty spoke to him, and said, O man of God, thus says the king, Come down quickly. 12 And Eliu answered and spoke to him, and said, If I *am* a man of God, fire shall come down out of heaven, and devour you and your fifty. And fire came down out of heaven, and devoured him and his fifty. 13 And the king ‡ sent yet again a captain and his fifty. And the third captain of fifty came, and knelt on his knees before Eliu, and entreated him, and spoke to him and said, O man of God, let my life, and the life of these fifty your servants, be precious in your eyes. 14 Behold, fire came down from heaven, and

devoured the two first captains of fifty: and now, I pray, let my life be precious in your eyes. 15 And the angel of the Lord spoke to Eliu, and said, Go down with him, be not afraid of them. And Eliu rose up, and went down with him to the king. 16 And Eliu spoke to him, and said, Thus says the Lord, Why have you sent messengers to enquire of Baal fly, the god of Accaron? *it shall* not *be* so: the bed on which you are gone up, you shall not come down from it, for you shall surely die. 17 So he died according to the word of the Lord which Eliu has spoken. 18 And the rest of the § acts of Ochozias which he did, behold, *are* they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel? and Joram son of Achaab reigns over Israel in Samaria twelve years *beginning* in the eighteenth year of Josaphat king of Juda: and he did that which was evil in the sight of the Lord, only not as his brethren, nor as his mother: and he removed the pillars of Baal which his father made, and broke them in pieces: only he was joined to the sins of the house of Jeroboam, who led Israel to sin; he departed not from them. And the Lord was very angry with the house of Achaab.

2

1 And it came to pass, when the Lord was going to take Eliu with a whirlwind as it were into heaven, that Eliu and Elisaie went out of Galgala. 2 And Eliu said to Elisaie, Stay here, I pray you; for God has sent me to Baethel. And Elisaie said, * *As* the Lord lives and your soul lives, I will not leave you; so they came to Baethel. 3 And the sons of the prophets who were in Baethel came to Elisaie, and said to him, † Do you know, that the Lord this day ‡ is going to take your lord away from your head? And he said, Yes, I know *it*; be silent. 4 And Eliu said to Elisaie, Stay here, I pray you; for the Lord has sent me to Jericho. And he said, § *As* the Lord lives and your soul lives, I will not leave you. And they came to Jericho. 5 And the sons of the prophets who were in Jericho drew near to Elisaie, and said to him, Do you know that the Lord is about to take away your master today from your head? And he said, Yes, I know *it*; hold your peace. 6 And Eliu said to him, Stay here, I pray you, for the Lord has sent me to Jordan. And Elisaie said, *As* the Lord lives and your soul lives, I will not leave you: and they both went on. 7 And fifty men of the sons of the prophets *went also*, and they stood opposite afar off: and both stood on *the bank* of

Jordan. 8 And Eliu took his mantle, and wrapped it together, and struck the water: and the water was divided on this side and on that side, and they both went over ** on dry ground. 9 And it came to pass while they were crossing over, that Eliu said to Elisaie, Ask what I shall do for you before I am taken up from you. And Elisaie said, Let there be, I pray you, †† a double *portion* of your spirit upon me. 10 And Eliu said, You have ‡‡ asked a hard thing: if you shall see me when I am taken up from you, then shall it be so to you; and if not, it shall not be *so*. 11 And it came to pass as they were going, they §§ went on talking; and, behold, a chariot of fire, and horses of fire, and it separated between them both; and Eliu was taken up in a whirlwind as it were into heaven. 12 And Elisaie saw, and cried, Father, father, the chariot of Israel, and the horseman thereof! And he saw him no more: and he took hold of his garments, and tore them into two pieces. 13 And Elisaie took up the mantle of Eliu, which fell from off him upon Elisaie; and Elisaie returned, and stood upon the brink of Jordan; 14 and he took the mantle of Eliu, which fell from off him, and struck the water, and said, Where is the Lord God of Eliu? *** and he struck the waters, and they were divided hither and there; and Elisaie went over. 15 And the sons of the prophets who were in Jericho on the opposite side saw him, and said, The spirit of Eliu has rested upon Elisaie. And they came to meet him, and did obeisance to him to the ground. 16 And they said to him, Behold now, *there are* with your servants fifty men ††† of strength: let them go now, and seek your lord: ‡‡‡ perhaps the Spirit of the Lord has taken him up, and cast him into Jordan, or on one of the mountains, or on one of the hills. And Elisaie said, You shall not send. 17 And they pressed him until he was ashamed; and he said, Send. And they sent fifty men, and sought three days, and found him not. 18 And they returned to him, for he lived in Jericho: and Elisaie said, Did I not say to you, Go not? 19 And the men of the city said to Elisaie, Behold, the situation of the city *is* good, as *our* lord sees; but the waters *are* bad, and the ground barren. 20 And Elisaie said, Bring me a new pitcher, and put salt in it. And they took *one*, and brought *it* to him. 21 And Elisaie went out to the spring of the waters, and cast salt therein, and says, Thus says the Lord, I have healed these waters; there shall not be any longer death thence or barren *land*. 22 And the waters were healed until this day, according to the word of Elisaie which he spoke. 23 And he went up thence to

Baethel: and as he was going up by the way there came up also little children from the city, and mocked him, and said to him, Go up, bald-head, go up. 24 And he turned after them, and saw them, and cursed them in the name of the Lord. And, behold, there came out two bears out of the wood, and they tore forty and two children of them. 25 And he went thence to mount Carmel, and returned thence to Samaria.

3

1 And Joram the son of Achaab * began to reign in Israel in the eighteenth year of Josaphat king of Juda, and he reigned twelve years. 2 And he did that which was evil in the sight of the Lord, only not as his father, nor as his mother: and he removed the pillars of Baal which his father had made. 3 Only he adhered to the sin of Jeroboam the son of Nabat, who made Israel to sin; he departed not from it. 4 And Mosa king of Moab was a sheep-master, and he rendered to the king of Israel † in the beginning *of the year*, one hundred thousand lambs, and one hundred thousand rams, with the wool. 5 And it came to pass, after the death of Achaab, that the king of Moab ‡ rebelled against the king of Israel. 6 And king Joram went forth in that day out of Samaria, and numbered Israel. 7 And he went and sent to Josaphat king of Juda, saying, The king of Moab has rebelled against me: will you go with me against Moab to war? And he said, I will go up: you are as I, I am as you; as my people, so *is* your people, as my horses, so *are* your horses. 8 And he said, What way shall I go up? and he said, The way of the wilderness of Edom. 9 And the king of Israel went, and the king of Juda, and the king of Edom: and § they fetched a compass of seven days' journey; and there was no water for the army, and for the cattle ** that went with them. 10 And the king of Israel said, Alas! that the Lord should have called the three kings on their way, to give them into the hand of Moab. 11 And Josaphat said, Is there not here a prophet of the Lord, †† that we may enquire of the Lord by him? And one of the servants of the king of Israel answered and said, *There is* here Elisaie son of Saphat, who poured water on the hands of Eliu. 12 And Josaphat said, He has the word of the Lord. And the king of Israel, and Josaphat king of Juda, and the king of Edom, went down to him. 13 And Elisaie said to the king of Israel, What have I to do with you? go to the prophets of your father, and the prophets of your mother. And the king of Israel

said to him, ‡‡ Has the Lord called the three kings to deliver them into the hands of Moab? 14 And Elisaie said, *As* the Lord of hosts before whom I §§ stand lives, unless I *** regarded the presence of Josaphat the king of Juda, I would not have looked on you, nor seen you. 15 And now fetch me a harper. And it came to pass, as the harper harped, that the hand of the Lord came upon him. 16 And he said, Thus says the Lord, Make this ††† valley full of trenches. 17 For thus says the Lord, You shall not see wind, neither shall you see rain, yet this valley shall be filled with water, and you, and your ‡‡‡ flocks, and your cattle shall drink. 18 And this *is* a light *thing* in the eyes of the Lord: I will also deliver Moab §§§ into your hand. 19 And you shall strike every strong city, and you shall * cut down every good tree, and you shall stop all wells of water, and spoil every good piece *of land* with stones. 20 And it came to pass in the morning, when the sacrifice was † offered, that, behold! waters came from the way of Edom, and the land was filled with water. 21 And all Moab heard that the three kings were come up to fight against them; and they cried out ‡ on every *side, even* all that were girded with a girdle, § and they said, Ho! and stood upon the border. 22 And they rose early in the morning, and the sun rose upon the waters, and Moab saw the waters on the opposite side red as blood. 23 And they said, This *is* the blood of the sword; and the kings have fought, and each man has struck his neighbor; now then to the spoils, Moab. 24 And they entered into the camp of Israel; and Israel arose and struck Moab, and they fled from before them; and they ** went on and struck Moab as they went. 25 And they razed the cities, and cast every man his stone on every good piece *of land* and filled it; and they stopped every well, and †† cut down every good tree, until they left *only* the stones of the wall cast down; and the slingers compassed *the land*, and struck it. 26 And the king of Moab saw that the battle prevailed against him; and he took with him seven hundred men that drew sword, to cut through to the king of Edom: and they could not. 27 And he took his oldest son whom he had designed to reign in his stead, and offered him up for a whole burnt offering on the walls. And there was a great ‡‡ indignation against Israel; and they departed from him, and returned to their land.

4

1 And one of the wives of the sons of the prophets cried to Elisaie,

saying, Your servant my husband is dead; and you know that your servant feared the Lord: and the creditor is come to take my two sons to be his servants. 2 And Elisaie said, What shall I do for you? tell me what you have in the house. And she said, Your servant has nothing in the house, except oil wherewith I * anoint myself. 3 And he said to her, Go, borrow for yourself vessels without of all your neighbors, *even* empty vessels; borrow not a few. 4 And you shall go in and shut the door upon you and upon your sons, and you shall pour forth into these vessels, and remove that which is filled. 5 And she departed from him, and shut the door upon herself and upon her sons: they brought the vessels near to her, and she poured in until the vessels were filled. 6 And she said to her sons, Bring me yet a vessel. And they said to her, There is not a vessel more. And the oil stayed. 7 And she came and told the man of God: and Elisaie said, Go, and sell the oil, and you shall pay your † debts, and you and your sons shall live of the remaining oil. 8 And a day came, when Elisaie passed over to Soman, and *there was* a great lady there, and she constrained him to eat bread: and it came to pass as often as he went into *the city, that* he turned aside to eat there. 9 And the woman said to her husband, See now, I know that this *is* a holy man of God who comes over continually to us. 10 Let us now make for him an upper chamber, a small place; and let us put there for him a bed, and a table, and a stool, and a candlestick: and it shall come to pass that when he comes in to us, he shall ‡ turn in there. 11 And a day came, and he went in there, and turned aside into the upper chamber, and lay there. 12 And he said to Giezi his servant, Call me this Somanite. and he called her, and she stood before him. 13 And he said to him, Say now to her, Behold, you have § taken all this trouble for us; what should I do for you? Have you any ** request *to make* to the king, or to the captain of the host? And she said, I dwell in the midst of my people. 14 And he said to Giezi, What must we do for her? and Giezi his servant said, Indeed she has no son, and her husband *is* old. 15 And he called her, and she stood by the door. 16 And Elisaie said to her, At this time *next year*, as the season *is*, you *shall be* alive, and embrace a son. And she said, Nay, my lord, do not lie to your servant. 17 And the woman conceived, and bore a son at the very time, as the season was, being alive, as Elisaie said to her. 18 And the child grew: and it came to pass when he went out to his father

to the reapers, 19 that he said to his father, My head, my head. and *his father* said to a servant, carry him to his mother. 20 And he carried him to his mother, and he lay upon her knees till noon, and died. 21 And she carried him up and laid him on the bed of the man of god; and she shut the door upon him, and went out. 22 And she called her husband, and said, Send now for me one of the young men, and one of the asses, and I will †† ride quickly to the man of God, and return. 23 And he said, Why are you going to him today? It is neither new moon, nor the Sabbath. And she said, ‡‡ *It is* well. 24 And she saddled the ass, and said to her servant, Be quick, proceed: spare not on my account to ride, unless I shall tell you. Go, and you shall proceed, and come to the man of God to mount Carmel. 25 And she §§ rode and came to the man of God to the mountain: and it came to pass when Elisaie saw her coming, that he said to Giezi his servant, See now, that Somanite comes. 26 Now run to meet her, and you shall say, *Is it* well with you? *** *is it* well with your husband? *is it* well with the child? and she said, *It is* well. 27 And she came to Elisaie to the mountain, and laid hold of his feet; and Giezi drew near to thrust her away. And Elisaie said, Let her alone, for her soul *is* much grieved in her, and the Lord has hidden *it* from me, and has not told *it* me. 28 And she said, Did I ask a son of my lord? For did I not say, ††† Do not deal deceitfully with me? 29 And Elisaie said to Giezi, Gird up your loins, and take my staff in your hand, and go: if you meet any man, you shall not ‡‡‡ salute him, and if a man salute you you shall not answer him: and you shall lay my staff on the child's face. 30 And the mother of the child said, *As* the Lord lives and *as* your soul lives, I will not leave you. And Elisaie arose, and went after her. 31 And Giezi went on before her, and laid his staff on the child's face: but there was neither voice nor any hearing. So he returned to meet him, and told him, saying, The child is not awaked. 32 And Elisaie went into the house, and, behold, the dead child was laid upon his bed. 33 And Elisaie went into the house, and shut the door upon themselves, the two, and prayed to the Lord. 34 And he went up, and lay upon the child, and put his mouth upon his mouth, and his eyes upon his eyes, and his hands upon his hands; and bowed himself upon him, and the flesh of the child grew warm. 35 And he returned, and walked up and down in the house: and he went up, and bowed himself on the child seven times; and the child opened his eyes. 36 And Elisaie cried out to

Giezi, and said, Call this Somanite. So he called her, and she came in to him: and Elisaie said, Take your son. 37 And the woman went in, and fell at his feet, and did obeisance *bowing* to the ground; and she took her son, and went out. 38 And Elisaie returned to Galgala: and a famine *was* in the land; and the sons of the prophets sat before him: and Elisaie said to his servant, Set on the great pot, and boil pottage for the sons of the prophets. 39 And he went out into the field to gather herbs, and found a vine in the field, and gathered of it wild §§§ gourds, his garment full; and he cast it into the caldron of pottage, for they knew *them* not. 40 And he poured it out for the men to eat: and it came to pass, when they were eating of the pottage, that behold! they cried out, and said, *There is* death in the pot, O man of God. And they could not eat. 41 And he said, Take meal, and cast it into the pot. And Elisaie said to his servant Giezi, Pour out for the people, and let them eat. And there was no longer there any hurtful thing in the pot. 42 And there came a man over from Baetharisa, and brought to the man of God twenty barley loaves and cakes of figs, of the first fruits. And he said, Give to the people, and let them eat. 43 And his servant said, Why should I set this before one hundred men? and he said, Give to the people, and let them eat; for thus says the Lord, They shall eat and leave. 44 And they ate and left, according to the word of the Lord.

5

1 Now Naiman, the captain of the host of Syria, was a great man before his master, and * highly respected, because by him the Lord had given deliverance to Syria, and the man was mighty in strength, *but* a leper. 2 And the Syrians went forth † in small bands, and took captive out of the land of Israel a little maid: and she ‡ waited on Naiman's wife. 3 And she said to her mistress, O that my lord were before the prophet of God in Samaria; then he § would recover him from his leprosy. 4 And she went in and told her lord, and said, Thus and thus spoke the maid from the land of Israel. 5 And the king of Syria said to Naiman, Go to, go, and I will send a letter to the king of Israel. And he went, and took in his hand ten talents of silver, and six thousand pieces of gold, and ten ** changes of raiment. 6 And he brought the letter to the king of Israel, saying, Now then, as soon as this letter shall reach you, behold, I have sent to you my servant Naiman, and you shall

recover him from his leprosy. 7 And it came to pass, when the king of Israel read the letter, *that* he tore his garments, and said, *Am* I God, to kill and to make alive, that this *man* sends to me to recover a man of his leprosy? consider, however, I pray you, and see that this *man* seeks an occasion against me. 8 And it came to pass, when Elisaie heard that the king of Israel had torn his garments, that he sent to the king of Israel, saying, Therefore have you torn your garments? Let Naiman, I pray you, come to me, and let him know that there is a prophet in Israel. 9 So Naiman came with horse and chariot, and stood at the door of the house of Elisaie. 10 And Elisaie sent a messenger to him, saying, Go and wash seven times in Jordan, and your flesh shall return to you, and you shall be cleansed. 11 And Naiman was angry, and departed, and said, Behold, I said, He will by all means come out to me, and stand, and call on the name of his God, and lay his hand upon the place, and recover the leper. 12 *Are* not the Abana and Pharphar, rivers of Damascus, better than all the waters of Israel? †† may I not go and wash in them, and be cleansed? and he turned and went away in a rage. 13 And his servants came near and said to him, *Suppose* the prophet had spoken a great thing to you, ‡‡ would you not perform it? yet he has but said to you, Wash, and be cleansed. 14 So Naiman went down, and dipped himself seven times in Jordan, according to the word of Elisaie: and his flesh returned to him as the flesh of a little child, and he was cleansed. 15 And he and all his §§ company returned to Elisaie, and he came and stood before him, and said, Behold, I know that there is no God in all the earth, save only in Israel: and now receive a blessing of your servant. 16 And Elisaie said, *As* the Lord lives, before whom I stand, I will not take *one*. And he pressed him to take *one*: but he would not. 17 And Naiman said, Well then, if not, let there be given to your servant, I pray you, the load *of a* yoke of mules; and you shall give me of the red earth: for henceforth your servant will not offer whole burnt offering or sacrifice to other gods, but only to the Lord *** by *reason of* this thing. 18 And ††† let the Lord be propitious to your servant when my master goes into the house of Remman to worship there, and he shall lean on my hand, and I shall bow down in the house of Remman when he bows down in the house of Remman; even let the Lord, I pray, be merciful to your servant in this matter. 19 And Elisaie said to Naiman, Go in peace. And he departed from him a

little way. 20 And Giezi the servant of Elisaie said, Behold, my Lord has spared this Syrian Naiman, so as not to take of his hand what he has brought: as the Lord lives, I will surely run after him, and take somewhat of him. 21 So Giezi followed after Naiman: and Naiman saw him running after him, and turned back from his chariot to meet him. ‡‡‡ 22 And *Giezi* said, All is well: my master has sent me, saying, Behold, now are there come to me two young men of the sons of the prophets from mount Ephraim; give them, I pray you, a talent of silver, and two §§§ changes of raiment. 23 And *Naiman* said, Take two talents of silver. And he took two talents of silver in two bags, and two changes of raiment, and * put them upon two of his servants, and they bore them before him. 24 And he came to † a secret place, and took them from their hands, and laid them up in the house, and dismissed the men. 25 And he went in himself and stood before his master; and Elisaie said to him, 26 Whence *come you*, Giezi? and Giezi said, Your servant has not been hither or there. And Elisaie said to him, Went not my heart with you, when the man returned from his chariot to meet you? and now you have received silver, and now you have received raiment, and olive yards, and vineyards, and sheep, and oxen, and menservants, and maidservants. 27 The leprosy also of Naiman shall cleave to you, and to your seed for ever. And he went out from his presence leprous, like snow.

6

1 And the sons of the prophets said to Elisaie, Behold now, the place wherein we dwell before you is too narrow for us. 2 Let us go, we pray you, to Jordan, and take thence every man a beam, and make for ourselves a * habitation there. 3 And he said, Go. And one of them said gently, Come with your servants. And he said, I will go. 4 And he went with them, and they came to Jordan, and began to cut down † wood. 5 And behold, one was cutting down a beam, and the ‡ axe head fell into the water: and he cried out, Alas! master: and it was hidden. 6 And the man of God said, Where did it fall? and he showed him the place: and he § broke off a stick, and threw it in there, and the iron came to the surface. 7 And he said, Take it up to yourself. And he stretched out his hand, and took it. 8 And the king of Syria was at war with Israel: and he consulted with his servants, saying, I will encamp in such a place. 9 And Elisaie sent to the king of Israel, saying, Take heed

that you pass not by ** that place, for the Syrians are hidden there. 10 And the king of Israel sent to the place which Elisaie mentioned to him, and saved himself thence not once or twice. 11 And the mind of the king of Syria was very much disturbed concerning this thing; and he called his servants, and said to them, Will you not tell me who betrays me to the king of Israel? 12 And one of his servants said, Nay, my Lord, O king, for Elisaie the prophet that is in Israel reports to the king of Israel all the words whatever you may say in †† your bedchamber. 13 And he said, Go, see where this man *is*, and I will send and take him. And they sent word to him, saying, Behold, *he is* in Dothaim. 14 And he sent there horses, and chariots, and a mighty host: and they came by night, and compassed about the city. 15 And the servant of Elisaie ‡‡ rose up early and went out; and, behold, a host compassed the city, and horses and chariots: and the servant said to him, O master, §§ what shall we do? 16 And Elisaie said, Fear not, for they who are with us *are* more than they that are with them. 17 And Elisaie prayed, and said, Lord, open, I pray you, the eyes of the servant, and let him see. And the Lord opened his eyes, and he saw: and, behold, the mountain *was* full of horses, and there were chariots of fire round about Elisaie. 18 And they came down to him; and he prayed to the Lord, and said, Strike, I pray you, this *** people with blindness. And he struck them with blindness, according to the word of Elisaie. 19 And Elisaie said to them, This *is* not the city, and this *is* not the way: follow me, and I will bring you to the man whom you seek. And he led them away to Samaria. 20 And it came to pass when they entered into Samaria, that Elisaie said, Open, I pray you, O Lord, their eyes, and let them see. And the Lord opened their eyes, and they saw; and, behold, they were in the midst of Samaria. 21 And the king of Israel said to Elisaie, when he saw them, Shall I *not* verily strike them, *my* father? 22 And he said, You shall not strike them, unless you ††† would strike those whom you have taken captive with your sword and with your bow: set bread and water before them, and let them eat and drink, and depart to their master. 23 And he set before them a great feast, and they ate and drank: and he dismissed them and they departed to their master. And the bands of Syria came no longer into the land of Israel. 24 And it came to pass after this, that the son of Ader king of Syria gathered all his army, and went up, and besieged Samaria. 25 And there was a

great famine in Samaria: and, behold, they besieged it, until an ass's head was *valued* at fifty pieces of silver, and the fourth part of a cab of dove's dung at five pieces of silver. 26 And the king of Israel was passing by on the wall, and a woman cried to him, saying, Help, my lord, O king. 27 And he said to her, Unless the Lord help you, whence shall I help you? from the corn-floor, or from the wine-press? 28 And the king said to her, What is *the matter* with you? And the woman said to him, This *woman* said to me, Give your son, and we will eat him today, and we will eat my son to-morrow. 29 So we boiled my son, and ate him; and I said to her on the second day, Give your son, and let us eat him: and she has hidden her son. 30 And it came to pass, when the king of Israel heard the words of the woman, *that* he tore his garments; and he passed by on the wall, and the people saw sackcloth within upon his flesh. 31 And he said, God ‡‡‡ do so to me and more also, if the head of Elisaie shall stand upon him this day. 32 And Elisaie was sitting in his house, and the elders were sitting with him; and *the king* sent a man before him: before the messenger came to him, he also said to the elders, Do you see that this son of a murderer has sent to take away my head? See, as soon as the messenger shall have come, shut the door, and forcibly detain him at the door: *is* not the sound of his master's feet behind him? 33 While he was yet speaking with them, behold, a messenger came to him: and he said, Behold, this evil *is* of the Lord; why should I wait for the Lord any longer?

7

1 And Elisaie said, Hear you the word of the Lord; Thus says the Lord, * As at this time, to-morrow a measure of fine flour *shall be sold* for a shekel, and two measures of barley for a shekel, in the gates of Samaria. 2 And the officer on whose hand the king rested, answered Elisaie, and said, Behold, *if* the Lord shall make flood-gates in heaven, † might this thing be? and Elisaie said, Behold, you shall see with your eyes, but shall not eat thereof. 3 And there were four leprous men by the gate of the city: and one said to his neighbor, Why sit we here until we die? 4 If we should say, Let us go into the city, then *there is* famine in the city, and we shall die there: and if we sit here, then we shall die. Now then come, and let us fall upon the camp of the Syrians: if they should take us alive, then we shall live; and if they should put us to death, then

we shall *only* die. 5 And they rose up ‡ while it was yet night, to go into the camp of Syria; and they came into a part of the camp of Syria, and behold, there § *was* no man there. 6 ** For the Lord had made the army of Syria to hear a sound of chariots, and a sound of horses, *even* the sound of a great host: and *each* man said to his fellow, Now has the king of Israel hired against us the kings of the Chettites, and the kings of Egypt, to come against us. 7 And they arose and fled while it was yet dark, and left their tents, and their horses, and their asses in the camp, †† as they were, and fled ‡‡ for their lives. 8 And these lepers entered a little way into the camp, and went into one tent, and ate and drank, and took thence silver, and gold, and raiment; and they went and returned thence, and entered into another tent, and took thence, and went and hid *the spoil*. 9 And *one* man said to his neighbor, We are not doing *well* thus: this day is a day of glad tidings, and we hold our peace, and are waiting till the morning light, and shall find mischief: now them come, and let us go into *the city*, and report to the house of the king. 10 So they §§ went and cried toward the gate of the city, and reported to them, saying, We went into the camp of Syria, and, behold, there is not there a man, nor voice of man, only *** horses tied and ††† asses, and their tents as they were. 11 And the porters cried aloud, and reported to the house of the king within. 12 And the king rose up by night, and said to his servants, I will now tell you what ‡‡‡ the Syrians have done to us. They knew that we are hungry; and they have gone forth from the camp and hidden themselves in the field, saying, They will come out of the city, and we shall catch them alive, and go into the city. 13 And one of his servants answered and said, Let them now take five of the horses that were left, which were left here; behold, they are the number left to all the multitude of Israel; and we will send there and see. 14 So they took two horsemen; and the king of Israel sent after the king of Syria, saying, Go, and see. 15 And they went after them even to Jordan: and, behold, all the way was full of garments and vessels, which the Syrians had cast away in their panic. and the messengers returned, and brought word to the king. 16 And the people went out, and plundered the camp of Syria: and a measure of fine flour was sold for a shekel, according to the word of the Lord, and two measures of barley for a shekel. 17 And the king appointed the officer on whose hand the king leaned *to have charge* over the gate: and the people trampled on him in the gate,

and he died, as the man of God *had* said, who spoke when the messenger came down to him. 18 So it came to pass as Elisaie had spoken to the king, saying, Two measures of barley *shall be sold* for a shekel, and a measure of fine flour for a shekel; and it shall be §§§ as at this time to-morrow in the gate of Samaria. 19 And the officer answered Elisaie, and said, Behold, *if* the Lord makes flood-gates in heaven, shall this thing be? and Elisaie said, Behold, you shall see *it* with your eyes, but you shall not eat thereof. 20 And it was so: for the people trampled on him in the gate, and he died.

8

1 And Elisaie spoke to the woman, whose son he *had** restored to life, saying, Arise, and go you and your house, and sojourn wherever you may sojourn: for the Lord has called for a famine upon the land; indeed it is come upon the land *for* seven years. 2 And the woman arose, and did according to the word of Elisaie, both she and her house; and they sojourned in the land of the Philistines seven years. 3 And it came to pass after the expiration of the seven years, that the woman returned out of the land of the Philistines to the city; and came to cry to the king for her house and for her lands. 4 And the king spoke to Giezi the servant of Elisaie the man of God, saying, Tell me, I pray you, all the great things which Elisaie has done. 5 And it came to pass, as he was telling the king how he had restored to life the dead son, behold, the woman whose son Elisaie restored to life *came* crying to the king for her house and for her lands. And Giezi said, My lord, O king, this *is* the woman, and this *is* her son, whom Elisaie restored to life. 6 And the king asked the woman, and she told him: and the king appointed her a eunuch, saying, Restore all that was hers, and all the fruits of the field from the day that she left the land until now. 7 And Elisaie came to Damascus; and the king of Syria the son of Ader was ill, and they brought him word, saying, The man of God is come here. 8 And the king said to Azael, Take in your hand † a present, and go to meet the man of God, and enquire of the Lord by him, saying, Shall I ‡ recover of this my disease? 9 And Azael went to meet him, and he took a present in his hand, and all the good things of Damascus, forty camels' load, and came and stood before him, and said to Elisaie, Your son the son of Ader, the king of Syria, has sent me to you to enquire,

saying, Shall I recover of this my disease? 10 And Elisaie said, Go, say, You shall certainly live; yet the Lord has showed me that § you shall surely die. 11 And he stood before him, and fixed *his countenance* till he was ashamed: and the man of God wept. 12 And Azael said, Why does my lord weep? And he said, Because I know all the evil that you will do to the children of Israel: you will ** utterly destroy their strong holds with fire, and you will kill their choice men with the sword, and you will dash their infants *against the ground*, and their women with child you will rip up. 13 And Azael said, Who is your servant? a dead dog, that he †† should do this thing? And Elisaie said, The Lord has shown me you ruling over Syria. 14 And he departed from Elisaie, and went in to his lord; and he said to him, What said Elisaie to you? and he said, He said to me, You shall surely live. 15 And it came to pass on the next day that he took a ‡‡ thick cloth, and dipped it in water, and put it on his face, and he died: and Azael reigned in his stead. 16 In the fifth year §§ of Joram son of Achaab king of Israel, and while Josaphat was king of Juda, Joram the son of Josaphat king of Juda *** began to reign. 17 ††† Thirty and two years old was he when he began to reign, and he reigned eight years in Jerusalem. 18 And he walked in the way of the kings of Israel, as did the house of Achaab; for the daughter of Achaab was his wife: and he did that which was evil in the sight of the Lord. 19 But the Lord would not destroy Juda for David his servant's sake, as he said he would give a light to him and to his sons continually. 20 In his days Edom revolted from under the hand of Juda, and they made a king over ‡‡‡ themselves. 21 And Joram went up to Sior, and all the chariots that were with him: and it came to pass after he had arisen, that he struck Edom who compassed him about, and the captains of the chariots; and the people fled to their tents. 22 Yet Edom revolted from under the hand of Juda till this day. Then Lobna revolted at that time. 23 And the rest of the acts of Joram, and all that he did, behold, are not these written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Juda? 24 So Joram slept with his fathers, and was buried with his fathers in the city of his father David: and Ochozias his son reigned in his stead. 25 In the twelfth year §§§ of Joram son of Achaab king of Israel, Ochozias son of Joram * began to reign. 26 † Twenty and two years old *was* Ochozias when he began to reign, and he reigned one year in Jerusalem: and the name of his mother *was* Gotholia, daughter of

Ambri king of Israel. 27 And he walked in the way of the house of Achaab, and did that which was evil in the sight of the Lord, as did the house of Achaab. 28 And he went with Joram the son of Achaab to war ‡ against Azael king of § the Syrians in Remmoth Galaad; and the Syrians wounded Joram. 29 And king Joram returned to be healed in Jezrael of the wounds with which they wounded him in Remmoth, when he fought with Azael king of Syria. And Ochozias son of Joram went down to see Joram the son of Achaab in Jezrael, because he was sick.

9

1 And Elisaie the prophet called one of the sons of the prophets, and said to him, Gird up your loins, and take this cruse of oil in your hand, and go to Remmoth Galaad. 2 And you shall enter there, and shall see there Ju the son of Josaphat son of Namessi, and shall go in and make him rise up from among his brethren, and shall bring him into a secret chamber. 3 And you shall take the cruse of oil, and pour *it* on his head, and say you, Thus says the Lord, I have anointed you king over Israel: and you shall open the door, and flee, and not wait. 4 And the young man the prophet went to Remmoth Galaad. 5 And he went in, and, behold, the captains of the host were sitting; and he said, I have a message to you, O captain. And Ju said, To which of all us? And he said, To you, O captain. 6 And he arose, and went into the house: and he poured the oil upon his head, and said to him, Thus says the Lord God of Israel, I have anointed you to be king over the people of the Lord, even over Israel. 7 And you shall utterly destroy the house of Achaab your master from before me, and shall avenge the * blood of my servants the prophets, and the blood of all the servants of the Lord, at the hand of Jezabel, 8 and at the hand of the whole house of Achaab: and you shall utterly cut off from the house of Achaab every male, and him that is shut up and left in Israel. 9 And I will † make the house of Achaab like the house of Jeroboam the son of Nabat, and as the house of Baasa the son of Achia. 10 And the dogs shall eat Jezabel in the portion of Jezreel, and ‡ there shall be none to bury her. And he opened the door, and fled. 11 And Ju went forth to the servants of his lord, and they said to him, *Is* § all well? Why came this mad fellow in to you? And he said to them, You know the man, and his communication. 12 And they said, *It is* wrong: tell us now. And Ju

said to them, Thus and thus spoke he to me, saying, —and he said, Thus says the Lord, I have anointed you to be king over Israel. 13 And when they heard it, they hasted, and took every man his garment, and put it under him on the ** top of the stairs, and blew with the trumpet, and said, Ju †† is king. 14 So Ju the son of Josaphat the son of Namessi conspired against Joram, and Joram was defending Remmoth Galaad, he and all Israel, ‡‡ because of Azael king of Syria. 15 And king Joram had returned to be healed in Jezrael of the wounds which the Syrians had given him, in his war with Azael king of Syria.
And Ju said, If your heart is with me, let there not go forth out of the city §§ one fugitive to go and report to Jezrael. 16 And Ju rode and advanced, and came down to Jezrael; for Joram king of Israel was getting healed in Jezrael of the arrow-wounds wherewith the Syrians *had* wounded him in Rammath in the war with Azael king of Syria; for he *was* strong and a mighty man: and Ochozias king of Juda was come down to see Joram. 17 And there went up a watchman upon the tower of Jezrael, and saw the dust *made by* Ju as he approached; and he said, I see dust. And Joram said, Take a horseman, and send *** to meet them, and let him say, Peace. 18 And there went a horseman to meet them, and said, Thus says the king, Peace. And Ju said, What have you to do with peace? turn behind me. And the watchman reported, saying, The messenger came up to them, and has not returned. 19 And he sent another horseman, and he came to him, and said, Thus says the king, Peace. And Ju said, What have you to do with peace? turn behind me. 20 And the watchman reported, saying, He came up to them, and has not returned: and the driver ††† drives Ju the son of Namessi, for it is with furious *haste*. 21 And Joram said, Make ready. And one made ready the chariot: and Joram the king of Israel went forth, and Ochozias king of Juda, each in his chariot, and they went to meet Ju, and found him in the portion of Nabuthai the Jezraelite. 22 And it came to pass when Joram saw Ju, that he said, *Is it* peace, Ju? And Ju said, How *can it be* peace? as yet *there are* the whoredoms of your mother Jezabel, and her abundant witchcrafts. 23 And Joram turned his hands, and fled, and said to Ochozias, Treachery, Ochozias. 24 And Ju ‡‡‡ bent his bow with his full strength, and struck Joram between his arms, and his arrow went out at his heart, and he bowed upon his knees. 25 And *Ju* said to Badecar his chief officer, Cast him into the

portion of ground of Nabuthai the Jezraelite, for I and you remember, riding *as we were* §§§ on chariots after Achaab his father, * that the Lord took up this burden against him, *saying*, 26 † Surely, I have seen yesterday the blood of Nabuthai, and the blood of his sons, says the Lord; and I will recompense him in this portion, says the Lord. Now then, I pray you, take him up and cast him into the portion, according to the word of the Lord. 27 And Ochozias king of Juda saw *it*, and fled by the way of ‡ Baethgan. And Ju pursued after him, and said, *Slay* him also. And one struck him in the chariot at the going up of Gai, which is Jeblaam: and he fled to Mageddo, and died there. 28 And his servants put him on a chariot, and brought him to Jerusalem, and they buried him in his sepulchre in the city of David. 29 And in the eleventh year of Joram king of Israel, Ochozias began to reign over Juda. 30 And Ju came to Jezrael; and Jezabel heard *of it*, and coloured her eyes, and adorned her head, and looked through the window. 31 And Ju entered into the city; and she said, Had Zambri, the murderer of his master, peace? 32 And he lifted up his face toward the window, and saw her, and said, Who are you? Come down with me. And two eunuchs looked down towards him. 33 And he said, Throw her *down*. And they threw her *down*; and some of her blood was sprinkled on the wall, and on the horses: and they trampled on her. 34 And *Ju* went in and ate and drank, and said, Look now, after this cursed woman, and bury her, for she is a king's daughter. 35 And they went to bury her; but they found nothing of her but the skull, and the feet, and the palms of her hands. 36 And they returned and told him. And he said, *It is* the word of the Lord, which he spoke by the hand of Eliu the Thesbite, saying, In the portion of Jezrael shall the dogs eat the flesh of Jezabel. 37 And the carcass of Jezabel shall be as dung on the face of the field in the portion of Jezrael, so that they shall not say, *This is* Jezabel.

10

1 And Achaab *had* seventy sons in Samaria. And Ju wrote a letter, and sent it into Samaria to the rulers of Samaria, and to the elders, and to the guardians of *the children of* Achaab, saying. 2 Now then, as soon as this letter shall have reached you, whereas *there are* with you the sons of your master, and with you * chariots and horses, and strong cities, and arms, 3 do you accordingly look out the best and † fit among your master's sons,

and set him on the throne of his father, and fight for the house of your master. 4 And they feared greatly, and said, Behold, two kings stood not before him: and how shall we stand? 5 So they that were over the house, and they that were over the city, and the elders and the guardians, sent to Ju, saying, We also *are* your servants, and whatever you shall say to us we will do; we will not make *any* man king: we will do that which is right in your eyes. 6 And Ju wrote them a second letter, saying, If you *are* for me, and listen to my voice, take the heads of the men your master's sons, and bring *them* to me at this time to-morrow in Jezrael. Now the sons of the king were seventy men; these great men of the city brought them up. 7 And it came to pass, when the letter came to them, that they took the king's sons, and killed them, *even* seventy men, and put their heads in baskets, and sent them to him at Jezrael. 8 And a messenger came and told *him*, saying, They have brought the heads of the king's sons. And he said, Lay them *in* two heaps by the door of the gate until the morning. 9 And the morning came, and he went forth, and stood, and said to all the people, You are righteous: behold, I conspired against my master, and killed him: but who killed all these? 10 See now that there shall not fall to the ground anything of the word of the Lord which the Lord spoke against the house of Achaab: for the Lord has performed all that he spoke of by the hand of his servant Eliu. 11 And Ju struck all that were left of the house of Achaab in Jezrael, and all his great men, and his acquaintance, and his priests, so as not to leave him *any* remnant. 12 And he arose and went to Samaria, *and* he *was* in the house of sheep-shearing in the way. 13 And Ju found the brethren of Ochozias king of Juda, and said, Who *are* you? And they said, We *are* the brethren of Ochozias, and we have come down to salute the sons of the king, and the sons of the queen. 14 And he said, Take them alive. And they killed them at the shearing-house, forty and two men: he left not a man of them. 15 And he went thence and found Jonadab the son of Rechab *coming* to meet him; and he ‡ saluted him, and Ju said to him, Is your heart right with my heart, as my heart *is* with your heart? And Jonadab said, It is. And Ju said, If it is then, give me your hand. And he gave him his hand, and he took him up to him § into the chariot. 16 And he said to him, Come with me, and see me zealous for the Lord. And he caused him to sit in his chariot. 17 And he entered into Samaria, and struck all that were left of Achaab in

Samaria, until he had utterly destroyed him, according to the word of the Lord, which he spoke to Eliu. 18 And Ju gathered all the people, and said to them, Achaab served Baal a little; Ju shall serve him much. 19 Now then do all *you* the prophets of Baal call all his servants and his priests to me; let not a man be lacking: for I have a great sacrifice *to offer* to Baal; every one who shall be missing shall die. But Ju did it in subtilty, that he might destroy the servants of Baal. 20 And Ju said, Sanctify a solemn festival to Baal, and they made a proclamation. 21 And Ju sent throughout all Israel, saying, Now then let all *Baal's* servants, and all his priests, and all his prophets *come*, let none be lacking: for I am ** going to offer a great sacrifice; whoever shall be missing, shall not live. So all the servants of Baal came, and all his priests, and all his prophets: there was not one left who came not. And they entered into the house of Baal; and the house of Baal was filled †† from one end to the other. 22 And he said to the man who was over the house of the ‡‡ wardrobe, Bring forth a robe for all the servants of Baal. And the keeper of the robes brought forth to them. 23 And Ju and Jonadab the son of Rechab entered into the house of Baal, and said to the servants of Baal, Search, and see whether there is among you any of the servants of the Lord, or only the servants of Baal, by themselves. 24 And he went in to offer sacrifices and whole burnt offerings; and Ju set for himself eighty men without, and said, Every man who shall escape of the men whom I bring into your hand, the life of him *that spares him* shall go for his life. 25 And it came to pass, when he had finished offering the whole burnt offering, that Ju said to the footmen and to the officers, Go you in and kill them; let not a man of them escape. So they struck them with the edge of the sword, and the footmen and the officers cast *the bodies* forth, and went to the city of the house of Baal. 26 And they brought out the pillar of Baal, and burnt it. 27 And they tore down the pillars of Baal, and made §§ his house a draught-house until this day. 28 So Ju abolished Baal out of Israel. 29 Nevertheless Ju departed not from following the sins of Jeroboam the son of Nabat, who led Israel to sin: *these were* the golden heifers in Baethel and in Dan. 30 And the Lord said to Ju, Because of all your deeds wherein you have acted well in doing that which was right in my eyes, according to all things which you have done to the house of Achaab *as they were* in my heart, your sons to the fourth generation shall sit upon the throne of

Israel. 31 But Ju took no heed to walk in the law of the Lord God of Israel with all his heart: he departed not from following the sins of Jeroboam, who made Israel to sin. 32 In those days the Lord began to cut *** Israel short; and Azael struck them in every coast of Israel; 33 from Jordan eastward all the land of Galaad belonging to the Gadites, of Gaddi and that of Ruben, and of Manasses, from Aroer, which is on the brink of the brook of Arnon, and Galaad and Basan. 34 And the rest of the acts of Ju, and all that he did, and all his might, and the wars wherein he engaged, *are* not these things written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel? 35 And Ju slept with his fathers; and they buried him in Samaria: and Joachaz his son reigned in his stead. 36 And the days which Ju reigned over Israel *were* twenty-eight years in Samaria.

11

1 And Gotholia the mother of Ochozias saw that her son was dead, and she destroyed all the * seed royal. 2 And Josabee daughter of king Joram, sister of Ochozias, took Joas the son of her brother, and stole him from among the king's sons that were put to death, *secreting* him and his nurse in the bedchamber, and hid him from the face of Gotholia, and he was not slain. 3 And he remained with her hid in the house of the Lord six years: and Gotholia reigned over the land. 4 And in the seventh year Jodae sent and took the captains of hundreds of the † Chorri and of the ‡ Rhasim, and brought them to him into the house of the Lord, and made a covenant of the Lord with them, and adjured them, and Jodae showed them the king's son. 5 And charged them, saying, This *is* the § thing which you shall do. 6 Let a third part of you go in *on* the sabbath-day, and keep you the watch of the king's house in the porch; and another third in the gate of the high way, and a third at the gate behind the footmen; and keep you the guard of the house. 7 And there *shall be* two parties among you, even every one that goes out on the Sabbath, and they shall keep the guard of the Lord's house before the king. 8 And do you compass the king about every man with his weapon in his hand, and he that goes into the ranges shall die: and they shall be with the king in his going out and in his coming in. 9 And the captains of hundreds did all things that the wise Jodae commanded; and they took each his men, both those that went in on the sabbath-day, ** and those that went out on the sabbath-day, and went in to Jodae the

priest. 10 And the priest gave to the captains of hundreds the swords and spears of king David that were in the house of the Lord. 11 And the footmen stood each †† with his weapon in his hand from the right corner of the house to the left corner of the house, *by* the altar and the house round about the king. 12 And he ‡‡ brought forth the king's son, and §§ put upon him the crown and *gave him* the testimony; and he made him king, and anointed him: and they clapped *their* hands, and said, Long live the king. 13 And Gotholia heard the sound of the people running, and she went in to the people to the house of the Lord. 14 And she looked, and, behold, the king stood near a pillar according to the manner; and the singers and the *** trumpeters were before the king and all the people of the land *even* rejoicing and sounding with trumpets: and Gotholia tore her garments, and cried, A conspiracy, a conspiracy. 15 And Jodae the priest commanded the captains of hundreds who were over the host, and said to them, Bring her forth without the ranges, *and* he that goes in after her shall certainly die by the sword. For the priest said, Let her not however be slain in the house of the Lord. 16 And they laid hands upon her, and went in by the way of the horses' entrance into the house of the Lord, and she was slain there. 17 And Jodae made a covenant between the Lord and the king and the people, that they should be the Lord's people; also between the king and the people. 18 And all the people of the land went into the house of Baal, and tore it down, and completely broke in pieces his altars and his images, and they killed Mathan the priest of Baal before the altars. And the priest ††† appointed overseers ‡‡‡ over the house of the Lord. 19 And he took the captains of the hundreds, and the Chorri, and the Rhasim, and all the people of the land, and brought down the king out of the house of the Lord; and they went in by the way of the gate of the §§§ footmen of the king's house, and seated him there on the throne of the kings. 20 And all the people of the land rejoiced, and the city was at rest: and they killed Gotholia with the sword in the house of the king. 21 Joas *was* * seven years old when he began to reign.

12

1 Joas * began to reign in the seventh year of Ju, and he reigned forty years in Jerusalem: and his mother's name *was* Sabia of Bersabee. 2 And Joas did that which was right in the sight of the

Lord all the days that Jodae the priest instructed him. 3 Only there were not *any* of the high places removed, and the people still sacrificed there, and burned incense on the high places. 4 And Joas said to the priests, *As for* all the money of the holy things that is brought into the house of the Lord, the money of valuation, *as* each man brings the money of valuation, all the money which † any man may feel disposed to bring into the house of the Lord, 5 let the priests take it to themselves, every man from *the proceeds of* his sale: and they shall repair the breaches of the house in all *places* wherever a breach shall be found. 6 And it came to pass in the twenty-third year of king Joas the priests *had* not repaired the breaches of the house. 7 And king Joas called Jodae the priest, and the *other* priests, and said to them, Why have you not repaired the ‡ breaches of the house? now then receive no *more* money from your sales, for you shall give it to *repair the* breaches of the house. 8 And the priests consented to receive no more money of the people, and not to repair the breaches of the house. 9 And Jodae the priest took a chest, and bored a hole in the lid of it, and set it by the § altar in the house of a man *belonging to* the house of the Lord, and the priests that kept the door put *therein* all the money that was found in the house of the Lord. 10 And it came to pass, when they saw that *there was* much money in the chest, that the king's scribe and the high priest went up, and they tied up and counted the money that was found in the house of the Lord. 11 And they gave the money that had been ** collected into the hands of them that wrought the works, the overseers of the house of the Lord; and they gave it out to the carpenters and to the builders that wrought in the house of the Lord. 12 And to the †† masons, and to the hewers of stone, to purchase timber and hewn stone to repair the ‡‡ breaches of the house of the Lord, for all that was spent on the house of the Lord to repair *it*. 13 Only there §§ were not to be made for the house of the Lord silver *** plates, studs, bowls, or trumpets, any vessel of gold or vessel of silver, of the money that was brought ††† into the house of the Lord: 14 for they ‡‡‡ were to give it to the workmen, and they repaired therewith the house of the Lord. 15 Also they took no account of the men into whose hands they gave the money to give to the workmen, for they §§§ acted faithfully. 16 Money for a sin-offering, and money for a trespass-offering, whatever happened to be brought into the house of the Lord, went to the priests. 17 Then

went up Azael king of Syria, and fought against Geth, and took it: and Azael set his face to go against Jerusalem. 18 And Joas king of Juda took all the holy things which Josaphat, and Joram, Ochozias, his fathers, and kings of Juda *had* consecrated, and * what he had himself dedicated, and all the gold that was found in the treasures of the Lord's house and the king's house, and he sent *them* to Azael king of Syria; and he went up from Jerusalem. 19 And the rest of the acts of Joas, and all that he did, behold, *are* not these things written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Juda? 20 And his servants rose up and made a † conspiracy, and struck Joas in the house of Mallo that is in Sela. 21 And Jezirchar the son of Jemuath, and Jezabuth Somer's son, his servants, struck him, and he died; and they buried him with his fathers in the city of David: and Amessias his son reigned in his stead.

13

1 In the twenty-third year of Joas son of Ochozias king of Juda * began Joachaz the son of Ju to reign in Samaria, *and he reigned* seventeen years. 2 And he did that which was evil in the sight of the Lord, and walked after the sins of Jeroboam the son of Nabat, who led Israel to sin; he departed not from † them. 3 And the Lord was very angry with Israel, and delivered them into the hand of Azael king of Syria, and into the hand of the son of Ader son of Azael, all their days. 4 And Joachaz implored the Lord, and the Lord listened to him, for he saw the affliction of Israel, because the king of Syria afflicted them. 5 And the Lord gave deliverance to Israel, and they escaped from under the hand of Syria: and the children of Israel lived in their tents as ‡ heretofore. 6 Only they departed not from the sins of the house of Jeroboam, who led Israel to sin: they walked in § them—moreover the grove also remained in Samaria. 7 Whereas there was not left any ** army to Joachaz, except fifty horsemen, and ten chariots, and ten thousand infantry: for the king of Syria had destroyed them, and they made them as dust for trampling. 8 And the rest of the acts of Joachaz, and all that he did, and his mighty acts *are* not these things written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel? 9 And Joachaz slept with his fathers, and they buried him in Samaria: and Joas his son reigned in his stead. 10 In the thirty-seventh year of Joas king of Juda, Joas the son of Joachaz ††

began to reign over Israel in Samaria sixteen years. 11 And he did that which was evil in the sight of the Lord; he departed not from all the sin of Jeroboam the son of Nabat, who led Israel to sin: he walked in it. 12 And the rest of the acts of Joas, and all that he did, and his mighty acts which he performed together with Amessias king of Juda, *are* not these written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel? 13 And Joas slept with his fathers, and Jeroboam sat upon his throne, and he was buried in Samaria with the kings of Israel. 14 Now Elisaie was sick of his sickness, whereof he died: and Joas king of Israel went down to him, and wept over his face, and said, *My* father, *my* father, the chariot of Israel, and the horseman thereof! 15 And Elisaie said to him, Take bow and ‡‡ arrows. And he took to himself a bow and arrows. 16 And he said to the king, Put your hand on the bow. And Joas put his hand upon *it*: and Elisaie put his hands upon the king's hands. 17 And he said, Open the window eastward. And he opened it. And Elisaie said, Shoot. And he shot. And *Elisaie* said, The arrow of the Lord's deliverance, and the arrow of deliverance §§ from Syria; and you shall strike the Syrians in Aphec until you have consumed them. 18 And Elisaie said to him, Take bow and arrows. And he took them. And *he* said to the king of Israel, Strike upon the ground. And the king struck three times, and stayed. 19 And the man of God was grieved at him, and said, If you had struck five or six times, then you should have struck Syria till you had consumed them; but now you shall strike Syria *only* thrice. 20 And Elisaie died, and they buried him. And the bands of the Moabites came into the land, *** at the beginning of the year. 21 And it came to pass as they were burying a man, that behold, they saw a band *of men*, and they cast the man into the grave of Elisaie: and as soon as he touched the bones of Elisaie, he revived and stood up on his feet. 22 And Azael greatly afflicted Israel all the days of Joachaz. 23 And the Lord had mercy and compassion upon them, and had respect to them because of his covenant with Abraam, and Isaac, and Jacob; and the Lord would not destroy them, and did not cast them out from his presence. 24 And Azael king of Syria died, and the son of Ader his son reigned in his stead. 25 And Joas the son of Joachaz returned, and took the cities out of the hand of the son of Ader the son of Azael, which he had taken out of the hand of Joachaz his father in the war: thrice did Joas strike him, and he recovered the cities of Israel.

14

1 In the second year of Joas the son of Joachaz king of Israel, did
Amessias also the son of Joas the king of Juda begin to reign. 2 * Twenty and five years old was he when he † began to reign, and
he reigned twenty and nine years in Jerusalem: and his mother's
name *was* Joadim of Jerusalem. 3 And he did that which was right
in the sight of the Lord, but not as David his father: he did
according to all things that his father Joas did. 4 Only he removed
not the high places: as yet the people sacrificed and burnt incense
on the high places. 5 And it came to pass when the kingdom was
established in his hand, that he ‡ killed his servants that had § slain
the king his father. 6 But he killed not the sons of those that had
slain him; according as it is written in the book of the laws of
Moses, as the Lord gave commandment, saying, The fathers shall
not be put to death for the children, and the children shall not be
put to death for the fathers; but every one ** shall die for his own
sins. 7 He struck of Edom ten thousand in the †† valley of salt, and
took ‡‡ the Rock in the war, and called its name Jethoel until this
day. 8 Then Amessias sent messengers to Joas son of Joachaz
son of Ju king of Israel, saying, Come, let us §§ look one another in
the face. 9 And Joas the king of Israel sent to Amessias king of
Juda, saying, The thistle that was in Libanus sent to the cedar that
was in Libanus, saying, Give my daughter to your son to wife: and
the wild beasts of the field that were in Libanus passed by and
trod down the thistle. 10 You have struck and wounded Edom, and
your heart has lifted you up: *** stay at home and glorify yourself;
for therefore are you quarrelsome to your hurt? So *both* you will
fall and Juda with you. 11 Nevertheless Amessias listened not: so
Joas king of Israel went up, and he and Amessias king of Juda
looked one another in the face in Baethsamys of Juda. 12 And
Juda ††† was overthrown before Israel, and *every* man fled to his
tent. 13 And Joas king of Israel took Amessias the son of Joas the
son of Ochozias, in Baethsamys; and he came to Jerusalem, and
broke down the wall of Jerusalem, *beginning* at the gate of
Ephraim as far as the gate of the corner, four hundred
cubits. 14 And he took the gold, and the silver, and all the vessels
that were found in the house of the Lord, and in the treasures of
the king's house, and the ‡‡‡ hostages, and returned to
Samaria. 15 And the rest of the acts of Joas, *even* all that he did in
his might, how he warred with Amessias king of Juda, are not

these things written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel? 16 And Joas slept with his fathers, and was buried in Samaria with the kings of Israel; and Jeroboam his son reigned in his stead. 17 And Amessias the son of Joas king of Juda lived after the death of Joas son of Joachaz king of Israel fifteen years. 18 And the rest of the acts of Amessias, and all that he did, *are* not these written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Juda? 19 And they §§§ formed a conspiracy against him in Jerusalem, and he fled to Lachis: and they sent after him to Lachis, and killed him there. 20 And they * brought him upon horses; and he was buried in Jerusalem with his fathers in the city of David. 21 And all the people of Juda took Azarias, and he was † sixteen years old, and made him king in the room of his father Amessias. 22 He built Aeloth, and restored it to Juda, after the king slept with his fathers. 23 In the fifteenth year of Amessias son of Joas king of Juda ‡ began Jeroboam son of Joas to reign over Israel in Samaria forty and one years. 24 And he did that which was evil in the sight of the Lord: he departed not from all the sins of Jeroboam the son of Nabat, who led Israel to sin. 25 He recovered the coast of Israel from the entering in of Aemath to the sea of § Araba, according to the word of the Lord God of Israel, which he spoke by ** his servant Jonas the son of Amathi, the prophet of Gethchopher. 26 For the Lord saw *that* the affliction of Israel *was* very bitter, and that they were few in number, straitened and in lack, and †† destitute, and Israel had no helper. 27 And the Lord ‡‡ said that he would not blot out the seed of Israel from under heaven; so he delivered them by the hand of Jeroboam the son of Joas. 28 And the rest of the acts of Jeroboam and all that he did, and his mighty deeds, which he achieved in war, and how he recovered Damascus and Aemath to Juda in Israel, *are* not these things written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel? 29 And Jeroboam slept with his fathers, even with the kings of Israel; and Zacharias his son reigned in his stead.

15

1 In the twenty-seventh year of Jeroboam king of Israel Azarias the son of Amessias king of Juda * began to reign. 2 † Sixteen years old was he when he began to reign, and he reigned fifty-two years in Jerusalem: and his mother's name was Jechelia of Jerusalem. 3 And he did that which was right in the eyes of the

Lord, according to all things that Amessias his father did. 4 Only he took not away *any* of the high places: as yet the people sacrificed and burnt incense on the high places. 5 And the Lord ‡ plagued the king, and he was § leprous till the day of his death; and he reigned in ** a separate house. And Joatham the king's son *was* over the household, judging the people of the land. 6 And the rest of the acts of Azarias, and all that he did, *are* not these written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Juda? 7 And Azarias slept with his fathers, and they buried him with his fathers in the city of David: and Joatham his son reigned in his stead. 8 In the thirty and eighth year of Azarias king of Juda Zacharias the son of Jeroboam †† began to reign over Israel in Samaria six months. 9 And he did that which was evil in the eyes of the Lord, as his fathers had done: he departed not from all the sins of Jeroboam the son of Nabat, who made Israel to sin. 10 And Sellum the son of Jabis *and others* conspired against him, and they struck him ‡‡ *in* Keblaam, and killed him, and he reigned in his stead. 11 And the rest of the acts of Zacharias, behold, they are written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel. 12 *This was* the word of the Lord which he spoke to Ju, saying, Your sons of the fourth generation shall sit upon the throne of Israel: and it was so. 13 And Sellum the son of Jabis reigned: and in the thirty and ninth year of Azarias king of Juda §§ began Sellum to reign a full month in Samaria. 14 And Manaem the son of Gaddi went up out of Tharsila, and came to Samaria, and struck Sellum the son of Jabis in Samaria, and killed him. 15 And the rest of the acts of Sellum, and his conspiracy wherein he was engaged, behold, they are written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel. 16 Then Manaem struck both Thersa and all that was in it, and its borders extending beyond Thersa, because they opened not to him: and he struck it, and ripped up the women with child. 17 In the thirty and ninth year of Azarias king of Juda began Manaem the son of Gaddi to reign over Israel in Samaria ten years. 18 And he did that which was evil in the sight of the Lord: he departed not from all the sins of Jeroboam the son of Nabat, who led Israel to sin. 19 In his days went up Phua king of the Assyrians against the land: and Manaem gave to Phua a thousand talents of silver to aid him with his power. 20 And Manaem raised the silver *by a tax* upon Israel, even on every mighty man in wealth, to give to the king of the Assyrians, fifty shekels *levied* on each man; and

the king of the Assyrians departed, and remained not there in the land. 21 And the rest of the acts of Manaem, and all that he did, behold, are not these written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel? 22 And Manaem slept with his fathers; and Phakesias his son reigned in his stead. 23 In the fifties year of Azarias king of Juda, *** began Phakesias the son of Manaem to reign over Israel in Samaria two years. 24 And he did that which was evil in the sight of the Lord: he departed not from the sins of Jeroboam the son of Nabat, who made Israel to sin. 25 And Phakee the son of Romelias, his officer, conspired against him, and struck him in Samaria in the front of the king's house, with Argob and Aria, and with him *there were* fifty men of the four hundred: and he killed him, and reigned in his stead. 26 And the rest of the acts of Phakesias, and all that he did, behold, they are written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel. 27 In the fifty-second year of Azarias king of Juda ††† began Phakee the son of Romelias to reign over Israel in Samaria twenty years. 28 And he did that which was evil in the eyes of the Lord: he departed not from all the sins of Jeroboam the son of Nabat, who led Israel to sin. 29 In the days of Phakee king of Israel came Thalgath-phellasar king of the Assyrians, and took Ain, and Abel, and Thamaacha, and Anioch, and Kenez, and Asor, and ‡‡‡ Galaa, and Galilee, *even* all the land of Nephthali, and carried them away to the Assyrians. 30 And Osee son of Ela §§§ formed a conspiracy against Phakee the son of Romelias, and struck him, and killed him, and reigned in his stead, in the twentieth year of Joatham the son of Azarias. 31 And the rest of the acts of Phakee, and all that he did, behold, these *are* written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel. 32 In the second year of Phakee son of Romelias king of Israel * began Joatham the son of Azarias king of Juda to reign. 33 † Twenty and five years old was he when he began to reign, and he reigned sixteen years in Jerusalem: and his mother's name *was* Jerusa daughter of Sadoc. 34 And he did that which was right in the sight of the Lord, according to all things that his father Azarias did. 35 Nevertheless he took not away the high places: as yet the people sacrificed and burnt incense on the high places. He built the upper gate of the Lord's house. 36 And the rest of the acts of Joatham, and all that he did, *are* not these written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Juda? 37 In those days the Lord began to ‡ send forth against Juda Raasson king of Syria, and Phakee son of Romelias. 38 And

Joatham slept with his fathers, and was buried with his fathers in the city of David his father: and Achaz his son reigned in his stead.

16

1 In the seventeenth year of Phakee son of Romelias began Achaz the son of Joatham king of Juda to reign. 2 Twenty years old was Achaz when he began to reign, and he reigned sixteen years in Jerusalem; and he did not that which was right in the eyes of the Lord his God faithfully, as David his father *had done*. 3 And he walked in the way of the kings of Israel, yes, he made his son to pass through the fire, according to the abominations of the heathen whom the Lord cast out from before the children of Israel. 4 And he sacrificed and burnt incense on the high places, and upon the hills, and under every * shady tree. 5 Then went up Raasson king of Syria and Phakee son of Romelias king of Israel against Jerusalem to war, and besieged Achaz, but could not † prevail *against him*. 6 At that time Raasson king of Syria recovered Aelath to Syria, and drove out the Jews from Aelath, and the Idumeans came to Aelath, and lived there until this day. 7 And Achaz sent messengers to Thalgath-phellasar king of the Assyrians, saying, I am your servant and your son: come up, deliver me out of the hand of the king of Syria, and out of the hand of the king of Israel, who are rising up against me. 8 And Achaz took the silver and the gold that was found in the treasures of the house of the Lord, and of the king's house, and sent gifts to the king. 9 And the king of the Assyrians listened to him: and the king of the Assyrians went up to Damascus and took it, and removed ‡ the inhabitants, and killed king Raasson. 10 And king Achaz went to Damascus to meet Thalgath-phellasar king of the Assyrians at Damascus; and he saw § an altar at Damascus. And king Achaz sent to Urias the priest the pattern of the altar, and its proportions, and all its workmanship. 11 And Urias the priest built the altar, according to all *the directions* which king Achaz sent from Damascus. 12 And the king saw the altar, and went up to it, 13 and ** offered his whole burnt offering, and his meat-offering, and his drink-offering, and poured out the blood of his peace-offerings on the brazen altar that was before the Lord. 14 And he brought forward *the one* before the house of the Lord from between the altar and the house of the Lord, and he †† set it openly by the ‡‡

side of the altar northwards. 15 And king Achaz charged Urias the priest, saying, Offer upon the great altar the whole burnt offering in the morning and the meat-offering in the evening, and the whole burnt offering of the king, and his meat-offering, and the whole burnt offering of all the people, and their meat-offering, and their drink-offering; and you shall pour §§ all the blood of the whole burnt offering, and all the blood of *any other* sacrifice upon it: and the brazen altar shall be for me in the morning. 16 And Urias the priest did according to all that king Achaz commanded him. 17 And king Achaz cut off the borders of the bases, and removed the laver from off them, and took down the sea from the brazen oxen that were under it, and set it upon a base of stone. 18 And he made a base for the throne in the house of the Lord, and he turned the king's entrance without in the house of the Lord because of the king of the Assyrians. 19 And the rest of the acts of Achaz, even all that he did, *are* not these written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Juda? 20 And Achaz slept with his fathers, and was buried in the city of David: and Ezekias his son reigned in his stead.

17

1 In the twelfth year of Achaz king of Juda * began Osee the son of Ela to reign in Samaria over Israel nine years. 2 And he did evil in the eyes of the Lord, only not as the kings of Israel that were before him. 3 Against him came up Salamanassar king of the Assyrians; and Osee became his servant, and rendered him tribute. 4 And the king of the Assyrians found iniquity in Osee, in that he sent messengers to Segor king of Egypt, and brought not a tribute to the king of the Assyrians in that year: and the king of the Assyrians besieged him, and bound him in the prison-house. 5 And the king of the Assyrians went up † against all the land, and went up to Samaria, and besieged it *for* three years. 6 In the ninth year of Osee the king of the Assyrians took Samaria, and carried Israel away to the Assyrians, and settled them in Alae, and in Abor, *near* the rivers of Gozan, and *in* the mountains of the Medes. 7 For it came to pass that the children of Israel *had* transgressed against the Lord their God, who had brought them up out of the land of Egypt, from under the hand of Pharao king of Egypt, and they feared other gods, 8 and walked in the ‡ statutes of the nations which the Lord cast out before the face of the children

of Israel, and of the kings of Israel as many as did *such things*, 9 and *in those* of the children of Israel as many as § secretly practised customs, not as *they should have done*, against the Lord their God: 10 and they built for themselves high places in all their cities, from the tower of the watchmen to the ** fortified city. And they made for themselves pillars and groves on every high hill, and under every shady tree. 11 And burned incense there on all high places, as the nations *did* whom the Lord removed from before them, and dealt with familiar spirits, and they carved *images* to provoke the Lord to anger. 12 And they served the idols, of which the Lord said to them, You shall not do this thing *against* the Lord. 13 And the Lord testified against Israel and against Juda, even by the hand of all his prophets, *and* of every seer, saying, Turn you from your evil ways, and keep my commandments and my ordinances, and all the law which I commanded your fathers, *and* all that I sent to them by the hand of my servants the prophets. 14 But they listened not, and made their †† neck harder than the neck of their fathers. 15 And they kept not any of his testimonies which he charged them; and they walked after vanities, and became vain, and after the nations round about them, concerning which the Lord had charged them not to do accordingly. 16 They forsook the commandments of the Lord their God, and made themselves ‡‡ graven images, *even* two heifers, and they made groves, and worshipped all the host of heaven, and served Baal. 17 And they caused their sons and their daughters to pass through the fire, and used divinations and auspices, and §§ sold themselves to work wickedness in the sight of the Lord, to provoke him. 18 And the Lord was very angry with Israel, and removed them out of his sight; and there was only left the tribe of Juda quite alone. 19 Nay even Juda kept not the commandments of the Lord their God, but they walked according to the customs of Israel which they practised, and rejected the Lord. 20 And the Lord was angry with the whole seed of Israel, and *** troubled them, and gave them into the hand of them that spoiled them, until he cast them out of his presence. 21 ††† Forasmuch as Israel revolted from the house of David, and they made Jeroboam the son of Nabat king: and Jeroboam drew off Israel from following the Lord, and led them to sin a great sin. 22 And the children of Israel walked in all the sin of Jeroboam which he committed; they departed not from it, 23 until the Lord

removed Israel from his presence, as the Lord spoke by ‡‡‡ all his servants the prophets; and Israel was removed from off their land to the Assyrians until this day. 24 And the king of Assyria brought from Babylon the men of Chutha, *and men* from Aia, and from Aemath, and Seppharvaim, and they were settled in the cities of Samaria in the place of the children of Israel: and they inherited Samaria, and were settled in its cities. 25 And it was so at the beginning of their establishment there *that* they feared not the Lord, and the Lord sent lions among them, and they killed some of them. 26 And they spoke to the king of the Assyrians, saying, The nations whom you have removed and substituted in the cities of Samaria *for the Israelites*, know not §§§ the manner of the God of the land: and he has sent the lions against them, and, behold, they are slaying them, because they know not the manner of the God of the land. 27 And the king of the Assyrians commanded, saying, Bring some *Israelites* thence, and let them go and dwell there, and they shall teach them the manner of the God of the land. 28 And they brought one of the priests whom they had removed from Samaria, and he settled in Baethel, and taught them how they should fear the Lord. 29 But the nations made each their own gods, and put them in the house of the high places which the Samaritans *had* made, each nation in the cities in which they lived. 30 And the men of Babylon made Socchoth Benith, and the men of Chuth made Ergel, and the men of Haemath made Asimath. 31 And the Evites made Eblazer and Tharthac, and the *inhabitant* of Seppharvaim *did evil* when they burnt their sons in the fire to Adramelech and Anemelech, the gods of Seppharvaim. 32 And they feared the Lord, yet they established their abominations in the houses of the high places which they made in Samaria, each nation in the city in which they lived: and they feared the Lord, and they made for themselves priests of the high places, and sacrificed for themselves in the house of the high places. 33 And they feared the Lord, and served their gods according to the manner of the nations, whence *their lords* brought them. 34 Until this day they did according to their manner: they fear *the Lord*, and they do according to their customs, and according to their manner, and according to the law, and according to the commandment which the Lord commanded the sons of Jacob, whose name he made Israel. 35 And the Lord made a covenant with them, and charged them, saying, You shall not

fear other gods, neither shall you worship them, nor serve them, nor sacrifice to them: 36 but only to the Lord, who brought you up out of the land of Egypt with great strength and with a high arm: him shall you fear, and him shall you worship; to him shall you sacrifice. 37 You shall observe continually the ordinances, and the judgments, and the law, and the commandments which he wrote for you to do; and you shall not fear other gods. 38 Neither shall you forget the covenant which he made with you: and you shall not fear other gods. 39 But you shall fear the Lord your God, and he shall deliver you from all your enemies. 40 Neither shall you comply with their practice, which they follow. 41 So these nations feared the Lord, and served their graven images: yes, their sons and their son's sons do until this day even as their fathers did.

18

1 And it came to pass in the third year of Osee son of Ela king of Israel *that* Ezekias son of Achaz king of Juda * began to reign. 2 † Five and twenty years old was he when he began to reign, and he reigned twenty and nine years in Jerusalem: and his mother's name *was* Abu, daughter of Zacharias. 3 And he did that which was right in the sight of the Lord, according to all that his father David did. 4 He ‡ removed the high places, and broke in pieces the pillars, and utterly destroyed the groves, and the brazen serpent which Moses made: because until those days the children of Israel burnt incense to it: and he called it Neesthan. 5 He § trusted in the Lord God of Israel; and after him there was not any like him among the kings of Juda, ** nor among those that were before him. 6 And he clave to the Lord, he departed not †† from following him; and he kept his commandments, as many as he commanded Moses. 7 And the Lord was with him; and he was wise in all that he undertook: and he revolted from the king of the Assyrians, and served him not. 8 He struck the Philistines *even* to Gaza, and to the border of it, from the tower of the watchmen even to the strong city. 9 And it came to pass in the fourth year of King Ezekias (this is the seventh year of Osee son of Ela king of Israel,) *that* Salamanassar king of the Assyrians came up against Samaria, and besieged it. 10 And he took it ‡‡ at the end of three years, in the sixth year of Ezekias, (this *is* the ninth year of Osee king of Israel, when Samaria was taken.) 11 And the king of the Assyrians carried away the §§ Samaritans to Assyria, and put them in Alae and in

Abor, *by* the river Gozan, and *in* the mountains of the Medes; 12 because they listened not to the voice of the Lord their God, and transgressed his covenant, *even* in all things that Moses the servant of the Lord commanded, and listened not *to them*, nor did *them*. 13 And in the fourteenth year of king Ezekias came up Sennacherim king of the Assyrians against the strong cities of Juda, and took them. 14 And Ezekias king of Juda sent messengers to the king of the Assyrians to Lachis, saying, I have offended; depart from me: whatever you shall lay upon me, I will bear. And the king of Assyria laid upon Ezekias king of Juda *a tribute of* three hundred talents of silver, and thirty talents of gold. 15 And Ezekias gave all the silver that was found in the house of the Lord, and in the treasures of the king's house. 16 At that time Ezekias cut off *the gold from* the doors of the temple, and *from* the pillars which Ezekias king of Juda *had* overlaid with gold, and gave *** it to the king of the Assyrians. 17 And the king of the Assyrians sent Tharthan and Raphis and Rapsakes from Lachis to king Ezekias with a ††† strong force against Jerusalem. And they went up and came to Jerusalem, and stood by the aqueduct of the upper pool, which is by the way of the fuller's field. 18 And they cried to Ezekias: and there came to him Heliakim the son of Chelcias the steward, and Somnas the scribe, and Joas the son of Saphat the recorder. 19 And Rapsakes said to them, Say now to Ezekias, Thus says the king, the great king of the Assyrians, What *is* this confidence wherein you trust? 20 You have said, (but *they are* ‡‡‡ mere words,) *I have* counsel and strength for war. Now then §§§ in whom do you trust, that you have revolted from me? 21 See now, are you trusting for yourself on this broken staff of reed, *even* upon Egypt? whoever shall stay himself upon it, it shall even go into his hand, and pierce it: so *is* Pharao king of Egypt to all that trust on him. 22 And whereas you have said to me, We trust on the Lord God: *is* not this he, * whose high places and altars Ezekias has removed, and has said to Juda and Jerusalem, You shall worship before this altar in Jerusalem? 23 And now, I pray you, make and agreement with my lord the king of the Assyrians, and I will give you two thousand horses, if you shall be able on your part to † set riders upon them. 24 How then will you turn away the face of one ‡ petty governor, from among the least of my lord's servants? whereas you trust for yourself on Egypt for chariots and horsemen. 25 And now have we come up without the Lord against

this place to destroy it? The Lord said to me, Go up against this land, and destroy it. 26 And Heliakim the son of Chelkias, and Somnas, and Joas, said to Rapsakes, Speak now to your servants in the Syrian language, for we understand it; and speak not with us in the Jewish language: and why do you speak in the ears of the people that are on the wall? 27 And Rapsakes said to them, Has my master sent me to your master, and to you, to speak these words? *has he* not *sent me* to the men who sit on the wall, that they may eat their own dung, and drink their own water together with you. 28 And Rapsakes stood, and cried with a loud voice in the Jewish language, and spoke, and said, Hear the words of the great king of the Assyrians: 29 thus says the king, Let not Ezekias encourage you with words: for he shall not be able to deliver you out of his hand. 30 And let not Ezekias cause you to trust on the Lord, saying, The Lord will certainly deliver us; this city shall not be delivered § into the hand of the king of the Assyrians: listen not to Ezekias: 31 for thus says the king of the Assyrians, ** Gain my favor, and come forth to me, and every man shall drink *of the wine* of his own vine, and every man shall eat of his own fig tree, and shall drink water out of his own cistern; 32 until I come and remove you to a land like your own land, a land of corn and wine, and bread and vineyards, a land of olive oil, and honey, and you shall live and not die: and do not you listen to Ezekias, for he deceives you, saying, The Lord shall deliver you. 33 Have the Gods of the nations at all delivered each their own land out of the hand of the king of the Assyrians? 34 Where is the god of Haemath, and of Arphad? where is the god of Seppharvaim, Ana, and Aba? for have they delivered Samaria out of my hand? 35 Who *is there* among all the gods of the countries, who have delivered their countries out of my hand, that the Lord †† should deliver Jerusalem out of my hand? 36 But *the men* were silent, and answered him not a word: for *there was* a commandment of the king, saying, You shall not answer him. 37 And Heliakim the son of Chelcias, the steward, and Somnas the scribe, and Joas the son of Saphat the recorder came in to Ezekias, having torn their garments; and they reported to him the words of Rapsakes.

19

1 And it came to pass when king Ezekias heard it, that he tore his

clothes, and put on sackcloth, an went into the house of the Lord. 2 And he sent Heliakim the steward, and Somnas the scribe, and the elders of the priests, clothed with * sackcloth, to Esaias the prophet the son of Amos. 3 And they said to him, Thus says Ezekias, This day *is* a day of tribulation, and rebuke, and provocation: for the children are come to the travail-*pangs*, but the mother has no strength. 4 † Peradventure the Lord your God will hear all the words of Rapsakes, whom the king of Assyria his master has sent to reproach the living God and to revile him with the words which the Lord your God has heard: and you shall ‡ offer *your* prayer for the remnant that is found. 5 So the servants of king Ezekias came to Esaias. 6 And Esaias said to them, Thus shall you say to your master, Thus says the Lord, Be not afraid of the words which you have heard, wherewith the servants of the king of the Assyrians have blasphemed. 7 Behold, I § send a blast upon him, and he shall hear a report, and shall return to his own land; and I will overthrow him with the sword in his own land. 8 So Rapsakes returned, and found the king of Assyria warring against Lobna: for he heard that he *had* departed from Lachis. 9 And he heard concerning Tharaca king of the Ethiopians, saying, Behold, he is come forth to fight with you: and he returned, and sent messengers to Ezekias, saying, 10 Let not your God on whom you trust encourage you, saying, Jerusalem shall not be delivered into the hands of the king of the Assyrians. 11 Behold, you have heard all that the kings of the Assyrians have done in all the lands, to ** waste them utterly: and shall you be delivered? 12 Have the gods of the nations at all delivered them, whom my fathers destroyed; both Gozan, and Charran, and Raphis, and the sons of Edem who were in Thaesthen? 13 Where is the king of Haemath, and the king of Arphad? and where is the king of the city of Seppharvaim, of Ana, and Aba? 14 And Ezekias took †† the letter from the hand of the messengers, and ‡‡ read it: and he went up to the house of the Lord, and Ezekias spread it before the Lord, 15 and said, O Lord God of Israel that dwell over the cherubs, you are the only god in all the kingdoms of the earth; you have made heaven and earth. 16 Incline your ear, O Lord, and hear: open, Lord, your eyes, and see: and hear the words of Sennacherim, which he has sent to reproach the living God. 17 For truly, Lord, the kings of §§ Assyria have wasted the nations, 18 and *** have cast their gods into the fire: because they are no gods, but the works of men's hands, wood

and stone; and they have destroyed them. 19 And now, O Lord our God, deliver us out of his hand, and all the kingdoms of the earth shall know that you alone *are* the Lord God. 20 And Esaias the son of Amos sent to Ezekias, saying, Thus says the Lord God of hosts, the God of Israel, I have heard ††† your prayer to me concerning Sennacherim king of the Assyrians. 21 This *is* the word which the Lord has spoken against him; The virgin daughter of Sion has made light of you, and mocked you; the daughter of Jerusalem has shaken her head at you. 22 Whom have you reproached, and whom have you reviled? and against whom have you lifted up your voice, and raised your eyes on high? *Is it* against the Holy One of Israel? 23 By ‡‡‡ your messengers you have reproached the Lord, and have said, I will go up with the multitude of my chariots, to the height of the mountains, to the sides of Libanus, and I have cut down the §§§ height of his cedar, *and* his choice cypresses; and I have come into the midst of the forest and of Carmel. 24 I have * refreshed *myself*, and have drunk strange waters, and I have dried up with the sole of my foot all the rivers of fortified places. 25 I have brought about *the matter*, I have brought it to a conclusion; and it is come to the † destruction of the bands of warlike prisoners, *even of* strong cities. 26 And they that lived in them were weak in hand, they quaked and were confounded, they became *as* grass of the field, or *as* the green herb, the grass *growing on* houses, and that which is trodden down ‡ by him that stands *upon it*. 27 But I know your § down-sitting, and your going forth, and your rage against me. 28 Because you were angry against me, and your fierceness is come up into my ears, therefore will I put my hooks in your nostrils, and my bridle in your lips, and I will turn you back by the way by which you came. 29 And this shall be a sign to you; eat this year the things that grow of themselves, and in the second year the things which spring up: and in the third year *let there be* sowing, and reaping, and planting of vineyards, and eat you the fruit of them. 30 And he shall ** increase †† him that has escaped of the house of Juda: and the remnant *shall strike* root beneath, and it shall produce fruit above. 31 For from Jerusalem shall go forth a remnant, and he that escapes from the mountain of Sion: the zeal of the Lord of host shall do this. 32 *Is it* not so?
Thus says the Lord ‡‡ concerning the king of the Assyrians, He shall not enter into this city, and he shall not shoot §§ an arrow

there, neither shall a shield *** come against it, neither shall he heap a mound against it. 33 By the way by which he comes, by it shall he return, and he shall not enter into this city, says the Lord. 34 And I will defend this city as with a shield, for my own sake, and for my servant David's sake. 35 And it came to pass at night that the angel of the Lord went forth, an struck in the camp of the Assyrians one hundred and eighty-five thousand: and they rose early in the morning, and, behold, *these were* all dead corpses. 36 And Sennacherim king of the Assyrians departed, and went and returned, and lived in Nineve. 37 And it came to pass, while he was worshipping in the house of Meserach his god, that Adramelech and Sarasar his sons struck him with the sword: and they escaped into the land of Ararath; and Asordan his son reigned in his stead.

20

1 In those days was Ezekias sick *even* to death. And the prophet Esaias the son of Amos came in to him, and said to him, Thus says the Lord, Give charge to your household; *for* you * shall die, and not live. 2 And Ezekias turned to the wall, and prayed to the Lord, saying, 3 Lord, remember, I pray you, how I have walked before you in truth and with a † perfect heart, and have done that which is good in your eyes. And Ezekias wept with a great weeping. 4 And Esaias was in the middle court, and the word of the Lord came to him, saying, 5 Turn back, and you shall say to Ezekias the ruler of my people, Thus says the Lord God of your father David, I have heard your prayer, I have seen your tears: behold, I will heal you: on the third day you shall go up to the house of the Lord. 6 And I will add to your days fifteen years; and I will deliver you and this city out of the hand of the king of the Assyrians, and I will defend this city for my own sake, and for my servant's David sake. 7 And he said, Let them take a cake of figs, and lay it upon the ulcer, and he shall be well. 8 And Ezekias said to Esaias, What *is* the sign that the Lord will heal me, and I shall go up to the house of the Lord on the third day? 9 And Esaias said, This *is* the sign from the Lord, that the Lord will perform the word which he has spoken, the shadow *of the dial* shall advance ten degrees: *or* if it should go back ten degrees *this would also be the sign*. 10 And Ezekias said, *It is* a light thing for the shadow to go down ten degrees: nay, but let the shadow return ten degrees

backward ‡ on the dial. 11 And Esaias the prophet cried to the Lord: and the shadow returned back ten degrees on the dial. 12 At that time Marodach Baladan, son of Baladan king of Babylon, sent letters and a present to Ezekias, because he had heard that Ezekias was sick. 13 And Ezekias rejoiced at them, and showed all the house of his spices, the silver and the gold, the spices, and the fine oil, and the armory, and all that was found in his treasures: there was nothing which Ezekias did not show them in his house, and in all his dominion. 14 And Esaias the prophet went in to king Ezekias, and said to him, What said these men? and whence came they to you? And Ezekias said, they came to me from a distant land, *even* from Babylon. 15 And he said, What saw they in your house? And he said, They saw all things that *are* in my house: there was nothing in my house which I showed not to them; yes, all that was in my treasures also. 16 And Esaias said to Ezekias, Hear the word of the Lord: 17 Behold, the days come, that all things that are in your house shall be taken, and all that your fathers have treasured up until this day, to Babylon; and there shall not § fail a word, which the Lord has spoken. 18 And as for your sons which shall come forth of you, which you shall beget, *the enemy* shall take them, and they shall be eunuchs in the house of the king of Babylon. 19 And Ezekias said to Esaias, Good *is* the word of the Lord which he has spoken: *only* let there be peace in my days. 20 And the rest of the acts of Ezekias, and all his might, and all that he made, the fountain and the aqueduct, and *how* he brought water into the city, *are* not these things written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Juda? 21 And Ezekias slept with his fathers: and Manasses his son reigned in his stead.

21

1 * Manasses *was* twelve years old when he began to reign, and he reigned fifty-five years in Jerusalem: and his mother's name *was* Apsiba. 2 And he did that which was evil in the eyes of the Lord, according to the abominations of the nations which the Lord cast out from before the children of Israel. 3 And he † built again the high places, which Ezekias his father *had* demolished; and ‡ set up an altar to Baal, and made groves as Achaab king of Israel *made them*; and worshipped all the host of heaven, and served them. 4 And he built an altar in the house of the Lord, whereas he had said, In Jerusalem I will place my name. 5 And he built an altar

to all the host of heaven in the two courts of the house of the Lord. 6 And he caused his sons to pass through the fire, and used divination and auspices, and made § groves, and multiplied ** wizards, so as to do that which was evil in the sight of the Lord, to provoke him to anger. 7 And he set up the graven image of the grove in the house of which the Lord said to David, and to Solomon his son, In this house, and in Jerusalem which I have chosen out of all the tribes of Israel, will I even place my name for ever. 8 And I will not again remove the foot of Israel from the land which I gave to their fathers, *even of those* who shall keep all that I commanded, according to all the commandments which my servant Moses commanded them. 9 But they listened not; and Manasses led them astray to do evil in the sight of the Lord, beyond the nations whom the Lord utterly destroyed from before the children of Israel. 10 And the Lord spoke by his servants the prophets, saying, 11 Forasmuch as Manasses the king of Juda has wrought all these evil abominations, beyond all that the Amorite did, who lived before *him*, and has led Juda also into sin by their idols, 12 *it shall* not *be* so. Thus says the Lord God of Israel, Behold, I bring calamities upon Jerusalem and Juda, so that both the ears of every one that hears shall †† tingle. 13 And I will stretch out over Jerusalem the measure of Samaria, and the plummet of the house of Achaab: and I will wipe Jerusalem as a jar is wiped, and turned upside down in the wiping. 14 And I will reject the remnant of my inheritance, and will deliver them into the hands of their enemies; and they shall be for a plunder and for a spoil to all their enemies: 15 forasmuch as they have done wickedly in my sight, and have provoked me from the day that I brought out their fathers out of Egypt, even until this day. 16 Moreover Manasses shed very much innocent blood, until he filled Jerusalem *with it* ‡‡ from one end to the other, beside his sins with which he caused Juda to sin, in doing evil in the eyes of the Lord. 17 And the rest of the acts of Manasses, and all that he did, and his sin which he sinned, *are* not these things written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Juda? 18 And Manasses slept with his fathers, and was buried in the garden of his house, *even* in the garden of Oza: and Amos his son reigned in his stead. 19 Twenty and two years old *was* Amos when he began to reign, and he reigned two years in Jerusalem: and his mother's name *was* Mesollam, daughter of Arus of Jeteba. 20 And he did that which was evil in the sight of the

Lord, as Manasses his father did. 21 And he walked in all the way in which his father walked, and served the idols which his father served, and worshipped them. 22 And he forsook the Lord God of his fathers, and walked not in the way of the Lord. 23 And the servants of Amos conspired against him, and killed the king in his house. 24 And the people of the land §§ killed all that had conspired against king Amos; and the people of the land made Josias king in his room. 25 And the rest of the acts of Amos, *even* all that he did, behold, *are* not these written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Juda? 26 And they buried him in his tomb in the garden of Oza: and Josias his son reigned in his stead.

22

1 Josias *was* eight years old when he began to * reign, and he reigned thirty and one years in Jerusalem: and his mother's name *was* Jedia, daughter of Edeia of Basuroth. 2 And he did that which was right in the sight of the Lord, and walked in all the way of David his father; he turned not aside to the right hand or to the left. 3 And it came to pass in the eighteenth year of king Josias, in the eighth month, the king sent Sapphan the son of Ezelias the son of Mesollam, the scribe of the house of the Lord, saying, 4 Go up to Chelcias the high priest, and † take account of the money that is brought into the house of the Lord, which they that keep the door have collected of the people. 5 And let them give it into the hand of the workmen that are appointed in the house of the Lord. And he gave it to the workmen in the house of the Lord, to ‡ repair the § breaches of the house, 6 *even* to the carpenters, and builders, and masons, *and* also to purchase timber and hewn stones, to repair the breaches of the house. 7 Only they did not call them to account for the money that was given to them, because they dealt faithfully. 8 And Chelcias the high priest said to Saphan the scribe, I have found the book of the law in the house of the Lord. And Chelcias gave the book to Sapphan, and he read it. 9 And he went into the house of the Lord to the king, and reported the matter to the king, and said, Your servants have ** collected the money that was found in the house of the Lord, and have given it into the hand of the workmen that are appointed in the house of the Lord. 10 And Sapphan the scribe spoke to the king, saying, Chelcias the priest has given me a book. And Sapphan read it before the king. 11 And it came to pass, when the king heard the

words of the book of the law, that he tore his garments. 12 And the king commanded Chelcias the priest, and Achikam the son of Sapphan, and Achobor the son of Michaias, and Sapphan the scribe, and Asaias the king's servant, saying, 13 Go, enquire of the Lord for me, and for all the people, and for all Juda, and concerning the words of this book that has been found: for the wrath of the Lord that has been kindled against us *is* great, because our fathers listened not to the words of this book, to do according to all the things written concerning us. 14 So Chelcias the priest went, and Achicam, and Achobor, and Sapphan, and Asaias, to Olda the prophetess, the mother of Sellem the son of Thecuan son of Aras, keeper of the robes; and she lived in Jerusalem in †† Masena; and they spoke to her. 15 And she said to them, Thus says the Lord God of Israel, Say to the man that sent you to me, 16 Thus says the Lord, Behold, I bring evil upon this place, and upon them that dwell in it, *even* all the words of the book which the king of Juda has read: 17 because they have forsaken me, and burnt incense to other gods, that they might provoke me with the works of their hands: therefore my wrath shall burn forth against this place, and shall not be quenched. 18 And to the king of Juda that sent you to enquire of the Lord, —thus shall you say to him, Thus says the Lord God of Israel, *As for* the words which you have heard; 19 because your heart was softened, and you were humbled before *me*, when you heard all that I spoke against this place, and against the inhabitants of it, that it should be ‡‡ utterly destroyed and accursed, and you did rend your garments, and weep before me; I also have heard, says the Lord. 20 It shall not be so *therefore*: behold, I *will* add you to your fathers, and you shall be gathered to your tomb in peace, and your §§ eyes shall not see *any* among all the evils which I bring upon this place.

23

1 So they reported the word to the king: and the king sent and gathered all the elders of Juda and Jerusalem * to himself. 2 And the king went up to the house of the Lord, and every man of Juda and all who lived in Jerusalem with him, and the priests, and the prophets, and all the people small and great; and he read in their ears all the words of the book of the covenant that was found in the house of the Lord. 3 And the king stood by a pillar, and made a

covenant before the Lord, to walk after the Lord, to keep his commandments and his testimonies and his ordinances with all the heart and with all the soul, to confirm the words of this covenant; *even* the things written † in this book. And all the people stood ‡ to the covenant. 4 And the king commanded Chelcias the high priest, and the priests of the second order, and them that kept the door, to bring out of the temple of the Lord all the vessels that were made for Baal, and for the grove, and all the host of heaven, and he burned them without Jerusalem in the § fields of Kedron, and ** took the ashes of them to Baethel. 5 And he burned the †† idolatrous priests, whom the kings of Juda *had* ‡‡ appointed, (and they burned incense in the high places and in the cities of Juda, and the places around about Jerusalem); and them that burned incense to Baal, and to the sun, and to the moon, and to §§ Mazuroth, and to all the host of heaven. 6 And he carried out the grove from the house of the Lord to the brook Kedron, and burned it at the brook Kedron, and reduced it to *** powder, and cast its powder on the sepulchres of the sons of the people. 7 And he pulled down the house of the ††† sodomites that were by the house of the Lord, where the women wove tents for the grove. 8 And he brought up all the priest from the cities of Juda, and defiled the high places where the priests burned incense, from Gaebal even to Bersabee; and he pulled down the house of the gates that was by the door of the gate of Joshua the ruler of the city, on a man's left hand at the gate of the city. 9 Only the priests of the high places went not up to the altar of the Lord in Jerusalem, for they only ate leavened bread in the midst of their brethren. 10 And he defiled Taphes which is in the valley of the son of Ennom, *constructed* for a man to cause his son or his daughter to pass through ‡‡‡ fire to Moloch. 11 And he burned the horses which the king of Juda had given to the sun in the entrance of the house of the Lord, §§§ by the treasury of Nathan the * king's eunuch, in the † suburbs; and he burned the chariot of the sun with fire. 12 And the altars that were on the roof of the upper chamber of Achaz, which the kings of Juda had made, and the altars which Manasses had made in the two courts of the house of the Lord, did the king pull down and forcibly remove from thence, and cast their dust into the brook of Kedron. 13 And the king defiled the house that was before Jerusalem, on the right hand of the mount of Mosthath, which Solomon king of Israel built to Astarte the abomination of the

Sidonians, and to Chamos the abomination of Moab, and to Moloch the abomination of the children of Ammon. 14 And he broke in pieces the pillars, and utterly destroyed the groves, and filled their places with the bones of men. 15 Also the high altar in Baethel, which Jeroboam the son of Nabat, who made Israel to sin, had made, even that high altar he tore down, and broke in pieces the stones of it, and reduced it to powder, and burnt the grove. 16 And Josias turned aside, and saw the tombs that were there in the city, and sent, and took the bones out of the tombs, and burnt them on the altar, and defiled it, according to the word of the Lord which the man of God spoke, when Jeroboam stood by the altar at the feast: and he turned and raised his eyes to the tomb of the man of God that spoke these words. 17 And he said, What *is* that mound which I see? And the men of the city said to him, *It is the grave of* the man of God that came out of Juda, and uttered these imprecations which he imprecated upon the altar of Baethel. 18 And he said, Let him alone; let no one disturb his bones. So his bones were ‡ spared, together with the bones of the prophet that came out of Samaria. 19 Moreover Josias removed all the houses of the high places that were in the cities of Samaria, which the kings of Israel made to provoke the Lord, and did to them all that he did in Baethel. 20 And he sacrificed all the priests of the high places that were there on the altars, and burnt the bones of men upon them, and returned to Jerusalem. 21 And the king commanded all the people, saying, Keep the passover to the Lord your God, as it is written in the book of this covenant. 22 For a passover *such as* this had not been kept from the days of the judges who judged Israel, even all the days of the kings of Israel, and of the kings of Juda. 23 But in the eighteenth year of king Josias, was the passover kept to the Lord in Jerusalem. 24 Moreover Josias removed the sorcerers, and the wizards, and the theraphin, and the idols, and all the abominations that had been set up in the land of Juda and in Jerusalem, that he might § keep the words of the law that were written in the book, which Chelcias the priest found in the house of the Lord. 25 There was no king like him before him, who turned to the Lord with all his heart, and with all his soul, and with all his strength, according to all the law of Moses; and after him there rose not one like him. 26 Nevertheless the Lord turned not from the fierceness of his great anger, wherewith he was angry in his anger against Juda, **

because of the provocations, wherewith Manasses provoked him. 27 And the Lord said, I will also remove Juda from my presence, as I removed Israel, and will reject this city which I have chosen *even* Jerusalem, and the house *of* which I said, My name shall be there. 28 And the rest of the acts of Josias, and all that he did, *are* not these things written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Juda? 29 And in his days went up Pharao Nechao king of Egypt against the king of the Assyrians to the river Euphrates: and Josias went out to meet him: and Nechao killed him in Mageddo when he saw him. 30 And his servants carried him dead from Mageddo, and brought him to Jerusalem, and buried him in his sepulchre: and the people of the land took Joachaz the son of Josias, and anointed him, and made him king in the room of his father. 31 †† Twenty and three years old was Joachaz when he began to reign, and he reigned three months in Jerusalem: and his mother's name *was* Amital, daughter of Jeremias of Lobna. 32 And he did that which was evil in the sight of the Lord, according to all that his fathers did. 33 And Pharao Nechao removed him to Rablaam in the land of Emath, so that he should not reign in Jerusalem; and imposed a tribute on the land, one hundred talents of silver, and one hundred talents of gold. 34 And Pharao Nechao made Eliakim son of Josias king of Juda king over them in the place of his father Josias, and he changed his name *to* Joakim, and he took Joachaz and brought him to Egypt, and he died there. 35 And Joakim gave the silver and the gold to Pharao; but he assessed the land to give the money at the command of Pharao: they gave the silver and the gold *each* man according to his assessment together with the people of the land to give to Pharao Nechao. 36 ‡‡ Twenty-five years old *was* Joakim when he began to reign, and he reigned eleven years in Jerusalem: and his mother's name *was* Jeldaph, daughter of Phadail of Ruma. 37 And he did that which was evil in the eyes of the lord, according to all that his fathers had done.

24

1 In his days went up Nabuchodonosor king of Babylon, and Joakim became his servant three years; and *then* he turned and revolted from him. 2 And the lord sent against him the bands of the Chaldeans, and the bands of Syria, and the bans of Moab, and the bands of the children of Ammon, and sent them into the land

of Juda to prevail *against it*, according to the word of the Lord, which he spoke by his servants the prophets. 3 Moreover it was * the purpose of the Lord concerning Juda, to remove † them from his presence, because of the sins of Manasses, according to all that he did. 4 Moreover he shed innocent blood, and filled Jerusalem with innocent blood, and the Lord would not ‡ pardon *it*. 5 And the rest of the acts of Joakim, and all that he did, behold, *are* not these written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Juda? 6 And Joakim slept with his fathers: and Joachim his son reigned in his stead. 7 And the king of Egypt came no more out of his land: for the king of Babylon took away all that belonged to the king of Egypt from the river of Egypt as far as the river Euphrates. 8 § Eighteen years old *was* Joachim when he began to reign, and he reigned three months in Jerusalem: and his mother's name *was* Nestha, daughter of Ellanastham, of Jerusalem. 9 And he did that which was evil in the sight of the Lord, according to all that his father did. 10 At that time went up Nabuchodonosor king of Babylon to Jerusalem, and the city ** was besieged. 11 And Nabuchodonosor king of Babylon came against the city, and his servants besieged it. 12 And Joachim king of Juda came forth to the king of Babylon, he and his servants, and his mother, and his princes, and his eunuchs; and the king of Babylon took him in the eighth year of his reign. 13 And he brought forth thence all the treasures of the house of the Lord, and the treasures of the king's house, and he cut up all the golden vessels which Solomon the king of Israel *had* made in the temple of the Lord, according to the word of the Lord. 14 And he carried away *the inhabitants of* Jerusalem, and all the captains, and the mighty men, taking captive ten thousand †† prisoners, and every artificer and ‡‡ smith: and only the poor of the land were left. 15 And he carried Joachim away to Babylon, and the king's mother, and the king's wives, and his eunuchs: and he carried away the mighty men of the land into §§ captivity from Jerusalem to Babylon. 16 And all the men of might, even seven thousand, and one thousand artificers and smiths: all *were* mighty *men* fit for war; and the king of Babylon carried them captive to Babylon. 17 And the king of Babylon made *** Batthanias his son king in his stead, and called his name Sedekias. 18 ††† Twenty and one years old *was* Sedekias when he began to reign, and he reigned eleven years in Jerusalem: and his mother's name *was* Amital daughter of

Jeremias. 19 And he did that which was evil in the sight of the Lord, according to all that Joachim did. 20 For it was ‡‡‡ according to the Lord's anger against Jerusalem and on Juda, until he cast them out of his presence, that Sedekias revolted against the king of Babylon.

25

1 And it came to pass in the ninth year of his reign, in the tenth month, *that* Nabuchodonosor king of Babylon came, and all his host, against Jerusalem; and he encamped against it, and built a * mound against it. 2 And the city was besieged until the eleventh year of king Sedekias on the ninth day of the month. 3 And the famine prevailed in the city, and there was no bread for the people of the land. 4 And the city was broken up, and all the men of war went forth by night, by the way of the gate between the walls, this is *the gate* of the king's garden: and the Chaldeans *were set* against the city round about: and *the king* went by the way of † the plain. 5 And the force of the Chaldeans pursued the king, and overtook him in the plains of Jericho: and all his army was dispersed from about him. 6 And they took the king, and brought him to the king of Babylon to Reblatha; and he gave judgment upon him. 7 And he killed the sons of Sedekias before his eyes, and put out the eyes of Sedekias, and bound him in fetters, and brought him to Babylon. 8 And in the fifth month, on the seventh day of the month (this *is* the nineteenth year of Nabuchodonosor king of Babylon), came Nabuzardan, ‡ captain of the guard, who stood before the king of Babylon, to Jerusalem. 9 And he burnt the house of the Lord, and the king's house, and all the houses of Jerusalem, even every house did the captain of the guard burn. 10 And the force of the Chaldeans pulled down the wall of Jerusalem round about. 11 And Nabuzardan the captain of the guard removed the rest of the people that were left in the city, and the § men who had deserted to the king of Babylon, and the rest of the multitude. 12 But the captain of the guard left of the poor of the land to be vine-dressers and husbandmen. 13 And the Chaldeans broke to pieces the brazen pillars that were in the house of the Lord, and the bases, and the brazen sea that was in the house of the Lord, and carried their brass to Babylon. 14 And the caldrons, and the shovels, and the bowls, and the censers, and all the brazen vessels with which they minister, he took. 15 And the

captain of the guard took the fire-pans, and the gold and silver bowls. 16 Two pillars, and one sea, and the bases which Solomon made for the house of the Lord: there was no weight of the brass of all the vessels. 17 The height of one pillar *was* eighteen cubits, and the chapiter upon it was of brass: and the height of the chapiter was three cubits: the border, and the pomegranates on the chapiter round about were all of brass: and so it was with the second pillar with its border. 18 And the captain of the guard took Saraias the ** high-priest, and Sophonias †† the second in order, and the three doorkeepers. 19 And they took out of the city one eunuch who was commander of the men of war, and five men that saw the face of the king, that were found in the city, and the secretary of the commander-in-chief, who took account of the people of the land, and sixty men of the people of the land that were found in the city. 20 And Nabuzardan the captain of the guard took them, and brought them to the king of Babylon to Reblatha. 21 And the king of Babylon struck them and killed them at Reblatha in the land of Aemath. So Juda was carried away from his land. 22 And *as for* the people that were left in the land of Juda, whom Nabuchodonosor king of Babylon left, even over them he set Godolias son of Achicam son of Saphan. 23 And all the captains of the host, they and their men, heard that the king of Babylon had *thus* appointed Godolias, and they came to Godolias to Massephath, both Ismael the son of Nathanias, and Jona son of Careth, and Saraias, son of Thanamath the Netophathite, and Jezonias son of a Machathite, they and their men. 24 And Godolias swore to them and their men, and said to them, Fear not the ‡‡ incursion of the Chaldeans; dwell in the land, and serve the king of Babylon, and it shall be well with you. 25 And it came to pass in the seventh month *that* Ismael son of Nathanias son of Helisama, of the §§ seed royal, came, and ten men with him, and he struck Godolias, that he died, *him* and the Jews and the Chaldeans that were with him in Massepha. 26 And all the people, great and small rose up, *they* and the captains of the forces, and went into Egypt; because they were afraid of the Chaldeans. 27 And it came to pass in the thirty-seventh year of the carrying away of Joachim king of Juda, in the twelfth month, on the twenty-seventh day of the month, *that* Evialmarodec king of Babylon in the *first* year of his reign lifted up the head of Joachim king of Juda, and brought him out of his prison-house. 28 And he spoke *** kindly to him, and set

his throne above the thrones of the kings that were with him in Babylon; 29 And changed his prison garments: and he ate bread continually before him all the days of his life. 30 And his portion, a continual portion, was given him out of the house of the king, ††† a daily rate for every day all the days of his life.

---

* 1:1 Gr. despised.

† 1:11 Gr. added and sent.

‡ 1:13 Gr. added yet to send.

§ 1:18 Gr. words.

* 2:2 Gr. the Lord lives if, etc.

† 2:3 Gr. if you know.

‡ 2:3 Gr. takes.

§ 2:4 Gr. the Lord lives if, etc.

** 2:8 Lit. 'into the wilderness.'

†† 2:9 Gr. double portions in your spirit.

‡‡ 2:10 Gr. hardened in asking.

§§ 2:11 Gr. went and talked.

*** 2:14 The Gr. here copies the *Heb.* אח הוּ *'he also'.*

††† 2:16 Gr. sons of strength Hebraism.

‡‡‡ 2:16 Gr. lest at any time.

* 3:1 Gr. reigned.

† 3:4 Lit. in the rising up.

‡ 3:5 Gr. despised.

§ 3:9 Gr. compassed a journey of seven days.

** 3:9 Gr. at their feet.

†† 3:11 Gr. and we will.

‡‡ 3:13 Gr. is it that.

§§ 3:14 Gr. stood.

*** 3:14 Gr. regard.

††† 3:16 Lit. brook.

‡‡‡ 3:17 Lit. posessions.

§§§ 3:18 Gr. in.

* 3:19 Gr. throw down.

† 3:20 Gr. going up.

‡ 3:21 Gr. from.

§ 3:21 Alex. καὶ ἐπάνα, 'and above.'

** 3:24 Gr. went in, going in and striking.

†† 3:25 Gr. threw down.

‡‡ 3:27 Gr. repentance.

* 4:2 Gr. shall anoint.

† 4:7 Gr. interest, pl.

‡ 4:10 Or, turn aside.

§ 4:13 Gr. been astonished with all this astonishment.

** 4:13 Gr. word or business.

†† 4:22 Gr. run.

‡‡ 4:23 Gr. peace.

§§ 4:25 Gr. went.

*** 4:26 Gr. peace.

††† 4:28 Gr. You shall not.

‡‡‡ 4:29 Gr. bless.

§§§ 4:39 Gr. sing. colosynth.

* 5:1 Gr. wondered at in countenance.

† 5:2 Gr. light armed, etc.

‡ 5:2 Gr. was before.

§ 5:3 Gr. will detach him.

** 5:5 Gr. changing robes.

†† 5:12 Gr. shall I not, etc.

‡‡ 5:13 Gr. will you.

§§ 5:15 Gr. army or camp.

*** 5:17 Probably this last clause belongs to ver. 18.

††† 5:18 Or, The Lord shall be, etc.

‡‡‡ 5:21 Alex.+ 'Is all well?'

§§§ 5:22 Gr. changing robes.

* 5:23 Gr. gave.

† 5:24 Gr. a dark place, or the dark.

* 6:2 Gr. a place of inhabiting.

† 6:4 Or, trees.

‡ 6:5 Gr. iron.

§ 6:6 Lit. pinched off with the nail, etc.

** 6:9 Gr. this.

†† 6:12 Gr. closet of your bedchamber.

‡‡ 6:15 Gr. was early to rise.

§§ 6:15 Gr. how shall we do?

*** 6:18 Gr. nation.

††† 6:22 Gr. smite.

‡‡‡ 6:31 Gr. do these things to me and add these things.

* 7:1 Gr. As is this, etc.

† 7:2 Gr. shall.

‡ 7:5 Gr. in the dark.

§ 7:5 Gr. is.

** 7:6 Gr. and.

†† 7:7 Gr. as it is.

‡‡ 7:7 Gr. to their life.

§§ 7:10 Gr. went in.

*** 7:10 Gr. horse.

††† 7:10 Gr. ass.

‡‡‡ 7:12 Gr. Syria.

§§§ 7:18 Gr. as this time is.

* 8:1 The Gr. signifies, to rekindle a fire.

† 8:8 The Gr. retains the *Heb. word.*

‡ 8:8 Gr. live?

§ 8:10 Complut. and Ald. ἀποθανεῖται.

** 8:12 Gr. send away.

†† 8:13 Gr. shall.

‡‡ 8:15 The Gr. is from the *Heb. rug* or quilt, etc.

§§ 8:16 Gr. to.

*** 8:16 Gr. reigned.

††† 8:17 Gr. a son of 32 years in his reigning.

‡‡‡ 8:20 Gr. himself.

§§§ 8:25 Gr. to.

* 8:25 Gr. reigned.

† 8:26 Gr. a son of 22 years in his reigning.

‡ 8:28 Gr. with.

§ 8:28 The Gr. word ἀλλοφύλοι is almost always applied elsewhere to the Philistines.

* 9:7 Gr. bloods.

† 9:9 Gr. give.

‡ 9:10 Gr. there is not a buryer.

§ 9:11 Gr. peace.

** 9:13 *Heb. word in* Gr.

†† 9:13 Lit. has reigned.

‡‡ 9:14 Gr. from the face of.

§§ 9:15 Gr. one having escaped.

*** 9:17 Gr. before them.

††† 9:20 Gr. has driven.

‡‡‡ 9:24 Lit. filled his hand with the bow.

§§§ 9:25 Gr. on yokes, or chariots with pairs of horses.

* 9:25 Gr. and the Lord.

† 9:26 Gr. If I have not seen.

‡ 9:27 *Heb. the garden house.*

* 10:2 Gr. the chariot and the horses.

† 10:3 Gr. upright, q.d. unblemished

‡ 10:15 Gr. blessed him.

§ 10:15 Gr. upon.

** 10:21 Gr. offering.

†† 10:21 Gr. mouth to mouth.

‡‡ 10:22 The Gr. is from the Hebrew word.

§§ 10:27 Gr. him.

*** 10:32 Gr. in Israel. Hebraism.

* 11:1 Gr. seed of the kingdom.

† 11:4 *Heb. guards.*

‡ 11:4 *Heb. runners.*

§ 11:5 Gr. word.

** 11:9 Gr. hands.

†† 11:11 Gr. and his weapon.

‡‡ 11:12 Gr. sent forth.

§§ 11:12 Gr. gave.

*** 11:14 Gr. trumpets.

††† 11:18 Gr. placed. See John 15:16.

‡‡‡ 11:18 Gr. in or into.

§§§ 11:19 Or, guard, A.V.

* 11:21 Gr. a son of seven years in his reigning.

* 12:1 Gr. reigned.

† 12:4 Gr. it may come into the heart, etc.

‡ 12:7 Gr. breach.

§ 12:9 The Gr. is a Hebrew word in Greek letters.

** 12:11 Gr. prepared.

†† 12:12 Gr. wall-builders.

‡‡ 12:12 Gr. breach.

§§ 12:13 Gr. shall not be made. This change of future and past is frequent.

*** 12:13 Gr. doors.

††† 12:13 Gr. in.

‡‡‡ 12:14 Gr. will give, vide v. 13.

§§§ 12:15 *Heb.* באמכה הס.

* 12:18 Gr. his own holy things.

† 12:20 Complut. πάντα.

* 13:1 Gr. reigned.

† 13:2 Gr. it.

‡ 13:5 Gr. yesterday and today.

§ 13:6 Gr. it, sc. ἁμαρτία.

** 13:7 Gr. people.

†† 13:10 Gr. reigned.

‡‡ 13:15 Gr. weapons.

§§ 13:17 Gr. in.

*** 13:20 Gr. the year having come.

* 14:2 Gr. a son of 25 years in his reigning.

† 14:2 Gr. reigned.

‡ 14:5 Gr. struck.

§ 14:5 Gr. struck.

** 14:6 Or. be put to death, etc.

†† 14:7 The Gr. is from בוי מלח Keri.

‡‡ 14:7 *Heb. Selah*

§§ 14:8 Gr. appear to faces.

*** 14:10 Gr. glorify yourself sitting in your house.

††† 14:12 Gr. fell.

‡‡‡ 14:14 Gr. and *Heb. lit. sons of exchanges.*

§§§ 14:19 Gr. conspired with a conspiracy.

* 14:20 Gr. lifted him.

† 14:21 Gr. a son of 16 years.

‡ 14:23 Gr. reigned.

§ 14:25 i.e. the plain.

** 14:25 Gr. the hand of his servant.

†† 14:26 Or, left alone.

‡‡ 14:27 Or, said not that he would.

* 15:1 Gr. reigned.

† 15:2 Gr. a son of 16 years was he in his reigning.

‡ 15:5 Gr. touched.

§ 15:5 Gr. made leprous.

** 15:5 The Gr. is from החפשיח.

†† 15:8 Gr. reigned.

‡‡ 15:10 *Heb.* קבלעס *before the people.*

§§ 15:13 Gr. reigned.

*** 15:23 Gr. reigned.

††† 15:27 Gr. reigned.

‡‡‡ 15:29 Or, Galaan.

§§§ 15:30 Gr. conspired, etc.

* 15:32 Gr. reigned.

† 15:33 Gr. a son of 25 years in his reigning.

‡ 15:37 Or, let loose.

* 16:4 Or, tree of the grove or wood.

† 16:5 Gr. fight.

‡ 16:9 Gr. it.

§ 16:10 Or, the altar.

** 16:13 Gr. and *Heb. offered in way of incense. See 2CH 13:10.*

†† 16:14 Or, displayed it.

‡‡ 16:14 Gr. thigh.

§§ 16:15 Or, the blood of every, etc.

* 17:1 Gr. reigned.

† 17:5 Or, through.

‡ 17:8 Or, customs.

§ 17:9 Gr. cloaked matters.

** 17:10 Gr. strong.

†† 17:14 Gr. back. *Heb. back part of the neck.*

‡‡ 17:16 Gr. a graven image.

§§ 17:17 Gr. were sold.

*** 17:20 Or, unsettled them.

††† 17:21 The Complut. is better, πλὴν ὅτι ἐῤῥάγη ὁ Ἰσραὴλ ἀπ᾽οἴκου κ.τ.λ.

‡‡‡ 17:23 Gr. by the hand of.

§§§ 17:26 Gr. judgment. Hebraism.

* 18:1 Gr. reigned.

† 18:2 Gr. a son of 25 years in his reigning.

‡ 18:4 Or, destroyed.

§ 18:5 Gr. hoped.

** 18:5 Gr. and.

†† 18:6 Gr. from behind him.

‡‡ 18:10 Gr. from.

§§ 18:11 Gr. Samaria to the Assyrians.

*** 18:16 Gr. them.

††† 18:17 Gr. heavy.

‡‡‡ 18:20 Gr. words of lips.

§§§ 18:20 Gr. in whom trusting, etc.

* 18:22 Gr. his.

† 18:23 Gr. give.

‡ 18:24 Gr. local ruler.

§ 18:30 Gr. in.

** 18:31 Lit. make a blessing with me.

†† 18:35 Gr. shall deliver.

* 19:2 Gr. sackcloth.

† 19:4 Gr. if by any means.

‡ 19:4 Gr. take.

§ 19:7 Gr. give.

** 19:11 Gr. curse them. q.d. devote to destruction.

†† 19:14 Gr. the books.

‡‡ 19:14 Gr. them.

§§ 19:17 Gr. the Assyrians.

*** 19:18 Gr. gave.

††† 19:20 Lit. what things you have prayed.

‡‡‡ 19:23 Gr. by the hand of.

§§§ 19:23 Gr. bulk or size.

* 19:24 Alex. reads ἐφύλαξα.

† 19:25 Gr. captivities.

‡ 19:26 Or, before it stands up.

§ 19:27 Gr. seat.

** 19:30 Gr. add.

†† 19:30 Gr. τὸ διασες. οἴκον.

‡‡ 19:32 Or, of. *Heb.*

§§ 19:32 Gr. a weapon.

*** 19:32 Gr. come against it beforehand, etc.

* 20:1 Gr. die.

† 20:3 Gr. full.

‡ 20:10 Or. in the degrees.

§ 20:17 Gr. be left behind.

* 21:1 Gr. a son of 12 years in his reigning.

† 21:3 Gr. returned and built.

‡ 21:3 Or. built.

§ 21:6 Lit. peculiar places cut off.

** 21:6 Alex. θελητὴν.

†† 21:12 Gr. sound.

‡‡ 21:16 Gr. mouth to mouth.

§§ 21:24 Gr. struck.

* 22:1 Gr. a son of eight years in his reigning.

† 22:4 Gr. seal.

‡ 22:5 Gr. strengthen.

§ 22:5 Gr. breach, as in ch. xii.

** 22:9 Gr. melted down.

†† 22:14 A.V. 'the college'. Margin, 'the second part.'

‡‡ 22:19 Gr. for an abolition and a curse.

§§ 22:20 Gr. none etc. shall be seen by your eyes.

* 23:1 Or, to his house.

† 23:3 Gr. on.

‡ 23:3 Gr. in.

§ 23:4 The Gr. is from the Heb. word.

** 23:4 Gr. cast.

†† 23:5 *Heb.* הבמויס.

‡‡ 23:5 Gr. given.

§§ 23:5 Or. the twelve signs. Heb. ולמולות compare Job 38:32.

*** 23:6 Or, ashes.

††† 23:7 The Gr. is from the Heb. word.

‡‡‡ 23:10 Gr. in fire.

§§§ 23:11 Gr. to.

* 23:11 *Heb. Nathan-melech.*

† 23:11 Gr. again from the *Heb.*

‡ 23:18 Gr. delivered.

§ 23:24 Gr. establish or confirm.

** 23:26 Gr. upon or against.

†† 23:31 Gr. a son of 23 years was Joachaz in his reigning.

‡‡ 23:36 Gr. a son of 23 years was Joakim in his reigning.

* 24:3 Gr. on the mind.

† 24:3 Gr. him.

‡ 24:4 Gr. be propitiated.

§ 24:8 Gr. Joachim a son of 18 years in his reigning.

** 24:10 Gr. came into seige.

†† 24:14 Lit. captivities.

‡‡ 24:14 Lit. shutter-up.

§§ 24:15 Gr. emigration.

*** 24:17 A.V. Mattanaiah.

††† 24:18 Gr. a son of 21 years, Sedekias.

‡‡‡ 24:20 Lit. it was in the Lord's mind to bring evil upon.

* 25:1 Or, circumvallation.

† 25:4 Gr. from the *Heb.*

‡ 25:8 Gr. chief cook.

§ 25:11 Gr. deserters.

** 25:18 Gr. first priest.

†† 25:18 Gr. the son of the second rank.

‡‡ 25:24 Gr. passage.

§§ 25:25 Gr. seed of the kings.

*** 25:28 Gr. good things with him.

††† 25:30 Gr. a rate of a day in his day.

- Chronicles I

- 1
- 2
- 3
- 4
- 5
- 6
- 7
- 8
- 9
- 10

- 11
- 12
- 13
- 14
- 15
- 16
- 17
- 18
- 19
- 20

- 21
- 22
- 23
- 24
- 25
- 26
- 27
- 28
- 29

CHRONICLES I

1

1 Adam, Seth, Enos, 2 and Cainan, Maleleel, Jared, 3 Enoch, Mathusala, Lamech, 4 Noe: the sons of Noe, Sem, Cham, Japheth. 5 The sons of Japheth, Gamer, Magog, Madaim, Jovan, Helisa, Thobel, Mosoch, and Thiras. 6 And the sons of Gamer, Aschanaz, and Riphath, and Thorgama. 7 And the sons of Jovan, Helisa, and Tharsis, the Citians, and Rhodians. 8 And the sons of Cham, Chus, and Mesraim, Phud and Chanaan. 9 And the sons of Chus, Saba, and Evila, and Sabatha, and Regma, and Sebethaca: and the sons of Regma, Saba, and Dadan. 10-16 And Chus begot Nebrod: he began to be a mighty hunter on the earth. 17 The sons of Sem, Aelam, and Assur, 18-24 and Arphaxad, Sala, 25 Eber, Pheleg, Ragan, 26 Seruch, Nachor, Tharrha, 27 Abraam. 28 And the sons of Abraam, Isaac, and Ismael. 29 And these *are* their generations: the firstborn of Ismael, Nabaeoth, and Kedar, Nabdeel, Massam, 30 Masma, Iduma, Masse, Chondan, Thaeman, 31 Jettur, Naphes, Kedma: these *are* the sons of Ismael. 32 And the sons of Chettura Abraam's concubine:—and she bore him Zembram, Jexan, Madiam, Madam, Sobac, Soe: and the sons of Jexan; Daedan, and Sabai; 33 and the sons of Madiam; Gephar, and Opher, and Enoch, and Abida, and Eldada; all these *were* the sons of Chettura. 34 And Abraam begot Isaac: and the sons of Isaac *were* Jacob, and Esau. 35 The sons of Esau, Eliphaz, and Raguel, and Jeul, and Jeglom, and Core. 36 The sons of Eliphaz: Thaeman, and Omar, Sophar, and Gootham, and Kenez, and Thamna, and Amalec. 37 And the sons of Raguel, Naches, Zare, Some, and Moze. 38 The sons of Seir, Lotan, Sobal, Sebegon, Ana, Deson, Osar, and Disan. 39 And the sons of Lotan, Chorri, and Aeman; and the sister of Lotan *was* Thamna. 40 The sons of Sobal; Alon, Machanath, Taebel, Sophi, and Onan: and the sons of Sebegon; Aeth, and Sonan. 41 The sons of Sonan, Daeson: and the sons of Daeson; Emeron, and Asebon, and Jethram, and Charran. 42 And the sons of Hosar, Balaam, and Zucam, and Acan: the sons of Disan, Os, and Aran. 43 And these *are* their kings, Balac the son of Beor; and the name of his city *was* Dennaba. 44 And Balac died, and Jobab the son of Zara of Bosorrha reigned in his stead. 45 And Jobab died, and Asom of the land of the Thaemanites reigned in his stead. 46 And Asom died, and Adad the son of Barad reigned in his stead, who struck Madiam in the plain of Moab: and the name

of his city *was* Gethaim. 47 And Adad died, and Sebla of Masecca reigned in his stead. 48 And Sebla died, and Saul of Rhoboth by the river reigned in his stead. 49 And Saul died, and Balaennor son of Achobor reigned in his stead. 50 And Balaennor died, and Adad son of Barad reigned in his stead; and the name of his city *was* Phogor. 51 The princes of Edom: prince Thamna, prince Golada, prince Jether, 52 prince Elibamas, prince Elas, prince Phinon, 53 prince Kenez, prince Thaeman, prince Babsar, prince Magediel, 54 prince Zaphoin. These *are* the princes of Edom.

2

1 These *are* the names of the sons of Israel; 2 Ruben, Symeon, Levi, Juda, Issachar, Zabulon, Dan, Joseph, Benjamin, Nephthali, Gad, Aser. 3 The sons of Juda; Er, Aunan, Selom. *These* three were born to him of the daughter of Sava the Chananitish woman: and Er, the firstborn of Juda, *was* wicked before the Lord, and he killed him. 4 And Thamar his daughter-in-law bore to him Phares, and Zara: all the sons of Juda *were* five. 5 The sons of Phares, Esrom, and Jemuel. 6 And the sons of Zara, Zambri, and Aetham, and Aemuan, and Calchal, and Darad, *in* all five. 7 And the sons of Charmi; Achar the troubler of Israel, who was disobedient in the accursed thing. 8 And the sons of Aetham; Azarias, 9 and the sons of Esrom who were born to him; Jerameel, and Aram, and Chaleb. 10 And Aram begot Aminadab, and Aminadab begot Naasson, chief of the house of Juda. 11 And Naasson begot Salmon, and Salmon begot Booz, 12 and Booz begot Obed, and Obed begot Jessae. 13 And Jessae begot his firstborn Eliab, Aminadab *was* the second, Samaa the third, 14 Nathanael the fourth, Zabdai the fifth, 15 Asam the sixth, David the seventh. 16 And their sister *was* Saruia, and *another* Abigaia: and the sons of Saruia *were* Abisa, and Joab, and Asael, three. 17 And Abigaia bore Amessab: and the father of Amessab *was* Jothor the Ismaelite. 18 And Chaleb the son of Esrom took Gazuba to wife, and Jerioth: and these *were* her sons; Jasar, and Subab, and Ardon. 19 And Gazuba died; and Chaleb took to himself Ephrath, and she bore to him Or. 20 And Or begot Uri, and Uri begot Beseleel. 21 And after this Esron went in to the daughter of Machir the father of Galaad, and he took her when he was sixty-five years old; and she bore him Seruch. 22 And Seruch begot Jair, and he had twenty-three cities in Galaad. 23 And he took Gedsur and

Aram, the towns of Jair from them; *with* Canath and its towns, sixty cities. All these *belonged to* the sons of Machir the father of Galaad. 24 And after the death of Esron, Chaleb came to Ephratha; and the wife of Esron *was* Abia; and she bore him Ascho the father of Thecoe. 25 And the sons of Jerameel the firstborn of Esron *were*, the firstborn Ram, and Banaa, and Aram, and Asan his brother. 26 And Jerameel had another wife, and her name *was* Atara: she is the mother of Ozom. 27 And the sons of Ram the firstborn of Jerameel were Maas, and Jamin, and Acor. 28 And the sons of Ozom were, Samai, and Jadae: and the sons of Samai; Nadab, and Abisur. 29 And the name of the wife of Abisur *was* Abichaia, and she bore him Achabar, and Moel. 30 And the sons of Nadab; Salad and Apphain; and Salad died without children. 31 And the sons of Apphain, Isemiel; and the sons of Isemiel, Sosan; and the sons of Sosan, Dadai. 32 And the sons of Dadai, Achisamas, Jether, Jonathan: and Jether died childless. 33 And the sons of Jonathan; Phaleth, and Hozam. These were the sons of Jerameel. 34 And Sosan had no sons, but daughters. And Sosan had an Egyptian servant, and his name *was* Jochel. 35 And Sosan gave his daughter to Jochel his servant to wife; and she bore him Ethi. 36 And Ethi begot Nathan, and Nathan begot Zabed, 37 and Zabed begot Aphamel, and Aphamel begot Obed. 38 And Obed begot Jeu, and Jeu begot Azarias. 39 And Azarias begot Chelles, and Chelles begot Eleasa, 40 and Eleasa begot Sosomai, and Sosomai begot Salum, 41 and Salum begot Jechemias, and Jechemias begot Elisama, and Elisama begot Ismael. 42 And the sons of Chaleb the brother of Jerameel *were*, Marisa his firstborn, he *is* the father of Ziph:—and the sons of Marisa the father of Chebron. 43 And the sons of Chebron; Core, and Thapphus, and Recom, and Samaa. 44 And Samaa begot Raem the father of Jeclan: and Jeclan begot Samai. 45 And his son *was* Maon: and Maon *is* the father of Baethsur. 46 And Gaepha the concubine of Chaleb bore Aram, and Mosa, and Gezue. 47 And the sons of Addai *were* Ragem, and Joatham, and Sogar, and Phalec, and Gaepha, and Sagae. 48 And Chaleb's concubine Mocha bore Saber, and Tharam. 49 She bore also Sagae the father of Madmena, and Sau the father of Machabena, and the father of Gaebal: and the daughter of Chaleb *was* Ascha. 50 These were the sons of Chaleb: the sons of Or the firstborn of Ephratha; Sobal the father of Cariathiarim, 51 Salomon the father of Baetha, Lammon

the father of Baethalaem, and Arim the father of Bethgedor. 52 And the sons of Sobal the father of Cariathiarim were Araa, and Aesi, and Ammanith, 53 and Umasphae, cities of Jair; Aethalim, and Miphithim, and Hesamathim, and Hemasaraim; from these went forth the Sarathaeans, and the sons of Esthaam. 54 The sons of Salomon; Baethalaem, the Netophathite, Ataroth of the house of Joab, and half of the family of Malathi, Esari. 55 The families of the scribes dwelling in Jabis; Thargathiim, and Samathiim, and Sochathim, these *are* the Kinaeans that came of Hemath, the father of the house of Rechab.

3

1 Now these were the sons of David that were born to him in Chebron; the firstborn Amnon, *born* of Achinaam the Jezraelitess; the second Damniel, of Abigaia the Carmelitess. 2 The third, Abessalom, the son of Mocha the daughter of Tholmai king of Gedsur; the fourth, Adonia the son of Aggith. 3 The fifth, Saphatia, *the son* of Abital; the sixth, Jethraam, *born* of Agla his wife. 4 Six were born to him in Chebron; and he reigned there seven years and six months: and he reigned thirty-three years in Jerusalem. 5 And these were born to him in Jerusalem; Samaa, Sobab, Nathan, and Solomon; four *of* Bersabee the daughter of Amiel: 6 and Ebaar, and Elisa, and Eliphaleth, 7 and Nagai, and Naphec, and Japhie, 8 and Helisama, and Eliada, and Eliphala, nine. 9 All *these were* the sons of David, besides the sons of the concubines, and *there was also* Themar their sister. 10 The sons of Solomon; Roboam, Abia his son, Asa his son, Josaphat his son, 11 Joram his son, Ochozias his son, Joas his son, 12 Amasias his son, Azarias his son, Joathan his son, 13 Achaz his son, Ezekias his son, Manasses his son, 14 Amon his son, Josia his son. 15 And the sons of Josia; the firstborn Joanan, the second Joakim, the third Sedekias, the fourth Salum. 16 And the sons of Joakim; Jechonias his son, Sedekias his son. 17 And the sons of Jechonias; Asir, Salathiel his son, 18 Melchiram, and Phadaias, and Sanesar, and Jekimia, and Hosamath, and Nabadias. 19 And the sons of Phadaias; Zorobabel, and Semei: and the sons of Zorobabel; Mosollam, and Anania, and Salomethi *was* their sister. 20 And Asube, and Ool, and Barachia, and Asadia, and Asobed, five. 21 And the sons of Anania, Phalettia, and Jesias his son, Raphal his son, Orna his son, Abdia his son, Sechenias his

son. 22 And the son of Sechenias; Samaia: and the sons of Samaia; Chattus, and Joel, and Berri and Noadia, and Saphath, six. 23 And the sons of Noadia: Elithenan, and Ezekia, and Ezricam, three. 24 And the sons of Elithenan; Odolia, and Heliasebon, and Phadaia, and Akub, and Joanan, and Dalaaia, and Anan, seven.

4

1 And the sons of Juda; Phares, Esrom, and Charmi, and Or, Subal, 2 and Rada his son; and Subal begot Jeth; and Jeth begot Achimai, and Laad: these *are* the generations of the Arathites. 3 And these *are* the sons of Aetam; Jezrael and Jesman, and Jebdas: and their sister's name *was* Eselebbon. 4 And Phanuel the father of Gedor, and Jazer the father of Osan: these *are* the sons of Or, the firstborn of Ephratha, the father of Baethalaen. 5 And Asur the father of Thecoe had two wives, Aoda and Thoada. 6 And Aoda bore to him Ochaia, and Ephal, and Thaeman, and Aasther: all these *were* the sons of Aoda. 7 And the sons of Thoada; Sereth, and Saar, and Esthanam. 8 And Coe begot Enob, and Sabatha, and the progeny of the brother of Rechab, the son of Jarin. 9 And Igabes was more famous than his brethren; and his mother called his name Igabes, saying, I have born as a sorrowful one. 10 And Igabes called on the God of Israel, saying, O that you would indeed bless me, and enlarge my coasts, and that your hand might be with me, and that you would make me know that you will not grieve me! And God granted him all that he asked. 11 And Chaleb the father of Ascha begot Machir; he *was* the father of Assathon. 12 He begot Bathraias, and Bessee, and Thaeman the founder of the city of Naas the brother of Eselom the Kenezite: these *were* the men of Rechab. 13 And the sons of Kenez; Gothoniel, and Saraia: and the sons of Gothoniel; Athath. 14 And Manathi begot Gophera: and Saraia begot Jobab, the father of Ageaddair, for they were artificers. 15 And the sons of Chaleb the son of Jephonne; Er, Ada, and Noom: and the sons of Ada, Kenez. 16 And the sons of Aleel, Zib, and Zepha, and Thiria, and Eserel. 17 And the sons of Esri; Jether, Morad, and Apher, and Jamon: and Jether begot Maron, and Semei, and Jesba the father of Esthaemon. 18 And his wife, that *is* Adia, bore Jared the father of Gedor, and Aber the father of Sochon, and Chetiel the father of Zamon: and these *are* the sons of Betthia the daughter of Pharao,

whom Mored took. 19 And the sons of the wife of Iduia the sister of Nachaim the father of Keila; Garmi, and Esthaemon the Nochathite. 20 And the sons of Semon; Amnon, and Ana the son of Phana, and Inon: and the sons of Sei, Zoan, and the sons of Zoab. 21 The sons of Selom the son of Juda; Er the father of Lechab, and Laada the father of Marisa, and the offspring of the family of Ephrathabac *belonging to* the house of Esoba. 22 And Joakim, and the men of Chozeba, and Joas, and Saraph, who lived in Moab, and he changed their names to Abederin and Athukiim. 23 These *are* the potters who lived in Ataim and Gadira with the king: they grew strong in his kingdom, and lived there. 24 The sons of Semeon; Namuel, and Jamin, Jarib, Zares, Saul: 25 Salem his son, Mabasam his son, Masma his son: 26 Amuel his son, Sabud his son, Zacchur his son, Semei his son. 27 Semei *had* sixteen sons, and six daughters; and his brethren had not many sons, neither did all their families multiply as the sons of Juda. 28 And they lived in Bersabee, and Molada, and in Esersual, 29 and in Balaa, and in Aesem, and in Tholad, 30 and in Bathuel, and in Herma, and in Sikelag, 31 and in Baethmarimoth, and Hemisuseosin, and the house of Baruseorim: these *were* their cities until *the time of* king David. 32 And their villages *were* Aetan, and En, Remnon, and Thocca, and Aesar, five cities. 33 And all their villages *were* round about these cities, as far as Baal: this *was* their possession, and their distribution. 34 And Mosobab, and Jemoloch, and Josia the son of Amasia; 35 and Joel, and Jeu the son of Asabia, the son of Sarau, the son of Asiel; 36 and Elionai, and Jocaba, and Jasuia, and Asaia, and Jediel, and Ismael, and Banaias; 37 and Zuza the son of Saphai, the son of Alon, the son of Jedia, the son of Semri, the son of Samaias. 38 These went by the names of princes in their families, and they increased abundantly in their fathers' households. 39 And they went till they came to Gerara, to the east of Gai, to seek pasture for their cattle. 40 And they found abundant and good pastures, and the land before them *was* wide, and *there was* peace and quietness; for *there were* some of the children of Cham who lived there before. 41 And these who are written by name came in the days of Ezekias king of Juda, and they struck the people's houses, and the Minaeans whom they found there, and utterly destroyed them until this day: and they lived in their place, because *there was* pasture there for their cattle. 42 And some of them, *even* of the sons of Symeon,

went to mount Seir, *even* five hundred men; and Phalaettia, and Noadia, and Raphaia, and Oziel, sons of Jesi, *were* their rulers. 43 And they struck the remnant that were left of Amalec, until this day.

5

1 And the sons of Ruben the firstborn of Israel (for he *was* the firstborn; but because of his going up to his father's couch, *his father* gave his blessing to his son Joseph, *even* the son of Israel; and he was not reckoned as firstborn; 2 for Judas *was* very mighty even among his brethren, and one was to be a ruler out of him: but the blessing *was* Joseph's). 3 The sons of Ruben the firstborn of Israel; Enoch, and Phallus, Asrom, and Charmi. 4 The sons of Joel; Semei, and Banaia his son: and the sons of Gug the son of Semei. 5 His son *was* Micha, his son Recha, his son Joel, 6 his son Beel, whom Thagla-phallasar king of Assyria carried away captive: he *is* the chief of the Rubenites. 7 And his brethren in his family, in their distribution according to their generations; the chief, Joel, and Zacharia. 8 And Balec the son of Azuz, the son of Sama, the son of Joel: he lived in Aroer, and even to Naban, and Beelmasson. 9 And he lived eastward to the borders of the wilderness, from the river Euphrates: for they had much cattle in the land of Galaad. 10 And in the days of Saul they made war upon the sojourners *in the land*; and they fell into their hands, all of them dwelling in their tents eastward of Galaad. 11 The sons of Gad lived over against them in the land of Basan even to Sela. 12 Joel the firstborn, and Sapham the second, and Janin the scribe in Basan. 13 And their brethren according to the houses of their fathers; Michael, Mosollam, and Sebee, and Joree, and Joachan, and Zue, and Obed, seven. 14 These *are* the sons of Abichaia the son of Uri, the son of Idai, the son of Galaad, the son of Michael, the son of Jesai, the son of Jeddai, the son of Buz, 15 *who was* the brother of the son of Abdiel, the son of Guni, *he was* chief of the house of their families. 16 They lived in Galaad, in Basan, and in their villages, and *in* all the country round about Saron to the border. 17 The enumeration of *them* all took place in the days of Joatham king of Juda, and in the days of Jeroboam king of Israel. 18 The sons of Ruben and Gad, and the half-tribe of Manasse, of mighty men, bearing shields and sword, and bending the bow, and skilled in war, *were* forty and four thousand and

seven hundred and sixty, going forth to battle. 19 And they made war with the Agarenes, and Itureans, and Naphiseans, and Nadabeans, 20 and they prevailed against them: and the Agaraeans were given into their hands, *they* and all their tents: for they cried to God in the battle, and he listened to them, because they trusted on him. 21 And they took captive their store; five thousand camels, and two hundred and fifty thousand sheep, two thousand asses, and one hundred thousand men. 22 For many fell slain, because the war *was* of God. And they lived in their place until the captivity. 23 And the half-tribe of Manasse lived from Basan to Baal, Ermon, and Sanir, and *to* the mount Aermon: and they increased in Libanus. 24 And these were the heads of the houses of their families; Opher, and Sei, and Eliel, and Jeremia, and Oduia, and Jediel, mighty men of valour, men of renown, heads of the houses of their families. 25 But they rebelled against the God of their fathers, and went a-whoring after the gods of the nations of the land, whom God cast out from before them. 26 And the God of Israel stirred up the spirit of Phaloch king of Assyria, and the spirit of Thagla-phallasar king of Assyria, and carried away Ruben and Gaddi, and the half-tribe of Manasse, and brought them to Chaach, and Chabor, and to the river Gozan, until this day.

6

1 The sons of Levi: Gedson, Caath, and Merari. 2 And the sons of Caath; Ambram, and Issaar, Chebron, and Oziel. 3 And the sons of Ambram; Aaron, and Moses, and Mariam: and the sons of Aaron; Nadab, and Abiud, Eleazar, and Ithamar. 4 Eleazar begot Phinees, Phinees begot Abisu; 5 Abisu begot Bokki, and Bokki begot Ozi; 6 Ozi begot Zaraia, Zaraia begot Mariel; 7 and Mariel begot Amaria, and Amaria begot Achitob; 8 and Achitob begot Sadoc, and Sadoc begot Achimaas; 9 and Achimaas begot Azarias, and Azarias begot Joanan; 10 and Joanan begot Azarias: he ministered as priest in the house which Solomon built in Jerusalem. 11 And Azarias begot Amaria, and Amaria begot Achitob; 12 and Achitob begot Sadoc, and Sadoc begot Salom; 13 and Salom begot Chelcias, and Chelcias begot Azarias; 14 and Azarias begot Saraia, and Saraias begot Josadac. 15 And Josadac went into captivity with Juda and Jerusalem under Nabuchodonosor. 16 The sons of Levi: Gedson, Caath, and Merari. 17 And these *are* the names of

the sons of Gedson; Lobeni, and Semei. 18 The sons of Caath;
Ambram, and Issaar, Chebron, and Oziel. 19 The sons of Merari;
Mooli and Musi: and these *are* the families of Levi, according to
their families. 20 To Gedson—to Lobeni his son—*were born* Jeth
his son, Zammath his son, 21 Joab his son, Addi his son, Zara his
son, Jethri his son. 22 The sons of Caath; Aminadab his son, Core
his son, Aser his son; 23 Helcana his son, Abisaph his son, Aser
his son: 24 Thaath his son, Uriel his son, Ozia his son, Saul his
son. 25 And the sons of Helcana; Amessi, and Achimoth. 26 Helcana
his son, Suphi his son, Cainaath his son; 27 Eliab his son,
Jeroboam his son, Helcana his son. 28 The sons of Samuel; the
firstborn Sani, and Abia. 29 The sons of Merari; Mooli, Lobeni his
son, Semei his son, Oza his son; 30 Samaa his son, Angia his son,
Asaias his son. 31 And these *were the men* whom David set over
the service of the singers in the house of the Lord when the ark
was at rest. 32 And they ministered in front of the tabernacle of
witness *playing* on instruments, until Solomon built the house of
the Lord in Jerusalem; and they stood according to their order for
their services. 33 And these *were the men* that stood, and their
sons, of the sons of Caath: Aeman the psalm singer, son of Joel,
the son of Samuel, 34 the son of Helcana, the son of Jeroboam, the
son of Eliel, the son of Thoas, 35 the son of Suph, the son of
Helcana, the son of Maath, the son of Amathi, 36 the son of
Helcana, the son of Joel, the son of Azarias, the son of
Japhanias, 37 the son of Thaath, the son of Aser, the son of
Abiasaph, the son of Core, 38 the son of Isaar, the son of Caath,
the son of Levi, the son of Israel. 39 And his brother Asaph, who
stood at his right hand; Asaph the son of Barachias, the son of
Samaa, 40 the son of Michael, the son of Baasia, the son of
Melchia, 41 the son of Athani, the son of Zaarai, 42 the son of Adai,
the son of Aetham, the son of Zammam, the son of Semei, 43 the
son of Jeeth, the son of Gedson, the son of Levi. 44 And the sons
of Merari their brethren on the left hand: Aetham the son of Kisa,
the son of Abai, the son of Maloch, 45 the son of Asebi, 46 the son of
Amessias, the son of Bani, the son of Semer, 47 the son of Mooli,
the son of Musi, the son of Merari, the son of Levi. 48 And their
brethren according to the houses of their fathers, *were* the Levites
who were appointed to all the work of ministration of the
tabernacle of the house of God. 49 And Aaron and his sons *were* to
burn incense on the altar of whole burnt offerings, and on the altar

of incense, for all the ministry *in* the holy of holies, and to make atonement for Israel, according to all things that Moses the servant of the Lord commanded. 50 And these *are* the sons of Aaron; Eleazar his son, Phinees his son, Abisu his son, 51 Bokki his son, Ozi his son, Saraia his son, 52 Mariel his son, Amaria his son, Achitob his son, 53 Sadoc his son, Achimaas his son. 54 And these *are* their residences in their villages, in their coasts, to the sons of Aaron, to their family the Caathites: for they had the lot. 55 And they gave them Chebron in the land of Juda, and its suburbs round about it. 56 But the fields of the city, and its villages, they gave to Chaleb the son of Jephonne. 57 And to the sons of Aaron they gave the cities of refuge, *even* Chebron, and Lobna and her suburbs round about, and Selna and her suburbs, and Esthamo and her suburbs, 58 and Jethar and her suburbs, and Dabir and her suburbs, 59 and Asan and her suburbs, and Baethsamys and her suburbs: 60 and of the tribe of Benjamin Gabai and her suburbs, and Galemath and her suburbs, and Anathoth and her suburbs: all their cities *were* thirteen cities according to their families. 61 And to the sons of Caath that were left of their families, *there were given* out of the tribe, *namely*, out of the half-tribe of Manasse, by lot, ten cities. 62 And to the sons of Gedson according to their families *there were given* thirteen cities of the tribe of Issachar, of the tribe of Aser, of the tribe of Nephthali, of the tribe of Manasse in Basan. 63 And to the sons of Merari according to their families *there were given*, by lot, twelve cities of the tribe of Ruben, of the tribe of Gad, *and* of the tribe of Zabulon. 64 So the children of Israel gave to the Levites the cities and their suburbs. 65 And they gave by lot out of the tribe of the children of Juda, and out of the tribe of the children of Symeon, and out of the tribe of the children of Benjamin, these cities which they call by name. 66 And *to the members* of the families of the sons of Caath there were also given the cities of their borders out of the tribe of Ephraim. 67 And they gave them the cities of refuge, Sychem and her suburbs in mount Ephraim, and Gazer and her suburbs, 68 and Jecmaan and her suburbs, and Baethoron and her suburbs, 69 and Aelon and her suburbs, and Gethremmon and her suburbs: 70 and of the half-tribe of Manasse Anar and her suburbs, and Jemblaan and her suburbs, to the sons of Caath that were left, according to *each several* family. 71 To the sons of Gedson from the families of the half-tribe of Manasse *they gave* Golan of

Basan and her suburbs, and Aseroth and her suburbs. 72 And out of the tribe of Issachar, Kedes and her suburbs, and Deberi and her suburbs, and Dabor and her suburbs, 73 and Ramoth, and Aenan and her suburbs. 74 And of the tribe of Aser; Maasal and her suburbs, and Abdon and her suburbs, 75 and Acac and her suburbs, and Roob and her suburbs. 76 And of the tribe of Nephthali; Kedes in Galilee and her suburbs, and Chamoth and her suburbs, and Kariathaim and her suburbs. 77 To the sons of Merari that were left, *they gave* out of the tribe of Zabulon Remmon and her suburbs, and Thabor and her suburbs: 78 out of *the country* beyond Jordan; Jericho westward of Jordan: out of the tribe of Ruben; Bosor in the wilderness and her suburbs, and Jasa and her suburbs, 79 and Kadmoth and her suburbs, and Maephla and her suburbs. 80 Out of the tribe of Gad; Rammoth Galaad and her suburbs, and Maanaim and her suburbs, 81 and Esebon and her suburbs, and Jazer and her suburbs.

7

1 And *as* to the sons of Issachar, *they were* Thola, and Phua, and Jasub, and Semeron, four. 2 And the sons of Thola; Ozi, Raphaia, and Jeriel, and Jamai, and Jemasan, and Samuel, chiefs of their fathers' houses *belonging to* Thola, men of might according to their generations; their number in the days of David *was* twenty and two thousand and six hundred. 3 And the sons of Ozi; Jezraia: and the sons of Jezraia; Michael, Abdiu, and Joel, and Jesia, five, all rulers. 4 And with them, according to their generations, according to the houses of their families, *were men* mighty to set *armies* in array for war, thirty and six thousand, for they had multiplied *their* wives and children. 5 And their brethren among all the families of Issachar, also mighty men, *were* eighty-seven thousand—*this was* the number of them all. 6 The sons of Benjamin; Bale, and Bachir, and Jediel, three. 7 And the sons of Bale; Esebon, and Ozi, and Oziel, and Jerimuth, and Uri, five; heads of houses of families, mighty men; and their number *was* twenty and two thousand and thirty-four. 8 And the sons of Bachir; Zemira, and Joas, and Eliezer, and Elithenan, and Amaria, and Jerimuth, and Abiud, and Anathoth, and Eleemeth: all these *were* the sons of Bachir. 9 And their number according to their generations, (*they were* chiefs of their fathers' houses, men of might), *was* twenty thousand and two hundred. 10 And the sons of

Jediel; Balaan: and the sons of Balaan; Jaus, and Benjamin, and Aoth, and Chanana, and Zaethan, and Tharsi, and Achisaar. 11 All these *were* the sons of Jediel, chiefs of their families, men of might, seventeen thousand and two hundred, going forth to war with might. 12 And Sapphin, and Apphin, and the sons of Or, Asom, whose son *was* Aor. 13 The sons of Nephthali; Jasiel, Goni, and Aser, and Sellum, his sons, Balam his son. 14 The sons of Manasse; Esriel, whom his Syrian concubine bore; and she bore to him also Machir the father of Galaad. 15 And Machir took a wife for Apphin and Sapphin, and his sister's name was Moocha; and the name of the second *son* was Sapphaad; and to Sapphaad were born daughters. 16 And Moocha the wife of Machir bore a son, and called his name Phares; and his brother's name *was* Surus; his sons *were* Ulam, and Rocom. 17 And the sons of Ulam; Badam. These *were* the sons of Galaad, the son of Machir, the son of Manasse. 18 And his sister Malecheth bore Isud, and Abiezer, and Maela. 19 And the sons of Semira were, Aim, and Sychem, and Lakim, and Anian. 20 And the sons of Ephraim; Sothalath, and Barad his son, and Thaath his son, Elada his son, Saath his son, 21 and Zabad his son, Sothele his son, and Azer, and Elead: and the men of Geth who were born in the land killed them, because they went down to take their cattle. 22 And their father Ephraim mourned many days, and his brethren came to comfort him. 23 And he went in to his wife, and she conceived, and bore a son, and he called his name Beria, because, *said he*, he was afflicted in my house. 24 And his daughter *was* Saraa, and he was among them that were left, and he built Baethoron the upper and the lower. And the descendants of Ozan *were* Seera, 25 and Raphe his son, Saraph and Thalees his sons, Thaen his son. 26 To Laadan his son *was born his* son Amiud, his son Helisamai, *his* son 27 Nun, *his* son Jesue, *these were* his sons. 28 And their possession and their dwelling *were* Baethel and her towns, to the east Noaran, westward Gazer and her towns, and Sychem and her towns, as far as Gaza and her towns. 29 And as far as the borders of the sons of Manasse, Baethsaan and her towns, Thanach and her towns, Mageddo and her towns, Dor and her towns. In this the children of Joseph the son of Israel lived. 30 The sons of Aser; Jemna, and Suia, and Isui, and Beria, and Sore their sister. 31 And the sons of Beria; Chaber, and Melchiel; he *was* the father of Berthaith. 32 And Chaber begot Japhlet, and Samer, and

Chothan, and Sola their sister. 33 And the sons of Japhlet; Phasec, and Bamael, and Asith: these *are* the sons of Japhlet. 34 And the sons of Semmer; Achir, and Rooga, and Jaba, and Aram. 35 And the sons of Elam his brother; Sopha, and Imana, and Selles, and Amal. 36 The sons of Sopha; Sue, and Arnaphar, and Suda, and Barin, and Imran, 37 and Basan, and Oa, and Sama, and Salisa, and Jethra, and Beera. 38 And the sons of Jether, Jephina, and Phaspha, and Ara. 39 And the sons of Ola; Orech, Aniel, and Rasia. 40 All these *were* the sons of Aser, all heads of families, choice, mighty men, chief leaders: their number for battle array—their number *was* twenty-six thousand men.

8

1 Now Benjamin begot Bale his firstborn, and Asbel his second *son*, Aara the third, Noa the fourth, 2 and Rapha the fifth. 3 And the sons of Bale were, Adir, and Gera, and Abiud, 4 and Abessue, and Noama, and Achia, 5 and Gera, and Sephupham, and Uram. 6 These *were* the sons of Aod: these are the heads of families to them that dwell in Gabee, and they removed them to Machanathi: 7 and Nooma, and Achia and Gera, he removed them, and he begot Aza, and Jachicho. 8 And Saarin begot *children* in the plain of Moab, after that he had sent away Osin and Baada his wives. 9 And he begot of his wife Ada, Jolab, and Sebia, and Misa, and Melchas, 10 and Jebus, and Zabia, and Marma: these *were* heads of families. 11 And of Osin he begot Abitol, and Alphaal. 12 And the sons of Alphaal; Obed, Misaal, Semmer: he built Ona, and Lod, and its towns: 13 and Beria, and Sama; these *were* heads of families among the dwellers in Elam, and they drove out the inhabitants of Geth. 14 And his brethren *were* Sosec, and Arimoth, 15 and Zabadia, and Ored, and Eder, 16 and Michael, and Jespha, and Joda, the sons of Beria: 17 and Zabadia, and Mosollam, and Azaki, and Abar, 18 and Isamari, and Jexlias, and Jobab, the sons of Elphaal: 19 and Jakim, and Zachri, and Zabdi, 20 and Elionai, and Salathi, 21 and Elieli, and Adaia, and Baraia, and Samarath, sons of Samaith: 22 and Jesphan, and Obed, and Eliel, 23 and Abdon, and Zechri, and Anan, 24 and Anania, and Ambri, and Aelam, *and* Anathoth, 25 and Jathin, and Jephadias, and Phanuel, the sons of Sosec: 26 and Samsari, and Saarias, and Gotholia, 27 and Jarasia, and Eria, and Zechri, son of Iroam. 28 These *were* heads of families, chiefs according to their

generations: these lived in Jerusalem. 29 And the father of Gabaon lived in Gabaon; and his wife's name was Moacha. 30 And her firstborn son was Abdon, and Sur, and Kis, and Baal, and Nadab, and Ner, 31 and Gedur and his brother, and Zacchur, and Makeloth. 32 And Makeloth begot Samaa: for these lived in Jerusalem in the presence of their brethren with their brethren. 33 And Ner begot Kis, and Kis begot Saul, and Saul begot Jonathan, and Melchisue, and Aminadab, and Asabal. 34 And the son of Jonathan *was* Meribaal; and Meribaal begot Micha. 35 And the sons of Micha; Phithon, and Melach, and Tharach, and Achaz. 36 And Achaz begot Jada, and Jada begot Salaemath, and Asmoth, and Zambri; and Zambri begot Maesa; 37 and Maesa begot Baana: Rhaphaea *was* his son, Elasa his son, Esel his son. 38 And Esel *had* six sons, and these *were* their name; Ezricam his firstborn, and Ismael, and Saraia, and Abdia, and Anan, and Asa: all these *were* the sons of Esel. 39 And the sons of Asel his brother; Aelam his firstborn, and Jas the second, and Eliphalet the third. 40 And the sons of Aelam were mighty men, bending the bow, and multiplying sons and grandsons, one hundred *and* fifty. All these *were* of the sons of Benjamin.

9

1 And *this is* all Israel, *even* their enrolment: and these *are* written down in the book of the kings of Israel and Juda, with the *names of them* that were carried away to Babylon for their transgressions. 2 And they that lived before in their possessions in the cities of Israel, the priests, the Levites, and the appointed ones. 3 And there lived in Jerusalem some of the children of Juda, and of the children of Benjamin, and of the children of Ephraim, and Manasse. 4 And Gnothi, and the son of Samiud, the son of Amri, the son of Ambraim, the son of Buni, son of the sons of Phares, the son of Juda. 5 And of the Selonites; Asaia his firstborn, and his sons. 6 Of the sons of Zara; Jeel, and their brethren, six hundred and ninety. 7 And of the sons of Benjamin; Salom, son of Mosollam, son of Odouia, son of Asinu. 8 And Jemnaa son of Jeroboam, and Elo: these *are* the sons of Ozi the son of Machir: and Mosollam, son of Saphatia, son of Raguel, son of Jemnai; 9 and their brethren according to their generations, nine hundred and fifty-six, all the men *were* heads of families according to the houses of their fathers. 10 And of the priests; Jodae, and

Joarim, and Jachin, 11 and Azaria the son of Chelcias, the son of Mosollam, the son of Sadoc, the son of Maraioth, the son of Achitob, the ruler of the house of God; 12 and Adaia son of Iraam, son of Phascor, son of Melchia, and Maasaia son of Adiel, son of Ezira, son of Mosollam, son of Maselmoth, son of Emmer; 13 and their brethren, chiefs of their families, a thousand seven hundred and sixty, mighty *men* for the work of the ministration of the house of God. 14 And of the Levites; Samaia son of Asob, son of Ezricam, son of Asabia, of the sons of Merari. 15 And Bacbacar, and Ares, and Galaal, and Matthanias son of Micha, son of Zechri, son of Asaph; 16 and Abdia, son of Samia, son of Galaal, son of Idithun, and Barachia son of Ossa, son of Helcana—who lived in the villages of the Notephatites. 17 The doorkeepers; Salom, Acum, Telmon, and Diman, and their brethren; Salom *was* the chief; 18 and *he waited* hitherto in the king's gate eastward: these *are* the gates of the companies of the sons of Levi. 19 And Sellum the son of Core, the son of Abiasaph, the son of Core, and his brethren belonging to the house of his father, the Corites *were* over the works of the service, keeping the watches of the tabernacle, and their fathers over the camp of the Lord, keeping the entrance. 20 And Phinees son of Eleazar was head over them before the Lord, and these *were* with him. 21 Zacharias the son of Mosollami *was* keeper of the door of the tabernacle of witness. 22 All the chosen porters in the gates *were* two hundred and twelve, these *were* in their courts, *this was* their distribution: these David and Samuel the seer established in their charge. 23 And these and their sons *were* over the gates in the house of the Lord, and in the house of the tabernacle, to keep watch. 24 The gates were toward the four winds, eastward, westward, northward, southward. 25 And their brethren *were* in their courts, to enter in weekly from time to time with these. 26 For four strong *men* have the charge of the gates; and the Levites were over the chambers, and they keep watch over the treasures of the house of God. 27 For the charge *was* upon them, and these *were* charged with the keys to open the doors of the temple every morning. 28 And *some* of them *were appointed* over the vessels of service, that they should carry them in by number, and carry them out by number. 29 And *some* of them *were* appointed over the furniture, and over all the holy vessels, and over the fine flour, the wine, the oil, the frankincense, and the spices. 30 And some of the

priests were makers of the ointment, and *appointed to prepare* the spices. 31 And Matthathias of the Levites, (he *was* the firstborn of Salom the Corite,) *was set* in charge over the sacrifices of meat-offering of the pan belonging to the high priest. 32 And Banaias the Caathite, from among their brethren, *was set* over the show bread, to prepare it every sabbath. 33 And these *were* the singers, heads of families of the Levites, *to whom were* established daily courses, for they were employed in the services day and night. 34 These *were* the heads of the families of the Levites according to their generations; these chiefs lived in Jerusalem. 35 And Jeel the father of Gabaon lived in Gabaon; and his wife's name *was* Moocha. 36 And his firstborn son *was* Abdon, and *he had* Sur, and Kis, and Baal, and Ner, and Nadab, 37 and Gedur and *his* brother, and Zacchur, and Makeloth. 38 And Makeloth begot Samaa: and these lived in the midst of their brethren in Jerusalem, *even* in the midst of their brethren. 39 And Ner begot Kis, and Kis begot Saul, and Saul begot Jonathan, and Melchisue, and Aminadab, and Asabal. 40 And the son of Jonathan *was* Meribaal: and Meribaal begot Micha. 41 And the sons of Micha *were* Phithon and Malach, and Tharach. 42 And Achaz begot Jada: and Jada begot Galemeth, and Gazmoth, and Zambri; and Zambri begot Massa. 43 And Massa begot Baana, and Rhaphaia *was* his son, Elasa his son, Esel his son. 44 And Esel had six sons, and these *were* their names; Esricam his firstborn, and Ismael, and Saraia, and Abdia, and Anan, and Asa: these *were* the sons of Esel.

10

1 Now the Philistines warred against Israel; and they fled from before the Philistines, and fell down slain in mount Gelbue. 2 And the Philistines pursued after Saul, and after his sons; and the Philistines struck Jonathan, and Aminadab, and Melchisue, sons of Saul. 3 And the battle prevailed against Saul, and the archers hit him with bows and arrows, and they were wounded of the bows. 4 And Saul said to his armor-bearer, Draw your sword, and pierce me through with it, lest these uncircumcised come and mock me. But his armor-bearer would not, for he was greatly afraid: so Saul took a sword, and fell upon it. 5 And his armor-bearer saw that Saul was dead, and he also fell upon his sword. 6 So Saul died, and his three sons on that day, and all his

family died at the same time. 7 And all the men of Israel that were in the valley saw that Israel fled, and that Saul and his sons were dead, and they left their cities, and fled: and the Philistines came and lived in them. 8 And it came to pass on the next *day* that the Philistines came to strip the slain, and they found Saul and his sons fallen on mount Gelbue. 9 And they stripped him, and took his head, and his armor, and sent them into the land of the Philistines round about, to proclaim the glad tidings to their idols, and to the people. 10 And they put their armor in the house of their god, and they put his head in the house of Dagon. 11 And all the dwellers in Galaad heard of all that the Philistines had done to Saul and to Israel. 12 And all the mighty men rose up from Galaad, and they took the body of Saul, and the bodies of his sons, and brought them to Jabis, and buried their bones under the oak in Jabis, and fasted seven days. 13 So Saul died for his transgressions, wherein he transgressed against God, against the word of the Lord, forasmuch as he kept *it* not, because Saul enquired of a wizard to seek *counsel*, and Samuel the prophet answered him: 14 and he sought not the Lord: so he killed him, and turned the kingdom to David the son of Jesse.

11

1 And all Israel came to David in Chebron, saying, Behold, we *are* your bones and your flesh. 2 And heretofore when Saul was king, you were he that led Israel in and out, and the Lord of Israel said to you, You shall feed my people Israel, and you shall be for a ruler over Israel. 3 And all the elders of Israel came to the king to Chebron; and king David made a covenant with them in Chebron before the Lord: and they anointed David to be king over Israel, according to the word of the Lord by Samuel. 4 And the king and his men went to Jerusalem, this *is* Jebus; and there the Jebusites the inhabitants of the land said to David, 5 You shall not enter in hither. But he took the strong hold of Sion: this *is* the city of David. 6 And David said, Whoever first smites the Jebusite, even he shall be chief and captain. And Joab the son of Saruia went up first, and became chief. 7 And David lived in the strong hold; therefore he called it the city of David. 8 And he fortified the city round about. 9 And David continued to increase, and the Lord Almighty *was* with him. 10 And these *are* the chiefs of the mighty men, whom David had, who strengthened *themselves* with him in

his kingdom, with all Israel, to make him king, according to the word of the Lord concerning Israel. 11 And this *is* the list of the mighty *men* of David; Jesebada, son of Achaman, first of the thirty: he drew his sword once against three hundred whom he killed at one time. 12 And after him Eleazar son of Dodai, the Achochite: he was among the three mighty men. 13 He was with David in Phasodamin, and the Philistines were gathered there to battle, and *there was* a portion of the field full of barley; and the people fled before the Philistines. 14 And he stood in the midst of the portion, and rescued it, and struck the Philistines; and the Lord wrought a great deliverance. 15 And three of the thirty chiefs went down to the rock to David, to the cave of Odollam, and the camp of the Philistines *was* in the giants' valley. 16 And David *was* then in the hold, and the garrison of the Philistines *was* then in Bethleem. 17 And David longed, and said, Who will give me water to drink of the well of Bethleem, that is in the gate? 18 And the three broke through the camp of the Philistines, and they drew water out of the well that was in Bethleem, which was in the gate, and they took it, and came to David: but David would not drink it, and poured it out to the Lord, and said, 19 God forbid that I should do this thing: shall I drink the blood of these men with their lives? for with *the peril of* their lives they brought it. So he would not drink it. These things did the three mighty *men*. 20 And Abisa the brother of Joab, he was chief of three: he drew his sword against three hundred slain at one time, and he had a name among the *second* three. 21 He was more famous than the two *others* of the three, and he was chief *over* them; yet he reached not to the *first* three. 22 And Banaia the son of Jodae was the son of a mighty man: many *were* his acts for Cabasael: he struck two lion-like men of Moab, and he went down and struck a lion in a pit on a snowy day. 23 And he struck an Egyptian, a wonderful man five cubits *high*; and in the hand of the Egyptian *there was* a spear like a weavers' beam; and Banaia went down to him with a staff, and took the spear out of the Egyptian's hand, and killed him with his own spear. 24 These things did Banaia son of Jodae, and his name *was* among the three mighties. 25 He was distinguished beyond the thirty, yet he reached not to the *first* three: and David set him over his family. 26 And the mighty *men* of the forces *were*, Asael the brother of Joab, Eleanan the son of Dodoe of Bethleem, 27 Samaoth the Arorite, Chelles the Phelonite, 28 Ora the

son of Ekkis the Thecoite, Abiezer the Anathothite, 29 Sobochai the
Usathite, Eli the Achonite, 30 Marai the Netophathite, Chthaod the
son of Nooza the Netophathite, 31 Airi the son of Rebie of the hill of
Benjamin, Banaias the Pharathonite, 32 Uri of Nachali Gaas, Abiel
the Garabaethite, 33 Azbon the Baromite, Eliaba the
Salabonite, 34 the son of Asam the Gizonite, Jonathan the son of
Sola the Ararite, 35 Achim the son of Achar the Ararite, Elphat the
son of Thyrophar 36 the Mechorathrite, Achia the
Phellonite, 37 Esere the Charmadaite, Naarai the son of
Azobai, 38 Joel the son of Nathan, Mebaal son of Agari, 39 Sele the
son of Ammoni, Nachor the Berothite, armor-bearer to the son of
Saruia, 40 Ira the Jethrite, Gaber the Jethrite, 41 Uria the Chettite,
Zabet son of Achaia, 42 Adina son of Saeza, a chief of Ruben, and
thirty with him, 43 Anan the son of Moocha, and Josaphat the
Matthanite, 44 Ozia the Astarothite, Samatha and Jeiel sons of
Chotham the Ararite, 45 Jediel the son of Sameri, and Jozae his
brother the Thosaite, 46 Eliel the Maoite, and Jaribi, and Josia his
son, Ellaam, and Jethama the Moabite, 47 Daliel, and Obeth, and
Jessiel of Mesobia.

12

1 And these *are* they that came to Sikelag, when he yet kept
himself close because of Saul the son of Kis; and these *were*
among the mighty, aiding *him* in war, 2 and *using* the bow with the
right hand and with the left, and slingers with stones, and *shooters*
with bows. Of the brethren of Saul of Benjamin, 3 the chief *was*
Achiezer, and Joas son of Asma the Gabathite, and Joel and
Jophalet, sons of Asmoth, and Berchia, and Jeul of
Anathoth, 4 and Samaias the Gabaonite a mighty man among the
thirty, and over the thirty; *and* Jeremia, and Jeziel, and Joanan,
and Jozabath of Gadarathiim, 5 Azai and Arimuth, and Baalia, and
Samaraia, and Saphatias of Charaephiel, 6 Helcana, and Jesuni,
and Ozriel, and Jozara, and Sobocam, and the Corites, 7 and Jelia
and Zabadia, sons of Iroam, and the *men* of Gedor. 8 And from
Gad these separated themselves to David from the wilderness,
strong mighty men of war, bearing shields and spears, and their
faces *were as* the face of a lion, and they were nimble as roes
upon the mountains in speed. 9 Aza the chief, Abdia the second,
Eliab the third, 10 Masmana the fourth, Jeremias the fifth, 11 Jethi
the sixth, Eliab the seventh, 12 Joanan the eighth, Eleazer the

ninth, 13 Jeremia the tenth, Melchabanai the eleventh. 14 These *were* chiefs of the army of the sons of Gad, the least one commander of one hundred, and the greatest one of a thousand. 15 These *are* the *men* that crossed over Jordan in the first month, and it had overflowed all its banks; and they drove out all the inhabitants of the valleys, from the east to the west. 16 And there came *some* of the sons of Benjamin and Juda to the assistance of David. 17 And David went out to meet them, and said to them, If you are come peaceably to me, let my heart be at peace with you: but if *you are come* to betray me to my enemies unfaithfully, the God of your fathers look upon it, and reprove it. 18 And the Spirit came upon Amasai, a captain of the thirty, and he said, Go, David, son of Jesse, you and your people, peace, peace be to you, and peace to your helpers, for your God has helped you. And David received them, and made them captains of the forces. 19 And *some* came to David from Manasse, when the Philistines came against Saul to war: and he helped them not, because the captains of the Philistines took counsel, saying, With the heads of those men will he return to his master Saul. 20 When David was going to Sikelag, there came to him of Manasse, Edna and Jozabath, and Rodiel, and Michael, and Josabaith, and Elimuth, and Semathi: *these* are the captains of thousands of Manasse. 21 And they fought on the side of David against a troop, for they *were* all men of might; and they were commanders in the army, *because* of *their* might. 22 For daily men came to David, *till they amounted* to a great force, as the force of God. 23 And these *are* the names of the commanders of the army, who came to David to Chebron, to turn the kingdom of Saul to him according to the word of the Lord. 24 The sons of Juda, bearing shields and spears, six thousand and eight hundred mighty in war. 25 Of the sons of Symeon mighty for battle, seven thousand and one hundred. 26 Of the sons of Levi, four thousand and six hundred. 27 And Joadas the chief *of the family* of Aaron, and with him three thousand and seven hundred. 28 And Sadoc, a young *man* mighty in strength, and *there were* twenty-two leaders of his father's house. 29 And of the sons of Benjamin, the brethren of Saul, three thousand: and still the greater part of them kept the guard of the house of Saul. 30 And of the sons of Ephraim, twenty thousand and eight hundred mighty men, famous in the houses of their fathers. 31 And of the half-tribe of Manasse, eighteen

thousand, even *those* who were named by name, to make David king. 32 And of the sons of Issachar having wisdom with regard to the times, knowing what Israel should do, two hundred; and all their brethren with them. 33 And of Zabulon they that went out to battle, with all weapons of war, *were* fifty thousand to help David, not weak-handed. 34 And of Nephthali a thousand captains, and with them *men* with shields and spears, thirty-seven thousand. 35 And of the Danites *men* ready for war twenty-eight thousand and eight hundred. 36 And of Aser, they that went out to give aid in war, forty thousand. 37 And from the country beyond Jordan, from Ruben, and the Gadites, and from the half-tribe of Manasse, one hundred and twenty thousand, with all weapons of war. 38 All these *were* men of war, setting *the army* in battle array, with a peaceful mind *towards him*, and they came to Chebron to make David king over all Israel: and the rest of Israel *were of* one mind to make David king. 39 And they were there three days eating and drinking, for their brethren *had* made preparations. 40 And their neighbors, as far as Issachar and Zabulon and Nephthali, brought to them upon camels, and asses, and mules, and upon calves, food, meal, cakes of figs, raisins, wine, and oil, calves and sheep abundantly: for *there was* joy in Israel.

13

1 And David took counsel with the captains of thousands and captains of hundreds, *even with* every commander. 2 And David said to the whole congregation of Israel, If it *seem* good to you, and it should be prospered by the Lord our God, let us send to our brethren that are left in all the land of Israel, and let the priests the Levites who are with them in the cities of their possession *come*, and let them be gathered to us. 3 And let us bring over to us the ark of our God; for men have not enquired *at* it since the days of Saul. 4 And all the congregation said that they would do thus; for the saying was right in the eyes of all the people. 5 So David assembled all Israel, from the borders of Egypt even to the entering in of Hemath, to bring in the ark of God from the city of Jarim. 6 And David brought it up: and all Israel went up to the city of David, which belonged to Juda, to bring up thence the ark of the Lord God who sits between the cherubim, whose name is called *on it*. 7 And they set the ark of God on a new wagon *brought* out of the house of Aminadab: and Oza and his brethren drove the

wagon. 8 And David and all Israel *were* playing before the Lord with all their might, and *that* together with singers, and with harps, and with lutes, with timbrels, and with cymbals, and with trumpets. 9 And they came as far as the threshing floor: and Oza put forth his hand to hold the ark, because the bullock moved it from *its place*. 10 And the Lord was very angry with Oza, and struck him there, because of his stretching forth his hand upon the ark: and he died there before God. 11 And David was dispirited, because the Lord *had* made a breach on Oza: and he called that place the Breach of Oza until this day. 12 And David feared God that day, saying, How shall I bring the ark of God in to myself? 13 So David brought not the ark home to himself into the city of David, but he turned it aside into the house of Abeddara the Gethite. 14 And the ark of God abode in the house of Abeddara three months: and God blessed Abeddara and all that he had.

14

1 And Chiram king of Tyre sent messengers to David, and cedar timbers, and masons, and carpenters, to build a house for him. 2 And David knew that the Lord *had* designed him to be king over Israel; because his kingdom was highly exalted, on account of his people Israel. 3 And David took more wives in Jerusalem: and there were born to David more sons and daughters. 4 And these *are* the names of those that were born, who were *born* to him in Jerusalem; Samaa, Sobab, Nathan, and Solomon, 5 and Baar, and Elisa, and Eliphaleth, 6 and Nageth, and Naphath, and Japhie, 7 and Elisamae, and Eliade, and Eliphala. 8 And the Philistines heard that David was anointed king over all Israel: and all the Philistines went up to seek David; and David heard *it*, and went out to meet them. 9 And the Philistines came and assembled together in the giants' valley. 10 And David enquired of God, saying, Shall I go up against the Philistines? and will you deliver them into my hand? And the Lord said to him, Go up, and I will deliver them into your hands. 11 And he went up to Baal Pharasin, and David struck them there; and David said, God has broken through enemies by my hand like a breach of water: therefore he called the name of that place, the Breach of Pharasin. 12 And the Philistines left their gods there; and David gave orders to burn them with fire. 13 And the Philistines once more assembled themselves in the giants' valley. 14 And David enquired of God

again; and God said to him, You shall not go after them; turn away from them, and you shall come upon them near the pear trees. 15 And it shall be, when you shall hear the sound of their tumult in the tops of the pear trees, then you shall go into the battle: for God has gone out before you to strike the army of the Philistines. 16 And he did as God commanded him: and he struck the army of the Philistines from Gabaon to Gazera. 17 And the name of David was *famous* in all the land; and the Lord put the terror of him on all the nations.

15

1 And *David* made for himself houses in the city of David, and he prepared a place for the ark of God, and made a tent for it. 2 Then said David, It is not *lawful for any* to bear the ark of God, but the Levites; for the Lord has chosen them to bear the ark of the Lord, and to minister to him for ever. 3 And David assembled all Israel at Jerusalem, to bring up the ark of the Lord to the place which he *had* prepared for it. 4 And David gathered together the sons of Aaron the Levites. 5 Of the sons of Caath; *there was* Uriel the chief, and his brethren, one hundred and twenty. 6 Of the sons of Merari; Asaia the chief, and his brethren, two hundred and twenty. 7 Of the sons of Gedson; Joel the chief, and his brethren, one hundred and thirty. 8 Of the sons of Elisaphat; Semei the chief, and his brethren, two hundred. 9 Of the sons of Chebrom; Eliel the chief, and his brethren eighty. 10 Of the sons of Oziel; Aminadab the chief, and his brethren one hundred and twelve. 11 And David called Sadoc and Abiathar the priests, and the Levites, Uriel, Asaia, and Joel, and Semaia, and Eliel, and Aminadab, 12 and said to them, You *are* the heads of the families of the Levites: sanctify yourselves, you and your brethren, and you shall carry up the ark of the God of Israel, *to the place* which I have prepared for it. 13 For because you were not *ready* at the first, our God made a breach upon us, because we sought him not according to the ordinance. 14 So the priests and the Levites sanctified themselves, to bring up the ark of the God of Israel. 15 And the sons of the Levites took the ark of God, (as Moses commanded by the word of God according to the scripture) upon their shoulders with staves. 16 And David said to the chiefs of the Levites, Set your brethren the singers with musical instruments, lutes, harps, and cymbals, to sound aloud with a voice of joy. 17 So the Levites

appointed Aeman the son of Joel; Asaph the son of Barachias *was one* of his brethren; and Aethan the son of Kisaeus was of the sons of Merari their brethren; 18 and with them their brethren of the second rank, Zacharias, and Oziel, and Semiramoth, and Jeiel, and Elioel, and Eliab, and Banaia, and Maasaia, and Matthathia, and Eliphena, and Makellia, and Abdedom, and Jeiel, and Ozias, the porters. 19 And the singers, Aeman, Asaph, and Aethan, with brazen cymbals to make *a sound* to be heard. 20 Zacharias, and Oziel, Semiramoth, Jeiel, Oni, Eliab, Maasaeas, Banaeas, with lutes, on alaemoth. 21 And Mattathias, and Eliphalu, and Makenia, and Abdedom, and Jeiel, and Ozias, with harps of Amasenith, to make a loud noise. 22 And Chonenia chief of the Levites *was* master of the bands, because he was skillful. 23 And Barachia and Elcana *were* doorkeepers of the ark. 24 And Somnia, and Josaphat, and Nathanael, and Amasai, and Zacharia, and Banaea, and Eliezer, the priests, were sounding with trumpets before the ark of God: and Abdedom and Jeia *were* doorkeepers of the ark of God. 25 So David, and the elders of Israel, and the captains of thousands, went to bring up the ark of the covenant from the house of Abdedom with gladness. 26 And it came to pass when God strengthened the Levites bearing the ark of the covenant of the Lord, that they sacrificed seven calves and seven rams. 27 And David *was* girded with a fine linen robe, and all the Levites *who were* bearing the ark of the covenant of the Lord, and the singers, and Chonenias the master of the band of singers; also upon David *there was* a robe of fine linen. 28 And all Israel brought up the ark of the covenant of the Lord with shouting, and with the sound of a horn, and with trumpets, and with cymbals, playing loudly on lutes and harps. 29 And the ark of the covenant of the Lord arrived, and came to the city of David; and Melchol the daughter of Saul looked down through the window, and saw king David dancing and playing: and she despised him in her heart.

16

1 So they brought in the ark of God, and set it in the midst of the tabernacle which David pitched for it; and they offered whole burnt offerings and peace-offerings before God. 2 And David finished offering up whole burnt offerings and peace-offerings, and blessed the people in the name of the Lord. 3 And he divided to every man

of Israel (both men and women), to *every* man one baker's loaf, and a cake. 4 And he appointed before the ark of the covenant of the Lord, Levites to minister *and* lift up the voice, and to give thanks and praise the Lord God of Israel: 5 Asaph *was* the chief, and next to him Zacharias, Jeiel, Semiramoth, and Jeiel, Mattathias, Eliab, and Banaeas, and Abdedom: and Jeiel sounding with musical instruments, lutes *and* harps, and Asaph with cymbals: 6 and Banaeas and Oziel the priests *sounding* continually with trumpets before the ark of the covenant of God in that day. 7 Then David first gave orders to praise the Lord by the hand of Asaph and his brethren. 8 Song. Give thanks to the Lord, call upon him by his name, make known his designs among the people. 9 Sing *songs* to him, and sing hymns to him, relate to all *people* his wonderful deeds, which the Lord has wrought. 10 Praise his holy name, the heart that seeks his pleasure shall rejoice. 11 Seek the Lord and be strong, seek his face continually. 12 Remember his wonderful works which he has wrought, his wonders, and the judgments of his mouth; 13 *you* seed of Israel his servants, *you* seed of Jacob his chosen ones. 14 He *is* the Lord our God; his judgments *are* in all the earth. 15 Let us remember his covenant for ever, his word which he commanded to a thousand generations, 16 which he covenanted with Abraham, and his oath *sworn* to Isaac. 17 He confirmed it to Jacob for an ordinance, to Israel *as* an everlasting covenant, 18 saying, To you will I give the land of Chanaan, the line of your inheritance: 19 when they were few in number, when they were but little, and lived as strangers in it; 20 and went from nation to nation, and from one kingdom to another people. 21 He suffered not a man to oppress them, and he reproved kings for their sakes, 22 saying, Touch not my anointed ones, and deal not wrongfully with my prophets. 23 Sing you to the Lord, all the earth; proclaim his salvation from day to day. 24 Declare among the nations his glory, his wondrous deeds among all peoples. 25 For the Lord *is* great, and greatly to be praised: he *is* to be feared above all gods. 26 For all the gods of the nations *are* idols; but our God made the heavens. 27 Glory and praise *are* in his presence; strength and rejoicing *are* in his place. 28 Give to the Lord, you families of the nations, give to the Lord glory and strength. 29 Give to the Lord the glory *belonging* to his name: take gifts and offer *them* before him; and worship the Lord in his holy courts. 30 Let the whole earth fear

before him; let the earth be established, and not be moved. 31 Let the heavens rejoice, and let the earth exult; and let them say among the nations, The Lord reigns. 32 The sea with its fullness shall resound and the tree of the field, and all things in it. 33 Then shall the trees of the wood rejoice before the Lord, for he is come to judge the earth. 34 Give thanks to the Lord, for *it is* good, for his mercy *is* for ever. 35 And say you, Save us, O God of our salvation, and gather us, and rescue us from among the heathen, that we may praise your holy name, and glory in your praises. 36 Blessed *be* the Lord God of Israel from everlasting and to everlasting: And all the people shall say, Amen. So they praised the Lord. 37 And they left there Asaph and his brethren before the ark of the covenant of the Lord, to minister before the ark continually, according to the service of each day: from day to day. 38 And Abdedom and his brethren *were* sixty and eight; and Abdedom the son of Idithun, and Osa, *were* to be doorkeepers. 39 And *they appointed* Sadoc the priest, and his brethren the priests, before the tabernacle of the Lord in the high place in Gabaon, 40 to offer up whole burnt offerings continually morning and evening, and according to all things written in the law of the Lord, which he commanded the children of Israel by Moses the servant of God. 41 And with him *were* Aeman and Idithun, and the rest chosen out by name to praise the Lord, for his mercy *endures* for ever. 42 And with them *there were* trumpets and cymbals to sound aloud, and musical instruments for the songs of God: and the sons of Idithun *were* at the gate. 43 And all the people went every one to his home: and David returned to bless his house.

17

1 And it came to pass as David lived in his house, that David said to Nathan the prophet, Behold, I dwell in a house of cedar, but the ark of the covenant of the Lord *is* under *curtains* of skins. 2 And Nathan said to David, Do all that is in your heart; for God *is* with you. 3 And it came to pass in that night, that the word of the Lord came to Nathan, *saying*, 4 Go and say to David my servant, Thus said the Lord, You shall not build me a house for me to dwell in it. 5 For I have not lived in a house from the day that I brought up Israel until this day, but I have been in a tabernacle and a tent, 6 in all places through which I have gone with all Israel: did I ever speak to *any* one tribe of Israel whom I commanded to feed my

people, saying, *Why is it* that you have not built me a house of cedar? 7 And now thus shall you say to my servant David, Thus says the Lord Almighty, I took you from the sheepfold, from following the flocks, to be a ruler over my people Israel: 8 and I was with you in all places whither you went, and I destroyed all your enemies from before you, and I made for you a name according to the name of the great ones that are upon the earth. 9 And I will appoint a place for my people Israel, and I will plant him, and he shall dwell by himself, and shall no longer be anxious; and the son of iniquity shall no longer afflict him, as at the beginning, 10 and from the days when I appointed judges over my people Israel. Also I have humbled all your enemies, and I will increase you, and the Lord will build you a house. 11 And it shall come to pass when your days shall be fulfilled, and you shall sleep with your fathers, that I will raise up your seed after you, which shall be of your bowels, and I will establish his kingdom. 12 He shall build me a house, and I will set up his throne for ever. 13 I will be to him a father, and he shall be to me a son: and my mercy will I not withdraw from him, as I withdrew *it* from them that were before you. 14 And I will establish him in my house and in his kingdom for ever; and his throne shall be set up for ever. 15 According to all these words, and according to all this vision, so spoke Nathan to David. 16 And king David came and sat before the Lord, and said, Who am I, O Lord God? and what *is* my house, that you have loved me for ever? 17 And these things were little in your sight, O God: you have also spoken concerning the house of your servant for a long time to come, and you have looked upon me as a man looks upon his fellow, and have exalted me, O Lord God. 18 What shall David do more toward you to glorify *you*? and you know your servant. 19 And you have wrought all this greatness according to your heart. 20 O Lord, there is none like you, and there is no God beside you, according to all things which we have heard with our ears. 21 Neither is there another nation upon the earth *such* as your people Israel, whereas God led him in the way, to redeem a people for himself, to make for himself a great and glorious name, to cast out nations from before your people, whom you redeemed out of Egypt. 22 And you have appointed your people Israel as a people to yourself for ever; and you, Lord, did become a God to them. 23 And now, Lord, let the word which you spoke to your servant, and concerning his house, be confirmed for ever, and do

you as you have spoken. 24 And let your name *be* established and magnified for ever, *men* saying, Lord, Lord, Almighty God of Israel: and *let* the house of your servant David *be* established before you. 25 For you, O Lord my God, have revealed to the ear of your servant that you will build him a house; therefore your servant has found a willingness to pray before you. 26 And now, Lord, you yourself are God, and you have spoken these good things concerning your servant. 27 And now you have begun to bless the house of your servant, so that it should continue for ever before you: for you, Lord, have blessed *it*, and do you bless *it* for ever.

18

1 And it came to pass afterwards, that David struck the Philistines, and routed them, and took Geth and its villages out of the hand of the Philistines. 2 And he struck Moab; and the Moabites became servants to David, *and* tributaries. 3 And David struck Adraazar king of Suba of Emath, as he was going to establish power toward the river Euphrates. 4 And David took of them a thousand chariots, and seven thousand horsemen, and twenty thousand infantry: and David houghed all the chariot *horses*, but there were reserved of them one hundred chariots. 5 And the Syrian came from Damascus to help Adraazar king of Suba; and David struck of the Syrian *army* twenty and two thousand men. 6 And David put a garrison in Syria near Damascus; and they became tributary servants to David: and the Lord delivered David wherever he went. 7 And David took the golden collars that were on the servants of Adraazar, and brought them to Jerusalem. 8 And David took out of Matabeth, and out of the chief cities of Adraazar very much brass: of this Solomon made the brazen sea, and the pillars, and the brazen vessels. 9 And Thoa king of Emath heard that David had struck the whole force of Adraazar king of Suba. 10 And he sent Aduram his son to king David to ask how he was, and to congratulate him because he had fought against Adraazar, and struck him; for Thoa was the enemy of Adraazar. 11 And all the golden and silver and brazen vessels, even these king David consecrated to the Lord, with the silver and the gold which he took from all the nations; from Idumaea, and Moab, and from the children of Ammon, and from the Philistines, and from Amalec. 12 And Abesa son of Saruia struck the Idumeans in the

valley of Salt, eighteen thousand. 13 And he put garrisons in the valley; and all the Idumaeans became David's servants: and the Lord delivered David wherever he went. 14 So David reigned over all Israel; and he executed judgment and justice to all his people. 15 And Joab the son of Saruia *was* over the army, and Josaphat the son of Achilud *was* recorder. 16 And Sadoc son of Achitob, and Achimelech son of Abiathar, *were* the priests; and Susa *was* the scribe; 17 and Banaeas the son of Jodae *was* over the Cherethite and the Phelethite, and the sons of David were the chief deputies of the king.

19

1 And it came to pass after this, *that* Naas the king of the children of Ammon died, and Anan his son reigned in his stead. 2 And David said, I will act kindly toward Anan the son of Naas, as his father acted kindly towards me. And David sent messengers to condole with him on the death of his father. So the servants of David came into the land of the children of Ammon to Anan, to comfort him. 3 And the chiefs of the children of Ammon said to Anan, Is it to honor your father before you, that David has sent comforters to you? Have not his servants come to you that they might search the city, and to spy out the land? 4 And Anan took the servants of David, and shaved them, and cut off the half of their garments as far as their tunic, and sent them away. 5 And there came men to report to David concerning the men: and he sent to meet them, for they were greatly disgraced: and the king said, Dwell in Jericho until your beards have grown, and return. 6 And the children of Ammon saw that the people of David were ashamed, and Anan and the children of Ammon sent a thousand talents of silver to hire for themselves chariots and horsemen out of Syria of Mesopotamia, and out of Syria Maacha, and from Sobal. 7 And they hired for themselves two and thirty thousand chariots, and the king of Maacha and his people; and they came and encamped before Medaba: and the children of Ammon assembled out of their cities, and came to fight. 8 And David heard, and sent Joab and all the host of mighty men. 9 And the children of Ammon came forth, and set themselves in array for battle by the gate of the city: and the kings that were come forth encamped by themselves in the plain. 10 And Joab saw that they were fronting *him* to fight against him before and behind, and he chose *some*

out of all the young men of Israel, and they set themselves in array against the Syrian. 11 And the rest of the people he gave into the hand of his brother Abesai, and they set themselves in array against the children of Ammon. 12 And he said, If the Syrian should prevail against me, then shall you deliver me: and if the children of Ammon should prevail against you, then will I deliver you. 13 Be of good courage, and let us be strong, for our people, and for the cities of our God: and the Lord shall do what *is* good in his eyes. 14 So Joab and the people that were with him set themselves in battle array against the Syrians, and they fled from them. 15 And the children of Ammon saw that the Syrians fled, and they also fled from before Abesai, and from before Joab his brother, and they came to the city: and Joab came to Jerusalem. 16 And the Syrian saw that Israel had defeated him, and he sent messengers, and they brought out the Syrians from beyond the river; and Sophath the commander-in-chief of the forces of Adraazar *was* before them. 17 And it was told David; and he gathered all Israel, and crossed over Jordan, and came upon them, and set the battle in array against them. So David set *his army* in array to fight against the Syrians, and they fought against him. 18 And the Syrians fled from before Israel; and David killed of the Syrians seven thousand *riders in* chariots, and forty thousand infantry, and he killed Sophath the commander-in-chief of the forces. 19 And the servants of Adraazar saw that they were defeated before Israel, and they made peace with David and served him: and the Syrians would not any more help the children of Ammon.

20

1 And it came to pass at the return of the year, at the *time of the* going forth of kings *to war*, that Joab gathered the whole force of the army, and they ravaged the land of the children of Ammon; and he came and besieged Rabba. But David abode in Jerusalem. And Joab struck Rabba and destroyed it. 2 And David took the crown of Molchom their king off his head, and the weight of it was found *to be* a talent of gold, and on it were precious stones; and it was *placed* on the head of David: and he brought out the spoils of the city *which were* very great. 3 And he brought out the people that were in it, and sawed them asunder with saws, and *cut them* with iron axes, and with harrows: and thus David did to all the children of Ammon. And David and all his people

returned to Jerusalem. 4 And it came to pass afterward that there was again war with the Philistines in Gazer: then Sobochai the Sosathite struck Saphut of the sons of the giants, and laid him low. 5 And there *was* war again with the Philistines; and Eleanan the son of Jair struck Lachmi the brother of Goliath the Gittite, and the wood of his spear *was* as a weavers' beam. 6 And there was again war in Geth, and there was a man of extraordinary size, and his fingers *and toes were* six on each hand and foot, four and twenty; and he was descended from the giants. 7 And he defied Israel, and Jonathan the son of Samaa the brother of David killed him. 8 These were born to Rapha in Geth; all four were giants, and they fell by the hand of David, and by the hand of his servants.

21

1 And the devil stood up against Israel, and moved David to number Israel. 2 And king David said to Joab and to the captains of the forces, Go, number Israel from Bersabee even to Dan, and bring me *the account*, and I shall know their number. 3 And Joab said, May the Lord add to his people, one hundred-fold as many as they *are*, and *let* the eyes of my lord the king see *it*: all *are* the servants of my lord. Why does my lord seek this thing? *do it not*, lest it become a sin to Israel. 4 Nevertheless the king's word prevailed against Joab; and Joab went out and passed through all Israel, and came to Jerusalem. 5 And Joab gave the number of the mustering of the people to David: and all Israel was a million and one hundred thousand men that drew sword: and the sons of Juda *were* four hundred and seventy thousand men that drew sword. 6 But he numbered not Levi and Benjamin among them; for the word of the king was painful to Joab. 7 And *there was* evil in the sight of the Lord respecting this thing; and he struck Israel. 8 And David said to God, I have sinned exceedingly, in that I have done this thing: and now, I pray you, remove the sin of your servant; for I have been exceedingly foolish. 9 And the Lord spoke to Gad the seer, saying, 10 Go and speak to David, saying, Thus says the Lord, I bring three things upon you: choose one of them for yourself, and I will do it to you. 11 And Gad came to David, and said to him, Thus says the Lord, Choose for yourself, 12 either three years of famine, or that you should flee three months from the face of your enemies, and the sword of your enemies *shall be employed* to destroy you, or that the sword of the Lord and

pestilence *should be* three days in the land, and the angel of the Lord *shall be* destroying in all the inheritance of Israel. And now consider what I shall answer to him that sent the message. 13 And David said to Gad, They are very hard for me, even *all* the three: let me fall now into the hands of the Lord, for his mercies *are* very abundant, and let me not fall by any means into the hands of man. 14 So the Lord brought pestilence upon Israel: and there fell of Israel seventy thousand men. 15 And God sent an angel to Jerusalem to destroy it: and as he was destroying, the Lord saw, and repented for the evil, and said to the angel that was destroying, Let it suffice you; withhold your hand. And the angel of the Lord stood by the threshing floor of Orna the Jebusite. 16 And David lifted up his eyes, and saw the angel of the Lord, standing between the earth and the heaven, and his sword drawn in his hand, stretched out over Jerusalem: and David and the elders clothed in sackcloth, fell upon their faces. 17 And David said to God, *Was it* not I *that* gave orders to number the people? and I am the guilty one; I have greatly sinned: but these sheep, what have they done? O Lord God, let your hand be upon me, and upon my father's house, and not on your people for destruction, O Lord! 18 And the angel of the Lord told Gad to tell David, that he should go up to erect an altar to the Lord, in the threshing floor of Orna the Jebusite. 19 And David went up according to the word of Gad, which he spoke in the name of the Lord. 20 And Orna turned and saw the king; and he hid himself and his four sons with him. Now Orna was threshing wheat. 21 And David came to Orna; and Orna came forth from the threshing floor, and did obeisance to David with his face to the ground. 22 And David said to Orna, Give me your place of the threshing floor, and I will build upon it an altar to the Lord: give it me for its worth in money, and the plague shall cease from *among* the people. 23 And Orna said to David, Take it to yourself, and let my lord the king do what is right in his eyes: see, I have given the calves for a whole burnt offering, and the plow for wood, and the corn for a meat-offering; I have given all. 24 And king David said to Orna, Nay; for I will surely buy it for its worth in money: for I will not take your property for the Lord, to offer a whole burnt offering to the Lord without cost *to myself*. 25 And David gave to Orna for his place six hundred shekels of gold *by* weight. 26 And David built there an altar to the Lord, and offered up whole burnt offerings and peace-offerings:

and he cried to the Lord, and he answered him by fire out of heaven on the altar of whole burnt offerings, and *it* consumed the whole burnt offering. 27 And the Lord spoke to the angel; and he put up the sword into its sheath. 28 At that time when David saw that the Lord answered him in the threshing floor of Orna the Jebusite, he also sacrificed there. 29 And the tabernacle of the Lord which Moses made in the wilderness, and the altar of whole burnt offerings, *were* at that time in the high place at Gabaon. 30 And David could not go before it to enquire of God; for he hasted not because of the sword of the angel of the Lord.

22

1 And David said, This is the house of the Lord God, and this *is* the altar for whole burnt offering for Israel. 2 And David gave orders to gather all the strangers that were in the land of Israel; and he appointed stone-hewers to hew polished stones to build the house to God. 3 And David prepared much iron for the nails of the doors and the gate; the hinges also and brass in abundance, there was no weighing *of it*. 4 And cedar threes without number: for the Sidonians and the Tyrians brought cedar trees in abundance to David. 5 And David said, My son Solomon *is* a tender child, and the house *for me* to build to the Lord *is* for superior magnificence for a name and for a glory through all the earth: I will make preparation for it. And David prepared abundantly before his death. 6 And he called Solomon his son, and commanded him to build the house for the Lord God of Israel. 7 And David said to Solomon, *My* child, it was in my heart to build a house to the name of the Lord God. 8 But the word of the Lord came to me, saying, You have shed blood abundantly, and have carried on great wars: you shall not build a house to my name, because you have shed much blood upon the earth before me. 9 Behold, a son shall be born to you, he shall be a man of rest; and I will give him rest from all his enemies round about: for his name *shall be* Solomon, and I will give peace and quietness to Israel in his days. 10 He shall build a house to my name; and he shall be a son to me, and I will be a father to him; and I will establish the throne of his kingdom in Israel for ever. 11 And now, my son, the Lord shall be with you, and prosper *you*; and you shall build a house to the Lord your God, as he spoke concerning you. 12 Only may the Lord give you wisdom and prudence, and strengthen you over

Israel, both to keep and to do the law of the Lord your God. 13 Then will he prosper *you*, if you take heed to do the commandments and judgments which the Lord commanded Moses for Israel: be courageous and strong; fear not, nor be terrified. 14 And, behold, I according to my poverty have prepared for the house of the Lord one hundred thousand talents of gold, and a million talents of silver, and brass and iron without measure; for it is abundant; and I have prepared timber and stones; and do you add to these. 15 And *of them that are* with you do you add to the multitude of workmen; *let there be* artificers and masons, and carpenters, and every skillful *workman* in every work; 16 in gold and silver, brass and iron, *of which* there is no number. Arise and do, and the Lord *be* with you. 17 And David charged all the chief men of Israel to help Solomon his son, *saying*, 18 *Is* not the Lord with you? and he has given you rest round about, for he has given into your hands the inhabitants of the land; and the land is subdued before the Lord, and before his people. 19 Now set your hearts and souls to seek after the Lord your God: and rise, and build a sanctuary to your God to carry in the ark of the covenant of the Lord, and the holy vessels of God, into the house that is to be built to the name of the Lord.

23

1 And David was old and full of days; and he made Solomon his son king over Israel in his stead. 2 And he assembled all the chief men of Israel, and the priests, and the Levites. 3 And the Levites numbered *themselves* from thirty years old and upward; and their number by their polls amounted to thirty and eight thousand men. 4 Of the overseers over the works of the house of the Lord *there were* twenty-four thousand, and *there were* six thousand scribes and judges; 5 and four thousand doorkeepers, and four thousand to praise the Lord with instruments which he made to praise the Lord. 6 And David divided them *into* daily courses, for the sons of Levi, for Gedson, Caath, and Merari. 7 And for *the family of* Gedson, Edan, and Semei. 8 The sons of Edan *were* Jeiel, the chief, and Zethan, and Joel, three. 9 The sons of Semei; Salomith, Jeiel, and Dan, three: these *were* the chiefs of the families of Edan. 10 And to the sons of Semei, Jeth, and Ziza, and Joas, and Beria: these *were* the four sons of Semei. 11 And Jeth was the chief, and Ziza the second: and Joas and Beria did not

multiply sons, and they became *only* one reckoning according to the house of their father. 12 The sons of Caath; Ambram, Isaar, Chebron, Oziel, four. 13 The sons of Ambram; Aaron and Moses: and Aaron was appointed for the consecration of the most holy things, he and his sons for ever, to burn incense before the Lord, to minister and bless in his name for ever. 14 And *as for* Moses the man of God, his sons were reckoned to the tribe of Levi. 15 The sons of Moses; Gersam, and Eliezer. 16 The sons of Gersam; Subael the chief. 17 And the sons of Eliezer were, Rabia the chief: and Eliezer had no other sons; but the sons of Rabia were very greatly multiplied. 18 The sons of Isaar; Salomoth the chief. 19 The sons of Chebron; Jeria the chief, Amaria the second, Jeziel the third, Jekemias the fourth. 20 The sons of Oziel; Micha the chief, and Isia the second. 21 The sons of Merari; Mooli, and Musi: the sons of Mooli; Eleazar, and Kis. 22 And Eleazar died, and he had no sons, but daughters: and the sons of Kis, their brethren, took them. 23 The sons of Musi; Mooli, and Eder, and Jarimoth, three. 24 These *are* the sons of Levi according to the houses of their fathers; chiefs of their families according to their numbering, according to the number of their names, according to their polls, doing the works of service of the house of the Lord, from twenty years old and upward. 25 For David said, The Lord God of Israel has given rest to his people, and has taken up his abode in Jerusalem for ever. 26 And the Levites bore not the tabernacle, and all the vessels of it for its service. 27 For by the last words of David was the number of the Levites *taken* from twenty years old and upward. 28 For he appointed them to wait on Aaron, to minister in the house of the Lord, over the courts, and over the chambers, and over the purification of all the holy things, and over the works of the service of the house of God; 29 and for the show-bread, and for the fine flour of the meat-offering, and for the unleavened cakes, and for the fried cake, and for the dough, and for every measure; 30 and to stand in the morning to praise and give thanks to the Lord, and so in the evening; 31 and *to be* over all the whole burnt offerings that were offered up to the Lord on the sabbaths, and at the new moons, and at the feasts, by number, according to the order *given* to them, continually before the Lord. 32 And they are to keep the charge of the tabernacle of witness, and the charge of the holy place, and the charges of the sons of Aaron their brethren, to minister in the house of the Lord.

24

1 And *they number* the sons of Aaron in *their* division, Nadab, and
Abiud, and Eleazar, and Ithamar. 2 And Nadab and Abiud died
before their father, and they had no sons: so Eleazar and Ithamar
the sons of Aaron ministered as priests. 3 And David distributed
them, even Sadoc of the sons of Eleazar, and Achimelech of the
sons of Ithamar, according to their numbering, according to their
service, according to the houses of their fathers. 4 And there were
found *among* the sons of Eleazar more chiefs of the mighty ones,
than of the sons of Ithamar: and he divided them, sixteen heads of
families to the sons of Eleazar, eight according to *their* families to
the sons of Ithamar. 5 And he divided them according to their lots,
one with the other; for there were those who had charge of the
holy things, and those who had charge of the *house* of the Lord
among the sons of Eleazar, and among the sons of Ithamar. 6 And
Samaias the son of Nathanael, the scribe, *of the family* of Levi,
wrote them down before the king, and the princes, and Sadoc the
priest, and Achimelech the son of Abiathar *were present*; and the
heads of the families of the priests and the Levites, each of a
household *were assigned* one to Eleazar, and one to
Ithamar. 7 And the first lot came out to Joarim, the second to
Jedia, 8 the third to Charib, the fourth to Seorim, 9 the fifth to
Melchias, the sixth to Meiamin, 10 the seventh to Cos, the eighth to
Abia, 11 the ninth to Jesus, the tenth to Sechenias, 12 the eleventh
to Eliabi, the twelfth to Jacim, 13 the thirteenth to Oppha, the
fourteenth to Jesbaal, 14 the fifteenth to Belga, the sixteenth to
Emmer, 15 the seventeenth to Chezin, the eighteenth to
Aphese, 16 the nineteenth to Phetaea, the twentieth to
Ezekel, 17 the twenty-first to Achim, the twenty-second to
Gamul, 18 the twenty-third to Adallai, the twenty-fourth to
Maasai. 19 This *is* their numbering according to their service to go
into the house of the Lord, according to their appointment by the
hand of Aaron their father, as the Lord God of Israel
commanded. 20 And for the sons of Levi that were left, *even* for the
sons of Ambram, Sobael: for the sons of Sobael, Jedia. 21 For
Raabia, the chief *was Isaari*, 22 and for Isaari, Salomoth: for the
sons of Salomoth, Jath. 23 The sons of Ecdiu; Amadia the second,
Jaziel the third, Jecmoam the fourth. 24 For the sons of Oziel,
Micha: the sons of Micha; Samer. 25 The brother of Micha; Isia, the
son of Isia; Zacharia. 26 The sons of Merari, Mooli, and Musi: the

sons of Ozia, 27 *That is, the sons* of Merari by Ozia, —his sons *were* Isoam, and Sacchur, and Abai. 28 To Mooli *were born* Eleazar, and Ithamar; and Eleazar died, and had no sons. 29 For Kis; the sons of Kis; Jerameel. 30 And the sons of Musi; Mooli, and Eder, and Jerimoth. These *were* the sons of the Levites according to the houses of their families. 31 And they also received lots as their brethren the sons of Aaron before the king; Sadoc also, and Achimelech, and the chiefs of the families of the priests and of the Levites, principal heads of families, even as their younger brethren.

25

1 And king David and the captains of the host appointed to their services the sons of Asaph, and of Aeman, and of Idithun, prophesiers with harps, and lutes, and cymbals: and their number was according to their polls serving in their ministrations. 2 The sons of Asaph; Sacchur, Joseph, and Nathanias, and Erael: the sons of Asaph *were* next the king. 3 To Idithun *were reckoned* the sons of Idithun, Godolias, and Suri, and Iseas, and Asabias, and Matthathias, six after their father Idithun, sounding loudly on the harp thanksgiving and praise to the Lord. 4 To Aeman *were reckoned* the sons of Aeman, Bukias, and Matthanias, and Oziel, and Subael, and Jerimoth, and Ananias, and Anan, and Heliatha, and Godollathi, and Rometthiezer, and Jesbasaca, and Mallithi, and Otheri, and Meazoth. 5 All these *were* the sons of Aeman the king's chief player in the praises of God, to lift up the horn. And God gave to Aeman fourteen sons, and three daughters. 6 All these sang hymns with their father in the house of God, with cymbals, and lutes, and harps, for the service of the house of God, near the king, and Asaph, and Idithun, and Aeman. 7 And the number of them after their brethren, those instructed to sing to God, every one that understood *singing* was two hundred and eighty-eight. 8 And they also cast lots for the daily courses, for the great and the small *of them*, of the perfect ones and the learners. 9 And the first lot of his sons and of his brethren came forth to Asaph the son of Joseph, *namely*, Godolias: the second Heneia, his sons and his brethren *being* twelve. 10 The third Zacchur, his sons and his brethren *were* twelve: 11 the fourth Jesri, his sons and his brethren *were* twelve: 12 the fifth Nathan, his sons and his brethren, twelve: 13 the sixth Bukias, his sons and his

brethren, twelve: 14 the seventh Iseriel, his sons and his brethren, twelve: 15 the eighth Josia, his sons and his brethren, twelve: 16 the ninth Matthanias, his sons and his brethren, twelve: 17 the tenth Semeia, his sons and his brethren, twelve: 18 the eleventh Asriel, his sons and his brethren, twelve: 19 the twelfth Asabia, his sons and his brethren, twelve: 20 the thirteenth Subael, his sons and his brethren, twelve: 21 the fourteenth Matthathias, his sons and his brethren, twelve: 22 the fifteenth Jerimoth, his sons and his brethren, twelve: 23 the sixteenth Anania, his sons and his brethren, twelve: 24 the seventeenth Jesbasaca, his sons and his brethren, twelve: 25 the eighteenth Ananias, his sons and his brethren, twelve: 26 the nineteenth Mallithi, his sons and his brethren, twelve: 27 the twentieth Heliatha, his sons and his brethren, twelve: 28 the twenty-first Otheri, his sons and his brethren, twelve: 29 the twenty-second Godollathi, his sons and his brethren, twelve: 30 the twenty-third Meazoth, his sons and his brethren, twelve: 31 the twenty-fourth Rometthiezer, his sons and his brethren, twelve:

26

1 And for the divisions of the gates: the sons of the Corites *were* Mosellemia, of the sons of Asaph. 2 And Mosellemia's firstborn son *was* Zacharias, the second Jadiel, the third Zabadia, the fourth Jenuel, 3 the fifth Jolam, the sixth Jonathan, the seventh Elionai, the eighth Abdedom. 4 And to Abdedom *there were born* sons, Samaias the firstborn, Jozabath the second, Joath the third, Sachar the fourth, Nathanael the fifth, 5 Amiel the sixth, Issachar the seventh, Phelathi the eighth: for God blessed him. 6 And to Samaias his son were born the sons of his firstborn, chiefs over the house of their father, for they were mighty. 7 The sons of Samai; Othni, and Raphael, and Obed, and Elzabath, and Achiud, mighty men, Heliu, and Sabachia, and Isbacom. 8 All *these were* of the sons of Abdedom, they and their sons and their brethren, doing mightily in service: in all sixty-two *born* to Abdedom. 9 And Mosellemia *had* eighteen sons and brethren, mighty men. 10 And to Osa of the sons of Merari *there were born* sons, keeping the dominion; though he was not the firstborn, yet his father made him chief of the second division. 11 Chelcias the second, Tablai the third, Zacharias the fourth: all these *were* the sons and brethren of Osa, thirteen. 12 To these *were assigned* the divisions of the gates,

to the chiefs of the mighty men the daily courses, even their brethren, to minister in the house of the Lord. 13 And they cast lots for the small as well as for the great, for the several gates, according to their families. 14 And the lot of the east gates fell to Selemias, and Zacharias: the sons of Soaz cast lots for Melchias, and the lot came out northward. 15 To Abdedom *they gave by lot* the south, opposite the house of Esephim. 16 *They gave the lot* for the second to Osa westward, after the gate of the chamber by the ascent, watch against watch. 17 Eastward *were* six *watchmen* in the day; northward four by the day; southward four by the day; and two at the Esephim, 18 to relieve guard, also for Osa westward after the chamber-gate, three. *There was* a ward over against the ward of the ascent eastward, six *men* in a day, and four for the north, and four for the south, and at the Esephim two to relieve guard, and four by the west, and two to relieve guard at the pathway. 19 These *are* the divisions of the porters for the sons of Core, and to the sons of Merari. 20 And the Levites their brethren *were* over the treasures of the house of the Lord, and over the treasures of the hallowed things. 21 These *were* the sons of Ladan, the sons of the Gersonite: to Ladan *belonged* the heads of the families: *the son* of Ladan the Gersonite *was* Jeiel. 22 The sons of Jeiel *were* Zethom, and Joel; brethren *who were* over the treasures of the house of the Lord. 23 To Ambram and Issaar belonged Chebron, and Oziel. 24 And Subael the *son* of Gersam, the *son* of Moses, *was* over the treasures. 25 And Rabias *was* son to his brother Eliezer, and *so was* Josias, and Joram, and Zechri, and Salomoth. 26 This Salomoth and his brethren *were* over all the sacred treasures, which David the king and the heads of families consecrated, *and* the captains of thousands and captains of hundreds, and princes of the host, 27 things which he took out of cities and from the spoils, and consecrated some of them, so that the building of the house of God should not lack *supplies*; 28 and over all the holy things of God dedicated by Samuel the prophet, and Saul the son of Kis, and Abenner the son of Ner, and Joab the son of Saruia, whatever they sanctified *was* by the hand of Salomoth and his brethren. 29 For the Issaarites, Chonenia, and *his* sons *were over* the outward ministration over Israel, to record and to judge. 30 For the Chebronites, Asabias and his brethren, a thousand and seven hundred mighty men, *were* over the charge of Israel beyond Jordan westward, for all the service of the Lord

and work of the king. 31 Of the *family* of Chebron Urias *was* chief, even of the Chebronites according to their generations, according to their families. In the fortieth year of his reign they were numbered, and there were found mighty men among them in Jazer of Galaad. 32 And his brethren *were* two thousand seven hundred mighty men, chiefs of their families, and king David set them over the Rubenites, and the Gaddites, and the half-tribe of Manasse, for every ordinance of the Lord, and business of the king.

27

1 Now the sons of Israel according to their number, heads of families, captains of thousands and captains of hundreds, and scribes ministering to the king, and for every affair of the king according to *their* divisions, *for* every ordinance of coming in and going out monthly, for all the months of the year, one division of them *was* twenty-four thousand. 2 And over the first division of the first month *was* Isboaz the son of Zabdiel: in his division *were* twenty-four thousand. 3 Of the sons of Tharez *one* was chief of all the captains of the host for the first month. 4 And over the division of the second month *was* Dodia the son of Ecchoc, and over his division *was* Makelloth also chief: and in his division *were* twenty and four thousand, chief men of the host. 5 The third for the third month *was* Banaias the son of Jodae the chief priest: and in his division *were* twenty and four thousand. 6 This Banaeas *was* more mighty than the thirty, and over the thirty: and Zabad his son *was* over his division. 7 The fourth for the fourth month *was* Asael the brother of Joab, and Zabadias his son, and his brethren: and in his division *were* twenty and four thousand. 8 The fifth chief for the fifth month *was* Samaoth the Jezraite: and in his division *were* twenty and four thousand. 9 The sixth for the sixth month *was* Hoduias the son of Ekkes the Thecoite: and in his division *were* twenty and four thousand. 10 The seventh for the seventh month *was* Chelles of Phallus of the children of Ephraim: and in his division *were* twenty and four thousand. 11 The eighth for the eighth month *was* Sobochai the Usathite, *belonging* to Zarai: and in his division *were* twenty and four thousand. 12 The ninth for the ninth month *was* Abiezer of Anathoth, of the land of Benjamin: and in his division *were* twenty and four thousand. 13 The tenth for the tenth month *was* Meera the Netophathite, *belonging* to Zarai: and

in his division *were* twenty and four thousand. 14 The eleventh for the eleventh month *was* Banaias of Pharathon, of the sons of Ephraim: and in his division *were* twenty and four thousand. 15 The twelfth for the twelfth month *was* Choldia the Netophathite, *belonging* to Gothoniel: and in his division *were* twenty and four thousand. 16 And over the tribes of Israel, the chief for Ruben *was* Eliezer the son of Zechri: for Symeon, Saphatias the son of Maacha: 17 for Levi, Asabias the son of Camuel: for Aaron, Sadoc: 18 for Juda, Eliab of the brethren of David: for Issachar, Ambri the son of Michael: 19 for Zabulon, Samaeas the son of Abdiu: for Nephthali, Jerimoth the son of Oziel: 20 for Ephraim, Ose the son of Ozia: for the half-tribe of Manasse, Joel the son of Phadaea: 21 for the half-tribe of Manasse in the land of Galaad, Jadai the son of Zadaeas, for the sons of Benjamin, Jasiel the son of Abenner: 22 for Dan, Azariel the son of Iroab: these *are* the chiefs of the tribes of Israel. 23 But David took not their number from twenty years old and under: because the Lord said that he would multiply Israel as the stars of the heaven. 24 And Joab the son of Saruia began to number the people, and did not finish the work, for there was hereupon wrath on Israel; and the number was not recorded in the book of the chronicles of king David. 25 And over the king's treasures *was* Asmoth the son of Odiel; and over the treasures in the country, and in the towns, and in the villages, and in the towers, *was* Jonathan the son of Ozia. 26 And over the husbandmen who tilled the ground *was* Esdri the son of Chelub. 27 And over the fields *was* Semei of Rael; and over the treasures of wine in the fields *was* Zabdi the son of Sephni. 28 And over the olive yards, and over the sycamores in the plain country *was* Ballanan the Gedorite; and over the stores of oil *was* Joas. 29 And over the oxen pasturing in Saron *was* Satrai the Saronite; and over the oxen in the valleys *was* Sophat the son of Adli. 30 And over the camels *was* Abias the Ismaelite; and over the asses *was* Jadias of Merathon. 31 And over the sheep *was* Jaziz the Agarite. All these *were* superintendents of the substance of king David. 32 And Jonathan, David's uncle by the father's side, *was* a counsellor, a wise man: and Jeel the son of Achami *was* with the king's sons. 33 Achitophel *was* the king's counsellor: and Chusi the chief friend of the king. 34 And after this Achitophel Jodae the son of Banaeas *came* next, and Abiathar: and Joab *was* the king's commander-in-chief.

28

1 And David assembled all the chief *men* of Israel, the chief of the judges, and all the chief *men* of the courses *of attendance* on the person of the king, and the captains of thousands and hundreds, and the treasurers, and the lords of his substance, and of all the king's property, and of his sons, together with the eunuchs, and the mighty men, and the warriors of the army, at Jerusalem. 2 And David stood in the midst of the assembly, and said, Hear me, my brethren, and my people: it was in my heart to build a house of rest for the ark of the covenant of the Lord, and a place for the feet of our Lord, and I prepared *materials* suitable for the building: 3 but God said, You shall not build me a house to call my name upon it, for you are a man of war, and have shed blood. 4 Yet the Lord God of Israel chose me out of the whole house of my father to be king over Israel for ever; and he chose Juda as the kingly *house*, and out of the house of Juda *he chose* the house of my father; and among the sons of my father he preferred me, that I should be king over all Israel. 5 And of all my sons, (for the Lord has given me many sons,) he has chosen Solomon my son, to set him on the throne of the kingdom of the Lord over Israel. 6 And God said to me, Solomon your son shall build my house and my court: for I have chosen him to be my son, and I will be to him a father. 7 And I will establish his kingdom for ever, if he continue to keep my commandments, and my judgments, as *at* this day. 8 And now *I charge you* before the whole assembly of the Lord, and in the audience of our God, keep and seek all the commandments of the Lord our God, that you may inherit the good land, and leave it for your sons to inherit after you for ever. 9 And now, *my* son Solomon, know the God of your fathers, and serve him with a perfect heart and willing soul: for the Lord searches all hearts, and knows every thought: if you seek him, he will be found of you; but if you should forsake him, he will forsake you for ever. 10 See now, for the Lord has chosen you to build him a house for a sanctuary, be strong and do *it*. 11 And David gave Solomon his son the plan of the temple, and its buildings, and its treasuries, and its upper chambers, and the inner store-rooms, and the place of the atonement, 12 and the plan which he had in his mind of the courts of the house of the Lord, and of all the chambers round about, *designed* for the treasuries of the house of God, and of the treasuries of the holy things, and

of the chambers for resting: 13 and *the plan* of the courses of the priests and Levites, for all the work of the service of the house of the Lord, and of the stores of vessels for ministration of the service of the house of the Lord. 14 And *he gave him* the account of their weight, both of gold and silver *vessels*. 15 He gave him the weight of the candlesticks, and of the lamps. 16 He gave him likewise the weight of the tables of show bread, of each table of gold, and likewise of the *tables of* silver: 17 also of the flesh hooks, and vessels for drink-offering, and golden bowls: and the weight of the gold and silver *articles*, and censers, *and* bowls, according to the weight of each. 18 And he showed him the weight *of the utensils* of the altar of incense, *which was* of pure gold, and the plan of the chariot of the cherubs that spread out their wings, and overshadowed the ark of the covenant of the Lord. 19 David gave all to Solomon in the Lord's handwriting, according to the knowledge given him of the work of the pattern. 20 And David said to Solomon his son, Be strong, and play the man, and do: fear not, neither be terrified; for the Lord my God *is* with you; he will not forsake you, and will not fail you, until you have finished all the work of the service of the house of the Lord. And behold the pattern of the temple, even his house, and its treasury, and the upper chambers, and the inner store-rooms, and the place of propitiation, and the plan of the house of the Lord. 21 And see, *here are* the courses of the priests and Levites for all the service of the house of the Lord, and *there shall be* with you *men* for every workmanship, and every one of ready skill in every are: also the chief men and all the people, *ready* for all your commands.

29

1 And David the king said to all the congregation, Solomon my son, whom the Lord has chosen, *is* young and tender, and the work *is* great; for *it is* not for man, but for the Lord God. 2 I have prepared according to all *my* might for the house of my God gold, silver, brass, iron, wood, onyx stones, and costly and variegated stones for setting, and every precious stone, and much Parian *marble*. 3 And still farther, because I took pleasure in the house of my God, I have gold and silver which I have procured for myself, and, behold, I have given them to the house of my God over and above, beyond what I have prepared for the holy house. 4 Three thousand talents of gold of Suphir, and seven thousand talents of

fine silver, for the overlaying of the walls of the sanctuary: 5 *for you to use* the gold for *things of* gold, and the silver for things of silver, and for every work by the hand of the artificers. And who is willing to dedicate himself in work this day for the Lord? 6 Then the heads of families, and the princes of the children of Israel, and the captains of thousands and captains of hundreds, and the overseers of the works, and the king's builders, offered willingly. 7 And they gave for the works of the house of the Lord five thousand talents of gold, and ten thousand gold *pieces*, and ten thousand talents of silver, and eighteen thousand talents of brass, and one hundred thousand talents of iron. 8 And they who had *precious* stone, gave it into the treasuries of the house of the Lord by the hand of Jeiel the Gedsonite. 9 And the people rejoiced because of the willingness, for they offered willingly to the Lord with a full heart: and king David rejoiced greatly. 10 And king David blessed the Lord before the congregation, saying, Blessed are you, O Lord God of Israel, our Father, from everlasting and to everlasting. 11 Your, O Lord, *is* the greatness, and the power, and the glory, and the victory, and the might: for you are Lord of all things that are in heaven and upon the earth: before your face every king and nation is troubled. 12 From you *come* wealth and glory: you, O Lord, rule over all, the Lord of all dominion, and in your hand *is* strength and rule; and *you are* almighty with your hand to increase and establish all things. 13 And now, Lord, we give thanks to you, and praise your glorious name. 14 But who am I, and what *is* my people, that we have been able to be thus forward *in offering* to you? for all things *are* your, and of your own have we given you, 15 for we are strangers before you, and sojourners, as all our fathers *were*: our days upon the earth *are* as a shadow, and there is no remaining. 16 O Lord our God, as for all this abundance which I have prepared that a house should be built to your holy name, it is of your hand, and all *is* your. 17 And I know, Lord, that you are he that searches the hearts, and you love righteousness. I have willingly offered all these things in simplicity of heart; and now I have seen with joy your people here present, willingly offering to you. 18 O Lord God of Abraham, and Isaac, and Israel, our fathers, preserve these things in the thought of the heart of your people for ever, and direct their hearts to you. 19 And to Solomon my son give a good heart, to perform your commandments, and *to observe* your testimonies, and your

ordinances, and to accomplish the building of your house. 20 And David said to the whole congregation, Bless you the Lord our God. And all the congregation blessed the Lord God of their fathers, and they bowed the knee and worshipped the Lord, and *did obeisance* to the king. 21 And David sacrificed to the Lord, and offered up whole burnt offerings to the Lord on the morrow after the first day, a thousand calves, a thousand rams, a thousand lambs, and their drink-offerings, and sacrifices in abundance for all Israel. 22 And they ate and drank joyfully that day before the Lord: and they made Solomon the son of David king a second time, and anointed him king before the Lord, and Sadoc to the priesthood. 23 And Solomon sat upon the throne of his father David, and was highly honored; and all Israel obeyed him. 24 The princes, and the mighty men, and all the sons of king David his father, were subject to him. 25 And the Lord magnified Solomon over all Israel, and gave him royal glory, such as was not upon any king before him. 26 And David the son of Jessae reigned over Israel forty years; 27 seven years in Chebron, and thirty-three years in Jerusalem. 28 And he died in a good old age, full of days, in wealth, and glory: and Solomon his son reigned in his stead. 29 And the rest of the acts of David, the former and the latter, are written in the history of Samuel the seer, and in the history of Nathan the prophet, and in the history of Gad the seer, 30 concerning all his reign, and his power, and the times which went over him, and over Israel, and over all the kingdoms of the earth.

- Chronicles II

- 1
- 2
- 3
- 4
- 5
- 6
- 7
- 8
- 9
- 10

- 11
- 12
- 13
- 14
- 15
- 16
- 17
- 18
- 19
- 20

- 21
- 22
- 23
- 24
- 25
- 26
- 27
- 28
- 29
- 30

- 31

- 32
- 33
- 34
- 35
- 36

CHRONICLES II

1

1 And Solomon the son of David was established over his
kingdom, and the Lord his God was with him, and increased him
exceedingly. 2 And Solomon spoke to all Israel, to the captains of
thousands, and to the captains of hundreds, and to the judges,
and to all the rulers over Israel, even the heads of the
families; 3 and Solomon and all the congregation went to the high
place that was in Gabaon, where was God's tabernacle of
witness, which Moses the servant of the Lord made in the
wilderness. 4 But David had brought up the ark of God out of the
city of Cariathiarim; for David had prepared a place for it, for he
had pitched a tabernacle for it in Jerusalem. 5 And the brazen altar
which Beseleel the son of Urias, the son of Or, had made, was
there before the tabernacle of the Lord: and Solomon and the
congregation enquired at it. 6 And Solomon brought *victims* there
to the brazen altar that was before the Lord in the tabernacle, and
offered upon it a thousand whole burnt offerings. 7 In that night
God appeared to Solomon, and said to him, Ask what I shall give
you. 8 And Solomon said to God, You have dealt very mercifully
with my father David, and have made me king in his stead. 9 And
now, O Lord God, let, I pray you, your name be established upon
David my father; for you have made me king over a people
numerous as the dust of the earth. 10 Now give me wisdom and
understanding, that I may go out and come in before this people:
for who shall judge this your great people? 11 And God said to
Solomon, Because this was in your heart, and you have not asked
great wealth, nor glory, nor the life of your enemies, and you have
not asked long life; but have asked for yourself wisdom and
understanding, that you might judge my people, over whom I have
made you king: 12 I give you this wisdom and understanding; and I
will give you wealth, and riches, and glory, so that there shall not

have been *any* like you among the kings before you, neither shall there be such after you. 13 And Solomon came from the high place that was in Gabaon to Jerusalem, *from* before the tabernacle of witness, and reigned over Israel. 14 And Solomon collected chariots and horsemen: and he had fourteen hundred chariots, and twelve thousand horsemen: and he set them in the cities of chariots, and the people *were* with the king in Jerusalem. 15 And the king made silver and gold in Jerusalem *to be* as stones, and cedars in Judea as sycamores in the plain for multitude. 16 And Solomon imported horses from Egypt, and the charge of the king's merchants for going *was as follows*, and they traded, 17 and went and brought out of Egypt a chariot for six hundred *pieces* of silver, and a horse for one hundred and fifty *pieces* of silver: and so they brought for all the kings of the Chettites, and for the kings of Syria by their means.

2

1 And Solomon said that he would build a house to the name of the Lord, and a house for his kingdom. 2 And Solomon gathered seventy thousand men that bore burdens, and eighty thousand hewers of stone in the mountain, and *there were* three thousand six hundred superintendents over them. 3 And Solomon sent to Chiram king of Tyre, saying, Whereas you did deal *favourably* with David my father, and did send him cedars to build for himself a house to dwell in, 4 behold, I also his son am building a house to the name of the Lord my God, to consecrate it to him, to burn incense before him, and *to offer* show bread continually, and to offer up whole burnt offerings continually morning and evening, and on the sabbaths, and at the new moons, and at the feasts of the Lord our God: this *is* a perpetual *statute* for Israel. 5 And the house which I am building *is to be* great: for the Lord our God *is* great beyond all gods. 6 And who will be able to build him a house? for the heaven and heaven of heavens do not bear his glory: and who am I, that I should build him a house, save only to burn incense before him? 7 And now send me a man wise and skilled to work in gold, and in silver, and in brass, and in iron, and in purple, and in scarlet, and in blue, and one that knows how to grave together with the craftsmen who are with me in Juda and in Jerusalem, which materials my father David prepared. 8 And send me from Libanus cedar wood, and wood of juniper, and pine; for I

know that your servants are skilled in cutting timber in Libanus: and, behold, your servants shall go with my servants, 9 to prepare timber for me in abundance: for the house which I am building *must be* great and glorious. 10 And, behold, I have given freely to your servants that work and cut the wood, corn for food, *even* twenty thousand measures of wheat, and twenty thousand measures of barley, and twenty thousand measures of wine, and twenty thousand measures of oil. 11 And Chiram king of Tyre answered in writing, and sent to Solomon, saying, Because the Lord loved his people, he made you king over them. 12 And Chiram said, Blessed *be* the Lord God of Israel, who made heaven and earth, who has given to king David a wise son, and one endowed with knowledge and understanding, who shall build a house for the Lord, and a house for his kingdom. 13 And now I have sent you a wise and understanding man *who belonged* to Chiram my father 14 (his mother *was* of the daughters of Dan, and his father *was* a Tyrian), skilled to work in gold, and in silver, and in brass, and in iron, and in stones and wood; and to weave with purple, and blue, and fine linen, and scarlet; and to engrave, and to understand every device, whatever you shall give him *to do* with your craftsmen, and the craftsmen of my lord David your father. 15 And now, the wheat, and the barley, and the oil, and the wine which my lord mentioned, let him send to his servants. 16 And we will cut timber out of Libanus according to all your need, and we will bring it on rafts to the sea of Joppa, and you shall bring it to Jerusalem. 17 And Solomon gathered all the foreigners that were in the land of Israel, after the numbering with which David his father numbered them; and there were found one hundred and fifty-three thousand six hundred. 18 And he made of them seventy thousand burden-bearers, and eighty thousand hewers of stone, and three thousand six hundred taskmasters over the people.

3

1 And Solomon began to build the house of the Lord in Jerusalem in the mount of Amoria, where the Lord appeared to his father David, in the place which David had prepared in the threshing floor of Orna the Jebusite. 2 And he began to build in the second month, in the fourth year of his reign. 3 And thus Solomon began to build the house of God: the length in cubits—even the first measurement from end to end, was sixty cubits, and the breadth

twenty cubits. 4 And the portico in front of the house, its length in front of the breadth of the house *was* twenty cubits, and its height one hundred and twenty cubits: and he gilded it within with pure gold. 5 And he lined the great house with cedar wood, and gilded it with pure gold, and carved upon it palm-trees and chains. 6 And he garnished the house with precious stones for beauty; and he gilded it with gold of the gold from Pharuim. 7 And he gilded the house, and its *inner* walls, and the door-posts, and the roofs, and the doors with gold; and he carved cherubs on the walls. 8 And he built the holy of holies, its length was according to the front *of the other house*, the breadth of the house *was* twenty cubits, and the length twenty cubits: and he gilded *it* with pure gold for cherubs, to *the amount of* six hundred talents. 9 And the weight of the nails, *even* the weight of each was fifty shekels of gold: and he gilded the upper chamber with gold. 10 And he made two cherubs in the most holy house, wood-work, and he gilded them with gold. 11-12 And the wings of the cherubs were twenty cubits in length: and one wing of five cubits touched the wall of the house: and the other wing of five cubits touched the wing of the other cherub. 13 And the wings of these cherubs expanded were of the length of twenty cubits: and they stood upon their feet, and their faces were toward the house. 14 And he made the vail of blue, and purple, and scarlet, and fine linen, and wove cherubs in it. 15 Also he made in front of the house two pillars, in height thirty-five cubits, and their chapters of five cubits. 16 And he made chains, *as* in the oracle, and put *them* on the heads of the pillars; and he made one hundred pomegranates, and put them on the chains. 17 And he set up the pillars in front of the temple, one on the right hand and the other on the left: and he called the name of the one on the right hand 'Stability,' and the name of the one on the left 'Strength.'

4

1 And he made a brazen altar, the length of it twenty cubits, and the breadth twenty cubits, and the height ten cubits. 2 And he made the molten sea, in diameter ten cubits, entirely round, and the height of it five cubits, and the circumference thirty cubits. 3 And beneath it the likeness of calves, they compass it round about: ten cubits compass the laver round about, they cast the calves two rows in their casting, 4 wherein they made them

twelve calves, —three looking northwards, and three westwards, and three southwards, and three eastwards: and the sea was upon them above, *and* their hinder parts were inward. 5 And its thickness was a hand-breadth, and its brim as the brim of a cup, graven with flowers of lilies, holding three thousand measures: and he finished *it*. 6 And he made ten lavers, and set five on the right hand, and five on the left, to wash in them the instruments of the whole burnt offerings, and to rinse *the vessels* in them; and the sea *was* for the priests to wash in. 7 And he made the ten golden candlesticks according to their pattern, and he put them in the temple, five on the right hand, and five on the left. 8 And he made ten tables, and put them in the temple, five on the right hand, and five on the left: and he made one hundred golden bowls. 9 Also he made the priests' court, and the great court, and doors to the court, and their panels *were* overlaid with brass. 10 And he set the sea at the corner of the house on the right, as it were fronting the east. 11 And Chiram made the flesh hooks, and the fire-pans, and the grate of the altar, and all its instruments: and Chiram finished doing all the work which he wrought for king Solomon in the house of God: 12 two pillars, and upon them an embossed work for the capitals on the heads of the two pillars, and two nets to cover the heads of the capitals which are on the heads of the pillars; 13 and four hundred golden bells for the two nets, and two rows of pomegranates in each net, to cover the two embossed rims of the capitals which are upon the pillars. 14 And he made the ten bases, and he made the lavers upon the bases; 15 and the one sea, and the twelve calves under it; 16 and the foot-baths, and the buckets, and the caldrons, and the flesh hooks, and all their furniture (which Chiram made, and brought to king Solomon in the house of the Lord) of pure brass. 17 In the country round about Jordan the king cast them, in the clay ground in the house of Socchoth, and between *that and* Saredatha. 18 So Solomon made all these vessels in great abundance, for the quantity of brass failed not. 19 And Solomon made all the vessels of the house of the Lord, and the golden altar, and the tables, and upon them *were to be* the loaves of show bread; 20 also the candlesticks, and the lamps to give light according to the pattern, and in front of the oracle, of pure gold. 21 And their snuffers, and their lamps *were made*, and *he made* the bowls, and the censers, and the fire-pans, of pure

gold. 22 And *there was* the inner door of the house *opening* into the holy of holies, and *he made* the inner doors of the temple of gold. So all the work which Solomon wrought for the house of the Lord was finished.

5

1 And Solomon brought in the holy things of his father David, the silver, and the gold, and the *other* vessels, and put them in the treasury of the house of the Lord. 2 Then Solomon assembled all the elders of Israel, and all the heads of the tribes, *even* the leaders of the families of the children of Israel, to Jerusalem, to bring up the ark of the covenant of the Lord out of the city of David, —this *is* Sion. 3 And all Israel were assembled *to* the king in the feast, this *is* the seventh month. 4 And all the elders of Israel came; and all the Levites took up the ark, 5 and the tabernacle of witness, and all the holy vessels that were in the tabernacle; and the priests and the Levites brought it up. 6 And king Solomon, and all the elders of Israel, and the religious of them, and they of them that were gathered before the ark, *were* sacrificing calves and sheep, which could not be numbered or reckoned for multitude. 7 And the priests brought in the ark of the covenant of the Lord into its place, into the oracle of the house, *even* into the holy of holies, under the wings of the cherubs. 8 And the cherubs stretched out their wings over the place of the ark, and the cherubs covered the ark, and its staves above. 9 And the staves projected, and the heads of the staves were seen from the holy place in front of the oracle, they were not seen without: and there they were to this day. 10 There was nothing in the ark except the two tables which Moses placed *there* in Choreb, which God gave in covenant with the children of Israel, when they went out of the land of Egypt. 11 And it came to pass, when the priests when out of the holy place, (for all the priests that were found were sanctified, they were not *then* arranged according to their daily course,) 12 that all the singing Levites *assigned* to the sons of Asaph, to Aeman, to Idithun, and to his sons, and to his brethren, of them that were clothed in linen garments, with cymbals and lutes and harps, *were* standing before the altar, and with them one hundred and twenty priests, blowing trumpets. 13 And there was one voice in the trumpeting and in the psalm-singing, and in the loud utterance with one voice to give thanks and praise the Lord; and when they

raised their voice together with trumpets and cymbals, and instruments of music, and said, Give thanks to the Lord, for *it is* good, for his mercy *endures* for ever:—then the house was filled with the cloud of the glory of the Lord. 14 And the priests could not stand to minister because of the cloud: for the glory of the Lord filled the house of God.

6

1 Then said Solomon, The Lord said that he would dwell in thick darkness. 2 But I have built a house to your name, holy to you, and prepared *for you* to dwell in for ever. 3 And the king turned his face, and blessed all the congregation of Israel: and all the congregation of Israel stood by. 4 And he said, Blessed *be* the Lord God of Israel: he has even fulfilled with his hands as he spoke with his mouth to my father David, saying, 5 From the day when I brought up my people out of the land of Egypt, I chose no city of all the tribes of Israel, to build a house that my name should be there; neither did I choose a man to be a leader over my people Israel. 6 But I chose Jerusalem that my name should be there; and I chose David to be over my people Israel. 7 And it came into the heart of David my father, to build a house for the name of the Lord God of Israel. 8 But the Lord said to my father David, Whereas it came into your heart to build a house for my name, you did well that it came into your heart. 9 Nevertheless you shall not build the house; for your son who shall come forth out of your loins, he shall build the house for my name. 10 And the Lord has confirmed this word, which he spoke; and I am raised up in the room of my father David, and I sit upon the throne of Israel as the Lord said, and I have built the house for the name of the Lord God of Israel: 11 and I have set there the ark in which *is* the covenant of the Lord, which he made with Israel. 12 And he stood before the altar of the Lord in the presence of all the congregation of Israel, and spread out his hands. 13 For Solomon *had* made a brazen scaffold, and set it in the midst of the court of the sanctuary; the length of it *was* five cubits, and the breadth of it five cubits, and the height of it three cubits: and he stood upon it, and fell upon his knees before the whole congregation of Israel, and spread abroad his hands to heaven, 14 and said, Lord God of Israel, there is no God like you in heaven, or on the earth; keeping covenant and mercy with your servants that walk before you with *their* whole heart. 15 Even as

you have kept *them* with your servant David my father, as you have spoken to him in words:—you have both spoken with your mouth, and have fulfilled *it* with your hands, as it is this day. 16 and now, Lord God of Israel, keep with your servant David my father the things which you spoke to him, saying, There shall not fail you a man before me sitting on the throne of Israel, if only your sons will take heed to their way to walk in my law, as you did walk before me. 17 And now, Lord God of Israel, let, I pray you, your word be confirmed, which you have spoken to your servant David. 18 For will God indeed dwell with men upon the earth? if the heaven and the heaven of heavens will not suffice you, what then is this house which I have built? 19 Yet you shall have respect to the prayer of your servant, and to my petition, O Lord God, so as to listen to the petition and the prayer which your servant prays before you this day: 20 so that your eyes should be open over this house by day and by night, towards this place, whereon you said your name should be called, so as to hear the prayer which your servant prays towards this house. 21 And you shall hear the supplication of your servant, and of your people Israel, whatever prayers they shall make towards this place: and you shall listen in your dwelling-place out of heaven, yes you shall hear, and be merciful. 22 If a man sin against his neighbor, and he bring an oath upon him so as to make him swear, and he come and swear before the altar in this house; 23 then shall you listen out of heaven, and do, and judge your servants, to recompense the transgressor, and to return his ways upon his head: and to justify the righteous, to recompense him according to his righteousness. 24 And if your people Israel should be put to the worse before the enemy, if they should sin against you, and *then* turn and confess to your name, and pray and make supplication before you in this house; 25 then shall you listen out of heaven and shall be merciful to the sins of your people Israel, and you shall restore them to the land which you gave to them and to their fathers. 26 When heaven is restrained, and there is no rain, because they shall have sinned against you, and *when* they shall pray towards this place, and praise your name, and shall turn from their sins, because you shall afflict them; 27 then shall you listen from heaven, and you shall be merciful to the sins of your servants, and of your people Israel; for you shall show them the good way in which they shall walk; and you shall send rain upon your land, which you gave to

your people for an inheritance. 28 If there should be famine upon
the land, if there should be death, a pestilent wind an blight; if
there should be locust and caterpiller, and if the enemy should
harass them before their cities: in whatever plague and whatever
distress *they may be*; 29 Then whatever prayer and whatever
supplication shall be made by any man and all your people Israel,
if a man should know his own plague and his own sickness, and
should spread forth his hands toward this house; 30 then shall you
hear from heaven, out of your prepared dwelling-place, and shall
be merciful, and shall recompense to the man according to his
ways, as you shall know his heart *to be*; for you alone know the
heart of the children of men: 31 that they may reverence all your
ways all the days which they live upon the face of the land, which
you gave to our fathers. 32 And every stranger who is not himself of
your people Israel, and who shall have come from a distant land
because of your great name, and your mighty hand, and your high
arm; when they shall come and worship toward this place;
— 33 then shall you listen out of heaven, out of your prepared
dwelling-place, and shall do according to all that the stranger shall
call upon you for; that all the nations of the earth may know your
name, and that they may fear you, as your people Israel *do*, and
that they may know that your name is called upon this house
which I have built. 34 And if your people shall go forth to war
against their enemies by the way by which you shall send them,
and shall pray to you toward this city which you have chosen, and
toward the house which I have built to your name; 35 then shall you
hear out of heaven their prayer and their supplication, and
maintain their cause. 36 Whereas if they shall sin against you, (for
there is no man who will not sin,) and you shall strike them, and
deliver them up before their enemies, and they that take them
captive shall carry them away into a land of enemies, to a land far
off or near; 37 and *if* they shall repent in their land whither they
were carried captive, and shall also turn and make supplication to
you in their captivity, saying, We have sinned, we have
transgressed, we have wrought unrighteously; 38 and *if* they shall
turn to you with all their heart and all their soul in the land of them
that carried them captives, whither they carried them captives,
and shall pray toward their land which you gave to their fathers,
and the city which you did choose, and the house which I built to
your name:— 39 then shall you hear out of heaven, out of your

prepared dwelling-place, their prayer and their supplication, and you shall execute justice, and shall be merciful to your people that sin against you. 40 And now, Lord, let, I pray you, your eyes be opened, and your ears be attentive to the petition *made in* this place. 41 And now, O Lord God, arise into your resting-place, you, and the ark of your strength: let your priests, O Lord God, clothe themselves with salvation, and your sons rejoice in prosperity. 42 O Lord God, turn not away the face of your anointed: remember the mercies of your servant David.

7

1 And when Solomon had finished praying, then the fire came down from heaven, and devoured the whole burnt offerings and the sacrifices; and the glory of the Lord filled the house. 2 And the priests could not enter into the house of the Lord at that time, for the glory of the Lord filled the house. 3 And all the children of Israel saw the fire descending, and the glory of the Lord was upon the house: and they fell upon their face to the ground on the pavement, and worshipped, and praised the Lord; for *it is* good *to do so*, because his mercy *endures* for ever. 4 And the king and all the people *were* offering sacrifices before the Lord. 5 And king Solomon offered a sacrifice of calves twenty and two thousand, of sheep one hundred and twenty thousand: so the king and all the people dedicated the house of God. 6 And the priests were standing at their watches, and the Levites with instruments of music of the Lord, belonging to king David, to give thanks before the Lord, for his mercy *endures* for ever, with the hymns of David, by their ministry: and the priests were blowing the trumpets before them, and all Israel standing. 7 And Solomon consecrated the middle of the court that was in the house of the Lord: for he offered there the whole burnt offerings and the fat of the peace-offerings, for the brazen altar which Solomon had made was not sufficient to receive the whole burnt offerings, and the meat-offerings, and the fat. 8 And Solomon kept the feast at that time seven days, and all Israel with him, a very great assembly, from the entering in of Aemath, and as far as the river of Egypt. 9 And on the eighth day he kept a solemn assembly: for he kept a feast of seven days as the dedication of the altar. 10 And on the twenty-third day of the seventh month he dismissed the people to their tents, rejoicing, and with a glad heart because of the good deeds

which the Lord had done to David, and to Solomon, and to Israel his people. 11 So Solomon finished the house of the Lord, and the king's house: and in whatever Solomon wished in his heart to do in the house of the Lord and in his own house, he prospered. 12 And the Lord appeared to Solomon by night, and said to him, I have heard your prayer, and I have chosen this place to myself for a house of sacrifice. 13 If I should restrain the heaven and there should be no rain, and if I should command the locust to devour the trees, and if I should send pestilence upon my people; 14 then if my people, on whom my name is called, should repent, and pray, and seek my face, and turn from their evil ways, I also will hear from heaven, and I will be merciful to their sins, and I will heal their land. 15 And now my eyes shall be open, and my ears attentive to the prayer of this place. 16 And now I have chosen and sanctified this house, that my name should be there for ever: and my eyes and my heart shall be there always. 17 And if you will walk before me as David your father *did*, and will do according to all that I have commanded you, and will keep my ordinances and my judgments; 18 then will I establish the throne of your kingdom, as I covenanted with David your father, saying, There shall not fail you a man ruling in Israel. 19 But if you should turn away, and forsake my ordinances and my commandments, which I have set before you, and go and serve other gods, and worship them; 20 then will I remove you from the land which I gave them; and this house which I have consecrated to my name I will remove out of my sight, and I will make it a proverb and a byword among all nations. 21 And *as for* this lofty house, every one that passes by it shall be amazed, and shall say, Therefore has the Lord done *thus* to this land, and to this house? 22 And *men* shall say, Because they forsook the Lord God of their fathers, who brought them out of the land of Egypt, and they attached themselves to other gods, and worshipped them, and served them: and therefore he has brought upon them all this evil.

8

1 And it came to pass after twenty years, in which Solomon built the house of the Lord, and his own house, 2 that Solomon rebuilt the cities which Chiram had given to Solomon, and caused the children of Israel to dwell in them. 3 And Solomon came to Baesoba, and fortified it. 4 And he built Thoedmor in the

wilderness, and all the strong cities which he built in Emath. 5 And he built Baethoron the upper, and Baethoron the lower, strong cities, —they had walls, gates, and bars; 6 and Balaath, and all the strong cities which Solomon had, and all his chariot cities, and cities of horsemen, and all things that Solomon desired according to his desire of building, in Jerusalem, and in Libanus, and in all his kingdom. 7 *As for* all the people that was left of the Chettites, and the Amorites, and the Pherezites, and the Evites, and the Jebusites, who are not of Israel, 8 but were of the children of them whom the children Israel destroyed not, that were left after them in the land, even them did Solomon make tributaries to this day. 9 But Solomon did not make any of the children of Israel servants in his kingdom; for, behold, *they were* warriors and rulers, and mighty *men*, and captains of chariots and horsemen. 10 And these are the chiefs of the officers of king Solomon, two hundred and fifty overseeing the work among the people. 11 And Solomon brought up the daughter of Pharao from the city of David to the house which he had built for her: for he said, My wife shall not dwell in the city of David, the king of Israel, for *the place* is holy into which the ark of the Lord has entered. 12 Then Solomon offered up to the Lord whole burnt offerings on the altar which he had built to the Lord before the temple, 13 according to the daily rate, to offer up *sacrifices* according to the commandments of Moses, on the sabbaths, and at the new moons, and at the feasts, three times in the year, at the feast of unleavened bread, and at the feast of weeks, and at the feast of tabernacles. 14 And he established, according to the order of his father David, the courses of the priests, and *that* according to their public ministrations: and the Levites *were appointed* over their charges, to praise and minister before the priests according to the daily order: and the porters were appointed according to their courses to the different gates: for thus *were* the commandments of David the man of God. 15 They transgressed not the commandments of the king concerning the priests and the Levites with regard to everything else, and with regard to the treasures. 16 Now all the work had been prepared from the day when the foundation was laid, until Solomon finished the house of the Lord. 17 Then Solomon went to Gasion Gaber, and to Aelath near the sea in the land of Idumea. 18 And Chiram sent by the hand of his servants ships, and servants skilled in naval affairs; and they went with the servants of

Solomon to Sophira, and brought thence four hundred and fifty talents of gold, and they came to king Solomon.

9

1 And the queen of Saba heard *of* the name of Solomon, and she came to Jerusalem with a very large force, to prove Solomon with hard questions, and *she had* camels bearing spices in abundance, and gold, and precious stones: and she came to Solomon, and told him all that was in her mind. 2 And Solomon told her all her words; and there passed not a word from Solomon which he told her not. 3 And the queen of Saba saw the wisdom of Solomon, and the house which he had built, 4 and the meat of the tables, and the sitting of his servants, and the standing of his ministers, and their raiment; and his cupbearers, and their apparel; and the whole burnt offerings which he offered up in the house of the Lord; then she was in ecstasy. 5 And she said to the king, *It was* a true report which I heard in my land concerning your words, and concerning your wisdom. 6 Yet I believed not the reports until I came, and my eyes saw: and, behold, the half of the abundance of your wisdom was not told me: you have exceeded the report which I heard. 7 Blessed *are* your men, blessed *are* these your servants, who stand before you continually, and hear your wisdom. 8 Blessed be the Lord your God, who took pleasure in you, to set you upon his throne for a king, to the Lord your God: forasmuch as the Lord your God loved Israel to establish them for ever, therefore he has set you over them for a king to execute judgment and justice. 9 And she gave the king one hundred and twenty talents of gold, and spices in very great abundance, and precious stones: and there were not *any where else* such spices as those which the queen of Saba gave king Solomon. 10 And the servants of Solomon and the servants of Chiram brought gold to Solomon out of Suphir, and pine timber, and precious stones. 11 And the king made of the pine timber steps to the house of the Lord, and to the king's house, and harps and lutes for the singers: and such were not seen before in the land of Juda. 12 And king Solomon gave to the queen of Saba all that she requested, besides all that she brought to king Solomon: and she returned to her *own* land. 13 And the weight of the gold that was brought to Solomon in one year was six hundred and sixty-six talents of gold, 14 besides what the men who were regularly appointed and

the merchants brought, and all the kings of Arabia and princes of the land: all brought gold and silver to king Solomon. 15 And king Solomon made two hundred shields of beaten gold: there were six hundred *shekels* of pure gold to one shield. 16 And three hundred buckles of beaten gold: *the weight* of three hundred gold shekels went to one buckler: and the king placed them in the house of the forest of Lebanon. 17 And the king made a great throne of ivory, and he gilded it with pure gold. 18 And *there were* six steps to the throne, riveted with gold, and elbows on either side of the seat of the throne, and two lions standing by the elbows: 19 and twelve lions standing there on the six steps on each side. There was not the like in any *other* kingdom. 20 And all king Solomon's vessels were of gold, and all the vessels of the house of the forest of Lebanon were covered with gold: silver was not thought anything of in the days of Solomon. 21 For a ship went for the king to Tharsis with the servants of Chiram: once every three years came vessels from Tharsis to the king, laden with gold, and silver, and ivory, and apes. 22 And Solomon exceeded all *other* kings both in riches and wisdom. 23 And all the kings of the earth sought the presence of Solomon, to hear his wisdom, which God had put in his heart. 24 And they brought every one his gifts, silver vessels and golden vessels, and raiment, myrrh and spices, horses and mules, a rate every year. 25 And Solomon had four thousand mares for chariots, and twelve thousand horsemen; and he put them in the chariot cities, and with the king in Jerusalem. 26 And he rules over all the kings from the river even to the land of the Philistines, and to the borders of Egypt. 27 And the king made gold and silver in Jerusalem as stones, and cedars as the sycamore trees in the plain for abundance. 28 And Solomon imported horses from Egypt, and from every *other* country. 29 And the rest of the acts of Solomon, the first and the last, behold, these are written in the words of Nathan the prophet, and in the words of Achia the Selonite, and in the visions of Joel the seer concerning Jeroboam the son of Nabat. 30 And Solomon reigned over all Israel forty years. 31 And Solomon fell asleep, and they buried him in the city of David his father: and Roboam his son reigned in his stead.

10

1 And Roboam came to Sychem: for all Israel came to Sychem to make him king. 2 And it came to pass when Jeroboam the son of

Nabat heard *it*, (now he was in Egypt, forasmuch as he had fled there from the face of king Solomon, and Jeroboam lived in Egypt,) that Jeroboam returned out of Egypt. 3 And they sent and called him: and Jeroboam and all the congregation came to Roboam, saying, 4 Your father made our yoke grievous: now then abate *somewhat* of your father's grievous rule, and of his heavy yoke which he put upon us, and we will serve you. 5 And he said to them, Go away for three days, and *then* come to me. So the people departed. 6 And king Roboam assembled the elders that stood before his father Solomon in his life-time, saying, How do you counsel *me* to return an answer to this people? 7 And they spoke to him, saying, If you would this day befriend this people, and be kind to them, and speak to them good words, then will they be your servants for ever. 8 But he forsook the advice of the old men, who took counsel with him, and he took counsel with the young men who had been brought up with him, who stood before him. 9 And he said to them, What do you advise that I should answer this people, who spoke to me, saying, Ease *somewhat* of the yoke which your father laid upon us? 10 And the young men that had been brought up with him spoke to him, saying, Thus shall you speak to the people that spoke to you, saying, Your father made our yoke heavy, and do you lighten *somewhat of it* from us; thus shall you say, My little finger *shall be* thicker than my father's loins. 11 And whereas my father chastised you with a heavy yoke, I will also add to your yoke: my father chastised you with whips, and I will chastise you with scorpions. 12 And Jeroboam and all the people came to Roboam on the third day, as the king had spoken, saying, Return to me on the third day. 13 And the king answered harshly; and king Roboam forsook the counsel of the old men, 14 and spoke to them according to the counsel of the young men, saying, My father made your yoke heavy, but I will add to it: my father chastised you with whips, but I will chastise you with scorpions. 15 And the king listened not to the people, for there was a change *of their minds* from God, saying, The Lord has confirmed his word, which he spoke by the hand of Achia the Selonite concerning Jeroboam the son of Nabat, and *concerning* all Israel; 16 for the king did not listen to them. And the people answered the king, saying, What portion have we in David, or inheritance in the son of Jessae? to your tents, O Israel: now see to your own house, David. So all Israel went to their tents. 17 But

the men of Israel, even those who lived in the cities of Juda, *remained* and made Roboam king over them. 18 And king Roboam sent to them Adoniram that was over the tribute; and the children of Israel stoned him with stones, and he died. And king Roboam hasted to mount *his* chariot, to flee to Jerusalem. 19 So Israel rebelled against the house of David until this day.

11

1 And Roboam came to Jerusalem; and he assembled Juda and Benjamin, one hundred and eighty thousand young men fit for war, and he waged war with Israel to recover the kingdom to Roboam. 2 And the Word of the Lord came to Samaias the man of God, saying, 3 Speak to Roboam the *son* of Solomon, and to all Juda and Benjamin, saying, 4 Thus says the Lord, You shall not go up, and you shall not war against your brethren: return every one to his home; for this thing is of me. And they listened to the word of the Lord, and returned from going against Jeroboam. 5 And Roboam lived in Jerusalem, and he built walled cities in Judea. 6 And he built Bethleem, and Aetan and Thecoe, 7 and Baethsura, and Sochoth, and Odollam, 8 and Geth, and Marisa, and Ziph, 9 and Adorai, and Lachis, and Azeca, 10 and Saraa, and Aelom, and Chebron, which belong to Juda and Benjamin, walled cities. 11 And he fortified them with walls, and placed in them captains, and stores of provisions, oil and wine, 12 shields and spears in every several city, and he fortified them very strongly, and he had on his side Juda and Benjamin. 13 And the priests and the Levites who were in all Israel were gathered to him out of all the coasts. 14 For the Levites left the tents of their possession, and went to Juda to Jerusalem, because Jeroboam and his sons had ejected them so that they should not minister to the Lord. 15 And he made for himself priests of the high places, and for the idols, and for the vanities, and for the calves which Jeroboam made. 16 And he cast out from the tribes of Israel those who set their heart to seek the Lord God of Israel: and they came to Jerusalem, to sacrifice to the Lord God of their fathers. 17 And they strengthened the kingdom of Juda; and *Juda* strengthened Roboam the *son* of Solomon for three years, for he walked three years in the ways of David and Solomon. 18 And Roboam took to himself for a wife, Moolath daughter of Jerimuth the son of David, and Abigaia daughter of Heliab the son of Jessae. 19 And she bore him sons;

Jeus, and Samoria, and Zaam. 20 And afterwards he took to himself Maacha the daughter of Abessalom; and she bore him Abia, and Jetthi, and Zeza, and Salemoth. 21 And Roboam loved Maacha the daughter of Abessalom more than all his wives and all his concubines: for he had eighteen wives and sixty concubines; and he begot twenty-eight sons, and sixty daughters. 22 And he made Abia the son of Maacha chief, *even* a leader among his brethren, for he intended to make him king. 23 And he was exalted beyond all his *other* sons in all the coasts of Juda and Benjamin, and in the strong cities; and he gave them provisions in great abundance: and he desired many wives.

12

1 And it came to pass when the kingdom of Roboam was established, and when he had grown strong, *that* he forsook the commandments of the Lord, and all Israel with him. 2 And it came to pass in the fifth year of the reign of Roboam, Susakim king of Egypt came up against Jerusalem, because they had sinned against the Lord, 3 with twelve hundred chariots, and sixty thousand horses: and there was no number of the multitude that came with him from Egypt; Libyans, Trogodytes, and Ethiopians. 4 And they obtained possession of the strong cities, which were in Juda, and came to Jerusalem. 5 And Samaias the prophet came to Roboam, and to the princes of Juda that were gathered to Jerusalem for fear of Susakim, and said to them, Thus said the Lord, You have left me, and I will leave you in the hand of Susakim. 6 And the elders of Israel and the king were ashamed, and said, The Lord *is* righteous. 7 And when the Lord saw that they repented, then came the word of the Lord to Samaias, saying, They have repented; I will not destroy them, but I will set them in safety for a little while, and my wrath shall not be poured out on Jerusalem. 8 Nevertheless they shall be servants, and know my service, and the service of the kings of the earth. 9 So Susakim king of Egypt went up against Jerusalem, and took the treasures that were in the house of the Lord, and the treasures that were in the king's house: he took all; and he took the golden shields which Solomon had made. 10 And king Roboam made brazen shields instead of them. And Susakim set over him captains of footmen, as keepers of the gate of the king. 11 And it came to pass, when

the king went into the house of the Lord, the guards and the footmen went in, and they that returned to meet the footmen. 12 And when he repented, the anger of the Lord turned from him, and did not destroy him utterly; for there were good things in Juda. 13 So king Roboam strengthened *himself* in Jerusalem, and reigned: and Roboam was forty and one years old when he began to reign, and he reigned seventeen years in Jerusalem, in the city which the Lord chose out of all the tribes of the children of Israel to call his name there: and his mother's name was Noomma the Ammanitess. 14 And he did evil, for he directed not his heart to seek the Lord. 15 And the acts of Roboam, the first and the last, behold, are they not written in the book of Samaia the prophet, and Addo the seer, with his achievements. 16 And Roboam made war with Jeroboam all *his* days. And Roboam died with his fathers, and was buried in the city of David: and Abia his son reigned in his stead.

13

1 In the eighteenth year of the reign of Jeroboam Abia began to reign over Juda. 2 He reigned three years in Jerusalem. And his mother's name *was* Maacha, daughter of Uriel of Gabaon. And there was war between Abia and Jeroboam. 3 And Abia set the battle in array with an army, with mighty men of war, *even* four hundred thousand mighty men: and Jeroboam set the battle in array against him with eight hundred thousand, *they were* mighty warriors of the host. 4 And Abia rose up from the mount Somoron, which is in mount Ephraim, and said, Hear you, Jeroboam, and all Israel: 5 *Is it* not for you to know that the Lord God of Israel has given a king over Israel for ever to David, and to his sons, by a covenant of salt? 6 But Jeroboam the *son* of Nabat, the servant of Solomon *the son* of David, is risen up, and has revolted from his master: 7 and there are gathered to him pestilent men, transgressors, and he has risen up against Roboam the *son* of Solomon, while Roboam was young and fearful in heart, and he withstood him not. 8 And now you profess to resist the kingdom of the Lord in the hand of the sons of David; and you *are* a great multitude, and with you are golden calves, which Jeroboam made you for gods. 9 Did you not cast out the priests of the Lord, the sons of Aaron, and the Levites, and make to yourselves priests of the people of any *other* land? whoever came to consecrate

himself with a calf of the heard and seven rams, he forthwith became a priest to that which is no god. 10 But we have not forsaken the Lord our God, and his priests, the sons of Aaron, and the Levites, minister to the Lord; and in their daily courses 11 they sacrifice to the Lord whole burnt offering, morning and evening, and compound incense, and *set* the show bread on the pure table; and *there is* the golden candlestick, and the lamps for burning, to light in the evening: for we keep the charge of the Lord God of our fathers; but you have forsaken him. 12 And, behold, the Lord and his priests are with us at our head, and the signal trumpets to sound an alarm over us. Children of Israel, fight not against the Lord God of our fathers; for you shall not prosper. 13 Now Jeroboam had caused an ambush to come round upon him from behind: and he *himself* was before Juda, and the ambush behind. 14 And Juda looked back, and, behold, the battle *was* against them before and behind: and they cried to the Lord, and the priests sounded with the trumpets. 15 And the men of Juda shouted: and it came to pass, when the men of Juda shouted, that the Lord struck Jeroboam and Israel before Abia and Juda. 16 And the children of Israel fled from before Juda; and the Lord delivered them into their hands. 17 And Abia and his people struck them with a great slaughter: and there fell slain of Israel five hundred thousand mighty men. 18 So the children of Israel were brought low in that day, and the children of Juda prevailed, because they trusted on the Lord God of their fathers. 19 And Abia pursued after Jeroboam, and he took from him the cities, Baethel and her towns, and Jesyna and her towns, and Ephron and her towns. 20 And Jeroboam did not recover strength again all the days of Abia: and the Lord struck him, and he died. 21 But Abia strengthened himself, and took to himself fourteen wives, and he begot twenty-two sons, and sixteen daughters. 22 And the rest of the acts of Abia, and his deeds, and his sayings, are written in the book of the prophet Addo.

14

1 And Abia died with his fathers, and they buried him in the city of David; and Asa his son reigned in his stead. In the days of Asa the land of Juda had rest ten years. 2 And he did that which was good and right in the sight of the Lord his God. 3 And he removed the altars of the strange *gods*, and the high places, and broke the

pillars in pieces, and cut down the groves: 4 and he told Juda to seek earnestly the Lord God of their fathers, and to perform the law and commandments. 5 And he removed from all the cities of Juda the altars and the idols, and established in quietness 6 fortified cities in the land of Juda; for the land was quiet, and he had no war in these years; for the Lord gave him rest. 7 And he said to Juda, Let us fortify these cities, and make walls, and towers, and gates, and bars: we shall prevail over the land, for as we have sought out the Lord our God, he has sought out us, and has given us rest round about, and prospered us. 8 And Asa had a force of armed men bearing shields and spears in the land of Juda, *even* three hundred thousand, and in the land of Benjamin two hundred and eighty thousand targeteers and archers: all these were mighty warriors. 9 And Zare the Ethiopian went out against them, with a force of a million, and three hundred chariots; and came to Maresa. 10 And Asa went out to meet him, and set the battle in array in the valley north of Maresa. 11 And Asa cried to the Lord his God, and said, O Lord, it is not impossible with you to save by many or by few: strengthen us, O Lord our God; for we trust in you, and in your name have we come against this great multitude. O Lord our God, let not man prevail against you. 12 And the Lord struck the Ethiopians before Juda; and the Ethiopians fled. 13 And Asa and his people pursued them to Gedor; and the Ethiopians fell, so that they could not recover themselves; for they were crushed before the Lord, and before his host; and they took many spoils. 14 And they destroyed their towns roundabout Gedor; for a terror of the Lord was upon them: and they spoiled all their cities, for they had much spoil. 15 Also they destroyed the tents of cattle, and the Alimazons, and took many sheep and camels, and returned to Jerusalem.

15

1 And Azarias the son of Oded—upon him came the Spirit of the Lord, 2 and he went out to meet Asa, and all Juda and Benjamin, and said, Hear me, Asa, and all Juda and Benjamin. The Lord *is* with you, while you are with him; and if you seek him out, he will be found of you; but if you forsake him, he will forsake you. 3 And Israel *has been* a long time without the true God, and without a priest to expound *the truth*, and without the law. 4 But he shall turn them to the Lord God of Israel, and he will be found of them. 5 And

in that time there is no peace to one going out, or to one coming in, for the terror of the Lord is upon all that inhabit the lands. 6 And nation shall fight against nation, and city against city; for God has confounded them with every *kind of* affliction. 7 But be you strong, and let not your hands be weakened: for there is a reward for your work. 8 And when *Asa* heard these words, and the prophesy of Adad the prophet, then he strengthened himself, and cast out the abominations from all the land of Juda and Benjamin, and from the cities which Jeroboam possessed, in mount Ephraim, and he renewed the altar of the Lord, which was before the temple of the Lord. 9 And he assembled Juda and Benjamin, and the strangers that lived with him, of Ephraim, and of Manasse, and of Symeon: for many of Israel were joined to him, when they saw that the Lord his God was with him. 10 And they assembled at Jerusalem in the third month, in the fifteenth year of the reign of Asa. 11 And he sacrificed to the Lord in that day of the spoils which they brought, seven hundred calves and seven thousand sheep. 12 And he entered into a covenant that they should seek the Lord God of their fathers with all their heart and with all their soul. 13 And that whoever should not seek the Lord God of Israel, should die, whether young or old, whether man or woman. 14 And they swore to the Lord with a loud voice, and with trumpets, and with cornets. 15 And all Juda rejoiced concerning the oath: for they swore with all their heart, and they sought him with all their desires; and he was found of them: and the Lord gave them rest round about. 16 And he removed Maacha his mother from being priestess to Astarte; and he cut down the idol, and burnt it in the brook of Kedron. 17 Nevertheless they removed not the high places: they still existed in Israel: nevertheless the heart of Asa was perfect all his days. 18 And he brought in the holy things of David his father, and the holy things of the house of God, silver, and gold, and vessels. 19 And there was no war *waged* with him until the thirty-fifth year of the reign of Asa.

16

1 And in the thirty-eighth year of the reign of Asa, the king of Israel went up against Juda, and built Rama, so as not to allow egress or ingress to Asa king of Juda. 2 And Asa took silver and gold out of the treasures of the house of the Lord, and of the king's house, and sent *them* to the son of Ader king of Syria, which lived in

Damascus, saying, 3 Make a covenant between me and you, and between my father and your father: behold, I have sent you gold and silver: come, and turn away from me Baasa king of Israel, and let him depart from me. 4 And the son of Ader listened to king Asa, and sent the captains of his host against the cities of Israel; and struck Aeon, and Dan, and Abelmain, and all the country round Nephthali. 5 And it came to pass when Baasa heard *it* he left off building Rama, and put a stop to his work: 6 then king Asa took all Juda, and took the stones of Rama, and its timber, *with* which Baasa *had* built; and he built with them Gabae and Maspha. 7 And at that time came Anani the prophet to Asa king of Juda, and said to him, Because you did trust on the king of Syria, and did not trust on the Lord your God, therefore the army of Syria is escaped out of your hand. 8 Were not the Ethiopians and Libyans a great force, in courage, in horsemen, in great numbers? and did not He deliver them into your hands, because you trusted in the Lord? 9 For the eyes of the Lord look upon all the earth, to strengthen every heart that is perfect toward him. In this you have done foolishly; henceforth there shall be war with you. 10 And Asa was angry with the prophet, and put him in prison, for he was angry at this: and Asa vexed some of the people at that time. 11 And, behold, the acts of Asa, the first and the last, *are* written in the book of the kings of Juda and Israel. 12 And Asa was diseased *in* his feet in the thirty-ninth year of his reign, until he was very ill: but in his disease he sought not to the Lord, but to the physicians. 13 And Asa slept with his fathers, and died in the fortieth year of his reign. 14 And they buried him in the sepulchre which he had dug for himself in the city of David, and they laid him on a bed, and filled *it* with spices and *all* kinds of perfumes of the apothecaries; and they made for him a very great funeral.

17

1 And Josaphat his son reigned in his stead, Josaphat strengthened himself against Israel. 2 And he put garrisons in all the strong cities of Juda, and appointed captains in all the cities of Juda, and in the cities of Ephraim, which Asa his father had taken. 3 And the Lord was with Josaphat, for he walked in the first ways of his father, and did not seek to idols; 4 but he sought to the Lord God of his father, and walked in the commandments of his father, and not according to the works of Israel. 5 And the Lord

prospered the kingdom in his hand; and all Juda gave gifts to Josaphat; and he had great wealth and glory. 6 And his heart was exalted in the way of the Lord; and he removed the high places and the groves from the land of Juda. 7 And in the third year of his reign, he sent his chief men, and his mighty men, Abdias and Zacharias, and Nathanael, and Michaias, to teach in the cities of Juda. 8 And with them *were* the Levites, Samaias, and Nathanias, and Zabdias, and Asiel, and Semiramoth, and Jonathan, and Adonias, and Tobias, and Tobadonias, Levites, and with them Elisama and Joram, the priests. 9 And they taught in Juda, and *there was* with them the book of the law of the Lord, and they passed through the cities of Juda, and taught the people. 10 And a terror of the Lord was upon all the kingdoms of the land round about Juda, and they made no war against Josaphat. 11 And *some* of the Philistines brought to Josaphat gifts, and silver, and presents; and the Arabians brought him seven thousand seven hundred rams. 12 And Josaphat increased in greatness exceedingly, and built in Judea places of abode, and strong cities. 13 And he had many works in Judea: and the mighty men of war, *the men* of strength, *were* in Jerusalem. 14 And this *is* their number according to the houses of their fathers; even the captains of thousands in Juda *were*, Ednas the chief, and with him mighty men of strength three hundred thousand. 15 And after him, Joanan the captain, and with him two hundred eighty thousand. 16 And after him Amasias the *son* of Zari, who was zealous for the Lord; and with him two hundred thousand mighty men of strength. 17 And out of Benjamin *there was* a mighty man of strength, even Eliada, and with him two hundred thousand archers and targeteers. 18 And after him Jozabad, and with him one hundred and eighty thousand mighty men of war. 19 These were the king's servants besides those whom the king put in the strong cities in all Judea.

18

1 And Josaphat had yet great wealth and glory, and he connected himself by marriage with the house of Achaab. 2 And he went down after a term of years to Achaab to Samaria: and Achaab killed for him sheep and calves, in abundance, and for the people with him, and he much desired him to go up with him to Ramoth of the country of Galaad. 3 And Achaab king of Israel said to Josaphat king of Juda, Will you go with me to Ramoth of the

country of Galaad? And he said to him, As I *am*, so also *are* you, as your people, *so* also *is* my people with you for the war. 4 And Josaphat said to the king of Israel, Seek, I pray you, the Lord today. 5 And the king of Israel gathered the prophets, four hundred men, and said to them, Shall I go to Ramoth Galaad to battle, or shall I forbear? And they said, Go up, and God shall deliver *it* into the hands of the king. 6 And Josaphat said, Is there not here a prophet of the Lord besides, that we may enquire of him? 7 And the king of Israel said to Josaphat, There is yet one man by whom to enquire of the Lord; but I hate him, for he does not prophesy concerning me for good, for all his days *are* for evil: this *is* Michaias the son of Jembla. And Josaphat said, Let not the king say so. 8 And the king called an eunuch, and said, *Fetch* quickly Michaias the son of Jembla. 9 And the king of Israel and Josaphat king of Juda were sitting each on his throne, and clothed in their robes, sitting in the open space at the entrance of the gate of Samaria: and all the prophets were prophesying before them. 10 And Sedekias son of Chanaan made for himself iron horns, and said, Thus says the Lord, With these you shall thrust Syria until it be consumed. 11 And all the prophets prophesied so, saying, Go up to Ramoth Galaad, and you shall prosper; and the Lord shall deliver it into the hands of the king. 12 And the messenger that went to call Michaias spoke to him, saying, Behold, the prophets have spoken favourably concerning the king with one mouth; let now, I pray you, your words be as *the words* of one of them, and do you speak good things. 13 And Michaias said, *As* the Lord lives, whatever God shall say to me, that will I speak. 14 And he came to the king, and the king said to him, Michaias, shall I go up to Ramoth Galaad to battle, or shall I forbear? And he said, Go up, and you shall prosper, and they shall be given into your hands. 15 And the king said to him, How often shall I solemnly charge you that you speak to me nothing but truth in the name of the Lord? 16 And he said, I saw Israel scattered on the mountains, as sheep without a shepherd: and the Lord said, These have no commander; let each return to his home in peace. 17 And the king of Israel said to Josaphat, Said I not to you, that he would not prophesy concerning me good, but evil? 18 But he said, Not so. Hear you the word of the Lord: I saw the Lord sitting on his throne, and all the host of heaven stood by on his right hand and on his left. 19 And the Lord said, Who will

deceive Achaab king of Israel, that he may go up, and fall in Ramoth Galaad? And one spoke this way, and another spoke that way. 20 And there came forth a spirit, and stood before the Lord, and said, I will deceive him. And the Lord said, Whereby? 21 And he said, I will go forth, and will be a lying spirit in the mouth of all his prophets. And *the Lord* said, You shall deceive *him*, and shall prevail: go forth, and do so. 22 And now, behold, the Lord has put a false spirit in the mouth of these your prophets, and the Lord has spoken evil against you. 23 Then Sedekias the son of Chanaan drew near, and struck Michaias on the cheek, and said to him, By what way passed the Spirit of the Lord from me to speak to you? 24 And Michaias said, Behold, you shall see in that day, when you shall go from chamber to chamber to hide yourself. 25 And the king of Israel said, Take Michaias, and carry him back to Emer the governor of the city, and to Joas the captain, the king's son; 26 and you shall say, Thus said the king, Put this fellow into the prison house, and let him eat the bread of affliction, and *drink* the water of affliction, until I return in peace. 27 And Michaias said, If you do at all return in peace, the Lord has not spoken by me. And he said, Hear, all you people. 28 So the king of Israel, and Josaphat king of Juda, went up to Ramoth Galaad. 29 And the king of Israel said to Josaphat, Disguise me, and I will enter into the battle: and do you put on my raiment. so the king of Israel disguised himself, and entered into the battle. 30 Now the king of Syria had commanded the captains of the chariots that were with him, saying, Fight neither against small nor great, but only against the king of Israel. 31 And it came to pass, when the captains of the chariots saw Josaphat, that they said, It is the king of Israel: and they compassed him about to fight against him: and Josaphat cried out, and the Lord delivered him; and God turned them away from him. 32 And it came to pass, when the captains of the chariots saw that it was not the king of Israel, that they turned away from him. 33 And a man drew a bow with a good aim, and struck the king of Israel between the lungs and the breast-plate: and he said to the charioteer, Turn your hand, drive me out of the battle, for I am wounded. 34 And the battle turned in that day; and the king of Israel remained on the chariot against Syria until evening, and died at sunset.

1 And Josaphat king of Juda returned to his house at
Jerusalem. 2 And there went out to meet him Jeu the prophet the
son of Anani, and said to him, King Josaphat, do you help a
sinner, or act friendly towards one hated of the Lord? Therefore
has wrath come upon you from the Lord. 3 Nevertheless *some*
good things have been found in you, forasmuch as you did
remove the groves from the land of Juda, and did direct your heart
to seek after the Lord. 4 And Josaphat lived in Jerusalem: and he
again went out among the people from Bersabee to the mount of
Ephraim, and turned them back to the Lord God of their
fathers. 5 And he appointed judges in all the strong cities of Juda,
city by city. 6 And he said to the judges, Take good heed what you
do: for you judge not for man, but for the Lord, and with you are
matters of judgment. 7 And now let the fear of the Lord be upon
you, and be wary, and do *your duty*: for there is no
unrighteousness with the Lord our God, neither *is it for him* to
respect persons, nor take bribes. 8 Moreover Josaphat appointed
in Jerusalem some of the priests, and Levites, and heads of
houses of Israel, for the judgment of the Lord, and to judge the
dwellers in Jerusalem. 9 And he charged them, saying, Thus shall
you do in the fear of the Lord, in truth and with a perfect
heart. 10 Whatsoever man of your brethren that dwell in their cities
shall bring the cause that comes before you, between blood *and*
blood, and between precept and commandment, and ordinances
and judgments, you shall even decide for them; so they shall not
sin against the Lord, and there shall not be wrath upon you, and
upon your brethren: thus you shall do, and you shall not
sin. 11 And, behold, Amarias the priest is head over you in every
matter of the Lord; and Zabdias the son of Ismael is head over the
house of Juda in every matter of the king; and the scribes and
Levites are before you: be strong and active, and the Lord shall be
with the good.

20

1 And after this came the children of Moab, and the children of
Ammon, and with them *some* of the Minaeans, against Josaphat
to battle. 2 And they came and told Josaphat, saying, There is
come against you a great multitude from Syria, from beyond the
sea; and, behold, they are in Asasan Thamar, this is Engadi. 3 And
Josaphat was alarmed, and set his face to seek the Lord

earnestly, and he proclaimed a fast in all Juda. 4 And Juda gathered themselves together to seek after the Lord: even from all the cities of Juda they came to seek the Lord. 5 And Josaphat stood up in the assembly of Juda in Jerusalem, in the house of the Lord, in front of the new court. 6 And he said, O Lord God of my fathers, are not you God in heaven above, and are not you Lord of all the kingdoms of the nations? and *is there* not in your hand the might of dominion, and there is no one who can resist you? 7 Are not you the Lord that did destroy the inhabitants of this land before the face of your people Israel, and did give it to your beloved seed of Abraham for ever? 8 And they lived in it, and built in it a sanctuary to your name, saying, 9 If there should come upon us evils, sword, judgment, pestilence, famine, we will stand before this house, and before you, (for your name *is* upon this house,) and we will cry to you because of the affliction, and you shall hear, and deliver. 10 And now, behold, the children of Ammon, and Moab, and mount Seir, with regard to whom you did not permit Israel to pass through their border, when they had come out of the land of Egypt, (for they turned away from them, and did not destroy them;)— 11 yet now, behold, they make attempts against us, to come forth to cast us out from our inheritance which you gave us. 12 O Lord our God, will you not judge them? for we have no strength to resist this great multitude that is come against us; and we know not what we shall do to them: but our eyes are toward you. 13 And all Juda was standing before the Lord, and their children, and their wives. 14 And Oziel the *son* of Zacharias, of the children of Banaias, of the sons of Eleiel, the sons of Matthanias the Levite, of the sons of Asaph, —upon him came the Spirit of the Lord in the assembly: 15 and he said, Hear you, all Juda, and the dwellers in Jerusalem, and king Josaphat: Thus says the Lord to you, even you, Fear not, neither be alarmed, before all this great multitude; for the battle is not years, but God's. 16 To-morrow go you down against them: behold, they come up by the ascent of Assis, and you shall find them at the extremity of the river of the wilderness of Jeriel. 17 It is not for you to fight: understand these things, and see the deliverance of the Lord with you, Juda and Jerusalem: fear not, neither be afraid to go forth to-morrow to meet them; and the Lord shall be with you. 18 And Josaphat bowed with his face *to the ground* with all Juda and the dwellers in Jerusalem, *and* they fell before the Lord to worship the

Lord. 19 And the Levites of the children of Caath, and *they* of the sons of Core, rose up to praise the Lord God of Israel with a loud voice on high. 20 And they rose early in the morning and went out to the wilderness of Thecoe: and as they went out, Josaphat stood and cried, and said, Hear me, Juda, and the dwellers in Jerusalem; put your trust in the Lord God, and your trust shall be honored; trust in his prophet, and you shall prosper. 21 And he took counsel with the people, and set appointed men to sing psalms and praises, to give thanks, and sing the holy songs of praise in going forth before the host: and they said, Give thanks to the Lord, for his mercy *endures* for ever. 22 And when they began the praise and thanksgiving, the Lord caused the children of Ammon to fight against Moab, and *the inhabitants of* mount Seir that came out against Juda; and they were routed. 23 Then the children of Ammon and Moab rose up against the dwellers in mount Seir, to destroy and consume them; and when they had made an end of *destroying* the inhabitants of Seir, they rose up against one another so that they were utterly destroyed. 24 And Juda came to the watch-tower of the wilderness, and looked, and saw the multitude, and, behold, *they were* all fallen dead upon the earth, not one escaped. 25 And Josaphat and his people went out to spoil them, and they found much cattle, and furniture, and spoils, and precious things: and they spoiled them, and they were three days gathering the spoil, for it was abundant. 26 And it came to pass on the fourth day they were gathered to the Valley of Blessing; for there they blessed the Lord: therefore they called the name of the place the Valley of Blessing, until this day. 27 And all the men of Juda returned to Jerusalem, and Josaphat led them with great joy; for the Lord gave them joy over their enemies. 28 And they entered into Jerusalem with lutes and harps and trumpets, *going* into the house of the lord. 29 And there was a terror of the Lord upon all the kingdoms of the land, when they heard that the Lord fought against the enemies of Israel. 30 And the kingdom of Josaphat was at peace; and his God gave him rest round about. 31 And Josaphat reigned over Juda, being thirty-five years *old* when he began to reign, and he reigned twenty-five years in Jerusalem: and his mother's name was Azuba, daughter of Sali. 32 And he walked in the ways of his father Asa, and turned not aside from doing that which was right in the sight of the Lord. 33 nevertheless the high places yet remained; and as yet the people did not direct their

heart to the Lord God of their fathers. 34 And the rest of the acts of Josaphat, the first and the last, behold, they are written in the history of Jeu *the son* of Anani, who wrote the book of the kings of Israel. 35 And afterwards Josaphat king of Juda entered into an alliance with Ochozias king of Israel, (now this was an unrighteous man,) 36 by acting *with* and going to him, to build ships to go to Tharsis: and he built ships in Gasion Gaber. 37 And Eliezer you *son* of Dodia of Marisa prophesied against Josaphat, saying, Forasmuch as you have allied yourself with Ochozias, the Lord has broken your work, and your vessels have been wrecked. And they could not go to Tharsis.

21

1 And Josaphat slept with his fathers, and was buried in the city of David: and Joran his son reigned in his stead. 2 And he had brothers, the six sons of Josaphat, Azarias, and Jeiel, and Zacharias, and Azarias, and Michael, and Zaphatias: all these *were* the sons of Josaphat king of Juda. 3 And their father gave them many gifts, silver, and gold, and arms, together with fortified cities in Juda: but he gave the kingdom to Joram, for he *was* the firstborn. 4 And Joram entered upon his kingdom, and strengthened himself, and killed all his brothers with the sword, and *some* of the princes of Israel. 5 When he was thirty and two years old, Joram succeeded to his kingdom, and he reigned eight years in Jerusalem. 6 And he walked in the way of the kings of Israel, as did the house of Achaab; for a daughter of Achaab was his wife: and he did that which was evil in the sight of the Lord: 7 nevertheless the Lord would not utterly destroy the house of David, because of the covenant which he made with David, and as he said to him that he would give a light to him and his sons for ever. 8 In those days Edom revolted from Juda, and they made a king over themselves. 9 And Joram went with the princes, and all the cavalry with him: and it came to pass that he arose by night, and struck Edom that compassed him about, and the captains of the chariots, and the people fled to their tents. 10 And Edom revolted from Juda until this day. Then Lomna at that time revolted from *under* his hand, because he forsook the Lord God of his fathers. 11 For he built high places in the cities of Juda, and caused the dwellers in Jerusalem to go a-whoring, and led Juda astray. 12 And there came to him *a message* in writing from Eliu the

prophet, saying, Thus says the Lord God of your father David, Because you have not walked in the way of your father Josaphat, nor in the ways of Asa king of Juda, 13 but have walked in the ways of the kings of Israel, and have caused Juda and the dwellers in Jerusalem to go a-whoring, as the house of Achaab caused *Israel* to go a-whoring, and you have slain your brethren, the sons of your father, who were better than yourself; 14 behold, the Lord shall strike you with a great plague among your people, and your sons, and your wives, and all your store: 15 and you *shall be afflicted* with a grievous disease, with a disease of the bowels, until your bowels shall fall out day by day with the sickness. 16 So the Lord stirred up the Philistines against Joram, and the Arabians, and those who bordered on the Aethiopians: 17 and they went up against Juda, and prevailed against them, and took away all the store which they found in the house of the king, and his sons, and his daughters; and there was no son left to him but Ochozias the youngest of his sons. 18 And after all these things the Lord struck him in the bowels with an incurable disease. 19 And it continued from day to day: and when the time of the days came *to* two years, his bowels fell out with the disease, and he died by a grievous distemper: and his people performed no funeral, like the funeral of his fathers. 20 He was thirty and two years old when he began to reign, and he reigned eight years in Jerusalem. And he departed without honor, and was buried in the city of David, but not in the tombs of the kings.

22

1 And the inhabitants of Jerusalem made Ochozias his youngest son king in his stead: for the band of robbers that came against them, even the Arabians and the Alimazonians, had slain all the elder ones. So Ochozias son of Joram king of Juda reigned. 2 Ochozias began to reign when he was twenty years old, and he reigned one year in Jerusalem: and his mother's name was Gotholia, the daughter of Ambri. 3 And he walked in the way of the house of Achaab; for his mother was his counsellor to do evil. 4 And he did that which was evil in the sight of the Lord as the house of Achaab *had done*: for they were his counselors after the death of his father to his destruction. 5 And he walked in their counsels, and he went with Joram son of Achaab king of Israel to war against Azael king of Syria to Ramoth Galaad: and the

archers struck Joram. 6 And Joram returned to Jezrael to be healed of the wounds wherewith the Syrians struck him in Ramoth, when he fought against Azael king of Syria. And Ochozias son of Joram, king of Juda, went down to see Joram the son of Achaab at Jezrael because he was sick. 7 And destruction from God came upon Ochozias in *his* coming to Joram; for when he had come, Joram went out with him against Jeu the son of Namessei, the anointed of the Lord against the house of Achaab. 8 And it came to pass, when Jeu was taking vengeance on the house of Achaab, that he found the princes of Juda and the brethren of Ochozias ministering to Ochozias, and he killed them. 9 And he gave orders to seek Ochozias: and they took him while he was healing his wounds in Samaria, and they brought him to Jeu, and he killed him; and they buried him, for they said, He is the son of Josaphat, who sought the Lord with all his heart. So there was none in the house of Ochozias to secure their power in the kingdom. 10 And Gotholia the mother of Ochozias saw that her son was dead, and she arose and destroyed all the seed royal in the house of Juda. 11 But Josabeeth, the daughter of the king, took Joas the son of Ochozias and rescued him secretly out of the midst of the sons of the king that were put to death, and she placed him and his nurse in a bedchamber. So Josabeeth daughter of king Joram, sister of Ochozias, wife of Jodae the priest, hid him, and she *even* hid him from Gotholia, and she did not kill him. 12 And he was with him hid in the house of God six years; and Gotholia reigned over the land.

23

1 And in the eighth year Jodae strengthened *himself*, and took the captains of hundreds, Azarias the son of Joram, and Ismael the son of Joanan, and Azarias the son of Obed, and Maasaeas the son of Adia, and Elisaphan the son of Zacharias, with him to the house of the Lord. 2 And they went round about Juda, and gathered the Levites out of all the cities of Juda, and heads of the families of Israel, and they came to Jerusalem. 3 and all the congregation of Juda made a covenant with the king in the house of God. And he showed them the king's son, and said to them, Behold, let the king's son reign, as the Lord said concerning the house of David. 4 Now this *is* the thing which you shall do. Let a third part of you, *even* of the priests and of the Levites, enter in on

the sabbath, even into the gates of the entrances; 5 and let a third part be in the house of the king; and another third at the middle gate: and all the people in the courts of the Lord's house. 6 And let not *any one* enter into the house of the Lord, except the priests and the Levites, and the servants of the Levites; they shall enter in, because they are holy: and let all the people keep the watch of the Lord. 7 And the Levites shall compass the king round about, every man's weapon in his hand; and whoever *else* goes into the house shall die: but they shall be with the king when he goes out, and when he comes in. 8 And the Levites and all Juda did according to all that the priest Jodae commanded them, and they took each his men from the beginning of the sabbath to the end of the sabbath, for Jodae the priest did not dismiss the courses. 9 And Jodae gave to the men the swords, and the shields, and the arms, which *had* belonged to King David, in the house of God. 10 And he set the whole people, every man with his arms, from the right side of the house to the left side of the altar and the house, over against the king round about. 11 And he brought out the king's son, and put on him the crown and the testimony, and Jodae the priest and his sons proclaimed him king, and anointed him, and said, Long live the king! 12 And Gotholia heard the sound of the people running, and acknowledging and praising the king: and she went in to the king into the house of the Lord. 13 And she looked, and, behold, the king *stood* in his place, and the princes and trumpets were at the entrance, and the princes were round the king: and all the people of the land rejoiced, and sounded the trumpets, and there were the singers singing with instruments, and singing hymns of praise. and Gotholia tore her robe, and cried, you surely are plotting against *me*. 14 And Jodae the priest went forth, and Jodae the priest charged the captains of hundreds, even the captains of the host, and said to them, Thrust her forth outside the house, and follow her, and let her be slain with the sword. For the priest said, Let her not be slain in the house of the Lord. 15 So they let her go *out*; and she went through the horsemen's gate of the house of the king, and they killed her there. 16 And Jodae made a covenant between himself, and the people, and the king, that the people should be the Lord's. 17 And all the people of the land went into the house of Baal, and tore down it and its altars, and they ground his images to powder, and they killed Matthan the priest of Baal before his altars. 18 And

Jodae the priest committed the works of the house of the Lord into the and of the priests and Levites, and he re-established the courses of the priests and Levites which David appointed over the house of the Lord, and *he appointed them* to offer whole burnt offerings to the Lord, as it is written in the law of Moses, with gladness, and with songs by the hand of David. 19 And the porters stood at the gates of the house of the Lord, that no one unclean in any respect should enter in. 20 And he took the heads of families, and the mighty men, and the chiefs of the people, and all the people of the land, and they conducted the king into the house of the Lord; and he went through the inner gate into the king's house, and they seated the king on the throne of the kingdom. 21 And all the people of the land rejoiced; and the city was quiet: and they killed Gotholia.

24

1 Joas was seven years old when he began to reign, and he reigned forty years in Jerusalem: and his mother's name was Sabia of Bersabee. 2 And Joas did that which right in the sight of the Lord all the days of Jodae the priest. 3 And Jodae took to himself two wives, and they bore sons and daughters. 4 And it came to pass afterward that it came into the heart of Joas to repair the house of the Lord. 5 And he gathered the priests and the Levites, and said to them, Go out into the cities of Juda, and collect money of all Israel to repair the house of the Lord from year to year, and make haste to speak *of it*. But the Levites hasted not. 6 And king Joas called Jodae the chief, and said to him, Why have you not looked after the Levites, so that they should bring from Juda and Jerusalem that which was prescribed by Moses the man of God, when he assembled Israel at the tabernacle of witness? 7 For Gotholia was a transgressor, and her sons tore down the house of God; for they offered the holy things of the house of the Lord to Baalim. 8 And the king said, Let a box be made, and let it be put at the gate of the house of the Lord without. 9 And let *men* proclaim in Juda an in Jerusalem, that *the people* should bring to the Lord, as Moses the servant of God spoke concerning Israel in the wilderness. 10 And all the princes and all the people gave, and brought in, and cast into the box until it was filled. 11 And it came to pass, when they brought in the box to the officers of the king by the hand of the Levites, and when

they saw that the money was more than sufficient, then came the king's scribe, and the officer of the high priest, and emptied the box, and restored it to its place. Thus they did day by day, and collected much money. 12 And the king and Jodae the priest gave it to the workmen employed in the service of the house of the Lord, and they hired masons and carpenters to repair the house of the Lord, also smiths and braziers to repair the house of the Lord. 13 And the workmen wrought, and the works prospered in their hands, and they established the house of the Lord on its foundation, and strengthened *it*. 14 And when they had finished *it*, they brought to the king and to Jodae the remainder of the money, and they made vessels for the house of the Lord, vessels of service for whole burnt offerings, and gold and silver *censers*: and they offered up whole burnt offerings in the house of the Lord continually all the days of Jodae. 15 And Jodae grew old, being full of days, and he died, being one hundred and thirty years old at his death. 16 And they buried him with the kings in the city of David, because he had dealt well with Israel, and with God and his house. 17 And it came to pass after the death of Jodae, *that* the princes of Juda went in, and did obeisance to the king. Then the king listened to them. 18 And they forsook the house of the Lord God of their fathers, and served the Astartes and idols: and there was wrath upon Juda and Jerusalem in that day. 19 yet he sent prophets to them, to turn them to the Lord; but they listened not: and he testified to them, but they obeyed not. 20 And the Spirit of God came upon Azarias the son of Jodae the priest, and he stood up above the people, and said, Thus says the Lord, Why do you transgress the commandments of the Lord? so shall you not prosper; for you have forsaken the Lord, and he will forsake you. 21 And they conspired against him, and stone him by command of king Joas in the court of the Lord's house. 22 So Joas remembered not the kindness which his father Jodae had exercised towards him, but killed his son. And as he died, he said, The Lord look upon *it*, and judge. 23 And it came to pass after the end of the year, *that* the host of Syria went up against him, and came against Juda and Jerusalem: and they killed all the chiefs of the people among the people, and all their spoils they sent to the king of Damascus. 24 For the army of Syria came with few men, yet God gave into their hands a very large army, because they had forsaken the God of their fathers; and he brought judgments on

Joas. 25 And after they had departed from him, when they had left him in sore diseases, then his servants conspired against him because of the blood of the son of Jodae the priest, and killed him on his bed, and he died, and they buried him in the city of David, but they buried him not in the sepulchre of the kings. 26 And they that conspired against him were Zabed the son of Samaath the Ammanite, and Jozabed the son of Samareth the Moabite. 27 And all his sons, and the five came to him: and the other *matters*, behold, they are written in the book of the kings. And Amasias his son reigned in his stead.

25

1 Amasias began to reign when he was twenty and five years old, and he reigned twenty-nine years in Jerusalem; and his mother's name *was* Joadaen of Jerusalem. 2 And he did that which was right in the sight of the Lord, but not with a perfect heart. 3 And it came to pass, when the kingdom was established in his hand, that he killed his servants who had slain the king his father. 4 But he killed not their sons, according to the covenant of the law of the Lord, as it is written, *and* as the Lord commanded, saying, The fathers shall not die for the children, and the sons shall not die for the fathers, but they shall die each for his own sin. 5 And Amasias assembled the house of Juda, and appointed them according to the houses of their families for captains of thousands and captains of hundreds in all Juda and Jerusalem: and he numbered them from twenty years old and upwards, and found them three hundred thousand able to go out to war, holding spear and shield. 6 Also he hired of Israel one hundred thousand mighty *men for* one hundred talents of silver. 7 And there came a man of God to him, saying, O king, let not the host of Israel go with you; for the Lord is not with Israel, *even* all the sons of Ephraim. 8 For if you shall undertake to strengthen *yourself* with these, then the lord shall put you to flight before the enemies: for it is of the Lord both to strengthen and to put to flight. 9 And Amasias said to the man of God, But what shall I do *for* the hundred talents which I have given to the army of Israel? And the man of God said, The Lord can give you much more than these. 10 And Amasias separated from the army that came to him from Ephraim, that they might go away to their place; and they were very angry with Juda, and they returned to their place with great wrath. 11 And Amasias

strengthened *himself*, and took his people, and went to the valley of salt, and struck there the children of Seir ten thousand. 12 And the children of Juda took ten thousand prisoners, and they carried them to the top of the precipice, and cast them headlong from the top of the precipice, and they were all dashed to pieces. 13 And the men of the host whom Amasias sent back so that they should not go with him to battle, *went* and attacked the cities of Juda, from Samaria to Baethoron; and they struck three thousand among them, and took much spoil. 14 And it came to pass, after Amasias had returned from striking Idumea, that he brought home the gods of the children of Seir, and set them up for himself as gods, and bowed down before them, and he sacrificed to them. 15 And the anger of the Lord came upon Amasias, and he sent him a prophet, and he said to him, Why have you sought the gods of the people, which have not rescued their own people out of your hand? 16 And it came to pass when the prophet was speaking to him, that he said to him, have I made you king's counsellor? take heed lest you be scourged: and the prophet forebore, and said, I know that *God* is disposed against you to destroy you, because you have done this thing, and have not listened to my counsel. 17 And Amasias king of Juda took counsel, and sent to Joas, son of Joachaz, son of Jeu, king of Israel, saying, Come, and let us look one another in the face. 18 And Joas king of Israel sent to Amasias king of Juda, saying, The thistle that was in Libanus sent to the cedar that was in Libanus, saying, Give your daughter to my son to wife; but, behold, your wild beasts of the field that are in Libanus shall come: and the wild beasts did come, and trod down the thistle. 19 You have said, Behold, I have struck Idumea, and your stout heart exalts you: now stay at home; for why do you implicate yourself in mischief, that you should fall, and Juda with you. 20 Nevertheless Amasias listened not, for it was of the Lord to deliver him into *the enemy's* hands, because he sought after the gods of the Idumeans. 21 So Joas king of Israel went up; and they saw one another, he and Amasias king of Juda, in Baethsamys, which is of Juda. 22 And Juda was put to flight before Israel, and they fled every man to his tent. 23 And Joas king of Israel took prisoner Amasias king of Juda, *son* of Joas, son of Joachaz, in Baethsamys, and brought him to Jerusalem; and he pulled down *part* of the wall of Jerusalem from the gate of Ephraim to the corner gate, four hundred cubits. 24 And *he took* all

the gold and the silver, and all the vessels that were found in the house of the Lord and with Abdedom, and the treasures of the king's house, and the hostages, and he returned to Samaria. 25 And Amasias the *son* of Joas king of Juda lived after the death of Joas the *son* of Joachaz king of Israel fifteen years. 26 And the rest of the acts of Amasias, the first and the last, Behold! are they not written in the book of the kings of Juda and Israel? 27 And at the time when Amasias departed from the Lord, then they formed a conspiracy against him; and he fled from Jerusalem to Lachis: and they sent after him to Lachis, and killed him there. 28 And they took him up on horses, and buried him with his fathers in the city of David.

26

1 Then all the people of the land took Ozias, and he was sixteen years old, and they made him king in the room of his father Amasias. 2 He built Aelath, he recovered it to Juda, after the king slept with his fathers. 3 Ozias began to reign at the age of sixteen years, and he reigned fifty-two years in Jerusalem: and his mother's name was Jechelia of Jerusalem. 4 And he did that which was right in the sight of the Lord, according to all that Amasias his father did. 5 And he sought the Lord in the days of Zacharias, who understood the fear of the Lord; and in his days he sought the Lord, and the Lord prospered him. 6 And he went out and fought against the Philistines, and pulled down the walls of Geth, and the walls of Jabner, and the walls of Azotus, and he built cities *near* Azotus, and among the Philistines. 7 And the Lord strengthened him against the Philistines, and against the Arabians that lived on the rock, and against the Minaeans. 8 And the Minaeans gave gifts to Ozias; and his fame spread as far as the entering in of Egypt, for he strengthened *himself* exceedingly. 9 And Ozias built towers in Jerusalem, both at the gate of the corners, and at the valley gate, and at the corners and he fortified them. 10 And he built towers in the wilderness, and dug many wells, for he had many cattle in the low country and in the plain; and vinedressers in the mountain country and in Carmel: for he was a husbandman. 11 And Ozias had a host of warriors, and that went out orderly to war, and returned orderly in number; and their number was *made* by the hand of Jeiel the scribe, and Maasias the judge, by the hand of Ananias the king's deputy. 12 The whole number of the chiefs of

families of the mighty men of war *was* two thousand six hundred; 13 and with them was a warrior force, three hundred thousand and seven thousand and five hundred: these waged war mightily to help the king against *his* enemies. 14 And Ozias prepared for them, *even* for all the host, shields, and spears, and helmets, and breastplates, and bows, and slings for stones. 15 And he made in Jerusalem machines invented by a wise contriver, to be upon the towers and upon the corners, to cast darts and great stones: and *the fame* of their preparation was heard at a distance; for he was wonderfully helped, till he was strong. 16 And when he was strong, his heart was lifted up to his destruction; and he transgressed against the Lord his God, and went into the temple of the Lord to turn incense on the altar of incense. 17 And there went in after him Azarias the priest, and with him eighty priests of the Lord, mighty men. 18 And they withstood Ozias the king, and said to him, *It is* not for you, Ozias, to burn incense to the Lord, but only for the priests the sons of Aaron, who are consecrated to sacrifice: go forth of the sanctuary, for you have departed from the Lord; and this shall not be for glory to you from the Lord god. 19 And Ozias was angry, and in his hand *was* the censer to burn incense in the temple: and when he was angry with the priests, then the leprosy rose up in his forehead before the priests in the house of the Lord, over the altar of incense. 20 And Azarias the chief priest, and the *other* priests, turned *to look* at him, and, behold, he *was* leprous in his forehead; and they got him hastily out thence, for he also hasted to go out, because the Lord had rebuked him. 21 And Ozias the king was a leper to the day of his death, and he lived *as* a leper in a separate house; for he was cut off from the house of the Lord: and Joathan his son *was set* over his kingdom, judging the people of the land. 22 And the rest of the acts of Ozias, the first and the last, *are* written by Jessias the prophet. 23 And Ozias slept with his fathers, and they buried him with his fathers in the field of the burial *place* of the kings, for they said, He is a leper; and Joatham his son reigned in his stead.

27

1 Joatham *was* twenty and five years old when he began to reign, and he reigned sixteen years in Jerusalem: and his mother's name *was* Jerusa, daughter of Sadoc. 2 And he did that which was right in the sight of the Lord, according to all that his father Ozias

did: but he went not into the temple of the Lord. And still the people corrupted themselves. 3 He built the high gate of the house of the Lord, and he built much in the wall of Opel. 4 In the mountain of Juda, and in the woods, *he built* both dwelling-places and towers. 5 He fought against the king of the children of Ammon, and prevailed against him: and the children of Ammon gave him even annually one hundred talents of silver, and ten thousand measures of wheat, and ten thousand of barley. These the king of the children of Ammon brought to him annually in the first and second and third years. 6 Joatham grew strong, because he prepared his ways before the Lord his God. 7-8 And the rest of the acts of Joatham, and his war, and his deeds, behold, *they are* written in the book of the kings of Juda and Israel. 9 And Joatham slept with his fathers, and was buried in the city of David: and Achaz his son reigned in his stead.

28

1 Achaz was five and twenty years old when he began to reign, and he reigned sixteen years in Jerusalem: and he did not that which was right in the sight of the Lord, as David his father. 2 But he walked in the ways of the kings of Israel, for he made graven images. 3 And *he sacrificed* to their idols in the valley of Benennom, and passed his children through the fire, according to the abominations of the heathen, whom the Lord cast out from before the children of Israel. 4 And he burnt incense upon the high places, and upon the roofs, and under every shady tree. 5 And the Lord his God delivered him into the hand of the king of Syria; and he struck him, and took captive of them a great band of prisoners, and carried him to Damascus. Also *God* delivered him into the hands of the king of Israel, who struck him with a great slaughter. 6 And Phakee the son of Romelias king of Israel, killed in Juda in one day one hundred and twenty thousand mighty men; because they had forsaken the Lord God of their fathers. 7 And Zechri, a mighty man of Ephraim, killed Maasias the king's son, and Ezrican the chief of his house, and Elcana the king's deputy. 8 And the children of Israel took captive of their brethren three hundred thousand, women, and sons, and daughters, and they spoiled them of much property, and brought the spoils to Samaria. 9 And there was there a prophet of the Lord, his name *was* Oded: and he went out to meet the host that were coming to

Samaria, and said to them, Behold, the wrath of the Lord God of your fathers *is* upon Juda, and he has delivered them into your hands, and you have slain them in wrath, and it has reached even to heaven. 10 And now you talk of keeping the children of Juda and Jerusalem for servants and handmaidens. Behold, am I not with you to testify for the Lord your God? 11 And now listen to me, and restore the prisoners of your brethren whom you have taken: for the fierce anger of the Lord *is* upon you. 12 And the chiefs of the sons of Ephraim rose up, Udias the son of Joanas, and Barachias the son of Mosolamoth, and Ezekias the son of Sellem, and Amasias the son of Eldai, against those that came from the war, 13 and said to them, You shall not bring in hither the prisoners to us, for whereas sin against the Lord *is* upon us, you mean to add to our sins, and to our trespass: for our sin *is* great, and the fierce anger of the Lord *is* upon Israel. 14 So the warriors left the prisoners and the spoils before the princes and all the congregation. 15 And the men who were called by name rose up, and took hold of the prisoners, and clothed all the naked from the spoils, and gave them garments and shoes, and gave them *food* to eat, and *oil* to anoint themselves *with*, and they helped also every one that was weak with asses, and placed them in Jericho, the city of palm-trees, with their brethren; and they returned to Samaria. 16 At that time king Achaz sent to the king of Assyria to help him, and on this occasion, 17 because the Idumeans had attacked *him*, and struck Juda, and taken a number of prisoners. 18 Also the Philistines had made an attack on the cities of the plain country, and the cities of the south of Juda, and taken Baethsamys, and *the things in the house of the Lord, and the things in the house of the king, and of the princes: and they gave to the king* Aelon, and Galero, and Socho and her villages, and Thamna and her villages, and Gamzo and her villages: and they lived there. 19 For the Lord humbled Juda because of Achaz king of Juda, because he grievously departed from the Lord. 20 And there came against him Thalgaphellasar king of Assyria, and he afflicted him. 21 And Achaz took the things *that were* in the house of the Lord, and the things in the house of the king, and of the princes, and gave them to the king of Assyria: but he was no help to him, 22 but only *troubled him* in his affliction: and he departed yet more from the Lord, and king Achaz said, 23 I will seek after the gods of Damascus that strike me. And he said, Forasmuch as the

gods of the king of Syria themselves strengthen them, therefore will I sacrifice to them, and they will help me. But they became a stumbling block to him, and to all Israel. 24 And Achaz removed the vessels of the house of the Lord, and cut them in pieces, and shut the doors of the house of the Lord, and made to himself altars in every corner in Jerusalem: 25 and in each several city in Juda he made high places to burn incense to strange gods: and they provoked the Lord God of their fathers. 26 And the rest of his acts, and his deeds, the first and the last, behold, *they are* written in the book of the kings of Juda and Israel. 27 And Achaz slept with his fathers, and was buried in the city of David; for they did not bring him into the sepulchres of the kings of Israel: and Ezekias his son reigned in his stead.

29

1 And Ezekias began to reign at the age of twenty-five years, and he reigned twenty-nine years in Jerusalem: and his mother's name was Abia, daughter of Zacharias. 2 And he did that which was right in the sight of the Lord, according to all that his father David had done. 3 And it came to pass, when he was established over his kingdom, in the first month, he opened the doors of the house of the Lord, and repaired them. 4 And he brought in the priests and the Levites, and put them on the east side, 5 and said to them, Hear, you Levites: now sanctify yourselves, and sanctify the house of the Lord God of your fathers, and cast out the impurity from the holy places. 6 For our fathers have revolted, and done that which was evil before the Lord our God, and have forsaken him, and have turned away their face from the tabernacle of the Lord, and have turned *their* back. 7 And they have shut up the doors of the temple, and put out the lamps, and have not burnt incense, and have not offered whole burnt offerings in the holy *place* to the God of Israel. 8 And the Lord was very angry with Juda and Jerusalem, and made them an astonishment, and a desolation, and a hissing, as you see with your eyes. 9 And, behold, your fathers have been struck with the sword, and your sons and your daughters and your wives are in captivity in a land not their own, as it is even now. 10 Therefore it is now in my heart to make a covenant, a covenant with the Lord God of Israel, that he may turn away his fierce wrath from us. 11 And now be not lacking *to your duty*, for the Lord has chosen

you to stand before him to minister, and to be ministers and burners of incense to him. 12 Then the Levites rose up, Maath the son of Amasi, and Joel the son of Azarias, of the sons of Caath: and of the sons of Merari, Kis the son of Abdi, and Azarias the son of Haelel: and of the sons of Gedsoni, Jodaad the son of Zemmath, and Joadam: these *were* the sons of Joacha. 13 And of the sons of Elisaphan; Zambri, and Jeiel: and of the sons of Asaph; Zacharias, and Matthanias: 14 and of the sons of Aeman; Jeiel, and Semei: and of the sons of Idithun; Samaisa, and Oziel. 15 And they gathered their brethren, and they purified themselves according to the king's command by the order of the Lord, to purify the house of the Lord. 16 And the priests entered into the house of the Lord, to purify *it*, and they cast out all the uncleanness that was found in the house of the Lord, even into the court of the house of the Lord: and the Levites received *it* to cast into the brook of Kedron without. 17 And *Ezekias* began on the first day, *even* on the new moon of the first month, to purify, and on the eighth day of the month they entered into the temple of the Lord: and they purified the house of the Lord in eight days; and on the thirteenth day of the first month they finished *the work*. 18 And they went in to king Ezekias, and said, We have purified all the things in the house of the Lord, the altar of whole burnt offering, and its vessels, and the table of show-bread, and its vessels; 19 and all the vessels which king Achaz polluted in his reign, in his apostasy, we have prepared and purified: behold, they are before the altar of the Lord. 20 And king Ezekias rose early in the morning, and gathered the chief men of the city, and went up to the house of the Lord. 21 And he brought seven calves, seven rams, seven lambs, seven kids of goats for a sin-offering, for the kingdom, and for the holy things, and for Israel: and he told the priests the sons of Aaron to go up to the altar of the Lord. 22 And they killed the calves, and the priests received the blood, and poured it on the altar: and they killed the rams, and poured the blood upon the altar: also they killed the lambs, and poured the blood round the altar. 23 And they brought the goats for a sin-offering before the king and the congregation; and laid their hands upon them. 24 And the priests killed them, and offered their blood as a propitiation on the altar; and they made atonement for all Israel: for the king said, The whole burnt offering, and the sin-offering *are* for all Israel. 25 And he stationed the Levites in the

house of the Lord with cymbals, and lutes, and harps, according to the commandment of king David, and of Gad the king's seer, and Nathan the prophet: for by the commandment of the Lord the order *was* in the hand of the prophets. 26 And the Levites stood with the instruments of David, and the priests with the trumpets. 27 And Ezekias told *them* to offer up the whole burnt offering on the altar: and when they began to offer the whole burnt offering, they began to sing to the Lord, and the trumpets *accompanied* the instruments of David king of Israel. 28 And all the congregation worshipped, and the psalm-singers *were* singing, and the trumpets sounding, until the whole burnt sacrifice had been completely offered. 29 And when they had done offering *it*, the king and all that were present bowed, and worshipped. 30 And king Ezekias and the princes told the Levites to sing hymns to the Lord in the words of David, and of Asaph the prophet: and they sang hymns with gladness, and fell down and worshipped. 31 Then Ezekias answered and said, Now you have consecrated yourselves to the Lord, bring near and offer sacrifices of praise in the house of the Lord. And the congregation brought sacrifices and thank-offerings into the house of the Lord; and every one who was ready in his heart *brought* whole burnt offerings. 32 And the number of the whole burnt offerings which the congregation brought, was seventy calves, one hundred rams, two hundred lambs: all these *were* for a whole burnt offering to the Lord. 33 And the consecrated calves were six hundred, *and* the sheep three thousand. 34 But the priests were few, and could not flay the whole burnt offering, so their brethren the Levites helped them, until the work was finished, and until the priests had purified themselves: for the Levites *more* zealously purified *themselves* than the priests. 35 And the whole burnt offering *was* abundant, with the fat of the complete peace-offering, and the drink-offerings of the whole burnt sacrifice. So the service was established in the house of the Lord. 36 And Ezekias and all the people rejoiced, because God has prepared the people: for the thing was done suddenly.

30

1 And Ezekias sent to all Israel and Juda, and wrote letters to Ephraim and Manasse, that they should come into the house of the Lord to Jerusalem, to keep the passover to the Lord God of Israel. 2 For the king, and the princes, and all the congregation in

Jerusalem, designed to keep the passover in the second month. 3 For they could not keep it at that time, because a sufficient number of priest had not purified themselves, and the people was not gathered to Jerusalem. 4 And the proposal pleased the king and the congregation. 5 And they established a decree that a proclamation should go through all Israel, from Bersabee to Dan, that they should come and keep the passover to the Lord God of Israel at Jerusalem: for the multitude had not done it lately according to the scripture. 6 And the posts went with the letters from the king and the princes to all Israel and Juda, according to the command of the king, saying, Children of Israel, return to the Lord God of Abraam, and Isaac, and Israel, and bring back them that have escaped *even* those that were left of the hand of the king of Assyria. 7 And be not as your fathers, and your brethren, who revolted from the Lord God of their fathers, and he gave them up to desolation, as you see. 8 And now harden not your hearts, as your fathers *did*: give glory to the Lord God, and enter into his sanctuary, which he has sanctified for ever: and serve the Lord your God, and he shall turn away *his* fierce anger from you. 9 For when you turn to the Lord, your brethren and your children shall be pitied before all that have carried them captives, and he will restore *you* to this land: for the Lord our God is merciful and pitiful, and will not turn away his face from you, if we return to him. 10 So the posts went through from city to city in mount Ephraim, and Manasse, and as far as Zabulon: and they as it were laughed them to scorn, and mocked them. 11 But the men of Aser, and *some* of Manasses and of Zabulon, were ashamed, and came to Jerusalem and Juda. 12 And the hand of the Lord was *present* to give them one heart to come, to do according to the commands of the king and of the princes, by the word of the Lord. 13 And a great multitude were gathered to Jerusalem to keep the feast of unleavened bread in the second month, a very great congregation. 14 And they arose, and took away the altars that were in Jerusalem, and all on which they burnt incense to false *gods* they tore down and cast into the brook Kedron. 15 Then they killed the passover on the fourteenth day of the second month: and the priests and the Levites repented, and purified *themselves*, and brought whole burnt offerings into the house of the Lord. 16 And they stood at their post, according to their ordinance, according to the commandment of Moses the man of God: and

the priests received the blood from the hand of the Levites. 17 For a great part of the congregation was not sanctified; and the Levites were *ready* to kill the passover for every one who could not sanctify himself to the Lord. 18 For the greatest part of the people of Ephraim, and Manasse, and Issachar, and Zabulon, had not purified *themselves*, but ate the passover contrary to the scripture. On this account also Ezekias prayed concerning them, saying, 19 The good Lord be merciful with regard to every heart that sincerely seeks the Lord God of their fathers, and *is* not *purified* according to the purification of the sanctuary. 20 And the Lord listened to Ezekias, and healed the people. 21 And the children of Israel who were present in Jerusalem kept the feast of unleavened bread seven days with great joy; and they continued to sing hymns to the Lord daily, and the priests and the Levites *played* on instruments to the Lord. 22 And Ezekias encouraged all the Levites, and those that had good understanding of the Lord: and they completely kept the feast of unleavened bread seven days, offering peace-offerings, and confessing to the Lord God of their fathers. 23 And the congregation purposed together to keep other seven days: and they kept seven days with gladness. 24 For Ezekias set apart for Juda, *even* for the congregation, a thousand calves and seven thousand sheep; and the princes set apart for the people a thousand calves and ten thousand sheep: and the holy things of the priests abundantly. 25 And all the congregation, the priests and the Levites, rejoiced, and all the congregation of Juda, and they that were present of Jerusalem, and the strangers that came from the land of Israel, and the dwellers in Juda. 26 And there was great joy in Jerusalem: from the days of Solomon the son of David king of Israel there was not such a feast in Jerusalem. 27 Then the priests the Levites rose up and blessed the people: and their voice was heard, and their prayer came into his holy dwelling-place, *even* into heaven.

31

1 And when all these things were finished, all Israel that were found in the cities of Juda went out, and broke in pieces the pillars, and cut down the groves, and tore down the high places and the altars out of all Judea and Benjamin, also of Ephraim and Manasse, till they made an end: and all Israel returned, every one to his inheritance, and to their cities. 2 And Ezekias appointed the

courses of the priests and the Levites, and the courses of each one according to his ministry, to the priests and to the Levites, for the whole burnt offering, and for the peace-offering, and to praise, and to give thanks, and to minister in the gates, *and* in the courts of the house of the Lord. 3 And the king's proportion out of his substance *was appointed* for the whole burnt offerings, the morning and the evening one, and the whole burnt offerings for the sabbaths, and for the new moons, and for the feasts that were ordered in the law of the Lord. 4 And they told the people who lived in Jerusalem, to give the portion of the priests and the Levites, that they might be strong in the ministry of the house of the Lord. 5 And as he gave the command, Israel brought abundantly first fruits of corn, and wine, and oil, and honey, and every fruit of the field: and the children of Israel and Juda brought tithes of everything abundantly. 6 And they that lived in the cities of Juda themselves also brought tithes of calves and sheep, and tithes of goats, and consecrated them to the Lord their God, and they brought them and laid them in heaps. 7 In the third month the heaps began to be piled, and in the seventh month they were finished. 8 And Ezekias and the princes came and saw the heaps, and blessed the Lord, and his people Israel. 9 Then Ezekias enquired of the priests and the Levites concerning the heaps. 10 And Azarias the priest, the chief over the house of Sadoc, spoke to him, and said, From the time that the first fruits began to be brought into the house of the Lord, we have eaten and drunk, and left even abundantly; for the Lord has blessed his people, and we have left to this amount. 11 And Ezekias told them yet farther to prepare chambers for the house of the Lord; and they prepared *them*, 12 and they brought there the first fruits and the tithes faithfully: and Chonenias the Levite was superintendent over them, and Semei his brother was next. 13 and Jeiel, and Ozias, and Naeth, and Asael, and Jerimoth, and Jozabad, and Eliel, and Samachia, and Maath, and Banaias, and his sons, were appointed by Chonenias and Semei his brother, as Ezekias the king, and Azarias who was over the house of the Lord commanded. 14 And Core, the *son* of Jemna the Levite, the porter eastward, *was* over the gifts, to distribute the first fruits of the Lord, and the most holy things, 15 by the hand of Odom, and Benjamin, and Jesus, and Semei, and Amarias, and Sechonias, by the hand of the priests faithfully, to give to their brethren

according to the courses, as well to great as small; 16 besides the increase of males from three years old and upward, to every one entering into the house of the Lord, *a portion* according to a daily rate, for service in the daily courses of their order. 17 This *is* the distribution of the priests according to the houses of their families; and the Levites in their daily courses from twenty years old and upward *were* in *their* order, 18 to assign stations for all the increase of their sons and their daughters, for the whole number: for they faithfully sanctified the holy place. 19 As for the sons of Aaron that executed the priests' office, —even those from their cities the men in each several city who were named expressly, —*were appointed* to give a portion to every male among the priests, and to every one reckoned among the Levites. 20 And Ezekias did so through all Juda, and did that which was good and right before the Lord his God. 21 And in every work which he began in service in the house of the Lord, and in the law, and in the ordinances, he sought his God with all his soul, and wrought, and prospered.

32

1 And after these things and this faithful dealing, came Sennacherim king of the Assyrians, and he came to Juda, and encamped against the fortified cities, and intended to take them for himself. 2 And Ezekias saw that Sennacherim was come, and *that* his face *was set* to fight against Jerusalem. 3 And he took counsel with his elders and his mighty *men* to stop the wells of water which were without the city: and they helped him. 4 And he collected many people, and stopped the wells of water, and the river that flowed through the city, saying, Lest the king of Assyria come, and find much water, and strengthen *himself*. 5 And Ezekias strengthened *himself*, and built all the wall that had been pulled down, and the towers, and another wall in front without, and fortified the strong place of the city of David, and prepared arms in abundance. 6 And he appointed captains of war over the people, and they were gathered to *meet* him to the open place of the gate of the valley, and he encouraged them, saying, 7 Be strong and courageous, and fear not, neither be dismayed before the King of Assyria, and before all the nation that *is* with him: for *there are* more with us than with him. 8 With him *are* arms of flesh; but with us *is* the Lord our God to save *us*, and to fight our battle. And the people were encouraged at the words of Ezekias king of

Juda. 9 And afterward Sennacherim king of the Assyrians sent his servants to Jerusalem; and *he went* himself against Lachis, and all his army with him, and sent to Ezekias king of Juda, and to all Juda that *was* in Jerusalem, saying, 10 Thus says Sennacherim king of the Assyrians, On what do you trust, that you will remain in the siege in Jerusalem? 11 Does not Ezekias deceive you, to deliver you to death and famine and thirst, saying, The Lord our God will deliver us out of the hand of the king of Assyria? 12 Is not this Ezekias who has taken down his altars and his high places and has spoken to Juda and the dwellers in Jerusalem, saying, You shall worship before this altar and burn incense upon it? 13 Know you not what I and my fathers have done to all the nations of the countries? Could the gods of the nations of all the earth at all rescue their people out of my hand? 14 Who is there among all the gods of those nations whom my fathers utterly destroyed, *worthy of trust*? Could they deliver their people out of my hand, that your God should deliver you out of my hand? 15 Now then, let not Ezekias deceive you, and let him not make you thus confident, and believe him not: for no god of any kingdom or nation is at all able to deliver his people out of my hand, or the hand of my fathers: therefore your God shall not deliver you out of my hand. 16 And his servants continued to speak against the Lord God, and against his servant Ezekias. 17 And he wrote a letter to reproach the Lord God of Israel, and spoke concerning him, saying, As the gods of the nations of the earth have not delivered their people out of my hand, so the God of Ezekias shall by no means deliver his people out of my hand. 18 And he cried with a loud voice in the Jews' language to the people of Jerusalem on the wall, *calling them* to assist them, and pull down *the walls*, that they might take the city. 19 And he spoke against the God of Jerusalem, even as against the gods of the nations of the earth, the works of the hands of men. 20 And king Ezekias and Esaias the prophet the son of Amos prayed concerning these things, and they cried to heaven. 21 And the Lord sent an angel, and he destroyed every mighty man and warrior, and leader and captain in the camp of the king of Assyria: and he returned with shame of face to his own land and came into the house of his god: and *some* of them that came out of his bowels killed him with the sword. 22 So the Lord delivered Ezekias and the dwellers in Jerusalem out of the hand of Sennacherim King of Assyria, and

out of the hand of all *his enemies*, and gave them rest round about. 23 And many brought gifts to the Lord to Jerusalem, and presents to Ezekias king of Juda; and he was exalted in the eyes of all the nations after these things. 24 In those days Ezekias was sick even to death, and prayed to the Lord: and he listened to him, and gave him a sign. 25 But Ezekias did not recompense the Lord according to the return which he made him, but his heart was lifted up: and wrath came upon him, and upon Juda and Jerusalem. 26 And Ezekias humbled himself after the exaltation of his heart, he and the dwellers in Jerusalem; and the wrath of the Lord did not come upon them in the days of Ezekias. 27 And Ezekias had wealth and very great glory: and he made for himself treasuries of gold, and silver, and precious stones, also for spices, and stores for arms, and for precious vessels; 28 and cities for the produce of corn, and wine, and oil; and stalls and mangers for every *kind of* cattle, and folds for flocks; 29 and cities which he built for himself, and store of sheep and oxen in abundance, for the Lord gave him a very great store. 30 The same Ezekias stopped up the course of the water of Gion above, and brought the water down straight south of the city of David. And Ezekias prospered in all his works. 31 Notwithstanding, in regard to the ambassadors of the princes of Babylon, who were sent to him to enquire of him *concerning* the prodigy which came upon the land, the Lord left him, to try him, to know what was in his heart. 32 And the rest of the acts of Ezekias, and his kindness, behold, they are written in the prophecy of Esaias the son of Amos the prophet, and in the book of the kings of Juda and Israel. 33 And Ezekias slept with his fathers, and they buried him in a high place among the sepulchres of the sons of David: and all Juda and the dwellers in Jerusalem gave him glory and honor at his death. And Manasses his son reigned in his stead.

33

1 Manasses was twelve years old when he began to reign, and he reigned fifty-five years in Jerusalem. 2 And he did that which was evil in the sight of the Lord, according to all the abominations of the heathen, whom the Lord destroyed from before the face of the children of Israel. 3 And he returned and built the high places, which his father Ezekias had pulled down, and set up images to Baalim, and made groves, and worshipped all the host of heaven,

and served them. 4 And he built altars in the house of the Lord, concerning which the Lord said, In Jerusalem shall be my name for ever. 5 And he built altars to all the host of heaven in the two courts of the house of the Lord. 6 He also passed his children through the fire in the valley of Benennom; and he divined, and used auspices, and sorceries, and appointed those who had divining spirits, and enchanters, and wrought abundant wickedness before the Lord, to provoke him. 7 And he set the graven *image*, the molten *statue*, the idol which he made, in the house of God, of which God had said to David and to Solomon his son, In this house, and Jerusalem, which I have chosen out of all the tribes of Israel, I will put my name for ever; 8 and I will not again remove the foot of Israel from the land which I gave to their fathers, if only they will take heed to do all things which I have commanded them, according to all the law and the ordinances and the judgments *given* by the hand of Moses. 9 So Manasses led astray Juda and the inhabitants of Jerusalem, to do evil beyond all the nations which the Lord cast out from before the children of Israel. 10 And the Lord spoke to Manasses, and to his people: but they listened not. 11 And the Lord brought upon them the captains of the host of the king of Assyria, and they took Manasses in bonds, and bound him in fetters, and brought him to Babylon. 12 And when he was afflicted, he sought the face of the Lord his God, and was greatly humbled before the face of the God of his fathers; 13 and he prayed to him: and he listened to him, and listened to his cry, and brought him back to Jerusalem to his kingdom: and Manasses knew that the Lord he is God. 14 And afterward he built a wall without the city of David, from the southwest southward in the valleys and at the entrance through the fish-gate, as men go out by the gate round about, even as far as Opel: and he raised it much, and set captains of the host in all the fortified cities in Juda. 15 And he removed the strange gods, and the graven *image* out of the house of the Lord, and all the altars which he had built in the mount of the house of the Lord, and in Jerusalem, and without the city. 16 And he repaired the altar of the Lord, and offered upon it a sacrifice of peace-offering and thank-offering, and he told Juda to serve the Lord God of Israel. 17 Nevertheless the people still sacrificed on the high places, only to the Lord their God. 18 And the rest of the acts of Manasses, and his prayer to God, and the words of the seers that

spoke to him in the name of the God of Israel, 19 behold, *they are* in the account of his prayer; and *God* listened to him. And all his sins, and his backslidings, and the spots on which he built the high places, and set there groves and graven images, before he repented, behold, they are written in the books of the seers. 20 And Manasses slept with his fathers, and they buried him in the garden of his house: and Amon his son reigned in his stead. 21 Amon was twenty and two years old when he began to reign, and he reigned two years in Jerusalem. 22 And he did that which was evil in the sight of the Lord, as his father Manasses did: and Amon sacrificed to all the idols which his father Manasses had made, and served them. 23 And he was not humbled before the Lord as his father Manasses was humbled; for his son Amon abounded in transgression. 24 And his servants conspired against him, and killed him in his house. 25 And the people of the land killed the men who had conspired against king Amon; and the people of the land made Josias his son king in his stead.

34

1 Josias was eight years old when he began to reign, and he reigned thirty-one years in Jerusalem. 2 And he did that which was right in the sight of the Lord, and walked in the ways of his father David, and turned not aside to the right hand or to the left. 3 And in the eighth year of his reign, and he *being* yet a youth, he began to seek the Lord God of his father David: and in the twelfth year of his reign he began to purge Juda and Jerusalem from the high places, and the groves, and the ornaments for the altars, and the molten images. 4 And he pulled down the altars of Baalim that were before his face, and the high places that were above them; and he cut down the groves, and the graven images, and broke in pieces the molten images, and reduced them to powder, and cast *it* upon the surface of the tombs of those who *had* sacrificed to them. 5 And he burnt the bones of the priests upon the altars, and purged Juda and Jerusalem. 6 And *he did so* in the cities of Manasse, and Ephraim, and Symeon, and Nephthali, and the places round about them. 7 And he pulled down the altars and the groves, and he cut the idols in small pieces, and cut off all the high places from all the land of Israel, and returned to Jerusalem. 8 And in the eighteenth year of his reign, after having cleansed the land, and the house, he sent Saphan the son of

Ezelias, and Maasa prefect of the city, and Juach son of Joachaz his recorder, to repair the house of the Lord his God. 9 And they came to Chelcias the high priest, and gave the money that was brought into the house of God, which the Levites who kept the gate collected of the hand of Manasse and Ephraim, and of the princes, and of every one that was left in Israel, and of the children of Juda and Benjamin, and of the dwellers in Jerusalem. 10 And they gave it into the hand of the workmen, who were appointed in the house of the Lord, and they gave it to the workmen who wrought in the house of the Lord, to repair and strengthen the house. 11 They gave *it* also to the carpenters and builders, to buy squared stones, and timber for beams to cover the houses which the kings of Juda had destroyed. 12 And the men *were* faithfully *engaged* in the works: and over them were superintendents, Jeth and Abdias, Levites of the sons of Merari, and Zacharias and Mosollam, of the sons of Caath, *appointed* to oversee; and every Levite, and every one that understood *how* to play on musical instruments. 13 And *overseers were* over the burden-bearers, and over all the workmen in the respective works; and of the Levites *were appointed* scribes, and judges, and porters. 14 And when they brought forth the money that had been brought into the house of the Lord, Chelcias the priest found a book of the law of the Lord *given* by the hand of Moses. 15 And Chelcias answered and said to Saphan the scribe, I have found a book of the law in the house of the Lord. And Chelcias gave the book to Saphan. 16 And Saphan brought in the book to the king, and moreover gave an account to the king, *saying, This is* all the money given into the hand of your servants that work. 17 And they have collected the money that was found in the house of the Lord, and given it into the hand of the overseers, and into the hand of them that do the work. 18 And Saphan the scribe brought word to the king, saying, Chelcias the priest has given me a book. And Saphan read it before the king. 19 And it came to pass, when the king heard the words of the law, that he tore his garments. 20 And the king commanded Chelcias, and Achicam the son of Saphan, and Abdom the son of Michaias, and Saphan the scribe, and Asia the servant of the king, saying, 21 Go, enquire of the Lord for me, and for every one that is left in Israel and Juda, concerning the words of the book that is found: for great is the wrath of the Lord *which* has been kindled among us, because our fathers have not

listened to the words of the Lord, to do according to all the things written in this book. 22 And Chelcias went, and *the others* whom the king told, to Olda the prophetess, the wife of Sellem son of Thecoe, son of Aras, who kept the commandments; and she lived in Jerusalem in the second *quarter*: and they spoke to her accordingly. 23 And she said to them, Thus has the Lord God of Israel said, Tell the man who sent you to me, 24 Thus says the Lord, Behold, I bring evil upon this place, *even* all the words that are written in the book that was read before the king of Juda: 25 because they have forsaken me, and burnt incense to strange gods, that they might provoke me by all the works of their hands; and my wrath is kindled against this place, and it shall not be quenched. 26 And concerning the king of Juda, who sent you to seek the Lord, —thus shall you say to him, Thus says the Lord God of Israel, *As for* the words which you have heard, 27 forasmuch as your heart was ashamed, and you were humbled before me when you heard my words against this place, and against the inhabitants of it, and you were humbled before me, and did rend your garments, and did weep before me; I also have heard, says the Lord. 28 Behold, I *will* gather you to your fathers, and you shall be gathered to your grave in peace, and your eyes shall not look upon all the evils which I am bringing upon this place, and upon the inhabitants of it. And they brought back word to the king. 29 And the king sent and gathered the elders of Juda and Jerusalem. 30 And the king went up to the house of the Lord, *he* and all Juda, and the inhabitants of Jerusalem, and the priests, and the Levites, and all the people great and small: and he read in their ears all the words of the book of the covenant that were found in the house of the Lord. 31 And the king stood at a pillar, and made a covenant before the Lord, to walk before the Lord, to keep his commandments and testimonies, and his ordinances, with all *his* heart and with all *his* soul, so as to perform the words of the covenant that were written in this book. 32 And he caused all that were found in Jerusalem and Benjamin to stand; and the inhabitants of Jerusalem made a covenant in the house of the Lord God of their fathers. 33 And Josias removed all the abominations out of the whole land which belonged to the children of Israel, and caused all that were found in Jerusalem and in Israel, to serve the Lord their God all his days: he departed not from following the Lord God of his fathers.

35

1 And Josias kept a passover to the Lord his God; and sacrificed the passover on the fourteenth day of the first month. 2 And he appointed the priests at their charges, and encouraged them for the services of the house of the Lord. 3 And he told the Levites that were able *to act* in all Israel, that they should consecrate themselves to the Lord: and they put the holy ark in the house which Solomon the son of David king of Israel built: and the king said, You must not carry anything on your shoulders: now then minister to the Lord your God, and to his people Israel. 4 And prepare yourselves according to the houses of your families, and according to your daily courses, according to the writing of David king of Israel, and *the order* by the hand of his son Solomon. 5 And stand you in the house according to the divisions of the houses of your families for your brethren the sons of the people; *so* also let there be for the Levites a division of the house of their family. 6 And kill you the passover, and prepare *it* for your brethren, to do according to the word of the Lord, by the hand of Moses. 7 And Josias gave as an offering to the children of the people, sheep, and lambs, and kids of the young of the goats, all for the passover, *even for* all that were found, in number *amounting to* thirty thousand, and three thousand calves, these *were* of the substance of the king. 8 And his princes gave an offering to the people, and to the priests, and to the Levites: and Chelcias and Zacharias and Jeiel the chief men gave to the priests of the house of God, they even gave for the passover sheep, and lambs, and kids, two thousand six hundred, and three hundred calves. 9 And Chonenias, and Banaeas, and Samaeas, and Nathanael his brother, and Asabias, and Jeiel, and Jozabad, heads of the Levites, gave an offering to the Levites for the passover, of five thousand sheep and five hundred calves. 10 And the service was duly ordered, and the priests stood in their place, and the Levites in their divisions, according to the command of the king. 11 And they killed the passover, and the priests sprinkled the blood from their hand, and the Levites flayed *the victims*. 12 And they prepared the whole burnt offering to give to them, according to the division by the houses of families, *even* to the sons of the people, to offer to the Lord, as it is written in the book of Moses. 13 And thus *they did* till the morning. And they roasted the passover with fire according to the ordinance; and boiled the holy

pieces in copper vessels and caldrons, and *the feast* went on well, and they quickly served all the children of the people. 14 And after they had prepared for themselves and for the priests, for the priests *were engaged* in offering the whole burnt offerings and the fat until night, then the Levites prepared for themselves, and for their brethren the sons of Aaron. 15 And the sons of Asaph the psalm-singers *were* at their post according to the commands of David, and Asaph, and Aeman, and Idithom, the prophets of the king: also, the chiefs and the porters of the several gates; —it was not for them to stir from the service of the holy things, for their brethren the Levites prepared for them. 16 So all the service of the Lord was duly ordered and prepared in that day, for keeping the passover, and offering the whole burnt sacrifices on the altar of the Lord, according to the command of king Josias. 17 And the children of Israel that were present kept the passover at that time, and the feast of unleavened bread seven days. 18 And there was no passover like it in Israel from the days of Samuel the prophet, or any king of Israel: they kept not such a passover as Josias, and the priests, and the Levites, and all Juda and Israel that were present, and the dwellers in Jerusalem, kept to the Lord. 19 In the eighteenth year of the reign of Josias this passover was kept, after all these things that Josias did in the house. And king Josias burnt those who had in them a divining spirit, and the wizards, and the images, and the idols, and the sodomites which were in the land of Juda and in Jerusalem, that he might confirm the words of the law that were written in the book which Chelcias the priest found in the house of the Lord. There was no *king* like him before him, who turned to the Lord with all his heart, and all his soul, and all his strength, according to all the law of Moses, and after him there rose up none like him. Nevertheless the Lord turned not from the anger of his fierce wrath, wherewith the Lord was greatly angry against Juda, for all the provocations wherewith Manasses provoked him: and the Lord said, I will even remove Juda also from my presence, as I have removed Israel, and I have rejected the city which I chose, *even* Jerusalem, and thehouse of which I said, My name shall be there. 20 And Pharao Nechao king of Egypt went up against the king of the Assyrians to the river Euphrates, and king Josias went to meet him. 21 And he sent messengers to him, saying, What have I to do with you, O king of Juda? I am not come today to war against you; and God has told me to hasten:

beware of the God that is with me, lest he destroy you. 22 However, Josias turned not his face from him, but strengthened himself to fight against him, and listened not to the words of Nechao by the mouth of God, and he came to fight in the plain of Mageddo. 23 And the archers shot at king Josias; and the king said to his servants, Take me away, for I am severely wounded. 24 And his servants lifted him out of the chariot, and put him in the second chariot which he had, and brought him to Jerusalem; and he died, and was buried with his fathers: and all Juda and Jerusalem lamented over Josias. 25 And Jeremias mourned over Josias, and all the chief men and chief women uttered a lamentation over Josias until this day: and they made it an ordinance for Israel, and, behold, it is written in the lamentations. 26 And the rest of the acts of Josias, and his hope, are written in the law of the Lord. 27 And his acts, the first and the last, behold, *they are* written in the book of the kings of Israel and Judah.

36

1 And the people of the land took Joachaz the son of Josias, and anointed him, and made him king over Jerusalem in the room of his father. 2 Joachaz *was* twenty-three years old when he began to reign, and he reigned three months in Jerusalem: and his mother's name was Amital, daughter of Jeremias of Lobna. And he did that which was evil in the sight of the Lord, according to all that his fathers had done. And Pharao Nechao bound him in Deblatha in the land of Aemath, that he might not reign in Jerusalem. 3 And the king brought him over to Egypt; and imposed a tribute on the land, one hundred talents of silver and a talent of gold. 4 And Pharao Nechao made Eliakim the son of Josias king over Juda in the room of his father Josias, and changed his name *to* Joakim. And Pharao Nechao took his brother Joachaz and brought him into Egypt, and he died there: but *he* had given the silver and gold to Pharao. At that time the land began to be taxed to give the money at the command of Pharao; and every one as he could borrowed the silver and the gold of the people of the land, to give to Pharao Nechao. 5 Joachim was twenty-five years old when he began to reign, and he reigned eleven years in Jerusalem: and his mother's name *was* Zechora, daughter of Nerias of Rama. And he did that which was evil in the sight of the Lord, according to all that his fathers did. In his days came

Nabuchodonosor king of Babylon into the land, and he served him three years, and *then* revolted from him. And the Lord sent against them the Chaldeans, and plundering parties of Syrians, and plundering parties of the Moabites, and of the children of Ammon, and of Samaria; but after this they departed, according to the word of the Lord by the hand of his servants the prophets. Nevertheless the wrath of the Lord was upon Juda, so that they should be removed from his presence, because of the sins of Manasses in all that he did, and for the innocent blood which Joakim shed, for he had filled Jerusalem with innocent blood; yet the Lord would not utterly destroy them. 6 And Nabuchodonosor king of Babylon came up against him, and bound him with brazen fetters, and carried him away to Babylon. 7 And he carried away a part of the vessels of the house of the Lord to Babylon, and put them in his temple in Babylon. 8 And the rest of the acts of Joakim, and all that he did, behold, *are* not these things written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Juda? And Joakim slept with his fathers, and was buried with his fathers in Ganozae: and Jechonias his son reigned in his stead. 9 Jechonias *was* eight years old when he began to reign, and he reigned three months and ten days in Jerusalem, and did that which was evil in the sight of the Lord. 10 And at the turn of the year, king Nabuchodonosor sent, and brought him to Babylon, with the precious vessels of the house of the Lord, and made Sedekias his father's brother king over Juda and Jerusalem. 11 Sedekias *was* twenty-one years old when he began to reign, and be reigned eleven years in Jerusalem. 12 And he did that which was evil in the sight of the Lord his God: he was not ashamed before the prophet Jeremias, nor because of the word of the Lord; 13 in that he rebelled against king Nabuchodonosor, which he adjured him by God *not to do*: but he stiffened his neck, and hardened his heart, so as not to return to the Lord God of Israel. 14 And all the great men of Juda, and the priests, and the people of the land transgressed abundantly in the abominations of the heathen, and polluted the house of the Lord which *was* in Jerusalem. 15 And the Lord God of their fathers sent by the hand of his prophets; rising early and sending his messengers, for he spared his people, and his sanctuary. 16 Nevertheless they sneered at his messengers, and set at nothing his words, and mocked his prophets, until the wrath of the Lord rose up against his people, till there was no

remedy. 17 And he brought against them the king of the Chaldeans, and killed their young men with the sword in the house of his sanctuary, and did not spare Sedekias, and had no mercy upon their virgins, and they led away their old men: he delivered all things into their hands. 18 And all the vessels of the house of God, the great and the small, and the treasures of the house of the Lord, and all the treasures of the king and the great men; he brought all to Babylon. 19 And he burnt the house of the Lord, and broke down the wall of Jerusalem, and burnt its palaces with fire, and *utterly destroyed* every beautiful vessel. 20 And he carried away the remnant to Babylon; and they were servants to him and to his sons until *the establishment of* the kingdom of the Medes. 21 That the word of the Lord by the mouth of Jeremias might be fulfilled, until the land should enjoy its sabbaths in resting *and* sabbath keeping all the days of its desolation, till the accomplishment of seventy years. 22 In the first year of Cyrus king of the Persians, after the fulfillment of the word of the Lord by the mouth of Jeremias, the Lord stirred up the spirit of Cyrus king of the Persians, and told him to make proclamation in writing throughout all his kingdom, saying, 23 Thus says Cyrus king of the Persians to all the kingdoms of the earth, The Lord God of heaven has given me *power*, and he has commanded me to build a house to him in Jerusalem, in Judea. Who *is there* of you of all his people? His God shall be with him, and let him go up.

PRAYER OF MANASSES

1

1 O LORD Almighty, the God of our fathers Abraham and Isaac
and Jacob and of their righteous seed; 2 that have made the
heaven and the earth with all their adornment; 3 that have bound
the sea with the word of your commandment; that have closed the
abyss and sealed it with your fearful and glorious name; 4 whom all
things revere and tremble before the face of your power, 5 because
the magnificence of your glory is unendurable and irresistible the
wrath of your threatening against sinners: 6 the mercy of your
promise is both immeasurable and inscrutable; 7 for you are the
Lord most high, compassionate, longsuffering, and most merciful,
repenting of the evils of men. You, Lord, according to the
abundance of your goodness, have proclaimed repentance and
forgiveness to those that have sinned against you, and in the
multitude of your kindnesses you have decreed for sinners
repentance to salvation. 8 Surely you, O Lord, the God of the just,
have not appointed repentance for the just, for Abraham and
Isaac and Jacob who have not sinned against you; but you have
appointed repentance for me a sinner: 9 for I have sinned above
the number of the sand of the sea. My transgressions are
multiplied, O Lord, they are multiplied, and I am not worthy to look
at or see the height of heaven, for the multitude of my
iniquities, 10 being bowed down by many iron bonds, so that I can't
uplift my head, and there is no release for me, because I have
provoked your anger, and have done evil before you, not doing
your will, nor keeping your commandments, but setting up
abominations and multiplying offenses. 11 And now I bend the knee
of my heart, beseeching your goodness: 12 I have sinned, Lord, I
have sinned, and I acknowledge my transgressions: 13 but I pray
and beseech you, release me, Lord, release me, and destroy me
not with my transgressions; keep not evils for me in anger for
ever, nor condemn me to the lowest parts of the earth: because
you are God, the God of the repenting; and in me you will show all

your benevolence, for that me unworthy you will save, according to your great mercy: 14 and I will praise you continually all the days of my life: for all the hosts of the heavens sings to you, and your is the glory for ever and ever. Amen.

1 ESDRAS
(Ezra)

1

1 Now in the first year of Cyrus king of the Persians, that the word
of the Lord by the mouth of Jeremias might be fulfilled, the Lord
stirred up the spirit of Cyrus king of the Persians, and he issued a
proclamation through all his kingdom, and that in writing,
saying, 2 Thus said Cyrus king of the Persians, The Lord God of
heaven has given me all the kingdoms of the earth, and he has
given me a charge to build him a house in Jerusalem that is in
Judea. 3 Who *is* there among you of all his people? for his God
shall be with him, and he shall go up to Jerusalem that is in
Judea, and let him build the house of the God of Israel: he *is* the
God that is in Jerusalem. 4 And *let* every *Jew* that is left *go* from
every place where he sojourns, and the men of his place shall
help him with silver, and gold, and goods, and cattle, together with
the voluntary offering for the house of God that is in
Jerusalem. 5 Then the chiefs of the families of Juda and Benjamin
arose, and the priests, and the Levites, all whose spirit the Lord
stirred up to go up to build the house of the Lord that *is* in
Jerusalem. 6 And all that were round about strengthened their

hands with vessels of silver, with gold, with goods, and with cattle, and with presents, besides the voluntary offerings. 7 And king Cyrus brought out the vessels of the house of the Lord, which Nabuchodonosor had brought from Jerusalem, and put in the house of his god. 8 And Cyrus king of the Persians brought them out by the hand of Mithradates the treasurer, and he numbered them to Sasabasar, the chief man of Juda. 9 And this *is* their number: thirty gold basins, and a thousand silver basins, nine and twenty changes, thirty golden goblets, 10 and four hundred *and* ten double silver *vessels*, and a thousand other vessels. 11 All the gold and silver vessels were five thousand four hundred, *even* all that went up with Sasabasar from the *place of* transportation, from Babylon to Jerusalem.

2

1 And these *are* the people of the land that went up, of the number of prisoners who were removed, whom Nabuchodonosor king of Babylon carried away to Babylon, and they returned to Juda and Jerusalem, every man to his city; 2 who came with Zorobabel: Jesus, Neemias, Saraias, Reelias, Mardochaeus, Balasan, Masphar, Baguai, Reum, Baana. The number of the people of Israel: 3 the children of Phares, two thousand one hundred and seventy-two. 4 The children of Saphatia, three hundred and seventy-two. 5 The children of Ares, seven hundred and seventy-five. 6 The children of Phaath Moab, belonging to the sons of Jesue *and* Joab, two thousand eight hundred and twelve. 7 The children of Aelam, a thousand two hundred and fifty-four. 8 The children of Zatthua, nine hundred and forty-five. 9 The children of Zacchu, seven hundred and sixty. 10 The children of Banui, six hundred and forty-two. 11 The children of Babai, six hundred and twenty-three. 12 The children of Asgad, a thousand two hundred and twenty-two. 13 The children of Adonicam, six hundred and sixty-six. 14 The children of Bague, two thousand and fifty-six. 15 The children of Addin, four hundred and fifty-four. 16 The children of Ater *the son* of Ezekias, ninety eight. 17 The children of Bassu, three hundred and twenty-three. 18 The children of Jora, one hundred and twelve. 19 The children of Asum, two hundred and twenty-three. 20 The children of Gaber, ninety-five. 21 The children of Bethlaem, one hundred and twenty-three. 22 The children of Netopha, fifty-six. 23 The children of Anathoth, one

hundred and twenty-eight. 24 The children of Azmoth, forty-three. 25 The children of Cariathiarim, Chaphira, and Beroth, seven hundred and forty-three. 26 The children of Rama and Gabaa, six hundred and twenty-one. 27 The men of Machmas, one hundred and twenty-two. 28 The men of Baethel and Aia, four hundred and twenty-three. 29 The children of Nabu, fifty-two. 30 The children of Magebis, one hundred and fifty-six. 31 The children of Elamar, a thousand two hundred and fifty-four. 32 The children of Elam, three hundred and twenty. 33 The children of Lodadi and Ono, seven hundred and twenty-five. 34 The children of Jericho, three hundred and forty-five. 35 The children of Senaa, three thousand six hundred and thirty. 36 And the priests, the sons of Jedua, *belonging to* the house of Jesus, *were* nine hundred and seventy-three. 37 The children of Emmer, a thousand *and* fifty-two. 38 The children of Phassur, a thousand two hundred *and* forty-seven. 39 The children of Erem, a thousand *and* seven. 40 And the Levites, the sons of Jesus and Cadmiel, belonging to the sons of Oduia, seventy-four. 41 The sons of Asaph, singers, one hundred *and* twenty-eight. 42 The children of the porters, the children of Sellum, the children of Ater, the children of Telmon, the children of Acub, the children of Atita, the children of Sobai, *in* all one hundred *and* thirty-nine. 43 The Nathinim: the children of Suthia, the children of Asupha, the children of Tabaoth, 44 the sons of Cades, the children of Siaa, the children of Phadon, 45 the children of Labano, the children of Agaba, the sons of Acub, 46 the children of Agab, the children of Selami, the children of Anan, 47 the children of Geddel, the children of Gaar, the children of Raia, 48 the children of Rason, the children of Necoda, the children of Gazem, 49 the children of Azo, the children of Phase, the children of Basi, 50 the children of Asena, the children of Mounim, the children of Nephusim, 51 the children of Bacbuc, the children of Acupha, the children of Arur, 52 the children of Basaloth, the children of Mauda, the children of Arsa, 53 the children of Barcos, the children of Sisara, the children of Thema, 54 the children of Nasthie, the children of Atupha. 55 The children of the servants of Solomon: the children of Sotai, the children of Sephera, the children of Phadura, 56 the children of Jeela, the children of Darcon, the children of Gedel, 57 the children of Saphatia, the children of Atil, the children of Phacherath, the children of Aseboim, the children of Emei. 58 All the Nathanim, and the sons of

Abdeselma *were* three hundred and ninety-two. 59 And these *are* they that went up from Thelmelech, Thelaresa, Cherub, Hedan, Emmer: and they were not able to tell the house of their fathers, and their seed, whether they were of Israel: 60 the children of Dalaea, the children of Bua, the children of Tobias, the children of Necoda, six hundred *and* fifty-two. 61 And of the children of the priests, the children of Labeia, the children of Akkus, the children of Berzellai, who took a wife of the daughter of Berzellai the Galaadite, and was called by their name. 62 These sought their genealogy *as though* they had been reckoned, but they were not found; and they were removed, *as polluted*, from the priesthood. 63 And the Athersastha told them that they should not eat of the most holy things, until a priest should arise with Lights and Perfections. 64 And all the congregation together *were* about forty-two thousand three hundred and sixty; 65 besides their menservants and maidservants, *and* these were seven thousand three hundred *and* thirty-seven: and *among* these were two hundred singing men and singing women. 66 Their horses *were* seven hundred *and* thirty-six, their mules, two hundred *and* forty-five. 67 Their camels, four hundred *and* thirty-five; their asses, six thousand seven hundred *and* twenty. 68 And *some* of the chiefs of families, when they went into the house of the Lord that was in Jerusalem, offered willingly for the house of God, to establish it on its prepared place. 69 According to their power they gave into the treasury of the work pure gold sixty-one thousand pieces, and five thousand pounds of silver, and one hundred priests' garments. 70 So the priests, and the Levites, and some of the people, and the singers, and the porters, and the Nathinim, lived in their cities, and all Israel in their cities.

3

1 And the seventh month came on, and the children of Israel *were* in their cities, and the people assembled as one man at Jerusalem. 2 Then stood up Jesus the *son* of Josedec, and his brethren the priests, and Zorobabel the *son* of Salathiel, and his brethren, and they built the altar of the God of Israel, to offer upon it whole burnt offerings, according to the things that were written in the law of Moses the man of God. 3 And they set up the altar on its place, for there was a terror upon them because of the people of the lands: and the whole burnt offerings was offered up upon it to

the Lord morning and evening. 4 And they kept the feast of tabernacles, according to that which was written, and *offered* whole burnt offerings daily in number according to the ordinance, the exact daily rate. 5 And after this the perpetual whole burnt offering, and *offering* for the season of new moon, and for all the hallowed feasts to the Lord, and for every one that offered a free will offering to the Lord. 6 On the first day of the seventh month they began to offer whole burnt offerings to the Lord: but the foundation of the house of the Lord was not laid. 7 And they gave money to the stone-hewers and carpenters, and meat and drink, and oil, to the Sidonians, and Tyrians, to bring cedar trees from Libanus to the sea of Joppa, according to the grant of Cyrus king of the Persians to them. 8 And in the second year of their coming to the house of God in Jerusalem, in the second month, began Zorobabel the *son* of Salathiel, and Jesus the *son* of Josedec, and the rest of their brethren the priests and the Levites, and all who came from the captivity to Jerusalem, and they appointed the Levites, from twenty years old and upward, over the workmen in the house of the Lord. 9 And Jesus and his sons and his brethren stood, Cadmiel and his sons the sons of Juda, over them that wrought the works in the house of God: the sons of Enadad, their sons and their brethren the Levites. 10 And they laid a foundation for building the house of the Lord: and the priests in their robes stood with trumpets and the Levites the sons of Asaph with cymbals, to praise the Lord, according to the order of David king of Israel. 11 And they answered *each other* with praise and thanksgiving to the Lord, *saying*, For *it is* good, for his mercy to Israel *endures* for ever. And all the people shouted with a loud voice to praise the Lord at the laying the foundation of the house of the Lord. 12 But many of the priests and the Levites, and the elder men, heads of families, who had seen the former house on its foundation, and *who saw* this house with their eyes, wept with a loud voice: but the multitude shouted with joy to raise a song. 13 And the people did not distinguish the voice of the glad shout from the voice of the weeping of the people: for the people shouted with a loud voice, and the voice was heard even from afar off.

4

1 And they that afflicted Juda and Benjamin heard, that the

children of the captivity were building a house to the Lord God of Israel. 2 And they drew near to Zorobabel, and to the heads of families, and said to them, We will build with you; for as you *do*, we seek *to serve* our God, and we do sacrifice to him from the days of Asaradan king of Assur, who brought us hither. 3 then Zorobabel, and Jesus and the rest of the heads of the families of Israel said to them, *It is* not for us and you to build a house to our God, for we ourselves will build together to the Lord our God, as Cyrus the king of the Persians commanded us. 4 And the people of the land weakened the hands of the people of Juda, and hindered them in building, 5 and *continued* hiring *persons* against them, plotting to frustrate their counsel, all the days of Cyrus king of the Persians, and until the reign of Darius king of the Persians. 6 And in the reign of Assuerus, even in the beginning of his reign, they wrote a letter against the inhabitants of Juda and Jerusalem. 7 And in the days of Arthasastha, Tabeel wrote peaceably to Mithradates and to the rest of his fellow-servants: the tribute-gatherer wrote to Arthasastha king of the Persians a writing in the Syrian tongue, and *the same* interpreted. 8 Reum the chancellor, and Sampsa the scribe wrote an epistle against Jerusalem to King Arthasastha, *saying,* 9 Thus has judged Reum the chancellor, and Sampsa the scribe, and the rest of our fellow-servants, the Dinaeans, the Apharsathachaeans, the Tarphalaeans, the Apharsaeans, the Archyaeans, the Babylonians, the Susanachaeans, Davaeans, 10 and the rest of the nations whom the great and noble Assenaphar removed, and settled them in the cities of Somoron, and the rest *of them* beyond the river. 11 This *is* the purport of the letter, which they sent to him: Your servants the men beyond the river to king Arthasastha. 12 Be it known to the king, that the Jews who came up from you to us have come to Jerusalem the rebellious and wicked city, which they are building, and its walls are set in order, and they have established the foundations of it. 13 Now then be it known to the king, that if that city be built up, and its walls completed, you shall have no tribute, neither will they pay *anything*, and this injures kings. 14 And it is not lawful for us to see the dishonor of the king: therefore have we sent and made known *the matter* to the king; 15 That examination may be made in your fathers' book of record; and you shall find, and you shall know that city *is* rebellious, and does harm to kings and countries, and there are in the midst of it from very old time refuges for

runaway slaves: therefore this city has been made desolate. 16 We therefore declare to the king, that, if that city be built, and its walls be set up, you shall not have peace. 17 Then the king sent to Reum the chancellor, and Sampsa the scribe, and the rest of their fellow-servants who lived in Samaria, and the rest beyond the river, *saying,* Peace; and he says, 18 The tribute-gatherer whom you sent to us, has been called before me. 19 And a decree has been made by me, and we have examined, and found that city of old time exalts itself against kings, and that rebellions and desertions take place within it. 20 And there were powerful kings in Jerusalem, and they ruled over all the *country* beyond the river, and abundant revenues and tribute were given to them. 21 Now therefore make a decree to stop the work of those men, and that city shall no more be built. 22 *See* that you be careful of the decree, *not* to be remiss concerning this matter, lest at any time destruction should abound to the harm of kings. 23 Then the tribute-gatherer of king Arthasastha read *the letter* before Reum the chancellor, and Sampsa the scribe, and his fellow-servants: and they went in haste to Jerusalem and through Juda, and caused them to cease with horses and an *armed* force. 24 Then ceased the work of the house of God in Jerusalem, and it was at a stand until the second year of the reign of Darius king of the Persians.

5

1 And Aggaeus the prophet, and Zacharias the *son* of Addo, prophesied a prophesy to the Jews in Juda and Jerusalem in the name of the God of Israel, *even* to them. 2 Then rose up Zorobabel the *son* of Salathiel, and Jesus the son of Josedec, and began to build the house of God that was in Jerusalem: and with them *were* the prophets of God assisting them. 3 At the same time came there upon them Thanthanai, the governor on this side the river, and Satharbuzanai, and their fellow-servants, and spoke thus to them, Who has ordained a decree for you to build this house, and to *provide* this preparation? 4 Then they spoke thus to them, What are the names of the men that build this city? 5 But the eyes of God were upon the captivity of Juda, and they did not cause them to cease till the decree was brought to Darius; and then was sent by the tribute-gatherer concerning this 6 the copy of a letter, which Thanthanai, the governor of the part on this side the river, and Satharbuzanai, and their fellow-servants the Apharsachaeans

who were on this side of the river, sent to king Darius. 7 They sent an account to him, and thus it was written in it: All peace to king Darius. 8 Be it known to the king, that we went into the land of Judea, to the house of the great God; and it is building with choice stones, and they are laying timbers in the walls, and that work is prospering, and goes on favorably in their hands. 9 Then we asked those elders, and thus we said to them, Who gave you the order to build this house, and to *provide* this preparation? 10 And we asked them their names, *in order* to declare *them* to you, so as to write to you the names of their leading men. 11 And they answered us thus, saying, We *are* the servants of the God of heaven and earth, and we *are* building the house which had been built many years before this, and a great king of Israel built it, and established it for them. 12 But after that our fathers provoked the God of heaven, he gave them into the hands of Nabuchodonosor the Chaldean, king of Babylon, and he destroyed this house, and carried the people captive to Babylon. 13 And in the first year of king Cyrus, Cyrus the king made a decree that this house of God should be built. 14 And the gold and silver vessels of the house of God, which Nabuchodonosor brought out from the house that was in Jerusalem, and carried them into the temple of the king, them did king Cyrus bring out from the temple of the king, and gave them to Sabanasar the treasurer, who was over the treasurer; 15 and said to him, Take all the vessels, and go, put them in the house that is in Jerusalem in their place. 16 Then that Sabanazar came, and laid the foundations of the house of God in Jerusalem: and from that time even until now it has been building, and has not been finished. 17 And now, if it *seem* good to the king, lest search be made in the treasure-house of the king at Babylon, that you may know *if it be* that a decree was made by king Cyrus to build that house of God that was in Jerusalem, and let the king send to us when he has learned concerning this *matter*.

6

1 Then Darius the king made a decree, and caused a search to be made in the record-offices, where the treasure is stored in Babylon. 2 And there was found in the city, in the palace, a volume, and this was the record written in it. 3 In the first year of king Cyrus, Cyrus the king made a decree concerning the holy house of God that was in Jerusalem, *saying,* Let the house be built, and the

place where they sacrifice the sacrifices. (Also he appointed its elevation, in height sixty cubits; its breadth *was* of sixty cubits.) 4 And *let there be* three strong layers of stone, and one layer of timber; and the expense shall be paid out of the house of the king. 5 And the silver and the gold vessels of the house of God, which Nabuchodonosor carried off from the house that was in Jerusalem, and carried to Babylon, let them even be given, and be carried to the temple that is in Jerusalem, and put in the place where they were set in the house of God. 6 Now, you rulers beyond the river, Satharbuzanai, and their fellow-servants the Apharsachaeans, who *are* on the other side of the river, give *these things*, keeping far from that place. 7 Now let alone the work of the house of God: let the rulers of the Jews and the elders of the Jews build that house of God on its place. 8 Also a decree has been made by me, if haply you may do somewhat in concert with the elders of the Jews for the building of that house of God: to wit, out of the king's property, *even* the tributes beyond the river, let there be money to defray the expenses carefully granted to those men, so that they be not hindered. 9 And whatever need *there may be*, you shall give both the young of bulls and rams, and lambs for whole burnt offerings to the God of heaven, wheat, salt, wine, oil: —let it be given them according to the word of the priests that are in Jerusalem, day by day whatever they shall ask; 10 that they may offer sweet savours to the God of heaven, and that they may pray for the life of the king and his sons. 11 And a decree has been made by me, that every man who shall alter this word, timber shall be pulled down from his house, and let him be lifted up and slain upon it, and his house shall be confiscated. 12 And may the God whose name dwells there, overthrow every king and people who shall stretch out his hand to alter or destroy the house of God which is in Jerusalem. I Darius have made a decree; let it be diligently *attended to*. 13 Then Thanthanai the governor on this side beyond the river, Satharbuzanai, and his fellow-servants, according to that which king Darius sent, so they did diligently. 14 And the elders of the Jews and the Levites built, at the prophecy of Aggaeus the prophet, and Zacharias the son of Addo: and they built up, and finished *it*, by the decree of the God of Israel, and by the decree of Cyrus, and Darius, and Arthasastha, kings of the Persians. 15 And they finished this house by the third day of the month Adar, which is the sixth year of the reign of

Darius the king. 16 And the children of Israel, the priests, and the Levites, and the rest of the children of the captivity, kept the dedication of the house of God with gladness. 17 And they offered for the dedication of the house of God one hundred calves, two hundred rams, four hundred lambs, twelve kids of the goats for a sin-offering for all Israel, according to the number of the tribes of Israel. 18 And they set the priests in their divisions, and the Levites in their separate orders, for the services of God in Jerusalem, according to the writing of the book of Moses. 19 And the children of the captivity kept the passover on the fourteenth day of the first month. 20 For the priests and Levites were purified, all were clean to a man, and they killed the passover for all the children of the captivity, and for their brethren the priests, and for themselves. 21 And the children of Israel ate the passover, *even* they that were of the captivity, and every one who separated himself to them from the uncleanness of the nations of the land, to seek the Lord God of Israel. 22 and they kept the feast of unleavened bread seven days with gladness, because the Lord made them glad, and he turned the heart of the king of Assyria to them, to strengthen their hands in the works of the house of the God of Israel.

7

1 Now after these things, in the reign of Arthasastha king of the Persians, came up Esdras the son of Saraias, the son of Azarias, the son of Chelcias, 2 the son of Selum, the son of Sadduc, the son of Achitob, 3 the son of Samarias, the son of Esria, the son of Mareoth, 4 the son of Zaraia, the son of Ozias, the son of Bokki, 5 the son of Abisue, the son of Phinees, the son of Eleazar, the son of Aaron the first priest. 6 This Esdras went up out of Babylon; and he was a ready scribe in the law of Moses, which the Lord God of Israel gave: and the king gave him *leave*, for the hand of the Lord his God was upon him in all things which he sought. 7 And *some* of the children of Israel went up, and *some* of the priests, and of the Levites, and the singers, and the doorkeepers, and the Nathinim, to Jerusalem, in the seventh year of Arthasastha the king. 8 And they came to Jerusalem in the fifth month, this *was* the seventh year of the king. 9 For in the first *day* of the first month he began the going up from Babylon, and in the first day of the fifth month, they came to Jerusalem, for the good

hand of his God was upon him. 10 For Esdras had determined in his heart to seek the law, and to do and teach the ordinances and judgments in Israel. 11 And this *is* the copy of the order which Arthasastha gave to Esdras the priest, the scribe of the book of the words of the commandments of the Lord, and of his ordinances to Israel. 12 Arthasastha, king of kings, to Esdras, the scribe of the law of the Lord God of heaven, Let the order and the answer be accomplished. 13 A decree is made by me, that every one who is willing in my kingdom of the people of Israel, and of the priests and Levites, to go to Jerusalem, *be permitted* to go with you. 14 *One* has been sent from the king and the seven councillors, to visit Judea and Jerusalem, according to the law of their God that is in your hand. 15 And for the house of the Lord *there have been sent* silver and gold, which the king and the councillors have freely given to the God of Israel, who dwells in Jerusalem. 16 And all the silver and gold, whatever you shall find in all the land of Babylon, with the free will offering of the people, and the priests that offer freely for the house of God which is in Jerusalem. 17 And as for every one that arrives *there*, speedily order him by this letter *to bring* calves, rams, lambs, and their meat-offerings, and their drink-offerings; and you shall offer them on the altar of the house of your God which is in Jerusalem. 18 And whatever it shall seem good to you and to your brethren to do with the rest of the silver and the gold, do as it is pleasing to your God. 19 And deliver the vessels that are given you for the service of the house of God, before God in Jerusalem. 20 And as to the rest of the need of the house of your God, you shall give from the king's treasure-houses, 21 and from me, whatever it shall seem *good* to you to give. I king Arthasastha have made a decree for all the treasuries that are in the *country* beyond the river, that whatever Esdras the priest and scribe of the God of heaven may ask you, it shall be done speedily, 22 to *the amount of* one hundred talents of silver, and one hundred measures of wheat, and one hundred baths of wine, and one hundred baths of oil, and salt without reckoning. 23 Let whatever is in the decree of the God of heaven, be done: take heed lest any one make an attack on the house of the God of heaven, lest at any time there shall be wrath against the realm of the king and his sons. 24 Also this has been declared to you, with respect to all the priests, and Levites, the singers, porters, Nathinim and ministers of the house of God, let

no tribute be *paid* to you; you shall not have power to oppress them. 25 And you, Esdras, as the wisdom of God *is* in your hand, appoint scribes and judges, that they may judge for all the people beyond the river, all that know the law of the Lord your God; and you shall make it known to him that knows not. 26 And whoever shall not do the law of God, and the law of the king readily, judgment shall be taken upon him, whether for death or for chastisement, or for a fine of his property, or casting into prison. 27 Blessed *be* the Lord God of our fathers, who has put it thus into the heart of the king, to glorify the house of the Lord which is in Jerusalem; 28 and has given me favor in the eyes of the king, and of his councillors, and all the rulers of the king, the exalted ones. And I was strengthened according to the good hand of God upon me, and I gathered chief men of Israel to go up with me.

8

1 And these *are* the heads of their families, the leaders that went up with me in the reign of Arthasastha the king of Babylon. 2 Of the sons of Phinees; Gerson: of the sons of Ithamar; Daniel: of the sons of David; Attus. 3 Of the sons of Sachania, and the sons of Phoros; Zacharias: and with him a company *of* one hundred and fifty. 4 Of the sons of Phaath-Moab; Eliana the son of Saraia, and with him two hundred that were males. 5 And of the sons of Zathoes; Sechenias the son of Aziel, and with him three hundred males. 6 And of the sons of Adin; Obeth the son of Jonathan, and with him fifty males. 7 And of the sons of Elam; Isaeas the son of Athelia, and with him seventy males. 8 And of the sons of Saphatia; Zabadias the son of Michael, and with him eighty males. 9 And of the sons of Joab; Abadia the son of Jeiel, and with him two hundred and eighteen males. 10 And of the sons of Baani; Selimuth the son of Josephia, and with him one hundred and sixty males. 11 And of the sons of Babi; Zacharias the son of Babi, and with him twenty-eight males. 12 And of the sons of Asgad; Joanan the son of Accatan, and with him one hundred and ten males. 13 And of the sons of Adonicam *were the* last, and these *were* their names, Eliphalat, Jeel, and Samaea, and with them sixty males. 14 And of the sons of Baguae, Uthai, and Zabud, and with him seventy males. 15 And I gathered them to the river that comes to Evi, and we encamped there three days: and I reviewed

the people and the priests, and found none of the sons of Levi there. 16 And I sent men of understanding to Eleazar, to Ariel, to Semeias, and to Alonam, and to Jarib, and to Elnatham, and to Nathan, and to Zacharias, and to Mesollam, and to Joarim, and to Elnathan. 17 And I forwarded them to the rulers with the money of the place, and I put words in their mouth to speak to their brethren the Athinim with the money of the place, that they should bring us singers for the house of our God. 18 And they came to us, as the good hand of our God was upon us, even a man of understanding of the sons of Mooli, the son of Levi, the son of Israel, and at the commencement came his sons and his brethren, eighteen. 19 And Asebia, and Isaia of the sons of Merari, his brethren and his sons, twenty. 20 And of the Nathinim; whom David and the princes had appointed for the service of the Levites *there were* two hundred and twenty Nathinim; all were gathered by *their* names. 21 And I proclaimed there a fast, at the river Aue, that *we* should humble ourselves before our God, to seek of him a straight way for us, and for our children, and for all our property. 22 For I was ashamed to ask of the king a guard and horsemen to save us from the enemy in the way: for we had spoken to the king, saying, The hand of our God *is* upon all that seek him, for good; but his power and his wrath *are* upon all that forsake him. 23 So we fasted, and asked of our God concerning this; and he listened to us. 24 And I gave charge to twelve of the chiefs of the priests, to Saraia, to Asabia, and ten of their brethren with them. 25 And I weighed to them the silver, and the gold, and the vessels of the first fruits of the house of our God, which the king, and his councillors, and his princes, and all Israel that were found, had dedicated. 26 I even weighed into their hands six hundred and fifty talents of silver, and one hundred silver vessels, and one hundred talents of gold; 27 and twenty golden bowls, *weighing* about a thousand drachmas, and superior vessels of fine shining brass, *precious* as gold. 28 And I said to them, You *are* holy to the Lord; and the vessels *are* holy; and the silver and the gold are free will offerings to the Lord God of our fathers. 29 Be watchful and keep them, until you weigh *them* before the chief priests and the Levites, and the chiefs of families in Jerusalem, at the chambers of the house of the Lord. 30 So the priests and the Levites took the weight of the silver, and the gold, and the vessels, to bring to Jerusalem into the house of our God. 31 And we departed from the river of Aue on the

twelfth day of the first month, to come to Jerusalem: and the hand of our God was upon us, and delivered us from the hand of the enemy and adversary in the way. 32 And we came to Jerusalem, and abode there three days. 33 And it came to pass on the fourth day that we weighed the silver, and the gold, and the vessels, in the house of our God, into the hand of Merimoth the son of Uria the priest; and with him *was* Eleazar the son of Phinees, and with them Jozabad the son of Jesus, and Noadia the son of Banaia, the Levites. 34 All things *were reckoned* by number and weight, and the whole weight was written *down*. 35 At that time the children of the banishment that came from the captivity offered whole burnt offerings to the God of Israel, twelve calves for all Israel, ninety-six rams, seventy-seven lambs, twelve goats for a sin-offering; all whole burnt offerings to the Lord. 36 And they gave the king's mandate to the king's lieutenants, and the governors beyond the river: and they honored the people and the house of God.

9

1 And when these things were finished, the princes drew near to me, saying, The people of Israel, and the priests, and the Levites, have not separated themselves from the people of the lands in their abominations, *even* the Chananite, the Ethite, the Pherezite, the Jebusite, the Ammonite, the Moabite, and the Moserite and the Amorite. 2 For they have taken of their daughters for themselves and their sons; and the holy seed has passed among the nations of the lands, and the hand of the rulers *has been* first in this transgression. 3 And when I heard this thing, I tore my garments, and trembled, and plucked *some* of the hairs of my head and of my beard, and sat down mourning. 4 Then there assembled to me all that followed the word of the God of Israel, on account of the transgression of the captivity; and I remained mourning until the evening sacrifice. 5 And at the evening sacrifice I rose up from my humiliation; and when I had torn my garments, then I trembled, and I bow myself on my knees, and spread out my hands to the Lord God, 6 and I said, O Lord, I am ashamed and confounded, O my God, to lift up my face to you: for our transgressions have abounded over our head, and our trespasses have increased even to heaven. 7 From the days of our fathers we have been in a great trespass until this day: and because of our iniquities we, and our kings, and our children, have been delivered

into the hand of the kings of the Gentiles by the sword, and by captivity, and by spoil, and with shame of our face, as at this day. 8 And now our God has dealt mercifully with us, so as to leave us to escape, and to give us an establishment in the place of his sanctuary, to enlighten our eyes, and to give a little quickening in our servitude. 9 For we are slaves, yet in our servitude the Lord our God has not deserted us; and he has extended favor to us in the sight of the kings of the Persians, to give us a quickening, that they should raise up the house of our God, and restore the desolate places of it, and to give us a fence in Juda and Jerusalem. 10 What shall we say, our God, after this? for we have forsaken your commandments, 11 which you have given us by the hand of your servants the prophets, saying, The land, into which you go to inherit it, is a land subject to disturbance by the removal of the people of the nations for their abominations, wherewith they have filled it from one end to the other by their uncleanness. 12 And now give not your daughters to their sons, and take not of their daughters for your sons, neither shall you seek their peace or their good for ever: that you may be strong, and eat the good of the land, and transmit it as an inheritance to your children for ever. 13 And after all that is come upon us because of our evil deeds, and our great trespass, *it is clear* that there is none such as our God, for you have lightly visited our iniquities, and given us deliverance; 14 whereas we have repeatedly broken your commandments, and intermarried with the people of the lands: be not very angry with us to *our* utter destruction, so that there should be no remnant or escaping one. 15 O Lord God of Israel, you *are* righteous; for we remain *yet* escaped, as at this day: behold, we *are* before you in our trespasses: for we can't stand before you on this account.

10

1 So when Esdras *had* prayed, and when he *had* confessed, weeping and praying before the house of God, a very great assembly of Israel came together to him, men and women and youths; for the people wept, and wept aloud. 2 And Sechenias the son of Jeel, of the sons of Elam, answered and said to Esdras, We have broken covenant with our God, and have taken strange wives of the nations of the land: yet now there is patience *of hope* to Israel concerning this thing. 3 Now then let us make a covenant

with our God, to put away all the wives, and their offspring, as you shall advise: 4 arise, and alarm them with the commands of our God; and let *it* be done according to the law. Rise up, for the matter *is* upon you; and we *are* with you: be strong and do. 5 Then Esdras arose, and caused the rulers, the priests, and Levites, and all Israel, to swear that they would do according to this word: and they swore. 6 And Esdras rose up from before the house of God, and went to the treasury of Joanan the son of Elisub; he even went there: he ate no bread, and drank no water; for he mourned over the unfaithfulness *of them* of the captivity. 7 And they made proclamation throughout Juda and Jerusalem to all the children of the captivity, that they should assemble at Jerusalem, *saying*, 8 Every one who shall not arrive within three days, as *is* the counsel of the rulers and the elders, all his substance shall be forfeited, and he shall be separated from the congregation of the captivity. 9 So all the men of Juda and Benjamin assembled at Jerusalem within the three days. This *was* the ninth month: on the twentieth day of the month all the people sat down in the street of the house of the Lord, because of their alarm concerning the word, and because of the storm. 10 And Esdras the priest arose, and said to them, You have broken covenant, and have taken strange wives, to add to the trespass of Israel. 11 Now therefore give praise to the Lord God of our fathers, and do that which is pleasing in his sight: and separate yourselves from the peoples of the land, and from the strange wives. 12 Then all the congregation answered and said, This your word *is* powerful upon us to do it. 13 But the people *is* numerous, and the season *is* stormy, and there is no power to stand without, and the work is more than enough for one day or for two; for we have greatly sinned in this matter. 14 Let now our rulers stand, and for all those in our cities who have taken strange wives, let them come at appointed times, and with them elders from every several city, and judges, to turn away the fierce wrath of our God from us concerning this matter. 15 Only Jonathan the son of Asael, and Jazias the son of Thecoe *were* with me concerning this; and Mesollam, and Sabbathai the Levite helped them. 16 And the children of the captivity did thus: and Esdras the priest, and heads of families according to *their* house were separated, and all by their names, for they returned in the first day of the tenth month to search out the matter. 17 And they made an end with all the men who had

taken strange wives by the first day of the first month. 18 And there were found *some* of the sons of the priests who had taken strange wives: of the sons of Jesus the son of Josedec, and his brethren; Maasia, and Eliezer, and Jarib, and Gadalia. 19 And they pledged themselves to put away their wives, and *offered* a ram of the flock for a trespass-offering because of their trespass. 20 And of the sons of Emmer; Anani, and Zabdia. 21 And of the sons of Eram; Masael, and Elia, and Samaia, and Jeel, and Ozia. 22 And of the sons of Phasur; Elionai, Maasia, and Ismael, and Nathanael, and Jozabad, and Elasa. 23 And of the Levites; Jozabad, and Samu, and Colia (he *is* Colitas,) and Phetheia, and Judas, and Eliezer. 24 And of the singers; Elisab: and of the porters; Solmen, and Telmen, and Oduth. 25 Also of Israel: of the sons of Phoros; Ramia, and Azia, and Melchia, and Meamin, and Eleazar, and Asabia, and Banaia. 26 And of the sons of Helam; Matthania, and Zacharia, and Jaiel, and Abdia, and Jarimoth, and Elia. 27 And of the sons of Zathua; Elionai, Elisub, Matthanai, and Armoth, and Zabad, and Oziza. 28 And of the sons of Babei; Joanan, Anania, and Zabu, and Thali. 29 And of the sons of Banui; Mosollam, Maluch, Adaias, Jasub, and Saluia, and Remoth. 30 And of the sons of Phaath Moab; Edne, and Chalel, and Banaia, Maasia, Matthania, Beseleel, and Banui, and Manasse. 31 And of the sons of Eram; Eliezer, Jesia, Melchia, Samaias, Semeon, 32 Benjamin, Baluch, Samaria. 33 And of the sons of Asem; Metthania, Matthatha, Zadab, Eliphalet, Jerami, Manasse, Semei. 34 And of the sons of Bani; Moodia, Amram, Uel, 35 Banaia, Badaia, Chelkia, 36 Uvania, Marimoth, Eliasiph, 37 Matthania, Matthanai: 38 and *so* did the children of Banui, and the children of Semei, 39 and Selemia, and Nathan, and Adaia, 40 Machadnabu, Sesei, Sariu, 41 Ezriel, and Selemia, and Samaria, 42 and Sellum, Amaria, Joseph. 43 Of the sons of Nabu; Jael, Matthanias, Zabad, Zebennas, Jadai, and Joel, and Banaia. 44 All these had taken strange wives, and had begotten sons of them.

- 2 Esdras

- 1
- 2
- 3
- 4
- 5
- 6
- 7
- 8
- 9
- 10

- 11
- 12
- 13

2 ESDRAS
(Nehemiah)

1

1 The words of Neemias the son of Chelcia. And it came to pass in the month Chaseleu, of the twentieth year, that I was in Susan the palace. 2 And Anani, one of my brethren, came, he and *some* men of Juda; and I asked them concerning those that had escaped, who had been left of the captivity, and concerning Jerusalem. 3 And they said to me, The remnant, *even* those that are left of the captivity, *are* there in the land, in great distress and reproach: and the walls of Jerusalem *are* thrown down, and its gates are burnt with fire. 4 And it came to pass, when I heard these words, *that* I sat down and wept, and mourned for *several* days, and continued fasting and praying before the God of heaven. 5 And I said, Nay, I pray you, O Lord God of heaven, the mighty, the great and terrible, keeping your covenant and mercy to them that love him, and to those that keep his commandments: 6 let now

your ear be attentive, and your eyes open, that you may hear the prayer of your servant, which I pray before you at this time, this day *both* day and night, for the children of Israel your servants, and make confession for the sins of the children of Israel, which we have sinned against you: both I and the house of my father have sinned. 7 We have altogether broken *covenant* with you, and we have not kept the commandments, and the ordinances, and the judgments, which you did command your servant Moses. 8 Remember, I pray you, the word wherewith you did charge your servant Moses, saying, If you break covenant *with me*, I will disperse you among the nations. 9 But if you turn again to me, and keep my commandments, and do them; if you should be scattered under the utmost *bound* of heaven, thence will I gather them, and I will bring them into the place which I have chosen to cause my name to dwell there. 10 Now they *are* your servants and your people, whom you have redeemed with your great power, and with your strong hand. 11 *Turn* not *away*, I pray you, O Lord, but let your ear be attentive to the prayer of your servant, and to the prayer of your servants, who desire to fear your name: and prosper, I pray you, your servant this day, and cause him to find mercy in the sight of this man. Now I was the king's cupbearer.

2

1 And it came to pass in the month Nisan of the twentieth year of king Arthasastha, that the wine was before me: and I took the wine, and gave *it* to the king: and there was not another before him. 2 And the king said to me, Why is your countenance sad, and do you not control yourself? and now this is nothing but sorrow of heart. Then I was very much alarmed, 3 and I said to the king, Let the king live for ever: why should not my countenance be said, forasmuch as the city, even the home of the sepulchres of my fathers, has been laid waste, and her gates have been devoured with fire? 4 And the king said to me, For what do you ask thus? So I prayed to the God of heaven. 5 And I said to the king, If *it seem* good to the king, and if your servant shall have found favor in your sight, *I ask* that *you* would send him into Juda, to the city of the sepulchres of my fathers; then will I rebuild it. 6 And the king, and his concubine that sat next to him, said to me, For how long will your journey be, and when will you return? and *the proposal* was pleasing before the king, and he sent me away, and I appointed

him a time. 7 And I said to the king, If *it seem* good to the king, let him give me letters to the governors beyond the river, so as to forward me till I come to Juda; 8 and a letter to Asaph the keeper of the garden which belongs to the king, that he may give me timber to cover the gates, and for the wall of the city, and for the house into which I shall enter. And the king gave to me, according as the good hand of God *was upon me*. 9 And I came to the governors beyond the river, and I gave them the king's letters. (Now the king had sent with me captains of the army and horsemen.) 10 And Sanaballat the Aronite heard *it*, and Tobia the servant, the Ammonite, and it was grievous to them that a man was come to seek good for the children of Israel. 11 So I came to Jerusalem, and was there three days. 12 And I rose up by night, I and a few men with me; and I told no man what God put into my heart to do with Israel; and there was no beast with me, except the beast which I rode upon. 13 And I went forth by the gate of the valley by night, and to the mouth of the well of fig trees, and to the dung-gate: and I mourned over the wall of Jerusalem which they were destroying, and her gates were devoured with fire. 14 And I passed on to the fountain gate, and to the king's pool; and there was no room for the beast to pass under me. 15 And I went up by the wall of the brook by night, and mourned over the wall, and passed through the gate of the valley, and returned. 16 And the sentinels knew not why I went, nor what I was doing; and until that time I told *it* not to the Jews, or to the priests, or to the nobles, or to the captains, or to the rest *of the men* who wrought the works. 17 Then I said to them, You see this evil, in which we are, how Jerusalem is desolate, and her gates have been set on fire: come, and let us build throughout the wall of Jerusalem, and we shall be no longer a reproach. 18 And I told them of the hand of God which was good upon me, also about the words of the king which he spoke to me: and I said, Let us arise and build. And their hands were strengthened for the good *work*. 19 And Sanaballat the Aronite, and Tobia the servant, the Ammonite, and Gesam the Arabian, heard *it*, and they laughed us to scorn, and came to us, and said, What *is* this thing that you are doing? are you revolting against the king? 20 And I answered them, and said to them, The God of heaven, he shall prosper us, and we his servants are pure, and we will build: but you have no part, nor right, nor memorial, in Jerusalem.

3

1 Then Eliasub the high priest, and his brethren the priests, rose up, and built the sheep-gate; they sanctified it, and set up the doors of it; even to the tower of the hundred they sanctified *it*, to the tower of Anameel. 2 And *they builded* by the side of the men of Jericho, and by the side of the sons of Zacchur, the son of Amari. 3 And the sons of Asana built the fish-gate; they roofed it, and covered in its doors, and bolts, and bars. 4 And next to them *the order* reached to Ramoth the son of Uria, the son of Accos, and next to them Mosollam son of Barachias the son of Mazebel took *his* place: and next to them Sadoc the son of Baana took *his* place. 5 And next to them the Thecoim took *their* place; but the Adorim applied not their neck to their service. 6 And Joida the son of Phasec, and Mesulam son of Basodia, repaired the old gate; they covered it in, and set up its doors, and its bolts, and its bars. 7 And next to them repaired Maltias the Gabaonite, and Evaron the Meronothite, the men of Gabaon and Maspha, to the throne of the governor on this side the river. 8 And next to him Oziel the son of Arachias of the smiths, carried on the repairs: and next to them Ananias the son of one of the apothecaries repaired, and they finished Jerusalem to the broad wall. 9 And next to them repaired Raphaea the son of Sur, the ruler of half the district round about Jerusalem. 10 And next to them repaired Jedaia the son of Eromaph, and *that* in front of his house: and next to him repaired Attuth son of Asabania. 11 And next *to him* repaired Melchias son of Heram, and Asub son of Phaat Moab, even to the tower of the furnaces. 12 And next to him repaired Sallum the son of Alloes, the ruler of half the district round about Jerusalem, he and his daughters. 13 Anun and the inhabitants of Zano repaired the gate of the valley: they built it, and set up its doors, and its bolts, and its bars, and a thousand cubits of the wall as far as the dung-gate. 14 And Melchia the son of Rechab, the ruler of the district round about Beth-accharim, repaired the dung-gate, he and his sons; and they covered it, and set up its doors, and its bolts, and its bars. 15 But Solomon the son of Choleze repaired the gate of the fountain, the ruler of part of Maspha; he built it, and covered it, and set up its doors and its bars, and the wall of the pool of the skins by the meadow of the king, and as far as the steps that lead down from the city of David. 16 After him repaired Neemias son of Azabuch, ruler of half the district round about

Bethsur, as far as the garden of David's sepulchre, and as far as the artificial pool, and as far as the house of the mighty men. 17 After him repaired the Levites, *even* Raum the son of Bani: next to him repaired Asabia, ruler of half the district round about Keila, in his district. 18 And after him repaired his brethren, Benei son of Enadad, ruler of half the district round about Keila. 19 And next to him repaired Azur the son of Joshua, ruler of Masphai, another portion of the tower of ascent, where it meets the corner. 20 After him repaired Baruch the son of Zabu, a second portion, from the corner as far as the door of the house of Eliasub the high priest. 21 After him repaired Meramoth the son of Uria the son of Accos, a second part from the door of the house of Eliasub, to the end of the house of Eliasub. 22 And after him repaired the priests, the men of Ecchechar. 23 And after him repaired Benjamin and Asub over against their house: and after him repaired Azarias son of Maasias the son of Ananias, *the parts* near to his house. 24 After him repaired Bani the son of Adad, another portion from the house of Azaria as far as the corner and to the turning, 25 of Phalach the son of Uzai, opposite the corner, and *where is* also the tower that projects from the king's house, even the upper one of the prison-house: and after him *repaired* Phadaea the son of Phoros. 26 And the Nathinim lived in Ophal, as far as the garden of the water-gate eastward, and *there is* the projecting tower. 27 And after them the Thecoim repaired, another portion opposite the great projecting tower, even as far as the wall of Ophla. 28 The priests repaired above the horse-gate, *every* man over against his own house. 29 And after him Sadduc the son of Emmer repaired opposite his own house: and after him repaired Samaea son of Sechenia, guard of the east-gate. 30 After him repaired Anania son of Selemia, and Anom, the sixth son of Seleph, another portion: after him Mesulam the son of Barachia repaired over against his treasury. 31 After him repaired Melchia the son of Sarephi as far as the house of the Nathinim, and the chapmen over against the gate of Maphecad, and as far as the steps of the corner. 32 And between *that and* the sheep-gate the smiths and chapmen repaired.

4

1 Now it came to pass, when Sanaballat heard that we were building the wall, that it was grievous to him, and he was very

angry, and railed against the Jews. 2 And he said before his brethren (that *is* the army of the Samaritans) *Is it true* that these Jews are building their city? do they indeed offer sacrifices? will they prevail? and will they this day restore the stones, after they have been burnt and made a heap of rubbish? 3 And Tobias the Ammanite came near to him, and said to them, Do they sacrifice or eat in their place? shall not a fox go up and pull down their wall of stones? 4 Hear, O our God, for we have become a scorn; and return you their reproach upon their head, and make them a scorn in a land of captivity, 5-6 and do not cover *their* iniquity. 7 But it came to pass, when Sanaballat and Tobia, and the Arabians, and the Ammanites, heard that the building of the walls of Jerusalem was advancing, *and* that the breaches began to be stopped, that it appeared very grievous to them. 8 And all of them assembled together, to come to fight against Jerusalem, and to destroy it utterly. 9 So we prayed to our God and set watchmen against them day and night, because of them. 10 And Juda said, The strength of the enemies is broken, yet *there is* much rubbish, and we shall not be able to build the wall. 11 And they that afflicted us said, They shall not know, and they shall not see, until we come into the midst of them, and kill them, and cause the work to cease. 12 And it came to pass, when the Jews who lived near them came, that they said to us, They are coming up against us from every quarter. 13 So I set *men* in the lowest part of the place behind the wall in the lurking-places, I even set the people according to their families, with their swords, their spears, and their bows. 14 And I looked, and arose, and said to the nobles, and to the captains, and to the rest of the people, Be not afraid of them: remember our great and terrible God, and fight for your brethren, your sons, your daughters, your wives, and your houses. 15 And it came to pass, when our enemies heard that it was made known to us, and God had frustrated their counsel, that we all returned to the wall, *every* man to his work. 16 And it came to pass from that day *that* half of them that had been driven forth, wrought the work, and half of them kept guard; and *there were* spears, and shields, and bows, and breastplates, and rulers behind the whole house of Juda, 17 even of them that were building the wall:—and those who carried the burdens *were* under arms: *each* with one hand wrought his work, and with the other held his dart. 18 And the builders *wrought* each man having his sword girded upon his

loins, and so they built: and the trumpeter with his trumpet next to him. 19 And I said to the nobles, and to the rulers, and to the rest of the people, The work *is* great and abundant, and we are dispersed upon the wall, each at a great distance from his brother. 20 In whatever place you shall hear the sound of the cornet, there gather yourselves together to us; and our God shall fight for us. 21 So we *continued* laboring at the work: and half of them held the spears from the rising of the morning until the stars appeared. 22 And at that time I said to the people, Lodge you every man with his servant in the midst of Jerusalem, and let the night be a watch-time to you, and the day a work-time. 23 And I was *there*, and the watchmen behind me, and there was not a man of us that put off his garments.

5

1 And the cry of the people and their wives *was* great against their brethren the Jews. 2 And some said, We *are* numerous with our sons and our daughters; so we will take corn, and eat, and live. 3 And some said, *As to* our fields and vineyards and houses, let us pledge *them*, and we will take corn, and eat. 4 And some said, We have borrowed money for the king's tributes:—our fields, and our vineyards, and houses *are pledged*. 5 And now our flesh *is* as the flesh of our brethren, our children *are* as their children: yet, behold, we are reducing our sons and our daughters to slavery, and some of our daughters are enslaved: and there is no power of our hands, for our fields and our vineyards *belong* to the nobles. 6 And I was much grieved as I heard their cry and these words. 7 And my heart took counsel within me, and I contended against the nobles, and the princes, and I said to them, Should every man demand of his brother what you demand? And I appointed against them a great assembly, 8 and I said to them, We of our free-will have redeemed our brethren the Jews that were sold to the Gentiles; and do you sell your brethren? and shall they be delivered to us? And they were silent, and found no answer. 9 And I said, The thing which you do *is* not good; you will not so walk in the fear of our God because of the reproach of the Gentiles our enemies. 10 Both my brethren, and my acquaintances, and I, have lent them money and corn: let us now leave off this exaction. 11 Restore to them, I pray, as at this day, their fields, and their vineyards, and their olive yards, and their houses, and bring

forth to them corn and wine and oil of the money. 12 And they said, We will restore, and we will not exact of them; we will do thus as you say. Then I called the priests, and bound them by oath to do according to this word. 13 And I shook out my garment, and said, So may God shake out every man who shall not keep to this word, from his house, and from his labors, he shall be even thus shaken out, as an outcast and empty. And all the congregation said, Amen, and they praised the Lord: and the people did this thing. 14 From the day that he charged me to be their ruler in the land of Juda, from the twentieth year even to the thirty-second year of Arthasastha, twelve years, I and my brethren ate not *provision* extorted from them. 15 But as for the former acts of extortion wherein *those who were* before me oppressed them, they even took of them their last money, forty didrachmas for bread and wine; and the *very* outcasts of them exercised authority over the people: but I did not so, because of the fear of God. 16 Also in the work of the wall I treated them not with rigor, I bought not land: and all that were gathered together *came* there to the work. 17 And the Jews, to *the number of* one hundred and fifty men, besides those coming to us from the nations round about, *were* at my table. 18 And there came *to me* for one day one calf, and I had six choice sheep and a goat; and every ten days wine in abundance of all sorts: yet with these I required not the bread of extortion, because the bondage was heavy upon this people. 19 Remember me, O God, for good, *in* all that I have done to this people.

6

1 Now it came to pass, when Sanaballat, and Tobias, and Gesam the Arabian, and the rest of our enemies, heard that I had built the wall, and *that* there was no opening left therein; (*but* hitherto I had not set up the doors on the gates;) 2 that Sanaballat and Gesam sent to me, saying, Come and let us meet together in the villages in the plain of Ono. But they *were* plotting to do me mischief. 3 So I sent messengers to them, saying, I am doing a great work, and I shall not be able to come down, lest the work should cease: as soon as I shall have finished it, I will come down to you. 4 And they sent to me *again* to this effect; and I sent them *word* accordingly. 5 Then Sanaballat sent his servant to me with an open letter in his hand. 6 And in it was written, It has been reported

among the Gentiles that you and the Jews are planning to revolt: therefore you are building the wall, and you will be a king to them. 7 And moreover you have appointed prophets to yourself, that you might dwell in Jerusalem as a king over Juda: and now these words will be reported to the king. Now then, come, let us take counsel together. 8 And I sent to him, saying, It has not happened according to these words, *even* as you say, for you frame them falsely out of your heart. 9 For all were trying to alarm us, saying, Their hands shall be weakened from this work, and it shall not be done. Now therefore I have strengthened my hands. 10 And I came into the house of Semei the son of Dalaia the Son of Metabeel, and he was shut up; and he said, Let us assemble together in the house of God, in the midst of it, and let us shut the doors of it; for they are coming by night to kill you. 11 And I said, Who is the man that shall enter into the house, that he may live? 12 And I observed, and, behold, God had not sent him, for the prophecy was a fable *devised* against me: 13 and Tobias and Sanaballat had hired against me a multitude, that I might be frightened, and do this, and sin, and become to them an ill name, that they might reproach me. 14 Remember, O God, Tobias and Sanaballat, according to these their deeds, and the prophetess Noadia, and the rest of the prophets who tried to alarm me. 15 So the wall was finished on the twenty-fifth day of the *month* Elul, in fifty-two days. 16 And it came to pass, when all our enemies heard *of it*, that all the nations round about us feared, and great alarm fell upon them, and they knew that it was of our God that this work should be finished. 17 And in those days letters came to Tobias from many nobles of Juda, and those of Tobias came to them. 18 For many in Juda were bound to him by oath, because he was son-in-law of Sechenias the son of Herae; and Jonan his son had taken the daughter of Mesulam the son of Barachia to wife. 19 And they reported his words to me, and carried out my words to him: and Tobias sent letters to terrify me.

7

1 And it came to pass, when the wall was built, and I had set up the doors, and the porters and the singers and the Levites were appointed, 2 that I gave charge to Ananias my brother, and Ananias the ruler of the palace, over Jerusalem: for he was a true man, and one that feared God beyond many. 3 And I said to them,

The gates of Jerusalem shall not be opened till sunrise; and while they are still watching, let the doors be shut, and bolted; and set watches of them that dwell in Jerusalem, *every* man at his post, and *every* man over against his house. 4 Now the city *was* wide and large; and the people *were* few in it, and the houses were not built. 5 And God put *it* into my heart, and I gathered the nobles, and the rulers, and the people, into companies: and I found a register of the company that came up first, and I found written in it as follows: 6 Now these *are* the children of the country, that came up from captivity, of the number which Nabuchodonosor king of Babylon carried away, and they returned to Jerusalem and to Juda, *every* man to his city; 7 with Zorobabel, and Jesus, and Neemia, Azaria, and Reelma, Naemani, Mardochaeus, Balsan, Maspharath, Esdra, Boguia, Inaum, Baana, Masphar, men of the people of Israel. 8 The children of Phoros, two thousand one hundred and seventy-two. 9 The children of Saphatia, three hundred and seventy-two. 10 The children of Era, six hundred and fifty-two. 11 The children of Phaath Moab, with the children of Jesus and Joab, two thousand six hundred and eighteen. 12 The children of Aelam, a thousand two hundred and fifty-four. 13 The children of Zathuia, eight hundred and forty-five. 14 The children of Zacchu, seven hundred and sixty. 15 The children of Banui, six hundred and forty-eight. 16 The children of Bebi, six hundred and twenty-eight. 17 The children of Asgad, two thousand three hundred and twenty-two. 18 The children of Adonicam, six hundred and sixty-seven. 19 The children of Bagoi, two thousand and sixty-seven. 20 The children of Edin, six hundred and fifty-five. 21 The children of Ater, *the son* of Ezekias, ninety-eight. 22 The children of Esam, three hundred and twenty-eight. 23 The children of Besei, three hundred and twenty-four. 24 The children of Ariph, one hundred and twelve: the children of Asen, two hundred and twenty-three. 25 The children of Gabaon, ninety-five. 26 The children of Baethalem, one hundred and twenty-three: the children of Atopha, fifty-six. 27 The children of Anathoth, one hundred and twenty-eight. 28 The men of Bethasmoth, forty-two. 29 The men of Cariatharim, Caphira, and Beroth, seven hundred and forty-three. 30 The men of Arama and Gabaa, six hundred and twenty. 31 The men of Machemas, one hundred and twenty-two. 32 The men of Baethel and Ai, one hundred and twenty-three. 33 The men of Nabia, one hundred an fifty-two. 34 The men of

Elamaar, one thousand two hundred and fifty-two. 35 The children of Eram, three hundred and twenty. 36 The children of Jericho, three hundred and forty-five. 37 The children of Lodadid and Ono, seven hundred and twenty-one. 38 The children of Sanana, three thousand nine hundred and thirty. 39 The priests; the sons of Jodae, *pertaining* to the house of Jesus, nine hundred and seventy-three. 40 The children of Emmer, one thousand and fifty-two. 41 The children of Phaseur, one thousand two hundred and forty-seven. 42 The children of Eram, a thousand and seventeen. 43 The Levites; the children of Jesus the son of Cadmiel, with the children of Uduia, seventy-four. 44 The singers; the children of Asaph, one hundred and forty-eight. 45 The porters; the children of Salum, the children of Ater, the children of Telmon, the children of Acub, the children of Atita, the children of Sabi, one hundred and thirty-eight. 46 The Nathinim; the children of Sea, the children of Aspha, the children of Tabaoth, 47 the children of Kiras, the children of Asuia, the children of Phadon, 48 the children of Labana, the children of Agaba, the children of Selmei, 49 the children of Anan, the children of Gadel, the children of Gaar, 50 the children of Raaia, the children of Rasson, the children of Necoda, 51 the children of Gezam, the children of Ozi, the children of Phese, 52 the children of Besi, the children of Meinon, the children of Nephosasi, 53 the children of Bacbuc, the children of Achipha, the children of Arur, 54 the children of Basaloth, the children of Mida, the children of Adasan, 55 the children of Barcue, the children of Sisarath, the children of Thema, 56 the children of Nisia, the children of Atipha. 57 The children of the servants of Solomon; the children of Sutei, the children of Sapharat, the children of Pherida, 58 the children of Jelel, the children of Dorcon, the children of Gadael, 59 the children of Saphatia, the children of Ettel, the children of Phacarath, the children of Sabaim, the children of Emim. 60 All the Nathinim, and children of the servants of Solomon, *were* three hundred and ninety-two. 61 And these went up from Thelmeleth, Thelaresa, Charub, Eron, Jemer: but they could not declare the houses of their families, or their seed, whether they were of Israel. 62 The children of Dalaia, the children of Tobia, the children of Necoda, six hundred and forty-two. 63 And of the priests; the children of Ebia, the children of Acos, the children of Berzelli, for they took wives of the daughters of Berzelli the Galaadite, and they were called by their name. 64 These sought

the pedigree of their company, and it was not found, and they were removed *as polluted* from the priesthood. 65 And the Athersastha said, that they should not eat of the most holy things, until a priest should stand up to give light. 66 And all the congregation was about forty-two thousand three hundred and sixty, 67-68 besides their menservants and their maidservants: these were seven thousand three hundred and thirty seven: and the singing-men and singing-women, two hundred and forty-five. 69 Two thousand seven hundred asses. 70 And part of the heads of families gave into the treasury to Neemias for the work a thousand pieces of gold, fifty bowls, and thirty priests' *garments*. 71 And *some* of the heads of families gave into the treasuries of the work, twenty thousand pieces of gold, and two thousand three hundred pounds of silver. 72 And the rest of the people gave twenty thousand pieces of gold, and two thousand two hundred pounds of silver, and sixty-seven priests' *garments*. 73 And the priests, and Levites, and porters, and singers, and *some* of the people, and the Nathinim, and all Israel, lived in their cities.

8

1 And the seventh month arrived, and the children of Israel *were settled* in their cities; and all the people were gathered as one man to the broad place before the water-gate, and they told Esdras the scribe to bring the book of the law of Moses, which the Lord commanded Israel. 2 So Esdras the priest brought the law before the congregation both of men and women, and every one who had understanding *was present* to listen, on the first day of the seventh month. 3 And he read in it from the time of sunrise to the middle of the day, before the men and the women; and they understood *it*, and the ears of all the people *were attentive* to the book of the law. 4 And Esdras the scribe stood on a wooden stage, and there stood next to him Mattathias, and Samaeas, and Ananias, and Urias, and Chelcia, and Massia, on his right hand; and on his left Phadaeas, and Misael, and Melchias, and Asom, and Asabadma, and Zacharias, and Mesollam. 5 And Esdras opened the book before all the people, for he was above the people; and it came to pass when he had opened it, *that* all the people stood. 6 And Esdras blessed the Lord, the great God: and all the people answered, and said, Amen, lifting up their hands:

and they bowed down and worshipped the Lord with their face to the ground. 7 And Jesus and Banaias and Sarabias instructed the people in the law, and the people *stood* in their place. 8 And they read in the book of the law of God, and Esdras taught, and instructed them distinctly in the knowledge of the Lord, and the people understood *the law* in the reading. 9 And Neemias, and Esdras the priest and scribe, and the Levites, and they that instructed the people, spoke and said to all the people, It is a holy day to the Lord our God; do not mourn, nor weep. For all the people wept when they heard the words of the law. 10 And *the governor* said to them, Go, eat the fat, and drink the sweet, and send portions to them that have nothing; for the day is holy to our Lord: and faint not, for the Lord is our strength. 11 And the Levites caused all the people to be silent, saying, Be silent, for *it is* a holy day, and despond not. 12 So all the people departed to eat, and to drink, and to send portions, and to make great mirth, for they understood the words which he made known to them. 13 And on the second day the heads of families assembled with all the people, *also* the priests and Levites, to Esdras the scribe, to attend to all the words of the law. 14 And they found written in the law which the Lord commanded Moses, that the children of Israel should dwell in booths, in the feast in the seventh month: 15 and that they should sound with trumpets in all their cities, and in Jerusalem. And Esdras said, Go forth to the mountain, and bring branches of olive, and branches of cypress trees, and branches of myrtle, and branches of palm trees, and branches of *every* thick tree, to make booths, according to that which was written. 16 And the people went forth, and brought *them*, and made booths for themselves, each one upon his roof, and in their courts, and in the courts of the house of God, and in the streets of the city, and as far as the gate of Ephraim. 17 And all the congregation who had returned from the captivity, made booths, and lived in booths: for the children of Israel *had* not done so from the days of Jesus the son of Naue until that day: and there was great joy. 18 And *Esdras* read in the book of the law of God daily, from the first day even to the last day: and they kept the feast seven days; and on the eighth day a solemn assembly, according to the ordinance.

9

1 Now on the twenty-fourth day of this month the children of Israel

assembled with fasting, and in sackcloths, and with ashes on their head. 2 And the children of Israel separated themselves from every stranger, and stood and confessed their sins, and the iniquities of their fathers. 3 And they stood in their place, and read in the book of the law of the Lord their god: and they confessed *their sins* to the Lord, and worshipped the Lord their God. 4 *And* there stood upon the stairs, of the Levites, Jesus, and the sons of Cadmiel, Sechenia the son of Sarabia, sons of Choneni; and they cried with a loud voice to the Lord their God. 5 And the Levites, Jesus and Cadmiel, said, Rise up, bless the Lord our God forever and ever: and let them bless your glorious name, and exalt it with all blessing and praise. 6 And Esdras said, You are the only true Lord; you made the heaven, and the heaven of heavens, and all their array, the earth, and all things that are in it, the seas, and all things in them; and you quicken all things, and the hosts of heaven worship you. 7 You are the Lord God, you did choose Abram, and brought him out of the land of the Chaldeans, and gave him the name of Abraam: 8 and you found his heart faithful before you, and did make a covenant with him to give to him and to his seed the land of the Chananites, and the Chettites, and Amorites, and Pherezites, and Jebusites, and Gergesites; and you have confirmed your words, for you *are* righteous. 9 And you saw the affliction of our fathers in Egypt, and you heard their cry at the Red Sea. 10 And you showed signs and wonders in Egypt, on Pharao and all his servants, and on all the people of his land: for you know that they behaved insolently against them: and you made yourself a name, as at this day. 11 And you did cleave the sea before them, and they passed through the midst of the sea on dry land; and you did cast into the deep them that were about to pursue them, as a stone in the mighty water. 12 And you guided them by day by a pillar of cloud, and by night by a pillar of fire, to enlighten for them the way wherein they should walk. 13 Also you came down upon mount Sina, and you spoke to them out of heaven, and gave them right judgments, and laws of truth, ordinances, and good commandments. 14 And you did make known to them your holy sabbath; you did enjoin upon them commandments, and ordinances, and a law, by the hand of your servant Moses. 15 And you gave them bread from heaven for their food, and you brought them forth water from a rock for their thirst; and you bade them go in to inherit the land over which you

stretched out your hand to give *it* them. 16 But they and our fathers behaved proudly, and hardened their neck, and did not listen to your commandments, 17 and refused to listen, and remembered not your wonders which you wrought with them; and they hardened their neck, and appointed a leader to return to their slavery in Egypt: but you, O God, *are* merciful and compassionate, longsuffering, and abundant in mercy, and you did not forsake them. 18 And still farther they even made to themselves a molten calf, and said, These *are* the gods that brought us up out of Egypt: and they wrought great provocations. 19 Yet you in your great compassions did not forsake them in the wilderness: you did not turn away from them the pillar of the cloud by day, to guide them in the way, nor the pillar of fire by night, to enlighten for them the way wherein they should walk. 20 And you gave your good Spirit to instruct them, and you did not withhold your manna from their mouth, and gave them water in their thirst. 21 And you did sustain them forty years in the wilderness; you did not allow anything to fail them: their garments did not wax old, and their feet were not bruised. 22 Moreover, you gave them kingdoms, and did divide nations to them: and they inherited the land of Seon king of Esebon, and the land of Og king of Basan. 23 And you did multiply their children as the stars of heaven, and brought them into the land of which you spoke to their fathers; 24 And they inherited it: and you did destroy from before them the dwellers in the land of the Chananites, and you gave into their hands them and their kings, and the nations of the land, to do to them as it pleased them. 25 And they took lofty cities, and inherited houses full of all good things, wells dug, vineyards, and olive yards, and every fruit tree in abundance: so they ate, and were filled, and grew fat, and rioted in your great goodness. 26 But they turned, and revolted from you, and cast your law behind their backs; and they killed your prophets, who testified against them to turn them back to you, and they wrought great provocations. 27 Then you gave them into the hand of them that afflicted them, and they did afflict them: and they cried to you in the time of their affliction, and you did hear them from your heaven, and in your great compassions gave them deliverers, and did save them from the hand of them that afflicted them. 28 But when they rested, they did evil again before you: so you left them in the hands of their enemies, and they ruled over them: and they

cried again to you, and you heard *them* from heaven, and did deliver them in your great compassions. 29 And you did testify against them, to bring them back to your law: but they listened not, but sinned against your commandments and your judgments, which if a man do, he shall live in them; and they turned their back, and hardened their neck, and heard not. 30 Yet you did bear long with them many years, and did testify to them by your Spirit by the hand of your prophets: but they listened not; so you gave them into the hand of the nations of the land. 31 But you in your many mercies did not appoint them to destruction, and did not forsake them; for you are strong, and merciful, and pitiful. 32 And now, O our God, the powerful, the great, the mighty, and the terrible, keeping your covenant and your mercy, let not all the trouble seem little in your sight which has come upon us, and our kings, and our princes, and our priests, and our prophets, and our fathers, and upon all your people, from the days of the kings of Assur even to this day. 33 But you *are* righteous in all the things that come upon us; for you have wrought faithfully, but we have greatly sinned. 34 And our kings, and our princes, and our priests, and our fathers, have not performed your law, and have not given heed to your commandments, and *have not kept* your testimonies which you did testify to them. 35 And they did not serve you in your kingdom, and in your great goodness which you gave to them, and in the large and fat land which you did furnish before them, and they turned not from their evil devices. 36 Behold, we are servants this day, and *as for* the land which you gave to our fathers to eat the fruit of it and the good things of it, behold, we are servants upon it: 37 and its produce *is* abundant for the kings whom you did appoint over us because of our sins; and they have dominion over our bodies, and over our cattle, as it pleases them, and we are in great affliction. 38 And in regard to all these circumstances we make a covenant, and write *it*, and our princes, our Levites, *and* our priests, set their seal to *it*.

10

1 And over them that sealed were Neemias the Artasastha, son of Achalia, and Zedekias, 2 the son of Araea, and Azaria, and Jeremia, 3 Phasur, Amaria, Melchia, 4 Attus, Sebani, Maluch, 5 Iram, Meramoth, Abdia, 6 Daniel, Gannathon, Baruch, 7 Mesulam, Abia, Miamin, 8 Maazia, Belgai, Samaia; these *were* priests. 9 And the

Levites; Jesus the son of Azania, Banaiu of the sons of Enadad, Cadmiel 10 and his brethren, Sabania, Oduia, Calitan, Phelia, Anan, 11 Micha, Roob, Asebias, 12 Zacchor, Sarabia, Sebania, 13 Odum, the sons of Banuae. 14 The heads of the people; Phoros, Phaath Moab, Elam, Zathuia, 15 the sons of Bani, Asgad, Bebai, 16 Adania, Bagoi, Hedin 17 Ater, Ezekia, Azur, 18 Oduia, Esam, Besi, 19 Ariph, Anathoth, Nobai, 20 Megaphes, Mesullam, Ezir, 21 Mesozebel, Saduc, Jeddua, 22 Phaltia, Anan, Anaea, 23 Osee, Anania, Asub, 24 Aloes, Phalai, Sobec, 25 Reum, Essabana, Maasia, 26 and Aia, Aenan, Enam, 27 Maluch, Eram, Baana. 28 And the rest of the people, the priests, the Levites, the porters, the singers, the Nathinim, and every one who drew off from the nations of the land to the law of God, their wives, their sons, their daughters, every one who had knowledge and understanding, 29 were urgent with their brethren, and bound them under a curse, and entered into a curse, and into an oath, to walk in the law of God, which was given by the hand of Moses, the servant of God; to keep and to do all the commandments of the Lord, and his judgments, and his ordinances; 30 and that we will not, *they said,* give our daughters to the people of the land, nor will we take their daughters to our sons. 31 And *as for* the people of the land who bring wares and all *manner of* merchandise to sell on the sabbath-day, we *will* not buy of them on the sabbath or on the holy day: and we will leave the seventh year, and the exaction of every debt. 32 And we will impose ordinances upon ourselves, to levy on ourselves the third part of a didrachm yearly for the service of the house of our God; 33 the show bread, and the continual meat-offering, and for the continual whole burnt offering, of the sabbaths, of the new moon, for the feast, and for the holy things, and the sin-offerings, to make atonement for Israel, and for the works of the house of our God. 34 And we cast lots for the office of wood-bearing, *we* the priests, and the Levites, and the people, to bring *wood* into the house of our God, according to the house of our families, at certain set times, year by year, to burn on the altar of the Lord our God, as it is written in the law: 35 and to bring the first fruits of our land, and the first fruits of the fruit of every tree, year by year, into the house of the Lord: 36 the firstborn of our sons, and of our cattle, as it is written in the law, and the firstborn of our herds and of our flocks, to bring to the house of our God, for the priests that minister in the house of our God. 37 And

the first fruits of our corn, and the fruit of every tree, of wine, and of oil, will we bring to the priests to the treasury of the house of God; and a tithe of our land to the Levites: for the Levites themselves shall receive tithes in all the cities of the land we cultivate. 38 And the priest the son of Aaron shall be with the Levites in the tithe of the Levite: and the Levites shall bring up the tenth part of *their* tithe to the house of our God, into the treasuries of the house of God. 39 For the children of Israel and the children of Levi shall bring into the treasuries the first fruits of the corn, and wine, and oil; and there *are* the holy vessels, and the priests, and the ministers, and the porters, and the singers: and we will not forsake the house of our God.

11

1 And the chiefs of the people lived in Jerusalem: and the rest of the people cast lots, to bring one of *every* ten to dwell in Jerusalem the holy city, and nine parts in the *other* cities. 2 And the people blessed all the men that volunteered to dwell in Jerusalem. 3 Now these *are* the chiefs of the province who lived in Jerusalem, and in the cities of Juda; *every* man lived in his possession in their cities: Israel, the priests, and the Levites, and the Nathinim, and the children of the servants of Solomon. 4 And there lived in Jerusalem *some* of the children of Juda, and of the children of Benjamin. Of the children of Juda; Athaia son of Azia, the son of Zacharia, the son of Samaria, the son of Saphatia, the son of Maleleel, and *some* of the sons of Phares; 5 and Maasia son of Baruch, son of Chalaza, son of Ozia, son of Adaia, son of Joarib, son of Zacharias, son of Seloni. 6 All the sons of Phares who lived in Jerusalem *were* four hundred and sixty-eight men of might. 7 And these *were* the children of Benjamin; Selo son of Mesulam, son of Joad, son of Phadaia, son of Coleia, son of Maasias, son of Ethiel, son of Jesia. 8 And after him Gebe, Seli, nine hundred and twenty-eight. 9 And Joel son of Zechri *was* overseer over them: and Juda son of Asana was second in the city. 10 Of the priests: both Jadia son of Joarib, and Jachin. 11 Saraia, son of Elchia, son of Mesulam, son of Sadduc, son of Marioth, son of Aetoth, was over the house of God. 12 And their brethren doing the work of the house were eight hundred and twenty-two: and Adaia son of Jeroam, son of Phalalia, son of Amasi, son of Zacharia, son of Phassur, son of Melchia, 13 and his

brethren, chiefs of families, two hundred and forty-two: and Amasia son of Esdriel, son of Mesarimith, son of Emmer, 14 and his brethren, mighty men of war, one hundred and twenty-eight: and *their* overseer *was* Badiel son of *one of the* great men. 15-16 And of the Levites; Samaia, son of Esricam, 17 Matthanias son of Micha, and Jobeb son of Samui, 18 two hundred and eighty-four. 19-21 And the porters; Acub, Telamin, and their brethren, one hundred and seventy-two. 22 And the overseer of the Levites *was* the son of Bani, son of Ozi, son of Asabia, the son of Micha. Of the sons of Asaph the singers *some were* over the house of God, 23 For so was the king's commandment concerning them. 24 And Phathaia son of Baseza was in attendance on the king in every matter for the people, 25 and with regard to villages in their country district: and *some* of the children of Juda lived in Cariatharboc, 26 and in Jesu, 27-29 and in Bersabee: 30 And their villages *were* Lachis and her hands: and they pitched their tents in Bersabee. 31-35 And the children of Benjamin *lived* from Gabaa *to* Machmas. 36 And of the Levites there were divisions to Juda *and* to Benjamin.

12

1 Now these *are* the priests and the Levites that went up with Zorobabel the son of Salathiel and Jesus: Saraia, Jeremia, Esdra, 2 Amaria, Maluch, 3-6 Sechenia. 7 These *were* the chiefs of the priests, and their brethren in the days of Jesus. 8 And the Levites *were*, Jesus, Banui, Cadmiel, Sarabia, Jodae, Matthania: he *was* over the bands, 9 and his brethren *were appointed* to the daily courses. 10 And Jesus begot Joakim, and Joakim begot Eliasib, and Eliasib *begot* Jodae, 11 and Jodae begot Jonathan, and Jonathan begot Jadu. 12 And in the days of Joakim, his brethren the priests and the heads of families *were, belonging* to Saraia, Amaria; to Jeremia, Anania; 13 to Esdra, Mesulam; to Amaria, Joanan; 14 to Amaluch, Jonathan; to Sechenia, Joseph; 15 to Are, Mannas; to Marioth, Elcai; 16 to Adadai, Zacharia; to Ganathoth, Mesolam; 17 to Abia, Zechri; to Miamin, Maadai; to Pheleti, *one*; 18 to Balgas, Samue; to Semia, Jonathan; 19 to Joarib, Matthanai; to Edio, Ozi; 20 to Salai, Callai; to Amec, Abed; 21 to Elkia, Asabias; to Jedeiu, Nathanael. 22 The Levites in the days of Eliasib, Joada, and Joa, and Joanan, and Idua, *were* recorded heads of families: also the priests, in the reign of Darius the

Persian. 23 And the sons of Levi, heads of families, *were* written in the book of the chronicles, even to the days of Joanan son of Elisue. 24 And the heads of the Levites *were* Asabia, and Sarabia, and Jesu: and the sons of Cadmiel, and their brethren over against them, were to sing hymns of praise, according to the commandment of David the man of God, course by course. 25 When I gathered the porters, 26 *it was* in the days of Joakim son of Jesus, son of Josedec, and in the days of Neemia: and Esdras the priest *was* scribe. 27 And at the dedication of the wall of Jerusalem they sought the Levites in their places, to bring them to Jerusalem, to keep a feast of dedication and gladness with thanksgiving, and they sounded cymbals with songs, and *had* lutes and harps. 28 And the sons of the singers were assembled both from the neighbourhood round about to Jerusalem, and from the villages, 29 and from the country: for the singers built themselves villages by Jerusalem. 30 And the priests and the Levites purified themselves, and they purified the people, and the porters, and the wall. 31 And they brought up the princes of Juda on the wall, and they appointed two great *companies* for thanksgiving, and they passed on the right hand on the wall of the dung-gate. 32 And after them went Osaia, and half the princes of Juda, 33 and Azarias, and Esdras, and Mesollam, 34 and Juda, and Benjamin, and Samaias and Jeremia. 35 And *some* of the sons of the priest with trumpets, Zacharias son of Jonathan, son of Samaias, son of Matthania, son of Michaia, son of Zacchur, son of Asaph: 36 and his brethren, Samaia, and Oziel, Gelol, Jama, Aia, Nathanael, and Juda, Anani, to praise with the hymns of David the man of God; and Esdras the scribe *was* before them, 37-38 at the gate, to praise before them, and they went up by the steps of the city of David, in the ascent of the wall, above the house of David, even to the water-gate 39-41 of Ephraim, and to the fish-gate, and by the tower of Anameel, and as far as the sheep-gate. 42 And the singers were heard, and were numbered. 43 And in that day they offered great sacrifices, and rejoiced; for God had made them very joyful: and their wives and their children rejoiced: and the joy in Jerusalem was heard from afar off. 44 And in that day they appointed men over the treasuries, for the treasures, the first fruits, and the tithes, and *for* the chiefs of the cities who were assembled among them, *to furnish* portions for the priests and Levites: for *there was* joy in Juda over the priests and over the

Levites that waited. 45 And they kept the charges of their God, and the charges of the purification, and *ordered* the singers and the porters, according to the commandments of David and his son Solomon. 46 For in the days of David Asaph was originally first of the singers, and *they sang* hymns and praise to God. 47 And all Israel in the days of Zorobabel, and in the days of Neemias, gave the portions of the singers and the porters, a daily rate: and consecrated them to the Levites: and the Levites consecrated them to the sons of Aaron.

13

1 In that day they read in the book of Moses in the ears of the people; and it was found written in it, that the Ammonites and Moabites should not enter into the congregation of God for ever; 2 because they met not the children of Israel with bread and water, but hired Balaam against them to curse them: but our God turned the curse into a blessing. 3 And it came to pass, when they heard the law, that they were separated, *even* every alien in Israel. 4 And before this time Eliasib the priest lived in the treasury of the house of our God, connected with Tobias; 5 and he made himself a great treasury, and there they were formerly in the habit of bestowing the offerings, and the frankincense, and the vessels, and the tithe of the corn, and the wine, and the oil, the ordered portion of the Levites, and singers, and porters; and the first fruits of the priests. 6 But in all this *time* I was not in Jerusalem; for in the thirty-second year of Arthasastha king of Babylon I came to the king, and after a certain time I made my request of the king; 7 and I came to Jerusalem, and I understood the mischief which Eliasib had done in the case of Tobias, in making for him a treasury in the court of the house of God. 8 And it appeared very evil to me: so I cast forth all the furniture of the house of Tobias from the treasury. 9 And I gave orders, and they purified the treasuries: and I restored there the vessels of the house of God, *and* the offerings, and the frankincense. 10 And I understood that the portion of the Levites had not been given: and they had fled every one to his field, the Levites and the singers doing the work. 11 And I strove with the commanders, and said, Therefore has the house of God been abandoned? and I assembled them, and set them in their place. 12 And all Juda brought a tithe of the wheat and the wine and the oil into the treasuries, 13 to the charge of Selemia the

priest, and Sadoc the scribe, and Phadaea of the Levites: and next to them *was* Anan the son of Zacchur, son of Matthanias; for they were accounted faithful: *it was* their office to distribute to their brethren. 14 Remember me, O God, in this, and let not my kindness be forgotten which I have wrought in *regard to* the house of the Lord God. 15 In those days I saw in Juda *men* treading wine presses on the sabbath, and carrying sheaves, and loading asses with both wine, and grapes, and figs, and every *kind of* burden, and bringing them into Jerusalem on the sabbath-day: 16 and I testified in the day of their sale. Also their lived in it *men* bringing fish, and selling every *kind of* merchandise to the children of Juda and in Jerusalem on the sabbath. 17 And I strove with the free children of Juda, and said to them, What *is* this evil thing which you do, and profane the sabbath-day? 18 Did not your fathers thus, and our God brought upon them and upon us and upon this city all these evils? and do you bring additional wrath upon Israel by profaning the sabbath? 19 And it came to pass, when the gates were set up in Jerusalem, before the sabbath, that I spoke, and they shut the gates; and I gave orders that they should not be opened till after the sabbath: and I set *some* of my servants at the gates, that none should bring *in* burdens on the sabbath-day. 20 So all *the merchants* lodged, and carried on traffic without Jerusalem once or twice. 21 Then I testified against them, and said to them, Why do you lodge in front of the wall? if you do so again, I will stretch out my hand upon you. From that time they came not on the sabbath. 22 and I told the Levites who were purifying themselves, and came and kept the gates, that they should sanctify the sabbath-day. Remember me, O God, for these things, and spare me according to the abundance of your mercy. 23 And in those days I saw the Jews who had married women of Ashdod, of Ammon, *and* of Moab: 24 and their children spoke half in the language of Ashdod, and did not know how to speak in the Jewish language. 25 And I strove with them and cursed them; and I struck some of them, and plucked off their hair, and made them swear by God, *saying,* You shall not give your daughters to their sons, and you shall not take of their daughters to your sons. 26 Did not Solomon king of Israel sin thus? though there was no king like him among many nations, and he was beloved of God, and God made him king over all Israel; yet strange women turned him aside. 27 So we will not listen to you to do all this evil, to break covenant with

our God, —to marry strange wives. 28 and Elisub the high priest, *one* of the sons of Joada, *being* son-in-law of Sanaballat the Uranite, I chased him away from me. 29 Remember them, O God, for their *false* connection with the priesthood, and *the breaking* the covenant of the priesthood, and *for defiling* the Levites. 30 So I purged them from all foreign connection, and established courses for the priests and the Levites, *every* man according to his work. 31 And the offering of the wood-bearers *was* at certain set times, and in the *times of the* first fruits. Remember me, O our God, for good.

- 3 Esdras

- 1
- 2
- 3
- 4
- 5
- 6
- 7
- 8
- 9

3 ESDRAS
(1 Esdras)

1

1 And Josias held the feast of the passover in Jerusalem to his
Lord, and offered the passover the fourteenth day of the first
month; 2 Having set the priests according to their daily courses,
being arrayed in long garments, in the temple of the Lord. 3 And he
spoke to the Levites, the holy ministers of Israel, that they should
hallow themselves to the Lord, to set the holy ark of the Lord in
the house that king Solomon the son of David had built: 4 And said,
You shall no more bear the ark upon your shoulders: now
therefore serve the Lord your God, and minister to his people
Israel, and prepare you after your families and kindred, 5 According
as David the king of Israel prescribed, and according to the
magnificence of Solomon his son: and standing in the temple
according to the several dignity of the families of you the Levites,
who minister in the presence of your brethren the children of
Israel, 6 Offer the passover in order, and make ready the sacrifices
for your brethren, and keep the passover according to the
commandment of the Lord, which was given to Moses. 7 And to the
people that was found there Josias gave thirty thousand lambs
and kids, and three thousand calves: these things were given of

the king's allowance, according as he promised, to the people, to the priests, and to the Levites. 8 And Helkias, Zacharias, and Syelus, the governors of the temple, gave to the priests for the passover two thousand and six hundred sheep, and three hundred calves. 9 And Jeconias, and Samaias, and Nathanael his brother, and Assabias, and Ochiel, and Joram, captains over thousands, gave to the Levites for the passover five thousand sheep, and seven hundred calves. 10 And when these things were done, the priests and Levites, having the unleavened bread, stood in very comely order according to the kindred, 11 And according to the several dignities of the fathers, before the people, to offer to the Lord, as it is written in the book of Moses: and thus did they in the morning. 12 And they roasted the passover with fire, as appertains: as for the sacrifices, they sod them in brass pots and pans with a good savor, 13 And set them before all the people: and afterward they prepared for themselves, and for the priests their brethren, the sons of Aaron. 14 For the priests offered the fat until night: and the Levites prepared for themselves, and the priests their brethren, the sons of Aaron. 15 The holy singers also, the sons of Asaph, were in their order, according to the appointment of David, to wit, Asaph, Zacharias, and Jeduthun, who was of the king's retinue. 16 Moreover the porters were at every gate; it was not lawful for any to go from his ordinary service: for their brethren the Levites prepared for them. 17 Thus were the things that belonged to the sacrifices of the Lord accomplished in that day, that they might hold the passover, 18 And offer sacrifices upon the altar of the Lord, according to the commandment of king Josias. 19 So the children of Israel which were present held the passover at that time, and the feast of sweet bread seven days. 20 And such a passover was not kept in Israel since the time of the prophet Samuel. 21 Yes, all the kings of Israel held not such a passover as Josias, and the priests, and the Levites, and the Jews, held with all Israel that were found dwelling at Jerusalem. 22 In the eighteenth year of the reign of Josias was this passover kept. 23 And the works or Josias were upright before his Lord with an heart full of godliness. 24 As for the things that came to pass in his time, they were written in former times, concerning those that sinned, and did wickedly against the Lord above all people and kingdoms, and how they grieved him exceedingly, so that the words of the Lord rose up against Israel. 25 Now after all

these acts of Josias it came to pass, that Pharaoh the king of Egypt came to raise war at Carchamis upon Euphrates: and Josias went out against him. 26 But the king of Egypt sent to him, saying, What have I to do with you, O king of Judea? 27 I am not sent out from the Lord God against you; for my war is upon Euphrates: and now the Lord is with me, yes, the Lord is with me hasting me forward: depart from me, and be not against the Lord. 28 Howbeit Josias did not turn back his chariot from him, but undertook to fight with him, not regarding the words of the prophet Jeremy spoken by the mouth of the Lord: 29 But joined battle with him in the plain of Magiddo, and the princes came against king Josias. 30 Then said the king to his servants, Carry me away out of the battle; for I am very weak. And immediately his servants took him away out of the battle. 31 Then got he up upon his second chariot; and being brought back to Jerusalem died, and was buried in his father's sepulchre. 32 And in all Jewry they mourned for Josias, yes, Jeremy the prophet lamented for Josias, and the chief men with the women made lamentation for him to this day: and this was given out for an ordinance to be done continually in all the nation of Israel. 33 These things are written in the book of the stories of the kings of Judah, and every one of the acts that Josias did, and his glory, and his understanding in the law of the Lord, and the things that he had done before, and the things now recited, are reported in the book of the kings of Israel and Judea. 34 And the people took Joachaz the son of Josias, and made him king instead of Josias his father, when he was twenty and three years old. 35 And he reigned in Judea and in Jerusalem three months: and then the king of Egypt deposed him from reigning in Jerusalem. 36 And he set a tax upon the land of one hundred talents of silver and one talent of gold. 37 The king of Egypt also made king Joacim his brother king of Judea and Jerusalem. 38 And he bound Joacim and the nobles: but Zaraces his brother he apprehended, and brought him out of Egypt. 39 Five and twenty years old was Joacim when he was made king in the land of Judea and Jerusalem; and he did evil before the Lord. 40 Therefore against him Nabuchodonosor the king of Babylon came up, and bound him with a chain of brass, and carried him into Babylon. 41 Nabuchodonosor also took of the holy vessels of the Lord, and carried them away, and set them in his own temple at Babylon. 42 But those things that are recorded of

him, and of his uncleanness and impiety, are written in the chronicles of the kings. 43 And Joacim his son reigned in his stead: he was made king being eighteen years old; 44 And reigned but three months and ten days in Jerusalem; and did evil before the Lord. 45 So after a year Nabuchodonosor sent and caused him to be brought into Babylon with the holy vessels of the Lord; 46 And made Zedechias king of Judea and Jerusalem, when he was one and twenty years old; and he reigned eleven years: 47 And he did evil also in the sight of the Lord, and cared not for the words that were spoken to him by the prophet Jeremy from the mouth of the Lord. 48 And after that king Nabuchodonosor had made him to swear by the name of the Lord, he forswore himself, and rebelled; and hardening his neck, his heart, he transgressed the laws of the Lord God of Israel. 49 The governors also of the people and of the priests did many things against the laws, and passed all the pollutions of all nations, and defiled the temple of the Lord, which was sanctified in Jerusalem. 50 Nevertheless the God of their fathers sent by his messenger to call them back, because he spared them and his tabernacle also. 51 But they had his messengers in derision; and, look, when the Lord spoke to them, they made a sport of his prophets: 52 So far forth, that he, being angry with his people for their great ungodliness, commanded the kings of the Chaldees to come up against them; 53 Who killed their young men with the sword, yes, even within the compass of their holy temple, and spared neither young man nor maid, old man nor child, among them; for he delivered all into their hands. 54 And they took all the holy vessels of the Lord, both great and small, with the vessels of the ark of God, and the king's treasures, and carried them away into Babylon. 55 As for the house of the Lord, they burnt it, and brake down the walls of Jerusalem, and set fire upon her towers: 56 And as for her glorious things, they never ceased till they had consumed and brought them all to nothing: and the people that were not slain with the sword he carried to Babylon: 57 Who became servants to him and his children, till the Persians reigned, to fulfil the word of the Lord spoken by the mouth of Jeremy: 58 Until the land had enjoyed her sabbaths, the whole time of her desolation shall she rest, until the full term of seventy years.

2

1 In the first year of Cyrus king of the Persians, that the word of the

Lord might be accomplished, that he had promised by the mouth of Jeremy; 2 The Lord raised up the spirit of Cyrus the king of the Persians, and he made proclamation through all his kingdom, and also by writing, 3 Saying, Thus says Cyrus king of the Persians; The Lord of Israel, the most high Lord, has made me king of the whole world, 4 And commanded me to build him an house at Jerusalem in Jewry. 5 If therefore there be any of you that are of his people, let the Lord, even his Lord, be with him, and let him go up to Jerusalem that is in Judea, and build the house of the Lord of Israel: for he is the Lord that dwells in Jerusalem. 6 Whosoever then dwell in the places about, let them help him, those, I say, that are his neighbors, with gold, and with silver, 7 With gifts, with horses, and with cattle, and other things, which have been set forth by vow, for the temple of the Lord at Jerusalem. 8 Then the chief of the families of Judea and of the tribe of Benjamin stood up; the priests also, and the Levites, and all they whose mind the Lord had moved to go up, and to build an house for the Lord at Jerusalem, 9 And they that lived round about them, and helped them in all things with silver and gold, with horses and cattle, and with very many free gifts of a great number whose minds were stirred up thereto. 10 King Cyrus also brought forth the holy vessels, which Nabuchodonosor had carried away from Jerusalem, and had set up in his temple of idols. 11 Now when Cyrus king of the Persians had brought them forth, he delivered them to Mithridates his treasurer: 12 And by him they were delivered to Sanabassar the governor of Judea. 13 And this was the number of them; A thousand golden cups, and a thousand of silver, censers of silver twenty nine, vials of gold thirty, and of silver two thousand four hundred and ten, and a thousand other vessels. 14 So all the vessels of gold and of silver, which were carried away, were five thousand four hundred threescore and nine. 15 These were brought back by Sanabassar, together with them of the captivity, from Babylon to Jerusalem. 16 But in the time of Artaxerxes king of the Persians Belemus, and Mithridates, and Tabellius, and Rathumus, and Beeltethmus, and Semellius the secretary, with others that were in commission with them, dwelling in Samaria and other places, wrote to him against them that lived in Judea and Jerusalem these letters following; 17 To king Artaxerxes our lord, Your servants, Rathumus the storywriter, and Semellius the scribe, and the rest of their council, and the judges

that are in Celosyria and Phenice. 18 Be it now known to the lord king, that the Jews that are up from you to us, being come into Jerusalem, that rebellious and wicked city, do build the marketplaces, and repair the walls of it and do lay the foundation of the temple. 19 Now if this city and the walls thereof be made up again, they will not only refuse to give tribute, but also rebel against kings. 20 And forasmuch as the things pertaining to the temple are now in hand, we think it meet not to neglect such a matter, 21 But to speak to our lord the king, to the intent that, if it be your pleasure it may be sought out in the books of your fathers: 22 And you shall find in the chronicles what is written concerning these things, and shall understand that that city was rebellious, troubling both kings and cities: 23 And that the Jews were rebellious, and raised always wars therein; for the which cause even this city was made desolate. 24 Therefore now we do declare to you, O lord the king, that if this city be built again, and the walls thereof set up anew, you shall from henceforth have no passage into Celosyria and Phenice. 25 Then the king wrote back again to Rathumus the storywriter, to Beeltethmus, to Semellius the scribe, and to the rest that were in commission, and dwellers in Samaria and Syria and Phenice, after this manner; 26 I have read the epistle which you have sent to me: therefore I commanded to make diligent search, and it has been found that that city was from the beginning practising against kings; 27 And the men therein were given to rebellion and war: and that mighty kings and fierce were in Jerusalem, who reigned and exacted tributes in Celosyria and Phenice. 28 Now therefore I have commanded to hinder those men from building the city, and heed to be taken that there be no more done in it; 29 And that those wicked workers proceed no further to the annoyance of kings, 30 Then king Artaxerxes his letters being read, Rathumus, and Semellius the scribe, and the rest that were in commission with them, removing in haste toward Jerusalem with a troop of horsemen and a multitude of people in battle array, began to hinder the builders; and the building of the temple in Jerusalem ceased until the second year of the reign of Darius king of the Persians.

3

1 Now when Darius reigned, he made a great feast to all his

subjects, and to all his household, and to all the princes of Media and Persia, 2 And to all the governors and captains and lieutenants that were under him, from India to Ethiopia, of one hundred twenty and seven provinces. 3 And when they had eaten and drunken, and being satisfied were gone home, then Darius the king went into his bedchamber, and slept, and soon after awaked. 4 Then three young men, that were of the guard that kept the king's body, spoke one to another; 5 Let every one of us speak a sentence: he that shall overcome, and whose sentence shall seem wiser than the others, to him shall the king Darius give great gifts, and great things in token of victory: 6 As, to be clothed in purple, to drink in gold, and to sleep upon gold, and a chariot with bridles of gold, and an headtire of fine linen, and a chain about his neck: 7 And he shall sit next to Darius because of his wisdom, and shall be called Darius his cousin. 8 And then every one wrote his sentence, sealed it, and laid it under king Darius his pillow; 9 And said that, when the king is risen, some will give him the writings; and of whose side the king and the three princes of Persia shall judge that his sentence is the wisest, to him shall the victory be given, as was appointed. 10 The first wrote, Wine is the strongest. 11 The second wrote, The king is strongest. 12 The third wrote, Women are strongest: but above all things Truth bears away the victory. 13 Now when the king was risen up, they took their writings, and delivered them to him, and so he read them: 14 And sending forth he called all the princes of Persia and Media, and the governors, and the captains, and the lieutenants, and the chief officers; 15 And sat him down in the royal seat of judgment; and the writings were read before them. 16 And he said, Call the young men, and they shall declare their own sentences. So they were called, and came in. 17 And he said to them, Declare to us your mind concerning the writings. Then began the first, who had spoken of the strength of wine; 18 And he said thus, O you men, how exceeding strong is wine! it causes all men to err that drink it: 19 It makes the mind of the king and of the fatherless child to be all one; of the bondman and of the freeman, of the poor man and of the rich: 20 It turns also every thought into jollity and mirth, so that a man remembers neither sorrow nor debt: 21 And it makes every heart rich, so that a man remembers neither king nor governor; and it makes to speak all things by talents: 22 And when they are in their cups, they forget their love both to friends and

brethren, and a little after draw out swords: 23 But when they are from the wine, they remember not what they have done. 24 O you men, is not wine the strongest, that enforces to do thus? And when he had so spoken, he held his peace.

4

1 Then the second, that had spoken of the strength of the king, began to say, 2 O you men, do not men excel in strength that bear rule over sea and land and all things in them? 3 But yet the king is more mighty: for he is lord of all these things, and has dominion over them; and whatever he commands them they do. 4 If he bid them make war the one against the other, they do it: if he send them out against the enemies, they go, and break down mountains walls and towers. 5 They kill and are slain, and transgress not the king's commandment: if they get the victory, they bring all to the king, as well the spoil, as all things else. 6 Likewise for those that are no soldiers, and have not to do with wars, but use husbandry, when they have reaped again that which they had sown, they bring it to the king, and compel one another to pay tribute to the king. 7 And yet he is but one man: if he command to kill, they kill; if he command to spare, they spare; 8 If he command to strike, they strike; if he command to make desolate, they make desolate; if he command to build, they build; 9 If he command to cut down, they cut down; if he command to plant, they plant. 10 So all his people and his armies obey him: furthermore he lies down, he eats and drinks, and takes his rest: 11 And these keep watch round about him, neither may any one depart, and do his own business, neither disobey they him in any thing. 12 O you men, how should not the king be mightiest, when in such sort he is obeyed? And he held his tongue. 13 Then the third, who had spoken of women, and of the truth, (this was Zorobabel) began to speak. 14 O you men, it is not the great king, nor the multitude of men, neither is it wine, that excels; who is it then that rules them, or has the lordship over them? are they not women? 15 Women have borne the king and all the people that bear rule by sea and land. 16 Even of them came they: and they nourished them up that planted the vineyards, from whence the wine comes. 17 These also make garments for men; these bring glory to men; and without women can’t men be. 18 Yes, and if men have gathered together gold and silver, or any other goodly thing,

do they not love a woman which is comely in favor and beauty? 19 And letting all those things go, do they not gape, and even with open mouth fix their eyes fast on her; and have not all men more desire to her than to silver or gold, or any goodly thing whatever? 20 A man leaves his own father that brought him up, and his own country, and cleaves to his wife. 21 He sticks not to spend his life with his wife. and remembers neither father, nor mother, nor country. 22 By this also you must know that women have dominion over you: do you not labor and toil, and give and bring all to the woman? 23 Yes, a man takes his sword, and goes his way to rob and to steal, to sail upon the sea and upon rivers; 24 And looks upon a lion, and goes in the darkness; and when he has stolen, spoiled, and robbed, he brings it to his love. 25 Therefore a man loves his wife better than father or mother. 26 Yes, many there be that have run out of their wits for women, and become servants for their sakes. 27 Many also have perished, have erred, and sinned, for women. 28 And now do you not believe me? is not the king great in his power? do not all regions fear to touch him? 29 Yet did I see him and Apame the king's concubine, the daughter of the admirable Bartacus, sitting at the right hand of the king, 30 And taking the crown from the king's head, and setting it upon her own head; she also struck the king with her left hand. 31 And yet for all this the king gaped and gazed upon her with open mouth: if she laughed upon him, he laughed also: but if she took any displeasure at him, the king was fain to flatter, that she might be reconciled to him again. 32 O you men, how can it be but women should be strong, seeing they do thus? 33 Then the king and the princes looked one upon another: so he began to speak of the truth. 34 O you men, are not women strong? great is the earth, high is the heaven, swift is the sun in his course, for he encircles the heavens round about, and fetches his course again to his own place in one day. 35 Is he not great that makes these things? therefore great is the truth, and stronger than all things. 36 All the earth cries upon the truth, and the heaven blesses it: all works shake and tremble at it, and with it is no unrighteous thing. 37 Wine is wicked, the king is wicked, women are wicked, all the children of men are wicked, and such are all their wicked works; and there is no truth in them; in their unrighteousness also they shall perish. 38 As for the truth, it endures, and is Always strong; it lives and conquers for evermore. 39 With her there is no accepting of

persons or rewards; but she does the things that are just, and refrains from all unjust and wicked things; and all men do well like of her works. 40 Neither in her judgment is any unrighteousness; and she is the strength, kingdom, power, and majesty, of all ages. Blessed be the God of truth. 41 And with that he held his peace. And all the people then shouted, and said, Great is Truth, and mighty above all things. 42 Then said the king to him, Ask what you will more than is appointed in the writing, and we will give it you, because you are found wisest; and you shall sit next me, and shall be called my cousin. 43 Then said he to the king, Remember your vow, which you have vowed to build Jerusalem, in the day when you came to your kingdom, 44 And to send away all the vessels that were taken away out of Jerusalem, which Cyrus set apart, when he vowed to destroy Babylon, and to send them again there. 45 You also have vowed to build up the temple, which the Edomites burned when Judea was made desolate by the Chaldees. 46 And now, O lord the king, this is that which I require, and which I desire of you, and this is the princely liberality proceeding from yourself: I desire therefore that you make good the vow, the performance whereof with your own mouth you have vowed to the King of heaven. 47 Then Darius the king stood up, and kissed him, and wrote letters for him to all the treasurers and lieutenants and captains and governors, that they should safely convey on their way both him, and all those that go up with him to build Jerusalem. 48 He wrote letters also to the lieutenants that were in Celosyria and Phenice, and to them in Libanus, that they should bring cedar wood from Libanus to Jerusalem, and that they should build the city with him. 49 Moreover he wrote for all the Jews that went out of his realm up into Jewry, concerning their freedom, that no officer, no ruler, no lieutenant, nor treasurer, should forcibly enter into their doors; 50 And that all the country which they hold should be free without tribute; and that the Edomites should give over the villages of the Jews which then they held: 51 Yes, that there should be yearly given twenty talents to the building of the temple, until the time that it were built; 52 And other ten talents yearly, to maintain the burnt offerings upon the altar every day, as they had a commandment to offer seventeen: 53 And that all they that went from Babylon to build the city should have free liberty, as well they as their posterity, and all the priests that went away. 54 He wrote also concerning. the charges, and the priests'

vestments wherein they minister; 55 And likewise for the charges of the Levites, to be given them until the day that the house were finished, and Jerusalem builded up. 56 And he commanded to give to all that kept the city pensions and wages. 57 He sent away also all the vessels from Babylon, that Cyrus had set apart; and all that Cyrus had given in commandment, the same charged he also to be done, and sent to Jerusalem. 58 Now when this young man was gone forth, he lifted up his face to heaven toward Jerusalem, and praised the King of heaven, 59 And said, From you comes victory, from you comes wisdom, and your is the glory, and I am your servant. 60 Blessed are you, who have given me wisdom: for to you I give thanks, O Lord of our fathers. 61 And so he took the letters, and went out, and came to Babylon, and told it all his brethren. 62 And they praised the God of their fathers, because he had given them freedom and liberty 63 To go up, and to build Jerusalem, and the temple which is called by his name: and they feasted with instruments of musick and gladness seven days.

5

1 After this were the principal men of the families chosen according to their tribes, to go up with their wives and sons and daughters, with their menservants and maidservants, and their cattle. 2 And Darius sent with them a thousand horsemen, till they had brought them back to Jerusalem safely, and with musical *instruments* tabrets and flutes. 3 And all their brethren played, and he made them go up together with them. 4 And these are the names of the men which went up, according to their families among their tribes, after their several heads. 5 The priests, the sons of Phinees the son of Aaron: Jesus the son of Josedec, the son of Saraias, and Joacim the son of Zorobabel, the son of Salathiel, of the house of David, out of the kindred of Phares, of the tribe of Judah; 6 Who spoke wise sentences before Darius the king of Persia in the second year of his reign, in the month Nisan, which is the first month. 7 And these are they of Jewry that came up from the captivity, where they lived as strangers, whom Nabuchodonosor the king of Babylon had carried away to Babylon. 8 And they returned to Jerusalem, and to the other parts of Jewry, every man to his own city, who came with Zorobabel, with Jesus, Nehemias, and Zacharias, and Reesaias, Enenius, Mardocheus, Beelsarus, Aspharasus, Reelius, Roimus, and Baana, their guides. 9 The

number of them of the nation, and their governors, sons of Phoros, two thousand one hundred seventy and two; the sons of Saphat, four hundred seventy and two: 10 The sons of Ares, seven hundred fifty and six: 11 The sons of Phaath Moab, two thousand eight hundred and twelve: 12 The sons of Elam, a thousand two hundred fifty and four: the sons of Zathui, nine hundred forty and five: the sons of Corbe, seven hundred and five: the sons of Bani, six hundred forty and eight: 13 The sons of Bebai, six hundred twenty and three: the sons of Sadas, three thousand two hundred twenty and two: 14 The sons of Adonikam, six hundred sixty and seven: the sons of Bagoi, two thousand sixty and six: the sons of Adin, four hundred fifty and four: 15 The sons of Aterezias, ninety and two: the sons of Ceilan and Azetas threescore and seven: the sons of Azuran, four hundred thirty and two: 16 The sons of Ananias, one hundred and one: the sons of Arom, thirty two: and the sons of Bassa, three hundred twenty and three: the sons of Azephurith, one hundred and two: 17 The sons of Meterus, three thousand and five: the sons of Bethlomon, one hundred twenty and three: 18 They of Netophah, fifty and five: they of Anathoth, one hundred fifty and eight: they of Bethsamos, forty and two: 19 They of Kiriathiarius, twenty and five: they of Caphira and Beroth, seven hundred forty and three: they of Pira, seven hundred: 20 They of Chadias and Ammidoi, four hundred twenty and two: they of Cirama and Gabdes, six hundred twenty and one: 21 They of Macalon, one hundred twenty and two: they of Betolius, fifty and two: the sons of Nephis, one hundred fifty and six: 22 The sons of Calamolalus and Onus, seven hundred twenty and five: the sons of Jerechus, two hundred forty and five: 23 The sons of Annas, three thousand three hundred and thirty. 24 The priests: the sons of Jeddu, the son of Jesus among the sons of Sanasib, nine hundred seventy and two: the sons of Meruth, a thousand fifty and two: 25 The sons of Phassaron, a thousand forty and seven: the sons of Carme, a thousand and seventeen. 26 The Levites: the sons of Jessue, and Cadmiel, and Banuas, and Sudias, seventy and four. 27 The holy singers: the sons of Asaph, one hundred twenty and eight. 28 The porters: the sons of Salum, the sons of Jatal, the sons of Talmon, the sons of Dacobi, the sons of Teta, the sons of Sami, in all one hundred thirty and nine. 29 The servants of the temple: the sons of Esau, the sons of Asipha, the sons of Tabaoth, the sons of Ceras, the sons of Sud,

the sons of Phaleas, the sons of Labana, the sons of Graba, 30 The sons of Acua, the sons of Uta, the sons of Cetab, the sons of Agaba, the sons of Subai, the sons of Anan, the sons of Cathua, the sons of Geddur, 31 The sons of Airus, the sons of Daisan, the sons of Noeba, the sons of Chaseba, the sons of Gazera, the sons of Azia, the sons of Phinees, the sons of Azara, the sons of Bastai, the sons of Asana, the sons of Meani, the sons of Naphisi, the sons of Acub, the sons of Acipha, the sons of Assur, the sons of Pharacim, the sons of Basaloth, 32 The sons of Meeda, the sons of Coutha, the sons of Charea, the sons of Charcus, the sons of Aserer, the sons of Thomoi, the sons of Nasith, the sons of Atipha. 33 The sons of the servants of Solomon: the sons of Azaphion, the sons of Pharira, the sons of Jeeli, the sons of Lozon, the sons of Israel, the sons of Sapheth, 34 The sons of Hagia, the sons of Pharacareth, the sons of Sabi, the sons of Sarothie, the sons of Masias, the sons of Gar, the sons of Addus, the sons of Suba, the sons of Apherra, the sons of Barodis, the sons of Sabat, the sons of Allom. 35 All the ministers of the temple, and the sons of the servants of Solomon, were three hundred seventy and two. 36 These came up from Thermeleth and Thelersas, Charaathalar leading them, and Aalar; 37 Neither could they show their families, nor their stock, how they were of Israel: the sons of Ladan, the son of Ban, the sons of Necodan, six hundred fifty and two. 38 And of the priests that usurped the office of the priesthood, and were not found: the sons of Obdia, the sons of Accoz, the sons of Addus, who married Augia one of the daughters of Barzelus, and was named after his name. 39 And when the description of the kindred of these men was sought in the register, and was not found, they were removed from executing the office of the priesthood: 40 For to them said Nehemias and Atharias, that they should not be partakers of the holy things, till there arose up an high priest clothed with doctrine and truth. 41 So of Israel, from them of twelve years old and upward, they were all in number forty thousand, beside menservants and women servants two thousand three hundred and sixty. 42 Their menservants and handmaids were seven thousand three hundred forty and seven: the singing men and singing women, two hundred forty and five: 43 Four hundred thirty and five camels, seven thousand thirty and six horses, two hundred forty and five mules, five thousand five hundred twenty

and five beasts used to the yoke. 44 And certain of the chief of their families, when they came to the temple of God that is in Jerusalem, vowed to set up the house again in his own place according to their ability, 45 And to give into the holy treasury of the works a thousand pounds of gold, five thousand of silver, and one hundred priestly vestments. 46 And so lived the priests and the Levites and the people in Jerusalem, and in the country, the singers also and the porters; and all Israel in their villages. 47 But when the seventh month was at hand, and when the children of Israel were every man in his own place, they came all together with one consent into the open place of the first gate which is toward the east. 48 Then stood up Jesus the son of Josedec, and his brethren the priests and Zorobabel the son of Salathiel, and his brethren, and made ready the altar of the God of Israel, 49 To offer burnt sacrifices upon it, according as it is expressly commanded in the book of Moses the man of God. 50 And there were gathered to them out of the other nations of the land, and they erected the altar upon his own place, because all the nations of the land were at enmity with them, and oppressed them; and they offered sacrifices according to the time, and burnt offerings to the Lord both morning and evening. 51 Also they held the feast of tabernacles, as it is commanded in the law, and offered sacrifices daily, as was meet: 52 And after that, the continual oblations, and the sacrifice of the sabbaths, and of the new moons, and of all holy feasts. 53 And all they that had made any vow to God began to offer sacrifices to God from the first day of the seventh month, although the temple of the Lord was not yet built. 54 And they gave to the masons and carpenters money, meat, and drink, with cheerfulness. 55 To them of Zidon also and Tyre they gave carrs, that they should bring cedar trees from Libanus, which should be brought by floats to the haven of Joppa, according as it was commanded them by Cyrus king of the Persians. 56 And in the second year and second month after his coming to the temple of God at Jerusalem began Zorobabel the son of Salathiel, and Jesus the son of Josedec, and their brethren, and the priests, and the Levites, and all they that were come to Jerusalem out of the captivity: 57 And they laid the foundation of the house of God in the first day of the second month, in the second year after they were come to Jewry and Jerusalem. 58 And they appointed the Levites from twenty years old over the works of the Lord. Then stood up

Jesus, and his sons and brethren, and Cadmiel his brother, and the sons of Madiabun, with the sons of Joda the son of Eliadun, with their sons and brethren, all Levites, with one accord setters forward of the business, laboring to advance the works in the house of God. So the workmen built the temple of the Lord. 59 And the priests stood arrayed in their vestments with musical instruments and trumpets; and the Levites the sons of Asaph had cymbals, 60 Singing songs of thanksgiving, and praising the Lord, according as David the king of Israel had ordained. 61 And they sung with loud voices songs to the praise of the Lord, because his mercy and glory is for ever in all Israel. 62 And all the people sounded trumpets, and shouted with a loud voice, singing songs of thanksgiving to the Lord for the rearing up of the house of the Lord. 63 Also of the priests and Levites, and of the chief of their families, the ancients who had seen the former house came to the building of this with weeping and great crying. 64 But many with trumpets and joy shouted with loud voice, 65 Insomuch that the trumpets might not be heard for the weeping of the people: yet the multitude sounded marvelously, so that it was heard afar off. 66 Therefore when the enemies of the tribe of Judah and Benjamin heard it, they came to know what that noise of trumpets should mean. 67 And they perceived that they that were of the captivity did build the temple to the Lord God of Israel. 68 So they went to Zorobabel and Jesus, and to the chief of the families, and said to them, We will build together with you. 69 For we likewise, as you, do obey your Lord, and do sacrifice to him from the days of Azbazareth the king of the Assyrians, who brought us hither. 70 Then Zorobabel and Jesus and the chief of the families of Israel said to them, It is not for us and you to build together an house to the Lord our God. 71 We ourselves alone will build to the Lord of Israel, according as Cyrus the king of the Persians has commanded us. 72 But the heathen of the land lying heavy upon the inhabitants of Judea, and holding them strait, hindered their building; 73 And by their secret plots, and popular persuasions and commotions, they hindered the finishing of the building all the time that king Cyrus lived: so they were hindered from building for the space of two years, until the reign of Darius.

6

1 Now in the second year of the reign of Darius Aggeus and

Zacharias the son of Addo, the prophets, prophesied to the Jews in Jewry and Jerusalem in the name of the Lord God of Israel, which was upon them. 2 Then stood up Zorobabel the son of Salatiel, and Jesus the son of Josedec, and began to build the house of the Lord at Jerusalem, the prophets of the Lord being with them, and helping them. 3 At the same time came to them Sisinnes the governor of Syria and Phenice, with Sathrabuzanes and his companions, and said to them, 4 By whose appointment do you build this house and this roof, and perform all the other things? and who are the workmen that perform these things? 5 Nevertheless the elders of the Jews obtained favor, because the Lord had visited the captivity; 6 And they were not hindered from building, until such time as signification was given to Darius concerning them, and an answer received. 7 The copy of the letters which Sisinnes, governor of Syria and Phenice, and Sathrabuzanes, with their companions, rulers in Syria and Phenice, wrote and sent to Darius; To king Darius, greeting: 8 Let all things be known to our lord the king, that being come into the country of Judea, and entered into the city of Jerusalem we found in the city of Jerusalem the ancients of the Jews that were of the captivity 9 Building an house to the Lord, great and new, of hewn and costly stones, and the timber already laid upon the walls. 10 And those works are done with great speed, and the work goes on prosperously in their hands, and with all glory and diligence is it made. 11 Then asked we these elders, saying, By whose commandment build you this house, and lay the foundations of these works? 12 Therefore to the intent that we might give knowledge to you by writing, we demanded of them who were the chief doers, and we required of them the names in writing of their principal men. 13 So they gave us this answer, We are the servants of the Lord which made heaven and earth. 14 And as for this house, it was builded many years ago by a king of Israel great and strong, and was finished. 15 But when our fathers provoked God to wrath, and sinned against the Lord of Israel which is in heaven, he gave them over into the power of Nabuchodonosor king of Babylon, of the Chaldees; 16 Who pulled down the house, and burned it, and carried away the people captives to Babylon. 17 But in the first year that king Cyrus reigned over the country of Babylon Cyrus the king wrote to build up this house. 18 And the holy vessels of gold and of silver, that

Nabuchodonosor had carried away out of the house at Jerusalem, and had set them in his own temple those Cyrus the king brought forth again out of the temple at Babylon, and they were delivered to Zorobabel and to Sanabassarus the ruler, 19 With commandment that he should carry away the same vessels, and put them in the temple at Jerusalem; and that the temple of the Lord should be built in his place. 20 Then the same Sanabassarus, being come here, laid the foundations of the house of the Lord at Jerusalem; and from that time to this being still a building, it is not yet fully ended. 21 Now therefore, if it seem good to the king, let search be made among the records of king Cyrus: 22 And if it be found that the building of the house of the Lord at Jerusalem has been done with the consent of king Cyrus, and if our lord the king be so minded, let him signify to us thereof. 23 Then commanded king Darius to seek among the records at Babylon: and so at Ecbatana the palace, which is in the country of Media, there was found a roll wherein these things were recorded. 24 In the first year of the reign of Cyrus king Cyrus commanded that the house of the Lord at Jerusalem should be built again, where they do sacrifice with continual fire: 25 Whose height shall be sixty cubits and the breadth sixty cubits, with three rows of hewn stones, and one row of new wood of that country; and the expenses thereof to be given out of the house of king Cyrus: 26 And that the holy vessels of the house of the Lord, both of gold and silver, that Nabuchodonosor took out of the house at Jerusalem, and brought to Babylon, should be restored to the house at Jerusalem, and be set in the place where they were before. 27 And also he commanded that Sisinnes the governor of Syria and Phenice, and Sathrabuzanes, and their companions, and those which were appointed rulers in Syria and Phenice, should be careful not to meddle with the place, but suffer Zorobabel, the servant of the Lord, and governor of Judea, and the elders of the Jews, to build the house of the Lord in that place. 28 I have commanded also to have it built up whole again; and that they look diligently to help those that be of the captivity of the Jews, till the house of the Lord be finished: 29 And out of the tribute of Celosyria and Phenice a portion carefully to be given these men for the sacrifices of the Lord, that is, to Zorobabel the governor, for bullocks, and rams, and lambs; 30 And also corn, salt, wine, and oil, and that continually every year without further question, according as the priests that be in Jerusalem shall

signify to be daily spent: 31 That offerings may be made to the most high God for the king and for his children, and that they may pray for their lives. 32 And he commanded that whoever should transgress, yes, or make light of any thing before spoken or written, out of his own house should a tree be taken, and he thereon be hanged, and all his goods seized for the king. 33 The Lord therefore, whose name is there called upon, utterly destroy every king and nation, that stretches out his hand to hinder or endamage that house of the Lord in Jerusalem. 34 I Darius the king have ordained that according to these things it be done with diligence.

7

1 Then Sisinnes the governor of Celosyria and Phenice, and Sathrabuzanes, with their companions following the commandments of king Darius, 2 Did very carefully oversee the holy works, assisting the ancients of the Jews and governors of the temple. 3 And so the holy works prospered, when Aggeus and Zacharias the prophets prophesied. 4 And they finished these things by the commandment of the Lord God of Israel, and with the consent of Cyrus, Darius, and Artaxerxes, kings of Persia. 5 And thus was the holy house finished in the three and twentieth day of the month Adar, in the sixth year of Darius king of the Persians 6 And the children of Israel, the priests, and the Levites, and others that were of the captivity, that were added to them, did according to the things written in the book of Moses. 7 And to the dedication of the temple of the Lord they offered one hundred bullocks two hundred rams, four hundred lambs; 8 And twelve goats for the sin of all Israel, according to the number of the chief of the tribes of Israel. 9 The priests also and the Levites stood arrayed in their vestments, according to their kindred, in the service of the Lord God of Israel, according to the book of Moses: and the porters at every gate. 10 And the children of Israel that were of the captivity held the passover the fourteenth day of the first month, after that the priests and the Levites were sanctified. 11 They that were of the captivity were not all sanctified together: but the Levites were all sanctified together. 12 And so they offered the passover for all them of the captivity, and for their brethren the priests, and for themselves. 13 And the children of Israel that came out of the captivity did eat, even all they that had

separated themselves from the abominations of the people of the land, and sought the Lord. 14 And they kept the feast of unleavened bread seven days, making merry before the Lord, 15 For that he had turned the counsel of the king of Assyria toward them, to strengthen their hands in the works of the Lord God of Israel.

8

1 And after these things, when Artaxerxes the king of the Persians reigned came Esdras the son of Saraias, the son of Ezerias, the son of Helchiah, the son of Salum, 2 The son of Sadduc, the son of Achitob, the son of Amarias, the son of Ezias, the son of Meremoth, the son of Zaraias, the son of Savias, the son of Boccas, the son of Abisum, the son of Phinees, the son of Eleazar, the son of Aaron the chief priest. 3 This Esdras went up from Babylon, as a scribe, being very ready in the law of Moses, that was given by the God of Israel. 4 And the king did him honor: for he found grace in his sight in all his requests. 5 There went up with him also certain of the children of Israel, of the priest of the Levites, of the holy singers, porters, and ministers of the temple, to Jerusalem, 6 In the seventh year of the reign of Artaxerxes, in the fifth month, this was the king's seventh year; for they went from Babylon in the first day of the first month, and came to Jerusalem, according to the prosperous journey which the Lord gave them. 7 For Esdras had very great skill, so that he omitted nothing of the law and commandments of the Lord, but taught all Israel the ordinances and judgments. 8 Now the copy of the commission, which was written from Artaxerxes the king, and came to Esdras the priest and reader of the law of the Lord, is this that follows; 9 King Artaxerxes to Esdras the priest and reader of the law of the Lord sends greeting: 10 Having determined to deal graciously, I have given order, that such of the nation of the Jews, and of the priests and Levites being within our realm, as are willing and desirous should go with you to Jerusalem. 11 As many therefore as have a mind thereto, let them depart with you, as it has seemed good both to me and my seven friends the counselors; 12 That they may look to the affairs of Judea and Jerusalem, agreeably to that which is in the law of the Lord; 13 And carry the gifts to the Lord of Israel to Jerusalem, which I and my friends have vowed, and all the gold and silver that in the country

of Babylon can be found, to the Lord in Jerusalem, 14 With that also which is given of the people for the temple of the Lord their God at Jerusalem: and that silver and gold may be collected for bullocks, rams, and lambs, and things thereto appertaining; 15 To the end that they may offer sacrifices to the Lord upon the altar of the Lord their God, which is in Jerusalem. 16 And whatever you and your brethren will do with the silver and gold, that do, according to the will of your God. 17 And the holy vessels of the Lord, which are given you for the use of the temple of your God, which is in Jerusalem, you shall set before your God in Jerusalem. 18 And whatever thing else you shall remember for the use of the temple of your God, you shall give it out of the king's treasury. 19 And I king Artaxerxes have also commanded the keepers of the treasures in Syria and Phenice, that whatever Esdras the priest and the reader of the law of the most high God shall send for, they should give it him with speed, 20 To the sum of one hundred talents of silver, likewise also of wheat even to one hundred cors, and one hundred pieces of wine, and other things in abundance. 21 Let all things be performed after the law of God diligently to the most high God, that wrath come not upon the kingdom of the king and his sons. 22 I command you also, that you require no tax, nor any other imposition, of any of the priests, or Levites, or holy singers, or porters, or ministers of the temple, or of any that have doings in this temple, and that no man have authority to impose any thing upon them. 23 And you, Esdras, according to the wisdom of God ordain judges and justices, that they may judge in all Syria and Phenice all those that know the law of your God; and those that know it not you shall teach. 24 And whoever shall transgress the law of your God, and of the king, shall be punished diligently, whether it be by death, or other punishment, by penalty of money, or by imprisonment. 25 Then said Esdras the scribe, Blessed be the only Lord God of my fathers, who has put these things into the heart of the king, to glorify his house that is in Jerusalem: 26 And has honored me in the sight of the king, and his counselors, and all his friends and nobles. 27 Therefore was I encouraged by the help of the Lord my God, and gathered together men of Israel to go up with me. 28 And these are the chief according to their families and several dignities, that went up with me from Babylon in the reign of king Artaxerxes: 29 Of the sons of Phinees, Gerson: of the sons of Ithamar, Gamael: of the sons of David, Lettus the

son of Sechenias: 30 Of the sons of Pharez, Zacharias; and with him were counted one hundred and fifty men: 31 Of the sons of Pahath Moab, Eliaonias, the son of Zaraias, and with him two hundred men: 32 Of the sons of Zathoe, Sechenias the son of Jezelus, and with him three hundred men: of the sons of Adin, Obeth the son of Jonathan, and with him two hundred and fifty men: 33 Of the sons of Elam, Josias son of Gotholias, and with him seventy men: 34 Of the sons of Saphatias, Zaraias son of Michael, and with him threescore and ten men: 35 Of the sons of Joab, Abadias son of Jezelus, and with him two hundred and twelve men: 36 Of the sons of Banid, Assalimoth son of Josaphias, and with him one hundred and threescore men: 37 Of the sons of Babi, Zacharias son of Bebai, and with him twenty and eight men: 38 Of the sons of Astath, Johannes son of Acatan, and with him one hundred and ten men: 39 Of the sons of Adonikam the last, and these are the names of them, Eliphalet, Jewel, and Samaias, and with them seventy men: 40 Of the sons of Bago, Uthi the son of Istalcurus, and with him seventy men. 41 And these I gathered together to the river called Theras, where we pitched our tents three days: and then I surveyed them. 42 But when I had found there none of the priests and Levites, 43 Then sent I to Eleazar, and Iduel, and Masman, 44 And Alnathan, and Mamaias, and Joribas, and Nathan, Eunatan, Zacharias, and Mosollamon, principal men and learned. 45 And I bade them that they should go to Saddeus the captain, who was in the place of the treasury: 46 And commanded them that they should speak to Daddeus, and to his brethren, and to the treasurers in that place, to send us such men as might execute the priests' office in the house of the Lord. 47 And by the mighty hand of our Lord they brought to us skillful men of the sons of Moli the son of Levi, the son of Israel, Asebebia, and his sons, and his brethren, who were eighteen. 48 And Asebia, and Annuus, and Osaias his brother, of the sons of Channuneus, and their sons, were twenty men. 49 And of the servants of the temple whom David had ordained, and the principal men for the service of the Levites to wit, the servants of the temple two hundred and twenty, the catalogue of whose names were showed. 50 And there I vowed a fast to the young men before our Lord, to desire of him a prosperous journey both for us and them that were with us, for our children, and for the cattle: 51 For I was ashamed to ask the king footmen, and

horsemen, and conduct for safeguard against our adversaries. 52 For we had said to the king, that the power of the Lord our God should be with them that seek him, to support them in all ways. 53 And again we implored our Lord as touching these things, and found him favourable to us. 54 Then I separated twelve of the chief of the priests, Esebrias, and Assanias, and ten men of their brethren with them: 55 And I weighed them the gold, and the silver, and the holy vessels of the house of our Lord, which the king, and his council, and the princes, and all Israel, had given. 56 And when I had weighed it, I delivered to them six hundred and fifty talents of silver, and silver vessels of one hundred talents, and one hundred talents of gold, 57 And twenty golden vessels, and twelve vessels of brass, even of fine brass, glittering like gold. 58 And I said to them, Both you are holy to the Lord, and the vessels are holy, and the gold and the silver is a vow to the Lord, the Lord of our fathers. 59 Watch you, and keep them till you deliver them to the chief of the priests and Levites, and to the principal men of the families of Israel, in Jerusalem, into the chambers of the house of our God. 60 So the priests and the Levites, who had received the silver and the gold and the vessels, brought them to Jerusalem, into the temple of the Lord. 61 And from the river Theras we departed the twelfth day of the first month, and came to Jerusalem by the mighty hand of our Lord, which was with us: and from the beginning of our journey the Lord delivered us from every enemy, and so we came to Jerusalem. 62 And when we had been there three days, the gold and silver that was weighed was delivered in the house of our Lord on the fourth day to Marmoth the priest the son of Iri. 63 And with him was Eleazar the son of Phinees, and with them were Josabad the son of Jesu and Moeth the son of Sabban, Levites: all was delivered them by number and weight. 64 And all the weight of them was written up the same hour. 65 Moreover they that were come out of the captivity offered sacrifice to the Lord God of Israel, even twelve bullocks for all Israel, fourscore and sixteen rams, 66 Threescore and twelve lambs, goats for a peace offering, twelve; all of them a sacrifice to the Lord. 67 And they delivered the king's commandments to the king's stewards' and to the governors of Celosyria and Phenice; and they honored the people and the temple of God. 68 Now when these things were done, the rulers came to me, and said, 69 The nation of Israel, the princes,

the priests and Levites, have not put away from them the strange people of the land, nor the pollutions of the Gentiles to wit, of the Canaanites, Hittites, Pheresites, Jebusites, and the Moabites, Egyptians, and Edomites. 70 For both they and their sons have married with their daughters, and the holy seed is mixed with the strange people of the land; and from the beginning of this matter the rulers and the great men have been partakers of this iniquity. 71 And as soon as I had heard these things, I tore my clothes, and the holy garment, and pulled off the hair from off my head and beard, and sat me down sad and very heavy. 72 So all they that were then moved at the word of the Lord God of Israel assembled to me, while I mourned for the iniquity: but I sat still full of heaviness until the evening sacrifice. 73 Then rising up from the fast with my clothes and the holy garment torn, and bowing my knees, and stretching forth my hands to the Lord, 74 I said, O Lord, I am confounded and ashamed before your face; 75 For our sins are multiplied above our heads, and our ignorances have reached up to heaven. 76 For ever since the time of our fathers we have been and are in great sin, even to this day. 77 And for our sins and our fathers' we with our brethren and our kings and our priests were given up to the kings of the earth, to the sword, and to captivity, and for a prey with shame, to this day. 78 And now in some measure has mercy been showed to us from you, O Lord, that there should be left us a root and a name in the place of your sanctuary; 79 And to discover to us a light in the house of the Lord our God, and to give us food in the time of our servitude. 80 Yes, when we were in bondage, we were not forsaken of our Lord; but he made us gracious before the kings of Persia, so that they gave us food; 81 Yes, and honored the temple of our Lord, and raised up the desolate Sion, that they have given us a sure dwelling in Jewry and Jerusalem. 82 And now, O Lord, what shall we say, having these things? for we have transgressed your commandments, which you gave by the hand of your servants the prophets, saying, 83 That the land, which you enter into to possess as an heritage, is a land polluted with the pollutions of the strangers of the land, and they have filled it with their uncleanness. 84 Therefore now shall you not join your daughters to their sons, neither shall you take their daughters to your sons. 85 Moreover you shall never seek to have peace with them, that you may be strong, and eat the good things of the land, and

that you may leave the inheritance of the land to your children for evermore. 86 And all that is befallen is done to us for our wicked works and great sins; for you, O Lord, did make our sins light, 87 And did give to us such a root: but we have turned back again to transgress your law, and to mingle ourselves with the uncleanness of the nations of the land. 88 Mightest not you be angry with us to destroy us, till you had left us neither root, seed, nor name? 89 O Lord of Israel, you are true: for we are left a root this day. 90 Behold, now are we before you in our iniquities, for we can't stand any longer by reason of these things before you. 91 And as Esdras in his prayer made his confession, weeping, and lying flat upon the ground before the temple, there gathered to him from Jerusalem a very great multitude of men and women and children: for there was great weeping among the multitude. 92 Then Jechonias the son of Jeelus, one of the sons of Israel, called out, and said, O Esdras, we have sinned against the Lord God, we have married strange women of the nations of the land, and now is all Israel aloft. 93 Let us make an oath to the Lord, that we will put away all our wives, which we have taken of the heathen, with their children, 94 Like as you have decreed, and as many as do obey the law of the Lord. 95 Arise and put in execution: for to you does this matter appertain, and we will be with you: do valiantly. 96 So Esdras arose, and took an oath of the chief of the priests and Levites of all Israel to do after these things; and so they swore.

9

1 Then Esdras rising from the court of the temple went to the chamber of Joanan the son of Eliasib, 2 And remained there, and did eat no meat nor drink water, mourning for the great iniquities of the multitude. 3 And there was a proclamation in all Jewry and Jerusalem to all them that were of the captivity, that they should be gathered together at Jerusalem: 4 And that whoever met not there within two or three days according as the elders that bare rule appointed, their cattle should be seized to the use of the temple, and himself cast out from them that were of the captivity. 5 And in three days were all they of the tribe of Judah and Benjamin gathered together at Jerusalem the twentieth day of the ninth month. 6 And all the multitude sat trembling in the broad court of the temple because of the present foul weather. 7 So Esdras

arose up, and said to them, You have transgressed the law in marrying strange wives, thereby to increase the sins of Israel. 8 And now by confessing give glory to the Lord God of our fathers, 9 And do his will, and separate yourselves from the heathen of the land, and from the strange women. 10 Then cried the whole multitude, and said with a loud voice, Like as you have spoken, so will we do. 11 But forasmuch as the people are many, and it is foul weather, so that we can't stand without, and this is not a work of a day or two, seeing our sin in these things is spread far: 12 Therefore let the rulers of the multitude stay, and let all them of our habitations that have strange wives come at the time appointed, 13 And with them the rulers and judges of every place, till we turn away the wrath of the Lord from us for this matter. 14 Then Jonathan the son of Azael and Ezechias the son of Theocanus accordingly took this matter upon them: and Mosollam and Levis and Sabbatheus helped them. 15 And they that were of the captivity did according to all these things. 16 And Esdras the priest chose to him the principal men of their families, all by name: and in the first day of the tenth month they sat together to examine the matter. 17 So their cause that held strange wives was brought to an end in the first day of the first month. 18 And of the priests that were come together, and had strange wives, there were found: 19 Of the sons of Jesus the son of Josedec, and his brethren; Matthelas and Eleazar, and Joribus and Joadanus. 20 And they gave their hands to put away their wives and to offer rams to make reconcilement for their errors. 21 And of the sons of Emmer; Ananias, and Zabdeus, and Eanes, and Sameius, and Hiereel, and Azarias. 22 And of the sons of Phaisur; Elionas, Massias Israel, and Nathanael, and Ocidelus and Talsas. 23 And of the Levites; Jozabad, and Semis, and Colius, who was called Calitas, and Patheus, and Judas, and Jonas. 24 Of the holy singers; Eleazurus, Bacchurus. 25 Of the porters; Sallumus, and Tolbanes. 26 Of them of Israel, of the sons of Phoros; Hiermas, and Eddias, and Melchias, and Maelus, and Eleazar, and Asibias, and Baanias. 27 Of the sons of Ela; Matthanias, Zacharias, and Hierielus, and Hieremoth, and Aedias. 28 And of the sons of Zamoth; Eliadas, Elisimus, Othonias, Jarimoth, and Sabatus, and Sardeus. 29 Of the sons of Babai; Johannes, and Ananias and Josabad, and Amatheis. 30 Of the sons of Mani; Olamus, Mamuchus, Jedeus, Jasubus, Jasael, and

Hieremoth. 31 And of the sons of Addi; Naathus, and Moosias, Lacunus, and Naidus, and Mathanias, and Sesthel, Balnuus, and Manasseas. 32 And of the sons of Annas; Elionas and Aseas, and Melchias, and Sabbeus, and Simon Chosameus. 33 And of the sons of Asom; Altaneus, and Matthias, and Baanaia, Eliphalet, and Manasses, and Semei. 34 And of the sons of Maani; Jeremias, Momdis, Omaerus, Juel, Mabdai, and Pelias, and Anos, Carabasion, and Enasibus, and Mamnitanaimus, Eliasis, Bannus, Eliali, Samis, Selemias, Nathanias: and of the sons of Ozora; Sesis, Esril, Azaelus, Samatus, Zambis, Josephus. 35 And of the sons of Ethma; Mazitias, Zabadaias, Edes, Juel, Banaias. 36 All these had taken strange wives, and they put them away with their children. 37 And the priests and Levites, and they that were of Israel, lived in Jerusalem, and in the country, in the first day of the seventh month: so the children of Israel were in their habitations. 38 And the whole multitude came together with one accord into the broad place of the holy porch toward the east: 39 And they spoke to Esdras the priest and reader, that he would bring the law of Moses, that was given of the Lord God of Israel. 40 So Esdras the chief priest brought the law to the whole multitude from man to woman, and to all the priests, to hear law in the first day of the seventh month. 41 And he read in the broad court before the holy porch from morning to midday, before both men and women; and the multitude gave heed to the law. 42 And Esdras the priest and reader of the law stood up upon a pulpit of wood, which was made for that purpose. 43 And there stood up by him Mattathias, Sammus, Ananias, Azarias, Urias, Ezecias, Balasamus, upon the right hand: 44 And upon his left hand stood Phaldaius, Misael, Melchias, Lothasubus, and Nabarias. 45 Then took Esdras the book of the law before the multitude: for he sat honorably in the first place in the sight of them all. 46 And when he opened the law, they stood all straight up. So Esdras blessed the Lord God most High, the God of hosts, Almighty. 47 And all the people answered, Amen; and lifting up their hands they fell to the ground, and worshipped the Lord. 48 Also Jesus, Anus, Sarabias, Adinus, Jacubus, Sabateas, Auteas, Maianeas, and Calitas, Azarias, and Joazabdus, and Ananias, Biatas, the Levites, taught the law of the Lord, making them withal to understand it. 49 Then spoke Attharates to Esdras the chief priest. and reader, and to the Levites that taught the multitude, even to all, saying, 50 This day is

holy to the Lord; (for they all wept when they heard the law:) 51 Go then, and eat the fat, and drink the sweet, and send part to them that have nothing; 52 For this day is holy to the Lord: and be not sorrowful; for the Lord will bring you to honor. 53 So the Levites published all things to the people, saying, This day is holy to the Lord; be not sorrowful. 54 Then they went their way, every one to eat and drink, and make merry, and to give part to them that had nothing, and to make great cheer; 55 Because they understood the words wherein they were instructed, and for the which they had been assembled.

- Tobit

- 1
- 2
- 3
- 4
- 5
- 6
- 7
- 8
- 9
- 10

- 11
- 12
- 13
- 14

TOBIT

1

1 The book of the words of Tobit, son of Tobiel, the son of Ananiel, the son of Aduel, the son of Gabael, of the seed of Asael, of the tribe of Nephthali; 2 Who in the time of Enemessar king of the Assyrians was led captive out of Thisbe, which is at the right hand of that city, which is called properly Nephthali in Galilee above Aser. 3 I Tobit have walked all the days of my life in the ways of truth and justice, and I did many alms deeds to my brethren, and my nation, who came with me to Nineve, into the land of the Assyrians. 4 And when I was in my own country, in the land of Israel being but young, all the tribe of Nephthali my father fell from the house of Jerusalem, which was chosen out of all the tribes of Israel, that all the tribes should sacrifice there, where the temple of the habitation of the most High was consecrated and built for all ages. 5 Now all the tribes which together revolted, and the house

of my father Nephthali, sacrificed to the heifer Baal. 6 But I alone went often to Jerusalem at the feasts, as it was ordained to all the people of Israel by an everlasting decree, having the first fruits and tenths of increase, with that which was first shorn; and them gave I at the altar to the priests the children of Aaron. 7 The first tenth part of all increase I gave to the sons of Aaron, who ministered at Jerusalem: another tenth part I sold away, and went, and spent it every year at Jerusalem: 8 And the third I gave to them to whom it was meet, as Debora my father's mother had commanded me, because I was left an orphan by my father. 9 Furthermore, when I was come to the age of a man, I married Anna of my own kindred, and of her I became the father of Tobias. 10 And when we were carried away captives to Nineve, all my brethren and those that were of my kindred did eat of the bread of the Gentiles. 11 But I kept myself from eating; 12 Because I remembered God with all my heart. 13 And the most High gave me grace and favor before Enemessar, so that I was his purveyor. 14 And I went into Media, and left in trust with Gabael, the brother of Gabrias, at Rages a city of Media ten talents of silver. 15 Now when Enemessar was dead, Sennacherib his son reigned in his stead; whose estate was troubled, that I could not go into Media. 16 And in the time of Enemessar I gave many alms to my brethren, and gave my bread to the hungry, 17 And my clothes to the naked: and if I saw any of my nation dead, or cast about the walls of Nineve, I buried him. 18 And if the king Sennacherib had slain any, when he was come, and fled from Judea, I buried them privily; for in his wrath he killed many; but the bodies were not found, when they were sought for of the king. 19 And when one of the Ninevites went and complained of me to the king, that I buried them, and hid myself; understanding that I was sought for to be put to death, I withdrew myself for fear. 20 Then all my goods were forcibly taken away, neither was there any thing left me, beside my wife Anna and my son Tobias. 21 And there passed not five and fifty days, before two of his sons killed him, and they fled into the mountains of Ararath; and Sarchedonus his son reigned in his stead; who appointed over his father's accounts, and over all his affairs, Achiacharus my brother Anael's son. 22 And Achiacharus intreating for me, I returned to Nineve. Now Achiacharus was cupbearer, and keeper of the signet, and steward, and overseer of the accounts: and

Sarchedonus appointed him next to him: and he was my brother's son.

2

1 Now when I was come home again, and my wife Anna was restored to me, with my son Tobias, in the feast of Pentecost, which is the holy feast of the seven weeks, there was a good dinner prepared me, in the which I sat down to eat. 2 And when I saw abundance of meat, I said to my son, Go and bring what poor man soever you shall find out of our brethren, who is mindful of the Lord; and, behold, I wait for you. 3 But he came again, and said, Father, one of our nation is strangled, and is cast out in the marketplace. 4 Then before I had tasted of any meat, I started up, and took him up into a room until the going down of the sun. 5 Then I returned, and washed myself, and ate my meat in heaviness, 6 Remembering that prophecy of Amos, as he said, Your feasts shall be turned into mourning, and all your mirth into lamentation. 7 Therefore I wept: and after the going down of the sun I went and made a grave, and buried him. 8 But my neighbors mocked me, and said, This man is not yet afraid to be put to death for this matter: who fled away; and yet, behold, he buries the dead again. 9 The same night also I returned from the burial, and slept by the wall of my courtyard, being polluted and my face was uncovered: 10 And I knew not that there were sparrows in the wall, and my eyes being open, the sparrows muted warm dung into my eyes, and a whiteness came in my eyes: and I went to the physicians, but they helped me not: moreover Achiacharus did nourish me, until I went into Elymais. 11 And my wife Anna did take women's works to do. 12 And when she had sent them home to the owners, they paid her wages, and gave her also besides a kid. 13 And when it was in my house, and began to cry, I said to her, From whence is this kid? is it not stolen? render it to the owners; for it is not lawful to eat any thing that is stolen. 14 But she replied upon me, It was given for a gift more than the wages. Howbeit I did not believe her, but bade her render it to the owners: and I was abashed at her. But she replied upon me, Where are your alms and your righteous deeds? behold, you and all your works are known.

3

1 Then I being grieved did weep, and in my sorrow prayed, saying, 2 O Lord, you are just, and all your works and all your ways are mercy and truth, and you judge truly and justly for ever. 3 Remember me, and look on me, punish me not for my sins and ignorances, and the sins of my fathers, who have sinned before you: 4 For they obeyed not your commandments: therefore you have delivered us for a spoil, and to captivity, and to death, and for a proverb of reproach to all the nations among whom we are dispersed. 5 And now your judgments are many and true: deal with me according to my sins and my fathers': because we have not kept your commandments, neither have walked in truth before you. 6 Now therefore deal with me as seems best to you, and command my spirit to be taken from me, that I may be dissolved, and become earth: for it is profitable for me to die rather than to live, because I have heard false reproaches, and have much sorrow: command therefore that I may now be delivered out of this distress, and go into the everlasting place: turn not your face away from me. 7 It came to pass the same day, that in Ecbatane a city of Media Sara the daughter of Raguel was also reproached by her father's maids; 8 Because that she had been married to seven husbands, whom Asmodeus the evil spirit had killed, before they had lain with her. Do you not know, said they, that you have strangled your husbands? you have had already seven husbands, neither was you named after any of them. 9 Therefore do you beat us for them? if they be dead, go your ways after them, let us never see of you either son or daughter. 10 When she heard these things, she was very sorrowful, so that she thought to have strangled herself; and she said, I am the only daughter of my father, and if I do this, it shall be a reproach to him, and I shall bring his old age with sorrow to the grave. 11 Then she prayed toward the window, and said, Blessed are you, O Lord my God, and your holy and glorious name is blessed and honorable for ever: let all your works praise you for ever. 12 And now, O Lord, I set I my eyes and my face toward you, 13 And say, Take me out of the earth, that I may hear no more the reproach. 14 You know, Lord, that I am pure from all sin with man, 15 And that I never polluted my name, nor the name of my father, in the land of my captivity: I am the only daughter of my father, neither has he any child to be his heir, neither any near kinsman, nor any son of his alive, to whom I may

keep myself for a wife: my seven husbands are already dead; and why should I live? but if it please not you that I should die, command some regard to be had of me, and pity taken of me, that I hear no more reproach. 16 So the prayers of them both were heard before the majesty of the great God. 17 And Raphael was sent to heal them both, that is, to scale away the whiteness of Tobit's eyes, and to give Sara the daughter of Raguel for a wife to Tobias the son of Tobit; and to bind Asmodeus the evil spirit; because she belonged to Tobias by right of inheritance. The selfsame time came Tobit home, and entered into his house, and Sara the daughter of Raguel came down from her upper chamber.

4

1 In that day Tobit remembered the money which he had committed to Gabael in Rages of Media, 2 And said with himself, I have wished for death; therefore do I not call for my son Tobias that I may signify to him of the money before I die? 3 And when he had called him, he said, My son, when I am dead, bury me; and despise not your mother, but honor her all the days of your life, and do that which shall please her, and grieve her not. 4 Remember, my son, that she saw many dangers for you, when you were in her womb: and when she is dead, bury her by me in one grave. 5 My son, be mindful of the Lord our God all your days, and let not your will be set to sin, or to transgress his commandments: do uprightly all your life long, and follow not the ways of unrighteousness. 6 For if you deal truly, your doings shall prosperously succeed to you, and to all them that live justly. 7 Give alms of your substance; and when you give alms, let not your eye be envious, neither turn your face from any poor, and the face of God shall not be turned away from you. 8 If you have abundance give alms accordingly: if you have but a little, be not afraid to give according to that little: 9 For you lay up a good treasure for yourself against the day of necessity. 10 Because that alms do deliver from death, and suffers not to come into darkness. 11 For alms is a good gift to all that give it in the sight of the most High. 12 Beware of all whoredom, my son, and chiefly take a wife of the seed of your fathers, and take not a strange woman to wife, which is not of your father's tribe: for we are the children of the prophets, Noe, Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob: remember, my son, that our fathers from the beginning, even that they all married wives of their own

kindred, and were blessed in their children, and their seed shall inherit the land. 13 Now therefore, my son, love your brethren, and despise not in your heart your brethren, the sons and daughters of your people, in not taking a wife of them: for in pride is destruction and much trouble, and in lewdness is decay and great lack: for lewdness is the mother of famine. 14 Let not the wages of any man, which has wrought for you, wait with you, but give him it out of hand: for if you serve God, he will also repay you: be circumspect my son, in all things you do, and be wise in all your conversation. 15 Do that to no man which you hate: drink not wine to make you drunken: neither let drunkenness go with you in your journey. 16 Give of your bread to the hungry, and of your garments to them that are naked; and according to your abundance give alms: and let not your eye be envious, when you give alms. 17 Pour out your bread on the burial of the just, but give nothing to the wicked. 18 Ask counsel of all that are wise, and despise not any counsel that is profitable. 19 Bless the Lord your God always, and desire of him that your ways may be directed, and that all your paths and counsels may prosper: for every nation has not counsel; but the Lord himself gives all good things, and he humbles whom he will, as he will; now therefore, my son, remember my commandments, neither let them be put out of your mind. 20 And now I signify this to they that I committed ten talents to Gabael the son of Gabrias at Rages in Media. 21 And fear not, my son, that we are made poor: for you have much wealth, if you fear God, and depart from all sin, and do that which is pleasing in his sight.

5

1 Tobias then answered and said, Father, I will do all things which you have commanded me: 2 But how can I receive the money, seeing I know him not? 3 Then he gave him the handwriting, and said to him, Seek you a man which may go with you, while I yet live, and I will give him wages: and go and receive the money. 4 Therefore when he went to seek a man, he found Raphael that was an angel. 5 But he knew not; and he said to him, Canst you go with me to Rages? and know you those places well? 6 To whom the angel said, I will go with you, and I know the way well: for I have lodged with our brother Gabael. 7 Then Tobias said to him, Tarry for me, till I tell my father. 8 Then he said to him,

Go and wait not. So he went in and said to his father, Behold, I have found one which will go with me. Then he said, Call him to me, that I may know of what tribe he is, and whether he be a trusty man to go with you. 9 So he called him, and he came in, and they saluted one another. 10 Then Tobit said to him, Brother, show me of what tribe and family you are. 11 To whom he said, Do you seek for a tribe or family, or an hired man to go with your son? Then Tobit said to him, I would know, brother, your kindred and name. 12 Then he said, I am Azarias, the son of Ananias the great, and of your brethren. 13 Then Tobit said, You are welcome, brother; be not now angry with me, because I have enquired to know your tribe and your family; for you are my brother, of an honest and good stock: for I know Ananias and Jonathas, sons of that great Samaias, as we went together to Jerusalem to worship, and offered the firstborn, and the tenths of the fruits; and they were not seduced with the error of our brethren: my brother, you are of a good stock. 14 But tell me, what wages shall I give you? will you a drachm a day, and things necessary, as to my own son? 15 Yes, moreover, if you return safe, I will add something to your wages. 16 So they were well pleased. Then said he to Tobias, Prepare yourself for the journey, and God send you a good journey. And when his son had prepared all things far the journey, his father said, Go you with this man, and God, which dwells in heaven, prosper your journey, and the angel of God keep you company. So they went forth both, and the young man's dog with them. 17 But Anna his mother wept, and said to Tobit, Why have you sent away our son? is he not the staff of our hand, in going in and out before us? 18 Be not greedy to add money to money: but let it be as refuse in respect of our child. 19 For that which the Lord has given us to live with does suffice us. 20 Then said Tobit to her, Take no care, my sister; he shall return in safety, and your eyes shall see him. 21 For the good angel will keep him company, and his journey shall be prosperous, and he shall return safe. 22 Then she made an end of weeping.

6

1 And as they went on their journey, they came in the evening to the river Tigris, and they lodged there. 2 And when the young man went down to wash himself, a fish leaped out of the river, and would have devoured him. 3 Then the angel said to him, Take the

fish. And the young man laid hold of the fish, and drew it to land. 4 To whom the angel said, Open the fish, and take the heart and the liver and the gall, and put them up safely. 5 So the young man did as the angel commanded him; and when they had roasted the fish, they did eat it: then they both went on their way, till they drew near to Ecbatane. 6 Then the young man said to the angel, Brother Azarias, to what use is the heart and the liver and the gal of the fish? 7 And he said to him, Touching the heart and the liver, if a devil or an evil spirit trouble any, we must make a smoke thereof before the man or the woman, and the party shall be no more vexed. 8 As for the gall, it is good to anoint a man that has whiteness in his eyes, and he shall be healed. 9 And when they were come near to Rages, 10 The angel said to the young man, Brother, to day we shall lodge with Raguel, who is your cousin; he also has one only daughter, named Sara; I will speak for her, that she may be given you for a wife. 11 For to you does the right of her appertain, seeing you only are of her kindred. 12 And the maid is fair and wise: now therefore hear me, and I will speak to her father; and when we return from Rages we will celebrate the marriage: for I know that Raguel can't marry her to another according to the law of Moses, but he shall be guilty of death, because the right of inheritance does rather appertain to you than to any other. 13 Then the young man answered the angel, I have heard, brother Azarias that this maid has been given to seven men, who all died in the marriage chamber. 14 And now I am the only son of my father, and I am afraid, lest if I go in to her, I die, as the other before: for a wicked spirit loves her, which hurts no body, but those which come to her; therefore I also fear lest I die, and bring my father's and my mother's life because of me to the grave with sorrow: for they have no other son to bury them. 15 Then the angel said to him, Do you not remember the precepts which your father gave you, that you should marry a wife of your own kindred? therefore hear me, O my brother; for she shall be given you to wife; and make you no reckoning of the evil spirit; for this same night shall she be given you in marriage. 16 And when you shall come into the marriage chamber, you shall take the ashes of perfume, and shall lay upon them some of the heart and liver of the fish, and shall make a smoke with it: 17 And the devil shall smell it, and flee away, and never come again any more: but when you shall come to her, rise up both of you, and

pray to God which is merciful, who will have pity on you, and save you: fear not, for she is appointed to you from the beginning; and you shall preserve her, and she shall go with you. Moreover I suppose that she shall bear you children. Now when Tobias had heard these things, he loved her, and his heart was effectually joined to her.

7

1 And when they were come to Ecbatane, they came to the house of Raguel, and Sara met them: and after they had saluted one another, she brought them into the house. 2 Then said Raguel to Edna his wife, How like is this young man to Tobit my cousin! 3 And Raguel asked them, From whence are you, brethren? To whom they said, We are of the sons of Nephthalim, which are captives in Nineve. 4 Then he said to them, Do you know Tobit our kinsman? And they said, We know him. Then said he, Is he in good health? 5 And they said, He is both alive, and in good health: and Tobias said, He is my father. 6 Then Raguel leaped up, and kissed him, and wept, 7 And blessed him, and said to him, You are the son of an honest and good man. But when he had heard that Tobit was blind, he was sorrowful, and wept. 8 And likewise Edna his wife and Sara his daughter wept. Moreover they entertained them cheerfully; and after that they had killed a ram of the flock, they set store of meat on the table. Then said Tobias to Raphael, Brother Azarias, speak of those things of which you did talk in the way, and let this business be dispatched. 9 So he communicated the matter with Raguel: and Raguel said to Tobias, Eat and drink, and make merry: 10 For it is meet that you should marry my daughter: nevertheless I will declare to you the truth. 11 I have given my daughter in marriage to seven men, who died that night they came in to her: nevertheless for the present be merry. But Tobias said, I will eat nothing here, till we agree and swear one to another. 12 Raguel said, Then take her from henceforth according to the manner, for you are her cousin, and she is your, and the merciful God give you good success in all things. 13 Then he called his daughter Sara, and she came to her father, and he took her by the hand, and gave her to be wife to Tobias, saying, Behold, take her after the law of Moses, and lead her away to your father. And he blessed them; 14 And called Edna his wife, and took paper, and did write an instrument of covenants, and sealed

it. 15 Then they began to eat. 16 After Raguel called his wife Edna, and said to her, Sister, prepare another chamber, and bring her in there. 17 Which when she had done as he had bidden her, she brought her there: and she wept, and she received the tears of her daughter, and said to her, 18 Be of good comfort, my daughter; the Lord of heaven and earth give you joy for this your sorrow: be of good comfort, my daughter.

8

1 And when they had supped, they brought Tobias in to her. 2 And as he went, he remembered the words of Raphael, and took the ashes of the perfumes, and put the heart and the liver of the fish thereupon, and made a smoke therewith. 3 The which smell when the evil spirit had smelled, he fled into the utmost parts of Egypt, and the angel bound him. 4 And after that they were both shut in together, Tobias rose out of the bed, and said, Sister, arise, and let us pray that God would have pity on us. 5 Then began Tobias to say, Blessed are you, O God of our fathers, and blessed is your holy and glorious name for ever; let the heavens bless you, and all your creatures. 6 You made Adam, and gave him Eve his wife for an helper and stay: of them came mankind: you have said, It is not good that man should be alone; let us make to him an aid like to himself. 7 And now, O Lord, I take not this my sister for lush but uprightly: therefore mercifully ordain that we may become aged together. 8 And she said with him, Amen. 9 So they slept both that night. And Raguel arose, and went and made a grave, 10 Saying, I fear lest he also be dead. 11 But when Raguel was come into his house, 12 He said to his wife Edna. Send one of the maids, and let her see whether he be alive: if he be not, that we may bury him, and no man know it. 13 So the maid opened the door, and went in, and found them both asleep, 14 And came forth, and told them that he was alive. 15 Then Raguel praised God, and said, O God, you are worthy to be praised with all pure and holy praise; therefore let your saints praise you with all your creatures; and let all your angels and your elect praise you for ever. 16 You are to be praised, for you have made me joyful; and that is not come to me which I suspected; but you have dealt with us according to your great mercy. 17 You are to be praised because you have had mercy of two that were the only begotten children of their fathers: grant them mercy, O Lord, and finish their life in health with joy and

mercy. 18 Then Raguel bade his servants to fill the grave. 19 And he kept the wedding feast fourteen days. 20 For before the days of the marriage were finished, Raguel had said to him by an oath, that he should not depart till the fourteen days of the marriage were expired; 21 And then he should take the half of his goods, and go in safety to his father; and should have the rest when I and my wife be dead.

9

1 Then Tobias called Raphael, and said to him, 2 Brother Azarias, take with you a servant, and two camels, and go to Rages of Media to Gabael, and bring me the money, and bring him to the wedding. 3 For Raguel has sworn that I shall not depart. 4 But my father counts the days; and if I wait long, he will be very sorry. 5 So Raphael went out, and lodged with Gabael, and gave him the handwriting: who brought forth bags which were sealed up, and gave them to him. 6 And early in the morning they went forth both together, and came to the wedding: and Tobias blessed his wife.

10

1 Now Tobit his father counted every day: and when the days of the journey were expired, and they came not, 2 Then Tobit said, Are they detained? or is Gabael dead, and there is no man to give him the money? 3 Therefore he was very sorry. 4 Then his wife said to him, My son is dead, seeing he stays long; and she began to wail him, and said, 5 Now I care for nothing, my son, since I have let you go, the light of my eyes. 6 To whom Tobit said, Hold your peace, take no care, for he is safe. 7 But she said, Hold your peace, and deceive me not; my son is dead. And she went out every day into the way which they went, and did eat no meat on the daytime, and ceased not whole nights to bewail her son Tobias, until the fourteen days of the wedding were expired, which Raguel had sworn that he should spend there. Then Tobias said to Raguel, 8 Let me go, for my father and my mother look no more to see me. 9 But his father in law said to him, Tarry with me, and I will send to your father, and they shall declare to him how things go with you. 10 But Tobias said, No; but let me go to my father. 11 Then Raguel arose, and gave him Sara his wife, and half his goods, servants, and cattle, and money: 12 And he blessed

them, and sent them away, saying, The God of heaven give you a prosperous journey, my children. 13 And he said to his daughter, Honor your father and your mother in law, which are now your parents, that I may hear good report of you. And he kissed her. Edna also said to Tobias, The Lord of heaven restore you, my dear brother, and grant that I may see your children of my daughter Sara before I die, that I may rejoice before the Lord: behold, I commit my daughter to you of special trust; where are do not entreat her evil.

11

1 After these things Tobias went his way, praising God that he had given him a prosperous journey, and blessed Raguel and Edna his wife, and went on his way till they drew near to Nineve. 2 Then Raphael said to Tobias, You know, brother, how you did leave your father: 3 Let us haste before your wife, and prepare the house. 4 And take in your hand the gall of the fish. So they went their way, and the dog went after them. 5 Now Anna sat looking about toward the way for her son. 6 And when she espied him coming, she said to his father, Behold, your son comes, and the man that went with him. 7 Then said Raphael, I know, Tobias, that your father will open his eyes. 8 Therefore anoint you his eyes with the gall, and being pricked therewith, he shall rub, and the whiteness shall fall away, and he shall see you. 9 Then Anna ran forth, and fell upon the neck of her son, and said to him, Seeing I have seen you, my son, from henceforth I am content to die. And they wept both. 10 Tobit also went forth toward the door, and stumbled: but his son ran to him, 11 And took hold of his father: and he struck of the gall on his fathers' eyes, saying, Be of good hope, my father. 12 And when his eyes began to hurt, he rubbed them; 13 And the whiteness pilled away from the corners of his eyes: and when he saw his son, he fell upon his neck. 14 And he wept, and said, Blessed are you, O God, and blessed is your name for ever; and blessed are all your holy angels: 15 For you have scourged, and have taken pity on me: for, behold, I see my son Tobias. And his son went in rejoicing, and told his father the great things that had happened to him in Media. 16 Then Tobit went out to meet his daughter in law at the gate of Nineve, rejoicing and praising God: and they which saw him go marveled, because he had received his sight. 17 But Tobias gave thanks before them,

because God had mercy on him. And when he came near to Sara his daughter in law, he blessed her, saying, You are welcome, daughter: God be blessed, which has brought you to us, and blessed be your father and your mother. And there was joy among all his brethren which were at Nineve. 18 And Achiacharus, and Nasbas his brother's son, came: 19 And Tobias' wedding was kept seven days with great joy.

12

1 Then Tobit called his son Tobias, and said to him, My son, see that the man have his wages, which went with you, and you must give him more. 2 And Tobias said to him, O father, it is no harm to me to give him half of those things which I have brought: 3 For he has brought me again to you in safety, and made whole my wife, and brought me the money, and likewise healed you. 4 Then the old man said, It is due to him. 5 So he called the angel, and he said to him, Take half of all that you have brought and go away in safety. 6 Then he took them both apart, and said to them, Bless God, praise him, and magnify him, and praise him for the things which he has done to you in the sight of all that live. It is good to praise God, and exalt his name, and honorably to show forth the works of God; therefore be not slack to praise him. 7 It is good to keep close the secret of a king, but it is honorable to reveal the works of God. Do that which is good, and no evil shall touch you. 8 Prayer is good with fasting and alms and righteousness. A little with righteousness is better than much with unrighteousness. It is better to give alms than to lay up gold: 9 For alms does deliver from death, and shall purge away all sin. Those that exercise alms and righteousness shall be filled with life: 10 But they that sin are enemies to their own life. 11 Surely I will keep close nothing from you. For I said, It was good to keep close the secret of a king, but that it was honorable to reveal the works of God. 12 Now therefore, when you did pray, and Sara your daughter in law, I did bring the remembrance of your prayers before the Holy One: and when you did bury the dead, I was with you likewise. 13 And when you did not delay to rise up, and leave your dinner, to go and cover the dead, your good deed was not hid from me: but I was with you. 14 And now God has sent me to heal you and Sara your daughter in law. 15 I am Raphael, one of the seven holy angels, which present the prayers of the saints, and which go in and out before the glory

of the Holy One. 16 Then they were both troubled, and fell upon their faces: for they feared. 17 But he said to them, Fear not, for it shall go well with you; praise God therefore. 18 For not of any favor of mine, but by the will of our God I came; therefore praise him for ever. 19 All these days I did appear to you; but I did neither eat nor drink, but you did see a vision. 20 Now therefore give God thanks: for I go up to him that sent me; but write all things which are done in a book. 21 And when they arose, they saw him no more. 22 Then they confessed the great and wonderful works of God, and how the angel of the Lord had appeared to them.

13

1 Then Tobit wrote a prayer of rejoicing, and said, Blessed be God that lives for ever, and blessed be his kingdom. 2 For he does scourge, and has mercy: he leads down to hell, and brings up again: neither is there any that can avoid his hand. 3 Confess him before the Gentiles, you children of Israel: for he has scattered us among them. 4 There declare his greatness, and extol him before all the living: for he is our Lord, and he is the God our Father for ever. 5 And he will scourge us for our iniquities, and will have mercy again, and will gather us out of all nations, among whom he has scattered us. 6 If you turn to him with your whole heart, and with your whole mind, and deal uprightly before him, then will he turn to you, and will not hide his face from you. Therefore see what he will do with you, and confess him with your whole mouth, and praise the Lord of might, and extol the everlasting King. In the land of my captivity do I praise him, and declare his might and majesty to a sinful nation. O you sinners, turn and do justice before him: who can tell if he will accept you, and have mercy on you? 7 I will extol my God, and my soul shall praise the King of heaven, and shall rejoice in his greatness. 8 Let all men speak, and let all praise him for his righteousness. 9 O Jerusalem, the holy city, he will scourge you for your children's works, and will have mercy again on the sons of the righteous. 10 Give praise to the Lord, for he is good: and praise the everlasting King, that his tabernacle may be builded in you again with joy, and let him make joyful there in you those that are captives, and love in you for ever those that are miserable. 11 Many nations shall come from far to the name of the Lord God with gifts in their hands, even gifts to the King of heaven; all generations shall praise you with great

joy. 12 Cursed are all they which hate you, and blessed shall all be which love you for ever. 13 Rejoice and be glad for the children of the just: for they shall be gathered together, and shall bless the Lord of the just. 14 O blessed are they which love you, for they shall rejoice in your peace: blessed are they which have been sorrowful for all your scourges; for they shall rejoice for you, when they have seen all your glory, and shall be glad for ever. 15 Let my soul bless God the great King. 16 For Jerusalem shall be built up with sapphires and emeralds, and precious stone: your walls and towers and battlements with pure gold. 17 And the streets of Jerusalem shall be paved with beryl and carbuncle and stones of Ophir. 18 And all her streets shall say, Alleluia; and they shall praise him, saying, Blessed be God, which has extolled it for ever.

14

1 So Tobit made an end of praising God. 2 And he was eight and fifty years old when he lost his sight, which was restored to him after eight years: and he gave alms, and he increased in the fear of the Lord God, and praised him. 3 And when he was very aged he called his son, and the sons of his son, and said to him, My son, take your children; for, behold, I am aged, and am ready to depart out of this life. 4 Go into Media my son, for I surely believe those things which Jonas the prophet spoke of Nineve, that it shall be overthrown; and that for a time peace shall rather be in Media; and that our brethren shall lie scattered in the earth from that good land: and Jerusalem shall be desolate, and the house of God in it shall be burned, and shall be desolate for a time; 5 And that again God will have mercy on them, and bring them again into the land, where they shall build a temple, but not like to the first, until the time of that age be fulfilled; and afterward they shall return from all places of their captivity, and build up Jerusalem gloriously, and the house of God shall be built in it for ever with a glorious building, as the prophets have spoken thereof. 6 And all nations shall turn, and fear the Lord God truly, and shall bury their idols. 7 So shall all nations praise the Lord, and his people shall confess God, and the Lord shall exalt his people; and all those which love the Lord God in truth and justice shall rejoice, showing mercy to our brethren. 8 And now, my son, depart out of Nineve, because that those things which the prophet Jonas spoke shall surely come to pass. 9 But keep you the law and the

commandments, and show yourself merciful and just, that it may go well with you. 10 And bury me decently, and your mother with me; but wait no longer at Nineve. Remember, my son, how Aman handled Achiacharus that brought him up, how out of light he brought him into darkness, and how he rewarded him again: yet Achiacharus was saved, but the other had his reward: for he went down into darkness. Manasses gave alms, and escaped the snares of death which they had set for him: but Aman fell into the snare, and perished. 11 Therefore now, my son, consider what alms does, and how righteousness does deliver. When he had said these things, he gave up the ghost in the bed, being one hundred and eight and fifty years old; and he buried him honorably. 12 And when Anna his mother was dead, he buried her with his father. But Tobias departed with his wife and children to Ecbatane to Raguel his father in law, 13 Where he became old with honor, and he buried his father and mother in law honorably, and he inherited their substance, and his father Tobit's. 14 And he died at Ecbatane in Media, being one hundred and seven and twenty years old. 15 But before he died he heard of the destruction of Nineve, which was taken by Nabuchodonosor and Assuerus: and before his death he rejoiced over Nineve.

- Judith

- 1
- 2
- 3
- 4
- 5
- 6
- 7
- 8
- 9
- 10

- 11
- 12
- 13
- 14
- 15
- 16

JUDITH

1

1 In the twelfth year of the reign of Nabuchodonosor, who reigned in Nineve, the great city; in the days of Arphaxad, which reigned over the Medes in Ecbatane, 2 And built in Ecbatane walls round about of stones hewn three cubits broad and six cubits long, and made the height of the wall seventy cubits, and the breadth thereof fifty cubits: 3 And set the towers thereof upon the gates of it one hundred cubits high, and the breadth thereof in the foundation threescore cubits: 4 And he made the gates thereof, even gates that were raised to the height of seventy cubits, and the breadth of them was forty cubits, for the going forth of his mighty armies, and for the setting in array of his footmen: 5 Even in those days king Nabuchodonosor made war with king Arphaxad in the great plain,

which is the plain in the borders of Ragau. 6 And there came to him all they that lived in the hill country, and all that lived by Euphrates, and Tigris and Hydaspes, and the plain of Arioch the king of the Elymeans, and very many nations of the sons of Chelod, assembled themselves to the battle. 7 Then Nabuchodonosor king of the Assyrians sent to all that lived in Persia, and to all that lived westward, and to those that lived in Cilicia, and Damascus, and Libanus, and Antilibanus, and to all that lived upon the sea coast, 8 And to those among the nations that were of Carmel, and Galaad, and the higher Galilee, and the great plain of Esdrelom, 9 And to all that were in Samaria and the cities thereof, and beyond Jordan to Jerusalem, and Betane, and Chelus, and Kades, and the river of Egypt, and Taphnes, and Ramesse, and all the land of Gesem, 10 Until you come beyond Tanis and Memphis, and to all the inhabitants of Egypt, until you come to the borders of Ethiopia. 11 But all the inhabitants of the land made light of the commandment of Nabuchodonosor king of the Assyrians, neither they went with him to the battle; for they were not afraid of him: yes, he was before them as one man, and they sent away his ambassadors from them without effect, and with disgrace. 12 Therefore Nabuchodonosor was very angry with all this country, and swore by his throne and kingdom, that he would surely be avenged upon all those coasts of Cilicia, and Damascus, and Syria, and that he would kill with the sword all the inhabitants of the land of Moab, and the children of Ammon, and all Judea, and all that were in Egypt, till you come to the borders of the two seas. 13 Then he marched in battle array with his power against king Arphaxad in the seventeenth year, and he prevailed in his battle: for he overthrew all the power of Arphaxad, and all his horsemen, and all his chariots, 14 And became lord of his cities, and came to Ecbatane, and took the towers, and spoiled the streets thereof, and turned the beauty thereof into shame. 15 He took also Arphaxad in the mountains of Ragau, and struck him through with his darts, and destroyed him utterly that day. 16 So he returned afterward to Nineve, both he and all his company of sundry nations being a very great multitude of men of war, and there he took his ease, and banqueted, both he and his army, one hundred and twenty days.

2

1 And in the eighteenth year, the two and twentieth day of the first month, there was talk in the house of Nabuchodonosor king of the Assyrians that he should, as he said, avenge himself on all the earth. 2 So he called to him all his officers, and all his nobles, and communicated with them his secret counsel, and concluded the afflicting of the whole earth out of his own mouth. 3 Then they decreed to destroy all flesh, that did not obey the commandment of his mouth. 4 And when he had ended his counsel, Nabuchodonosor king of the Assyrians called Holofernes the chief captain of his army, which was next to him, and said to him. 5 Thus says the great king, the lord of the whole earth, Behold, you shall go forth from my presence, and take with you men that trust in their own strength, of footmen one hundred and twenty thousand; and the number of horses with their riders twelve thousand. 6 And you shall go against all the west country, because they disobeyed my commandment. 7 And you shall declare to that they prepare for me earth and water: for I will go forth in my wrath against them and will cover the whole face of the earth with the feet of my army, and I will give them for a spoil to them: 8 So that their slain shall fill their valleys and brooks and the river shall be filled with their dead, till it overflow: 9 And I will lead them captives to the utmost parts of all the earth. 10 You therefore shall go forth. and take beforehand for me all their coasts: and if they will yield themselves to you, you shall reserve them for me till the day of their punishment. 11 But concerning them that rebel, let not your eye spare them; but put them to the slaughter, and spoil them wherever you go. 12 For as I live, and by the power of my kingdom, whatever I have spoken, that will I do by my hand. 13 And take you heed that you transgress none of the commandments of your lord, but accomplish them fully, as I have commanded you, and defer not to do them. 14 Then Holofernes went forth from the presence of his lord, and called all the governors and captains, and the officers of the army of Assur; 15 And he mustered the chosen men for the battle, as his lord had commanded him, to one hundred and twenty thousand, and twelve thousand archers on horseback; 16 And he ranged them, as a great army is ordered for the war. 17 And he took camels and asses for their carriages, a very great number; and sheep and oxen and goats without number for their provision: 18 And plenty of victual for every man of the army, and very much gold and silver out of the king's

house. 19 Then he went forth and all his power to go before king Nabuchodonosor in the voyage, and to cover all the face of the earth westward with their chariots, and horsemen, and their chosen footmen. 20 A great number also sundry countries came with them like locusts, and like the sand of the earth: for the multitude was without number. 21 And they went forth of Nineve three days' journey toward the plain of Bectileth, and pitched from Bectileth near the mountain which is at the left hand of the upper Cilicia. 22 Then he took all his army, his footmen, and horsemen and chariots, and went from thence into the hill country; 23 And destroyed Phud and Lud, and spoiled all the children of Rasses, and the children of Israel, which were toward the wilderness at the south of the land of the Chellians. 24 Then he went over Euphrates, and went through Mesopotamia, and destroyed all the high cities that were upon the river Arbonai, till you come to the sea. 25 And he took the borders of Cilicia, and killed all that resisted him, and came to the borders of Japheth, which were toward the south, over against Arabia. 26 He compassed also all the children of Madian, and burned up their tabernacles, and spoiled their sheepcotes. 27 Then he went down into the plain of Damascus in the time of wheat harvest, and burnt up all their fields, and destroyed their flocks and herds, also he spoiled their cities, and utterly wasted their countries, and struck all their young men with the edge of the sword. 28 Therefore the fear and dread of him fell upon all the inhabitants of the sea coasts, which were in Sidon and Tyrus, and them that lived in Sur and Ocina, and all that lived in Jemnaan; and they that lived in Azotus and Ascalon feared him greatly.

3

1 So they sent ambassadors to him to treat of peace,
saying, 2 Behold, we the servants of Nabuchodonosor the great king lie before you; use us as shall be good in your sight. 3 Behold, our houses, and all our places, and all our fields of wheat, and flocks, and herds, and all the lodges of our tents lie before your face; use them as it pleases you. 4 Behold, even our cities and the inhabitants thereof are your servants; come and deal with them as seems good to you. 5 So the men came to Holofernes, and declared to him after this manner. 6 Then came he down toward the sea coast, both he and his army, and set garrisons in the high

cities, and took out of them chosen men for aid. 7 So they and all the country round about received them with garlands, with dances, and with timbrels. 8 Yet he did cast down their frontiers, and cut down their groves: for he had decreed to destroy all the gods of the land, that all nations should worship Nabuchodonosor only, and that all tongues and tribes should call upon him as god. 9 Also he came over against Esdraelon near to Judea, over against the great strait of Judea. 10 And he pitched between Geba and Scythopolis, and there he tarried a whole month, that he might gather together all the carriages of his army.

4

1 Now the children of Israel, that lived in Judea, heard all that Holofernes the chief captain of Nabuchodonosor king of the Assyrians had done to the nations, and after what manner he had spoiled all their temples, and brought them to nothing. 2 Therefore they were exceedingly afraid of him, and were troubled for Jerusalem, and for the temple of the Lord their God: 3 For they were newly returned from the captivity, and all the people of Judea were lately gathered together: and the vessels, and the altar, and the house, were sanctified after the profanation. 4 Therefore they sent into all the coasts of Samaria, and the villages and to Bethoron, and Belmen, and Jericho, and to Choba, and Esora, and to the valley of Salem: 5 And possessed themselves beforehand of all the tops of the high mountains, and fortified the villages that were in them, and laid up food for the provision of war: for their fields were of late reaped. 6 Also Joacim the high priest, which was in those days in Jerusalem, wrote to them that lived in Bethulia, and Betomestham, which is over against Esdraelon toward the open country, near to Dothaim, 7 Charging them to keep the passages of the hill country: for by them there was an entrance into Judea, and it was easy to stop them that would come up, because the passage was straight, for two men at the most. 8 And the children of Israel did as Joacim the high priest had commanded them, with the ancients of all the people of Israel, which lived at Jerusalem. 9 Then every man of Israel cried to God with great fervency, and with great vehemency did they humble their souls: 10 Both they, and their wives and their children, and their cattle, and every stranger and hireling, and their servants bought with money, put sackcloth upon their

loins. 11 Thus every man and women, and the little children, and the inhabitants of Jerusalem, fell before the temple, and cast ashes upon their heads, and spread out their sackcloth before the face of the Lord: also they put sackcloth about the altar, 12 And cried to the God of Israel all with one consent earnestly, that he would not give their children for a prey, and their wives for a spoil, and the cities of their inheritance to destruction, and the sanctuary to profanation and reproach, and for the nations to rejoice at. 13 So God heard their prayers, and looked upon their afflictions: for the people fasted many days in all Judea and Jerusalem before the sanctuary of the Lord Almighty. 14 And Joacim the high priest, and all the priests that stood before the Lord, and they which ministered to the Lord, had their loins girded with sackcloth, and offered the daily burnt offerings, with the vows and free gifts of the people, 15 And had ashes on their mitres, and cried to the Lord with all their power, that he would look upon all the house of Israel graciously.

5

1 Then was it declared to Holofernes, the chief captain of the army of Assur, that the children of Israel had prepared for war, and had shut up the passages of the hill country, and had fortified all the tops of the high hills and had laid impediments in the champaign countries: 2 Wherewith he was very angry, and called all the princes of Moab, and the captains of Ammon, and all the governors of the sea coast, 3 And he said to them, Tell me now, you sons of Chanaan, who this people is, that dwells in the hill country, and what are the cities that they inhabit, and what is the multitude of their army, and wherein is their power and strength, and what king is set over them, or captain of their army; 4 And why have they determined not to come and meet me, more than all the inhabitants of the west. 5 Then said Achior, the captain of all the sons of Ammon, Let my lord now hear a word from the mouth of your servant, and I will declare to you the truth concerning this people, which dwells near you, and inhabits the hill countries: and there shall no lie come out of the mouth of your servant. 6 This people are descended of the Chaldeans: 7 And they sojourned heretofore in Mesopotamia, because they would not follow the gods of their fathers, which were in the land of Chaldea. 8 For they left the way of their ancestors, and worshipped the God of

heaven, the God whom they knew: so they cast them out from the face of their gods, and they fled into Mesopotamia, and sojourned there many days. 9 Then their God commanded them to depart from the place where they sojourned, and to go into the land of Chanaan: where they lived, and were increased with gold and silver, and with very much cattle. 10 But when a famine covered all the land of Chanaan, they went down into Egypt, and sojourned there, while they were nourished, and became there a great multitude, so that one could not number their nation. 11 Therefore the king of Egypt rose up against them, and dealt subtly with them, and brought them low with laboring in brick, and made them slaves. 12 Then they cried to their God, and he struck all the land of Egypt with incurable plagues: so the Egyptians cast them out of their sight. 13 And God dried the Red sea before them, 14 And brought them to mount Sina, and Cades-Barne, and cast forth all that lived in the wilderness. 15 So they lived in the land of the Amorites, and they destroyed by their strength all them of Esebon, and passing over Jordan they possessed all the hill country. 16 And they cast forth before them the Chanaanite, the Pherezite, the Jebusite, and the Sychemite, and all the Gergesites, and they lived in that country many days. 17 And while they sinned not before their God, they prospered, because the God that hates iniquity was with them. 18 But when they departed from the way which he appointed them, they were destroyed in many battles very sore, and were led captives into a land that was not their's, and the temple of their God was cast to the ground, and their cities were taken by the enemies. 19 But now are they returned to their God, and are come up from the places where they were scattered, and have possessed Jerusalem, where their sanctuary is, and are seated in the hill country; for it was desolate. 20 Now therefore, my lord and governor, if there be any error against this people, and they sin against their God, let us consider that this shall be their ruin, and let us go up, and we shall overcome them. 21 But if there be no iniquity in their nation, let my lord now pass by, lest their Lord defend them, and their God be for them, and we become a reproach before all the world. 22 And when Achior had finished these sayings, all the people standing round about the tent murmured, and the chief men of Holofernes, and all that lived by the sea side, and in Moab, spoke that he should kill him. 23 For, say they, we will not be afraid of the face of the

children of Israel: for, behold, it is a people that have no strength nor power for a strong battle 24 Now therefore, lord Holofernes, we will go up, and they shall be a prey to be devoured of all your army.

6

1 And when the tumult of men that were about the council was ceased, Holofernes the chief captain of the army of Assur said to Achior and all the Moabites before all the company of other nations, 2 And who are you, Achior, and the hirelings of Ephraim, that you have prophesied against us as to day, and have said, that we should not make war with the people of Israel, because their God will defend them? and who is God but Nabuchodonosor? 3 He will send his power, and will destroy them from the face of the earth, and their God shall not deliver them: but we his servants will destroy them as one man; for they are not able to sustain the power of our horses. 4 For with them we will tread them under foot, and their mountains shall be drunken with their blood, and their fields shall be filled with their dead bodies, and their footsteps shall not be able to stand before us, for they shall utterly perish, says king Nabuchodonosor, lord of all the earth: for he said, None of my words shall be in vain. 5 And you, Achior, an hireling of Ammon, which have spoken these words in the day of your iniquity, shall see my face no more from this day, until I take vengeance of this nation that came out of Egypt. 6 And then shall the sword of my army, and the multitude of them that serve me, pass through your sides, and you shall fall among their slain, when I return. 7 Now therefore my servants shall bring you back into the hill country, and shall set you in one of the cities of the passages: 8 And you shall not perish, till you be destroyed with them. 9 And if you persuade yourself in your mind that they shall be taken, let not your countenance fall: I have spoken it, and none of my words shall be in vain. 10 Then Holofernes commanded his servants, that waited in his tent, to take Achior, and bring him to Bethulia, and deliver him into the hands of the children of Israel. 11 So his servants took him, and brought him out of the camp into the plain, and they went from the midst of the plain into the hill country, and came to the fountains that were under Bethulia. 12 And when the men of the city saw them, they took up their weapons, and went out of the city to the top of the hill: and

every man that used a sling kept them from coming up by casting of stones against them. 13 Nevertheless having gotten privily under the hill, they bound Achior, and cast him down, and left him at the foot of the hill, and returned to their lord. 14 But the Israelites descended from their city, and came to him, and loosed him, and brought him to Bethulia, and presented him to the governors of the city: 15 Which were in those days Ozias the son of Micha, of the tribe of Simeon, and Chabris the son of Gothoniel, and Charmis the son of Melchiel. 16 And they called together all the ancients of the city, and all their youth ran together, and their women, to the assembly, and they set Achior in the midst of all their people. Then Ozias asked him of that which was done. 17 And he answered and declared to them the words of the council of Holofernes, and all the words that he had spoken in the midst of the princes of Assur, and whatever Holofernes had spoken proudly against the house of Israel. 18 Then the people fell down and worshipped God, and cried to God. saying, 19 O Lord God of heaven, behold their pride, and pity the low estate of our nation, and look upon the face of those that are sanctified to you this day. 20 Then they comforted Achior, and praised him greatly. 21 And Ozias took him out of the assembly to his house, and made a feast to the elders; and they called on the God of Israel all that night for help.

7

1 The next day Holofernes commanded all his army, and all his people which were come to take his part, that they should remove their camp against Bethulia, to take beforehand the ascents of the hill country, and to make war against the children of Israel. 2 Then their strong men removed their camps in that day, and the army of the men of war was one hundred and seventy thousand footmen, and twelve thousand horsemen, beside the baggage, and other men that were afoot among them, a very great multitude. 3 And they camped in the valley near to Bethulia, by the fountain, and they spread themselves in breadth over Dothaim even to Belmaim, and in length from Bethulia to Cynamon, which is over against Esdraelon. 4 Now the children of Israel, when they saw the multitude of them, were greatly troubled, and said every one to his neighbor, Now will these men lick up the face of the earth; for neither the high mountains, nor the valleys, nor the hills, are able

to bear their weight. 5 Then every man took up his weapons of war, and when they had kindled fires upon their towers, they remained and watched all that night. 6 But in the second day Holofernes brought forth all his horsemen in the sight of the children of Israel which were in Bethulia, 7 And viewed the passages up to the city, and came to the fountains of their waters, and took them, and set garrisons of men of war over them, and he himself removed toward his people. 8 Then came to him all the chief of the children of Esau, and all the governors of the people of Moab, and the captains of the sea coast, and said, 9 Let our lord now hear a word, that there be not an overthrow in your army. 10 For this people of the children of Israel do not trust in their spears, but in the height of the mountains wherein they dwell, because it is not easy to come up to the tops of their mountains. 11 Now therefore, my lord, fight not against them in battle array, and there shall not so much as one man of your people perish. 12 Remain in your camp, and keep all the men of your army, and let your servants get into their hands the fountain of water, which issues forth of the foot of the mountain: 13 For all the inhabitants of Bethulia have their water thence; so shall thirst kill them, and they shall give up their city, and we and our people shall go up to the tops of the mountains that are near, and will camp upon them, to watch that none go out of the city. 14 So they and their wives and their children shall be consumed with fire, and before the sword come against them, they shall be overthrown in the streets where they dwell. 15 Thus shall you render them an evil reward; because they rebelled, and met not your person peaceably. 16 And these words pleased Holofernes and all his servants, and he appointed to do as they had spoken. 17 So the camp of the children of Ammon departed, and with them five thousand of the Assyrians, and they pitched in the valley, and took the waters, and the fountains of the waters of the children of Israel. 18 Then the children of Esau went up with the children of Ammon, and camped in the hill country over against Dothaim: and they sent some of them toward the south, and toward the east over against Ekrebel, which is near to Chusi, that is upon the brook Mochmur; and the rest of the army of the Assyrians camped in the plain, and covered the face of the whole land; and their tents and carriages were pitched to a very great multitude. 19 Then the children of Israel cried to the Lord their God, because their heart failed, for all their enemies had compassed

them round about, and there was no way to escape out from among them. 20 Thus all the company of Assur remained about them, both their footmen, chariots, and horsemen, four and thirty days, so that all their vessels of water failed all the inhibitants of Bethulia. 21 And the cisterns were emptied, and they had not water to drink their fill for one day; for they gave them drink by measure. 22 Therefore their young children were out of heart, and their women and young men fainted for thirst, and fell down in the streets of the city, and by the passages of the gates, and there was no longer any strength in them. 23 Then all the people assembled to Ozias, and to the chief of the city, both young men, and women, and children, and cried with a loud voice, and said before all the elders, 24 God be judge between us and you: for you have done us great injury, in that you have not required peace of the children of Assur. 25 For now we have no helper: but God has sold us into their hands, that we should be thrown down before them with thirst and great destruction. 26 Now therefore call them to you, and deliver the whole city for a spoil to the people of Holofernes, and to all his army. 27 For it is better for us to be made a spoil to them, than to die for thirst: for we will be his servants, that our souls may live, and not see the death of our infants before our eyes, nor our wives nor our children to die. 28 We take to witness against you the heaven and the earth, and our God and Lord of our fathers, which punishes us according to our sins and the sins of our fathers, that he do not according as we have said this day. 29 Then there was great weeping with one consent in the midst of the assembly; and they cried to the Lord God with a loud voice. 30 Then said Ozias to them, Brethren, be of good courage, let us yet endure five days, in the which space the Lord our God may turn his mercy toward us; for he will not forsake us utterly. 31 And if these days pass, and there come no help to us, I will do according to your word. 32 And he dispersed the people, every one to their own charge; and they went to the walls and towers of their city, and sent the women and children into their houses: and they were very low brought in the city.

8

1 Now at that time Judith heard thereof, which was the daughter of Merari, the son of Ox, the son of Joseph, the son of Ozel, the son of Elcia, the son of Ananias, the son of Gedeon, the son of

Raphaim, the son of Acitho, the son of Eliu, the son of Eliab, the son of Nathanael, the son of Samael, the son of Salasadal, the son of Israel. 2 And Manasses was her husband, of her tribe and kindred, who died in the barley harvest. 3 For as he stood overseeing them that bound sheaves in the field, the heat came upon his head, and he fell on his bed, and died in the city of Bethulia: and they buried him with his fathers in the field between Dothaim and Balamo. 4 So Judith was a widow in her house three years and four months. 5 And she made her a tent upon the top of her house, and put on sackcloth upon her loins and ware her widow's apparel. 6 And she fasted all the days of her widowhood, save the eves of the sabbaths, and the sabbaths, and the eves of the new moons, and the new moons and the feasts and solemn days of the house of Israel. 7 She was also of a goodly countenance, and very beautiful to behold: and her husband Manasses had left her gold, and silver, and menservants and maidservants, and cattle, and lands; and she remained upon them. 8 And there was none that gave her an ill word; for she feared God greatly. 9 Now when she heard the evil words of the people against the governor, that they fainted for lack of water; for Judith had heard all the words that Ozias had spoken to them, and that he had sworn to deliver the city to the Assyrians after five days; 10 Then she sent her waitingwoman, that had the government of all things that she had, to call Ozias and Chabris and Charmis, the ancients of the city. 11 And they came to her, and she said to them, Hear me now, O you governors of the inhabitants of Bethulia: for your words that you have spoken before the people this day are not right, touching this oath which you made and pronounced between God and you, and have promised to deliver the city to our enemies, unless within these days the Lord turn to help you. 12 And now who are you that have tempted God this day, and stand instead of God among the children of men? 13 And now try the Lord Almighty, but you shall never know any thing. 14 For you can’t find the depth of the heart of man, neither can you perceive the things that he thinks: then how can you search out God, that has made all these things, and know his mind, or comprehend his purpose? Nay, my brethren, provoke not the Lord our God to anger. 15 For if he will not help us within these five days, he has power to defend us when he will, even every day, or to destroy us before our enemies. 16 Do not bind the

counsels of the Lord our God: for God is not as man, that he may be threatened; neither is he as the son of man, that he should be wavering. 17 Therefore let us wait for salvation of him, and call upon him to help us, and he will hear our voice, if it please him. 18 For there arose none in our age, neither is there any now in these days neither tribe, nor family, nor people, nor city among us, which worship gods made with hands, as has been aforetime. 19 For the which cause our fathers were given to the sword, and for a spoil, and had a great fall before our enemies. 20 But we know none other god, therefore we trust that he will not dispise us, nor any of our nation. 21 For if we be taken so, all Judea shall lie waste, and our sanctuary shall be spoiled; and he will require the profanation thereof at our mouth. 22 And the slaughter of our brethren, and the captivity of the country, and the desolation of our inheritance, will he turn upon our heads among the Gentiles, wherever we shall be in bondage; and we shall be an offense and a reproach to all them that possess us. 23 For our servitude shall not be directed to favor: but the Lord our God shall turn it to dishonor. 24 Now therefore, O brethren, let us show an example to our brethren, because their hearts depend upon us, and the sanctuary, and the house, and the altar, rest upon us. 25 Moreover let us give thanks to the Lord our God, which tries us, even as he did our fathers. 26 Remember what things he did to Abraham, and how he tried Isaac, and what happened to Jacob in Mesopotamia of Syria, when he kept the sheep of Laban his mother's brother. 27 For he has not tried us in the fire, as he did them, for the examination of their hearts, neither has he taken vengeance on us: but the Lord does scourge them that come near to him, to admonish them. 28 Then said Ozias to her, All that you have spoken have you spoken with a good heart, and there is none that may gainsay your words. 29 For this is not the first day wherein your wisdom is manifested; but from the beginning of your days all the people have known your understanding, because the disposition of your heart is good. 30 But the people were very thirsty, and compelled us to do to them as we have spoken, and to bring an oath upon ourselves, which we will not break. 31 Therefore now pray you for us, because you are a godly woman, and the Lord will send us rain to fill our cisterns, and we shall faint no more. 32 Then said Judith to them, Hear me, and I will do a thing, which shall go throughout all generations to the children of our

nation. 33 You shall stand this night in the gate, and I will go forth with my waitingwoman: and within the days that you have promised to deliver the city to our enemies the Lord will visit Israel by my hand. 34 But enquire not you of my act: for I will not declare it to you, till the things be finished that I do. 35 Then said Ozias and the princes to her, Go in peace, and the Lord God be before you, to take vengeance on our enemies. 36 So they returned from the tent, and went to their wards.

9

1 Judith fell upon her face, and put ashes upon her head, and uncovered the sackcloth wherewith she was clothed; and about the time that the incense of that evening was offered in Jerusalem in the house of the Lord Judith cried with a loud voice, and said, 2 O Lord God of my father Simeon, to whom you gave a sword to take vengeance of the strangers, who loosened the girdle of a maid to defile her, and revealed the thigh to her shame, and polluted her virginity to her reproach; for you said, It shall not be so; and yet they did so: 3 Therefore you gave their rulers to be slain, so that they dyed their bed in blood, being deceived, and struck the servants with their lords, and the lords upon their thrones; 4 And have given their wives for a prey, and their daughters to be captives, and all their spoils to be divided among your dear children; which were moved with your zeal, and abhorred the pollution of their blood, and called upon you for aid: O God, O my God, hear me also a widow. 5 For you have wrought not only those things, but also the things which fell out before, and which ensued after; you have thought upon the things which are now, and which are to come. 6 Yes, what things you did determine were ready at hand, and said, Behold, we are here: for all your ways are prepared, and your judgments are in your foreknowledge. 7 For, behold, the Assyrians are multiplied in their power; they are exalted with horse and man; they glory in the strength of their footmen; they trust in shield, and spear, and bow, and sling; and know not that you are the Lord that break the battles: the Lord is your name. 8 Throw down their strength in your power, and bring down their force in your wrath: for they have purposed to defile your sanctuary, and to pollute the tabernacle where your glorious name rests and to cast down with sword the horn of your altar. 9 Behold their pride, and send your wrath upon

their heads: give into my hand, which am a widow, the power that I have conceived. 10 Strike by the deceit of my lips the servant with the prince, and the prince with the servant: break down their stateliness by the hand of a woman. 11 For your power stands not in multitude nor your might in strong men: for you are a God of the afflicted, an helper of the oppressed, an upholder of the weak, a protector of the forlorn, a savior of them that are without hope. 12 I pray you, I pray you, O God of my father, and God of the inheritance of Israel, Lord of the heavens and earth, Creator of the waters, king of every creature, hear you my prayer: 13 And make my speech and deceit to be their wound and stripe, who have purposed cruel things against your covenant, and your hallowed house, and against the top of Sion, and against the house of the possession of your children. 14 And make every nation and tribe to acknowledge that you are the God of all power and might, and that there is none other that protects the people of Israel but you.

10

1 Now after that she had ceased to cry to the God of Israel, and bad made an end of all these words. 2 She rose where she had fallen down, and called her maid, and went down into the house in the which she abode in the sabbath days, and in her feast days, 3 And pulled off the sackcloth which she had on, and put off the garments of her widowhood, and washed her body all over with water, and anointed herself with precious ointment, and braided the hair of her head, and put on a tire upon it, and put on her garments of gladness, wherewith she was clad during the life of Manasses her husband. 4 And she took sandals upon her feet, and put about her her bracelets, and her chains, and her rings, and her earrings, and all her ornaments, and decked herself bravely, to allure the eyes of all men that should see her. 5 Then she gave her maid a bottle of wine, and a cruse of oil, and filled a bag with parched corn, and lumps of figs, and with fine bread; so she folded all these things together, and laid them upon her. 6 Thus they went forth to the gate of the city of Bethulia, and found standing there Ozias and the ancients of the city, Chabris and Charmis. 7 And when they saw her, that her countenance was altered, and her apparel was changed, they wondered at her beauty very greatly, and said to her. 8 The God, the God of our fathers give you favor, and accomplish your enterprizes to the

glory of the children of Israel, and to the exaltation of Jerusalem. Then they worshipped God. 9 And she said to them, Command the gates of the city to be opened to me, that I may go forth to accomplish the things whereof you have spoken with me. So they commanded the young men to open to her, as she had spoken. 10 And when they had done so, Judith went out, she, and her maid with her; and the men of the city looked after her, until she was gone down the mountain, and till she had passed the valley, and could see her no more. 11 Thus they went straight forth in the valley: and the first watch of the Assyrians met her, 12 And took her, and asked her, Of what people are you? and whence come you? and whither go you? And she said, I am a woman of the Hebrews, and am fled from them: for they shall be given you to be consumed: 13 And I am coming before Holofernes the chief captain of your army, to declare words of truth; and I will show him a way, whereby he shall go, and win all the hill country, without losing the body or life of any one of his men. 14 Now when the men heard her words, and saw her countenance, they wondered greatly at her beauty, and said to her, 15 You have saved your life, in that you have hasted to come down to the presence of our lord: now therefore come to his tent, and some of us shall conduct you, until they have delivered you to his hands. 16 And when you stand before him, be not afraid in your heart, but show to him according to your word; and he will entreat you well. 17 Then they chose out of them one hundred men to accompany her and her maid; and they brought her to the tent of Holofernes. 18 Then was there a concourse throughout all the camp: for her coming was noised among the tents, and they came about her, as she stood without the tent of Holofernes, till they told him of her. 19 And they wondered at her beauty, and admired the children of Israel because of her, and every one said to his neighbor, Who would despise this people, that have among them such women? surely it is not good that one man of them be left who being let go might deceive the whole earth. 20 And they that lay near Holofernes went out, and all his servants and they brought her into the tent. 21 Now Holofernes rested upon his bed under a canopy, which was woven with purple, and gold, and emeralds, and precious stones. 22 So they showed him of her; and he came out before his tent with silver lamps going before him. 23 And when Judith was come before him and his servants they all marveled at the beauty

of her countenance; and she fell down upon her face, and did reverence to him: and his servants took her up.

11

1 Then said Holofernes to her, Woman, be of good comfort, fear not in your heart: for I never hurt any that was willing to serve Nabuchodonosor, the king of all the earth. 2 Now therefore, if your people that dwells in the mountains had not set light by me, I would not have lifted up my spear against them: but they have done these things to themselves. 3 But now tell me therefore you are fled from them, and are come to us: for you are come for safeguard; be of good comfort, you shall live this night, and hereafter: 4 For none shall hurt you, but entreat you well, as they do the servants of king Nabuchodonosor my lord. 5 Then Judith said to him, Receive the words of your servant, and suffer your handmaid to speak in your presence, and I will declare no lie to my lord this night. 6 And if you will follow the words of your handmaid, God will bring the thing perfectly to pass by you; and my lord shall not fail of his purposes. 7 As Nabuchodonosor king of all the earth lives, and as his power lives, who has sent you for the upholding of every living thing: for not only men shall serve him by you, but also the beasts of the field, and the cattle, and the fowls of the air, shall live by your power under Nabuchodonosor and all his house. 8 For we have heard of your wisdom and your policies, and it is reported in all the earth, that you only are excellent in all the kingdom, and mighty in knowledge, and wonderful in feats of war. 9 Now as concerning the matter, which Achior did speak in your council, we have heard his words; for the men of Bethulia saved him, and he declared to them all that he had spoken to you. 10 Therefore, O lord and governor, reject not his word; but lay it up in your heart, for it is true: for our nation shall not be punished, neither can sword prevail against them, except they sin against their God. 11 And now, that my lord be not defeated and frustrate of his purpose, even death is now fallen upon them, and their sin has overtaken them, wherewith they will provoke their God to anger whenever they shall do that which is not fit to be done: 12 For their food fail them, and all their water is scant, and they have determined to lay hands upon their cattle, and purposed to consume all those things, that God has forbidden them to eat by his laws: 13 And are resolved to spend the first fruits of the the

tenths of wine and oil, which they had sanctified, and reserved for the priests that serve in Jerusalem before the face of our God; the which things it is not lawful for any of the people so much as to touch with their hands. 14 For they have sent some to Jerusalem, because they also that dwell there have done the like, to bring them a licence from the senate. 15 Now when they shall bring them word, they will forthwith do it, and they shall be given to you to be destroyed the same day. 16 Therefore I your handmaid, knowing all this, am fled from their presence; and God has sent me to work things with you, whereat all the earth shall be astonished, and whoever shall hear it. 17 For your servant is religious, and serves the God of heaven day and night: now therefore, my lord, I will remain with you, and your servant will go out by night into the valley, and I will pray to God, and he will tell me when they have committed their sins: 18 And I will come and show it to you: then you shall go forth with all your army, and there shall be none of them that shall resist you. 19 And I will lead you through the midst of Judea, until you come before Jerusalem; and I will set your throne in the midst thereof; and you shall drive them as sheep that have no shepherd, and a dog shall not so much as open his mouth at you: for these things were told me according to my foreknowledge, and they were declared to me, and I am sent to tell you. 20 Then her words pleased Holofernes and all his servants; and they marveled at her wisdom, and said, 21 There is not such a woman from one end of the earth to the other, both for beauty of face, and wisdom of words. 22 Likewise Holofernes said to her. God has done well to send you before the people, that strength might be in our hands and destruction upon them that lightly regard my lord. 23 And now you are both beautiful in your countenance, and witty in your words: surely if you do as you have spoken your God shall be my God, and you shall dwell in the house of king Nabuchodonosor, and shall be renowned through the whole earth.

12

1 Then he commanded to bring her in where his plate was set; and bade that they should prepare for her of his own meats, and that she should drink of his own wine. 2 And Judith said, I will not eat thereof, lest there be an offense: but provision shall be made for me of the things that I have brought. 3 Then Holofernes said to her,

If your provision should fail, how should we give you the like? for there be none with us of your nation. 4 Then said Judith to him As your soul lives, my lord, your handmaid shall not spend those things that I have, before the Lord work by my hand the things that he has determined. 5 Then the servants of Holofernes brought her into the tent, and she slept till midnight, and she arose when it was toward the morning watch, 6 And sent to Holofernes, saving, Let my lord now command that your handmaid may go forth to prayer. 7 Then Holofernes commanded his guard that they should not stay her: thus she abode in the camp three days, and went out in the night into the valley of Bethulia, and washed herself in a fountain of water by the camp. 8 And when she came out, she implored the Lord God of Israel to direct her way to the raising up of the children of her people. 9 So she came in clean, and remained in the tent, until she did eat her meat at evening. 10 And in the fourth day Holofernes made a feast to his own servants only, and called none of the officers to the banquet. 11 Then said he to Bagoas the eunuch, who had charge over all that he had, Go now, and persuade this Hebrew woman which is with you, that she come to us, and eat and drink with us. 12 For, behold, it will be a shame for our person, if we shall let such a woman go, not having had her company; for if we draw her not to us, she will laugh us to scorn. 13 Then went Bagoas from the presence of Holofernes, and came to her, and he said, Let not this fair damsel fear to come to my lord, and to be honored in his presence, and drink wine, and be merry with us and be made this day as one of the daughters of the Assyrians, which serve in the house of Nabuchodonosor. 14 Then said Judith to him, Who am I now, that I should gainsay my lord? surely whatever pleases him I will do speedily, and it shall be my joy to the day of my death. 15 So she arose, and decked herself with her apparel and all her woman's attire, and her maid went and laid soft skins on the ground for her over against Holofernes, which she had received of Bagoas for her daily use, that she might sit and eat upon them. 16 Now when Judith came in and sat down, Holofernes his heart was ravished with her, and his mind was moved, and he desired greatly her company; for he waited a time to deceive her, from the day that he had seen her. 17 Then said Holofernes to her, Drink now, and be merry with us. 18 So Judith said, I will drink now, my lord, because my life is magnified in me this day more than all the days since I

was born. 19 Then she took and ate and drank before him what her maid had prepared. 20 And Holofernes took great delight in her, and drank more wine than he had drunk at any time in one day since he was born.

13

1 Now when the evening was come, his servants made haste to depart, and Bagoas shut his tent without, and dismissed the waiters from the presence of his lord; and they went to their beds: for they were all weary, because the feast had been long. 2 And Judith was left along in the tent, and Holofernes lying along upon his bed: for he was filled with wine. 3 Now Judith had commanded her maid to stand without her bedchamber, and to wait for her. coming forth, as she did daily: for she said she would go forth to her prayers, and she spoke to Bagoas according to the same purpose. 4 So all went forth and none was left in the bedchamber, neither little nor great. Then Judith, standing by his bed, said in her heart, O Lord God of all power, look at this present upon the works of my hands for the exaltation of Jerusalem. 5 For now is the time to help your inheritance, and to execute your enterprizes to the destruction of the enemies which are risen against us. 6 Then she came to the pillar of the bed, which was at Holofernes' head, and took down his fauchion from thence, 7 And approached to his bed, and took hold of the hair of his head, and said, Strengthen me, O Lord God of Israel, this day. 8 And she struck twice upon his neck with all her might, and she took away his head from him. 9 And tumbled his body down from the bed, and pulled down the canopy from the pillars; and anon after she went forth, and gave Holofernes his head to her maid; 10 And she put it in her bag of meat: so they twain went together according to their custom to prayer: and when they passed the camp, they compassed the valley, and went up the mountain of Bethulia, and came to the gates thereof. 11 Then said Judith afar off, to the watchmen at the gate, Open, open now the gate: God, even our God, is with us, to show his power yet in Jerusalem, and his forces against the enemy, as he has even done this day. 12 Now when the men of her city heard her voice, they made haste to go down to the gate of their city, and they called the elders of the city. 13 And then they ran all together, both small and great, for it was strange to them that she was come: so they opened the gate, and received them,

and made a fire for a light, and stood round about them. 14 Then she said to them with a loud voice, Praise, praise God, praise God, I say, for he has not taken away his mercy from the house of Israel, but has destroyed our enemies by my hands this night. 15 So she took the head out of the bag, and showed it, and said to them, behold the head of Holofernes, the chief captain of the army of Assur, and behold the canopy, wherein he did lie in his drunkenness; and the Lord has struck him by the hand of a woman. 16 As the Lord lives, who has kept me in my way that I went, my countenance has deceived him to his destruction, and yet has he not committed sin with me, to defile and shame me. 17 Then all the people were wonderfully astonished, and bowed themselves and worshipped God, and said with one accord, Blessed be you, O our God, which have this day brought to nothing the enemies of your people. 18 Then said Ozias to her, O daughter, blessed are you of the most high God above all the women upon the earth; and blessed be the Lord God, which has created the heavens and the earth, which has directed you to the cutting off of the head of the chief of our enemies. 19 For this your confidence shall not depart from the heart of men, which remember the power of God for ever. 20 And God turn these things to you for a perpetual praise, to visit you in good things because you have not spared your life for the affliction of our nation, but have revenged our ruin, walking a straight way before our God. And all the people said; So be it, so be it.

14

1 Then said Judith to them, Hear me now, my brethren, and take this head, and hang it upon the highest place of your walls. 2 And so soon as the morning shall appear, and the sun shall come forth upon the earth, take you every one his weapons, and go forth every valiant man out of the city, and set you a captain over them, as though you would go down into the field toward the watch of the Assyrians; but go not down. 3 Then they shall take their armor, and shall go into their camp, and raise up the captains of the army of Assur, and shall run to the tent of Holofernes, but shall not find him: then fear shall fall upon them, and they shall flee before your face. 4 So you, and all that inhabit the coast of Israel, shall pursue them, and overthrow them as they go. 5 But before you do these things, call me Achior the Ammonite, that he may see and know

him that despised the house of Israel, and that sent him to us as it were to his death. 6 Then they called Achior out of the house of Ozias; and when he was come, and saw the head of Holofernes in a man's hand in the assembly of the people, he fell down on his face, and his spirit failed. 7 But when they had recovered him, he fell at Judith's feet, and reverenced her, and said, Blessed are you in all the tabernacles of Juda, and in all nations, which hearing your name shall be astonished. 8 Now therefore tell me all the things that you have done in these days. Then Judith declared to him in the midst of the people all that she had done, from the day that she went forth until that hour she spoke to them. 9 And when she had left off speaking, the people shouted with a loud voice, and made a joyful noise in their city. 10 And when Achior had seen all that the God of Israel had done, he believed in God greatly, and circumcised the flesh of his foreskin, and was joined to the house of Israel to this day. 11 And as soon as the morning arose, they hanged the head of Holofernes upon the wall, and every man took his weapons, and they went forth by bands to the straits of the mountain. 12 But when the Assyrians saw them, they sent to their leaders, which came to their captains and tribunes, and to every one of their rulers. 13 So they came to Holofernes' tent, and said to him that had the charge of all his things, Waken now our lord: for the slaves have been bold to come down against us to battle, that they may be utterly destroyed. 14 Then went in Bagoas, and knocked at the door of the tent; for he thought that he had slept with Judith. 15 But because none answered, he opened it, and went into the bedchamber, and found him cast upon the floor dead, and his head was taken from him. 16 Therefore he cried with a loud voice, with weeping, and sighing, and a mighty cry, and tore his garments. 17 After he went into the tent where Judith lodged: and when he found her not, he leaped out to the people, and cried, 18 These slaves have dealt treacherously; one woman of the Hebrews has brought shame upon the house of king Nabuchodonosor: for, behold, Holofernes lies upon the ground without a head. 19 When the captains of the Assyrians' army heard these words, they tore their coats and their minds were wonderfully troubled, and there was a cry and a very great noise throughout the camp.

1 And when they that were in the tents heard, they were astonished at the thing that was done. 2 And fear and trembling fell upon them, so that there was no man that dared abide in the sight of his neighbor, but rushing out all together, they fled into every way of the plain, and of the hill country. 3 They also that had camped in the mountains round about Bethulia fled away. Then the children of Israel, every one that was a warrior among them, rushed out upon them. 4 Then sent Ozias to Betomasthem, and to Bebai, and Chobai, and Cola and to all the coasts of Israel, such as should tell the things that were done, and that all should rush forth upon their enemies to destroy them. 5 Now when the children of Israel heard it, they all fell upon them with one consent, and killed them to Chobai: likewise also they that came from Jerusalem, and from all the hill country, (for men had told them what things were done in the camp of their enemies) and they that were in Galaad, and in Galilee, chased them with a great slaughter, until they were past Damascus and the borders thereof. 6 And the residue that lived at Bethulia, fell upon the camp of Assur, and spoiled them, and were greatly enriched. 7 And the children of Israel that returned from the slaughter had that which remained; and the villages and the cities, that were in the mountains and in the plain, got many spoils: for the multitude was very great. 8 Then Joacim the high priest, and the ancients of the children of Israel that lived in Jerusalem, came to behold the good things that God had showed to Israel, and to see Judith, and to salute her. 9 And when they came to her, they blessed her with one accord, and said to her, You are the exaltation of Jerusalem, you are the great glory of Israel, you are the great rejoicing of our nation: 10 You have done all these things by your hand: you have done much good to Israel, and God is pleased therewith: blessed be you of the Almighty Lord for evermore. And all the people said, So be it. 11 And the people spoiled the camp the space of thirty days: and they gave to Judith Holofernes his tent, and all his plate, and beds, and vessels, and all his stuff: and she took it and laid it on her mule; and made ready her carts, and laid them thereon. 12 Then all the women of Israel ran together to see her, and blessed her, and made a dance among them for her: and she took branches in her hand, and gave also to the women that were with her. 13 And they put a garland of olive upon her and her maid that was with her, and she went before all the people in the dance,

leading all the women: and all the men of Israel followed in their armor with garlands, and with songs in their mouths.

16

1 Then Judith began to sing this thanksgiving in all Israel, and all the people sang after her this song of praise. 2 And Judith said, Begin to my God with timbrels, sing to my Lord with cymbals: tune to him a new psalm: exalt him, and call upon his name. 3 For God breaks the battles: for among the camps in the midst of the people he has delivered me out of the hands of them that persecuted me. 4 Assur came out of the mountains from the north, he came with ten thousands of his army, the multitude whereof stopped the torrents, and their horsemen have covered the hills. 5 He bragged that he would burn up my borders, and kill my young men with the sword, and dash the sucking children against the ground, and make my infants as a prey, and my virgins as a spoil. 6 But the Almighty Lord has disappointed them by the hand of a woman. 7 For the mighty one did not fall by the young men, neither did the sons of the Titans strike him, nor high giants set upon him: but Judith the daughter of Merari weakened him with the beauty of her countenance. 8 For she put off the garment of her widowhood for the exaltation of those that were oppressed in Israel, and anointed her face with ointment, and bound her hair in a tire, and took a linen garment to deceive him. 9 Her sandals ravished his eyes, her beauty took his mind prisoner, and the fauchion passed through his neck. 10 The Persians quaked at her boldness, and the Medes were daunted at her hardiness. 11 Then my afflicted shouted for joy, and my weak ones cried aloud; but they were astonished: these lifted up their voices, but they were overthrown. 12 The sons of the damsels have pierced them through, and wounded them as fugatives' children: they perished by the battle of the Lord. 13 I will sing to the Lord a new song: O Lord, you are great and glorious, wonderful in strength, and invincible. 14 Let all creatures serve you: for you spoke, and they were made, you did send forth your spirit, and it created them, and there is none that can resist your voice. 15 For the mountains shall be moved from their foundations with the waters, the rocks shall melt as wax at your presence: yet you are merciful to them that fear you. 16 For all sacrifice is too little for a sweet savor to you, and all the fat is not sufficient for your burnt offering: but he

that fears the Lord is great at all times. 17 Woe to the nations that rise up against my kindred! the Lord Almighty will take vengeance of them in the day of judgment, in putting fire and worms in their flesh; and they shall feel them, and weep for ever. 18 Now as soon as they entered into Jerusalem, they worshipped the Lord; and as soon as the people were purified, they offered their burnt offerings, and their free offerings, and their gifts. 19 Judith also dedicated all the stuff of Holofernes, which the people had given her, and gave the canopy, which she had taken out of his bedchamber, for a gift to the Lord. 20 So the people continued feasting in Jerusalem before the sanctuary for the space of three months and Judith remained with them. 21 After this time every one returned to his own inheritance, and Judith went to Bethulia, and remained in her own possession, and was in her time honorable in all the country. 22 And many desired her, but none knew her all the days of her life, after that Manasses her husband was dead, and was gathered to his people. 23 But she increased more and more in honor, and waxed old in her husband's house, being one hundred and five years old, and made her maid free; so she died in Bethulia: and they buried her in the cave of her husband Manasses. 24 And the house of Israel lamented her seven days: and before she died, she did distribute her goods to all them that were nearest of kindred to Manasses her husband, and to them that were the nearest of her kindred. 25 And there was none that made the children of Israel any more afraid in the days of Judith, nor a long time after her death.

- Job

- 1
- 2
- 3
- 4
- 5
- 6
- 7
- 8
- 9
- 10

- 11
- 12
- 13
- 14
- 15
- 16
- 17
- 18
- 19
- 20

- 21
- 22
- 23
- 24
- 25
- 26
- 27
- 28
- 29
- 30

- 31

- 32
- 33
- 34
- 35
- 36
- 37
- 38
- 39
- 40

- 41
- 42

JOB

1

1 There was a certain man in the land of Ausis, whose name *was* Job; and that man was true, blameless, righteous, *and* godly, abstaining from everything evil. 2 And he had seven sons and three daughters. 3 And his cattle consisted of seven thousand sheep, three thousand camels, five hundred yoke of oxen, five hundred she-asses in the pastures, and a very great household, and he had a great husbandry on the earth; and that man was *most* noble of the *men* of the east. 4 And his sons visiting one another prepared a banquet every day, taking with them also their three sisters to eat and drink with them. 5 And when the days of the banquet were completed, Job sent and purified them, having risen up in the morning, and offered sacrifices for them, according to their number, and one calf for a sin-offering for their souls: for Job said, Lest perhaps my sons have thought evil in their minds against God. Thus, then Job did continually. 6 And it came to pass on a day, that behold, the angels of God came to stand before the Lord, and the devil came with them. 7 And the Lord said to the devil, Whence are you come? And the devil answered the Lord, and said, I am come from compassing the earth, and walking up and down in the world. 8 And the Lord said to him, Have you diligently considered my servant Job, that there is none like him on the earth, a man blameless, true, godly, abstaining from

everything evil? 9 Then the devil answered, and said before the Lord, Does Job worship the Lord for nothing? 10 Have you not made a hedge about him, and about his household, and all his possessions round about? and have you not blessed the works of his hands, and multiplied his cattle upon the land? 11 But put forth your hand, and touch all that he has: verily he will bless you to *your* face. 12 Then the Lord said to the devil, Behold, I give into your hand all that he has, but touch not himself. So the devil went out from the presence of the Lord. 13 And it came to pass on a certain day, that Job's sons and his daughters were drinking wine in the house of their elder brother. 14 And, behold, there came a messenger to Job, and said to him, The yokes of oxen were plowing, and the she-asses were feeding near them; 15 and the spoilers came and took them for a prey, and killed the servants with the sword; and I having escaped alone am come to tell you. 16 While he was yet speaking, there came another messenger, and said to Job, Fire has fallen from heaven, and burnt up the sheep, and devoured the shepherds like wise; and I having escaped alone am come to tell you. 17 While he was yet speaking, there came another messenger, and said to Job, The horsemen formed three companies against us, and surrounded the camels, and took them for a prey, and killed the servants with the sword; and I only escaped, and am come to tell you. 18 While he is yet speaking, another messenger comes, saying to Job, While your sons and your daughters were eating and drinking with their elder brother, 19 suddenly a great wind came on from the desert, and caught the four corners of the house, and the house fell upon your children, and they are dead; and I have escaped alone, and am come to tell you. 20 So Job arose, and tore his garments, and shaved the hair of his head, and fell on the earth, and worshipped, 21 and said, I myself came forth naked from my mother's womb, and naked shall I return there; the Lord gave, the Lord has taken away: as it seemed good to the Lord, so has it come to pass; blessed be the name of the Lord. 22 In all these events that befell him Job sinned not at all before the Lord, and did not impute folly to God.

2

1 And it came to pass on a certain day, that the angels of God came to stand before the Lord, and the devil came among them to

stand before the Lord. 2 And the Lord, said to the devil, Whence come you? Then the devil said before the Lord, I am come from going through the world, and walking about the whole earth. 3 And the Lord said to the devil, Have you then observed my servant Job, that there is none of *men* upon the earth like him, a harmless, true, blameless, godly man, abstaining from all evil? and he yet cleaves to innocence, whereas you have told *me* to destroy his substance without cause? 4 And the devil answered and said to the Lord, Skin for skin, all that a man has will he give as a ransom for his life. 5 Nay, but put forth your hand, and touch his bones and his flesh: verily he will bless you to *your* face. 6 And the Lord said to the devil, Behold, I deliver him up to you; only save his life. 7 So the devil went out from the Lord, and struck Job with sore boils from *his* feet to *his* head. 8 And he took a potsherd to scrape away the discharge, and sat upon a dung-heap outside the city. 9 And when much time had passed, his wife said to him, How long will you hold out, saying, Behold, I wait yet a little while, expecting the hope of my deliverance? for, behold, your memorial is abolished from the earth, *even your* sons and daughters, the pangs and pains of my womb which I bore in vain with sorrows; and you yourself sit down to spend the nights in the open air among the corruption of worms, and I am a wanderer and a servant from place to place and house to house, waiting for the setting of the sun, that I may rest from my labors and my pangs which now beset me: but say some word against the Lord, and die. 10 But he looked on her, and said to her, You have spoken like one of the foolish women. If we have received good things of the hand of the Lord, shall we not endure evil things? In all these things that happened to him, Job sinned not at all with his lips before God. 11 Now his three friends having heard of all the evil that was come upon him, came to him each from his own country: Eliphaz the king of the Thaemans, Baldad sovereign of the Saucheans, Sophar king of he Minaeans: and they came to him with one accord, to comfort and to visit him. 12 And when they saw him from a distance they did not know him; and they cried with a loud voice, and wept, and tore every one his garment, and sprinkled dust upon *their heads*, 13 and they sat down beside him seven days and seven nights, and no one of them spoke; for they saw that his affliction was dreadful and very great.

3

1 After this Job opened his mouth, and cursed his
day, 2 saying, 3 Let the day perish in which I was born, and that
night in which they said, Behold a boy! 4 Let that night be
darkness, and let not the Lord regard it from above, neither let
light come upon it. 5 But let darkness and the shadow of death
seize it; let blackness come upon it; 6 let that day and night be
cursed, let darkness carry them away; let it not come into the days
of the year, neither let it be numbered with the days of the
months. 7 But let that night be pain, and let not mirth come upon it,
nor joy. 8 But let him that curses that day curse it, *even* he that is
ready to attack the great whale. 9 Let the stars of that night be
darkened; let it remain *dark*, and not come into light; and let it not
see the morning star arise: 10 because it shut not up the gates of
my mother's womb, for *so* it would have removed sorrow from my
eyes. 11 For why died I not in the belly? and *why* did I not come
forth from the womb and die immediately? 12 and why did the
knees support me? and why did I suck the breasts? 13 Now I
should have lain down and been quiet, I should have slept and
been at rest, 14 with kings *and* councillors of the earth, who gloried
in *their* swords; 15 or with rulers, whose gold was abundant, who
filled their houses with silver: 16 or *I should have been* as an
untimely birth proceeding from his mother's womb, or as infants
who never saw light. 17 There the ungodly have burnt out the fury
of rage; there the wearied in body rest. 18 And the men of old time
have together ceased to hear the exactor's voice. 19 The small and
great are there, and the servant that feared his lord. 20 For why is
light given to those who are in bitterness, and life to those souls
which are in griefs? 21 who desire death, and obtain it not, digging
for it as *for* treasures; 22 and would be very joyful if they should
gain it? 23 Death *is* rest to *such* a man, for God has hedged him
in. 24 For my groaning comes before my food, and I weep being
beset with terror. 25 For the terror of which I meditated has come
upon me, and that which I had feared has befallen me. 26 I was not
at peace, nor quiet, nor had I rest; yet wrath came upon me.

4

1 Then Eliphaz the Thaemanite answered and said, 2 Have you
been often spoken to in distress? but who shall endure the force

of your words? 3 For whereas you have instructed many, and have strengthened the hands of the weak one, 4 and have supported the failing with words, and have imparted courage to feeble knees. 5 Yet now *that* pain has come upon you, and touched you, you are troubled. 6 Is not your fear *founded* in folly, your hope also, and the mischief of your way? 7 Remember then who has perished, being pure? or when were the true-hearted utterly destroyed? 8 Accordingly as I have seen men plowing barren places, and they that sow them will reap sorrows for themselves. 9 They shall perish by the command of the Lord, and shall be utterly consumed by the breath of his wrath. 10 The strength of the lion, and the voice of the lioness, and the exulting cry of serpents are quenched. 11 The old lion has perished for lack of food, and the lions' whelps have forsaken one another. 12 But if there had been any truth in your words, none of these evils would have befallen you. Shall not my ear receive excellent *revelations* from him? 13 But *as when* terror falls upon men, with dread and a sound in the night, 14 horror and trembling seized me, and caused all my bones greatly to shake. 15 And a spirit came before my face; and my hair and flesh quivered. 16 I arose and perceived it not: I looked, and there, was no form before my eyes: but I only heard a breath and a voice, *saying*, 17 What, shall a mortal be pure before the Lord? or a man be blameless in regard to his works? 18 Whereas he trust not in his servants, and perceives perverseness in his angels. 19 But *as for* them that dwell in houses of clay, of whom we also are formed of the same clay, he smites them like a moth. 20 And from the morning to evening they no longer exist: they have perished, because they can’t help themselves. 21 For he blows upon them, and they are withered: they have perished for lack of wisdom.

5

1 But call, if any one will listen to you, or if you shall see any of the holy angels. 2 For wrath destroys the foolish one, and envy slays him that has gone astray. 3 And I have seen foolish ones taking root: but suddenly their habitation was devoured. 4 Let their children be far from safety, and let them be crushed at the doors of vile men, and let there be no deliverer. 5 For what they have collected, the just shall eat; but they shall not be delivered out of calamities: let their strength be utterly exhausted. 6 For labor can’t

by any means come out of the earth, nor shall trouble spring out of the mountains: 7 yet man is born to labor, and *even so* the vulture's young seek the high places. 8 Nevertheless I will beseech the Lord, and will call upon the Lord, the sovereign of all; 9 who does great things and untraceable, glorious things also, and marvelous, of which there is no number: 10 who gives rain upon the earth, sending water on the earth: 11 who exalts the lowly, and raises up them that are lost: 12 frustrating the counsels of the crafty, and their hands shall not perform the truth: 13 who takes the wise in their wisdom, and subverts the counsel of the crafty 14 In the day darkness shall come upon them, and let them grope in the noon-day even as in the night: 15 and let them perish in war, and let the weak escape from the hand of the mighty. 16 And let the weak have hope, but the mouth of the unjust be stopped. 17 But blessed *is* the man whom the Lord has reproved; and reject not you the chastening of the Almighty. 18 for he causes *a man* to be in pain, and restores *him* again: he smites, and his hands heal. 19 Six time he shall deliver you out of distresses: and in the seventh harm shall not touch you. 20 In famine he shall deliver you from death: and in war he shall free you from the power of the sword. 21 He shall hide you from the scourge of the tongue: and you shall not be afraid of coming evils. 22 You shall laugh at the unrighteous and the lawless: and you shall not be afraid of wild beasts. 23 For the wild beasts of the field shall be at peace with you. 24 Then shall you know that your house shall be at peace, and the provision for your tabernacle shall not fail. 25 And you shall know that your seed *shall be* abundant; and your children shall be like the herbage of the field. 26 And you shall come to the grave like ripe corn reaped in its season, or as a heap of the corn-flour collected in proper time. 27 Behold, we have thus sought out these matters; these are what we have heard: but do you reflect with yourself, if you have done anything *wrong*.

6

1 But Job answered and said, 2 Oh that one would indeed weigh the wrath that is upon me, and take up my griefs in a balance together! 3 And verily they would be heavier than the sand by the seashore: but, as it seems, my words are vain. 4 For the arrows of the Lord are in my body, whose violence drinks up my blood: whenever I am going to speak, they pierce me. 5 What then? will

the wild ass bray for nothing, if he is not seeking food? or again, will the ox low at the manger, when he has a fodder? 6 Shall bread be eaten without salt? or again, is there taste in empty words? 7 For my wrath can't cease; for I perceive my food as the smell of a lion *to be* loathsome. 8 For oh that he would grant *my desire*, and my petition might come, and the Lord would grant my hope! 9 Let the Lord begin and wound me, but let him not utterly destroy me. 10 Let the grave be my city, upon the walls of which I have leaped: I will not shrink from it; for I have not denied the holy words of my God. 11 For what is my strength, that I continue? what is my time, that my soul endures? 12 Is my strength the strength of stones? or is my flesh of brass? 13 Or have I not trusted in him? but help is *far* from me. 14 Mercy has rejected me; and the visitation of the Lord has disregarded me. 15 My nearest relations have not regarded me; they have passed me by like a failing brook, or like a wave. 16 They who used to reverence me, now have come against me like snow or congealed ice. 17 When it has melted at the approach of heat, it is not known what it was. 18 Thus I also have been deserted of all; and I am ruined, and become an outcast. 19 Behold the ways of the Thaemanites, you that mark the paths of the Sabaeans. 20 They too that trust in cities and riches shall come to shame. 21 But you also have come to me without pity; so that beholding my wound you are afraid. 22 What? have I made any demand of you? or do I ask for strength from you, 23 to deliver me from enemies, or to rescue me from the hand of the mighty ones? 24 Teach you me, and I will be silent: if in anything I have erred, tell me. 25 But as it seems, the words of a true man are vain, because I do not ask strength of you. 26 Neither will your reproof cause me to cease my words, for neither will I endure the sound of your speech. 27 Even because you attack the fatherless, and insult your friend. 28 But now, having looked upon your countenances, I will not lie. 29 Sit down now, and let there not be unrighteousness; and unite again with the just. 30 For there is no injustice in my tongue; and does not my throat meditate understanding?

7

1 Is not the life of man upon earth a state of trial? and his existence as that of a hireling by the day? 2 Or as a servant that fears his master, and one who has grasped a shadow? or as a

hireling waiting for his pay? 3 So have I also endured months of vanity, and nights of pain have been appointed me. 4 Whenever I lie down, I say, When *will it be* day? and whenever I rise up, again *I say* when *will it be* evening? and I am full of pains from evening to morning. 5 And my body is covered with loathsome worms; and I waste away, scraping off clods of dust from my eruption. 6 And my life is lighter than a word, and has perished in vain hope. 7 Remember then that my life is breath, and my eye shall not yet again see good. 8 The eye of him that sees me shall not see me *again*: your eyes are upon me, and I am no more. 9 *I am* as a cloud that is cleared away from the sky: for if a man go down to the grave, he shall not come up again: 10 and he shall surely not return to his own house, neither shall his place know him any more. 11 Then neither will I refrain my mouth: I will speak being in distress; being in anguish I will disclose the bitterness of my soul. 12 Am I a sea, or a serpent, that you have set a watch over me? 13 I said that my bed should comfort me, and I would privately counsel with myself on my couch. 14 You scare me with dreams, and do terrify me with visions. 15 You will separate life from my spirit; and yet *keep* my bones from death. 16 For I shall not live for ever, that I should patiently endure: depart from me, for my life *is* vain. 17 For what is man, that you have magnified him? or that you give heed to him? 18 Will you visit him till the morning, and judge him till *the time of* rest? 19 How long do you not let me alone, nor let me go, until I shall swallow down my spittle? 20 If I have sinned, what shall I be able to do, O you that understand the mind of men? why have you made me as your accuser, and *why* am I a burden to you? 21 Why have you not forgotten my iniquity, and purged my sin? but now I shall depart to the earth; and in the morning I am no more.

8

1 Then Baldad the Sauchite answered, and said, 2 How long will you speak these things, *how long shall* the breath of your mouth *be* abundant in words? 3 Will the Lord be unjust when he judges; or will he that has made all things pervert justice? 4 If your sons have sinned before him, he has cast them away because of their transgression. 5 But be you early in prayer to the Lord Almighty. 6 If you are pure and true, he will listen to your supplication, and will restore to you the habitation of righteousness. 7 Though then your

beginning should be small, yet your end should be unspeakably great. 8 For ask of the former generation, and search diligently among the race of *our* fathers: 9 (for we are of yesterday, and know nothing; for our life upon the earth is a shadow:) 10 shall not these teach you, and report *to you*, and bring out words from *their* heart? 11 Does the rush flourish without water, or shall the flag grow up without moisture? 12 When it is yet on the root, and *though* it has not been cut down, does not any herb wither before it has received moisture? 13 Thus then shall be the end of all that forget the Lord: for the hope of the ungodly shall perish. 14 For his house shall be without inhabitants, and his tent shall prove a spider's web. 15 If he should prop up his house, it shall not stand: and when he has taken hold of it, it shall not remain. 16 For it is moist under the sun, and his branch shall come forth out of his dung-heap. 17 He lies down upon a gathering of stones, and shall live in the mist of flints. 18 If *God* should destroy *him*, his place shall deny him. Have you not seen such things, 19 that such is the overthrow of the ungodly? and out of the earth another shall grow. 20 For the Lord will by no means reject the harmless man; but he will not receive any gift of the ungodly. 21 But he will fill with laughter the mouth of the sincere, and their lips with thanksgiving. 22 But their adversaries shall clothe themselves with shame; and the habitation of the ungodly shall perish.

9

1 Then Job answered and said, 2 I know of a truth that it is so: for how shall a mortal man be just before the Lord? 3 For if he would enter into judgment with him, *God* would not listen to him, so that he should answer to one of his charges of a thousand. 4 For he is wise in mind, and mighty, and great: who has hardened himself against him and endured? 5 Who wears out the mountains, and *men* know it not: who overturns them in anger. 6 Who shakes the *earth* under heaven from its foundations, and its pillars totter. 7 Who commands the sun, and it rises not; and he seals up the stars. 8 Who alone has stretched out the heavens, and walks on the sea as on firm ground. 9 Who makes Pleias, and Hesperus, and Arcturus, and the chambers of the south. 10 Who does great and unsearchable things; glorious also and excellent things, innumerable. 11 If ever he should go beyond me, I shall not see him: if he should pass by me, neither thus have I known *it*. 12 If he

would take away, who shall turn him back? or who shall say to him, What have you done? 13 For *if* he has turned away *his* anger, the whales under heaven have stooped under him. 14 Oh then that he would listen to me, or judge my cause. 15 For though I be righteous, he will not listen to me: I will entreat his judgment. 16 And if I should call and he should not listen, I can't believe that he has listened to my voice. 17 Let him not crush me with a dark storm: but he has made by bruises many without cause. 18 For he suffers me not to take breath, but he has filled me with bitterness. 19 For indeed he is strong in power: who then shall resist his judgment? 20 For though I should seem righteous, my mouth will be profane: and though I should seem blameless, I shall be proved perverse. 21 For even if I have sinned, I know it not *in* my soul: but my life is taken away. 22 Therefore I said, Wrath slays the great and mighty man. 23 For the worthless die, but the righteous are laughed to scorn. 24 For they are delivered into the hands of the unrighteous *man*: he covers the faces of the judges *of the earth*: but if it be not he, who is it? 25 But my life is swifter than a post: *my days* have fled away, and they knew it not. 26 Or again, is there a trace of *their* path *left* by ships? or is there one of the flying eagle as it seeks *its* prey? 27 And if I should say, I will forget to speak, I will bow down my face and groan; 28 I quake in all my limbs, for I know that you will not leave me alone *as* innocent. 29 But since I am ungodly, why have I not died? 30 For if I should wash myself with snow, and purge myself with pure hands, 31 you had thoroughly plunged me in filth, and my garment had abhorred me. 32 For you are not man like me, with whom I could contend, that we might come together to judgment. 33 Would that *he* our mediator were *present*, and a reprover, and one who should hear *the cause* between both. 34 Let him remove *his* rod from me, and let not his fear terrify me: 35 so shall I not be afraid, but I will speak: for I am not thus conscious *of guilt*.

10

1 Weary in my soul, I will pour my words with groans upon him: I will speak being straitened in the bitterness of my soul. 2 And I will say to the Lord, Do not teach me to be impious; and therefore have you thus judged me? 3 Is it good before you if I be unrighteous? for you have disowned the work of your hands, and attended to the counsel of the ungodly. 4 Or do you see as a

mortal sees? or will you look as a man sees? 5 Or is your life human, or your years *the years* of a man, 6 that you have enquired into my iniquity, and searched out my sins? 7 For you know that I have not committed iniquity: but who is he that can deliver out of your hands? 8 Your hands have formed me and made me; afterwards you did change *your mind*, and strike me. 9 Remember that you have made me *as* clay, and you do turn me again to earth. 10 Have you not poured me out like milk, and curdled me like cheese? 11 And you did clothe me with skin and flesh, and frame me with bones and sinews. 12 And you did bestow upon me life and mercy, and your oversight has preserved my spirit. 13 Having these things in yourself, I know that you can do all things; for nothing is impossible with you. 14 And if I should sin, you watch me; and you have not cleared me from iniquity. 15 Or if I should be ungodly, woe is me: and if I should be righteous, I can't lift myself up, for I am full of dishonor. 16 For I am hunted like a lion for slaughter; for again you have changed and are terribly destroying me; 17 renewing against me my torture: and you have dealt with me in great anger, and you have brought trials upon me. 18 Why then did you bring me out of the womb? and why did I not die, and no eye see me, 19 and I become as if I had not been? for why was I not carried from the womb to the grave? 20 Is not the time of my life short? suffer me to rest a little, 21 before I go whence I shall not return, to a land of darkness and gloominess; 22 to a land of perpetual darkness, where there is no light, neither *can any one* see the life of mortals.

11

1 Then Sophar the Minaean answered and said, 2 He that speaks much, should also hear on the other side: or does the fluent speaker think himself to be righteous? blessed *is* the short lived offspring of woman. 3 Be not a speaker of many words; for is there none to answer you? 4 For say not, I am pure in my works, and blameless before him. 5 But oh that the Lord would speak to you, and open his lips to you! 6 Then shall he declare to you the power of wisdom; for it shall be double of that which is with you: and then shall you know, that a just recompence of your sins has come to you from the Lord. 7 Will you find out the traces of the Lord? or have you come to the end *of that* which the Almighty has made? 8 Heaven *is* high; and what will you do? and there are

deeper things than those in hell; what do you know? 9 Or longer
than the measure of the earth, or the breadth of the sea. 10 And if
he should overthrow all things, who will say to him, What have you
done? 11 For he knows the works of transgressors; and when he
sees wickedness, he will not overlook *it*. 12 But man vainly buoys
himself up with words; and a mortal born of woman *is* like an ass
in the desert. 13 For if you have made your heart pure, and lift up
your hands towards him; 14 if there is any iniquity in your hands,
put it far from you, and let not unrighteousness lodge in your
habitation. 15 For thus shall your countenance shine again, as pure
water; and you shall dive yourself of uncleanness, and shall not
fear. 16 And you shall forget trouble, as a wave that has passed by;
and you shall not be scared. 17 And your prayer *shall be* as the
morning star, and life shall arise to you *as* from the
noonday. 18 And you shall be confident, because you have hope;
and peace shall dawn to you from out of anxiety and care. 19 For
you shall be at ease, and there shall be no one to fight against
you; and many shall charge, and make supplication to you. 20 But
safety shall fail them; for their hope is destruction, and the eyes of
the ungodly shall waste away.

12

1 And Job answered and said, 2 So then you *alone* are men, and
wisdom shall die with you? 3 *But* I also have a heart as well as
you. 4 For a righteous and blameless man has become a subject
for mockery. 5 For it had been ordained that he should fall under
others at the appointed time, and that his houses should be
spoiled by transgressors: let not however any one trust that, being
evil, he shall be *held* guiltless, 6 even as many as provoke the
Lord, as if there were indeed to be no inquisition *made* of
them. 7 But ask now the beasts, if they may speak to you; and the
birds of the air, if they may declare to you. 8 Tell the earth, if it may
speak to you: and the fishes of the sea shall explain to you. 9 Who
then has not known in all these things, that the hand of the Lord
has made them? 10 Whereas the life of all living things is in his
hand, and the breath of every man. 11 For the ear tries words, and
the palate tastes meats. 12 In length of time is wisdom, and in long
life knowledge. 13 With him are wisdom and power, with him
counsel and understanding. 14 If he should cast down, who will
build up? if he should shut up against man, who shall open? 15 If

he should withhold the water, he will dry the earth: and if he should let it loose, he overthrows and destroys it. 16 With him are strength and power: he has knowledge and understanding. 17 He leads counselors away captive, and maddens the judges of the earth. 18 He seats kings upon thrones, and girds their loins with a girdle. 19 He sends away priests into captivity, and overthrows the mighty ones of the earth. 20 He changes the lips of the trusty, and he knows the understanding of the elders. 21 He pours dishonor upon princes, and heals the lowly. 22 Revealing deep things out of darkness: and he has brought into light the shadow of death. 23 Causing the nations to wander, and destroying them: overthrowing the nations, and leading them *away*. 24 Perplexing the minds of the princes of the earth: and he causes them to wander in a way, they have not known, *saying*, 25 Let them grope *in* darkness, and *let there be* no light, and let them wander as a drunken man.

13

1 Behold, my eye has seen these things, and my ear has heard *them*. 2 And I know all that you too know; and I have not less understanding than you. 3 Nevertheless I will speak to the Lord, and I will reason before him, if he will. 4 But you are all bad physicians, and healers of diseases. 5 But would that you were silent, and it would be wisdom to you in the end. 6 But hear you the reasoning of my mouth, and attend to the judgment of my lips. 7 Do you not speak before the Lord, and utter deceit before him? 8 Or will you draw back? nay do, you yourselves be judges. 9 For *it were* well if he would thoroughly search you: for though doing all things *in your power* you should attach yourselves to him, 10 he will not reprove you at all the less: but if moreover you should secretly respect persons, 11 shall not his whirlpool sweep you round, and terror from him fall upon you? 12 And your glorying shall prove in the end to you like ashes, and your body *like a body* of clay. 13 Be silent, that I may speak, and cease from *my* anger, 14 while I may take my flesh in my teeth, and put my life in my hand. 15 Though the Mighty One should lay hand upon me, forasmuch as he has begun, verily I will speak, and plead before him. 16 And this shall turn to me for salvation; for fraud shall have no entrance before him. 17 Hear, hear you my words, for I will declare in your hearing. 18 Behold, I am near my judgment: I know that I shall

appear evidently just. 19 For who is he that shall plead with me,
that I should now be silent, and expire? 20 But grant me two things:
then I will not hide myself from your face. 21 Withhold *your* hand
from me: and let not your fear terrify me. 22 Then shall you call, and
I will listen to you: or you shall speak, and I will give you an
answer. 23 How many are my sins and my transgressions? teach
me what they are. 24 Therefore hide you yourself from me, and
deem me your enemy? 25 Will you be startled *at me*, as *at* a leaf
shaken by the wind? or will you set yourself against me as against
grass borne upon the breeze? 26 for you have written evil things
against me, and you have compassed me with the sins of my
youth. 27 And you have placed my foot in the stocks; and you have
watched all my works, and have penetrated my heels. 28 *I am as*
that which waxes old like a bottle, or like a moth-eaten garment.

14

1 For a mortal born of a woman *is* short lived, and full of wrath. 2 Or
he falls like a flower that has bloomed; and he departs like a
shadow, and can't continue. 3 Have you not taken account even of
him, and caused him to enter into judgment before you? 4 For who
shall be pure from uncleanness? not even one; 5 if even his life
should be *but* one day upon the earth: and his months are
numbered by him: you have appointed *him* for a time, and he shall
by no means exceed *it*. 6 Depart from him, that he may be quiet,
and take pleasure in his life, *though* as a hireling. 7 For there is
hope for a tree, even if it should be cut down, *that* it shall blossom
again, and its branch shall not fail. 8 For though its root should
grow old in the earth, and its stem die in the rock; 9 it will blossom
from the scent of water, and will produce a crop, as one newly
planted. 10 But a man that has died is utterly gone; and when a
mortal has fallen, he is no more. 11 For the sea wastes in *length of*
time, and a river fails and is dried up. 12 And man that has lain
down *in death* shall certainly not rise again till the heaven be
dissolved, and they shall not awake from their sleep. 13 For oh that
you had kept me in the grave, and had hidden me until your wrath
should cease, and you should set me a time in which you would
remember me! 14 For if a man should die, shall he live *again*,
having accomplished the days of his life? I will wait till I exist
again? 15 Then shall you call, and I will listen to you: but do not you
reject the work of your hands. 16 But you have numbered my

devices: and not one of my sins shall escape you? 17 And you have sealed up my transgressions in a bag, and marked if I have been guilty of any transgression unawares. 18 And verily a mountain falling will utterly be destroyed, and a rock shall be worn out of its place. 19 The waters wear the stones, and waters falling headlong *overflow* a heap of the earth: and you destroy the hope of man. 20 You drive him to an end, and he is gone: you set your face against him, and send him away; 21 and though his children be multiplied, he knows *it* not; and if they be few, he is not aware. 22 But his flesh is in pain, and his soul mourns.

15

1 Then Eliphaz the Thaemanite answered and said, 2 Will a wise man give for answer a *mere* breath of wisdom? and does he fill up the pain of his belly, 3 reasoning with improper sayings, and with words wherein is no profit? 4 Have not you moreover cast off fear, and accomplished such words before the Lord? 5 You are guilty by the words of your mouth, neither have you discerned the words of the mighty. 6 Let your own mouth, and not me, reprove you: and your lips shall testify against you. 7 What! are you the first man that was born? or were you established before the hills? 8 Or have you heard the ordinance of the Lord? or has God used you as *his* counsellor? and has wisdom come *only* to you? 9 For what know you, that, we know not? or what understand you, which we do not also? 10 Truly among us *are* both the old and very aged man, more advanced in days than your father. 11 You have been scourged for *but* few of your sins: you have spoken haughtily *and* extravagantly. 12 What has your heart dared? or what have your eyes *aimed at*, 13 that you have vented *your* rage before the Lord, and delivered such words from *your* mouth? 14 For who, being a mortal, *is such* that he shall be blameless? or, *who that is* born of a woman, that he should be just? 15 Forasmuch as he trusts not his saints; and the heaven is not pure before him. 16 Alas then, abominable and unclean is man, drinking unrighteousness as a draught. 17 But I will tell you, listen to me; I will tell you now what I have seen; 18 things wise men say, and their fathers have not hidden. 19 To them alone the earth was given, and no stranger came upon them. 20 All the life of the ungodly *is spent* in care, and the years granted to the oppressor are numbered. 21 And his terror is in his ears: just when he seems to be at peace, his overthrow

will come. 22 Let him not trust that he shall return from darkness, for he has been already made over to the power of the sword. 23 And he has been appointed to be food for vultures; and he knows within himself that he is doomed to be a carcass: and a dark day shall carry him away as with a whirlwind. 24 Distress also and anguish shall come upon him: he shall fall as a captain in the first rank. 25 For he has lifted his hands against the Lord, and he has hardened his neck against the Almighty Lord. 26 And he has run against him with insolence, on the thickness of the back of his shield. 27 For he has covered his face with his fat, and made layers of fat upon his thighs. 28 And let him lodge in desolate cities, and enter into houses without inhabitant: and what they have prepared, others shall carry away. 29 Neither shall he at all grow rich, nor shall his substance remain: he shall not cast a shadow upon the earth. 30 Neither shall he in any wise escape the darkness: let the wind blast his blossom, and let his flower fall off. 31 Let him not think that he shall endure; for his end shall be vanity. 32 His harvest shall perish before the time, and his branch shall not flourish. 33 And let him be gathered as the unripe grape before the time, and let him fall as the blossom of the olive. 34 For death is the witness of an ungodly man, and fire shall burn the houses of them that receive gifts. 35 And he shall conceive sorrows, and his end shall be vanity, and his belly shall bear deceit.

16

1 But Job answered and said, 2 I have heard many such things: poor comforters are you all. 3 What! is there any reason in vain words? or what will hinder you from answering? 4 I also will speak as you *do*: if indeed your soul were in my *soul's* stead, 5 then would I insult you with words, and I would shake my head at you. 6 And would there were strength in my mouth, and I would not spare the movement of my lips. 7 For if I should speak, I shall not feel the pain of my wound: and if I should be silent, how shall I be wounded the less? 8 But now he has made me weary, and a worn-out fool; and you have laid hold of me. 9 My falsehood has become a testimony, and has risen up against me: it has confronted me to my face. 10 In his anger he has cast me down; he has gnashed his teeth upon me: the weapons of his robbers have fallen upon me. 11 He has attacked me with the keen glances of his eyes; with

his sharp *spear* he has struck me *down* upon my knees; and they have run upon me with one accord. 12 For the Lord has delivered me into the hands of unrighteous men, and thrown me upon the ungodly. 13 When I was at peace he distracted me: he took me by the hair of the head, and plucked it out: he set me up as a mark. 14 They surrounded me with spears, aiming at my reins: without sparing *me* they poured out my gall upon the ground. 15 They overthrew me with fall upon fall: they ran upon me in *their* might. 16 They sewed sackcloth upon my skin, and my strength has been spent on the ground. 17 My belly has been parched with wailing, and darkness is on my eyelids. 18 Yet there was no injustice in my hands, and my prayer is pure. 19 Earth, cover not over the blood of my flesh, and let my cry have no place. 20 And now, behold, my witness is in heaven, and my advocate is on high. 21 Let my supplication come to the Lord, and let my eye weep before him. 22 Oh that a man might plead before the Lord, even *as* the son of man with his neighbor! 23 But my years are numbered and *their end* come, and I shall go by the way by which I shall not return.

17

1 I perish, carried away by the wind, and I seek for burial, and obtain *it* not. 2 Weary I entreat; and what have I done? and strangers have stolen my goods. 3 Who is this? let him join hands with me. 4 For you have hid their heart from wisdom; therefore you shall not exalt them. 5 He shall promise mischief to *his* companions: but *their* eyes have failed for *their* children. 6 But you have made me a byword among the nations, and I am become a scorn to them. 7 For my eyes are dimmed through pain; I have been grievously beset by all. 8 Wonder has seized true men upon this; and let the just rise up against the transgressor. 9 But let the faithful hold on his own way, and let him that is pure of hands take courage. 10 Howbeit, do you all strengthen *yourselves* and come now, for I do not find truth in you. 11 My days have passed in groaning, and my heart-strings are broken. 12 I have turned the night into day: the light is short because of darkness. 13 For if I remain, Hades is my habitation: and my bed has been made in darkness. 14 I have called upon death to be my father, and corruption *to be* my mother and sister. 15 Where then is yet my hope? or *where* shall I see my good? 16 Will they go down with me

to Hades, or shall we go down together to the tomb?

18

1 Then Baldad the Sauchite answered and said, 2 How long will you continue? forbear, that we also may speak. 3 For therefore have we been silent before you like brutes? 4 Anger has possessed you: for what if you should die; would *the earth* under heaven be desolate? or shall the mountains be overthrown from their foundations? 5 But the light of the ungodly shall be quenched, and their flame shall not go up. 6 His light *shall be* darkness in *his* habitation, and his lamp shall be put out with him. 7 Let the meanest of men spoil his goods, and let his counsel deceive *him*. 8 His foot also has been caught in a snare, *and* let it be entangled in a net. 9 And let snares come upon him: he shall strengthen those that thirst for his destruction. 10 His snare is hid in the earth, and that which shall take him is by the path. 11 Let pains destroy him round about, and let many *enemies* come about him, 12 *vex him* with distressing hunger: and a signal destruction has been prepared for him. 13 Let the soles of his feet be devoured: and death shall consume his beauty. 14 And let health be utterly banished from his tabernacle, and let distress seize upon him with a charge from the king. 15 It shall dwell in his tabernacle in his night: his excellency shall be sown with brimstone. 16 His roots shall be dried up from beneath, and his crop shall fall away from above. 17 Let his memorial perish out of the earth, and his name shall be publicly cast out. 18 Let *one* drive him from light into darkness. 19 He shall not be known among his people, nor his house preserved on the earth. 20 But strangers shall dwell in his possessions: the last groaned for him, and wonder seized the first. 21 These are the houses of the unrighteous, and this is the place of them that know not the Lord.

19

1 Then Job answered and said, 2 How long will you vex my soul, and destroy me with words? only know that the Lord has dealt with me thus. 3 You speak against me; you do not feel for me, but bear hard upon me. 4 Yes verily, I have erred in truth, (but the error abides with myself) in having spoken words which it was not right *to speak*; and my words err, and are unreasonable. 5 But alas! for

you magnify yourselves against me, and insult me with reproach. 6 Know then that it is the Lord that has troubled *me*, and has raised his bulwark against me. 7 Behold, I laugh at reproach; I will not speak: *or* I will cry out, but *there is* nowhere judgment. 8 I am fenced round about, and can by no means escape: he has set darkness before my face. 9 And he has stripped me of my glory, and has taken the crown from my head. 10 He has torn me around about, and I am gone: and he has cut off my hope like a tree. 11 And he has dreadfully handled me in anger, and has counted me for an enemy. 12 His troops also came upon me with one accord, liars in wait compassed my ways. 13 My brethren have stood aloof from me; they have recognized strangers *rather* than me: and my friends have become pitiless. 14 My nearest of kin have not acknowledged me, and they that knew my name, have forgotten me. 15 *As for* my household, and my maidservants, I was a stranger before them. 16 I called my servant, and he listened not; and my mouth entreated *him*. 17 And I implored my wife, and earnestly entreated the sons of my concubines. 18 But they rejected me for ever; whenever I rise up, they speak against me. 19 They that saw me abhorred me: the very persons whom I had loved, rose up against me. 20 My flesh is corrupt under my skin, and my bones are held in *my* teeth. 21 Pity me, pity me, O friends; for it is the hand of the Lord that has touched me. 22 Therefore do you persecute me as also the Lord *does*, and are not satisfied with my flesh? 23 For oh that my words were written, and that they were recorded in a book forever, 24 with an iron pen and lead, or graven in the rocks! 25 For I know that he is eternal who is about to deliver me, 26 *and* to raise up upon the earth my skin that endures these *sufferings*: for these things have been accomplished to me of the Lord; 27 which I am conscious of in myself, which my eye has seen, and not another, but all have been fulfilled to me in *my* bosom. 28 But if you shall also say, What shall we say before him, and *so* find the root of the matter in him? 29 Do you also beware of deceit: for wrath will come upon transgressors; and then shall they know where their substance is.

20

1 Then Sophar the Minaean answered and said, 2 I did not suppose that you would answer thus: neither do you understand more than I. 3 I will hear my shameful reproach; and the spirit of my

understanding answers me. 4 Have you *not* known these things of old, from the time that man was set upon the earth? 5 But the mirth of the ungodly is a signal downfall, and the joy of transgressors is destruction: 6 although his gifts should go up to heaven, and his sacrifice reach the clouds. 7 For when he shall seem to be now established, then he shall utterly perish: and they that knew him shall say, Where is he? 8 Like a dream that has fled away, he shall not be found; and he has fled like a vision of the night. 9 The eye has looked upon him, but shall not *see him* again; and his place shall no longer perceive him. 10 Let *his* inferiors destroy his children, and let his hands kindle the fire of sorrow. 11 His bones have been filled with *vigour of* his youth, and it shall lie down with him in the dust. 12 Though evil be sweet in his mouth, *though* he will hide it under his tongue; 13 though he will not spare it, and will not leave it, but will keep it in the midst of his throat: 14 yet he shall not at all be able to help himself; the gall of an asp is in his belly. 15 *His* wealth unjustly collected shall be vomited up; a messenger *of wrath* shall drag him out of his house. 16 And let him suck the poison of serpents, and let the serpent's tongue kill him. 17 Let him not see the milk of the pastures, nor the supplies of honey and butter. 18 He has laboured unprofitably and in vain, *for* wealth of which he shall not taste: *it is* as a lean thing, unfit for food, which he can’t swallow. 19 For he has broken down the houses of many mighty men: and he has plundered an habitation, though he built *it* not. 20 There is no security to his possessions; he shall not be saved by his desire. 21 There is nothing remaining of his provisions; therefore his goods shall not flourish. 22 But when he shall seem to be just satisfied, he shall be straitened; and all distress shall come upon him. 23 If by any means he would fill his belly, let *God* send upon him the fury of wrath; let him bring a torrent of pains upon him. 24 And he shall by no means escape from the power of the sword; let the brazen bow wound him. 25 And let the arrow pierce through his body; and let the stars be against his dwelling-place: let terrors come upon him. 26 And let all darkness wait for him: a fire that burns not out shall consume him; and let a stranger plague his house. 27 And let the heaven reveal his iniquities, and the earth rise up against him. 28 Let destruction bring his house to an end; let a day of wrath come upon him. 29 This is the portion of an ungodly man from the Lord, and the possession of his goods *appointed him* by the all-seeing *God*.

21

1 But Job answered and said, 2 Hear you, hear you my words, that I
may not have this consolation from you. 3 Raise me, and I will
speak; then you shall not laugh me to scorn. 4 What! is my reproof
of man? and why should I not be angry? 5 Look upon me, and
wonder, laying your hand upon your cheek. 6 For even when I
remember, I am alarmed, and pains seize my flesh. 7 Therefore do
the ungodly live, and grow old even in wealth? 8 Their seed is
according to *their* desire, and their children are in *their*
sight. 9 Their houses are prosperous, neither *have they* any where
cause for fear, neither is there a scourge from the Lord upon
them. 10 Their cow does not cast her calf, and their *beast* with
young is safe, and does not miscarry. 11 And they remain as an
unfailing flock, and their children play before *them*, taking up the
lute and harp; 12 and they rejoice at the voice of a song. 13 And they
spend their days in wealth, and fall asleep in the rest of the
grave. 14 Yet *such a man* says to the Lord, Depart from me; I
desire not to know your ways. 15 What is the Mighty One, that we
should serve him? and what profit is there that we should
approach him? 16 For their good things were in *their* hands, but he
regards not the works of the ungodly. 17 Nevertheless, the lamp of
the ungodly also shall be put out, and destruction shall come upon
them, and pangs of vengeance shall seize them. 18 And they shall
be as chaff before the wind, or as dust which the storm has taken
up. 19 Let his substance fail *to supply* his children: *God* shall
recompense him, and he shall know it. 20 Let his eyes see his own
destruction, and let him not be saved by the Lord. 21 For his desire
is in his house with him, and the number of his months has been
suddenly cut off. 22 Is it not the Lord who teaches understanding
and knowledge? and does not he judge murders? 23 One shall die
in his perfect strength, and wholly at ease and prosperous; 24 and
his inwards are full of fat, and his marrow is diffused *throughout
him*. 25 And another dies in bitterness of soul, not eating any good
thing. 26 But they lie down in the earth together, and corruption
covers them. 27 So I know you, that you presumptuously attack
me: 28 so that you will say, Where is the house of the prince? and
where is the covering of the tabernacles of the ungodly? 29 Ask
those that go by the way, and do not disown their tokens. 30 For
the wicked hastens to the day of destruction: they shall be led
away for the day of his vengeance. 31 Who will tell him his way to

his face, whereas he has done *it*? who shall recompense him? 32 And he has been led away to the tombs, and he has watched over the heaps. 33 The stones of the valley have been sweet to him, and every man shall depart after him, and *there are* innumerable *ones* before him. 34 How then do you comfort me in vain? whereas I have no rest from your molestation.

22

1 Then Eliphaz the Thaemanite answered and said, 2 Is it not the Lord that teaches understanding and knowledge? 3 For what matters it to the Lord, if you were blameless in *your* works? or is it profitable that you should perfect your way? 4 Will you maintain and plead your own cause? and will he enter into judgment with you? 5 Is not your wickedness abundant, and your sins innumerable? 6 And you have taken security of your brethren for nothing, and have taken away the clothing of the naked. 7 Neither have you given water to the thirsty to drink, but have taken away the morsel of the hungry. 8 And you have accepted the persons of some; and you have established those *that were already settled* on the earth. 9 But you have sent widows away empty, and has afflicted orphans. 10 Therefore snares have compassed you, and disastrous war has troubled you. 11 The light has proved darkness to you, and water has covered you on your lying down. 12 Does not he that dwells in the high places observe? and has he not brought down the proud? 13 And you have said, What does the Mighty One know? does he judge in the dark? 14 A cloud is his hiding-place, and he shall not be seen; and he passes through the circle of heaven. 15 Will you *not* mark the old way, which righteous men have trodden? 16 who were seized before their time: their foundations *are as* an overflowing stream. 17 Who say, What will the Lord do to us? or what will the Almighty bring upon us? 18 Yet he filled their houses with good things: but the counsel for the wicked is far from him. 19 The righteous have seen *it*, and laughed, and the blameless one has derided *them*. 20 Verily their substance has been utterly destroyed, and the fire shall devour what is left of their *property*. 21 Be firm, I pray you, if you can endure; then your fruit shall prosper. 22 And receive a declaration from his mouth, and lay up his words in your heart. 23 And if you shall turn and humble yourself before the Lord, you have *thus* removed unrighteousness far from your habitation. 24 You shall lay up for yourself *treasure* in

a heap on the rock; and Sophir *shall be* as the rock of the
torrent. 25 So the Almighty shall be your helper from enemies, and
he shall bring you forth pure as silver that has been tried by
fire. 26 Then shall you have boldness before the Lord, looking up
cheerfully to heaven. 27 And he shall hear you when you pray to
him, and he shall grant you *power* to pay your vows. 28 And he
shall establish to you again a habitation of righteousness and
there shall be light upon your paths. 29 Because you have humbled
yourself; and you shall say, *Man* has behaved proudly, but he
shall save him that is of lowly eyes. 30 He shall deliver the
innocent, and do you save yourself by your pure hands.

23

1 Then Job answered and said, 2 Yes, I know that pleading is out of
my reach; and his hand has been made heavy upon my
groaning. 3 Who would then know that I might find him, and come
to an end *of the matter*? 4 And I would plead my own cause, and
he would fill my mouth with arguments. 5 And I would know the
remedies which he would speak to me, and I would perceive what
he would tell me. 6 Though he should come on me in *his* great
strength, then he would not threaten me; 7 for truth and reproof are
from him; and he would bring forth my judgment to an end. 8 For if
I shall go first, and exist no longer, still what do I know *concerning*
the latter end? 9 When he wrought on the left hand, then I
observed *it* not: his right hand shall encompass me but I shall not
see *it*. 10 For he knows already my way; and he has tried me as
gold. 11 And I will go forth according to his commandments, for I
have kept his ways; and I shall not turn aside from his
commandments, 12 neither shall I transgress; but I have hid his
words in my bosom. 13-14 And if too he has thus judged, who is he
that has contradicted, for he has both willed *a thing* and done
it. 15 Therefore am I troubled at him; and when I was reproved, I
thought of him. Therefore let me take good heed before him: I will
consider, and be afraid of him. 16 But the Lord has softened my
heart, and the Almighty has troubled me. 17 For I knew not that
darkness would come upon me, and thick darkness has covered
me before my face.

24

1 But why have the seasons been hidden from the Lord, 2 while the ungodly have passed over the bound, carrying off the flock with the shepherd? 3 They have led away, the ass of the fatherless, and taken the widow's ox for a pledge. 4 They have turned aside the weak from the right way: and the meek of the earth have hidden themselves together. 5 And they have departed like asses in the field, having gone forth on my account according to their own order: his bread is sweet to *his* little ones. 6 They have reaped a field that was not their own before the time: the poor have laboured in the vineyards of the ungodly without pay and without food. 7 They have caused many naked to sleep without clothes, and they have taken away the covering of their body. 8 They are wet with the drops of the mountains: they have embraced the rock, because they had no shelter. 9 They have snatched the fatherless from the breast, and have afflicted the outcast. 10 And they have wrongfully caused *others* to sleep without clothing, and taken away the morsel of the hungry. 11 They have unrighteously laid wait in narrow places, and have not known the righteous way. 12 Who have cast forth *the* poor from the city and their own houses, and the soul of the children has groaned aloud. 13 Why then has he not visited these? forasmuch as they were upon the earth, and took no notice, and they knew not the way of righteousness, neither have they walked in their *appointed* paths? 14 But having known their works, he delivered them into darkness: and in the night one will be as a thief: 15 and the eye of the adulterer has watched *for* the darkness, saying, Eye shall not perceive me, and he puts a covering on his face. 16 In darkness he digs through houses: by day they conceal themselves securely: they know not the light. 17 For the morning is to them all *as* the shadow of death, for *each* will be conscious of the terror of the shadow of death. 18 He is swift on the face of the water: let his portion be cursed on the earth; and let their plants be laid bare. 19 *Let them be* withered upon the earth; for they have plundered the sheaves of the fatherless. 20 Then is his sin brought to remembrance, and he vanishes like a vapor of dew: but let what he has done be recompensed to him, and let every unrighteous one be crushed like rotten wood. 21 For he has not treated the barren woman well, and has had no pity on a feeble woman. 22 And in wrath he has overthrown the helpless: therefore when he has arisen, *a man* will not feel secure of his own

life. 23 When he has fallen sick, let him not hope to recover: but let him perish by disease. 24 For his exaltation has hurt many; but he has withered as mallows in the heat, or as an ear of corn falling off of itself from the stalk. 25 But if not, who is he that says I speak falsely, and will make my words of no account?

25

1 Then Baldad the Sauchite answered and said, 2 What beginning or fear is his—even he that makes all things in the highest? 3 For let none think that there is a respite for robbers: and upon whom will there not come a snare from him? 4 For how shall a mortal be just before the Lord? or who that is born of a woman shall purify himself? 5 If he gives an order to the moon, then it shines not; and the stars are not pure before him. 6 But alas! man is corruption, and the son of man a worm.

26

1 But Job answered and said, 2 To whom do you attach yourself, or whom are you going to assist? is it not he that *has* much strength, and *he* who has a strong arm? 3 To whom have you given counsel? is it not to him who has all wisdom? whom will you follow? is it not one who has the greatest power? 4 To whom have you uttered words? and whose breath is it that has come forth from you? 5 Shall giants be born from under the water and the inhabitants thereof? 6 Hell is naked before him, and destruction has no covering. 7 He stretches out the north wind upon nothing, and he upon nothing hangs the earth; 8 binding water in his clouds, and the cloud is not torn under it. 9 He keeps back the face of his throne, stretching out his cloud upon it. 10 He has encompassed the face of the water by an appointed ordinance, until the end of light and darkness. 11 The pillars of heaven are prostrate and astonished at his rebuke. 12 He has calmed the sea with *his* might, and by *his* wisdom the whale has been overthrown. 13 And the barriers of heaven fear him, and by a command he has slain the apostate dragon. 14 Behold, these are parts of his way; and we will listen to him at the least intimation of his word: but the strength of his thunder who knows, when he shall employ *it*?

27

1 And Job further continued and said in his parable, 2 *As* God lives,
who has thus judge me; and the Almighty, who has embittered my
soul; 3 verily, while my breath is yet in *me*, and the breath of God
which remains to me is in my nostrils, 4 my lips shall not speak evil
words, neither shall my soul meditate unrighteous thoughts. 5 Far
be it from me that I should justify you till I die; for I will not let go
my innocence, 6 but keeping fast to *my* righteousness I will by no
means let it go: for I am not conscious to myself of having done
any thing amiss. 7 Nay rather, but let my enemies be as the
overthrow of the ungodly, and they that rise up against me, as the
destruction of transgressors. 8 For what is the hope of the ungodly,
that he holds to it? will he indeed trust in the Lord *and* be
saved? 9 Will God hear his prayer? or, when distress has come
upon him, 10 has he any confidence before him? or will *God* hear
him as he calls upon him? 11 Yet now I will tell you what is in the
hand of the Lord: I will not lie concerning the things which are with
the Almighty. 12 Behold, you all know that you are adding vanity to
vanity. 13 This is the portion of an ungodly man from the Lord, and
the possession of oppressors shall come upon them from the
Almighty. 14 And if their children be many, they shall be for
slaughter: and if they grow up, they shall beg. 15 And they that
survive of him shall utterly perish, and no one shall pity their
widows. 16 Even if he should gather silver as earth, and prepare
gold as clay; 17 All these things shall the righteous gain, and the
true-hearted shall possess his wealth. 18 And his house is gone like
moths, and like a spider's web. 19 The rich man shall lie down, and
shall not continue: he has opened his eyes, and he is not. 20 Pains
have come upon him as water, and darkness has carried him
away by night. 21 And a burning wind shall catch him, and he shall
depart, and it shall utterly drive him out of his place. 22 And *God*
shall cast *trouble* upon him, and not spare: he would fain flee out
of his hand. 23 He shall cause *men* to clap their hands against
them, and shall hiss him out of his place.

28

1 For there is a place for the silver, whence it comes, and a place
for the gold, whence it is refined. 2 For iron comes out of the earth,
and brass is hewn out like stone. 3 He has set a bound to
darkness, and he searches out every limit: a stone *is* darkness,
and the shadow of death. 4 There is a cutting off the torrent by

reason of dust: so they that forget the right way are weakened;
they are removed from *among* men. 5 *As for* the earth, out of it
shall come bread: under it has been turned up as it were fire. 6 Her
stones are the place of the sapphire: and *her* dust *supplies* man
with gold. 7 *There is* a path, the fowl has not known it, neither has
the eye of the vulture seen it: 8 neither have the sons of the proud
trodden it, a lion has not passed upon it. 9 He has stretched forth
his hand on the sharp *rock*, and turned up mountains by the
roots: 10 and he has interrupted the whirlpools of rivers, and my
eye has seen every precious thing. 11 And he has laid bare the
depths of rivers, and has brought his power to light. 12 But whence
has wisdom been discovered? and what is the place of
knowledge? 13 A mortal has not known its way, neither indeed has
it been revealed among men. 14 The depth said, It is not in me: and
the sea said, It is not with me. 15 One shall not give fine gold
instead of it, neither shall silver be weighed in exchange for
it. 16 Neither shall it be compared with gold of Sophir, with the
precious onyx and sapphire. 17 Gold and crystal shall not be
equalled to it, neither shall vessels of gold be its
exchange. 18 Coral and fine pearl shall not be mentioned: but do
you esteem wisdom above the most precious things. 19 The topaz
of Ethiopia shall not be equalled to it; it shall not be compared with
pure gold. 20 Whence then is wisdom found? and of what kind is
the place of understanding? 21 It has escaped the notice of every
man, and has been hidden from the birds of the sky. 22 Destruction
and Death said, We have heard the report of it. 23 God has well
ordered the way of it, and he knows the place of it. 24 For he
surveys the whole *earth* under heaven, knowing the things in the
earth: 25 all that he has made; the weight of the winds, the
measures of the water. 26 When he made *them*, thus he saw and
numbered them, and made a way for the pealing of the
thunder. 27 Then he saw it, and declared it: he prepared it *and*
traced it out. 28 And he said to man, Behold, godliness is wisdom:
and to abstain from evil is understanding.

29

1 And Job continued and said in his parable, 2 Oh that I were as in
months past, wherein God preserved me! 3 As when his lamp
shone over my head; when by his light I walked through
darkness. 4 *As* when I steadfastly pursued my ways, when God

took care of my house. 5 When I was very fruitful, and my children
were about me; 6 when my ways were moistened with butter, and
the mountains flowed for me with milk. 7 When I went forth early in
the city, and the seat was placed for me in the streets. 8 The young
men saw me, and hid themselves: and all the old men stood
up. 9 And the great men ceased speaking, and laid their finger on
their mouth. 10 And they that heard *me* blessed me, and their
tongue clave to their throat. 11 For the ear heard, and blessed me;
and the eye saw me, and turned aside. 12 For I saved the poor out
of the hand of the oppressor, and helped the fatherless who had
no helper. 13 Let the blessing of the perishing one come upon me;
yes, the mouth of the widow has blessed me. 14 Also I put on
righteousness, and clothed myself with judgment like a mantle. 15 I
was the eye of the blind, and the foot of the lame. 16 I was the
father of the helpless; and I searched out the cause which I knew
not. 17 And I broke the jaw teeth of the unrighteous; I plucked the
spoil out of the midst of their teeth. 18 And I said, My age shall
continue as the stem of a palm tree; I shall live a long while. 19 *My*
root was spread out by the water, and the dew would lodge on my
crop. 20 My glory was fresh in me, and by bow prospered in his
hand. 21 *Men* heard me, and gave heed, and they were silent at my
counsel. 22 At my word they spoke not again, and they were very
gland whenever I spoke to them. 23 As the thirsty earth expecting
the rain, so they *waited for* my speech. 24 Were I to laugh on them,
they would not believe *it*; and the light of my face has not failed. 25 I
chose out their way, and sat chief, and lived as a king in the midst
of warriors, as one comforting mourners.

30

1 But now the youngest have laughed me to scorn, now they
reprove me in *their* turn, whose fathers I set at nothing; whom I did
not deem worthy *to be with* my shepherd dogs. 2 Yes, why had I
the strength of their hands? for them the full term *of life* was
lost. 3 *One is* childless in lack and famine, *such as* they that fled
but lately the distress and misery of drought. 4 Who compass the
salt places on the sounding *shore*, who had salt *herbs* for their
food, and were dishonorable and of no repute, in lack of every
good thing; who also ate roots of trees by reason of great
hunger. 5 Thieves have risen up against me, 6 whose houses were
the caves of the rocks, who lived under the wild shrubs. 7 They will

cry out among the rustling *bushes*. 8 *They are* sons of fools and vile men, *whose* name and glory *are* quenched from off the earth. 9 But now I am their music, and they have me for a byword. 10 And they stood aloof and abhorred me, and spared not to spit in my face. 11 For he has opened his quiver and afflicted me: they also have cast off the restraint of my presence. 12 They have risen up against *me* on the right hand of *their* offspring; they have stretched out their foot, and directed against me the ways of their destruction. 13 My paths are ruined; for they have stripped off my raiment: he has shot at me with his weapons. 14 And he has pleaded against me as he will: I am overwhelmed with pains. 15 My pains return upon *me*; my hope is gone like the wind, and my safety as a cloud. 16 Even now my life shall be poured forth upon me; and days of anguish seize me. 17 And by night my bones are confounded; and my sinews are relaxed. 18 With great force *my disease* has taken hold of my garment: it has compassed me as the collar of my coat. 19 And you have counted me as clay; my portion in dust and ashes. 20 And I have cried to you, but you hear me not: but they stood still, and observed me. 21 They attacked me also without mercy: you have scourged me with a strong hand. 22 And you have put me to grief, and have cast me away from safety. 23 For I know that death will destroy me: for the earth is the house *appointed* for every mortal. 24 Oh then that I might lay hands upon myself, or at least ask another, and he should do this for me. 25 Yet I wept over every helpless man; I groaned when I saw a man in distress. 26 But I, when I waited for good things, behold, days of evils came the more upon me. 27 My belly boiled, and would not cease: the days of poverty prevented me. 28 I went mourning without restraint: and I have stood and cried out in the assembly. 29 I am become a brother of monsters, and a companion of ostriches. 30 And my skin has been greatly blackened, and my bones are burned with heat. 31 My harp also has been turned into mourning, and my song into my weeping.

31

1 I made a covenant with my eyes, and I will not think upon a virgin. 2 Now what portion has God given from above? and is there an inheritance *given* of the Mighty One from the highest? 3 Alas! destruction to the unrighteous, and rejection to them that do iniquity. 4 Will he not see my way, and number all my steps? 5 But if

I had gone with scorners, and if too my foot has hasted to deceit: 6 (for I am weighed in a just balance, and the Lord knows my innocence:) 7 if my foot has turned aside out of the way, or if my heart has followed my eye, and if too I have touched gifts with my hands; 8 then let me sow, and let others eat; and let me be uprooted on the earth. 9 If my heart has gone forth after another man's wife, and if I laid wait at her doors; 10 then let my wife also please another, and let my children be brought low. 11 For the rage of anger is not to be controlled, *in the case* of defiling *another* man's wife. 12 For it is a fire burning on every side, and whoever it attacks, it utterly destroys. 13 And if too I despised the judgment of my servant or *my* handmaid, when they pleaded with me; 14 what then shall I do if the Lord should try me? and if also he should at all visit me, can I make an answer? 15 Were not they too formed as I also was formed in the womb? yes, we were formed in the same womb. 16 But the helpless missed not whatever need they had, and I did not cause the eye of the widow to fail. 17 And if too I ate my morsel alone, and did not impart *of it* to the orphan; 18 (for I nourished *them* as a father from my youth and guided *them* from my mother's womb.) 19 And if too I overlooked the naked as he was perishing, and did not clothe him; 20 and if the poor did not bless me, and their shoulders were *not* warmed with the fleece of my lambs; 21 if I lifted my hand against an orphan, trusting that my strength was far superior *to his*: 22 let them my shoulder start from the blade-bone, and my arm be crushed off from the elbow. 23 For the fear of the Lord constrained me, and I can’t bear up by reason of his burden. 24 If I made gold my treasure, and if too I trusted the precious stone; 25 and if too I rejoiced when my wealth was abundant, and if too I laid my hand on innumerable *treasures*: 26 (do we not see the shining sun eclipsed, and the moon waning? for they have not *power to continue*:) 27 and if my heart was secretly deceived, and if I have laid my hand upon my mouth and kissed it: 28 let this also then be reckoned to me as the greatest iniquity: for I *should* have lied against the Lord Most High. 29 And if too I was glad at the fall of my enemies, and my heart said, Aha! 30 let then my ear hear my curse, and let me be a byword among my people in my affliction. 31 And if too my handmaids have often said, Oh that we might be satisfied with his flesh; (whereas I was very kind: 32 for the stranger did not lodge without, and my door was opened to every one that came:) 33 or if

too having sinned unintentionally, I hid my sin; 34 (for I did not stand in awe of a great multitude, so as not to declare boldly before them:) and if too I permitted a poor man to go out of my door with an empty bosom: 35 (Oh that I had a hearer,) and if I had not feared the hand of the Lord; and *as to* the written charge which I had against any one, 36 I would place *it* as a chaplet on my shoulders, and read it. 37 And if I did not read it and return it, having taken nothing from the debtor: 38 If at any time the land groaned against me, and if its furrows mourned together; 39 and if I ate its strength alone without price, and if I too grieved the heart of the owner of the soil, by taking *anything* from *him*: 40 then let the nettle come up to me instead of wheat, and a bramble instead of barley. And Job ceased speaking.

32

1 And his three friends also ceased any longer to answer Job: for Job was righteous before them. 2 Then Elius the son of Barachiel, the Buzite, of the kindred of Ram, of the country of Ausis, was angered: and he was very angry with Job, because he justified himself before the Lord. 3 And he was also very angry with *his* three friends, because they were not able to return answers to Job, yet set him down for an ungodly man. 4 But Elius had forborne to give an answer to Job, because they were older than he. 5 And Elius saw that there was no answer in the mouth of the three men; and he was angered in his wrath. 6 And Elius the Buzite the son of Barachiel answered and said, I am younger in age, and you are elder, therefore I kept silence, fearing to declare to you my own knowledge. 7 And I said, It is not time that speaks, though in many years *men* know wisdom: 8 but there is a spirit in mortals; and the inspiration of the Almighty is that which teaches. 9 The long-lived are not wise *as such*; neither do the aged know judgment. 10 Therefore I said, Hear me, and I will tell you what I know. 11 Listen to my words; for I will speak in your hearing, until you shall have tried *the matter* with words: 12 and I shall understand as far as you; and, behold, there was no one of you that answered Job his words in argument, 13 lest you should say, We have found that we have added wisdom to the Lord. 14 And you have commissioned a man to speak such words. 15 They were afraid, they answered no longer; they gave up their speaking. 16 I waited, (for I had not spoken,) because they stood still, they

answered not. 17 And Elius continued, and said, I will again
speak, 18 for I am full of words, for the spirit of my belly destroys
me. 19 And my belly is as a skin of sweet wine, bound up *and*
ready to burst; or as a brazier's laboring bellows. 20 I will speak,
that I may open my lips and relieve myself. 21 For truly I will not be
awed because of man, nor indeed will I be confounded before a
mortal. 22 For I know not how to respect persons: and if otherwise,
even the moths would eat me.

33

1 Howbeit hear, Job, my words, and listen to my speech. 2 For
behold, I have opened my mouth, and my tongue has
spoken. 3 My heart *shall be found* pure by *my* words; and the
understanding of my lips shall meditate purity. 4 The Divine Spirit is
that which formed me, and the breath of the Almighty that which
teaches me. 5 If you can, give me an answer: wait therefore; stand
against me, and I *will stand* against you. 6 You are formed out of
the clay as also I: we have been formed out of the same
substance. 7 My fear shall not terrify you, neither shall my hand be
heavy upon you. 8 But you have said in my ears, (I have heard the
voice of your words;) because you say, I am pure, not having
sinned; 9 I am blameless, for I have not transgressed. 10 Yet he has
revealed a charge against me, and he has reckoned me as an
adversary. 11 And he has put my foot in the stocks, and has
watched all my ways. 12 For how say you, I am righteous, yet he
has not listened to me? for he that is above mortals is
eternal. 13 But you say, Why has he not heard every word of my
cause? 14 For when the Lord speaks once, or a second
time, 15 *sending* a dream, or in the meditation of the night; (as
when a dreadful alarm happens to fall upon men, in slumberings
on the bed:) 16 then opens he the understanding of men: he scares
them with such fearful visions: 17 to turn a man from
unrighteousness, and he delivers his body from a fall. 18 He spares
also his soul from death, and *suffers* him not to fall in war. 19 And
again, he chastens him with sickness on his bed, and the
multitude of his bones is benumbed. 20 And he shall not be able to
take any food, though his soul shall desire meat; 21 until his flesh
shall be consumed, and he shall show his bones bare. 22 His soul
also draws near to death, and his life is in Hades. 23 Though there
should be a thousand messengers of death, not one of them shall

wound him: if he should purpose in his heart to turn to the Lord, and declare to man his fault, and show his folly; 24 he will support him, that he should not perish, and will restore his body as *fresh* plaster upon a wall; and he will fill his bones with morrow. 25 And he will make his flesh tender as that of a babe, and he will restore him among men in *his* full strength. 26 And he shall pray to the Lord, and his prayer shall be accepted of him; he shall enter with a cheerful countenance, with a full expression *of praise*: for he will render to men *their* due. 27 Even then a man shall blame himself, saying, What kind of things have I done? and he has not punished me according to the full amount of my sins. 28 Deliver my soul, that it may not go to destruction, and my life shall see the light. 29 Behold, all these things, the Mighty One works in a threefold manner with a man. 30 And he has delivered my soul from death, that my life may praise him in the light. 31 Listen, Job, and hear me: be silent, and I will speak. 32 If you have words, answer me: speak, for I desire you to be justified. 33 If not, do you hear me: be silent, and I will teach you.

34

1 And Elius continued, and said, 2 Hear me, you wise men; listen, you that have knowledge. 3 For the ear tries words, and the mouth tastes meat. 4 Let us choose judgment to ourselves: let us know amount ourselves what is right. 5 For Job has said, I am righteous: the Lord has removed my judgment. 6 And he has erred in my judgment: my wound is severe without unrighteousness *of mine*. 7 What man is as Job, drinking scorning like water? 8 *saying*, I have not sinned, nor committed ungodliness, nor had fellowship with workers of iniquity, to go with the ungodly. 9 For you should not say, There shall be no visitation of a man, whereas *there is* a visitation on him from the Lord. 10 Therefore hear me, you that are wise in heart: far be it from me to sin before the Lord, and to pervert righteousness before the almighty. 11 Yes, he renders to a man accordingly as each of them does, and in a man's path he will find him. 12 And think you that the Lord will do wrong, or will the Almighty who made the earth wrest judgment? 13 And who is he that made *the whole world* under heaven, and all things therein? 14 For if he would confine, and restrain his spirit with himself; 15 all flesh would die together, and every mortal would return to the earth, whence also he was formed. 16 Take heed lest

he rebuke *you*: hear this, listen to the voice of words. 17 Behold then the one that hates iniquities, and that destroys the wicked, who is for ever just. 18 *He is* ungodly that says to a king, You are a transgressor, *that says* to princes, O most ungodly one. 19 *Such a one* as would not reverence the face of an honorable man, neither knows how to give honor to the great, so as that their persons should be respected. 20 But it shall turn out vanity to them, to cry and beseech a man; for they dealt unlawfully, the poor being turned aside *from their right*. 21 For he surveys the works of men, and nothing of what they do has escaped him. 22 Neither shall there be a place for the workers of iniquity to hide themselves. 23 For he will not lay upon a man more *than right*. 24 For the Lord looks down upon all men, who comprehends unsearchable things, glorious also and excellent things without number. 25 Who discovers their works, and will bring night about *upon them*, and they shall be brought low. 26 And he quite destroys the ungodly, for they are seen before him. 27 Because they turned aside from the law of God, and did not regard his ordinances, 28 so as to bring before him the cry of the needy; for he will hear the cry of the poor. 29 And he will give quiet, and who will condemn? and he will hide his face, and who shall see him? whether *it be done* against a nation, or against a man also: 30 causing a hypocrite to be king, because of the waywardness of the people. 31 For *there is* one that says to the Mighty One, I have received *blessings*; I will not take a pledge: 32 I will see apart from myself: do you show me if I have done unrighteousness; I will not do *so* any more. 33 Will he take vengeance for it on you, whereas you will put *it* far *from you*? for you shall choose, and not I; and what you know, speak you. 34 Because the wise in heart shall say this, and a wise man listens to my word. 35 But Job has not spoken with understanding, his words are not *uttered* with knowledge. 36 Howbeit do you learn, Job: no longer make answer as the foolish: 37 that we add not to our sins: for iniquity will be reckoned against us, if *we* speak many words before the Lord.

35

1 And Elius resumed and said, 2 What is this that you think to be according to right? who are you that you have said, I am righteous before the Lord? 3 I will answer you, and your three friends. 4 Look up to the sky and see; and consider the clouds, how high *they are*

above you. 5 If you have sinned, what will you do? 6 and if too you have transgressed much, what can you perform? 7 And suppose you are righteous, what will you give him? or what shall he receive of your hand? 8 Your ungodliness *may affect* a man who is like to you; or your righteousness a son of man. 9 They that are oppressed of a multitude will be ready to cry out; they will call for help because of the arm of many. 10 But none said, Where is God that made me, who appoints the night-watches; 11 who makes me to differ from the four-footed beasts of the earth, and from the birds of the sky? 12 There they shall cry, and none shall listen, even because of the insolence of wicked men. 13 For the Lord desires not to look on error, for he is the Almighty One. 14 He beholds them that perform lawless deeds, and he will save me: and do you plead before him, if you can praise him, as it is *possible* even now. 15 For he is not *now* regarding his wrath, nor has he noticed severely any trespass. 16 Yet Job vainly opens his mouth, in ignorance he multiplies words.

36

1 And Elius further continued, and said, 2 Wait for me yet a little while, that I may teach you: for there is yet speech in me. 3 Having fetched my knowledge from afar, and according to my works, 4 I will speak just things truly, and you shall not unjustly receive unjust words. 5 But know that the Lord will not cast off an innocent man: being mighty in strength of wisdom, 6 he will not by any means save alive the ungodly: and he will grant the judgment of the poor. 7 He will not turn away his eyes from the righteous, but *they shall be* with kings on the throne: and he will establish them in triumph, and they shall be exalted. 8 But they that are bound in fetters shall be holden in cords of poverty. 9 And he shall recount to them their works, and their transgressions, for such will act with violence. 10 But he will listen to the righteous: and he has said that they shall turn from unrighteousness. 11 If they should hear and serve *him*, they shall spend their days in prosperity, and their years in honor. 12 But he preserves not the ungodly; because they are not willing to know the Lord, and because when reproved they were disobedient. 13 And the hypocrites in heart will array wrath *against themselves*; they will not cry, because he has bound them. 14 Therefore let their soul die in youth, and their life be wounded by messengers *of death*. 15 Because they afflicted the

weak and helpless: and he will vindicate the judgment of the meek. 16 And he has also enticed you out of the mouth of the enemy: 17 *there is* a deep gulf *and* a rushing stream beneath it, and your table came down full of fatness. Judgment shall not fail from the righteous; 18 but there shall be wrath upon the ungodly, by reason of the ungodliness of the bribes which they received for iniquities. 19 Let not *your* mind willingly turn you aside from the petition of the feeble that are in distress. 20 And draw not forth all the mighty *men* by night, so that the people should go up instead of them. 21 But take heed lest you do that which is wrong: for of this you have made choice because of poverty. 22 Behold, the Mighty One shall prevail by his strength: for who is powerful as he is? 23 And who is he that examines his works? or who can say, he has wrought injustice? 24 Remember that his works are great *beyond* those which men have attempted. 25 Every man has seen in himself, how many mortals are wounded. 26 Behold, the Mighty One is great, and we shall not know *him*: the number of his years is even infinite. 27 And the drops of rain are numbered by him, and shall be poured out in rain to form a cloud. 28 The ancient *heavens* shall flow, and the clouds overshadow innumerable mortals: he has fixed a time to cattle, and they know the order of rest. *Yet* by all these things your understanding is not astonished, neither is your mind disturbed in *your* body. 29 And though one should understand the outspreadings of the clouds, *or* the measure of his tabernacle; 30 behold he will stretch his bow against him, and he covers the bottom of the sea. 31 For by them he will judge the nations: he will give food to him that has strength. 32 He has hidden the light in *his* hands, and given charge concerning it to the interposing *cloud*. 33 The Lord will declare concerning this *to* his friend: *but there is* a portion also for unrighteousness.

37

1 At this also my heart is troubled, and moved out of its place. 2 Hear you a report by the anger of the Lord's wrath, and a discourse shall come out of his mouth. 3 His dominion is under the whole heaven, and his light is at the extremities of the earth. 4 After him shall be a cry with a *loud* voice; he shall thunder with the voice of his excellency, yet he shall not cause men to pass away, for one shall hear his voice. 5 The Mighty One shall thunder wonderfully with his voice: for he has done great things which we

knew not; 6 commanding the snow, Be you upon the earth, and the stormy rain, and the storm of the showers of his might. 7 He seals up the hand of every man, that every man may know his own weakness. 8 And the wild beasts come in under the covert, and rest in *their* lair. 9 Troubles come on out of the secret chambers, and cold from the mountain-tops. 10 And from the breath of the Mighty One he will send frost; and he guides the water in whatever way he pleases. 11 And *if* a cloud obscures *what is* precious *to him*, his light will disperse the cloud. 12 And he will carry round the encircling *clouds* by his governance, to *perform* their works: whatever he shall command them, 13 this has been appointed by him on the earth, whether for correction, *or* for his land, or if he shall find him *an object* for mercy. 14 Listen to this, O Job: stand still, and be admonished of the power of the Lord. 15 We know that god has disposed his works, having made light out of darkness. 16 And he knows the divisions of the clouds, and the signal overthrows of the ungodly. 17 But your robe is warm, and there is quiet upon the land. 18 Will you establish with him *foundations* for the ancient *heavens? they are* strong as a molten mirror. 19 Therefore teach me, what shall we say to him? and let us cease from saying much. 20 Have I a book or a scribe my me, that I may stand and put man to silence? 21 But the light is not visible to all: it shines afar off in the heavens, as that which is from him in the clouds. 22 From the *north* come the clouds shining like gold: in these great are the glory and honor of the Almighty; 23 and we do not find another his equal in strength: *as for* him that judges justly, do you not think that he listens? 24 Therefore men shall fear him; and the wise also in heart shall fear him.

38

1 And after Elius had ceased from speaking, the Lord spoke to Job through the whirlwind and clouds, *saying*, 2 Who is this that hides counsel from me, and confines words in *his* heart, and thinks to conceal *them* from me? 3 Gird your loins like a man; and I will ask you, and do you answer me. 4 Where was you when I founded the earth? tell me now, if you have knowledge, 5 who set the measures of it, if you know? or who stretched a line upon it? 6 On what are its rings fastened? and who is he that laid the corner-stone upon it? 7 When the stars were made, all my angels praised me with a loud voice. 8 And I shut up the sea with gates, when it rushed out,

coming forth out its mother's womb. 9 And I made a cloud its clothing, and swathed it in mist. 10 And I set bounds to it, surrounding it with bars and gates. 11 And I said to it, Hitherto shall you come, but you shall not go beyond, but your waves shall be confined within you. 12 Or did I order the morning light in your time; and *did* the morning star *then first* see his appointed place; 13 to lay hold of the extremities of the earth, to cast out the ungodly out of it? 14 Or did you take clay of the ground, and form a living creature, and set it with the power of speech upon the earth? 15 And have you removed light from the ungodly, and crushed the arm of the proud? 16 Or have you gone to the source of the sea, and walked in the tracks of the deep? 17 And do the gates of death open to you for fear; and did the porters of hell quake when they saw you? 18 And have you been instructed in the breadth of the *whole earth* under heaven? tell me now, what is the extent of it? 19 And in what kind of a land does the light dwell? and of what kind is the place of darkness? 20 If you could bring me to their *utmost* boundaries, and if also you know their paths; 21 I know then that you were born at that time, and the number of your years is great. 22 But have you gone to the treasures of snow? and have you seen the treasures of hail? 23 And is there a store *of them*, for you against the time of *your* enemies, for the day of wars and battle? 24 And whence proceeds the frost? or *whence* is the south wind dispersed over the *whole world* under heaven? 25 And who prepared a course for the violent rain, and a way for the thunders; 26 to rain upon the land where *there is* no man, the wilderness, where there is not a man in it; so as to feed the untrodden and uninhabited *land*, 27 and cause it to send forth a crop of green herbs? 28 Who is the rain's father? and who has generated the drops of dew? 29 And out of whose womb comes the ice? and who has produced the frost in the sky, 30 which descends like flowing water? who has terrified the face of the ungodly? 31 And do you understand the band of Pleias, and have you opened the barrier of Orion? 32 Or will you reveal Mazuroth in his season, and the evening star with his rays? Will you guide them? 33 And know you the changes of heaven, or the events which take place together under heaven? 34 And will you call a cloud with your voice, and will it obey you with a violent shower of much rain? 35 And will you send lightnings, and they shall go? and shall they say to you, What is *your pleasure*? 36 And who has given

to women skill in weaving, or knowledge of embroidery? 37 And who is he that numbers the clouds in wisdom, and has bowed the heaven *down* to the earth? 38 For it is spread out as dusty earth, and I have cemented it as one hewn stone to another. 39 And will you hunt a prey for the lions? and satisfy the desires of the serpents? 40 For they fear in their lairs, and lying in wait couch in the woods. 41 And who has prepared food for the raven? for its young ones wander and cry to the Lord, in search of food.

39

1 *Say* if you know the time of the bringing forth of the wild goats of the rock, and *if* you have marked the calving of the hinds: 2 and *if* you have have numbered the full months of their being with young, and *if* you have relieved their pangs: 3 and have reared their young without fear; and will you loosen their pangs? 4 Their young will break forth; they will be multiplied with offspring: *their young* will go forth, and will not return to them. 5 And who is he that sent forth the wild ass free? and who loosed his bands? 6 whereas I made his habitation the wilderness, and the salt land his coverts. 7 He laughs to scorn the multitude of the city, and hears not the chiding of the tax-gatherer. 8 He will survey the mountains *as* his pasture, and he seeks after every green thing. 9 And will the unicorn be willing to serve you, or to lie down at your manger? 10 And will you bind his yoke with thongs, or will he plow furrows for you in the plain? 11 And do you trust him, because his strength is great? and will you commit your works to him? 12 And will you believe that he will return to you your seed, and bring *it* in *to* your threshing floor? 13 The peacock has a beautiful wing: if the stork and the ostrich conceive, *it is worthy of notice*, 14 for *the ostrich* will leave her eggs in the ground, and warm them on the dust, 15 and has forgotten that the foot will scatter them, and the wild beasts of the field trample them. 16 She has hardened *herself* against her young ones, as though *she bereaved* not herself: she labors in vain without fear. 17 For God has withholden wisdom from her, and not given her a portion in understanding. 18 In her season she will lift herself on high; she will scorn the horse and his rider. 19 Have you invested the horse with strength, and clothed his neck with terror? 20 And have you clad him in perfect armor, and made his breast glorious with courage? 21 He paws exulting in the plain, and goes forth in strength into the plain. 22 He laughs to

scorn a king as he meets him, and will by no means turn back from the sword. 23 The bow and sword resound against him; and *his* rage will swallow up the ground: 24 and he will not believe until the trumpet sounds. 25 And when the trumpet sounds, he says, Aha! and afar off he smells the war with prancing and neighing. 26 And does the hawk remain steady by your wisdom, having spread out her wings unmoved, looking toward the region of the south? 27 And does the eagle rise at your command, and the vulture remain sitting over his nest, 28 on a crag of a rock, and in a secret *place*? 29 Thence he seeks food, his eyes observe from far. 30 And his young ones roll themselves in blood, and wherever the carcasses may be, immediately they are found. 31 And the Lord God answered Job, and said, 32 Will *any one* pervert judgment with the Mighty One? and he that reproves God, let him return it for answer. 33 And Job answered and said to the Lord, 34 Why do I yet plead? being rebuked even while reproving the Lord: hearing such things, whereas I am nothing: and what shall I answer to these *arguments*? I will lay my hand upon my mouth. 35 I have spoken once; but I will not do so a second time.

40

1 And the Lord yet again answered and spoke to Job out of the cloud, *saying*, 2 Nay, gird up now your loins like a man; and I will ask you, and do you answer me. 3 Do not set aside my judgment: and do you think that I have dealt with you in any other way, than that you might appear to be righteous? 4 Have you an arm like the Lord's? or do you thunder with a voice like his? 5 Assume now a lofty bearing and power; and clothe yourself with glory and honor. 6 And send forth messengers with wrath; and lay low every haughty one. 7 Bring down also the proud man; and consume at once the ungodly. 8 And hide them together in the earth; and fill their faces with shame. 9 *Then* will I confess that your right hand can save *you*. 10 But now look at the wild beasts with you; they eat grass like oxen. 11 Behold now, his strength is in his loins, and his force is in the navel of his belly. 12 He sets up his tail like a cypress; and his nerves are wrapped together. 13 His sides are sides of brass; and his backbone is *as* cast iron. 14 This is the chief of the creation of the Lord; made to be played with by his angels. 15 And when he has gone up to a steep mountain, he causes joy to the quadrupeds in the deep. 16 He lies under trees of

every kind, by the papyrus, and reed, and bulrush. 17 And the great trees make a shadow over him with their branches, and *so do* the bushes of the field. 18 If there should be a flood, he will not perceive it; he trust that Jordan will rush up into his mouth. 19 *Yet one* shall take him in his sight; *one* shall catch *him* with a cord, and pierce his nose. 20 But will you catch the serpent with a hook, and put a halter about his nose? 21 Or will you fasten a ring in his nostril, and bore his lip with a clasp? 22 Will he address you with a petition? softly, with the voice of a suppliant? 23 And will he make a covenant with you? and will you take him for a perpetual servant? 24 And will you play with him as with a bird? or bind him as a sparrow for a child? 25 And do the nations feed upon him, and the nations of the Phoenicians share him? 26 And all the ships come together would not be able to bear the mere skin of his tail; neither *shall they carry* his head in fishing vessels. 27 But you shall lay your hand upon him *once*, remembering the war that is waged by his mouth; and let it not be done any more.

41

1 Have you not seen him? and have you not wondered at the things said *of him*? Do you not fear because preparation has been made by me? for who is there that resists me? 2 Or who will resist me, and abide, since the whole *world* under heaven is mine? 3 I will not be silent because of him: though because of his power *one* shall pity his antagonist. 4 Who will open the face of his garment? and who can enter within the fold of his breastplate? 5 Who will open the doors of his face? terror is round about his teeth. 6 His inwards are as brazen plates, and the texture of his *skin* as a smyrite stone. 7 One *part* cleaves fast to another, and the air can't come between them. 8 They will remain united each to the other: they are closely joined, and can't be separated. 9 At his sneezing a light shines, and his eyes are *as* the appearance of the morning star. 10 Out of his mouth proceed as it were burning lamps, and as it were hearths of fire are cast abroad. 11 Out of his nostrils proceeds smoke of a furnace burning with fire of coals. 12 His breath is *as* live coals, and a flame goes out of his mouth. 13 And power is lodged in his neck, before him destruction runs. 14 The flesh also of his body is joined together: *if one* pours *violence* upon him, he shall not be moved. 15 His heart is firm as a stone, and it stands like an unyielding anvil. 16 And

when he turns, *he is* a terror to the four-footed wild beasts which leap upon the earth. 17 If spears should come against him, *men* will effect nothing, *either with* the spear or the breast-plate. 18 For he considers iron as chaff, and brass as rotten wood. 19 The bow of brass shall not wound him, he deems a slinger as grass. 20 Mauls are counted as stubble; and he laughs to scorn the waving of the firebrand. 21 His lair is *formed of* sharp points; and all the gold of the sea under him is an immense *quantity of* clay. 22 He makes the deep boil like a brazen caldron; and he regards the sea as a pot of ointment, 23 and the lowest part of the deep as a captive: he reckons the deep as *his* range. 24 There is nothing upon the earth like to him, formed to be sported with by my angels. 25 He beholds every high thing: and he is king of all that are in the waters.

42

1 Then Job answered and said to the Lord, 2 I know that you can do all things, and nothing is impossible with you. 3 For who is he that hides counsel from you? or who keeps back his words, and thinks to hide them from you? and who will tell me what I knew not, great and wonderful things which I understood not? 4 But hear me, O Lord, that I also may speak: and I will ask you, and do you teach me. 5 I have heard the report of you by the ear before; but now my eye has seen you. 6 Therefore I have counted myself vile, and have fainted: and I esteem myself dust and ashes. 7 And it came to pass after the Lord had spoken all these words to Job, *that* the Lord said to Eliphaz the Thaemanite, You have sinned, and your two friends: for you have not said anything true before me, as my servant Job *has*. 8 Now then take seven bullocks, and seven rams, and go to my servant Job, and he shall offer a burnt offering for you. And my servant Job shall pray for you, for I will only accept him: for but his sake, I would have destroyed you, for you have not spoken the truth against my servant Job. 9 So Eliphaz the Thaemanite, and Baldad the Sauchite, and Sophar the Minaean, went and did as the Lord commanded them: and he pardoned their sin for the sake of Job. 10 And the Lord prospered Job: and when he prayed also for his friends, he forgave them *their* sin: and the Lord gave Job twice as much, even the double of what he had before. 11 And all his brethren and his sisters heard all that had happened to him, and they came to him, and *so did* all that had known him from the first: and they ate and drank with him, and

comforted him, and wondered at all that the Lord had brought upon him: and each one gave him a lamb, and four drachmas' weight of gold, even of unstamped *gold*. 12 And the Lord blessed the latter end of Job, *more* than the beginning: and his cattle were fourteen thousand sheep, six thousand camels, a thousand yoke of oxen, a thousand she-asses of the pastures. 13 And there were born to him seven sons and three daughters. 14 And he called the first Day, and the second Casia, and the third Amalthaea's horn. 15 And there were not found in comparison with the daughters of Job, fairer *women* than they in all the world: and their father gave them an inheritance among their brethren. 16 And Job lived after *his* affliction one hundred and seventy years: and all the years he lived were two hundred and forty: and Job saw his sons and his sons' sons, the fourth generation. 17 And Job died, an old man and full of days: and it is written that he will rise again with those whom the Lord raises up. This man is described in the Syriac book *as* living in the land of Ausis, on the borders of Idumea and Arabia: and his name before was Jobab; and having taken an Arabian wife, he begot a son whose name was Ennon. And he himself was the son of his father Zare, one of the sons of Esau, and of his mother Bosorrha, so that he was the fifth from Abraam. And these were the kings who reigned in Edom, which country he also ruled over: first, Balac, the son of Beor, and the name of his city was Dennaba: but after Balac, Jobab, who is called Job, and after him Asom, who was governor out of the country of Thaeman: and after him Adad, the son of Barad, who destroyed Madiam in the plain of Moab; and the name of his city was Gethaim. And *his* friends who came to him were Eliphaz, of the children of Esau, king of the Thaemanites, Baldad sovereign the Sauchaeans, Sophar king of the Minaeans.

ESTHER

1

1 [In the second year of the reign of Artaxerxes the great king, on the first *day* of Nisan, Mardochæus the *son* of Jairus, the *son* of Semeias, the *son* of Cisæus, of the tribe of Benjamin, 1b a Jew dwelling in the city Susa, a great man, serving in the king's palace, saw a vision. 1c Now he was of the captivity which Nabuchodonosor king of Babylon had carried captive from Jerusalem, with Jechonias the king of Judea.
1d And this *was* his dream: Behold, voices and a noise, thunders and earthquake, tumult upon the earth. 1e And, behold, two great serpents came forth, both ready for conflict, and there came from them a great voice, 1f and by their voice every nation was prepared for battle, even to fight against the nation of the just. 1g And, behold, a day of darkness and blackness, tribulation and anguish, affliction and great tumult upon the earth. 1h And all the righteous nation was troubled, fearing their own afflictions; and they prepared to die, and cried to God: 1i and from their cry there came as it were a great river from a little fountain, *even* much water. 1k And light and the sun arose, and the lowly were exalted, and devoured the honourable.
1l And Mardochæus who had seen this vision and what God

designed to do, having awoke, kept it in his heart, and desired by all means to interpret it, even till night. 1m And Mardochæus rested quiet in the palace with Gabatha and Tharrha the king's two chamberlains, eunuchs who guarded the palace. 1n And he heard their reasonings and searched out their plans, and learnt that they were preparing to lay hands on king Artaxerxes: and he informed the king concerning them. 1o And the king examined the two chamberlains, and they confessed, and were executed. 1p And the king wrote these things for a memorial; also Mardochæus wrote concerning these matters. 1q And the king commanded Mardochæus to attend in the palace, and gave him gifts for this service. 1r And Aman the son of Amadathes the Bugæan was honourable in the sight of the king, and he endeavoured to hurt Mardochæus and his people, because of the two chamberlains of the king.]

1s And it came to pass after these things in the days of Artaxerxes, —(this Artaxerxes ruled over a hundred and twenty-seven provinces from India)— 2 in those days, when king Artaxerxes was on the throne in the city of Susa, 3 in the third year of his reign, he made a feast to his friends, and the other nations, and to the nobles of the Persians and Medes, and the chief of the satraps. 4 And after this, after he had shewn to them the wealth of his kingdom, and the abundant glory of his wealth during a hundred and eighty days, 5 when, *I say*, the days of the marriage feast were completed, the king made a banquet to the nations who were present in the city six days, in the court of the king's house, 6 *which was* adorned with *hangings* of fine linen and flax on cords of fine linen and purple, fastened to golden and silver studs, on pillars of Parian marble and stone: *there were* golden and silver couches on a pavement of emerald stone, and of pearl, and of Parian stone, and open-worked coverings variously flowered, *having* roses worked round about; 7 gold and silver cups, and a small cup of carbuncle set out of the value of thirty thousand talents, abundant and sweet wine, which the king himself drank. 8 And this banquet was not according to the appointed law; but so the king would have it: and he charged the stewards to perform his will and that of the company. 9 Also Astin the queen made a banquet for the women in the palace where king Artaxerxes *dwelt*.

10 Now on the seventh day the king, being merry, told Aman, and Bazan, and Tharrha, and Barazi, and Zatholtha, and Abataza, and

Tharaba, the seven chamberlains, servants of king Artaxerxes, 11 to bring in the queen to him, to enthrone her, and crown her with the diadem, and to shew her to the princes, and her beauty to the nations: for she was beautiful. 12 But queen Astin hearkened not to him to come with the chamberlains: so the king was grieved and angered.
13 And he said to his friends, Thus has Astin spoken: pronounce therefore upon this *case* law and judgment. 14 So Arkesæus, and Sarsathæus, and Malisear, the princes of the Persians and Medes, who were near the king, who sat chief *in rank* by the king, drew near to him, 15 and reported to him according to the laws how it was proper to do to queen Astin, because she had not done the things commanded of the king by the chamberlains.
16 And Muchæus said to the king and to the princes, Queen Astin has not wronged the king only, but also all the king's rulers and princes: 17 for he has told them the words of the queen, and how she disobeyed the king. As then, *said he*, she refused *to obey* king Artaxerxes, 18 so this day shall the other ladies of the chiefs of the Persians and Medes, having heard what she said to the king, dare in the same way to dishonour their husbands. 19 If then it seem good to the king, let him make a royal decree, and let it be written according to the laws of the Medes and Persians, and let him not alter *it*: and let not the queen come in to him any more; and let the king give her royalty to a woman better than she. 20 And let the law of the king which he shall have made, be widely proclaimed, in his kingdom: and so shall all the women give honour to their husbands, from the poor even to the rich.
21 And the saying pleased the king and the princes; and the king did as Muchæus had said, 22 and sent into all his kingdom through the several provinces, according to their language, in order that men might be feared in their own houses.

2

1 And after this the king's anger was pacified, and he no more mentioned Astin, bearing in mind what she had said, and how he had condemned her. 2 Then the servants of the king said, Let there be sought for the king chaste *and* beautiful young virgins. 3 And let the king appoint local governors in all the provinces of his kingdom, and let them select fair *and* chaste young damsels *and bring them* to the city Susa, into the women's apartment, and let

them be consigned to the king's chamberlain, the keeper of the women; and let things for purification and other attendance be given *to them*. 4 And let the woman who shall please the king be queen instead of Astin. And the thing pleased the king; and he did so.
5 Now there was a Jew in the city Susa, and his name was Mardochæus, the *son* of Jairus, *the son* of Semeias, *the son* of Cisæus, of the tribe of Benjamin; 6 who had been brought a prisoner from Jerusalem, which Nabuchodonosor king of Babylon had carried into captivity. 7 And he had a foster-child, daughter of Aminadab his father's brother, and her name *was* Esther; and when her parents were dead, he brought her up for a wife for himself: and the damsel was beautiful.
8 And because the king's ordinance was published, many damsels were gathered to the city Susa under the hand of Gai; and Esther was brought to Gai the keeper of the women. 9 And the damsel pleased him, and she found favour in his sight; and he hasted to give her the things for purification, and her portion, and the seven maidens appointed her out of the palace: and he treated her and her maidens well in the women's apartment. 10 But Esther discovered not her family nor her kindred: for Mardochæus had charged her not to tell.
11 But Mardochæus used to walk every day by the women's court, to see what would become of Esther. 12 Now this was the time for a virgin to go in to the king, when she should have fulfilled twelve months; for so are the days of purification fulfilled, six months while they are anointing themselves with oil of myrrh, and six months with spices and women's purifications. 13 And then *the damsel* goes in to the king; and *the officer* to whomsoever he shall give the command, will bring her to come in with him from the women's apartment to the king's chamber. 14 She enters in the evening, and in the morning she departs to the second women's apartment, where Gai the king's chamberlain *is* keeper of the women: and she goes not in to the king again, unless she should be called by name.
15 And when the time was fulfilled for Esther the daughter of Aminadab the brother of Mardochæus' father to go in to the king, she neglected nothing which the chamberlain, the women's keeper, commanded; for Esther found grace in the sight of all that looked upon her. 16 So Esther went in to king Artaxerxes in the

twelfth month, which is Adar, in the seventh year of his reign. 17 And the king loved Esther, and she found favour beyond all the *other* virgins: and he put on her the queen's crown. 18 And the king made a banquet for all his friends and great men for seven days, and he highly celebrated the marriage of Esther; and he made a release to those who were under his dominion. 19 But Mardochæus served in the palace. 20 Now Esther had not discovered her kindred; for so Mardochæus commanded her, to fear God, and perform his commandments, as when she was with him: and Esther changed not her manner of life.
21 And two chamberlains of the king, the chiefs of the body-guard, were grieved, because Mardochæus was promoted; and they sought to kill king Artaxerxes. 22 And the matter was discovered to Mardochæus, and he made it known to Esther, and she declared to the king the matter of the conspiracy. 23 And the king examined the two chamberlains, and hanged them: and the king gave orders to make a note for a memorial in the royal records of the good offices of Mardochæus, as a commendation.

3

1 And after this king Artaxerxes highly honoured Aman *son* of Amadathes, the Bugæan, and exalted him, and set his seat above all his friends. 2 And all in the palace did him obeisance, for so the king had given orders to do: but Mardochæus did not do him obeisance. 3 And they in the king's palace said to Mardochæus, Mardochæus, why dost thou transgress the commands of the king?
4 *Thus* they spoke daily to him, but he hearkened not unto them; so they represented to Aman that Mardochæus resisted the commands of the king: and Mardochæus had shewn to them that he was a Jew. 5 And when Aman understood that Mardochæus did not obeisance to him, he was greatly enraged, 6 and took counsel to destroy utterly all the Jews who were under the rule of Artaxerxes.
7 And he made a decree in the twelfth year of the reign of Artaxerxes, and cast lots daily and monthly, to slay in one day the race of Mardochæus: and the lot fell on the fourteenth *day* of the month which is Adar. 8 And he spoke to king Artaxerxes, saying, There is a nation scattered among the nations in all thy kingdom, and their laws differ from *those of* all the *other* nations; and they

disobey the laws of the king; and it is not expedient for the king to let them alone. 9 If it seem good to the king, let him make a decree to destroy them: and I will remit into the king's treasury ten thousand talents of silver. 10 And the king took off his ring, and gave it into the hands of Aman, to seal the decrees against the Jews. 11 And the king said to Aman, Keep the silver, and treat the nation as thou wilt.
12 So the king's recorders were called in the first month, on the thirteenth *day*, and they wrote as Aman commanded to the captains and governors in every province, from India even to Ethiopia, to a hundred and twenty-seven provinces; and to the rulers of the nations according to their *several* languages, in the name of king Artaxerxes. 13 And *the message* was sent by posts throughout the kingdom of Artaxerxes, to destroy utterly the race of the Jews on the first day of the twelfth month, which is Adar, and to plunder their goods.
13a [And the following is the copy of the letter; The great king Artaxerxes writes thus to the rulers and inferior governors of a hundred and twenty-seven provinces, from India even to Ethiopia, who hold authority under *him*. 13b Ruling over many nations, and having obtained dominion over the whole world, I was minded, (not elated by the confidence of power, but ever conducting *myself* with great moderation and with gentleness,) to make the lives of *my* subjects continually tranquil, desiring both to maintain the kingdom quiet and orderly to *its* utmost limits, and to restore the peace desired by all men. 13c But when I had enquired of my counsellors how this should be brought to pass, Aman, who excels in soundness of judgment among us, and has been manifestly well inclined without wavering and with unshaken fidelity, and has obtained the second post in the kingdom, 13d informed us that a certain ill-disposed people is mixed up with all the tribes throughout the world, opposed in their laws to every *other* nation, and continually neglecting the commands of the kings, so that the united government blamelessly administered by us is not quietly established. 13e Having then conceived that this nation alone *of all others* is continually set in opposition to every man, introducing as a change a foreign code of laws, and injuriously plotting to accomplish the worst of evils against our interests, and against the happy establishment of the monarchy; 13f we have accordingly appointed those who are

signified to you in the letters written by Aman, who is set over *the public* affairs and is our second governor, to destroy them all utterly with their wives and children by the swords of the enemies, without pitying or sparing any, on the fourteenth day of the twelfth month Adar, of the present year; 13g that the people aforetime and now ill-disposed *to us* having been violently consigned to death in one day, may hereafter secure to us continually a well constituted and quiet *state of* affairs.]
14 And the copies of the letters were published in every province; and an order was given to all the nations to be ready against that day. 15 And the business was hastened, and *that* at Susa: and the king and Aman began to drink; but the city was troubled.

4

1 But Mardochæus having perceived what was done, rent his garments, and put on sackcloth, and sprinkled dust upon himself; and having rushed forth through the open street of the city, he cried with a loud voice, A nation that has done no wrong is going to be destroyed. 2 And he came to the king's gate, and stood; for it was not lawful for him to enter into the palace, wearing sackcloth and ashes. 3 And in every province where the letters were published, *there was* crying and lamentation and great mourning on the part of the Jews: they spread for themselves sackcloth and ashes.
4 And the queen's maids and chamberlains went in and told her: and when she had heard what was done, she was disturbed; and she sent to clothe Mardochæus, and take away his sackcloth; but he consented not. 5 So Esther called for her chamberlain Achrathæus, who waited upon her; and she sent to learn the truth from Mardochæus. 7 And Mardochæus shewed him what was done, and the promise which Aman had made the king of ten thousand talents *to be paid* into the treasury, that he might destroy the Jews. 8 And he gave him the copy *of the writing* that was published in Susa concerning their destruction, to shew to Esther; and told him to charge her to go in and intreat the king, and to beg him for the people, remembering, *said he*, the days of thy low estate, how thou wert nursed by my hand: because Aman who holds the next place to the king has spoken against us for death. Do thou call upon the Lord, and speak to the king concerning us, to deliver us from death.

9 So Achrathæus went in and told her all these words. 10 And Esther said to Achrathæus, Go to Mardochæus, and say, 11 All the nations of the empire know, that whoever, man or woman, shall go in to the king into the inner court uncalled, that person cannot live: only to whomsoever the king shall stretch out *his* golden sceptre, he shall live: and I have not been called to go in to the king, for these thirty days. 12 And Achrathæus reported to Mardochæus all the words of Esther.
13 Then Mardochæus said to Achrathæus, Go, and say to her, Esther, say not to thyself that thou alone wilt escape in the kingdom, more than all the *other* Jews. 14 For if thou shalt refuse to hearken on this occasion, help and protection will be to the Jews from another quarter; but thou and thy father's house will perish: and who knows, if thou hast been made queen for this *very* occasion? 15 And Esther sent the *man* that came to her to Mardochæus, saying, 16 Go and assemble the Jews that are in Susa, and fast ye for me, and eat not and drink not for three days, night and day: and I also and my maidens will fast; and then I will go in to the king contrary to the law, even if I must die. 17 So Mardochæus went and did all that Esther commanded him.
17a [And he besought the Lord, making mention of all the works of the Lord; and he said, 17b Lord God, king ruling over all, for all things are in thy power, and there is no one that shall oppose thee in thy purpose to save Israel.— 17c For thou hast made the heaven and the earth, and every wonderful thing in the *world* under heaven. And thou art Lord of all, and there is no one who shall resist thee the Lord. 17d Thou knowest all things: thou knowest, Lord, that it is not in insolence, nor haughtiness, nor love of glory, that I have done this, to refuse obeisance to the haughty Aman. For I would gladly have kissed the soles of his feet for the safety of Israel. 17e But I have done this, that I might not set the glory of man above the glory of God: and I will not worship any one except thee, my Lord, and I will not do these things in haughtiness. 17f And now, O Lord God, the King, the God of Abraam, spare thy people, for *our enemies* are looking upon us to *our* destruction, and they have desired to destroy thine ancient inheritance. 17g Do not overlook thy peculiar people, whom thou hast redeemed for thyself out of the land of Egypt. 17h Hearken to my prayer, and be propitious to thine inheritance, and turn our mourning into gladness, that we may live and sing praise to thy name, O Lord;

and do not utterly destroy the mouth of them that praise thee, O Lord.
17i And all Israel cried with *all* their might, for their death *was* before their eyes. 17k And queen Esther betook herself for refuge to the Lord, being taken *as it were* in the agony of death. And having taken off her glorious apparel, she put on garments of distress and mourning; and instead of grand perfumes she filled her head with ashes and dung, and she greatly brought down her body, and she filled every place of her glad adorning with the *torn* curls of her hair.
And she besought the Lord God of Israel, and said, 17l O my Lord, thou alone art our king: help me *who am* destitute, and have no helper but thee, for my danger *is* near at hand. 17m I have heard from my birth, in the tribe of my kindred, that thou, Lord, tookest Israel out of all the nations, and our fathers out of all their kindred for a perpetual inheritance, and hast wrought for them all that thou hast said. 17n And now we have sinned before thee, and thou hast delivered us into the hands of our enemies, because we honoured their gods: thou art righteous, O Lord. 17o But now they have not been contented with the bitterness of our slavery, but have laid their hands on the hands of their idols, *in order* to abolish the decree of thy mouth, and utterly to destroy thine inheritance, and to stop the mouth of them that praise thee, and to extinguish the glory of thine house and thine altar, 17p and to open the mouth of the Gentiles to *speak* the praises of vanities, and *in order* that a mortal king should be admired for ever.
17q O Lord, do not resign thy sceptre to them that are not, and let them not laugh at our fall, but turn their counsel against themselves, and make an example of him who has begun *to injure* us. 17r Remember *us*, O Lord, manifest thyself in the time of our affliction, and encourage me, O king of gods, and ruler of all dominion. 17s Put harmonious speech into my mouth before the lion, and turn his heart to hate him that fights against us, to the utter destruction of him and of them that consent with him. 17t But deliver us by thine hand, and help me *who am* destitute, and have none but thee, O Lord. 17u Thou knowest all things, and knowest that I hate the glory of transgressors, and that I abhor the couch of the uncircumcised, and of every stranger. 17w Thou knowest my necessity, for I abhor the symbol of my proud station, which is upon my head in the days of my splendour: I abhor it as a

menstruous cloth, and I wear it not in the days of my tranquillity. 17x And thy handmaid has not eaten *at* the table of Aman, and I have not honoured the banquet of the king, neither have I drunk wine of libations. 17y Neither has thy handmaid rejoiced since the day of my promotion until now, except in thee, O Lord God of Abraam. 17z O God, who hast power over all, hearken to the voice of the desperate, and deliver us from the hand of them that devise mischief; and deliver me from my fear.

5

1 And it came to pass on the third day, when she had ceased praying, that she put off her mean dress, and put on her glorious apparel. 1a And being splendidly arrayed, *and* having called upon God the Overseer and Preserver of all things, she took her two maids, and she leaned upon one, as a delicate female, and the other followed bearing her train. 1b And she *was* blooming in the perfection of her beauty; and her face *was* cheerful, as *it were* benevolent, but her heart *was* straitened for fear. 1c And having passed through all the doors, she stood before the king: and he was sitting upon his royal throne, and he had put on all his glorious apparel, *covered* all over with gold and precious stones, and was very terrible. 1d And having raised his face resplendent with glory, he looked with intense anger: and the queen fell, and changed her colour as she fainted; and she bowed herself upon the head of the maid that went before *her*. 1e But God changed the spirit of the king to gentleness, and in intense feeling he sprang from off his throne, and took her into his arms, until she recovered: and he comforted her with peaceable words, and said to her, 1f What is *the matter*, Esther? I *am* thy brother; be of good cheer, thou shalt not die, for our command is openly declared *to thee*, Draw nigh.

2 And having raised the golden sceptre he laid it upon her neck, and embraced her, and said, Speak to me. 2a And she said to him, I saw thee, *my* lord, as an angel of God, and my heart was troubled for fear of thy glory; for thou, *my* lord, art to be wondered at, and thy face *is* full of grace. 2b And while she was speaking, she fainted and fell. Then the king was troubled, and all his servants comforted her.] 3 And the king said, What wilt thou, Esther? and what is thy request? *ask* even to the half of my kingdom, and it shall be thine. 4 And Esther said, To-day is my great day: if then it

seem good to the king, let both him and Aman come to the feast which I will prepare this day. 5 And the king said, Hasten Aman hither, that we may perform the word of Esther. So they both come to the feast of which Esther had spoken.
6 And at the banquet the king said to Esther, What is *thy request*, queen Esther? *speak*, and thou shalt have all that thou requirest. 7 And she said, My request and my petition *are*: 8 if I have found favour in the sight of the king, let the king and Aman come again to-morrow to the feast which I shall prepare for them, and to-morrow I will do the same.
9 So Aman went out from the king very glad *and* merry: but when Aman saw Mardochæus the Jew in the court, he was greatly enraged. 10 And having gone into his own house, he called his friends, and his wife Zosara. 11 And he shewed them his wealth, and the glory with which the king had invested him, and how he had caused him to take precedence and bear chief rule in the kingdom. 12 And Aman said, The queen has called no one to the feast with the king but me, and I am invited to-morrow. 13 But these things please me not, while I see Mardochæus the Jew in the court. 14 And Zosara his wife and his friends said to him, Let there be a gallows made for thee of fifty cubits, and in the morning do thou speak to the king, and let Mardochæus be hanged on the gallows: but do thou go in to the feast with the king, and be merry. And the saying pleased Aman, and the gallows was prepared.

6

1 But the Lord removed sleep from the king that night: and he told his servant to bring in the books, the registers of daily events, to read to him. 2 And he found the records written concerning Mardochæus, how he had told the king concerning the two chamberlains of the king, when they were keeping guard, and sought to lay hands on Artaxerxes.
3 And the king said, What honour or favour have we done to Mardochæus? And the king's servants said, Thou hast not done anything to him. 4 And while the king was enquiring about the kindness of Mardochæus, behold, Aman *was* in the court. And the king said, Who *is* in the court? Now Aman was come in to speak to the king, that he should hang Mardochæus on the gallows, which he had prepared. 5 And the king's servants said, Behold, Aman stands in the court. And the king said, Call him.

6 And the king said to Aman, What shall I do to the man whom I wish to honour? And Aman said within himself, Whom would the king honour but myself? 7 and he said to the king, As for the man whom the king wishes to honour, 8 let the king's servants bring the robe of fine linen which the king puts on, and the horse on which the king rides, 9 and let him give *it* to one of the king's noble friends, and let him array the man whom the king loves; and let him mount him on the horse, and proclaim through the street of the city, saying, Thus shall it be *done* to every man whom the king honours. 10 Then the king said to Aman, Thou hast well said: so do to Mardochæus the Jew, who waits in the palace, and let not a word of what thou hast spoken be neglected.
11 So Aman took the robe and the horse, and arrayed Mardochæus, and mounted him on the horse, and went through the street of the city, and proclaimed, saying, Thus shall it be to every man whom the king wishes to honour.
12 And Mardochæus returned to the palace: but Aman went home mourning, and having his head covered. 13 And Aman related the events that had befallen him to Zosara his wife, and to *his* friends: and his friends and his wife said to him, If Mardochæus *be* of the race of the Jews, *and* thou hast begun to be humbled before him, thou wilt assuredly fall, and thou wilt not be able to withstand him, for the living God *is* with him. 14 While they were yet speaking, the chamberlains arrived, to hasten Aman to the banquet which Esther had prepared.

7

1 So the king and Aman went in to drink with the queen. 2 And the king said to Esther at the banquet on the second day, What is it, queen Esther? and what *is* thy request, and what *is* thy petition? and it shall be *done* for thee, to the half of my kingdom. 3 And she answered and said, If I have found favour in the sight of the king, let *my* life be granted to my petition, and my people to my request. 4 For both I and my people are sold for destruction, and pillage, and slavery; *both* we and our children for bondmen and bondwomen: and I consented not to it, for the slanderer *is* not worthy of the king's palace. 5 And the king said, Who *is* this that has dared to do this thing? 6 And Esther said, The adversary *is* Aman, this wicked man. Then Aman was troubled before the king and the queen.

7 And the king rose up from the banquet to go into the garden: and Aman began to intreat the queen; for he saw that he was in an evil case.
8 And the king returned from the garden; and Aman had fallen upon the bed, intreating the queen. And the king said, Wilt thou even force *my* wife in my house? And when Aman heard it, he changed countenance. 9 And Bugathan, one of the chamberlains, said to the king, Behold, Aman has also prepared a gallows for Mardochæus, who spoke concerning the king, and a gallows of fifty cubits high has been set up in the premises of Aman. And the king said, Let him be hanged thereon. 10 So Aman was hanged on the gallows that had been prepared for Mardochæus: and then the king's wrath was appeased.

8

1 And in that day king Artaxerxes gave to Esther all that belonged to Aman the slanderer: and Mardochæus was called by the king; for Esther had shewn that he was related to her. 2 And the king took the ring which he had taken away from Aman, and gave it to Mardochæus: and Esther appointed Mardochæus over all that had been Aman's.
3 And she spoke yet again to the king, and fell at his feet, and besought *him* to do away the mischief of Aman, and all that he had done against the Jews. 4 Then the king stretched out to Esther the golden sceptre: and Esther arose to stand near the king. 5 And Esther said, If it seem good to thee, and I have found favour *in thy sight*, let an order be sent that the letters sent by Aman may be reversed, that were written for the destruction of the Jews, who are in thy kingdom. 6 For how shall I be able to look upon the affliction of my people, and how shall I be able to survive the destruction of my kindred?
7 And the king said to Esther, If I have given and freely granted thee all that was Aman's, and hanged him on a gallows, because he laid his hands upon the Jews, what dost thou yet further seek? 8 Write ye also in my name, as it seems good to you, and seal *it* with my ring: for whatever *orders* are written at the command of the king, and sealed with my ring, it is not lawful to gainsay them.
9 So the scribes were called in the first month, which is Nisan, on the three and twentieth day of the same year; and *orders* were

written to the Jews, whatever *the king had* commanded to the local governors and chiefs of the satraps, from India even to Ethiopia, a hundred and twenty-seven satraps, according to the several provinces, according to their dialects.
10 And they were written by order of the king, and sealed with his ring, and they sent the letters by the posts: 11 wherein he charged them to use their *own* laws in every city, and to help each other, and to treat their adversaries, and those who attacked them, as they pleased, 12 on one day in all the kingdom of Artaxerxes, on the thirteenth *day* of the twelfth month, which is Adar.
12a And the following is the copy of the letter of the orders.
12b [The great king Artaxerxes sends greeting to the rulers of provinces *in* a hundred and twenty-seven satrapies, from India to Ethiopia, even to those who are faithful to our interests. 12c Many who have been frequently honoured by the most abundant kindness of their benefactors have conceived ambitious designs, and not only endeavour to hurt our subjects, but moreover, not being able to bear prosperity, they also endeavour to plot against their own benefactors. 12d And they not only would utterly abolish gratitude from among men, but also, elated by the boastings of men who are strangers to all that is good, they suppose that they shall escape the sin-hating vengeance of the ever-seeing God. 12e And oftentimes *evil* exhortation has made partakers of the guilt of shedding innocent blood, and has involved in irremediable calamities, many of those who were appointed to offices of authority, who had been entrusted with the management of their friends' affairs; 12f while *men*, by the false sophistry of an evil disposition, have deceived the simple candour of the ruling powers. 12g And it is possible to see *this*, not so much from more ancient traditionary accounts, as it is immediately in your power *to see it* by examining what things have been wickedly perpetrated by the baseness of men unworthily holding power. 12h And *it is right* to take heed with regard to the future, that we may maintain the government in undisturbed peace for all men, 12i adopting *needful* changes, and ever judging those cases which come under *our* notice, with truly equitable decision.
12k For whereas Aman, a Macedonian, the son of Amadathes, in reality an alien from the blood of the Persians, and differing widely from our mild course of government, having been hospitably entertained by us, 12l obtained so large a share of our universal

kindness, as to be called our father, and to continue the person next to the royal throne, reverenced of all; 12m *he, however*, overcome by the pride *of his station*, endeavoured to deprive us of our dominion, and our life; 12n having by various and subtle artifices demanded for destruction both Mardochæus our deliverer and perpetual benefactor, and Esther the blameless consort of *our* kingdom, with their whole nation. 12o For by these methods he thought, having surprised us in a defenceless state, to transfer the dominion of the Persians to the Macedonians. 12p But we find that the Jews, who have been consigned to destruction by the most abominable of men, are not malefactors, but living according to the justest laws, 12q and being the sons of the living God, the most high and mighty, who maintains the kingdom, to us as well as to our forefathers, in the most excellent order.
12r Ye will therefore do well in refusing to obey the letters sent by Aman the son of Amadathes, because he that has done these things, has been hanged with his whole family at the gates of Susa, Almighty God having swiftly returned to him a worthy recompence. 12s *We enjoin you* then, having openly published a copy of this letter in every place, to give the Jews permission to use their own lawful customs, and to strengthen them, that on the thirteenth of the twelfth month Adar, on the self-same day, they may defend themselves against those who attacked them in a time of affliction. 12t For in the place of the destruction of the chosen race, Almighty God has granted them this *time of* gladness.
12u Do ye therefore also, among your *notable* feasts, keep a distinct day with all festivity, that both now and hereafter it may be a day of deliverance to us and those who are well disposed toward the Persians, but to those that plotted against us a memorial of destruction. 12x And every city and province collectively, which shall not do accordingly, shall be consumed with vengeance by spear and fire: it shall be made not only inaccessible to men, but also most hateful to wild beasts and birds for ever.] 13 And let the copies be posted in conspicuous places throughout the kingdom, and let all the Jews be ready against this day, to fight against their enemies.
14 So the horsemen went forth with haste to perform the king's commands; and the ordinance was also published in Susa.
15 And Mardochæus went forth robed in the royal apparel, and

wearing a golden crown, and a diadem of fine purple linen: and the people in Susa saw *it* and rejoiced. 16 And the Jews had light and gladness, 17 in every city and province wherever the ordinance was published: wherever the proclamation took place, the Jews had joy and gladness, feasting and mirth: and many of the Gentiles were circumcised, and became Jews, for fear of the Jews.

9

1 For in the twelfth month, on the thirteenth day of the month which is Adar, the letters written by the king arrived. 2 In that day the adversaries of the Jews perished: for no one resisted, through fear of them. 3 For the chiefs of the satraps, and the princes and the royal scribes, honoured the Jews; for the fear of Mardochæus lay upon them. 4 For the order of the king was in force, that he should be celebrated in all the kingdom. 6 And in the city Susa the Jews slew five hundred men: 7 both Pharsannes, and Delphon and Phasga, 8 and Pharadatha, and Barea, and Sarbaca, 9 and Marmasima, and Ruphæus, and Arsæus, and Zabuthæus, 10 the ten sons of Aman the son of Amadathes the Bugæan, the enemy of the Jews, and they plundered *their property* on the same day: 11 and the number of them that perished in Susa was rendered to the king. 12 And the king said to Esther, The Jews have slain five hundred men in the city Susa; and how, thinkest thou, have they used them in the rest of the country? What then dost thou yet ask, that it may be *done* for thee?
13 And Esther said to the king, Let it be granted to the Jews so to treat them to-morrow as to hang the ten sons of Aman. 14 And he permitted it to be so done; and he gave up to the Jews of the city the bodies of the sons of Aman to hang. 15 And the Jews assembled in Susa on the fourteenth *day* of Adar, and slew three hundred men, but plundered no property.
16 And the rest of the Jews who were in the kingdom assembled, and helped one another, and obtained rest from their enemies: for they destroyed fifteen thousand of them on the thirteenth *day* of Adar, but took no spoil. 17 And they rested on the fourteenth of the same month, and kept it as a day of rest with joy and gladness. 18 And the Jews in the city Susa assembled also on the fourteenth *day* and rested; and they kept also the fifteenth with joy and gladness. 19 On this account then *it is that* the Jews dispersed

in every foreign land keep the fourteenth of Adar *as* a holy day with joy, sending portions each to his neighbour.
20 And Mardochæus wrote these things in a book, and sent them to the Jews, as many as were in the kingdom of Artaxerxes, both them that were near and them that were afar off, 21 to establish these *as* joyful days, and to keep the fourteenth and fifteenth of Adar; 22 for on these days the Jews obtained rest from their enemies: and *as to* the month, which was Adar, in which a change was made for them, from mourning to joy, and from sorrow to a good day, to spend the whole of it *in* good days of feasting and gladness, sending portions to their friends, and to the poor.
23 And the Jews consented *to this* accordingly as Mardochæus wrote to them, 24 *shewing* how Aman the son of Amadathes the Macedonian fought against them, how he made a decree and cast lots to destroy them utterly; 25 also how he went in to the king, telling *him* to hang Mardochæus: but all the calamities he tried to bring upon the Jews came upon himself, and he was hanged, and his children. 26 Therefore these days were called Phruræ, because of the lots; (for in their language they are called Phruræ;) because of the words of this letter, and *because of* all they suffered on this account, and all that happened to them. 27 And *Mardochæus* established it, and the Jews took upon themselves, and upon their seed, and upon those that were joined to them *to observe it*, neither would they on any account behave differently: but these days *were to be* a memorial kept in every generation, and city, and family, and province. 28 And these days of the Phruræ, *said they*, shall be kept for ever, and their memorial shall not fail in any generation.
29 And queen Esther, the daughter of Aminadab, and Mardochæus the Jew, wrote all that they had done, and the confirmation of the letter of Phruræ. 31 And Mardochæus and Esther the queen appointed *a fast* for themselves privately, even at that time also having formed their plan against their own health. 32 And Esther established it by a command for ever, and it was written for a memorial.

10

1 And the king levied *a tax* upon *his* kingdom both by land and sea. 2 And *as for* his strength and valour, and the wealth and glory of his kingdom, behold, they are written in the book of the

Persians and Medes, for a memorial. 3 And Mardochæus was viceroy to king Artaxerxes, and was a great man in the kingdom, and honoured by the Jews, and passed his life beloved of all his nation.
3a [And Mardochæus said, These things have been done of God. 3b For I remember the dream which I had concerning these matters: for not one particular of them has failed. 3c *There was* the little fountain, which became a river, and there was light, and the sun, and much water. The river is Esther, whom the king married, and made queen. 3d And the two serpents are I and Aman. 3e And the nations are those *nations* that combined to destroy the name of the Jews. 3f But *as for* my nation, this is Israel, *even* they that cried to God, and were delivered: for the Lord delivered his people, and the Lord rescued us out of all these calamities; and God wrought such signs and great wonders as have not been done among the nations. 3g Therefore did he ordain two lots, one for the people of God, and one for all the *other* nations. 3h And these two lots came for an appointed season, and for a day of judgment, before God, and for all the nations. 3i And God remembered his people, and vindicated his inheritance. 3k And they shall observe these days, in the month Adar, on the fourteenth and on the fifteenth *day* of the month, with an assembly, and joy and gladness before God, throughout the generations for ever among his people Israel.
3l In the fourth year of the reign of Ptolemy and Cleopatra, Dositheus, who said that he was a priest and a Levite, and Ptolemy his son, brought in the published letter of Phruræ, which they said existed, and *which* Lysimachus the son of Ptolemy, who was in Jerusalem, had interpreted.]

- Psalms

- 1
- 2
- 3
- 4
- 5
- 6
- 7
- 8
- 9
- 10

- 11
- 12
- 13
- 14
- 15
- 16
- 17
- 18
- 19
- 20

- 21
- 22
- 23
- 24
- 25
- 26
- 27
- 28
- 29
- 30

- 31

- 32
- 33
- 34
- 35
- 36
- 37
- 38
- 39
- 40

- 41
- 42
- 43
- 44
- 45
- 46
- 47
- 48
- 49
- 50

- 51
- 52
- 53
- 54
- 55
- 56
- 57
- 58
- 59
- 60

- 61
- 62
- 63
- 64
- 65
- 66

- 67
- 68
- 69
- 70

- 71
- 72
- 73
- 74
- 75
- 76
- 77
- 78
- 79
- 80

- 81
- 82
- 83
- 84
- 85
- 86
- 87
- 88
- 89
- 90

- 91
- 92
- 93
- 94
- 95
- 96
- 97
- 98
- 99
- 100

- 101
- 102
- 103
- 104
- 105
- 106
- 107
- 108
- 109
- 110

- 111
- 112
- 113
- 114
- 115
- 116
- 117
- 118
- 119
- 120

- 121
- 122
- 123
- 124
- 125
- 126
- 127
- 128
- 129
- 130

- 131
- 132
- 133
- 134
- 135

- 136
- 137
- 138
- 139
- 140

- 141
- 142
- 143
- 144
- 145
- 146
- 147
- 148
- 149
- 150

- 151

PSALMS

1

1 Blessed is the man who has not walked in the counsel of the ungodly, and has not stood in the way of sinners, and has not sat in the seat of * evil men.
2 But his † pleasure is in the law of the Lord; and in his law will he meditate day and night.
3 And he shall be as a tree planted by the brooks of waters, which shall yield its fruit in its season, and its leaf shall not fall off; and whatever he shall do shall be prospered.
4 Not so the ungodly; —not so: but rather as the ‡ chaff which the wind scatters away from the face of the earth.
5 Therefore the ungodly shall not rise in judgment, nor sinners in the counsel of the just.
6 For the Lord knows the way of the righteous; but the way of the ungodly shall perish.

2

1 ✡ Therefore did the heathen rage, and the nations imagine vain things?
2 The kings of the earth stood up, and the rulers gathered themselves together, against the Lord, and against his Christ;
3 *saying*, Let us break through their bonds, and cast away their yoke from us.
4 He that dwells in the heavens shall laugh them to scorn, and the Lord shall mock them.
5 Then shall he speak to them in his anger, and trouble them in his fury.
6 But I have been made king by him on Sion his holy mountain,
7 declaring the ordinance of the Lord: the Lord said to me, ✡ You are my Son, today have I begotten you.
8 Ask of me, and I will give you the heathen *for* your inheritance, and the ends of the earth *for* your possession.
9 You shall * rule them with a rod of iron; you shall dash them in pieces as a potter's vessel.
10 Now therefore understand, you kings: be instructed, all you that judge the earth.
11 Serve the Lord with fear, and rejoice in him with trembling.
12 † Accept correction, lest at any time the Lord be angry, and you should perish from the righteous way: whenever his wrath shall be suddenly kindled, blessed are all they that trust in him.

3

A Psalm of David, when he fled from the presence of his son Abessalom.

1 O Lord, why are they that afflict me multiplied? many rise up against me.
2 Many say concerning my soul, There is no deliverance for him in his God. * Pause.
3 But you, O Lord, are my helper: my glory, and the one that lifts up my head.
4 I cried to the Lord with my voice, and he heard me out of his holy mountain. Pause.
5 I lay down and slept; I awaked; for the Lord will help me.
6 I will not be afraid of ten thousands of people, who beset me

round about.
7 Arise, Lord; deliver me, my God: for you have struck all who were without cause my enemies; you have broken the teeth of sinners.
8 Deliverance is the Lord's, and your blessing is upon your people.

4

For the End, a Song of David among *the* Psalms.
1 When I called upon *him*, the God of my righteousness heard me: you have made room for me in tribulation; pity me, and listen to my prayer.
2 O you sons of men, how long *will you be* * slow of heart? therefore do you love vanity, and seek falsehood? Pause.
3 But know you that the Lord has done wondrous things for his holy one: the Lord will hear me when I cry to him.
4 ✡ Be you angry, and sin not; feel compunction upon your beds for what you say in your hearts. Pause.
5 Offer the sacrifice of righteousness, and trust in the Lord.
6 Many say, Who will show us good things? the light of your countenance, O Lord, has been manifested towards us.
7 You have put gladness into my heart: they have been satisfied with the fruit of their corn and wine and oil.
8 I will † both lie down in peace and sleep: for you, Lord, only have caused me to dwell securely.

5

For the end, a Psalm of David, concerning her that inherits.
1 Listen to my words, O Lord, * attend to my cry.
2 Attend to the voice of my supplication, my King, and my God: for to you, O Lord, will I pray.
3 In the morning you shall hear my voice: in the morning will I wait upon you, and will look up.
4 For you are not a god that desires iniquity; neither shall the worker of wickedness dwell with you.
5 Neither shall the transgressors continue in your sight: you hate, O Lord, all them that work iniquity.
6 You will destroy all that speak falsehood: the Lord abhors the

bloody and deceitful man.
7 But I will enter into your house in the multitude of your mercy: I will worship in your fear toward your holy temple.
8 Lead me, O Lord, in your righteousness because of my enemies; make my way plain before your face.
9 For there is no truth in their mouth; their heart is vain; their ✡ throat is an open sepulchre; with their tongues they have used deceit.
10 Judge them, O God; let them † fail of their counsels: cast them out according to the abundance of their ungodliness; for they have provoked you, O Lord.
11 But let all that trust on you be glad in you: they shall exult for ever, and you shall dwell among them; and all that love your name shall rejoice in you.
12 For you, Lord, shall bless the righteous: you have ‡ compassed us as with a shield of favor.

6

For the End, a Psalm of David among the Hymns for the eighth.
1 O Lord, rebuke me not in your wrath, neither chasten me in your anger.
2 Pity me, O Lord; for I am weak: heal me, O Lord; for my bones are vexed.
3 My soul also is grievously vexed: but you, O Lord, how long?
4 Return, O Lord, deliver my soul: save me for your mercy's sake.
5 For in death no man remembers you: and who will give you thanks in Hades?
6 * I am wearied with my groaning; I shall wash my bed every night; I shall water my couch with tears.
7 My eye is troubled because of my wrath; I am worn out because of all my enemies.
8 Depart from me, all you that work iniquity; for the Lord has heard the voice of my weeping.
9 The Lord has listened to my petition; the Lord has accepted my prayer.
10 Let all my enemies be put to shame and sore troubled: let them be turned back and grievously put to shame speedily.

7

A Psalm of David, which he sang to the Lord because of the words of Chusi the * Benjamite.

1 O Lord my God, in you have I trusted: save me from all them that persecute me, and deliver me.
2 Lest at any time *the enemy* seize my soul as a lion, while there is none to ransom, nor to save.
3 O Lord my God, if I have done this; (if there is unrighteousness in my hands;)
4 if I have requited with evil those who requited me *with good*; may I then perish empty by means of my enemies.
5 Let the enemy persecute my soul, and take it; and let him trample my life on the ground, and lay my glory in the dust. Pause.
6 Arise, O Lord, in your wrath; be exalted † in the utmost boundaries of my enemies: awake, O Lord my God, according to the decree which you did command.
7 And the congregation of the nations shall compass you: and for this cause do you return on high.
8 The Lord shall judge the nations: judge me, O Lord, according to my righteousness, and according to my innocence that is in me.
9 Oh let the wickedness of sinners come to an end; and *then* you shall direct the righteous, O God that search the hearts and reins.
10 My help is righteous, *coming* from God who saves the upright in heart.
11 God is a righteous judge, and strong, and patient, not inflicting vengeance every day.
12 If you will not repent, he will furbish his sword; he has bent his bow, and made it ready.
13 And on it he has fitted the instruments of death; he has completed his arrows for the ‡ raging ones.
14 Behold, he has travailed with unrighteousness, he has conceived trouble, and brought forth iniquity.
15 He has opened a pit, and dug it up, and he shall fall into the ditch which he has made.
16 His trouble shall return on his own head, and his unrighteousness shall come down on his own crown.
17 I will give thanks to the Lord according to his righteousness; I will sing to the name of the Lord most high.

8

For the end, concerning the wine presses, a Psalm of David.
1 O Lord, our Lord, how wonderful is your name in all the earth! for your magnificence is exalted above the heavens.
2 ✡ Out of the mouth of babes and sucklings have you perfected praise, because of your enemies; that you might put down the enemy and avenger.
3 For I will regard the heavens, the work of your fingers; the moon and stars, which you have established.
4 ✡ What is man, that you are mindful of him? or the son of man, that you visit him?
5 You made him a little less than angels, you have crowned him with glory and honor;
6 and you have set him over the works of your hands: you have put all things under his feet:
7 sheep and all * oxen, yes and the cattle of the field;
8 the birds of the sky, and the fish of the sea, the *creatures* passing through the paths of the sea.
9 O Lord our Lord, how wonderful is your name in all the earth!

9

For the end, a Psalm of David, concerning the secrets of the Son.
1 I will give thanks to you, O Lord, with my whole heart; I will recount all your wonderful works.
2 I will be glad and exult in you: I will sing to your name, O you Most High.
3 When my enemies are turned back, they shall be feeble and perish at your presence.
4 For you have maintained my cause and my right; you sat on the throne, that judge righteousness.
5 You have rebuked the nations, and the ungodly one has perished; you have blotted out their name for ever, even for ever and ever.
6 The swords of the enemy have failed utterly; and you have destroyed cities: their memorial has been destroyed with a noise,
7 but the Lord endures for ever: he has prepared his throne for

judgment.
8 And he will judge the world in righteousness, he will judge the nations in uprightness.
9 The Lord also is become a refuge for the poor, a seasonable help, in affliction.
10 And let them that know your name hope in you: for you, O Lord, have not failed them that diligently seek you.
11 Sing praises to the Lord, who dwells in Sion: declare his dealings among the nations.
12 For he remembered them, *in* making inquisition for blood: he has not forgotten the supplication of the poor.
13 Have mercy upon me, O Lord; look upon my affliction *which I suffer* of my enemies, you that lift me up from the gates of death:
14 that I may declare all your praises in the gates of the daughter of Sion: I will exult in your salvation.
15 The heathen are caught in the destruction which they planned: in the very snare which they hid is their foot taken.
16 The Lord is known as executing judgments: the sinner is taken in the works of his hands. A song of Pause.
17 Let sinners be driven away into Hades, *even* all the nations that forget God.
18 For the poor shall not be forgotten for ever: the patience of the needy ones shall not perish for ever.
19 Arise, O Lord, let not man prevail: let the heathen be judged before you.
20 Appoint, O Lord, a lawgiver over them: let the heathen know that they are men. Pause.

(Psalm 9a*) 21 Why stand you afar off, O Lord? *why* do you overlook *us* in times of need, in affliction?
22 While the ungodly one acts proudly, the poor is † hotly pursued: *the wicked* are taken in the crafty counsels which they imagine.
23 Because the sinner praises himself for the desires of his heart; and the unjust one blesses himself.
24 The sinner has provoked the Lord: according to the abundance of his ‡ pride he will not seek after *him*: God is not before him.
25 His ways are § profane at all times; your judgments are removed from before him: he will gain the mastery over all his enemies.
26 For he has said in his heart, I shall not be moved, *continuing* without evil from generation to generation. ✡

27 Whose mouth is full of cursing, and bitterness, and fraud: under his tongue are trouble and pain.
28 He lies in wait with rich *men* in secret places, in order to kill the innocent: his eyes are ** set against the poor.
29 He lies in wait in secret as a lion in his den: he lies in wait to ravish the poor, to ravish the poor when he draws him *after him*: he will bring him down in his snare.
30 He will bow down and fall when he has mastered the poor.
31 For he has said in his heart, God has forgotten: he has turned away his face so as never to look.
32 Arise, O Lord God; let your hand be lifted up: forget not the poor.
33 Therefore, has the wicked provoked God? for he has said in his heart, He will not require *it*.
34 You see *it*; for you do observe trouble and wrath, to deliver them into your hands: the poor has been left to you; you were a helper to the orphan.
35 Break you the arm of the sinner and wicked man: his sin shall be sought for, and shall not be found.
36 The Lord shall reign for ever, even for ever and ever: you Gentiles shall perish out his land.
37 The Lord has heard the desire of the poor: your ear has inclined to the preparation of their heart;
38 to plead for the orphan and afflicted, that man may no more boast upon the earth.

10

(11 in KJV) For the end, a Psalm of David.
1 In the Lord I have put my trust: how will you say to my soul,
2 Flee to the mountains as a sparrow?
3 For behold the sinners have bent their *bow*, they have prepared their arrows for the quiver, to shoot * privily at the upright in heart.
4 For they have pulled down what you did frame, but what has the righteous done?
5 The Lord is in his holy temple, as for the Lord, his throne is in heaven: his eyes look upon the poor, his eyelids try the sons of men.
6 The Lord tries the righteous and the ungodly: and he that loves unrighteousness hates his own soul.

7 He shall rain upon sinners snares, fire, and brimstone, and a stormy blast *shall be* the portion of their cup.
8 For the Lord *is* righteous, and loves †righteousness; his face beholds uprightness.

11

(12) For the end, A Psalm of David, upon the eighth.
1 Save me, O Lord; for the godly man has failed; for * truth is diminished from among the children of men.
2 Every one has spoken vanity to his neighbor: their lips are deceitful, they have spoken with a double heart.
3 Let the Lord destroy all the deceitful lips, and the tongue that speaks great words:
4 who have said, We will magnify our tongue; our lips are our own: who is Lord of us?
5 Because of the misery of the poor, and because of the sighing of the needy, now will I arise, says the Lord, I will set *them* in safety; I will speak *to them* thereof openly.
6 The oracles of the Lord are pure oracles; as silver tried in the fire, proved *in* † a furnace of earth, purified seven times.
7 You, O Lord, shall keep us, and shall preserve us, from this generation, and for ever.
8 The ungodly walk around: according to your greatness you have greatly exalted the sons of men.

12

(13) For the end, a Psalm of David.
1 How long, O Lord, will you forget me? for ever? how long will you turn away your face from me?
2 How long shall I take counsel in my soul, *having* sorrows in my heart daily? how long shall my enemy be exalted over me?
3 Look on me, listen to me, O Lord my God: lighten my eyes, lest I sleep in death;
4 lest at any time my enemy say, I have prevailed against him: my persecutors will exult if ever I should be moved.
5 But I have hoped in your mercy; my heart shall exult in your salvation.

6 I will sing to the Lord who has dealt bountifully with me, and I will sing psalms to the name of the Lord most high.

13

(14) For the end, Psalm of David.

1 The fool has said in his heart, There is no God. They have corrupted *themselves*, and become abominable in their devices; there is none that does goodness, there is not even so much as one.
2 The Lord looked down from heaven upon the sons of men, to see if there were any that understood, or sought after god.
3 They are all gone out of the way, they are together become good for nothing, there is none that does good, no not one. Their throat is an open sepulchre; with their tongues they have used deceit; the poison of asps is under their lips: whose mouth is full of cursing and bitterness; their feet are swift to shed blood: destruction and misery are in their ways; and the way of peace they have not known: there is no fear of God before their eyes.
4 Will not all the workers of iniquity know, who eat up my people as they would eat bread? they have not called upon the Lord.
5 There were they alarmed with fear, where there was no fear; for God is in the righteous generation.
6 You have shamed the counsel of the poor, because the Lord is his hope.
7 Who will bring the salvation of Israel out of Sion? when the Lord brings back the captivity of his people, let Jacob exult, and Israel be glad.

14

(15) A Psalm of David.

1 O Lord, who shall sojourn in your tabernacle? and who shall dwell in your holy mountain?
2 He that walks blameless, and works righteousness, who speaks truth in his heart.
3 Who has not spoken craftily with his tongue, neither has done evil to his neighbor, nor taken up a reproach against them that lived nearest to him.

4 In his sight an evil-worker is set at nothing, but he honors them that fear the Lord. He swears to his neighbor, and disappoints *him* not.
5 He has not * lent his money on usury, and has not received bribes against the innocent. He that does these things shall never be moved.

15

(16) A writing of David.
1 Keep me, O Lord; for I have hoped in you.
2 I said to the Lord, You are my Lord; for you have no need of my * goodness.
3 On behalf of the saints that are in his land, he has magnified all his pleasure in them.
4 Their weaknesses have been multiplied; afterward they hasted. I will by no means assemble their bloody meetings, neither will I make mention of their names with my lips.
5 The Lord is the portion of my inheritance and of my cup: you are he that restores my inheritance to me.
6 The lines have fallen to me in the best places, yes, I have a most excellent heritage.
7 I will bless the Lord who has instructed me; my reins too have chastened me even † till night.
8 I foresaw the Lord always before my face; for he is on my right hand, that I should not be moved.
9 Therefore my heart rejoiced and my tongue exulted; moreover also my flesh shall rest in hope:
10 because you will not leave my soul in hell, neither ✡ will you suffer your Holy One to see corruption.
11 You have made known to me the ways of life; you will fill me with joy with your countenance: at your right hand *there are* delights for ever.

16

(17) A prayer of David.
1 Listen, O Lord * of my righteousness, attend to my petition; give ear to my prayer not *uttered* with deceitful lips.

2 Let my judgment come forth from your presence; let my eyes behold righteousness.
3 You have tested my heart; you have visited *me* by night; you have tried me as with fire, and unrighteousness has not been found in me: *I am purposed* that my mouth shall not speak *amiss*.
4 As for the works of men, by the words of your lips I have † guarded *myself from* hard ways.
5 Direct my steps in your paths, that my steps slip not.
6 I have cried, for you heard me, O God: incline your ear to me, and listen to my words.
7 Show the marvels of your mercies, you that save them that hope in you.
8 Keep me as the apple of the eye from those that resist your right hand: you shall screen me by the covering of your wings,
9 from the face of the ungodly that have afflicted me: my enemies have compassed about my soul.
10 They have enclosed *themselves with* their own fat: their mouth has spoken pride.
11 They have now cast me out and compassed me round about: they have set their eyes *so as* to bow them down to the ground.
12 They laid wait for me as a lion ready for prey, and like a lion's whelp dwelling in secret *places*.
13 Arise, O Lord, prevent them, and cast them down: deliver my soul from the ungodly: *draw* your sword,
14 because of the enemies of your hand: O Lord, destroy them from the earth; scatter them in their life, though their belly has been filled with your hidden *treasures*: they have been satisfied with ‡ uncleanness, and have left the remnant *of their possessions* to their babes.
15 But I shall appear in righteousness before your face: I shall be satisfied when your glory appears.

17

(18) For the end, *a Psalm* of David, the servant of the Lord; *the words* which he spoke to the Lord, *even* the words of this Song, in the day in which the Lord delivered him out the hand of all his enemies, and out the hand of Saul: and he said:
1 I will love you, O Lord, my strength.
2 The Lord is my firm support, and my refuge, and my deliverer;

my God is my helper, I will hope in him; *he is* my defender, and the horn of my salvation, and my helper.
3 I will call upon the Lord with praises, and I shall be saved from my enemies.
4 The pangs of death compassed me, and the torrents of ungodliness troubled me exceedingly.
5 The pangs of hell came round about me: the snares of death prevented me.
6 And when I was afflicted I called upon the Lord, and cried to my God: he heard my voice out of this holy temple, and my cry shall enter before him, *even* into his ears.
7 Then the earth shook and quaked, and the foundations of the mountains were disturbed, and were shaken, because God was angry with them.
8 There went up a smoke in his wrath, and fire burst into a flame at his presence: coals were kindled at it.
9 And he bowed the heaven, and came down: and thick darkness was under his feet.
10 And he mounted on cherubs and flew: he flew on the wings of winds.
11 And he made darkness his secret place: round about him was his tabernacle, *even* dark water in the clouds of the air.
12 At the brightness before him the clouds passed, hail and coals of fire.
13 The Lord also thundered from heaven, and the Highest uttered his voice.
14 And he sent forth *his* weapons, and scattered them; and multiplied lightnings, and routed them.
15 And the springs of waters appeared, and the foundations of the world were exposed, at your rebuke, O Lord, at the blasting of the breath of your wrath.
16 He sent from on high and took me, he drew me to himself out of many waters.
17 He will deliver me from my mighty enemies, and from them that hate me; for they are stronger than I.
18 They prevented me in the day of my affliction: but the Lord was my stay against *them*.
19 And he brought me out into a wide place: he will deliver me, because he has pleasure in me.
20 And the Lord will recompense me according to my

righteousness; even according to the purity of my hands will he recompense me.
21 For I have kept the way of the Lord and have not wickedly departed from my God.
22 For all his judgments were before me, and his ordinances departed not from me.
23 And I shall be blameless with him, and shall keep myself from my iniquity.
24 And the Lord shall recompense me according to my righteousness, and according to the purity of my hands before his eyes.
25 With the holy you will be holy; and with the innocent man you will be innocent.
26 And with the excellent *man* you will be excellent; and with the perverse you will show frowardness.
27 For you will save the lowly people, and will humble the eyes of the proud.
28 For you, O Lord, will light my lamp: my God, you will lighten my darkness.
29 For by you shall I be delivered from a troop; and by my God I will pass over a wall.
30 *As for* my God, his way is perfect: the oracles of the Lord are tried in the fire; he is a protector of all them that hope in him.
31 For who is God but the Lord? and who is a God except our God?
32 *It is* God that girds me with strength, and has made my way blameless:
33 who strengthens my feet as hart's feet, and sets me upon high places.
34 He instructs my hands for war: and you have made my arms *as* a brazen bow.
35 And you have made me * secure in my salvation: and your right hand has helped me, and your correction has upheld me to the end; yes, your correction itself shall instruct me.
36 You have made room for my goings under me, and by footsteps did not fail.
37 I will pursue my enemies, and overtake them; and I will not turn back until they are consumed.
38 I will dash them to pieces and they shall not be able to stand: they shall fall under my feet.

39 For you have girded me with strength for war: you have beaten down under me all that rose up against me.
40 And you have made my enemies turn their backs before me; and you have destroyed them that hated me.
41 They cried, but there was no deliverer: *even* to the Lord, but he listened not to them.
42 I will grind them as the mud of the streets: and I will beat them small as dust before the wind.
43 Deliver me from the gain sayings of the people: you shall make me head of the Gentiles: a people whom I knew not served me,
44 at the hearing of the ear they obeyed me: the strange children † lied to me.
45 The strange children waxed old, and fell away from their paths through lameness.
46 The Lord lives; and blessed *be* my God; and let the God of my salvation be exalted.
47 *It is* God that avenges me, and has subdued the nations under me;
48 my deliverer from angry enemies: you shall set me on high ‡ above them that rise up against me: you shall deliver me from the unrighteous man.
49 Therefore will I confess to you, O Lord, among the Gentiles, and sing to your name.
50 *God* magnifies the deliverances of his king; and deals mercifully with David his anointed, and his seed, for ever.

18

(19) For the end, a Psalm of David.
1 The heavens declare the glory of God; and the firmament proclaims the work of his hands.
2 Day to day * utters speech, and night to night proclaims knowledge.
3 There are no speeches or words, † in which their voices are not heard.
4 ✡ Their voice is gone out into all the earth, and their words to the ends of the world.
5 In the sun he has set his tabernacle; and he comes forth as a bridegroom out of his chamber: he will exult as a giant to run his course.

6 His going forth is from the extremity of heaven, and his ‡ circuit to the *other* end of heaven: and no one shall be hidden from his heat.
7 The law of the Lord is § perfect, converting souls: the testimony of the Lord is faithful, instructing babes.
8 The ordinances of the Lord are right, rejoicing the heart: the commandment of the Lord is bright, enlightening the eyes.
9 The fear of the Lord is pure, enduring for ever and ever: the judgments of the Lord are true, *and* justified altogether.
10 To be desired more than gold, and much precious stone: sweeter also than honey and the honey-comb.
11 For your servant keeps to them: in the keeping of them *there is* great reward.
12 Who will understand *his* transgressions? purge you me from my secret *sins*.
13 And spare your servant *the attack* of strangers: if they do not gain the dominion over me, then shall I be blameless, and I shall be clear from great sin.
14 So shall the sayings of my mouth, and the meditation of my heart, be pleasing continually before you, O Lord my helper, and my redeemer.

19

(20) For the end, a Psalm of David.
1 The Lord hear you in the day of trouble; the name of the God of Jacob defend you.
2 Send you help from the sanctuary, and aid you out of Sion.
3 Remember all your * sacrifice, and enrich your whole burnt offering. Pause.
4 Grant you according to your heart, and fulfill all your desire.
5 We will exult in your salvation, and in the name of our God shall we be magnified: the Lord fulfil all your petitions.
6 Now I know that the Lord has saved his Christ: he shall hear him from his holy heaven: the salvation of his right hand is mighty.
7 Some *glory* in chariots, and some in horses: but we will † glory in the name of the Lord our God.
8 They are overthrown and fallen: but we are risen, and have been set upright.
9 O Lord, save the king: and hear us in whatever day we call upon

you.

20

(21) For the end, a Psalm of David.

1 O Lord, the king shall rejoice in your strength; and in your salvation he shall greatly exult.
2 You have granted him the desire of his soul, and have not withheld from him the request of his lips. Pause.
3 For you have prevented him with blessings of goodness: you have set upon his head a crown of precious stone.
4 He asked life of you, and you gave him length of days for ever and ever.
5 His glory is great in your salvation: you will crown him with glory and majesty.
6 For you will give him a blessing for ever and ever: you will gladden him with joy with your countenance.
7 For the king trusts in the Lord, and through the mercy of the Highest he shall not be moved.
8 Let your hand be found by all your enemies: let your right hand find all that hate you.
9 You shall make them as a fiery oven at the time of your presence: the Lord shall trouble them in his anger, and fire shall devour them.
10 You shall destroy their fruit from the earth, and their seed from *among* the sons of men.
11 For they intended evils against you; they imagined a device which they shall by no means be able to perform.
12 For you shall make them *turn their* back in your latter end, you will prepare their face.
13 Be you exalted, O Lord, in your strength: we will sing and praise your mighty acts.

21

(22) For the end, concerning the morning aid, a Psalm of David.

1 ✡ O God, my God, attend to me: why have you forsaken me? the account of my transgressions is far from my salvation.

2 O my God, I will cry to you by day, but you will not hear: and by night, and *it shall* not *be accounted* for folly to me.
3 But you, the praise of Israel, dwell in a sanctuary.
4 Our fathers hoped in you; they hoped, and you did deliver them.
5 They cried to you, and were saved: they hoped in you, and were not ashamed.
6 But I am a worm, and not a man; a reproach of men, and scorn of the people.
7 All that saw me mocked me: they spoke with *their* lips, they shook the head, *saying*,
8 He hoped in the Lord: let him deliver him, let him save him, because he takes pleasure in him.
9 For you are he that drew me out of the womb; my hope from my mother's breasts.
10 I was cast on you from the womb: you are my God from my mother's belly.
11 Stand not aloof from me; for affliction is near; for there is no helper.
12 Many * bullocks have compassed me: fat bulls have beset me round.
13 They have opened their mouth against me, as a ravening and roaring lion.
14 I am poured out like water, and all my bones are loosened: my heart in the midst of my belly is become like melting wax.
15 My strength is dried up, like a potsherd; and my tongue is glued to my throat; and you have brought me down to the dust of death.
16 For many dogs have compassed me: the assembly of the wicked doers has beset me round: they pierced my hands and my feet.
17 They counted all my bones; and they observed and looked upon me.
18 ✡ They parted my garments *among* themselves, and cast lots upon my raiment.
19 But you, O Lord, remove not my help afar off: be ready for my aid.
20 Deliver my soul from the sword; my only-begotten one from the power of the dog.
21 Save me from the lion's mouth; and *regard* my † lowliness from the horns of the unicorns.
22 I will declare your name to my brethren: in the midst of the

church will I sing praise to you.
23 You that fear the Lord, praise him; all you seed of Jacob, glorify him: let all the seed of Israel fear him.
24 For he has not despised nor been angry at the supplication of the poor; nor turned away his face from me; but when I cried to him, he heard me.
25 My praise is of you in the great congregation: I will pay my vows before them that fear him.
26 The poor shall eat and be satisfied; and they shall praise the Lord that seek him: their heart shall live for ever.
27 All the ends of the earth shall remember and turn to the Lord: and all the kindred of the nations shall worship before him.
28 For the kingdom is the Lord's; and he is the governor of the nations.
29 All the fat ones of the earth have eaten and worshipped: all that go down to the earth shall fall down before him: my soul also lives to him.
30 And my seed shall serve him: the generation that is coming shall be reported to the Lord.
31 And they shall report his righteousness to the people that shall be born, whom the Lord has made.

22

(23) A Psalm of David.
1 The Lord tends me as a shepherd, and I shall lack nothing.
2 In a place of green grass, there he has made me dwell: he has nourished me by the water of rest.
3 He has restored my soul: he has guided me into the paths of righteousness, for his name's sake.
4 Yes, even if I should walk in the midst of the shadow of death, I will not be afraid of evils: for you are with me; your rod and your staff, these have comforted me.
5 You have prepared a table before me in presence of them that afflict me: you have thoroughly anointed my head with oil; and your cup cheers me like the best *wine*.
6 Your mercy also shall follow me all the days of my life: and my dwelling *shall be* in the house of the Lord for a very long time.

23

(24) A Psalm for David on the first day of the week.

1 The earth is the Lord's and the fullness thereof; the world, and all that dwell in it.
2 He has founded it upon the seas, and prepared it upon the rivers.
3 Who shall go up to the mountain of the Lord, and who shall stand in his holy place?
4 He that is innocent in his hands and pure in his heart; who has not lifted up his soul to vanity, nor sworn deceitfully * to his neighbor.
5 He shall receive a blessing from the Lord, and mercy from God his Saviour.
6 This is the generation of them that seek him, that seek the face of the God of Jacob. Pause.
7 Lift up your gates, you princes, and be you lifted up, you everlasting doors; and the king of glory shall come in.
8 Who is this king of Glory? the Lord strong and mighty, the Lord mighty in battle.
9 Lift up your gates, you princes; and be you lift up, you everlasting doors; and the king of glory shall come in.
10 Who is this king of glory? The Lord of hosts, he is this king of glory.

24

(25) A Psalm of David.

1 To you, O Lord, have I lifted up my soul.
2 O my God, I have trusted in you: let me not be confounded, neither let my enemies laugh me to scorn.
3 For none of them that wait on you shall in any wise be ashamed: let them be ashamed that transgress without cause.
4 Show me your ways, O Lord; and teach me your paths.
5 Lead me in your truth, and teach me: for you are God my Saviour: and I have waited on you all the day.
6 Remember your compassions, O Lord, and your mercies, for they are from everlasting.
7 Remember not the sins of my youth, nor *my sins* of ignorance: remember me according to your mercy, for your goodness' sake,

O Lord.
8 Good and upright is the Lord: therefore will he * instruct sinners in *the* way.
9 The meek will he guide in judgment: the meek will he teach his ways.
10 All the ways of the Lord are mercy and truth to them that seek his covenant and his testimonies.
11 For your name's sake, O Lord, do you also be merciful to my sin; for it is great.
12 Who is the man that fears the Lord? he shall instruct him in the way which he has chosen.
13 His soul shall dwell in prosperity; and his seed shall inherit the earth.
14 The Lord is the strength of them that fear him; and his covenant is to manifest † *truth* to them.
15 My eyes are continually to the Lord; for he shall draw my feet out of the snare.
16 Look upon me, and have mercy upon me; for I am an only child and poor.
17 The afflictions of my heart have been multiplied; deliver me from my distresses.
18 Look upon my affliction and my trouble; and forgive all my sins.
19 Look upon my enemies; for they have been multiplied; and they have hated me with unjust hatred.
20 Keep my soul, and deliver me: let me not be ashamed; for I have hoped in you.
21 The harmless and upright joined themselves to me: for I waited for you, O Lord.
22 Deliver Israel, O God, out of all his afflictions.

25

(26) *A Psalm* of David.
1 Judge me, O Lord; for I have walked in my innocence: and hoping in the Lord I shall not be moved.
2 Prove me, O Lord, and try me; purify as with fire my reins and my heart.
3 For your mercy is before my eyes: and I am well pleased with your truth.
4 I have not sat with the council of vanity, and will in nowise enter

in with transgressors.
5 I have hated the assembly of wicked doers; and will not sit with ungodly *men*.
6 I will wash my hands in * innocency, and compass your altar, O Lord:
7 to hear the voice of praise, and to declare all your wonderful works.
8 O Lord, I have loved the beauty of your house, and the place of the tabernacle of your glory.
9 Destroy not my soul together with the ungodly, nor my life with bloody men:
10 in whose hands *are* iniquities, *and* their right hand is filled with bribes.
11 But I have walked in my innocence: redeem me, and have mercy upon me.
12 My foot stands in † an even place: in the congregations will I bless you, O Lord.

26

(27) *A Psalm* of David, before he was anointed.
1 The Lord is my light and my Saviour; whom shall I fear? the Lord is the defender of my life; of whom shall I be afraid?
2 When evil-doers drew near against me to eat up my flesh, my persecutors and my enemies, they fainted and fell.
3 Though an army should set itself in array against me, my heart shall not be afraid: though war should rise up against me, in this am I confident.
4 One thing have I asked of the Lord, this will I earnestly seek: that I should dwell in the house of the Lord, all the days of my life, that I should behold the fair beauty of the Lord, and survey his temple.
5 For in the day of my afflictions he hid me in his tabernacle: he sheltered me in the secret of his tabernacle; he set me up on a rock.
6 And now, behold, he has lifted up my head over my enemies: I went round and offered in his tabernacle the sacrifice of * joy; I will sing † even sing psalms to the Lord.
7 Hear, O Lord, my voice which I have uttered aloud: pity me, and listen to me.
8 My heart said to you, I have diligently sought your face: your

face, O Lord, I will seek.
9 Turn not your face away from me, turn not you away from your servant in anger: be you my helper, forsake me not; and, O God my Saviour, overlook me not.
10 For my father and my mother have forsaken me, but the Lord has taken me to himself.
11 Teach me, O Lord, in your way, and guide me in a right path, because of my enemies.
12 Deliver me not over to the desire of them that afflict me; for unjust witnesses have risen up against me, and injustice has lied within herself.
13 I believe that I shall see the ‡ goodness of the Lord in the land of the living.
14 Wait on the Lord: be of good courage, and let your heart be strengthened: yes wait on the Lord.

27

(28) *A Psalm* of David.
1 To you, O Lord, have I cried; my God, be not silent toward me: lest you be silent toward me, and so I should be likened to them that go down to the pit.
2 Listen to the voice of my supplication, when I pray to you, when I lift up my hands toward your holy temple.
3 Draw not away my soul with sinners, and destroy me not with the workers of iniquity, who speak peace with their neighbors, but evils are in their hearts.
4 Give them according to their works, and according to the wickedness of their devices: give them according to the works of their hands; render their recompense to them.
5 Because they have not attended to the works of the Lord, even to the works of his hands, you shall pull them down, and shall not build them up.
6 Blessed be the Lord, for he has listened to the voice of my petition.
7 The Lord is my helper and my defender; my heart has hoped in him, and I am helped: my flesh has revived, and willingly will I * give praise to him.
8 The Lord is the strength of his people, and the † saving defender of his anointed.

9 Save your people, and bless your inheritance: and take care of them, and lift them up for ever.

28

(29) A Psalm of David *on the occasion* of the solemn assembly of the Tabernacle.

1 Bring to the Lord, you sons of God, bring to the Lord young rams; bring to the Lord glory and honor.
2 Bring to the Lord glory, *due* to his name; worship the lord in his holy court.
3 The voice of the Lord is upon the waters: the God of glory has thundered: the Lord is upon many waters.
4 The voice of the Lord is mighty; the voice of the Lord is full of majesty.
5 *There is* the voice of the Lord who breaks the cedars; the Lord will break the cedars of Libanus.
6 And he will beat them small, *even* Libanus itself, like a calf; and the beloved one is as a young unicorn.
7 *There is* a voice of the Lord who divides a flame of fire.
8 A voice of the Lord who shakes the wilderness; the Lord will shake the wilderness of Cades.
9 The voice of the Lord * strengthens the hinds, and will uncover the thickets: and in his temple every one speaks *of his* glory.
10 The Lord will dwell on the waterflood: and the Lord will sit a king for ever.
11 The Lord will give strength to his people; the Lord will bless his people with peace.

29

(30) For the end, a Psalm * and Song at the dedication of the house of David.

1 I will exalt you, O Lord; for you have lifted me up, and not caused my enemies to rejoice over me.
2 O Lord my God, I cried to you, and you did heal me.
3 O Lord, you have brought up my soul from Hades, you have delivered me from *among* them that go down to the pit.
4 Sing to the Lord, you his saints, and give thanks for the

remembrance of his holiness.
5 For anger is in his wrath, but life in his favor: weeping shall wait for the evening, but joy shall be in the morning.
6 And I said in my prosperity, I shall never be moved.
7 O Lord, in your good pleasure you did add strength to my beauty: but you did turn away your face, and I was troubled.
8 To you, O Lord, will I cry; and to my God will I make supplication.
9 What profit is there in my blood, when I go down to destruction? Shall the dust give praise to you? or shall it declare your truth?
10 The Lord heard, and had compassion upon me; the Lord is become my helper.
11 You have turned my mourning into joy for me: you have torn off my sackcloth, and girded me with gladness;
12 that my glory may sing praise to you, and I may not be pierced *with sorrow*. O Lord my God, I will give thanks to you for ever.

30

(31) For the end, a Psalm of David, *an utterance* of * extreme fear.
1 O Lord, I have hoped in you; let me never be ashamed: deliver me in your righteousness and rescue me.
2 Incline your ear to me; make haste to rescue me: be you to me for a protecting God, and for a house of refuge to save me.
3 For you are my strength and my refuge; and you shall guide me for your name's sake, and maintain me.
4 You shall bring me out of the snare which they have hidden for me; for you, O Lord, are my defender.
5 Into your hands I will commit my spirit: you have redeemed me, O Lord God of truth.
6 You have hated them that idly persist in vanities: but I have hoped in the Lord.
7 I will exult and be glad in your mercy: for you have looked upon my affliction; you have saved my soul from distresses.
8 And you have not shut me up into the hands of the enemy: you have set my feet in a wide place.
9 Pity me, O Lord, for I am afflicted: my eye is troubled with indignation, my soul and by belly.
10 For my life is spent with grief, and my years with groanings: my strength has been weakened through poverty, and my bones are

troubled.
11 I became a reproach among all my enemies, but exceedingly so to my neighbors, and a fear to my acquaintance: they that saw me without fled from me.
12 I have been forgotten as a dead man out of mind: I am become as a broken vessel.
13 For I heard the slander of many that lived round about: when they were gathered together against me, they took counsel to take my life.
14 But I hoped in you, O Lord: I said, You are my God.
15 My lots are in your hands: deliver me from the hand of my enemies,
16 and from them that persecute me. Make your face to shine upon your servant: save me in your mercy.
17 O Lord, let me not be ashamed, for I have called upon you: let the ungodly be ashamed, and brought down to Hades.
18 Let the deceitful lips become dumb, which speak iniquity against the righteous with pride and scorn.
19 How abundant is the multitude of your goodness, O Lord, which you have laid up for them that fear you! you have wrought *it* out for them that hope on you, in the presence of the sons of men.
20 You will hide them in the secret of your presence from the vexation of man: you will screen them in a tabernacle from the contradiction of tongues.
21 Blessed be the Lord: for he has magnified his mercy in a fortified city.
22 But I said in my extreme fear, I am cast out from the sight of your eyes: therefore you did listen, O Lord, to the voice of my supplication when I cried to you.
23 Love the Lord, all you his saints: for the Lord seeks for truth, and renders *a reward* to them that deal very proudly.
24 Be of good courage, and let your heart be strengthened, all you that hope in the Lord.

31

(32) *A Psalm* of * instruction by David.
1 ✡ Blessed *are they* whose transgressions are forgiven, and who sins are covered.
2 Blessed is the man to whom the Lord will not impute sin, and

whose mouth there is no guile.
3 Because I kept silence, my bones waxed old, from my crying all the day.
4 For day and night your hand was heavy upon me: I became thoroughly miserable while a † thorn was fastened in *me*. Pause.
5 I acknowledged my sin, and hid not my iniquity: I said, I will confess my iniquity to the Lord against myself; and you forgave the ungodliness of my heart. Pause.
6 Therefore shall every holy one pray to you in a fit time: only in the deluge of many waters they shall not come near to him.
7 You are my refuge from the affliction that encompasses me; my joy, to deliver me from them that have compassed me. Pause.
8 I will instruct you and guide you in this way wherein you shall go: I will fix my eyes upon you.
9 Be you not as horse and mule, which have no understanding; ‡ *but you must* constrain their jaws with bit and curb, lest they should come near to you.
10 Many are the scourges of the sinner: but him that hopes in the Lord mercy shall compass about.
11 Be glad in the Lord, and exult, you righteous: and glory, all you that are upright in heart.

32

(33) *A Psalm* of David.
1 Rejoice in the Lord, you righteous; praise becomes the upright.
2 * Praise the Lord on the harp; platy to him on a lute of ten strings.
3 Sing to him a new song; play skillfully with a loud noise.
4 For the word of the Lord is right; and all his works are † faithful.
5 He loves mercy and judgment; the earth is full the mercy of the Lord.
6 By the word of the Lord the heavens were established; and all the host of them by the breath of his *mouth*.
7 Who gathers the waters of the sea as *in* a bottle; who lays up the deeps in treasuries.
8 Let all the earth fear the Lord; and let all that dwell in the world be moved because of him.
9 For he spoke, and they were made; he commanded, and they were created.
10 The Lord frustrates the counsels of the nations; he brings to

nothing also the reasonings of the peoples, and brings to nothing the counsels of princes.
11 But the counsel of the Lord endures for ever, the thoughts of his heart from generation to generation.
12 Blessed is the nation whose God is the Lord; the people whom he has chosen for his own inheritance.
13 The Lord looks out of heaven; he beholds all the sons of men.
14 He looks from his prepared habitation on all the dwellers on the earth;
15 who fashioned their hearts ‡ alone; who understands all their works.
16 A king is not saved by reason of a great host; and a giant shall not be delivered by the greatness of his strength.
17 A horse is vain for safety; neither shall he be delivered by the greatness of his power.
18 Behold, the eyes of the Lord are on them that fear him, those that hope in his mercy;
19 to deliver their souls from death, and to keep them alive in famine.
20 Our soul waits on the Lord; for he is our helper and defender.
21 For our heart shall rejoice in him, and we have hoped in his holy name.
22 Let your mercy, O Lord, be upon us, according as we have hoped in you.

33

(34) *A Psalm* of David, when he changed his countenance before Abimelech; and he let him go, and he departed.
1 I will bless the Lord at all times: his praise shall be continually in my mouth.
2 My soul shall * boast herself in the Lord: let the meek hear, and rejoice.
3 Magnify you the Lord with me, and let us exalt his name together.
4 I sought the Lord diligently, and he listened to me, and delivered me from all my † sojournings.
5 Draw near to him, and be enlightened: and your faces shall not *by any means* be ashamed.
6 This poor man cried, and the Lord listened to him, and delivered

him out of all his afflictions.
7 The angel of the Lord will encamp round about them that fear him, and will deliver them.
8 Taste and see that the Lord is good: blessed is the man who hopes in him.
9 Fear the Lord, all you his saints: for there is no lack to them that fear him.
10 The rich have become poor and hungry: but they that seek the Lord diligently shall not lack any good thing. Pause.
11 Come, you children, hear me: I will teach you the fear of the Lord.
12 ✡ What man is there that desires life, loving to see good days?
13 Keep your tongue from evil, and your lips from speaking guile.
14 Turn away from evil, and do good; seek peace, and pursue it.
15 The eyes of the Lord are over the righteous, and his ears *are open* to their prayer:
16 but the face of the Lord is against them that do evil, to destroy their memorial from the earth. The righteous cried, and the Lord listened to them,
17 and delivered them out of all their afflictions.
18 The Lord is near to ‡ them that are of a contrite heart; and will save the lowly in spirit.
19 Many are the afflictions of the righteous: but out of them all Lord will deliver them.
20 He keeps all their bones: not one of them shall be broken.
21 The death of sinners is evil: and they that hate righteousness will go wrong.
22 The Lord will redeem the souls of his servants: and none of those that hope in him shall go wrong.

34

(35) *A Psalm* of David.
1 Judge you, O Lord, them that injure me, fight against them that fight against me.
2 Take hold of shield and buckler, and arise for my help.
3 Bring forth a sword, and stop *the way* against them that persecute me: say to my soul, I am your salvation.
4 Let them that seek my soul be ashamed and confounded: let them that devise evils against me be turned back and put to

shame.
5 Let them be as dust before the wind, and an angel of the Lord afflicting them.
6 Let their way be dark and slippery, and an angel of the Lord persecuting them.
7 For without cause they have hid for me their destructive snare: without a cause they have reproached my soul.
8 Let a snare which they know not come upon them; and the gin which they hid take them; and let them fall into the very same snare.
9 But my soul shall exult in the Lord: it shall delight in his salvation.
10 All my bones shall say, O Lord, who is like to you? delivering the poor out of the hand of them that are stronger than he, yes, the poor and needy one from them that spoil him.
11 Unjust witnesses arose, and asked me of things I new not.
12 They rewarded me evil for good, and bereavement to my soul.
13 But I, when they troubled me, put on sackcloth, and humbled my soul with fasting: and my prayer shall return to my *own* bosom.
14 I behaved agreeably towards them as *if it had been* our neighbor *or* brother: I humbled myself as one mourning and sad of countenance.
15 Yet they rejoiced against me, and plagues were * plentifully brought against me, and I knew *it* not: they were scattered, but † repented not.
16 They tempted me, they sneered at me most contemptuously, they gnashed their teeth upon me.
17 O Lord, when will you look upon me? Deliver my soul from their mischief, my only-begotten one from the lions.
18 I will give thanks to you even in a great congregation: in an abundant people I will praise you.
19 Let not them that are my enemies without a cause rejoice against me; who hate me for nothing, and wink with their eyes.
20 For to me they spoke peaceably, but imagined deceits in *their* anger.
21 And they opened wide their mouth upon me; they said Aha, aha, our eyes have seen *it*.
22 You have seen *it*, O Lord: keep not silence: O Lord, withdraw not *yourself* from me.
23 Awake, O Lord, and attend to my judgment, *even* to my cause, my God and my Lord.

24 Judge me, O Lord, according to your righteousness, O Lord my God; and let them not rejoice against me.
25 Let them not say in their hearts, Aha, aha, *it is pleasing* to our soul: neither let them say, We have devoured him.
26 Let them be confounded and ashamed together that rejoice at my afflictions: let them be clothed with shame and confusion that speak great swelling words against me.
27 Let them that rejoice in my righteousness exult and be glad: and let them say continually, The Lord be magnified, who desire the peace of his servant.
28 And my tongue shall meditate on your righteousness, *and* on your praise all the day.

35

(36) For the end, by David the servant of the Lord.
1 The transgressor, that he may sin, says within himself, *that* ✡ there is no fear of God before his eyes.
2 For he has dealt craftily before him, * to discover his iniquity and hate it.
3 The words of his mouth are transgression and deceit: he is not inclined to understand *how* to do good.
4 He devises iniquity on his bed; he gives himself to every evil way; and does not abhor evil.
5 O Lord, your mercy is in the heaven; and your truth *reaches* to the clouds.
6 Your righteousness is as the † mountains of God, your judgments are as a great deep: O Lord, you will preserve men and beasts.
7 How have you multiplied your mercy, O God! so the children of men shall trust in the shelter of your wings.
8 They shall be ‡ fully satisfied with the fatness of your house; and you shall cause them to drink of the full stream of your delights.
9 For with you is the fountain of life: in your light we shall see light.
10 Extend your mercy to them that know you; and your righteousness to the upright in heart.
11 Let not the foot of pride come against me, and let not the hand of sinners move me.
12 There have all the workers of iniquity fallen: they are cast out, and shall not be able to stand.

(37) *A Psalm* of David.

1 Fret not yourself because of evil-doers, neither be envious of them that do iniquity.
2 For they shall soon be withered as the grass, and shall soon fall away as the green herbs.
3 Hope in the Lord, and do good; and dwell on the land, and you shall be fed with the wealth of it.
4 Delight *yourself* in the Lord; and he shall grant you the requests of your heart.
5 Disclose your way to the Lord, and hope in him; and he shall bring *it* to pass.
6 And he shall bring forth your righteousness as the light, and your judgment as the noon-day.
7 Submit yourself to the Lord, and supplicate him: fret not yourself because of him that prospers in his way, at the man that does unlawful deeds.
8 ease from anger, and forsake wrath: fret not yourself so as to do evil.
9 For evil-doers shall be destroyed: but they that wait on the Lord, they shall inherit the land.
10 And yet a little while, and the sinner shall not be, and you shall seek for his place, and shall not find *it*.
11 But the meek shall inherit the earth; and shall delight *themselves* in the abundance of peace.
12 The sinner will watch for the righteous, and gnash his teeth upon him.
13 But the Lord shall laugh at him: for he foresees that his day will come.
14 Sinners have drawn their swords, they have bent their bow, to cast down the poor and needy one, *and* to kill the upright in heart.
15 Let their sword enter into their *own* heart, and their bows be broken.
16 A little is better to the righteous than abundant wealth of sinners.
17 For the arms of sinners shall be broken; but the Lord supports the righteous.
18 The Lord knows the ways of the perfect; and their inheritance shall be for ever.
19 They shall not be ashamed in an evil time; and in days of famine

they shall be satisfied.
20 For the sinners shall perish; and the enemies of the Lord at the moment of their being honored and exalted have utterly vanished like smoke.
21 The sinner borrows, and will not pay again: but the righteous has compassion, and gives.
22 For they that bless him shall inherit the earth; and they that curse him shall be utterly destroyed.
23 The steps of a man are rightly ordered by the Lord: and he will take pleasure in his way.
24 When he falls, he shall not be ruined: for the Lord supports his hand.
25 I was *once* young, indeed I am now old; yet I have not seen the righteous forsaken, nor his seed seeking bread.
26 He is merciful, and lends continually; and his seed shall be * blessed.
27 Turn aside from evil, and do good; and dwell for ever.
28 For the Lord loves judgment, and will not forsake his saints; they shall be preserved for ever: the blameless shall be † avenged, but the seed of the ungodly shall be utterly destroyed.
29 But the righteous shall inherit the earth, and dwell upon it for ever.
30 The mouth of the righteous will meditate wisdom, and his tongue will speak of judgment.
31 The law of his God is in his heart; and his steps shall not ‡ slide.
32 The sinner watches the righteous, and seeks to kill him.
33 But the Lord will not leave him in his hands, nor by any means condemn him when he is judged.
34 Wait on the Lord, and keep his way, and he shall exalt you to inherit the land: when the wicked are destroyed, you shall see *it*.
35 I saw the ungodly very highly exalting himself, and lifting himself up like the cedars of Libanus.
36 Yet I passed by, and behold! he was not: and I sought him, but his place was not found.
37 Maintain innocence, and behold uprightness: for there is a remnant to the peaceful man.
38 But the transgressors shall be utterly destroyed together: the remnants of the ungodly shall be utterly destroyed.
39 But the salvation of the righteous is of the Lord; and he is their defender in the time of affliction.

40 And the Lord shall help them, and deliver them: and he shall rescue them from sinners, and save them, because they have hoped in him.

37

(38) A Psalm of David for remembrance concerning the Sabbath-day.

1 O Lord, rebuke me not in your wrath, neither chasten me in your anger.
2 For your weapons are fixed in me, and you have pressed your hand heavily upon me.
3 For there is no health in my flesh because of your anger; there is no peace to my bones because of my sins.
4 For my transgressions have gone over my head: they have pressed heavily upon me like a weighty burden.
5 My bruises have become noisome and corrupt, because of my foolishness.
6 I have been wretched and bowed down continually: I went with a mourning countenance all the day.
7 For my soul is filled with mockings; and there is no health in my flesh.
8 I have been afflicted and brought down exceedingly: I have roared for the groaning of my heart.
9 But all my desire is before you; and my groaning is not hidden from you.
10 My heart is troubled, my strength has failed me; and the light of my eyes is not with me.
11 My friends and my neighbors drew near before me, and stood still; and my nearest of kin stood afar off.
12 While they pressed hard upon me that sought my soul: and they that sought my hurt spoke vanities, and devised deceits all the day.
13 But I, as a deaf man, heard not; and was as a dumb man not opening his mouth.
14 And I was as a man that hears not, and who has no reproofs in his mouth.
15 For I hoped in you, O Lord: you will hear, O Lord my God.
16 For I said, Lest my enemies rejoice against me: for when my feet were moved, they spoke boastingly against me.

17 For I am ready for * plagues, and my grief is continually before me.
18 For I will declare my iniquity, and be distressed for my sin.
19 But my enemies live, and are mightier than I: and they that hate me unjustly are multiplied.
20 They that reward evil for good slandered me; because I followed righteousness.
21 Forsake me not, O Lord my God: depart not from me.
22 Draw near to my help, O Lord of my salvation.

38

(39) For the end, a Song of David, to Idithun.
1 I said, I will take heed to my ways, that I sin not with my tongue: I set a guard on my mouth, while the sinner stood in my presence.
2 I was dumb, and humbled myself, and kept silence from good *words*; and my grief was renewed.
3 My heart grew hot within me, and a fire would kindle in my meditation: I spoke with my tongue,
4 O Lord, make me to know my end, and the number of my days, what it is; that I may know what I lack.
5 Behold, you have made my days * old; and my existence *is* as nothing before you: nay, every man living *is* altogether vanity. Pause.
6 Surely man walks in a † shadow; nay, he is disquieted in vain: he lays up treasures, and knows not for whom he shall gather them.
7 And now what *is* my expectation? *is it* not the Lord? and my ground *of hope* is with you. Pause.
8 Deliver me from all my transgressions: you have made me a reproach to the foolish.
9 I was ‡ dumb, and opened not my mouth; for you are he that made me.
10 Remove your scourges from me: I have fainted by reason of the strength of your hand.
11 You chasten man with rebukes for iniquity, and you make his life to consume away like a spider's web; nay, every man is disquieted in vain. Pause.
12 O Lord, listen to my prayer and my supplication: attend to my tears: be not silent, for I am a sojourner in the land, and a stranger, as all my fathers *were*.

13 Spare me, that I may be refreshed, before I depart, and be no more.

39

(40) For the end, a Psalm of David.
1 I waited patiently for the Lord; and he attended to me, and listened to my supplication.
2 And he brought me up out of a pit of misery, and from miry clay: and he set my feet on a rock, and ordered my goings aright.
3 And he put a new song into my mouth, *even* a hymn to our God: many shall see *it*, and fear, and shall hope in the Lord.
4 Blessed *is* the man whose hope is in the name of the Lord, and *who* has not regarded vanities and false frenzies.
5 O Lord my God, you have multiplied your wonderful works, and in your thoughts there is none who shall be likened to you: I declared and spoke *of them*: they exceeded number.
6 ✡ Sacrifice and offering you would not; but a body have you prepared me: whole burnt offering and *sacrifice* for sin you did not require.
7 Then I said, Behold, I * come: in the volume of the book it is written concerning me,
8 I desired to do your will, O my God, and your law in the midst of my heart.
9 I have preached righteousness in the great congregation; behold! I will not refrain my lips; O Lord, you know my righteousness.
10 I have not hid your truth within my heart, and I have declared your salvation; I have not hid your mercy and your truth from the great congregation.
11 But you, Lord, remove not your compassion far from me; your mercy and your truth have helped me continually.
12 For innumerable evils have encompassed me; my transgressions have taken hold of me, and I could not see; they are multiplied more than the hairs of my head; and my heart has failed me.
13 Be pleased, O Lord, to deliver me; O Lord, draw near to help me.
14 Let those that seek my soul, to destroy it, be ashamed and confounded together; let those that wish me evil be turned backward and put to shame.

15 Let those that say to me, Aha, aha, quickly receive shame for their reward.
16 Let all those that seek you, O Lord, exult and rejoice in you; and let them that love your salvation say continually, The Lord be magnified.
17 But I am poor and needy; the Lord will take care of me; you are my helper, and my defender, O my God, delay not.

40

(41) For the end, a Psalm of David.
1 Blessed *is the man* who thinks, on the poor and needy: the Lord shall deliver him in an evil day.
2 May the Lord preserve him and keep him alive, and bless him on the earth, and not deliver him into the hands of his enemy.
3 May the Lord help him upon the bed of his pain; you have made all his bed in his sickness.
4 I said, O Lord, have mercy upon me; heal my soul; for I have sinned against you.
5 Mine enemies have spoken evil against me, *saying*, When shall he die, and his name perish?
6 And if he came to see *me*, his heart spoke vainly; he gathered iniquity to himself; he went forth and spoke in like manner.
7 All my enemies whispered against me; against me they devised my hurt.
8 They denounced a wicked word against me, *saying*, Now that he lies, shall he not rise up again?
9 For even the man of my peace, in whom I trusted, ✡ who ate my bread, lifted up *his* heel against me.
10 But you, O Lord, have compassion upon me, and raise me up, and I shall requite them.
11 By this I know that you have delighted in me, because my enemy shall not rejoice over me.
12 But you did help me because of *my* innocence, and have established me before you for ever.
13 Blessed *be* the Lord God of Israel from everlasting, and to everlasting. So be it, so be it.

41

(42) For the end, *a Psalm* for instruction, for the sons of Core.
1 As the hart earnestly desires the fountains of water, so my soul earnestly longs for you, O God.
2 My soul has thirsted for the living God: when shall I come and appear before God?
3 My tears have been bread to me day and night, while they daily said to me, Where is your God?
4 I remembered these things, and poured out my soul in me, for I will go to the place of your wondrous tabernacle, *even* to the house of God, with a voice of exultation and thanksgiving and of the sound of those who keep festival. *
5 Therefore are you very sad, O my soul? and therefore do you trouble me? hope in God; for I will give thanks to him; *he is* the salvation of my countenance.
6 O my God, my soul has been troubled within me: therefore will I remember you from the land of Jordan, and of the Ermonites, from the little hill.
7 Deep calls to deep at the voice of your cataracts: all your billows and your waves have gone over me.
8 By day the Lord will command his mercy, and † manifest *it* by night: with me *is* prayer to the God of my life.
9 I will say to God, You are my helper; why have you forgotten me? therefore do I go sad of countenance, while the enemy oppresses *me*?
10 While my bones were breaking, they that afflicted me reproached me; while they said to me daily, Where is your God?
11 Therefore are you very sad, O my soul? and therefore do you trouble me? hope in God; for I will give thanks to him; *he is* the health of my countenance, and my God.

42

(43) A Psalm of David.
1 Judge me, O God, and plead my cause, against an ungodly nation: deliver me from the unjust and crafty man.
2 For you, O God, are my strength: therefore have you cast me off? and why do I go sad of countenance, while the enemy oppresses *me*?
3 Send forth your light and your truth: they have led me, and brought me to your holy mountain, and to your tabernacles.

4 And I will go in to the altar of God, to God who gladdens my youth: I will give thanks to you on the harp, O God, my God.
5 Therefore are you very sad, O my soul? and therefore do you trouble me? Hope in God; for I will give thanks to him, *who is* the health of my countenance, *and* my God.

43

(44) For the end, a Psalm for * instruction, for the sons of Core.
1 O God, we have heard with our ears, our fathers have told us, the work which you wrought in their days, in the days of old.
2 Your hand utterly destroyed the heathen, and you did plant them: you did afflict the nations, and cast them out.
3 For they inherited not the land by their *own* sword, and their *own* arm did not deliver them; but your right hand, and your arm, and the light of your countenance, because you were well pleased in them.
4 You are indeed my King and my God, who command deliverances for Jacob.
5 In you will we push down our enemies, and in your name will we bring to nothing them that rise up against us.
6 For I will not trust in my bow, and my sword shall not save me.
7 For you have saved us from them that afflicted us, and have put to shame them that hated us.
8 In God † will we make our boast all the day, and to your name will we give thanks for ever. Pause.
9 But now you have cast off, and put us to shame; and you will not go forth with our hosts.
10 You have turned us back before our enemies; and they that hated us spoiled for themselves.
11 You made us as sheep for meat; and you scattered us among the nations.
12 You have sold your people without price, and there was no profit by their exchange.
13 You have made us a reproach to our neighbors, a scorn and derision them that are round about us.
14 You have made us a proverb among the Gentiles, a shaking of the head among the nations.
15 All the day my shame is before me, and the confusion of my

face has covered me,
16 because of the voice of the slanderer and reviler; because of the enemy and avenger.
17 All these things are come upon us: but we have not forgotten you, neither have we dealt unrighteously in your covenant.
18 And our heart has not gone back; but you have turned aside our paths from your way.
19 For you have laid us low in a place of affliction, and the shadow of death has covered us.
20 If we have forgotten the name of our God, and if we have spread out our hands to a strange god; shall not God search these things out?
21 for he knows the secrets of the heart.
22 ✡ For, for your sake we are killed all the day long; we are counted as sheep for slaughter.
23 Awake, therefore sleep you, O Lord? arise, and do not cast *us* off for ever.
24 Therefore turn you your face away, *and* forget our poverty and our affliction?
25 For our soul has been brought down to the dust; our belly has cleaved to the earth.
26 Arise, O Lord, help us, and redeem us for your name's sake.

44

(45) For the end, for * alternate *strains* by the sons of Core; for instruction, a Song concerning the beloved.
1 My heart † has uttered a good matter: I declare my works to the king: my tongue is the pen of a quick writer.
2 You are more beautiful than the sons of men: grace has been shed forth on your lips: therefore God has blessed you for ever.
3 Gird your sword upon your thigh, O Mighty One, in your comeliness, and in your beauty;
4 and bend *your bow*, and prosper, and reign, because of truth and meekness and righteousness; and your right hand shall guide you wonderfully.
5 Your weapons are sharpened, Mighty One, (the nations shall fall under you) *they are* in the heart of the king's enemies.
6 ✡ Your throne, O God, is for ever and ever: the sceptre of your kingdom is a sceptre of righteousness.

7 You have loved righteousness, and hated iniquity: therefore God, your God, has anointed you with the oil of gladness beyond your fellows.
8 Myrrh, and stacte, and cassia *are exhaled* from your garments, *and* out of the ivory palaces,
9 with which kings' daughters have gladdened you for your honor: the queen stood by on your right hand, clothed in vesture wrought with gold, *and* arrayed in various colors.
10 Hear, O daughter, and see, and incline your ear; forget also your people, and your father's house.
11 Because the king has desired your beauty; for he is your Lord.
12 And the daughter of Tyre shall adore him with gifts; the rich of the people of the land shall supplicate your ‡ favor.
13 All her glory *is that* of the daughter of the king § of Esebon, robed *as she is* in golden fringed garments,
14 in embroidered *clothing*: virgins shall be brought to the king after her: her fellows shall be brought to you.
15 They shall be brought with gladness and exultation: they shall be led into the king's temple.
16 Instead of your fathers children are born to you: you shall make them princes over all the earth.
17 They shall make mention of your name from generation to generation: therefore shall the nations give thanks to you ** for ever, even for ever and ever.

45

(46) For the end, for the sons of Core; a Psalm concerning secret things.
1 God is our refuge and strength, a help in the afflictions that have come heavily upon us.
2 Therefore will we not fear when the earth is troubled, and the mountains are removed into the depths of the seas.
3 Their waters have roared and been troubled, the mountains have been troubled by his might. Pause.
4 The flowings of the river gladden the city of God: the Most High has sanctified his tabernacle.
5 God is in the midst of her; she shall not be moved: God shall help her * with his countenance.
6 The nations were troubled, the kingdoms tottered: he uttered his

voice, the earth shook.
7 The Lord of hosts is with us; the God of Jacob is our helper. Pause.
8 Come, and behold the works of the Lord, what wonders he has achieved on the earth.
9 Putting an end to wars as for the ends of the earth; he will crush the bow, and break in pieces the weapon, and burn the bucklers with fire.
10 Be still, and know that I am God: I will be exalted among the nations, I will be exalted in the earth.
11 The Lord of hosts is with us; the God of Jacob is our helper.

46

(47) For the end, a Psalm for the sons of Core.
1 Clap your hands, all you nations; shout to God with a voice of exultation.
2 For the Lord most high is terrible; *he is* a great king over all the earth.
3 He has subdued the peoples under us, and the nations under our feet.
4 He has chosen out his inheritance for us, the beauty of Jacob which he loved. Pause.
5 God is gone up with a shout, the Lord with a sound of a trumpet.
6 Sing praises to our God, sing praises: sing praises to our King, sing praises.
7 For God is king of all the earth: sing praises with understanding.
8 God reigns over the nations: God sits upon the throne of his holiness.
9 The rulers of the people are assembled with the God of Abraam: for God's mighty ones of the earth have been greatly exalted.

47

(48) A Psalm of * praise for the sons of Core on the second *day* of the week.
1 Great is the Lord, and greatly to be praised in the city of our God, in his holy mountain.
2 The city of the great King is well planted *on* the mountains of

Sion, with the joy of the whole earth, *on* the sides of the north.
3 God is known in her palaces, when he undertakes to help her.
4 For, behold the kings of the earth were assembled, they came together.
5 They saw, and so they wondered: they were troubled, they were moved.
6 Trembling took hold on them: there were the pangs as of a woman in travail.
7 You will break the ships of Tharsis with a vehement wind.
8 As we have heard, so have we also seen, in the city of the Lord of hosts, in the city of our God: God has founded it for ever. Pause.
9 We have thought of your mercy, O God, in the midst of your people.
10 According to your name, O God, so is also your praise to the ends of the earth: your right hand is full of righteousness.
11 Let mount Sion rejoice, let the daughters of Judaea exult, because of your judgments, O Lord.
12 Go round about Sion, and encompass her: tell you her towers.
13 Mark you well her strength, and observe her palaces; that you may tell the next generation.
14 For this is our God for ever and ever: he will be our guide for evermore.

48

(49) For the end, a Psalm for the sons of Core.
1 Hear these words, all you nations, listen, all you that dwell upon the earth:
2 both the * sons of mean men, and sons of *great* men; the rich and poor *man* together.
3 My mouth shall speak of wisdom; and the meditation of my heart shall bring *forth* understanding.
4 I will incline my ear to a parable: I will open my † riddle on the harp.
5 Therefore ‡ should I fear in the evil day? the iniquity of my heel shall compass me.
6 They that trust in their strength, and boast themselves in the multitude of their wealth—
7 A brother does not redeem, shall a man redeem? he shall not

give to God a ransom for himself,
8 or the price of the redemption of his soul, though he labor for ever,
9 and live to the end, *so* that he should not see corruption.
10 When he shall see wise men dying, the fool and the senseless one shall perish together; and they shall leave their wealth to strangers.
11 And their sepulchres are their houses for ever, *even* their tabernacles to all generations: they have called their lands after their own names.
12 And man being in honor, understands not: he is compared to the senseless cattle, and is like to them.
13 This their way is an offense to them: yet afterwards men will commend their sayings. Pause.
14 They have laid *them* as sheep in Hades; death shall feed on them; and the upright shall have dominion over them in the morning, and their help shall fail in Hades from their glory.
15 But God shall deliver my soul from the power of Hades, when he shall receive me. Pause.
16 Fear not when a man is enriched, and when the glory of his house is increased.
17 For he shall take nothing when he dies; neither shall his glory descend with him.
18 For his soul shall be blessed in his life: he shall give thanks to you when you do well to him.
19 *Yet* he shall go in § to the generation of his fathers; he shall never see light.
20 Man that is in honor, understands not: he is compared to the senseless cattle, and is like them.

49

(50) A Psalm * for Asaph.
1 The God of gods, the Lord, has spoken, and called the earth from the rising of the sun to the going down *thereof*.
2 Out of Sion *comes* the excellence of his beauty.
3 God, our God, shall come manifestly, and shall not keep silence: a fire shall be kindled before him, and round about him there shall be a very great tempest.
4 He shall summon the heaven above, and the earth, that he may ✡

judge his people.
5 Assemble you his saints to him, those that have engaged in a covenant with him upon sacrifices.
6 And the heavens shall declare his righteousness: for God is judge. Pause.
7 Hear, my people, and I will speak to you, O Israel: and I will testify to you: I am God, your God.
8 I will not reprove you on account of your sacrifices; for your whole burnt offerings are before me continually.
9 I will take no bullocks out of your house, nor he-goats out of your flocks.
10 For all the wild beasts of the thicket are mine, the cattle on the mountains, and oxen.
11 I know all the birds of the sky; and the beauty of the field is mine.
12 If I should be hungry, I will not tell you: for the world is mine, and the fullness of it.
13 Will I eat the flesh of bulls, or drink the blood of goats?
14 Offer to God the sacrifice of praise; and pay your vows to the Most High.
15 And call upon me in the day of affliction; and I will deliver you, and you shall glorify me. Pause.
16 But to the sinner God has said, Why do you declare my ordinances, and take up my covenant in your mouth?
17 Whereas you have hated instruction, and have cast my words behind *you*.
18 If you saw a thief, you † ran along with him, and have cast in your lot with adulterers.
19 Your mouth has multiplied wickedness, and your tongue has framed deceit. ‡
20 You did sit and speak against your brother, and did scandalize your mother's son.
21 These things you did, and I kept silence: you thought wickedly that I should be like you, *but* I will reprove you, and set *your offenses* before you.
22 Now consider these things, you that forget God, lest he rend *you*, and there is no deliverer.
23 The sacrifice of praise will glorify me: and § that is the way wherein I will show to him the salvation of God.

(51) For the end, a Psalm of David, when Nathan the prophet came to him, when he had gone to Bersabee.

1 Have mercy upon me, O God, according to your great mercy; and according to the multitude of your compassions blot out my transgression.
2 Wash me thoroughly from my iniquity, and cleanse me from my sin.
3 For I am conscious of my iniquity; and my sin is continually before me.
4 Against you only have I sinned, and done evil before you: that you might be justified in your sayings, and might overcome when you are judged.
5 For, behold, I was conceived in iniquities, and in sins did my mother conceive me.
6 For, behold, you love truth: you have manifested to me the secret and hidden things of your wisdom.
7 You shall sprinkle me with hyssop, and I shall be purified: you shall wash me, and I shall be made whiter than snow.
8 You shall cause me to hear gladness and joy: the afflicted bones shall rejoice.
9 Turn away your face from my sins, and blot out all my iniquities.
10 Create in me a clean heart, O God; and renew a right spirit in my inward parts.
11 Cast me not away from your presence; and remove not your holy Spirit from me.
12 Restore to me the joy of your salvation: establish me with your * directing Spirit.
13 *Then* will I teach transgressors your ways; and ungodly men shall turn to you.
14 Deliver me from blood-guiltiness, O God, the God of my salvation: *and* my tongue shall joyfully declare your righteousness.
15 O Lord, you shall open my lips; and my mouth shall declare your praise.
16 For if you desired sacrifice, I would have given *it*: you will not take pleasure in whole burnt offerings.
17 Sacrifice to God is a broken spirit: a broken and humbled heart God will not despise.
18 Do good, O Lord, to Sion in your good pleasure; and let the

walls of Jerusalem be built.
19 Then shall you be pleased with a sacrifice of righteousness, † offering, and whole burnt sacrifices: then shall they offer calves upon your altar.

51

(52) For the end, *a Psalm* of * instruction by David, when Doec the Idumean came and told Saul, and said to him, David is gone to the house of Abimelech.
1 Why do you, O mighty man, boast of iniquity in *your* mischief? All the day
2 your tongue has devised unrighteousness; like a sharpened razor you have wrought deceit.
3 You have loved wickedness more than goodness; unrighteousness better than to speak righteousness. Pause.
4 You have loved all words of destruction, *and* a deceitful tongue.
5 Therefore may God destroy you for ever, may he pluck you up and utterly remove you from *your* dwelling, and your root from the land of the living. Pause.
6 And the righteous shall see, and fear, and shall laugh at him, and say,
7 Behold the man who made not God his help; but trusted in the abundance of his wealth, and strengthened himself in his vanity.
8 But I am as a fruitful olive in the house of God: I have trusted in the mercy of God for ever, even for evermore.
9 I will give thanks to you for ever, for you have done *it*: and I will wait on your name; for *it is* good before the saints.

52

(53) For the end, *a Psalm* of David upon Maeleth, of instruction.
1 The fool has said in his heart, There is no God. They have corrupted *themselves*, and become abominable in iniquities: there is none that does good.
2 God looked down from heaven upon the sons of men, to see if there were any that understood, or sought after God.
3 ✡ They have all gone out of the way, they are together become

unprofitable; there is none that does good, there is not even one.
4 Will none of the workers of iniquity know, who devour my people as they would eat bread? they have not called upon God. There were they greatly afraid, where there was no fear:
5 or God has scattered the bones of the men-pleasers; they were ashamed, for God despised them.
6 Who will bring the salvation of Israel out of Sion? When the Lord turns the captivity of his people, Jacob shall exult, and Israel shall be glad.

53

(54) For the end, among Hymns of instruction by David, when the Ziphites came and said to Saul, Behold, is not David hid with us?

1 Save me, O God, by your name, and judge me by your might.
2 O God, hear my prayer; listen to the words of my mouth.
3 For strangers have risen up against me, and mighty men have sought my life: they have not set God before them. Pause.
4 For behold! God assists me; and the Lord is the helper of my soul.
5 He shall return evil to my enemies; utterly destroy them in your truth.
6 I will willingly sacrifice to you: I will give thanks to your name, O Lord; for *it is* good.
7 For you have delivered me out of all affliction, and my eye has seen *my desire* upon my enemies.

54

(55) For the end, among Hymns of instruction by David.

1 Listen, O God, to my prayer; and disregard not my supplication.
2 Attend to me, and listen to me: I was grieved in my meditation, and troubled;
3 because of the voice of the enemy, and because of the oppression of the sinner: for they brought iniquity against me, and were wrathfully angry with me.
4 My heart was troubled within me; and the fear of death fell upon me.

5 Fear and trembling came upon me, and darkness covered me.
6 And I said, O that I had wings as *those* of a dove! then would I flee away, and be at rest.
7 Behold! I have fled afar off, and lodged in the wilderness. Pause.
8 I waited for him that should deliver me from distress of spirit and tempest.
9 Destroy, O Lord, and divide their tongues: for I have seen iniquity and gain saying in the city.
10 Day and night * he shall go round about it upon its walls: iniquity and sorrow and unrighteousness *are* in the midst of it;
11 and usury and craft have not failed from its streets.
12 For if an enemy had reproached me, I would have endured it; and if one who hated *me* had spoken vauntingly against me, I would have hid myself from him.
13 But you, O man like minded, my guide, and my acquaintance,
14 who in companionship with me sweetened *our* food: we walked in the house of God in concord.
15 Let death come upon them, and let them go down alive into Hades, for iniquity is in their dwellings, in the midst of them.
16 I cried to God, and the Lord listened to me.
17 Evening, and morning, and at noon I will declare and make known *my wants*: and he shall hear my voice.
18 He shall deliver my soul in peace from them that draw near to me: for they were with me in many *cases*.
19 God shall hear, and bring them low, *even* he that has existed from eternity. Pause. † For they suffer no reverse, and *therefore* they have not feared God.
20 He has reached forth his hand for retribution; they have profaned his covenant.
21 They were scattered at the anger of his countenance, and his heart drew near ‡ them. His words were smoother than oil, yet are they darts.
22 ✡ Cast your care upon the Lord, and he shall § sustain you; he shall never suffer the righteous to be moved.
23 But you, O God, shall bring them down to the pit of destruction; bloody and crafty men shall not live out half their days; but I will hope in you, O Lord.

(56) For the end, concerning the people that were removed from the * sanctuary, by David for a memorial, when the Philistines caught him in Geth.

1 Have mercy upon me, O God; for man has trodden me down; all the day long he warring has afflicted me.
2 Mine enemies have trodden me down all the day from the dawning of the day; for there are many warring against me.
3 They shall be afraid, but I will trust in you.
4 In God I will praise my words; all the day have I hoped in God; I will not fear what flesh shall do to me.
5 All the day long they have abominated my words; all their devices *are* against me for evil.
6 They will dwell near and hide *themselves*; they will watch my steps, accordingly as I have waited patiently in my soul.
7 You will on no account save them; you will bring down the people in wrath.
8 O God, I have declared my life to you; you have set my tears before you, even according to your promise.
9 Mine enemies shall be turned back, in the day wherein I shall call upon you; behold, I know that you are my God.
10 In God, will I praise *his* word; in the Lord will I praise *his* saying.
11 I have hoped in God; I will not be afraid of what man shall do to me.
12 The vows of your praise, O God, which I will pay, are upon me.
13 For you have delivered my soul from death, and my feet from sliding, that I should be well-pleasing before God in the land of the living.

56

(57) For the end. Destroy not: by David, for a memorial, when he fled from the presence of Saul to the cave.

1 Have mercy, upon me, O God, have mercy upon me: for my soul has trusted in you: and in the shadow of your wings will I hope, until the iniquity have passed away.
2 I will cry to God most high; the God who has benefited me. Pause.
3 He sent from heaven and saved me; he gave to reproach them that trampled on me: God has sent forth his mercy and his truth;
4 and he has delivered my soul from the midst of *lions'* whelps: I lay

down to sleep, *though* troubled. *As for* the sons of men, their teeth are arms and *missile* weapons, and their tongue a sharp sword.
5 Be you exalted, O God, above the heavens; and your glory above all the earth.
6 They have prepared snares for my feet, and have bowed down my soul: they have dug a pit before my face, and fallen into it *themselves*. Pause.
7 My heart, O God, *is* ready, my heart *is* ready: I will sing, yes will sing psalms.
8 Awake, my glory; awake, lute and harp: I will awake early.
9 O Lord, I will give thanks to you among the nations: I will sing to you among the Gentiles.
10 For your mercy has been magnified even to the heavens, and your truth to the clouds.
11 Be you exalted, O God, above the heavens; and your glory above all the earth.

57

(58) For the end. Destroy not: by David, for a memorial.
1 If you do indeed speak righteousness, *then* do you judge rightly, you sons of men.
2 For you work iniquities in *your* hearts in the earth: your hands plot unrighteousness.
3 Sinners have gone astray from the womb: they go astray from the belly: they speak lies.
4 Their venom is like *that* of a serpent; as *that* of a deaf asp, and that stops her ears;
5 which will not hear the voice of charmers, nor *heed* the * charm prepared skillfully by the wise.
6 God has crushed their teeth in their mouth: God has broken the cheek-teeth of the lions.
7 They shall utterly pass away like water running through: he shall bend his bow till they shall fail.
8 They shall be destroyed as melted wax: the fire has fallen and they have not seen the sun.
9 Before your thorns feel the white thorn, he shall swallow you up as living, as in his wrath.
10 The righteous shall rejoice when he sees the vengeance of the ungodly: he shall wash his hands in the blood of the sinner.

11 And a man shall say, Verily then there is † a reward for the righteous: verily there is a God that judges them in the earth.

58

(59) For the end. Destroy not: by David for a memorial, when Saul sent, and watched his house to kill him.

1 Deliver me from my enemies, O God; and ransom me from those that rise up against me.
2 Deliver me from the workers of iniquity, and save me from bloody men.
3 For, behold, they have hunted after my soul; violent men have set upon me: neither *is it* my iniquity, nor my sin, O Lord.
4 Without iniquity I ran and directed *my course aright*: awake to help me, and behold.
5 And you, Lord God of hosts, the God of Israel, draw near to visit all the heathen; pity not any that work iniquity. Pause.
6 They shall return at evening, and hunger like a dog, and go round about the city.
7 Behold, they shall utter a voice with their mouth, and a sword is in their lips; for who, *say they*, has heard?
8 But you, Lord, will laugh them to scorn; you will utterly set at nothing all the heathen.
9 will keep my strength, *looking* to you; for you, O God, are my helper.
10 *As for* my God, his mercy shall go before me: my God will show me *vengeance* on my enemies.
11 Slay them not, lest they forget your * law; scatter them by your power; and bring them down, O Lord, my defender.
12 *For* the sin of their mouth, *and* the word of their lips, let them be even taken in their pride.
13 And for *their* cursing and falsehood shall utter destruction be denounced: *they shall fall* by the wrath of utter destruction, and shall not be; so shall they know that the God of Jacob is Lord of the ends of the earth. Pause.
14 They shall return at evening, and be hungry as a dog, and go round about the city.
15 They shall be scattered hither and there for meat; and if they be not satisfied, they shall even murmur.
16 But I will sing to your strength, and in the morning will I exult *in*

your mercy; for you have been my supporter, and my refuge in the day of my affliction.
17 *You are* my helper; to you, my God, will I sing; you are my supporter, O my God, *and* my mercy.

59

(60) For the end, for them that shall yet be changed; for an inscription by David for instruction, when he *had* burned Mesopotamia of Syria, and Syria Sobal, and Joab *had* returned and struck *in* the valley of salt twelve thousand.
1 O God, you have rejected and destroyed us; you have been angry, yet have pitied us.
2 You have shaken the earth, and troubled it; heal its breaches, for it has been shaken.
3 You have shown your people hard things: you have made us drink the wine of astonishment.
4 You have given a token to them that fear you, that they might flee from the bow. Pause.
5 That your beloved ones may be delivered; save with your right hand, and hear me.
6 God has spoken in his holiness; I will rejoice, and divide Sicima, and measure out the valley of tents.
7 Galaad is mine, and Manasse is mine; and Ephraim is the * strength of my head;
8 Judas is my king; Moab is the caldron of my hope; over Idumea will I stretch out my shoe; the Philistines have been subjected to me.
9 Who will lead me into the fortified city? who will guide me as far a Idumea?
10 Will not you, O God, who have cast us off? and will not you, O God, go forth with our forces?
11 Give us help from trouble: for vain is the deliverance of man.
12 In God will we † do valiantly; and he shall bring to nothing them that harass us.

60

(61) For the end, among the Hymns of David.

1 O God, listen to my petition; attend to my prayer.
2 From the ends of the earth have I cried to you, when my heart was in trouble: you lifted me up on a rock you did guide me:
3 because you were my hope, a tower of strength from the face of the enemy.
4 I will dwell in your tabernacle for ever; I will shelter myself under the shadow of your wings. Pause.
5 For you, o God, have heard my prayers; you have given an inheritance to them that fear your name.
6 You shall add days to the days of the king; *you shall lengthen* his years to all generations.
7 He shall endure for ever before God: which of them will seek out his mercy and truth?
8 So will I sing to your name for ever and ever, that I may daily perform my vows.

61

(62) For the end, a Psalm of David for Idithun.
1 Shall not my soul be subjected to God? for of him is my salvation.
2 For he is my God, and my savior; my helper, I shall not be moved * very much.
3 How long will you assault a man? you are all slaughtering as with a bowed wall and a broken hedge.
4 They only took counsel to set at nothing my honor: I ran in thirst: with their mouth they blessed, but with their heart they cursed. Pause.
5 Nevertheless do you, my soul, be subjected to God; for of him *is* my patient hope.
6 For he *is* my God and my Saviour; my helper, I shall not be moved.
7 † In God *is* my salvation and my glory: *he is* the God of my help, and my hope is in God.
8 Hope in him, all you congregation of the people; pour out your hearts before him, for God is our helper. Pause.
9 But the sons of men are vain; the sons of men are false, so as to be deceitful in the balances; they are ‡ all alike *formed* out of vanity.
10 Trust not in unrighteousness, and lust not after robberies: if

wealth should flow in, set not your heart upon it.
11 God has spoken once, *and* I have heard these two things, that power is of God;
12 and mercy is your, O Lord; for you will recompense every one according to his works.

62

(63) A Psalm of David, when he was in the wilderness of Idumea.
1 O God, my God, I cry to you early; my soul has thirsted for you: how often has my flesh *longed* after you, in a barren and trackless and dry land!
2 Thus have I appeared before you in the sanctuary, that I might see your power and your glory.
3 For your mercy is better than * life: my lips shall praise you.
4 Thus will I bless you during my life: I will lift up my hands in your name.
5 Let my soul be filled as with marrow and fatness; and *my* joyful lips shall praise your name.
6 † Forasmuch as I have remembered you on my bed: in the early seasons I have meditated on you.
7 For you have been my helper, and in the shelter of your wings will I rejoice.
8 My soul has ‡ kept very close behind you: your right hand has upheld me.
9 But they vainly sought after my soul; they shall go into the lowest parts o the earth.
10 They shall be delivered up to the power of the sword; they shall be portions for foxes.
11 But the king shall rejoice in God; every one that swears by him shall be praised; for the mouth of them that speak unjust things has been stopped.

63

(64) For the end, a Psalm of David.
1 Hear my prayer, O God, when I make my petition to you; deliver my soul from fear of the enemy.

2 You have sheltered me from the conspiracy of them that do wickedly; from the multitude of them that work iniquity;
3 who have sharpened their tongues as a sword; they have bent their bow maliciously;
4 to shoot in secret at the blameless; they will shoot him suddenly, and will not fear.
5 They have set up for themselves an evil matter, they have given counsel to hide snares; they have said, Who shall see them?
6 They have searched out iniquity; they have wearied themselves with searching diligently, a man shall approach and the heart is deep,
7 and God shall be exalted, their wounds were *caused by* the weapon of the foolish children,
8 and their tongues have set him at nothing, all that saw them were troubled;
9 and every man was alarmed, and they related the works of God, and understood his deeds.
10 The righteous shall rejoice in the Lord, and hope on him, and all the upright in heart shall be praised.

64

(65) For the end, a Psalm *and* Song of David.
1 Praise becomes you, O God, in Sion; and to you shall the vow be performed.
2 Hear my prayer; to you all flesh shall come.
3 The words of transgressors have overpowered us; but do you pardon our sins.
4 Blessed *is he* whom you have chosen and adopted; he shall dwell in your courts; we shall be filled with the good things of your house; your temple is holy.
5 *You are* wonderful in righteousness. Listen to us, O God our Saviour; the hope of all the ends of the earth, and of them *that are* on the sea afar off:
6 who do * establish the mountains in your strength, being girded about with power;
7 who trouble the depth of the sea, the sounds of its waves.
8 The nations shall be troubled, and they that inhabit the ends *of the earth* shall be afraid of your signs; you will cause the outgoings of morning and evening to rejoice.

9 You have visited the earth, and saturated it; you have abundantly enriched it. The river of God is filled with water; you have prepared their food, for thus is the preparation *of it*.
10 Saturate her furrows, multiply her fruits; *the crop* springing up shall rejoice in its drops.
11 You will bless the crown of the year *because* of your goodness; and your plains shall be filled with fatness.
12 The mountains of the wilderness shall be enriched; and the hills shall gird themselves with joy.
13 The rams of the flock are clothed *with wool*, and the valleys shall abound in corn; they shall cry aloud, yes they shall sing hymns.

65

(66) For the end, a Song of Psalm of resurrection.
1 Shout to God, all the earth.
2 O sing praises to his name; give glory to his praise.
3 Say to God, How awful are your works! through the greatness of your power your enemies shall lie to you.
4 Let all the earth worship you, and sing to you; let them sing to your name. Pause.
5 Come and behold the works of God; *he is* terrible in *his* counsels beyond the children of men.
6 Who turns the sea into dry land; they shall go through the river on foot; there shall we rejoice in him,
7 who by his power * is Lord over the age, his eyes look upon the nations; let not them that provoke *him* be exalted in themselves. Pause.
8 Bless our God, you Gentiles, and make the voice of his praise to be heard;
9 who quickens my soul in life, and does not suffer my feet to be moved.
10 For you, O God, has proved us; you have tried us with fire as silver is tried.
11 You brought us into the snare; you laid afflictions on our back.
12 You did mount men upon our heads; we went through the fire and water; but you brought us out into *a place of* refreshment.
13 I will go into your house with whole burnt offerings; I will pay you my vows,
14 which my lips framed, and my mouth uttered in my affliction.

15 I will offer to you whole burnt sacrifices full of marrow, with incense and rams; I will sacrifice to you oxen with goats. Pause.
16 Come, hear, and I will tell, all you that fear God, how great things he has done for my soul.
17 I cried to him with my mouth, and exalted him with my tongue.
18 If I have regarded iniquity in my heart, let not the Lord listen *to me*.
19 Therefore God has listened to me; he has attended to the voice of my prayer.
20 Blessed be God, who has not turned away my prayer, nor his mercy from me.

66

(67) For the end, a Psalm of David among the Hymns.
1 God be merciful to us, and bless us; *and* cause his face to shine upon us. Pause.
2 That *men* may know your way on the earth, your salvation among all nations.
3 Let the nations, O God, give thanks to you; let all the nations give thanks to you.
4 Let the nations rejoice and exult, for you shall judge the peoples in equity, and shall guide the nations on the earth. Pause.
5 Let the peoples, O God, give thanks to you; let all the peoples give thanks to you.
6 The earth has yielded her fruit; let God, our God bless us.
7 Let God bless us; and let all the ends of the earth fear him.

67

(68) For the end, a Psalm of a Song by David.
1 Let God arise, and let his enemies be scattered; and let them that hate him flee from before him.
2 As smoke vanishes, let them vanish: as wax melts before the fire, so let the sinners perish from before God.
3 But let the righteous rejoice; let them exult before God: let them be delighted with joy.
4 Sing to God, sing praises to his name: make a way for him that rides upon the west (the Lord is his name) and exult before him.

They shall be troubled before the face of him,
5 *who is* the father of the orphans, and judge of the widows: *such is* God in his holy place.
6 God settles the solitary in a house; leading forth prisoners mightily, also them that act provokingly, *even* them that dwell in tombs.
7 O God, when you went forth before your people, when you went through the wilderness; Pause:
8 the earth quaked, yes, the heavens dropped *water* at the presence of the God of Sina, at the presence of the God of Israel.
9 O God, you will grant to your inheritance a gracious rain; for it was weary, but you did refresh it.
10 Your * creatures dwell in it: you have in your goodness prepared for the poor.
11 The Lord God will give a word to them that preach *it* in a great company.
12 The king of the forces of the beloved, of the beloved, *will* even *grant them* for the beauty of the house to divide the spoils.
13 Even if you should lie among the lots, *you shall have* the wings of a dove covered with silver, and her breast with † yellow gold.
14 When the heavenly One scatters kings upon it, they shall be made snow-white in Selmon.
15 The mountain of God is a rich mountain; a ‡ swelling mountain, a rich mountain.
16 Therefore do you conceive *evil*, you swelling mountains? *this is* the mountain which God has delighted to dwell in; yes, the Lord will dwell *in it* for ever.
17 The chariots of God are ten thousand fold, thousands of rejoicing ones: the Lord is among them, in Sina, in the holy place.
18 § You are gone up on high, you have led captivity captive, you have received gifts for man, yes, for *they were* rebellious, that you might dwell among them.
19 Blessed be the Lord God, blessed be the Lord daily; and the God of our salvation shall prosper us. Pause.
20 Our God is the God of salvation; and to the Lord belong the issues from death.
21 But God shall crust the heads of his enemies; the hairy crown of them that go on in their trespasses.
22 The Lord said, I will bring again from Basan, I will bring *my people* again through the depths of the sea.

23 That your foot may be dipped in blood, *and* the tongue of your dogs *be stained* with that of *your* enemies.
24 Your goings, O God, have been seen; the goings of my God, the king, in the sanctuary.
25 The princes went first, next before the players on instruments, in the midst of damsels playing on timbrels.
26 Praise God in the congregations, the Lord from the fountains of Israel.
27 There is Benjamin the younger *one* in ecstasy, the princes of Juda their rulers, the princes of Zabulon, the princes of Nephthali.
28 O God, command you your strength: strengthen, O God, this which you have wrought in us.
29 Because of your temple at Jerusalem shall kings bring presents to you.
30 Rebuke the wild beasts of the reed: let the crowd of bulls with the heifers of the nations *be rebuked*, so that they who have been proved with silver may not be shut out: scatter you the nations that wish for wars.
31 Ambassadors shall arrive out of Egypt; Ethiopia shall hasten *to stretch out* her hand readily to God.
32 Sing to God, you kingdoms of the earth; sing psalms to the Lord. Pause.
33 Sing to God that ** rides on the heaven of heaven, eastward: behold, he will utter a mighty sound with his voice.
34 Give you glory to God: his excellency is over Israel, and his power is in the clouds.
35 God is wonderful †† in his holy *places*, the God of Israel: he will give power and strength to his people: blessed be God.

68

(69) For the end, *a Psalm* of David, for * alternate *strains*.
1 Save me, O God; for the waters have come in to my soul.
2 I am stuck fast in deep mire, and there is no standing: I am come in to the depths of the sea, and a storm has overwhelmed me.
3 I am weary *of* crying, my throat has become hoarse; my eyes have failed by my waiting on my God.
4 They that hate me without a cause are more than the hairs of my head: my enemies that persecute me unrighteously are strengthened: then I † restored that which I took not away.

5 O God, you know my foolishness; and my transgressions are not hidden from you.
6 Let not them that wait on you, O Lord of hosts, be ashamed on my account: let not them that seek you, be ashamed on my account, O God of Israel.
7 For I have suffered reproach for your sake; shame has covered my face.
8 I became strange to my brethren, and a stranger to my mother's children.
9 ✡ For the zeal of your house has eaten me up; and the reproaches of them that reproached you are fallen upon me.
10 And I bowed down my soul with fasting, and that was made my reproach.
11 And I put on sackcloth for my covering; and I became a proverb to them.
12 They that sit in the gate talked against me, and they that drank wine sang against me.
13 But I *will cry* to you, O Lord, in my prayer; O God, it is a propitious time: in the multitude of your mercy hear me, in the truth of your salvation.
14 Save me from the mire, that I stick not *in it*: let me be delivered from them that hate me, and from the deep waters.
15 Let not the waterflood drown me, nor let the deep swallow me up; neither let the well shut its mouth upon me.
16 Hear me, O Lord; for your mercy is good: according to the multitude of your compassions look upon me.
17 And turn not away your face from your ‡ servant; for I am afflicted: hear me speedily.
18 Draw near to my soul and redeem it: deliver me because of my enemies.
19 For you know my reproach, and my shame, and my confusion; all that afflict me are before you.
20 My soul has waited for reproach and misery; and I waited for one to grieve with me, but there was none; and for one to comfort me, but I found none.
21 They gave *me* also gall for my food, and made me drink vinegar for my thirst.
22 ✡ Let their table before them be for a snare, and for a recompense, and for a stumbling block.
23 Let their eyes be darkened that they should not see; and bow

down their back continually.
24 Pour out your wrath upon them, and let the fury of your anger take hold on them.
25 ✡ Let their habitation be made desolate; and let there be no inhabitant in their tents:
26 Because they persecuted him whom you have struck; and they have added to the grief of my wounds.
27 Add iniquity to their iniquity; and let them not come into your righteousness.
28 Let them be blotted out of the book of the living, and let them not be written with the righteous.
29 I am poor and sorrowful; but the salvation of your countenance has helped me.
30 I will praise the name of my God with a song, I will magnify him with praise;
31 and *this* shall please God more than a young calf having horns and hoofs.
32 Let the poor see and rejoice; seek the Lord diligently, and you shall live.
33 For the Lord hears the poor, and does not set at nothing his fettered ones.
34 Let the heavens and the earth raise him, the sea, and all things moving in them.
35 For God will save Sion, and the cities of Judea shall be built; and *men* shall dwell there, and inherit it.
36 And the seed of his servants shall possess it, and they that love his name shall dwell therein.

69

(70) For the end, by David for a remembrance, that the Lord may save me.
1 Draw near, O God, to my help.
2 Let them be ashamed and confounded that seek my soul: let them be turned backward and put to shame, that wish me evil.
3 Let them that say to me, Aha, aha, be turned back and put to shame immediately.
4 Let all that seek you exult and be glad in you: and let those that love your salvation say continually, Let God be magnified.
5 But I am poor and needy; O God, help me: you are my helper

and deliverer, O Lord, delay not.

70

(71) By David, *a Psalm sung by* the sons of Jonadab, and the first that were taken captive.

1 O Lord, I have hoped in you: let me never be put to shame.
2 In your righteousness deliver me and rescue me: incline your ear to me, and save me.
3 Be to me a protecting God, and a strong hold to save me: for you are my fortress and my refuge.
4 Deliver me, O my God, from the hand of the sinner, from the hand of the transgressor and unjust man.
5 For you are my support, O Lord; O Lord, *you are* my hope from my youth.
6 On you have I been stayed from the womb: from the belly of my mother you are my protector: of you is my * praise continually.
7 I am become as it were a wonder to many: but you are *my* strong helper.
8 Let my mouth be filled with praise, that I may hymn your glory, *and* your majesty all the day.
9 Cast me not off at the time of old age; forsake me not when my strength fails.
10 For my enemies have spoken against me; and they that lay wait for my soul have taken counsel together,
11 saying, God has forsaken him: persecute you and take him; for there is none to deliver *him*.
12 O God, go not far from me, O my God, draw near to my help.
13 Let those that plot against my soul be ashamed and utterly fail: let those that seek my hurt be clothed with shame and dishonor.
14 But I will hope continually, and will praise you more and more.
15 My mouth shall declare your righteousness openly, *and* your salvation all the day; for I am not acquainted with the affairs *of men*.
16 I will go on in the might of the Lord: O Lord, I will make mention of your righteousness only.
17 O God, you have taught me from my youth, and until now will I declare your wonders;
18 even until I am old and advanced in years. O God, forsake me not; until I shall have declared your arm to all the generation that

is to come:
19 even your power and your righteousness, O God, up to the highest *heavens, even* the mighty works which you have done: O God, who is like to you?
20 What afflictions many and sore have you showed me! yet you did turn and quicken me, and brought me again from the depths of the earth.
21 You did multiply your righteousness, and did turn and comfort me, and brought me again out of the depths of the earth.
22 I will also therefore give thanks to you, O God, *because of* your truth, on an instrument of psalmody: I will sing psalms to you on the harp, O Holy One of Israel.
23 My lips shall rejoice when I sing to you; and my soul, which you have redeemed.
24 Moreover also my tongue shall † dwell all the day upon your righteousness; when they shall be ashamed and confounded that seek my hurt.

71

(72) For Solomon.
1 O God, give your judgment to the king, and your righteousness to the king's son;
2 *that he may* judge your people with righteousness, and your poor with judgment.
3 Let the mountains and the hills raise peace to your people:
4 he shall judge the poor of the people in righteousness, and save the children of the needy; and shall bring low the false accuser.
5 And he shall continue as long as the sun, and before the moon for ever.
6 He shall come down as rain upon a fleece; and as drops falling upon the earth.
7 In his days shall righteousness spring up; and abundance of peace till the moon be removed.
8 And he shall have dominion from sea to sea, and from the river to the ends of the earth.
9 The Ethiopians shall fall down before him; and his enemies shall lick the dust.
10 The kings of Tharsis, and the isles, shall bring presents: the kings of the Arabians and Saba shall offer gifts.

11 And all kings shall worship him; all the Gentiles shall serve him.
12 For he has delivered the poor from the oppressor; and the needy who had no helper.
13 He shall spare the poor and needy, and shall deliver the souls of the needy.
14 He shall redeem their souls from usury and injustice: and their name *shall be* precious before him.
15 And he shall live, and there shall be given him of the gold of Arabia: and *men* shall pray for him continually; *and* all the day shall they praise him.
16 There shall be an establishment on the earth on the tops of the mountains: the fruit thereof shall be exalted above Libanus, and they of the city shall flourish as grass of the earth.
17 Let his name be blessed for ever: his name shall endure * longer than the sun: and all the tribes of the earth shall be blessed in him: all nations shall call him blessed.
18 Blessed is the Lord God of Israel, who alone does wonders.
19 And blessed is his glorious name for ever, even for ever and ever: and all the earth shall be filled with his glory. So be it, so be it.
20 The hymns of David the son of Jessae are ended.

72

(73) A Psalm for Asaph.
1 How good is God to Israel, to the upright in heart!
2 But my feet were almost overthrown; my goings very nearly slipped.
3 For I was jealous of the transgressors, beholding the tranquility of sinners.
4 For there is no sign of reluctance in their death: and *they have* firmness under their affliction.
5 They are not in the troubles of *other* men; and they shall not be scourged with *other* men.
6 Therefore pride has possessed them; they have clothed themselves with their injustice and ungodliness.
7 Their injustice shall go forth as out of fatness: they have fulfilled their intention.
8 They have taken counsel and spoken in wickedness: they have uttered unrighteousness loftily.

9 They have set their mouth against heaven, and their tongue has gone through upon the earth.
10 Therefore shall my people return hither: and full days shall be found * with them.
11 And they said, How does God know? and † is there knowledge in the Most High?
12 Behold, these *are* the sinners, and they that prosper always: they have possessed wealth.
13 And I said, Verily in vain have I justified my heart, and washed my hands in innocency.
14 For I was plagued all the day, and my reproof *was* every morning.
15 If I said, I will speak thus; behold, I *should* have broken covenant with the generation of your children.
16 And I undertook to understand this, *but* it is too hard for me,
17 until I go into the sanctuary of God; *and so* understand the latter end.
18 Surely you have appointed *judgments* to them because of their crafty dealings: you have cast them down when they were lifted up.
19 How have they become desolate! suddenly they have failed: they have perished because of their iniquity.
20 As the dream of one awakening, O Lord, in your city you will despise their image.
21 For my heart has rejoiced, and my reins have been ‡ gladdened.
22 But I *was* vile and knew not: I became brutish before you.
23 Yet I am continually with you: you have holden my right hand.
24 You have guided me by your counsel, and you have taken me to yourself with glory.
25 For what have I in heaven *but you*? and what have I desired upon the earth beside you?
26 My heart and my flesh have failed: *but* God *is the strength* of my heart, and God is my portion for ever.
27 For, behold, they that remove themselves far from you shall perish: you have destroyed every one that goes a whoring from you.
28 But it is good for me to cleave close to God, to put my trust in the Lord; that I may proclaim all your praises in the gates of the daughter of Sion.

(74) *A Psalm* of * instruction for Asaph.

1 Therefore have you rejected *us*, O God, for ever? *therefore* is your wrath kindled against the sheep of your pasture?
2 Remember your congregation which you have purchased from the beginning; you did ransom the rod of your inheritance; this mount Sion wherein you have lived.
3 Lift up your hands against their pride continually; *because of* all that the enemy has done wickedly in your holy places.
4 And they that hate you have boasted in the midst of your feast; they have set up their standards for signs,
5 ignorantly as it were in the entrance above;
6 they cut down its doors at once with axes as in a wood of trees; they have broken it down with hatchet and stone cutter.
7 They have burnt your sanctuary with fire to the ground; they have profaned the † habitation of your name.
8 They have said in their heart, *even* all their kindred together, Come, let us abolish the feasts of the Lord from the earth.
9 We have not seen our signs; there is no longer a prophet; and *God* will not know us any more.
10 How long, O God, shall the enemy reproach? shall the enemy provoke your name forever?
11 Therefore turn you away your hand, and your right hand from the midst of your bosom for ever?
12 But God is our King ‡ of old; he has wrought salvation in the midst of the earth.
13 You did establish the sea, in your might, you did break to pieces the heads of the § dragons in the water.
14 You did break to pieces the heads of the dragon; you did give him *for* meat to the Ethiopian nations.
15 You did cleave fountains and torrents; you dried up ** mighty rivers.
16 The day is yours, and the night is yours; you have prepared the sun and the moon.
17 You have made all the borders of the earth; you have made summer and spring.
18 Remember this your creation: an enemy has reproached the Lord, and a foolish people has provoked your name.
19 Deliver not to the wild beasts a soul that gives praise to you:

forget not for ever the souls of your poor.
20 Look upon your covenant: for the dark *places* of the earth are filled with the habitations of iniquity.
21 let not the afflicted and shamed one be rejected: the poor and needy shall praise your name.
22 Arise, O God, plead your cause: remember your reproaches that come from the foolish one all the day.
23 Forget not the voice of your suppliants: let the pride of them that hate you continually ascend before you.

74

(75) For the end, Destroy not, a Psalm of a Song for Asaph.
1 We will give thanks to you, O God, we will give thanks, and call upon your name: I will declare all your wonderful works.
2 When I shall take a set time, I will judge righteously.
3 The earth is dissolved, and all that dwell in it: I have strengthened its pillars. Pause.
4 I said to the transgressors, Do not transgress; and to the sinners, Lift not up the horn.
5 Lift not up your horn on high; speak not unrighteousness against God.
6 For *good comes* neither from the east, nor from the west, nor from the desert mountains.
7 For God is the judge; he puts down one, and raises up another.
8 For *there is* a cup in the hand of the Lord, full of unmingled wine; and he has * turned *it* from side to side, but its dregs have not been wholly poured out; all the sinners of the earth shall drink *them*.
9 But I will exult for ever: I will sing praises to the God of Jacob.
10 And I will break all the horns of sinners; but the horns of the righteous one shall be exalted.

75

(76) For the end, among the Hymns, a Psalm for Asaph; a Song for the Assyrian.
1 God is known in Judea: his name is great in Israel.
2 And his place has been in * peace, and his dwelling-place in Sion.

3 There he broke the power of the bows, the shield, and the sword, and the battle. Pause.
4 You do wonderfully shine forth from the everlasting mountains.
5 All the simple ones in heart were troubled; all the men of wealth have slept their sleep, and have found nothing in their hands.
6 At your rebuke, O God of Jacob, the riders on horses slumbered.
7 You are terrible; and who shall withstand you, because of your anger?
8 You did cause judgment to be heard from heaven; the earth feared, and was still,
9 when God arose to judgment, to save all the meek in heart. Pause.
10 For the inward thought of man shall give thanks to you: and the memorial of his inward thought shall keep a feast to you.
11 Vow, and pay *your vows* to the Lord our God; all that are round about him shall bring gifts, *even* to him that is terrible,
12 and that takes away the spirits of princes; to him that is terrible among the kings of the earth.

76

(77) For the end, for Idithun, a Psalm of Asaph.
1 I cried to the Lord with my voice, yes, my voice *was addressed* to God; and he gave heed to me.
2 In the day of my affliction I earnestly sought the Lord; *even* with my hands by night before him, and I was not deceived; my soul refused to be comforted.
3 I remembered God, and rejoiced; I poured out my complaint, and my soul fainted. Pause.
4 All my enemies set a watch *against me*: I was troubled, and spoke not.
5 I considered the days of old, and remembered ancient years.
6 And I meditated; I communed with my heart by night, and diligently searched my spirit, *saying*,
7 Will the Lord cast off for ever? and will he be well pleased no more?
8 Will he cut off his mercy for ever, even for ever and ever?
9 Will God forget to pity? or will he shut up his compassions in his wrath? Pause.
10 And I said, Now I have begun; this is the change of the right

hand of the Most High.
11 I remembered the works of the Lord; for I will remember your wonders from the beginning.
12 And I will meditate on all your works, and will consider your doings.
13 O God, your way is in the sanctuary; who is a great God as our God?
14 You are the God that do wonders; you have made known your power among the nations.
15 You have with your arm redeemed your people, the sons of Jacob and Joseph. Pause.
16 The waters saw you, O God, the waters saw you, and feared; and the depths were troubled.
17 *There was* an abundant sound of waters: the clouds uttered a voice; for your arrows went abroad.
18 The voice of your thunder was abroad, and around your lightnings appeared to the world; the earth trembled a quaked.
19 Your way is in the sea, and your paths in many waters, and your footsteps can't be known.
20 You did guide your people as sheep by the hand of Moses and Aaron.

77

(78) *A Psalm* of * instruction for Asaph.
1 Give heed, O my people, to my law: incline your ear to the words of my mouth.
2 ✡ I will open my mouth in parables: I will utter dark sayings *which have been* from the beginning.
3 All which we have heard and known, and our fathers have declared to us.
4 They were not hid from their children to a second generations; *the fathers* declaring the praises of the Lord, and his mighty acts, and his wonders which he wrought.
5 And he raised up a testimony in Jacob, and appointed a law in Israel, which he commanded our fathers, to make it known to their children:
6 that another generation might know, even the sons which should be born; and they should arise and declare them to their children.
7 That they might set their hope on God, and not forget the works

of God, but diligently seek his commandments.
8 That they should not be as their fathers, a perverse and provoking generation; a generation which set not its heart aright, and its spirit was not † steadfast with God.
9 The children of Ephraim, bending and shooting *with* the bow, turned *back* in the day of battle.
10 They kept not the covenant of God, and would not walk in his law.
11 And they forgot his benefits, and his miracles which he *had* showed them;
12 the miracles which he wrought before their fathers, in the land of Egypt, in the plain of Tanes.
13 He clave the sea, and led them through: he made the waters to stand as *in* a bottle.
14 And he guided them with a cloud by day, and all the night with a light of fire.
15 he clave a rock in the wilderness, and made them drink as in a great deep.
16 And he brought water out of the rock, and caused waters to flow down as rivers.
17 And they sinned yet more against him; they provoked the Most High in the wilderness.
18 And they tempted God in their hearts, in asking meat for *the desire of* their souls.
19 They spoke also against God, and said, Will God be able to prepare a table in the wilderness?
20 Forasmuch as he struck the rock, and the waters flowed, and the torrents ran abundantly; will he be able also to give bread, or prepare a table for his people?
21 Therefore the Lord heard, and was provoked: and fire was kindled in Jacob, and wrath went up against Israel.
22 Because they believed not in God, and trusted not in his salvation.
23 Yet he commanded the clouds from above, and opened the doors of heaven,
24 and rained upon them manna to eat, and gave them the bread of heaven.
25 Man ate angels' bread; ✡ he sent them provision to the full.
26 He removed the south wind from heaven; and by his might he brought in the southwest wind.

27 And he rained upon them flesh like dust, and feathered birds like the sand of the seas.
28 And they fell into the midst of their camp, round about their tents.
29 So they ate, and were completely filled; and he gave them their desire.
30 They were not disappointed of their desire: *but* when their food was yet in their mouth,
31 then the indignation of God rose up against them, and killed the fattest of them, and overthrew the choice men of Israel.
32 In the midst of all this they sinned yet more, and believed not his miracles.
33 And their days were consumed in vanity, and their years with anxiety.
34 When he killed them, they sought him: and they returned and called betimes upon God.
35 And they remembered that God was their helper, and the most high God was their redeemer.
36 Yet they loved him *only* with their mouth, and lied to him with their tongue.
37 For their heart *was* not right with him, neither were they steadfast in his covenant.
38 But he is compassionate, and will ‡ forgive their sins, and will not destroy *them*: yes, he will frequently turn away his wrath, and will not kindle all his anger.
39 And he remembered that they are flesh; a wind that passes away, and returns not.
40 How often did they provoke him in the wilderness, *and* anger him in a dry land!
41 Yes, they turned back, and tempted God, and provoked the Holy One of Israel.
42 They remembered not his hand, the day in which he delivered them from the hand of the oppressor.
43 How he had wrought his signs in Egypt, and his wonders in the field of Tanes:
44 and had changed their rivers into blood; and their § streams, that they should not drink.
45 He sent against them the dog-fly, and it devoured them; and the frog, and it spoiled them.
46 And he gave their fruit to the canker worm, and their labors to

the locust.
47 He killed their vines with hail, and their sycamores with frost.
48 And he gave up their cattle to hail, and their substance to the fire.
49 He sent out against them the fury of his anger, wrath, and indignation, and affliction, a message by evil angels.
50 He made a way for his wrath; he spared not their souls from death, but consigned their cattle to death;
51 and struck every firstborn in the land of Egypt; the first fruits of their labors in the tents of Cham.
52 And he removed his people like sheep; he led them as a flock in the wilderness.
53 And he guided them with hope, and they feared not: but the sea covered their enemies.
54 And he brought them in to the mountain of his sanctuary, this mountain which his right hand had purchased.
55 And he cast out the nations from before them, and made them to inherit by a line of inheritance, and made the tribes of Israel to dwell in their tents.
56 Yet they tempted and provoked the most high God, and kept not his testimonies.
57 And they turned back, and broke covenant, even as also their fathers: they became like a crooked bow.
58 And they provoked him with their high places, and moved him to jealousy with their graven images.
59 God heard and ** lightly regarded *them*, and greatly despised Israel.
60 And he rejected the tabernacle of Selom, his tent where he lived among men.
61 And he gave their strength into captivity, and their beauty into the enemy's hand.
62 And he †† gave his people to the sword; and disdained his inheritance.
63 Fire devoured their young men; and their virgins mourned not.
64 Their priests fell by the sword; and their widows shall not be wept for.
65 So the Lord awaked as one out of sleep, *and* as a mighty man who has been heated with wine.
66 And he struck his enemies in the hinder parts: he brought on them a perpetual reproach.

67 And he rejected the tabernacle of Joseph, and chose not the tribe of Ephraim;
68 but chose the tribe of Juda, the mount Sion which he loved.
69 And he built his sanctuary as *the place* of unicorns; he founded it for ever on the earth.
70 He chose David also his servant, and took him up from the flocks of sheep.
71 He took him from following the ewes great with young, to be the shepherd of Jacob his servant, and Israel his inheritance.
72 So he tended them in the innocency of his heart; and guided them by the skillfulness of his hands.

78

(79) A Psalm for Asaph.
1 O God, the heathen are come into your inheritance; they have polluted your holy temple; they have made Jerusalem a storehouse of fruits.
2 They have given the dead bodies of your servants *to be* food for the birds of the sky, the flesh of your holy ones for the wild beasts of the earth.
3 They have shed their blood as water, round about Jerusalem; and there was none to bury *them*.
4 We are become a reproach to our neighbors, a scorn and derision to them *that are* round about us.
5 How long, O Lord? will you be angry for ever? shall your jealousy burn like fire?
6 Pour out your wrath upon the heathen that have not known you, and upon the kingdoms which have not called upon your name.
7 For they have devoured Jacob, and laid his place waste.
8 Remember not our old transgressions; let your tender mercies speedily prevent us; for we are greatly impoverished.
9 Help us, O God our Saviour; for the glory of your name, O Lord, deliver us; and be merciful to our sins, for your name's sake.
10 Lest haply they should say among the heathen, Where is their God? and let the avenging of your servant's blood that has been shed be known among the heathen before our eyes.
11 Let the groaning of the prisoners come in before you; according to the greatness of your arm preserve the * sons of the slain ones.
12 Repay to our neighbors sevenfold into their bosom their

reproach, with which they have reproached you, O Lord.
13 For we are your people and the sheep of your pasture; we will give you thanks for ever; we will declare your praise throughout all generations.

79

(80) For the * end, for alternate *strains*, a testimony for Asaph, a Psalm concerning the Assyrian.
1 Attend, O Shepherd of Israel, who guide Joseph like a flock; you who sit upon the cherubs, manifest yourself;
2 before Ephraim and Benjamin and Manasse, stir up your power, and come to deliver us.
3 Turn us, O God, and cause your face to shine; and we shall be delivered.
4 O Lord God of hosts, how long are you angry with the prayer of your servant?
5 You will feed us with bread of tears; and will cause us to drink tears by measure.
6 You have made us a strife to our neighbors; and our enemies have mocked at us.
7 Turn us, O Lord God of hosts, and cause your face to shine; and we shall be saved. Pause.
8 You have transplanted a vine out of Egypt: you have cast out the heathen, and planted it.
9 You made a way before it, and did cause its roots to strike, and the land was filled *with it*.
10 Its shadow covered the mountains, and its shoots *equalled* the † goodly cedars.
11 It sent forth its branches to the sea, and its shoots to the river.
12 Therefore have you broken down its hedge, while all that pass by the way pluck it?
13 The boar out of the wood has laid it waste, and the wild beast has devoured it.
14 O God of hosts, turn, we pray you: look on *us* from heaven, and behold and visit this vine;
15 and restore that which your right hand has planted: and look on the son of man whom you did strengthen for yourself.
16 *It is* burnt with fire and dug up: they shall perish at the rebuke of your ‡ presence.

17 Let your hand be upon the man of your right hand, and upon the son of man whom you did strengthen for yourself.
18 So will we not depart from you: you shall quicken us, and we will call upon your name.
19 Turn us, O Lord God of hosts, and make your face to shine; and we shall be saved.

80

(81) For the end, a Psalm for * Asaph, concerning the wine presses.
1 Rejoice you in God our helper; shout aloud to the God of Jacob.
2 Take a psalm, and produce the timbrel, the pleasant lute with the harp.
3 Blow the trumpet at the new moon, in the glorious day of † your feast.
4 For *this* is an ordinance for Israel, and a statute of the God of Jacob.
5 He made ‡ it *to be* a testimony in Joseph, when he came forth out of the land of Egypt: he heard a language which he understood not.
6 He removed his back from burdens: his hands slaved in making the baskets.
7 You did call upon me in trouble, and I delivered you; I heard you in the secret place of the storm: I proved you at the water of § Strife. Pause.
8 Hear, my people, and I will speak to you, O Israel; and I will testify to you: if you will listen to me;
9 there shall be no new god in you; neither shall you worship a strange god.
10 For I am the Lord your God, that brought you out of the land of Egypt: open your mouth wide, and I will fill it.
11 But my people listened not to my voice; and Israel gave no heed to me.
12 So I let them go after the ways of their own hearts: they will go on in their own ways.
13 If my people had listened to me, if Israel had walked in my ways,
14 I should have put down their enemies very quickly, and should have laid my hand upon those that afflicted them.
15 The Lord's enemies *should have* lied to him: but ** their time

shall be for ever.
16 And he fed them with the fat of wheat; and satisfied them with honey out of the rock.

81

(82) A Psalm for Asaph.
1 God stands in the assembly of gods; and in the midst *of them* will judge gods.
2 How long will you judge unrighteously, and accept the persons of sinners? Pause.
3 Judge the orphan and poor: * do justice to the low and needy.
4 Rescue the needy, and deliver the poor out of the hand of the sinner.
5 They know not, nor understand; they walk on in darkness: all the foundations of the earth shall be shaken.
6 I have said, You are gods; and all *of you* children of the Most High.
7 But you die as men, and fall as one of the princes.
8 Arise, O God, judge the earth: for you shall inherit all nations.

82

(83) A Song of a Psalm for Asaph.
1 O God, who shall be compared to you? be not silent, neither be still, O God.
2 For behold, your enemies have made a noise; and they that hate you have lifted up the head.
3 Against your people they have craftily imagined a device, and have taken counsel against your saints.
4 They have said, Come, and let us utterly destroy them out of the nation; and let the name of Israel be remembered no more at all.
5 For they have taken counsel together with one consent: they have made a confederacy against you;
6 even the tents of the Idumeans, and the Ismaelites; Moab, and the Agarenes;
7 Gebal, and Ammon, and Amalec; the Philistines also, with them that dwell at Tyre.
8 Yes, Assur too is come with them: they have become a help to

the children of Lot. Pause.
9 Do you to them as to Madiam, and to Sisera; as to Jabin at the brook of Kison.
10 They were utterly destroyed at Aendor: they became as dung for the earth.
11 Make their princes as Oreb and Zeb, and Zebee and Salmana; *even* all their princes:
12 who said, let us take to ourselves the * altar of God as an inheritance.
13 O my God, make them as a wheel; as stubble before the face of the wind.
14 As fire which shall burn up a wood, as the flame may consume the mountains;
15 so shall you persecute them with your tempest, and trouble them in your anger.
16 Fill their faces with dishonor; so shall they seek your name, O Lord.
17 Let them be ashamed and troubled for evermore; yes, let them be confounded and destroyed.
18 And let them know that your name is Lord; that you alone are Most High over all the earth.

83

(84) For the end, a Psalm for the sons of Core, concerning the wine presses.
1 How amiable are your tabernacles, O Lord of hosts!
2 My soul longs, and faints for the courts of the Lord: my heart and my flesh have exulted in the living god.
3 Yes, the sparrow has found himself a home, and the turtle-dove a nest for herself, where she may lay her young, *even* your altars, O Lord of hosts, my King, and my God.
4 Blessed are they that dwell in your house: they will praise you evermore. Pause.
5 Blessed is the man whose help is of you, O Lord; in his heart he has purposed to go up
6 the valley of weeping, to the place which he has appointed, for *there* the law-giver will grant blessings.
7 They shall go from strength to strength: the God of gods shall be seen in Sion.

8 O Lord God of hosts, hear my prayer: listen, O God of Jacob. Pause.
9 Behold, O God our defender, and look upon the face of your anointed.
10 For one day in your courts is better than thousands. I would rather be an abject in the house of God, than dwell in the tents of sinners.
11 For the Lord loves mercy and truth: God will give grace and glory: the Lord will not withhold good things from them that walk in innocence.
12 O Lord of hosts, blessed is the man that trusts in you.

84

(85) For the end, a Psalm for the sons of Core.
1 O Lord, you have taken pleasure in your land: you have turned back the captivity of Jacob.
2 You have forgiven your people their transgressions; you have covered all their sins. Pause.
3 You have caused all your wrath to cease: you have turned from your fierce anger.
4 Turn us, O God of our salvation, and turn your anger away from us.
5 Wouldest you be angry with us for ever? or will you continue your wrath from generation to generation?
6 O God, you will turn and quicken us; and your people shall rejoice in you.
7 Show us your mercy, O Lord, and grant us your salvation.
8 I will hear what the Lord God will say concerning me: for he shall speak peace to his people, and to his saints, and to those that turn their heart toward him.
9 Moreover his salvation is near them that fear him; that glory may dwell in our land.
10 Mercy and truth are met together: righteousness and peace have kissed *each other*.
11 Truth has sprung out of the earth; and righteousness has looked down from heaven.
12 For the Lord will give goodness; and our land shall yield her fruit.
13 Righteousness shall go before him; and shall set his steps in the

way.

85

(86) A Prayer of David.

1 O Lord, incline your ear, and listen to me; for I am poor and needy.
2 Preserve my soul, for I am holy; save your servant, O God, who hopes in you.
3 Pity me, O Lord: for to you will I cry all the day.
4 Rejoice the soul of your servant: for to you, O Lord, have I lifted up my soul.
5 For you, O Lord, are kind, and gentle; and plenteous in mercy to all that call upon you.
6 Give ear to my prayer, o Lord; and attend to the voice of my supplication.
7 In the day of my trouble I cried to you: for you did hear me.
8 There is none like to you, O Lord, among the gods; and there are no *works* like to your works.
9 All nations whom you have made shall come, and shall worship before you, O Lord; and shall glorify your name.
10 For you are great, and do wonders: you are the only *and* the great God.
11 Guide me, O Lord, in your way, and I will walk in your truth: let my heart rejoice, that I may fear your name.
12 I will give you thanks, O Lord my God, with all my heart; and I will glorify your name for ever.
13 For your mercy is great toward me; and you have delivered my soul from the lowest hell.
14 O God, transgressors have risen up against me, and an assembly of violent *men* have sought my life; and have not set you before them.
15 But you, O Lord God, are compassionate and merciful, longsuffering, and abundant in mercy and true.
16 Look you upon me, and have mercy upon me: give your strength to your servant, and save the son of your handmaid.
17 Establish with me a token for good; and let them that hate me see *it* and be ashamed; because you, O Lord, have helped me, and comforted me.

86

(87) A Psalm of a Song for the sons of Core.
1 His foundations are in the holy mountains.
2 The Lord loves the gates of Sion, more than all the tabernacles of Jacob.
3 Glorious things have been spoken of you, O city of God. Pause.
4 I will make mention of Raab and Babylon to them that know me: behold also the Philistines, and Tyre, and the people of the Ethiopians: these were born there.
5 A man shall say, Sion *is my* mother; and *such* a man was born in her; and the Highest himself has founded her.
6 The Lord shall recount *it* in the writing of the people, and of these princes that * were born in her.
7 The dwelling of all within you is *as the dwelling* of those that rejoice.

87

(88) A song of a Psalm for the sons of Core for the end, upon Maeleth for responsive *strains*, of * instruction for Aeman the Israelite.
1 O Lord God of my salvation, I have cried by day and in the night before you.
2 Let my prayer come in before you; incline your ear to my supplication, O Lord.
3 For my soul is filled with troubles, and my life has drawn near to Hades.
4 I have been reckoned with them that go down to the pit; I became as a man without help;
5 free among the dead, as the slain ones † cast out, who sleep in the tomb; whom you remember no more; and they are rejected from your hand.
6 They laid me in the lowest pit, in dark *places*, and in the shadow of death.
7 Your wrath has pressed heavily upon me, and you have brought upon me all your billows. Pause.
8 You have removed my acquaintance far from me; they have made me an abomination to themselves; I have been delivered

up, and have not gone forth.
9 My eyes are dimmed from poverty; but I cried to you, O Lord, all the day; I spread forth my hands to you.
10 Will you work wonders for the dead? or shall ‡ physicians raise *them* up, that they shall praise you?
11 Shall any one declare your mercy in the tomb? and your truth in destruction?
12 Shall your wonders be known in darkness? and your righteousness in a forgotten land?
13 But I cried to you, O Lord; and in the morning shall my prayer prevent you.
14 Therefore, O Lord, do you reject my § prayer, *and* turn your face away from me?
15 I am poor and in troubles from my youth; and having been exalted, I was brought low and into ** despair.
16 Your wrath has passed over me; and your terrors have greatly disquieted me.
17 They compassed me like water; all the day they beset me together.
18 You have put far from me †† *every* friend, and my acquaintances because of *my* wretchedness.

88

(89) *A Psalm* of instruction for Aetham the Israelite.
1 I will sing of your mercies, O Lord, for ever: I will declare your truth with my mouth to all generations.
2 For you have said, Mercy shall be built up for ever: your truth shall be established in the heavens.
3 I made a covenant with my chosen ones, I swore to David my servant.
4 I will * establish your seed for ever, and build up your throne to all generations. Pause.
5 The heavens shall declare your wonders, O Lord; and your truth in the assembly of the saints.
6 For who in the † heavens shall be compared to the Lord? and who shall be likened to the Lord among the sons of God?
7 God is glorified in the council of the saints; great and terrible toward all that are round about him.
8 O Lord God of hosts, who is like to you? you are mighty, O Lord,

and your truth is round about you.
9 You rule the power of the sea; and you calm the tumult of its waves.
10 You have brought down the proud as one that is slain; and with the arm of your power you have scattered your enemies.
11 The heavens are your, and the earth is your: you have founded the world, and the fullness of it.
12 You have created the north and the ‡ west: Thabor and Hermon shall rejoice in your name.
13 Your is the mighty arm: let your hand be strengthened, let your right hand be exalted.
14 Justice and judgment are the establishment of your throne: mercy and truth shall go before your face.
15 Blessed is the people that knows the joyful sound: they shall walk, O Lord, in the light of your countenance.
16 And in your name shall they rejoice all the day: and in your righteousness shall they be exalted.
17 For you are the boast of their strength; and in your good pleasure shall our horn be exalted,
18 for *our* help is of the Lord; and of the Holy One of Israel, our king.
19 Then you spoke in vision to your children, and said, I have laid help on a mighty one; I have exalted one chosen out of my people.
20 ✡ I have found David my servant; I have anointed him by *my* holy § mercy.
21 For my hand shall support him; and my arm shall strengthen him.
22 The enemy shall have no advantage against him; and the son of transgression shall not hurt him again.
23 And I will hew down his foes before him, and put to flight those that hate him.
24 But my truth and my mercy shall be with him; and in my name shall his horn be exalted.
25 And I will set his hand in the sea, and his right hand in the rivers.
26 He shall call upon me, *saying*, You are my Father, my God, and the helper of my salvation.
27 And I will make him *my* firstborn, higher than the kings of the earth.
28 I will keep my mercy for him for ever, and my covenant *shall be*

firm with him.
29 And I will establish his seed for ever and ever, and his throne as the days of heaven.
30 If his children should forsake my law, and walk not in my judgments;
31 if they should profane my ordinances, and not keep my commandments;
32 I will visit their transgressions with a rod, and their sins with scourges.
33 But my mercy I will not utterly remove from him, nor wrong my truth.
34 Neither will I by any means profane my covenant; and I will not make void the things that proceed out of my lips.
35 Once have I sworn by my holiness, that I will not lie to David.
36 His seed shall endure for ever, and his throne as the sun before me;
37 and as the moon *that is* established for ever, and as the faithful witness in heaven. Pause.
38 But you have cast off and set at nothing, you have rejected your anointed.
39 You have overthrown the covenant of your servant; you have profaned his sanctuary, *casting it* to the ground.
40 You have broken down all his hedges; you have made his strong holds a terror.
41 All that go by the way have spoiled him: he is become a reproach to his neighbors.
42 You have exalted the right hand of his enemies; you have made all his enemies to rejoice.
43 You have turned back the help of his sword, and have not helped him in the battle.
44 You have deprived him of ** glory: you have broken down his throne to the ground.
45 You have shortened the days of his †† throne: you have poured shame upon him. Pause.
46 How long, O Lord, will you turn away, for ever? shall your anger flame out as fire?
47 Remember what my being is: for have you created all the sons of men in vain?
48 What man is there who shall live, and not see death? shall *any one* deliver his soul from the hand of Hades? Pause.

49 Where are your ancient mercies, O Lord, which you swore to David in your truth?
50 Remember, O Lord, the reproach of your servants, which I have borne in my bosom, *even the reproach* of many nations;
51 wherewith your enemies have reviled, O Lord: wherewith they have reviled the recompense of your anointed.
52 Blessed be the Lord for ever. So be it, so be it.

89

(90) A Prayer of Moses the man of God.
1 Lord, you have been our refuge in all generations.
2 Before the mountains existed, and *before* the earth and the world were formed, even from age to age, You are.
3 Turn not man back to *his* low place, whereas you said, Return, you sons of men?
4 For a thousand years in your sight are as the yesterday which is past, and as a watch in the night.
5 Years shall be * vanity to them: let the morning pass away as grass.
6 In the morning let it flower, and pass away: in the evening let it droop, let it be withered and dried up.
7 For we have perished in your anger, and in your wrath we have been troubled.
8 You have set our transgressions before you: our age is in the light of your countenance.
9 For all our days are gone, and we have passed away in your wrath: our years have † spun out their tale as a spider.
10 *As for* the days of our years, in them are seventy years; and if *men should be* in strength, eighty years: and ‡ the greater part of them would be labor and trouble; for weakness overtakes us, and we shall be chastened.
11 Who knows the power of your wrath?
12 and *who knows how* to number *his days* because of the fear of your wrath? So manifest your right hand, and those that are instructed in wisdom in the heart.
13 Return, O Lord, how long? and § be entreated concerning your servants.
14 We have been satisfied in the morning with your mercy; and we did exult and rejoice:

15 let us rejoice in all our days, in return for the days wherein you did afflict us, the years wherein we saw evil.
16 And look upon your servants, and upon your works; and guide their children.
17 And let the brightness of the Lord our God be upon us: and do you ** direct for us the works of our hands. ††

90

(91) Praise of a Song, by David.
1 He that dwells in the help of the Highest, shall sojourn under the shelter of the God of heaven.
2 He shall say to the Lord, You are my helper and my refuge: my God; I will hope in him.
3 For he shall deliver you from the snare of the hunters, from *every* troublesome matter.
4 He shall overshadow you with his shoulders, and you shall trust under his wings: his truth shall cover you with a shield.
5 You shall not be afraid of terror by night; nor of the arrow flying by day;
6 *nor* of the *evil* * thing that walks in darkness; *nor* of calamity, and the evil spirit at noon-day.
7 A thousand shall fall at your side, and ten thousand at your right hand; but it shall not come near you.
8 Only with your eyes shall you observe and see the reward of sinners.
9 For you, O Lord, are my hope: you, my soul, have made the Most High your refuge.
10 No evils shall come upon you, and no scourge shall draw near to your dwelling.
11 For he shall give his angels charge concerning you, to keep you in all your ways.
12 ✡ They shall bear you up on their hands, lest at any time you dash your foot against a stone.
13 You shall tread on the asp and basilisk: and you shall trample on the lion and dragon.
14 For he has hoped in me, and I will deliver him: I will protect him, because he has known my name.
15 He shall call upon me, and I will listen to him: I am with him in affliction; and I will deliver him, and glorify him.

16 I will satisfy him with length of days, and show him my salvation.

91

(92) A Psalm of a Song for the Sabbath-day.
1 It is a good thing to give thanks to the Lord, and to sing praises to your name, O you Most High;
2 to proclaim your mercy in the morning, and your truth by night,
3 on a lute of ten strings, with a song on the harp.
4 For you, O Lord, have made me glad with your work: and in the operations of your hands will I exult.
5 How have your works been magnified, O Lord! your thoughts are very deep.
6 A foolish man will not know, and a senseless man will not understand this.
7 When the sinners spring up as the grass, and all the workers of iniquity * have watched; *it is* that they may be utterly destroyed for ever.
8 But you, O Lord, are most high for ever.
9 † For, behold, your enemies shall perish; and all the workers of iniquity shall be scattered.
10 But my horn shall be exalted *as the horn* of a unicorn; and my old age with rich ‡ mercy.
11 And my eye has seen my enemies, and my ear shall hear the wicked that rise up against me.
12 The righteous shall flourish as a palm tree: he shall be increased as the cedar in Libanus.
13 They that are planted in the house of the Lord shall flourish in the courts of our God.
14 Then shall they be increased in a § fine old age; and they shall be prosperous; that they may declare
15 that the Lord my God is righteous, and there is no iniquity in him.

92

(93) For * the day before the Sabbath, when the land was *first* inhabited, the praise of a Song by David.
1 The Lord reigns; he has clothed himself with honor: the Lord has

clothed and girded himself with strength; for he has established the world, which shall not be moved.
2 Your throne is prepared of old: you are from everlasting.
3 The rivers have lifted up, O Lord, the rivers have lifted up their voices, †
4 at ‡ the voices of many waters: the billows of the sea are wonderful: the Lord is wonderful in high places.
5 Your testimonies are made very sure: holiness becomes your house, O Lord, § for ever.

93

(94) A Psalm of David for the fourth *day* of the week.
1 The Lord is a God of vengeance; the God of vengeance * has declared himself.
2 Be you exalted, you that judge the earth: render a reward to the proud.
3 How long shall sinners, O Lord, how long shall sinners boast?
4 They will utter and speak unrighteousness; all the workers of iniquity will speak *so*.
5 They have afflicted your people, O Lord, and hurt your heritage.
6 They have slain the widow and fatherless, and murdered the stranger.
7 And they said, The Lord shall not see, neither shall the God of Jacob understand.
8 Understand now, you simple among the people; and you fools, at length be wise.
9 He that planted the ear, does he not hear? or he that formed the eye, does not he perceive?
10 He that chastises the heathen, shall not he punish, *even* he that teaches man knowledge?
11 ✡ The Lord knows the thoughts of men, that they are vain.
12 Blessed is the man whoever you shall chasten, O Lord, and shall teach him out of your law;
13 to give him rest from evil days, until a pit be digged for the sinful one.
14 For the Lord will not cast off his people, neither will he forsake his inheritance;
15 until righteousness return to judgment, and all the upright in heart shall follow it. Pause.

16 Who will rise up for me against the transgressors? or who will stand up with me against the workers of iniquity?
17 If the Lord had not helped me, my soul had almost sojourned in Hades.
18 If I said, My foot has been moved;
19 your mercy, O Lord, helped me. O Lord, according to the multitude of my griefs within my heart, your consolation have † soothed my soul.
20 Shall the throne of iniquity have fellowship with you, which frames mischief by an ordinance?
21 They will hunt for the soul of the righteous, and condemn innocent blood.
22 But the Lord was my refuge; and my God the helper of my hope.
23 And he will recompense to them their iniquity and their wickedness: the Lord our God shall utterly destroy them.

94

(95) The praise of a Song by David.
1 Come, let us exult * in the Lord; let us make a joyful noise to God our Saviour.
2 Let us come before his presence with thanksgiving, and make a joyful noise to him with psalms.
3 For the Lord is a great God, and a great king over all gods: † for the Lord will not cast off his people.
4 For the ends of the earth are in his hands; and the heights of the mountains are his.
5 For the sea is his, and he made it: and his hands formed the dry land.
6 Come, let us worship and fall down before him; and weep before the Lord that made us.
7 For he is our God; and we are the people of his pasture, and the sheep of his hand.
8 ✡ To-day, if you will hear his voice, harden not your hearts, as in the provocation, according to the day of ‡ irritation in the wilderness:
9 where your fathers tempted me, proved me, and saw my works.
10 Forty years was I grieved with this generation, and said, They do always err in their heart, and they have not known my ways.
11 So I swore in my wrath, They shall not enter into my rest.

95

(96) When the house was built after the Captivity, a Song of David.

1 Sing to the Lord a new song; sing to the Lord, all the earth.
2 Sing to the Lord, bless his name: proclaim his salvation from day to day.
3 Publish his glory among the Gentiles, his wonderful works among all people.
4 For the Lord is great, and greatly to be praised: he is terrible above all gods.
5 For all the gods of the heathen are devils: but the Lord made the heavens.
6 Thanksgiving and beauty are before him: holiness and majesty are in his sanctuary.
7 Bring to the Lord, you families of the Gentiles, bring to the Lord glory and honor.
8 Bring to the Lord the glory *becoming* his name: take offerings, and go into his courts.
9 Worship the Lord in his holy court: let all the earth tremble before him.
10 Say among the heathen, The Lord reigns: for he has established the world so that it shall not be moved: he shall judge the people in righteousness.
11 Let the heavens rejoice, and the earth exult; let the sea be moved, and the fullness of it.
12 The plains shall rejoice, and all things in them: then shall all the trees of the wood exult before the presence of the Lord:
13 for he comes, for he comes to judge the earth; he shall judge the world in righteousness, and the people with his truth.

96

(97) For David, when his land is established.

1 The Lord reigns, let the earth exult, let many islands rejoice.
2 Cloud, and darkness are round about him; righteousness and judgment are the establishment of his throne.
3 Fire shall go before him, and burn up his enemies round about.
4 His lightnings appeared to the world; the earth saw, and

trembled.
5 The mountains melted like wax at the presence of the Lord, at the presence of the Lord of the whole earth.
6 The heavens have declared his righteousness, and all the people have seen his glory.
7 Let all that worship graven images be ashamed, who boast of their idols; ✡ worship him, all you his angels.
8 Sion heard and rejoiced; and the daughters of Judea exulted, because of your judgments, O Lord.
9 For you are Lord most high over all the earth; you are greatly exalted above all gods.
10 You that love the Lord, hate evil; the Lord preserves the souls of his saints; he shall deliver them from the hand of sinners.
11 Light is sprung up for the righteous, and gladness for the upright in heart.
12 Rejoice in the Lord, you righteous; and give thanks for a remembrance of his holiness.

97

(98) A Psalm of David.
1 Sing to the Lord a new song; for the Lord has wrought wonderful works, his right hand, and his holy arm, have wrought salvation for him.
2 The Lord has made known his salvation, he has revealed his righteousness in the sight of the nations.
3 He has remembered his mercy to Jacob, and his truth to the house of Israel; all the ends of the earth have seen the salvation of our God.
4 Shout to God, all the earth; sing, and exult, and sing psalms.
5 Sing to the Lord with a harp, with a harp, and the voice of a psalm.
6 With trumpets of metal, and the sound of a trumpet of horn make a joyful noise to the Lord before the king.
7 Let the sea be moved, and the fullness of it; the world, and they that dwell in it.
8 The rivers shall clap their hands together; the mountains shall exult. *
9 For he is come to judge the earth; he shall judge the world in righteousness, and the nations in uprightness.

98

(99) A Psalm of David.

1 The Lord reigns; —let the people rage; *it is he* that sits upon the cherubs, let the earth be moved.
2 The Lord is great in Sion, and is high over all the people.
3 Let them give thanks to your great name; for it is terrible and holy.
4 And the king's honor loves judgment; you have prepared * equity, you have wrought judgment and justice in Jacob.
5 Exalt you the Lord our God, and worship *at* his footstool; for he is holy.
6 Moses and Aaron among his priests, and Samuel among them that call upon his name; they called upon the Lord, and he heard them.
7 He spoke to them in a pillar of cloud; they kept his testimonies, and the ordinances which he gave them.
8 O Lord our God, you heard them; O God, you became propitious to them, though you did take vengeance on all their devices.
9 Exalt you the Lord our God, and worship at his holy mountain; for the Lord our God is holy.

99

(100) A Psalm for Thanksgiving.

1 Make a joyful noise to the Lord, all the earth.
2 Serve the Lord with gladness; come before his presence with exultation.
3 Know that the Lord he is God; he made us, and not we ourselves; *we are* his people, and the sheep of his pasture.
4 Enter into his gates with thanksgiving, and his courts with hymns; give thanks to him, praise his name.
5 For the Lord is good, his mercy is for ever; and his truth *endures* to generation and generation.

100

(101) A Psalm of David.

1 I will sing to you, O Lord, of mercy and judgment; I will sing a

psalm,
2 and I will be wise in a blameless way. When will you come to me? I walked in the innocence of my heart, in the midst of my house.
3 I have not set before my eyes any unlawful thing; I have hated transgressors.
4 A perverse heart has not cleaved to me; I have not known an evil man, forasmuch as he turns away from me.
5 Him that privily speaks against his neighbor, him have I driven from *me*: he that is proud in look and insatiable in heart, —with him I have not eaten.
6 My eyes *shall be* upon the faithful of the land, that they may dwell with me: he that walked in a perfect way, the same ministered to me.
7 The proud doer lived not in the midst of my house; the unjust speaker prospered not in my sight.
8 Early did I kill all the sinners of the land, that I might destroy out of the city of the Lord all that work iniquity.

101

(102) A Prayer for the Poor; when he is deeply afflicted, and pours out his supplication before the Lord.
1 Hear my prayer, O Lord, and let my cry come to you.
2 Turn not away your face from me: in the day *when* I am afflicted, incline your ear to me: in the day *when* I shall call upon you, speedily hear me.
3 For my days have vanished like smoke, and my bones have been parched like a stick.
4 I am blighted like grass, and my heart is dried up; for I have forgotten to eat my bread.
5 By reason of the voice of my groaning, my bone has cleaved to my flesh.
6 I have become like a pelican of the wilderness;
7 I have become like an owl in a ruined house. I have watched, and am become as a sparrow dwelling alone on a roof.
8 All the day long my enemies have reproached me; and they that praised me have sworn against me.
9 For I have eaten ashes as it were bread, and mingled my drink with weeping;

10 because of your anger and your wrath: for you have lifted me up, and dashed me down.
11 My days have declined like a shadow; and I am withered like grass.
12 But you, Lord, endure for ever, and your memorial to generation and generation.
13 You shall arise, and have mercy upon Sion: for *it is* time to have mercy upon her, for the set time is come.
14 For your servants have taken pleasure in her stones, and they shall pity her dust.
15 So the nations shall fear your name, O Lord, and all kings your glory.
16 For the Lord shall build up Sion, * and shall appear in his glory.
17 He has had regard to the prayer of the lowly, and has not despised their petition.
18 Let this be written for another generation; and the people that shall be created shall praise the Lord.
19 For he has looked out from the height of his sanctuary; the Lord looked upon the earth from heaven;
20 to hear the groaning of the fettered ones, to loosen the sons of the slain;
21 to proclaim the name of the Lord in Sion, and his praise in Jerusalem;
22 when the people are gathered together, and the kings, to serve the Lord.
23 He answered him in the way of his strength: tell me the fewness of my days.
24 Take me not away in the midst of my days: your years *are* ✡ through all generations.
25 In the † beginning you, O Lord, did lay the foundation of the earth; and the heavens are the works of your hands.
26 They shall perish, but you remain: and *they all* shall wax old as a garment; and as a vesture shall you fold them, and they shall be changed.
27 But you are the same, and your years shall not fail.
28 The children of your servants shall dwell *securely*, and their seed shall ‡ prosper for ever.

(103) *A Psalm* of David.

1 Bless the Lord, O my soul; and all *that is* within me, *bless* his holy name.
2 Bless the Lord, O my soul, and forget not all his praises:
3 who forgives all your transgressions, who heals all your diseases;
4 who redeems your life from corruption; who crowns you with mercy and compassion;
5 who satisfies your desire with good things: *so that* your youth shall be renewed like *that* of the eagle.
6 The Lord executes mercy and judgment for all that are injured.
7 He made known his ways to Moses, his will to the children of Israel.
8 The Lord is compassionate and pitiful, longsuffering, and full of mercy.
9 He will not be always angry; neither will he be wrathful for ever.
10 He has not dealt with us according to our sins, nor recompensed us according to our iniquities.
11 For as the heaven is high above the earth, the Lord has *so* increased his mercy toward them that fear him.
12 As far as the east is from the west, *so far* has he removed our transgressions from us.
13 As a father pities *his* children, the Lord pities them that fear him.
14 For he knows our frame: remember that we are dust.
15 *As for* man, his days are as grass; as a flower of the field, so shall he flourish.
16 For the wind passes over it, and it shall not be; and it shall know its place no more.
17 But the mercy of the Lord is from generation to generation upon them that fear him, and his righteousness to children's children;
18 to them that keep his covenant, and remember his commandments to do them.
19 The Lord has prepared his throne in the heaven; and his kingdom rules over all.
20 Bless the Lord, all you his angels, mighty in strength, who perform his bidding, *ready* to listen to the voice of his words.
21 Bless the Lord, all you his hosts; *you* ministers of his that do his will.
22 Bless the Lord, all his works, in every place of his dominion: bless the Lord, O my soul.

(104) *A Psalm* of David.

1 Bless the Lord, O my soul. O Lord my God, you are very great;
you have clothed yourself with praise and honor:
2 who do robe yourself with light as with a garment; spreading out
the heaven as a curtain.
3 Who covers his chambers with waters; who makes the clouds his
chariot; who walks on the wings of the wind.
4 ✡ Who makes his angels spirits, and his ministers a flaming fire.
5 Who establishes the earth on her sure foundation: it shall not be
moved for ever.
6 The deep, as it were a garment, is his covering: the waters shall
stand * on the hills.
7 At your rebuke they shall flee; at the voice of your thunder they
shall be alarmed.
8 They go up to the mountains, and down to the plains, to the
place which you have founded for them.
9 You have set a bound which they shall not pass, neither shall
they turn again to cover the earth.
10 He sends forth his fountains among the valleys: the waters shall
run between the mountains.
11 They shall give drink to all the wild beasts of the field: the wild
asses shall take *of them* to *quench* their thirst.
12 By them shall the birds of the sky lodge: they shall utter a voice
out of the midst of the rocks.
13 He waters the mountains from his chambers: the earth shall be
satisfied with the fruit of your works.
14 He makes grass to grow for the cattle, and green herb for the
service of men, to bring bread out of the earth;
15 and wine makes glad the heart of man, to make his face
cheerful with oil: and bread strengthens man's heart.
16 The trees of the plain shall be full *of sap*; *even* the cedars of
Libanus which he has planted.
17 There the sparrows will build their nests; and the house of the
heron takes the lead among them.
18 The high mountains are a refuge for the stags, *and* the rock for
the rabbits.
19 He appointed the moon for seasons: the sun knows his going
down.

20 You did make darkness, and it was night; in it all the wild beasts of the forest will be abroad:
21 *even* young lions roaring for prey, and to seek meat for themselves from God.
22 The sun arises, and they shall be gathered together, and shall lie down in their dens.
23 Man shall go forth to his work, and to his labor till evening.
24 How great are your works, O Lord! in wisdom have you wrought them all: the earth is filled with your creation.
25 *So is* this great and wide sea: there are things creeping innumerable, small animals and great.
26 There go the ships; *and* this dragon whom you have made to play in it.
27 All wait upon you, to give them *their* food in due season.
28 When you have given *it* them, they will gather *it*; and when you have opened your hand, they shall all be filled with good.
29 But when you have turned away your face, they shall be troubled: you will take away their breath, and they shall fail, and return to their dust.
30 You shall send forth your Spirit, and they shall be created; and you shall renew the face of the earth.
31 Let the glory of the Lord be for ever: the Lord shall rejoice in his works;
32 who looks upon the earth, and makes it tremble; who touches the mountains, and they smoke.
33 I will sing to the Lord while I live; I will sing praise to my God while I exist.
34 Let my meditation be sweet to him: and I will rejoice in the Lord.
35 Let the sinners fail from off the earth, and transgressors, so that they shall be no more. Bless the Lord, O my soul.

104

(105) Alleluia.
1 Give thanks to the Lord, and call upon his name; declare his works among the heathen.
2 Sing to him, yes, sing praises to him: tell forth all his wonderful works.
3 Glory in his holy name: let the heart of them that seek the Lord rejoice.

4 Seek you the Lord, and be strengthened; seek his face continually.
5 Remember his wonderful works that he has done; his wonders, and the judgments of his mouth;
6 *you* seed of Abraam, his servants, *you* children of Jacob, his chosen ones.
7 He is the Lord our God; his judgments are in all the earth.
8 He has remembered his covenant for ever, the word which he commanded for a thousand generation:
9 which he established as a covenant to Abraam, and *he remembered* his oath to Isaac.
10 And he established it to Jacob for an ordinance, and to Israel for an everlasting covenant;
11 saying To you will I give the land of Chanaan, the line of your inheritance:
12 when they were few in number, very few, and sojourners in it.
13 And they went from nation to nation, and from *one* kingdom to another people.
14 He suffered no man to wrong them; and he rebuked kings for their sakes:
15 *saying*, Touch not my anointed ones; and do my prophets no harm.
16 Moreover he called for a famine upon the land; he broke the whole support of bread.
17 He sent a man before them; Joseph was sold for a slave.
18 They * hurt his feet with fetters; † his soul passed into iron,
19 until the time that his cause came on; the word of the Lord tried him as fire.
20 The king sent and loosed him; *even* the prince of the people, and let him go free.
21 He made him Lord over his house, and ruler of all his substance;
22 to chastise his rulers at his pleasure, and to teach his elders wisdom.
23 Israel also came into Egypt, and Jacob sojourned in the land of Cham.
24 And he increased his people greatly, and made them stronger than their enemies.
25 And he turned their heart to hate his people, to deal craftily with his servants.

26 He sent forth Moses his servant, *and* Aaron whom he had chosen.
27 He established among them his signs, and *his* wonders in the land of Cham.
28 He sent forth darkness, and made it dark; yet they ‡ rebelled against his words.
29 He turned their waters into blood, and killed their fish.
30 Their land produced frogs abundantly, in the chambers of their kings.
31 He spoke, and the dog-fly came, and lice in all their coasts.
32 He turned their rain into hail, *and sent* flaming fire in their land.
33 And he struck their vines and their fig trees; and broke every tree of their coast.
34 He spoke, and the locust came, and caterpillars innumerable,
35 and devoured all the grass in their land, and devoured the fruit of the ground.
36 He struck also every firstborn of their land, the first fruits of all their labor.
37 And he brought them out with silver and gold; and there was not a feeble one among their tribes.
38 Egypt rejoiced at their departing; for the fear of them fell upon them.
39 He spread out a cloud for a covering to them, and fire to give them light by night.
40 They asked, and the quail came, and he satisfied them with the bread of heaven.
41 He clave the rock, and the waters flowed, rivers ran in dry places.
42 For he remembered his holy word, which *he promised* to Abraam his servant.
43 And he brought out his people with exultation, and his chosen with joy;
44 and gave them the lands of the heathen; and they inherited the labors of the people;
45 that they might keep his ordinances, and diligently seek his law.

105

(106) Alleluia.
1 Give thanks to the Lord; for he is good: for his mercy *endures* for

ever.
2 Who shall tell the mighty acts of the Lord? *who* shall cause all his praises to be heard?
3 Blessed are they that keep judgment, and do righteousness at all times.
4 Remember us, O Lord, with the favor *you have* to your people: visit us with your salvation;
5 that we may behold the good of your elect, that we may rejoice in the gladness of your nation, that we may glory with your inheritance.
6 We have sinned with our fathers, we have transgressed, we have done unrighteously.
7 Our fathers in Egypt understood not your wonders, and remembered not the multitude of your mercy; but provoked *him* as they went up by the Red Sea.
8 Yet he saved them for his name's sake, that he might cause his mighty power to be known.
9 And he rebuked the Red Sea, and it was dried up: so he led them through the deep as through the wilderness.
10 And he saved them out of the hand of them that hated *them*, and redeemed them out of the hand of the enemy.
11 The water covered those that oppressed them: there was not one of them left.
12 Then they believed his words, and celebrated his praise.
13 They made haste, they forgot his works; they waited not for his counsel.
14 And they lusted exceedingly in the wilderness, and tempted God in the dry *land*.
15 And he gave them their request, and sent fullness into their souls.
16 They provoked Moses also in the camp, and Aaron the holy one of the Lord.
17 The earth opened and swallowed up Dathan, and closed upon the congregation of Abiron.
18 And a fire was kindled in their congregation, and a flame burnt up the sinners.
19 And they made a calf in Choreb, and worshipped the graven image,
20 and they changed their glory into the similitude of a calf that feeds on grass.

21 They forgot God that saved them, who had wrought great deeds in Egypt;
22 wondrous *works* in the land of Cham, and terrible things at the Red Sea.
23 So he said that he would have destroyed them, had not Moses his chosen stood before him in the breach, to turn *him* away from the fierceness of his anger, so that he should not destroy them.
24 Moreover they set at nothing the desirable land, and believed not his word.
25 And they murmured in their tents: they listened not to the voice of the Lord.
26 So he lifted up his hand against them, to cast them down in the wilderness;
27 and to cast down their seed among the nations, and to scatter them in the countries.
28 They were joined also to Beelphegor, and ate the sacrifices of the dead. And they provoked him with their devices;
29 and destruction, was multiplied among them.
30 Then Phinees stood up, and made atonement: and the plague ceased.
31 And it was counted to him for righteousness, to all generations for ever.
32 They provoked him also at the water of Strife, and Moses was hurt for their sakes;
33 for they provoked his spirit, and he * spoke *unadvisedly* with his lips.
34 They destroyed not the nations which the Lord told them *to destroy*;
35 but were mingled with the heathen, and learned their works.
36 And they served their graven images; and it became an offense to them.
37 And they sacrificed their sons and their daughters to devils,
38 and shed innocent blood, the blood of their sons and daughters, whom they sacrificed to the idols of Chanaan; and the land was † defiled with blood.
39 and was polluted with their works; and they went a whoring with their own devices.
40 So the Lord was very angry with his people, and he abhorred his inheritance.
41 And he delivered them into the hands of *their* enemies; and they

that hated them ruled over them.
42 Ands their enemies oppressed them, and they were brought down under their hands.
43 Many a time he delivered them; but they provoked him by their counsel, and they were brought low by their iniquities.
44 You the Lord looked upon their affliction, when he heard their petition.
45 And he remembered his covenant, and repented according to the multitude of his mercy.
46 And he caused them to be pitied in the sight of all who carried them captive.
47 Save us, O Lord our God, and gather us from among the heathen, that we may give thanks to your holy name, that we may glory in your praise.
48 Blessed be the Lord God of Israel from everlasting and to everlasting; and all the people shall say, Amen, Amen.

106

(107) Alleluia.
1 Give thanks to the Lord, for he is good; for his mercy *endures* for ever.
2 Let them say *so* who have been redeemed by the Lord, whom he has redeemed from the hand of the enemy;
3 and gathered them out of the countries, from the east, and west, and north, and * south.
4 They wandered in the wilderness in a dry land; they found no way to a city of habitation.
5 Hungry and thirsty, their soul fainted in them.
6 Then they cried to the Lord in their affliction, and he delivered them out of their distresses.
7 And he guided them into a straight path, that they might go to a city of habitation.
8 Let them acknowledge to the Lord his mercies, and his wonderful works to the children of men.
9 For he satisfies the empty soul, and fills the hungry *soul* with good things,
10 *even* them that sit in darkness and the shadow of death, fettered in poverty and iron;
11 because they † rebelled against the words of God, and provoked

the counsel of the Most High.
12 So their heart was brought low with troubles; they were weak,
and there was no helper.
13 Then they cried to the Lord in their affliction, and he saved them
out of their distresses.
14 And he brought them out of darkness and the shadow of death,
and broke their bonds asunder.
15 Let them acknowledge to the Lord his mercies, and his wonders
to the children of men.
16 For he broke to pieces the brazen gates, and crushed the iron
bars.
17 ‡ He helped them out of the way of their iniquity; for they were
brought low because of their iniquities.
18 Their soul abhorred all meat; and they drew near to the gates of
death.
19 Then they cried to the Lord in their affliction, and he saved them
out of their distresses.
20 He sent his word, and healed them, and delivered them out of
their destructions.
21 Let them acknowledge to the Lord his mercies, and his
wonderful works to the children of men.
22 And let them offer to him the sacrifice of praise, and proclaim
this works with exultation.
23 They that go down to the sea in ships, doing business in many
waters;
24 these *men* have seen the works of the Lord, and his wonders in
the deep.
25 He speaks, and the stormy wind arises, and its waves are lifted
up.
26 They go up to the heavens, and go down to the depths; their
soul melts because of troubles.
27 They are troubled, they stagger as a drunkard, and all their
wisdom is swallowed up.
28 Then they cry to the Lord in their affliction, and he brings them
out of their distresses.
29 And he commands the storm, and it is calmed into a gentle
breeze, and its waves are still.
30 And they are glad, because they are quiet; and he guides them
to their desire haven.
31 Let them acknowledge to the Lord his mercies, and his

wonderful works to the children of men.
32 Let them exalt him in the congregation of the people, and praise him in the seat of the elders.
33 He turns rivers into a desert, and streams of § water into ** a dry land;
34 a fruitful land into saltness, for the wickedness of them that dwell in it.
35 He turns a wilderness into pools of water, and a dry land into streams of water.
36 And there he causes the hungry to dwell, and they establish for themselves cities of habitation.
37 And they sow fields, and plant vineyards, and they yield fruit of increase.
38 And he blesses them, and they multiply exceedingly, and he diminishes not the number of their cattle.
39 Again they become few, and are brought low, by the pressure of evils and pain.
40 Contempt is poured upon their princes, and he causes them to wander in a desert and trackless land.
41 But he helps the poor out of poverty, and makes *him* families as a flock.
42 The upright shall see and rejoice; and all iniquity shall stop her mouth.
43 Who is wise, and will observe these things, and understand the mercies of the Lord?

107

(108) Song of a Psalm by David.
1 O God, my heart is ready, my heart is ready; I will sing and sing psalms with my glory.
2 Awake, lute and harp; I will awake early.
3 I will give thanks to you, O Lord, among the people; I will sing praise to you among the Gentiles.
4 For your mercy is great above the heavens, and your truth *reaches* to the clouds.
5 Be you exalted, O God, above the heavens; and your glory above all the earth.
6 That your beloved *ones* may be delivered, save with your right hand, and hear me. God has spoken in his sanctuary;

7 I will be exalted, and will divide Sicima, and will measure out the valley of tents.
8 Galaad is mine; and Manasses is mine; and Ephraim is the help of my head; Judas is my king;
9 Moab is the caldron of my hope; over Idumea will I cast my sandal; the Philistines are made subject to me.
10 Who will bring me into the fortified city? or who will guide me to Idumea?
11 Will not you, O God, who have rejected us? and will not you, O God, go forth with our hosts?
12 Give us help from tribulation: for vain is the help of man.
13 Through God we shall * do valiantly; and he will bring to nothing our enemies.

108

(109) For the end, a Psalm of David.
1 For the end, a Psalm of David. O God, pass not over my praise in silence;
2 for the mouth of the sinner and the mouth of the crafty *man* have been opened against me: they have spoken against me with a crafty tongue.
3 And they have compassed me with words of hatred; and fought against me without a cause.
4 * Instead of loving me, they falsely accused me: but I continued to pray.
5 And they rewarded me evil for good, and hatred for my love.
6 Set you a sinner against him; and let † the devil stand at his right hand.
7 When he is judged, let him go forth condemned: and let his prayer become sin.
8 Let his days be few: and ✡ let another take his office of overseer.
9 Let his children be orphans, and his wife a widow.
10 Let his children wander without a dwelling-place, and beg: let them be cast out of their habitations.
11 Let *his* creditor exact all that belongs to him: and let strangers spoil his labors.
12 Let him have no helper; neither let there be any one to have compassion on his fatherless children.
13 Let his children be *given up* to utter destruction: in one

generation let his name be blotted out.
14 Let the iniquity of his fathers be remembered before the Lord; and let not the sin of his mother be blotted out.
15 Let them be before the Lord continually; and let their memorial be blotted out from the earth.
16 Because he remembered not to show mercy, but persecuted the needy and poor man, and *that* to kill him that was pricked in the heart.
17 He loved cursing also, and it shall come upon him; and he took not pleasure in blessing, so it shall be removed far from him.
18 Yes, he put on cursing as a garment, and it is come as water into his bowels, and as oil into his bones.
19 Let it be to him as a garment which he puts on, and as a girdle with which he girds himself continually.
20 This is the dealing of the Lord with those who falsely accuse me, and of them that speak evil against my soul.
21 But you, O Lord, Lord, deal *mercifully* with me, for your name's sake: for your mercy is good.
22 Deliver me, for I am poor and needy; and my heart is troubled within me.
23 I am removed as a shadow in its going down: I am tossed up and down like locusts.
24 My knees are weakened through fasting, and my flesh is changed by reason of *the lack of* oil.
25 I became also a reproach to them: *when* they saw me they shook their heads.
26 Help me, O Lord my God; and save me according to your mercy.
27 And let them know that this is your hand; and *that* you, Lord, have wrought it.
28 Let them curse, but you shall bless: let them that rise up against me be ashamed, but let your servant rejoice.
29 Let those that falsely accuse me be clothed with shame, and let them cover themselves with their shame as with a mantle.
30 I will give thanks to the Lord abundantly with my mouth; and in the midst of many I will praise him.
31 For he stood on the right hand of the poor, to save *me* from them that persecute my soul.

(110) A Psalm of David.

1 ✡ The Lord said to my Lord, Sit you on my right hand, until I make your enemies your footstool.
2 The Lord shall send out a rod of power for you out of Sion: rule you in the midst of your enemies.
3 With you is dominion in the day of your power, in the splendors of * your saints: I have begotten you from the womb before the morning.
4 The Lord swore, and will not repent, You are a priest for ever, after the order of Melchisedec.
5 The Lord at your right hand has dashed in pieces kings in the day of his wrath.
6 He shall judge among the nations, he shall fill up *the number of* corpses, he shall crush the heads of many on the earth.
7 He shall drink of the brook in the way; therefore shall he lift up the head.

110

(111) Alleluia.

1 I will give you thanks, O Lord, with my whole heart, in the council of the upright, and *in* the congregation.
2 The works of the Lord are great, sought out * according to all his will.
3 His work is *worthy of* thanksgiving and honor: and his righteousness endures for ever and ever.
4 He has caused his wonderful works to be remembered: the Lord is merciful and compassionate.
5 He has given food to them that fear him: he will remember his covenant for ever.
6 He has declared to his people the power of his works, to give them the inheritance of the heathen.
7 The works of his hands are truth and judgment: all his commandments are sure:
8 established for ever and ever, done in truth and uprightness.
9 He sent redemption to his people: he commanded his covenant for ever: holy and fearful is his name.
10 The fear of the Lord is the † beginning of wisdom, and all that act accordingly have a good understanding; his praise endures for ever and ever.

111

(112) Alleluia.
1 Blessed is the man that fears the Lord: he will delight greatly in his commandments.
2 His seed shall be mighty in the earth: the generation of the upright shall be blessed.
3 Glory and riches shall be in his house; and his righteousness endures for evermore.
4 To the upright light has sprung up in darkness: he is pitiful, and merciful, and righteous.
5 The good man is he that pities and lends: he will direct his affairs with judgment.
6 For he shall not be moved for ever; the righteous shall be in everlasting remembrance.
7 He shall not be afraid of *any* evil report: his heart is ready to trust in the Lord.
8 His heart is established, he shall not fear, till he shall see *his desire* upon his enemies.
9 ✡ He has dispersed abroad; he has given to the poor; his righteousness endures for evermore: his horn shall be exalted with honor.
10 The sinner shall see and be angry, he shall gnash his teeth, and consume away: the desire of the sinner shall perish.

112

(113) Alleluia.
1 Praise the Lord, you servants *of his*, praise, the name of the Lord.
2 Let the name of the Lord be blessed, from this present time and for ever.
3 From the rising of the sun to his setting, the name of the Lord is to be praised.
4 The Lord is high above all the nations; his glory is above the heavens.
5 Who is as the Lord our God? who dwells in the high places,
6 and *yet* looks upon the low things in heaven, and on the earth:
7 who lifts up the poor from the earth, and raises up the needy

from the dunghill;
8 to set him with princes, *even* with the princes of his people:
9 who settles the barren *woman* in a house, *as* a mother rejoicing over children.

113

(114) Alleluia.
1 At the going forth of Israel from Egypt, of the house of Jacob from a barbarous people,
2 Judea became his * sanctuary, *and* Israel his dominion.
3 The sea saw and fled: Jordan was turned back.
4 The mountains skipped like rams, and the hills like lambs.
5 What *ailed* you, O sea, that you fled? and you Jordan, that you were turned back?
6 *You* mountains, that you skipped like rams, and *you* hills, like lambs?
7 The earth trembled at the presence of the Lord, at the presence of the God of Jacob;
8 who turned the rock into pools of water, and the † flint into fountains of water.

114

(115)
1 Not to us, O Lord, not to us, but to your name give glory, because of your mercy and your truth;
2 lest at any time the nations should say, Where is their God?
3 But our God has done in heaven and on earth, whatever he has pleased.
4 The idols of the nations are silver and gold, the works of men's hands.
5 They have a mouth, but they * can’t speak; they have eyes, but they can’t see:
6 they have ears, but they can’t hear; they have noses, but they can’t smell;
7 they have hands, but they can’t handle; they have feet, but they can’t walk: they can’t speak through their throat.
8 Let those that make them become like to them, and all who trust

in them.
9 The house of Israel trusts in the Lord: he is their helper and defender.
10 The house of Aaron trusts in the Lord: he is their helper and defender.
11 They that fear the Lord trust in the Lord: he is their helper and defender.
12 The Lord has remembered us, and blessed us: he has blessed the house of Israel, he has blessed the house of Aaron.
13 He has blessed them that fear the Lord, both small and great.
14 The Lord † add *blessings* to you and to your children.
15 Blessed are you of the Lord, who made the heaven and the earth.
16 The heaven of ‡ heavens *belongs* to the Lord: but he has given the earth to the sons of men.
17 The dead shall not praise you, O Lord, nor any that go down to Hades.
18 But we, the living, will bless the Lord, from henceforth and for ever.

115

(116) Alleluia.
1 I am well pleased, because the Lord will listen to the voice of my supplication.
2 Because he has inclined his ear to me, therefore will I call upon him while I live.
3 The pangs of death compassed me; the dangers of hell found me: I found affliction and sorrow.
4 Then I called on the name of the Lord: O Lord, deliver my soul.
5 The Lord is merciful and righteous; yes, our God has pity.
6 The Lord preserves * the simple: I was brought low, and he delivered me.
7 Return to your rest, O my soul; for the Lord has dealt bountifully with you.
8 For he has delivered my soul from death, my eyes from tears, and my feet from falling.
9 I shall be well-pleasing before the Lord in the land of the living.

(115) Alleluia.
10 †✡ I believed, therefore I have spoken: but I was greatly afflicted.
11 And I said in my amazement, Every man is a liar.
12 What shall I render to the Lord for all the things wherein he has rewarded me?
13 I will take the cup of salvation, and call upon the name of the Lord.
14 I will pay my vows to the Lord, in the presence of all his people.
15 Precious in the sight of the Lord is the death of his saints.
16 O Lord, I am your servant; I am your servant, and the son of your handmaid: you have burst my bonds asunder.
17 I will offer to you the sacrifice of praise, and will call upon the name of the Lord.
18 I will pay my vows to the Lord, in the presence of all his people,
19 in the courts of the Lord's house, in the midst of you, Jerusalem.

116

(117) Alleluia.
1 ✡ Praise the Lord, all you nations: praise him, all you peoples.
2 For his mercy has been abundant toward us: and the truth of the Lord endures for ever.

117

(118) Alleluia.
1 Give thanks to the Lord; for *he is* good: for his mercy *endures* for ever.
2 Let now the house of Israel say, that *he is* good: for his mercy *endures* for ever.
3 Let now the house of Aaron say, that *he is* good: for his mercy *endures* for ever.
4 Let now all that fear the Lord say, that *he is* good: for his mercy *endures* for ever.
5 I called on the Lord out of affliction: and he listened to me, *so as to bring me* into a wide place.
6 ✡ The Lord is my helper; and I will not fear what man shall do to me.
7 The Lord is my helper; and I shall see *my desire* upon my

enemies.
8 *It is* better to trust in the Lord than to trust in man.
9 *It is* better to hope in the Lord, than to hope in princes.
10 All nations compassed me about: but in the name of the Lord I repulsed them.
11 They completely compassed me about: but in the name of the Lord I repulsed them.
12 They compassed me about as bees *do* a honeycomb, and they burst into flame as fire among thorns: but in the name of the Lord I repulsed them.
13 I was thrust, and sorely shaken, that I might fall: but the Lord helped me.
14 The Lord is my strength and my song, and is become my salvation.
15 The voice of exultation and salvation is in the tabernacles of the righteous: the right hand of the Lord has wrought mightily.
16 The right hand of the Lord has exalted me: the right hand of the Lord has wrought powerfully.
17 I shall not die, but live, and recount the works of the Lord.
18 The Lord has chastened me sore: but he has not given me up to death.
19 Open to me the gates of righteousness: I will go into them, and give praise to the Lord.
20 This is the gate of the Lord: the righteous shall enter by it.
21 I will give thanks to you; because you have heard me, and are become my salvation.
22 ✡ The stone which the builders rejected, the same is become the head of the corner.
23 This has been done of the Lord; and it is wonderful in our eyes.
24 This is the day which the Lord has made: let us exult and rejoice in it.
25 O Lord, save now: O Lord, send now prosperity.
26 ✡ Blessed is he that comes in the name of the Lord: we have blessed you out of the house of the Lord.
27 God is the Lord, and he has shined upon us: celebrate the feast with * thick *branches, binding the victims* even to the horns of the altar.
28 You are my God, and I will give you thanks: you are my God, and I will exalt you. I will give thanks to you, for you have heard me, and are become my salvation.

29 Give thanks to the Lord; for he is good: for his mercy *endures* for ever.

118

(119) Alleluia.
1 Blessed are the blameless in the way, who walk in the law of the Lord.
2 Blessed are they that search out his testimonies: they will diligently seek him with the whole heart.
3 For they that work iniquity have not walked in his ways.
4 You have commanded *us* diligently to keep your precepts.
5 O that my ways were directed to keep your ordinances.
6 Then shall I not be ashamed, when I have respect to all your commandments.
7 I will give you thanks with uprightness of heart, when I have learned the judgments of your righteousness.
8 I will keep your ordinances: O forsake me not greatly.
9 Wherewith shall a young man direct his way? by keeping your words.
10 With my whole heart have I diligently sought you: cast me not away from your commandments.
11 I have hidden your oracles in my heart, that I might not sin against you.
12 Blessed are you, O Lord: teach me your ordinances.
13 With my lips have I declared all the judgments of your mouth.
14 I have delighted in the way of your testimonies, *as much* as in all riches.
15 I will meditate on your commandments, and consider your ways.
16 I will meditate on your ordinances: I will not forget your words.
17 Render a recompense to your servant: *so* shall I live, and keep your words.
18 Unveil you my eyes, and I shall perceive wondrous things of your law.
19 I am a stranger in the earth: hide not your commandments from me.
20 My soul has longed exceedingly for your judgments at all times.
21 You have rebuked the proud: cursed are they that turn aside from your commandments.
22 Remove from me reproach and contempt; for I have sought out

your testimonies.
23 For princes sat and spoke against me: but your servant was meditating on your ordinances.
24 For your testimonies are my meditation, and your ordinances are my counselors.
25 My soul has cleaved to the ground; quicken you me according to your word.
26 I declared my ways, and you did hear me: teach me your ordinances.
27 Instruct me in the way of your ordinances; and I will meditate on your wondrous works.
28 My soul has slumbered for sorrow; strengthen you me with your words.
29 Remove from me the way of iniquity; and be merciful to me * by your law.
30 I have chosen the way of truth; and have not forgotten your judgments.
31 I have cleaved to your testimonies, O Lord; put me not to shame.
32 I ran the way of your commandments, when you did enlarge my heart.
33 † Teach me, O Lord, the way of your ordinances, and I will seek it out continually.
34 Instruct me, and I will search out your law, and will keep it with my whole heart.
35 Guide me in the path of your commandments; for I have delighted in it.
36 Incline my heart to your testimonies, and not to covetousness.
37 Turn away my eyes that I may not behold vanity: quicken you me in your way.
38 Confirm your oracle to your servant, that he may fear you.
39 Take away my reproach which I have feared: for your judgments are good.
40 Behold, I have desired your commandments: quicken me in your righteousness.
41 And let your mercy come upon me, O Lord; *even* your salvation, according to your word.
42 And *so* I shall render an answer to them that reproach me: for I have trusted in your words.
43 And take not the word of truth utterly out of my mouth; for I have

hoped in your judgments. So shall I keep your law continually, for ever and ever.
45 I walked also at large: for I sought out your commandments.
46 And I spoke of your testimonies before kings, and was not ashamed.
47 And I ‡ meditated on your commandments, which I loved exceedingly.
48 And I lifted up my hands to your commandments which I loved; and I meditated in your ordinances.
49 Remember your words to your servant, wherein you have made me hope.
50 This has comforted me in my affliction: for your oracle has quickened me.
51 The proud have transgressed exceedingly; but I swerved not from your law.
52 I remembered your judgments of old, O Lord; and was comforted.
53 Despair took hold upon me, because of the sinners who forsake your law.
54 Your ordinances were my songs in the place of my sojourning.
55 I remembered your name, O Lord, in the night, and kept your law.
56 This I had, because I diligently sought your ordinances.
57 You are my portion, O Lord: I said that I would keep your law.
58 I implored your § favor with my whole heart: have mercy upon me according to your word.
59 I thought on your ways, and turned my feet to your testimonies.
60 I prepared myself, (and was not terrified,) to keep your commandments.
61 The snares of sinners entangled me: but I forgot not your law.
62 At midnight I arose, to give thanks to you for the judgments of your righteousness.
63 I am a companion of all them that fear you, and of them that keep your commandments.
64 O Lord, the earth is full of your mercy: teach me your ordinances.
65 You have wrought kindly with your servant, o Lord, according to your word.
66 Teach me kindness, and instruction, and knowledge: for I have believed your commandments.

67 Before I was afflicted, I transgressed; therefore have I kept your word.
68 Good are you, O Lord; therefore in your goodness teach me your ordinances.
69 The injustice of the proud has been multiplied against me: but I will search out your commandments with all my heart.
70 Their heart has been curdled like milk; but I have meditated on your law.
71 *It is* good for me that you have afflicted me; that I might learn your ordinances.
72 The law of your mouth is better to me than thousands of gold and silver.
73 Your hands have made me, and fashioned me: instruct me, that I may learn your commandments.
74 They that fear you will see me and rejoice: for I have hoped in your words.
75 I know, O Lord, that your judgments are righteousness, and *that* you in truthfulness have afflicted me.
76 Let, I pray you, your mercy be to comfort me, according to your word to your servant.
77 Let your compassions come to me, that I may live: for your law is my meditation.
78 Let the proud be ashamed; for they transgressed against me unjustly: but I will meditate in your commandments.
79 Let those that fear you, and those that know your testimonies, turn to me.
80 Let my heart be blameless in your ordinances, that I may not be ashamed.
81 My soul faints for your salvation: I have hoped in your words.
82 My eyes failed *in waiting* for your word, saying, When will you comfort me?
83 For I am become as a bottle in the frost: *yet* I have not forgotten your ordinances.
84 How many are the days of your servant? when will you execute judgment for me on them that persecute me?
85 Transgressors told me *idle tales*; but not according to your law, O Lord.
86 All your commandments are truth; they persecuted me unjustly; help you me.
87 They nearly made an end of me in the earth; but I forsook not

your commandments.
88 Quicken me according to your mercy; so shall I keep the testimonies of your mouth.
89 Your word, O Lord, abides in heaven for ever.
90 Your truth *endures* to all generations; you have founded the earth, and it abides.
91 The day continues by your arrangement; for all things are your servants.
92 Were it not that your law is my meditation, then I should have perished in my affliction.
93 I will never forget your ordinances; for with them you have quickened me.
94 I am your, save me; for I have sought out your ordinances.
95 Sinners laid wait for me to destroy me; *but* I understood your testimonies.
96 have seen an end of all perfection; *but* your commandment is very broad.
97 How I have loved your law, O Lord! it is my meditation all the day.
98 You have made me wiser than my enemies *in* your commandment; for it is mine for ever.
99 I have more understanding than all my teachers; for your testimonies are my medication.
100 I understand more that the aged; because I have sought out your commandments.
101 I have kept back my feet from every evil way, that I might keep your words.
102 I have not declined from your judgments; for you have ** instructed me.
103 How sweet are your oracles to my throat! more so than honey to my mouth!
104 I gain understanding by your commandments: therefore I have hated every way of unrighteousness.
105 Your law is a lamp to my feet, and a light to my paths.
106 I have sworn and determined to keep the judgments of your righteousness.
107 I have been very greatly afflicted, O Lord: quicken me, according to your word.
108 Accept, I pray you, O Lord, the free will offerings of my mouth, and teach me your judgments.

109 My soul is continually in †† your hands; and I have not forgotten your law.
110 Sinners spread a snare for me; but I erred not from your commandments.
111 I have inherited your testimonies for ever; for they are the joy of my heart.
112 I have inclined my heart to perform your ordinances for ever, ‡‡ in return *for your mercies*.
113 I have hated transgressors; but I have loved your law.
114 You are my helper and my supporter; I have hoped in your words.
115 Depart from me, you evil-doers; for I will search out the commandments of my God.
116 Uphold me according to your word, and quicken me; and make me not ashamed of my expectation.
117 Help me, and I shall be saved; and I will meditate in your ordinances continually.
118 You have brought to nothing all that depart from your ordinances; for their inward thought is unrighteous.
119 I have reckoned all the sinners of the earth as transgressors; therefore have I loved your testimonies.
120 Penetrate my flesh with your fear; for I am afraid of your judgments.
121 I have done judgment and justice; deliver me not up to them that injure me.
122 Receive your servant for good: let not the proud accuse me falsely.
123 My eyes have failed for your salvation, and for the word of your righteousness.
124 Deal with your servant according to your mercy, and teach me your ordinances.
125 I am your servant; instruct me, and I shall know your testimonies.
126 *It is* time for the Lord to work: they have utterly broken your law.
127 Therefore have I loved your commandments more than gold, or the topaz.
128 Therefore I directed myself *according* to all your commandments: I have hated every unjust way.
129 Your testimonies are wonderful: therefore my soul has sought them out.

130 The manifestation of your words will enlighten, and instruct the simple.
131 I opened my mouth, and drew breath: for I earnestly longed after your commandments.
132 Look upon me and have mercy upon me, after the manner of them that love your name.
133 Order my steps according to your word: and let not any iniquity have dominion over me.
134 Deliver me from the false accusation of men: so will I keep your commandments.
135 Cause your face to shine upon your servant: and teach me your ordinances.
136 My eyes have been bathed in streams of water, because I kept not your law.
137 Righteous are you, O Lord, and upright are your judgments.
138 You have commanded righteousness and perfect truth, *as* your testimonies.
139 Your zeal has quite wasted me: because my enemies have forgotten your words.
140 Your word *has been* very fully tried; and your servant loves it.
141 I am young and despised: *yet* I have not forgotten your ordinances.
142 Your righteousness is an everlasting righteousness, and your law is truth.
143 Afflictions and distresses found me: *but* your commandments *were* my meditation.
144 Your testimonies *are* an everlasting righteousness: instruct me, and I shall live.
145 I cried with my whole heart; hear me, O Lord: I will search out your ordinances.
146 I cried to you; save me, and I will keep your testimonies.
147 I arose before the dawn, and cried: I hoped in your words.
148 My eyes prevented the dawn, that I might meditate on your oracles.
149 Hear my voice, O Lord, according to your mercy; quicken me according to your judgment.
150 They have drawn near who persecuted me unlawfully; and they are far removed from your law.
151 You are near, O Lord; and all your §§ ways are truth.
152 I have known of old *** concerning your testimonies, that you

have founded them for ever.
153 Look upon my affliction, and rescue me; for I have not forgotten your law.
154 Plead my cause, and ransom me: quicken me because of your word.
155 Salvation is far from sinners: for they have not searched out your ordinances.
156 Your mercies, O Lord, are many: quicken me according to your judgment.
157 Many are they that persecute me and oppress me: *but* I have not declined from your testimonies.
158 I saw men acting foolishly, and I pined away; for they kept not your oracles.
159 Behold, I have loved your commandments, O Lord: quicken me in your mercy.
160 The beginning of your words is truth; and all the judgments of your righteousness *endure* for ever.
161 Princes persecuted me without a cause, but my heart feared because of your words.
162 I will exult because of your oracles, as one that finds much spoil.
163 I hate and abhor unrighteousness; but I love your law.
164 Seven times in a day have I praised you because of the judgments of your righteousness.
165 Great peace have they that love your law: and there is no stumbling block to them.
166 I waited for your salvation, O Lord, and have loved your commandments.
167 My soul has kept your testimonies, and loved them exceedingly.
168 I have kept your commandments and your testimonies; for all my ways are before you, O Lord.
169 Let my supplication come near before you, o Lord; instruct me according to your oracle.
170 Let my petition come in before you, O Lord; deliver me according to your oracle.
171 Let my lips utter a hymn, when you shall have taught me your ordinances.
172 Let my tongue utter your oracles; for all your commandments are righteous.

173 Let your hand be *prompt* to save me; for I have chosen your commandments.
174 I have longed after your salvation, O Lord; and your law is my meditation.
175 My soul shall live, and shall praise you; and your judgments shall help me.
176 I have gone astray like a lost sheep; seek your servant; for I have not forgotten your commandments.

119

(120) A Song of Degrees.
1 In my affliction I cried to the Lord, and he listened to me.
2 Deliver my soul, O Lord, from unjust lips, and from a deceitful tongue.
3 What should be given to you, and what should be added to you, for *your* crafty tongue?
4 Sharpened weapons of the mighty, with coals of the desert.
5 Woe is me, that my sojourning is * prolonged; I have tabernacled among the tents of Kedar.
6 My soul has long been a sojourner;
7 I was peaceful among them that hated peace; when I spoke to them, they warred against me without a cause.

120

(121) A Song of Degrees.
1 I lifted up my eyes to the mountains, whence my help shall come.
2 My help *shall come* from the Lord, who made the heaven and the earth.
3 Let not your foot be moved; and let not your keeper slumber.
4 Behold, he that keeps Israel shall not slumber nor sleep.
5 The Lord shall keep you: the Lord is your shelter upon your right hand.
6 The sun shall not burn you by day, neither the moon by night.
7 May the Lord preserve you from all evil: the Lord shall keep your soul.
8 The Lord shall keep your coming in, and your going out, from henceforth and even for ever.

121

(122) A Song of Degrees.
1 I was glad when they said to me, Let us go into the house of the Lord.
2 Our feet stood in your courts, O Jerusalem.
3 Jerusalem is built as a city whose fellowship is complete.
4 For there the tribes went up, the tribes of the Lord, as a testimony for Israel, to give thanks to the name of the Lord.
5 For there are set thrones for judgment, *even* thrones for the house of David.
6 * Pray now for the peace of Jerusalem: and *let there be* prosperity to them that love you.
7 Let peace, I pray, be within your host, and prosperity in your palaces.
8 For the sake of my brethren and my neighbors, I have indeed spoken peace concerning you.
9 Because of the house of the Lord our God, I have diligently sought your good.

122

(123) A Song of Degrees.
1 To you who dwell in heaven have I lifted up my eyes.
2 Behold, as the eyes of servants *are directed* to the hands of their masters, *and* as the eyes of a maidservant to the hands of her mistress; so our eyes *are directed* to the Lord our God, until he have mercy upon us.
3 Have pity upon us, O Lord, have pity upon us: for we are exceedingly filled with contempt.
4 *Yes*, our soul has been exceedingly filled *with it*: * *let* the reproach *be* to them that are at ease, and contempt to the proud.

123

(124) A Song of Degrees.
1 If it had not been that the Lord was among us, let Israel now say;
2 if it had not been that the Lord was among us, when men rose up against us;

3 verily they would have swallowed us up alive, when their wrath was kindled against us:
4 verily the water would have drowned us, our soul would have gone under the torrent.
5 Yes, our soul would have gone under the overwhelming water.
6 Blessed be the Lord, who has not given us for a prey to their teeth.
7 Our soul has been delivered as a sparrow from the snare of the fowlers: the snare is broken, and we are delivered.
8 Our help is in the name of the Lord, who made heaven and earth.

124

(125) A Song of Degrees.
1 They that trust in the Lord *shall be* as mount Sion: he that dwells in Jerusalem shall never be moved.
2 The mountains are round about her, and *so* the Lord is round about his people, from henceforth and even for ever.
3 For the Lord will not allow the rod of sinners to be upon the lot of the righteous; lest the righteous should stretch forth their hands to iniquity.
4 Do good, O Lord, to them *that are* good, and to them *that are* upright in heart.
5 But them that turn aside to crooked ways the Lord will lead away with the workers of iniquity: * *but* peace *shall be* upon Israel.

125

(126) A Song of Degrees.
1 When the Lord turned the captivity of Sion, we became as comforted ones.
2 Then was our mouth filled with joy, and our tongue with exultation: then would they say among the Gentiles,
3 The Lord has done great things among them. The Lord has done great things for us, we became joyful.
4 Turn, O Lord, our captivity, as the streams in the south.
5 They that sow in tears shall reap in joy.
6 They went on and wept as they cast their seeds; but they shall

surely come with exultation, bringing their sheaves *with them*.

126

(127) A Song of Degrees.
1 Except the Lord build the house, they that build labor in vain: except the Lord keep the city, the watchman watches in vain.
2 It is vain for you to rise early: you rise up after resting, you that eat the bread of grief; while he gives sleep to his beloved.
3 Behold, the inheritance of the Lord, children, the reward of the fruit of the womb.
4 As arrows in the hand of a mighty man; so are the children of those who were outcasts.
5 Blessed is the man who shall satisfy his desire with them: they shall not be ashamed when they shall speak to their enemies in the gates.

127

(128) A Song of Degrees.
1 Blessed are all they that fear the Lord; who walk in his ways.
2 You shall eat the * labors of your hands: blessed are you, and it shall be well with you.
3 Your wife shall be as a fruitful vine on the sides of your house: your children as young olive-plants round about your table.
4 Behold, thus shall the man be blessed that fears the Lord.
5 May the Lord bless you out of Sion; and may you see the prosperity of Jerusalem all the days of your life.
6 And may you see your children's children. Peace be upon Israel.

128

1 A Song of Degrees. Many a time have they warred against me from my youth, let Israel now say:
2 Many a time have they warred against me from my youth: and yet they prevailed not against me.
3 The sinners wrought upon my back: they prolonged their * iniquity.
4 The righteous Lord has cut asunder the necks of sinners.
5 Let all that hate Sion be put to shame and turned back.

6 Let them be as the grass of the housetops, which withers before it is plucked up.
7 Wherewith the reaper fills not his hand, nor he that makes up the sheaves, his bosom.
8 Neither do they that go by say, The blessing of the Lord be upon you: we have blessed you in the name of the Lord.

129

(130) A Song of Degrees.
1 Out of the depths have I cried to you, O Lord.
2 O Lord, listen to my voice; let your ears be attentive to the voice of my supplication.
3 If you, O Lord, should mark iniquities, O Lord, who shall stand?
4 For with you is * forgiveness: for your † name's sake
5 have I waited for you, O Lord, my soul has waited for your word.
6 My soul has hoped in the Lord; from the morning watch till night.
7 Let Israel hope in the Lord: for with the Lord is mercy, and with him is plenteous redemption.
8 And he shall redeem Israel from all his iniquities.

130

(131) * A Song of Degrees.
1 O Lord, my heart is not exalted, neither have my eyes been *haughtily* raised: neither have I exercised myself in great *matters*, nor in things too wonderful for me.
2 *I shall have sinned* if I have not been humble, but have exulted my soul: according to *the relation of* a weaned child to his mother, so will you recompense my soul.
3 Let Israel hope in the Lord, from henceforth and for ever.

131

(132) A Song of Degrees.
1 Lord, remember David, and all his meekness:
2 how he swore to the Lord, *and* vowed to the God of Jacob, *saying*,
3 * I will not go into the tabernacle of my house; I will not go up to

the couch of my bed;
4 I will not give sleep to my eyes, nor slumber to my eyelids, nor rest to my temples,
5 until I find a place for the Lord, a tabernacle for the God of Jacob.
6 Behold, we heard of it in Ephratha; we found it in the fields of the wood.
7 Let us enter into his tabernacles: let us worship at the place where his feet stood.
8 Arise, O Lord, into your rest; you, and the ark of your holiness.
9 Your priests shall clothe themselves with righteousness; and your saints shall exult.
10 For the sake of your servant David turn not away the face of your anointed.
11 The Lord swore *in* truth to David, and he will not annul it, *saying*, Of the fruit of your body will I set *a king* upon your throne.
12 If your children will keep my covenant, and these my testimonies which I shall teach them, their children also shall sit upon your throne for ever.
13 For the Lord has elected Sion, he has chosen her for a habitation for himself, *saying*,
14 This is my rest for ever: here will I dwell; for I have chosen it.
15 I will surely bless her provision: I will satisfy her poor with bread.
16 I will clothe her priests with salvation; and her saints shall greatly exult.
17 There will I cause to spring up a horn to David: I have prepared a lamp for my anointed.
18 His enemies will I clothe with a shame; but upon himself shall my † holiness flourish.

132

(133) * A Song of Degrees.
1 See now! what is so good, or what so pleasant, as for brethren to dwell together?
2 *It is* as ointment on the head, that ran down to the beard, *even* the beard of Aaron; that ran down to the fringe of his clothing.
3 As the dew of Aermon, that comes down on the mountains of Sion: for there, the Lord commanded the blessing, even life for ever.

133

(134) A Song of Degrees.

1 Behold now, bless you the Lord, all the servants of the Lord, who stand in the house of the Lord, in the courts of the house of our God.
2 Lift up your hands by night * in the sanctuaries, and bless the Lord.
3 May the Lord, who made heaven and earth, bless you out of Sion.

134

(135) Alleluia.

1 Praise you the name of the Lord; praise the Lord, *you his* servants,
2 who stand in the house of the Lord, in the courts of the house of our God.
3 Praise you the Lord; for the Lord is good: sing praises to his name; for *it is* good.
4 For the Lord has chosen Jacob for himself, *and* Israel for his peculiar treasure.
5 For I know that the Lord is great, and our Lord is above all gods;
6 all that the Lord willed, he did in heaven, and on the earth, in the sea, and in all deeps.
7 Who brings up clouds from the extremity of the earth: he has made lightnings for the rain: he brings winds out of his treasures.
8 Who struck the firstborn of Egypt, both of man and beast.
9 He sent signs and wonders into the midst of you, O Egypt, on Pharao, and on all his servants.
10 Who struck many nations, and killed mighty kings;
11 Seon king of the Amorites, and Og king of Basan, and all the kingdoms of Chanaan:
12 and gave their land *for* an inheritance, an inheritance to Israel his people.
13 O Lord, your name *endures* for ever, and your memorial to all generations.
14 For the Lord shall judge his people, and comfort himself concerning his servants.

15 The idols of the heathen are silver and gold, the works of men's hands.
16 They have a mouth, but they can’t speak; they have eyes, but they can’t see;
17 they have ears, but they can’t hear; for there is no breath in their mouth.
18 Let those who make them be made like to them; and all those who trust in them.
19 O house of Israel, bless you the Lord: O house of Aaron, bless you the Lord:
20 O house of Levi, bless you the Lord: you that fear the Lord, bless the Lord.
21 Blessed in Sion be the Lord, who dwells in Jerusalem.

135

(136) Alleluia.
1 Give thanks to the Lord: for he is good: for his mercy *endures* for ever.
2 Give thanks to the God of gods; for his mercy *endures* for ever.
3 Give thanks to the Lord of lords: for his mercy *endures* for ever.
4 To him who alone has wrought great wonders: for his mercy *endures* for ever.
5 To him who made the heavens by understanding; for his mercy *endures* for ever.
6 To him who established the earth on the waters; for his mercy *endures* for ever.
7 To him who alone made great lights; for his mercy *endures* for ever.
8 The sun to rule by day; for his mercy *endures* for ever.
9 The moon and the stars to rule the night; for his mercy *endures* for ever.
10 To him who struck Egypt with their firstborn; for his mercy *endures* for ever.
11 And brought Israel out of the midst of them; for his mercy *endures* for ever:
12 with a strong hand, and a high arm: for his mercy *endures* for ever.
13 To him who divided the Red Sea into parts: for his mercy *endures* for ever:

14 and brought Israel through the midst of it: for his mercy *endures* for ever:
15 and overthrew Pharao and his host in the Red Sea: for his mercy endures for ever.
16 To him who led his people through the wilderness: for his mercy *endures* for ever.
17 To him who struck great kings: for his mercy *endures* for ever:
18 and killed mighty kings; for his mercy *endures* for ever:
19 Seon king of the Amorites: for his mercy *endures* for ever:
20 and Og king of Basan: for his mercy *endures* for ever:
21 and gave their land *for* an inheritance: for his mercy *endures* for ever:
22 even an inheritance to Israel his servant: for his mercy *endures* for ever.
23 For the Lord remembered us in our low estate; for his mercy *endures* for ever:
24 and redeemed us from our enemies; for his mercy *endures* for ever.
25 Who gives food to all flesh; for his mercy *endures* for ever.
26 Give thanks to the God of heaven; for his mercy *endures* for ever.

136

(137) * **For David, *a Psalm* of Jeremias.**
1 By the rivers of Babylon, there we sat; and wept when we remembered Sion.
2 We hung our † harps on the willows in the midst of it.
3 For there they that had taken us captive asked of us the words of a song; and they that had carried us away *asked* a hymn, *saying*, Sing us *one* of the songs of Sion.
4 How should we sing the Lord's song ‡ in a strange land?
5 If I forget you, O Jerusalem, let my right hand forget *its skill*.
6 May my tongue cleave to my throat, if I do not remember you; if I do not prefer Jerusalem as the chief of my joy.
7 Remember, O Lord, the children of Edom in the day of Jerusalem; who said, Rase *it*, § rase *it*, even to its foundations.
8 Wretched daughter of Babylon! blessed *shall he be* who shall reward you as you have rewarded us.
9 Blessed *shall he be* who shall seize and dash your infants

against the rock.

137

(138) A Psalm for David, of Aggaeus and Zacharias.
1 I will give you thanks, O Lord, with my whole heart; and I will sing psalms to you before the angels; for you have heard all the words of my mouth.
2 I will worship toward your holy temple, and give thanks to your name, on account of your mercy and your truth; for you have magnified your holy name above every thing.
3 In whatever day I shall call upon you, hear me speedily; you shall abundantly provide me with your power in my soul.
4 Let all the kings of the earth, o Lord, give thanks to you; for they have heard all the words of your mouth.
5 And let them sing in the ways of the Lord; for great is the glory of the Lord.
6 For the Lord is high, and *yet* regards the lowly; and he knows high things from afar off.
7 Though I should walk in the midst of affliction, you will quicken me; you have stretched forth your hands against the wrath of my enemies, and your right hand has saved me.
8 O Lord, you shall recompense *them* on my behalf: your mercy, O Lord, *endures* for ever: overlook not the works of your hands.

138

(139) For the end, a Psalm of David. *
1 O Lord, you have proved me, and known me.
2 You know my down-sitting and my up-rising: you understand my thoughts † long before.
3 You have traced my path and my ‡ bed, and have foreseen all my ways.
4 For there is no unrighteous word in my tongue: behold, O Lord, you have known all things,
5 the last and the first: you have fashioned me, and laid your hand upon me.
6 The knowledge of you is too wonderful for me; it is very difficult, I can't *attain* to it.

7 Whither shall I go from your Spirit? and whither shall I flee from your presence?
8 If I should go up to heaven, you are there: if I should go down to hell, you are present.
9 If I should spread my wings *to fly* § straight forward, and sojourn at the extremity of the sea, *it would be vain*,
10 for even there your hand would guide me, and your right hand would hold me.
11 When I said, Surely the darkness will cover me; even the night *was* light in my ** luxury.
12 For darkness will not be darkness with you; but night will be light as day: as its darkness, so shall its light *be to you*.
13 For you, O Lord, have possessed my reins; you have helped me from my mother's womb.
14 I will give you thanks; for you are fearfully wondrous; wondrous are your works; and my soul knows *it* well.
15 My bones, which you made in secret were not hidden from you, nor my substance, in the lowest parts of the earth.
16 Your eyes saw my unwrought *substance*, and all *men* shall be written in your book; they shall be formed by day, though *there should for a time* be no one among them.
17 But your friends, O God, have been greatly honored by me; their rule has been greatly strengthened.
18 I will number them, and they shall be multiplied beyond the sand; I awake, and am still with you.
19 Oh that you would kill the wicked, O God; depart from me, you men of blood.
20 For you will say concerning *their* thought, *that* they shall take your cities in vain.
21 Have I not hated them, O Lord, that hate you? and wasted away because of your enemies?
22 I have hated them with perfect hatred; they were counted my enemies.
23 Prove me, O God, and know my heart; examine me, and know my paths;
24 and see if *there is any* way of iniquity in me, and lead me in an everlasting way.

(140) For the end, a Psalm of David.

1 Rescue me, O Lord, from the evil man; deliver me from the unjust man.
2 Who have devised injustice in their hearts; all the day they prepared war.
3 They have sharpened their tongue as *the tongue* of a serpent; ✡ the poison of asps is under their lips. Pause.
4 Keep me, O Lord, from the hand of the sinner; rescue me from unjust men; who have purposed to overthrow my goings.
5 The proud have hid a snare for me, and have stretched out ropes *for* snares for my feet; they set a stumbling block for me near the path. Pause.
6 I said to the Lord, You are my God; listen, O Lord, to the voice of my supplication.
7 O Lord God, the strength of my salvation; you have screened my head in the day of battle.
8 Deliver me not, O Lord, to the sinner, * according to my desire: they have devised *mischief* against me; forsake me not, lest they should be exalted. Pause.
9 *As for* the head of them that compass me, the mischief of their lips shall cover them.
10 Coals of fire shall fall upon them on the earth; and you shall cast them down in afflictions: they shall not bear up *under them*.
11 A talkative man shall not prosper on the earth: evils shall hunt the unrighteous man to destruction.
12 I know that the Lord will maintain the cause of the † poor, and the right of the needy ones.
13 Surely the righteous shall give thanks to your name: the upright shall dwell in your presence.

140

(141) A Psalm of David.

1 O Lord, I have cried to you; hear me: attend to the voice of my supplication, when I cry to you.
2 Let my prayer be set forth before you as incense; the lifting up of my hands *as* an evening sacrifice.
3 Set a watch, O Lord, on my mouth, and a * strong door about by lips.
4 Incline not my heart to evil things, to † employ pretexts ‡ for sins,

with those who work iniquity. Let me not unite with their choice ones.
5 The righteous shall chasten me with mercy, and reprove me: but let not the oil of the sinner anoint my head: for yet shall my prayer also be in their § pleasures.
6 Their mighty ones have been swallowed up near the rock: they shall hear my words, for they are sweet.
7 As a lump of earth is crushed upon the ground, our bones have been scattered by the *mouth of* the grave.
8 For my eyes are to you, O Lord God: I have hoped in you; take not away my life.
9 Keep me from the snare which they have set for me, and from the stumbling blocks of them that work iniquity.
10 Sinners shall fall by their own net: I am alone until I shall escape.

141

(142) *A Psalm* of instruction for David, when he was in the cave, —a Prayer.
1 I cried to the Lord with my voice; with my voice I made supplication to the Lord.
2 I will pour out before him my supplication: I will declare before him my affliction.
3 When my spirit was fainting within me, then you knew my paths; in the very way wherein I was walking, they hid a snare for me.
4 I looked on *my* right hand, and behold, for there was none that noticed me; refuge failed me; and there was none that cared for my soul.
5 I cried to you, O Lord, and said, You are my hope, my portion in the land of the living.
6 Attend to my supplication, for I am brought very low; deliver me from them that persecute me; for they are stronger than I.
7 Bring my soul out of prison, that I may give thanks to your name, O Lord; the righteous shall wait for me, until you recompense me.

142

(143) A Psalm of David, when his son pursued him.

1 O Lord, attend to my prayer: listen to my supplication in your truth; hear me in your righteousness.
2 And enter not into judgment with your servant, for in your sight shall no *man* living be justified.
3 For the enemy has persecuted my soul; he has brought my life down to the ground; he has made me to dwell in a dark *place*, as those that have been long dead.
4 Therefore my spirit was grieved in me; my heart was troubled within me.
5 I remembered the days of old; and I meditated on all your doings: *yes*, I meditated on the works of your hands.
6 I spread forth my hands to you; my soul *thirsts* for you, as a dry land. Pause.
7 Hear me speedily, O Lord; my spirit has failed; turn not away your face from me, else I shall be like to them that go down to the pit.
8 Cause me to hear your mercy in the morning; for I have hoped in you; make known to me, O Lord, the way wherein I should walk; for I have lifted up my soul to you.
9 Deliver me from my enemies, O Lord; for I have fled to you for refuge.
10 Teach me to do your will; for you are my God; your good Spirit shall guide me in the * straight *way*.
11 You shall quicken me, O Lord, for your name's sake; in your righteousness you shall bring my soul out of affliction.
12 And in your mercy you will destroy my enemies, and will destroy all those that afflict my soul; for I am your servant.

143

(144) *A Psalm* of David concerning Goliad.
1 Blessed *be* the Lord my God, who instructs my hands for battle, *and* my fingers for war.
2 My mercy, and my refuge; my helper, and my deliverer; my protector, in whom I have trusted; who subdues my people under me.
3 Lord, what is man, that you are made known to him? or the son of man, that you take account of him?
4 Man is like to vanity: his days pass as a shadow.
5 O Lord, bow your heavens, and come down: touch the

mountains, and they shall smoke.
6 Send lightning, and you shall scatter them: send forth your arrows, and you shall discomfit them.
7 Send forth your hand from on high; rescue me, and deliver me out of great * waters, out of the hand of strange children;
8 whose mouth has spoken vanity, and their right hand is a right hand of iniquity.
9 O God, I will sing a new song to you: I will play to you on a lute of ten strings.
10 *Even* to him who gives † salvation to kings: who redeems his servant David from the hurtful sword.
11 Deliver me, and rescue me from the hand of strange children, whose mouth has spoken vanity, and their right hand is a right hand of iniquity;
12 whose children are as plants, strengthened in their youth: their daughters are beautiful, sumptuously adorned after the similitude of a temple.
13 Their garners are full, and bursting with one kind of store after another; their sheep are prolific, multiplying in their streets.
14 Their oxen are fat: there is no falling down of a hedge, nor going out, nor cry in their ‡ folds.
15 Men bless the people to whom this lot belongs, *but* blessed is the people whose God is the Lord.

144

(145) David's *Psalm of* praise.
1 I will exalt you, my God, my king; and I will bless your name * for ever and ever.
2 Every day will I bless you, and I will praise your name † for ever and ever.
3 The Lord is great, and greatly to be praised; and there is no end to his greatness.
4 Generation after generation shall praise your works, and tell of your power.
5 And they shall speak of the glorious majesty of your holiness, and recount your wonders.
6 And they shall speak of the power of your terrible *acts*; and recount your greatness.
7 They shall utter the memory of the abundance of your goodness,

and shall exult in your righteousness.
8 The Lord is compassionate, and merciful; long suffering, and abundant in mercy.
9 The Lord is good to those that wait *on him*; and his compassions are over all his works.
10 Let all your works, O Lord, give thanks to you; and let your saints bless you.
11 They shall speak of the glory of your kingdom, and talk of your dominion;
12 to make known to the sons of men your power, and the glorious majesty of your kingdom.
13 Your kingdom is ‡ an everlasting kingdom, and your dominion *endures* § through all generations. The Lord is faithful in his words, and holy in all his works.
14 The Lord supports all that are falling, and sets up all that are broken down.
15 The eyes of all wait upon you; and you give *them* their food in due season.
16 You open your hands, and fill every living thing with pleasure.
17 The Lord is righteous in all his ways, and holy in all his works.
18 The Lord is near to all that call upon him, to all that call upon him in truth.
19 He will perform the desire of them that fear him: and he will hear their supplication, and save them.
20 The Lord preserves all that love him: but all sinners he will utterly destroy.
21 My mouth shall speak the praise of the Lord: and let all flesh bless his holy name for ever and ever.

145

(146) Alleluia, *a Psalm* of Aggaeus and Zacharias.
1 My soul, praise the Lord.
2 While I live will I praise the Lord: I will sing praises to my God as long as I exist.
3 Trust not in princes, nor in the children of men, in whom there is no safety.
4 His breath shall go forth, and he shall return to his earth; in that day all his thoughts shall perish.
5 Blessed is he whose helper is the God of Jacob, whose hope is

in the Lord his God:
6 who made heaven, and earth, the sea, and all things in them: who keeps truth for ever:
7 who executes judgment for the wronged: who gives food to the hungry. The Lord looses the fettered ones:
8 the Lord gives wisdom to the blind: The Lord sets up the broken down: the Lord loves the righteous: the Lord preserves the strangers;
9 he will relieve the orphan and widow: but will utterly remove the way of sinners.
10 The Lord shall reign for ever, *even* your God, O Sion, to all generations.

146

(147) Alleluia, *a Psalm* of Aggaeus and Zacharias.
1 Praise you the Lord: for psalmody is a good thing; let praise be sweetly sung to our God.
2 The Lord builds up Jerusalem; and he will gather together the dispersed of Israel.
3 He heals the broken in heart, and binds up their wounds.
4 He numbers the multitudes of stars; and calls them all by names.
5 Great is our Lord, and great is his strength; and his understanding is infinite.
6 The Lord lifts up the meek; but brings sinners down to the ground.
7 Begin *the song* with thanksgiving to the Lord; sing praises on the harp to our God:
8 who covers the heaven with clouds, who prepares rain for the earth, who causes grass to spring up on the mountains, [* *and green herb for the service of men;]*
9 and gives cattle their food, and to the young ravens that call upon him.
10 He will not take pleasure in the strength of a horse; neither is he well-pleased with the legs of a man.
11 The Lord takes pleasure in them that fear him, and in all that hope in his mercy.

147

Alleluia, a Psalm of Aggaeus and Zacharias. *
1 Praise the Lord, O Jerusalem; praise your God, O Sion.
2 For he has strengthened the bars of your gates; he has blessed your children within you.
3 He makes your borders peaceful, and fills you with the † flour of wheat.
4 He sends his oracle to the earth: his word will run swiftly.
5 He gives snow like wool: he scatters the mist like ashes.
6 Casting *forth* his ice like morsels: who shall stand before his cold?
7 He shall send out his word, and melt them: he shall blow *with* his wind, and the waters shall flow.
8 He sends his word to Jacob, his ordinances and judgments to Israel.
9 He has not done so to ‡ any *other* nation; and he has not shown them his judgments.

148

Alleluia, *a Psalm* of Aggaeus and Zacharias.
1 Praise you the Lord from the heavens: praise him in the highest.
2 Praise you him, all his angels: praise you him, all his hosts.
3 Praise him, sun and moon; praise him, all you stars and light.
4 Praise him, you heavens of heavens, and the water that is above the heavens.
5 Let them praise the name of the Lord: for he spoke, and they were made; he commanded, and they were created.
6 He has established them for ever, even for ever and ever: he has made an ordinance, and it shall not pass away.
7 Praise the Lord from the earth, you serpents, and all deeps.
8 Fire, hail, snow, ice, stormy wind; the things that perform his word.
9 Mountains, and all hills; fruitful trees, and all cedars:
10 wild beasts, and all cattle; reptiles, and winged birds:
11 kings of the earth, and all peoples; princes, and all judges of the earth:
12 young men and virgins, old men with youths:
13 let them praise the name of the Lord: for his name only is exalted; his praise is above the earth and heaven,
14 and he shall exalt the horn of his people, * *there is* a hymn for all

his saints, *even* of the children of Israel, a people who draw near to him.

149

Alleluia.
1 Sing to the Lord a new song: his praise is in the assembly of the saints.
2 Let Israel rejoice in him that made him; and let the children of Sion exult in their king.
3 Let them praise his name in the dance: let them sings praises to him with timbrel and lute.
4 For the Lord takes pleasure in his people; and will exalt the meek with salvation.
5 The saints shall rejoice in glory; and shall exult on their beds.
6 The * high praises of God shall be in their throat, and two-edged swords in their hands;
7 to execute vengeance on the nations, *and* punishments among the peoples;
8 to bind their kings with fetters, and their nobles with manacles of iron; to execute on them the judgment † written: this honor have all his saints.

150

Alleluia.
1 Praise God in his holy places: praise him in the firmament of his power.
2 Praise him on *account of* his mighty acts: praise him according to his abundant greatness.
3 Praise him with the sound of a trumpet: praise him with lute and harp.
4 Praise him with timbrel and dance: praise him with stringed instruments and the organ.
5 Praise him with melodious cymbals: praise him with loud cymbals.
6 Let every thing that has breath praise the Lord.

151

This Psalm is a genuine one of David, though supernumerary, composed when he fought in single combat with * Goliad.

1 I was small among my brethren, and youngest in my father's house: I tended my father's sheep.
2 My hands formed a musical instrument, and my fingers tuned a lute.
3 And who shall tell my Lord? the Lord himself, he himself hears.
4 He sent forth his angel, and took me from my father's sheep, and he anointed me with the oil of his anointing.
5 My brothers were handsome and tall; but the Lord did not take pleasure in them.
6 I went forth to meet the Philistine; and he cursed me by his idols.
7 But I drew his own sword, and beheaded him, and removed reproach from the children of Israel.

---

* 1:1 Gr. pestilent.

† 1:2 Gr. will.

‡ 1:4 Or. dust or down.

✡ 2:1 Acts 4:25

✡ 2:7 Acts 13:33; Heb 1:5

* 2:9 Gr. tend them as a shepherd. Rev. 2:27.

† 2:12 Note. - This rendering or a similar one the Jews maintain.

* 3:2 The word Διάψαλμα (Selah) has been rendered Pause, as most intelligible to the English reader.

* 4:2 Lit. heavy of heart.

✡ 4:4 Eph 4:26

† 4:8 Or. at the same time.

* 5:1 Lit. understand.

✡ 5:9 Rom 3:13

† 5:10 Gr. fall from, or, by reason of.

‡ 5:12 Lit. crowned.

* 6:6 Gr. I have laboured.

* 7: Lit. son of Jemini.

† 7:6 *Heb. 'because of my enemies.'*

‡ 7:13 See *Heb. perhaps 'persecuting ones.'*

✡ 8:2 Matt 21:16

✡ 8:4 Heb 2:6-9

* 8:7 Gr. cows.

* 9:20 Note. - Here begins a change of numbers as compared with the *Heb. which continues to Ps. 146, this psalm having no number, and the eleventh being called the tenth. The following verses 21-37 are numbered 1-18 in the original text.*

† 9:22 Gr. inflamed, as in a fever.

‡ 9:24 Or, anger.

§ 9:25 Gr. profaned.

✡ 9:26 Rom 8:14

** 9:28 Gr. look.

* 10:3 Gr. in dark moon, or little moonlight, q. d. luce malignâ

† 10:8 Gr. righteousnesses

* 11:1 Gr. truths are become rare

† 11:6 Gr. the earth.

* 14:5 Gr. given.

* 15:2 Gr. good deeds, or things.

† 15:7 Possibly, during the night. q. d. as long as night lasted.

✡ 15:10 Rom 13:35

* 16:1 Or, to my righteous plea, etc.

† 16:4 Lit. I have observed hard ways.

‡ 16:14 Alex. children.

* 17:35 Gr. the protection of.

† 17:44 Or, feigned obedience.

‡ 17:48 Or, out of the way of.

* 18:2 Gr. eructat.

† 18:3 Gr. of which.

✡ 18:4 Rom 10:18

‡ 18:6 Gr. meeting.

§ 18:7 Gr. spotless.

* 19:3 Or, meat offering.

† 19:7 Gr. be magnified.

✡ 21:1 Matt 27:46

* 21:12 Gr. calves

✡ 21:18 Matt 27:35

† 21:21 See *Hebrew.*

* 23:4 Or, against.

* 24:8 sc. as a law-giver

† 24:14 Or, 'it,' sc. what has just been stated.

* 25:6 Gr. innocent things.

† 25:12 Gr. in evenness or uprightness.

* 26:6 Gr. shouting.

† 26:6 Or, and play on a lute.

‡ 26:13 Gr. good things.

* 27:7 Or, confess to him.

† 27:8 Gr. defender of the salvation of.

* 28:9 Gr. participle.

* 29: Gr. of a song.

* 30: Gr. ecstasy. See title.

* 31: Gr. for or, of.

✡ 31:1 Rom 4:7-8

† 31:4 See *Heb.*

‡ 31:9 See Alex. ἄγξεις

* 32:2 Rather, 'confess' or give thanks to.'

† 32:4 Rather, Gr. in or with faithfulness.

‡ 32:15 Perhaps 'individually.' Vulg. sigillatim.

* 33:2 Gr. be praised.

† 33:4 Lit. neighbourhoods.

✡ 33:12 1 Pe 3:10-13

‡ 33:18 Gr. the broken in heart.

* 34:15 The Gr. is repeated, by a Hebraism.

† 34:15 See Acts 2:37.

✡ 35:1 Rom 3:18

* 35:2 q. d. with regard to the discovering.

† 35:6 Or, vast mountains.

‡ 35:8 Gr. intoxicated.

* 36:26 Gr. for a blessing.

† 36:28 Or, cleared in judgement.

‡ 36:31 Gr. be tripped up, or supplanted.

* 37:17 Gr. scourges.

* 38:5 Alex. a span long.

† 38:6 Gr. image.

‡ 38:9 Gr. made dumb.

✡ 39:6 Heb 10:5-6

* 39:7 Or, am come.

✡ 40:9 John 13:18

* 41:4 There are several difficulties connected with this passage. In the first place it seems evident that the LXX. read בסך, and the English translators בסר, or something similar. The Hebrew Text (to which no קרי is appended) thus far favours the LXX.; who, however, appear to have read ארמס as a part of ארר, and made an adjective of it. Again, טֹהֶשׁ has nothing immediately answering it in the Hebrew, and may be accounted for on the principle so often referred to of double translation.

† 41:8 Heb. and Alex. his song shall be, etc.

* 43: Gr. understanding.

† 43:8 Gr. will be praised etc. See Ps. 106.

✡ 43:22 Rom 8:36

* 44: See also Ps 68 and 79, titles; q. d. repeated, see *Hebrew.*

† 44:1 Lit. eructavit.

✡ 44:6 Heb 1:8-10

‡ 44:12 Gr. face.

§ 44:13 Alex. ἔσωθεν, within, so Heb.

** 44:17 Gr. to the age of the age.

* 45:5 Alex. and Heb. before, or, toward the morning.

* 47: A song.

* 48:2 Gr. earth-born.

† 48:4 Gr. problem.

‡ 48:5 Gr. shall.

§ 48:19 Gr. as far as.

* 49: Or, of.

✡ 49:4 Heb 10:30

† 49:18 See 1 Pe 4:4.

‡ 49:19 From these words in Alex. to Ps. 79. 11, thirty psalms are lacking.

§ 49:23 Gr. there.

* 50:12 Gr. governing.

† 50:19 Properly, a heave or wave-offfering.

* 51: Gr. governing.

✡ 52:3 Rom 3:10-12

* 54:10 Or, it, sc. iniquity.

† 54:19 Or, they have nothing to give in exchange, q. d. to redeem their souls. Compare Ps. 48. 7,8. Mark 8:37.

‡ 54:21 Compare Heb. and A. V.

✡ 54:22 1 Pe 5:7

§ 54:22 Or, nourish.

* 55: Or, holy things.

* 57:5 Gr. poison.

† 57:11 Gr. fruit.

* 58:11 some read λαοῦ 'people'.

* 59:7 Or, strengthening.

† 59:12 Gr. work power.

* 61:2 Or, any more.

† 61:7 Gr. on.

‡ 61:9 Gr. altogether.

* 62:3 Gr. lives.

† 62:6 Gr. if. See Acts 26:23

‡ 62:8 Gr. been glued.

* 64:6 Gr. prepare.

* 65:7 Or, has dominion for ever.

* 67:10 See the *Hebrew.*

† 67:13 Lit. greenness of gold.

‡ 67:15 Gr. curdled like cheese.

§ 67:18 Gr. having gone up.

** 67:33 Gr. mounts, or, has mounted.

†† 67:35 Or, among his holy ones.

* 68: See Ps 44. title.

† 68:4 Or, paid for, or, made up for.

✡ 68:9 John 2:17; Rom 15:3

‡ 68:17 Or, son.

✡ 68:22 Rom 11:9-10

✡ 68:25 Acts 1:20

* 70:6 Gr. hymn singing.

† 70:24 Lit. meditate.

* 71:17 Gr. before.

* 72:10 Gr. in.

† 72:11 Gr. if there is.

‡ 72:21 Gr. changed.

* 73: Gr. understanding.

† 73:7 Gr. tabernacle.

‡ 73:12 Gr. before the age.

§ 73:13 Or, serpents.

** 73:15 *Heb. rivers of Etham.*

* 74:8 Gr. from this into that.

* 75:2 Or, Salem, see the Hebrew.

* 77: Gr. understanding.

✡ 77:2 Matt 13:35

† 77:8 Or, faithfully secured.

✡ 77:25 Matt 6:31

‡ 77:38 Gr. be propitious, or, merciful to.

§ 77:44 Gr. rains, or, showers.

** 77:59 Lit. overlooked them. See Acts

17:30.

†† 77:62 Gr. shut up.

* 78:11 i.e. men appointed to die.

* 79: See Ps 44, and 68, titles.

† 79:10 Gr. Cedars of God, see Gen. 30:8; Jonah 3:3; Acts 7:20.

‡ 79:16 Gr. See Ps. 20:9.

* 80: Alex. David.

† 80:3 Alex. our.

‡ 80:5 Gr. him, sc. Israel.

§ 80:7 Lit. contradiction.

** 80:15 sc. of the others.

* 81:3 Gr. justify.

* 82:12 Alex. sanctuary.

* 86:6 Gr. have been in her.

* 87: Gr. understanding.

† 87:5 Alex. om. ἐῤῥιμμένοι, cast out.

‡ 87:10 See *Heb.*

§ 87:14 *Heb. and* Alex. soul.

** 87:15 See 2 Cor 4:8.

†† 87:18 Alex. friend and neighbor.

* 88:4 Gr. prepare.

† 88:6 Gr. clouds.

‡ 88:12 Gr. sea.

✡ 88:20 Acts 13:22

§ 88:20 *Heb. and* Alex. oil, see Ps. 91. (92) 10.

** 88:44 Gr. purification.

†† 88:45 Alex. time.

* 89:5 Gr. their vanities or rejections.

† 89:9 Gr. mediated.

‡ 89:10 Or, what is more than these.

§ 89:13

** 89:17 Or, prosper.

†† 89:17 Alex. + yes, prosper you the work of our hands.

* 90:6 See ver 3.

✡ 90:12 Matt 4:6

* 91:7 Perhaps, 'come to light'.

† 91:9 Alex. + for behold your enemies, O Lord, as in *Heb.*

‡ 91:10 Alex. oil. See Ps. 88:20.

§ 91:14 Gr. fat.

* 92: Alex. the sabbath-day.

† 92:3 Alex. + the floods will lift up their waves. See *Heb.*

‡ 92:4 q. d. in answer to.

§ 92:5 Gr. to length of days.

* 93:1 Gr. plural, bis.

✡ 93:11 1 Cor 3:20

† 93:19 Lit. 'have loved'. Alex. ἠὐφπαναν, 'have gladdened'.

* 94:1 Gr. to.

† 94:3 *Heb. and* Alex. omit this clause. See Ps. 93:14.

✡ 94:8 Heb 3:7-12

‡ 94:8 Note, πειρασμοῦ is the reading of

several editions.

✡ 96:7 Heb 1:6

* 97:8 Alex. + before the Lord, for he comes.

* 98:4 Gr. equities.

* 101:16 Or, then shall be.

✡ 101:24 Heb 1:11,13

† 101:25 Gr. plural.

‡ 101:28 Or, be directed aright.

✡ 103:4 Heb 1:7

* 103:6 Or, above.

* 104:18 Gr. humbled.

† 104:18 Or, his body, see *Heb.*

‡ 104:28 Gr. embittered.

* 105:33 Or, gave commandment.

† 105:38 Or, murderously defiled.

* 106:3 Gr. sea.

† 106:11 Gr. embittered the oracles.

‡ 106:17 see the Hebrew.

§ 106:33 Gr. waters.

** 106:33 Gr. thirst.

* 107:13 Gr. work power.

* 108:4 Or, in return for my love.

† 108:6 Or, the accuser.

✡ 108:8 Acts 1:20

✡ 109:1 Matt 22:44

* 109:3 Or, holiness, i.e. holy things.

* 110:2 Comp. Gr. with *Heb.*

† 110:10 Or, sum.

✡ 111:9 2 Cor 9:9

* 113:2 Or, consecrated thing.

† 113:8 Gr. sharp rock.

* 114:5 Gr. will not.

† 114:14 Or, increase you.

‡ 114:16 Gr. sing.

* 115:6 Gr. infants.

† 115:10 In Brenton's text, Psalm 115 commences here, but verse numbers continue from v10 to v19.

✡ 115:10 2 Cor 4:13

✡ 116:1 Rom 15:11

✡ 117:6 Heb 13:6

✡ 117:22 Matt 21:42

✡ 117:26 Matt 21:9

* 117:27 Possibly, the multitude, q. d. cœtu frequenti.

* 118:29 q.d. in teaching me your law.

† 118:33 sc. as a lawgiver.

‡ 118:47 Or, exercised myself in.

§ 118:58 Gr. presence, or, countenance.

** 118:102 That is, as a lawgiver.

†† 118:109 *Heb. and* Alex. my.

‡‡ 118:112 See *Heb.*

§§ 118:151 Alex. ἐντολαὶ, commands.

*** 118:152 Gr. of.

* 119:5 *Heb.* משך

* 121:6 Or, ask Jerusalem how it is with her.

* 122:4 Or, we are the reproach of them that are at ease.

* 124:5 Or, let peace be.

* 127:2 Alex. fruits of your labors.

* 128:3 שיך iniquity, easily read for שוכה a

furrow.

* 129:4 Or, propitiation.

† 129:4 See Gen 31:53.

* 130: Alex. + 'for David.'

* 131:3 Gr. if I shall, etc. Hebraism.

† 131:18 See Ps 88. (89) 39.

* 132: Alex. + 'for David.'

* 133:2 Or, to the holy places.

* 136: Alex. omits.

† 136:2 Gr. organs, or, instruments.

‡ 136:4 Gr. on

§ 136:7 Gr. empty, empty.

* 138: Alex. + of Zacharias in the dispersion.

† 138:2 Gr. from afar.

‡ 138:3 q.d. of rushes, lit. rush.

§ 138:9 Alex. κατ᾽ ὄρθον, toward the dawn.

** 138:11 Comp. *Heb.*

✡ 139:3 Rom 3:13

* 139:8

† 139:12 Gr. singular.

* 140:3 Lit. a door of fortification.

† 140:4 Gr. pretend pretences.

‡ 140:4 Gr. in.

§ 140:5 q.d. lest I be injured by them.

* 142:10 Alex. as *Heb. 'land of uprightness.'*

* 143:7 Gr. many.

† 143:10 Or, victory.

‡ 143:14 Or, habitations.

* 144:1 Lit. to the age, and to the age of the age.

† 144:2 Lit. to the age, and to the age of the age.

‡ 144:13 Gr. a kingdom of all ages.

§ 144:13 Gr. in every generation and generation.

* 146:8 See Ps 103 (104) 14.

* 147: In the original text, the following verses are numbered 12 to 20.

† 147:3 Lit. fat of wheat.

‡ 147:9 Gr. every.

* 148:14 Or, who is the praise of.

* 149:6 Gr. exaltations, q.d. extollings.

† 149:8 Gr. inscribed, sc. in the scripture.

* 151: Alex. Goliath

- Proverbs

- 1
- 2
- 3
- 4
- 5
- 6
- 7
- 8
- 9
- 10

- 11
- 12
- 13
- 14
- 15
- 16
- 17
- 18
- 19
- 20

- 21
- 22
- 23
- 24
- 25
- 26
- 27
- 28
- 29
- 30

- 31

PROVERBS

1

1 The Proverbs of Solomon son of David, who reigned in Israel; 2 to know wisdom and instruction, and to perceive words of understanding; 3 to receive also * hard saying, and to understand true justice, and *how* to direct judgment; 4 that he might give subtlety to the simple, and to the young man † discernment and understanding. 5 For by the hearing of these a wise man will be wiser, and man of understanding will gain direction; 6 and will understand a parable, and a dark speech; the saying of the wise also, and riddles. 7 The fear of the Lord is the ‡ beginning of wisdom; and *there is* good understanding to all that practise it: and piety toward God is the beginning of discernment; but the ungodly will set at nothing wisdom and instruction. 8 Hear, *my* son, the instruction of your father, and reject not the rules of your mother. 9 For you shall receive for your head a crown of graces, and a chain of gold round your neck. 10 *My* son, let not ungodly men lead you astray, neither consent you *to them*. 11 If they should exhort you, saying, Come with us, partake in blood, and let us unjustly hide the just man in the earth: 12 and let us swallow him alive, as Hades *would*, and remove the memorial of him from the earth: 13 let us seize on his valuable property, and let us fill our houses with spoils: 14 but do you cast in your lot with us, and let us all provide a common purse, and let us have one pouch: 15 go not in the way with them, but turn aside your foot from their paths: 16 § *For their feet run to do evil, and are swift to shed blood.* 17 for nets are not without cause spread for birds. 18 For they that are concerned in murder store up evils for themselves; and the overthrow of transgressors is evil. 19 These are the ways of all that perform lawless deeds; for by ungodliness they destroy their own life. 20 Wisdom sings aloud in passages, and in the broad places speaks boldly. 21 And she makes proclamation on the top of the walls, and sits by the gates of princes; and at the gates of the city boldly says, 22 So long as the simple cleave to justice, they shall not be ashamed: but the foolish being lovers of haughtiness, having become ungodly have hated knowledge, and are become subject to reproofs. 23 Behold, I will bring forth to you the utterance of my breath, and I will instruct you in my speech. 24 Since I called,

and you did not listen; and I spoke at length, and you gave no heed; 25 but you set at nothing my counsels, and disregarded my reproofs; 26 therefore I also will laugh at your destruction; and I will rejoice against *you* when ruin comes upon you: 27 yes when dismay suddenly comes upon you, and *your* overthrow shall arrive like a tempest; and when tribulation and distress shall come upon you, or when ruin shall come upon you. 28 For it shall be that when you call upon me, I will not listen to you: wicked men shall seek me, but shall not find *me*. 29 For they hated wisdom, and did not choose the word of the Lord: 30 neither would they attend to my counsels, but derided my reproofs. 31 Therefore shall they eat the fruits of their own way, and shall be filled with their own ungodliness. 32 For because they wronged the simple, they shall be slain; and an inquisition shall ruin the ungodly. 33 But he that hearkens to me shall dwell in ** confidence, and shall rest securely from all evil.

2

1 *My* son, if you will receive the utterance of my commandment, and hide it with you; 2 your ear shall listen to wisdom; you shall also apply your heart to understanding, and shall apply it to the instruction of your son. 3 For if you shall call to wisdom, and utter your voice for understanding; 4 and if you shall seek it as silver, and search diligently for it as for treasures; 5 then shall you understand the fear of the Lord, and find the knowledge of God. 6 For the Lord gives wisdom; and from his presence *come* knowledge and understanding, 7 and he treasures up salvation for them that walk uprightly: he will protect their way; 8 that he may guard the righteous ways: and he will preserve the way of them that fear him. 9 Then shall you understand righteousness, and judgment; and shall direct * all your course aright. 10 For if wisdom shall come into your understanding, and discernment shall seem pleasing to your soul, 11 good counsel shall guard you, and holy understanding shall keep you; 12 to deliver you from the evil way, and from the man that speaks nothing faithfully. 13 Alas *for those* who forsake right paths, to walk in ways of darkness; 14 who rejoice in evils, and delight in wicked perverseness; 15 whose paths are crooked, and their † courses winding; 16 to remove you far from the straight way, and to estrange you from a righteous purpose. *My* son, let not evil counsel overtake you, 17 *of her* who has

forsaken the instruction of her youth, and forgotten the covenant of God. 18 For she has fixed her house near death, and *guided* her wheels near Hades with the ‡ giants. 19 None that go by her shall return, neither shall they take hold of right paths, for they are not apprehended of the § years of life. 20 For had they gone in good paths, they would have found the paths of righteousness ** easy. 21 For the upright shall dwell in the earth, and the holy shall be left behind in it. 22 The paths of the ungodly shall perish out of the earth, and transgressors shall be driven away from it.

3

1 *My* son, forget not my laws; but let your heart keep my words: 2 for length of existence, and years of life, and peace, shall they add to you. 3 Let not mercy and truth forsake you; but bind them about your neck: 4 so shall you find favor: * and do you † provide things honest in the sight of the Lord, and of men. 5 Trust in God with all your heart; and be not exalted in your own wisdom. 6 In all your ways acquaint yourself with her, that she may rightly ‡ direct your paths. 7 Be not wise in your own conceit; but fear God, and depart from all evil. 8 Then shall there be health to your body, and good keeping to your bones. 9 Honor the Lord with your just labors, and give him the first of your fruits of righteousness: 10 that your storehouses may be completely filled with corn, and that your presses may burst forth with wine. 11 § *My* son, despise not the chastening of the Lord; nor faint when you are rebuked of him: 12 for whom the Lord loves, he rebukes, and scourges every son whom he receives. 13 Blessed is the man who has found wisdom, and the mortal who knows prudence. 14 For it is better to traffic for her, than for treasures of gold and silver. 15 And she is more valuable than precious stones: no evil thing shall resist her: she is well known to all that approach her, and no precious thing is equal to her in value. 16 For length of existence and years of life are in her right hand; and in her left hand are wealth and glory: out of her mouth proceeds righteousness, and she carries law and mercy upon her tongue. 17 Her ways are good ways, and all her paths are peaceful. 18 She is a tree of life to all that lay hold upon her; and she is *a* secure *help* to all that stay themselves on her, as on the Lord. 19 God by wisdom founded the earth, and by prudence he prepared the heavens. 20 By understanding were the depths broken up, and the clouds

dropped water. 21 *My* son, let *them* not ** pass from *you*, but keep
my counsel and understanding: 22 that your soul may live, and that
there may be grace round your neck; and it shall be health to your
flesh, and safety to your bones: 23 that you may go confidently in
peace in all your ways, and that your foot may not stumble. 24 For if
you †† rest, you shall be undismayed; and if you sleep, you shall
slumber sweetly. 25 And you shall not be afraid of alarm coming
upon you, neither of approaching attacks of ungodly men. 26 For
the Lord shall be over all your ways, and shall establish your foot
that you be not moved. 27 Forbear not to do good to the poor,
whenever your hand may have *power* to help *him*. 28 Say not,
Come back another time, to-morrow I will give; while you are able
to do *him* good: for you know not what the next day will bring
forth. 29 Devise not evil against your friend, living near you and
trusting in you. 30 Be not ready to quarrel with a man without a
cause, lest he do you some harm. 31 Procure not the reproaches of
bad men, neither do you covet their ways. 32 For every
transgressor is unclean before the Lord; neither does he sit
among the righteous. 33 The curse of God is in the houses of the
ungodly; but the habitations of the just are blessed. 34 ‡‡ The Lord
resists the proud; but he gives grace to the humble. 35 The wise
shall inherit glory; but the ungodly have exalted *their own*
dishonor.

4

1 Hear, you children, the instruction of a father, and attend to know
understanding. 2 For I give you a good gift; forsake you not my
law. 3 For I also was a son obedient to *my* father, and loved in the
sight of *my* mother: 4 who spoke and instructed me, *saying*, Let our
speech be fixed in your heart, keep *our* commandments, forget
them not: 5 and do not neglect the speech of my mouth. * 6 And
forsake it not, and it shall cleave to you: love it, and it shall keep
you. 8 † Secure it, and it shall exalt you: honor it, that it may
embrace you; 9 that it may give to your head a crown of graces,
and may cover you with a crown of delight. 10 Hear, *my* son, and
receive my words; and the years of your life shall be increased,
that the resources of your life may be many. 11 For I teach you the
ways of wisdom; and I cause you to go in right ‡ paths. 12 For when
you go, your steps shall not be straitened; and when you run, you
shall not be distressed. 13 Take hold of my instruction; let it not go,

—but keep it for yourself for your life. 14 Go not in the ways of the
ungodly, neither covet the ways of transgressors. 15 In whatever
place they shall pitch their camp, go not there; but turn from them,
and pass away. 16 For they can't sleep, unless they have done evil:
their sleep is taken away, and they rest not. 17 For these live upon
the bread of ungodliness, and are drunken with wine of
transgression. 18 But the ways of the righteous shine like light; they
go on and shine, until the day § be fully come. 19 But the ways of
the ungodly are dark; they know not how they stumble. 20 *My* son,
attend to my speech; and apply your ear to my words: 21 that your
fountains may not fail you; keep them in *your* heart. 22 For they are
life to those that find them, and ** health to all *their* flesh. 23 Keep
your heart with the utmost care; for out of these are the issues of
life. 24 Remove from you a froward mouth, and put far away from
you unjust lips. 25 Let your eyes look right on, and let your eyelids
assent *to* just *things*. 26 Make straight paths for your feet, and order
your ways aright. 27 Turn not aside to the right hand nor to the left,
but turn away your foot from an evil way: †† *for God knows the
ways on the right hand, but those on the left are crooked:* and he
will make your ways straight, and will guide your steps in peace.

5

1 *My* son, attend to my wisdom, and apply your ear to my
words; 2 that you may keep good understanding, and the discretion
of my lips gives you a charge. Give no heed to a worthless
woman; 3 for honey drops from the lips of a harlot, who for a
season pleases your palate: 4 but afterwards you will find her *
more bitter than gall, and sharper than a two-edged sword. 5 For
the feet of folly lead those who deal with her down to the grave
with death; and her steps are not established. 6 For she goes not
upon the paths of life; but her ways are slippery, and not easily
known. 7 Now then, *my* son, hear me, and make not my words of
none effect. 8 Remove your way far from her; draw not near to the
doors of her house: 9 lest you give away your life to others, and
your substance to the merciless: 10 lest strangers be filled with your
strength, and your labors come into the houses of
strangers; 11 And you repent at last, when the flesh of your body is
consumed, 12 and you shall say, How have I hated instruction, and
my heart avoided reproofs! 13 † I heard not the voice of him that
instructed me, and taught me, neither did I apply my ear. 14 I was

almost in all evil in the midst of the congregation and assembly. 15 Drink waters out of your own vessels, and out of your own springing wells. 16 Let not waters out of your fountain be spilled by you, but let your waters go into your streets. 17 Let them be only your own, and let no stranger partake with you. 18 Let your fountain of water be *truly* your own; and rejoice with the wife of your youth. 19 Let *your* loving hart and your graceful colt company with you, and let her be considered your own, and be with you at all times; for ravished with her love you shall be greatly increased. 20 Be not intimate with a strange woman, neither fold yourself in the arms of a woman not your own. 21 For the ways of a man are before the eyes of God, and he looks on all his paths. 22 Iniquities ensnare a man, and every one is bound in the chains of his own sins. 23 Such a man dies with the uninstructed; and he is cast forth from the abundance of his own substance, and has perished through folly.

6

1 *My* son, if you become surety for your friend, you shall deliver your hand to an enemy. 2 For a man's own lips become a strong snare to him, and he is caught with the lips of his own mouth. 3 *My* son, do what I command you, and deliver yourself; for on your friend's account you are come into the power of evil *men*: faint not, but stir up even your friend for whom you are become surety. 4 Give not sleep to your eyes, nor slumber with your eyelids; 5 that you may deliver yourself as a doe out of the toils, and as a bird out of a snare. 6 Go to the ant, O sluggard; and see, and emulate his ways, and become wiser than he. 7 For whereas he has no husbandry, nor any one to compel him, and is under no master, 8 he prepares food for himself in the summer, and lays by abundant store in harvest. Or go to the bee, and learn how diligent she is, and how earnestly she is engaged in her work; whose labors kings and private men use for health, and she is desired and respected by all: though weak in * body, she is advanced by honouring wisdom. 9 How long will you lie, O sluggard? and when will you awake out of sleep? 10 You sleep a little, and you rest a little, and you slumber a short *time*, and you fold your arms over your breast a little. 11 Then poverty comes upon you as an evil traveller, and lack as a swift courier: but if you be diligent, your harvest shall arrive as a fountain, and poverty shall flee away as a

bad courier. 12 A foolish man and a transgressor goes in ways that
are not good. 13 And the same winks with the eye, and makes a
sign with his foot, and teaches with the beckonings of his
fingers. 14 *His* perverse heart devises evils: at all times such a one
causes troubles to a city. 15 Therefore his destruction shall come
suddenly; overthrow and irretrievable ruin. † 16 For he rejoices in all
things which God hates, and he is ruined by reason of impurity of
soul. 17 The eye of the haughty, a tongue unjust, hands shedding
the blood of the just; 18 and a heart devising evil thoughts, and feet
hastening to do evil, —*are hateful to God*. 19 An unjust witness
kindles falsehoods, and ‡ brings on quarrels between
brethren. 20 *My* son, keep the laws of your father, and reject not the
ordinances of your mother: 21 but bind them upon your soul
continually, and hang them as a chain about your
neck. 22 Whenever you walk, lead this along and let it be with you;
that it may talk with you when you wake. 23 For the commandment
of the law is a lamp and a light; a way of life; reproof also and
correction: 24 to keep you continually from a married woman, and
from the calumny of a strange tongue. 25 Let not the desire of
beauty overcome you, neither be you caught by your eyes, neither
be captivated with her eyelids. 26 For the value of a harlot is as
much as of one loaf; and a woman hunts for the precious souls of
men. 27 Shall any one bind fire in his bosom, and not burn his
garments? 28 or will any one walk on coals of fire, and not burn his
feet? 29 So is he that goes in to a married woman; he shall not be
held guiltless, neither any one that touches her. 30 It is not to be
wondered at if one should be taken stealing, for he steals that
when hungry he may satisfy his soul: 31 but if he should be taken,
he shall repay sevenfold, and shall deliver himself by giving all his
goods. 32 But the adulterer through lack of sense procures
destruction to his soul. 33 He endures both pain and disgrace, and
his reproach shall never be wiped off. 34 For the soul of her
husband is full of jealousy: he will not spare in the day of
vengeance. 35 He will not forego *his* enmity for any ransom: neither
will he be reconciled for many gifts.

7

1 *My* son, keep my words, and hide with you my commandments.
My son, honor the Lord, and you shall be strong; and fear none
but him: 2 keep my commandments, and you shall live; and *keep*

my words as the pupils of *your* eyes. 3 And bind them on your fingers, and write *them* on the table of your heart. 4 Say that wisdom is your sister, and gain prudence as an acquaintance for yourself; 5 that she may keep you from the strange and wicked woman, if she should assail you with flattering words. 6 For she looks from a window out of her house into the streets, at one whom she may see of the senseless ones, a young man void of understanding, 7 passing by the corner in the passages * near her house, 8 and speaking, in the dark of the evening, 9 when there happens *to be* the stillness of night and of darkness: 10 and the woman meets him having the appearance of a harlot, that causes the hearts of young men to flutter. 11 And she is fickle, and debauched, and her feet abide not at home. 12 For at one time she wanders without, and at *another* time she lies in wait in the streets, at every corner. 13 Then she caught him, and kissed him, and with an impudent face said to him, 14 I have a peace-offering; today I pay my vows: 15 therefore I came forth to meet you, desiring your face; *and* I have found you. 16 I have spread my bed with sheets, and I have covered it with double tapestry from Egypt. 17 I have sprinkled my couch with saffron, and my house with cinnamon. 18 Come, and let us enjoy love until the morning; come, and let us embrace in love. 19 For my husband is not at home, but is gone on a long journey, 20 having taken in his hand a bundle of money: after many days he will return to his house. 21 So with much converse she prevailed on him to go astray, and with the snares of her lips forced him from *the right path*. 22 And he followed her, being gently led on, and *that* as an ox is led to the slaughter, and as a dog to bonds, or as a hart shot in the liver with an arrow: 23 and he hastens as a bird into a snare, not knowing that he is running for *his* life. 24 Now then, *my* son, listen to me, and attend to the words of my mouth. 25 Let not your heart turn aside to her ways †: 26 for she has wounded and cast down many, and those whom she has slain are innumerable. 27 Her house is the ‡ way of hell, leading down to the chambers of death.

8

1 You shall proclaim wisdom, that understanding may be obedient to you. 2 For she is on lofty eminences, and stands in the midst of the ways. 3 For she sits by the gates of princes, and sings in the entrances, *saying*, 4 You, O men, I exhort; and utter my voice to

the sons of men. 5 O you simple, * understand subtlety, and you
that are untaught, imbibe knowledge. 6 Listen to me; for I will
speak solemn *truths*; and will produce right *sayings* from my
lips. 7 For my throat shall meditate truth; and false lips are an
abomination before me. 8 All the words of my mouth are in
righteousness; there is nothing in them wrong or perverse. 9 They
are all evident to those that understand, and right to those that
find knowledge. 10 Receive instruction, and not silver; and
knowledge rather than tried gold. 11 For wisdom is better than
precious stones; and no valuable substance is of equal worth with
it. 12 I wisdom have lived *with* counsel and knowledge, and I have
called upon understanding. 13 The fear of the Lord hates
unrighteousness, and insolence, and pride, and the ways of
wicked men; and I hate the perverse ways of bad men. 14 Counsel
and safety are mine; prudence is mine, and strength is mine. 15 By
me kings reign, and princes decree justice. 16 By me nobles
become great, and monarchs by me rule over the earth. 17 I love
those that love me; and they that seek me shall find *me*. 18 Wealth
and glory belong to me; yes, abundant possessions and
righteousness. 19 *It is* better to have my fruit than *to have* gold and
precious stones; and my produce is better than choice silver. 20 I
walk in ways of righteousness, and *am* conversant with the paths
of judgment; 21 that I may divide substance to them that love me,
and may fill their treasures with good things. If I declare to you the
things that daily happen, I will remember *also* to recount the things
of old. 22 The Lord made me the beginning of his ways for his
works. 23 He established me † before time *was* in the beginning,
before he made the earth: 24 even before he made the depths;
before the fountains of water came forth: 25 before the mountains
were settled, and before all hills, he begets me. 26 The Lord made
countries and uninhabited *tracks*, and the highest inhabited parts
of the world. 27 When he prepared the heaven, I was present with
him; and when he ‡ prepared his throne upon the winds: 28 and
when he strengthened the clouds above; and when he secured
the fountains of the earth: 29 § decree. and when he strengthened
the foundations of the earth: 30 I was by him, ** suiting *myself to
him*, I was that wherein he took delight; and daily I rejoiced in his
presence continually. 31 For he rejoiced when he had completed
the world, and rejoiced among the children of men. 32 Now then,
my son, hear me: blessed is the man who shall listen to me, and

the mortal who shall keep my ways; †† 33 ‡‡ *Hear wisdom and be wise, and* §§ *be not strangers to it.* 34 watching daily at my doors, waiting at the posts of my entrances. 35 For my outgoings are the outgoings of life, and *in them* is prepared favor from the Lord. 36 But they that sin against me act wickedly against their own souls: and they that hate me love death.

9

1 Wisdom has built a house for herself, and set up seven pillars. 2 She has killed her beasts; she has mingled her wine in a bowl, and prepared her table. 3 She has sent forth her servants, calling with a loud proclamation to the feast, saying, 4 Whoso is foolish, let him turn aside to me: and to them that lack understanding she says, 5 Come, eat of my bread, and drink wine which I have mingled for you. 6 Leave folly, that you may reign for ever; and seek * wisdom, and improve understanding by knowledge. 7 He that reproves evil *men* shall get dishonor to himself; and he that rebukes an ungodly *man* shall disgrace himself. 8 Rebuke not evil *men*, lest they should hate you: rebuke a wise *man*, and he will love you. 9 Give an opportunity to a wise *man*, and he will be wiser: instruct a just man, and he will receive more *instruction*. 10 The fear of the Lord is the † beginning of wisdom, and the counsel of saints is understanding: for to know the law is *the character* of a sound mind. 11 For in this way you shall live long, and years of your life shall be added to you. 12 Son, if you be wise for yourself, you shall also be wise for your neighbors; and if you should prove wicked, you alone will bear the evil. ‡ He that stays himself upon falsehoods, attempts to rule the winds, and the same will pursue birds in their fight: for he has forsaken the ways of his own vineyard, and he has caused the axles of his own husbandry to go astray; and he goes through a dry desert, and a *land* appointed to drought, and he gathers barrenness with his hands. 13 A foolish and bold woman, who knows not modesty, comes to lack a morsel. 14 She sits at the doors of her house, on a seat openly in the streets, 15 calling to passers by, and to those that are going right on their ways; 16 *saying*, Whoso is most senseless of you, let him turn aside to me; and I exhort those that lack prudence, saying, 17 Take and enjoy secret bread, and the sweet water of theft. 18 But he knows that mighty men die by her, and he falls in with a snare of

hell. But hasten away, delay not in the place, neither fix your eye upon her: for thus shall you go through strange water; but do you abstain from strange water, and drink not of a strange fountain, that you may live long, and years of life may be added to you.

10

1 A wise son makes *his* father glad: but a foolish son is a grief to his mother. 2 Treasures shall not profit the lawless: but righteousness shall deliver from death. 3 The Lord will not famish a righteous soul: but he will overthrow the life of the ungodly. 4 Poverty brings a man low: but the hands of the vigorous make rich. A son who is instructed shall be wise, and shall use the fool for a servant. 5 A wise son is saved from heat: but a lawless son is blighted of the winds in harvest. 6 The blessing of the Lord is upon the head of the just: but untimely grief shall cover the mouth of the ungodly. 7 The memory of the just is praised; but the name of the ungodly *man* is extinguished. 8 A wise man in heart will receive commandments; but he that is unguarded in his lips shall be overthrown in his perverseness. 9 He that walks simply, walks confidently; but he that perverts his ways shall be known. 10 He that winks with his eyes deceitfully, procures griefs for men; but he that reproves boldly is a peacemaker. 11 *There is* a fountain of life in the hand of a righteous man; but destruction shall cover the mouth of the ungodly. 12 Hatred stirs up strife; but affection covers all that do not love strife. 13 He that brings forth wisdom from his lips smites the * fool with a rod. 14 The wise will hide discretion; but the mouth of the hasty draws near to ruin. 15 The wealth of rich men is a strong city; but poverty is the ruin of the ungodly. 16 The works of the righteous produce life; but the fruits of the ungodly *produce* sins. 17 Instruction keeps the right ways of life; but instruction unchastened goes astray. 18 Righteous lips cover enmity; but they that utter railings are most foolish. 19 By a multitude of words you shall not escape sin; but if you refrain your lips you will be prudent. 20 The tongue of the just is tried silver; but the heart of the ungodly shall fail. 21 The lips of the righteous know sublime *truths*: but the foolish die in lack. 22 The blessing of the Lord is upon the head of the righteous; it enriches *him*, and grief of heart shall not be added to *it*. 23 A fool does mischief in † sport; but wisdom brings forth prudence for a man. 24 The ungodly is engulfed in destruction; but the desire of the righteous is

acceptable. 25 When the storm passes by, the ungodly vanishes
away; but the righteous turns aside and escapes for ever. 26 As a
sour grape is hurtful to the teeth, and smoke to the eyes, so
iniquity hurts those that practise it. 27 The fear of the Lord adds
length of days: but the years of the ungodly shall be
shortened. 28 Joy rests long with the righteous: but the hope of the
ungodly shall perish. 29 The fear of the Lord is a strong hold of the
saints: but ruin *comes* to them that work wickedness. 30 The
righteous shall never fail: but the ungodly shall not dwell in the
earth. 31 The mouth of the righteous drops wisdom: but the tongue
of the unjust shall perish. 32 The lips of just men drop grace: but
the mouth of the ungodly is perverse.

11

1 False balances are an abomination before the Lord: but a just
weight is acceptable to him. 2 Wherever pride enters, there will be
also disgrace: but the mouth of the lowly meditates wisdom. 3 *
When a just man dies he † leaves regret: but the destruction of the
ungodly is speedy, and causes joy. 4 ‡ *Possessions will not profit in
a day of wrath, but righteousness will deliver from
death.* 5 Righteousness § traces out blameless paths: but
ungodliness encounters unjust dealing. 6 The righteousness of
upright men delivers them: but transgressors are caught in their
own destruction. 7 At the death of a just man his hope does not
perish: but the boast of the ungodly perishes. 8 A righteous man
escapes from a snare, and the ungodly man is delivered up in his
place. 9 In the mouth of ungodly men is a snare to citizens: but the
understanding of righteous men is prosperous. 10 In the prosperity
of righteous men a city prospers: ** but by the mouth of ungodly
men it is overthrown. 11 †† *At the blessing of the upright a city shall
be exalted.* 12 A man void of understanding sneers at *his fellow*
citizens: but a sensible man is quiet. 13 A double-tongued man
discloses the *secret* counsels of an assembly: but he that is ‡‡
faithful in spirit conceals matters. 14 They that have no §§ guidance
fall like leaves: but in much counsel there is safety. 15 A bad man
does harm wherever he meets a just man: and he hates the
sound of safety. 16 A gracious wife *** brings glory to her husband:
but a woman hating righteousness is a theme of dishonor. The
slothful come to lack: but the ††† diligent support themselves with
wealth. 17 A merciful man does good to his own soul: but the

merciless destroys his own body. 18 An ungodly man performs unrighteous works: but the seed of the righteous is a reward of truth. 19 A righteous son is born for life: but the persecution of the ungodly *ends* in death. 20 Perverse ways are an abomination to the Lord: but all they that are blameless in their ways are acceptable to him. 21 He that unjustly strikes hands shall not be unpunished: but he that sows righteousness he shall receive a faithful reward. 22 As an ornament in a swine's snout, so is beauty to an ill-minded woman. 23 All the desire of the righteous is good: but the hope of the ungodly shall perish. 24 There are *some* who scatter their own, and make it more: and there are *some* also who gather, *yet* have less. ‡‡‡ 25 Every sincere soul is blessed: but a passionate man is not graceful. 26 May he that hoards corn leave it to the nation: but blessing be on the head of him that gives *it*. 27 He that devises good *counsels* seeks good favor: but *as for* him that seeks after evil, *evil* shall overtake him. 28 He that trusts in wealth shall fall; but he that helps righteous men shall rise. §§§ 29 He that deals not graciously with his own house shall inherit the wind; and the fool shall be servant to the wise man. 30 Out of the fruit of righteousness grows a tree of life; but the souls of transgressors are cut off before their time. 31 * If the righteous scarcely be saved, where shall the ungodly and the sinner appear?

12

1 He that loves instruction loves sense, but he that hates reproofs is a fool. 2 * He that has found favor with the Lord *is made* better; but a transgressor shall be passed over in silence. 3 A man shall not prosper by wickedness; but the roots of the righteous shall not be taken up. 4 A virtuous woman is a crown to her husband; but as a worm in wood, so a bad woman destroys her husband. 5 The thoughts of the righteous *are true* judgments; but ungodly men devise deceits. 6 The words of ungodly men are crafty; but the mouth of the upright shall deliver them. 7 When the ungodly is overthrown, he vanishes away; but the houses of the just remain. 8 The mouth of an understanding *man* is praised by a man; but he that is dull of heart is had in derision. 9 Better is a man in dishonor serving himself, than one honouring himself and lacking bread. 10 A righteous man has pity for the lives of his cattle; but the bowels of the ungodly are unmerciful. 11 He that tills his own land shall be satisfied with bread; but they that pursue vanities are void

of understanding. He that enjoys himself in banquets of wine, shall leave dishonor in his own strong holds. 12 The desires of the ungodly are evil; but the roots of the godly are firmly set. 13 For the sin of *his* lips a sinner falls into snare; but a righteous man escapes from them. He whose looks are gentle shall be pitied, but he that contends in the gates will afflict souls. 14 The soul of a man shall be filled with good from the fruits of his mouth; and the recompence of his lips shall be given to him. 15 The ways of fools are right in their own eyes; but a wise man hearkens to counsels. 16 A fool declares his wrath the same day; but a prudent man hides his own disgrace. 17 A righteous man declares the open truth; but an unjust witness is deceitful. 18 Some wound as they speak, *like* swords; but the tongues of the wise heal. 19 True lips establish testimony; but a hasty witness has an unjust tongue. 20 *There is* deceit in the heart of him that imagines evil; but they that love peace shall rejoice. 21 No injustice will please a just man; but the ungodly will be filled with mischief. 22 Lying lips are a abomination to the Lord; but he that deals faithfully is accepted with him. 23 An understanding man is a throne of wisdom; but the heart of fools shall meet with curses. 24 The hand of chosen men shall easily obtain rule; but the deceitful shall be for a prey. 25 A terrible word troubles the heart of a righteous man; but a good message rejoices him. 26 A just arbitrator shall be his own friend; but mischief shall pursue sinners; and the way of ungodly men shall lead them astray. 27 A deceitful man shall catch no game; but a † blameless man is a precious possession. 28 In the ways of righteousness is life; but the ways of those that remember injuries *lead* to death.

13

1 A wise son is obedient to his father: but a disobedient son will be destroyed. 2 A good *man* shall eat of the fruits of righteousness: but the lives of transgressors shall perish before their time. 3 He that keeps his own mouth keeps his own life: but he that is hasty with his lips shall bring terror upon himself. 4 Every slothful man desires, but the hands of the active are diligent. 5 A righteous man hates an unjust word: but an ungodly man is ashamed, and will have no confidence. * 7 There are *some* who, having nothing, enrich themselves: and there are *some* who bring themselves down in *the midst of* much wealth. 8 A man's own wealth is the

ransom of his life: but the poor † endures not threatening. 9 The righteous always have light: but the light of the ungodly is quenched. Crafty souls go astray in sins: but just men pity, and are merciful. 10 A bad man does evil with insolence: but they that are judges of themselves are wise. 11 Wealth gotten hastily with iniquity is diminished: but he that gathers for himself with godliness shall be increased. The righteous is merciful, and lends. 12 Better is he that begins to help heartily, than he that promises and leads *another* to hope: for a good desire is a tree of life. 13 He that slights a matter shall be slighted of it: but he that fears the commandment has health *of soul*. To a crafty son there shall be nothing good: but a wise servant shall have prosperous doings, and his way shall be directed aright. 14 The law of the wise is fountain of life: but the man void of understanding shall die by a snare. 15 Sound discretion gives favor, and to know the law is the part of a sound understanding: but the ways of scorners tend to destruction. 16 Every prudent man acts with knowledge: but the fool displays his own mischief. 17 A rash king shall fall into mischief: but a wise messenger shall deliver him. 18 Instruction removes poverty and disgrace: but he that attends to reproofs shall be honored. 19 The desires of the godly gladden the soul, but the works of the ungodly are far from knowledge. 20 If you walk with wise men you shall be wise: but he that walks with fools shall be known. 21 Evil shall pursue sinners; but good shall overtake the righteous. 22 A good man shall inherit children's children; and the wealth of ungodly men is laid up for the just. 23 The righteous shall spend many years in wealth: but the unrighteous shall perish suddenly. 24 He that spares the rod hates his son: but he that loves, carefully chastens *him*. 25 A just *man* eats and satisfies his soul: but the souls of the ungodly are in lack.

14

1 Wise women build houses: but a foolish one digs *hers* down with her hands. 2 He that walks uprightly fears the Lord; but he that is perverse in his ways shall be dishonored. 3 Out of the mouth of fools *comes* a rod of pride; but the lips of the wise preserve them. 4 Where no oxen are, the cribs are clean; but where there is abundant produce, the strength of the ox is apparent. 5 A faithful witness does not lie; but an unjust witness kindles falsehoods. 6 You shall seek wisdom with bad men, and shall not

find it; but discretion is easily available with the prudent. 7 All things are adverse to a foolish man; but wise lips are the weapons of discretion. 8 The wisdom of the prudent will understand their ways; but the folly of fools leads astray. 9 The houses of transgressors * will need purification; but the houses of the just are acceptable. 10 *If* a man's † mind is intelligent, his soul is sorrowful; and when he rejoices, he has no fellowship with pride. 11 The houses of ungodly men shall be utterly destroyed; but the tabernacles of them that walk uprightly shall stand. 12 There is a way which seems to be right with men, but the ends of it ‡ reach to the depths of hell. 13 Grief mingles not with mirth; and joy in the end comes to grief. 14 A § stout-hearted *man* shall be filled with his own ways; and a good man with his own thoughts. 15 The simple believes every word: but the prudent man betakes himself to afterthought. 16 A wise man fears, and departs from evil; but the fool trusts in himself, and joins himself with the transgressor. 17 A passionate man acts inconsiderately; but a sensible man bears up under many things. 18 Fools shall have mischief for their portion; but the prudent shall take fast hold of understanding. 19 Evil men shall fall before the good; and the ungodly shall attend at the gates of the righteous. 20 Friends will hate poor friends; but the friends of the rich are many. 21 He that dishonors the needy sins: but he that has pity on the poor is most blessed. 22 They that go astray devise evils: but the good devise mercy and truth. The framers of evil do not understand mercy and truth: but compassion and faithfulness are with the framers of good. 23 With every one *who is* careful there is abundance: but the pleasure-taking and indolent shall be in lack. 24 A prudent man is the crown of the wise: but the occupation of fools is evil. 25 A faithful witness shall deliver a soul from evil: but a deceitful *man* kindles falsehoods. 26 In the fear of the Lord is strong confidence: and he leaves his children a support. 27 The commandment of the Lord is a fountain of life; and it causes *men* to turn aside from the snare of death. 28 In a populous nation is the glory of a king: but in the failure of people is the ruin of a prince. 29 A man slow to wrath abounds in wisdom: but a man of impatient spirit is very foolish. 30 A meek-spirited man is a healer of the heart: but a sensitive heart is a corruption of the bones. 31 He that oppresses the needy provokes his Maker: but he that honors him has pity upon the poor. 32 The ungodly shall be driven away in his

wickedness: but ** he who is secure in his own holiness is just. 33 There is wisdom in the good heart of a man: but in the heart of fools it is not discerned. 34 Righteousness exalts a nation: but sins diminish tribes. 35 An understanding servant is acceptable to a king; and by his good behavior he removes disgrace.

15

1 Anger slays even wise men; yet a submissive answer turns away wrath: but a grievous word stirs up anger. 2 The tongue of the wise knows what is good: but the mouth of the foolish tells out evil things. 3 The eyes of the Lord behold both the evil and the good in every place. 4 * The wholesome tongue is a tree of life, and he that keeps it shall be filled with † understanding. 5 A fool scorns his father's instruction; but he that keeps his commandments is more prudent. In abounding righteousness is great strength: but the ungodly shall ‡ utterly perish from the earth. 6 In the houses of the righteous is much strength: but the fruits of the ungodly shall perish. 7 The lips of the wise are bound by discretion: but the hearts of the foolish are not safe. 8 The sacrifices of the ungodly are an abomination to the Lord; but the prayers of them that walk honestly are acceptable with him. 9 The ways of an ungodly *man* are an abomination to the Lord; but he loves those that follow after righteousness. 10 The instruction of the simple is known by them that pass by; but they that hate reproofs die disgracefully. 11 Hell and destruction are manifest to the Lord; how shall not also be the hearts of men? 12 An uninstructed person will not love those that reprove him; neither will he associate with the wise. 13 When the heart rejoices the countenance is cheerful; but when it is in sorrow, *the countenance* is sad. 14 An upright heart seeks discretion; but the mouth of the uninstructed will experience evils. 15 The eyes of the wicked are always looking for evil things; but the good are always quiet. 16 Better is a small portion with the fear of the Lord, than great treasures without the fear *of the Lord*. 17 Better is an entertainment of herbs with friendliness and kindness, than a feast of calves, with enmity. 18 A passionate man stirs up strife; but *he that is* slow to anger appeases even a § rising one. A man slow to anger will extinguish quarrels; but an ungodly man rather stirs *them* up. 19 The ways of sluggards are strewn with thorns; but those of the diligent are made smooth. 20 A wise son gladdens *his* father; but a foolish son sneers at his mother. 21 The

ways of a foolish man are void of sense; but a wise man proceeds on his way aright. 22 They that honor not councils put off deliberation; but counsel abides in the hearts of counselors. 23 A bad man will by no means ** attend to counsel; neither will he say anything seasonable, or good for the common *weal*. 24 The thoughts of the wise are ways of life, that he may turn aside and escape from hell. 25 The Lord pulls down the houses of scorners; but he establishes the border of the widow. 26 An unrighteous thought is abomination to the Lord; but the sayings of the pure are held in honor. 27 A receiver of bribes destroys himself; but he that hates the receiving of bribes is safe. *By alms and by faithful dealings* ††*sins are purged away;* but by the fear of the Lord every one departs from evil. 28 The hearts of the righteous meditate faithfulness; but the mouth of the ungodly answers evil things. The ways of righteous men are acceptable with the Lord; and through them even enemies become friends. 29 God is far from the ungodly; but he hearkens to the prayers of the righteous. Better are small receipts with righteousness, than abundant fruits with unrighteousness. Let the heart of a man think justly, that his steps may be rightly ordered of God. The eye that sees rightly rejoices the heart; and a good report fattens the bones. 32 He that rejects instruction hates himself; but he that mind reproofs loves his soul. 33 The fear of the Lord is instruction and wisdom; and the highest honor will correspond therewith.

16

2 All the works of the humble *man* are manifest with God; but the ungodly shall perish in an evil day. 5 Every one that is proud in heart is unclean before God, and he that unjustly strikes hands with hand shall not be held guiltless. The beginning of a good way is to do justly; and it is more acceptable with God than to offer sacrifices. He that seeks the Lord shall find knowledge with righteousness: and they that rightly seek him shall find peace. All of the works of the Lord *are done* with righteousness; and the ungodly *man* is kept for the evil day. 10 *There is* an oracle upon the lips of a king; and his mouth shall not err in judgment. 11 The poise of the balance is righteousness with the Lord; and his works are righteous measures. 12 An evil-doer is an abomination to a king; for the throne of rule is established by righteousness. 13 Righteous lips are acceptable to a king; and he loves right words. 14 The anger of

a king is a messenger of death; but a wise man will pacify
him. 15 The son of a king is in the light of life; and they that are in
favor with him are as a cloud of latter rain. 16 The * brood of wisdom
is more to be chosen than gold, and the brood of prudence more
to be chosen than silver. 17 The paths of life turn aside from evil;
and the ways of righteousness are length of life. He that receives
instruction shall be in prosperity; and he that regards reproofs
shall be made wise. He that keeps his ways, preserves his own
soul; and he that loves his life will spare his mouth. 18 Pride goes
before destruction, and folly before a fall. 19 Better is a meek-
spirited *man* with † lowliness, than one who divides spoils with the
proud. 20 *He who is* skillful in business finds good: but he that
trusts in God is most blessed. 21 *Men* call the wise and
understanding evil: but they that are pleasing in speech shall hear
more. 22 Understanding is a fountain of life to its possessors; but
the instruction of fools is evil. 23 The heart of the wise will discern
the *things which proceed* from his own mouth; and on his lips he
will wear knowledge. 24 Good words are honeycombs, and the
sweetness thereof is a healing of the soul. 25 There are ways that
seem to be right to a man, but the end of them looks to the depth
of hell. 26 A man who labors, labors for himself, and drives from
him his own ruin. 27 But the perverse bears destruction upon his
own mouth: a foolish man digs up evil for himself, and treasures
fire on his own lips. 28 A perverse man spreads mischief, and will
kindle a torch of deceit with mischiefs; and he separates
friends. 29 A transgressor tries *to ensnare* friends, and leads them
in ways *that are* not good. 30 And the man that fixes his eyes
devises perverse things, and marks out with his lips all evil: he is a
furnace of wickedness. 31 Old age is a crown of ‡ honor, but it is
found in the ways of righteousness. 32 A man slow to anger is
better than a strong *man*; and he that governs *his* temper better
than he that takes a city. 33 All *evils* come upon the ungodly into
their bosoms; but all righteous things *come* of the Lord.

17

1 Better is a morsel with pleasure in peace, than a house *full* of
many good things and unjust sacrifices, with strife. 2 A wise
servant shall have rule over foolish masters, and shall divide
portions among brethren. 3 As silver and gold are tried in a
furnace, so are choice hearts with the Lord. 4 A bad man hearkens

to the tongue of transgressors: but a righteous man attends not to false lips. 5 He that laughs at the poor provokes him that made him; and he that rejoices at the destruction of another shall not be held guiltless: but he that has compassion shall find mercy. 6 Children's children are the crown of old men; and their fathers are the glory of children. The faithful has the whole world full of wealth; but the faithless not even a farthing. 7 Faithful lips will not suit a fool; nor lying lips a just man. 8 Instruction is to them that use it a gracious reward; and wherever it may turn, it shall prosper. 9 He that conceals injuries seeks love; but he that hates to hide *them* separates friends and * kindred. 10 A threat breaks down the heart of a wise man; but a fool, though scourged, understands not. 11 Every bad man stirs up strifes: but the Lord will send out against him an unmerciful messenger. 12 Care may befall a man of understanding; but fools will meditate evils. 13 Whoso rewards evil for good, evil shall not be removed from his house. 14 Rightful rule gives power to words; but sedition and strife precede poverty. 15 He that pronounces the unjust just, and the just unjust, is unclean and abominable with God. 16 Why has the fool wealth? for a senseless man will not be able to purchase wisdom. He that exalts his own house seeks ruin; and he that turns aside from instruction shall fall into mischief. 17 Have you a friend for every time, and let brethren be useful in distress; for on this account are they born. 18 A foolish man applauds and rejoices over himself, *as he* also that becomes surety would make himself responsible for his own friends. 19 A lover of sin rejoices in strifes; 20 and the hard-hearted man † comes not in for good. A man of a changeful tongue will fall into mischiefs; 21 and the heart of a fool is grief to its possessor. A father rejoices not over an uninstructed son; but a wise son gladdens his mother. 22 A glad heart promotes health; but the bones of a sorrowful man dry up. 23 The ways of a man who unjustly receives gifts in *his* bosom do not prosper; and an ungodly man perverts the ways of righteousness. 24 The countenance of a wise man is sensible; but the eyes of a fool *go* to the ends of the earth. 25 A foolish son *is a cause of* anger to his father, and grief to her that bore him. 26 *It is* not right to punish a righteous man, nor *is it* holy to plot against righteous princes. 27 He that forbears to utter a hard word is discreet, and a patient man is wise. 28 Wisdom shall be imputed to a fool who asks after wisdom: and he who holds his peace shall seem to be sensible.

18

1 A man who wishes to separate from friends seeks excuses; but
at all times he will be liable to reproach. 2 A senseless man feels
no need of wisdom, for he is rather led by folly. 3 When an ungodly
man comes into a depth of evils, he despises *them*; but dishonor
and reproach come upon him. 4 A word in the heart of a man is a
deep water, and a river and fountain of life spring forth. 5 *It is* not
good to accept the person of the ungodly, nor *is it* holy to pervert
justice in judgment. 6 The lips of a fool bring *him* into troubles, and
his bold mouth calls for death. 7 A fool's mouth is ruin to him, and
his lips are a snare to his soul. 8 Fear casts down the slothful; and
the souls of the effeminate shall hunger. 9 A man who helps not
himself by his labor is brother of him that ruins himself. 10 The
name of the Lord is of great strength; and the righteous * running
to it are exalted. 11 The wealth of a rich man is a strong city; and its
glory casts a broad shadow. 12 Before ruin a man's heart is
exalted, and before honor it is humble. 13 Whoso answers a word
before he hears *a cause*, it is folly and reproach to him. 14 A wise
servant calms a man's anger; but who can endure a faint-hearted
man? 15 The heart of the sensible *man* purchases discretion; and
the ears of the wise seek understanding. 16 A man's gift † enlarges
him, and seats him among princes. 17 A righteous man accuses
himself at the beginning of his speech, but ‡ when he has entered
upon the attack, the adversary is reproved. 18 A silent *man* quells
strifes, and determines between great powers. 19 A brother helped
by a brother is as a strong and high city; and is *as* strong as a
well-founded palace. 20 A man fills his belly with the fruits of his
mouth; and he shall be satisfied with the fruits of his lips. 21 Life
and death are in the power of the tongue; and they that rule it
shall eat the fruits thereof. 22 He that has found a good wife has
found favours, and has received gladness from God. § *He that
puts away a good wife, puts away a* ** *good thing, and he that
keeps an adulteress is foolish and ungodly.*

19

3 The folly of a man spoils his ways: and he blames God in his
heart. 4 Wealth acquires many friends; but the poor is deserted
even of the friend he has. 5 A false witness shall not be
unpunished, and he that accuses unjustly shall not escape. 6 Many

court the favor of kings; but every bad man becomes a reproach to *another* man. 7 Every one who hates *his* poor brother shall also be far from friendship. Good understanding will draw near to them that know it, and a sensible man will find it. He that does much harm perfects mischief; and he that used provoking words shall not escape. 8 He that procures wisdom loves himself; and he that keeps wisdom shall find good. 9 A false witness shall not be unpunished; and whoever shall kindle mischief shall perish by it. 10 Delight does not suit a fool, nor *is it seemly* if a servant should begin to rule with haughtiness. 11 A merciful man is longsuffering; and his * triumph overtakes transgressors. 12 The threatening of a king is like the roaring of a lion; but as dew on the grass, so is his favor. 13 A foolish son is a disgrace to his father: vows *paid out* of the hire of a harlot are not pure. 14 Fathers divide house and substance to *their* children: but a wife is suited to a man by the Lord. 15 † Cowardice possesses the effeminate *man*; and the soul of the sluggard shall hunger. 16 He that keeps the commandment keeps his own soul; but he that despises his ways shall perish. 17 He that has pity on the poor lends to the Lord; and he will recompense to him according to his gift. 18 Chasten your son, for so he shall be hopeful; and be not exalted in your soul to haughtiness. 19 A malicious man shall be severely punished, and if he commit injury, he shall also lose his life. 20 Hear, son, the instruction of your father, that you may be wise at your latter end. 21 *There are* many thoughts in a man's heart; but the counsel of the Lord abides for ever. 22 Mercy is a fruit to a man: and a poor man is better than a rich liar. 23 The fear of the Lord is life to a man: ‡ and he shall lodge without fear in places where knowledge is not seen. 24 He that unjustly hides his hands in his bosom, will not even *bring* them up to his mouth. 25 When a pestilent character is scourged, a simple man is made wiser: and if you reprove a wise man, he will understand discretion. 26 He that dishonors his father, and drives away his mother, shall be disgraced and shall be exposed to reproach. 27 A son who ceases to attend to the instruction of a father will cherish evil designs. 28 He that becomes surety for a foolish child will despise the ordinance: and the mouth of ungodly men shall drink down judgment. 29 Scourges are preparing for the intemperate, and punishments likewise for fools.

1 Wine is an intemperate thing, and strong drink full of violence: but every fool is entangled with them. 2 The threat of a king differs not from the rage of a lion; and he that provokes him sins against his own soul. 3 *It is* a glory to a man to turn aside from railing; but every fool is entangled with such matters. 4 A sluggard when reproached is not ashamed: so also he who borrows corn in harvest. 5 Counsel in a man's heart is deep water; but a prudent man will draw it out. 6 A man is valuable, and a merciful man precious: but *it is* hard to find a faithful man. 7 He that walks blameless in justice, shall leave his children blessed. 8 Whenever a righteous king sits on the throne, no evil thing can stand before his presence. 9 Who will boast that he has a pure heart? or who will boldly say that he is pure from sins? 10 A large and small weight, and * various measures, are even both of them unclean before the Lord; and *so is* he that makes them. 11 A youth *when in company* with a godly man, will be restrained in his devices, and *then* his way will be straight. 12 The ear hears, and the eye sees: even both of them are the Lord's work. 13 Love not to speak ill, lest you be cut off: open your eyes, and be filled with bread. 20 The lamp of him that reviles father or mother shall be put out, and his eyeballs shall see darkness. 21 A portion hastily gotten at first shall not be blessed in the end. 22 Say not, I will avenge myself on my enemy; but wait on the Lord, that he may help you. 23 A double weight is an abomination to the Lord; and a deceitful balance is not good in his sight. 24 A man's goings are directed of the Lord: how then can a mortal understand his ways? 25 It is a snare to a man hastily to consecrate some of his own property: for *in that case* repentance comes after vowing. 26 A wise king utterly crushes the ungodly, and will bring a wheel upon them. 27 The † spirit of man is a light of the Lord, who searches the inmost parts of the belly. 28 Mercy and truth are a guard to a king, and will surround his throne with righteousness. 29 Wisdom is an ornament to young men; and grey *hairs* are the glory of old men. 30 Bruises and contusions befall bad men; and plagues *shall come* in the inward parts of *their* belly.

21

1 As a rush of water, so is the king's heart in God's hand: he turns it wherever he may desire to point out. 2 Every man seems to himself righteous; but the Lord directs the hearts. 3 To do justly and to speak truth, are more pleasing to God than the blood of

sacrifices. 4 A high-minded man is stout-hearted in *his* pride; and
the lamp of the wicked is sin. 6 He that gathers treasures with a
lying tongue pursues vanity *on* to the snares of
death. 7 Destruction shall lodge with the ungodly; for they refuse to
do justly. 8 To the froward God sends froward ways; for his works
are pure and right. 9 *It is* better to dwell in a corner * on the house-
top, than in plastered *rooms* with unrighteousness, and in an open
house. 10 The soul of the ungodly shall not be pitied by any
man. 11 When an intemperate man is punished the simple
becomes wiser: and a wise man understanding will receive
knowledge. 12 A righteous man understands the hearts of the
ungodly: and despises the ungodly for their wickedness. 13 He that
stops his ears from hearing the poor, himself also shall cry, and
there shall be none to hear *him*. 14 A secret gift calms anger: but
he that forbears to give stirs up strong wrath. 15 *It is* the joy of the
righteous to do judgment: but a holy *man* is abominable with evil-
doers. 16 A man that wanders out of the way of righteousness,
shall rest in the congregation of † giants. 17 A poor man loves mirth,
loving wine and oil in abundance; 18 and a transgressor is the ‡
abomination of a righteous man. 19 *It is* better to dwell in a
wilderness than with a quarrelsome and talkative and passionate
woman. 20 A desirable treasure will rest on the mouth of the wise;
but foolish men will swallow it up. 21 The way of righteousness and
mercy will find life and glory. 22 A wise man assaults strong cities,
and demolishes the fortress in which the ungodly trusted. 23 He
that keeps his mouth and his tongue keeps his soul from
trouble. 24 A bold and self-willed and insolent *man* is called a pest:
and he that remembers injuries is a transgressor. 25 Desires kill the
sluggard; for his hands do not choose to do anything. 26 An
ungodly man entertains evil desires all the day: but the righteous
is unsparingly merciful and compassionate. 27 The sacrifices of the
ungodly are abomination to the Lord, for they offer them
wickedly. § 28 A false witness shall perish; but an obedient man will
speak cautiously. 29 An ungodly man ** impudently withstands with
his face; but the upright man himself understands his
ways. 30 There is no wisdom, there is no courage, there is no
counsel against the ungodly. 31 A horse is prepared for the day of
battle; but help is of the Lord.

1 A fair name is better than much wealth, and good favor is above
silver and gold. 2 The rich and the poor meet together; but the Lord
made them both. 3 An intelligent man seeing a bad man severely
punished is himself instructed, but fools pass by and are
punished. 4 The fear of the Lord is the offspring of wisdom, and
wealth, and glory, and life. 5 Thistles and snares are in perverse
ways; but he that keeps his soul will refrain from them. 7 The rich
will rule over the poor, and servants will lend to their own
masters. 8 He that sows wickedness shall reap troubles; and shall
fully receive the punishment of his deeds. * God loves a cheerful
and liberal man; but *a man* shall fully prove the folly of his
works. 9 He that has pity on the poor shall himself be maintained;
for he has given of his own bread to the poor. He that gives
liberally secures victory an honor; but he takes away the life of
them that posses *them*. 10 Cast out a pestilent person from the
council, and strife shall go out with him; for when he sits in the
council he dishonors all. 11 The Lord loves holy hearts, and all
blameless persons are acceptable with him: a king rules with his
lips. 12 But the eyes of the Lord preserve discretion; but the
transgressor despises *wise* words. 13 The sluggard makes
excuses, and says, *There is* a lion in the ways, and murderers in
the streets. 14 The mouth of a transgressor is a deep pit; and he
that is hated of the Lord shall fall into it. Evil ways are before a
man, and he does not like to turn away from them; but it is needful
to turn aside from a perverse and bad way. 15 Folly is attached to
the heart of a child, but the rod and instruction are *then* far from
him. 16 He that oppresses the poor, increases his own substance,
yet gives to the rich so as to make it less. 17 Incline your ear to the
words of wise men: hear also my word, and apply your
heart, 18 that you may know that they are good: and if you lay them
to heart, they shall also gladden you on your lips. 19 That your
hope may be in the Lord, and he may make your way known to
you. 20 And do you too repeatedly record them for yourself on the
table of your heart, for counsel and knowledge. 21 I therefore teach
you truth, and knowledge good to hear; that you may answer
words of truth to them that † question you. 22 Do no violence to the
poor, for he is needy: neither dishonor the helpless *man* in the
gates. 23 For the Lord will plead his cause, and you shall deliver
your soul in safety. 24 Be not companion to a furious man; neither
lodge with a passionate man: 25 lest you learn of his ways, and get

snares to your soul. 26 Become not surety from respect of a man's person. 27 For if those have not whence to give compensation, they will take the bed *that is* under you. 28 Remove not the old ‡ landmarks, which your fathers placed. 29 It is fit that an observant man and *one* diligent in his business should attend on kings, and not attend on slothful men.

23

1 If you sit to sup at the table of a prince, consider attentively the things set before you: 2 and apply your hand, knowing that it behoves you to prepare such *meats*: but if you are very insatiable, 3 desire not his provisions; for these belong to a false life. 4 If you are poor, measure not yourself with a rich man; but refrain yourself in your wisdom. 5 If you should fix your eye upon him, he will disappear; for wings like an eagle's are prepared for him, and he returns to the house of his master. 6 Sup not with an envious man, neither desire you his meats: 7 so he eats and drinks as if any one should swallow a hair, and do not bring him in to yourself, nor eat your morsel with him: 8 for he will vomit it up, and spoil your fair words. 9 Say nothing in the ears of a fool, lest at any time he sneer at your wise words. 10 Remove not the ancient landmarks; and enter not upon the possession of the fatherless: 11 for the Lord is their redeemer; he is mighty, and will plead their cause with you. 12 Apply your heart to instruction, and prepare your ears for words of discretion. 13 Refrain not from chastening a child; for if you beat him with the rod, he shall not die. 14 For you shall beat him with the rod, and shall deliver his soul from death. 15 Son, if your heart be wise, you shall also gladden my heart; 16 and your lips shall converse with my lips, if they be right. 17 Let not your heart envy sinners: but be you in the fear of the Lord all the day. 18 For if you should keep these things, you shall have posterity; and your hope shall not be removed. 19 Hear, *my* son, and be wise, and rightly direct the thoughts of your heart. 20 Be not a wine-bibber, neither continue long at feasts, and purchases of flesh: 21 for every drunkard and whoremonger shall be poor; and every sluggard shall clothe himself with tatters and ragged garments. 22 Listen, *my* son, to your father which begot you, and despise not *your mother* because she is grown old. 24 A righteous father brings up *his children* well; and his soul rejoices over a wise son. 25 Let your father and your mother rejoice over

you, and let her that bore you be glad. 26 *My* son, give me your heart, and let your eyes observe my ways. 27 For a strange house is a vessel full of holes; and a strange well is narrow. 28 For such a one shall perish suddenly; and every transgressor shall be cut off. 29 Who *has* woe? who trouble? who *has* quarrels? and who vexations and disputes? who *has* bruises without a cause? whose eyes are livid? 30 Are not those of them that stay long at wine? *are* not *those* of them that haunt *the places* where banquets are? Be not drunk with wine; but converse with just men, and converse *with them* * openly. 31 For if you should set your eyes on bowls and cups, you shall afterwards go more naked than a pestle. 32 But at last *such a one* stretches himself out as one struck by a serpent, and venom is diffused through him as by a horned serpent. 33 Whenever your eyes shall behold a strange woman, then your mouth shall speak perverse things. 34 And you shall lie as in the midst of the sea, and as a pilot in a great storm. 35 And you shall say, They struck me, and I was not pained; and they mocked me, and I knew it not: when will it be morning, that I may go and seek those with whom I may go in company?

24

1 *My* son, envy not bad men, nor desire to be with them. 2 For their heart meditates falsehoods, and their lips speak mischiefs. 3 A house is built by wisdom, and is set up by understanding. 4 By discretion the chambers are filled with all precious and excellent wealth. 5 A wise man is better than a strong man; and a man who has prudence than a large estate. 6 War is carried on with generalship, and aid is supplied to the heart of a counsellor. 7 Wisdom and good understanding are in the gates of the wise: the wise turn not aside from the mouth of the Lord, 8 but deliberate in council. Death befalls uninstructed *men*. 9 The fools also dies in sins; and uncleanness *attaches* to a pestilent man. 10 He shall be defiled in the evil day, and in the day of affliction, until he be utterly consumed. 11 Deliver them that are led away to death, and redeem them that are appointed to be slain; spare not *your help*. 12 But if you should say, I know not this man; know that the Lord knows the hearts of all; and he that formed breath for all, he knows all things, who renders to every man according to his works. 13 *My* son, eat honey, for the honeycomb is good, that your throat may be sweetened. 14 Thus shall you

perceive wisdom in your soul: for if you find it, your end shall be good, and hope shall not fail you. 15 Bring not an ungodly man into the dwelling of the righteous: neither be deceived by the feeding of the belly. 16 For a righteous man will fall seven times, and rise *again*: but the ungodly shall be without strength in troubles. 17 If your enemy should fall, rejoice not over him, neither be elated at his overthrow. 18 For the Lord will see *it*, and it will not please him, and he will turn away his wrath from him. 19 Rejoice not in evil-doers, neither be envious of sinners. 20 For the evil man shall have no posterity: and the light of the wicked shall be put out. 21 *My* son, fear God and the king; and do not disobey either of them. 22 For they will suddenly punish the ungodly, and who can know the vengeance *inflicted* by both? * [A son that keeps the commandment shall † escape destruction; for *such an one* has fully received it. Let no falsehood be spoken by the king from the tongue; yes, let no falsehood proceed from his tongue. The king's tongue is a sword, and not one of flesh; and whoever shall be given up to *it* shall be destroyed: for if his wrath should be provoked, he destroys men with cords, and devours men's bones, and burns them up as a flame, so that they are not *even* fit to be eaten by the young eagles. *My* son, reverence my words, and receive them, and repent.] 23 And this thing I say to you that are wise *for you* to learn: It is not good to have respect of persons in judgment. 24 He that says of the ungodly, He is righteous, shall be cursed by peoples, and hateful among the nations. 25 But they that reprove *him* shall appear more excellent, and blessing shall come upon them; 26 and *men* will kiss lips that answer well. 27 Prepare your works for *your* going forth, and prepare yourself for the field; and come after me, and you shall rebuild your house. 28 Be not a false witness against your *fellow* citizen, neither exaggerate with your lips. 29 Say not, As he has treated me, so will I treat him, and I will avenge myself on him for that wherein he has injured me. 30 A foolish man is like a farm, and a senseless man is like a vineyard. 31 If you let him alone, he will altogether remain barren and covered with weeds; ‡ and he becomes destitute, and his stone walls are broken down. 32 Afterwards I reflected, I looked that I might receive instruction. 33 *The sluggard says,* I slumber a little, and I sleep a little, and for a little while I fold my arms across *my* breast. 34 But if you do this, your poverty will come speedily; and your lack like a swift courier.

25

1 These are the * miscellaneous instructions of Solomon, which the
friends of Ezekias king of Judea copied out. 2 The glory of God
conceals a matter: but the glory of a king honors
business. 3 Heaven is high, and earth is deep, and a king's heart is
unsearchable. 4 Beat the drossy silver, and it shall be made
entirely pure. 5 Slay the ungodly from before the king, and his
throne shall prosper in righteousness. 6 Be not boastful in the
presence of the king, and remain not in the places of princes; 7 for
it is better for you that it should be said, Come up to me, than that
one should humble you in the presence of the prince; speak of
that which your eyes have seen. 8 Get not suddenly into a quarrel,
lest you repent at last. 9 Whenever your friend shall reproach you,
retreat backward, despise *him* not; 10 lest your friend continue to
reproach you, so your quarrel and enmity shall not depart, but
shall be to you like death. Favour and friendship set *a man* free,
which do you keep for yourself, lest you be made liable to
reproach; but take heed to your ways peaceably. 11 *As* a golden
apple in a necklace of sardius, so *is it* to speak a *wise* word. 12 In
an ear-ring of gold a precious sardius is also set; *so is* a wise
word to an obedient ear. 13 As a fall of snow in the time of harvest
is good against heat, so a faithful messenger *refreshes* those that
send him; for he helps the souls of his employers. 14 As winds and
clouds and rains are most evident *objects*, so is he that boasts of
a false gift. 15 In longsuffering is prosperity to kings, and a soft
tongue breaks the bones. 16 Having found honey, eat *only* what is
enough, lest haply you be filled, and vomit it up. 17 Enter sparingly
into your friend's house, lest he be satiated with your company,
and hate you. 18 *As* a club, and a dagger, and a pointed arrow, so
also is a man who bears false witness against his friend. 19 The
way of the wicked and the foot of the transgressor shall perish in
an evil day. 20 As vinegar is bad for a sore, so trouble befalling the
body afflicts the heart. As a moth in a garment, and a worm in
wood, so the grief of a man hurts the heart. 21 If your enemy
hunger, feed him; if he thirst, give him drink; 22 for so doing you
shall heap coals of fire upon his head, and the Lord shall reward
you *with* good. 23 The north wind raises clouds; so an impudent
face provokes the tongue. 24 *It is* better to dwell on a corner of the
roof, than with a railing woman in an open house. 25 As cold water
is agreeable to a thirsting soul, so is a good message from a land

far off. 26 As if one should stop a well, and corrupt a spring of water, so *is it* unseemly for a righteous man to fall before an ungodly man. 27 *It is* not good to eat much honey; but it is right to honor venerable sayings. 28 As a city whose walls are broken down, and which is unfortified, so is a man who does anything without counsel.

26

1 As dew in harvest, and as rain in summer, so honor is not *seemly* for a fool. 2 As birds and sparrows fly, so a curse shall not come upon any one without a cause. 3 As a whip for a horse, and a goad for an ass, so *is* a rod for a simple nation. 4 Answer not a fool according to his folly, lest you become like him. 5 Yet answer a fool according to his folly, lest he seem wise in his own conceit. 6 He that sends a message by a foolish messenger procures for himself a reproach from his own ways. 7 *As well* take away the motion of the legs, as transgression from the mouth of fools. 8 He that binds up a stone in a sling, is like one that gives glory to a fool. 9 Thorns * grow in the hand of a drunkard, and servitude in the hand of fools. 10 † All the flesh of fools endures much hardship; for their fury is brought to nothing. 11 As when a dog goes to his own vomit, and becomes abominable, so is fool who returns in his wickedness to his own sin. [There is a shame that brings sin: and there is a shame *that is* glory and grace.] 12 I have seen a man who seemed ‡ to himself to be wise; but a fool had more hope than he. 13 A sluggard when sent on a journey says, *There is* a lion in the ways, and *there are* murderers in the streets. 14 As a door turns on the hinge, so does a sluggard on his bed. 15 A sluggard having hid his hand in his bosom, will not be able to bring it up to his mouth. 16 A sluggard seems to himself wiser than one who § most satisfactorily brings back a message. 17 As he that lays hold of a dog's tail, so is he that makes himself the champion of another's cause. 18 As those who need correction put forth *fair* words to men, and he that first falls in with the proposal will be overthrown; 19 so are all that lay wait for their own friends, and when they are revealed, say, I did it in jest. 20 With much wood fire increases; but where there is not a double-minded man, strife ceases. 21 A hearth for coals, and wood for fire; and railing man for the tumult of strife. 22 The words of cunning knaves are soft; but they strike *even* to the inmost parts

of the bowels. 23 Silver dishonestly given is to be considered as a potsherd: smooth lips cover a grievous heart. 24 A weeping enemy promises all things with his lips, but in his heart he contrives deceit. 25 Though *your* enemy entreat you with a loud voice, consent not: for there are seven abominations in his heart. 26 He that hides enmity frames deceit: but being easily discerned, exposes his own sins in the public assemblies. 27 He that digs a pit for his neighbor shall fall into it: and he that rolls a stone, rolls it upon himself. 28 A lying tongue hates the truth; and an unguarded mouth causes tumults.

27

1 Boast not of to-morrow; for you know not what the next day shall bring forth. 2 Let your neighbor, and not your own mouth, praise you; a stranger, and not your own lips. 3 A stone is heavy, and sand cumbersome; but a fool's wrath is heavier than both. 4 Wrath is merciless, and anger sharp: but envy can bear nothing. 5 Open reproofs are better than secret love. 6 The wounds of a friend are more to be trusted than the spontaneous kisses of an enemy. 7 A full soul scorns honeycombs; but to a hungry soul even bitter things appear sweet. 8 As when a bird flies down from its own nest, so a man is brought into bondage whenever he estranges himself from his own place. 9 The heart delights in ointments and wines and perfumes: but the soul is broken by calamities. 10 Your own friend, and your father's friend, forsake not; and when you are in distress go not into your brother's house: better is a friend *that is* near than a brother living far off. 11 Son, be wise, that your heart may rejoice; and remove you from yourself reproachful words. 12 A wise man, when evils are approaching, hides himself; but fools pass on, and will be punished. 13 Take away the man's garment, (for a scorner has passed by) whoever lays waste another's goods. 14 Whosoever shall bless a friend in the morning with a loud voice, shall seem to differ nothing from one who curses *him*. 15 On a stormy day drops *of rain* drive a man out of his house; so also does a railing woman *drive a man* out of his own house. 16 The north wind is sharp, but it is called by name propitious. 17 Iron sharpens iron; and a man sharpens his friend's countenance. 18 He that plants a fig tree shall eat the fruits of it: so he that waits on his own master shall be honored. 19 As faces are not like *other* faces, so neither are the thoughts of men. 20 Hell and destruction are not

filled; so also are the eyes of men insatiable. * *He that fixes his eye is an abomination to the Lord; and the uninstructed do not restrain their tongue.* 21 Fire is the trial for silver and gold; and a man is tried by the mouth of them that praise him. The heart of the transgressor seeks after mischiefs; but an upright heart seeks knowledge. 22 Though you scourge a fool, disgracing him in the midst of the council, you will *still* in no wise remove his folly from him. 23 Do you thoroughly know the number of your flock, and pay attention to your herds. 24 For a man *has* not strength and power for ever; neither does he transmit it from generation to generation. 25 Take care of the herbage in the field, and you shall cut grass, and gather the mountain hay; 26 that you may have *wool of* sheep for clothing: pay attention to the land, that you may have lambs. 27 *My* son, you have from me words very useful for your life, and for the life of your servants.

28

1 The ungodly *man* flees when no one pursues: but the righteous is confident as a lion. 2 By reason of the sins of ungodly men quarrels arise; but a wise man will * quell them. 3 A bold man oppresses the poor by ungodly deeds. As an impetuous and profitable rain, 4 so they that forsake the law praise ungodliness; but they that love the law fortify themselves with a wall. 5 Evil men will not understand judgment: but they that seek the Lord will understand † everything. 6 A poor man walking in truth is better than a rich liar. 7 A wise son keeps the law: but he that keeps up debauchery dishonors his father. 8 He that increases his wealth by usuries and *unjust* gains, gathers it for him that pities the poor. 9 He that turns away his ear from hearing the law, even he has ‡ made his prayer abominable. 10 He that causes upright men to err in an evil way, himself shall fall into destruction: transgressor also shall pass by prosperity, but shall not enter into it. 11 A rich man is wise in his own conceit; but an intelligent poor man will condemn him. 12 By reason of the help of righteous men great glory arises: but in the places of the ungodly men are caught. 13 He that covers his own ungodliness shall not prosper: but he that blames *himself* shall be loved. 14 Blessed is the man who religiously fears § always: but the hard of heart shall fall into mischiefs. 15 A hungry lion and a thirsty wolf *is he*, who, being poor, rules over a poor nation. 16 A king in need of revenues is a

great oppressor: but he that hates injustice shall live a long time. 17 He that becomes surety for a man charged with murder shall be an exile, and not in safety. Chasten your son, and he shall love you, and give honor to your soul: he shall not obey a sinful nation. 18 He that walks justly is assisted: but he that walks in crooked ways shall be entangled *therein*. 19 He that tills his own land shall be satisfied with ** bread: but he that follows idleness shall have plenty of poverty. 20 A man worthy of credit shall be much blessed: but the wicked shall not be unpunished. 21 He that reverences not the persons of the just is not good: such a one will sell a man for a morsel of bread. 22 An envious man makes haste to be rich, and knows not that the merciful man will have the mastery over him. 23 He that reproves a man's ways shall have more favor than he that flatters with the tongue. 24 †† He that casts off father or mother, and thinks he sins not; the same is partaker with an ungodly man. 25 An unbelieving man judges rashly: but he that trusts in the Lord will act carefully. 26 He that trusts to a bold heart, such an one is a fool: but he that walks in wisdom shall be safe. 27 He that gives to the poor shall not be in lack: but he that turns away his eye *from him* shall be in great distress. 28 In the places of ungodly *men* the righteous ‡‡ mourn: but in their destruction the righteous shall be multiplied.

29

1 A reprover is better than a stiff-necked man: for when the latter is suddenly set on fire, there shall be no remedy. 2 When the righteous are praised, the people will rejoice: but when the ungodly rule, men mourn. 3 When a man loves wisdom, his father rejoices: but he that keeps harlots will waste wealth. 4 A righteous king establishes a country: but a transgressor destroys *it*. 5 He that prepares a net in the way of his own friend, entangles his own feet in it. 6 A great snare *is spread* for a sinner: but the righteous shall be in joy and gladness. 7 A righteous man knows how to judge for the poor: but the ungodly understands not knowledge; and the poor man has not an understanding mind. 8 Lawless men burn down a city: but wise men turn away wrath. 9 A wise man shall judge nations: but a worthless man being angry laughs and fears not. 10 Bloody men hate a holy *person*, but the upright will seek his soul. 11 A fool utters all his mind: but the wise reserves his in part. 12 When a king hearkens to unjust language, all his subjects

are transgressors. 13 When the creditor and debtor meet together,
the Lord oversees them both. 14 When a king judges the poor in
truth, his throne shall be established * for a testimony. 15 Stripes
and reproofs give wisdom: but an erring child disgraces his
parents. 16 When the ungodly abound, sins abound: but when they
fall, the righteous are warned. 17 Chasten your son, and he shall
give you rest; and he shall give honor to your soul. 18 There shall
be no interpreter to a sinful nation: but he that observes the law
is † blessed. 19 A stubborn servant will not be reproved by words:
for even if he understands, still he will not obey. 20 If you see a
man hasty in *his* words, know that the fool has hope rather than
he. 21 He that lives wantonly from a child, shall be a servant, and in
the end shall grieve over himself. 22 A furious man stirs up strife,
and a passionate man digs up sin. 23 Pride brings a man low, but
the Lord upholds the humble-minded with honor. 24 He that shares
with a thief, hates his own soul: and if any having heard an oath
uttered tell not of it, 25 *they* fearing and reverencing men
unreasonably have been overthrown, but he that trusts in the Lord
shall rejoice. Ungodliness causes a man to stumble: but he that
trusts in ‡ his master shall be safe. 26 Many wait on the favor of
rulers; but justice comes to a man from the Lord. 27 A righteous
man is an abomination to an unrighteous man, and the direct way
is an abomination to the sinner.

30

1 These things says the man to them that trust in God; and I
cease. 2 For I am the most simple of all men, and there is not in
me the wisdom of men. 3 God has taught me wisdom, and I know
the knowledge of the holy. 4 Who has gone up to heaven, and
come down? who has gathered the winds in his * bosom? who has
wrapped up the waters in a garment? who has dominion of all the
ends of the earth? what is his name? or what is the name of his
children? 5 For all the words of God are tried in the fire, and he
defends those that reverence him. 6 Add not to his words, lest he
reprove you, and you be made a liar. 7 Two things I ask of you;
take not favor from me before I die. 8 Remove far from me vanity
and falsehood: and give me not wealth *or* poverty; but appoint me
what is needful and sufficient: 9 lest I be filled and become false,
and say, Who sees me? or be poor and steal, and swear *vainly* by
the name of God. 10 Deliver not a servant into the hands of his

master, lest he curse you, and you be utterly destroyed. 11 A
wicked generation curse their father, and do not bless their
mother. 12 A wicked generation judge themselves to be just, but do
not cleanse their way. 13 A wicked generation have lofty eyes, and
exalt themselves with their eyelids. 14 A wicked generation have
swords *for* teeth and jaw teeth *as* knives, so as to destroy and
devour the lowly from the earth, and the poor of them from among
men. 15 The horse-leech had three dearly beloved daughters: and
these three did not satisfy her; and the fourth was not contented
so as to say, Enough. 16 The grave, and the love of a woman, and
the earth not filled with water; water also and fire will not say, It is
enough. 17 The eye that laughs to scorn a father, and dishonors
the old age of a mother, let the ravens of the valleys pick it out,
and let the young eagles devour it. 18 Moreover there are three
things impossible for me to comprehend, and the fourth I know
not: 19 the track of a flying eagle; and the ways of a serpent on a
rock; and the paths of a ship passing through the sea; and the
ways of a man in youth. 20 Such is the way of an adulterous
woman, who having washed herself from what she has done,
says she has done nothing † amiss. 21 By three things the earth is
troubled, and the fourth it can't bear: 22 if a servant reign; or a fool
be filled with food; 23 or if a maidservant should cast out her own
mistress; and if a hateful woman should marry a good man. 24 And
there are four very little things upon the earth, but these are wiser
than the wise: 25 the ants which are weak, and *yet* prepare *their*
food in summer; 26 the rabbits also *are* a feeble race, who make
their houses in the rocks. 27 The locusts have no king, and *yet*
march orderly at one command. 28 And the eft, which supports
itself by *its* hands, and is easily taken, dwells in the fortresses of
kings. 29 And there are three things which go well, and a fourth
which passes along finely. 30 A lion's whelp, stronger than *all other*
beasts, which turns not away, nor fears *any* beast; 31 and a cock
walking in boldly among the hens, and the goat leading the herd;
and a king publicly speaking before a nation. 32 If you abandon
yourself to mirth, and stretch forth your hand in a quarrel, you
shall be disgraced. 33 Milk out milk, and there shall be butter, and if
you wing *one's* nostrils there shall come out blood: so if you extort
words, there will come forth quarrels and strifes.

1 My words have been spoken by God—the oracular answer of a king, whom his mother instructed. 2 What will you keep, my son, what? the words of God. My firstborn son, I speak to you: what? son of my womb? what? * son of my vows? 3 Give not your wealth to women, nor your mind and living to remorse. Do all things with counsel: drink wine with counsel. 4 Princes are prone to anger: let them then not drink wine: 5 lest they drink, and forget wisdom, and be not able to judge the poor rightly. 6 Give strong drink to those that are in sorrow, and the wine to drink to those in pain: 7 that they may forget their poverty, and may not remember their troubles any more. 8 Open your mouth with the word of God, and judge all fairly. 9 Open your mouth and judge justly, and plead the cause of the poor and weak. 10 Who shall find a virtuous woman? for such a one is more valuable than precious stones. 11 The heart of her husband trusts in her: such a one shall stand in no need of fine spoils. 12 For she employs all her living for her husband's good. 13 Gathering wool and flax, she makes it serviceable with her hands. 14 She is like a ship trading from a distance: so she procures her livelihood. 15 And she rises by night, and gives food to her household, and *appointed* tasks to her maidens. 16 She views a farm, and buys it: and with the fruit of her hands she plants a possession. 17 She strongly girds her loins, and strengthens her arms for work. 18 And she finds by experience that working is good; and her candle goes not out all night. 19 She reaches forth her arms to needful *works*, and applies her hands to the spindle. 20 And she opens her hands to the needy, and reaches out fruit to the poor. 21 Her husband is not anxious about those at home when he tarries anywhere abroad: for all † her household are clothed. 22 She makes for her husband ‡ clothes of double texture, and garments for herself of fine linen and scarlet. 23 And her husband becomes a distinguished *person* in the gates, when he sits in council with the old inhabitants of the land. 24 She makes fine linens, and sells girdles to the Chananites: she opens her mouth heedfully and with propriety, and controls her tongue. 25 She puts on strength and honor; and rejoices in the last days. 26 But she opens her mouth wisely, and according to law. 27 The ways of her household are careful, and she eats not the bread of idleness. 28 And *her* kindness to them sets up her children for them, and they grow rich, and her husband praises her. 29 Many daughters have obtained wealth, many have wrought valiantly; but

you have exceeded, you have surpassed all. 30 Charms are false, and woman's beauty is vain: for it is a wise woman that is blessed, and let her praise the fear the Lord. 31 Give her of the fruit of her lips; and let her husband be praised in the gates.

---

* 1:3 Gr. turnings, q.d. knotty words. See Heb.

† 1:4 Or, discretion.

‡ 1:7 Or, sum, or, top.

§ 1:16 this verse is not in the text. The Alexandrine text is shown here

** 1:33 Gr. hope. See Ps 16.

* 2:9 Lit. all good a les.

† 2:15 Lit. wheel tracks. Compare Heb 12:13.

‡ 2:18 See Heb.

§ 2:19 Singular variation from Heb.

** 2:20 Gr. smooth.

* 3:4 Alex. + 'and write them on the table of your heart.'

† 3:4 See Rom 12:17.

‡ 3:6 Gr. divide. See 2 Tim 2:13.

§ 3:11 Heb 12. 5, 6.

** 3:21 See Heb 2:1.

†† 3:24 Gr. sit down.

‡‡ 3:34 See 1 Pet 5:5.

* 4:5 Alexandrian codex has: “Get wisdom, get understanding, forget not, nor decline from the words of my mouth.”

† 4:8 Lit. dig a trench about her, see Heb.

‡ 4:11 Gr. wheel-tracks, see chap 2:18; Heb 12:13.

§ 4:18 Gr. order itself aright.

** 4:22 Or, healing.

†† 4:27 Heb. omits.

* 5:4 Gr. a more bitter thing.

† 5:13 Alex. omits 'not.'

* 6:8 Gr. strength.

† 6:15 Comp. Heb.

‡ 6:19 Gr sends forth judgments.

* 7:7 Gr. of.

† 7:25 Alex. + 'and stray not in her paths.'

‡ 7:27 Gr. ways.

* 8:5 For the use of ἄκατος and πανοῦργος in this book, see Proverbs 8. 5 — It is frequently the case in Proverbs that ἄκατος is used in a bad sense, and πανοῦργος in a good one. For ἄκατος see chap 1. 4, 22; 8. 5; 14. 15; 21:11 For πανοῦργος, 12. 16; 13. 1, 16; 14. 8, 15, 18; 15. 5; 21. 11; 22. 3; 27. 12; 28:2.

† 8:23 Gr. before the age.

‡ 8:27 Or, marked out.

§ 8:29 The Alexandrine text has: When he set to the sea its bound, and the waters shall not pass his [note: Gr. mouth.]

** 8:30 Or, arranging all things.

†† 8:32 Alexandrine text reads: “And blessed are they that keep my ways.”

‡‡ 8:33 not in Codex Vaticanus, but Alexandrine codex has this text

§§ 8:33 More lit., do not separate yourselves from it.

* 9:6 Alex. + 'that you may live.'

† 9:10 Or, summit.

‡ 9:12 Heb. — to beginning of verse 13.

* 10:13 Lit. heartless man, Hebraism.

† 10:23 Gr. laughter.

* 11:3 the Alexandrine text reads: “The integrity of the upright shall guide them, but the overthrow of the rebellious shall spoil them.”

† 11:3 Comp. Heb.

‡ 11:4 there is no verse 4. The Alexandrine text has this.

§ 11:5 Gr. right divides.

** 11:10 The Alexandrine text reads: “[note - Part of verse 10.]— but at the destruction of the wicked there is exultation.”

†† 11:11 there is no verse 11, but the Alexandrine text reads.

‡‡ 11:13 See chap 20:27.

§§ 11:14 Or, governance.

*** 11:16 Gr. raises.

††† 11:16 Gr. manly.

‡‡‡ 11:24 Gr. diminished.

§§§ 11:28 See 1 Tim 5:8.

* 11:31 See 1 Pet.

* 12:2 Or. better is he, etc.

† 12:27 Gr. pure.

* 13:5 Alexandrine text reads: “Righteousness preserves the simple in the way, but sin makes worthless the ungodly.”

† 13:8 Or, comes not in for.

* 14:9 Gr. shall owe. See Job 6:21.

† 14:10 Or, heart be sensitive.

‡ 14:12 Gr. come.

§ 14:14 Lit. bold-hearted.

** 14:32 Comp. Heb.

* 15:4 Gr. the healing of the tongue.

† 15:4 Gr. spirit.

‡ 15:5 Gr. with the roots wholly torn up.

§ 15:18 Gr. future.

** 15:23 Or, obey.

†† 15:27 Observe, this is not in the Heb. nor any such doctrine.

* 16:16 Or, Abodes. Comp. Heb. See Lu 13:35.

† 16:19 Or, affliction.

‡ 16:31 Gr. boasting.

* 17:9 Comp. Heb.

† 17:20 Or, meets not with good men.

* 18:10 Gr. having run.

† 18:16 See Ps 188. (119) 32.

‡ 18:17 Comp. Mark 14. ult. and margin, with 2 Tim 4. 14-17.

§ 18:22 Heb. omits this verse.

** 18:22 Gr. plural.

* 19:11 Gr. boasting comes upon.

† 19:15 Or, keeps down.

‡ 19:23 Or, 'but he that is without fear (sc. of the Lord) shall dwell' etc.

* 20:10 Gr. double.

† 20:27 Comp. chap 11:13.

* 21:9 Gr. in the open air.

† 21:16 Heb. Rephaim.

‡ 21:18 Gr. `off-scouring;' perhaps `ransom,' q. d. that which cleans.

§ 21:27 Or, unlawfully.

** 21:29 See Alex. ungodly.

* 22:8 See 2 Cor 9:7. Compare Heb.

† 22:21 See 1 Peter 3:15.

‡ 22:28 Gr. eternal.

* 23:30 Gr. in public walks.

* 24:22 Heb. omits to the end.

† 24:22 Lit. be outside of.

‡ 24:31 Gr. grass.

* 25:1 Possibly genuine, q. d. beyond

doubt.

* 26:9 Compare Heb.

† 26:10 Great variation from Hebrew here.

‡ 26:12 Gr. by.

§ 26:16 Compare Heb.

* 27:20 Heb. omits to ver 21.

* 28:2 Gr. quench.

† 28:5 Gr. in everything.

‡ 28:9 Or, abhorred his prayer.

§ 28:14 Gr. all things.

** 28:19 Gr. plural.

†† 28:24 Mark 7:11.

‡‡ 28:28 Gr. groan.

* 29:14 Heb. 'for ever.' See Amos 1. 11; Mich 7. 18; in the Greek.

† 29:18 Or, 'most blessed.'

‡ 29:25 Possibly, 'in the Lord.' See 2 Pet 2:1.

* 30:4 Or, fold of his robe.

† 30:20 Gr. out of place.

* 31:2 The usual punctuation has been altered.

† 31:21 Gr. those with her.

‡ 31:22 Comp. Heb. and A.V.

- Ecclesiastes

- 1
- 2
- 3
- 4
- 5
- 6
- 7
- 8
- 9
- 10

- 11
- 12

ECCLESIASTES

1

1 The words of the Preacher, the son of David, king of Israel in
Jerusalem. 2 Vanity of vanities, said the Preacher, vanity of
vanities; all is vanity. 3 What advantage *is there* to a man in all his
labor that he takes under the sun? 4 A generation goes, and a
generation comes: but the earth stands for ever. 5 And the sun
arises, and the sun goes down and draws toward its
place; 6 arising there it proceeds southward, and goes round
toward the north. The wind goes round and round, and the wind
returns to its circuits. 7 All the rivers run into the sea; and yet the
sea is not filled: to the place whence the rivers come, there they
return again. 8 All things are full of labor; a man will not be able to
speak *of them*: neither shall the eye be satisfied with seeing,
neither shall the ear be filled with hearing. 9 What is that which has
been? the very thing which shall be: and what is that which has
been done? the very thing which shall be done: and there is no
new thing under the sun. 10 *Who is he* that shall speak and say,

Behold, this is new? it has already been in the ages that have passed before us. 11 There is no memorial to the first things; neither to the things that have been last shall their memorial be with them that shall at the last *time*. 12 I the Preacher was king over Israel in Jerusalem. 13 And I applied my heart to seek out and examine by wisdom concerning all things that are done under heaven, for God has given to the sons of men an evil trouble to be troubled therewith. 14 I saw all the works that were done under the sun; and, behold, all were vanity and waywardness of spirit. 15 That which is crooked can't be made straight: and deficiency can't be numbered. 16 I spoke in my heart, saying, Behold, I am increased, and have acquired wisdom beyond all who were before me in Jerusalem: also I applied my heart to know wisdom and knowledge. 17 And my heart knew much—wisdom, and knowledge, parables and understanding: I perceived that this also is waywardness of spirit. 18 For in the abundance of wisdom is abundance of knowledge; and he that increases knowledge will increase sorrow.

2

1 I said in my heart, Come now, I will prove you with mirth, and behold you good: and, behold, this is also vanity. 2 I said to laughter, Madness: and to mirth, Why do you this: 3 And I examined whether my heart would excite my flesh as *with* wine, (though my heart guided *me* in wisdom,) and *I desired* to lay hold of mirth, until I should see of what kind is the good to the sons of men, which they should do under the sun all the days of their life. 4 I enlarged my work; I built me houses; I planted me vineyards. 5 I made me gardens and orchards, and planted in them every kind of fruit tree. 6 I made me pools of water, to water from them the timber-bearing wood. 7 I got servants and maidens, and servants were born to me in the house: also I had abundant possession of flocks and herds, beyond all who were before me in Jerusalem. 8 Moreover I collected for myself both silver and gold also, and the peculiar treasures of kings and provinces: I procured me singing men and singing women, and delights of the sons of men, a butler and female cupbearers. 9 So I became great, and advanced beyond all that were before in Jerusalem: also my wisdom was established to me. 10 And whatever my eyes desired, I withheld not from them, I withheld not my heart from all my mirth:

for my heart rejoiced in all my labor; and this was my portion of all my labor. 11 And I looked on all my works which my hands had wrought, and on my labor which I laboured to perform: and behold, all was vanity and waywardness of spirit, and there is no advantage under the sun. 12 Then I looked on to see wisdom, and madness, and folly: for who is the man who will follow after counsel, in all things where in he employs it? 13 And I saw that wisdom excels folly, as much as light excels darkness. 14 The wise man's eyes are in his head; but the fool walks in darkness: and I perceived, even I, that one event shall happen to them all. 15 And I said in my heart, As the event of the fool is, so shall it be to me, even to me: and to what purpose have I gained wisdom? I said moreover in my heart, This is also vanity, because the fool speaks of his abundance. 16 For there is no remembrance of the wise man with the fool for ever; forasmuch as now *in* the coming days all things are forgotten: and how shall the wise man die with the fool? 17 So I hated life; because the work that was wrought under the sun was evil before me: for all is vanity and waywardness of spirit. 18 And I hated the whole of my labor which I took under the sun; because I must leave it to the man who will come after me. 19 And who knows whether he will be a wise *man* or a fool? and whether he will have power over all my labor in which I laboured, and wherein I grew wise under the sun? this is also vanity. 20 so I went about to dismiss from my heart all my labor wherein I had laboured under the sun. 21 For there is *such* a man that his labor is in wisdom, and in knowledge, and in fortitude; *yet* this man shall give his portion to one who has not laboured therein. This is also vanity and great evil. 22 For it happens to a man in all his labor, and in the purpose of his heart wherein he labors under the sun. 23 For all his days *are days* of sorrows, and vexation of spirit is his; in the night also his heart rests not. This is also vanity. 24 A man has nothing *really* good to eat, and to drink, and to show his soul *as* good in his trouble. This also I saw, that it is from the hand of God. 25 For who shall eat, or who shall drink, without him? 26 For *God* has given to the man who is good in his sight, wisdom, and knowledge, and joy: but he has given to the sinner trouble, to add and to heap up, that he may give to him that is good before God; for this is also vanity and waywardness of spirit.

3

1 To all things there is a time, and a season for every matter under
heaven. 2 A time of birth, and a time to die; a time to plant, and a
time to pluck up what has been planted; 3 a time to kill, and a time
to heal; a time to pull down, and a time to build up; 4 a time to
weep, and a time to laugh; a time to lament, and a time to
dance; 5 a time to throw stones, and a time to gather stones
together; a time to embrace, and a time to abstain from
embracing; 6 a time to seek, and a time to lose; a time to keep, and
a time to cast away; 7 a time to rend, and a time to sew; a time to
be silent, and a time to speak; 8 a time to love, and a time to hate;
a time of war, and a time of peace. 9 What advantage *has* he that
works in those things wherein he labors? 10 I have seen all the
trouble, which God has given to the sons of men to be troubled
with. 11 All the things which he has made are beautiful in his time:
he has also set the whole world in their heart, that man might not
find out the work which God has wrought from the beginning even
to the end. 12 I know that there is no good in them, except *for a
man* to rejoice, and to do good in his life. 13 Also *in the case of*
every man who shall eat and drink, and see good in all his labor,
this is a gift of God. 14 I know that whatever things God has done,
they shall be for ever: it is impossible to add to it, and it is
impossible to take away from it: and God has done *it*, that *men*
may fear before him. 15 That which has been is now; and whatever
things *are appointed* to be have already been; and God will seek
out that which is past. 16 And moreover I saw under the sun the
place of judgment, there was the ungodly one; and the place of
righteousness, there was the godly one. 17 And I said in my heart,
God will judge the righteous and the ungodly: for there is a time
there for every action and for every work. 18 I said in my heart,
concerning the speech of the sons of man, God will judge them,
and that to show that they are beasts. 19 Also to them is the event
of the sons of man, and the event of the brute; one event befalls
them: as is the death of the one, so also the death of the other;
and there is one breath to all: and what has the man more than
the brute? nothing; for all is vanity. 20 All *go* to one place; all were
formed of the dust, and all will return to dust. 21 And who has seen
the spirit of the sons of man, whether it goes upward? and the
spirit of the beast, whether it goes downward to the earth? 22 And I
saw that there was no good, but that wherein a man shall rejoice

in his works, for it is his portion, for who shall bring him to see any thing of that which shall be after him?

4

1 So I returned, and saw all the oppressions that were done under the sun: and behold the tear of the oppressed, and they had no comforter; and on the side of them that oppressed them was power; but they had no comforter: 2 and I praised all the dead that had already died more than the living, as many as are alive until now. 3 Better also than both these is he who has not yet been, who has not seen all the evil work that is done under the sun. 4 And I saw all labor, and all the diligent work, that this is a man's envy from his neighbor. This is also vanity and waywardness of spirit. 5 The fool folds his hands together, and eats his own flesh. 6 Better is a handful of rest than two handfuls of trouble and waywardness of spirit. 7 So I returned, and saw vanity under the sun. 8 There is one *alone*, and there is not a second; yes, he has neither son nor brother: yet there is no end to all his labor; neither is his eye satisfied with wealth; and for whom do I labor, and deprive my soul of good? this is also vanity, and an evil trouble. 9 Two *are* better than one, *seeing* they have a good reward for their labor. 10 For if they fall, the one will lift up his fellow: but woe to him that is alone when he falls, and there is not a second to lift him up. 11 Also if two should lie together, they also get heat: but how shall one be warmed *alone?* 12 And if one should prevail against *him*, the two shall withstand him; and a threefold cord shall not be quickly broken. 13 Better is a poor and wise child than an old and foolish king, who knows not how to take heed any longer. 14 For he shall come forth out of the house of the prisoners to reign, because *he* also that was in his kingdom has become poor. 15 I saw all the living who were walking under the sun, with the second youth who shall stand up in each one's place. 16 There is no end to all the people, to all who were before them: and the last shall not rejoice in him: for this also is vanity and waywardness of spirit. 17 Keep your foot, whenever you go to the house of God; and *when you are* near to hear, let your sacrifice *be* better than the gift of fools: for they know not that they are doing evil.

5

1 Be not hasty with your mouth, and let not your heart be swift to utter anything before God; for God is in heaven above, and you upon earth: therefore let your words be few. 2 For through the multitude of trial a dream comes; and a fool's voice is with a multitude of words. 3 Whenever you shall vow a vow to God, defer not to pay it; for *he has* no pleasure in fools: pay you therefore whatever you shall have vowed. 4 *It is* better that you should not vow, than that you should vow and not pay. 5 Suffer not your mouth to lead your flesh to sin; and say not in the presence of God, It was an error: lest God be angry at your voice, and destroy the works of your hands. 6 For *there is evil* in a multitude of dreams and vanities and many words: but fear you God. 7 If you should see the oppression of the poor, and the wresting of judgment and of justice in the land, wonder not at the matter: for *there is* a high one to watch over him that is high, and high ones over them. 8 Also the abundance of the earth is for every one: the king *is dependent on* the tilled field. 9 He that loves silver shall not be satisfied with silver: and who has loved gain, in the abundance thereof? this is also vanity. 10 In the multitude of good they are increased that eat it: and what virtue has the owner, but the right of beholding *it* with his eyes? 11 The sleep of a servant is sweet, whether he eat little or much: but to one who is satiated with wealth, there is none that suffers him to sleep. 12 There is an infirmity which I have seen under the sun, *namely*, wealth kept for its owner to his hurt. 13 And that wealth shall perish in an evil trouble: and *the man* begets a son, and there is nothing in his hand. 14 As he came forth naked from his mother's womb, he shall return back as he came, and he shall receive nothing for his labor, that it should go *with him* in his hand. 15 And this is also an evil infirmity: for as he came, so also shall he return: and what is his gain, for which he vainly labors? 16 Yes, all his days are in darkness, and in mourning, and much sorrow, and infirmity, and wrath. 17 Behold, I have seen good, that it is a fine thing *for a man* to eat and to drink, and to see good in all his labor in which he may labor under the sun, *all* the number of the days of his life which God has given to him: for it is his portion. 18 Yes, and *as for* every man to whom God has given wealth and possessions, and has given him power to eat thereof, and to receive his portion, and to rejoice in his labor; this is the gift of God. 19 For he shall not much remember the days of

his life; for God troubles him in the mirth of his heart.

6

1 There is an evil which I have seen under the sun, and it is
abundant with man: 2 a man to whom God shall give wealth, and
substance, and honor, and he wants nothing for his soul of all
things that he shall desire, yet God shall not give him power to eat
of it, for a stranger shall devour it: this is vanity, and an evil
infirmity. 3 If a man beget one hundred *children*, and live many
years, yes, however abundant the days of his years shall be, yet *if*
his soul shall not be satisfied with good, and also he have no
burial; I said, An untimely birth is better than he. 4 For he came in
vanity, and departs in darkness, and his name shall be covered in
darkness. 5 Moreover he has not seen the sun, nor known rest:
there is *no more rest* to this one than another. 6 Though he has
lived to the return of a thousand years, yet he has seen no good:
do not all go to one place? 7 All the labor of a man is for his mouth,
and yet the appetite shall not be satisfied. 8 For *what* advantage
has the wise man over the fool, since *even* the poor knows how to
walk in the direction of life? 9 The sight of the eyes is better than
that which wanders in soul: this is also vanity, and waywardness
of spirit. 10 If anything has been, its name has already been called:
and it is known what man is; neither can he contend with him who
is stronger than he. 11 For there are many things which increase
vanity.

7

1 What advantage has a man? for who knows *what is* good for a
man in his life, *during* the number of the life of the days of his
vanity? and he has spent them as a shadow; for who shall tell a
man what shall be after him under the sun? 2 A good name is
better than good oil; and the day of death than the day of birth. 3 *It*
is better to go to the house of mourning, than to go to the banquet
house: since this is the end of every man; and the living man will
apply good *warning* to his heart. 4 Sorrow is better than laughter:
for by the sadness of the countenance the heart will be made
better. 5 The heart of the wise is in the house of mourning; but the
heart of fools is in the house of mirth. 6 *It is* better to hear a reproof
of a wise man, than for a man to hear the song of fools. 7 As the

sound of thorns under a caldron, so is the laughter of fools: this is
also vanity. 8 for oppression makes a wise man mad, and destroys
his noble heart. 9 The end of a matter is better than the beginning
thereof: the patient is better than the high-minded. 10 Be not hasty
in your spirit to be angry: for anger will rest in the bosom of
fools. 11 Say not, What has happened, that the former days were
better than these? for you do not enquire in wisdom concerning
this. 12 Wisdom is good with an inheritance: and *there is* an
advantage *by it* to them that see the sun. 13 For wisdom in its
shadow is as the shadow of silver: and the excellence of the
knowledge of wisdom will give life to him that has it. 14 Behold the
works of God: for who shall be able to straighten him whom God
has made crooked? 15 In the day of prosperity live joyfully, and
consider in the day of adversity: consider, *I say*, God also has
caused the one to agree with the other for *this* reason, that man
should find nothing after him. 16 I have seen all things in the days
of my vanity: there is a just man perishing in his justice, and there
is an ungodly man remaining in his wickedness. 17 Be not very just;
neither be very wise: lest you be confounded. 18 Be not very
wicked; and be not stubborn: lest you should die before your
time. 19 It is well for you to hold fast by this; also by this defile not
your hand: for to them that fear God all things shall come forth
well. 20 Wisdom will help the wise man more than ten mighty men
which are in the city. 21 For there is not a righteous man in the
earth, who will do good, and not sin 22 Also take no heed to all the
words which ungodly men shall speak; lest you hear your servant
cursing you. 23 For many times he shall trespass against you, and
repeatedly shall he afflict your heart; for thus also have you
cursed others. 24 All these things have I proved in wisdom: I said, I
will be wise; but it was far from me. 25 *That which is* far beyond
what was, and a great depth, who shall find it out? 26 I and my
heart went round about to know, and to examine, and to seek
wisdom, and the account *of things*, and to know the folly and
trouble and madness of the ungodly man. 27 And I find her *to be*,
and I will pronounce *to be* more bitter than death the woman
which is a snare, and her heart nets, *who has* a band in her
hands: *he that is* good in the sight of God shall be delivered from
her; but the sinner shall be caught by her. 28 Behold, this have I
found, said the Preacher, *seeking* by one at a time to find out the
account, 29 which my soul sought after, but I found not: for I have

found one man of a thousand; but a woman in all these I have not found. 30 But, behold, this have I found, that God made man upright; but they have sought out many devices.

8

1 Who knows the wise? and who knows the interpretation of a saying? A man's wisdom will lighten his countenance; but a man of shameless countenance will be hated. 2 Observe the commandment of the king, and *that* because of the word of the oath of God. 3 Be not hasty; you shall go forth out of his presence: stand not in an evil matter; for he will do whatever he shall please, 4 even as a king having power: and who will say to him, What do you? 5 He that keeps the commandment shall not know an evil thing: and the heart of the wise knows the time of judgment. 6 For to every thing there is time and judgment; for the knowledge of a man is great to him. 7 For there is no one that knows what is going to be: for who shall tell him how it shall be? 8 There is no man that has power over the spirit to retain the spirit; and there is no power in the day of death: and there is no discharge in the day of the battle; neither shall ungodliness save her votary. 9 So I saw all this, and I applied my heart to every work that has been done under the sun; all the things wherein man has power over man to afflict him. 10 And then I saw the ungodly carried into the tombs, and *that* out of the holy place: and they departed, and were praised in the city, because they had done thus: this also is vanity. 11 Because there is no contradiction made on the part of those who do evil quickly, therefore the heart of the children of men is fully determined in them to do evil. 12 He that has sinned has done evil from that time, and long from beforehand: nevertheless I know, that it is well with them that fear God, that they may fear before him: 13 but it shall not be well with the ungodly, and he shall not prolong his days, *which are* as a shadow; forasmuch as he fears not before God. 14 There is a vanity which is done upon the earth; that there are righteous persons to whom it happens according to the doing of the ungodly; and there are ungodly men, to whom it happens according to the doing of the just: I said, This is also vanity. 15 Then I praised mirth, because there is no good for a man under the sun, but to eat, and drink, and be merry: and this shall attend him in his labor all the days of his life, which God has given

him under the sun. 16 Whereupon I set my heart to know wisdom,
and to perceive the trouble that was wrought upon the earth: for
there is that neither by day nor night sees sleep with his
eyes. 17 And I saw all the works of God, that a man shall not be
able to discover the work which is wrought under the sun;
whatever things a man shall endeavor to seek, however a man
may labor to seek it, yet he shall not find it; yes, how much soever
a wise man may speak of knowing it, he shall not be able to find it:
for I applied all this to my heart, and my heart has seen all this.

9

1 *I saw* that the righteous, and the wise, and their works, are in the
hand of God: yes, there is no man that knows either love or
hatred, *though* all are before their face. 2 Vanity is in all: there is
one event to the righteous, and to the wicked; to the good, and to
the bad; both to the pure, and to the impure; both to him that
sacrifices, and to him that sacrifice not: as is the good, so is the
sinner: as is the swearer, even so is he that fears an oath. 3 There
is this evil in all that is done under the sun, that there is one event
to all: yes, the heart of the sons of men is filled with evil, and
madness is in their heart during their life, and after that *they go* to
the dead. 4 for who is he that has fellowship with all the living?
there is hope *of him*: for a living dog is better than a dead
lion. 5 For the living will know that they shall die: but the dead know
nothing, and there is no longer any reward to them; for their
memory is lost. 6 also their love, and their hatred, and their envy,
have now perished; yes, there is no portion for them any more for
ever in all that is done under the sun. 7 Go, eat your bread with
mirth, and drink your wine with a joyful heart; for now God has
favourably accepted your works. 8 Let your garments be always
white; and let not oil be lacking on your head. 9 And see life with
the wife whom you love all the days of the life of your vanity,
which are given you under the sun: for that is your portion in your
life, and in your labor wherein you labor under the
sun. 10 Whatsoever your hand shall find to do, do with all your
might; for there is no work, nor device, nor knowledge, nor
wisdom, in Hades wither you go. 11 I returned, and saw under the
sun, that the race is not to the swift, nor the battle to the strong,
nor yet bread to the wise, nor yet wealth to men of understanding,
nor yet favor to men of knowledge; for time and chance will

happen to them all. 12 For surely man also knows not his time: as fishes that are taken in an evil net, and as birds that are caught in a snare; even thus the sons of men are snared at an evil time, when it falls suddenly upon them. 13 This I also saw *to be* wisdom under the sun, and it is great before me: 14 *suppose there were* a little city, and few men in it; and there should come against it a great king, and surround it, and build great mounds against it; 15 and should find in it a poor wise man, and he should save the city through his wisdom: yet no man would remember that poor man. 16 And I said Wisdom is better than power: yet the wisdom of the poor man is set at nothing, and his words not listened to. 17 The words of the wise are heard in quiet more than the cry of them that rule in folly. 18 Wisdom is better than weapons of war: and one sinner will destroy much good.

10

1 Pestilent flies will corrupt a preparation of sweet ointment: *and* a little wisdom is more precious than great glory of folly. 2 A wise man's heart is at his right hand; but a fool's heart at his left. 3 Yes, and whenever a fool walks by the way, his heart will fail him, and all that he thinks of is folly. 4 If the spirit of the ruler rise up against you, leave not your place; for soothing will put an end to great offenses. 5 There is an evil which I have seen under the sun, wherein an error has proceeded from the ruler. 6 The fool has been set in very high places, while rich men would sit in a low one. 7 I have seen servants upon horses, and princes walking as servants on the earth. 8 He that digs a pit shall fall into it; and him that breaks down a hedge a serpent shall bite. 9 He that removes stones shall be troubled thereby; he that cleaves wood shall be endangered thereby. 10 If the axe-head should fall off, then the man troubles his countenance, and he must put forth more strength: and *in that case* skill is of no advantage to a man. 11 If a serpent bite when there is no *charmer's* whisper, then there is no advantage to the charmer. 12 The words of a wise mouth are gracious: but the lips of a fool will swallow him up. 13 The beginning of the words of his mouth is folly: and the end of his talk mischievous madness. 14 A fool moreover multiplies words: man knows not what has been, nor what will be: who shall tell him what will come after him? 15 The labor of fools will afflict them, *as that of one* who knows not to go to the city. 16 Woe to you, O city, whose

king is young, and your princes eat in the morning! 17 Blessed are you, O land, whose king is a son of nobles, and whose princes shall eat seasonably, for strength, and shall not be ashamed. 18 By slothful neglect a building will be brought low: and by idleness of the hands the house will fall to pieces. 19 Men prepare bread for laughter, and wine and oil that the living should rejoice: but to money all things will humbly yield obedience. 20 Even in your conscience, curse not the king; and curse not the rich in your bedchamber: for a bird of the air shall carry your voice, and that which has wings shall report your speech.

11

1 Send forth your bread upon the face of the water: for you shall find it after many days. 2 Give a portion to seven, and also to eight; for you know not what evil there shall be upon the earth. 3 If the clouds be filled with rain, they pour *it* out upon the earth: and if a tree fall southward, or if it fall northward, in the place where the tree shall fall, there it shall be. 4 He that observes the wind sows not; and he that looks at the clouds will not reap. 5 Among whom none knows what is the way of the wind: as the bones *are hid* in the womb of a pregnant *woman*, so you shall not know the works of God, *even* all things whatever he shall do. 6 In the morning sow your seed, and in the evening let not your hand be slack: for you know not what sort shall prosper, whether this or that, or whether both shall be good alike. 7 Moreover the light is sweet, and it is good for the eyes to see the sun. 8 For even if a man should live many years, *and* rejoice in them all; yet let him remember the days of darkness; for they shall be many. All that comes is vanity. 9 Rejoice, O young man, in your youth; and let your heart cheer you in the days of your youth, and walk in the ways of your heart blameless, but not in the sight of your eyes: yet know that for all these things God will bring you into judgment. 10 Therefore remove sorrow from your heart, and put away evil from your flesh: for youth and folly are vanity.

12

1 And remember your Creator in the days of your youth, before the days of evil come, and the years overtake *you* in which you shall say, I have no pleasure in them. 2 While the sun and light are not

darkened, nor the moon and the stars; nor the clouds return after the rain: 3 in the day wherein the keepers of the house shall tremble, and the mighty men shall become bent, and the grinding *women* cease because they have become few, and the *women* looking out at the windows be dark; 4 and they shall shut the doors in the marketplace, because of the weakness of the voice of her that grinds *at the mill*; and he shall rise up at the voice of the sparrow, and all the daughters of song shall be brought low; 5 and they shall look up, and fears *shall be* in the way, and the almond tree shall blossom, and the locust shall increase, and the caper shall be scattered: because man has gone to his eternal home, and the mourners have gone about the market: 6 before the silver cord be *let go*, or the choice gold be broken, or the pitcher be broken at the fountain, or the wheel run down to the cistern; 7 *before* the dust also return to the earth as it was, and the spirit return to God who gave it. 8 Vanity of vanities, said the Preacher; all is vanity. 9 And because the Preacher was wise above *others, so it was* that he taught man excellent knowledge, and the ear will trace out the parables. 10 The Preacher sought diligently to find out acceptable words, and a correct writing, *even* words of truth. 11 The words of the wise are as goads, and as nails firmly fastened, which have been given from one shepherd by agreement. 12 And moreover, my son, guard yourself by means of them: of making many books there is no end; and much study is a weariness of the flesh. 13 Hear the end of the matter, the sun: Fear God, and keep his commandments: for this is the whole man. 14 For God will bring every work into judgment, with everything that has been overlooked, whether *it be* good, or whether *it be* evil.

SONG OF SONGS

1

1 The Song of songs, which is Solomon's. 2 Let him kiss me with the kisses of his mouth: for your breasts are better than wine. 3 And the smell of your ointments is better than all spices: your name is ointment poured forth; therefore do the young maidens love you. 4 They have drawn you: we will run after you, for the smell of your ointments: the king has brought me into closet: let us rejoice and be glad in you; we will love your breasts more than wine: righteousness loves you. 5 I am black, but beautiful, you daughters of Jerusalem, as the tents of Kedar, as the curtains of Solomon. 6 Look not upon me, because I am dark, because the sun has looked unfavourably upon me: my mother's sons strove with me; they made me keeper in the vineyards; I have not kept my own vineyard. 7 Tell me, *you* whom my soul loves, where you tend your flock, where you cause *them* to rest at noon, lest I become as one that is veiled by the flocks of your companions. 8 If you know not yourself, you fair one among women, go you forth by the footsteps of the flocks, and feed your kids by the shepherd's tents. 9 I have likened you, my companion, to my horses in the chariots of Pharao. 10 How are your cheeks beautiful as *those* of a dove, your neck as chains! 11 We will make you figures of gold with studs of silver. 12 So long as the king was at table, my spikenard gave forth its smell. 13 My kinsman is to me

a bundle of myrrh; he shall lie between my breasts. 14 My kinsman
is to me a cluster of camphor in the vineyards of
Engaddi. 15 Behold, you are fair, my companion; behold, you are
fair; your eyes are doves. 16 Behold, you are fair, my kinsman, yes,
beautiful, overshadowing our bed. 17 The beams of our house are
cedars, our ceilings are of cypress.

2

1 I am a flower of the plain, a lily of the valleys. 2 As a lily among
thorns, so is my companion among the daughters. 3 As the apple
among the trees of the wood, so is my kinsman among the sons. I
desired his shadow, and sat down, and his fruit was sweet in my
throat. 4 Bring me into the wine house; set love before
me. 5 Strengthen me with perfumes, stay me with apples: for I *am*
wounded with love. 6 His left *hand shall be* under my head, and his
right hand shall embrace me. 7 I have charged you, you daughters
of Jerusalem, by the powers and by the virtues of the field, that
you do not rouse or wake *my* love, until he please. 8 The voice of
my kinsman! behold, he comes leaping over the mountains,
bounding over the hills. 9 My kinsman is like a roe or a young hart
on the mountains of Baethel: behold, he is behind our wall,
looking through the windows, peeping through the lattices. 10 My
kinsman answers, and says to me, Rise up, come, my companion,
my fair one, my dove. 11 For, behold, the winter is past, the rain is
gone, it has departed. 12 The flowers are seen in the land; the time
of pruning has arrived; the voice of the turtle-dove has been heard
in our land. 13 The fig tree has put forth its young figs, the vines put
forth the tender grape, they yield a smell: arise, come, my
companion, my fair one, my dove; yes, come. 14 *You are* my dove,
in the shelter of the rock, near the wall: show me your face, and
cause me to hear your voice; for your voice is sweet, and your
countenance is beautiful. 15 Take us the little foxes that spoil the
vines: for our vines put forth tender grapes. 16 My kinsman is mine,
and I am his: he feeds *his flock* among the lilies. 17 Until the day
dawn, and the shadows depart, turn, my kinsman, be you like to a
roe or young hart on the mountains of the ravines.

3

1 By night on my bed I sought him whom my soul loves: I sought

him, but found him not; I called him, but he listened not to me. 2 I will rise now, and go about in the city, in the marketplaces, and in the streets, and I will seek him whom my soul loves: I sought him, but I found him not. 3 The watchmen who go their rounds in the city found me. *I said*, Have you seen him whom my soul loves? 4 *It was* as a little *while* after I parted from them, that I found him whom my soul loves: I held him, and did not let him go, until I brought him into my mother's house, and into the chamber of her that conceived me. 5 I have charged you, O daughters of Jerusalem, by the powers and by the virtues of the field, that you rouse not nor awake *my* love, until he please. 6 Who is this that comes up from the wilderness as pillars of smoke, perfumed with myrrh and frankincense, with all powders of the perfumer? 7 Behold Solomon's bed; sixty mighty men of the mighty ones of Israel are round about it. 8 They all hold a sword, being expert in war: every man *has* his sword upon his thigh because of fear by night. 9 King Solomon made himself a litter of woods of Lebanon. 10 He made the pillars of it silver, the bottom of it gold, the covering of it scarlet, in the midst of it a pavement of love, for the daughters of Jerusalem. 11 Go forth, you daughters of Sion, and behold king Solomon, with the crown wherewith his mother crowned him, in the day of his espousals, and in the day of the gladness of his heart.

4

1 Behold, you are fair, my companion; behold, you are fair; your eyes are doves, beside your veil: your hair is as flocks of goats, that have appeared from Galaad. 2 Your teeth are as flocks of shorn *sheep*, that have gone up from the washing; all of them bearing twins, and there is not a barren one among them. 3 Your lips are as a thread of scarlet, and your speech is comely: like the rind of a pomegranate is your cheek without your veil. 4 Your neck is as the tower of David, that was built for an armory: a thousand shields hang upon it, *and* all darts of mighty men. 5 Your two breasts are as two twin fawns, that feed among the lilies. 6 Until the day dawn, and the shadows depart, I will betake me to the mountain of myrrh, and to the hill of frankincense. 7 You are all fair, my companion, and there is no spot in you. 8 Come from Libanus, *my* bride, come from Libanus: you shall come and pass from the top of Faith, from the top of Sanir and Hermon, from the lions'

dens, from the mountains of the leopards. 9 My sister, *my* spouse,
you have ravished my heart; you have ravished my heart with one
of your eyes, with one chain of your neck. 10 How beautiful are
your breasts, my sister, my spouse! how much more beautiful are
your breasts than wine, and the smell of your garments than all
spices! 11 Your lips drop honeycomb, my spouse: honey and milk
are under your tongue; and the smell of your garments is as the
smell of Libanus. 12 My sister, *my* spouse is a garden enclosed; a
garden enclosed, a fountain sealed. 13 Your shoots are a garden of
pomegranates, with the fruit of choice berries; camphor, with
spikenard: 14 spikenard and saffron, calamus and cinnamon; with
all woods of Libanus, myrrh, aloes, with all chief spices: 15 a
fountain of a garden, and a well of water springing and gurgling
from Libanus. 16 Awake, O north wind; and come, O south; and
blow through my garden, and let my spices flow out.

5

1 Let my kinsman come down into his garden, and eat the fruit of
his choice berries. I am come into my garden, my sister, *my*
spouse: I have gathered my myrrh with my spices; I have eaten
my bread with my honey; I have drunk my wine with my milk. Eat,
O friends, and drink; yes, brethren, drink abundantly. 2 I sleep, but
my heart is awake: the voice of my kinsman knocks at the door,
saying, Open, open to me, my companion, my sister, my dove, my
perfect one: for my head is filled with dew, and my locks with the
drops of the night. 3 I have put off my coat; how shall I put it on? I
have washed my feet, how shall I defile them? 4 My kinsman put
forth his hand by the hole *of the door*, and my belly moved for
him. 5 I rose up to open to my kinsman; my hands dropped myrrh,
my fingers choice myrrh, on the handles of the lock. 6 I opened to
my kinsman; my kinsman was gone: my soul failed at his speech:
I sought him, but found him not; I called him, but he answered me
not. 7 The watchman that go their rounds in the city found me, they
struck me, they wounded me; the keepers of the walls took away
my veil from me. 8 I have charged you, O daughters of Jerusalem,
by the powers and the virtues of the field: if you should find my
kinsman, what are you to say to him? That I am wounded with
love. 9 What is your kinsman *more* than *another* kinsman, O you
beautiful among women? what is your kinsman *more* than *another*
kinsman, that you have so charged us? 10 My kinsman is white and

ruddy, chosen out from myriads. 11 His head is *as* very fine gold,
his locks are flowing, black as a raven. 12 His eyes are as doves,
by the pools of waters, washed with milk, sitting by the
pools. 13 His cheeks are as bowls of spices pouring forth perfumes:
his lips are lilies, dropping choice myrrh. 14 His hands are as turned
gold set with beryl: his belly is an ivory tablet on a sapphire
stone. 15 His legs are marble pillars set on golden sockets: his form
is as Libanus, choice as the cedars. 16 His throat is most sweet,
and altogether desirable. This is my kinsman, and this is my
companion, O daughters of Jerusalem. 17 Whither is your kinsman
gone, you beautiful among women? whither has your kinsman
turned aside? *tell us*, and we will seek him with you.

6

1 My kinsman is gone down to his garden, to the beds of spice, to
feed *his flock* in the gardens, and to gather lilies. 2 I am my
kinsman's, and my kinsman is mine, who feeds among the
lilies. 3 You are fair, my companion, as Pleasure, beautiful as
Jerusalem, terrible as *armies* set in array. 4 Turn away your eyes
from before me, for they have ravished me: your hair is as flocks
of goats which have appeared from Galaad. 5 Your teeth are as
flocks of shorn *sheep*, that have gone up from the washing, all of
them bearing twins, and there is none barren among them: your
lips are as a thread of scarlet, and your speech is comely. 6 Your
cheek is like the rind of a pomegranate, *being seen* without your
veil. 7 There are sixty queens, and eighty concubines, and
maidens without number. 8 My dove, my perfect one is one; she is
the *only* one of her mother; she is the choice of her that bore her.
The daughters saw her, and the queens will pronounce her
blessed, yes, and the concubines, and they will praise her. 9 Who
is this that looks forth as the morning, fair as the moon, choice as
the sun, terrible as *armies* set in array? 10 I went down to the
garden of nuts, to look at the fruits of the valley, to see if the vine
flowered, *if* the pomegranates blossomed. 11 There I will give you
my breasts: my soul knew *it* not: it made me as the chariots of
Aminadab. 12 Return, return, O Sunamite; return, return, and we
will look at you. What will you see in the Sunamite? She comes as
bands of armies.

7

1 Your steps are beautiful in shoes, O daughter of the prince: the joints of *your* thighs are like chains, the work of the craftsman. 2 Your navel is *as* a turned bowl, not lacking liquor; your belly is *as* a heap of wheat set about with lilies. 3 Your two breasts are as two twin fawns. 4 Your neck is as an ivory tower; your eyes are as pools in Esebon, by the gates of the daughter of many: your nose is as the tower of Libanus, looking toward Damascus. 5 Your head upon you is as Carmel, and the curls of your hair like scarlet; the king is bound in the galleries. 6 How beautiful are you, and how sweet are you, *my* love! 7 This is your greatness in your delights: you were made like a palm tree, and your breasts to cluster. 8 I said, I will go up to the palm tree, I will take hold of its high boughs: and now shall your breasts be as clusters of the vine, and the smell of your nose of apples; 9 and your throat as good wine, going well with my kinsman, suiting my lips and teeth. 10 I am my kinsman's, and his desire is toward me. 11 Come, my kinsman, let us go forth into the field; let us lodge in the villages. 12 Let us go early into the vineyards; let us see if the vine has flowered, *if* the blossoms have appeared, if the pomegranates have blossomed; there will I give you my breasts. 13 The mandrakes have given a smell, and at our doors *are* all kinds of choice fruits, new and old. O my kinsman, I have kept *them* for you.

8

1 I would that you, O my kinsman, were he that sucked the breasts of my mother; when I found you without, I would kiss you; yes, they should not despise me. 2 I would take you, I would bring you into my mother's house, and into the chamber of her that conceived me; I would make you to drink of spiced wine, of the juice of my pomegranates. 3 His left hand *should be* under my head, and his right hand should embrace me. 4 I have charged you, you daughters of Jerusalem, by the virtues of the field, that you stir not up, nor awake *my* love, until he please. 5 Who is this that comes up all white, leaning on her kinsman? I raised you up under an apple tree; there your mother brought you forth; there she that bore you brought you forth. 6 Set me as a seal upon your heart, as a seal upon your arm; for love is strong as death;

jealousy is cruel as the grave, her shafts are shafts of fire, *even* the flames thereof. 7 Much water will not be able to quench love, and rivers shall not drown it; if a man would give all his substance for love, *men* would utterly despise it. 8 Our sister is little, and has no breasts; what shall we do for our sister, in the day wherein she shall be spoken for? 9 If she is a wall, let us build upon her silver bulwarks; and if she is a door, let us carve for her cedar panels. 10 I am a wall, and my breasts are as towers; I was in their eyes as one that found peace. 11 Solomon had a vineyard in Beelamon; he let his vineyard to keepers; every one was to bring for its fruit a thousand *pieces* of silver. 12 My vineyard, even mine, is before me; Solomon *shall have* a thousand, and they that keep its fruit two hundred. 13 You that dwell in the gardens, the companions listen to your voice: make me hear *it*. 14 Away, my kinsman, and be like a doe or a fawn on the mountains of spices.

- Wisdom

- 1
- 2
- 3
- 4
- 5
- 6
- 7
- 8
- 9
- 10

- 11
- 12
- 13
- 14
- 15
- 16
- 17
- 18
- 19

WISDOM

1

1 Love righteousness, you that be judges of the earth: think of the Lord with a good (heart,) and in simplicity of heart seek him. 2 For he will be found of them that tempt him not; and shows himself to such as do not distrust him. 3 For froward thoughts separate from God: and his power, when it is tried, reproves the unwise. 4 For into a malicious soul wisdom shall not enter; nor dwell in the body that is subject to sin. 5 For the holy spirit of discipline will flee deceit, and remove from thoughts that are without understanding, and will not abide when unrighteousness comes in. 6 For wisdom

is a loving spirit; and will not acquit a blasphemer of his words: for God is witness of his reins, and a true beholder of his heart, and a hearer of his tongue. 7 For the Spirit of the Lord fills the world: and that which contains all things has knowledge of the voice. 8 Therefore he that speaks unrighteous things can't be hid: neither shall vengeance, when it punishes, pass by him. 9 For inquisition shall be made into the counsels of the ungodly: and the sound of his words shall come to the Lord for the manifestation of his wicked deeds. 10 For the ear of jealousy hears all things: and the noise of murmurings is not hid. 11 Therefore beware of murmuring, which is unprofitable; and refrain your tongue from backbiting: for there is no word so secret, that shall go for nothing: and the mouth that belies slays the soul. 12 Seek not death in the error of your life: and pull not upon yourselves destruction with the works of your hands. 13 For God made not death: neither has he pleasure in the destruction of the living. 14 For he created all things, that they might have their being: and the generations of the world were healthful; and there is no poison of destruction in them, nor the kingdom of death upon the earth: 15 (For righteousness is immortal:) 16 But ungodly men with their works and words called it to them: for when they thought to have it their friend, they consumed to nothing, and made a covenant with it, because they are worthy to take part with it.

2

1 For the ungodly said, reasoning with themselves, but not aright, Our life is short and tedious, and in the death of a man there is no remedy: neither was there any man known to have returned from the grave. 2 For we are born at all adventure: and we shall be hereafter as though we had never been: for the breath in our nostrils is as smoke, and a little spark in the moving of our heart: 3 Which being extinguished, our body shall be turned into ashes, and our spirit shall vanish as the soft air, 4 And our name shall be forgotten in time, and no man shall have our works in remembrance, and our life shall pass away as the trace of a cloud, and shall be dispersed as a mist, that is driven away with the beams of the sun, and overcome with the heat thereof. 5 For our time is a very shadow that passes away; and after our end there is no returning: for it is fast sealed, so that no man comes again. 6 Come on therefore, let us enjoy the good things that are

present: and let us speedily use the creatures like as in youth. 7 Let us fill ourselves with costly wine and ointments: and let no flower of the spring pass by us: 8 Let us crown ourselves with rosebuds, before they be withered: 9 Let none of us go without his part of our voluptuousness: let us leave tokens of our joyfulness in every place: for this is our portion, and our lot is this. 10 Let us oppress the poor righteous man, let us not spare the widow, nor reverence the ancient gray hairs of the aged. 11 Let our strength be the law of justice: for that which is feeble is found to be nothing worth. 12 Therefore let us lie in wait for the righteous; because he is not for our turn, and he is clean contrary to our doings: he upbraids us with our offending the law, and objects to our infamy the transgressings of our education. 13 He professes to have the knowledge of God: and he calls himself the child of the Lord. 14 He was made to reprove our thoughts. 15 He is grievous to us even to behold: for his life is not like other men's, his ways are of another fashion. 16 We are esteemed of him as counterfeits: he abstains from our ways as from filthiness: he pronounces the end of the just to be blessed, and makes his boast that God is his father. 17 Let us see if his words be true: and let us prove what shall happen in the end of him. 18 For if the just man be the son of God, he will help him, and deliver him from the hand of his enemies. 19 Let us examine him with despitefulness and torture, that we may know his meekness, and prove his patience. 20 Let us condemn him with a shameful death: for by his own saying he shall be respected. 21 Such things they did imagine, and were deceived: for their own wickedness has blinded them. 22 As for the mysteries of God, they knew them not: neither hoped they for the wages of righteousness, nor discerned a reward for blameless souls. 23 For God created man to be immortal, and made him to be an image of his own eternity. 24 Nevertheless through envy of the devil came death into the world: and they that do hold of his side do find it.

3

1 But the souls of the righteous are in the hand of God, and there shall no torment touch them. 2 In the sight of the unwise they seemed to die: and their departure is taken for misery, 3 And their going from us to be utter destruction: but they are in peace. 4 For though they be punished in the sight of men, yet is their hope full

of immortality. 5 And having been a little chastised, they shall be greatly rewarded: for God proved them, and found them worthy for himself. 6 As gold in the furnace has he tried them, and received them as a burnt offering. 7 And in the time of their visitation they shall shine, and run to and fro like sparks among the stubble. 8 They shall judge the nations, and have dominion over the people, and their Lord shall reign for ever. 9 They that put their trust in him shall understand the truth: and such as be faithful in love shall abide with him: for grace and mercy is to his saints, and he has care for his elect. 10 But the ungodly shall be punished according to their own imaginations, which have neglected the righteous, and forsaken the Lord. 11 For whoso despises wisdom and nurture, he is miserable, and their hope is vain, their labors unfruitful, and their works unprofitable: 12 Their wives are foolish, and their children wicked: 13 Their offspring is cursed. Therefore blessed is the barren that is undefiled, which has not known the sinful bed: she shall have fruit in the visitation of souls. 14 And blessed is the eunuch, which with his hands has wrought no iniquity, nor imagined wicked things against God: for to him shall be given the special gift of faith, and an inheritance in the temple of the Lord more acceptable to his mind. 15 For glorious is the fruit of good labors: and the root of wisdom shall never fall away. 16 As for the children of adulterers, they shall not come to their perfection, and the seed of an unrighteous bed shall be rooted out. 17 For though they live long, yet shall they be nothing regarded: and their last age shall be without honor. 18 Or, if they die quickly, they have no hope, neither comfort in the day of trial. 19 For horrible is the end of the unrighteous generation.

4

1 Better it is to have no children, and to have virtue: for the memorial thereof is immortal: because it is known with God, and with men. 2 When it is present, men take example at it; and when it is gone, they desire it: it wears a crown, and triumphs for ever, having gotten the victory, striving for undefiled rewards. 3 But the multiplying brood of the ungodly shall not thrive, nor take deep rooting from bastard slips, nor lay any fast foundation. 4 For though they flourish in branches for a time; yet standing not last, they shall be shaken with the wind, and through the force of winds they shall be rooted out. 5 The imperfect branches shall be broken off,

their fruit unprofitable, not ripe to eat, yes, meet for nothing. 6 For children begotten of unlawful beds are witnesses of wickedness against their parents in their trial. 7 But though the righteous be prevented with death, yet shall he be in rest. 8 For honorable age is not that which stands in length of time, nor that is measured by number of years. 9 But wisdom is the gray hair to men, and an unspotted life is old age. 10 He pleased God, and was beloved of him: so that living among sinners he was translated. 11 Yes speedily was he taken away, lest that wickedness should alter his understanding, or deceit decieve his soul. 12 For the bewitching of naughtiness does obscure things that are honest; and the wandering of concupiscence does undermine the simple mind. 13 He, being made perfect in a short time, fulfilled a long time: 14 For his soul pleased the Lord: therefore hasted he to take him away from among the wicked. 15 This the people saw, and understood it not, neither laid they up this in their minds, That his grace and mercy is with his saints, and that he has respect to his chosen. 16 Thus the righteous that is dead shall condemn the ungodly which are living; and youth that is soon perfected the many years and old age of the unrighteous. 17 For they shall see the end of the wise, and shall not understand what God in his counsel has decreed of him, and to what end the Lord has set him in safety. 18 They shall see him, and despise him; but God shall laugh them to scorn: and they shall hereafter be a vile carcass, and a reproach among the dead for evermore. 19 For he shall rend them, and cast them down headlong, that they shall be speechless; and he shall shake them from the foundation; and they shall be utterly laid waste, and be in sorrow; and their memorial shall perish. 20 And when they cast up the accounts of their sins, they shall come with fear: and their own iniquities shall convince them to their face.

5

1 Then shall the righteous man stand in great boldness before the face of such as have afflicted him, and made no account of his labors. 2 When they see it, they shall be troubled with terrible fear, and shall be amazed at the strangeness of his salvation, so far beyond all that they looked for. 3 And they repenting and groaning for anguish of spirit shall say within themselves, This was he, whom we had sometimes in derision, and a proverb of

reproach: 4 We fools accounted his life madness, and his end to be
without honor: 5 How is he numbered among the children of God,
and his lot is among the saints! 6 Therefore have we erred from the
way of truth, and the light of righteousness has not shined to us,
and the sun of righteousness rose not upon us. 7 We wearied
ourselves in the way of wickedness and destruction: yes, we have
gone through deserts, where there lay no way: but as for the way
of the Lord, we have not known it. 8 What has pride profited us? or
what good has riches with our vaunting brought us? 9 All those
things are passed away like a shadow, and as a post that hasted
by; 10 And as a ship that passes over the waves of the water,
which when it is gone by, the trace thereof can't be found, neither
the pathway of the keel in the waves; 11 Or as when a bird has
flown through the air, there is no token of her way to be found, but
the light air being beaten with the stroke of her wings and parted
with the violent noise and motion of them, is passed through, and
therein afterwards no sign where she went is to be found; 12 Or like
as when an arrow is shot at a mark, it parts the air, which
immediately comes together again, so that a man can't know
where it went through: 13 Even so we in like manner, as soon as
we were born, began to draw to our end, and had no sign of virtue
to show; but were consumed in our own wickedness. 14 For the
hope of the ungodly is like dust that is blown away with the wind;
like a thin froth that is driven away with the storm; like as the
smoke which is dispersed here and there with a tempest, and
passes away as the remembrance of a guest that waits but a
day. 15 But the righteous live for evermore; their reward also is with
the Lord, and the care of them is with the most High. 16 Therefore
shall they receive a glorious kingdom, and a beautiful crown from
the Lord's hand: for with his right hand shall he cover them, and
with his arm shall he protect them. 17 He shall take to him his
jealousy for complete armor, and make the creature his weapon
for the revenge of his enemies. 18 He shall put on righteousness as
a breastplate, and true judgment instead of an helmet. 19 He shall
take holiness for an invincible shield. 20 His severe wrath shall he
sharpen for a sword, and the world shall fight with him against the
unwise. 21 Then shall the right aiming thunderbolts go abroad; and
from the clouds, as from a well drawn bow, shall they fly to the
mark. 22 And hailstones full of wrath shall be cast as out of a stone
bow, and the water of the sea shall rage against them, and the

floods shall cruelly drown them. 23 Yes, a mighty wind shall stand up against them, and like a storm shall blow them away: thus iniquity shall lay waste the whole earth, and ill dealing shall overthrow the thrones of the mighty.

6

1 Hear therefore, O you kings, and understand; learn, you that be judges of the ends of the earth. 2 Give ear, you that rule the people, and glory in the multitude of nations. 3 For power is given you of the Lord, and sovereignty from the Highest, who shall try your works, and search out your counsels. 4 Because, being ministers of his kingdom, you have not judged aright, nor kept the law, nor walked after the counsel of God; 5 Horribly and speedily shall he come upon you: for a sharp judgment shall be to them that be in high places. 6 For mercy will soon pardon the meanest: but mighty men shall be mightily tormented. 7 For he which is Lord over all shall fear no man's person, neither shall he stand in awe of any man's greatness: for he has made the small and great, and careth for all alike. 8 But a sore trial shall come upon the mighty. 9 To you therefore, O kings, do I speak, that you may learn wisdom, and not fall away. 10 For they that keep holiness holily shall be judged holy: and they that have learned such things shall find what to answer. 11 Therefore set your affection upon my words; desire them, and you shall be instructed. 12 Wisdom is glorious, and never fades away: yes, she is easily seen of them that love her, and found of such as seek her. 13 She prevents them that desire her, in making herself first known to them. 14 Whoso seeks her early shall have no great travail: for he shall find her sitting at his doors. 15 To think therefore upon her is perfection of wisdom: and whoso watches for her shall quickly be without care. 16 For she goes about seeking such as are worthy of her, shows herself favourably to them in the ways, and meets them in every thought. 17 For the very true beginning of her is the desire of discipline; and the care of discipline is love; 18 And love is the keeping of her laws; and the giving heed to her laws is the assurance of incorruption; 19 And incorruption makes us near to God: 20 Therefore the desire of wisdom brings to a kingdom. 21 If your delight be then in thrones and sceptres, O you kings of the people, honor wisdom, that you may reign for evermore. 22 As for wisdom, what she is, and how she came up, I will tell you, and will

not hide mysteries from you: but will seek her out from the beginning of her nativity, and bring the knowledge of her into light, and will not pass over the truth. 23 Neither will I go with consuming envy; for such a man shall have no fellowship with wisdom. 24 But the multitude of the wise is the welfare of the world: and a wise king is the upholding of the people. 25 Receive therefore instruction through my words, and it shall do you good.

7

1 I myself also am a mortal man, like to all, and the offspring of him that was first made of the earth, 2 And in my mother's womb was fashioned to be flesh in the time of ten months, being compacted in blood, of the seed of man, and the pleasure that came with sleep. 3 And when I was born, I drew in the common air, and fell upon the earth, which is of like nature, and the first voice which I uttered was crying, as all others do. 4 I was nursed in swaddling clothes, and that with cares. 5 For there is no king that had any other beginning of birth. 6 For all men have one entrance into life, and the like going out. 7 Therefore I prayed, and understanding was given me: I called upon God, and the spirit of wisdom came to me. 8 I preferred her before sceptres and thrones, and esteemed riches nothing in comparison of her. 9 Neither compared I to her any precious stone, because all gold in respect of her is as a little sand, and silver shall be counted as clay before her. 10 I loved her above health and beauty, and chose to have her instead of light: for the light that comes from her never goes out. 11 All good things together came to me with her, and innumerable riches in her hands. 12 And I rejoiced in them all, because wisdom goes before them: and I knew not that she was the mother of them. 13 I learned diligently, and do communicate her liberally: I do not hide her riches. 14 For she is a treasure to men that never fails: which they that use become the friends of God, being commended for the gifts that come from learning. 15 God has granted me to speak as I would, and to conceive as is meet for the things that are given me: because it is he that leads to wisdom, and directs the wise. 16 For in his hand are both we and our words; all wisdom also, and knowledge of workmanship. 17 For he has given me certain knowledge of the things that are, namely, to know how the world was made, and the operation of the elements: 18 The beginning, ending, and midst of the times: the alterations of the

turning of the sun, and the change of seasons: 19 The circuits of years, and the positions of stars: 20 The natures of living creatures, and the furies of wild beasts: the violence of winds, and the reasonings of men: the diversities of plants and the virtues of roots: 21 And all such things as are either secret or manifest, them I know. 22 For wisdom, which is the worker of all things, taught me: for in her is an understanding spirit holy, one only, manifold, subtle, lively, clear, undefiled, plain, not subject to hurt, loving the thing that is good quick, which can't be letted, ready to do good, 23 Kind to man, steadfast, sure, free from care, having all power, overseeing all things, and going through all understanding, pure, and most subtle, spirits. 24 For wisdom is more moving than any motion: she passes and goes through all things by reason of her pureness. 25 For she is the breath of the power of God, and a pure influence flowing from the glory of the Almighty: therefore can no defiled thing fall into her. 26 For she is the brightness of the everlasting light, the unspotted mirror of the power of God, and the image of his goodness. 27 And being but one, she can do all things: and remaining in herself, she makes all things new: and in all ages entering into holy souls, she makes them friends of God, and prophets. 28 For God loves none but him that dwells with wisdom. 29 For she is more beautiful than the sun, and above all the order of stars: being compared with the light, she is found before it. 30 For after this comes night: but vice shall not prevail against wisdom.

8

1 *Wisdom* reaches from one end to another mightily: and sweetly does she order all things. 2 I loved her, and sought her out from my youth, I desired to make her my spouse, and I was a lover of her beauty. 3 In that she is conversant with God, she magnifies her nobility: yes, the Lord of all things himself loved her. 4 For she is privy to the mysteries of the knowledge of God, and a lover of his works. 5 If riches be a possession to be desired in this life; what is richer than wisdom, that works all things? 6 And if prudence work; who of all that are is a more cunning workman than she? 7 And if a man love righteousness her labors are virtues: for she teaches temperance and prudence, justice and fortitude: which are such things, as men can have nothing more profitable in their life. 8 If a man desire much experience, she knows things of old, and

conjectures aright what is to come: she knows the subtilties of speeches, and can expound dark sentences: she foresees signs and wonders, and the events of seasons and times. 9 Therefore I purposed to take her to me to live with me, knowing that she would be a counsellor of good things, and a comfort in cares and grief. 10 For her sake I shall have estimation among the multitude, and honor with the elders, though I be young. 11 I shall be found of a quick conceit in judgment, and shall be admired in the sight of great men. 12 When I hold my tongue, they shall bide my leisure, and when I speak, they shall give good ear to me: if I talk much, they shall lay their hands upon their mouth. 13 Moreover by the means of her I shall obtain immortality, and leave behind me an everlasting memorial to them that come after me. 14 I shall set the people in order, and the nations shall be subject to me. 15 Horrible tyrants shall be afraid, when they do but hear of me; I shall be found good among the multitude, and valiant in war. 16 After I am come into my house, I will repose myself with her: for her conversation has no bitterness; and to live with her has no sorrow, but mirth and joy. 17 Now when I considered these things in myself, and pondered them in my heart, how that to be allied to wisdom is immortality; 18 And great pleasure it is to have her friendship; and in the works of her hands are infinite riches; and in the exercise of conference with her, prudence; and in talking with her, a good report; I went about seeking how to take her to me. 19 For I was a witty child, and had a good spirit. 20 Yes rather, being good, I came into a body undefiled. 21 Nevertheless, when I perceived that I could not otherwise obtain her, except God gave her me; and that was a point of wisdom also to know whose gift she was; I prayed to the Lord, and implored him, and with my whole heart I said,

9

1 O God of my fathers, and Lord of mercy, who have made all things with your word, 2 And ordained man through your wisdom, that he should have dominion over the creatures which you have made, 3 And order the world according to equity and righteousness, and execute judgment with an upright heart: 4 Give me wisdom, that sits by your throne; and reject me not from among your children: 5 For I your servant and son of your handmaid am a feeble person, and of a short time, and too young for the understanding of judgment and laws. 6 For though a man

be never so perfect among the children of men, yet if your wisdom be not with him, he shall be nothing regarded. 7 You have chosen me to be a king of your people, and a judge of your sons and daughters: 8 You have commanded me to build a temple upon your holy mount, and an altar in the city wherein you dwell, a resemblance of the holy tabernacle, which you have prepared from the beginning. 9 And wisdom was with you: which knows your works, and was present when you made the world, and knew what was acceptable in your sight, and right in your commandments. 10 O send her out of your holy heavens, and from the throne of your glory, that being present she may labor with me, that I may know what is pleasing to you. 11 For she knows and understands all things, and she shall lead me soberly in my doings, and preserve me in her power. 12 So shall my works be acceptable, and then shall I judge your people righteously, and be worthy to sit in my father's seat. 13 For what man is he that can know the counsel of God? or who can think what the will of the Lord is? 14 For the thoughts of mortal men are miserable, and our devices are but uncertain. 15 For the corruptible body presses down the soul, and the earthy tabernacle weighs down the mind that muses upon many things. 16 And hardly do we guess aright at things that are upon earth, and with labor do we find the things that are before us: but the things that are in heaven who has searched out? 17 And your counsel who has known, except you give wisdom, and send your Holy Spirit from above? 18 For so the ways of them which lived on the earth were reformed, and men were taught the things that are pleasing to you, and were saved through wisdom.

10

1 She preserved the first formed father of the world, that was created alone, and brought him out of his fall, 2 And gave him power to rule all things. 3 But when the unrighteous went away from her in his anger, he perished also in the fury wherewith he murdered his brother. 4 For whose cause the earth being drowned with the flood, wisdom again preserved it, and directed the course of the righteous in a piece of wood of small value. 5 Moreover, the nations in their wicked conspiracy being confounded, she found out the righteous, and preserved him blameless to God, and kept him strong against his tender compassion toward his son. 6 When

the ungodly perished, she delivered the righteous man, who fled from the fire which fell down upon the five cities. 7 Of whose wickedness even to this day the waste land that smokes is a testimony, and plants bearing fruit that never come to ripeness: and a standing pillar of salt is a monument of an unbelieving soul. 8 For regarding not wisdom, they got not only this hurt, that they knew not the things which were good; but also left behind them to the world a memorial of their foolishness: so that in the things wherein they offended they could not so much as be hid. 9 Rut wisdom delivered from pain those that attended upon her. 10 When the righteous fled from his brother's wrath she guided him in right paths, showed him the kingdom of God, and gave him knowledge of holy things, made him rich in his travels, and multiplied the fruit of his labors. 11 In the covetousness of such as oppressed him she stood by him, and made him rich. 12 She defended him from his enemies, and kept him safe from those that lay in wait, and in a sore conflict she gave him the victory; that he might know that goodness is stronger than all. 13 When the righteous was sold, she forsook him not, but delivered him from sin: she went down with him into the pit, 14 And left him not in bonds, till she brought him the sceptre of the kingdom, and power against those that oppressed him: as for them that had accused him, she showed them to be liars, and gave him perpetual glory. 15 She delivered the righteous people and blameless seed from the nation that oppressed them. 16 She entered into the soul of the servant of the Lord, and withstood dreadful kings in wonders and signs; 17 Rendered to the righteous a reward of their labors, guided them in a marvelous way, and was to them for a cover by day, and a light of stars in the night season; 18 Brought them through the Red sea, and led them through much water: 19 But she drowned their enemies, and cast them up out of the bottom of the deep. 20 Therefore the righteous spoiled the ungodly, and praised your holy name, O Lord, and magnified with one accord your hand, that fought for them. 21 For wisdom opened the mouth of the dumb, and made the tongues of them that can’t speak eloquent.

11

1 She prospered their works in the hand of the holy prophet. 2 They went through the wilderness that was not inhabited, and pitched

tents in places where there lay no way. 3 They stood against their enemies, and were avenged of their adversaries. 4 When they were thirsty, they called upon you, and water was given them out of the flinty rock, and their thirst was quenched out of the hard stone. 5 For by what things their enemies were punished, by the same they in their need were benefited. 6 For instead of a fountain of a perpetual running river troubled with foul blood, 7 For a manifest reproof of that commandment, whereby the infants were slain, you gave to them abundance of water by a means which they hoped not for: 8 Declaring by that thirst then how you had punished their adversaries. 9 For when they were tried albeit but in mercy chastised, they knew how the ungodly were judged in wrath and tormented, thirsting in another manner than the just. 10 For these you did admonish and try, as a father: but the other, as a severe king, you did condemn and punish. 11 Whether they were absent or present, they were vexed alike. 12 For a double grief came upon them, and a groaning for the remembrance of things past. 13 For when they heard by their own punishments the other to be benefited, they had some feeling of the Lord. 14 For whom they respected with scorn, when he was long before thrown out at the casting forth of the infants, him in the end, when they saw what came to pass, they admired. 15 But for the foolish devices of their wickedness, wherewith being deceived they worshipped serpents void of reason, and vile beasts, you did send a multitude of unreasonable beasts upon them for vengeance; 16 That they might know, that wherewithal a man sins, by the same also shall he be punished. 17 For your Almighty hand, that made the world of matter without form, wanted not means to send among them a multitude of bears or fierce lions, 18 Or unknown wild beasts, full of rage, newly created, breathing out either a fiery vapor, or filthy scents of scattered smoke, or shooting horrible sparkles out of their eyes: 19 Whereof not only the harm might dispatch them at once, but also the terrible sight utterly destroy them. 20 Yes, and without these might they have fallen down with one blast, being persecuted of vengeance, and scattered abroad through the breath of your power: but you have ordered all things in measure and number and weight. 21 For you can show your great strength at all times when you will; and who may withstand the power of your arm? 22 For the whole world before you is as a little grain of the balance, yes, as a drop of the morning dew that falls down

upon the earth. 23 But you have mercy upon all; for you can do all things, and wink at the sins of men, because they should amend. 24 For you love all the things that are, and abhor nothing which you have made: for never would you have made any thing, if you had hated it. 25 And how could any thing have endured, if it had not been your will? or been preserved, if not called by you? 26 But you spare all: for they are your, O Lord, you lover of souls.

12

1 For your incorruptible Spirit is in all things. 2 Therefore chasten you them by little and little that offend, and warn them by putting them in remembrance wherein they have offended, that leaving their wickedness they may believe on you, O Lord. 3 For it was your will to destroy by the hands of our fathers both those old inhabitants of your holy land, 4 Whom you hated for doing most odious works of witchcrafts, and wicked sacrifices; 5 And also those merciless murderers of children, and devourers of man's flesh, and the feasts of blood, 6 With their priests out of the midst of their idolatrous crew, and the parents, that killed with their own hands souls destitute of help: 7 That the land, which you esteemed above all other, might receive a worthy colony of God's children. 8 Nevertheless even those you spared as men, and did send wasps, forerunners of your host, to destroy them by little and little. 9 Not that you were unable to bring the ungodly under the hand of the righteous in battle, or to destroy them at once with cruel beasts, or with one rough word: 10 But executing your judgments upon them by little and little, you gave them place of repentance, not being ignorant that they were a naughty generation, and that their malice was bred in them, and that their cogitation would never be changed. 11 For it was a cursed seed from the beginning; neither did you for fear of any man give them pardon for those things wherein they sinned. 12 For who shall say, What have you done? or who shall withstand your judgment? or who shall accuse you for the nations that perish, whom you made? or who shall come to stand against you, to be revenged for the unrighteous men? 13 For neither is there any God but you that careth for all, to whom you might show that your judgment is not unright. 14 Neither shall king or tyrant be able to set his face against you for any whom you have punished. 15 Forsomuch then

as you are righteous yourself, you order all things righteously: thinking it not agreeable with your power to condemn him that has not deserved to be punished. 16 For your power is the beginning of righteousness, and because you are the Lord of all, it makes you to be gracious to all. 17 For when men will not believe that you are of a full power, you show your strength, and among them that know it you make their boldness manifest. 18 But you, mastering your power, judge with equity, and order us with great favor: for you may use power when you will. 19 But by such works have you taught your people that the just man should be merciful, and have made your children to be of a good hope that you give repentance for sins. 20 For if you did punish the enemies of your children, and the condemned to death, with such deliberation, giving them time and place, whereby they might be delivered from their malice: 21 With how great circumspection did you judge your own sons, to whose fathers you have sworn, and made covenants of good promises? 22 Therefore, whereas you do chasten us, you scourge our enemies a thousand times more, to the intent that, when we judge, we should carefully think of your goodness, and when we ourselves are judged, we should look for mercy. 23 Therefore, whereas men have lived dissolutely and unrighteously, you have tormented them with their own abominations. 24 For they went astray very far in the ways of error, and held them for gods, which even among the beasts of their enemies were despised, being deceived, as children of no understanding. 25 Therefore to them, as to children without the use of reason, you did send a judgment to mock them. 26 But they that would not be reformed by that correction, wherein he dallied with them, shall feel a judgment worthy of God. 27 For, look, for what things they grudged, when they were punished, that is, for them whom they thought to be gods; *now* being punished in them, when they saw it, they acknowledged him to be the true God, whom before they denied to know: and therefore came extreme damnation upon them.

13

1 Surely vain are all men by nature, who are ignorant of God, and could not out of the good things that are seen know him that is: neither by considering the works did they acknowledge the workmaster; 2 But deemed either fire, or wind, or the swift air, or

the circle of the stars, or the violent water, or the lights of heaven, to be the gods which govern the world. 3 With whose beauty if they being delighted took them to be gods; let them know how much better the Lord of them is: for the first author of beauty has created them. 4 But if they were astonished at their power and virtue, let them understand by them, how much mightier he is that made them. 5 For by the greatness and beauty of the creatures proportionably the maker of them is seen. 6 But yet for this they are the less to be blamed: for they perhaps err, seeking God, and desirous to find him. 7 For being conversant in his works they search him diligently, and believe their sight: because the things are beautiful that are seen. 8 Howbeit neither are they to be pardoned. 9 For if they were able to know so much, that they could aim at the world; how did they not sooner find out the Lord thereof? 10 But miserable are they, and in dead things is their hope, who call them gods, which are the works of men's hands, gold and silver, to show are in, and resemblances of beasts, or a stone good for nothing, the work of an ancient hand. 11 Now a carpenter that fells timber, after he has sawn down a tree meet for the purpose, and taken off all the bark skilfully round about, and has wrought it handsomely, and made a vessel thereof fit for the service of man's life; 12 And after spending the refuse of his work to dress his meat, has filled himself; 13 And taking the very refuse among those which served to no use, being a crooked piece of wood, and full of knots, has carved it diligently, when he had nothing else to do, and formed it by the skill of his understanding, and fashioned it to the image of a man; 14 Or made it like some vile beast, laying it over with vermilion, and with paint colouring it red, and covering every spot therein; 15 And when he had made a convenient room for it, set it in a wall, and made it fast with iron: 16 For he provided for it that it might not fall, knowing that it was unable to help itself; for it is an image, and has need of help: 17 Then makes he prayer for his goods, for his wife and children, and is not ashamed to speak to that which has no life. 18 For health he calls upon that which is weak: for life prays to that which is dead; for aid humbly implores that which has least means to help: and for a good journey he asks of that which can’t set a foot forward: 19 And for gaining and getting, and for good success of his hands, asks ability to do of him, that is most unable to do any thing.

14

1 Again, one preparing himself to sail, and about to pass through
the raging waves, calls upon a piece of wood more rotten than the
vessel that carries him. 2 For verily desire of gain devised that, and
the workman built it by his skill. 3 But your providence, O Father,
governs it: for you have made a way in the sea, and a safe path in
the waves; 4 Shewing that you can save from all danger: yes,
though a man went to sea without are. 5 Nevertheless you would
not that the works of your wisdom should be idle, and therefore do
men commit their lives to a small piece of wood, and passing the
rough sea in a weak vessel are saved. 6 For in the old time also,
when the proud giants perished, the hope of the world governed
by your hand escaped in a weak vessel, and left to all ages a
seed of generation. 7 For blessed is the wood whereby
righteousness comes. 8 But that which is made with hands is
cursed, as well it, as he that made it: he, because he made it; and
it, because, being corruptible, it was called god. 9 For the ungodly
and his ungodliness are both alike hateful to God. 10 For that which
is made shall be punished together with him that made
it. 11 Therefore even upon the idols of the Gentiles shall there be a
visitation: because in the creature of God they are become an
abomination, and stumbling blocks to the souls of men, and a
snare to the feet of the unwise. 12 For the devising of idols was the
beginning of spiritual fornication, and the invention of them the
corruption of life. 13 For neither were they from the beginning,
neither shall they be for ever. 14 For by the vain glory of men they
entered into the world, and therefore shall they come shortly to an
end. 15 For a father afflicted with untimely mourning, when he has
made an image of his child soon taken away, now honored him as
a god, which was then a dead man, and delivered to those that
were under him ceremonies and sacrifices. 16 Thus in process of
time an ungodly custom grown strong was kept as a law, and
graven images were worshipped by the commandments of
kings. 17 Whom men could not honor in presence, because they
lived far off, they took the counterfeit of his visage from far, and
made an express image of a king whom they honored, to the end
that by this their forwardness they might flatter him that was
absent, as if he were present. 18 Also the singular diligence of the
artificer did help to set forward the ignorant to more
superstition. 19 For he, perhaps willing to please one in authority,

forced all his skill to make the resemblance of the best fashion. 20 And so the multitude, allured by the grace of the work, took him now for a god, which a little before was but honored. 21 And this was an occasion to deceive the world: for men, serving either calamity or tyranny, did ascribe to stones and stocks the incommunicable name. 22 Moreover this was not enough for them, that they erred in the knowledge of God; but whereas they lived in the great war of ignorance, those so great plagues called they peace. 23 For while they killed their children in sacrifices, or used secret ceremonies, or made revellings of strange rites; 24 They kept neither lives nor marriages any longer undefiled: but either one killed another traitorously, or grieved him by adultery. 25 So that there reigned in all men without exception blood, manslaughter, theft, and dissimulation, corruption, unfaithfulness, tumults, perjury, 26 Disquieting of good men, forgetfulness of good turns, defiling of souls, changing of kind, disorder in marriages, adultery, and shameless uncleanness. 27 For the worshipping of idols not to be named is the beginning, the cause, and the end, of all evil. 28 For either they are mad when they be merry, or prophesy lies, or live unjustly, or else lightly forswear themselves. 29 For insomuch as their trust is in idols, which have no life; though they swear falsely, yet they look not to be hurt. 30 Howbeit for both causes shall they be justly punished: both because they thought not well of God, giving heed to idols, and also unjustly swore in deceit, despising holiness. 31 For it is not the power of them by whom they swear: but it is the just vengeance of sinners, that punishes always the offense of the ungodly.

15

1 But you, O God, are gracious and true, longsuffering, and in mercy ordering all things, 2 For if we sin, we are your, knowing your power: but we will not sin, knowing that we are counted your. 3 For to know you is perfect righteousness: yes, to know your power is the root of immortality. 4 For neither did the mischievous invention of men deceive us, nor an image spotted with various colors, the painter's fruitless labor; 5 The sight whereof entices fools to lust after it, and so they desire the form of a dead image, that has no breath. 6 Both they that make them, they that desire them, and they that worship them, are lovers of evil things, and

are worthy to have such things to trust upon. 7 For the potter, tempering soft earth, fashions every vessel with much labor for our service: yes, of the same clay he makes both the vessels that serve for clean uses, and likewise also all such as serve to the contrary: but what is the use of either sort, the potter himself is the judge. 8 And employing his labors lewdly, he makes a vain god of the same clay, even he which a little before was made of earth himself, and within a little while after returns to the same, out when his life which was lent him shall be demanded. 9 Notwithstanding his care is, not that he shall have much labor, nor that his life is short: but strives to excel goldsmiths and silversmiths, and endeavors to do like the workers in brass, and counts it his glory to make counterfeit things. 10 His heart is ashes, his hope is more vile than earth, and his life of less value than clay: 11 Forasmuch as he knew not his Maker, and him that inspired into him an active soul, and breathed in a living spirit. 12 But they counted our life a pastime, and our time here a market for gain: for, say they, we must be getting every way, though it be by evil means. 13 For this man, that of earthly matter makes brittle vessels and graven images, knows himself to offend above all others. 14 And all the enemies of your people, that hold them in subjection, are most foolish, and are more miserable than very babes. 15 For they counted all the idols of the heathen to be gods: which neither have the use of eyes to see, nor noses to draw breath, nor ears to hear, nor fingers of hands to handle; and as for their feet, they are slow to go. 16 For man made them, and he that borrowed his own spirit fashioned them: but no man can make a god like to himself. 17 For being mortal, he works a dead thing with wicked hands: for he himself is better than the things which he worships: whereas he lived once, but they never. 18 Yes, they worshipped those beasts also that are most hateful: for being compared together, some are worse than others. 19 Neither are they beautiful, so much as to be desired in respect of beasts: but they went without the praise of God and his blessing.

16

1 Therefore by the like were they punished worthily, and by the multitude of beasts tormented. 2 Instead of which punishment, dealing graciously with your own people, you prepared for them meat of a strange taste, even quails to stir up their appetite: 3 To

the end that they, desiring food, might for the ugly sight of the beasts sent among them lothe even that, which they must needs desire; but these, suffering penury for a short space, might be made partakers of a strange taste. 4 For it was requisite, that upon them exercising tyranny should come penury, which they could not avoid: but to these it should only be showed how their enemies were tormented. 5 For when the horrible fierceness of beasts came upon these, and they perished with the stings of crooked serpents, your wrath endured not for ever: 6 But they were troubled for a small season, that they might be admonished, having a sign of salvation, to put them in remembrance of the commandment of your law. 7 For he that turned himself toward it was not saved by the thing that he saw, but by you, that are the Saviour of all. 8 And in this you made your enemies confess, that it is you who deliver from all evil: 9 For them the bitings of grasshoppers and flies killed, neither was there found any remedy for their life: for they were worthy to be punished by such. 10 But your sons not the very teeth of venomous dragons overcame: for your mercy was ever by them, and healed them. 11 For they were pricked, that they should remember your words; and were quickly saved, that not falling into deep forgetfulness, they might be continually mindful of your goodness. 12 For it was neither herb, nor mollifying plaister, that restored them to health: but your word, O Lord, which heals all things. 13 For you have power of life and death: you lead to the gates of hell, and bring up again. 14 A man indeed kills through his malice: and the spirit, when it is gone forth, returns not; neither the soul received up comes again. 15 But it is not possible to escape your hand. 16 For the ungodly, that denied to know you, were scourged by the strength of your arm: with strange rains, hails, and showers, were they persecuted, that they could not avoid, and through fire were they consumed. 17 For, which is most to be wondered at, the fire had more force in the water, that quenches all things: for the world fights for the righteous. 18 For sometime the flame was mitigated, that it might not burn up the beasts that were sent against the ungodly; but themselves might see and perceive that they were persecuted with the judgment of God. 19 And at another time it burns even in the midst of water above the power of fire, that it might destroy the fruits of an unjust land. 20 Instead whereof you fed your own people with angels' food, and did send them from heaven bread prepared

without their labor, able to content every man's delight, and agreeing to every taste. 21 For your sustenance declared your sweetness to your children, and serving to the appetite of the eater, tempered itself to every man's liking. 22 But snow and ice endured the fire, and melted not, that they might know that fire burning in the hail, and sparkling in the rain, did destroy the fruits of the enemies. 23 But this again did even forget his own strength, that the righteous might be nourished. 24 For the creature that serves you, who are the Maker increases his strength against the unrighteous for their punishment, and abates his strength for the benefit of such as put their trust in you. 25 Therefore even then was it altered into all fashions, and was obedient to your grace, that nourishes all things, according to the desire of them that had need: 26 That your children, O Lord, whom you love, might know, that it is not the growing of fruits that nourishes man: but that it is your word, which preserves them that put their trust in you. 27 For that which was not destroyed of the fire, being warmed with a little sunbeam, soon melted away: 28 That it might be known, that we must prevent the sun to give you thanks, and at the dayspring pray to you. 29 For the hope of the unthankful shall melt away as the winter's hoar frost, and shall run away as unprofitable water.

17

1 For great are your judgments, and can’t be expressed: therefore unnurtured souls have erred. 2 For when unrighteous men thought to oppress the holy nation; they being shut up in their houses, the prisoners of darkness, and fettered with the bonds of a long night, lay *there* exiled from the eternal providence. 3 For while they supposed to lie hid in their secret sins, they were scattered under a dark veil of forgetfulness, being horribly astonished, and troubled with *strange* apparitions. 4 For neither might the corner that held them keep them from fear: but noises *as of waters* falling down sounded about them, and sad visions appeared to them with heavy countenances. 5 No power of the fire might give them light: neither could the bright flames of the stars endure to lighten that horrible night. 6 Only there appeared to them a fire kindled of itself, very dreadful: for being much terrified, they thought the things which they saw to be worse than the sight they saw not. 7 As for the illusions of are magick, they were put down, and their vaunting in wisdom was reproved with disgrace. 8 For they,

that promised to drive away terrors and troubles from a sick soul, were sick themselves of fear, worthy to be laughed at. 9 For though no terrible thing did fear them; yet being scared with beasts that passed by, and hissing of serpents, 10 They died for fear, denying that they saw the air, which could of no side be avoided. 11 For wickedness, condemned by her own witness, is very timorous, and being pressed with conscience, always forecasts grievous things. 12 For fear is nothing else but a betraying of the help which reason offers. 13 And the expectation from within, being less, counts the ignorance more than the cause which brings the torment. 14 But they sleeping the same sleep that night, which was indeed intolerable, and which came upon them out of the bottoms of inevitable hell, 15 Were partly vexed with monstrous apparitions, and partly fainted, their heart failing them: for a sudden fear, and not looked for, came upon them. 16 So then whoever there fell down was straitly kept, shut up in a prison without iron bars, 17 For whether he were husbandman, or shepherd, or a labourer in the field, he was overtaken, and endured that necessity, which could not be avoided: for they were all bound with one chain of darkness. 18 Whether it were a whistling wind, or a melodious noise of birds among the spreading branches, or a pleasing fall of water running violently, 19 Or a terrible sound of stones cast down, or a running that could not be seen of skipping beasts, or a roaring voice of most savage wild beasts, or a rebounding echo from the hollow mountains; these things made them to swoon for fear. 20 For the whole world shined with clear light, and none were hindered in their labor: 21 Over them only was spread an heavy night, an image of that darkness which should afterward receive them: but yet were they to themselves more grievous than the darkness.

18

1 Nevertheless your saints had a very great light, whose voice they hearing, and not seeing their shape, because they also had not suffered the same things, they counted them happy. 2 But for that they did not hurt them now, of whom they had been wronged before, they thanked them, and implored them pardon for that they had been enemies. 3 Instead whereof you gave them a burning pillar of fire, both to be a guide of the unknown journey, and an harmless sun to entertain them honorably. 4 For they were

worthy to be deprived of light and imprisoned in darkness, who had kept your sons shut up, by whom the uncorrupt light of the law was to be given to the world. 5 And when they had determined to kill the babes of the saints, one child being cast forth, and saved, to reprove them, you took away the multitude of their children, and destroyed them altogether in a mighty water. 6 Of that night were our fathers certified before, that assuredly knowing to what oaths they had given credence, they might afterwards be of good cheer. 7 So of your people was accepted both the salvation of the righteous, and destruction of the enemies. 8 For wherewith you did punish our adversaries, by the same you did glorify us, whom you had called. 9 For the righteous children of good men did sacrifice secretly, and with one consent made a holy law, that the saints should be like partakers of the same good and evil, the fathers now singing out the songs of praise. 10 But on the other side there sounded an ill according cry of the enemies, and a lamentable noise was carried abroad for children that were bewailed. 11 The master and the servant were punished after one manner; and like as the king, so suffered the common person. 12 So they all together had innumerable dead with one kind of death; neither were the living sufficient to bury them: for in one moment the noblest offspring of them was destroyed. 13 For whereas they would not believe any thing by reason of the enchantments; upon the destruction of the firstborn, they acknowledged this people to be the sons of God. 14 For while all things were in quiet silence, and that night was in the midst of her swift course, 15 Your Almighty word leaped down from heaven out of your royal throne, as a fierce man of war into the midst of a land of destruction, 16 And brought your unfeigned commandment as a sharp sword, and standing up filled all things with death; and it touched the heaven, but it stood upon the earth. 17 Then suddenly visions of horrible dreams troubled them sore, and terrors came upon them unlooked for. 18 And one thrown here, and another there, half dead, showed the cause of his death. 19 For the dreams that troubled them did foreshew this, lest they should perish, and not know why they were afflicted. 20 Yes, the tasting of death touched the righteous also, and there was a destruction of the multitude in the wilderness: but the wrath endured not long. 21 For then the blameless man made haste, and stood forth to defend them; and bringing the shield of his proper ministry, even prayer,

and the propitiation of incense, set himself against the wrath, and so brought the calamity to an end, declaring that he was your servant. 22 So he overcame the destroyer, not with strength of body, nor force of arms, but with a word subdued him that punished, alleging the oaths and covenants made with the fathers. 23 For when the dead were now fallen down by heaps one upon another, standing between, he stayed the wrath, and parted the way to the living. 24 For in the long garment was the whole world, and in the four rows of the stones was the glory of the fathers graven, and your Majesty upon the diadem of his head. 25 To these the destroyer gave place, and was afraid of them: for it was enough that they only tasted of the wrath.

19

1 As for the ungodly, wrath came upon them without mercy to the end: for he knew before what they would do; 2 How that having given them leave to depart, and sent them hastily away, they would repent and pursue them. 3 For while they were yet mourning and making lamentation at the graves of the dead, they added another foolish device, and pursued them as fugitives, whom they had entreated to be gone. 4 For the destiny, whereof they were worthy, drew them to this end, and made them forget the things that had already happened, that they might fulfil the punishment which was lacking to their torments: 5 And that your people might pass a wonderful way: but they might find a strange death. 6 For the whole creature in his proper kind was fashioned again anew, serving the peculiar commandments that were given to them, that your children might be kept without hurt: 7 As namely, a cloud shadowing the camp; and where water stood before, dry land appeared; and out of the Red sea a way without impediment; and out of the violent stream a green field: 8 Where through all the people went that were defended with your hand, seeing your marvelous strange wonders. 9 For they went at large like horses, and leaped like lambs, praising you, O Lord, who had delivered them. 10 For they were yet mindful of the things that were done while they sojourned in the strange land, how the ground brought forth flies instead of cattle, and how the river cast up a multitude of frogs instead of fishes. 11 But afterwards they saw a new generation of fowls, when, being led with their appetite, they asked delicate meats. 12 For quails came up to them from the sea

for their contentment. 13 And punishments came upon the sinners not without former signs by the force of thunders: for they suffered justly according to their own wickedness, insomuch as they used a more hard and hateful behavior toward strangers. 14 For the Sodomites did not receive those, whom they knew not when they came: but these brought friends into bondage, that had well deserved of them. 15 And not only so, but perhaps some respect shall be had of those, because they used strangers not friendly: 16 But these very grievously afflicted them, whom they had received with feastings, and were already made partakers of the same laws with them. 17 Therefore even with blindness were these stricken, as those were at the doors of the righteous man: when, being compassed about with horrible great darkness, every one sought the passage of his own doors. 18 For the elements were changed in themselves by a kind of harmony, like as in a lute notes change the name of the tune, and yet are always sounds; which may well be perceived by the sight of the things that have been done. 19 For earthly things were turned into watery, and the things, that before swam in the water, now went upon the ground. 20 The fire had power in the water, forgetting his own virtue: and the water forgat his own quenching nature. 21 On the other side, the flames wasted not the flesh of the corruptible living things, though they walked therein; neither melted they the icy kind of heavenly meat that was of nature apt to melt. 22 For in all things, O Lord, you did magnify your people, and glorify them, neither did you lightly regard them: but did assist them in every time and place.

- Sirach

- 1
- 2
- 3
- 4
- 5
- 6
- 7
- 8
- 9
- 10

- 11
- 12
- 13
- 14
- 15
- 16
- 17
- 18
- 19
- 20

- 21
- 22
- 23
- 24
- 25
- 26
- 27
- 28
- 29
- 30

- 31

- 32
- 33
- 34
- 35
- 36
- 37
- 38
- 39
- 40

- 41
- 42
- 43
- 44
- 45
- 46
- 47
- 48
- 49
- 50

- 51

SIRACH

Whereas many and great things have been delivered to us by the law and the prophets, and by others that have followed their steps, for the which things Israel ought to be commended for learning and wisdom; and whereof not only the readers must needs become skillful themselves, but also they that desire to learn be able to profit them which are without, both by speaking and writing: my grandfather Jesus, when he had much given himself to the reading of the law, and the prophets,

and other books of our fathers, and had gotten therein good judgment, was drawn on also himself to write something pertaining to learning and wisdom; to the intent that those which are desirous to learn, and are addicted to these things, might profit much more in living according to the law. Therefore let me entreat you to read it with favor and attention, and to pardon us, wherein we may seem to come short of some words, which we have laboured to interpret. For the same things uttered in Hebrew, and translated into another tongue, have not the same force in them: and not only these things, but the law itself, and the prophets, and the rest of the books, have no small difference, when they are spoken in their own language. For in the eight and thirties year coming into Egypt, when Euergetes was king, and continuing there some time, I found a book of no small learning: therefore I thought it most necessary for me to bestow some diligence and travail to interpret it; using great watchfulness and skill in that space to bring the book to an end, and set it forth for them also, which in a strange country are willing to learn, being prepared before in manners to live after the law.

1

1 All wisdom *comes* from the Lord, and is with him for ever. 2 Who
can number the sand of the sea, and the drops of rain, and the
days of eternity? 3 Who can find out the height of heaven, and the
breadth of the earth, and the deep, and wisdom? 4 Wisdom has
been created before all things, and the understanding of prudence
from everlasting. 5 The word of God most high is the fountain of
wisdom; and her ways are everlasting commandments. 6 To whom

has the root of wisdom been revealed? or who has known her wise counsels? 7 *To whom has the knowledge of wisdom been made manifest? and who has understood her great experience?* 8 There is one wise and greatly to be feared, the Lord sitting upon his throne. 9 He created her, and saw her, and numbered her, and poured her out upon all his works. 10 She is with all flesh according to his gift, and he has given her to them that love him. 11 The fear of the Lord is honor, and glory, and gladness, and a crown of rejoicing. 12 The fear of the Lord makes a merry heart, and gives joy, and gladness, and a long life. 13 Whoso fears the Lord, it shall go well with him at the last, and he shall find favor in the day of his death. 14 To fear the Lord is the beginning of wisdom: and it was created with the faithful in the womb. 15 She has built an everlasting foundation with men, and she shall continue with their seed. 16 To fear the Lord is fulness of wisdom, and fills men with her fruits. 17 She fills all their house with things desirable, and the garners with her increase. 18 The fear of the Lord is a crown of wisdom, making peace and perfect health to flourish; both which are the gifts of God: and it enlarges their rejoicing that love him. 19 Wisdom rains down skill and knowledge of understanding standing, and exalts them to honor that hold her fast. 20 The root of wisdom is to fear the Lord, and the branches thereof are long life. 21 The fear of the Lord drives away sins: and where it is present, it turns away wrath. 22 A furious man can't be justified; for the sway of his fury shall be his destruction. 23 A patient man will tear for a time, and afterward joy shall spring up to him. 24 He will hide his words for a time, and the lips of many shall declare his wisdom. 25 The parables of knowledge are in the treasures of wisdom: but godliness is an abomination to a sinner. 26 If you desire wisdom, keep the commandments, and the Lord shall give her to you. 27 For the fear of the Lord is wisdom and instruction: and faith and meekness are his delight. 28 Distrust not the fear of the Lord when you are poor: and come not to him with a double heart. 29 Be not an hypocrite in the sight of men, and take good heed what you speak. 30 Exalt not yourself, lest you fall, and bring dishonor upon your soul, and so God discover your secrets, and cast you down in the midst of the congregation, because you came not in truth to the fear of the Lord, but your heart is full of deceit.

2

1 My son, if you come to serve the Lord, prepare your soul for temptation. 2 Set your heart aright, and constantly endure, and make not haste in time of trouble. 3 Cleave to him, and depart not away, that you may be increased at your last end. 4 Whatsoever is brought upon you take cheerfully, and be patient when you are changed to a low estate. 5 For gold is tried in the fire, and acceptable men in the furnace of adversity. 6 Believe in him, and he will help you; order your way aright, and trust in him. 7 You that fear the Lord, wait for his mercy; and go not aside, lest you fall. 8 You that fear the Lord, believe him; and your reward shall not fail. 9 You that fear the Lord, hope for good, and for everlasting joy and mercy. 10 Look at the generations of old, and see; did ever any trust in the Lord, and was confounded? or did any abide in his fear, and was forsaken? or whom did he ever despise, that called upon him? 11 For the Lord is full of compassion and mercy, longsuffering, and very pitiful, and forgives sins, and saves in time of affliction. 12 Woe be to fearful hearts, and faint hands, and the sinner that goes two ways! 13 Woe to him that is faint-hearted! for he believes not; therefore shall he not be defended. 14 Woe to you that have lost patience! and what will you do when the Lord shall visit you? 15 They that fear the Lord will not disobey his Word; and they that love him will keep his ways. 16 They that fear the Lord will seek that which is well, pleasing to him; and they that love him shall be filled with the law. 17 They that fear the Lord will prepare their hearts, and humble their souls in his sight, 18 Saying, We will fall into the hands of the Lord, and not into the hands of men: for as his majesty is, so is his mercy.

3

1 Hear me your father, O children, and do thereafter, that you may be safe. 2 For the Lord has given the father honor over the children, and has confirmed the authority of the mother over the sons. 3 Whoso honors his father makes an atonement for his sins: 4 And he that honors his mother is as one that lays up treasure. 5 Whoso honors his father shall have joy of his own children; and when he makes his prayer, he shall be heard. 6 He that honors his father shall have a long life; and he that is obedient to the Lord shall be a comfort to his mother. 7 He that

fears the Lord will honor his father, and will do service to his parents, as to his masters. 8 Honor your father and mother both in word and deed, that a blessing may come upon you from them. 9 For the blessing of the father establishes the houses of children; but the curse of the mother roots out foundations. 10 Glory not in the dishonor of your father; for your father's dishonor is no glory to you. 11 For the glory of a man is from the honor of his father; and a mother in dishonor is a reproach to the children. 12 My son, help your father in his age, and grieve him not as long as he lives. 13 And if his understanding fail, have patience with him; and despise him not when you are in your full strength. 14 For the relieving of your father shall not be forgotten: and instead of sins it shall be added to build you up. 15 In the day of your affliction it shall be remembered; your sins also shall melt away, as the ice in the fair warm weather. 16 He that forsakes his father is as a blasphemer; and he that angers his mother is cursed: of God. 17 My son, go on with your business in meekness; so shall you be beloved of him that is approved. 18 The greater you are, the more humble yourself, and you shall find favor before the Lord. 19 Many are in high place, and of renown: but mysteries are revealed to the meek. 20 For the power of the Lord is great, and he is honored of the lowly. 21 Seek not out things that are too hard for you, neither search the things that are above your strength. 22 But what is commanded you, think thereupon with reverence, for it is not needful for you to see with your eyes the things that are in secret. 23 Be not curious in unnecessary matters: for more things are showed to you than men understand. 24 For many are deceived by their own vain opinion; and an evil suspicion has overthrown their judgment. 25 Without eyes you shall lack light: profess not the knowledge therefore that you have not. 26 A stubborn heart shall fare evil at the last; and he that loves danger shall perish therein. 27 An obstinate heart shall be laden with sorrows; and the wicked man shall heap sin upon sin. 28 In the punishment of the proud there is no remedy; for the plant of wickedness has taken root in him. 29 The heart of the prudent will understand a parable; and an attentive ear is the desire of a wise man. 30 Water will quench a flaming fire; and alms makes an atonement for sins. 31 And he that requites good turns is mindful of that which may come hereafter; and when he falls, he shall find a stay.

4

1 My son, defraud not the poor of his living, and make not the needy eyes to wait long. 2 Make not an hungry soul sorrowful; neither provoke a man in his distress. 3 Add not more trouble to an heart that is vexed; and defer not to give to him that is in need. 4 Reject not the supplication of the afflicted; neither turn away your face from a poor man. 5 Turn not away your eye from the needy, and give him none occasion to curse you: 6 For if he curse you in the bitterness of his soul, his prayer shall be heard of him that made him. 7 Get yourself the love of the congregation, and bow your head to a great man. 8 Let it not grieve you to bow down your ear to the poor, and give him a friendly answer with meekness. 9 Deliver him that suffers wrong from the hand of the oppressor; and be not faint-hearted when you sit in judgment. 10 Be as a father to the fatherless, and instead of an husband to their mother: so shall you be as the son of the most High, and he shall love you more than your mother does. 11 Wisdom exalts her children, and lays hold of them that seek her. 12 He that loves her loves life; and they that seek to her early shall be filled with joy. 13 He that holds her fast shall inherit glory; and wherever she enters, the Lord will bless. 14 They that serve her shall minister to the Holy One: and them that love her the Lord does love. 15 Whoso gives ear to her shall judge the nations: and he that attends to her shall dwell securely. 16 If a man commit himself to her, he shall inherit her; and his generation shall hold her in possession. 17 For at the first she will walk with him by crooked ways, and bring fear and dread upon him, and torment him with her discipline, until she may trust his soul, and try him by her laws. 18 Then will she return the straight way to him, and comfort him, and show him her secrets. 19 But if he go wrong, she will forsake him, and give him over to his own ruin. 20 Observe the opportunity, and beware of evil; and be not ashamed when it concerns your soul. 21 For there is a shame that brings sin; and there is a shame which is glory and grace. 22 Accept no person against your soul, and let not the reverence of any man cause you to fall. 23 And refrain not to speak, when there is occasion to do good, and hide not your wisdom in her beauty. 24 For by speech wisdom shall be known: and learning by the word of the tongue. 25 In no wise speak against the truth; but be abashed of the error of your ignorance. 26 Be not ashamed to confess your

sins; and force not the course of the river. 27 Make not yourself an underling to a foolish man; neither accept the person of the mighty. 28 Strive for the truth to death, and the Lord shall fight for you. 29 Be not hasty in your tongue, and in your deeds slack and remiss. 30 Be not as a lion in your house, nor frantick among your servants. 31 Let not your hand be stretched out to receive, and shut when you should repay.

5

1 Set your heart upon your goods; and say not, I have enough for my life. 2 Follow not your own mind and your strength, to walk in the ways of your heart: 3 And say not, Who shall control me for my works? for the Lord will surely revenge your pride. 4 Say not, I have sinned, and what harm has happened to me? for the Lord is longsuffering, he will in no wise let you go. 5 Concerning propitiation, be not without fear to add sin to sin: 6 And say not His mercy is great; he will be pacified for the multitude of my sins: for mercy and wrath come from him, and his indignation rests upon sinners. 7 Make no tarrying to turn to the Lord, and put not off from day to day: for suddenly shall the wrath of the Lord come forth, and in your security you shall be destroyed, and perish in the day of vengeance. 8 Set not your heart upon goods unjustly gotten, for they shall not profit you in the day of calamity. 9 Winnow not with every wind, and go not into every way: for so does the sinner that has a double tongue. 10 Be stedfast in your understanding; and let your word be the same. 11 Be swift to hear; and let your life be sincere; and with patience give answer. 12 If you have understanding, answer your neighbor; if not, lay your hand upon your mouth. 13 Honor and shame is in talk: and the tongue of man is his fall. 14 Be not called a whisperer, and lie not in wait with your tongue: for a foul shame is upon the thief, and an evil condemnation upon the double tongue. 15 Be not ignorant of any thing in a great matter or a small.

6

1 Instead of a friend become not an enemy; for *thereby* you shall inherit an ill name, shame, and reproach: even so shall a sinner that has a double tongue. 2 Extol not yourself in the counsel of your own heart; that your soul be not torn in pieces as a bull

straying alone. 3 You shall eat up your leaves, and lose your fruit, and leave yourself as a dry tree. 4 A wicked soul shall destroy him that has it, and shall make him to be laughed to scorn of his enemies. 5 Sweet language will multiply friends: and a fairspeaking tongue will increase kind greetings. 6 Be in peace with many: nevertheless have but one counsellor of a thousand. 7 If you would get a friend, prove him first and be not hasty to credit him. 8 For some man is a friend for his own occasion, and will not abide in the day of your trouble. 9 And there is a friend, who being turned to enmity, and strife will discover your reproach. 10 Again, some friend is a companion at the table, and will not continue in the day of your affliction. 11 But in your prosperity he will be as yourself, and will be bold over your servants. 12 If you be brought low, he will be against you, and will hide himself from your face. 13 Separate yourself from your enemies, and take heed of your friends. 14 A faithful friend is a strong defence: and he that has found such an one has found a treasure. 15 Nothing does countervail a faithful friend, and his excellency is invaluable. 16 A faithful friend is the medicine of life; and they that fear the Lord shall find him. 17 Whoso fears the Lord shall direct his friendship aright: for as he is, so shall his neighbor be also. 18 My son, gather instruction from your youth up: so shall you find wisdom till your old age. 19 Come to her as one that plows and sows, and wait for her good fruits: for you shall not toil much in laboring about her, but you shall eat of her fruits right soon. 20 She is very unpleasant to the unlearned: he that is without understanding will not remain with her. 21 She will lie upon him as a mighty stone of trial; and he will cast her from him ere it be long. 22 For wisdom is according to her name, and she is not manifest to many. 23 Give ear, my son, receive my advice, and refuse not my counsel, 24 And put your feet into her fetters, and your neck into her chain. 25 Bow down your shoulder, and bear her, and be not grieved with her bonds. 26 Come to her with your whole heart, and keep her ways with all your power. 27 Search, and seek, and she shall be made known to you: and when you have got hold of her, let her not go. 28 For at the last you shall find her rest, and that shall be turned to your joy. 29 Then shall her fetters be a strong defence for you, and her chains a robe of glory. 30 For there is a golden ornament upon her, and her bands are purple lace. 31 You shall put her on as a robe of honor, and shall put her about you as a crown of

joy. 32 My son, if you will, you shall be taught: and if you will apply your mind, you shall be prudent. 33 If you love to hear, you shall receive understanding: and if you bow your ear, you shall be wise, 34 Stand in the multitude of the elders; and cleave to him that is wise. 35 Be willing to hear every godly discourse; and let not the parables of understanding escape you. 36 And if you see a man of understanding, get you betimes to him, and let your foot wear the steps of his door. 37 Let your mind be upon the ordinances of the Lord and meditate continually in his commandments: he shall establish your heart, and give you wisdom at your owns desire.

7

1 Do no evil, so shall no harm come to you. 2 Depart from the unjust, and iniquity shall turn away from you. 3 My son, sow not upon the furrows of unrighteousness, and you shall not reap them sevenfold. 4 Seek not of the Lord preeminence, neither of the king the seat of honor. 5 justify not yourself before the Lord; and boast not of your wisdom before the king. 6 Seek not to be judge, being not able to take away iniquity; lest at any time you fear the person of the mighty, an stumbling block in the way of your uprightness. 7 Offend not against the multitude of a city, and then you shall not cast yourself down among the people. 8 Bind not one sin upon another; for in one you shall not be unpunished. 9 Say not, God will look upon the multitude of my oblations, and when I offer to the most high God, he will accept it. 10 Be not faint-hearted when you make your prayer, and neglect not to give alms. 11 Laugh no man to scorn in the bitterness of his soul: for there is one which humbles and exalts. 12 Devise not a lie against your brother; neither do the like to your friend. 13 Use not to make any manner of lie: for the custom thereof is not good. 14 Use not many words in a multitude of elders, and make not much babbling when you pray. 15 Hate not laborious work, neither husbandry, which the most High has ordained. 16 Number not yourself among the multitude of sinners, but remember that wrath will not wait long. 17 Humble yourself greatly: for the vengeance of the ungodly is fire and worms. 18 Change not a friend for any good by no means; neither a faithful brother for the gold of Ophir. 19 Forego not a wise and good woman: for her grace is above gold. 20 Whereas your servant works truly, entreat him not evil. nor the hireling that gives himself wholly for you. 21 Let your soul love a good servant,

and defraud him not of liberty. 22 Have you cattle? have an eye to them: and if they be for your profit, keep them with you. 23 Have you children? instruct them, and bow down their neck from their youth. 24 Have you daughters? have a care of their body, and show not yourself cheerful toward them. 25 Marry your daughter, and so shall you have performed a weighty matter: but give her to a man of understanding. 26 Have you a wife after your mind? forsake her not: but give not yourself over to a light woman. 27 Honor your father with your whole heart, and forget not the sorrows of your mother. 28 Remember that you were begotten of them; and how can you recompense them the things that they have done for you? 29 Fear the Lord with all your soul, and reverence his priests. 30 Love him that made you with all your strength, and forsake not his ministers. 31 Fear the Lord, and honor the priest; and give him his portion, as it is commanded you; the first fruits, and the trespass offering, and the gift of the shoulders, and the sacrifice of sanctification, and the first fruits of the holy things. 32 And stretch your hand to the poor, that your blessing may be perfected. 33 A gift has grace in the sight of every man living; and for the dead detain it not. 34 Fail not to be with them that weep, and mourn with them that mourn. 35 Be not slow to visit the sick: fir that shall make you to be beloved. 36 Whatsoever you take in hand, remember the end, and you shall never do amiss.

8

1 Strive not with a mighty man' lest you fall into his hands. 2 Be not at variance with a rich man, lest he overweigh you: for gold has destroyed many, and perverted the hearts of kings. 3 Strive not with a man that is full of tongue, and heap not wood upon his fire. 4 Jest not with a rude man, lest your ancestors be disgraced. 5 Reproach not a man that turns from sin, but remember that we are all worthy of punishment. 6 Dishonour not a man in his old age: for even some of us wax old. 7 Rejoice not over your greatest enemy being dead, but remember that we die all. 8 Despise not the discourse of the wise, but acquaint yourself with their proverbs: for of them you shall learn instruction, and how to serve great men with ease. 9 Miss not the discourse of the elders: for they also learned of their fathers, and of them you shall learn understanding, and to give answer as need requires. 10 Kindle not the coals of a sinner, lest you be burnt with

the flame of his fire. 11 Rise not up *in anger* at the presence of an injurious person, lest he lie in wait to entrap you in your words 12 Lend not to him that is mightier than yourself; for if you lend him, count it but lost. 13 Be not surety above your power: for if you be surety, take care to pay it. 14 Go not to law with a judge; for they will judge for him according to his honor. 15 Travel not by the way with a bold fellow, lest he become grievous to you: for he will do according to his own will, and you shall perish with him through his folly. 16 Strive not with an angry man, and go not with him into a solitary place: for blood is as nothing in his sight, and where there is no help, he will overthrow you. 17 Consult not with a fool; for he can't keep counsel. 18 Do no secret thing before a stranger; for you know not what he will bring forth. 19 Open not your heart to every man, lest he requite you with a shrewd turn.

9

1 Be not jealous over the wife of your bosom, and teach her not an evil lesson against yourself. 2 Give not your soul to a woman to set her foot upon your substance. 3 Meet not with an harlot, lest you fall into her snares. 4 Use not much the company of a woman that is a singer, lest you be taken with her attempts. 5 Gaze not on a maid, that you fall not by those things that are precious in her. 6 Give not your soul to harlots, that you lose not your inheritance. 7 Look not round about you in the streets of the city, neither wander you in the solitary place thereof. 8 Turn away your eye from a beautiful woman, and look not upon another's beauty; for many have been deceived by the beauty of a woman; for herewith love is kindled as a fire. 9 Sit not at all with another man's wife, nor sit down with her in your arms, and spend not your money with her at the wine; lest your heart incline to her, and so through your desire you fall into destruction. 10 Forsake not an old friend; for the new is not comparable to him: a new friend is as new wine; when it is old, you shall drink it with pleasure. 11 Envy not the glory of a sinner: for you know not what shall be his end. 12 Delight not in the thing that the ungodly have pleasure in; but remember they shall not go unpunished to their grave. 13 Keep you far from the man that has power to kill; so shall you not doubt the fear of death: and if you come to him, make no fault, lest he take away your life presently: remember that you go in the midst of snares, and that you walk upon the battlements of the city. 14 As

near as you can, guess at your neighbor, and consult with the wise. 15 Let your talk be with the wise, and all your communication in the law of the most High. 16 And let just men eat and drink with you; and let your glorying be in the fear of the Lord. 17 For the hand of the artificer the work shall be commended: and the wise ruler of the people for his speech. 18 A man of an ill tongue is dangerous in his city; and he that is rash in his talk shall be hated.

10

1 A wise judge will instruct his people; and the government of a prudent man is well ordered. 2 As the judge of the people is himself, so are his officers; and what manner of man the ruler of the city is, such are all they that dwell therein. 3 An unwise king destroys his people; but through the prudence of them which are in authority the city shall be inhabited. 4 The power of the earth is in the hand of the Lord, and in due time he will set over it one that is profitable. 5 In the hand of God is the prosperity of man: and upon the person of the scribe shall he lay his honor. 6 Bear not hatred to your neighbor for every wrong; and do nothing at all by injurious practices. 7 Pride is hateful before God and man: and by both does one commit iniquity. 8 Because of unrighteous dealings, injuries, and riches got by deceit, the kingdom is translated from one people to another. 9 Why is earth and ashes proud? There is not a more wicked thing than a covetous man: for such an one sets his own soul to sale; because while he lives he casts away his bowels. 10 The physician cuts off a long disease; and he that is to day a king to morrow shall die. 11 For when a man is dead, he shall inherit creeping things, beasts, and worms. 12 The beginning of pride is when one departs from God, and his heart is turned away from his Maker. 13 For pride is the beginning of sin, and he that has it shall pour out abomination: and therefore the Lord brought upon them strange calamities, and overthrew them utterly. 14 The Lord has cast down the thrones of proud princes, and set up the meek in their stead. 15 The Lord has plucked up the roots of the proud nations, and planted the lowly in their place. 16 The Lord overthrew countries of the heathen, and destroyed them to the foundations of the earth. 17 He took some of them away, and destroyed them, and has made their memorial to cease from the earth. 18 Pride was not made for men, nor furious anger for them that are born of a woman. 19 They that fear the Lord

are a sure seed, and they that love him an honorable plant: they that regard not the law are a dishonourable seed; they that transgress the commandments are a deceivable seed. 20 Among brethren he that is chief is honorably; so are they that fear the Lord in his eyes. 21 The fear of the Lord goes before the obtaining of authority: but roughness and pride is the losing thereof. 22 Whether he be rich, noble, or poor, their glory is the fear of the Lord. 23 It is not meet to despise the poor man that has understanding; neither is it convenient to magnify a sinful man. 24 Great men, and judges, and potentates, shall be honored; yet is there none of them greater than he that fears the Lord. 25 To the servant that is wise shall they that are free do service: and he that has knowledge will not grudge when he is reformed. 26 Be not overwise in doing your business; and boast not yourself in the time of your distress. 27 Better is he that labores, and abounds in all things, than he that boasts himself, and lacks bread. 28 My son, glorify your soul in meekness, and give it honor according to the dignity thereof. 29 Who will justify him that sins against his own soul? and who will honor him that dishonors his own life? 30 The poor man is honored for his skill, and the rich man is honored for his riches. 31 He that is honored in poverty, how much more in riches? and he that is dishonourable in riches, how much more in poverty?

11

1 Wisdom lifts up the head of him that is of low degree, and makes him to sit among great men. 2 Commend not a man for his beauty; neither abhor a man for his outward appearance. 3 The bee is little among such as fly; but her fruit is the chief of sweet things. 4 Boast not of your clothing and raiment, and exalt not yourself in the day of honor: for the works of the Lord are wonderful, and his works among men are hidden. 5 Many kings have sat down upon the ground; and one that was never thought of has worn the crown. 6 Many mighty men have been greatly disgraced; and the honorable delivered into other men's hands. 7 Blame not before you have examined the truth: understand first, and then rebuke. 8 Answer not before you have heard the cause: neither interrupt men in the midst of their talk. 9 Strive not in a matter that concerns you not; and sit not in judgment with sinners. 10 My son, meddle not with many matters: for if you meddle much, you shall

not be innocent; and if you follow after, you shall not obtain, neither shall you escape by fleeing. 11 There is one that labores, and takes pains, and makes haste, and is so much the more behind. 12 Again, there is another that is slow, and has need of help, lacking ability, and full of poverty; yet the eye of the Lord looked upon him for good, and set him up from his low estate, 13 And lifted up his head from misery; so that many that saw from him is peace over all the 14 Prosperity and adversity, life and death, poverty and riches, come of the Lord. 15 Wisdom, knowledge, and understanding of the law, are of the Lord: love, and the way of good works, are from him. 16 Error and darkness had their beginning together with sinners: and evil shall wax old with them that glory therein. 17 The gift of the Lord remains with the ungodly, and his favor brings prosperity for ever. 18 There is that waxes rich by his wariness and pinching, and this his the portion of his reward: 19 Whereas he says, I have found rest, and now will eat continually of my goods; and yet he knows not what time shall come upon him, and that he must leave those things to others, and die. 20 Be stedfast in your covenant, and be conversant therein, and wax old in your work. 21 Marvel not at the works of sinners; but trust in the Lord, and abide in your labor: for it is an easy thing in the sight of the Lord on the sudden to make a poor man rich. 22 The blessing of the Lord is in the reward of the godly, and suddenly he makes his blessing flourish. 23 Say not, What profit is there of my service? and what good things shall I have hereafter? 24 Again, say not, I have enough, and possess many things, and what evil shall I have hereafter? 25 In the day of prosperity there is a forgetfulness of affliction: and in the day of affliction there is no more remembrance of prosperity. 26 For it is an easy thing to the Lord in the day of death to reward a man according to his ways. 27 The affliction of an hour makes a man forget pleasure: and in his end his deeds shall be revealed. 28 Judge none blessed before his death: for a man shall be known in his children. 29 Bring not every man into your house: for the deceitful man has many trains. 30 Like as a partridge taken *and kept* in a cage, so is the heart of the proud; and like as a spy, watches he for your fall: 31 For he lies in wait, and turns good into evil, and in things worthy praise will lay blame upon you. 32 Of a spark of fire a heap of coals is kindled: and a sinful man lays wait for blood. 33 Take heed of a mischievous man, for he works

wickedness; lest he bring upon you a perpetual blot. 34 Receive a stranger into your house, and he will disturb you, and turn you out of your own.

12

1 When you will do good know to whom you do it; so shall you be thanked for your benefits. 2 Do good to the godly man, and you shall find a recompence; and if not from him, yet from the most High. 3 There can no good come to him that is always occupied in evil, nor to him that gives no alms. 4 Give to the godly man, and help not a sinner. 5 Do well to him that is lowly, but give not to the ungodly: hold back your bread, and give it not to him, lest he overmaster you thereby: for *else* you shall receive twice as much evil for all the good you shall have done to him. 6 For the most High hates sinners, and will repay vengeance to the ungodly, and keeps them against the mighty day of their punishment. 7 Give to the good, and help not the sinner. 8 A friend can't be known in prosperity: and an enemy can't be hidden in adversity. 9 In the prosperity of a man enemies will be grieved: but in his adversity even a friend will depart. 10 Never trust your enemy: for like as iron rusts, so is his wickedness. 11 Though he humble himself, and go crouching, yet take good heed and beware of him, and you shall be to him as if you had wiped a lookingglass, and you shall know that his rust has not been altogether wiped away. 12 Set him not by you, lest, when he has overthrown you, he stand up in your place; neither let him sit at your right hand, lest he seek to take your seat, and you at the last remember my words, and be pricked therewith. 13 Who will pity a charmer that is bitten with a serpent, or any such as come near wild beasts? 14 So one that goes to a sinner, and is defiled with him in his sins, who will pity? 15 For a while he will abide with you, but if you begin to fall, he will not wait. 16 An enemy speaks sweetly with his lips, but in his heart he imagines how to throw you into a pit: he will weep with his eyes, but if he find opportunity, he will not be satisfied with blood. 17 If adversity come upon you, you shall find him there first; and though he pretend to help you, yet shall he undermine you. 18 He will shake his head, and clap his hands, and whisper much, and change his countenance.

13

1 He that touches pitch shall be defiled therewith; and he that has fellowship with a proud man shall be like to him. 2 Burden not yourself above your power while you live; and have no fellowship with one that is mightier and richer than yourself: for how agree the kettle and the earthen pot together? for if the one be struck against the other, it shall be broken. 3 The rich man has done wrong, and yet he threatens withal: the poor is wronged, and he must entreat also. 4 If you be for his profit, he will use you: but if you have nothing, he will forsake you. 5 If you have any thing, he will live with you: yes, he will make you bare, and will not be sorry for it. 6 If he have need of you, he will deceive you, and smile upon you, and put you in hope; he will speak you fair, and say, What want you? 7 And he will shame you by his meats, until he have drawn you dry twice or thrice, and at the last he will laugh you to scorn afterward, when he sees you, he will forsake you, and shake his head at you. 8 Beware that you be not deceived and brought down in your jollity. 9 If you be invited of a mighty man, withdraw yourself, and so much the more will he invite you. 10 Press you not upon him, lest you be put back; stand not far off, lest you be forgotten. 11 Affect not to be made equal to him in talk, and believe not his many words: for with much communication will he tempt you, and smiling upon you will get out your secrets: 12 But cruelly he will lay up your words, and will not spare to do you hurt, and to put you in prison. 13 Observe, and take good heed, for you walk in peril of your overthrowing: when you hear these things, awake in your sleep. 14 Love the Lord all your life, and call upon him for your salvation. 15 Every beast loves his like, and every man loves his neighbor. 16 All flesh consorts according to kind, and a man will cleave to his like. 17 What fellowship has the wolf with the lamb? so the sinner with the godly. 18 What agreement is there between the hyena and a dog? and what peace between the rich and the poor? 19 As the wild ass is the lion's prey in the wilderness: so the rich eat up the poor. 20 As the proud hate humility: so does the rich abhor the poor. 21 A rich man beginning to fall is held up of his friends: but a poor man being down is thrust away by his friends. 22 When a rich man is fallen, he has many helpers: he speaks things not to be spoken, and yet men justify him: the poor man slipped, and yet they rebuked him too; he spoke wisely, and could have no

place. 23 When a rich man speaks, every man holds his tongue,
and, look, what he says, they extol it to the clouds: but if the poor
man speak, they say, What fellow is this? and if he stumble, they
will help to overthrow him. 24 Riches are good to him that has no
sin, and poverty is evil in the mouth of the ungodly. 25 The heart of
a man changes his countenance, whether it be for good or evil:
and a merry heart makes a cheerful countenance. 26 A cheerful
countenance is a token of a heart that is in prosperity; and the
finding out of parables is a wearisome labor of the mind.

14

1 Blessed is the man that has not slipped with his mouth, and is
not pricked with the multitude of sins. 2 Blessed is he whose
conscience has not condemned him, and who is not fallen from
his hope in the Lord. 3 Riches are not comely for a niggard: and
what should an envious man do with money? 4 He that gathers by
defrauding his own soul gathers for others, that shall spend his
goods riotously. 5 He that is evil to himself, to whom will he be
good? he shall not take pleasure in his goods. 6 There is none
worse than he that envies himself; and this is a recompence of his
wickedness. 7 And if he does good, he does it unwillingly; and at
the last he will declare his wickedness. 8 The envious man has a
wicked eye; he turns away his face, and despises men. 9 A
covetous man's eye is not satisfied with his portion; and the
iniquity of the wicked dries up his soul. 10 A wicked eye envies *his*
bread, and he is a niggard at his table. 11 My son, according to
your ability do good to yourself, and give the Lord his due
offering. 12 Remember that death will not be long in coming, and
that the covenant of the grave is not showed to you. 13 Do good to
your friend before you die, and according to your ability stretch out
your hand and give to him. 14 Defraud not yourself of the good day,
and let not the part of a good desire overpass you. 15 Shall you not
leave your travails to another? and your labors to be divided by
lot? 16 Give, and take, and sanctify your soul; for there is no
seeking of dainties in the grave. 17 All flesh waxes old as a
garment: for the covenant from the beginning is, You shall die the
death. 18 As of the green leaves on a thick tree, some fall, and
some grow; so is the generation of flesh and blood, one comes to
an end, and another is born. 19 Every work rots and consumes
away, and the worker thereof shall go withal. 20 Blessed is the man

that does meditate good things in wisdom, and that reasons of holy things by his understanding. 21 He that considers her ways in his heart shall also have understanding in her secrets. 22 Go after her as one that traces, and lie in wait in her ways. 23 He that pries in at her windows shall also listen at her doors. 24 He that does lodge near her house shall also fasten a pin in her walls. 25 He shall pitch his tent near to her, and shall lodge in a lodging where good things are. 26 He shall set his children under her shelter, and shall lodge under her branches. 27 By her he shall be covered from heat, and in her glory shall he dwell.

15

1 He that fears the Lord will do good, and he that has the knowledge of the law shall obtain her. 2 And as a mother shall she meet him, and receive him as a wife married of a virgin. 3 With the bread of understanding shall she feed him, and give him the water of wisdom to drink. 4 He shall be stayed upon her, and shall not be moved; and shall rely upon her, and shall not be confounded. 5 She shall exalt him above his neighbors, and in the midst of the congregation shall she open his mouth. 6 He shall find joy and a crown of gladness, and she shall cause him to inherit an everlasting name. 7 But foolish men shall not attain to her, and sinners shall not see her. 8 For she is far from pride, and men that are liars can't remember her. 9 Praise is not seemly in the mouth of a sinner, for it was not sent him of the Lord. 10 For praise shall be uttered in wisdom, and the Lord will prosper it. 11 Say not you, It is through the Lord that I fell away: for you ought not to do the things that he hates. 12 Say not you, He has caused me to err: for he has no need of the sinful man. 13 The Lord hates all abomination; and they that fear God love it not. 14 He himself made man from the beginning, and left him in the hand of his counsel; 15 If you will, to keep the commandments, and to perform acceptable faithfulness. 16 He has set fire and water before you: stretch forth your hand to whether you will. 17 Before man is life and death; and whether him likes shall be given him. 18 For the wisdom of the Lord is great, and he is mighty in power, and sees all things: 19 And his eyes are upon them that fear him, and he knows every work of man. 20 He has commanded no man to do wickedly, neither has he given any man licence to sin.

16

1 Desire not a multitude of unprofitable children, neither delight in ungodly sons. 2 Though they multiply, rejoice not in them, except the fear of the Lord be with them. 3 Trust not you in their life, neither respect their multitude: for one that is just is better than a thousand; and better it is to die without children, than to have them that are ungodly. 4 For by one that has understanding shall the city be replenished: but the kindred of the wicked shall speedily become desolate. 5 Many such things have I seen with my eyes, and my ear has heard greater things than these. 6 In the congregation of the ungodly shall a fire be kindled; and in a rebellious nation wrath is set on fire. 7 He was not pacified toward the old giants, who fell away in the strength of their foolishness. 8 Neither spared he the place where Lot sojourned, but abhorred them for their pride. 9 He pitied not the people of perdition, who were taken away in their sins: 10 Nor the six hundred thousand footmen, who were gathered together in the hardness of their hearts. 11 And if there be one stiff-necked among the people, it is marvel if he escape unpunished: for mercy and wrath are with him; he is mighty to forgive, and to pour out displeasure. 12 As his mercy is great, so is his correction also: he judges a man according to his works 13 The sinner shall not escape with his spoils: and the patience of the godly shall not be frustrate. 14 Make way for every work of mercy: for every man shall find according to his works. 15 The Lord hardened Pharaoh, that he should not know him, that his powerful works might be known to the world. 16 His mercy is manifest to every creature; and he has separated his light from the darkness with an adamant. 17 Say not you, I will hide myself from the Lord: shall any remember me from above? I shall not be remembered among so many people: for what is my soul among such an infinite number of creatures? 18 Behold, the heaven, and the heaven of heavens, the deep, and the earth, and all that therein is, shall be moved when he shall visit. 19 The mountains also and foundations of the earth be shaken with trembling, when the Lord looks upon them. 20 No heart can think upon these things worthily: and who is able to conceive his ways? 21 It is a tempest which no man can see: for the most part of his works are hid. 22 Who can declare the works of his justice? or who can endure them? for his covenant is afar off, and the trial of all things is in the end. 23 He that lacks understanding will think

upon vain things: and a foolish man erring imagines follies. 24 My son, listen to me, and learn knowledge, and mark my words with your heart. 25 I will show forth doctrine in weight, and declare his knowledge exactly. 26 The works of the Lord are done in judgment from the beginning: and from the time he made them he disposed the parts thereof. 27 He garnished his works for ever, and in his hand are the chief of them to all generations: they neither labor, nor are weary, nor cease from their works. 28 None of them hinders another, and they shall never disobey his word. 29 After this the Lord looked upon the earth, and filled it with his blessings. 30 With all manner of living things has he covered the face thereof; and they shall return into it again.

17

1 The Lord created man of the earth, and turned him into it again. 2 He gave them few days, and a short time, and power also over the things therein. 3 He endued them with strength by themselves, and made them according to his image, 4 And put the fear of man upon all flesh, and gave him dominion over beasts and fowls. 5 *They received the use of the five operations of the Lord, and in the sixth place he imparted them understanding, and in the seventh speech, an interpreter of the cogitations thereof.* 6 Counsel, and a tongue, and eyes, ears, and a heart, gave he them to understand. 7 Withal he filled them with the knowledge of understanding, and showed them good and evil. 8 He set his eye upon their hearts, that he might show them the greatness of his works. 9 He gave them to glory in his marvelous acts for ever, that they might declare his works with understanding. 10 And the elect shall praise his holy name. 11 Beside this he gave them knowledge, and the law of life for an heritage. 12 He made an everlasting covenant with them, and showed them his judgments. 13 Their eyes saw the majesty of his glory, and their ears heard his glorious voice. 14 And he said to them, Beware of all unrighteousness; and he gave every man commandment concerning his neighbor. 15 Their ways are ever before him, and shall not be hid from his eyes. 16 Every man from his youth is given to evil; neither could they make to themselves fleshy hearts for stony. 17 For in the division of the nations of the whole earth he set a ruler over every people; but Israel is the Lord's portion: 18 Whom, being his firstborn, he nourishes with

discipline, and giving him the light of his love does not forsake him. 19 Therefore all their works are as the sun before him, and his eyes are continually upon their ways. 20 None of their unrighteous deeds are hid from him, but all their sins are before the Lord 21 But the Lord being gracious and knowing his workmanship, neither left nor forsook them, but spared them. 22 The alms of a man is as a signet with him, and he will keep the good deeds of man as the apple of the eye, and give repentance to his sons and daughters. 23 Afterwards he will rise up and reward them, and render their recompence upon their heads. 24 But to them that repent, he granted them return, and comforted those that failed in patience. 25 Return to the Lord, and forsake your sins, make your prayer before his face, and offend less. 26 Turn again to the most High, and turn away from iniquity: for he will lead you out of darkness into the light of health, and hate you abomination vehemently. 27 Who shall praise the most High in the grave, instead of them which live and give thanks? 28 Thanksgiving perishes from the dead, as from one that is not: the living and sound in heart shall praise the Lord. 29 How great is the lovingkindness of the Lord our God, and his compassion to such as turn to him in holiness! 30 For all things can't be in men, because the son of man is not immortal. 31 What is brighter than the sun? yet the light thereof fails; and flesh and blood will imagine evil. 32 He views the power of the height of heaven; and all men are but earth and ashes.

18

1 He that lives for ever Hath created all things in general. 2 The Lord only is righteous, and there is none other but he, 3 Who governs the world with the palm of his hand, and all things obey his will: for he is the King of all, by his power dividing holy things among them from profane. 4 To whom has he given power to declare his works? and who shall find out his noble acts? 5 Who shall number the strength of his majesty? and who shall also tell out his mercies? 6 As for the wondrous works of the Lord, there may nothing be taken from them, neither may any thing be put to them, neither can the ground of them be found out. 7 When a man has done, then he begins; and when he leaves off, then he shall be doubtful. 8 What is man, and whereto serves he? what is his good, and what is his evil? 9 The number of a man's days at the

most are one hundred years. 10 As a drop of water to the sea, and a gravelstone in comparison of the sand; so are a thousand years to the days of eternity. 11 Therefore is God patient with them, and pours forth his mercy upon them. 12 He saw and perceived their end to be evil; therefore he multiplied his compassion. 13 The mercy of man is toward his neighbor; but the mercy of the Lord is upon all flesh: he reproves, and nurtures, and teaches and brings again, as a shepherd his flock. 14 He has mercy on them that receive discipline, and that diligently seek after his judgments. 15 My son, blemish not your good deeds, neither use uncomfortable words when you give any thing. 16 Shall not the dew asswage the heat? so is a word better than a gift. 17 Behold, is not a word better than a gift? but both are with a gracious man. 18 A fool will upbraid churlishly, and a gift of the envious consumes the eyes. 19 Learn before you speak, and use physick or ever you be sick. 20 Before judgment examine yourself, and in the day of visitation you shall find mercy. 21 Humble yourself before you be sick, and in the time of sins show repentance. 22 Let nothing hinder you to pay your vow in due time, and defer not until death to be justified. 23 Before you pray, prepare yourself; and be not as one that tempts the Lord. 24 Think upon the wrath that shall be at the end, and the time of vengeance, when he shall turn away his face. 25 When you have enough, remember the time of hunger: and when you are rich, think upon poverty and need. 26 From the morning until the evening the time is changed, and all things are soon done before the Lord. 27 A wise man will fear in every thing, and in the day of sinning he will beware of offense: but a fool will not observe time. 28 Every man of understanding knows wisdom, and will give praise to him that found her. 29 They that were of understanding in sayings became also wise themselves, and poured forth exquisite parables. 30 Go not after your lusts, but refrain yourself from your appetites. 31 If you give your soul the desires that please her, she will make you a laughing stock to your enemies that malign you. 32 Take not pleasure in much good cheer, neither be tied to the expense thereof. 33 Be not made a beggar by banqueting upon borrowing, when you have nothing in your purse: for you shall lie in wait for your own life, and be talked on.

1 A laboring man that A is given to drunkenness shall not be rich: and he that contemns small things shall fall by little and little. 2 Wine and women will make men of understanding to fall away: and he that cleaves to harlots will become impudent. 3 Moths and worms shall have him to heritage, and a bold man shall be taken away. 4 He that is hasty to give credit is lightminded; and he that sins shall offend against his own soul. 5 Whoso takes pleasure in wickedness shall be condemned: but he that resists pleasures crowns his life. 6 He that can rule his tongue shall live without strife; and he that hates babbling shall have less evil. 7 Rehearse not to another that which is told to you, and you shall fare never the worse. 8 Whether it be to friend or foe, talk not of other men's lives; and if you can without offense, reveal them not. 9 For he heard and observed you, and when time comes he will hate you. 10 If you have heard a word, let it die with you; and be bold, it will not burst you. 11 A fool travails with a word, as a woman in labor of a child. 12 As an arrow that sticks in a man's thigh, so is a word within a fool's belly. 13 Admonish a friend, it may be he has not done it: and if he have done it, that he do it no more. 14 Admonish your friend, it may be he has not said it: and if he have, that he speak it not again. 15 Admonish a friend: for many times it is a slander, and believe not every tale. 16 There is one that slips in his speech, but not from his heart; and who is he that has not offended with his tongue? 17 Admonish your neighbor before you threaten him; and not being angry, give place to the law of the most High. 18 The fear of the Lord is the first step to be accepted *of him,* and wisdom obtains his love. 19 The knowledge of the commandments of the Lord is the doctrine of life: and they that do things that please him shall receive the fruit of the tree of immortality. 20 The fear of the Lord is all wisdom; and in all wisdom is the performance of the law, and the knowledge of his omnipotency. 21 If a servant say to his master, I will not do as it pleases you; though afterward he do it, he angers him that nourishes him. 22 The knowledge of wickedness is not wisdom, neither at any time the counsel of sinners prudence. 23 There is a wickedness, and the same an abomination; and there is a fool lacking in wisdom. 24 He that has small understanding, and fears God, is better than one that has much wisdom, and transgresses the law of the most High. 25 There is an exquisite subtilty, and the same is unjust; and there is one that turns aside to make

judgment appear; and there is a wise man that justifies in judgment. 26 There is a wicked man that hangs down his head sadly; but inwardly he is full of deceit, 27 Casting down his countenance, and making as if he heard not: where he is not known, he will do you a mischief before you be aware. 28 And if for lack of power he be hindered from sinning, yet when he finds opportunity he will do evil. 29 A man may be known by his look, and one that has understanding by his countenance, when you meet him. 30 A man's attire, and excessive laughter, and gait, show what he is.

20

1 There is a reproof that is not comely: again, some man holds his tongue, and he is wise. 2 It is much better to reprove, than to be angry secretly: and he that confesses his fault shall be preserved from hurt. 3 How good is it, when you are reproved, to show repentance! for so shall you escape wilful sin. 4 As is the lust of an eunuch to deflower a virgin; so is he that executes judgment with violence. 5 There is one that keeps silence, and is found wise: and another by much babbling becomes hateful. 6 Some man holds his tongue, because he has not to answer: and some keeps silence, knowing his time. 7 A wise man will hold his tongue till he see opportunity: but a babbler and a fool will regard no time. 8 He that uses many words shall be abhorred; and he that takes to himself authority therein shall be hated. 9 There is a sinner that has good success in evil things; and there is a gain that turns to loss. 10 There is a gift that shall not profit you; and there is a gift whose recompence is double. 11 There is an abasement because of glory; and there is that lifts up his head from a low estate. 12 There is that buys much for a little, and repays it sevenfold. 13 A wise man by his words makes him beloved: but the graces of fools shall be poured out. 14 The gift of a fool shall do you no good when you have it; neither yet of the envious for his necessity: for he looks to receive many things for one. 15 He gives little, and upbraids much; he opens his mouth like a crier; to day he lends, and to morrow will he ask it again: such an one is to be hated of God and man. 16 The fool says, I have no friends, I have no thank for all my good deeds, and they that eat my bread speak evil of me. 17 How often, and of how many shall he be laughed to scorn! for he knows not aright what it is to have; and it is all one to

him as if he had it not. 18 To slip upon a pavement is better than to slip with the tongue: so the fall of the wicked shall come speedily. 19 An unseasonable tale will always be in the mouth of the unwise. 20 A wise sentence shall be rejected when it comes out of a fool's mouth; for he will not speak it in due season. 21 There is that is hindered from sinning through lack: and when he takes rest, he shall not be troubled. 22 There is that destroys his own soul through bashfulness, and by accepting of persons overthrows himself. 23 There is that for bashfulness promises to his friend, and makes him his enemy for nothing. 24 A lie is a foul blot in a man, yet it is continually in the mouth of the untaught. 25 A thief is better than a man that is accustomed to lie: but they both shall have destruction to heritage. 26 The disposition of a liar is dishonourable, and his shame is ever with him. 27 A wise man shall promote himself to honor with his words: and he that has understanding will please great men. 28 He that tils his land shall increase his heap: and he that pleases great men shall get pardon for iniquity. 29 Presents and gifts blind the eyes of the wise, and stop up his mouth that he can’t reprove. 30 Wisdom that is hid, and treasure that is hoarded up, what profit is in them both? 31 Better is he that hides his folly than a man that hides his wisdom. 32 Necessary patience in seeking the Lord is better than he that leads his life without a guide.

21

1 My son, have you sinned? do so no more, but ask pardon for your former sins. 2 Flee from sin as from the face of a serpent: for if you come too near it, it will bite you: the teeth thereof are as the teeth of a lion, slaying the souls of men. 3 All iniquity is as a two edged sword, the wounds whereof can’t be healed. 4 To terrify and do wrong will waste riches: thus the house of proud men shall be made desolate. 5 A prayer out of a poor man's mouth reaches to the ears of God, and his judgment comes speedily. 6 He that hates to be reproved is in the way of sinners: but he that fears the Lord will repent from his heart. 7 An eloquent man is known far and near; but a man of understanding knows when he slips. 8 He that builds his house with other men's money is like one that gathers himself stones for the tomb of his burial. 9 The congregation of the wicked is like tow wrapped together: and the end of them is a flame of fire to destroy them. 10 The way of sinners is made plain

with stones, but at the end thereof is the pit of hell. 11 He that keeps the law of the Lord gets the understanding thereof: and the perfection of the fear of the Lord is wisdom. 12 He that is not wise will not be taught: but there is a wisdom which multiplies bitterness. 13 The knowledge of a wise man shall abound like a flood: and his counsel is like a pure fountain of life. 14 The inner parts of a fool are like a broken vessel, and he will hold no knowledge as long as he lives. 15 If a skillful man hear a wise word, he will commend it, and add to it: but as soon as one of no understanding hears it, it displeases him, and he casts it behind his back. 16 The talking of a fool is like a burden in the way: but grace shall be found in the lips of the wise. 17 They enquire at the mouth of the wise man in the congregation, and they shall ponder his words in their heart. 18 As is a house that is destroyed, so is wisdom to a fool: and the knowledge of the unwise is as talk without sense. 19 Doctrine to fools is as fetters on the feet, and like manacles on the right hand. 20 A fool lifts up his voice with laughter; but a wise man does scarce smile a little. 21 Learning is to a wise man as an ornament of gold, and like a bracelet upon his right arm. 22 A foolish man's foot is soon in his *neighbor's* house: but a man of experience is ashamed of him. 23 A fool will peep in at the door into the house: but he that is well nurtured will stand without. 24 It is the rudeness of a man to listen at the door: but a wise man will be grieved with the disgrace. 25 The lips of talkers will be telling such things as pertain not to them: but the words of such as have understanding are weighed in the balance. 26 The heart of fools is in their mouth: but the mouth of the wise is in their heart. 27 When the ungodly curses Satan, he curses his own soul. 28 A whisperer defiles his own soul, and is hated wherever he dwells.

22

1 A slothful man is compared to a filthy stone, and every one will hiss him out to his disgrace. 2 A slothful man is compared to the filth of a dunghill: every man that takes it up will shake his hand. 3 An evil-nurtured man is the dishonor of his father that became the father of him: and a *foolish* daughter is born to his loss. 4 A wise daughter shall bring an inheritance to her husband: but she that lives dishonestly is her father's heaviness. 5 She that is bold dishonors both her father and her husband, but they both

shall despise her. 6 A tale out of season *is as* musick in mourning: but stripes and correction of wisdom are never out of time. 7 Whoso teaches a fool is as one that glues a potsherd together, and as he that wakes one from a sound sleep. 8 He that tells a tale to a fool speaks to one in a slumber: when he has told his tale, he will say, What is the matter? 9 If children live honestly, and have wherewithal, they shall cover the baseness of their parents. 10 But children, being haughty, through disdain and lack of nurture do stain the nobility of their kindred. 11 Weep for the dead, for he has lost the light: and weep for the fool, for he lacks understanding: make little weeping for the dead, for he is at rest: but the life of the fool is worse than death. 12 Seven days do men mourn for him that is dead; but for a fool and an ungodly man all the days of his life. 13 Talk not much with a fool, and go not to him that has no understanding: beware of him, lest you have trouble, and you shall never be defiled with his fooleries: depart from him, and you shall find rest, and never be disquieted with madness. 14 What is heavier than lead? and what is the name thereof, but a fool? 15 Sand, and salt, and a mass of iron, is easier to bear, than a man without understanding. 16 As timber girded and bound together in a building can't be loosed with shaking: so the heart that is established by advised counsel shall fear at no time. 17 A heart settled upon a thought of understanding is as a fair plaistering on the wall of a gallery. 18 Pales set on an high place will never stand against the wind: so a fearful heart in the imagination of a fool can't stand against any fear. 19 He that pricks the eye will make tears to fall: and he that pricks the heart makes it to show her knowledge. 20 Whoso casts a stone at the birds frays them away: and he that upbraids his friend breaks friendship. 21 Though you drew a sword at your friend, yet despair not: for there may be a returning *to favor*. 22 If you have opened your mouth against your friend, fear not; for there may be a reconciliation: except for upbraiding, or pride, or disclosing of secrets, or a treacherous wound: for for these things every friend will depart. 23 Be faithful to your neighbor in his poverty, that you may rejoice in his prosperity: abide stedfast to him in the time of his trouble, that you may be heir with him in his heritage: for a mean estate is not always to be contemned: nor the rich that is foolish to be had in admiration. 24 As the vapor and smoke of a furnace goes before the fire; so reviling before blood. 25 I will not

be ashamed to defend a friend; neither will I hide myself from him. 26 And if any evil happen to me by him, every one that hears it will beware of him. 27 Who shall set a watch before my mouth, and a seal of wisdom upon my lips, that I fall not suddenly by them, and that my tongue destroy me not?

23

1 O Lord, Father and Governor of all my whole life, leave me not to their counsels, and let me not fall by them. 2 Who will set scourges over my thoughts, and the discipline of wisdom over my heart? that they spare me not for my ignorances, and it pass not by my sins: 3 Lest my ignorances increase, and my sins abound to my destruction, and I fall before my adversaries, and my enemy rejoice over me, whose hope is far from your mercy. 4 O Lord, Father and God of my life, give me not a proud look, but turn away from your servants always a haughty mind. 5 Turn away from me vain hopes and concupiscence, and you shall hold him up that is desirous always to serve you. 6 Let not the greediness of the belly nor lust of the flesh take hold of me; and give not over me your servant into an impudent mind. 7 Hear, O you children, the discipline of the mouth: he that keeps it shall never be taken in his lips. 8 The sinner shall be left in his foolishness: both the evil speaker and the proud shall fall thereby. 9 Accustom not your mouth to swearing; neither use yourself to the naming of the Holy One. 10 For as a servant that is continually beaten shall not be without a blue mark: so he that swears and names God continually shall not be faultless. 11 A man that uses much swearing shall be filled with iniquity, and the plague shall never depart from his house: if he shall offend, his sin shall be upon him: and if he acknowledge not his sin, he makes a double offense: and if he swear in vain, he shall not be innocent, but his house shall be full of calamities. 12 There is a word that is clothed about with death: God grant that it be not found in the heritage of Jacob; for all such things shall be far from the godly, and they shall not wallow in their sins. 13 Use not your mouth to intemperate swearing, for therein is the word of sin. 14 Remember your father and your mother, when you sit among great men. Be not forgetful before them, and so you by your custom become a fool, and wish that you had not been born, and curse they day of your nativity. 15 The man that is accustomed to opprobrious words will

never be reformed all the days of his life. 16 Two sorts of men multiply sin, and the third will bring wrath: a hot mind is as a burning fire, it will never be quenched till it be consumed: a fornicator in the body of his flesh will never cease till he has kindled a fire. 17 All bread is sweet to a whoremonger, he will not leave off till he die. 18 A man that breaks wedlock, saying thus in his heart, Who sees me? I am compassed about with darkness, the walls cover me, and no body sees me; what need I to fear? the most High will not remember my sins: 19 Such a man only fears the eyes of men, and knows not that the eyes of the Lord are ten thousand times brighter than the sun, beholding all the ways of men, and considering the most secret parts. 20 He knew all things ere ever they were created; so also after they were perfected he looked upon them all. 21 This man shall be punished in the streets of the city, and where he suspects not he shall be taken. 22 Thus shall it go also with the wife that leaves her husband, and brings in an heir by another. 23 For first, she has disobeyed the law of the most High; and secondly, she has trespassed against her own husband; and thirdly, she has played the whore in adultery, and brought children by another man. 24 She shall be brought out into the congregation, and inquisition shall be made of her children. 25 Her children shall not take root, and her branches shall bring forth no fruit. 26 She shall leave her memory to be cursed, and her reproach shall not be blotted out. 27 And they that remain shall know that there is nothing better than the fear of the Lord, and that there is nothing sweeter than to take heed to the commandments of the Lord. 28 It is great glory to follow the Lord, and to be received of him is long life.

24

1 Wisdom shall praise herself, and shall glory in the midst of her people. 2 In the congregation of the most High shall she open her mouth, and triumph before his power. 3 I came out of the mouth of the most High, and covered the earth as a cloud. 4 I lived in high places, and my throne is in a cloudy pillar. 5 I alone compassed the circuit of heaven, and walked in the bottom of the deep. 6 In the waves of the sea and in all the earth, and in every people and nation, I got a possession. 7 With all these I sought rest: and in whose inheritance shall I abide? 8 So the Creator of all things gave me a commandment, and he that made me caused my tabernacle

to rest, and said, Let your dwelling be in Jacob, and your inheritance in Israel. 9 He created me from the beginning before the world, and I shall never fail. 10 In the holy tabernacle I served before him; and so was I established in Sion. 11 Likewise in the beloved city he gave me rest, and in Jerusalem was my power. 12 And I took root in an honorable people, even in the portion of the Lord's inheritance. 13 I was exalted like a cedar in Libanus, and as a cypress tree upon the mountains of Hermon. 14 I was exalted like a palm tree in En-gaddi, and as a rose plant in Jericho, as a fair olive tree in a pleasant field, and grew up as a plane tree by the water. 15 I gave a sweet smell like cinnamon and aspalathus, and I yielded a pleasant odour like the best myrrh, as galbanum, and onyx, and sweet storax, and as the fume of frankincense in the tabernacle. 16 As the turpentine tree I stretched out my branches, and my branches are the branches of honor and grace. 17 As the vine brought I forth pleasant savor, and my flowers are the fruit of honor and riches. 18 I am the mother of fair love, and fear, and knowledge, and holy hope: I therefore, being eternal, am given to all my children which are named of him. 19 Come to me, all you that be desirous of me, and fill yourselves with my fruits. 20 For my memorial is sweeter than honey, and my inheritance than the honeycomb. 21 They that eat me shall yet be hungry, and they that drink me shall yet be thirsty. 22 He that obeys me shall never be confounded, and they that work by me shall not do amiss. 23 All these things are the book of the covenant of the most high God, even the law which Moses commanded for an heritage to the congregations of Jacob. 24 Faint not to be strong in the Lord; that he may confirm you, cleave to him: for the Lord Almighty is God alone, and beside him there is no other Saviour. 25 He fills all things with his wisdom, as Phison and as Tigris in the time of the new fruits. 26 He makes the understanding to abound like Euphrates, and as Jordan in the time of the harvest. 27 He makes the doctrine of knowledge appear as the light, and as Geon in the time of vintage. 28 The first man knew her not perfectly: no more shall the last find her out. 29 For her thoughts are more than the sea, and her counsels profounder than the great deep. 30 I also came out as a brook from a river, and as a conduit into a garden. 31 I said, I will water my best garden, and will water abundantly my garden bed: and, behold, my brook became a river, and my river became a sea. 32 I will yet make doctrine to

shine as the morning, and will send forth her light afar off. 33 I will yet pour out doctrine as prophecy, and leave it to all ages for ever. 34 Behold that I have not laboured for myself only, but for all them that seek wisdom.

25

1 In three things I was beautified, and stood up beautiful both before God and men: the unity of brethren, the love of neighbors, a man and a wife that agree together. 2 Three sorts of men my soul hates, and I am greatly offended at their life: a poor man that is proud, a rich man that is a liar, and an old adulterer that doats. 3 If you have gathered nothing in your youth, how can you find any thing in your age? 4 O how comely a thing is judgment for gray hairs, and for ancient men to know counsel! 5 O how comely is the wisdom of old men, and understanding and counsel to men of honor. 6 Much experience is the crown of old men, and the fear of God is their glory. 7 There be nine things which I have judged in my heart to be happy, and the tenth I will utter with my tongue: A man that has joy of his children; and he that lives to see the fall of his enemy: 8 Well is him that dwells with a wife of understanding, and that has not slipped with his tongue, and that has not served a man more unworthy than himself: 9 Well is him that has found prudence, and he that speaks in the ears of them that will hear: 10 O how great is he that finds wisdom! yet is there none above him that fears the Lord. 11 But the love of the Lord passes all things for illumination: he that holds it, whereto shall he be likened? 12 The fear of the Lord is the beginning of his love: and faith is the beginning of cleaving to him. 13 *Give me* any plague, but the plague of the heart: and any wickedness, but the wickedness of a woman: 14 And any affliction, but the affliction from them that hate me: and any revenge, but the revenge of enemies. 15 There is no head above the head of a serpent; and there is no wrath above the wrath of an enemy. 16 I had rather dwell with a lion and a dragon, than to keep house with a wicked woman. 17 The wickedness of a woman changes her face, and darkens her countenance like sackcloth. 18 Her husband shall sit among his neighbors; and when he hears it shall sigh bitterly. 19 All wickedness is but little to the wickedness of a woman: let the portion of a sinner fall upon her. 20 As the climbing up a sandy way is to the feet of the aged, so is a wife full of words to a quiet

man. 21 Stumble not at the beauty of a woman, and desire her not for pleasure. 22 A woman, if she maintain her husband, is full of anger, impudence, and much reproach. 23 A wicked woman abates the courage, makes an heavy countenance and a wounded heart: a woman that will not comfort her husband in distress makes weak hands and feeble knees. 24 Of the woman came the beginning of sin, and through her we all die. 25 Give the water no passage; neither a wicked woman liberty to gad abroad. 26 If she go not as you would have her, cut her off from your flesh, and give her a bill of divorce, and let her go.

26

1 Blessed is the man that has a virtuous wife, for the number of his days shall be double. 2 A virtuous woman rejoices her husband, and he shall fulfil the years of his life in peace. 3 A good wife is a good portion, which shall be given in the portion of them that fear the Lord. 4 Whether a man be rich or poor, if he have a good heart toward the Lord, he shall at all times rejoice with a cheerful countenance. 5 There be three things that my heart fears; and for the fourth I was sore afraid: the slander of a city, the gathering together of an unruly multitude, and a false accusation: all these are worse than death. 6 But a grief of heart and sorrow is a woman that is jealous over another woman, and a scourge of the tongue which communicates with all. 7 An evil wife is a yoke shaken to and fro: he that has hold of her is as though he held a scorpion. 8 A drunken woman and a gadder abroad causes great anger, and she will not cover her own shame. 9 The whoredom of a woman may be known in her haughty looks and eyelids. 10 If your daughter be shameless, keep her in straitly, lest she abuse herself through overmuch liberty. 11 Watch over an impudent eye: and marvel not if she trespass against you. 12 She will open her mouth, as a thirsty traveller when he has found a fountain, and drink of every water near her: by every hedge will she sit down, and open her quiver against every arrow. 13 The grace of a wife delights her husband, and her discretion will fatten his bones. 14 A silent and loving woman is a gift of the Lord; and there is nothing so much worth as a mind well instructed. 15 A shamefaced and faithful woman is a double grace, and her continent mind can't be valued. 16 As the sun when it arises in the high heaven; so is the beauty of a good wife in the ordering of her house. 17 As the clear light is upon the

holy candlestick; so is the beauty of the face in ripe age. 18 As the golden pillars are upon the sockets of silver; so are the fair feet with a constant heart. 19 My son, keep the flower of your age sound; and give not your strength to strangers. 20 When you have gotten a fruitful possession through all the field, sow it with your own seed, trusting in the goodness of your stock. 21 So your race which you leave shall be magnified, having the confidence of their good descent. 22 An harlot shall be accounted as spittle; but a married woman is a tower against death to her husband. 23 A wicked woman is given as a portion to a wicked man: but a godly woman is given to him that fears the Lord. 24 A dishonest woman contemns shame: but an honest woman will reverence her husband. 25 A shameless woman shall be counted as a dog; but she that is shamefaced will fear the Lord. 26 A woman that honors her husband shall be judged wise of all; but she that dishonors him in her pride shall be counted ungodly of all. 27 A loud crying woman and a scold shall be sought out to drive away the enemies. 28 There be two things that grieve my heart; and the third makes me angry: a man of war that suffers poverty; and men of understanding that are not set by; and one that returns from righteousness to sin; the Lord prepares such an one for the sword. 29 A merchant shall hardly keep himself from doing wrong; and an huckster shall not be freed from sin.

27

1 Many have sinned for a small matter; and he that seeks for abundance will turn his eyes away. 2 As a nail sticks fast between the joinings of the stones; so does sin stick close between buying and selling. 3 Unless a man hold himself diligently in the fear of the Lord, his house shall soon be overthrown. 4 As when one sifts with a sieve, the refuse remains; so the filth of man in his talk. 5 The furnace proves the potter's vessels; so the trial of man is in his reasoning. 6 The fruit declares if the tree have been dressed; so is the utterance of a conceit in the heart of man. 7 Praise no man before you hear him speak; for this is the trial of men. 8 If you follow righteousness, you shall obtain her, and put her on, as a glorious long robe. 9 The birds will resort to their like; so will truth return to them that practise in her. 10 As the lion lies in wait for the prey; so sin for them that work iniquity. 11 The discourse of a godly man is always with wisdom; but a fool changes as the moon. 12 If

you be among the indiscreet, observe the time; but be continually among men of understanding. 13 The discourse of fools is irksome, and their sport is the wantonness of sin. 14 The talk of him that swears much makes the hair stand upright; and their brawls make one stop his ears. 15 The strife of the proud is blood shedding, and their revilings are grievous to the ear. 16 Whoso discovers secrets loses his credit; and shall never find friend to his mind. 17 Love your friend, and be faithful to him: but if you betray his secrets, follow no more after him. 18 For as a man has destroyed his enemy; so have you lost the love of your neighbor. 19 As one that lets a bird go out of his hand, so have you let your neighbor go, and shall not get him again 20 Follow after him no more, for he is too far off; he is as a roe escaped out of the snare. 21 As for a wound, it may be bound up; and after reviling there may be reconcilement: but he that betrays secrets is without hope. 22 He that winks with the eyes works evil: and he that knows him will depart from him. 23 When you are present, he will speak sweetly, and will admire your words: but at the last he will writhe his mouth, and slander your sayings. 24 I have hated many things, but nothing like him; for the Lord will hate him. 25 Whoso casts a stone on high casts it on his own head; and a deceitful stroke shall make wounds. 26 Whoso digs a pit shall fall therein: and he that sets a trap shall be taken therein. 27 He that works mischief, it shall fall upon him, and he shall not know whence it comes. 28 Mockery and reproach are from the proud; but vengeance, as a lion, shall lie in wait for them. 29 They that rejoice at the fall of the righteous shall be taken in the snare; and anguish shall consume them before they die. 30 Malice and wrath, even these are abominations; and the sinful man shall have them both.

28

1 He that revenges shall find vengeance from the Lord, and he will surely keep his sins *in remembrance.* 2 Forgive your neighbor the hurt that he has done to you, so shall your sins also be forgiven when you pray. 3 One man bears hatred against another, and does he seek pardon from the Lord? 4 He shows no mercy to a man, which is like himself: and does he ask forgiveness of his own sins? 5 If he that is but flesh nourish hatred, who will entreat for pardon of his sins? 6 Remember your end, and let enmity cease; *remember* corruption and death, and abide in the

commandments. 7 Remember the commandments, and bear no malice to your neighbor: *remember* the covenant of the Highest, and wink at ignorance. 8 Abstain from strife, and you shall diminish your sins: for a furious man will kindle strife, 9 A sinful man disquiets friends, and makes debate among them that be at peace. 10 As the matter of the fire is, so it burns: and as a man's strength is, so is his wrath; and according to his riches his anger rises; and the stronger they are which contend, the more they will be inflamed. 11 An hasty contention kindles a fire: and an hasty fighting sheds blood. 12 If you blow the spark, it shall burn: if you spit upon it, it shall be quenched: and both these come out of your mouth. 13 Curse the whisperer and double-tongued: for such have destroyed many that were at peace. 14 A backbiting tongue has disquieted many, and driven them from nation to nation: strong cities has it pulled down, and overthrown the houses of great men. 15 A backbiting tongue has cast out virtuous women, and deprived them of their labors. 16 Whoso hearkens to it shall never find rest, and never dwell quietly. 17 The stroke of the whip makes marks in the flesh: but the stroke of the tongue breaks the bones. 18 Many have fallen by the edge of the sword: but not so many as have fallen by the tongue. 19 Well is he that is defended through the venom thereof; who has not drawn the yoke thereof, nor has been bound in her bands. 20 For the yoke thereof is a yoke of iron, and the bands thereof are bands of brass. 21 The death thereof is an evil death, the grave were better than it. 22 It shall not have rule over them that fear God, neither shall they be burned with the flame thereof. 23 Such as forsake the Lord shall fall into it; and it shall burn in them, and not be quenched; it shall be sent upon them as a lion, and devour them as a leopard. 24 Look that you hedge your possession about with thorns, and bind up your silver and gold, 25 And weigh your words in a balance, and make a door and bar for your mouth. 26 Beware you slide not by it, lest you fall before him that lies in wait.

29

1 He that is merciful will lend to his neighbor; and he that strengthens his hand keeps the commandments. 2 Lend to your neighbor in time of his need, and pay you your neighbor again in due season. 3 Keep your word, and deal faithfully with him, and you shall always find the thing that is necessary for you. 4 Many,

when a thing was lent them, reckoned it to be found, and put them to trouble that helped them. 5 Till he has received, he will kiss a man's hand; and for his neighbor's money he will speak submissly: but when he should repay, he will prolong the time, and return words of grief, and complain of the time. 6 If he prevail, he shall hardly receive the half, and he will count as if he had found it: if not, he has deprived him of his money, and he has gotten him an enemy without cause: he pays him with cursings and railings; and for honor he will pay him disgrace. 7 Many therefore have refused to lend for other men's ill dealing, fearing to be defrauded. 8 Yet have you patience with a man in poor estate, and delay not to show him mercy. 9 Help the poor for the commandment's sake, and turn him not away because of his poverty. 10 Lose your money for your brother and your friend, and let it not rust under a stone to be lost. 11 Lay up your treasure according to the commandments of the most High, and it shall bring you more profit than gold. 12 Shut up alms in your storehouses: and it shall deliver you from all affliction. 13 It shall fight for you against your enemies better than a mighty shield and strong spear. 14 An honest man is surety for his neighbor: but he that is impudent will forsake him. 15 Forget not the friendship of your surety, for he has given his life for you. 16 A sinner will overthrow the good estate of his surety: 17 And he that is of an unthankful mind will leave him *in danger* that delivered him. 18 Suretiship has undone many of good estate, and shaken them as a wave of the sea: mighty men has it driven from their houses, so that they wandered among strange nations. 19 A wicked man transgressing the commandments of the Lord shall fall into suretiship: and he that undertakes and follows other men's business for gain shall fall into suits. 20 Help your neighbor according to your power, and beware that you yourself fall not into the same. 21 The chief thing for life is water, and bread, and clothing, and an house to cover shame. 22 Better is the life of a poor man in a mean cottage, than delicate fare in another man's house. 23 Be it little or much, hold you contented, that you hear not the reproach of your house. 24 For it is a miserable life to go from house to house: for where you are a stranger, you dare not open your mouth. 25 You shall entertain, and feast, and have no thanks: moreover you shall hear bitter words: 26 Come, you stranger, and furnish a table, and feed me of that you have ready. 27 Give place,

you stranger, to an honorable man; my brother comes to be lodged, and I have need of my house. 28 These things are grievous to a man of understanding; the upbraiding of houseroom, and reproaching of the lender.

30

1 He that loves his son causes him often to feel the rod, that he may have joy of him in the end. 2 He that chastises his son shall have joy in him, and shall rejoice of him among his acquaintance. 3 He that teaches his son grieves the enemy: and before his friends he shall rejoice of him. 4 Though his father die, yet he is as though he were not dead: for he has left one behind him that is like himself. 5 While he lived, he saw and rejoiced in him: and when he died, he was not sorrowful. 6 He left behind him an avenger against his enemies, and one that shall requite kindness to his friends. 7 He that makes too much of his son shall bind up his wounds; and his bowels will be troubled at every cry. 8 An horse not broken becomes headstrong: and a child left to himself will be wilful. 9 Cocker your child, and he shall make you afraid: play with him, and he will bring you to heaviness. 10 Laugh not with him, lest you have sorrow with him, and lest you gnash your teeth in the end. 11 Give him no liberty in his youth, and wink not at his follies. 12 Bow down his neck while he is young, and beat him on the sides while he is a child, lest he wax stubborn, and be disobedient to you, and so bring sorrow to your heart. 13 Chastise your son, and hold him to labor, lest his lewd behavior be an offense to you. 14 Better is the poor, being sound and strong of constitution, than a rich man that is afflicted in his body. 15 Health and good estate of body are above all gold, and a strong body above infinite wealth. 16 There is no riches above a sound body, and no joy above the joy of the heart. 17 Death is better than a bitter life or continual sickness. 18 Delicates poured upon a mouth shut up are as messes of meat set upon a grave. 19 What good does the offering to an idol? for neither can it eat nor smell: so is he that is persecuted of the Lord. 20 He sees with his eyes and groanes, as an eunuch that embraces a virgin and sighs. 21 Give not over your mind to heaviness, and afflict not yourself in your own counsel. 22 The gladness of the heart is the life of man, and the joyfulness of a man prolongs his days. 23 Love your own soul, and comfort your heart, remove sorrow far from you: for sorrow

has killed many, and there is no profit therein. 24 Envy and wrath shorten the life, and carefulness brings age before the time. 25 A cheerful and good heart will have a care of his meat and diet.

31

1 Watching for riches consumes the flesh, and the care thereof drives away sleep. 2 Watching care will not let a man slumber, as a sore disease breaks sleep, 3 The rich has great labor in gathering riches together; and when he rests, he is filled with his delicates. 4 The poor labores in his poor estate; and when he leaves off, he is still needy. 5 He that loves gold shall not be justified, and he that follows corruption shall have enough thereof. 6 Gold has been the ruin of many, and their destruction was present. 7 It is a stumbling block to them that sacrifice to it, and every fool shall be taken therewith. 8 Blessed is the rich that is found without blemish, and has not gone after gold. 9 Who is he? and we will call him blessed: for wonderful things has he done among his people. 10 Who has been tried thereby, and found perfect? then let him glory. Who might offend, and has not offended? or done evil, and has not done it? 11 His goods shall be established, and the congregation shall declare his alms. 12 If you sit at a bountiful table, be not greedy upon it, and say not, There is much meat on it. 13 Remember that a wicked eye is an evil thing: and what is created more wicked than an eye? therefore it weeps upon every occasion. 14 Stretch not your hand wherever it looks, and thrust it not with him into the dish. 15 Judge not your neighbor by yourself: and be discreet in every point. 16 Eat as it becomes a man, those things which are set before you; and devour note, lest you be hated. 17 Leave off first for manners' sake; and be not unsatiable, lest you offend. 18 When you sit among many, reach not your hand out first of all. 19 A very little is sufficient for a man well nurtured, and he fetches not his wind short upon his bed. 20 Sound sleep comes of moderate eating: he rises early, and his wits are with him: but the pain of watching, and choler, and pangs of the belly, are with an unsatiable man. 21 And if you have been forced to eat, arise, go forth, vomit, and you shall have rest. 22 My son, hear me, and despise me not, and at the last you shall find as I told you: in all your works be quick, so shall there no sickness come to you. 23 Whoso is liberal of his meat, men shall speak well of him; and the report of his good housekeeping will be

believed. 24 But against him that is a niggard of his meat the whole city shall murmur; and the testimonies of his niggardness shall not be doubted of. 25 Show not your valiantness in wine; for wine has destroyed many. 26 The furnace proves the edge by dipping: so does wine the hearts of the proud by drunkenness. 27 Wine is as good as life to a man, if it be drunk moderately: what life is then to a man that is without wine? for it was made to make men glad. 28 Wine measurably drunk and in season brings gladness of the heart, and cheerfulness of the mind: 29 But wine drunken with excess makes bitterness of the mind, with brawling and quarrelling. 30 Drunkenness increases the rage of a fool till he offend: it diminishes strength, and makes wounds. 31 Rebuke not your neighbor at the wine, and despise him not in his mirth: give him no despiteful words, and press not upon him with urging him *to drink.*

32

1 If you be made the master *of a feast,* lift not yourself up, but be among them as one of the rest; take diligent care for them, and so sit down. 2 And when you have done all your office, take your place, that you may be merry with them, and receive a crown for your well ordering of the feast. 3 Speak, you that are the elder, for it becomes you, but with sound judgment; and hinder not musick. 4 Pour not out words where there is a musician, and show not forth wisdom out of time. 5 A concert of musick in a banquet of wine is as a signet of carbuncle set in gold. 6 As a signet of an emerald set in a work of gold, so is the melody of musick with pleasant wine. 7 Speak, young man, if there be need of you: and yet scarcely when you are twice asked. 8 Let your speech be short, comprehending much in few words; be as one that knows and yet holds his tongue. 9 If you be among great men, make not yourself equal with them; and when ancient men are in place, use not many words. 10 Before the thunder goes lightning; and before a shamefaced man shall go favor. 11 Rise up betimes, and be not the last; but get you home without delay. 12 There take your pastime, and do what you will: but sin not by proud speech. 13 And for these things bless him that made you, and has replenished you with his good things. 14 Whoso fears the Lord will receive his discipline; and they that seek him early shall find favor. 15 He that seeks the law shall be filled therewith: but the hypocrite will be offended

thereat. 16 They that fear the Lord shall find judgment, and shall kindle justice as a light. 17 A sinful man will not be reproved, but finds an excuse according to his will. 18 A man of counsel will be considerate; but a strange and proud man is not daunted with fear, even when of himself he has done without counsel. 19 Do nothing without advice; and when you have once done, repent not. 20 Go not in a way wherein you may fall, and stumble not among the stones. 21 Be not confident in a plain way. 22 And beware of your own children. 23 In every good work trust your own soul; for this is the keeping of the commandments. 24 He that believes in the Lord takes heed to the commandment; and he that trusts in him shall fare never the worse.

33

1 There shall no evil happen to him that fears the Lord; but in temptation even again he will deliver him. 2 A wise man hates not the law; but he that is an hypocrite therein is as a ship in a storm. 3 A man of understanding trusts in the law; and the law is faithful to him, as an oracle. 4 Prepare what to say, and so you shall be heard: and bind up instruction, and then make answer. 5 The heart of the foolish is like a cartwheel; and his thoughts are like a rolling axle tree. 6 A stallion horse is as a mocking friend, he neighs under every one that sits upon him. 7 Why does one day excel another, when as all the light of every day in the year is of the sun? 8 By the knowledge of the Lord they were distinguished: and he altered seasons and feasts. 9 Some of them has he made high days, and hallowed them, and some of them has he made ordinary days. 10 And all men are from the ground, and Adam was created of earth: 11 In much knowledge the Lord has divided them, and made their ways diverse. 12 Some of them has he blessed and exalted and some of them he sanctified, and set near himself: but some of them has he cursed and brought low, and turned out of their places. 13 As the clay is in the potter's hand, to fashion it at his pleasure: so man is in the hand of him that made him, to render to them as likes him best. 14 Good is set against evil, and life against death: so is the godly against the sinner, and the sinner against the godly. 15 So look upon all the works of the most High; and there are two and two, one against another. 16 I awaked up last of all, as one that gathers after the grape gatherers: by the blessing of the Lord I

profited, and filled my winepress like a gatherer of grapes. 17 Consider that I laboured not for myself only, but for all them that seek learning. 18 Hear me, O you great men of the people, and listen with your ears, you rulers of the congregation. 19 Give not your son and wife, your brother and friend, power over you while you live, and give not your goods to another: lest it repent you, and you entreat for the same again. 20 As long as you live and have breath in you, give not yourself over to any. 21 For better it is that your children should seek to you, than that you should stand to their courtesy. 22 In all your works keep to yourself the preeminence; leave not a stain in your honor. 23 At the time when you shall end your days, and finish your life, distribute your inheritance. 24 Fodder, a wand, and burdens, are for the ass; and bread, correction, and work, for a servant. 25 If you set your servant to labor, you shall find rest: but if you let him go idle, he shall seek liberty. 26 A yoke and a collar do bow the neck: so are tortures and torments for an evil servant. 27 Send him to labor, that he be not idle; for idleness teaches much evil. 28 Set him to work, as is fit for him: if he be not obedient, put on more heavy fetters. 29 But be not excessive toward any; and without discretion do nothing. 30 If you have a servant, let him be to you as yourself, because you have bought him with a price. 31 If you have a servant, entreat him as a brother: for you have need of him, as of your own soul: if you entreat him evil, and he run from you, which way will you go to seek him?

34

1 The hopes of a man void of understanding are vain and false: and dreams lift up fools. 2 Whoso regards dreams is like him that catches at a shadow, and follows after the wind. 3 The vision of dreams is the resemblance of one thing to another, even as the likeness of a face to a face. 4 Of an unclean thing what can be cleansed? and from that thing which is false what truth can come? 5 Divinations, and soothsayings, and dreams, are vain: and the heart fancies, as a woman's heart in travail. 6 If they be not sent from the most High in your visitation, set not your heart upon them. 7 For dreams have deceived many, and they have failed that put their trust in them. 8 The law shall be found perfect without lies: and wisdom is perfection to a faithful mouth. 9 A man that has travelled knows many things; and he that has much experience

will declare wisdom. 10 He that has no experience knows little: but he that has travelled is full of prudence. 11 When I travelled, I saw many things; and I understand more than I can express. 12 I was ofttimes in danger of death: yet I was delivered because of these things. 13 The spirit of those that fear the Lord shall live; for their hope is in him that saves them. 14 Whoso fears the Lord shall not fear nor be afraid; for he is his hope. 15 Blessed is the soul of him that fears the Lord: to whom does he look? and who is his strength? 16 For the eyes of the Lord are upon them that love him, he is their mighty protection and strong stay, a defence from heat, and a cover from the sun at noon, a preservation from stumbling, and an help from falling. 17 He raises up the soul, and lightens the eyes: he gives health, life, and blessing. 18 He that sacrifices of a thing wrongfully gotten, his offering is ridiculous; and the gifts of unjust men are not accepted. 19 The most High is not pleased with the offerings of the wicked; neither is he pacified for sin by the multitude of sacrifices. 20 Whoso brings an offering of the goods of the poor does as one that kills the son before his father's eyes. 21 The bread of the needy is their life: he that defrauds him thereof is a man of blood. 22 He that takes away his neighbor's living slays him; and he that defrauds the labourer of his hire is a bloodshedder. 23 When one builds, and another pulls down, what profit have they then but labor? 24 When one prays, and another curses, whose voice will the Lord hear? 25 He that washes himself after the touching of a dead body, if he touch it again, what avails his washing? 26 So is it with a man that fasts for his sins, and goes again, and does the same: who will hear his prayer? or what does his humbling profit him?

35

1 He that keeps the law brings offerings enough: he that takes heed to the commandment offers a peace offering. 2 He that requites a good turn offers fine flour; and he that gives alms sacrifices praise. 3 To depart from wickedness is a thing pleasing to the Lord; and to forsake unrighteousness is a propitiation. 4 You shall not appear empty before the Lord. 5 For all these things *are to be done* because of the commandment. 6 The offering of the righteous makes the altar fat, and the sweet savor thereof is before the most High. 7 The sacrifice of a just man is acceptable. and the memorial thereof shall never be forgotten. 8 Give the Lord

his honor with a good eye, and diminish not the first fruits of your hands. 9 In all your gifts show a cheerful countenance, and dedicate your tithes with gladness. 10 Give to the most High according as he has enriched you; and as you have gotten, give with a cheerful eye. 11 For the Lord recompenses, and will give you seven times as much. 12 Do not think to corrupt with gifts; for such he will not receive: and trust not to unrighteous sacrifices; for the Lord is judge, and with him is no respect of persons. 13 He will not accept any person against a poor man, but will hear the prayer of the oppressed. 14 He will not despise the supplication of the fatherless; nor the widow, when she pours out her complaint. 15 Do not the tears run down the widow's cheeks? and is not her cry against him that causes them to fall? 16 He that serves the Lord shall be accepted with favor, and his prayer shall reach to the clouds. 17 The prayer of the humble pierces the clouds: and till it come near, he will not be comforted; and will not depart, till the most High shall behold to judge righteously, and execute judgment. 18 For the Lord will not be slack, neither will the Mighty be patient toward them, till he have struck in sunder the loins of the unmerciful, and repayed vengeance to the heathen; till he have taken away the multitude of the proud, and broken the sceptre of the unrighteous; 19 Till he have rendered to every man according to his deeds, and to the works of men according to their devices; till he have judged the cause of his people, and made them to rejoice in his mercy. 20 Mercy is seasonable in the time of affliction, as clouds of rain in the time of drought.

36

1 Have mercy upon us, O Lord God of all, and behold us: 2 And send your fear upon all the nations that seek not after you. 3 Lift up your hand against the strange nations, and let them see your power. 4 As you were sanctified in us before them: so be you magnified among them before us. 5 And let them know you, as we have known you, that there is no God but only you, O God. 6 Show new signs, and make other strange wonders: glorify your hand and your right arm, that they may set forth your wondrous works. 7 Raise up indignation, and pour out wrath: take away the adversary, and destroy the enemy. 8 Sake the time short, remember the covenant, and let them declare your wonderful works. 9 Let him that escapes be consumed by the rage of the fire;

and let them perish that oppress the people. 10 Strike in sunder the heads of the rulers of the heathen, that say, There is none other but we. 11 Gather all the tribes of Jacob together, and inherit you them, as from the beginning. Though I was the last to wake up, yet I received their inheritance as from the beginning. 12 O Lord, have mercy upon the people that is called by your name, and upon Israel, whom you have named your firstborn. 13 O be merciful to Jerusalem, your holy city, the place of your rest. 14 Fill Sion with your unspeakable oracles, and your people with your glory: 15 Give testimony to those that you have possessed from the beginning, and raise up prophets that have been in your name. 16 Reward them that wait for you, and let your prophets be found faithful. 17 O Lord, hear the prayer of your servants, according to the blessing of Aaron over your people, that all they which dwell upon the earth may know that you are the Lord, the eternal God. 18 The belly devours all meats, yet is one meat better than another. 19 As the palate tastes various kinds of venison: so does an heart of understanding false speeches. 20 A froward heart causes heaviness: but a man of experience will recompense him. 21 A woman will receive every man, yet is one daughter better than another. 22 The beauty of a woman cheers the countenance, and a man loves nothing better. 23 If there be kindness, meekness, and comfort, in her tongue, then is not her husband like other men. 24 He that gets a wife begins a possession, a help like to himself, and a pillar of rest. 25 Where no hedge is, there the possession is spoiled: and he that has no wife will wander up and down mourning. 26 Who will trust a thief well appointed, that skips from city to city? so *who will believe* a man that has no house, and lodges wherever the night takes him?

37

1 Every friend says, I am his friend also: but there is a friend, which is only a friend in name. 2 Is it not a grief to death, when a companion and friend is turned to an enemy? 3 O wicked imagination, whence came you in to cover the earth with deceit? 4 There is a companion, which rejoices in the prosperity of a friend, but in the time of trouble will be against him. 5 There is a companion, which helps his friend for the belly, and takes up the buckler against the enemy. 6 Forget not your friend in your mind, and be not unmindful of him in your riches. 7 Every counsellor

extols counsel; but there is some that counsels for himself. 8 Beware of a counsellor, and know before what need he has; for he will counsel for himself; lest he cast the lot upon you, 9 And say to you, Your way is good: and afterward he stand on the other side, to see what shall befall you. 10 Consult not with one that suspects you: and hide your counsel from such as envy you. 11 Neither consult with a woman touching her of whom she is jealous; neither with a coward in matters of war; nor with a merchant concerning exchange; nor with a buyer of selling; nor with an envious man of thankfulness; nor with an unmerciful man touching kindness; nor with the slothful for any work; nor with an hireling for a year of finishing work; nor with an idle servant of much business: listen not to these in any matter of counsel. 12 But be continually with a godly man, whom you know to keep the commandments of the Lord, whose, mind is according to your mind, and will sorrow with you, if you shall miscarry. 13 And let the counsel of your own heart stand: for there is no man more faithful to you than it. 14 For a man's mind is sometime wont to tell him more than seven watchmen, that sit above in an high tower. 15 And above all this pray to the most High, that he will direct your way in truth. 16 Let reason go before every enterprise, and counsel before every action. 17 The countenance is a sign of changing of the heart. 18 Four manner of things appear: good and evil, life and death: but the tongue rules over them continually. 19 There is one that is wise and teaches many, and yet is unprofitable to himself. 20 There is one that shows wisdom in words, and is hated: he shall be destitute of all food. 21 For grace is not given, him from the Lord, because he is deprived of all wisdom. 22 Another is wise to himself; and the fruits of understanding are commendable in his mouth. 23 A wise man instructs his people; and the fruits of his understanding fail not. 24 A wise man shall be filled with blessing; and all they that see him shall count him happy. 25 The days of the life of man may be numbered: but the days of Israel are innumerable. 26 A wise man shall inherit glory among his people, and his name shall be perpetual. 27 My son, prove your soul in your life, and see what is evil for it, and give not that to it. 28 For all things are not profitable for all men, neither has every soul pleasure in every thing. 29 Be not unsatiable in any dainty thing, nor too greedy upon meats: 30 For excess of meats brings sickness, and surfeiting will turn into choler. 31 By surfeiting have

many perished; but he that takes heed prolongs his life.

38

1 Honor a physician with the honor due to him for the uses which you may have of him: for the Lord has created him. 2 For of the most High comes healing, and he shall receive honor of the king. 3 The skill of the physician shall lift up his head: and in the sight of great men he shall be in admiration. 4 The Lord has created medicines out of the earth; and he that is wise will not abhor them. 5 Was not the water made sweet with wood, that the virtue thereof might be known? 6 And he has given men skill, that he might be honored in his marvelous works. 7 With such does he heal *men,* and takes away their pains. 8 Of such does the apothecary make a confection; and of his works there is no end; and from him is peace over all the earth, 9 My son, in your sickness be not negligent: but pray to the Lord, and he will make you whole. 10 Leave off from sin, and order your hands aright, and cleanse your heart from all wickedness. 11 Give a sweet savor, and a memorial of fine flour; and make a fat offering, as not being. 12 Then give place to the physician, for the Lord has created him: let him not go from you, for you have need of him. 13 There is a time when in their hands there is good success. 14 For they shall also pray to the Lord, that he would prosper that, which they give for ease and remedy to prolong life. 15 He that sins before his Maker, let him fall into the hand of the physician. 16 My son, let tears fall down over the dead, and begin to lament, as if you had suffered great harm yourself; and then cover his body according to the custom, and neglect not his burial. 17 Weep bitterly, and make great moan, and use lamentation, as he is worthy, and that a day or two, lest you be evil spoken of: and then comfort yourself for your heaviness. 18 For of heaviness comes death, and the heaviness of the heart breaks strength. 19 In affliction also sorrow remains: and the life of the poor is the curse of the heart. 20 Take no heaviness to heart: drive it away, and member the last end. 21 Forget it not, for there is no turning again: you shall not do him good, but hurt yourself. 22 Remember my judgment: for your also shall be so; yesterday for me, and to day for you. 23 When the dead is at rest, let his remembrance rest; and be comforted for him, when his Spirit is departed from him. 24 The wisdom of a learned man comes by opportunity of leisure: and he that has little

business shall become wise. 25 How can he get wisdom that holds the plow, and that glories in the goad, that drives oxen, and is occupied in their labors, and whose talk is of bullocks? 26 He gives his mind to make furrows; and is diligent to give the kine fodder. 27 So every carpenter and workmaster, that labores night and day: and they that cut and grave seals, and are diligent to make great variety, and give themselves to counterfeit imagery, and watch to finish a work: 28 The smith also sitting by the anvil, and considering the iron work, the vapor of the fire wastes his flesh, and he fights with the heat of the furnace: the noise of the hammer and the anvil is ever in his ears, and his eyes look still upon the pattern of the thing that he makes; he sets his mind to finish his work, and watches to polish it perfectly: 29 So does the potter sitting at his work, and turning the wheel about with his feet, who is always carefully set at his work, and makes all his work by number; 30 He fashions the clay with his arm, and bows down his strength before his feet; he applies himself to lead it over; and he is diligent to make clean the furnace: 31 All these trust to their hands: and every one is wise in his work. 32 Without these can't a city be inhabited: and they shall not dwell where they will, nor go up and down: 33 They shall not be sought for in publick counsel, nor sit high in the congregation: they shall not sit on the judges' seat, nor understand the sentence of judgment: they can't declare justice and judgment; and they shall not be found where parables are spoken. 34 But they will maintain the state of the world, and *all* their desire is in the work of their craft.

39

1 But he that gives his mind to the law of the most High, and is occupied in the meditation thereof, will seek out the wisdom of all the ancient, and be occupied in prophecies. 2 He will keep the sayings of the renowned men: and where subtle parables are, he will be there also. 3 He will seek out the secrets of grave sentences, and be conversant in dark parables. 4 He shall serve among great men, and appear before princes: he will travel through strange countries; for he has tried the good and the evil among men. 5 He will give his heart to resort early to the Lord that made him, and will pray before the most High, and will open his mouth in prayer, and make supplication for his sins. 6 When the great Lord will, he shall be filled with the spirit of understanding:

he shall pour out wise sentences, and give thanks to the Lord in his prayer. 7 He shall direct his counsel and knowledge, and in his secrets shall he meditate. 8 He shall show forth that which he has learned, and shall glory in the law of the covenant of the Lord. 9 Many shall commend his understanding; and so long as the world endures, it shall not be blotted out; his memorial shall not depart away, and his name shall live from generation to generation. 10 Nations shall show forth his wisdom, and the congregation shall declare his praise. 11 If he die, he shall leave a greater name than a thousand: and if he live, he shall increase it. 12 Yet have I more to say, which I have thought upon; for I am filled as the moon at the full. 13 Listen to me, you holy children, and bud forth as a rose growing by the brook of the field: 14 And give you a sweet savor as frankincense, and flourish as a lily, send forth a smell, and sing a song of praise, bless the Lord in all his works. 15 Magnify his name, and show forth his praise with the songs of your lips, and with harps, and in praising him you shall say after this manner: 16 All the works of the Lord are exceeding good, and whatever he commands shall be accomplished in due season. 17 And none may say, What is this? therefore is that? for at time convenient they shall all be sought out: at his commandment the waters stood as an heap, and at the words of his mouth the receptacles of waters. 18 At his commandment is done whatever pleases him; and none can hinder, when he will save. 19 The works of all flesh are before him, and nothing can be hid from his eyes. 20 He sees from everlasting to everlasting; and there is nothing wonderful before him. 21 A man need not to say, What is this? therefore is that? for he has made all things for their uses. 22 His blessing covered the dry land as a river, and watered it as a flood. 23 As he has turned the waters into saltness: so shall the heathen inherit his wrath. 24 As his ways are plain to the holy; so are they stumbling blocks to the wicked. 25 For the good are good things created from the beginning: so evil things for sinners. 26 The principal things for the whole use of man's life are water, fire, iron, and salt, flour of wheat, honey, milk, and the blood of the grape, and oil, and clothing. 27 All these things are for good to the godly: so to the sinners they are turned into evil. 28 There be spirits that are created for vengeance, which in their fury lay on sore strokes; in the time of destruction they pour out their force, and appease the wrath of him that made

them. 29 Fire, and hail, and famine, and death, all these were created for vengeance; 30 Teeth of wild beasts, and scorpions, serpents, and the sword punishing the wicked to destruction. 31 They shall rejoice in his commandment, and they shall be ready upon earth, when need is; and when their time is come, they shall not transgress his word. 32 Therefore from the beginning I was resolved, and thought upon these things, and have left them in writing. 33 All the works of the Lord are good: and he will give every needful thing in due season. 34 So that a man can't say, This is worse than that: for in time they shall all be well approved. 35 And therefore praise you the Lord with the whole heart and mouth, and bless the name of the Lord.

40

1 Great travail is created for every man, and an heavy yoke is upon the sons of Adam, from the day that they go out of their mother's womb, till the day that they return to the mother of all things. 2 Their imagination of things to come, and the day of death, *trouble* their thoughts, and *cause* fear of heart; 3 From him that sits on a throne of glory, to him that is humbled in earth and ashes; 4 From him that wears purple and a crown, to him that is clothed with a linen frock. 5 Wrath, and envy, trouble, and unquietness, fear of death, and anger, and strife, and in the time of rest upon his bed his night sleep, do change his knowledge. 6 A little or nothing is his rest, and afterward he is in his sleep, as in a day of keeping watch, troubled in the vision of his heart, as if he were escaped out of a battle. 7 When all is safe, he awakens, and marvels that the fear was nothing. 8 *Such things happen* to all flesh, both man and beast, and that is sevenfold more upon sinners. 9 Death, and bloodshed, strife, and sword, calamities, famine, tribulation, and the scourge; 10 These things are created for the wicked, and for their sakes came the flood. 11 All things that are of the earth shall turn to the earth again: and that which is of the waters does return into the sea. 12 All bribery and injustice shall be blotted out: but true dealing shall endure for ever. 13 The goods of the unjust shall be dried up like a river, and shall vanish with noise, like a great thunder in rain. 14 While he opens his hand he shall rejoice: so shall transgressors come to nothing. 15 The children of the ungodly shall not bring forth many branches: but are as unclean roots upon a hard rock. 16 The weed growing upon

every water and bank of a river shall be pulled up before all grass. 17 Bountifulness is as a most fruitful garden, and mercifulness endures for ever. 18 To labor, and to be content with that a man has, is a sweet life: but he that finds a treasure is above them both. 19 Children and the building of a city continue a man's name: but a blameless wife is counted above them both. 20 Wine and musick rejoice the heart: but the love of wisdom is above them both. 21 The pipe and the lute make sweet melody: but a pleasant tongue is above them both. 22 Your eye desires favor and beauty: but more than both corn while it is green. 23 A friend and companion never meet amiss: but above both is a wife with her husband. 24 Brethren and help are against time of trouble: but alms shall deliver more than them both. 25 Gold and silver make the foot stand sure: but counsel is esteemed above them both. 26 Riches and strength lift up the heart: but the fear of the Lord is above them both: there is no lack in the fear of the Lord, and it needs not to seek help. 27 The fear of the Lord is a fruitful garden, and covers him above all glory. 28 My son, lead not a beggar's life; for better it is to die than to beg. 29 The life of him that depends on another man's table is not to be counted for a life; for he pollutes himself with other men's meat: but a wise man well nurtured will beware thereof. 30 Begging is sweet in the mouth of the shameless: but in his belly there shall burn a fire.

41

1 O death, how bitter is the remembrance of you to a man that lives at rest in his possessions, to the man that has nothing to vex him, and that has prosperity in all things: yes, to him that is yet able to receive meat! 2 O death, acceptable is your sentence to the needy, and to him whose strength fails, that is now in the last age, and is vexed with all things, and to him that despairs, and has lost patience! 3 Fear not the sentence of death, remember them that have been before you, and that come after; for this is the sentence of the Lord over all flesh. 4 And why are you against the pleasure of the most High? there is no inquisition in the grave, whether you have lived ten, or one hundred, or a thousand years. 5 The children of sinners are abominable children, and they that are conversant in the dwelling of the ungodly. 6 The inheritance of sinners' children shall perish, and their posterity shall have a perpetual reproach. 7 The children will complain of an

ungodly father, because they shall be reproached for his sake. 8 Woe be to you, ungodly men, which have forsaken the law of the most high God! for if you increase, it shall be to your destruction: 9 And if you be born, you shall be born to a curse: and if you die, a curse shall be your portion. 10 All that are of the earth shall turn to earth again: so the ungodly shall go from a curse to destruction. 11 The mourning of men is about their bodies: but an ill name of sinners shall be blotted out. 12 Have regard to your name; for that shall continue with you above a thousand great treasures of gold. 13 A good life has but few days: but a good name endures for ever. 14 My children, keep discipline in peace: for wisdom that is hid, and a treasure that is not seen, what profit is in them both? 15 A man that hides his foolishness is better than a man that hides his wisdom. 16 Therefore be shamefaced according to my word: for it is not good to retain all shamefacedness; neither is it altogether approved in every thing. 17 Be ashamed of whoredom before father and mother: and of a lie before a prince and a mighty man; 18 Of an offense before a judge and ruler; of iniquity before a congregation and people; of unjust dealing before your partner and friend; 19 And of theft in regard of the place where you sojourn, and in regard of the truth of God and his covenant; and to lean with your elbow upon the meat; and of scorning to give and take; 20 And of silence before them that salute you; and to look upon an harlot; 21 And to turn away your face from your kinsman; or to take away a portion or a gift; or to gaze upon another man's wife. 22 Or to be overbusy with his maid, and come not near her bed; or of upbraiding speeches before friends; and after you have given, upbraid not;

42

1 Or of iterating and speaking again that which you have heard; and of revealing of secrets. So shall you be truly shamefaced and find favor before all men. Of these things be not you ashamed, and accept no person to sin thereby: 2 Of the law of the most High, and his covenant; and of judgment to justify the ungodly; 3 Of reckoning with your partners and travellers; or of the gift of the heritage of friends; 4 Of exactness of balance and weights; or of getting much or little; 5 And of merchants' indifferent selling; of much correction of children; and to make the side of an evil servant to bleed. 6 Sure keeping is good, where an evil wife is; and

shut up, where many hands are. 7 Deliver all things in number and weight; and put all in writing that you give out, or receive in. 8 Be not ashamed to inform the unwise and foolish, and the extreme aged that contends with those that are young: thus shall you be truly learned, and approved of all men living. 9 A daughter is a wakeful care to a father; and the care for her takes away sleep: when she is young, lest she pass away the flower of her age; and being married, lest she should be hated: 10 In her virginity, lest she should be defiled and gotten with child in her father's house; and having an husband, lest she should misbehave herself; and when she is married, lest she should be barren. 11 Keep a sure watch over a shameless daughter, lest she make you a laughing stock to your enemies, and a byword in the city, and a reproach among the people, and make you ashamed before the multitude. 12 Behold not every body's beauty, and sit not in the midst of women. 13 For from garments comes a moth, and from women wickedness. 14 Better is the churlishness of a man than a courteous woman, a woman, I say, which brings shame and reproach. 15 I will now remember the works of the Lord, and declare the things that I have seen: In the words of the Lord are his works. 16 The sun that gives light looks upon all things, and the work thereof is full of the glory of the Lord. 17 The Lord has not given power to the saints to declare all his marvelous works, which the Almighty Lord firmly settled, that whatever is might be established for his glory. 18 He seeks out the deep, and the heart, and considers their crafty devices: for the Lord knows all that may be known, and he sees the signs of the world. 19 He declares the things that are past, and for to come, and reveals the steps of hidden things. 20 No thought escapes him, neither any word is hidden from him. 21 He has garnished the excellent works of his wisdom, and he is from everlasting to everlasting: to him may nothing be added, neither can he be diminished, and he has no need of any counsellor. 22 Oh how desirable are all his works! and that a man may see even to a spark. 23 All these things live and remain for ever for all uses, and they are all obedient. 24 All things are double one against another: and he has made nothing imperfect. 25 One thing establishes the good or another: and who shall be filled with beholding his glory?

1 The pride of the height, the clear firmament, the beauty of heaven, with his glorious show; 2 The sun when it appears, declaring at his rising a marvelous instrument, the work of the most High: 3 At noon it parches the country, and who can abide the burning heat thereof? 4 A man blowing a furnace is in works of heat, but the sun burns the mountains three times more; breathing out fiery vapours, and sending forth bright beams, it dims the eyes. 5 Great is the Lord that made it; and at his commandment runs hastily. 6 He made the moon also to serve in her season for a declaration of times, and a sign of the world. 7 From the moon is the sign of feasts, a light that decreases in her perfection. 8 The month is called after her name, increasing wonderfully in her changing, being an instrument of the armies above, shining in the firmament of heaven; 9 The beauty of heaven, the glory of the stars, an ornament giving light in the highest places of the Lord. 10 At the commandment of the Holy One they will stand in their order, and never faint in their watches. 11 Look upon the rainbow, and praise him that made it; very beautiful it is in the brightness thereof. 12 It encircles the heaven about with a glorious circle, and the hands of the most High have bended it. 13 By his commandment he makes the snow to fall apace, and sends swiftly the lightnings of his judgment. 14 Through this the treasures are opened: and clouds fly forth as fowls. 15 By his great power he makes the clouds firm, and the hailstones are broken small. 16 At his sight the mountains are shaken, and at his will the south wind blows. 17 The noise of the thunder makes the earth to tremble: so does the northern storm and the whirlwind: as birds flying he scatters the snow, and the falling down thereof is as the lighting of grasshoppers: 18 The eye marvels at the beauty of the whiteness thereof, and the heart is astonished at the raining of it. 19 The hoarfrost also as salt he pours on the earth, and being congealed, it lies on the top of sharp stakes. 20 When the cold north wind blows, and the water is congealed into ice, it remains upon every gathering together of water, and clothes the water as with a breastplate. 21 It devours the mountains, and burns the wilderness, and consumes the grass as fire. 22 A present remedy of all is a mist coming speedily, a dew coming after heat refreshes. 23 By his counsel he appeases the deep, and plants islands therein. 24 They that sail on the sea tell of the danger thereof; and when we hear it with our ears, we marvel thereat. 25 For therein be strange and

wondrous works, variety of all kinds of beasts and whales created. 26 By him the end of them has prosperous success, and by his word all things consist. 27 We may speak much, and yet come short: therefore in sum, he is all. 28 How shall we be able to magnify him? for he is great above all his works. 29 The Lord is terrible and very great, and marvelous is his power. 30 When you glorify the Lord, exalt him as much as you can; for even yet will he far exceed: and when you exalt him, put forth all your strength, and be not weary; for you can never go far enough. 31 Who has seen him, that he might tell us? and who can magnify him as he is? 32 There are yet hid greater things than these be, for we have seen but a few of his works. 33 For the Lord has made all things; and to the godly has he given wisdom.

44

1 Let us now praise famous men, and our fathers that became the father of us. 2 The Lord has wrought great glory by them through his great power from the beginning. 3 Such as did bear rule in their kingdoms, men renowned for their power, giving counsel by their understanding, and declaring prophecies: 4 Leaders of the people by their counsels, and by their knowledge of learning meet for the people, wise and eloquent are their instructions: 5 Such as found out musical tunes, and recited verses in writing: 6 Rich men furnished with ability, living peaceably in their habitations: 7 All these were honored in their generations, and were the glory of their times. 8 There be of them, that have left a name behind them, that their praises might be reported. 9 And some there be, which have no memorial; who are perished, as though they had never been; and are become as though they had never been born; and their children after them. 10 But these were merciful men, whose righteousness has not been forgotten. 11 With their seed shall continually remain a good inheritance, and their children are within the covenant. 12 Their seed stands fast, and their children for their sakes. 13 Their seed shall remain for ever, and their glory shall not be blotted out. 14 Their bodies are buried in peace; but their name lives for evermore. 15 The people will tell of their wisdom, and the congregation will show forth their praise. 16 Enoch pleased the Lord, and was translated, being an example of repentance to all generations. 17 Noah was found perfect and righteous; in the time of wrath he was taken in exchange *for the world;* therefore was he

left as a remnant to the earth, when the flood came. 18 An everlasting covenant was made with him, that all flesh should perish no more by the flood. 19 Abraham was a great father of many people: in glory was there none like to him; 20 Who kept the law of the most High, and was in covenant with him: he established the covenant in his flesh; and when he was proved, he was found faithful. 21 Therefore he assured him by an oath, that he would bless the nations in his seed, and that he would multiply him as the dust of the earth, and exalt his seed as the stars, and cause them to inherit from sea to sea, and from the river to the utmost part of the land. 22 With Isaac did he establish likewise *for Abraham his father's sake* the blessing of all men, and the covenant, 23 And made it rest upon the head of Jacob. He acknowledged him in his blessing, and gave him an heritage, and divided his portions; among the twelve tribes did he part them. 24 And he brought out of him a merciful man, which found favor in the sight of all flesh, even Moses, beloved of God and men, whose memorial is blessed.

45

2 He made him like to the glorious saints, and magnified him, so that his enemies stood in fear of him. 3 By his words he caused the wonders to cease, and he made him glorious in the sight of kings, and gave him a commandment for his people, and showed him part of his glory. 4 He sanctified him in his faithfulness and meekness, and chose him out of all men. 5 He made him to hear his voice, and brought him into the dark cloud, and gave him commandments before his face, even the law of life and knowledge, that he might teach Jacob his covenants, and Israel his judgments. 6 He exalted Aaron, an holy man like to him, even his brother, of the tribe of Levi. 7 An everlasting covenant he made with him and gave him the priesthood among the people; he beautified him with comely ornaments, and clothed him with a robe of glory. 8 He put upon him perfect glory; and strengthened him with rich garments, with breeches, with a long robe, and the ephod. 9 And he compassed him with pomegranates, and with many golden bells round about, that as he went there might be a sound, and a noise made that might be heard in the temple, for a memorial to the children of his people; 10 With an holy garment, with gold, and blue silk, and purple, the work of the embroiderer,

with a breastplate of judgment, and with Urim and Thummim; 11 With twisted scarlet, the work of the cunning workman, with precious stones graven like seals, and set in gold, the work of the jeweller, with a writing engraved for a memorial, after the number of the tribes of Israel. 12 He set a crown of gold upon the mitre, wherein was engraved Holiness, an ornament of honor, a costly work, the desires of the eyes, goodly and beautiful. 13 Before him there were none such, neither did ever any stranger put them on, but only his children and his children's children perpetually. 14 Their sacrifices shall be wholly consumed every day twice continually. 15 Moses consecrated him, and anointed him with holy oil: this was appointed to him by an everlasting covenant, and to his seed, so long as the heavens should remain, that they should minister to him, and execute the office of the priesthood, and bless the people in his name. 16 He chose him out of all men living to offer sacrifices to the Lord, incense, and a sweet savor, for a memorial, to make reconciliation for his people. 17 He gave to him his commandments, and authority in the statutes of judgments, that he should teach Jacob the testimonies, and inform Israel in his laws. 18 Strangers conspired together against him, and maligned him in the wilderness, even the men that were of Dathan's and Abiron's side, and the congregation of Core, with fury and wrath. 19 This the Lord saw, and it displeased him, and in his wrathful indignation were they consumed: he did wonders upon them, to consume them with the fiery flame. 20 But he made Aaron more honorable, and gave him an heritage, and divided to him the first fruits of the increase; especially he prepared bread in abundance: 21 For they eat of the sacrifices of the Lord, which he gave to him and his seed. 22 Howbeit in the land of the people he had no inheritance, neither had he any portion among the people: for the Lord himself is his portion and inheritance. 23 The third in glory is Phinees the son of Eleazar, because he had zeal in the fear of the Lord, and stood up with good courage of heart: when the people were turned back, and made reconciliation for Israel. 24 Therefore was there a covenant of peace made with him, that he should be the chief of the sanctuary and of his people, and that he and his posterity should have the dignity of the priesthood for ever: 25 According to the covenant made with David son of Jesse, of the tribe of Juda, that the inheritance of the king should be to

his posterity alone: so the inheritance of Aaron should also be to his seed. 26 God give you wisdom in your heart to judge his people in righteousness, that their good things be not abolished, and that their glory may endure for ever.

46

1 Jesus the son a Nave was valiant in the wars, and was the successor of Moses in prophecies, who according to his name was made great for the saving of the elect of God, and taking vengeance of the enemies that rose up against them, that he might set Israel in their inheritance. 2 How great glory got he, when he did lift up his hands, and stretched out his sword against the cities! 3 Who before him so stood to it? for the Lord himself brought his enemies to him. 4 Did not the sun go back by his means? and was not one day as long as two? 5 He called upon the most high Lord, when the enemies pressed upon him on every side; and the great Lord heard him. 6 And with hailstones of mighty power he made the battle to fall violently upon the nations, and in the descent *of Beth-horon* he destroyed them that resisted, that the nations might know all their strength, because he fought in the sight of the Lord, and he followed the Mighty One. 7 In the time of Moses also he did a work of mercy, he and Caleb the son of Jephunne, in that they withstood the congregation, and withheld the people from sin, and appeased the wicked murmuring. 8 And of six hundred thousand people on foot, they two were preserved to bring them in to the heritage, even to the land that flows with milk and honey. 9 The Lord gave strength also to Caleb, which remained with him to his old age: so that he entered upon the high places of the land, and his seed obtained it for an heritage: 10 That all the children of Israel might see that it is good to follow the Lord. 11 And concerning the judges, every one by name, whose heart went not a whoring, nor departed from the Lord, let their memory be blessed. 12 Let their bones flourish out of their place, and let the name of them that were honored be continued upon their children. 13 Samuel, the prophet of the Lord, beloved of his Lord, established a kingdom, and anointed princes over his people. 14 By the law of the Lord he judged the congregation, and the Lord had respect to Jacob. 15 By his faithfulness he was found a true prophet, and by his word he was known to be faithful in vision. 16 He called upon the mighty Lord, when his enemies

pressed upon him on every side, when he offered the sucking lamb. 17 And the Lord thundered from heaven, and with a great noise made his voice to be heard. 18 And he destroyed the rulers of the Tyrians, and all the princes of the Philistines. 19 And before his long sleep he made protestations in the sight of the Lord and his anointed, I have not taken any man's goods, so much as a shoe: and no man did accuse him. 20 And after his death he prophesied, and showed the king his end, and lifted up his voice from the earth in prophecy, to blot out the wickedness of the people.

47

1 And after him rose up Nathan to prophesy in the time of David. 2 As is the fat taken away from the peace offering, so was David chosen out of the children of Israel. 3 He played with lions as with kids, and with bears as with lambs. 4 Slew he not a giant, when he was yet but young? and did he not take away reproach from the people, when he lifted up his hand with the stone in the sling, and beat down the boasting of Goliath? 5 For he called upon the most high Lord; and he gave him strength in his right hand to kill that mighty warrior, and set up the horn of his people. 6 So the people honored him with ten thousands, and praised him in the blessings of the Lord, in that he gave him a crown of glory. 7 For he destroyed the enemies on every side, and brought to nothing the Philistines his adversaries, and brake their horn in sunder to this day. 8 In all his works he praised the Holy One most high with words of glory; with his whole heart he sung songs, and loved him that made him. 9 He set singers also before the altar, that by their voices they might make sweet melody, and daily sing praises in their songs. 10 He beautified their feasts, and set in order the solemn times until the end, that they might praise his holy name, and that the temple might sound from morning. 11 The Lord took away his sins, and exalted his horn for ever: he gave him a covenant of kings, and a throne of glory in Israel. 12 After him rose up a wise son, and for his sake he lived at large. 13 Solomon reigned in a peaceful time, and was honored; for God made all quiet round about him, that he might build an house in his name, and prepare his sanctuary for ever. 14 How wise was you in your youth and, as a flood, filled with understanding! 15 Your soul covered the whole earth, and you filled it with dark parables. 16 Your name went far to the islands; and for your peace

you were beloved. 17 The countries marveled at you for your songs, and proverbs, and parables, and interpretations. 18 By the name of the Lord God, which is called the Lord God of Israel, you did gather gold as tin and did multiply silver as lead. 19 You did bow your loins to women, and by your body you were brought into subjection. 20 You did stain your honor, and pollute your seed: so that you brought wrath upon your children, and was grieved for your folly. 21 So the kingdom was divided, and out of Ephraim ruled a rebellious kingdom. 22 But the Lord will never leave off his mercy, neither shall any of his works perish, neither will he abolish the posterity of his elect, and the seed of him that loves him he will not take away: therefore he gave a remnant to Jacob, and out of him a root to David. 23 Thus rested Solomon with his fathers, and of his seed he left behind him Roboam, even the foolishness of the people, and one that had no understanding, who turned away the people through his counsel. There was also Jeroboam the son of Nebat, who caused Israel to sin, and showed Ephraim the way of sin: 24 And their sins were multiplied exceedingly, that they were driven out of the land. 25 For they sought out all wickedness, till the vengeance came upon them.

48

1 Then stood up Elias the prophet as fire, and his word burned like a lamp. 2 He brought a sore famine upon them, and by his zeal he diminished their number. 3 By the word of the Lord he shut up the heaven, and also three times brought down fire. 4 O Elias, how was you honored in your wondrous deeds! and who may glory like to you! 5 Who did raise up a dead man from death, and his soul from the place of the dead, by the word of the most High: 6 Who brought kings to destruction, and honorably men from their bed: 7 Who heard the rebuke of the Lord in Sinai, and in Horeb the judgment of vengeance: 8 Who anointed kings to take revenge, and prophets to succeed after him: 9 Who was taken up in a whirlwind of fire, and in a chariot of fiery horses: 10 Who was ordained for reproofs in their times, to pacify the wrath of the Lord's judgment, before it brake forth into fury, and to turn the heart of the father to the son, and to restore the tribes of Jacob. 11 Blessed are they that saw you, and slept in love; for we shall surely live. 12 Elias it was, who was covered with a whirlwind: and Eliseus was filled with his spirit: while he lived, he was not

moved with the presence of any prince, neither could any bring him into subjection. 13 No word could overcome him; and after his death his body prophesied. 14 He did wonders in his life, and at his death were his works marvelous. 15 For all this the people repented not, neither departed they from their sins, till they were spoiled and carried out of their land, and were scattered through all the earth: yet there remained a small people, and a ruler in the house of David: 16 Of whom some did that which was pleasing to God, and some multiplied sins. 17 Ezekias fortified his city, and brought in water into the midst thereof: he digged the hard rock with iron, and made wells for waters. 18 In his time Sennacherib came up, and sent Rabsaces, and lifted up his hand against Sion, and boasted proudly. 19 Then trembled their hearts and hands, and they were in pain, as women in travail. 20 But they called upon the Lord which is merciful, and stretched out their hands toward him: and immediately the Holy One heard them out of heaven, and delivered them by the ministry of Esay. 21 He struck the host of the Assyrians, and his angel destroyed them. 22 For Ezekias had done the thing that pleased the Lord, and was strong in the ways of David his father, as Esay the prophet, who was great and faithful in his vision, had commanded him. 23 In his time the sun went backward, and he lengthened the king's life. 24 He saw by an excellent spirit what should come to pass at the last, and he comforted them that mourned in Sion. 25 He showed what should come to pass for ever, and secret things or ever they came.

49

1 The remembrance of Josias is like the composition of the perfume that is made by the art of the apothecary: it is sweet as honey in all mouths, and as musick at a banquet of wine. 2 He behaved himself uprightly in the conversion of the people, and took away the abominations of iniquity. 3 He directed his heart to the Lord, and in the time of the ungodly he established the worship of God. 4 All, except David and Ezekias and Josias, were defective: for they forsook the law of the most High, even the kings of Juda failed. 5 Therefore he gave their power to others, and their glory to a strange nation. 6 They burnt the chosen city of the sanctuary, and made the streets desolate, according to the prophecy of Jeremias. 7 For they entreated him evil, who nevertheless was a prophet, sanctified in his mother's womb, that

he might root out, and afflict, and destroy; and that he might build up also, and plant. 8 It was Ezekiel who saw the glorious vision, which was showed him upon the chariot of the cherubims. 9 For he made mention of the enemies under the figure of the rain, and directed them that went right. 10 And of the twelve prophets let the memorial be blessed, and let their bones flourish again out of their place: for they comforted Jacob, and delivered them by assured hope. 11 How shall we magnify Zorobabel? even he was as a signet on the right hand: 12 So was Jesus the son of Josedec: who in their time builded the house, and set up an holy temple to the Lord, which was prepared for everlasting glory. 13 And among the elect was Neemias, whose renown is great, who raised up for us the walls that were fallen, and set up the gates and the bars, and raised up our ruins again. 14 But upon the earth was no man created like Enoch; for he was taken from the earth. 15 Neither was there a young man born like Joseph, a governor of his brethren, a stay of the people, whose bones were regarded of the Lord. 16 Sem and Seth were in great honor among men, and so was Adam above every living thing in creation.

50

1 Simon the high priest, the son of Onias, who in his life repaired the house again, and in his days fortified the temple: 2 And by him was built from the foundation the double height, the high fortress of the wall about the temple: 3 In his days the cistern to receive water, being in compass as the sea, was covered with plates of brass: 4 He took care of the temple that it should not fall, and fortified the city against besieging: 5 How was he honored in the midst of the people in his coming out of the sanctuary! 6 He was as the morning star in the midst of a cloud, and as the moon at the full: 7 As the sun shining upon the temple of the most High, and as the rainbow giving light in the bright clouds: 8 And as the flower of roses in the spring of the year, as lilies by the rivers of waters, and as the branches of the frankincense tree in the time of summer: 9 As fire and incense in the censer, and as a vessel of beaten gold set with all manner of precious stones: 10 And as a fair olive tree budding forth fruit, and as a cypress tree which grows up to the clouds. 11 When he put on the robe of honor, and was clothed with the perfection of glory, when he went up to the holy altar, he made the garment of holiness honorable. 12 When he took

the portions out of the priests' hands, he himself stood by the hearth of the altar, compassed about, as a young cedar in Libanus; and as palm trees compassed they him round about. 13 So were all the sons of Aaron in their glory, and the oblations of the Lord in their hands, before all the congregation of Israel. 14 And finishing the service at the altar, that he might adorn the offering of the most high Almighty, 15 He stretched out his hand to the cup, and poured of the blood of the grape, he poured out at the foot of the altar a sweet smelling savor to the most high King of all. 16 Then shouted the sons of Aaron, and sounded the silver trumpets, and made a great noise to be heard, for a remembrance before the most High. 17 Then all the people together hasted, and fell down to the earth upon their faces to worship their Lord God Almighty, the most High. 18 The singers also sang praises with their voices, with great variety of sounds was there made sweet melody. 19 And the people implored the Lord, the most High, by prayer before him that is merciful, till the solemnity of the Lord was ended, and they had finished his service. 20 Then he went down, and lifted up his hands over the whole congregation of the children of Israel, to give the blessing of the Lord with his lips, and to rejoice in his name. 21 And they bowed themselves down to worship the second time, that they might receive a blessing from the most High. 22 Now therefore bless you the God of all, which only does wondrous things every where, which exalts our days from the womb, and deals with us according to his mercy. 23 He grant us joyfulness of heart, and that peace may be in our days in Israel for ever: 24 That he would confirm his mercy with us, and deliver us at his time! 25 There be two manner of nations which my heart abhorrs, and the third is no nation: 26 They that sit upon the mountain of Samaria, and they that dwell among the Philistines, and that foolish people that dwell in Sichem. 27 Jesus the son of Sirach of Jerusalem has written in this book the instruction of understanding and knowledge, who out of his heart poured forth wisdom. 28 Blessed is he that shall be exercised in these things; and he that lays them up in his heart shall become wise. 29 For if he do them, he shall be strong to all things: for the light of the Lord leads him, who gives wisdom to the godly. Blessed be the name of the Lord for ever. Amen, Amen.

1 I will thank you, O Lord and King, and praise you, O God my Saviour: I do give praise to your name: 2 For you are my defender and helper, and has preserved my body from destruction, and from the snare of the slanderous tongue, and from the lips that forge lies, and has been my helper against my adversaries: 3 And have delivered me, according to the multitude of your mercies and greatness of your name, from the teeth of them that were ready to devour me, and out of the hands of such as sought after my life, and from the manifold afflictions which I had; 4 From the choking of fire on every side, and from the midst of the fire which I kindled not; 5 From the depth of the belly of hell, from an unclean tongue, and from lying words. 6 By an accusation to the king from an unrighteous tongue my soul drew near even to death, my life was near to the hell beneath. 7 They compassed me on every side, and there was no man to help me: I looked for the succour of men, but there was none. 8 Then thought I upon your mercy, O Lord, and upon your acts of old, how you deliver such as wait for you, and save them out of the hands of the enemies. 9 Then lifted I up my supplications from the earth, and prayed for deliverance from death. 10 I called upon the Lord, the Father of my Lord, that he would not leave me in the days of my trouble, and in the time of the proud, when there was no help. 11 I will praise your name continually, and will sing praises with thanksgiving; and so my prayer was heard: 12 For you saved me from destruction, and delivered me from the evil time: therefore will I give thanks, and praise you, and bless they name, O Lord. 13 When I was yet young, or ever I went abroad, I desired wisdom openly in my prayer. 14 I prayed for her before the temple, and will seek her out even to the end. 15 Even from the flower till the grape was ripe has my heart delighted in her: my foot went the right way, from my youth up sought I after her. 16 I bowed down my ear a little, and received her, and got much learning. 17 I profited therein, therefore will I ascribe glory to him that gives me wisdom. 18 For I purposed to do after her, and earnestly I followed that which is good; so shall I not be confounded. 19 My soul has wrestled with her, and in my doings I was exact: I stretched forth my hands to the heaven above, and bewailed my ignorances of her. 20 I directed my soul to her, and I found her in pureness: I have had my heart joined with her from the beginning, therefore shall I not be forsaken. 21 My heart was troubled in seeking her: therefore have I gotten a good

possession. 22 The Lord has given me a tongue for my reward, and I will praise him therewith. 23 Draw near to me, you unlearned, and dwell in the house of learning. 24 Therefore are you slow, and what say you to these things, seeing your souls are very thirsty? 25 I opened my mouth, and said, Buy her for yourselves without money. 26 Put your neck under the yoke, and let your soul receive instruction: she is hard at hand to find. 27 Behold with your eyes, how that I have but little labor, and have gotten to me much rest. 28 Get learning with a great sum of money, and get much gold by her. 29 Let your soul rejoice in his mercy, and be not ashamed of his praise. 30 Work your work betimes, and in his time he will give you your reward.

- Esias

- 1
- 2
- 3
- 4
- 5
- 6
- 7
- 8
- 9
- 10

- 11
- 12
- 13
- 14
- 15
- 16
- 17
- 18
- 19
- 20

- 21
- 22
- 23
- 24
- 25
- 26
- 27
- 28
- 29
- 30

- 31

- 32
- 33
- 34
- 35
- 36
- 37
- 38
- 39
- 40

- 41
- 42
- 43
- 44
- 45
- 46
- 47
- 48
- 49
- 50

- 51
- 52
- 53
- 54
- 55
- 56
- 57
- 58
- 59
- 60

- 61
- 62
- 63
- 64
- 65
- 66

ESIAS

1

1 The vision which Esaias the son of Amos saw, which he saw against Juda, and against Jerusalem, in the reign of Ozias, and Joatham, and Achaz, and Ezekias, who reigned over Judea. 2 Hear, O heaven, and listen, O earth: for the Lord has spoken, *saying*, I have begotten and reared up children, but they have * rebelled against me. 3 The ox knows his owner, and the ass his master's crib: but Israel does not know me, and the people has not regarded me. 4 Ah sinful nation, a people full of sins, an evil seed, lawless children: you have forsaken the Lord, and provoked the Holy One of Israel. 5 Why should you be struck *any* more, transgressing more and more? the whole head is pained, and the whole heart sad. 6 From the feet to the head, there is no soundness in them; neither wound, nor bruise, nor festering ulcer *are healed*: it is not possible to apply a plaister, nor oil, nor bandages. 7 Your land is desolate, your cities burned with fire: your land, strangers devour it in your presence, and it is made desolate, overthrown by strange nations. 8 The daughter of Sion shall be deserted as a tent in a vineyard, and as a storehouse of fruits in a garden of cucumbers, as a besieged city. 9 ✡ And if the Lord of Sabaoth had not left us a seed, we should have been as Sodom, and we should have been made like Gomorrha. 10 Hear the word of the Lord, you rulers of Sodoma; attend to the law of God, you people of Gomorrha. 11 Of what *value* to me is the abundance of your sacrifices? says the Lord: I am full of whole burnt offerings of rams; and I delight not in the fat of lambs, and the blood of bulls and goats: 12 neither shall you come *with these* to appear before me; for who has required these things at your hands? You shall no more tread my court. 13 Though you bring fine flour, *it is* vain; incense is an abomination to me; I can't bear your new moons, and your sabbaths, and the great day; 14 *your* fasting, and rest from work, your new moons also, and your feasts my soul hates: you have become loathsome to me; I will no more pardon your sins. 15 When you stretch forth your hands, I will turn away my eyes from you: and though you make many supplications, I will not listen to you; for your hands are full of blood. 16 Wash you, be clean; remove your iniquities from your

souls before my eyes; cease from your iniquities; 17 learn to do well; diligently seek judgment, deliver him that is suffering wrong, plead for the orphan, and obtain justice for the widow. 18 And come, let us reason together, says the Lord: and though your sins be as purple, I will make them white as snow; and though they be as scarlet, I will make *them* white as wool. 19 And if you be willing, and listen to me, you shall eat the good of the land: 20 but if you be not willing, nor listen to me, a sword shall devour you: for the mouth of the Lord has spoken this. 21 How has the faithful city Sion, *once* full of judgment, become a harlot! wherein righteousness lodged, but now murderers. 22 Your silver is worthless, your wine merchants mix the wine with water. 23 Your princes are rebellious, companions of thieves, loving bribes, seeking after rewards; not pleading for orphans, and not heeding the cause of widows. 24 Therefore thus says the Lord, the Lord of hosts, Woe to the mighty *men* of Israel; for my wrath shall not cease against my adversaries, and I will execute judgment on my enemies. 25 And I will bring my hand upon you, and purge you † completely, and I will destroy the rebellious, and will take away from you all transgressors. 26 And I will establish your judges as before, and your counselors as at the beginning: and afterward you shall be called the city of righteousness, the faithful mother-city of Sion. 27 For her captives shall be saved with judgment, and with mercy. 28 And the transgressors and the sinners shall be crushed together, and they that forsake the Lord shall be utterly consumed. 29 For they shall be ashamed of their idols, which they delighted in, and they are made ashamed of the gardens which they coveted. 30 For they shall be as a turpentine tree that has cast its leaves, and as a garden that has no water. 31 And their strength shall be as a thread of tow, and their works as sparks, and the transgressors and the sinners shall be burnt up together, and there shall be none to quench *them*.

2

1 The word which came to Esaias the son of Amos concerning Judea, and concerning Jerusalem. 2 For in the last days the mountain of the Lord shall be * glorious, and the house of God *shall be* on the top of the mountains, and it shall be exalted above the hills; and all nations shall come to it. 3 And many nations shall go and say, Come, and let us go up to the mountain of the Lord,

and to the house of the God of Jacob; and he will tell us his way, and we will walk in it: for out of Sion shall go forth the law, and the word of the Lord out of Jerusalem. 4 And he shall judge among the nations, and shall rebuke many people: and they shall beat their swords into plowshares, and their spears into sickles: and nation shall not take up sword against nation, neither shall they learn to war any more. 5 And now, O house of Jacob, come, *and* let us walk in the light of the Lord. 6 For he has forsaken his people the house of Israel, because their land is filled as at the beginning with divinations, as the *land* of the † Philistines, and many strange children were born to them. 7 For their land is filled with silver and gold, and there was no number of their treasures; their land also is filled with horses, and there was no number of chariots. 8 And the land is filled with abominations, *even* the works of their hands; and they have worshipped *the works* which their fingers made. 9 And the mean man bowed down, and the great man was humbled: and I will not pardon them. 10 Now therefore enter you into the rocks, and hide yourselves in the earth, for fear of the Lord, and by reason of the glory of his might, when he shall arise to strike terribly the earth. 11 For the eyes of the Lord are high, but man is low; and the haughtiness of men shall be brought low, and the Lord alone shall be exalted in that day. 12 For the day of the Lord of hosts shall be upon every one that is proud and haughty, and upon every one that is high and towering, and they shall be brought down; 13 and upon every cedar of Libanus, of them that are high and towering, and upon every oak of Basan, 14 and upon every high mountain, and upon every high hill, 15 and upon every high tower, and upon every high wall, 16 and upon every ship of the sea, and upon every display of fine ships. 17 And every man shall be brought low, and the pride of men shall fall: and the Lord alone shall be exalted in that day. 18 And they shall hide all *idols* made with hands, 19 having carried *them* into the caves, and into the clefts of the rocks, and into the caverns of the earth, for fear of the Lord, and ‡ by reason of the glory of his might, when he shall arise to strike terribly the earth. 20 For in that day a man shall cast forth his silver and gold abominations, which they made *in order* to worship vanities and bats; 21 to enter into the caverns of the solid rock, and into the clefts of the rocks, for fear of the Lord, and by reason of the glory of his might, when he shall arise to strike terribly the earth.

3

1 Behold now, the Lord, the Lord of hosts, will take away from
Jerusalem and from Judea the mighty man and mighty woman,
the strength of bread, and the strength of water, 2 the great and
mighty man, the warrior and the judge, and the prophet, and the
counsellor, and the elder, 3 the captain of fifty also, and the
honorable counsellor, and the wise artificer, and the intelligent
hearer. 4 And I will make youths their princes, and mockers shall
have dominion over them. 5 And the people shall fall, man upon
man, and *every* man upon his neighbor: the child shall insult the
elder man, and the base the honorable. 6 For a man shall lay hold
of his brother, as one of his father's household, saying, You have
raiment, be you our ruler, and let my meat be under you. 7 And he
shall answer in that day, and say, I will not be your ruler; for I have
no bread in my house, nor raiment: I will not be the ruler of this
people. 8 For Jerusalem is * ruined, and Judea has fallen, and their
tongues *have spoken* with iniquity, disobedient *as they are*
towards the Lord. 9 Therefore now their glory has been brought
low, and the shame of their countenance has withstood them, and
they have proclaimed their sin as Sodom, and made it
manifest. 10 Woe to their soul, for they have devised an evil
counsel against themselves, saying against themselves, Let us
bind the just, for he is burdensome to us: therefore shall they eat
the fruits of their works. 11 Woe to the transgressor! evils shall
happen to him according to the works of his hands. 12 O my
people, your exactors † strip you, and extortioners rule over you: O
my people, they that pronounce you blessed lead you astray, and
pervert the path of your feet. 13 But now the Lord will stand up for
judgment, and will enter into judgment with his people. 14 The Lord
himself shall enter into judgment with the elders of the people, and
with their rulers: but why have you set my vineyard on fire, and
why is the spoil of the poor in your houses? 15 Why do you wrong
my people, and shame the face of the poor? 16 Thus says the Lord,
Because the daughters of Sion are haughty, and have walked with
an outstretched neck, and with winking of the eyes, and motion of
the feet, at the same time drawing their garments in trains, and at
the same time sporting with their feet: 17 therefore the Lord will
humble the chief daughters of Sion, and the Lord will expose their
form in that day; 18 and the Lord will take away the glory of their
raiment, the curls and the fringes, and the crescents, 19 and the

chains, and the ornaments of their faces, 20 and the array of glorious ornaments, and the armlets, and the bracelets, and the wreathed work, and the finger-rings, and the ornaments for the right hand, 21 and the ear-rings, and the garments with scarlet borders, and the garments with purple grounds, and the shawls to be worn in the house, and the Spartan transparent dresses, and those made of fine linen, and the purple *ones*, and the scarlet *ones*, and the fine linen, interwoven with gold and purple, and the light coverings for couches. 22 And there shall be instead of a sweet smell, dust; and instead of a girdle, you shall gird yourself with a rope; and instead of a golden ornament for the head, you shall have baldness on account of your works; and instead of a tunic with a scarlet ground, you shall gird yourself with sackcloth. 23 And your most beautiful son whom you love shall fall by the sword; and your mighty men shall fall by the sword, and shall be brought low. 24 And the ‡ stores of your ornaments shall mourn, and you shall be left alone, and shall be levelled with the ground.

4

1 And seven women shall take hold of one man, saying, We will eat our own bread, and wear our own raiment: only let your name be called upon us, *and* take away our reproach. 2 And in that day God shall shine gloriously in counsel on the earth, to exalt and glorify the remnant of Israel. 3 And it shall be, *that* the remnant left in Sion, and the remnant left in Jerusalem, *even* all that are * appointed to life in Jerusalem, shall be called holy. 4 For the Lord shall wash away the filth of the sons and daughters of Sion, and shall purge out the blood from the midst of them, with the spirit of judgment, and the spirit of burning. 5 And he shall come, and it shall be with regard to every place of mount Sion, yes, all the region round about it shall a cloud overshadow by day, and *there shall be* as it were the smoke and light of fire burning by night: and upon all the glory shall be a defence. 6 And it shall be for a shadow from the heat, and as a shelter and a hiding place from inclemency *of weather* and from rain.

5

1 Now I will sing to *my* beloved a song of my beloved concerning

my vineyard. *My* beloved had a vineyard on a * high hill in a fertile
place. 2 And I made a hedge round it, and dug a trench, and
planted a choice vine, and built a tower in the midst of it, and dug
a place for the wine-vat in it: and I waited *for it* to bring forth
grapes, and it brought forth thorns. 3 And now, you dwellers in
Jerusalem, and *every* man of Juda, judge between me and my
vineyard. 4 What shall I do any more to my vineyard, that I have
not done to it? Whereas I expected *it* to bring forth grapes, but it
has brought forth thorns. 5 And now I will tell you what I will do to
my vineyard: I will take away its hedge, and it shall be for a spoil;
and I will pull down its walls, and it shall be *left* to be trodden
down. 6 And I will forsake my vineyard; and it shall not be pruned,
nor dug, and thorns shall come up upon it as on barren land; and I
will command the clouds to rain no rain upon it. 7 For the vineyard
of the Lord of hosts is the house of Israel, and † the men of Juda
his beloved plant: I expected *it* to bring forth judgment, and it
brought forth iniquity; and not righteousness, but a cry. 8 Woe *to
them* that join house to house, and add field to field, that they may
take away something of their neighbor's: will you dwell alone upon
the land? 9 For these things have reached the ears of the Lord of
hosts: for though many houses should be built, many and fair
houses shall be desolate, and there shall be no inhabitants in
them. 10 For where ten yoke of oxen plow *the land* shall yield one ,
and he that sows six homers shall produce three
measures. 11 Woe *to them* that rise up in the morning, and follow
strong drink; who wait *at it till* evening: for the wine shall inflame
them. 12 For they drink wine with harp, and lute, and drums, and
pipes: but they regard not the works of the Lord, and consider not
the works of his hands. 13 Therefore my people have been taken
captive, because they know not the Lord: and there has been a
multitude of dead *bodies*, because of hunger and of thirst for
water. 14 Therefore ‡ hell has enlarged its desire and opened its
mouth without ceasing: and her glorious and great, and her rich
and her pestilent men shall go down *into it*. 15 And the mean man
shall be brought low, and the great man shall be disgraced, and
the lofty eyes shall be brought low. 16 But the Lord of hosts shall be
exalted in judgment, and the holy God shall be glorified in
righteousness. 17 And they that were spoiled shall be fed as bulls,
and lambs shall feed on the waste places of them that are taken
away. 18 Woe *to them* that draw sins to them as with a long rope,

and iniquities as with a thong of the heifer's yoke: 19 who say, Let him speedily hasten what he will do, that we may see *it*: and let the counsel of the Holy One of Israel come, that we may know *it*. 20 Woe *to them* that call evil good, and good evil; who make darkness light, and light darkness; who make bitter sweet, and sweet bitter. 21 Woe *to them* that are wise in their own conceit, and knowing in their own sight. 22 Woe to the strong *ones* of you that drink wine, and the mighty *ones* that mingle strong drink: 23 who justify the ungodly for rewards, and take away the righteousness of the righteous. 24 Therefore as stubble shall be burnt by a coal of fire, and shall be consumed by a violent flame, their root shall be as chaff, and their flower shall go up as dust: for they rejected the law of the Lord of hosts, and insulted the word of the Holy One of Israel. 25 Therefore the Lord of hosts was greatly angered against his people, and he reached forth his hand upon them, and struck them: and the mountains were troubled, and their carcasses were as dung in the midst of the way: yet for all this his anger has not been turned away, but his hand is yet § raised. 26 Therefore shall he lift up a signal to the nations that are afar, and shall hiss for them from the end of the earth; and, behold, they are coming very quickly. 27 They shall not hunger nor be weary, neither shall they slumber nor sleep; neither shall they loose their girdles from their loins, neither shall their shoe-latchets be broken. 28 Whose arrows are sharp, and their bows bent; their horses' hoofs are counted as solid rock: their chariot-wheels are as a storm. 29 They rage as lions, and draw near as a lion's whelps: and he shall seize, and roar as a wild beast, and he shall cast *them* forth, and there shall be none to deliver them. 30 And he shall roar on account of them in that day, as the sound of the swelling sea; and they shall look to the land, and, behold, *there shall be* thick darkness in their perplexity.

6

1 And it came to pass in the year in which king Ozias died, *that* I saw the Lord sitting on a high and exalted throne, and the house was full of his glory. 2 And seraphs stood round about him: each one had six wings: and with two they covered *their* face, and with two they covered *their* feet, and with two they flew. 3 And one cried to the other, and they said, Holy, holy, holy *is the* Lord of hosts: the whole earth is full of his glory. 4 And the lintel * shook at the

voice they uttered, and the house was filled with smoke. 5 And I said, Woe is me, for I am pricked to the heart; for being a man, and having unclean lips, I dwell in the midst of a people having unclean lips; and I have seen with my eyes the King, the Lord of hosts. 6 And there was sent to me one of the seraphs, and he had in his hand a coal, which he had taken off the altar with the tongs: 7 and he touched my mouth, and said, Behold, this has touched your lips, and will take away your iniquities, and will purge off your sins. 8 And I heard the voice of the Lord, saying, Whom † shall I send, and who will go to this people? And I said, behold, I am *here*, send me. And he said, Go, and say to this people, 9 You shall hear indeed, but you shall not understand; and you shall see indeed, but you shall not perceive. 10 ✡ For the heart of this people has become gross, and their ears are dull of hearing, and their eyes have they closed; lest they should see with their eyes, and hear with their ears, and understand with their heart, and be converted, and I should heal them. 11 And I said, How long, O Lord? And he said, Until cities be deserted ‡ by reason of their not being inhabited, and the houses by reason of there being no men, and the land shall be left desolate. 12 And after this God shall remove the men far off, and they that are left upon the land shall be multiplied. 13 And yet there § shall be a tenth upon it, and again it shall be for a spoil, as a turpentine tree, and as an acorn when it falls out of its husk.

7

1 And it came to pass in the days of Achaz *the son* of Joatham, the son of Ozias, king of Juda, there came up Rasim king of Aram, and Phakee son of Romelias, king of Israel, against Jerusalem to war against it, but they could not * take it. 2 And a message was brought to the house of David, saying, Aram has conspired with Ephraim. And his soul was amazed, and the soul of his people, as in a wood a tree is moved by the wind. 3 And the Lord said to Esaias, Go forth to meet Achaz, you, and your son Jasub who is left, to the pool of the upper way of the fuller's field. 4 And you shall say to him, Take care to be quiet, and fear not, neither let your soul be disheartened because of these two smoking firebrands: for when my fierce anger is over, I will heal again. 5 And *as for* the son of Aram, and the son of Romelias, forasmuch as they have devised an evil counsel, *saying*, 6 We will go up against Judea,

and having conferred with them we will turn them away to our side, and we will make the son of Tabeel king of it; 7 thus says the Lord of hosts, This counsel shall not abide, nor come to pass. 8 But the head of Aram is Damascus, and the head of Damascus, Rasim; and yet within sixty and five years the kingdom of Ephraim shall cease from *being* a people. 9 And the head of Ephraim is Somoron, and the head of Somoron the son of Romelias: but † if you believe not, neither will you at all understand. 10 And the Lord again spoke to Achaz, saying, 11 Ask for yourself a sign of the Lord your God, in the depth or in the height. 12 And Achaz said, I will not ask, neither will I tempt the Lord. 13 And he said, Hear you now, O house of David; is it a little thing for you to contend with men? and how do you contend against the Lord? 14 Therefore the Lord himself shall give you a sign; ✡ behold, a virgin shall conceive in the womb, and shall bring forth a son, and you shall call his name Emmanuel. 15 Butter and honey shall he eat, before he knows either to prefer evil *or* choose the good. 16 For before the child shall know good or evil, he refuses evil, to choose the good; and the land shall be forsaken which you are afraid of because of the two kings. 17 But God shall bring upon you, and upon your people, and upon the house of your father, days which have never come, from the day that Ephraim took away from Juda the king of the Assyrians. 18 And it shall come to pass in that day that the Lord shall hiss for the flies, ‡ which *insect* shall rule over a part of the river of Egypt, and for the bee which is in the land of the Assyrians. 19 And they all shall enter into the clefts of the land, and into the holes of the rocks, and into the caves, and into every ravine. 20 In that day the Lord shall shave with the hired razor of the king of Assyria beyond the river the head, and the hairs of the feet, and will remove the beard. 21 And it shall come to pass in that day, *that* a man shall rear a heifer, and two sheep. 22 And it shall come to pass from their § drinking an abundance of milk, *that* every one that is left on the land shall eat butter and honey. 23 And it shall come to pass in that day, *for* every place where there shall be a thousand vines at a thousand shekels, they shall become ** barren land and thorns. 24 *Men* shall enter there with arrow and bow; for all the land shall be *barren* ground and thorns. 25 And every mountain shall be certainly plowed: there shall no fear come there: for there shall be from *among* the *barren* ground and thorns that whereon cattle shall feed and oxen shall tread.

8

1 And the Lord said to me, Take to yourself a volume of a great new * *book*, and write in it with a man's pen concerning the making a rapid plunder of spoils; for it is near at hand. 2 And make me witnesses *of* faithful men, Urias, and Zacharias the son of Barachias. 3 And I went in to the prophetess; and she conceived, and bore a son. And the Lord said to me, Call his name, Spoil quickly, plunder speedily. 4 For before the child shall know *how* to call *his* father or *his* mother, *one* shall take the power of Damascus and the spoils of Samaria before the king of the Assyrians. 5 And the Lord spoke to me yet again, *saying*, 6 Because this people chooses not the water of Siloam that goes softly, but wills to have Rassin, and the son of Romelias *to be* king over you; 7 therefore, behold, the Lord brings up upon you the water of the river, strong and abundant, *even* the king of the Assyrians, and his glory: and he shall come up over every valley of yours, and shall walk over every wall of yours: 8 and he shall take away from Juda *every* man who shall be able to lift up his head, *and every one* able to accomplish anything; and his camp shall fill the breadth of your land, *O* † God with us. 9 Know, you Gentiles, and be conquered; listen you, even to the extremity of the earth: be conquered, after you strengthened yourselves; for even if you should again strengthen yourselves, you shall again be conquered. 10 And whatever counsel you shall take, the Lord shall bring it to nothing; and whatever word you shall speak, it shall not stand among you: for God is with us. 11 Thus says the Lord, With a strong hand they ‡ revolt from the course of the way of this people, saying, 12 Let them not say, *It is* hard, for whatever this people says, is hard: but fear not you their fear, neither be dismayed. 13 Sanctify you the Lord himself; and § he shall be your fear. 14 And if you shall trust in him, he shall be to you for a sanctuary; and you shall not come against *him* as against ✡ a stumbling-stone, neither as against the falling of a rock: but the houses of Jacob are in a snare, and the dwellers in Jerusalem in a pit. 15 Therefore many among them shall be weak, and fall, and be crushed; and they shall draw near, and men shall be taken securely. 16 Then shall those who seal themselves that they may ** not learn the law be made manifest. 17 And *one* shall say, I will wait for God, who has turned away his face from the house of Jacob, and I will trust in him. 18 ✡ Behold I and the children which God has

given me: and they shall be *for* signs and wonders in the house of Israel from the Lord of hosts, who dwells in mount Sion. 19 And if they should say to you, Seek †† those who have in them a divining spirit, and them that speak out of the earth, them that speak vain words, who speak out of their belly: shall not a nation diligently seek to their God? why do they seek to the dead concerning the living? 20 For he has given the law for a help, that they should not speak according to this word, concerning which there are no ‡‡ gifts to give for it. 21 And famine shall come sorely upon you, and it shall come to pass, *that* when you shall be hungry, you shall be grieved, and you shall speak ill of the prince and your fathers' ordinances: and they shall look up to heaven above, 22 and they shall look on the earth below, and behold severe distress, and darkness, affliction, and §§ anguish, and darkness so that *one can't* see; and he that is in anguish shall not be distressed only for a time.

9

1 Drink this first. * Act quickly, ✡ O land of Zabulon, land of Nephthalim, and the rest *inhabiting* the sea-coast, and *the land* beyond Jordan, Galilee of the Gentiles. 2 O people walking in darkness, behold a great light: you that dwell in the region *and* shadow of death, a light shall shine upon you. 3 The † multitude of the people which you have brought down in your joy, they shall even rejoice before you as they that rejoice in harvest, and as they that divide the spoil. 4 Because the yoke that was laid upon them has been taken away, and the rod that was on their neck: for he has broken the rod of the exactors, as in the day of Madiam. 5 For they shall compensate for every garment that has been acquired by deceit, and *all* raiment with ‡ restitution; and they shall be willing, *even* if they were burnt with fire. 6 For a child is born to us, and a son is given to us, whose government is upon his shoulder: and his name is called the Messenger of great counsel: § for I will bring peace upon the princes, and health to him. 7 His government shall be great, and of his peace there is no end: *it shall be* upon the throne of David, and *upon* his kingdom, to establish it, and to support *it* with judgment and with righteousness, from henceforth and forever. The seal of the Lord of hosts shall perform this. 8 The Lord has sent death upon Jacob, and it has come upon Israel. 9 And all the people of Ephraim, and

they that lived in Samaria shall know, who say in their pride and lofty heart, 10 The bricks are fallen down, but come, let us hew stones, and cut down sycamores and cedars, and let us build for ourselves a tower. 11 And God shall dash down them that rise up against him on mount Sion, and shall scatter his enemies; 12 *even* Syria from the rising of the sun, and the Greeks from the setting of the sun, who devour Israel with open mouth. For all this *his* anger is not turned away, but still *his* hand is exalted. 13 But the people turned not until they were struck, and they sought not the Lord. 14 So the Lord took away from Israel the head and tail, great and small, in one day: 15 the old man, and them that respect persons, this is the head; and the prophet teaching unlawful things, he is the tail. 16 And they that pronounce this people blessed shall mislead them; and they mislead them that they may devour them. 17 Therefore the Lord shall not take pleasure in their young men, neither shall he have pity on their orphans or on their widows: for they are all transgressors and wicked, and every mouth speaks unjustly. For all this *his* anger is not turned away, but *his* hand is yet exalted. 18 And iniquity shall burn as fire, and shall be devoured by fire as dry grass: and it shall burn in the thickets of the wood, and shall devour all that is round about the hills. 19 The whole earth is set on fire because of the fierce anger of the Lord, and the people shall be as men burnt by fire: no man shall pity his brother. 20 But *one* shall turn aside to the right hand, for he shall be hungry; and shall eat on the left, and a man shall by no means be satisfied with eating the flesh of his own arm. 21 For Manasses shall eat *the flesh* of Ephraim, and Ephraim *the flesh* of Manasses; for they shall besiege Juda together. For all this *his* anger is not turned away, but *his* hand is yet exalted.

10

1 Woe to them that write wickedness; for when they write they do write wickedness, 2 perverting the cause of the poor, violently wresting the judgment of the needy ones of my people, that the widow may be a prey to them, and the orphan a spoil. 3 And what will they do in the day of visitation? for affliction shall come to you from afar: and to whom will you flee for help? and where will you leave your glory, 4 that you may not fall into * captivity? For all this *his* wrath is not turned away, but *his* hand is yet exalted. 5 Woe to the Assyrians; the rod of my wrath, and anger are in their

hands. 6 I will send my wrath against a sinful nation, and I will charge my people to take plunder and spoil, and to trample the cities, and to make them dust. 7 But he meant not thus, neither did he devise thus in his soul: but his mind shall change, and *that* to destroy nations not a few. 8 And if they should say to him, You alone are ruler; 9 then shall he say, Have I not taken the country above Babylon and Chalanes, where the tower was built? and have I *not* taken Arabia, and Damascus, and Samaria? 10 As I have taken them, I will also take all the kingdoms: howl, you idols in Jerusalem, and in Samaria. 11 For as I did to Samaria and her idols, so will I do also to Jerusalem and her idols. 12 And it shall come to pass, when the Lord shall have finished doing all things on Mount Sion and Jerusalem, *that* I will visit upon the † proud heart, *even* upon the ruler of the Assyrians, and upon the boastful haughtiness of his eyes. 13 For he said, I will act in strength, and in the wisdom of *my* understanding I will remove the boundaries of nations, and will spoil their strength. 14 And I will shake the inhabited cities: and I will take with my hand all the world as a nest: and I will even take them as eggs that have been left; and there is none that shall escape me, or contradict me. 15 Shall the axe glorify itself without him that hews with it? or shall the saw lift up itself without him that uses it, as if one should lift a rod or staff? but it shall not be so; 16 but the Lord of hosts shall send dishonor upon your honor, and burning fire shall be kindled upon your glory. 17 And the light of Israel shall be for a fire, and he shall sanctify him with burning fire, and it shall devour the wood as grass. 18 In that day the mountains shall be consumed, and the hills, and the forests, and *fire* shall devour *both* soul and body: and he that flees shall be as one fleeing from burning flame. 19 And they that are left of them shall be a *small* number, and a child shall write them. 20 And it shall come to pass in that day *that* the remnant of Israel shall no more ‡ join themselves with, and the saved of Jacob shall no more trust in, them that injured them; but they shall trust in the Holy God of Israel, in truth. 21 And the remnant of Jacob shall *trust* on the mighty God. 22 ✡ And though the people of Israel be as the sand of the sea, a remnant of them shall be saved. 23 § He will finish the work, and cut it short in righteousness: because the Lord will make a short work in all the world. 24 Therefore thus says the Lord of hosts, Be not afraid, my people who dwell in Sion, of the Assyrians, because he shall

strike you with a rod: for I am bringing a stroke upon you, that *you* may see the way of Egypt. 25 For yet a little while, and the indignation shall cease: but my wrath shall be against their ** council. 26 And God will stir up *enemies* against them, according to the stroke of Madiam in the place of affliction: and his wrath shall be by the way of the sea, *even* to the way that leads to Egypt. 27 And it shall come to pass in that day, *that* his yoke shall be taken away from your shoulder, and his fear from you, and the yoke shall be destroyed from off your shoulders. 28 For he shall arrive at the city of Angai, and shall pass on to Maggedo, and shall lay up his stores in Machmas. 29 And he shall pass by the valley, and shall arrive at Angai: fear shall seize upon Rama, the city of Saul. 30 The daughter of Gallim shall flee; Laisa shall hear; one shall hear in Anathoth. 31 Madebena also is amazed, and the inhabitants of Gibbir. 32 Exhort you *them* today to remain in the way: exhort you *beckoning* with the hand the mountain, the daughter of Sion, even you hills that are in Jerusalem. 33 Behold, the Lord, the Lord of hosts, will mightily confound the glorious ones; and the haughty in pride shall be crushed, and the lofty shall be brought low: 34 and the lofty ones shall fall by the sword, and the Libanus shall fall with his lofty ones.

11

1 ✡ And there shall come forth a rod out of the root of Jesse, and a blossom shall come up from *his* root: 2 and the Spirit of God shall rest upon him, the spirit of wisdom and understanding, the spirit of counsel and strength, the spirit of knowledge and godliness shall fill him; 3 the spirit of the fear of God. He shall not judge according to appearance, nor reprove according to report: 4 but he shall judge the cause of the lowly, and shall reprove the lowly of the earth: and he shall strike the earth with the word of his mouth, and with the breath of his lips shall he destroy the ungodly one. 5 And he shall have his loins girded with righteousness, and his sides clothed with truth. 6 And the wolf shall feed with the lamb, and the leopard shall lie down with the kid; and the young calf and bull and lion shall feed together; and a little child shall lead them. 7 And the ox and bear shall feed together; and their young shall be together: and the lion shall eat straw like the ox. 8 And an infant shall put his hand on the holes of asps, and on the nest of young asps. 9 And they shall not hurt, nor shall they at all be able to destroy any one

on my holy mountain: for the whole *world* is filled with the knowledge of the Lord, as much water * covers the seas. 10 And in that day ✡ there shall be a root of Jesse, and he that shall arise to rule over the Gentiles; in him shall the Gentiles trust, and his rest shall be glorious. 11 And it shall be in that day, *that* the Lord shall again show his hand, to be zealous for the remnant that is left of the people, which shall be left by the Assyrians, and *that* from Egypt, and from the country of Babylon, and from Ethiopia, and from the Elamites, and from the rising of the sun, and out of Arabia. 12 And he shall lift up a standard for the nations, and he shall gather the lost ones of Israel, and he shall gather the dispersed of Juda from the four corners of the earth. 13 And the envy of Ephraim shall be taken away, and the enemies of Juda shall perish: Ephraim shall not envy Juda, and Juda shall not afflict Ephraim. 14 And they shall fly in the ships of the Philistines: they shall at the same time spoil the † sea, and them *that come* from the east, and Idumea: and they shall lay their hands on Moab first; but the children of Ammon shall first obey *them.* 15 And the Lord shall make desolate the sea of Egypt; and he shall lay his hand on the river with a strong wind, and he shall ‡ strike the seven channels, so that men shall pass through it dry-shod. 16 And there shall be a passage for my people that is left in Egypt: and it shall be to Israel as the day when he came forth out of the land of Egypt.

12

1 And in that day you shall say, I *will* bless you, O Lord; for you were angry with me, but you have turned aside your wrath, and have pitied me. 2 Behold, my God is my Saviour; I will trust in him, and not be afraid: for the Lord is my glory and my praise, and is become my salvation. 3 Draw you therefore water with joy out of the wells of salvation. 4 And in that day you shall say, sing to the Lord, call aloud upon his name, proclaim his glorious *deeds* among the Gentiles; make mention that his name is exalted. 5 Sing praise to the name of the Lord; for he has done great *things*: declare this in all the earth. 6 Exalt and rejoice, you that dwell in Sion: for the Holy One of Israel is exalted in the midst * of her.

13

1 THE VISION WHICH ESAIAS SON OF AMOS SAW AGAINST
BABYLON. 2 Lift up a standard on the mountain of the plain, exalt
the voice to them, beckon with the hand, open *the gates*, you
rulers. 3 I give command, and I bring them: giants are coming to
fulfil my wrath, rejoicing at the same time and insulting. 4 A voice of
many nations on the mountains, *even* like *to that* of many nations;
a voice of kings and nations gathered together: the Lord of hosts
has given command to * a warlike nation, 5 to come from a land
afar off, from the utmost foundation of heaven; the Lord and his
warriors *are coming* to destroy all the world. 6 Howl you, for the
day of the Lord is near, and destruction from God shall
arrive. 7 Therefore every hand shall become powerless, and every
soul of man shall be dismayed. 8 The elders shall be troubled, and
pangs shall seize them, as of a woman in travail: and they shall
mourn one to another, and shall be amazed, and shall change
their countenance as a flame. 9 For behold! the day of the Lord is
coming which can't be † escaped, *a day* of wrath and anger, to
make the world desolate, and to destroy sinners out of it. 10 For the
stars of heaven, and Orion, and all the host of heaven, shall not
give their light; and it shall be dark at sunrise, and the moon shall
not give her light. 11 And I will command evils for the whole world,
and *will visit* their sins on the ungodly: and I will destroy the pride
of transgressors, and will bring low the pride of the haughty. 12 And
they that are left shall be more precious than gold tried in the fire;
and a man shall be more precious than the stone that is in
Suphir. 13 For the heaven shall be enraged, and the earth shall be
shaken from her foundation, because of the fierce anger of the
Lord of hosts, in the day in which his wrath shall come on. 14 And
they that are left shall be as a fleeing fawn, and as a stray sheep,
and there shall be none to gather *them*: so that a man shall turn
back to his people, and a man shall flee to his own land. 15 For
whoever shall be taken shall be overcome; and they that are
gathered together shall fall by the sword. 16 And they shall dash
their children before their eyes; and they shall spoil their houses,
and shall take their wives. 17 Behold, I will stir up against you the
Medes, who do not regard silver, neither have they need of
gold. 18 They shall break the bows of the young men; and they
shall have no mercy on your children; nor shall their eyes spare
your children. 19 And Babylon, which is called glorious by the king
of the Chaldeans, shall be as *when* God overthrew Sodoma, and

Gomorrha. 20 It shall never be inhabited, neither shall any enter into it for many generations: neither shall the Arabians pass through it; nor shall shepherds at all rest in it. 21 But wild beasts shall rest there; and the houses shall be filled with howling; and ‡ monsters shall rest there, and devils shall dance there, and satyrs shall dwell there; and hedgehogs shall make their nests in their houses. § It will come soon, and will not wait.

14

1 And the Lord will have mercy on Jacob, and will yet choose Israel, and they shall rest on their land: and the stranger shall be added to them, yes, shall be added to the house of Jacob. 2 And the Gentiles shall take them, and bring them into their place: and they shall * inherit them, and † they shall be multiplied upon the land for servants and handmaidens: and they that took them captives shall become captives *to them*; and they that had lordship over them shall be under *their* rule. 3 And it shall come to pass in that day, *that* the Lord shall give you rest from your sorrow and vexation, *and from* your hard servitude wherein you did serve them. 4 And you shall take up this lamentation against the king of Babylon, ‡ How has the extortioner ceased, and the taskmaster ceased! 5 The Lord has broken the yoke of sinners, the yoke of princes. 6 Having struck a nation in wrath, with an incurable plague, striking a nation with a wrathful plague, which spared *them* not, he rested in quiet. 7 All the earth cries aloud with joy: 8 the trees also of Libanus rejoice against you, and the cedar of Libanus, *saying*, From the time that you have been laid low, no one has come up to cut us down. 9 Hell from beneath is provoked to meet you: all the great ones that have ruled over the earth have risen up together against you, they that have raised up from their thrones all the kings of the nations. 10 All shall answer and say to you, You also have been taken, even as we; and you are numbered among us. 11 Your glory has come down to Hades, and your great mirth: under you they shall spread corruption, and the worm shall be your covering. 12 How has Lucifer, that rose in the morning, fallen from heaven! He that sent *orders* to all the nations is crushed to the earth. 13 But you said in your heart, I will go up to heaven, I will set my throne above the stars of heaven: I will sit on a lofty mount, on the lofty mountains toward the north: 14 I will go up above the clouds: I will be like the Most High. 15 But now you

shall go down to hell, even to the foundations of the earth. 16 They that see you shall wonder at you, and say, § This is the man that troubled the earth, that made kings to shake; 17 that made the whole world desolate, and destroyed its cities; he loosed not those who were in captivity. 18 All the kings of the nations lie in honor, *every* man in his house. 19 But you shall be cast forth on the mountains, as a loathed carcass, with many dead who have been pierced with swords, going down to the grave. 20 As a garment defiled with blood shall not be pure, so neither shall you be pure; because you have destroyed my land, and have slain my people: you shall not endure for ever, —*you* an evil seed. 21 Prepare your children to be slain for the sins of their father; that they arise not, and inherit the earth, nor fill the earth with wars. 22 And I will rise up against them, says the Lord of hosts, and I will destroy their name, and remnant, and seed: thus says the Lord. 23 And I will make the region of Babylon desert, so that hedgehogs shall dwell *there*, and it shall come to nothing: and I will make it a pit of clay for destruction. 24 Thus says the Lord of hosts, As I have said, so it shall be: and as I have purposed, so *the matter* shall remain: 25 *even* to destroy the Assyrians upon my land, and upon my mountains: and they shall be for trampling; and their yoke shall be taken away from them, and their glory shall be taken away from their shoulders. 26 This is the purpose which the Lord has purposed upon the whole earth: and this the hand that is uplifted against all the nations. 27 For what the Holy God has purposed, who shall frustrate? and who shall turn back his uplifted hand? 28 In the year in which king Achaz died this word came. 29 Rejoice not, all you Philistines, because the yoke of him that struck you is broken: for out of the seed of the serpent shall come forth the young asps, and their young shall come forth flying serpents, 30 And the poor shall be fed by him, and poor men shall rest in peace: but he shall destroy your seed with hunger, and shall destroy your remnant. 31 Howl, you gates of cities; let the cities be troubled and cry, *even* all the Philistines: for smoke is coming from the north, and there is no *possibility* ** of living. 32 And what shall the kings of the nations answer? That the Lord has founded Sion, and by him the poor of the people shall be saved.

15

1 THE WORD AGAINST THE LAND OF MOAB. By night the land

of Moab shall be destroyed; for by night the wall of the land of Moab shall be destroyed. 2 Grieve for yourselves; for even Debon, where your altar is, shall be destroyed: there shall you go up to weep, over Nabau of the land of Moab: howl you: baldness shall be on every head, *and* all arms *shall be* * wounded. 3 Gird yourselves with sackcloth in her streets: and lament upon her roofs, and in her streets, and in her ways; howl all of you with weeping. 4 For Esebon and Eleale have cried: their voice was heard to Jassa: therefore the loins of the region of Moab cry aloud; her soul shall know. 5 The heart of the region of Moab cries within her to Segor; for it is *as* a heifer of three years old: and on the ascent of Luith they shall go up to you weeping by the way of Aroniim: she cries, Destruction, and trembling. 6 The water of Nemerim shall be desolate, and the grass thereof shall fail: for there shall be no green grass. 7 Shall *Moab* even thus be delivered? for I *will* bring the Arabians upon the valley, and they shall take it. 8 For the cry has reached the border of the region of Moab, *even* of Agalim; and her howling *has gone* as far as the well of Aelim. 9 And the water of Dimon shall be filled with blood: for I will bring Arabians upon Dimon, and I will take away the seed of Moab, and Ariel, and the remnant of Adama.

16

1 I will send as it were reptiles on the land: is *not* the mount of the daughter of Sion a desolate rock? 2 For you shall be as a young bird taken away from a bird that has flown: *even* you shall be *so*, daughter of Moab: and then do you, O Arnon, 3 take farther counsel, and continually make you a shelter from grief: they flee in darkness at mid-day; they are amazed; be not you led captive. 4 The fugitives of Moab shall sojourn with you; they shall be to you a shelter from the face of the pursuer: for your alliance has been taken away, and the oppressing ruler has perished from off the earth. 5 And a throne shall be established with mercy; and one shall sit upon it with truth in the tabernacle of David, judging, and earnestly seeking judgments, and hasting righteousness. 6 We have heard of the pride of Moab; he is very proud. I have cut off his pride: your prophecy shall not be thus, *no* not thus. 7 Moab shall howl; for all shall howl in the land of Moab: but you shall care for them that dwell in Seth, and you shall not be ashamed. 8 The plains of Esebon shall mourn, the vine of Sebama: swallowing up

the nations, trample you her vines, even to Jazer: you shall not come together; wander you in the desert: they that were sent are deserted, for they have gone over to the sea. 9 Therefore will I weep as with the weeping of Jazer for the vine of Sebama; Esebon and Eleale have cast down your trees; for I will trample on your harvest and on your vintages, and all *your plants* shall fall. 10 And gladness and rejoicing shall be taken away from the vineyards; and they shall not at all tread wine into the vats; for *the vintage* has ceased. 11 Therefore my belly shall sound as a harp for Moab, and * you have repaired my inward parts as a wall. 12 And it shall be to your shame, (for Moab is wearied at the altars,) that he shall go in to the idols thereof to pray, but they shall not be at all able to deliver him. 13 This is the word which the Lord spoke against Moab, when he spoke. 14 And now I say, in three years, of the years of an hireling, the glory of Moab shall be dishonored *with* all his great wealth; and he shall be left few in number, and not honored.

17

1 THE WORD AGAINST DAMASCUS. Behold, Damascus shall be taken away from among cities, and shall become a ruin; 2 abandoned for ever, to *be* a fold and resting-place for flocks, and there shall be none to go after them. 3 And she shall no longer be a strong place for Ephraim to flee to, and there shall no longer be a kingdom in Damascus, or a remnant of Syrians; for you are no better than the children of Israel, *even* than their glory; thus says the Lord of hosts. 4 There shall be in that day a failure of the glory of Jacob, and the riches of his glory shall be shaken. 5 And it shall be as if one should gather standing corn, and reap the grain of the ears; and it shall be as if one should gather ears in a rich valley; 6 and *as if* there should be left stubble therein, or *as it were* the berries of an olive tree, two or three on the topmost bough, or *as if* four or five should be left on their branches; thus says the Lord, the God of Israel. 7 In that day a man shall trust in him that made him, and his eyes shall have respect to the Holy One of Israel. 8 And they shall not at all trust in their altars, nor in the works of their hands, which their fingers made; and they shall not look to the trees, nor to their abominations. 9 In that day your cities shall be deserted, as the Amorites and the Evaeans deserted *theirs*, because of the children of Israel; and they shall be

desolate. 10 Because you have forsaken God your Saviour, and have not been mindful of the Lord your helper; therefore shall you plant a * false plant, and a false seed. 11 In the day wherein you shall plant you shall be deceived; but if you sow in the morning, *the seed* shall spring up for a crop in the day wherein you shall obtain an inheritance, and as a man's father, you shall obtain an inheritance for your sons. 12 Woe *to* the multitude of many nations, as the swelling sea, so shall you be confounded; and the † force of many nations shall sound like water; 13 many nations like much water, as when much water rushes violently: and they shall drive him away, and pursue him afar, as the dust of chaff when men winnow before the wind, and as a storm whirling the dust of the wheel. 14 Toward evening, and there shall be grief; before the morning, and he shall not be. This is the portion of them that spoiled you, and the inheritance to them that robbed you of your inheritance.

18

1 Woe to you, you wings of the land of ships, beyond the rivers of Ethiopia. 2 * He sends messengers by the sea, and paper letters on the water: for swift messengers shall go to a lofty nation, and to a strange and harsh people. Who is beyond it? a nation not looked for, and trodden down. 3 Now all the rivers of the land shall be inhabited as an inhabited country; their land shall be as when a signal is raised from a mountain; it shall be audible as the sound of a trumpet. 4 For thus said the Lord to me, There shall be security in my city, as the light of noonday heat, and it shall be as a cloud of dew in the day of harvest. 5 Before the reaping time, when the flower has been completely formed, and the unripe grape has put forth its flower and blossomed, then shall he take away the little clusters with pruning-hooks, and shall take away the small branches, and cut them off; 6 And he shall leave *them* together to the birds of the sky, and to the wild beasts of the earth: and the fowls of the sky shall be gathered upon them, and all the beasts of the land shall come upon him. 7 In that time shall presents be brought to the Lord of hosts from a people afflicted and peeled, and from a people great from henceforth and for ever; a nation hoping and *yet* trodden down, which is in a part of a river of his land, to the place where is the name of the Lord of hosts, the mount Sion.

19

1 THE VISION OF EGYPT. Behold, the Lord sits on a swift cloud,
and shall come to Egypt: and the idols of Egypt shall be moved at
his presence, and their heart shall faint within them. 2 And the
Egyptians shall be stirred up against the Egyptians: and a man
shall fight against his brother, and a man against his neighbor, city
against city, and * law against † law. 3 And the spirit of the
Egyptians shall be troubled within them; and I will frustrate their
counsel: and they shall enquire of their gods and their images,
and ‡ them that speak out of the earth, and them that have in them
a divining spirit. 4 And I will deliver Egypt into the hands of men, of
cruel lords; and cruel kings shall rule over them: thus says the
Lord of hosts. 5 And the Egyptians shall drink the water that is by
the sea, but the river shall fail, and be dried up. 6 And the streams
shall fail, and the canals of the river; and every § reservoir of water
shall be dried up, in every marsh also of reed and papyrus. 7 And
all the green herbage round about the river, and everything sown
by the side of the river, shall be blasted with the wind and dried
up. 8 And the fishermen shall groan, and all that cast a hook into
the river shall groan; they also that cast nets, and the anglers shall
mourn. 9 And shame shall come upon them that work fine flax, and
them that ** make fine linen. 10 And they that work at them shall be
in pain, and all that make beer shall be grieved, and be pained in
their souls. 11 And the princes of Tanis shall be fools: *as for* the
king's wise counselors, their counsel shall be turned into folly: how
will you say to the king, we are sons of wise men, sons of ancient
kings? 12 Where are now your wise men? and let them declare to
you, and say, What has the Lord of hosts purposed upon
Egypt? 13 The princes of Tanis have failed, and the princes of
Memphis are lifted up *with pride*, and they shall cause Egypt to
wander by tribes. 14 For the Lord has prepared for them a spirit of
error, and they have caused Egypt to err in all their works, as one
staggers who is drunken and vomits also. 15 And there shall be no
work to the Egyptians, which shall make head or tail, or beginning
or end. 16 But in that day the Egyptians shall be as women, in fear
and in trembling because of the hand of the Lord of hosts, which
he shall bring upon them. 17 And the land of the Jews shall be for a
terror to the Egyptians: whoever shall name it to them, they shall
fear, because of the counsel which the Lord of hosts has
purposed concerning it. 18 In that day there shall be five cities in

Egypt speaking the language of Chanaan, and swearing by the name of the Lord of hosts; one city shall be called the †† city of Asedec. 19 In that day there shall be an altar to the Lord in the land of the Egyptians, and a pillar to the Lord by its border. 20 And it shall be for a sign to the Lord for ever in the land of Egypt: for they shall presently cry to the Lord by reason of them that afflict them, and he shall send them a man who shall save them; he shall judge and save them. 21 And the Lord shall be known to the Egyptians, and the Egyptians shall know the Lord in that day; and they shall offer sacrifices, and shall vow vows to the Lord, and pay *them*. 22 And the Lord shall strike the Egyptians with a stroke, and shall completely heal them: and they shall return to the Lord, and he shall hear them, and thoroughly heal them. 23 In that day there shall be a way from Egypt to the Assyrians, and the Assyrians shall enter into Egypt, and the Egyptians shall go to the Assyrians, and the Egyptians shall serve the Assyrians. 24 In that day shall Israel be third with the Egyptians and the Assyrians, blessed in the land which the Lord of hosts has blessed, 25 saying, Blessed be my people that is in Egypt, and that is among the Assyrians, and Israel my inheritance.

20

1 In the year when Tanathan came to Azotus, when he was sent by Arna king of the Assyrians, and warred against Azotus, and took it; 2 then the Lord spoke to Esaias the son of Amos, saying, Go and take the sackcloth off your loins, and loose your sandals from off your feet, and do thus, going naked and barefoot. 3 And the Lord said, As my servant Esaias has walked naked and barefoot three years, there shall be three years for signs and wonders to the Egyptians and Ethiopians; 4 for thus shall the king of the Assyrians lead the captivity of Egypt and the Ethiopians, young men and old, naked and barefoot, having the shame of Egypt exposed. 5 And the Egyptians being defeated shall be ashamed of the Ethiopians, in whom they had trusted; for they were their glory. 6 And they that dwell in this island shall say in that day, Behold, we trusted to flee to them for help, who could not save themselves from the king of the Assyrians: and how shall we be saved?

21

1 THE VISION OF THE DESERT. As though a whirlwind should
pass through the desert, coming from a desert, *even* from such a
land, 2 *so* a fearful and a grievous vision was declared to me: he
that is treacherous deals treacherously, the transgressor
transgresses. The Elamites are upon me, and the ambassadors of
the Persians come against me: now will I groan and comfort
myself. 3 Therefore are my loins filled with feebleness, and pangs
have seized me as a travailing woman: I dealt wrongfully that I
might not hear; I hasted that I might not see. 4 My heart wanders,
and transgression * overwhelms me; my soul is occupied with
fear. 5 Prepare the table, eat, drink: arise, you princes, and prepare
your shields. 6 For thus said the Lord to me, Go and station a
watchman for yourself, and declare whatever you shall see. 7 And I
saw two mounted horsemen, and a rider on an ass, and a rider on
a camel. 8 Listen with great attention, and call you Urias to the
watch-tower: the Lord has spoken. I stood continually during the
day, and I stood in the camp all night: 9 and, behold, he comes
riding in a chariot and pair: and he answered and said, Babylon is
fallen, is fallen; and all her images and her idols have been
crushed to the ground. 10 Hear, you that are left, and you that are
in pain, hear what things I have heard of the Lord of hosts *which*
the God of Israel has declared to us. THE VISION OF
IDUMEA. 11 Call to me out of Seir; guard you the bulwarks. 12 I
watch in the morning and the night: if you would enquire, enquire,
and dwell by me. 13 You may lodge in the forest † in the evening, or
in the way of Daedan. 14 You that dwell in the country of Thaeman,
bring water to meet him that is thirsty; 15 meet the fugitives with
bread, because of the multitude of the slain, and because of the
multitude of them that lose their way, and because of the
multitude of swords, and because of the multitude of bent bows,
and because of the multitude of them that have fallen in war. 16 For
thus said the Lord to me, Yet a year, as the year of an hireling,
and the glory of the sons of Kedar shall fail: 17 and the remnant of
the strong bows of the sons of Kedar shall be small: for the Lord
God of Israel has spoken *it*.

22

1 THE WORD OF THE VALLEY OF SION. What has happened to

you, that now you are all gone up to the housetops which help you not? 2 The city is filled with shouting *men*: your slain are not slain with swords, nor are your dead those who have died in battle. 3 All your princes have fled, and *your* captives are tightly bound, and the mighty *men* in you have fled far away. 4 Therefore I said, Let me alone, I will weep bitterly; labor not to comfort me for the breach of the daughter of my people. 5 For *it is* a day of trouble, and of destruction, and of treading down, and *there is* perplexity *sent* from the Lord of hosts: they wander in the valley of Sion; they wander from the least to the greatest on the mountains. 6 And the Elamites took *their* quivers, and *there were* men mounted on horses, and *there was* a gathering for battle. 7 And it shall be *that* your choice valleys shall be filled with chariots, and horsemen shall block up your gates. 8 And they shall uncover the gates of Juda, and they shall look in that day on the choice houses of the city. 9 And they shall uncover the secret places of the houses of the citadel of David: and they saw that they were many, and that one *had* turned the water of the old pool into the city; 10 and that they *had* pulled down the houses of Jerusalem, to fortify the wall of the city. 11 And you procured to yourselves water between the two walls within the ancient pool: but you looked not to him that made it from the beginning, and regarded not him that created it. 12 And the Lord, the Lord of hosts, called in that day for weeping, and lamentation, and * baldness, and for girding with sackcloth: 13 but they engaged in joy and gladness, slaying calves, and killing sheep, so as to eat flesh, and drink wine; saying, Let us eat and drink; for to-morrow we die. 14 And these things are revealed in the ears of the Lord of hosts: for this sin shall not be forgiven you, until you die. 15 Thus says the Lord of hosts, Go into the chamber, to Somnas the † treasurer, and say to him, Why are you here? 16 and what have you to do here, that you have here hewn yourself a sepulchre, and made yourself a sepulchre on high, and have graven for yourself a dwelling in the rock? 17 Behold now, the Lord of hosts casts forth and will utterly destroy *such* a man, and will take away your robe and your glorious crown, 18 and will cast you into a great and unmeasured land, and there you shall die: and he will bring your fair chariot to shame, and the house of your prince to be trodden down. 19 And you shall be removed from your stewardship, and from your place. 20 And it shall come to pass in that day, that I will call my

servant Eliakim the son of Chelcias: 21 and I will put on him your robe, and I will grant him your crown with power, and I will give your stewardship into his hands: and he shall be as a father to them that dwell in Jerusalem, and to them that dwell in Juda. 22 And I will give him the glory of David; and he shall rule, and there shall be none to speak against him: and I will give him the key ✡ of the house of David *upon* his shoulder; and he shall open, and there shall be none to shut; and he shall shut, and there shall be none to open. 23 And I will make him a ruler in a sure place, and he shall be for a glorious throne of his father's house. 24 And every one that is glorious in the house of his father shall trust in him, from the least to the greatest; and they shall depend upon him in that day. 25 Thus says the Lord of hosts, The man that is fastened in the sure place shall be removed and be taken away, and shall fall; and the glory that is upon him shall be utterly destroyed: for the Lord has spoken it.

23

1 THE WORD CONCERNING TYRE. Howl, you ships of Carthage; for she has perished, and *men* no longer arrive from the land of the Citians: she is led captive. 2 To whom are the dwellers in the island become like, the merchants of Phoenice, passing over the sea 3 in great waters, a generation of merchants? as when the harvest is gathered in, *so are* these traders with the nations. 4 Be ashamed, O Sidon: the sea has said, yes, the strength of the sea has said, I have not travailed, nor brought forth, nor have I brought up young men, nor reared virgins. 5 Moreover when it shall be heard in Egypt, sorrow shall seize them for Tyre. 6 Depart you to Carthage; howl, you that dwell in this island. 7 Was not this your pride from the beginning, before she was given up? 8 Who has devised this counsel against Tyre? Is she inferior? or has she no strength? her merchants were the glorious princes of the earth. 9 The Lord of hosts has purposed to bring down all the pride of the glorious ones, and to disgrace every glorious thing on the earth. 10 Till your land; for ships no more come out of Carthage. 11 And your hand prevails no more by sea, which * troubled kings: the Lord of hosts has given a command concerning Chanaan, to destroy the strength thereof. 12 And *men* shall say, You shall no longer at all continue to insult and injure the daughter of Sidon: and if you depart to the Citians, neither

there shall you have rest. 13 And *if you depart* to the land of the Chaldeans, this also is laid waste by the Assyrians, for her wall is fallen. 14 Howl, you ships of Carthage: for your strong hold is destroyed. 15 And it shall come to pass in that day, *that* Tyre shall be left seventy years, as the time of a king, as the time of a man: and it shall come to pass after seventy years, *that* Tyre shall be as the song of a harlot. 16 Take a harp, go about, O city, you harlot that have been forgotten; play well on the harp, sing many *songs*, that you may be remembered. 17 And it shall come to pass after the seventy years, *that* God will visit Tyre, and she shall be again restored to her primitive state, and she shall be a mart for all the kingdoms of the world on the face of the earth. 18 And her trade and her gain shall be holiness to the Lord: it shall not be gathered for them, but for those that dwell before the Lord, *even* all her trade, to eat and drink and be filled, and for a covenant *and* a memorial before the Lord.

24

1 Behold, the Lord is about to lay waste the world, and will make it desolate, and will lay bare the surface of it, and scatter them that dwell therein. 2 And the people shall be as the priest, and the servant as the lord, and the maid as the mistress; the buyer shall be as the seller, the lender as the borrower, and the debtor as his creditor. 3 The earth shall be completely laid waste, and the earth shall be utterly spoiled: for the mouth of the Lord has spoken these things. 4 The earth mourns, and the world is ruined, the lofty ones of the earth are mourning. 5 And she has sinned by reason of her inhabitants; because they have transgressed the law, and changed the ordinances, *even* the everlasting covenant. 6 Therefore a curse shall consume the earth, because the inhabitants thereof have sinned: therefore the dwellers in the earth shall be poor, and few men shall be left. 7 The wine shall mourn, the vine shall mourn, all the merry-hearted shall sigh. 8 The mirth of timbrels has ceased, the sound of the harp has ceased. 9 They are ashamed, they have not drunk wine; strong drink has become bitter to them that drink *it*. 10 All the city has become desolate: one shall shut his house so that none shall enter. 11 There is a howling for the wine everywhere; all the mirth of the land has ceased, all the mirth of the land has departed. 12 And cities shall be left desolate, and houses being left

shall fall to ruin. 13 All this shall be in the land in the midst of the nations, as if one should strip an olive tree, so shall they strip them; but when the vintage is done, 14 these shall cry aloud; and they that are left on the land shall rejoice together in the glory of the Lord: the water of the sea shall be troubled. 15 Therefore shall the glory of the Lord be in the isles of the sea; the name of the Lord shall be glorious. 16 O Lord God of Israel, from the ends of the earth we have heard wonderful things, *and there is* hope to the godly: but they shall say, Woe to the despisers, that despise the law. 17 Fear, and a pit, and a snare, are upon you that dwell on the earth. 18 And it shall come to pass, *that* he that flees from the fear shall fall into the pit; and he that comes up out of the pit shall be caught by the snare: for windows have been opened in heaven, and the foundations of the earth shall be shaken, 19 the earth shall be utterly confounded, and the earth shall be completely perplexed. 20 It reels as a drunkard and one oppressed with wine, and the earth shall be shaken as a storehouse of fruits; for iniquity has prevailed upon it, and it shall fall, and shall not be able to rise. 21 And God shall bring *his* hand upon the host of heaven, and upon the kings of the earth. 22 And they shall gather the multitude thereof into prisons, and they shall shut them into a strong hold: after many generations they shall be visited. 23 And the brick shall decay, and the wall shall fall; for the Lord shall reign * from out of Sion, and out of Jerusalem, and shall be glorified before *his* elders.

25

1 O Lord God, I will glorify you, I will sing to your name; for you have done wonderful things, *even* an ancient *and* faithful counsel. So be it. 2 For you have made cities a heap, *even* cities *made* strong that their foundations should not fall: the city of ungodly men shall not be built for ever. 3 Therefore shall the poor people bless you, and cities of injured men shall bless you. 4 For you have been a helper to every lowly city, and a shelter to them that were disheartened by reason of poverty: you shall deliver them from wicked men: *you have been* a shelter of them that thirst, and a refreshing air to injured men. 5 *We were* as faint-hearted men thirsting in Sion, by reason of ungodly men to whom you did deliver us. 6 And the Lord of hosts shall make *a feast* for all the nations: on this mount they shall drink gladness, they shall drink

wine: 7 they shall anoint themselves with ointment in this mountain. Impart you all these things to the nations; for this is *God's* counsel upon all the nations. 8 ✡ Death has prevailed and swallowed *men* up; but again the Lord God has taken away every tear from every face. He has taken away the reproach of *his* people from all the earth: for the mouth of the Lord has spoken it. 9 And in that day they shall say, behold our God in whom we have trusted, and he shall save us: this *is* the Lord; we have waited for him, and we have exulted, and will rejoice in our salvation. 10 God will give rest on this mountain, and the country of Moab shall be trodden down, as they tread the floor with wagons. 11 And he shall spread forth his hands, even as he also brings down *man* to destroy *him*: and he shall bring low his pride *in regard to the thing* on which he has laid his hands. 12 And he shall bring down the height of the refuge of the wall, and it shall come down even to the ground.

26

1 In that day they shall sing this song in the land of Judea; Behold a strong city; and he shall make salvation *its* wall and bulwark. 2 Open you the gates, let the nation enter that keeps righteousness, and keeps truth, 3 supporting truth, and keeping peace: for on you, O Lord, 4 they have trusted with confidence for ever, the great, the eternal God; 5 who have humbled and brought down them that dwell on high, you shall cast down strong cities, and bring them to the ground. 6 And the feet of the meek and lowly shall trample them. 7 The way of the godly is made straight: the way of the godly is also prepared. 8 For the way of the Lord is judgment: we have hoped in your name, and on the remembrance *of you*, 9 which our soul longs for: my spirit seeks you very early in the morning, O God, for your commandments are a light on the earth: learn righteousness, you that dwell upon the earth. 10 For the ungodly one is put down: no one who will not learn righteousness on the earth, shall be able to do the truth: let the ungodly be taken away, that he see not the glory of the Lord. 11 O Lord, your arm is exalted, yet they knew it not: but when they know they shall be ashamed: jealousy shall seize upon an untaught nation, and now fire shall devour the adversaries. 12 O Lord our God, give us peace: for you have rendered to us all things. 13 O Lord our God, take possession of us: O Lord, we know not *any* other beside you: we name your name. 14 But the dead

shall not see life, neither shall * physicians by any means raise *them* up: therefore you have brought *wrath* upon *them*, and slain *them*, and have taken away every male of them. Bring more evils upon them, O Lord; 15 bring more evils on the glorious ones of the earth. 16 Lord, in affliction I remembered you; your chastening was to us with small affliction. 17 And as a woman in travail draws near to be delivered, *and* cries out in her pain; so have we been to your beloved. 18 We have conceived, O Lord, because of your fear, and have been in pain, and have brought forth the breath of your salvation, which we have wrought upon the earth: we shall not fall, but all that dwell upon the land shall fall. 19 The dead shall rise, and they that are in the tombs shall be raised, and they that are in the earth shall rejoice: for † the dew from you is healing to them: but the land of the ungodly shall perish. 20 Go, my people, enter into your closets, shut your door, hide yourself for a little season, until the anger of the Lord have passed away. 21 For, behold, the Lord is bringing wrath from *his* holy place upon the dwellers on the earth: the earth also shall disclose her blood, and shall not cover her slain.

27

1 In that day God shall bring *his* holy and great and strong sword upon the dragon, even the serpent that flees, upon the dragon, the crooked serpent: he shall destroy the dragon. 2 In that day *there shall be* a fair vineyard, *and* a desire to commence *a song* concerning it. 3 I am a strong city, a city in a siege: in vain shall I water it; for it shall be taken by night, and by day the wall shall fall. 4 There is no woman that has not taken hold of it; who will set me to watch stubble in the field? because of this enemy I have set her aside; therefore on this account the Lord has done all that he appointed. 5 I am burnt up; they that dwell in her shall cry, Let us make peace with him, let us make peace, 6 they that are coming are the children of Jacob. Israel shall bud and blossom, and the world shall be filled with his fruit. 7 Shall he himself be thus struck, even as he struck? and as he killed, shall he be thus slain? 8 Fighting and reproaching he will dismiss them; did you not meditate with a harsh spirit, to kill them with a wrathful spirit? 9 Therefore shall the iniquity of Jacob be taken away; and this is his blessing, when I shall have taken away his sin; when they shall have broken to pieces all the stones of the altars as fine

dust, and their trees shall not remain, and their idols shall be cut off, as a thicket afar off. 10 The flock that lived *there* shall be left, as a deserted flock; and *the ground* shall be for a long time for pasture, and there shall flocks lie down to rest. 11 And after a time there shall be in it no green thing because of *the grass* being parched. Come hither, you women that come * from a sight; for it is a people of no understanding; therefore he that made them shall have no pity upon them, and he that formed them shall have no mercy *upon them*. 12 And it shall come to pass in that day *that* God shall fence *men* off from the channel of the river as far as Rhinocorura; but do you gather one by one the children of Israel. 13 And it shall come to pass in that day *that* they shall blow the great trumpet, and the lost ones in the land of the Assyrians shall come, and the lost ones in Egypt, and shall worship the Lord on the holy mountain in Jerusalem.

28

1 Woe to the crown of pride, the hirelings of Ephraim, the flower that has fallen from the glory of the top of the fertile mountain, they that are drunken without wine. 2 Behold, the anger of the Lord is strong and severe, as descending hail where there is no shelter, violently descending; as a great body of water sweeping away the soil, he shall make rest for the land. 3 The crown of pride, the hirelings of Ephraim, shall be beaten down with the hands and with the feet. 4 And the fading flower of the * glorious hope on the top of the high mountain shall be as the early fig; he that sees it, before he takes it into his hand, will desire to swallow it down. 5 In that day the Lord of hosts shall be the crown of hope, the woven *crown* of glory, to the remnant of the people. 6 They shall be left in the spirit of judgment for judgment, and for the strength of them that hinder slaying. 7 For these have trespassed through wine; they have erred through strong drink: the priest and the prophet are mad through strong drink, they are swallowed up by reason of wine, they have staggered † through drunkenness; they have erred: this is *their* vision. 8 A curse shall devour this counsel, for this *is their* counsel for the sake of covetousness. 9 To whom have we reported evils? and to whom have we reported a message? *even to those* that are weaned from the milk, who are drawn from the breast. 10 Expect you affliction on affliction, hope upon hope: yet a little, *and* yet a little, 11 ✡ by reason of the contemptuous

words of the lips, by means of another language: for they shall speak to this people, saying to them, 12 This is the rest to him that is hungry, and this is the calamity: but they would not hear. 13 Therefore the oracle of God shall be to them affliction on affliction, hope on hope, yet a little, *and* yet a little, that they may go and fall backward; and they shall be crushed and shall be in danger, and shall be taken. 14 Therefore hear you the word of the Lord, you afflicted men, and you princes of this people that is in Jerusalem. 15 Because you have said, We have made a covenant with Hades, and agreements with death; if the rushing storm should pass, it shall not come upon us: we have made falsehood our hope, and by falsehood shall we be protected: 16 Therefore thus says the Lord, *even* the Lord, ✡ Behold, I lay for the foundations of Sion a costly stone, a choice, a corner-stone, a precious *stone*, for its foundations; and he that believes *on him* shall by no means be ashamed. 17 And I will cause judgment *to be* for hope, and my compassion shall be for *just* measures, and you that trust vainly in falsehood *shall fall*: for the storm shall by no means pass by you, 18 ‡ except it also take away your covenant of death, and your trust in Hades shall by no means stand: if the rushing storm should come upon you, you shall be beaten down by it. 19 Whenever it shall pass by, it shall take you; morning by morning it shall pass by in the day, and in the night there shall be an evil hope. Learn to hear, 20 you that are distressed; we can't fight, but we are ourselves too weak for you to be gathered. 21 The Lord shall rise up as a mountain of ungodly *men*, and shall be in the valley of Gabaon; he shall perform his works with wrath, *even* a work of bitterness, and his wrath shall deal strangely, and his destruction shall be strange. 22 Therefore do not you rejoice, neither let your bands be made strong; for I have heard of works finished and cut short by the Lord of hosts, which he will execute upon all the earth. 23 Listen, and hear my voice; attend, and hear my words. 24 Will the plowman plow all the day? or will he prepare the seed beforehand, before he tills the ground? 25 Does he not, when he has levelled the surface thereof, then sow the small black poppy, or cumin, and afterward sow wheat, and barley, and millet, and bread-corn in your borders? 26 So you shall be chastened by the judgment of your God, and shall rejoice. 27 For the black poppy is not cleansed with harsh treatment, nor will a wagon-wheel pass over the cumin; but the black poppy is

threshed with a rod, and the cumin shall be eaten with bread; 28 for § I will not be angry with you for ever, neither shall the voice of ** my anger crush you. 29 And these signs came forth from the Lord of hosts. Take counsel, exalt vain comfort.

29

1 * Alas for the city of Ariel, which David † besieged. Gather you fruits year by year; eat you, for you shall eat with Moab. 2 For I will grievously afflict Ariel: and her strength and her wealth shall be mine. 3 And I will compass you about like David, and will raise a mound about you, and set up towers round you. 4 And your words shall be brought down to the earth, and your words shall sink down to the earth, and your voice shall be as they that speak out of the earth, and your voice shall ‡ be lowered to the ground. 5 But the wealth of the ungodly shall be as dust from a wheel, and the multitude of them that oppress you as flying chaff, and it shall be suddenly as a moment, 6 from the Lord of Hosts: for there shall be a visitation with thunder, and earthquake, and a loud § noise, a rushing tempest, and devouring flame of fire. 7 And the wealth of all the nations together, as many as have fought against Ariel, and all they that war against Jerusalem, and all who are gathered against her, and they that distress her, shall be as one that dreams in sleep by night. 8 And as men drink and eat in sleep, and when they have arisen, the dream is vain: and as a thirsty man dreams as if he drank, and having arisen is still thirsty, and his soul has desired in vain: so shall be the wealth of all the nations, as many as have fought against the mount Sion. 9 Faint you, and be amazed, and be overpowered, not with strong drink nor with wine. 10 For the Lord has made you to drink a spirit of deep sleep; and he shall close their eyes, and *the eyes* of their prophets and of their rulers, who see secret things. 11 And all these things shall be to you as the words of this sealed book, which if they shall give to a learned man, saying, Read this, he shall then say, I can't read *it*, for it is sealed. 12 And this book shall be given into the hands of a man that is unlearned, and *one* shall say to him, Read this; and he shall say, I am not learned. 13 And the Lord has said, ✡ This people draw near to me with their mouth, and they honor me with their lips, but their heart is far from me: but in vain do they worship me, teaching the commandments and doctrines of men. 14 Therefore behold I will proceed to remove this people, and

I will remove them: and ✡ I will destroy the wisdom of the wise, and will hide the understanding of the prudent. 15 Woe to them that deepen their counsel, and not by the Lord. Woe to them that take secret counsel, and whose works ** are in darkness, and they say, Who has seen us? and who shall know us, or what we do? 16 Shall you not be counted as clay of the potter? ✡ Shall the thing formed say to him that formed it, You did not form me? or the work to the maker, You have not made me wisely? 17 *Is it* not yet a little while, and Libanus shall be changed as the mountains of Chermel, and Chermel shall be reckoned as a forest? 18 And in that day the deaf shall hear the words of the book, and they that are in darkness, and they that are in mist: the eyes of the blind shall see, 19 and the poor shall rejoice with joy because of the Lord, and they that had no hope among men shall be filled with joy. 20 The lawless man has come to nothing, and the proud man has perished, and they that transgress mischievously have been utterly destroyed: 21 and they that cause men to sin by a word: and men shall make all that reprove in the gates an offense, because they have unjustly turned aside the righteous. 22 Therefore thus says the Lord concerning the house of Jacob, whom he set apart from Abraam, Jacob shall not now be ashamed, neither shall he now change countenance. 23 But when their children shall have seen my works, they shall sanctify my name for my sake, and they sanctify the Holy One of Jacob, and shall fear the God of Israel. 24 And they that erred in spirit shall know understanding, and the murmurers shall learn obedience, and the stammering tongues shall learn to speak peace.

30

1 Woe to the apostate children, says the Lord: you have framed counsel, not by me, and covenants not by my Spirit, to add sins to sins: 2 *even* they that proceed to go down into Egypt, but they have not enquired of me, that they might be helped by Pharao, and protected by the Egyptians. 3 For the protection of Pharaoh shall be to you a disgrace, and *there shall be* a reproach to them that trust in Egypt. 4 For there are princes in Tanes, evil messengers. 5 In vain shall they labor *in seeking* to a people, which shall not profit them for help, but *shall be* for a shame and reproach. 6 THE VISION OF THE QUADRUPEDS IN THE DESERT. In affliction and distress, *where are* the lion and lion's

whelp, thence *come* also asps, and the young of flying asps, *there shall they be* who bore their wealth on asses and camels to a nation which shall not profit them. 7 The Egyptians shall help you utterly in vain: tell them, This your consolation is vain. 8 Now then sit down and write these words on a tablet, and in a book; for these things shall be * for *many long* days, and even for ever. 9 For the people is disobedient, false children, who would not hear the law of God: 10 who say to the prophets, Report not to us; and to them that see visions, Speak *them* not to us, but speak and report to us another error; 11 and turn us aside from this way; remove from us this path, and remove from us the oracle of Israel. 12 Therefore thus says the Holy One of Israel, Because you have refused to obey these words, and have trusted in falsehood; and because you have murmured, and been confident in this respect: 13 therefore shall this sin be to you as a wall suddenly falling when a strong city has been taken, of which the fall is very near at hand. 14 And the fall thereof shall be as the breaking of an earthen vessel, *as* small fragments of a pitcher, so that you should not find among them a sherd, with which you might take up fire, and with which you should draw a little water. 15 Thus says the Lord, the Holy Lord of Israel; When you shall turn and mourn, then you shall be saved; and you shall know where you were, when you did trust in vanities: *then* your strength became vain, yet you would not listen: 16 but you said, We will flee upon horses; therefore shall you flee: and, We will be aided by swift riders; therefore shall they that pursue you be swift. 17 A thousand shall flee because of the voice of one, and many shall flee on account of the voice of five; until you be left as a signal-post upon a mountain, and as one bearing an ensign upon a hill. 18 And the Lord will again wait, that he may pity you, and will therefore be exalted that he may have mercy upon you: because the Lord your God is a judge: blessed are they that † stay themselves upon him. 19 For the holy people shall dwell in Sion: and *whereas* Jerusalem has ‡ wept bitterly, *saying*, Pity me; he shall pity you: when he perceived the voice of your cry, he listened to you. 20 And *though* the Lord shall give you the bread of affliction and scant water, yet they that cause you to err shall no more at all draw near to you; for your eyes shall see those that cause you to err, 21 and your ears shall hear the words of them that went after you to lead you astray, who say, This *is* the way, let us walk in it, whether to

the right or to the left. 22 And you shall pollute the plated idols, and you shall grind to powder the gilt ones, and shall scatter them as the water of a removed *woman*, and you shall thrust them forth as dung. 23 Then shall there be rain to the seed of your land; and the bread of the fruit of your land shall be plenteous and rich: and your cattle shall feed in that day in a fertile and spacious place. 24 Your bulls and your oxen that till the ground, shall eat chaff mixed with winnowed barley. 25 And there shall be upon every lofty mountain and upon every high hill, water running in that day, when many shall perish, and when the towers shall fall. 26 And the light of the moon shall be as the light of the sun, and the light of the sun shall be sevenfold in the day when the Lord shall heal the breach of his people, and shall heal the pain of your wound. 27 Behold, the name of the Lord comes after a *long* time, burning wrath: the word of his lips is with glory, a word full of anger, and the anger of his wrath shall devour as fire. 28 And his breath, as rushing water in a valley, shall reach as far as the neck, and be divided, to confound the nations for *their* vain error: error also shall pursue them, and § overtake them. 29 Must you always rejoice, and go into my holy places continually, as they that keep a feast? and must you go with a pipe, as those that rejoice, into the mountain of the Lord, to the God of Israel? 30 And the Lord shall make his glorious voice to be heard, and the wrath of his arm, to make a display with wrath and anger and devouring flame: he shall lighten terribly, and *his wrath shall be* as water and violent hail. 31 For by the voice of the Lord the Assyrians shall be overcome, *even* by the stroke wherewith he shall strike them. 32 And it shall happen to him from every side, *that* they from whom their hope of assistance was, in which he trusted, themselves shall war against him in turn with drums and with harp. 33 For you shall be required before *your* time: has it been prepared for you also to reign? nay, God has *prepared for you* a deep trench, wood piled, fire and much wood: the wrath of the Lord *shall be* as a trench kindled with sulphur.

31

1 Woe to them that go down to Egypt for help, who trust in horses and chariots, for they are many; and in horses, *which are* a great multitude; and have not trusted in the Holy One of Israel, and have not sought the Lord. 2 Therefore he has wisely brought evils

upon them, and his word shall not be frustrated; and he shall rise up against the houses of wicked men, and against their vain hope, 3 *even* an Egyptian, a man, and not God; the flesh of horses, and there is no help *in them*: but the Lord shall bring his hand upon them, and the helpers shall fail, and all shall perish together. 4 For thus said the Lord to me, As a lion would roar, or a lion's whelp over prey which he has taken, and cry over it, until the mountains are filled with his voice, and *the animals* are awe-struck and tremble at the fierceness of his wrath: so the Lord of hosts shall descend to fight upon the mount Sion, *even* upon her mountains. 5 As birds flying, so shall the Lord of hosts defend; he shall defend Jerusalem, and he shall rescue, and save and deliver. 6 Turn, you children of Israel, who devise a deep and sinful counsel. 7 For in that day men shall renounce their silver idols and *their* golden idols, which their hands made. 8 And the Assyrian shall fall: not the sword of a great man, nor the sword of a mean man shall devour him; neither shall he flee from the face of the sword: but the young men shall be overthrown: 9 for they shall be compassed with rocks as with a trench, and shall be worsted; and he that flees shall be taken. Thus says the Lord, Blessed is he that has a seed in Sion, and household friends in Jerusalem.

32

1 For, behold, a righteous king shall reign, and princes shall govern with judgment. 2 And a man shall hide his words, and be hidden, as from rushing water, and shall appear in Sion as a rushing river, glorious in a thirsty land. 3 And they shall no more trust in men, but they shall incline their ears to hear. 4 And the heart of the weak ones shall attend to hear, and the stammering tongues shall soon learn to speak peace. 5 And they shall no more at all tell a fool to rule, and your servants shall no more at all say, Be silent. 6 For the fool shall speak foolish words, and his heart shall meditate vanities, and to perform lawless deeds and to speak error against the Lord, to scatter hungry souls, and he will cause the thirsty souls to be empty. 7 For the counsel of the wicked will devise iniquity, to destroy the poor with unjust words, and * ruin the cause of the poor in judgment. 8 But the godly have devised wise *measures*, and this counsel shall stand. 9 Rise up, you rich women, and hear my voice; † you confident daughters, listen to my words. 10 Remember for a full year in pain, yet with hope: the

vintage has been cut off; it has ceased, it shall by no means come again. 11 Be amazed, be pained, you confident ones: strip you, bare yourselves, gird your loins; 12 and beat your breasts, because of the pleasant field, and the fruit of the vine. 13 *As for* the land of my people, the thorn and grass shall come upon *it*, and joy shall be removed from every house. 14 *As for* the rich city, the houses are deserted; they shall abandon the wealth of the city, *and* the pleasant houses: and the villages shall be caves for ever, the joy of wild asses, shepherds' pastures; 15 until the Spirit shall come upon you from on high, and Chermel shall be desert, and Chermel shall be counted for a forest. 16 Then judgment shall abide in the wilderness, and righteousness shall dwell in Carmel. 17 And the works of righteousness shall be peace; and righteousness shall ensure rest, and *the righteous* shall be confident for ever. 18 And his people shall inhabit a city of peace, and dwell in *it* in confidence, and they shall rest with wealth. 19 And if the hail should come down, it shall not come upon you; and they that dwell in the forests shall be in confidence, as those in the plain country. 20 Blessed are they that sow by every water, where the ox and ass tread.

33

1 Woe to them that afflict you; but no one makes you miserable: and he that deals perfidiously with you does not deal perfidiously: they that deal perfidiously shall be taken and given up, and as a moth on a garment, so shall they be spoiled. 2 Lord, have mercy upon us; for we have trusted in you: the seed of the rebellious is gone to destruction, but our deliverance was in a time of affliction. 3 By reason of the terrible sound the nations were dismayed for fear of you, and the heathen were scattered. 4 And now shall the spoils of your small and great be gathered: as if one should gather locusts, so shall they mock you. 5 The God who dwells on high is holy: Sion is filled with judgment and righteousness. 6 They shall be delivered up to the law: our salvation is our treasure: there are wisdom and knowledge and piety toward the Lord; these are the treasures of righteousness. 7 Behold now, these shall be terrified with fear of you: those whom you feared shall cry out because of you: messengers shall be sent, bitterly weeping, entreating for peace. 8 For the ways of these shall be made desolate: the terror

of the nations has been made to cease, and the covenant with these is taken away, and you shall by no means deem them men. 9 The land mourns; Libanus is ashamed: Saron is become marshes; Galilee shall be * laid bare, and Chermel. 10 Now will I arise, says the Lord, now will I be glorified; now will I be exalted. 11 Now shall you see, now shall you perceive; the strength of your breath, shall be vain; fire shall devour you. 12 And the nations shall be burnt up; as a thorn in the field cast out and burnt up. 13 They that are afar off shall hear what I have done; they that draw near shall know my strength. 14 The sinners in Sion have departed; trembling shall seize the ungodly. Who will tell you that a fire is kindled? Who will tell you of the eternal place? 15 He that walks in righteousness, speaking rightly, hating transgression and iniquity, and shaking his hands from gifts, stopping his ears that he should not hear the judgment of blood, shutting his eyes that he should not see injustice. 16 he shall dwell in a high cave of a strong rock: bread shall be given him, and his water shall be sure. 17 You shall see a king with glory: your eyes shall behold a land from afar. 18 Your soul shall meditate terror. Where are the scribes? where are the counselors, where is he that numbers them that are growing up, 19 *even* the small and great people? with whom he took not counsel, neither did he understand *a people* of deep speech, so that a despised people should not hear, and there is no understanding to him that hears. 20 Behold the city of Sion, † our refuge: your eyes shall behold Jerusalem, a rich city, tabernacles which shall not be shaken, neither shall the pins of her tabernacle be moved for ever, neither shall her cords be at all broken: 21 for the name of the Lord is great to you: you shall have a place, *even* rivers and wide and spacious channels: you shall not go this way, neither a vessel with oars go *thereby*. 22 For my God is great: the Lord our judge shall not pass me by: the Lord is our prince, the Lord is our king; the Lord, he shall save us. 23 Your cords are broken, for they had no strength: your meat has given way, it shall not spread the sails, it shall not bear a signal, until it be given up for plunder; therefore shall many lame men take spoil. 24 And the people dwelling among them shall by no means say, ‡ I am in pain: for their sin shall be forgiven them.

34

1 Draw near, you nations; and listen, you princes; let the earth

hear, and they that are in it; the world, and the people that are therein. 2 For the wrath of the Lord is upon all nations, and *his* anger upon the number of them, to destroy them, and give them up to slaughter. 3 And their slain shall be cast forth, and their corpses; and their *ill* savor shall come up, and the mountains shall be made wet with their blood. 4 And all the powers of the heavens shall melt, and the sky shall be rolled up like a scroll: and all the stars shall fall like leaves from a vine, and as leaves fall from a fig tree. 5 My sword has been made drunk in heaven: behold, it shall come down upon Idumea, and with judgment upon the people doomed to destruction. 6 The sword of the Lord is filled with blood, it is glutted with fat, with the blood of goats and lambs, and with the fat of goats and rams: for the Lord has a sacrifice in Bosor, and a great slaughter in Idumea. 7 And the mighty ones shall fall with them, and the rams and the bulls; and the land shall be * soaked with blood, and shall be filled with their fat. 8 For it is the day of judgment of the Lord, and the year of the recompence of Sion in judgment. 9 And her valleys shall be turned into pitch, and her land into sulphur; and her land shall be as pitch burning night and day; 10 and it shall never be quenched, and her smoke shall go up: it shall be made desolate throughout her generations, 11 and for a long time birds and hedgehogs, and ibises and ravens shall dwell in it: and the measuring line of desolation shall be cast over it, and † satyrs shall dwell in it. 12 Her princes shall be no more; for her kings and her great men shall be destroyed. 13 And thorns shall spring up in their cities, and in her strong holds: and they shall be habitations of ‡ monsters, and a court of ostriches. 14 And devils shall meet with satyrs, and they shall cry one to the other: there shall satyrs rest, having found for themselves *a place of* rest. 15 There has the hedgehog made its nest, and the earth has safely preserved its young: there have the deer met, and seen one another's faces. 16 They passed by in *full* number, and not one of them perished: they sought not one another; for the Lord commanded them, and his Spirit gathered them. 17 And he shall cast lots for them, and his hand has portioned out *their* pasture, *saying*, You shall inherit *the land* for ever: they shall rest on it *through* all generations.

35

1 Be glad, you thirsty desert: let the wilderness exult, and flower as

the lily. 2 And the desert places of Jordan shall blossom and rejoice; the glory of Libanus has been given to it, and the honor of Carmel; and my people shall see the glory of the Lord, and the majesty of God. 3 ✡ Be strong, you relaxed hands and palsied knees. 4 Comfort one another, you faint-hearted; be strong, fear not; behold, our God renders judgment, and he will render *it*; he will come and save us. 5 Then shall the eyes of the blind be opened, and the ears of the deaf shall hear. 6 Then shall the lame man leap as an hart, and the tongue of the stammerers shall speak plainly; for water has burst forth in the desert, and a channel *of water* in a thirsty land. 7 And the dry land shall become pools, and a fountain of water shall *be poured* into the thirsty land; there shall there be a joy of birds, ready habitations and marshes. 8 There shall be there a pure way, and it shall be called a holy way; and there shall not pass by there any unclean person, neither shall there be there an unclean way; but the dispersed shall walk on it, and they shall not go astray. 9 And there shall be no lion there, neither shall any evil beast go up upon it, nor at all be found there; but the redeemed and gathered on the Lord's behalf, shall walk in it, 10 and shall return, and come to Sion with joy, and everlasting joy *shall be* over their head; for on their head *shall be* praise and exultation, and joy shall take possession of them: sorrow and pain, and groaning have fled away.

36

1 Now it came to pass in the fourteenth year of the reign of Ezekias, *that* Sennacherim, king of the Assyrians, came up against the strong cities of Judea, and took them. 2 And the king of the Assyrians sent Rabsaces out of Laches to Jerusalem to king Ezekias with a large force: and he stood by the * conduit of the upper pool in the way of the fuller's field. 3 And there went forth to him Heliakim the steward, the *son* of Chelcias, and Somnas the scribe, and Joach the *son* of Asaph, the recorder. 4 And Rabsaces said to them, Say to Ezekias, Thus says the great king, the king of the Assyrians, Why are you secure? 5 Is war carried on with counsel and *mere* words of the lips? and now on whom do you trust, that you rebel against me? 6 Behold, you trust on this bruised staff of reed, on Egypt: *as soon* as a man leans upon it, it shall go into his hand, and pierce it: so is Pharao king of Egypt and all that trust in him. 7 But if you say, We trust in the Lord our God; 8 yet

now make an agreement with my lord the king of the Assyrians, and I will give you two thousand horses, if you shall be able to set riders upon them. 9 And how can you *then* turn to the face of the † satraps? They that trust on the Egyptians for horse and rider, are *our* servants. 10 And now, Have we come up against this land to fight against it without the Lord? The Lord said to me, Go up against this land, and destroy it. 11 Then Eliakim and Somnas and Joach said to him, Speak to your servants in the Syrian tongue; for we understand *it*: and speak not to us in the Jewish tongue: and therefore speak you in the ears of the men on the wall? 12 And Rabsaces said to them, Has my lord sent me to your lord or to you, to speak these words? *has he* not *sent* me to the men that sit on the wall, that they may eat dung, and drink *their* water together with you? 13 And Rabsaces stood and cried with a loud voice in the Jewish language, and said, Hear you the words of the great king, the king of the Assyrians: 14 thus says the king, Let not Ezekias deceive you with words: he will not be able to deliver you. 15 And let not Ezekias say to you, That God will deliver you, and this city will not at all be delivered into the hand of the king of the Assyrians. 16 Listen not to Ezekias: thus says the king of the Assyrians, If you wish to be blessed, come out to me: and you shall eat every one *of* his vine and his fig-trees, and you shall drink water out of your own cisterns: 17 until I come and take you to a land, like your own land, a land of corn and wine, and bread, and vineyards. 18 Let not Ezekias deceive you, saying, God will deliver you. Have the gods of the nations delivered each one his own land out of the hand of the king of the Assyrians? 19 Where is the god of Emath, and Arphath? and where is the god of Eppharuaim? have they been able to deliver Samaria out of my hand? 20 Which is the god of all these nations, that has delivered his land out of my hand, that God should deliver Jerusalem out of my hand? 21 And they were silent, and none answered him a word; because the king had commanded that none should answer. 22 And Heliakim the *son* of Chelcias, the steward, and Somnas the military scribe, and Joach the *son* of Asaph, the recorder, came in to Ezekias, having their garments torn, and they reported to him the words of Rabsaces.

37

1 And it came to pass, when king Ezekias heard *it, that* he tore his

clothes, and put on sackcloth, and went up to the house of the Lord. 2 And he sent Heliakim the steward, and Somnas the scribe, and the elders of the priests clothed with sackcloth, to Esaias the son of Amos, the prophet. And they said to him, Thus says Ezekias, 3 To-day is a day of affliction, and reproach, and rebuke, and anger: for the pangs are come upon the travailing *woman*, but she has not strength to bring forth. 4 May the Lord your God hear the words of Rabsaces, which the king of the Assyrians has sent, to reproach the living God, even to reproach with the words which the Lord your God has heard: therefore you shall pray to your Lord for these that are left. 5 So the servants of king Ezekias came to Esaias. 6 And Esaias said to them, Thus shall you say to your master, Thus says the Lord, Be not you afraid at the words which you have heard, wherewith the ambassadors of the king of the Assyrians have reproached me, 7 Behold, I *will* send a blast upon him, and he shall hear a report, and return to his own country, and he shall fall by the sword in his own land. 8 So Rabsaces returned, and found the king of the Assyrians besieging Lobna: for he had heard that he had departed from Lachis. 9 And Tharaca king of the Ethiopians went forth to * attack him. And when he heard it, he turned aside, and sent messengers to Ezekias, saying, 10 Thus shall you say to Ezekias king of Judea, Let not your God, in whom you trust, deceive you, saying, Jerusalem shall not be delivered into the hand of the king of the Assyrians. 11 Have you not heard what the kings of the Assyrians have done, how they have destroyed the whole earth? and shall you be delivered? 12 Have the gods of the nations which my fathers destroyed delivered them, both Gozan, and Charrhan, and Rapheth, which are in the land of Theemath? 13 Where are the kings of Emath? and where *is the king of* Arphath? and where *is the king* of the city of Eppharuaim, *and of* Anagugana? 14 And Ezekias received the letter from the messengers, and read it, and went up to the house of the Lord, and opened it before the Lord. 15 And Ezekias prayed to the Lord, saying, 16 O Lord of hosts, God of Israel, who sit upon the cherubs, you alone are the God of every kingdom of the world: you have made heaven and earth. 17 Incline your ear, O Lord, listen, O Lord; open your eyes, O Lord, look, O Lord: and behold the words of Sennacherim, which he has sent to reproach the living God. 18 For of a truth, Lord, the kings of the Assyrians have laid waste the whole world, and the countries thereof, 19 and have

cast their idols into the fire: for, they were no gods, but the work of men's hands, wood and stone; and they have cast them away. 20 But now, O Lord our God, deliver us from his hands, that every kingdom of the earth may know that you are God alone. 21 And Esaias the son of Amos was sent to Ezekias, and said to him, Thus says the Lord, the God of Israel, I have heard your prayer to me concerning Sennacherim king of the Assyrians. 22 This is the word which God has spoken concerning him; The virgin daughter of Sion has despised you, and mocked you; the daughter of Jerusalem has shaken her head at you. 23 Whom have you reproached and provoked? and against whom have you lifted up your voice? and have you not lifted up your eyes on high against the Holy One of Israel? 24 For you have reproached the Lord by messengers; for you have said, With the multitude of chariots have I ascended to the height of mountains, and to the sides of Libanus; and I have † cropped the height of his cedars and the beauty of his cypresses; and I entered into the height of the forest region: 25 and I have made a bridge, and dried up the waters, and every pool of water. 26 Have you not heard of these things which I did of old? I appointed *them* from ancient times; but now have I manifested *my purpose* of desolating nations in *their* strong holds, and them that dwell in strong cities. 27 I weakened *their* hands, and they withered; and they became as dry grass on the housetops, and as grass. 28 But now I know your rest, and your going out, and your coming in. 29 And your wrath wherewith you have been enraged, and your rancour has come up to me; therefore I will put a hook in your nose, and a bit in your lips, and will turn you back by the way by which you came. 30 And this shall be a sign to you, Eat this year what you have sown; and the second year that which is left: and the third year sow, and reap, and plant vineyards, and eat the fruit of them. 31 And they that are left in Judea shall take root downward, and bear fruit upward: 32 for out of Jerusalem there shall be ‡ a remnant, and the saved ones out of mount Sion: the zeal of the Lord of hosts shall perform this. 33 Therefore thus says the Lord concerning the king of the Assyrians, He shall not enter into this city, nor cast a weapon against it, nor bring a shield against it, nor make a rampart round it. 34 But by the way by which he came, by it shall he return, and shall not enter into this city: thus says the Lord. 35 I will protect this city to save it for my own sake, and for my

servant David's sake. 36 And the angel of the Lord went forth, and killed out of the camp of the Assyrians one hundred and eighty-five thousand: and they arose in the morning and found all *these* bodies dead. 37 And Sennacherim king of the Assyrians turned and departed, and lived in Nineve. 38 And while he was worshipping Nasarach his country's god in the house, Adramelech and Sarasar his sons struck him with swords; and they escaped into Armenia: and Asordan his son reigned in his stead.

38

1 And it came to pass at that time, *that* Ezekias was sick even to death. And Esaias the prophet the son of Amos came to him, and said to him, Thus says the Lord, Give orders concerning your house: for you shall die, and not live. 2 And Ezekias turned his face to the wall, and prayed to the Lord, saying, 3 Remember, O Lord, how I have walked before you in truth, with a true heart, and have done that which was pleasing in your sight. And Ezekias wept bitterly. 4 And the word of the Lord came to Esaias, saying, Go, and say to Ezekias, 5 Thus says the Lord, the God of David your father, I have heard your prayer, and seen your tears: behold, I *will* add to your time fifteen years. 6 And I will deliver you and this city out of the hand of the king of the Assyrians: and I will defend this city. 7 And this *shall be* a sign to you from the Lord, that God will do this thing; 8 behold, I will turn back the shadow of the degrees *of the dial* by which ten degrees on the house of your father the sun has gone down—I will turn back the sun the ten degrees; so the sun went back the ten degrees by which the shadow had gone down. 9 THE PRAYER OF EZEKIAS KING OF JUDEA, WHEN HE * HAD BEEN SICK, AND WAS RECOVERED FROM HIS SICKNESS. 10 I said in the end of my days, I shall go to the gates of the grave: I shall part with the remainder of my years. 11 I said, I shall no more at all see the salvation of God in the land of the living: I shall no more at all see the salvation of Israel on the earth: I shall no more at all see man. 12 *My life* has failed from among my kindred: I have parted with the remainder of my life: it has gone forth and departed from me, as one that having pitched a tent takes it down *again*: my breath was with me as a weaver's web, when she that weaves draws near to cut off *the* thread. 13 In that day I was given up as to a lion until the morning: so has he broken all my bones: for I was so given up

from day *even* to night. 14-15 As a swallow, so will I cry, and as a dove, so do I mourn: for my eyes have failed with looking to the height of heaven to the Lord, who has delivered me, and removed the sorrow of my soul. 16 *Yes*, O Lord, for it was told you concerning this; and you have revived my breath; and I am comforted, and live. 17 For you have chosen my soul, that it should not perish: and you have cast all *my* sins behind me. 18 For they that are in the grave shall not praise you, neither shall the dead bless you, neither shall they that are in Hades hope for your mercy. 19 The living shall bless you, as I also *do*: for from this day shall I beget children, who shall declare your righteousness, 20 O God of my salvation; and I will not cease blessing you with the lute all the days of my life before the house of God. 21 Now Esaias had said to Ezekias; Take a cake of figs, and mash them, and apply them as a plaster, and you shall be well. 22 And Ezekias said, This is a sign to Ezekias, that I shall go up to the house of God.

39

1 At that time Marodach Baladan, the son of Baladan, the king of Babylonia, sent letters and ambassadors and gifts to Ezekias: for he had heard that he * had been sick *even* to death, and was recovered. 2 And Ezekias was glad of their coming, and he showed them the house of *his* spices, and of silver, and gold, and myrrh, and incense, and ointment, and all the houses of his treasures, and all that he had in his stores: and there was nothing in his house, nor in all his dominion, which Ezekias did not show. 3 And Esaias the prophet came to king Ezekias, and said to him, What say these men? and whence came they to you? and Ezekias said, They are come to me from a land afar off, from Babylon. 4 And Esaias said, What have they seen in your house? and Ezekias said, They have seen everything in my house; and there is nothing in my house which they have not seen: yes, also the *possessions* in my treasuries. 5 And Esaias said to him, Hear the word of the Lord of hosts: 6 Behold, the days come, when they shall take all the *things that are* in your house, and all that your fathers have gathered until this day, shall go to Babylon; and they shall not leave anything at all: and God has said, 7 that they shall take also of your children whom you shall beget; and they shall make them eunuchs in the house of the king of the Babylonians. 8 And Ezekias said to Esaias, Good is the word of the

Lord, which he has spoken: let there, I pray, be peace and righteousness in my days.

40

1 Comfort you, comfort you my people, says God. 2 Speak, you priests, to the heart of Jerusalem; comfort her, for her humiliation is accomplished, her sin is put away: for she has received of the Lord's hand double *the amount of* her sins. 3 ✡ The voice of one crying in the wilderness, Prepare you the way of the Lord, make straight the paths of our God. 4 Every valley shall be filled, and every mountain and hill shall be brought low: * and all the crooked *ways* shall become straight, and the rough *places* plains. 5 And the glory of the Lord shall appear, and all flesh shall see the salvation of God: for the Lord has spoken *it*. 6-7 The voice of one saying, Cry; and I said, What shall I cry? ✡ All flesh is grass, and all the glory of man as the flower of grass: 8 The grass withers, and the flower fades: but the word of our God abides for ever. 9 O you that bring glad tidings to Zion, go up on the high mountain; lift up your voice with strength, you that bring glad tidings to Jerusalem; lift it up, fear not; say to the cities of Juda, Behold your God! 10 Behold the Lord! The Lord is coming with strength, and *his* arm is with power: behold, his reward is with him, and *his* work before him. 11 He shall tend his flock as a shepherd, and he shall gather the lambs with his arm, and shall soothe them that are with young. 12 Who has measured the water in his hand, and the heaven with a span, and all the earth in a handful? Who has weighed the mountains in scales, and the forests in a balance? 13 ✡ Who has known the mind of the Lord? and who has been his counsellor, to instruct him? 14 Or with whom has he taken counsel, and he has instructed him? or who has taught him judgment, or who has taught him the way of understanding; † 15 since all the nations are counted as a drop from a bucket, and as the turning of a balance, *and* shall be counted as spittle? 16 And Libanus is not enough to burn, nor all beasts enough for a whole burnt offering: 17 and all the nations are as nothing, and counted as nothing. 18 To whom have you compared the Lord? and with what likeness have you compared him? 19 Has not the artificer made an image, or the goldsmith having melted gold, gilt it over, *and* made it a similitude? 20 For the artificer chooses out a wood that will not rot, and will wisely enquire how he shall set up his image, and *that so* that it should

not be moved. 21 Will you not know? will you not hear? has it not been told you of old? Have you not known the foundations of the earth? 22 *It is* he that comprehends the circle of the earth, and the inhabitants in it are as grasshoppers; he that set up the heaven as a chamber, and stretched *it* out as a tent to dwell in: 23 he that appoints princes to rule as nothing, and has made the earth as nothing. 24 For they shall not plant, neither shall they sow, neither shall their root be fixed in the ground: he has blown upon them, and they are withered, and a storm shall carry them away like sticks. 25 Now then to whom have you compared me, that I may be exalted? says the Holy One. 26 Lift up your eyes on high, and see, who has displayed all these things? *even* he that brings forth his host by number: he shall call them all by name by *means of his* great glory, and by the power of his might: nothing has escaped you. 27 For say not you, O Jacob, and why have you spoken, Israel, *saying*, My way is hid from God, and my God has taken away *my* judgement, and has departed? 28 And now, have you not known? have you not heard? the eternal God, the God that formed the ends of the earth, shall not hunger, nor be weary, and there is no searching of his understanding. 29 He gives strength to the hungry, and sorrow to them that are not suffering. 30 For the young *men* shall hunger, and the youths shall be weary, and the choice *men* shall be powerless: 31 but they that wait on God shall renew *their* strength; they shall put forth new feathers like eagles; they shall run, and not be weary; they shall walk, and not hunger.

41

1 Hold a feast to me, you islands: for the princes shall renew *their* strength: let them draw near and speak together: then let them declare judgment. 2 Who raised up righteousness from the east, *and* called it to his feet, so that it should go? shall appoint *it* an adversary of Gentiles, and shall dismay kings, and bury their swords in the earth, and cast forth their bows and arrows as sticks? 3 And he shall pursue them; the way of his feet shall proceed in peace. 4 Who has wrought and done these things? he has called it who called it from the generations of old; I God, ✡ the first and to *all* futurity, I AM. 5 The nations saw, and feared; the ends of the earth drew near, and came together, 6 every one judging for his neighbor and *that* to assist his brother: and one will say, 7 The artificer has become strong, and the coppersmith that

smites with the hammer, *and* forges also: sometimes he will say, It is a piece well joined: they have fastened them with nails; they will fix them, and they shall not be moved. 8 But you, Israel, are my servant Jacob, and he whom I have chosen, the seed of Abraam, whom I have loved: 9 whom I have taken hold of from the ends of the earth, and from the high places of it I have called you, and said to you, You are my servant; I have chosen you, and I have not forsaken you. 10 Fear not; for I am with you: wander not; for I am your God, who have strengthened you; and I have helped you, and have established you with my just right hand. 11 Behold, all your adversaries shall be ashamed and confounded; for they shall be as if they were not: and all your opponents shall perish. 12 You shall seek them, and you shall not find the men who shall * insolently rage against you: for they shall be as if they were not, and they that war against you shall not be. 13 For I am your God, who holds your right hand, who says to you, 14 Fear not, Jacob, *and you* Israel few in number; I have helped you, says your God, he that redeems you, O Israel. 15 Behold, I have made you as new saw-shaped threshing wheels of a wagon; and you shall thresh the mountains, and beat the hills to powder, and make *them* as chaff: 16 and you shall winnow *them*, and the wind shall carry them away, and a tempest shall scatter them: but you shall rejoice in the holy ones of Israel. 17 And the poor and the needy shall exult; for *when* they shall seek water, and there shall be none, *and* their tongue is parched with thirst, I the Lord God, I the God of Israel will hear, and will not forsake them: 18 but I will open rivers on the mountains, and fountains in the midst of plains: I will make the desert pools of water, and a thirsty land watercourses. 19 I will plant in the dry land the cedar and box, the myrtle and cypress, and white poplar: 20 that they may see, and know, and perceive, and understand together, that the hand of the Lord has wrought these *works*, and the Holy One of Israel has displayed *them*. 21 Your judgment draws near, says the Lord God; your counsels have drawn near, says the King of Jacob. 22 Let them draw near, and declare to you what things shall come to pass; or tell *us* what things were of old, and we will apply *our* understanding, and we shall know what are the last and the future things: 23 tell us, declare you to us the things that are coming on at the last *time*, and we shall know that you are gods: do good, and do evil, and we shall wonder, and see at the same time 24 whence you are, and

whence is your works: they have chosen you an abomination out of the earth. 25 But I have raised up him that *comes* from the north, and him that *comes* from the rising of the sun: they shall be called by my name: let the princes come, and as potter's clay, and as a potter treading clay, so shall you be trodden down. 26 For who will declare the things from the beginning, that we may know also the former things, † and we will say that they are true? there is no one that speaks beforehand, nor anyone that hears your words. 27 I will give dominion to Sion, and will comfort Jerusalem by the way. 28 For from among the nations, behold, *there was* no one; and of their idols there was none to declare *anything*: and if I should ask them, Whence are you? they could not answer me. 29 For *these* are your makers, *as you think*, and they that cause you to err in vain.

42

1 Jacob is * my servant, I will help him: Israel is my chosen, my soul has accepted him; I have put my Spirit upon him; he shall bring forth judgment to the Gentiles. 2 He shall not cry, nor lift up *his voice*, nor shall his voice be heard without. 3 A bruised reed shall he not break, and smoking flax shall he not quench; but he shall bring forth judgment to truth. 4 He shall shine out, and shall not be † discouraged, until he have set judgment on the earth: and in his name shall the Gentiles trust. 5 Thus says the Lord God, who made the heaven, and established it; who settled the earth, and the things in it, and gives breath to the people on it, and spirit to them that tread on it: 6 I the Lord God have called you in righteousness, and will hold your hand, and will strengthen you: and I have given you for the covenant of a race, for a light of the Gentiles: 7 to open the eyes of the blind, to bring the bound and them that sit in darkness out of bonds and the prison-house. 8 I am the Lord God: that is my name: I will not give my glory to another, nor my praises to graven images. 9 Behold, the ancient things have come to pass, and *so will* the new things which I tell you: yes, before I tell *them* they are made known to you. 10 Sing a new hymn to the Lord: you *who are* his dominion, glorify his name from the end of the earth: you that go down to the sea, and sail upon it; the islands, and they that dwell in them. 11 Rejoice, you wilderness, and the villages thereof, the hamlets, and the dwellers in Kedar: the inhabitants of the rock shall rejoice, they shall shout from the

top of the mountains. 12 They shall give glory to God, *and* shall proclaim his praises in the islands. 13 The Lord God of hosts shall go forth, and crush the war: he shall stir up jealousy, and shall shout mightily against his enemies. 14 I have been silent: shall I also always be silent and forbear: I have endured like a travailing *woman*: I will *now* amaze and wither at once. 15 I will make desolate mountains and hills, and will dry up all their grass; and I will make the rivers islands, and dry up the pools. 16 And I will bring the blind by a way that they knew not, and I will cause them to tread paths which they have not known: I will turn darkness into light for them, and crooked things into straight. These things will I do, and will not forsake them. 17 But they are turned back: be you utterly ashamed that trust in graven *images*, who say to the molten *images*, You are our gods. 18 Hear, you deaf, and look up, you blind, to see. 19 And who is blind, but my servants? and deaf, but they that rule over them? yes, the servants of God have been made blind. 20 You have often seen, and have not taken heed; *your* ears have been opened, and you have not heard. 21 The Lord God has taken counsel that he might be justified, and might magnify *his* praise. 22 And I saw, and the people were spoiled and plundered: for *there is* a snare in the secret chambers everywhere, and in the houses also, where they have hidden them: they became a spoil, and there was no one that delivered the prey, and there was none who said, Restore. 23 Who *is there* among you that will give ear to these things? listen you to the things which are coming to pass. 24 ‡ For what did he give to Jacob up to spoil, and Israel to them that plundered him? Did not God *do it* against whom they sinned? *and* they would not walk in his ways, nor listen to his law. 25 So he brought upon them the fury of his wrath; and the war, and those that burnt round about them, prevailed against them; yet no one of them knew *it*, neither did they lay *it* to heart.

43

1 And now thus says the Lord God that made you, O Jacob, and formed you, O Israel, Fear not: for I have redeemed you, I have called you *by* your name; you are mine. 2 And if you pass through water, I am with you; and the rivers shall not overflow you: and if you go through fire, you shall not be burned; the flame shall not burn you. 3 For I am the Lord your God, the Holy One of Israel, that

saves you: I have made Egypt and Ethiopia your ransom, and *given* Soene for you. 4 Since you became precious in my sight, you have become glorious, and I have loved you: and I will give men for you, and princes for * your life. 5 Fear not; for I am with you: I will bring your seed from the east, and will gather you from the west. 6 I will say to the north, Bring; and to the south, Keep not back; bring my sons from the *land* afar off, and my daughters from the ends of the earth; 7 *even* all who are called by my name: for I have prepared him for my glory, and I have formed him, and have made him: 8 and I have brought forth the blind people; for *their* eyes are alike blind, and they that have ears are deaf. 9 All the nations are gathered together, and princes shall be gathered out of them: who will declare these things? or who will declare to you things from the beginning? let them bring forth their witnesses, and be justified; and let them hear, and declare the truth. 10 Be you my witnesses, and I *too am* a witness, says the Lord God, and my servant whom I have chosen: that you may know, and believe, and understand that I am *he*: before me there was no other God, and after me there shall be none. 11 I am God; and beside me there is no Saviour. 12 I have declared, and have saved; I have reproached, and there was no strange *god* among you: you are my witnesses, and I am the Lord God, 13 even from the beginning; and there is none that can deliver out of my hands: I will work, and who shall turn it back? 14 Thus says the Lord God that redeems you, the Holy One of Israel; for your sakes I will send to Babylon, and I will stir up all that flee, and the Chaldeans shall be bound in ships. 15 I am the Lord God, your Holy One, who have appointed for Israel your king. 16 Thus says the Lord, who makes a way in the sea, and a path in the mighty water; 17 who brought forth chariots and horse, and a mighty multitude: but they have † lain down, and shall not rise: they are extinct, as quenched flax. 18 Remember you not the former things, and consider not the ancient things. 19 Behold, I *will* do new things, which shall presently spring forth, and you shall know them: and I will make a way in the wilderness, and rivers in the dry land. 20 the beasts of the field shall bless me, the owls and young ostriches; for I have given water in the wilderness, and rivers in the dry land, to give drink to my chosen race, 21 my people whom I have preserved to tell forth my praises. 22 I have not now called you, O Jacob; neither have I made you weary, O Israel. 23 You have not brought me the sheep

of your whole burnt offering; neither have you glorified me with your sacrifices. I have not caused you to serve with sacrifices, neither have I wearied you with frankincense. 24 Neither have you purchased for me victims for silver, neither have I desired the fat of your sacrifices: but you did stand before me in your sins, and in your iniquities. 25 ‡ I, *even* I, am he that blots out your transgressions for my own sake, and your sins; and I will not remember *them*. 26 But do you remember, and let us plead *together*: do you first confess your transgressions, that you may be justified. 27 Your fathers first, and your princes have transgressed against me. 28 And the princes have defiled my sanctuaries: so I gave Jacob *to enemies* to destroy, and Israel to reproach.

44

1 But now hear, Jacob my servant; and Israel, whom I have chosen. 2 Thus says the Lord God that made you, and he that formed you from the womb; You shall yet be helped: fear not, my servant Jacob; and beloved Israel, whom I have chosen. 3 For I will give water to the thirsty that walk in a dry land: I will put my Spirit upon your seed, and my blessings upon your children: 4 and they shall spring up as grass between brooks, and as willows on *the banks of* running water. 5 One shall say, I am God's; and another shall call himself by the name of Jacob; and another shall write with his hand, I am God's, and shall call himself by the name of Israel. 6 Thus says God the King of Israel, and the God of hosts that delivered him; ✡ I am the first, and I am hereafter: beside me there is no God. 7 Who is like me? let him stand, and call, and declare, and prepare for me from the time that I made man for ever; and let them tell you the things that are coming before they arrive. 8 Hide not yourselves, nor go astray: have you not heard from the beginning, and *have not* I told you? you are witnesses if there is a God beside me. 9 But they that framed *false gods* did not then listen; and they that graved *images* are all vain, performing their own desires, which shall not profit them, but they shall be ashamed 10 that form a god, and all that grave worthless things: 11 and all by whom they were made are withered: yes, let all the deaf be gathered from *among* men, and let them stand together; and let them be ashamed and confounded together: 12 For the artificer sharpens the iron; he fashions *the idol*

with an axe, and fixes it with an awl, and fashions it with the strength of his arm: and he will be hungry and weak, and will drink no water. 13 The artificer having chosen a piece of wood, marks it out with a rule, and fits it with glue, and makes it as the form of a man, and as the beauty of a man, to set it up in the house. 14 He cuts wood out of the forest, which the Lord planted, *even* a pine tree, and the rain made it grow, 15 that it might be for men to burn: and having taken part of it he warms himself; yes, they burn part of it, and bake loaves thereon; and *of* the rest they make for themselves gods, and they worship them. 16 Half thereof he burns in the fire, and with half of it he bakes loaves on the coals; and having roasted flesh on it he eats, and is satisfied, and having warmed himself he says, I am comfortable, for I have warmed myself, and have seen the fire. 17 And the rest he makes a graven god, and worships, and prays, saying, Deliver me; for you are my God. 18 They have no understanding to perceive; for they have been blinded so that they should not see with their eyes, nor perceive with their heart. 19 And one has not considered in his mind, nor known in his understanding, that he has burnt up half of it in the fire, and baked loaves on the coals thereof and has roasted and eaten flesh, and of the rest of it he has made an abomination, and they worship it. 20 Know you that their heart is ashes, and they err, and no one is able to deliver his soul: see, you will not say, *There is a* lie in my right hand. 21 Remember these things, O Jacob and Israel; for you are my servant; I have formed you *to be* my servant: and do you, Israel, not forget me. 22 For behold, I have blotted out as a cloud your transgressions, and your sin as darkness: turn to me, and I will redeem you. 23 Rejoice, you heavens; for God has had mercy upon Israel: sound the trumpet, you foundations of the earth: you mountains, shout *with* joy, you hills, and all the trees therein: for God has redeemed Jacob, and Israel shall be glorified. 24 Thus says the Lord that redeems you, and who formed you from the womb, I am the Lord that performs all things: I stretched out the heaven alone, and established the earth. 25 Who else will frustrate the tokens of * those that have divining spirits, and prophecies † from the heart of *man*? turning the wise back, and making their counsel foolishness; 26 and confirming the word of his servant, and verifying the counsel of his messengers: who says to Jerusalem, You shall be inhabited; and to the cities of Idumea, You shall be

built, and her desert places shall spring forth. 27 Who says to the deep, You shall be dried up, and I will dry up the rivers. 28 Who bids Cyrus be wise, and he shall perform all my will: who says to Jerusalem, You shall be built, and I will lay the foundation of my holy house.

45

1 Thus says the Lord God to my anointed Cyrus, whose right hand I have held, that nations might be obedient before him; and I will break through the strength of kings; I will open doors before him, and cities shall not be closed. 2 I will go before you, and will level mountains: I will break to pieces brazen doors, and burst iron bars. 3 And I will give you the treasures of darkness, I will open to you hidden, unseen *treasures*, that you may know that I, the Lord your God, that call you by name, am the God of Israel. 4 For the sake of my servant Jacob, and Israel my elect, I will call you by your name, and accept you: but you have not known me. 5 For I am the Lord God, and there is no other God beside me; I strengthened you, and you have not known me. 6 That they that *come* from the east and they that *come* from the west may know that there is no God but me. I am the Lord God, and there is none beside. 7 I am he that prepared light, and formed darkness; who make peace, and create evil; I am the Lord God, that does all these things. 8 Let the heaven rejoice from above, and let the clouds rain righteousness: let the earth bring forth, and blossom *with* mercy, and bring forth righteousness likewise: I am the Lord that created you. 9 What excellent thing have I prepared as clay of the potter? Will the plowman plow the earth all day? ✡ shall the clay say to the potter, What are you doing that you do not work, nor have hands? shall the thing formed answer him that formed it? 10 As though one should say to *his* father, What will you beget me? and to his mother, What are you bringing forth? 11 For thus says the Lord God, the Holy One of Israel, who has formed the things that are to come, Enquire of me concerning my sons, and concerning the works of my hands command me. 12 I have made the earth, and man upon it: I with my hand have established the heaven; I have given commandment to all the stars. 13 I have raised him up *to be* a king with righteousness, and all his ways are right: he shall build my city, and shall turn the captivity of my people, not * for ransoms, nor for rewards, says the Lord of

hosts. 14 Thus says the Lord of hosts, Egypt has laboured *for you*; and the merchandise of the Ethiopians, and the Sabeans, men of stature, shall pass over to you, and shall be your servants; and they shall follow after you bound in fetters, and shall pass over to you, and shall do obeisance to you, and make supplication to you: because God is in you; and there is no God beside you, *O Lord*. 15 For you are God, yet we knew *it* not, the God of Israel, the Saviour. 16 All that are opposed to him shall be ashamed and confounded, and shall walk in shame: you isles, † keep a feast to me. 17 Israel is saved by the Lord with an everlasting salvation: they shall not be ashamed nor confounded for evermore. 18 Thus says the Lord that made the heaven, this God that ‡ created the earth, and made it; he marked it out, he made it not in vain, but formed it to be inhabited: I am the Lord, and there is none beside. 19 I have not spoken in secret, nor in a dark place of the earth: I said not to the seed of Jacob, Seek vanity: § I, even I, am the Lord, speaking righteousness, and proclaiming truth. 20 Assemble yourselves and come; take counsel together, you that escape of the nations: they that set up wood, *even* their graven image, have no knowledge, nor they who pray to gods that do not save. 21 If they will declare, let them draw near, that they may know together, who has caused these things to be heard from the beginning: then was it told you. I am God, and there is not another beside me; a just *God* and a Saviour; there is none but me. 22 Turn you to me, and you shall be saved, you that *come* from the end of the earth: I am God, and there is none other. 23 By myself ✡ I swear, righteousness shall surely proceed out of my mouth; my words shall not be frustrated; that to me every knee shall bend, and every tongue shall swear by God, 24 saying, Righteousness and glory shall come to him: and all that remove them from their borders shall be ashamed. 25 By the Lord shall they be justified, and in God shall all the seed of the children of Israel be glorified.

46

1 Bel has fallen, Nabo is broken to pieces, their graven images are gone to the wild beasts and the cattle: you take them packed up as a burden to the weary, exhausted, hungry, and *at the same time* helpless man; 2 who will not be able to save themselves from war, but they themselves are led *away* captive. 3 Hear me, O

house of Jacob, and all the remnant of Israel, who are borne *by me* from the womb, and taught *by me* from infancy, *even* to old age: 4 I am *he*; and until you shall have grown old, I am *he*: I bear you, I have made, and I will * relieve, I will take up and save you. 5 To whom have you compared me? see, consider, you that go astray. 6 They that furnish gold out of a purse, and silver by weight, will weigh it in a scale, and they hire a goldsmith and make † idols, and bow down, and worship them. 7 They bear it upon the shoulder, and go; and if they put it upon its place, it remains, it can't move: and whoever shall cry to it, it can't hear; it can't save him from trouble. 8 Remember you these things, and groan: repent, you that have gone astray, return in your heart; 9 and remember the former things *that were* of old: for I am God, and there is none other beside me, 10 telling beforehand the latter events before they come to pass, and they are accomplished together: and I said, all my counsel shall stand, and I will do all things that I have planned: 11 calling a bird from the east, and from a land afar off, for the things which I have planned: I have spoken, and brought *him*; I have created and made *him*; I have brought him, and prospered his way. 12 Listen to me, you senseless ones, that are far from righteousness: 13 I have brought near my righteousness, and I will not be slow with the salvation that is from me: I have given salvation in Sion to Israel for glory.

47

1 Come down, sit on the ground, O virgin daughter of Babylon: sit on the ground, O daughter of the Chaldeans: for you shall no more be called tender and luxurious. 2 Take a millstone, grind meal: remove your veil, uncover your white hairs, make bare the leg, pass through the rivers. 3 Your shame shall be uncovered, your reproaches shall be brought to light: I will exact of you due vengeance, I will no longer deliver you to men. 4 Your deliverer is the Lord of hosts, the Holy One of Israel is his name. 5 Sit you down pierced with woe, go into darkness, O daughter of the Chaldeans: you shall no more be called the strength of a kingdom. 6 I have been provoked with my people; you have defiled my inheritance: I gave them into your hand, but you did not extend mercy to them: you made the yoke of the aged man very heavy, 7 and said, I shall be a princess for ever: you did not perceive these things in your heart, nor did you remember the

latter end. 8 But now hear these words, you luxurious one, *who are* the one that sits *at ease*, that is secure, that says in her heart, I am, and there is not another; I shall not sit a widow, neither shall I know bereavement. 9 But now these two things shall come upon you suddenly in one day, the loss of children and widowhood shall come suddenly upon you, for your sorcery, for the strength of your enchantments, 10 for your * trusting in wickedness: for you said, I am, and there is not another: know you, the understanding of these things and your harlotry shall be your shame; for you said in your heart, I am, and there is not another. 11 And destruction shall come upon you, and you shall not be aware; *there shall be a* pit, and you shall fall into it: and grief shall come upon you, and you shall not be able to be † clear; and destruction shall come suddenly upon you, and you shall not know. 12 Stand now with your enchantments, and with the abundance of your sorcery, which you have learned from your youth; if you can be profited. 13 You are wearied in your counsels. Let now the astrologers of the heaven stand and deliver you, let them that see the stars tell you what is about to come upon you. 14 Behold, they all shall be burnt up as sticks in the fire; neither shall they at all deliver their life from the flame. Because you have coals of fire, sit you upon them; 15 these shall be your help. You have wearied yourself with traffic from your youth: every man has wandered to his own home, but you shall have no deliverance.

48

1 Hear these *words*, you house of Jacob, who are called by the name of Israel, and have come forth out of Juda, who swear by the name of the Lord God of Israel, making mention *of it, but* not with truth, nor with righteousness; 2 maintaining also the name of the holy city, and staying themselves on the God of Israel: the Lord of hosts is his name. The former things I have already declared; 3 and they that have proceeded out of my mouth, and it became well known; I wrought suddenly, and *the events* came to pass. 4 I know that you are stubborn, and your neck is an iron sinew, and your forehead brazen. 5 And I told you * of old what *should be* before it came upon you; I made it known to you, lest you should say, *My* idols have done *it* for me; and should say, *My* graven and molten images have commanded me. 6 You have heard all this, but you have not known: yet I have made † known to

you the new things from henceforth, which are coming to pass, and you said not, 7 Now they come to pass, and not formerly: and you heard not of them in former days: say not you, Yes, I know them. 8 You have neither known, nor understood, neither from the beginning have I opened your ears: for I knew that you would surely deal treacherously, and would be called a transgressor even from the womb. 9 For my own sake will I show you my wrath, and will bring before you my glorious acts, that I may not utterly destroy you. 10 Behold, I have sold you, *but* not for silver; but I have rescued you from the furnace of affliction. 11 For my own sake I will do *this* for you, because my name is profaned; and I will not give my glory to another. 12 Hear me, O Jacob, and Israel whom I call; I am the first, and I ‡ endure for ever. 13 My hand also has founded the earth, and my right hand has fixed the sky: I will call them, and they shall stand together. 14 And all shall be gathered, and shall hear: who has told them these things? Out of love to you I have fulfilled your desire on Babylon, to abolish the seed of the Chaldeans. 15 I have spoken, I have called, I have brought him, and made his way prosperous. 16 Draw near to me, and hear you these words; I have not spoken in secret from the beginning: when it took place, there was I, and now the Lord, *even* the Lord, and his Spirit, has sent me. 17 Thus says the Lord that delivered you, the Holy One of Israel; I am your God, I have shown you how you should find the way wherein you should walk. 18 And if you had listened to my commandments, *then* would your peace have been like a river, and your righteousness as a wave of the sea. 19 Your seed also would have been as the sand, and the offspring of your belly as the dust of the ground: neither now shall you by any means be utterly destroyed, neither shall your name perish before me. 20 Go forth of Babylon, you that flee from the Chaldeans: utter aloud a voice of joy, and let this be made known, proclaim it to the end of the earth; say you, The Lord has delivered his servant Jacob. 21 And if they shall thirst, he shall lead them through the desert; he shall bring forth water to them out of the rock: the rock shall be cloven, and the water shall flow forth, and my people shall drink. 22 There is no joy, says the Lord, to the ungodly.

49

1 Listen to me, you islands; and attend, you Gentiles; after a long

time it shall come to pass, says the Lord: from my mother's womb he has called my name: 2 and he has made my mouth as a sharp sword, and he has hid me under the shadow of his hand; he has made me as a choice shaft, and he has hid me in his quiver; 3 and said to me, You are my servant, O Israel, and in you I will be glorified. 4 Then I said, I have laboured in vain, I have given my strength for vanity and for nothing: therefore is my judgment with the Lord, and my labor before my God. 5 And now, thus says the Lord that formed me from the womb to be his own servant, to gather Jacob to him and Israel. I shall be gathered and glorified before the Lord, and my God shall be my strength. 6 And he said to me, *It is* a great thing for you to be called my servant, to establish the tribes of Jacob, and to recover the dispersion of Israel: behold, ✡ I have given you for the * covenant of a race, for a light of the Gentiles, that you should be for salvation to the end of the earth. 7 Thus says the Lord that delivered you, the God of Israel, Sanctify him that despises his life, him that is abhorred by the nations that are the servants of princes: kings shall behold him, and princes shall arise, and shall worship him, for the Lord's sake: for the Holy One of Israel is faithful, and I have chosen you. 8 Thus says the Lord, ✡ In an acceptable time have I heard you, and in a day of salvation have I succored you: and I have formed you, and given you for a covenant of the nations, to establish the earth, and to cause to inherit the desert heritages: 9 saying to them that are in bonds, Go forth; and *bidding* them that are in darkness show themselves. They shall be fed in all the ways, and in all the paths *shall be* their pasture. 10 ✡ They shall not hunger, neither shall they thirst; neither shall the heat nor the sun strike them; but he that has mercy on them shall comfort *them*, and by fountains of waters shall he lead them. 11 And I will make every mountain a way, and every path a pasture to them. 12 Behold, these shall come from far: *and* these from the north and the west, and others from the land of the Persians. 13 Rejoice, you heavens; and let the earth be glad: let the mountains break forth *with* joy; for the Lard has had mercy on his people, and has comforted the lowly ones of his people. 14 But Sion said, The Lord has forsaken me, and, The Lord has forgotten me. 15 Will a woman forget her child, so as not to have compassion upon the offspring of her womb? but if a woman should even forget these, yet I will not forget you, says the Lord. 16 Behold, I have painted your walls on my hands, and you are continually

before me. 17 And you shall soon be built by those by whom you were destroyed, and they that made you desolate shall go forth of you. 18 Lift up your eyes round about, and look on them all; behold, they are gathered together, and are come to you. *As* I live, says the Lord, you shall clothe yourself with them all as with an ornament, and put them on as a bride her attire. 19 For your desert and marred and ruined *places* shall now be too narrow by reason of the inhabitants, and they that devoured you shall be removed far from you. 20 For your sons whom you have lost shall say in your ears, The place *is too* narrow for me: make room for me that I may dwell. 21 And you shall say in your heart, Who has begotten me these? whereas I *was* childless, and a widow; but who has brought up these for me? and I was left alone; but whence came these to me? 22 Thus says the Lord, *even* the Lord, Behold, I lift up my hand to the nations, and I will lift up my signal to the islands: and they shall bring your sons in *their* bosom, and shall bear your daughters on *their* shoulders. 23 And kings shall be your nursing fathers, and their princesses your nurses, they shall bow down to you on the face of the earth, and shall lick the dust of your feet; and you shall know that I am the Lord, and they that wait on me shall not be ashamed. 24 Will any one take spoils from a giant? and if one should take *a man* captive unjustly, shall he be delivered? 25 For thus says the Lord, If one should take a giant captive, he shall take spoils, and he who takes *them* from a mighty *man* shall be delivered: for I will plead your cause, and I will deliver your children. 26 And they that afflicted you shall eat their own flesh; and they shall drink their own blood as new wine, and shall be drunken: and all flesh shall perceive that I am the Lord that delivers you, and that upholds the strength of Jacob.

50

1 Thus says the Lord, Of what kind is your mother's bill of divorcement, by which I put her away? or to which debtor have I sold you? Behold, you are sold for your sins, and for your iniquities have I put your mother away. 2 Why did I come, and there was no man? *why* did I call, and there was none to listen? Is not my hand strong to redeem? or can I not deliver? behold, by my rebuke I will dry up the sea, and make rivers a wilderness; and their fish shall be dried up because there is no water, and shall die for thirst. 3 I will clothe the sky with darkness, and will make its

covering as sackcloth. 4 * The Lord *even* God gives me the tongue of instruction, to know when it is fit to speak a word: he has appointed for me early, he has given me an ear to hear: 5 and the instruction of the Lord, even the Lord, opens my ears, and I do not disobey, nor dispute. 6 I gave my back to scourges, and my cheeks to blows; and I turned not away my face from the shame of spitting: 7 but the Lord God became my helper; therefore I was not ashamed, but I set my face as a solid rock; and I know that I shall never be ashamed, 8 for he that has justified me draws near; who is he that pleads with me? let him stand up against me at the same time: yes, who is he that pleads with me? let him draw near to me. 9 Behold, the Lord, the Lord, will help me; who will hurt me? behold, all you shall wax old as a garment, and a moth shall devour you. 10 Who is among you that fears the Lord? let him listen to the voice of his servant: you that walk in darkness, and have no light, trust in the name of the Lord, and stay upon God. 11 Behold, you all kindle a fire, and feed a flame: walk in the light of your fire, and in the flame which you have kindled. This has happened to you for my sake; you shall lie down in sorrow.

51

1 Listen to me, you that follow after righteousness, and seek the Lord: look to the solid rock, which you have hewn, and to the hole of the pit which you have dug. 2 Look to Abraam your father, and to Sarrha that bore you: for he was alone when I called him, and blessed him, and loved him, and multiplied him. 3 And now I will comfort you, O Sion: and I have comforted all her desert places; and I will make her desert places as a garden, and her * western places as the garden of the Lord; they shall find in her gladness and exultation, thanksgiving and the voice of praise. 4 Hear me, hear me, my people; and you kings, listen to me: for a law shall proceed from me, and my judgment *shall be* for a light of † the nations. 5 My righteousness speedily draws near, and my salvation shall go forth ‡ as light, and on my arm shall the Gentiles trust: the isles shall wait for me, and on my arm shall they trust. 6 Lift up your eyes to the sky, and look on the earth beneath: for the sky was darkened like smoke, and the earth shall wax old like a garment, and the inhabitants shall die in like manner: but my righteousness shall not fail. 7 Hear me, you that know judgment, the people in whose heart is my law: fear not the reproach of men, and be not

overcome by their contempt. 8 For as a garment will be devoured by time, and as wool will be devoured by a moth, *so shall they be consumed*; but my righteousness shall be for ever, and my salvation for all generations. 9 Awake, awake, O Jerusalem, and put on the strength of your arm; awake as § in the early time, as the ancient generation. 10 Are you not it that dried the sea, the water, *even* the abundance of the deep; that made the depths of the sea a way of passage for the delivered and redeemed? 11 for by *the help of* the Lord they shall return, and come to Sion with joy and everlasting exultation, for praise and joy shall come upon their head: pain, and grief, and groaning, have fled away. 12 I, *even* I, am he that comforts you: consider who you are, that you were afraid of mortal man, and of the son of man, who are withered as grass. 13 And you have forgotten God who made you, who made the sky and founded the earth; and you were continually afraid because of the wrath of him that afflicted you: for *whereas* he counselled to take you away, yet now where is the wrath of him that afflicted you? 14 For in your deliverance he shall not halt, nor wait; 15 for I am your God, that troubles the sea, and causes the waves thereof to roar: the Lord of hosts is my name. 16 I will put my words into your mouth, and I will shelter you under the shadow of my hand, with which I fixed the sky, and founded the earth: and *the Lord* shall say to Sion, You are my people. 17 Awake, awake, stand up, O Jerusalem, that have drunk at the hand of the Lord the cup of his fury: for you have drunk out and drained the cup of calamity, the cup of wrath: 18 and there was none to comfort you of all the children whom you bore; and there was none to take hold of your hand, not even of all the children whom you have reared. 19 Therefore these things are against you; who shall sympathize with you in your grief? downfall, and destruction, famine, and sword: who shall comfort you? 20 Your sons are the perplexed ones, that sleep at the top of every street as a half-boiled beet; they that are full of the anger of the Lord, caused to faint by the Lord God. 21 Therefore hear, you afflicted one, and drunken, *but* not with wine; 22 thus says the Lord God that judges his people, Behold, I have taken out of your hand the cup of calamity, the cup of my wrath; and you shall not drink it any more. 23 And I will give it into the hands of them that injured you, and them that afflicted you; who said to your soul, Bow down, that we may pass over: and you did level your body with the ground to

them passing by without.

52

1 Awake, awake, Sion; put on your strength, O Sion; and o you put
on your glory, Jerusalem the holy city: there shall no more pass
through you, the uncircumcised and unclean. 2 Shake off the dust
and arise; sit down, Jerusalem: put off the band of your neck,
captive daughter of Sion. 3 For thus says the Lord, You have been
sold for nothing; and you shall not be ransomed with silver. 4 Thus
says the Lord, My people went down before to Egypt to sojourn
there; and were carried away forcibly to the Assyrians. 5 And now
why are you here? Thus says the Lord, Because my people was
taken for nothing, wonder you and howl. Thus says the Lord, On
account of you ✡ my name is continually blasphemed among the
Gentiles. 6 Therefore shall my people know my name in that day,
for I am he that speaks: I am present, 7 as * a season of beauty
upon the mountains, as the feet of one preaching glad tidings of
peace, as one preaching good news: for I will publish your
salvation, saying, O Sion, your God shall reign. 8 For the voice of
them that guard you is exalted, and with the voice together they
shall rejoice: for eyes shall look to eyes, when the Lord shall have
mercy upon Sion. 9 Let the waste places of Jerusalem break forth
in joy together, because the Lord has had mercy upon her, and
has delivered Jerusalem. 10 And the Lord shall reveal his holy arm
in the sight of all the nations; and all the ends of the earth shall
see the salvation that *comes* from our God. 11 ✡ Depart you,
depart, go out from thence, and touch not the unclean thing; go
you out from the midst of her; separate yourselves, you that bear
the vessels of the Lord. 12 For you shall not go forth with tumult,
neither go by flight: for the Lord shall go first in advance of you;
and the God of Israel shall be he that † brings up your
rear. 13 Behold, my servant shall understand, and be exalted, and
glorified exceedingly. 14 As many shall be amazed at you, so shall
your face be without glory from men, and your glory *shall not be
honored* by the sons of men. 15 Thus shall many nations wonder at
him; and kings shall keep their mouths shut: ✡ for they to whom no
report was brought concerning him, shall see; and they who have
not heard, shall consider.

53

1 O Lord, ✡ who has believed our report? and to whom has the arm
of the Lord been revealed? 2 We brought a report as *of* a child
before him; *he is* as a root in a thirsty land: he has no form nor
comeliness; and we saw him, but he had no form nor beauty. 3 But
his form was ignoble, and inferior to that of the children of men; *he*
was a man in suffering, and acquainted with the bearing of
sickness, for his face is turned from *us*: he was dishonored, and
not esteemed. 4 ✡ He bears our sins, and is pained for us: yet we
accounted him to be in trouble, and in suffering, and in
affliction. 5 But he was wounded on account of our sins, and was *
bruised because of our iniquities: the chastisement of our peace
was upon him; *and* by his † bruises we were healed. 6 All we as
sheep have gone astray; every one has gone astray in his way;
and the Lord gave him up for our sins. 7 And he, because of his
affliction, opens not his mouth: ✡ he was led as a sheep to the
slaughter, and as a lamb before the shearer is dumb, so he opens
not his mouth. 8 In *his* humiliation his judgment was taken away:
who shall declare his generation? for his life is taken away from
the earth: because of the iniquities of my people he was led to
death. 9 And I will give the wicked for his burial, and the rich for his
death; ✡ for he practised no iniquity, nor craft with his mouth. 10 The
Lord also is pleased to purge him from his stroke. If you can give
an offering for sin, your soul shall see a long-lived seed: 11 the Lord
also is pleased to take away from the travail of his soul, to show
him light, and to form *him* with understanding; to justify the just
one who serves many well; and he shall bear their
sins. 12 Therefore he shall inherit many, and he shall divide the
spoils of the mighty; because his soul was delivered to death:
and ✡ he was numbered among the transgressors; and he bore
the sins of many, and was delivered because of their iniquities.

54

1 ✡ Rejoice, you barren that bear not; break forth and cry, you that
do not travail: for more are the children of the desolate than of her
that has a husband: for the Lord has said, 2 Enlarge the place of
your tent, and of your curtains: fix *the pins*, spare not, lengthen
your cords, and strengthen your pins; 3 spread forth *your tent* yet
to the right and the left: for your seed shall inherit the Gentiles,

and you shall make the desolate cities to be inhabited. 4 Fear not, because you have been put to shame, neither be confounded, because you were reproached: for you shall forget your * former shame, and shall no more at all remember the reproach of your widowhood. 5 For *it is* the Lord that made you; the Lord of hosts is his name: and he that delivered you, he is the God of Israel, *and* shall be called *so* by the whole earth. 6 The Lord has not called you as a deserted and faint-hearted woman, nor as a woman hated from *her* youth, says your God. 7 For a little while I left you: but with great mercy will I have compassion upon you. 8 In a little wrath I turned away my face from you; but with everlasting mercy will I have compassion upon you, says the Lord that delivers you. 9 From the time of the water of Noe this is my *purpose*: as I swore to him at that time, *saying* of the earth, I will no more be angry with you, neither when you are threatened, 10 shall the mountains depart, nor shall your hills be removed: so neither shall my mercy fail you, nor shall the covenant of your peace be at all removed: for † the Lord *who is* gracious to you has spoken *it*. 11 Afflicted and outcast you have not been comforted: behold, I *will* prepare carbuncle *for* your stones, and sapphire for your foundations; 12 and I will make your buttresses jasper, and your gates crystal, and your border precious stones. 13 ✡ And *I will cause* all your sons *to be* taught of God, and your children *to be* in great peace. 14 And you shall be built in righteousness: abstain from injustice, and you shall not fear; and trembling shall not come near you. 15 Behold, strangers shall come to you by me, and shall sojourn with you, and shall run to you for refuge. 16 Behold, I have created you, not as the coppersmith blowing coals, and bringing out a vessel *fit* for work; but I have created you, not for ruin, that *I* should destroy *you*. 17 I will not suffer any ‡ weapon formed against you to prosper; and every voice that shall rise up against you for judgment, you shall vanquish them all; and your adversaries shall be *condemned* thereby. There is an inheritance to them that serve the Lord, and you shall be righteous before me, says the Lord.

55

1 You that thirst, go to the water, and all that have no money, go *and* buy; and eat *and drink* wine and fat without money or price. 2 Therefore do you value at the price of money, and *give* your labor * for that which will not satisfy? listen to me, and you

shall eat that which is good, and your soul shall feast itself on good things. 3 Give heed with your ears, and follow my ways: listen to me, and your soul shall live in prosperity; and I will make with you an everlasting covenant, ✡ the sure mercies of David. 4 Behold I have made him a testimony among the Gentiles, a prince and commander to the Gentiles. 5 Nations which know you not, shall call upon you, and peoples which are not acquainted with you, shall flee to you for refuge, for the sake of the Lord your God, the Holy One of Israel; for he has glorified you. 6 Seek you the Lord, and when you find him, call upon him; and when he shall draw near to you, 7 let the ungodly leave his ways, and the transgressor his counsels: and let him return to the Lord, and he shall find mercy; for he shall abundantly pardon your sins. 8 For my counsels are not as your counsels, nor are my ways as your ways, says the Lord. 9 But as the heaven is distant from the earth, so is my way distant from your ways, and your thoughts from my mind. 10 For as rain shall come down, or snow, from heaven, and shall not return until it have saturated the earth, and it bring forth, and bud, and ✡ give seed to the sower, and bread for food: 11 so shall my word be, whatever shall proceed out of my mouth, it shall by no means turn back, until all the things which I willed shall have been accomplished; and I will make your ways prosperous, and *will effect* my commands. 12 For you shall go forth with joy, and shall be taught with gladness: for the mountains and the hills shall exult to welcome you with joy, and all the trees of the field shall applaud with their branches. 13 And instead of the bramble shall come up the cypress, and instead of the nettle shall come up the myrtle: and the Lord shall be for a name, and for an everlasting sign, and shall not fail.

56

1 Thus says the Lord, Keep you judgment, and do justice: for my salvation is near to come, and my mercy to be revealed. 2 Blessed is the man that does these things, and the man that holds by them, and keeps the sabbaths from profaning them, and keeps his hands from doing unrighteousness. 3 Let not the stranger who attaches himself to the Lord, say, Surely the Lord will separate me from his people: and let not the eunuch say, I am a dry tree. 4 Thus says the Lord to the eunuchs, as many as shall keep my sabbaths, and choose the things which I take pleasure in, and

take hold of my covenant; 5 I will give to them in my house and within my walls an honorable place, better than sons and daughters: I will give them an everlasting name, and it shall not fail. 6 And *I will give it* to the strangers that attach themselves to the Lord, to serve him, and to love the name of the Lord, to be to him servants and handmaids; and *as for* all that keep my sabbaths from profaning *them*, and that take hold of my covenant; 7 I will bring them to my holy mountain, and gladden them in my house of prayer: their whole burnt offerings and their sacrifices shall be acceptable upon my altar; for ✡ my house shall be called a house of prayer for all nations, 8 says the Lord that gathers the dispersed of Israel; for I will gather to him a congregation. 9 All you beasts of the field, come, devour, all you beasts of the forest. 10 See how they are all blinded: they have not known; *they are* dumb dogs *that* will not bark; dreaming of rest, loving to slumber. 11 Yes, they are insatiable dogs, that know not what it is to be filled, and they are wicked, having no understanding: all have followed their own ways, each according to his *will*.

57

1 See how the just man has perished, and no one lays *it* to heart: and righteous men are taken away, and no one considers: for the righteous has been removed out of the way of injustice. 2 His burial shall be in peace: he has been removed out of the way. 3 But draw you near hither, you lawless children, the seed of adulterers and the harlot. 4 Wherein have you been rioting? and against whom have you opened your mouth, and against whom have you loosed your tongue? are you not children of perdition? a lawless seed? 5 who call upon idols under the leafy trees, slaying * your children in the valleys among the rocks? 6 That is your portion, this is your lot: and to them have you poured forth drink-offerings, and to these have you offered meat-offerings. Shall I not therefore be angry for these things? 7 On a lofty and high mountain, there is your bed, and there you carried up your meat-offerings: 8 and behind the posts of your door you did place your memorials. Did you think that if you should depart from me, you would gain? you have loved those that lay with you; 9 and you have multiplied your whoredom with them, and you have increased the number of them that are far from you, and have sent ambassadors beyond your

borders, and have been debased even to hell. 10 You have wearied yourself with your many ways; yet you said not, I will cease to strengthen myself: for you have done these things; therefore you have not supplicated me. 11 Through dread of whom have you feared, and lied against me, and has not remembered, nor † considered me, nor regarded me, yes, though when I see you I pass you by, yet you have not feared me. 12 And I will declare your righteousness, and your sins, which shall not profit you. 13 When you cry out, let them deliver you in your affliction: for all these the wind shall take, and the tempest shall carry *them* away: but they that cleave to me shall possess the land, and shall inherit my holy mountain. 14 And they shall say, ‡ Clear the ways before him, and take up the stumbling blocks out of the way of my people. 15 Thus says the Most High, who dwells on high for ever, § Holy in the holies, is his name, the Most High resting in the holies, and giving patience to the faint-hearted, and giving life to the broken-hearted: 16 I will not take vengeance on you for ever, neither will I be always angry with you: for my Spirit shall go forth from me, and I have created all breath. 17 On account of sin for a little while I grieved him, and struck him, and turned away my face from him; and he was grieved, and he went on sorrowful in his ways. 18 I have seen his ways, and healed him, and comforted him, and given him true comfort; 19 peace upon peace to them that are far off, and to them that are near: and the Lord has said, I will heal them. 20 But the unrighteous shall be tossed as troubled waves, and shall not be able to rest. 21 There is no ** joy to the ungodly, said God.

58

1 Cry aloud, and spare not; lift up your voice as with a trumpet, and declare to my people their sins, and to the house of Jacob their iniquities. 2 They seek me day by day, and desire to know my ways, as a people that had done righteousness, and had not forsaken the judgment of their God: they now ask of me righteous judgment, and desire to draw near to God, 3 saying, Why have we fasted, and you regard not? *why* have we afflicted our souls, and you did not know it? Nay, in the days of your fasts you find your pleasures, and all them that are under your power you wound. 4 If you fast for quarrels and strifes, and strike the lowly with *your* fists, therefore do you fast to me as *you do* this day, so that your

voice may be heard in crying? 5 I have not chosen this fast, nor *such* a day for a man to afflict his soul; neither though you should bend down your neck as a ring, and spread under you sackcloth and ashes, neither thus shall you call a fast acceptable. 6 I have not chosen such a fast, says the Lord; but do you loose every burden of iniquity, do you untie the knots of hard bargains, set the bruised free, and cancel every unjust account. 7 Break your bread to the hungry, and lead the unsheltered poor to your house: if you see one naked, clothe *him*, and you shall not disregard the relations of your own seed. 8 Then shall your light break forth as the morning, and your health shall speedily spring forth: and your righteousness shall go before you, and the glory of God shall compass you. 9 Then shall you cry, and God shall listen to you; while you are yet speaking he will say, Behold, I am here. If you remove from you the band, and the stretching forth of the hands, and murmuring speech; 10 and *if* you give bread to the hungry from your heart, and satisfy the afflicted soul; then shall your light spring up in darkness, and your darkness *shall be* as noon-day: 11 and your God shall be with you continually, and you shall be satisfied according as your soul desires; and your bones shall be made fat, and shall be as a well-watered garden, and as a fountain *from* which the water has not failed. 12 And your old waste desert *places* shall be built up, and your foundations shall last through all generations; and you shall be called a repairer of breaches, and you shall cause your paths between to be in peace. 13 If you turn away your foot from the sabbath, so as not to do your * pleasure on the holy days, and shall call the sabbaths delightful, holy to God; *if* you shall not lift up your foot to work, nor speak a word in anger out of your mouth, 14 then shall you trust on the Lord; and he shall bring you up to the good places of the land, and feed you with the heritage of Jacob your father: for the mouth of the Lord has spoken this.

59

1 Has the hand of the Lord no power to save? or has he made his ear heavy, so that he should not hear? 2 Nay, your iniquities separate between you and God, and because of your sins has he turned away *his* face from you, so as not to have mercy *upon you*. 3 For your hands are defiled with blood, and your fingers with sins; your lips also have spoken iniquity, and your tongue

meditates unrighteousness. 4 None speaks justly, neither is there true judgment: they trust in vanities, and speak empty *words*; for they conceive trouble, and bring forth iniquity. 5 They have hatched asps' eggs, and weave a spider's web: and he that is going to eat of their eggs, having crushed an addled egg, has found also in it a basilisk. 6 Their web shall not become a garment, nor shall they at all clothe themselves with their works; for their works are works of iniquity. 7 And ✡ their feet run to wickedness, swift to shed blood; their thoughts also are thoughts * of murder; destruction and misery are in their ways; 8 and the way of peace they know not, neither is there judgment in their ways; for their paths by which they go are crooked, and they know not peace. 9 Therefore has judgment departed from them, and righteousness shall not overtake them: while they waited for light, darkness came upon them; while they waited for brightness, they walked in perplexity. 10 They shall feel for the wall as blind *men*, and shall feel *for it* as if they had no eyes: and they shall feel at noon-day as at midnight; they shall groan as dying men. 11 They shall proceed together as a bear and as a dove: we have waited for judgment, and there is no salvation, it is gone far from us. 12 For our iniquity is great before you, and our sins have risen up against us: for our iniquities are in us, and we know our unrighteous deeds. 13 We have sinned, and dealt falsely, and revolted from our God: we have spoken unrighteous words, and have been disobedient; we have conceived and uttered from our heart unrighteous words. 14 And we have turned judgment back, and righteousness has departed afar off: for truth is consumed in their ways, and they could not pass by a straight *path*. 15 And truth has been taken away, and they have turned aside *their* mind from understanding. And the Lord saw it, and it pleased him not that there was no judgment. 16 And he looked, and there was no man, and he observed, and there was none to help: so he defended them with his arm, and established *them* with *his* mercy. 17 And he put on righteousness as a breast-plate, and placed the helmet of salvation on his head; and he clothed himself with the garment of vengeance, and with his cloak, 18 as one about to render a recompence, *even* reproach to his adversaries. 19 So shall they of the west fear the name of the Lord, and they *that come* from the rising of the sun his glorious name: for the wrath of the Lord shall come as a mighty river, it shall come with fury. 20 And ✡ the

deliverer shall come for Sion's sake, and shall turn away ungodliness from Jacob. 21 And this shall be my covenant with them, said the Lord; My Spirit which is upon you, and the words which I have put in your mouth, shall never fail from your mouth, nor from the mouth of your seed, for the Lord has spoken it, henceforth and for ever.

60

1 ✡ Be enlightened, be enlightened, O Jerusalem, for your light is come, and the glory of the Lord is risen upon you. 2 Behold, darkness shall cover the earth, and *there shall be* gross darkness on the nations: but the Lord shall appear upon you, and his glory shall be seen upon you. 3 And kings shall walk in your light, and nations in your brightness. 4 Lift up your eyes round about, and behold your children gathered: all your sons have come from far, and your daughters shall be borne on *men's* shoulders. 5 Then shall you see, and fear, and be amazed in your heart; for the wealth of the sea shall come round to you, and of nations and peoples; and herds of camels shall come to you, 6 and the camels of Madiam and Gaepha shall cover you: all from Saba shall come bearing gold, and shall bring frankincense, and they shall publish the salvation of the Lord. 7 And all the flocks of Kedar shall be gathered, and the rams of Nabaeoth shall come; and acceptable sacrifices shall be offered on my altar, and my house of prayer shall be glorified. 8 Who are these *that* fly as clouds, and as doves with young ones to me? 9 The isles have waited for me, and the ships of Tharsis among the first, to bring your children from afar, and their silver and their gold with them, and *that* for the sake of the holy name of the Lord, and because the Holy One of Israel is glorified. 10 And strangers shall build your walls, and their kings shall wait upon you: for by reason of my wrath I struck you, and by reason of mercy I loved you. 11 And your gates shall be opened continually; they shall not be shut day nor night; to bring in to you the power of the Gentiles, and their kings as captives. 12 For the nations and the kings which will not serve you shall perish; and those nations shall be made utterly desolate. 13 And the glory of Libanus shall come to you, with the cypress, and pine, and cedar together, to glorify my holy place. 14 And the sons of them that afflicted you, and of them that provoked you, shall come to you * in fear; and you shall be called Sion, the city of the Holy One of

Israel. 15 Because you have become desolate and hated, and there
was no helper, therefore I will make you a perpetual gladness, a
joy of many generations. 16 And you shall suck the milk of the
Gentiles, and shall eat the wealth of kings: and shall know that I
am the Lord that saves you and delivers you, the Holy One of
Israel. 17 And for brass I will bring you gold, and for iron I will bring
you silver, and instead of wood I will bring you brass, and instead
of stones, iron; and I will make your princes peaceful, and your
overseers righteous. 18 And injustice shall no more be heard in
your land, nor destruction nor misery in your coasts; but your walls
shall be called Salvation, and your gates Sculptured Work. 19 ✡
And you shall no more have the sun for a light by day, nor shall
the rising of the moon lighten your night; but the Lord shall be your
everlasting light, and God your glory. 20 For the sun shall no more
set, nor shall the moon be eclipsed; for the Lord shall be your
everlasting light, and the days of your mourning shall be
completed. 21 Your people also shall be all righteous; they shall
inherit the land for ever, preserving that which they have planted,
even the works of their hands, for glory. 22 The † little one shall
become thousands, and the least a great nation; I the Lord will
gather them in *due* time.

61

1 The Spirit of the Lord is upon me, because he has anointed me;
he has sent ✡ me to preach glad tidings to the poor, to heal the
broken in heart, to proclaim liberty to the captives, and recovery of
sight to the blind; 2 to declare the acceptable year of the Lord, and
the day of recompence; to comfort all that mourn; 3 that there
should be given to them that mourn in Sion glory instead of ashes,
the * oil of joy to the mourners, † the garment of glory for the spirit
of heaviness: and they shall be called generations of
righteousness, the planting of the Lord for glory. 4 And they shall
build the old waste places, they shall raise up those that were
before made desolate, and shall renew the desert cities, *even*
those that had been desolate for *many* generations. 5 And
strangers shall come and feed your flocks, and aliens *shall be
your* plowmen and vine-dressers. 6 But you shall be called priests
of the Lord, the ministers of God: you shall eat the strength of
nations, and shall be admired because of their wealth. 7 Thus shall
they inherit the land a second time, and everlasting joy shall be

upon their head. 8 For I am the Lord who love righteousness, and hate robberies of injustice; and I will give their labor to the just, and will make an everlasting covenant with them. 9 And their seed shall be known among the Gentiles, and their offspring in the midst of peoples: every one that sees them shall ‡ take notice of them, that they are a seed blessed of God; 10 and they shall greatly rejoice in the Lord. Let my soul rejoice in the Lord; for he has clothed me with the robe of salvation, and the garment of joy: he has put a mitre on me as on a bridegroom, and adorned me with ornaments as a bride. 11 And as the earth putting forth her flowers, and as a garden its seed; so shall the Lord, *even* the Lord, cause righteousness to spring forth, and exultation before all nations.

62

1 For Sion's sake I will not hold my peace, and for Jerusalem's sake I will not * rest, until her righteousness go forth as light, and my salvation burn as a torch. 2 And the Gentiles shall see your righteousness, and kings your glory: and one shall call you *by* a new name, which the Lord shall name. 3 And you shall be a crown of beauty in the hand of the Lord, and a royal diadem in the hand of your God. 4 And you shall no more be called Forsaken; and your land shall no more be called Desert: for you shall be called My Pleasure, and your land Inhabited: for the Lord has taken pleasure in you, and your land shall be inhabited. 5 And as a young man lives with a virgin, so shall your sons dwell in *you*: and it shall come to pass *that* as a bridegroom will rejoice over a bride, so will the Lord rejoice over you. 6 And on your walls, O Jerusalem, have I set watchmen all day and all night, who shall never cease making mention of the Lord. 7 For there is none like you, when he shall have established, and made Jerusalem a praise on the earth. 8 For the Lord has sworn by his glory, and by the might of his arm, I will no more give your corn and your provisions to your enemies; nor shall strangers any more drink your wine, for which you have laboured. 9 But they that have gathered them shall eat them, and they shall praise the Lord; and they that have gathered *the grapes* shall drink thereof in my holy courts. 10 Go through my gates, and make a way for my people; and cast the stones out of the way; lift up a standard for the Gentiles. 11 For behold, the Lord has proclaimed to the end of the earth, ✡ say you to the daughter of Sion, Behold, your Saviour has come to you, having his reward

and his work before his face. 12 And one shall call them the holy people, the redeemed of the Lord: and you shall be called a city sought out, and not forsaken.

63

1 Who is this that is come from Edom, *with* red garments from Bosor? thus fair in his apparel, with mighty strength? I * speak of righteousness and saving judgment. 2 Therefore are your garments red, and your raiment as *if fresh* from a trodden winepress? 3 I am full of trodden *grape*, and of the nations there is not a man with me; and I trampled them in my fury, and dashed them to pieces as earth, and brought down their blood to the earth. 4 For the day of recompence has come upon them, and the year of redemption is at hand. 5 And I looked, and there was no helper; and I observed, and none upheld: therefore my arm delivered them, and my anger drew near. 6 And I trampled them in my anger, and brought down their blood to the earth. 7 I remembered the mercy of the Lord, the ✡ praises of the Lord in all things wherein he recompenses us. The Lord is a good judge to the house of Israel; he deals with us according to his mercy, and according to the abundance of his righteousness. 8 And he said, Is it not my people? the children surely will not be rebellious: and he became to them deliverance 9 out of all their affliction: not an ambassador, nor a messenger, but himself saved them, because he loved them and spared them: he himself redeemed them, and took them up, and lifted them up † all the days of old. 10 But they disobeyed, and provoked his Holy Spirit: so he turned to be an enemy, he himself contended against them. 11 Then he remembered the ancient days, *saying*, Where is he that brought up from the sea the shepherd of the sheep? where is he that put his Holy Spirit in them? 12 who led Moses with his right hand, the arm of his glory? he forced the water *to separate* from before him, to make himself an everlasting name. 13 He led them through the deep, as a horse through the wilderness, and they fainted not, 14 and as cattle through a plain: the Spirit came down from the Lord, and guided them: thus you led your people, to make yourself a glorious name. 15 Turn from heaven, and look from your holy habitation and *from* your glory: where is your zeal and your strength? where is the abundance of your mercy and of your compassions, that you have withholden yourself from us? 16 For

you are our Father; for *though* Abraham knew us not, and Israel did not acknowledge us, yet do you, O Lord, our Father, deliver us: your name has been upon us from the beginning. 17 Why have you caused us to err, O Lord, from your way? *and* has hardened our hearts, that we should not fear you? Return for your servants' sake, for the sake of the tribes of your inheritance, 18 that we may inherit a small part of your holy mountain. 19 ‡ We are become as at the beginning, when you did not rule over us, and your name was not called upon us.

64

1 If you would open the heaven, trembling will take hold upon the mountains from you, and they shall melt, 2 as wax melts before the fire; and fire shall burn up the enemies, and your name shall be manifest among the adversaries: at your presence the nations shall be troubled, 3 whenever you shall work gloriously; trembling from you shall take hold upon the mountains. 4 From of old ✡ we have not heard, neither have our eyes seen a God beside you, and your works which you will perform to them that wait for mercy. 5 For *these blessings* shall happen to them that work righteousness, and they shall remember your ways: behold, you were angry and we have sinned; therefore we have erred, 6 and we are all become as unclean, and all our righteousness as a filthy rag: and we have * fallen as leaves because of our iniquities; thus the wind shall carry us *away*. 7 And there is none that calls upon your name, or that remembers to take hold on you: for you have turned your face away from us, and have delivered us up because of our sins. 8 And now, O Lord, you are our Father, and we are clay, all *of us* the work of your hands. 9 Be not very angry with us, and remember not our sins † for ever; but now look on *us*, for we are all your people. 10 The city of your holiness has become desolate, Sion has become as a wilderness, Jerusalem a curse. 11 The house, our sanctuary, and the glory which our fathers blessed, has been burnt with fire: and all our glorious things have gone to ruin. 12 And for all these things you, O Lord, has withholden, yourself, and been silent, and have brought us very low.

65

1 ✡ I became manifest to them that asked not for me; I was found
of them that sought me not: I said, Behold, I am *here*, to a nation,
who called not on my name. 2 I have stretched forth my hands all
day to a disobedient and gainsaying people, to them that walked
in a way that was not good, but after their sins. 3 This is the people
that provokes me continually in my presence; they offer sacrifices
in gardens, and burn incense on bricks to devils, which exist
not. 4 They lie down to sleep in the tombs and in the caves for the
sake of dreams, *even* they that eat swine's flesh, and the broth of
their sacrifices: all their vessels are defiled: 5 who say, Depart from
me, draw not near to me, for I am pure. This is the smoke of my
wrath, a fire burns with it continually. 6 Behold, it is written before
me: I will not be silent until I have recompensed into their
bosom, 7 their sins and *the sins* of their fathers, says the Lord, who
have burnt incense on the mountains, and reproached me on the
hills: I will recompense their works into their bosom. 8 Thus says
the Lord, As a grape-stone shall be found in the cluster, and they
shall say, Destroy it not; for a blessing is in it: so will I do for the
sake of him that serves me, for his sake I will not destroy *them*
all. 9 And I will lead forth the seed *that came* of Jacob and of Juda,
and they shall inherit my holy mountain: and my elect and my
servants shall inherit it, and shall dwell there. 10 And there shall be
in the forest folds of flocks, and the valley of Achor *shall* be for a
resting-place of herds for my people, who have sought me. 11 But
you are they that have left me, and forget my holy mountain, and
prepare a table for the devil, and fill up the * drink-offering to
Fortune. 12 I will deliver you up to the sword, you shall all fall by
slaughter: for I called you, and you listened not; I spoke, and you
refused to hear; and you did evil in my sight, and chose the things
wherein I delighted not. 13 Therefore thus says the Lord, Behold,
my servants shall eat, but you shall hunger: behold, my servants
shall drink, but you shall thirst: behold, my servants shall rejoice,
but you shall be ashamed: 14 behold, my servants shall exult with
joy, but you shall cry for the sorrow of your heart, and shall howl
for the vexation of your spirit. 15 For you shall leave your name for
a loathing to my chosen, and the Lord shall destroy you: but my
servants shall be called by a new name, 16 which shall be blessed
on the earth; for they shall bless the true God: and they that swear
upon the earth shall swear by the true God; for they shall forget
the former affliction, it shall not come into their mind. 17 For there

shall be a new heaven and a new earth: and they shall not at all remember the former, neither shall they at all come into their mind. 18 But they shall find in her joy and exultation; for, behold, I make Jerusalem a rejoicing, and my people a joy. 19 And I will rejoice in Jerusalem, and will be glad in my people: and there shall no more be heard in her the voice of weeping, or the voice of crying. 20 Neither shall there be there any more a *child that dies* untimely, or an old man who shall not complete his time: for the youth shall be one hundred years *old*, and the sinner who dies at one hundred years shall also be accursed: 21 and they shall build houses, and themselves shall dwell in *them*; and they shall plant vineyards, and themselves shall eat the fruit thereof. 22 They shall by no means build, and others inhabit; and they shall by no means plant, and others eat: for as the days of the tree of life shall be the days of my people, they shall long enjoy the fruits of their labors. 23 My chosen shall not toil in vain, neither shall they beget children to be cursed; for they are a seed blessed of God, and their offspring with them. 24 And it shall come to pass, *that* before they call, I will listen to them; while they are yet speaking, I will say, What is it? 25 Then wolves and lambs shall feed together, and the lion shall eat chaff like the ox, and the serpent earth as bread. They shall not injure nor destroy in my holy mountain, says the Lord.

66

1 Thus says the Lord, ✡ Heaven is my throne, and the earth is my footstool: what kind of a house will you build me? and of what kind *is to be* the place of my rest? 2 For all these things are mine, says the Lord: and to whom will I have respect, but to the humble and meek, and the *man* that trembles *at* my words? 3 But the transgressor that sacrifices a calf to me, is as he that kills a dog; and he that offers fine flour, as *one that offers* swine's blood; he that gives frankincense for a memorial, is as a blasphemer. Yet they have chosen their own ways, and their soul has delighted in their abominations. 4 I also will choose their mockeries, and will recompense their sins upon them; because I called them, and they did not listen to me; I spoke, and they heard not: and they did evil before me, and chose the things wherein I delighted not. 5 Hear the words of the Lord, you that tremble at his word; speak you, * our brethren, to them that hate you and abominate

you, that the name of the Lord may be glorified, and may appear † their joy; but they shall be ashamed. 6 A voice of a cry from the city, a voice from the temple, a voice of the Lord rendering recompence to *his* adversaries. 7 Before she that travailed brought forth, before the travail-pain came on, she escaped *it* and brought forth a male. 8 Who has heard such a thing? and who has seen after this manner? Has the earth travailed in one day? or has even a nation been born at once, that Sion has travailed, and brought forth her children? 9 But I have raised this expectation, yet you have not remembered me, says the Lord: behold, have not I made the bearing and barren woman? says your God. 10 Rejoice, O Jerusalem, and all you that love her hold in her a general assembly: rejoice greatly with her, all that *now* mourn over her: 11 that you may suck, and be satisfied with the breast of her consolation; that you may milk out, and delight yourselves with the influx of her glory. 12 For thus says the Lord, Behold, I ‡ turn toward them as a river of peace, and as a torrent bringing upon them in a flood the glory of the Gentiles: their children shall be borne upon the shoulders, and comforted on the knees. 13 As if his mother should comfort one, so will I also comfort you; and you shall be comforted in Jerusalem. 14 And you shall see, and your heart shall rejoice, and your bones shall § thrive like grass: and the hand of the Lord shall be known to them that fear him, and he shall threaten the disobedient. 15 For, behold, the Lord will come as fire, and his chariots as a storm, to render his vengeance with wrath, and his rebuke with a flame of fire. 16 For with the fire of the Lord all the earth shall be judged, and all flesh with his sword: many shall be slain by the Lord. 17 They that sanctify themselves and purify themselves in the gardens, and eat swine's flesh in the porches, and the abominations, and the mouse, shall be consumed together, says the Lord. 18 And I *know* their works and their imagination. I am going to gather all nations and tongues; and they shall come, and see my glory. 19 And I will leave a sign upon them, and I will send forth them that have escaped of them to the nations, to Tharsis, and Phud, and Lud, and Mosoch, and to Thobel, and to Greece, and to the isles afar off, to those who have not heard my name, nor seen my glory; and they shall declare my glory among the Gentiles. 20 And they shall bring your brethren out of all nations for a gift to the Lord with horses, and chariots, in litters *drawn by* mules with awnings, to the holy city Jerusalem,

said the Lord, as though the children of Israel should bring their sacrifices to me with psalms into the house of the Lord. 21 And I will take of them priests and Levites, says the Lord. 22 For as the new heaven and the new earth, which I make, remain before me, says the Lord, so shall your seed and your name continue. 23 And it shall come to pass from month to month, and from sabbath to sabbath, *that* all flesh shall come to worship before me in Jerusalem, says the Lord. 24 And they shall go forth, and see the carcasses of the men that have transgressed against me: for their worm shall not die, and their fire shall not be quenched; and they shall be a spectacle to all flesh.

---

* 1:2 Or, 'set me at nothing.'

✡ 1:9 Rom 9:29

† 1:25 Gr. to pureness.

* 2:2 Or, conspicuous.

† 2:6 Or, aliens, or Philistines. The LXX. generally render by Φιλιστεὶμ or Φυλιστιὶμ till about the middle of Judges, after which the word almost always used is ἀλλόφυλοι. In this there was probably some accommodation of sound to tense.

‡ 2:19 See ver 10.

* 3:8 Or, forsaken, or, let go.

† 3:12 Gr. glean you.

‡ 3:24 Gr. cases, or, repositories.

* 4:3 Gr. written for life.

* 5:1 Gr. horn, so *Heb.*

† 5:7 Gr. a man.

‡ 5:14 Gr. Hades.

§ 5:25 Gr. High.

* 6:4 Gr. was lifted.

† 6:8 Or, should I send?

✡ 6:10 Matt 13:15; Mark 4:12

‡ 6:11 Compare use of παρὰ, Jer 40.(33) 10,12; also 1 Cor 12.15,16.

§ 6:13 Gr. is.

* 7:1 Lit. besiege See *Heb.*

† 7:9 Comp. *Heb.*

✡ 7:14 Matt 1:23

‡ 7:18 Or, which part of the enemy, etc. shall rule over the river of Egypt; but according to Alex. the reading in the text is the right one.

§ 7:22 Alex. ποιεῖν, 'giving.'

** 7:23 Gr. for land and for a thorn.

* 8:1 Alex. paper, or, parchment.

† 8:8 *Heb. Immanuel.*

‡ 8:11 Gr. disobey.

§ 8:13 Or, let him be.

✡ 8:14 Rom 9:33

** 8:16 Alex. — 'not.'

✡ 8:18 Heb 2:13

†† 8:19 Gr. ventriloquists.

‡‡ 8:20 See *Heb.*

§§ 8:22 Or, a strait.

* 9:1 Or, do it quickly, i.e. ‘drink’; See *Hebrew.*

✡ 9:1 Matt 4:15,16

† 9:3 Gr. greatest part

‡ 9:5 Gr. reconciliation, or, exchange

§ 9:6 Alex. + Wonderful, Counsellor, Mighty One, Potentate, Prince of Peace, Father of the age to come; Compare Heb 2:2.

* 10:4 Heb. and Alex. + ‘and they shall fall under the slain’

† 10:12 Gr. great mind

‡ 10:20 Or, repeat their offense

✡ 10:22 Rom 9:27,28

§ 10:23 Gr. finishing — cutting

** 10:25 sc. of their enemies

✡ 11:1 Rom 15:12

* 11:9 Gr. may cover

✡ 11:10 Rom 15:12

† 11:14 sc. the west

‡ 11:15 q. d. form by striking.

* 12:6 Heb. and Alex. ‘of you’

* 13:4 Lit. fighting with armor or weapons

† 13:9 Gr. healed

‡ 13:21 See Job 30:29; Isa 34:13, etc.

§ 13:21 See Heb 10.37; Hab 2.3

* 14:2 i.e. the Israelites

† 14:2 i.e. the Gentiles

‡ 14:4 Alex. + 'and you shall say in that

day'

§ 14:16 See chap 5:25.

** 14:31 Gr. of being

* 15:2 Gr. cut to pieces

* 16:11 Compare the Hebrew

* 17:10 Gr. faithless

† 17:12 Gr. back; Complut. reads ἠχος,

‘noise’

* 18:2 Gr. He that sends

* 19:2 Alex. ‘district,’ the accent being different

† 19:2 Alex. ‘district,’ the accent being different

‡ 19:3 Gr. the ventriloquists

§ 19:6 Lit. gathering; See Gen 1.9: also Jer 28. (51) 32.

** 19:9 Gr. work at

†† 19:18 *Heb. city of destruction*

* 21:4 Lit. baptizes

† 21:13 *Heb. of Arabia*

* 22:12 Gr. shaving

† 22:15 Or, steward

✡ 22:22 Rev 3:7

* 23:11 See chap 5. 25; 14:16.

* 24:23 *Heb. and* Alex. ‘in’

✡ 25:8 1 Cor 15:54

* 26:14 See Job 26:5.

† 26:19 See Ps 110 (109)

* 27:11 See *Heb.*

* 28:4 Gr. hope of glory

† 28:7 Lit. from

✡ 28:11 1 Cor 14:21

✡ 28:16 Rom 9:33; 1 Pe 2:6

‡ 28:18 Or, shall it not also? etc.

§ 28:28 Gr. I am

** 28:28 Gr. bitterness trample you

* 29:1 Or, woe to

† 29:1 See *Heb.*

‡ 29:4 Gr. become weak

§ 29:6 Gr. voice

✡ 29:13 Matt 8:9

✡ 29:14 1 Cor 1:19

** 29:15 Gr. shall be

✡ 29:16 Rom 9:20

* 30:8 Gr. for days in time. Alex. seasons

† 30:18 Or, wait for

‡ 30:19 Gr. with weeping

§ 30:28 Gr. take them to their face

* 32:7 Gr. disperse the words

† 32:9 Gr. daughters in hope

* 33:9 Gr. manifest

† 33:20 Or, salvation

‡ 33:24 Or, I am sick

* 34:7 Gr. made drunken

† 34:11 Vide supra, 13:22.

‡ 34:13 Vide supra, Job 30. 29; Isa. 13. 21, etc.

✡ 35:3 Heb 12:12

* 36:2 Gr. in

† 36:9 Or, local governors

* 37:9 Gr. besiege

† 37:24 Gr. cut

‡ 37:32 Lit. the left men

* 38:9 Gr. was sick

* 39:1 Gr. was

✡ 40:3 Matt 3:3; John 1:23

* 40:4 See Luke 3. 5, with which Alex. agrees

✡ 40:6-7 1 Pe 1:24

✡ 40:13 Rom 11:34

† 40:14 Alex. + Or who has first given to him, and it shall be recompensed to him again? Ro 11. 35; *Heb. omits.*

✡ 41:4 Rev 1:17

* 41:12 Lit. transgress by wine against

† 41:26 Or, and say

* 42:1 See Mat 12. 18, etc.

† 42:4 Lit. broken

‡ 42:24 Some read τὶς, who

* 43:4 Gr. head

† 43:17 Or, gone to sleep; See Ps. 75 (76) 5,6

‡ 43:25 Gr. I am, I am

✡ 44:6 Rev 1:17

* 44:25 Gr. ventriloquists

† 44:25 See *Heb.*

✡ 45:9 Rom 9:20

* 45:13 Gr. with.

† 45:16 See chap 41:1.

‡ 45:18 Gr. showed.

§ 45:19 Gr. I am, I am.

✡ 45:23 Rom 14:11

* 46:4 Or, put up with.

† 46:6 Gr. things made with hands.

* 47:10 Gr. the hope of your wickedness.

† 47:11 Or, pure.

* 48:5 Alex. the ancient things before they

came.

† 48:6 Or, audible.

‡ 48:12 Gr. am.

✡ 49:6 Acts 13:47

* 49:6 Gr. a perpetual covenant.

✡ 49:8 2 Cor 6:2

✡ 49:10 Rev 7:16

* 50:4 Gr. the Lord the Lord. See on 3 Ki. 8. 53

* 51:3 Heb. שוב ambiguous.

† 51:4 Or, the Gentiles.

‡ 51:5 Not in Heb. or Alex.

§ 51:9 Gr. the beginning of day.

✡ 52:5 Rom 2:24

* 52:7 Rom 10:15 Another reading is 'How beautiful are the feet,' etc. Lit. Why have the feet been made beautiful? See also Joel 2:2, 'the morning [spread] upon the mountains.'

✡ 52:11 2 Cor 6:17,18

† 52:12 Gr. gathers you.

✡ 52:15 Rom 15:21

✡ 53:1 John 12:38; Rom 10:16

✡ 53:4 Matt 8:17

* 53:5 Or, made sick.

† 53:5 Gr. bruise. 1 Pet. 2:22.

✡ 53:7 Acts 8:32,33

✡ 53:9 1 Pe 2:22

✡ 53:12 Mark 15:28

✡ 54:1 Gal 4:27

* 54:4 Gr. ancient Or. everlasting

† 54:10 Alex. κύριος for κύριε adopted here. Compare Mat. 16. 22, with this passage.

✡ 54:13 John 6:45

‡ 54:17 Gr. instrument.

* 55:2 See Col 2. ult.

✡ 55:3 Acts 13:34

✡ 55:10 2 Cor 9:10

✡ 56:7 Matt 21:13

* 57:5 Gr. their.

† 57:11 Gr. taken me into your mind, not into your heart.

‡ 57:14 Lit. purge.

§ 57:15 Or, Most Holy.

** 57:21 See chap 48:22.

* 58:13 Gr. pleasures.

✡ 59:7 Rom 3:15-17

* 59:7 Gr. from murders, but Alex. reads ὑφρόνων.

✡ 59:20 Rom 11:26

✡ 60:1 Eph 5:14

* 60:14 Lit. having feared.

✡ 60:19 Rev 21:23-27

† 60:22 Or, people few in number.

✡ 61:1 Luke 4:18

* 61:3 Alex. reads καταστολὴν as one word.

† 61:3 Or, anointing.

‡ 61:9 Or, acknowledge.

* 62:1 Gr. relax.

✡ 62:11 Matt 21:5

* 63:1 Gr. discourse, reason about.

✡ 63:7 1 Pe 2:9

† 63:9 Gr. all the days of the age.

‡ 63:19 *Heb. and* Alex. + 'our adversaries have trodden down the sanctuary.'

✡ 64:4 1 Cor 2:9

* 64:6 *Heb. and* Lit. flowed out.

† 64:9 The Gr. ἐν καιρῷ is a Hebraism.

✡ 65:1 Rom 10:20,21

* 65:11 Gr. mixture.

✡ 66:1 Acts 7:49,50

* 66:5 Alex. ἡμῶν, but Heb. and Vat. 'your.'

† 66:5 Or, your.

‡ 66:12 i.e. turn myself.

§ 66:14 Gr. spring up.

- Jeremias

- 1
- 2
- 3
- 4
- 5
- 6
- 7
- 8
- 9
- 10

- 11
- 12
- 13
- 14
- 15
- 16
- 17
- 18
- 19
- 20

- 21
- 22
- 23
- 24
- 25
- 26
- 27
- 28
- 29
- 30

- 31

- 32
- 33
- 34
- 35
- 36
- 37
- 38
- 39
- 40

- 41
- 42
- 43
- 44
- 45
- 46
- 47
- 48
- 49
- 50

- 51
- 52

JEREMIAS

1

1 The word of God which came to Jeremias the *son* of Chelcias, of the priests, who lived in Anathoth in the land of Benjamin: 2 *accordingly* as the word of God came to him in the days of Josias son of Amos king of Juda, in the thirteenth year of his reign. 3 And it was in the days of Joakim, son of Josias king of Juda, until the eleventh year of Sedekias king of Juda, *even* until the captivity of Jerusalem in the fifth month. 4 And the word of the Lord came to him, *saying*, 5 Before I formed you in the belly, I knew you; and before you came forth from the womb, I sanctified you; I appointed you a prophet to the nations. 6 And I said, O Lord,

you that are supreme Lord, behold, I know not *how* to speak, for I am a child. 7 And the Lord said to me, Say not, I am a child: for you shall go to all to whoever I shall send you, and according to all *the words* that I shall command you, you shall speak. 8 Be not afraid before them: for I am with you to deliver you, says the Lord. 9 And the Lord stretched forth his hand to me, and touched my mouth: and the Lord said to me, Behold, I have put my words into your mouth. 10 Behold, I have appointed you this day over nations and over kingdoms, to root out, and to pull down, and to destroy, and to rebuild, and to plant. 11 And the word of the Lord came to me, saying, What see you? And I said, A rod of an almond tree. 12 And the Lord said to me, You have well seen: for I have watched over my words to perform them. 13 And the word of the Lord came to me a second time, saying, What see you? And I said, A caldron on the fire; and the face of it is toward the north. 14 And the Lord said to me, From the north shall flame forth evils upon all the inhabitants of the land. 15 For, behold, I call together all the kingdoms of the earth from the north, says the Lord; and they shall come, and shall set each one his throne at the entrance of the gates of Jerusalem, and against all the walls round about her, and against all the cities of Juda. 16 And I will speak to them in judgment, concerning all their iniquity, *forasmuch* as they have forsaken me, and sacrificed to strange gods, and worshipped the works of their own hands. 17 And do you gird up your loins, and stand up, and speak all *the words* that I shall command you: be not afraid of their face, neither be you alarmed before them; for I am with you to deliver you, says the Lord. 18 Behold, I have made you this day as a strong city, and as a brazen wall, strong *against* all the kings of Juda, and the princes thereof, and the people of the land. 19 And they shall fight against you; but they shall by no means prevail against you; because I am with you, to deliver you, says the Lord.

2

1 And he said, Thus says the Lord, 2 I remember the kindness of your youth, and the love of your espousals, 3 in following the Holy One of Israel, says the Lord, Israel was the holy *people* to the Lord, *and* the first fruits of his increase: all that devoured him shall offend; evils shall come upon them, says the Lord. 4 Hear the word of the Lord, O house of Jacob, and every family of the house of

Israel. 5 Thus says the Lord, What trespass have your fathers found in me, that they have revolted far from me, and gone after vanities, and become vain? 6 And they said not, Where is the Lord, who brought us up out of the land of Egypt, who guided us in the wilderness, in an untried and trackless land, in a land which no man at all went through, and no man lived there? 7 And I brought you to Carmel, that you should eat the fruits thereof, and the good thereof; and you went in, and defiled my land, and made my heritage an abomination. 8 The priests said not, Where is the Lord? and they that held by the law knew me not: the shepherds also sinned against me, and the prophets prophesied by Baal, and went after that which profited not. 9 Therefore I will yet plead with you, and will plead with your children's children. 10 For go to the isles of the Chettians, and see; and send to Kedar, and observe accurately, and see if such things have been done; 11 if the nations will change their gods, though they are not gods: but my people have changed their glory, *for that* from which they shall not be profited. 12 The heaven is amazed at this, and is very exceedingly horror-struck, says the Lord. 13 For my people has committed two *faults*, and evil ones: they have forsaken me, the fountain of water of life, and hewn out for themselves broken cisterns, which will not be able to hold water. 14 Is Israel a servant, or a home-born slave? why has he become a spoil? 15 The lions roared upon him, and uttered their voice, which have made his land a wilderness: and his cities are broken down, that they should not be inhabited. 16 Also the children of Memphis and Taphnas have known you, and mocked you. 17 Has not your forsaking me brought these things upon you? says the Lord your God. 18 And now what have you to do with the way of Egypt, to drink the water of Geon? and what have you to do with the way of the Assyrians, to drink the water of rivers? 19 Your apostasy shall correct you, and your wickedness shall reprove you: know then, and see, that your forsaking me *has been* bitter to you, says the Lord your God; and I have taken no pleasure in you, says the Lord your God. 20 For of old you have broken your yoke, and plucked asunder your bands; and you have said, I will not serve you, but will go upon every high hill, and under every shady tree, there will I indulge in my fornication. 21 Yet I planted you a fruitful vine, entirely of the right sort: how are you a strange vine turned to bitterness! 22 Though you should wash yourself with nitre, and multiply to yourself soap,

still you are stained by your iniquities before me, says the Lord. 23 How will you say, I am not polluted, and have not gone after Baal? behold your ways in the burial-ground, and know what you have done: her voice has howled in the evening: 24 she has extended her ways over the waters of the desert; she was hurried along by the lusts of her soul; she is given up *to them*, who will turn her back? none that seek her shall be weary; at *the time of* her humiliation they shall find her. 25 Withdraw your foot from a rough way, and your throat from thirst: but she said I will strengthen myself: for she loved strangers, and went after them. 26 As is the shame of a thief when he is caught, so shall the children of Israel be ashamed; they, and their kings, and their princes, and their priests, and their prophets. 27 They said to a stock, You are my father; and to a stone, You have begotten me: and they have turned *their* backs to me, and not their faces: yet in the time of their afflictions they will say, Arise, and save us. 28 And where are your gods, which you made for yourself? will they arise and save in the time of your affliction? for according to the number of your cities were your gods, O Juda; and according to the number of the streets of Jerusalem they sacrificed to Baal. 29 Therefore do you speak to me? you all have been ungodly, and you all have transgressed against me, says the Lord. 30 In vain have I struck your children; you have not received correction: a sword has devoured your prophets as a destroying lion; yet you feared not. 31 Hear you the word of the Lord: thus says the Lord, Have I been a wilderness or a dry land to Israel? therefore has my people said, We will not be ruled over, and will not come to you any more? 32 Will a bride forget her ornaments, or a virgin her girdle? but my people has forgotten me days without number. 33 What fair device will you yet employ in your ways, so as to seek love? *it shall* not *be* so; moreover you have done wickedly in corrupting your ways; 34 and in your hands has been found the blood of innocent souls; I have not found them in holes, but on every oak. 35 Yet you said, I am innocent: only let his wrath be turned away from me. Behold, I *will* plead with you, whereas you say, I have not sinned. 36 For you have been so exceedingly contemptuous as to repeat your ways; but you shall be ashamed of Egypt, as you were ashamed of Assur. 37 For you shall go forth thence also with your hands upon your head; for the Lord has rejected your hope, and you shall not prosper in it.

3

1 If a man put away his wife, and she depart from him, and become another man's, shall she return to him any more at all? shall not that woman be utterly defiled? Yet you have gone a-whoring with many shepherds, and have returned to me, says the Lord. 2 Lift up your eyes *to look* straight forward, and see where you have not been utterly defiled. You have sat for them by the wayside as a deserted crow, and have defiled the land with your fornications and your wickedness. 3 And you did retain many shepherds for a stumbling block to yourself: you had a whore's face, you did become shameless toward all. 4 Have you not called me as it were a home, and the father and guide of your virgin-time? 5 Will *God's anger* continue for ever, or be preserved to the end? Behold, you have spoken and done these bad things, and had power *to do them*. 6 And the Lord said to me in the days of Josias the king, Have you seen what things the house of Israel has done to me? they have gone on every high mountain, and under every shady tree, and have committed fornication there. 7 And I said after she had committed all these acts of fornication, Turn again to me. Yet she returned not. And faithless Juda saw her faithlessness. 8 And I saw that (for all the sins of which she was convicted, wherein the house of Israel committed adultery, and I put her away, and gave into her hands a bill of divorcement,) yet faithless Juda feared not, but went and herself also committed fornication. 9 And her fornication was nothing accounted of; and she committed adultery with wood and stone. 10 And for all these things faithless Juda turned not to me with all her heart, but falsely. 11 And the Lord said to me, Israel has justified himself more than faithless Juda. 12 Go and read these words toward the north, and you shall say, Return to me, O house of Israel, says the Lord; and I will not set my face against you: for I am merciful, says the Lord, and I will not be angry with you for ever. 13 Nevertheless, know your iniquity, that you have sinned against the Lord your God, and have scattered your ways to strangers under every shady tree, but you did not listen to my voice, says the Lord. 14 Turn, you children that have revolted, says the Lord; for I will rule over you: and I will take you one of a city, and two of a family, and I will bring you in to Sion: 15 and I will give you shepherds after my heart, and they shall certainly tend you with knowledge. 16 And it shall come to pass that when you are

multiplied and increased upon the land, says the Lord, in those days they shall say no more, The ark of the covenant of the Holy One of Israel: it shall not come to mind; it shall not be named; neither shall it be visited; nor shall *this* be done any more. 17 In those days and at that time they shall call Jerusalem the throne of the Lord; and all the nations shall be gathered to it: and they shall not walk any more after the imaginations of their evil heart. 18 In those days the house of Juda, shall come together to the house of Israel, and they shall come, together, from the land of the north, and from all the countries, to the land, which I caused their fathers to inherit. 19 And I said, So be it, Lord, for *you said* I will set you among children, and will give you a choice land, the inheritance of the Almighty God of the Gentiles: and I said, You shall call me Father; and you shall not turn away from me. 20 But as a wife acts treacherously against her husband, so has the house of Israel dealt treacherously against me, says the Lord. 21 A voice from the lips was heard, *even* of weeping and supplication of the children of Israel: for they have dealt unrighteously in their ways, they have forgotten God their Holy One. 22 Turn, you children that are given to turning, and I will heal your bruises. Behold, we will be your servants; for you are the Lord our God. 23 Truly the hills and the strength of the mountains were a lying refuge: but by the Lord our God is the salvation of Israel. 24 But shame has consumed the labors of our fathers from our youth; their sheep and their calves, and their sons and their daughters. 25 We have lain down in our shame, and our disgrace has covered us: because we and our fathers have sinned before our God, from our youth until this day; and we have not listened to the voice of the Lord our God.

4

1 If Israel will return to me, says the Lord, he shall return: and if he will remove his abominations out of his mouth, and fear before me, and swear, 2 The Lord lives, with truth, in judgment and righteousness, then shall nations bless by him, and by him they shall praise God in Jerusalem. 3 For thus says the Lord to the men of Juda, and to the inhabitants of Jerusalem, Break up fresh ground for yourselves, and sow not among thorns. 4 Circumcise yourselves to your God, and circumcise your hardness of heart, you men of Juda, and inhabitants of Jerusalem: lest my wrath go forth as fire, and burn, and there be none to quench it, because of

the evil of your devices. 5 Declare you in Juda, and let it be heard in Jerusalem: say you, Sound the trumpet in the land; do you cry aloud: say you, Gather yourselves together, and let us enter into the fortified cities. 6 Gather up *your wares* and flee to Sion: hasten, stay not: for I will bring evils from the north, and great destruction. 7 The lion is gone up from his lair, he has roused *himself* to the destruction of the nations, and has gone forth out of his place, to make the land desolate; and the cities shall be destroyed, so as to be without inhabitant. 8 For these things gird yourselves with sackcloth, and lament, and howl: for the anger of the Lord is not turned away from you. 9 And it shall come to pass in that day, says the Lord, that the heart of the king shall perish, and the heart of the princes; and the priests shall be amazed, and the prophets shall wonder. 10 And I said, O sovereign Lord, verily you have deceived this people and Jerusalem, saying, There shall be peace; whereas behold, the sword has reached even to their soul. 11 At that time they shall say to this people and to Jerusalem, *There is* a spirit of error in the wilderness: the way of the daughter of my people is not to purity, nor to holiness. 12 *But* a spirit of full vengeance shall come upon me; and now I declare my judgments against them. 13 Behold, he shall come up as a cloud, and his chariots as a tempest: his horses are swifter than eagles. Woe to us! for we are in misery. 14 Cleanse your heart from wickedness, O Jerusalem, that you may be saved: how long will your grievous thoughts be within you? 15 For a voice of one publishing from Dan shall come, and trouble out of mount Ephraim shall be heard of. 16 Remind you the nations; behold, they are come: proclaim *it* in Jerusalem, that bands are approaching from a land afar off, and have uttered their voice against the cities of Juda. 17 As keepers of a field, they have surrounded her; because you, says the Lord, has neglected me. 18 Your ways and your devices have brought these things upon you; this is your wickedness, for *it is* bitter, for it has reached to your heart. 19 I am pained in my bowels, my bowels, and the sensitive powers of my heart; my soul is in great commotion, my heart is torn: I will not be silent, for my soul has heard the sound of a trumpet, the cry of war, and of distress: it calls on destruction; 20 for all the land is distressed: suddenly *my* tabernacle is distressed, my curtains have been torn asunder. 21 How long shall I see fugitives, and hear the sound of the trumpet? 22 For the princes of my people have not known me,

they are foolish and unwise children: they are wise to do evil, but *how* to do good they have not known. 23 I looked upon the earth, and, behold, *it was* not; and to the sky, and there was no light in it. 24 I saw the mountains, and they trembled, and *I saw* all the hills in commotion. 25 I looked, and behold, there was no man, and all the birds of the sky were scared. 26 I saw, and, behold, Carmel was desert, and all the cities were burnt with fire at the presence of the Lord, and at the presence of his fierce anger they were utterly destroyed. 27 Thus says the Lord, The whole land shall be desolate; but I will not make a full end. 28 For these things let the earth mourn, and let the sky be dark above: for I have spoken, and I will not repent; I have purposed, and I will not turn back from it. 29 The whole land has recoiled from the noise of the horseman and the bent bow; they have gone into the caves, and have hidden themselves in the groves, and have gone up upon the rocks: every city was abandoned, no man lived in them. 30 And what will you do? Though you clothe yourself with scarlet, and adorn yourself with golden ornaments; though you adorn your eyes with stibium, your beauty *will be* in vain: your lovers have rejected you, they seek your life. 31 For I have heard your groaning as the voice of a woman in travail, as of her that brings forth her first child; the voice of the daughter of Zion shall fail through weakness, and she shall lose the strength of her hands, *saying*, Woe is me! for my soul faints because of the slain.

5

1 Run you about in the streets of Jerusalem, and see, and know, and seek in her broad places, if you can find *one*, if there is any one that does judgment, and seeks faithfulness; and I will pardon them, says the Lord. 2 The Lord lives, they say; do they not therefore swear falsely? 3 O Lord, your eyes are upon faithfulness: you have scourged them, but they have not grieved; you have consumed them; but they would not receive correction: they have made their faces harder than a rock; and they would not return. 4 Then I said, It may be they are poor; for they are weak, for they know not the way of the Lord, or the judgment of God. 5 I will go to the rich men, and will speak to them; for they have known the way of the Lord, and the judgment of God: but, behold, with one consent they have broken the yoke, they have burst the bonds. 6 Therefore has a lion out of the forest struck them, and a

wolf has destroyed them even to *their* houses, and a leopard has watched against their cities: all that go forth from them shall be hunted: for they have multiplied their ungodliness, they have strengthened themselves in their revoltings. 7 In what *way* shall I forgive you for these things? Your sons have forsaken me, and sworn by them that are no gods: and I fed them to the full, and they committed adultery, and lodged in harlots' houses. 8 They became as wanton horses: they neighed each one after his neighbor's wife. 9 Shall I not visit for these things? says the Lord: and shall not my soul be avenged on such a nation as this. 10 Go up upon her battlements, and break *them* down; but make not a full end: leave her buttresses: for they are the Lord's. 11 For the house of Israel have indeed dealt treacherously against me, says the Lord: the house of Juda also 12 have lied to their Lord, and they have said, These things are not so; no evils shall come upon us; and we shall not see sword or famine. 13 Our prophets became wind, and the word of the Lord was not in them. 14 Therefore thus says the Lord Almighty, Because you have spoken this word, behold, I have made my words in your mouth fire, and this people wood, and it shall devour them. 15 Behold, I *will* bring upon you a nation from far, O house of Israel, says the Lord; a nation the sound of whose language one shall not understand. 16 *They are* all mighty men: 17 and they shall devour your harvest, and your bread; and shall devour your sons, and your daughters; and they shall devour your sheep, and your calves, and devour your vineyards, and your fig-plantations, and your olive yards: and they shall utterly destroy your strong cities, wherein you trusted, with the sword. 18 And it shall come to pass in those days, says the Lord your God, that I will not utterly destroy you. 19 And it shall come to pass, when you shall say, Therefore has the Lord our God done all these things to us? that you shall say to them, Because you served strange gods in your land, so shall you serve strangers in a land that is not yours. 20 Proclaim these things to the house of Jacob, and let them be heard in the house of Juda. 21 Hear you now these things, O foolish and senseless people; who have eyes, and see not; and have ears, and hear not: 22 will you not be afraid of me? says the Lord; and will you not fear before me, who have set the sand for a bound to the sea, *as* a perpetual ordinance, and it shall not pass it: yes, it shall rage, but not prevail; and its waves shall roar, but not pass over it. 23 But this

people has a disobedient and rebellious heart; and they have turned aside and gone back: 24 and they have not said in their heart, Let us fear now the Lord our God, who gives us the early and latter rain, according to the season of the fulfillment of the ordinance of harvest, and has preserved *it* for us. 25 Your transgressions have turned away these things, and your sins have removed good things from you. 26 For among my people were found ungodly men; and they have set snares to destroy men, and have caught *them*. 27 As a snare which has been set is full of birds, so are their houses full of deceit: therefore have they grown great, and become rich: 28 and they have transgressed *the rule of* judgment; they have not judged the cause of the orphan, nor have they judged the cause of the widow. 29 Shall I not visit for these things? says the Lord: and shall not my soul be avenged on such a nation as this? 30 Shocking and horrible deeds have been done on the land; 31 the prophets utter unrighteous prophecies, and the priests have clapped their hands: and my people has loved *to have it* thus: and what will you do for the future.

6

1 Strengthen yourselves, you children of Benjamin, *to flee* out of the midst of Jerusalem, and sound an alarm with the trumpet in Thecue, and set up a signal over Baethacharma: for evil threatens from the north, and a great destruction is coming. 2 And *your* pride, O daughter of Sion, shall be taken away. 3 The shepherds and their flocks shall come to her; and they shall pitch *their* tents against her round about, and shall feed *their flocks* each with his hand. 4 Prepare yourselves for war against her; rise up, and let us go up against her at noon. Woe to us! for the day has gone down, for the shadows of the day fail. 5 Rise, and let us go up against her by night, and destroy her foundations. 6 For thus says the Lord, Hew down her trees, array a numerous force against Jerusalem. O false city; *there is* all oppression in her. 7 As a cistern cools water, so her wickedness cools her, ungodliness and misery shall be heard in her, *as* continually before her. 8 You shall be chastened, O Jerusalem, with pain and the scourge, lest my soul depart from you; lest I make you a desert land, which shall not be inhabited. 9 For thus says the Lord, Glean, glean thoroughly as a vine the remnant of Israel: turn back *your hands* as a grape-gatherer to his basket. 10 To whom shall I speak, and testify, that

he may listen? behold, your ears are uncircumcised, and they shall not be able to hear: behold, the word of the Lord is become to them a reproach, they will not at all desire it. 11 And I allowed my wrath to come to full, yet I kept *it* in, and did not utterly destroy them: I will pour it out on the children without, and on the assembly of young men together: for man and woman shall be taken together, the old man with him that is full of days. 12 And their houses shall be turned to others, *with* their fields and their wives together: for I will stretch out my hand upon the inhabitants of this land, says the Lord. 13 For from the least of them even to the greatest they have all committed iniquity; from the priest even to the false prophet they have all wrought falsely. 14 And they healed the breach of my people *imperfectly*, making light *of it*, and saying, Peace, peace, and where is peace? 15 They were ashamed because they failed; yet they were not ashamed as those who are *truly* ashamed, and they knew not their own disgrace: therefore shall they *utterly* fall when they do fall, and in the time of visitation shall they perish, said the Lord. 16 Thus says the Lord, Stand you in the ways, and see, and ask for the old paths of the Lord; and see what is the good way, and walk in it, and you shall find purification for your souls. But they said, We will not walk *in them*. 17 I have set watchmen over you, *saying*, Hear you the sound of the trumpet. But they said, We will not hear *it*. 18 Therefore have the nations heard, and they that feed their flocks. 19 Hear, O earth: behold, I will bring evils upon this people, *even* the fruit of their rebellions; for they have not heeded my words, and they have rejected my law. 20 Therefore do you bring me frankincense from Saba, and cinnamon from a land afar off? your whole burnt offerings are not acceptable, and your sacrifices have not been pleasant to me. 21 Therefore thus says the Lord, Behold, I *will* bring weakness upon this people, and the fathers and sons shall be weak together; the neighbor and his friend shall perish. 22 Thus says the Lord, Behold, a people comes from the north, and nations shall be stirred up from the end of the earth. 23 They shall lay hold on bow and spear; *the people* is fierce, and will have no mercy; their voice is as the roaring sea; they shall array themselves for war against you as fire on horses and chariots, O daughter of Sion. 24 We have heard the report of them: our hands are weakened: anguish has seized us, the pangs as of a woman in travail. 25 Go not forth into the field, and walk not in the

ways; for the sword of the enemy lingers round about. 26 O daughter of my people, gird yourself with sackcloth: sprinkle *yourself* with ashes; make for yourself pitiable lamentation, *as* the mourning for a beloved *son*: for misery will come suddenly upon you. 27 I have caused you to be tried among tried nations, and you shall know me when I have tried their way. 28 *They are* all disobedient, walking perversely: *they are* brass and iron; they are all corrupted. 29 The bellows have failed from the fire, the lead has failed: the silversmith works at his trade in vain; their wickedness is not consumed. 30 Call you them reprobate silver, because the Lord has rejected them.

7

2 Hear you the word of the Lord, all Judea. 3 Thus says the Lord God of Israel, Correct your ways and your devices, and I will cause you to dwell in this place. 4 Trust not in yourselves with lying words, for they shall not profit you at all, saying, It is the temple of the Lord, the temple of the Lord. 5 For if you thoroughly correct your ways and your practices, and do indeed execute judgment between a man and his neighbor; 6 and oppress not the stranger, and the orphan, and the widow, and shed not innocent blood in this place, and go not after strange gods to your hurt: 7 then will I cause you to dwell in this place, in the land which I gave to your fathers of old and for ever. 8 But whereas you have trusted in lying words, whereby you shall not be profited; 9 and you murder, and commit adultery, and steal, and swear falsely, and burn incense to Baal, and are gone after strange gods whom you know not, 10 so that it is evil with you; yet have you come, and stood before me in the house, whereon my name is called, and you have said, We have refrained from doing all these abominations. 11 Is my house, whereon my name is called, a den of robbers in your eyes? And, behold, I have seen *it*, says the Lord. 12 For go you to my place which is in Selo, where I caused my name to dwell before, and see what I did to it because of the wickedness of my people Israel. 13 And now, because you have done all these deeds, and I spoke to you, but you listened not to me; and I called you, but you answered not; 14 therefore I also will do to the house whereon my name is called, wherein you trust, and to the place which I gave to you and to your fathers, as I did to Selo. 15 And I will cast you out of my sight, as I cast away your brethren, all the seed of

Ephraim. 16 Therefore pray not you for this people, and intercede not for them to be pitied, yes, pray not, and approach me not for them: for I will not listen *to you*. 17 Seest you not what they do in the cities of Juda, and in the streets of Jerusalem? 18 Their children gather wood, and their fathers kindle a fire, and their women knead dough, to make cakes to the host of heaven; and they have poured out drink-offerings to strange gods, that they might provoke me to anger. 19 Do they provoke me to anger? says the Lord: do they not *provoke* themselves, that their faces may be ashamed? 20 Therefore thus says the Lord; Behold, my anger and wrath shall be poured out upon this place, and upon the men, and upon the cattle, and upon every tree of their field, and upon the fruits of the land; and it shall burn, and not be quenched. 21 Thus says the Lord, Gather your whole burnt offerings with your meat-offerings, and eat flesh. 22 For I spoke not to your fathers, and commanded them not in the day wherein I brought them up out of the land of Egypt, concerning whole burnt offerings and sacrifice: 23 but I commanded them this thing, saying, Hear you my voice, and I will be to you a God, and you shall be to me a people: and walk you in all my ways which I shall command you, that it may be well with you. 24 But they listened not to me, and their ear gave no heed, but they walked in the imaginations of their evil heart, and went backward, and not forward; 25 from the day that their fathers went forth out of the land of Egypt, even until this day. And I sent to you all my servants, the prophets, by day and early in the morning: yes, I sent *them*, 26 but they listened not to me, and their ear gave no heed; and they made their neck harder than their fathers. 27 Therefore you shall speak this word to them; 28 This is the nation which has not listened to the voice of the Lord, nor received correction: truth has failed from their mouth. 29 Cut off your hair, and cast it away, and take up a lamentation on your lips; for the Lord has reprobated and rejected the generation that does these things. 30 For the children of Juda have wrought evil before me, says the Lord; they have set their abominations in the house on which my name is called, to defile it. 31 And they have built the altar of Taphes, which is in the valley of the son of Ennom, to burn their sons and their daughters with fire; which I did not command them *to do*, neither did I design it in my heart. 32 Therefore, behold, the days come, says the Lord, when they shall no more say, The altar of Taphes, and the valley of the son of Ennom, but, The

valley of the slain; and they shall bury in Taphes, for lack of room. 33 And the dead bodies of this people shall be for food to the birds of the sky, and to the wild beasts of the earth; and there shall be none to drive *them* away. 34 And I will destroy out of the cities of Juda, and the streets of Jerusalem, the voice of them that make merry, and the voice of them that rejoice, the voice of the bridegroom, and the voice of the bride; for the whole land shall become a desolation.

8

1 At that time, says the Lord, they shall bring out the bones of the kings of Juda, and the bones of his princes, and the bones of the priests, and the bones of the prophets, and the bones of the inhabitants of Jerusalem, out of their graves; 2 and they shall spread them out to the sun, and the moon, and to all the stars, and to all the host of heaven, which they have loved, and which they have served, and after which they have walked, and to which they have held, and which they have worshipped; they shall not be mourned for, neither shall they be buried; but they shall be for an example on the face of the earth, 3 because they chose death rather than life, even to all the remnant that are left of that family, in every place whither I shall drive them out. 4 For thus says the Lord, Shall not he that falls arise? or he that turns away, shall he not turn back again? 5 Therefore has this my people turned away with a shameless revolting, and strengthened themselves in their willfulness, and refused to return? 6 Listen, I pray you, and hear: will they not speak thus, There is no man that repents of his wickedness, saying, What have I done? the runner has failed from his course, as a tired horse in his neighing. 7 Yes, the stork in the heaven knows her time, *also* the turtle-dove and wild swallow; the sparrows observe the times of their coming in; but this my people knows not the judgments of the Lord. 8 How will you say, We are wise, and the law of the Lord is with us? In vain have the scribes used a false pen. 9 The wise men are ashamed, and alarmed, and taken; because they have rejected the word of the Lord; what wisdom is there in them? 10 Therefore will I give their wives to others, and their fields to *new* inheritors; and they shall gather their fruits, says the Lord. 13 There are no grapes on the vines, and there are no figs on the fig-trees, and the leaves have fallen off. 14 Why do we sit still? assemble yourselves, and let us enter

into the strong cities, and let us be cast out there: for God has cast us out, and made us drink water of gall, because we have sinned before him. 15 We assembled for peace, but there was no prosperity; for a time of healing, but behold anxiety. 16 We shall hear the neighing of his swift horses out of Dan: the whole land quaked at the sound of the neighing of his horses; and he shall come, and devour the land and the fullness of it; the city, and them that dwell in it. 17 For, behold, I send forth against you deadly serpents, which can't be charmed, and they shall bite you 18 mortally with the pain of your distressed heart. 19 Behold, *there is* a sound of the cry of the daughter of my people from a land afar off: Is not the Lord in Sion? is there not a king there? because they have provoked me with their graven *images*, and with strange vanities. 20 The summer is gone, the harvest is past, and we are not saved. 21 For the breach of the daughter of my people I have been saddened: in my perplexity pangs have seized upon me as of a woman in travail. 22 And is there no balm in Galaad, or is there no physician there? why has not the healing of the daughter of my people taken place?

9

1 Who will give water to my head, and a fountain of tears to my eyes? then would I weep for this my people day and night, *even* for the slain of the daughter of my people. 2 Who would give me a most distant lodge in the wilderness, that I might leave my people, and depart from them? for they all commit adultery, an assembly of treacherous men. 3 And they have bent their tongue like a bow: falsehood and not faithfulness has prevailed upon the earth; for they have gone on from evil to evil, and have not known me, says the Lord. 4 Beware you each of his neighbor, and trust you not in your brethren: for every one will surely supplant, and every friend will walk craftily. 5 Every one will mock his friend; they will not speak truth: their tongue has learned to speak falsehoods; they have committed iniquity, they ceased not, so as to return. 6 *There is* usury upon usury, and deceit upon deceit: they would not know me, says the Lord. 7 Therefore thus says the Lord, Behold, I will try them with fire, and prove them; for I will do *thus* because of the wickedness of the daughter of my people. 8 Their tongue is a wounding arrow; the words of their mouth are deceitful: *one* speaks peaceably to his neighbor, but in himself retains

enmity. 9 Shall I not visit for these things? says the Lord: and shall not my soul be avenged on such a people as this? 10 Take up a lamentation for the mountains, and a mournful dirge for the paths of the wilderness, for they are desolate for lack of men; they heard not the sound of life from the birds of the sky, nor the cattle: they were amazed, they are gone. 11 And I will remove the inhabitants of Jerusalem, and make it a dwelling-place of dragons; and I will utterly waste the cities of Juda, so that they shall not be inhabited. 12 Who is the wise man, that he may understand this? and he that has the word of the mouth of the Lord *addressed* to him, let him tell you therefore the land has been destroyed, has been ravaged by fire like a desert, so that no one passes through it. 13 And the Lord said to me, Because they have forsaken my law, which I set before them, and have not listened to my voice; 14 but went after the lusts of their evil heart, and after the idols which their fathers taught them *to worship*: 15 therefore thus says the Lord God of Israel, Behold, I will feed them with trouble and will cause them to drink water of gall: 16 and I will scatter them among the nations, to them whom neither they nor their fathers knew; and I will send a sword upon them, until I have consumed them with it. 17 Thus says the Lord, Call you the mourning women, and let them come; and send to the wise women, and let them utter their voice; 18 and let them take up a lamentation for you, and let your eyes pour down tears, and your eyelids drop water. 19 For a voice of lamentation has been heard in Sion, How are we become wretched! we are greatly ashamed, for we have forsaken the land, and have abandoned our tabernacles! 20 Hear now, you women, the word of God, and let your ears receive the words of his mouth, and teach your daughters lamentation, and *every* woman her neighbor a dirge. 21 For death has come up through your windows, it has entered into our land, to destroy the infants without, and the young men from the streets. 22 And the carcasses of the men shall be for an example on the face of the field of your land, like grass after the mower, and there shall be none to gather *them*. 23 Thus says the Lord, Let not the wise man boast in his wisdom, and let not the strong man boast in his strength, and let not the rich man boast in his wealth; 24 but let him that boasts boast in this, the understanding and knowing that I am the Lord that exercise mercy, and judgment, and righteousness, upon the earth; for in these things is my pleasure, says the Lord. 25 Behold, the days

come, says the Lord, when I will visit upon all the circumcised
their uncircumcision; 26 on Egypt, and on Idumea, and on Edom,
and on the children of Ammon, and on the children of Moab, and
on every one that shaves his face round about, *even* them that
dwell in the wilderness; for all the Gentiles are uncircumcised in
flesh, and all the house of Israel are uncircumcised *in* their hearts.

10

1 Hear you the word of the Lord, which he has spoken to you, O
house of Israel. 2 Thus says the Lord, Learn you not the ways of
the heathen, and be not alarmed at the signs of the sky; for they
are alarmed at them, *falling* on their faces. 3 For the customs of the
nations are vain; it is a tree cut out of the forest, the work of the
carpenter, or a molten image. 4 *They are* beautified with silver and
gold, they fix them with hammers and nails; 5 they will set them up
that they may not move; it is wrought silver, they will not walk, it is
forged silver They must certainly be borne, for they can't ride *of
themselves*. Fear them not; for they can't do any evil, and there is
no good in them. 11 Thus shall you say to them, Let the gods which
have not made heaven and earth perish from off the earth, and
from under this sky. 12 It is the Lord that made the earth by his
strength, who set up the world by his wisdom, and by his
understanding stretched out the sky, 13 and set abundance of
waters in the sky, and brought up clouds from the ends of the
earth; he made lightnings for the rain, and brought forth light out of
his treasures. 14 Every man is deprived of knowledge, every
goldsmith is confounded because of his graven images; for he has
cast false gods, there is no breath in them. 15 They are vain works,
wrought in mockery; in the time of their visitation they shall
perish. 16 Such is not the portion of Jacob; for he that formed all
things, he is his inheritance; the Lord is his name. 17 He has
gathered your substance from without the lodged in choice
vessels. 18 For thus says the Lord, Behold, I *will* overthrow the
inhabitants of this land with affliction, that your plague may be
revealed. 19 Alas for your ruin! your plague is grievous: and I said,
Surely this is your wound, and it has overtaken you. 20 Your
tabernacle is in a ruinous state, it has perished; and all your
curtains have been torn asunder: my children and my cattle are no
more: there is no more any place for my tabernacle, *nor* place for
my curtains. 21 For the shepherds have become foolish, and have

not sought the Lord; therefore the whole pasture has failed, and *the sheep* have been scattered. 22 Behold, there comes a sound of a noise, and a great earthquake from the land of the north, to make the cities of Juda a desolation, and a resting-place for ostriches. 23 I know, O Lord, that man's way is not his own; neither shall a man go, and direct his going. 24 Chasten us, O Lord, but with judgment; and not in wrath, lest you make us few. 25 Pour out your wrath upon the nations that have not known you, and upon the families that have not called upon your name: for they have devoured Jacob, and consumed him, and have made his pasture desolate.

11

1 The word that came to Jeremias from the Lord, saying, 2 Hear you the words of this covenant, and you shall speak to the men of Juda, and to the dwellers in Jerusalem; 3 and you shall say to them, Thus says the Lord God of Israel, Cursed is the man, who shall not listen to the words of this covenant, 4 which I commanded your fathers, in the day wherein I brought them up out of the land of Egypt, out of the iron furnace, saying, Listen to my voice, and do all things that I shall command you; so shall you be to me a people, and I will be to you a God; 5 that I may confirm my oath, which I swore to your fathers, to give them a land flowing *with* milk and honey, as *it is* this day. Then I answered and said, So be it, O Lord. 6 And the Lord said to me, Read these words in the cities of Juda, and in the streets of Jerusalem, saying, Hear you the words of this covenant, and do them. 8 But they did *them* not. 9 And the Lord said to me, A conspiracy is found among the men of Juda, and among the dwellers in Jerusalem. 10 They are turned *aside* to the iniquities of their fathers that were of old, who would not listen to my words: and, behold, they go after strange gods, to serve them: and the house of Israel and the house of Juda have broken my covenant, which I made with their fathers. 11 Therefore thus says the Lord, Behold, I bring evils upon this people, out of which they shall not be able to come forth; and they shall presently cry to me, but I will not listen to them. 12 And the cities of Juda and the dwellers in Jerusalem shall go, and cry to the gods to whom they burn incense; which shall not deliver them in the time of their troubles. 13 For according to the number of your cities were your gods, O Juda; and according to the number of the streets of

Jerusalem have you set up altars to burn incense to Baal. 14 And you, pray not for this people, and intercede not for them in supplication and prayer: for I will not hear in the day in which they call upon me, in the day of their affliction. 15 Why has *my* beloved wrought abomination in my house? will prayers and holy offerings take away your wickedness from you, or shall you escape by these things? 16 The Lord called your name a fair olive tree, of a goodly shade in appearance, at the noise of its being lopped, fire was kindled against it; great is the affliction *coming* upon you: her branches are become good for nothing. 17 And the Lord that planted you has pronounced evils against you, because of the iniquity of the house of Israel and the house of Juda, whatever they have done against themselves to provoke me to anger by burning incense to Baal. 18 O Lord, teach me, and I shall know: then I saw their practices. 19 But I as an innocent lamb led to the slaughter, knew not: against me they devised an evil device, saying, Come and let us put wood into his bread, and let us utterly destroy him from off the land of the living, and let his name not be remembered any more. 20 O Lord, that judge righteously, trying the reins and hearts, let me see your vengeance *taken* upon them, for to you I have declared my cause. 21 Therefore thus says the Lord concerning the men of Anathoth, that seek my life, that say, You shall not prophesy at all in the name of the Lord, but if you do, you shall die by our hands: 22 behold, I will visit them: their young men shall die by the sword; and their sons and their daughters shall die of famine: 23 and there shall be no remnant *left* of them; for I will bring evil upon the dwellers in Anathoth, in the year of their visitation.

12

1 Righteous are you, O Lord, that I may make my defence to you, yes, I will speak to you *of* judgments. Why *is it* that the way of ungodly *men* prospers? *that* all that deal very treacherously are flourishing? 2 You have planted them, and they have taken root; they have begotten children, and become fruitful; you are near to their mouth, and far from their reins. 3 But you, Lord, know me; you have proved my heart before you; purify them for the day of their slaughter. 4 How long shall the land mourn, and the grass of the field wither, for the wickedness of them, that dwell in it? the beasts and birds are utterly destroyed; because *the people* said, God

shall not see our ways. 5 Your feet run, and they cause you to faint; how will you prepare *to ride* upon horses? and you have been confident in the land of your peace? how will you do in the roaring of Jordan? 6 For even your brethren and the house of your father, even these have dealt treacherously with you; and they have cried out, they are gathered together in pursuit of you; trust not you in them, though they shall speak fair *words* to you. 7 I have forsaken my house, I have left my heritage; I have given my beloved one into the hands of her enemies. 8 My inheritance has become to me as a lion in a forest; she has uttered her voice against me; therefore have I hated her. 9 Is not my inheritance to me a hyaena's cave, or a cave round about her? Go you, gather together all the wild beasts of the field, and let them come to devour her. 10 Many shepherds have destroyed my vineyard, they have defiled my portion, they have made my desirable portion a trackless wilderness; 11 it is made a complete ruin: for my sake the whole land has been utterly ruined, because there is none that lays *the matter* to heart. 12 The ravagers are come to every passage in the wilderness: for the sword of the Lord will devour from one end of the land to the other: no flesh has any peace. 13 Sow wheat, and reap thorns; their portions shall not profit them: be ashamed of your boasting, because of reproach before the Lord. 14 For thus says the Lord, concerning all the evil neighbors that touch my inheritance, which I have divided to my people Israel; Behold, I *will* draw them away from their land, and I will cast out Juda from the midst of them. 15 And it shall come to pass, after I have cast them out, *that* I will return, and have mercy upon them, and will cause them to dwell every one in his inheritance, and every one in his land. 16 And it shall be, if they will indeed learn the way of my people, to swear by my name, *saying*, The Lord lives; as they taught my people to swear by Baal; then shall *that nation* be built in the midst of my people. 17 But if they will not return, then will I cut off that nation with utter ruin and destruction.

13

1 Thus says the Lord, Go and procure for yourself a linen girdle, and put it about your loins, and let it not be put in water. 2 So I procured the girdle according to the word of the Lord, and put it about my loins. 3 And the word of the Lord came to me,

saying, 4 Take the girdle that is upon your loins, and arise, and go to the Euphrates, and hide it there in a hole of the rock. 5 So I went, and hid it by the Euphrates, as the Lord commanded me. 6 And it came to pass after many days, that the Lord said to me, Arise, go to the Euphrates, and take thence the girdle, which I commanded you to hide there. 7 So I went to the river Euphrates, and dug, and took the girdle out of the place where I *had* buried it: and, behold, it was rotten, utterly good for nothing. 8 And the word of the Lord came to me, saying, Thus says the Lord, 9 Thus will I mar the pride of Juda, and the pride of Jerusalem; 10 *even* this great pride *of the men* that will not listen to my words, and have gone after strange gods, to serve them, and to worship them: and they shall be as this girdle, which can be used for nothing. 11 For as a girdle cleaves about the loins of a man, so have I caused to cleave to myself the house of Israel, and the whole house of Juda; that they might be to me a famous people, and a praise, and a glory: but they did not listen to me. 12 And you shall say to this people, Every bottle shall be filled with wine: and it shall come to pass, if they shall say to you, Shall we not certainly know that every bottle shall be filled with wine? that you shall say to them, 13 Thus says the Lord, Behold, I *will* fill the inhabitants of this land, and their kings the sons of David that sit upon their throne, and the priests, and the prophets, and Juda and all the dwellers in Jerusalem, with strong drink. 14 And I will scatter them a man and his brother, and their fathers and their sons together: I will not have compassion, says the Lord, and I will not spare, neither will I pity *to save them* from destruction. 15 Hear you, and give ear, and be not proud: for the Lord has spoken. 16 Give glory to the Lord your God, before he cause darkness, and before your feet stumble on the dark mountains, and you shall wait for light, and behold the shadow of death, and they shall be brought into darkness. 17 But if you will not listen, your soul shall weep in secret because of pride, and your eyes shall pour down tears, because the Lord's flock is sorely bruised. 18 Say you to the king and the princes, Humble yourselves, and sit down; for your crown of glory is removed from your head. 19 The cities toward the south were shut, and there was none to open *them*: Juda is removed *into captivity,* they have suffered a complete removal. 20 Lift up your eyes, O Jerusalem, and behold them that come from the north; where is the flock that was given you, the sheep of your

glory? 21 What will you say when they shall visit you, for you did teach them lessons for rule against yourself; shall not pangs seize you as a woman in travail? 22 And if you should say in your heart, Therefore have these things happened to me? Because of the abundance of your iniquity have your skirts been revealed, that your heels might be exposed. 23 If the Ethiopian shall change his skin, or the leopardess her spots, then shall you be able to do good, having learned evil. 24 So I scattered them as sticks carried by the wind into the wilderness. 25 Thus is your lot, and the reward of your disobedience to me, says the Lord; as you did forget me, and trust in lies, 26 I also will expose your skirts upon your face, and your shame shall be seen; 27 your adultery also, and your neighing, and the looseness of your fornication: on the hills and in the fields I have seen your abominations. Woe to you, O Jerusalem, for you have not been purified so as to follow me; how long yet *shall it be*?

14

1 AND THE WORD OF THE LORD CAME TO JEREMIAS CONCERNING THE DROUGHT. 2 Judea has mourned, and her gates are emptied, and are darkened upon the earth; and the cry of Jerusalem is gone up. 3 And her nobles have sent their little ones to the water: they came to the wells, and found no water: and brought back their vessels empty. 4 And the labors of the land failed, because there was no rain: the husbandmen were ashamed, they covered their heads. 5 And hinds calved in the field, and forsook *it*, because there was no grass. 6 The wild asses stood by the forests, and snuffed up the wind; their eyes failed, because there was no grass. 7 Our sins have risen up against us: O Lord, do you for us for your own sake; for our sins are many before you; for we have sinned against you. 8 O Lord, *you are* the hope of Israel, and deliver *us* in time of troubles; why are you become as a sojourner upon the land, or as one born in the land, yet turning aside for a resting-place? 9 Will you be as a man asleep, or as a *strong* man that can't save? yet you are among us, O Lord, and your name is called upon us; forget us not. 10 Thus says the Lord to this people, They have loved to wander, and they have not spared, therefore God has not prospered them; now will he remember their iniquity. 11 And the Lord said to me, Pray not for this people for *their* good: 12 for though they fast, I will not hear

their supplication; and though they offer whole burnt offerings and sacrifices, I will take no pleasure in them: for I will consume them with sword, and with famine, and with pestilence. 13 And I said, O *ever* living Lord! behold, their prophets prophesy, and say, You shall not see a sword, nor shall famine be among you; for I will give truth and peace on the land, and in this place. 14 Then the Lord said to me, The prophets prophesy lies in my name: I sent them not, and I commanded them not, and I spoke not to them: for they prophesy to you false visions, and divinations, and auguries, and devices of their own heart. 15 Therefore thus says the Lord concerning the prophets that prophesy lies in my name, and I sent them not, who say, Sword and famine shall not be upon this land; they shall die by a grievous death, and the prophets shall be consumed by famine. 16 And the people to whom they prophesy, they also shall be cast out in the streets of Jerusalem, because of the sword and famine; and there shall be none to bury them: their wives also, and their sons, and their daughters *shall die thus*; and I will pour out their wickedness upon them. 17 And you shall speak this word to them; Let your eyes shed tears day and night, and let them not cease: for the daughter of my people has been sorely bruised, and her plague is very grievous. 18 If I go forth into the plain, then behold the slain by the sword! and if I enter into the city, then behold the distress of famine! for priest and prophet have gone to a land which they knew not. 19 Have you utterly rejected Juda? and has your soul departed from Sion? therefore has you struck us, and there is no healing for us? we waited for peace, but there was no prosperity; for a time of healing, and behold trouble! 20 We know, O Lord, our sins, *and* the iniquities of our fathers: for we have sinned before you. 21 Refrain for your name's sake, destroy not the throne of your glory: remember, break not your covenant with us. 22 Is there any one among the idols of the Gentiles that can give rain? and will the sky yield his fulness *at their bidding*? Are not you he? we will even wait on you, O Lord: for you have made all these things.

15

1 And the Lord said to me, Though Moses and Samuel stood before my face, my soul could not be toward them: dismiss this people, and let them go forth. 2 And it shall be, if they say to you, Whither shall we go forth? then you shall say to them, Thus says

the Lord; As many as are for death, to death; and as many as are for famine, to famine; and as many as are for the sword, to the sword; and as many as are for captivity, to captivity. 3 And I will punish them with four kinds *of death*, says the Lord, the sword to kill, and the dogs to tear, and the wild beasts of the earth, and the birds of the sky to devour and destroy. 4 And I will deliver them up for distress to all the kingdoms of the earth, because of Manasses son of Ezekias king of Juda, for all that he did in Jerusalem. 5 Who will spare you, O Jerusalem? and who will fear for you? or who will turn back *to ask* for your welfare? 6 You have turned away from me, says the Lord, you will go back: therefore I will stretch out my hand, and will destroy you, and will no more spare them. 7 And I will completely scatter them; in the gates of my people they are bereaved of children: they have destroyed my people because of their iniquities. 8 Their widows have been multiplied more than the sand of the sea: I have brought young men against the mother, *even* distress at noon-day: I have suddenly cast upon her trembling and anxiety. 9 She that bore seven is spent; her soul has fainted under trouble; her sun is gone down while it is yet noon; she is ashamed and disgraced: I will give the remnant of them to the sword before their enemies. 10 Woe is me, *my* mother! you have born me as some man of strife, and at variance with the whole earth; I have not helped *others*, nor has any one helped me; my strength has failed among them that curse me. 11 Be it so, Lord, in their prosperity; surely I stood before you in the time of their calamities, and in the time of their affliction, for *their* good against the enemy. 12 Will iron be known? whereas your strength is a brazen covering. 13 Yes, I will give your treasures for a spoil as a recompence, because of all your sins and *that* in all your borders. 14 And I will enslave you to your enemies round about, in a land which you have not known; for a fire has been kindled out of my wrath; it shall burn upon you. 15 O Lord, remember me, and visit me, and vindicate me before them that persecute me; do not bear long with them; know how I have met with reproach for your sake, from those who set at nothing your words; 16 consume them; and your word shall be to me for the joy and gladness of my heart: for your name has been called upon me, O Lord Almighty. 17 I have not sat in the assembly of them as they mocked, but I feared because of your power: I sat alone, for I was filled with bitterness. 18 Why do they that grieve me prevail against me? my

wound is severe; whence shall I be healed? it is indeed become to me as deceitful water, that has no faithfulness. 19 Therefore thus says the Lord, If you will return, then will I restore you, and you shall stand before my face: and if you will bring forth the precious from the worthless, you shall be as my mouth: and they shall return to you; but you shall not return to them. 20 And I will make you to this people as a strong brazen wall; and they shall fight against you, but they shall by no means prevail against you; 21 for I am with you to save you, and to deliver you out of the hand of wicked *men*; and I will ransom you out of the hand of pestilent *men*.

16

1 And you shall not take a wife, says the Lord God of Israel: 2 and there shall be no son born to you, nor daughter in this place. 3 For thus says the Lord concerning the sons and concerning the daughters that are born in this place, and concerning their mothers that have born them, and concerning their fathers that have begotten them in this land; 4 They shall die of grievous death; they shall not be lamented, nor buried; they shall be for an example on the face of the earth; and they shall be for the wild beasts of the land, and for the birds of the sky: they shall fall by the sword, and shall be consumed with famine. 5 Thus says the Lord, Enter not into their mourning feast, and go not to lament, and mourn not for them: for I have removed my peace from this people. 6 They shall not bewail them, nor make cuttings for them, and they shall not shave themselves *for them*: 7 and there shall be no bread broken in mourning for them for consolation over the dead: they shall not give one to drink a cup for consolation over his father or his mother. 8 You shall not enter into the banquet-house, to sit with them to eat and to drink. 9 For thus says the Lord God of Israel; Behold, I *will* make to cease out of this place before your eyes, and in your days, the voice of joy, and the voice of gladness, the voice of the bridegroom, and the voice of the bride. 10 And it shall come to pass, when you shall report to this people all these words, and they shall say to you, Therefore has the Lord pronounced against us all these evils? what is our unrighteousness? and what is our sin which we have sinned before the Lord our God? 11 Then you shall say to them, Because your fathers forsook me, says the Lord, and went after strange

gods and served them, and worshipped them, and forsook me, and kept not my law; 12 (and you sinned worse than your fathers; for, behold, you walk every one after the lusts of your own evil heart, so as not to listen to me); 13 therefore I will cast you off from this good land into a land which neither you nor your fathers have known; and you shall serve their other gods, who shall have no mercy upon you. 14 Therefore, behold, the days come, says the Lord, when they shall no more say, The Lord lives, that brought up the children of Israel out of the land of Egypt; 15 but, The Lord lives, who brought up the house of Israel from the land of the north, and from all countries whither they were thrust out: and I will restore them to their own land, which I gave to their fathers. 16 Behold, I *will* send many fishers, says the Lord, and they shall fish them; and afterward I will send many hunters, and they shall hunt them upon every mountain, and upon every hill, and out of the holes of the rocks. 17 For my eyes are upon all their ways; and their iniquities have not been hidden from my eyes. 18 And I will recompense their mischiefs doubly, and their sins, whereby they have profaned my land with the carcasses of their abominations, and with their iniquities, whereby they have trespassed against my inheritance. 19 O Lord, you are my strength, and my help, and my refuge in days of evil: to you the Gentiles shall come from the end of the earth, and shall say, How vain *were the* idols *which* our fathers procured to themselves, and there is no help in them. 20 Will a man make gods for himself, whereas these are no gods? 21 Therefore, behold, I will at this time manifest my hand to them, and will make known to them my power; and they shall know that my name is the Lord.

17

1 Cursed is the man who trusts in man, and will lean his arm of flesh upon him, while his heart departs from the Lord. 6 And he shall be as the wild tamarisk in the desert: he shall not see when good comes; but he shall dwell in barren *places*, and in the wilderness, in a salt land which is not inhabited. 7 But blessed is the man who trusts in the Lord, and whose hope the Lord shall be. 8 And he shall be as a thriving tree by the waters, and he shall cast forth his root toward a moist place: he shall not fear when heat comes, and there shall be upon him shady branches: he shall not fear in a year of drought, and he shall not fail to bear

fruit. 9 The heart is deep beyond all things, and it is the man, and who can know him? 10 I the Lord try the hearts, and prove the reins, to give to every one according to his ways, and according to the fruits of his devices. 11 The partridge utters her voice, she gathers *eggs* which she did not lay; *so is a man* gaining his wealth unjustly; in the midst of his days *his riches* shall leave him, and at his latter end he will be a fool. 12 An exalted throne of glory is our sanctuary. 13 O Lord, the hope of Israel, let all that have left you be ashamed, let them that have revolted be written on the earth, because they have forsaken the fountain of life, the Lord. 14 Heal me, O Lord, and I shall be healed; save me, and I shall be saved; for you are my boast. 15 Behold, they say to me, Where is the word of the Lord? let it come. 16 But I have not been weary of following you, nor have I desired the day of man; you know; the *words* that proceed out of my lips are before your face. 17 Be not to me a stranger, *but* spare me in the evil day. 18 Let them that persecute me be ashamed, but let me not be ashamed: let them be alarmed, but let me not be alarmed: bring upon them the evil day, crush them with double destruction. 19 Thus says the Lord; Go and stand in the gates of the children of your people, by which the kings of Juda enter, and by which they go out, and in all the gates of Jerusalem: 20 and you shall say to them, Hear the word of the Lord, you kings of Juda, and all Judea, and all Jerusalem, *all* who go in at these gates: 21 thus says the Lord; Take heed to your souls, and take up no burdens on the sabbath-day, and go not forth *through* the gates of Jerusalem; 22 and carry forth no burdens out of your houses on the sabbath-day, and you shall do no work: sanctify the sabbath-day, as I commanded your fathers. 23 But they listened not, and inclined not their ear, but stiffened their neck more than their fathers *did*, so as not to hear me, and not to receive correction. 24 And it shall come to pass, if you will listen to me, says the Lord, to carry in no burdens through the gates of this city on the sabbath-day, and to sanctify the sabbath-day, so as to do no work *upon it*, 25 that there shall enter through the gates of this city kings and princes sitting on the throne of David, and riding on their chariots and horses, they, and their princes, the men of Juda, and the dwellers in Jerusalem: and this city shall be inhabited for ever. 26 And *men* shall come out of the cities of Juda, and from round about Jerusalem, and out of the land of Benjamin, and out of the plain country, and from the hill country, and from

the south *country*, bringing whole burnt offerings, and sacrifices, and incense, and manna, and frankincense, bringing praise to the house of the Lord. 27 But it shall come to pass, if you will not listen to me to sanctify the sabbath-day, to bear no burdens, nor go in *with them by* the gates of Jerusalem on the sabbath-day; then will I kindle a fire in the gates thereof, and it shall devour the streets of Jerusalem, and shall not be quenched.

18

1 The word that came from the Lord to 2 Jeremias, saying, Arise, and go down to the potter's house, and there you shall hear my words. 3 So I went down to the potter's house, and behold, he was making a vessel on the stones. 4 And the vessel which he was making with his hands fell: so he made it again another vessel, as it seemed good to him to make *it*. 5 And the word of the Lord came to me, saying, 6 Shall I not be able, O house of Israel, to do to you as this potter? behold, as the clay of the potter are you in my hands. 7 *If* I shall pronounce a decree upon a nation, or upon a kingdom, to cut them off, and to destroy *them*; 8 and that nation turn from all their sins, then will I repent of the evils which I purposed to do to them. 9 And *if* I shall pronounce a decree upon a nation and kingdom, to rebuild and to plant *it*; 10 and they do evil before me, so as not to listen to my voice, then will I repent of the good which I spoke of, to do it to them. 11 And now say to the men of Juda, and to the inhabitants of Jerusalem, Behold, I prepare evils against you, and devise a device against you: let every one turn now from his evil way, and amend your practices. 12 And they said, We will quit ourselves like men, for we will pursue our perverse ways, and we will perform each the lusts of his evil heart. 13 Therefore thus says the Lord; Enquire now among the nations, who has heard such very horrible things as the virgin of Israel has done? 14 Will fertilising streams fail *to flow* from a rock, or snow *fail* from Libanus? will water violently impelled by the wind turn aside? 15 For my people have forgotten me, they have offered incense in vain, and they fail in their ways, *leaving* the ancient tracks, to enter upon impassable paths; 16 to make their land a desolation, and a perpetual hissing; all that go through it shall be amazed, and shall shake their heads. 17 I will scatter them before their enemies like an east wind; I will show them the day of their destruction. 18 Then they said, Come, and let us devise a device

against Jeremias; for the law shall not perish from the priest, nor counsel from the wise, nor the word from the prophet. Come, and let us strike him with the tongue, and we will hear all his words. 19 Hear me, O Lord, and hear the voice of my pleading. 20 Forasmuch as evil is rewarded for good; for they have spoken words against my soul, and they have hidden the punishment they *meant* for me; remember that I stood before your face, to speak good for them, to turn away your wrath from them. 21 Therefore do you deliver their sons to famine, and gather them to the power of the sword: let their women be childless and widows; and let their men be cut off by death, and their young men fall by the sword in war. 22 Let there be a cry in their houses: you shall bring upon them robbers suddenly: for they have formed a plan to take me, and have hidden snares for me. 23 And you, Lord, know all their deadly counsel against me: account not their iniquities guiltless, and blot not out their sins from before you: let their weakness come before you; deal with them in the time of your wrath.

19

1 Then said the Lord to me, Go and get an earthen bottle, the work of the potter, and you shall bring *some* of the elders of the people, and of the priests; 2 and you shall go forth to the burial-place of the sons of their children, which is at the entrance of the gate of Charsith; and do you read there all these words which I shall speak to you: 3 and you shall say to them, Hear you the word of the Lord, you kings of Juda, and men of Juda, and the dwellers in Jerusalem, and they that enter in by these gates; thus says the Lord God of Israel; Behold, I *will* bring evil upon this place, so that the ears of every one that hears it shall tingle. 4 Because they forsook me, and profaned this place, and burnt incense in it to strange gods, which they and their fathers knew not; and the kings of Juda have filled this place with innocent blood, 5 and built high places for Baal, to burn their children in the fire, which things I commanded not, neither did I design *them* in my heart: 6 Therefore, behold, the days come, says the Lord, when this place shall no more be called, The fall and burial-place of the son of Ennom, but, The burial-place of slaughter. 7 And I will destroy the counsel of Juda and the counsel of Jerusalem in this place; and I will cast them down with the sword before their

enemies, and by the hands of them that seek their lives: and I will give their dead bodies for food to the birds of the sky and to the wild beasts of the earth. 8 And I will bring this city to desolation and *make it* a hissing; every one that passes by it shall scowl, and hiss because of all her plague. 9 And they shall eat the flesh of their sons, and the flesh of their daughters; and they shall eat every one the flesh of his neighbor in the blockade, and in the siege wherewith their enemies shall besiege them. 10 And you shall break the bottle in the sight of the men that go forth with you, 11 and you shall say, Thus says the Lord, Thus will I break in pieces this people, and this city, even as an earthen vessel is broken in pieces which can't be mended again. 12 Thus will I do, says the Lord, to this place, and to the inhabitants of it, that this city may be given up, as one that is falling to ruin. 13 And the houses of Jerusalem, and the houses of the kings of Juda shall be as a ruinous place, because of their uncleannesses in all the houses, wherein they burnt incense upon their roofs to all the host of heaven, and poured drink-offerings to strange gods. 14 And Jeremias came from *the place* of the Fall, whither the Lord had sent him to prophesy; and he stood in the court of the Lord's house: and said to all the people, Thus says the Lord; 15 Behold I bring upon this city, and upon all the cities belonging to it, and upon the villages of it, all the evils which I have spoken against it, because they have hardened their neck, *that they might not* listen to my commands.

20

1 Now Paschor the son of Emmer, the priest, who also had been appointed chief of the house of the Lord, heard Jeremias prophesying these words. 2 And he struck him, and cast him into the dungeon which was by the gate of the upper house that was set apart, which was by the house of the Lord. 3 And Paschor brought Jeremias out of the dungeon: and Jeremias said to him, *The Lord* has not called your name Paschor, but Exile. 4 For thus says the Lord, Behold, I *will* give you up to captivity with all your friends: and they shall fall by the sword of their enemies, and your eyes shall see *it*: and I will give you and all Juda into the hands of the king of Babylon, and they shall carry them captives, and cut them in pieces with swords. 5 And I will give all the strength of this city, and all the labors of it, and all the treasures of the king of

Juda, into the hands of his enemies, and they shall bring them to Babylon. 6 And you and all the dwellers in your house shall go into captivity: and you shall die in Babylon, and there you and all your friends shall be buried, to whom you have prophesied lies. 7 You have deceived me, O Lord, and I have been deceived: you have been strong, and has prevailed: I am become a laughing stock, I am continually mocked every day. 8 For I will laugh with my bitter speech, I will call upon rebellion and misery: for the word of the Lord is become a reproach to me and a mockery all my days. 9 Then I said, I will by no means name the name of the Lord, and I will no more at all speak in his name. But it was a burning fire flaming in my bones, and I am utterly weakened on all sides, and can't bear *up*. 10 For I have heard the reproach of many gathering round, *saying*, Conspire you, and let us conspire together against him, *even* all his friends: watch his intentions, if perhaps he shall be deceived, and we shall prevail against him, and we shall be avenged on him. 11 But the Lord was with me as a mighty man of war: therefore they persecuted *me*, but could not perceive *anything against me*; they were greatly confounded, for they perceived not their disgrace, which shall never be forgotten. 12 O Lord, that prove just *deeds*, understanding the reins and hearts, let me see your vengeance upon them: for to you I have revealed my cause. 13 Sing you to the Lord, sing praise to him: for he has rescued the soul of the poor from the hand of evil-doers. 14 Cursed be the day wherein I was born: the day wherein my mother brought me forth, let it not be blessed. 15 Cursed be the man who brought the glad tidings to my father, saying, A male child is born to you. 16 Let that man rejoice as the cities which the Lord overthrew in wrath, and repented not: let him hear crying in the morning, and loud lamentation at noon; 17 because he killed me not in the womb, and my mother became not my tomb, and her womb always great with me. 18 Why is it that I came forth of the womb to see troubles and distresses, and my days are spent in shame?

21

1 THE WORD THAT CAME FROM THE LORD TO JEREMIAS, WHEN KING SEDEKIAS SENT TO HIM PASCHOR THE SON OF MELCHIAS, AND SOPHONIAS SON OF BASAEAS, THE PRIEST, SAYING, 2 Enquire of the Lord for us; for the king of

Babylon has risen up against us; if the Lord will do according to all his wonderful works, and *the king* shall depart from us. 3 And Jeremias said to them, Thus shall you say to Sedekias king of Juda, 4 Thus says the Lord; Behold, I *will* turn back the weapons of war wherewith you fight against the Chaldeans that have besieged you from outside the wall, and I will gather them into the midst of this city. 5 And I will fight against you with an outstretched hand and with a strong arm, with wrath and great anger. 6 And I will strike all the dwellers in this city, *both* men and cattle, with grievous pestilence: and they shall die. 7 And after this, thus says the Lord; I will give Sedekias king of Juda, and his servants, and the people that is left in this city from the pestilence, and from the famine, and from the sword, into the hands of their enemies, that seek their lives: and they shall cut them in pieces with the edge of the sword: I will not spare them, and I will not have compassion upon them. 8 And you shall say to this people, Thus says the Lord; Behold, I have set before you the way of life, and the way of death. 9 He that remains in this city shall die by the sword, and by famine: but he that goes forth to advance to the Chaldeans that have besieged you, shall live, and his life shall be to him for a spoil, and he shall live. 10 For I have set my face against this city for evil, and not for good: it shall be delivered into the hands of the king of Babylon, and he shall consume it with fire. 11 O house of the king of Juda, hear you the word of the Lord. 12 O house of David, thus says the Lord; Judge judgment in the morning, and act rightly, and rescue the spoiled one from the hand of him that wrongs him, lest my anger be kindled like fire, and it burn, and there be none to quench *it*. 13 Behold, I am against you that dwell in the valley of Sor; in the plain country, *even against* them that say, Who shall alarm us? or who shall enter into our habitation? 14 And I will kindle a fire in the forest thereof, and it shall devour all things round about it.

22

1 Thus says the Lord; Go you, and go down to the house of the king of Juda, and you shall speak there this word, 2 and you shall say, Hear the word of the Lord, O king of Juda, that sit on the throne of David, you, and your house, and your people, and they that go in at these gates: 3 thus says the Lord; Execute you judgment and justice, and rescue the spoiled out of the hand of

him that wrongs him: and oppress not the stranger, and orphan, and widow, and sin not, and shed no innocent blood in this place. 4 For if you will indeed perform this word, then shall there enter in by the gates of this house kings sitting upon the throne of David, and riding on chariots and horses, they, and their servants, and their people. 5 But if you will not perform these words, by myself have I sworn, says the Lord, that this house shall be *brought* to desolation. 6 For thus says the Lord concerning the house of the king of Juda; You are Galaad to me, *and* the head of Libanus: *yet* surely I will make you a desert, *even* cities that shall not be inhabited: 7 and I will bring upon you a destroying man, and his axe: and they shall cut down your choice cedars, and cast *them* into the fire. 8 And nations shall pass through this city, and each shall say to his neighbor, Why has the Lord done thus to this great city? 9 And they shall say, Because they forsook the covenant of the Lord their God, and worshipped strange gods, and served them. 10 Weep not for the dead, nor lament for him: weep bitterly for him that goes away: for he shall return no more, nor see his native land. 11 For thus says the Lord concerning Sellem the son of Josias, who reigns in the place of Josias his father, who has gone forth out of this place; He shall not return there any more: 12 but in that place whither I have carried him captive, there shall he die, and shall see this land no more. 13 He that builds his house not with justice, and his upper chambers not with judgment, who works by means of his neighbor for nothing, and will by no means give him his reward. 14 You have built for yourself a well-proportioned house, airy chambers, fitted with windows, and wainscoted with cedar, and painted with vermilion. 15 Shall you reign, because you are provoked with your father Achaz? they shall not eat, and they shall not drink: it is better for you to execute judgment and justice. 16 They understood not, they judged not the cause of the afflicted, nor the cause of the poor: is not this your not knowing me? says the Lord. 17 Behold, your eyes are not good, nor your heart, but *they go* after your covetousness, and after the innocent blood to shed it, and after acts of injustice and slaughter, to commit them. 18 Therefore thus says the Lord concerning Joakim son of Josias, king of Juda, even concerning this man; they shall not bewail him, *saying*, Ah brother! neither shall they at all weep for him, *saying*, Alas Lord. 19 He shall be buried with the burial of an ass; he shall be

dragged roughly along and cast outside the gate of Jerusalem. 20 Go up to Libanus, and cry; and utter your voice to Basan, and cry aloud to the extremity of the sea: for all your lovers are destroyed. 21 I spoke to you on *occasion of* your trespass, but you said, I will not listen. This *has been* your way from your youth, you have not listened to my voice. 22 The wind shall tend all your shepherds, and your lovers shall go into captivity; for then shall you be ashamed and disgraced because of all your lovers. 23 O you that dwell in Libanus, making your nest in the cedars, you shall groan heavily, when pangs as of a travailing woman are come upon you. 24 *As* I live, says the Lord, though Jechonias son of Joakim king of Juda were indeed the seal upon my right hand, thence would I pluck you; 25 and I will deliver you into the hands of them that seek your life, before whom you are afraid, into the hands of the Chaldeans. 26 And I will cast forth you, and your mother that bore you, into a land where you were not born; and there you shall die. 27 But they shall by no means return to the land which they long for in their souls. 28 Jechonias is dishonored as a good-for-nothing vessel; for he is thrown out and cast forth into a land which he knew not. 29 Land, land, hear the word of the Lord. 30 Write you this man an outcast: for there shall none of his seed at all grow up to sit on the throne of David, *or as* a prince yet in Juda.

23

1 Woe to the shepherds that destroy and scatter the sheep of their pasture! 2 Therefore thus says the Lord against them that tend my people; You have scattered my sheep, and driven them out, and you have not visited them: behold, I *will* take vengeance upon you according to your evil practices. 3 And I will gather in the remnant of my people in every land, whither I have driven them out, and will set them in their pasture; and they shall increase and be multiplied. 4 And I will raise up shepherds to them, who shall feed them: and they shall fear no more, nor be alarmed, says the Lord. 5 Behold, the days come, says the Lord, when I will raise up to David a righteous branch, and a king shall reign and understand, and shall execute judgment and righteousness on the earth. 6 In his days both Juda shall be saved, and Israel shall dwell securely: and this is his name, which the Lord shall call him, Josedec among the prophets. 7 Therefore, behold, the days come,

says the Lord, when they shall no more say, The Lord lives, who brought up the house of Israel out of the land of Egypt; 8 but The Lord lives, who has gathered the whole seed of Israel from the north land, and from all the countries whither he *had* driven them out, and has restored them into their own land. 9 My heart is broken within me; all my bones are shaken: I am become as a broken-down man, and as a man overcome with wine, because of the Lord, and because of the excellence of his glory. 10 For because of these things the land mourns; the pastures of the wilderness are dried up; and their course is become evil, and so *also* their strength. 11 For priest and prophet are defiled; and I have seen their iniquities in my house. 12 Therefore let their way be to them slippery and dark: and they shall be tripped up and fall in it: for I will bring evils upon them, in the year of their visitation. 13 And in the prophets of Samaria I have seen lawless deeds; they prophesied by Baal, and led my people Israel astray. 14 Also in the prophets of Jerusalem I have seen horrible things: as they committed adultery, and walked in lies, and strengthened the hands of many, that they should not return each from his evil way: they are all become to me as Sodom, and the inhabitants thereof as Gomorrha. 15 Therefore thus says the Lord; Behold, I will feed them with pain, and give them bitter water to drink: for from the prophets of Jerusalem has defilement gone forth *into* all the land. 16 Thus says the Lord Almighty, Listen not to the words of the prophets: for they frame a vain vision for themselves; they speak from their own heart, and not from the mouth of the Lord. 17 They say to them that reject the word of the Lord, There shall be peace to you; and to all that walk after their own lusts, and to everyone that walks in the error of his heart, they have said, No evil shall come upon you. 18 For who has stood in the counsel of the Lord, and seen his word? who has listened, and heard? 19 Behold, *there is* an earthquake from the Lord, and anger proceeds to a convulsion, it shall come violently upon the ungodly. 20 And the Lord's wrath shall return no more, until he have accomplished it, and until he have established it, according to the purpose of his heart: at the end of the days they shall understand it. 21 I sent not the prophets, yet they ran: neither spoke I to them, yet they prophesied. 22 But if they had stood in my counsel, and if they had listened to my words, then would they have turned my people from their evil practices. 23 I am a God near at hand, says the Lord,

and not a God afar off. 24 Shall any one hide himself in secret
places, and I not see him? Do I not fill heaven and earth? says the
Lord. 25 I have heard what the prophets say, what they prophesy in
my name, saying falsely, I have seen a night vision. 26 How long
shall *these things* be in the heart of the prophets that prophesy
lies, when they prophesy the purposes of their own heart? 27 who
devise that *men* may forget my law by their dreams, which they
have told every one to his neighbor, as their fathers forgot my
name in *the worship of* Baal. 28 The prophet who has a dream, let
him tell his dream; and *he* in whom is my word *spoken* to him, let
him tell my word truly: what is the chaff to the corn? so are my
words, says the Lord. 29 Behold, are not my words as fire? says
the Lord; and as an axe cutting the rock? 30 Behold, I am therefore
against the prophets, says the Lord God, that steal my words
every one from his neighbor. 31 Behold, I am against the prophets
that put forth prophecies of mere words, and slumber their
sleep. 32 Therefore, behold, I am against the prophets that
prophesy false dreams, and have not told them *truly*, and have
caused my people to err by their lies, and by their errors; yet I sent
them not, and commanded them not; therefore, they shall not
profit this people at all. 33 And if this people, or the priest, or the
prophet, should ask, What is the burden of the Lord? then you
shall say to them, You are the burden, and I will dash you down,
says the Lord. 34 *As for* the prophet, and the priests, and the
people, who shall say, The burden of the Lord, I will even take
vengeance on that man, and on his house. 35 Thus shall you say
every one to his neighbor, and every one to his brother, What has
the Lord answered? and, what has the Lord said? 36 And do you
name no more the burden of the Lord; for his own word shall be a
man's burden. 37 But therefore, *say you*, has the Lord our God
spoken? 38 Therefore thus says the Lord our God; Because you
have spoken this word, The burden of the Lord, and I sent to you,
saying, you shall not say, The burden of the Lord; 39 therefore,
behold, I *will* seize, and dash down you and the city which I gave
to you and your fathers. 40 And I will bring upon you an everlasting
reproach, and everlasting disgrace, which shall not be forgotten.

24

1 The Lord showed me two baskets of figs, lying in front of the
temple of the Lord, after Nabuchodonosor king of Babylon had

carried captive Jechonias son of Joakim king of Juda, and the princes, and the artificers, and the prisoners, and the rich men out of Jerusalem, and had brought them to Babylon. 2 The one basket was *full* of very good figs, as the early figs; and the other basket was *full* of very bad figs, which could not be eaten, for their badness. 3 And the Lord said to me, What see you, Jeremias? and I said, Figs; the good figs, very good; and the bad, very bad, which can't be eaten, for their badness. 4 And the word of the Lord came to me, saying, 5 Thus says the Lord, the God of Israel; As these good figs, so will I acknowledge the Jews that have been carried away captive, whom I have sent forth out of this place into the land of the Chaldeans for good. 6 And I will fix my eyes upon them for good, and I will restore them into this land for good: and I will build them up, and not pull them down; and I will plant them, and not pluck them up. 7 And I will give them a heart to know me, that I am the Lord: and they shall be to me a people, and I will be to them a God: for they shall turn to me with all their heart. 8 And as the bad figs, which can't be eaten, for their badness; thus says the Lord, So will I deliver Sedekias king of Juda, and his nobles, and the remnant of Jerusalem, them that are left in this land, and the dwellers in Egypt. 9 And I will cause them to be dispersed into all the kingdoms of the earth, and they shall be for a reproach, and a proverb, and an *object of* hatred, and a curse, in every place whither I have driven them out. 10 And I will send against them famine, and pestilence, and the sword, until they are consumed from off the land which I gave them.

25

1 THE WORD THAT CAME TO JEREMIAS concerning all the people of Juda in the fourth year of Joakim, son of Josias, king of Juda; 2 which he spoke to all the people of Juda, and to the inhabitants of Jerusalem, saying, 3 In the thirteenth year of Josias, son of Amos, king of Juda, even until this day for three and twenty years, I have both spoken to you, rising early and speaking, 4 and I sent to you my servants the prophets, sending them early; (but you listened not, and listened not with your ears;) saying, 5 Turn you every one from his evil way, and from your evil practices, and you shall dwell in the land which I gave to you and your fathers, of old and for ever. 6 Go you not after strange gods, to serve them, and to worship them, that you provoke me not by the works of

your hands, to do you hurt. 7 But you listened not to
me. 8 Therefore thus says the Lord; Since you believed not my
words, 9 behold I *will* send and take a family from the north, and
will bring them against this land, and against the inhabitants of it,
and against all the nations round about it, and I will make them
utterly waste, and make them a desolation, and a hissing, and an
everlasting reproach. 10 And I will destroy from *among* them the
voice of joy, and the voice of gladness, the voice of the
bridegroom, and the voice of the bride, the scent of ointment, and
the light of a candle. 11 And all the land shall be a desolation; and
they shall serve among the Gentiles seventy years. 12 And when
the seventy years are fulfilled, I will take vengeance on that
nation, and will make them a perpetual desolation. 13 And I will
bring upon that land all my words which I have spoken against it,
even all things that are written in this book. 34 THE PROPHECIES
OF JEREMIAS AGAINST THE NATIONS OF AeLAM. 35 Thus
says the Lord, The bow of Aelam is broken, *even* the chief of their
power. 36 And I will bring upon Aelam the four winds from the four
corners of heaven, and I will disperse them toward all these
winds; and there shall be no nation *to* which they shall not come—
even the outcasts of Aelam. 37 And I will put them in fear before
their enemies that seek their life; and I will bring evils upon them
according to my great anger; and I will send forth my sword after
them, until I have utterly destroyed them. 38 And I will set my
throne in Aelam, and will send forth thence king and rulers. 39 But it
shall come to pass at the end of days, that I will turn the captivity
of Aelam, says the Lord.

26

1 In the beginning of the reign of king Sedekias, there came this
word concerning Aelam. 2 FOR EGYPT, AGAINST THE POWER
OF PHARAO NECHAO KING OF EGYPT, who was by the river
Euphrates in Charmis, whom Nabuchodonosor king of Babylon
struck in the fourth year of Joakim king of Juda. 3 Take up arms
and spears, and draw near to battle; 4 and harness the horses:
mount, you horsemen, and stand ready in your helmets; advance
the spears, and put on your breastplates. 5 Why do they fear, and
turn back? even because their mighty men shall be slain: they
have utterly fled, and being hemmed in they have not rallied, says
the Lord. 6 Let not the swift flee, and let not the mighty man escape

to the north: the *forces* at Euphrates are become feeble, and they have fallen. 7 Who is this *that* shall come up as a river, and as rivers roll *their* waves? 8 The waters of Egypt shall come up like a river: and he said, I will go up, and will cover the earth, and will destroy the dwellers in it. 9 Mount you the horses, prepare the chariots; go forth, you warriors of the Ethiopians, and Libyans armed with shields; and mount, you Lydians, bend the bow. 10 And that day *shall be* to the Lord our God a day of vengeance, to take vengeance on his enemies: and the sword of the Lord shall devour, and be glutted, and be drunken with their blood: for the Lord *has* a sacrifice from the land of the north at the river Euphrates. 11 Go up to Galaad, and take balm for the virgin daughter of Egypt: in vain have you multiplied your medicines; there is no help in you. 12 The nations have heard your voice, and the land has been filled with your cry: for the warriors have fainted fighting one against another, *and* both are fallen together. 13 THE WORDS WHICH THE LORD SPOKE by Jeremias, concerning the coming of the king of Babylon to strike the land of Egypt. 14 Proclaim *it* at Magdol, and declare *it* at Memphis: say you, Stand up, and prepare; for the sword has devoured your yew tree. 15 Therefore has Apis fled from you? your choice calf has not remained; for the Lord has utterly weakened him. 16 And your multitude has fainted and fallen; and each one said to his neighbor, Let us arise, and return into our country to our people, from the Grecian sword. 17 Call you the name of Pharao Nechao king of Egypt, Saon esbeie moed. 18 *As* I live, says the Lord God, he shall come as Itabyrion among the mountains, and as Carmel that is on the sea. 19 O daughter of Egypt dwelling *at home*, prepare you stuff for removing: for Memphis shall be utterly desolate, and shall be called Woe, because there are no inhabitants in it. 20 Egypt is a fair heifer, *but* destruction from the north is come upon her. 21 Also her hired *soldiers* in the midst of her are as fatted calves fed in her; for they also have turned, and fled with one accord: they stood not, for the day of destruction was come upon them, and the time of their retribution. 22 Their voice is as *that* of a hissing serpent, for they go upon the sand; they shall come upon Egypt with axes, as men that cut wood. 23 They shall cut down her forest, says the Lord, for *their number* can't at all be conjectured, for it exceeds the locust in multitude, and they are innumerable. 24 The daughter of Egypt is confounded; she is

delivered into the hands of a people from the north. 25 Behold, I *will* avenge Ammon her son upon Pharao, and upon them that trust in him. 27 But fear not you, my servant Jacob, neither be you alarmed, Israel: for, behold, I will save you from afar, and your seed from their captivity; and Jacob shall return, and be at ease, and sleep, and there shall be no one to trouble him. 28 Fear not you, my servant Jacob, says the Lord; for I am with you: she *that was* without fear and in luxury, has been delivered up: for I will make a full end of every nation among whom I have thrust you forth; but I will not cause you to fail: yet will I chastise you in the way of judgment, and will not hold you entirely guiltless.

27

1 THE WORD OF THE LORD WHICH HE SPOKE AGAINST BABYLON. 2 Proclaim you among the Gentiles, and cause the tidings to be heard, and suppress *them* not: say you, Babylon is taken, Belus is confounded; the fearless, the luxurious Maerodach is delivered up. 3 For a nation has come up against her from the north, he shall utterly ravage her land, and there shall be none to dwell in it, neither man nor beast. 4 In those days, and at that time, the children of Israel shall come, they and the children of Juda together; they shall proceed, weeping as they go, seeking the Lord their God. 5 They shall ask the way till *they come to* Sion, for that way shall they set their face; and they shall come and flee for refuge to the Lord their God; for the everlasting covenant shall not be forgotten. 6 My people have been lost sheep: their shepherds thrust them out, they caused them to wander on the mountains: they went from mountain to hill, they forgot their resting-place. 7 All that found them consumed them: their enemies said, Let us not leave them alone, because they have sinned against the Lord: he that gathered their fathers *had* a pasture of righteousness. 8 Flee you out of the midst of Babylon, and from the land of the Chaldeans, and go forth, and be as serpents before sleep. 9 For, behold, I stir up against Babylon the gatherings of nations out of the land of the north; and they shall set themselves in array against her: thence shall she be taken, as the dart of an expert warrior shall not return empty. 10 And Chaldea shall be a spoil: all that spoil her shall be satisfied. 11 Because you rejoiced, and boasted, *while* plundering my heritage; because you exulted as calves in the grass, and pushed with the horn as bulls. 12 Your

mother is greatly ashamed; your mother that bore you for prosperity is confounded: *she is* the last of the nations, desolate, 13 by reason of the Lord's anger: it shall not be inhabited, but it shall be all a desolation; and every one that passes through Babylon shall scowl, and they shall hiss at all her plague. 14 Set yourselves in array against Babylon round about, all you that bend the bow; shoot at her, spare not your arrows, 15 and prevail against her: her hands are weakened, her bulwarks are fallen, and her wall is broken down: for it is vengeance from God: take vengeance upon her; as she has done, do to her. 16 Utterly destroy seed out of Babylon, *and* him that holds a sickle in time of harvest: for fear of the Grecian sword, they shall return every one to his people, and every one shall flee to his own land. 17 Israel is a wandering sheep; the lions have driven him out: the king of Assyria first devoured him, and afterward this king of Babylon *has gnawed* his bones. 18 Therefore thus says the Lord; Behold, I *will* take vengeance on the king of Babylon, and upon his land, as I took vengeance on the king of Assyria. 19 And I will restore Israel to his pasture, and he shall feed on Carmel and on mount Ephraim and in Galaad, and his soul shall be satisfied. 20 In those days, and at that time, they shall seek for the iniquity of Israel, and there shall be none; and for the sins of Juda, and they shall not be found: for I will be merciful to them that are left 21 on the land, says the Lord. Go up against it roughly, and against them that dwell on it: avenge, O sword, and destroy utterly, says the Lord, and do according to all that I command you. 22 A sound of war, and great destruction in the land of the Chaldeans! 23 How is the hammer of the whole earth broken and crushed! How is Babylon become a desolation among the nations! 24 They shall come upon you, and you shall not know it, Babylon, that you will even be taken captive: you are found and taken, because you did resist the Lord. 25 The Lord has opened his treasury, and brought forth the weapons of his anger: for the Lord God *has* a work in the land of the Chaldeans. 26 For her times are come: open you her storehouses: search her as a cave, and utterly destroy her: let there be no remnant of her. 27 Dry you up all her fruits, and let them go down to the slaughter: woe to them! for their day is come, and the time of their retribution. 28 A voice of men fleeing and escaping from the land of Babylon, to declare to Sion the vengeance *that comes* from the Lord our God. 29 Summon many against Babylon, *even*

every one that bends the bow: camp against her round about; let no one of her *people* escape: render to her according to her works; according to all that she has done, do to her: for she has resisted the Lord, the Holy God of Israel. 30 Therefore shall her young men fall in the streets, and all her warriors shall be cast down, says the Lord. 31 Behold, I am against you the haughty one, says the Lord: for your day is come, and the time of your retribution. 32 And your pride shall fail, and fall, and there shall be no one to set it up again: and I will kindle a fire in her forest, and it shall devour all things round about her. 33 Thus says the Lord; The children of Israel and the children of Juda have been oppressed: all they that have taken them captive have oppressed them together; for they would not let them go. 34 But their Redeemer is strong; the Lord Almighty is his name: he will enter into judgment with his adversaries, that he may destroy the earth; 35 and he will sharpen a sword against the Chaldeans, and against the inhabitants of Babylon, and upon her nobles and upon her wise men; 36 a sword upon her warriors, and they shall be weakened: a sword upon their horses, and upon their chariots: 37 a sword upon their warriors and upon the mixed people in the midst of her; and they shall be as women: a sword upon the treasures, and they shall be scattered upon her water, 38 and they shall be ashamed: for it is a land of graven *images*; and in the islands, where they boasted. 39 Therefore shall idols dwell in the islands, and the young of monsters shall dwell in it: it shall not be inhabited any more for ever. 40 As God overthrew Sodom and Gomorrha, and the cities bordering upon them, says the Lord: no man shall dwell there, and no son of man shall sojourn there. 41 Behold, a people comes from the north, and a great nation, and many kings shall be stirred up from the end of the earth; holding bow and dagger: 42 *the people* is fierce, and will have no mercy: their voices shall sound as the sea, they shall ride upon horses, prepared for war, like fire, against you, O daughter of Babylon. 43 The king of Babylon heard the sound of them, and his hands were enfeebled: anguish overcame him, pangs as of a woman in travail. 44 Behold, he shall come up as a lion from Jordan to Gaethan; for I will speedily drive them from her, and I will set all the youths against her: for who is like me? and who will resist me? and who is this shepherd who will stand before me? 45 Therefore hear you the counsel of the Lord, which he has taken against Babylon; and his devices, which

he has devised upon the Chaldeans inhabiting *it*: surely lambs of their flock shall be destroyed: surely pasture shall be cut off from them. 46 For at the sound of the taking of Babylon the earth shall quake, and a cry shall be heard among the nations.

28

1 Thus says the Lord; Behold, I stir up against Babylon, and against the Chaldeans dwelling therein, a deadly burning wind. 2 And I will send forth against Babylon spoilers, and they shall spoil her, and shall ravage her land. Woe to Babylon round about *her* in the day of her affliction. 3 Let the archer bend his bow, and him that has armor put it on: and spare you not her young men, but destroy you all her host. 4 And slain men shall fall in the land of the Chaldeans, and *men* pierced through shall fall without it. 5 For Israel and Juda have not been forsaken of their God, of the Lord Almighty; whereas their land was filled with iniquity against the holy things of Israel. 6 Flee you out of the midst of Babylon, and deliver every one his soul: and be not overthrown in her iniquity; for it is the time of her retribution from the Lord; he is rendering to her a recompence. 7 Babylon has been a golden cup in the Lord's hand, causing all the earth to be drunken: the nations have drunk of her wine; therefore they were shaken. 8 And Babylon is fallen suddenly, and is broken to pieces: lament for her; take balm for her deadly wound, if by any means she may be healed. 9 We tried to heal Babylon, but she was not healed: let us forsake her, and depart every one to his own country: for her judgment has reached to the heaven, it has mounted up to the stars. 10 The Lord has brought forth his judgment: come, and let us declare in Sion the works of the Lord our God. 11 Prepare the arrows; fill the quivers: the Lord has stirred up the spirit of the king of the Medes: for his wrath is against Babylon, to destroy it utterly; for it is the Lord's vengeance, it is the vengeance of his people. 12 Lift up a standard on the walls of Babylon, prepare the quivers, rouse the guards, prepare the weapons: for the Lord has taken *the work* in hand, and will execute what he has spoken against the inhabitants of Babylon, 13 dwelling on many waters, and amidst the abundance of her treasures; your end is come verily into your bowels. 14 For the Lord has sworn by his arm, *saying,* I will fill you with men as with locusts; and they that come down shall cry against you. 15 The Lord made the earth by his

power, preparing the world by his wisdom, by his understanding he stretched out the heaven. 16 At *his* voice he makes a sound of water in the heaven, and brings up clouds from the extremity of the earth; he makes lightnings for rain, and brings light out of his treasures. 17 Every man has completely lost understanding; every goldsmith is confounded because of his graven *images*: for they have cast false *gods*, there is no breath in them. 18 They are vain works, objects of scorn; in the time of their visitation they shall perish. 19 Not such is Jacob's portion; for he that formed all things, he is his inheritance; the Lord is his name. 20 You scatter for me the weapons of war: and I will scatter nations by you, and will destroy kings by means of you. 21 And by you I will scatter the horse and his rider; and by you I will scatter chariots and them that ride in them. 22 And by you I will scatter youth and maid; and by you I will scatter man and woman. 23 And by you I will scatter the shepherd and his flock; and by you I will scatter the husbandman and his husbandry; and by you I will scatter leaders and the captains. 24 And I will recompense to Babylon and to all the Chaldeans that dwell *there* all their mischiefs that they have done to Sion before your eyes, says the Lord. 25 Behold, I am against you, the ruined mountain, that destroys the whole earth; and I will stretch out my hand upon you, and will roll you down upon the rocks, and will make you as a burnt mountain. 26 And they shall not take from you a stone for a corner, nor a stone for a foundation: for you shall be a desolation for ever, says the Lord. 27 Lift up a standard in the land, sound the trumpet among the nations, consecrate the nations against her, raise up kings against her by me, and *that* for the people of Achanaz; set against her engines of war; bring up against her horses as a multitude of locusts. 28 Bring up nations against her, *even* the king of the Medes and of the whole earth, his rulers, and all his captains. 29 The earth has quaked and been troubled, because the purpose of the Lord has risen up against Babylon, to make the land of Babylon a desolation, and uninhabitable. 30 The warrior of Babylon has failed to fight; they shall sit there in the siege; their power is broken; they are become like women; her tabernacles have been set on fire; her bars are broken. 31 One shall rush, running to meet *another* runner, and one *shall go* with tidings to meet *another* with tidings, to bring tidings to the king of Babylon, that his city is taken. 32 At the end of his passages they were

taken, and his cisterns they have burnt with fire, and his warriors are going forth. 33 For thus says the Lord, The houses of the king of Babylon shall be threshed as a floor in the season; yet a little while, and her harvest shall come. 34 He has devoured me, he has torn me asunder, airy darkness has come upon me; Nabuchodonosor king of Babylon has swallowed me up, as a dragon has he filled his belly with my delicacies. 35 My troubles and my distresses have driven me out into Babylon, shall she that dwells in Sion say; and my blood *shall be* upon the Chaldeans dwelling *there*, shall Jerusalem say. 36 Therefore thus says the Lord, Behold, I will judge your adversary, and I will execute vengeance for you; and I will waste her sea, and dry up her fountain. 37 And Babylon shall be a desolation, and shall not be inhabited. 38 For they rose up together as lions, and as lions' whelps. 39 In their heat I will give them a draught, and make them drunk, that they may be stupified, and sleep an everlasting sleep, and not awake, says the Lord. 40 And bring you them down as lambs to the slaughter, and rams with kids. 41 How has the boast of all the earth been taken and caught in a snare! how has Babylon become a desolation among the nations! 42 The sea has come up upon Babylon with the sound of its waves, and she is covered. 43 Her cities are become like a dry and trackless land; not so much as one *man* shall dwell in it, neither shall a son of man lodge in it. 44 And I will take vengeance on Babylon, and bring forth out of her mouth what she has swallowed down, and the nations shall no more be gathered to her: 49 and in Babylon the slain men of all the earth shall fall. 50 Go forth of the land, you that escape, and stay not; you that are afar off, remember the Lord, and let Jerusalem come into your mind. 51 We are ashamed, because we have heard our reproach; disgrace has covered our face; aliens are come into our sanctuary, *even* into the house of the Lord. 52 Therefore, behold, the days come, says the Lord, when I will take vengeance upon her graven *images*: and slain men shall fall in all her land. 53 For though Babylon should go up as the heaven, and though she should strengthen her walls with her power, from me shall come they that shall destroy her, says the Lord. 54 A sound of a cry in Babylon, and great destruction in the land of the Chaldeans: 55 for the Lord has utterly destroyed Babylon, and cut off from her the great voice sounding as many waters: he has consigned her voice to destruction. 56 For distress

has come upon Babylon, her warriors are taken, their bows are useless: for God recompenses them. 57 The Lord recompenses, and will make her leaders and her wise men and her captains completely drunk, says the King, the Lord Almighty is his name. 58 Thus says the Lord, The wall of Babylon was made broad, but it shall be completely broken down, and her high gates shall be burnt with fire; and the peoples shall not labor in vain, nor the nations fail in *their* rule. 59 THE WORD WHICH THE LORD COMMANDED THE PROPHET JEREMIAS to say to Saraeas son of Nerias, son of Maasaeas, when he went from Sedekias king of Juda to Babylon, in the fourth year of his reign. And Saraeas was over the bounties. 60 And Jeremias wrote in a book all the evils which should come upon Babylon, *even* all these words that are written against Babylon. 61 And Jeremias said to Saraeas, When you are come to Babylon, and shall see and read all these words; 62 then you shall say, O Lord God, you have spoken against this place, to destroy it, and that there should be none to dwell in it, neither man nor beast; for it shall be a desolation for ever. 63 And it shall come to pass, when you shall cease from reading this book, that you shall bind a stone upon it, and cast it into the midst of Euphrates; 64 and shall say, Thus shall Babylon sink, and not rise, because of the evils which I bring upon it.

29

1 THUS SAITH THE LORD AGAINST THE PHILISTINES; 2 Behold, waters come up from the north, and shall become a sweeping torrent, and it shall sweep away the land, and its fulness; the city, and them that dwell in it: and men shall cry and all that dwell in the land shall howl, 3 at the sound of his rushing, at *the sound of* his hoofs, and at the rattling of his chariots, at the noise of his wheels: the fathers turned not to their children because of the weakness of their hands, 4 in the day that is coming to destroy all the Philistines: and I will utterly destroy Tyre and Sidon and all the rest of their allies: for the Lord will destroy the remaining *inhabitants* of the islands. 5 Baldness is come upon Gaza; Ascalon is cast away, and the remnant of the Enakim. 6 How long will you strike, O sword of the Lord? how long will it be ere you are quiet? return into your sheath, rest, and be removed. 7 How shall it be quiet, whereas the Lord has given it a commission against Ascalon, and against the regions on the sea-

coast, to awake against the remaining *countries*! CONCERNING IDUMEA, thus says the Lord; There is no longer wisdom in Thaeman, counsel has perished from the wise ones, their wisdom is gone, 8 their place has been deceived. Dig deep for a dwelling, you that inhabit Daedam, for he has wrought grievously: I brought trouble upon him in the time at which I visited him. 9 For grape gatherers are come, who shall not leave you a remnant; as thieves by night, they shall lay their hand upon *your possessions*. 10 For I have stripped Esau, I have uncovered their secret places; they shall have no power to hide themselves, they have perished *each* by the hand of his brother, my neighbor, and it is impossible 11 for your fatherless one to be left to live, but I shall live, and the widows trust in me. 12 For thus says the Lord; They who were not appointed to drink the cup have drunk *it*; and you shall by no means be cleared: 13 for by myself I have sworn, says the Lord, that you shall be in the midst of her an impassable *land*, and a reproach, and a curse; and all her cities shall be desert for ever. 14 I have heard a report from the Lord, and he has sent messengers to the nations, *saying,* Assemble yourselves, and come against her; rise you up to war. 15 I have made you small among the nations, utterly contemptible among men. 16 Your insolence has risen up against you, the fierceness of your heart has burst the holes of the rocks, it has seized upon the strength of a lofty hill; for as an eagle he set his nest on high: thence will I bring you down. 17 And Idumea shall be a desert: every one that passes by shall hiss at it. 18 As Sodom was overthrown and Gomorrha and they that sojourned in her, says the Lord Almighty, no man shall dwell there, nor shall any son of man inhabit there. 19 Behold, he shall come up as a lion out of the midst of Jordan to the place of Aetham: for I will speedily drive them from it, and do you set the young men against her: for who is like me? and who will withstand me? and who *is* this shepherd, who shall confront me? 20 Therefore hear you the counsel of the Lord, which he has framed against Idumea; and his device, which he has devised against the inhabitants of Thaeman: surely the least of the sheep shall be swept off; surely their dwelling shall be made desolate for them. 21 For at the sound of their fall the earth was scared, and the cry of the sea was not heard. 22 Behold, he shall look *upon her* as an eagle, and spread forth *his* wings over her strongholds; and the heart of the mighty men of Idumea shall be in

that day as the heart of a woman in her pangs.

30

1 CONCERNING THE SONS OF AMMON thus says the Lord, Are there no sons in Israel? or have they no one to succeed *them*? therefore has Melchol inherited Galaad, and why shall their people dwell in their cities? 2 Therefore, behold, the days come, says the Lord, when I will cause to be heard in Rabbath a tumult of wars; and they shall become a waste and ruined place, and her altars shall be burned with fire; then shall Israel succeed to his dominion. 3 Howl, O Esebon, for Gai has perished; cry, you daughters of Rabbath, gird yourselves with sackcloth, and lament; for Melchol shall go into banishment, his priests and his princes together. 4 Why do you exult in the plains of the Enakim, you haughty daughter, that trust in *your* treasures, that say, Who shall come in to me? 5 Behold, I *will* bring terror upon you, says the Lord, from all the country round about you; and you shall be scattered every one right before him, and there is none to gather you. 23 CONCERNING DAMASCUS. Emath is brought to shame, and Arphath: for they have heard an evil report: they are amazed, they are angry, they shall be utterly unable to rest. 24 Damascus is utterly weakened, she is put to flight; trembling has seized upon her. 25 How has she not left my city, they have loved the village? 26 Therefore shall the young men fall in your streets, and all your warriors shall fall, says the Lord. 27 And I will kindle a fire in the wall of Damascus, and it shall devour the streets of the son of Ader. 28 CONCERNING KEDAR THE QUEEN OF THE PALACE, WHOM NABUCHODONOSOR KING OF BABYLON SMOTE, thus says the Lord; Arise you, and go up to Kedar, and fill the sons of Kedem. 29 They shall take their tents and their sheep, they shall take for themselves their garments, and all their baggage and their camels; and summon you destruction against them from every side. 30 Flee you, dig very deep for a dwelling-place, you that dwell in the palace; for the king of Babylon has framed a counsel, and devised a device against you. 31 Rise up, and go up against a nation settled *and* dwelling at ease, who have no doors, nor bolts, nor bars, *who* dwell alone. 32 And their camels shall be a spoil, and the multitude of their cattle shall be destroyed: and I will scatter them as chaff with every wind, having their hair cut about their foreheads, I will bring on their overthrow from all sides, says the

Lord. 33 And the palace shall be a resting-place for ostriches, and desolate for ever: no man shall abide there, and no son of man shall dwell there.

31

1 Thus has the Lord said concerning MOAB, Woe to Nabau! for it has perished: Cariathaim is taken: Amath and Agath are put to shame. 2 There is no longer any healing for Moab, *nor* glorying in Esebon: he has devised evils against her: we have cut her off from *being* a nation, and she shall be completely still: after you shall go a sword; 3 for *there is* a voice of *men* crying out of Oronaim, destruction and great ruin. 4 Moab is ruined, proclaim *it* to Zogora: 5 for Aloth is filled with weeping: one shall go up weeping by the way of Oronaim; you have heard a cry of destruction. 6 Flee you, and save your lives, and you shall be as a wild ass in the desert. 7 Since you have trusted in your strong-hold, therefore you shall be taken: and Chamos shall go forth into captivity, and his priests, and his princes together. 8 And destruction shall come upon every city, it shall by no means escape; the valley also shall perish, and the plain country shall be completely destroyed, as the Lord has said. 9 Set marks upon Moab, for she shall be touched with a plague-spot, and all her cities shall become desolate; whence *shall there be* an inhabitant for her? 10 Cursed is the man that does the works of the Lord carelessly, keeping back his sword from blood. 11 Moab has been at ease from a child, and trusted in his glory; he has not poured out *his liquor* from vessel to vessel, and has not gone into banishment, therefore his taste remained in him, and his smell departed not. 12 Therefore, behold, his days come, says the Lord, when I shall send upon him bad leaders, and they shall lead him astray, and they shall utterly break in pieces his possessions, and shall cut his horns asunder. 13 And Moab shall be ashamed of Chamos, as the house of Israel was ashamed of Baethel their hope, having trusted in them. 14 How will you say, We are strong, and men strong for war? 15 Moab is ruined, *even* his city, and his choice young men have gone down to slaughter. 16 The day of Moab is near at hand, and his iniquity moves swiftly *to vengeance*. 17 Shake *the head* at him, all you that are round about him; all *of you* utter his name; say you, How is the glorious staff broken to pieces, the rod of magnificence! 18 Come down from

your glory, and sit down in a damp place: Daebon shall be broken, because Moab is destroyed: there has gone up against you one to ravage your strong-hold. 19 Stand by the way, and look, you that dwell in Arer; and ask him that is fleeing, and him that escapes, and say, What has happened? 20 Moab is put to shame, because he is broken: howl and cry; proclaim in Arnon, that Moab has perished. 21 And judgment is coming against the land of Misor, upon Chelon, and Rephas, and Mophas, 22 and upon Daebon, and upon Nabau, and upon the house of Daethlathaim, 23 and upon Cariathaim, and upon the house of Gaemol, and upon the house of Maon, 24 and upon Carioth, and upon Bosor, and upon all the cities of Moab, far and near. 25 The horn of Moab is broken, and his arm is crushed. 26 Make you him drunk; for he has magnified himself against the Lord: and Moab shall clap with his hand, and shall be also himself a laughing stock. 27 For surely Israel was to you a laughing stock, and was found among your thefts, because you did fight against him. 28 The inhabitants of Moab have left the cities, and lived in rocks; they have become as doves nestling in rocks, at the mouth of a cave. 29 And I have heard of the pride of Moab, he has greatly heightened his pride and his haughtiness, and his heart has been lifted up. 30 But I know his works: is it not enough for him? has he not done thus? 31 Therefore howl you for Moab on all sides; cry out against the shorn men *in* a gloomy place. I will weep for you, 32 O vine of Aserema, as with the weeping of Jazer: your branches are gone over the sea, they reached the cities of Jazer: destruction has come upon your fruits, *and* upon your grape gatherers. 33 Joy and gladness have been utterly swept off the land of Moab: and *though* there was wine in your presses, in the morning they trod it not, neither in the evening did they raise the cry of joy. 34 From the cry of Esebon even to Aetam their cities uttered their voice, from Zogor to Oronaim, and their tidings *as* a heifer of three years old, for the water also of Nebrin shall be dried up. 35 And I will destroy Moab, says the Lord, as he comes up to the altar, and burns incense to his gods. 36 Therefore the heart of Moab shall sound as pipes, my heart shall sound as a pipe for the shorn men; forasmuch as what *every* man has gained has perished from him. 37 They shall all have their heads shaved in every place, and every beard shall be shaved; and all hands shall beat *the breasts*, and on all loins shall be sackcloth. 38 And on all the housetops of Moab, and in his

streets *shall be mourning*: for I have broken *him*, says the Lord, as a vessel, which is useless. 39 How has he changed! how has Moab turned *his* back! Moab is put to shame, and become a laughing stock, and an object of anger to all that are round about him. 40 For thus said the Lord; 41 Carioth is taken, and the strongholds have been taken together. 42 And Moab shall perish from being a multitude, because he has magnified himself against the Lord. 43 A snare, and fear, and the pit, are upon you, O inhabitant of Moab. 44 He that flees from the terror shall fall into the pit, and he that comes up out of the pit shall even be taken in the snare: for I will bring these things upon Moab in the year of their visitation.

32

15 Thus said the Lord God of Israel; Take the cup of this unmixed wine from my hand, and you shall cause all the nations to drink, to whom I send you. 16 And they shall drink, and vomit, and be mad, because of the sword which I send among them. 17 So I took the cup out of the Lord's hand, and caused the nations to whom the Lord sent me to drink: 18 Jerusalem, and the cities of Juda, and the kings of Juda, and his princes, to make them a desert place, a desolation, and a hissing; 19 and Pharao king of Egypt, and his servants, and his nobles, and all his people; 20 and all the mingled *people*, and all the kings of the Philistines, and Ascalon, and Gaza, and Accaron, and the remnant of Azotus, 21 and Idumea, and the land of Moab, and the children of Ammon, 22 and the kings of Tyre, and the kings of Sidon, and the kings in the *country* beyond the sea, 23 and Daedan, and Thaeman, and Ros, and every one that is shaved round about the face, 24 and all the mingled *people* lodging in the wilderness, 25 and all the kings of Aelam, and all the kings of the Persians, 26 and all the kings from the north, the far and the near, each one with his brother, and all the kingdoms which are on the face of the earth. 27 And you shall say to them, Thus said the Lord Almighty; Drink you, be you drunken; and you shall vomit, and shall fall, and shall in nowise rise, because of the sword which I send among you. 28 And it shall come to pass, when they refuse to take the cup out of your hand, to drink it, that you shall say, Thus said the Lord; You shall surely drink. 29 For I am beginning to afflict the city whereon my name is called, and you shall by no means be held guiltless: for I am calling a sword upon all that dwell upon the earth. 30 And you shall

prophesy against them these words, and shall say, The Lord shall speak from on high, from his sanctuary he will utter his voice; he will pronounce a declaration on his place; and these shall answer like men gathering grapes: and destruction is coming on them that dwell on the earth, 31 *even* upon *the extreme* part of the earth; for the Lord *has* a controversy with the nations, he is pleading with all flesh, and the ungodly are given to the sword, says the Lord. 32 Thus said the Lord; Behold, evils are proceeding from nation to nation, and a great whirlwind goes forth from the end of the earth. 33 And the slain of the Lord shall be in the day of the Lord from *one* end of the earth even to the *other* end of the earth: they shall not be buried; they shall be as dung on the face of the earth. 34 Howl, you shepherds, and cry; and lament, you rams of the flock: for your days have been completed for slaughter, and you shall fall as the choice rams. 35 And flight shall perish from the shepherds, and safety from the rams of the flock. 36 A voice of the crying of the shepherds, and a moaning of the sheep and the rams: for the Lord has destroyed their pastures. 37 And the peaceful abodes that remain shall be destroyed before the fierceness of my anger. 38 He has forsaken his lair, as a lion: for their land is become desolate before the great sword.

33

1 IN THE BEGINNING OF THE REIGN OF KING JOAKIM SON OF JOSIAS THERE CAME THIS WORD FROM THE LORD. 2 Thus said the Lord; Stand in the court of the Lord's house, and you shall declare to all the Jews, and to all that come to worship in the house of the Lord, all the words which I commanded you to speak to them; abate not one word. 3 Peradventure they will hear, and turn every one from his evil way: then I will cease from the evils which I purpose to do to them, because of their evil practices. 4 And you shall say, Thus said the Lord; If you will not listen to me, to walk in my statutes which I set before you, 5 to listen to the words of my servants the prophets, whom I send to you early in the morning; yes, I sent them, but you listened not to me; 6 then will I make this house as Selo, and I will make *this* city a curse to all the nations of all the earth. 7 And the priests, and the false prophets, and all the people heard Jeremias speaking these words in the house of the Lord. 8 And it came to pass, when Jeremias had ceased speaking

all that the Lord had ordered him to speak to all the people, that the priests and the false prophets and all the people took him, saying, 9 You shall surely die, because you have prophesied in the name of the Lord, saying, This house shall be as Selo, and this city shall be made quite destitute of inhabitants. And all the people assembled against Jeremias in the house of the Lord. 10 And the princes of Juda heard this word, and they went up out of the house of the king to the house of the Lord, and sat in the entrance of the new gate. 11 Then the priests and the false prophets said to the princes and to all the people, The judgment of death *is due* to this man; because he has prophesied against this city, as you have heard with your ears. 12 Then Jeremias spoke to the princes, and to all the people, saying, The Lord sent me to prophesy against this house and against this city, all the words which you have heard. 13 And now amend your ways and your works, and listen to the voice of the Lord; and the Lord shall cease from the evils which he has pronounced against you. 14 And behold, I am in your hands; do to me as is expedient, and as it is best for you. 15 But know for a certainty, that if you kill me, you bring innocent blood upon yourselves, and upon this city, and upon them that dwell in it; for in truth the Lord has sent me to you to speak in your ears all these words. 16 Then the princes and all the people said to the priests and to the false prophets; Judgment of death is not *due* to this man; for he has spoken to us in the name of the Lord our God. 17 And there rose up men of the elders of the land, and said to all the assembly of the people, 18 Michaeas the Morathite lived in the days of Ezekias king of Juda, and said to all the people of Juda, Thus says the Lord; Sion shall be plowed as a field, and Jerusalem shall become a desolation, and the mountain of the house shall be a thicket of trees. 19 Did Ezekias and all Juda in any way kill him? Was it not that they feared the Lord, and they made supplication before the Lord, and the Lord ceased from the evils which he *had* pronounced against them? whereas we have wrought great evil against our own souls. 20 And there was *another* man prophesying in the name of the Lord, Urias the son of Samaeas of Cariathiarim; and he prophesied concerning this land according to all the words of Jeremias. 21 And king Joakim and all the princes heard all his words, and sought to kill him; and Urias heard *it* and went into Egypt. 22 And the king sent men into Egypt; 23 and they brought him thence, and brought him into the

king; and he struck him with the sword, and cast him into the sepulchre of the children of his people. 24 Nevertheless the hand of Achicam son of Saphan was with Jeremias, to prevent his being delivered into the hands of the people, or being killed.

34

1 Thus said the Lord; Make to yourself bonds and yokes, and put *them* about your neck, 3 and you shall send them to the king of Idumea, and to the king of Moab, and to the king of the children of Ammon, and to the king of Tyre, and to the king of Sidon, by the hands of their messengers that come to meet them at Jerusalem to Sedekias king of Juda. 4 And you shall commission them to say to their lords, Thus said the Lord God of Israel; Thus shall you say to your lords; 5 I have made the earth by my great power, and with my high arm, and I will give it to whoever it shall seem *good* in my eyes. 6 I gave the earth to Nabuchodonosor king of Babylon to serve him, and the wild beasts of the field to labor for him. 8 And the nation and kingdom, all that shall not put their neck under the yoke of the king of Babylon, with sword and famine will I visit them, says the Lord, until they are consumed by his hand. 9 And listen you not to your false prophets, nor to them that divine to you, nor to them that foretell events by dreams to you, nor to your auguries, nor your sorcerers, that say, You shall by no means work for the king of Babylon: 10 for they prophesy lies to you, to remove you far from your land. 11 But the nation which shall put its neck under the yoke of the king of Babylon, and serve him, I will even leave it upon its land, and it shall serve him, and dwell in it. 12 I spoke also to Sedekias king of Juda according to all these words, saying, Put your neck into *the yoke*, and serve the king of Babylon. 14 For they prophesy unrighteous *words* to you, 15 for I sent them not, says the Lord; and they prophesy *in* my name unjustly, that I might destroy you, and you should perish, and your prophets, who unrighteously prophesy lies to you. 16 I spoke to you, and to all this people, and to the priests, saying, Thus said the Lord; Listen not to the words of the prophets that prophesy to you, saying, Behold, the vessels of the Lord's house shall return from Babylon: for they prophesy to you unrighteous *words*. 17 I sent them not. 18 If they are prophets, and if the word of the Lord is in them, let them meet me, for thus has the Lord said. 19 And as for the remaining vessels, 20 which the king of Babylon took not, when

he carried Jechonias prisoner out of Jerusalem, 22 they shall go into Babylon, says the Lord.

35

1 And it came to pass in the fourth year of Sedekias king of Juda, in the fifth month, *that* Ananias the false prophet, the son of Azor, from Gabaon, spoke to me in the house of the Lord, in the sight of the priests and all the people, saying, 2 Thus says the Lord; I have broken the yoke of the king of Babylon. 3 Yet two full years, and I will return into this place the vessels of the house of the Lord, 4 and Jechonias, and the captivity of Juda: for I will break the yoke of the king of Babylon. 5 Then Jeremias spoke to Ananias in the sight of all the people, and in the sight of the priests that stood in the house of the Lord, 6 and Jeremias said, May the Lord indeed do thus; may he confirm your word which you do prophesy, to return the vessels of the house of the Lord, and all the captivity, out of Babylon to this place. 7 Nevertheless hear you the word of the Lord which I speak in your ears, and in the ears of all the people. 8 The prophets that were before me and before you of old, also prophesied over much country, and against great kingdoms, concerning war. 9 *As for* the prophet that has prophesied for peace, when the word has come *to pass*, they shall know the prophet whom the Lord has sent them in truth. 10 Then Ananias took the yokes from the neck of Jeremias in the sight of all the people, and broke them to pieces. 11 And Ananias spoke in the presence of all the people, saying, Thus said the Lord; Thus will I break the yoke of the king of Babylon from the necks of all the nations. And Jeremias went his way. 12 And the word of the Lord came to Jeremias, after that Ananias had broken the yokes off his neck, saying, 13 Go and speak to Ananias, saying, Thus says the Lord; You have broken the yokes of wood; but I will make instead of them yokes of iron. 14 For thus said the Lord, I have put a yoke of iron on the neck of all the nations, that they may serve the king of Babylon. 15 And Jeremias said to Ananias, The Lord has not sent you; and you have caused this people to trust in unrighteousness. 16 Therefore thus said the Lord: Behold, I *will* cast you off from the face of the earth: this year you shall die. 17 So he died in the seventh month.

36

1 And these are the words of the book which Jeremias sent from
Jerusalem to the elders of the captivity, and to the priests, and to
the false prophets, even an epistle to Babylon for the captivity,
and to all the people; 2 (after the departure of Jechonias the king
and the queen, and the eunuchs, and every freeman, and
bondman, and artificer, out of Jerusalem;) 3 by the hand of
Eleasan son of Saphan, and Gamarias son of Chelcias, (whom
Sedekias king of Juda sent to the king of Babylon to Babylon)
saying, 4 Thus said the Lord God of Israel concerning the captivity
which I caused to be carried away from Jerusalem; 5 Build you
houses, and inhabit *them*; and plant gardens, and eat the fruits
thereof; 6 and take you wives, and beget sons and daughters; and
take wives for your sons, and give your daughters to husbands,
and be multiplied, and be not diminished. 7 And seek the peace of
the land into which I have carried you captive, and you shall pray
to the Lord for the people: for in its peace you shall *have*
peace. 8 For thus says the Lord; Let not the false prophets that are
among you persuade you, and let not your diviners persuade you,
and listen not to your dreams which you dream. 9 For they
prophesy to you unrighteous *words* in my name; and I sent them
not. 10 For thus said the Lord; When seventy years shall be on the
point of being accomplished at Babylon, I will visit you, and will
confirm my words to you, to bring back your people to this
place. 11 And I will devise for you a device of peace, and not evil, to
bestow upon you these *good things*. 12 And do you pray to me, and
I will listen to you: and do you earnestly seek me, and you shall
find me; 13 for you shall seek me with your whole heart. 14 And I will
appear to you: 15 whereas you said, The Lord has appointed for us
prophets in Babylon: 21 Thus says the Lord concerning Achiab, and
concerning Sedekias; Behold, I *will* deliver them into the hands of
the king of Babylon; and he shall strike them in your sight. 22 And
they shall make of them a curse in all the captivity of Juda in
Babylon, saying, The Lord do to you as he did to Sedekias, and
as he did to Achiab, whom the king of Babylon fried in the
fire; 23 because of the iniquity which they wrought in Israel, and
because they committed adultery with the wives of their fellow-
citizens; and spoke a word in my name, which I did not command
them *to speak*, and I am witness, says the Lord. 24 And to
Samaeas the Aelamite you shall say, 25 I sent you not in my name:

and to Sophonias the priest the son of Maasaeas say you, 26 The Lord has made you priest in the place of Jodae the priest, to be ruler in the house of the Lord over every prophet, and to every madman, and you shall put them in prison, and into the dungeon. 27 And now therefore have you reviled together Jeremias of Anathoth, who prophesied to you? 28 Did he not send for this purpose? for in the course of this month he sent to you to Babylon, saying, It is far off: build you houses, and inhabit *them*; and plant gardens, and eat the fruit of them. 29 And Sophonias read the book in the ears of Jeremias. 30 Then the word of the Lord came to Jeremias, saying, 31 Send to the captivity, saying, Thus says the Lord concerning Samaeas the Aelamite, Since Samaeas has prophesied to you, and I sent him not, and he has made you to trust in iniquity, 32 therefore thus says the Lord; Behold, I will visit Samaeas, and his family: and there shall not be a man of them in the midst of you to see the good which I will do to you: they shall not see *it*.

37

1 THE WORD THAT CAME TO JEREMIAS FROM THE LORD, SAYING, 2 Thus speaks the Lord God of Israel, saying, Write all the words which I have spoken to you in a book. 3 For, behold, the days come, says the Lord, when I will bring back the captivity of my people Israel and Juda, said the Lord: and I will bring them back to the land which I gave to their fathers, and they shall be lords of it. 4 AND THESE ARE THE WORDS WHICH THE LORD SPOKE CONCERNING ISRAEL AND JUDA; 5 Thus said the Lord: You shall hear a sound of fear, *there is* fear, and there is not peace. 6 Enquire, and see if a male has born a child? and *ask* concerning the fear, wherein they shall hold their loins, and *look for* safety: for I have seen every man, and his hands are on his loins; *their* faces are turned to paleness. 7 For that day is great, and there is not such *another*; and it is a time of straitness to Jacob; but he shall be saved out of it. 8 In that day, said the Lord, I will break the yoke off their neck, and will burst their bonds, and they shall no longer serve strangers: 9 but they shall serve the Lord their God; and I will raise up to them David their king. 12 Thus says the Lord; I have brought on *you* destruction; your stroke is painful. 13 There is none to judge your cause: you have been painfully treated for healing, there is no help for you. 14 All your

friends have forgotten you; they shall not ask *about you* at all, for I have struck you with he stroke of an enemy, *even* severe correction: your sins have abounded above all your iniquity. 15 Your sins have abounded beyond the multitude of your iniquities, *therefore* they have done these things to you. Therefore all that devour you shall be eaten, and all your enemies shall eat all their *own* flesh. 16 And they that spoil you shall become a spoil, and I will give up to be plundered all that have plundered you. 17 For I will bring about your healing, I will heal you of your grievous wound, says the Lord; for you are called Dispersed: she is your prey, for no one seeks after her. 18 Thus said the Lord; Behold, I will turn the captivity of Jacob, and will have pity upon his prisoners; and the city shall be built upon her hill, and the people shall settle after their manner. 19 And there shall go forth from them singers, *even* the sound of men making merry: and I will multiply them, and they shall not at all be diminished. 20 And their sons shall go in as before, and their testimonies shall be established before me, and I will visit them that afflict them. 21 And their mighty ones shall be over them, and their prince shall proceed of themselves; and I will gather them, and they shall return to me: for who is this that has set his heart to return to me? says the Lord. 23 For the wrathful anger of the lord has gone forth, *even* a whirlwind of anger has gone forth: it shall come upon the ungodly. 24 The fierce anger of the Lord shall not return, until he shall execute *it*, and until he shall establish the purpose of his heart: in the latter days you shall know these things.

38

1 At that time, says the Lord, I will be a God to the family of Israel, and they shall be to me a people. 2 Thus says the Lord, I found him warm in the wilderness with them that were slain with the sword: go you and destroy not Israel. 3 The Lord appeared to him from afar, *saying*, I have loved you with an everlasting love: therefore have I drawn you in compassion. 4 For I will build you, and you shall be built, O virgin of Israel: you shall yet take your timbrel, and go forth with the party of them that make merry. 5 For you have planted vineyards on the mountains of Samaria: plant you, and praise. 6 For it is a day when those that plead on the mountains of Ephraim shall call, *saying*, Arise you, and go up to Sion to the Lord your God. 7 For thus says the Lord to Jacob;

Rejoice you, and exult over the head of the nations: make proclamation, and praise you: say, The Lord has delivered his people, the remnant of Israel. 8 Behold, I bring them from the north, and will gather them from the end of the earth to the feast of the passover: and *the people* shall beget a great multitude, and they shall return hither. 9 They went forth with weeping, and I will bring them back with consolation, causing them to lodge by the channels of waters in a straight way, and they shall not err in it: for I am become a father to Israel, and Ephraim is my firstborn. 10 Hear the words of the Lord, you nations, and proclaim *them* to the islands afar off; say, He that scattered Israel will also gather him, and keep him as one that feeds his flock. 11 For the Lord has ransomed Jacob, he has rescued him out of the hand of them *that were* stronger than he. 12 And they shall come, and shall rejoice in the mount of Sion, and shall come to the good things of the Lord, *even* to a land of corn, and wine, and fruits, and cattle, and sheep: and their soul shall be as a fruitful tree; and they shall hunger no more. 13 Then shall the virgins rejoice in the assembly of youth, and the old men shall rejoice; and I will turn their mourning into joy, and will make them merry. 14 I will expand and cheer with wine the soul of the priests the sons of Levi, and my people shall be satisfied with my good things: thus says the Lord. 15 A voice was heard in Rama, of lamentation, and of weeping, and wailing; Rachel would not cease weeping for her children, because they are not. 16 Thus says the Lord; Let your voice cease from weeping, and your eyes from your tears: for their is a reward for your works; and they shall return from the land of *your* enemies. 17 *There shall be* an dwelling *home* for your children. 18 I have heard the sound of Ephraim lamenting, *and saying*, You have chastened me, and I was chastened; I as a calf was not *willingly* taught: turn you me, and I shall turn; for you *are* the Lord my God. 19 For after my captivity I repented; and after I knew, I groaned for the day of shame, and showed you that I bore reproach from my youth. 20 Ephraim is a beloved son, a pleasing child to me: for because my words are in him, I will surely remember him: therefore I made haste *to help* him; I will surely have mercy upon him, says the Lord. 21 Prepare yourself, O Sion; execute vengeance; look to your ways: return, O virgin of Israel, by the way by which you went, return mourning to your cities. 22 How long, O disgraced daughter, will you turn away? for the Lord has

created safety for a new plantation: men shall go about in safety. 23 For thus says the Lord; They shall yet speak this word in the land of Juda, and in the cities thereof, when I shall turn his captivity; blessed be the Lord on his righteous holy mountain! 24 And there shall be dwellers in the cities of Juda, and in all his land, together with the husbandman, and *the shepherd* shall go forth with the flock. 25 For I have saturated every thirsting soul, and filled every hungry soul. 26 Therefore I awake, and saw; and my sleep was sweet to me. 27 Therefore, behold, the days come, says the Lord, when I will sow the house of Israel and the house of Juda with the seed of man, and the seed of beast. 28 And it shall come to pass, that as I watched over them, to pull down, and to afflict, so will I watch over them, to build, and to plant, says the Lord. 29 In those days they shall certainly not say, The fathers ate a sour grape, and the children's teeth were set on edge. 30 But every one shall die in his own sin; and the teeth of him that eats the sour grape shall be set on edge. 31 Behold, the days come, says the Lord, when I will make a new covenant with the house of Israel, and with the house of Juda: 32 not according to the covenant which I made with their fathers in the day when I took hold of their hand to bring them out of the land of Egypt; for they abode not in my covenant, and I disregarded them, says the Lord. 33 For this is my covenant which I will make with the house of Israel; after those days, says the Lord, I will surely put my laws into their mind, and write them on their hearts; and I will be to them a God, and they shall be to me a people. 34 And they shall not at all teach every one his *fellow* citizen, and every one his brother, saying, Know the Lord: for all shall know me, from the least of them to the greatest of them: for I will be merciful to their iniquities, and their sins I will remember no more. 35 Thus says the Lord, who gives the sun for a light by day, the moon and the stars for a light by night, and *makes* a roaring in the sea, so that the waves thereof roar; the Lord Almighty is his name: 36 if these ordinances cease from before me, says the Lord, then shall the family of Israel cease to be a nation before me forever. 37 Though the sky should be raised to a *greater* height, says the Lord, and though the ground of the earth should be sunk *lower* beneath, yet I will not cast off the family of Israel, says the Lord, for all that they have done. 38 Behold, the days come, says the Lord, when the city shall be built to the Lord from the tower of Anameel to the gate of the

corner. 39 And the measurement of it shall proceed in front of them as far as the hills of Gareb, and it shall be compassed with a circular wall of choice stones. 40 And all the Asaremoth even to Nachal Kedron, as far as the corner of the horse-gate eastward, shall be holiness to the Lord; and it shall not fail any more, and shall not be destroyed for ever.

39

1 The word that came from the Lord to Jeremias in the tenth year of king Sedekias, this is the eighteenth year of king Nabuchodonosor king of Babylon. 2 And the host of the king of Babylon had made a rampart against Jerusalem: and Jeremias was kept in the court of the prison, which is in the king's house; 3 in which king Sedekias *had* shut him up, saying, Therefore do you prophesy, saying, Thus says the Lord, Behold, I *will* give this city into the hands of the king of Babylon, and he shall take it; 4 and Sedekias shall by no means be delivered out of the hand of the Chaldeans, for he shall certainly be given up into the hands of the king of Babylon, and his mouth shall speak to his mouth, and his eyes shall look upon his eyes; 5 and Sedekias shall go into Babylon, and dwell there? 6 AND THE WORD OF THE LORD CAME TO JEREMIAS, SAYING, 7 Behold, Anameel the son of Salom your father's brother is coming to you, saying, Buy you my field that is in Anathoth: for you *have* the right to take *it* as a purchase. 8 So Anameel the son of Salom my father's brother came to me into the court of the prison, and said, Buy you my field that is in the land of Benjamin, in Anathoth: for you *have* a right to buy it, and you are the elder. So I knew that it was the word of the Lord. 9 And I bought the field of Anameel the son of my father's brother, and I weighed him seventeen shekels of silver. 10 And I wrote *it* in a book, and sealed *it*, and took the testimony of witnesses, and weighed the money in the balance. 11 And I took the book of the purchase that was sealed; 12 and I gave it to Baruch son of Nerias, son of Maasaeas, in the sight of Anameel my father's brother's son, and in the sight of the men that stood by and wrote in the book of the purchase, and in the sight of the Jews that were in the court of the prison. 13 And I charged Baruch in their presence, saying, Thus says the Lord Almighty; 14 Take this book of the purchase, and the book that has been read; and you shall put it into an earthen vessel, that it may remain many

days. 15 For thus says the Lord; There shall yet be bought fields and houses and vineyards in this land. 16 And I prayed to the Lord after I had given the book of the purchase to Baruch the son of Nerias, saying, 17 O *ever* living Lord! you have made the heaven and the earth by your great power, and with your high and lofty arm: nothing can be hidden from you. 18 Granting mercy to thousands, and recompensing the sins of the fathers into the bosoms of their children after them: the great, the strong God; 19 the Lord of great counsel, and mighty in deeds, the great Almighty God, and Lord of great name: your eyes are upon the ways of the children of men, to give to every one according to his way: 20 who have wrought signs and wonders in the land of Egypt even to this day, and in Israel, and among the inhabitants of the earth; and you did make for yourself a name, as at this day; 21 and you did bring out your people Israel out of the land of Egypt with signs, and with wonders, with a mighty hand, and with a high arm, and with great sights; 22 and you gave them this land, which you did swear *to give* to their fathers, a land flowing with milk and honey; 23 and they went in, and took it; but they listened not to your voice, and walked not in your ordinances; they did none of the things which you did command them, and they caused all these calamities to happen to them. 24 Behold, a multitude is come against the city to take it; and the city is given into the hands of the Chaldeans that fight against it, by the power of the sword, and the famine: as you have spoken, so has it happened. 25 And you say to me, Buy you the field for money; and I wrote a book, and sealed *it*, and took the testimony of witnesses: and the city is given into the hands of the Chaldeans. 26 And the word of the Lord came to me, saying, 27 I am the Lord, the God of all flesh: shall anything be hidden from me! 28 Therefore thus says the Lord God of Israel; This city shall certainly be delivered into the hands of the king of Babylon, and he shall take it: 29 and the Chaldeans shall come to war against this city, and they shall burn this city with fire, and shall burn down the houses wherein they burnt incense on the roofs thereof to Baal, and poured drink-offerings to other gods, to provoke me. 30 For the children of Israel and the children of Juda alone did evil in my sight from their youth. 31 For this city was *obnoxious* to my anger and my wrath, from the day that they built it even to this day; that I should remove it from my presence, 32 because of all the wickedness of the children of Israel

and Juda, which they wrought to provoke me, they and their kings, and their princes, and their priests, and their prophets, the men of Juda, and the dwellers in Jerusalem. 33 And they turned the back to me, and not the face: whereas I taught them early in the morning, but they listened no more to receive instructions. 34 And they set their pollutions in the house, on which my name was called, by their uncleannesses. 35 And they built to Baal the altars that are in the valley of the son of Ennom, to offer their sons and their daughters to king Moloch; which things I commanded them not, neither came it into my mind that they should do this abomination, to cause Juda to sin. 36 And now thus has the Lord God of Israel said concerning this city, of which you say, it shall be delivered into the hands of the king of Babylon by the sword, and by famine, and banishment. 37 Behold, I *will* gather them out of every land, where I have scattered them in my anger, and my wrath, and great fury; and I will bring them back into this place, and will cause them to dwell safely: 38 and they shall be to me a people, and I will be to them a god. 39 And I will give them another way, and another heart, to fear me continually, and *that* for good to them and their children after them. 40 And I will make with them an everlasting covenant, which I will by no means turn away from them, and I will put my fear into their heart, that they may not depart from me. 41 And I will visit *them* to do them good, and I will plant them in this land in faithfulness, and with all my heart, and with all *my* soul. 42 For thus says the Lord; As I have brought upon this people all these great evils, so will I bring upon them all the good things which I pronounced upon them. 43 And there shall yet be fields bought in the land, of which you say, it shall be destitute of man and beast; and they are delivered into the hands of the Chaldeans. 44 And they shall buy fields for money, and you shall write a book, and seal *it*, and shall take the testimony of witnesses in the land of Benjamin, and round about Jerusalem, and in the cities of Juda, and in the cities of the mountain, and in the cities of the plain, and in the cities of the south: for I will turn their captivity.

40

1 And the word of the Lord came to Jeremias the second time, when he was yet bound in the court of the prison, saying, 2 Thus says the Lord, who made the earth and formed it, to establish it; the Lord is his name; 3 Cry to me, and I will answer you, and I will

declare to you great and mighty things, which you know not. 4 For thus says the Lord concerning the houses of this city, and concerning the houses of the king of Juda, which have been pulled down for mounds and fortifications, 5 to fight against the Chaldeans, and to fill it with the corpses of men, whom I struck in my anger and my wrath, and turned away my face from them, for all their wickedness: 6 Behold, I bring upon her healing and cure, and I will show *myself* to them, and will heal her, and make both peace and security. 7 And I will turn the captivity of Juda, and the captivity of Israel, and will build them, even as before. 8 And I will cleanse them from all their iniquities, whereby they have sinned against me, and will not remember their sins, whereby they have sinned against me, and revolted from me. 9 And it shall be for joy and praise, and for glory to all the people of the earth, who shall hear all the good that I will do: and they shall fear and be provoked for all the good things and for all the peace which I will bring upon them. 10 Thus says the Lord; There shall yet be heard in this place, of which you say, it is destitute of men and cattle, in the cities of Juda, and in the streets of Jerusalem, *the places* that have been made desolate for lack of men and cattle, 11 the voice of gladness, and the voice of joy, the voice of the bridegroom, and the voice of the bride, the voice of men saying, Give thanks to the Lord Almighty: for the Lord is good; for his mercy *endures* fore ever: and they shall bring gifts into the house of the Lord; for I will turn all the captivity of that land as before, said the Lord. 12 Thus says the Lord of hosts; There shall yet be in this place, that is desert for lack of man and beast, in all the cities thereof, resting-places for shepherds causing their flocks to lie down. 13 In the cities of the hill country, and in the cities of the valley, and in the cities of the south, and in the land of Benjamin, and in the *cities* round about Jerusalem, and in the cities of Juda, flocks shall yet pass under the hand of him that numbers *them*, says the Lord.

41

1 The word that came to Jeremias from the Lord (now Nabuchodonosor king of Babylon, and all his army, and all the country of his dominion, were warring against Jerusalem, and against all the cities of Juda,) saying, 2 Thus has the Lord said; Go to Sedekias king of Juda, and you shall say to him, Thus has the Lord said, This city shall certainly be delivered into the hands of

the king of Babylon, and he shall take it, and shall burn it with fire: 3 and you shall not escape out of his hand, but shall certainly be taken, and shall be given into his hands; and your eyes shall see his eyes, and you shall enter into Babylon. 4 But hear the word of the Lord, O Sedekias king of Juda; Thus says the Lord, 5 You shall die in peace: and as they wept for your fathers that reigned before you, they shall weep also for you, *saying*, Ah lord! and they shall lament for you down to the grave: for I have spoken the word, said the Lord. 6 And Jeremias spoke to king Sedekias all these words in Jerusalem. 7 And the host of the king of Babylon warred against Jerusalem, and against the cities of Juda, and against Lachis, and against Azeca: for these strong cities were left among the cities of Juda. 8 The word that came from the Lord to Jeremias, after king Sedekias had concluded a covenant with the people, to proclaim a release; 9 That every one should set at liberty his servant, and every one has handmaid, the Hebrew man and Hebrew woman, that no man of Juda should be a bondman. 10 Then all the nobles, and all the people who had entered into the covenant, *engaging* to set free every one his man-servant, and every one his maid, turned, 11 and gave them over to be menservants and maidservants. 12 And the word of the Lord came to Jeremias, saying, 13 Thus says the Lord; I made a covenant with your fathers in the day wherein I took them out of the land of Egypt, out of the house of bondage, saying, 14 When six years are accomplished, you shall set free your brother the Hebrew, who shall be sold to you: for he shall serve you six years, and *then* you shall let him go free: but they listened not to me, and inclined not their ear. 15 And this day they turned to do that which was right in my sight, to proclaim every one the release of his neighbor; and they had concluded a covenant before me, in the house whereon my name is called. 16 But you turned and profaned my name, to bring back every one his servant, and every one his handmaid, whom you had sent forth free *and* at their own disposal, to be to you menservants and maidservants. 17 Therefore thus said the Lord; You have not listened to me, to proclaim a release every one to his neighbor: behold, I proclaim a release to you, to the sword, and to the pestilence, and to the famine; and I will give you up to dispersion *among* all the kingdoms of the earth. 18 And I will give the men that have transgressed my covenant, who have not kept my covenant, which they made

before me, the calf which they prepared to sacrifice with it, 19 the princes of Juda, and the men in power, and the priests, and the people; 20 I will even give them to their enemies, and their carcasses shall be food for the birds of the sky and for the wild beasts of the earth. 21 And I will give Sedekias king of Judea, and their princes, into the hands of their enemies, and the host of the king of Babylon *shall come upon* them that run away from them. 22 Behold, I *will* give command, says the Lord, and will bring them back to this land; and they shall fight against it, and take it, and burn it with fire, and the cities of Juda; and I will make them desolate without inhabitants.

42

1 THE WORD THAT CAME TO JEREMIAS from the Lord in the days of Joakim, king of Juda, saying, 2 Go to the house of the Archabin, and you shall bring them to the house of the Lord, into one of the courts, and give them wine to drink. 3 So I brought forth Jechonias the son of Jeremin the son of Chabasin, and his brethren, and his sons, and all the family of the Archabin; 4 and I brought them into the house of the Lord, into the chamber of the sons of Joanan, the son of Ananias, the son of Godolias, a man of God, who dwells near the house of the princes that are over the house of Maasaeas the son of Selom, who kept the court. 5 And I set before them a jar of wine, and cups, and I said, Drink you wine. 6 But they said, We will on no account drink wine, for our father Jonadab the son of Rechab commanded us, saying, You shall on no account drink wine, *neither* you, nor your sons for ever: 7 nor shall you at all build houses, nor sow any seed, nor shall you have a vineyard: for you shall dwell in tents all your days; that you may live many days upon the land, in which you sojourn. 8 And we listened to the voice of Jonadab our father, so as to drink no wine all our days, we, and our wives, and our sons, and our daughters; 9 and so as to build no houses to dwell in: and we have had no vineyard, nor field, nor seed: 10 but we have lived in tents, and have listened, and done according to all that Jonadab our father commanded us. 11 And it came to pass, when Nabuchodonosor came up against the land, that we said we would come in; and we entered into Jerusalem, for fear of the host of the Chaldeans, and for fear of the host of the Assyrians: and we lived there. 12 And the word of the Lord came to me, saying, 13 Thus

says the Lord, Go, and say to the men of Juda, and to them that dwell in Jerusalem, Will you not receive correction to listen to my words? 14 The sons of Jonadab the son of Rechab have kept the word which he commanded his children, that they should drink no wine; and they have not drunk *it*: but I spoke to you early, and you listened not. 15 And I sent to you my servants the prophets, saying, Turn you every one from his evil way, and amend your practices, and go not after other gods to serve them, and you shall dwell upon the land which I gave to you and to your fathers: but you inclined not your ears, and listened not. 16 But the sons of Jonadab the son of Rechab have kept the command of their father; but this people has not listened to me. 17 Therefore thus says the Lord; Behold, I *will* bring upon Juda and upon the inhabitants of Jerusalem all the evils which I pronounced against them. 18 Therefore thus says the Lord; Since the sons of Jonadab the son of Rechab have listened to the command of their father, to do as their father commanded them: 19 there shall never be lacking a man of the sons of Jonadab the son of Rechab to stand before my face while the earth remains.

43

1 IN THE FOURTH YEAR OF JOAKIM son of Josias king of Juda, the word of the Lord came to me, saying, 2 Take you a roll of a book, and write upon it all the words which I spoke to you against Jerusalem, and against Juda, and against all the nations, from the day when I spoke to you, from the days of Josias king of Juda, even to this day. 3 Perhaps the house of Juda will hear all the evils which I purpose to do to them; that they may turn from their evil way; and *so* I will be merciful to their iniquities and their sins. 4 So Jeremias called Baruch the son of Nerias: and he wrote from the mouth of Jeremias all the words of the Lord, which he had spoken to him, on a roll of a book. 5 And Jeremias commanded Baruch, saying, I am in prison; I can't enter into the house of the Lord: 6 so you shall read in this roll in the ears of the people in the house of the Lord, on the fast day; and in the ears of all Juda that come out of their cities, you shall read to them. 7 Peradventure their supplication will come before the Lord, and they will turn from their evil way: for great is the wrath and the anger of the Lord, which he has pronounced against this people. 8 And Baruch did according to all that Jeremias commanded him—reading in the book the words

of the Lord in the Lord's house. 9 And it came to pass in the eighth year of king Joakim, in the ninth month, all the people in Jerusalem, and the house of Juda, proclaimed a fast before the Lord. 10 And Baruch read in the book the words of Jeremias in the house of the Lord, in the house of Gamarias son of Saphan the scribe, in the upper court, in the entrance of the new gate of the house of the Lord, and in the ears of all the people. 11 And Michaeas the son of Gamarias the son of Saphan heard all the words of the Lord, out of the book. 12 And he went down to the king's house, into the house of the scribe: and, behold, there were sitting there all the princes, Elisama the scribe, and Dalaeas the son of Selemias, and Jonathan the son of Acchobor, and Gamarias the son of Saphan, and Sedekias the son of Ananias, and all the princes. 13 And Michaeas reported to them all the words which he had heard Baruch reading in the ears of the people. 14 And all the princes sent to Baruch son of Nerias Judin the son of Nathanias, the son of Selemias, the son of Chusi, saying, Take in your hand the roll in which you read in the ears of the people, and come. So Baruch took the roll, and went down to them. 15 And they said to him, Read *it* again in our ears. And Baruch read *it*. 16 And it came to pass, when they *had* heard all the words, *that* they took counsel each with his neighbor, and said, Let us by all means tell the king all these words. 17 And they asked Baruch, saying, Where did you write all these words? 18 And Baruch said, Jeremias told me from his *own* mouth all these words, and I wrote them in a book. 19 And they said to Baruch, Go, and hide, you and Jeremias; let no man know where you *are*. 20 And they went in to the king into the court, and gave the roll *to one* to keep in the house of Elisama; and they told the king all these words. 21 And the king sent Judin to fetch the roll: and he took it out of the house of Elisama: and Judin read in the ears of the king, and in the ears of all the princes who stood round the king. 22 Now the king was sitting in the winter house: and *there was* a fire on the hearth before him. 23 And it came to pass when Judin had read three or four leaves, he cut them off with a penknife, and cast *them* into the fire that was on the hearth, until the whole roll was consumed in the fire that was on the hearth. 24 And the king and his servants that heard all these words sought not *the Lord*, and tore not their garments. 25 But Elnathan and Godolias suggested to the king that he should burn the roll. 26 And the king

commanded Jeremeel the king's son, and Saraeas the son of Esriel, to take Baruch and Jeremias: but they were hidden. 27 Then the word of the Lord came to Jeremias, after the king had burnt the roll, *even* all the words which Baruch wrote from the mouth of Jeremias, saying, 28 Again take you another roll, and write all the words that were on the roll, which king Joakim has burnt. 29 And you shall say, Thus says the Lord; You have burnt this roll, saying, Why have you written therein, saying, The king of Babylon shall certainly come in, and destroy this land, and man and cattle shall fail from off it? 30 Therefore thus says the Lord concerning Joakim king of Juda; He shall not have *a man* to sit on the throne of David: and his carcass shall be cast forth in the heat by day, and in the frost by night. 31 And I will visit him, and his family, and his servants: and I will bring upon him, and upon the inhabitants of Jerusalem, and upon the land of Juda, all the evils which I spoke of to them; and they listened not. 32 And Baruch took another roll, and wrote upon it from the mouth of Jeremias all the words of the book which Joakim had burnt: and there were yet more words added to it like the former.

44

1 And Sedekias the son of Josias reigned instead of Joakim, whom Nabuchodonosor appointed to reign over Juda. 2 And he and his servants and the people of the land listened not to the words of the Lord, which he spoke by Jeremias. 3 And king Sedekias sent Joachal son of Selemias and Sophonias the priest son of Maasaeas to Jeremias, saying, Pray now for us to the Lord. 4 Now Jeremias came and went through the midst of the city: for they *had* not put him into the house of the prison. 5 And the host of Pharao was come forth out of Egypt; and the Chaldeans heard the report of them, and they went up from Jerusalem. 6 And the word of the Lord came to Jeremias, saying, 7 Thus said the Lord; Thus shall you say to the king of Juda who sent to you, to seek me; Behold, the army of Pharao which is come forth to help you: they shall return to the land of Egypt: 8 and the Chaldeans themselves shall turn again, and fight against this city, and take it, and burn it with fire. 9 For thus says the Lord; Suppose not in your hearts, saying, The Chaldeans will certainly depart from us: for they shall not depart. 10 And though you should strike the whole host of the Chaldeans that fight against you, and there should be left a few

wounded *men*, these should rise up each in his place, and burn this city with fire. 11 And it came to pass, when the host of the Chaldeans had gone up from Jerusalem for fear of the host of Pharao, 12 that Jeremias went forth from Jerusalem to go into the land of Benjamin, to buy thence *a property* in the midst of the people. 13 And he was in the gate of Benjamin, and *there was* there a man with whom he lodged, Saruia the son of Selemias, the son of Ananias; and he caught Jeremias, saying, You are fleeing to the Chaldeans. 14 And he said, *It is* false; I do not flee to the Chaldeans. But he listened not to him; and Saruia caught Jeremias, and brought him to the princes. 15 And the princes were very angry with Jeremias, and struck him, and sent him into the house of Jonathan the scribe: for they had made this a prison. 16 So Jeremias came into the dungeon, and into the cells, and he remained there many days. 17 Then Sedekias sent, and called him; and the king asked him secretly, saying, Is there a word from the Lord? and he said, There is: you shall be delivered into the hands of the king of Babylon. 18 And Jeremias said to the king, Wherein have I wronged you, or your servants, or this people, that you put me in prison? 19 And where are your prophets who prophesied to you saying, The king of Babylon shall not come against this land? 20 Now therefore, my lord the king, let my supplication come before your face: and why do you send me back to the house of Jonathan the scribe? and let me not on any account die there. 21 Then the king commanded, and they cast him into the prison, and gave him a loaf a day out of the place where they bake, until the bread failed out of the city. So Jeremias continued in the court of the prison.

45

1 And Saphanias the son of Nathan, and Godolias the son of Paschor, and Joachal the son of Semelias, heard the words which Jeremias spoke to the people, saying, 2 Thus says the Lord; He that remains in this city shall die by the sword, and by the famine: but he that goes out to the Chaldeans shall live; and his soul shall be given him for a found treasure, and he shall live. 3 For thus says the Lord; This city shall certainly be delivered into the hands of the host of the king of Babylon, and they shall take it. 4 And they said to the king, Let that man, we pray you, be slain, for he weakens the hands of the fighting men that are left in the city, and the

hands of all the people, speaking to them according to these words: for this man does not prophesy peace to this people, but evil. 5 Then the king said, Behold, he is in your hands. For the king could not resist them. 6 And they cast him into the dungeon of Melchias the king's son, which was in the court of the prison; and they let him down into the pit: and there was no water in the pit, but mire: and he was in the mire. 7 And Abdemelech the Ethiopian heard, (now he was in the king's household,) that they *had* put Jeremias into the dungeon; and the king was in the gate of Benjamin: 8 and he went forth to him, and spoke to the king and said, 9 You have done evil in what you have done to kill this man with hunger: for there is no more bread in the city. 10 And the king commanded Abdemelech, saying, Take with you hence thirty men, and bring him up out of the dungeon, that he die not. 11 So Abdemelech took the men and went into the underground *part of the* king's house, and took thence old rags and old ropes, and threw them to Jeremias into the dungeon. 12 And he said, Put these under the ropes. And Jeremias did so. 13 And they drew him with the ropes, and lifted him out of the dungeon: and Jeremias remained in the court of the prison. 14 Then the king sent, and called him to himself into the house of Aselisel, which was in the house of the Lord: and the king said to him, I will ask you a question, and I pray you hide nothing from me. 15 And Jeremias said to the king, If I tell you, will you not certainly put me to death? and if I give you counsel, you will not at all listen to me. 16 And the king swore to him, saying, *As* the Lord lives who gave us this soul, I will not kill you, neither will I give you into the hands of these men. 17 And Jeremias said to him, Thus says the Lord; If you will indeed go forth to the captains of the king of Babylon, your soul shall live, and this city shall certainly not be burnt with fire; and you shall live, and your house. 18 But if you will not go forth this city shall be delivered into the hands of the Chaldeans, and they shall burn it with fire, and you shall by no means escape. 19 And the king said to Jeremias, I consider the Jews that have gone over to the Chaldeans, lest they deliver me into their hands, and they mock me. 20 And Jeremias said, They shall in no wise deliver you up. Hear the word of the Lord which I speak to you; and it shall be better for you, and your soul shall live. 21 But if you will not go forth, this is the word which the Lord has shown me. 22 And, behold, all the women that are left in the house of the king of Juda were

brought forth to the princes of the king of Babylon; and they said, The men who were at peace with you have deceived you, and will prevail against you; and they shall cause your foot to slide and fail, they have turned back from you. 23 And they shall bring forth your wives and your children to the Chaldeans: and you shall by no means escape, for you shall be taken by the hand of the king of Babylon, and this city shall be burnt. 24 Then the king said to him, Let no man know *any* of these words, and certainly you shall not die. 25 And if the princes shall hear that I have spoken to you, and they come to you, and say to you, Tell us, what said the king to you? hide *it* not from us, and we will in no wise kill you, and what said the king to you? 26 Then you shall say to them, I brought my supplication before the presence of the king, that he would not send me back into the house of Jonathan, that I should die there. 27 And all the princes came to Jeremias, and asked him: and he told them according to all these words, which the king had commanded him. And they were silent, because the word of the Lord was not heard. 28 And Jeremias remained in the court of the prison, until the time when Jerusalem was taken.

46

1 And it came to pass in the ninth month of Sedekias king of Juda, *that* Nabuchodonosor king of Babylon came, and all his host, against Jerusalem, and they besieged it. 2 And in the eleventh year of Sedekiass, in the fourth month, on the ninth day of the month, the city was broken *up*. 3 And all the leaders of the king of Babylon went in, and sat in the middle gate, Marganasar, and Samagoth, and Nabusachar, and Nabusaris, Nagargas, Naserrabamath, and the rest of the leaders of the king of Babylon, 14 and they sent, and took Jeremias out of the court of the prison, and gave him *in charge* to Godolias the son of Achicam, the son of Saphan: and they brought him out, and he sat in the midst of the people. 15 And the word of the Lord came to Jeremias in the court of the prison, saying, 16 Go and say to Abdemelech the Ethiopian, Thus said the Lord God of Israel; Behold, I *will* bring my words upon this city for evil, and not for good. 17 But I will save you in that day, and I will by no means deliver you into the hands of the men before whom you are afraid. 18 For I will surely save you, and you shall by no means fall by the sword; and you shall find your life, because you did trust in me, says the Lord.

47

1 The word that came from the Lord to Jeremias, after that
Nabuzardan the captain of the guard had let him go out of Rama,
when he had taken him in manacles in the midst of the captivity of
Juda, *even* those who were carried to Babylon. 2 And the chief
captain of the guard took him, and said to him, The Lord your God
has pronounced all these evils upon this place: 3 and the Lord has
done it; because you sinned against him, and listened not to his
voice. 4 Behold, I have loosed you from the manacles that were
upon your hands. If it seem good to you to go with me to Babylon,
then will I set my eyes upon you. 5 But if not, depart; return to
Godolias the son of Achicam, the son of Saphan, whom the king
of Babylon has appointed governor in the land of Juda, and dwell
with him in the midst of the people in the land of Juda: to whatever
places it seems good in your eyes to go, do you even go. And the
captain of the guard made him presents, and let him go. 6 And he
came to Godolias to Massepha, and lived in the midst of his
people that was left in the land. 7 And all the leaders of the host
that was in the country, they and their men, heard that the king of
Babylon had appointed Godolias *governor* in the land, and they
committed to him the men and their wives, whom
Nabuchodonosor had not removed to Babylon. 8 And there came
to Godolias to Massepha Ismael the son of Nathanias, and
Joanan son of Caree, and Saraeas the son of Thanaemeth, and
the sons of Jophe the Netophathite, and Ezonias son of the
Mochathite, they and their men. 9 And Godolias swore to them and
to their men, saying, Be not afraid before the children of the
Chaldeans: dwell in the land, and serve the king of Babylon, and it
shall be better for you. 10 And, behold, I dwell in your presence at
Massepha, to stand before the Chaldeans who shall come against
you: and do you gather grapes, and fruits, and oil, and put *them*
into your vessels, and dwell in the cities which you have obtained
possession of. 11 And all the Jews that were in Moab, and among
the children of Ammon, and those *that were* in Idumea, and those
that were in all *the rest of* the country, heard that the king of
Babylon *had* granted a remnant to Juda, and that he had
appointed over them Godolias the son of Achicam. 12 And they
came to Godolias into the land of Juda, to Massepha, and
gathered grapes, and very much summer fruit, and oil. 13 And
Joanan the son of Caree, and all the leaders of the host, who

were in the fields, came to Godolias to Massepha, 14 and said to him, Do you indeed know that king Beleissa son of Ammon has sent Ismael to you to kill you? But Godolias believed them not. 15 And Joanan said to Godolias secretly in Massepha, I will go now and strike Ismael, and let no man know *it*; lest he kill you, and all the Jews that are gathered to you be dispersed, and the remnant of Juda perish. 16 But Godolias said to Joanan, Do not the thing, for you speak lies concerning Ismael.

48

1 Now it came to pass in the seventh month that Ismael the son of Nathanias the son of Eleasa of the seed royal, came, and ten men with him, to Godolias to Massepha: and they ate bread there together. 2 And Ismael rose up, and the ten men that were with him, and struck Godolias, whom the king of Babylon had appointed *governor* over the land, 3 and all the Jews that were with him in Massepha, and all the Chaldeans that were found there. 4 And it came to pass on the second day after he had struck Godolias, and no man knew *of it*, 5 that there came men from Sychem, and from Salem, and from Samaria, *even* eighty men, having their beards shaven, and their clothes torn, and beating their breasts, and *they had* manna and frankincense in their hands, to bring *them* into the house of the Lord. 6 And Ismael went out to meet them; *and* they went on and wept: and he said to them, Come in to Godolias. 7 And it came to pass, when they had entered into the midst of the city, *that* he killed them *and cast them* into a pit. 8 But ten men were found there, and they said to Ismael, Slay us not: for we have treasures in the field, wheat and barley, honey and oil. So he passed by, and killed them not in the midst of their brethren. 9 Now the pit into which Ismael cast all whom he struck, is the great pit, which king Asa had made for fear of Baasa king of Israel: *even* this Ismael filled with slain men. 10 And Ismael brought back all the people that were left in Massepha, and the king's daughter, whom the captain of the guard had committed in charge to Godolias the son of Achicam: and he went away beyond the children of Ammon. 11 And Joanan the son of Caree, and all the leaders of the host that were with him, heard of all the evil deeds which Ismael had done. 12 And they brought all their army, and went to fight against him, and found him near much water in Gabaon. 13 And it came to pass, when all

the people that was with Ismael saw Joanan, and the leaders of the host that was with him, 14 that they returned to Joanan. 15 But Ismael escaped with eight men and went to the children of Ammon. 16 And Joanan, and all the leaders of the host that were with him, took all the remnant of the people, whom he *had* brought back from Ismael, mighty men in war, and the women, and the other *property*, and the eunuchs, whom they *had* brought back from Gabaon: 17 and they departed, and lived in Gaberoch-amaa, that is by Bethleem, to go into Egypt, for fear of the Chaldeans: 18 for they were afraid of them, because Ismael had struck Godolias, whom the king of Babylon made *governor* in the land.

49

1 Then came all the leaders of the host, and Joanan, and Azarias the son of Maasaeas, and all the people great and small, 2 to Jeremias the prophet, and said to him, Let now our supplication come before your face, and pray you to the Lord your God for this remnant; for we are left few out of many, as your eyes see. 3 And let the Lord your God declare to us the way wherein we should walk, and the thing which we should do. 4 And Jeremias said to them, I have heard *you*; behold, I will pray for you to the Lord our God, according to your words; and it shall come to pass, *that* whatever word the Lord God shall answer, I will declare *it* to you; I will not hide anything from you. 5 And they said to Jeremias, Let the Lord be between us for a just and faithful witness, if we do not according to every word which the Lord shall send to us. 6 And whether *it be* good, or whether *it be* evil, we will listen to the voice of the Lord our God, to whom we send you; that it may be well with us, because we shall listen to the voice of the Lord our God. 7 And it came to pass after ten days, *that* the word of the Lord came to Jeremias. 8 And he called Joanan, and the leaders of the host, and all the people from the least even to the greatest, 9 and he said to them, Thus says the Lord; 10 If you will indeed dwell in this land, I will build you, and will not pull *you* down, but will plant you, and in no wise pluck you up: for I have ceased from the calamities which I brought upon you. 11 Be not afraid of the king of Babylon, of whom you are afraid; be not afraid of him, says the Lord: for I am with you, to deliver you, and save you out of their hand. 12 And I will grant you mercy, and pity you, and will restore

you to your land. 13 But if you say, We will not dwell in this land, that we may not listen to the voice of the Lord; 14 for we will go into the land of Egypt, and we shall see no war, and shall not hear the sound of a trumpet, and we shall not hunger for bread; and there we will dwell: 15 then hear the word of the Lord; thus says the Lord; 16 If you set your face toward Egypt, and go in there to dwell; then it shall be, *that* the sword which you fear shall find you in the land of Egypt, and the famine to which you have regard, shall overtake you, *coming* after you in Egypt; and there you shall die. 17 And all the men, and all the strangers who have set their face toward the land of Egypt to dwell there, shall be consumed by the sword, and by the famine: and there shall not one of them escape from the evils which I bring upon them. 18 For thus says the Lord; As my wrath has dropped upon the inhabitants of Jerusalem, so shall my wrath drop upon you, when you have entered into Egypt: and you shall be a desolation, and under the power of others, and a curse and a reproach: and you shall no more see this place. 19 *These are the words* which the Lord has spoken concerning you the remnant of Juda; Enter you not into Egypt: and now know you for a certainty, 20 that you have wrought wickedness in your hearts, when you sent me, saying, Pray you for us to the Lord; and according to all that the Lord shall speak to you we will do. 21 And you have not listened to the voice of the Lord, with which he sent me to you. 22 Now therefore you shall perish by sword and by famine, in the place which you desire to go into to dwell there.

50

1 And it came to pass, when Jeremias ceased speaking to the people all the words of the Lord, *for* which the Lord had sent him to them, *even* all these words, 2 that Azarias son of Maasaeas spoke, and Joanan, the son of Caree, and all the men who had spoken to Jeremias, saying, *It is* false: the Lord has not sent you to us, saying, Enter not into Egypt to dwell there: 3 but Baruch the son of Nerias sets you against us, that you may deliver us into the hands of the Chaldeans, to kill us, and that we should be carried away captives to Babylon. 4 So Joanan, and all the leaders of the host, and all the people, refused to listen to the voice of the Lord, to dwell in the land of Juda. 5 And Joanan, and all the leaders of the host, took all the remnant of Juda, who had returned to dwell

in the land; 6 the mighty men, and the women, and the children that were left, and the daughters of the king, and the souls which Nabuzardan had left with Godolias the son of Achicam and Jeremias the prophet, and Baruch the son of Nerias. 7 And they came into Egypt: for they listened not to the voice of the Lord: and they entered into Taphnas. 8 And the word of the Lord came to Jeremias in Taphnas, saying, 9 Take you great stones, and hide them in the entrance, at the gate of the house of Pharao in Taphnas, in the sight of the men of Juda: 10 and you shall say, Thus has the Lord said; Behold, I *will* send, and will bring Nabuchodonosor king of Babylon, and he shall place his throne upon these stones which you have hidden, and he shall lift up weapons against them. 11 And he shall enter in, and strike the land of Egypt, *delivering* some for death to death; and some for captivity to captivity; and some for the sword to the sword. 12 And he shall kindle a fire in the houses of their gods, and shall burn them, and shall carry them away captives: and shall search the land of Egypt, as a shepherd searches his garment; and he shall go forth in peace. 13 And he shall break to pieces the pillars of Heliopolis that are in On, and shall burn their houses with fire.

51

1 THE WORD THAT CAME TO JEREMIAS for all the Jews dwelling in the land of Egypt, and for those settled in Magdolo and in Taphnas, and in the land of Pathura, saying, 2 Thus has the Lord God of Israel said; You have seen all the evils which I have brought upon Jerusalem, and upon the cities of Juda; and, behold, they are desolate without inhabitants, 3 because of their wickedness, which they have wrought to provoke me, *by* going to burn incense to other gods, whom you knew not. 4 yet I sent to you my servants the prophets early in the morning, and I sent, saying, Do not you this abominable thing which I hate. 5 But they listened not to me, and inclined not their ear to turn from their wickedness, so as not to burn incense to strange gods. 6 So my anger and my wrath dropped *upon them*, and was kindled in the gates of Juda, and in the streets of Jerusalem; and they became a desolation and a waste, as at this day. 7 And now thus has the Lord Almighty said, Therefore do you commit *these* great evils against your souls? to cut off man and woman of you, infant and suckling from the midst of Juda, to the end that not one of you should be

left; 8 by provoking me with the works of your hands, to burn incense to other gods in the land of Egypt, into which you entered to dwell there, that you might be cut off, and that you might become a curse and a reproach among all the nations of the earth? 9 Have you forgotten the sins of your fathers, and the sins of the kings of Juda, and the sins of your princes, and the sins of your wives, which they wrought in the land of Juda, and in the streets of Jerusalem? 10 And have not ceased even to this day, and they have not kept to my ordinances, which I set before their fathers. 11 Therefore thus says the Lord; Behold I do set my face against *you* 12 to destroy all the remnant that are in Egypt; and they shall fall by the sword, and by famine, and shall be consumed small and great: and they shall be for reproach, and for destruction, and for a curse. 13 And I will visit them that dwell in the land of Egypt, as I have visited Jerusalem, with sword and with famine: 14 and there shall not one be preserved of the remnant of Juda that sojourn in the land of Egypt, to return to the land of Juda, to which they hope in their hearts to return: they shall not return, but only they that escape. 15 Then all the men that knew that their wives burned incense, and all the women, a great multitude, and all the people that lived in the land of Egypt, in Pathura, answered Jeremias, saying, 16 *As for* the word which you have spoken to us in the name of the Lord, we will not listen to you. 17 For we will surely perform every word that shall proceed out of our mouth, to burn incense to the queen of heaven, and to pour drink-offerings to her, as we and our fathers have done, and our kings and princes, in the cities of Juda, and in the streets of Jerusalem: and *so* we were filled with bread, and were well, and saw no evils. 18 But since we left off to burn incense to the queen of heaven, we have all been brought low, and have been consumed by sword and by famine. 19 And whereas we burned incense to the queen of heaven, and poured drink-offerings to her, did we make cakes to her, and pour drink-offerings to her, without our husbands? 20 Then Jeremias answered all the people, the mighty men, and the women, and all the people that returned him *these* words for answer, saying, 21 Did not the Lord remember the incense which you burned in the cities of Juda, and in the streets of Jerusalem, you, and your fathers, and your kings, and your princes, and the people of the land? and came it not into his heart? 22 And the Lord could no longer bear *you*, because of the

wickedness of your doings, and because of your abominations which you wrought; and so your land became a desolation and a waste, and a curse, as at this day; 23 because of your burning incense, and *because* of the things wherein you sinned against the Lord: and you have not listened to the voice of the Lord, and have not walked in his ordinances, and in his law, and in his testimonies; and so these evils have come upon you. 24 And Jeremias said to the people, and to the women, Hear you the word of the Lord. 25 Thus has the Lord God of Israel said; You women have spoken with your mouth, and you fulfilled *it* with your hands, saying, We will surely perform our vows that we have vowed, to burn incense to the queen of heaven, and to pour drink-offerings to her: full well did you keep to your vows, and you have indeed performed *them*. 26 Therefore hear you the word of the Lord, all Jews dwelling in the land of Egypt; Behold, I have sworn by my great name, says the Lord, my name shall no longer be in the mouth of every Jew to say, The Lord lives, in all the land of Egypt. 27 For I have watched over them, to hurt them, and not to do them good: and all the Jews dwelling in the land of Egypt shall perish by sword and by famine, until they are utterly consumed. 28 And they that escape the sword shall return to the land of Juda few in number, and the remnant of Juda, who have continued in the land *of* Egypt to dwell there, shall know whose word shall stand. 29 And this *shall be* a sign to you, that I will visit you for evil. 30 Thus said the Lord; Behold, I *will* give Uaphres king of Egypt into the hands of his enemy, and into the hands of one that seeks his life; as I gave Sedekias king of Juda into the hands of Nabuchodonosor king of Babylon, his enemy, and who sought his life. 31 THE WORD WHICH JEREMIAS THE PROPHET spoke to Baruch son of Nerias, when he wrote these words in the book from the mouth of Jeremias, in the fourth year of Joakim the son of Josias king of Juda. 32 Thus has the Lord said to you, O Baruch. 33 Whereas you have said, Alas! alas! for the Lord has laid a grievous trouble upon me; I lay down in groaning, I found no rest; 34 say you to him, Thus says the Lord; Behold, I pull down those whom I have built up, and I pluck up those whom I have planted. 35 And will you seek great things for yourself? seek *them* not: for, behold, I bring evil upon all flesh, says the Lord: but I will give *to you* your life for a spoil in every place whither you shall go.

52

1 It was the twenty-first year of Sedekias, when he began to reign, and he reigned eleven years in Jerusalem. And his mother's name was Amitaal, the daughter of Jeremias, of Lobena. 4 And it came to pass in the ninth year of his reign, in the ninth month, on the tenth day of the month, *that* Nabuchodonosor king of Babylon came, and all his host, against Jerusalem, and they made a rampart round it, and built a wall round about it with large stones. 5 So the city was besieged, until the eleventh year of king Sedekias, 6 on the ninth day of the month, and *then* the famine was severe in the city, and there was no bread for the people of the land. 7 And the city was broken up, and all the men of war went out by night by the way of the gate, between the wall and the outworks, which were by the king's garden; and the Chaldeans were by the city round about; and they went by the way *leading* to the wilderness. 8 But the host of the Chaldeans pursued after the king, and overtook him in the *country* beyond Jericho; and all his servants were dispersed from *about* him. 9 And they took the king, and brought him to the king of Babylon to Deblatha, and he judged him. 10 And the king of Babylon killed the sons of Sedekias before his eyes; and he killed all the princes of Juda in Deblatha. 11 And he put out the eyes of Sedekias, and bound him in fetters; and the king of Babylon brought him to Babylon, and put him into the grinding-house, until the day when he died. 12 And in the fifth month, on the tenth day of the month, Nabuzardan the captain of the guard, who waited on the king of Babylon, came to Jerusalem; 13 and he burnt the house of the Lord, and the king's house; and all the houses of the city, and every great house he burnt with fire. 14 And the host of the Chaldeans that was with the captain of the guard pulled down all the wall of Jerusalem round about. 16 But the captain of the guard left the remnant of the people to be vinedressers and husbandmen. 17 And the Chaldeans broke in pieces the brazen pillars that were in the house of the Lord, and the bases, and the brazen sea that was in the house of the Lord, and they took the brass thereof, and carried it away to Babylon. 18 Also the rim, and the bowls, and the flesh hooks, and all the brazen vessels, wherewith they ministered; 19 and the basins, and the snuffers, and the oil-funnels, and the candlesticks, and the censers, and the cups, the golden, of gold, and the silver, of silver, the captain of the guard took away. 20 And the two pillars,

and the one sea, and the twelve brazen oxen under the sea, which *things* king Solomon made for the house of the Lord; the brass of which *articles* was without weight. 21 And as for the pillars, the height of one pillar was thirty-five cubits; and a line of twelve cubits compassed it round; and the thickness of it *all* round was four fingers. 22 And *there was* a brazen chapiter upon them, and the length was five cubits, *even* the height of one chapiter; and *there were* on the chapiter round about network and pomegranates, all of brass: and correspondingly the second pillar *had* eight pomegranates to a cubit for the twelve cubits. 23 And the pomegranates were ninety-six on a side; and all the pomegranates on the network round about were one hundred. 24 And the captain of the guard took the chief priest, and the second priest, and those that kept the way; 25 and one eunuch, who was over the men of war, and seven men of renown, who were in the king's presence that were found in the city; and the scribe of the forces, who did the part of a scribe to the people of the land; and sixty men of the people of the land, who were found in the midst of the city. 26 And Nabuzardan the captain of the king's guard took them, and brought them to the king of Babylon to Deblatha. 27 And the king of Babylon struck them in Deblatha, in the land of Aemath. 31 And it came to pass in the thirty-seventh year after that Joakim king of Juda had been carried away captive, in the twelfth month, on the four and twentieth *day* of the month, *that* Ulaemadachar king of Babylon, in the year in which he began to reign, raised the head of Joakim king of Juda, and shaved him, and brought him out of the house where he was kept, 32 and spoke kindly to him, and set his throne above the kings that were with him in Babylon, 33 and changed his prison garments: and he ate bread continually before him all the days that he lived. 34 And his appointed portion was given him continually by the king of Babylon from day to day, until the day when he died.

LAMENTATIONS

1

1 And it came to pass, after Israel was taken captive, and Jerusalem made desolate, *that* Jeremias sat weeping, and lamented *with* this lamentation over Jerusalem, and said, ALEPH. How does the city that was filled with people sit solitary! she is become as a widow: she that was magnified among the nations, *and* princess among the provinces, has become tributary. 2 BETH. She weeps sore in the night, and her tears are on her cheeks; and there is none of all her lovers to comfort her: all that were her friends have dealt deceitfully with her, they are become her enemies. 3 GIMEL. Judea is gone into captivity by reason of her affliction, and by reason of the abundance of her servitude: she dwells among the nations, she has not found rest: all her pursuers have overtaken her between her oppressors. 4 DALETH. The ways of Sion mourn, because there are none that come to the feast: all her gates are ruined: her priests groan, her virgins are led captive, and she is in bitterness in herself. 5 HE. Her oppressors are become the head, and her enemies have prospered; for the Lord has afflicted her because of the multitude of her sins: her young children are gone into captivity before the face of the oppressor. 6 VAU. And all her beauty has been taken away from the daughter of Sion: her princes were as rams finding no pasture, and are gone *away* in weakness before the face of the pursuer. 7 ZAIN. Jerusalem remembered the days of her affliction, and her rejection; *she thought on* all her desirable things which were from the days of old, when her people fell into the hands of

the oppressor, and there was none to help her: when her enemies saw *it* they laughed at her habitation. 8 HETH. Jerusalem has sinned a *great* sin; therefore has she come into tribulation, all that used to honor her have afflicted her, for they have seen her shame: yes, she herself groaned, and turned backward. 9 TETH. Her uncleanness is before her feet; she remembered not her last end; she has lowered her boasting *tone*, there is none to comfort her. Behold, O Lord, my affliction: for the enemy has magnified himself. 10 JOD. The oppressor has stretched out his hand on all her desirable things: for she has seen the Gentiles entering into her sanctuary, *concerning* whom you did command that they should not enter into your congregation. 11 CHAPH. All her people groan, seeking bread: they have given their desirable things for meat, to restore their soul: behold, Lord, and look; for she is become dishonored. 12 LAMED. All you that pass by the way, turn, and see if there is sorrow like to my sorrow, which has happened *to me*. The Lord who spoke by me has afflicted me in the day of his fierce anger. 13 MEM. He has sent fire from his lofty habitation, he has brought it into my bones: he has spread a net for my feet, he has turned me back: he has made me desolate *and* mourning all the day. 14 NUN. He has watched over my sins, they are twined about my hands, they have come up on my neck: my strength has failed; for the Lord has laid pains on my hands, I shall not be able to stand. 15 SAMECH. The Lord has cut off all my strong men from the midst of me: he has summoned against me a time for crushing my choice men: the Lord has trodden a wine-press for the virgin daughter of Juda: for these things I weep. 16 AIN. My eye has poured out water, because he that should comfort me, that should restore my soul, has been removed far from me: my sons have been destroyed, because the enemy has prevailed. 17 PHE. Sion has spread out her hand, *and* there is none to comfort her: the Lord has commanded *concerning* Jacob, his oppressors are round about him: Jerusalem has become among them as a removed woman. 18 TSADE. The Lord is righteous; for I have provoked his mouth: hear, I pray you, all people, and behold my grief: my virgins and my young men are gone into captivity. 19 KOPH. I called my lovers, but they deceived me: my priests and my elders failed in the city; for they sought meat that they might restore their souls, and found *it* not. 20 RHECHS. Behold, O Lord; for I am afflicted: my belly is troubled, and my

heart is turned within me; for I have been grievously rebellious: abroad the sword has bereaved me, even as death at home. 21 CHSEN. Hear, I pray you, for I groan: there is none to comfort me: all my enemies have heard *of* my afflictions, and rejoice because you have done *it*: you have brought on the day, you have called the time: they are become like to me. 22 THAU. Let all their wickedness come before your face; and strip them, as they have made a gleaning for all my sins: for my groans are many, and my heart is grieved.

2

1 ALEPH. How has the Lord darkened in his wrath the daughter of Sion! he has cast down the glory of Israel from heaven to earth, and has not remembered his footstool. 2 BETH. In the day of his wrath the Lord has overwhelmed *her* as in the sea, *and* not spared: he has brought down in his fury all the beautiful things of Jacob; he has brought down to the ground the strongholds of the daughter of Juda; he has profaned her kings and her princes. 3 GIMEL. He has broken in his fierce anger all the horn of Israel: he has turned back his right hand from the face of the enemy, and has kindled a flame in Jacob as a fire, and it has devoured all things round about. 4 DALETH. He has bent his bow as an opposing enemy: he has strengthened his right hand as an adversary, and has destroyed all the desirable things of my eyes in the tabernacle of the daughter of Sion: he has poured forth his anger as fire. 5 HE. The Lord is become as an enemy: he has overwhelmed Israel as in the sea, he has overwhelmed her palaces: he has destroyed her strongholds, and has multiplied the afflicted and humbled ones to the daughter of Juda. 6 VAU. And he has scattered his tabernacle as a vine, he has marred his feast: the Lord has forgotten the feast and the sabbath which he appointed in Sion, and in the fury of his wrath has vexed the king, and priest, and prince. 7 ZAIN. The Lord has rejected his altar, he has cast off his sanctuary, he has broken by the hand of the enemy the wall of her palaces; they have uttered their voice in the house of the Lord as on a feast day. 8 HETH. And he has turned to destroy the wall of the daughter of Sion: he has stretched out the measuring line, he has not turned back his hand from afflicting *her*: therefore the bulwark mourned, and the wall was weakened with it. 9 TETH. Her gates are sunk into the ground: he has

destroyed and broken to pieces her bars, *and* her king and her prince among the Gentiles: there is no law, nay, her prophets have seen no vision from the Lord. 10 JOD. The elders of the daughter of Sion have sat upon the ground, they have kept silence: they have cast up dust upon their heads; they have girded themselves with sackcloths: they have brought down to the ground the chief virgins in Jerusalem. 11 CHAPH. My eyes have failed with tears, my heart is troubled, my glory is cast down to the ground, for the destruction of the daughter of my people; while the infant and suckling swoon in the streets of the city. 12 LAMED. They said to their mothers, Where is corn and wine? while they fainted like wounded men in the streets of the city, while their souls were poured out into their mother's bosom. 13 MEM. What shall I testify to you, or what shall I compare to you, O daughter of Jerusalem? who shall save and comfort you, O virgin daughter of Sion? for the cup of your destruction is enlarged: who shall heal you? 14 NUN. Your prophets have seen for you vanities and folly: and they have not revealed your iniquity, to turn back your captivity; but they have seen for you vain burdens, and worthless visions. 15 SAMECH. All that go by the way have clapped their hands at you; they have hissed and shaken their head at the daughter of Jerusalem. Is this the city, they say, the crown of joy of all the earth? 16 AIN. All your enemies have opened their mouth against you: they have hissed and gnashed their teeth, and said, We have swallowed her up: moreover this is the day which we looked for; we have found it, we have seen it. 17 PHE. The Lord has done that which he purposed; he has accomplished his word, *even* the things which he commanded from the ancient days: he has thrown down, and has not spared: and he has caused the enemy to rejoice over you, he has exalted the horn of him that afflicted you. 18 TSADE. Their heart cried to the Lord, You walls of Sion, pour down tears like torrents day and night: give yourself no rest; let not the apple of your eyes cease. 19 KOPH. Arise, rejoice in the night at the beginning of your watch: pour out your heart as water before the face of the Lord; lift up your hands to him for the life of your infants, who faint for hunger at the top of all the streets. 20 RHECHS. Behold, O Lord, and see for whom you have gathered thus. Shall the women eat the fruit of their womb? the cook has made a gathering: shall the infants sucking at the breasts be slain? will you kill the priest and prophet in the

sanctuary of the Lord? 21 CHSEN. The child and old man have lain down in the street: my virgins and my young men are gone into captivity: you have slain *them* with the sword and with famine; in the day of your wrath you have mangled *them*, you have not spared. 22 THAU. He has called my sojourners round about to a solemn day, and there was not in the day of the wrath of the Lord any one that escaped or was left; whereas I have strengthened and multiplied all my enemies.

3

1 ALEPH. I am the man that sees poverty, through the rod of his wrath upon me. 2 He has taken me, and led me away into darkness, and not *into* light. 3 Nay, against me has he turned his hand all the day. 4 He has made old my flesh and my skin; he has broken my bones. 5 BETH. He has built against me, and compassed my head, and brought travail *upon me*. 6 He has set me in dark places, as them that have long been dead. 7 He has builded against me, and I can't come forth: he has made my brazen *chain* heavy. 8 GIMEL. Yes, *though* I cry and shout, he shuts out my prayer. 9 DALETH. He has built up my ways, he has hedged my paths; 10 he has troubled me, *as* a she-bear lying in wait: he is to me *as* a lion in secret places. 11 He pursued *me* after I departed, and brought me to a stand: he has utterly ruined me. 12 HE. He has bent his bow, and set me as a mark for the arrow. 13 He has caused the arrows of his quiver to enter into my reins. 14 I became a laughing stock to all my people; and their song all the day. 15 VAU. He has filled me with bitterness, he has drenched me with gall. 16 And he has dashed out my teeth with gravel, he has fed me with ashes. 17 He has also removed my soul from peace: I forgot prosperity. 18 Therefore my success has perished, and my hope from the Lord. 19 ZAIN. I remembered by reason of my poverty, and because of persecution my bitterness and gall shall be remembered; 20 and my soul shall meditate with me. 21 This will I lay up in my heart, therefore I will endure. 22 HETH. *It is* the mercies of the Lord, that he has not failed me, because his compassions are not exhausted. Pity *us*, O Lord, early *every* month: for we are not brought to an end, because his compassions are not exhausted. 23 *They are* new every morning: great is your faithfulness. 24 The Lord is my portion, says my soul; therefore will I wait for him. 25 TETH. The Lord is

good to them that wait for him: the soul which shall seek him [26] *is* good, and shall wait for, and quietly expect salvation of the Lord. [27] TETH. *It is* good for a man when he bears a yoke in his youth. [28] He will sit alone, and be silent, because he has borne *it* upon him. [30] JOD. He will give *his* cheek to him that smites him: he will be filled full with reproaches. [31] For the Lord will not reject for ever. [32] CHAPH. For he that has brought down will pity, and *that* according to the abundance of his mercy. [33] He has not answered *in anger* from his heart, though he has brought low the children of a man. [34] LAMED. To bring down under his feet all the prisoners of the earth, [35] to turn aside the judgment of a man before the face of the Most High, [36] to condemn a man *unjustly* in his judgment, the Lord has not given commandment. [37] Who has thus spoken, and it has come to pass? the Lord has not commanded it. [38] Out of the mouth of the Most High there shall not come forth evil and good. [39] MEM. Why should a living man complain, a man concerning his sin? [40] NUN. Our way has been searched out and examined, and we will turn to the Lord. [41] Let us lift up our hearts with *our* hand to the lofty One in heaven. [42] We have sinned, we have transgressed; and you have not pardoned. [43] SAMECH. You have visited *us* in wrath, and driven us away: you have slain, you have not pitied. [44] You have veiled yourself with a cloud because of prayer, that I might be blind, [45] and be cast off. AIN. You have set us *alone* in the midst of the nations. [46] All our enemies have opened their mouth against us. [47] Fear and wrath are come upon us, suspense and destruction. [48] My eye shall pour down torrents of water, for the destruction of the daughter of my people. [49] PHE. My eye is drowned *with tears*, and I will not be silent, so that there shall be no rest, [50] until the Lord look down, and behold from heaven. [51] My eye shall prey upon my soul, because of all the daughters of the city. [52] TSADE. The fowlers chased me as a sparrow, all my enemies destroyed my life in a pit without cause, [53] and laid a stone upon me. [54] Water flowed over my head: I said, I am cut off. [55] KOPH. I called upon your name, O Lord, out of the lowest dungeon. [56] You heard my voice: close not your ears to my supplication. [57] You drew near to my help: in the day wherein I called upon you you said to me, Fear not. [58] RECHS. O Lord, you have pleaded the causes of my soul; you have redeemed my life. [59] You have seen, O Lord, my troubles: you have judged my cause. [60] You have seen all their vengeance, *you have looked* on

all their devices against me. 61 CHSEN. You have heard their reproach *and* all their devices against me; 62 the lips of them that rose up against me, and their plots against me all the day; 63 their sitting down and their rising up: look you upon their eyes. 64 You will render them a recompense, O Lord, according to the works of their hands. 65 THAU. You will give them *as* a covering, the grief of my heart. 66 You will persecute them in anger, and will consume them from under the heaven, O Lord.

4

1 ALEPH. How will the gold be tarnished, *and* the fine silver changed! the sacred stones have been poured forth at the top of all the streets. 2 BETH. The precious sons of Zion, who were equalled in value with gold, how are they counted as earthen vessels, the works of the hands of the potter! 3 GIMEL. Nay, serpents have drawn out the breasts, they give suck to their young, the daughters of my people are incurably cruel, as an ostrich in a desert. 4 DALETH. The tongue of the sucking child cleaves to the roof of its mouth for thirst: the little children ask for bread, *and* there is none to break *it* to them. 5 HE. They that feed on dainties are desolate in the streets: they that used to be nursed in scarlet have clothed themselves with dung. 6 VAU. And the iniquity of the daughter of my people has been increased beyond the iniquities of Sodoma, *the city* that was overthrown very suddenly, and none laboured against her *with their* hands. 7 ZAIN. Her Nazarites were made purer than snow, they were whiter than milk, they were purified *as* with fire, their polishing was superior to sapphire stone. 8 HETH. Their countenance is become blacker than smoke; they are not known in the streets: their skin has cleaved to their bones; they are withered, they are become as a stick. 9 TETH. The slain with the sword were better than they that were slain with hunger: they have departed, pierced through from *lack of* the fruits of the field. 10 JOD. The hands of tender-hearted women have sodden their own children: they became meat for them in the destruction of the daughter of my people. 11 CHAPH. The Lord has accomplished his wrath; he has poured out fierce anger, and has kindled a fire in Sion, and it has devoured her foundations. 12 LAMED. The kings of the earth, *even* all that dwell in the world, believed not that an enemy and oppressor would enter through the gates of Jerusalem. 13 MEM. For the sins of her

prophets, *and* iniquities of her priests, who shed righteous blood in the midst of her, 14 NUN. her watchmen staggered in the streets, they were defiled with blood in their weakness, they touched their raiment *with it*. 15 SAMECH. Depart you from the unclean ones: call you them: depart, depart, touch *them* not: for they are on fire, yes, they stagger: say you among the nations, They shall no more sojourn *there*. 16 AIN. The presence of the Lord *was* their portion; *but* he will not again look upon them: they regarded not the person of the priests, they pitied not the prophets. 17 PHE. While we yet lived our eyes failed, while we looked in vain for our help. TSADE. We looked to a nation that could not save. 18 We have hunted *for* our little ones, that they should not walk in our streets. KOPH. Our time has drawn near, our days are fulfilled, our time is come. 19 Our pursuers were swifter than the eagles of the sky, they flew on the mountains, in the wilderness they laid wait for us. 20 RECHS. The breath of our nostrils, *our* anointed Lord, was taken in their destructive snares, of whom we said, In his shadow we shall live among the Gentiles. 21 CHSEN. Rejoice and be glad, O daughter of Idumea, that dwell in the land: yet the cup of the Lord shall pass through to you: you shall be drunken, and pour forth. 22 THAU. O daughter of Sion, your iniquity has come to an end; he shall no more carry you captive: he has visited your iniquities, O daughter of Edom; he has revealed your sins.

5

1 Remember, O Lord, what has happened to us: behold, and look on our reproach. 2 Our inheritance has been turned away to aliens, our houses to strangers: 3 we are become orphans, we have no father, our mothers are as widows. 4 We have drunk our water for money; our wood is sold to us *for a burden* on our neck: 5 we have been persecuted, we have laboured, we have had no rest. 6 Egypt gave the hand *to us*, Assur to their own satisfaction. 7 Our fathers sinned, *and* are not: we have borne their iniquities. 8 Servants have ruled over us: there is none to ransom *us* out of their hand. 9 We shall bring in our bread with *danger of* our lives, because of the sword of the wilderness. 10 Our skin is blackened like an oven; they are convulsed, because of the storms of famine. 11 They humbled the women in Sion, the virgins in the cities of Juda. 12 Princes were hanged up by their hands: the elders were not honored. 13 The chosen men lifted up *the voice in*

weeping, and the youths fainted under the wood. 14 And the elders ceased from the gate, the chosen men ceased from their music. 15 The joy of our heart has ceased; our dance is turned into mourning. 16 The crown has fallen *from* our head: yes, woe to us! for we have sinned. 17 For this has grief come; our heart is sorrowful: for this our eyes are darkened. 18 Over the mountain of Sion, because it is made desolate, foxes have walked therein. 19 But you, O Lord, shall dwell for ever; your throne *shall endure* to generation and generation. 20 Therefore will you utterly forget us, and abandon us a long time? 21 Turn us, O Lord, to you, and we shall be turned; and renew our days as before. 22 For you have indeed rejected us; you have been very angry against us.

BARUCH

1

1 And these are the words of the book, which Baruch the son of Nerias, the son of Maasias, the son of Sedecias, the son of Asadias, the son of Chelcias, wrote in Babylon, 2 In the fifth year, and in the seventh day of the month, what time as the Chaldeans took Jerusalem, and burnt it with fire. 3 And Baruch did read the words of this book in the hearing of Jechonias the son of Joachim king of Juda, and in the ears of all the people that came to hear the book, 4 And in the hearing of the nobles, and of the king's sons, and in the hearing of the elders, and of all the people, from the lowest to the highest, even of all them that lived at Babylon by the river Sud. 5 Whereupon they wept, fasted, and prayed before the Lord. 6 They made also a collection of money according to every man's power: 7 And they sent it to Jerusalem to Joachim the high priest, the son of Chelcias, son of Salom, and to the priests, and to all the people which were found with him at Jerusalem, 8 At the same time when he received the vessels of the house of the Lord, that were carried out of the temple, to return them into the land of Juda, the tenth day of the month Sivan, namely, silver vessels, which Sedecias the son of Josias king of Jada had made, 9 After that Nabuchodonosor king of Babylon had carried away Jechonias, and the princes, and the captives, and the mighty men, and the people of the land, from Jerusalem, and brought them to Babylon. 10 And they said, Behold, we have sent you money to buy you burnt offerings, and sin offerings, and incense, and prepare you manna, and offer upon the altar of the

Lord our God; 11 And pray for the life of Nabuchodonosor king of Babylon, and for the life of Balthasar his son, that their days may be upon earth as the days of heaven: 12 And the Lord will give us strength, and lighten our eyes, and we shall live under the shadow of Nabuchodonosor king of Babylon, and under the shadow of Balthasar his son, and we shall serve them many days, and find favor in their sight. 13 Pray for us also to the Lord our God, for we have sinned against the Lord our God; and to this day the fury of the Lord and his wrath is not turned from us. 14 And you shall read this book which we have sent to you, to make confession in the house of the Lord, upon the feasts and solemn days. 15 And you shall say, To the Lord our God belongs righteousness, but to us the confusion of faces, as it is come to pass this day, to them of Juda, and to the inhabitants of Jerusalem, 16 And to our kings, and to our princes, and to our priests, and to our prophets, and to our fathers: 17 For we have sinned before the Lord, 18 And disobeyed him, and have not listened to the voice of the Lord our God, to walk in the commandments that he gave us openly: 19 Since the day that the Lord brought our forefathers out of the land of Egypt, to this present day, we have been disobedient to the Lord our God, and we have been negligent in not hearing his voice. 20 Therefore the evils cleaved to us, and the curse, which the Lord appointed by Moses his servant at the time that he brought our fathers out of the land of Egypt, to give us a land that flows with milk and honey, like as it is to see this day. 21 Nevertheless we have not listened to the voice of the Lord our God, according to all the words of the prophets, whom he sent to us: 22 But every man followed the imagination of his own wicked heart, to serve strange gods, and to do evil in the sight of the Lord our God.

2

1 Therefore the Lord has made good his word, which he pronounced against us, and against our judges that judged Israel, and against our kings, and against our princes, and against the men of Israel and Juda, 2 To bring upon us great plagues, such as never happened under the whole heaven, as it came to pass in Jerusalem, according to the things that were written in the law of Moses; 3 That a man should eat the flesh of his own son, and the flesh of his own daughter. 4 Moreover he has delivered them to be

in subjection to all the kingdoms that are round about us, to be as a reproach and desolation among all the people round about, where the Lord has scattered them. 5 Thus we were cast down, and not exalted, because we have sinned against the Lord our God, and have not been obedient to his voice. 6 To the Lord our God appertains righteousness: but to us and to our fathers open shame, as appears this day. 7 For all these plagues are come upon us, which the Lord has pronounced against us 8 Yet have we not prayed before the Lord, that we might turn every one from the imaginations of his wicked heart. 9 Therefore the Lord watched over us for evil, and the Lord has brought it upon us: for the Lord is righteous in all his works which he has commanded us. 10 Yet we have not listened to his voice, to walk in the commandments of the Lord, that he has set before us. 11 And now, O Lord God of Israel, that have brought your people out of the land of Egypt with a mighty hand, and high arm, and with signs, and with wonders, and with great power, and have gotten yourself a name, as appears this day: 12 O Lord our God, we have sinned, we have done ungodly, we have dealt unrighteously in all your ordinances. 13 Let your wrath turn from us: for we are but a few left among the heathen, where you have scattered us. 14 Hear our prayers, O Lord, and our petitions, and deliver us for your own sake, and give us favor in the sight of them which have led us away: 15 That all the earth may know that you are the Lord our God, because Israel and his posterity is called by your name. 16 O Lord, look down from your holy house, and consider us: bow down your ear, O Lord, to hear us. 17 Open your eyes, and behold; for the dead that are in the graves, whose souls are taken from their bodies, will give to the Lord neither praise nor righteousness: 18 But the soul that is greatly vexed, which goes stooping and feeble, and the eyes that fail, and the hungry soul, will give you praise and righteousness, O Lord. 19 Therefore we do not make our humble supplication before you, O Lord our God, for the righteousness of our fathers, and of our kings. 20 For you have sent out your wrath and indignation upon us, as you have spoken by your servants the prophets, saying, 21 Thus says the Lord, Bow down your shoulders to serve the king of Babylon: so shall you remain in the land that I gave to your fathers. 22 But if you will not hear the voice of the Lord, to serve the king of Babylon, 23 I will cause to cease out of the cites of Judah, and from without

Jerusalem, the voice of mirth, and the voice of joy, the voice of the bridegroom, and the voice of the bride: and the whole land shall be desolate of inhabitants. 24 But we would not listen to your voice, to serve the king of Babylon: therefore have you made good the words that you spoke by your servants the prophets, namely, that the bones of our kings, and the bones of our fathers, should be taken out of their place. 25 And, behold, they are cast out to the heat of the day, and to the frost of the night, and they died in great miseries by famine, by sword, and by pestilence. 26 And the house which is called by your name have you laid waste, as it is to be seen this day, for the wickedness of the house of Israel and the house of Juda. 27 O Lord our God, you have dealt with us after all your goodness, and according to all that great mercy of yours, 28 As you spoke by your servant Moses in the day when you did command him to write the law before the children of Israel, saying, 29 If you will not hear my voice, surely this very great multitude shall be turned into a small number among the nations, where I will scatter them. 30 For I knew that they would not hear me, because it is a stiff-necked people: but in the land of their captivities they shall remember themselves. 31 And shall know that I am the Lord their God: for I will give them an heart, and ears to hear: 32 And they shall praise me in the land of their captivity, and think upon my name, 33 And return from their stiff neck, and from their wicked deeds: for they shall remember the way of their fathers, which sinned before the Lord. 34 And I will bring them again into the land which I promised with an oath to their fathers, Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob, and they shall be lords of it: and I will increase them, and they shall not be diminished. 35 And I will make an everlasting covenant with them to be their God, and they shall be my people: and I will no more drive my people of Israel out of the land that I have given them.

3

1 O Lord Almighty, God of Israel, the soul in anguish the troubled spirit, cries to you. 2 Hear, O Lord, and have mercy; for you are merciful: and have pity upon us, because we have sinned before you. 3 For you endure for ever, and we perish utterly. 4 O Lord Almighty, you God of Israel, hear now the prayers of the dead Israelites, and of their children, which have sinned before you, and not listened to the voice of you their God: for the which cause

these plagues cleave to us. 5 Remember not the iniquities of our forefathers: but think upon your power and your name now at this time. 6 For you are the Lord our God, and you, O Lord, will we praise. 7 And for this cause you have put your fear in our hearts, to the intent that we should call upon your name, and praise you in our captivity: for we have called to mind all the iniquity of our forefathers, that sinned before you. 8 Behold, we are yet this day in our captivity, where you have scattered us, for a reproach and a curse, and to be subject to payments, according to all the iniquities of our fathers, which departed from the Lord our God. 9 Hear, Israel, the commandments of life: give ear to understand wisdom. 10 How is it Israel, that you are in your enemies' land, that you have become old in a strange country, that you are defiled with the dead, 11 That you are counted with them that go down into the grave? 12 You have forsaken the fountain of wisdom. 13 For if you had walked in the way of God, you should have dwelled in peace for ever. 14 Learn where is wisdom, where is strength, where is understanding; that you may know also where is length of days, and life, where is the light of the eyes, and peace. 15 Who has found out her place? or who has come into her treasures? 16 Where are the princes of the heathen become, and such as ruled the beasts upon the earth; 17 They that had their pastime with the fowls of the air, and they that hoarded up silver and gold, wherein men trust, and made no end of their getting? 18 For they that wrought in silver, and were so careful, and whose works are unsearchable, 19 They are vanished and gone down to the grave, and others are come up in their steads. 20 Young men have seen light, and lived upon the earth: but the way of knowledge have they not known, 21 Nor understood the paths thereof, nor laid hold of it: their children were far off from that way. 22 It has not been heard of in Chanaan, neither has it been seen in Theman. 23 The Agarenes that seek wisdom upon earth, the merchants of Meran and of Theman, the authors of fables, and searchers out of understanding; none of these have known the way of wisdom, or remember her paths. 24 O Israel, how great is the house of God! and how large is the place of his possession! 25 Great, and has none end; high, and unmeasurable. 26 There were the giants famous from the beginning, that were of so great stature, and so expert in war. 27 Those did not the Lord choose, neither gave he the way of

knowledge to them: 28 But they were destroyed, because they had no wisdom, and perished through their own foolishness. 29 Who has gone up into heaven, and taken her, and brought her down from the clouds? 30 Who has gone over the sea, and found her, and will bring her for pure gold? 31 No man knows her way, nor thinks of her path. 32 But he that knows all things knows her, and has found her out with his understanding: he that prepared the earth for evermore has filled it with four-footed beasts: 33 He that sends forth light, and it goes, calls it again, and it obeys him with fear. 34 The stars shined in their watches, and rejoiced: when he calls them, they say, Here we be; and so with cheerfulness they showed light to him that made them. 35 This is our God, and there shall none other be accounted of in comparison of him 36 He has found out all the way of knowledge, and has given it to Jacob his servant, and to Israel his beloved. 37 Afterward did he show himself upon earth, and conversed with men.

4

1 This is the book of the commandments of God, and the law that endures for ever: all they that keep it shall come to life; but such as leave it shall die. 2 Turn you, O Jacob, and take hold of it: walk in the presence of the light thereof, that you may be illuminated. 3 Give not your honor to another, nor the things that are profitable to you to a strange nation. 4 O Israel, happy are we: for things that are pleasing to God are made known to us. 5 Be of good cheer, my people, the memorial of Israel. 6 You were sold to the nations, not for *your* destruction: but because you moved God to wrath, you were delivered to the enemies. 7 For you provoked him that made you by sacrificing to devils, and not to God. 8 You have forgotten the everlasting God, that brought you up; and you have grieved Jerusalem, that nursed you. 9 For when she saw the wrath of God coming upon you, she said, Listen, O you that dwell about Sion: God has brought upon me great mourning; 10 For I saw the captivity of my sons and daughters, which the Everlasting brought upon them. 11 With joy did I nourish them; but sent them away with weeping and mourning. 12 Let no man rejoice over me, a widow, and forsaken of many, who for the sins of my children am left desolate; because they departed from the law of God. 13 They knew not his statutes, nor walked in the ways of his commandments, nor trod in the paths of discipline in his

righteousness. 14 Let them that dwell about Sion come, and remember you the captivity of my sons and daughters, which the Everlasting has brought upon them. 15 For he has brought a nation upon them from far, a shameless nation, and of a strange language, who neither reverenced old man, nor pitied child. 16 These have carried away the dear beloved children of the widow, and left her that was alone desolate without daughters. 17 But what can I help you? 18 For he that brought these plagues upon you will deliver you from the hands of your enemies. 19 Go your way, O my children, go your way: for I am left desolate. 20 I have put off the clothing of peace, and put upon me the sackcloth of my prayer: I will cry to the Everlasting in my days. 21 Be of good cheer, O my children, cry to the Lord, and he will deliver you from the power and hand of the enemies. 22 For my hope is in the Everlasting, that he will save you; and joy is come to me from the Holy One, because of the mercy which shall soon come to you from the Everlasting our Saviour. 23 For I sent you out with mourning and weeping: but God will give you to me again with joy and gladness for ever. 24 Like as now the neighbors of Sion have seen your captivity: so shall they see shortly your salvation from our God which shall come upon you with great glory, and brightness of the Everlasting. 25 My children, suffer patiently the wrath that is come upon you from God: for your enemy has persecuted you; but shortly you shall see his destruction, and shall tread upon his neck. 26 My delicate ones have gone rough ways, and were taken away as a flock caught of the enemies. 27 Be of good comfort, O my children, and cry to God: for you shall be remembered of him that brought these things upon you. 28 For as it was your mind to go astray from God: so, being returned, seek him ten times more. 29 For he that has brought these plagues upon you shall bring you everlasting joy with your salvation. 30 Take a good heart, O Jerusalem: for he that gave you that name will comfort you. 31 Miserable are they that afflicted you, and rejoiced at your fall. 32 Miserable are the cities which your children served: miserable is she that received your sons. 33 For as she rejoiced at your ruin, and was glad of your fall: so shall she be grieved for her own desolation. 34 For I will take away the rejoicing of her great multitude, and her pride shall be turned into mourning. 35 For fire shall come upon her from the Everlasting, long to endure; and she shall be inhabited of devils

for a great time. 36 O Jerusalem, look about you toward the east, and behold the joy that comes to you from God. 37 Behold, your sons come, whom you sent away, they come gathered together from the east to the west by the word of the Holy One, rejoicing in the glory of God.

5

1 Put off, O Jerusalem, the garment of mourning and affliction, and put on the comeliness of the glory that comes from God for ever. 2 Cast about you a double garment of the righteousness which comes from God; and set a diadem on your head of the glory of the Everlasting. 3 For God will show your brightness to every country under heaven. 4 For your name shall be called of God for ever The peace of righteousness, and The glory of God's worship. 5 Arise, O Jerusalem, and stand on high, and look about toward the east, and behold your children gathered from the west to the east by the word of the Holy One, rejoicing in the remembrance of God. 6 For they departed from you on foot, and were led away of their enemies: but God brings them to you exalted with glory, as children of the kingdom. 7 For God has appointed that every high hill, and banks of long continuance, should be cast down, and valleys filled up, to make even the ground, that Israel may go safely in the glory of God, 8 Moreover even the woods and every sweet smelling tree shall overshadow Israel by the commandment of God. 9 For God shall lead Israel with joy in the light of his glory with the mercy and righteousness that comes from him.

EPISTLE OF JEREMY

1

1 A copy of an epistle, which Jeremy sent to them which were to be led captives into Babylon by the king of the Babylonians, to certify them, as it was commanded him of God. 2 Because of the sins which you have committed before God, you shall be led away captives into Babylon by Nabuchodonosor king of the Babylonians. 3 So when you be come to Babylon, you shall remain there many years, and for a long season, namely, seven generations: and after that I will bring you away peaceably from thence. 4 Now shall you see in Babylon gods of silver, and of gold, and of wood, borne upon shoulders, which cause the nations to fear. 5 Beware therefore that you in no wise be like to strangers, neither be you and of them, when you see the multitude before them and behind them, worshipping them. 6 But say you in your hearts, O Lord, we must worship you. 7 For my angel is with you, and I myself caring for your souls. 8 As for their tongue, it is polished by the workman, and they themselves are gilded and laid over with silver; yet are they but false, and can't speak. 9 And taking gold, as it were for a virgin that loves to go gay, they make crowns for the heads of their gods. 10 Sometimes also the priests convey from their gods gold and silver, and bestow it upon themselves. 11 Yes, they will give thereof to the common harlots, and deck them as men with garments, *being* gods of silver, and gods of gold, and wood. 12 Yet can't these gods save themselves from rust and moth, though they be covered with purple raiment. 13 They wipe their faces because of the dust of the temple, when there is much upon them. 14 And he that can't put to death one that offends him holds a scepter, as though he were a judge of the country. 15 He has also in his right hand a dagger and an axe: but can't deliver himself from war and thieves. 16 Whereby they are known not to be gods: therefore fear them not. 17 For like as a vessel that a man uses is nothing worth when it is broken; even so it is with their gods: when they be set up in the temple,

their eyes be full of dust through the feet of them that come in. 18 And as the doors are made sure on every side upon him that offends the king, as being committed to suffer death: even so the priests make fast their temples with doors, with locks, and bars, lest their gods be spoiled with robbers. 19 They light them candles, yes, more than for themselves, whereof they can't see one. 20 They are as one of the beams of the temple, yet they say their hearts are gnawed upon by things creeping out of the earth; and when they eat them and their clothes, they feel it not. 21 Their faces are blacked through the smoke that comes out of the temple. 22 Upon their bodies and heads sit bats, swallows, and birds, and the cats also. 23 By this you may know that they are no gods: therefore fear them not. 24 Notwithstanding the gold that is about them to make them beautiful, except they wipe off the rust, they will not shine: for neither when they were molten did they feel it. 25 The things wherein there is no breath are bought for a most high price. 26 They are borne upon shoulders, having no feet whereby they declare to men that they be nothing worth. 27 They also that serve them are ashamed: for if they fall to the ground at any time, they can't rise up again of themselves: neither, if one set them upright, can they move of themselves: neither, if they be bowed down, can they make themselves straight: but they set gifts before them as to dead men. 28 As for the things that are sacrificed to them, their priests sell and abuse; in like manner their wives lay up part thereof in salt; but to the poor and impotent they give nothing of it. 29 Menstruous women and women in childbed eat their sacrifices: by these things you may know that they are no gods: fear them not. 30 For how can they be called gods? because women set meat before the gods of silver, gold, and wood. 31 And the priests sit in their temples, having their clothes torn, and their heads and beards shaven, and nothing upon their heads. 32 They roar and cry before their gods, as men do at the feast when one is dead. 33 The priests also take off their garments, and clothe their wives and children. 34 Whether it be evil that one does to them, or good, they are not able to recompense it: they can neither set up a king, nor put him down. 35 In like manner, they can neither give riches nor money: though a man make a vow to them, and keep it not, they will not require it. 36 They can save no man from death, neither deliver the weak from the mighty. 37 They can't restore a blind man to his sight, nor help any man in his distress. 38 They

can show no mercy to the widow, nor do good to the fatherless. 39 Their gods of wood, and which are overlaid with gold and silver, are like the stones that be hewn out of the mountain: they that worship them shall be confounded. 40 How should a man then think and say that they are gods, when even the Chaldeans themselves dishonor them? 41 Who if they shall see one dumb that can't speak, they bring him, and entreat Bel that he may speak, as though he were able to understand. 42 Yet they can't understand this themselves, and leave them: for they have no knowledge. 43 The women also with cords about them, sitting in the ways, burn bran for perfume: but if any of them, drawn by some that passes by, lie with him, she reproaches her fellow, that she was not thought as worthy as herself, nor her cord broken. 44 Whatsoever is done among them is false: how may it then be thought or said that they are gods? 45 They are made of carpenters and goldsmiths: they can be nothing else than the workmen will have them to be. 46 And they themselves that made them can never continue long; how should then the things that are made of them be gods? 47 For they left lies and reproaches to them that come after. 48 For when there comes any war or plague upon them, the priests consult with themselves, where they may be hidden with them. 49 How then can't men perceive that they be no gods, which can neither save themselves from war, nor from plague? 50 For seeing they be but of wood, and overlaid with silver and gold, it shall be known hereafter that they are false: 51 And it shall manifestly appear to all nations and kings that they are no gods, but the works of men's hands, and that there is no work of God in them. 52 Who then may not know that they are no gods? 53 For neither can they set up a king in the land, nor give rain to men. 54 Neither can they judge their own cause, nor redress a wrong, being unable: for they are as crows between heaven and earth. 55 Whereupon when fire falls upon the house of gods of wood, or laid over with gold or silver, their priests will flee away, and escape; but they themselves shall be burned asunder like beams. 56 Moreover they can't withstand any king or enemies: how can it then be thought or said that they be gods? 57 Neither are those gods of wood, and laid over with silver or gold, able to escape either from thieves or robbers. 58 Whose gold, and silver, and garments wherewith they are clothed, they that are strong take, and go away withal: neither are they able to help

themselves. 59 Therefore it is better to be a king that shows his power, or else a profitable vessel in an house, which the owner shall have use of, than such false gods; or to be a door in an house, to keep such things therein, than such false gods. or a pillar of wood in a palace, than such false gods. 60 For sun, moon, and stars, being bright and sent to do their offices, are obedient. 61 In like manner the lightning when it breaks forth is easy to be seen; and after the same manner the wind blows in every country. 62 And when God commands the clouds to go over the whole world, they do as they are bidden. 63 And the fire sent from above to consume hills and woods does as it is commanded: but these are like to them neither in show nor power. 64 Therefore it is neither to be supposed nor said that they are gods, seeing, they are able neither to judge causes, nor to do good to men. 65 Knowing therefore that they are no gods, fear them not, 66 For they can neither curse nor bless kings: 67 Neither can they show signs in the heavens among the heathen, nor shine as the sun, nor give light as the moon. 68 The beasts are better than they: for they can get under a cover and help themselves. 69 It is then by no means manifest to us that they are gods: therefore fear them not. 70 For as a scarecrow in a garden of cucumbers keeps nothing: so are their gods of wood, and laid over with silver and gold. 71 And likewise their gods of wood, and laid over with silver and gold, are like to a white thorn in an orchard, that every bird sits upon; as also to a dead body, that is east into the dark. 72 And you shall know them to be no gods by the bright purple that rots upon them: and they themselves afterward shall be eaten, and shall be a reproach in the country. 73 Better therefore is the just man that has none idols: for he shall be far from reproach.

SUSANNA

1

1 There lived a man in Babylon, called Joacim: 2 And he took a
wife, whose name was Susanna, the daughter of Chelcias, a very
fair woman, and one that feared the Lord. 3 Her parents also were
righteous, and taught their daughter according to the law of
Moses. 4 Now Joacim was a great rich man, and had a fair garden
joining to his house: and to him resorted the Jews; because he
was more honorable than all others. 5 The same year were
appointed two of the ancients of the people to be judges, such as
the Lord spoke of, that wickedness came from Babylon from
ancient judges, who seemed to govern the people. 6 These kept
much at Joacim's house: and all that had any suits in law came to
them. 7 Now when the people departed away at noon, Susanna
went into her husband's garden to walk. 8 And the two elders saw
her going in every day, and walking; so that their lust was
inflamed toward her. 9 And they perverted their own mind, and
turned away their eyes, that they might not look to heaven, nor
remember just judgments. 10 And albeit they both were wounded
with her love, yet dared not one show another his grief. 11 For they
were ashamed to declare their lust, that they desired to have to do
with her. 12 Yet they watched diligently from day to day to see
her. 13 And the one said to the other, Let us now go home: for it is
dinner time. 14 So when they were gone out, they parted the one
from the other, and turning back again they came to the same
place; and after that they had asked one another the cause, they
acknowledged their lust: then appointed they a time both together,
when they might find her alone. 15 And it fell out, as they watched a
fit time, she went in as before with two maids only, and she was
desirous to wash herself in the garden: for it was hot. 16 And there
was no body there save the two elders, that had hid themselves,
and watched her. 17 Then she said to her maids, Bring me oil and
washing balls, and shut the garden doors, that I may wash
me. 18 And they did as she bade them, and shut the garden doors,

and went out themselves at privy doors to fetch the things that she had commanded them: but they saw not the elders, because they were hid. 19 Now when the maids were gone forth, the two elders rose up, and ran to her, saying, 20 Behold, the garden doors are shut, that no man can see us, and we are in love with you; therefore consent to us, and lie with us. 21 If you will not, we will bear witness against you, that a young man was with you: and therefore you did send away your maids from you. 22 Then Susanna sighed, and said, I am straitened on every side: for if I do this thing, it is death to me: and if I do it not I can't escape your hands. 23 It is better for me to fall into your hands, and not do it, than to sin in the sight of the Lord. 24 With that Susanna cried with a loud voice: and the two elders cried out against her. 25 Then ran the one, and opened the garden door. 26 So when the servants of the house heard the cry in the garden, they rushed in at the privy door, to see what was done to her. 27 But when the elders had declared their matter, the servants were greatly ashamed: for there was never such a report made of Susanna. 28 And it came to pass the next day, when the people were assembled to her husband Joacim, the two elders came also full of mischievous imagination against Susanna to put her to death; 29 And said before the people, Send for Susanna, the daughter of Chelcias, Joacim's wife. And so they sent. 30 So she came with her father and mother, her children, and all her kindred. 31 Now Susanna was a very delicate woman, and beauteous to behold. 32 And these wicked men commanded to uncover her face, (for she was covered) that they might be filled with her beauty. 33 Therefore her friends and all that saw her wept. 34 Then the two elders stood up in the midst of the people, and laid their hands upon her head. 35 And she weeping looked up toward heaven: for her heart trusted in the Lord. 36 And the elders said, As we walked in the garden alone, this woman came in with two maids, and shut the garden doors, and sent the maids away. 37 Then a young man, who there was hid, came to her, and lay with her. 38 Then we that stood in a corner of the garden, seeing this wickedness, ran to them. 39 And when we saw them together, the man we could not hold: for he was stronger than we, and opened the door, and leaped out. 40 But having taken this woman, we asked who the young man was, but she would not tell us: these things do we testify. 41 Then the assembly believed them as those that were the

elders and judges of the people: so they condemned her to death. 42 Then Susanna cried out with a loud voice, and said, O everlasting God, that know the secrets, and know all things before they be: 43 You know that they have borne false witness against me, and, behold, I must die; whereas I never did such things as these men have maliciously invented against me. 44 And the Lord heard her voice. 45 Therefore when she was led to be put to death, the Lord raised up the holy spirit of a young youth whose name was Daniel: 46 Who cried with a loud voice, I am clear from the blood of this woman. 47 Then all the people turned them toward him, and said, What mean these words that you have spoken? 48 So he standing in the midst of them said, Are you such fools, you sons of Israel, that without examination or knowledge of the truth you have condemned a daughter of Israel? 49 Return again to the place of judgment: for they have borne false witness against her. 50 Therefore all the people turned again in haste, and the elders said to him, Come, sit down among us, and show it us, seeing God has given you the honor of an elder. 51 Then said Daniel to them, Put these two aside one far from another, and I will examine them. 52 So when they were put asunder one from another, he called one of them, and said to him, O you that have become old in wickedness, now your sins which you have committed aforetime are come to light. 53 For you have pronounced false judgment and have condemned the innocent and have let the guilty go free; albeit the Lord says, The innocent and righteous shall you not kill. 54 Now then, if you have seen her, tell me, Under what tree saw you them companying together? Who answered, Under a mastick tree. 55 And Daniel said, Very well; you have lied against your own head; for even now the angel of God has received the sentence of God to cut you in two. 56 So he put him aside, and commanded to bring the other, and said to him, O you seed of Chanaan, and not of Juda, beauty has deceived you, and lust has perverted your heart. 57 Thus have you dealt with the daughters of Israel, and they for fear companied with you: but the daughter of Juda would not abide your wickedness. 58 Now therefore tell me, Under what tree did you take them companying together? Who answered, Under an holm tree. 59 Then said Daniel to him, Well; you have also lied against your own head: for the angel of God waits with the sword to cut you in two, that he may destroy you. 60 With that all the assembly

cried out with a loud voice, and praised God, who saves them that trust in him. 61 And they arose against the two elders, for Daniel had convicted them of false witness by their own mouth: 62 And according to the law of Moses they did to them in such sort as they maliciously intended to do to their neighbor: and they put them to death. Thus the innocent blood was saved the same day. 63 Therefore Chelcias and his wife praised God for their daughter Susanna, with Joacim her husband, and all the kindred, because there was no dishonesty found in her. 64 From that day forth was Daniel had in great reputation in the sight of the people.

- Daniel

- 1
- 2
- 3
- 4
- 5
- 6
- 7
- 8
- 9
- 10

- 11
- 12

DANIEL

1

1 In the third year of the reign of Joakim king of Juda, came Nabuchodonosor king of Babylon to Jerusalem, and besieged it. 2 And the Lord gave into his hand Joakim king of Juda, and part of the vessels of the house of God: and he brought them into the land of Sennaar to the house of his god; and he brought the vessels into the treasure-house of his god. 3 And the king told Asphanez his chief eunuch, to bring in *some* of the captive children of Israel, and of the seed of the kingdom, and of the princes; 4 young men in whom was no blemish, and beautiful in appearance, and skilled in all wisdom, and possessing knowledge, and acquainted with prudence, and who had ability to stand in the house before the king, and *the king gave commandment* to teach them the learning and language of the Chaldeans.

5 And the king appointed them a daily portion from the king's table, and from the wine which he drank; and *gave orders* to nourish

them three years, and *that* afterwards they should stand before the king.
6 Now these were among them of the children of Juda, Daniel, and Ananias, and Azarias, and Misael. 7 And the chief of the eunuchs gave them names: to Daniel, Baltasar; and to Ananias, Sedrach; and to Misael, Misach; and to Azarias, Abdenago. 8 And Daniel purposed in his heart, that he would not defile himself with the king's table, nor with the wine of his drink: and he intreated the chief of the eunuchs that he might not defile himself. 9 Now God *had* brought Daniel into favour and compassion with the chief of the eunuchs. 10 And the chief of the eunuchs said to Daniel, I fear my lord the king, who has appointed your meat and your drink, lest he see your countenances gloomy in comparison of the young men your equals; so shall ye endanger my head to the king. 11 And Daniel said to Amelsad, whom the chief of the eunuchs had appointed over Daniel, Ananias, Misael, *and* Azarias, 12 Prove now thy servants ten days; and let them give us pulse, and let us eat, and let us drink water: 13 and let our countenances be seen by thee, and the countenances of the children that eat *at* the king's table; and deal with thy servants according as thou shalt see.
14 And he hearkened to them, and proved them ten days. 15 And at the end of the ten days their countenances appeared fairer and stouter in flesh than the children that fed at the king's table. 16 So Amelsad took away their supper and the wine of their drink, and gave them pulse.
17 And *as for* these four children, God gave them understanding and prudence in all learning and wisdom: and Daniel had understanding in all visions and dreams. 18 And at the end of the days, *after* which the king had given orders to bring them in, then the chief of the eunuchs brought them in before Nabuchodonosor. 19 And the king spoke with them; and there were not found out of them all any like Daniel, and Ananias, and Misael, and Azarias: and they stood before the king. 20 And in every matter of wisdom and knowledge wherein the king questioned them, he found them ten times wiser than all the enchanters and sorcerers that were in all his kingdom. 21 And Daniel continued till the first year of king Cyrus.

2

1 In the second year of *his* reign Nabuchodonosor dreamed a

dream, and his spirit was amazed, and his sleep departed from him. 2 And the king gave orders to call the enchanters, and the magicians, and the sorcerers, and the Chaldeans, to declare to the king his dreams. And they came and stood before the king. 3 And the king said to them, I have dreamed, and my spirit was troubled to know the dream. 4 And the Chaldeans spoke to the king in the Syrian language, *saying*, O king, live for ever: do thou tell the dream to thy servants, and we will declare the interpretation. 5 The king answered the Chaldeans, The thing has departed from me: if ye do not make known to me the dream and the interpretation, ye shall be destroyed, and your houses shall be spoiled. 6 But if ye make known to me the dream, and the interpretation thereof, ye shall receive of me gifts and presents and much honour: only tell me the dream, and the interpretation thereof. 7 They answered the second time, and said, Let the king tell the dream to his servants, and we will declare the interpretation.

8 And the king answered and said, I verily know that ye are trying to gain time, because ye see that the thing has gone from me. 9 If then ye do not tell me the dream, I know that ye have concerted to utter before me a false and corrupt tale, until the time shall have past: tell me my dream, and I shall know that ye will also declare to me the interpretation thereof. 10 The Chaldeans answered before the king, and said, There is no man upon the earth, who shall be able to make known the king's matter: forasmuch as no great king or ruler asks such a question of an enchanter, magician, or Chaldean. 11 For the question which the king asks is difficult, and there is no one else who shall answer it before the king, but the gods, whose dwelling is not with any flesh.

12 Then the king in rage and anger commanded to destroy all the wise men of Babylon. 13 So the decree went forth, and they began to slay the wise men; and they sought Daniel and his fellows to slay *them*.

14 Then Daniel answered *with* counsel and prudence to Arioch the captain of the royal guard, who was gone forth to kill the wise men of Babylon; *saying*, 15 Chief magistrate of the king, wherefore has the peremptory command proceeded from the king? So Arioch made known the matter to Daniel. 16 And Daniel intreated the king to give him time, and that he might *thus* declare to the king the interpretation of it. 17 So Daniel went into his house, and made

known the matter to Ananias, and Misael, and Azarias, his friends. 18 And they sought mercies from the God of heaven concerning this mystery; that Daniel and his friends might not perish with the rest of the wise men of Babylon.
19 Then the mystery was revealed to Daniel in a vision of the night: and Daniel blessed the God of heaven, and said,
20 May the name of God be blessed from everlasting and to everlasting: for wisdom and understanding are his. 21 And he changes times and seasons: he appoints kings, and removes *them*, giving wisdom to the wise, and prudence to them that have understanding: 22 he reveals deep and secret *matters*; knowing what is in darkness, and the light is with him. 23 I give thanks to thee, and praise *thee*, O God of my fathers, for thou hast given me wisdom and power, and hast made known to me the things which we asked of thee; and thou hast made known to me the king's vision.
24 And Daniel came to Arioch, whom the king had appointed to destroy the wise men of Babylon, and said to him; Destroy not the wise men of Babylon, but bring me in before the king, and I will declare the interpretation to the king. 25 Then Arioch in haste brought in Daniel before the king, and said to him, I have found a man of the children of the captivity of Judea, who will declare the interpretation to the king. 26 And the king answered and said to Daniel, whose name was Baltasar, Canst thou declare to me the dream which I saw, and the interpretation thereof?
27 And Daniel answered before the king, and said, The mystery which the king asks *the explanation of* is not *in the power* of the wise men, magicians, enchanters, *or* soothsayers to declare to the king. 28 But there is a God in heaven revealing mysteries, and he has made known to king Nabuchodonosor what things must come to pass in the last days. Thy dream, and the visions of thy head upon thy bed, are as follows, 29 O king: thy thoughts upon thy bed arose *as to* what must come to pass hereafter: and he that reveals mysteries has made known to thee what must come to pass. 30 Moreover, this mystery has not been revealed to me by reason of wisdom which is in me beyond all *others* living, but for the sake of making known the interpretation to the king, that thou mightest know the thoughts of thine heart.
31 Thou, O king, sawest, and behold an image: that image was great, and the appearance of it excellent, standing before thy face;

and the form of it was terrible. 32 *It was* an image, the head of
which was of fine gold, its hands and breast and arms of silver, *its*
belly and thighs of brass, 33 its legs of iron, its feet, part of iron and
part of earthenware. 34 Thou sawest until a stone was cut out of a
mountain without hands, and it smote the image upon its feet of
iron and earthenware, and utterly reduced them to powder. 35 Then
once for all the earthenware, the iron, the brass, the silver, the
gold, were ground to powder, and became as chaff from the
summer threshingfloor; and the violence of the wind carried them
away, and no place was found for them: and the stone which had
smitten the image became a great mountain, and filled all the
earth. 36 This is the dream; and we will tell the interpretation
thereof before the king.
37 Thou, O king, art a king of kings, to whom the God of heaven
has given a powerful and strong and honourable kingdom, 38 in
every place where the children of men dwell: and he has given
into thine hand the wild beasts of the field, and the birds of the sky
and the fish of the sea, and he has made thee lord of all. 39 Thou
art the head of gold. And after thee shall arise another kingdom
inferior to thee, and a third kingdom which is the brass, which
shall have dominion over all the earth; 40 and a fourth kingdom,
which shall be strong as iron: as iron beats to powder and
subdues all things, so shall it beat to powder and subdue. 41 And
whereas thou sawest the feet and the toes, part of earthenware
and part of iron, the kingdom shall be divided; yet there shall be in
it of the strength of iron, as thou sawest the iron mixed with
earthenware. 42 And *whereas* the toes of the feet were part of iron
and part of earthenware, part of the kingdom shall be strong, and
part of it shall be broken. 43 Whereas thou sawest the iron mixed
with earthenware, they shall be mingled with the seed of men: but
they shall not cleave together, as the iron does not mix itself with
earthenware.
44 And in the days of those kings the God of heaven shall set up a
kingdom which shall never be destroyed: and his kingdom shall
not be left to another people, *but* it shall beat to pieces and grind
to powder all *other* kingdoms, and it shall stand for
ever. 45 Whereas thou sawest that a stone was cut out of a
mountain without hands, and it beat to pieces the earthenware,
the iron, the brass, the silver, the gold; the great God has made
known to the king what must happen hereafter: and the dream is

true, and the interpretation thereof sure.
46 Then king Nabuchodonosor fell upon his face, and worshipped Daniel, and gave orders to offer to him gifts and incense. 47 And the king answered and said to Daniel, Of a truth your God is a God of gods, and Lord of kings, who reveals mysteries; for thou hast been able to reveal this mystery. 48 And the king promoted Daniel, and gave him great and abundant gifts, and set him over the whole province of Babylon, and *made him* chief satrap over all the wise men of Babylon. 49 And Daniel asked of the king, and he appointed Sedrach, Misach, and Abdenago, over the affairs of the province of Babylon: but Daniel was in the king's palace.

3

1 In *his* eighteenth year Nabuchodonosor the king made a golden image, its height was sixty cubits, its breadth six cubits: and he set it up in the plain of Deira, in the province of Babylon. 2 And he sent forth to gather the governors, and the captains, and the heads of provinces, chiefs, and princes, and those who were in authority, and all the rulers of districts, to come to the dedication of the image. 3 So the heads of provinces, the governors, the captains, the chiefs, the great princes, those who were in authority, and all the rulers of districts, were gathered to the dedication of the image which king Nabuchodonosor had set up; and they stood before the image.
4 Then a herald cried aloud, To you it is commanded, ye peoples, tribes, *and* languages, 5 at what hour ye shall hear the sound of the trumpet, and pipe, and harp, and sackbut, and psaltery, and every kind of music, ye shall fall down and worship the golden image which king Nabuchodonosor has set up. 6 And whosoever shall not fall down and worship, in the same hour he shall be cast into the burning fiery furnace. 7 And it came to pass when the nations heard the sound of the trumpet, and pipe, and harp, and sackbut, and psaltery, and all kinds of music, all the nations, tribes, *and* languages, fell down and worshipped the golden image which king Nabuchodonosor had set up.
8 Then came near *certain* Chaldeans, and accused the Jews to the king, *saying*, 9 O king, live for ever. 10 Thou, O king, hast made a decree, that every man who shall hear the sound of the trumpet, and pipe, and harp, sackbut, and psaltery, and all kinds of music, 11 and shall not fall down and worship the golden image,

shall be cast into the burning fiery furnace. 12 There are *certain* Jews whom thou hast appointed over the affairs of the province of Babylon, Sedrach, Misach, *and* Abdenago, who have not obeyed thy decree, O king: they serve not thy gods, and worship not the golden image which thou hast set up.
13 Then Nabuchodonosor in wrath and anger commanded to bring Sedrach, Misach, and Abdenago: and they were brought before the king. 14 And Nabuchodonosor answered and said to them, Is it true, Sedrach, Misach, *and* Abdenago, that ye serve not my gods, and worship not the golden image which I have set up? 15 Now then if ye be ready, whensoever ye shall hear the sound of the trumpet, and pipe, and harp, and sackbut, and psaltery, and harmony, and every kind of music, to fall down and worship the golden image which I have made; *well*: but if ye worship not, in the same hour ye shall be cast into the burning fiery furnace; and who is the God that shall deliver you out of my hand?
16 Then answered Sedrach, Misach, *and* Abdenago, and said to king Nabuchodonosor, We have no need to answer thee concerning this matter. 17 For our God whom we serve is in the heavens, able to deliver us from the burning fiery furnace, and he will rescue us from thy hands, O king. 18 But if not, be it known to thee, O king, that we *will* not serve thy gods, nor worship the image which thou hast set up.
19 Then Nabuchodonosor was filled with wrath, and the form of his countenance was changed toward Sedrach, Misach, and Abdenago: and he gave orders to heat the furnace seven times *more than usual*, until it should burn to the uttermost. 20 And he commanded mighty men to bind Sedrach, Misach, and Abdenago, and to cast *them* into the burning fiery furnace. 21 Then those men were bound with their coats, and caps, and hose, and were cast into the midst of the burning fiery furnace, 22 forasmuch as the king's word prevailed; and the furnace was made exceeding hot. 23 Then these three men, Sedrach, Misach, and Abdenago, fell bound into the midst of the burning furnace, 24 and walked in the midst of the flame, singing praise to God, and blessing the Lord.
25 Then Azarias stood up, and prayed on this manner; and opening his mouth in the midst of the fire said,
26 Blessed art thou, O Lord God of our fathers: thy name is worthy to be praised and glorified for evermore: 27 for thou art righteous in all the things that thou hast done to us: yea, true are all thy works,

thy ways are right, and all thy judgments truth.
28 In all the things that thou hast brought upon us, and upon the
holy city of our fathers, *even* Jerusalem, thou hast executed true
judgment: for according to truth and judgment didst thou bring all
these things upon us because of our sins. 29 For we have sinned
and committed iniquity, departing from thee. In all things have we
trespassed, and not obeyed thy commandments, 30 nor kept them,
neither done as thou hast commanded us, that it might go well
with us. 31 Wherefore all that thou hast brought upon us, and every
thing that thou hast done to us, thou hast done in true judgment.
32 And thou didst deliver us into the hands of lawless enemies,
most hateful forsakers *of God*, and to an unjust king, and the most
wicked in all the world. 33 And now we cannot open our mouths, we
are become a shame and reproach to thy servants, and to them
that worship thee.
34 Yet deliver us not up wholly, for thy name's sake, neither
disannul thou thy covenant: 35 and cause not thy mercy to depart
from us, for thy beloved Abraham's sake, for thy servant Isaac's
sake, and for thy holy Israel's sake; 36 to whom thou hast spoken
and promised, that thou wouldest multiply their seed as the stars
of heaven, and as the sand that lieth upon the seashore. 37 For we,
O Lord, are become less than any nation, and be kept under this
day in all the world because of our sins. 38 Neither is there at this
time prince, or prophet, or leader, or burnt offering, or sacrifice, or
oblation, or incense, or place to sacrifice before thee, and to find
mercy.
39 Nevertheless in a contrite heart and an humble spirit let us be
accepted. Like as in the burnt offerings of rams and bullocks, and
like as in ten thousands of fat lambs: 40 so let our sacrifice be in thy
sight this day, and *grant* that we may wholly go after thee: for they
shall not be confounded that put their trust in thee.
41 And now we follow thee with all our heart, we fear thee, and
seek thy face. Put us not to shame: 42 but deal with us after thy
lovingkindness, and according to the multitude of thy mercies.
43 Deliver us also according to thy marvellous works, and give
glory to thy name, O Lord: 44 and let all them that do thy servants
hurt be ashamed; and let them be confounded in all their power
and might, and let their strength be broken; 45 and let them know
that thou art Lord, the only God, and glorious over the whole
world.

46 And the king's servants, that put them in, ceased not to make the oven hot with rosin, pitch, tow, and small wood; 47 so that the flame streamed forth above the furnace forty and nine cubits. 48 And it passed through, and burned those Chaldeans it found about the furnace.
49 But the angel of the Lord came down into the oven together with Azarias and his fellows, and smote the flame of the fire out of the oven; 50 and made the midst of the furnace as it had been a moist whistling wind, so that the fire touched them not at all, neither hurt nor troubled them.
51 Then the three, as out of one mouth, praised, glorified, and blessed, God in the furnace, saying,
52 Blessed art thou, O Lord God of our fathers: and to be praised and exalted above all for ever. And blessed is thy glorious and holy name: and to be praised and exalted above all for ever.
53 Blessed art thou in the temple of thy holy glory: and to be praised and glorified above all for ever. 54 Blessed art thou that beholdest the depths, and sittest upon the cherubim: and to be praised and exalted above all for ever. 55 Blessed art thou on the glorious throne of thy kingdom: and to be praised and glorified above all for ever. 56 Blessed art thou in the firmament of heaven: and above all to be praised and glorified for ever.
57 O all ye works of the Lord, bless ye the Lord: praise and exalt him above all for ever. 58 O ye heavens, bless ye the Lord: praise and exalt him above all for ever. 59 O ye angels of the Lord, bless ye the Lord: praise and exalt him above all for ever. 60 O all ye waters that be above the heaven, bless ye the Lord: praise and exalt him above all for ever. 61 O all ye powers of the Lord, bless ye the Lord: praise and exalt him above all for ever.
62 O ye sun and moon, bless ye the Lord: praise and exalt him above all for ever. 63 O ye stars of heaven, bless ye the Lord: praise and exalt him above all for ever. 64 O every shower and dew, bless ye the Lord: praise and exalt him above all for ever. 65 O all ye winds, bless ye the Lord: praise and exalt him above all for ever. 66 O ye fire and heat, bless ye the Lord: praise and exalt him above all for ever.
71 O ye nights and days, bless ye the Lord: praise and exalt him above all for ever. 72 O ye light and darkness, bless ye the Lord: praise and exalt him above all for ever. 72a O ye frost and heat, bless ye the Lord: praise and exalt him above all for ever. 72b O ye

frost and snow, bless ye the Lord: praise and exalt him above all for ever. 73 O ye lightnings and clouds, bless ye the Lord: praise and exalt him above all for ever.
74 O let the earth bless the Lord: praise and exalt him above all for ever. 75 O ye mountains and little hills, bless ye the Lord: praise and exalt him above all for ever. 76 O all ye things that grow on the earth, bless ye the Lord: praise and exalt him above all for ever.
77 O ye seas and rivers, bless ye the Lord: praise and exalt him above all for ever. 78 O ye fountains, bless ye the Lord: praise and exalt him above all for ever. 79 O ye whales, and all that move in the waters, bless ye the Lord: praise and exalt him above all for ever. 80 O all ye fowls of the air, bless ye the Lord: praise and exalt him above all for ever. 81 O all ye beasts and cattle, bless ye the Lord: praise and exalt him above all for ever.
82 O ye children of men, bless ye the Lord: praise and exalt him above all for ever. 83 O Israel, bless ye the Lord: praise and exalt him above all for ever.
84 O ye priests of the Lord, bless ye the Lord: praise and exalt him above all for ever. 85 O ye servants of the Lord, bless ye the Lord: praise and exalt him above all for ever. 86 O ye spirits and souls of the righteous, bless ye the Lord: praise and exalt him above all for ever. 87 O ye holy and humble men of heart, bless ye the Lord: praise and exalt him above all for ever.
88 O Ananias, Azarias, and Misael, bless ye the Lord; praise and exalt him above all for ever: for he hath delivered us from hell, and saved us from the hand of death, and delivered us out of the midst of the furnace *and* burning flame: even out of the midst of the fire hath he delivered us. 89 O give thanks unto the Lord, because he is gracious: for his mercy *endureth* for ever.
90 O all ye that worship the Lord, bless the God of gods, praise him and give him thanks: for his mercy *endureth* for ever.
91 And Nabuchodonosor heard them singing praises; and he wondered, and rose up in haste, and said to his nobles, Did we not cast three men bound into the midst of the fire? and they said to the king, Yes, O king. 92 And the king said, But I see four men loose, and walking in the midst of the fire, and there has no harm happened to them; and the appearance of the fourth is like the Son of God. 93 Then Nabuchodonosor drew near to the door of the burning fiery furnace, and said, Sedrach, Misach, *and* Abdenago, ye servants of the most high God, proceed forth, and come hither.

So Sedrach, Misach, *and* Abdenago, came forth out of the midst of the fire. 94 Then were assembled the satraps, and captains, and heads of provinces, and the royal princes; and they saw the men, *and perceived* that the fire had not had power against their bodies, and the hair of their head was not burnt, and their coats were not scorched, nor was the smell of fire upon them.
95 And king Nabuchodonosor answered and said, Blessed be the God of Sedrach, Misach, *and* Abdenago, who has sent his angel, and delivered his servants, because they trusted in him; and they have changed the king's word, and delivered their bodies to be burnt, that they might not serve nor worship any god, except their own God. 96 Wherefore I publish a decree: Every people, tribe, *or* language, that shall speak reproachfully against the God of Sedrach, Misach, *and* Abdenago, shall be destroyed, and their houses shall be plundered: because there is no other God who shall be able to deliver thus. 97 Then the king promoted Sedrach, Misach, *and* Abdenago, in the province of Babylon, and advanced them, and gave them authority to rule over all the Jews who were in his kingdom.

4

1 King Nabuchodonosor to all nations, tribes, and tongues, who dwell in all the earth; Peace be multiplied to you. 2 It seemed good to me to declare to you the signs and wonders which the most high God has wrought with me, 3 how great and mighty *they are*: his kingdom is an everlasting kingdom, and his power to all generations.
4 I Nabuchodonosor was thriving in my house, and prospering. 5 I saw a vision, and it terrified me, and I was troubled on my bed, and the visions of my head troubled me. 6 And I made a decree to bring in before me all the wise men of Babylon, that they might make known to me the interpretation of the dream. 7 So the enchanters, magicians, soothsayers, *and* Chaldeans came in: and I told the dream before them; but they did not make known to me the interpretation thereof; 8 until Daniel came, whose name is Baltasar, according to the name of my God, who has within him the Holy Spirit of God; to whom I said,
9 O Baltasar, chief of the enchanters, of whom I know that the Holy Spirit of God is in thee, and no mystery is too hard for thee, hear the vision of my dream which I had, and tell me the interpretation

of it. 10 I had a vision upon my bed; and behold a tree in the midst
of the earth, and its height was great. 11 The tree grew large and
strong, and its height reached to the sky, and its extent to the
extremity of the whole earth: 12 its leaves were fair, and its fruit
abundant, and in it was meat for all; and under it the wild beasts of
the field took shelter, and the birds of the sky lodged in the
branches of it, and all flesh was fed of it.
13 I beheld in the night vision upon my bed, and, behold, a watcher
and an holy one came down from heaven, and cried aloud, and
thus he said, 14 Cut down the tree, and pluck off its branches, and
shake off its leaves, and scatter its fruit: let the wild beasts be
removed from under it, and the birds from its branches. 15 Only
leave the stump of its roots in the earth, and *bind it* with an iron
and brass band; and it shall lie in the grass that is without and in
the dew of heaven, and its portion *shall be* with the wild beasts in
the grass of the field. 16 His heart shall be changed from that of
man, and the heart of a wild beast shall be given to him; and
seven times shall pass over him. 17 The matter is by the decree of
the watcher, and the demand is a word of the holy ones; that the
living may know that the Lord is most high *over* the kingdom of
men, and he will give it to whomsoever he shall please, and will
set up over it that which is set at nought of men. 18 This is the
vision which I king Nabuchodonosor saw: and do thou, Baltasar,
declare the interpretation, for none of the wise men of my kingdom
are able to shew me the interpretation of it: but thou, Daniel, art
able; for the Holy Spirit of God is in thee.
19 Then Daniel, whose name is Baltasar, was amazed about one
hour, and his thoughts troubled him. And Baltasar answered and
said, *My* lord, let the dream be to them that hate thee, and the
interpretation of it to thine enemies. 20 The tree which thou sawest,
that grew large and strong, whose height reached to the sky and
its extent to all the earth; 21 and whose leaves were flourishing,
and its fruit abundant, (and it was meat for all; under it the wild
beasts lodged, and the birds of the sky took shelter in its
branches:) 22 is thyself, O king; for thou art grown great and
powerful, and thy greatness has increased and reached to
heaven, and thy dominion to the ends of the earth. 23 And whereas
the king saw a watcher and a holy one coming down from heaven,
and he said, Strip the tree, and destroy it; only leave the stump of
its roots in the ground, and *bind it* with a band of iron and brass;

and it shall lie in the grass that is without, and in the dew of heaven, and its portion shall be with wild beasts, until seven times have passed over it; 24 this is the interpretation of it, O king, and it is a decree of the Most High, which has come upon my lord the king. 25 And they shall drive thee forth from men, and thy dwelling shall be with wild beasts, and they shall feed thee with grass as an ox, and thou shalt have thy lodging under the dew of heaven, and seven times shall pass over thee, until thou know that the Most High is Lord of the kingdom of men, and will give it to whom he shall please. 26 And whereas they said, Leave the stumps of the roots of the tree; thy kingdom abides *sure* to thee from the time that thou shalt know the power of the heavens. 27 Therefore, O king, let my counsel please thee, and atone for thy sins by alms, and *thine* iniquities by compassion on the poor: it may be God will be long-suffering to thy trespasses.
28 All these things came upon king Nabuchodonosor. 29 After a twelvemonth, as he walked in his palace in Babylon, 30 the king answered and said, Is not this great Babylon, which I have built for a royal residence, by the might of my power, for the honour of my glory?
31 While the word was yet in the king's mouth, there came a voice from heaven, *saying*, To thee, king Nabuchodonosor, they say, The kingdom has departed from thee. 32 And they *shall* drive thee from men, and thy dwelling shall be with the wild beasts of the field, and they shall feed thee with grass as an ox: and seven times shall pass over thee, until thou know that the Most High is Lord of the kingdom of men, and he will give it to whomsoever he shall please.
33 In the same hour the word was fulfilled upon Nabuchodonosor: and he was driven forth from men, and he ate grass as an ox, and his body was bathed with the dew of heaven, until his hairs were grown like lions' *hairs*, and his nails as birds' *claws*.
34 And at the end of the time I Nabuchodonosor lifted up mine eyes to heaven, and my reason returned to me, and I blessed the Most High, and praised him that lives for ever, and gave *him* glory; for his dominion is an everlasting dominion, and his kingdom *lasts* to all generations: 35 and all the inhabitants of the earth are reputed as nothing: and he does according to his will in the army of heaven, and among the inhabitants of the earth: and there is none who shall withstand his power, and say to him, What hast thou

done? 36 At the same time my reason returned to me, and I came to the honour of my kingdom; and my *natural* form returned to me, and my princes, and my nobles, sought me, and I was established in my kingdom, and more abundant majesty was added to me. 37 Now therefore I Nabuchodonosor praise and greatly exalt and glorify the King of heaven; for all his works are true, and his paths are judgment: and all that walk in pride he is able to abase.

5

1 Baltasar the king made a great supper for his thousand nobles, and *there was* wine before the thousand. 2 And Baltasar drinking gave orders as he tasted the wine that they should bring the gold and silver vessels, which Nabuchodonosor his father had brought forth from the temple in Jerusalem; that the king, and his nobles, and his mistresses, and his concubines, should drink out of them. 3 So the gold and silver vessels were brought which *Nabuchodonosor* had taken out of the temple of God in Jerusalem; and the king, and his nobles, and his mistresses, and his concubines, drank out of them. 4 They drank wine, and praised the gods of gold, and of silver, and of brass, and of iron, and of wood, and of stone.
5 In the same hour came forth fingers of a man's hand, and wrote in front of the lamp on the plaster of the wall of the king's house: and the king saw the knuckles of the hand that wrote. 6 Then the king's countenance changed, and his thoughts troubled him, and the joints of his loins were loosed, and his knees smote one another. 7 And the king cried aloud to bring in the magicians, Chaldeans, *and* soothsayers; and he said to the wise men of Babylon, Whosoever shall read this writing, and make known to me the interpretation, shall be clothed with scarlet, and *there shall be* a golden chain upon his neck, and he shall be the third ruler in my kingdom. 8 Then came in all the king's wise men: but they could not read the writing, nor make known the interpretation to the king. 9 And king Baltasar was troubled, and his countenance changed upon him, and his nobles were troubled with him.
10 Then the queen came into the banquet house, and said, O king, live for ever: let not thy thoughts trouble thee, and let not thy countenance be changed. 11 There is a man in thy kingdom, in whom is the Spirit of God; and in the days of thy father watchfulness and understanding were found in him; and king

Nabuchodonosor thy father made him chief of the enchanters, magicians, Chaldeans, *and* soothsayers. 12 For *there is* an excellent spirit in him, and sense and understanding are in him, interpreting dreams *as he does*, and answering hard *questions*, and solving difficulties: *it is* Daniel, and the king gave him the name of Baltasar: now then let him be called, and he shall tell thee the interpretation of the writing.
13 Then Daniel was brought in before the king: and the king said to Daniel, Art thou Daniel, of the children of the captivity of Judea, which the king my father brought? 14 I have heard concerning thee, that the Spirit of God is in thee, and *that* watchfulness and understanding and excellent wisdom have been found in thee. 15 And now the wise men, magicians, *and* soothsayers have come in before me, to read the writing, and make known to me the interpretation: but they could not tell it me. 16 And I have heard concerning thee, that thou art able to make interpretations: now then if thou shalt be able to read the writing, and to make known to me the interpretation of it, thou shalt be clothed with purple, and there shall be a golden chain upon thy neck, and thou shalt be third ruler in my kingdom.
17 And Daniel said before the king, Let thy gifts be to thyself, and give the present of thine house to another; but I will read the writing, and will make known to thee the interpretation of it. 18 O king, the most high God gave to thy father Nabuchodonosor a kingdom, and majesty, and honour, and glory: 19 and by reason of the majesty which he gave to him, all nations, tribes *and* languages trembled and feared before him: whom he would he slew; and whom he would he smote; and whom he would he exalted; and whom he would he abased. 20 But when his heart was lifted up, and his spirit was emboldened to act proudly, he was deposed from his royal throne, and *his* honour was taken from him. 21 And he was driven forth from men; and his heart was given him after the nature of wild beasts, and his dwelling was with the wild asses; and they fed him with grass as an ox, and his body was bathed with the dew of heaven; until he knew that the most high God is Lord of the kingdom of men, and will give it to whomsoever he shall please.
22 And thou accordingly, his son, O Baltasar, hast not humbled thine heart before God: knowest thou not all this? 23 And thou hast been exalted against the Lord God of heaven; and they have

brought before thee the vessels of his house, and thou, and thy nobles, and thy mistresses, and thy concubines, have drunk wine out of them; and thou hast praised the gods of gold, and silver, and brass, and iron, and wood, and stone, which see not, and which hear not, and know not: and the God in whose hand are thy breath and all thy ways hast thou not glorified. 24 Therefore from his presence has been sent forth the knuckle of a hand; and he has ordered this writing.
25 And this is the ordered writing, Mane, Thekel, Phares. 26 This is the interpretation of the sentence: Mane; God has measured thy kingdom, and finished it. 27 Thekel; it has been weighed in the balance, and found wanting. 28 Phares; thy kingdom is divided, and given to the Medes and Persians.
29 Then Baltasar commanded, and they clothed Daniel with scarlet, and put the golden chain about his neck, and proclaimed concerning him that he was the third ruler in the kingdom. 30 In the same night was Baltasar the Chaldean king slain.

6

1 And Darius the Mede succeeded to the kingdom, being sixty-two years *old*.
2 And it pleased Darius, and he set over the kingdom a hundred and twenty satraps, to be in all his kingdom; 3 and over them three governors, of whom one was Daniel; for the satraps to give account to them, that the king should not be troubled. 4 And Daniel was over them, for *there was* an excellent spirit in him; and the king set him over all his kingdom.
5 Then the governors and satraps sought to find occasion against Daniel; but they found against him no occasion, nor trespass, nor error, because he was faithful. 6 And the governors said, We shall not find occasion against Daniel, except in the ordinances of his God.
7 Then the governors and satraps stood by the king, and said to him, King Darius, live for ever. 8 All who preside over thy kingdom, captains and satraps, chiefs and local governors, have taken counsel together, to establish by a royal statute and to confirm a decree, that whosoever shall ask a petition of any god or man for thirty days, save of thee, O king, shall be cast into the den of lions. 9 Now then, O king, establish the decree, and publish a writ, that the decree of the Persians and Medes be not

changed. 10 Then king Darius commanded the decree to be written.
11 And when Daniel knew that the decree was ordered, he went into his house; and his windows were opened in his chambers toward Jerusalem, and three times in the day he knelt upon his knees, and prayed and gave thanks before his God, as he used to do before.
12 Then these men watched, and found Daniel praying and supplicating to his God. 13 And they came and said to the king, O king, hast thou not made a decree, that whatsoever man shall ask a petition of any god or man for thirty days, but of thee, O king, shall be cast into the den of lions? And the king said, The word is true, and the decree of the Medes and Persians shall not pass. 14 Then they answered and said before the king, Daniel of the children of the captivity of Judea, has not submitted to thy decree; and three times in the day he makes his requests of his God. 15 Then the king, when he heard the saying, was much grieved for Daniel, and he greatly exerted himself for Daniel to deliver him: and he exerted himself till evening to deliver him.
16 Then those men said to the king, Know, O king, that the law of the Medes and Persians is, that we must not change any decree or statute which the king shall make. 17 Then the king commanded, and they brought Daniel, and cast him into the den of lions. But the king said to Daniel, Thy God whom thou servest continually, he will deliver thee. 18 And they brought a stone, and put it on the mouth of the den; and the king sealed *it* with his ring, and with the ring of his nobles; that the case might not be altered with regard to Daniel. 19 And the king departed to his house, and lay down fasting, and they brought him no food; and his sleep departed from him. But God shut the mouths of the lions, and they did not molest Daniel.
20 Then the king arose very early in the morning, and came in haste to the den of lions. 21 And when he drew near to the den, he cried with a loud voice, Daniel, servant of the living God, has thy God, whom thou servest continually, been able to deliver thee from the lion's mouth? 22 And Daniel said to the king, O king, live for ever. 23 My God has sent his angel, and stopped the lions' mouths, and they have not hurt me: for uprightness was found in me before him; and moreover before thee, O king, I have committed no trespass. 24 Then the king was very glad for him, and

he commanded to bring Daniel out of the den. So Daniel was brought out of the den, and there was found no hurt upon him, because he believed in his God.
25 And the king commanded, and they brought the men that had accused Daniel, and they were cast into the den of lions, they, and their children, and their wives: and they reached not the bottom of the den before the lions had the mastery of them, and utterly broke to pieces all their bones.
26 Then king Darius wrote to all nations, tribes, *and* languages, who dwell in all the earth, *saying*, Peace be multiplied to you. 27 This decree has been set forth by me in every dominion of my kingdom, that *men* tremble and fear before the God of Daniel: for he is the living and eternal God, and his kingdom shall not be destroyed, and his dominion is for ever. 28 He helps and delivers, and works signs and wonders in the heaven and on the earth, who has rescued Daniel from the power of the lions. 29 And Daniel prospered in the reign of Darius, and in the reign of Cyrus the Persian.

7

1 In the first year of Baltasar king of the Chaldeans Daniel had a dream, and visions of his head upon his bed: and he wrote his dream.
2 I Daniel beheld, and, lo, the four winds of heaven blew violently upon the great sea. 3 And there came up four great beasts out of the sea, differing from one another. 4 The first *was* as a lioness, and her wings as an eagle's: I beheld until her wings were plucked, and she was lifted off from the earth, and she stood on human feet, and a man's heart was given to her. 5 And, behold, a second beast like a bear, and it supported itself on one side, and there were three ribs in its mouth, between its teeth: and thus they said to it, Arise, devour much flesh. 6 After this one I looked, and behold another wild beast as a leopard, and it had four wings of a bird upon it: and the wild beast had four heads, and power was given to it. 7 After this one I looked, and behold a fourth beast, dreadful and terrible, and exceedingly strong, and its teeth were of iron; devouring and crushing to atoms, and it trampled the remainder with its feet: and it was altogether different from all the beasts that were before it; and it *had* ten horns. 8 I noticed his horns, and, behold, another little horn came up in the midst of

them, and before it three of the former horns were rooted out: and, behold, *there were* eyes as the eyes of a man in this horn, and a mouth speaking great things.
9 I beheld until the thrones were set, and the Ancient of days sat;
and his raiment was white as snow, and the hair of his head as
pure wool: his throne was a flame of fire, *and* his wheels burning
fire. 10 A stream of fire rushed forth before him: thousand
thousands ministered to him, and ten thousands of myriads
attended upon him: the judgment sat, and the books were
opened. 11 I beheld then because of the voice of the great words
which that horn spoke, until the wild beast was slain and
destroyed, and his body given to be burnt with fire. 12 And the
dominion of the rest of the wild beasts was taken away; but a
prolonging of life was given them for certain times.
13 I beheld in the night vision, and, lo, *one* coming with the clouds
of heaven as the Son of man, and he came on to the Ancient of
days, and was brought near to him. 14 And to him was given the
dominion, and the honour, and the kingdom; and all nations,
tribes, and languages, shall serve him: his dominion is an
everlasting dominion, which shall not pass away, and his kingdom
shall not be destroyed.
15 *As for* me Daniel, my spirit in my body trembled, and the visions
of my head troubled me. 16 And I drew near to one of them that
stood by, and I sought to learn of him the truth of all these things:
and he told me the truth, and made known to me the interpretation
of the things. 17 These four beasts are four kingdoms *that* shall rise
up on the earth: 18 which shall be taken away; and the saints of the
Most High shall take the kingdom, and possess it for ever and
ever.
19 Then I enquired carefully concerning the fourth beast; for it
differed from every *other* beast, exceeding dreadful: its teeth were
of iron, and its claws of brass, devouring, and utterly breaking to
pieces, and it trampled the remainder with its feet: 20 and
concerning its ten horns that were in its head, and the other that
came up, and rooted up *some* of the former, which had eyes, and
a mouth speaking great things, and his look was bolder than the
rest. 21 I beheld, and that horn made war with the saints, and
prevailed against them; 22 until the Ancient of days came, and he
gave judgment to the saints of the Most High; and the time came
on, and the saints possessed the kingdom. 23 And he said, The

fourth beast shall be the fourth kingdom on the earth, which shall excel all *other* kingdoms, and shall devour the whole earth, and trample and destroy it. 24 And his ten horns are ten kings *that* shall arise: and after them shall arise another, who shall exceed all the former ones in wickedness, and he shall subdue three kings. 25 And he shall speak words against the Most High, and shall wear out the saints of the Most High, and shall think to change times and law: and *power* shall be given into his hand for a time and times and half a time. 26 And the judgment has sat, and they shall remove *his* dominion to abolish it, and to destroy it utterly. 27 And the kingdom and the power and the greatness of the kings that are under the whole heaven were given to the saints of the Most High; and his kingdom is an everlasting kingdom, and all powers shall serve and obey him.
28 Hitherto is the end of the matter. As for me Daniel, my thoughts greatly troubled me, and my countenance was changed: but I kept the matter in my heart.

8

1 In the third year of the reign of king Baltasar a vision appeared to me, *even* to me Daniel, after that which appeared to me at the first. 2 And I was in Susa the palace, which is in the land of Ælam, and I was on the *bank of* Ubal. 3 And I lifted up mine eyes, and saw, and, behold, a ram standing in front of the Ubal; and he had high horns; and one was higher than the other, and the high one came up last. 4 And I saw the ram butting westward, and northward, and southward; and no beast could stand before him, and there was none that could deliver out of his hand; and he did according to his will, and became great.
5 And I was considering, and, behold, a he-goat came from the south-west on the face of the whole earth, and touched not the earth: and the goat *had* a horn between his eyes. 6 And he came to the ram that had the horns, which I had seen standing in front of the Ubal, and he ran at him with the violence of his strength. 7 And I saw him coming up close to the ram, and he was furiously enraged against him, and he smote the ram, and broke both his horns: and there was no strength in the ram to stand before him, but he cast him on the ground, and trampled on him; and there was none that could deliver the ram out of his hand.
8 And the he-goat grew exceedingly great: and when he was

strong, his great horn was broken; and four other *horns* rose up in its place toward the four winds of heaven. 9 And out of one of them came forth one strong horn, and it grew very great toward the south, and toward the host: 10 and it magnified itself to the host of heaven; and there fell to the earth *some* of the host of heaven and of the stars, and they trampled on them. 11 And *this shall be* until the chief captain shall have delivered the captivity: and by reason of him the sacrifice was disturbed, and he prospered; and the holy place shall be made desolate. 12 And a sin-offering was given for the sacrifice, and righteousness was cast down to the ground; and it practised, and prospered. 13 And I heard one saint speaking, and a saint said to a certain one speaking, How long shall the vision continue, *even* the removal of the sacrifice, and the bringing in of the sin of desolation; and *how long* shall the sanctuary and host be trampled? 14 And he said to him, Evening and morning *there shall be* two thousand and four hundred days; and *then* the sanctuary shall be cleansed.
15 And it came to pass, as I, *even* I Daniel, saw the vision, and sought to understand it, that, behold, there stood before me as the appearance of a man. 16 And I heard the voice of a man between *the banks of* the Ubal; and he called, and said, Gabriel, cause that man to understand the vision. 17 And he came and stood near where I stood: and when he came, I was struck with awe, and fell upon my face: but he said to me, Understand, son of man: for yet the vision is for an appointed time. 18 And while he spoke with me, I fell upon my face to the earth: and he touched me, and set me on my feet. 19 And he said, Behold, I make thee know the things that shall come to pass at the end of the wrath: for the vision *is* yet for an appointed time.
20 The ram which thou sawest that had the horns is the king of the Medes and Persians. 21 The he-goat is the king of the Greeks: and the great horn which was between his eyes, he is the first king. 22 And *as for* the one that was broken, in whose place there stood up four horns, four kings shall arise out of his nation, but not in their *own* strength. 23 And at the latter time of their kingdom, when their sins are coming to the full, there shall arise a king bold in countenance, and understanding riddles. 24 And his power *shall be* great, and he shall destroy wonderfully, and prosper, and practise, and shall destroy mighty men, and the holy people. 25 And the yoke of his chain shall prosper: *there is* craft in

his hand; and he shall magnify himself in his heart, and by craft shall destroy many, and he shall stand up for the destruction of many, and shall crush them as eggs in his hand. 26 And the vision of the evening and morning that was mentioned is true: and do thou seal the vision; for *it is* for many days.
27 And I Daniel fell asleep, and was sick: then I arose, and did the king's business; and I wondered at the vision, and there was none that understood *it*.

9

1 In the first year of Darius the son of Assuerus, of the seed of the Medes, who reigned over the kingdom of the Chaldeans, 2 I Daniel understood by books the number of the years which was the word of the Lord to the prophet Jeremias, *even* seventy years for the accomplishment of the desolation of Jerusalem.
3 And I set my face toward the Lord God, to seek *him* diligently by prayer and supplications, with fastings and sackcloth. 4 And I prayed to the Lord my God, and confessed, and said, O Lord, the great and wonderful God, keeping thy covenant and thy mercy to them that love thee, and to them that keep thy commandments; we have sinned, 5 we have done iniquity, we have transgressed, and we have departed and turned aside from thy commandments and from thy judgments: 6 and we have not hearkened to thy servants the prophets, who spoke in thy name to our kings, and our princes, and our fathers, and to all the people of the land. 7 To thee, O Lord, *belongs* righteousness, and to us confusion of face, as at this day; to the men of Juda, and to the dwellers in Jerusalem, and to all Israel, to them that are near, and to them that are far off in all the earth, wherever thou hast scattered them, for the sin which they committed. 8 In thee, O Lord, is our righteousness, and to us *belongs* confusion of face, and to our kings, and to our princes, and to our fathers, forasmuch as we have sinned. 9 To thee, the Lord our God, *belong* compassions and forgivenesses, whereas we have departed *from thee*; 10 neither have we hearkened to the voice of the Lord our God, to walk in his laws, which he set before us by the hands of his servants the prophets.
11 Moreover all Israel have transgressed thy law, and have refused to hearken to thy voice; so the curse has come upon us, and the oath that is written in the law of Moses the servant of God,

because we have sinned against him. 12 And he has confirmed his words, which he spoke against us, and against our judges who judged us, *by* bringing upon us great evils, such as have not happened under the whole heaven, according to what has happened in Jerusalem. 13 As it is written in the law of Moses, all these evils have come upon us: yet we have not besought the Lord our God, that we might turn away from our iniquities, and have understanding in all thy truth. 14 The Lord also has watched, and brought the evils upon us: for the Lord our God is righteous in all his work which he has executed, but we have not hearkened to his voice. 15 And now, O Lord our God, who broughtest thy people out of the land of Egypt with a mighty hand, and madest to thyself a name, as *at* this day; we have sinned, we have transgressed. 16 O Lord, thy mercy is over all: let, I pray thee, thy wrath turn away, and thine anger from thy city Jerusalem, *even* thy holy mountain: for we have sinned, and because of our iniquities, and those of our fathers, Jerusalem and thy people are become a reproach among all that are round about us. 17 And now, O Lord our God, hearken to the prayer of thy servant, and his supplications, and cause thy face to shine on thy desolate sanctuary, for thine *own* sake, O Lord. 18 Incline thine ear, O my God, and hear; open thine eyes and behold our desolation, and that of thy city on which thy name is called: for we do not bring our pitiful case before thee on *the ground of* our righteousness, but on *the ground of* thy manifold compassions, O Lord. 19 Hearken, O Lord; be propitious, O Lord; attend, O Lord; delay not, O my God, for thine own sake: for thy name is called upon thy city and upon thy people.

20 And while I was yet speaking, and praying, and confessing my sins and the sins of my people Israel, and bringing my pitiful case before the Lord my God concerning the holy mountain; 21 yea, while I was yet speaking in prayer, behold the man Gabriel, whom I had seen in the vision at the beginning, *came* flying, and he touched me about the hour of the evening sacrifice. 22 And he instructed me, and spoke with me, and said, O Daniel, I am now come forth to impart to thee understanding. 23 At the beginning of thy supplication the word came forth, and I am come to tell thee; for thou art a man much beloved: therefore consider the matter, understand the vision.

24 Seventy weeks have been determined upon thy people, and

upon the holy city, for sin to be ended, and to seal up transgressions, and to blot out the iniquities, and to make atonement for iniquities, and to bring in everlasting righteousness, and to seal the vision and the prophet, and to anoint the Most Holy.
25 And thou shalt know and understand, that from the going forth of the command for the answer and for the building of Jerusalem until Christ the prince *there shall be* seven weeks, and sixty-two weeks: and then *the time* shall return, and the street shall be built, and the wall, and the times shall be exhausted.
26 And after the sixty-two weeks, the anointed one shall be destroyed, and there is no judgment in him: and he shall destroy the city and the sanctuary with the prince that is coming: they shall be cut off with a flood, and to the end of the war which is rapidly completed he shall appoint *the city* to desolations.
27 And one week shall establish the covenant with many: and in the midst of the week my sacrifice and drink-offering shall be taken away: and on the temple *shall be* the abomination of desolations; and at the end of the time an end shall be put to the desolation.

10

1 In the third year of Cyrus king of the Persians a thing was revealed to Daniel, whose name was called Baltasar; and the thing was true, and great power and understanding in the vision was given to him. 2 In those days I Daniel was mourning three full weeks. 3 I ate no pleasant bread, and no flesh or wine entered into my mouth, neither did I anoint myself with oil, until three whole weeks were accomplished.
4 On the twenty-fourth day of the first month, I was near the great river, which is Tigris Eddekel. 5 And I lifted up mine eyes, and looked, and behold a man clothed in linen, and his loins were girt with gold of Ophaz: 6 and his body was as Tharsis, and his face was as the appearance of lightning, and his eyes as lamps of fire, and his arms and his legs as the appearance of shining brass, and the voice of his words as the voice of a multitude. 7 And I Daniel only saw the vision: and the men that were with me saw not the vision; but a great amazement fell upon them, and they fled in fear. 8 So I was left alone, and saw this great vision, and there was no strength left in me, and my glory was turned into

corruption, and I retained no strength. 9 Yet I heard the voice of his words: and when I heard him I was pricked *in the heart*, and *I fell with* my face to the earth.
10 And, behold, a hand touched me, and it raised me on my knees. 11 And he said to me, O Daniel, man greatly beloved, understand the words which I speak to thee, and stand upright: for I am now sent to thee. And when he had spoken to me this word, I stood trembling. 12 And he said to me, Fear not, Daniel: for from the first day that thou didst set thine heart to understand, and to afflict thyself before the Lord thy God, thy words were heard, and I am come because of thy words. 13 But the prince of the kingdom of the Persians withstood me twenty-one days: and behold, Michael, one of the princes, came to help me; and I left him there with the chief of the kingdom of the Persians: 14 and I have come to inform thee of all that shall befall thy people in the last days: for the vision is yet for *many* days. 15 And when he had spoken with me according to these words, I turned my face to the ground, and was pricked *in the heart*.
16 And, behold, as it were the likeness of a son of man touched my lips; and I opened my mouth, and spoke, and said to him that stood before me, O *my* lord, at the sight of thee my bowels were turned within me, and I had no strength. 17 And how shall thy servant be able, O *my* lord, to speak with this my lord? and as for me, from henceforth strength will not remain in me, and there is no breath left in me. 18 And there touched me again as it were the appearance of a man, and he strengthened me, 19 and said to me, Fear not, man greatly beloved: peace be to thee, quit thyself like a man, and be strong. And when he had spoken with me, I received strength, and said, Let my lord speak; for thou hast strengthened me.
20 And he said, Knowest thou, wherefore I am come to thee? and now I will return to fight with the prince of the Persians: and I was going in, and the prince of the Greeks came. 21 But I will tell thee that which is ordained in the scripture of truth: and there is no one that holds with me in these matters but Michael your prince.

11

1 And I in the first year of Cyrus stood to strengthen and confirm *him*.
2 And now I will tell thee the truth. Behold, there shall yet rise up

three kings in Persia: and the fourth shall be very far richer than all: and after that he is master of his wealth, he shall rise up against all the kingdoms of the Greeks.
3 And there shall rise up a mighty king, and he shall be lord of a great empire, and shall do according to his will.
4 And when his kingdom shall stand up, it shall be broken, and shall be divided to the four winds of heaven; but not to his posterity, nor according to his dominion which he ruled over: for his kingdom shall be plucked up, and *given* to others beside these.
5 And the king of the south shall be strong; and one of their princes shall prevail against him, and shall obtain a great dominion. 6 And after his years they shall associate; and the daughter of the king of the south shall come to the king of the north, to make agreements with him: but she shall not retain power of arm; neither shall his seed stand: and she shall be delivered up, and they that brought her, and the maiden, and he that strengthened her in these times.
7 *But* out of the flower of her root there shall arise *one on* his place, and shall come against the host, and shall enter into the strongholds of the king of the north, and shall fight against them, and prevail. 8 Yea, he shall carry with a body of captives into Egypt their gods with their molten *images, and* all their precious vessels of silver and gold; and he shall last longer than the king of the north. 9 And he shall enter into the kingdom of the king of the south, and shall return to his own land.
10 And his sons shall gather a multitude among many: and one shall certainly come, and overflow, and pass through, and he shall rest, and collect his strength. 11 And the king of the south shall be greatly enraged, and shall come forth, and shall war with the king of the north: and he shall raise a great multitude; but the multitude shall be delivered into his hand. 12 And he shall take the multitude, and his heart shall be exalted; and he shall cast down many thousands; but he shall not prevail. 13 For the king of the north shall return, and bring a multitude greater than the former, and at the end of the times of years an invading army shall come with a great force, and with much substance.
14 And in those times many shall rise up against the king of the south; and the children of the spoilers of thy people shall exalt themselves to establish the vision; and they shall fail. 15 And the

king of the north shall come in, and cast up a mound, and take strong cities: and the arms of the king of the south shall withstand, and his chosen ones shall rise up, but there shall be no strength to stand. 16 And he that comes in against him shall do according to his will, and there is no one to stand before him: and he shall stand in the land of beauty, and it shall be consumed by his hand. 17 And he shall set his face to come in with the force of his whole kingdom, and shall cause everything to prosper with him: and he shall give him the daughter of women to corrupt her: but she shall not continue, neither be on his side. 18 And he shall turn his face to the islands, and shall take many, and cause princes to cease from their reproach: nevertheless his own reproach shall return to him. 19 Then he shall turn back his face to the strength of his own land: but he shall become weak, and fall, and not be found. 20 And there shall arise out of his root one that shall cause a plant of the kingdom to pass over his place, earning kingly glory: and yet in those days shall he be broken, yet not openly, nor in war. 21 *One* shall stand on his place, *who* has been set at nought, and they have not put upon him the honour of the kingdom: but he shall come in prosperously, and obtain the kingdom by deceitful ways. 22 And the arms of him that overflows shall be washed away as with a flood from before him, and shall be broken, and *so shall be* the head of the covenant. 23 And because of the leagues made with him he shall work deceit: and he shall come up, and overpower them with a small nation. 24 And he shall enter with prosperity, and *that* into fertile districts; and he shall do what his fathers and his fathers' fathers have not done; he shall scatter among them plunder, and spoils, and wealth; and he shall devise plans against Egypt, even for a time. 25 And his strength and his heart shall be stirred up against the king of the south with a great force; and the king of the south shall engage in war with a great and very strong force; but *his forces* shall not stand, for they shall devise plans against him: 26 and they shall eat his provisions, and shall crush him, and he shall carry away armies as with a flood, and many shall fall down slain.
27 And *as for* both the kings, their hearts *are set* upon mischief, and they shall speak lies at one table; but it shall not prosper; for yet the end is for a *fixed* time. 28 And he shall return to his land with much substance; and his heart *shall be* against the holy covenant; and he shall perform *great deeds*, and return to his own land.

29 At the *set* time he shall return, and shall come into the south, but the last *expedition* shall *not* be as the first. 30 For the Citians issuing forth shall come against him, and he shall be brought low, and shall return, and shall be incensed against the holy covenant: and he shall do *thus*, and shall return, and have intelligence with them that have forsaken the holy covenant.
31 And seeds shall spring up out of him, and they shall profane the sanctuary of strength, and they shall remove the perpetual *sacrifice*, and make the abomination desolate. 32 And the transgressors shall bring about a covenant by deceitful ways: but a people knowing their God shall prevail, and do *valiantly*. 33 And the intelligent of the people shall understand much: yet they shall fall by the sword, and by flame, and by captivity, and by spoil of *many* days. 34 And when they are weak they shall be helped with a little help: but many shall attach themselves to them with treachery.
35 And *some* of them that understand shall fall, to try them as with fire, and to test *them*, and that they may be manifested at the time of the end, for the matter *is* yet for a *set* time.
36 And he shall do according to his will, and the king shall exalt and magnify himself against every god, and shall speak great swelling words, and shall prosper until the indignation shall be accomplished: for it is coming to an end. 37 And he shall not regard any gods of his fathers, nor the desire of women, neither shall he regard any deity: for he shall magnify himself above all. 38 And he shall honour the god of forces on his place: and a god whom his fathers knew not he shall honour with gold, and silver, and precious stones, and desirable things. 39 And he shall do *thus* in the strong places of refuge with a strange god, and shall increase his glory: and he shall subject many to them, and shall distribute the land in gifts.
40 And at the end of the time he shall conflict with the king of the south: and the king of the north shall come against him with chariots, and with horsemen, and with many ships; and they shall enter into the land: and he shall break in pieces, and pass on: 41 and he shall enter into the land of beauty, and many shall fail: but these shall escape out of his hand, Edom, and, Moab, and the chief of the children of Ammon. 42 And he shall stretch forth *his* hand over the land; and the land of Egypt shall not escape. 43 And he shall have the mastery over the secret *treasures* of gold and

silver, and over all the desirable *possessions* of Egypt, and of the Libyans and Ethiopians in their strongholds. 44 But rumours and anxieties out of the east and from the north shall trouble him; and he shall come with great wrath to destroy many. 45 And he shall pitch the tabernacle of his palace between the seas in the holy mountain of beauty: *but* he shall come to his portion, and there is none to deliver him.

12

1 And at that time Michael the great prince shall stand up, that stands over the children of thy people: and there shall be a time of tribulation, such tribulation as has not been from the time that there was a nation on the earth until that time: at that time thy people shall be delivered, *even* every one that is written in the book. 2 And many of them that sleep in the dust of the earth shall awake, some to everlasting life, and some to reproach and everlasting shame. 3 And the wise shall shine as the brightness of the firmament, and *some* of the many righteous as the stars for ever and ever.
4 And thou, Daniel, close the words, and seal the book to the time of the end; until many are taught, and knowledge is increased.
5 And I Daniel saw, and, behold, two others stood, one on one side of the bank of the river, and the other on the other side of the bank of the river. 6 And *one* said to the man clothed in linen, who was over the water of the river, When *will be* the end of the wonders which thou hast mentioned? 7 And I heard the man clothed in linen, who was over the water of the river, and he lifted up his right hand and his left hand to heaven, and sware by him that lives for ever, that *it should be* for a time of times and half a time: when the dispersion is ended they shall know all these things.
8 And I heard, but I understood not: and I said, O Lord, what *will be* the end of these things? 9 And he said, Go, Daniel: for the words are closed and sealed up to the time of the end. 10 Many must be tested, and thoroughly whitened, and tried with fire, and sanctified; but the transgressors shall transgress: and none of the transgressors shall understand; but the wise shall understand. 11 And from the time of the removal of the perpetual sacrifice, when the abomination of desolation shall be set up, *there shall be* a thousand two hundred and ninety days. 12 Blessed is he that waits, and comes to the thousand three hundred and

thirty-five days. 13 But go thou, and rest; for *there are* yet days and seasons to the fulfilment of the end; and thou shalt stand in thy lot at the end of the days.

BEL AND THE DRAGON

1

1 And king Astyages was gathered to his fathers, and Cyrus of Persia received his kingdom. 2 And Daniel conversed with the king, and was honored above all his friends. 3 Now the Babylonians had an idol, called Bel, and there were spent upon him every day twelve great measures of fine flour, and forty sheep, and six vessels of wine. 4 And the king worshipped it and went daily to adore it: but Daniel worshipped his own God. And the king said to him, Why do not you worship Bel? 5 Who answered and said, Because I may not worship idols made with hands, but the living God, who has created the heaven and the earth, and has sovereignty over all flesh. 6 Then said the king to him, Thinkest you not that Bel is a living God? see you not how much he eats and drinks every day? 7 Then Daniel smiled, and said, O king, be not deceived: for this is but clay within, and brass without, and did never eat or drink any thing. 8 So the king was angry, and called for his priests, and said to them, If you tell me not who this is that devours these expenses, you shall die. 9 But if you can certify me that Bel devours them, then Daniel shall die: for he has spoken blasphemy against Bel. And Daniel said to the king, Let it be according to your word. 10 Now the priests of Bel were threescore and ten, beside their wives and children. And the king went with Daniel into the temple of Bel. 11 So Bel's priests said, Behold, we go out: but you, O king, set on the meat, and make ready the wine, and shut the door fast and seal it with your own signet; 12 And to morrow when you come in, if you find not that Bel has eaten up all, we will suffer death: or else Daniel, that speaks falsely against us. 13 And they little regarded it: for under the table they had made a privy entrance, whereby they entered in continually, and consumed those things. 14 So when they were gone forth, the king set meats before Bel. Now Daniel had commanded his servants to bring ashes, and those they strewed throughout all the temple in the presence of the king alone: then

they went out, and shut the door, and sealed it with the king's signet, and so departed. 15 Now in the night came the priests with their wives and children, as they were wont to do, and did eat and drink up all. 16 In the morning betime the king arose, and Daniel with him. 17 And the king said, Daniel, are the seals whole? And he said, Yes, O king, they be whole. 18 And as soon as he had opened the door, the king looked upon the table, and cried with a loud voice, Great are you, O Bel, and with you is no deceit at all. 19 Then laughed Daniel, and held the king that he should not go in, and said, Behold now the pavement, and mark well whose footsteps are these. 20 And the king said, I see the footsteps of men, women, and children. And then the king was angry, 21 And took the priests with their wives and children, who showed him the privy doors, where they came in, and consumed such things as were upon the table. 22 Therefore the king killed them, and delivered Bel into Daniel's power, who destroyed him and his temple. 23 And in that same place there was a great dragon, which they of Babylon worshipped. 24 And the king said to Daniel, Will you also say that this is of brass? behold, he lives, he eats and drinks; you can not say that he is no living god: therefore worship him. 25 Then said Daniel to the king, I will worship the Lord my God: for he is the living God. 26 But give me leave, O king, and I shall kill this dragon without sword or staff. The king said, I give you leave. 27 Then Daniel took pitch, and fat, and hair, and did seethe them together, and made lumps thereof: this he put in the dragon's mouth, and so the dragon burst in sunder: and Daniel said, Behold, these are the gods you worship. 28 When they of Babylon heard that, they took great indignation, and conspired against the king, saying, The king is become a Jew, and he has destroyed Bel, he has slain the dragon, and put the priests to death. 29 So they came to the king, and said, Deliver us Daniel, or else we will destroy you and your house. 30 Now when the king saw that they pressed him sore, being constrained, he delivered Daniel to them: 31 Who cast him into the lions' den: where he was six days. 32 And in the den there were seven lions, and they had given them every day two carcasses, and two sheep: which then were not given to them, to the intent they might devour Daniel. 33 Now there was in Jewry a prophet, called Habbacuc, who had made pottage, and had broken bread in a bowl, and was going into the field, for to bring it to the reapers. 34 But the angel of

the Lord said to Habbacuc, Go, carry the dinner that you have into Babylon to Daniel, who is in the lions' den. 35 And Habbacuc said, Lord, I never saw Babylon; neither do I know where the den is. 36 Then the angel of the Lord took him by the crown, and bare him by the hair of his head, and through the vehemency of his spirit set him in Babylon over the den. 37 And Habbacuc cried, saying, O Daniel, Daniel, take the dinner which God has sent you. 38 And Daniel said, You have remembered me, O God: neither have you forsaken them that seek you and love you. 39 So Daniel arose, and did eat: and the angel of the Lord set Habbacuc in his own place again immediately. 40 Upon the seventh day the king went to bewail Daniel: and when he came to the den, he looked in, and behold, Daniel was sitting. 41 Then cried the king with a loud voice, saying, Great are you Lord God of Daniel, and there is none other beside you. 42 And he drew him out, and cast those that were the cause of his destruction into the den: and they were devoured in a moment before his face.

- Osee

- 1
- 2
- 3
- 4
- 5
- 6
- 7
- 8
- 9
- 10

- 11
- 12
- 13
- 14

OSEE

1

1 The word of the Lord which came to Osee the son of Beeri, in the days of Ozias, and Joatham, and Achaz, and Ezekias, kings of Juda, and in the days of Jeroboam son of Joas, king of Israel. 2 The beginning of the word of the Lord by Osee. And the Lord said to Osee, Go, take to yourself a wife of fornication, and children of fornication: for the land will surely go a-whoring in departing from the Lord. 3 So he went and took Gomer, daughter of Debelaim; and she conceived, and bore him a son. 4 And the Lord said to him, Call his name Jezrael; for yet a little *while*, and I will avenge the blood of Jezrael on the house of Juda, and will make to cease the kingdom of the house of Israel. 5 And it shall be, in that day, *that* I will break the bow of Israel in the valley of Jezrael. 6 And she conceived again, and bore a daughter. And he said to him, Call her name, Unpitied: for I will no more have mercy

on the house of Israel, but will surely set myself in array against them. 7 But I will have mercy on the house of Juda, and will save them by the Lord their God, and will not save them with bow, nor with sword, nor by war, nor by horses, nor by horsemen. 8 And she weaned Unpitied; and she conceived again, and bore a son. 9 And he said, Call his name, Not my people: for you are not my people, and I am not your *God*. 10 Yet the number of the children of Israel was as the sand of the sea, which shall not be measured nor numbered: and it shall come to pass, *that* in the place where it was said to them, You are not my people, even they shall be called the sons of the living God. 11 And the children of Juda shall be gathered, and the children of Israel together, and shall appoint themselves one head, and shall come up out of the land: for great *shall be* the day of Jezrael.

2

1 Say to your brother, My people, and to your sister, Pitied. 2 Plead with your mother, plead: for she is not my wife, and I am not her husband: and I will remove her fornication out of my presence, and her adultery from between her breasts: 3 that I may strip her naked, and make her again as she was at the day of her birth: and I will make her desolate, and make her as a dry land, and will kill her with thirst. 4 And I will not have mercy upon her children; for they are children of fornication. 5 And their mother went a-whoring: she that bore them disgraced *them*: for she said, I will go after my lovers, that give me my bread and my water, and my garments, and my linen clothes, my oil and my necessaries. 6 Therefore, behold, I hedge up her way with thorns, and I will stop the ways, and she shall not find her path. 7 And she shall follow after her lovers, and shall not overtake them; and she shall seek them, but shall not find them: and she shall say, I will go, and return to my former husband; for it was better with me than now. 8 And she knew not that I gave her her corn, and wine, and oil, and multiplied silver to her: but she made silver and gold *images* for Baal. 9 Therefore I will return, and take away my corn in its season, and my wine in its time; and I will take away my raiment and my linen clothes, so that she shall not cover her nakedness. 10 And now I will expose her uncleanness before her lovers, and no one shall by any means deliver her out of my hand. 11 And I will take away all her gladness, her feasts, and her festivals at the new

moon, and her sabbaths, and all her solemn assemblies. 12 And I will utterly destroy her vines, and her fig-trees, all things of which she said, These are my hire which my lovers have given me: and I will make them a testimony, and the wild beasts of the field, and the birds of the sky, and the reptiles of the earth shall devour them. 13 And I will recompense on her the days of Baalim, wherein she sacrificed to them, and put on her ear-rings, and her necklaces, and went after her lovers, and forgot me, says the Lord. 14 Therefore, behold, I *will* cause her to err, and will make her as desolate, and will speak comfortably to her. 15 And I will giver her possessions from thence, and the valley of Achor to open her understanding: and she shall be afflicted there according to the days of her infancy, and according to the days of her coming up out of the land of Egypt. 16 And it shall come to pass in that day, says the Lord, *that* she shall call me, My husband, and shall no longer call me Baalim. 17 And I will take away the names of Baalim out of her mouth, and their names shall be remembered no more at all. 18 And I will make for them in that day a covenant with the wild beasts of the field, and with the birds of the sky, and with the reptiles of the earth: and I will break the bow and the sword and the battle from off the earth, and will cause you to dwell safely. 19 And I will betroth you to myself for ever; yes, I will betroth you to myself in righteousness, and in judgment, and in mercy, and in tender compassions; 20 and I will betroth you to myself in faithfulness: and you shall know the Lord. 21 And it shall come to pass in that day, says the Lord, I will listen to the heaven, and it shall listen to the earth; 22 and the earth shall listen to the corn, and the wine, and the oil; and they shall listen to Jezrael. 23 And I will sow her to me on the earth; and will love her that was not loved, and will say to that which was not my people, You are my people; and they shall say, You are the Lord my God.

3

1 And the Lord said to me, Go yet, and love a woman that loves evil things, an adulteress, even as the Lord loves the children of Israel, and they have respect to strange gods, and love cakes of dried grapes. 2 So I hired *her* to myself for fifteen *pieces* of silver, and a homer of barley, and a flagon of wine. 3 And I said to her, You shall wait for me many days; and you shall not commit fornication, neither shall you be for *another* man; and I *will be* for

you. 4 For the children of Israel shall abide many days without a king, and without a prince, and without a sacrifice, and without an altar, and without a priesthood, and without manifestations. 5 And afterward shall the children of Israel return, and shall seek the Lord their God, and David their king; and shall be amazed at the Lord and at his goodness in the latter days.

4

1 Hear the word of the Lord, you children of Israel: for the Lord *has* a controversy with the inhabitants of the land, because there is no truth, nor mercy, nor knowledge of God in the land. 2 Cursing, and lying, and murder, and theft, and adultery abound in the land, and they mingle blood with blood. 3 Therefore shall the land mourn, and shall be diminished with all that dwell in it, with the wild beasts of the field, and the reptiles of the earth, and with the birds of the sky, and the fish of the sea shall fail: 4 that neither any one may plead, nor any one reprove *another*; but my people are as a priest spoken against. 5 Therefore they shall fall by day, and the prophet with you shall fall: I have compared your mother to night. 6 My people are like as if they had no knowledge: because you have rejected knowledge, I will also reject you, that you shall not minister as priest to me: and *as* you have forgotten the law of your God, I also will forget your children. 7 According to their multitude, so they sinned against me: I will turn their glory into shame. 8 They will devour the sins of my people, and will set their hearts on their iniquities. 9 And the priest shall be as the people: and I will avenge on them their ways, and I will recompense to them their counsels. 10 And they shall eat, and shall not be satisfied: they have gone a-whoring, and shall by no means prosper: because they have left off to take heed to the Lord. 11 The heart of my people has gladly engaged in fornication and wine and strong drink. 12 They asked counsel by *means of* signs, and they reported answer to them by their staves: they have gone astray in a spirit of whoredom, and gone grievously a-whoring from their God. 13 They have sacrificed on the tops of the mountains, and on the hills they have sacrificed under the oak and poplar, and under the shady tree, because the shade was good: therefore your daughters shall go a-whoring, and your daughters-in-law shall commit adultery. 14 And I will not visit upon your daughters when they shall commit fornication, nor your daughters-in-law when they shall

commit adultery: for they themselves mingled themselves with harlots, and sacrificed with polluted ones, and the people that understood not entangled itself with a harlot. 15 But you, O Israel, be not ignorant, and go you not, *men of* Juda, to Galgala; and go not up to the house of On, and swear not by the living Lord. 16 For Israel was maddened like a mad heifer: now the Lord will feed them as a lamb in a wide place. 17 Ephraim, joined with idols, has laid stumbling blocks in his own way. 18 He has chosen the Chananites: they have grievously gone a-whoring: they have loved dishonor through her insolence. 19 You are a blast of wind in her wings, and they shall be ashamed because of their altars.

5

1 Hear these things, you priests; and attend, O house of Israel; and listen, O house of the king; for the controversy is with you, because you have been a snare in Scopia, and as a net spread on Itabyrium, 2 which they that hunt the prey have fixed: but I will correct you. 3 I know Ephraim, and Israel is not far from me: for now Ephraim has gone grievously a-whoring, Israel is defiled. 4 They have not framed their counsels to return to their God, for the spirit of fornication is in them, and they have not known the Lord. 5 And the pride of Israel shall be brought low before his face; and Israel and Ephraim shall fall in their iniquities; and Judas also shall fall with them. 6 They shall go with sheep and calves diligently to seek the Lord; but they shall not find him, for he has withdrawn himself from them. 7 For they have forsaken the Lord; for strange children have been born to them: now shall the cankerworm devour them and their heritages. 8 Blow you the trumpet on the hills, sound aloud on the heights: proclaim in the house of On, Benjamin is amazed. 9 Ephraim has come to nothing in the days of reproof: in the tribes of Israel I have shown faithful *dealings*. 10 The princes of Juda became as they that removed the bounds: I will pour out upon them my fury as water. 11 Ephraim altogether prevailed against his adversary, he trod judgment under foot, for he began to go after vanities. 12 Therefore I *will be* as consternation to Ephraim, and as a goad to the house of Juda. 13 And Ephraim saw his disease, and Judas his pain; then Ephraim went to the Assyrians, and sent ambassadors to king Jarim: but he could not heal you, and your pain shall in nowise cease from you. 14 Therefore I am as a panther to Ephraim, and as

a lion to the house of Juda: and I will tear, and go away; and I will take, and there shall be none to deliver. 15 I will go and return to my place, until they are brought to nothing, and *then* shall they seek my face.

6

1 In their affliction they will seek me early, saying, Let us go, and return to the Lord our God; for he has torn, and will heal us; 2 he will strike, and bind us up. 3 After two days he will heal us: in the third day we shall arise, and live before him, and shall know *him*: 4 let us follow on to know the Lord: we shall find him ready as the morning, and he will come to us as the early and latter rain to the earth. 5 What shall I do to you, Ephraim? What shall I do to you, Juda? whereas your mercy is as a morning cloud, and as the early dew that goes away. 6 Therefore have I mown down your prophets; I have slain them with the word of my mouth: and my judgment shall go forth as the light. 7 For I will *have* mercy rather than sacrifice, and the knowledge of God rather than whole burnt offerings. 8 But they are as a man transgressing a covenant: 9 there the city Galaad despised me, working vanity, troubling water. 10 And your strength *is that* of a robber: the priests have hid the way, they have murdered *the people of* Sicima; for they have wrought iniquity in the house of Israel. 11 I have seen horrible *things* there, *even* the fornication of Ephraim: Israel and Juda are defiled; 12 begin together grapes for yourself, when I turn the captivity of my people.

7

1 When I have healed Israel, then shall the iniquity of Ephraim be revealed, and the wickedness of Samaria; for they have wrought falsehood: and a thief shall come in to him, *even* a robber spoiling in his way; 2 that they may concert together as *men* singing in their heart: I remember all their wickedness: now have their own counsels compassed them about; they came before my face. 3 They gladdened kings with their wickedness, and princes with their lies. 4 They are all adulterers, as an oven glowing with flame for hot-baking, on account of the kneading of the dough, until it is leavened. 5 *In* the days of our kings, the princes began to be inflamed with wine: he stretched out his hand with pestilent

fellows. 6 Therefore their hearts are inflamed as an oven, while they rage all the night: Ephraim is satisfied with sleep; the morning is come; he is burnt up as a flame of fire. 7 They are all heated like an oven, and have devoured their judges: all their kings are fallen; there was not among them one that called on me. 8 Ephraim is mixed among his people; Ephraim became a cake not turned. 9 Strangers devoured his strength, and he knew *it* not; and grey hairs came upon him, and he knew *it* not. 10 And the pride of Israel shall be brought down before his face: yet they have not returned to the Lord their God, neither have they diligently sought him for all this. 11 And Ephraim was as a silly dove, not having a heart: he called to Egypt, and they went to the Assyrians. 12 Whenever they shall go, I will cast my net upon them; I will bring them down as the birds of the sky, I will chasten them with the rumor of their *coming* affliction. 13 Woe to them! for they have started aside from me: they are cowards; for they have sinned against me: yet I redeemed them, but they spoke falsehoods against me. 14 And their hearts did not cry to me, but they howled on their beds: they pined for oil and wine. 15 They were instructed by me, and I strengthened their arms; and they devised evils against me. 16 They turned aside to that which is not, they became as a bent bow: their princes shall fall by the sword, by reason of the unbridled state of their tongue: this is their setting at nothing in the land of Egypt.

8

1 *He shall come* into their midst as the land, as an eagle against the house of the Lord, because they have transgressed my covenant, and have sinned against my law. 2 They shall soon cry out to me, *saying*, O God, we know you. 3 For Israel has turned away from good things; they have pursued an enemy. 4 They have made kings for themselves, but not by me: they have ruled, but they did not make it known to me: *of* their silver and their gold they have made images to themselves, that they might be destroyed. 5 Cast off your calf, O Samaria; my anger is kindled against them: how long will they be unable to purge themselves in Israel? 6 Whereas the workman made it, and it is not God; therefore your calf, Samaria, was a deceiver: 7 for they sowed blighted *seed*, and their destruction shall await them, a sheaf of corn that avails not to make meal; and even if it should produce it,

strangers shall devour it. 8 Israel is swallowed up: now is he become among the nations as a worthless vessel. 9 For they have gone up to the Assyrians: Ephraim has been strengthened against himself; they loved gifts. 10 Therefore shall they be delivered to the nations: now I will receive them, and they shall cease a little to anoint a king and princes. 11 Because Ephraim has multiplied altars, *his* beloved altars are become sins to him. 12 I will write down a multitude *of commands* for him; but his statutes are accounted strange things, *even* the beloved altars. 13 For if they should offer a sacrifice, and eat flesh, the lord will not accept them: now will he remember their iniquities, and will take vengeance on their sins: they have returned to Egypt, and they shall eat unclean things among the Assyrians. 14 And Israel has forgotten him that made him, and they have built fanes, and Juda has multiplied walled cities: but I will send fire on his cities, and it shall devour their foundations.

9

1 Rejoice not, O Israel, neither make merry, as *other* nations: for you have gone a-whoring from your God; you have loved gifts upon every threshing floor. 2 The threshing floor and wine-press knew them not, and the wine disappointed them. 3 They lived not in the Lord's land: Ephraim lived in Egypt, and they shall eat unclean things among the Assyrians. 4 They have not offered wine to the Lord, neither have their sacrifices been sweet to him, *but* as the bread of mourning to them; all that eat them shall be defiled; for their bread for their soul shall not enter into the house of the Lord. 5 What will you do in the day of the general assembly, and in the day of the feast of the Lord? 6 Therefore, behold, they go forth from the trouble of Egypt, and Memphis shall receive them, and Machmas shall bury them: *as for* their silver, destruction shall inherit it; thorns *shall be* in their tents. 7 The days of vengeance are come, the days of your recompense are come; and Israel shall be afflicted as the prophet that is mad, as a man deranged: by reason of the multitude of your iniquities your madness has abounded. 8 The watchman of Ephraim *was* with God: the prophet is a crooked snare in all his ways: they have established madness in the house of God. 9 They have corrupted themselves according to the days of the hill: he will remember their iniquities, he will take vengeance on their sins. 10 I found Israel as grapes in the

wilderness, and I saw their fathers as an early watchman in a fig tree: they went in to Beel-phegor, and were shamefully estranged, and the abominable became as the beloved. 11 Ephraim has flown away as a bird; their glories from the birth, and the travail, and the conception. 12 For even if they should rear their children, yet shall they be utterly bereaved: therefore also there is woe to them, *though* my flesh is of them. 13 Ephraim, *even* as I saw, gave their children for a prey; yes, Ephraim *was ready* to bring out his children to slaughter. 14 Give them, O Lord: what will you give them? a miscarrying womb, and dry breasts. 15 All their wickedness is in Galgal: for there I hated them: because of the wickedness of their practices, I will cast them out of my house, I will not love them any more: all their princes are disobedient. 16 Ephraim is sick, he is dried up at his roots, he shall in no wise any more bear fruit: therefore even if they should beget *children*, I will kill the desired *fruit* of their womb. 17 God shall reject them, because they have not listened to him: and they shall be wanderers among the nations.

10

1 Israel is a vine with goodly branches, her fruit is abundant: according to the multitude of her fruits she has multiplied *her* altars; according to the wealth of his land, he has set up pillars. 2 They have divided their hearts; now shall they be utterly destroyed: he shall dig down their altars, their pillars shall mourn. 3 Because now they shall say, We have no king, because we feared not the Lord: 4 and what should a king do for us, speaking false professions *as his* words? he will make a covenant: judgment shall spring up as a weed on the soil of the field. 5 The inhabitants of Samaria shall dwell near the calf of the house of On; for the people of it mourned for it: and as they provoked him, they shall rejoice at his glory, because he has departed from them. 6 And having bound it for the Assyrians, they carried it away as presents to king Jarim: Ephraim shall receive a gift, and Israel shall be ashamed of his counsel. 7 Samaria has cast off her king as a twig on the surface of the water. 8 And the altars of On, the sins of Israel, shall be taken away: thorns and thistles shall come up on their altars; and they shall say to the mountains, Cover us; and to the hills, Fall on us. 9 From the time the hills *existed* Israel has sinned: there they stood: war *waged*

against the children of iniquity 10 to chastise them shall not overtake them on the hill, the nations shall be gathered against them, when they are chastened for their two sins, 11 Ephraim is a heifer taught to love victory, but I will come upon the fair part of her neck: I will mount Ephraim; I will pass over Juda in silence; Jacob shall prevail against him. 12 Sow to yourselves for righteousness, gather in for the fruit of life: light you for yourselves the light of knowledge; seek the Lord till the fruits of righteousness come upon you. 13 Therefore have you passed over ungodliness in silence, and reaped the sins of it? you have eaten false fruit; for you have trusted in your sins, in the abundance of your power. 14 Therefore shall destruction rise up among your people, and all your strong places shall be ruined: as a prince Solomon *departed* out of the house of Jeroboam, in the days of battle they dashed the mother to the ground upon the children, 15 thus will I do to you, O house of Israel, because of the unrighteousness of your sins.

11

1 Early in the morning were they cast off, the king of Israel has been cast off: for Israel is a child, and I loved him, and out of Egypt have I called his children. 2 As I called them, so they departed from my presence: they sacrificed to Baalim, and burnt incense to graven images. 3 Yet I bound the feet of Ephraim, I took him on my arm; but they knew not that I healed them. 4 When men were destroyed, I drew them with the bands of my love: and I will be to them as a man striking *another* on his cheek: and I will have respect to him, I will prevail with him. 5 Ephraim lived in Egypt; and *as for* the Assyrian, he was his king, because he would not return. 6 And in his cities he prevailed not with the sword, and he ceased *to war* with his hands: and they shall eat *of the fruit* of their own devices: 7 and his people *shall* cleave fondly to their habitation; but God shall be angry with his precious things, and shall not at all exalt him. 8 How shall I deal with you, Ephraim? *how* shall I protect you, Israel? what shall I do with you? I will make you as Adama, and as Seboim; my heart is turned at once, my repentance is powerfully excited. 9 I will not act according to the fury of my wrath, I will not abandon Ephraim to be utterly destroyed: for I am God, and not man; the Holy One within you: and I will not enter into the city. 10 I will go after the Lord: he shall

utter *his voice* as a lion: for he shall roar, and the children of the waters shall be amazed. 11 They shall be amazed *and fly* as a bird out of Egypt, and as a dove out of the land of the Assyrians: and I will restore them to their houses, says the Lord. 12 Ephraim has compassed me with falsehood, and the house of Israel and Juda with ungodliness: *but* now God knows them, and they shall be called God's holy people.

12

1 But Ephraim is an evil spirit, he has chased the east wind all the day: he has multiplied empty and vain things, and made a covenant with the Assyrians, and oil has gone in the way of traffic into Egypt. 2 And the Lord *has* a controversy with Juda, in order to punish Jacob: according to his ways and according to his practices will he recompense him. 3 He took his brother by the heel in the womb, and in his labors he had power with God. 4 And he prevailed with the angel and was strong: they wept, and entreated me: they found me in the house of On, and there *a word* was spoken to them. 5 But the Lord God Almighty shall be his memorial. 6 You therefore shall return to your God: keep you mercy and judgment, and draw near to your God continually. 7 *As for* Chanaan, in his hand is a balance of unrighteousness: he has loved to tyrannize. 8 And Ephraim said, Nevertheless I am rich, I have found refreshment to myself. None of his labors shall be found *available* to him, by reason of the sins which he has committed. 9 But I the Lord your God brought you up out of the land of Egypt: I will yet cause you to dwell in tabernacles, according to the days of the feast. 10 And I will speak to the prophets, and I have multiplied visions, and by the means of the prophets I was represented. 11 If Galaad exists not, then the chiefs in Galaad when they sacrificed were false, and their altars were as heaps on the ground of the field. 12 And Jacob retreated into the plain of Syria, and Israel served for a wife, and waited for a wife. 13 And the Lord brought Israel out of the land of Egypt by a prophet, and by a prophet was he preserve. 14 Ephraim was angry and excited, therefore his blood shall be poured out upon him, and the Lord shall recompense to him his reproach.

13

1 According to the word of Ephraim he adopted ordinances for
himself in Israel; and he established them for Baal, and died. 2 And
now they have sinned increasingly, and have made for
themselves a molten image of their silver, according to the fashion
of idols, the work of artificers accomplished for them: they say,
Sacrifice men, for the calves have come to an end. 3 Therefore
shall they be as a morning cloud, and as the early dew that
passes away, as chaff blown away from the threshing floor, and
as a vapor from tears. 4 But I am the Lord your God that
establishes the heaven, and creates the earth, whose hands have
framed the whole host of heaven: but I showed them not to you
that you should go after them: and I brought you up out of the land
of Egypt, and you shall know no God but me; and there is no
Saviour beside me. 5 I tended you as a shepherd in the wilderness,
in an uninhabited land. 6 According to their pastures, so they were
completely filled; and their hearts were exalted; therefore they
forgot me. 7 And I will be to them as a panther, and as a leopard. 8 I
will meet them by the way of the Assyrians, as a she-bear excited,
and I will rend the caul of their heart, and the lions' whelps of the
thicket shall devour them there; the wild beasts of the field shall
rend them in pieces. 9 O Israel, who will aid *you* in your
destruction? 10 Where is this your king? let him even save you in
all your cities: let him judge you, of whom you said, Give me a
king and a prince. 11 And I gave you a king in my anger, and kept
him back in my wrath. 12 Ephraim *has framed* a conspiracy of
unrighteousness, his sin is hidden. 13 Pains as of a woman in
travail shall come upon him: he is your wise son, because he shall
not stay in the destruction of *your* children. 14 I will deliver *them* out
of the power of Hades, and will redeem them from death: where is
your penalty, O death? O Hades, where is your sting? comfort is
hidden from my eyes. 15 Forasmuch as he will cause a division
among *his* brethren, the Lord shall bring upon him an east wind
from the desert, and shall dry up his veins *and* quite drain his
fountains: he shall dry up his land, and *spoil* all his precious
vessels.

14

1 Samaria shall be utterly destroyed: for she has resisted her God;
they shall fall by the sword, and their sucklings shall be dashed
against the ground, and their women with child ripped up. 2 Return,

O Israel, to the Lord your God; for the people have fallen through your iniquities. 3 Take with you words, and turn to the Lord your God: speak to him, that you may not receive *the reward of* unrighteousness, but that you may receive good things: and we will render in return the fruit of our lips. 4 Assur shall never save us; we will not mount on horseback; we will no longer say to the works of our hands, Our gods. He who is in you shall pity the orphan. 5 I will restore their dwellings, I will love them truly: for he has turned away my wrath from him. 6 I will be as dew to Israel: he shall bloom as the lily, and cast forth his roots as Libanus. 7 His branches shall spread, and he shall be as a fruitful olive, and his smell shall be as *the smell* of Libanus. 8 They shall return, and dwell under his shadow: they shall live and be satisfied with corn, and he shall flower as a vine: his memorial shall be to Ephraim as the wine of Libanus. 9 What *has* he to do any more with idols? I have afflicted him, and I will strengthen him: I am as a leafy juniper tree. From me is your fruit found. 10 Who is wise, and will understand these things? or prudent, and will know them? for the ways of the Lord are straight, and the righteous shall walk in them: but the ungodly shall fall therein.

JOEL

1

1 The word of the Lord which came to Joel the son of
Bathuel. 2 Hear these *words*, you elders, and listen all you that
inhabit the land. * Have such things happen in your days, or in the
days of your fathers? 3 Tell your children concerning them, and *let*
your children *tell* their children, and their children another
generation. 4 The leavings of the † caterpillar has the locust eaten,
and the leavings of the locust has the palmerworm eaten, and the
leavings of the palmerworm has the cankerworm eaten. 5 Awake,
you drunkards, from ‡ your wine, and weep: mourn, all you that
drink wine to drunkenness: for joy and gladness and removed are
from your mouth. 6 For a strong and innumerable nation is come
up against my land, their teeth are lion's teeth, and their back
teeth those of a *lion's* whelp. 7 He has ruined my vine, and utterly
broken my fig-trees: he has utterly searched *my vine*, and cast it
down; he has § peeled its branches. 8 Lament to me more than a
virgin girded with sackcloth for the ** husband of her youth. 9 The
meat-offering and drink-offering are removed from the house of
the Lord: mourn, you priests that serve at the altar of the
Lord. 10 For the plains languish: let the land mourn, for the corn
languishes; the wine is dried up, the oil becomes scarce; 11 the
husbandmen are consumed: mourn your property on account of
the wheat and barley; for the †† harvest has perished from off the
field. 12 The vine is dried up, and the fig-trees are become few; the
pomegranate, and palm tree, and apple, and all trees of the field
are dried up: for the sons of men ‡‡ have have abolished
joy. 13 Gird yourselves *with sackcloth*, and lament, you priests:
mourn, you that serve at the altar: go in, sleep in sackcloths, you

that minister to God: for the meat-offering and drink-offering are withheld from the house of your God. 14 Sanctify a fast, proclaim a *solemn* service, gather the elders *and* all the inhabitants of the land into the house of your God, and cry earnestly to the Lord, 15 Alas, Alas, Alas for the day! for the day of the Lord is near, and it will come as trouble upon trouble. 16 *Your* meat has been destroyed before your eyes, joy and gladness from out of the house of your God. 17 The heifers have started at their mangers, the treasures are abolished, the wine presses are broken down; for the corn is withered. 18 What shall we store up for ourselves? the herds of cattle have mourned, because they had no pasture; and the flocks of sheep have been utterly destroyed. 19 To you, O Lord, will I cry: for fire has devoured the fair places of the wilderness, and a flame has burnt up all the trees of the field. 20 And the cattle of the field have looked up to you: for the §§ fountains of waters have been dried up, and fire has devoured the fair places of the wilderness.

2

1 Sound the trumpet in Sion, make a proclamation in my holy mountain, and let all the inhabitants of the land be confounded: for the day of the Lord is near; 2 for a day of darkness and gloominess is near, a day of cloud and mist: a numerous and strong people shall be spread upon the mountains as the morning; there has not been from the * beginning one like it, and after it there shall not be again even to the years of many generations. 3 Before † them is a consuming fire, and behind them is a flame kindled: the land before them is as a paradise of delight, and behind them a desolate plain: and there shall none ‡ of them escape. 4 Their appearance is as the appearance of horses; and as horsemen, so shall they pursue. 5 As the sound of chariots on the tops of mountains shall they leap, and as the sound of a flame of fire devouring stubble, and as a numerous and strong people setting themselves in array for battle. 6 Before them shall the people be crushed: every face *shall be* as the blackness of a § caldron. 7 As warriors shall they run, and as men of war shall they mount on the walls; and each shall move in his *right* path, and they shall not turn aside from their tracks: 8 and not one shall stand aloof from his brother: they shall go on weighed down with their arms, and they fall upon their weapons, yet shall they in no wise be

destroyed. 9 They shall seize upon the city, and run upon the walls, and go up upon the houses, and enter in through the windows as thieves. 10 Before them the earth shall be confounded, and the sky shall be shaken: the sun and the moon shall be darkened, and the stars shall withdraw their light. 11 And the Lord shall utter his voice before his host: for his camp is very great: for the ** execution of his words is mighty: for the day of the Lord is great, very glorious, and who shall be †† able to *resist* it? 12 Now therefore, says the Lord your God, turn to me with all your heart, and with fasting, and with weeping, and with lamentation: 13 and rend your hearts, and not your garments, and turn to the Lord your God: for he is merciful and compassionate, longsuffering, and plenteous in mercy, and repents of evils. 14 Who knows if he will return, and repent, and leave a blessing behind him, even a meat-offering and a drink-offering to the Lord your God? 15 Sound the trumpet in Sion, sanctify a fast, proclaim a ‡‡ *solemn* service: 16 gather the people, sanctify the congregation, assemble the elders, gather the infants at the breast: let the bridegroom go forth of his chamber, and the bride out of her closet. 17 Between the §§ porch and the altar let the priests that minister to the Lord weep, and say, Spare your people, O Lord, and give not your heritage to reproach, that the heathen should rule over them, lest they should say among the heathen, Where is their God? 18 But the Lord was jealous of his land, and spared his people. 19 And the Lord answered and said to his people, Behold, I *will* send you corn, and wine, and oil, and you shall be satisfied with them: and I will no longer make you a reproach among the Gentiles. 20 And I will chase away from you the northern *adversary*, and will drive him away into a dry land, and I will sink *** his face in the former sea, and his back parts in the latter sea, and his ††† ill savor shall come up, and his ‡‡‡ stink come up, because he has §§§ wrought great things. 21 Be of good courage, O land; rejoice and be glad: for the Lord has done great things. 22 Be of good courage, you beasts of the plain, for the plains of the wilderness have budded, for the trees have borne their fruit, the fig tree and the vine have yielded their strength. 23 Rejoice then and be glad, you children of Sion, in the Lord your God: for he has given you food * fully, and he will rain on you the early and the latter rain, as before. 24 And the floors shall be filled with corn, and the presses shall overflow with wine and oil. 25 And I will recompense you for the years which the locust,

and the caterpillar, and the palmerworm, and the cankerworm have eaten, *even* my great army, which I sent against you. 26 And you shall eat abundantly, and be satisfied, and shall praise the name of the Lord your God *for the things* which he has wrought wonderfully with you: and my people shall not be ashamed for ever. 27 And you shall know that I am in the midst of Israel, and *that* I am the Lord your God, and *that* there is none else beside me; and my people shall no more be ashamed for ever. 28 And it shall come to pass afterward, that I will pour out of my Spirit upon all flesh; and your sons and your daughters shall prophesy, and your old men shall dream dreams, and your young men shall see visions. 29 And on my servants and on *my* handmaids in those days will I pour out of my Spirit. 30 And I will show wonders in heaven, and upon the earth, blood, and fire, and vapor of smoke. 31 The sun shall be turned into darkness, and the moon into blood, before the great and glorious day of the Lord come. 32 And it shall come to pass *that* whoever shall call on the name of the Lord shall be saved: for in mount Sion and in Jerusalem shall the saved one be as the Lord has said, and they that have glad tidings preached to them, whom the Lord has called.

3

1 For, behold, in those days and at that time, when I shall have turned the captivity of Juda and Jerusalem, 2 I will also gather all the * Gentiles, and bring them down to the valley of Josaphat, and will plead with them there for my people and my heritage Israel, who have been dispersed among the Gentiles; and *these Gentiles* have divided my land, 3 and cast lots over my people, and have given *their* boys to harlots, and sold *their* girls for wine, and have drunk. 4 And what have you to do with me, O Tyre, and Sidon, and all Galilee of the † Gentiles? do you render me a recompense? or do you bear malice against me? quickly and speedily will I return your recompense on your own heads: 5 because you have taken my silver and my gold, and you have brought my choice ornaments into your temples; 6 and you have sold the children of Juda and the children of Jerusalem to the children of the Greeks, that you might expel them from their coasts. 7 Therefore, behold, I *will* raise them up out of the place whither you have sold them, and I will return your recompense on your own heads. 8 And I will

sell your sons and your daughters into the hands of the children of Juda, and they shall sell them into captivity to a far distant nation: for the Lord has spoken *it*. 9 Proclaim these things among the Gentiles; ‡ declare war, arouse the warriors, draw near and go up, all you men of war. 10 Beat your plowshares into swords, and your sickles into § spears: let the weak say, I am strong. 11 Gather yourselves together, and go in, all you nations round about, and gather yourselves there; let the ** timid become a warrior. 12 Let them be aroused, let all the nations go up to the valley of Josaphat: for there will I sit to judge all the Gentiles round about. 13 Bring forth the sickles, for the vintage is come: go in, tread *the grapes*, for the press is full: cause the vats to overflow; for their wickedness is multiplied. 14 Noises have resounded in the valley of judgment: for the day of the Lord is near in the valley of judgment. 15 The sun and the moon shall be darkened, and the stars shall withdraw their light. 16 And the Lord shall cry out of Sion, and shall utter his voice from Jerusalem; and the heaven and the earth shall be shaken, but the Lord shall spare his people, and shall strengthen the children of Israel. 17 And you shall know that I am the Lord your God, who dwell in Sion my holy mountain: and Jerusalem shall be holy, and strangers shall not pass through her anymore. 18 And it shall come to pass in that day *that* the mountains shall drop sweet wine, and the hills shall flow with milk, and all the †† fountains of Juda shall flow with water, and a fountain shall go forth of the house of the Lord, and water the valley of flags. 19 Egypt shall be a desolation, and Idumea shall be a desolate plain, because of the wrongs of the children of Juda, because they have shed righteous blood in their land. 20 But Judea shall be inhabited for ever, and Jerusalem to all generations. 21 And I will make inquisition for their blood, and will by no means leave it unavenged: and the Lord shall dwell in Sion.

---

* 1:2 Gr. if.

† 1:4 It is difficult to assign the exact meaning of the Greek.

‡ 1:5 Gr. their.

§ 1:7 Gr. whitened, Gen 30,37.

** 1:8 i.e. one who married her as a virgin.

†† 1:11 Or, vintage.

‡‡ 1:12 Gr. disfigured, or, disgraced.

§§ 1:20 Gr. issues. See 2 Ki22:16; Ezek 47:4.

* 2:2 Gr. age.

† 2:3 Gr. it, sc. the people.

‡ 2:3 Lit. to him, sc. the people.

§ 2:6 Or, pot.

** 2:11 Gr. works.

†† 2:11 Gr. sufficient for it?

‡‡ 2:15 See ch 1:14.

§§ 2:17 Gr. base.

*** 2:20 Gr. cause to disappear.

††† 2:20 Gr. corruption.

‡‡‡ 2:20 See Job 6,7.

§§§ 2:20 Gr. magnified his works.

* 2:23 Gr. to exactness.

* 3:2 Or, nations. See Mat 25,31.

† 3:4 ἀλλοφυλων, usually Philistines.

‡ 3:9 Gr. sanctify.

§ 3:10 Or, daggers.

** 3:11 Gr. meek.

†† 3:18 See chap 1:20.

AMOS

1

1 The words of Amos which came *to him* in Accarim out of Thecue, which he saw concerning Jerusalem, in the days of Ozias king of Juda, and in the days of Jeroboam the son of Joas king of Israel, two years before the earthquake. 2 And he said, The Lord has spoken out of Sion, and has uttered his voice out of Jerusalem; and the pastures of the shepherds have mourned, and the top of Carmel is dried up. 3 And the Lord said, For three sins of Damascus, and for four, I will not turn away from it; because they sawed with iron saws the women with child of the Galaadites. 4 And I will send a fire on the house of Azael, and it shall devour the foundations of the son of Ader. 5 And I will break to pieces the bars of Damascus, and will destroy the inhabitants out of the plain of On, and will cut in pieces a tribe out of the men of Charrhan: and the famous people of Syria shall be led captive, says the Lord. 6 Thus says the Lord; For three sins of Gaza, and for four, I will not turn away from them; because they took prisoners the captivity of Solomon, to shut *them* up into Idumea. 7 And I will send forth a fire on the walls of Gaza, and it shall devour its foundations. 8 And I will destroy the inhabitants out of Azotus, and a tribe shall be cut off from Ascalon, and I will stretch out my hand upon Accaron: and the remnant of the

Philistines shall perish, says the Lord. 9 Thus says the Lord; For three transgressions of Tyre, and for four, I will not turn away from it; because they shut up the prisoners of Solomon into Idumea, and remembered not the covenant of brethren. 10 And I will send forth a fire on the walls of Tyre, and it shall devour the foundations of it. 11 Thus says the Lord; For three sins of Idumea, and for four, I will not turn away from them; because they pursued their brother with the sword, and destroyed the mother upon the earth, and summoned up his anger for a testimony, and kept up his fury to the end. 12 And I will send forth a fire upon Thaman, and it shall devour the foundations of her walls. 13 Thus says the Lord; For three sins of the children of Ammon, and for four, I will not turn away from him; because they ripped up the women with child of the Galaadites, that they might widen their coasts. 14 And I will kindle a fire on the walls of Rabbath, and it shall devour her foundations with shouting in the day of war, and she shall be shaken in the days of her destruction: 15 and her kings shall go into captivity, their priests and their rulers together, says the Lord.

2

1 Thus says the Lord; For three sins of Moab, and for four, I will not turn away from it; because they burnt the bones of the king of Idumea to lime. 2 But I will send forth a fire on Moab, and it shall devour the foundations of its cities: and Moab shall perish in weakness, with a shout, and with the sound of a trumpet. 3 And I will destroy the judge out of her, and kill all her princes with him, says the Lord. 4 Thus says the Lord; For three sins of the children of Judah, and for four, I will not turn away from him; because they have rejected the law of the Lord, and have not kept his ordinances, and their vain *idols* which they made, which their fathers followed, caused them to err. 5 And I will send a fire on Juda, and it shall devour the foundations of Jerusalem. 6 Thus says the Lord; for three sins of Israel, and for four, I will not turn away from him; because they sold the righteous for silver, and the poor for sandals, 7 wherewith to tread on the dust of the earth, and they have struck upon the heads of the poor, and have perverted the way of the lowly: and a son and his father have gone into the same maid, that they might profane the name of their God. 8 And binding their clothes with cords they have made them curtains near the altar, and they have drunk wine gained by extortion in the

house of their God. 9 Nevertheless I cut off the Amorite from before them, whose height was as the height of a cedar, and he was strong as an oak; and I dried up his fruit from above, and his roots from beneath. 10 And I brought you up out of the land of Egypt, and led you about in the desert forty years, that you should inherit the land of the Amorites. 11 And I took of your sons for prophets, and of your young men for consecration. Are not these things so, you sons of Israel? says the Lord. 12 But you gave the consecrated ones wine to drink; and you commanded the prophets, saying, Prophesy not. 13 Therefore, behold, I roll under you, as a wagon full of straw is rolled. 14 And flight shall perish from the runner, and the strong shall not hold fast his strength, and the warrior shall not save his life: 15 and the archer shall not withstand, and he that is swift of foot shall in no wise escape; and the horseman shall not save his life. 16 And the strong shall find no confidence in power: the naked shall flee away in that day, says the Lord.

3

1 Hear you this word, O house of Israel, which the Lord has spoken concerning you, and against the whole family whom I brought up out of the land of Egypt, saying, 2 You especially have I known out of all the families of the earth: therefore will I take vengeance upon you for all your sins. 3 Shall two walk together at all, if they do not know one another? 4 Will a lion roar out of his thicket if he has no prey? will a *lion's* whelp utter his voice at all out of his lair, if he have taken nothing? 5 Will a bird fall on the earth without a fowler? will a snare be taken up from the earth without having taken anything? 6 Shall the trumpet sound in the city, and the people not be alarmed? shall there be evil in a city which the Lord has not wrought? 7 For the Lord God will do nothing, without revealing instruction to his servants the prophets. 8 A lion shall roar, and who will not be alarmed? the Lord God has spoken, and who will not prophesy? 9 Proclaim it to the regions among the Assyrians, and to the regions of Egypt, and say, Gather yourselves to the mountain of Samaria, and behold many wonderful things in the midst of it, and the oppression that is in it. 10 And she knew not what things would come against her, says the Lord, *even* those that store up wrong and misery in their countries. 11 Therefore thus says the Lord God; O Tyre, your land shall be made desolate round about *you*; and he shall bring down

your strength out of you, and your countries shall be spoiled. 12 Thus says the Lord; As when a shepherd rescues from the mouth of a lion two legs or a piece of an ear, so shall be drawn forth the children of Israel who dwell in Samaria in the presence of *a foreign* tribe, and in Damascus. 13 Hear, O you priests, and testify to the house of Jacob, says the Lord God Almighty. 14 For in the day wherein I shall take vengeance of the sins of Israel upon him, I will also take vengeance on the altars of Bethel: and the horns of the altar shall be broken down, and they shall fall upon the ground. 15 I will crush and strike the turreted-house upon the summer-house; and the ivory-houses shall be destroyed, and many other houses also, says the Lord.

4

1 Hear you this word, you heifers of the land of Basan that are in the mountain of Samaria, that oppress the poor, and trample on the needy, which say to their masters, Give us that we may drink. 2 The Lord swears by his holiness, that, behold, the days come upon you, when they shall take you with weapons, and fiery destroyers shall cast those with you into boiling caldrons. 3 And you shall be brought forth naked in the presence of each other; and you shall be cast forth on the mountain Romman, says the Lord. 4 You went into Bethel, and sinned, and you multiplied sin at Galgala; and you brought your meat-offerings in the morning, *and* your tithes every third day. 5 And they read the law without, and called for public professions: proclaim aloud that the children of Israel have loved these things, says the Lord. 6 And I will give you dullness of teeth in all your cities, and lack of bread in all your places: yet you returned not to me, says the Lord. 7 Also I withheld from you the rain three months before the harvest: and I will rain upon one city, and on another city I will not rain: one part shall be rained upon, and the part on which I shall not rain shall be dried up. 8 And *the inhabitants of* two or three cities shall be gathered to one city to drink water, and they shall not be satisfied: yet you have not returned to me, says the Lord. 9 I struck you with parching, and with blight: you multiplied your gardens, your vineyards, and your fig-grounds, and the cankerworm devoured your olive yards: yet not *even* thus did you return to me, says the Lord. 10 I sent pestilence among you by the way of Egypt, and killed your young men with the sword, together with your horses

that were taken captive; and in my wrath against you I set fire to your camps: yet not even thus did you return to me, says the Lord. 11 I overthrew you, as God overthrew Sodoma and Gomorrha, and you became as a brand plucked out of the fire: yet not even thus did you return to me, says the Lord. 12 Therefore thus will I do to you, O Israel: nay because I will do thus to you, prepare to call on your God, O Israel. 13 For, behold, I am he that strengthens the thunder, and creates the wind, and proclaims to men his Christ, forming the morning and the darkness, and mounting on the high places of the earth, The Lord God Almighty is his name.

5

1 Hear you this word of the Lord, even a lamentation, which I take up against you. The house of Israel is fallen; it shall no more rise. 2 The virgin of Israel has fallen upon his land; there is none that shall raise her up. 3 Therefore thus says the Lord God; The city out of which there went forth a thousand, *in it* there shall be left one hundred, and *in that* out of which there went forth one hundred, there shall be left ten to the house of Israel. 4 Therefore thus says the Lord to the house of Israel, Seek you me, and you shall live. 5 But seek not Bethel, and go not into Galgala, and cross not over to the Well of the Oath: for Galgala shall surely go into captivity, and Bethel shall be as that which is not. 6 Seek you the Lord, and you shall live; lest the house of Joseph blaze as fire, and it devour him, and there shall be none to quench it for the house of Israel. 7 *It is he* that executes judgment in the height *above*, and he has established justice on the earth: 8 who makes all things, and changes *them*, and turns darkness into the morning, and darkens the day into night: who calls for the water of the sea, and pours it out on the face of the earth: the Lord is his name: 9 who dispenses ruin to strength, and brings distress upon the fortress. 10 They hated him that reproved in the gates, and abhorred holy speech. 11 Therefore because they have struck the poor with their fists, and you have received of them choice gifts; you have built polished houses, but you shall not dwell in them; you have planted desirable vineyards, but you shall not drink the wine of them. 12 For I know your many transgressions, and your sins are great, trampling on the just, taking bribes, and turning aside *the judgment of* the poor in the gates. 13 Therefore the

prudent shall be silent at that time; for it is a time of evils. 14 Seek good, and not evil, that you may live: and so the Lord God Almighty shall be with you, as you have said, 15 We have hated evil, and loved good: and restore you judgment in the gates; that the Lord God Almighty may have mercy on the remnant of Joseph. 16 Therefore thus says the Lord God Almighty; In all the streets *shall be* lamentations; and in all the ways shall it be said, Woe, woe! the husbandman shall be called to mourning and lamentation, and to them that are skilled in complaining. 17 And *there shall be* lamentation in all the ways; because I will pass through the midst of you, says the Lord. 18 Woe to you that desire the day of the Lord! what is this day of the Lord to you? whereas it is darkness, and not light. 19 As if a man should flee from the face of a lion, and a bear should meet him; and he should spring into his house, and lean his hands upon the wall, and a serpent should bite him. 20 Is not the day of the Lord darkness, and not light? and is not this *day* gloom without brightness? 21 I hate, I reject your feasts, and I will not smell *your* meat-offerings in your general assemblies. 22 Therefore if you should bring me your whole burnt sacrifices and meat-offerings, I will not accept *them*: neither will I have respect to your grand peace-offerings. 23 Remove from me the sound of your songs, and I will not hear the music of your instruments. 24 But let judgment roll down as water, and righteousness as an impassable torrent. 25 Have you offered to me victims and sacrifices, O house of Israel, forty years in the wilderness? 26 Yes, you took up the tabernacle of Moloch, and the star of your god Raephan, the images of them which you made for yourselves. 27 And I will carry you away beyond Damascus, says the Lord, the Almighty God is his name.

6

1 Woe to them that set at nothing Sion, and that trust in the mountain of Samaria: they have gathered *the harvest of* the heads of the nations, and they have gone in themselves. 2 O house of Israel, pass by all *of you*, and see; and pass by thence to Ematrabba; and thence descend to Geth of the Philistines, the chief of all these kingdoms, *see* if their coasts are greater than your coasts. 3 You who are approaching the evil day, who are drawing near and adopting false sabbaths; 4 who sleep upon beds of ivory, and live delicately on their couches, and eat kids out of

the flocks, and sucking calves out of the midst of the stalls; 5 who excel in the sound of musical instruments; they have regarded them as dwelling, not as fleeting *pleasures*; 6 who drink strained wine, and anoint themselves with the best ointment; and have suffered nothing on occasion of the calamity of Joseph. 7 Therefore now shall they depart into captivity from the dominion of princes, and the neighing of horses shall be cut off from Ephraim. 8 For the Lord has sworn by himself, *saying*, Because I abhor all the pride of Jacob, I do also hate his countries, and I will cut off *his* city with all who inhabit it. 9 And it shall come to pass, if there be ten men left in one house, that they shall die. 10 But a remnant shall be left behind, and their relations shall take them, and shall strenuously endeavor to carry forth their bones from the house: and one shall say to the heads of the house, Is there yet *any one* else with you? 11 And he shall say, No *one* else. And *the other* shall say, Be silent, that you name not the name of the Lord. 12 For, behold, the Lord commands, and he will strike the great house with breaches, and the little house with rents. 13 Will horses run upon rocks? will they refrain from neighing at mares? for you have turned judgment into poison, and the fruit of righteousness into bitterness: 14 you who rejoice at vanity, who say, Have we not possessed horns by our own strength? 15 For behold, O house of Israel, I will raise up against you a nation, says the Lord of hosts; and they shall afflict you so that you shall not enter into Aemath, and as it were *from* the river of the wilderness.

7

1 Thus has the Lord God showed me; and, behold, a swarm of locusts coming from the east; and, behold, one caterpillar, king Gog. 2 And it came to pass when he had finished devouring the grass of the land, that I said, Lord God, be merciful; who shall raise up Jacob? for he is small in number. 3 Repent, O Lord, for this. And this shall not be, says the Lord. 4 Thus has the Lord showed me; and, behold, the Lord called for judgment by fire, and it devoured the great deep, and devoured the Lord's portion. 5 Then I said, O Lord, cease, I pray you: who shall raise up Jacob? for he is small in number. Repent, O Lord, for this. 6 This also shall not be, says the Lord. 7 Thus the Lord showed me; and behold, he stood upon a wall of adamant, and in his hand *was* an adamant. 8 And the Lord said to me, What see you, Amos? And I

said, An adamant. And the Lord said to me, Behold, I appoint an adamant in the midst of my people Israel: I will not pass by them any more. 9 And the joyful altars shall be abolished, and the sacrifices of Israel shall be set aside; and I will rise up against the house of Jeroboam with the sword. 10 Then Amasias the priest of Bethel sent to Jeroboam king of Israel, saying, Amos is forming conspiracies against you in the midst of the house of Israel: the land will be utterly unable to bear all his words. 11 For thus says Amos, Jeroboam shall die by the sword, and Israel shall be led away captive from his land. 12 And Amasias said to Amos, Go, seer, remove you into the land of Juda, and live there, and you shall prophesy there: 13 but you shall no longer prophesy at Bethel: for it is the king's sanctuary, and it is the royal house. 14 And Amos answered, and said to Amasias, I was not a prophet, nor the son of a prophet; but I was a herdman, and a gatherer of sycamore fruits. 15 And the Lord took me from the sheep, and the Lord said to me, Go, and prophesy to my people Israel. 16 And now hear the word of the Lord: You say, Prophesy not to Israel, and raise not a tumult against the house of Jacob. 17 Therefore thus says the Lord; Your wife shall be a harlot in the city, and your sons and your daughters shall fall by the sword, and your land shall be measured with the line; and you shall die in an unclean land; and Israel shall be led captive out of his land. Thus has the Lord God showed me.

8

1 And behold a fowler's basket. 2 And he said, What see you, Amos? And I said, A fowler's basket. And the Lord said to me, The end is come upon my people Israel; I will not pass by them any more. 3 And the ceilings of the temple shall howl in that day, says the Lord God: *there shall be* many a fallen one in every place; I will bring silence upon *them*. 4 Hear now this, you that oppress the poor in the morning, and drive the needy ones by tyranny from the earth, 5 saying, When will the month pass away, and we shall sell, and the sabbath, and we shall open the treasure, to make the measure small, and to enlarge the weight, and make the balance unfair? 6 That we may buy the poor for silver, and the needy for shoes; and we will trade in every kind of fruit. 7 The Lord swears against the pride of Jacob, None of your works shall ever be forgotten. 8 And shall not the land be troubled for these things, and shall not every one who dwells in it mourn?

whereas destruction shall come up as a river, and shall descend as the river of Egypt. 9 And it shall come to pass in that day, says the Lord God, *that* the sun shall go down at noon, and the light shall be darkened on the earth by day: 10 and I will turn your feasts into mourning, and all your songs into lamentation; and I will bring up sackcloth on all loins, and baldness on every head; and I will make them as the mourning of a beloved *friend*, and those with them as a day of grief. 11 Behold, the days come, says the Lord, that I will send forth a famine on the land, not a famine of bread, nor a thirst for water, but a famine of hearing the word of the Lord. 12 And the waters shall be troubled from sea to sea, and from the north to the east shall *men* run hither and there, seeking the word of the Lord, and they shall not find *it*. 13 In that day shall the fair virgins and the young men faint for thirst; 14 they who swear by the propitiation of Samaria, and who say, Your god, O Dan, lives; and, Your god, O Bersabee, lives; and they shall fall, and shall no more rise again.

9

1 I saw the Lord standing on the altar: and he said, Strike the mercy-seat, and the porch shall be shaken: and cut through into the heads of all; and I will kill the remnant of them with the sword: no one of them fleeing shall escape, and no one of them, striving to save himself shall be delivered. 2 Though they hid themselves in hell, thence shall my hand drag them forth; and though they go up to heaven, thence will I bring them down. 3 If they hide themselves in the top of Carmel, thence will I search *them* out and take them; and if they should go down from my presence into the depths of the sea, there will I command the serpent, and he shall bite them. 4 And if they should go into captivity before the face of their enemies, there will I command the sword, and it shall kill them: and I will set my eyes against them for evil, and not for good. 5 And the Lord, the Lord God Almighty, *is he* that takes hold of the land, and causes it to shake, and all that inhabit it shall mourn; and its destruction shall go up as a river, and shall descend as the river of Egypt. 6 *It is he* that builds his ascent up to the sky, and establishes his promise on the earth; who calls the water of the sea, and pours it out on the face of the earth; the Lord Almighty is his name. 7 Are not you to me as the sons of the Ethiopians, O children of Israel? says the Lord. Did I not bring Israel up out of

the land of Egypt, and the Philistines from Cappadocia, and the Syrians out of the deep? 8 Behold, the eyes of the Lord God are upon the kingdom of sinners, and I will cut it off from the face of the earth; only I will not utterly cut off the house of Jacob, says the Lord. 9 For I *will* give commandment, and sift the house of Israel among all the Gentiles, as *corn* is sifted in a sieve, and *yet* a fragment shall not in any wise fall upon the earth. 10 All the sinners of my people shall die by the sword, who say, Calamities shall certainly not draw near, nor come upon us. 11 In that day I will raise up the tabernacle of David that is fallen, and will rebuild the ruins of it, and will set up the parts thereof that have been broken down, and will build it up as in the ancient days: 12 that the remnant of men, and all the Gentiles upon whom my name is called, may earnestly seek *me*, says the Lord who does all these things. 13 Behold, the days come, says the Lord, when the harvest shall overtake the vintage, and the grapes shall ripen at seed time; and the mountains shall drop sweet wine, and all the hills shall be planted. 14 And I will turn the captivity of my people Israel, and they shall rebuild the ruined cities, and shall inhabit *them*; and they shall plant vineyards, and shall drink the wine from them; and they shall form gardens, and eat the fruit of them. 15 And I will plant them on their land, and they shall no more be plucked up from the land which I have given them, says the Lord God Almighty.

OBDIAS

1

1 The vision of Obdias. Thus says the Lord God to Idumea; I have heard a report from the Lord, and he has sent forth a message to the nations. 2 Arise you, and let us rise up against her to war. 3 Behold, I have made you small among the Gentiles: you are greatly dishonored. The pride of your heart has elated you, dwelling *as you do* in the holes of the rocks, *as one that* exalts his habitation, saying in his heart, Who will bring me down to the ground? 4 If you should mount up as the eagle, and if you should make your nest among the stars, thence will I bring you down, says the Lord. 5 If thieves came in to you, or robbers by night, where would you have been cast away? would they not have stolen *just* enough for themselves? and if grape gatherers went in to you, would they not leave a gleaning? 6 How has Esau been searched out, and *how* have his hidden things been detected? 7 They sent you to your coasts: all the men of your covenant have withstood you; your allies have prevailed against you, they have set snares under you: they have no understanding. 8 In that day, says the Lord, I will destroy the wise men out of Idumea, and understanding out of the mount of Esau. 9 And your warriors from Thaeman shall be dismayed, to the end that man may be cut off from the mount of Esau. 10 Because of the slaughter and the sin *committed against* your brother Jacob, shame shall cover you, and you shall be cut off for ever. 11 From the day that you stood in opposition *to him*, in the days when foreigners were taking captive his forces, and strangers entered into his gates, and cast lots on Jerusalem, you also was as one of them. 12 And * you should not have looked on the day of your brother in the day of strangers; nor should you have rejoiced against the children of Juda in the day of their destruction; neither should you have boasted in the day of *their* affliction. 13 Neither should you have gone into the gates of the people in the day of their troubles; nor yet should you have looked upon their gathering

in the day of their destruction, nor should you have attacked their host in the day of their perishing. 14 Neither should you have stood at the opening of their passages, to destroy utterly those of them that were escaping; neither should you have shut up his fugitives in the day of affliction. 15 For the day of the Lord is near upon all the Gentiles: as you have done, so shall it be *done* to you: your recompense shall be returned on your *own* head. 16 For as you have drunk upon my holy mountain, *so* shall all the nations drink wine; they shall drink, and go down, and be as if they were not. 17 But on mount Sion there shall be deliverance, and there shall be a sanctuary; and the house of Jacob shall take for an inheritance those that took them for an inheritance. 18 And the house of Jacob shall be fire, and the house of Joseph a flame, and the house of Esau *shall be* for stubble; and *Israel* shall flame forth against them, and shall devour them, and there shall not be a corn-field *left* to the house of Esau; because the Lord has spoken. 19 And they *that dwell* in the † south shall inherit the mount of Esau, and they in the plain the Philistines: and they shall inherit the mount of Ephraim, and the plain of Samaria, and Benjamin, and the land of Galaad. 20 And this *shall be* the domain of the captivity of the children of Israel, the land of the Chananites as far as Sarepta; and the captives of Jerusalem *shall inherit* as far as Ephratha; they shall inherit the cities of the south. 21 And they that escape shall come up from mount Sion, to take vengeance on the mount of Esau; and the kingdom shall be the Lord's.

---

* 1:12 Or, look not you, etc.

† 1:19 The Gr. is the Hebrew word.

JONAS

1

1 Now the word of the Lord came to Jonas the son of Amathi,
saying, 2 Rise, and go to Nineve, the great city, and preach in it; for
the cry of its wickedness is come up to me. 3 But Jonas rose up to
flee to Tharsis from the presence of the Lord. And he went down
to Joppa, and found a ship going to Tharsis: and he paid his fare,
and went up into it, to sail with them to Tharsis from the presence
of the Lord. 4 And the Lord raised up a wind on the sea; and there
was a great storm on the sea, and the ship was in danger of being
broken. 5 And the sailors were alarmed, and cried every one to his
god, and cast out the wares that were in the ship into the sea, that
it might be lightened of them. But Jonas was gone down into the *
hold of the ship, and was asleep, and snored. 6 And the
shipmaster came to him, and said to him, Why snore you? arise,
and call upon your God, that God may save us, and we perish
not. 7 And each man said to his neighbor, Come, let us cast lots,
and find out for whose sake this mischief is upon us. So they cast
lots, and the lot fell upon Jonas. 8 And they said to him, Tell us †
what is your occupation, and whence come you, and of what
country and what people are you? 9 And he said to them, I am a
servant of the Lord; and I worship the Lord God of heaven, who
made the sea, and the dry *land*. 10 Then the men feared
exceedingly, and said to him, What is this *that* you have done? for
the men knew that he was fleeing from the face of the Lord,
because he had told them. 11 And they said to him, What shall we
do to you, that the sea may be calm to us? for the sea ‡ rose, and
lifted its wave exceedingly. 12 And Jonas said to them, Take me

up, and cast me into the sea, and the sea shall be calm to you: for I know that for my sake this great tempest is upon you. 13 And the men tried hard to return to the land, and were not able: for the sea § rose and grew more and more tempestuous against them. 14 And they cried to the Lord, and said, ** Forbid it, Lord: let us not perish for the sake of this man's life, and bring not righteous blood upon us: for you, Lord, have done as you would. 15 So they took Jonas, and cast him out into the sea: and the sea ceased from its raging. 16 And the men feared the Lord very greatly, and offered a sacrifice to the Lord, and vowed vows.

2

1 Now the Lord had commanded a great whale to swallow up Jonas: and Jonas was in the belly of the whale three days and three nights. 2 And Jonas prayed to the Lord his God out of the belly of the whale, 3 and said, I cried in my affliction to the Lord my God, and he listened to me, *even* to my cry out of the belly of hell: you heard my voice. 4 You did cast me into the depths of the heart of the sea, and the floods compassed me: all your billows and your waves have passed upon me. 5 And I said, I am cast out of your presence: shall I indeed look again toward your holy temple? 6 Water was poured around me to the soul: the * lowest deep compassed me, my head went down 7 to the clefts of the mountains; I went down into the earth, whose bars are the everlasting barriers: yet, O Lord my God, let my ruined life be restored. 8 When my soul was failing † me, I remembered the Lord; and may my prayer come to you into your holy temple. 9 They that observe ‡ vanities and lies have forsaken their own mercy. 10 But I will sacrifice to you with the voice of praise and thanksgiving: all that I have vowed I will pay to you, § the Lord of *my* salvation. 11 And the whale was commanded by the Lord, and it cast up Jonas on the dry *land*.

3

1 And the word of the Lord came to Jonas the second time, saying, 2 Rise, go to Nineve, the great city, and preach in it according to the former preaching which I spoke to you of. 3 And Jonas arose, and went to Nineve, as the Lord had spoken. Now Nineve was * an exceeding great city, of about three days'

journey. 4 And Jonas began to enter into the city about a day's journey, and he proclaimed, and said, Yet three days, and Nineve shall be overthrown. 5 And the men of Nineve believed God, and proclaimed a fast, and put on sackcloths, from the greatest of them to the least of them. 6 And the word reached the king of Nineve, and he arose from off his throne, and took off his raiment from him, and put on sackcloth, and sat on ashes. 7 And proclamation was made, and it was commanded in Nineve by the king an by his great men, saying, Let not men, or cattle, or oxen, or sheep, taste *any thing*, nor feed, nor drink water. 8 So men and cattle were clothed with sackcloths, and cried earnestly to God; and they turned every one from their evil way, and from the iniquity that was in their hands, saying, 9 Who knows if God will repent, and turn from his fierce anger, and *so* we shall not perish? 10 And God saw their works, that they turned from their evil ways; and God repented of the evil which he had said he would do to them; and he did *it* not.

4

1 But Jonas was very deeply grieved, and he was confounded. 2 And he prayed to the Lord, and said, O Lord, were not these my words when I was yet in my land? therefore I * made haste to flee to Tharsis; because I knew that you are merciful and compassionate, longsuffering, and abundant in kindness, and repent of evil. 3 And now, † Lord God, take my life from me; for *it is* better for me to die than to live. 4 And the Lord said to Jonas, Are you very much grieved? 5 And Jonas went out from the city, and sat over against the city; and he made for himself there a booth, and he sat under it, until he should perceive what would become of the city. 6 And the Lord God commanded a gourd, and it came up over the head of Jonas, to be a shadow over his head, to shade him from his calamities: and Jonas rejoiced with great joy for the gourd. 7 And God commanded a worm the next morning, and it struck the gourd, and it withered away. 8 And it came to pass at the rising of the sun, that God commanded a burning east wind; and the sun struck on the head of Jonas, and he fainted, and despaired of his life, and said, *It is* better for me to die than to live. 9 And God said to Jonas, Are you very much grieved for the gourd? And he said, I am very much grieved, even to death. 10 And the Lord said, You had pity on the gourd, for which you have not

suffered, neither did you rear it; which came up ‡ before night, and perished before *another* night: 11 and shall not I spare Nineve, the great city, in which dwell more than twelve myriads of human beings, who do not know their right hand or their left hand; and *also* much cattle?

---

* 1:5 Lit. hollow.

† 1:8 Alex. + 'for those whose cause this evil is upon us'

‡ 1:11 Gr. went.

§ 1:13 Lit. went and rose up more.

** 1:14 Gr. by no means. See Acts 10. 14

* 2:6 Gr. last.

† 2:8 Gr. from me.

‡ 2:9 Gr. vain and false things.

§ 2:10 Or, for a thank-offering to the Lord.

* 3:3 Lit. a great city to God. Acts 7:20.

* 4:2 Gr. anticipate.

† 4:3 Gr. sovereign Lord.

‡ 4:10 Or, little before.

MICHAEAS

1

1 And the word of the Lord came to Michaeas the son of Morasthi, in the days of Joatham, and Achaz, and Ezekias, kings of Juda, concerning what he saw regarding Samaria and Jerusalem. 2 Hear *these* words, you people; and let the earth give heed, and all that are in it: and the Lord God shall be among you for a testimony, the Lord out of his holy habitation. 3 For, behold, the Lord comes forth out of his place, and will come down, and will go upon the high places of the earth. 4 And the mountains shall be shaken under him, and the valleys shall melt like wax before the fire, and as water rushing down a declivity. 5 All these *calamities are* for the transgression of Jacob, and for the sin of the house of Israel. What is the transgression of Jacob? *is it* not Samaria? and what is the sin of the house of Juda? *is it* not Jerusalem? 6 Therefore I will make Samaria *as* a store-house of the fruits of the field, and *as* a planting of a vineyard: and I will utterly demolish her stones, and I will expose her foundations. 7 And they shall cut in pieces all the graven images, and all that she has hired they shall burn with fire, and I will utterly destroy all her idols: because she has gathered of the hires of fornication, and of the hires of fornication has she amassed *wealth*. 8 Therefore shall she lament and wail, she shall go barefooted, and *being* naked she shall make lamentation as *that* of serpents, and mourning as of the daughters of sirens. 9 For her plague has become grievous; for it has come even to Juda;

and has reached to the gate of my people, even to Jerusalem. 10 You that are in Geth, exalt not yourselves, and you Enakim, do not rebuild from *the ruins of* the house in derision: sprinkle dust *in the place of* your laughter. 11 The inhabitant of Sennaar, fairly inhabiting her cities, came not forth to mourn for the house next to her: she shall receive of you the stroke of grief. 12 Who has begun *to act* for good to her that dwells in sorrow? for calamities have come down from the Lord upon the gates of Jerusalem, 13 *even* a sound of chariots and horsemen: the inhabitants of Lachis, she is the leader of sin to the daughter of Sion: for in you were found the transgressions of Israel. 14 Therefore shall he cause men to be sent forth as far as the inheritance of Geth, *even* vain houses; they are become vanity to the kings of Israel; 15 until they bring the heirs, O inhabitant of Lachis: the inheritance shall reach to Odollam, *even* the glory of the daughter of Israel. 16 Shave your hair, and make yourself bald for your delicate children; increase your widowhood as an eagle; for *your people* are gone into captivity from you.

2

1 They meditated troubles, and wrought wickedness on their beds, and they put it in execution with the daylight; for they have not lifted up their hands to God. 2 And they desired fields, and plundered orphans, and oppressed families, and spoiled a man and his house, even a man and his inheritance. 3 Therefore thus says the Lord; Behold, I devise evils against this family, out of which you shall not lift up your necks, neither shall you walk upright speedily: for the time is evil. 4 In that day shall a parable be taken up against you, and a plaintive lamentation shall be uttered, saying, We are thoroughly miserable: the portion of my people has been measured out with a line, and there was none to hinder him so as to turn him back; your fields have been divided. 5 Therefore you shall have no one to cast a line for the lot. 6 Weep not with tears in the assembly of the Lord, neither let *any* weep for these things; for he shall not remove the reproaches, 7 who says, The house of Jacob has provoked the Spirit of the Lord; are not these his practices? Are not the Lord's words right with him? and have they not proceeded correctly? 8 Even beforetime my people withstood *him* as an enemy against his peace; they have stripped off his skin to

remove hope *in* the conflict of war. 9 The leaders of my people shall be cast forth from their luxurious houses; they are rejected because of their evil practices; draw you near to the everlasting mountains. 10 Arise you, and depart; for this is not your rest because of uncleanness: you have been utterly destroyed; 11 you have fled, no one pursuing *you: your* spirit has framed falsehood, it has dropped on you for wine and strong drink. But it shall come to pass, *that* out of the dropping of this people, 12 Jacob shall be completely gathered with all *his people:* I will surely receive the remnant of Israel; I will cause them to return together, as sheep in trouble, as a flock in the midst of their fold: they shall rush forth from among men through the breach made before them: 13 they have broken through, and passed the gate, and gone out by it: and their king has gone out before them, and the Lord shall lead them.

3

1 And he shall say, Hear now these words, you heads of the house of Jacob, and you remnant of the house of Israel; is it not for you to know judgment? 2 *who* hate good, and seek evil; *who* tear their skins off them, and their flesh off their bones: 3 even as they devoured the flesh of my people, and stripped their skins off them, and broke their bones, and divided *them* as flesh for the caldron, and as meat for the pot, 4 thus they shall cry to the Lord, but he shall not listen to them; and he shall turn away his face from them at that time, because they have done wickedly in their practices against themselves. 5 Thus says the Lord concerning the prophets that lead my people astray, that bit with their teeth, and proclaim peace to them; and *when* nothing was put into their mouth, they raised up war against them: 6 therefore there shall be night to you instead of a vision, and there shall be to you darkness instead of prophecy; and the sun shall go down upon the prophets, and the day shall be dark upon them. 7 And the seers of night-visions shall be ashamed, and the prophets shall be laughed to scorn: and all the people shall speak against them, because there shall be none to listen to them. 8 Surely I will strengthen myself with the Spirit of the Lord, and of judgment, and of power, to declare to Jacob his transgressions, and to Israel his sins. 9 Hear now these words, you chiefs of the house of Jacob, and the remnant of the house of Israel, who hate judgment, and pervert all righteousness; 10 who

build up Sion with blood, and Jerusalem with iniquity. 11 The heads thereof have judged for gifts, and the priests thereof have answered for hire, and her prophets have divined for silver: and *yet* they have rested on the Lord, saying, Is not the Lord among us? no evil shall come upon us. 12 Therefore on your account Sion shall be plowed as a field, and Jerusalem shall be as a storehouse of fruits, and the mountain of the house as a grove of the forest.

4

1 And at the last days the mountain of the Lord shall be manifest, established on the tops of the mountains, and it shall be exalted above the hills; and the peoples shall hasten to it. 2 And many nations shall go, and say, Come, let us go up to the mountain of the Lord, and to the house of the God of Jacob; and they shall show us his way, and we will walk in his paths: for out of Sion shall go forth a law, and the word of the Lord from Jerusalem. 3 And he shall judge among many peoples, and shall rebuke strong nations afar off; and they shall beat their swords into plowshares, and their spears into sickles; and nation shall no more lift up sword against nation, neither shall they learn to war any more. 4 And every one shall rest under his vine, and every one under his fig tree; and there shall be none to alarm *them*: for the mouth of the Lord Almighty has spoken these *words*. 5 For all *other* nations shall walk everyone in his own way, but we will walk in the name of the Lord our God for ever and ever. 6 In that day, says the Lord, I will gather her that is bruised, and will receive her that is cast out, and those whom I rejected. 7 And I will make her that was bruised a remnant, and her that was rejected a mighty nation: and the Lord shall reign over them in mount Sion from henceforth, even for ever. 8 And you, dark tower of the flock, daughter of Sion, on you the dominion shall come and enter in, *even* the first kingdom from Babylon to the daughter of Jerusalem. 9 And now, why have you known calamities? was there not a king to you? or has your counsel perished that pangs as of a woman in travail have seized upon you? 10 Be in pain, and strengthen yourself, and draw near, O daughter of Sion, as a woman in travail: for now you shall go forth out of the city, and shall lodge in the plain, and shall reach even to Babylon: thence shall the Lord your God deliver you, and thence shall he redeem you out of the hand of your

enemies. 11 And now have many nations gathered against you, saying, We will rejoice, and our eyes shall look upon Sion. 12 But they know not the thought of the Lord, and have not understood his counsel: for he has gathered them as sheaves of the floor. 13 Arise, and thresh them, O daughter of Sion: for I will make your horns iron, and I will make your hoofs brass: and you shall utterly destroy many nations, and shall consecrate their abundance to the Lord, and their strength to the Lord of all the earth.

5

1 Now shall the daughter *of Sion* be completely hedged in: he has laid siege against us: they shall strike the tribes of Israel with a rod upon the cheek. 2 And you, Bethleem, house of Ephratha, are few in number to be *reckoned* among the thousands of Juda; *yet* out of you shall one come forth to me, to be a ruler of Israel; and his goings forth were from the beginning, *even* from eternity. 3 Therefore shall he appoint them *to wait* till the time of her that travails: she shall bring forth, and *then* the remnant of their brethren shall return to the children of Israel. 4 And the Lord shall stand, and see, and feed his flock with power, and they shall dwell in the glory of the name of the Lord their God: for now shall they be magnified to the ends of the earth. 5 And she shall have peace when Assur shall come into your land, and when he shall come up upon your country; and there shall be raised up against him seven shepherds, and eight attacks of men. 6 And they shall tend the Assyrian with a sword, and the land of Nebrod with her trench: and he shall deliver *you* from the Assyrian, when he shall come upon your land, and when he shall invade your coasts. 7 And the remnant of Jacob shall be among the Gentiles in the midst of many peoples, as dew falling from the Lord, and as lambs on the grass; that none may assemble nor resist among the sons of men. 8 And the remnant of Jacob shall be among the Gentiles in the midst of many nations, as a lion in the forest among cattle, and as a *lion's* whelp among the flocks of sheep, even as when he goes through, and selects, and carries off *his prey*, and there is none to deliver. 9 Your hand shall be lifted up against them that afflict you, and all your enemies shall be utterly destroyed. 10 And it shall come to pass in that day, says the Lord, *that* I will utterly destroy the horses out of the midst of you, and destroy your

chariots; 11 and I will utterly destroy the cities of your land, and demolish all your strongholds: 12 and I will utterly destroy your sorceries out of your hands; and there shall be no soothsayers in you. 13 And I will utterly destroy your graven images, and your statues out of the midst of you; and you shall never any more worship the works of your hands. 14 And I will cut off the groves out of the midst of you, and I will abolish your cities. 15 and I will execute vengeance on the heathen in anger and wrath, because they listened not.

6

1 Hear now a word: the Lord God has said; Arise, plead with the mountains, and let the hills hear your voice. 2 Hear you, O mountains, the controversy of the Lord, and *you* valleys *even* the foundations of the earth: for the Lord *has* a controversy with his people, and will plead with Israel. 3 O my people, what have I done to you? or wherein have I grieved you? or wherein have I troubled you? answer me. 4 For I brought tee up out of the land of Egypt, and redeemed you out of the house of bondage, and sent before you Moses, and Aaron, and Mariam. 5 O my people, remember now, what counsel Balac king of Moab took against you, and what Balaam the son of Beor answered him, from the reeds to Galgal; that the righteousness of the Lord might be known. 6 Wherewithal shall I reach the Lord, *and* lay hold of my God most high? shall I reach him by whole burnt offerings, by calves of a year old? 7 Will the Lord accept thousands of rams, or ten thousands of fat goats? should I give my firstborn for ungodliness, the fruit of my body for the sin of my soul? 8 Has it *not* been told you, O man, what *is* good? or what does the Lord require of you, but to do justice, and love mercy, and be ready to walk with the Lord your God? 9 The Lord's voice shall be proclaimed in the city, and he shall save those that fear his name: hear, O tribe; and who shall order the city? 10 *Is there* not fire, and the house of the wicked heaping up wicked treasures, and *that* with the pride of unrighteousness? 11 Shall the wicked be justified by the balanced, or deceitful weights in the bag, 12 whereby they have accumulated their ungodly wealth, and they that dwell in the city have uttered falsehoods, and their tongue has been exalted in their mouth? 13 Therefore will I begin to strike you; I will destroy you in your sins. 14 You shall eat, and shall not be satisfied; and there

shall be darkness upon you; and he shall depart from *you*, and you shall not escape; and all that shall escape shall be delivered over to the sword. 15 You shall sow, but you shall not reap; you shall press the olive, but you shall not anoint yourself with oil; and *shall make* wine, but you shall drink no wine: and the ordinances of my people shall be utterly abolished. 16 For you have kept the statues of Zambri, and *done* all the works of the house of Achaab; and you have walked in their ways, that I might deliver you to utter destruction, and those that inhabit the city to hissing: and you shall bear the reproach of nations.

7

1 Alas for me! for I am become as one gathering straw in harvest, and as *one gathering* grape-gleanings in the vintage, when there is no cluster for me to eat the first-ripe fruit: alas my soul! 2 For the godly is perished from the earth; and there is none among men that orders *his way* aright: they all quarrel even to blood: they grievously afflict every one his neighbor: 3 they prepare their hands for mischief, the prince asks *a reward*, and the judge speaks flattering words; it is the desire of their soul: 4 therefore I will take away their goods as a devouring moth, and as one who acts by a *rigid* rule in a day of visitation. Woe, woe, your times of vengeance are come; now shall be their lamentations. 5 Trust not in friends, and confide not in guides: beware of your wife, so as not to commit anything to her. 6 For the son dishonors his father, the daughter will rise up against her mother, the daughter-in-law against her mother-in-law: those in his house *shall be* all a man's enemies. 7 But I will look to the Lord; I will wait upon God my Saviour: my God will listen to me. 8 Rejoice not against me, my enemy; for I have fallen *yet* shall arise; for though I should sit in darkness, the Lord shall be a light to me. 9 I will bear the indignation of the Lord, because I have sinned against him, until he make good my cause: he also shall maintain my right, and shall bring me out to the light, *and* I shall behold his righteousness. 10 And she that is my enemy shall see it, and shall clothe herself with shame, who says, Where *is* the Lord your God? my eyes shall look upon her: now shall she be for trampling as mire in the ways. 11 *It is* the day of making of brick; that day shall be your utter destruction, and that day shall utterly abolish your ordinances. 12 And your cities shall be levelled, and parted

among the Assyrians; and your strong cities shall be parted from Tyre to the river, and from sea to sea, and from mountain to mountain. 13 And the land shall be utterly desolate together with them that inhabit it, because of the fruit of their doings. 14 Tend your people with your rod, the sheep of your inheritance, those that inhabit by themselves the thicket in the midst of Carmel: they shall feed in the land of Basan, and in the land of Galaad, as in the days of old. 15 And according to the days of your departure out of Egypt shall you see marvelous *things*. 16 The nations shall see and be ashamed; and at all their might they shall lay their hands upon their mouth, their ears shall be deafened. 17 They shall lick the dust as serpents crawling on the earth, they shall be confounded in their holes; they shall be amazed at the Lord our God, and will be afraid of you. 18 Who is a God like you, cancelling iniquities, and passing over the sins of the remnant of his inheritance? and he has not kept his anger for a testimony, for he delights in mercy. 19 He will return and have mercy upon us; he will sink our iniquities, and they shall be cast into the depth of the sea, *even* all our sins. 20 He shall give blessings truly to Jacob, and mercy to Abraam, as you swore to our fathers, according to the former days.

NAUM

1

1 The burden of Nineve: the book of the vision of Naum the
Elkesite. 2 God is jealous, and the Lord avenges; the Lord avenges
with wrath; the Lord takes vengeance on his adversaries, and he
cuts off his enemies. 3 The Lord is longsuffering, and his power is
great, and the Lord will not hold any guiltless: his way is in
destruction and in the whirlwind, and the clouds are the dust of his
feet. 4 He threatens the sea, and dries it up, and exhausts all the
rivers: the land of Basan, and Carmel are brought low, and the
flourishing *trees* of Libanus have come to nothing. 5 The mountains
quake at him, and the hills are shaken, and the earth recoils at his
presence, *even* the world, and all that dwell in it. 6 Who shall stand
before his anger? and who shall withstand in the anger of his
wrath? his wrath brings to nothing kingdoms, and the rocks are
burst asunder by him. 7 The Lord is good to them that wait on him
in the day of affliction; and he knows them that reverence
him. 8 But with an overrunning flood he will make an utter end:
darkness shall pursue those that rise up against *him* and his
enemies. 9 What do you devise against the Lord? he will make a
complete end: he will not take vengeance by affliction twice at the
same time. 10 For *the enemy* shall be laid bare even to the
foundation, and shall be devoured as twisted yew, and as stubble
fully dry. 11 Out of you shall proceed a device against the Lord,
counselling evil things hostile *to him*. 12 Thus says the Lord who
rules over many waters, Even thus shall they be sent away, and
the report of you shall not be heard any more. 13 And now will I
break his rod from off you, and will burst *your* bonds. 14 And the
Lord shall give a command concerning you; there shall no more of

your name be scattered: I will utterly destroy the graven *images* out of the house of your god, and the molten *images*: I will make your grave; for *they are* swift. 15 Behold upon the mountains the feet of him that brings glad tidings, and publishes peace! O Juda, keep your feasts, pay your vows: for they shall no more pass through you to *your* decay.

2

1 It is all over with him, he has been removed, *one* who has been delivered from affliction has come up panting into your presence, watch the way, strengthen *your* loins, be very valiant in *your* strength. 2 For the Lord has turned aside the pride of Jacob, as the pride of Israel: for they have utterly rejected them, and have destroyed their branches. 3 *They have destroyed* the arms of their power from among men, their mighty men sporting with fire: the reins of their chariots *shall be destroyed* in the day of his preparation, and the horsemen shall be thrown into confusion 4 in the ways, and the chariots shall clash together, and shall be entangled in each other in the broad ways: their appearance is as lamps of fire, and as gleaming lightnings. 5 And their mighty men shall bethink themselves and flee by day; and they shall be weak as they go; and they shall hasten to her walls, and shall prepare their defences. 6 The gates of the cities have been opened, and the palaces have fallen into ruin, 7 and the foundation has been exposed; and she has gone up, and her maidservants were led *away* as doves moaning in their hearts. 8 And *as for* Nineve, her waters *shall be* as a pool of water: and they fled, and staid not, and there was none to look back. 9 They plundered the silver, they plundered the gold, and there was no end of their adorning; they were loaded *with it* upon all their pleasant vessels. 10 *There is* thrusting forth, and shaking, and tumult, and heart-breaking, and loosing of knees, and pangs on all loins; and the faces of all *are* as the blackening of a pot. 11 Where is the dwelling-place of the lions, and the pasture that belonged to the whelps? where did the lion go, that the lion's whelp should enter in there, and there was none to scare *him* away? 12 The lion seized enough prey for his whelps, and strangled for his *young* lions, and filled his lair with prey, and his dwelling-place with spoil. 13 Behold, I am against you, says the Lord Almighty, and I will burn up your multitude in the smoke, and the sword shall devour your lions; and I will utterly

destroy your prey from off the land, and your deeds shall no more at all be heard of.

3

1 O city of blood, wholly false, full of unrighteousness; the prey shall not be handled. 2 The noise of whips, and the noise of the rumbling of wheels, and of the pursuing horse, and of the bounding chariot, 3 and of the mounting rider, and of the glittering sword, and of the gleaming arms, and of a multitude of slain, and of heavy falling: and there was no end to her nations, but they shall be weak in their bodies 4 because of the abundance of fornication: *she is* a fair harlot, and well-favoured, skilled in sorcery, that sells the nations by her fornication, and peoples by her sorceries. 5 Behold, I am against you, says the Lord God Almighty, and I will uncover your skirts in your presence, and I will show the nations your shame, and the kingdoms your disgrace. 6 And I will cast abominable filth upon you according to your unclean ways, and will make you a public example. 7 And it shall be *that* every one that sees you shall go down from you, and shall say, Wretched Nineve! who shall lament for her? whence shall I seek comfort for her? 8 Prepare you a portion, tune the chord, prepare a portion for Ammon: she that dwells among the rivers, water is round about her, whose dominion is the sea, and whose walls are water. 9 And Ethiopia is her strength, and Egypt; and there was no limit of the flight *of her enemies*; and the Libyans became her helpers. 10 Yet she shall go as a prisoner into captivity, and they shall dash her infants against the ground at the top of all her ways: and they shall cast lots upon all her glorious *possessions*, and all her nobles shall be bound in chains. 11 And you shall be drunken, and shall be overlooked; and you shall seek for yourself strength because of *your* enemies. 12 All your strongholds are as fig-trees having watchers: if they be shaken, they shall fall into the mouth of the eater. 13 Behold, your people within you are as women: the gates of your land shall surely be opened to your enemies: the fire shall devour your bars. 14 Draw you water for a siege, and well secure your strongholds: enter into the clay, and be you trodden in the chaff, make *the fortifications* stronger than brick. 15 There the fire shall devour you; the sword shall utterly destroy you, it shall devour you as the locust, and you shall be pressed down as a palmerworm. 16 You have multiplied

your merchandise beyond the stars of heaven: the palmerworm has attacked *it*, and has flown away. 17 Your mixed *multitude* has suddenly departed as the grasshopper, as the locust perched on a hedge in a frosty day; the sun arises, and it flies off, and knows not its place: woe to them! 18 Your shepherds have slumbered, the Assyrian king has laid low your mighty men: your people departed to the mountains, and there was none to receive *them*. 19 There is no healing for your bruise; your wound has rankled: all that hear the report of you shall clap their hands against you; for upon whom has not your wickedness passed continually?

AMBACUM

1

1 The burden which the prophet Ambacum saw. 2 How long, O Lord, shall I cry out, and you will not listen? *how long* shall I cry out to you being injured, and you will not save? 3 Therefore have you shown me troubles and griefs to look upon, misery and ungodliness? judgment is before me, and the judge receives a reward. 4 Therefore the law is frustrated, and judgment proceeds not effectually, for the ungodly *man* prevails over the just; therefore perverse judgment will proceed. 5 Behold, you despisers, and look, and wonder marvelously, and vanish: for I work a work in your days, which you will in no wise believe, though a man declare *it to you*. 6 Therefore, behold, I stir up the Chaldeans, the bitter and hasty nation, that walks upon the breadth of the earth, to inherit tabernacles not his own. 7 He is terrible and famous; his judgment shall proceed of himself, and his dignity shall come out of himself. 8 And his horses shall bound *more swiftly* than leopards, and *they are* fiercer than the wolves of Arabia: and his horsemen shall ride forth, and shall rush from far; and they shall fly as an eagle hasting to eat. 9 Destruction shall come upon ungodly men, resisting with their adverse front, and he shall gather the captivity as the sand. 10 And he shall be at his ease with kings, and princes are his toys, and he shall mock at every strong-hold, and shall cast a mound, and take possession of it. 11 Then shall he change his spirit, and he shall pass through, and make an atonement, *saying*, This strength *belongs* to my god. 12 *Are* not you from the beginning, O Lord God, my Holy One? and surely we shall not die. O Lord, you have established it for judgment, and he has formed me to chasten *with* his correction. 13 *His* eye is too

pure to behold evil *doings*, and to look upon grievous afflictions: therefore do you look upon despisers? will you be silent when the ungodly swallows up the just? 14 And will you make men as the fishes of the sea, and as the reptiles which have no guide? 15 He has brought up destruction with a hook, and drawn one with a casting net, and caught another in his drags: therefore shall his heart rejoice and be glad. 16 Therefore will he sacrifice to his drag, and burn incense to his casting-net, because by them he has made his portion fat, and his meats choice. 17 Therefore will he cast his net, and will not spare to kill the nations continually.

2

1 I will stand upon my watch, and mount upon the rock, and watch to see what he will say by me, and what I shall answer when I am reproved. 2 And the Lord answered me and said, Write the vision, and *that* plainly on a tablet, that he that reads it may run. 3 For the vision *is* yet for a time, and it shall shoot forth at the end, and not in vain: though he should wait, wait for him; for he will surely come, and will not wait. 4 If he should draw back, my soul has no pleasure in him: but the just shall live by my faith. 5 But the arrogant man and the scorner, the boastful man, shall not finish anything; who has enlarged his desire as the grave, and like death he is never satisfied, and he will gather to himself all the nations, and will receive to himself all the peoples. 6 Shall not all these take up a parable against him? and a proverb to tell against him? and they shall say, Woe to him that multiplies to himself the possessions which are not his! how long? and who heavily loads his yoke. 7 For suddenly there shall arise up those that bite him, and they that plot against you shall awake, and you shall be a plunder to them. 8 Because you have spoiled many nations, all the nations that are left shall spoil *you*, because of the blood of men, and the sins of the land and city, and of all that dwell in it. 9 Woe to him that covets an evil covetousness to his house, that he may set his nest on high, that he may be delivered from the power of evils. 10 You have devised shame to your house, you have utterly destroyed many nations, and your soul has sinned. 11 For the stone shall cry out of the wall, and the beetle out of the timber shall speak. 12 Woe to him that builds a city with blood, and establishes a city by unrighteousness. 13 Are not these things of the Lord Almighty? surely many people have been exhausted in

the fire, and many nations have fainted. 14 For the earth shall be filled with the knowledge of the glory of the Lord; it shall cover them as water. 15 Woe to him that gives his neighbor to drink the thick lees *of wine*, and intoxicates *him*, that he may look upon their secret parts. 16 Drink you also *your* fill of disgrace instead of glory: shake, O heart, and quake, the cup of the right hand of the Lord has come round upon you, and dishonor has gathered upon your glory. 17 For the ungodliness of Libanus shall cover you, and distress because of wild beasts shall dismay you, because of the blood of men, and the sins of the land and city, and of all that dwell in it. 18 What profit it the graven image, that they have graven it? *one* has made it a molten work, a false image; for the maker has trusted in his work, to make dumb idols. 19 Woe to him that says to the wood, Awake, arise; and to the stone, Be you exalted! whereas it is an image, and this is a casting of gold and silver, and there is no breath in it. 20 But the Lord is in his holy temple: let all the earth fear before him.

3

1 A PRAYER OF THE PROPHET AMBACUM, WITH A SONG. 2 O Lord, I have heard your report, and was afraid: I considered your works, and was amazed: you shall be known between the two living creatures, you shall be acknowledged when the years draw near; you shall be manifested when the time is come; when my soul is troubled, you will in wrath remember mercy. 3 God shall come from Thaeman, and the Holy One from the dark shady mount Pharan. Pause. 4 His excellence covered the heavens, and the earth was full of his praise. And his brightness shall be as light; *there were* horns in his hands, and he caused a mighty love of his strength. 5 Before his face shall go a report, and it shall go forth into the plains, 6 the earth stood at his feet and trembled: he looked, and the nations melted away: the mountains were violently burst through, the everlasting hills melted at his everlasting going forth. 7 Because of troubles I looked upon the tents of the Ethiopians: the tabernacles also of the land of Madiam shall be dismayed. 8 Was you angry, O Lord, with the rivers? or *was* your wrath against the rivers, or your anger against the sea? for you will mount on your horses, and your chariots are salvation. 9 Surely you did bend they bow at scepters, says the Lord. Pause. The land of rivers shall be torn asunder. 10 The

nations shall see you and be in pain, *as you do* divide the moving waters: the deep uttered her voice, and raised her form on high. 11 The sun was exalted, and the moon stood still in her course: your darts shall go forth at the light, at the brightness of the gleaming of your arms. 12 You will bring low the land with threatening, and in wrath you will break down the nations. 13 You went forth for the salvation of your people, to save your anointed: you shall bring death on the heads of transgressors; you have brought bands upon *their* neck. Pause. 14 You did cut asunder the heads of princes with amazement, they shall tremble in it; they shall burst their bridles, *they shall be* as a poor man devouring in secret. 15 And you do cause your horses to enter the sea, disturbing much water. 16 I watched, and my belly trembled at the sound of the prayer of my lips, and trembling entered into my bones, and my frame was troubled within me; I will rest in the day of affliction, from going up to the people of my sojourning. 17 For *though* the fig tree shall bear no fruit, and there shall be no produce on the vines; the labor of the olive shall fail, and the fields shall produce no food: the sheep have failed from the pasture, and there are no oxen at the cribs; 18 yet I will exult in the Lord, I will joy in God my Saviour. 19 The Lord God is my strength, and he will perfectly strengthen my feet; he mounts me upon high places, that I may conquer by his song.

SOPHONIAS

1

1 The word of the Lord which came to Sophonias the son of Chusi, the son of Godolias, the son of Amorias, the son of Ezekias, in the days of Josias son of Amon, king of Juda. 2 Let there be an utter cutting off from the face of the land, says the Lord. 3 Let man and cattle be cut off; let the birds of the air and the fishes of the sea be cut off; and the ungodly shall fail, and I will take away the transgressors from the face of the land, says the Lord. 4 And I will stretch out my hand upon Juda, and upon all the inhabitants of Jerusalem; and I will remove the names of Baal out of this place, and the names of the priests; 5 and them that worship the host of heaven upon the housetops; and them that worship and swear by the Lord, and them that swear by their king; 6 and them that turn aside from the Lord, and them that seek not the Lord, and them that cleave not to the Lord. 7 Fear you before the Lord God; for the day of the Lord is near; for the Lord has prepared his sacrifice, and has sanctified his guests. 8 And it shall come to pass in the day of the Lord's sacrifice, that I will take vengeance on the princes, and on the king's house, and upon all that wear strange apparel. 9 And I will openly take vengeance on the porches in that day, *on the men* that fill the house of the Lord their God with ungodliness and deceit. 10 And there shall be in that day, says the Lord, the sound of a cry from the gate of men slaying, and a howling from the second *gate*, and a great crashing from the hills. 11 Lament, you that inhabit the *city* that has been broken down, for all the people has become like Chanaan; and all that were exalted by silver have been utterly destroyed. 12 And it shall come to pass in that day, *that* I will search Jerusalem with a

candle, and will take vengeance on the men that despise the things committed to them; but they say in their hearts, The Lord will not do any good, neither will he do any evil. 13 And their power shall be for a spoil, and their houses for utter desolation; and they shall build houses, but shall not dwell in them; and they shall plant vineyards, but shall not drink the wine of them. 14 For the great day of the Lord *is* near, *it is* near, and very speedy; the sound of the day of the Lord is made bitter and harsh. 15 A mighty day of wrath is that day, a day of affliction and distress, a day of desolation and destruction, a day of gloominess and darkness, a day of cloud and vapor, 16 a day of the trumpet and cry against the strong cities, and against the high towers. 17 And I will greatly afflict the men, and they shall walk as blind men, because they have sinned against the Lord; therefore he shall pour out their blood as dust, and their flesh as dung. 18 And their silver and their gold shall in nowise be able to rescue them in the day of the Lord's wrath; but the whole land shall be devoured by the fire of his jealously; for he will bring a speedy destruction on all them that inhabit the land.

2

1 Be you gathered and closely joined together, O unchastened nation; 2 before you become as the flower that passes away, before the anger of the Lord come upon you, before the day of the wrath of the Lord come upon you. 3 Seek you the Lord, all you meek of the earth; do judgment, and seek justice, and answer accordingly; that you may be hid in the day of the wrath of the Lord. 4 For Gaza shall be utterly spoiled, and Ascalon shall be destroyed; and Azotus shall be cast forth at noon-day, and Accaron shall be rooted up. 5 Woe to them that dwell on the border of the sea, neighbors of the Cretans! the word of the Lord is against you, O Chanaan, land of the Philistines, and I will destroy you out of *your* dwelling-place. 6 And Crete shall be a pasture of flocks, and a fold of sheep. 7 And the sea cost shall be for the remnant of the house of Juda; they shall pasture upon them in the houses of Ascalon; they shall rest in the evening because of the children of Juda; for the Lord their God has visited them, and he will turn away their captivity. 8 I have heard the revilings of Moab, and the insults of the children of Ammon, wherewith they have reviled my people, and magnified themselves against my coasts. 9 Therefore, *as* I live, says the Lord of hosts, the God of

Israel, Moab shall be as Sodoma, and the children of Ammon as Gomorrha; and Damascus *shall be* left as a heap of the threshing floor, and desolate for ever: and the remnant of my people shall plunder them, and the remnant of my nations shall inherit them. 10 This is their punishment in return for their haughtiness, because they have reproached and magnified themselves against the Lord Almighty. 11 The Lord shall appear against them, and shall utterly destroy all the gods of the nations of the earth; and they shall worship him every one from his place, *even* all the islands of the nations. 12 You Ethiopians also are the slain of my sword. 13 And he shall stretch forth his hand against the north and destroy the Assyrian, and make Nineve a dry wilderness, *even* as a desert. 14 And flocks, and all the wild beasts of the land, and chameleons shall feed in the midst thereof: and hedgehogs shall lodge in the ceilings thereof; and wild beasts shall cry in the breaches thereof, and ravens in her porches, whereas her loftiness was *as* as cedar.

3

1 This is the scornful city that dwells securely, that says in her heart, I am, and there is no longer any *to be* after me: how is she become desolate, a habitation of wild beasts! every one that passes through her shall hiss, and shake his hands. Alas the glorious and ransomed city. 2 The dove listened not to the voice; she received not correction; she trusted not in the Lord, and she drew not near to her God. 3 Her princes within her were as roaring lions, her judges as the wolves of Arabia; they remained not till the morrow. 4 Her prophets are light *and* scornful men: her priests profane the holy things, and sinfully transgress the law. 5 But the just Lord is in the midst of her, and he will never do an unjust thing: morning by morning he will bring out his judgment to the light, and it is not hidden, and he knows not injustice by extortion, nor injustice in strife. 6 I have brought down the proud with destruction; their corners are destroyed: I will make their ways completely waste, so that none shall go through: their cities are come to an end, by reason of no man living or dwelling *in them*. 7 I said, But do you fear me, and receive instruction, and you shall not be cut off from the face of the land *for* all the vengeance I have brought upon her: prepare you, rise early: all their produce is spoilt. 8 Therefore wait upon me, says the Lord, until the day when

I rise up for a witness: because my judgment *shall be* on the gatherings of the nations, to draw to me kings, to pour out upon them all *my* fierce anger: for the whole earth shall be consumed with the fire of my jealousy. 9 For then will I turn to the peoples a tongue for her generation, that all may call on the name of the Lord, to serve him under one yoke. 10 From the boundaries of the rivers of Ethiopia will I receive my dispersed ones; they shall offer sacrifices to me. 11 In that day you shall not be ashamed of all your practices, wherein you have transgressed against me: for then will I take away from you your disdainful pride, and you shall no more magnify yourself upon my holy mountain. 12 And I will leave in you a meek and lowly people; 13 and the remnant of Israel shall fear the name of the Lord, and shall do no iniquity, neither shall they speak vanity; neither shall a deceitful tongue be found in their mouth: for they shall feed, and lie down, and there shall be none to terrify them. 14 Rejoice, O daughter of Sion; cry aloud, O daughter of Jerusalem; rejoice and delight yourself with all your heart, O daughter of Jerusalem. 15 The Lord has taken away your iniquities, he has ransomed you from the hand of your enemies: the Lord, the King of Israel, is in the midst of you: you shall not see evil any more. 16 At that time the Lord shall say to Jerusalem, Be of good courage, Sion; let not your hands be slack. 17 The Lord your God is in you; the Mighty One shall save you: he shall bring joy upon you, and shall refresh you with his love; and he shall rejoice over you with delight as in a day of feasting. 18 And I will gather your afflicted ones. Alas! who has taken up a reproach against her? 19 Behold, I *will* work in you for your sake at that time, says the Lord: and I will save her that was oppressed, and receive her that was rejected; and I will make them a praise, and honored in all the earth. 20 And *their enemies* shall be ashamed at that time, when I shall deal well with you, and at the time when I shall receive you: for I will make you honored and a praise among all the nations of the earth, when I turn back your captivity before you, says the Lord.

AGGAEUS

1

1 In the second year of Darius the king, in the sixth month, on the
first *day* of the month, the word of the Lord came by the hand of
the prophet Aggaeus, saying, Speak to Zorobabel the son of
Salathiel, of the tribe of Juda, and to * Jesus the son of Josedec,
the high priest, saying, 2 Thus says the Lord Almighty, saying, This
people say, The time is not come to build the house of the
Lord. 3 And the word of the Lord came by the hand of the prophet
Aggaeus, saying, 4 Is it time for you to dwell in your ceiled houses,
whereas our house is desolate? 5 And now thus says the Lord
Almighty; Consider your ways, I pray you. 6 You have sown much,
but brought in little; you have eaten, and are not satisfied; you
have drunk, and are not satisfied with drink, you have clothed
yourselves, and have not become warm † thereby: and he that
earns wages has gathered *them* into a bag full of holes. 7 Thus
says the Lord Almighty; Consider your ways. 8 Go up to the
mountain, and cut timber; build the house, and I will take pleasure
in it, and be glorified, says the Lord. 9 You looked for much, and
there came little; and it was brought into the house, and I blew it
away. Therefore thus says the Lord Almighty, Because my house
is desolate, and you run everyone into his own house; 10 therefore
shall the sky withhold dew, and the earth shall keep back her
produce. 11 And I will bring a sword upon the land, and upon the
mountains, and upon the corn, and upon the wine, and upon the
oil, and all that the earth produces, and upon the men, and upon
the cattle, and upon all the labors of their hands. 12 And Zorobabel
the son of Salathiel, of the tribe of Juda, and Jesus the son of
Josedec, the high priest, and all the remnant of the people,
listened to the voice of the Lord their God, and the words of the

prophet Aggaeus, according as the Lord their God had sent him to them, and the people feared before the Lord. 13 And Aggaeus the Lord's messenger spoke among the messengers of the Lord to the people, *saying*, I am with you, says the Lord. 14 And the Lord stirred up the spirit of Zorobabel the son of Salathiel, of the tribe of Juda, and the spirit of Jesus the son of Josedec, the high priest, and the spirit of the remnant of all the people; and they went in, and wrought in the house of the Lord Almighty their God, 15 on the four and twentieth *day* of the sixth month, in the second year of Darius the king.

2

2 In the seventh month, on the twenty-first *day* of the month, the Lord spoke by Aggaeus the prophet, saying, 3 Speak now to Zorobabel the son of Salathiel, of the tribe of Juda, and to * Jesus the son of Josedec, the high priest, and to all the remnant of the people, saying, 4 Who *is there* of you that saw this house in her former glory? and how do you now look upon it, as it were † nothing before your eyes? 5 Yet now be strong, O Zorobabel, says the Lord; and strengthen yourself, O Jesus the high priest, the son of Josedec; and let all the people of the land strengthen themselves, says the Lord, and work, for I am with you, says the Lord Almighty; 6 and my Spirit remains in the midst of you; be of good courage. 7 For thus says the Lord Almighty; ✡ Yet once I will shake the heaven, and the earth, and the sea, and the dry *land*; 8 and I will shake all nations, and the choice ‡ *portions* of all the nations shall come: and I will fill this house with glory, says the Lord Almighty. 9 Mine is the silver, and mine the gold, says the Lord Almighty. 10 For the glory of this house shall be great, the latter more than the former, says the Lord Almighty: and in this place will I give peace, says the Lord Almighty, even peace of soul for § a possession to every one that builds, to raise up this temple. 11 On the four and twentieth *day* of the ninth month, in the second year of Darius, the word of the Lord came to Aggaeus the prophet, saying, 12 Thus says the Lord Almighty; Inquire now of the priest *concerning* the law, saying, 13 If a man should take holy flesh in the skirt of his garment, and the skirt of his garment should touch bread, or pottage, or wine, or oil, or any meat, shall it be ** holy? And the priests answered and said, No. 14 And Aggaeus said, If a defiled person who is unclean by reason of a dead body,

touch any of these, shall it be defiled? And the priests answered and said, It shall be defiled. 15 And Aggaeus answered and said, So is this people, and so is this nation before me, says the Lord; and so are all the works of their hands: and whoever shall approach them, shall be defiled †† *because of their early burdens: they shall be pained because of their toils; and you have hated him that reproved in the gates*. 16 And now consider, I pray you, from this day and beforetime, before they laid a stone on a stone in the temple of the Lord, what manner of men you were. 17 When you cast into the corn-bin twenty measures of barley, and there were *only* ten measures of barley: and you went ‡‡ to the vat to draw out fifty measures, and there were *but* twenty. 18 I struck you with barrenness, and with blasting, and all the works of your hands with hail; yet you returned not to me, says the Lord. 19 Set your hearts now *to think* from this day and upward, from the four and twentieth *day* of the ninth month, even from the day when the foundation of the temple of the Lord was laid; 20 consider in your hearts, whether *this* shall be known on the corn-floor, and whether yet the vine, and the fig tree, and the pomegranate, and the olive-trees that bear no fruit *are with you*: from this day will I bless *you*. 21 And the word of the Lord came the second time to Aggaeus the prophet, on the four and twentieth *day* of the month, saying, 22 Speak to Zorobabel the son of Salathiel, of the tribe of Juda, saying, I shake the heaven, and the earth, and the sea, and the dry *land*; 23 and I will overthrow the thrones of kings, and I will destroy the power of the kings of the nations; and I will overthrow chariots and riders; and the horses and their riders shall come down, every one by the sword striving against his brother. 24 In that day, says the Lord Almighty, I will take you, O Zorobabel, the son of Salathiel, my servant, says the Lord, and will make you as a seal: for I have chosen you, says the Lord Almighty.

---

* 1:1 Or, Joshua.

† 1:6 Gr. in them.

* 2:3 Or, Joshua.

† 2:4 Gr. not existing.

✡ 2:7 Heb 12:26

‡ 2:8 Or, objects.

§ 2:10 Or, salvation.

** 2:13 Gr. sanctified.

†† 2:15 Not in Hebrew.

‡‡ 2:17 Gr. into.

- Zacharias

- 1
- 2
- 3
- 4
- 5
- 6
- 7
- 8
- 9
- 10

- 11
- 12
- 13
- 14

ZACHARIAS

1

1 In the eighth month, in the second year of *the reign of* Darius, the word of the Lord came to Zacharias, the son of Barachias, the son of Addo, the prophet, saying, 2 The Lord has been very angry with your fathers. 3 And you shall say to them, Thus says the Lord Almighty: Turn to me, says the Lord of hosts, and I will turn to you, says the Lord of hosts. 4 And be you not as your fathers, whom the prophets before charged, saying, Thus says the Lord Almighty: Turn you from your evil ways, and from your evil practices: but they listened not, and attended not to listen to me, says the Lord. 5 Where are your fathers, and the prophets? Will they live for ever? 6 But do you receive my words and my ordinances, all that I command by my Spirit to my servants the prophets, who lived in the days of your fathers; and they answered and said, As the Lord Almighty determined to do to us, according to our ways, and

according to our practices, so has he done to us. 7 On the twenty-fourth *day* in the eleventh month, this is the month Sabat, in the second year of *the reign of* Darius, the word of the Lord came to Zacharias, the son of Barachias, the son of Addo, the prophet, saying, 8 I saw by night, and behold a man mounted on a red horse, and he stood between the shady mountains; and behind him were red horses, and grey, and piebald, and white. 9 And I said, What are these, *my* lord? And the angel spoke with me said to me, I will show you what these *things* are. 10 And the man that stood between the mountains answered, and said to me, These are *they* whom the Lord has sent forth to go round the earth. 11 And they answered the angel of the Lord that stood between the mountains, and said, We have gone round all the earth, and, behold, all the earth is inhabited, and is at rest. 12 Then the angel of the Lord answered and said, O Lord Almighty, how long will you have no mercy on Jerusalem, and the cities of Juda, which you have disregarded * these seventy years? 13 And the Lord Almighty answered the angel that spoke with me good words and consolatory sayings. 14 And the angel that spoke with me said to me, Cry out and say, Thus says the Lord Almighty; I have been jealous for Jerusalem and Sion with great jealousy. 15 And I am very angry with the heathen that combine to attack *her*: forasmuch as I indeed was a little angry, but they combined to attack *her* for evil. 16 Therefore thus says the Lord: I will return to Jerusalem with compassion; and my house shall be rebuilt in her, says the Lord Almighty, and a measuring line shall yet be stretched out over Jerusalem. 17 And the angel that spoke with me said to me, Cry yet, and say, Thus says the Lord Almighty; Yet shall cities be spread abroad through prosperity; and the Lord shall yet have mercy upon Sion, and shall choose Jerusalem. 18 And I lifted up my eyes and looked, and behold four horns. 19 And I said to the angel that spoke with me, What are these things, *my* lord? And he said to me, These are the horns that have scattered Juda, and Israel, and Jerusalem. 20 And the Lord showed me four artificers. 21 And I said, What are these coming to do? And he said, These are the horns that scattered Juda, and they broke Israel in pieces, and none of them lifted up his head: and these are come forth to sharpen them for their hands, *even* the four horns, the nations that lifted up the horn against the land of the Lord to scatter it.

2

1 And I lifted up my eyes, and looked, and behold a man, and in
his hand a measuring line. 2 And I said to him, Whither go you?
And he said to me, To measure Jerusalem, to see what is the
breadth of it, and what is the length of it. 3 And, behold, the angel
that spoke with me stood *by*, and another angel went forth to meet
him, 4 and spoke to him, saying, Run and speak to that young
man, saying, Jerusalem shall be fully inhabited by reason of the
abundance of men and cattle in the midst of her. 5 And I will be to
her, says the Lord, a wall of fire round about, and I will be for a
glory in the midst of her. 6 Ho, ho, flee from the land of the north,
says the Lord: for I will gather you from the four winds of heaven,
says the Lord, 7 *even* to Sion: deliver yourselves, you that dwell
with the daughter of Babylon. 8 For thus says the Lord Almighty;
After the glory has he sent me to the nations that spoiled you: for
he that touches you is as one that touches the apple of his
eye. 9 For, behold, I bring my hand upon them, and they shall be a
spoil to them that serve them: and you shall know that the Lord
Almighty has sent me. 10 Rejoice and be glad, O daughter of Sion:
for, behold, I come, and will dwell in the midst of you, says the
Lord. 11 And many nations shall flee for refuge to the Lord in that
day, and they shall be for a people to him, and they shall dwell in
the midst of you: and you shall know that the Lord Almighty has
sent me to you. 12 And the Lord shall inherit Juda his portion in the
holy *land*, and he will yet choose Jerusalem. 13 Let all flesh fear
before the Lord: for he has risen up from his holy clouds.

3

1 And the Lord showed me Jesus the high priest standing before
the angel of the Lord, and the * Devil stood on his right hand to
resist him. 2 And the Lords said to the Devil, 3 ✡ The Lord rebuke
you, O Devil, even the Lord that has chosen Jerusalem rebuke
you: behold! is not this as a brand plucked from the fire? 4 Now
Jesus was clothed in † filthy raiment, and stood before the
angel. 5 And *the Lord* answered and spoke to those who stood
before him, saying, Take away the filthy raiment from him: and he
said to him, Behold, I have taken away your iniquities: and clothe
you him with a ‡ long robe, 6 and place a pure mitre upon his head.
So they placed a pure mitre upon his head, and clothed him with

garments: and the angel of the Lord stood *by*. 7 And the angel of the Lord testified to Jesus, saying, 8 Thus says the Lord Almighty; If you will walk in my ways, and take heed to my charges, then shall you judge my house: and if you will diligently keep my court, then will I give you men to walk in the midst of these that stand *here*. 9 Hear now, Jesus the high priest, you, and your neighbors that are sitting before *you*: for they are diviners, for, behold, I bring forth my servant The § Branch. 10 For *as for* the stone which I have set before the face of Jesus, on the one stone are seven eyes: behold, I am digging a trench, says the Lord Almighty, and I will search out all the iniquity of that land in one day. 11 In that day, says the Lord Almighty, you shall call together every man his neighbor under the vine and under the fig tree.

4

1 And the angel that talked with me returned, and awakened me, as when a man is awakened out of his sleep. 2 And he said to me, What see you? And I said, I have seen, and behold a candlestick all of gold, and its bowl upon it, and seven lamps upon it, and seven oil funnels to the lamps upon it: 3 and two olive-trees above it, one on the right of the bowl, and one on the left. 4 And I inquired, and spoke to the angel that talked with me, saying, What are these things, *my* lord? 5 And the angel that talked with me answered, and spoke to me, saying, Know you not what these things are? And I said, No, *my* lord. 6 And he answered and spoke to me, saying, This is the word of the Lord to Zorobabel, saying, Not by mighty power, nor by strength, but by my Spirit, says the Lord Almighty. 7 Who are you, the great mountain before Zorobabel, that you should prosper? whereas I will bring out the stone of the inheritance, the grace of it the * equal of *my* grace. 8 And the word of the Lord came to me, saying, 9 The hands of Zorobabel have laid the foundation of this house, and his hands shall finish it: and you shall know that the Lord Almighty has sent me to you. 10 For who has despised the small days? surely they shall rejoice, and shall see the plummet of tin in the hand of Zorobabel: these are the seven eyes † that look upon all the earth. 11 And I answered, and said to him, What are these two olive-trees, which are on the right and left hand of the candlestick? 12 And I asked the second time, and said to him, What are the two branches of the olive-trees that are by the side of the

two golden ‡ pipes that pour into and communicate with the golden oil funnels? 13 And he said to me, Know you not what these are? and I said, No, *my* lord. 14 And he said, These are the two § anointed ones *that* stand by the Lord of the whole earth.

5

1 And I turned, and lifted up my eyes, and looked and behold a flying sickle. 2 And he said to me, What see you? And I said, I see a flying sickle, of the length of twenty cubits, and of the breadth of ten cubits. 3 And he said to me, This is the curse that goes forth over the face of the whole earth: for every thief shall be punished with death on this side, and every false swearer shall be punished on that side. 4 And I will bring it forth, says the Lord Almighty, and it shall enter into the house of the thief, and into the house of him that swears falsely by my name: and it shall rest in the midst of his house, and shall consume it, and the timber of it, and the stones of it. 5 And the angel that talked with me went forth, and said to me, Lift up your eyes, and see this that goes forth. 6 And I said, What is it? And he said, This is the measure that goes forth. And he said, This is their iniquity in all the earth. 7 And behold a talent of lead lifted up: and behold * a woman sat in the midst of the measure. 8 And he said, This is iniquity. And he cast it into the midst of the measure, and cast the weight of lead on the mouth of it. 9 And I lifted up my eyes, and saw, and, behold, two women coming forth, and the wind was in their wings; and they had stork's wings: and they lifted up the measure between the earth and the sky. 10 And I said to the angel that spoke with me, Whither do these carry away the measure? 11 And he said to me, To build it a house in the land of Babylon, and to prepare *a place for it*; and they shall set it there on its own † base.

6

1 And I turned, and lifted up my eyes, and looked, and, behold, four chariots coming out from between two mountains; and the mountains were brazen mountains. 2 In the first chariot *were* red horses; and in the second chariot black horses; 3 and in the third chariot white horses; and in the fourth chariot piebald *and* ash-colored horses. 4 And I answered and said to the angel that talked with me, What are these, my Lord? 5 And the angel that talked with

me answered and said, These are the four winds of heaven, *and* they are going forth to stand before the Lord of all the earth. 6 *As for the chariot* in which were the black horses, they went out to the land of the north; and the white went out after them; and the piebald went out to the land of the south. 7 And the ash-colored went out, and looked to go and compass the earth: and * he said, Go, and compass the earth. And they compassed the earth. 8 And he cried out and spoke to me, saying, Behold, these go out to the land of the north, and they have quieted my anger in the land of the north. 9 And the word of the Lord came to me, saying, 10 Take the things of the captivity from † the chief men, and from the useful men of it, and from them that have understood it; and you shall enter in that day into the house of Josias the son of Sophonias that came out of Babylon. 11 And you shall take silver and gold, and make crowns, and you shall put *them* upon the head of Jesus the son of Josedec the high priest; 12 and you shall say to him, Thus says the Lord Almighty; Behold the man whose name is The Branch; and he shall spring up ‡ from his stem, and build the house of the Lord. 13 And he shall receive § power, and shall sit and rule upon his throne; and there shall be a priest on his right hand, and a peaceful counsel shall be between *them* both. 14 And the crown shall be to them that wait patiently, and to the useful men ** of the captivity, and to them that have known it, and for the favor of the son of Sophonias, and for a psalm in the house of the Lord. 15 And they *that are* far from them shall come and build in the house of the Lord, and you shall know that the Lord Almighty has sent me to you: and *this* shall come to pass, if you will diligently listen to the voice of the Lord your God.

7

1 And it came to pass in the fourth year of Darius the king, *that* the word of the Lord came to Zacharias on the fourth *day* of the ninth month, which is Chaseleu. 2 And Sarasar and Arbeseer the king and his men sent to Bethel, and *that* to propitiate the Lord, 3 speaking to the priests that were in the house of the Lord Almighty, and to the prophets, saying, The holy offering has come in hither in the fifth month, as it has done already many years. 4 And the word of the Lord of hosts came to me, saying, 5 Speak to the whole people of the land, and to the priests, saying, Though you fasted or lamented in the fifth or seventh

months (yes, behold, these seventy years) have you at all fasted to me? 6 And if you eat or drink, do you not eat and drink for yourselves? 7 Are not these the words which the Lord spoke by the former prophets, when Jerusalem was inhabited and in prosperity, and her cities round about her, and the hill country and the low country was inhabited? 8 And the word of the Lord came to Zacharias, saying, 9 Thus says the Lord Almighty; Judge righteous judgment, and deal mercifully and compassionately every one with his brother: 10 and oppress not the widow, or the fatherless, or the stranger, or the poor; and let not one of you remember in his heart the injury of his brother. 11 But they refused to attend, and madly turned their back, and made their ears heavy, so that they should not hear. 12 And they made their heart disobedient, so as not to listen to my law, and the words which the Lord Almighty sent forth by his Spirit by the former prophets: so there was great wrath from the Lord Almighty. 13 And it shall come to pass, *that* as he spoke, and they listened not, so they shall cry, and I will not listen, says the Lord Almighty. 14 And I will cast them out among all the nations, whom they know not; and the land behind them shall be made utterly destitute of any going through or returning: yes they have made the choice land a desolation.

8

1 And the word of the Lord Almighty came, saying, 2 Thus says the Lord Almighty; I have been jealous for Jerusalem and for Sion with great jealousy, and I have been jealous for her with great fury. 3 Thus says the Lord; I will return to Sion, and dwell in the midst of Jerusalem: and Jerusalem shall be called a true city, and the mountain of the Lord Almighty a holy mountain. 4 Thus says the Lord Almighty; There shall yet dwell old men and old women in the streets of Jerusalem, every one holding his staff in his hand for age. 5 And the broad places of the city shall be filled with boys and girls playing in the streets thereof. 6 Thus says the Lord Almighty; If it shall be impossible in the sight of the remnant of this people in those days, shall it also be impossible in my sight? says the Lord Almighty. 7 Thus says the Lord Almighty; Behold, I *will* save my people from the east country, and the west country; 8 and I will bring them in, and cause *them* to dwell in the midst of Jerusalem: and they shall be to me a people, and I will be to them a God, in truth and in righteousness. 9 Thus says the Lord

Almighty; Let your hands be strong, *you that* hear in these days these words out of the mouth of the prophets, from the day that the house of the Lord Almighty was founded, and from the time that the temple was built. 10 For before those days the wages of men could not be profitable, and there could be no hire of cattle, and there could be no peace by reason of the affliction to him that went out or to him that came in: for I would have let loose all men, every one against his neighbor. 11 But now I *will* not do to the remnant of this people according to the former days, says the Lord Almighty. 12 But I will show peace: the vine shall yield her fruit, and the land shall yield her produce, and the heaven shall give its dew: and I will give as an inheritance all these things to the remnant of my people. 13 And it shall come to pass, as you were a curse among the nations, O house of Juda, and house of Israel; so will I save you, and you shall be a blessing: be of good courage, and strengthen your hands. 14 For thus says the Lord Almighty; As I took counsel to afflict you when your fathers provoked me, says the Lord Almighty, and I repented not: 15 so have I prepared and taken counsel in these days to do good to Jerusalem and to the house of Juda: be you of good courage. 16 These *are* the things which you shall do; speak truth every one with his neighbor; judge truth and peaceful judgment in your gates: 17 and let none of you devise evil in his heart against his neighbor; and love not a false oath: for all these things I hate, says the Lord Almighty. 18 And the word of the Lord Almighty came to me, saying, 19 Thus says the Lord Almighty, The fourth fast, and the fifth fast, and the seventh fast, and the tenth fast, shall be to the house of Juda for joy and gladness, and for good feasts; and you shall rejoice; and love you the truth and peace. 20 Thus says the Lord Almighty; Yet shall many peoples come, and the inhabitants of many cities; 21 and the inhabitants of five cities shall come together to one city, saying, Let us go to make supplication to the Lord, and to seek the face of the Lord Almighty; I will go also. 22 And many peoples and many nations shall come to seek earnestly the face of the Lord Almighty in Jerusalem, and to * obtain favor of the Lord. 23 Thus says the Lord Almighty; In those days *my word shall be fulfilled* if ten men of all the languages of the nations should take hold—even take hold of the hem of a Jew, saying, We will go with you; for we have heard that God is with you.

9

1 The burden of the word of the Lord, in the land of Sedrach, and his * sacrifice *shall be* in Damascus; for the Lord looks upon men, and upon all the tribes of Israel. 2 And in Emath, *even* in her coasts, *are* Tyre and Sidon, because they were very wise. 3 And Tyrus built strongholds for herself, and heaped up silver as dust, and gathered gold as the mire of the ways. 4 And therefore the Lord will take them for a possession, and will strike her power in the sea; and she shall be consumed with fire. 5 Ascalon shall see, and fear; Gaza also, and shall be greatly pained, and Accaron; for she is ashamed † at her trespass; and the king shall perish from Gaza, and Ascalon shall not be inhabited. 6 And aliens shall dwell in Azotus, and I will bring down the pride of the Philistines. 7 And I will take their blood out of their mouth, and their abominations from between their teeth; and these also shall be left to our God, and they shall be as a captain of a thousand in Juda, and Accaron as a Jebusite. 8 And I will set up a ‡ defence for my house, that they may not pass through, nor turn back, neither shall there any more come upon them one to drive them away: for now have I seen with my eyes. 9 Rejoice greatly, O daughter of Sion; proclaim *it* aloud, O daughter of Jerusalem; ✡ behold, the King is coming to you, just, and § a Saviour; he is meek and riding on an ass, and a young foal. 10 And he shall destroy the chariots out of Ephraim, and the horse out of Jerusalem, and the bow of war shall be utterly destroyed; and *there shall be* abundance and peace out of the nations; and he shall rule over the waters as far as the sea, and the rivers *to* the ends of the earth. 11 And you by the blood of your covenant has sent forth your prisoners out of the pit that has no water. 12 You shall dwell in strongholds, you prisoners of the congregation: and for one day of your ** captivity I will recompense you double. 13 For I have bent you, O Juda, for myself *as* a bow, I have filled †† Ephraim; and I will raise up your children, O Sion, against the children of the Greeks, and I will handle you as the sword of a warrior. 14 And the Lord shall be over them, and *his* arrow shall go forth as lightning: and the Lord Almighty shall blow with the trumpet; and shall proceed with the tumult of his threatening. 15 The Lord Almighty shall protect them, and they shall destroy them, and overwhelm them with sling-stones; and they shall swallow them down as wine, and fill ‡‡ the bowls as the altar. 16 And the Lord their God shall save them in that day, *even*

his people as a flock; for holy stones are rolled upon his land. 17 For if he has anything good, and if he has anything fair, the young *men shall have* corn, and *there shall be* fragrant wine to the virgins.

10

1 Ask you of the Lord rain in season, the early and the latter: the Lord has given bright signs, and will give them * abundant rain, to every one grass in the field. 2 For the speakers have uttered grievous things, and the diviners *have* † *seen* false visions, and they have spoken false dreams, they have given vain comfort: therefore have they ‡ fallen away like sheep, and been afflicted, because there was no healing. 3 My anger was kindled against the shepherds, and I will § visit the lambs; and the Lord God Almighty shall ** visit his flock, the house of Juda, and he shall make them as his goodly horse in war. 4 And from him he †† looked, and from him he set *the battle in order*, and from him *came* the bow in anger, *and* from him shall come forth every ‡‡ oppressor together. 5 And they shall be as warriors treading clay in the ways in war; and they shall set the battle in array, because the Lord is with them, and the riders on horses shall be put to shame. 6 And I will strengthen the house of Juda, and save the house of Joseph, and I will settle them; because I have loved them: and they shall be as *if* I had not cast them off: for I am the Lord their God, and I will hear them. 7 And they shall be as the warriors of Ephraim, and their heart shall rejoice as with wine: and their children also shall see *it*, and be glad; and their heart shall rejoice in the Lord. 8 I will make a sign to them, and gather them in; for I will redeem them, and they shall be multiplied according to their number before. 9 And I will sow them among the people; and they that are afar off shall remember me: they shall nourish their children, and they shall return. 10 And I will bring them again from the land of Egypt, and I will gather them in from among the Assyrians; and I will bring them into the land of Galaad and to Libanus; and there shall not even one of them be left behind. 11 And they shall pass through a narrow sea, they shall strike the waves in the sea, and all the deep places of the rivers shall be dried up: and all the pride of the Assyrians shall be taken away, and the sceptre of Egypt shall be removed. 12 And I will strengthen them in the Lord their God; and they shall boast in his name, says the Lord.

11

1 Open your doors, O Libanus, and let the fire devour your
cedars. 2 Let the pine howl, because the cedar has fallen; for the
mighty men have been greatly afflicted: howl, you oaks of the land
of Basan; for the thickly planted forest has been torn down. 3 *There
is* a voice of the shepherds mourning; for their greatness is *
brought low: a voice of roaring lions; for the † pride of Jordan is
brought down. 4 Thus says the Lord Almighty, Feed the sheep of
the slaughter; 5 which their possessors have slain, and have not
repented: and they that sold them said, Blessed be the Lord; for
we have become rich: and their shepherds have suffered no
sorrow for them. 6 Therefore I will no longer have mercy upon the
inhabitants of the land, says the Lord: but, behold, I will deliver up
the men every one into the hand of his neighbor, and into the
hand of his king; and they shall destroy the land, and I will not
rescue out of their hand. 7 And I will tend the flock of slaughter in
the land of Chanaan: and I will take for myself two rods; the one I
called Beauty, and the other I called Line; and I will tend the
flock. 8 And I will cut off three shepherds in one month; and my
soul shall ‡ grieve over them, for their souls cried out against
me. 9 And I said, I will not tend you: that which dies, let it die; and
that which § falls off, let it fall off; and let the rest eat every one the
flesh of his neighbor. 10 And I will take my beautiful staff, and cast it
away, that I may break my covenant which I made with all the
people. 11 And it shall be broken in that day; and the Chananites,
the sheep that are kept for me, shall know that it is the word of the
Lord. 12 And I will say to them, If it be good in your eyes, give *me*
my price, or refuse it. And they weighed for my price thirty pieces
of silver. 13 And the Lord said to me, Drop them into the furnace,
and I will see if it is good *metal*, as I was proved for their sakes. ✡
And I took the thirty pieces of silver, and cast them into the
furnace in the house of the Lord. 14 And I cast away *my* second
rod, *even* Line, that I might break the ** possession between Juda
and Israel. 15 And the Lord said to me, Take yet to you shepherd's
implements belonging to an unskillful shepherd. 16 For, behold, I
will raise up a shepherd against the land: he shall not visit that
which is perishing, and he shall not seek that which is scattered,
and he shall not heal that which is bruised, nor guide that which is
whole: but he shall devour the flesh of the choice *ones*, and
shall †† dislocate the joints *of their necks*. 17 Alas for the vain

shepherds that have forsaken the sheep! the sword *shall be* upon ‡‡ the arms of such a one, and upon his right eye: his arm shall be completely withered, and his right eye shall be utterly darkened.

12

1 The burden of the word of the Lord for Israel; says the Lord, that stretches out the sky, and lays the foundation of the earth, and forms the spirit of man within him. 2 Behold, I *will* make Jerusalem as trembling * door-posts to all the nations round about, and in Judea there shall be a siege against Jerusalem. 3 And it shall come to pass in that day *that* I will make Jerusalem a † trodden stone to all the nations: every one that tramples on it shall utterly mock at *it*, and all the nations of the earth shall be gathered together against it. 4 In that day, says the Lord Almighty, I will strike every horse with amazement, and his rider with madness: but I will open my eyes upon the house of Juda, and I will strike all the horses of the nations with blindness. 5 And the captains of thousands of Juda shall say in their hearts, We shall find for ourselves the inhabitants of Jerusalem in the Lord Almighty their God. 6 In that day I will make the captains of thousands of Juda as a firebrand among wood, and as a torch of fire in stubble; and they shall devour on the right hand and on the left all the nations round about: and Jerusalem shall dwell again by herself, *even* in Jerusalem. 7 And the Lord shall save the tabernacles of Juda as at the beginning, that the boast of the house of David, and the pride of the inhabitants of Jerusalem, may not magnify themselves against Juda. 8 And it shall come to pass in that day, *that* the Lord shall defend the inhabitants of Jerusalem; and the weak one among them in that day shall be as David, and the house of David as the house of God, as the angel of the Lord before them. 9 And it shall come to pass in that day, *that* I will seek to destroy all the nations that come against Jerusalem. 10 And I will pour upon the house of David, and upon the inhabitants of Jerusalem, the spirit of grace and compassion: and ✡ they shall look upon me, because they have mocked *me*, and they shall make lamentation for him, as for a beloved *friend*, and they shall grieve intensely, as for a firstborn *son*. 11 In that day the lamentation in Jerusalem shall be very great, as the mourning for the pomegranate grove cut down in the plain. 12 And the land shall lament in ‡ separate families, the

family of the house of David by itself, and their wives by themselves; the family of the house of Nathan by itself, and their wives by themselves; 13 the family of the house of Levi by itself, and their wives by themselves; the family of Symeon by itself, and their wives by themselves; 14 all the families that are left, each family by itself, and their wives by themselves.

13

1 In that day every place shall be opened to the house of David and to the inhabitants of Jerusalem for removal and for * separation. 2 And it shall come to pass in that day, says the Lord of hosts, *that* I will utterly destroy the names of the idols from off the land, and there shall be no longer *any* remembrance of them: and I will cut off the false prophets and the evil spirit from the land. 3 And it shall come to pass, if a man will yet prophesy, that his father and his mother which gave birth to him shall say to him, You shall not live; for you have spoken lies in the name of the Lord: and his father and his mother who gave him birth shall bind him as he is prophesying. 4 And it shall come to pass in that day, *that* the prophets shall be ashamed every one of his vision when he prophesies; and they shall clothe themselves with a garment of hair, because they have lied. 5 And *one* shall say, I am not a prophet, for I am a tiller of the ground, for a man brought me up *thus* from my youth. 6 And I will say to him, What are these wounds between your hands? and he shall say, *Those* with which I was wounded in † my beloved house. 7 Awake, O sword, against my ‡ shepherds, and against the man *who is* my citizen, says the Lord Almighty: ✡ strike the shepherds, and draw out the sheep: and I will bring my hand upon the little ones. 8 And it shall come to pass, *that* in all the land, says the Lord, two parts thereof shall be cut off and perish; but the third shall be left therein. 9 And I will bring the third *part* through the fire, and I will try them as silver is tried, and I will prove them as gold is proved: they shall call upon my name, and I will hear them, and say, This is my people: and they shall say, The Lord *is* my God.

14

1 Behold, the days of the Lord come, and your spoils shall be divided in you. 2 And I will gather all the Gentiles to Jerusalem to

war, and the city shall be taken, and the houses plundered, and the women ravished; and half of the city shall go forth into captivity, but the rest of my people shall not be utterly cut off from the city. 3 And the Lord shall go forth, and fight with those Gentiles as when he fought in the day of war. 4 And his feet shall stand in that day on the mount of Olives, which is before Jerusalem on the east, and the mount of Olives shall cleave asunder, half of it toward the east and the west, a very great division; and half the mountain shall lean to the north, and half of it to the south. 5 And the valley of my mountains shall be closed up, and the valley of the mountains shall be joined on to Jasod, and shall be blocked up as it was blocked up in the days of the earthquake, in the days of Ozias king of Juda; and the Lord my God shall come, and all the saints with him. 6 And it shall come to pass in that day that there shall be no light, 7 and there shall be for one day * cold and frost, and that day *shall be* known to the Lord, and *it shall* not *be* day nor night: but towards evening it shall be light. 8 And in that day living water shall come forth out of Jerusalem; half of it toward the former sea, and half of it toward the latter sea: and so shall it be in summer and spring. 9 And the Lord shall be king over all the earth: in that day there shall be one Lord, and his name one, 10 compassing all the earth, and the wilderness from Gabe to Remmon south of Jerusalem. And Rama shall remain in its place. From the gate of Benjamin to the place of the first gate, to the gate of the corners, and to the tower of Anameel, as far as the king's wine presses, 11 they shall dwell † in the city; and there shall be no more any curse, and Jerusalem shall dwell securely. 12 And this shall be the overthrow with which the Lord will strike all the nations, as many as have fought against Jerusalem; their flesh shall consume away while they are standing upon their feet, and their eyes shall melt out of their holes, and their tongue shall consume away in their mouth. 13 And there shall be in that day a great ‡ panic from the Lord upon them; and they shall lay hold every man of the hand of his neighbor, and his hand shall be clasped with the hand of his neighbor. 14 Juda also shall fight in Jerusalem; and *God* shall gather the strength of all the nations round about, gold, and silver, and apparel, in great abundance. 15 And this shall be the overthrow of the horses, and mules, and camels, and asses, and all the beasts that are in those camps, according to this overthrow. 16 And it shall come to pass,

that whoever shall be left of all the nations that came against Jerusalem, shall even come up every year to worship the king, the Lord Almighty, and to keep the feast of tabernacles. 17 And it shall come to pass, *that* whoever of all the families of the earth shall not come up to Jerusalem to worship the king, the Lord Almighty, even these shall be added to the others. 18 And if the family of Egypt shall not go up, nor come; then upon them shall be the overthrow with which the Lord shall strike all the nations, whichever of them shall not come up to keep the feast of tabernacles. 19 This shall be the sin of Egypt, and the sin of all the nations, whoever shall not come up to keep the feast of tabernacles. 20 In that day there shall be upon the bridle of every horse Holiness to the Lord Almighty; and the caldrons in the house of the Lord shall be as bowls before the altar. 21 And every pot in Jerusalem and in Juda shall be holy to the Lord Almighty: and all that sacrifice shall come and take of them, and shall seethe *meat* in them: and in that day there shall be no more the Chananite in the house of the Lord Almighty.

---

* 1:12 Gr. this seventies year.

* 3:1 Or, accuser.

✡ 3:3 Jude 1:9

† 3:4 Or, vile, see James 2:2.

‡ 3:5 Or, full length.

§ 3:9 See Luke 1:78.

* 4:7 Gr. equality, see Jno. 1:16.

† 4:10 Alex. + 'of the Lord.'

‡ 4:12 Gr. nostrils.

§ 4:14 Gr. sons of fatness. Rev. 11:4.

* 5:7 Heb. and Gr. one woman. see ver. 9.

† 5:11 Gr. preparation.

* 6:7 Or, one said.

† 6:10 Heb. proper names. See A. V.

‡ 6:12 Gr. from beneath him.

§ 6:13 Lit. virtue.

** 6:14 Gr. of it.

* 8:22 Gr. conciliate the face of the Lord.

* 9:1

† 9:5 Alex. of her hope.

‡ 9:8 Or, bulwark. See Zeph. 2:14

✡ 9:9 Matt 21:5; John 12:15

§ 9:9 Gr. saving.

** 9:12 Or, sojourning.

†† 9:13 Or, it with Ephraim.

‡‡ 9:15 Alex. the altar as bowls.

* 10:1 Gr. stormy.

† 10:2 Or, related.

‡ 10:2 Gr. been dried up.

§ 10:3 Or, oversee. or, look upon.

** 10:3 Or, oversee. or, look upon.

†† 10:4

‡‡ 10:4 Lit. he that expels.

* 11:3 Gr. distressed.

† 11:3 Or, roaring.

‡ 11:8 Or, be sorely displeased with them.

Gr. be weighed down upon them.

§ 11:9 Or, fails.

✡ 11:13 Matt 27:9,10

** 11:14 Compare Heb. Alex. διαθήκην covenant.

†† 11:16 Or, wring their necks.

‡‡ 11:17 Gr. his arms.

* 12:2 Or, porches or, door-posts shaken by, etc.

† 12:3 Or, a stone trodden by all, etc.

✡ 12:10 John 19:37

‡ 12:12 See a similar construction, Mark 6. 39,40

* 13:1 Or, departure.

† 13:6 Alex. The house of my beloved.

‡ 13:7 Alex. shepherd.

✡ 13:7 Matt 26:31

* 14:7 Alex. ψύχος, cold, probably the right reading.

† 14:11 Alex. in it.

‡ 14:13 Alex. astonishment.

MALACHIAS

1

1 The burden of the word of the Lord to Israel by the hand of his messenger. Lay *it*, I pray you, to heart. 2 I have loved you, says the Lord. And you said, Wherein have you loved us? Was not Esau Jacob's brother? says the Lord: yet ✡ I loved Jacob, 3 and hated Esau and * laid waste his borders, and made his heritage as dwellings of the wilderness? 4 Because one will say, Idumea has been overthrown, but let us return and rebuild the desolate places; thus says the Lord Almighty, They shall build, but I will throw down; and they shall be called The borders of wickedness, and, The people against whom the Lord has set himself for ever. 5 And your eyes shall see, and you shall say, The Lord has been magnified † upon the borders of Israel. 6 A son honors *his* father, and a servant his master: if then I am a father, where is my honor? and if I am a master, where is my fear? says the Lord Almighty. You the priests are they that despise my name: yet you said, Wherein have we despised your name? 7 In that you bring to my altar polluted bread; and you said, Wherein have you polluted it? In that you say, The table of the Lord is polluted, and that which was set thereon you have despised. 8 For if you bring a blind *victim* for sacrifices, *is it* not evil? and if you bring the lame or the sick, *is it* not evil? offer it now to your ruler, *and see* if he will receive you, if he will accept your person, says the Lord Almighty. 9 And now ‡ entreat the face of your God, and make supplication to him. These things have been done by your hands; shall I accept you? says the Lord Almighty. 10 Because even among you the doors shall be shut, and *one* will not kindle *the fire*

of my altar for nothing, I have no pleasure in you, says the Lord Almighty, and I will not accept a sacrifice at your hands. 11 For from the rising of the sun even to the going down *thereof* my name has been glorified among the Gentiles; and in every place incense is offered to my name, and a pure offering: for my name is great among the Gentiles, says the Lord Almighty. 12 But you profane it, in that you say, The table of the Lord is polluted, and his meats set thereon are despised. 13 And you said, These *services* are troublesome: therefore I have § utterly rejected them with scorn, says the Lord Almighty: and you brought in torn victims, and lame, and sick: if then you should bring an offering, shall I accept them at your hands? says the Lord Almighty. 14 And cursed *is the man* who had the power, and possessed a male in his flock, and whose vow is upon him, and who sacrifices a corrupt thing to the Lord: for I am a great King, says the Lord Almighty, and my name is glorious among the nations.

2

1 And now, O priests, this commandment is to you. 2 If you will not listen, and if you will not lay *it* to heart, to give glory to my name, says the Lord Almighty, then I will send forth the curse upon you, and I will bring a curse upon your blessing: yes, I will curse it, and I will scatter your blessing, and it shall not exist among you, because you lay not this to heart. 3 Behold, * I turn my back upon you, and I will scatter dung upon your faces, the dung of your feasts, and I will carry you away at the same time. 4 And you shall know that I have sent this commandment to you, that my covenant might be with the sons of Levi, says the Lord Almighty. 5 My covenant of life and peace was with him, and I gave † *it* him that he might reverently fear me, and that he might ‡ be awe-struck at my name. 6 The law of truth was in his mouth, and iniquity was not found in his lips: he walked before me directing *his way* in peace, and he turned many from unrighteousness. 7 For the priest's lips § should keep knowledge, and they should seek the law at his mouth: for he is the messenger of the Lord Almighty. 8 But you have turned aside from the way, and caused many to fail in *following* the law: you have corrupted the covenant of Levi, says the Lord Almighty. 9 And I have made you despised and cast out among all the people, because you have not kept my ways, but have ** been partial in the law. 10 Have you not all one father? Did

not one God create you? why have you forsaken every man his brother, to profane the covenant of your fathers? 11 Juda has been forsaken, and an abomination has been committed in Israel and in Jerusalem; for Juda has profaned the holy things of the Lord, which he delighted in, and has gone after other gods. 12 The Lord will utterly destroy the man that does these things, until he be even cast down from out of the tabernacles of Jacob, and from among them that offer sacrifice to the Lord Almighty. 13 And these things which I hated, you did: you covered with tears the altar of the Lord, and with weeping and groaning because of troubles: *is it* meet *for me* to have respect to your sacrifice, or to receive *anything* from your hands *as* welcome? 14 Yet you said, Therefore? Because the Lord has borne witness between you and the wife of your youth, whom you have forsaken, and *yet* she was your partner, and the wife of your covenant. 15 And did he not do well? and *there was* the residue of his spirit. But you said, What does God seek but a seed? But take you heed to your spirit, and forsake not the wife of your youth. 16 But if you should hate *your wife* and put her away, says the Lord God of Israel, then ungodliness shall cover your thoughts, says the Lord Almighty: therefore take you heed to your spirit, and forsake *them* not, 17 you that have provoked God with your words. But you said, Wherein have we provoked him? In that you say, Every one that does evil is a pleasing *object* in the sight of the Lord, and he takes pleasure in such; †† and where is the God of justice?

3

1 ✡ Behold, I send forth my messenger, and he shall survey the way before me: and the Lord, whom you seek, shall suddenly come into his temple, even the angel of the covenant, whom you take pleasure in: behold, he is coming, says the Lord Almighty. 2 And who will * abide the day of his coming? or who will withstand at his appearing? for he is coming in as the fire of a furnace and as the herb of † fullers. 3 He shall sit to melt and purify as it were silver, and as it were gold: and he shall purify the sons of Levi, and ‡ refine them as gold and silver, and they shall offer to the Lord an offering in righteousness. 4 And the sacrifice of Juda and Jerusalem shall be pleasing to the Lord, according to the former days, and according to the former years. 5 And I will draw near to you in judgment; and I will be a sift witness against the

witches, and against the adulteresses, and against them that swear falsely by my name, and against them that keep back the hireling's wages, and them that oppress the widow, and § afflict orphans, and that wrest the judgment of the stranger, and fear not me, says the Lord Almighty. 6 For I am the Lord your God, and I am not changed: 7 but you, the sons of Jacob, have not refrained from the iniquities of your fathers: you have perverted my statutes, and have not kept them. Return to me, and I will return to you, says the Lord Almighty. But you said, Wherein shall we return? 8 Will a man insult God? for you insult me. But you say, Wherein have we insulted you? In that the tithes and first fruits are with you *still*. 9 And you do surely look off from me, and you insult me. 10 The year is completed, and you have brought all the produce into the storehouses; but there shall be the plunder thereof in its house: return now on this behalf, says the Lord Almighty, *see* if I will not open to you the ** torrents of heaven, and pour out my blessing upon you, until you are satisfied. 11 And I will †† appoint food for you, and I will not destroy the fruit of your land; and your vine in the field shall not fail, says the Lord Almighty. 12 And all nations shall call you blessed: for you shall be a desirable land, says the Lord Almighty. 13 You have spoken grievous words against me, says the Lord. Yet you said, Wherein have we spoken against you? 14 You said, He that serves God ‡‡ labors in vain: and what have we gained in that we have kept his ordinances, and in that we have walked as suppliants before the face of the Lord Almighty? 15 And now we pronounce strangers blessed; and all they who act unlawfully are built up; and they have resisted God, and *yet* have been delivered. 16 Thus spoke they that feared the Lord, every one to his neighbor: and the Lord gave heed, and listened, and he wrote a book of remembrance before him for them that feared the Lord and reverenced his name. 17 And they shall be §§ mine, says the Lord Almighty, in the day which I appoint for a peculiar possession; and I will make choice of them, as a man makes choice of his son that serves him. 18 Then shall you return, and discern between the righteous and the wicked, and between him that serves God, and him that serves *him* not.

4

1 For, behold, a day comes burning as an oven, and it shall

consume them; and all the aliens, and all that do wickedly, shall be stubble: and the day that is coming shall set them on fire, says the Lord Almighty, and there shall not be left of them root or branch. 2 But to you that fear my name shall the Sun of righteousness arise, and healing *shall be* in his wings: and you shall go forth, and bound as young calves let loose from bonds. 3 And you shall trample the wicked; for they shall be ashes underneath your feet in the day which I appoint, says the Lord Almighty. 4 And, behold, I will send to you Elias the Thesbite, before the great and glorious day of the Lord comes; 5 ✡ who shall turn again the heart of the father to the son, and the heart of a man to his neighbor, lest I come and strike the earth grievously. 6 Remember the law of my servant Moses, accordingly as I charged him *with it* in Choreb for all Israel, *even* the commandments and ordinances.

✡ 1:2 Rom 9:13

* 1:3 Lit. appointed them for desolation.

† 1:5 Gr. above.

‡ 1:9 Lit. propitiate.

§ 1:13 Gr. puffed at them.

* 2:3 Gr. separate the shoulder from you.

† 2:5 Or, power, or, charge to fear me, etc.

‡ 2:5 See 2 Cor 8:20.

§ 2:7 Gr. shall.

** 2:9 Gr. accepted persons.

†† 2:17 Or, and, Where, etc.

✡ 3:1 Matt 11:10

* 3:2 Or, wait for.

† 3:2 Gr. them that wash.

‡ 3:3 Gr. pour.

§ 3:5 Gr. beat with the fist.

** 3:10 Or, windows, see Gen 7. 11, there

rendered 'flood-gates.'

†† 3:11 Or, give a charge for you to be fed. Alex.

‡‡ 3:14 Gr. is vain.

§§ 3:17 Gr. for me.

✡ 4:5 Luke 1:17

- 1 Maccabees

- 1
- 2
- 3
- 4
- 5
- 6
- 7
- 8
- 9
- 10

- 11
- 12
- 13
- 14
- 15
- 16

I MACCABEES

1

1 And it happened, after that Alexander son of Philip, the
Macedonian, who came out of the land of Chettiim, had struck
Darius king of the Persians and Medes, that he reigned in his
stead, the first over Greece, 2 And made many wars, and won
many strong holds, and killed the kings of the earth, 3 And went
through to the ends of the earth, and took spoils of many nations,
insomuch that the earth was quiet before him; whereupon he was
exalted and his heart was lifted up. 4 And he gathered a mighty
strong host and ruled over countries, and nations, and kings, who
became tributaries to him. 5 And after these things he fell sick, and
perceived that he should die. 6 Therefore he called his servants,
such as were honorable, and had been brought up with him from

his youth, and parted his kingdom among them, while he was yet alive. 7 So Alexander reigned twelve years, and then died. 8 And his servants bare rule every one in his place. 9 And after his death they all put crowns upon themselves; so did their sons after them many years: and evils were multiplied in the earth. 10 And there came out of them a wicked root Antiochus *surnamed* Epiphanes, son of Antiochus the king, who had been an hostage at Rome, and he reigned in the hundred and thirty and seventh year of the kingdom of the Greeks. 11 In those days went there out of Israel wicked men, who persuaded many, saying, Let us go and make a covenant with the heathen that are round about us: for since we departed from them we have had much sorrow. 12 So this device pleased them well. 13 Then certain of the people were so forward herein, that they went to the king, who gave them licence to do after the ordinances of the heathen: 14 Whereupon they built a place of exercise at Jerusalem according to the customs of the heathen: 15 And made themselves uncircumcised, and forsook the holy covenant, and joined themselves to the heathen, and were sold to do mischief. 16 Now when the kingdom was established before Antiochus, he thought to reign over Egypt that he might have the dominion of two realms. 17 Therefore he entered into Egypt with a great multitude, with chariots, and elephants, and horsemen, and a great navy, 18 And made war against Ptolemee king of Egypt: but Ptolemee was afraid of him, and fled; and many were wounded to death. 19 Thus they got the strong cities in the land of Egypt and he took the spoils thereof. 20 And after that Antiochus had struck Egypt, he returned again in the hundred forty and third year, and went up against Israel and Jerusalem with a great multitude, 21 And entered proudly into the sanctuary, and took away the golden altar, and the candlestick of light, and all the vessels thereof, 22 And the table of the show bread, and the pouring vessels, and the vials. and the censers of gold, and the veil, and the crown, and the golden ornaments that were before the temple, all which he pulled off. 23 He took also the silver and the gold, and the precious vessels: also he took the hidden treasures which he found. 24 And when he had taken all away, he went into his own land, having made a great massacre, and spoken very proudly. 25 Therefore there was a great mourning in Israel, in every place where they were; 26 So that the princes and elders mourned, the virgins and young men were made feeble,

and the beauty of women was changed. 27 Every bridegroom took up lamentation, and she that sat in the marriage chamber was in heaviness, 28 The land also was moved for the inhabitants thereof, and all the house of Jacob was covered with confusion. 29 And after two years fully expired the king sent his chief collector of tribute to the cities of Juda, who came to Jerusalem with a great multitude, 30 And spoke peaceful words to them, but all was deceit: for when they had given him credence, he fell suddenly upon the city, and struck it very sore, and destroyed much people of Israel. 31 And when he had taken the spoils of the city, he set it on fire, and pulled down the houses and walls thereof on every side. 32 But the women and children took they captive, and possessed the cattle. 33 Then builded they the city of David with a great and strong wall, and with mighty towers, and made it a strong hold for them. 34 And they put therein a sinful nation, wicked men, and fortified themselves therein. 35 They stored it also with armor and food, and when they had gathered together the spoils of Jerusalem, they laid them up there, and so they became a sore snare: 36 For it was a place to lie in wait against the sanctuary, and an evil adversary to Israel. 37 Thus they shed innocent blood on every side of the sanctuary, and defiled it: 38 Insomuch that the inhabitants of Jerusalem fled because of them: whereupon the city was made an habitation of strangers, and became strange to those that were born in her; and her own children left her. 39 Her sanctuary was laid waste like a wilderness, her feasts were turned into mourning, her sabbaths into reproach her honor into contempt. 40 As had been her glory, so was her dishonor increased, and her excellency was turned into mourning. 41 Moreover king Antiochus wrote to his whole kingdom, that all should be one people, 42 And every one should leave his laws: so all the heathen agreed according to the commandment of the king. 43 Yes, many also of the Israelites consented to his religion, and sacrificed to idols, and profaned the sabbath. 44 For the king had sent letters by messengers to Jerusalem and the cities of Juda that they should follow the strange laws of the land, 45 And forbid burnt offerings, and sacrifice, and drink offerings, in the temple; and that they should profane the sabbaths and festival days: 46 And pollute the sanctuary and holy people: 47 Set up altars, and groves, and chapels of idols, and sacrifice swine's flesh, and unclean beasts: 48 That they should

also leave their children uncircumcised, and make their souls abominable with all manner of uncleanness and profanation: 49 To the end they might forget the law, and change all the ordinances. 50 And whoever would not do according to the commandment of the king, he said, he should die. 51 In the selfsame manner wrote he to his whole kingdom, and appointed overseers over all the people, commanding the cities of Juda to sacrifice, city by city. 52 Then many of the people were gathered to them, to wit every one that forsook the law; and so they committed evils in the land; 53 And drove the Israelites into secret places, even wherever they could flee for succour. 54 Now the fifteenth day of the month Casleu, in the hundred forty and fifth year, they set up the abomination of desolation upon the altar, and builded idol altars throughout the cities of Juda on every side; 55 And burnt incense at the doors of their houses, and in the streets. 56 And when they had torn in pieces the books of the law which they found, they burnt them with fire. 57 And whoever was found with any the book of the testament, or if any committed to the law, the king's commandment was, that they should put him to death. 58 Thus did they by their authority to the Israelites every month, to as many as were found in the cities. 59 Now the five and twentieth day of the month they did sacrifice upon the idol altar, which was upon the altar of God. 60 At which time according to the commandment they put to death certain women, that had caused their children to be circumcised. 61 And they hanged the infants about their necks, and rifled their houses, and killed them that had circumcised them. 62 Howbeit many in Israel were fully resolved and confirmed in themselves not to eat any unclean thing. 63 Therefore the rather to die, that they might not be defiled with meats, and that they might not profane the holy covenant: so then they died. 64 And there was very great wrath upon Israel.

2

1 In those days arose Mattathias the son of John, the son of Simeon, a priest of the sons of Joarib, from Jerusalem, and lived in Modin. 2 And he had five sons, Joannan, called Caddis: 3 Simon; called Thassi: 4 Judas, who was called Maccabeus: 5 Eleazar, called Avaran: and Jonathan, whose surname was Apphus. 6 And when he saw the blasphemies that were committed in Juda and Jerusalem, 7 He said, Woe is me! therefore was I born to see this

misery of my people, and of the holy city, and to dwell there, when it was delivered into the hand of the enemy, and the sanctuary into the hand of strangers? 8 Her temple is become as a man without glory. 9 Her glorious vessels are carried away into captivity, her infants are slain in the streets, her young men with the sword of the enemy. 10 What nation has not had a part in her kingdom and gotten of her spoils? 11 All her ornaments are taken away; of a free woman she is become a bondslave. 12 And, behold, our sanctuary, even our beauty and our glory, is laid waste, and the Gentiles have profaned it. 13 To what end therefore shall we live any longer? 14 Then Mattathias and his sons tore their clothes, and put on sackcloth, and mourned very sore. 15 In the mean while the king's officers, such as compelled the people to revolt, came into the city Modin, to make them sacrifice. 16 And when many of Israel came to them, Mattathias also and his sons came together. 17 Then answered the king's officers, and said to Mattathias on this wise, You are a ruler, and an honorable and great man in this city, and strengthened with sons and brethren: 18 Now therefore come you first, and fulfil the king's commandment, like as all the heathen have done, yes, and the men of Juda also, and such as remain at Jerusalem: so shall you and your house be in the number of the king's friends, and you and your children shall be honored with silver and gold, and many rewards. 19 Then Mattathias answered and spoke with a loud voice, Though all the nations that are under the king's dominion obey him, and fall away every one from the religion of their fathers, and give consent to his commandments: 20 Yet will I and my sons and my brethren walk in the covenant of our fathers. 21 God forbid that we should forsake the law and the ordinances. 22 We will not listen to the king's words, to go from our religion, either on the right hand, or the left. 23 Now when he had left speaking these words, there came one of the Jews in the sight of all to sacrifice on the altar which was at Modin, according to the king's commandment. 24 Which thing when Mattathias saw, he was inflamed with zeal, and his reins trembled, neither could he forbear to show his anger according to judgment: therefore he ran, and killed him upon the altar. 25 Also the king's commissioner, who compelled men to sacrifice, he killed at that time, and the altar he pulled down. 26 Thus dealt he zealously for the law of God like as Phinees did to Zambri the son of Salom. 27 And Mattathias cried

throughout the city with a loud voice, saying, Whosoever is zealous of the law, and maintains the covenant, let him follow me. 28 So he and his sons fled into the mountains, and left all that ever they had in the city. 29 Then many that sought after justice and judgment went down into the wilderness, to dwell there: 30 Both they, and their children, and their wives; and their cattle; because afflictions increased sore upon them. 31 Now when it was told the king's servants, and the host that was at Jerusalem, in the city of David, that certain men, who had broken the king's commandment, were gone down into the secret places in the wilderness, 32 They pursued after them a great number, and having overtaken them, they camped against them, and made war against them on the sabbath day. 33 And they said to them, Let that which you have done hitherto suffice; come forth, and do according to the commandment of the king, and you shall live. 34 But they said, We will not come forth, neither will we do the king's commandment, to profane the sabbath day. 35 So then they gave them the battle with all speed. 36 Howbeit they answered them not, neither cast they a stone at them, nor stopped the places where they lay hid; 37 But said, Let us die all in our innocency: heaven and earth will testify for us, that you put us to death wrongfully. 38 So they rose up against them in battle on the sabbath, and they killed them, with their wives and children and their cattle, to the number of a thousand people. 39 Now when Mattathias and his friends understood hereof, they mourned for them right sore. 40 And one of them said to another, If we all do as our brethren have done, and fight not for our lives and laws against the heathen, they will now quickly root us out of the earth. 41 At that time therefore they decreed, saying, Whosoever shall come to make battle with us on the sabbath day, we will fight against him; neither will we die all, as our brethren that were murdered in the secret places. 42 Then came there to him a company of Assideans who were mighty men of Israel, even all such as were voluntarily devoted to the law. 43 Also all they that fled for persecution joined themselves to them, and were a stay to them. 44 So they joined their forces, and struck sinful men in their anger, and wicked men in their wrath: but the rest fled to the heathen for succour. 45 Then Mattathias and his friends went round about, and pulled down the altars: 46 And what children soever they found within the coast of Israel uncircumcised, those they

circumcised valiantly. 47 They pursued also after the proud men, and the work prospered in their hand. 48 So they recovered the law out of the hand of the Gentiles, and out of the hand of kings, neither suffered they the sinner to triumph. 49 Now when the time drew near that Mattathias should die, he said to his sons, Now has pride and rebuke gotten strength, and the time of destruction, and the wrath of indignation: 50 Now therefore, my sons, be you zealous for the law, and give your lives for the covenant of your fathers. 51 Call to remembrance what acts our fathers did in their time; so shall you receive great honor and an everlasting name. 52 Was not Abraham found faithful in temptation, and it was imputed to him for righteousness? 53 Joseph in the time of his distress kept the commandment and was made lord of Egypt. 54 Phinees our father in being zealous and fervent obtained the covenant of an everlasting priesthood. 55 Jesus for fulfilling the word was made a judge in Israel. 56 Caleb for bearing witness before the congregation received the heritage of the land. 57 David for being merciful possessed the throne of an everlasting kingdom. 58 Elias for being zealous and fervent for the law was taken up into heaven. 59 Ananias, Azarias, and Misael, by believing were saved out of the flame. 60 Daniel for his innocency was delivered from the mouth of lions. 61 And thus consider you throughout all ages, that none that put their trust in him shall be overcome. 62 Fear not then the words of a sinful man: for his glory shall be dung and worms. 63 To day he shall be lifted up and to morrow he shall not be found, because he is returned into his dust, and his thought is come to nothing. 64 Therefore, you my sons, be valiant and show yourselves men in the behalf of the law; for by it shall you obtain glory. 65 And behold, I know that your brother Simon is a man of counsel, give ear to him always: he shall be a father to you. 66 As for Judas Maccabeus, he has been mighty and strong, even from his youth up: let him be your captain, and fight the battle of the people. 67 Take also to you all those that observe the law, and avenge you the wrong of your people. 68 Recompense fully the heathen, and take heed to the commandments of the law. 69 So he blessed them, and was gathered to his fathers. 70 And he died in the hundred forty and sixth year, and his sons buried him in the sepulchres of his fathers at Modin, and all Israel made great lamentation for him.

3

1 Then his son Judas, called Maccabeus, rose up in his
stead. 2 And all his brethren helped him, and so did all they that
held with his father, and they fought with cheerfulness the battle of
Israel. 3 So he got his people great honor, and put on a breastplate
as a giant, and girded his warlike harness about him, and he
made battles, protecting the host with his sword. 4 In his acts he
was like a lion, and like a lion's whelp roaring for his prey. 5 For He
pursued the wicked, and sought them out, and burnt up those that
vexed his people. 6 Therefore the wicked shrunk for fear of him,
and all the workers of iniquity were troubled, because salvation
prospered in his hand. 7 He grieved also many kings, and made
Jacob glad with his acts, and his memorial is blessed for
ever. 8 Moreover he went through the cities of Juda, destroying the
ungodly out of them, and turning away wrath from Israel: 9 So that
he was renowned to the utmost part of the earth, and he received
to him such as were ready to perish. 10 Then Apollonius gathered
the Gentiles together, and a great host out of Samaria, to fight
against Israel. 11 Which thing when Judas perceived, he went forth
to meet him, and so he struck him, and killed him: many also fell
down slain, but the rest fled. 12 Therefore Judas took their spoils,
and Apollonius' sword also, and therewith he fought all his life
long. 13 Now when Seron, a prince of the army of Syria, heard say
that Judas had gathered to him a multitude and company of the
faithful to go out with him to war; 14 He said, I will get me a name
and honor in the kingdom; for I will go fight with Judas and them
that are with him, who despise the king's commandment. 15 So he
made him ready to go up, and there went with him a mighty host
of the ungodly to help him, and to be avenged of the children of
Israel. 16 And when he came near to the going up of Bethhoron,
Judas went forth to meet him with a small company: 17 Who, when
they saw the host coming to meet them, said to Judas, How shall
we be able, being so few, to fight against so great a multitude and
so strong, seeing we are ready to faint with fasting all this
day? 18 To whom Judas answered, It is no hard matter for many to
be shut up in the hands of a few; and with the God of heaven it is
all one, to deliver with a great multitude, or a small company: 19 For
the victory of battle stands not in the multitude of an host; but
strength comes from heaven. 20 They come against us in much
pride and iniquity to destroy us, and our wives and children, and to

spoil us: 21 But we fight for our lives and our laws. 22 Therefore the Lord himself will overthrow them before our face: and as for you, be you not afraid of them. 23 Now as soon as he had left off speaking, he leapt suddenly upon them, and so Seron and his host was overthrown before him. 24 And they pursued them from the going down of Bethhoron to the plain, where were slain about eight hundred men of them; and the residue fled into the land of the Philistines. 25 Then began the fear of Judas and his brethren, and an exceeding great dread, to fall upon the nations round about them: 26 Insomuch as his fame came to the king, and all nations talked of the battles of Judas. 27 Now when king Antiochus heard these things, he was full of indignation: therefore he sent and gathered together all the forces of his realm, even a very strong army. 28 He opened also his treasure, and gave his soldiers pay for a year, commanding them to be ready whenever he should need them. 29 Nevertheless, when he saw that the money of his treasures failed and that the tributes in the country were small, because of the dissension and plague, which he had brought upon the land in taking away the laws which had been of old time; 30 He feared that he should not be able to bear the charges any longer, nor to have such gifts to give so liberally as he did before: for he had abounded above the kings that were before him. 31 Therefore, being greatly perplexed in his mind, he determined to go into Persia, there to take the tributes of the countries, and to gather much money. 32 So he left Lysias, a nobleman, and one of the blood royal, to oversee the affairs of the king from the river Euphrates to the borders of Egypt: 33 And to bring up his son Antiochus, until he came again. 34 Moreover he delivered to him the half of his forces, and the elephants, and gave him charge of all things that he would have done, as also concerning them that lived in Juda and Jerusalem: 35 To wit, that he should send an army against them, to destroy and root out the strength of Israel, and the remnant of Jerusalem, and to take away their memorial from that place; 36 And that he should place strangers in all their quarters, and divide their land by lot. 37 So the king took the half of the forces that remained, and departed from Antioch, his royal city, the hundred forty and seventh year; and having passed the river Euphrates, he went through the high countries. 38 Then Lysias chose Ptolemee the son of Dorymenes, Nicanor, and Gorgias, mighty men of the king's friends: 39 And with

them he sent forty thousand footmen, and seven thousand horsemen, to go into the land of Juda, and to destroy it, as the king commanded. 40 So they went forth with all their power, and came and pitched by Emmaus in the plain country. 41 And the merchants of the country, hearing the fame of them, took silver and gold very much, with servants, and came into the camp to buy the children of Israel for slaves: a power also of Syria and of the land of the Philistines joined themselves to them. 42 Now when Judas and his brethren saw that miseries were multiplied, and that the forces did encamp themselves in their borders: for they knew how the king had given commandment to destroy the people, and utterly abolish them; 43 They said one to another, Let us restore the decayed fortune of our people, and let us fight for our people and the sanctuary. 44 Then was the congregation gathered together, that they might be ready for battle, and that they might pray, and ask mercy and compassion. 45 Now Jerusalem lay void as a wilderness, there was none of her children that went in or out: the sanctuary also was trodden down, and aliens kept the strong hold; the heathen had their habitation in that place; and joy was taken from Jacob, and the pipe with the harp ceased. 46 Therefore the Israelites assembled themselves together, and came to Maspha, over against Jerusalem; for in Maspha was the place where they prayed aforetime in Israel. 47 Then they fasted that day, and put on sackcloth, and cast ashes upon their heads, and tore their clothes, 48 And laid open the book of the law, wherein the heathen had sought to paint the likeness of their images. 49 They brought also the priests' garments, and the first fruits, and the tithes: and the Nazarites they stirred up, who had accomplished their days. 50 Then cried they with a loud voice toward heaven, saying, What shall we do with these, and whither shall we carry them away? 51 For your sanctuary is trodden down and profaned, and your priests are in heaviness, and brought low. 52 And behold, the heathen are assembled together against us to destroy us: what things they imagine against us, you know. 53 How shall we be able to stand against them, except you, O God, be our help? 54 Then sounded they with trumpets, and cried with a loud voice. 55 And after this Judas ordained captains over the people, even captains over thousands, and over hundreds, and over fifties, and over tens. 56 But as for such as were building houses, or had betrothed wives, or were planting vineyards, or were fearful, those he

commanded that they should return, every man to his own house, according to the law. 57 So the camp removed, and pitched upon the south side of Emmaus. 58 And Judas said, arm yourselves, and be valiant men, and see that you be in readiness against the morning, that you may fight with these nations, that are assembled together against us to destroy us and our sanctuary: 59 For it is better for us to die in battle, than to behold the calamities of our people and our sanctuary. 60 Nevertheless, as the will of God is in heaven, so let him do.

4

1 Then took Gorgias five thousand footmen, and a thousand of the best horsemen, and removed out of the camp by night; 2 To the end he might rush in upon the camp of the Jews, and strike them suddenly. And the men of the fortress were his guides. 3 Now when Judas heard thereof he himself removed, and the valiant men with him, that he might strike the king's army which was at Emmaus, 4 While as yet the forces were dispersed from the camp. 5 In the mean season came Gorgias by night into the camp of Judas: and when he found no man there, he sought them in the mountains: for said he, These fellows flee from us 6 But as soon as it was day, Judas showed himself in the plain with three thousand men, who nevertheless had neither armor nor swords to their minds. 7 And they saw the camp of the heathen, that it was strong and well harnessed, and compassed round about with horsemen; and these were expert of war. 8 Then said Judas to the men that were with him, Fear you not their multitude, neither be you afraid of their assault. 9 Remember how our fathers were delivered in the Red sea, when Pharaoh pursued them with an army. 10 Now therefore let us cry to heaven, if perhaps the Lord will have mercy upon us, and remember the covenant of our fathers, and destroy this host before our face this day: 11 That so all the heathen may know that there is one who delivers and saves Israel. 12 Then the strangers lifted up their eyes, and saw them coming over against them. 13 Therefore they went out of the camp to battle; but they that were with Judas sounded their trumpets. 14 So they joined battle, and the heathen being discomfited fled into the plain. 15 Howbeit all the hindmost of them were slain with the sword: for they pursued them to Gazera, and to the plains of Idumea, and Azotus, and Jamnia, so that there were slain of them

upon a three thousand men. 16 This done, Judas returned again with his host from pursuing them, 17 And said to the people, Be not greedy of the spoil inasmuch as there is a battle before us, 18 And Gorgias and his host are here by us in the mountain: but stand you now against our enemies, and overcome them, and after this you may boldly take the spoils. 19 As Judas was yet speaking these words, there appeared a part of them looking out of the mountain: 20 Who when they perceived that the Jews had put their host to flight and were burning the tents; for the smoke that was seen declared what was done: 21 When therefore they perceived these things, they were sore afraid, and seeing also the host of Judas in the plain ready to fight, 22 They fled every one into the land of strangers. 23 Then Judas returned to spoil the tents, where they got much gold, and silver, and blue silk, and purple of the sea, and great riches. 24 After this they went home, and sung a song of thanksgiving, and praised the Lord in heaven: because it is good, because his mercy endures forever. 25 Thus Israel had a great deliverance that day. 26 Now all the strangers that had escaped came and told Lysias what had happened: 27 Who, when he heard thereof, was confounded and discouraged, because neither such things as he would were done to Israel, nor such things as the king commanded him were come to pass. 28 The next year therefore following Lysias gathered together threescore thousand choice men of foot, and five thousand horsemen, that he might subdue them. 29 So they came into Idumea, and pitched their tents at Bethsura, and Judas met them with ten thousand men. 30 And when he saw that mighty army, he prayed and said, Blessed are you, O Saviour of Israel, who did quell the violence of the mighty man by the hand of your servant David, and gave the host of strangers into the hands of Jonathan the son of Saul, and his armor bearer; 31 Shut up this army in the hand of your people Israel, and let them be confounded in their power and horsemen: 32 Make them to be of no courage, and cause the boldness of their strength to fall away, and let them quake at their destruction: 33 Cast them down with the sword of them that love you, and let all those that know your name praise you with thanksgiving. 34 So they joined battle; and there were slain of the host of Lysias about five thousand men, even before them were they slain. 35 Now when Lysias saw his army put to flight, and the manliness of Judas' soldiers, and how they were ready either to

live or die valiantly, he went into Antiochia, and gathered together a company of strangers, and having made his army greater than it was, he purposed to come again into Judea. 36 Then said Judas and his brethren, Behold, our enemies are discomfited: let us go up to cleanse and dedicate the sanctuary. 37 Upon this all the host assembled themselves together, and went up into mount Sion. 38 And when they saw the sanctuary desolate, and the altar profaned, and the gates burned up, and shrubs growing in the courts as in a forest, or in one of the mountains, yes, and the priests' chambers pulled down; 39 They tore their clothes, and made great lamentation, and cast ashes upon their heads, 40 And fell down flat to the ground upon their faces, and blew an alarm with the trumpets, and cried toward heaven. 41 Then Judas appointed certain men to fight against those that were in the fortress, until he had cleansed the sanctuary. 42 So he chose priests of blameless conversation, such as had pleasure in the law: 43 Who cleansed the sanctuary, and bare out the defiled stones into an unclean place. 44 And when as they consulted what to do with the altar of burnt offerings, which was profaned; 45 They thought it best to pull it down, lest it should be a reproach to them, because the heathen had defiled it: therefore they pulled it down, 46 And laid up the stones in the mountain of the temple in a convenient place, until there should come a prophet to show what should be done with them. 47 Then they took whole stones according to the law, and built a new altar according to the former; 48 And made up the sanctuary, and the things that were within the temple, and hallowed the courts. 49 They made also new holy vessels, and into the temple they brought the candlestick, and the altar of burnt offerings, and of incense, and the table. 50 And upon the altar they burned incense, and the lamps that were upon the candlestick they lighted, that they might give light in the temple. 51 Furthermore they set the loaves upon the table, and spread out the veils, and finished all the works which they had begun to make. 52 Now on the five and twentieth day of the ninth month, which is called the month Casleu, in the hundred forty and eighth year, they rose up betimes in the morning, 53 And offered sacrifice according to the law upon the new altar of burnt offerings, which they had made. 54 Look, at what time and what day the heathen had profaned it, even in that was it dedicated with songs, and citherns, and harps, and cymbals. 55 Then all the

people fell upon their faces, worshipping and praising the God of heaven, who had given them good success. 56 And so they kept the dedication of the altar eight days and offered burnt offerings with gladness, and sacrificed the sacrifice of deliverance and praise. 57 They decked also the forefront of the temple with crowns of gold, and with shields; and the gates and the chambers they renewed, and hanged doors upon them. 58 Thus was there very great gladness among the people, for that the reproach of the heathen was put away. 59 Moreover Judas and his brethren with the whole congregation of Israel ordained, that the days of the dedication of the altar should be kept in their season from year to year by the space of eight days, from the five and twentieth day of the month Casleu, with mirth and gladness. 60 At that time also they builded up the mount Sion with high walls and strong towers round about, lest the Gentiles should come and tread it down as they had done before. 61 And they set there a garrison to keep it, and fortified Bethsura to preserve it; that the people might have a defence against Idumea.

5

1 Now when the nations round about heard that the altar was built and the sanctuary renewed as before, it displeased them very much. 2 Therefore they thought to destroy the generation of Jacob that was among them, and thereupon they began to kill and destroy the people. 3 Then Judas fought against the children of Esau in Idumea at Arabattine, because they besieged Gael: and he gave them a great overthrow, and abated their courage, and took their spoils. 4 Also he remembered the injury of the children of Bean, who had been a snare and an offense to the people, in that they lay in wait for them in the ways. 5 He shut them up therefore in the towers, and encamped against them, and destroyed them utterly, and burned the towers of that place with fire, and all that were therein. 6 Afterward he passed over to the children of Ammon, where he found a mighty power, and much people, with Timotheus their captain. 7 So he fought many battles with them, till at length they were discomfited before him; and he struck them. 8 And when he had taken Jazar, with the towns belonging thereto, he returned into Judea. 9 Then the heathen that were at Galaad assembled themselves together against the Israelites that were in their quarters, to destroy them; but they fled to the fortress

of Dathema. 10 And sent letters to Judas and his brethren, The heathen that are round about us are assembled together against us to destroy us: 11 And they are preparing to come and take the fortress whereunto we are fled, Timotheus being captain of their host. 12 Come now therefore, and deliver us from their hands, for many of us are slain: 13 Yes, all our brethren that were in the places of Tobie are put to death: their wives and their children also they have carried away captives, and borne away their stuff; and they have destroyed there about a thousand men. 14 While these letters were yet reading, behold, there came other messengers from Galilee with their clothes torn, who reported on this wise, 15 And said, They of Ptolemais, and of Tyrus, and Sidon, and all Galilee of the Gentiles, are assembled together against us to consume us. 16 Now when Judas and the people heard these words, there assembled a great congregation together, to consult what they should do for their brethren, that were in trouble, and assaulted of them. 17 Then said Judas to Simon his brother, Choose you out men, and go and deliver your brethren that are in Galilee, for I and Jonathan my brother will go into the country of Galaad. 18 So he left Joseph the son of Zacharias, and Azarias, captains of the people, with the remnant of the host in Judea to keep it. 19 To whom he gave commandment, saying, Take you the charge of this people, and see that you make not war against the heathen until the time that we come again. 20 Now to Simon were given three thousand men to go into Galilee, and to Judas eight thousand men for the country of Galaad. 21 Then went Simon into Galilee, where he fought many battles with the heathen, so that the heathen were discomfited by him. 22 And he pursued them to the gate of Ptolemais; and there were slain of the heathen about three thousand men, whose spoils he took. 23 And those that were in Galilee, and in Arbattis, with their wives and their children, and all that they had, took he away with him, and brought them into Judea with great joy. 24 Judas Maccabeus also and his brother Jonathan went over Jordan, and travelled three days' journey in the wilderness, 25 Where they met with the Nabathites, who came to them in a peaceful manner, and told them every thing that had happened to their brethren in the land of Galaad: 26 And how that many of them were shut up in Bosora, and Bosor, and Alema, Casphor, Maked, and Carnaim; all these cities are strong and great: 27 And that they were shut up in the rest of the cities of the

country of Galaad, and that against to morrow they had appointed to bring their host against the forts, and to take them, and to destroy them all in one day. 28 Hereupon Judas and his host turned suddenly by the way of the wilderness to Bosora; and when he had won the city, he killed all the males with the edge of the sword, and took all their spoils, and burned the city with fire, 29 From whence he removed by night, and went till he came to the fortress. 30 And betimes in the morning they looked up, and, behold, there was an innumerable people bearing ladders and other engines of war, to take the fortress: for they assaulted them. 31 When Judas therefore saw that the battle was begun, and that the cry of the city went up to heaven, with trumpets, and a great sound, 32 He said to his host, Fight this day for your brethren. 33 So he went forth behind them in three companies, who sounded their trumpets, and cried with prayer. 34 Then the host of Timotheus, knowing that it was Maccabeus, fled from him: therefore he struck them with a great slaughter; so that there were killed of them that day about eight thousand men. 35 This done, Judas turned aside to Maspha; and after he had assaulted it he took and killed all the males therein, and received the spoils thereof and burnt it with fire. 36 From thence went he, and took Casphon, Maged, Bosor, and the other cities of the country of Galaad. 37 After these things gathered Timotheus another host and encamped against Raphon beyond the brook. 38 So Judas sent men to espy the host, who brought him word, saying, All the heathen that be round about us are assembled to them, even a very great host. 39 He has also hired the Arabians to help them and they have pitched their tents beyond the brook, ready to come and fight against you. Upon this Judas went to meet them. 40 Then Timotheus said to the captains of his host, When Judas and his host come near the brook, if he pass over first to us, we shall not be able to withstand him; for he will mightily prevail against us: 41 But if he be afraid, and camp beyond the river, we shall go over to him, and prevail against him. 42 Now when Judas came near the brook, he caused the scribes of the people to remain by the brook: to whom he gave commandment, saying, Suffer no man to remain in the camp, but let all come to the battle. 43 So he went first over to them, and all the people after him: then all the heathen, being discomfited before him, cast away their weapons, and fled to the temple that was at Carnaim. 44 But they took the

city, and burned the temple with all that were therein. Thus was Carnaim subdued, neither could they stand any longer before Judas. 45 Then Judas gathered together all the Israelites that were in the country of Galaad, from the least to the greatest, even their wives, and their children, and their stuff, a very great host, to the end they might come into the land of Judea. 46 Now when they came to Ephron, (this was a great city in the way as they should go, very well fortified) they could not turn from it, either on the right hand or the left, but must needs pass through the midst of it. 47 Then they of the city shut them out, and stopped up the gates with stones. 48 Whereupon Judas sent to them in peaceful manner, saying, Let us pass through your land to go into our own country, and none shall do you any hurt; we will only pass through on foot: howbeit they would not open to him. 49 Therefore Judas commanded a proclamation to be made throughout the host, that every man should pitch his tent in the place where he was. 50 So the soldiers pitched, and assaulted the city all that day and all that night, till at the length the city was delivered into his hands: 51 Who then killed all the males with the edge of the sword, and rased the city, and took the spoils thereof, and passed through the city over them that were slain. 52 After this they went over Jordan into the great plain before Bethsan. 53 And Judas gathered together those that came behind, and exhorted the people all the way through, till they came into the land of Judea. 54 So they went up to mount Sion with joy and gladness, where they offered burnt offerings, because not one of them were slain until they had returned in peace. 55 Now what time as Judas and Jonathan were in the land of Galaad, and Simon his brother in Galilee before Ptolemais, 56 Joseph the son of Zacharias, and Azarias, captains of the garrisons, heard of the valiant acts and warlike deeds which they had done. 57 Therefore they said, Let us also get us a name, and go fight against the heathen that are round about us. 58 So when they had given charge to the garrison that was with them, they went toward Jamnia. 59 Then came Gorgias and his men out of the city to fight against them. 60 And so it was, that Joseph and Azarias were put to flight, and pursued to the borders of Judea: and there were slain that day of the people of Israel about two thousand men. 61 Thus was there a great overthrow among the children of Israel, because they were not obedient to Judas and his brethren, but thought to do some valiant act. 62 Moreover these

men came not of the seed of those, by whose hand deliverance was given to Israel. 63 Howbeit the man Judas and his brethren were greatly renowned in the sight of all Israel, and of all the heathen, wherever their name was heard of; 64 Insomuch as the people assembled to them with joyful acclamations. 65 Afterward went Judas forth with his brethren, and fought against the children of Esau in the land toward the south, where he struck Hebron, and the towns thereof, and pulled down the fortress of it, and burned the towers thereof round about. 66 From thence he removed to go into the land of the Philistines, and passed through Samaria. 67 At that time certain priests, desirous to show their valour, were slain in battle, for that they went out to fight unadvisedly. 68 So Judas turned to Azotus in the land of the Philistines, and when he had pulled down their altars, and burned their carved images with fire, and spoiled their cities, he returned into the land of Judea.

6

1 About that time king Antiochus travelling through the high countries heard say, that Elymais in the country of Persia was a city greatly renowned for riches, silver, and gold; 2 And that there was in it a very rich temple, wherein were coverings of gold, and breastplates, and shields, which Alexander, son of Philip, the Macedonian king, who reigned first among the Grecians, had left there. 3 Therefore he came and sought to take the city, and to spoil it; but he was not able, because they of the city, having had warning thereof, 4 Rose up against him in battle: so he fled, and departed thence with great heaviness, and returned to Babylon. 5 Moreover there came one who brought him tidings into Persia, that the armies, which went against the land of Judea, were put to flight: 6 And that Lysias, who went forth first with a great power was driven away of the Jews; and that they were made strong by the armor, and power, and store of spoils, which they had gotten of the armies, whom they had destroyed: 7 Also that they had pulled down the abomination, which he had set up upon the altar in Jerusalem, and that they had compassed about the sanctuary with high walls, as before, and his city Bethsura. 8 Now when the king heard these words, he was astonished and sore moved: whereupon he laid him down upon his bed, and fell sick for grief, because it had not befallen him as he looked for. 9 And there he continued many days: for his grief

was ever more and more, and he made account that he should die. 10 Therefore he called for all his friends, and said to them, The sleep is gone from my eyes, and my heart fails for very care. 11 And I thought with myself, Into what tribulation am I come, and how great a flood of misery is it, wherein now I am! for I was bountiful and beloved in my power. 12 But now I remember the evils that I did at Jerusalem, and that I took all the vessels of gold and silver that were therein, and sent to destroy the inhabitants of Judea without a cause. 13 I perceive therefore that for this cause these troubles are come upon me, and, behold, I perish through great grief in a strange land. 14 Then called he for Philip, one of his friends, who he made ruler over all his realm, 15 And gave him the crown, and his robe, and his signet, to the end he should bring up his son Antiochus, and nourish him up for the kingdom. 16 So king Antiochus died there in the hundred forty and ninth year. 17 Now when Lysias knew that the king was dead, he set up Antiochus his son, whom he had brought up being young, to reign in his stead, and his name he called Eupator. 18 About this time they that were in the tower shut up the Israelites round about the sanctuary, and sought always their hurt, and the strengthening of the heathen. 19 Therefore Judas, purposing to destroy them, called all the people together to besiege them. 20 So they came together, and besieged them in the hundred and fifties year, and he made mounts for shot against them, and other engines. 21 Howbeit certain of them that were besieged got forth, to whom some ungodly men of Israel joined themselves: 22 And they went to the king, and said, How long will it be ere you execute judgment, and avenge our brethren? 23 We have been willing to serve your father, and to do as he would have us, and to obey his commandments; 24 For which cause they of our nation besiege the tower, and are alienated from us: moreover as many of us as they could light on they killed, and spoiled our inheritance. 25 Neither have they stretched out their hand against us only, but also against their borders. 26 And, behold, this day are they besieging the tower at Jerusalem, to take it: the sanctuary also and Bethsura have they fortified. 27 Therefore if you do not prevent them quickly, they will do the greater things than these, neither shall you be able to rule them. 28 Now when the king heard this, he was angry, and gathered together all his friends, and the captains of his army, and those that had charge of the horse. 29 There came also to him from

other kingdoms, and from isles of the sea, bands of hired soldiers. 30 So that the number of his army was one hundred thousand footmen, and twenty thousand horsemen, and two and thirty elephants exercised in battle. 31 These went through Idumea, and pitched against Bethsura, which they assaulted many days, making engines of war; but they of Bethsura came out, and burned them with fire, and fought valiantly. 32 Upon this Judas removed from the tower, and pitched in Bathzacharias, over against the king's camp. 33 Then the king rising very early marched fiercely with his host toward Bathzacharias, where his armies made them ready to battle, and sounded the trumpets. 34 And to the end they might provoke the elephants to fight, they showed them the blood of grapes and mulberries. 35 Moreover they divided the beasts among the armies, and for every elephant they appointed a thousand men, armed with coats of mail, and with helmets of brass on their heads; and beside this, for every beast were ordained five hundred horsemen of the best. 36 These were ready at every occasion: wherever the beast was, and wherever the beast went, they went also, neither departed they from him. 37 And upon the beasts were there strong towers of wood, which covered every one of them, and were girded fast to them with devices: there were also upon every one two and thirty strong men, that fought upon them, beside the Indian that ruled him. 38 As for the remnant of the horsemen, they set them on this side and that side at the two parts of the host giving them signs what to do, and being harnessed all over amidst the ranks. 39 Now when the sun shone upon the shields of gold and brass, the mountains glistered therewith, and shined like lamps of fire. 40 So part of the king's army being spread upon the high mountains, and part on the valleys below, they marched on safely and in order. 41 Therefore all that heard the noise of their multitude, and the marching of the company, and the rattling of the harness, were moved: for the army was very great and mighty. 42 Then Judas and his host drew near, and entered into battle, and there were slain of the king's army six hundred men. 43 Eleazar also, surnamed Savaran, perceiving that one of the beasts, armed with royal harness, was higher than all the rest, and supposing that the king was upon him, 44 Put himself in jeopardy, to the end he might deliver his people, and get him a perpetual name: 45 Therefore he ran upon him courageously through the midst of the battle, slaying

on the right hand and on the left, so that they were divided from him on both sides. 46 Which done, he crept under the elephant, and thrust him under, and killed him: whereupon the elephant fell down upon him, and there he died. 47 Howbeit the rest of the Jews seeing the strength of the king, and the violence of his forces, turned away from them. 48 Then the king's army went up to Jerusalem to meet them, and the king pitched his tents against Judea, and against mount Sion. 49 But with them that were in Bethsura he made peace: for they came out of the city, because they had no food there to endure the siege, it being a year of rest to the land. 50 So the king took Bethsura, and set a garrison there to keep it. 51 As for the sanctuary, he besieged it many days: and set there artillery with engines and instruments to cast fire and stones, and pieces to cast darts and slings. 52 Whereupon they also made engines against their engines, and held them battle a long season. 53 Yet at the last, their vessels being without food, (for that it was the seventh year, and they in Judea that were delivered from the Gentiles, had eaten up the residue of the store;) 54 There were but a few left in the sanctuary, because the famine did so prevail against them, that they were fain to disperse themselves, every man to his own place. 55 At that time Lysias heard say, that Philip, whom Antiochus the king, while he lived, had appointed to bring up his son Antiochus, that he might be king, 56 Was returned out of Persia and Media, and the king's host also that went with him, and that he sought to take to him the ruling of the affairs. 57 Therefore he went in all haste, and said to the king and the captains of the host and the company, We decay daily, and our food are but small, and the place we lay siege to is strong, and the affairs of the kingdom lie upon us: 58 Now therefore let us be friends with these men, and make peace with them, and with all their nation; 59 And covenant with them, that they shall live after their laws, as they did before: for they are therefore displeased, and have done all these things, because we abolished their laws. 60 So the king and the princes were content: therefore he sent to them to make peace; and they accepted thereof. 61 Also the king and the princes made an oath to them: whereupon they went out of the strong hold. 62 Then the king entered into mount Sion; but when he saw the strength of the place, he broke his oath that he had made, and gave commandment to pull down the wall round about. 63 Afterward departed he in all haste, and returned to

Antiochia, where he found Philip to be master of the city: so he fought against him, and took the city by force.

7

1 In the hundred and one and fifties year Demetrius the son of Seleucus departed from Rome, and came up with a few men to a city of the sea coast, and reigned there. 2 And as he entered into the palace of his ancestors, so it was, that his forces had taken Antiochus and Lysias, to bring them to him. 3 Therefore, when he knew it, he said, Let me not see their faces. 4 So his host killed them. Now when Demetrius was set upon the throne of his kingdom, 5 There came to him all the wicked and ungodly men of Israel, having Alcimus, who was desirous to be high priest, for their captain: 6 And they accused the people to the king, saying, Judas and his brethren have slain all your friends, and driven us out of our own land. 7 Now therefore send some man whom you trust, and let him go and see what havock he has made among us, and in the king's land, and let him punish them with all them that aid them. 8 Then the king chose Bacchides, a friend of the king, who ruled beyond the flood, and was a great man in the kingdom, and faithful to the king, 9 And him he sent with that wicked Alcimus, whom he made high priest, and commanded that he should take vengeance of the children of Israel. 10 So they departed, and came with a great power into the land of Judea, where they sent messengers to Judas and his brethren with peaceful words deceitfully. 11 But they gave no heed to their words; for they saw that they were come with a great power. 12 Then did there assemble to Alcimus and Bacchides a company of scribes, to require justice. 13 Now the Assideans were the first among the children of Israel that sought peace of them: 14 For said they, One that is a priest of the seed of Aaron is come with this army, and he will do us no wrong. 15 So he spoke to them, peaceably, and swore to them, saying, we will procure the harm neither of you nor your friends. 16 Whereupon they believed him: howbeit he took of them threescore men, and killed them in one day, according to the words which he wrote, 17 The flesh of your saints have they cast out, and their blood have they shed round about Jerusalem, and there was none to bury them. 18 Therefore the fear and dread of them fell upon all the people, who said, There is neither truth nor righteousness in them; for they have broken the covenant and

oath that they made. 19 After this, removed Bacchides from Jerusalem, and pitched his tents in Bezeth, where he sent and took many of the men that had forsaken him, and certain of the people also, and when he had slain them, he cast them into the great pit. 20 Then committed he the country to Alcimus, and left with him a power to aid him: so Bacchides went to the king. 21 But Alcimus contended for the high priesthood. 22 And to him resorted all such as troubled the people, who, after they had gotten the land of Juda into their power, did much hurt in Israel. 23 Now when Judas saw all the mischief that Alcimus and his company had done among the Israelites, even above the heathen, 24 He went out into all the coasts of Judea round about, and took vengeance of them that had revolted from him, so that they dared no more go forth into the country. 25 On the other side, when Alcimus saw that Judas and his company had gotten the upper hand, and knew that he was not able to abide their force, he went again to the king, and said all the worst of them that he could. 26 Then the king sent Nicanor, one of his honorable princes, a man that bare deadly hate to Israel, with commandment to destroy the people. 27 So Nicanor came to Jerusalem with a great force; and sent to Judas and his brethren deceitfully with friendly words, saying, 28 Let there be no battle between me and you; I will come with a few men, that I may see you in peace. 29 He came therefore to Judas, and they saluted one another peaceably. Howbeit the enemies were prepared to take away Judas by violence. 30 Which thing after it was known to Judas, to wit, that he came to him with deceit, he was sore afraid of him, and would see his face no more. 31 Nicanor also, when he saw that his counsel was revealed, went out to fight against Judas beside Capharsalama: 32 Where there were slain of Nicanor's side about five thousand men, and the rest fled into the city of David. 33 After this went Nicanor up to mount Sion, and there came out of the sanctuary certain of the priests and certain of the elders of the people, to salute him peaceably, and to show him the burnt sacrifice that was offered for the king. 34 But he mocked them, and laughed at them, and abused them shamefully, and spoke proudly, 35 And swore in his wrath, saying, Unless Judas and his host be now delivered into my hands, if ever I come again in safety, I will burn up this house: and with that he went out in a great rage. 36 Then the priests entered in, and stood before the altar and the temple, weeping, and saying, 37 You, O Lord, did

choose this house to be called by your name, and to be a house of prayer and petition for your people: 38 Be avenged of this man and his host, and let them fall by the sword: remember their blasphemies, and suffer them not to continue any longer. 39 So Nicanor went out of Jerusalem, and pitched his tents in Bethhoron, where an host out of Syria met him. 40 But Judas pitched in Adasa with three thousand men, and there he prayed, saying, 41 O Lord, when they that were sent from the king of the Assyrians blasphemed, your angel went out, and struck one hundred fourscore and five thousand of them. 42 Even so destroy you this host before us this day, that the rest may know that he has spoken blasphemously against your sanctuary, and judge you him according to his wickedness. 43 So the thirteenth day of the month Adar the hosts joined battle: but Nicanor's host was discomfited, and he himself was first slain in the battle. 44 Now when Nicanor's host saw that he was slain, they cast away their weapons, and fled. 45 Then they pursued after them a day's journey, from Adasa to Gazera, sounding an alarm after them with their trumpets. 46 Whereupon they came forth out of all the towns of Judea round about, and closed them in; so that they, turning back upon them that pursued them, were all slain with the sword, and not one of them was left. 47 Afterwards they took the spoils, and the prey, and struck off Nicanor's head, and his right hand, which he stretched out so proudly, and brought them away, and hanged them up toward Jerusalem. 48 For this cause the people rejoiced greatly, and they kept that day a day of great gladness. 49 Moreover they ordained to keep yearly this day, being the thirteenth of Adar. 50 Thus the land of Juda was in rest a little while.

8

1 Now Judas had heard of the fame of the Romans, that they were mighty and valiant men, and such as would lovingly accept all that joined themselves to them, and make a league of amity with all that came to them; 2 And that they were men of great valour. It was told him also of their wars and noble acts which they had done among the Galatians, and how they had conquered them, and brought them under tribute; 3 And what they had done in the country of Spain, for the winning of the mines of the silver and gold which is there; 4 And that by their policy and patience they

had conquered all the place, though it were very far from them; and the kings also that came against them from the uttermost part of the earth, till they had discomfited them, and given them a great overthrow, so that the rest did give them tribute every year: 5 Beside this, how they had discomfited in battle Philip, and Perseus, king of the Citims, with others that lifted up themselves against them, and had overcome them: 6 How also Antiochus the great king of Asia, that came against them in battle, having one hundred and twenty elephants, with horsemen, and chariots, and a very great army, was discomfited by them; 7 And how they took him alive, and covenanted that he and such as reigned after him should pay a great tribute, and give hostages, and that which was agreed upon, 8 And the country of India, and Media and Lydia and of the goodliest countries, which they took of him, and gave to king Eumenes: 9 Moreover how the Grecians had determined to come and destroy them; 10 And that they, having knowledge thereof sent against them a certain captain, and fighting with them killed many of them, and carried away captives their wives and their children, and spoiled them, and took possession of their lands, and pulled down their strong holds, and brought them to be their servants to this day: 11 It was told him besides, how they destroyed and brought under their dominion all other kingdoms and isles that at any time resisted them; 12 But with their friends and such as relied upon them they kept amity: and that they had conquered kingdoms both far and near, insomuch as all that heard of their name were afraid of them: 13 Also that, whom they would help to a kingdom, those reign; and whom again they would, they displace: finally, that they were greatly exalted: 14 Yet for all this none of them wore a crown or was clothed in purple, to be magnified thereby: 15 Moreover how they had made for themselves a senate house, wherein three hundred and twenty men sat in council daily, consulting always for the people, to the end they might be well ordered: 16 And that they committed their government to one man every year, who ruled over all their country, and that all were obedient to that one, and that there was neither envy nor emulation among them. 17 In consideration of these things, Judas chose Eupolemus the son of John, the son of Accos, and Jason the son of Eleazar, and sent them to Rome, to make a league of amity and confederacy with them, 18 And to entreat them that they would take the yoke from them; for they

saw that the kingdom of the Grecians did oppress Israel with servitude. 19 They went therefore to Rome, which was a very great journey, and came into the senate, where they spoke and said. 20 Judas Maccabeus with his brethren, and the people of the Jews, have sent us to you, to make a confederacy and peace with you, and that we might be registered your confederates and friends. 21 So that matter pleased the Romans well. 22 And this is the copy of the epistle which the senate wrote back again in tables of brass, and sent to Jerusalem, that there they might have by them a memorial of peace and confederacy: 23 Good success be to the Romans, and to the people of the Jews, by sea and by land for ever: the sword also and enemy be far from them, 24 If there come first any war upon the Romans or any of their confederates throughout all their dominion, 25 The people of the Jews shall help them, as the time shall be appointed, with all their heart: 26 Neither shall they give any thing to them that make war upon them, or aid them with food, weapons, money, or ships, as it has seemed good to the Romans; but they shall keep their covenants without taking any thing therefore. 27 In the same manner also, if war come first upon the nation of the Jews, the Romans shall help them with all their heart, according as the time shall be appointed them: 28 Neither shall food be given to them that take part against them, or weapons, or money, or ships, as it has seemed good to the Romans; but they shall keep their covenants, and that without deceit. 29 According to these articles did the Romans make a covenant with the people of the Jews. 30 Howbeit if hereafter the one party or the other shall think to meet to add or diminish any thing, they may do it at their pleasures, and whatever they shall add or take away shall be ratified. 31 And as touching the evils that Demetrius does to the Jews, we have written to him, saying, Therefore you made your yoke heavy upon our friends and confederates the Jews? 32 If therefore they complain any more against you, we will do them justice, and fight with you by sea and by land.

9

1 Furthermore, when Demetrius heard the Nicanor and his host were slain in battle, he sent Bacchides and Alcimus into the land of Judea the second time, and with them the chief strength of his host: 2 Who went forth by the way that leads to Galgala, and

pitched their tents before Masaloth, which is in Arbela, and after they had won it, they killed much people. 3 Also the first month of the hundred fifty and second year they encamped before Jerusalem: 4 From whence they removed, and went to Berea, with twenty thousand footmen and two thousand horsemen. 5 Now Judas had pitched his tents at Eleasa, and three thousand chosen men with him: 6 Who seeing the multitude of the other army to he so great were sore afraid; whereupon many conveyed themselves out of the host, insomuch as abode of them no more but eight hundred men. 7 When Judas therefore saw that his host slipt away, and that the battle pressed upon him, he was sore troubled in mind, and much distressed, for that he had no time to gather them together. 8 Nevertheless to them that remained he said, Let us arise and go up against our enemies, if perhaps we may be able to fight with them. 9 But they dehorted him, saying, We shall never be able: let us now rather save our lives, and hereafter we will return with our brethren, and fight against them: for we are but few. 10 Then Judas said, God forbid that I should do this thing, and flee away from them: if our time be come, let us die manfully for our brethren, and let us not stain our honor. 11 With that the host of Bacchides removed out of their tents, and stood over against them, their horsemen being divided into two troops, and their slingers and archers going before the host and they that marched in the foreward were all mighty men. 12 As for Bacchides, he was in the right wing: so the host drew near on the two parts, and sounded their trumpets. 13 They also of Judas' side, even they sounded their trumpets also, so that the earth shook at the noise of the armies, and the battle continued from morning till night. 14 Now when Judas perceived that Bacchides and the strength of his army were on the right side, he took with him all the hardy men, 15 Who discomfited the right wing, and pursued them to the mount Azotus. 16 But when they of the left wing saw that they of the right wing were discomfited, they followed upon Judas and those that were with him hard at the heels from behind: 17 Whereupon there was a sore battle, insomuch as many were slain on both parts. 18 Judas also was killed, and the remnant fled. 19 Then Jonathan and Simon took Judas their brother, and buried him in the sepulchre of his fathers in Modin. 20 Moreover they bewailed him, and all Israel made great lamentation for him, and mourned many days, saying, 21 How is the valiant man fallen,

that delivered Israel! 22 As for the other things concerning Judas and his wars, and the noble acts which he did, and his greatness, they are not written: for they were very many. 23 Now after the death of Judas the wicked began to put forth their heads in all the coasts of Israel, and there arose up all such as wrought iniquity. 24 In those days also was there a very great famine, by reason whereof the country revolted, and went with them. 25 Then Bacchides chose the wicked men, and made them lords of the country. 26 And they made enquiry and search for Judas' friends, and brought them to Bacchides, who took vengeance of them, and used them despitefully. 27 So was there a great affliction in Israel, the like whereof was not since the time that a prophet was not seen among them. 28 For this cause all Judas' friends came together, and said to Jonathan, 29 Since your brother Judas died, we have no man like him to go forth against our enemies, and Bacchides, and against them of our nation that are adversaries to us. 30 Now therefore we have chosen you this day to be our prince and captain in his stead, that you may fight our battles. 31 Upon this Jonathan took the governance upon him at that time, and rose up instead of his brother Judas. 32 But when Bacchides got knowledge thereof, he sought for to kill him 33 Then Jonathan, and Simon his brother, and all that were with him, perceiving that, fled into the wilderness of Thecoe, and pitched their tents by the water of the pool Asphar. 34 Which when Bacchides understood, he came near to Jordan with all his host upon the sabbath day. 35 Now Jonathan had sent his brother John, a captain of the people, to pray his friends the Nabathites, that they might leave with them their carriage, which was much. 36 But the children of Jambri came out of Medaba, and took John, and all that he had, and went their way with it. 37 After this came word to Jonathan and Simon his brother, that the children of Jambri made a great marriage, and were bringing the bride from Nadabatha with a great train, as being the daughter of one of the great princes of Chanaan. 38 Therefore they remembered John their brother, and went up, and hid themselves under the covert of the mountain: 39 Where they lifted up their eyes, and looked, and, behold, there was much ado and great carriage: and the bridegroom came forth, and his friends and brethren, to meet them with drums, and instruments of musick, and many weapons. 40 Then Jonathan and they that were with him rose up

against them from the place where they lay in ambush, and made a slaughter of them in such sort, as many fell down dead, and the remnant fled into the mountain, and they took all their spoils. 41 Thus was the marriage turned into mourning, and the noise of their melody into lamentation. 42 So when they had avenged fully the blood of their brother, they turned again to the marsh of Jordan. 43 Now when Bacchides heard hereof, he came on the sabbath day to the banks of Jordan with a great power. 44 Then Jonathan said to his company, Let us go up now and fight for our lives, for it stands not with us to day, as in time past: 45 For, behold, the battle is before us and behind us, and the water of Jordan on this side and that side, the marsh likewise and wood, neither is there place for us to turn aside. 46 Therefore cry you now to heaven, that you may be delivered from the hand of your enemies. 47 With that they joined battle, and Jonathan stretched forth his hand to strike Bacchides, but he turned back from him. 48 Then Jonathan and they that were with him leapt into Jordan, and swam over to the other bank: howbeit the other passed not over Jordan to them. 49 So there were slain of Bacchides' side that day about a thousand men. 50 Afterward returned Bacchides to Jerusalem and repaired the strong cites in Judea; the fort in Jericho, and Emmaus, and Bethhoron, and Bethel, and Thamnatha, Pharathoni, and Taphon, these did he strengthen with high walls, with gates and with bars. 51 And in them he set a garrison, that they might work malice upon Israel. 52 He fortified also the city Bethsura, and Gazera, and the tower, and put forces in them, and provision of food. 53 Besides, he took the chief men's sons in the country for hostages, and put them into the tower at Jerusalem to be kept. 54 Moreover in the hundred fifty and third year, in the second month, Alcimus commanded that the wall of the inner court of the sanctuary should be pulled down; he pulled down also the works of the prophets 55 And as he began to pull down, even at that time was Alcimus plagued, and his enterprises hindered: for his mouth was stopped, and he was taken with a palsy, so that he could no more speak any thing, nor give order concerning his house. 56 So Alcimus died at that time with great torment. 57 Now when Bacchides saw that Alcimus was dead, he returned to the king: whereupon the land of Judea was in rest two years. 58 Then all the ungodly men held a council, saying, Behold, Jonathan and his company are at ease, and dwell without

care: now therefore we will bring Bacchides hither, who shall take them all in one night. 59 So they went and consulted with him. 60 Then removed he, and came with a great host, and sent letters privily to his adherents in Judea, that they should take Jonathan and those that were with him: howbeit they could not, because their counsel was known to them. 61 Therefore they took of the men of the country, that were authors of that mischief, about fifty persons, and killed them. 62 Afterward Jonathan, and Simon, and they that were with him, got them away to Bethbasi, which is in the wilderness, and they repaired the decays thereof, and made it strong. 63 Which thing when Bacchides knew, he gathered together all his host, and sent word to them that were of Judea. 64 Then went he and laid siege against Bethbasi; and they fought against it a long season and made engines of war. 65 But Jonathan left his brother Simon in the city, and went forth himself into the country, and with a certain number went he forth. 66 And he struck Odonarkes and his brethren, and the children of Phasiron in their tent. 67 And when he began to strike them, and came up with his forces, Simon and his company went out of the city, and burned up the engines of war, 68 And fought against Bacchides, who was discomfited by them, and they afflicted him sore: for his counsel and travail was in vain. 69 Therefore he was very angry at the wicked men that gave him counsel to come into the country, inasmuch as he killed many of them, and purposed to return into his own country. 70 Whereof when Jonathan had knowledge, he sent ambassadors to him, to the end he should make peace with him, and deliver them the prisoners. 71 Which thing he accepted, and did according to his demands, and swore to him that he would never do him harm all the days of his life. 72 When therefore he had restored to him the prisoners that he had taken aforetime out of the land of Judea, he returned and went his way into his own land, neither came he any more into their borders. 73 Thus the sword ceased from Israel: but Jonathan lived at Machmas, and began to govern the people; and he destroyed the ungodly men out of Israel.

10

1 In the hundred and sixties year Alexander, the son of Antiochus surnamed Epiphanes, went up and took Ptolemais: for the people had received him, by means whereof he reigned there, 2 Now

when king Demetrius heard thereof, he gathered together an exceeding great host, and went forth against him to fight. 3 Moreover Demetrius sent letters to Jonathan with loving words, so as he magnified him. 4 For said he, Let us first make peace with him, before he join with Alexander against us: 5 Else he will remember all the evils that we have done against him, and against his brethren and his people. 6 Therefore he gave him authority to gather together an host, and to provide weapons, that he might aid him in battle: he commanded also that the hostages that were in the tower should be delivered him. 7 Then came Jonathan to Jerusalem, and read the letters in the audience of all the people, and of them that were in the tower: 8 Who were sore afraid, when they heard that the king had given him authority to gather together an host. 9 Whereupon they of the tower delivered their hostages to Jonathan, and he delivered them to their parents. 10 This done, Jonathan settled himself in Jerusalem, and began to build and repair the city. 11 And he commanded the workmen to build the walls and the mount Sion and about with square stones for fortification; and they did so. 12 Then the strangers, that were in the fortresses which Bacchides had built, fled away; 13 Insomuch as every man left his place, and went into his own country. 14 Only at Bethsura certain of those that had forsaken the law and the commandments remained still: for it was their place of refuge. 15 Now when king Alexander had heard what promises Demetrius had sent to Jonathan: when also it was told him of the battles and noble acts which he and his brethren had done, and of the pains that they had endured, 16 He said, Shall we find such another man? now therefore we will make him our friend and confederate. 17 Upon this he wrote a letter, and sent it to him, according to these words, saying, 18 King Alexander to his brother Jonathan sends greeting: 19 We have heard of you, that you are a man of great power, and meet to be our friend. 20 Therefore now this day we ordain you to be the high priest of your nation, and to be called the king's friend; (and therewithal he sent him a purple robe and a crown of gold:) and require you to take our part, and keep friendship with us. 21 So in the seventh month of the hundred and sixties year, at the feast of the tabernacles, Jonathan put on the holy robe, and gathered together forces, and provided much armor. 22 Whereof when Demetrius heard, he was very sorry, and said, 23 What have we done, that Alexander has prevented us in

making amity with the Jews to strengthen himself? 24 I also will write to them words of encouragement, and promise them dignities and gifts, that I may have their aid. 25 He sent to them therefore to this effect: King Demetrius to the people of the Jews sends greeting: 26 Whereas you have kept covenants with us, and continued in our friendship, not joining yourselves with our enemies, we have heard hereof, and are glad. 27 Therefore now continue you still to be faithful to us, and we will well recompense you for the things you do in our behalf, 28 And will grant you many immunities, and give you rewards. 29 And now do I free you, and for your sake I release all the Jews, from tributes, and from the customs of salt, and from crown taxes, 30 And from that which appertains to me to receive for the third part or the seed, and the half of the fruit of the trees, I release it from this day forth, so that they shall not be taken of the land of Judea, nor of the three governments which are added thereto out of the country of Samaria and Galilee, from this day forth for evermore. 31 Let Jerusalem also be holy and free, with the borders thereof, both from tenths and tributes. 32 And as for the tower which is at Jerusalem, I yield up authority over it, and give the high priest, that he may set in it such men as he shall choose to keep it. 33 Moreover I freely set at liberty every one of the Jews, that were carried captives out of the land of Judea into any part of my kingdom, and I will that all my officers remit the tributes even of their cattle. 34 Furthermore I will that all the feasts, and sabbaths, and new moons, and solemn days, and the three days before the feast, and the three days after the feast shall be all of immunity and freedom for all the Jews in my realm. 35 Also no man shall have authority to meddle with or to molest any of them in any matter. 36 I will further, that there be enrolled among the king's forces about thirty thousand men of the Jews, to whom pay shall be given, as belongs to all king's forces. 37 And of them some shall be placed in the king's strong holds, of whom also some shall be set over the affairs of the kingdom, which are of trust: and I will that their overseers and governors be of themselves, and that they live after their own laws, even as the king has commanded in the land of Judea. 38 And concerning the three governments that are added to Judea from the country of Samaria, let them be joined with Judea, that they may be reckoned to be under one, nor bound to obey other authority than the high priest's. 39 As for

Ptolemais, and the land pertaining thereto, I give it as a free gift to the sanctuary at Jerusalem for the necessary expenses of the sanctuary. 40 Moreover I give every year fifteen thousand shekels of silver out of the king's accounts from the places appertaining. 41 And all the overplus, which the officers payed not in as in former time, from henceforth shall be given toward the works of the temple. 42 And beside this, the five thousand shekels of silver, which they took from the uses of the temple out of the accounts year by year, even those things shall be released, because they appertain to the priests that minister. 43 And whoever they be that flee to the temple at Jerusalem, or be within the liberties hereof, being indebted to the king, or for any other matter, let them be at liberty, and all that they have in my realm. 44 For the building also and repairing of the works of the sanctuary expenses shall be given of the king's accounts. 45 Yes, and for the building of the walls of Jerusalem, and the fortifying thereof round about, expenses shall be given out of the king's accounts, as also for the building of the walls in Judea. 46 Now when Jonathan and the people heard these words, they gave no credit to them, nor received them, because they remembered the great evil that he had done in Israel; for he had afflicted them very sore. 47 But with Alexander they were well pleased, because he was the first that entreated of true peace with them, and they were confederate with him always. 48 Then gathered king Alexander great forces, and camped over against Demetrius. 49 And after the two kings had joined battle, Demetrius' host fled: but Alexander followed after him, and prevailed against them. 50 And he continued the battle very sore until the sun went down: and that day was Demetrius slain. 51 Afterward Alexander sent ambassadors to Ptolemee king of Egypt with a message to this effect: 52 Forasmuch as I am come again to my realm, and am set in the throne of my progenitors, and have gotten the dominion, and overthrown Demetrius, and recovered our country; 53 For after I had joined battle with him, both he and his host was discomfited by us, so that we sit in the throne of his kingdom: 54 Now therefore let us make a league of amity together, and give me now your daughter to wife: and I will be your son in law, and will give both you and her as according to your dignity. 55 Then Ptolemee the king gave answer, saying, Happy be the day wherein you did return into the land of your fathers, and sat in the throne of their kingdom. 56 And now will I do

to you, as you have written: meet me therefore at Ptolemais, that we may see one another; for I will marry my daughter to you according to your desire. 57 So Ptolemee went out of Egypt with his daughter Cleopatra, and they came to Ptolemais in the hundred threescore and second year: 58 Where king Alexander meeting him, he gave to him his daughter Cleopatra, and celebrated her marriage at Ptolemais with great glory, as the manner of kings is. 59 Now king Alexander had written to Jonathan, that he should come and meet him. 60 Who thereupon went honorably to Ptolemais, where he met the two kings, and gave them and their friends silver and gold, and many presents, and found favor in their sight. 61 At that time certain pestilent fellows of Israel, men of a wicked life, assembled themselves against him, to accuse him: but the king would not hear them. 62 Yes more than that, the king commanded to take off his garments, and clothe him in purple: and they did so. 63 And he made him sit by himself, and said into his princes, Go with him into the midst of the city, and make proclamation, that no man complain against him of any matter, and that no man trouble him for any manner of cause. 64 Now when his accusers saw that he was honored according to the proclamation, and clothed in purple, they fled all away. 65 So the king honored him, and wrote him among his chief friends, and made him a duke, and partaker of his dominion. 66 Afterward Jonathan returned to Jerusalem with peace and gladness. 67 Furthermore in the; hundred threescore and fifth year came Demetrius son of Demetrius out of Crete into the land of his fathers: 68 Whereof when king Alexander heard tell, he was right sorry, and returned into Antioch. 69 Then Demetrius made Apollonius the governor of Celosyria his general, who gathered together a great host, and camped in Jamnia, and sent to Jonathan the high priest, saying, 70 You alone lift up yourself against us, and I am laughed to scorn for your sake, and reproached: and why do you vaunt your power against us in the mountains? 71 Now therefore, if you trust in your own strength, come down to us into the plain field, and there let us try the matter together: for with me is the power of the cities. 72 Ask and learn who I am, and the rest that take our part, and they shall tell you that your foot is not able to stand before our face; for your fathers have twice been put to flight in their own land. 73 Therefore now you shall not be able to abide the horsemen and so great a power

in the plain, where is neither stone nor flint, nor place to flee to. 74 So when Jonathan heard these words of Apollonius, he was moved in his mind, and choosing ten thousand men he went out of Jerusalem, where Simon his brother met him for to help him. 75 And he pitched his tents against Joppa: but; they of Joppa shut him out of the city, because Apollonius had a garrison there. 76 Then Jonathan laid siege to it: whereupon they of the city let him in for fear: and so Jonathan won Joppa. 77 Whereof when Apollonius heard, he took three thousand horsemen, with a great host of footmen, and went to Azotus as one that journeyed, and therewithal drew him forth into the plain. because he had a great number of horsemen, in whom he put his trust. 78 Then Jonathan followed after him to Azotus, where the armies joined battle. 79 Now Apollonius had left a thousand horsemen in ambush. 80 And Jonathan knew that there was an ambushment behind him; for they had compassed in his host, and cast darts at the people, from morning till evening. 81 But the people stood still, as Jonathan had commanded them: and so the enemies' horses were tired. 82 Then brought Simon forth his host, and set them against the footmen, (for the horsemen were spent) who were discomfited by him, and fled. 83 The horsemen also, being scattered in the field, fled to Azotus, and went into Bethdagon, their idol's temple, for safety. 84 But Jonathan set fire on Azotus, and the cities round about it, and took their spoils; and the temple of Dagon, with them that were fled into it, he burned with fire. 85 Thus there were burned and slain with the sword well near eight thousand men. 86 And from thence Jonathan removed his host, and camped against Ascalon, where the men of the city came forth, and met him with great pomp. 87 After this returned Jonathan and his host to Jerusalem, having any spoils. 88 Now when king Alexander heard these things, he honored Jonathan yet more. 89 And sent him a buckle of gold, as the use is to be given to such as are of the king's blood: he gave him also Accaron with the borders thereof in possession.

11

1 And the king of Egypt gathered together a great host, like the sand that lies upon the sea shore, and many ships, and went about through deceit to get Alexander's kingdom, and join it to his own. 2 Whereupon he took his journey into Syria in peaceful

manner, so as they of the cities opened to him, and met him: for king Alexander had commanded them so to do, because he was his brother in law. 3 Now as Ptolemee entered into the cities, he set in every one of them a garrison of soldiers to keep it. 4 And when he came near to Azotus, they showed him the temple of Dagon that was burnt, and Azotus and the suburbs thereof that were destroyed, and the bodies that were cast abroad and them that he had burnt in the battle; for they had made heaps of them by the way where he should pass. 5 Also they told the king whatever Jonathan had done, to the intent he might blame him: but the king held his peace. 6 Then Jonathan met the king with great pomp at Joppa, where they saluted one another, and lodged. 7 Afterward Jonathan, when he had gone with the king to the river called Eleutherus, returned again to Jerusalem. 8 King Ptolemee therefore, having gotten the dominion of the cities by the sea to Seleucia upon the sea coast, imagined wicked counsels against Alexander. 9 Whereupon he sent ambassadors to king Demetrius, saying, Come, let us make a league between us, and I will give you my daughter whom Alexander has, and you shall reign in your father's kingdom: 10 For I repent that I gave my daughter to him, for he sought to kill me. 11 Thus did he slander him, because he was desirous of his kingdom. 12 Therefore he took his daughter from him, and gave her to Demetrius, and forsook Alexander, so that their hatred was openly known. 13 Then Ptolemee entered into Antioch, where he set two crowns upon his head, the crown of Asia, and of Egypt. 14 In the mean season was king Alexander in Cilicia, because those that lived in those parts had revolted from him. 15 But when Alexander heard of this, he came to war against him: whereupon king Ptolemee brought forth his host, and met him with a mighty power, and put him to flight. 16 So Alexander fled into Arabia there to be defended; but king Ptolemee was exalted: 17 For Zabdiel the Arabian took off Alexander's head, and sent it to Ptolemee. 18 King Ptolemee also died the third day after, and they that were in the strong holds were slain one of another. 19 By this means Demetrius reigned in the hundred threescore and seventh year. 20 At the same time Jonathan gathered together them that were in Judea to take the tower that was in Jerusalem: and he made many engines of war against it. 21 Then came ungodly persons, who hated their own people, went to the king, and told him that Jonathan besieged the

tower, 22 Whereof when he heard, he was angry, and immediately removing, he came to Ptolemais, and wrote to Jonathan, that he should not lay siege to the tower, but come and speak with him at Ptolemais in great haste. 23 Nevertheless Jonathan, when he heard this, commanded to besiege it still: and he chose certain of the elders of Israel and the priests, and put himself in peril; 24 And took silver and gold, and raiment, and various presents besides, and went to Ptolemais to the king, where he found favor in his sight. 25 And though certain ungodly men of the people had made complaints against him, 26 Yet the king entreated him as his predecessors had done before, and promoted him in the sight of all his friends, 27 And confirmed him in the high priesthood, and in all the honors that he had before, and gave him preeminence among his chief friends. 28 Then Jonathan desired the king, that he would make Judea free from tribute, as also the three governments, with the country of Samaria; and he promised him three hundred talents. 29 So the king consented, and wrote letters to Jonathan of all these things after this manner: 30 King Demetrius to his brother Jonathan, and to the nation of the Jews, sends greeting: 31 We send you here a copy of the letter which we did write to our cousin Lasthenes concerning you, that you might see it. 32 King Demetrius to his father Lasthenes sends greeting: 33 We are determined to do good to the people of the Jews, who are our friends, and keep covenants with us, because of their good will toward us. 34 Therefore we have ratified to them the borders of Judea, with the three governments of Apherema and Lydda and Ramathem, that are added to Judea from the country of Samaria, and all things appertaining to them, for all such as do sacrifice in Jerusalem, instead of the payments which the king received of them yearly aforetime out of the fruits of the earth and of trees. 35 And as for other things that belong to us, of the tithes and customs pertaining to us, as also the saltpits, and the crown taxes, which are due to us, we discharge them of them all for their relief. 36 And nothing hereof shall be revoked from this time forth for ever. 37 Now therefore see that you make a copy of these things, and let it be delivered to Jonathan, and set upon the holy mount in a conspicuous place. 38 After this, when king Demetrius saw that the land was quiet before him, and that no resistance was made against him, he sent away all his forces, every one to his own place, except certain bands of strangers, whom he had

gathered from the isles of the heathen: therefore all the forces of his fathers hated him. 39 Moreover there was one Tryphon, that had been of Alexander's part before, who, seeing that all the host murmured against Demetrius, went to Simalcue the Arabian that brought up Antiochus the young son of Alexander, 40 And lay sore upon him to deliver him this young Antiochus, that he might reign in his father's stead: he told him therefore all that Demetrius had done, and how his men of war were at enmity with him, and there he remained a long season. 41 In the mean time Jonathan sent to king Demetrius, that he would cast those of the tower out of Jerusalem, and those also in the fortresses: for they fought against Israel. 42 So Demetrius sent to Jonathan, saying, I will not only do this for you and your people, but I will greatly honor you and your nation, if opportunity serve. 43 Now therefore you shall do well, if you send me men to help me; for all my forces are gone from me. 44 Upon this Jonathan sent him three thousand strong men to Antioch: and when they came to the king, the king was very glad of their coming. 45 Howbeit they that were of the city gathered themselves together into the midst of the city, to the number of one hundred and twenty thousand men, and would have slain the king. 46 Therefore the king fled into the court, but they of the city kept the passages of the city, and began to fight. 47 Then the king called to the Jews for help, who came to him all at once, and dispersing themselves through the city killed that day in the city to the number of one hundred thousand. 48 Also they set fire on the city, and got many spoils that day, and delivered the king. 49 So when they of the city saw that the Jews had got the city as they would, their courage was abated: therefore they made supplication to the king, and cried, saying, 50 Grant us peace, and let the Jews cease from assaulting us and the city. 51 With that they cast away their weapons, and made peace; and the Jews were honored in the sight of the king, and in the sight of all that were in his realm; and they returned to Jerusalem, having great spoils. 52 So king Demetrius sat on the throne of his kingdom, and the land was quiet before him. 53 Nevertheless he dissembled in all that ever he spoke, and estranged himself from Jonathan, neither rewarded he him according to the benefits which he had received of him, but troubled him very sore. 54 After this returned Tryphon, and with him the young child Antiochus, who reigned, and was crowned. 55 Then there gathered to him all the men of war, whom

Demetrius had put away, and they fought against Demetrius, who turned his back and fled. 56 Moreover Tryphon took the elephants, and won Antioch. 57 At that time young Antiochus wrote to Jonathan, saying, I confirm you in the high priesthood, and appoint you ruler over the four governments, and to be one of the king's friends. 58 Upon this he sent him golden vessels to be served in, and gave him leave to drink in gold, and to be clothed in purple, and to wear a golden buckle. 59 His brother Simon also he made captain from the place called The ladder of Tyrus to the borders of Egypt. 60 Then Jonathan went forth, and passed through the cities beyond the water, and all the forces of Syria gathered themselves to him for to help him: and when he came to Ascalon, they of the city met him honorably. 61 From whence he went to Gaza, but they of Gaza shut him out; therefore he laid siege to it, and burned the suburbs thereof with fire, and spoiled them. 62 Afterward, when they of Gaza made supplication to Jonathan, he made peace with them, and took the sons of their chief men for hostages, and sent them to Jerusalem, and passed through the country to Damascus. 63 Now when Jonathan heard that Demetrius' princes were come to Cades, which is in Galilee, with a great power, purposing to remove him out of the country, 64 He went to meet them, and left Simon his brother in the country. 65 Then Simon encamped against Bethsura and fought against it a long season, and shut it up: 66 But they desired to have peace with him, which he granted them, and then put them out from thence, and took the city, and set a garrison in it. 67 As for Jonathan and his host, they pitched at the water of Gennesar, from whence betimes in the morning they got them to the plain of Nasor. 68 And, behold, the host of strangers met them in the plain, who, having laid men in ambush for him in the mountains, came themselves over against him. 69 So when they that lay in ambush rose out of their places and joined battle, all that were of Jonathan's side fled; 70 Insomuch as there was not one of them left, except Mattathias the son of Absalom, and Judas the son of Calphi, the captains of the host. 71 Then Jonathan tore his clothes, and cast earth upon his head, and prayed. 72 Afterwards turning again to battle, he put them to flight, and so they ran away. 73 Now when his own men that were fled saw this, they turned again to him, and with him pursued them to Cades, even to their own tents, and there they camped. 74 So there were slain of the heathen that

day about three thousand men: but Jonathan returned to Jerusalem.

12

1 Now when Jonathan saw that time served him, he chose certain men, and sent them to Rome, for to confirm and renew the friendship that they had with them. 2 He sent letters also to the Lacedemonians, and to other places, for the same purpose. 3 So they went to Rome, and entered into the senate, and said, Jonathan the high priest, and the people of the Jews, sent us to you, to the end you should renew the friendship, which you had with them, and league, as in former time. 4 Upon this the Romans gave them letters to the governors of every place that they should bring them into the land of Judea peaceably. 5 And this is the copy of the letters which Jonathan wrote to the Lacedemonians: 6 Jonathan the high priest, and the elders of the nation, and the priests, and the other of the Jews, to the Lacedemonians their brethren send greeting: 7 There were letters sent in times past to Onias the high priest from Darius, who reigned then among you, to signify that you are our brethren, as the copy here underwritten does specify. 8 At which time Onias entreated the ambassador that was sent honorably, and received the letters, wherein declaration was made of the league and friendship. 9 Therefore we also, albeit we need none of these things, that we have the holy books of scripture in our hands to comfort us, 10 Have nevertheless attempted to send to you for the renewing of brotherhood and friendship, lest we should become strangers to you altogether: for there is a long time passed since you sent to us. 11 We therefore at all times without ceasing, both in our feasts, and other convenient days, do remember you in the sacrifices which we offer, and in our prayers, as reason is, and as it becomes us to think upon our brethren: 12 And we are right glad of your honor. 13 As for ourselves, we have had great troubles and wars on every side, forsomuch as the kings that are round about us have fought against us. 14 Howbeit we would not be troublesome to you, nor to others of our confederates and friends, in these wars: 15 For we have help from heaven that helps us, so as we are delivered from our enemies, and our enemies are brought under foot. 16 For this cause we chose Numenius the son of Antiochus, and Antipater he son of Jason, and sent them to the

Romans, to renew the amity that we had with them, and the former league. 17 We commanded them also to go to you, and to salute and to deliver you our letters concerning the renewing of our brotherhood. 18 Therefore now you shall do well to give us an answer thereto. 19 And this is the copy of the letters which Oniares sent. 20 Areus king of the Lacedemonians to Onias the high priest, greeting: 21 It is found in writing, that the Lacedemonians and Jews are brethren, and that they are of the stock of Abraham: 22 Now therefore, since this is come to our knowledge, you shall do well to write to us of your prosperity. 23 We do write back again to you, that your cattle and goods are our's, and our's are yours We do command therefore our ambassadors to make report to you on this wise. 24 Now when Jonathan heard that Demetrius' princes were come to fight against him with a greater host than before, 25 He removed from Jerusalem, and met them in the land of Amathis: for he gave them no respite to enter his country. 26 He sent spies also to their tents, who came again, and told him that they were appointed to come upon them in the night season. 27 Therefore so soon as the sun was down, Jonathan commanded his men to watch, and to be in arms, that all the night long they might be ready to fight: also he sent forth sentinels round about the host. 28 But when the adversaries heard that Jonathan and his men were ready for battle, they feared, and trembled in their hearts, and they kindled fires in their camp. 29 Howbeit Jonathan and his company knew it not till the morning: for they saw the lights burning. 30 Then Jonathan pursued after them, but overtook them not: for they were gone over the river Eleutherus. 31 Therefore Jonathan turned to the Arabians, who were called Zabadeans, and struck them, and took their spoils. 32 And removing thence, he came to Damascus, and so passed through all the country, 33 Simon also went forth, and passed through the country to Ascalon, and the holds there adjoining, from whence he turned aside to Joppa, and won it. 34 For he had heard that they would deliver the hold to them that took Demetrius' part; therefore he set a garrison there to keep it. 35 After this came Jonathan home again, and calling the elders of the people together, he consulted with them about building strong holds in Judea, 36 And making the walls of Jerusalem higher, and raising a great mount between the tower and the city, for to separate it from the city, that so it might be alone, that men

might neither sell nor buy in it. 37 Upon this they came together to build up the city, forasmuch as part of the wall toward the brook on the east side was fallen down, and they repaired that which was called Caphenatha. 38 Simon also set up Adida in Sephela, and made it strong with gates and bars. 39 Now Tryphon went about to get the kingdom of Asia, and to kill Antiochus the king, that he might set the crown upon his own head. 40 Howbeit he was afraid that Jonathan would not suffer him, and that he would fight against him; therefore he sought a way how to take Jonathan, that he might kill him. So he removed, and came to Bethsan. 41 Then Jonathan went out to meet him with forty thousand men chosen for the battle, and came to Bethsan. 42 Now when Tryphon saw Jonathan came with so great a force, he dared not stretch his hand against him; 43 But received him honorably, and commended him to all his friends, and gave him gifts, and commanded his men of war to be as obedient to him, as to himself. 44 To Jonathan also he said, Why have you brought all this people to so great trouble, seeing there is no war between us? 45 Therefore send them now home again, and choose a few men to wait on you, and come you with me to Ptolemais, for I will give it you, and the rest of the strong holds and forces, and all that have any charge: as for me, I will return and depart: for this is the cause of my coming. 46 So Jonathan believing him did as he bade him, and sent away his host, who went into the land of Judea. 47 And with himself he retained but three thousand men, of whom he sent two thousand into Galilee, and one thousand went with him. 48 Now as soon as Jonathan entered into Ptolemais, they of Ptolemais shut the gates and took him, and all them that came with him they killed with the sword. 49 Then sent Tryphon an host of footmen and horsemen into Galilee, and into the great plain, to destroy all Jonathan's company. 50 But when they knew that Jonathan and they that were with him were taken and slain, they encouraged one another; and went close together, prepared to fight. 51 They therefore that followed upon them, perceiving that they were ready to fight for their lives, turned back again. 52 Whereupon they all came into the land of Judea peaceably, and there they bewailed Jonathan, and them that were with him, and they were sore afraid; therefore all Israel made great lamentation. 53 Then all the heathen that were round about then sought to destroy them: for said they, They have no captain, nor any to help them: now therefore let us make war

upon them, and take away their memorial from among men.

13

1 Now when Simon heard that Tryphon had gathered together a great host to invade the land of Judea, and destroy it, 2 And saw that the people was in great trembling and fear, he went up to Jerusalem, and gathered the people together, 3 And gave them exhortation, saying, You yourselves know what great things I, and my brethren, and my father's house, have done for the laws and the sanctuary, the battles also and troubles which we have seen. 4 By reason whereof all my brethren are slain for Israel's sake, and I am left alone. 5 Now therefore be it far from me, that I should spare my own life in any time of trouble: for I am no better than my brethren. 6 Doubtless I will avenge my nation, and the sanctuary, and our wives, and our children: for all the heathen are gathered to destroy us of very malice. 7 Now as soon as the people heard these words, their spirit revived. 8 And they answered with a loud voice, saying, You shall be our leader instead of Judas and Jonathan your brother. 9 Fight you our battles, and whatever, you command us, that will we do. 10 So then he gathered together all the men of war, and made haste to finish the walls of Jerusalem, and he fortified it round about. 11 Also he sent Jonathan the son of Absalom, and with him a great power, to Joppa: who casting out them that were therein remained there in it. 12 So Tryphon removed from Ptolemais with a great power to invade the land of Judea, and Jonathan was with him in ward. 13 But Simon pitched his tents at Adida, over against the plain. 14 Now when Tryphon knew that Simon was risen up instead of his brother Jonathan, and meant to join battle with him, he sent messengers to him, saying, 15 Whereas we have Jonathan your brother in hold, it is for money that he is owing to the king's treasure, concerning the business that was committed to him. 16 Therefore now send one hundred talents of silver, and two of his sons for hostages, that when he is at liberty he may not revolt from us, and we will let him go. 17 Hereupon Simon, albeit he perceived that they spoke deceitfully to him yet sent he the money and the children, lest perhaps he should procure to himself great hatred of the people: 18 Who might have said, Because I sent him not the money and the children, therefore is Jonathan dead. 19 So he sent them the children and the hundred talents: howbeit

Tryphon dissembled neither would he let Jonathan go. 20 And after this came Tryphon to invade the land, and destroy it, going round about by the way that leads to Adora: but Simon and his host marched against him in every place, wherever he went. 21 Now they that were in the tower sent messengers to Tryphon, to the end that he should hasten his coming to them by the wilderness, and send them food. 22 Therefore Tryphon made ready all his horsemen to come that night: but there fell a very great snow, by reason whereof he came not. So he departed, and came into the country of Galaad. 23 And when he came near to Bascama he killed Jonathan, who was buried there. 24 Afterward Tryphon returned and went into his own land. 25 Then sent Simon, and took the bones of Jonathan his brother, and buried them in Modin, the city of his fathers. 26 And all Israel made great lamentation for him, and bewailed him many days. 27 Simon also built a monument upon the sepulchre of his father and his brethren, and raised it aloft to the sight, with hewn stone behind and before. 28 Moreover he set up seven pyramids, one against another, for his father, and his mother, and his four brethren. 29 And in these he made cunning devices, about the which he set great pillars, and upon the pillars he made all their armor for a perpetual memory, and by the armor ships carved, that they might be seen of all that sail on the sea. 30 This is the sepulchre which he made at Modin, and it stands yet to this day. 31 Now Tryphon dealt deceitfully with the young king Antiochus, and killed him. 32 And he reigned in his stead, and crowned himself king of Asia, and brought a great calamity upon the land. 33 Then Simon built up the strong holds in Judea, and fenced them about with high towers, and great walls, and gates, and bars, and laid up food therein. 34 Moreover Simon chose men, and sent to king Demetrius, to the end he should give the land an immunity, because all that Tryphon did was to spoil. 35 To whom king Demetrius answered and wrote after this manner: 36 King Demetrius to Simon the high priest, and friend of kings, as also to the elders and nation of the Jews, sends greeting: 37 The golden crown, and the scarlet robe, which you sent to us, we have received: and we are ready to make a stedfast peace with you, yes, and to write to our officers, to confirm the immunities which we have granted. 38 And whatever covenants we have made with you shall stand; and the strong holds, which you have builded, shall be your own. 39 As for any

oversight or fault committed to this day, we forgive it, and the crown tax also, which you owe us: and if there were any other tribute paid in Jerusalem, it shall no more be paid. 40 And look who are meet among you to be in our court, let then be enrolled, and let there be peace between us. 41 Thus the yoke of the heathen was taken away from Israel in the hundred and seventies year. 42 Then the people of Israel began to write in their instruments and contracts, In the first year of Simon the high priest, the governor and leader of the Jews. 43 In those days Simon camped against Gaza and besieged it round about; he made also an engine of war, and set it by the city, and battered a certain tower, and took it. 44 And they that were in the engine leaped into the city; whereupon there was a great uproar in the city: 45 Insomuch as the people of the city tore their clothes, and climbed upon the walls with their wives and children, and cried with a loud voice, beseeching Simon to grant them peace. 46 And they said, Deal not with us according to our wickedness, but according to your mercy. 47 So Simon was appeased toward them, and fought no more against them, but put them out of the city, and cleansed the houses wherein the idols were, and so entered into it with songs and thanksgiving. 48 Yes, he put all uncleanness out of it, and placed such men there as would keep the law, and made it stronger than it was before, and built therein a dwelling place for himself. 49 They also of the tower in Jerusalem were kept so strait, that they could neither come forth, nor go into the country, nor buy, nor sell: therefore they were in great distress for lack of food, and a great number of them perished through famine. 50 Then cried they to Simon, beseeching him to be at one with them: which thing he granted them; and when he had put them out from thence, he cleansed the tower from pollutions: 51 And entered into it the three and twentieth day of the second month in the hundred seventy and first year, with thanksgiving, and branches of palm trees, and with harps, and cymbals, and with viols, and hymns, and songs: because there was destroyed a great enemy out of Israel. 52 He ordained also that that day should be kept every year with gladness. Moreover the hill of the temple that was by the tower he made stronger than it was, and there he lived himself with his company. 53 And when Simon saw that John his son was a valiant man, he made him captain of all the hosts; and he lived in Gazera.

14

1 Now in the hundred threescore and twelfth year king Demetrius gathered his forces together, and went into Media to get him help to fight against Tryphon. 2 But when Arsaces, the king of Persia and Media, heard that Demetrius was entered within his borders, he sent one of his princes to take him alive: 3 Who went and struck the host of Demetrius, and took him, and brought him to Arsaces, by whom he was put in ward. 4 As for the land of Judea, that was quiet all the days of Simon; for he sought the good of his nation in such wise, as that evermore his authority and honor pleased them well. 5 And as he was honorable in all his acts, so in this, that he took Joppa for an haven, and made an entrance to the isles of the sea, 6 And enlarged the bounds of his nation, and recovered the country, 7 And gathered together a great number of captives, and had the dominion of Gazera, and Bethsura, and the tower, out of the which he took all uncleanness, neither was there any that resisted him. 8 Then did they till their ground in peace, and the earth gave her increase, and the trees of the field their fruit. 9 The ancient men sat all in the streets, communing together of good things, and the young men put on glorious and warlike apparel. 10 He provided food for the cities, and set in them all manner of munition, so that his honorable name was renowned to the end of the world. 11 He made peace in the land, and Israel rejoiced with great joy: 12 For every man sat under his vine and his fig tree, and there was none to fray them: 13 Neither was there any left in the land to fight against them: yes, the kings themselves were overthrown in those days. 14 Moreover he strengthened all those of his people that were brought low: the law he searched out; and every contemner of the law and wicked person he took away. 15 He beautified the sanctuary, and multiplied vessels of the temple. 16 Now when it was heard at Rome, and as far as Sparta, that Jonathan was dead, they were very sorry. 17 But as soon as they heard that his brother Simon was made high priest in his stead, and ruled the country, and the cities therein: 18 They wrote to him in tables of brass, to renew the friendship and league which they had made with Judas and Jonathan his brethren: 19 Which writings were read before the congregation at Jerusalem. 20 And this is the copy of the letters that the Lacedemonians sent; The rulers of the Lacedemonians, with the city, to Simon the high priest, and the elders, and priests, and residue of the people of

the Jews, our brethren, send greeting: 21 The ambassadors that were sent to our people certified us of your glory and honor: therefore we were glad of their coming, 22 And did register the things that they spoke in the council of the people in this manner; Numenius son of Antiochus, and Antipater son of Jason, the Jews' ambassadors, came to us to renew the friendship they had with us. 23 And it pleased the people to entertain the men honorably, and to put the copy of their ambassage in publick records, to the end the people of the Lacedemonians might have a memorial thereof: furthermore we have written a copy thereof to Simon the high priest. 24 After this Simon sent Numenius to Rome with a great shield of gold of a thousand pound weight to confirm the league with them. 25 Whereof when the people heard, they said, What thanks shall we give to Simon and his sons? 26 For he and his brethren and the house of his father have established Israel, and chased away in fight their enemies from them, and confirmed their liberty. 27 So then they wrote it in tables of brass, which they set upon pillars in mount Sion: and this is the copy of the writing; The eighteenth day of the month Elul, in the hundred threescore and twelfth year, being the third year of Simon the high priest, 28 At Saramel in the great congregation of the priests, and people, and rulers of the nation, and elders of the country, were these things notified to us. 29 Forasmuch as oftentimes there have been wars in the country, wherein for the maintenance of their sanctuary, and the law, Simon the son of Mattathias, of the posterity of Jarib, together with his brethren, put themselves in jeopardy, and resisting the enemies of their nation did their nation great honor: 30 (For after that Jonathan, having gathered his nation together, and been their high priest, was added to his people, 31 Their enemies prepared to invade their country, that they might destroy it, and lay hands on the sanctuary: 32 At which time Simon rose up, and fought for his nation, and spent much of his own substance, and armed the valiant men of his nation and gave them wages, 33 And fortified the cities of Judea, together with Bethsura, that lies upon the borders of Judea, where the armor of the enemies had been before; but he set a garrison of Jews there: 34 Moreover he fortified Joppa, which lies upon the sea, and Gazera, that borders upon Azotus, where the enemies had lived before: but he placed Jews there, and furnished them with all things convenient for the reparation thereof.) 35 The people

therefore sang the acts of Simon, and to what glory he thought to bring his nation, made him their governor and chief priest, because he had done all these things, and for the justice and faith which he kept to his nation, and for that he sought by all means to exalt his people. 36 For in his time things prospered in his hands, so that the heathen were taken out of their country, and they also that were in the city of David in Jerusalem, who had made themselves a tower, out of which they issued, and polluted all about the sanctuary, and did much hurt in the holy place: 37 But he placed Jews therein. and fortified it for the safety of the country and the city, and raised up the walls of Jerusalem. 38 King Demetrius also confirmed him in the high priesthood according to those things, 39 And made him one of his friends, and honored him with great honor. 40 For he had heard say, that the Romans had called the Jews their friends and confederates and brethren; and that they had entertained the ambassadors of Simon honorably; 41 Also that the Jews and priests were well pleased that Simon should be their governor and high priest for ever, until there should arise a faithful prophet; 42 Moreover that he should be their captain, and should take charge of the sanctuary, to set them over their works, and over the country, and over the armor, and over the fortresses, that, I say, he should take charge of the sanctuary; 43 Beside this, that he should be obeyed of every man, and that all the writings in the country should be made in his name, and that he should be clothed in purple, and wear gold: 44 Also that it should be lawful for none of the people or priests to break any of these things, or to gainsay his words, or to gather an assembly in the country without him, or to be clothed in purple, or wear a buckle of gold; 45 And whoever should do otherwise, or break any of these things, he should be punished. 46 Thus it liked all the people to deal with Simon, and to do as has been said. 47 Then Simon accepted hereof, and was well pleased to be high priest, and captain and governor of the Jews and priests, and to defend them all. 48 So they commanded that this writing should be put in tables of brass, and that they should be set up within the compass of the sanctuary in a conspicuous place; 49 Also that the copies thereof should be laid up in the treasury, to the end that Simon and his sons might have them.

1 Moreover Antiochus son of Demetrius the king sent letters from
the isles of the sea to Simon the priest and prince of the Jews,
and to all the people; 2 The contents whereof were these: King
Antiochus to Simon the high priest and prince of his nation, and to
the people of the Jews, greeting: 3 Forasmuch as certain pestilent
men have usurped the kingdom of our fathers, and my purpose is
to challenge it again, that I may restore it to the old estate, and to
that end have gathered a multitude of foreign soldiers together,
and prepared ships of war; 4 My meaning also being to go through
the country, that I may be avenged of them that have destroyed it,
and made many cities in the kingdom desolate: 5 Now therefore I
confirm to you all the oblations which the kings before me granted
you, and whatever gifts besides they granted. 6 I give you leave
also to coin money for your country with your own stamp. 7 And as
concerning Jerusalem and the sanctuary, let them be free; and all
the armor that you have made, and fortresses that you have built,
and keep in your hands, let them remain to you. 8 And if anything
be, or shall be, owing to the king, let it be forgiven you from this
time forth for evermore. 9 Furthermore, when we have obtained our
kingdom, we will honor you, and your nation, and your temple,
with great honor, so that your honor shall be known throughout
the world. 10 In the hundred threescore and fourteenth year went
Antiochus into the land of his fathers: at which time all the forces
came together to him, so that few were left with
Tryphon. 11 Therefore being pursued by king Antiochus, he fled to
Dora, which lies by the sea side: 12 For he saw that troubles came
upon him all at once, and that his forces had forsaken him. 13 Then
camped Antiochus against Dora, having with him one hundred
and twenty thousand men of war, and eight thousand
horsemen. 14 And when he had compassed the city round about,
and joined ships close to the town on the sea side, he vexed the
city by land and by sea, neither suffered he any to go out or
in. 15 In the mean season came Numenius and his company from
Rome, having letters to the kings and countries; wherein were
written these things: 16 Lucius, consul of the Romans to king
Ptolemee, greeting: 17 The Jews' ambassadors, our friends and
confederates, came to us to renew the old friendship and league,
being sent from Simon the high priest, and from the people of the
Jews: 18 And they brought a shield of gold of a thousand
pound. 19 We thought it good therefore to write to the kings and

countries, that they should do them no harm, nor fight against them, their cities, or countries, nor yet aid their enemies against them. 20 It seemed also good to us to receive the shield of them. 21 If therefore there be any pestilent fellows, that have fled from their country to you, deliver them to Simon the high priest, that he may punish them according to their own law. 22 The same things wrote he likewise to Demetrius the king, and Attalus, to Ariarathes, and Arsaces, 23 And to all the countries and to Sampsames, and the Lacedemonians, and to Delus, and Myndus, and Sicyon, and Caria, and Samos, and Pamphylia, and Lycia, and Halicarnassus, and Rhodus, and Aradus, and Cos, and Side, and Aradus, and Gortyna, and Cnidus, and Cyprus, and Cyrene. 24 And the copy hereof they wrote to Simon the high priest. 25 So Antiochus the king camped against Dora the second day, assaulting it continually, and making engines, by which means he shut up Tryphon, that he could neither go out nor in. 26 At that time Simon sent him two thousand chosen men to aid him; silver also, and gold, and much armor. 27 Nevertheless he would not receive them, but brake all the covenants which he had made with him before, and became strange to him. 28 Furthermore he sent to him Athenobius, one of his friends, to commune with him, and say, You withhold Joppa and Gazera; with the tower that is in Jerusalem, which are cities of my realm. 29 The borders thereof you have wasted, and done great hurt in the land, and got the dominion of many places within my kingdom. 30 Now therefore deliver the cities which you have taken, and the tributes of the places, whereof you have gotten dominion without the borders of Judea: 31 Or else give me for them five hundred talents of silver; and for the harm that you have done, and the tributes of the cities, other five hundred talents: if not, we will come and fight against you 32 So Athenobius the king's friend came to Jerusalem: and when he saw the glory of Simon, and the cupboard of gold and silver plate, and his great attendance, he was astonished, and told him the king's message. 33 Then answered Simon, and said to him, We have neither taken other men's land, nor holden that which appertains to others, but the inheritance of our fathers, which our enemies had wrongfully in possession a certain time. 34 Therefore we, having opportunity, hold the inheritance of our fathers. 35 And whereas you demand Joppa and Gazera, albeit they did great harm to the people in our country, yet will we give you one

hundred talents for them. Hereunto Athenobius answered him not a word; 36 But returned in a rage to the king, and made report to him of these speeches, and of the glory of Simon, and of all that he had seen: whereupon the king was exceeding angry. 37 In the mean time fled Tryphon by ship to Orthosias. 38 Then the king made Cendebeus captain of the sea coast, and gave him an host of footmen and horsemen, 39 And commanded him to remove his host toward Judea; also he commanded him to build up Cedron, and to fortify the gates, and to war against the people; but as for the king himself, he pursued Tryphon. 40 So Cendebeus came to Jamnia and began to provoke the people and to invade Judea, and to take the people prisoners, and kill them. 41 And when he had built up Cedron, he set horsemen there, and an host of footmen, to the end that issuing out they might make outroads upon the ways of Judea, as the king had commanded him.

16

1 Then came up John from Gazera, and told Simon his father what Cendebeus had done. 2 Therefore Simon called his two oldest sons, Judas and John, and said to them, I, and my brethren, and my father's house, have ever from my youth to this day fought against the enemies of Israel; and things have prospered so well in our hands, that we have delivered Israel oftentimes. 3 But now I am old, and you, by God's mercy, are of a sufficient age: be you instead of me and my brother, and go and fight for our nation, and the help from heaven be with you. 4 So he chose out of the country twenty thousand men of war with horsemen, who went out against Cendebeus, and rested that night at Modin. 5 And when as they rose in the morning, and went into the plain, behold, a mighty great host both of footmen and horsemen came against them: howbeit there was a water brook between them. 6 So he and his people pitched over against them: and when he saw that the people were afraid to go over the water brook, he went first over himself, and then the men seeing him passed through after him. 7 That done, he divided his men, and set the horsemen in the midst of the footmen: for the enemies' horsemen were very many. 8 Then sounded they with the holy trumpets: whereupon Cendebeus and his host were put to flight, so that many of them were slain, and the remnant got them to the strong hold. 9 At that time was Judas John's brother wounded; but John still followed

after them, until he came to Cedron, which Cendebeus had built. 10 So they fled even to the towers in the fields of Azotus; therefore he burned it with fire: so that there were slain of them about two thousand men. Afterward he returned into the land of Judea in peace. 11 Moreover in the plain of Jericho was Ptolemeus the son of Abubus made captain, and he had abundance of silver and gold: 12 For he was the high priest's son in law. 13 Therefore his heart being lifted up, he thought to get the country to himself, and thereupon consulted deceitfully against Simon and his sons to destroy them. 14 Now Simon was visiting the cities that were in the country, and taking care for the good ordering of them; at which time he came down himself to Jericho with his sons, Mattathias and Judas, in the hundred threescore and seventeenth year, in the eleventh month, called Sabat: 15 Where the son of Abubus receiving them deceitfully into a little hold, called Docus, which he had built, made them a great banquet: howbeit he had hid men there. 16 So when Simon and his sons had drunk largely, Ptolemee and his men rose up, and took their weapons, and came upon Simon into the banqueting place, and killed him, and his two sons, and certain of his servants. 17 In which doing he committed a great treachery, and recompensed evil for good. 18 Then Ptolemee wrote these things, and sent to the king, that he should send him an host to aid him, and he would deliver him the country and cities. 19 He sent others also to Gazera to kill John: and to the tribunes he sent letters to come to him, that he might give them silver, and gold, and rewards. 20 And others he sent to take Jerusalem, and the mountain of the temple. 21 Now one had run before to Gazera and told John that his father and brethren were slain, and, quoth he, Ptolemee has sent to kill you also. 22 Hereof when he heard, he was sore astonished: so he laid hands on them that were come to destroy him, and killed them; for he knew that they sought to make him away. 23 As concerning the rest of the acts of John, and his wars, and worthy deeds which he did, and the building of the walls which he made, and his doings, 24 Behold, these are written in the chronicles of his priesthood, from the time he was made high priest after his father.

II MACCABEES

1

1 The brethren, the Jews that be at Jerusalem and in the land of Judea, wish to the brethren, the Jews that are throughout Egypt health and peace: 2 God be gracious to you, and remember his covenant that he made with Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob, his faithful servants; 3 And give you all an heart to serve him, and to do his will, with a good courage and a willing mind; 4 And open your hearts in his law and commandments, and send you peace, 5 And hear your prayers, and be at one with you, and never forsake you in time of trouble. 6 And now we be here praying for you. 7 What time as Demetrius reigned, in the hundred threescore and ninth year, we the Jews wrote to you in the extremity of trouble that came upon us in those years, from the time that Jason and his company revolted from the holy land and kingdom, 8 And

burned the porch, and shed innocent blood: then we prayed to the Lord, and were heard; we offered also sacrifices and fine flour, and lighted the lamps, and set forth the loaves. 9 And now see that you keep the feast of tabernacles in the month Casleu. 10 In the hundred fourscore and eighth year, the people that were at Jerusalem and in Judea, and the council, and Judas, sent greeting and health to Aristobulus, king Ptolemeus' master, who was of the stock of the anointed priests, and to the Jews that were in Egypt: 11 Insomuch as God has delivered us from great perils, we thank him highly, as having been in battle against a king. 12 For he cast them out that fought within the holy city. 13 For when the leader was come into Persia, and the army with him that seemed invincible, they were slain in the temple of Nanea by the deceit of Nanea's priests. 14 For Antiochus, as though he would marry her, came into the place, and his friends that were with him, to receive money in name of a dowry. 15 Which when the priests of Nanea had set forth, and he was entered with a small company into the compass of the temple, they shut the temple as soon as Antiochus was come in: 16 And opening a privy door of the roof, they threw stones like thunderbolts, and struck down the captain, hewed them in pieces, struck off their heads and cast them to those that were without. 17 Blessed be our God in all things, who has delivered up the ungodly. 18 Therefore whereas we are now purposed to keep the purification of the temple upon the five and twentieth day of the month Casleu, we thought it necessary to certify you thereof, that you also might keep it, as the feast of the tabernacles, and of the fire, which was given us when Neemias offered sacrifice, after that he had builded the temple and the altar. 19 For when our fathers were led into Persia, the priests that were then devout took the fire of the altar privily, and hid it in an hollow place of a pit without water, where they kept it sure, so that the place was unknown to all men. 20 Now after many years, when it pleased God, Neemias, being sent from the king of Persia, did send of the posterity of those priests that had hid it to the fire: but when they told us they found no fire, but thick water; 21 Then commanded he them to draw it up, and to bring it; and when the sacrifices were laid on, Neemias commanded the priests to sprinkle the wood and the things laid thereupon with the water. 22 When this was done, and the time came that the sun shone, which before was hid in the cloud, there was a great fire

kindled, so that every man marveled. 23 And the priests made a prayer while the sacrifice was consuming, I say, both the priests, and all the rest, Jonathan beginning, and the rest answering thereto, as Neemias did. 24 And the prayer was after this manner; O Lord, Lord God, Creator of all things, who are fearful and strong, and righteous, and merciful, and the only and gracious King, 25 The only giver of all things, the only just, almighty, and everlasting, you that deliver Israel from all trouble, and did choose the fathers, and sanctify them: 26 Receive the sacrifice for your whole people Israel, and preserve your own portion, and sanctify it. 27 Gather those together that are scattered from us, deliver them that serve among the heathen, look upon them that are despised and abhorred, and let the heathen know that you are our God. 28 Punish them that oppress us, and with pride do us wrong. 29 Plant your people again in your holy place, as Moses has spoken. 30 And the priests sung psalms of thanksgiving. 31 Now when the sacrifice was consumed, Neemias commanded the water that was left to be poured on the great stones. 32 When this was done, there was kindled a flame: but it was consumed by the light that shined from the altar. 33 So when this matter was known, it was told the king of Persia, that in the place, where the priests that were led away had hid the fire, there appeared water, and that Neemias had purified the sacrifices therewith. 34 Then the king, inclosing the place, made it holy, after he had tried the matter. 35 And the king took many gifts, and bestowed thereof on those whom he would gratify. 36 And Neemias called this thing Naphthar, which is as much as to say, a cleansing: but many men call it Nephi.

2

1 It is also found in the records, that Jeremy the prophet commanded them that were carried away to take of the fire, as it has been signified: 2 And how that the prophet, having given them the law, charged them not to forget the commandments of the Lord, and that they should not err in their minds, when they see images of silver and gold, with their ornaments. 3 And with other such speeches exhorted he them, that the law should not depart from their hearts. 4 It was also contained in the same writing, that the prophet, being warned of God, commanded the tabernacle and the ark to go with him, as he went forth into the mountain,

where Moses climbed up, and saw the heritage of God. 5 And when Jeremy came there, he found an hollow cave, wherein he laid the tabernacle, and the ark, and the altar of incense, and so stopped the door. 6 And some of those that followed him came to mark the way, but they could not find it. 7 Which when Jeremy perceived, he blamed them, saying, As for that place, it shall be unknown until the time that God gather his people again together, and receive them to mercy. 8 Then shall the Lord show them these things, and the glory of the Lord shall appear, and the cloud also, as it was showed under Moses, and as when Solomon desired that the place might be honorably sanctified. 9 It was also declared, that he being wise offered the sacrifice of dedication, and of the finishing of the temple. 10 And as when Moses prayed to the Lord, the fire came down from heaven, and consumed the sacrifices: even so prayed Solomon also, and the fire came down from heaven, and consumed the burnt offerings. 11 And Moses said, Because the sin offering was not to be eaten, it was consumed. 12 So Solomon kept those eight days. 13 The same things also were reported in the writings and commentaries of Neemias; and how he founding a library gathered together the acts of the kings, and the prophets, and of David, and the epistles of the kings concerning the holy gifts. 14 In like manner also Judas gathered together all those things that were lost by reason of the war we had, and they remain with us, 15 Therefore if you have need thereof, send some to fetch them to you. 16 Whereas we then are about to celebrate the purification, we have written to you, and you shall do well, if you keep the same days. 17 We hope also, that the God, that delivered all his people, and gave them all an heritage, and the kingdom, and the priesthood, and the sanctuary, 18 As he promised in the law, will shortly have mercy upon us, and gather us together out of every land under heaven into the holy place: for he has delivered us out of great troubles, and has purified the place. 19 Now as concerning Judas Maccabeus, and his brethren, and the purification of the great temple, and the dedication of the altar, 20 And the wars against Antiochus Epiphanes, and Eupator his son, 21 And the manifest signs that came from heaven to those that behaved themselves manfully to their honor for Judaism: so that, being but a few, they overcame the whole country, and chased barbarous multitudes, 22 And recovered again the temple renowned all the

world over, and freed the city, and upheld the laws which were going down, the Lord being gracious to them with all favor: 23 All these things, I say, being declared by Jason of Cyrene in five books, we will assay to abridge in one volume. 24 For considering the infinite number, and the difficulty which they find that desire to look into the narrations of the story, for the variety of the matter, 25 We have been careful, that they that will read may have delight, and that they that are desirous to commit to memory might have ease, and that all into whose hands it comes might have profit. 26 Therefore to us, that have taken upon us this painful labor of abridging, it was not easy, but a matter of sweat and watching; 27 Even as it is no ease to him that prepares a banquet, and seeks the benefit of others: yet for the pleasuring of many we will undertake gladly this great pains; 28 Leaving to the author the exact handling of every particular, and laboring to follow the rules of an abridgement. 29 For as the master builder of a new house must care for the whole building; but he that undertakes to set it out, and paint it, must seek out fit things for the adorning thereof: even so I think it is with us. 30 To stand upon every point, and go over things at large, and to be curious in particulars, belongs to the first author of the story: 31 But to use brevity, and avoid much laboring of the work, is to be granted to him that will make an abridgment. 32 Here then will we begin the story: only adding thus much to that which has been said, that it is a foolish thing to make a long prologue, and to be short in the story itself.

3

1 Now when the holy city was inhabited with all peace, and the laws were kept very well, because of the godliness of Onias the high priest, and his hatred of wickedness, 2 It came to pass that even the kings themselves did honor the place, and magnify the temple with their best gifts; 3 Insomuch that Seleucus of Asia of his own revenues bare all the costs belonging to the service of the sacrifices. 4 But one Simon of the tribe of Benjamin, who was made governor of the temple, fell out with the high priest about disorder in the city. 5 And when he could not overcome Onias, he got him to Apollonius the son of Thraseas, who then was governor of Celosyria and Phenice, 6 And told him that the treasury in Jerusalem was full of infinite sums of money, so that the multitude of their riches, which did not pertain to the account of the

sacrifices, was innumerable, and that it was possible to bring all into the king's hand. 7 Now when Apollonius came to the king, and had showed him of the money whereof he was told, the king chose out Heliodorus his treasurer, and sent him with a commandment to bring him the foresaid money. 8 So forthwith Heliodorus took his journey; under a color of visiting the cities of Celosyria and Phenice, but indeed to fulfil the king's purpose. 9 And when he was come to Jerusalem, and had been courteously received of the high priest of the city, he told him what intelligence was given of the money, and declared therefore he came, and asked if these things were so indeed. 10 Then the high priest told him that there was such money laid up for the relief of widows and fatherless children: 11 And that some of it belonged to Hircanus son of Tobias, a man of great dignity, and not as that wicked Simon had misinformed: the sum whereof in all was four hundred talents of silver, and two hundred of gold: 12 And that it was altogether impossible that such wrongs should be done to them, that had committed it to the holiness of the place, and to the majesty and inviolable sanctity of the temple, honored over all the world. 13 But Heliodorus, because of the king's commandment given him, said, That in any wise it must be brought into the king's treasury. 14 So at the day which he appointed he entered in to order this matter: therefore there was no small agony throughout the whole city. 15 But the priests, prostrating themselves before the altar in their priests' vestments, called to heaven upon him that made a law concerning things given to he kept, that they should safely be preserved for such as had committed them to be kept. 16 Then whoso had looked the high priest in the face, it would have wounded his heart: for his countenance and the changing of his color declared the inward agony of his mind. 17 For the man was so compassed with fear and horror of the body, that it was manifest to them that looked upon him, what sorrow he had now in his heart. 18 Others ran flocking out of their houses to the general supplication, because the place was like to come into contempt. 19 And the women, girded with sackcloth under their breasts, abounded in the streets, and the virgins that were kept in ran, some to the gates, and some to the walls, and others looked out of the windows. 20 And all, holding their hands toward heaven, made supplication. 21 Then it would have pitied a man to see the falling down of the multitude of all sorts, and the fear of the high

priest being in such an agony. 22 They then called upon the Almighty Lord to keep the things committed of trust safe and sure for those that had committed them. 23 Nevertheless Heliodorus executed that which was decreed. 24 Now as he was there present himself with his guard about the treasury, the Lord of spirits, and the Prince of all power, caused a great apparition, so that all that presumed to come in with him were astonished at the power of God, and fainted, and were sore afraid. 25 For there appeared to them an horse with a terrible rider upon him, and adorned with a very fair covering, and he ran fiercely, and struck at Heliodorus with his forefeet, and it seemed that he that sat upon the horse had complete harness of gold. 26 Moreover two other young men appeared before him, notable in strength, excellent in beauty, and comely in apparel, who stood by him on either side; and scourged him continually, and gave him many sore stripes. 27 And Heliodorus fell suddenly to the ground, and was compassed with great darkness: but they that were with him took him up, and put him into a litter. 28 Thus him, that lately came with a great train and with all his guard into the said treasury, they carried out, being unable to help himself with his weapons: and manifestly they acknowledged the power of God. 29 For he by the hand of God was cast down, and lay speechless without all hope of life. 30 But they praised the Lord, that had miraculously honored his own place: for the temple; which a little before was full of fear and trouble, when the Almighty Lord appeared, was filled with joy and gladness. 31 Then straightways certain of Heliodorus' friends prayed Onias, that he would call upon the most High to grant him his life, who lay ready to give up the ghost. 32 So the high priest, suspecting lest the king should misconceive that some treachery had been done to Heliodorus by the Jews, offered a sacrifice for the health of the man. 33 Now as the high priest was making an atonement, the same young men in the same clothing appeared and stood beside Heliodorus, saying, Give Onias the high priest great thanks, insomuch as for his sake the Lord has granted you life: 34 And seeing that you have been scourged from heaven, declare to all men the mighty power of God. And when they had spoken these words, they appeared no more. 35 So Heliodorus, after he had offered sacrifice to the Lord, and made great vows to him that had saved his life, and saluted Onias, returned with his host to the king. 36 Then testified he to all men the works of the

great God, which he had seen with his eyes. 37 And when the king Heliodorus, who might be a fit man to be sent yet once again to Jerusalem, he said, 38 If you have any enemy or traitor, send him there, and you shall receive him well scourged, if he escape with his life: for in that place, no doubt; there is an especial power of God. 39 For he that dwells in heaven has his eye on that place, and defends it; and he beats and destroys them that come to hurt it. 40 And the things concerning Heliodorus, and the keeping of the treasury, fell out on this sort.

4

1 This Simon now, of whom we spoke before, having been a betrayer of the money, and of his country, slandered Onias, as if he had terrified Heliodorus, and been the worker of these evils. 2 Thus was he bold to call him a traitor, that had deserved well of the city, and tendered his own nation, and was so zealous of the laws. 3 But when their hatred went so far, that by one of Simon's faction murders were committed, 4 Onias seeing the danger of this contention, and that Apollonius, as being the governor of Celosyria and Phenice, did rage, and increase Simon's malice, 5 He went to the king, not to be an accuser of his countrymen, but seeking the good of all, both publick and private: 6 For he saw that it was impossible that the state should continue quiet, and Simon leave his folly, unless the king did look thereto. 7 But after the death of Seleucus, when Antiochus, called Epiphanes, took the kingdom, Jason the brother of Onias laboured underhand to be high priest, 8 Promising to the king by intercession three hundred and threescore talents of silver, and of another revenue eighty talents: 9 Beside this, he promised to assign one hundred and fifty more, if he might have licence to set him up a place for exercise, and for the training up of youth in the fashions of the heathen, and to write them of Jerusalem by the name of Antiochians. 10 Which when the king had granted, and he had gotten into his hand the rule he forthwith brought his own nation to Greekish fashion. 11 And the royal privileges granted of special favor to the Jews by the means of John the father of Eupolemus, who went ambassador to Rome for amity and aid, he took away; and putting down the governments which were according to the law, he brought up new customs against the law: 12 For he built gladly a place of exercise under the tower itself,

and brought the chief young men under his subjection, and made them wear a hat. 13 Now such was the height of Greek fashions, and increase of heathenish manners, through the exceeding profaneness of Jason, that ungodly wretch, and no high priest; 14 That the priests had no courage to serve any more at the altar, but despising the temple, and neglecting the sacrifices, hastened to be partakers of the unlawful allowance in the place of exercise, after the game of Discus called them forth; 15 Not setting by the honors of their fathers, but liking the glory of the Grecians best of all. 16 By reason whereof sore calamity came upon them: for they had them to be their enemies and avengers, whose custom they followed so earnestly, and to whom they desired to be like in all things. 17 For it is not a light thing to do wickedly against the laws of God: but the time following shall declare these things. 18 Now when the game that was used every faith year was kept at Tyrus, the king being present, 19 This ungracious Jason sent special messengers from Jerusalem, who were Antiochians, to carry three hundred drachmas of silver to the sacrifice of Hercules, which even the bearers thereof thought fit not to bestow upon the sacrifice, because it was not convenient, but to be reserved for other charges. 20 This money then, in regard of the sender, was appointed to Hercules' sacrifice; but because of the bearers thereof, it was employed to the making of gallies. 21 Now when Apollonius the son of Menestheus was sent into Egypt for the coronation of king Ptolemeus Philometor, Antiochus, understanding him not to be well affected to his affairs, provided for his own safety: whereupon he came to Joppa, and from thence to Jerusalem: 22 Where he was honorably received of Jason, and of the city, and was brought in with torch alight, and with great shoutings: and so afterward went with his host to Phenice. 23 Three years afterward Jason sent Menelaus, the aforesaid Simon's brother, to bear the money to the king, and to put him in mind of certain necessary matters. 24 But he being brought to the presence of the king, when he had magnified him for the glorious appearance of his power, got the priesthood to himself, offering more than Jason by three hundred talents of silver. 25 So he came with the king's mandate, bringing nothing worthy the high priesthood, but having the fury of a cruel tyrant, and the rage of a savage beast. 26 Then Jason, who had undermined his own brother, being undermined by another, was compelled to flee into

the country of the Ammonites. 27 So Menelaus got the principality: but as for the money that he had promised to the king, he took no good order for it, albeit Sostratis the ruler of the castle required it: 28 For to him appertained the gathering of the customs. Therefore they were both called before the king. 29 Now Menelaus left his brother Lysimachus in his stead in the priesthood; and Sostratus left Crates, who was governor of the Cyprians. 30 While those things were in doing, they of Tarsus and Mallos made insurrection, because they were given to the king's concubine, called Antiochus. 31 Then came the king in all haste to appease matters, leaving Andronicus, a man in authority, for his deputy. 32 Now Menelaus, supposing that he had gotten a convenient time, stole certain vessels of gold out of the temple, and gave some of them to Andronicus, and some he sold into Tyrus and the cities round about. 33 Which when Onias knew of a surety, he reproved him, and withdrew himself into a sanctuary at Daphne, that lies by Antiochia. 34 Therefore Menelaus, taking Andronicus apart, prayed, him to get Onias into his hands; who being persuaded thereto, and coming to Onias in deceit, gave him his right hand with oaths; and though he were suspected by him, yet persuaded he him to come forth of the sanctuary: whom forthwith he shut up without regard of justice. 35 For the which cause not only the Jews, but many also of other nations, took great indignation, and were much grieved for the unjust murder of the man. 36 And when the king was come again from the places about Cilicia, the Jews that were in the city, and certain of the Greeks that abhorred the fact also, complained because Onias was slain without cause. 37 Therefore Antiochus was heartily sorry, and moved to pity, and wept, because of the sober and modest behavior of him that was dead. 38 And being kindled with anger, forthwith he took away Andronicus his purple, and tore off his clothes, and leading him through the whole city to that very place, where he had committed impiety against Onias, there killed he the cursed murderer. Thus the Lord rewarded him his punishment, as he had deserved. 39 Now when many sacrileges had been committed in the city by Lysimachus with the consent of Menelaus, and the fruit thereof was spread abroad, the multitude gathered themselves together against Lysimachus, many vessels of gold being already carried away. 40 Whereupon the common people rising, and being filled with rage, Lysimachus armed about

three thousand men, and began first to offer violence; one Auranus being the leader, a man far gone in years, and no less in folly. 41 They then seeing the attempt of Lysimachus, some of them caught stones, some clubs, others taking handfuls of dust, that was next at hand, cast them all together upon Lysimachus, and those that set upon them. 42 Thus many of them they wounded, and some they struck to the ground, and all of them they forced to flee: but as for the churchrobber himself, him they killed beside the treasury. 43 Of these matters therefore there was an accusation laid against Menelaus. 44 Now when the king came to Tyrus, three men that were sent from the senate pleaded the cause before him: 45 But Menelaus, being now convicted, promised Ptolemee the son of Dorymenes to give him much money, if he would pacify the king toward him. 46 Whereupon Ptolemee taking the king aside into a certain gallery, as it were to take the air, brought him to be of another mind: 47 Insomuch that he discharged Menelaus from the accusations, who notwithstanding was cause of all the mischief: and those poor men, who, if they had told their cause, yes, before the Scythians, should have been judged innocent, them he condemned to death. 48 Thus they that followed the matter for the city, and for the people, and for the holy vessels, did soon suffer unjust punishment. 49 Therefore even they of Tyrus, moved with hatred of that wicked deed, caused them to be honorably buried. 50 And so through the covetousness of them that were of power Menelaus remained still in authority, increasing in malice, and being a great traitor to the citizens.

5

1 About the same time Antiochus prepared his second voyage into Egypt: 2 And then it happened, that through all the city, for the space almost of forty days, there were seen horsemen running in the air, in cloth of gold, and armed with lances, like a band of soldiers, 3 And troops of horsemen in array, encountering and running one against another, with shaking of shields, and multitude of pikes, and drawing of swords, and casting of darts, and glittering of golden ornaments, and harness of all sorts. 4 Therefore every man prayed that that apparition might turn to good. 5 Now when there was gone forth a false rumour, as though Antiochus had been dead, Jason took at the least a thousand men, and suddenly made an assault upon the city; and

they that were upon the walls being put back, and the city at length taken, Menelaus fled into the castle: 6 But Jason killed his own citizens without mercy, not considering that to get the day of them of his own nation would be a most unhappy day for him; but thinking they had been his enemies, and not his countrymen, whom he conquered. 7 Howbeit for all this he obtained not the principality, but at the last received shame for the reward of his treason, and fled again into the country of the Ammonites. 8 In the end therefore he had an unhappy return, being accused before Aretas the king of the Arabians, fleeing from city to city, pursued of all men, hated as a forsaker of the laws, and being had in abomination as an open enemy of his country and countrymen, he was cast out into Egypt. 9 Thus he that had driven many out of their country perished in a strange land, retiring to the Lacedemonians, and thinking there to find succour by reason of his kindred: 10 And he that had cast out many unburied had none to mourn for him, nor any solemn funerals at all, nor sepulchre with his fathers. 11 Now when this that was done came to the king's ear, he thought that Judea had revolted: whereupon removing out of Egypt in a furious mind, he took the city by force of arms, 12 And commanded his men of war not to spare such as they met, and to kill such as went up upon the houses. 13 Thus there was killing of young and old, making away of men, women, and children, slaying of virgins and infants. 14 And there were destroyed within the space of three whole days fourscore thousand, whereof forty thousand were slain in the conflict; and no fewer sold than slain. 15 Yet was he not content with this, but presumed to go into the most holy temple of all the world; Menelaus, that traitor to the laws, and to his own country, being his guide: 16 And taking the holy vessels with polluted hands, and with profane hands pulling down the things that were dedicated by other kings to the augmentation and glory and honor of the place, he gave them away. 17 And so haughty was Antiochus in mind, that he considered not that the Lord was angry for a while for the sins of them that lived in the city, and therefore his eye was not upon the place. 18 For had they not been formerly wrapped in many sins, this man, as soon as he had come, had forthwith been scourged, and put back from his presumption, as Heliodorus was, whom Seleucus the king sent to view the treasury. 19 Nevertheless God did not choose the people for the place's sake, but the place for

the people's sake. 20 And therefore the place itself, that was partaker with them of the adversity that happened to the nation, did afterward communicate in the benefits sent from the Lord: and as it was forsaken in the wrath of the Almighty, so again, the great Lord being reconciled, it was set up with all glory. 21 So when Antiochus had carried out of the temple a thousand and eight hundred talents, he departed in all haste to Antiochia, weening in his pride to make the land navigable, and the sea passable by foot: such was the haughtiness of his mind. 22 And he left governors to vex the nation: at Jerusalem, Philip, for his country a Phrygian, and for manners more barbarous than he that set him there; 23 And at Garizim, Andronicus; and besides, Menelaus, who worse than all the rest bare an heavy hand over the citizens, having a malicious mind against his countrymen the Jews. 24 He sent also that detestable ringleader Apollonius with an army of two and twenty thousand, commanding him to kill all those that were in their best age, and to sell the women and the younger sort: 25 Who coming to Jerusalem, and pretending peace, did forbear till the holy day of the sabbath, when taking the Jews keeping holy day, he commanded his men to arm themselves. 26 And so he killed all them that were gone to the celebrating of the sabbath, and running through the city with weapons killed great multitudes. 27 But Judas Maccabeus with nine others, or thereabout, withdrew himself into the wilderness, and lived in the mountains after the manner of beasts, with his company, who fed on herbs continually, lest they should be partakers of the pollution.

6

1 Not long after this the king sent an old man of Athens to compel the Jews to depart from the laws of their fathers, and not to live after the laws of God: 2 And to pollute also the temple in Jerusalem, and to call it the temple of Jupiter Olympius; and that in Garizim, of Jupiter the Defender of strangers, as they did desire that lived in the place. 3 The coming in of this mischief was sore and grievous to the people: 4 For the temple was filled with riot and revelling by the Gentiles, who dallied with harlots, and had to do with women within the circuit of the holy places, and besides that brought in things that were not lawful. 5 The altar also was filled with profane things, which the law forbids. 6 Neither was it lawful

for a man to keep sabbath days or ancient fasts, or to profess himself at all to be a Jew. 7 And in the day of the king's birth every month they were brought by bitter constraint to eat of the sacrifices; and when the fast of Bacchus was kept, the Jews were compelled to go in procession to Bacchus, carrying ivy. 8 Moreover there went out a decree to the neighbor cities of the heathen, by the suggestion of Ptolemee, against the Jews, that they should observe the same fashions, and be partakers of their sacrifices: 9 And whoso would not conform themselves to the manners of the Gentiles should be put to death. Then might a man have seen the present misery. 10 For there were two women brought, who had circumcised their children; whom when they had openly led round about the city, the babes handing at their breasts, they cast them down headlong from the wall. 11 And others, that had run together into caves near by, to keep the sabbath day secretly, being discovered by Philip, were all burnt together, because they made a conscience to help themselves for the honor of the most sacred day. 12 Now I beseech those that read this book, that they be not discouraged for these calamities, but that they judge those punishments not to be for destruction, but for a chastening of our nation. 13 For it is a token of his great goodness, when wicked doers are not suffered any long time, but forthwith punished. 14 For not as with other nations, whom the Lord patiently forbears to punish, till they be come to the fulness of their sins, so deals he with us, 15 Lest that, being come to the height of sin, afterwards he should take vengeance of us. 16 And therefore he never withdraws his mercy from us: and though he punish with adversity, yet does he never forsake his people. 17 But let this that we at spoken be for a warning to us. And now will we come to the declaring of the matter in a few words. 18 Eleazar, one of the principal scribes, an aged man, and of a well favoured countenance, was constrained to open his mouth, and to eat swine's flesh. 19 But he, choosing rather to die gloriously, than to live stained with such an abomination, spit it forth, and came of his own accord to the torment, 20 As it behoved them to come, that are resolute to stand out against such things, as are not lawful for love of life to be tasted. 21 But they that had the charge of that wicked feast, for the old acquaintance they had with the man, taking him aside, implored him to bring flesh of his own provision, such as was lawful for him to use, and make as if he did eat of the flesh

taken from the sacrifice commanded by the king; 22 That in so doing he might be delivered from death, and for the old friendship with them find favor. 23 But he began to consider discreetly, and as became his age, and the excellency of his ancient years, and the honor of his gray head, whereon was come, and his most honest education from a child, or rather the holy law made and given by God: therefore he answered accordingly, and willed them straightways to send him to the grave. 24 For it becomes not our age, said he, in any wise to dissemble, whereby many young persons might think that Eleazar, being fourscore years old and ten, were now gone to a strange religion; 25 And so they through my hypocrisy, and desire to live a little time and a moment longer, should be deceived by me, and I get a stain to my old age, and make it abominable. 26 For though for the present time I should be delivered from the punishment of men: yet should I not escape the hand of the Almighty, neither alive, nor dead. 27 Therefore now, manfully changing this life, I will show myself such an one as my age requires, 28 And leave a notable example to such as be young to die willingly and courageously for the honorable and holy laws. And when he had said these words, immediately he went to the torment: 29 They that led him changing the good will they bare him a little before into hatred, because the foresaid speeches proceeded, as they thought, from a desperate mind. 30 But when he was ready to die with stripes, he groaned, and said, It is manifest to the Lord, that has the holy knowledge, that whereas I might have been delivered from death, I now endure sore pains in body by being beaten: but in soul am well content to suffer these things, because I fear him. 31 And thus this man died, leaving his death for an example of a noble courage, and a memorial of virtue, not only to young men, but to all his nation.

7

1 It came to pass also, that seven brethren with their mother were taken, and compelled by the king against the law to taste swine's flesh, and were tormented with scourges and whips. 2 But one of them that spoke first said thus, What would you ask or learn of us? we are ready to die, rather than to transgress the laws of our fathers. 3 Then the king, being in a rage, commanded pans and caldrons to be made hot: 4 Which forthwith being heated, he commanded to cut out the tongue of him that spoke first, and to

cut off the utmost parts of his body, the rest of his brethren and his mother looking on. 5 Now when he was thus maimed in all his members, he commanded him being yet alive to be brought to the fire, and to be fried in the pan: and as the vapor of the pan was for a good space dispersed, they exhorted one another with the mother to die manfully, saying thus, 6 The Lord God looks upon us, and in truth has comfort in us, as Moses in his song, which witnessed to their faces, declared, saying, And he shall be comforted in his servants. 7 So when the first was dead after this number, they brought the second to make him a mocking stock: and when they had pulled off the skin of his head with the hair, they asked him, Will you eat, before you be punished throughout every member of your body? 8 But he answered in his own language, and said, No. Therefore he also received the next torment in order, as the former did. 9 And when he was at the last gasp, he said, You like a fury take us out of this present life, but the King of the world shall raise us up, who have died for his laws, to everlasting life. 10 After him was the third made a mocking stock: and when he was required, he put out his tongue, and that right soon, holding forth his hands manfully. 11 And said courageously, These I had from heaven; and for his laws I despise them; and from him I hope to receive them again. 12 Insomuch that the king, and they that were with him, marveled at the young man's courage, for that he nothing regarded the pains. 13 Now when this man was dead also, they tormented and mangled the fourth in like manner. 14 So when he was ready to die he said thus, It is good, being put to death by men, to look for hope from God to be raised up again by him: as for you, you shall have no resurrection to life. 15 Afterward they brought the fifth also, and mangled him. 16 Then looked he to the king, and said, You have power over men, you are corruptible, you do what you will; yet think not that our nation is forsaken of God; 17 But abide a while, and behold his great power, how he will torment you and your seed. 18 After him also they brought the sixth, who being ready to die said, Be not deceived without cause: for we suffer these things for ourselves, having sinned against our God: therefore marvelous things are done to us. 19 But think not you, that take in hand to strive against God, that you shall escape unpunished. 20 But the mother was marvelous above all, and worthy of honorable memory: for when she saw her seven sons slain within the space of one day, she

bare it with a good courage, because of the hope that she had in the Lord. 21 Yes, she exhorted every one of them in her own language, filled with courageous spirits; and stirring up her womanish thoughts with a manly stomach, she said to them, 22 I can’t tell how you came into my womb: for I neither gave you breath nor life, neither was it I that formed the members of every one of you; 23 But doubtless the Creator of the world, who formed the generation of man, and found out the beginning of all things, will also of his own mercy give you breath and life again, as you now regard not your own selves for his laws' sake. 24 Now Antiochus, thinking himself despised, and suspecting it to be a reproachful speech, while the youngest was yet alive, did not only exhort him by words, but also assured him with oaths, that he would make him both a rich and a happy man, if he would turn from the laws of his fathers; and that also he would take him for his friend, and trust him with affairs. 25 But when the young man would in no case listen to him, the king called his mother, and exhorted her that she would counsel the young man to save his life. 26 And when he had exhorted her with many words, she promised him that she would counsel her son. 27 But she bowing herself toward him, laughing the cruel tyrant to scorn, spoke in her country language on this manner; O my son, have pity upon me that bare you nine months in my womb, and gave you such three years, and nourished you, and brought you up to this age, and endured the troubles of education. 28 I beseech you, my son, look upon the heaven and the earth, and all that is therein, and consider that God made them of things that were not; and so was mankind made likewise. 29 Fear not this tormentor, but, being worthy of your brethren, take your death that I may receive you again in mercy with your brethren. 30 While she was yet speaking these words, the young man said, Whom wait you for? I will not obey the king's commandment: but I will obey the commandment of the law that was given to our fathers by Moses. 31 And you, that have been the author of all mischief against the Hebrews, shall not escape the hands of God. 32 For we suffer because of our sins. 33 And though the living Lord be angry with us a little while for our chastening and correction, yet shall he be at one again with his servants. 34 But you, O godless man, and of all other most wicked, be not lifted up without a cause, nor puffed up with uncertain hopes, lifting up your hand against the servants of

God: 35 For you have not yet escaped the judgment of Almighty God, who sees all things. 36 For our brethren, who now have suffered a short pain, are dead under God's covenant of everlasting life: but you, through the judgment of God, shall receive just punishment for your pride. 37 But I, as my brethren, offer up my body and life for the laws of our fathers, beseeching God that he would speedily be merciful to our nation; and that you by torments and plagues may confess, that he alone is God; 38 And that in me and my brethren the wrath of the Almighty, which is justly brought upon our nation, may cease. 39 Then the king, being in a rage, handed him worse than all the rest, and took it grievously that he was mocked. 40 So this man died undefiled, and put his whole trust in the Lord. 41 Last of all after the sons the mother died. 42 Let this be enough now to have spoken concerning the idolatrous feasts, and the extreme tortures.

8

1 Then Judas Maccabeus, and they that were with him, went privily into the towns, and called their kinsfolks together, and took to them all such as continued in the Jews' religion, and assembled about six thousand men. 2 And they called upon the Lord, that he would look upon the people that was trodden down of all; and also pity the temple profaned of ungodly men; 3 And that he would have compassion upon the city, sore defaced, and ready to be made even with the ground; and hear the blood that cried to him, 4 And remember the wicked slaughter of harmless infants, and the blasphemies committed against his name; and that he would show his hatred against the wicked. 5 Now when Maccabeus had his company about him, he could not be withstood by the heathen: for the wrath of the Lord was turned into mercy. 6 Therefore he came at unawares, and burnt up towns and cities, and got into his hands the most commodious places, and overcame and put to flight no small number of his enemies. 7 But specially took he advantage of the night for such privy attempts, insomuch that the fruit of his holiness was spread every where. 8 So when Philip saw that this man increased by little and little, and that things prospered with him still more and more, he wrote to Ptolemeus, the governor of Celosyria and Phenice, to yield more aid to the king's affairs. 9 Then forthwith choosing Nicanor the son of Patroclus, one of his special friends, he sent him with no fewer

than twenty thousand of all nations under him, to root out the whole generation of the Jews; and with him he joined also Gorgias a captain, who in matters of war had great experience. 10 So Nicanor undertook to make so much money of the captive Jews, as should defray the tribute of two thousand talents, which the king was to pay to the Romans. 11 Therefore immediately he sent to the cities upon the sea coast, proclaiming a sale of the captive Jews, and promising that they should have fourscore and ten bodies for one talent, not expecting the vengeance that was to follow upon him from the Almighty God. 12 Now when word was brought to Judas of Nicanor's coming, and he had imparted to those that were with him that the army was at hand, 13 They that were fearful, and distrusted the justice of God, fled, and conveyed themselves away. 14 Others sold all that they had left, and withal implored the Lord to deliver them, sold by the wicked Nicanor before they met together: 15 And if not for their own sakes, yet for the covenants he had made with their fathers, and for his holy and glorious name's sake, by which they were called. 16 So Maccabeus called his men together to the number of six thousand, and exhorted them not to be stricken with terror of the enemy, nor to fear the great multitude of the heathen, who came wrongly against them; but to fight manfully, 17 And to set before their eyes the injury that they had unjustly done to the holy place, and the cruel handling of the city, whereof they made a mockery, and also the taking away of the government of their forefathers: 18 For they, said he, trust in their weapons and boldness; but our confidence is in the Almighty who at a beck can cast down both them that come against us, and also all the world. 19 Moreover, he recounted to them what helps their forefathers had found, and how they were delivered, when under Sennacherib one hundred fourscore and five thousand perished. 20 And he told them of the battle that they had in Babylon with the Galatians, how they came but eight thousand in all to the business, with four thousand Macedonians, and that the Macedonians being perplexed, the eight thousand destroyed one hundred and twenty thousand because of the help that they had from heaven, and so received a great booty. 21 Thus when he had made them bold with these words, and ready to die for the law and the country, he divided his army into four parts; 22 And joined with himself his own brethren, leaders of each band, to wit Simon, and Joseph, and Jonathan, giving each one

fifteen hundred men. 23 Also he appointed Eleazar to read the holy book: and when he had given them this watchword, The help of God; himself leading the first band, 24 And by the help of the Almighty they killed above nine thousand of their enemies, and wounded and maimed the most part of Nicanor's host, and so put all to flight; 25 And took their money that came to buy them, and pursued them far: but lacking time they returned: 26 For it was the day before the sabbath, and therefore they would no longer pursue them. 27 So when they had gathered their armor together, and spoiled their enemies, they occupied themselves about the sabbath, yielding exceeding praise and thanks to the Lord, who had preserved them to that day, which was the beginning of mercy distilling upon them. 28 And after the sabbath, when they had given part of the spoils to the maimed, and the widows, and orphans, the residue they divided among themselves and their servants. 29 When this was done, and they had made a common supplication, they implored the merciful Lord to be reconciled with his servants for ever. 30 Moreover of those that were with Timotheus and Bacchides, who fought against them, they killed above twenty thousand, and very easily got high and strong holds, and divided among themselves many spoils more, and made the maimed, orphans, widows, yes, and the aged also, equal in spoils with themselves. 31 And when they had gathered their armor together, they laid them up all carefully in convenient places, and the remnant of the spoils they brought to Jerusalem. 32 They killed also Philarches, that wicked person, who was with Timotheus, and had annoyed the Jews many ways. 33 Furthermore at such time as they kept the feast for the victory in their country they burnt Callisthenes, that had set fire upon the holy gates, who had fled into a little house; and so he received a reward meet for his wickedness. 34 As for that most ungracious Nicanor, who had brought a thousand merchants to buy the Jews, 35 He was through the help of the Lord brought down by them, of whom he made least account; and putting off his glorious apparel, and discharging his company, he came like a fugitive servant through the midland to Antioch having very great dishonor, for that his host was destroyed. 36 Thus he, that took upon him to make good to the Romans their tribute by means of captives in Jerusalem, told abroad, that the Jews had God to fight for them, and therefore they could not be hurt, because they followed the laws that he

gave them.

9

1 About that time came Antiochus with dishonor out of the country of Persia 2 For he had entered the city called Persepolis, and went about to rob the temple, and to hold the city; whereupon the multitude running to defend themselves with their weapons put them to flight; and so it happened, that Antiochus being put to flight of the inhabitants returned with shame. 3 Now when he came to Ecbatane, news was brought him what had happened to Nicanor and Timotheus. 4 Then swelling with anger. he thought to avenge upon the Jews the disgrace done to him by those that made him flee. Therefore commanded he his chariotman to drive without ceasing, and to dispatch the journey, the judgment of God now following him. For he had spoken proudly in this sort, That he would come to Jerusalem and make it a common burying place of the Jews. 5 But the Lord Almighty, the God of Israel, struck him with an incurable and invisible plague: or as soon as he had spoken these words, a pain of the bowels that was remediless came upon him, and sore torments of the inner parts; 6 And that most justly: for he had tormented other men's bowels with many and strange torments. 7 Howbeit he nothing at all ceased from his bragging, but still was filled with pride, breathing out fire in his rage against the Jews, and commanding to haste the journey: but it came to pass that he fell down from his chariot, carried violently; so that having a sore fall, all the members of his body were much pained. 8 And thus he that a little before thought he might command the waves of the sea, (so proud was he beyond the condition of man) and weigh the high mountains in a balance, was now cast on the ground, and carried in an horselitter, showing forth to all the manifest power of God. 9 So that the worms rose up out of the body of this wicked man, and while he lived in sorrow and pain, his flesh fell away, and the filthiness of his smell was noisome to all his army. 10 And the man, that thought a little before he could reach to the stars of heaven, no man could endure to carry for his intolerable stink. 11 Here therefore, being plagued, he began to leave off his great pride, and to come to the knowledge of himself by the scourge of God, his pain increasing every moment. 12 And when he himself could not abide his own smell, he said these words, It is meet to be subject to God, and that a man

that is mortal should not proudly think of himself if he were God. 13 This wicked person vowed also to the Lord, who now no more would have mercy upon him, saying thus, 14 That the holy city (to the which he was going in haste to lay it even with the ground, and to make it a common burying place,) he would set at liberty: 15 And as touching the Jews, whom he had judged not worthy so much as to be buried, but to be cast out with their children to be devoured of the fowls and wild beasts, he would make them all equals to the citizens of Athens: 16 And the holy temple, which before he had spoiled, he would garnish with goodly gifts, and restore all the holy vessels with many more, and out of his own revenue defray the charges belonging to the sacrifices: 17 Yes, and that also he would become a Jew himself, and go through all the world that was inhabited, and declare the power of God. 18 But for all this his pains would not cease: for the just judgment of God was come upon him: therefore despairing of his health, he wrote to the Jews the letter underwritten, containing the form of a supplication, after this manner: 19 Antiochus, king and governor, to the good Jews his citizens wishes much joy, health, and prosperity: 20 If you and your children fare well, and your affairs be to your contentment, I give very great thanks to God, having my hope in heaven. 21 As for me, I was weak, or else I would have remembered kindly your honor and good will returning out of Persia, and being taken with a grievous disease, I thought it necessary to care for the common safety of all: 22 Not distrusting my health, but having great hope to escape this sickness. 23 But considering that even my father, at what time he led an army into the high countries. appointed a successor, 24 To the end that, if any thing fell out contrary to expectation, or if any tidings were brought that were grievous, they of the land, knowing to whom the state was left, might not be troubled: 25 Again, considering how that the princes that are borderers and neighbors to my kingdom wait for opportunities, and expect what shall be the event. I have appointed my son Antiochus king, whom I often committed and commended to many of you, when I went up into the high provinces; to whom I have written as follows: 26 Therefore I pray and request you to remember the benefits that I have done to you generally, and in special, and that every man will be still faithful to me and my son. 27 For I am persuaded that he understanding my mind will favourably and graciously yield to your desires. 28 Thus

the murderer and blasphemer having suffered most grievously, as he entreated other men, so died he a miserable death in a strange country in the mountains. 29 And Philip, that was brought up with him, carried away his body, who also fearing the son of Antiochus went into Egypt to Ptolemeus Philometor.

10

1 Now Maccabeus and his company, the Lord guiding them, recovered the temple and the city: 2 But the altars which the heathen had built in the open street, and also the chapels, they pulled down. 3 And having cleansed the temple they made another altar, and striking stones they took fire out of them, and offered a sacrifice after two years, and set forth incense, and lights, and show bread. 4 When that was done, they fell flat down, and implored the Lord that they might come no more into such troubles; but if they sinned any more against him, that he himself would chasten them with mercy, and that they might not be delivered to the blasphemous and barbarous nations. 5 Now upon the same day that the strangers profaned the temple, on the very same day it was cleansed again, even the five and twentieth day of the same month, which is Casleu. 6 And they kept the eight days with gladness, as in the feast of the tabernacles, remembering that not long before they had held the feast of the tabernacles, when as they wandered in the mountains and dens like beasts. 7 Therefore they bare branches, and fair boughs, and palms also, and sang psalms to him that had given them good success in cleansing his place. 8 They ordained also by a common statute and decree, That every year those days should be kept of the whole nation of the Jews. 9 And this was the end of Antiochus, called Epiphanes. 10 Now will we declare the acts of Antiochus Eupator, who was the son of this wicked man, gathering briefly the calamities of the wars. 11 So when he was come to the crown, he set one Lysias over the affairs of his realm, and appointed him his chief governor of Celosyria and Phenice. 12 For Ptolemeus, that was called Macron, choosing rather to do justice to the Jews for the wrong that had been done to them, endeavoured to continue peace with them. 13 Whereupon being accused of the king's friends before Eupator, and called traitor at every word because he had left Cyprus, that Philometor had committed to him, and departed to Antiochus Epiphanes, and seeing that he was in no honorable

place, he was so discouraged, that he poisoned himself and died. 14 But when Gorgias was governor of the holds, he hired soldiers, and nourished war continually with the Jews: 15 And therewithal the Idumeans, having gotten into their hands the most commodious holds, kept the Jews occupied, and receiving those that were banished from Jerusalem, they went about to nourish war. 16 Then they that were with Maccabeus made supplication, and implored God that he would be their helper; and so they ran with violence upon the strong holds of the Idumeans, 17 And assaulting them strongly, they won the holds, and kept off all that fought upon the wall, and killed all that fell into their hands, and killed no fewer than twenty thousand. 18 And because certain, who were no less than nine thousand, were fled together into two very strong castles, having all manner of things convenient to sustain the siege, 19 Maccabeus left Simon and Joseph, and Zaccheus also, and them that were with him, who were enough to besiege them, and departed himself to those places which more needed his help. 20 Now they that were with Simon, being led with covetousness, were persuaded for money through certain of those that were in the castle, and took seventy thousand drachmas, and let some of them escape. 21 But when it was told Maccabeus what was done, he called the governors of the people together, and accused those men, that they had sold their brethren for money, and set their enemies free to fight against them. 22 So he killed those that were found traitors, and immediately took the two castles. 23 And having good success with his weapons in all things he took in hand, he killed in the two holds more than twenty thousand. 24 Now Timotheus, whom the Jews had overcome before, when he had gathered a great multitude of foreign forces, and horses out of Asia not a few, came as though he would take Jewry by force of arms. 25 But when he drew near, they that were with Maccabeus turned themselves to pray to God, and sprinkled earth upon their heads, and girded their loins with sackcloth, 26 And fell down at the foot of the altar, and implored him to be merciful to them, and to be an enemy to their enemies, and an adversary to their adversaries, as the law declares. 27 So after the prayer they took their weapons, and went on further from the city: and when they drew near to their enemies, they kept by themselves. 28 Now the sun being newly risen, they joined both together; the one part having together with their virtue their refuge

also to the Lord for a pledge of their success and victory: the other side making their rage leader of their battle [29] But when the battle waxed strong, there appeared to the enemies from heaven five comely men upon horses, with bridles of gold, and two of them led the Jews, [30] And took Maccabeus between them, and covered him on every side weapons, and kept him safe, but shot arrows and lightnings against the enemies: so that being confounded with blindness, and full of trouble, they were killed. [31] And there were slain of footmen twenty thousand and five hundred, and six hundred horsemen. [32] As for Timotheus himself, he fled into a very strong hold, called Gazara, where Chereas was governor. [33] But they that were with Maccabeus laid siege against the fortress courageously four days. [34] And they that were within, trusting to the strength of the place, blasphemed exceedingly, and uttered wicked words. [35] Nevertheless upon the fifth day early twenty young men of Maccabeus' company, inflamed with anger because of the blasphemies, assaulted the wall manly, and with a fierce courage killed all that they met withal. [36] Others likewise ascending after them, while they were busied with them that were within, burnt the towers, and kindling fires burnt the blasphemers alive; and others broke open the gates, and, having received in the rest of the army, took the city, [37] And killed Timotheus, that was hid in a certain pit, and Chereas his brother, with Apollophanes. [38] When this was done, they praised the Lord with psalms and thanksgiving, who had done so great things for Israel, and given them the victory.

11

[1] Not long after the, Lysias the king's protector and cousin, who also managed the affairs, took sore displeasure for the things that were done. [2] And when he had gathered about fourscore thousand with all the horsemen, he came against the Jews, thinking to make the city an habitation of the Gentiles, [3] And to make a gain of the temple, as of the other chapels of the heathen, and to set the high priesthood to sale every year: [4] Not at all considering the power of God but puffed up with his ten thousands of footmen, and his thousands of horsemen, and his fourscore elephants. [5] So he came to Judea, and drew near to Bethsura, which was a strong town, but distant from Jerusalem about five furlongs, and he laid sore siege to it. [6] Now when they that were with Maccabeus heard

that he besieged the holds, they and all the people with lamentation and tears implored the Lord that he would send a good angel to deliver Israel. 7 Then Maccabeus himself first of all took weapons, exhorting the other that they would jeopard themselves together with him to help their brethren: so they went forth together with a willing mind. 8 And as they were at Jerusalem, there appeared before them on horseback one in white clothing, shaking his armor of gold. 9 Then they praised the merciful God all together, and took heart, insomuch that they were ready not only to fight with men, but with most cruel beasts, and to pierce through walls of iron. 10 Thus they marched forward in their armor, having an helper from heaven: for the Lord was merciful to them 11 And giving a charge upon their enemies like lions, they killed eleven thousand footmen, and sixteen hundred horsemen, and put all the other to flight. 12 Many of them also being wounded escaped naked; and Lysias himself fled away shamefully, and so escaped. 13 Who, as he was a man of understanding, casting with himself what loss he had had, and considering that the Hebrews could not be overcome, because the Almighty God helped them, he sent to them, 14 And persuaded them to agree to all reasonable conditions, and promised that he would persuade the king that he must needs be a friend to them. 15 Then Maccabeus consented to all that Lysias desired, being careful of the common good; and whatever Maccabeus wrote to Lysias concerning the Jews, the king granted it. 16 For there were letters written to the Jews from Lysias to this effect: Lysias to the people of the Jews sends greeting: 17 John and Absalon, who were sent from you, delivered me the petition subscribed, and made request for the performance of the contents thereof. 18 Therefore what things soever were meet to be reported to the king, I have declared them, and he has granted as much as might be. 19 And if then you will keep yourselves loyal to the state, hereafter also will I endeavor to be a means of your good. 20 But of the particulars I have given order both to these and the other that came from me, to commune with you. 21 Fare you well. The hundred and eight and fortieth year, the four and twentieth day of the month Dioscorinthius. 22 Now the king's letter contained these words: King Antiochus to his brother Lysias sends greeting: 23 Since our father is translated to the gods, our will is, that they that are in our realm live quietly, that every one may attend upon his own affairs. 24 We understand also that

the Jews would not consent to our father, for to be brought to the custom of the Gentiles, but had rather keep their own manner of living: for the which cause they require of us, that we should suffer them to live after their own laws. 25 Therefore our mind is, that this nation shall be in rest, and we have determined to restore them their temple, that they may live according to the customs of their forefathers. 26 You shall do well therefore to send to them, and grant them peace, that when they are certified of our mind, they may be of good comfort, and ever go cheerfully about their own affairs. 27 And the letter of the king to the nation of the Jews was after this manner: King Antiochus sends greeting to the council, and the rest of the Jews: 28 If you fare well, we have our desire; we are also in good health. 29 Menelaus declared to us, that your desire was to return home, and to follow your own business: 30 Therefore they that will depart shall have safe conduct till the thirties day of Xanthicus with security. 31 And the Jews shall use their own kind of meats and laws, as before; and none of them any manner of ways shall be molested for things ignorantly done. 32 I have sent also Menelaus, that he may comfort you. 33 Fare you well. In the hundred forty and eighth year, and the fifteenth day of the month Xanthicus. 34 The Romans also sent to them a letter containing these words: Quintus Memmius and Titus Manlius, ambassadors of the Romans, send greeting to the people of the Jews. 35 Whatsoever Lysias the king's cousin has granted, therewith we also are well pleased. 36 But touching such things as he judged to be referred to the king, after you have advised thereof, send one forthwith, that we may declare as it is convenient for you: for we are now going to Antioch. 37 Therefore send some with speed, that we may know what is your mind. 38 Farewell. This hundred and eight and fortieth year, the fifteenth day of the month Xanthicus.

12

1 When these covenants were made, Lysias went to the king, and the Jews were about their husbandry. 2 But of the governors of several places, Timotheus, and Apollonius the son of Genneus, also Hieronymus, and Demophon, and beside them Nicanor the governor of Cyprus, would not suffer them to be quiet and live in peace. 3 The men of Joppa also did such an ungodly deed: they prayed the Jews that lived among them to go with their wives and

children into the boats which they had prepared, as though they had meant them no hurt. 4 Who accepted of it according to the common decree of the city, as being desirous to live in peace, and suspecting nothing: but when they were gone forth into the deep, they drowned no less than two hundred of them. 5 When Judas heard of this cruelty done to his countrymen, he commanded those that were with him to make them ready. 6 And calling upon God the righteous Judge, he came against those murderers of his brethren, and burnt the haven by night, and set the boats on fire, and those that fled there he killed. 7 And when the town was shut up, he went backward, as if he would return to root out all them of the city of Joppa. 8 But when he heard that the Jamnites were minded to do in like manner to the Jews that lived among them, 9 He came upon the Jamnites also by night, and set fire on the haven and the navy, so that the light of the fire was seen at Jerusalem two hundred and forty furlongs off. 10 Now when they were gone from thence nine furlongs in their journey toward Timotheus, no fewer than five thousand men on foot and five hundred horsemen of the Arabians set upon him. 11 Whereupon there was a very sore battle; but Judas' side by the help of God got the victory; so that the Nomades of Arabia, being overcome, implored Judas for peace, promising both to give him cattle, and to pleasure him otherwise. 12 Then Judas, thinking indeed that they would be profitable in many things, granted them peace: whereupon they shook hands, and so they departed to their tents. 13 He went also about to make a bridge to a certain strong city, which was fenced about with walls, and inhabited by people of various countries; and the name of it was Caspis. 14 But they that were within it put such trust in the strength of the walls and provision of food, that they behaved themselves rudely toward them that were with Judas, railing and blaspheming, and uttering such words as were not to be spoken. 15 Therefore Judas with his company, calling upon the great Lord of the world, who without rams or engines of war did cast down Jericho in the time of Joshua, gave a fierce assault against the walls, 16 And took the city by the will of God, and made unspeakable slaughters, insomuch that a lake two furlongs broad near adjoining thereto, being filled full, was seen running with blood. 17 Then departed they from thence seven hundred and fifty furlongs, and came to Characa to the Jews that are called Tubieni. 18 But as for Timotheus, they

found him not in the places: for before he had dispatched any thing, he departed from thence, having left a very strong garrison in a certain hold. 19 Howbeit Dositheus and Sosipater, who were of Maccabeus' captains, went forth, and killed those that Timotheus had left in the fortress, above ten thousand men. 20 And Maccabeus ranged his army by bands, and set them over the bands, and went against Timotheus, who had about him one hundred and twenty thousand men of foot, and two thousand and five hundred horsemen. 21 Now when Timotheus had knowledge of Judas' coming, he sent the women and children and the other baggage to a fortress called Carnion: for the town was hard to besiege, and uneasy to come to, by reason of the straitness of all the places. 22 But when Judas his first band came in sight, the enemies, being struck with fear and terror through the appearing of him who sees all things, fled amain, one running into this way, another that way, so as that they were often hurt of their own men, and wounded with the points of their own swords. 23 Judas also was very earnest in pursuing them, killing those wicked wretches, of whom he killed about thirty thousand men. 24 Moreover Timotheus himself fell into the hands of Dositheus and Sosipater, whom he implored with much craft to let him go with his life, because he had many of the Jews' parents, and the brethren of some of them, who, if they put him to death, should not be regarded. 25 So when he had assured them with many words that he would restore them without hurt, according to the agreement, they let him go for the saving of their brethren. 26 Then Maccabeus marched forth to Carnion, and to the temple of Atargatis, and there he killed five and twenty thousand persons. 27 And after he had put to flight and destroyed them, Judas removed the host toward Ephron, a strong city, wherein Lysias abode, and a great multitude of various nations, and the strong young men kept the walls, and defended them mightily: wherein also was great provision of engines and darts. 28 But when Judas and his company had called upon Almighty God, who with his power breaks the strength of his enemies, they won the city, and killed twenty and five thousand of them that were within, 29 From thence they departed to Scythopolis, which lies six hundred furlongs from Jerusalem, 30 But when the Jews that lived there had testified that the Scythopolitans dealt lovingly with them, and entreated them kindly in the time of their adversity; 31 They gave them thanks,

desiring them to be friendly still to them: and so they came to Jerusalem, the feast of the weeks approaching. 32 And after the feast, called Pentecost, they went forth against Gorgias the governor of Idumea, 33 Who came out with three thousand men of foot and four hundred horsemen. 34 And it happened that in their fighting together a few of the Jews were slain. 35 At which time Dositheus, one of Bacenor's company, who was on horseback, and a strong man, was still upon Gorgias, and taking hold of his coat drew him by force; and when he would have taken that cursed man alive, a horseman of Thracia coming upon him struck off his shoulder, so that Gorgias fled to Marisa. 36 Now when they that were with Gorgias had fought long, and were weary, Judas called upon the Lord, that he would show himself to be their helper and leader of the battle. 37 And with that he began in his own language, and sung psalms with a loud voice, and rushing unawares upon Gorgias' men, he put them to flight. 38 So Judas gathered his host, and came into the city of Odollam, And when the seventh day came, they purified themselves, as the custom was, and kept the sabbath in the same place. 39 And upon the day following, as the use had been, Judas and his company came to take up the bodies of them that were slain, and to bury them with their kinsmen in their fathers' graves. 40 Now under the coats of every one that was slain they found things consecrated to the idols of the Jamnites, which is forbidden the Jews by the law. Then every man saw that this was the cause therefore they were slain. 41 All men therefore praising the Lord, the righteous Judge, who had opened the things that were hid, 42 Betook themselves to prayer, and implored him that the sin committed might wholly be put out of remembrance. Besides, that noble Judas exhorted the people to keep themselves from sin, forsomuch as they saw before their eyes the things that came to pass for the sins of those that were slain. 43 And when he had made a gathering throughout the company to the sum of two thousand drachmas of silver, he sent it to Jerusalem to offer a sin offering, doing therein very well and honestly, in that he was mindful of the resurrection: 44 For if he had not hoped that they that were slain should have risen again, it had been superfluous and vain to pray for the dead. 45 And also in that he perceived that there was great favor laid up for those that died godly, it was an holy and good thought. Whereupon he made a reconciliation for the dead, that they might be delivered from sin.

13

1 In the hundred forty and ninth year it was told Judas, that Antiochus Eupator was coming with a great power into Judea, 2 And with him Lysias his protector, and ruler of his affairs, having either of them a Grecian power of footmen, one hundred and ten thousand, and horsemen five thousand and three hundred, and elephants two and twenty, and three hundred chariots armed with hooks. 3 Menelaus also joined himself with them, and with great dissimulation encouraged Antiochus, not for the safeguard of the country, but because he thought to have been made governor. 4 But the King of kings moved Antiochus' mind against this wicked wretch, and Lysias informed the king that this man was the cause of all mischief, so that the king commanded to bring him to Berea, and to put him to death, as the manner is in that place. 5 Now there was in that place a tower of fifty cubits high, full of ashes, and it had a round instrument which on every side hanged down into the ashes. 6 And whoever was condemned of sacrilege, or had committed any other grievous crime, there did all men thrust him to death. 7 Such a death it happened that wicked man to die, not having so much as burial in the earth; and that most justly: 8 For inasmuch as he had committed many sins about the altar, whose fire and ashes were holy, he received his death in ashes. 9 Now the king came with a barbarous and haughty mind to do far worse to the Jews, than had been done in his father's time. 10 Which things when Judas perceived, he commanded the multitude to call upon the Lord night and day, that if ever at any other time, he would now also help them, being at the point to be put from their law, from their country, and from the holy temple: 11 And that he would not suffer the people, that had even now been but a little refreshed, to be in subjection to the blasphemous nations. 12 So when they had all done this together, and implored the merciful Lord with weeping and fasting, and lying flat upon the ground three days long, Judas, having exhorted them, commanded they should be in a readiness. 13 And Judas, being apart with the elders, determined, before the king's host should enter into Judea, and get the city, to go forth and try the matter in fight by the help of the Lord. 14 So when he had committed all to the Creator of the world, and exhorted his soldiers to fight manfully, even to death, for the laws, the temple, the city, the country, and the commonwealth, he

camped by Modin: 15 And having given the watchword to them that were about him, Victory is of God; with the most valiant and choice young men he went in into the king's tent by night, and killed in the camp about four thousand men, and the chiefest of the elephants, with all that were upon him. 16 And at last they filled the camp with fear and tumult, and departed with good success. 17 This was done in the break of the day, because the protection of the Lord did help him. 18 Now when the king had taken a taste of the manliness of the Jews, he went about to take the holds by policy, 19 And marched toward Bethsura, which was a strong hold of the Jews: but he was put to flight, failed, and lost of his men: 20 For Judas had conveyed to them that were in it such things as were necessary. 21 But Rhodocus, who was in the Jews' host, disclosed the secrets to the enemies; therefore he was sought out, and when they had gotten him, they put him in prison. 22 The king treated with them in Bethsura the second time, gave his hand, took their's, departed, fought with Judas, was overcome; 23 Heard that Philip, who was left over the affairs in Antioch, was desperately bent, confounded, entreated the Jews, submitted himself, and swore to all equal conditions, agreed with them, and offered sacrifice, honored the temple, and dealt kindly with the place, 24 And accepted well of Maccabeus, made him principal governor from Ptolemais to the Gerrhenians; 25 Came to Ptolemais: the people there were grieved for the covenants; for they stormed, because they would make their covenants void: 26 Lysias went up to the judgment seat, said as much as could be in defence of the cause, persuaded, pacified, made them well affected, returned to Antioch. Thus it went touching the king's coming and departing.

14

1 After three years was Judas informed, that Demetrius the son of Seleucus, having entered by the haven of Tripolis with a great power and navy, 2 Had taken the country, and killed Antiochus, and Lysias his protector. 3 Now one Alcimus, who had been high priest, and had defiled himself wilfully in the times of their mingling with the Gentiles, seeing that by no means he could save himself, nor have any more access to the holy altar, 4 Came to king Demetrius in the hundred and one and fifties year, presenting to him a crown of gold, and a palm, and also of the boughs which

were used solemnly in the temple: and so that day he held his peace. 5 Howbeit having gotten opportunity to further his foolish enterprise, and being called into counsel by Demetrius, and asked how the Jews stood affected, and what they intended, he answered thereto: 6 Those of the Jews that he called Assideans, whose captain is Judas Maccabeus, nourish war and are seditious, and will not let the rest be in peace. 7 Therefore I, being deprived of my ancestors' honor, I mean the high priesthood, am now come here: 8 First, verily for the unfeigned care I have of things pertaining to the king; and secondly, even for that I intend the good of my own countrymen: for all our nation is in no small misery through the unadvised dealing of them aforesaid. 9 Therefore, O king, seeing know all these things, be careful for the country, and our nation, which is pressed on every side, according to the clemency that you readily show to all. 10 For as long as Judas lives, it is not possible that the state should be quiet. 11 This was no sooner spoken of him, but others of the king's friends, being maliciously set against Judas, did more incense Demetrius. 12 And forthwith calling Nicanor, who had been master of the elephants, and making him governor over Judea, he sent him forth, 13 Commanding him to kill Judas, and to scatter them that were with him, and to make Alcimus high priest of the great temple. 14 Then the heathen, that had fled out of Judea from Judas, came to Nicanor by flocks, thinking the harm and calamities of the Jews to be their welfare. 15 Now when the Jews heard of Nicanor's coming, and that the heathen were up against them, they cast earth upon their heads, and made supplication to him that had established his people for ever, and who always helps his portion with manifestation of his presence. 16 So at the commandment of the captain they removed straightways from thence, and came near to them at the town of Dessau. 17 Now Simon, Judas' brother, had joined battle with Nicanor, but was somewhat discomfited through the sudden silence of his enemies. 18 Nevertheless Nicanor, hearing of the manliness of them that were with Judas, and the courageousness that they had to fight for their country, dared not try the matter by the sword. 19 Therefore he sent Posidonius, and Theodotus, and Mattathias, to make peace. 20 So when they had taken long advisement thereupon, and the captain had made the multitude acquainted therewith, and it appeared that they were all of one

mind, they consented to the covenants, 21 And appointed a day to meet in together by themselves: and when the day came, and stools were set for either of them, 22 Judas placed armed men ready in convenient places, lest some treachery should be suddenly practised by the enemies: so they made a peaceful conference. 23 Now Nicanor abode in Jerusalem, and did no hurt, but sent away the people that came flocking to him. 24 And he would not willingly have Judas out of his sight: for he love the man from his heart 25 He prayed him also to take a wife, and to beget children: so he married, was quiet, and took part of this life. 26 But Alcimus, perceiving the love that was between them, and considering the covenants that were made, came to Demetrius, and told him that Nicanor was not well affected toward the state; for that he had ordained Judas, a traitor to his realm, to be the king's successor. 27 Then the king being in a rage, and provoked with the accusations of the most wicked man, wrote to Nicanor, signifying that he was much displeased with the covenants, and commanding him that he should send Maccabeus prisoner in all haste to Antioch. 28 When this came to Nicanor's hearing, he was much confounded in himself, and took it grievously that he should make void the articles which were agreed upon, the man being in no fault. 29 But because there was no dealing against the king, he watched his time to accomplish this thing by policy. 30 Notwithstanding, when Maccabeus saw that Nicanor began to be churlish to him, and that he entreated him more roughly than he was wont, perceiving that such sour behavior came not of good, he gathered together not a few of his men, and withdrew himself from Nicanor. 31 But the other, knowing that he was notably prevented by Judas' policy, came into the great and holy temple, and commanded the priests, that were offering their usual sacrifices, to deliver him the man. 32 And when they swore that they could not tell where the man was whom he sought, 33 He stretched out his right hand toward the temple, and made an oath in this manner: If you will not deliver me Judas as a prisoner, I will lay this temple of God even with the ground, and I will break down the altar, and erect a notable temple to Bacchus. 34 After these words he departed. Then the priests lifted up their hands toward heaven, and implored him that was ever a defender of their nation, saying in this manner; 35 You, O Lord of all things, who have need of nothing, was pleased that the temple of your

habitation should be among us: 36 Therefore now, O holy Lord of all holiness, keep this house ever undefiled, which lately was cleansed, and stop every unrighteous mouth. 37 Now was there accused to Nicanor one Razis, one of the elders of Jerusalem, a lover of his countrymen, and a man of very good report, who for his kindness was called a father of the Jews. 38 For in the former times, when they mingled not themselves with the Gentiles, he had been accused of Judaism, and did boldly jeopard his body and life with all vehemency for the religion of the Jews. 39 So Nicanor, willing to declare the hate that he bare to the Jews, sent above five hundred men of war to take him: 40 For he thought by taking him to do the Jews much hurt. 41 Now when the multitude would have taken the tower, and violently broken into the outer door, and bade that fire should be brought to burn it, he being ready to be taken on every side fell upon his sword; 42 Choosing rather to die manfully, than to come into the hands of the wicked, to be abused otherwise than beseemed his noble birth: 43 But missing his stroke through haste, the multitude also rushing within the doors, he ran boldly up to the wall, and cast himself down manfully among the thickest of them. 44 But they quickly giving back, and a space being made, he fell down into the midst of the void place. 45 Nevertheless, while there was yet breath within him, being inflamed with anger, he rose up; and though his blood gushed out like spouts of water, and his wounds were grievous, yet he ran through the midst of the throng; and standing upon a steep rock, 46 When as his blood was now quite gone, he plucked out his bowels, and taking them in both his hands, he cast them upon the throng, and calling upon the Lord of life and spirit to restore him those again, he thus died.

15

1 But Nicanor, hearing that Judas and his company were in the strong places about Samaria, resolved without any danger to set upon them on the sabbath day. 2 Nevertheless the Jews that were compelled to go with him said, O destroy not so cruelly and barbarously, but give honor to that day, which he, that sees all things, has honored with holiness above all other days. 3 Then the most ungracious wretch demanded, if there were a Mighty one in heaven, that had commanded the sabbath day to be kept. 4 And when they said, There is in heaven a living Lord, and mighty, who

commanded the seventh day to be kept: 5 Then said the other, And I also am mighty upon earth, and I command to take arms, and to do the king's business. Yet he obtained not to have his wicked will done. 6 So Nicanor in exceeding pride and haughtiness determined to set up a publick monument of his victory over Judas and them that were with him. 7 But Maccabeus had ever sure confidence that the Lord would help him: 8 Therefore he exhorted his people not to fear the coming of the heathen against them, but to remember the help which in former times they had received from heaven, and now to expect the victory and aid, which should come to them from the Almighty. 9 And so comforting them out of the law and the prophets, and withal putting them in mind of the battles that they won before, he made them more cheerful. 10 And when he had stirred up their minds, he gave them their charge, showing them therewithal the falsehood of the heathen, and the breach of oaths. 11 Thus he armed every one of them, not so much with defence of shields and spears, as with comfortable and good words: and beside that, he told them a dream worthy to be believed, as if it had been so indeed, which did not a little rejoice them. 12 And this was his vision: That Onias, who had been high priest, a virtuous and a good man, reverend in conversation, gentle in condition, well spoken also, and exercised from a child in all points of virtue, holding up his hands prayed for the whole body of the Jews. 13 This done, in like manner there appeared a man with gray hairs, and exceeding glorious, who was of a wonderful and excellent majesty. 14 Then Onias answered, saying, This is a lover of the brethren, who prays much for the people, and for the holy city, to wit, Jeremias the prophet of God. 15 Whereupon Jeremias holding forth his right hand gave to Judas a sword of gold, and in giving it spoke thus, 16 Take this holy sword, a gift from God, with the which you shall wound the adversaries. 17 Thus being well comforted by the words of Judas, which were very good, and able to stir them up to valour, and to encourage the hearts of the young men, they determined not to pitch camp, but courageously to set upon them, and manfully to try the matter by conflict, because the city and the sanctuary and the temple were in danger. 18 For the care that they took for their wives, and their children, their brethren, and folks, was in least account with them: but the greatest and principal fear was for the holy temple. 19 Also they that were in the city took not the least care, being troubled for

the conflict abroad. 20 And now, when as all looked what should be the trial, and the enemies were already come near, and the army was set in array, and the beasts conveniently placed, and the horsemen set in wings, 21 Maccabeus seeing the coming of the multitude, and the various preparations of armor, and the fierceness of the beasts, stretched out his hands toward heaven, and called upon the Lord that works wonders, knowing that victory comes not by arms, but even as it seems good to him, he gives it to such as are worthy: 22 Therefore in his prayer he said after this manner; O Lord, you did send your angel in the time of Ezekias king of Judea, and did kill in the host of Sennacherib one hundred fourscore and five thousand: 23 Therefore now also, O Lord of heaven, send a good angel before us for a fear and dread to them; 24 And through the might of your arm let those be stricken with terror, that come against your holy people to blaspheme. And he ended thus. 25 Then Nicanor and they that were with him came forward with trumpets and songs. 26 But Judas and his company encountered the enemies with invocation and prayer. 27 So that fighting with their hands, and praying to God with their hearts, they killed no less than thirty and five thousand men: for through the appearance of God they were greatly cheered. 28 Now when the battle was done, returning again with joy, they knew that Nicanor lay dead in his harness. 29 Then they made a great shout and a noise, praising the Almighty in their own language. 30 And Judas, who was ever the chief defender of the citizens both in body and mind, and who continued his love toward his countrymen all his life, commanded to strike off Nicanor's head, and his hand with his shoulder, and bring them to Jerusalem. 31 So when he was there, and called them of his nation together, and set the priests before the altar, he sent for them that were of the tower, 32 And showed them vile Nicanor's head, and the hand of that blasphemer, which with proud brags he had stretched out against the holy temple of the Almighty. 33 And when he had cut out the tongue of that ungodly Nicanor, he commanded that they should give it by pieces to the fowls, and hang up the reward of his madness before the temple. 34 So every man praised toward the heaven the glorious Lord, saying, Blessed be he that has kept his own place undefiled. 35 He hanged also Nicanor's head upon the tower, an evident and manifest sign to all of the help of the Lord. 36 And they ordained all with a common decree in no case to let that day pass

without solemnity, but to celebrate the thirties day of the twelfth month, which in the Syrian tongue is called Adar, the day before Mardocheus' day. 37 Thus went it with Nicanor: and from that time forth the Hebrews had the city in their power. And here will I make an end. 38 And if I have done well, and as is fitting the story, it is that which I desired: but if slenderly and meanly, it is that which I could attain to. 39 For as it is hurtful to drink wine or water alone; and as wine mingled with water is pleasant, and delights the taste: even so speech finely framed delights the ears of them that read the story. And here shall be an end.

III MACCABEES

1

1 Now Philopater, on learning from those who came back that Antiochus had made himself master of the places which belonged to himself, sent orders to all his footmen and horsemen, took with him his sister Arsinoe, and marched out as far as the parts of Raphia, where Antiochus and his forces encamped. 2 And one Theodotus, intending to carry out his design, took with him the bravest of the armed men who had been before committed to his trust by Ptolemy, and got through at night to the tent of Ptolemy, to kill him on his own responsibility, and so to end the war. 3 But Dositheus, called the son of Drimulus, by birth a Jew, afterward a renegade from the laws and observances of his country, conveyed Ptolemy away, and made an obscure person lie down in his stead in the tent. It befell this man to receive the fate which was meant for the other. 4 A fierce battle then took place; and the men of Antiochus prevailing, Arsinoe continually went up and down the ranks, and with dishevelled hair, with tears and entreaties, begged the soldiers to fight manfully for themselves, their children, and wives; and promised that if they proved conquerors, she would give them two minas of gold apiece. 5 It thus fell out that their enemies were defeated in hand-to-hand encounter, and that many of them were taken prisoners. 6 Having vanquished this attempt, the king then decided to proceed to the neighbouring cities, and encourage them. 7 By doing this, and by

making donations to their temples, he inspired his subjects with confidence. 8 The Jews sent some of their council and of their elders to him. The greetings, guest-gifts, and congratulations of the past, bestowed by them, filled him with the greater eagerness to visit their city. 9 Having arrived at Jerusalem, sacrificed, and offered thank-offerings to the Greatest God, and done whatever else was suitable to the sanctity of the place, and entered the inner court, 10 he was so struck with the magnificence of the place, and so wondered at the orderly arrangements of the temple, that he considered entering the sanctuary itself. 11 And when they told him that this was not permissible, none of the nation, no, nor even the priests in general, but only the supreme high priest of all, and he only once in a year, being allowed to go in, he would by no means give way. 12 Then they read the law to him; but he persisted in obtruding himself, exclaiming, that he ought to be allowed: and saying Be it that they were deprived of this honor, I ought not to be. 13 And he put the question, Why, when he entered all the temples, none of the priests who were present forbad him? 14 He was thoroughly answered by some one, That he did wrong to boast of this. 15 Well; since I have done this, said he, be the cause what it may, shall I not enter with or without your consent? 16 And when the priests fell down in their sacred vestments imploring the Greatest God to come and help in time of need, and to avert the violence of the fierce aggressor, and when they filled the temple with lamentations and tears, 17 then those who had been left behind in the city were scared, and rushed forth, uncertain of the event. 18 Virgins, who had been shut up within their chambers, came out with their mothers, scattering dust and ashes on their heads, and filling the streets with outcries. 19 Women, but recently separated off, left their bridal chambers, left the reserve that befitted them, and ran about the city in a disorderly manner. 20 New-born babes were deserted by the mothers or nurses who waited upon them; some here, some there, in houses, or in fields; these now, with an ardour which could not be checked, swarmed into the Most High temple. 21 Various were the prayers offered up by those who assembled in this place, on account of the unholy attempt of the king. 22 Along with these there were some of the citizens who took courage, and would not submit to his obstinacy, and his intention of carrying out his purpose. 23 Calling out to arms, and to die bravely in defence of the

law of their fathers, they created a great uproar in the place, and were with difficulty brought back by the aged and the elders to the station of prayer which they had occupied before. 24 During this time the multitude kept on praying. 25 The elders who surrounded the king strove in many ways to divert his haughty mind from the design which he had formed. 26 He, in his hardened mood, insensible to all persuasion, was going onwards with the view of carrying out this design. 27 Yet even his own officers, when they saw this, joined the Jews in an appeal to Him who has all power, to aid in the present crisis, and not wink at such overweening lawlessness. 28 Such was the frequency and the vehemence of the cry of the assembled crowd, that an indescribable noise ensued. 29 Not the men only, but the very walls and floor seemed to sound forth; all things preferring dissolution rather than to see the place defiled.

2

1 Now was it that the high priest Simon bowed his knees over against the holy place, and spread out his hands in reverent form, and uttered the following supplication: 2 O Lord, Lord, King of the heavens, and Ruler of the whole creation, Holy among the holy, sole Governor, Almighty, give ear to us who are oppressed by a wicked and profane one, who exults in his confidence and strength. 3 It is you, the Creator of all, the Lord of the universe, who are a righteous Governor, and judge all who act with pride and insolence. 4 It was you who did destroy the former workers of unrighteousness, among whom were the giants, who trusted in their strength and hardihood, by covering them with a measureless flood. 5 It was you who did make the Sodomites, those workers of exceeding iniquity, men notorious for their vices, an example to after generations, when you did cover them with fire and brimstone. 6 You did make known your power when you caused the bold Pharaoh, the enslaver of your people, to pass through the ordeal of many and diverse inflictions. 7 And you rolled the depths of the sea over him, when he made pursuit with chariots, and with a multitude of followers, and gave a safe passage to those who put their trust in you, the Lord of the whole creation. 8 These saw and felt the works of your hands, and praised you the Almighty. 9 You, O King, when you created the illimitable and measureless earth, did choose out this city: you did

make this place sacred to your name, albeit you need nothing: you did glorify it with your illustrious presence, after constructing it to the glory of your great and honorable name. 10 And you did promise, out of love to the people of Israel, that should we fall away from you, and become afflicted, and then come to this house and pray, you would hear our prayer. 11 Verily you are faithful and true. 12 And when you did often aid our fathers when hard pressed, and in low estate, and delivered them out of gret dangers, 13 see now, holy King, how through our many and great sins we are borne down, and made subject to our enemies, and are become weak and powerless. 14 We being in this low condition, this bold and profane man seeks to dishonor this your holy place, consecrated out of the earth to the name of your Majesty. 15 Your dwelling place, the heaven of heavens, is indeed unapproachable to men. 16 But since it seemed good to you to exhibit your glory among your people Israel, you did sanctify this place. 17 Punish us not by means of the uncleanness of their men, nor chastise us by means of their profanity; lest the lawless ones should boast in their rage, and exult in exuberant pride of speech, and say, 18 We have trampled upon the holy house, as idolatrous houses are trampled upon. 19 Blot out our iniquities, and do away with our errors, and show forth your compassion in this hour. 20 Let your mercies quickly go before us. Grant us peace, that the cast down and broken hearted may praise you with their mouth. 21 At that time God, who sees all things, who is beyond all Holy among the holy, heard that prayer, so suitable; and scourged the man greatly uplifted with scorn and insolence. 22 Shaking him to and fro as a reed is shaken with the wind, he cast him upon the pavement, powerless, with limbs paralyzed; by a righteous judgment deprived of the faculty of speech. 23 His friends and bodyguards, beholding the swift recompense which had suddenly overtaken him, struck with exceeding terror, and fearing that he would die, speedily removed him. 24 When in course of time he had come to himself, this severe check caused no repentance within him, but he departed with bitter threatenings. 25 He proceeded to Egypt, grew worse in wickedness through his before mentioned companions in wine, who were lost to all goodness; 26 and not satisfied with countless acts of impiety, his audacity so increased that he raised evil reports there, and many of his friends, watching his purpose attentively, joined in furthering his will. 27 His purpose

was to indict a public stigma upon our race; therefore he erected a pillar at the tower-porch, and caused the following inscription to be engraved upon it: 28 That entrance to their own temple was to be refused to all those who would not sacrifice; that all the Jews were to be registered among the common people; that those who resisted were to be forcibly seized and put to death; 29 that those who were thus registered, were to be marked on their persons by the ivy-leaf symbol of Dionysus, and to be set apart with these limited rights. 30 To do away with the appearance of hating them all, he had it written underneath, that if any of them should elect to enter the community of those initiated in the rites, these should have equal rights with the Alexandrians. 31 Some of those who were over the city, therefore, abhorring any approach to the city of piety, unhesitatingly gave in to the king, and expected to derive some great honor from a future connection with him. 32 A nobler spirit, however, prompted the majority to cling to their religious observances, and by paying money that they might live unmolested, these sought to escape the registration: 33 cheerfully looking forward to future aid, they abhorred their own apostates, considering them to be national foes, and debarring them from the common usages of social intercourse.

3

1 On discovering this, so incensed was the wicked king, that he no longer confined his rage to the Jews in Alexandria. Laying his hand more heavily upon those who lived in the country, he gave orders that they should be quickly collected into one place, and most cruelly deprived of their lives. 2 While this was going on, an invidious rumour was uttered abroad by men who had banded together to injure the Jewish race. The purport of their charge was, that the Jews kept them away from the ordinances of the law. 3 Now, while the Jews always maintained a feeling of unswerving loyalty towards the kings, 4 yet, as they worshipped God, and observed his law, they made certain distinctions, and avoided certain things. Hence some persons held them in odium; 5 although, as they adorned their conversation with works of righteousness, they had established themselves in the good opinion of the world. 6 What all the rest of mankind said, was, however, made of no account by the foreigners; 7 who said much of the exclusiveness of the Jews with regard to their worship and

meats; they alleged that they were men unsociable, hostile to the king's interests, refusing to associate with him or his troops. By this way of speaking, they brought much odium upon them. [8] Nor was this unexpected uproar and sudden conflux of people unobserved by the Greeks who lived in the city, concerning men who had never harmed them: yet to aid them was not in their power, since all was oppression around; but they encouraged them in their troubles, and expected a favourable turn of affairs: [9] He who knows all things, will not, *said they,* disregard so great a people. [10] Some of the neighbors, friends, and fellow dealers of the Jews, even called them secretly to an interview, pledged them their assistance, and promised to do their very utmost for them. [11] Now the king, elated with his prosperous fortune, and not regarding the superior power of God, but thinking to persevere in his present purpose, wrote the following letter to the prejudice of the Jews. [12] King Ptolemy Philopater, to the commanders and soldiers in Egypt, and in all places, health and happiness! [13] I am right well; and so, too, are my affairs. [14] Since our Asiatic campaign, the particulars of which you know, and which by the aid of the gods, not lightly given, and by our own vigour, has been brought to a successful issue according to our expectation, [15] we resolved, not with strength of spear, but with gentleness and much humanity, as it were to nurse the inhabitants of Coele-Syria and Phoenicia, and to be their willing benefactors. [16] So, having bestowed considerable sums of money upon the temples of the several cities, we proceeded even as far as Jerusalem; and went up to honor the temple of these wretched beings who never cease from their folly. [17] To outward appearance they received us willingly; but belied that appearance by their deeds. When we were eager to enter their temple, and to honor it with the most beautiful and exquisite gifts, [18] they were so carried away by their old arrogance, as to forbid us the entrance; while we, out of our forbearance toward all men, refrained from exercising our power upon them. [19] And thus, exhibiting their enmity against us, they alone among the nations lift up their heads against kings and benefactors, as men unwilling to submit to any thing reasonable. [20] We then, having endeavoured to make allowance for the madness of these persons, and on our victorious return treating all people in Egypt courteously, acted in a manner which was befitting. [21] Accordingly, bearing no ill-will

against their kinsmen *at Jerusalem,* but rather remembering our connection with them, and the numerous matters with sincere heart from a remote period entrusted to them, we wished to venture a total alteration of their state, by bestowing upon them the rights of citizens of Alexandria, and to admit them to the everlasting rites of our solemnities. 22 All this, however, they have taken in a very different spirit. With their innate malignity, they have spurned the fair offer; and constantly inclining to evil, 23 have rejected the inestimable rights. Not only so, but by using speech, and by refraining from speech, they abhor the few among them who are heartily disposed towards us; ever deeming that their ignoble course of procedure will force us to do away with our reform. 24 Having then, received certain proofs that these *Jews* bear us every sort of ill-will, we must look forward to the possibility of some sudden tumult among ourselves, when these impious men may turn traitors and barbarous enemies. 25 As soon, therefore, as the contents of this letter become known to you, in that same hour we order those *Jews* who dwell among you, with wives and children, to be sent to us, vilified and abused, in chains of iron, to undergo a death, cruel and ignominious, suitable to men disaffected. 26 For by the punishment of them in one body we perceive that we have found the only means of establishing our affairs for the future on a firm and satisfactory basis. 27 Whosoever shall shield a Jew, whether it be old man, child, or suckling, shall with his whole house be tortured to death. 28 Whoever shall inform against the *Jews,* besides receiving the property of the person charged, shall be presented with two thousand drachmas from the royal treasury, shall be made free, and shall be crowned. 29 Whatever place shall shelter a Jew, shall, when he is hunted forth, be put under the ban of fire, and be for ever rendered useless to every living being for all time to come. 30 Such was the purport of the king's letter.

4

1 Wherever this decree was received, the people kept up a revelry of joy and shouting; as if their long-pent-up, hardened hatred, were now to show itself openly. 2 The Jews suffered great throes of sorrow, and wept much; while their hearts, all things around being lamentable, were set on fire as they bewailed the sudden destruction which was decreed against them. 3 What home, or city,

or place at all inhabited, or what streets were there, which their condition did not fill with wailing and lamentation? [4] They were sent out unanimously by the generals in the several cities, with such stern and pitiless feeling, that the exceptional nature of the infliction moved even some of their enemies. These, influenced by sentiments of common humanity, and reflecting upon the uncertain issue of life, shed tears at this their miserable expulsion. [5] A multitude of aged hoary-haired old men, were driven along with halting bending feet, urged onward by the impulse of a violent, shameless force to quick speed. [6] Girls who had entered the bridal chamber quite lately, to enjoy the partnership of marriage, exchanged pleasure for misery; and with dust scattered upon their myrrh-anointed heads, were hurried along unveiled; and, in the midst of outlandish insults, set up with one accord a lamentable cry in lieu of the marriage hymn. [7] Bound, and exposed to public gaze, they were hurried violently on board ship. [8] The husbands of these, in the prime of their youthful vigour, instead of crowns wore halters round their necks; instead of feasting and youthful jollity, spent the rest of their nuptial days in wailings, and saw only the grave at hand. [9] They were dragged along by unyielding chains, like wild beasts: of these, some had their necks thrust into the benches of the rowers; while the feet of others were enclosed in hard fetters. [10] The planks of the deck above them barred out the light, and shut out the day on every side, so that they might be treated like traitors during the whole voyage. [11] They were conveyed accordingly in this vessel, and at the end of it arrived at Schedia. The king had ordered them to be cast into the vast hippodrome, which was built in front of the city. This place was well adapted by its situation to expose them to the gaze of all comers into the city, and of those who went from the city into the country. Thus they could hold no communication with his forces; nay, were deemed unworthy of any civilized accommodation. [12] When this was done, the king, hearing that their brethren in the city often went out and lamented the melancholy distress of these victims, [13] was full of rage, and commanded that they should be carefully subjected to the same (and not one whit milder) treatment. [14] The whole nation was now to be registered. Every individual was to be specified by name; not for that hard servitude of labor which we have a little before mentioned, but that he might expose them to the before-

mentioned tortures; and finally, in the short space of a day, might extirpate them by his cruelties. 15 The registering of these men was carried on cruelly, zealously, assiduously, from the rising of the sun to its going down, and was not brought to an end in forty days. 16 The king was filled with great and constant joy, and celebrated banquets before the temple idols. His erring heart, far from the truth, and his profane mouth, gave glory to idols, deaf and incapable of speaking or aiding, and uttered unworthy speech against the Greatest God. 17 At the end of the above-mentioned interval of time, the registrars brought word to the king that the multitude of the Jews was too great for registration, 18 inasmuch as there were many still left in the land, of whom some were in inhabited houses, and others were scattered about in various places; so that all the commanders in Egypt were insufficient for the work. 19 The king threatened them, and charged them with taking bribes, in order to contrive the escape of the Jews: but was clearly convinced of the truth of what had been said. 20 They said, and proved, that paper and pens had failed them for the carrying out of their purpose. 21 Now this was an active interference of the unconquerable Providence which assisted the Jews from heaven.

5

1 Then he called Hermon, who had charge of the elephants. Full of rage, altogether fixed in his furious design, 2 he commanded him, with a quantity of unmixed wine and handfuls of incense *infused* to drug the elephants early on the following day. These five hundred elephants were, when infuriated by the copious draughts of frankincense, to be led up to the execution of death upon the Jews. 3 The king, after issuing these orders, went to his feasting, and gathered together all those of his friends and of the army who hated the Jews the most. 4 The master of the elephants, Hermon, fulfilled his commission punctually. 5 The underlings appointed for the purpose went out about eventide and bound the hands of the miserable victims, and took other precautions for their security at night, thinking that the whole race would perish together. 6 The heathen believed the Jews to be destitute of all protection; for chains fettered them about. 7 they invoked the Almighty Lord, and ceaselessly implored with tears their merciful God and Father, Ruler of all, Lord of every power, 8 to overthrow the evil purpose which was gone out against them, and to deliver them by

extraordinary manifestation from that death which was in store for them. 9 Their litany so earnest went up to heaven. 10 Then Hermon, who had filled his merciless elephants with copious draughts of mingled wine and frankincense, came early to the palace to certify the kind thereof. 11 He, however, who has sent his good creature sleep from all time by night or by day thus gratifying whom he wills, diffused a portion thereof now upon the king. 12 By this sweet and profound influence of the Lord he was held fast, and thus his unjust purpose was quite frustrated, and his unflinching resolve greatly falsified. 13 But the Jews, having escaped the hour which had been fixed, praised their holy God, and again prayed him who is easily reconciled to display the power of his powerful hand to the overweening Gentiles. 14 The middle of the tenth hour had well near arrived, when the master-bidder, seeing the guests who were bidden collected, came and shook the king. 15 He gained his attention with difficulty, and hinting that the mealtime was getting past, talked the matter over with him. 16 The king listened to this, and then turning aside to his potations, commanded the guests to sit down before him. 17 This done, he asked them to enjoy themselves, and to indulge in mirth at this somewhat late hour of the banquet. 18 Conversation grew on, and the king sent for Hermon, and enquired of him, with fierce denunciations, why the Jews had been allowed to outlive that day. 19 Hermon explained that he had done his bidding over night; and in this he was confirmed by his friends. 20 The king, then, with a barbarity exceeding that of Phalaris, said, That they might thank his sleep of that day. Lose no time, and get ready the elephants against tomorrow, as you did before, for the destruction of these accursed Jews. 21 When the king said this, the company present were glad, and approved; and then each man went to his own home. 22 Nor did they employ the night in sleep, so much as in contriving cruel mockeries for those deemed miserable. 23 The morning cock had just crowed, and Hermon, having harnessed the brutes, was stimulating them in the great colonnade. 24 The city crowds were collected together to see the hideous spectacle, and waited impatiently for the dawn. 25 The Jews, breathless with momentary suspense, stretched forth their hands, and prayed the Greatest God, in mournful strains, again to help them speedily. 26 The sun's rays were not yet shed abroad, and the king was waiting for his friends, when Hermon came to him, calling him out, and saying,

That his desires could now be realized. 27 The king, receiving him, was astonished at his unwonted exit; and, overwhelmed with a spirit of oblivion about everything, enquired the object of this earnest preparation. 28 But this was the working of that Almighty God who had made him forget all his purpose. 29 Hermon, and all his friends, pointed out the preparation of the animals. They are ready, O king, according to your own strict injunction. 30 The king was filled with fierce anger at these words; for, by the Providence of God regarding these things, his mind had become entirely confused. He looked hard at Hermon, and threatened him as follows: 31 Your parents, or your children, were they here, to these wild beasts a large repast they should have furnished; not these innocent Jews, who me and my forefathers loyally have served. 32 Had it not been for familiar friendship, and the claims of your office, your life should have gone for theirs. 33 Hermon, being threatened in this unexpected and alarming manner, was troubled in visage, and depressed in countenance. 34 The friends, too, stole out one by one, and dismissed the assembled multitudes to their respective occupations. 35 The Jews, having heard of these events, praised the glorious God and King of kings, because they had obtained this help, too, from him. 36 Now the king arranged another banquet after the same manner, and proclaimed an invitation to mirth. 37 And he summoned Hermon to his presence, and said, with threats, How often, O wretch, must I repeat my orders to you about these same persons? 38 Once more, arm the elephants against the morrow for the extermination of the Jews. 39 His kinsmen, who were reclining with him, wondered at his instability, and thus expressed themselves: 40 O king, how long do you make trial of us, as of men bereft of reason? This is the third time that you have ordered their destruction. When the thing is to be done, you change your mind, and recall your instructions. 41 For this cause the feeling of expectation causes tumult in the city: it swarms with factions; and is continually on the point of being plundered. 42 The king, just like another Phalaris, a prey to thoughtlessness, made no account of the changes which his own mind had undergone, issuing in the deliverance of the Jews. He swore a fruitless oath, and determined forthwith to send them to hades, crushed by the knees and feet of the elephants. 43 He would also invade Judea, and level its towns with fire and the sword; and destroy that temple which the heathen

might not enter, and prevent sacrifices ever after being offered up there. 44 Joyfully his friends broke up, together with his kinsmen; and, trusting in his determination, arranged their forces in guard at the most convenient places of the city. 45 And the master of the elephants urged the beasts into an almost maniacal state, drenched them with incense and wine, and decked them with frightful instruments. 46 About early morning, when the city was now filled with an immense number of people at the hippodrome, he entered the palace, and called the king to the business in hand. 47 The king's heart teemed with impious rage; and he rushed forth with the mass, along with the elephants. With feelings unsoftened, and eyes pitiless, he longed to gaze at the hard and wretched doom of the above-mentioned *Jews*. 48 But the *Jews*, when the elephants went out at the gate, followed by the armed force; and when they saw the dust raised by the throng, and heard the loud cries of the crowd, 49 thought that they had come to the last moment of their lives, to the end of what they had tremblingly expected. They gave way, therefore, to lamentations and moans: they kissed each other: those nearest of kin to each other hung about one another's necks: fathers about their sons, mother their daughters: other women held their infants to their breasts, which drew what seemed their last milk. 50 Nevertheless, when they reflected upon the succour before granted them from heaven, they prostrated themselves with one accord; removed even the sucking children from the breasts, and 51 sent up an exceeding great cry entreating the Lord of all power to reveal himself, and have mercy upon those who now lay at the gates of hades.

6

1 And Eleazar, an illustrious priest of the country, who had attained to length of days, and whose life had been adorned with virtue, caused the presbyters who were about him to cease to cry out to the holy God, and prayed thus: 2 O king, mighty in power, most high, Almighty God, who regulates the whole creation with your tender mercy, 3 look upon the seed of Abraham, upon the children of the sanctified Jacob, your sanctified inheritance, O Father, now being wrongfully destroyed as strangers in a strange land. 4 You destroyed Pharaoh, with his hosts of chariots, when that lord of this same Egypt was uplifted with lawless hardihood and loud-sounding tongue. Shedding the beams of your mercy upon the

race of Israel, you did overwhelm him with his proud army. 5 When Sennacherim, the grievous king of the Assyrians, glorying in his countless hosts, had subdued the whole land with his spear, and was lifting himself against your holy city, with boastings grievous to be endured, you, O Lord, did demolish him and did show forth your might to many nations. 6 When the three friends in the land of Babylon of their own will exposed their lives to the fire rather than serve vain things, you did send a dewy coolness through the fiery furnace, and bring the fire upon all their adversaries. 7 It was you who, when Daniel was hurled, through slander and envy, as a prey to lions down below, did bring him back against unhurt to light. 8 When Jonah was pining away in the belly of the sea-bred monster, you did look upon him, O Father, and recover him to the sight of his own. 9 And now, you who hate insolence; you who do abound in mercy; you who are the protector of all things; appear quickly to those of the race of Israel, who are insulted by abhorred, lawless gentiles. 10 If our life has during our exile been stained with iniquity, deliver us from the hand of the enemy, and destroy us, O Lord, by the death which you prefer. 11 Let not the vain-minded congratulate vain idols at the destruction of your beloved, saying, Neither did their god deliver them. 12 You, who are All-powerful and Almighty, O Eternal One, behold! have mercy upon us who are being withdrawn from life, like traitors, by the unreasoning insolence of lawless men. 13 Let the heathen cower before your invincible might today, O glorious One, who have all power to save the race of Jacob. 14 The whole band of infants and their parents with tears beseech you. 15 Let it be shown to all the nations that you are with us, O Lord, and have not turned your face away from us; but as you said that you would not forget them even in the land of their enemies, so do you fulfil this saying, O Lord. 16 Now, at the time that Eleazar had ended his prayer, the king came along to the hippodrome, with the wild beasts, and with his tumultuous power. 17 When the Jews saw this, they uttered a loud cry to heaven, so that the adjacent valleys resounded, and caused an irrepressible lamentation throughout the army. 18 Then the all-glorious, all-powerful, and true God, displayed his holy countenance, and opened the gates of heaven, from which two angels, dreadful of form, came down and were visible to all but the Jews. 19 And they stood opposite, and filled the enemies' host with confusion and cowardice; and bound them with immoveable

fetters. 20 And a cold shudder came over the person of the king, and oblivion paralysed the vehemence of his spirit. 21 They turned back the animals upon the armed forces which followed them; and the animals trod them down, and destroyed them. 22 The king's wrath was converted into compassion; and he wept at his own machinations. 23 For when he heard the cry, and saw them all on the verge of destruction, with tears he angrily threatened his friends, saying, 24 You have governed badly; and have exceeded tyrants in cruelty; and me your benefactor you have laboured to deprive at once of my dominion and my life, by secretly devising measures injurious to the kingdom. 25 Who has gathered here, unreasonably removing each from his home, those who, in fidelity to us, had held the fortresses of the country? 26 Who has thus consigned to unmerited punishments those who in good will towards us from the beginning have in all things surpassed all nations, and who often have engaged in the most dangerous undertakings? 27 Loose, loose the unjust bonds; send them to their homes in peace, and deprecate what has been done. 28 Release the sons of the almighty living God of heaven, who from our ancestors' times until now has granted a glorious and uninterrupted prosperity to our affairs. 29 These things he said; and they, released the same moment, having now escaped death, praised God their holy Saviour. 30 The king then departed to the city, and called his financier to him, and bade him provide a seven days' quantity of wine and other materials for feasting for the Jews. He decided that they should keep a gladsome festival of deliverance in the very place in which they expected to meet with their destruction. 31 Then they who were before despised and near to hades, yes, rather advanced into it, partook of the cup of salvation, instead of a grievous and lamentable death. Full of exultation, they parted out the place intended for their fall and burial into banqueting booths. 32 Ceasing their miserable strain of woe, they took up the subject of their fatherland, hymning in praise God their wonder-working Saviour. All groans, all wailing, were laid aside: they formed dances in token of serene joy. 33 So, also, the king collected a number of guests for the occasion, and returned unceasing thanks with much magnificence for the unexpected deliverance afforded him. 34 Those who had marked them out as for death and for carrion, and had registered them with joy, howled aloud, and were clothed with shame, and had the

fire of their rage ingloriously put out. 35 But the Jews, as we just said, instituted a dance, and then gave themselves up to feasting, glad thanksgivings, and psalms. 36 They made a public ordinance to commemorate these things for generations to come, as long as they should be sojourners. They thus established these days as days of mirth, not for the purpose of drinking or luxury, but because God had saved them. 37 They requested the king to send them back to their homes. 38 They were being enrolled from the twenty-fifth of Pachon to the fourth of Epiphi, a period of forty days: the measures taken for their destruction lasted from the fifth of Epiphi till the seventh, that is, three days. 39 The Ruler over all did during this time manifest forth his mercy gloriously, and did deliver them all together unharmed. 40 They feasted upon the king's provision up to the fourteenth day, and then asked to be sent away. 41 The king commended them, and wrote the subjoined letter, of magnanimous import for them, to the commanders of every city.

7

1 King Ptolemy Philopator to the commanders throughout Egypt, and to all who are set over affairs, joy and strength. 2 We, too, and our children are well; and God has directed our affairs as we wish. 3 Certain of our friends did of malice vehemently urge us to punish the Jews of our realm in a body, with the infliction of a monstrous punishment. 4 They pretended that our affairs would never be in a good state till this took place. Such, they said, was the hatred borne by the Jews to all other people. 5 They brought them fettered in grievous chains as slaves, nay, as traitors. Without enquiry or examination they endeavoured to annihilate them. They buckled themselves with a savage cruelty, worse than Scythian custom. 6 For this cause we severely threatened them; yet, with the clemency which we are wont to extend to all men, we at length permitted them to live. Finding that the God of heaven cast a shield of protection over the Jews so as to preserve them, and that he fought for them as a father always fights for his sons; 7 and taking into consideration their constancy and fidelity towards us and towards our ancestors, we have, as we ought, acquitted them of every sort of charge. 8 And we have dismissed them to their several homes; bidding all men everywhere to do them no wrong, or unrighteously revile them about the past. 9 For

know you, that should we conceive any evil design, or in any way aggrieve them, we shall ever have as our opposite, not man, but the highest God, the ruler of all might. From Him there will be no escape, as the avenger of such deeds. Fare you well. 10 When they had received this letter, they were not forward to depart immediately. They petitioned the king to be allowed to inflict fitting punishment upon those of their race who had willingly transgressed the holy god, and the law of God. 11 They alleged that men who had for their bellies' sake transgressed the ordinances of God, would never be faithful to the interests of the king. 12 The king admitted the truth of this reasoning, and commended them. Full power was given them, without warrant or special commission, to destroy those who had transgressed the law of God boldly in every part of the king's dominions. 13 Their priests, then, as it was meet, saluted him with good wishes, and all the people echoed with the Hallelujah. They then joyfully departed. 14 Then they punished and destroyed with ignominy every polluted Jew that fell in their way; 15 slaying thus, in that day, above three hundred men, and esteeming this destruction of the wicked a season of joy. 16 They themselves having held fast their God to death, and having enjoyed a full deliverance, departed from the city garlanded with sweet-flowered wreaths of every kind. Uttering exclamations of joy, with songs of praise, and melodious hymns they thanked the God of their fathers, the eternal Saviour of Israel. 17 Having arrived at Ptolemais, called from the specialty of that district Rose-bearing, where the fleet, in accordance with the general wish, waited for them seven days, 18 they partook of a banquet of deliverance, for the king generously granted them severally the means of securing a return home. 19 They were accordingly brought back in peace, while they gave utterance to becoming thanks; and they determined to keep these days during their sojourn as days of joyfulness. 20 These they registered as sacred upon a pillar, when they had dedicated the place of their festivity to be one of prayer. They departed unharmed, free, abundant in joy, preserved by the king's command, by land, by sea, and by river, each to his own home. 21 They had more weight than before among their enemies; and were honored and feared, and no one in any way robbed them of their goods. 22 Every man received back his own, according to inventory; those who had obtained their goods, giving them up with the greatest terror. For

the greatest God wrought with perfectness wonders for their salvation. [23] Blessed be the Redeemer of Israel to everlasting. Amen.

- Jezekiel

- 1
- 2
- 3
- 4
- 5
- 6
- 7
- 8
- 9
- 10

- 11
- 12
- 13
- 14
- 15
- 16
- 17
- 18
- 19
- 20

- 21
- 22
- 23
- 24
- 25
- 26
- 27
- 28
- 29
- 30

- 31

- 32
- 33
- 34
- 35
- 36
- 37
- 38
- 39
- 40

- 41
- 42
- 43
- 44
- 45
- 46
- 47
- 48

JEZEKIEL

1

1 Now it came to pass in the thirties year, in the fourth month, on
the fifth day of the month, that I was in the midst of the captivity by
the river of Chobar; and the heavens were opened, and I saw
visions of God. 2 On the fifth day of the month; this was the fifth
year of the captivity of king Joakim. 3 And the word of the Lord
came to Jezekiel the priest, the son of Buzi, in the land of the
Chaldeans, by the river of Chobar; and the hand of the Lord was
upon me. 4 And I looked, and, behold, a sweeping wind came from
the north, and a great cloud on it, and *there was* brightness round
about it, and gleaming fire, and in the midst of it as it were the
appearance of amber in the midst of the fire, and brightness in
it. 5 And in the midst as it were the likeness of four living creatures.
And this was their appearance; the likeness of a man was upon
them. 6 And each one *had* four faces, and each one *had* four
wings. 7 And their legs were straight; and their feet were winged,
and *there were* sparks, like gleaming brass, and their wings were

light. 8 And the hand of a man was under their wings on their four
sides. 9 And the faces of them four turned not when they went;
they went everyone straight forward. 10 And the likeness of their
faces was the face of a man, and the face of a lion on the right of
the four; and the face of a calf on the left of the four; and the face
of an eagle to the four. 11 And the four had their wings spread out
above; each one *had* two joined to one another, and two covered
their bodies. 12 And each one went straight forward: wherever the
spirit was going they went, and turned not back. 13 And in the midst
of the living creatures *there was* an appearance as of burning
coals of fire, as an appearance of lamps turning among the living
creatures; and the brightness of fire, and out of the fire came forth
lightning. 15 And I looked, and, behold, the four *had each* one
wheel on the ground near the living creatures. 16 And the
appearance of the wheels was as the appearance of beryl: and
the four had one likeness: and their work was as it were a wheel
in a wheel. 17 They went on their four sides: they turned not as they
went; 18 neither did their backs *turn*: and they were high: and I saw
them, and the backs of them four were full of eyes round
about. 19 And when the living creatures went, the wheels went by
them: and when the living creatures lifted themselves off the
earth, the wheels were lifted off. 20 Wherever the cloud happened
to be, there was the spirit ready to go: the wheels went and were
lifted up with them; because the spirit of life was in the
wheels. 21 When those went, *the wheels* went; and when those
stood, *the wheels* stood; and when those lifted themselves off the
earth, they were lifted off with them: for the spirit of life was in the
wheels. 22 And the likeness over the heads of the living creatures
was as a firmament, as the appearance of crystal, spread out over
their wings above. 23 And their wings were spread out under the
firmament, reaching one to the other; two *wings* to each, covering
their bodies. 24 And I heard the sound of their wings when they
went, as the sound of much water: and when they stood, their
wings were let down. 25 And behold! a voice from above the
firmament 26 that was over their head, *there was* as the
appearance of a sapphire stone, *and* the likeness of a throne
upon it: and upon the likeness of the throne was the likeness as
an appearance of a man above. 27 And I saw as it were the
resemblance of amber from the appearance of the loins and
upwards, and from the appearance of the loins and under I saw

an appearance of fire, and the brightness thereof round about. 28 As the appearance of the bow when it is in the cloud in days of rain, so was the form of brightness round about.

2

1 This was the appearance of the likeness of the glory of the Lord. And I saw and fell upon my face, and heard the voice of one speaking: and he said to me, Son of man, stand upon your feet, and I will speak to you. 2 And the Spirit came upon me, and took me up, and raised me, and set me on my feet: and I heard him speaking to me. 3 And he said to me, Son of Man, I send you forth to the house of Israel, them that provoke me; who have provoked me, they and their fathers to this day. 4 And you shall say to them, Thus says the Lord. 5 Whether then indeed they shall hear or fear, (for it is a provoking house,) yet they shall know that you are a prophet in the midst of them. 6 And you, son of man, fear them not, nor be dismayed at their face; (for they will madden and will rise up against you round about, and you dwell in the midst of scorpions): be not afraid of their words, nor be dismayed at their countenance, for it is a provoking house. 7 And you shall speak my words to them, whether they will hear or fear: for it is a provoking house. 8 And you, son of man, hear him that speaks to you; be not you provoking, as the provoking house: open your mouth, and eat what I give you. 9 And I looked, and behold, a hand stretched out to me, and in it a volume of a book. 10 And he unrolled it before me: and in it the front and the back were written *upon*: and there was written *in it* Lamentation, and mournful song, and woe.

3

1 And he said to me, Son of Man, eat this volume, and go and speak to the children of Israel. 2 So he opened my mouth, and caused me to eat the volume. And he said to me, Son of man, 3 your mouth shall eat, and your belly shall be filled with this volume that is given to you. So I ate it; and it was in my mouth as sweet as honey. 4 And he said to me, Son of man, go your way, and go in to the house of Israel, and speak my words to them. 5 For you are not sent to a people of hard speech, *but* to the house of Israel; 6 neither to many nations of other speech and other tongues, nor of harsh language, whose words you would not

understand: although if I *had* sent you to such, they would have
listened to you. 7 But the house of Israel will not be willing to listen
to you; for they will not listen to me: for all the house of Israel are
stubborn and hard-hearted. 8 And, behold, I have made your face
strong against their faces, and I will strengthen your power against
their power. 9 And it shall be continually stronger than a rock: be
not afraid of them, neither be dismayed at their faces, because it
is a provoking house. 10 And he said to me, Son of man, receive
into your heart all the words that I have spoken to you, and hear
them with your ears. 11 And go your way, go in to the captivity, to
the children of your people, and you shall speak to them, and say
to them, Thus says the Lord; whether they will hear, *or* whether
they will forbear. 12 Then the Spirit took me up, and I heard behind
me the voice *as* of a great earthquake, *saying*, Blessed *be* the
glory of the Lord from his place. 13 And I perceived the sound of
the wings of the living creatures clapping one to the other, and the
sound of the wheels was near them, and the sound of the
earthquake. 14 And the Spirit lifted me, and took me up, and I went
in the impulse of my spirit; and the hand of the Lord was mighty
upon me. 15 Then I passed through the air and came into the
captivity, and went round *to* them that lived by the river of Chobar
who were there; and I sat there seven days, conversant in the
midst of them. 16 And after the seven days the word of the Lord
came to me, saying, Son of man, 17 I have made you a watchman
to the house of Israel; and you shall hear a word of my mouth, and
shall threaten them from me. 18 When I say to the wicked, You
shall surely die; and you have not warned him, to give warning to
the wicked, to turn from his ways, that he should live; that wicked
man shall die in his iniquity; but his blood will I require at your
hand. 19 But if you warn the wicked, and he turn not from his
wickedness, and from his way, that wicked man shall die in his
iniquity, and you shall deliver your soul. 20 And when the righteous
turns away from his righteousness, and commits a trespass, and I
shall bring punishment before him, he shall die, because you did
not warn him: he shall even die in his sins, because his
righteousness shall not be remembered; but his blood will I
require at your hand. 21 But if you warn the righteous not to sin,
and he sin not, the righteous shall surely live, because you have
warned him; and you shall deliver your own soul. 22 And the hand
of the Lord came upon me; and he said to me, Arise, and go forth

into the plain, and there shall you be spoken to. 23 And I arose, and went forth to the plain: and, behold, the glory of the Lord stood there, according to the vision, and according to the glory of the Lord, which I saw by the river of Chobar: and I fell on my face. 24 Then the Spirit came upon me, and set me on my feet, and spoke to me, and said to me, Go in, and shut yourself up in the midst of your house. 25 And you, son of man, behold, bonds are prepared for you, and they shall bind you with them, and you shall not come forth of the midst of them. 26 Also I will bind your tongue, and you shall be dumb, and shall not be to them a reprover: because it is a provoking house. 27 But when I speak to you, I will open your mouth, and you shall say to them, Thus says the Lord, He that hears, let him hear; and he that is disobedient, let him be disobedient: because it is a provoking house.

4

1 And you, son of man, take you a brick, and you shall set it before your face, and shall portray on it the city, *even* Jerusalem. 2 And you shall besiege it, and build works against it, and throw up a mound round about it, and pitch camps against it, and set up engines round about. 3 And take you to yourself an iron pan, and you shall set it *for* an iron wall between you and the city: and you shall set your face against it, and it shall be in a siege, and you shall besiege it. This is a sign to the children of Israel. 4 And you shall lie upon your left side, and lay the iniquities of the house of Israel upon it, according to the number of the hundred and fifty days *during* which you shall lie upon it: and you shall bear their iniquities. 5 For I have appointed you their iniquities for a number of days, for one hundred and ninety days: so you shall bear the iniquities of the house of Israel. 6 And you shall accomplish this, and *then* shall lie on your right side, and shall bear the iniquities of the house of Juda forty days: I have appointed you a day for a year. 7 So you shall set your face to the siege of Jerusalem, and shall strengthen your arm, and shall prophesy against it. 8 And, behold, I have prepared bonds for you, land you may not turn from your one side to the other, until the days of your siege shall be accomplished. 9 Take you also to you wheat, and barley, and beans, and lentils, and millet, and bread-corn; and you shall cast them into one earthen vessel, and shall make them into loaves for yourself; and you shall eat them one hundred and ninety days,

according to the number of the days *during* which you sleep on your side. 10 And you shall eat your food by weight, twenty shekels a day: from time to time shall you eat them. 11 And you shall drink water by measure, even from time to time you shall drink the sixth part of a hin. 12 And you shall eat them *as* a barley cake: you shall bake them before their eyes in man's dung. 13 And you shall say, Thus says the Lord God of Israel; Thus shall the children of Israel eat unclean things among the Gentiles. 14 Then I said, Not so, Lord God of Israel: surely my soul has not been defiled with uncleanness; nor have I eaten, that which died of itself or was torn of beasts from my birth until now; neither has any corrupt flesh entered into my mouth. 15 And he said to me, Behold, I have given you dung of oxen instead of man's dung, and you shall prepare your loaves upon it. 16 And he said to me, Son of man, behold, I break the support of bread in Jerusalem: and they shall eat bread by weight and in lack; and shall drink water by measure, and in a state of ruin: 17 that they may lack bread and water; and a man and his brother shall be brought to ruin, and they shall pine away in their iniquities.

5

1 And you, son of man, take you a sword sharper than a barber's razor; you shall procure it for yourself, and shall bring it upon your head, and upon your beard: and you shall take a pair of scales, and shall separate the hair. 2 A fourth part you shall burn in the fire in the midst of the city, at the fulfillment of the days of the siege: and you shall take a fourth part, and burn it up in the midst of it: and a fourth part you shall cut with a sword round about it: and a fourth part you shall scatter to the wind; and I will draw out a sword after them. 3 And you shall take thence a few in number, and shall wrap them in the fold of your garment. 4 And you shall take of these again, and cast them into the midst of the fire, and burn them up with fire: from thence shall come forth fire; and you shall say to the whole house of Israel, 5 Thus says the Lord; This is Jerusalem: I have set her and the countries round about her in the midst of the nations. 6 And you shall declare my ordinances to the lawless one from out of the nations; and my statutes *to the sinful one* of the countries round about her: because they have rejected my ordinances, and have not walked in my statutes. 7 Therefore thus says the Lord, Because your occasion *for sin has been taken*

from the nations round about you, and you have not walked in my statutes, nor kept my ordinances, nay, you have not even done according to the ordinances of the nations round about you; therefore thus says the Lord; 8 Behold, I am against you, and I will execute judgment in the midst of you in the sight of the nations. 9 And I will do in you things which I have not done, and the like of which I will not do again, for all your abominations. 10 Therefore the fathers shall eat *their* children in the midst of you, and children shall eat *their* fathers; and I will execute judgments in you, and I will scatter all that are left of you to every wind. 11 Therefore, *as* I live, says the Lord; surely, because you have defiled my holy things with all your abominations, I also will reject you; my eye shall not spare, and I will have no mercy. 12 A fourth part of you shall be cut off by pestilence, and a fourth part of you shall be consumed in the midst of you with famine: and *as for another* fourth part of you, I will scatter them to every wind; and a fourth part of you shall fall by sword round about you, and I will draw out a sword after them. 13 And my wrath and my anger shall be accomplished upon them: and you shall know that I the Lord have spoken in my jealousy, when I have accomplished my anger upon them. 14 And I will make you desolate, and your daughters round about you, in the sight of every one that passes through. 15 And you shall be mourned over and miserable among the nations round about you, when I have executed judgments in you in the vengeance of my wrath. I the Lord have spoken. 16 And when I have sent against them shafts of famine, then they shall be consumed, and I will break the strength of your bread. 17 So I will send forth against you famine and evil beasts, and I will take vengeance upon you; and pestilence and blood shall pass through upon you; and I will bring a sword upon you round about. I the Lord have spoken.

6

1 And the word of the Lord came to me, saying, 2 Son of man, set your face against the mountains of Israel, and prophesy against them; 3 and you shall say, You mountains of Israel, hear the word of the Lord; thus says the Lord to the mountains, and to the hills, and to the valleys, and to the forests; Behold, I bring a sword upon you, and your high places shall be utterly destroyed. 4 And your altars shall be broken to pieces, and your consecrated plats; and I

will cast down your slain *men* before your idols. 5 And I will scatter your bones round about your altars, 6 and in all your habitations: the cities shall be made desolate, and the high places utterly laid waste; that your altars may be destroyed, and your idols be broken to pieces, and your consecrated plats be abolished. 7 And slain *men* shall fall in the midst of you, and you shall know that I am the Lord. 8 When there are *some* of you escaping from the sword among the Gentiles, and when you are scattered in the countries; 9 then they of you that escape among the nations whither they were carried captive shall remember me; (I have sworn *an oath* against their heart that goes a-whoring from me, and their eyes that go a-whoring after their practices;) and they shall mourn over themselves for all their abominations. 10 And they shall know that I the Lord have spoken. 11 Thus says the Lord; Clap with *your* hand, and stamp with *your* foot and say, Aha, aha! for all the abominations of the house of Israel: they shall fall by the sword, and by pestilence, and by famine. 12 He that is near shall fall by the sword; and he that is far off shall die by the pestilence; and he that is in the siege shall be consumed with famine: and I will accomplish my anger upon them. 13 Then you shall know that I am the Lord, when your slain are in the midst of your idols round about your altars, on every high hill, and under *every* shady tree, where they offered a sweet savor to all their idols. 14 And I will stretch out my hand against them, and I will make the land desolate and ruined from the wilderness of Deblatha, in all their habitations: *and* you shall know that I am the Lord.

7

1 Moreover the word of the Lord came to me, saying, Also, you, son of man, say, 2 Thus says the Lord; An end is come to the land of Israel, the end is come on the four corners of the land. 3 The end is come on you, 4 the inhabitant of the land: the time is come, the day has drawn near, not with tumult, nor with pangs. 5 Now I will pour out my anger upon you near at hand, and I will accomplish my wrath on you: and I will judge you for your ways, and recompense upon you all your abominations. 6 My eye shall not spare, nor will I have any mercy: for I will recompense your ways upon you, and your abominations shall be in the midst of you; and you shall know that I am the Lord that strike *you*. 7 Now the end *is come* to you, and I will send *judgment* upon you: and I

will take vengeance on your ways, and will recompense all your abominations upon you. 8 My eye shall not spare, nor will I have any mercy: for I will recompense your way upon you, and your abominations shall be in the midst of you; and you shall know that I am the Lord. 9 For thus says the Lord; Behold, the end is come. 10 Behold, the day of the Lord! although the rod has blossomed, 11 pride has sprung up, and will break the staff of the wicked one, and *that* not with tumult, nor with haste. 12 The time is come, behold the day: let not the buyer rejoice, and let not the seller mourn. 13 For the buyer shall never again return to the seller, neither shall a man cleave with the eye *of hope* to his life. 14 Sound you the trumpet, and pass sentence on all together. 15 *There shall be* war with the sword without, and famine and pestilence within: he that is in the field shall die by the sword; and famine and pestilence shall destroy them that are in the city. 16 But they that escape of them shall be delivered, and shall be upon the mountains: and I will kill all *the rest*, every one for his iniquities. 17 All hands shall be completely weakened, and all thighs shall be defiled with moisture. 18 And they shall gird themselves with sackcloth, and amazement shall cover them; and shame shall be upon them, *even* upon every face, and baldness upon every head. 19 Their silver shall be cast forth in the streets, and their gold shall be despised: their souls shall not be satisfied, and their bellies shall not be filled: for it was the punishment of their iniquities. 20 *As for* their choice ornaments, they employed them for pride, and they made of them images of their abominations: therefore have I made them uncleanness to them. 21 And I will deliver them into the hands of strangers to make them a prey, and to the pests of the earth for a spoil; and they shall profane them. 22 And I will turn away my face from them, and they shall defile my charge, and shall go in to them unguardedly, and profane them. 23 And they shall work uncleanness: because the land is full of strange nations, and the city is full of iniquity. 24 And I will turn back the boasting of their strength; and their holy things shall be defiled. 25 And *though* propitiation shall come, and *one* shall seek peace, yet there shall be none. 26 There shall be woe upon woe, and there shall be message upon message; and a vision shall be sought from a prophet; but the law shall perish from the priest, and counsel from the elders. 27 The prince shall clothe himself with desolation, and the hands of the people of the land

shall be made feeble: I will do to them according to their ways, and according to their judgments will I punish them; and they shall know that I am the Lord.

8

1 And it came to pass in the sixth year, in the fifth month, on the fifth *day* of the month, I was sitting in the house, and the elders of Juda were sitting before me: and the hand of the Lord came upon me. 2 And I looked, and, behold, the likeness of a man: from his loins and downwards *there was* fire, and from his loins upwards *there was* as the appearance of amber. 3 And he stretched forth the likeness of a hand, and took me by the crown of my head; and the Spirit lifted me up between the earth and sky, and brought me to Jerusalem in a vision of God, to the porch of the gate that looks to the north, where was the pillar of the Purchaser. 4 And, behold, the glory of the Lord God of Israel was there, according to the vision which I saw in the plain. 5 And he said to me, Son of man, lift up your eyes toward the north. So I lifted up my eyes toward the north, and, behold, *I looked* from the north toward the eastern gate. 6 And he said to me, Son of man, have you seen what these do? They commit great abominations here so that I should keep away from my sanctuary: and you shall see yet greater iniquities. 7 And he brought me to the porch of the court. 8 And he said to me, Son of man, dig: so I dug, and behold a door. 9 And he said to me, Go in, and behold the iniquities which they practise here. 10 So I went in and looked; and saw vain abominations, and all the idols of the house of Israel, portrayed upon them round about. 11 And seventy men of the elders of the house of Israel, and Jechonias the son of Saphan stood in their presence in the midst of them, and each one held his censer in his hand; and the smoke of the incense went up. 12 And he said to me, You have seen, son of man, what the elders of the house of Israel do, each one of them in their secret chamber: because they have said, The Lord see not; The Lord has forsaken the earth. 13 And he said to me, You shall see yet greater iniquities which these do. 14 And he brought me in to the porch of the house of the Lord that looks to the north; and, behold *there were* women sitting there lamenting for Thammuz. 15 And he said to me, Son of man, you have seen; but you shall yet see *evil* practices greater then these. 16 And he brought me into the inner court of the house of the Lord, and at

the entrance of the temple of the Lord, between the porch and the altar, were about twenty men, with their back parts toward the temple of the Lord, and their faces *turned* the opposite way; and these were worshipping the sun. 17 And he said to me, Son of man, you have seen this. *Is it* a little thing to the house of Juda to practise the iniquities which they have practised here? for they have filled the land with iniquity: and, behold, these are as scorners. 18 Therefore will I deal with them in wrath: my eye shall not spare, nor will I have any mercy.

9

1 And he cried in my ears with a loud voice, saying, The judgment of the city has drawn near; and each had the weapons of destruction in his hand. 2 And, behold, six men came from the way of the high gate that looks toward the north, and each one's axe was in his hand; and there was one man in the midst of them clothed with a long robe down to the feet, and a sapphire girdle was on his loins: and they came in and stood near the brazen altar. 3 And the glory of the God of Israel, that was upon them, went up from the cherubs to the porch of the house. And he called the man that was clothed with the long robe, who had the girdle on his loins; 4 And said to him, Go through the midst of Jerusalem, and set a mark on the foreheads of the men that groan and that grieve for all the iniquities that are done in the midst of them. 5 And he said to the first in my hearing, Go after him into the city, and strike: and let not your eyes spare, and have no mercy. 6 Slay utterly old man and youth, and virgin, and infants, and women: but go you not near any on whom is the mark: begin at my sanctuary. So they began with the elder men who were within in the house. 7 And he said to them, Defile the house, and go out and fill the ways with dead bodies, and strike. 8 And it came to pass as they were striking, that I fell upon my face, and cried out, and said, Alas, O Lord! will you destroy the remnant of Israel, in pouring out your wrath upon Jerusalem? 9 Then said he to me, The iniquity of the house of Israel and Juda is become very exceedingly great: for the land is filled with many nations, and the city is filled with iniquity and uncleanness: because they have said, The Lord has forsaken the earth, The Lord looks not upon *it*. 10 Therefore my eye shall not spare, neither will I have any mercy: I have recompensed their ways upon their heads. 11 And, behold, the man clothed with

the long robe, and girded with the girdle about his loins, answered and said, I have done as you did command me.

10

1 Then I looked, and, behold, over the firmament that was above the head of the cherubs *there was* a likeness of a throne over them, as a sapphire stone. 2 And he said to the man clothed with the *long* robe, Go in between the wheels that are under the cherubs, and fill your hands with coals of fire from between the cherubs, and scatter *them* over the city. And he went in my sight. 3 And the cherubs stood on the right hand of the house, as the man went in; and the cloud filled the inner court. 4 Then the glory of the Lord departed from the cherubs to the porch of the house; and the cloud filled the house, and the court was filled with the brightness of the glory of the Lord. 5 And the sound of the cherubs' wings was heard as far as the outer court, as the voice of the Almighty God speaking. 6 And it came to pass, when he gave a charge to the man clothed with the sacred robe, saying, Take fire from between the wheels from between the cherubs, that he went in, and stood near the wheels. 7 And he stretched forth his hand into the midst of the fire that was between the cherubs, and took *thereof*, and put *it* into the hands of the man clothed with the sacred robe: and he took *it*, and went out. 8 And I saw the cherubs *having* the likeness of men's hands under their wings. 9 And I saw, and behold, four wheels stood by the cherubs, one wheel by each cherub: and the appearance of the wheels was as the appearance of a carbuncle stone. 10 And *as for* their appearance, *there was* one likeness to the four, as if there should be a wheel in the midst of a wheel. 11 When they went, they went on their four sides; they turned not when they went, for whichever way the first head looked, they went; and they turned not as they went. 12 And their backs, and their hands, and their wings, and the wheels, were full of eyes round about the four wheels. 13 And these wheels were called Gelgel in my hearing. 15 And the cherubs were the same living creature which I saw by the river of Chobar. 16 And when the cherubs went, the wheels went, and they were close to them: and when the cherubs lifted up their wings to mount up from the earth, their wheels turned not. 17 When they stood, *the wheels* stood; and when they mounted up, *the wheels* mounted up with them: because the spirit of life was in them. 18 Then the glory of the Lord

departed from the house, and went up on the cherubs. 19 And the cherubs lifted up their wings, and mounted up from the earth in my sight: when they went forth, the wheels were also beside them, and they stood at the entrance of the front gate of the house of the Lord; and the glory of the God of Israel was upon them above. 20 This is the living creature which I saw under the God of Israel by the river of Chobar; and I knew that they were cherubs. 21 Each one *had* four faces, and each one *had* eight wings; and under their wings was the likeness of men's hands. 22 And *as for* the likeness of their faces, these are the *same* faces which I saw under the glory of the God of Israel by the river of Chobar: and they went each straight forward.

11

1 Moreover the Spirit took me up, and brought me to the front gate of the house of the Lord, that looks eastward: and behold at the entrance of the gate were about five and twenty men; and I saw in the midst of them Jechonias the son of Ezer, and Phaltias the son of Banaeas, the leaders of the people. 2 And the Lord said to me, Son of man, these are the men that devise vanities, and take evil counsel in this city: 3 who say, Have not the houses been newly built? This is the caldron, and we are the flesh. 4 Therefore prophesy against them, prophesy, son of man. 5 And the Spirit of the Lord fell upon me, and said to me, say; Thus says the Lord; Thus have you said, O house of Israel: and I know the devices of your spirit. 6 You have multiplied your dead in this city, and you have filled your ways with slain men. 7 Therefore thus says the Lord; Your dead whom you have struck in the midst of it, these are the flesh, and this*city* is the caldron: but I will bring you forth out of the midst of it. 8 You fear the sword; and I will bring a sword upon you, says the Lord. 9 And I will bring you forth out of the midst of it, and will deliver you into the hands of strangers, and will execute judgments among you. 10 You shall fall by the sword; I will judge you on the mountains of Israel; and you shall know that I am the Lord. 11 And it came to pass, while I was prophesying, that Phaltias the son of Banaeas died. And I fell upon my face, and cried with a loud voice, and said, Alas, alas, O Lord! will you utterly destroy the remnant of Israel? 14 And the word of the Lord came to me, saying, 15 Son of man, your brethren, and the men of your captivity, and all the house of Israel are come to the full, to

whom the inhabitants of Jerusalem said, Keep you far away from the Lord: the land is given to us for an inheritance. 16 Therefore say you, Thus says the Lord; I will cast them off among the nations, and will disperse them into every land, yet will I be to them for a little sanctuary in the countries which they shall enter. 17 Therefore say you, Thus says the Lord; I will also take them from the heathen, and gather them out of the lands wherein I have scattered them, and will give them the land of Israel. 18 And they shall enter in there, and shall remove all the abominations of it, and all its iniquities from it. 19 And I will give them another heart, and will put a new spirit within them; and will extract the heart of stone from their flesh, and give them a heart of flesh: 20 that they may walk in my commandments, and keep my ordinances, and do them: and they shall be to me a people, and I will be to them a God. 21 And as for the heart *set upon* their abominations and their iniquities, as their heart went *after them*, I have recompensed their ways on their heads, says the Lord. 22 Then the cherubs lifted up their wings, and the wheels beside them; and the glory of the God of Israel was over them above. 23 And the glory of the Lord went up from the midst of the city, and stood on the mountain which was in front of the city. 24 And the Spirit took me up, and brought me to the land of the Chaldeans, to the captivity, in a vision by the Spirit of God: and I went up after the vision which I saw. 25 And I spoke to the captivity all the words of the Lord which he had showed me.

12

1 And the word of the Lord came to me, saying, 2 Son of man, you dwell in the midst of the iniquities of those, who have eyes to see, and see not; and have ears to hear, and hear not: because it is a provoking house. 3 You therefore, son of man, prepare yourself baggage for going into captivity by day in their sight; and you shall be led into captivity from your place into another place in their sight; that they may see that it is a provoking house. 4 And you shall carry forth your baggage, baggage for captivity, by day before their eyes: and you shall go forth at even, as a captive goes forth, in their sight. 5 Dig for yourself into the wall *of the house*, and you shall pass through it in their sight: 6 you shall be lifted up on *men's* shoulders, and shall go forth in secret: you shall cover your face, and shall not see the ground: because I have made you a sign to the house of Israel. 7 And I did thus according

to all that he commanded me; and I carried forth my baggage for captivity by day, and in the evening I dug through the wall for myself, and went out secretly; I was taken up on *men's* shoulders before them. 8 And the word of the Lord came to me in the morning, saying, 9 Son of man, have not the house of Israel, the provoking house, said to you, What do you? 10 Say to them, Thus says the Lord God, the Prince and the Ruler in Israel, even to all the house of Israel who are in the midst of them: 11 say, I am performing signs: as I have done, so shall it be to him: they shall go into banishment and captivity. 12 And the prince in the midst of them shall be borne upon shoulders, and shall go forth in secret through the wall, and shall dig so that he may go forth thereby: he shall cover his face, that he may not be seen by *any* eye, and he himself shall not see the ground. 13 And I will spread out my net upon him, and he shall be caught in my toils: and I will bring him to Babylon to the land of the Chaldeans; but he shall not see it, though he shall die there. 14 And I will scatter to every wind all his assistants round about him, and all that help him; and I will draw out a sword after them; 15 And they shall know that I am the Lord, when I have scattered them among the nations; and I will disperse them in the countries. 16 And I will leave of them *a few* men in number *spared* from the sword, and from famine, and pestilence; that they may declare all their iniquities among the nations whither they have gone; and they shall know that I am the Lord. 17 And the word of the Lord came to me, saying, 18 Son of man, eat your bread with sorrow, and drink *your* water with torment and affliction. 19 And you shall say to the people of the land, Thus says the Lord to the inhabitants of Jerusalem, on the land of Israel; They shall eat their bread in scarcity, and shall drink their water in desolation, that the land may be desolate with all that it contains: for all that dwell in it are ungodly. 20 And their inhabited cities shall be laid utterly waste, and the land shall be desolate; and you shall know that I am the Lord. 21 And the word of the Lord came to me, saying, 22 Son of man, what is your parable on the land of Israel, that you say, The days are long, the vision has perished? 23 Therefore say to them, Thus says the Lord; I will even set aside this parable, and the house of Israel shall no more at all use this parable: for you shall say to them, The days are at hand, and the import of every vision. 24 For there shall no more be any false vision, nor any one prophesying flatteries in the midst of the

children of Israel. 25 For I the Lord will speak my words; I will speak and perform *them*, and will no more delay, for in your days, O provoking house, I will speak the word, and will perform *it*, says the Lord. 26 Moreover the word of the Lord came to me, saying, 27 Son of man, behold, the provoking house of Israel boldly say, The vision which this man sees is for many days, and he prophesies for times afar off. 28 Therefore say to them, Thus says the Lord; Henceforth none of my words shall linger, which I shall speak: I will speak and do, says the Lord.

13

1 And the word of the Lord came to me, saying, 2 Son of man, prophesy against the prophets of Israel, and you shall prophesy, and shall say to them, Hear you the word of the Lord: 3 Thus says the Lord, Woe to them that prophesy out of their own heart, and who see nothing at all. 4 Your prophets, O Israel, are like foxes in the deserts. 5 They have not continued steadfast, and they have gathered flocks against the house of Israel, they that say, 6 In the day of the Lord, have not stood, seeing false *visions*, prophesying vanities, who say, The Lord says, and the Lord has not sent them, and they began *to try* to confirm the word. 7 Have you not seen a false vision? and spoken vain prophecies? 8 And therefore say, Thus says the Lord; Because your words are false, and your prophecies are vain, therefore, behold, I am against you, says the Lord. 9 And I will stretch forth my hand against the prophets that see false *visions*, and those that utter vanities: they shall not partake of the instruction of my people, neither shall they be written in the roll of the house of Israel, and they shall not enter into the land of Israel; and they shall know that I am the Lord. 10 Because they have caused my people to err, saying, Peace; and there is no peace; and one builds a wall, and they plaster it, —it shall fall. 11 Say to them that plaster *it*, It shall fall; and there shall be a flooding rain; and I will send great stones upon their joinings, and they shall fall; and there shall be a sweeping wind, and it shall be broken. 12 And behold! the wall has fallen; and will they not say to you, Where is your plaster wherewith you plastered *it*? 13 Therefore thus says the Lord; I will even cause to burst forth a sweeping blast with fury, and there shall be a flooding rain in my wrath; and in *my* fury I will bring on great stones for complete destruction. 14 And I will break down the

wall which you have plastered, and it shall fall; and I will lay it on the ground, and its foundations shall be revealed, and it shall fall; and you shall be consumed with rebukes: and you shall know that I am the Lord. 15 And I will accomplish my wrath upon the wall, and upon them that plaster it; it shall fall: and I said to you, The wall is not, nor they that plaster it, 16 even the prophets of Israel, who prophesy concerning Jerusalem, and who see *visions of* peace for her, and there is no peace, says the Lord. 17 And you, son of man, set your face firmly against the daughters of your people, that prophesy out of their own heart; and prophesy against them. 18 And you shall say, Thus says the Lord, Woe to the *women* that sew pillows under every elbow, and make kerchiefs on the head of every stature to pervert souls! The souls of my people are perverted, and they have saved souls alive. 19 And they have dishonored me before my people for a handful of barley, and for pieces of bread, to kill the souls which should not die, and to save alive the souls which should not live, while you speak to a people hearing vain speeches. 20 Therefore thus says the Lord God, Behold, I am against your pillows, whereby you there confound souls, and I will tear them away from your arms, and will set at liberty their souls which you pervert to scatter them. 21 And I will tear your kerchiefs, and will rescue my people out of your hands, and they shall no longer be in your hands to be confounded; and you shall know that I am the Lord. 22 Because you have perverted the heart of the righteous, whereas I perverted him not, and *that* in order to strengthen the hands of the wicked, that he should not at all turn from his evil way and live: 23 therefore you shall not see false *visions*, and you shall no more utter prophecies: but I will deliver my people out of your hand; and you shall know that I am the Lord.

14

1 And there came to me men of the people of Israel, of the elders, and sat before me. 2 And the word of the Lord came to me, saying, 3 Son of man, these men have conceived their devices in their hearts, and have set before their faces the punishment of their iniquities: shall I indeed answer them? 4 Therefore speak to them, and you shall say to them, Thus says the Lord; Any man of the house of Israel, who shall conceive his devices in his heart, and shall set the punishment of his iniquity before his face, and

shall come to the prophet; I the Lord will answer him *according to the things* in which his mind is entangled, 5 that he should turn aside the house of Israel, according to their hearts that are estranged from me in their thoughts. 6 Therefore say to the house of Israel, Thus says the Lord God, Be converted, and turn from your *evil* practices, and from all your sins, and turn your faces back again. 7 For any man of the house of Israel, or of the strangers that sojourn in Israel, who shall separate himself from me, and conceive his imaginations in his heart, and set before his face the punishment of his iniquity, and come to the prophet to enquire of him concerning me; I the Lord will answer him, *according to the things* wherein he is entangled. 8 And I will set my face against that man, and will make him desolate and ruined, and will cut him off from the midst of my people; and you shall know that I am the Lord. 9 And if a prophet should cause to err and should speak, I the Lord have caused that prophet to err, and will stretch out my hand upon him, and will utterly destroy him from the midst of my people Israel. 10 And they shall bear their iniquity according to the trespass of him that asks; and it shall be in like manner to the prophet according to the trespass: 11 that the house of Israel may no more go astray from me, and that they may no more defile themselves with any of their transgressions: so shall they be my people, and I will be their God, says the Lord. 12 And the word of the Lord came to me, saying, 13 Son of man, if a land shall sin against me by committing a trespass, then will I stretch out my hand upon it, and will break its staff of bread, and will send forth famine upon it, and cut off from it man and beast. 14 And though these three men should be in the midst of it, Noe, and Daniel, and Job, they *alone* should be delivered by their righteousness, says the Lord. 15 If again I bring evil beasts upon the land, and take vengeance upon it, and it be ruined, and there be no one to pass through for fear of the wild beasts: 16 and *if* these three men should be in the midst of it, *as* I live, says the Lord, neither sons nor daughters shall be saved, but these only shall be saved, and the land shall be destroyed. 17 Or again if I bring a sword upon that land, and say, Let the sword go through the land; and I cut off from them man and beast: 18 though these three men were in the midst of it, as I live, says the Lord, they shall not deliver sons or daughters, but they only shall be saved themselves. 19 Or *if* again I send pestilence upon that land, and

pour out my wrath upon it in blood, to destroy from off it man and beast: 20 and should Noe, and Daniel, and Job, be in the midst of it, *as* I live, says the Lord, there shall be left *them* neither sons nor daughters; *only* they by their righteousness shall deliver their souls. 21 Thus says the Lord, And if I even send upon Jerusalem my four sore judgments, sword, and famine, and evil beasts, and pestilence, to destroy from out of it man and beast; 22 yet, behold, *there shall be* men left in it, the escaped thereof, who *shall* lead forth of it sons and daughters: behold, they *shall* go forth to you, and you shall see their ways and their thoughts: and you shall mourn over the evils which I have brought upon Jerusalem, *even* all the evils which I have brought upon it. 23 And they shall comfort you, because you shall see their ways and their thoughts: and you shall know that I have not done in vain all that I have done in it, says the Lord.

15

1 And the word of the Lord came to me, saying, 2 And you, son of man—of all the wood, of the branches that are among the trees of the forest, what shall be made of the wood of the vine? 3 Will they take wood of it to make *it fit* for work? will they take of it a peg to hang any vessel upon it? 4 It is only given to the fire to be consumed; the fire consumes that which is yearly pruned of it, and it is utterly gone. Will it be useful for *any* work? 5 Not even while it is yet whole will it be *useful* for *any* work: if the fire shall have utterly consumed it, will it still be *fit* for work? 6 Therefore say, Thus says the Lord, As the vine tree among the trees of the forest, which I have given up to the fire to be consumed, so have I given up the inhabitants of Jerusalem. 7 And I will set my face against them; they shall go forth of the fire, and *yet* fire shall devour them; and they shall know that I am the Lord, when I have set my face against them. 8 And I will give up the land to ruin, because they have utterly transgressed, says the Lord.

16

1 Moreover the word of the Lord came to me, saying, 2 Son of man, testify to Jerusalem *of* her iniquities; 3 and you shall say, Thus says the Lord to Jerusalem; Your root and your birth are of the land of Chanaan: your father was an Amorite, and your mother a

Chettite. 4 And *as for* your birth in the day wherein you were born, you did not bind your breasts, and you were not washed in water, neither was you salted with salt, neither was you swathed in swaddling-bands. 5 Nor did my eye pity you, to do for you one of all these things, to feel at all for you; but you were cast out on the face of the field, because of the deformity of your person, in the day wherein you were born. 6 And I passed by to you, and saw you polluted in your blood; and I said to you, *Let there be* life out of your blood: 7 increase; I have made you as the springing grass of the field. So you did increase and grow, and did enter into great cities: your breasts were set, and your hair grew, whereas you were naked and bare. 8 And I passed by you and saw you, and, behold, *it was* your time and a time of resting; and I spread my wings over you, and covered your shame, and swear to you: and I entered into covenant with you, says the Lord, and you became mine. 9 And I washed you in water, and washed your blood from you, and anointed you with oil. 10 And I clothed you with embroidered *garments*, and clothed you beneath with purple, and girded you with fine linen, and clothed you with silk, 11 and decked you also with ornaments, and put bracelets on your hands, and a necklace on your neck. 12 And I put a pendant on your nostril, and rings in your ears, and a crown of glory on your head. 13 So you were adorned with gold and silver; and your raiment was of fine linen, and silk, and variegated work: you did eat fine flour, and oil, and honey, and did become extremely beautiful. 14 And your name went forth among the nations for your beauty: because it was perfected with elegance, *and* in the comeliness which I put upon you, says the Lord. 15 You did trust in your beauty, and did go a-whoring because of your renown, and did pour out your fornication on every passer by. 16 And you did take of your garments, and made to yourself idols of needlework, and did go a-whoring after them; therefore you shall never come in, nor shall *the like* take place. 17 And you took your fair ornaments of my gold and of my silver, of what I gave you, and you made to yourself male images, and you did commit whoredom with them. 18 And you did take your variegated apparel and did clothe them, and you did set before them my oil and my incense. 19 And *you took* my bread which I gave you, (*yes* I fed you with fine flour and oil and honey) and did set them before them for a sweet smelling savor: yes, it was so, says the Lord. 20 And you took your sons and your daughters,

whom you bore, and did sacrifice *these* to them to be destroyed. You did go a-whoring as *if that were* little, 21 and did kill your children, and gave them up in offering them to them for an expiation. 22 This is beyond all your fornication, and you did not remember your infancy, when you were naked and bare, *and* did live *though* defiled in your blood. 23 And it came to pass after all your wickedness, says the Lord, 24 that you did build yourself a house of fornication, and did make yourself a public place in every street; 25 and on the head of every way you did set up your fornications, and did defile your beauty, and did open your feet to every passer by, and did multiply your fornication. 26 And you did go a-whoring after the children of Egypt your neighbors, great of flesh; and did go a-whoring, often to provoke me to anger. 27 And if I stretch out my hand against you, then will I abolish your statutes, and deliver *you* up to the wills of them that hate you, *even to* the daughters of the Philistines that turned you aside from the way wherein you sinned. 28 And you did go a-whoring to the daughters of Assur, and not even thus was you satisfied; yes, you did go a-whoring, and was not satisfied. 29 And you did multiply your covenants with the land of the Chaldeans; and not even with these was you satisfied. 30 Why should I make a covenant with your daughter, says the Lord, while you do all these things, the works of a harlot? and you have gone a-whoring in a threefold degree with your daughters. 31 You have built a house of harlotry in every top of a way, and have set up your high place in every street; and you did become as a harlot gathering hires. 32 An adulteress resembles you, taking rewards of her husband. 33 She has even given rewards to all that went a-whoring after her, and you have given rewards to all your lovers, yes, you did load them with rewards, that they should come to you from every side for your fornication. 34 And there has happened in you perverseness in your fornication beyond *other* women, and they have committed fornication with you, in that you give hires over and above, and hires were not given to you; and *thus* perverseness happened in you. 35 Therefore, harlot, hear the word of the Lord: 36 Thus says the Lord, Because you have poured forth your money, therefore your shame shall be revealed in your harlotry with your lovers, and *with* regard to all the imaginations of your iniquities, and for the blood of your children which you have given to them. 37 Therefore, behold, I *will* gather all your lovers with whom

you have consorted, and all whom you have loved, with all whom you did hate; and I will gather them against you round about, and will expose your wickedness to them, and they shall see all your shame. 38 And I will be avenged on you with the vengeance of an adulteress, and I will bring upon you blood of fury and jealousy. 39 And I will deliver you into their hands, and they shall break down your house of harlotry, and destroy your high place; and they shall strip you of your garments, and shall take your proud ornaments, and leave you naked and bare. 40 And they shall bring multitudes upon you, and they shall stone you with stones, and pierce you with their swords. 41 And they shall burn your houses with fire, and shall execute vengeance on you in the sight of many women: and I will turn you back from harlotry, and I will no more give *you* rewards. 42 So will I slacken my fury against you, and my jealousy shall be removed from you, and I will rest, and be no more careful *for you*. 43 Because you did not remember your infancy, and you did grieve me in all these things; therefore, behold, I have recompensed your ways upon your head, says the Lord: for thus have you wrought ungodliness above all your *other* iniquities. 44 These are all the things they have spoken against you in a proverb, saying, 45 As is the mother, so is your mother's daughter: you are she that has rejected her husband and her children; and the sisters of your sisters have rejected their husbands and their children: your mother was a Chettite, and *your* father an Amorite. 46 Your elder sister who dwells on your left hand is Samaria, she and her daughters: and your younger sister, that dwells on the right hand, is Sodom and her daughters. 47 Yet notwithstanding you have not walked in their ways, neither have you done according to their iniquities within a little, but you have exceeded them in all your ways. 48 *As* I live, says the Lord, this Sodom and her daughters have not done as you and your daughters have done. 49 Moreover this was the sin of your sister Sodom, pride: she and her daughters lived in pleasure, in fullness of bread *and* in abundance: this belonged to her and her daughters, and they helped not the hand of the poor and needy. 50 And they boasted, and wrought iniquities before me: so I cut them off as I saw *fit*. 51 Also Samaria has not sinned according to half of your sins; but you have multiplied your iniquities beyond them, and you have justified your sisters in all your iniquities which you have committed. 52 You therefore bear your punishment,

for that you have corrupted your sisters by your sins which you have committed beyond them; and you have made them *appear* more righteous than yourself: you therefore be ashamed, and bear your dishonor, in that you have justified your sisters. 53 And I will turn their captivity, *even* the captivity of Sodom and her daughters; and I will turn the captivity of Samaria and her daughters; and I will turn your captivity in the midst of them: 54 that you may bear your punishment, and be dishonored for all that you have done in provoking me to anger. 55 And your sister Sodom and her daughters shall be restored as they were at the beginning, and you and your daughters shall be restored as you were at the beginning. 56 And surely your sister Sodom was not mentioned by your mouth in the days of your pride: 57 before your wickedness was revealed, even now you are the reproach of the daughters of Syria, and of all that are round about her, *even* of the daughters of the Philistines that compass you round about. 58 *As for* your ungodliness and your iniquities, you have borne them, says the Lord. 59 Thus says the Lord; I will even do to you as you have done, as you have dealt shamefully in these things to transgress my covenant. 60 And I will remember my covenant *made* with you in the days of your infancy, and I will establish to you an everlasting covenant. 61 Then you shall remember your way, and shall be utterly dishonored when you receive your elder sisters with your younger ones: and I will give them to you for building up, but not by your covenant. 62 And I will establish my covenant with you; and you shall know that I am the Lord: 63 that you may remember, and be ashamed, and may no more be able to open your mouth for your shame, when I am reconciled to you for all that you have done, says the Lord.

17

1 And the word of the Lord came to me, saying, 2 Son of man, relate a tale, and speak a parable to the house of Israel: 3 and you shall say, Thus says the Lord; A great eagle with large wings, spreading them out very far, with many claws, which has the design of entering into Libanus—and he took the choice *branches* of the cedar: 4 he cropped off the ends of the tender twigs, and brought them into the land of Chanaan; he laid them up in a walled city. 5 And he took of the seed of the land, and sowed it in a field planted by much water; he set it in a conspicuous place. 6 And

it sprang up, and became a weak and little vine, so that the branches thereof appeared *upon* it, and its roots were under it: and it became a vine, and put forth shoots, and sent forth its tendrils. 7 And there was another great eagle, with great wings and many claws: and, behold, this vine bent itself round toward him, and her roots *were turned* towards him, and she sent forth her branches towards him, that *he* might water her together with the growth of her plantation. 8 She thrives in a fair field by much water, to produce shoots and bear fruit, that she might become a great vine. 9 Therefore say, Thus says the Lord; Shall it prosper? shall not the roots of her tender stem and her fruit be blighted? yes, all her early shoots shall be dried up, and *that* not by a mighty arm, nor by many people, to tear her up from her roots. 10 And, behold, it thrives: shall it prosper? shall it not wither as soon as the east wind touches it? it shall be withered together with the growth of its shoots. 11 Moreover the word of the Lord came to me saying, 12 Son of man, say now to the provoking house, Know you not what these things were? say *to them*, Whenever the king of Babylon shall come against Jerusalem, then he shall take her king and her princes, and shall take them home to Babylon. 13 And he shall take of the seed royal, and shall make a covenant with him, and shall bind him with an oath: and he shall take the princes of the land: 14 that it may become a weak kingdom, so as never to lift itself up, that he may keep his covenant, and establish it. 15 And *if* he shall revolt from him, to send his messengers into Egypt, that *they* may give him horses and much people; shall he prosper? shall he that acts as an adversary be preserved? and shall he that transgresses the covenant be preserved? 16 *As* I live, says the Lord, verily in *the* place where the king is that made him king, who dishonored my oath, and who broke my covenant, shall he die with him in the midst of Babylon. 17 And Pharaoh shall make war upon him not with a large force or great multitude, in throwing up a mound, and in building of forts, to cut off souls. 18 Whereas he has profaned the oath so as to break the covenant, when, behold, I engage his hand, and he has done all these things to him, he shall not escape. 19 Therefore say, Thus says the Lord; *As* I live, surely my oath which he has profaned, and my covenant which he has transgressed, I will even recompense it upon his head. 20 And I will spread a net upon him, and he shall be caught in its snare. 21 In every battle of his they shall fall by the sword, and I will scatter *his*

remnant to every wind: and you shall know that I the Lord have spoken it. 22 For thus says the Lord; I will even take of the choice *branches* of the cedar from the top *thereof*, I will crop off their hearts, and I will plant it on a high mountain: 23 and I will hang it on a lofty mountain of Israel: yes, I will plant it, and it shall put forth shoots, and shall bear fruit, and it shall be a great cedar: and every bird shall rest beneath it, even every fowl shall rest under its shadow: its branches shall be restored. 24 And all the trees of the field shall know that I am the Lord that bring low the high tree, and exalt the low tree, and wither the green tree, and cause the dry tree to flourish: I the Lord have spoken, and will do *it*.

18

1 And the word of the Lord came to me, saying, 2 Son of man, what mean you by this parable among the children of Israel, saying, The fathers have eaten unripe grapes, and the children's teeth have been set on edge? 3 *As* I live, says the Lord, surely this parable shall no more be spoken in Israel. 4 For all souls are mine; as the soul of the father, so also the soul of the son, they are mine: the soul that sins, it shall die. 5 But the man who shall be just, who executes judgment and righteousness, 6 who shall not eat upon the mountains, and shall not at all lift up his eyes to the devices of the house of Israel, and shall not defile his neighbor's wife, and shall not draw near to her that is removed, 7 and shall not oppress any man, *but* shall return the pledge of the debtor, and shall be guilty of no plunder, shall give his bread to the hungry, and clothe the naked; 8 and shall not lend his money upon usury, and shall not receive usurious increase, and shall turn back his hand from injustice, shall execute righteous judgment between a man and his neighbor, 9 and has walked in my commandments and kept my ordinances, to do them; he is righteous, he shall surely live, says the Lord. 10 And if he beget a mischievous son, shedding blood and committing sins, 11 who has not walked in the way of his righteous father, but has even eaten upon the mountains, and has defiled his neighbor's wife, 12 and has oppressed the poor and needy, and has committed robbery, and not restored a pledge, and has set his eyes upon idols, has wrought iniquities, 13 has lent upon usury, and taken usurious increase; he shall by no means live: he has wrought all these iniquities; he shall surely die; his blood shall be upon him. 14 And if

he beget a son, and *the son* see all his father's sins which he has wrought, and fear, and not do according to them, 15 and *if he* has not eaten on the mountains, and has not set his eyes on the devices of the house of Israel, and has not defiled his neighbor's wife, 16 and has not oppressed a man, and has not retained the pledge, nor committed robbery, has given his bread to the hungry, and has clothed the naked, 17 and has turned back his hand from unrighteousness, has not received interest or usurious increase, has wrought righteousness, and walked in my ordinances; he shall not die for the iniquities of his father, he shall surely live. 18 But if his father grievously afflict, or plunder, he has wrought enmity in the midst of my people, and shall die in his iniquity. 19 But you will say, Why has not the son borne the iniquity of the father? Because the son has wrought judgment and mercy, has kept all my statues, and done them, he shall surely live. 20 But the soul that sins shall die: and the son shall not bear the iniquity of the father, nor shall the father bear the iniquity of the son: the righteousness of the righteous shall be upon him, and the iniquity of the transgressor shall be upon him. 21 And if the transgressor turn away from all his iniquities which he has committed, and keep all my commandments, and do justice and mercy, he shall surely live, and shall by no means die. 22 None of his trespasses which he has committed shall be remembers: in his righteousness which he has done he shall live. 23 Shall I at all desire death of the sinner, says the Lord, as I *desire* that he should turn from *his* evil way, and live? 24 But when the righteous man turns away from his righteousness, and commits iniquity, according to all the transgressions which the transgressor has wrought, none of his righteousness which he has wrought shall be at all remembered: in his trespass wherein he has trespassed, and in his sins wherein he has sinned, in them shall he die. 25 Yet you have said, The way of the Lord is not straight. Hear now, all the house of Israel; will not my way be straight? Is your way straight? 26 When the righteous turns away from his righteousness and commits a trespass, and dies in the trespass he has committed, he shall *even* die in it. 27 And when the wicked man turns away from his wickedness that he has committed, and shall do judgment and justice, he has kept his soul, 28 and has turned away from all his ungodliness which he has committed: he shall surely live, he shall not die. 29 Yet the house of Israel say, The way of the Lord is not

right. Is not my way right, O house of Israel? is not your way wrong? 30 I will judge you, O house of Israel, says the Lord, each one according to his way: be converted, and turn from all your ungodliness, and it shall not become to you the punishment of iniquity. 31 Cast away from yourselves all your ungodliness wherein you have sinned against me; and make to yourselves a new heart and a new spirit: for why should you die, O house of Israel? 32 For I desire not the death of him that dies, says the Lord.

19

1 Moreover do you take up a lamentation for the prince of Israel, 2 and say, Why is your mother become a whelp in the midst of lions? in the midst of lions she has multiplied her whelps. 3 And one of her whelps sprang forth; he became a lion, and learned to take prey, he devoured men. 4 And the nations heard a report of him; he was caught in their pit, and they brought him into the land of Egypt in chains. 5 And she saw that he was driven away from her, *and* her hope *of him* perished, and she took another of her whelps; she made him a lion. 6 And he went up and down in the midst of lions, he became a lion, and learned to take prey, he devoured men. 7 And he prowled in his boldness and laid waste their cities, and made the land desolate, and the fullness of it, by the voice of his roaring. 8 Then the nations set upon him from the countries round about, and they spread their nets upon him: he was taken in their pit. 9 And they put him in chains and in a cage, *and* he came to the king of Babylon; and he cast him into prison, that his voice should not be heard on the mountains of Israel. 10 Your mother was as a vine and as a blossom on a pomegranate tree, planted by water: her fruit and her shoot abounded by reason of much water. 11 And she became a rod for a tribe of princes, and was elevated in her bulk in the midst of *other* trees, and she saw her bulk in the multitude of her branches. 12 But she was broken down in wrath, she was cast upon the ground, and the east wind dried up her choice *branches*: vengeance came upon them, and the rod of her strength was withered; fire consumed it. 13 And now they have planted her in the wilderness, in a dry land. 14 And fire is gone out of a rod of her choice *boughs*, and has devoured her; and there was no rod of strength in her. Her race is become a parable of lamentation, and it shall be for a lamentation.

20

1 And it came to pass in the seventh year, on the fifteenth day of
the month, there came men of the elders of the house of Israel to
enquire of the Lord, and they sat before me. 2 And the word of the
Lord came to me, saying, 3 Son of man, speak to the elders of the
house of Israel, and you shall say to them, Thus says the Lord;
Are you come to enquire of me? *As* I live, I will not be enquired of
by you, says the Lord. 4 Shall I utterly take vengeance on them,
son of man? testify to them of the iniquities of their fathers: 5 and
you shall say to them, Thus says the Lord; From the day that I
chose the house of Israel, and became known to the seed of the
house of Jacob, and was known to them in the land of Egypt, and
helped them with my hand, saying, I am the Lord your God; 6 in
that day I helped them with my hand, to bring them out of the land
of Egypt into the land which I prepared for them, a land flowing
with milk and honey, it is abundant beyond every land. 7 And I said
to them, Let every one cast away the abominations of his eyes,
and defile not yourselves with the devices of Egypt: I am the Lord
your God. 8 But they revolted from me, and would not listen to me:
they cast not away the abominations of their eyes, and forsook not
the devices of Egypt: then I said that I would pour out my wrath
upon them, to accomplish my wrath upon them in the midst of
Egypt. 9 But I wrought *so* that my name should not be at all
profaned in the sight of the Gentiles, in the midst of whom they
are, among whom I was made known to them in their sight, to
bring them out of the land of Egypt. 10 And I brought them into the
wilderness. 11 And I gave them my commandments, and made
known to them my ordinances, all which *if* a man shall do, he shall
even live in them. 12 And I gave them my sabbaths, that they
should be for a sign between me and them, that they should know
that I am the Lord that sanctify them. 13 And I said to the house of
Israel in the wilderness, Walk you in my commandments: but they
walked not *in them*, and they rejected my ordinances, which *if* a
man shall do, he shall even live in them; and they grievously
profaned my sabbaths: and I said that I would pour out my wrath
upon them in the wilderness, to consume them. 14 But I wrought *so*
that my name should not be at all profaned before the Gentiles,
before whose eyes I brought them out. 15 But I lifted up my hand
against them in the wilderness once for all, that I would not bring
them into the land which I gave them, a land flowing with milk and

honey, it is sweeter than all lands: 16 because they rejected my ordinances, and walked not in my commandments, but profaned my sabbaths, and went after the imaginations of their hearts. 17 Yet my eyes spared them, so as *not* to destroy them utterly, and I did not make an end of them in the wilderness. 18 And I said to their children in the wilderness, Walk not you in the customs of your fathers, and keep not their ordinances, and have no fellowship with their practices, nor defile yourselves *with them*. 19 I *am* the Lord your God; walk in my commandments, and keep my ordinances, and do them; 20 and hallow my sabbaths, and let them be a sign between me and you, that you may know that I am the Lord your God. 21 But they provoked me, and their children walked not in my commandments, and they took no heed to my ordinances to do them, which *if* a man shall do, he shall even live in them, and they profaned my sabbaths: then I said that I would pour out my wrath upon them in the wilderness, to accomplish my anger upon them. 22 But I wrought so that my name might not be at all profaned before the Gentiles; and I brought them out in their sight. 23 I lifted up my hand against them in the wilderness, that I would scatter them among the Gentiles, *and* disperse them in the countries; 24 because they kept not my ordinances, and rejected my commandments, and profaned my sabbaths, and their eyes went after the imaginations of their fathers. 25 So I gave them commandments *that were* not good, and ordinances in which they should not live. 26 And I will defile them by their *own* decrees, when I pass through upon every one that opens the womb, that I may destroy them. 27 Therefore, son of man, speak to the house of Israel, and you shall say to them, Thus says the Lord: Hitherto have your fathers provoked me in their trespasses in which they transgressed against me. 28 Whereas I brought them into the land concerning which I lifted up my hand to give it them; and they looked upon every high hill, and every shady tree, and they sacrificed there to their gods, and offered there sweet smelling savor, and there they poured out their drink-offerings. 29 And I said to them, What is Abama, that you go in there? and they called its name Abama, until this day. 30 Therefore say to the house of Israel, Thus says the Lord, Do you pollute yourselves with the iniquities of your fathers, and do you go a-whoring after their abominations, 31 and *do you pollute yourselves* with the first fruits of your gifts, in the offerings wherewith you pollute yourselves in

all your imaginations, until this day; and shall I answer you, O house of Israel? *As* I live, says the Lord, I will not answer you, neither shall this thing come upon your spirit. 32 And it shall not be as you say, We will be as the nations, and as the tribes of the earth, to worship stocks and stones. 33 Therefore, *as* I live, says the Lord, I will reign over you with a strong hand, and with a high arm, and with outpoured wrath: 34 I will bring you out from the nations, and will take you out of the lands wherein you were dispersed, with a strong hand, and with a high arm, and with outpoured wrath. 35 And I will bring you into the wilderness of the nations, and will plead with you there face to face. 36 As I pleaded with your fathers in the wilderness of the land of Egypt, so will I judge you, says the Lord. 37 And I will cause you to pass under my rod, and I will bring you in by number. 38 And I will separate from among you the ungodly and the revolters; for I will lead them forth out of their place of sojourning, and they shall not enter into the land of Israel: and you shall know that I am the Lord, *even* the Lord. 39 And *as to* you, O house of Israel, thus says the Lord, *even* the Lord; Put away each one his *evil* practices, and hereafter if you listen to me, then shall you no more profane my holy name by your gifts and by devices. 40 For upon my holy mountain, on the high mountain, says the Lord, *even* the Lord, there shall all the house of Israel serve me for ever: and there will I accept *you*, and there will I have respect to your first fruits, and the first fruits of your offerings, in all your holy things. 41 I will accept you with a sweet smelling savor, when I bring you out from the nations, and take you out of the countries wherein you have been dispersed; and I will be sanctified among you in the sight of the nations. 42 And you shall know that I am the Lord, when I have brought you into the land of Israel, into the land concerning which I lifted up my hand to give it to your fathers. 43 And you shall there remember your ways, and your devices wherewith you defiled yourselves; and you shall bewail yourselves for all your wickedness. 44 And you shall know that I am the Lord, when I have done thus to you, that my name may not be profaned in your evil ways, and in your corrupt devices, says the Lord. 45 And the word of the Lord came to me, saying, 46 Son of man, set your face against Thaeman, and look toward Darom, and prophesy against the chief forest of Nageb, 47 and you shall say to the forest of Nageb, Hear the word of the Lord; thus says the Lord, *even* the

Lord; Behold, I *will* kindle a fire in you, and it shall devour in you every green tree, and every dry tree: the flame that is kindled shall not be quenched, and every face shall be scorched with it from the south to the north. 48 And all flesh shall know that I the Lord have kindled it: it shall not be quenched. 49 And I said, Not so, O Lord God! they say to me, Is not this that is spoken a parable?

21

1 And the word of the Lord came to me, saying, 2 Therefore prophesy, son of man, set your face steadfastly toward Jerusalem, and look toward their holy places, and you shall prophesy against the land of Israel, 3 and you shall say to the land of Israel, Thus says the Lord; Behold, I am against you, and I will draw forth my sword out of its sheath, and I will destroy out of you the transgressor and unrighteous. 4 Because I will destroy out of you the unrighteous and the transgressor, *therefore* so shall my sword come forth out of its sheath against all flesh from the south to the north: 5 and all flesh shall know that I the Lord have drawn forth my sword out of its sheath: it shall not return any more. 6 And you, son of man, groan with the breaking of your loins; you shall even groan heavily in their sight. 7 And it shall come to pass, if they shall say to you, Therefore do you groan? that you shall say, For the report; because it comes: and every heart shall break, and all hands shall become feeble, and all flesh and every spirit shall faint, and all thighs shall be defiled with moisture: behold, it comes, says the Lord. 8 And the word of the Lord came to me, saying, 9 Son of man, prophesy, and you shall say, Thus says the Lord; Say, Sword, sword, be sharpened and rage, 10 that you may kill victims; be sharpened that you may be bright, ready for slaughter, kill, set at nothing, despise every tree. 11 And he made it ready for his hand to hold: the sword is sharpened, it is ready to put into the hand of the slayer. 12 Cry out and howl, son of man: for this *sword* is come upon my people, this *sword is come* upon all the princes of Israel: they shall be as strangers: *judgment* with the sword is come upon my people: therefore clap your hands, for sentence has been passed: 13 and what if even the tribe be rejected? it shall not be, says the Lord God. 14 And you, son of man, prophesy, and clap your hands, and take a second sword: the third sword is *the sword* of the slain, the great sword of the slain: and you shall strike them with amazement, lest the heart

should faint 15 and the weak ones be multiplied at every gate—they are given up to the slaughter of the sword: it is well fitted for slaughter, it is well fitted for glittering. 16 And do you go on, sharpen yourself on the right and on the left wherever your face may set itself. 17 And I also will clap my hands, and let loose my fury: I the Lord have spoken *it*. 18 And the word of the Lord came to me, saying, 19 and you, son of man, appoint you two ways, that the sword of the king of Babylon may enter in: the two shall go forth of one country; and *there shall be* a force at the top of the way of the city, you shall set *it* at the top of the way, 20 that the sword may enter in upon Rabbath of the children of Ammon, and upon Judea, and upon Jerusalem in the midst thereof. 21 For the king of Babylon shall stand on the old way, at the head of the two ways, to use divination, to make bright the arrow, and to enquire of the graven images, and to examine *the victims*. 22 On his right was the divination against Jerusalem, to cast a mound, to open the mouth in shouting, to lift up the voice with crying, to cast a mound against her gates, to cast up a heap, and to build forts. 23 And he was to them as one using divination before them, and he himself recounting his iniquities, that they might be borne in mind. 24 Therefore thus says the Lord, Because you have caused your iniquities to be remembered, in the discovery of your wickedness, so that your sins should be seen, in all your wickedness and in your *evil* practices; because you have caused remembrance *of them*, in these shall you be taken. 25 And you profane wicked prince of Israel, whose day, *even* an end, is come in a sea of iniquity, thus says the Lord; 26 You have taken off the mitre and put on the crown, it shall not have such *another* after it: you have abased that which was high, and exalted that which was low. 27 Injustice, injustice, injustice, will I make it: woe to it: such shall it be until he comes to whom it belongs; and I will deliver *it* to him. 28 And you, son of man, prophesy, and you shall say, Thus says the Lord, concerning the children of Ammon, and concerning their reproach; and you shall say, O sword, sword, drawn for slaughter, and drawn for destruction, awake, that you may gleam. 29 While you are seeing vain *visions*, and while you are prophesying falsehoods, to bring yourself upon the necks of ungodly transgressors, the day is come, *even* an end, in a season of iniquity. 30 Turn, rest not in this place wherein you were born: in your own land will I judge you. 31 And I will pour out my wrath upon

you, I will blow upon you with the fire of my wrath, and I will deliver you into the hands of barbarians skilled in working destruction. 32 You shall be fuel for fire; your blood shall be in the midst of your land; there shall be no remembrance at all of you: for I the Lord have spoken *it*.

22

1 And the word of the Lord came to me, saying, 2 And you, son of man, will you judge the bloody city? yes, declare you to her all her iniquities. 3 And you shall say, Thus says the Lord God: O city that sheds blood in the midst of her, so that her time should come, and that forms devices against herself, to defile herself; 4 in their blood which you have shed, you have transgressed; and in your devices which you have formed, you have polluted yourself; and you have brought near your days, and have brought on the time of your years: therefore have I made you a reproach to the Gentiles, and a mockery to all the countries, 5 to those near you, and to those far distant from you; and they shall mock you, *you that are* notoriously unclean, and abundant in iniquities. 6 Behold, the princes of the house of Israel have conspired in you each one with his kindred, that they might shed blood. 7 In you they have reviled father and mother; and in you they have behaved unjustly toward the stranger: they have oppressed the orphan and widow. 8 And they have set at nothing my holy things, and in you they have profaned my sabbaths. 9 *There are* robbers in you, to shed blood in you; and in you they have eaten upon the mountains: they have wrought ungodliness in the midst of you. 10 In you they have uncovered the father's shame; and in you they have humbled her that was set apart for uncleanness. 11 They have dealt unlawfully each one with his neighbor's wife; and each one in ungodliness has defiled his daughter-in-law: and in you they have humbled each one his sister, the daughter of his father. 12 In you they have received gifts to shed blood; they have received in you interest and usurious increase; and by oppression you have brought your wickedness to the full, and have forgotten me, says the Lord. 13 And if I shall strike my hand at *your iniquities* which you have accomplished, which you have wrought, and at your blood that has been shed in the midst of you, 14 shall your heart endure? shall your hands be strong in the days which I bring upon you? I the Lord have spoken, and will do *it*. 15 And I will scatter you among the nations,

and disperse you in the countries, and your uncleanness shall be removed out of you. 16 And I will give heritages in you in the sight of the nations, and you shall know that I am the Lord. 17 And the word of the Lord came to me, saying, 18 Son of man, behold, the house of Israel are all become to me *as it were* mixed with brass, and iron, and tin, and lead; they are mixed up in the midst of the silver. 19 Therefore say, Thus says the Lord God; Because you have become one mixture, therefore I will gather you into the midst of Jerusalem. 20 As silver, and brass, and iron, and tin, and lead, are gathered into the midst of the furnace, to blow fire into it, that they may be melted: so will I take *you* in my wrath, and I will gather and melt you. 21 And I will blow upon you in the fire of my wrath, and you shall be melted in the midst thereof. 22 As silver is melted in the midst of a furnace, so shall you be melted in the midst thereof; and you shall know that I the Lord have poured out my wrath upon you. 23 And the word of the Lord came to me, saying, 24 Son of man, say to her, You are the land that is not rained upon, neither has rain come upon you in the day of wrath; 25 whose princes in the midst of her are as roaring lions seizing prey, devouring souls by oppression, and taking bribes; and your widows are multiplied in the midst of you. 26 Her priests also have set at nothing my law, and profaned my holy things: they have not distinguished between the holy and profane, nor have they distinguished between the unclean and the clean, and have hid their eyes from my sabbaths, and I was profaned in the midst of them. 27 Her princes in the midst of her are as wolves ravening to shed blood, that they may get dishonest gain. 28 And her prophets that daub them shall fall, that see vanities, that prophesy falsehoods, saying, Thus says the Lord, when the Lord has not spoken. 29 That sorely oppress the people of the land with injustice, and commit robbery; oppressing the poor and needy, and not dealing justly with the stranger. 30 And I sought from among them a man behaving uprightly, and standing before me perfectly in the time of wrath, so that I should not utterly destroy her: but I found *him* not. 31 So I have poured out my wrath upon her in the fury of my anger, to accomplish *it*. I have recompensed their ways on their own heads, says the Lord God.

23

1 And the word of the Lord came to me, saying, 2 Son of man, there

were two women, daughters of one mother: 3 and they went a-whoring in Egypt in their youth: there their breasts fell, there they lost their virginity. 4 And their names were Oola the elder, and Ooliba her sister: and they were mine, and bore sons and daughters: and *as for* their names, Samaria was Oola, and Jerusalem was Ooliba. 5 And Oola went a-whoring from me, and doted on her lovers, on the Assyrians that were her neighbors, 6 clothed with purple, princes and captains; *they were* young men and choice, all horseman riding on horses. 7 And she bestowed her fornication upon them; all were choice sons of the Assyrians: and on whoever she doted herself, with them she defiled herself in all *their* devices. 8 And she forsook not her fornication with the Egyptians: for in her youth they committed fornication with her, and they deflowered her, and poured out their fornication upon her. 9 Therefore I delivered her into the hands of her lovers, into the hands of the children of the Assyrians, on whom she doted. 10 They uncovered her shame: they took her sons and daughters, and killed her with the sword: and she became a byword among women: and they wrought vengeance in her for the sake of the daughters. 11 And her sister Ooliba saw *it*, and she indulged in her fondness more corruptly than she, and in her fornication more than the fornication of her sister. 12 She doted upon the sons of the Assyrian, princes and captains, her neighbors, clothed with fine linen, horsemen riding on horses; *they were* all choice young men. 13 And I saw that they were defiled, *that* the two *had* one way. 14 And she increased her fornication, and she saw men painted on the wall, likenesses of the Chaldeans painted with a pencil, 15 having variegated girdles on their loins, having also richly dyed *attire* upon their heads; all had a princely appearance, the likeness of the children of the Chaldeans, of their native land. 16 And she doted upon them as soon as she saw them, and sent forth messengers to them into the land of the Chaldeans. 17 And the sons of Babylon came to her, into the bed of rest, and they defiled her in her fornication, and she was defiled by them, and her soul was alienated from them. 18 And she exposed her fornication, and exposed her shame: and my soul was alienated from her, even as my soul was alienated from her sister. 19 And you did multiply your fornication, so as to call to remembrance the days of your youth, wherein you did commit whoredom in Egypt, 20 and you did dote upon the

Chaldeans, whose flesh is as the flesh of the asses, and their members *as* the members of horses. 21 And you did look upon the iniquity of your youth, *the things* which you wrought in Egypt in your lodgings, where were the breasts of your youth. 22 Therefore, Ooliba, thus says the Lord; Behold, I *will* stir up your lovers against you, from whom your soul is alienated, and I will bring them upon you round about, 23 the children of Babylon, and all the Chaldeans, Phacuc, and Sue, and Hychue, and all the sons of the Assyrians with them; choice young men, governors and captains, all princes and renowned, riding on horses. 24 And they all shall come upon you from the north, chariots and wheels, with a multitude of nations, shields and targets; and *the enemy* shall set a watch against you round about: and I will set judgment before them, and they shall take vengeance on you with their judgments. 25 And I will bring upon you my jealousy, and they shall deal with you in great wrath: they shall take away your nose and your ears; and shall cast down your remnant with the sword: they shall take your sons and your daughters; and your remnant fire shall devour. 26 And they shall strip you of your raiment, and take *away* your ornaments. 27 So I will turn back your ungodliness from you, and your fornication from the land of Egypt: and you shall not lift up your eyes upon them, and shall no more remember Egypt. 28 Therefore thus says the Lord God; Behold, I *will* deliver you into the hands of those whom you hate, from whom your soul is alienated. 29 And they shall deal with you in hatred, and shall take all *the fruits* of your labors and your toils, and you shall be naked and bare: and the shame of your fornication shall be exposed: and your ungodliness and your fornication 30 brought this upon you, in that you went a-whoring after the nations, and did defile yourself with their devices. 31 You did walk in the way of your sister; and I will put her cup into your hands. 32 Thus says the Lord; Drink your sister's cup, deep and large, and full, to cause complete drunkenness. 33 And you shall be thoroughly weakened; and the cup of destruction, the cup of your sister Samaria, 34 drink you it, and I will take away her feasts and her new moons: for I have spoken *it*, says the Lord. 35 Therefore thus says the Lord; Because you have forgotten me, and cast me behind your back, therefore receive you *the reward* of your ungodliness and your fornication. 36 And the Lord said to me, Son of man, will you not judge Oola and Ooliba? and declare to them their iniquities? 37 For

they have committed adultery, and blood was in their hands, they committed adultery with their devices, and they passed through the fire to them their children which they bore to me. 38 So long too as they did these things to me, they defiled my sanctuary, and profaned my sabbaths. 39 And when they sacrificed their children to their idols, they also went into my sanctuary to profane it: and whereas they did thus in the midst of my house; 40 and whereas they did thus to the men that came from afar, to whom they sent messengers, and as soon as they came, immediately you did wash yourself, and did paint your eyes and adorn yourself with ornaments, 41 and sat on a prepared bed, and before it *there was* a table set out, and *as for* my incense and my oil, they rejoiced in them, 42 and they raised a sound of music, and *that* with men coming from the wilderness out of a multitude of men, and they put bracelets on their hands, and a crown of glory on their heads; 43 Therefore I said, Do they not commit adultery with these? and has she also gone a-whoring *after* the manner of a harlot? 44 And they went in to her, as *men* go in to a harlot; so they went in to Oola and to Ooliba to work iniquity. 45 And they are just men, and shall take vengeance on them with the judgment of an adulteress and the judgment of blood: for they are adulteresses, and blood is in their hands. 46 Thus says the Lord God, Bring up a multitude upon them, and send trouble and plunder into the midst of them. 47 And stone them with the stones of a multitude, and pierce them with their swords: they shall kill their sons and their daughters, and shall burn up their houses. 48 And I will remove ungodliness out of the land, and all the women shall be instructed, and shall not do according to their ungodliness. 49 And your ungodliness shall be recompensed upon you, and you shall bear the guilt of your devices: and you shall know that I am the Lord.

24

1 And the word of the Lord came to me, in the ninth year, in the tenth month, on the tenth *day* of the month, saying, 2 Son of man, write for yourself daily from this day, on which the king of Babylon set himself against Jerusalem, *even* from this day. 3 And speak a parable to the provoking house, and you shall say to them, Thus says the Lord; Set on the caldron, and pour water into it: 4 and put the pieces into it, every prime piece, the leg and shoulder taken off from the bones, 5 *which are* taken from choice cattle, and burn

the bones under them: her bones are boiled and cooked in the midst of her. 6 Therefore thus says the Lord; O bloody city, the caldron in which there is scum, and the scum has not gone out of, she has brought it forth piece by piece, no lot has fallen upon it. 7 For her blood is in the midst of her; I have set it upon a smooth rock: I have not poured it out upon the earth, so that the earth should cover it; 8 that my wrath should come up for complete vengeance to be taken: I set her blood upon a smooth rock, so as not to cover it. 9 Therefore thus says the Lord, I will also make the firebrand great, 10 and I will multiply the wood, and kindle the fire, that the flesh may be consumed, and the liquor boiled away; 11 and that *it* may stand upon the coals, that her brass may be thoroughly heated, and be melted in the midst of her filthiness, and her scum may be consumed, 12 and her abundant scum may not come forth of her. 13 Her scum shall become shameful, because you did defile yourself: and what if you shall be purged no more until I have accomplished my wrath? 14 I the Lord have spoken; and it shall come, and I will do *it*; I will not delay, neither will I have any mercy: I will judge you, says the Lord, according to your ways, and according to your devices: therefore will I judge you according to your bloodshed, and according to your devices will I judge you, you unclean, notorious, and abundantly provoking one. 15 And the word of the Lord came to me, saying, 16 Son of man, behold I take from you the desire of your eyes by violence: you shall not lament, neither shall you weep. 17 You shall groan for blood, and have mourning upon your loins; your hair shall not be braided upon you, and your sandals *shall be* on your feet; you shall in no wise be comforted by their lips, and you shall not eat the bread of men. 18 And I spoke to the people in the morning, as he commanded me in the evening, and I did in the morning as it was commanded me. 19 And the people said to me, Will you not tell us what these things are that you do? 20 Then I said to them, The word of the Lord came to me, saying, 21 Say to the house of Israel, Thus says the Lord; Behold, I *will* profane my sanctuary, the boast of your strength, the desire of your eyes, and for which your souls are concerned; and your sons and your daughters, whom you have left, shall fall by the sword. 22 And you shall do as I have done: you shall not be comforted at their mouth, and you shall not eat the bread of men. 23 And your hair *shall be* upon your head, and your shoes on your feet: neither shall you at all lament or

weep; but you shall pine away in your iniquities, and shall comfort every one his brother. 24 And Jezekiel shall be for a sign to you: according to all that I have done shall you do, when these things shall come; and you shall know that I am the Lord. 25 And you, son of man, *shall it* not *be* in the day when I take their strength from them, the pride of their boasting, the desires of their eyes, and the pride of their soul, their sons and their daughters, 26 that in that day he that escapes shall come to you, to tell *it* you in your ears? 27 In that day your mouth shall be opened to him that escapes; you shall speak, and shall be no longer dumb: and you shall be for a sign to them, and they shall know that I am the Lord.

25

1 And the word of the Lord came to me, saying, 2 Son of man, set your face steadfastly against the children of Ammon, and prophesy against them; 3 and you shall say to the children of Ammon, Hear you the word of the Lord; thus says the Lord; Forasmuch as you have rejoiced against my sanctuary, because it was profaned; and against the land of Israel, because it was laid waste; and against the house of Juda, because they went into captivity; 4 therefore, behold, I *will* deliver you to the children of Kedem for an inheritance, and they shall lodge in you with their stuff, and they shall pitch their tents in you: they shall eat your fruits, and they shall drink your milk. 5 And I will give up the city of Ammon for camels' pastures, and the children of Ammon for a pasture of sheep: and you shall know that I am the Lord. 6 For thus says the Lord; Because you have clapped your hands, and stamped with your foot, and heartily rejoiced against the land of Israel; 7 therefore I will stretch out my hand against you, and I will make you a spoil to the nations; and I will utterly destroy you from among the peoples, and I will completely cut you off from out of the countries: and you shall know that I am the Lord. 8 Thus says the Lord; Because Moab has said, Behold, are not the house of Israel and Juda like all the *other* nations? 9 Therefore, behold, I will weaken the shoulder of Moab from his frontier cities, *even* the choice land, the house of Bethasimuth above the fountain of the city, by the sea-side. 10 I have given him the children of Kedem in addition to the children of Ammon for an inheritance, that there may be no remembrance of the children of Ammon. 11 And I will execute vengeance on Moab; and they shall know that I am the

Lord. 12 Thus says the Lord; Because of what the Idumeans have done in taking vengeance on the house of Juda, and *because they* have remembered injuries, and have exacted full recompense; 13 therefore thus says the Lord; I will also stretch out my hand upon Idumea, and will utterly destroy out of it man and beast; and will make it desolate; and they that are pursued out of Thaeman shall fall by the sword. 14 And I will execute my vengeance on Idumea by the hand of my people Israel: and they shall deal in Idumea according to my anger and according to my wrath, and they shall know my vengeance, says the Lord. 15 Therefore thus says the Lord, Because the Philistines have wrought revengefully, and raised up vengeance rejoicing from their heart to destroy *the Israelites* to a man; 16 therefore thus says the Lord; Behold, I *will* stretch out my hand upon the Philistines, and will utterly destroy the Cretans, and will cut off the remnant that dwell by the sea-coast. 17 And I will execute great vengeance upon them; and they shall know that I am the Lord, when I have brought my vengeance upon them.

26

1 And it came to pass in the eleventh year, on the first *day* of the month, *that* the word of the Lord came to me, saying, 2 Son of man, because Sor has said against Jerusalem, Aha, she is crushed: the nations are destroyed: she is turned to me: she that was full is made desolate: 3 therefore thus says the Lord; Behold, I am against you, O Sor, and I will bring up many nations against you, as the sea comes up with its waves. 4 And they shall cast down the walls of Sor, and shall cast down your towers: and I will scrape her dust from off her, and make her a bare rock. 5 She shall be in the midst of the sea a place for repairing nets: for I have spoken *it*, says the Lord: and it shall be a spoil for the nations. 6 And her daughters *which are* in the field shall be slain with the sword, and they shall know that I am the Lord. 7 For thus says the Lord; Behold, I *will* bring up against you, O Sor, Nabuchodonosor king of Babylon from the north: he is a king of kings, with horses, and chariots, and horsemen, and a concourse of very many nations. 8 He shall kill your daughters that are in the field with the sword, and shall set a watch against you, and build forts around you, and carry a rampart round against you, and set up warlike works, and array his spears against you. 9 He shall cast

down with his swords your walls and your towers. 10 By reason of your multitude of his horses their dust shall cover you, and by reason of the sound of his horsemen and the wheels of his chariots the walls shall be shaken, when he enters into your gates, as one entering into a city from the plain. 11 With the hoofs of his horses they shall trample all your streets: he shall kill your people with the sword, and shall bring down to the ground the support of your strength. 12 And he shall prey upon your power, and plunder your substance, and shall cast down your walls, and break down your pleasant houses: and he shall cast your stones and your timber and your dust into the midst of your sea. 13 And he shall destroy the multitude of your musicians, and the sound of your lutes shall be heard no more. 14 And I will make you a bare rock: you shall be a place to spread nets upon; you shall be built no more: for I the Lord have spoken *it*, says the Lord. 15 For thus says the Lord God to Sor; Shall not the isles shake at the sound of your fall, while the wounded are groaning, while they have drawn a sword in the midst of you? 16 And all the princes of the nations of the sea shall come down from their thrones, and shall take off their crowns from their heads, and shall take off their embroidered raiment: they shall be utterly amazed; they shall sit upon the ground, and fear their *own* destruction, and shall groan over you. 17 And they shall take up a lamentation for you, and shall say to you, How are you destroyed from out of the sea, the renowned city, that brought her terror upon all her inhabitants. 18 And the isles shall be alarmed at the day of your fall. 19 For thus says the Lord God; When I shall make the city desolate, as the cities that shall not be inhabited, when I have brought the deep up upon you, 20 and great waters shall cover you; and I shall bring you down to them that go down to the pit, to the people of old time, and shall cause you to dwell in the depths of the earth, as in everlasting desolation, with them that go down to the pit, that you may not be inhabited, nor stand upon the land of life; 21 I will make you a destruction, and you shall be no more for ever, says the Lord God.

27

1 And the word of the Lord came to me saying, 2 And you, son of man, take up a lamentation against Sor; 3 and you shall say to Sor that dwells at the entrance of the sea, to the mart of the nations

coming from many islands, Thus says the Lord to Sor; You have said, I have clothed myself with my beauty. 4 In the heart of the sea your sons have put beauty upon you for Beelim. 5 Cedar in Senir was employed for you in building: boards of cypress timber were taken out of Libanus, and wood to make you masts of fir. 6 They made your oars *of wood* out of the land of Basan; your sacred utensils they made of ivory, your shady houses of wood from the isles of Chetiim. 7 Fine linen with embroidery from Egypt supplied the couch, to put honor upon you, and to clothe you with blue and purple from the isles of Elisai; and they became your coverings. 8 And your princes were the dwellers in Sidon, and the Aradians were your rowers: your wise men, O Sor, who were in you, these were your pilots. 9 The elders of the Biblians, and their wise men, who were in you, these helped your counsel: and all the ships of the sea and their rowers traded for you to the utmost west. 10 Persians and Lydians and Libyans were in your army: your warriors hung in you shields and helmets; these gave *you* your glory. 11 The sons of the Aradians and your army were upon the walls; there were guards in your towers: they hung their quivers on your battlements round about; these completed your beauty. 12 The Carthaginians were your merchants because of the abundance of all your strength; they furnished your market with silver, and gold, and iron, and tin, and lead. 13 Greece, both the whole *world*, and the adjacent coasts, these traded with you in the persons of men, and they gave *as* your merchandise vessels of brass. 14 Out of the house of Thogarma horses and horsemen furnished the market. 15 The sons of the Rhodians were your merchants; from the islands they multiplied your merchandise, *even* elephants' teeth: and to them that came in you did return your prices, 16 *even* men *as* your merchandise, from the multitude of your trading *population*, myrrh and embroidered works from Tharsis: Ramoth also and Chorchor furnished your market. 17 Juda and the children of Israel, these were your merchants; in the sale of corn and ointments and cassia: and they gave the best honey, and oil, and resin, to your trading *population*. 18 *The people of* Damascus were your merchants by reason of the abundance of all your power; wine out of Chelbon, and wool from Miletus; and they brought wine into your market. 19 Out of Asel *came* wrought iron, and there is the sound of wheels among your trading *population*. 20 *The people of* Daedan were your merchants, with

choice cattle for chariots. 21 Arabia and all the princes of Kedar, these were your traders with you, *bringing* camels, and lambs, and rams, in which they trade with you. 22 The merchants of Sabba and Ramma, these were your merchants, with choice spices, and precious stones: and they brought gold to your market. 23 Charra, and Chanaa, these were your merchants: Assur, and Charman, were your merchants: 24 bringing *for* merchandise blue, and choice stores bound with cords, and cypress wood. 25 Ships were your merchants, in abundance, with your trading *population*: and you were filled and very heavily loaded in the heart of the sea. 26 Your rowers have brought you into great waters: the south wind has broken you in the heart of the sea. 27 Your forces, and your gain, and that of your traders, and your rowers, and your pilots, and your counselors, and they that traffic with you, and all your warriors that are in you: and all your company in the midst of you shall perish in the heart of the sea, in the day of your fall. 28 At the cry of your voice your pilots shall be greatly terrified. 29 And all the rowers and the mariners shall come down from the ships, and the pilots of the sea shall stand on the land. 30 And they shall wail over you with their voice, and cry bitterly, and put earth on their heads, and spread ashes under them. 32 And their sons shall take up a *lament* for you, even a lamentation for Sor, *saying*, 33 How large a reward have you gained from the sea? you have filled nations out of your abundance; and out of your mixed merchandise you have enriched all the kings of the earth. 34 Now are you broken in the sea, your traders are in the deep water, and all your company in the midst of you: all your rowers have fallen. 35 All the dwellers in the islands have mourned over you, and their kings have been utterly amazed, and their countenance has wept. 36 Merchants from the nations have hissed at you; you are utterly destroyed, and shall not be any more for ever.

28

1 And the word of the Lord came to me, saying, 2 And you, son of man, say to the prince of Tyrus, Thus says the Lord; Because your heart has been exalted, and you have said, I am God, I have inhabited the dwelling of God in the heart of the sea; yet you are man and not God, though you have set your heart as the heart of God: 3 are you wiser than Daniel? or have not the wise instructed you with their knowledge? 4 Have you gained power for yourself by

your *own* knowledge or your *own* prudence, and *gotten* gold and silver in your treasures? 5 By your abundant knowledge and your traffic you have multiplied your power; your heart has been lifted up by your power. 6 Therefore thus says the Lord; Since you have set your heart as the hart of God; 7 because of this, behold, I *will* bring on you strange plagues from the nations; and they shall draw their swords against you, and against the beauty of your knowledge, 8 and they shall bring down your beauty to destruction. And they shall bring you down; and you shall die the death of the slain in the heart of the sea. 9 Will you indeed say, I am God, before them that kill you? whereas you are man, and not God. 10 You shall perish by the hands of strangers among the multitude of the uncircumcised: for I have spoken it, says the Lord. 11 And the word of the Lord came to me, saying, 12 Son of man, take up a lamentation for the prince of Tyre, and say to him, Thus says the Lord God; You are a seal of resemblance, and crown of beauty. 13 You were in the delight of the paradise of God; you have bound upon you every precious stone, the sardius, and topaz, and emerald, and carbuncle, and sapphire, and jasper, and silver, and gold, and ligure, and agate, and amethyst, and chrysolite, and beryl, and onyx: and you have filled your treasures and your stores in you with gold. 14 From the day that you were created you *was* with the cherub: I set you on the holy mount of God; you were in the midst of the stones of fire. 15 You were faultless in your days, from the day that you were created, until iniquity was found in you. 16 Of the abundance of your merchandise you have filled your storehouses with iniquity, and have sinned: therefore you have been cast down wounded from the mount of God, and the cherub has brought you out of the midst of the stones of fire. 17 Your heart has been lifted up because of your beauty; your knowledge has been corrupted with your beauty: because of the multitude of your sins I have cast you to the ground, I have caused you to be put to open shame before kings. 18 Because of the multitude of your sins and the iniquities of your merchandise, I have profaned your sacred things; and I will bring fire out of the midst of you, this shall devour you; and I will make you *to be* ashes upon your land before all that see you. 19 And all that know you among the nations shall groan over you: you are gone to destruction, and you shall not exist any more. 20 And the word of the Lord came to me, saying, 21 Son of

man, set your face against Sidon, and prophesy against it, 22 and say, Thus says the Lord; Behold, I am against you, O Sidon; and I will be glorified in you; and you shall know that I am the Lord, when I have wrought judgments in you, and I will be sanctified in you. 23 Blood and death *shall be* in your streets; and *men* wounded with swords shall fall in you and on every side of you; and they shall know that I am the Lord. 24 And there shall no more be in the house of Israel a thorn of bitterness and a pricking briar proceeding from them that are round about them, who dishonored them; and they shall know that I am the Lord. 25 Thus says the Lord God; I will also gather Israel from the nations, among whom they have been scattered, and I will be sanctified among them, and before the peoples and nations: and they shall dwell upon their land, which I gave to my servant Jacob. 26 Yes, they shall dwell upon it safely, and they shall build houses, and plant vineyards, and dwell securely, when I shall execute judgment on all that have dishonored them, *even* on those *that are* round about them; and they shall know that I am the Lord their God, and the God of their fathers.

29

1 In the twelfth year, in the tenth month, on the first *day* of the month, the word of the Lord came to me, saying, 2 Son of man, set your face against Pharao king of Egypt, and prophesy against him, and against the whole of Egypt: 3 and say, Thus says the Lord; Behold, I am against Pharao, the great dragon that lies in the midst of his rivers, that says, The rivers are mine, and I made them. 4 And I will put hooks in your jaws, and I will cause the fish of your river to stick to your sides, and I will bring you up out of the midst of your river: 5 and I will quickly cast down you and all the fish of your river: you shall fall on the face of the plain, and shall by no means be gathered, and shall not be brought together: I have given you for food to the wild beasts of the earth and to the fowls of the sky. 6 And all the dwellers in Egypt shall know that I am the Lord, because you have been a staff of reed to the house of Israel. 7 When they took hold of you with their hand, you did break: and when every hand was clapped against them, and when they leaned on you, you were utterly broken, and did crush the loins of them all. 8 Therefore thus says the Lord; Behold, I *will* bring a sword upon you, and will cut off from you man and beast; 9 and

the land of Egypt shall be ruined and desert; and they shall know that I am the Lord; because you say, The rivers are mine, and I made them. 10 Therefore, behold, I am against you, and against all your rivers, and I will give up the land of Egypt to desolation, and the sword, and destruction, from Magdol and Syene even to the borders of the Ethiopians. 11 No foot of man shall pass through it, and no foot of beast shall pass through it, and it shall not be inhabited for forty years. 12 And I will cause her land to be utterly destroyed in the midst of a land that is desolate, and her cities shall be *desolate* forty years in the midst of cities that are desolate: and I will disperse Egypt among the nations, and will utterly scatter them into the countries. 13 Thus says the Lord; After forty years I will gather the Egyptians from the nations among whom they have been scattered; 14 and I will turn the captivity of the Egyptians, and will cause them to dwell in the land of Phathore, in the land whence they were taken; 15 and it shall be a base kingdom beyond all *other* kingdoms; it shall not any more be exalted over the nations; and I will make them few in number, that they may not be *great* among the nations. 16 And they shall no more be to the house of Israel a confidence bringing iniquity to remembrance, when they follow after them; and they shall know that I am the Lord. 17 And it came to pass in the twenty-seventh year, on the first *day* of the month, the word of the Lord came to me, saying, 18 Son of man, Nabuchodonosor king of Babylon caused his army to serve a great service against Tyre; every head was bald, and every shoulder peeled; yet there was no reward to him or to his army *serving* against Tyre, nor for the service wherewith they served against it. 19 Thus says the Lord God; Behold, I *will* give to Nabuchodonosor king of Babylon the land of Egypt, and he shall take the plunder thereof, and seize the spoils thereof; and *it* shall be a reward for his army. 20 In return for his service wherewith he served against Tyre, I have given him the land of Egypt; thus says the Lord God: 21 In that day shall a horn spring forth for all the house of Israel, and I will give you an open mouth in the midst of them; and they shall know that I am the Lord.

30

1 And the word of the Lord came to me, saying, 2 Son of man, prophesy, and say, Thus says the Lord; Woe, woe *worth* the

day! 3 For the day of the Lord is near, a day of cloud; it shall be the
end of the nations. 4 And the sword shall come upon the
Egyptians, and there shall be tumult in Ethiopia, and in Egypt *men*
shall fall down slain together, and her foundations shall
fall. 5 Persians, and Cretans, and Lydians, and Libyans, and all the
mixed multitude, and they of the children of my covenant, shall fall
by the sword therein. 6 And the supports of Egypt shall fall; and the
pride of her strength shall come down from Magdol to Syene: they
shall fall by the sword in it, says the Lord. 7 And it shall be made
desolate in the midst of desolate countries, and their cities shall
be *desolate* in the midst of desolate cities: 8 and they shall know
that I am the Lord, when I shall send fire upon Egypt, and *when* all
that help her shall be broken. 9 In that day shall messengers go
forth hasting to destroy Ethiopia utterly, and there shall be tumult
among them in the day of Egypt: for, behold it comes. 10 Thus says
the Lord God; I will also destroy the multitude of the Egyptians by
the hand of Nabuchodonosor king of Babylon, 11 his *hand* and his
people's; *they are* plagues sent forth from the nations to destroy
the land: and they all shall unsheath their swords against Egypt,
and the land shall be filled with slain. 12 And I will make their rivers
desolate, and will destroy the land and the fulness of it by the
hands of strangers: I the Lord have spoken. 13 For thus says the
Lord God; I will also destroy the nobles from Memphis, and the
princes of Memphis out of the land of Egypt; and they shall be no
more. 14 And I will destroy the land of Phathore, and will send fire
upon Tanis, and will execute vengeance on Diospolis. 15 And I will
pour out my wrath upon Sais the strength of Egypt, and will
destroy the multitude of Memphis. 16 And I will send fire upon
Egypt; and Syene shall be sorely troubled; and there shall be a
breaking in Diospolis, and waters shall be poured out. 17 The
youths of Heliopolis and Bubastum shall fall by the sword, and the
women shall go into captivity. 18 And the day shall be darkened in
Taphnae, when I have broken there the scepters of Egypt: and the
pride of her strength shall perish there: and a cloud shall cover
her, and her daughters shall be taken prisoners. 19 And I will
execute judgment on Egypt; and they shall know that I am the
Lord. 20 And it came to pass in the eleventh year, in the first month,
on the seventh *day* of the month, the word of the Lord came to
me, saying, 21 Son of man, I have broken the arms of Pharao, king
of Egypt; and, behold, it has not been bound up to be healed, to

have a plaster put upon it, *or* to be strengthened to lay hold of the sword. 22 Therefore thus says the Lord God; Behold, I am against Pharao king of Egypt, and I will break his strong and outstretched arms, and will strike down his sword out of his hand. 23 And I will disperse the Egyptians among the nations, and will utterly scatter them among the countries. 24 And I will strengthen the arms of the king of Babylon, and put my sword into his hand: and he shall bring it upon Egypt, and shall take her plunder and seize her spoils. 25 Yes, I will strengthen the arms of the king of Babylon, and the arms of Pharao shall fail: and they shall know that I am the Lord, when I have put my sword into the hands of the king of Babylon, and he shall stretch it out over the land of Egypt. 26 And I will disperse the Egyptians among the nations, and utterly scatter them among the countries; and they all shall know that I am the Lord.

31

1 And it came to pass in the eleventh year, in the third month, on the first *day* of the month, the word of the Lord came to me, saying, 2 Son of man, say to Pharao king of Egypt, and to his multitude; To whom have you compared yourself in your haughtiness? 3 Behold, the Assyrian was a cypress in Libanus, and was fair in shoots, and high in stature: his top reached to the midst of the clouds. 4 The water nourished him, the depth made him grow tall; she led her rivers round about his plants, and she sent forth her streams to all the trees of the field. 5 Therefore was his stature exalted above all the trees of the field, and his branches spread far by the help of much water. 6 All the birds of the sky made their nests in his boughs, and under his branches all the wild beasts of the field bred; the whole multitude of nations lived under his shadow. 7 And he was fair in his height by reason of the multitude of his branches: for his roots were amidst much water. 8 And such cypresses *as this* were in the paradise of God; and there were no pines like his shoots, and there were no firs like his branches: no tree in the paradise of God was like him in his beauty, 9 because of the multitude of his branches: and the trees of God's paradise of delight envied him. 10 Therefore thus says the Lord; Because you are grown great, and have set your top in the midst of the clouds, and I saw when he was exalted; 11 therefore I delivered him into the hands of the prince of the nations, and he

wrought his destruction. 12 And ravaging strangers from the nations have destroyed him, and have cast him down upon the mountains: his branches fell in all the valleys, and his boughs were broken in every field of the land; and all the people of the nations are gone down from their shelter, and have laid him low. 13 All the birds of the sky have settled on his fallen trunk, and all the wild beasts of the field came upon his boughs: 14 in order that none of the trees by the water should exalt themselves by reason of their size: whereas they set their top in the midst of the clouds, yet they continued not in their high state in their place, all that drank water, all were consigned to death, to the depth of the earth, in the midst of the children of men, with them that go down to the pit. 15 Thus says the Lord God; In the day wherein he went down to Hades, the deep mourned for him: and I stayed her floods, and restrained her abundance of water: and Libanus saddened for him, all the trees of the field fainted for him. 16 At the sound of his fall the nations quaked, when I brought him down to Hades with them that go down to the pit: and all the trees of Delight comforted him in the heart, and the choice of *plants* of Libanus, all that drink water. 17 For they went down to hell with him among the slain with the sword; and his seed, *even* they that lived under his shadow, perished in the midst of their life. 18 To whom are you compared? descend, and be you debased with the trees of paradise to the depth of the earth: you shall lie in the midst of the uncircumcised with them that are slain by the sword. Thus shall Pharao be, and the multitude of his host, says the Lord God.

32

1 And it came to pass in the twelfth year, in the tenth month, on the first *day* of the month, *that* the word of the Lord came to me, saying, 2 Son of man, take up a lamentation for Pharao king of Egypt, and say to him, You are become like a lion of the nations, and as a serpent that is in the sea: and you did make assaults with your rivers, and did disturb the water with your feet, and did trample your rivers. 3 Thus says the Lord; I will also cast over you the nets of many nations, and will bring you up with my hook: 4 and I will stretch you upon the earth: the fields shall be covered *with you*, and I will cause all the birds of the sky to settle upon you, and I will fill *with you* all the wild beasts of the earth. 5 And I will cast your flesh upon the mountains, and will saturate *them* with your

blood. 6 And the land shall be drenched with your dung, because of your multitude upon the mountains: I will fill the valleys with you. 7 And I will veil the heavens when you are extinguished, and will darken the stars thereof; I will cover the sun with a cloud, and the moon shall not give her light. 8 All the *bodies* that give light in the sky, shall be darkened over you, and I will bring darkness upon the earth, says the Lord God. 9 And I will provoke to anger the heart of many people, when I shall lead you captive among the nations, to a land which you have not known. 10 And many nations shall mourn over you, and their kings shall be utterly amazed, when my sword flies in their faces, as they wait for their *own* fall from the day of your fall. 11 For thus says the Lord God; The sword of the king of Babylon shall come upon you, 12 with the swords of mighty men; and I will cast down your strength: *they are* all destroying ones from the nations, and they shall destroy the pride of Egypt, and all her strength shall be crushed. 13 And I will destroy all her cattle from *beside* the great water; and the foot of man shall not trouble it any more, and the step of cattle shall no more trample it. 14 Thus shall their waters then be at rest, and their rivers shall flow like oil, says the Lord, 15 when I shall give up Egypt to destruction, and the land shall be made desolate with the fullness thereof; when I shall scatter all that dwell in it, and they shall know that I am the Lord. 16 There is a lamentation, and you shall utter it; and the daughters of the nations shall utter it, *even* for Egypt, and they shall mourn for it over all the strength thereof, says the Lord God. 17 And it came to pass in the twelfth year, in the first month, on the fifteenth *day* of the month, the word of the Lord came to me, saying, 18 Son of man, lament over the strength of Egypt, for the nations shall bring down her daughters dead to the depth of the earth, to them that go down to the pit. 20 They shall fall with him in the midst of them *that are* slain with the sword, and all his strength shall perish: the giants also shall say to you, 21 Be you in the depth of the pit: to whom are you superior? yes, go down, and lie with the uncircumcised, in the midst of them *that are* slain with the sword. 22 There are Assur and all his company: all *his* slain have been laid there: 23 and their burial is in the depth of the pit, and his company are set around about his tomb: all the slain that fell by the sword, who had caused the fear of them *to be* upon the land of the living. 24 There is Aelam and all his host round about his tomb: all the slain that fell by the sword, and the

uncircumcised that go down to the deep of the earth, who caused their fear to be upon the land of the living: and they have received their punishment with them that go down to the pit, 25 in the midst of the slain. 26 There were laid Mosoch, and Thobel, and all his strength round about his tomb: all his slain men, all the uncircumcised, slain with the sword, who caused their fear to be in the land of the living. 27 And they are laid with the giants that fell of old, who went down to Hades with *their* weapons of war: and they laid their swords under their heads, but their iniquities were upon their bones, because they terrified all men during their life. 28 And you shall lie in the midst of the uncircumcised, with them that have been slain by the sword. 29 There are laid the princes of Assur, who yielded their strength to a wound of the sword: these are laid with the slain, with them that go down to the pit. 30 There are the princes of the north, *even* all the captains of Assur, who go down slain *to Hades*: they lie uncircumcised among the slain with the sword together with their terror and their strength, and they have received their punishment with them that go down to the pit. 31 King Pharao shall see them, and shall be comforted over all their force, says the Lord God. 32 For I have caused his fear to be upon the land of the living yet he shall lie in the midst of the uncircumcised with them that are slain with the sword, *even* Pharao, and all his multitude with him, says the Lord God.

33

1 And the word of the Lord came to me, saying, 2 Son of man, speak to the children of your people, and you shall say to them, On whatever land I shall bring a sword, and the people of the land take one man of them, and set him for their watchman: 3 and he shall see the sword coming upon the land, and blow the trumpet, and sound an alarm to the people; 4 and he that hears the sound of the trumpet shall hear *indeed*, and *yet* not take heed, and the sword shall come upon him, and overtake him, his blood shall be upon his *own* head. 5 Because he heard the sound of the trumpet, and took no heed, his blood shall be upon him: but the other, because he took heed, has delivered his soul. 6 But if the watchman see the sword coming, and do not sound the trumpet, and the people do not watch; and the sword come, and take a soul from among them, that *soul* is taken because of its iniquity; but the blood *thereof* will I require at the watchman's hand. 7 And

you, son of man, I have set you *as* a watchman to the house of Israel, and you shall hear a word from my mouth. 8 When I say to the sinner, You shall surely die; *if* you speak not to warn the wicked from his way, the wicked himself shall die in his iniquity; but his blood will I require at your hand. 9 But if you forewarn the wicked of his way to turn from it, and he turn not from his way, he shall die in his ungodliness; but you have delivered your own soul. 10 And you, son of man, say to the house of Israel; Thus have you spoken, saying, Our errors, and our iniquities weigh upon us, and we pine away in them, and how then shall we live? 11 Say to them, Thus says the Lord; *As* I live, I desire not the death of the ungodly, as that the ungodly should turn from his way and live: turn you heartily from your way; for why will you die, O house of Israel? 12 Say to the children of your people, The righteousness of the righteous shall not deliver him, in the day wherein he errs: and the iniquity of the ungodly shall not harm him, in the day wherein he turns from his iniquity, but the righteous *erring* shall not be able to deliver himself. 13 When I say to the righteous, *You shall live; and* he trusts in his righteousness, and shall commit iniquity, none of his righteousnesses shall be remembered; in his unrighteousness which he has wrought, in it shall he die. 14 And when I say to the ungodly, You shall surely die; and he shall turn from his sin, and do judgment and justice, 15 and return the pledge, and repay that which he has robbed, *and* walk in the ordinances of life, so as to do no wrong; he shall surely live, and shall not die. 16 None of his sins which he has committed shall be remembered: because he has wrought judgment and righteousness; by them shall he live. 17 Yet the children of your people will say, The way of the Lord is not straight: whereas this their way is not straight. 18 When the righteous turns away from his righteousness, and shall commit iniquities, then shall he die in them. 19 And when the sinner turns from his iniquity, and shall do judgment and righteousness, he shall live by them. 20 And this is that which you said, The way of the Lord is *not* straight. I will judge you, O house of Israel, every one for his ways. 21 And it came to pass in the tenth year of our captivity, in the twelfth month, on the fifth *day* of the month, *that* one that had escaped from Jerusalem came to me, saying, The city is taken. 22 Now the hand of the Lord had come upon me in the evening, before he came; and he opened my mouth, when he came to me in the morning: and my

mouth was open, it was no longer kept closed. 23 And the word of the Lord came to me, saying, 24 Son of man, they that inhabit the desolate *places* on the land of Israel say, Abram was one, and he possessed the land: and we are more numerous; to us the land is given for a possession. 27 Therefore say to them, Thus says the Lord God, *As* I live, surely they that are in the desolate places shall fall by swords and they that are in the open plain shall be given for food to the wild beasts of the field, and them that are in the fortified *cities* and them that are in the caves I will kill with pestilence. 28 And I will make the land desert, and the pride of her strength shall perish; and the mountains of Israel shall be made desolate by reason of no man passing through. 29 And they shall know that I am the Lord; and I will make their land desert, and it shall be made desolate because of all their abominations which they have wrought. 30 And *as for* you, son of man, the children of your people are they that speak concerning you by the walls, and in the porches of the houses, and they talk one to another, saying, Let us come together, and let us hear the *words* that proceed from the Lord. 31 They approach you as a people comes together, and sit before you, and hear your words, but they will not do them: for *there is* falsehood in their mouth, and their heart *goes* after their pollutions. 32 And you are to them as a sound of a sweet, well-tuned lute, and they will hear your words, but they will not do them. 33 But whenever it shall come *to pass*, they will say, Behold, it is come: and they shall know that there was a prophet in the midst of them.

34

1 And the word of the Lord came to me, saying, 2 Son of man, prophesy against the shepherds of Israel, prophesy, and say to the shepherds, Thus says the Lord God; O shepherds of Israel, do shepherds feed themselves? do not the shepherds feed the sheep? 3 Behold, you feed on the milk, and clothe yourselves with the wool, and kill the fat: but you feed not my sheep. 4 The weak one you have not strengthened, and the sick you have not cherished, and the bruised you have not bound up, and the stray one you have not turned back, and the lost you have not sought; and the strong you have wearied with labor. 5 And my sheep were scattered, because there were no shepherds: and they became meat to all the wild beasts of the field. 6 And my sheep were

scattered on every mountain, and on every high hill: yes, they were scattered on the face of the earth, and there was none to seek them out, nor to bring them back. 7 Therefore, you shepherds, hear the word of the Lord. 8 *As* I live, says the Lord God, surely because my sheep became a prey, and my sheep became meat to all the wild beasts of the field, because there were no shepherds, and the shepherds sought not out my sheep, and the shepherds fed themselves, but fed not my sheep. 9 For this cause, O shepherds, 10 thus says the Lord God, Behold, I am against the shepherds; and I will require my sheep at their hands, and will turn them back that they shall not feed my sheep, and the shepherds shall no longer feed them; and I will deliver my sheep out of their mouth, and they shall no longer be meat for them. 11 For thus says the Lord God, Behold, I will seek out my sheep, and will visit them. 12 As the shepherd seeks his flock, in the day when there is darkness and cloud, in the midst of the sheep that are separated: so will I seek out my sheep, and will bring them back from every place where they were scattered in the day of cloud and darkness. 13 And I will bring them out from the Gentiles, and will gather them from the countries, and will bring them into their own land, and will feed them upon the mountains of Israel, and in the valleys, and in every inhabited place of the land. 14 I will feed them in a good pasture, on a high mountain of Israel: and their folds shall be there, and they shall lie down, and there shall they rest in perfect prosperity, and they shall feed in a fat pasture on the mountains of Israel. 15 I will feed my sheep, and I will cause them to rest; and they shall know that I am the Lord: thus says the Lord God. 16 I will seek that which is lost, and I will recover the stray one, and will bind up that which was broken, and will strengthen the fainting, and will guard the strong, and will feed them with judgment. 17 And *as for* you, you sheep, thus says the Lord God, Behold, I will distinguish between sheep and sheep, *between* rams and he-goats. 18 And *is it* not enough for you that you fed on the good pasture, that you trampled with your feet the remnant of your pasture? and *that* you drank the standing water, *that* you disturbed the residue with your feet? 19 So my sheep fed on that which you had trampled with your feet; and they drank the water that had been disturbed by your feet. 20 Therefore thus says the Lord God; Behold, I will separate between the strong sheep and the weak sheep. 21 You did thrust with your sides and

shoulders, and pushed with your horns, and you cruelly treated all the sick. 22 Therefore I will save my sheep, and they shall not be any more for a prey; and will judge between ram and ram. 23 And I will raise up one shepherd over them, and he shall tend them, *even* my servant David, and he shall be their shepherd; 24 and I the Lord will be to them a God, and David a prince in the midst of them; I the Lord have spoken it. 25 And I will make with David a covenant of peace and I will utterly destroy evil beasts from off the land; and they shall dwell in the wilderness, and sleep in the forests. 26 And I will settle them round about my mountain; and I will give you the rain, the rain of blessing. 27 And the trees that are in the field shall yield their fruit, and the earth shall yield her strength, and they shall dwell in the confidence of peace on their land, and they shall know that I am the Lord, when I have broken their yoke; and I will deliver them out of the hand of those that enslaved them. 28 And they shall no more be a spoil to the nations, and the wild beasts of the land shall no more at all devour them; and they shall dwell safely, and there shall be none to make them afraid. 29 And I will raise up for them a plant of peace, and they shall no more perish with hunger upon the land, and they shall no more bear the reproach of the nations. 30 And they shall know that I am the Lord their God, and they my people. O house of Israel, says the Lord God, 31 you are my sheep, even the sheep of my flock, and I am the Lord your God, says the Lord God.

35

1 And the word of the Lord came to me, saying, 2 Son of man, set your face against mount Seir, and prophesy against it, 3 and say to it, Thus says the Lord God; Behold, I am against you, O mount Seir, and I will stretch out my hand against you, and will make you a waste, and you shall be made desolate. 4 And I will cause desolation in your cities, and you shall be desolate, and you shall know that I am the Lord. 5 Because you have been a perpetual enemy, and have laid wait craftily for the house of Israel, with the hand of enemies with a sword, in the time of injustice, at the last: 6 Therefore, as I live, says the Lord God, verily you have sinned even to blood, therefore blood shall pursue you. 7 And I will make mount Seir a waste, and desolate, and I will destroy from off it men and cattle: 8 and I will fill your hills and your valleys with slain men, and in all your plains there shall fall in you men slain

with the sword. 9 I will make you a perpetual desolation, and your cities shall not be inhabited any more: and you shall know that I am the Lord. 10 Because you said, The two nations and the two countries shall be mine, and I shall inherit them; whereas the Lord is there: 11 therefore, *as* I live, says the Lord, I will even deal with you according to your enmity, and I will be made known to you when I shall judge you: 12 and you shall know that I am the Lord. I have heard the voice of your blasphemies, whereas you have said, The desert mountains of Israel are given to us for food; 13 and you have spoken swelling words against me with your mouth: I have heard *them*. 14 Thus says the Lord; When all the earth is rejoicing, I will make you desert. 15 You shall be desert, O mount Seir, and all Idumea; and it shall be utterly consumed: and you shall know that I am the Lord their God.

36

1 And you, son of man, prophesy to the mountains of Israel, and say to the mountains of Israel, Hear you the word of the Lord: 2 Thus says the Lord God; Because the enemy has said against you, Aha, the old waste places are become a possession for us: 3 therefore prophesy, and say, Thus says the Lord God; Because you have been dishonored, and hated by those round about you, that you might be a possession to the remainder of the nations, and you became a byword, and a reproach to the nations: 4 therefore, you mountains of Israel, hear the word of the Lord; Thus says the Lord to the mountains, and to the hills, and to the streams, and to the valleys, and to *the places* that have been made desolate and destroyed, and to the cities that have been deserted, and have become a spoil and a trampling to the nations that were left round about; 5 therefore, thus says the Lord; Verily in the fire of my wrath have I spoken against the rest of the nations, and against all Idumea, because they have appropriated my land to themselves for a possession with joy, disregarding the lives *of the inhabitants*, to destroy *it* by plunder: 6 therefore prophesy concerning the land of Israel, and say to the mountains, and to the hills, and to the valleys, and to the forests, Thus says the Lord; Behold, I have spoken in my jealousy and in my wrath, because you have borne the reproaches of the heathen: 7 therefore I will lift up my hand against the nations that are round about you; they shall bear their reproach. 8 But your grapes and your fruits, O

mountains of Israel, shall my people eat; for they are hoping to come. 9 For, behold, I am toward you, and I will have respect to you, and you shall be tilled and sown: 10 and I will multiply men upon you, *even* all the house of Israel to the end: and the cities shall be inhabited, and the desolate land shall be built upon. 11 And I will multiply men and cattle upon you; and I will cause you to dwell as at the beginning, and will treat you well, as in your former *times*: and you shall know that I am the Lord. 12 And I will increase men upon you, *even* my people Israel; and they shall inherit you, and you shall be to them for a possession; and you shall no more be bereaved of them. 13 Thus says the Lord God: Because they said to you, You *land* devour men, and have been bereaved of your nation; 14 therefore you shall no more devour men, and you shall no more bereave your nation, says the Lord God. 15 And there shall no more be heard against you the reproach of the nations, and you shall no more bear the revilings of the peoples, says the Lord God. 16 And the word of the Lord came to me, saying, 17 Son of man, the house of Israel lived upon their land, and defiled it by their way, and with their idols, and with their uncleannesses; and their way was before me like the uncleanness of a removed woman. 18 So I poured out my wrath upon them: 19 and I dispersed them among the nations, and utterly scattered them through the countries: I judged them according to their way and according to their sin. 20 And they went in among the nations, among which they went, and they profaned my holy name, while it was said of them, These are the people of the Lord, and they came forth out of his land. 21 But I spared them for the sake of my holy name, which the house of Israel profaned among the nations, among whom they went. 22 Therefore say to the house of Israel, Thus says the Lord; I do not this, O house of Israel, for your sakes, but because of my holy name, which you have profaned among the nations, among whom you went. 23 And I will sanctify my great name, which was profaned among the nations, which you profaned in the midst of them; and the nations shall know that I am the Lord, when I am sanctified among you before their eyes. 24 And I will take you out from the nations, and will gather you out of all the lands, and will bring you into your own land: 25 and I will sprinkle clean water upon you, and you shall be purged from all your uncleannesses, and from all your idols, and I will cleanse you. 26 And I will give you a new heart, and will put a

new spirit in you: and I will take away the heart of stone out of your flesh, and will give you a heart of flesh. 27 And I will put my Spirit in you, and will cause you to walk in my ordinances, and to keep my judgments, and do *them*. 28 And you shall dwell upon the land which I gave to your fathers; and you shall be to me a people, and I will be to you a God. 29 And I will save you from all your uncleannesses: and I will call for the corn, and multiply it, and will not bring famine upon you. 30 And I will multiply the fruit of the trees, and the produce of the field, that you may not bear the reproach of famine among the nations. 31 And you shall remember your evil ways and your practices that were not good, and you shall be hateful in your own sight for your transgressions and for your abominations. 32 Not for your sakes do I *this*, says the Lord God, *as* it is known to you: be you ashamed and confounded for your ways, O house of Israel. 33 Thus says the Lord God; In the day wherein I shall cleanse you from all your iniquities I will also cause the cities to be inhabited, and the waste *places* shall be built upon: 34 and the desolate land shall be cultivated, whereas it was desolate in the eyes of every one that passed by. 35 And they shall say, That desolate land is become like a garden of delight; and the waste and desolate and ruined cities are inhabited. 36 And the nations, as many as shall have been left round about you, shall know that I the Lord have built the ruined *cities* and planted the waste *lands*: I the Lord have spoken, and will do *it*. 37 Thus says the Lord God; Yet *for* this will I be sought by the house of Israel, to establish them; I will multiply them *even* men as sheep; 38 as holy sheep, as the sheep of Jerusalem in her feasts; thus shall the desert cities be full of flocks of men: and they shall know that I *am* the Lord.

37

1 And the hand of the Lord came upon me, and the Lord brought me forth by the Spirit, and set me in the midst of the plain, and it was full of human bones. 2 And he led me round about them every way: and, behold, *there were* very many on the face of the plain, very dry. 3 And he said to me, Son of man, will these bones live? and I said, O Lord God, you know this. 4 And he said to me, Prophesy upon these bones, and you shall say to them, You dry bones, hear the word of the Lord. 5 Thus says the Lord to these bones; Behold, I *will* bring upon you the breath of life: 6 and I will

lay sinews upon you, and will bring up flesh upon you, and will spread skin upon you, and will put my Spirit into you, and you shall live; and you shall know that I am the Lord. 7 So I prophesied as *the Lord* commanded me: and it came to pass while I was prophesying, that, behold, *there was* a shaking, and the bones approached each one to his joint. 8 And I looked, and behold, sinews and flesh grew upon them, and skin came upon them above: but there was not breath in them. 9 And he said to me, Prophesy to the wind, prophesy, son of man, and say to the wind, Thus says the Lord; Come from the four winds, and breathe upon these dead *men*, and let them live. 10 So I prophesied as he commanded me, and the breath entered into them, and they lived, and stood upon their feet, a very great congregation. 11 And the Lord spoke to me, saying, Son of man, these bones are the whole house of Israel: and they say, Our bones are become dry, our hope has perished, we are quite spent. 12 Therefore prophesy and say, Thus says the Lord; Behold, I *will* open your tombs, and will bring you up out of your tombs, and will bring you into the land of Israel. 13 And you shall know that I am the Lord, when I have opened your graves, that I may bring up my people from *their* graves. 14 And I will put my Spirit within you, and you shall live, and I will place you upon your own land: and you shall know that I *am* the Lord; I have spoken, and will do *it*, says the Lord. 15 And the word of the Lord came to me, saying, 16 Son of man, take for yourself a rod, and write upon it, Juda, and the children of Israel his adherents; and you shall take for yourself another rod, and you shall inscribe it for Joseph, the rod of Ephraim, and all the children of Israel that belong to him. 17 And you shall joint them together for yourself, so as that they should bind themselves into one stick; and they shall be in your hand. 18 And it shall come to pass, when the children of your people shall say to you, Will you not tell us what you meanest by these things? 19 Then shall you say to them, Thus says the Lord; behold, I will take the tribe of Joseph, which is in the hand of Ephraim, and the tribes of Israel that belong to him, and I will add them to the tribe of Juda, and they shall become one rod in the hand of Juda. 20 And the rods on which you did write shall be in your hand in their presence. 21 And you shall say to them, Thus says the Lord God; Behold, I *will* take the whole house of Israel out of the midst of the nations, among whom they have gone, and I will gather them from all that are round about them,

and I will bring them into the land of Israel. 22 And I will make them
a nation in my land, even on the mountains of Israel; and they
shall have one prince: and they shall be no more two nations,
neither shall they be divided any more at all into two
kingdoms: 23 that they may no more defile themselves with their
idols; and I will deliver them from all their transgressions whereby
they have sinned, and will cleanse them; and they shall be to me
a people, and I the Lord will be to them a God. 24 And my servant
David *shall be* a prince in the midst of them: there shall be one
shepherd of *them* all; for they shall walk in my ordinances, and
keep my judgments, and do them. 25 And they shall dwell in their
land, which I have given to my servant Jacob, where their fathers
lived; and they shall dwell upon it: and David my servant *shall be
their* prince forever. 26 And I will make with them a covenant of
peace; it shall be an everlasting covenant with them; and I will
establish my sanctuary in the midst of them for ever. 27 And my
tabernacle shall be among them; and I will be to them a God, and
they shall be my people. 28 And the nations shall know that I am
the Lord that sanctifies them, when my sanctuary is in the midst of
them for ever.

38

1 And the word of the Lord came to me, saying, 2 Son of man, set
your face against Gog, and the land of Magog, Rhos, prince of
Mesoch and Thobel, and prophesy against him, 3 and say to him,
Thus says the Lord God; Behold, I am against you, Rhos prince of
Mesoch and Thobel: 4 and I will gather you, and all your host,
horses and horsemen, all wearing breastplates, with a great
multitude, shields and helmets and swords: 5 Persians, and
Ethiopians, and Libyans; all with helmets and shields. 6 Gomer,
and all belonging to him; the house of Thorgama, from the end of
the north, and all belonging to him; and many nations with
you. 7 Be you prepared, prepare yourself, you, and all your
multitude that is assembled with you, and you shall be to me for a
guard. 8 He shall be prepared after many days, and he shall come
at the end of years, and shall come to a land that is brought back
from the sword, when *the people* are gathered from many nations
against the land of Israel, which was entirely desolate: and he is
come forth out of the nations, and they shall all dwell
securely. 9 And you shall go up as rain, and shall arrive as a cloud

to cover the land, and there shall be you, and all that are about you, and many nations with you. 10 Thus says the Lord God; It shall also come to pass in that day, that thoughts shall come up into your heart, and you shall devise evil devices. 11 And you shall say, I will go up to the rejected land; I will come upon them that are at ease in tranquility, and dwelling in peace, all inhabiting a land in which there is no wall, nor bars, nor have they doors; 12 to seize plunder, and to take their spoil; to turn my hands against the desolate land that is *now* inhabited, and against a nation that is gathered from many nations, that have acquired property, dwelling in the midst of the land. 13 Sabba, and Daedan, and Carthaginian merchants, and all their villages shall say to you, You are come for plunder to take a prey, and to get spoils: you have gathered your multitude to take silver and gold, to carry off property, to take spoils. 14 Therefore prophesy, son of man, and say to Gog, Thus says the Lord; Will you not arise in that day, when my people Israel are dwelling securely, 15 and come out of your place from the farthest north, and many nations with you? all of them mounted on horses, a great gathering, and a large force? 16 And you shall come up upon my people Israel as a cloud to cover the land; it shall come to pass in the last days, that I will bring you up upon my land, that all the nations may know me, when I am sanctified in you before them. 17 Thus says the Lord God, to Gog; You are *he* concerning whom I spoke in former times, by the hand of my servants the prophets of Israel, in those days and years, that I would bring you up against them. 18 And it shall come to pass in that day, in the day when Gog shall come against the land of Israel, says the Lord God, 19 *that* my wrath and my jealousy shall arise, I have spoken in the fire of my anger, verily in that day there shall be a great shaking in the land of Israel; 20 and the fish of the sea shall quake at the presence of the Lord, and the birds of the sky and the wild beasts of the field, and all the reptiles that creep upon the earth, and all the men that are on the face of the earth; and the mountains shall be torn, and the valleys shall fall, and every wall on the land shall fall. 21 And I will summon against it even every fear, says the Lord: the sword of *every* man shall be against his brother. 22 And I will judge him with pestilence, and blood, and sweeping rain, and hailstones; and I will rain upon him fire and brimstone, and upon all that are with him, and upon many nations with him. 23 And I will be magnified, and sanctified, and

glorified; and I will be known in the presence of many nations, and they shall know that I am the Lord.

39

1 And you, son of man, prophesy against Gog, and say, Thus says the Lord; Behold, I am against you, O Gog, Rhos prince of Mesoch and Thobel: 2 and I will assemble you, and guide you, and raise you up on the extremity of the north, and I will bring you up upon the mountains of Israel. 3 And I will destroy the bow out of your left hand, and your arrows out of your right hand, and I will cast you down on the mountains of Israel; 4 and you and all that belong to you shall fall, and the nations that are with you shall be given to multitudes of birds, *even* to every fowl, and I have given you to all the wild beasts of the field to be devoured. 5 You shall fall on the face of the field: for I have spoken *it*, says the Lord. 6 And I will send a fire upon Gog, and the islands shall be securely inhabited: and they shall know that I am the Lord. 7 And my holy name shall be known in the midst of my people Israel; and my holy name shall no more be profaned: and the nations shall know that I am the Lord, the Holy *One* in Israel. 8 Behold it is come, and you shall know that it shall be, says the Lord God; this is the day concerning which I have spoken. 9 And they that inhabit the cities of Israel shall come forth, and make a fire with the arms, the shields and the spears, and bows and arrows, and hand-staves, and lances, and they shall keep fire burning with them for seven years: 10 and they shall not take any wood out of the field, neither shall they cut any out of the forests, but they shall burn the weapons with fire: and they shall plunder those that plundered them, and spoil those that spoiled them, says the Lord. 11 And it shall come to pass *that* in that day I will give to Gog a place of renown, a tomb in Israel, the burial-place of them that approach the sea: and they shall build round about the outlet of the valley, and there they shall bury Gog and all his multitude: and *the place* shall then be called the burial-place of Gog. 12 And the house of Israel shall bury them, that the land may be cleansed in the space of seven months. 13 Yes, all the people of the land shall bury them; and it shall be to them a *place* of renown in the day wherein it was glorified, says the Lord. 14 And they shall appoint men continually to go over the land, to bury them that have been left on the face of the earth, to cleanse it after the space of seven months, and they

shall seek *them* out. 15 And every one that goes through the land, and sees a man's bone, shall set up a mark by it, until the buriers shall have buried it in the valley, the burial place of Gog. 16 For the name of the city *shall be* Burial-place: so shall the land be cleansed. 17 And you, son of man, say, Thus says the Lord; Say to every winged bird, and to all the wild beasts of the field, Gather yourselves, and come; gather yourselves from all *places* round about to my sacrifice, which I have made for you, *even* a great sacrifice on the mountains of Israel, and you shall eat flesh, and drink blood. 18 You shall eat the flesh of mighty men, and you shall drink the blood of princes of the earth, rams, and calves and goats, and they are all fatted calves. 19 And you shall eat fat till you are full, and shall drink wine till you are drunken, of my sacrifice which I have prepared for you. 20 And you shall be filled at my table, *eating* horse, and rider, and mighty man, and every warrior, says the Lord. 21 And I will set my glory among you, and all the nations shall see my judgment which I have wrought, and my hand which I have brought upon them. 22 And the house of Israel shall know that I am the Lord their God, from this day and onwards. 23 And all the nations shall know that the house of Israel were led captive because of their sins, because they rebelled against me, and I turned away my face from them, and delivered them into the hands of their enemies, and they all fell by the sword. 24 According to their uncleannesses and according to their transgressions did I deal with them, and I turned away my face from them. 25 Therefore thus says the Lord God, Now will I turn back captivity in Jacob, and will have mercy on the house of Israel, and will be jealous for the sake of my holy name. 26 And they shall bear their reproach, and the iniquity which they committed when they lived upon their land in peace. Yet there shall be none to terrify *them* 27 when I have brought them back from the nations, and gathered them out of the countries of the nations: and I will be sanctified among them in the presence of the nations. 28 And they shall know that I am the Lord their God, when I have been manifested to them among the nations. 29 And I will no more turn away my face from them, because I have poured out my wrath upon the house of Israel, says the Lord God.

40

1 And it came to pass in the twenty-fifth year of our captivity, in the

first month, on the tenth *day* of the month, in the fourteenth year
after the taking of the city, in that day the hand of the Lord was
upon me, and brought me 2 in a vision of God into the land of
Israel, and set me on a very high mountain, and upon it *there was*
as it were the frame of a city before *me*. 3 And he brought me in
there, and, behold, *there was* a man, and the appearance of him
was as the appearance of shining brass, and in his hand was a
builder's line, and a measuring reed; and he stood at the
gate. 4 And the man said to me, Look with your eyes at him whom
you have seen, son of man, and hear with your ears, and lay up in
your heart all things that I show you; for you have come in hither
that *I* might show you, and you shall show all things that you see
to the house of Israel. 5 And behold a wall round about the house
without, and in the man's hand a reed, the measure *of it was* six
cubits by the cubit, and a span: and he measured across the front
wall; the breadth was equal to the reed, and the length of it equal
to the reed. 6 And he entered by seven steps into the gate that
looks eastward, and he measured across the porch of the gate
equal to the reed. 7 And the chamber was equal in length to the
reed, and equal in breadth to the reed; and the porch between the
chambers six cubits; and the second chamber equal in breadth to
the reed, and equal in length to the reed, and the porch five
cubits. 8 And the third chamber equal in length to the reed, and
equal in breadth to the reed. 9 And the porch of the gateway (near
the porch of the gate) eight cubits; and the posts there of two
cubits; and the porch of the gate was inward: 10 and the chambers
of the gate of the chamber in front *were* three on one side and
three on the other, and *there was* one measure to the three: *there
was* one measure to the porches on this side and on that. 11 And
he measured the breadth of the door of the gateway, ten cubits;
and the breadth of the gateway thirteen cubits. 12 And the space
before the chambers was narrowed to a cubit in front of the
chambers on this side and on that side: and the chamber was six
cubits this way, and six cubits that way. 13 And he measured the
gate from the wall of one chamber to the wall of the other
chamber: the breadth was twenty-five cubits, the one gate over
against the other gate. 14 And the open space of the porch of the
gate without, was twenty cubits to the chambers round about the
gate. 15 And the open space of the gate without to the open space
of the porch of the gate within was fifty cubits. 16 And *there were*

secret windows to the chambers, and to the porches within the gate of the court round about, and in the same manner windows to the porches round about within: and on the porch *there were* palm-trees on this side and on that side. 17 And he brought me into the inner court, and, behold, *there were* chambers, and peristyles round about the court; thirty chambers within the ranges of columns. 18 And the porticos were behind the gates; according to the length of the gates, was the lower peristyle. 19 And he measured the breadth of the court, from the open space of the outer gate inwards to the open space of the gate looking outwards: one hundred cubits *was the distance to the place* of the gate looking eastward: and he brought me to the north; 20 and behold a gate looking northwards *belonging to* the outer court, and he measured it, both the length of it and the breadth; 21 and the chambers, three on this side and three on that; and the posts, and the porches, and the palm-trees thereof: and they were according to the measures of the gate that looks eastward: the length thereof was fifty cubits, and the breadth thereof was twenty-five cubits. 22 And its windows, and its porches, and its palm-trees, were according to *the dimensions of* the gate looking eastward; and they went up to it by seven steps; and the porches were within. 23 And *there was* a gate to the inner court looking toward the north gate, after the manner of the gate looking toward the east; and he measured the court from gate to gate, one hundred cubits. 24 And he brought me to the south side, and behold a gate looking southwards: and he measured it, and its chambers, and its posts, and its porches, according to these dimensions. 25 And its windows and its porches round about were according to the windows of the porch: the length thereof was fifty cubits, and the breadth thereof was five and twenty cubits. 26 And it had seven steps, and porches within: and it *had* palm-trees on the posts, one on one side, and one on the other side. 27 And *there was* a gate opposite the gate of the inner court southward: and he measured the court from gate to gate, one hundred cubits in breadth southward. 28 And he brought me into the inner court of the south gate: and he measured the gate according to these measures; 29 and the chambers, and the posts, 30 and the porches, according to these measures: and *there were* windows to it and to the porches round about: its length was fifty cubits, and *its* breadth twenty-five cubits, 31 from the porch to the outer court: and *there*

were palm-trees to the post *thereof*, and eight steps. 32 And he brought me in at the gate that looks eastward: and he measured it according to these measures: 33 and the chambers, and the posts, and the porches according to these measures: and *there were* windows to it, and porches round about: the length of it was fifty cubits, and the breadth of it twenty-five cubits. 34 And *there were* porches *opening* into the inner court, and palm-trees on the posts on this side and on that side: and it *had* eight steps. 35 And he brought me in at the northern gate, and measured *it* according to these measures; 36 and the chambers, and the posts, and the porches: and it *had* windows round about, and *it had* its porches: the length of it was fifty cubits, and the breadth twenty-five cubits. 37 And its porches were toward the inner court; and *there were* palm-trees to the posts on this side and on that side: and it *had* eight steps. 38 Its chambers and its door-ways, and its porches at the second gate *served as* a drain, 39 that they might kill in it the sin-offerings, and the trespass-offerings. 40 And behind the drain for the whole burnt offerings at the north *gate*, two tables eastward behind the second gate; and *behind* the porch of the gate two tables eastward. 41 Four on one side and four on the other side behind the gate; upon them they kill the victims, in front of the eight tables of sacrifices. 42 And *there were* four tables of hewn stone for whole burnt offerings, the breadth *of them was* a cubit and a half, and the length *of them* two cubits *and* a half, and *their* height was a cubit: on them they shall place the instruments with which they kill there the whole burnt offerings and the victims. 43 And they shall have within a border of hewn stone round about of a span broad, and over the tables above screens for covering *them* from the wet and from the heat. 44 And he brought me into the inner court, and behold *there were* two chambers in the inner court, one behind the gate looking to the north, turning southward, and one behind the southern gate, but which looks to the north. 45 And he said to me, This chamber that looks to the south, is for the priests that keep the charge of the house. 46 And the chamber that looks to the north is for the priests that keep the charge of the altar: they are the sons of Sadduc, those of the tribe of Levi who draw near to the Lord to serve him. 47 And he measured the court, the length *whereof was* one hundred cubits, and the breadth one hundred cubits, on its four sides; and the altar in front of the house. 48 And he brought me into the porch of

the house; and he measured the post of the porch, the breadth was five cubits on one side and five cubits on the other side; and the breadth of the door *was* fourteen cubits, and the side-pieces of the door of the porch *were* three cubits on one side, and three cubits on the other side. 49 And the length of the porch was twenty cubits, and the breadth twelve cubits; and they went up to it by ten steps; and *there were* pillars to the porch, one on this side and one on that side.

41

1 And he brought me into the temple, the porch of which he measured, six cubits the breadth on one side, and six cubits the breadth of the porch on the other side. 2 And the breadth of the gateway was ten cubits, and the side-pieces of the gateway were five cubits on this side, and five cubits on that side: and he measured the length of it, forty cubits, and the breadth, twenty cubits. 3 And he went into the inner court, and measured the post of the door, two cubits; and the door, six cubits; and the side-pieces of the door, seven cubits on one side, and seven cubits on the other side. 4 And he measured the length of the doors, forty cubits; and the breadth, twenty cubits, in front of the temple: and he said, This is the holy of holies. 5 And he measured the wall of the house, six cubits: and the breadth of *each* side, four cubits round about. 6 And the sides were twice ninety, side against side; and *there was* a space in the wall of the house at the sides round about, that they should be for them that take hold of them to see, that they should not at all touch the walls of the house. 7 And the breadth of the upper side *was made* according to the projection out of the wall, against the upper one round about the house, that it might be enlarged above, and that *men* might go up to the upper chambers from those below, and from the ground-sills to the third story. 8 And as for the height of the house round about, *each* space between the sides was equal to a reed of six cubits; 9 and the breadth of the wall of each side without was five cubits; and the spaces that were left between the sides of the house, 10 and between the chambers, were a width of twenty cubits, the circumference of the house. 11 And the doors of the chambers were toward the space left by the one door that looked northward, and *there was* one door southward; and the breadth of the remaining open space *was* five cubits in extent round about. 12 And

the partition *wall* in front of the remaining space, toward the west, was seventy cubits in breadth; the breadth of the partition wall was five cubits round about, and the length of it ninety cubits. 13 And he measured in front of the house a length of one hundred cubits, and the remaining spaces and the partitions; and the walls thereof were in length one hundred cubits. 14 And the breadth in front of the house, and the remaining *spaces* before *it were* one hundred cubits. 15 And he measured the length of the partition in front of the space left by the back parts of that house; and the *spaces* left on this side and on that side were in length one hundred cubits: and the temple and the corners and the outer porch were ceiled. 16 And the windows were latticed, *giving* light round about to the three *stories*, so as to look through: and the house and the parts adjoining were planked round about, and *so was* the floor, and from the floor up to the windows, and the window *shutters* folded back in three parts for one to look through. 17 And almost all the way to the inner, and close to the outer *side*, and upon all the wall round about within and without, 18 were carved cherubs and palm-trees between the cherubs, *and each* cherub *had* two faces. 19 The face of a man was toward one palm tree on this side and on that side, and the face of a lion toward another palm tree on this side and on that side: the house was carved all round. 20 From the floor to the ceiling were cherubs and palm-trees carved. 21 And the holy place and the temple opened on four sides; in front of the holy places the appearance was as the look of 22 a wooden altar, the height of it three cubits, and the length two cubits, and the breadth two cubits; and it had horns, and the base of it and the sides of it were of wood: and he said to me, This is the table, which is before the face of the Lord. 23 And the temple *had* two doors, and the sanctuary *had* two doors, with two turning leaves *apiece*; 24 two leaves to the one, and two leaves to the other door. 25 And *there was* carved work upon them, and cherubs on the doors of the temple, and palm-trees according to the carving of the sanctuary; and *there were* stout planks in front of the porch without. 26 And *there were* secret windows; and he measured from side to side, to the roofing of the porch; and the sides of the house were closely planked.

1 And he brought me into the inner court eastward, opposite the
northern gate: and he brought me in, and behold five chambers
near the vacant space, and near the northern partition, 2 one
hundred cubits in length toward the north, and in breadth
fifty, 3 ornamented accordingly as the gates of the inner court, and
arranged accordingly as the peristyles of the outer court, *with*
triple porticos fronting one another. 4 And in front of the chambers
was a walk ten cubits in breadth, the length *reaching* to one
hundred cubits; and their doors were northward. 5 And the upper
walks were in like manner: for the peristyle projected from it, *even*
from the range of columns below, and *there was* a space
between; so *were there* a peristyle and a space between, and so
were there two porticos. 6 For they were triple, and they had not
pillars like the pillars of the outer ones: therefore they projected
from the lower ones and the middle ones from the ground. 7 And
there was light without, corresponding to the chambers of the
outer court looking toward the front of the northern chambers; the
length *of them was* fifty cubits. 8 For the length of the chambers
looking toward the inner court was fifty cubits, and these are the
ones that front the others; the whole was one hundred
cubits. 9 And *there were* doors of these chambers for an outlet
toward the east, so that one should go through them out of the
outer court, 10 by the opening of the walk at the corner; and the
south parts were toward the south, toward the remaining space,
and toward the partition, and *so were* the chambers. 11 And the
walk was in front of them, according to the measures of the
chambers toward the north, both according to the length of them,
and according to the breadth of them, and according to all their
openings, an according to all their turnings, and according to their
lights, and according to their doors. 12 *So were the measures* of the
chambers toward the south, and according to the doors at the
entrance of the walk, as it were the distance of a reed for light,
and eastward as one went in by them. 13 And he said to me, The
chambers toward the north, and the chambers toward the south,
in front of the void spaces, these are the chambers of the
sanctuary, wherein the priests the sons of Sadduc, who draw near
to the Lord, shall eat the most holy things: and there shall they lay
the most holy things, and the meat-offering, and the sin-offerings,
and the trespass-offerings; because the place is holy. 14 None shall
go in there except the priests, *and* they shall not go forth of the

holy place into the outer court, that they that draw near *to me* may be continually holy, and may not touch their garments in which they minister, *with defilement*, for they are holy; and they shall put on other garments whenever they come in contact with the people. 15 So the measurement of the house within was accomplished: and he brought me forth by the way of the gate that looks eastward, and measured the plan of the house round about in order. 16 And he stood behind the gate looking eastward, and measured five hundred *cubits* with the measuring reed. 17 And he turned to the north and measured in front of the north *side* five hundred cubits with the measuring reed. 18 And he turned to the west, and measured in front of the west side, five hundred *cubits* with the measuring reed. 19 And he turned to the south, and measured in front of the south side, five hundred *cubits* by the measuring reed. 20 The *four sides he measured* by the same reed, and he marked out the house and the circumference of the parts round about, *a space* of five hundred *cubits* eastward, and a breadth of five hundred cubits, to make a division between the sanctuary and the outer wall, that *belonged to* the design of the house.

43

1 Moreover he brought me to the gate looking eastward, and led me forth. 2 And, behold, the glory of the God of Israel came by the eastern way; and *there was* a voice of an army, as the sound of many redoubling *their shouts*, and the earth shone like light from the glory round about. 3 And the vision which I saw was like the vision which I saw when I went in to anoint the city: and the vision of the chariot which I saw was like the vision which I saw at the river Chobar; and I fell upon my face. 4 And the glory of the Lord came into the house, by the way of the gate looking eastward. 5 And the Spirit took me up, and brought me into the inner court; and, behold, the house of the Lord was full of glory. 6 And I stood, and behold *there was* a voice out of the house of one speaking to me, and a man stood near me, 7 and he said to me, Son of man, you have seen the place of my throne, and the place of the soles of my feet, in which my name shall dwell in the midst of the house of Israel for ever; and the house of Israel shall no more profane my holy name, they and their princes, by their fornication, or by the murders of *their* princes in the midst of

them; 8 when they set my door-way by their door-way, and my thresholds near to their thresholds: and they made my wall as it were joining myself and them, and they profaned my holy name with their iniquities which they wrought: and I destroyed them in my wrath and with slaughter. 9 And now let them put away from me their fornication, and the murders of their princes, and I will dwell in the midst of them forever. 10 And you, son of man, show the house to the house of Israel, that they may cease from their sins; and *show* its aspect and the arrangement of it. 11 And they shall bear their punishment for all the things that they have done: and you shall describe the house, and its entrances, and the plan thereof, and all its ordinances, and you shall make known to them all the regulations of it, and describe *them* before them: and they shall keep all my commandments, and all my ordinances, and do them. 12 And you shall show the plan of the house on the top of the mountain: all its limits round about *shall be* most holy. 13 And these are the measures of the altar by the cubit of a cubit and a span, the cavity *shall be* a cubit deep, and a cubit shall be the breadth, and the border on the rim of it round about shall be a span: and this *shall be* the height of the altar 14 from the bottom at the commencement of the hollow part to this great mercy-seat, from beneath was two cubits, and the breadth was a cubit; and from the little mercy-seat to the great mercy-seat, four cubits, and the breadth was a cubit. 15 And the altar *shall be* four cubits; and from the altar and above the horns a cubit. 16 And the altar *shall be* of the length of twelve cubits, by twelve cubits *in breadth*, square upon its four sides. 17 And the mercy-seat *shall be* fourteen cubits in length, by fourteen cubits in breadth on its four sides; and *there shall be* a border to it carried round about it of half a cubit; and the rim of it *shall be* a cubit round about; and the steps thereof looking eastward. 18 And he said to me, Son of man, thus says the Lord God of Israel; These are the ordinances of the altar in the day of its being made, to offer upon it whole burnt offerings, and to pour blood upon it. 19 And you shall appoint to the priests the Levites of the seed of Sadduc, that draw near to me, says the Lord God, to minister to me, a calf of the herd for a sin-offering. 20 And they shall take of its blood, and shall put *it* on the four horns of the altar, and upon the four corners of the propitiatory, and upon the base round about, and they shall make atonement for it. 21 And they shall take the calf of the sin-offering, and it shall be consumed by fire in the

separate place of the house, outside the sanctuary. 22 And on the second day they shall take two kids of the goats without blemish for a sin-offering; and they shall make atonement for the altar, as they made atonement with the calf. 23 And after they have finished the atonement, they shall bring an unblemished calf of the herd, and an unblemished ram of the flock. 24 And you shall offer *them* before the Lord, and the priests shall sprinkle salt upon them, and shall offer them up *as* whole burnt offerings to the Lord. 25 Seven days shall you offer a kid daily for a sin-offering, and a calf of the herd, and a ram out of the flock: they shall sacrifice them unblemished for seven days: 26 and they shall make atonement for the altar, and shall purge it; and they shall consecrate themselves. 27 And it shall come to pass from the eighth day and onward, *that* the priests shall offer your whole burnt offerings on the altar, and your peace-offerings; and I will accept you, says the Lord.

44

1 Then he brought me back by the way of the outer gate of the sanctuary that looks eastward; and it was shut. 2 And the Lord said to me, This gate shall be shut, it shall not be opened, and no one shall pass through it; for the Lord God of Israel shall enter by it, and it shall be shut. 3 For the prince, he shall sit in it, to eat bread before the Lord; he shall go in by the way of the porch of the gate, and shall go forth by the way of the same. 4 And he brought me in by the way of the gate that looks northward, in front of the house: and I looked, and, behold, the house was full of the glory of the Lord: and I fell upon my face. 5 And the Lord said to me, Son of man, attend with your heart, and see with *your* eyes, and hear with your ears all that I say to you, according to all the ordinances of the house of the Lord, and all the regulations thereof; and you shall attend well to the entrance of the house, according to all its outlets, in all the holy things. 6 And you shall say to the provoking house, *even* to the house of Israel, Thus says the Lord God; Let it suffice you *to have committed* all your iniquities, O house of Israel! 7 that you have brought in aliens, uncircumcised in heart, and uncircumcised in flesh, to be in my sanctuary, and to profane it, when you offered bread, flesh, and blood; and you transgressed my covenant by all your iniquities; 8 and you appointed *others* to keep the charges in my sanctuary. 9 Therefore thus says the Lord

God; No alien, uncircumcised in heart or uncircumcised in flesh, shall enter into my sanctuary, of all the children of strangers that are in the midst of the house of Israel. 10 But as for the Levites who departed far from me when Israel went astray from me after their imaginations, they shall even bear their iniquity. 11 yet they shall minister in my sanctuary, *being* porters at the gates of the house, and serving the house: they shall kill the victims and the whole burnt offerings for the people, and they shall stand before the people to minister to them. 12 Because they ministered to them before their idols, and it became to the house of Israel a punishment of iniquity; therefore have I lifted up my hand against them, says the Lord God. 13 And they shall not draw near to me to minister to me in the priests' office, nor to approach the holy things of the children of Israel, nor *to approach* my holy of holies: but they shall bear their reproach for the error wherein they erred. 14 They shall bring them to keep the charges of the house, for all the service of it, and for all that they shall do. 15 The priests the Levites, the sons of Sadduc, who kept the charges of my sanctuary when the house of Israel went astray from me, these shall draw near to me to minister to me, and shall stand before my face, to offer sacrifice to me, the fat and the blood, says the Lord God. 16 These shall enter into my sanctuary, and these shall approach my table, to minister to me, and they shall keep my charges. 17 And it shall come to pass when they enter the gates of the inner court, *that* they shall put on linen robes; and they shall not put on woollen garments when they minister at the gate of the inner court. 18 And they shall have linen mitres upon their heads, and shall have linen drawers upon their loins; and they shall not tightly gird themselves. 19 And when they go out into the outer court to the people, they shall put off their robes, in which they minister; and they shall lay them up in the chambers of the sanctuary, and shall put on other robes, and they shall not sanctify the people with their robes. 20 And they shall not shave their heads, nor shall they pluck off their hair; they shall carefully cover their heads. 21 And no priest shall drink any wine, when they go into the inner court. 22 Neither shall they take to themselves to wife a widow, or one that is put away, but a virgin of the seed of Israel: but if there should happen to be a priest's widow, they shall take *her*. 23 And they shall teach my people *to distinguish* between holy and profane, and they shall make known to them *the difference*

between unclean and clean. 24 And these shall attend at a judgment of blood to decide it: they shall rightly observe my ordinances, and judge my judgments, and keep my statutes and my commandments in all my feasts; and they shall hallow my sabbaths. 25 And they shall not go in to the dead body of a man to defile themselves: only *a priest* may defile himself for a father, or for a mother, or for a son, or for a daughter, or for a brother, or for his sister, who has not been married. 26 And after he has been cleansed, let him number to himself seven days. 27 And on whatever day they shall enter into the inner court to minister in the holy place, they shall bring a propitiation, says the Lord God. 28 And it shall be to them for an inheritance: I am their inheritance: and no possession shall be given them among the children of Israel; for I am their possession. 29 And these shall eat the meat-offerings, and the sin-offerings, and the trespass-offerings; and every special offering in Israel shall be theirs. 30 *And* the first fruits of all things, and the firstborn of all *animals* and all offerings, of all your first fruits there shall be *a share* for the priests; and you shall give your earliest produce to the priest, to bring your blessings upon your houses. 31 And the priests shall eat no bird or beast that dies of itself, or is taken of wild beasts.

45

1 And when you measure the land for inheritance, you shall set apart first fruits to the Lord, a holy space of the land, in length twenty and five thousand *reeds*, and in breadth twenty thousand; it shall be holy in all the borders thereof round about. 2 And there shall be a sanctuary out of this, five hundred *reeds in length* by five hundred in breadth, a square round about; and *there shall be* a vacant space *beyond* this of fifty cubits round about. 3 And out of this measurement shall you measure the length five and twenty thousand, and the breadth twenty thousand: and in it shall be the holy of holies. 4 Of the land shall be *a portion* for the priests that minister in the holy place, and it shall be for them that draw near to minister to the Lord: and it shall be to them a place for houses set apart for their sacred office; 5 the length *shall be* twenty-five thousand, and the breadth twenty thousand: and the Levites that attend the house, they shall have cities to dwell in for a possession. 6 And you shall appoint *for* the possession of the city five thousand in breadth, and in length twenty-five thousand: after

the manner of the first fruits of the holy portion, they shall be for all the house of Israel. 7 And the prince *shall have a portion* out of this, and out of this *there shall be a portion* for the first fruits of the sanctuary, *and* for the possession of the city, in front of the first fruits of the sanctuary, and in front of the possession of the city westward, and from the western parts eastward: and the length *shall be* equal to one of the parts of the western borders, and the length *shall be* to the eastern borders of the land. 8 And he shall have it for a possession in Israel: and the princes of Israel shall no more oppress my people; but the house of Israel shall inherit the land according to their tribes. 9 Thus says the Lord God; Let it suffice you, you princes of Israel: remove injustice and misery, execute judgment and justice; take away oppression from my people, says the Lord God. 10 You shall have a just balance, and a just measure, and a just choenix for measure. 11 And in like manner there shall be one choenix as a measure of capacity; the tenth of the homer *shall be* the choenix, and the tenth of the homer shall be in fair proportion to the homer. 12 And the weights *shall be* twenty oboli, your pound shall be five shekels, fifteen shekels and fifty shekels. 13 And these are the first fruits which you shall offer; a sixth part of a homer of wheat, and the sixth part of it *shall consist* of an ephah of a core of barley. 14 And *you shall give as* the appointed measure of oil one bath of oil out of ten baths; for ten baths are a homer. 15 And one sheep from the flock out of ten, as an oblation from all the tribes of Israel, for sacrifices, and for whole burnt offerings, and for peace-offerings, to make atonement for you, says the Lord God. 16 And all the people shall give these first fruits to the prince of Israel. 17 And through the prince shall be *offered* the whole burnt offerings and the meat-offerings, and the drink-offerings in the feasts, and at the new moons, and on the sabbaths; and in all the feasts of the house of Israel: he shall offer the sin-offerings, and the meat-offering, and the whole burnt offerings, and the peace-offerings, to make atonement for the house of Israel. 18 Thus says the Lord God; In the first month, on the first *day* of the month, you shall take a calf without blemish out of the herd, to make atonement for the holy place. 19 And the priest shall take of the blood of the atonement, and put it on the thresholds of the house, and upon the four corners of the temple, and upon the altar, and upon the thresholds of the gate of the inner court. 20 And thus shall you do in the

seventh month; on the first *day* of the month you shall take a rate from each one; and you shall make atonement for the house. 21 And in the first *month*, on the fourteenth *day* of the month, you shall have the feast of the passover; seven days shall you eat unleavened bread. 22 And the prince shall offer in that day a calf for a sin-offering for himself, and the house, and for all the people of the land. 23 And for the seven days of the feast he shall offer as whole burnt offerings to the Lord seven calves and seven rams without blemish daily for the seven days; and a kid of the goats daily for a sin-offering, and a meat-offering. 24 And you shall prepare a cake for the calf, and cakes for the ram, and a hin of oil for the cake. 25 And in the seventh month, on the fifteenth *day* of the month, you shall sacrifice in the feast in the same way seven days, as *they sacrificed* the sin-offerings, and the whole burnt offerings, and the free will offering, and the oil.

46

1 Thus says the Lord God; The gate that is in the inner court, that looks eastward, shall be shut the six working days; *but* let it be opened on the sabbath-day, and it shall be opened on the day of the new moon. 2 And the prince shall enter by the way of the porch of the inner gate, and shall stand at the entrance of the gate, and the priests shall prepare his whole burnt offerings and his peace-offerings, and he shall worship at the entrance of the gate: then shall he come forth; but the gate shall not be shut till evening. 3 And the people of the land shall worship at the entrance of that gate, both on the sabbaths and at the new moons, before the Lord. 4 And the prince shall offer whole burnt offerings to the Lord on the sabbath-day, six lambs without blemish, and a ram without blemish; 5 and a free will offering, a meat-offering for the ram, and a meat-offering for the lambs, the gift of his hand, and a hin of oil for the meat-offering. 6 And on the day of the new moon a calf without blemish, and six lambs, and there shall be a ram without blemish; 7 and a meat-offering for the ram, and there shall be a meat-offering for the calf as a free will offering, and for the lambs, according as his hand can furnish, and *there shall be* a hin of oil for the cake. 8 And when the prince goes in, he shall go in by the way of the porch of the gate, and he shall go forth by the way of the gate. 9 And whenever the people of the land shall go in before the Lord at the feasts, he that goes in by the way of the

north gate to worship shall go forth by the way of the south gate; and he that goes in by the way of the south gate shall go forth by the way of the north gate: he shall not return by the gate by which he entered, but he shall go forth opposite it. 10 And the prince shall enter with them in the midst of them when they go in; and when they go forth, he shall go forth. 11 And in the feasts and in the general assemblies the free will oblation shall be a meat-offering for the calf, and a meat-offering for the ram, and for the lambs, as his hand can furnish, and a hin of oil for the meat-offering. 12 And if the prince should prepare *as* a thanksgiving a whole burnt-peace-offering to the Lord, and should open for himself the gate looking eastward, and offer his whole burnt offering, and his peace-offerings, as he does on the sabbath-day; then shall he go out, and shall shut the doors after he has gone out. 13 And he shall prepare daily as a whole burnt offering to the Lord a lamb of a year old without blemish: in the morning shall he prepare it. 14 And he shall prepare a free will offering for it in the morning, the sixth part of a measure *of flour*, and a third part of a hin of oil to mix *therewith* the fine flour, *as* a free will offering to the Lord, a perpetual ordinance. 15 You shall prepare the lamb, and the free will offering, and the oil in the morning, *for* a perpetual whole burnt sacrifice. 16 Thus says the Lord God; If the prince shall give a gift to one of his sons out of his inheritance, this shall be to his sons a possession *as* an inheritance. 17 But if he give a gift to one of his servants, then it shall belong to him until the year of release; and *then* he shall restore *it* to the prince: but of the inheritance of his sons *the possession* shall continue to them. 18 And the prince shall by no means take of the inheritance of the people, to oppress them: he shall give an inheritance to his sons out of his *own* possession: that my people be not scattered, every one from his possession. 19 And he brought me into the entrance of the *place* behind the gate, into the chamber of the sanctuary belonging to the priests, that looks toward the north: and, behold, there was a place set apart. 20 And he said to me, This is the place where the priests shall boil the trespass-offerings and the sin-offerings, and there shall they bake the meat-offering always; so as not to carry *them* out into the outer court, to sanctify the people. 21 And he brought me into the outer court, and led me round upon the four sides of the court; and, behold, there was a court on *each of* the sides of the court, 22 on *every* side a court, *even* a court for all the

four *sides*, and *each* little court belonging to the court was in length forty cubits, and *in* breadth thirty cubits, *there was* one measure to the four. 23 And *there were* chambers in them round about, round about the four, and cooking-places formed under the chambers round about. 24 And he said to me, These are the cooks' houses, where they that serve the house shall boil the sacrifices of the people.

47

1 And he brought me to the entrance of the house; and, behold, water issued from under the porch eastward, for the front of the house looked eastward; and the water came down from the right side, from the south to the altar. 2 And he brought me out by the way of the northern gate, and he led me round by the way outside to the gate of the court that looks eastward; and, behold, water came down from the right side, 3 in *the direction* in which a man went forth opposite; and *there was* a measuring line in his hand, and he measured a thousand *cubits* with the measure; 4 and he passed through the water; *it was* water of a fountain: and *again* he measured a thousand, and passed through the water; and the water was up to the thighs: and *again* he measured a thousand; and he passed through water up to the loins. 5 and *again* he measured a thousand; and he could not pass through: for *the water* rose as of a torrent which *men* can't pass over. 6 And he said to me, Have you seen *this*, son of man? Then he brought me, and led me back to the brink of the river 7 as I returned; and, behold, on the brink of the river *there were* very many trees on this side and on that side. 8 And he said to me, This is the water that goes forth to Galilee that lies eastward, and it is gone down to Arabia, and has reached as far as to the sea to the outlet of the water: and it shall heal the waters. 9 And it shall come to pass, *that* every animal of living *and* moving creatures, all on which the river shall come, shall live: and there shall be there very many fish; for this water shall go there, and it shall heal *them*, and they shall live: everything on which the river shall come shall live. 10 And fishers shall stand there from Ingadin to Enagallim; it shall be a place to spread out nets upon; it shall be distinct; and the fishes thereof *shall be* as the fishes of the great sea, a very great multitude. 11 But at the outlet of the water, and the turn of it, and where it overflows *its banks*, they shall not heal at all; they are

given to salt. 12 And every fruit tree shall grow by the river, *even* on the bank of it on this side and on that side: they shall not decay upon it, neither shall their fruit fail: they shall bring forth the first-fruit of their early crop, for these their waters come forth of the sanctuary: and their fruit shall be for meat, and their foliage for health. 13 Thus says the Lord God; You shall inherit these borders of the land; *they are* given by lot to the twelve tribes of the children of Israel. 14 And you shall inherit it, each according to his brother's portion, *even the land* concerning which I lifted up my hand to give *it* to your fathers: and this land shall fall to you by lot. 15 And these are the borders of the land that lies northward, from the great sea that comes down, and divides the entrance of Emaseldam; 16 Maabthera, Ebrameliam, between the coasts of Damascus and the coasts of Emathi, the habitation of Saunan, which *places* are above the coasts of Auranitis. 17 These are the borders from the sea, from the habitations of Aenan, the coasts of Damascus, and the northern *coasts*. 18 And the eastern coasts between Loranitis, and Damascus, and the land of Galaad, and the land of Israel, the Jordan divides to the sea that is east of the city of palm-trees. These are the eastern *coasts*. 19 And the southern and south-western *coasts are* from Thaeman and the city of palm-trees, to the water of Marimoth Cadem, reaching forth to the great sea. This part is the south and southwest. 20 This part of the great sea forms a border, till *one comes* opposite the entrance of Emath, *even* as far as the entrance thereof. These are the parts west of Emath. 21 So you shall divide this land to them, *even* to the tribes of Israel. 22 You shall cast the lot upon it, for yourselves and the strangers that sojourn in the midst of you, who have begotten children in the midst of you: and they shall be to you as natives among the children of Israel; they shall eat with you in *their* inheritance in the midst of the tribes of Israel. 23 And they shall be in the tribe of proselytes among the proselytes that are with them: there shall you give them an inheritance, says the Lord God.

48

1 And these are the names of the tribes from the northern corner, on the side of the descent that draws a line to the entrance of Emath the palace of Aelam, the border of Damascus northward on the side of Emath the palace; and they shall have the eastern

parts as far as the sea, for Dan, one *portion*. 2 And from the borders of Dan eastward as far as the west sea-coast, for Asser, one. 3 And from the borders of Asser, from the eastern parts as far as the west coasts, for Nephthalim, one. 4 And from the borders of Nephthalim, from the east as far as the west coasts, for Manasse, one. 5 And from the borders of Manasse, from the eastern parts as far as the west coasts, for Ephraim, one. 6 And from the borders of Ephraim, from the eastern parts to the west coasts, for Ruben, one. 7 And from the borders of Ruben, from the eastern parts as far as the west coasts, for Juda, one. 8 And from the borders of Juda, from the eastern parts shall be the offering of first fruits, in the breadth twenty-five thousand *reeds*, and in length as one of the portions *measured* from the east even to the western parts: and the sanctuary shall be in the midst of them. 9 *As for* the first fruits which they shall offer to the Lord, *it shall be* in length twenty-five thousand, and in breadth twenty-five thousand. 10 Out of this shall be the first fruits of the holy things to the priests, northward, five and twenty-thousand, and towards the west, ten thousand, and southward, five and twenty thousand: and the mountain of the sanctuary, shall be in the midst of it, 11 for the priests, for the consecrated sons of Sadduc, who keep the charges of the house, who erred not in the error of the children of Israel, as the Levites erred. 12 And the first fruits shall be given to them out of the first fruits of the land, *even* a most holy portion from the borders of the Levites. 13 And the Levites *shall have* the *part*, next to the borders of the priests, in length twenty-five thousand, and in breadth ten thousand: the whole length *shall be* five and twenty thousand, and the breadth twenty thousand. 14 No *part* of it shall be sold, nor measured *as for sale*, neither shall the first fruits of the land be taken away: for they are holy to the Lord. 15 But *concerning* the five thousand that remain in the breadth in the five and twenty thousand, they shall be a suburb to the city for dwelling, and for a space before it: and the city shall be in the midst thereof. 16 And these *shall be* its dimensions; from the northern side four thousand and five hundred, and from the southern side four thousand and five hundred, and from the eastern side four thousand and five hundred, and from the western side *they shall measure* four thousand five hundred. 17 And there shall be a space to the city northward two hundred and fifty, and southward two hundred and fifty, and eastward two hundred and fifty, and

westward two hundred and fifty. 18 And the remainder of the length that is next to the first fruits of the holy *portion shall be* ten thousand eastward, and ten thousand westward: and they shall be the first fruits of the sanctuary; and the fruits thereof shall be for bread to them that labor for the city. 19 And they that labor for the city shall labor for it out of all the tribes of Israel. 20 The whole offering *shall be* a square of twenty-five thousand by twenty-five thousand: you shall separate *again part* of it, the first fruits of the sanctuary, from the possession of the city. 21 And the prince *shall have* the remainder on this side and on that side from the first fruits of the sanctuary, and *there shall be* a possession of the city, for five and twenty thousand cubits in length, to the eastern and western borders, for five and twenty thousand to the western borders, next to the portions of the prince; and the first fruits of the holy things and the sanctuary of the house *shall be* in the midst of it. 22 And there shall be *a portion taken* from the Levites, from the possession of the city in the midst of the princes between the borders of Juda and the borders of Benjamin, and it shall be *the portion* of the princes. 23 And *as for* the rest of the tribes, from the eastern parts as far as the western, Benjamin *shall have* one *portion*. 24 And from the borders of Benjamin, from the eastern parts to the western, Symeon, one. 25 And from the borders of Symeon, from the eastern parts to the western, Issachar, one. 26 And from the borders of Issachar, from the eastern parts to the western, Zabulon, one. 27 And from the borders of Zabulon, from the east to the western parts, Gad, one. 28 And from the borders of Gad, from the eastern parts to the south-western parts; his coasts shall even be from Thaeman, and the water of Barimoth Cades, for an inheritance, to the great sea. 29 This is the land, which you shall divide by lot to the tribes of Israel, and these are their portions, says the Lord God. 30 And these are the goings out of the city northward, four thousand and five hundred by measure. 31 And the gates of the city *shall be* after the names of the tribes of Israel: three gates northward; the gate of Ruben, one, and the gate of Juda, one, and the gate of Levi, one. 32 And eastward four thousand and five hundred: and three gates; the gate of Joseph, one, and the gate of Benjamin, one, and the gate of Dan, one. 33 And southward, four thousand and five hundred by measure: and three gates; the gate of Symeon, one, and the gate of Issachar, one, and the gate of Zabulon, one. 34 And westward,

four thousand and five hundred by measure: *and* three gates; the gate of Gad, one, and the gate of Asser, one, and the gate of Nephthalim, one. 35 The circumference, eighteen thousand *measures*: and the name of the city, from the day that it shall be finished, shall be the name thereof.

NEW TESTAMENT

†

- Matthew

- 1
- 2
- 3
- 4
- 5
- 6
- 7
- 8
- 9
- 10

- 11
- 12
- 13
- 14
- 15
- 16
- 17
- 18
- 19
- 20

- 21
- 22
- 23
- 24
- 25
- 26
- 27
- 28

The Good News According to

Matthew

1

1 The book of the genealogy of Jesus Christ,* the son of David, the
son of Abraham.
2 Abraham became the father of Isaac. Isaac became the father of
Jacob. Jacob became the father of Judah and his
brothers. 3 Judah became the father of Perez and Zerah by Tamar.
Perez became the father of Hezron. Hezron became the father of
Ram. 4 Ram became the father of Amminadab. Amminadab
became the father of Nahshon. Nahshon became the father of
Salmon. 5 Salmon became the father of Boaz by Rahab. Boaz
became the father of Obed by Ruth. Obed became the father of
Jesse. 6 Jesse became the father of King David. David the king†
became the father of Solomon by her who had been Uriah's
wife. 7 Solomon became the father of Rehoboam. Rehoboam
became the father of Abijah. Abijah became the father of
Asa. 8 Asa became the father of Jehoshaphat. Jehoshaphat
became the father of Joram. Joram became the father of
Uzziah. 9 Uzziah became the father of Jotham. Jotham became
the father of Ahaz. Ahaz became the father of
Hezekiah. 10 Hezekiah became the father of Manasseh. Manasseh
became the father of Amon. Amon became the father of
Josiah. 11 Josiah became the father of Jechoniah and his brothers
at the time of the exile to Babylon.
12 After the exile to Babylon, Jechoniah became the father of
Shealtiel. Shealtiel became the father of Zerubbabel. 13 Zerubbabel
became the father of Abiud. Abiud became the father of Eliakim.
Eliakim became the father of Azor. 14 Azor became the father of
Zadok. Zadok became the father of Achim. Achim became the
father of Eliud. 15 Eliud became the father of Eleazar. Eleazar
became the father of Matthan. Matthan became the father of
Jacob. 16 Jacob became the father of Joseph, the husband of
Mary, from whom was born Jesus,‡ who is called Christ.
17 So all the generations from Abraham to David are fourteen
generations; from David to the exile to Babylon fourteen
generations; and from the carrying away to Babylon to the Christ,
fourteen generations.
18 Now the birth of Jesus Christ was like this: After his mother,

Mary, was engaged to Joseph, before they came together, she
was found pregnant by the Holy Spirit. 19 Joseph, her husband,
being a righteous man, and not willing to make her a public
example, intended to put her away secretly. 20 But when he
thought about these things, behold,§ an angel of the Lord
appeared to him in a dream, saying, “Joseph, son of David, don’t
be afraid to take to yourself Mary as your wife, for that which is
conceived in her is of the Holy Spirit. 21 She shall give birth to a
son. You shall name him Jesus,* for it is he who shall save his
people from their sins.”
22 Now all this has happened that it might be fulfilled which was
spoken by the Lord through the prophet, saying,
23 “Behold, the virgin shall be with child,
and shall give birth to a son.
They shall call his name Immanuel,”
which is, being interpreted, “God with us.”✡
24 Joseph arose from his sleep, and did as the angel of the Lord
commanded him, and took his wife to himself; 25 And did not know
her till she had brought forth her firstborn son: and he called his
name Jesus.

2

1 Now when Jesus was born in Bethlehem of Judea in the days of
King Herod, behold, wise men* from the east came to Jerusalem,
saying, 2 “Where is he who is born King of the Jews? For we saw
his star in the east, and have come to worship him.” 3 When King
Herod heard it, he was troubled, and all Jerusalem with
him. 4 Gathering together all the chief priests and scribes of the
people, he asked them where the Christ would be born. 5 They
said to him, “In Bethlehem of Judea, for this is written through the
prophet,
6 ‘You Bethlehem, land of Judah,
are in no way least among the princes of Judah;
for out of you shall come a governor
who shall shepherd my people, Israel.’ ”✡
7 Then Herod secretly called the wise men, and learned from them
exactly what time the star appeared. 8 He sent them to Bethlehem,
and said, “Go and search diligently for the young child. When you
have found him, bring me word, so that I also may come and
worship him.”

9 They, having heard the king, went their way; and behold, the
star, which they saw in the east, went before them until it came
and stood over where the young child was. 10 When they saw the
star, they rejoiced with exceedingly great joy. 11 They came into
the house and saw the young child with Mary, his mother, and
they fell down and worshiped him. Opening their treasures, they
offered to him gifts: gold, frankincense, and myrrh. 12 Being warned
in a dream not to return to Herod, they went back to their own
country another way.
13 Now when they had departed, behold, an angel of the Lord
appeared to Joseph in a dream, saying, “Arise and take the young
child and his mother, and flee into Egypt, and stay there until I tell
you, for Herod will seek the young child to destroy him.”
14 He arose and took the young child and his mother by night and
departed into Egypt, 15 and was there until the death of Herod, that
it might be fulfilled which was spoken by the Lord through the
prophet, saying, “Out of Egypt I called my son.”✡
16 Then Herod, when he saw that he was mocked by the wise
men, was exceedingly angry, and sent out and killed all the male
children who were in Bethlehem and in all the surrounding
countryside, from two years old and under, according to the exact
time which he had learned from the wise men. 17 Then that which
was spoken by Jeremiah the prophet was fulfilled, saying,
18 “A voice was heard in Ramah,
lamentation, weeping and great mourning,
Rachel weeping for her children;
she wouldn’t be comforted,
because they are no more.”✡
19 But when Herod was dead, behold, an angel of the Lord
appeared in a dream to Joseph in Egypt, saying, 20 “Arise and take
the young child and his mother, and go into the land of Israel, for
those who sought the young child’s life are dead.”
21 He arose and took the young child and his mother, and came
into the land of Israel. 22 But when he heard that Archelaus was
reigning over Judea in the place of his father, Herod, he was
afraid to go there. Being warned in a dream, he withdrew into the
region of Galilee, 23 and came and lived in a city called Nazareth;
that it might be fulfilled which was spoken through the prophets
that he will be called a Nazarene.

3

1 In those days, John the Baptizer came, preaching in the
wilderness of Judea, saying, 2 “Repent, for the Kingdom of Heaven
is at hand!” 3 For this is he who was spoken of by Isaiah the
prophet, saying,
“The voice of one crying in the wilderness,
make the way of the Lord ready!
Make his paths straight!”✡
4 Now John himself wore clothing made of camel’s hair with a
leather belt around his waist. His food was locusts and wild
honey. 5 Then people from Jerusalem, all of Judea, and all the
region around the Jordan went out to him. 6 They were baptized by
him in the Jordan, confessing their sins.
7 But when he saw many of the Pharisees and Sadducees coming
for his baptism, he said to them, “You offspring of vipers, who
warned you to flee from the wrath to come? 8 Therefore produce
fruit worthy of repentance! 9 Don’t think to yourselves, ‘We have
Abraham for our father,’ for I tell you that God is able to raise up
children to Abraham from these stones. 10 Even now the ax lies at
the root of the trees. Therefore every tree that doesn’t produce
good fruit is cut down, and cast into the fire.
11 “I indeed baptize you in water for repentance, but he who comes
after me is mightier than I, whose sandals I am not worthy to
carry. He will baptize you in the Holy Spirit.* 12 His winnowing fork
is in his hand, and he will thoroughly cleanse his threshing floor.
He will gather his wheat into the barn, but the chaff he will burn up
with unquenchable fire.”
13 Then Jesus came from Galilee to the Jordan† to John, to be
baptized by him. 14 But John would have hindered him, saying, “I
need to be baptized by you, and you come to me?”
15 But Jesus, answering, said to him, “Allow it now, for this is the
fitting way for us to fulfill all righteousness.” Then he allowed him.
16 Jesus, when he was baptized, went up directly from the water:
and behold, the heavens were opened to him. He saw the Spirit of
God descending as a dove, and coming on him. 17 Behold, a voice
out of the heavens said, “This is my beloved Son, with whom I am
well pleased.”

4

1 Then Jesus was led up by the Spirit into the wilderness to be
tempted by the devil. 2 When he had fasted forty days and forty
nights, he was hungry afterward. 3 The tempter came and said to
him, “If you are the Son of God, command that these stones
become bread.”
4 But he answered, “It is written, ‘Man shall not live by bread alone,
but by every word that proceeds out of God’s mouth.’ ”✡
5 Then the devil took him into the holy city. He set him on the
pinnacle of the temple, 6 and said to him, “If you are the Son of
God, throw yourself down, for it is written,
‘He will command his angels concerning you,’ and,
‘On their hands they will bear you up,
so that you don’t dash your foot against a stone.’ ”✡
7 Jesus said to him, “Again, it is written, ‘You shall not test the
Lord, your God.’ ”✡
8 Again, the devil took him to an exceedingly high mountain, and
showed him all the kingdoms of the world and their glory. 9 He said
to him, “I will give you all of these things, if you will fall down and
worship me.”
10 Then Jesus said to him, “Get behind me,* Satan! For it is written,
‘You shall worship the Lord your God, and you shall serve him
only.’ ” ✡
11 Then the devil left him, and behold, angels came and served
him.
12 Now when Jesus heard that John was delivered up, he withdrew
into Galilee. 13 Leaving Nazareth, he came and lived in
Capernaum, which is by the sea, in the region of Zebulun and
Naphtali, 14 that it might be fulfilled which was spoken through
Isaiah the prophet, saying,
15 “The land of Zebulun and the land of Naphtali,
toward the sea, beyond the Jordan,
Galilee of the Gentiles,
16 the people who sat in darkness saw a great light;
to those who sat in the region and shadow of death,
to them light has dawned.”✡
17 From that time, Jesus began to preach, and to say, “Repent! For
the Kingdom of Heaven is at hand.”
18 Walking by the sea of Galilee, he† saw two brothers: Simon,
who is called Peter, and Andrew, his brother, casting a net into the
sea; for they were fishermen. 19 He said to them, “Come after me,

and I will make you fishers for men.”
20 They immediately left their nets and followed him. 21 Going on
from there, he saw two other brothers, James the son of Zebedee,
and John his brother, in the boat with Zebedee their father,
mending their nets. He called them. 22 They immediately left the
boat and their father, and followed him.
23 Jesus went about in all Galilee, teaching in their synagogues,
preaching the Good News of the Kingdom, and healing every
disease and every sickness among the people. 24 The report about
him went out into all Syria. They brought to him all who were sick,
afflicted with various diseases and torments, possessed with
demons, epileptics, and paralytics; and he healed them. 25 Great
multitudes from Galilee, Decapolis, Jerusalem, Judea, and from
beyond the Jordan followed him.

5

1 Seeing the multitudes, he went up onto the mountain. When he
had sat down, his disciples came to him. 2 He opened his mouth
and taught them, saying,
3 “Blessed are the poor in spirit,
for theirs is the Kingdom of Heaven.✡
4 Blessed are those who mourn,
for they shall be comforted.✡
5 Blessed are the gentle,
for they shall inherit the earth.*✡
6 Blessed are those who hunger and thirst for righteousness,
for they shall be filled.
7 Blessed are the merciful,
for they shall obtain mercy.
8 Blessed are the pure in heart,
for they shall see God.
9 Blessed are the peacemakers,
for they shall be called children of God.
10 Blessed are those who have been persecuted for righteousness’
sake,
for theirs is the Kingdom of Heaven.
11 “Blessed are you when people reproach you, persecute you,
and say all kinds of evil against you falsely, for my
sake. 12 Rejoice, and be exceedingly glad, for great is your reward
in heaven. For that is how they persecuted the prophets who were

before you.
13 “You are the salt of the earth, but if the salt has lost its flavor,
with what will it be salted? It is then good for nothing, but to be
cast out and trodden under the feet of men.
14 You are the light of the world. A city located on a hill can’t be
hidden. 15 Neither do you light a lamp and put it under a measuring
basket, but on a stand; and it shines to all who are in the
house. 16 Even so, let your light shine before men, that they may
see your good works and glorify your Father who is in heaven.
17 “Don’t think that I came to destroy the law or the prophets. I
didn’t come to destroy, but to fulfill. 18 For most certainly, I tell you,
until heaven and earth pass away, not even one smallest letter† or
one tiny pen stroke‡ shall in any way pass away from the law, until
all things are accomplished. 19 Therefore, whoever shall break one
of these least commandments and teach others to do so, shall be
called least in the Kingdom of Heaven; but whoever shall do and
teach them shall be called great in the Kingdom of Heaven. 20 For I
tell you that unless your righteousness exceeds that of the scribes
and Pharisees, there is no way you will enter into the Kingdom of
Heaven.
21 “You have heard that it was said to the ancient ones, ‘You shall
not murder;’✡ and ‘Whoever murders will be in danger of the
judgment.’ 22 But I tell you that everyone who is angry with his
brother without a cause§ will be in danger of the judgment.
Whoever says to his brother, ‘Raca!’* will be in danger of the
council. Whoever says, ‘You fool!’ will be in danger of the fire of
Gehenna.†
23 “If therefore you are offering your gift at the altar, and there
remember that your brother has anything against you, 24 leave
your gift there before the altar, and go your way. First be
reconciled to your brother, and then come and offer your
gift. 25 Agree with your adversary quickly while you are with him on
the way; lest perhaps the prosecutor deliver you to the judge, and
the judge deliver you to the officer, and you be cast into
prison. 26 Most certainly I tell you, you shall by no means get out of
there until you have paid the last penny.‡
27 “You have heard that it was said,§ ‘You shall not commit
adultery;’✡ 28 but I tell you that everyone who gazes at a woman to
lust after her has committed adultery with her already in his
heart. 29 If your right eye causes you to stumble, pluck it out and

throw it away from you. For it is more profitable for you that one of your members should perish than for your whole body to be cast into Gehenna.* 30 If your right hand causes you to stumble, cut it off, and throw it away from you. For it is more profitable for you that one of your members should perish, than for your whole body to be cast into Gehenna.†
31 "It was also said, 'Whoever shall put away his wife, let him give her a writing of divorce,'✡ 32 but I tell you that whoever puts away his wife, except for the cause of sexual immorality, makes her an adulteress; and whoever marries her when she is put away commits adultery.
33 "Again you have heard that it was said to the ancient ones, 'You shall not make false vows, but shall perform to the Lord your vows,'✡ 34 but I tell you, don't swear at all: neither by heaven, for it is the throne of God; 35 nor by the earth, for it is the footstool of his feet; nor by Jerusalem, for it is the city of the great King. 36 Neither shall you swear by your head, for you can't make one hair white or black. 37 But let your 'Yes' be 'Yes' and your 'No' be 'No.' Whatever is more than these is of the evil one.
38 "You have heard that it was said, 'An eye for an eye, and a tooth for a tooth.'✡ 39 But I tell you, don't resist him who is evil; but whoever strikes you on your right cheek, turn to him the other also. 40 If anyone sues you to take away your coat, let him have your cloak also. 41 Whoever compels you to go one mile, go with him two. 42 Give to him who asks you, and don't turn away him who desires to borrow from you.
43 "You have heard that it was said, 'You shall love your neighbor✡ and hate your enemy.'‡ 44 But I tell you, love your enemies, bless those who curse you, do good to those who hate you, and pray for those who mistreat you and persecute you, 45 that you may be children of your Father who is in heaven. For he makes his sun to rise on the evil and the good, and sends rain on the just and the unjust. 46 For if you love those who love you, what reward do you have? Don't even the tax collectors do the same? 47 If you only greet your friends, what more do you do than others? Don't even the tax collectors§ do the same? 48 Therefore you shall be perfect, just as your Father in heaven is perfect.

6

1 "Be careful that you don't do your charitable giving* before men,

to be seen by them, or else you have no reward from your Father who is in heaven. 2 Therefore, when you do merciful deeds, don't sound a trumpet before yourself, as the hypocrites do in the synagogues and in the streets, that they may get glory from men. Most certainly I tell you, they have received their reward. 3 But when you do merciful deeds, don't let your left hand know what your right hand does, 4 so that your merciful deeds may be in secret, then your Father who sees in secret will reward you openly.
5 "When you pray, you shall not be as the hypocrites, for they love to stand and pray in the synagogues and in the corners of the streets, that they may be seen by men. Most certainly, I tell you, they have received their reward. 6 But you, when you pray, enter into your inner room, and having shut your door, pray to your Father who is in secret; and your Father who sees in secret will reward you openly. 7 In praying, don't use vain repetitions as the Gentiles do; for they think that they will be heard for their much speaking. 8 Therefore don't be like them, for your Father knows what things you need before you ask him. 9 Pray like this:
" 'Our Father in heaven, may your name be kept holy.
10 Let your Kingdom come.
Let your will be done on earth as it is in heaven.
11 Give us today our daily bread.
12 Forgive us our debts,
as we also forgive our debtors.
13 Bring us not into temptation,
but deliver us from the evil one.
For yours is the Kingdom, the power, and the glory forever.
Amen.'†
14 "For if you forgive men their trespasses, your heavenly Father will also forgive you. 15 But if you don't forgive men their trespasses, neither will your Father forgive your trespasses.
16 "Moreover when you fast, don't be like the hypocrites, with sad faces. For they disfigure their faces that they may be seen by men to be fasting. Most certainly I tell you, they have received their reward. 17 But you, when you fast, anoint your head and wash your face, 18 so that you are not seen by men to be fasting, but by your Father who is in secret; and your Father, who sees in secret, will reward you.
19 "Don't lay up treasures for yourselves on the earth, where moth

and rust consume, and where thieves break through and
steal; 20 but lay up for yourselves treasures in heaven, where
neither moth nor rust consume, and where thieves don't break
through and steal; 21 for where your treasure is, there your heart
will be also.
22 "The lamp of the body is the eye. If therefore your eye is sound,
your whole body will be full of light. 23 But if your eye is evil, your
whole body will be full of darkness. If therefore the light that is in
you is darkness, how great is the darkness!
24 "No one can serve two masters, for either he will hate the one
and love the other, or else he will be devoted to one and despise
the other. You can't serve both God and Mammon. 25 Therefore I
tell you, don't be anxious for your life: what you will eat, or what
you will drink; nor yet for your body, what you will wear. Isn't life
more than food, and the body more than clothing? 26 See the birds
of the sky, that they don't sow, neither do they reap, nor gather
into barns. Your heavenly Father feeds them. Aren't you of much
more value than they?
27 "Which of you by being anxious, can add one moment‡ to his
lifespan? 28 Why are you anxious about clothing? Consider the
lilies of the field, how they grow. They don't toil, neither do they
spin, 29 yet I tell you that even Solomon in all his glory was not
dressed like one of these. 30 But if God so clothes the grass of the
field, which today exists and tomorrow is thrown into the oven,
won't he much more clothe you, you of little faith?
31 "Therefore don't be anxious, saying, 'What will we eat?', 'What
will we drink?' or, 'With what will we be clothed?' 32 For the
Gentiles seek after all these things; for your heavenly Father
knows that you need all these things. 33 But seek first God's
Kingdom and his righteousness; and all these things will be given
to you as well. 34 Therefore don't be anxious for tomorrow, for
tomorrow will be anxious for itself. Each day's own evil is
sufficient.

7

1 "Don't judge, so that you won't be judged. 2 For with whatever
judgment you judge, you will be judged; and with whatever
measure you measure, it will be measured to you. 3 Why do you
see the speck that is in your brother's eye, but don't consider the
beam that is in your own eye? 4 Or how will you tell your brother,

‘Let me remove the speck from your eye,’ and behold, the beam is
in your own eye? 5 You hypocrite! First remove the beam out of
your own eye, and then you can see clearly to remove the speck
out of your brother’s eye.
6 “Don’t give that which is holy to the dogs, neither throw your
pearls before the pigs, lest perhaps they trample them under their
feet, and turn and tear you to pieces.
7 “Ask, and it will be given you. Seek, and you will find. Knock, and
it will be opened for you. 8 For everyone who asks receives. He
who seeks finds. To him who knocks it will be opened. 9 Or who is
there among you who, if his son asks him for bread, will give him
a stone? 10 Or if he asks for a fish, who will give him a serpent? 11 If
you then, being evil, know how to give good gifts to your children,
how much more will your Father who is in heaven give good
things to those who ask him! 12 Therefore, whatever you desire for
men to do to you, you shall also do to them; for this is the law and
the prophets.
13 “Enter in by the narrow gate; for the gate is wide and the way is
broad that leads to destruction, and there are many who enter in
by it. 14 How* narrow is the gate and the way is restricted that leads
to life! There are few who find it.
15 “Beware of false prophets, who come to you in sheep’s clothing,
but inwardly are ravening wolves. 16 By their fruits you will know
them. Do you gather grapes from thorns or figs from
thistles? 17 Even so, every good tree produces good fruit, but the
corrupt tree produces evil fruit. 18 A good tree can’t produce evil
fruit, neither can a corrupt tree produce good fruit. 19 Every tree
that doesn’t grow good fruit is cut down and thrown into the
fire. 20 Therefore by their fruits you will know them.
21 “Not everyone who says to me, ‘Lord, Lord,’ will enter into the
Kingdom of Heaven, but he who does the will of my Father who is
in heaven. 22 Many will tell me in that day, ‘Lord, Lord, didn’t we
prophesy in your name, in your name cast out demons, and in
your name do many mighty works?’ 23 Then I will tell them, ‘I never
knew you. Depart from me, you who work iniquity.’
24 “Everyone therefore who hears these words of mine and does
them, I will liken him to a wise man who built his house on a
rock. 25 The rain came down, the floods came, and the winds blew
and beat on that house; and it didn’t fall, for it was founded on the
rock. 26 Everyone who hears these words of mine and doesn’t do

them will be like a foolish man who built his house on the
sand. 27 The rain came down, the floods came, and the winds blew
and beat on that house; and it fell—and its fall was great."
28 When Jesus had finished saying these things, the multitudes
were astonished at his teaching, 29 for he taught them with
authority, and not like the scribes.

8

1 When he came down from the mountain, great multitudes
followed him. 2 Behold, a leper came to him and worshiped him,
saying, "Lord, if you want to, you can make me clean."
3 Jesus stretched out his hand and touched him, saying, "I want to.
Be made clean." Immediately his leprosy was cleansed. 4 Jesus
said to him, "See that you tell nobody; but go, show yourself to the
priest, and offer the gift that Moses commanded, as a testimony to
them."
5 When he came into Capernaum, a centurion came to him, asking
him for help, 6 saying, "Lord, my servant lies in the house
paralyzed, grievously tormented."
7 Jesus said to him, "I will come and heal him."
8 The centurion answered, "Lord, I'm not worthy for you to come
under my roof. Just say the word, and my servant will be
healed. 9 For I am also a man under authority, having under myself
soldiers. I tell this one, 'Go,' and he goes; and tell another,
'Come,' and he comes; and tell my servant, 'Do this,' and he does
it."
10 When Jesus heard it, he marveled and said to those who
followed, "Most certainly I tell you, I haven't found so great a faith,
not even in Israel. 11 I tell you that many will come from the east
and the west, and will sit down with Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob in
the Kingdom of Heaven, 12 but the children of the Kingdom will be
thrown out into the outer darkness. There will be weeping and
gnashing of teeth." 13 Jesus said to the centurion, "Go your way.
Let it be done for you as you have believed." His servant was
healed in that hour.
14 When Jesus came into Peter's house, he saw his wife's mother
lying sick with a fever. 15 He touched her hand, and the fever left
her. So she got up and served him.* 16 When evening came, they
brought to him many possessed with demons. He cast out the
spirits with a word, and healed all who were sick, 17 that it might be

fulfilled which was spoken through Isaiah the prophet, saying, “He took our infirmities and bore our diseases.”✡
18 Now when Jesus saw great multitudes around him, he gave the order to depart to the other side.
19 A scribe came and said to him, “Teacher, I will follow you wherever you go.”
20 Jesus said to him, “The foxes have holes and the birds of the sky have nests, but the Son of Man has nowhere to lay his head.”
21 Another of his disciples said to him, “Lord, allow me first to go and bury my father.”
22 But Jesus said to him, “Follow me, and leave the dead to bury their own dead.”
23 When he got into a boat, his disciples followed him. 24 Behold, a violent storm came up on the sea, so much that the boat was covered with the waves; but he was asleep. 25 The disciples came to him and woke him up, saying, “Save us, Lord! We are dying!”
26 He said to them, “Why are you fearful, O you of little faith?”
Then he got up, rebuked the wind and the sea, and there was a great calm.
27 The men marveled, saying, “What kind of man is this, that even the wind and the sea obey him?”
28 When he came to the other side, into the country of the Gergesenes,† two people possessed by demons met him there, coming out of the tombs, exceedingly fierce, so that nobody could pass that way. 29 Behold, they cried out, saying, “What do we have to do with you, Jesus, Son of God? Have you come here to torment us before the time?” 30 Now there was a herd of many pigs feeding far away from them. 31 The demons begged him, saying, “If you cast us out, permit us to go away into the herd of pigs.”
32 He said to them, “Go!”
They came out and went into the herd of pigs; and behold, the whole herd of pigs rushed down the cliff into the sea and died in the water. 33 Those who fed them fled and went away into the city and told everything, including what happened to those who were possessed with demons. 34 Behold, all the city came out to meet Jesus. When they saw him, they begged that he would depart from their borders.

9

1 He entered into a boat and crossed over, and came into his own

city. 2 Behold, they brought to him a man who was paralyzed, lying
on a bed. Jesus, seeing their faith, said to the paralytic, “Son,
cheer up! Your sins are forgiven you.”
3 Behold, some of the scribes said to themselves, “This man
blasphemes.”
4 Jesus, knowing their thoughts, said, “Why do you think evil in
your hearts? 5 For which is easier, to say, ‘Your sins are forgiven;’
or to say, ‘Get up, and walk’? 6 But that you may know that the Son
of Man has authority on earth to forgive sins—” (then he said to
the paralytic), “Get up, and take up your mat, and go to your
house.”
7 He arose and departed to his house. 8 But when the multitudes
saw it, they marveled and glorified God, who had given such
authority to men.
9 As Jesus passed by from there, he saw a man called Matthew
sitting at the tax collection office. He said to him, “Follow me.” He
got up and followed him. 10 As he sat in the house, behold, many
tax collectors and sinners came and sat down with Jesus and his
disciples. 11 When the Pharisees saw it, they said to his disciples,
“Why does your teacher eat with tax collectors and sinners?”
12 When Jesus heard it, he said to them, “Those who are healthy
have no need for a physician, but those who are sick do. 13 But you
go and learn what this means: ‘I desire mercy, and not sacrifice,’✡
for I came not to call the righteous, but sinners to repentance.”*
14 Then John’s disciples came to him, saying, “Why do we and the
Pharisees fast often, but your disciples don’t fast?”
15 Jesus said to them, “Can the friends of the bridegroom mourn
as long as the bridegroom is with them? But the days will come
when the bridegroom will be taken away from them, and then they
will fast. 16 No one puts a piece of unshrunk cloth on an old
garment; for the patch would tear away from the garment, and a
worse hole is made. 17 Neither do people put new wine into old
wine skins, or else the skins would burst, and the wine be spilled,
and the skins ruined. No, they put new wine into fresh wine skins,
and both are preserved.”
18 While he told these things to them, behold, a ruler came and
worshiped him, saying, “My daughter has just died, but come and
lay your hand on her, and she will live.”
19 Jesus got up and followed him, as did his disciples. 20 Behold, a
woman who had a discharge of blood for twelve years came

behind him, and touched the fringe† of his garment; 21 for she said
within herself, “If I just touch his garment, I will be made well.”
22 But Jesus, turning around and seeing her, said, “Daughter,
cheer up! Your faith has made you well.” And the woman was
made well from that hour.
23 When Jesus came into the ruler’s house and saw the flute
players and the crowd in noisy disorder, 24 he said to them, “Make
room, because the girl isn’t dead, but sleeping.”
They were ridiculing him. 25 But when the crowd was sent out, he
entered in, took her by the hand, and the girl arose. 26 The report
of this went out into all that land.
27 As Jesus passed by from there, two blind men followed him,
calling out and saying, “Have mercy on us, son of David!” 28 When
he had come into the house, the blind men came to him. Jesus
said to them, “Do you believe that I am able to do this?”
They told him, “Yes, Lord.”
29 Then he touched their eyes, saying, “According to your faith be
it done to you.” 30 Then their eyes were opened. Jesus strictly
commanded them, saying, “See that no one knows about
this.” 31 But they went out and spread abroad his fame in all that
land.
32 As they went out, behold, a mute man who was demon
possessed was brought to him. 33 When the demon was cast out,
the mute man spoke. The multitudes marveled, saying, “Nothing
like this has ever been seen in Israel!”
34 But the Pharisees said, “By the prince of the demons, he casts
out demons.”
35 Jesus went about all the cities and the villages, teaching in their
synagogues and preaching the Good News of the Kingdom, and
healing every disease and every sickness among the
people. 36 But when he saw the multitudes, he was moved with
compassion for them because they were harassed‡ and scattered,
like sheep without a shepherd. 37 Then he said to his disciples,
“The harvest indeed is plentiful, but the laborers are few. 38 Pray
therefore that the Lord of the harvest will send out laborers into his
harvest.”

10

1 He called to himself his twelve disciples, and gave them authority
over unclean spirits, to cast them out, and to heal every disease

and every sickness. 2 Now the names of the twelve apostles are
these. The first, Simon, who is called Peter; Andrew, his brother;
James the son of Zebedee; John, his brother; 3 Philip;
Bartholomew; Thomas; Matthew the tax collector; James the son
of Alphaeus; Lebbaeus, who was also called* Thaddaeus; 4 Simon
the Zealot; and Judas Iscariot, who also betrayed him.
5 Jesus sent these twelve out and commanded them, saying,
"Don't go among the Gentiles, and don't enter into any city of the
Samaritans. 6 Rather, go to the lost sheep of the house of
Israel. 7 As you go, preach, saying, 'The Kingdom of Heaven is at
hand!' 8 Heal the sick, cleanse the lepers,† and cast out demons.
Freely you received, so freely give. 9 Don't take any gold, silver, or
brass in your money belts. 10 Take no bag for your journey, neither
two coats, nor sandals, nor staff: for the laborer is worthy of his
food. 11 Into whatever city or village you enter, find out who in it is
worthy, and stay there until you go on. 12 As you enter into the
household, greet it. 13 If the household is worthy, let your peace
come on it, but if it isn't worthy, let your peace return to
you. 14 Whoever doesn't receive you or hear your words, as you go
out of that house or that city, shake the dust off your feet. 15 Most
certainly I tell you, it will be more tolerable for the land of Sodom
and Gomorrah in the day of judgment than for that city.
16 "Behold, I send you out as sheep among wolves. Therefore be
wise as serpents and harmless as doves. 17 But beware of men,
for they will deliver you up to councils, and in their synagogues
they will scourge you. 18 Yes, and you will be brought before
governors and kings for my sake, for a testimony to them and to
the nations. 19 But when they deliver you up, don't be anxious how
or what you will say, for it will be given you in that hour what you
will say. 20 For it is not you who speak, but the Spirit of your Father
who speaks in you.
21 "Brother will deliver up brother to death, and the father his child.
Children will rise up against parents and cause them to be put to
death. 22 You will be hated by all men for my name's sake, but he
who endures to the end will be saved. 23 But when they persecute
you in this city, flee into the next, for most certainly I tell you, you
will not have gone through the cities of Israel until the Son of Man
has come.
24 "A disciple is not above his teacher, nor a servant above his
lord. 25 It is enough for the disciple that he be like his teacher, and

the servant like his lord. If they have called the master of the house Beelzebul,‡ how much more those of his household! 26 Therefore don't be afraid of them, for there is nothing covered that will not be revealed, or hidden that will not be known. 27 What I tell you in the darkness, speak in the light; and what you hear whispered in the ear, proclaim on the housetops. 28 Don't be afraid of those who kill the body, but are not able to kill the soul. Rather, fear him who is able to destroy both soul and body in Gehenna.§
29 "Aren't two sparrows sold for an assarion coin?* Not one of them falls to the ground apart from your Father's will. 30 But the very hairs of your head are all numbered. 31 Therefore don't be afraid. You are of more value than many sparrows. 32 Everyone therefore who confesses me before men, I will also confess him before my Father who is in heaven. 33 But whoever denies me before men, I will also deny him before my Father who is in heaven.
34 "Don't think that I came to send peace on the earth. I didn't come to send peace, but a sword. 35 For I came to set a man at odds against his father, and a daughter against her mother, and a daughter-in-law against her mother-in-law. 36 A man's foes will be those of his own household.✡ 37 He who loves father or mother more than me is not worthy of me; and he who loves son or daughter more than me isn't worthy of me. 38 He who doesn't take his cross and follow after me isn't worthy of me. 39 He who seeks his life will lose it; and he who loses his life for my sake will find it.
40 "He who receives you receives me, and he who receives me receives him who sent me. 41 He who receives a prophet in the name of a prophet will receive a prophet's reward. He who receives a righteous man in the name of a righteous man will receive a righteous man's reward. 42 Whoever gives one of these little ones just a cup of cold water to drink in the name of a disciple, most certainly I tell you, he will in no way lose his reward."

11

1 When Jesus had finished directing his twelve disciples, he departed from there to teach and preach in their cities.
2 Now when John heard in the prison the works of Christ, he sent two of his disciples 3 and said to him, "Are you he who comes, or should we look for another?"

4 Jesus answered them, “Go and tell John the things which you
hear and see: 5 the blind receive their sight, the lame walk, the
lepers are cleansed, the deaf hear,✡ the dead are raised up, and
the poor have good news preached to them.✡ 6 Blessed is he who
finds no occasion for stumbling in me.”
7 As these went their way, Jesus began to say to the multitudes
concerning John, “What did you go out into the wilderness to see?
A reed shaken by the wind? 8 But what did you go out to see? A
man in soft clothing? Behold, those who wear soft clothing are in
kings’ houses. 9 But why did you go out? To see a prophet? Yes, I
tell you, and much more than a prophet. 10 For this is he, of whom
it is written, ‘Behold, I send my messenger before your face, who
will prepare your way before you.’✡ 11 Most certainly I tell you,
among those who are born of women there has not arisen anyone
greater than John the Baptizer; yet he who is least in the Kingdom
of Heaven is greater than he. 12 From the days of John the
Baptizer until now, the Kingdom of Heaven suffers violence, and
the violent take it by force.* 13 For all the prophets and the law
prophesied until John. 14 If you are willing to receive it, this is
Elijah, who is to come. 15 He who has ears to hear, let him hear.
16 “But to what shall I compare this generation? It is like children
sitting in the marketplaces, who call to their companions 17 and
say, ‘We played the flute for you, and you didn’t dance. We
mourned for you, and you didn’t lament.’ 18 For John came neither
eating nor drinking, and they say, ‘He has a demon.’ 19 The Son of
Man came eating and drinking, and they say, ‘Behold, a
gluttonous man and a drunkard, a friend of tax collectors and
sinners!’ But wisdom is justified by her children.”†
20 Then he began to denounce the cities in which most of his
mighty works had been done, because they didn’t repent. 21 “Woe
to you, Chorazin! Woe to you, Bethsaida! For if the mighty works
had been done in Tyre and Sidon which were done in you, they
would have repented long ago in sackcloth and ashes. 22 But I tell
you, it will be more tolerable for Tyre and Sidon on the day of
judgment than for you. 23 You, Capernaum, who are exalted to
heaven, you will go down to Hades.‡ For if the mighty works had
been done in Sodom which were done in you, it would have
remained until today. 24 But I tell you that it will be more tolerable
for the land of Sodom on the day of judgment, than for you.”
25 At that time, Jesus answered, “I thank you, Father, Lord of

heaven and earth, that you hid these things from the wise and understanding, and revealed them to infants. 26 Yes, Father, for so it was well-pleasing in your sight. 27 All things have been delivered to me by my Father. No one knows the Son, except the Father; neither does anyone know the Father, except the Son and he to whom the Son desires to reveal him.
28 “Come to me, all you who labor and are heavily burdened, and I will give you rest. 29 Take my yoke upon you and learn from me, for I am gentle and humble in heart; and you will find rest for your souls. 30 For my yoke is easy, and my burden is light.”

12

1 At that time, Jesus went on the Sabbath day through the grain fields. His disciples were hungry and began to pluck heads of grain and to eat. 2 But the Pharisees, when they saw it, said to him, “Behold, your disciples do what is not lawful to do on the Sabbath.”
3 But he said to them, “Haven’t you read what David did when he was hungry, and those who were with him: 4 how he entered into God’s house and ate the show bread, which was not lawful for him to eat, nor for those who were with him, but only for the priests? ✡ 5 Or have you not read in the law that on the Sabbath day the priests in the temple profane the Sabbath and are guiltless? 6 But I tell you that one greater than the temple is here. 7 But if you had known what this means, ‘I desire mercy, and not sacrifice,’ ✡ you wouldn’t have condemned the guiltless. 8 For the Son of Man is Lord of the Sabbath.”
9 He departed from there and went into their synagogue. 10 And behold, there was a man with a withered hand. They asked him, “Is it lawful to heal on the Sabbath day?” so that they might accuse him.
11 He said to them, “What man is there among you who has one sheep, and if this one falls into a pit on the Sabbath day, won’t he grab on to it and lift it out? 12 Of how much more value then is a man than a sheep! Therefore it is lawful to do good on the Sabbath day.” 13 Then he told the man, “Stretch out your hand.” He stretched it out; and it was restored whole, just like the other. 14 But the Pharisees went out and conspired against him, how they might destroy him.
15 Jesus, perceiving that, withdrew from there. Great multitudes

followed him; and he healed them all, 16 and commanded them
that they should not make him known, 17 that it might be fulfilled
which was spoken through Isaiah the prophet, saying,
18 “Behold, my servant whom I have chosen,
my beloved in whom my soul is well pleased.
I will put my Spirit on him.
He will proclaim justice to the nations.
19 He will not strive, nor shout,
neither will anyone hear his voice in the streets.
20 He won’t break a bruised reed.
He won’t quench a smoking flax,
until he leads justice to victory.
21 In his name, the nations will hope.”✡
22 Then one possessed by a demon, blind and mute, was brought
to him; and he healed him, so that the blind and mute man both
spoke and saw. 23 All the multitudes were amazed, and said, “Can
this be the son of David?” 24 But when the Pharisees heard it, they
said, “This man does not cast out demons except by Beelzebul,
the prince of the demons.”
25 Knowing their thoughts, Jesus said to them, “Every kingdom
divided against itself is brought to desolation, and every city or
house divided against itself will not stand. 26 If Satan casts out
Satan, he is divided against himself. How then will his kingdom
stand? 27 If I by Beelzebul cast out demons, by whom do your
children cast them out? Therefore they will be your judges. 28 But if
I by the Spirit of God cast out demons, then God’s Kingdom has
come upon you. 29 Or how can one enter into the house of the
strong man and plunder his goods, unless he first bind the strong
man? Then he will plunder his house.
30 “He who is not with me is against me, and he who doesn’t
gather with me, scatters. 31 Therefore I tell you, every sin and
blasphemy will be forgiven men, but the blasphemy against the
Spirit will not be forgiven men. 32 Whoever speaks a word against
the Son of Man, it will be forgiven him; but whoever speaks
against the Holy Spirit, it will not be forgiven him, either in this
age, or in that which is to come.
33 “Either make the tree good and its fruit good, or make the tree
corrupt and its fruit corrupt; for the tree is known by its fruit. 34 You
offspring of vipers, how can you, being evil, speak good things?
For out of the abundance of the heart, the mouth speaks. 35 The

good man out of his good treasure* brings out good things, and the evil man out of his evil treasure brings out evil things. 36 I tell you that every idle word that men speak, they will give account of it in the day of judgment. 37 For by your words you will be justified, and by your words you will be condemned."
38 Then certain of the scribes and Pharisees answered, "Teacher, we want to see a sign from you."
39 But he answered them, "An evil and adulterous generation seeks after a sign, but no sign will be given to it but the sign of Jonah the prophet. 40 For as Jonah was three days and three nights in the belly of the huge fish, so will the Son of Man be three days and three nights in the heart of the earth. 41 The men of Nineveh will stand up in the judgment with this generation and will condemn it, for they repented at the preaching of Jonah; and behold, someone greater than Jonah is here. 42 The Queen of the South will rise up in the judgment with this generation and will condemn it, for she came from the ends of the earth to hear the wisdom of Solomon; and behold, someone greater than Solomon is here.
43 "When an unclean spirit has gone out of a man, he passes through waterless places seeking rest, and doesn't find it. 44 Then he says, 'I will return into my house from which I came;' and when he has come back, he finds it empty, swept, and put in order. 45 Then he goes and takes with himself seven other spirits more evil than he is, and they enter in and dwell there. The last state of that man becomes worse than the first. Even so will it be also to this evil generation."
46 While he was yet speaking to the multitudes, behold, his mother and his brothers stood outside, seeking to speak to him. 47 One said to him, "Behold, your mother and your brothers stand outside, seeking to speak to you."
48 But he answered him who spoke to him, "Who is my mother? Who are my brothers?" 49 He stretched out his hand toward his disciples, and said, "Behold, my mother and my brothers! 50 For whoever does the will of my Father who is in heaven, he is my brother, and sister, and mother."

13

1 On that day Jesus went out of the house and sat by the seaside. 2 Great multitudes gathered to him, so that he entered

into a boat and sat; and all the multitude stood on the beach. 3 He spoke to them many things in parables, saying, “Behold, a farmer went out to sow. 4 As he sowed, some seeds fell by the roadside, and the birds came and devoured them. 5 Others fell on rocky ground, where they didn’t have much soil, and immediately they sprang up, because they had no depth of earth. 6 When the sun had risen, they were scorched. Because they had no root, they withered away. 7 Others fell among thorns. The thorns grew up and choked them. 8 Others fell on good soil and yielded fruit: some one hundred times as much, some sixty, and some thirty. 9 He who has ears to hear, let him hear.”
10 The disciples came, and said to him, “Why do you speak to them in parables?”
11 He answered them, “To you it is given to know the mysteries of the Kingdom of Heaven, but it is not given to them. 12 For whoever has, to him will be given, and he will have abundance; but whoever doesn’t have, from him will be taken away even that which he has. 13 Therefore I speak to them in parables, because seeing they don’t see, and hearing, they don’t hear, neither do they understand. 14 In them the prophecy of Isaiah is fulfilled, which says,
‘By hearing you will hear,
and will in no way understand;
Seeing you will see,
and will in no way perceive;
15 for this people’s heart has grown callous,
their ears are dull of hearing,
and they have closed their eyes;
or else perhaps they might perceive with their eyes,
hear with their ears,
understand with their heart,
and would turn again,
and I would heal them.’✡
16 “But blessed are your eyes, for they see; and your ears, for they hear. 17 For most certainly I tell you that many prophets and righteous men desired to see the things which you see, and didn’t see them; and to hear the things which you hear, and didn’t hear them.
18 “Hear, then, the parable of the farmer. 19 When anyone hears the word of the Kingdom and doesn’t understand it, the evil one

comes and snatches away that which has been sown in his heart. This is what was sown by the roadside. 20 What was sown on the rocky places, this is he who hears the word and immediately with joy receives it; 21 yet he has no root in himself, but endures for a while. When oppression or persecution arises because of the word, immediately he stumbles. 22 What was sown among the thorns, this is he who hears the word, but the cares of this age and the deceitfulness of riches choke the word, and he becomes unfruitful. 23 What was sown on the good ground, this is he who hears the word and understands it, who most certainly bears fruit and produces, some one hundred times as much, some sixty, and some thirty."
24 He set another parable before them, saying, "The Kingdom of Heaven is like a man who sowed good seed in his field, 25 but while people slept, his enemy came and sowed darnel weeds* also among the wheat, and went away. 26 But when the blade sprang up and produced grain, then the darnel weeds appeared also. 27 The servants of the householder came and said to him, 'Sir, didn't you sow good seed in your field? Where did these darnel weeds come from?'
28 "He said to them, 'An enemy has done this.'
"The servants asked him, 'Do you want us to go and gather them up?'
29 "But he said, 'No, lest perhaps while you gather up the darnel weeds, you root up the wheat with them. 30 Let both grow together until the harvest, and in the harvest time I will tell the reapers, "First, gather up the darnel weeds, and bind them in bundles to burn them; but gather the wheat into my barn." ' "
31 He set another parable before them, saying, "The Kingdom of Heaven is like a grain of mustard seed which a man took, and sowed in his field, 32 which indeed is smaller than all seeds. But when it is grown, it is greater than the herbs and becomes a tree, so that the birds of the air come and lodge in its branches."
33 He spoke another parable to them. "The Kingdom of Heaven is like yeast which a woman took and hid in three measures† of meal, until it was all leavened."
34 Jesus spoke all these things in parables to the multitudes; and without a parable, he didn't speak to them, 35 that it might be fulfilled which was spoken through the prophet, saying,
"I will open my mouth in parables;

I will utter things hidden from the foundation of the world.”✡
36 Then Jesus sent the multitudes away, and went into the house.
His disciples came to him, saying, “Explain to us the parable of
the darnel weeds of the field.”
37 He answered them, “He who sows the good seed is the Son of
Man, 38 the field is the world, the good seeds are the children of
the Kingdom, and the darnel weeds are the children of the evil
one. 39 The enemy who sowed them is the devil. The harvest is the
end of the age, and the reapers are angels. 40 As therefore the
darnel weeds are gathered up and burned with fire; so will it be at
the end of this age. 41 The Son of Man will send out his angels,
and they will gather out of his Kingdom all things that cause
stumbling and those who do iniquity, 42 and will cast them into the
furnace of fire. There will be weeping and gnashing of
teeth. 43 Then the righteous will shine like the sun in the Kingdom
of their Father. He who has ears to hear, let him hear.
44 “Again, the Kingdom of Heaven is like treasure hidden in the
field, which a man found and hid. In his joy, he goes and sells all
that he has and buys that field.
45 “Again, the Kingdom of Heaven is like a man who is a merchant
seeking fine pearls, 46 who having found one pearl of great price,
he went and sold all that he had and bought it.
47 “Again, the Kingdom of Heaven is like a dragnet that was cast
into the sea and gathered some fish of every kind, 48 which, when
it was filled, fishermen drew up on the beach. They sat down and
gathered the good into containers, but the bad they threw
away. 49 So it will be in the end of the world.‡ The angels will come
and separate the wicked from among the righteous, 50 and will cast
them into the furnace of fire. There will be weeping and gnashing
of teeth.” 51 Jesus said to them, “Have you understood all these
things?”
They answered him, “Yes, Lord.”
52 He said to them, “Therefore every scribe who has been made a
disciple in the Kingdom of Heaven is like a man who is a
householder, who brings out of his treasure new and old things.”
53 When Jesus had finished these parables, he departed from
there. 54 Coming into his own country, he taught them in their
synagogue, so that they were astonished and said, “Where did
this man get this wisdom and these mighty works? 55 Isn’t this the
carpenter’s son? Isn’t his mother called Mary, and his brothers

James, Joses, Simon, and Judas?§ 56 Aren't all of his sisters with
us? Where then did this man get all of these things?" 57 They were
offended by him.
But Jesus said to them, "A prophet is not without honor, except in
his own country and in his own house." 58 He didn't do many
mighty works there because of their unbelief.

14

1 At that time, Herod the tetrarch heard the report concerning
Jesus, 2 and said to his servants, "This is John the Baptizer. He is
risen from the dead. That is why these powers work in him." 3 For
Herod had arrested John, bound him, and put him in prison for the
sake of Herodias, his brother Philip's wife. 4 For John said to him,
"It is not lawful for you to have her." 5 When he would have put him
to death, he feared the multitude, because they counted him as a
prophet. 6 But when Herod's birthday came, the daughter of
Herodias danced among them and pleased Herod. 7 Therefore he
promised with an oath to give her whatever she should ask. 8 She,
being prompted by her mother, said, "Give me here on a platter
the head of John the Baptizer."
9 The king was grieved, but for the sake of his oaths and of those
who sat at the table with him, he commanded it to be given, 10 and
he sent and beheaded John in the prison. 11 His head was brought
on a platter and given to the young lady; and she brought it to her
mother. 12 His disciples came, took the body, and buried it. Then
they went and told Jesus. 13 Now when Jesus heard this, he
withdrew from there in a boat to a deserted place apart. When the
multitudes heard it, they followed him on foot from the cities.
14 Jesus went out, and he saw a great multitude. He had
compassion on them and healed their sick. 15 When evening had
come, his disciples came to him, saying, "This place is deserted,
and the hour is already late. Send the multitudes away, that they
may go into the villages, and buy themselves food."
16 But Jesus said to them, "They don't need to go away. You give
them something to eat."
17 They told him, "We only have here five loaves and two fish."
18 He said, "Bring them here to me." 19 He commanded the
multitudes to sit down on the grass; and he took the five loaves
and the two fish, and looking up to heaven, he blessed, broke and
gave the loaves to the disciples; and the disciples gave to the

multitudes. 20 They all ate and were filled. They took up twelve
baskets full of that which remained left over from the broken
pieces. 21 Those who ate were about five thousand men, in
addition to women and children.
22 Immediately Jesus made the disciples get into the boat and go
ahead of him to the other side, while he sent the multitudes
away. 23 After he had sent the multitudes away, he went up into the
mountain by himself to pray. When evening had come, he was
there alone. 24 But the boat was now in the middle of the sea,
distressed by the waves, for the wind was contrary. 25 In the fourth
watch of the night,* Jesus came to them, walking on the
sea.✡ 26 When the disciples saw him walking on the sea, they were
troubled, saying, “It’s a ghost!” and they cried out for fear. 27 But
immediately Jesus spoke to them, saying, “Cheer up! It is I!† Don’t
be afraid.”
28 Peter answered him and said, “Lord, if it is you, command me to
come to you on the waters.”
29 He said, “Come!”
Peter stepped down from the boat and walked on the waters to
come to Jesus. 30 But when he saw that the wind was strong, he
was afraid, and beginning to sink, he cried out, saying, “Lord, save
me!”
31 Immediately Jesus stretched out his hand, took hold of him, and
said to him, “You of little faith, why did you doubt?” 32 When they
got up into the boat, the wind ceased. 33 Those who were in the
boat came and worshiped him, saying, “You are truly the Son of
God!”
34 When they had crossed over, they came to the land of
Gennesaret. 35 When the people of that place recognized him, they
sent into all that surrounding region and brought to him all who
were sick; 36 and they begged him that they might just touch the
fringe‡ of his garment. As many as touched it were made whole.

15

1 Then Pharisees and scribes came to Jesus from Jerusalem,
saying, 2 “Why do your disciples disobey the tradition of the
elders? For they don’t wash their hands when they eat bread.”
3 He answered them, “Why do you also disobey the
commandment of God because of your tradition? 4 For God
commanded, ‘Honor your father and your mother,’✡ and, ‘He who

speaks evil of father or mother, let him be put to death.’ ✡ 5 But you
say, ‘Whoever may tell his father or his mother, “Whatever help
you might otherwise have gotten from me is a gift devoted to
God,” 6 he shall not honor his father or mother.’ You have made
the commandment of God void because of your tradition. 7 You
hypocrites! Well did Isaiah prophesy of you, saying,
8 ‘These people draw near to me with their mouth,
and honor me with their lips;
but their heart is far from me.
9 And they worship me in vain,
teaching as doctrine rules made by men.’ ” ✡
10 He summoned the multitude, and said to them, “Hear, and
understand. 11 That which enters into the mouth doesn’t defile the
man; but that which proceeds out of the mouth, this defiles the
man.”
12 Then the disciples came and said to him, “Do you know that the
Pharisees were offended when they heard this saying?”
13 But he answered, “Every plant which my heavenly Father didn’t
plant will be uprooted. 14 Leave them alone. They are blind guides
of the blind. If the blind guide the blind, both will fall into a pit.”
15 Peter answered him, “Explain the parable to us.”
16 So Jesus said, “Do you also still not understand? 17 Don’t you
understand that whatever goes into the mouth passes into the
belly and then out of the body? 18 But the things which proceed out
of the mouth come out of the heart, and they defile the man. 19 For
out of the heart come evil thoughts, murders, adulteries, sexual
sins, thefts, false testimony, and blasphemies. 20 These are the
things which defile the man; but to eat with unwashed hands
doesn’t defile the man.”
21 Jesus went out from there and withdrew into the region of Tyre
and Sidon. 22 Behold, a Canaanite woman came out from those
borders and cried, saying, “Have mercy on me, Lord, you son of
David! My daughter is severely possessed by a demon!”
23 But he answered her not a word.
His disciples came and begged him, saying, “Send her away; for
she cries after us.”
24 But he answered, “I wasn’t sent to anyone but the lost sheep of
the house of Israel.”
25 But she came and worshiped him, saying, “Lord, help me.”
26 But he answered, “It is not appropriate to take the children’s

bread and throw it to the dogs.”
27 But she said, “Yes, Lord, but even the dogs eat the crumbs which fall from their masters’ table.”
28 Then Jesus answered her, “Woman, great is your faith! Be it done to you even as you desire.” And her daughter was healed from that hour.
29 Jesus departed from there and came near to the sea of Galilee; and he went up on the mountain and sat there. 30 Great multitudes came to him, having with them the lame, blind, mute, maimed, and many others, and they put them down at his feet. He healed them, 31 so that the multitude wondered when they saw the mute speaking, the injured healed, the lame walking, and the blind seeing—and they glorified the God of Israel.
32 Jesus summoned his disciples and said, “I have compassion on the multitude, because they have continued with me now three days and have nothing to eat. I don’t want to send them away fasting, or they might faint on the way.”
33 The disciples said to him, “Where could we get so many loaves in a deserted place as to satisfy so great a multitude?”
34 Jesus said to them, “How many loaves do you have?”
They said, “Seven, and a few small fish.”
35 He commanded the multitude to sit down on the ground; 36 and he took the seven loaves and the fish. He gave thanks and broke them, and gave to the disciples, and the disciples to the multitudes. 37 They all ate and were filled. They took up seven baskets full of the broken pieces that were left over. 38 Those who ate were four thousand men, in addition to women and children. 39 Then he sent away the multitudes, got into the boat, and came into the borders of Magdala.

16

1 The Pharisees and Sadducees came, and testing him, asked him to show them a sign from heaven. 2 But he answered them, “When it is evening, you say, ‘It will be fair weather, for the sky is red.’ 3 In the morning, ‘It will be foul weather today, for the sky is red and threatening.’ Hypocrites! You know how to discern the appearance of the sky, but you can’t discern the signs of the times! 4 An evil and adulterous generation seeks after a sign, and there will be no sign given to it, except the sign of the prophet Jonah.”

He left them and departed. 5 The disciples came to the other side
and had forgotten to take bread. 6 Jesus said to them, “Take heed
and beware of the yeast of the Pharisees and Sadducees.”
7 They reasoned among themselves, saying, “We brought no
bread.”
8 Jesus, perceiving it, said, “Why do you reason among
yourselves, you of little faith, because you have brought no
bread? 9 Don’t you yet perceive or remember the five loaves for
the five thousand, and how many baskets you took up, 10 or the
seven loaves for the four thousand, and how many baskets you
took up? 11 How is it that you don’t perceive that I didn’t speak to
you concerning bread? But beware of the yeast of the Pharisees
and Sadducees.”
12 Then they understood that he didn’t tell them to beware of the
yeast of bread, but of the teaching of the Pharisees and
Sadducees.
13 Now when Jesus came into the parts of Caesarea Philippi, he
asked his disciples, saying, “Who do men say that I, the Son of
Man, am?”
14 They said, “Some say John the Baptizer, some, Elijah, and
others, Jeremiah or one of the prophets.”
15 He said to them, “But who do you say that I am?”
16 Simon Peter answered, “You are the Christ, the Son of the living
God.”
17 Jesus answered him, “Blessed are you, Simon Bar Jonah, for
flesh and blood has not revealed this to you, but my Father who is
in heaven. 18 I also tell you that you are Peter,* and on this rock † I
will build my assembly, and the gates of Hades‡ will not prevail
against it. 19 I will give to you the keys of the Kingdom of Heaven,
and whatever you bind on earth will have been bound in heaven;
and whatever you release on earth will have been released in
heaven.” 20 Then he commanded the disciples that they should tell
no one that he was Jesus the Christ.
21 From that time, Jesus began to show his disciples that he must
go to Jerusalem and suffer many things from the elders, chief
priests, and scribes, and be killed, and the third day be raised up.
22 Peter took him aside and began to rebuke him, saying, “Far be it
from you, Lord! This will never be done to you.”
23 But he turned and said to Peter, “Get behind me, Satan! You are
a stumbling block to me, for you are not setting your mind on the

things of God, but on the things of men."
24 Then Jesus said to his disciples, "If anyone desires to come
after me, let him deny himself, take up his cross, and follow
me. 25 For whoever desires to save his life will lose it, and whoever
will lose his life for my sake will find it. 26 For what will it profit a
man if he gains the whole world and forfeits his life? Or what will a
man give in exchange for his life? 27 For the Son of Man will come
in the glory of his Father with his angels, and then he will render to
everyone according to his deeds. 28 Most certainly I tell you, there
are some standing here who will in no way taste of death until
they see the Son of Man coming in his Kingdom."

17

1 After six days, Jesus took with him Peter, James, and John his
brother, and brought them up into a high mountain by
themselves. 2 He was changed* before them. His face shone like
the sun, and his garments became as white as the light. 3 Behold,
Moses and Elijah appeared to them talking with him.
4 Peter answered and said to Jesus, "Lord, it is good for us to be
here. If you want, let's make three tents here: one for you, one for
Moses, and one for Elijah."
5 While he was still speaking, behold, a bright cloud overshadowed
them. Behold, a voice came out of the cloud, saying, "This is my
beloved Son, in whom I am well pleased. Listen to him."
6 When the disciples heard it, they fell on their faces, and were
very afraid. 7 Jesus came and touched them and said, "Get up,
and don't be afraid." 8 Lifting up their eyes, they saw no one,
except Jesus alone.
9 As they were coming down from the mountain, Jesus
commanded them, saying, "Don't tell anyone what you saw, until
the Son of Man has risen from the dead."
10 His disciples asked him, saying, "Then why do the scribes say
that Elijah must come first?"
11 Jesus answered them, "Elijah indeed comes first, and will
restore all things; 12 but I tell you that Elijah has come already, and
they didn't recognize him, but did to him whatever they wanted to.
Even so the Son of Man will also suffer by them." 13 Then the
disciples understood that he spoke to them of John the Baptizer.
14 When they came to the multitude, a man came to him, kneeling
down to him and saying, 15 "Lord, have mercy on my son, for he is

epileptic and suffers grievously; for he often falls into the fire, and
often into the water. 16 So I brought him to your disciples, and they
could not cure him."
17 Jesus answered, "Faithless and perverse generation! How long
will I be with you? How long will I bear with you? Bring him here to
me." 18 Jesus rebuked the demon, and it went out of him, and the
boy was cured from that hour.
19 Then the disciples came to Jesus privately, and said, "Why
weren't we able to cast it out?"
20 He said to them, "Because of your unbelief. For most certainly I
tell you, if you have faith as a grain of mustard seed, you will tell
this mountain, 'Move from here to there,' and it will move; and
nothing will be impossible for you. 21 But this kind doesn't go out
except by prayer and fasting." †
22 While they were staying in Galilee, Jesus said to them, "The
Son of Man is about to be delivered up into the hands of
men, 23 and they will kill him, and the third day he will be raised
up."
They were exceedingly sorry.
24 When they had come to Capernaum, those who collected the
didrachma coins‡ came to Peter, and said, "Doesn't your teacher
pay the didrachma?" 25 He said, "Yes."
When he came into the house, Jesus anticipated him, saying,
"What do you think, Simon? From whom do the kings of the earth
receive toll or tribute? From their children, or from strangers?"
26 Peter said to him, "From strangers."
Jesus said to him, "Therefore the children are exempt. 27 But, lest
we cause them to stumble, go to the sea, cast a hook, and take
up the first fish that comes up. When you have opened its mouth,
you will find a stater coin.§ Take that, and give it to them for me
and you."

18

1 In that hour the disciples came to Jesus, saying, "Who then is
greatest in the Kingdom of Heaven?"
2 Jesus called a little child to himself, and set him in the middle of
them 3 and said, "Most certainly I tell you, unless you turn and
become as little children, you will in no way enter into the
Kingdom of Heaven. 4 Whoever therefore humbles himself as this
little child is the greatest in the Kingdom of Heaven. 5 Whoever

receives one such little child in my name receives me, 6 but
whoever causes one of these little ones who believe in me to
stumble, it would be better for him if a huge millstone were hung
around his neck and that he were sunk in the depths of the sea.
7 “Woe to the world because of occasions of stumbling! For it must
be that the occasions come, but woe to that person through whom
the occasion comes! 8 If your hand or your foot causes you to
stumble, cut it off and cast it from you. It is better for you to enter
into life maimed or crippled, rather than having two hands or two
feet to be cast into the eternal fire. 9 If your eye causes you to
stumble, pluck it out and cast it from you. It is better for you to
enter into life with one eye, rather than having two eyes to be cast
into the Gehenna* of fire. 10 See that you don’t despise one of
these little ones, for I tell you that in heaven their angels always
see the face of my Father who is in heaven. 11 For the Son of Man
came to save that which was lost.†
12 “What do you think? If a man has one hundred sheep, and one
of them goes astray, doesn’t he leave the ninety-nine, go to the
mountains, and seek that which has gone astray? 13 If he finds it,
most certainly I tell you, he rejoices over it more than over the
ninety-nine which have not gone astray. 14 Even so it is not the will
of your Father who is in heaven that one of these little ones
should perish.
15 “If your brother sins against you, go, show him his fault between
you and him alone. If he listens to you, you have gained back your
brother. 16 But if he doesn’t listen, take one or two more with you,
that at the mouth of two or three witnesses every word may be
established.✡ 17 If he refuses to listen to them, tell it to the
assembly. If he refuses to hear the assembly also, let him be to
you as a Gentile or a tax collector. 18 Most certainly I tell you,
whatever things you bind on earth will have been bound in
heaven, and whatever things you release on earth will have been
released in heaven. 19 Again, assuredly I tell you, that if two of you
will agree on earth concerning anything that they will ask, it will be
done for them by my Father who is in heaven. 20 For where two or
three are gathered together in my name, there I am in the middle
of them.”
21 Then Peter came and said to him, “Lord, how often shall my
brother sin against me, and I forgive him? Until seven times?”
22 Jesus said to him, “I don’t tell you until seven times, but, until

seventy times seven. 23 Therefore the Kingdom of Heaven is like a certain king who wanted to settle accounts with his servants. 24 When he had begun to settle, one was brought to him who owed him ten thousand talents.‡ 25 But because he couldn't pay, his lord commanded him to be sold, with his wife, his children, and all that he had, and payment to be made. 26 The servant therefore fell down and knelt before him, saying, 'Lord, have patience with me, and I will repay you all!' 27 The lord of that servant, being moved with compassion, released him and forgave him the debt.
28 "But that servant went out and found one of his fellow servants who owed him one hundred denarii,§ and he grabbed him and took him by the throat, saying, 'Pay me what you owe!'
29 "So his fellow servant fell down at his feet and begged him, saying, 'Have patience with me, and I will repay you!' 30 He would not, but went and cast him into prison until he should pay back that which was due. 31 So when his fellow servants saw what was done, they were exceedingly sorry, and came and told their lord all that was done. 32 Then his lord called him in and said to him, 'You wicked servant! I forgave you all that debt because you begged me. 33 Shouldn't you also have had mercy on your fellow servant, even as I had mercy on you?' 34 His lord was angry, and delivered him to the tormentors until he should pay all that was due to him. 35 So my heavenly Father will also do to you, if you don't each forgive your brother from your hearts for his misdeeds."

19

1 When Jesus had finished these words, he departed from Galilee and came into the borders of Judea beyond the Jordan. 2 Great multitudes followed him, and he healed them there.
3 Pharisees came to him, testing him and saying, "Is it lawful for a man to divorce his wife for any reason?"
4 He answered, "Haven't you read that he who made them from the beginning made them male and female,✡ 5 and said, 'For this cause a man shall leave his father and mother, and shall be joined to his wife; and the two shall become one flesh'?✡ 6 So that they are no more two, but one flesh. What therefore God has joined together, don't let man tear apart."
7 They asked him, "Why then did Moses command us to give her a certificate of divorce and divorce her?"

8 He said to them, “Moses, because of the hardness of your
hearts, allowed you to divorce your wives, but from the beginning
it has not been so. 9 I tell you that whoever divorces his wife,
except for sexual immorality, and marries another, commits
adultery; and he who marries her when she is divorced commits
adultery.”
10 His disciples said to him, “If this is the case of the man with his
wife, it is not expedient to marry.”
11 But he said to them, “Not all men can receive this saying, but
those to whom it is given. 12 For there are eunuchs who were born
that way from their mother’s womb, and there are eunuchs who
were made eunuchs by men; and there are eunuchs who made
themselves eunuchs for the Kingdom of Heaven’s sake. He who is
able to receive it, let him receive it.”
13 Then little children were brought to him that he should lay his
hands on them and pray; and the disciples rebuked them. 14 But
Jesus said, “Allow the little children, and don’t forbid them to come
to me; for the Kingdom of Heaven belongs to ones like
these.” 15 He laid his hands on them, and departed from there.
16 Behold, one came to him and said, “Good teacher, what good
thing shall I do, that I may have eternal life?”
17 He said to him, “Why do you call me good?* No one is good but
one, that is, God. But if you want to enter into life, keep the
commandments.”
18 He said to him, “Which ones?”
Jesus said, “ ‘You shall not murder.’ ‘You shall not commit
adultery.’ ‘You shall not steal.’ ‘You shall not offer false
testimony.’ 19 ‘Honor your father and your mother.’✡ And, ‘You shall
love your neighbor as yourself.’ ”✡
20 The young man said to him, “All these things I have observed
from my youth. What do I still lack?”
21 Jesus said to him, “If you want to be perfect, go, sell what you
have, and give to the poor, and you will have treasure in heaven;
and come, follow me.” 22 But when the young man heard this, he
went away sad, for he was one who had great possessions.
23 Jesus said to his disciples, “Most certainly I say to you, a rich
man will enter into the Kingdom of Heaven with difficulty. 24 Again I
tell you, it is easier for a camel to go through a needle’s eye than
for a rich man to enter into God’s Kingdom.”
25 When the disciples heard it, they were exceedingly astonished,

saying, “Who then can be saved?”
26 Looking at them, Jesus said, “With men this is impossible, but
with God all things are possible.”
27 Then Peter answered, “Behold, we have left everything and
followed you. What then will we have?”
28 Jesus said to them, “Most certainly I tell you that you who have
followed me, in the regeneration when the Son of Man will sit on
the throne of his glory, you also will sit on twelve thrones, judging
the twelve tribes of Israel. 29 Everyone who has left houses, or
brothers, or sisters, or father, or mother, or wife, or children, or
lands, for my name’s sake, will receive one hundred times, and
will inherit eternal life. 30 But many will be last who are first, and
first who are last.

20

1 “For the Kingdom of Heaven is like a man who was the master of
a household, who went out early in the morning to hire laborers for
his vineyard. 2 When he had agreed with the laborers for a
denarius* a day, he sent them into his vineyard. 3 He went out
about the third hour,† and saw others standing idle in the
marketplace. 4 He said to them, ‘You also go into the vineyard, and
whatever is right I will give you.’ So they went their way. 5 Again he
went out about the sixth and the ninth hour,‡ and did
likewise. 6 About the eleventh hour§ he went out and found others
standing idle. He said to them, ‘Why do you stand here all day
idle?’
7 “They said to him, ‘Because no one has hired us.’
“He said to them, ‘You also go into the vineyard, and you will
receive whatever is right.’
8 “When evening had come, the lord of the vineyard said to his
manager, ‘Call the laborers and pay them their wages, beginning
from the last to the first.’ 9 “When those who were hired at about
the eleventh hour came, they each received a denarius. 10 When
the first came, they supposed that they would receive more; and
they likewise each received a denarius. 11 When they received it,
they murmured against the master of the household, 12 saying,
‘These last have spent one hour, and you have made them equal
to us who have borne the burden of the day and the scorching
heat!’
13 “But he answered one of them, ‘Friend, I am doing you no

wrong. Didn't you agree with me for a denarius? 14 Take that which
is yours, and go your way. It is my desire to give to this last just as
much as to you. 15 Isn't it lawful for me to do what I want to with
what I own? Or is your eye evil, because I am good?' 16 So the last
will be first, and the first last. For many are called, but few are
chosen."
17 As Jesus was going up to Jerusalem, he took the twelve
disciples aside, and on the way he said to them, 18 "Behold, we are
going up to Jerusalem, and the Son of Man will be delivered to the
chief priests and scribes, and they will condemn him to
death, 19 and will hand him over to the Gentiles to mock, to
scourge, and to crucify; and the third day he will be raised up."
20 Then the mother of the sons of Zebedee came to him with her
sons, kneeling and asking a certain thing of him. 21 He said to her,
"What do you want?"
She said to him, "Command that these, my two sons, may sit, one
on your right hand and one on your left hand, in your Kingdom."
22 But Jesus answered, "You don't know what you are asking. Are
you able to drink the cup that I am about to drink, and be baptized
with the baptism that I am baptized with?"
They said to him, "We are able."
23 He said to them, "You will indeed drink my cup, and be baptized
with the baptism that I am baptized with; but to sit on my right
hand and on my left hand is not mine to give, but it is for whom it
has been prepared by my Father."
24 When the ten heard it, they were indignant with the two
brothers.
25 But Jesus summoned them, and said, "You know that the rulers
of the nations lord it over them, and their great ones exercise
authority over them. 26 It shall not be so among you; but whoever
desires to become great among you shall be* your
servant. 27 Whoever desires to be first among you shall be your
bondservant, 28 even as the Son of Man came not to be served,
but to serve, and to give his life as a ransom for many."
29 As they went out from Jericho, a great multitude followed
him. 30 Behold, two blind men sitting by the road, when they heard
that Jesus was passing by, cried out, "Lord, have mercy on us,
you son of David!" 31 The multitude rebuked them, telling them that
they should be quiet, but they cried out even more, "Lord, have
mercy on us, you son of David!"

32 Jesus stood still and called them, and asked, “What do you want
me to do for you?”
33 They told him, “Lord, that our eyes may be opened.”
34 Jesus, being moved with compassion, touched their eyes; and
immediately their eyes received their sight, and they followed him.

21

1 When they came near to Jerusalem and came to Bethsphage,* to
the Mount of Olives, then Jesus sent two disciples, 2 saying to
them, “Go into the village that is opposite you, and immediately
you will find a donkey tied, and a colt with her. Untie them and
bring them to me. 3 If anyone says anything to you, you shall say,
‘The Lord needs them,’ and immediately he will send them.”
4 All this was done that it might be fulfilled which was spoken
through the prophet, saying,
5 “Tell the daughter of Zion,
behold, your King comes to you,
humble, and riding on a donkey,
on a colt, the foal of a donkey.”✡
6 The disciples went and did just as Jesus commanded them, 7 and
brought the donkey and the colt and laid their clothes on them;
and he sat on them. 8 A very great multitude spread their clothes
on the road. Others cut branches from the trees and spread them
on the road. 9 The multitudes who went in front of him, and those
who followed, kept shouting, “Hosanna† to the son of David!
Blessed is he who comes in the name of the Lord! Hosanna in the
highest!” ✡
10 When he had come into Jerusalem, all the city was stirred up,
saying, “Who is this?”
11 The multitudes said, “This is the prophet, Jesus, from Nazareth
of Galilee.”
12 Jesus entered into the temple of God and drove out all of those
who sold and bought in the temple, and overthrew the money
changers’ tables and the seats of those who sold the doves. 13 He
said to them, “It is written, ‘My house shall be called a house of
prayer,’✡ but you have made it a den of robbers!”✡
14 The lame and the blind came to him in the temple, and he
healed them. 15 But when the chief priests and the scribes saw the
wonderful things that he did, and the children who were crying in
the temple and saying, “Hosanna to the son of David!” they were

indignant, 16 and said to him, “Do you hear what these are saying?”
Jesus said to them, “Yes. Did you never read, ‘Out of the mouth of children and nursing babies, you have perfected praise’?”✡
17 He left them and went out of the city to Bethany, and camped there.
18 Now in the morning, as he returned to the city, he was hungry. 19 Seeing a fig tree by the road, he came to it and found nothing on it but leaves. He said to it, “Let there be no fruit from you forever!”
Immediately the fig tree withered away.
20 When the disciples saw it, they marveled, saying, “How did the fig tree immediately wither away?”
21 Jesus answered them, “Most certainly I tell you, if you have faith and don’t doubt, you will not only do what was done to the fig tree, but even if you told this mountain, ‘Be taken up and cast into the sea,’ it would be done. 22 All things, whatever you ask in prayer, believing, you will receive.”
23 When he had come into the temple, the chief priests and the elders of the people came to him as he was teaching, and said, “By what authority do you do these things? Who gave you this authority?”
24 Jesus answered them, “I also will ask you one question, which if you tell me, I likewise will tell you by what authority I do these things. 25 The baptism of John, where was it from? From heaven or from men?”
They reasoned with themselves, saying, “If we say, ‘From heaven,’ he will ask us, ‘Why then did you not believe him?’ 26 But if we say, ‘From men,’ we fear the multitude, for all hold John as a prophet.” 27 They answered Jesus, and said, “We don’t know.”
He also said to them, “Neither will I tell you by what authority I do these things. 28 But what do you think? A man had two sons, and he came to the first, and said, ‘Son, go work today in my vineyard.’ 29 He answered, ‘I will not,’ but afterward he changed his mind, and went. 30 He came to the second, and said the same thing. He answered, ‘I’m going, sir,’ but he didn’t go. 31 Which of the two did the will of his father?”
They said to him, “The first.”
Jesus said to them, “Most certainly I tell you that the tax collectors and the prostitutes are entering into God’s Kingdom before you. 32 For John came to you in the way of righteousness, and you

didn't believe him; but the tax collectors and the prostitutes believed him. When you saw it, you didn't even repent afterward, that you might believe him.
33 "Hear another parable. There was a man who was a master of a household who planted a vineyard, set a hedge about it, dug a wine press in it, built a tower, leased it out to farmers, and went into another country. 34 When the season for the fruit came near, he sent his servants to the farmers to receive his fruit. 35 The farmers took his servants, beat one, killed another, and stoned another. 36 Again, he sent other servants more than the first; and they treated them the same way. 37 But afterward he sent to them his son, saying, 'They will respect my son.' 38 But the farmers, when they saw the son, said among themselves, 'This is the heir. Come, let's kill him and seize his inheritance.' 39 So they took him and threw him out of the vineyard, then killed him. 40 When therefore the lord of the vineyard comes, what will he do to those farmers?"
41 They told him, "He will miserably destroy those miserable men, and will lease out the vineyard to other farmers who will give him the fruit in its season."
42 Jesus said to them, "Did you never read in the Scriptures,
'The stone which the builders rejected
was made the head of the corner.
This was from the Lord.
It is marvelous in our eyes'?✡
43 "Therefore I tell you, God's Kingdom will be taken away from you and will be given to a nation producing its fruit. 44 He who falls on this stone will be broken to pieces, but on whomever it will fall, it will scatter him as dust."
45 When the chief priests and the Pharisees heard his parables, they perceived that he spoke about them. 46 When they sought to seize him, they feared the multitudes, because they considered him to be a prophet.

22

1 Jesus answered and spoke to them again in parables, saying, 2 "The Kingdom of Heaven is like a certain king, who made a wedding feast for his son, 3 and sent out his servants to call those who were invited to the wedding feast, but they would not come. 4 Again he sent out other servants, saying, 'Tell those who

are invited, “Behold, I have prepared my dinner. My cattle and my
fatlings are killed, and all things are ready. Come to the wedding
feast!” ’ 5 But they made light of it, and went their ways, one to his
own farm, another to his merchandise; 6 and the rest grabbed his
servants, treated them shamefully, and killed them. 7 When the
king heard that, he was angry, and sent his armies, destroyed
those murderers, and burned their city.
8 “Then he said to his servants, ‘The wedding is ready, but those
who were invited weren’t worthy. 9 Go therefore to the
intersections of the highways, and as many as you may find, invite
to the wedding feast.’ 10 Those servants went out into the highways
and gathered together as many as they found, both bad and good.
The wedding was filled with guests.
11 “But when the king came in to see the guests, he saw there a
man who didn’t have on wedding clothing, 12 and he said to him,
‘Friend, how did you come in here not wearing wedding clothing?’
He was speechless. 13 Then the king said to the servants, ‘Bind
him hand and foot, take him away, and throw him into the outer
darkness. That is where the weeping and grinding of teeth will
be.’ 14 For many are called, but few chosen.”
15 Then the Pharisees went and took counsel how they might
entrap him in his talk. 16 They sent their disciples to him, along with
the Herodians, saying, “Teacher, we know that you are honest,
and teach the way of God in truth, no matter whom you teach; for
you aren’t partial to anyone. 17 Tell us therefore, what do you
think? Is it lawful to pay taxes to Caesar, or not?”
18 But Jesus perceived their wickedness, and said, “Why do you
test me, you hypocrites? 19 Show me the tax money.”
They brought to him a denarius.
20 He asked them, “Whose is this image and inscription?”
21 They said to him, “Caesar’s.”
Then he said to them, “Give therefore to Caesar the things that
are Caesar’s, and to God the things that are God’s.”
22 When they heard it, they marveled, and left him and went away.
23 On that day Sadducees (those who say that there is no
resurrection) came to him. They asked him, 24 saying, “Teacher,
Moses said, ‘If a man dies, having no children, his brother shall
marry his wife and raise up offspring* for his brother.’ 25 Now there
were with us seven brothers. The first married and died, and
having no offspring left his wife to his brother. 26 In the same way,

the second also, and the third, to the seventh. 27 After them all, the
woman died. 28 In the resurrection therefore, whose wife will she
be of the seven? For they all had her."
29 But Jesus answered them, "You are mistaken, not knowing the
Scriptures, nor the power of God. 30 For in the resurrection they
neither marry nor are given in marriage, but are like God's angels
in heaven. 31 But concerning the resurrection of the dead, haven't
you read that which was spoken to you by God, saying, 32 'I am the
God of Abraham, and the God of Isaac, and the God of Jacob'?✡
God is not the God of the dead, but of the living."
33 When the multitudes heard it, they were astonished at his
teaching.
34 But the Pharisees, when they heard that he had silenced the
Sadducees, gathered themselves together. 35 One of them, a
lawyer, asked him a question, testing him. 36 "Teacher, which is the
greatest commandment in the law?"
37 Jesus said to him, " 'You shall love the Lord your God with all
your heart, with all your soul, and with all your mind.'✡ 38 This is the
first and great commandment. 39 A second likewise is this, 'You
shall love your neighbor as yourself.'✡ 40 The whole law and the
prophets depend on these two commandments."
41 Now while the Pharisees were gathered together, Jesus asked
them a question, 42 saying, "What do you think of the Christ?
Whose son is he?"
They said to him, "Of David."
43 He said to them, "How then does David in the Spirit call him
Lord, saying,
44 'The Lord said to my Lord,
sit on my right hand,
until I make your enemies a footstool for your feet'?✡
45 "If then David calls him Lord, how is he his son?"
46 No one was able to answer him a word, neither did any man
dare ask him any more questions from that day forward.

23

1 Then Jesus spoke to the multitudes and to his disciples, 2 saying,
"The scribes and the Pharisees sit on Moses' seat. 3 All things
therefore whatever they tell you to observe, observe and do, but
don't do their works; for they say, and don't do. 4 For they bind
heavy burdens that are grievous to be borne, and lay them on

men's shoulders; but they themselves will not lift a finger to help them. 5 But they do all their works to be seen by men. They make their phylacteries* broad and enlarge the fringes† of their garments, 6 and love the place of honor at feasts, the best seats in the synagogues, 7 the salutations in the marketplaces, and to be called 'Rabbi, Rabbi'‡ by men. 8 But you are not to be called 'Rabbi', for one is your teacher, the Christ, and all of you are brothers. 9 Call no man on the earth your father, for one is your Father, he who is in heaven. 10 Neither be called masters, for one is your master, the Christ. 11 But he who is greatest among you will be your servant. 12 Whoever exalts himself will be humbled, and whoever humbles himself will be exalted.
13 "Woe to you, scribes and Pharisees, hypocrites! For you devour widows' houses, and as a pretense you make long prayers. Therefore you will receive greater condemnation.
14 "But woe to you, scribes and Pharisees, hypocrites! Because you shut up the Kingdom of Heaven against men; for you don't enter in yourselves, neither do you allow those who are entering in to enter.§ 15 Woe to you, scribes and Pharisees, hypocrites! For you travel around by sea and land to make one proselyte; and when he becomes one, you make him twice as much a son of Gehenna* as yourselves.
16 "Woe to you, you blind guides, who say, 'Whoever swears by the temple, it is nothing; but whoever swears by the gold of the temple, he is obligated.' 17 You blind fools! For which is greater, the gold or the temple that sanctifies the gold? 18 And, 'Whoever swears by the altar, it is nothing; but whoever swears by the gift that is on it, he is obligated.' 19 You blind fools! For which is greater, the gift, or the altar that sanctifies the gift? 20 He therefore who swears by the altar, swears by it and by everything on it. 21 He who swears by the temple, swears by it and by him who has been living† in it. 22 He who swears by heaven, swears by the throne of God and by him who sits on it.
23 "Woe to you, scribes and Pharisees, hypocrites! For you tithe mint, dill, and cumin,‡ and have left undone the weightier matters of the law: justice, mercy, and faith. But you ought to have done these, and not to have left the other undone. 24 You blind guides, who strain out a gnat, and swallow a camel!
25 "Woe to you, scribes and Pharisees, hypocrites! For you clean the outside of the cup and of the platter, but within they are full of

extortion and unrighteousness.§ 26 You blind Pharisee, first clean
the inside of the cup and of the platter, that its outside may
become clean also.
27 “Woe to you, scribes and Pharisees, hypocrites! For you are like
whitened tombs, which outwardly appear beautiful, but inwardly
are full of dead men’s bones and of all uncleanness. 28 Even so
you also outwardly appear righteous to men, but inwardly you are
full of hypocrisy and iniquity.
29 “Woe to you, scribes and Pharisees, hypocrites! For you build
the tombs of the prophets and decorate the tombs of the
righteous, 30 and say, ‘If we had lived in the days of our fathers, we
wouldn’t have been partakers with them in the blood of the
prophets.’ 31 Therefore you testify to yourselves that you are
children of those who killed the prophets. 32 Fill up, then, the
measure of your fathers. 33 You serpents, you offspring of vipers,
how will you escape the judgment of Gehenna?* 34 Therefore,
behold, I send to you prophets, wise men, and scribes. Some of
them you will kill and crucify; and some of them you will scourge in
your synagogues and persecute from city to city, 35 that on you
may come all the righteous blood shed on the earth, from the
blood of righteous Abel to the blood of Zachariah son of
Barachiah, whom you killed between the sanctuary and the
altar. 36 Most certainly I tell you, all these things will come upon this
generation.
37 “Jerusalem, Jerusalem, who kills the prophets and stones those
who are sent to her! How often I would have gathered your
children together, even as a hen gathers her chicks under her
wings, and you would not! 38 Behold, your house is left to you
desolate. 39 For I tell you, you will not see me from now on, until
you say, ‘Blessed is he who comes in the name of the Lord!’ ”✡

24

1 Jesus went out from the temple, and was going on his way. His
disciples came to him to show him the buildings of the
temple. 2 But he answered them, “You see all of these things, don’t
you? Most certainly I tell you, there will not be left here one stone
on another, that will not be thrown down.”
3 As he sat on the Mount of Olives, the disciples came to him
privately, saying, “Tell us, when will these things be? What is the
sign of your coming, and of the end of the age?”

4 Jesus answered them, “Be careful that no one leads you
astray. 5 For many will come in my name, saying, ‘I am the Christ,’
and will lead many astray. 6 You will hear of wars and rumors of
wars. See that you aren’t troubled, for all this must happen, but
the end is not yet. 7 For nation will rise against nation, and
kingdom against kingdom; and there will be famines, plagues, and
earthquakes in various places. 8 But all these things are the
beginning of birth pains.
9 “Then they will deliver you up to oppression and will kill you. You
will be hated by all of the nations for my name’s sake. 10 Then
many will stumble, and will deliver up one another, and will hate
one another. 11 Many false prophets will arise and will lead many
astray. 12 Because iniquity will be multiplied, the love of many will
grow cold. 13 But he who endures to the end will be saved. 14 This
Good News of the Kingdom will be preached in the whole world
for a testimony to all the nations, and then the end will come.
15 “When, therefore, you see the abomination of desolation,✡ which
was spoken of through Daniel the prophet, standing in the holy
place (let the reader understand), 16 then let those who are in
Judea flee to the mountains. 17 Let him who is on the housetop not
go down to take out the things that are in his house. 18 Let him who
is in the field not return back to get his clothes. 19 But woe to those
who are with child and to nursing mothers in those days! 20 Pray
that your flight will not be in the winter nor on a Sabbath, 21 for then
there will be great suffering,* such as has not been from the
beginning of the world until now, no, nor ever will be. 22 Unless
those days had been shortened, no flesh would have been saved.
But for the sake of the chosen ones, those days will be shortened.
23 “Then if any man tells you, ‘Behold, here is the Christ!’ or,
‘There!’ don’t believe it. 24 For false christs and false prophets will
arise, and they will show great signs and wonders, so as to lead
astray, if possible, even the chosen ones.
25 “Behold, I have told you beforehand.
26 “If therefore they tell you, ‘Behold, he is in the wilderness,’ don’t
go out; or ‘Behold, he is in the inner rooms,’ don’t believe it. 27 For
as the lightning flashes from the east, and is seen even to the
west, so will the coming of the Son of Man be. 28 For wherever the
carcass is, that is where the vultures† gather together.
29 “But immediately after the suffering‡ of those days, the sun will
be darkened, the moon will not give its light, the stars will fall from

the sky, and the powers of the heavens will be shaken;✡ 30 and
then the sign of the Son of Man will appear in the sky. Then all the
tribes of the earth will mourn, and they will see the Son of Man
coming on the clouds of the sky with power and great glory. 31 He
will send out his angels with a great sound of a trumpet, and they
will gather together his chosen ones from the four winds, from one
end of the sky to the other.
32 “Now from the fig tree learn this parable: When its branch has
now become tender and produces its leaves, you know that the
summer is near. 33 Even so you also, when you see all these
things, know that he is near, even at the doors. 34 Most certainly I
tell you, this generation§ will not pass away until all these things
are accomplished. 35 Heaven and earth will pass away, but my
words will not pass away.
36 “But no one knows of that day and hour, not even the angels of
heaven,* but my Father only. 37 As the days of Noah were, so will
the coming of the Son of Man be. 38 For as in those days which
were before the flood they were eating and drinking, marrying and
giving in marriage, until the day that Noah entered into the
ship, 39 and they didn’t know until the flood came and took them all
away, so will the coming of the Son of Man be. 40 Then two men
will be in the field: one will be taken and one will be left. 41 Two
women will be grinding at the mill: one will be taken and one will
be left. 42 Watch therefore, for you don’t know in what hour your
Lord comes. 43 But know this, that if the master of the house had
known in what watch of the night the thief was coming, he would
have watched, and would not have allowed his house to be
broken into. 44 Therefore also be ready, for in an hour that you
don’t expect, the Son of Man will come.
45 “Who then is the faithful and wise servant, whom his lord has set
over his household, to give them their food in due
season? 46 Blessed is that servant whom his lord finds doing so
when he comes. 47 Most certainly I tell you that he will set him over
all that he has. 48 But if that evil servant should say in his heart,
‘My lord is delaying his coming,’ 49 and begins to beat his fellow
servants, and eat and drink with the drunkards, 50 the lord of that
servant will come in a day when he doesn’t expect it and in an
hour when he doesn’t know it, 51 and will cut him in pieces and
appoint his portion with the hypocrites. That is where the weeping
and grinding of teeth will be.

25

1 “Then the Kingdom of Heaven will be like ten virgins who took
their lamps and went out to meet the bridegroom. 2 Five of them
were foolish, and five were wise. 3 Those who were foolish, when
they took their lamps, took no oil with them, 4 but the wise took oil
in their vessels with their lamps. 5 Now while the bridegroom
delayed, they all slumbered and slept. 6 But at midnight there was
a cry, ‘Behold! The bridegroom is coming! Come out to meet
him!’ 7 Then all those virgins arose, and trimmed their lamps.* 8 The
foolish said to the wise, ‘Give us some of your oil, for our lamps
are going out.’ 9 But the wise answered, saying, ‘What if there isn’t
enough for us and you? You go rather to those who sell, and buy
for yourselves.’ 10 While they went away to buy, the bridegroom
came, and those who were ready went in with him to the wedding
feast, and the door was shut. 11 Afterward the other virgins also
came, saying, ‘Lord, Lord, open to us.’ 12 But he answered, ‘Most
certainly I tell you, I don’t know you.’ 13 Watch therefore, for you
don’t know the day nor the hour in which the Son of Man is
coming.
14 “For it is like a man going into another country, who called his
own servants and entrusted his goods to them. 15 To one he gave
five talents,† to another two, to another one, to each according to
his own ability. Then he went on his journey. 16 Immediately he
who received the five talents went and traded with them, and
made another five talents. 17 In the same way, he also who got the
two gained another two. 18 But he who received the one talent
went away and dug in the earth and hid his lord’s money.
19 “Now after a long time the lord of those servants came, and
settled accounts with them. 20 He who received the five talents
came and brought another five talents, saying, ‘Lord, you
delivered to me five talents. Behold, I have gained another five
talents in addition to them.’
21 “His lord said to him, ‘Well done, good and faithful servant. You
have been faithful over a few things, I will set you over many
things. Enter into the joy of your lord.’
22 “He also who got the two talents came and said, ‘Lord, you
delivered to me two talents. Behold, I have gained another two
talents in addition to them.’
23 “His lord said to him, ‘Well done, good and faithful servant. You
have been faithful over a few things. I will set you over many

things. Enter into the joy of your lord.’
24 “He also who had received the one talent came and said, ‘Lord,
I knew you that you are a hard man, reaping where you didn’t
sow, and gathering where you didn’t scatter. 25 I was afraid, and
went away and hid your talent in the earth. Behold, you have what
is yours.’
26 “But his lord answered him, ‘You wicked and slothful servant.
You knew that I reap where I didn’t sow, and gather where I didn’t
scatter. 27 You ought therefore to have deposited my money with
the bankers, and at my coming I should have received back my
own with interest. 28 Take away therefore the talent from him and
give it to him who has the ten talents. 29 For to everyone who has
will be given, and he will have abundance, but from him who
doesn’t have, even that which he has will be taken away. 30 Throw
out the unprofitable servant into the outer darkness, where there
will be weeping and gnashing of teeth.’
31 “But when the Son of Man comes in his glory, and all the holy
angels with him, then he will sit on the throne of his glory. 32 Before
him all the nations will be gathered, and he will separate them one
from another, as a shepherd separates the sheep from the
goats. 33 He will set the sheep on his right hand, but the goats on
the left. 34 Then the King will tell those on his right hand, ‘Come,
blessed of my Father, inherit the Kingdom prepared for you from
the foundation of the world; 35 for I was hungry and you gave me
food to eat. I was thirsty and you gave me drink. I was a stranger
and you took me in. 36 I was naked and you clothed me. I was sick
and you visited me. I was in prison and you came to me.’
37 “Then the righteous will answer him, saying, ‘Lord, when did we
see you hungry and feed you, or thirsty and give you a
drink? 38 When did we see you as a stranger and take you in, or
naked and clothe you? 39 When did we see you sick or in prison
and come to you?’
40 “The King will answer them, ‘Most certainly I tell you, because
you did it to one of the least of these my brothers,‡ you did it to
me.’ 41 Then he will say also to those on the left hand, ‘Depart from
me, you cursed, into the eternal fire which is prepared for the devil
and his angels; 42 for I was hungry, and you didn’t give me food to
eat; I was thirsty, and you gave me no drink; 43 I was a stranger,
and you didn’t take me in; naked, and you didn’t clothe me; sick,
and in prison, and you didn’t visit me.’

44 “Then they will also answer, saying, ‘Lord, when did we see you
hungry, or thirsty, or a stranger, or naked, or sick, or in prison, and
didn’t help you?’
45 “Then he will answer them, saying, ‘Most certainly I tell you,
because you didn’t do it to one of the least of these, you didn’t do
it to me.’ 46 These will go away into eternal punishment, but the
righteous into eternal life.”

26

1 When Jesus had finished all these words, he said to his
disciples, 2 “You know that after two days the Passover is coming,
and the Son of Man will be delivered up to be crucified.”
3 Then the chief priests, the scribes, and the elders of the people
were gathered together in the court of the high priest, who was
called Caiaphas. 4 They took counsel together that they might take
Jesus by deceit and kill him. 5 But they said, “Not during the feast,
lest a riot occur among the people.”
6 Now when Jesus was in Bethany, in the house of Simon the
leper, 7 a woman came to him having an alabaster jar of very
expensive ointment, and she poured it on his head as he sat at
the table. 8 But when his disciples saw this, they were indignant,
saying, “Why this waste? 9 For this ointment might have been sold
for much and given to the poor.”
10 However, knowing this, Jesus said to them, “Why do you trouble
the woman? She has done a good work for me. 11 For you always
have the poor with you, but you don’t always have me. 12 For in
pouring this ointment on my body, she did it to prepare me for
burial. 13 Most certainly I tell you, wherever this Good News is
preached in the whole world, what this woman has done will also
be spoken of as a memorial of her.”
14 Then one of the twelve, who was called Judas Iscariot, went to
the chief priests 15 and said, “What are you willing to give me if I
deliver him to you?” So they weighed out for him thirty pieces of
silver. 16 From that time he sought opportunity to betray him.
17 Now on the first day of unleavened bread, the disciples came to
Jesus, saying to him, “Where do you want us to prepare for you to
eat the Passover?”
18 He said, “Go into the city to a certain person, and tell him, ‘The
Teacher says, “My time is at hand. I will keep the Passover at
your house with my disciples.” ’ ”

19 The disciples did as Jesus commanded them, and they
prepared the Passover.
20 Now when evening had come, he was reclining at the table with
the twelve disciples. 21 As they were eating, he said, “Most
certainly I tell you that one of you will betray me.”
22 They were exceedingly sorrowful, and each began to ask him,
“It isn’t me, is it, Lord?”
23 He answered, “He who dipped his hand with me in the dish will
betray me. 24 The Son of Man goes even as it is written of him, but
woe to that man through whom the Son of Man is betrayed! It
would be better for that man if he had not been born.”
25 Judas, who betrayed him, answered, “It isn’t me, is it, Rabbi?”
He said to him, “You said it.”
26 As they were eating, Jesus took bread, gave thanks for* it, and
broke it. He gave to the disciples and said, “Take, eat; this is my
body.” 27 He took the cup, gave thanks, and gave to them, saying,
“All of you drink it, 28 for this is my blood of the new covenant,
which is poured out for many for the remission of sins. 29 But I tell
you that I will not drink of this fruit of the vine from now on, until
that day when I drink it anew with you in my Father’s Kingdom.”
30 When they had sung a hymn, they went out to the Mount of
Olives.
31 Then Jesus said to them, “All of you will be made to stumble
because of me tonight, for it is written, ‘I will strike the shepherd,
and the sheep of the flock will be scattered.’✡ 32 But after I am
raised up, I will go before you into Galilee.”
33 But Peter answered him, “Even if all will be made to stumble
because of you, I will never be made to stumble.”
34 Jesus said to him, “Most certainly I tell you that tonight, before
the rooster crows, you will deny me three times.”
35 Peter said to him, “Even if I must die with you, I will not deny
you.” All of the disciples also said likewise.
36 Then Jesus came with them to a place called Gethsemane, and
said to his disciples, “Sit here, while I go there and pray.” 37 He
took with him Peter and the two sons of Zebedee, and began to
be sorrowful and severely troubled. 38 Then Jesus said to them,
“My soul is exceedingly sorrowful, even to death. Stay here and
watch with me.”
39 He went forward a little, fell on his face, and prayed, saying, “My
Father, if it is possible, let this cup pass away from me;

nevertheless, not what I desire, but what you desire."
40 He came to the disciples and found them sleeping, and said to
Peter, "What, couldn't you watch with me for one hour? 41 Watch
and pray, that you don't enter into temptation. The spirit indeed is
willing, but the flesh is weak."
42 Again, a second time he went away and prayed, saying, "My
Father, if this cup can't pass away from me unless I drink it, your
desire be done."
43 He came again and found them sleeping, for their eyes were
heavy. 44 He left them again, went away, and prayed a third time,
saying the same words. 45 Then he came to his disciples and said
to them, "Are you still sleeping and resting? Behold, the hour is at
hand, and the Son of Man is betrayed into the hands of
sinners. 46 Arise, let's be going. Behold, he who betrays me is at
hand."
47 While he was still speaking, behold, Judas, one of the twelve,
came, and with him a great multitude with swords and clubs, from
the chief priests and elders of the people. 48 Now he who betrayed
him had given them a sign, saying, "Whoever I kiss, he is the one.
Seize him." 49 Immediately he came to Jesus, and said, "Greetings,
Rabbi!" and kissed him.
50 Jesus said to him, "Friend, why are you here?"
Then they came and laid hands on Jesus, and took him. 51 Behold,
one of those who were with Jesus stretched out his hand and
drew his sword, and struck the servant of the high priest, and cut
off his ear.
52 Then Jesus said to him, "Put your sword back into its place, for
all those who take the sword will die by the sword. 53 Or do you
think that I couldn't ask my Father, and he would even now send
me more than twelve legions of angels? 54 How then would the
Scriptures be fulfilled that it must be so?"
55 In that hour Jesus said to the multitudes, "Have you come out as
against a robber with swords and clubs to seize me? I sat daily in
the temple teaching, and you didn't arrest me. 56 But all this has
happened that the Scriptures of the prophets might be fulfilled."
Then all the disciples left him and fled.
57 Those who had taken Jesus led him away to Caiaphas the high
priest, where the scribes and the elders were gathered
together. 58 But Peter followed him from a distance to the court of
the high priest, and entered in and sat with the officers, to see the

end.
59 Now the chief priests, the elders, and the whole council sought
false testimony against Jesus, that they might put him to
death, 60 and they found none. Even though many false witnesses
came forward, they found none. But at last two false witnesses
came forward 61 and said, “This man said, ‘I am able to destroy the
temple of God, and to build it in three days.’ ”
62 The high priest stood up and said to him, “Have you no answer?
What is this that these testify against you?” 63 But Jesus stayed
silent. The high priest answered him, “I adjure you by the living
God that you tell us whether you are the Christ, the Son of God.”
64 Jesus said to him, “You have said so. Nevertheless, I tell you,
after this you will see the Son of Man sitting at the right hand of
Power, and coming on the clouds of the sky.”
65 Then the high priest tore his clothing, saying, “He has spoken
blasphemy! Why do we need any more witnesses? Behold, now
you have heard his blasphemy. 66 What do you think?”
They answered, “He is worthy of death!” 67 Then they spat in his
face and beat him with their fists, and some slapped him, 68 saying,
“Prophesy to us, you Christ! Who hit you?”
69 Now Peter was sitting outside in the court, and a maid came to
him, saying, “You were also with Jesus, the Galilean!”
70 But he denied it before them all, saying, “I don’t know what you
are talking about.”
71 When he had gone out onto the porch, someone else saw him
and said to those who were there, “This man also was with Jesus
of Nazareth.”
72 Again he denied it with an oath, “I don’t know the man.”
73 After a little while those who stood by came and said to Peter,
“Surely you are also one of them, for your speech makes you
known.”
74 Then he began to curse and to swear, “I don’t know the man!”
Immediately the rooster crowed. 75 Peter remembered the word
which Jesus had said to him, “Before the rooster crows, you will
deny me three times.” Then he went out and wept bitterly.

27

1 Now when morning had come, all the chief priests and the elders
of the people took counsel against Jesus to put him to
death. 2 They bound him, led him away, and delivered him up to

Pontius Pilate, the governor.
3 Then Judas, who betrayed him, when he saw that Jesus was
condemned, felt remorse, and brought back the thirty pieces of
silver to the chief priests and elders, 4 saying, “I have sinned in that
I betrayed innocent blood.”
But they said, “What is that to us? You see to it.”
5 He threw down the pieces of silver in the sanctuary and
departed. Then he went away and hanged himself.
6 The chief priests took the pieces of silver and said, “It’s not lawful
to put them into the treasury, since it is the price of blood.” 7 They
took counsel, and bought the potter’s field with them to bury
strangers in. 8 Therefore that field has been called “The Field of
Blood” to this day. 9 Then that which was spoken through
Jeremiah* the prophet was fulfilled, saying,
“They took the thirty pieces of silver,
the price of him upon whom a price had been set,
whom some of the children of Israel priced,
10 and they gave them for the potter’s field,
as the Lord commanded me.”✡
11 Now Jesus stood before the governor; and the governor asked
him, saying, “Are you the King of the Jews?”
Jesus said to him, “So you say.”
12 When he was accused by the chief priests and elders, he
answered nothing. 13 Then Pilate said to him, “Don’t you hear how
many things they testify against you?”
14 He gave him no answer, not even one word, so that the
governor marveled greatly.
15 Now at the feast the governor was accustomed to release to the
multitude one prisoner whom they desired. 16 They had then a
notable prisoner called Barabbas. 17 When therefore they were
gathered together, Pilate said to them, “Whom do you want me to
release to you? Barabbas, or Jesus who is called Christ?” 18 For
he knew that because of envy they had delivered him up.
19 While he was sitting on the judgment seat, his wife sent to him,
saying, “Have nothing to do with that righteous man, for I have
suffered many things today in a dream because of him.”
20 Now the chief priests and the elders persuaded the multitudes to
ask for Barabbas and destroy Jesus. 21 But the governor answered
them, “Which of the two do you want me to release to you?”
They said, “Barabbas!”

22 Pilate said to them, “What then shall I do to Jesus who is called Christ?”
They all said to him, “Let him be crucified!”
23 But the governor said, “Why? What evil has he done?”
But they cried out exceedingly, saying, “Let him be crucified!”
24 So when Pilate saw that nothing was being gained, but rather that a disturbance was starting, he took water and washed his hands before the multitude, saying, “I am innocent of the blood of this righteous person. You see to it.”
25 All the people answered, “May his blood be on us and on our children!”
26 Then he released Barabbas to them, but Jesus he flogged and delivered to be crucified.
27 Then the governor’s soldiers took Jesus into the Praetorium, and gathered the whole garrison together against him. 28 They stripped him and put a scarlet robe on him. 29 They braided a crown of thorns and put it on his head, and a reed in his right hand; and they kneeled down before him and mocked him, saying, “Hail, King of the Jews!” 30 They spat on him, and took the reed and struck him on the head. 31 When they had mocked him, they took the robe off him, and put his clothes on him, and led him away to crucify him.
32 As they came out, they found a man of Cyrene, Simon by name, and they compelled him to go with them, that he might carry his cross. 33 When they came to a place called “Golgotha”, that is to say, “The place of a skull,” 34 they gave him sour wine† to drink mixed with gall.‡ When he had tasted it, he would not drink. 35 When they had crucified him, they divided his clothing among them, casting lots,§ 36 and they sat and watched him there. 37 They set up over his head the accusation against him written, “THIS IS JESUS, THE KING OF THE JEWS.”
38 Then there were two robbers crucified with him, one on his right hand and one on the left.
39 Those who passed by blasphemed him, wagging their heads 40 and saying, “You who destroy the temple and build it in three days, save yourself! If you are the Son of God, come down from the cross!”
41 Likewise the chief priests also mocking with the scribes, the Pharisees,* and the elders, said, 42 “He saved others, but he can’t save himself. If he is the King of Israel, let him come down from

the cross now, and we will believe in him. 43 He trusts in God. Let
God deliver him now, if he wants him; for he said, 'I am the Son of
God.' " 44 The robbers also who were crucified with him cast on
him the same reproach.
45 Now from the sixth hour† there was darkness over all the land
until the ninth hour.‡ 46 About the ninth hour Jesus cried with a loud
voice, saying, "Eli, Eli, lima§ sabachthani?" That is, "My God, my
God, why have you forsaken me?"✡
47 Some of them who stood there, when they heard it, said, "This
man is calling Elijah."
48 Immediately one of them ran and took a sponge, filled it with
vinegar, put it on a reed, and gave him a drink. 49 The rest said,
"Let him be. Let's see whether Elijah comes to save him."
50 Jesus cried again with a loud voice, and yielded up his spirit.
51 Behold, the veil of the temple was torn in two from the top to the
bottom. The earth quaked and the rocks were split. 52 The tombs
were opened, and many bodies of the saints who had fallen
asleep were raised; 53 and coming out of the tombs after his
resurrection, they entered into the holy city and appeared to
many.
54 Now the centurion and those who were with him watching
Jesus, when they saw the earthquake and the things that were
done, were terrified, saying, "Truly this was the Son of God!"
55 Many women were there watching from afar, who had followed
Jesus from Galilee, serving him. 56 Among them were Mary
Magdalene, Mary the mother of James and Joses, and the mother
of the sons of Zebedee.
57 When evening had come, a rich man from Arimathaea named
Joseph, who himself was also Jesus' disciple, came. 58 This man
went to Pilate and asked for Jesus' body. Then Pilate commanded
the body to be given up. 59 Joseph took the body and wrapped it in
a clean linen cloth 60 and laid it in his own new tomb, which he had
cut out in the rock. Then he rolled a large stone against the door
of the tomb, and departed. 61 Mary Magdalene was there, and the
other Mary, sitting opposite the tomb.
62 Now on the next day, which was the day after the Preparation
Day, the chief priests and the Pharisees were gathered together
to Pilate, 63 saying, "Sir, we remember what that deceiver said
while he was still alive: 'After three days I will rise
again.' 64 Command therefore that the tomb be made secure until

the third day, lest perhaps his disciples come at night and steal him away, and tell the people, ‘He is risen from the dead;’ and the last deception will be worse than the first.”
65 Pilate said to them, “You have a guard. Go, make it as secure as you can.” 66 So they went with the guard and made the tomb secure, sealing the stone.

28

1 Now after the Sabbath, as it began to dawn on the first day of the week, Mary Magdalene and the other Mary came to see the tomb. 2 Behold, there was a great earthquake, for an angel of the Lord descended from the sky and came and rolled away the stone from the door and sat on it. 3 His appearance was like lightning, and his clothing white as snow. 4 For fear of him, the guards shook, and became like dead men. 5 The angel answered the women, “Don’t be afraid, for I know that you seek Jesus, who has been crucified. 6 He is not here, for he has risen, just like he said. Come, see the place where the Lord was lying. 7 Go quickly and tell his disciples, ‘He has risen from the dead, and behold, he goes before you into Galilee; there you will see him.’ Behold, I have told you.”
8 They departed quickly from the tomb with fear and great joy, and ran to bring his disciples word. 9 As they went to tell his disciples, behold, Jesus met them, saying, “Rejoice!”
They came and took hold of his feet, and worshiped him.
10 Then Jesus said to them, “Don’t be afraid. Go tell my brothers * that they should go into Galilee, and there they will see me.”
11 Now while they were going, behold, some of the guards came into the city and told the chief priests all the things that had happened. 12 When they were assembled with the elders and had taken counsel, they gave a large amount of silver to the soldiers, 13 saying, “Say that his disciples came by night and stole him away while we slept. 14 If this comes to the governor’s ears, we will persuade him and make you free of worry.” 15 So they took the money and did as they were told. This saying was spread abroad among the Jews, and continues until today.
16 But the eleven disciples went into Galilee, to the mountain where Jesus had sent them. 17 When they saw him, they bowed down to him; but some doubted. 18 Jesus came to them and spoke to them, saying, “All authority has been given to me in heaven and

on earth. 19 Go† and make disciples of all nations, baptizing them
in the name of the Father and of the Son and of the Holy
Spirit, 20 teaching them to observe all things that I commanded
you. Behold, I am with you always, even to the end of the age.”
Amen.

---

* 1:1 Messiah (Hebrew) and Christ (Greek) both mean “Anointed One”

† 1:6 NU omits “the king”.

‡ 1:16 “Jesus” means “Salvation”.

§ 1:20 “Behold”, from “ἰδοὺ”, means look at, take notice, observe, see, or gaze at. It is often used as an interjection.

* 1:21 “Jesus” means “Salvation”.

✡ 1:23 Isaiah 7:14

* 2:1 The word for “wise men” (magoi) can also mean teachers, scientists, physicians, astrologers, seers, interpreters of dreams, or sorcerers.

✡ 2:6 Micah 5:2

✡ 2:15 Hosea 11:1

✡ 2:18 Jeremiah 31:15

✡ 3:3 Isaiah 40:3

* 3:11 TR and NU add “and with fire”

† 3:13 i.e., the Jordan River

✡ 4:4 Deuteronomy 8:3

✡ 4:6 Psalms 91:11-12

✡ 4:7 Deuteronomy 6:16

* 4:10 TR and NU read “Go away” instead of “Get behind me”

✡ 4:10 Deuteronomy 6:13

✡ 4:16 Isaiah 9:1-2

† 4:18 TR reads “Jesus” instead of “he”

✡ 5:3 Isaiah 57:15; 66:2

✡ 5:4 Isaiah 61:2; 66:10,13

* 5:5 or, land.

✡ 5:5 Psalms 37:11

† 5:18 literally, iota

‡ 5:18 or, serif

✡ 5:21 Exodus 20:13

§ 5:22 NU omits “without a cause”.

* 5:22 “Raca” is an Aramaic insult, related

to the word for “empty” and conveying the idea of empty-headedness.

† 5:22 or, Hell

‡ 5:26 literally, kodrantes. A kodrantes was a small copper coin worth about 2 lepta (widow’s mites)—not enough to buy very much of anything.

§ 5:27 TR adds “to the ancients”.

✡ 5:27 Exodus 20:14

* 5:29 or, Hell

† 5:30 or, Hell

✡ 5:31 Deuteronomy 24:1

✡ 5:33 Numbers 30:2; Deuteronomy 23:21; Ecclesiastes 5:4

✡ 5:38 Exodus 21:24; Leviticus 24:20; Deuteronomy 19:21

✡ 5:43 Leviticus 19:18

‡ 5:43 not in the Bible, but see Qumran

Manual of Discipline Ix, 21-26

§ 5:47 NU reads “Gentiles” instead of “tax collectors”.

* 6:1 NU reads “acts of righteousness” instead of “charitable giving”

† 6:13 NU omits “For yours is the Kingdom, the power, and the glory forever. Amen.”

‡ 6:27 literally, cubit

* 7:14 TR reads “Because” instead of “How”

* 8:15 TR reads “them” instead of “him”

✡ 8:17 Isaiah 53:4

† 8:28 NU reads “Gadarenes”

✡ 9:13 Hosea 6:6

* 9:13 NU omits “to repentance”.

† 9:20 or, tassel

‡ 9:36 TR reads “weary” instead of “harassed”

* 10:3 NU omits “Lebbaeus, who was also called”

† 10:8 TR adds “raise the dead,”

‡ 10:25 Literally, Lord of the Flies, or the devil

§ 10:28 or, Hell.

* 10:29 An assarion is a small coin worth one tenth of a drachma or a sixteenth of a denarius. An assarion is approximately the

wages of one half hour of agricultural labor.

✡ 10:36 Micah 7:6

✡ 11:5 Isaiah 35:5

✡ 11:5 Isaiah 61:1-4

✡ 11:10 Malachi 3:1

* 11:12 or, plunder it.

† 11:19 NU reads “actions” instead of “children”

‡ 11:23 or, Hell

✡ 12:4 1 Samuel 21:3-6

✡ 12:7 Hosea 6:6

✡ 12:21 Isaiah 42:1-4

* 12:35 TR adds “of the heart”

✡ 13:15 Isaiah 6:9-10

* 13:25 darnel is a weed grass (probably bearded darnel or lolium temulentum) that looks very much like wheat until it is mature, when the difference becomes very apparent.

† 13:33 literally, three sata. Three sata is about 39 liters or a bit more than a bushel

✡ 13:35 Psalms 78:2

‡ 13:49 or, end of the age.

§ 13:55 or, Judah

* 14:25 The night was equally divided into four watches, so the fourth watch is approximately 3:00 a.m. to sunrise.

✡ 14:25 See Job 9:8

† 14:27 or, I AM!

‡ 14:36 or, tassel

✡ 15:4 Exodus 20:12; Deuteronomy 5:16

✡ 15:4 Exodus 21:17; Leviticus 20:9

✡ 15:9 Isaiah 29:13

* 16:18 Peter's name, Petros in Greek, is the word for a specific rock or stone.

† 16:18 Greek, petra, a rock mass or bedrock.

‡ 16:18 or, Hell

* 17:2 or, transfigured

† 17:21 NU omits verse 21.

‡ 17:24 A didrachma is a Greek silver coin worth 2 drachmas, about as much as 2 Roman denarii, or about 2 days' wages. It was commonly used to pay the half-shekel temple tax, because 2 drachmas were worth one half shekel of silver. A shekel is about 10 grams or about 0.35 ounces.

§ 17:27 A stater is a silver coin equivalent to four Attic or two Alexandrian drachmas, or a Jewish shekel: just exactly enough to cover the half-shekel temple tax for two people. A shekel is about 10 grams or about 0.35 ounces, usually in the form of a silver coin.

* 18:9 or, Hell

† 18:11 NU omits verse 11.

✡ 18:16 Deuteronomy 19:15

‡ 18:24 Ten thousand talents (about 300 metric tons of silver) represents an extremely large sum of money, equivalent to about 60,000,000 denarii, where one denarius was typical of one day's wages for agricultural labor.

§ 18:28 100 denarii was about one sixtieth of a talent, or about 500 grams (1.1 pounds) of silver.

✡ 19:4 Genesis 1:27

✡ 19:5 Genesis 2:24

* 19:17 So MT and TR. NU reads “Why do you ask me about what is good?”

✡ 19:19 Exodus 20:12-16; Deuteronomy 5:16-20

✡ 19:19 Leviticus 19:18

* 20:2 A denarius is a silver Roman coin worth 1/25th of a Roman aureus. This was a common wage for a day of farm labor.

† 20:3 Time was measured from sunrise to sunset, so the third hour would be about 9:00 a.m.

‡ 20:5 noon and 3:00 p.m.

§ 20:6 5:00 p.m.

* 20:26 TR reads “let him be” instead of “shall be”

* 21:1 TR & NU read “Bethphage” instead of “Bethsphage”

✡ 21:5 Zechariah 9:9

† 21:9 “Hosanna” means “save us” or “help

us, we pray”.

✡ 21:9 Psalms 118:26

✡ 21:13 Isaiah 56:7

✡ 21:13 Jeremiah 7:11

✡ 21:16 Psalms 8:2

✡ 21:42 Psalms 118:22-23

* 22:24 or, seed

✡ 22:32 Exodus 3:6

✡ 22:37 Deuteronomy 6:5

✡ 22:39 Leviticus 19:18

✡ 22:44 Psalms 110:1

* 23:5 phylacteries (tefillin in Hebrew) are small leather pouches that some Jewish men wear on their forehead and arm in prayer. They are used to carry a small scroll with some Scripture in it. See Deuteronomy 6:8.

† 23:5 or, tassels

‡ 23:7 NU omits the second “Rabbi”.

§ 23:14 Some Greek texts reverse the order of verses 13 and 14, and some omit verse 13, numbering verse 14 as 13. NU omits verse 14.

* 23:15 or, Hell

† 23:21 NU reads “lives”

‡ 23:23 cumin is an aromatic seed from Cuminum cyminum, resembling caraway in flavor and appearance. It is used as a

spice.

§ 23:25 TR reads “self-indulgence” instead of “unrighteousness”

* 23:33 or, Hell

✡ 23:39 Psalms 118:26

✡ 24:15 Daniel 9:27; 11:31; 12:11

* 24:21 or, oppression

† 24:28 or, eagles

‡ 24:29 or, oppression

✡ 24:29 Isaiah 13:10; 34:4

§ 24:34 The word for “generation” (genea) can also be translated as “race.”

* 24:36 NU adds “nor the son”

* 25:7 The end of the wick of an oil lamp needs to be cut off periodically to avoid having it become clogged with carbon deposits. The wick height is also adjusted so that the flame burns evenly and gives

good light without producing a lot of smoke.

† 25:15 A talent is about 30 kilograms or 66 pounds (usually used to weigh silver unless otherwise specified)

‡ 25:40 The word for “brothers” here may be also correctly translated “brothers and sisters” or “siblings.”

* 26:26 TR reads “blessed” instead of “gave thanks for”

✡ 26:31 Zechariah 13:7

* 27:9 some manuscripts omit “Jeremiah”

✡ 27:10 Zechariah 11:12-13; Jeremiah 19:1-13; 32:6-9

† 27:34 or, vinegar

‡ 27:34 Gall is a bitter-tasting, dark green oil from a wormwood plant that is alcoholic in its effect.

§ 27:35 TR adds “that it might be fulfilled which was spoken by the prophet: ‘They divided my garments among them, and for my clothing they cast lots;’ ” [see Psalms 22:18 and John 19:24]

* 27:41 TR omits “the Pharisees”

† 27:45 noon

‡ 27:45 3:00 p.m.

§ 27:46 TR reads “lama” instead of “lima”

✡ 27:46 Psalms 22:1

* 28:10 The word for “brothers” here may be also correctly translated “brothers and sisters” or “siblings.”

† 28:19 TR and NU add “therefore”

The Good News According to Mark

1

1 The beginning of the Good News of Jesus Christ, the Son of
God.
2 As it is written in the prophets,
“Behold,* I send my messenger before your face,
who will prepare your way before you:✡
3 the voice of one crying in the wilderness,
‘Make ready the way of the Lord!
Make his paths straight!’ ”✡
4 John came baptizing† in the wilderness and preaching the
baptism of repentance for forgiveness of sins. 5 All the country of
Judea and all those of Jerusalem went out to him. They were

baptized by him in the Jordan river, confessing their sins. 6 John
was clothed with camel's hair and a leather belt around his waist.
He ate locusts and wild honey. 7 He preached, saying, "After me
comes he who is mightier than I, the strap of whose sandals I am
not worthy to stoop down and loosen. 8 I baptized you in‡ water,
but he will baptize you in the Holy Spirit."
9 In those days, Jesus came from Nazareth of Galilee, and was
baptized by John in the Jordan. 10 Immediately coming up from the
water, he saw the heavens parting and the Spirit descending on
him like a dove. 11 A voice came out of the sky, "You are my
beloved Son, in whom I am well pleased."
12 Immediately the Spirit drove him out into the wilderness. 13 He
was there in the wilderness forty days, tempted by Satan. He was
with the wild animals; and the angels were serving him.
14 Now after John was taken into custody, Jesus came into
Galilee, preaching the Good News of God's Kingdom, 15 and
saying, "The time is fulfilled, and God's Kingdom is at hand!
Repent, and believe in the Good News."
16 Passing along by the sea of Galilee, he saw Simon and Andrew,
the brother of Simon, casting a net into the sea, for they were
fishermen. 17 Jesus said to them, "Come after me, and I will make
you into fishers for men."
18 Immediately they left their nets, and followed him.
19 Going on a little further from there, he saw James the son of
Zebedee, and John his brother, who were also in the boat
mending the nets. 20 Immediately he called them, and they left their
father, Zebedee, in the boat with the hired servants, and went
after him.
21 They went into Capernaum, and immediately on the Sabbath
day he entered into the synagogue and taught. 22 They were
astonished at his teaching, for he taught them as having authority,
and not as the scribes. 23 Immediately there was in their
synagogue a man with an unclean spirit, and he cried
out, 24 saying, "Ha! What do we have to do with you, Jesus, you
Nazarene? Have you come to destroy us? I know who you are:
the Holy One of God!"
25 Jesus rebuked him, saying, "Be quiet, and come out of him!"
26 The unclean spirit, convulsing him and crying with a loud voice,
came out of him. 27 They were all amazed, so that they questioned
among themselves, saying, "What is this? A new teaching? For

with authority he commands even the unclean spirits, and they obey him!" 28 The report of him went out immediately everywhere into all the region of Galilee and its surrounding area.
29 Immediately, when they had come out of the synagogue, they came into the house of Simon and Andrew, with James and John. 30 Now Simon's wife's mother lay sick with a fever, and immediately they told him about her. 31 He came and took her by the hand and raised her up. The fever left her immediately,§ and she served them.
32 At evening, when the sun had set, they brought to him all who were sick and those who were possessed by demons. 33 All the city was gathered together at the door. 34 He healed many who were sick with various diseases and cast out many demons. He didn't allow the demons to speak, because they knew him.
35 Early in the morning, while it was still dark, he rose up and went out, and departed into a deserted place, and prayed there. 36 Simon and those who were with him searched for him. 37 They found him and told him, "Everyone is looking for you."
38 He said to them, "Let's go elsewhere into the next towns, that I may preach there also, because I came out for this reason." 39 He went into their synagogues throughout all Galilee, preaching and casting out demons.
40 A leper came to him, begging him, kneeling down to him, and saying to him, "If you want to, you can make me clean."
41 Being moved with compassion, he stretched out his hand, and touched him, and said to him, "I want to. Be made clean." 42 When he had said this, immediately the leprosy departed from him and he was made clean. 43 He strictly warned him and immediately sent him out, 44 and said to him, "See that you say nothing to anybody, but go show yourself to the priest and offer for your cleansing the things which Moses commanded, for a testimony to them."
45 But he went out, and began to proclaim it much, and to spread about the matter, so that Jesus could no more openly enter into a city, but was outside in desert places. People came to him from everywhere.

2

1 When he entered again into Capernaum after some days, it was heard that he was at home. 2 Immediately many were gathered

together, so that there was no more room, not even around the door; and he spoke the word to them. 3 Four people came, carrying a paralytic to him. 4 When they could not come near to him for the crowd, they removed the roof where he was. When they had broken it up, they let down the mat that the paralytic was lying on. 5 Jesus, seeing their faith, said to the paralytic, “Son, your sins are forgiven you.”
6 But there were some of the scribes sitting there and reasoning in their hearts, 7 “Why does this man speak blasphemies like that? Who can forgive sins but God alone?”
8 Immediately Jesus, perceiving in his spirit that they so reasoned within themselves, said to them, “Why do you reason these things in your hearts? 9 Which is easier, to tell the paralytic, ‘Your sins are forgiven;’ or to say, ‘Arise, and take up your bed, and walk’? 10 But that you may know that the Son of Man has authority on earth to forgive sins”—he said to the paralytic— 11 “I tell you, arise, take up your mat, and go to your house.”
12 He arose, and immediately took up the mat and went out in front of them all, so that they were all amazed and glorified God, saying, “We never saw anything like this!”
13 He went out again by the seaside. All the multitude came to him, and he taught them. 14 As he passed by, he saw Levi the son of Alphaeus sitting at the tax office. He said to him, “Follow me.” And he arose and followed him.
15 He was reclining at the table in his house, and many tax collectors and sinners sat down with Jesus and his disciples, for there were many, and they followed him. 16 The scribes and the Pharisees, when they saw that he was eating with the sinners and tax collectors, said to his disciples, “Why is it that he eats and drinks with tax collectors and sinners?”
17 When Jesus heard it, he said to them, “Those who are healthy have no need for a physician, but those who are sick. I came not to call the righteous, but sinners to repentance.”
18 John’s disciples and the Pharisees were fasting, and they came and asked him, “Why do John’s disciples and the disciples of the Pharisees fast, but your disciples don’t fast?”
19 Jesus said to them, “Can the groomsmen fast while the bridegroom is with them? As long as they have the bridegroom with them, they can’t fast. 20 But the days will come when the bridegroom will be taken away from them, and then they will fast

in that day. 21 No one sews a piece of unshrunk cloth on an old
garment, or else the patch shrinks and the new tears away from
the old, and a worse hole is made. 22 No one puts new wine into
old wineskins; or else the new wine will burst the skins, and the
wine pours out, and the skins will be destroyed; but they put new
wine into fresh wineskins."
23 He was going on the Sabbath day through the grain fields; and
his disciples began, as they went, to pluck the ears of grain. 24 The
Pharisees said to him, "Behold, why do they do that which is not
lawful on the Sabbath day?"
25 He said to them, "Did you never read what David did when he
had need and was hungry—he, and those who were with
him? 26 How he entered into God's house at the time of Abiathar
the high priest, and ate the show bread, which is not lawful to eat
except for the priests, and gave also to those who were with him?"
27 He said to them, "The Sabbath was made for man, not man for
the Sabbath. 28 Therefore the Son of Man is lord even of the
Sabbath."

3

1 He entered again into the synagogue, and there was a man there
whose hand was withered. 2 They watched him, whether he would
heal him on the Sabbath day, that they might accuse him. 3 He
said to the man whose hand was withered, "Stand up." 4 He said to
them, "Is it lawful on the Sabbath day to do good or to do harm?
To save a life or to kill?" But they were silent. 5 When he had
looked around at them with anger, being grieved at the hardening
of their hearts, he said to the man, "Stretch out your hand." He
stretched it out, and his hand was restored as healthy as the
other. 6 The Pharisees went out, and immediately conspired with
the Herodians against him, how they might destroy him.
7 Jesus withdrew to the sea with his disciples; and a great
multitude followed him from Galilee, from Judea, 8 from Jerusalem,
from Idumaea, beyond the Jordan, and those from around Tyre
and Sidon. A great multitude, hearing what great things he did,
came to him. 9 He spoke to his disciples that a little boat should
stay near him because of the crowd, so that they wouldn't press
on him. 10 For he had healed many, so that as many as had
diseases pressed on him that they might touch him. 11 The unclean
spirits, whenever they saw him, fell down before him and cried,

“You are the Son of God!” 12 He sternly warned them that they
should not make him known.
13 He went up into the mountain and called to himself those whom
he wanted, and they went to him. 14 He appointed twelve, that they
might be with him, and that he might send them out to
preach 15 and to have authority to heal sicknesses and to cast out
demons: 16 Simon (to whom he gave the name Peter); 17 James the
son of Zebedee; and John, the brother of James, (whom he called
Boanerges, which means, Sons of Thunder); 18 Andrew; Philip;
Bartholomew; Matthew; Thomas; James, the son of Alphaeus;
Thaddaeus; Simon the Zealot; 19 and Judas Iscariot, who also
betrayed him.
Then he came into a house. 20 The multitude came together again,
so that they could not so much as eat bread. 21 When his friends
heard it, they went out to seize him; for they said, “He is
insane.” 22 The scribes who came down from Jerusalem said, “He
has Beelzebul,” and, “By the prince of the demons he casts out
the demons.”
23 He summoned them and said to them in parables, “How can
Satan cast out Satan? 24 If a kingdom is divided against itself, that
kingdom cannot stand. 25 If a house is divided against itself, that
house cannot stand. 26 If Satan has risen up against himself, and is
divided, he can’t stand, but has an end. 27 But no one can enter
into the house of the strong man to plunder unless he first binds
the strong man; then he will plunder his house.
28 “Most certainly I tell you, all sins of the descendants of man will
be forgiven, including their blasphemies with which they may
blaspheme; 29 but whoever may blaspheme against the Holy Spirit
never has forgiveness, but is subject to eternal
condemnation.”* 30 —because they said, “He has an unclean
spirit.”
31 His mother and his brothers came, and standing outside, they
sent to him, calling him. 32 A multitude was sitting around him, and
they told him, “Behold, your mother, your brothers, and your
sisters† are outside looking for you.”
33 He answered them, “Who are my mother and my
brothers?” 34 Looking around at those who sat around him, he said,
“Behold, my mother and my brothers! 35 For whoever does the will
of God is my brother, my sister, and mother.”

4

1 Again he began to teach by the seaside. A great multitude was
gathered to him, so that he entered into a boat in the sea and sat
down. All the multitude were on the land by the sea. 2 He taught
them many things in parables, and told them in his
teaching, 3 “Listen! Behold, the farmer went out to sow. 4 As he
sowed, some seed fell by the road, and the birds* came and
devoured it. 5 Others fell on the rocky ground, where it had little
soil, and immediately it sprang up, because it had no depth of
soil. 6 When the sun had risen, it was scorched; and because it
had no root, it withered away. 7 Others fell among the thorns, and
the thorns grew up and choked it, and it yielded no fruit. 8 Others
fell into the good ground and yielded fruit, growing up and
increasing. Some produced thirty times, some sixty times, and
some one hundred times as much.” 9 He said, “Whoever has ears
to hear, let him hear.”
10 When he was alone, those who were around him with the twelve
asked him about the parables. 11 He said to them, “To you is given
the mystery of God’s Kingdom, but to those who are outside, all
things are done in parables, 12 that ‘seeing they may see and not
perceive, and hearing they may hear and not understand, lest
perhaps they should turn again, and their sins should be forgiven
them.’ ”✡
13 He said to them, “Don’t you understand this parable? How will
you understand all of the parables? 14 The farmer sows the
word. 15 The ones by the road are the ones where the word is
sown; and when they have heard, immediately Satan comes and
takes away the word which has been sown in them. 16 These in the
same way are those who are sown on the rocky places, who,
when they have heard the word, immediately receive it with
joy. 17 They have no root in themselves, but are short-lived. When
oppression or persecution arises because of the word,
immediately they stumble. 18 Others are those who are sown
among the thorns. These are those who have heard the
word, 19 and the cares of this age, and the deceitfulness of riches,
and the lusts of other things entering in choke the word, and it
becomes unfruitful. 20 Those which were sown on the good ground
are those who hear the word, accept it, and bear fruit, some thirty
times, some sixty times, and some one hundred times.”
21 He said to them, “Is a lamp brought to be put under a basket† or

under a bed? Isn't it put on a stand? 22 For there is nothing hidden
except that it should be made known, neither was anything made
secret but that it should come to light. 23 If any man has ears to
hear, let him hear."
24 He said to them, "Take heed what you hear. With whatever
measure you measure, it will be measured to you; and more will
be given to you who hear. 25 For whoever has, to him more will be
given; and he who doesn't have, even that which he has will be
taken away from him."
26 He said, "God's Kingdom is as if a man should cast seed on the
earth, 27 and should sleep and rise night and day, and the seed
should spring up and grow, though he doesn't know how. 28 For
the earth bears fruit by itself: first the blade, then the ear, then the
full grain in the ear. 29 But when the fruit is ripe, immediately he
puts in the sickle, because the harvest has come."
30 He said, "How will we liken God's Kingdom? Or with what
parable will we illustrate it? 31 It's like a grain of mustard seed,
which, when it is sown in the earth, though it is less than all the
seeds that are on the earth, 32 yet when it is sown, grows up and
becomes greater than all the herbs, and puts out great branches,
so that the birds of the sky can lodge under its shadow."
33 With many such parables he spoke the word to them, as they
were able to hear it. 34 Without a parable he didn't speak to them;
but privately to his own disciples he explained everything.
35 On that day, when evening had come, he said to them, "Let's go
over to the other side." 36 Leaving the multitude, they took him with
them, even as he was, in the boat. Other small boats were also
with him. 37 A big wind storm arose, and the waves beat into the
boat, so much that the boat was already filled. 38 He himself was in
the stern, asleep on the cushion; and they woke him up and asked
him, "Teacher, don't you care that we are dying?"
39 He awoke and rebuked the wind, and said to the sea, "Peace!
Be still!" The wind ceased and there was a great calm. 40 He said
to them, "Why are you so afraid? How is it that you have no faith?"
41 They were greatly afraid and said to one another, "Who then is
this, that even the wind and the sea obey him?"

5

1 They came to the other side of the sea, into the country of the
Gadarenes. 2 When he had come out of the boat, immediately a

man with an unclean spirit met him out of the tombs. 3 He lived in
the tombs. Nobody could bind him any more, not even with
chains, 4 because he had been often bound with fetters and
chains, and the chains had been torn apart by him, and the fetters
broken in pieces. Nobody had the strength to tame him. 5 Always,
night and day, in the tombs and in the mountains, he was crying
out, and cutting himself with stones. 6 When he saw Jesus from
afar, he ran and bowed down to him, 7 and crying out with a loud
voice, he said, “What have I to do with you, Jesus, you Son of the
Most High God? I adjure you by God, don’t torment me.” 8 For he
said to him, “Come out of the man, you unclean spirit!”
9 He asked him, “What is your name?”
He said to him, “My name is Legion, for we are many.” 10 He
begged him much that he would not send them away out of the
country. 11 Now on the mountainside there was a great herd of pigs
feeding. 12 All the demons begged him, saying, “Send us into the
pigs, that we may enter into them.”
13 At once Jesus gave them permission. The unclean spirits came
out and entered into the pigs. The herd of about two thousand
rushed down the steep bank into the sea, and they were drowned
in the sea. 14 Those who fed the pigs fled, and told it in the city and
in the country.
The people came to see what it was that had happened. 15 They
came to Jesus, and saw him who had been possessed by
demons sitting, clothed, and in his right mind, even him who had
the legion; and they were afraid. 16 Those who saw it declared to
them what happened to him who was possessed by demons, and
about the pigs. 17 They began to beg him to depart from their
region.
18 As he was entering into the boat, he who had been possessed
by demons begged him that he might be with him. 19 He didn’t
allow him, but said to him, “Go to your house, to your friends, and
tell them what great things the Lord has done for you and how he
had mercy on you.”
20 He went his way, and began to proclaim in Decapolis how Jesus
had done great things for him, and everyone marveled.
21 When Jesus had crossed back over in the boat to the other side,
a great multitude was gathered to him; and he was by the
sea. 22 Behold, one of the rulers of the synagogue, Jairus by name,
came; and seeing him, he fell at his feet 23 and begged him much,

saying, “My little daughter is at the point of death. Please come and lay your hands on her, that she may be made healthy, and live.”
24 He went with him, and a great multitude followed him, and they pressed upon him on all sides. 25 A certain woman who had a discharge of blood for twelve years, 26 and had suffered many things by many physicians, and had spent all that she had, and was no better, but rather grew worse, 27 having heard the things concerning Jesus, came up behind him in the crowd and touched his clothes. 28 For she said, “If I just touch his clothes, I will be made well.” 29 Immediately the flow of her blood was dried up, and she felt in her body that she was healed of her affliction.
30 Immediately Jesus, perceiving in himself that the power had gone out from him, turned around in the crowd and asked, “Who touched my clothes?”
31 His disciples said to him, “You see the multitude pressing against you, and you say, ‘Who touched me?’ ”
32 He looked around to see her who had done this thing. 33 But the woman, fearing and trembling, knowing what had been done to her, came and fell down before him, and told him all the truth.
34 He said to her, “Daughter, your faith has made you well. Go in peace, and be cured of your disease.”
35 While he was still speaking, people came from the synagogue ruler’s house, saying, “Your daughter is dead. Why bother the Teacher any more?”
36 But Jesus, when he heard the message spoken, immediately said to the ruler of the synagogue, “Don’t be afraid, only believe.” 37 He allowed no one to follow him except Peter, James, and John the brother of James. 38 He came to the synagogue ruler’s house, and he saw an uproar, weeping, and great wailing. 39 When he had entered in, he said to them, “Why do you make an uproar and weep? The child is not dead, but is asleep.”
40 They ridiculed him. But he, having put them all out, took the father of the child, her mother, and those who were with him, and went in where the child was lying. 41 Taking the child by the hand, he said to her, “Talitha cumi!” which means, being interpreted, “Girl, I tell you, get up!” 42 Immediately the girl rose up and walked, for she was twelve years old. They were amazed with great amazement. 43 He strictly ordered them that no one should know this, and commanded that something should be given to her to

eat.

6

1 He went out from there. He came into his own country, and his
disciples followed him. 2 When the Sabbath had come, he began
to teach in the synagogue, and many hearing him were
astonished, saying, “Where did this man get these things?” and,
“What is the wisdom that is given to this man, that such mighty
works come about by his hands? 3 Isn’t this the carpenter, the son
of Mary and brother of James, Joses, Judah, and Simon? Aren’t
his sisters here with us?” So they were offended at him.
4 Jesus said to them, “A prophet is not without honor, except in his
own country, and among his own relatives, and in his own
house.” 5 He could do no mighty work there, except that he laid his
hands on a few sick people and healed them. 6 He marveled
because of their unbelief.
He went around the villages teaching. 7 He called to himself the
twelve, and began to send them out two by two; and he gave
them authority over the unclean spirits. 8 He commanded them that
they should take nothing for their journey, except a staff only: no
bread, no wallet, no money in their purse, 9 but to wear sandals,
and not put on two tunics. 10 He said to them, “Wherever you enter
into a house, stay there until you depart from there. 11 Whoever will
not receive you nor hear you, as you depart from there, shake off
the dust that is under your feet for a testimony against them.
Assuredly, I tell you, it will be more tolerable for Sodom and
Gomorrah in the day of judgment than for that city!”
12 They went out and preached that people should repent. 13 They
cast out many demons, and anointed many with oil who were sick
and healed them. 14 King Herod heard this, for his name had
become known, and he said, “John the Baptizer has risen from
the dead, and therefore these powers are at work in him.” 15 But
others said, “He is Elijah.” Others said, “He is a prophet, or like
one of the prophets.” 16 But Herod, when he heard this, said, “This
is John, whom I beheaded. He has risen from the dead.” 17 For
Herod himself had sent out and arrested John and bound him in
prison for the sake of Herodias, his brother Philip’s wife, for he
had married her. 18 For John had said to Herod, “It is not lawful for
you to have your brother’s wife.” 19 Herodias set herself against
him and desired to kill him, but she couldn’t, 20 for Herod feared

John, knowing that he was a righteous and holy man, and kept him safe. When he heard him, he did many things, and he heard him gladly.
21 Then a convenient day came when Herod on his birthday made a supper for his nobles, the high officers, and the chief men of Galilee. 22 When the daughter of Herodias herself came in and danced, she pleased Herod and those sitting with him. The king said to the young lady, “Ask me whatever you want, and I will give it to you.” 23 He swore to her, “Whatever you ask of me, I will give you, up to half of my kingdom.”
24 She went out and said to her mother, “What shall I ask?”
She said, “The head of John the Baptizer.”
25 She came in immediately with haste to the king and requested, “I want you to give me right now the head of John the Baptizer on a platter.”
26 The king was exceedingly sorry, but for the sake of his oaths and of his dinner guests, he didn’t wish to refuse her. 27 Immediately the king sent out a soldier of his guard and commanded to bring John’s head; and he went and beheaded him in the prison, 28 and brought his head on a platter, and gave it to the young lady; and the young lady gave it to her mother.
29 When his disciples heard this, they came and took up his corpse and laid it in a tomb.
30 The apostles gathered themselves together to Jesus, and they told him all things, whatever they had done, and whatever they had taught. 31 He said to them, “Come away into a deserted place, and rest awhile.” For there were many coming and going, and they had no leisure so much as to eat. 32 They went away in the boat to a deserted place by themselves. 33 They* saw them going, and many recognized him and ran there on foot from all the cities. They arrived before them and came together to him. 34 Jesus came out, saw a great multitude, and he had compassion on them because they were like sheep without a shepherd; and he began to teach them many things. 35 When it was late in the day, his disciples came to him and said, “This place is deserted, and it is late in the day. 36 Send them away, that they may go into the surrounding country and villages and buy themselves bread, for they have nothing to eat.”
37 But he answered them, “You give them something to eat.”
They asked him, “Shall we go and buy two hundred denarii† worth

of bread and give them something to eat?”
38 He said to them, “How many loaves do you have? Go see.”
When they knew, they said, “Five, and two fish.”
39 He commanded them that everyone should sit down in groups
on the green grass. 40 They sat down in ranks, by hundreds and by
fifties. 41 He took the five loaves and the two fish; and looking up to
heaven, he blessed and broke the loaves, and he gave to his
disciples to set before them, and he divided the two fish among
them all. 42 They all ate and were filled. 43 They took up twelve
baskets full of broken pieces and also of the fish. 44 Those who ate
the loaves were‡ five thousand men.
45 Immediately he made his disciples get into the boat and go
ahead to the other side, to Bethsaida, while he himself sent the
multitude away. 46 After he had taken leave of them, he went up
the mountain to pray.
47 When evening had come, the boat was in the middle of the sea,
and he was alone on the land. 48 Seeing them distressed in rowing,
for the wind was contrary to them, about the fourth watch of the
night he came to them, walking on the sea; ✡ and he would have
passed by them, 49 but they, when they saw him walking on the
sea, supposed that it was a ghost, and cried out; 50 for they all saw
him and were troubled. But he immediately spoke with them and
said to them, “Cheer up! It is I!§ Don’t be afraid.” 51 He got into the
boat with them; and the wind ceased, and they were very amazed
among themselves, and marveled; 52 for they hadn’t understood
about the loaves, but their hearts were hardened.
53 When they had crossed over, they came to land at Gennesaret
and moored to the shore. 54 When they had come out of the boat,
immediately the people recognized him, 55 and ran around that
whole region, and began to bring those who were sick on their
mats to where they heard he was. 56 Wherever he entered—into
villages, or into cities, or into the country—they laid the sick in the
marketplaces and begged him that they might just touch the
fringe* of his garment; and as many as touched him were made
well.

7

1 Then the Pharisees and some of the scribes gathered together to
him, having come from Jerusalem. 2 Now when they saw some of
his disciples eating bread with defiled, that is unwashed, hands,

they found fault. 3 (For the Pharisees and all the Jews don't eat
unless they wash their hands and forearms, holding to the
tradition of the elders. 4 They don't eat when they come from the
marketplace unless they bathe themselves, and there are many
other things which they have received to hold to: washings of
cups, pitchers, bronze vessels, and couches.) 5 The Pharisees and
the scribes asked him, "Why don't your disciples walk according to
the tradition of the elders, but eat their bread with unwashed
hands?"
6 He answered them, "Well did Isaiah prophesy of you hypocrites,
as it is written,
'This people honors me with their lips,
but their heart is far from me.
7 They worship me in vain,
teaching as doctrines the commandments of men.'✡
8 "For you set aside the commandment of God, and hold tightly to
the tradition of men—the washing of pitchers and cups, and you
do many other such things." 9 He said to them, "Full well do you
reject the commandment of God, that you may keep your
tradition. 10 For Moses said, 'Honor your father and your mother;'✡
and, 'He who speaks evil of father or mother, let him be put to
death.'✡ 11 But you say, 'If a man tells his father or his mother,
"Whatever profit you might have received from me is Corban," ' "*
that is to say, given to God, 12 "then you no longer allow him to do
anything for his father or his mother, 13 making void the word of
God by your tradition which you have handed down. You do many
things like this."
14 He called all the multitude to himself and said to them, "Hear
me, all of you, and understand. 15 There is nothing from outside of
the man that going into him can defile him; but the things which
proceed out of the man are those that defile the man. 16 If anyone
has ears to hear, let him hear!"†
17 When he had entered into a house away from the multitude, his
disciples asked him about the parable. 18 He said to them, "Are you
also without understanding? Don't you perceive that whatever
goes into the man from outside can't defile him, 19 because it
doesn't go into his heart, but into his stomach, then into the
latrine, making all foods clean?"‡ 20 He said, "That which proceeds
out of the man, that defiles the man. 21 For from within, out of the
hearts of men, proceed evil thoughts, adulteries, sexual sins,

murders, thefts, 22 coveting, wickedness, deceit, lustful desires,
an evil eye, blasphemy, pride, and foolishness. 23 All these evil
things come from within and defile the man."
24 From there he arose and went away into the borders of Tyre
and Sidon. He entered into a house and didn't want anyone to
know it, but he couldn't escape notice. 25 For a woman whose little
daughter had an unclean spirit, having heard of him, came and fell
down at his feet. 26 Now the woman was a Greek, a
Syrophoenician by race. She begged him that he would cast the
demon out of her daughter. 27 But Jesus said to her, "Let the
children be filled first, for it is not appropriate to take the children's
bread and throw it to the dogs."
28 But she answered him, "Yes, Lord. Yet even the dogs under the
table eat the children's crumbs."
29 He said to her, "For this saying, go your way. The demon has
gone out of your daughter."
30 She went away to her house, and found the child having been
laid on the bed, with the demon gone out.
31 Again he departed from the borders of Tyre and Sidon, and
came to the sea of Galilee through the middle of the region of
Decapolis. 32 They brought to him one who was deaf and had an
impediment in his speech. They begged him to lay his hand on
him. 33 He took him aside from the multitude privately and put his
fingers into his ears; and he spat and touched his
tongue. 34 Looking up to heaven, he sighed, and said to him,
"Ephphatha!" that is, "Be opened!" 35 Immediately his ears were
opened, and the impediment of his tongue was released, and he
spoke clearly. 36 He commanded them that they should tell no one,
but the more he commanded them, so much the more widely they
proclaimed it. 37 They were astonished beyond measure, saying,
"He has done all things well. He makes even the deaf hear and
the mute speak!"

8

1 In those days, when there was a very great multitude, and they
had nothing to eat, Jesus called his disciples to himself and said
to them, 2 "I have compassion on the multitude, because they have
stayed with me now three days and have nothing to eat. 3 If I send
them away fasting to their home, they will faint on the way, for
some of them have come a long way."

4 His disciples answered him, “From where could one satisfy these
people with bread here in a deserted place?”
5 He asked them, “How many loaves do you have?”
They said, “Seven.”
6 He commanded the multitude to sit down on the ground, and he
took the seven loaves. Having given thanks, he broke them and
gave them to his disciples to serve, and they served the
multitude. 7 They also had a few small fish. Having blessed them,
he said to serve these also. 8 They ate and were filled. They took
up seven baskets of broken pieces that were left over. 9 Those
who had eaten were about four thousand. Then he sent them
away.
10 Immediately he entered into the boat with his disciples and
came into the region of Dalmanutha. 11 The Pharisees came out
and began to question him, seeking from him a sign from heaven
and testing him. 12 He sighed deeply in his spirit and said, “Why
does this generation* seek a sign? Most certainly I tell you, no sign
will be given to this generation.”
13 He left them, and again entering into the boat, departed to the
other side. 14 They forgot to take bread; and they didn’t have more
than one loaf in the boat with them. 15 He warned them, saying,
“Take heed: beware of the yeast of the Pharisees and the yeast of
Herod.”
16 They reasoned with one another, saying, “It’s because we have
no bread.”
17 Jesus, perceiving it, said to them, “Why do you reason that it’s
because you have no bread? Don’t you perceive yet or
understand? Is your heart still hardened? 18 Having eyes, don’t you
see? Having ears, don’t you hear? Don’t you remember? 19 When I
broke the five loaves among the five thousand, how many baskets
full of broken pieces did you take up?”
They told him, “Twelve.”
20 “When the seven loaves fed the four thousand, how many
baskets full of broken pieces did you take up?”
They told him, “Seven.”
21 He asked them, “Don’t you understand yet?”
22 He came to Bethsaida. They brought a blind man to him and
begged him to touch him. 23 He took hold of the blind man by the
hand, and brought him out of the village. When he had spat on his
eyes, and laid his hands on him, he asked him if he saw anything.

24 He looked up, and said, “I see men, but I see them like walking
trees.”
25 Then again he laid his hands on his eyes. He looked intently,
and was restored, and saw everyone clearly. 26 He sent him away
to his house, saying, “Don’t enter into the village, nor tell anyone
in the village.”
27 Jesus went out, with his disciples, into the villages of Caesarea
Philippi. On the way he asked his disciples, “Who do men say that
I am?”
28 They told him, “John the Baptizer, and others say Elijah, but
others, one of the prophets.”
29 He said to them, “But who do you say that I am?”
Peter answered, “You are the Christ.”
30 He commanded them that they should tell no one about
him. 31 He began to teach them that the Son of Man must suffer
many things, and be rejected by the elders, the chief priests, and
the scribes, and be killed, and after three days rise again. 32 He
spoke to them openly. Peter took him and began to rebuke
him. 33 But he, turning around and seeing his disciples, rebuked
Peter, and said, “Get behind me, Satan! For you have in mind not
the things of God, but the things of men.”
34 He called the multitude to himself with his disciples and said to
them, “Whoever wants to come after me, let him deny himself,
and take up his cross, and follow me. 35 For whoever wants to
save his life will lose it; and whoever will lose his life for my sake
and the sake of the Good News will save it. 36 For what does it
profit a man to gain the whole world and forfeit his life? 37 For what
will a man give in exchange for his life? 38 For whoever will be
ashamed of me and of my words in this adulterous and sinful
generation, the Son of Man also will be ashamed of him when he
comes in his Father’s glory with the holy angels.”

9

1 He said to them, “Most certainly I tell you, there are some
standing here who will in no way taste death until they see God’s
Kingdom come with power.”
2 After six days Jesus took with him Peter, James, and John, and
brought them up onto a high mountain privately by themselves,
and he was changed into another form in front of them. 3 His
clothing became glistening, exceedingly white, like snow, such as

no launderer on earth can whiten them. 4 Elijah and Moses
appeared to them, and they were talking with Jesus.
5 Peter answered Jesus, “Rabbi, it is good for us to be here. Let’s
make three tents: one for you, one for Moses, and one for
Elijah.” 6 For he didn’t know what to say, for they were very afraid.
7 A cloud came, overshadowing them, and a voice came out of the
cloud, “This is my beloved Son. Listen to him.”
8 Suddenly looking around, they saw no one with them any more,
except Jesus only.
9 As they were coming down from the mountain, he commanded
them that they should tell no one what things they had seen, until
after the Son of Man had risen from the dead. 10 They kept this
saying to themselves, questioning what the “rising from the dead”
meant.
11 They asked him, saying, “Why do the scribes say that Elijah
must come first?”
12 He said to them, “Elijah indeed comes first, and restores all
things. How is it written about the Son of Man, that he should
suffer many things and be despised? 13 But I tell you that Elijah
has come, and they have also done to him whatever they wanted
to, even as it is written about him.”
14 Coming to the disciples, he saw a great multitude around them,
and scribes questioning them. 15 Immediately all the multitude,
when they saw him, were greatly amazed, and running to him,
greeted him. 16 He asked the scribes, “What are you asking them?”
17 One of the multitude answered, “Teacher, I brought to you my
son, who has a mute spirit; 18 and wherever it seizes him, it throws
him down; and he foams at the mouth, grinds his teeth, and
becomes rigid. I asked your disciples to cast it out, and they
weren’t able.”
19 He answered him, “Unbelieving generation, how long shall I be
with you? How long shall I bear with you? Bring him to me.”
20 They brought him to him, and when he saw him, immediately
the spirit convulsed him and he fell on the ground, wallowing and
foaming at the mouth.
21 He asked his father, “How long has it been since this has been
happening to him?”
He said, “From childhood. 22 Often it has cast him both into the fire
and into the water to destroy him. But if you can do anything, have
compassion on us and help us.”

23 Jesus said to him, “If you can believe, all things are possible to
him who believes.”
24 Immediately the father of the child cried out with tears, “I
believe. Help my unbelief!”
25 When Jesus saw that a multitude came running together, he
rebuked the unclean spirit, saying to him, “You mute and deaf
spirit, I command you, come out of him, and never enter him
again!”
26 After crying out and convulsing him greatly, it came out of him.
The boy became like one dead, so much that most of them said,
“He is dead.” 27 But Jesus took him by the hand and raised him up;
and he arose.
28 When he had come into the house, his disciples asked him
privately, “Why couldn’t we cast it out?”
29 He said to them, “This kind can come out by nothing but by
prayer and fasting.”
30 They went out from there and passed through Galilee. He didn’t
want anyone to know it, 31 for he was teaching his disciples, and
said to them, “The Son of Man is being handed over to the hands
of men, and they will kill him; and when he is killed, on the third
day he will rise again.”
32 But they didn’t understand the saying, and were afraid to ask
him.
33 He came to Capernaum, and when he was in the house he
asked them, “What were you arguing among yourselves on the
way?”
34 But they were silent, for they had disputed with one another on
the way about who was the greatest.
35 He sat down and called the twelve; and he said to them, “If any
man wants to be first, he shall be last of all, and servant of
all.” 36 He took a little child and set him in the middle of them.
Taking him in his arms, he said to them, 37 “Whoever receives one
such little child in my name receives me; and whoever receives
me, doesn’t receive me, but him who sent me.”
38 John said to him, “Teacher, we saw someone who doesn’t
follow us casting out demons in your name; and we forbade him,
because he doesn’t follow us.”
39 But Jesus said, “Don’t forbid him, for there is no one who will do
a mighty work in my name and be able quickly to speak evil of
me. 40 For whoever is not against us is on our side. 41 For whoever

will give you a cup of water to drink in my name because you are Christ's, most certainly I tell you, he will in no way lose his reward.
42 "Whoever will cause one of these little ones who believe in me to stumble, it would be better for him if he were thrown into the sea with a millstone hung around his neck. 43 If your hand causes you to stumble, cut it off. It is better for you to enter into life maimed, rather than having your two hands to go into Gehenna, * into the unquenchable fire, 44 'where their worm doesn't die, and the fire is not quenched.' ✡† 45 If your foot causes you to stumble, cut it off. It is better for you to enter into life lame, rather than having your two feet to be cast into Gehenna, ‡ into the fire that will never be quenched— 46 'where their worm doesn't die, and the fire is not quenched.' § 47 If your eye causes you to stumble, throw it out. It is better for you to enter into God's Kingdom with one eye, rather than having two eyes to be cast into the Gehenna* of fire, 48 'where their worm doesn't die, and the fire is not quenched.' ✡ 49 For everyone will be salted with fire, and every sacrifice will be seasoned with salt. 50 Salt is good, but if the salt has lost its saltiness, with what will you season it? Have salt in yourselves, and be at peace with one another."

10

1 He arose from there and came into the borders of Judea and beyond the Jordan. Multitudes came together to him again. As he usually did, he was again teaching them.
2 Pharisees came to him testing him, and asked him, "Is it lawful for a man to divorce his wife?"
3 He answered, "What did Moses command you?"
4 They said, "Moses allowed a certificate of divorce to be written, and to divorce her."
5 But Jesus said to them, "For your hardness of heart, he wrote you this commandment. 6 But from the beginning of the creation, God made them male and female.✡ 7 For this cause a man will leave his father and mother, and will join to his wife, 8 and the two will become one flesh,✡ so that they are no longer two, but one flesh. 9 What therefore God has joined together, let no man separate."
10 In the house, his disciples asked him again about the same matter. 11 He said to them, "Whoever divorces his wife and marries another commits adultery against her. 12 If a woman herself

divorces her husband and marries another, she commits adultery."
13 They were bringing to him little children, that he should touch them, but the disciples rebuked those who were bringing them. 14 But when Jesus saw it, he was moved with indignation and said to them, "Allow the little children to come to me! Don't forbid them, for God's Kingdom belongs to such as these. 15 Most certainly I tell you, whoever will not receive God's Kingdom like a little child, he will in no way enter into it." 16 He took them in his arms and blessed them, laying his hands on them.
17 As he was going out into the way, one ran to him, knelt before him, and asked him, "Good Teacher, what shall I do that I may inherit eternal life?"
18 Jesus said to him, "Why do you call me good? No one is good except one—God. 19 You know the commandments: 'Do not murder,' 'Do not commit adultery,' 'Do not steal,' 'Do not give false testimony,' 'Do not defraud,' 'Honor your father and mother.' "✡
20 He said to him, "Teacher, I have observed all these things from my youth."
21 Jesus looking at him loved him, and said to him, "One thing you lack. Go, sell whatever you have and give to the poor, and you will have treasure in heaven; and come, follow me, taking up the cross."
22 But his face fell at that saying, and he went away sorrowful, for he was one who had great possessions.
23 Jesus looked around and said to his disciples, "How difficult it is for those who have riches to enter into God's Kingdom!"
24 The disciples were amazed at his words. But Jesus answered again, "Children, how hard it is for those who trust in riches to enter into God's Kingdom! 25 It is easier for a camel to go through a needle's eye than for a rich man to enter into God's Kingdom."
26 They were exceedingly astonished, saying to him, "Then who can be saved?"
27 Jesus, looking at them, said, "With men it is impossible, but not with God, for all things are possible with God."
28 Peter began to tell him, "Behold, we have left all and have followed you."
29 Jesus said, "Most certainly I tell you, there is no one who has left house, or brothers, or sisters, or father, or mother, or wife, or children, or land, for my sake, and for the sake of the Good

News, 30 but he will receive one hundred times more now in this time: houses, brothers, sisters, mothers, children, and land, with persecutions; and in the age to come eternal life. 31 But many who are first will be last, and the last first."
32 They were on the way, going up to Jerusalem; and Jesus was going in front of them, and they were amazed; and those who followed were afraid. He again took the twelve, and began to tell them the things that were going to happen to him. 33 "Behold, we are going up to Jerusalem. The Son of Man will be delivered to the chief priests and the scribes. They will condemn him to death, and will deliver him to the Gentiles. 34 They will mock him, spit on him, scourge him, and kill him. On the third day he will rise again."
35 James and John, the sons of Zebedee, came near to him, saying, "Teacher, we want you to do for us whatever we will ask."
36 He said to them, "What do you want me to do for you?"
37 They said to him, "Grant to us that we may sit, one at your right hand and one at your left hand, in your glory."
38 But Jesus said to them, "You don't know what you are asking. Are you able to drink the cup that I drink, and to be baptized with the baptism that I am baptized with?"
39 They said to him, "We are able."
Jesus said to them, "You shall indeed drink the cup that I drink, and you shall be baptized with the baptism that I am baptized with; 40 but to sit at my right hand and at my left hand is not mine to give, but for whom it has been prepared."
41 When the ten heard it, they began to be indignant toward James and John.
42 Jesus summoned them and said to them, "You know that they who are recognized as rulers over the nations lord it over them, and their great ones exercise authority over them. 43 But it shall not be so among you, but whoever wants to become great among you shall be your servant. 44 Whoever of you wants to become first among you shall be bondservant of all. 45 For the Son of Man also came not to be served but to serve, and to give his life as a ransom for many."
46 They came to Jericho. As he went out from Jericho with his disciples and a great multitude, the son of Timaeus, Bartimaeus, a blind beggar, was sitting by the road. 47 When he heard that it was Jesus the Nazarene, he began to cry out and say, "Jesus, you son of David, have mercy on me!" 48 Many rebuked him, that he should

be quiet, but he cried out much more, “You son of David, have mercy on me!”
49 Jesus stood still and said, “Call him.”
They called the blind man, saying to him, “Cheer up! Get up. He is calling you!”
50 He, casting away his cloak, sprang up, and came to Jesus.
51 Jesus asked him, “What do you want me to do for you?”
The blind man said to him, “Rabboni,* that I may see again.”
52 Jesus said to him, “Go your way. Your faith has made you well.”
Immediately he received his sight and followed Jesus on the way.

11

1 When they came near to Jerusalem, to Bethsphage* and Bethany, at the Mount of Olives, he sent two of his disciples 2 and said to them, “Go your way into the village that is opposite you. Immediately as you enter into it, you will find a young donkey tied, on which no one has sat. Untie him and bring him. 3 If anyone asks you, ‘Why are you doing this?’ say, ‘The Lord needs him;’ and immediately he will send him back here.”
4 They went away, and found a young donkey tied at the door outside in the open street, and they untied him. 5 Some of those who stood there asked them, “What are you doing, untying the young donkey?” 6 They said to them just as Jesus had said, and they let them go.
7 They brought the young donkey to Jesus and threw their garments on it, and Jesus sat on it. 8 Many spread their garments on the way, and others were cutting down branches from the trees and spreading them on the road. 9 Those who went in front and those who followed cried out, “Hosanna!† Blessed is he who comes in the name of the Lord!✡ 10 Blessed is the kingdom of our father David that is coming in the name of the Lord! Hosanna in the highest!”
11 Jesus entered into the temple in Jerusalem. When he had looked around at everything, it being now evening, he went out to Bethany with the twelve.
12 The next day, when they had come out from Bethany, he was hungry. 13 Seeing a fig tree afar off having leaves, he came to see if perhaps he might find anything on it. When he came to it, he found nothing but leaves, for it was not the season for figs. 14 Jesus told it, “May no one ever eat fruit from you again!”

and his disciples heard it.
15 They came to Jerusalem, and Jesus entered into the temple and began to throw out those who sold and those who bought in the temple, and overthrew the money changers' tables and the seats of those who sold the doves. 16 He would not allow anyone to carry a container through the temple. 17 He taught, saying to them, "Isn't it written, 'My house will be called a house of prayer for all the nations'?✡ But you have made it a den of robbers!"✡
18 The chief priests and the scribes heard it, and sought how they might destroy him. For they feared him, because all the multitude was astonished at his teaching.
19 When evening came, he went out of the city. 20 As they passed by in the morning, they saw the fig tree withered away from the roots. 21 Peter, remembering, said to him, "Rabbi, look! The fig tree which you cursed has withered away."
22 Jesus answered them, "Have faith in God. 23 For most certainly I tell you, whoever may tell this mountain, 'Be taken up and cast into the sea,' and doesn't doubt in his heart, but believes that what he says is happening, he shall have whatever he says. 24 Therefore I tell you, all things whatever you pray and ask for, believe that you have received them, and you shall have them. 25 Whenever you stand praying, forgive, if you have anything against anyone; so that your Father, who is in heaven, may also forgive you your transgressions. 26 But if you do not forgive, neither will your Father in heaven forgive your transgressions."‡
27 They came again to Jerusalem, and as he was walking in the temple, the chief priests, the scribes, and the elders came to him, 28 and they began saying to him, "By what authority do you do these things? Or who gave you this authority to do these things?"
29 Jesus said to them, "I will ask you one question. Answer me, and I will tell you by what authority I do these things. 30 The baptism of John—was it from heaven, or from men? Answer me."
31 They reasoned with themselves, saying, "If we should say, 'From heaven;' he will say, 'Why then did you not believe him?' 32 If we should say, 'From men' "—they feared the people, for all held John to really be a prophet. 33 They answered Jesus, "We don't know."
Jesus said to them, "Neither will I tell you by what authority I do these things."

12

1 He began to speak to them in parables. “A man planted a
vineyard, put a hedge around it, dug a pit for the wine press, built
a tower, rented it out to a farmer, and went into another
country. 2 When it was time, he sent a servant to the farmer to get
from the farmer his share of the fruit of the vineyard. 3 They took
him, beat him, and sent him away empty. 4 Again, he sent another
servant to them; and they threw stones at him, wounded him in
the head, and sent him away shamefully treated. 5 Again he sent
another, and they killed him, and many others, beating some, and
killing some. 6 Therefore still having one, his beloved son, he sent
him last to them, saying, ‘They will respect my son.’ 7 But those
farmers said among themselves, ‘This is the heir. Come, let’s kill
him, and the inheritance will be ours.’ 8 They took him, killed him,
and cast him out of the vineyard. 9 What therefore will the lord of
the vineyard do? He will come and destroy the farmers, and will
give the vineyard to others. 10 Haven’t you even read this
Scripture:
‘The stone which the builders rejected
was made the head of the corner.
11 This was from the Lord.
It is marvelous in our eyes’?”✡
12 They tried to seize him, but they feared the multitude; for they
perceived that he spoke the parable against them. They left him
and went away. 13 They sent some of the Pharisees and the
Herodians to him, that they might trap him with words. 14 When
they had come, they asked him, “Teacher, we know that you are
honest, and don’t defer to anyone; for you aren’t partial to anyone,
but truly teach the way of God. Is it lawful to pay taxes to Caesar,
or not? 15 Shall we give, or shall we not give?”
But he, knowing their hypocrisy, said to them, “Why do you test
me? Bring me a denarius, that I may see it.”
16 They brought it.
He said to them, “Whose is this image and inscription?”
They said to him, “Caesar’s.”
17 Jesus answered them, “Render to Caesar the things that are
Caesar’s, and to God the things that are God’s.”
They marveled greatly at him.
18 Some Sadducees, who say that there is no resurrection, came
to him. They asked him, saying, 19 “Teacher, Moses wrote to us, ‘If

a man's brother dies and leaves a wife behind him, and leaves no children, that his brother should take his wife and raise up offspring for his brother.' 20 There were seven brothers. The first took a wife, and dying left no offspring. 21 The second took her, and died, leaving no children behind him. The third likewise; 22 and the seven took her and left no children. Last of all the woman also died. 23 In the resurrection, when they rise, whose wife will she be of them? For the seven had her as a wife."
24 Jesus answered them, "Isn't this because you are mistaken, not knowing the Scriptures nor the power of God? 25 For when they will rise from the dead, they neither marry nor are given in marriage, but are like angels in heaven. 26 But about the dead, that they are raised, haven't you read in the book of Moses about the Bush, how God spoke to him, saying, 'I am the God of Abraham, the God of Isaac, and the God of Jacob'?✡ 27 He is not the God of the dead, but of the living. You are therefore badly mistaken."
28 One of the scribes came and heard them questioning together, and knowing that he had answered them well, asked him, "Which commandment is the greatest of all?"
29 Jesus answered, "The greatest is: 'Hear, Israel, the Lord our God, the Lord is one. 30 You shall love the Lord your God with all your heart, with all your soul, with all your mind, and with all your strength.'✡ This is the first commandment. 31 The second is like this: 'You shall love your neighbor as yourself.'✡ There is no other commandment greater than these."
32 The scribe said to him, "Truly, teacher, you have said well that he is one, and there is none other but he; 33 and to love him with all the heart, with all the understanding, all the soul, and with all the strength, and to love his neighbor as himself, is more important than all whole burnt offerings and sacrifices."
34 When Jesus saw that he answered wisely, he said to him, "You are not far from God's Kingdom."
No one dared ask him any question after that. 35 Jesus responded, as he taught in the temple, "How is it that the scribes say that the Christ is the son of David? 36 For David himself said in the Holy Spirit,
'The Lord said to my Lord,
"Sit at my right hand,
until I make your enemies the footstool of your feet." '✡
37 Therefore David himself calls him Lord, so how can he be his

son?”
The common people heard him gladly. 38 In his teaching he said to them, “Beware of the scribes, who like to walk in long robes, and to get greetings in the marketplaces, 39 and to get the best seats in the synagogues and the best places at feasts, 40 those who devour widows’ houses, and for a pretense make long prayers. These will receive greater condemnation.”
41 Jesus sat down opposite the treasury and saw how the multitude cast money into the treasury. Many who were rich cast in much. 42 A poor widow came and she cast in two small brass coins,* which equal a quadrans coin.† 43 He called his disciples to himself and said to them, “Most certainly I tell you, this poor widow gave more than all those who are giving into the treasury, 44 for they all gave out of their abundance, but she, out of her poverty, gave all that she had to live on.”

13

1 As he went out of the temple, one of his disciples said to him, “Teacher, see what kind of stones and what kind of buildings!”
2 Jesus said to him, “Do you see these great buildings? There will not be left here one stone on another, which will not be thrown down.”
3 As he sat on the Mount of Olives opposite the temple, Peter, James, John, and Andrew asked him privately, 4 “Tell us, when will these things be? What is the sign that these things are all about to be fulfilled?”
5 Jesus, answering, began to tell them, “Be careful that no one leads you astray. 6 For many will come in my name, saying, ‘I am he!’* and will lead many astray.
7 “When you hear of wars and rumors of wars, don’t be troubled. For those must happen, but the end is not yet. 8 For nation will rise against nation, and kingdom against kingdom. There will be earthquakes in various places. There will be famines and troubles. These things are the beginning of birth pains.
9 “But watch yourselves, for they will deliver you up to councils. You will be beaten in synagogues. You will stand before rulers and kings for my sake, for a testimony to them. 10 The Good News must first be preached to all the nations. 11 When they lead you away and deliver you up, don’t be anxious beforehand or premeditate what you will say, but say whatever will be given you

in that hour. For it is not you who speak, but the Holy Spirit.
12 “Brother will deliver up brother to death, and the father his child.
Children will rise up against parents and cause them to be put to
death. 13 You will be hated by all men for my name’s sake, but he
who endures to the end will be saved.
14 “But when you see the abomination of desolation,✡ spoken of by
Daniel the prophet, standing where it ought not” (let the reader
understand), “then let those who are in Judea flee to the
mountains, 15 and let him who is on the housetop not go down, nor
enter in, to take anything out of his house. 16 Let him who is in the
field not return back to take his cloak. 17 But woe to those who are
with child and to those who nurse babies in those days! 18 Pray
that your flight won’t be in the winter. 19 For in those days there will
be oppression, such as there has not been the like from the
beginning of the creation which God created until now, and never
will be. 20 Unless the Lord had shortened the days, no flesh would
have been saved; but for the sake of the chosen ones, whom he
picked out, he shortened the days. 21 Then if anyone tells you,
‘Look, here is the Christ!’ or, ‘Look, there!’ don’t believe it. 22 For
false christs and false prophets will arise and will show signs and
wonders, that they may lead astray, if possible, even the chosen
ones. 23 But you watch.
“Behold, I have told you all things beforehand. 24 But in those days,
after that oppression, the sun will be darkened, the moon will not
give its light, 25 the stars will be falling from the sky, and the
powers that are in the heavens will be shaken.✡ 26 Then they will
see the Son of Man coming in clouds with great power and
glory. 27 Then he will send out his angels, and will gather together
his chosen ones from the four winds, from the ends of the earth to
the ends of the sky.
28 “Now from the fig tree, learn this parable. When the branch has
now become tender and produces its leaves, you know that the
summer is near; 29 even so you also, when you see these things
coming to pass, know that it is near, at the doors. 30 Most certainly
I say to you, this generation† will not pass away until all these
things happen. 31 Heaven and earth will pass away, but my words
will not pass away.
32 “But of that day or that hour no one knows—not even the angels
in heaven, nor the Son, but only the Father. 33 Watch, keep alert,
and pray; for you don’t know when the time is.

34 “It is like a man traveling to another country, having left his
house and given authority to his servants, and to each one his
work, and also commanded the doorkeeper to keep
watch. 35 Watch therefore, for you don’t know when the lord of the
house is coming—whether at evening, or at midnight, or when the
rooster crows, or in the morning; 36 lest, coming suddenly, he might
find you sleeping. 37 What I tell you, I tell all: Watch!”

14

1 It was now two days before the Passover and the Feast of
Unleavened Bread, and the chief priests and the scribes sought
how they might seize him by deception and kill him. 2 For they
said, “Not during the feast, because there might be a riot among
the people.”
3 While he was at Bethany, in the house of Simon the leper, as he
sat at the table, a woman came having an alabaster jar of
ointment of pure nard—very costly. She broke the jar and poured
it over his head. 4 But there were some who were indignant among
themselves, saying, “Why has this ointment been wasted? 5 For
this might have been sold for more than three hundred denarii*
and given to the poor.” So they grumbled against her.
6 But Jesus said, “Leave her alone. Why do you trouble her? She
has done a good work for me. 7 For you always have the poor with
you, and whenever you want to, you can do them good; but you
will not always have me. 8 She has done what she could. She has
anointed my body beforehand for the burying. 9 Most certainly I tell
you, wherever this Good News may be preached throughout the
whole world, that which this woman has done will also be spoken
of for a memorial of her.”
10 Judas Iscariot, who was one of the twelve, went away to the
chief priests, that he might deliver him to them. 11 They, when they
heard it, were glad, and promised to give him money. He sought
how he might conveniently deliver him.
12 On the first day of unleavened bread, when they sacrificed the
Passover, his disciples asked him, “Where do you want us to go
and prepare that you may eat the Passover?”
13 He sent two of his disciples and said to them, “Go into the city,
and there a man carrying a pitcher of water will meet you. Follow
him, 14 and wherever he enters in, tell the master of the house,
‘The Teacher says, “Where is the guest room, where I may eat the

Passover with my disciples?” ’ 15 He will himself show you a large upper room furnished and ready. Get ready for us there.”
16 His disciples went out, and came into the city, and found things as he had said to them, and they prepared the Passover.
17 When it was evening he came with the twelve. 18 As they sat and were eating, Jesus said, “Most certainly I tell you, one of you will betray me—he who eats with me.”
19 They began to be sorrowful, and to ask him one by one, “Surely not I?” And another said, “Surely not I?”
20 He answered them, “It is one of the twelve, he who dips with me in the dish. 21 For the Son of Man goes as it is written about him, but woe to that man by whom the Son of Man is betrayed! It would be better for that man if he had not been born.”
22 As they were eating, Jesus took bread, and when he had blessed it, he broke it and gave to them, and said, “Take, eat. This is my body.”
23 He took the cup, and when he had given thanks, he gave to them. They all drank of it. 24 He said to them, “This is my blood of the new covenant, which is poured out for many. 25 Most certainly I tell you, I will no more drink of the fruit of the vine until that day when I drink it anew in God’s Kingdom.” 26 When they had sung a hymn, they went out to the Mount of Olives.
27 Jesus said to them, “All of you will be made to stumble because of me tonight, for it is written, ‘I will strike the shepherd, and the sheep will be scattered.’ ✡ 28 However, after I am raised up, I will go before you into Galilee.”
29 But Peter said to him, “Although all will be offended, yet I will not.”
30 Jesus said to him, “Most certainly I tell you that you today, even this night, before the rooster crows twice, you will deny me three times.”
31 But he spoke all the more, “If I must die with you, I will not deny you.” They all said the same thing.
32 They came to a place which was named Gethsemane. He said to his disciples, “Sit here while I pray.” 33 He took with him Peter, James, and John, and began to be greatly troubled and distressed. 34 He said to them, “My soul is exceedingly sorrowful, even to death. Stay here and watch.”
35 He went forward a little, and fell on the ground, and prayed that if it were possible, the hour might pass away from him. 36 He said,

“Abba,† Father, all things are possible to you. Please remove this
cup from me. However, not what I desire, but what you desire.”
37 He came and found them sleeping, and said to Peter, “Simon,
are you sleeping? Couldn’t you watch one hour? 38 Watch and
pray, that you may not enter into temptation. The spirit indeed is
willing, but the flesh is weak.”
39 Again he went away and prayed, saying the same
words. 40 Again he returned and found them sleeping, for their
eyes were very heavy; and they didn’t know what to answer
him. 41 He came the third time and said to them, “Sleep on now,
and take your rest. It is enough. The hour has come. Behold, the
Son of Man is betrayed into the hands of sinners. 42 Arise! Let’s get
going. Behold, he who betrays me is at hand.”
43 Immediately, while he was still speaking, Judas, one of the
twelve, came—and with him a multitude with swords and clubs,
from the chief priests, the scribes, and the elders. 44 Now he who
betrayed him had given them a sign, saying, “Whomever I will
kiss, that is he. Seize him, and lead him away safely.” 45 When he
had come, immediately he came to him and said, “Rabbi! Rabbi!”
and kissed him. 46 They laid their hands on him and seized
him. 47 But a certain one of those who stood by drew his sword and
struck the servant of the high priest, and cut off his ear.
48 Jesus answered them, “Have you come out, as against a
robber, with swords and clubs to seize me? 49 I was daily with you
in the temple teaching, and you didn’t arrest me. But this is so that
the Scriptures might be fulfilled.”
50 They all left him, and fled. 51 A certain young man followed him,
having a linen cloth thrown around himself over his naked body.
The young men grabbed him, 52 but he left the linen cloth and fled
from them naked. 53 They led Jesus away to the high priest. All the
chief priests, the elders, and the scribes came together with him.
54 Peter had followed him from a distance, until he came into the
court of the high priest. He was sitting with the officers, and
warming himself in the light of the fire. 55 Now the chief priests and
the whole council sought witnesses against Jesus to put him to
death, and found none. 56 For many gave false testimony against
him, and their testimony didn’t agree with each other. 57 Some
stood up and gave false testimony against him, saying, 58 “We
heard him say, ‘I will destroy this temple that is made with hands,
and in three days I will build another made without

hands.’ ” 59 Even so, their testimony didn’t agree.
60 The high priest stood up in the middle, and asked Jesus, “Have
you no answer? What is it which these testify against you?” 61 But
he stayed quiet, and answered nothing. Again the high priest
asked him, “Are you the Christ, the Son of the Blessed?”
62 Jesus said, “I am. You will see the Son of Man sitting at the right
hand of Power, and coming with the clouds of the sky.”
63 The high priest tore his clothes and said, “What further need
have we of witnesses? 64 You have heard the blasphemy! What do
you think?” They all condemned him to be worthy of
death. 65 Some began to spit on him, and to cover his face, and to
beat him with fists, and to tell him, “Prophesy!” The officers struck
him with the palms of their hands.
66 As Peter was in the courtyard below, one of the maids of the
high priest came, 67 and seeing Peter warming himself, she looked
at him and said, “You were also with the Nazarene, Jesus!”
68 But he denied it, saying, “I neither know nor understand what
you are saying.” He went out on the porch, and the rooster
crowed.
69 The maid saw him and began again to tell those who stood by,
“This is one of them.” 70 But he again denied it. After a little while
again those who stood by said to Peter, “You truly are one of
them, for you are a Galilean, and your speech shows it.” 71 But he
began to curse and to swear, “I don’t know this man of whom you
speak!”
72 The rooster crowed the second time. Peter remembered the
words that Jesus said to him, “Before the rooster crows twice, you
will deny me three times.” When he thought about that, he wept.

15

1 Immediately in the morning the chief priests, with the elders,
scribes, and the whole council, held a consultation, bound Jesus,
carried him away, and delivered him up to Pilate. 2 Pilate asked
him, “Are you the King of the Jews?”
He answered, “So you say.”
3 The chief priests accused him of many things. 4 Pilate again
asked him, “Have you no answer? See how many things they
testify against you!”
5 But Jesus made no further answer, so that Pilate marveled.
6 Now at the feast he used to release to them one prisoner,

whomever they asked of him. 7 There was one called Barabbas,
bound with his fellow insurgents, men who in the insurrection had
committed murder. 8 The multitude, crying aloud, began to ask him
to do as he always did for them. 9 Pilate answered them, saying,
“Do you want me to release to you the King of the Jews?” 10 For he
perceived that for envy the chief priests had delivered him
up. 11 But the chief priests stirred up the multitude, that he should
release Barabbas to them instead. 12 Pilate again asked them,
“What then should I do to him whom you call the King of the
Jews?”
13 They cried out again, “Crucify him!”
14 Pilate said to them, “Why, what evil has he done?”
But they cried out exceedingly, “Crucify him!”
15 Pilate, wishing to please the multitude, released Barabbas to
them, and handed over Jesus, when he had flogged him, to be
crucified.
16 The soldiers led him away within the court, which is the
Praetorium; and they called together the whole cohort. 17 They
clothed him with purple; and weaving a crown of thorns, they put it
on him. 18 They began to salute him, “Hail, King of the
Jews!” 19 They struck his head with a reed and spat on him, and
bowing their knees, did homage to him. 20 When they had mocked
him, they took the purple cloak off him, and put his own garments
on him. They led him out to crucify him.
21 They compelled one passing by, coming from the country,
Simon of Cyrene, the father of Alexander and Rufus, to go with
them that he might bear his cross. 22 They brought him to the place
called Golgotha, which is, being interpreted, “The place of a
skull.” 23 They offered him wine mixed with myrrh to drink, but he
didn’t take it.
24 Crucifying him, they parted his garments among them, casting
lots on them, what each should take. 25 It was the third hour* when
they crucified him. 26 The superscription of his accusation was
written over him: “THE KING OF THE JEWS.” 27 With him they
crucified two robbers, one on his right hand, and one on his
left. 28 The Scripture was fulfilled which says, “He was counted with
transgressors.”†
29 Those who passed by blasphemed him, wagging their heads
and saying, “Ha! You who destroy the temple and build it in three
days, 30 save yourself, and come down from the cross!”

31 Likewise, also the chief priests mocking among themselves with
the scribes said, “He saved others. He can’t save himself. 32 Let
the Christ, the King of Israel, now come down from the cross, that
we may see and believe him.”‡ Those who were crucified with him
also insulted him.
33 When the sixth hour§ had come, there was darkness over the
whole land until the ninth hour.* 34 At the ninth hour Jesus cried
with a loud voice, saying, “Eloi, Eloi, lama sabachthani?” which is,
being interpreted, “My God, my God, why have you forsaken
me?” ✡
35 Some of those who stood by, when they heard it, said, “Behold,
he is calling Elijah.”
36 One ran, and filling a sponge full of vinegar, put it on a reed and
gave it to him to drink, saying, “Let him be. Let’s see whether
Elijah comes to take him down.”
37 Jesus cried out with a loud voice, and gave up the spirit. 38 The
veil of the temple was torn in two from the top to the
bottom. 39 When the centurion, who stood by opposite him, saw
that he cried out like this and breathed his last, he said, “Truly this
man was the Son of God!”
40 There were also women watching from afar, among whom were
both Mary Magdalene and Mary the mother of James the less and
of Joses, and Salome; 41 who, when he was in Galilee, followed
him and served him; and many other women who came up with
him to Jerusalem.
42 When evening had now come, because it was the Preparation
Day, that is, the day before the Sabbath, 43 Joseph of Arimathaea,
a prominent council member who also himself was looking for
God’s Kingdom, came. He boldly went in to Pilate, and asked for
Jesus’ body. 44 Pilate was surprised to hear that he was already
dead; and summoning the centurion, he asked him whether he
had been dead long. 45 When he found out from the centurion, he
granted the body to Joseph. 46 He bought a linen cloth, and taking
him down, wound him in the linen cloth and laid him in a tomb
which had been cut out of a rock. He rolled a stone against the
door of the tomb. 47 Mary Magdalene and Mary the mother of
Joses, saw where he was laid.

16

1 When the Sabbath was past, Mary Magdalene, and Mary the

mother of James, and Salome bought spices, that they might
come and anoint him. 2 Very early on the first day of the week,
they came to the tomb when the sun had risen. 3 They were saying
among themselves, “Who will roll away the stone from the door of
the tomb for us?” 4 for it was very big. Looking up, they saw that
the stone was rolled back.
5 Entering into the tomb, they saw a young man sitting on the right
side, dressed in a white robe; and they were amazed. 6 He said to
them, “Don’t be amazed. You seek Jesus, the Nazarene, who has
been crucified. He has risen! He is not here. See the place where
they laid him! 7 But go, tell his disciples and Peter, ‘He goes before
you into Galilee. There you will see him, as he said to you.’ ”
8 They went out,* and fled from the tomb, for trembling and
astonishment had come on them. They said nothing to anyone; for
they were afraid.†
9 ‡Now when he had risen early on the first day of the week, he
appeared first to Mary Magdalene, from whom he had cast out
seven demons. 10 She went and told those who had been with him,
as they mourned and wept. 11 When they heard that he was alive
and had been seen by her, they disbelieved.
12 After these things he was revealed in another form to two of
them as they walked, on their way into the country. 13 They went
away and told it to the rest. They didn’t believe them, either.
14 Afterward he was revealed to the eleven themselves as they sat
at the table; and he rebuked them for their unbelief and hardness
of heart, because they didn’t believe those who had seen him
after he had risen. 15 He said to them, “Go into all the world and
preach the Good News to the whole creation. 16 He who believes
and is baptized will be saved; but he who disbelieves will be
condemned. 17 These signs will accompany those who believe: in
my name they will cast out demons; they will speak with new
languages; 18 they will take up serpents; and if they drink any
deadly thing, it will in no way hurt them; they will lay hands on the
sick, and they will recover.”
19 So then the Lord,§ after he had spoken to them, was received up
into heaven and sat down at the right hand of God. 20 They went
out and preached everywhere, the Lord working with them and
confirming the word by the signs that followed. Amen.

* 1:2 “Behold”, from “ἰδοὺ”, means look at, take notice, observe, see, or gaze at. It is often used as an interjection.

✡ 1:2 Malachi 3:1

✡ 1:3 Isaiah 40:3

† 1:4 or, immersing

‡ 1:8 The Greek word (en) translated here as “in” could also be translated as “with” in some contexts.

§ 1:31 NU omits “immediately”.

* 3:29 NU reads, guilty of an eternal sin.

† 3:32 TR omits “your sisters”

* 4:4 TR adds “of the air”

✡ 4:12 Isaiah 6:9-10

† 4:21 literally, a modion, a dry measuring basket containing about a peck (about 9 liters)

* 6:33 TR reads “The multitudes” instead

of “They”

† 6:37 200 denarii was about 7 or 8 months wages for an agricultural laborer.

‡ 6:44 TR adds “about”

✡ 6:48 See Job 9:8

§ 6:50 or, “I AM!”

* 6:56 or, tassel

✡ 7:7 Isaiah 29:13

✡ 7:10 Exodus 20:12; Deuteronomy 5:16

✡ 7:10 Exodus 21:17; Leviticus 20:9

* 7:11 Corban is a Hebrew word for an offering devoted to God.

† 7:16 NU omits verse 16.

‡ 7:19 NU ends Jesus' direct quote and question after "latrine", ending the verse with "Thus he declared all foods clean.

* 8:12 The word translated “generation” here (genea) could also be translated “people”, “race”, or “family”.

* 9:43 or, Hell

✡ 9:44 Isaiah 66:24

† 9:44 NU omits verse 44.

‡ 9:45 or, Hell

§ 9:46 NU omits verse 46.

* 9:47 or, Hell

✡ 9:48 Isaiah 66:24

✡ 10:6 Genesis 1:27

✡ 10:8 Genesis 2:24

✡ 10:19 Exodus 20:12-16; Deuteronomy 5:16-20

* 10:51 Rabboni is a transliteration of the Hebrew word for “great teacher.”

* 11:1 TR & NU read “Bethphage” instead of “Bethsphage”

† 11:9 “Hosanna” means “save us” or “help us, we pray”.

✡ 11:9 Psalms 118:25-26

✡ 11:17 Isaiah 56:7

✡ 11:17 Jeremiah 7:11

‡ 11:26 NU omits verse 26.

✡ 12:11 Psalms 118:22-23

✡ 12:26 Exodus 3:6

✡ 12:30 Deuteronomy 6:4-5

✡ 12:31 Leviticus 19:18

✡ 12:36 Psalms 110:1

* 12:42 literally, lepta (or widow's mites). Lepta are very small brass coins worth half a quadrans each, which is a quarter of the

copper assarion. Lepta are worth less than 1% of an agricultural worker's daily wages.

† 12:42 A quadrans is a coin worth about 1/64 of a denarius. A denarius is about one day's wages for an agricultural laborer.

* 13:6 or, "I AM!"

✡ 13:14 Daniel 9:17; 11:31; 12:11

✡ 13:25 Isaiah 13:10; 34:4

† 13:30 The word translated "generation" (genea) could also be translated "race", "family", or "people".

* 14:5 300 denarii was about a year's wages for an agricultural laborer.

✡ 14:27 Zechariah 13:7

† 14:36 Abba is a Greek spelling for the Aramaic word for "Father" or "Daddy" used in a familiar, respectful, and loving way.

* 15:25 9:00 a.m.

† 15:28 NU omits verse 28.

‡ 15:32 TR omits “him”

§ 15:33 or, noon

* 15:33 3:00 p.m.

✡ 15:34 Psalms 22:1

* 16:8 TR adds “quickly”

† 16:8 One isolated manuscript omits verses 9-20 but adds this “short ending of Mark” to the end of verse 8: *They told all that had been commanded them briefly to those around Peter. After that, Jesus himself sent them out, from east to west,*

with the sacred and imperishable proclamation of eternal salvation.

‡ 16:9 NU includes the text of verses 9-20, but mentions in a footnote that a few manuscripts omitted it. The translators of the World English Bible regard Mark 16:9-20 as reliable based on an overwhelming majority of textual evidence, including not only the authoritative Greek Majority Text New Testament, but also the TR and many of the manuscripts cited in the NU text.

§ 16:19 NU adds “Jesus”

- Luke

- 1
- 2
- 3
- 4
- 5
- 6
- 7
- 8
- 9
- 10

- 11
- 12
- 13
- 14
- 15
- 16
- 17
- 18
- 19
- 20

- 21
- 22
- 23
- 24

The Good News According to Luke

1

1 Since many have undertaken to set in order a narrative
concerning those matters which have been fulfilled among

us, 2 even as those who from the beginning were eyewitnesses
and servants of the word delivered them to us, 3 it seemed good to
me also, having traced the course of all things accurately from the
first, to write to you in order, most excellent Theophilus; 4 that you
might know the certainty concerning the things in which you were
instructed.
5 There was in the days of Herod, the king of Judea, a certain
priest named Zacharias, of the priestly division of Abijah. He had a
wife of the daughters of Aaron, and her name was
Elizabeth. 6 They were both righteous before God, walking
blamelessly in all the commandments and ordinances of the
Lord. 7 But they had no child, because Elizabeth was barren, and
they both were well advanced in years.
8 Now while he executed the priest's office before God in the order
of his division 9 according to the custom of the priest's office, his lot
was to enter into the temple of the Lord and burn incense. 10 The
whole multitude of the people were praying outside at the hour of
incense.
11 An angel of the Lord appeared to him, standing on the right side
of the altar of incense. 12 Zacharias was troubled when he saw
him, and fear fell upon him. 13 But the angel said to him, "Don't be
afraid, Zacharias, because your request has been heard. Your
wife, Elizabeth, will bear you a son, and you shall call his name
John. 14 You will have joy and gladness, and many will rejoice at
his birth. 15 For he will be great in the sight of the Lord, and he will
drink no wine nor strong drink. He will be filled with the Holy Spirit,
even from his mother's womb. 16 He will turn many of the children
of Israel to the Lord their God. 17 He will go before him in the spirit
and power of Elijah, 'to turn the hearts of the fathers to the
children,'✡ and the disobedient to the wisdom of the just; to
prepare a people prepared for the Lord."
18 Zacharias said to the angel, "How can I be sure of this? For I am
an old man, and my wife is well advanced in years."
19 The angel answered him, "I am Gabriel, who stands in the
presence of God. I was sent to speak to you and to bring you this
good news. 20 Behold,* you will be silent and not able to speak until
the day that these things will happen, because you didn't believe
my words, which will be fulfilled in their proper time."
21 The people were waiting for Zacharias, and they marveled that
he delayed in the temple. 22 When he came out, he could not

speak to them. They perceived that he had seen a vision in the temple. He continued making signs to them, and remained mute. 23 When the days of his service were fulfilled, he departed to his house. 24 After these days Elizabeth his wife conceived, and she hid herself five months, saying, 25 “Thus has the Lord done to me in the days in which he looked at me, to take away my reproach among men.”
26 Now in the sixth month, the angel Gabriel was sent from God to a city of Galilee named Nazareth, 27 to a virgin pledged to be married to a man whose name was Joseph, of David’s house. The virgin’s name was Mary. 28 Having come in, the angel said to her, “Rejoice, you highly favored one! The Lord is with you. Blessed are you among women!”
29 But when she saw him, she was greatly troubled at the saying, and considered what kind of salutation this might be. 30 The angel said to her, “Don’t be afraid, Mary, for you have found favor with God. 31 Behold, you will conceive in your womb and give birth to a son, and shall name him ‘Jesus.’ 32 He will be great and will be called the Son of the Most High. The Lord God will give him the throne of his father David, 33 and he will reign over the house of Jacob forever. There will be no end to his Kingdom.”
34 Mary said to the angel, “How can this be, seeing I am a virgin?”
35 The angel answered her, “The Holy Spirit will come on you, and the power of the Most High will overshadow you. Therefore also the holy one who is born from you will be called the Son of God. 36 Behold, Elizabeth your relative also has conceived a son in her old age; and this is the sixth month with her who was called barren. 37 For nothing spoken by God is impossible.”†
38 Mary said, “Behold, the servant of the Lord; let it be done to me according to your word.”
Then the angel departed from her.
39 Mary arose in those days and went into the hill country with haste, into a city of Judah, 40 and entered into the house of Zacharias and greeted Elizabeth. 41 When Elizabeth heard Mary’s greeting, the baby leaped in her womb; and Elizabeth was filled with the Holy Spirit. 42 She called out with a loud voice and said, “Blessed are you among women, and blessed is the fruit of your womb! 43 Why am I so favored, that the mother of my Lord should come to me? 44 For behold, when the voice of your greeting came into my ears, the baby leaped in my womb for joy! 45 Blessed is

she who believed, for there will be a fulfillment of the things which have been spoken to her from the Lord!”
46 Mary said,
“My soul magnifies the Lord.
47 My spirit has rejoiced in God my Savior,
48 for he has looked at the humble state of his servant.
For behold, from now on, all generations will call me blessed.
49 For he who is mighty has done great things for me.
Holy is his name.
50 His mercy is for generations and generations on those who fear him.
51 He has shown strength with his arm.
He has scattered the proud in the imagination of their hearts.
52 He has put down princes from their thrones,
and has exalted the lowly.
53 He has filled the hungry with good things.
He has sent the rich away empty.
54 He has given help to Israel, his servant, that he might remember mercy,
55 as he spoke to our fathers,
to Abraham and his offspring‡ forever.”
56 Mary stayed with her about three months, and then returned to her house.
57 Now the time that Elizabeth should give birth was fulfilled, and she gave birth to a son. 58 Her neighbors and her relatives heard that the Lord had magnified his mercy toward her, and they rejoiced with her. 59 On the eighth day, they came to circumcise the child; and they would have called him Zacharias, after the name of his father. 60 His mother answered, “Not so; but he will be called John.”
61 They said to her, “There is no one among your relatives who is called by this name.” 62 They made signs to his father, what he would have him called.
63 He asked for a writing tablet, and wrote, “His name is John.” They all marveled. 64 His mouth was opened immediately and his tongue freed, and he spoke, blessing God. 65 Fear came on all who lived around them, and all these sayings were talked about throughout all the hill country of Judea. 66 All who heard them laid them up in their heart, saying, “What then will this child be?” The hand of the Lord was with him.

67 His father Zacharias was filled with the Holy Spirit, and
prophesied, saying,
68 “Blessed be the Lord, the God of Israel,
for he has visited and redeemed his people;
69 and has raised up a horn of salvation for us in the house of his
servant David
70 (as he spoke by the mouth of his holy prophets who have been
from of old),
71 salvation from our enemies and from the hand of all who hate
us;
72 to show mercy toward our fathers,
to remember his holy covenant,
73 the oath which he swore to Abraham our father,
74 to grant to us that we, being delivered out of the hand of our
enemies,
should serve him without fear,
75 in holiness and righteousness before him all the days of our life.
76 And you, child, will be called a prophet of the Most High;
for you will go before the face of the Lord to prepare his ways,
77 to give knowledge of salvation to his people by the remission of
their sins,
78 because of the tender mercy of our God,
by which the dawn from on high will visit us,
79 to shine on those who sit in darkness and the shadow of death;
to guide our feet into the way of peace.”
80 The child was growing and becoming strong in spirit, and was in
the desert until the day of his public appearance to Israel.

2

1 Now in those days, a decree went out from Caesar Augustus that
all the world should be enrolled. 2 This was the first enrollment
made when Quirinius was governor of Syria. 3 All went to enroll
themselves, everyone to his own city. 4 Joseph also went up from
Galilee, out of the city of Nazareth, into Judea, to David’s city,
which is called Bethlehem, because he was of the house and
family of David, 5 to enroll himself with Mary, who was pledged to
be married to him as wife, being pregnant.
6 While they were there, the day had come for her to give
birth. 7 She gave birth to her firstborn son. She wrapped him in
bands of cloth and laid him in a feeding trough, because there

was no room for them in the inn.
8 There were shepherds in the same country staying in the field,
and keeping watch by night over their flock. 9 Behold, an angel of
the Lord stood by them, and the glory of the Lord shone around
them, and they were terrified. 10 The angel said to them, “Don’t be
afraid, for behold, I bring you good news of great joy which will be
to all the people. 11 For there is born to you today, in David’s city, a
Savior, who is Christ* the Lord. 12 This is the sign to you: you will
find a baby wrapped in strips of cloth, lying in a feeding
trough.” 13 Suddenly, there was with the angel a multitude of the
heavenly army praising God and saying,
14 “Glory to God in the highest,
on earth peace, good will toward men.”
15 When the angels went away from them into the sky, the
shepherds said to one another, “Let’s go to Bethlehem, now, and
see this thing that has happened, which the Lord has made known
to us.” 16 They came with haste and found both Mary and Joseph,
and the baby was lying in the feeding trough. 17 When they saw it,
they publicized widely the saying which was spoken to them about
this child. 18 All who heard it wondered at the things which were
spoken to them by the shepherds. 19 But Mary kept all these
sayings, pondering them in her heart. 20 The shepherds returned,
glorifying and praising God for all the things that they had heard
and seen, just as it was told them.
21 When eight days were fulfilled for the circumcision of the child,
his name was called Jesus, which was given by the angel before
he was conceived in the womb.
22 When the days of their purification according to the law of
Moses were fulfilled, they brought him up to Jerusalem to present
him to the Lord 23 (as it is written in the law of the Lord, “Every
male who opens the womb shall be called holy to the
Lord”),✡ 24 and to offer a sacrifice according to that which is said in
the law of the Lord, “A pair of turtledoves, or two young pigeons.”✡
25 Behold, there was a man in Jerusalem whose name was
Simeon. This man was righteous and devout, looking for the
consolation of Israel, and the Holy Spirit was on him. 26 It had been
revealed to him by the Holy Spirit that he should not see death
before he had seen the Lord’s Christ.† 27 He came in the Spirit into
the temple. When the parents brought in the child, Jesus, that
they might do concerning him according to the custom of the

law, 28 then he received him into his arms and blessed God, and said,
29 “Now you are releasing your servant, Master,
according to your word, in peace;
30 for my eyes have seen your salvation,
31 which you have prepared before the face of all peoples;
32 a light for revelation to the nations,
and the glory of your people Israel.”
33 Joseph and his mother were marveling at the things which were spoken concerning him. 34 Simeon blessed them, and said to Mary, his mother, “Behold, this child is appointed for the falling and the rising of many in Israel, and for a sign which is spoken against. 35 Yes, a sword will pierce through your own soul, that the thoughts of many hearts may be revealed.”
36 There was one Anna, a prophetess, the daughter of Phanuel, of the tribe of Asher (she was of a great age, having lived with a husband seven years from her virginity, 37 and she had been a widow for about eighty-four years), who didn’t depart from the temple, worshiping with fastings and petitions night and day. 38 Coming up at that very hour, she gave thanks to the Lord, and spoke of him to all those who were looking for redemption in Jerusalem.
39 When they had accomplished all things that were according to the law of the Lord, they returned into Galilee, to their own city, Nazareth. 40 The child was growing, and was becoming strong in spirit, being filled with wisdom, and the grace of God was upon him.
41 His parents went every year to Jerusalem at the feast of the Passover. 42 When he was twelve years old, they went up to Jerusalem according to the custom of the feast; 43 and when they had fulfilled the days, as they were returning, the boy Jesus stayed behind in Jerusalem. Joseph and his mother didn’t know it, 44 but supposing him to be in the company, they went a day’s journey; and they looked for him among their relatives and acquaintances. 45 When they didn’t find him, they returned to Jerusalem, looking for him. 46 After three days they found him in the temple, sitting in the middle of the teachers, both listening to them and asking them questions. 47 All who heard him were amazed at his understanding and his answers. 48 When they saw him, they were astonished; and his mother said to him, “Son, why

have you treated us this way? Behold, your father and I were anxiously looking for you."
49 He said to them, "Why were you looking for me? Didn't you know that I must be in my Father's house?" 50 They didn't understand the saying which he spoke to them. 51 And he went down with them and came to Nazareth. He was subject to them, and his mother kept all these sayings in her heart. 52 And Jesus increased in wisdom and stature, and in favor with God and men.

3

1 Now in the fifteenth year of the reign of Tiberius Caesar, Pontius Pilate being governor of Judea, and Herod being tetrarch of Galilee, and his brother Philip tetrarch of the region of Ituraea and Trachonitis, and Lysanias tetrarch of Abilene, 2 during the high priesthood of Annas and Caiaphas, the word of God came to John, the son of Zacharias, in the wilderness. 3 He came into all the region around the Jordan, preaching the baptism of repentance for remission of sins. 4 As it is written in the book of the words of Isaiah the prophet,
"The voice of one crying in the wilderness,
'Make ready the way of the Lord.
Make his paths straight.
5 Every valley will be filled.
Every mountain and hill will be brought low.
The crooked will become straight,
and the rough ways smooth.
6 All flesh will see God's salvation.' "✡
7 He said therefore to the multitudes who went out to be baptized by him, "You offspring of vipers, who warned you to flee from the wrath to come? 8 Therefore produce fruits worthy of repentance, and don't begin to say among yourselves, 'We have Abraham for our father;' for I tell you that God is able to raise up children to Abraham from these stones! 9 Even now the ax also lies at the root of the trees. Every tree therefore that doesn't produce good fruit is cut down and thrown into the fire."
10 The multitudes asked him, "What then must we do?"
11 He answered them, "He who has two coats, let him give to him who has none. He who has food, let him do likewise."
12 Tax collectors also came to be baptized, and they said to him, "Teacher, what must we do?"

13 He said to them, “Collect no more than that which is appointed
to you.”
14 Soldiers also asked him, saying, “What about us? What must we
do?”
He said to them, “Extort from no one by violence, neither accuse
anyone wrongfully. Be content with your wages.”
15 As the people were in expectation, and all men reasoned in their
hearts concerning John, whether perhaps he was the
Christ, 16 John answered them all, “I indeed baptize you with water,
but he comes who is mightier than I, the strap of whose sandals I
am not worthy to loosen. He will baptize you in the Holy Spirit and
fire. 17 His winnowing fan is in his hand, and he will thoroughly
cleanse his threshing floor, and will gather the wheat into his barn;
but he will burn up the chaff with unquenchable fire.”
18 Then with many other exhortations he preached good news to
the people, 19 but Herod the tetrarch,* being reproved by him for
Herodias, his brother’s† wife, and for all the evil things which
Herod had done, 20 added this also to them all, that he shut up
John in prison.
21 Now when all the people were baptized, Jesus also had been
baptized and was praying. The sky was opened, 22 and the Holy
Spirit descended in a bodily form like a dove on him; and a voice
came out of the sky, saying “You are my beloved Son. In you I am
well pleased.”
23 Jesus himself, when he began to teach, was about thirty years
old, being the son (as was supposed) of Joseph, the son of
Heli, 24 the son of Matthat, the son of Levi, the son of Melchi, the
son of Jannai, the son of Joseph, 25 the son of Mattathias, the son
of Amos, the son of Nahum, the son of Esli, the son of
Naggai, 26 the son of Maath, the son of Mattathias, the son of
Semein, the son of Joseph, the son of Judah, 27 the son of Joanan,
the son of Rhesa, the son of Zerubbabel, the son of Shealtiel, the
son of Neri, 28 the son of Melchi, the son of Addi, the son of
Cosam, the son of Elmodam, the son of Er, 29 the son of Jose, the
son of Eliezer, the son of Jorim, the son of Matthat, the son of
Levi, 30 the son of Simeon, the son of Judah, the son of Joseph,
the son of Jonan, the son of Eliakim, 31 the son of Melea, the son
of Menan, the son of Mattatha, the son of Nathan, the son of
David, 32 the son of Jesse, the son of Obed, the son of Boaz, the
son of Salmon, the son of Nahshon, 33 the son of Amminadab, the

son of Aram,‡ the son of Hezron, the son of Perez, the son of Judah, 34 the son of Jacob, the son of Isaac, the son of Abraham, the son of Terah, the son of Nahor, 35 the son of Serug, the son of Reu, the son of Peleg, the son of Eber, the son of Shelah, 36 the son of Cainan, the son of Arphaxad, the son of Shem, the son of Noah, the son of Lamech, 37 the son of Methuselah, the son of Enoch, the son of Jared, the son of Mahalaleel, the son of Cainan, 38 the son of Enos, the son of Seth, the son of Adam, the son of God.

4

1 Jesus, full of the Holy Spirit, returned from the Jordan and was
led by the Spirit into the wilderness 2 for forty days, being tempted
by the devil. He ate nothing in those days. Afterward, when they
were completed, he was hungry.
3 The devil said to him, “If you are the Son of God, command this
stone to become bread.”
4 Jesus answered him, saying, “It is written, ‘Man shall not live by
bread alone, but by every word of God.’ ”✡
5 The devil, leading him up on a high mountain, showed him all the
kingdoms of the world in a moment of time. 6 The devil said to him,
“I will give you all this authority and their glory, for it has been
delivered to me, and I give it to whomever I want. 7 If you therefore
will worship before me, it will all be yours.”
8 Jesus answered him, “Get behind me, Satan! For it is written,
‘You shall worship the Lord your God, and you shall serve him
only.’ ”✡
9 He led him to Jerusalem and set him on the pinnacle of the
temple, and said to him, “If you are the Son of God, cast yourself
down from here, 10 for it is written,
‘He will put his angels in charge of you, to guard you;’
11 and,
‘On their hands they will bear you up,
lest perhaps you dash your foot against a stone.’ ”✡
12 Jesus answering, said to him, “It has been said, ‘You shall not
tempt the Lord your God.’ ”✡
13 When the devil had completed every temptation, he departed
from him until another time.
14 Jesus returned in the power of the Spirit into Galilee, and news
about him spread through all the surrounding area. 15 He taught in

their synagogues, being glorified by all.
16 He came to Nazareth, where he had been brought up. He
entered, as was his custom, into the synagogue on the Sabbath
day, and stood up to read. 17 The book of the prophet Isaiah was
handed to him. He opened the book, and found the place where it
was written,
18 “The Spirit of the Lord is on me,
because he has anointed me to preach good news to the poor.
He has sent me to heal the broken hearted,*
to proclaim release to the captives,
recovering of sight to the blind,
to deliver those who are crushed,
19 and to proclaim the acceptable year of the Lord.”✡
20 He closed the book, gave it back to the attendant, and sat down.
The eyes of all in the synagogue were fastened on him. 21 He
began to tell them, “Today, this Scripture has been fulfilled in your
hearing.”
22 All testified about him and wondered at the gracious words
which proceeded out of his mouth; and they said, “Isn’t this
Joseph’s son?”
23 He said to them, “Doubtless you will tell me this proverb,
‘Physician, heal yourself! Whatever we have heard done at
Capernaum, do also here in your hometown.’ ” 24 He said, “Most
certainly I tell you, no prophet is acceptable in his
hometown. 25 But truly I tell you, there were many widows in Israel
in the days of Elijah, when the sky was shut up three years and
six months, when a great famine came over all the land. 26 Elijah
was sent to none of them, except to Zarephath, in the land of
Sidon, to a woman who was a widow. 27 There were many lepers
in Israel in the time of Elisha the prophet, yet not one of them was
cleansed, except Naaman, the Syrian.”
28 They were all filled with wrath in the synagogue as they heard
these things. 29 They rose up, threw him out of the city, and led him
to the brow of the hill that their city was built on, that they might
throw him off the cliff. 30 But he, passing through the middle of
them, went his way.
31 He came down to Capernaum, a city of Galilee. He was
teaching them on the Sabbath day, 32 and they were astonished at
his teaching, for his word was with authority. 33 In the synagogue
there was a man who had a spirit of an unclean demon; and he

cried out with a loud voice, 34 saying, “Ah! what have we to do with
you, Jesus of Nazareth? Have you come to destroy us? I know
who you are: the Holy One of God!”
35 Jesus rebuked him, saying, “Be silent and come out of him!”
When the demon had thrown him down in the middle of them, he
came out of him, having done him no harm.
36 Amazement came on all and they spoke together, one with
another, saying, “What is this word? For with authority and power
he commands the unclean spirits, and they come out!” 37 News
about him went out into every place of the surrounding region.
38 He rose up from the synagogue and entered into Simon’s
house. Simon’s mother-in-law was afflicted with a great fever, and
they begged him to help her. 39 He stood over her and rebuked the
fever, and it left her. Immediately she rose up and served
them. 40 When the sun was setting, all those who had any sick with
various diseases brought them to him; and he laid his hands on
every one of them, and healed them. 41 Demons also came out of
many, crying out and saying, “You are the Christ, the Son of God!”
Rebuking them, he didn’t allow them to speak, because they knew
that he was the Christ.
42 When it was day, he departed and went into an uninhabited
place and the multitudes looked for him, and came to him, and
held on to him, so that he wouldn’t go away from them. 43 But he
said to them, “I must preach the good news of God’s Kingdom to
the other cities also. For this reason I have been sent.” 44 He was
preaching in the synagogues of Galilee.

5

1 Now while the multitude pressed on him and heard the word of
God, he was standing by the lake of Gennesaret. 2 He saw two
boats standing by the lake, but the fishermen had gone out of
them and were washing their nets. 3 He entered into one of the
boats, which was Simon’s, and asked him to put out a little from
the land. He sat down and taught the multitudes from the boat.
4 When he had finished speaking, he said to Simon, “Put out into
the deep and let down your nets for a catch.”
5 Simon answered him, “Master, we worked all night and caught
nothing; but at your word I will let down the net.” 6 When they had
done this, they caught a great multitude of fish, and their net was
breaking. 7 They beckoned to their partners in the other boat, that

they should come and help them. They came and filled both boats, so that they began to sink. 8 But Simon Peter, when he saw it, fell down at Jesus' knees, saying, "Depart from me, for I am a sinful man, Lord." 9 For he was amazed, and all who were with him, at the catch of fish which they had caught; 10 and so also were James and John, sons of Zebedee, who were partners with Simon.
Jesus said to Simon, "Don't be afraid. From now on you will be catching people alive."
11 When they had brought their boats to land, they left everything, and followed him.
12 While he was in one of the cities, behold, there was a man full of leprosy. When he saw Jesus, he fell on his face and begged him, saying, "Lord, if you want to, you can make me clean."
13 He stretched out his hand and touched him, saying, "I want to. Be made clean."
Immediately the leprosy left him. 14 He commanded him to tell no one, "But go your way and show yourself to the priest, and offer for your cleansing according to what Moses commanded, for a testimony to them."
15 But the report concerning him spread much more, and great multitudes came together to hear and to be healed by him of their infirmities. 16 But he withdrew himself into the desert and prayed.
17 On one of those days, he was teaching; and there were Pharisees and teachers of the law sitting by who had come out of every village of Galilee, Judea, and Jerusalem. The power of the Lord was with him to heal them. 18 Behold, men brought a paralyzed man on a cot, and they sought to bring him in to lay before Jesus. 19 Not finding a way to bring him in because of the multitude, they went up to the housetop and let him down through the tiles with his cot into the middle before Jesus. 20 Seeing their faith, he said to him, "Man, your sins are forgiven you."
21 The scribes and the Pharisees began to reason, saying, "Who is this who speaks blasphemies? Who can forgive sins, but God alone?"
22 But Jesus, perceiving their thoughts, answered them, "Why are you reasoning so in your hearts? 23 Which is easier to say, 'Your sins are forgiven you,' or to say, 'Arise and walk'? 24 But that you may know that the Son of Man has authority on earth to forgive sins," he said to the paralyzed man, "I tell you, arise, take up your

cot, and go to your house."
25 Immediately he rose up before them, and took up that which he
was laying on, and departed to his house, glorifying
God. 26 Amazement took hold on all, and they glorified God. They
were filled with fear, saying, "We have seen strange things today."
27 After these things he went out and saw a tax collector named
Levi sitting at the tax office, and said to him, "Follow me!"
28 He left everything, and rose up and followed him. 29 Levi made a
great feast for him in his house. There was a great crowd of tax
collectors and others who were reclining with them. 30 Their scribes
and the Pharisees murmured against his disciples, saying, "Why
do you eat and drink with the tax collectors and sinners?"
31 Jesus answered them, "Those who are healthy have no need for
a physician, but those who are sick do. 32 I have not come to call
the righteous, but sinners, to repentance."
33 They said to him, "Why do John's disciples often fast and pray,
likewise also the disciples of the Pharisees, but yours eat and
drink?"
34 He said to them, "Can you make the friends of the bridegroom
fast while the bridegroom is with them? 35 But the days will come
when the bridegroom will be taken away from them. Then they will
fast in those days."
36 He also told a parable to them. "No one puts a piece from a new
garment on an old garment, or else he will tear the new, and also
the piece from the new will not match the old. 37 No one puts new
wine into old wine skins, or else the new wine will burst the skins,
and it will be spilled and the skins will be destroyed. 38 But new
wine must be put into fresh wine skins, and both are
preserved. 39 No man having drunk old wine immediately desires
new, for he says, 'The old is better.' "

6

1 Now on the second Sabbath after the first, he was going through
the grain fields. His disciples plucked the heads of grain and ate,
rubbing them in their hands. 2 But some of the Pharisees said to
them, "Why do you do that which is not lawful to do on the
Sabbath day?"
3 Jesus, answering them, said, "Haven't you read what David did
when he was hungry, he and those who were with him, 4 how he
entered into God's house, and took and ate the show bread, and

gave also to those who were with him, which is not lawful to eat except for the priests alone?” 5 He said to them, “The Son of Man is lord of the Sabbath.”
6 It also happened on another Sabbath that he entered into the synagogue and taught. There was a man there, and his right hand was withered. 7 The scribes and the Pharisees watched him, to see whether he would heal on the Sabbath, that they might find an accusation against him. 8 But he knew their thoughts; and he said to the man who had the withered hand, “Rise up and stand in the middle.” He arose and stood. 9 Then Jesus said to them, “I will ask you something: Is it lawful on the Sabbath to do good, or to do harm? To save a life, or to kill?” 10 He looked around at them all, and said to the man, “Stretch out your hand.” He did, and his hand was restored as sound as the other. 11 But they were filled with rage, and talked with one another about what they might do to Jesus.
12 In these days, he went out to the mountain to pray, and he continued all night in prayer to God. 13 When it was day, he called his disciples, and from them he chose twelve, whom he also named apostles: 14 Simon, whom he also named Peter; Andrew, his brother; James; John; Philip; Bartholomew; 15 Matthew; Thomas; James the son of Alphaeus; Simon who was called the Zealot; 16 Judas the son of James; and Judas Iscariot, who also became a traitor.
17 He came down with them and stood on a level place, with a crowd of his disciples and a great number of the people from all Judea and Jerusalem and the sea coast of Tyre and Sidon, who came to hear him and to be healed of their diseases, 18 as well as those who were troubled by unclean spirits; and they were being healed. 19 All the multitude sought to touch him, for power came out of him and healed them all.
20 He lifted up his eyes to his disciples, and said:
“Blessed are you who are poor,
for God’s Kingdom is yours.
21 Blessed are you who hunger now,
for you will be filled.
Blessed are you who weep now,
for you will laugh.
22 Blessed are you when men hate you, and when they exclude and mock you, and throw out your name as evil, for the Son of

Man's sake.
23 Rejoice in that day and leap for joy, for behold, your reward is
great in heaven, for their fathers did the same thing to the
prophets.

24 "But woe to you who are rich!
For you have received your consolation.
25 Woe to you, you who are full now,
for you will be hungry.
Woe to you who laugh now,
for you will mourn and weep.
26 Woe,* when† men speak well of you,
for their fathers did the same thing to the false prophets.
27 "But I tell you who hear: love your enemies, do good to those
who hate you, 28 bless those who curse you, and pray for those
who mistreat you. 29 To him who strikes you on the cheek, offer
also the other; and from him who takes away your cloak, don't
withhold your coat also. 30 Give to everyone who asks you, and
don't ask him who takes away your goods to give them back
again.
31 "As you would like people to do to you, do exactly so to them.
32 "If you love those who love you, what credit is that to you? For
even sinners love those who love them. 33 If you do good to those
who do good to you, what credit is that to you? For even sinners
do the same. 34 If you lend to those from whom you hope to
receive, what credit is that to you? Even sinners lend to sinners, to
receive back as much. 35 But love your enemies, and do good, and
lend, expecting nothing back; and your reward will be great, and
you will be children of the Most High; for he is kind toward the
unthankful and evil.
36 "Therefore be merciful,
even as your Father is also merciful.
37 Don't judge,
and you won't be judged.
Don't condemn,
and you won't be condemned.
Set free,
and you will be set free.
38 "Give, and it will be given to you: good measure, pressed down,
shaken together, and running over, will be given to you.‡ For with

the same measure you measure it will be measured back to you.”
39 He spoke a parable to them. “Can the blind guide the blind?
Won’t they both fall into a pit? 40 A disciple is not above his
teacher, but everyone when he is fully trained will be like his
teacher. 41 Why do you see the speck of chaff that is in your
brother’s eye, but don’t consider the beam that is in your own
eye? 42 Or how can you tell your brother, ‘Brother, let me remove
the speck of chaff that is in your eye,’ when you yourself don’t see
the beam that is in your own eye? You hypocrite! First remove the
beam from your own eye, and then you can see clearly to remove
the speck of chaff that is in your brother’s eye.
43 “For there is no good tree that produces rotten fruit, nor again a
rotten tree that produces good fruit. 44 For each tree is known by its
own fruit. For people don’t gather figs from thorns, nor do they
gather grapes from a bramble bush. 45 The good man out of the
good treasure of his heart brings out that which is good, and the
evil man out of the evil treasure of his heart brings out that which
is evil, for out of the abundance of the heart, his mouth speaks.
46 “Why do you call me, ‘Lord, Lord,’ and don’t do the things which
I say? 47 Everyone who comes to me, and hears my words and
does them, I will show you who he is like. 48 He is like a man
building a house, who dug and went deep and laid a foundation
on the rock. When a flood arose, the stream broke against that
house, and could not shake it, because it was founded on the
rock. 49 But he who hears and doesn’t do, is like a man who built a
house on the earth without a foundation, against which the stream
broke, and immediately it fell; and the ruin of that house was
great.”

7

1 After he had finished speaking in the hearing of the people, he
entered into Capernaum. 2 A certain centurion’s servant, who was
dear to him, was sick and at the point of death. 3 When he heard
about Jesus, he sent to him elders of the Jews, asking him to
come and save his servant. 4 When they came to Jesus, they
begged him earnestly, saying, “He is worthy for you to do this for
him, 5 for he loves our nation, and he built our synagogue for
us.” 6 Jesus went with them. When he was now not far from the
house, the centurion sent friends to him, saying to him, “Lord,
don’t trouble yourself, for I am not worthy for you to come under

my roof. 7 Therefore I didn't even think myself worthy to come to
you; but say the word, and my servant will be healed. 8 For I also
am a man placed under authority, having under myself soldiers. I
tell this one, 'Go!' and he goes; and to another, 'Come!' and he
comes; and to my servant, 'Do this,' and he does it."
9 When Jesus heard these things, he marveled at him, and turned
and said to the multitude who followed him, "I tell you, I have not
found such great faith, no, not in Israel." 10 Those who were sent,
returning to the house, found that the servant who had been sick
was well.
11 Soon afterwards, he went to a city called Nain. Many of his
disciples, along with a great multitude, went with him. 12 Now when
he came near to the gate of the city, behold, one who was dead
was carried out, the only born* son of his mother, and she was a
widow. Many people of the city were with her. 13 When the Lord
saw her, he had compassion on her and said to her, "Don't
cry." 14 He came near and touched the coffin, and the bearers
stood still. He said, "Young man, I tell you, arise!" 15 He who was
dead sat up and began to speak. Then he gave him to his mother.
16 Fear took hold of all, and they glorified God, saying, "A great
prophet has arisen among us!" and, "God has visited his
people!" 17 This report went out concerning him in the whole of
Judea and in all the surrounding region.
18 The disciples of John told him about all these things. 19 John,
calling to himself two of his disciples, sent them to Jesus, saying,
"Are you the one who is coming, or should we look for
another?" 20 When the men had come to him, they said, "John the
Baptizer has sent us to you, saying, 'Are you he who comes, or
should we look for another?' "
21 In that hour he cured many of diseases and plagues and evil
spirits; and to many who were blind he gave sight. 22 Jesus
answered them, "Go and tell John the things which you have seen
and heard: that the blind receive their sight, the lame walk, the
lepers are cleansed, the deaf hear, the dead are raised up, and
the poor have good news preached to them. 23 Blessed is he who
finds no occasion for stumbling in me."
24 When John's messengers had departed, he began to tell the
multitudes about John, "What did you go out into the wilderness to
see? A reed shaken by the wind? 25 But what did you go out to
see? A man clothed in soft clothing? Behold, those who are

gorgeously dressed and live delicately are in kings' courts. 26 But
what did you go out to see? A prophet? Yes, I tell you, and much
more than a prophet. 27 This is he of whom it is written,
'Behold, I send my messenger before your face,
who will prepare your way before you.'✡
28 "For I tell you, among those who are born of women there is not
a greater prophet than John the Baptizer; yet he who is least in
God's Kingdom is greater than he."
29 When all the people and the tax collectors heard this, they
declared God to be just, having been baptized with John's
baptism. 30 But the Pharisees and the lawyers rejected the counsel
of God, not being baptized by him themselves.
31 †"To what then should I compare the people of this generation?
What are they like? 32 They are like children who sit in the
marketplace and call to one another, saying, 'We piped to you,
and you didn't dance. We mourned, and you didn't weep.' 33 For
John the Baptizer came neither eating bread nor drinking wine,
and you say, 'He has a demon.' 34 The Son of Man has come
eating and drinking, and you say, 'Behold, a glutton and a
drunkard, a friend of tax collectors and sinners!' 35 Wisdom is
justified by all her children."
36 One of the Pharisees invited him to eat with him. He entered
into the Pharisee's house and sat at the table. 37 Behold, a woman
in the city who was a sinner, when she knew that he was reclining
in the Pharisee's house, brought an alabaster jar of
ointment. 38 Standing behind at his feet weeping, she began to wet
his feet with her tears, and she wiped them with the hair of her
head, kissed his feet, and anointed them with the ointment. 39 Now
when the Pharisee who had invited him saw it, he said to himself,
"This man, if he were a prophet, would have perceived who and
what kind of woman this is who touches him, that she is a sinner."
40 Jesus answered him, "Simon, I have something to tell you."
He said, "Teacher, say on."
41 "A certain lender had two debtors. The one owed five hundred
denarii, and the other fifty. 42 When they couldn't pay, he forgave
them both. Which of them therefore will love him most?"
43 Simon answered, "He, I suppose, to whom he forgave the
most."
He said to him, "You have judged correctly." 44 Turning to the
woman, he said to Simon, "Do you see this woman? I entered into

your house, and you gave me no water for my feet, but she has wet my feet with her tears, and wiped them with the hair of her head. 45 You gave me no kiss, but she, since the time I came in, has not ceased to kiss my feet. 46 You didn't anoint my head with oil, but she has anointed my feet with ointment. 47 Therefore I tell you, her sins, which are many, are forgiven, for she loved much. But one to whom little is forgiven, loves little." 48 He said to her, "Your sins are forgiven."
49 Those who sat at the table with him began to say to themselves, "Who is this who even forgives sins?"
50 He said to the woman, "Your faith has saved you. Go in peace."

8

1 Soon afterwards, he went about through cities and villages, preaching and bringing the good news of God's Kingdom. With him were the twelve, 2 and certain women who had been healed of evil spirits and infirmities: Mary who was called Magdalene, from whom seven demons had gone out; 3 and Joanna, the wife of Chuzas, Herod's steward; Susanna; and many others who served them* from their possessions. 4 When a great multitude came together and people from every city were coming to him, he spoke by a parable: 5 "The farmer went out to sow his seed. As he sowed, some fell along the road, and it was trampled under foot, and the birds of the sky devoured it. 6 Other seed fell on the rock, and as soon as it grew, it withered away, because it had no moisture. 7 Other fell amid the thorns, and the thorns grew with it and choked it. 8 Other fell into the good ground and grew and produced one hundred times as much fruit." As he said these things, he called out, "He who has ears to hear, let him hear!"
9 Then his disciples asked him, "What does this parable mean?"
10 He said, "To you it is given to know the mysteries of God's Kingdom, but to the rest it is given in parables, that 'seeing they may not see, and hearing they may not understand.'✡
11 "Now the parable is this: The seed is the word of God. 12 Those along the road are those who hear; then the devil comes and takes away the word from their heart, that they may not believe and be saved. 13 Those on the rock are they who, when they hear, receive the word with joy; but these have no root. They believe for a while, then fall away in time of temptation. 14 What fell among the thorns, these are those who have heard, and as they go on their

way they are choked with cares, riches, and pleasures of life; and they bring no fruit to maturity. 15 Those in the good ground, these are those who with an honest and good heart, having heard the word, hold it tightly, and produce fruit with perseverance.
16 “No one, when he has lit a lamp, covers it with a container or puts it under a bed; but puts it on a stand, that those who enter in may see the light. 17 For nothing is hidden that will not be revealed, nor anything secret that will not be known and come to light. 18 Be careful therefore how you hear. For whoever has, to him will be given; and whoever doesn’t have, from him will be taken away even that which he thinks he has.”
19 His mother and brothers came to him, and they could not come near him for the crowd. 20 Some people told him, “Your mother and your brothers stand outside, desiring to see you.”
21 But he answered them, “My mother and my brothers are these who hear the word of God and do it.”
22 Now on one of those days, he entered into a boat, himself and his disciples, and he said to them, “Let’s go over to the other side of the lake.” So they launched out. 23 But as they sailed, he fell asleep. A wind storm came down on the lake, and they were taking on dangerous amounts of water. 24 They came to him and awoke him, saying, “Master, Master, we are dying!” He awoke and rebuked the wind and the raging of the water; then they ceased, and it was calm. ✡ 25 He said to them, “Where is your faith?” Being afraid, they marveled, saying to one another, “Who is this then, that he commands even the winds and the water, and they obey him?”
26 Then they arrived at the country of the Gadarenes, which is opposite Galilee. 27 When Jesus stepped ashore, a certain man out of the city who had demons for a long time met him. He wore no clothes, and didn’t live in a house, but in the tombs. 28 When he saw Jesus, he cried out and fell down before him, and with a loud voice said, “What do I have to do with you, Jesus, you Son of the Most High God? I beg you, don’t torment me!” 29 For Jesus was commanding the unclean spirit to come out of the man. For the unclean spirit had often seized the man. He was kept under guard and bound with chains and fetters. Breaking the bonds apart, he was driven by the demon into the desert.
30 Jesus asked him, “What is your name?”
He said, “Legion,” for many demons had entered into him. 31 They

begged him that he would not command them to go into the abyss.
32 Now there was there a herd of many pigs feeding on the mountain, and they begged him that he would allow them to enter into those. Then he allowed them. 33 The demons came out of the man and entered into the pigs, and the herd rushed down the steep bank into the lake and were drowned.
34 When those who fed them saw what had happened, they fled and told it in the city and in the country.
35 People went out to see what had happened. They came to Jesus and found the man from whom the demons had gone out, sitting at Jesus' feet, clothed and in his right mind; and they were afraid. 36 Those who saw it told them how he who had been possessed by demons was healed. 37 All the people of the surrounding country of the Gadarenes asked him to depart from them, for they were very much afraid. Then he entered into the boat and returned. 38 But the man from whom the demons had gone out begged him that he might go with him, but Jesus sent him away, saying, 39 "Return to your house, and declare what great things God has done for you." He went his way, proclaiming throughout the whole city what great things Jesus had done for him.
40 When Jesus returned, the multitude welcomed him, for they were all waiting for him. 41 Behold, a man named Jairus came. He was a ruler of the synagogue. He fell down at Jesus' feet and begged him to come into his house, 42 for he had an only born† daughter, about twelve years of age, and she was dying. But as he went, the multitudes pressed against him. 43 A woman who had a flow of blood for twelve years, who had spent all her living on physicians and could not be healed by any, 44 came behind him and touched the fringe‡ of his cloak. Immediately the flow of her blood stopped.
45 Jesus said, "Who touched me?"
When all denied it, Peter and those with him said, "Master, the multitudes press and jostle you, and you say, 'Who touched me?'"
46 But Jesus said, "Someone did touch me, for I perceived that power has gone out of me." 47 When the woman saw that she was not hidden, she came trembling; and falling down before him declared to him in the presence of all the people the reason why she had touched him, and how she was healed immediately. 48 He

said to her, “Daughter, cheer up. Your faith has made you well.
Go in peace.”
49 While he still spoke, one from the ruler of the synagogue’s
house came, saying to him, “Your daughter is dead. Don’t trouble
the Teacher.”
50 But Jesus hearing it, answered him, “Don’t be afraid. Only
believe, and she will be healed.”
51 When he came to the house, he didn’t allow anyone to enter in,
except Peter, John, James, the father of the child, and her
mother. 52 All were weeping and mourning her, but he said, “Don’t
weep. She isn’t dead, but sleeping.”
53 They were ridiculing him, knowing that she was dead. 54 But he
put them all outside, and taking her by the hand, he called, saying,
“Child, arise!” 55 Her spirit returned, and she rose up immediately.
He commanded that something be given to her to eat. 56 Her
parents were amazed, but he commanded them to tell no one
what had been done.

9

1 He called the twelve* together and gave them power and
authority over all demons, and to cure diseases. 2 He sent them
out to preach God’s Kingdom and to heal the sick. 3 He said to
them, “Take nothing for your journey—no staffs, nor wallet, nor
bread, nor money. Don’t have two tunics each. 4 Into whatever
house you enter, stay there, and depart from there. 5 As many as
don’t receive you, when you depart from that city, shake off even
the dust from your feet for a testimony against them.”
6 They departed and went throughout the villages, preaching the
Good News and healing everywhere.
7 Now Herod the tetrarch heard of all that was done by him; and
he was very perplexed, because it was said by some that John
had risen from the dead, 8 and by some that Elijah had appeared,
and by others that one of the old prophets had risen again. 9 Herod
said, “I beheaded John, but who is this about whom I hear such
things?” He sought to see him.
10 The apostles, when they had returned, told him what things they
had done.
He took them and withdrew apart to a desert region of† a city
called Bethsaida. 11 But the multitudes, perceiving it, followed him.
He welcomed them, spoke to them of God’s Kingdom, and he

cured those who needed healing. 12 The day began to wear away;
and the twelve came and said to him, “Send the multitude away,
that they may go into the surrounding villages and farms and
lodge and get food, for we are here in a deserted place.”
13 But he said to them, “You give them something to eat.”
They said, “We have no more than five loaves and two fish,
unless we should go and buy food for all these people.” 14 For they
were about five thousand men.
He said to his disciples, “Make them sit down in groups of about
fifty each.” 15 They did so, and made them all sit down. 16 He took
the five loaves and the two fish, and looking up to the sky, he
blessed them, broke them, and gave them to the disciples to set
before the multitude. 17 They ate and were all filled. They gathered
up twelve baskets of broken pieces that were left over.
18 As he was praying alone, the disciples were near him, and he
asked them, “Who do the multitudes say that I am?”
19 They answered, “ ‘John the Baptizer,’ but others say, ‘Elijah,’
and others, that one of the old prophets has risen again.”
20 He said to them, “But who do you say that I am?”
Peter answered, “The Christ of God.”
21 But he warned them and commanded them to tell this to no
one, 22 saying, “The Son of Man must suffer many things, and be
rejected by the elders, chief priests, and scribes, and be killed,
and the third day be raised up.”
23 He said to all, “If anyone desires to come after me, let him deny
himself, take up his cross,‡ and follow me. 24 For whoever desires
to save his life will lose it, but whoever will lose his life for my sake
will save it. 25 For what does it profit a man if he gains the whole
world, and loses or forfeits his own self? 26 For whoever will be
ashamed of me and of my words, of him will the Son of Man be
ashamed when he comes in his glory, and the glory of the Father,
and of the holy angels. 27 But I tell you the truth: There are some of
those who stand here who will in no way taste of death until they
see God’s Kingdom.”
28 About eight days after these sayings, he took with him Peter,
John, and James, and went up onto the mountain to pray. 29 As he
was praying, the appearance of his face was altered, and his
clothing became white and dazzling. 30 Behold, two men were
talking with him, who were Moses and Elijah, 31 who appeared in
glory and spoke of his departure,§ which he was about to

accomplish at Jerusalem.
32 Now Peter and those who were with him were heavy with sleep,
but when they were fully awake, they saw his glory, and the two
men who stood with him. 33 As they were parting from him, Peter
said to Jesus, “Master, it is good for us to be here. Let’s make
three tents: one for you, one for Moses, and one for Elijah,” not
knowing what he said.
34 While he said these things, a cloud came and overshadowed
them, and they were afraid as they entered into the cloud. 35 A
voice came out of the cloud, saying, “This is my beloved Son.
Listen to him!” 36 When the voice came, Jesus was found alone.
They were silent, and told no one in those days any of the things
which they had seen.
37 On the next day, when they had come down from the mountain,
a great multitude met him. 38 Behold, a man from the crowd called
out, saying, “Teacher, I beg you to look at my son, for he is my
only born* child. 39 Behold, a spirit takes him, he suddenly cries
out, and it convulses him so that he foams; and it hardly departs
from him, bruising him severely. 40 I begged your disciples to cast it
out, and they couldn’t.”
41 Jesus answered, “Faithless and perverse generation, how long
shall I be with you and bear with you? Bring your son here.”
42 While he was still coming, the demon threw him down and
convulsed him violently. But Jesus rebuked the unclean spirit,
healed the boy, and gave him back to his father. 43 They were all
astonished at the majesty of God.
But while all were marveling at all the things which Jesus did, he
said to his disciples, 44 “Let these words sink into your ears, for the
Son of Man will be delivered up into the hands of men.” 45 But they
didn’t understand this saying. It was concealed from them, that
they should not perceive it, and they were afraid to ask him about
this saying.
46 An argument arose among them about which of them was the
greatest. 47 Jesus, perceiving the reasoning of their hearts, took a
little child, and set him by his side, 48 and said to them, “Whoever
receives this little child in my name receives me. Whoever
receives me receives him who sent me. For whoever is least
among you all, this one will be great.”
49 John answered, “Master, we saw someone casting out demons
in your name, and we forbade him, because he doesn’t follow with

us.”
50 Jesus said to him, “Don’t forbid him, for he who is not against us
is for us.”
51 It came to pass, when the days were near that he should be
taken up, he intently set his face to go to Jerusalem 52 and sent
messengers before his face. They went and entered into a village
of the Samaritans, so as to prepare for him. 53 They didn’t receive
him, because he was traveling with his face set toward
Jerusalem. 54 When his disciples, James and John, saw this, they
said, “Lord, do you want us to command fire to come down from
the sky and destroy them, just as Elijah did?”
55 But he turned and rebuked them, “You don’t know of what kind
of spirit you are. 56 For the Son of Man didn’t come to destroy
men’s lives, but to save them.”
They went to another village. 57 As they went on the way, a certain
man said to him, “I want to follow you wherever you go, Lord.”
58 Jesus said to him, “The foxes have holes and the birds of the
sky have nests, but the Son of Man has no place to lay his head.”
59 He said to another, “Follow me!”
But he said, “Lord, allow me first to go and bury my father.”
60 But Jesus said to him, “Leave the dead to bury their own dead,
but you go and announce God’s Kingdom.”
61 Another also said, “I want to follow you, Lord, but first allow me
to say good-bye to those who are at my house.”
62 But Jesus said to him, “No one, having put his hand to the plow
and looking back, is fit for God’s Kingdom.”

10

1 Now after these things, the Lord also appointed seventy others,
and sent them two by two ahead of him* into every city and place
where he was about to come. 2 Then he said to them, “The harvest
is indeed plentiful, but the laborers are few. Pray therefore to the
Lord of the harvest, that he may send out laborers into his
harvest. 3 Go your ways. Behold, I send you out as lambs among
wolves. 4 Carry no purse, nor wallet, nor sandals. Greet no one on
the way. 5 Into whatever house you enter, first say, ‘Peace be to
this house.’ 6 If a son of peace is there, your peace will rest on him;
but if not, it will return to you. 7 Remain in that same house, eating
and drinking the things they give, for the laborer is worthy of his
wages. Don’t go from house to house. 8 Into whatever city you

enter and they receive you, eat the things that are set before
you. 9 Heal the sick who are there and tell them, ‘God’s Kingdom
has come near to you.’ 10 But into whatever city you enter and they
don’t receive you, go out into its streets and say, 11 ‘Even the dust
from your city that clings to us, we wipe off against you.
Nevertheless know this, that God’s Kingdom has come near to
you.’ 12 I tell you, it will be more tolerable in that day for Sodom
than for that city.
13 “Woe to you, Chorazin! Woe to you, Bethsaida! For if the mighty
works had been done in Tyre and Sidon which were done in you,
they would have repented long ago, sitting in sackcloth and
ashes. 14 But it will be more tolerable for Tyre and Sidon in the
judgment than for you. 15 You, Capernaum, who are exalted to
heaven, will be brought down to Hades. † 16 Whoever listens to you
listens to me, and whoever rejects you rejects me. Whoever
rejects me rejects him who sent me.”
17 The seventy returned with joy, saying, “Lord, even the demons
are subject to us in your name!”
18 He said to them, “I saw Satan having fallen like lightning from
heaven. 19 Behold, I give you authority to tread on serpents and
scorpions, and over all the power of the enemy. Nothing will in any
way hurt you. 20 Nevertheless, don’t rejoice in this, that the spirits
are subject to you, but rejoice that your names are written in
heaven.”
21 In that same hour, Jesus rejoiced in the Holy Spirit, and said, “I
thank you, O Father, Lord of heaven and earth, that you have
hidden these things from the wise and understanding, and
revealed them to little children. Yes, Father, for so it was well-
pleasing in your sight.”
22 Turning to the disciples, he said, “All things have been delivered
to me by my Father. No one knows who the Son is, except the
Father, and who the Father is, except the Son, and he to
whomever the Son desires to reveal him.”
23 Turning to the disciples, he said privately, “Blessed are the eyes
which see the things that you see, 24 for I tell you that many
prophets and kings desired to see the things which you see, and
didn’t see them, and to hear the things which you hear, and didn’t
hear them.”
25 Behold, a certain lawyer stood up and tested him, saying,
“Teacher, what shall I do to inherit eternal life?”

26 He said to him, “What is written in the law? How do you read it?”
27 He answered, “You shall love the Lord your God with all your heart, with all your soul, with all your strength, and with all your mind;✡ and your neighbor as yourself.”✡
28 He said to him, “You have answered correctly. Do this, and you will live.”
29 But he, desiring to justify himself, asked Jesus, “Who is my neighbor?”
30 Jesus answered, “A certain man was going down from Jerusalem to Jericho, and he fell among robbers, who both stripped him and beat him, and departed, leaving him half dead. 31 By chance a certain priest was going down that way. When he saw him, he passed by on the other side. 32 In the same way a Levite also, when he came to the place and saw him, passed by on the other side. 33 But a certain Samaritan, as he traveled, came where he was. When he saw him, he was moved with compassion, 34 came to him, and bound up his wounds, pouring on oil and wine. He set him on his own animal, brought him to an inn, and took care of him. 35 On the next day, when he departed, he took out two denarii, gave them to the host, and said to him, ‘Take care of him. Whatever you spend beyond that, I will repay you when I return.’ 36 Now which of these three do you think seemed to be a neighbor to him who fell among the robbers?”
37 He said, “He who showed mercy on him.”
Then Jesus said to him, “Go and do likewise.”
38 As they went on their way, he entered into a certain village, and a certain woman named Martha received him into her house. 39 She had a sister called Mary, who also sat at Jesus’ feet and heard his word. 40 But Martha was distracted with much serving, and she came up to him, and said, “Lord, don’t you care that my sister left me to serve alone? Ask her therefore to help me.”
41 Jesus answered her, “Martha, Martha, you are anxious and troubled about many things, 42 but one thing is needed. Mary has chosen the good part, which will not be taken away from her.”

11

1 When he finished praying in a certain place, one of his disciples said to him, “Lord, teach us to pray, just as John also taught his disciples.”

2 He said to them, “When you pray, say,
‘Our Father in heaven,
may your name be kept holy.
May your Kingdom come.
May your will be done on earth, as it is in heaven.
3 Give us day by day our daily bread.
4 Forgive us our sins,
for we ourselves also forgive everyone who is indebted to us.
Bring us not into temptation,
but deliver us from the evil one.’ ”
5 He said to them, “Which of you, if you go to a friend at midnight and tell him, ‘Friend, lend me three loaves of bread, 6 for a friend of mine has come to me from a journey, and I have nothing to set before him,’ 7 and he from within will answer and say, ‘Don’t bother me. The door is now shut, and my children are with me in bed. I can’t get up and give it to you’? 8 I tell you, although he will not rise and give it to him because he is his friend, yet because of his persistence, he will get up and give him as many as he needs.
9 “I tell you, keep asking, and it will be given you. Keep seeking, and you will find. Keep knocking, and it will be opened to you. 10 For everyone who asks receives. He who seeks finds. To him who knocks it will be opened.
11 “Which of you fathers, if your son asks for bread, will give him a stone? Or if he asks for a fish, he won’t give him a snake instead of a fish, will he? 12 Or if he asks for an egg, he won’t give him a scorpion, will he? 13 If you then, being evil, know how to give good gifts to your children, how much more will your heavenly Father give the Holy Spirit to those who ask him?”
14 He was casting out a demon, and it was mute. When the demon had gone out, the mute man spoke; and the multitudes marveled. 15 But some of them said, “He casts out demons by Beelzebul, the prince of the demons.” 16 Others, testing him, sought from him a sign from heaven. 17 But he, knowing their thoughts, said to them, “Every kingdom divided against itself is brought to desolation. A house divided against itself falls. 18 If Satan also is divided against himself, how will his kingdom stand? For you say that I cast out demons by Beelzebul. 19 But if I cast out demons by Beelzebul, by whom do your children cast them out? Therefore they will be your judges. 20 But if I by God’s finger cast out demons, then God’s Kingdom has come to you.

21 “When the strong man, fully armed, guards his own dwelling, his
goods are safe. 22 But when someone stronger attacks him and
overcomes him, he takes from him his whole armor in which he
trusted, and divides his plunder.
23 “He who is not with me is against me. He who doesn’t gather
with me scatters.
24 The unclean spirit, when he has gone out of the man, passes
through dry places, seeking rest; and finding none, he says, ‘I will
turn back to my house from which I came out.’ 25 When he returns,
he finds it swept and put in order. 26 Then he goes and takes
seven other spirits more evil than himself, and they enter in and
dwell there. The last state of that man becomes worse than the
first.”
27 It came to pass, as he said these things, a certain woman out of
the multitude lifted up her voice and said to him, “Blessed is the
womb that bore you, and the breasts which nursed you!”
28 But he said, “On the contrary, blessed are those who hear the
word of God, and keep it.”
29 When the multitudes were gathering together to him, he began
to say, “This is an evil generation. It seeks after a sign. No sign
will be given to it but the sign of Jonah the prophet. 30 For even as
Jonah became a sign to the Ninevites, so the Son of Man will also
be to this generation. 31 The Queen of the South will rise up in the
judgment with the men of this generation and will condemn them,
for she came from the ends of the earth to hear the wisdom of
Solomon; and behold, one greater than Solomon is here. 32 The
men of Nineveh will stand up in the judgment with this generation,
and will condemn it, for they repented at the preaching of Jonah;
and behold, one greater than Jonah is here.
33 “No one, when he has lit a lamp, puts it in a cellar or under a
basket, but on a stand, that those who come in may see the
light. 34 The lamp of the body is the eye. Therefore when your eye
is good, your whole body is also full of light; but when it is evil,
your body also is full of darkness. 35 Therefore see whether the
light that is in you isn’t darkness. 36 If therefore your whole body is
full of light, having no part dark, it will be wholly full of light, as
when the lamp with its bright shining gives you light.”
37 Now as he spoke, a certain Pharisee asked him to dine with
him. He went in and sat at the table. 38 When the Pharisee saw it,
he marveled that he had not first washed himself before

dinner. 39 The Lord said to him, “Now you Pharisees cleanse the
outside of the cup and of the platter, but your inward part is full of
extortion and wickedness. 40 You foolish ones, didn’t he who made
the outside make the inside also? 41 But give for gifts to the needy
those things which are within, and behold, all things will be clean
to you. 42 But woe to you Pharisees! For you tithe the mint and rue and
every herb, but you bypass justice and God’s love. You ought to
have done these, and not to have left the other undone. 43 Woe to
you Pharisees! For you love the best seats in the synagogues and
the greetings in the marketplaces. 44 Woe to you, scribes and
Pharisees, hypocrites! For you are like hidden graves, and the
men who walk over them don’t know it.”
45 One of the lawyers answered him, “Teacher, in saying this you
insult us also.”
46 He said, “Woe to you lawyers also! For you load men with
burdens that are difficult to carry, and you yourselves won’t even
lift one finger to help carry those burdens. 47 Woe to you! For you
build the tombs of the prophets, and your fathers killed them. 48 So
you testify and consent to the works of your fathers. For they killed
them, and you build their tombs. 49 Therefore also the wisdom of
God said, ‘I will send to them prophets and apostles; and some of
them they will kill and persecute, 50 that the blood of all the
prophets, which was shed from the foundation of the world, may
be required of this generation, 51 from the blood of Abel to the
blood of Zachariah, who perished between the altar and the
sanctuary.’ Yes, I tell you, it will be required of this
generation. 52 Woe to you lawyers! For you took away the key of
knowledge. You didn’t enter in yourselves, and those who were
entering in, you hindered.”
53 As he said these things to them, the scribes and the Pharisees
began to be terribly angry, and to draw many things out of
him, 54 lying in wait for him, and seeking to catch him in something
he might say, that they might accuse him.

12

1 Meanwhile, when a multitude of many thousands had gathered
together, so much so that they trampled on each other, he began
to tell his disciples first of all, “Beware of the yeast of the
Pharisees, which is hypocrisy. 2 But there is nothing covered up
that will not be revealed, nor hidden that will not be

known. 3 Therefore whatever you have said in the darkness will be
heard in the light. What you have spoken in the ear in the inner
rooms will be proclaimed on the housetops.
4 “I tell you, my friends, don’t be afraid of those who kill the body,
and after that have no more that they can do. 5 But I will warn you
whom you should fear. Fear him who after he has killed, has
power to cast into Gehenna.* Yes, I tell you, fear him.
6 “Aren’t five sparrows sold for two assaria coins†? Not one of
them is forgotten by God. 7 But the very hairs of your head are all
counted. Therefore don’t be afraid. You are of more value than
many sparrows.
8 “I tell you, everyone who confesses me before men, the Son of
Man will also confess before the angels of God; 9 but he who
denies me in the presence of men will be denied in the presence
of God’s angels. 10 Everyone who speaks a word against the Son
of Man will be forgiven, but those who blaspheme against the Holy
Spirit will not be forgiven. 11 When they bring you before the
synagogues, the rulers, and the authorities, don’t be anxious how
or what you will answer or what you will say; 12 for the Holy Spirit
will teach you in that same hour what you must say.”
13 One of the multitude said to him, “Teacher, tell my brother to
divide the inheritance with me.”
14 But he said to him, “Man, who made me a judge or an arbitrator
over you?” 15 He said to them, “Beware! Keep yourselves from
covetousness, for a man’s life doesn’t consist of the abundance of
the things which he possesses.”
16 He spoke a parable to them, saying, “The ground of a certain
rich man produced abundantly. 17 He reasoned within himself,
saying, ‘What will I do, because I don’t have room to store my
crops?’ 18 He said, ‘This is what I will do. I will pull down my barns,
build bigger ones, and there I will store all my grain and my
goods. 19 I will tell my soul, “Soul, you have many goods laid up for
many years. Take your ease, eat, drink, and be merry.” ’
20 “But God said to him, ‘You foolish one, tonight your soul is
required of you. The things which you have prepared—whose will
they be?’ 21 So is he who lays up treasure for himself, and is not
rich toward God.”
22 He said to his disciples, “Therefore I tell you, don’t be anxious
for your life, what you will eat, nor yet for your body, what you will
wear. 23 Life is more than food, and the body is more than

clothing. 24 Consider the ravens: they don't sow, they don't reap,
they have no warehouse or barn, and God feeds them. How much
more valuable are you than birds! 25 Which of you by being
anxious can add a cubit‡ to his height? 26 If then you aren't able to
do even the least things, why are you anxious about the
rest? 27 Consider the lilies, how they grow. They don't toil, neither
do they spin; yet I tell you, even Solomon in all his glory was not
arrayed like one of these. 28 But if this is how God clothes the
grass in the field, which today exists and tomorrow is cast into the
oven, how much more will he clothe you, O you of little faith?
29 "Don't seek what you will eat or what you will drink; neither be
anxious. 30 For the nations of the world seek after all of these
things, but your Father knows that you need these things. 31 But
seek God's Kingdom, and all these things will be added to you.
32 "Don't be afraid, little flock, for it is your Father's good pleasure
to give you the Kingdom. 33 Sell what you have and give gifts to the
needy. Make for yourselves purses which don't grow old, a
treasure in the heavens that doesn't fail, where no thief
approaches and no moth destroys. 34 For where your treasure is,
there will your heart be also.
35 "Let your waist be dressed and your lamps burning. 36 Be like
men watching for their lord when he returns from the wedding
feast, that when he comes and knocks, they may immediately
open to him. 37 Blessed are those servants whom the lord will find
watching when he comes. Most certainly I tell you that he will
dress himself, make them recline, and will come and serve
them. 38 They will be blessed if he comes in the second or third
watch and finds them so. 39 But know this, that if the master of the
house had known in what hour the thief was coming, he would
have watched and not allowed his house to be broken
into. 40 Therefore be ready also, for the Son of Man is coming in an
hour that you don't expect him."
41 Peter said to him, "Lord, are you telling this parable to us, or to
everybody?"
42 The Lord said, "Who then is the faithful and wise steward, whom
his lord will set over his household, to give them their portion of
food at the right times? 43 Blessed is that servant whom his lord will
find doing so when he comes. 44 Truly I tell you that he will set him
over all that he has. 45 But if that servant says in his heart, 'My lord
delays his coming,' and begins to beat the menservants and the

maidservants, and to eat and drink and to be drunken, 46 then the
lord of that servant will come in a day when he isn't expecting him
and in an hour that he doesn't know, and will cut him in two, and
place his portion with the unfaithful. 47 That servant who knew his
lord's will, and didn't prepare nor do what he wanted, will be
beaten with many stripes, 48 but he who didn't know, and did things
worthy of stripes, will be beaten with few stripes. To whomever
much is given, of him will much be required; and to whom much
was entrusted, of him more will be asked.
49 "I came to throw fire on the earth. I wish it were already
kindled. 50 But I have a baptism to be baptized with, and how
distressed I am until it is accomplished! 51 Do you think that I have
come to give peace in the earth? I tell you, no, but rather
division. 52 For from now on, there will be five in one house divided,
three against two, and two against three. 53 They will be divided,
father against son, and son against father; mother against
daughter, and daughter against her mother; mother-in-law against
her daughter-in-law, and daughter-in-law against her mother-in-
law." ✡
54 He said to the multitudes also, "When you see a cloud rising
from the west, immediately you say, 'A shower is coming,' and so
it happens. 55 When a south wind blows, you say, 'There will be a
scorching heat,' and it happens. 56 You hypocrites! You know how
to interpret the appearance of the earth and the sky, but how is it
that you don't interpret this time?
57 "Why don't you judge for yourselves what is right? 58 For when
you are going with your adversary before the magistrate, try
diligently on the way to be released from him, lest perhaps he
drag you to the judge, and the judge deliver you to the officer, and
the officer throw you into prison. 59 I tell you, you will by no means
get out of there until you have paid the very last penny.§"

13

1 Now there were some present at the same time who told him
about the Galileans whose blood Pilate had mixed with their
sacrifices. 2 Jesus answered them, "Do you think that these
Galileans were worse sinners than all the other Galileans,
because they suffered such things? 3 I tell you, no, but unless you
repent, you will all perish in the same way. 4 Or those eighteen on
whom the tower in Siloam fell and killed them—do you think that

they were worse offenders than all the men who dwell in Jerusalem? 5 I tell you, no, but, unless you repent, you will all perish in the same way."
6 He spoke this parable. "A certain man had a fig tree planted in his vineyard, and he came seeking fruit on it and found none. 7 He said to the vine dresser, 'Behold, these three years I have come looking for fruit on this fig tree, and found none. Cut it down! Why does it waste the soil?' 8 He answered, 'Lord, leave it alone this year also, until I dig around it and fertilize it. 9 If it bears fruit, fine; but if not, after that, you can cut it down.' "
10 He was teaching in one of the synagogues on the Sabbath day. 11 Behold, there was a woman who had a spirit of infirmity eighteen years. She was bent over and could in no way straighten herself up. 12 When Jesus saw her, he called her and said to her, "Woman, you are freed from your infirmity." 13 He laid his hands on her, and immediately she stood up straight and glorified God.
14 The ruler of the synagogue, being indignant because Jesus had healed on the Sabbath, said to the multitude, "There are six days in which men ought to work. Therefore come on those days and be healed, and not on the Sabbath day!"
15 Therefore the Lord answered him, "You hypocrites! Doesn't each one of you free his ox or his donkey from the stall on the Sabbath and lead him away to water? 16 Ought not this woman, being a daughter of Abraham whom Satan had bound eighteen long years, be freed from this bondage on the Sabbath day?"
17 As he said these things, all his adversaries were disappointed; and all the multitude rejoiced for all the glorious things that were done by him.
18 He said, "What is God's Kingdom like? To what shall I compare it? 19 It is like a grain of mustard seed which a man took and put in his own garden. It grew and became a large tree, and the birds of the sky live in its branches."
20 Again he said, "To what shall I compare God's Kingdom? 21 It is like yeast, which a woman took and hid in three measures * of flour, until it was all leavened."
22 He went on his way through cities and villages, teaching, and traveling on to Jerusalem. 23 One said to him, "Lord, are they few who are saved?"
He said to them, 24 "Strive to enter in by the narrow door, for many, I tell you, will seek to enter in and will not be able. 25 When once

the master of the house has risen up and has shut the door, and you begin to stand outside and to knock at the door, saying, ‘Lord, Lord, open to us!’ then he will answer and tell you, ‘I don’t know you or where you come from.’ 26 Then you will begin to say, ‘We ate and drank in your presence, and you taught in our streets.’ 27 He will say, ‘I tell you, I don’t know where you come from. Depart from me, all you workers of iniquity.’ 28 There will be weeping and gnashing of teeth when you see Abraham, Isaac, Jacob, and all the prophets in God’s Kingdom, and yourselves being thrown outside. 29 They will come from the east, west, north, and south, and will sit down in God’s Kingdom. 30 Behold, there are some who are last who will be first, and there are some who are first who will be last.”
31 On that same day, some Pharisees came, saying to him, “Get out of here and go away, for Herod wants to kill you.”
32 He said to them, “Go and tell that fox, ‘Behold, I cast out demons and perform cures today and tomorrow, and the third day I complete my mission. 33 Nevertheless I must go on my way today and tomorrow and the next day, for it can’t be that a prophet would perish outside of Jerusalem.’
34 “Jerusalem, Jerusalem, you who kills the prophets and stones those who are sent to her! How often I wanted to gather your children together, like a hen gathers her own brood under her wings, and you refused! 35 Behold, your house is left to you desolate. I tell you, you will not see me until you say, ‘Blessed is he who comes in the name of the Lord!’ ” ✡

14

1 When he went into the house of one of the rulers of the Pharisees on a Sabbath to eat bread, they were watching him. 2 Behold, a certain man who had dropsy was in front of him. 3 Jesus, answering, spoke to the lawyers and Pharisees, saying, “Is it lawful to heal on the Sabbath?”
4 But they were silent.
He took him, and healed him, and let him go. 5 He answered them, “Which of you, if your son* or an ox fell into a well, wouldn’t immediately pull him out on a Sabbath day?”
6 They couldn’t answer him regarding these things.
7 He spoke a parable to those who were invited, when he noticed how they chose the best seats, and said to them, 8 “When you are

invited by anyone to a wedding feast, don't sit in the best seat,
since perhaps someone more honorable than you might be invited
by him, 9 and he who invited both of you would come and tell you,
'Make room for this person.' Then you would begin, with shame,
to take the lowest place. 10 But when you are invited, go and sit in
the lowest place, so that when he who invited you comes, he may
tell you, 'Friend, move up higher.' Then you will be honored in the
presence of all who sit at the table with you. 11 For everyone who
exalts himself will be humbled, and whoever humbles himself will
be exalted."
12 He also said to the one who had invited him, "When you make a
dinner or a supper, don't call your friends, nor your brothers, nor
your kinsmen, nor rich neighbors, or perhaps they might also
return the favor, and pay you back. 13 But when you make a feast,
ask the poor, the maimed, the lame, or the blind; 14 and you will be
blessed, because they don't have the resources to repay you. For
you will be repaid in the resurrection of the righteous."
15 When one of those who sat at the table with him heard these
things, he said to him, "Blessed is he who will feast in God's
Kingdom!"
16 But he said to him, "A certain man made a great supper, and he
invited many people. 17 He sent out his servant at supper time to
tell those who were invited, 'Come, for everything is ready
now.' 18 They all as one began to make excuses.
"The first said to him, 'I have bought a field, and I must go and see
it. Please have me excused.'
19 "Another said, 'I have bought five yoke of oxen, and I must go
try them out. Please have me excused.'
20 "Another said, 'I have married a wife, and therefore I can't
come.'
21 "That servant came, and told his lord these things. Then the
master of the house, being angry, said to his servant, 'Go out
quickly into the streets and lanes of the city, and bring in the poor,
maimed, blind, and lame.'
22 "The servant said, 'Lord, it is done as you commanded, and
there is still room.'
23 "The lord said to the servant, 'Go out into the highways and
hedges, and compel them to come in, that my house may be
filled. 24 For I tell you that none of those men who were invited will
taste of my supper. For many are called, but few are chosen.†' "

25 Now great multitudes were going with him. He turned and said
to them, 26 “If anyone comes to me, and doesn’t disregard‡ his own
father, mother, wife, children, brothers, and sisters, yes, and his
own life also, he can’t be my disciple. 27 Whoever doesn’t bear his
own cross and come after me, can’t be my disciple. 28 For which of
you, desiring to build a tower, doesn’t first sit down and count the
cost, to see if he has enough to complete it? 29 Or perhaps, when
he has laid a foundation and isn’t able to finish, everyone who
sees begins to mock him, 30 saying, ‘This man began to build and
wasn’t able to finish.’ 31 Or what king, as he goes to encounter
another king in war, will not sit down first and consider whether he
is able with ten thousand to meet him who comes against him with
twenty thousand? 32 Or else, while the other is yet a great way off,
he sends an envoy and asks for conditions of peace. 33 So
therefore, whoever of you who doesn’t renounce all that he has,
he can’t be my disciple.
34 “Salt is good, but if the salt becomes flat and tasteless, with
what do you season it? 35 It is fit neither for the soil nor for the
manure pile. It is thrown out. He who has ears to hear, let him
hear.”

15

1 Now all the tax collectors and sinners were coming close to him
to hear him. 2 The Pharisees and the scribes murmured, saying,
“This man welcomes sinners, and eats with them.”
3 He told them this parable: 4 “Which of you men, if you had one
hundred sheep and lost one of them, wouldn’t leave the ninety-
nine in the wilderness and go after the one that was lost, until he
found it? 5 When he has found it, he carries it on his shoulders,
rejoicing. 6 When he comes home, he calls together his friends and
his neighbors, saying to them, ‘Rejoice with me, for I have found
my sheep which was lost!’ 7 I tell you that even so there will be
more joy in heaven over one sinner who repents, than over ninety-
nine righteous people who need no repentance.
8 “Or what woman, if she had ten drachma* coins, if she lost one
drachma coin, wouldn’t light a lamp, sweep the house, and seek
diligently until she found it? 9 When she has found it, she calls
together her friends and neighbors, saying, ‘Rejoice with me, for I
have found the drachma which I had lost!’ 10 Even so, I tell you,
there is joy in the presence of the angels of God over one sinner

repenting.”
11 He said, “A certain man had two sons. 12 The younger of them
said to his father, ‘Father, give me my share of your property.’ So
he divided his livelihood between them. 13 Not many days after, the
younger son gathered all of this together and traveled into a far
country. There he wasted his property with riotous living. 14 When
he had spent all of it, there arose a severe famine in that country,
and he began to be in need. 15 He went and joined himself to one
of the citizens of that country, and he sent him into his fields to
feed pigs. 16 He wanted to fill his belly with the pods that the pigs
ate, but no one gave him any. 17 But when he came to himself, he
said, ‘How many hired servants of my father’s have bread enough
to spare, and I’m dying with hunger! 18 I will get up and go to my
father, and will tell him, “Father, I have sinned against heaven and
in your sight. 19 I am no more worthy to be called your son. Make
me as one of your hired servants.” ’
20 “He arose and came to his father. But while he was still far off,
his father saw him and was moved with compassion, and ran, fell
on his neck, and kissed him. 21 The son said to him, ‘Father, I have
sinned against heaven and in your sight. I am no longer worthy to
be called your son.’
22 “But the father said to his servants, ‘Bring out the best robe and
put it on him. Put a ring on his hand and sandals on his
feet. 23 Bring the fattened calf, kill it, and let’s eat and
celebrate; 24 for this, my son, was dead and is alive again. He was
lost and is found.’ Then they began to celebrate.
25 “Now his elder son was in the field. As he came near to the
house, he heard music and dancing. 26 He called one of the
servants to him and asked what was going on. 27 He said to him,
‘Your brother has come, and your father has killed the fattened
calf, because he has received him back safe and healthy.’ 28 But
he was angry and would not go in. Therefore his father came out
and begged him. 29 But he answered his father, ‘Behold, these
many years I have served you, and I never disobeyed a
commandment of yours, but you never gave me a goat, that I
might celebrate with my friends. 30 But when this your son came,
who has devoured your living with prostitutes, you killed the
fattened calf for him.’
31 “He said to him, ‘Son, you are always with me, and all that is
mine is yours. 32 But it was appropriate to celebrate and be glad,

for this, your brother, was dead, and is alive again. He was lost, and is found.' "

16

1 He also said to his disciples, "There was a certain rich man who had a manager. An accusation was made to him that this man was wasting his possessions. 2 He called him, and said to him, 'What is this that I hear about you? Give an accounting of your management, for you can no longer be manager.'
3 "The manager said within himself, 'What will I do, seeing that my lord is taking away the management position from me? I don't have strength to dig. I am ashamed to beg. 4 I know what I will do, so that when I am removed from management, they may receive me into their houses.' 5 Calling each one of his lord's debtors to him, he said to the first, 'How much do you owe to my lord?' 6 He said, 'A hundred batos* of oil.' He said to him, 'Take your bill, and sit down quickly and write fifty.' 7 Then he said to another, 'How much do you owe?' He said, 'A hundred cors† of wheat.' He said to him, 'Take your bill, and write eighty.'
8 "His lord commended the dishonest manager because he had done wisely, for the children of this world are, in their own generation, wiser than the children of the light. 9 I tell you, make for yourselves friends by means of unrighteous mammon, so that when you fail, they may receive you into the eternal tents. 10 He who is faithful in a very little is faithful also in much. He who is dishonest in a very little is also dishonest in much. 11 If therefore you have not been faithful in the unrighteous mammon, who will commit to your trust the true riches? 12 If you have not been faithful in that which is another's, who will give you that which is your own? 13 No servant can serve two masters, for either he will hate the one and love the other; or else he will hold to one and despise the other. You aren't able to serve God and Mammon."‡
14 The Pharisees, who were lovers of money, also heard all these things, and they scoffed at him. 15 He said to them, "You are those who justify yourselves in the sight of men, but God knows your hearts. For that which is exalted among men is an abomination in the sight of God.
16 "The law and the prophets were until John. From that time the Good News of God's Kingdom is preached, and everyone is forcing his way into it. 17 But it is easier for heaven and earth to

pass away than for one tiny stroke of a pen in the law to fall.
18 “Everyone who divorces his wife and marries another commits
adultery. He who marries one who is divorced from a husband
commits adultery.
19 “Now there was a certain rich man, and he was clothed in purple
and fine linen, living in luxury every day. 20 A certain beggar,
named Lazarus, was taken to his gate, full of sores, 21 and desiring
to be fed with the crumbs that fell from the rich man’s table. Yes,
even the dogs came and licked his sores. 22 The beggar died, and
he was carried away by the angels to Abraham’s bosom. The rich
man also died and was buried. 23 In Hades,§ he lifted up his eyes,
being in torment, and saw Abraham far off, and Lazarus at his
bosom. 24 He cried and said, ‘Father Abraham, have mercy on me,
and send Lazarus, that he may dip the tip of his finger in water
and cool my tongue! For I am in anguish in this flame.’
25 “But Abraham said, ‘Son, remember that you, in your lifetime,
received your good things, and Lazarus, in the same way, bad
things. But here he is now comforted and you are in
anguish. 26 Besides all this, between us and you there is a great
gulf fixed, that those who want to pass from here to you are not
able, and that no one may cross over from there to us.’
27 “He said, ‘I ask you therefore, father, that you would send him to
my father’s house— 28 for I have five brothers—that he may testify
to them, so they won’t also come into this place of torment.’
29 “But Abraham said to him, ‘They have Moses and the prophets.
Let them listen to them.’
30 “He said, ‘No, father Abraham, but if one goes to them from the
dead, they will repent.’
31 “He said to him, ‘If they don’t listen to Moses and the prophets,
neither will they be persuaded if one rises from the dead.’ ”

17

1 He said to the disciples, “It is impossible that no occasions of
stumbling should come, but woe to him through whom they
come! 2 It would be better for him if a millstone were hung around
his neck, and he were thrown into the sea, rather than that he
should cause one of these little ones to stumble. 3 Be careful. If
your brother sins against you, rebuke him. If he repents, forgive
him. 4 If he sins against you seven times in the day, and seven
times returns, saying, ‘I repent,’ you shall forgive him.”

5 The apostles said to the Lord, “Increase our faith.”
6 The Lord said, “If you had faith like a grain of mustard seed, you
would tell this sycamore tree, ‘Be uprooted and be planted in the
sea,’ and it would obey you. 7 But who is there among you, having
a servant plowing or keeping sheep, that will say when he comes
in from the field, ‘Come immediately and sit down at the
table’? 8 Wouldn’t he rather tell him, ‘Prepare my supper, clothe
yourself properly, and serve me while I eat and drink. Afterward
you shall eat and drink’? 9 Does he thank that servant because he
did the things that were commanded? I think not. 10 Even so you
also, when you have done all the things that are commanded you,
say, ‘We are unworthy servants. We have done our duty.’ ”
11 As he was on his way to Jerusalem, he was passing along the
borders of Samaria and Galilee. 12 As he entered into a certain
village, ten men who were lepers met him, who stood at a
distance. 13 They lifted up their voices, saying, “Jesus, Master,
have mercy on us!”
14 When he saw them, he said to them, “Go and show yourselves
to the priests.” As they went, they were cleansed. 15 One of them,
when he saw that he was healed, turned back, glorifying God with
a loud voice. 16 He fell on his face at Jesus’ feet, giving him thanks;
and he was a Samaritan.
17 Jesus answered, “Weren’t the ten cleansed? But where are the
nine? 18 Were there none found who returned to give glory to God,
except this foreigner?” 19 Then he said to him, “Get up, and go
your way. Your faith has healed you.”
20 Being asked by the Pharisees when God’s Kingdom would
come, he answered them, “God’s Kingdom doesn’t come with
observation; 21 neither will they say, ‘Look, here!’ or, ‘Look, there!’
for behold, God’s Kingdom is within you.”
22 He said to the disciples, “The days will come when you will
desire to see one of the days of the Son of Man, and you will not
see it. 23 They will tell you, ‘Look, here!’ or ‘Look, there!’ Don’t go
away or follow after them, 24 for as the lightning, when it flashes
out of one part under the sky, shines to another part under the
sky, so will the Son of Man be in his day. 25 But first, he must suffer
many things and be rejected by this generation. 26 As it was in the
days of Noah, even so it will also be in the days of the Son of
Man. 27 They ate, they drank, they married, and they were given in
marriage until the day that Noah entered into the ship, and the

flood came and destroyed them all. 28 Likewise, even as it was in
the days of Lot: they ate, they drank, they bought, they sold, they
planted, they built; 29 but in the day that Lot went out from Sodom,
it rained fire and sulfur from the sky and destroyed them all. 30 It
will be the same way in the day that the Son of Man is
revealed. 31 In that day, he who will be on the housetop and his
goods in the house, let him not go down to take them away. Let
him who is in the field likewise not turn back. 32 Remember Lot's
wife! 33 Whoever seeks to save his life loses it, but whoever loses
his life preserves it. 34 I tell you, in that night there will be two
people in one bed. One will be taken and the other will be
left. 35 There will be two grinding grain together. One will be taken
and the other will be left." 36 *
37 They, answering, asked him, "Where, Lord?"
He said to them, "Where the body is, there the vultures will also
be gathered together."

18

1 He also spoke a parable to them that they must always pray and
not give up, 2 saying, "There was a judge in a certain city who
didn't fear God and didn't respect man. 3 A widow was in that city,
and she often came to him, saying, 'Defend me from my
adversary!' 4 He wouldn't for a while; but afterward he said to
himself, 'Though I neither fear God nor respect man, 5 yet because
this widow bothers me, I will defend her, or else she will wear me
out by her continual coming.' "
6 The Lord said, "Listen to what the unrighteous judge
says. 7 Won't God avenge his chosen ones who are crying out to
him day and night, and yet he exercises patience with them? 8 I tell
you that he will avenge them quickly. Nevertheless, when the Son
of Man comes, will he find faith on the earth?"
9 He also spoke this parable to certain people who were convinced
of their own righteousness, and who despised all others: 10 "Two
men went up into the temple to pray; one was a Pharisee, and the
other was a tax collector. 11 The Pharisee stood and prayed by
himself like this: 'God, I thank you that I am not like the rest of
men: extortionists, unrighteous, adulterers, or even like this tax
collector. 12 I fast twice a week. I give tithes of all that I get.' 13 But
the tax collector, standing far away, wouldn't even lift up his eyes
to heaven, but beat his chest, saying, 'God, be merciful to me, a

sinner!' 14 I tell you, this man went down to his house justified
rather than the other; for everyone who exalts himself will be
humbled, but he who humbles himself will be exalted."
15 They were also bringing their babies to him, that he might touch
them. But when the disciples saw it, they rebuked them. 16 Jesus
summoned them, saying, "Allow the little children to come to me,
and don't hinder them, for God's Kingdom belongs to such as
these. 17 Most certainly, I tell you, whoever doesn't receive God's
Kingdom like a little child, he will in no way enter into it."
18 A certain ruler asked him, saying, "Good Teacher, what shall I
do to inherit eternal life?"
19 Jesus asked him, "Why do you call me good? No one is good,
except one: God. 20 You know the commandments: 'Don't commit
adultery,' 'Don't murder,' 'Don't steal,' 'Don't give false testimony,'
'Honor your father and your mother.' "✡
21 He said, "I have observed all these things from my youth up."
22 When Jesus heard these things, he said to him, "You still lack
one thing. Sell all that you have and distribute it to the poor. Then
you will have treasure in heaven; then come, follow me."
23 But when he heard these things, he became very sad, for he
was very rich.
24 Jesus, seeing that he became very sad, said, "How hard it is for
those who have riches to enter into God's Kingdom! 25 For it is
easier for a camel to enter in through a needle's eye than for a
rich man to enter into God's Kingdom."
26 Those who heard it said, "Then who can be saved?"
27 But he said, "The things which are impossible with men are
possible with God."
28 Peter said, "Look, we have left everything and followed you."
29 He said to them, "Most certainly I tell you, there is no one who
has left house, or wife, or brothers, or parents, or children, for
God's Kingdom's sake, 30 who will not receive many times more in
this time, and in the world to come, eternal life."
31 He took the twelve aside and said to them, "Behold, we are
going up to Jerusalem, and all the things that are written through
the prophets concerning the Son of Man will be completed. 32 For
he will be delivered up to the Gentiles, will be mocked, treated
shamefully, and spit on. 33 They will scourge and kill him. On the
third day, he will rise again."
34 They understood none of these things. This saying was hidden

from them, and they didn't understand the things that were said.
35 As he came near Jericho, a certain blind man sat by the road,
begging. 36 Hearing a multitude going by, he asked what this
meant. 37 They told him that Jesus of Nazareth was passing
by. 38 He cried out, "Jesus, you son of David, have mercy on
me!" 39 Those who led the way rebuked him, that he should be
quiet; but he cried out all the more, "You son of David, have mercy
on me!"
40 Standing still, Jesus commanded him to be brought to him.
When he had come near, he asked him, 41 "What do you want me
to do?"
He said, "Lord, that I may see again."
42 Jesus said to him, "Receive your sight. Your faith has healed
you."
43 Immediately he received his sight and followed him, glorifying
God. All the people, when they saw it, praised God.

19

1 He entered and was passing through Jericho. 2 There was a man
named Zacchaeus. He was a chief tax collector, and he was
rich. 3 He was trying to see who Jesus was, and couldn't because
of the crowd, because he was short. 4 He ran on ahead and
climbed up into a sycamore tree to see him, for he was going to
pass that way. 5 When Jesus came to the place, he looked up and
saw him, and said to him, "Zacchaeus, hurry and come down, for
today I must stay at your house." 6 He hurried, came down, and
received him joyfully. 7 When they saw it, they all murmured,
saying, "He has gone in to lodge with a man who is a sinner."
8 Zacchaeus stood and said to the Lord, "Behold, Lord, half of my
goods I give to the poor. If I have wrongfully exacted anything of
anyone, I restore four times as much."
9 Jesus said to him, "Today, salvation has come to this house,
because he also is a son of Abraham. 10 For the Son of Man came
to seek and to save that which was lost."
11 As they heard these things, he went on and told a parable,
because he was near Jerusalem, and they supposed that God's
Kingdom would be revealed immediately. 12 He said therefore, "A
certain nobleman went into a far country to receive for himself a
kingdom and to return. 13 He called ten servants of his and gave
them ten mina coins, * and told them, 'Conduct business until I

come.’ 14 But his citizens hated him, and sent an envoy after him,
saying, ‘We don’t want this man to reign over us.’
15 “When he had come back again, having received the kingdom,
he commanded these servants, to whom he had given the money,
to be called to him, that he might know what they had gained by
conducting business. 16 The first came before him, saying, ‘Lord,
your mina has made ten more minas.’
17 “He said to him, ‘Well done, you good servant! Because you
were found faithful with very little, you shall have authority over
ten cities.’
18 “The second came, saying, ‘Your mina, Lord, has made five
minas.’
19 “So he said to him, ‘And you are to be over five cities.’
20 Another came, saying, ‘Lord, behold, your mina, which I kept
laid away in a handkerchief, 21 for I feared you, because you are
an exacting man. You take up that which you didn’t lay down, and
reap that which you didn’t sow.’
22 “He said to him, ‘Out of your own mouth I will judge you, you
wicked servant! You knew that I am an exacting man, taking up
that which I didn’t lay down and reaping that which I didn’t
sow. 23 Then why didn’t you deposit my money in the bank, and at
my coming, I might have earned interest on it?’ 24 He said to those
who stood by, ‘Take the mina away from him and give it to him
who has the ten minas.’
25 “They said to him, ‘Lord, he has ten minas!’ 26 ‘For I tell you that
to everyone who has, will more be given; but from him who
doesn’t have, even that which he has will be taken away from
him. 27 But bring those enemies of mine who didn’t want me to
reign over them here, and kill them before me.’ ” 28 Having said
these things, he went on ahead, going up to Jerusalem.
29 When he came near to Bethsphage† and Bethany, at the
mountain that is called Olivet, he sent two of his
disciples, 30 saying, “Go your way into the village on the other side,
in which, as you enter, you will find a colt tied, which no man has
ever sat upon. Untie it and bring it. 31 If anyone asks you, ‘Why are
you untying it?’ say to him: ‘The Lord needs it.’ ”
32 Those who were sent went away and found things just as he
had told them. 33 As they were untying the colt, its owners said to
them, “Why are you untying the colt?” 34 They said, “The Lord
needs it.” 35 Then they brought it to Jesus. They threw their cloaks

on the colt and sat Jesus on them. 36 As he went, they spread their
cloaks on the road.
37 As he was now getting near, at the descent of the Mount of
Olives, the whole multitude of the disciples began to rejoice and
praise God with a loud voice for all the mighty works which they
had seen, 38 saying, “Blessed is the King who comes in the name
of the Lord! ✡ Peace in heaven, and glory in the highest!”
39 Some of the Pharisees from the multitude said to him, “Teacher,
rebuke your disciples!”
40 He answered them, “I tell you that if these were silent, the
stones would cry out.”
41 When he came near, he saw the city and wept over it, 42 saying,
“If you, even you, had known today the things which belong to
your peace! But now, they are hidden from your eyes. 43 For the
days will come on you when your enemies will throw up a
barricade against you, surround you, hem you in on every
side, 44 and will dash you and your children within you to the
ground. They will not leave in you one stone on another, because
you didn’t know the time of your visitation.”
45 He entered into the temple and began to drive out those who
bought and sold in it, 46 saying to them, “It is written, ‘My house is a
house of prayer,’ ✡ but you have made it a ‘den of robbers’!” ✡
47 He was teaching daily in the temple, but the chief priests, the
scribes, and the leading men among the people sought to destroy
him. 48 They couldn’t find what they might do, for all the people
hung on to every word that he said.

20

1 On one of those days, as he was teaching the people in the
temple and preaching the Good News, the* priests and scribes
came to him with the elders. 2 They asked him, “Tell us: by what
authority do you do these things? Or who is giving you this
authority?”
3 He answered them, “I also will ask you one question. Tell
me: 4 the baptism of John, was it from heaven, or from men?”
5 They reasoned with themselves, saying, “If we say, ‘From
heaven,’ he will say, ‘Why didn’t you believe him?’ 6 But if we say,
‘From men,’ all the people will stone us, for they are persuaded
that John was a prophet.” 7 They answered that they didn’t know
where it was from.

8 Jesus said to them, “Neither will I tell you by what authority I do
these things.”
9 He began to tell the people this parable: “A † man planted a
vineyard and rented it out to some farmers, and went into another
country for a long time. 10 At the proper season, he sent a servant
to the farmers to collect his share of the fruit of the vineyard. But
the farmers beat him and sent him away empty. 11 He sent yet
another servant, and they also beat him and treated him
shamefully, and sent him away empty. 12 He sent yet a third, and
they also wounded him and threw him out. 13 The lord of the
vineyard said, ‘What shall I do? I will send my beloved son. It may
be that seeing him, they will respect him.’
14 “But when the farmers saw him, they reasoned among
themselves, saying, ‘This is the heir. Come, let’s kill him, that the
inheritance may be ours.’ 15 Then they threw him out of the
vineyard and killed him. What therefore will the lord of the
vineyard do to them? 16 He will come and destroy these farmers,
and will give the vineyard to others.”
When they heard that, they said, “May that never be!”
17 But he looked at them and said, “Then what is this that is
written,
‘The stone which the builders rejected
was made the chief cornerstone’?✡
18 Everyone who falls on that stone will be broken to pieces,
but it will crush whomever it falls on to dust.”
19 The chief priests and the scribes sought to lay hands on him
that very hour, but they feared the people—for they knew he had
spoken this parable against them. 20 They watched him and sent
out spies, who pretended to be righteous, that they might trap him
in something he said, so as to deliver him up to the power and
authority of the governor. 21 They asked him, “Teacher, we know
that you say and teach what is right, and aren’t partial to anyone,
but truly teach the way of God. 22 Is it lawful for us to pay taxes to
Caesar, or not?”
23 But he perceived their craftiness, and said to them, “Why do you
test me? 24 Show me a denarius. Whose image and inscription are
on it?”
They answered, “Caesar’s.”
25 He said to them, “Then give to Caesar the things that are
Caesar’s, and to God the things that are God’s.”

26 They weren't able to trap him in his words before the people.
They marveled at his answer and were silent. 27 Some of the
Sadducees came to him, those who deny that there is a
resurrection. 28 They asked him, "Teacher, Moses wrote to us that
if a man's brother dies having a wife, and he is childless, his
brother should take the wife and raise up children for his
brother. 29 There were therefore seven brothers. The first took a
wife, and died childless. 30 The second took her as wife, and he
died childless. 31 The third took her, and likewise the seven all left
no children, and died. 32 Afterward the woman also
died. 33 Therefore in the resurrection whose wife of them will she
be? For the seven had her as a wife."
34 Jesus said to them, "The children of this age marry and are
given in marriage. 35 But those who are considered worthy to attain
to that age and the resurrection from the dead neither marry nor
are given in marriage. 36 For they can't die any more, for they are
like the angels and are children of God, being children of the
resurrection. 37 But that the dead are raised, even Moses showed
at the bush, when he called the Lord 'The God of Abraham, the
God of Isaac, and the God of Jacob.' ✡ 38 Now he is not the God of
the dead, but of the living, for all are alive to him."
39 Some of the scribes answered, "Teacher, you speak
well." 40 They didn't dare to ask him any more questions.
41 He said to them, "Why do they say that the Christ is David's
son? 42 David himself says in the book of Psalms,
'The Lord said to my Lord,
"Sit at my right hand,
43 until I make your enemies the footstool of your feet." ' ✡
44 "David therefore calls him Lord, so how is he his son?"
45 In the hearing of all the people, he said to his
disciples, 46 "Beware of those scribes who like to walk in long
robes, and love greetings in the marketplaces, the best seats in
the synagogues, and the best places at feasts; 47 who devour
widows' houses, and for a pretense make long prayers. These will
receive greater condemnation."

21

1 He looked up and saw the rich people who were putting their
gifts into the treasury. 2 He saw a certain poor widow casting in two
small brass coins.* 3 He said, "Truly I tell you, this poor widow put

in more than all of them, 4 for all these put in gifts for God from
their abundance, but she, out of her poverty, put in all that she
had to live on."
5 As some were talking about the temple and how it was decorated
with beautiful stones and gifts, he said, 6 "As for these things which
you see, the days will come in which there will not be left here one
stone on another that will not be thrown down."
7 They asked him, "Teacher, so when will these things be? What is
the sign that these things are about to happen?"
8 He said, "Watch out that you don't get led astray, for many will
come in my name, saying, 'I am he†,' and, 'The time is at hand.'
Therefore don't follow them. 9 When you hear of wars and
disturbances, don't be terrified, for these things must happen first,
but the end won't come immediately."
10 Then he said to them, "Nation will rise against nation, and
kingdom against kingdom. 11 There will be great earthquakes,
famines, and plagues in various places. There will be terrors and
great signs from heaven. 12 But before all these things, they will lay
their hands on you and will persecute you, delivering you up to
synagogues and prisons, bringing you before kings and governors
for my name's sake. 13 It will turn out as a testimony for
you. 14 Settle it therefore in your hearts not to meditate beforehand
how to answer, 15 for I will give you a mouth and wisdom which all
your adversaries will not be able to withstand or to
contradict. 16 You will be handed over even by parents, brothers,
relatives, and friends. They will cause some of you to be put to
death. 17 You will be hated by all men for my name's sake. 18 And
not a hair of your head will perish.
19 "By your endurance you will win your lives.
20 "But when you see Jerusalem surrounded by armies, then know
that its desolation is at hand. 21 Then let those who are in Judea
flee to the mountains. Let those who are in the middle of her
depart. Let those who are in the country not enter therein. 22 For
these are days of vengeance, that all things which are written may
be fulfilled. 23 Woe to those who are pregnant and to those who
nurse infants in those days! For there will be great distress in the
land and wrath to this people. 24 They will fall by the edge of the
sword, and will be led captive into all the nations. Jerusalem will
be trampled down by the Gentiles until the times of the Gentiles
are fulfilled.

25 “There will be signs in the sun, moon, and stars; and on the
earth anxiety of nations, in perplexity for the roaring of the sea and
the waves; 26 men fainting for fear and for expectation of the things
which are coming on the world, for the powers of the heavens will
be shaken. 27 Then they will see the Son of Man coming in a cloud
with power and great glory. 28 But when these things begin to
happen, look up and lift up your heads, because your redemption
is near.”
29 He told them a parable. “See the fig tree and all the
trees. 30 When they are already budding, you see it and know by
your own selves that the summer is already near. 31 Even so you
also, when you see these things happening, know that God’s
Kingdom is near. 32 Most certainly I tell you, this generation will not
pass away until all things are accomplished. 33 Heaven and earth
will pass away, but my words will by no means pass away.
34 “So be careful, or your hearts will be loaded down with
carousing, drunkenness, and cares of this life, and that day will
come on you suddenly. 35 For it will come like a snare on all those
who dwell on the surface of all the earth. 36 Therefore be watchful
all the time, praying that you may be counted worthy to escape all
these things that will happen, and to stand before the Son of
Man.”
37 Every day Jesus was teaching in the temple, and every night he
would go out and spend the night on the mountain that is called
Olivet. 38 All the people came early in the morning to him in the
temple to hear him.

22

1 Now the feast of unleavened bread, which is called the
Passover, was approaching. 2 The chief priests and the scribes
sought how they might put him to death, for they feared the
people.
3 Satan entered into Judas, who was also called Iscariot, who was
counted with the twelve. 4 He went away and talked with the chief
priests and captains about how he might deliver him to
them. 5 They were glad, and agreed to give him money. 6 He
consented and sought an opportunity to deliver him to them in the
absence of the multitude.
7 The day of unleavened bread came, on which the Passover must
be sacrificed. 8 Jesus sent Peter and John, saying, “Go and

prepare the Passover for us, that we may eat."
9 They said to him, "Where do you want us to prepare?"
10 He said to them, "Behold, when you have entered into the city, a man carrying a pitcher of water will meet you. Follow him into the house which he enters. 11 Tell the master of the house, 'The Teacher says to you, "Where is the guest room, where I may eat the Passover with my disciples?" ' 12 He will show you a large, furnished upper room. Make preparations there."
13 They went, found things as Jesus had told them, and they prepared the Passover.
14 When the hour had come, he sat down with the twelve apostles. 15 He said to them, "I have earnestly desired to eat this Passover with you before I suffer, 16 for I tell you, I will no longer by any means eat of it until it is fulfilled in God's Kingdom." 17 He received a cup, and when he had given thanks, he said, "Take this and share it among yourselves, 18 for I tell you, I will not drink at all again from the fruit of the vine, until God's Kingdom comes."
19 He took bread, and when he had given thanks, he broke and gave it to them, saying, "This is my body which is given for you. Do this in memory of me." 20 Likewise, he took the cup after supper, saying, "This cup is the new covenant in my blood, which is poured out for you. 21 But behold, the hand of him who betrays me is with me on the table. 22 The Son of Man indeed goes as it has been determined, but woe to that man through whom he is betrayed!"
23 They began to question among themselves which of them it was who would do this thing.
24 A dispute also arose among them, which of them was considered to be greatest. 25 He said to them, "The kings of the nations lord it over them, and those who have authority over them are called 'benefactors.' 26 But not so with you. Rather, the one who is greater among you, let him become as the younger, and one who is governing, as one who serves. 27 For who is greater, one who sits at the table, or one who serves? Isn't it he who sits at the table? But I am among you as one who serves.
28 "But you are those who have continued with me in my trials. 29 I confer on you a kingdom, even as my Father conferred on me, 30 that you may eat and drink at my table in my Kingdom. You will sit on thrones, judging the twelve tribes of Israel."
31 The Lord said, "Simon, Simon, behold, Satan asked to have all

of you, that he might sift you as wheat, 32 but I prayed for you, that your faith wouldn't fail. You, when once you have turned again, establish your brothers."*
33 He said to him, "Lord, I am ready to go with you both to prison and to death!"
34 He said, "I tell you, Peter, the rooster will by no means crow today until you deny that you know me three times."
35 He said to them, "When I sent you out without purse, bag, and sandals, did you lack anything?"
They said, "Nothing."
36 Then he said to them, "But now, whoever has a purse, let him take it, and likewise a bag. Whoever has none, let him sell his cloak, and buy a sword. 37 For I tell you that this which is written must still be fulfilled in me: 'He was counted with transgressors.'✡ For that which concerns me is being fulfilled."
38 They said, "Lord, behold, here are two swords."
He said to them, "That is enough."
39 He came out and went, as his custom was, to the Mount of Olives. His disciples also followed him. 40 When he was at the place, he said to them, "Pray that you don't enter into temptation."
41 He was withdrawn from them about a stone's throw, and he knelt down and prayed, 42 saying, "Father, if you are willing, remove this cup from me. Nevertheless, not my will, but yours, be done."
43 An angel from heaven appeared to him, strengthening him. 44 Being in agony, he prayed more earnestly. His sweat became like great drops of blood falling down on the ground.
45 When he rose up from his prayer, he came to the disciples and found them sleeping because of grief, 46 and said to them, "Why do you sleep? Rise and pray that you may not enter into temptation."
47 While he was still speaking, a crowd appeared. He who was called Judas, one of the twelve, was leading them. He came near to Jesus to kiss him. 48 But Jesus said to him, "Judas, do you betray the Son of Man with a kiss?"
49 When those who were around him saw what was about to happen, they said to him, "Lord, shall we strike with the sword?" 50 A certain one of them struck the servant of the high priest, and cut off his right ear.
51 But Jesus answered, "Let me at least do this"—and he touched his ear and healed him. 52 Jesus said to the chief priests, captains

of the temple, and elders, who had come against him, “Have you
come out as against a robber, with swords and clubs? 53 When I
was with you in the temple daily, you didn’t stretch out your hands
against me. But this is your hour, and the power of darkness.”
54 They seized him and led him away, and brought him into the
high priest’s house. But Peter followed from a distance. 55 When
they had kindled a fire in the middle of the courtyard and had sat
down together, Peter sat among them. 56 A certain servant girl saw
him as he sat in the light, and looking intently at him, said, “This
man also was with him.”
57 He denied Jesus, saying, “Woman, I don’t know him.”
58 After a little while someone else saw him and said, “You also
are one of them!”
But Peter answered, “Man, I am not!”
59 After about one hour passed, another confidently affirmed,
saying, “Truly this man also was with him, for he is a Galilean!”
60 But Peter said, “Man, I don’t know what you are talking about!”
Immediately, while he was still speaking, a rooster crowed. 61 The
Lord turned and looked at Peter. Then Peter remembered the
Lord’s word, how he said to him, “Before the rooster crows you
will deny me three times.” 62 He went out, and wept bitterly.
63 The men who held Jesus mocked him and beat him. 64 Having
blindfolded him, they struck him on the face and asked him,
“Prophesy! Who is the one who struck you?” 65 They spoke many
other things against him, insulting him.
66 As soon as it was day, the assembly of the elders of the people
were gathered together, both chief priests and scribes, and they
led him away into their council, saying, 67 “If you are the Christ, tell
us.”
But he said to them, “If I tell you, you won’t believe, 68 and if I ask,
you will in no way answer me or let me go. 69 From now on, the
Son of Man will be seated at the right hand of the power of God.”
70 They all said, “Are you then the Son of God?”
He said to them, “You say it, because I am.”
71 They said, “Why do we need any more witness? For we
ourselves have heard from his own mouth!”

23

1 The whole company of them rose up and brought him before
Pilate. 2 They began to accuse him, saying, “We found this man

perverting the nation, forbidding paying taxes to Caesar, and saying that he himself is Christ, a king."
3 Pilate asked him, "Are you the King of the Jews?"
He answered him, "So you say."
4 Pilate said to the chief priests and the multitudes, "I find no basis for a charge against this man."
5 But they insisted, saying, "He stirs up the people, teaching throughout all Judea, beginning from Galilee even to this place."
6 But when Pilate heard Galilee mentioned, he asked if the man was a Galilean. 7 When he found out that he was in Herod's jurisdiction, he sent him to Herod, who was also in Jerusalem during those days.
8 Now when Herod saw Jesus, he was exceedingly glad, for he had wanted to see him for a long time, because he had heard many things about him. He hoped to see some miracle done by him. 9 He questioned him with many words, but he gave no answers. 10 The chief priests and the scribes stood, vehemently accusing him. 11 Herod with his soldiers humiliated him and mocked him. Dressing him in luxurious clothing, they sent him back to Pilate. 12 Herod and Pilate became friends with each other that very day, for before that they were enemies with each other.
13 Pilate called together the chief priests, the rulers, and the people, 14 and said to them, "You brought this man to me as one that perverts the people, and behold, having examined him before you, I found no basis for a charge against this man concerning those things of which you accuse him. 15 Neither has Herod, for I sent you to him, and see, nothing worthy of death has been done by him. 16 I will therefore chastise him and release him."
17 Now he had to release one prisoner to them at the feast.* 18 But they all cried out together, saying, "Away with this man! Release to us Barabbas!"— 19 one who was thrown into prison for a certain revolt in the city, and for murder.
20 Then Pilate spoke to them again, wanting to release Jesus, 21 but they shouted, saying, "Crucify! Crucify him!"
22 He said to them the third time, "Why? What evil has this man done? I have found no capital crime in him. I will therefore chastise him and release him." 23 But they were urgent with loud voices, asking that he might be crucified. Their voices and the voices of the chief priests prevailed. 24 Pilate decreed that what they asked for should be done. 25 He released him who had been

thrown into prison for insurrection and murder, for whom they asked, but he delivered Jesus up to their will.
26 When they led him away, they grabbed one Simon of Cyrene, coming from the country, and laid the cross on him to carry it after Jesus. 27 A great multitude of the people followed him, including women who also mourned and lamented him. 28 But Jesus, turning to them, said, “Daughters of Jerusalem, don’t weep for me, but weep for yourselves and for your children. 29 For behold, the days are coming in which they will say, ‘Blessed are the barren, the wombs that never bore, and the breasts that never nursed.’ 30 Then they will begin to tell the mountains, ‘Fall on us!’ and tell the hills, ‘Cover us.’✡ 31 For if they do these things in the green tree, what will be done in the dry?”
32 There were also others, two criminals, led with him to be put to death. 33 When they came to the place that is called “The Skull”, they crucified him there with the criminals, one on the right and the other on the left.
34 Jesus said, “Father, forgive them, for they don’t know what they are doing.”
Dividing his garments among them, they cast lots. 35 The people stood watching. The rulers with them also scoffed at him, saying, “He saved others. Let him save himself, if this is the Christ of God, his chosen one!”
36 The soldiers also mocked him, coming to him and offering him vinegar, 37 and saying, “If you are the King of the Jews, save yourself!”
38 An inscription was also written over him in letters of Greek, Latin, and Hebrew: “THIS IS THE KING OF THE JEWS.”
39 One of the criminals who was hanged insulted him, saying, “If you are the Christ, save yourself and us!”
40 But the other answered, and rebuking him said, “Don’t you even fear God, seeing you are under the same condemnation? 41 And we indeed justly, for we receive the due reward for our deeds, but this man has done nothing wrong.” 42 He said to Jesus, “Lord, remember me when you come into your Kingdom.”
43 Jesus said to him, “Assuredly I tell you, today you will be with me in Paradise.”
44 It was now about the sixth hour,† and darkness came over the whole land until the ninth hour.‡ 45 The sun was darkened, and the veil of the temple was torn in two. 46 Jesus, crying with a loud

voice, said, “Father, into your hands I commit my spirit!” Having said this, he breathed his last.
47 When the centurion saw what was done, he glorified God, saying, “Certainly this was a righteous man.” 48 All the multitudes that came together to see this, when they saw the things that were done, returned home beating their chests. 49 All his acquaintances and the women who followed with him from Galilee stood at a distance, watching these things.
50 Behold, there was a man named Joseph, who was a member of the council, a good and righteous man 51 (he had not consented to their counsel and deed), from Arimathaea, a city of the Jews, who was also waiting for God’s Kingdom. 52 This man went to Pilate, and asked for Jesus’ body. 53 He took it down and wrapped it in a linen cloth, and laid him in a tomb that was cut in stone, where no one had ever been laid. 54 It was the day of the Preparation, and the Sabbath was drawing near. 55 The women who had come with him out of Galilee followed after, and saw the tomb and how his body was laid. 56 They returned and prepared spices and ointments. On the Sabbath they rested according to the commandment.

24

1 But on the first day of the week, at early dawn, they and some others came to the tomb, bringing the spices which they had prepared. 2 They found the stone rolled away from the tomb. 3 They entered in, and didn’t find the Lord Jesus’ body. 4 While they were greatly perplexed about this, behold, two men stood by them in dazzling clothing. 5 Becoming terrified, they bowed their faces down to the earth.
The men said to them, “Why do you seek the living among the dead? 6 He isn’t here, but is risen. Remember what he told you when he was still in Galilee, 7 saying that the Son of Man must be delivered up into the hands of sinful men and be crucified, and the third day rise again?”
8 They remembered his words, 9 returned from the tomb, and told all these things to the eleven and to all the rest. 10 Now they were Mary Magdalene, Joanna, and Mary the mother of James. The other women with them told these things to the apostles. 11 These words seemed to them to be nonsense, and they didn’t believe them. 12 But Peter got up and ran to the tomb. Stooping and

looking in, he saw the strips of linen lying by themselves, and he departed to his home, wondering what had happened.
13 Behold, two of them were going that very day to a village named Emmaus, which was sixty stadia* from Jerusalem. 14 They talked with each other about all of these things which had happened. 15 While they talked and questioned together, Jesus himself came near, and went with them. 16 But their eyes were kept from recognizing him. 17 He said to them, “What are you talking about as you walk, and are sad?”
18 One of them, named Cleopas, answered him, “Are you the only stranger in Jerusalem who doesn’t know the things which have happened there in these days?”
19 He said to them, “What things?”
They said to him, “The things concerning Jesus the Nazarene, who was a prophet mighty in deed and word before God and all the people; 20 and how the chief priests and our rulers delivered him up to be condemned to death, and crucified him. 21 But we were hoping that it was he who would redeem Israel. Yes, and besides all this, it is now the third day since these things happened. 22 Also, certain women of our company amazed us, having arrived early at the tomb; 23 and when they didn’t find his body, they came saying that they had also seen a vision of angels, who said that he was alive. 24 Some of us went to the tomb and found it just like the women had said, but they didn’t see him.”
25 He said to them, “Foolish people, and slow of heart to believe in all that the prophets have spoken! 26 Didn’t the Christ have to suffer these things and to enter into his glory?” 27 Beginning from Moses and from all the prophets, he explained to them in all the Scriptures the things concerning himself.
28 They came near to the village where they were going, and he acted like he would go further.
29 They urged him, saying, “Stay with us, for it is almost evening, and the day is almost over.”
He went in to stay with them. 30 When he had sat down at the table with them, he took the bread and gave thanks. Breaking it, he gave it to them. 31 Their eyes were opened and they recognized him; then he vanished out of their sight. 32 They said to one another, “Weren’t our hearts burning within us while he spoke to us along the way, and while he opened the Scriptures to us?” 33 They rose up that very hour, returned to Jerusalem, and

found the eleven gathered together, and those who were with them, 34 saying, “The Lord is risen indeed, and has appeared to Simon!” 35 They related the things that happened along the way, and how he was recognized by them in the breaking of the bread.
36 As they said these things, Jesus himself stood among them, and said to them, “Peace be to you.”
37 But they were terrified and filled with fear, and supposed that they had seen a spirit.
38 He said to them, “Why are you troubled? Why do doubts arise in your hearts? 39 See my hands and my feet, that it is truly me. Touch me and see, for a spirit doesn’t have flesh and bones, as you see that I have.” 40 When he had said this, he showed them his hands and his feet. 41 While they still didn’t believe for joy, and wondered, he said to them, “Do you have anything here to eat?”
42 They gave him a piece of a broiled fish and some honeycomb. 43 He took them, and ate in front of them. 44 He said to them, “This is what I told you while I was still with you, that all things which are written in the law of Moses, the prophets, and the psalms concerning me must be fulfilled.”
45 Then he opened their minds, that they might understand the Scriptures. 46 He said to them, “Thus it is written, and thus it was necessary for the Christ to suffer and to rise from the dead the third day, 47 and that repentance and remission of sins should be preached in his name to all the nations, beginning at Jerusalem. 48 You are witnesses of these things. 49 Behold, I send out the promise of my Father on you. But wait in the city of Jerusalem until you are clothed with power from on high.”
50 He led them out as far as Bethany, and he lifted up his hands and blessed them. 51 While he blessed them, he withdrew from them and was carried up into heaven. 52 They worshiped him and returned to Jerusalem with great joy, 53 and were continually in the temple, praising and blessing God. Amen.

✡ 1:17 Malachi 4:6

* 1:20 “Behold”, from “ἰδοὺ”, means look at, take notice, observe, see, or gaze at. It is often used as an interjection.

† 1:37 or, “For everything spoken by God is possible.”

‡ 1:55 or, seed

* 2:11 “Christ” means “Anointed One”.

✡ 2:23 Exodus 13:2,12

✡ 2:24 Leviticus 12:8

† 2:26 “Christ” (Greek) and “Messiah” (Hebrew) both mean “Anointed One”

✡ 3:6 Isaiah 40:3-5

* 3:19 a tetrarch is one of four governors of a province

† 3:19 TR reads “brother Philip’s” instead of “brother’s”

‡ 3:33 NU reads “Admin, the son of Arni” instead of “Aram”

✡ 4:4 Deuteronomy 8:3

✡ 4:8 Deuteronomy 6:13

✡ 4:11 Psalms 91:11-12

✡ 4:12 Deuteronomy 6:16

* 4:18 NU omits “to heal the broken hearted”

✡ 4:19 Isaiah 61:1-2

* 6:26 TR adds “to you”

† 6:26 TR adds “all”

‡ 6:38 literally, into your bosom.

* 7:12 The phrase “only born” is from the Greek word “μονογενη”, which is sometimes translated “only begotten” or “one and only”.

✡ 7:27 Malachi 3:1

† 7:31 TR adds “But the Lord said,”

* 8:3 TR reads “him” instead of “them”

✡ 8:10 Isaiah 6:9

✡ 8:24 See Psalms 107:29

† 8:42 The phrase “only born” is from the Greek word “μονογενη”, which is sometimes translated “only begotten” or “one and only”.

‡ 8:44 or, tassel

* 9:1 TR reads “his twelve disciples” instead of “the twelve”

† 9:10 NU omits “a desert region of”.

‡ 9:23 TR, NU add “daily”

§ 9:31 literally, “exodus”

* 9:38 The phrase “only born” is from the Greek word “μονογενη”, which is sometimes translated “only begotten” or “one and only”.

* 10:1 literally, “before his face”

† 10:15 Hades is the lower realm of the dead, or Hell.

✡ 10:27 Deuteronomy 6:5

✡ 10:27 Leviticus 19:18

* 12:5 or, Hell

† 12:6 An assarion was a small copper coin worth about an hour’s wages for an agricultural laborer.

‡ 12:25 A cubit is the length from the tip of the middle finger to the elbow on a man's arm, or about 18 inches or 46 centimeters.

✡ 12:53 Micah 7:6

§ 12:59 literally, lepton. A lepton is a very small brass Jewish coin worth half a Roman quadrans each, which is worth a quarter of the copper assarion. Lepta are worth less than 1% of an agricultural worker's daily wages.

* 13:21 literally, three sata. 3 sata is about 39 liters or a bit more than a bushel.

✡ 13:35 Psalms 118:26

* 14:5 TR reads “donkey” instead of “son”

† 14:24 RP MT includes the last sentence. TR, NU, and FH MT omit: For many are called, but few are chosen.

‡ 14:26 or, hate

* 15:8 A drachma coin was worth about 2 days wages for an agricultural laborer.

* 16:6 100 batos is about 395 liters or 104 U. S. gallons.

† 16:7 100 cors = about 2,110 liters or 600 bushels.

‡ 16:13 “Mammon” refers to riches or a false god of wealth.

§ 16:23 or, Hell

* 17:36 Some Greek manuscripts add: “Two will be in the field: the one taken, and the other left.”

✡ 18:20 Exodus 20:12-16; Deuteronomy 5:16-20

* 19:13 10 minas was more than 3 years' wages for an agricultural laborer.

† 19:29 TR, NU read "Bethpage" instead of "Bethsphage"

✡ 19:38 Psalms 118:26

✡ 19:46 Isaiah 56:7

✡ 19:46 Jeremiah 7:11

* 20:1 TR adds "chief"

† 20:9 NU (in brackets) and TR add “certain”

✡ 20:17 Psalms 118:22

✡ 20:37 Exodus 3:6

✡ 20:43 Psalms 110:1

* 21:2 literally, “two lepta.” 2 lepta was about 1% of a day’s wages for an agricultural laborer.

† 21:8 or, I AM

* 22:32 The word for “brothers” here may be also correctly translated “brothers and sisters” or “siblings.”

✡ 22:37 Isaiah 53:12

* 23:17 NU omits verse 17.

✡ 23:30 Hosea 10:8

† 23:44 Time was counted from sunrise, so the sixth hour was about noon.

‡ 23:44 3:00 p.m.

* 24:13 60 stadia = about 11 kilometers or about 7 miles.

- John

- 1
- 2
- 3
- 4
- 5
- 6
- 7
- 8
- 9
- 10

- 11
- 12
- 13
- 14
- 15
- 16
- 17
- 18
- 19
- 20

- 21

The Good News According to John

1

1 In the beginning was the Word, and the Word was with God, and
the Word was God. 2 The same was in the beginning with God. 3 All
things were made through him. Without him, nothing was made
that has been made. 4 In him was life, and the life was the light of
men. 5 The light shines in the darkness, and the darkness hasn't

overcome* it.
6 There came a man sent from God, whose name was John. 7 The
same came as a witness, that he might testify about the light, that
all might believe through him. 8 He was not the light, but was sent
that he might testify about the light. 9 The true light that enlightens
everyone was coming into the world.
10 He was in the world, and the world was made through him, and
the world didn't recognize him. 11 He came to his own, and those
who were his own didn't receive him. 12 But as many as received
him, to them he gave the right to become God's children, to those
who believe in his name: 13 who were born, not of blood, nor of the
will of the flesh, nor of the will of man, but of God.
14 The Word became flesh and lived among us. We saw his glory,
such glory as of the only born† Son of the Father, full of grace and
truth. 15 John testified about him. He cried out, saying, "This was
he of whom I said, 'He who comes after me has surpassed me, for
he was before me.' " 16 From his fullness we all received grace
upon grace. 17 For the law was given through Moses. Grace and
truth were realized through Jesus Christ.‡ 18 No one has seen God
at any time. The only born§ Son,* who is in the bosom of the
Father, has declared him.
19 This is John's testimony, when the Jews sent priests and
Levites from Jerusalem to ask him, "Who are you?"
20 He declared, and didn't deny, but he declared, "I am not the
Christ."
21 They asked him, "What then? Are you Elijah?"
He said, "I am not."
"Are you the prophet?"
He answered, "No."
22 They said therefore to him, "Who are you? Give us an answer to
take back to those who sent us. What do you say about yourself?"
23 He said, "I am the voice of one crying in the wilderness, 'Make
straight the way of the Lord,'✡ as Isaiah the prophet said."
24 The ones who had been sent were from the Pharisees. 25 They
asked him, "Why then do you baptize if you are not the Christ, nor
Elijah, nor the prophet?"
26 John answered them, "I baptize in water, but among you stands
one whom you don't know. 27 He is the one who comes after me,
who is preferred before me, whose sandal strap I'm not worthy to
loosen." 28 These things were done in Bethany beyond the Jordan,

where John was baptizing.
29 The next day, he saw Jesus coming to him, and said, “Behold,† the Lamb of God, who takes away the sin of the world! 30 This is he of whom I said, ‘After me comes a man who is preferred before me, for he was before me.’ 31 I didn’t know him, but for this reason I came baptizing in water, that he would be revealed to Israel.” 32 John testified, saying, “I have seen the Spirit descending like a dove out of heaven, and it remained on him. 33 I didn’t recognize him, but he who sent me to baptize in water said to me, ‘On whomever you will see the Spirit descending and remaining on him is he who baptizes in the Holy Spirit.’ 34 I have seen and have testified that this is the Son of God.”
35 Again, the next day, John was standing with two of his disciples, 36 and he looked at Jesus as he walked, and said, “Behold, the Lamb of God!” 37 The two disciples heard him speak, and they followed Jesus. 38 Jesus turned and saw them following, and said to them, “What are you looking for?”
They said to him, “Rabbi” (which is to say, being interpreted, Teacher), “where are you staying?”
39 He said to them, “Come and see.”
They came and saw where he was staying, and they stayed with him that day. It was about the tenth hour.‡ 40 One of the two who heard John and followed him was Andrew, Simon Peter’s brother. 41 He first found his own brother, Simon, and said to him, “We have found the Messiah!” (which is, being interpreted, Christ§). 42 He brought him to Jesus. Jesus looked at him and said, “You are Simon the son of Jonah. You shall be called Cephas” (which is by interpretation, Peter).*
43 On the next day, he was determined to go out into Galilee, and he found Philip. Jesus said to him, “Follow me.” 44 Now Philip was from Bethsaida, the city of Andrew and Peter. 45 Philip found Nathanael, and said to him, “We have found him of whom Moses in the law and also the prophets, wrote: Jesus of Nazareth, the son of Joseph.”
46 Nathanael said to him, “Can any good thing come out of Nazareth?”
Philip said to him, “Come and see.”
47 Jesus saw Nathanael coming to him, and said about him, “Behold, an Israelite indeed, in whom is no deceit!”
48 Nathanael said to him, “How do you know me?”

Jesus answered him, “Before Philip called you, when you were under the fig tree, I saw you.”
49 Nathanael answered him, “Rabbi, you are the Son of God! You are King of Israel!”
50 Jesus answered him, “Because I told you, ‘I saw you underneath the fig tree,’ do you believe? You will see greater things than these!” 51 He said to him, “Most certainly, I tell you all, hereafter you will see heaven opened, and the angels of God ascending and descending on the Son of Man.”

2

1 The third day, there was a wedding in Cana of Galilee. Jesus’ mother was there. 2 Jesus also was invited, with his disciples, to the wedding. 3 When the wine ran out, Jesus’ mother said to him, “They have no wine.”
4 Jesus said to her, “Woman, what does that have to do with you and me? My hour has not yet come.”
5 His mother said to the servants, “Whatever he says to you, do it.”
6 Now there were six water pots of stone set there after the Jews’ way of purifying, containing two or three metretes* apiece. 7 Jesus said to them, “Fill the water pots with water.” So they filled them up to the brim. 8 He said to them, “Now draw some out, and take it to the ruler of the feast.” So they took it. 9 When the ruler of the feast tasted the water now become wine, and didn’t know where it came from (but the servants who had drawn the water knew), the ruler of the feast called the bridegroom 10 and said to him, “Everyone serves the good wine first, and when the guests have drunk freely, then that which is worse. You have kept the good wine until now!” 11 This beginning of his signs Jesus did in Cana of Galilee, and revealed his glory; and his disciples believed in him.
12 After this, he went down to Capernaum, he, and his mother, his brothers, and his disciples; and they stayed there a few days.
13 The Passover of the Jews was at hand, and Jesus went up to Jerusalem. 14 He found in the temple those who sold oxen, sheep, and doves, and the changers of money sitting. 15 He made a whip of cords and drove all out of the temple, both the sheep and the oxen; and he poured out the changers’ money and overthrew their tables. 16 To those who sold the doves, he said, “Take these things out of here! Don’t make my Father’s house a marketplace!” 17 His disciples remembered that it was written, “Zeal for your house will

eat me up."✡
18 The Jews therefore answered him, "What sign do you show us,
seeing that you do these things?"
19 Jesus answered them, "Destroy this temple, and in three days I
will raise it up."
20 The Jews therefore said, "It took forty-six years to build this
temple! Will you raise it up in three days?" 21 But he spoke of the
temple of his body. 22 When therefore he was raised from the
dead, his disciples remembered that he said this, and they
believed the Scripture and the word which Jesus had said.
23 Now when he was in Jerusalem at the Passover, during the
feast, many believed in his name, observing his signs which he
did. 24 But Jesus didn't entrust himself to them, because he knew
everyone, 25 and because he didn't need for anyone to testify
concerning man; for he himself knew what was in man.

3

1 Now there was a man of the Pharisees named Nicodemus, a
ruler of the Jews. 2 He came to Jesus by night and said to him,
"Rabbi, we know that you are a teacher come from God, for no
one can do these signs that you do, unless God is with him."
3 Jesus answered him, "Most certainly I tell you, unless one is born
anew,* he can't see God's Kingdom."
4 Nicodemus said to him, "How can a man be born when he is old?
Can he enter a second time into his mother's womb and be born?"
5 Jesus answered, "Most certainly I tell you, unless one is born of
water and Spirit, he can't enter into God's Kingdom. 6 That which is
born of the flesh is flesh. That which is born of the Spirit is
spirit. 7 Don't marvel that I said to you, 'You must be born
anew.' 8 The wind† blows where it wants to, and you hear its
sound, but don't know where it comes from and where it is going.
So is everyone who is born of the Spirit."
9 Nicodemus answered him, "How can these things be?"
10 Jesus answered him, "Are you the teacher of Israel, and don't
understand these things? 11 Most certainly I tell you, we speak that
which we know and testify of that which we have seen, and you
don't receive our witness. 12 If I told you earthly things and you
don't believe, how will you believe if I tell you heavenly
things? 13 No one has ascended into heaven but he who
descended out of heaven, the Son of Man, who is in heaven. 14 As

Moses lifted up the serpent in the wilderness, even so must the
Son of Man be lifted up, 15 that whoever believes in him should not
perish, but have eternal life. 16 For God so loved the world, that he
gave his only born‡ Son, that whoever believes in him should not
perish, but have eternal life. 17 For God didn't send his Son into the
world to judge the world, but that the world should be saved
through him. 18 He who believes in him is not judged. He who
doesn't believe has been judged already, because he has not
believed in the name of the only born Son of God. 19 This is the
judgment, that the light has come into the world, and men loved
the darkness rather than the light, for their works were evil. 20 For
everyone who does evil hates the light and doesn't come to the
light, lest his works would be exposed. 21 But he who does the
truth comes to the light, that his works may be revealed, that they
have been done in God."
22 After these things, Jesus came with his disciples into the land of
Judea. He stayed there with them and baptized. 23 John also was
baptizing in Enon near Salim, because there was much water
there. They came and were baptized; 24 for John was not yet
thrown into prison. 25 Therefore a dispute arose on the part of
John's disciples with some Jews about purification. 26 They came
to John and said to him, "Rabbi, he who was with you beyond the
Jordan, to whom you have testified, behold, he baptizes, and
everyone is coming to him."
27 John answered, "A man can receive nothing unless it has been
given him from heaven. 28 You yourselves testify that I said, 'I am
not the Christ,' but, 'I have been sent before him.' 29 He who has
the bride is the bridegroom; but the friend of the bridegroom, who
stands and hears him, rejoices greatly because of the
bridegroom's voice. Therefore my joy is made full. 30 He must
increase, but I must decrease.
31 "He who comes from above is above all. He who is from the
earth belongs to the earth and speaks of the earth. He who comes
from heaven is above all. 32 What he has seen and heard, of that
he testifies; and no one receives his witness. 33 He who has
received his witness has set his seal to this, that God is true. 34 For
he whom God has sent speaks the words of God; for God gives
the Spirit without measure. 35 The Father loves the Son, and has
given all things into his hand. 36 One who believes in the Son has
eternal life, but one who disobeys§ the Son won't see life, but the

wrath of God remains on him."

4

1 Therefore when the Lord knew that the Pharisees had heard that
Jesus was making and baptizing more disciples than
John 2 (although Jesus himself didn't baptize, but his
disciples), 3 he left Judea and departed into Galilee. 4 He needed to
pass through Samaria. 5 So he came to a city of Samaria called
Sychar, near the parcel of ground that Jacob gave to his son
Joseph. 6 Jacob's well was there. Jesus therefore, being tired from
his journey, sat down by the well. It was about the sixth hour.*
7 A woman of Samaria came to draw water. Jesus said to her,
"Give me a drink." 8 For his disciples had gone away into the city to
buy food.
9 The Samaritan woman therefore said to him, "How is it that you,
being a Jew, ask for a drink from me, a Samaritan woman?" (For
Jews have no dealings with Samaritans.)
10 Jesus answered her, "If you knew the gift of God, and who it is
who says to you, 'Give me a drink,' you would have asked him,
and he would have given you living water."
11 The woman said to him, "Sir, you have nothing to draw with, and
the well is deep. So where do you get that living water? 12 Are you
greater than our father Jacob, who gave us the well and drank
from it himself, as did his children and his livestock?"
13 Jesus answered her, "Everyone who drinks of this water will
thirst again, 14 but whoever drinks of the water that I will give him
will never thirst again; but the water that I will give him will become
in him a well of water springing up to eternal life."
15 The woman said to him, "Sir, give me this water, so that I don't
get thirsty, neither come all the way here to draw."
16 Jesus said to her, "Go, call your husband, and come here."
17 The woman answered, "I have no husband."
Jesus said to her, "You said well, 'I have no husband,' 18 for you
have had five husbands; and he whom you now have is not your
husband. This you have said truly."
19 The woman said to him, "Sir, I perceive that you are a
prophet. 20 Our fathers worshiped in this mountain, and you Jews
say that in Jerusalem is the place where people ought to worship."
21 Jesus said to her, "Woman, believe me, the hour is coming
when neither in this mountain nor in Jerusalem will you worship

the Father. 22 You worship that which you don't know. We worship
that which we know; for salvation is from the Jews. 23 But the hour
comes, and now is, when the true worshipers will worship the
Father in spirit and truth, for the Father seeks such to be his
worshipers. 24 God is spirit, and those who worship him must
worship in spirit and truth."
25 The woman said to him, "I know that Messiah is coming, he who
is called Christ.† When he has come, he will declare to us all
things."
26 Jesus said to her, "I am he, the one who speaks to you."
27 Just then, his disciples came. They marveled that he was
speaking with a woman; yet no one said, "What are you looking
for?" or, "Why do you speak with her?" 28 So the woman left her
water pot, went away into the city, and said to the
people, 29 "Come, see a man who told me everything that I have
done. Can this be the Christ?" 30 They went out of the city, and
were coming to him.
31 In the meanwhile, the disciples urged him, saying, "Rabbi, eat."
32 But he said to them, "I have food to eat that you don't know
about."
33 The disciples therefore said to one another, "Has anyone
brought him something to eat?"
34 Jesus said to them, "My food is to do the will of him who sent
me and to accomplish his work. 35 Don't you say, 'There are yet
four months until the harvest'? Behold, I tell you, lift up your eyes
and look at the fields, that they are white for harvest already. 36 He
who reaps receives wages and gathers fruit to eternal life, that
both he who sows and he who reaps may rejoice together. 37 For
in this the saying is true, 'One sows, and another reaps.' 38 I sent
you to reap that for which you haven't labored. Others have
labored, and you have entered into their labor."
39 From that city many of the Samaritans believed in him because
of the word of the woman, who testified, "He told me everything
that I have done." 40 So when the Samaritans came to him, they
begged him to stay with them. He stayed there two days. 41 Many
more believed because of his word. 42 They said to the woman,
"Now we believe, not because of your speaking; for we have
heard for ourselves, and know that this is indeed the Christ, the
Savior of the world."
43 After the two days he went out from there and went into

Galilee. 44 For Jesus himself testified that a prophet has no honor
in his own country. 45 So when he came into Galilee, the Galileans
received him, having seen all the things that he did in Jerusalem
at the feast, for they also went to the feast. 46 Jesus came
therefore again to Cana of Galilee, where he made the water into
wine. There was a certain nobleman whose son was sick at
Capernaum. 47 When he heard that Jesus had come out of Judea
into Galilee, he went to him and begged him that he would come
down and heal his son, for he was at the point of death. 48 Jesus
therefore said to him, “Unless you see signs and wonders, you will
in no way believe.”
49 The nobleman said to him, “Sir, come down before my child
dies.”
50 Jesus said to him, “Go your way. Your son lives.” The man
believed the word that Jesus spoke to him, and he went his
way. 51 As he was going down, his servants met him and reported,
saying “Your child lives!” 52 So he inquired of them the hour when
he began to get better. They said therefore to him, “Yesterday at
the seventh hour,‡ the fever left him.” 53 So the father knew that it
was at that hour in which Jesus said to him, “Your son lives.” He
believed, as did his whole house. 54 This is again the second sign
that Jesus did, having come out of Judea into Galilee.

5

1 After these things, there was a feast of the Jews, and Jesus went
up to Jerusalem. 2 Now in Jerusalem by the sheep gate, there is a
pool, which is called in Hebrew, “Bethesda”, having five
porches. 3 In these lay a great multitude of those who were sick,
blind, lame, or paralyzed, waiting for the moving of the water; 4 for
an angel went down at certain times into the pool and stirred up
the water. Whoever stepped in first after the stirring of the water
was healed of whatever disease he had.* 5 A certain man was
there who had been sick for thirty-eight years. 6 When Jesus saw
him lying there, and knew that he had been sick for a long time,
he asked him, “Do you want to be made well?”
7 The sick man answered him, “Sir, I have no one to put me into
the pool when the water is stirred up, but while I’m coming,
another steps down before me.”
8 Jesus said to him, “Arise, take up your mat, and walk.”
9 Immediately, the man was made well, and took up his mat and

walked.
Now that day was a Sabbath. 10 So the Jews said to him who was
cured, “It is the Sabbath. It is not lawful for you to carry the mat.”
11 He answered them, “He who made me well said to me, ‘Take up
your mat and walk.’ ”
12 Then they asked him, “Who is the man who said to you, ‘Take
up your mat and walk’?”
13 But he who was healed didn’t know who it was, for Jesus had
withdrawn, a crowd being in the place.
14 Afterward Jesus found him in the temple and said to him,
“Behold, you are made well. Sin no more, so that nothing worse
happens to you.”
15 The man went away, and told the Jews that it was Jesus who
had made him well. 16 For this cause the Jews persecuted Jesus
and sought to kill him, because he did these things on the
Sabbath. 17 But Jesus answered them, “My Father is still working,
so I am working, too.”
18 For this cause therefore the Jews sought all the more to kill him,
because he not only broke the Sabbath, but also called God his
own Father, making himself equal with God. 19 Jesus therefore
answered them, “Most certainly, I tell you, the Son can do nothing
of himself, but what he sees the Father doing. For whatever things
he does, these the Son also does likewise. 20 For the Father has
affection for the Son, and shows him all things that he himself
does. He will show him greater works than these, that you may
marvel. 21 For as the Father raises the dead and gives them life,
even so the Son also gives life to whom he desires. 22 For the
Father judges no one, but he has given all judgment to the
Son, 23 that all may honor the Son, even as they honor the Father.
He who doesn’t honor the Son doesn’t honor the Father who sent
him.
24 “Most certainly I tell you, he who hears my word and believes
him who sent me has eternal life, and doesn’t come into judgment,
but has passed out of death into life. 25 Most certainly I tell you, the
hour comes, and now is, when the dead will hear the Son of God’s
voice; and those who hear will live. 26 For as the Father has life in
himself, even so he gave to the Son also to have life in
himself. 27 He also gave him authority to execute judgment,
because he is a son of man. 28 Don’t marvel at this, for the hour
comes in which all who are in the tombs will hear his voice 29 and

will come out; those who have done good, to the resurrection of life; and those who have done evil, to the resurrection of judgment. 30 I can of myself do nothing. As I hear, I judge; and my judgment is righteous, because I don't seek my own will, but the will of my Father who sent me.
31 "If I testify about myself, my witness is not valid. 32 It is another who testifies about me. I know that the testimony which he testifies about me is true. 33 You have sent to John, and he has testified to the truth. 34 But the testimony which I receive is not from man. However, I say these things that you may be saved. 35 He was the burning and shining lamp, and you were willing to rejoice for a while in his light. 36 But the testimony which I have is greater than that of John; for the works which the Father gave me to accomplish, the very works that I do, testify about me, that the Father has sent me. 37 The Father himself, who sent me, has testified about me. You have neither heard his voice at any time, nor seen his form. 38 You don't have his word living in you, because you don't believe him whom he sent.
39 "You search the Scriptures, because you think that in them you have eternal life; and these are they which testify about me. 40 Yet you will not come to me, that you may have life. 41 I don't receive glory from men. 42 But I know you, that you don't have God's love in yourselves. 43 I have come in my Father's name, and you don't receive me. If another comes in his own name, you will receive him. 44 How can you believe, who receive glory from one another, and you don't seek the glory that comes from the only God?
45 "Don't think that I will accuse you to the Father. There is one who accuses you, even Moses, on whom you have set your hope. 46 For if you believed Moses, you would believe me; for he wrote about me. 47 But if you don't believe his writings, how will you believe my words?"

6

1 After these things, Jesus went away to the other side of the sea of Galilee, which is also called the Sea of Tiberias. 2 A great multitude followed him, because they saw his signs which he did on those who were sick. 3 Jesus went up into the mountain, and he sat there with his disciples. 4 Now the Passover, the feast of the Jews, was at hand. 5 Jesus therefore, lifting up his eyes and seeing that a great multitude was coming to him, said to Philip,

“Where are we to buy bread, that these may eat?” 6 He said this to
test him, for he himself knew what he would do.
7 Philip answered him, “Two hundred denarii* worth of bread is not
sufficient for them, that every one of them may receive a little.”
8 One of his disciples, Andrew, Simon Peter’s brother, said to
him, 9 “There is a boy here who has five barley loaves and two
fish, but what are these among so many?”
10 Jesus said, “Have the people sit down.” Now there was much
grass in that place. So the men sat down, in number about five
thousand. 11 Jesus took the loaves, and having given thanks, he
distributed to the disciples, and the disciples to those who were
sitting down, likewise also of the fish as much as they
desired. 12 When they were filled, he said to his disciples, “Gather
up the broken pieces which are left over, that nothing be
lost.” 13 So they gathered them up, and filled twelve baskets with
broken pieces from the five barley loaves, which were left over by
those who had eaten. 14 When therefore the people saw the sign
which Jesus did, they said, “This is truly the prophet who comes
into the world.” 15 Jesus therefore, perceiving that they were about
to come and take him by force to make him king, withdrew again
to the mountain by himself.
16 When evening came, his disciples went down to the sea. 17 They
entered into the boat, and were going over the sea to Capernaum.
It was now dark, and Jesus had not come to them. 18 The sea was
tossed by a great wind blowing. 19 When therefore they had rowed
about twenty-five or thirty stadia,† they saw Jesus walking on the
sea✡ and drawing near to the boat; and they were afraid. 20 But he
said to them, “It is I.‡ Don’t be afraid.” 21 They were willing
therefore to receive him into the boat. Immediately the boat was at
the land where they were going.
22 On the next day, the multitude that stood on the other side of the
sea saw that there was no other boat there, except the one in
which his disciples had embarked, and that Jesus hadn’t entered
with his disciples into the boat, but his disciples had gone away
alone. 23 However, boats from Tiberias came near to the place
where they ate the bread after the Lord had given thanks. 24 When
the multitude therefore saw that Jesus wasn’t there, nor his
disciples, they themselves got into the boats and came to
Capernaum, seeking Jesus. 25 When they found him on the other
side of the sea, they asked him, “Rabbi, when did you come

here?”
26 Jesus answered them, “Most certainly I tell you, you seek me,
not because you saw signs, but because you ate of the loaves
and were filled. 27 Don’t work for the food which perishes, but for
the food which remains to eternal life, which the Son of Man will
give to you. For God the Father has sealed him.”
28 They said therefore to him, “What must we do, that we may
work the works of God?”
29 Jesus answered them, “This is the work of God, that you believe
in him whom he has sent.”
30 They said therefore to him, “What then do you do for a sign, that
we may see and believe you? What work do you do? 31 Our
fathers ate the manna in the wilderness. As it is written, ‘He gave
them bread out of heaven§ to eat.’ ”✡
32 Jesus therefore said to them, “Most certainly, I tell you, it wasn’t
Moses who gave you the bread out of heaven, but my Father
gives you the true bread out of heaven. 33 For the bread of God is
that which comes down out of heaven and gives life to the world.”
34 They said therefore to him, “Lord, always give us this bread.”
35 Jesus said to them, “I am the bread of life. Whoever comes to
me will not be hungry, and whoever believes in me will never be
thirsty. 36 But I told you that you have seen me, and yet you don’t
believe. 37 All those whom the Father gives me will come to me. He
who comes to me I will in no way throw out. 38 For I have come
down from heaven, not to do my own will, but the will of him who
sent me. 39 This is the will of my Father who sent me, that of all he
has given to me I should lose nothing, but should raise him up at
the last day. 40 This is the will of the one who sent me, that
everyone who sees the Son and believes in him should have
eternal life; and I will raise him up at the last day.”
41 The Jews therefore murmured concerning him, because he
said, “I am the bread which came down out of heaven.” 42 They
said, “Isn’t this Jesus, the son of Joseph, whose father and mother
we know? How then does he say, ‘I have come down out of
heaven’?”
43 Therefore Jesus answered them, “Don’t murmur among
yourselves. 44 No one can come to me unless the Father who sent
me draws him; and I will raise him up in the last day. 45 It is written
in the prophets, ‘They will all be taught by God.’ ✡ Therefore
everyone who hears from the Father and has learned, comes to

me. 46 Not that anyone has seen the Father, except he who is from
God. He has seen the Father. 47 Most certainly, I tell you, he who
believes in me has eternal life. 48 I am the bread of life. 49 Your
fathers ate the manna in the wilderness and they died. 50 This is
the bread which comes down out of heaven, that anyone may eat
of it and not die. 51 I am the living bread which came down out of
heaven. If anyone eats of this bread, he will live forever. Yes, the
bread which I will give for the life of the world is my flesh."
52 The Jews therefore contended with one another, saying, "How
can this man give us his flesh to eat?"
53 Jesus therefore said to them, "Most certainly I tell you, unless
you eat the flesh of the Son of Man and drink his blood, you don't
have life in yourselves. 54 He who eats my flesh and drinks my
blood has eternal life, and I will raise him up at the last day. 55 For
my flesh is food indeed, and my blood is drink indeed. 56 He who
eats my flesh and drinks my blood lives in me, and I in him. 57 As
the living Father sent me, and I live because of the Father, so he
who feeds on me will also live because of me. 58 This is the bread
which came down out of heaven—not as our fathers ate the
manna and died. He who eats this bread will live forever." 59 He
said these things in the synagogue, as he taught in Capernaum.
60 Therefore many of his disciples, when they heard this, said,
"This is a hard saying! Who can listen to it?"
61 But Jesus knowing in himself that his disciples murmured at this,
said to them, "Does this cause you to stumble? 62 Then what if you
would see the Son of Man ascending to where he was before? 63 It
is the spirit who gives life. The flesh profits nothing. The words
that I speak to you are spirit, and are life. 64 But there are some of
you who don't believe." For Jesus knew from the beginning who
they were who didn't believe, and who it was who would betray
him. 65 He said, "For this cause I have said to you that no one can
come to me, unless it is given to him by my Father."
66 At this, many of his disciples went back and walked no more
with him. 67 Jesus said therefore to the twelve, "You don't also
want to go away, do you?"
68 Simon Peter answered him, "Lord, to whom would we go? You
have the words of eternal life. 69 We have come to believe and
know that you are the Christ, the Son of the living God."
70 Jesus answered them, "Didn't I choose you, the twelve, and one
of you is a devil?" 71 Now he spoke of Judas, the son of Simon

Iscariot, for it was he who would betray him, being one of the twelve.

7

1 After these things, Jesus was walking in Galilee, for he wouldn't
walk in Judea, because the Jews sought to kill him. 2 Now the
feast of the Jews, the Feast of Booths, was at hand. 3 His brothers
therefore said to him, "Depart from here and go into Judea, that
your disciples also may see your works which you do. 4 For no one
does anything in secret while he seeks to be known openly. If you
do these things, reveal yourself to the world." 5 For even his
brothers didn't believe in him.
6 Jesus therefore said to them, "My time has not yet come, but
your time is always ready. 7 The world can't hate you, but it hates
me, because I testify about it, that its works are evil. 8 You go up to
the feast. I am not yet going up to this feast, because my time is
not yet fulfilled."
9 Having said these things to them, he stayed in Galilee. 10 But
when his brothers had gone up to the feast, then he also went up,
not publicly, but as it were in secret. 11 The Jews therefore sought
him at the feast, and said, "Where is he?" 12 There was much
murmuring among the multitudes concerning him. Some said, "He
is a good man." Others said, "Not so, but he leads the multitude
astray." 13 Yet no one spoke openly of him for fear of the
Jews. 14 But when it was now the middle of the feast, Jesus went
up into the temple and taught. 15 The Jews therefore marveled,
saying, "How does this man know letters, having never been
educated?"
16 Jesus therefore answered them, "My teaching is not mine, but
his who sent me. 17 If anyone desires to do his will, he will know
about the teaching, whether it is from God or if I am speaking from
myself. 18 He who speaks from himself seeks his own glory, but he
who seeks the glory of him who sent him is true, and no
unrighteousness is in him. 19 Didn't Moses give you the law, and
yet none of you keeps the law? Why do you seek to kill me?"
20 The multitude answered, "You have a demon! Who seeks to kill
you?"
21 Jesus answered them, "I did one work and you all marvel
because of it. 22 Moses has given you circumcision (not that it is of
Moses, but of the fathers), and on the Sabbath you circumcise a

boy. 23 If a boy receives circumcision on the Sabbath, that the law
of Moses may not be broken, are you angry with me because I
made a man completely healthy on the Sabbath? 24 Don't judge
according to appearance, but judge righteous judgment."
25 Therefore some of them of Jerusalem said, "Isn't this he whom
they seek to kill? 26 Behold, he speaks openly, and they say
nothing to him. Can it be that the rulers indeed know that this is
truly the Christ? 27 However, we know where this man comes from,
but when the Christ comes, no one will know where he comes
from."
28 Jesus therefore cried out in the temple, teaching and saying,
"You both know me, and know where I am from. I have not come
of myself, but he who sent me is true, whom you don't know. 29 I
know him, because I am from him, and he sent me."
30 They sought therefore to take him; but no one laid a hand on
him, because his hour had not yet come. 31 But of the multitude,
many believed in him. They said, "When the Christ comes, he
won't do more signs than those which this man has done, will
he?" 32 The Pharisees heard the multitude murmuring these things
concerning him, and the chief priests and the Pharisees sent
officers to arrest him.
33 Then Jesus said, "I will be with you a little while longer, then I go
to him who sent me. 34 You will seek me and won't find me. You
can't come where I am."
35 The Jews therefore said among themselves, "Where will this
man go that we won't find him? Will he go to the Dispersion
among the Greeks and teach the Greeks? 36 What is this word that
he said, 'You will seek me, and won't find me;' and 'Where I am,
you can't come'?"
37 Now on the last and greatest day of the feast, Jesus stood and
cried out, "If anyone is thirsty, let him come to me and drink! 38 He
who believes in me, as the Scripture has said, from within him will
flow rivers of living water." 39 But he said this about the Spirit,
which those believing in him were to receive. For the Holy Spirit
was not yet given, because Jesus wasn't yet glorified.
40 Many of the multitude therefore, when they heard these words,
said, "This is truly the prophet." 41 Others said, "This is the Christ."
But some said, "What, does the Christ come out of
Galilee? 42 Hasn't the Scripture said that the Christ comes of the
offspring* of David, ✡ and from Bethlehem, ✡ the village where

David was?” 43 So a division arose in the multitude because of
him. 44 Some of them would have arrested him, but no one laid
hands on him. 45 The officers therefore came to the chief priests
and Pharisees; and they said to them, “Why didn’t you bring him?”
46 The officers answered, “No man ever spoke like this man!”
47 The Pharisees therefore answered them, “You aren’t also led
astray, are you? 48 Have any of the rulers or any of the Pharisees
believed in him? 49 But this multitude that doesn’t know the law is
cursed.”
50 Nicodemus (he who came to him by night, being one of them)
said to them, 51 “Does our law judge a man unless it first hears
from him personally and knows what he does?”
52 They answered him, “Are you also from Galilee? Search and
see that no prophet has arisen out of Galilee.”✡
53 Everyone went to his own house,

8

1 but Jesus went to the Mount of Olives.
2 Now very early in the morning, he came again into the temple,
and all the people came to him. He sat down and taught
them. 3 The scribes and the Pharisees brought a woman taken in
adultery. Having set her in the middle, 4 they told him, “Teacher,
we found this woman in adultery, in the very act. 5 Now in our law,
Moses commanded us to stone such women.✡ What then do you
say about her?” 6 They said this testing him, that they might have
something to accuse him of.
But Jesus stooped down and wrote on the ground with his
finger. 7 But when they continued asking him, he looked up and
said to them, “He who is without sin among you, let him throw the
first stone at her.” 8 Again he stooped down and wrote on the
ground with his finger.
9 They, when they heard it, being convicted by their conscience,
went out one by one, beginning from the oldest, even to the last.
Jesus was left alone with the woman where she was, in the
middle. 10 Jesus, standing up, saw her and said, “Woman, where
are your accusers? Did no one condemn you?”
11 She said, “No one, Lord.”
Jesus said, “Neither do I condemn you. Go your way. From now
on, sin no more.”*
12 Again, therefore, Jesus spoke to them, saying, “I am the light of

the world.✡ He who follows me will not walk in the darkness, but will have the light of life.”
13 The Pharisees therefore said to him, “You testify about yourself. Your testimony is not valid.”
14 Jesus answered them, “Even if I testify about myself, my testimony is true, for I know where I came from, and where I am going; but you don’t know where I came from, or where I am going. 15 You judge according to the flesh. I judge no one. 16 Even if I do judge, my judgment is true, for I am not alone, but I am with the Father who sent me. 17 It’s also written in your law that the testimony of two people is valid.✡ 18 I am one who testifies about myself, and the Father who sent me testifies about me.”
19 They said therefore to him, “Where is your Father?”
Jesus answered, “You know neither me nor my Father. If you knew me, you would know my Father also.” 20 Jesus spoke these words in the treasury, as he taught in the temple. Yet no one arrested him, because his hour had not yet come. 21 Jesus said therefore again to them, “I am going away, and you will seek me, and you will die in your sins. Where I go, you can’t come.”
22 The Jews therefore said, “Will he kill himself, because he says, ‘Where I am going, you can’t come’?”
23 He said to them, “You are from beneath. I am from above. You are of this world. I am not of this world. 24 I said therefore to you that you will die in your sins; for unless you believe that I am† he, you will die in your sins.”
25 They said therefore to him, “Who are you?”
Jesus said to them, “Just what I have been saying to you from the beginning. 26 I have many things to speak and to judge concerning you. However, he who sent me is true; and the things which I heard from him, these I say to the world.”
27 They didn’t understand that he spoke to them about the Father. 28 Jesus therefore said to them, “When you have lifted up the Son of Man, then you will know that I am he, and I do nothing of myself, but as my Father taught me, I say these things. 29 He who sent me is with me. The Father hasn’t left me alone, for I always do the things that are pleasing to him.”
30 As he spoke these things, many believed in him. 31 Jesus therefore said to those Jews who had believed him, “If you remain in my word, then you are truly my disciples. 32 You will know the truth, and the truth will make you free.”✡

33 They answered him, “We are Abraham’s offspring, and have
never been in bondage to anyone. How do you say, ‘You will be
made free’?”
34 Jesus answered them, “Most certainly I tell you, everyone who
commits sin is the bondservant of sin. 35 A bondservant doesn’t
live in the house forever. A son remains forever. 36 If therefore the
Son makes you free, you will be free indeed. 37 I know that you are
Abraham’s offspring, yet you seek to kill me, because my word
finds no place in you. 38 I say the things which I have seen with my
Father; and you also do the things which you have seen with your
father.”
39 They answered him, “Our father is Abraham.”
Jesus said to them, “If you were Abraham’s children, you would
do the works of Abraham. 40 But now you seek to kill me, a man
who has told you the truth which I heard from God. Abraham
didn’t do this. 41 You do the works of your father.”
They said to him, “We were not born of sexual immorality. We
have one Father, God.”
42 Therefore Jesus said to them, “If God were your father, you
would love me, for I came out and have come from God. For I
haven’t come of myself, but he sent me. 43 Why don’t you
understand my speech? Because you can’t hear my word. 44 You
are of your father the devil, and you want to do the desires of your
father. He was a murderer from the beginning, and doesn’t stand
in the truth, because there is no truth in him. When he speaks a
lie, he speaks on his own; for he is a liar, and the father of
lies. 45 But because I tell the truth, you don’t believe me. 46 Which of
you convicts me of sin? If I tell the truth, why do you not believe
me? 47 He who is of God hears the words of God. For this cause
you don’t hear, because you are not of God.”
48 Then the Jews answered him, “Don’t we say well that you are a
Samaritan, and have a demon?”
49 Jesus answered, “I don’t have a demon, but I honor my Father
and you dishonor me. 50 But I don’t seek my own glory. There is
one who seeks and judges. 51 Most certainly, I tell you, if a person
keeps my word, he will never see death.”
52 Then the Jews said to him, “Now we know that you have a
demon. Abraham died, as did the prophets; and you say, ‘If a man
keeps my word, he will never taste of death.’ 53 Are you greater
than our father Abraham, who died? The prophets died. Who do

you make yourself out to be?”
54 Jesus answered, “If I glorify myself, my glory is nothing. It is my
Father who glorifies me, of whom you say that he is our
God. 55 You have not known him, but I know him. If I said, ‘I don’t
know him,’ I would be like you, a liar. But I know him and keep his
word. 56 Your father Abraham rejoiced to see my day. He saw it
and was glad.”
57 The Jews therefore said to him, “You are not yet fifty years old!
Have you seen Abraham?”
58 Jesus said to them, “Most certainly, I tell you, before Abraham
came into existence, I AM.✡”
59 Therefore they took up stones to throw at him, but Jesus hid
himself and went out of the temple, having gone through the
middle of them, and so passed by.

9

1 As he passed by, he saw a man blind from birth. 2 His disciples
asked him, “Rabbi, who sinned, this man or his parents, that he
was born blind?”
3 Jesus answered, “This man didn’t sin, nor did his parents, but
that the works of God might be revealed in him. 4 I must work the
works of him who sent me while it is day. The night is coming,
when no one can work. 5 While I am in the world, I am the light of
the world.” 6 When he had said this, he spat on the ground, made
mud with the saliva, anointed the blind man’s eyes with the
mud, 7 and said to him, “Go, wash in the pool of Siloam” (which
means “Sent”). So he went away, washed, and came back seeing.
8 Therefore the neighbors and those who saw that he was blind
before said, “Isn’t this he who sat and begged?” 9 Others were
saying, “It is he.” Still others were saying, “He looks like him.”
He said, “I am he.”
10 They therefore were asking him, “How were your eyes opened?”
11 He answered, “A man called Jesus made mud, anointed my
eyes, and said to me, ‘Go to the pool of Siloam and wash.’ So I
went away and washed, and I received sight.”
12 Then they asked him, “Where is he?”
He said, “I don’t know.”
13 They brought him who had been blind to the Pharisees. 14 It was
a Sabbath when Jesus made the mud and opened his
eyes. 15 Again therefore the Pharisees also asked him how he

received his sight. He said to them, “He put mud on my eyes, I
washed, and I see.”
16 Some therefore of the Pharisees said, “This man is not from
God, because he doesn’t keep the Sabbath.”
Others said, “How can a man who is a sinner do such signs?” So
there was division among them.
17 Therefore they asked the blind man again, “What do you say
about him, because he opened your eyes?”
He said, “He is a prophet.”
18 The Jews therefore didn’t believe concerning him, that he had
been blind and had received his sight, until they called the parents
of him who had received his sight, 19 and asked them, “Is this your
son, whom you say was born blind? How then does he now see?”
20 His parents answered them, “We know that this is our son, and
that he was born blind; 21 but how he now sees, we don’t know; or
who opened his eyes, we don’t know. He is of age. Ask him. He
will speak for himself.” 22 His parents said these things because
they feared the Jews; for the Jews had already agreed that if any
man would confess him as Christ, he would be put out of the
synagogue. 23 Therefore his parents said, “He is of age. Ask him.”
24 So they called the man who was blind a second time, and said
to him, “Give glory to God. We know that this man is a sinner.”
25 He therefore answered, “I don’t know if he is a sinner. One thing
I do know: that though I was blind, now I see.”
26 They said to him again, “What did he do to you? How did he
open your eyes?”
27 He answered them, “I told you already, and you didn’t listen.
Why do you want to hear it again? You don’t also want to become
his disciples, do you?”
28 They insulted him and said, “You are his disciple, but we are
disciples of Moses. 29 We know that God has spoken to Moses.
But as for this man, we don’t know where he comes from.”
30 The man answered them, “How amazing! You don’t know where
he comes from, yet he opened my eyes. 31 We know that God
doesn’t listen to sinners, but if anyone is a worshiper of God and
does his will, he listens to him.✡ 32 Since the world began it has
never been heard of that anyone opened the eyes of someone
born blind. 33 If this man were not from God, he could do nothing.”
34 They answered him, “You were altogether born in sins, and do
you teach us?” Then they threw him out.

35 Jesus heard that they had thrown him out, and finding him, he
said, “Do you believe in the Son of God?”
36 He answered, “Who is he, Lord, that I may believe in him?”
37 Jesus said to him, “You have both seen him, and it is he who
speaks with you.”
38 He said, “Lord, I believe!” and he worshiped him.
39 Jesus said, “I came into this world for judgment, that those who
don’t see may see; and that those who see may become blind.”
40 Those of the Pharisees who were with him heard these things,
and said to him, “Are we also blind?”
41 Jesus said to them, “If you were blind, you would have no sin;
but now you say, ‘We see.’ Therefore your sin remains.

10

1 “Most certainly, I tell you, one who doesn’t enter by the door into
the sheep fold, but climbs up some other way, is a thief and a
robber. 2 But one who enters in by the door is the shepherd of the
sheep. 3 The gatekeeper opens the gate for him, and the sheep
listen to his voice. He calls his own sheep by name and leads
them out. 4 Whenever he brings out his own sheep, he goes before
them; and the sheep follow him, for they know his voice. 5 They will
by no means follow a stranger, but will flee from him; for they don’t
know the voice of strangers.” 6 Jesus spoke this parable to them,
but they didn’t understand what he was telling them.
7 Jesus therefore said to them again, “Most certainly, I tell you, I
am the sheep’s door. 8 All who came before me are thieves and
robbers, but the sheep didn’t listen to them. 9 I am the door. If
anyone enters in by me, he will be saved, and will go in and go
out and will find pasture. 10 The thief only comes to steal, kill, and
destroy. I came that they may have life, and may have it
abundantly.
11 “I am the good shepherd.✡ The good shepherd lays down his life
for the sheep. 12 He who is a hired hand, and not a shepherd, who
doesn’t own the sheep, sees the wolf coming, leaves the sheep,
and flees. The wolf snatches the sheep and scatters them. 13 The
hired hand flees because he is a hired hand and doesn’t care for
the sheep. 14 I am the good shepherd. I know my own, and I’m
known by my own; 15 even as the Father knows me, and I know
the Father. I lay down my life for the sheep. 16 I have other sheep
which are not of this fold.✡ I must bring them also, and they will

hear my voice. They will become one flock with one
shepherd. 17 Therefore the Father loves me, because I lay down
my life, ✡ that I may take it again. 18 No one takes it away from me,
but I lay it down by myself. I have power to lay it down, and I have
power to take it again. I received this commandment from my
Father."
19 Therefore a division arose again among the Jews because of
these words. 20 Many of them said, "He has a demon and is
insane! Why do you listen to him?" 21 Others said, "These are not
the sayings of one possessed by a demon. It isn't possible for a
demon to open the eyes of the blind, is it?"✡
22 It was the Feast of the Dedication* at Jerusalem. 23 It was winter,
and Jesus was walking in the temple, in Solomon's porch. 24 The
Jews therefore came around him and said to him, "How long will
you hold us in suspense? If you are the Christ, tell us plainly."
25 Jesus answered them, "I told you, and you don't believe. The
works that I do in my Father's name, these testify about me. 26 But
you don't believe, because you are not of my sheep, as I told
you. 27 My sheep hear my voice, and I know them, and they follow
me. 28 I give eternal life to them. They will never perish, and no one
will snatch them out of my hand. 29 My Father who has given them
to me is greater than all. No one is able to snatch them out of my
Father's hand. 30 I and the Father are one."
31 Therefore the Jews took up stones again to stone him. 32 Jesus
answered them, "I have shown you many good works from my
Father. For which of those works do you stone me?"
33 The Jews answered him, "We don't stone you for a good work,
but for blasphemy, because you, being a man, make yourself
God."
34 Jesus answered them, "Isn't it written in your law, 'I said, you
are gods'?✡ 35 If he called them gods, to whom the word of God
came (and the Scripture can't be broken), 36 do you say of him
whom the Father sanctified and sent into the world, 'You
blaspheme,' because I said, 'I am the Son of God'? 37 If I don't do
the works of my Father, don't believe me. 38 But if I do them,
though you don't believe me, believe the works, that you may
know and believe that the Father is in me, and I in the Father."
39 They sought again to seize him, and he went out of their
hand. 40 He went away again beyond the Jordan into the place
where John was baptizing at first, and he stayed there. 41 Many

came to him. They said, “John indeed did no sign, but everything
that John said about this man is true.” 42 Many believed in him
there.

11

1 Now a certain man was sick, Lazarus from Bethany, of the
village of Mary and her sister, Martha. 2 It was that Mary who had
anointed the Lord with ointment and wiped his feet with her hair,
whose brother Lazarus was sick. 3 The sisters therefore sent to
him, saying, “Lord, behold, he for whom you have great affection
is sick.”
4 But when Jesus heard it, he said, “This sickness is not to death,
but for the glory of God, that God’s Son may be glorified by
it.” 5 Now Jesus loved Martha, and her sister, and Lazarus. 6 When
therefore he heard that he was sick, he stayed two days in the
place where he was. 7 Then after this he said to the disciples,
“Let’s go into Judea again.”
8 The disciples asked him, “Rabbi, the Jews were just trying to
stone you. Are you going there again?”
9 Jesus answered, “Aren’t there twelve hours of daylight? If a man
walks in the day, he doesn’t stumble, because he sees the light of
this world. 10 But if a man walks in the night, he stumbles, because
the light isn’t in him.” 11 He said these things, and after that, he
said to them, “Our friend Lazarus has fallen asleep, but I am going
so that I may awake him out of sleep.”
12 The disciples therefore said, “Lord, if he has fallen asleep, he
will recover.”
13 Now Jesus had spoken of his death, but they thought that he
spoke of taking rest in sleep. 14 So Jesus said to them plainly then,
“Lazarus is dead. 15 I am glad for your sakes that I was not there,
so that you may believe. Nevertheless, let’s go to him.”
16 Thomas therefore, who is called Didymus,* said to his fellow
disciples, “Let’s also go, that we may die with him.”
17 So when Jesus came, he found that he had been in the tomb
four days already. 18 Now Bethany was near Jerusalem, about
fifteen stadia† away. 19 Many of the Jews had joined the women
around Martha and Mary, to console them concerning their
brother. 20 Then when Martha heard that Jesus was coming, she
went and met him, but Mary stayed in the house. 21 Therefore
Martha said to Jesus, “Lord, if you would have been here, my

brother wouldn't have died. 22 Even now I know that whatever you
ask of God, God will give you."
23 Jesus said to her, "Your brother will rise again."
24 Martha said to him, "I know that he will rise again in the
resurrection at the last day."
25 Jesus said to her, "I am the resurrection and the life. He who
believes in me will still live, even if he dies. 26 Whoever lives and
believes in me will never die. Do you believe this?"
27 She said to him, "Yes, Lord. I have come to believe that you are
the Christ, God's Son, he who comes into the world."
28 When she had said this, she went away and called Mary, her
sister, secretly, saying, "The Teacher is here and is calling you."
29 When she heard this, she arose quickly and went to him. 30 Now
Jesus had not yet come into the village, but was in the place
where Martha met him. 31 Then the Jews who were with her in the
house and were consoling her, when they saw Mary, that she rose
up quickly and went out, followed her, saying, "She is going to the
tomb to weep there."
32 Therefore when Mary came to where Jesus was and saw him,
she fell down at his feet, saying to him, "Lord, if you would have
been here, my brother wouldn't have died."
33 When Jesus therefore saw her weeping, and the Jews weeping
who came with her, he groaned in the spirit and was
troubled, 34 and said, "Where have you laid him?"
They told him, "Lord, come and see."
35 Jesus wept.
36 The Jews therefore said, "See how much affection he had for
him!" 37 Some of them said, "Couldn't this man, who opened the
eyes of him who was blind, have also kept this man from dying?"
38 Jesus therefore, again groaning in himself, came to the tomb.
Now it was a cave, and a stone lay against it. 39 Jesus said, "Take
away the stone."
Martha, the sister of him who was dead, said to him, "Lord, by this
time there is a stench, for he has been dead four days."
40 Jesus said to her, "Didn't I tell you that if you believed, you
would see God's glory?"
41 So they took away the stone from the place where the dead
man was lying.‡ Jesus lifted up his eyes and said, "Father, I thank
you that you listened to me. 42 I know that you always listen to me,
but because of the multitude standing around I said this, that they

may believe that you sent me.” 43 When he had said this, he cried with a loud voice, “Lazarus, come out!”
44 He who was dead came out, bound hand and foot with wrappings, and his face was wrapped around with a cloth.
Jesus said to them, “Free him, and let him go.”
45 Therefore many of the Jews who came to Mary and saw what Jesus did believed in him. 46 But some of them went away to the Pharisees and told them the things which Jesus had done. 47 The chief priests therefore and the Pharisees gathered a council, and said, “What are we doing? For this man does many signs. 48 If we leave him alone like this, everyone will believe in him, and the Romans will come and take away both our place and our nation.” 49 But a certain one of them, Caiaphas, being high priest that year, said to them, “You know nothing at all, 50 nor do you consider that it is advantageous for us that one man should die for the people, and that the whole nation not perish.” 51 Now he didn’t say this of himself, but being high priest that year, he prophesied that Jesus would die for the nation, 52 and not for the nation only, but that he might also gather together into one the children of God who are scattered abroad. 53 So from that day forward they took counsel that they might put him to death. 54 Jesus therefore walked no more openly among the Jews, but departed from there into the country near the wilderness, to a city called Ephraim. He stayed there with his disciples.
55 Now the Passover of the Jews was at hand. Many went up from the country to Jerusalem before the Passover, to purify themselves. 56 Then they sought for Jesus and spoke with one another as they stood in the temple, “What do you think—that he isn’t coming to the feast at all?” 57 Now the chief priests and the Pharisees had commanded that if anyone knew where he was, he should report it, that they might seize him.

12

1 Then, six days before the Passover, Jesus came to Bethany, where Lazarus was, who had been dead, whom he raised from the dead. 2 So they made him a supper there. Martha served, but Lazarus was one of those who sat at the table with him. 3 Therefore Mary took a pound* of ointment of pure nard, very precious, and anointed Jesus’ feet and wiped his feet with her hair. The house was filled with the fragrance of the ointment.

4 Then Judas Iscariot, Simon's son, one of his disciples, who
would betray him, said, 5 "Why wasn't this ointment sold for three
hundred denarii† and given to the poor?" 6 Now he said this, not
because he cared for the poor, but because he was a thief, and
having the money box, used to steal what was put into it.
7 But Jesus said, "Leave her alone. She has kept this for the day
of my burial. 8 For you always have the poor with you, but you
don't always have me."
9 A large crowd therefore of the Jews learned that he was there;
and they came, not for Jesus' sake only, but that they might see
Lazarus also, whom he had raised from the dead. 10 But the chief
priests conspired to put Lazarus to death also, 11 because on
account of him many of the Jews went away and believed in
Jesus.
12 On the next day a great multitude had come to the feast. When
they heard that Jesus was coming to Jerusalem, 13 they took the
branches of the palm trees and went out to meet him, and cried
out, "Hosanna!‡ Blessed is he who comes in the name of the
Lord,✡ the King of Israel!"
14 Jesus, having found a young donkey, sat on it. As it is
written, 15 "Don't be afraid, daughter of Zion. Behold, your King
comes, sitting on a donkey's colt."✡ 16 His disciples didn't
understand these things at first, but when Jesus was glorified,
then they remembered that these things were written about him,
and that they had done these things to him. 17 The multitude
therefore that was with him when he called Lazarus out of the
tomb and raised him from the dead was testifying about it. 18 For
this cause also the multitude went and met him, because they
heard that he had done this sign. 19 The Pharisees therefore said
among themselves, "See how you accomplish nothing. Behold,
the world has gone after him."
20 Now there were certain Greeks among those who went up to
worship at the feast. 21 Therefore, these came to Philip, who was
from Bethsaida of Galilee, and asked him, saying, "Sir, we want to
see Jesus." 22 Philip came and told Andrew, and in turn, Andrew
came with Philip, and they told Jesus.
23 Jesus answered them, "The time has come for the Son of Man
to be glorified. 24 Most certainly I tell you, unless a grain of wheat
falls into the earth and dies, it remains by itself alone. But if it dies,
it bears much fruit. 25 He who loves his life will lose it. He who

hates his life in this world will keep it to eternal life. 26 If anyone
serves me, let him follow me. Where I am, there my servant will
also be. If anyone serves me, the Father will honor him.
27 “Now my soul is troubled. What shall I say? ‘Father, save me
from this time’? But I came to this time for this cause. 28 Father,
glorify your name!”
Then a voice came out of the sky, saying, “I have both glorified it
and will glorify it again.”
29 Therefore the multitude who stood by and heard it said that it
had thundered. Others said, “An angel has spoken to him.”
30 Jesus answered, “This voice hasn’t come for my sake, but for
your sakes. 31 Now is the judgment of this world. Now the prince of
this world will be cast out. 32 And I, if I am lifted up from the earth,
will draw all people to myself.” 33 But he said this, signifying by
what kind of death he should die.
34 The multitude answered him, “We have heard out of the law that
the Christ remains forever.✡ How do you say, ‘The Son of Man
must be lifted up’? Who is this Son of Man?”
35 Jesus therefore said to them, “Yet a little while the light is with
you. Walk while you have the light, that darkness doesn’t overtake
you. He who walks in the darkness doesn’t know where he is
going. 36 While you have the light, believe in the light, that you may
become children of light.” Jesus said these things, and he
departed and hid himself from them. 37 But though he had done so
many signs before them, yet they didn’t believe in him, 38 that the
word of Isaiah the prophet might be fulfilled, which he spoke:
“Lord, who has believed our report?
To whom has the arm of the Lord been revealed?”✡
39 For this cause they couldn’t believe, for Isaiah said again:
40 “He has blinded their eyes and he hardened their heart,
lest they should see with their eyes,
and perceive with their heart,
and would turn,
and I would heal them.”✡
41 Isaiah said these things when he saw his glory, and spoke of
him. ✡ 42 Nevertheless, even many of the rulers believed in him, but
because of the Pharisees they didn’t confess it, so that they
wouldn’t be put out of the synagogue, 43 for they loved men’s
praise more than God’s praise.
44 Jesus cried out and said, “Whoever believes in me, believes not

in me, but in him who sent me. 45 He who sees me sees him who
sent me. 46 I have come as a light into the world, that whoever
believes in me may not remain in the darkness. 47 If anyone listens
to my sayings and doesn't believe, I don't judge him. For I came
not to judge the world, but to save the world. 48 He who rejects me,
and doesn't receive my sayings, has one who judges him. The
word that I spoke will judge him in the last day. 49 For I spoke not
from myself, but the Father who sent me gave me a
commandment, what I should say and what I should speak. 50 I
know that his commandment is eternal life. The things therefore
which I speak, even as the Father has said to me, so I speak."

13

1 Now before the feast of the Passover, Jesus, knowing that his
time had come that he would depart from this world to the Father,
having loved his own who were in the world, he loved them to the
end. 2 During supper, the devil having already put into the heart of
Judas Iscariot, Simon's son, to betray him, 3 Jesus, knowing that
the Father had given all things into his hands, and that he came
from God and was going to God, 4 arose from supper, and laid
aside his outer garments. He took a towel and wrapped a towel
around his waist. 5 Then he poured water into the basin, and
began to wash the disciples' feet and to wipe them with the towel
that was wrapped around him. 6 Then he came to Simon Peter. He
said to him, "Lord, do you wash my feet?"
7 Jesus answered him, "You don't know what I am doing now, but
you will understand later."
8 Peter said to him, "You will never wash my feet!"
Jesus answered him, "If I don't wash you, you have no part with
me."
9 Simon Peter said to him, "Lord, not my feet only, but also my
hands and my head!"
10 Jesus said to him, "Someone who has bathed only needs to
have his feet washed, but is completely clean. You are clean, but
not all of you." 11 For he knew him who would betray him; therefore
he said, "You are not all clean." 12 So when he had washed their
feet, put his outer garment back on, and sat down again, he said
to them, "Do you know what I have done to you? 13 You call me,
'Teacher' and 'Lord.' You say so correctly, for so I am. 14 If I then,
the Lord and the Teacher, have washed your feet, you also ought

to wash one another's feet. 15 For I have given you an example,
that you should also do as I have done to you. 16 Most certainly I
tell you, a servant is not greater than his lord, neither is one who is
sent greater than he who sent him. 17 If you know these things,
blessed are you if you do them. 18 I don't speak concerning all of
you. I know whom I have chosen; but that the Scripture may be
fulfilled, 'He who eats bread with me has lifted up his heel against
me.'✡ 19 From now on, I tell you before it happens, that when it
happens, you may believe that I am he. 20 Most certainly I tell you,
he who receives whomever I send, receives me; and he who
receives me, receives him who sent me."
21 When Jesus had said this, he was troubled in spirit, and
testified, "Most certainly I tell you that one of you will betray me."
22 The disciples looked at one another, perplexed about whom he
spoke. 23 One of his disciples, whom Jesus loved, was at the table,
leaning against Jesus' chest. 24 Simon Peter therefore beckoned to
him, and said to him, "Tell us who it is of whom he speaks."
25 He, leaning back, as he was, on Jesus' chest, asked him, "Lord,
who is it?"
26 Jesus therefore answered, "It is he to whom I will give this piece
of bread when I have dipped it." So when he had dipped the piece
of bread, he gave it to Judas, the son of Simon Iscariot. 27 After the
piece of bread, then Satan entered into him.
Then Jesus said to him, "What you do, do quickly."
28 Now nobody at the table knew why he said this to him. 29 For
some thought, because Judas had the money box, that Jesus said
to him, "Buy what things we need for the feast," or that he should
give something to the poor. 30 Therefore having received that
morsel, he went out immediately. It was night.
31 When he had gone out, Jesus said, "Now the Son of Man has
been glorified, and God has been glorified in him. 32 If God has
been glorified in him, God will also glorify him in himself, and he
will glorify him immediately. 33 Little children, I will be with you a
little while longer. You will seek me, and as I said to the Jews,
'Where I am going, you can't come,' so now I tell you. 34 A new
commandment I give to you, that you love one another. Just as I
have loved you, you also love one another. 35 By this everyone will
know that you are my disciples, if you have love for one another."
36 Simon Peter said to him, "Lord, where are you going?"
Jesus answered, "Where I am going, you can't follow now, but you

will follow afterwards."
37 Peter said to him, "Lord, why can't I follow you now? I will lay
down my life for you."
38 Jesus answered him, "Will you lay down your life for me? Most
certainly I tell you, the rooster won't crow until you have denied
me three times.

14

1 "Don't let your heart be troubled. Believe in God. Believe also in
me. 2 In my Father's house are many homes. If it weren't so, I
would have told you. I am going to prepare a place for you. 3 If I go
and prepare a place for you, I will come again and will receive you
to myself; that where I am, you may be there also. 4 You know
where I go, and you know the way."
5 Thomas said to him, "Lord, we don't know where you are going.
How can we know the way?"
6 Jesus said to him, "I am the way, the truth, and the life. No one
comes to the Father, except through me. 7 If you had known me,
you would have known my Father also. From now on, you know
him and have seen him."
8 Philip said to him, "Lord, show us the Father, and that will be
enough for us."
9 Jesus said to him, "Have I been with you such a long time, and
do you not know me, Philip? He who has seen me has seen the
Father. How do you say, 'Show us the Father'? 10 Don't you
believe that I am in the Father, and the Father in me? The words
that I tell you, I speak not from myself; but the Father who lives in
me does his works. 11 Believe me that I am in the Father, and the
Father in me; or else believe me for the very works' sake. 12 Most
certainly I tell you, he who believes in me, the works that I do, he
will do also; and he will do greater works than these, because I
am going to my Father. 13 Whatever you will ask in my name, I will
do it, that the Father may be glorified in the Son. 14 If you will ask
anything in my name, I will do it. 15 If you love me, keep my
commandments. 16 I will pray to the Father, and he will give you
another Counselor, * that he may be with you forever: 17 the Spirit
of truth, whom the world can't receive, for it doesn't see him and
doesn't know him. You know him, for he lives with you and will be
in you. 18 I will not leave you orphans. I will come to you. 19 Yet a
little while, and the world will see me no more; but you will see

me. Because I live, you will live also. 20 In that day you will know
that I am in my Father, and you in me, and I in you. 21 One who
has my commandments and keeps them, that person is one who
loves me. One who loves me will be loved by my Father, and I will
love him, and will reveal myself to him."
22 Judas (not Iscariot) said to him, "Lord, what has happened that
you are about to reveal yourself to us, and not to the world?"
23 Jesus answered him, "If a man loves me, he will keep my word.
My Father will love him, and we will come to him and make our
home with him. 24 He who doesn't love me doesn't keep my words.
The word which you hear isn't mine, but the Father's who sent
me.
25 "I have said these things to you while still living with you. 26 But
the Counselor, the Holy Spirit, whom the Father will send in my
name, will teach you all things, and will remind you of all that I
said to you. 27 Peace I leave with you. My peace I give to you; not
as the world gives, I give to you. Don't let your heart be troubled,
neither let it be fearful. 28 You heard how I told you, 'I am going
away, and I will come back to you.' If you loved me, you would
have rejoiced because I said 'I am going to my Father;' for the
Father is greater than I. 29 Now I have told you before it happens
so that when it happens, you may believe. 30 I will no more speak
much with you, for the prince of the world comes, and he has
nothing in me. 31 But that the world may know that I love the
Father, and as the Father commanded me, even so I do. Arise,
let's go from here.

15

1 "I am the true vine, and my Father is the farmer. 2 Every branch in
me that doesn't bear fruit, he takes away. Every branch that bears
fruit, he prunes, that it may bear more fruit. 3 You are already
pruned clean because of the word which I have spoken to
you. 4 Remain in me, and I in you. As the branch can't bear fruit by
itself unless it remains in the vine, so neither can you, unless you
remain in me. 5 I am the vine. You are the branches. He who
remains in me and I in him bears much fruit, for apart from me you
can do nothing. 6 If a man doesn't remain in me, he is thrown out
as a branch and is withered; and they gather them, throw them
into the fire, and they are burned. 7 If you remain in me, and my
words remain in you, you will ask whatever you desire, and it will

be done for you.
8 “In this my Father is glorified, that you bear much fruit; and so
you will be my disciples. 9 Even as the Father has loved me, I also
have loved you. Remain in my love. 10 If you keep my
commandments, you will remain in my love, even as I have kept
my Father’s commandments and remain in his love. 11 I have
spoken these things to you, that my joy may remain in you, and
that your joy may be made full.
12 “This is my commandment, that you love one another, even as I
have loved you. 13 Greater love has no one than this, that
someone lay down his life for his friends. 14 You are my friends if
you do whatever I command you. 15 No longer do I call you
servants, for the servant doesn’t know what his lord does. But I
have called you friends, for everything that I heard from my
Father, I have made known to you. 16 You didn’t choose me, but I
chose you and appointed you, that you should go and bear fruit,
and that your fruit should remain; that whatever you will ask of the
Father in my name, he may give it to you.
17 “I command these things to you, that you may love one
another. 18 If the world hates you, you know that it has hated me
before it hated you. 19 If you were of the world, the world would
love its own. But because you are not of the world, since I chose
you out of the world, therefore the world hates you. 20 Remember
the word that I said to you: ‘A servant is not greater than his lord.’✡
If they persecuted me, they will also persecute you. If they kept
my word, they will also keep yours. 21 But they will do all these
things to you for my name’s sake, because they don’t know him
who sent me. 22 If I had not come and spoken to them, they would
not have had sin; but now they have no excuse for their sin. 23 He
who hates me, hates my Father also. 24 If I hadn’t done among
them the works which no one else did, they wouldn’t have had sin.
But now they have seen and also hated both me and my
Father. 25 But this happened so that the word may be fulfilled
which was written in their law, ‘They hated me without a cause.’✡
26 “When the Counselor* has come, whom I will send to you from
the Father, the Spirit of truth, who proceeds from the Father, he
will testify about me. 27 You will also testify, because you have
been with me from the beginning.

1 “I have said these things to you so that you wouldn’t be caused
to stumble. 2 They will put you out of the synagogues. Yes, the
time is coming that whoever kills you will think that he offers
service to God. 3 They will do these things* because they have not
known the Father nor me. 4 But I have told you these things so that
when the time comes, you may remember that I told you about
them. I didn’t tell you these things from the beginning, because I
was with you. 5 But now I am going to him who sent me, and none
of you asks me, ‘Where are you going?’ 6 But because I have told
you these things, sorrow has filled your heart. 7 Nevertheless I tell
you the truth: It is to your advantage that I go away; for if I don’t go
away, the Counselor won’t come to you. But if I go, I will send him
to you. 8 When he has come, he will convict the world about sin,
about righteousness, and about judgment; 9 about sin, because
they don’t believe in me; 10 about righteousness, because I am
going to my Father, and you won’t see me any more; 11 about
judgment, because the prince of this world has been judged.
12 “I still have many things to tell you, but you can’t bear them
now. 13 However, when he, the Spirit of truth, has come, he will
guide you into all truth, for he will not speak from himself; but
whatever he hears, he will speak. He will declare to you things
that are coming. 14 He will glorify me, for he will take from what is
mine and will declare it to you. 15 All things that the Father has are
mine; therefore I said that he takes† of mine and will declare it to
you.
16 “A little while, and you will not see me. Again a little while, and
you will see me.”
17 Some of his disciples therefore said to one another, “What is
this that he says to us, ‘A little while, and you won’t see me, and
again a little while, and you will see me;’ and, ‘Because I go to the
Father’?” 18 They said therefore, “What is this that he says, ‘A little
while’? We don’t know what he is saying.”
19 Therefore Jesus perceived that they wanted to ask him, and he
said to them, “Do you inquire among yourselves concerning this,
that I said, ‘A little while, and you won’t see me, and again a little
while, and you will see me’? 20 Most certainly I tell you that you will
weep and lament, but the world will rejoice. You will be sorrowful,
but your sorrow will be turned into joy. 21 A woman, when she
gives birth, has sorrow because her time has come. But when she
has delivered the child, she doesn’t remember the anguish any

more, for the joy that a human being is born into the
world. 22 Therefore you now have sorrow, but I will see you again,
and your heart will rejoice, and no one will take your joy away
from you.
23 “In that day you will ask me no questions. Most certainly I tell
you, whatever you may ask of the Father in my name, he will give
it to you. 24 Until now, you have asked nothing in my name. Ask,
and you will receive, that your joy may be made full.
25 “I have spoken these things to you in figures of speech. But the
time is coming when I will no more speak to you in figures of
speech, but will tell you plainly about the Father. 26 In that day you
will ask in my name; and I don’t say to you that I will pray to the
Father for you, 27 for the Father himself loves you, because you
have loved me, and have believed that I came from God. 28 I came
from the Father and have come into the world. Again, I leave the
world and go to the Father.”
29 His disciples said to him, “Behold, now you are speaking plainly,
and using no figures of speech. 30 Now we know that you know all
things, and don’t need for anyone to question you. By this we
believe that you came from God.”
31 Jesus answered them, “Do you now believe? 32 Behold, the time
is coming, yes, and has now come, that you will be scattered,
everyone to his own place, and you will leave me alone. Yet I am
not alone, because the Father is with me. 33 I have told you these
things, that in me you may have peace. In the world you have
trouble; but cheer up! I have overcome the world.”

17

1 Jesus said these things, then lifting up his eyes to heaven, he
said, “Father, the time has come. Glorify your Son, that your Son
may also glorify you; 2 even as you gave him authority over all
flesh, so he will give eternal life to all whom you have given
him. 3 This is eternal life, that they should know you, the only true
God, and him whom you sent, Jesus Christ. 4 I glorified you on the
earth. I have accomplished the work which you have given me to
do. 5 Now, Father, glorify me with your own self with the glory
which I had with you before the world existed.
6 “I revealed your name to the people whom you have given me
out of the world. They were yours, and you have given them to
me. They have kept your word. 7 Now they have known that all

things whatever you have given me are from you, 8 for the words
which you have given me I have given to them; and they received
them, and knew for sure that I came from you. They have believed
that you sent me. 9 I pray for them. I don't pray for the world, but
for those whom you have given me, for they are yours. 10 All things
that are mine are yours, and yours are mine, and I am glorified in
them. 11 I am no more in the world, but these are in the world, and I
am coming to you. Holy Father, keep them through your name
which you have given me, that they may be one, even as we
are. 12 While I was with them in the world, I kept them in your
name. I have kept those whom you have given me. None of them
is lost except the son of destruction, that the Scripture might be
fulfilled. 13 But now I come to you, and I say these things in the
world, that they may have my joy made full in themselves. 14 I have
given them your word. The world hated them because they are
not of the world, even as I am not of the world. 15 I pray not that
you would take them from the world, but that you would keep
them from the evil one. 16 They are not of the world, even as I am
not of the world. 17 Sanctify them in your truth. Your word is
truth.✡ 18 As you sent me into the world, even so I have sent them
into the world. 19 For their sakes I sanctify myself, that they
themselves also may be sanctified in truth.
20 "Not for these only do I pray, but for those also who will believe
in me through their word, 21 that they may all be one; even as you,
Father, are in me, and I in you, that they also may be one in us;
that the world may believe that you sent me. 22 The glory which
you have given me, I have given to them, that they may be one,
even as we are one, 23 I in them, and you in me, that they may be
perfected into one, that the world may know that you sent me and
loved them, even as you loved me. 24 Father, I desire that they
also whom you have given me be with me where I am, that they
may see my glory which you have given me, for you loved me
before the foundation of the world. 25 Righteous Father, the world
hasn't known you, but I knew you; and these knew that you sent
me. 26 I made known to them your name, and will make it known;
that the love with which you loved me may be in them, and I in
them."

18

1 When Jesus had spoken these words, he went out with his

disciples over the brook Kidron, where there was a garden, into which he and his disciples entered. 2 Now Judas, who betrayed him, also knew the place, for Jesus often met there with his disciples. 3 Judas then, having taken a detachment of soldiers and officers from the chief priests and the Pharisees, came there with lanterns, torches, and weapons. 4 Jesus therefore, knowing all the things that were happening to him, went out and said to them, “Who are you looking for?”
5 They answered him, “Jesus of Nazareth.”
Jesus said to them, “I am he.”
Judas also, who betrayed him, was standing with them. 6 When therefore he said to them, “I am he,” they went backward and fell to the ground.
7 Again therefore he asked them, “Who are you looking for?”
They said, “Jesus of Nazareth.”
8 Jesus answered, “I told you that I am he. If therefore you seek me, let these go their way,” 9 that the word might be fulfilled which he spoke, “Of those whom you have given me, I have lost none.”✡
10 Simon Peter therefore, having a sword, drew it, struck the high priest’s servant, and cut off his right ear. The servant’s name was Malchus. 11 Jesus therefore said to Peter, “Put the sword into its sheath. The cup which the Father has given me, shall I not surely drink it?”
12 So the detachment, the commanding officer, and the officers of the Jews seized Jesus and bound him, 13 and led him to Annas first, for he was father-in-law to Caiaphas, who was high priest that year. 14 Now it was Caiaphas who advised the Jews that it was expedient that one man should perish for the people.
15 Simon Peter followed Jesus, as did another disciple. Now that disciple was known to the high priest, and entered in with Jesus into the court of the high priest; 16 but Peter was standing at the door outside. So the other disciple, who was known to the high priest, went out and spoke to her who kept the door, and brought in Peter. 17 Then the maid who kept the door said to Peter, “Are you also one of this man’s disciples?”
He said, “I am not.”
18 Now the servants and the officers were standing there, having made a fire of coals, for it was cold. They were warming themselves. Peter was with them, standing and warming himself.
19 The high priest therefore asked Jesus about his disciples and

about his teaching.
20 Jesus answered him, “I spoke openly to the world. I always
taught in synagogues and in the temple, where the Jews always
meet. I said nothing in secret. 21 Why do you ask me? Ask those
who have heard me what I said to them. Behold, they know the
things which I said.”
22 When he had said this, one of the officers standing by slapped
Jesus with his hand, saying, “Do you answer the high priest like
that?”
23 Jesus answered him, “If I have spoken evil, testify of the evil; but
if well, why do you beat me?”
24 Annas sent him bound to Caiaphas, the high priest.
25 Now Simon Peter was standing and warming himself. They said
therefore to him, “You aren’t also one of his disciples, are you?”
He denied it and said, “I am not.”
26 One of the servants of the high priest, being a relative of him
whose ear Peter had cut off, said, “Didn’t I see you in the garden
with him?”
27 Peter therefore denied it again, and immediately the rooster
crowed.
28 They led Jesus therefore from Caiaphas into the Praetorium. It
was early, and they themselves didn’t enter into the Praetorium,
that they might not be defiled, but might eat the Passover. 29 Pilate
therefore went out to them and said, “What accusation do you
bring against this man?”
30 They answered him, “If this man weren’t an evildoer, we
wouldn’t have delivered him up to you.”
31 Pilate therefore said to them, “Take him yourselves, and judge
him according to your law.”
Therefore the Jews said to him, “It is illegal for us to put anyone to
death,” 32 that the word of Jesus might be fulfilled, which he spoke,
signifying by what kind of death he should die.
33 Pilate therefore entered again into the Praetorium, called Jesus,
and said to him, “Are you the King of the Jews?”
34 Jesus answered him, “Do you say this by yourself, or did others
tell you about me?”
35 Pilate answered, “I’m not a Jew, am I? Your own nation and the
chief priests delivered you to me. What have you done?”
36 Jesus answered, “My Kingdom is not of this world. If my
Kingdom were of this world, then my servants would fight, that I

wouldn't be delivered to the Jews. But now my Kingdom is not from here."
37 Pilate therefore said to him, "Are you a king then?"
Jesus answered, "You say that I am a king. For this reason I have been born, and for this reason I have come into the world, that I should testify to the truth. Everyone who is of the truth listens to my voice."
38 Pilate said to him, "What is truth?"
When he had said this, he went out again to the Jews, and said to them, "I find no basis for a charge against him. 39 But you have a custom that I should release someone to you at the Passover. Therefore, do you want me to release to you the King of the Jews?"
40 Then they all shouted again, saying, "Not this man, but Barabbas!" Now Barabbas was a robber.

19

1 So Pilate then took Jesus and flogged him. 2 The soldiers twisted thorns into a crown and put it on his head, and dressed him in a purple garment. 3 They kept saying, "Hail, King of the Jews!" and they kept slapping him.
4 Then Pilate went out again, and said to them, "Behold, I bring him out to you, that you may know that I find no basis for a charge against him."
5 Jesus therefore came out, wearing the crown of thorns and the purple garment. Pilate said to them, "Behold, the man!"
6 When therefore the chief priests and the officers saw him, they shouted, saying, "Crucify! Crucify!"
Pilate said to them, "Take him yourselves and crucify him, for I find no basis for a charge against him."
7 The Jews answered him, "We have a law, and by our law he ought to die, because he made himself the Son of God."
8 When therefore Pilate heard this saying, he was more afraid. 9 He entered into the Praetorium again, and said to Jesus, "Where are you from?" But Jesus gave him no answer. 10 Pilate therefore said to him, "Aren't you speaking to me? Don't you know that I have power to release you and have power to crucify you?"
11 Jesus answered, "You would have no power at all against me, unless it were given to you from above. Therefore he who delivered me to you has greater sin."

12 At this, Pilate was seeking to release him, but the Jews cried
out, saying, “If you release this man, you aren’t Caesar’s friend!
Everyone who makes himself a king speaks against Caesar!”
13 When Pilate therefore heard these words, he brought Jesus out
and sat down on the judgment seat at a place called “The
Pavement”, but in Hebrew, “Gabbatha.” 14 Now it was the
Preparation Day of the Passover, at about the sixth hour.* He said
to the Jews, “Behold, your King!”
15 They cried out, “Away with him! Away with him! Crucify him!”
Pilate said to them, “Shall I crucify your King?”
The chief priests answered, “We have no king but Caesar!”
16 So then he delivered him to them to be crucified. So they took
Jesus and led him away. 17 He went out, bearing his cross, to the
place called “The Place of a Skull”, which is called in Hebrew,
“Golgotha”, 18 where they crucified him, and with him two others,
on either side one, and Jesus in the middle. 19 Pilate wrote a title
also, and put it on the cross. There was written, “JESUS OF
NAZARETH, THE KING OF THE JEWS.” 20 Therefore many of the
Jews read this title, for the place where Jesus was crucified was
near the city; and it was written in Hebrew, in Latin, and in
Greek. 21 The chief priests of the Jews therefore said to Pilate,
“Don’t write, ‘The King of the Jews,’ but, ‘he said, “I am King of the
Jews.” ’ ”
22 Pilate answered, “What I have written, I have written.”
23 Then the soldiers, when they had crucified Jesus, took his
garments and made four parts, to every soldier a part; and also
the tunic. Now the tunic was without seam, woven from the top
throughout. 24 Then they said to one another, “Let’s not tear it, but
cast lots for it to decide whose it will be,” that the Scripture might
be fulfilled, which says,
“They parted my garments among them.
They cast lots for my clothing.”✡
Therefore the soldiers did these things.
25 But standing by Jesus’ cross were his mother, his mother’s
sister, Mary the wife of Clopas, and Mary Magdalene. 26 Therefore
when Jesus saw his mother, and the disciple whom he loved
standing there, he said to his mother, “Woman, behold, your
son!” 27 Then he said to the disciple, “Behold, your mother!” From
that hour, the disciple took her to his own home.
28 After this, Jesus, seeing† that all things were now finished, that

the Scripture might be fulfilled, said, “I am thirsty!” 29 Now a vessel
full of vinegar was set there; so they put a sponge full of the
vinegar on hyssop, and held it at his mouth. 30 When Jesus
therefore had received the vinegar, he said, “It is finished!” Then
he bowed his head and gave up his spirit.
31 Therefore the Jews, because it was the Preparation Day, so that
the bodies wouldn’t remain on the cross on the Sabbath (for that
Sabbath was a special one), asked of Pilate that their legs might
be broken and that they might be taken away. 32 Therefore the
soldiers came and broke the legs of the first and of the other who
was crucified with him; 33 but when they came to Jesus and saw
that he was already dead, they didn’t break his legs. 34 However,
one of the soldiers pierced his side with a spear, and immediately
blood and water came out. 35 He who has seen has testified, and
his testimony is true. He knows that he tells the truth, that you
may believe. 36 For these things happened that the Scripture might
be fulfilled, “A bone of him will not be broken.”✡ 37 Again another
Scripture says, “They will look on him whom they pierced.”✡
38 After these things, Joseph of Arimathaea, being a disciple of
Jesus, but secretly for fear of the Jews, asked of Pilate that he
might take away Jesus’ body. Pilate gave him permission. He
came therefore and took away his body. 39 Nicodemus, who at first
came to Jesus by night, also came bringing a mixture of myrrh
and aloes, about a hundred Roman pounds.‡ 40 So they took
Jesus’ body, and bound it in linen cloths with the spices, as the
custom of the Jews is to bury. 41 Now in the place where he was
crucified there was a garden. In the garden was a new tomb in
which no man had ever yet been laid. 42 Then, because of the
Jews’ Preparation Day (for the tomb was near at hand), they laid
Jesus there.

20

1 Now on the first day of the week, Mary Magdalene went early,
while it was still dark, to the tomb, and saw that the stone had
been taken away from the tomb. 2 Therefore she ran and came to
Simon Peter and to the other disciple whom Jesus loved, and said
to them, “They have taken away the Lord out of the tomb, and we
don’t know where they have laid him!”
3 Therefore Peter and the other disciple went out, and they went
toward the tomb. 4 They both ran together. The other disciple

outran Peter and came to the tomb first. 5 Stooping and looking in,
he saw the linen cloths lying there; yet he didn't enter in. 6 Then
Simon Peter came, following him, and entered into the tomb. He
saw the linen cloths lying, 7 and the cloth that had been on his
head, not lying with the linen cloths, but rolled up in a place by
itself. 8 So then the other disciple who came first to the tomb also
entered in, and he saw and believed. 9 For as yet they didn't know
the Scripture, that he must rise from the dead. 10 So the disciples
went away again to their own homes.
11 But Mary was standing outside at the tomb weeping. So as she
wept, she stooped and looked into the tomb, 12 and she saw two
angels in white sitting, one at the head and one at the feet, where
the body of Jesus had lain. 13 They asked her, "Woman, why are
you weeping?"
She said to them, "Because they have taken away my Lord, and I
don't know where they have laid him." 14 When she had said this,
she turned around and saw Jesus standing, and didn't know that it
was Jesus.
15 Jesus said to her, "Woman, why are you weeping? Who are you
looking for?"
She, supposing him to be the gardener, said to him, "Sir, if you
have carried him away, tell me where you have laid him, and I will
take him away."
16 Jesus said to her, "Mary."
She turned and said to him, "Rabboni!"* which is to say,
"Teacher!"†
17 Jesus said to her, "Don't hold me, for I haven't yet ascended to
my Father; but go to my brothers and tell them, 'I am ascending to
my Father and your Father, to my God and your God.' "
18 Mary Magdalene came and told the disciples that she had seen
the Lord, and that he had said these things to her. 19 When
therefore it was evening on that day, the first day of the week, and
when the doors were locked where the disciples were assembled,
for fear of the Jews, Jesus came and stood in the middle and said
to them, "Peace be to you."
20 When he had said this, he showed them his hands and his side.
The disciples therefore were glad when they saw the
Lord. 21 Jesus therefore said to them again, "Peace be to you. As
the Father has sent me, even so I send you." 22 When he had said
this, he breathed on them, and said to them, "Receive the Holy

Spirit! 23 If you forgive anyone's sins, they have been forgiven
them. If you retain anyone's sins, they have been retained."
24 But Thomas, one of the twelve, called Didymus,‡ wasn't with
them when Jesus came. 25 The other disciples therefore said to
him, "We have seen the Lord!"
But he said to them, "Unless I see in his hands the print of the
nails, put my finger into the print of the nails, and put my hand into
his side, I will not believe."
26 After eight days, again his disciples were inside and Thomas
was with them. Jesus came, the doors being locked, and stood in
the middle, and said, "Peace be to you." 27 Then he said to
Thomas, "Reach here your finger, and see my hands. Reach here
your hand, and put it into my side. Don't be unbelieving, but
believing."
28 Thomas answered him, "My Lord and my God!"
29 Jesus said to him, "Because you have seen me,§ you have
believed. Blessed are those who have not seen and have
believed."
30 Therefore Jesus did many other signs in the presence of his
disciples, which are not written in this book; 31 but these are written
that you may believe that Jesus is the Christ, the Son of God, and
that believing you may have life in his name.

21

1 After these things, Jesus revealed himself again to the disciples
at the sea of Tiberias. He revealed himself this way. 2 Simon Peter,
Thomas called Didymus,* Nathanael of Cana in Galilee, and the
sons of Zebedee, and two others of his disciples were
together. 3 Simon Peter said to them, "I'm going fishing."
They told him, "We are also coming with you." They immediately
went out and entered into the boat. That night, they caught
nothing. 4 But when day had already come, Jesus stood on the
beach; yet the disciples didn't know that it was Jesus. 5 Jesus
therefore said to them, "Children, have you anything to eat?"
They answered him, "No."
6 He said to them, "Cast the net on the right side of the boat, and
you will find some."
They cast it therefore, and now they weren't able to draw it in for
the multitude of fish. 7 That disciple therefore whom Jesus loved
said to Peter, "It's the Lord!"

So when Simon Peter heard that it was the Lord, he wrapped his coat around himself (for he was naked), and threw himself into the sea. 8 But the other disciples came in the little boat (for they were not far from the land, but about two hundred cubits† away), dragging the net full of fish. 9 So when they got out on the land, they saw a fire of coals there, with fish and bread laid on it. 10 Jesus said to them, “Bring some of the fish which you have just caught.”
11 Simon Peter went up, and drew the net to land, full of one hundred fifty-three great fish. Even though there were so many, the net wasn’t torn.
12 Jesus said to them, “Come and eat breakfast!”
None of the disciples dared inquire of him, “Who are you?” knowing that it was the Lord.
13 Then Jesus came and took the bread, gave it to them, and the fish likewise. 14 This is now the third time that Jesus was revealed to his disciples after he had risen from the dead. 15 So when they had eaten their breakfast, Jesus said to Simon Peter, “Simon, son of Jonah, do you love me more than these?”
He said to him, “Yes, Lord; you know that I have affection for you.”
He said to him, “Feed my lambs.” 16 He said to him again a second time, “Simon, son of Jonah, do you love me?”
He said to him, “Yes, Lord; you know that I have affection for you.”
He said to him, “Tend my sheep.” 17 He said to him the third time, “Simon, son of Jonah, do you have affection for me?”
Peter was grieved because he asked him the third time, “Do you have affection for me?” He said to him, “Lord, you know everything. You know that I have affection for you.”
Jesus said to him, “Feed my sheep. 18 Most certainly I tell you, when you were young, you dressed yourself and walked where you wanted to. But when you are old, you will stretch out your hands, and another will dress you and carry you where you don’t want to go.”
19 Now he said this, signifying by what kind of death he would glorify God. When he had said this, he said to him, “Follow me.”
20 Then Peter, turning around, saw a disciple following. This was the disciple whom Jesus loved, the one who had also leaned on Jesus’ chest at the supper and asked, “Lord, who is going to betray you?” 21 Peter, seeing him, said to Jesus, “Lord, what about this man?”

22 Jesus said to him, “If I desire that he stay until I come, what is
that to you? You follow me.” 23 This saying therefore went out
among the brothers‡ that this disciple wouldn’t die. Yet Jesus
didn’t say to him that he wouldn’t die, but, “If I desire that he stay
until I come, what is that to you?”
24 This is the disciple who testifies about these things, and wrote
these things. We know that his witness is true. 25 There are also
many other things which Jesus did, which if they would all be
written, I suppose that even the world itself wouldn’t have room for
the books that would be written.

---

* 1:5 The word translated “overcome” (κατἐλαβεν) can also be translated “comprehended.” It refers to getting a grip on an enemy to defeat him.

† 1:14 The phrase “only born” is from the Greek word “μονογενους”, which is sometimes translated “only begotten” or “one and only”.

‡ 1:17 “Christ” means “Anointed One”.

§ 1:18 The phrase “only born” is from the Greek word “μονογενη”, which is sometimes translated “only begotten” or “one and only”.

* 1:18 NU reads “God”

✡ 1:23 Isaiah 40:3

† 1:29 “Behold”, from “ἰδοὺ”, means look at, take notice, observe, see, or gaze at. It is often used as an interjection.

‡ 1:39 4:00 p.m.

§ 1:41 “Messiah” (Hebrew) and “Christ”

(Greek) both mean “Anointed One”.

* 1:42 “Cephas” (Aramaic) and “Peter” (Greek) both mean “Rock”.

* 2:6 2 to 3 metretes is about 20 to 30 U. S. Gallons, or 75 to 115 liters.

✡ 2:17 Psalms 69:9

* 3:3 The word translated “anew” here and in John 3:7 (ἄνωθεν) also means “again” and “from above”.

† 3:8 The same Greek word (πνεῦμα) means wind, breath, and spirit.

‡ 3:16 The phrase “only born” is from the Greek word “μονογενη”, which is sometimes translated “only begotten” or “one and only”.

§ 3:36 The same word can be translated “disobeys” or “disbelieves” in this context.

* 4:6 noon

† 4:25 “Messiah” (Hebrew) and “Christ” (Greek) both mean “Anointed One”.

‡ 4:52 1:00 p.m.

* 5:4 NU omits from “waiting” in verse 3 to the end of verse 4.

* 6:7 A denarius was a silver coin worth about a day’s wages for an agricultural laborer, so 200 denarii would be between 6 and 7 month’s pay.

† 6:19 25 to 30 stadia is about 5 to 6 kilometers or about 3 to 4 miles

✡ 6:19 See Job 9:8

‡ 6:20 or, I AM

§ 6:31 Greek and Hebrew use the same

word for “heaven”, “the heavens”, “the sky”, and “the air”.

✡ 6:31 Exodus 16:4; Nehemiah 9:15; Psalms 78:24-25

✡ 6:45 Isaiah 54:13

* 7:42 or, seed

✡ 7:42 2 Samuel 7:12

✡ 7:42 Micah 5:2

✡ 7:52 See Isaiah 9:1; Matthew 4:13-16

✡ 8:5 Leviticus 20:10; Deuteronomy 22:22

* 8:11 NU includes John 7:53–John 8:11, but puts brackets around it to indicate that the textual critics had less confidence that this was original.

✡ 8:12 Isaiah 60:1

✡ 8:17 Deuteronomy 17:6; 19:15

† 8:24 or, I AM

✡ 8:32 Psalms 119:45

✡ 8:58 Exodus 3:14

✡ 9:31 Psalms 66:18; Proverbs 15:29; 28:9

✡ 10:11 Isaiah 40:11; Ezekiel 34:11-12,15,22

✡ 10:16 Isaiah 56:8

✡ 10:17 Isaiah 53:7-8

✡ 10:21 Exodus 4:11

* 10:22 The “Feast of the Dedication” is the Greek name for “Hanukkah”, a celebration of the rededication of the Temple.

✡ 10:34 Psalms 82:6

* 11:16 “Didymus” means “Twin”.

† 11:18 15 stadia is about 2.8 kilometers or 1.7 miles

‡ 11:41 NU omits “from the place where the dead man was lying.”

* 12:3 a Roman pound of 12 ounces, or about 340 grams

† 12:5 300 denarii was about a year’s wages for an agricultural laborer.

‡ 12:13 “Hosanna” means “save us” or “help us, we pray”.

✡ 12:13 Psalms 118:25-26

✡ 12:15 Zechariah 9:9

✡ 12:34 Isaiah 9:7; Daniel 2:44; See Isaiah 53:8

✡ 12:38 Isaiah 53:1

✡ 12:40 Isaiah 6:10

✡ 12:41 Isaiah 6:1

✡ 13:18 Psalms 41:9

* 14:16 Greek παρακλητον: Counselor, Helper, Intercessor, Advocate, and

Comforter.

✡ 15:20 John 13:16

✡ 15:25 Psalms 35:19; 69:4

* 15:26 Greek Parakletos: Counselor, Helper, Advocate, Intercessor, and Comforter.

* 16:3 TR adds “to you”

† 16:15 TR reads “will take” instead of “takes”

✡ 17:17 Psalms 119:142

✡ 18:9 John 6:39

* 19:14 “the sixth hour” would have been 6:00 a.m. according to the Roman timekeeping system, or noon for the Jewish timekeeping system in use, then.

✡ 19:24 Psalms 22:18

† 19:28 NU, TR read “knowing” instead of “seeing”

✡ 19:36 Exodus 12:46; Numbers 9:12; Psalms 34:20

✡ 19:37 Zechariah 12:10

‡ 19:39 100 Roman pounds of 12 ounces each, or about 72 pounds, or 33 Kilograms.

* 20:16 Rabboni is a transliteration of the Hebrew word for “great teacher.”

† 20:16 or, Master

‡ 20:24 or, Twin

§ 20:29 TR adds “Thomas,”

* 21:2 or, Twin

† 21:8 200 cubits is about 100 yards or about 91 meters

‡ 21:23 The word for “brothers” here may be also correctly translated “brothers and sisters” or “siblings.”

Paul's Letter to the Romans

1

1 Paul, a servant of Jesus Christ,* called to be an apostle, set apart
for the Good News of God, 2 which he promised before through his
prophets in the holy Scriptures, 3 concerning his Son, who was
born of the offspring† of David according to the flesh, 4 who was
declared to be the Son of God with power according to the Spirit
of holiness, by the resurrection from the dead, Jesus Christ our
Lord, 5 through whom we received grace and apostleship for
obedience of faith among all the nations for his name's
sake; 6 among whom you are also called to belong to Jesus
Christ; 7 to all who are in Rome, beloved of God, called to be
saints: Grace to you and peace from God our Father and the Lord

Jesus Christ.
8 First, I thank my God through Jesus Christ for all of you, that
your faith is proclaimed throughout the whole world. 9 For God is
my witness, whom I serve in my spirit in the Good News of his
Son, how unceasingly I make mention of you always in my
prayers, 10 requesting, if by any means now at last I may be
prospered by the will of God to come to you. 11 For I long to see
you, that I may impart to you some spiritual gift, to the end that
you may be established; 12 that is, that I with you may be
encouraged in you, each of us by the other's faith, both yours and
mine.
13 Now I don't desire to have you unaware, brothers, that I often
planned to come to you (and was hindered so far), that I might
have some fruit among you also, even as among the rest of the
Gentiles. 14 I am debtor both to Greeks and to foreigners, both to
the wise and to the foolish. 15 So as much as is in me, I am eager
to preach the Good News to you also who are in Rome.
16 For I am not ashamed of the Good News of Christ, because it is
the power of God for salvation for everyone who believes, for the
Jew first, and also for the Greek. 17 For in it is revealed God's
righteousness from faith to faith. As it is written, "But the righteous
shall live by faith."✡
18 For the wrath of God is revealed from heaven against all
ungodliness and unrighteousness of men who suppress the truth
in unrighteousness, 19 because that which is known of God is
revealed in them, for God revealed it to them. 20 For the invisible
things of him since the creation of the world are clearly seen,
being perceived through the things that are made, even his
everlasting power and divinity, that they may be without
excuse. 21 Because knowing God, they didn't glorify him as God,
and didn't give thanks, but became vain in their reasoning, and
their senseless heart was darkened.
22 Professing themselves to be wise, they became fools, 23 and
traded the glory of the incorruptible God for the likeness of an
image of corruptible man, and of birds, four-footed animals, and
creeping things. 24 Therefore God also gave them up in the lusts of
their hearts to uncleanness, that their bodies should be
dishonored among themselves; 25 who exchanged the truth of God
for a lie, and worshiped and served the creature rather than the
Creator, who is blessed forever. Amen.

26 For this reason, God gave them up to vile passions. For their
women changed the natural function into that which is against
nature. 27 Likewise also the men, leaving the natural function of the
woman, burned in their lust toward one another, men doing what
is inappropriate with men, and receiving in themselves the due
penalty of their error. 28 Even as they refused to have God in their
knowledge, God gave them up to a reprobate mind, to do those
things which are not fitting; 29 being filled with all unrighteousness,
sexual immorality, wickedness, covetousness, malice; full of envy,
murder, strife, deceit, evil habits, secret slanderers, 30 backbiters,
hateful to God, insolent, arrogant, boastful, inventors of evil things,
disobedient to parents, 31 without understanding, covenant
breakers, without natural affection, unforgiving, unmerciful; 32 who,
knowing the ordinance of God, that those who practice such
things are worthy of death, not only do the same, but also approve
of those who practice them.

2

1 Therefore you are without excuse, O man, whoever you are who
judge. For in that which you judge another, you condemn yourself.
For you who judge practice the same things. 2 We know that the
judgment of God is according to truth against those who practice
such things. 3 Do you think this, O man who judges those who
practice such things, and do the same, that you will escape the
judgment of God? 4 Or do you despise the riches of his goodness,
forbearance, and patience, not knowing that the goodness of God
leads you to repentance? 5 But according to your hardness and
unrepentant heart you are treasuring up for yourself wrath in the
day of wrath, revelation, and of the righteous judgment of
God, 6 who “will pay back to everyone according to their
works:” ✡ 7 to those who by perseverance in well-doing seek for
glory, honor, and incorruptibility, eternal life; 8 but to those who are
self-seeking and don’t obey the truth, but obey unrighteousness,
will be wrath, indignation, 9 oppression, and anguish on every soul
of man who does evil, to the Jew first, and also to the Greek.
10 But glory, honor, and peace go to every man who does good, to
the Jew first, and also to the Greek. 11 For there is no partiality with
God. 12 For as many as have sinned without the law will also
perish without the law. As many as have sinned under the law will
be judged by the law. 13 For it isn’t the hearers of the law who are

righteous before God, but the doers of the law will be justified 14 (for when Gentiles who don't have the law do by nature the things of the law, these, not having the law, are a law to themselves, 15 in that they show the work of the law written in their hearts, their conscience testifying with them, and their thoughts among themselves accusing or else excusing them) 16 in the day when God will judge the secrets of men, according to my Good News, by Jesus Christ.
17 Indeed you bear the name of a Jew, rest on the law, glory in God, 18 know his will, and approve the things that are excellent, being instructed out of the law, 19 and are confident that you yourself are a guide of the blind, a light to those who are in darkness, 20 a corrector of the foolish, a teacher of babies, having in the law the form of knowledge and of the truth. 21 You therefore who teach another, don't you teach yourself? You who preach that a man shouldn't steal, do you steal? 22 You who say a man shouldn't commit adultery, do you commit adultery? You who abhor idols, do you rob temples? 23 You who glory in the law, do you dishonor God by disobeying the law? 24 For "the name of God is blasphemed among the Gentiles because of you," ✡ just as it is written. 25 For circumcision indeed profits, if you are a doer of the law, but if you are a transgressor of the law, your circumcision has become uncircumcision. 26 If therefore the uncircumcised keep the ordinances of the law, won't his uncircumcision be accounted as circumcision? 27 Won't those who are physically uncircumcised, but fulfill the law, judge you, who with the letter and circumcision are a transgressor of the law? 28 For he is not a Jew who is one outwardly, neither is that circumcision which is outward in the flesh; 29 but he is a Jew who is one inwardly, and circumcision is that of the heart, in the spirit, not in the letter; whose praise is not from men, but from God.

3

1 Then what advantage does the Jew have? Or what is the profit of circumcision? 2 Much in every way! Because first of all, they were entrusted with the revelations of God. 3 For what if some were without faith? Will their lack of faith nullify the faithfulness of God? 4 May it never be! Yes, let God be found true, but every man a liar. As it is written,
"that you might be justified in your words,

and might prevail when you come into judgment.”✡
5 But if our unrighteousness commends the righteousness of God,
what will we say? Is God unrighteous who inflicts wrath? I speak
like men do. 6 May it never be! For then how will God judge the
world? 7 For if the truth of God through my lie abounded to his
glory, why am I also still judged as a sinner? 8 Why not (as we are
slanderously reported, and as some affirm that we say), “Let’s do
evil, that good may come?” Those who say so are justly
condemned.
9 What then? Are we better than they? No, in no way. For we
previously warned both Jews and Greeks that they are all under
sin. 10 As it is written,
“There is no one righteous;
no, not one.
11 There is no one who understands.
There is no one who seeks after God.
12 They have all turned away.
They have together become unprofitable.
There is no one who does good,
no, not so much as one.”✡
13 “Their throat is an open tomb.
With their tongues they have used deceit.”✡
“The poison of vipers is under their lips.”✡
14 “Their mouth is full of cursing and bitterness.”✡
15 “Their feet are swift to shed blood.
16 Destruction and misery are in their ways.
17 The way of peace, they haven’t known.”✡
18 “There is no fear of God before their eyes.”✡
19 Now we know that whatever things the law says, it speaks to
those who are under the law, that every mouth may be closed,
and all the world may be brought under the judgment of
God. 20 Because by the works of the law, no flesh will be justified in
his sight; for through the law comes the knowledge of sin.
21 But now apart from the law, a righteousness of God has been
revealed, being testified by the law and the prophets; 22 even the
righteousness of God through faith in Jesus Christ to all and on all
those who believe. For there is no distinction, 23 for all have
sinned, and fall short of the glory of God; 24 being justified freely by
his grace through the redemption that is in Christ Jesus, 25 whom
God sent to be an atoning sacrifice* through faith in his blood, for

a demonstration of his righteousness through the passing over of prior sins, in God's forbearance; 26 to demonstrate his righteousness at this present time, that he might himself be just and the justifier of him who has faith in Jesus.
27 Where then is the boasting? It is excluded. By what kind of law? Of works? No, but by a law of faith. 28 We maintain therefore that a man is justified by faith apart from the works of the law. 29 Or is God the God of Jews only? Isn't he the God of Gentiles also? Yes, of Gentiles also, 30 since indeed there is one God who will justify the circumcised by faith and the uncircumcised through faith.
31 Do we then nullify the law through faith? May it never be! No, we establish the law.

4

1 What then will we say that Abraham, our forefather, has found according to the flesh? 2 For if Abraham was justified by works, he has something to boast about, but not toward God. 3 For what does the Scripture say? "Abraham believed God, and it was accounted to him for righteousness."✡ 4 Now to him who works, the reward is not counted as grace, but as something owed. 5 But to him who doesn't work, but believes in him who justifies the ungodly, his faith is accounted for righteousness. 6 Even as David also pronounces blessing on the man to whom God counts righteousness apart from works:
7 "Blessed are they whose iniquities are forgiven,
whose sins are covered.
8 Blessed is the man whom the Lord will by no means charge with sin."✡
9 Is this blessing then pronounced only on the circumcised, or on the uncircumcised also? For we say that faith was accounted to Abraham for righteousness. 10 How then was it counted? When he was in circumcision, or in uncircumcision? Not in circumcision, but in uncircumcision. 11 He received the sign of circumcision, a seal of the righteousness of the faith which he had while he was in uncircumcision, that he might be the father of all those who believe, though they might be in uncircumcision, that righteousness might also be accounted to them. 12 He is the father of circumcision to those who not only are of the circumcision, but who also walk in the steps of that faith of our father Abraham,

which he had in uncircumcision.
13 For the promise to Abraham and to his offspring that he would
be heir of the world wasn't through the law, but through the
righteousness of faith. 14 For if those who are of the law are heirs,
faith is made void, and the promise is made of no effect. 15 For the
law produces wrath; for where there is no law, neither is there
disobedience.
16 For this cause it is of faith, that it may be according to grace, to
the end that the promise may be sure to all the offspring, not to
that only which is of the law, but to that also which is of the faith of
Abraham, who is the father of us all. 17 As it is written, "I have
made you a father of many nations."✡ This is in the presence of
him whom he believed: God, who gives life to the dead, and calls
the things that are not, as though they were. 18 Against hope,
Abraham in hope believed, to the end that he might become a
father of many nations, according to that which had been spoken,
"So will your offspring be."✡ 19 Without being weakened in faith, he
didn't consider his own body, already having been worn out, (he
being about a hundred years old), and the deadness of Sarah's
womb. 20 Yet, looking to the promise of God, he didn't waver
through unbelief, but grew strong through faith, giving glory to
God, 21 and being fully assured that what he had promised, he was
also able to perform. 22 Therefore it also was "credited to him for
righteousness."✡ 23 Now it was not written that it was accounted to
him for his sake alone, 24 but for our sake also, to whom it will be
accounted, who believe in him who raised Jesus our Lord from the
dead, 25 who was delivered up for our trespasses, and was raised
for our justification.

5

1 Being therefore justified by faith, we have peace with God
through our Lord Jesus Christ; 2 through whom we also have our
access by faith into this grace in which we stand. We rejoice in
hope of the glory of God. 3 Not only this, but we also rejoice in our
sufferings, knowing that suffering produces perseverance; 4 and
perseverance, proven character; and proven character,
hope; 5 and hope doesn't disappoint us, because God's love has
been poured into our hearts through the Holy Spirit who was given
to us.
6 For while we were yet weak, at the right time Christ died for the

ungodly. 7 For one will hardly die for a righteous man. Yet perhaps
for a good person someone would even dare to die. 8 But God
commends his own love toward us, in that while we were yet
sinners, Christ died for us.
9 Much more then, being now justified by his blood, we will be
saved from God's wrath through him. 10 For if while we were
enemies, we were reconciled to God through the death of his Son,
much more, being reconciled, we will be saved by his life.
11 Not only so, but we also rejoice in God through our Lord Jesus
Christ, through whom we have now received the
reconciliation. 12 Therefore, as sin entered into the world through
one man, and death through sin, so death passed to all men
because all sinned. 13 For until the law, sin was in the world; but
sin is not charged when there is no law. 14 Nevertheless death
reigned from Adam until Moses, even over those whose sins
weren't like Adam's disobedience, who is a foreshadowing of him
who was to come.
15 But the free gift isn't like the trespass. For if by the trespass of
the one the many died, much more did the grace of God and the
gift by the grace of the one man, Jesus Christ, abound to the
many. 16 The gift is not as through one who sinned; for the
judgment came by one to condemnation, but the free gift followed
many trespasses to justification. 17 For if by the trespass of the
one, death reigned through the one; so much more will those who
receive the abundance of grace and of the gift of righteousness
reign in life through the one, Jesus Christ.
18 So then as through one trespass, all men were condemned;
even so through one act of righteousness, all men were justified to
life. 19 For as through the one man's disobedience many were
made sinners, even so through the obedience of the one, many
will be made righteous. 20 The law came in that the trespass might
abound; but where sin abounded, grace abounded more
exceedingly, 21 that as sin reigned in death, even so grace might
reign through righteousness to eternal life through Jesus Christ
our Lord.

6

1 What shall we say then? Shall we continue in sin, that grace may
abound? 2 May it never be! We who died to sin, how could we live
in it any longer? 3 Or don't you know that all of us who were

baptized into Christ Jesus were baptized into his death? 4 We were buried therefore with him through baptism into death, that just as Christ was raised from the dead through the glory of the Father, so we also might walk in newness of life.
5 For if we have become united with him in the likeness of his death, we will also be part of his resurrection; 6 knowing this, that our old man was crucified with him, that the body of sin might be done away with, so that we would no longer be in bondage to sin. 7 For he who has died has been freed from sin. 8 But if we died with Christ, we believe that we will also live with him, 9 knowing that Christ, being raised from the dead, dies no more. Death no longer has dominion over him! 10 For the death that he died, he died to sin one time; but the life that he lives, he lives to God. 11 Thus consider yourselves also to be dead to sin, but alive to God in Christ Jesus our Lord.
12 Therefore don't let sin reign in your mortal body, that you should obey it in its lusts. 13 Also, do not present your members to sin as instruments of unrighteousness, but present yourselves to God as alive from the dead, and your members as instruments of righteousness to God. 14 For sin will not have dominion over you, for you are not under law, but under grace.
15 What then? Shall we sin because we are not under law but under grace? May it never be! 16 Don't you know that when you present yourselves as servants and obey someone, you are the servants of whomever you obey, whether of sin to death, or of obedience to righteousness? 17 But thanks be to God that, whereas you were bondservants of sin, you became obedient from the heart to that form of teaching to which you were delivered. 18 Being made free from sin, you became bondservants of righteousness.
19 I speak in human terms because of the weakness of your flesh; for as you presented your members as servants to uncleanness and to wickedness upon wickedness, even so now present your members as servants to righteousness for sanctification. 20 For when you were servants of sin, you were free from righteousness. 21 What fruit then did you have at that time in the things of which you are now ashamed? For the end of those things is death. 22 But now, being made free from sin and having become servants of God, you have your fruit of sanctification and the result of eternal life. 23 For the wages of sin is death, but the

free gift of God is eternal life in Christ Jesus our Lord.

7

1 Or don't you know, brothers* (for I speak to men who know the
law), that the law has dominion over a man for as long as he
lives? 2 For the woman that has a husband is bound by law to the
husband while he lives, but if the husband dies, she is discharged
from the law of the husband. 3 So then if, while the husband lives,
she is joined to another man, she would be called an adulteress.
But if the husband dies, she is free from the law, so that she is no
adulteress, though she is joined to another man. 4 Therefore, my
brothers, you also were made dead to the law through the body of
Christ, that you would be joined to another, to him who was raised
from the dead, that we might produce fruit to God. 5 For when we
were in the flesh, the sinful passions which were through the law
worked in our members to bring out fruit to death. 6 But now we
have been discharged from the law, having died to that in which
we were held; so that we serve in newness of the spirit, and not in
oldness of the letter.
7 What shall we say then? Is the law sin? May it never be!
However, I wouldn't have known sin except through the law. For I
wouldn't have known coveting unless the law had said, "You shall
not covet."✡ 8 But sin, finding occasion through the commandment,
produced in me all kinds of coveting. For apart from the law, sin is
dead. 9 I was alive apart from the law once, but when the
commandment came, sin revived and I died. 10 The commandment
which was for life, this I found to be for death; 11 for sin, finding
occasion through the commandment, deceived me, and through it
killed me. 12 Therefore the law indeed is holy, and the
commandment holy, righteous, and good.
13 Did then that which is good become death to me? May it never
be! But sin, that it might be shown to be sin, was producing death
in me through that which is good; that through the commandment
sin might become exceedingly sinful. 14 For we know that the law is
spiritual, but I am fleshly, sold under sin. 15 For I don't understand
what I am doing. For I don't practice what I desire to do; but what I
hate, that I do. 16 But if what I don't desire, that I do, I consent to
the law that it is good. 17 So now it is no more I that do it, but sin
which dwells in me. 18 For I know that in me, that is, in my flesh,
dwells no good thing. For desire is present with me, but I don't find

it doing that which is good. 19 For the good which I desire, I don't
do; but the evil which I don't desire, that I practice. 20 But if what I
don't desire, that I do, it is no more I that do it, but sin which
dwells in me. 21 I find then the law that, while I desire to do good,
evil is present. 22 For I delight in God's law after the inward
person, 23 but I see a different law in my members, warring against
the law of my mind, and bringing me into captivity under the law of
sin which is in my members. 24 What a wretched man I am! Who
will deliver me out of the body of this death? 25 I thank God through
Jesus Christ, our Lord! So then with the mind, I myself serve
God's law, but with the flesh, sin's law.

8

1 There is therefore now no condemnation to those who are in
Christ Jesus, who don't walk according to the flesh, but according
to the Spirit.* 2 For the law of the Spirit of life in Christ Jesus made
me free from the law of sin and of death. 3 For what the law
couldn't do, in that it was weak through the flesh, God did,
sending his own Son in the likeness of sinful flesh and for sin, he
condemned sin in the flesh, 4 that the ordinance of the law might
be fulfilled in us who don't walk according to the flesh, but
according to the Spirit. 5 For those who live according to the flesh
set their minds on the things of the flesh, but those who live
according to the Spirit, the things of the Spirit. 6 For the mind of the
flesh is death, but the mind of the Spirit is life and
peace; 7 because the mind of the flesh is hostile toward God, for it
is not subject to God's law, neither indeed can it be. 8 Those who
are in the flesh can't please God.
9 But you are not in the flesh but in the Spirit, if it is so that the
Spirit of God dwells in you. But if any man doesn't have the Spirit
of Christ, he is not his. 10 If Christ is in you, the body is dead
because of sin, but the spirit is alive because of
righteousness. 11 But if the Spirit of him who raised up Jesus from
the dead dwells in you, he who raised up Christ Jesus from the
dead will also give life to your mortal bodies through his Spirit who
dwells in you.
12 So then, brothers, we are debtors, not to the flesh, to live after
the flesh. 13 For if you live after the flesh, you must die; but if by the
Spirit you put to death the deeds of the body, you will live. 14 For as
many as are led by the Spirit of God, these are children of

God. 15 For you didn't receive the spirit of bondage again to fear,
but you received the Spirit of adoption, by whom we cry, "Abba!†
Father!"
16 The Spirit himself testifies with our spirit that we are children of
God; 17 and if children, then heirs—heirs of God and joint heirs with
Christ, if indeed we suffer with him, that we may also be glorified
with him.
18 For I consider that the sufferings of this present time are not
worthy to be compared with the glory which will be revealed
toward us. 19 For the creation waits with eager expectation for the
children of God to be revealed. 20 For the creation was subjected
to vanity, not of its own will, but because of him who subjected it,
in hope 21 that the creation itself also will be delivered from the
bondage of decay into the liberty of the glory of the children of
God. 22 For we know that the whole creation groans and travails in
pain together until now. 23 Not only so, but ourselves also, who
have the first fruits of the Spirit, even we ourselves groan within
ourselves, waiting for adoption, the redemption of our body. 24 For
we were saved in hope, but hope that is seen is not hope. For
who hopes for that which he sees? 25 But if we hope for that which
we don't see, we wait for it with patience.
26 In the same way, the Spirit also helps our weaknesses, for we
don't know how to pray as we ought. But the Spirit himself makes
intercession for us with groanings which can't be uttered. 27 He
who searches the hearts knows what is on the Spirit's mind,
because he makes intercession for the saints according to God.
28 We know that all things work together for good for those who
love God, for those who are called according to his purpose. 29 For
whom he foreknew, he also predestined to be conformed to the
image of his Son, that he might be the firstborn among many
brothers.‡ 30 Whom he predestined, those he also called. Whom he
called, those he also justified. Whom he justified, those he also
glorified.
31 What then shall we say about these things? If God is for us, who
can be against us? 32 He who didn't spare his own Son, but
delivered him up for us all, how would he not also with him freely
give us all things? 33 Who could bring a charge against God's
chosen ones? It is God who justifies. 34 Who is he who condemns?
It is Christ who died, yes rather, who was raised from the dead,
who is at the right hand of God, who also makes intercession for

us.
35 Who shall separate us from the love of Christ? Could
oppression, or anguish, or persecution, or famine, or nakedness,
or peril, or sword? 36 Even as it is written,
“For your sake we are killed all day long.
We were accounted as sheep for the slaughter.”✡
37 No, in all these things we are more than conquerors through him
who loved us. 38 For I am persuaded that neither death, nor life,
nor angels, nor principalities, nor things present, nor things to
come, nor powers, 39 nor height, nor depth, nor any other created
thing will be able to separate us from God’s love which is in Christ
Jesus our Lord.

9

1 I tell the truth in Christ. I am not lying, my conscience testifying
with me in the Holy Spirit 2 that I have great sorrow and unceasing
pain in my heart. 3 For I could wish that I myself were accursed
from Christ for my brothers’ sake, my relatives according to the
flesh 4 who are Israelites; whose is the adoption, the glory, the
covenants, the giving of the law, the service, and the promises; 5 of
whom are the fathers, and from whom is Christ as concerning the
flesh, who is over all, God, blessed forever. Amen.
6 But it is not as though the word of God has come to nothing. For
they are not all Israel that are of Israel. 7 Neither, because they are
Abraham’s offspring, are they all children. But, “your offspring will
be accounted as from Isaac.”✡ 8 That is, it is not the children of the
flesh who are children of God, but the children of the promise are
counted as heirs. 9 For this is a word of promise: “At the appointed
time I will come, and Sarah will have a son.”✡ 10 Not only so, but
Rebekah also conceived by one, by our father Isaac. 11 For being
not yet born, neither having done anything good or bad, that the
purpose of God according to election might stand, not of works,
but of him who calls,* 12 it was said to her, “The elder will serve the
younger.”✡ 13 Even as it is written, “Jacob I loved, but Esau I
hated.”✡
14 What shall we say then? Is there unrighteousness with God?
May it never be! 15 For he said to Moses, “I will have mercy on
whom I have mercy, and I will have compassion on whom I have
compassion.”✡ 16 So then it is not of him who wills, nor of him who
runs, but of God who has mercy. 17 For the Scripture says to

Pharaoh, “For this very purpose I caused you to be raised up, that
I might show in you my power, and that my name might be
proclaimed in all the earth.”✡ 18 So then, he has mercy on whom he
desires, and he hardens whom he desires.
19 You will say then to me, “Why does he still find fault? For who
withstands his will?” 20 But indeed, O man, who are you to reply
against God? Will the thing formed ask him who formed it, “Why
did you make me like this?”✡ 21 Or hasn’t the potter a right over the
clay, from the same lump to make one part a vessel for honor,
and another for dishonor? 22 What if God, willing to show his wrath
and to make his power known, endured with much patience
vessels of wrath prepared for destruction, 23 and that he might
make known the riches of his glory on vessels of mercy, which he
prepared beforehand for glory— 24 us, whom he also called, not
from the Jews only, but also from the Gentiles? 25 As he says also
in Hosea,
“I will call them ‘my people,’ which were not my people;
and her ‘beloved,’ who was not beloved.”✡
26 “It will be that in the place where it was said to them, ‘You are
not my people,’
there they will be called ‘children of the living God.’ ”✡
27 Isaiah cries concerning Israel,
“If the number of the children of Israel are as the sand of the sea,
it is the remnant who will be saved;
28 for he will finish the work and cut it short in righteousness,
because the Lord will make a short work upon the earth.”✡
29 As Isaiah has said before,
“Unless the Lord of Armies† had left us a seed,
we would have become like Sodom,
and would have been made like Gomorrah.”✡
30 What shall we say then? That the Gentiles, who didn’t follow
after righteousness, attained to righteousness, even the
righteousness which is of faith; 31 but Israel, following after a law of
righteousness, didn’t arrive at the law of righteousness. 32 Why?
Because they didn’t seek it by faith, but as it were by works of the
law. They stumbled over the stumbling stone, 33 even as it is
written,
“Behold,‡ I lay in Zion a stumbling stone and a rock of offense;
and no one who believes in him will be disappointed.”✡

10

1 Brothers, my heart's desire and my prayer to God is for Israel,
that they may be saved. 2 For I testify about them that they have a
zeal for God, but not according to knowledge. 3 For being ignorant
of God's righteousness, and seeking to establish their own
righteousness, they didn't subject themselves to the
righteousness of God. 4 For Christ is the fulfillment* of the law for
righteousness to everyone who believes.
5 For Moses writes about the righteousness of the law, "The one
who does them will live by them."✡ 6 But the righteousness which is
of faith says this, "Don't say in your heart, 'Who will ascend into
heaven?'✡ (that is, to bring Christ down); 7 or, 'Who will descend
into the abyss?'✡ (that is, to bring Christ up from the dead.)" 8 But
what does it say? "The word is near you, in your mouth and in
your heart;"✡ that is, the word of faith which we preach: 9 that if you
will confess with your mouth that Jesus is Lord and believe in your
heart that God raised him from the dead, you will be saved. 10 For
with the heart one believes resulting in righteousness; and with
the mouth confession is made resulting in salvation. 11 For the
Scripture says, "Whoever believes in him will not be
disappointed."✡
12 For there is no distinction between Jew and Greek; for the same
Lord is Lord of all, and is rich to all who call on him. 13 For,
"Whoever will call on the name of the Lord will be saved."✡ 14 How
then will they call on him in whom they have not believed? How
will they believe in him whom they have not heard? How will they
hear without a preacher? 15 And how will they preach unless they
are sent? As it is written:
"How beautiful are the feet of those who preach the Good News of
peace,
who bring glad tidings of good things!"✡
16 But they didn't all listen to the glad news. For Isaiah says, "Lord,
who has believed our report?"✡ 17 So faith comes by hearing, and
hearing by the word of God. 18 But I say, didn't they hear? Yes,
most certainly,
"Their sound went out into all the earth,
their words to the ends of the world."✡
19 But I ask, didn't Israel know? First Moses says,
"I will provoke you to jealousy with that which is no nation.
I will make you angry with a nation void of understanding."✡

20 Isaiah is very bold and says,
“I was found by those who didn’t seek me.
I was revealed to those who didn’t ask for me.”✡
21 But about Israel he says, “All day long I stretched out my hands
to a disobedient and contrary people.”✡

11

1 I ask then, did God reject his people? May it never be! For I also
am an Israelite, a descendant of Abraham, of the tribe of
Benjamin. 2 God didn’t reject his people, whom he foreknew. Or
don’t you know what the Scripture says about Elijah? How he
pleads with God against Israel: 3 “Lord, they have killed your
prophets. They have broken down your altars. I am left alone, and
they seek my life.”✡ 4 But how does God answer him? “I have
reserved for myself seven thousand men who have not bowed the
knee to Baal.”✡ 5 Even so too at this present time also there is a
remnant according to the election of grace. 6 And if by grace, then
it is no longer of works; otherwise grace is no longer grace. But if
it is of works, it is no longer grace; otherwise work is no longer
work.
7 What then? That which Israel seeks for, that he didn’t obtain, but
the chosen ones obtained it, and the rest were
hardened. 8 According as it is written, “God gave them a spirit of
stupor, eyes that they should not see, and ears that they should
not hear, to this very day.”✡
9 David says,
“Let their table be made a snare, a trap,
a stumbling block, and a retribution to them.
10 Let their eyes be darkened, that they may not see.
Always keep their backs bent.”✡
11 I ask then, did they stumble that they might fall? May it never be!
But by their fall salvation has come to the Gentiles, to provoke
them to jealousy. 12 Now if their fall is the riches of the world, and
their loss the riches of the Gentiles, how much more their fullness!
13 For I speak to you who are Gentiles. Since then as I am an
apostle to Gentiles, I glorify my ministry, 14 if by any means I may
provoke to jealousy those who are my flesh, and may save some
of them. 15 For if the rejection of them is the reconciling of the
world, what would their acceptance be, but life from the dead?
16 If the first fruit is holy, so is the lump. If the root is holy, so are

the branches. 17 But if some of the branches were broken off, and
you, being a wild olive, were grafted in among them and became
partaker with them of the root and of the richness of the olive
tree, 18 don't boast over the branches. But if you boast, remember
that it is not you who support the root, but the root supports
you. 19 You will say then, "Branches were broken off, that I might
be grafted in." 20 True; by their unbelief they were broken off, and
you stand by your faith. Don't be conceited, but fear; 21 for if God
didn't spare the natural branches, neither will he spare you. 22 See
then the goodness and severity of God. Toward those who fell,
severity; but toward you, goodness, if you continue in his
goodness; otherwise you also will be cut off. 23 They also, if they
don't continue in their unbelief, will be grafted in, for God is able to
graft them in again. 24 For if you were cut out of that which is by
nature a wild olive tree, and were grafted contrary to nature into a
good olive tree, how much more will these, which are the natural
branches, be grafted into their own olive tree?
25 For I don't desire you to be ignorant, brothers,* of this mystery,
so that you won't be wise in your own conceits, that a partial
hardening has happened to Israel, until the fullness of the Gentiles
has come in, 26 and so all Israel will be saved. Even as it is written,
"There will come out of Zion the Deliverer,
and he will turn away ungodliness from Jacob.
27 This is my covenant with them,
when I will take away their sins."✡
28 Concerning the Good News, they are enemies for your sake.
But concerning the election, they are beloved for the fathers'
sake. 29 For the gifts and the calling of God are irrevocable. 30 For
as you in time past were disobedient to God, but now have
obtained mercy by their disobedience, 31 even so these also have
now been disobedient, that by the mercy shown to you they may
also obtain mercy. 32 For God has bound all to disobedience, that
he might have mercy on all.
33 Oh the depth of the riches both of the wisdom and the
knowledge of God! How unsearchable are his judgments, and his
ways past tracing out!
34 "For who has known the mind of the Lord?
Or who has been his counselor?"✡
35 "Or who has first given to him,
and it will be repaid to him again?"✡

36 For of him and through him and to him are all things. To him be
the glory for ever! Amen.

12

1 Therefore I urge you, brothers, by the mercies of God, to present
your bodies a living sacrifice, holy, acceptable to God, which is
your spiritual service. 2 Don't be conformed to this world, but be
transformed by the renewing of your mind, so that you may prove
what is the good, well-pleasing, and perfect will of God.
3 For I say through the grace that was given me, to everyone who
is among you, not to think of yourself more highly than you ought
to think; but to think reasonably, as God has apportioned to each
person a measure of faith. 4 For even as we have many members
in one body, and all the members don't have the same
function, 5 so we, who are many, are one body in Christ, and
individually members of one another, 6 having gifts differing
according to the grace that was given to us: if prophecy, let's
prophesy according to the proportion of our faith; 7 or service, let's
give ourselves to service; or he who teaches, to his teaching; 8 or
he who exhorts, to his exhorting; he who gives, let him do it with
generosity; he who rules, with diligence; he who shows mercy,
with cheerfulness.
9 Let love be without hypocrisy. Abhor that which is evil. Cling to
that which is good. 10 In love of the brothers be tenderly
affectionate to one another; in honor prefer one another, 11 not
lagging in diligence, fervent in spirit, serving the Lord, 12 rejoicing in
hope, enduring in troubles, continuing steadfastly in
prayer, 13 contributing to the needs of the saints, and given to
hospitality.
14 Bless those who persecute you; bless, and don't
curse. 15 Rejoice with those who rejoice. Weep with those who
weep. 16 Be of the same mind one toward another. Don't set your
mind on high things, but associate with the humble. Don't be wise
in your own conceits. 17 Repay no one evil for evil. Respect what is
honorable in the sight of all men. 18 If it is possible, as much as it is
up to you, be at peace with all men. 19 Don't seek revenge
yourselves, beloved, but give place to God's wrath. For it is
written, "Vengeance belongs to me; I will repay, says the
Lord." ✡ 20 Therefore
"If your enemy is hungry, feed him.

If he is thirsty, give him a drink;
for in doing so, you will heap coals of fire on his head.”✡
21 Don’t be overcome by evil, but overcome evil with good.

13

1 Let every soul be in subjection to the higher authorities, for there
is no authority except from God, and those who exist are ordained
by God. 2 Therefore he who resists the authority withstands the
ordinance of God; and those who withstand will receive to
themselves judgment. 3 For rulers are not a terror to the good
work, but to the evil. Do you desire to have no fear of the
authority? Do that which is good, and you will have praise from
the authority, 4 for he is a servant of God to you for good. But if you
do that which is evil, be afraid, for he doesn’t bear the sword in
vain; for he is a servant of God, an avenger for wrath to him who
does evil. 5 Therefore you need to be in subjection, not only
because of the wrath, but also for conscience’ sake. 6 For this
reason you also pay taxes, for they are servants of God’s service,
continually doing this very thing. 7 Therefore give everyone what
you owe: if you owe taxes, pay taxes; if customs, then customs; if
respect, then respect; if honor, then honor.
8 Owe no one anything, except to love one another; for he who
loves his neighbor has fulfilled the law. 9 For the commandments,
“You shall not commit adultery,” “You shall not murder,” “You shall
not steal,”* “You shall not covet,”✡ and whatever other
commandments there are, are all summed up in this saying,
namely, “You shall love your neighbor as yourself.”✡ 10 Love
doesn’t harm a neighbor. Love therefore is the fulfillment of the
law.
11 Do this, knowing the time, that it is already time for you to
awaken out of sleep, for salvation is now nearer to us than when
we first believed. 12 The night is far gone, and the day is near. Let’s
therefore throw off the deeds of darkness, and let’s put on the
armor of light. 13 Let’s walk properly, as in the day; not in reveling
and drunkenness, not in sexual promiscuity and lustful acts, and
not in strife and jealousy. 14 But put on the Lord Jesus Christ, and
make no provision for the flesh, for its lusts.

14

1 Now accept one who is weak in faith, but not for disputes over
opinions. 2 One man has faith to eat all things, but he who is weak
eats only vegetables. 3 Don't let him who eats despise him who
doesn't eat. Don't let him who doesn't eat judge him who eats, for
God has accepted him. 4 Who are you who judge another's
servant? To his own lord he stands or falls. Yes, he will be made
to stand, for God has power to make him stand.
5 One man esteems one day as more important. Another esteems
every day alike. Let each man be fully assured in his own
mind. 6 He who observes the day, observes it to the Lord; and he
who does not observe the day, to the Lord he does not observe it.
He who eats, eats to the Lord, for he gives God thanks. He who
doesn't eat, to the Lord he doesn't eat, and gives God
thanks. 7 For none of us lives to himself, and none dies to
himself. 8 For if we live, we live to the Lord. Or if we die, we die to
the Lord. If therefore we live or die, we are the Lord's. 9 For to this
end Christ died, rose, and lived again, that he might be Lord of
both the dead and the living.
10 But you, why do you judge your brother? Or you again, why do
you despise your brother? For we will all stand before the
judgment seat of Christ. 11 For it is written,
" 'As I live,' says the Lord, 'to me every knee will bow.
Every tongue will confess to God.' "✡
12 So then each one of us will give account of himself to God.
13 Therefore let's not judge one another any more, but judge this
rather, that no man put a stumbling block in his brother's way, or
an occasion for falling. 14 I know and am persuaded in the Lord
Jesus that nothing is unclean of itself; except that to him who
considers anything to be unclean, to him it is unclean. 15 Yet if
because of food your brother is grieved, you walk no longer in
love. Don't destroy with your food him for whom Christ
died. 16 Then don't let your good be slandered, 17 for God's
Kingdom is not eating and drinking, but righteousness, peace, and
joy in the Holy Spirit. 18 For he who serves Christ in these things is
acceptable to God and approved by men. 19 So then, let's follow
after things which make for peace, and things by which we may
build one another up. 20 Don't overthrow God's work for food's
sake. All things indeed are clean, however it is evil for that man
who creates a stumbling block by eating. 21 It is good to not eat
meat, drink wine, nor do anything by which your brother stumbles,

is offended, or is made weak.
22 Do you have faith? Have it to yourself before God. Happy is he
who doesn't judge himself in that which he approves. 23 But he
who doubts is condemned if he eats, because it isn't of faith; and
whatever is not of faith is sin.
24 Now to him who is able to establish you according to my Good
News and the preaching of Jesus Christ, according to the
revelation of the mystery which has been kept secret through long
ages, 25 but now is revealed, and by the Scriptures of the prophets,
according to the commandment of the eternal God, is made
known for obedience of faith to all the nations; 26 to the only wise
God, through Jesus Christ, to whom be the glory forever! Amen.*

15

1 Now we who are strong ought to bear the weaknesses of the
weak, and not to please ourselves. 2 Let each one of us please his
neighbor for that which is good, to be building him up. 3 For even
Christ didn't please himself. But, as it is written, "The reproaches
of those who reproached you fell on me."✡ 4 For whatever things
were written before were written for our learning, that through
perseverance and through encouragement of the Scriptures we
might have hope. 5 Now the God of perseverance and of
encouragement grant you to be of the same mind with one
another according to Christ Jesus, 6 that with one accord you may
with one mouth glorify the God and Father of our Lord Jesus
Christ.
7 Therefore accept one another, even as Christ also accepted
you,* to the glory of God. 8 Now I say that Christ has been made a
servant of the circumcision for the truth of God, that he might
confirm the promises given to the fathers, 9 and that the Gentiles
might glorify God for his mercy. As it is written,
"Therefore I will give praise to you among the Gentiles
and sing to your name."✡
10 Again he says,
"Rejoice, you Gentiles, with his people."✡
11 Again,
"Praise the Lord, all you Gentiles!
Let all the peoples praise him."✡
12 Again, Isaiah says,
"There will be the root of Jesse,

he who arises to rule over the Gentiles;
in him the Gentiles will hope.”✡
13 Now may the God of hope fill you with all joy and peace in
believing, that you may abound in hope in the power of the Holy
Spirit.
14 I myself am also persuaded about you, my brothers,† that you
yourselves are full of goodness, filled with all knowledge, able also
to admonish others. 15 But I write the more boldly to you in part as
reminding you, because of the grace that was given to me by
God, 16 that I should be a servant of Christ Jesus to the Gentiles,
serving as a priest of the Good News of God, that the offering up
of the Gentiles might be made acceptable, sanctified by the Holy
Spirit. 17 I have therefore my boasting in Christ Jesus in things
pertaining to God. 18 For I will not dare to speak of any things
except those which Christ worked through me for the obedience of
the Gentiles, by word and deed, 19 in the power of signs and
wonders, in the power of God’s Spirit; so that from Jerusalem and
around as far as to Illyricum, I have fully preached the Good News
of Christ; 20 yes, making it my aim to preach the Good News, not
where Christ was already named, that I might not build on
another’s foundation. 21 But, as it is written,
“They will see, to whom no news of him came.
They who haven’t heard will understand.”✡
22 Therefore also I was hindered these many times from coming to
you, 23 but now, no longer having any place in these regions, and
having these many years a longing to come to you, 24 whenever I
travel to Spain, I will come to you. For I hope to see you on my
journey, and to be helped on my way there by you, if first I may
enjoy your company for a while. 25 But now, I say, I am going to
Jerusalem, serving the saints. 26 For it has been the good pleasure
of Macedonia and Achaia to make a certain contribution for the
poor among the saints who are at Jerusalem. 27 Yes, it has been
their good pleasure, and they are their debtors. For if the Gentiles
have been made partakers of their spiritual things, they owe it to
them also to serve them in material things. 28 When therefore I
have accomplished this, and have sealed to them this fruit, I will
go on by way of you to Spain. 29 I know that when I come to you, I
will come in the fullness of the blessing of the Good News of
Christ.
30 Now I beg you, brothers, by our Lord Jesus Christ and by the

love of the Spirit, that you strive together with me in your prayers to God for me, 31 that I may be delivered from those who are disobedient in Judea, and that my service which I have for Jerusalem may be acceptable to the saints, 32 that I may come to you in joy through the will of God, and together with you, find rest. 33 Now the God of peace be with you all. Amen.

16

1 I commend to you Phoebe, our sister, who is a servant* of the assembly that is at Cenchreae, 2 that you receive her in the Lord in a way worthy of the saints, and that you assist her in whatever matter she may need from you, for she herself also has been a helper of many, and of my own self.
3 Greet Prisca and Aquila, my fellow workers in Christ Jesus, 4 who risked their own necks for my life, to whom not only I give thanks, but also all the assemblies of the Gentiles. 5 Greet the assembly that is in their house. Greet Epaenetus, my beloved, who is the first fruits of Achaia to Christ. 6 Greet Mary, who labored much for us. 7 Greet Andronicus and Junia, my relatives and my fellow prisoners, who are notable among the apostles, who were also in Christ before me. 8 Greet Amplias, my beloved in the Lord. 9 Greet Urbanus, our fellow worker in Christ, and Stachys, my beloved. 10 Greet Apelles, the approved in Christ. Greet those who are of the household of Aristobulus. 11 Greet Herodion, my kinsman. Greet them of the household of Narcissus, who are in the Lord. 12 Greet Tryphaena and Tryphosa, who labor in the Lord. Greet Persis, the beloved, who labored much in the Lord. 13 Greet Rufus, the chosen in the Lord, and his mother and mine. 14 Greet Asyncritus, Phlegon, Hermes, Patrobas, Hermas, and the brothers† who are with them. 15 Greet Philologus and Julia, Nereus and his sister, and Olympas, and all the saints who are with them. 16 Greet one another with a holy kiss. The assemblies of Christ greet you.
17 Now I beg you, brothers, look out for those who are causing the divisions and occasions of stumbling, contrary to the doctrine which you learned, and turn away from them. 18 For those who are such don’t serve our Lord Jesus Christ, but their own belly; and by their smooth and flattering speech they deceive the hearts of the innocent. 19 For your obedience has become known to all. I rejoice therefore over you. But I desire to have you wise in that which is

good, but innocent in that which is evil. 20 And the God of peace
will quickly crush Satan under your feet.
The grace of our Lord Jesus Christ be with you.
21 Timothy, my fellow worker, greets you, as do Lucius, Jason, and
Sosipater, my relatives. 22 I, Tertius, who write the letter, greet you
in the Lord. 23 Gaius, my host and host of the whole assembly,
greets you. Erastus, the treasurer of the city, greets you, as does
Quartus, the brother. 24 The grace of our Lord Jesus Christ be with
you all! Amen. 25 ‡

---

* 1:1 “Christ” means “Anointed One”.

† 1:3 or, seed

✡ 1:17 Habakkuk 2:4

✡ 2:6 Psalms 62:12; Proverbs 24:12

✡ 2:24 Isaiah 52:5; Ezekiel 36:22

✡ 3:4 Psalms 51:4

✡ 3:12 Psalms 14:1-3; 53:1-3; Ecclesiastes 7:20

✡ 3:13 Psalms 5:9

✡ 3:13 Psalms 140:3

✡ 3:14 Psalms 10:7

✡ 3:17 Isaiah 59:7-8

✡ 3:18 Psalms 36:1

* 3:25 or, a propitiation

✡ 4:3 Genesis 15:6

✡ 4:8 Psalms 32:1-2

✡ 4:17 Genesis 17:5

✡ 4:18 Genesis 15:5

✡ 4:22 Genesis 15:6

* 7:1 The word for “brothers” here and where context allows may also be correctly translated “brothers and sisters” or “siblings.”

✡ 7:7 Exodus 20:17; Deuteronomy 5:21

* 8:1 NU omits “who don’t walk according to the flesh, but according to the Spirit”

† 8:15 Abba is an Aramaic word for “Father” or “Daddy”, which can be used affectionately and respectfully in prayer to our Father in heaven.

‡ 8:29 The word for “brothers” here and where context allows may also be correctly translated “brothers and sisters” or “siblings.”

✡ 8:36 Psalms 44:22

✡ 9:7 Genesis 21:12

✡ 9:9 Genesis 18:10,14

* 9:11 NU puts the phrase “not of works, but of him who calls” at the beginning of verse 12 instead of the end of verse 11.

✡ 9:12 Genesis 25:23

✡ 9:13 Malachi 1:2-3

✡ 9:15 Exodus 33:19

✡ 9:17 Exodus 9:16

✡ 9:20 Isaiah 29:16; 45:9

✡ 9:25 Hosea 2:23

✡ 9:26 Hosea 1:10

✡ 9:28 Isaiah 10:22-23

† 9:29 Greek: Sabaoth (or Hebrew: Tze'va'ot)

✡ 9:29 Isaiah 1:9

‡ 9:33 "Behold", from "ἰδοὺ", means look at, take notice, observe, see, or gaze at. It is often used as an interjection.

✡ 9:33 Isaiah 8:14; 28:16

* 10:4 or, completion, or end

✡ 10:5 Leviticus 18:5

✡ 10:6 Deuteronomy 30:12

✡ 10:7 Deuteronomy 30:13

✡ 10:8 Deuteronomy 30:14

✡ 10:11 Isaiah 28:16

✡ 10:13 Joel 2:32

✡ 10:15 Isaiah 52:7

✡ 10:16 Isaiah 53:1

✡ 10:18 Psalms 19:4

✡ 10:19 Deuteronomy 32:21

✡ 10:20 Isaiah 65:1

✡ 10:21 Isaiah 65:2

✡ 11:3 1 Kings 19:10,14

✡ 11:4 1 Kings 19:18

✡ 11:8 Deuteronomy 29:4; Isaiah 29:10

✡ 11:10 Psalms 69:22,23

* 11:25 The word for “brothers” here and where context allows may also be correctly translated “brothers and sisters” or “siblings.”

✡ 11:27 Isaiah 59:20-21; 27:9; Jeremiah 31:33-34

✡ 11:34 Isaiah 40:13

✡ 11:35 Job 41:11

✡ 12:19 Deuteronomy 32:35

✡ 12:20 Proverbs 25:21-22

* 13:9 TR adds “You shall not give false testimony,”

✡ 13:9 Exodus 20:13-15,17; Deuteronomy 5:17-19,21

✡ 13:9 Leviticus 19:18

✡ 14:11 Isaiah 45:23

* 14:26 TR places verses 24-26 after Romans 16:24 as verses 25-27.

✡ 15:3 Psalms 69:9

* 15:7 TR reads “us” instead of “you”

✡ 15:9 2 Samuel 22:50; Psalms 18:49

✡ 15:10 Deuteronomy 32:43

✡ 15:11 Psalms 117:1

✡ 15:12 Isaiah 11:10

† 15:14 The word for “brothers” here and where context allows may also be correctly translated “brothers and sisters” or “siblings.”

✡ 15:21 Isaiah 52:15

* 16:1 or, deacon

† 16:14 The word for “brothers” here and where context allows may also be correctly translated “brothers and sisters” or “siblings.”

‡ 16:25 TR places Romans 14:24-26 at the end of Romans instead of at the end of chapter 14, and numbers these verses 16:25-27.

- Acts

- 1
- 2
- 3
- 4
- 5
- 6
- 7
- 8
- 9
- 10

- 11
- 12
- 13
- 14
- 15
- 16
- 17
- 18
- 19
- 20

- 21
- 22
- 23
- 24
- 25
- 26
- 27
- 28

The Acts of the Apostles

1

1 The first book I wrote, Theophilus, concerned all that Jesus
began both to do and to teach, 2 until the day in which he was
received up, after he had given commandment through the Holy
Spirit to the apostles whom he had chosen. 3 To these he also
showed himself alive after he suffered, by many proofs, appearing
to them over a period of forty days and speaking about God's
Kingdom. 4 Being assembled together with them, he commanded
them, "Don't depart from Jerusalem, but wait for the promise of
the Father, which you heard from me. 5 For John indeed baptized
in water, but you will be baptized in the Holy Spirit not many days
from now."
6 Therefore, when they had come together, they asked him, "Lord,
are you now restoring the kingdom to Israel?"
7 He said to them, "It isn't for you to know times or seasons which
the Father has set within his own authority. 8 But you will receive
power when the Holy Spirit has come upon you. You will be
witnesses to me in Jerusalem, in all Judea and Samaria, and to
the uttermost parts of the earth."
9 When he had said these things, as they were looking, he was
taken up, and a cloud received him out of their sight. 10 While they
were looking steadfastly into the sky as he went, behold,* two men
stood by them in white clothing, 11 who also said, "You men of
Galilee, why do you stand looking into the sky? This Jesus, who
was received up from you into the sky, will come back in the same
way as you saw him going into the sky."
12 Then they returned to Jerusalem from the mountain called
Olivet, which is near Jerusalem, a Sabbath day's journey
away. 13 When they had come in, they went up into the upper room
where they were staying, that is Peter, John, James, Andrew,
Philip, Thomas, Bartholomew, Matthew, James the son of
Alphaeus, Simon the Zealot, and Judas the son of James. 14 All
these with one accord continued steadfastly in prayer and
supplication, along with the women and Mary the mother of Jesus,
and with his brothers.
15 In these days, Peter stood up in the middle of the disciples (and
the number of names was about one hundred twenty), and
said, 16 "Brothers, it was necessary that this Scripture should be
fulfilled, which the Holy Spirit spoke before by the mouth of David
concerning Judas, who was guide to those who took Jesus. 17 For

he was counted with us, and received his portion in this ministry. 18 Now this man obtained a field with the reward for his wickedness; and falling headlong, his body burst open and all his intestines gushed out. 19 It became known to everyone who lived in Jerusalem that in their language that field was called ‘Akeldama,’ that is, ‘The field of blood.’ 20 For it is written in the book of Psalms,
‘Let his habitation be made desolate.
Let no one dwell in it;’✡
and,
‘Let another take his office.’✡
21 “Of the men therefore who have accompanied us all the time that the Lord Jesus went in and out among us, 22 beginning from the baptism of John to the day that he was received up from us, of these one must become a witness with us of his resurrection.”
23 They put forward two: Joseph called Barsabbas, who was also called Justus, and Matthias. 24 They prayed and said, “You, Lord, who know the hearts of all men, show which one of these two you have chosen 25 to take part in this ministry and apostleship from which Judas fell away, that he might go to his own place.” 26 They drew lots for them, and the lot fell on Matthias; and he was counted with the eleven apostles.

2

1 Now when the day of Pentecost had come, they were all with one accord in one place. 2 Suddenly there came from the sky a sound like the rushing of a mighty wind, and it filled all the house where they were sitting. 3 Tongues like fire appeared and were distributed to them, and one sat on each of them. 4 They were all filled with the Holy Spirit and began to speak with other languages, as the Spirit gave them the ability to speak.
5 Now there were dwelling in Jerusalem Jews, devout men, from every nation under the sky. 6 When this sound was heard, the multitude came together and were bewildered, because everyone heard them speaking in his own language. 7 They were all amazed and marveled, saying to one another, “Behold, aren’t all these who speak Galileans? 8 How do we hear, everyone in our own native language? 9 Parthians, Medes, Elamites, and people from Mesopotamia, Judea, Cappadocia, Pontus, Asia, 10 Phrygia, Pamphylia, Egypt, the parts of Libya around Cyrene, visitors from Rome, both Jews and proselytes, 11 Cretans and Arabians—we

hear them speaking in our languages the mighty works of
God!” 12 They were all amazed and were perplexed, saying to one
another, “What does this mean?” 13 Others, mocking, said, “They
are filled with new wine.”
14 But Peter, standing up with the eleven, lifted up his voice and
spoke out to them, “You men of Judea and all you who dwell at
Jerusalem, let this be known to you, and listen to my words. 15 For
these aren’t drunken, as you suppose, seeing it is only the third
hour of the day.* 16 But this is what has been spoken through the
prophet Joel:
17 ‘It will be in the last days, says God,
that I will pour out my Spirit on all flesh.
Your sons and your daughters will prophesy.
Your young men will see visions.
Your old men will dream dreams.
18 Yes, and on my servants and on my handmaidens in those
days,
I will pour out my Spirit, and they will prophesy.
19 I will show wonders in the sky above,
and signs on the earth beneath:
blood, and fire, and billows of smoke.
20 The sun will be turned into darkness,
and the moon into blood,
before the great and glorious day of the Lord comes.
21 It will be that whoever will call on the name of the Lord will be
saved.’✡
22 “Men of Israel, hear these words! Jesus of Nazareth, a man
approved by God to you by mighty works and wonders and signs
which God did by him among you, even as you yourselves
know, 23 him, being delivered up by the determined counsel and
foreknowledge of God, you have taken by the hand of lawless
men, crucified and killed; 24 whom God raised up, having freed him
from the agony of death, because it was not possible that he
should be held by it. 25 For David says concerning him,
‘I saw the Lord always before my face,
for he is on my right hand, that I should not be moved.
26 Therefore my heart was glad, and my tongue rejoiced.
Moreover my flesh also will dwell in hope,
27 because you will not leave my soul in Hades,†
neither will you allow your Holy One to see decay.

28 You made known to me the ways of life.
You will make me full of gladness with your presence.’✡
29 “Brothers, I may tell you freely of the patriarch David, that he
both died and was buried, and his tomb is with us to this
day. 30 Therefore, being a prophet, and knowing that God had
sworn with an oath to him that of the fruit of his body, according to
the flesh, he would raise up the Christ‡ to sit on his throne, 31 he
foreseeing this, spoke about the resurrection of the Christ, that his
soul wasn’t left in Hades,§ and his flesh didn’t see decay. 32 This
Jesus God raised up, to which we all are witnesses. 33 Being
therefore exalted by the right hand of God, and having received
from the Father the promise of the Holy Spirit, he has poured out
this which you now see and hear. 34 For David didn’t ascend into
the heavens, but he says himself,
‘The Lord said to my Lord, “Sit by my right hand
35 until I make your enemies a footstool for your feet.” ’✡
36 “Let all the house of Israel therefore know certainly that God has
made him both Lord and Christ, this Jesus whom you crucified.”
37 Now when they heard this, they were cut to the heart, and said
to Peter and the rest of the apostles, “Brothers, what shall we do?”
38 Peter said to them, “Repent and be baptized, every one of you,
in the name of Jesus Christ for the forgiveness of sins, and you
will receive the gift of the Holy Spirit. 39 For the promise is to you
and to your children, and to all who are far off, even as many as
the Lord our God will call to himself.” 40 With many other words he
testified and exhorted them, saying, “Save yourselves from this
crooked generation!”
41 Then those who gladly received his word were baptized. There
were added that day about three thousand souls. 42 They
continued steadfastly in the apostles’ teaching and fellowship, in
the breaking of bread, and prayer. 43 Fear came on every soul, and
many wonders and signs were done through the apostles. 44 All
who believed were together, and had all things in common. 45 They
sold their possessions and goods, and distributed them to all,
according as anyone had need. 46 Day by day, continuing
steadfastly with one accord in the temple, and breaking bread at
home, they took their food with gladness and singleness of
heart, 47 praising God and having favor with all the people. The
Lord added to the assembly day by day those who were being
saved.

3

1 Peter and John were going up into the temple at the hour of
prayer, the ninth hour.* 2 A certain man who was lame from his
mother's womb was being carried, whom they laid daily at the
door of the temple which is called Beautiful, to ask gifts for the
needy of those who entered into the temple. 3 Seeing Peter and
John about to go into the temple, he asked to receive gifts for the
needy. 4 Peter, fastening his eyes on him, with John, said, "Look at
us." 5 He listened to them, expecting to receive something from
them. 6 But Peter said, "I have no silver or gold, but what I have,
that I give you. In the name of Jesus Christ of Nazareth, get up
and walk!" 7 He took him by the right hand and raised him up.
Immediately his feet and his ankle bones received
strength. 8 Leaping up, he stood and began to walk. He entered
with them into the temple, walking, leaping, and praising God. 9 All
the people saw him walking and praising God. 10 They recognized
him, that it was he who used to sit begging for gifts for the needy
at the Beautiful Gate of the temple. They were filled with wonder
and amazement at what had happened to him. 11 As the lame man
who was healed held on to Peter and John, all the people ran
together to them in the porch that is called Solomon's, greatly
wondering.
12 When Peter saw it, he responded to the people, "You men of
Israel, why do you marvel at this man? Why do you fasten your
eyes on us, as though by our own power or godliness we had
made him walk? 13 The God of Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob, the
God of our fathers, has glorified his Servant Jesus, whom you
delivered up and denied in the presence of Pilate, when he had
determined to release him. 14 But you denied the Holy and
Righteous One and asked for a murderer to be granted to
you, 15 and killed the Prince of life, whom God raised from the
dead, to which we are witnesses. 16 By faith in his name, his name
has made this man strong, whom you see and know. Yes, the
faith which is through him has given him this perfect soundness in
the presence of you all.
17 "Now, brothers,† I know that you did this in ignorance, as did
also your rulers. 18 But the things which God announced by the
mouth of all his prophets, that Christ should suffer, he thus
fulfilled.
19 "Repent therefore, and turn again, that your sins may be blotted

out, so that there may come times of refreshing from the presence of the Lord, 20 and that he may send Christ Jesus, who was ordained for you before, 21 whom heaven must receive until the times of restoration of all things, which God spoke long ago by the mouth of his holy prophets. 22 For Moses indeed said to the fathers, ‘The Lord God will raise up a prophet for you from among your brothers, like me. You shall listen to him in all things whatever he says to you. 23 It will be that every soul that will not listen to that prophet will be utterly destroyed from among the people.’✡ 24 Yes, and all the prophets from Samuel and those who followed after, as many as have spoken, also told of these days. 25 You are the children of the prophets, and of the covenant which God made with our fathers, saying to Abraham, ‘All the families of the earth will be blessed through your offspring.’‡✡ 26 God, having raised up his servant Jesus, sent him to you first to bless you, in turning away every one of you from your wickedness.”

4

1 As they spoke to the people, the priests and the captain of the temple and the Sadducees came to them, 2 being upset because they taught the people and proclaimed in Jesus the resurrection from the dead. 3 They laid hands on them, and put them in custody until the next day, for it was now evening. 4 But many of those who heard the word believed, and the number of the men came to be about five thousand.
5 In the morning, their rulers, elders, and scribes were gathered together in Jerusalem. 6 Annas the high priest was there, with Caiaphas, John, Alexander, and as many as were relatives of the high priest. 7 When they had stood Peter and John in the middle of them, they inquired, “By what power, or in what name, have you done this?”
8 Then Peter, filled with the Holy Spirit, said to them, “You rulers of the people and elders of Israel, 9 if we are examined today concerning a good deed done to a crippled man, by what means this man has been healed, 10 may it be known to you all, and to all the people of Israel, that in the name of Jesus Christ of Nazareth, whom you crucified, whom God raised from the dead, this man stands here before you whole in him. 11 He is ‘the stone which was regarded as worthless by you, the builders, which has become the

head of the corner.’✡ 12 There is salvation in no one else, for there
is no other name under heaven that is given among men, by
which we must be saved!”
13 Now when they saw the boldness of Peter and John, and had
perceived that they were unlearned and ignorant men, they
marveled. They recognized that they had been with
Jesus. 14 Seeing the man who was healed standing with them,
they could say nothing against it. 15 But when they had
commanded them to go aside out of the council, they conferred
among themselves, 16 saying, “What shall we do to these men?
Because indeed a notable miracle has been done through them,
as can be plainly seen by all who dwell in Jerusalem, and we can’t
deny it. 17 But so that this spreads no further among the people,
let’s threaten them, that from now on they don’t speak to anyone
in this name.” 18 They called them, and commanded them not to
speak at all nor teach in the name of Jesus.
19 But Peter and John answered them, “Whether it is right in the
sight of God to listen to you rather than to God, judge for
yourselves, 20 for we can’t help telling the things which we saw and
heard.”
21 When they had further threatened them, they let them go,
finding no way to punish them, because of the people; for
everyone glorified God for that which was done. 22 For the man on
whom this miracle of healing was performed was more than forty
years old.
23 Being let go, they came to their own company and reported all
that the chief priests and the elders had said to them. 24 When they
heard it, they lifted up their voice to God with one accord and said,
“O Lord, you are God, who made the heaven, the earth, the sea,
and all that is in them; 25 who by the mouth of your servant David,
said,
‘Why do the nations rage,
and the peoples plot a vain thing?
26 The kings of the earth take a stand,
and the rulers plot together,
against the Lord, and against his Christ.’*✡
27 “For truly,† both Herod and Pontius Pilate, with the Gentiles and
the people of Israel, were gathered together against your holy
servant Jesus, whom you anointed, 28 to do whatever your hand
and your counsel foreordained to happen. 29 Now, Lord, look at

their threats, and grant to your servants to speak your word with all boldness, 30 while you stretch out your hand to heal; and that signs and wonders may be done through the name of your holy Servant Jesus."
31 When they had prayed, the place was shaken where they were gathered together. They were all filled with the Holy Spirit, and they spoke the word of God with boldness.
32 The multitude of those who believed were of one heart and soul. Not one of them claimed that anything of the things which he possessed was his own, but they had all things in common. 33 With great power, the apostles gave their testimony of the resurrection of the Lord Jesus. Great grace was on them all. 34 For neither was there among them any who lacked, for as many as were owners of lands or houses sold them, and brought the proceeds of the things that were sold, 35 and laid them at the apostles' feet; and distribution was made to each, according as anyone had need.
36 Joses, who by the apostles was also called Barnabas (which is, being interpreted, Son of Encouragement), a Levite, a man of Cyprus by race, 37 having a field, sold it and brought the money and laid it at the apostles' feet.

5

1 But a certain man named Ananias, with Sapphira his wife, sold a possession, 2 and kept back part of the price, his wife also being aware of it, then brought a certain part and laid it at the apostles' feet. 3 But Peter said, "Ananias, why has Satan filled your heart to lie to the Holy Spirit and to keep back part of the price of the land? 4 While you kept it, didn't it remain your own? After it was sold, wasn't it in your power? How is it that you have conceived this thing in your heart? You haven't lied to men, but to God."
5 Ananias, hearing these words, fell down and died. Great fear came on all who heard these things. 6 The young men arose and wrapped him up, and they carried him out and buried him. 7 About three hours later, his wife, not knowing what had happened, came in. 8 Peter answered her, "Tell me whether you sold the land for so much."
She said, "Yes, for so much."
9 But Peter asked her, "How is it that you have agreed together to tempt the Spirit of the Lord? Behold, the feet of those who have buried your husband are at the door, and they will carry you out."

10 She fell down immediately at his feet and died. The young men
came in and found her dead, and they carried her out and buried
her by her husband. 11 Great fear came on the whole assembly,
and on all who heard these things.
12 By the hands of the apostles many signs and wonders were
done among the people. They were all with one accord in
Solomon's porch. 13 None of the rest dared to join them; however,
the people honored them. 14 More believers were added to the
Lord, multitudes of both men and women. 15 They even carried out
the sick into the streets and laid them on cots and mattresses, so
that as Peter came by, at least his shadow might overshadow
some of them. 16 The multitude also came together from the cities
around Jerusalem, bringing sick people and those who were
tormented by unclean spirits; and they were all healed.
17 But the high priest rose up, and all those who were with him
(which is the sect of the Sadducees), and they were filled with
jealousy 18 and laid hands on the apostles, then put them in public
custody. 19 But an angel of the Lord opened the prison doors by
night, and brought them out and said, 20 "Go stand and speak in
the temple to the people all the words of this life."
21 When they heard this, they entered into the temple about
daybreak and taught. But the high priest and those who were with
him came and called the council together, with all the senate of
the children of Israel, and sent to the prison to have them
brought. 22 But the officers who came didn't find them in the prison.
They returned and reported, 23 "We found the prison shut and
locked, and the guards standing before the doors, but when we
opened them, we found no one inside!"
24 Now when the high priest, the captain of the temple, and the
chief priests heard these words, they were very perplexed about
them and what might become of this. 25 One came and told them,
"Behold, the men whom you put in prison are in the temple,
standing and teaching the people." 26 Then the captain went with
the officers, and brought them without violence, for they were
afraid that the people might stone them.
27 When they had brought them, they set them before the council.
The high priest questioned them, 28 saying, "Didn't we strictly
command you not to teach in this name? Behold, you have filled
Jerusalem with your teaching, and intend to bring this man's blood
on us."

29 But Peter and the apostles answered, “We must obey God
rather than men. 30 The God of our fathers raised up Jesus, whom
you killed, hanging him on a tree. 31 God exalted him with his right
hand to be a Prince and a Savior, to give repentance to Israel,
and remission of sins. 32 We are his witnesses of these things; and
so also is the Holy Spirit, whom God has given to those who obey
him.”
33 But they, when they heard this, were cut to the heart, and were
determined to kill them. 34 But one stood up in the council, a
Pharisee named Gamaliel, a teacher of the law, honored by all the
people, and commanded to put the apostles out for a little
while. 35 He said to them, “You men of Israel, be careful
concerning these men, what you are about to do. 36 For before
these days Theudas rose up, making himself out to be somebody;
to whom a number of men, about four hundred, joined
themselves. He was slain; and all, as many as obeyed him, were
dispersed and came to nothing. 37 After this man, Judas of Galilee
rose up in the days of the enrollment, and drew away some
people after him. He also perished, and all, as many as obeyed
him, were scattered abroad. 38 Now I tell you, withdraw from these
men and leave them alone. For if this counsel or this work is of
men, it will be overthrown. 39 But if it is of God, you will not be able
to overthrow it, and you would be found even to be fighting
against God!”
40 They agreed with him. Summoning the apostles, they beat them
and commanded them not to speak in the name of Jesus, and let
them go. 41 They therefore departed from the presence of the
council, rejoicing that they were counted worthy to suffer dishonor
for Jesus’ name.
42 Every day, in the temple and at home, they never stopped
teaching and preaching Jesus, the Christ.

6

1 Now in those days, when the number of the disciples was
multiplying, a complaint arose from the Hellenists* against the
Hebrews, because their widows were neglected in the daily
service. 2 The twelve summoned the multitude of the disciples and
said, “It is not appropriate for us to forsake the word of God and
serve tables. 3 Therefore, select from among you, brothers, seven
men of good report, full of the Holy Spirit and of wisdom, whom

we may appoint over this business. 4 But we will continue
steadfastly in prayer and in the ministry of the word."
5 These words pleased the whole multitude. They chose Stephen,
a man full of faith and of the Holy Spirit, Philip, Prochorus,
Nicanor, Timon, Parmenas, and Nicolaus, a proselyte of
Antioch, 6 whom they set before the apostles. When they had
prayed, they laid their hands on them.
7 The word of God increased and the number of the disciples
greatly multiplied in Jerusalem. A great company of the priests
were obedient to the faith.
8 Stephen, full of faith and power, performed great wonders and
signs among the people. 9 But some of those who were of the
synagogue called "The Libertines", and of the Cyrenians, of the
Alexandrians, and of those of Cilicia and Asia arose, disputing
with Stephen. 10 They weren't able to withstand the wisdom and
the Spirit by which he spoke. 11 Then they secretly induced men to
say, "We have heard him speak blasphemous words against
Moses and God." 12 They stirred up the people, the elders, and the
scribes, and came against him and seized him, then brought him
in to the council, 13 and set up false witnesses who said, "This man
never stops speaking blasphemous words against this holy place
and the law. 14 For we have heard him say that this Jesus of
Nazareth will destroy this place, and will change the customs
which Moses delivered to us." 15 All who sat in the council,
fastening their eyes on him, saw his face like it was the face of an
angel.

7

1 The high priest said, "Are these things so?"
2 He said, "Brothers and fathers, listen. The God of glory appeared
to our father Abraham when he was in Mesopotamia, before he
lived in Haran, 3 and said to him, 'Get out of your land and away
from your relatives, and come into a land which I will show
you.'✡ 4 Then he came out of the land of the Chaldaeans and lived
in Haran. From there, when his father was dead, God moved him
into this land where you are now living. 5 He gave him no
inheritance in it, no, not so much as to set his foot on. He
promised that he would give it to him for a possession, and to his
offspring after him, when he still had no child. 6 God spoke in this
way: that his offspring would live as aliens in a strange land, and

that they would be enslaved and mistreated for four hundred
years. 7 ‘I will judge the nation to which they will be in bondage,’
said God, ‘and after that they will come out and serve me in this
place.’ ✡ 8 He gave him the covenant of circumcision. So Abraham
became the father of Isaac, and circumcised him the eighth day.
Isaac became the father of Jacob, and Jacob became the father
of the twelve patriarchs.
9 “The patriarchs, moved with jealousy against Joseph, sold him
into Egypt. God was with him 10 and delivered him out of all his
afflictions, and gave him favor and wisdom before Pharaoh, king
of Egypt. He made him governor over Egypt and all his
house. 11 Now a famine came over all the land of Egypt and
Canaan, and great affliction. Our fathers found no food. 12 But
when Jacob heard that there was grain in Egypt, he sent out our
fathers the first time. 13 On the second time Joseph was made
known to his brothers, and Joseph’s family was revealed to
Pharaoh. 14 Joseph sent and summoned Jacob his father and all
his relatives, seventy-five souls. 15 Jacob went down into Egypt
and he died, himself and our fathers; 16 and they were brought
back to Shechem and laid in the tomb that Abraham bought for a
price in silver from the children of Hamor of Shechem.
17 “But as the time of the promise came close which God had
sworn to Abraham, the people grew and multiplied in Egypt, 18 until
there arose a different king who didn’t know Joseph. 19 The same
took advantage of our race and mistreated our fathers, and forced
them to abandon their babies, so that they wouldn’t stay alive. 20 At
that time Moses was born, and was exceedingly handsome to
God. He was nourished three months in his father’s
house. 21 When he was abandoned, Pharaoh’s daughter took him
up and reared him as her own son. 22 Moses was instructed in all
the wisdom of the Egyptians. He was mighty in his words and
works. 23 But when he was forty years old, it came into his heart to
visit his brothers,* the children of Israel. 24 Seeing one of them
suffer wrong, he defended him and avenged him who was
oppressed, striking the Egyptian. 25 He supposed that his brothers
understood that God, by his hand, was giving them deliverance;
but they didn’t understand.
26 “The day following, he appeared to them as they fought, and
urged them to be at peace again, saying, ‘Sirs, you are brothers.
Why do you wrong one another?’ 27 But he who did his neighbor

wrong pushed him away, saying, ‘Who made you a ruler and a judge over us? 28 Do you want to kill me as you killed the Egyptian yesterday?’✡ 29 Moses fled at this saying, and became a stranger in the land of Midian, where he became the father of two sons.
30 “When forty years were fulfilled, an angel of the Lord appeared to him in the wilderness of Mount Sinai, in a flame of fire in a bush. 31 When Moses saw it, he wondered at the sight. As he came close to see, the voice of the Lord came to him, 32 ‘I am the God of your fathers: the God of Abraham, the God of Isaac, and the God of Jacob.’✡ Moses trembled and dared not look. 33 The Lord said to him, ‘Take off your sandals, for the place where you stand is holy ground. 34 I have surely seen the affliction of my people who are in Egypt, and have heard their groaning. I have come down to deliver them. Now come, I will send you into Egypt.’✡
35 “This Moses whom they refused, saying, ‘Who made you a ruler and a judge?’—God has sent him as both a ruler and a deliverer by the hand of the angel who appeared to him in the bush. 36 This man led them out, having worked wonders and signs in Egypt, in the Red Sea, and in the wilderness for forty years. 37 This is that Moses who said to the children of Israel, ‘The Lord our God will raise up a prophet for you from among your brothers, like me.’†✡ 38 This is he who was in the assembly in the wilderness with the angel that spoke to him on Mount Sinai, and with our fathers, who received living revelations to give to us, 39 to whom our fathers wouldn’t be obedient, but rejected him and turned back in their hearts to Egypt, 40 saying to Aaron, ‘Make us gods that will go before us, for as for this Moses who led us out of the land of Egypt, we don’t know what has become of him.’✡ 41 They made a calf in those days, and brought a sacrifice to the idol, and rejoiced in the works of their hands. 42 But God turned away and gave them up to serve the army of the sky,‡ as it is written in the book of the prophets,

‘Did you offer to me slain animals and sacrifices
forty years in the wilderness, O house of Israel?
43 You took up the tabernacle of Moloch,
the star of your god Rephan,
the figures which you made to worship,
so I will carry you away✡ beyond Babylon.’

44 “Our fathers had the tabernacle of the testimony in the

wilderness, even as he who spoke to Moses commanded him to
make it according to the pattern that he had seen; 45 which also
our fathers, in their turn, brought in with Joshua when they
entered into the possession of the nations whom God drove out
before the face of our fathers to the days of David, 46 who found
favor in the sight of God, and asked to find a habitation for the
God of Jacob. 47 But Solomon built him a house. 48 However, the
Most High doesn't dwell in temples made with hands, as the
prophet says,
49 'heaven is my throne,
and the earth a footstool for my feet.
What kind of house will you build me?' says the Lord.
'Or what is the place of my rest?
50 Didn't my hand make all these things?'✡
51 "You stiff-necked and uncircumcised in heart and ears, you
always resist the Holy Spirit! As your fathers did, so you
do. 52 Which of the prophets didn't your fathers persecute? They
killed those who foretold the coming of the Righteous One, of
whom you have now become betrayers and murderers. 53 You
received the law as it was ordained by angels, and didn't keep it!"
54 Now when they heard these things, they were cut to the heart,
and they gnashed at him with their teeth. 55 But he, being full of the
Holy Spirit, looked up steadfastly into heaven and saw the glory of
God, and Jesus standing on the right hand of God, 56 and said,
"Behold, I see the heavens opened and the Son of Man standing
at the right hand of God!"
57 But they cried out with a loud voice and stopped their ears, then
rushed at him with one accord. 58 They threw him out of the city
and stoned him. The witnesses placed their garments at the feet
of a young man named Saul. 59 They stoned Stephen as he called
out, saying, "Lord Jesus, receive my spirit!" 60 He kneeled down
and cried with a loud voice, "Lord, don't hold this sin against
them!" When he had said this, he fell asleep.

8

1 Saul was consenting to his death. A great persecution arose
against the assembly which was in Jerusalem in that day. They
were all scattered abroad throughout the regions of Judea and
Samaria, except for the apostles. 2 Devout men buried Stephen
and lamented greatly over him. 3 But Saul ravaged the assembly,

entering into every house and dragged both men and women off to prison. 4 Therefore those who were scattered abroad went around preaching the word. 5 Philip went down to the city of Samaria and proclaimed to them the Christ. 6 The multitudes listened with one accord to the things that were spoken by Philip when they heard and saw the signs which he did. 7 For unclean spirits came out of many of those who had them. They came out, crying with a loud voice. Many who had been paralyzed and lame were healed. 8 There was great joy in that city.
9 But there was a certain man, Simon by name, who used to practice sorcery in the city and amazed the people of Samaria, making himself out to be some great one, 10 to whom they all listened, from the least to the greatest, saying, “This man is that great power of God.” 11 They listened to him because for a long time he had amazed them with his sorceries. 12 But when they believed Philip preaching good news concerning God’s Kingdom and the name of Jesus Christ, they were baptized, both men and women. 13 Simon himself also believed. Being baptized, he continued with Philip. Seeing signs and great miracles occurring, he was amazed.
14 Now when the apostles who were at Jerusalem heard that Samaria had received the word of God, they sent Peter and John to them, 15 who, when they had come down, prayed for them, that they might receive the Holy Spirit; 16 for as yet he had fallen on none of them. They had only been baptized in the name of Christ Jesus. 17 Then they laid their hands on them, and they received the Holy Spirit. 18 Now when Simon saw that the Holy Spirit was given through the laying on of the apostles’ hands, he offered them money, 19 saying, “Give me also this power, that whomever I lay my hands on may receive the Holy Spirit.” 20 But Peter said to him, “May your silver perish with you, because you thought you could obtain the gift of God with money! 21 You have neither part nor lot in this matter, for your heart isn’t right before God. 22 Repent therefore of this, your wickedness, and ask God if perhaps the thought of your heart may be forgiven you. 23 For I see that you are in the poison of bitterness and in the bondage of iniquity.”
24 Simon answered, “Pray for me to the Lord, that none of the things which you have spoken happen to me.”
25 They therefore, when they had testified and spoken the word of the Lord, returned to Jerusalem, and preached the Good News to

many villages of the Samaritans.
26 Then an angel of the Lord spoke to Philip, saying, “Arise, and go
toward the south to the way that goes down from Jerusalem to
Gaza. This is a desert.”
27 He arose and went; and behold, there was a man of Ethiopia, a
eunuch of great authority under Candace, queen of the
Ethiopians, who was over all her treasure, who had come to
Jerusalem to worship. 28 He was returning and sitting in his chariot,
and was reading the prophet Isaiah.
29 The Spirit said to Philip, “Go near, and join yourself to this
chariot.”
30 Philip ran to him, and heard him reading Isaiah the prophet, and
said, “Do you understand what you are reading?”
31 He said, “How can I, unless someone explains it to me?” He
begged Philip to come up and sit with him. 32 Now the passage of
the Scripture which he was reading was this,
“He was led as a sheep to the slaughter.
As a lamb before his shearer is silent,
so he doesn’t open his mouth.
33 In his humiliation, his judgment was taken away.
Who will declare His generation?
For his life is taken from the earth.”✡
34 The eunuch answered Philip, “Who is the prophet talking about?
About himself, or about someone else?”
35 Philip opened his mouth, and beginning from this Scripture,
preached to him about Jesus. 36 As they went on the way, they
came to some water; and the eunuch said, “Behold, here is water.
What is keeping me from being baptized?”
37 * 38 He commanded the chariot to stand still, and they both went
down into the water, both Philip and the eunuch, and he baptized
him.
39 When they came up out of the water, the Spirit of the Lord
caught Philip away, and the eunuch didn’t see him any more, for
he went on his way rejoicing. 40 But Philip was found at Azotus.
Passing through, he preached the Good News to all the cities until
he came to Caesarea.

9

1 But Saul, still breathing threats and slaughter against the
disciples of the Lord, went to the high priest 2 and asked for letters

from him to the synagogues of Damascus, that if he found any who were of the Way, whether men or women, he might bring them bound to Jerusalem. 3 As he traveled, he got close to Damascus, and suddenly a light from the sky shone around him. 4 He fell on the earth, and heard a voice saying to him, “Saul, Saul, why do you persecute me?”
5 He said, “Who are you, Lord?”
The Lord said, “I am Jesus, whom you are persecuting.* 6 But† rise up and enter into the city, then you will be told what you must do.”
7 The men who traveled with him stood speechless, hearing the sound, but seeing no one. 8 Saul arose from the ground, and when his eyes were opened, he saw no one. They led him by the hand and brought him into Damascus. 9 He was without sight for three days, and neither ate nor drank.
10 Now there was a certain disciple at Damascus named Ananias. The Lord said to him in a vision, “Ananias!”
He said, “Behold, it’s me, Lord.”
11 The Lord said to him, “Arise and go to the street which is called Straight, and inquire in the house of Judah‡ for one named Saul, a man of Tarsus. For behold, he is praying, 12 and in a vision he has seen a man named Ananias coming in and laying his hands on him, that he might receive his sight.”
13 But Ananias answered, “Lord, I have heard from many about this man, how much evil he did to your saints at Jerusalem. 14 Here he has authority from the chief priests to bind all who call on your name.”
15 But the Lord said to him, “Go your way, for he is my chosen vessel to bear my name before the nations and kings, and the children of Israel. 16 For I will show him how many things he must suffer for my name’s sake.”
17 Ananias departed and entered into the house. Laying his hands on him, he said, “Brother Saul, the Lord, who appeared to you on the road by which you came, has sent me that you may receive your sight and be filled with the Holy Spirit.” 18 Immediately something like scales fell from his eyes, and he received his sight. He arose and was baptized. 19 He took food and was strengthened.
Saul stayed several days with the disciples who were at Damascus. 20 Immediately in the synagogues he proclaimed the Christ, that he is the Son of God. 21 All who heard him were

amazed, and said, “Isn’t this he who in Jerusalem made havoc of those who called on this name? And he had come here intending to bring them bound before the chief priests!”
22 But Saul increased more in strength, and confounded the Jews who lived at Damascus, proving that this is the Christ. 23 When many days were fulfilled, the Jews conspired together to kill him, 24 but their plot became known to Saul. They watched the gates both day and night that they might kill him, 25 but his disciples took him by night and let him down through the wall, lowering him in a basket.
26 When Saul had come to Jerusalem, he tried to join himself to the disciples; but they were all afraid of him, not believing that he was a disciple. 27 But Barnabas took him and brought him to the apostles, and declared to them how he had seen the Lord on the way, and that he had spoken to him, and how at Damascus he had preached boldly in the name of Jesus. 28 He was with them entering into§ Jerusalem, 29 preaching boldly in the name of the Lord Jesus.* He spoke and disputed against the Hellenists,† but they were seeking to kill him. 30 When the brothers‡ knew it, they brought him down to Caesarea and sent him off to Tarsus.
31 So the assemblies throughout all Judea, Galilee, and Samaria had peace and were built up. They were multiplied, walking in the fear of the Lord and in the comfort of the Holy Spirit.
32 As Peter went throughout all those parts, he came down also to the saints who lived at Lydda. 33 There he found a certain man named Aeneas, who had been bedridden for eight years because he was paralyzed. 34 Peter said to him, “Aeneas, Jesus Christ heals you. Get up and make your bed!” Immediately he arose. 35 All who lived at Lydda and in Sharon saw him, and they turned to the Lord.
36 Now there was at Joppa a certain disciple named Tabitha, which when translated means Dorcas.§ This woman was full of good works and acts of mercy which she did. 37 In those days, she became sick and died. When they had washed her, they laid her in an upper room. 38 As Lydda was near Joppa, the disciples, hearing that Peter was there, sent two men* to him, imploring him not to delay in coming to them. 39 Peter got up and went with them. When he had come, they brought him into the upper room. All the widows stood by him weeping, and showing the tunics and other garments which Dorcas had made while she was with

them. 40 Peter sent them all out, and knelt down and prayed.
Turning to the body, he said, “Tabitha, get up!” She opened her
eyes, and when she saw Peter, she sat up. 41 He gave her his
hand and raised her up. Calling the saints and widows, he
presented her alive. 42 This became known throughout all Joppa,
and many believed in the Lord. 43 He stayed many days in Joppa
with a tanner named Simon.

10

1 Now there was a certain man in Caesarea, Cornelius by name, a
centurion of what was called the Italian Regiment, 2 a devout man,
and one who feared God with all his house, who gave gifts for the
needy generously to the people, and always prayed to God. 3 At
about the ninth hour of the day,* he clearly saw in a vision an
angel of God coming to him and saying to him, “Cornelius!”
4 He, fastening his eyes on him and being frightened, said, “What
is it, Lord?”
He said to him, “Your prayers and your gifts to the needy have
gone up for a memorial before God. 5 Now send men to Joppa,
and get Simon, who is also called Peter. 6 He is staying with a
tanner named Simon, whose house is by the seaside.†
7 When the angel who spoke to him had departed, Cornelius
called two of his household servants and a devout soldier of those
who waited on him continually. 8 Having explained everything to
them, he sent them to Joppa.
9 Now on the next day as they were on their journey and got close
to the city, Peter went up on the housetop to pray at about
noon. 10 He became hungry and desired to eat, but while they were
preparing, he fell into a trance. 11 He saw heaven opened and a
certain container descending to him, like a great sheet let down by
four corners on the earth, 12 in which were all kinds of four-footed
animals of the earth, wild animals, reptiles, and birds of the
sky. 13 A voice came to him, “Rise, Peter, kill and eat!”
14 But Peter said, “Not so, Lord; for I have never eaten anything
that is common or unclean.”
15 A voice came to him again the second time, “What God has
cleansed, you must not call unclean.” 16 This was done three
times, and immediately the thing was received up into heaven.
17 Now while Peter was very perplexed in himself what the vision
which he had seen might mean, behold, the men who were sent

by Cornelius, having made inquiry for Simon's house, stood
before the gate, 18 and called and asked whether Simon, who was
also called Peter, was lodging there. 19 While Peter was pondering
the vision, the Spirit said to him, "Behold, three‡ men seek
you. 20 But arise, get down, and go with them, doubting nothing; for
I have sent them."
21 Peter went down to the men, and said, "Behold, I am he whom
you seek. Why have you come?"
22 They said, "Cornelius, a centurion, a righteous man and one
who fears God, and well spoken of by all the nation of the Jews,
was directed by a holy angel to invite you to his house, and to
listen to what you say." 23 So he called them in and provided a
place to stay.
On the next day Peter arose and went out with them, and some of
the brothers from Joppa accompanied him. 24 On the next day they
entered into Caesarea. Cornelius was waiting for them, having
called together his relatives and his near friends. 25 When Peter
entered, Cornelius met him, fell down at his feet, and worshiped
him. 26 But Peter raised him up, saying, "Stand up! I myself am
also a man." 27 As he talked with him, he went in and found many
gathered together. 28 He said to them, "You yourselves know how
it is an unlawful thing for a man who is a Jew to join himself or
come to one of another nation, but God has shown me that I
shouldn't call any man unholy or unclean. 29 Therefore I also came
without complaint when I was sent for. I ask therefore, why did
you send for me?"
30 Cornelius said, "Four days ago, I was fasting until this hour; and
at the ninth hour,§ I prayed in my house, and behold, a man stood
before me in bright clothing 31 and said, 'Cornelius, your prayer is
heard, and your gifts to the needy are remembered in the sight of
God. 32 Send therefore to Joppa and summon Simon, who is also
called Peter. He is staying in the house of a tanner named Simon,
by the seaside. When he comes, he will speak to you.' 33 Therefore
I sent to you at once, and it was good of you to come. Now
therefore we are all here present in the sight of God to hear all
things that have been commanded you by God."
34 Peter opened his mouth and said, "Truly I perceive that God
doesn't show favoritism; 35 but in every nation he who fears him
and works righteousness is acceptable to him. 36 The word which
he sent to the children of Israel, preaching good news of peace by

Jesus Christ—he is Lord of all— 37 you yourselves know what
happened, which was proclaimed throughout all Judea, beginning
from Galilee, after the baptism which John preached; 38 how God
anointed Jesus of Nazareth with the Holy Spirit and with power,
who went about doing good and healing all who were oppressed
by the devil, for God was with him. 39 We are witnesses of
everything he did both in the country of the Jews and in
Jerusalem; whom they also* killed, hanging him on a tree. 40 God
raised him up the third day and gave him to be revealed, 41 not to
all the people, but to witnesses who were chosen before by God,
to us, who ate and drank with him after he rose from the
dead. 42 He commanded us to preach to the people and to testify
that this is he who is appointed by God as the Judge of the living
and the dead. 43 All the prophets testify about him, that through his
name everyone who believes in him will receive remission of
sins."
44 While Peter was still speaking these words, the Holy Spirit fell
on all those who heard the word. 45 They of the circumcision who
believed were amazed, as many as came with Peter, because the
gift of the Holy Spirit was also poured out on the Gentiles. 46 For
they heard them speaking in other languages and magnifying
God.
Then Peter answered, 47 "Can anyone forbid these people from
being baptized with water? They have received the Holy Spirit just
like us." 48 He commanded them to be baptized in the name of
Jesus Christ. Then they asked him to stay some days.

11

1 Now the apostles and the brothers* who were in Judea heard that
the Gentiles had also received the word of God. 2 When Peter had
come up to Jerusalem, those who were of the circumcision
contended with him, 3 saying, "You went in to uncircumcised men
and ate with them!"
4 But Peter began, and explained to them in order, saying, 5 "I was
in the city of Joppa praying, and in a trance I saw a vision: a
certain container descending, like it was a great sheet let down
from heaven by four corners. It came as far as me. 6 When I had
looked intently at it, I considered, and saw the four-footed animals
of the earth, wild animals, creeping things, and birds of the sky. 7 I
also heard a voice saying to me, 'Rise, Peter, kill and eat!' 8 But I

said, ‘Not so, Lord, for nothing unholy or unclean has ever entered into my mouth.’ 9 But a voice answered me the second time out of heaven, ‘What God has cleansed, don’t you call unclean.’ 10 This was done three times, and all were drawn up again into heaven. 11 Behold, immediately three men stood before the house where I was, having been sent from Caesarea to me. 12 The Spirit told me to go with them without discriminating. These six brothers also accompanied me, and we entered into the man’s house. 13 He told us how he had seen the angel standing in his house and saying to him, ‘Send to Joppa and get Simon, who is called Peter, 14 who will speak to you words by which you will be saved, you and all your house.’ 15 As I began to speak, the Holy Spirit fell on them, even as on us at the beginning. 16 I remembered the word of the Lord, how he said, ‘John indeed baptized in water, but you will be baptized in the Holy Spirit.’ 17 If then God gave to them the same gift as us when we believed in the Lord Jesus Christ, who was I, that I could withstand God?”
18 When they heard these things, they held their peace and glorified God, saying, “Then God has also granted to the Gentiles repentance to life!”
19 They therefore who were scattered abroad by the oppression that arose about Stephen traveled as far as Phoenicia, Cyprus, and Antioch, speaking the word to no one except to Jews only. 20 But there were some of them, men of Cyprus and Cyrene, who, when they had come to Antioch, spoke to the Hellenists,† preaching the Lord Jesus. 21 The hand of the Lord was with them, and a great number believed and turned to the Lord. 22 The report concerning them came to the ears of the assembly which was in Jerusalem. They sent out Barnabas to go as far as Antioch, 23 who, when he had come, and had seen the grace of God, was glad. He exhorted them all, that with purpose of heart they should remain near to the Lord. 24 For he was a good man, and full of the Holy Spirit and of faith, and many people were added to the Lord.
25 Barnabas went out to Tarsus to look for Saul. 26 When he had found him, he brought him to Antioch. For a whole year they were gathered together with the assembly, and taught many people. The disciples were first called Christians in Antioch.
27 Now in these days, prophets came down from Jerusalem to Antioch. 28 One of them named Agabus stood up and indicated by

the Spirit that there should be a great famine all over the world, which also happened in the days of Claudius. 29 As any of the disciples had plenty, each determined to send relief to the brothers who lived in Judea; 30 which they also did, sending it to the elders by the hands of Barnabas and Saul.

12

1 Now about that time, King Herod stretched out his hands to oppress some of the assembly. 2 He killed James, the brother of John, with the sword. 3 When he saw that it pleased the Jews, he proceeded to seize Peter also. This was during the days of unleavened bread. 4 When he had arrested him, he put him in prison and delivered him to four squads of four soldiers each to guard him, intending to bring him out to the people after the Passover. 5 Peter therefore was kept in the prison, but constant prayer was made by the assembly to God for him. 6 The same night when Herod was about to bring him out, Peter was sleeping between two soldiers, bound with two chains. Guards in front of the door kept the prison.
7 And behold, an angel of the Lord stood by him, and a light shone in the cell. He struck Peter on the side and woke him up, saying, “Stand up quickly!” His chains fell off his hands. 8 The angel said to him, “Get dressed and put on your sandals.” He did so. He said to him, “Put on your cloak and follow me.” 9 And he went out and followed him. He didn’t know that what was being done by the angel was real, but thought he saw a vision. 10 When they were past the first and the second guard, they came to the iron gate that leads into the city, which opened to them by itself. They went out and went down one street, and immediately the angel departed from him.
11 When Peter had come to himself, he said, “Now I truly know that the Lord has sent out his angel and delivered me out of the hand of Herod, and from everything the Jewish people were expecting.” 12 Thinking about that, he came to the house of Mary, the mother of John who was called Mark, where many were gathered together and were praying. 13 When Peter knocked at the door of the gate, a servant girl named Rhoda came to answer. 14 When she recognized Peter’s voice, she didn’t open the gate for joy, but ran in and reported that Peter was standing in front of the gate.

15 They said to her, “You are crazy!” But she insisted that it was
so. They said, “It is his angel.” 16 But Peter continued knocking.
When they had opened, they saw him and were amazed. 17 But
he, beckoning to them with his hand to be silent, declared to them
how the Lord had brought him out of the prison. He said, “Tell
these things to James and to the brothers.” Then he departed and
went to another place.
18 Now as soon as it was day, there was no small stir among the
soldiers about what had become of Peter. 19 When Herod had
sought for him and didn’t find him, he examined the guards, then
commanded that they should be put to death. He went down from
Judea to Caesarea, and stayed there.
20 Now Herod was very angry with the people of Tyre and Sidon.
They came with one accord to him and, having made Blastus, the
king’s personal aide, their friend, they asked for peace, because
their country depended on the king’s country for food. 21 On an
appointed day, Herod dressed himself in royal clothing, sat on the
throne, and gave a speech to them. 22 The people shouted, “The
voice of a god, and not of a man!” 23 Immediately an angel of the
Lord struck him, because he didn’t give God the glory. Then he
was eaten by worms and died.
24 But the word of God grew and multiplied. 25 Barnabas and Saul
returned to* Jerusalem when they had fulfilled their service, also
taking with them John who was called Mark.

13

1 Now in the assembly that was at Antioch there were some
prophets and teachers: Barnabas, Simeon who was called Niger,
Lucius of Cyrene, Manaen the foster brother of Herod the tetrarch,
and Saul. 2 As they served the Lord and fasted, the Holy Spirit
said, “Separate Barnabas and Saul for me, for the work to which I
have called them.”
3 Then, when they had fasted and prayed and laid their hands on
them, they sent them away. 4 So, being sent out by the Holy Spirit,
they went down to Seleucia. From there they sailed to
Cyprus. 5 When they were at Salamis, they proclaimed God’s word
in the Jewish synagogues. They also had John as their
attendant. 6 When they had gone through the island to Paphos,
they found a certain sorcerer, a false prophet, a Jew whose name
was Bar Jesus, 7 who was with the proconsul, Sergius Paulus, a

man of understanding. This man summoned Barnabas and Saul,
and sought to hear the word of God. 8 But Elymas the sorcerer (for
so is his name by interpretation) withstood them, seeking to turn
the proconsul away from the faith. 9 But Saul, who is also called
Paul, filled with the Holy Spirit, fastened his eyes on him 10 and
said, “You son of the devil, full of all deceit and all cunning, you
enemy of all righteousness, will you not cease to pervert the right
ways of the Lord? 11 Now, behold, the hand of the Lord is on you,
and you will be blind, not seeing the sun for a season!”
Immediately a mist and darkness fell on him. He went around
seeking someone to lead him by the hand. 12 Then the proconsul,
when he saw what was done, believed, being astonished at the
teaching of the Lord.
13 Now Paul and his company set sail from Paphos and came to
Perga in Pamphylia. John departed from them and returned to
Jerusalem. 14 But they, passing on from Perga, came to Antioch of
Pisidia. They went into the synagogue on the Sabbath day and sat
down. 15 After the reading of the law and the prophets, the rulers of
the synagogue sent to them, saying, “Brothers, if you have any
word of exhortation for the people, speak.”
16 Paul stood up, and gesturing with his hand said, “Men of Israel,
and you who fear God, listen. 17 The God of this people* chose our
fathers, and exalted the people when they stayed as aliens in the
land of Egypt, and with an uplifted arm, he led them out of it. 18 For
a period of about forty years he put up with them in the
wilderness. 19 When he had destroyed seven nations in the land of
Canaan, he gave them their land for an inheritance for about four
hundred fifty years. 20 After these things, he gave them judges until
Samuel the prophet. 21 Afterward they asked for a king, and God
gave to them Saul the son of Kish, a man of the tribe of Benjamin,
for forty years. 22 When he had removed him, he raised up David
to be their king, to whom he also testified, ‘I have found David the
son of Jesse, a man after my heart, who will do all my will.’ 23 From
this man’s offspring, God has brought salvation† to Israel
according to his promise, 24 before his coming, when John had first
preached the baptism of repentance to Israel.‡ 25 As John was
fulfilling his course, he said, ‘What do you suppose that I am? I am
not he. But behold, one comes after me, the sandals of whose
feet I am not worthy to untie.’
26 “Brothers, children of the stock of Abraham, and those among

you who fear God, the word of this salvation is sent out to
you. 27 For those who dwell in Jerusalem, and their rulers, because
they didn't know him, nor the voices of the prophets which are
read every Sabbath, fulfilled them by condemning him. 28 Though
they found no cause for death, they still asked Pilate to have him
killed. 29 When they had fulfilled all things that were written about
him, they took him down from the tree and laid him in a
tomb. 30 But God raised him from the dead, 31 and he was seen for
many days by those who came up with him from Galilee to
Jerusalem, who are his witnesses to the people. 32 We bring you
good news of the promise made to the fathers, 33 that God has
fulfilled this to us, their children, in that he raised up Jesus. As it is
also written in the second psalm,
'You are my Son.
Today I have become your father.'✡
34 "Concerning that he raised him up from the dead, now no more
to return to corruption, he has spoken thus: 'I will give you the holy
and sure blessings of David.'✡ 35 Therefore he says also in another
psalm, 'You will not allow your Holy One to see decay.'✡ 36 For
David, after he had in his own generation served the counsel of
God, fell asleep, was laid with his fathers, and saw decay. 37 But
he whom God raised up saw no decay. 38 Be it known to you
therefore, brothers,§ that through this man is proclaimed to you
remission of sins; 39 and by him everyone who believes is justified
from all things, from which you could not be justified by the law of
Moses. 40 Beware therefore, lest that come on you which is spoken
in the prophets:
41 'Behold, you scoffers!
Wonder and perish,
for I work a work in your days,
a work which you will in no way believe, if one declares it to
you.' "✡
42 So when the Jews went out of the synagogue, the Gentiles
begged that these words might be preached to them the next
Sabbath. 43 Now when the synagogue broke up, many of the Jews
and of the devout proselytes followed Paul and Barnabas; who,
speaking to them, urged them to continue in the grace of God.
44 The next Sabbath, almost the whole city was gathered together
to hear the word of God. 45 But when the Jews saw the multitudes,
they were filled with jealousy, and contradicted the things which

were spoken by Paul, and blasphemed.
46 Paul and Barnabas spoke out boldly, and said, “It was
necessary that God’s word should be spoken to you first. Since
indeed you thrust it from yourselves, and judge yourselves
unworthy of eternal life, behold, we turn to the Gentiles. 47 For so
has the Lord commanded us, saying,
‘I have set you as a light for the Gentiles,
that you should bring salvation to the uttermost parts of the
earth.’ ” ✡
48 As the Gentiles heard this, they were glad and glorified the word
of God. As many as were appointed to eternal life believed. 49 The
Lord’s word was spread abroad throughout all the region. 50 But
the Jews stirred up the devout and prominent women and the
chief men of the city, and stirred up a persecution against Paul
and Barnabas, and threw them out of their borders. 51 But they
shook off the dust of their feet against them, and came to
Iconium. 52 The disciples were filled with joy and with the Holy
Spirit.

14

1 In Iconium, they entered together into the synagogue of the
Jews, and so spoke that a great multitude both of Jews and of
Greeks believed. 2 But the disbelieving* Jews stirred up and
embittered the souls of the Gentiles against the
brothers. 3 Therefore they stayed there a long time, speaking
boldly in the Lord, who testified to the word of his grace, granting
signs and wonders to be done by their hands. 4 But the multitude
of the city was divided. Part sided with the Jews and part with the
apostles. 5 When some of both the Gentiles and the Jews, with
their rulers, made a violent attempt to mistreat and stone
them, 6 they became aware of it and fled to the cities of Lycaonia,
Lystra, Derbe, and the surrounding region. 7 There they preached
the Good News.
8 At Lystra a certain man sat, impotent in his feet, a cripple from
his mother’s womb, who never had walked. 9 He was listening to
Paul speaking, who, fastening eyes on him and seeing that he
had faith to be made whole, 10 said with a loud voice, “Stand
upright on your feet!” He leaped up and walked. 11 When the
multitude saw what Paul had done, they lifted up their voice,
saying in the language of Lycaonia, “The gods have come down

to us in the likeness of men!" 12 They called Barnabas "Jupiter",
and Paul "Mercury", because he was the chief speaker. 13 The
priest of Jupiter, whose temple was in front of their city, brought
oxen and garlands to the gates, and would have made a sacrifice
along with the multitudes.
14 But when the apostles, Barnabas and Paul, heard of it, they tore
their clothes and sprang into the multitude, crying out, 15 "Men, why
are you doing these things? We also are men of the same nature
as you, and bring you good news, that you should turn from these
vain things to the living God, who made the sky, the earth, the
sea, and all that is in them; 16 who in the generations gone by
allowed all the nations to walk in their own ways. 17 Yet he didn't
leave himself without witness, in that he did good and gave you†
rains from the sky and fruitful seasons, filling our hearts with food
and gladness."
18 Even saying these things, they hardly stopped the multitudes
from making a sacrifice to them. 19 But some Jews from Antioch
and Iconium came there, and having persuaded the multitudes,
they stoned Paul and dragged him out of the city, supposing that
he was dead.
20 But as the disciples stood around him, he rose up, and entered
into the city. On the next day he went out with Barnabas to Derbe.
21 When they had preached the Good News to that city and had
made many disciples, they returned to Lystra, Iconium, and
Antioch, 22 strengthening the souls of the disciples, exhorting them
to continue in the faith, and that through many afflictions we must
enter into God's Kingdom. 23 When they had appointed elders for
them in every assembly, and had prayed with fasting, they
commended them to the Lord on whom they had believed.
24 They passed through Pisidia and came to Pamphylia. 25 When
they had spoken the word in Perga, they went down to
Attalia. 26 From there they sailed to Antioch, from where they had
been committed to the grace of God for the work which they had
fulfilled. 27 When they had arrived and had gathered the assembly
together, they reported all the things that God had done with
them, and that he had opened a door of faith to the
nations. 28 They stayed there with the disciples for a long time.

15

1 Some men came down from Judea and taught the brothers,*

“Unless you are circumcised after the custom of Moses, you can’t
be saved.” 2 Therefore when Paul and Barnabas had no small
discord and discussion with them, they appointed Paul, Barnabas,
and some others of them to go up to Jerusalem to the apostles
and elders about this question. 3 They, being sent on their way by
the assembly, passed through both Phoenicia and Samaria,
declaring the conversion of the Gentiles. They caused great joy to
all the brothers. 4 When they had come to Jerusalem, they were
received by the assembly and the apostles and the elders, and
they reported everything that God had done with them.
5 But some of the sect of the Pharisees who believed rose up,
saying, “It is necessary to circumcise them, and to command them
to keep the law of Moses.”
6 The apostles and the elders were gathered together to see about
this matter. 7 When there had been much discussion, Peter rose
up and said to them, “Brothers, you know that a good while ago
God made a choice among you that by my mouth the nations
should hear the word of the Good News and believe. 8 God, who
knows the heart, testified about them, giving them the Holy Spirit,
just like he did to us. 9 He made no distinction between us and
them, cleansing their hearts by faith. 10 Now therefore why do you
tempt God, that you should put a yoke on the neck of the disciples
which neither our fathers nor we were able to bear? 11 But we
believe that we are saved through the grace of the Lord Jesus,†
just as they are.”
12 All the multitude kept silence, and they listened to Barnabas and
Paul reporting what signs and wonders God had done among the
nations through them. 13 After they were silent, James answered,
“Brothers, listen to me. 14 Simeon has reported how God first
visited the nations to take out of them a people for his
name. 15 This agrees with the words of the prophets. As it is
written,
16 ‘After these things I will return.
I will again build the tabernacle of David, which has fallen.
I will again build its ruins.
I will set it up 17 that the rest of men may seek after the Lord:
all the Gentiles who are called by my name,
says the Lord, who does all these things.’✡
18 “All of God’s works are known to him from eternity. 19 Therefore
my judgment is that we don’t trouble those from among the

Gentiles who turn to God, 20 but that we write to them that they
abstain from the pollution of idols, from sexual immorality, from
what is strangled, and from blood. 21 For Moses from generations
of old has in every city those who preach him, being read in the
synagogues every Sabbath."
22 Then it seemed good to the apostles and the elders, with the
whole assembly, to choose men out of their company, and send
them to Antioch with Paul and Barnabas: Judas called Barsabbas,
and Silas, chief men among the brothers.‡ 23 They wrote these
things by their hand:
"The apostles, the elders, and the brothers, to the brothers who
are of the Gentiles in Antioch, Syria, and Cilicia:
greetings. 24 Because we have heard that some who went out from
us have troubled you with words, unsettling your souls, saying,
'You must be circumcised and keep the law,' to whom we gave no
commandment; 25 it seemed good to us, having come to one
accord, to choose out men and send them to you with our beloved
Barnabas and Paul, 26 men who have risked their lives for the
name of our Lord Jesus Christ. 27 We have sent therefore Judas
and Silas, who themselves will also tell you the same things by
word of mouth. 28 For it seemed good to the Holy Spirit, and to us,
to lay no greater burden on you than these necessary
things: 29 that you abstain from things sacrificed to idols, from
blood, from things strangled, and from sexual immorality, from
which if you keep yourselves, it will be well with you. Farewell."
30 So, when they were sent off, they came to Antioch. Having
gathered the multitude together, they delivered the letter. 31 When
they had read it, they rejoiced over the encouragement. 32 Judas
and Silas, also being prophets themselves, encouraged the
brothers with many words and strengthened them. 33 After they
had spent some time there, they were dismissed in peace from
the brothers to the apostles. 34 § 35 But Paul and Barnabas stayed in
Antioch, teaching and preaching the word of the Lord, with many
others also.
36 After some days Paul said to Barnabas, "Let's return now and
visit our brothers in every city in which we proclaimed the word of
the Lord, to see how they are doing." 37 Barnabas planned to take
John, who was called Mark, with them also. 38 But Paul didn't think
that it was a good idea to take with them someone who had
withdrawn from them in Pamphylia, and didn't go with them to do

the work. 39 Then the contention grew so sharp that they separated
from each other. Barnabas took Mark with him and sailed away to
Cyprus, 40 but Paul chose Silas and went out, being commended
by the brothers to the grace of God. 41 He went through Syria and
Cilicia, strengthening the assemblies.

16

1 He came to Derbe and Lystra; and behold, a certain disciple was
there, named Timothy, the son of a Jewess who believed, but his
father was a Greek. 2 The brothers who were at Lystra and
Iconium gave a good testimony about him. 3 Paul wanted to have
him go out with him, and he took and circumcised him because of
the Jews who were in those parts, for they all knew that his father
was a Greek. 4 As they went on their way through the cities, they
delivered the decrees to them to keep which had been ordained
by the apostles and elders who were at Jerusalem. 5 So the
assemblies were strengthened in the faith, and increased in
number daily.
6 When they had gone through the region of Phrygia and Galatia,
they were forbidden by the Holy Spirit to speak the word in
Asia. 7 When they had come opposite Mysia, they tried to go into
Bithynia, but the Spirit didn't allow them. 8 Passing by Mysia, they
came down to Troas. 9 A vision appeared to Paul in the night.
There was a man of Macedonia standing, begging him and
saying, "Come over into Macedonia and help us." 10 When he had
seen the vision, immediately we sought to go out to Macedonia,
concluding that the Lord had called us to preach the Good News
to them. 11 Setting sail therefore from Troas, we made a straight
course to Samothrace, and the day following to Neapolis; 12 and
from there to Philippi, which is a city of Macedonia, the foremost
of the district, a Roman colony. We were staying some days in
this city.
13 On the Sabbath day we went outside of the city by a riverside,
where we supposed there was a place of prayer, and we sat down
and spoke to the women who had come together. 14 A certain
woman named Lydia, a seller of purple, of the city of Thyatira, one
who worshiped God, heard us. The Lord opened her heart to
listen to the things which were spoken by Paul. 15 When she and
her household were baptized, she begged us, saying, "If you have
judged me to be faithful to the Lord, come into my house and

stay." So she persuaded us.
16 As we were going to prayer, a certain girl having a spirit of
divination met us, who brought her masters much gain by fortune
telling. 17 Following Paul and us, she cried out, "These men are
servants of the Most High God, who proclaim to us a way of
salvation!" 18 She was doing this for many days.
But Paul, becoming greatly annoyed, turned and said to the spirit,
"I command you in the name of Jesus Christ to come out of her!" It
came out that very hour. 19 But when her masters saw that the
hope of their gain was gone, they seized Paul and Silas and
dragged them into the marketplace before the rulers. 20 When they
had brought them to the magistrates, they said, "These men,
being Jews, are agitating our city 21 and advocate customs which it
is not lawful for us to accept or to observe, being Romans."
22 The multitude rose up together against them and the
magistrates tore their clothes from them, then commanded them
to be beaten with rods. 23 When they had laid many stripes on
them, they threw them into prison, charging the jailer to keep them
safely. 24 Having received such a command, he threw them into
the inner prison and secured their feet in the stocks.
25 But about midnight Paul and Silas were praying and singing
hymns to God, and the prisoners were listening to
them. 26 Suddenly there was a great earthquake, so that the
foundations of the prison were shaken; and immediately all the
doors were opened, and everyone's bonds were loosened. 27 The
jailer, being roused out of sleep and seeing the prison doors open,
drew his sword and was about to kill himself, supposing that the
prisoners had escaped. 28 But Paul cried with a loud voice, saying,
"Don't harm yourself, for we are all here!"
29 He called for lights, sprang in, fell down trembling before Paul
and Silas, 30 brought them out, and said, "Sirs, what must I do to
be saved?"
31 They said, "Believe in the Lord Jesus Christ, and you will be
saved, you and your household." 32 They spoke the word of the
Lord to him, and to all who were in his house.
33 He took them the same hour of the night and washed their
stripes, and was immediately baptized, he and all his
household. 34 He brought them up into his house and set food
before them, and rejoiced greatly with all his household, having
believed in God.

35 But when it was day, the magistrates sent the sergeants, saying,
“Let those men go.”
36 The jailer reported these words to Paul, saying, “The
magistrates have sent to let you go; now therefore come out and
go in peace.”
37 But Paul said to them, “They have beaten us publicly without a
trial, men who are Romans, and have cast us into prison! Do they
now release us secretly? No, most certainly, but let them come
themselves and bring us out!”
38 The sergeants reported these words to the magistrates, and
they were afraid when they heard that they were Romans, 39 and
they came and begged them. When they had brought them out,
they asked them to depart from the city. 40 They went out of the
prison and entered into Lydia’s house. When they had seen the
brothers, they encouraged them, then departed.

17

1 Now when they had passed through Amphipolis and Apollonia,
they came to Thessalonica, where there was a Jewish
synagogue. 2 Paul, as was his custom, went in to them; and for
three Sabbath days reasoned with them from the
Scriptures, 3 explaining and demonstrating that the Christ had to
suffer and rise again from the dead, and saying, “This Jesus,
whom I proclaim to you, is the Christ.”
4 Some of them were persuaded and joined Paul and Silas: of the
devout Greeks a great multitude, and not a few of the chief
women. 5 But the unpersuaded Jews took along* some wicked
men from the marketplace and gathering a crowd, set the city in
an uproar. Assaulting the house of Jason, they sought to bring
them out to the people. 6 When they didn’t find them, they dragged
Jason and certain brothers† before the rulers of the city, crying,
“These who have turned the world upside down have come here
also, 7 whom Jason has received. These all act contrary to the
decrees of Caesar, saying that there is another king, Jesus!” 8 The
multitude and the rulers of the city were troubled when they heard
these things. 9 When they had taken security from Jason and the
rest, they let them go.
10 The brothers immediately sent Paul and Silas away by night to
Beroea. When they arrived, they went into the Jewish synagogue.
11 Now these were more noble than those in Thessalonica, in that

they received the word with all readiness of mind, examining the Scriptures daily to see whether these things were so. 12 Many of them therefore believed; also of the prominent Greek women, and not a few men. 13 But when the Jews of Thessalonica had knowledge that the word of God was proclaimed by Paul at Beroea also, they came there likewise, agitating the multitudes. 14 Then the brothers immediately sent out Paul to go as far as to the sea, and Silas and Timothy still stayed there. 15 But those who escorted Paul brought him as far as Athens. Receiving a commandment to Silas and Timothy that they should come to him very quickly, they departed.
16 Now while Paul waited for them at Athens, his spirit was provoked within him as he saw the city full of idols. 17 So he reasoned in the synagogue with the Jews and the devout persons, and in the marketplace every day with those who met him. 18 Some of the Epicurean and Stoic philosophers also‡ were conversing with him. Some said, “What does this babbler want to say?” Others said, “He seems to be advocating foreign deities,” because he preached Jesus and the resurrection.
19 They took hold of him and brought him to the Areopagus, saying, “May we know what this new teaching is, which you are speaking about? 20 For you bring certain strange things to our ears. We want to know therefore what these things mean.” 21 Now all the Athenians and the strangers living there spent their time in nothing else, but either to tell or to hear some new thing.
22 Paul stood in the middle of the Areopagus and said, “You men of Athens, I perceive that you are very religious in all things. 23 For as I passed along and observed the objects of your worship, I also found an altar with this inscription: ‘TO AN UNKNOWN GOD.’ What therefore you worship in ignorance, I announce to you. 24 The God who made the world and all things in it, he, being Lord of heaven and earth, doesn’t dwell in temples made with hands. 25 He isn’t served by men’s hands, as though he needed anything, seeing he himself gives to all life and breath and all things. 26 He made from one blood every nation of men to dwell on all the surface of the earth, having determined appointed seasons and the boundaries of their dwellings, 27 that they should seek the Lord, if perhaps they might reach out for him and find him, though he is not far from each one of us. 28 ‘For in him we live, move, and have our being.’ As some of your own poets have said, ‘For we

are also his offspring.’ 29 Being then the offspring of God, we ought
not to think that the Divine Nature is like gold, or silver, or stone,
engraved by art and design of man. 30 The times of ignorance
therefore God overlooked. But now he commands that all people
everywhere should repent, 31 because he has appointed a day in
which he will judge the world in righteousness by the man whom
he has ordained; of which he has given assurance to all men, in
that he has raised him from the dead.”
32 Now when they heard of the resurrection of the dead, some
mocked; but others said, “We want to hear you again concerning
this.”
33 Thus Paul went out from among them. 34 But certain men joined
with him and believed, including Dionysius the Areopagite, and a
woman named Damaris, and others with them.

18

1 After these things Paul departed from Athens and came to
Corinth. 2 He found a certain Jew named Aquila, a man of Pontus
by race, who had recently come from Italy with his wife Priscilla,
because Claudius had commanded all the Jews to depart from
Rome. He came to them, 3 and because he practiced the same
trade, he lived with them and worked, for by trade they were tent
makers. 4 He reasoned in the synagogue every Sabbath and
persuaded Jews and Greeks.
5 When Silas and Timothy came down from Macedonia, Paul was
compelled by the Spirit, testifying to the Jews that Jesus was the
Christ. 6 When they opposed him and blasphemed, he shook out
his clothing and said to them, “Your blood be on your own heads! I
am clean. From now on, I will go to the Gentiles!”
7 He departed there and went into the house of a certain man
named Justus, one who worshiped God, whose house was next
door to the synagogue. 8 Crispus, the ruler of the synagogue,
believed in the Lord with all his house. Many of the Corinthians,
when they heard, believed and were baptized. 9 The Lord said to
Paul in the night by a vision, “Don’t be afraid, but speak and don’t
be silent; 10 for I am with you, and no one will attack you to harm
you, for I have many people in this city.”
11 He lived there a year and six months, teaching the word of God
among them. 12 But when Gallio was proconsul of Achaia, the
Jews with one accord rose up against Paul and brought him

before the judgment seat, 13 saying, “This man persuades men to
worship God contrary to the law.”
14 But when Paul was about to open his mouth, Gallio said to the
Jews, “If indeed it were a matter of wrong or of wicked crime, you
Jews, it would be reasonable that I should bear with you; 15 but if
they are questions about words and names and your own law,
look to it yourselves. For I don’t want to be a judge of these
matters.” 16 So he drove them from the judgment seat.
17 Then all the Greeks seized Sosthenes, the ruler of the
synagogue, and beat him before the judgment seat. Gallio didn’t
care about any of these things.
18 Paul, having stayed after this many more days, took his leave of
the brothers,* and sailed from there for Syria, together with
Priscilla and Aquila. He shaved his head in Cenchreae, for he had
a vow. 19 He came to Ephesus, and he left them there; but he
himself entered into the synagogue and reasoned with the
Jews. 20 When they asked him to stay with them a longer time, he
declined; 21 but taking his leave of them, he said, “I must by all
means keep this coming feast in Jerusalem, but I will return again
to you if God wills.” Then he set sail from Ephesus.
22 When he had landed at Caesarea, he went up and greeted the
assembly, and went down to Antioch. 23 Having spent some time
there, he departed and went through the region of Galatia and
Phrygia, in order, establishing all the disciples. 24 Now a certain
Jew named Apollos, an Alexandrian by race, an eloquent man,
came to Ephesus. He was mighty in the Scriptures. 25 This man
had been instructed in the way of the Lord; and being fervent in
spirit, he spoke and taught accurately the things concerning
Jesus, although he knew only the baptism of John. 26 He began to
speak boldly in the synagogue. But when Priscilla and Aquila
heard him, they took him aside, and explained to him the way of
God more accurately.
27 When he had determined to pass over into Achaia, the brothers
encouraged him; and wrote to the disciples to receive him. When
he had come, he greatly helped those who had believed through
grace; 28 for he powerfully refuted the Jews, publicly showing by
the Scriptures that Jesus was the Christ.

19

1 While Apollos was at Corinth, Paul, having passed through the

upper country, came to Ephesus and found certain disciples. 2 He
said to them, “Did you receive the Holy Spirit when you believed?”
They said to him, “No, we haven’t even heard that there is a Holy
Spirit.”
3 He said, “Into what then were you baptized?”
They said, “Into John’s baptism.”
4 Paul said, “John indeed baptized with the baptism of repentance,
saying to the people that they should believe in the one who
would come after him, that is, in Christ Jesus.”*
5 When they heard this, they were baptized in the name of the
Lord Jesus. 6 When Paul had laid his hands on them, the Holy
Spirit came on them and they spoke with other languages and
prophesied. 7 They were about twelve men in all.
8 He entered into the synagogue and spoke boldly for a period of
three months, reasoning and persuading about the things
concerning God’s Kingdom.
9 But when some were hardened and disobedient, speaking evil of
the Way before the multitude, he departed from them and
separated the disciples, reasoning daily in the school of
Tyrannus. 10 This continued for two years, so that all those who
lived in Asia heard the word of the Lord Jesus, both Jews and
Greeks.
11 God worked special miracles by the hands of Paul, 12 so that
even handkerchiefs or aprons were carried away from his body to
the sick, and the diseases departed from them, and the evil spirits
went out. 13 But some of the itinerant Jews, exorcists, took on
themselves to invoke over those who had the evil spirits the name
of the Lord Jesus, saying, “We adjure you by Jesus whom Paul
preaches.” 14 There were seven sons of one Sceva, a Jewish chief
priest, who did this.
15 The evil spirit answered, “Jesus I know, and Paul I know, but
who are you?” 16 The man in whom the evil spirit was leaped on
them, overpowered them, and prevailed against them, so that they
fled out of that house naked and wounded. 17 This became known
to all, both Jews and Greeks, who lived at Ephesus. Fear fell on
them all, and the name of the Lord Jesus was magnified. 18 Many
also of those who had believed came, confessing and declaring
their deeds. 19 Many of those who practiced magical arts brought
their books together and burned them in the sight of all. They
counted their price, and found it to be fifty thousand pieces of

silver.† 20 So the word of the Lord was growing and becoming mighty.
21 Now after these things had ended, Paul determined in the Spirit, when he had passed through Macedonia and Achaia, to go to Jerusalem, saying, “After I have been there, I must also see Rome.”
22 Having sent into Macedonia two of those who served him, Timothy and Erastus, he himself stayed in Asia for a while. 23 About that time there arose no small disturbance concerning the Way. 24 For a certain man named Demetrius, a silversmith who made silver shrines of Artemis, brought no little business to the craftsmen, 25 whom he gathered together with the workmen of like occupation, and said, “Sirs, you know that by this business we have our wealth. 26 You see and hear that not at Ephesus alone, but almost throughout all Asia, this Paul has persuaded and turned away many people, saying that they are no gods that are made with hands. 27 Not only is there danger that this our trade come into disrepute, but also that the temple of the great goddess Artemis will be counted as nothing and her majesty destroyed, whom all Asia and the world worships.”
28 When they heard this they were filled with anger, and cried out, saying, “Great is Artemis of the Ephesians!” 29 The whole city was filled with confusion, and they rushed with one accord into the theater, having seized Gaius and Aristarchus, men of Macedonia, Paul’s companions in travel. 30 When Paul wanted to enter in to the people, the disciples didn’t allow him. 31 Certain also of the Asiarchs, being his friends, sent to him and begged him not to venture into the theater. 32 Some therefore cried one thing, and some another, for the assembly was in confusion. Most of them didn’t know why they had come together. 33 They brought Alexander out of the multitude, the Jews putting him forward. Alexander beckoned with his hand, and would have made a defense to the people. 34 But when they perceived that he was a Jew, all with one voice for a time of about two hours cried out, “Great is Artemis of the Ephesians!”
35 When the town clerk had quieted the multitude, he said, “You men of Ephesus, what man is there who doesn’t know that the city of the Ephesians is temple keeper of the great goddess Artemis, and of the image which fell down from Zeus? 36 Seeing then that these things can’t be denied, you ought to be quiet and to do

nothing rash. 37 For you have brought these men here, who are
neither robbers of temples nor blasphemers of your goddess. 38 If
therefore Demetrius and the craftsmen who are with him have a
matter against anyone, the courts are open and there are
proconsuls. Let them press charges against one another. 39 But if
you seek anything about other matters, it will be settled in the
regular assembly. 40 For indeed we are in danger of being accused
concerning today's riot, there being no cause. Concerning it, we
wouldn't be able to give an account of this commotion." 41 When he
had thus spoken, he dismissed the assembly.

20

1 After the uproar had ceased, Paul sent for the disciples, took
leave of them, and departed to go into Macedonia. 2 When he had
gone through those parts and had encouraged them with many
words, he came into Greece. 3 When he had spent three months
there, and a plot was made against him by Jews as he was about
to set sail for Syria, he determined to return through
Macedonia. 4 These accompanied him as far as Asia: Sopater of
Beroea, Aristarchus and Secundus of the Thessalonians, Gaius of
Derbe, Timothy, and Tychicus and Trophimus of Asia. 5 But these
had gone ahead, and were waiting for us at Troas. 6 We sailed
away from Philippi after the days of Unleavened Bread, and came
to them at Troas in five days, where we stayed seven days.
7 On the first day of the week, when the disciples were gathered
together to break bread, Paul talked with them, intending to depart
on the next day; and continued his speech until midnight. 8 There
were many lights in the upper room where we* were gathered
together. 9 A certain young man named Eutychus sat in the
window, weighed down with deep sleep. As Paul spoke still
longer, being weighed down by his sleep, he fell down from the
third floor and was taken up dead. 10 Paul went down and fell upon
him, and embracing him said, "Don't be troubled, for his life is in
him."
11 When he had gone up, had broken bread and eaten, and had
talked with them a long while, even until break of day, he
departed. 12 They brought the boy in alive, and were greatly
comforted.
13 But we, going ahead to the ship, set sail for Assos, intending to
take Paul aboard there; for he had so arranged, intending himself

to go by land. 14 When he met us at Assos, we took him aboard
and came to Mitylene. 15 Sailing from there, we came the following
day opposite Chios. The next day we touched at Samos and
stayed at Trogyllium, and the day after we came to Miletus. 16 For
Paul had determined to sail past Ephesus, that he might not have
to spend time in Asia; for he was hastening, if it were possible for
him, to be in Jerusalem on the day of Pentecost.
17 From Miletus he sent to Ephesus and called to himself the
elders of the assembly. 18 When they had come to him, he said to
them, “You yourselves know, from the first day that I set foot in
Asia, how I was with you all the time, 19 serving the Lord with all
humility, with many tears, and with trials which happened to me by
the plots of the Jews; 20 how I didn’t shrink from declaring to you
anything that was profitable, teaching you publicly and from house
to house, 21 testifying both to Jews and to Greeks repentance
toward God and faith toward our Lord Jesus.† 22 Now, behold, I go
bound by the Spirit to Jerusalem, not knowing what will happen to
me there; 23 except that the Holy Spirit testifies in every city, saying
that bonds and afflictions wait for me. 24 But these things don’t
count; nor do I hold my life dear to myself, so that I may finish my
race with joy, and the ministry which I received from the Lord
Jesus, to fully testify to the Good News of the grace of God.
25 “Now, behold, I know that you all, among whom I went about
preaching God’s Kingdom, will see my face no more. 26 Therefore I
testify to you today that I am clean from the blood of all men, 27 for
I didn’t shrink from declaring to you the whole counsel of
God. 28 Take heed, therefore, to yourselves and to all the flock, in
which the Holy Spirit has made you overseers, to shepherd the
assembly of the Lord and‡ God which he purchased with his own
blood. 29 For I know that after my departure, vicious wolves will
enter in among you, not sparing the flock. 30 Men will arise from
among your own selves, speaking perverse things, to draw away
the disciples after them. 31 Therefore watch, remembering that for
a period of three years I didn’t cease to admonish everyone night
and day with tears. 32 Now, brothers,§ I entrust you to God and to
the word of his grace, which is able to build up and to give you the
inheritance among all those who are sanctified. 33 I coveted no
one’s silver, gold, or clothing. 34 You yourselves know that these
hands served my necessities, and those who were with me. 35 In
all things I gave you an example, that so laboring you ought to

help the weak, and to remember the words of the Lord Jesus, that he himself said, ‘It is more blessed to give than to receive.’ ”
36 When he had spoken these things, he knelt down and prayed with them all. 37 They all wept freely, and fell on Paul’s neck and kissed him, 38 sorrowing most of all because of the word which he had spoken, that they should see his face no more. Then they accompanied him to the ship.

21

1 When we had departed from them and had set sail, we came with a straight course to Cos, and the next day to Rhodes, and from there to Patara. 2 Having found a ship crossing over to Phoenicia, we went aboard and set sail. 3 When we had come in sight of Cyprus, leaving it on the left hand, we sailed to Syria and landed at Tyre, for the ship was there to unload her cargo. 4 Having found disciples, we stayed there seven days. These said to Paul through the Spirit that he should not go up to Jerusalem. 5 When those days were over, we departed and went on our journey. They all, with wives and children, brought us on our way until we were out of the city. Kneeling down on the beach, we prayed. 6 After saying goodbye to each other, we went on board the ship, and they returned home again.
7 When we had finished the voyage from Tyre, we arrived at Ptolemais. We greeted the brothers and stayed with them one day. 8 On the next day, we who were Paul’s companions departed and came to Caesarea.
We entered into the house of Philip the evangelist, who was one of the seven, and stayed with him. 9 Now this man had four virgin daughters who prophesied. 10 As we stayed there some days, a certain prophet named Agabus came down from Judea. 11 Coming to us and taking Paul’s belt, he bound his own feet and hands, and said, “The Holy Spirit says: ‘So the Jews at Jerusalem will bind the man who owns this belt, and will deliver him into the hands of the Gentiles.’ ”
12 When we heard these things, both we and the people of that place begged him not to go up to Jerusalem. 13 Then Paul answered, “What are you doing, weeping and breaking my heart? For I am ready not only to be bound, but also to die at Jerusalem for the name of the Lord Jesus.”
14 When he would not be persuaded, we ceased, saying, “The

Lord's will be done."
15 After these days we took up our baggage and went up to
Jerusalem. 16 Some of the disciples from Caesarea also went with
us, bringing one Mnason of Cyprus, an early disciple, with whom
we would stay.
17 When we had come to Jerusalem, the brothers received us
gladly. 18 The day following, Paul went in with us to James; and all
the elders were present. 19 When he had greeted them, he
reported one by one the things which God had worked among the
Gentiles through his ministry. 20 They, when they heard it, glorified
God. They said to him, "You see, brother, how many thousands
there are among the Jews of those who have believed, and they
are all zealous for the law. 21 They have been informed about you,
that you teach all the Jews who are among the Gentiles to forsake
Moses, telling them not to circumcise their children and not to
walk after the customs. 22 What then? The assembly must certainly
meet, for they will hear that you have come. 23 Therefore do what
we tell you. We have four men who have taken a vow. 24 Take
them and purify yourself with them, and pay their expenses for
them, that they may shave their heads. Then all will know that
there is no truth in the things that they have been informed about
you, but that you yourself also walk keeping the law. 25 But
concerning the Gentiles who believe, we have written our decision
that they should observe no such thing, except that they should
keep themselves from food offered to idols, from blood, from
strangled things, and from sexual immorality."
26 Then Paul took the men, and the next day purified himself and
went with them into the temple, declaring the fulfillment of the
days of purification, until the offering was offered for every one of
them. 27 When the seven days were almost completed, the Jews
from Asia, when they saw him in the temple, stirred up all the
multitude and laid hands on him, 28 crying out, "Men of Israel, help!
This is the man who teaches all men everywhere against the
people, and the law, and this place. Moreover, he also brought
Greeks into the temple and has defiled this holy place!" 29 For they
had seen Trophimus the Ephesian, with him in the city, and they
supposed that Paul had brought him into the temple.
30 All the city was moved and the people ran together. They seized
Paul and dragged him out of the temple. Immediately the doors
were shut. 31 As they were trying to kill him, news came up to the

commanding officer of the regiment that all Jerusalem was in an uproar. 32 Immediately he took soldiers and centurions and ran down to them. They, when they saw the chief captain and the soldiers, stopped beating Paul. 33 Then the commanding officer came near, arrested him, commanded him to be bound with two chains, and inquired who he was and what he had done. 34 Some shouted one thing and some another, among the crowd. When he couldn't find out the truth because of the noise, he commanded him to be brought into the barracks.
35 When he came to the stairs, he was carried by the soldiers because of the violence of the crowd; 36 for the multitude of the people followed after, crying out, "Away with him!" 37 As Paul was about to be brought into the barracks, he asked the commanding officer, "May I speak to you?"
He said, "Do you know Greek? 38 Aren't you then the Egyptian who before these days stirred up to sedition and led out into the wilderness the four thousand men of the Assassins?"
39 But Paul said, "I am a Jew from Tarsus in Cilicia, a citizen of no insignificant city. I beg you, allow me to speak to the people."
40 When he had given him permission, Paul, standing on the stairs, beckoned with his hand to the people. When there was a great silence, he spoke to them in the Hebrew language, saying,

22

1 "Brothers and fathers, listen to the defense which I now make to you."
2 When they heard that he spoke to them in the Hebrew language, they were even more quiet.
He said, 3 "I am indeed a Jew, born in Tarsus of Cilicia, but brought up in this city at the feet of Gamaliel, instructed according to the strict tradition of the law of our fathers, being zealous for God, even as you all are today. 4 I persecuted this Way to the death, binding and delivering into prisons both men and women, 5 as also the high priest and all the council of the elders testify, from whom also I received letters to the brothers, and traveled to Damascus to bring them also who were there to Jerusalem in bonds to be punished.
6 "As I made my journey and came close to Damascus, about noon suddenly a great light shone around me from the sky. 7 I fell to the ground and heard a voice saying to me, 'Saul, Saul, why

are you persecuting me?' 8 I answered, 'Who are you, Lord?' He
said to me, 'I am Jesus of Nazareth, whom you persecute.'
9 "Those who were with me indeed saw the light and were afraid,
but they didn't understand the voice of him who spoke to me. 10 I
said, 'What shall I do, Lord?' The Lord said to me, 'Arise, and go
into Damascus. There you will be told about all things which are
appointed for you to do.' 11 When I couldn't see for the glory of that
light, being led by the hand of those who were with me, I came
into Damascus.
12 "One Ananias, a devout man according to the law, well reported
of by all the Jews who lived in Damascus, 13 came to me, and
standing by me said to me, 'Brother Saul, receive your sight!' In
that very hour I looked up at him. 14 He said, 'The God of our
fathers has appointed you to know his will, and to see the
Righteous One, and to hear a voice from his mouth. 15 For you will
be a witness for him to all men of what you have seen and
heard. 16 Now why do you wait? Arise, be baptized, and wash
away your sins, calling on the name of the Lord.'
17 "When I had returned to Jerusalem and while I prayed in the
temple, I fell into a trance 18 and saw him saying to me, 'Hurry and
get out of Jerusalem quickly, because they will not receive
testimony concerning me from you.' 19 I said, 'Lord, they
themselves know that I imprisoned and beat in every synagogue
those who believed in you. 20 When the blood of Stephen, your
witness, was shed, I also was standing by, consenting to his
death, and guarding the cloaks of those who killed him.'
21 "He said to me, 'Depart, for I will send you out far from here to
the Gentiles.' "
22 They listened to him until he said that; then they lifted up their
voice and said, "Rid the earth of this fellow, for he isn't fit to live!"
23 As they cried out, threw off their cloaks, and threw dust into the
air, 24 the commanding officer commanded him to be brought into
the barracks, ordering him to be examined by scourging, that he
might know for what crime they shouted against him like
that. 25 When they had tied him up with thongs, Paul asked the
centurion who stood by, "Is it lawful for you to scourge a man who
is a Roman, and not found guilty?"
26 When the centurion heard it, he went to the commanding officer
and told him, "Watch what you are about to do, for this man is a
Roman!"

27 The commanding officer came and asked him, “Tell me, are you
a Roman?”
He said, “Yes.”
28 The commanding officer answered, “I bought my citizenship for
a great price.”
Paul said, “But I was born a Roman.”
29 Immediately those who were about to examine him departed
from him, and the commanding officer also was afraid when he
realized that he was a Roman, because he had bound him. 30 But
on the next day, desiring to know the truth about why he was
accused by the Jews, he freed him from the bonds and
commanded the chief priests and all the council to come together,
and brought Paul down and set him before them.

23

1 Paul, looking steadfastly at the council, said, “Brothers, I have
lived before God in all good conscience until today.”
2 The high priest, Ananias, commanded those who stood by him to
strike him on the mouth.
3 Then Paul said to him, “God will strike you, you whitewashed
wall! Do you sit to judge me according to the law, and command
me to be struck contrary to the law?”
4 Those who stood by said, “Do you malign God’s high priest?”
5 Paul said, “I didn’t know, brothers, that he was high priest. For it
is written, ‘You shall not speak evil of a ruler of your people.’ ”✡
6 But when Paul perceived that the one part were Sadducees and
the other Pharisees, he cried out in the council, “Men and
brothers, I am a Pharisee, a son of Pharisees. Concerning the
hope and resurrection of the dead I am being judged!”
7 When he had said this, an argument arose between the
Pharisees and Sadducees, and the crowd was divided. 8 For the
Sadducees say that there is no resurrection, nor angel, nor spirit;
but the Pharisees confess all of these. 9 A great clamor arose, and
some of the scribes of the Pharisees’ part stood up, and
contended, saying, “We find no evil in this man. But if a spirit or
angel has spoken to him, let’s not fight against God!”
10 When a great argument arose, the commanding officer, fearing
that Paul would be torn in pieces by them, commanded the
soldiers to go down and take him by force from among them and
bring him into the barracks.

11 The following night, the Lord stood by him and said, “Cheer up,
Paul, for as you have testified about me at Jerusalem, so you
must testify also at Rome.”
12 When it was day, some of the Jews banded together and bound
themselves under a curse, saying that they would neither eat nor
drink until they had killed Paul. 13 There were more than forty
people who had made this conspiracy. 14 They came to the chief
priests and the elders, and said, “We have bound ourselves under
a great curse to taste nothing until we have killed Paul. 15 Now
therefore, you with the council inform the commanding officer that
he should bring him down to you tomorrow, as though you were
going to judge his case more exactly. We are ready to kill him
before he comes near.”
16 But Paul’s sister’s son heard they were lying in wait, and he
came and entered into the barracks and told Paul. 17 Paul
summoned one of the centurions and said, “Bring this young man
to the commanding officer, for he has something to tell him.”
18 So he took him and brought him to the commanding officer and
said, “Paul, the prisoner, summoned me and asked me to bring
this young man to you. He has something to tell you.”
19 The commanding officer took him by the hand, and going aside,
asked him privately, “What is it that you have to tell me?”
20 He said, “The Jews have agreed to ask you to bring Paul down
to the council tomorrow, as though intending to inquire somewhat
more accurately concerning him. 21 Therefore don’t yield to them,
for more than forty men lie in wait for him, who have bound
themselves under a curse to neither eat nor drink until they have
killed him. Now they are ready, looking for the promise from you.”
22 So the commanding officer let the young man go, charging him,
“Tell no one that you have revealed these things to me.”
23 He called to himself two of the centurions, and said, “Prepare
two hundred soldiers to go as far as Caesarea, with seventy
horsemen and two hundred men armed with spears, at the third
hour of the night.”* 24 He asked them to provide mounts, that they
might set Paul on one, and bring him safely to Felix the
governor. 25 He wrote a letter like this:
26 “Claudius Lysias to the most excellent governor Felix:
Greetings.
27 “This man was seized by the Jews, and was about to be killed
by them when I came with the soldiers and rescued him, having

learned that he was a Roman. 28 Desiring to know the cause why
they accused him, I brought him down to their council. 29 I found
him to be accused about questions of their law, but not to be
charged with anything worthy of death or of imprisonment. 30 When
I was told that the Jews lay in wait for the man, I sent him to you
immediately, charging his accusers also to bring their accusations
against him before you. Farewell."
31 So the soldiers, carrying out their orders, took Paul and brought
him by night to Antipatris. 32 But on the next day they left the
horsemen to go with him, and returned to the barracks. 33 When
they came to Caesarea and delivered the letter to the governor,
they also presented Paul to him. 34 When the governor had read it,
he asked what province he was from. When he understood that
he was from Cilicia, he said, 35 "I will hear you fully when your
accusers also arrive." He commanded that he be kept in Herod's
palace.

24

1 After five days, the high priest, Ananias, came down with certain
elders and an orator, one Tertullus. They informed the governor
against Paul. 2 When he was called, Tertullus began to accuse
him, saying, "Seeing that by you we enjoy much peace, and that
prosperity is coming to this nation by your foresight, 3 we accept it
in all ways and in all places, most excellent Felix, with all
thankfulness. 4 But that I don't delay you, I entreat you to bear with
us and hear a few words. 5 For we have found this man to be a
plague, an instigator of insurrections among all the Jews
throughout the world, and a ringleader of the sect of the
Nazarenes. 6 He even tried to profane the temple, and we arrested
him.* 7 † 8 ‡By examining him yourself you may ascertain all these
things of which we accuse him."
9 The Jews also joined in the attack, affirming that these things
were so.
10 When the governor had beckoned to him to speak, Paul
answered, "Because I know that you have been a judge of this
nation for many years, I cheerfully make my defense, 11 seeing that
you can verify that it is not more than twelve days since I went up
to worship at Jerusalem. 12 In the temple they didn't find me
disputing with anyone or stirring up a crowd, either in the
synagogues or in the city. 13 Nor can they prove to you the things

of which they now accuse me. 14 But this I confess to you, that according to the Way, which they call a sect, so I serve the God of our fathers, believing all things which are according to the law, and which are written in the prophets; 15 having hope toward God, which these also themselves look for, that there will be a resurrection of the dead, both of the just and unjust. 16 In this I also practice always having a conscience void of offense toward God and men. 17 Now after some years, I came to bring gifts for the needy to my nation, and offerings; 18 amid which certain Jews from Asia found me purified in the temple, not with a mob, nor with turmoil. 19 They ought to have been here before you and to make accusation if they had anything against me. 20 Or else let these men themselves say what injustice they found in me when I stood before the council, 21 unless it is for this one thing that I cried standing among them, 'Concerning the resurrection of the dead I am being judged before you today!' "
22 But Felix, having more exact knowledge concerning the Way, deferred them, saying, "When Lysias, the commanding officer, comes down, I will decide your case." 23 He ordered the centurion that Paul should be kept in custody and should have some privileges, and not to forbid any of his friends to serve him or to visit him.
24 After some days, Felix came with Drusilla his wife, who was a Jewess, and sent for Paul and heard him concerning the faith in Christ Jesus. 25 As he reasoned about righteousness, self-control, and the judgment to come, Felix was terrified, and answered, "Go your way for this time, and when it is convenient for me, I will summon you." 26 Meanwhile, he also hoped that money would be given to him by Paul, that he might release him. Therefore also he sent for him more often and talked with him.
27 But when two years were fulfilled, Felix was succeeded by Porcius Festus, and desiring to gain favor with the Jews, Felix left Paul in bonds.

25

1 Festus therefore, having come into the province, after three days went up to Jerusalem from Caesarea. 2 Then the high priest and the principal men of the Jews informed him against Paul, and they begged him, 3 asking a favor against him, that he would summon him to Jerusalem, plotting to kill him on the way. 4 However Festus

answered that Paul should be kept in custody at Caesarea, and that he himself was about to depart shortly. 5 “Let them therefore”, he said, “that are in power among you go down with me, and if there is anything wrong in the man, let them accuse him.”
6 When he had stayed among them more than ten days, he went down to Caesarea, and on the next day he sat on the judgment seat, and commanded Paul to be brought. 7 When he had come, the Jews who had come down from Jerusalem stood around him, bringing against him many and grievous charges which they could not prove, 8 while he said in his defense, “Neither against the law of the Jews, nor against the temple, nor against Caesar, have I sinned at all.”
9 But Festus, desiring to gain favor with the Jews, answered Paul and said, “Are you willing to go up to Jerusalem and be judged by me there concerning these things?”
10 But Paul said, “I am standing before Caesar’s judgment seat, where I ought to be tried. I have done no wrong to the Jews, as you also know very well. 11 For if I have done wrong and have committed anything worthy of death, I don’t refuse to die; but if none of those things is true that they accuse me of, no one can give me up to them. I appeal to Caesar!”
12 Then Festus, when he had conferred with the council, answered, “You have appealed to Caesar. To Caesar you shall go.”
13 Now when some days had passed, King Agrippa and Bernice arrived at Caesarea and greeted Festus. 14 As he stayed there many days, Festus laid Paul’s case before the king, saying, “There is a certain man left a prisoner by Felix; 15 about whom, when I was at Jerusalem, the chief priests and the elders of the Jews informed me, asking for a sentence against him. 16 I answered them that it is not the custom of the Romans to give up any man to destruction before the accused has met the accusers face to face and has had opportunity to make his defense concerning the matter laid against him. 17 When therefore they had come together here, I didn’t delay, but on the next day sat on the judgment seat and commanded the man to be brought. 18 When the accusers stood up, they brought no charges against him of such things as I supposed; 19 but had certain questions against him about their own religion and about one Jesus, who was dead, whom Paul affirmed to be alive. 20 Being perplexed how to inquire

concerning these things, I asked whether he was willing to go to Jerusalem and there be judged concerning these matters. 21 But when Paul had appealed to be kept for the decision of the emperor, I commanded him to be kept until I could send him to Caesar."
22 Agrippa said to Festus, "I also would like to hear the man myself."
"Tomorrow," he said, "you shall hear him."
23 So on the next day, when Agrippa and Bernice had come with great pomp, and they had entered into the place of hearing with the commanding officers and the principal men of the city, at the command of Festus, Paul was brought in. 24 Festus said, "King Agrippa, and all men who are here present with us, you see this man about whom all the multitude of the Jews petitioned me, both at Jerusalem and here, crying that he ought not to live any longer. 25 But when I found that he had committed nothing worthy of death, and as he himself appealed to the emperor, I determined to send him, 26 of whom I have no certain thing to write to my lord. Therefore I have brought him out before you, and especially before you, King Agrippa, that, after examination I may have something to write. 27 For it seems to me unreasonable, in sending a prisoner, not to also specify the charges against him."

26

1 Agrippa said to Paul, "You may speak for yourself."
Then Paul stretched out his hand, and made his defense. 2 "I think myself happy, King Agrippa, that I am to make my defense before you today concerning all the things that I am accused by the Jews, 3 especially because you are expert in all customs and questions which are among the Jews. Therefore I beg you to hear me patiently.
4 "Indeed, all the Jews know my way of life from my youth up, which was from the beginning among my own nation and at Jerusalem; 5 having known me from the first, if they are willing to testify, that after the strictest sect of our religion I lived a Pharisee. 6 Now I stand here to be judged for the hope of the promise made by God to our fathers, 7 which our twelve tribes, earnestly serving night and day, hope to attain. Concerning this hope I am accused by the Jews, King Agrippa! 8 Why is it judged incredible with you if God does raise the dead?

9 “I myself most certainly thought that I ought to do many things
contrary to the name of Jesus of Nazareth. 10 I also did this in
Jerusalem. I both shut up many of the saints in prisons, having
received authority from the chief priests; and when they were put
to death I gave my vote against them. 11 Punishing them often in
all the synagogues, I tried to make them blaspheme. Being
exceedingly enraged against them, I persecuted them even to
foreign cities.
12 “Whereupon as I traveled to Damascus with the authority and
commission from the chief priests, 13 at noon, O king, I saw on the
way a light from the sky, brighter than the sun, shining around me
and those who traveled with me. 14 When we had all fallen to the
earth, I heard a voice saying to me in the Hebrew language, ‘Saul,
Saul, why are you persecuting me? It is hard for you to kick
against the goads.’
15 “I said, ‘Who are you, Lord?’
“He said, ‘I am Jesus, whom you are persecuting. 16 But arise, and
stand on your feet, for I have appeared to you for this purpose: to
appoint you a servant and a witness both of the things which you
have seen and of the things which I will reveal to you; 17 delivering
you from the people and from the Gentiles, to whom I send
you, 18 to open their eyes, that they may turn from darkness to light
and from the power of Satan to God, that they may receive
remission of sins and an inheritance among those who are
sanctified by faith in me.’
19 “Therefore, King Agrippa, I was not disobedient to the heavenly
vision, 20 but declared first to them of Damascus, at Jerusalem,
and throughout all the country of Judea, and also to the Gentiles,
that they should repent and turn to God, doing works worthy of
repentance. 21 For this reason the Jews seized me in the temple
and tried to kill me. 22 Having therefore obtained the help that is
from God, I stand to this day testifying both to small and great,
saying nothing but what the prophets and Moses said would
happen, 23 how the Christ must suffer, and how, by the
resurrection of the dead, he would be first to proclaim light both to
these people and to the Gentiles.”
24 As he thus made his defense, Festus said with a loud voice,
“Paul, you are crazy! Your great learning is driving you insane!”
25 But he said, “I am not crazy, most excellent Festus, but boldly
declare words of truth and reasonableness. 26 For the king knows

of these things, to whom also I speak freely. For I am persuaded that none of these things is hidden from him, for this has not been done in a corner. 27 King Agrippa, do you believe the prophets? I know that you believe."
28 Agrippa said to Paul, "With a little persuasion are you trying to make me a Christian?"
29 Paul said, "I pray to God, that whether with little or with much, not only you, but also all that hear me today, might become such as I am, except for these bonds."
30 The king rose up with the governor and Bernice, and those who sat with them. 31 When they had withdrawn, they spoke to one another, saying, "This man does nothing worthy of death or of bonds." 32 Agrippa said to Festus, "This man might have been set free if he had not appealed to Caesar."

27

1 When it was determined that we should sail for Italy, they delivered Paul and certain other prisoners to a centurion named Julius, of the Augustan band. 2 Embarking in a ship of Adramyttium, which was about to sail to places on the coast of Asia, we put to sea, Aristarchus, a Macedonian of Thessalonica being with us. 3 The next day, we touched at Sidon. Julius treated Paul kindly and gave him permission to go to his friends and refresh himself. 4 Putting to sea from there, we sailed under the lee of Cyprus, because the winds were contrary. 5 When we had sailed across the sea which is off Cilicia and Pamphylia, we came to Myra, a city of Lycia. 6 There the centurion found a ship of Alexandria sailing for Italy, and he put us on board. 7 When we had sailed slowly many days, and had come with difficulty opposite Cnidus, the wind not allowing us further, we sailed under the lee of Crete, opposite Salmone. 8 With difficulty sailing along it we came to a certain place called Fair Havens, near the city of Lasea.
9 When much time had passed and the voyage was now dangerous because the Fast had now already gone by, Paul admonished them 10 and said to them, "Sirs, I perceive that the voyage will be with injury and much loss, not only of the cargo and the ship, but also of our lives." 11 But the centurion gave more heed to the master and to the owner of the ship than to those things which were spoken by Paul. 12 Because the haven was not suitable to winter in, the majority advised going to sea from there,

if by any means they could reach Phoenix and winter there, which is a port of Crete, looking southwest and northwest.
13 When the south wind blew softly, supposing that they had
obtained their purpose, they weighed anchor and sailed along
Crete, close to shore. 14 But before long, a stormy wind beat down
from shore, which is called Euroclydon.* 15 When the ship was
caught and couldn't face the wind, we gave way to it and were
driven along. 16 Running under the lee of a small island called
Clauda, we were able, with difficulty, to secure the boat. 17 After
they had hoisted it up, they used cables to help reinforce the ship.
Fearing that they would run aground on the Syrtis sand bars, they
lowered the sea anchor, and so were driven along. 18 As we
labored exceedingly with the storm, the next day they began to
throw things overboard. 19 On the third day, they threw out the
ship's tackle with their own hands. 20 When neither sun nor stars
shone on us for many days, and no small storm pressed on us, all
hope that we would be saved was now taken away.
21 When they had been long without food, Paul stood up in the
middle of them and said, "Sirs, you should have listened to me,
and not have set sail from Crete and have gotten this injury and
loss. 22 Now I exhort you to cheer up, for there will be no loss of life
among you, but only of the ship. 23 For there stood by me this night
an angel, belonging to the God whose I am and whom I
serve, 24 saying, 'Don't be afraid, Paul. You must stand before
Caesar. Behold, God has granted you all those who sail with
you.' 25 Therefore, sirs, cheer up! For I believe God, that it will be
just as it has been spoken to me. 26 But we must run aground on a
certain island."
27 But when the fourteenth night had come, as we were driven
back and forth in the Adriatic Sea, about midnight the sailors
surmised that they were drawing near to some land. 28 They took
soundings and found twenty fathoms.† After a little while, they took
soundings again, and found fifteen fathoms.‡ 29 Fearing that we
would run aground on rocky ground, they let go four anchors from
the stern, and wished for daylight. 30 As the sailors were trying to
flee out of the ship and had lowered the boat into the sea,
pretending that they would lay out anchors from the bow, 31 Paul
said to the centurion and to the soldiers, "Unless these stay in the
ship, you can't be saved." 32 Then the soldiers cut away the ropes
of the boat and let it fall off.

33 While the day was coming on, Paul begged them all to take
some food, saying, “Today is the fourteenth day that you wait and
continue fasting, having taken nothing. 34 Therefore I beg you to
take some food, for this is for your safety; for not a hair will perish
from any of your heads.” 35 When he had said this and had taken
bread, he gave thanks to God in the presence of all; then he broke
it and began to eat. 36 Then they all cheered up, and they also took
food. 37 In all, we were two hundred seventy-six souls on the
ship. 38 When they had eaten enough, they lightened the ship,
throwing out the wheat into the sea. 39 When it was day, they didn’t
recognize the land, but they noticed a certain bay with a beach,
and they decided to try to drive the ship onto it. 40 Casting off the
anchors, they left them in the sea, at the same time untying the
rudder ropes. Hoisting up the foresail to the wind, they made for
the beach. 41 But coming to a place where two seas met, they ran
the vessel aground. The bow struck and remained immovable, but
the stern began to break up by the violence of the waves.
42 The soldiers’ counsel was to kill the prisoners, so that none of
them would swim out and escape. 43 But the centurion, desiring to
save Paul, stopped them from their purpose, and commanded that
those who could swim should throw themselves overboard first to
go toward the land; 44 and the rest should follow, some on planks
and some on other things from the ship. So they all escaped
safely to the land.

28

1 When we had escaped, then they* learned that the island was
called Malta. 2 The natives showed us uncommon kindness; for
they kindled a fire and received us all, because of the present rain
and because of the cold. 3 But when Paul had gathered a bundle
of sticks and laid them on the fire, a viper came out because of
the heat and fastened on his hand. 4 When the natives saw the
creature hanging from his hand, they said to one another, “No
doubt this man is a murderer, whom, though he has escaped from
the sea, yet Justice has not allowed to live.” 5 However he shook
off the creature into the fire, and wasn’t harmed. 6 But they
expected that he would have swollen or fallen down dead
suddenly, but when they watched for a long time and saw nothing
bad happen to him, they changed their minds and said that he
was a god.

7 Now in the neighborhood of that place were lands belonging to
the chief man of the island, named Publius, who received us and
courteously entertained us for three days. 8 The father of Publius
lay sick of fever and dysentery. Paul entered in to him, prayed,
and laying his hands on him, healed him. 9 Then when this was
done, the rest also who had diseases in the island came and were
cured. 10 They also honored us with many honors; and when we
sailed, they put on board the things that we needed.
11 After three months, we set sail in a ship of Alexandria which had
wintered in the island, whose figurehead was “The Twin
Brothers.” 12 Touching at Syracuse, we stayed there three
days. 13 From there we circled around and arrived at Rhegium.
After one day, a south wind sprang up, and on the second day we
came to Puteoli, 14 where we found brothers,† and were entreated
to stay with them for seven days. So we came to Rome. 15 From
there the brothers, when they heard of us, came to meet us as far
as The Market of Appius and The Three Taverns. When Paul saw
them, he thanked God and took courage. 16 When we entered into
Rome, the centurion delivered the prisoners to the captain of the
guard, but Paul was allowed to stay by himself with the soldier
who guarded him.
17 After three days Paul called together those who were the
leaders of the Jews. When they had come together, he said to
them, “I, brothers, though I had done nothing against the people
or the customs of our fathers, still was delivered prisoner from
Jerusalem into the hands of the Romans, 18 who, when they had
examined me, desired to set me free, because there was no
cause of death in me. 19 But when the Jews spoke against it, I was
constrained to appeal to Caesar, not that I had anything about
which to accuse my nation. 20 For this cause therefore I asked to
see you and to speak with you. For because of the hope of Israel I
am bound with this chain.”
21 They said to him, “We neither received letters from Judea
concerning you, nor did any of the brothers come here and report
or speak any evil of you. 22 But we desire to hear from you what
you think. For, as concerning this sect, it is known to us that
everywhere it is spoken against.”
23 When they had appointed him a day, many people came to him
at his lodging. He explained to them, testifying about God’s
Kingdom, and persuading them concerning Jesus, both from the

law of Moses and from the prophets, from morning until
evening. 24 Some believed the things which were spoken, and
some disbelieved. 25 When they didn't agree among themselves,
they departed after Paul had spoken one message: "The Holy
Spirit spoke rightly through Isaiah the prophet to our
fathers, 26 saying,
'Go to this people and say,
in hearing, you will hear,
but will in no way understand.
In seeing, you will see,
but will in no way perceive.
27 For this people's heart has grown callous.
Their ears are dull of hearing.
Their eyes they have closed.
Lest they should see with their eyes,
hear with their ears,
understand with their heart,
and would turn again,
then I would heal them.'✡
28 "Be it known therefore to you that the salvation of God is sent to
the nations, and they will listen."
29 When he had said these words, the Jews departed, having a
great dispute among themselves.‡
30 Paul stayed two whole years in his own rented house and
received all who were coming to him, 31 preaching God's Kingdom
and teaching the things concerning the Lord Jesus Christ with all
boldness, without hindrance.

---

* 1:10 "Behold", from "ἰδοὺ", means look at, take notice, observe, see, or gaze at. It is often used as an interjection.

✡ 1:20 Psalms 69:25

✡ 1:20 Psalms 109:8

* 2:15 about 9:00 a.m.

✡ 2:21 Joel 2:28-32

† 2:27 or, Hell

✡ 2:28 Psalms 16:8-11

‡ 2:30 “Christ” means “Anointed One”.

§ 2:31 or, Hell

✡ 2:35 Psalms 110:1

* 3:1 3:00 p.m.

† 3:17 The word for “brothers” here may be also correctly translated “brothers and sisters” or “siblings.”

✡ 3:23 Deuteronomy 18:15,18-19

‡ 3:25 or, seed

✡ 3:25 Genesis 22:18; 26:4

✡ 4:11 Psalms 118:22

* 4:26 Christ (Greek) and Messiah (Hebrew) both mean Anointed One.

✡ 4:26 Psalms 2:1-2

† 4:27 nu adds “in this city,”

* 6:1 The Hellenists used Greek language and culture, even though they were also of

Hebrew descent.

✡ 7:3 Genesis 12:1

✡ 7:7 Genesis 15:13-14

* 7:23 The word for “brothers” here and where the context allows may be also correctly translated “brothers and sisters” or “siblings.”

✡ 7:28 Exodus 2:14

✡ 7:32 Exodus 3:6

✡ 7:34 Exodus 3:5,7-8,10

† 7:37 TR adds “You shall listen to him.”

✡ 7:37 Deuteronomy 18:15

✡ 7:40 Exodus 32:1

‡ 7:42 This idiom could also be translated “host of heaven”, or “angelic beings”, or “heavenly bodies.”

✡ 7:43 Amos 5:25-27

✡ 7:50 Isaiah 66:1-2

✡ 8:33 Isaiah 53:7,8

* 8:37 TR adds *Philip said, “If you believe with all your heart, you may.” He answered, “I believe that Jesus Christ is the Son of God.”*

* 9:5 TR adds “It’s hard for you to kick against the cattle prods.”

† 9:6 TR omits “But”

‡ 9:11 or, Judas

§ 9:28 TR and NU add “and going out”

* 9:29 TR and NU omit “Jesus” and reverse the order of verses 28 & 29.

† 9:29 The Hellenists were Hebrews who used Greek language and culture.

‡ 9:30 The word for “brothers” here and where the context allows may also be correctly translated “brothers and sisters” or “siblings.”

§ 9:36 “Dorcas” is Greek for “Gazelle.”

* 9:38 Reading from NU, TR; MT omits “two men”

* 10:3 3:00 p.m.

† 10:6 TR adds “This one will tell you what it is necessary for you to do.”

‡ 10:19 Reading from TR and NU. MT omits “three”

§ 10:30 3:00 p.m.

* 10:39 TR omits “also”

* 11:1 The word for “brothers” here and where context allows may also be correctly translated “brothers and sisters” or “siblings.”

† 11:20 A Hellenist is someone who keeps Greek customs and culture.

* 12:25 TR reads “from” instead of “to”

* 13:17 TR, NU add “Israel”

† 13:23 TR, NU read “a Savior, Jesus” instead of “salvation”

‡ 13:24 TR, NU read “to all the people of Israel” instead of “to Israel”

✡ 13:33 Psalms 2:7

✡ 13:34 Isaiah 55:3

✡ 13:35 Psalms 16:10

§ 13:38 The word for “brothers” here and where the context allows may also be correctly translated “brothers and sisters” or “siblings.”

✡ 13:41 Habakkuk 1:5

✡ 13:47 Isaiah 49:6

* 14:2 or, disobedient

† 14:17 TR reads “us” instead of “you”

* 15:1 The word for “brothers” here and where the context allows may also be correctly translated “brothers and sisters” or “siblings.”

† 15:11 TR adds “Christ”

✡ 15:17 Amos 9:11-12

‡ 15:22 The word for “brothers” here and where the context allows may also be correctly translated “brothers and sisters” or “siblings.”

§ 15:34 Some manuscripts add: *But it seemed good to Silas to stay there.*

* 17:5 TR reads “And the Jews who were unpersuaded, becoming envious and taking along” instead of “But the unpersuaded Jews took along”

† 17:6 The word for “brothers” here and

where the context allows may be also correctly translated “brothers and sisters” or “siblings.”

‡ 17:18 TR omits “also”

* 18:18 The word for “brothers” here and where the context allows may also be correctly translated “brothers and sisters” or “siblings.”

* 19:4 NU omits Christ.

† 19:19 The 50,000 pieces of silver here probably referred to 50,000 drachmas. If so, the value of the burned books was equivalent to about 160 man-years of wages for agricultural laborers

* 20:8 TR reads “they” instead of “we”

† 20:21 TR adds “Christ”

‡ 20:28 TR, NU omit “the Lord and”

§ 20:32 The word for “brothers” here and where the context allows may also be correctly translated “brothers and sisters” or “siblings.”

✡ 23:5 Exodus 22:28

* 23:23 about 9:00 p.m.

* 24:6 TR adds “We wanted to judge him according to our law,”

† 24:7 TR adds “but the commanding officer, Lysias, came by and with great violence took him out of our hands,”

‡ 24:8 TR adds “commanding his accusers to come to you.”

* 27:14 Or, “a northeaster”.

† 27:28 20 fathoms = 120 feet = 36.6 meters

‡ 27:28 15 fathoms = 90 feet = 27.4 meters

* 28:1 NU reads “we”

† 28:14 The word for “brothers” here and where context allows may also be correctly translated “brothers and sisters” or “siblings.”

✡ 28:27 Isaiah 6:9-10

‡ 28:29 NU omits verse 29.

Paul’s First Letter to the Corinthians

1

1 Paul, called to be an apostle of Jesus Christ* through the will of
God, and our brother Sosthenes, 2 to the assembly of God which is
at Corinth—those who are sanctified in Christ Jesus, called saints,
with all who call on the name of our Lord Jesus Christ in every
place, both theirs and ours: 3 Grace to you and peace from God
our Father and the Lord Jesus Christ.
4 I always thank my God concerning you for the grace of God
which was given you in Christ Jesus, 5 that in everything you were
enriched in him, in all speech and all knowledge— 6 even as the
testimony of Christ was confirmed in you— 7 so that you come
behind in no gift, waiting for the revelation of our Lord Jesus
Christ, 8 who will also confirm you until the end, blameless in the

day of our Lord Jesus Christ. 9 God is faithful, through whom you
were called into the fellowship of his Son, Jesus Christ our Lord.
10 Now I beg you, brothers,† through the name of our Lord, Jesus
Christ, that you all speak the same thing, and that there be no
divisions among you, but that you be perfected together in the
same mind and in the same judgment. 11 For it has been reported
to me concerning you, my brothers, by those who are from
Chloe's household, that there are contentions among you. 12 Now I
mean this, that each one of you says, "I follow Paul," "I follow
Apollos," "I follow Cephas," and, "I follow Christ." 13 Is Christ
divided? Was Paul crucified for you? Or were you baptized into
the name of Paul? 14 I thank God that I baptized none of you
except Crispus and Gaius, 15 so that no one should say that I had
baptized you into my own name. 16 (I also baptized the household
of Stephanas; besides them, I don't know whether I baptized any
other.) 17 For Christ sent me not to baptize, but to preach the Good
News—not in wisdom of words, so that the cross of Christ
wouldn't be made void. 18 For the word of the cross is foolishness
to those who are dying, but to us who are being saved it is the
power of God. 19 For it is written,
"I will destroy the wisdom of the wise.
I will bring the discernment of the discerning to nothing."✡
20 Where is the wise? Where is the scribe? Where is the debater of
this age? Hasn't God made foolish the wisdom of this world? 21 For
seeing that in the wisdom of God, the world through its wisdom
didn't know God, it was God's good pleasure through the
foolishness of the preaching to save those who believe. 22 For
Jews ask for signs, Greeks seek after wisdom, 23 but we preach
Christ crucified, a stumbling block to Jews and foolishness to
Greeks, 24 but to those who are called, both Jews and Greeks,
Christ is the power of God and the wisdom of God; 25 because the
foolishness of God is wiser than men, and the weakness of God is
stronger than men.
26 For you see your calling, brothers, that not many are wise
according to the flesh, not many mighty, and not many
noble; 27 but God chose the foolish things of the world that he
might put to shame those who are wise. God chose the weak
things of the world that he might put to shame the things that are
strong. 28 God chose the lowly things of the world, and the things
that are despised, and the things that don't exist, that he might

bring to nothing the things that exist, 29 that no flesh should boast
before God. 30 Because of him, you are in Christ Jesus, who was
made to us wisdom from God, and righteousness and
sanctification, and redemption, 31 that, as it is written, “He who
boasts, let him boast in the Lord.”✡

2

1 When I came to you, brothers, I didn’t come with excellence of
speech or of wisdom, proclaiming to you the testimony of
God. 2 For I determined not to know anything among you except
Jesus Christ and him crucified. 3 I was with you in weakness, in
fear, and in much trembling. 4 My speech and my preaching were
not in persuasive words of human wisdom, but in demonstration of
the Spirit and of power, 5 that your faith wouldn’t stand in the
wisdom of men, but in the power of God.
6 We speak wisdom, however, among those who are full grown,
yet a wisdom not of this world nor of the rulers of this world who
are coming to nothing. 7 But we speak God’s wisdom in a mystery,
the wisdom that has been hidden, which God foreordained before
the worlds for our glory, 8 which none of the rulers of this world has
known. For had they known it, they wouldn’t have crucified the
Lord of glory. 9 But as it is written,
“Things which an eye didn’t see, and an ear didn’t hear,
which didn’t enter into the heart of man,
these God has prepared for those who love him.”✡
10 But to us, God revealed them through the Spirit. For the Spirit
searches all things, yes, the deep things of God. 11 For who among
men knows the things of a man except the spirit of the man which
is in him? Even so, no one knows the things of God except God’s
Spirit. 12 But we received not the spirit of the world, but the Spirit
which is from God, that we might know the things that were freely
given to us by God. 13 We also speak these things, not in words
which man’s wisdom teaches but which the Holy Spirit teaches,
comparing spiritual things with spiritual things. 14 Now the natural
man doesn’t receive the things of God’s Spirit, for they are
foolishness to him; and he can’t know them, because they are
spiritually discerned. 15 But he who is spiritual discerns all things,
and he himself is to be judged by no one. 16 “For who has known
the mind of the Lord that he should instruct him?” ✡ But we have
Christ’s mind.

3

1 Brothers, I couldn't speak to you as to spiritual, but as to fleshly,
as to babies in Christ. 2 I fed you with milk, not with solid food, for
you weren't yet ready. Indeed, you aren't ready even now, 3 for
you are still fleshly. For insofar as there is jealousy, strife, and
factions among you, aren't you fleshly, and don't you walk in the
ways of men? 4 For when one says, "I follow Paul," and another, "I
follow Apollos," aren't you fleshly?
5 Who then is Apollos, and who is Paul, but servants through
whom you believed, and each as the Lord gave to him? 6 I planted.
Apollos watered. But God gave the increase. 7 So then neither he
who plants is anything, nor he who waters, but God who gives the
increase. 8 Now he who plants and he who waters are the same,
but each will receive his own reward according to his own
labor. 9 For we are God's fellow workers. You are God's farming,
God's building.
10 According to the grace of God which was given to me, as a wise
master builder I laid a foundation, and another builds on it. But let
each man be careful how he builds on it. 11 For no one can lay any
other foundation than that which has been laid, which is Jesus
Christ. 12 But if anyone builds on the foundation with gold, silver,
costly stones, wood, hay, or straw, 13 each man's work will be
revealed. For the Day will declare it, because it is revealed in fire;
and the fire itself will test what sort of work each man's work is. 14 If
any man's work remains which he built on it, he will receive a
reward. 15 If any man's work is burned, he will suffer loss, but he
himself will be saved, but as through fire.
16 Don't you know that you are God's temple and that God's Spirit
lives in you? 17 If anyone destroys God's temple, God will destroy
him; for God's temple is holy, which you are.
18 Let no one deceive himself. If anyone thinks that he is wise
among you in this world, let him become a fool that he may
become wise. 19 For the wisdom of this world is foolishness with
God. For it is written, "He has taken the wise in their
craftiness."✡ 20 And again, "The Lord knows the reasoning of the
wise, that it is worthless."✡ 21 Therefore let no one boast in men.
For all things are yours, 22 whether Paul, or Apollos, or Cephas, or
the world, or life, or death, or things present, or things to come. All
are yours, 23 and you are Christ's, and Christ is God's.

4

1 So let a man think of us as Christ's servants and stewards of
God's mysteries. 2 Here, moreover, it is required of stewards that
they be found faithful. 3 But with me it is a very small thing that I
should be judged by you, or by a human court. Yes, I don't even
judge my own self. 4 For I know nothing against myself. Yet I am
not justified by this, but he who judges me is the Lord. 5 Therefore
judge nothing before the time, until the Lord comes, who will both
bring to light the hidden things of darkness and reveal the
counsels of the hearts. Then each man will get his praise from
God.
6 Now these things, brothers, I have in a figure transferred to
myself and Apollos for your sakes, that in us you might learn not
to think beyond the things which are written, that none of you be
puffed up against one another. 7 For who makes you different?
And what do you have that you didn't receive? But if you did
receive it, why do you boast as if you had not received it?
8 You are already filled. You have already become rich. You have
come to reign without us. Yes, and I wish that you did reign, that
we also might reign with you! 9 For I think that God has displayed
us, the apostles, last of all, like men sentenced to death. For we
are made a spectacle to the world, both to angels and men. 10 We
are fools for Christ's sake, but you are wise in Christ. We are
weak, but you are strong. You have honor, but we have
dishonor. 11 Even to this present hour we hunger, thirst, are naked,
are beaten, and have no certain dwelling place. 12 We toil, working
with our own hands. When people curse us, we bless. Being
persecuted, we endure. 13 Being defamed, we entreat. We are
made as the filth of the world, the dirt wiped off by all, even until
now.
14 I don't write these things to shame you, but to admonish you as
my beloved children. 15 For though you have ten thousand tutors in
Christ, you don't have many fathers. For in Christ Jesus, I became
your father through the Good News. 16 I beg you therefore, be
imitators of me. 17 Because of this I have sent Timothy to you, who
is my beloved and faithful child in the Lord, who will remind you of
my ways which are in Christ, even as I teach everywhere in every
assembly. 18 Now some are puffed up, as though I were not
coming to you. 19 But I will come to you shortly, if the Lord is
willing. And I will know, not the word of those who are puffed up,

but the power. 20 For God's Kingdom is not in word, but in
power. 21 What do you want? Shall I come to you with a rod, or in
love and a spirit of gentleness?

5

1 It is actually reported that there is sexual immorality among you,
and such sexual immorality as is not even named among the
Gentiles, that one has his father's wife. 2 You are arrogant, and
didn't mourn instead, that he who had done this deed might be
removed from among you. 3 For I most certainly, as being absent
in body but present in spirit, have already, as though I were
present, judged him who has done this thing. 4 In the name of our
Lord Jesus Christ, when you are gathered together with my spirit
with the power of our Lord Jesus Christ, 5 you are to deliver such a
one to Satan for the destruction of the flesh, that the spirit may be
saved in the day of the Lord Jesus.
6 Your boasting is not good. Don't you know that a little yeast
leavens the whole lump? 7 Purge out the old yeast, that you may
be a new lump, even as you are unleavened. For indeed Christ,
our Passover, has been sacrificed in our place. 8 Therefore let's
keep the feast, not with old yeast, neither with the yeast of malice
and wickedness, but with the unleavened bread of sincerity and
truth.
9 I wrote to you in my letter to have no company with sexual
sinners; 10 yet not at all meaning with the sexual sinners of this
world, or with the covetous and extortionists, or with idolaters, for
then you would have to leave the world. 11 But as it is, I wrote to
you not to associate with anyone who is called a brother who is a
sexual sinner, or covetous, or an idolater, or a slanderer, or a
drunkard, or an extortionist. Don't even eat with such a
person. 12 For what do I have to do with also judging those who are
outside? Don't you judge those who are within? 13 But those who
are outside, God judges. "Put away the wicked man from among
yourselves."✡

6

1 Dare any of you, having a matter against his neighbor, go to law
before the unrighteous, and not before the saints? 2 Don't you
know that the saints will judge the world? And if the world is

judged by you, are you unworthy to judge the smallest
matters? 3 Don't you know that we will judge angels? How much
more, things that pertain to this life? 4 If then you have to judge
things pertaining to this life, do you set them to judge who are of
no account in the assembly? 5 I say this to move you to shame.
Isn't there even one wise man among you who would be able to
decide between his brothers? 6 But brother goes to law with
brother, and that before unbelievers! 7 Therefore it is already
altogether a defect in you that you have lawsuits one with another.
Why not rather be wronged? Why not rather be defrauded? 8 No,
but you yourselves do wrong and defraud, and that against your
brothers.
9 Or don't you know that the unrighteous will not inherit God's
Kingdom? Don't be deceived. Neither the sexually immoral, nor
idolaters, nor adulterers, nor male prostitutes, nor
homosexuals, 10 nor thieves, nor covetous, nor drunkards, nor
slanderers, nor extortionists, will inherit God's Kingdom. 11 Some of
you were such, but you were washed. You were sanctified. You
were justified in the name of the Lord Jesus, and in the Spirit of
our God.
12 "All things are lawful for me," but not all things are expedient.
"All things are lawful for me," but I will not be brought under the
power of anything. 13 "Foods for the belly, and the belly for foods,"
but God will bring to nothing both it and them. But the body is not
for sexual immorality, but for the Lord, and the Lord for the
body. 14 Now God raised up the Lord, and will also raise us up by
his power. 15 Don't you know that your bodies are members of
Christ? Shall I then take the members of Christ and make them
members of a prostitute? May it never be! 16 Or don't you know
that he who is joined to a prostitute is one body? For, "The two",
he says, "will become one flesh."✡ 17 But he who is joined to the
Lord is one spirit. 18 Flee sexual immorality! "Every sin that a man
does is outside the body," but he who commits sexual immorality
sins against his own body. 19 Or don't you know that your body is a
temple of the Holy Spirit who is in you, whom you have from God?
You are not your own, 20 for you were bought with a price.
Therefore glorify God in your body and in your spirit, which are
God's.

1 Now concerning the things about which you wrote to me: it is
good for a man not to touch a woman. 2 But, because of sexual
immoralities, let each man have his own wife, and let each woman
have her own husband. 3 Let the husband give his wife the
affection owed her,* and likewise also the wife her husband. 4 The
wife doesn't have authority over her own body, but the husband
does. Likewise also the husband doesn't have authority over his
own body, but the wife does. 5 Don't deprive one another, unless it
is by consent for a season, that you may give yourselves to
fasting and prayer, and may be together again, that Satan doesn't
tempt you because of your lack of self-control.
6 But this I say by way of concession, not of commandment. 7 Yet I
wish that all men were like me. However, each man has his own
gift from God, one of this kind, and another of that kind. 8 But I say
to the unmarried and to widows, it is good for them if they remain
even as I am. 9 But if they don't have self-control, let them marry.
For it's better to marry than to burn with passion. 10 But to the
married I command—not I, but the Lord—that the wife not leave
her husband 11 (but if she departs, let her remain unmarried, or
else be reconciled to her husband), and that the husband not
leave his wife.
12 But to the rest I—not the Lord—say, if any brother has an
unbelieving wife, and she is content to live with him, let him not
leave her. 13 The woman who has an unbelieving husband, and he
is content to live with her, let her not leave her husband. 14 For the
unbelieving husband is sanctified in the wife, and the unbelieving
wife is sanctified in the husband. Otherwise your children would
be unclean, but now they are holy. 15 Yet if the unbeliever departs,
let there be separation. The brother or the sister is not under
bondage in such cases, but God has called us in peace. 16 For
how do you know, wife, whether you will save your husband? Or
how do you know, husband, whether you will save your wife?
17 Only, as the Lord has distributed to each man, as God has
called each, so let him walk. So I command in all the assemblies.
18 Was anyone called having been circumcised? Let him not
become uncircumcised. Has anyone been called in
uncircumcision? Let him not be circumcised. 19 Circumcision is
nothing, and uncircumcision is nothing, but what matters is
keeping God's commandments. 20 Let each man stay in that calling
in which he was called. 21 Were you called being a bondservant?

Don’t let that bother you, but if you get an opportunity to become free, use it. 22 For he who was called in the Lord being a bondservant is the Lord’s free man. Likewise he who was called being free is Christ’s bondservant. 23 You were bought with a price. Don’t become bondservants of men. 24 Brothers, let each man, in whatever condition he was called, stay in that condition with God.
25 Now concerning virgins, I have no commandment from the Lord, but I give my judgment as one who has obtained mercy from the Lord to be trustworthy. 26 Therefore I think that because of the distress that is on us, it’s good for a man to remain as he is. 27 Are you bound to a wife? Don’t seek to be freed. Are you free from a wife? Don’t seek a wife. 28 But if you marry, you have not sinned. If a virgin marries, she has not sinned. Yet such will have oppression in the flesh, and I want to spare you. 29 But I say this, brothers: the time is short. From now on, both those who have wives may be as though they had none; 30 and those who weep, as though they didn’t weep; and those who rejoice, as though they didn’t rejoice; and those who buy, as though they didn’t possess; 31 and those who use the world, as not using it to the fullest. For the mode of this world passes away.
32 But I desire to have you to be free from cares. He who is unmarried is concerned for the things of the Lord, how he may please the Lord; 33 but he who is married is concerned about the things of the world, how he may please his wife. 34 There is also a difference between a wife and a virgin. The unmarried woman cares about the things of the Lord, that she may be holy both in body and in spirit. But she who is married cares about the things of the world—how she may please her husband. 35 This I say for your own benefit, not that I may ensnare you, but for that which is appropriate, and that you may attend to the Lord without distraction.
36 But if any man thinks that he is behaving inappropriately toward his virgin, if she is past the flower of her age, and if need so requires, let him do what he desires. He doesn’t sin. Let them marry. 37 But he who stands steadfast in his heart, having no urgency, but has power over his own will, and has determined in his own heart to keep his own virgin, does well. 38 So then both he who gives his own virgin in marriage does well, and he who doesn’t give her in marriage does better.
39 A wife is bound by law for as long as her husband lives; but if

the husband is dead, she is free to be married to whomever she desires, only in the Lord. 40 But she is happier if she stays as she is, in my judgment, and I think that I also have God's Spirit.

8

1 Now concerning things sacrificed to idols: We know that we all have knowledge. Knowledge puffs up, but love builds up. 2 But if anyone thinks that he knows anything, he doesn't yet know as he ought to know. 3 But anyone who loves God is known by him.
4 Therefore concerning the eating of things sacrificed to idols, we know that no idol is anything in the world, and that there is no other God but one. 5 For though there are things that are called "gods", whether in the heavens or on earth—as there are many "gods" and many "lords"— 6 yet to us there is one God, the Father, of whom are all things, and we for him; and one Lord, Jesus Christ, through whom are all things, and we live through him.
7 However, that knowledge isn't in all men. But some, with consciousness of an idol until now, eat as of a thing sacrificed to an idol, and their conscience, being weak, is defiled. 8 But food will not commend us to God. For neither, if we don't eat are we the worse, nor if we eat are we the better. 9 But be careful that by no means does this liberty of yours become a stumbling block to the weak. 10 For if a man sees you who have knowledge sitting in an idol's temple, won't his conscience, if he is weak, be emboldened to eat things sacrificed to idols? 11 And through your knowledge, he who is weak perishes, the brother for whose sake Christ died. 12 Thus, sinning against the brothers, and wounding their conscience when it is weak, you sin against Christ. 13 Therefore, if food causes my brother to stumble, I will eat no meat forever more, that I don't cause my brother to stumble.

9

1 Am I not free? Am I not an apostle? Haven't I seen Jesus Christ, our Lord? Aren't you my work in the Lord? 2 If to others I am not an apostle, yet at least I am to you; for you are the seal of my apostleship in the Lord.
3 My defense to those who examine me is this: 4 Have we no right to eat and to drink? 5 Have we no right to take along a wife who is a believer, even as the rest of the apostles, and the brothers of

the Lord, and Cephas? 6 Or have only Barnabas and I no right to
not work? 7 What soldier ever serves at his own expense? Who
plants a vineyard, and doesn't eat of its fruit? Or who feeds a
flock, and doesn't drink from the flock's milk?
8 Do I speak these things according to the ways of men? Or
doesn't the law also say the same thing? 9 For it is written in the
law of Moses, "You shall not muzzle an ox while it treads out the
grain."✡ Is it for the oxen that God cares, 10 or does he say it
assuredly for our sake? Yes, it was written for our sake, because
he who plows ought to plow in hope, and he who threshes in hope
should partake of his hope. 11 If we sowed to you spiritual things, is
it a great thing if we reap your fleshly things? 12 If others partake of
this right over you, don't we yet more?
Nevertheless we didn't use this right, but we bear all things, that
we may cause no hindrance to the Good News of Christ. 13 Don't
you know that those who serve around sacred things eat from the
things of the temple, and those who wait on the altar have their
portion with the altar? 14 Even so the Lord ordained that those who
proclaim the Good News should live from the Good News.
15 But I have used none of these things, and I don't write these
things that it may be done so in my case; for I would rather die,
than that anyone should make my boasting void. 16 For if I preach
the Good News, I have nothing to boast about, for necessity is laid
on me; but woe is to me if I don't preach the Good News. 17 For if I
do this of my own will, I have a reward. But if not of my own will, I
have a stewardship entrusted to me. 18 What then is my reward?
That when I preach the Good News, I may present the Good
News of Christ without charge, so as not to abuse my authority in
the Good News.
19 For though I was free from all, I brought myself under bondage
to all, that I might gain the more. 20 To the Jews I became as a
Jew, that I might gain Jews; to those who are under the law, as
under the law,* that I might gain those who are under the law; 21 to
those who are without law, as without law (not being without law
toward God, but under law toward Christ), that I might win those
who are without law. 22 To the weak I became as weak, that I might
gain the weak. I have become all things to all men, that I may by
all means save some. 23 Now I do this for the sake of the Good
News, that I may be a joint partaker of it. 24 Don't you know that
those who run in a race all run, but one receives the prize? Run

like that, so that you may win. 25 Every man who strives in the
games exercises self-control in all things. Now they do it to
receive a corruptible crown, but we an incorruptible. 26 I therefore
run like that, not aimlessly. I fight like that, not beating the
air, 27 but I beat my body and bring it into submission, lest by any
means, after I have preached to others, I myself should be
disqualified.

10

1 Now I would not have you ignorant, brothers, that our fathers
were all under the cloud, and all passed through the sea; 2 and
were all baptized into Moses in the cloud and in the sea; 3 and all
ate the same spiritual food; 4 and all drank the same spiritual drink.
For they drank of a spiritual rock that followed them, and the rock
was Christ. 5 However with most of them, God was not well
pleased, for they were overthrown in the wilderness.
6 Now these things were our examples, to the intent we should not
lust after evil things as they also lusted. 7 Don't be idolaters, as
some of them were. As it is written, "The people sat down to eat
and drink, and rose up to play."✡ 8 Let's not commit sexual
immorality, as some of them committed, and in one day twenty-
three thousand fell. 9 Let's not test Christ,* as some of them tested,
and perished by the serpents. 10 Don't grumble, as some of them
also grumbled, and perished by the destroyer. 11 Now all these
things happened to them by way of example, and they were
written for our admonition, on whom the ends of the ages have
come. 12 Therefore let him who thinks he stands be careful that he
doesn't fall.
13 No temptation has taken you except what is common to man.
God is faithful, who will not allow you to be tempted above what
you are able, but will with the temptation also make the way of
escape, that you may be able to endure it.
14 Therefore, my beloved, flee from idolatry. 15 I speak as to wise
men. Judge what I say. 16 The cup of blessing which we bless, isn't
it a sharing of the blood of Christ? The bread which we break, isn't
it a sharing of the body of Christ? 17 Because there is one loaf of
bread, we, who are many, are one body; for we all partake of the
one loaf of bread. 18 Consider Israel according to the flesh. Don't
those who eat the sacrifices participate in the altar?
19 What am I saying then? That a thing sacrificed to idols is

anything, or that an idol is anything? 20 But I say that the things
which the Gentiles sacrifice, they sacrifice to demons and not to
God, and I don't desire that you would have fellowship with
demons. 21 You can't both drink the cup of the Lord and the cup of
demons. You can't both partake of the table of the Lord and of the
table of demons. 22 Or do we provoke the Lord to jealousy? Are we
stronger than he?
23 "All things are lawful for me," but not all things are profitable. "All
things are lawful for me," but not all things build up. 24 Let no one
seek his own, but each one his neighbor's good. 25 Whatever is
sold in the butcher shop, eat, asking no question for the sake of
conscience, 26 for "the earth is the Lord's, and its fullness."✡ 27 But if
one of those who don't believe invites you to a meal, and you are
inclined to go, eat whatever is set before you, asking no questions
for the sake of conscience. 28 But if anyone says to you, "This was
offered to idols," don't eat it for the sake of the one who told you,
and for the sake of conscience. For "the earth is the Lord's, with
all its fullness." 29 Conscience, I say, not your own, but the other's
conscience. For why is my liberty judged by another
conscience? 30 If I partake with thankfulness, why am I denounced
for something I give thanks for?
31 Whether therefore you eat or drink, or whatever you do, do all to
the glory of God. 32 Give no occasion for stumbling, whether to
Jews, to Greeks, or to the assembly of God; 33 even as I also
please all men in all things, not seeking my own profit, but the
profit of the many, that they may be saved.

11

1 Be imitators of me, even as I also am of Christ.
2 Now I praise you, brothers, that you remember me in all things,
and hold firm the traditions, even as I delivered them to you. 3 But I
would have you know that the head* of every man is Christ, and
the head† of the woman is man, and the head‡ of Christ is
God. 4 Every man praying or prophesying, having his head
covered, dishonors his head. 5 But every woman praying or
prophesying with her head uncovered dishonors her head. For it is
one and the same thing as if she were shaved. 6 For if a woman is
not covered, let her hair also be cut off. But if it is shameful for a
woman to have her hair cut off or be shaved, let her be
covered. 7 For a man indeed ought not to have his head covered,

because he is the image and glory of God, but the woman is the glory of the man. 8 For man is not from woman, but woman from man; 9 for man wasn't created for the woman, but woman for the man. 10 For this cause the woman ought to have authority over her own head, because of the angels.
11 Nevertheless, neither is the woman independent of the man, nor the man independent of the woman, in the Lord. 12 For as woman came from man, so a man also comes through a woman; but all things are from God. 13 Judge for yourselves. Is it appropriate that a woman pray to God unveiled? 14 Doesn't even nature itself teach you that if a man has long hair, it is a dishonor to him? 15 But if a woman has long hair, it is a glory to her, for her hair is given to her for a covering. 16 But if any man seems to be contentious, we have no such custom, neither do God's assemblies.
17 But in giving you this command I don't praise you, because you come together not for the better but for the worse. 18 For first of all, when you come together in the assembly, I hear that divisions exist among you, and I partly believe it. 19 For there also must be factions among you, that those who are approved may be revealed among you. 20 When therefore you assemble yourselves together, it is not the Lord's supper that you eat. 21 For in your eating each one takes his own supper first. One is hungry, and another is drunken. 22 What, don't you have houses to eat and to drink in? Or do you despise God's assembly and put them to shame who don't have enough? What shall I tell you? Shall I praise you? In this I don't praise you.
23 For I received from the Lord that which also I delivered to you, that the Lord Jesus on the night in which he was betrayed took bread. 24 When he had given thanks, he broke it and said, "Take, eat. This is my body, which is broken for you. Do this in memory of me." 25 In the same way he also took the cup after supper, saying, "This cup is the new covenant in my blood. Do this, as often as you drink, in memory of me." 26 For as often as you eat this bread and drink this cup, you proclaim the Lord's death until he comes.
27 Therefore whoever eats this bread or drinks the Lord's cup in a way unworthy of the Lord will be guilty of the body and the blood of the Lord. 28 But let a man examine himself, and so let him eat of the bread and drink of the cup. 29 For he who eats and drinks in an unworthy way eats and drinks judgment to himself if he doesn't

discern the Lord's body. 30 For this cause many among you are
weak and sickly, and not a few sleep. 31 For if we discerned
ourselves, we wouldn't be judged. 32 But when we are judged, we
are disciplined by the Lord, that we may not be condemned with
the world. 33 Therefore, my brothers, when you come together to
eat, wait for one another. 34 But if anyone is hungry, let him eat at
home, lest your coming together be for judgment. The rest I will
set in order whenever I come.

12

1 Now concerning spiritual things, brothers, I don't want you to be
ignorant. 2 You know that when you were heathen,* you were led
away to those mute idols, however you might be led. 3 Therefore I
make known to you that no man speaking by God's Spirit says,
"Jesus is accursed." No one can say, "Jesus is Lord," but by the
Holy Spirit.
4 Now there are various kinds of gifts, but the same Spirit. 5 There
are various kinds of service, and the same Lord. 6 There are
various kinds of workings, but the same God who works all things
in all. 7 But to each one is given the manifestation of the Spirit for
the profit of all. 8 For to one is given through the Spirit the word of
wisdom, and to another the word of knowledge according to the
same Spirit, 9 to another faith by the same Spirit, and to another
gifts of healings by the same Spirit, 10 and to another workings of
miracles, and to another prophecy, and to another discerning of
spirits, to another different kinds of languages, and to another the
interpretation of languages. 11 But the one and the same Spirit
produces all of these, distributing to each one separately as he
desires.
12 For as the body is one and has many members, and all the
members of the body, being many, are one body; so also is
Christ. 13 For in one Spirit we were all baptized into one body,
whether Jews or Greeks, whether bond or free; and were all given
to drink into one Spirit.
14 For the body is not one member, but many. 15 If the foot would
say, "Because I'm not the hand, I'm not part of the body," it is not
therefore not part of the body. 16 If the ear would say, "Because I'm
not the eye, I'm not part of the body," it's not therefore not part of
the body. 17 If the whole body were an eye, where would the
hearing be? If the whole were hearing, where would the smelling

be? 18 But now God has set the members, each one of them, in the
body, just as he desired. 19 If they were all one member, where
would the body be? 20 But now they are many members, but one
body. 21 The eye can't tell the hand, "I have no need for you," or
again the head to the feet, "I have no need for you." 22 No, much
rather, those members of the body which seem to be weaker are
necessary. 23 Those parts of the body which we think to be less
honorable, on those we bestow more abundant honor; and our
unpresentable parts have more abundant modesty, 24 while our
presentable parts have no such need. But God composed the
body together, giving more abundant honor to the inferior
part, 25 that there should be no division in the body, but that the
members should have the same care for one another. 26 When one
member suffers, all the members suffer with it. When one member
is honored, all the members rejoice with it.
27 Now you are the body of Christ, and members
individually. 28 God has set some in the assembly: first apostles,
second prophets, third teachers, then miracle workers, then gifts
of healings, helps, governments, and various kinds of
languages. 29 Are all apostles? Are all prophets? Are all teachers?
Are all miracle workers? 30 Do all have gifts of healings? Do all
speak with various languages? Do all interpret? 31 But earnestly
desire the best gifts. Moreover, I show a most excellent way to
you.

13

1 If I speak with the languages of men and of angels, but don't
have love, I have become sounding brass or a clanging
cymbal. 2 If I have the gift of prophecy, and know all mysteries and
all knowledge, and if I have all faith, so as to remove mountains,
but don't have love, I am nothing. 3 If I give away all my goods to
feed the poor, and if I give my body to be burned, but don't have
love, it profits me nothing.
4 Love is patient and is kind. Love doesn't envy. Love doesn't
brag, is not proud, 5 doesn't behave itself inappropriately, doesn't
seek its own way, is not provoked, takes no account of
evil; 6 doesn't rejoice in unrighteousness, but rejoices with the
truth; 7 bears all things, believes all things, hopes all things, and
endures all things.
8 Love never fails. But where there are prophecies, they will be

done away with. Where there are various languages, they will cease. Where there is knowledge, it will be done away with. 9 For we know in part and we prophesy in part; 10 but when that which is complete has come, then that which is partial will be done away with. 11 When I was a child, I spoke as a child, I felt as a child, I thought as a child. Now that I have become a man, I have put away childish things. 12 For now we see in a mirror, dimly, but then face to face. Now I know in part, but then I will know fully, even as I was also fully known. 13 But now faith, hope, and love remain—these three. The greatest of these is love.

14

1 Follow after love and earnestly desire spiritual gifts, but especially that you may prophesy. 2 For he who speaks in another language speaks not to men, but to God, for no one understands, but in the Spirit he speaks mysteries. 3 But he who prophesies speaks to men for their edification, exhortation, and consolation. 4 He who speaks in another language edifies himself, but he who prophesies edifies the assembly. 5 Now I desire to have you all speak with other languages, but even more that you would prophesy. For he is greater who prophesies than he who speaks with other languages, unless he interprets, that the assembly may be built up.
6 But now, brothers,* if I come to you speaking with other languages, what would I profit you unless I speak to you either by way of revelation, or of knowledge, or of prophesying, or of teaching? 7 Even lifeless things that make a sound, whether pipe or harp, if they didn't give a distinction in the sounds, how would it be known what is piped or harped? 8 For if the trumpet gave an uncertain sound, who would prepare himself for war? 9 So also you, unless you uttered by the tongue words easy to understand, how would it be known what is spoken? For you would be speaking into the air. 10 There are, it may be, so many kinds of languages in the world, and none of them is without meaning. 11 If then I don't know the meaning of the language, I would be to him who speaks a foreigner, and he who speaks would be a foreigner to me. 12 So also you, since you are zealous for spiritual gifts, seek that you may abound to the building up of the assembly.
13 Therefore let him who speaks in another language pray that he may interpret. 14 For if I pray in another language, my spirit prays,

but my understanding is unfruitful.
15 What should I do? I will pray with the spirit, and I will pray with
the understanding also. I will sing with the spirit, and I will sing
with the understanding also. 16 Otherwise, if you bless with the
spirit, how will he who fills the place of the unlearned say the
“Amen” at your giving of thanks, seeing he doesn’t know what you
say? 17 For you most certainly give thanks well, but the other
person is not built up. 18 I thank my God, I speak with other
languages more than you all. 19 However, in the assembly I would
rather speak five words with my understanding, that I might
instruct others also, than ten thousand words in another language.
20 Brothers, don’t be children in thoughts, yet in malice be babies,
but in thoughts be mature. 21 In the law it is written, “By men of
strange languages and by the lips of strangers I will speak to this
people. They won’t even listen to me that way, says the
Lord.”✡ 22 Therefore other languages are for a sign, not to those
who believe, but to the unbelieving; but prophesying is for a sign,
not to the unbelieving, but to those who believe. 23 If therefore the
whole assembly is assembled together and all speak with other
languages, and unlearned or unbelieving people come in, won’t
they say that you are crazy? 24 But if all prophesy, and someone
unbelieving or unlearned comes in, he is reproved by all, and he is
judged by all. 25 And thus the secrets of his heart are revealed. So
he will fall down on his face and worship God, declaring that God
is among you indeed.
26 What is it then, brothers? When you come together, each one of
you has a psalm, has a teaching, has a revelation, has another
language, or has an interpretation. Let all things be done to build
each other up. 27 If any man speaks in another language, let there
be two, or at the most three, and in turn; and let one
interpret. 28 But if there is no interpreter, let him keep silent in the
assembly, and let him speak to himself and to God. 29 Let two or
three of the prophets speak, and let the others discern. 30 But if a
revelation is made to another sitting by, let the first keep
silent. 31 For you all can prophesy one by one, that all may learn
and all may be exhorted. 32 The spirits of the prophets are subject
to the prophets, 33 for God is not a God of confusion but of peace,
as in all the assemblies of the saints. 34 Let the wives be quiet in
the assemblies, for it has not been permitted for them to be talking
except in submission, as the law also says,✡ 35 if they desire to

learn anything. “Let them ask their own husbands at home, for it is shameful for a wife to be talking in the assembly.” 36 What!? Was it from you that the word of God went out? Or did it come to you alone?
37 If any man thinks himself to be a prophet or spiritual, let him recognize the things which I write to you, that they are the commandment of the Lord. 38 But if anyone is ignorant, let him be ignorant.
39 Therefore, brothers, desire earnestly to prophesy, and don’t forbid speaking with other languages. 40 Let all things be done decently and in order.

15

1 Now I declare to you, brothers, the Good News which I preached to you, which also you received, in which you also stand, 2 by which also you are saved, if you hold firmly the word which I preached to you—unless you believed in vain.
3 For I delivered to you first of all that which I also received: that Christ died for our sins according to the Scriptures, 4 that he was buried, that he was raised on the third day according to the Scriptures, 5 and that he appeared to Cephas, then to the twelve. 6 Then he appeared to over five hundred brothers at once, most of whom remain until now, but some have also fallen asleep. 7 Then he appeared to James, then to all the apostles, 8 and last of all, as to the child born at the wrong time, he appeared to me also. 9 For I am the least of the apostles, who is not worthy to be called an apostle, because I persecuted the assembly of God. 10 But by the grace of God I am what I am. His grace which was given to me was not futile, but I worked more than all of them; yet not I, but the grace of God which was with me. 11 Whether then it is I or they, so we preach, and so you believed.
12 Now if Christ is preached, that he has been raised from the dead, how do some among you say that there is no resurrection of the dead? 13 But if there is no resurrection of the dead, neither has Christ been raised. 14 If Christ has not been raised, then our preaching is in vain and your faith also is in vain. 15 Yes, we are also found false witnesses of God, because we testified about God that he raised up Christ, whom he didn’t raise up if it is true that the dead are not raised. 16 For if the dead aren’t raised, neither

has Christ been raised. 17 If Christ has not been raised, your faith
is vain; you are still in your sins. 18 Then they also who are fallen
asleep in Christ have perished. 19 If we have only hoped in Christ
in this life, we are of all men most pitiable.
20 But now Christ has been raised from the dead. He became the
first fruit of those who are asleep. 21 For since death came by man,
the resurrection of the dead also came by man. 22 For as in Adam
all die, so also in Christ all will be made alive. 23 But each in his
own order: Christ the first fruits, then those who are Christ's at his
coming. 24 Then the end comes, when he will deliver up the
Kingdom to God the Father, when he will have abolished all rule
and all authority and power. 25 For he must reign until he has put
all his enemies under his feet. 26 The last enemy that will be
abolished is death. 27 For, "He put all things in subjection under his
feet."✡ But when he says, "All things are put in subjection", it is
evident that he is excepted who subjected all things to
him. 28 When all things have been subjected to him, then the Son
will also himself be subjected to him who subjected all things to
him, that God may be all in all.
29 Or else what will they do who are baptized for the dead? If the
dead aren't raised at all, why then are they baptized for the
dead? 30 Why do we also stand in jeopardy every hour? 31 I affirm,
by the boasting in you which I have in Christ Jesus our Lord, I die
daily. 32 If I fought with animals at Ephesus for human purposes,
what does it profit me? If the dead are not raised, then "let's eat
and drink, for tomorrow we die."✡ 33 Don't be deceived! "Evil
companionships corrupt good morals." 34 Wake up righteously and
don't sin, for some have no knowledge of God. I say this to your
shame.
35 But someone will say, "How are the dead raised?" and, "With
what kind of body do they come?" 36 You foolish one, that which
you yourself sow is not made alive unless it dies. 37 That which you
sow, you don't sow the body that will be, but a bare grain, maybe
of wheat, or of some other kind. 38 But God gives it a body even as
it pleased him, and to each seed a body of its own. 39 All flesh is
not the same flesh, but there is one flesh of men, another flesh of
animals, another of fish, and another of birds. 40 There are also
celestial bodies and terrestrial bodies; but the glory of the celestial
differs from that of the terrestrial. 41 There is one glory of the sun,
another glory of the moon, and another glory of the stars; for one

star differs from another star in glory.
42 So also is the resurrection of the dead. The body is sown
perishable; it is raised imperishable. 43 It is sown in dishonor; it is
raised in glory. It is sown in weakness; it is raised in power. 44 It is
sown a natural body; it is raised a spiritual body. There is a natural
body and there is also a spiritual body.
45 So also it is written, “The first man Adam became a living soul.” ✡
The last Adam became a life-giving spirit. 46 However, that which is
spiritual isn’t first, but that which is natural, then that which is
spiritual. 47 The first man is of the earth, made of dust. The second
man is the Lord from heaven. 48 As is the one made of dust, such
are those who are also made of dust; and as is the heavenly, such
are they also that are heavenly. 49 As we have borne the image of
those made of dust, let’s* also bear the image of the
heavenly. 50 Now I say this, brothers,† that flesh and blood can’t
inherit God’s Kingdom; neither does the perishable inherit
imperishable.
51 Behold,‡ I tell you a mystery. We will not all sleep, but we will all
be changed, 52 in a moment, in the twinkling of an eye, at the last
trumpet. For the trumpet will sound and the dead will be raised
incorruptible, and we will be changed. 53 For this perishable body
must become imperishable, and this mortal must put on
immortality. 54 But when this perishable body will have become
imperishable, and this mortal will have put on immortality, then
what is written will happen: “Death is swallowed up in victory.” ✡
55 “Death, where is your sting?
Hades,§ where is your victory?” ✡
56 The sting of death is sin, and the power of sin is the law. 57 But
thanks be to God, who gives us the victory through our Lord Jesus
Christ. 58 Therefore, my beloved brothers, be steadfast,
immovable, always abounding in the Lord’s work, because you
know that your labor is not in vain in the Lord.

16

1 Now concerning the collection for the saints: as I commanded
the assemblies of Galatia, you do likewise. 2 On the first day of
every week, let each one of you save as he may prosper, that no
collections are made when I come. 3 When I arrive, I will send
whoever you approve with letters to carry your gracious gift to
Jerusalem. 4 If it is appropriate for me to go also, they will go with

me.
5 I will come to you when I have passed through Macedonia, for I
am passing through Macedonia. 6 But with you it may be that I will
stay with you, or even winter with you, that you may send me on
my journey wherever I go. 7 For I do not wish to see you now in
passing, but I hope to stay a while with you, if the Lord
permits. 8 But I will stay at Ephesus until Pentecost, 9 for a great
and effective door has opened to me, and there are many
adversaries.
10 Now if Timothy comes, see that he is with you without fear, for
he does the work of the Lord, as I also do. 11 Therefore let no one
despise him. But set him forward on his journey in peace, that he
may come to me; for I expect him with the brothers.
12 Now concerning Apollos the brother, I strongly urged him to
come to you with the brothers, but it was not at all his desire to
come now; but he will come when he has an opportunity.
13 Watch! Stand firm in the faith! Be courageous! Be strong! 14 Let
all that you do be done in love.
15 Now I beg you, brothers—you know the house of Stephanas,
that it is the first fruits of Achaia, and that they have set
themselves to serve the saints— 16 that you also be in subjection
to such, and to everyone who helps in the work and labors. 17 I
rejoice at the coming of Stephanas, Fortunatus, and Achaicus; for
that which was lacking on your part, they supplied. 18 For they
refreshed my spirit and yours. Therefore acknowledge those who
are like that.
19 The assemblies of Asia greet you. Aquila and Priscilla greet you
warmly in the Lord, together with the assembly that is in their
house. 20 All the brothers greet you. Greet one another with a holy
kiss.
21 This greeting is by me, Paul, with my own hand. 22 If any man
doesn't love the Lord Jesus Christ, let him be cursed.* Come,
Lord!† 23 The grace of the Lord Jesus Christ be with you. 24 My love
to all of you in Christ Jesus. Amen.

---

* 1:1 "Christ" means "Anointed One".

† 1:10 The word for “brothers” here and where context allows may also be correctly translated “brothers and sisters” or “siblings.”

✡ 1:19 Isaiah 29:14

✡ 1:31 Jeremiah 9:24

✡ 2:9 Isaiah 64:4

✡ 2:16 Isaiah 40:13

✡ 3:19 Job 5:13

✡ 3:20 Psalms 94:11

✡ 5:13 Deuteronomy 17:7; 19:19; 21:21; 22:21; 24:7

✡ 6:16 Genesis 2:24

* 7:3 NU and TR have “what is owed her” instead of “the affection owed her”.

✡ 9:9 Deuteronomy 25:4

* 9:20 NU adds: though I myself am not under the law

✡ 10:7 Exodus 32:6

* 10:9 NU reads “the Lord” instead of “Christ”.

✡ 10:26 Psalms 24:1

* 11:3 or, origin

† 11:3 or, origin

‡ 11:3 or, origin

* 12:2 or Gentiles

* 14:6 The word for “brothers” here and where context allows may also be correctly translated “brothers and sisters” or “siblings.”

✡ 14:21 Isaiah 28:11-12

✡ 14:34 Deuteronomy 27:9

✡ 15:27 Psalms 8:6

✡ 15:32 Isaiah 22:13

✡ 15:45 Genesis 2:7

* 15:49 NU, TR read “we will” instead of “let’s”

† 15:50 The word for “brothers” here and where context allows may also be correctly translated “brothers and sisters” or “siblings.”

‡ 15:51 “Behold”, from “ἰδοὺ”, means look at, take notice, observe, see, or gaze at. It is often used as an interjection.

✡ 15:54 Isaiah 25:8

§ 15:55 or, Hell

✡ 15:55 See Hosea 13:14

* 16:22 Greek: anathema.

† 16:22 Aramaic: Maranatha!

Paul’s Second Letter to the Corinthians

1

1 Paul, an apostle of Christ* Jesus through the will of God, and
Timothy our brother, to the assembly of God which is at Corinth,
with all the saints who are in the whole of Achaia: 2 Grace to you
and peace from God our Father and the Lord Jesus Christ.
3 Blessed be the God and Father of our Lord Jesus Christ, the
Father of mercies and God of all comfort, 4 who comforts us in all
our affliction, that we may be able to comfort those who are in any
affliction, through the comfort with which we ourselves are
comforted by God. 5 For as the sufferings of Christ abound to us,
even so our comfort also abounds through Christ. 6 But if we are
afflicted, it is for your comfort and salvation. If we are comforted, it
is for your comfort, which produces in you the patient enduring of
the same sufferings which we also suffer. 7 Our hope for you is
steadfast, knowing that, since you are partakers of the sufferings,
so you are also of the comfort.

8 For we don't desire to have you uninformed, brothers,† concerning our affliction which happened to us in Asia: that we were weighed down exceedingly, beyond our power, so much that we despaired even of life. 9 Yes, we ourselves have had the sentence of death within ourselves, that we should not trust in ourselves, but in God who raises the dead, 10 who delivered us out of so great a death, and does deliver, on whom we have set our hope that he will also still deliver us, 11 you also helping together on our behalf by your supplication; that, for the gift given to us by means of many, thanks may be given by many persons on your behalf.
12 For our boasting is this: the testimony of our conscience that in holiness and sincerity of God, not in fleshly wisdom but in the grace of God, we behaved ourselves in the world, and more abundantly toward you. 13 For we write no other things to you than what you read or even acknowledge, and I hope you will acknowledge to the end— 14 as also you acknowledged us in part —that we are your boasting, even as you also are ours, in the day of our Lord Jesus.
15 In this confidence, I was determined to come first to you, that you might have a second benefit, 16 and by you to pass into Macedonia, and again from Macedonia to come to you, and to be sent forward by you on my journey to Judea. 17 When I therefore planned this, did I show fickleness? Or the things that I plan, do I plan according to the flesh, that with me there should be the "Yes, yes" and the "No, no?" 18 But as God is faithful, our word toward you was not "Yes and no." 19 For the Son of God, Jesus Christ, who was preached among you by us—by me, Silvanus, and Timothy—was not "Yes and no," but in him is "Yes." 20 For however many are the promises of God, in him is the "Yes." Therefore also through him is the "Amen", to the glory of God through us.
21 Now he who establishes us with you in Christ and anointed us is God, 22 who also sealed us and gave us the down payment of the Spirit in our hearts.
23 But I call God for a witness to my soul, that to spare you, I didn't come to Corinth. 24 We don't control your faith, but are fellow workers with you for your joy. For you stand firm in faith.

1 But I determined this for myself, that I would not come to you
again in sorrow. 2 For if I make you grieve, then who will make me
glad but he who is made to grieve by me? 3 And I wrote this very
thing to you, so that when I came, I wouldn't have sorrow from
them of whom I ought to rejoice; having confidence in you all that
my joy would be shared by all of you. 4 For out of much affliction
and anguish of heart I wrote to you with many tears, not that you
should be made to grieve, but that you might know the love that I
have so abundantly for you.
5 But if any has caused sorrow, he has caused sorrow not to me,
but in part (that I not press too heavily) to you all. 6 This
punishment which was inflicted by the many is sufficient for such a
one; 7 so that, on the contrary, you should rather forgive him and
comfort him, lest by any means such a one should be swallowed
up with his excessive sorrow. 8 Therefore I beg you to confirm your
love toward him. 9 For to this end I also wrote, that I might know
the proof of you, whether you are obedient in all things. 10 Now I
also forgive whomever you forgive anything. For if indeed I have
forgiven anything, I have forgiven that one for your sakes in the
presence of Christ, 11 that no advantage may be gained over us by
Satan, for we are not ignorant of his schemes.
12 Now when I came to Troas for the Good News of Christ, and
when a door was opened to me in the Lord, 13 I had no relief for my
spirit, because I didn't find Titus my brother, but taking my leave of
them, I went out into Macedonia.
14 Now thanks be to God who always leads us in triumph in Christ,
and reveals through us the sweet aroma of his knowledge in every
place. 15 For we are a sweet aroma of Christ to God in those who
are saved and in those who perish: 16 to the one a stench from
death to death, to the other a sweet aroma from life to life. Who is
sufficient for these things? 17 For we are not as so many, peddling
the word of God. But as of sincerity, but as of God, in the sight of
God, we speak in Christ.

3

1 Are we beginning again to commend ourselves? Or do we need,
as do some, letters of commendation to you or from you? 2 You
are our letter, written in our hearts, known and read by all
men, 3 being revealed that you are a letter of Christ, served by us,
written not with ink, but with the Spirit of the living God; not in

tablets of stone, but in tablets that are hearts of flesh.
4 Such confidence we have through Christ toward God, 5 not that
we are sufficient of ourselves to account anything as from
ourselves; but our sufficiency is from God, 6 who also made us
sufficient as servants of a new covenant, not of the letter but of
the Spirit. For the letter kills, but the Spirit gives life.
7 But if the service of death, written engraved on stones, came
with glory, so that the children of Israel could not look steadfastly
on the face of Moses for the glory of his face, which was passing
away, 8 won't service of the Spirit be with much more glory? 9 For if
the service of condemnation has glory, the service of
righteousness exceeds much more in glory. 10 For most certainly
that which has been made glorious has not been made glorious in
this respect, by reason of the glory that surpasses. 11 For if that
which passes away was with glory, much more that which remains
is in glory.
12 Having therefore such a hope, we use great boldness of
speech, 13 and not as Moses, who put a veil on his face so that the
children of Israel wouldn't look steadfastly on the end of that which
was passing away. 14 But their minds were hardened, for until this
very day at the reading of the old covenant the same veil remains,
because in Christ it passes away. 15 But to this day, when Moses is
read, a veil lies on their heart. 16 But whenever someone turns to
the Lord, the veil is taken away. 17 Now the Lord is the Spirit; and
where the Spirit of the Lord is, there is liberty. 18 But we all, with
unveiled face seeing the glory of the Lord as in a mirror, are
transformed into the same image from glory to glory, even as from
the Lord, the Spirit.

4

1 Therefore, seeing we have this ministry, even as we obtained
mercy, we don't faint. 2 But we have renounced the hidden things
of shame, not walking in craftiness nor handling the word of God
deceitfully, but by the manifestation of the truth commending
ourselves to every man's conscience in the sight of God. 3 Even if
our Good News is veiled, it is veiled in those who are dying, 4 in
whom the god of this world has blinded the minds of the
unbelieving, that the light of the Good News of the glory of Christ,
who is the image of God, should not dawn on them. 5 For we don't
preach ourselves, but Christ Jesus as Lord, and ourselves as your

servants for Jesus' sake, 6 seeing it is God who said, "Light will shine out of darkness,"✡ who has shone in our hearts to give the light of the knowledge of the glory of God in the face of Jesus Christ.
7 But we have this treasure in clay vessels, that the exceeding greatness of the power may be of God and not from ourselves. 8 We are pressed on every side, yet not crushed; perplexed, yet not to despair; 9 pursued, yet not forsaken; struck down, yet not destroyed; 10 always carrying in the body the putting to death of the Lord Jesus, that the life of Jesus may also be revealed in our body. 11 For we who live are always delivered to death for Jesus' sake, that the life also of Jesus may be revealed in our mortal flesh. 12 So then death works in us, but life in you.
13 But having the same spirit of faith, according to that which is written, "I believed, and therefore I spoke."✡ We also believe, and therefore we also speak, 14 knowing that he who raised the Lord Jesus will raise us also with Jesus, and will present us with you. 15 For all things are for your sakes, that the grace, being multiplied through the many, may cause the thanksgiving to abound to the glory of God.
16 Therefore we don't faint, but though our outward person is decaying, yet our inward person is renewed day by day. 17 For our light affliction, which is for the moment, works for us more and more exceedingly an eternal weight of glory, 18 while we don't look at the things which are seen, but at the things which are not seen. For the things which are seen are temporal, but the things which are not seen are eternal.

5

1 For we know that if the earthly house of our tent is dissolved, we have a building from God, a house not made with hands, eternal, in the heavens. 2 For most certainly in this we groan, longing to be clothed with our habitation which is from heaven, 3 if indeed being clothed, we will not be found naked. 4 For indeed we who are in this tent do groan, being burdened, not that we desire to be unclothed, but that we desire to be clothed, that what is mortal may be swallowed up by life. 5 Now he who made us for this very thing is God, who also gave to us the down payment of the Spirit.
6 Therefore we are always confident and know that while we are at home in the body, we are absent from the Lord; 7 for we walk by

faith, not by sight. 8 We are courageous, I say, and are willing
rather to be absent from the body and to be at home with the
Lord. 9 Therefore also we make it our aim, whether at home or
absent, to be well pleasing to him. 10 For we must all be revealed
before the judgment seat of Christ that each one may receive the
things in the body according to what he has done, whether good
or bad.
11 Knowing therefore the fear of the Lord, we persuade men, but
we are revealed to God, and I hope that we are revealed also in
your consciences. 12 For we are not commending ourselves to you
again, but speak as giving you occasion of boasting on our behalf,
that you may have something to answer those who boast in
appearance and not in heart. 13 For if we are beside ourselves, it is
for God. Or if we are of sober mind, it is for you. 14 For the love of
Christ compels us; because we judge thus: that one died for all,
therefore all died. 15 He died for all, that those who live should no
longer live to themselves, but to him who for their sakes died and
rose again.
16 Therefore we know no one according to the flesh from now on.
Even though we have known Christ according to the flesh, yet
now we know him so no more. 17 Therefore if anyone is in Christ,
he is a new creation. The old things have passed away. Behold,*
all things have become new. 18 But all things are of God, who
reconciled us to himself through Jesus Christ, and gave to us the
ministry of reconciliation; 19 namely, that God was in Christ
reconciling the world to himself, not reckoning to them their
trespasses, and having committed to us the word of reconciliation.
20 We are therefore ambassadors on behalf of Christ, as though
God were entreating by us: we beg you on behalf of Christ, be
reconciled to God. 21 For him who knew no sin he made to be sin
on our behalf, so that in him we might become the righteousness
of God.

6

1 Working together, we entreat also that you do not receive the
grace of God in vain. 2 For he says,
“At an acceptable time I listened to you.
In a day of salvation I helped you.”✡
Behold, now is the acceptable time. Behold, now is the day of
salvation. 3 We give no occasion of stumbling in anything, that our

service may not be blamed, 4 but in everything commending
ourselves as servants of God: in great endurance, in afflictions, in
hardships, in distresses, 5 in beatings, in imprisonments, in riots, in
labors, in watchings, in fastings, 6 in pureness, in knowledge, in
perseverance, in kindness, in the Holy Spirit, in sincere love, 7 in
the word of truth, in the power of God, by the armor of
righteousness on the right hand and on the left, 8 by glory and
dishonor, by evil report and good report, as deceivers and yet
true, 9 as unknown and yet well known, as dying and behold—we
live, as punished and not killed, 10 as sorrowful yet always
rejoicing, as poor yet making many rich, as having nothing and yet
possessing all things.
11 Our mouth is open to you, Corinthians. Our heart is
enlarged. 12 You are not restricted by us, but you are restricted by
your own affections. 13 Now in return—I speak as to my children—
you also open your hearts.
14 Don't be unequally yoked with unbelievers, for what fellowship
do righteousness and iniquity have? Or what fellowship does light
have with darkness? 15 What agreement does Christ have with
Belial? Or what portion does a believer have with an
unbeliever? 16 What agreement does a temple of God have with
idols? For you are a temple of the living God. Even as God said, "I
will dwell in them and walk in them. I will be their God and they will
be my people."✡ 17 Therefore
" 'Come out from among them,
and be separate,' says the Lord.
'Touch no unclean thing.
I will receive you.✡
18 I will be to you a Father.
You will be to me sons and daughters,'
says the Lord Almighty."✡

7

1 Having therefore these promises, beloved, let's cleanse
ourselves from all defilement of flesh and spirit, perfecting
holiness in the fear of God.
2 Open your hearts to us. We wronged no one. We corrupted no
one. We took advantage of no one. 3 I say this not to condemn
you, for I have said before that you are in our hearts to die
together and live together. 4 Great is my boldness of speech

toward you. Great is my boasting on your behalf. I am filled with comfort. I overflow with joy in all our affliction.
5 For even when we had come into Macedonia, our flesh had no relief, but we were afflicted on every side. Fightings were outside. Fear was inside. 6 Nevertheless, he who comforts the lowly, God, comforted us by the coming of Titus, 7 and not by his coming only, but also by the comfort with which he was comforted in you while he told us of your longing, your mourning, and your zeal for me, so that I rejoiced still more.
8 For though I grieved you with my letter, I do not regret it, though I did regret it. For I see that my letter made you grieve, though just for a while. 9 I now rejoice, not that you were grieved, but that you were grieved to repentance. For you were grieved in a godly way, that you might suffer loss by us in nothing. 10 For godly sorrow produces repentance leading to salvation, which brings no regret. But the sorrow of the world produces death. 11 For behold, this same thing, that you were grieved in a godly way, what earnest care it worked in you. Yes, what defense, indignation, fear, longing, zeal, and vindication! In everything you demonstrated yourselves to be pure in the matter. 12 So although I wrote to you, I wrote not for his cause that did the wrong, nor for his cause that suffered the wrong, but that your earnest care for us might be revealed in you in the sight of God. 13 Therefore we have been comforted. In our comfort we rejoiced the more exceedingly for the joy of Titus, because his spirit has been refreshed by you all. 14 For if in anything I have boasted to him on your behalf, I was not disappointed. But as we spoke all things to you in truth, so our glorying also which I made before Titus was found to be truth. 15 His affection is more abundantly toward you, while he remembers all of your obedience, how with fear and trembling you received him. 16 I rejoice that in everything I am confident concerning you.

8

1 Moreover, brothers, we make known to you the grace of God which has been given in the assemblies of Macedonia, 2 how in a severe ordeal of affliction, the abundance of their joy and their deep poverty abounded to the riches of their generosity. 3 For according to their power, I testify, yes and beyond their power, they gave of their own accord, 4 begging us with much entreaty to

receive this grace and the fellowship in the service to the saints. 5 This was not as we had expected, but first they gave their own selves to the Lord, and to us through the will of God. 6 So we urged Titus, that as he had made a beginning before, so he would also complete in you this grace. 7 But as you abound in everything —in faith, utterance, knowledge, all earnestness, and in your love to us—see that you also abound in this grace.
8 I speak not by way of commandment, but as proving through the earnestness of others the sincerity also of your love. 9 For you know the grace of our Lord Jesus Christ, that though he was rich, yet for your sakes he became poor, that you through his poverty might become rich. 10 I give advice in this: it is expedient for you who were the first to start a year ago, not only to do, but also to be willing. 11 But now complete the doing also, that as there was the readiness to be willing, so there may be the completion also out of your ability. 12 For if the readiness is there, it is acceptable according to what you have, not according to what you don't have. 13 For this is not that others may be eased and you distressed, 14 but for equality. Your abundance at this present time supplies their lack, that their abundance also may become a supply for your lack, that there may be equality. 15 As it is written, "He who gathered much had nothing left over, and he who gathered little had no lack."✡
16 But thanks be to God, who puts the same earnest care for you into the heart of Titus. 17 For he indeed accepted our exhortation, but being himself very earnest, he went out to you of his own accord. 18 We have sent together with him the brother whose praise in the Good News is known throughout all the assemblies. 19 Not only so, but he was also appointed by the assemblies to travel with us in this grace, which is served by us to the glory of the Lord himself, and to show our readiness. 20 We are avoiding this, that any man should blame us concerning this abundance which is administered by us. 21 Having regard for honorable things, not only in the sight of the Lord, but also in the sight of men. 22 We have sent with them our brother whom we have many times proved earnest in many things, but now much more earnest, by reason of the great confidence which he has in you. 23 As for Titus, he is my partner and fellow worker for you. As for our brothers, they are the apostles of the assemblies, the glory of Christ. 24 Therefore show the proof of your love to them before

the assemblies, and of our boasting on your behalf.

9

1 It is indeed unnecessary for me to write to you concerning the
service to the saints, 2 for I know your readiness, of which I boast
on your behalf to those of Macedonia, that Achaia has been
prepared for the past year. Your zeal has stirred up very many of
them. 3 But I have sent the brothers so that our boasting on your
behalf may not be in vain in this respect, that, just as I said, you
may be prepared, 4 lest by any means, if anyone from Macedonia
comes there with me and finds you unprepared, we (to say
nothing of you) would be disappointed in this confident boasting. 5 I
thought it necessary therefore to entreat the brothers that they
would go before to you and arrange ahead of time the generous
gift that you promised before, that the same might be ready as a
matter of generosity, and not of greediness.
6 Remember this: he who sows sparingly will also reap sparingly.
He who sows bountifully will also reap bountifully. 7 Let each man
give according as he has determined in his heart, not grudgingly
or under compulsion, for God loves a cheerful giver. 8 And God is
able to make all grace abound to you, that you, always having all
sufficiency in everything, may abound to every good work. 9 As it is
written,
“He has scattered abroad. He has given to the poor.
His righteousness remains forever.”✡
10 Now may he who supplies seed to the sower and bread for food,
supply and multiply your seed for sowing, and increase the fruits
of your righteousness, 11 you being enriched in everything for all
generosity, which produces thanksgiving to God through us. 12 For
this service of giving that you perform not only makes up for lack
among the saints, but abounds also through much giving of
thanks to God, 13 seeing that through the proof given by this
service, they glorify God for the obedience of your confession to
the Good News of Christ and for the generosity of your
contribution to them and to all, 14 while they themselves also, with
supplication on your behalf, yearn for you by reason of the
exceeding grace of God in you. 15 Now thanks be to God for his
unspeakable gift!

10

1 Now I Paul, myself, entreat you by the humility and gentleness of
Christ, I who in your presence am lowly among you, but being
absent am bold toward you. 2 Yes, I beg you that I may not, when
present, show courage with the confidence with which I intend to
be bold against some, who consider us to be walking according to
the flesh. 3 For though we walk in the flesh, we don't wage war
according to the flesh; 4 for the weapons of our warfare are not of
the flesh, but mighty before God to the throwing down of
strongholds, 5 throwing down imaginations and every high thing
that is exalted against the knowledge of God and bringing every
thought into captivity to the obedience of Christ, 6 and being in
readiness to avenge all disobedience when your obedience is
made full.
7 Do you look at things only as they appear in front of your face? If
anyone trusts in himself that he is Christ's, let him consider this
again with himself, that even as he is Christ's, so we also are
Christ's. 8 For even if I boast somewhat abundantly concerning our
authority, which the Lord gave for building you up and not for
casting you down, I will not be ashamed, 9 that I may not seem as
if I desire to terrify you by my letters. 10 For, "His letters", they say,
"are weighty and strong, but his bodily presence is weak, and his
speech is despised." 11 Let such a person consider this, that what
we are in word by letters when we are absent, such are we also in
deed when we are present.
12 For we are not bold to number or compare ourselves with some
of those who commend themselves. But they themselves,
measuring themselves by themselves, and comparing themselves
with themselves, are without understanding. 13 But we will not
boast beyond proper limits, but within the boundaries with which
God appointed to us, which reach even to you. 14 For we don't
stretch ourselves too much, as though we didn't reach to you. For
we came even as far as to you with the Good News of
Christ, 15 not boasting beyond proper limits in other men's labors,
but having hope that as your faith grows, we will be abundantly
enlarged by you in our sphere of influence, 16 so as to preach the
Good News even to the parts beyond you, not to boast in what
someone else has already done. 17 But "he who boasts, let him
boast in the Lord."✡ 18 For it isn't he who commends himself who is
approved, but whom the Lord commends.

11

1 I wish that you would bear with me in a little foolishness, but
indeed you do bear with me. 2 For I am jealous over you with a
godly jealousy. For I promised you in marriage to one husband,
that I might present you as a pure virgin to Christ. 3 But I am afraid
that somehow, as the serpent deceived Eve in his craftiness, so
your minds might be corrupted from the simplicity that is in
Christ. 4 For if he who comes preaches another Jesus whom we
didn't preach, or if you receive a different spirit which you didn't
receive, or a different "good news" which you didn't accept, you
put up with that well enough. 5 For I reckon that I am not at all
behind the very best apostles. 6 But though I am unskilled in
speech, yet I am not unskilled in knowledge. No, in every way we
have been revealed to you in all things.
7 Or did I commit a sin in humbling myself that you might be
exalted, because I preached to you God's Good News free of
charge? 8 I robbed other assemblies, taking wages from them that
I might serve you. 9 When I was present with you and was in need,
I wasn't a burden on anyone, for the brothers, when they came
from Macedonia, supplied the measure of my need. In everything I
kept myself from being burdensome to you, and I will continue to
do so. 10 As the truth of Christ is in me, no one will stop me from
this boasting in the regions of Achaia. 11 Why? Because I don't
love you? God knows.
12 But what I do, that I will continue to do, that I may cut off
opportunity from those who desire an opportunity, that in which
they boast, they may be recognized just like us. 13 For such men
are false apostles, deceitful workers, masquerading as Christ's
apostles. 14 And no wonder, for even Satan masquerades as an
angel of light. 15 It is no great thing therefore if his servants also
masquerade as servants of righteousness, whose end will be
according to their works.
16 I say again, let no one think me foolish. But if so, yet receive me
as foolish, that I also may boast a little. 17 That which I speak, I
don't speak according to the Lord, but as in foolishness, in this
confidence of boasting. 18 Seeing that many boast after the flesh, I
will also boast. 19 For you bear with the foolish gladly, being
wise. 20 For you bear with a man if he brings you into bondage, if
he devours you, if he takes you captive, if he exalts himself, or if
he strikes you on the face. 21 To my shame, I speak as though we

had been weak. Yet in whatever way anyone is bold (I speak in foolishness), I am bold also. 22 Are they Hebrews? So am I. Are they Israelites? So am I. Are they the offspring* of Abraham? So am I. 23 Are they servants of Christ? (I speak as one beside himself.) I am more so: in labors more abundantly, in prisons more abundantly, in stripes above measure, and in deaths often. 24 Five times I received forty stripes minus one from the Jews. 25 Three times I was beaten with rods. Once I was stoned. Three times I suffered shipwreck. I have been a night and a day in the deep. 26 I have been in travels often, perils of rivers, perils of robbers, perils from my countrymen, perils from the Gentiles, perils in the city, perils in the wilderness, perils in the sea, perils among false brothers; 27 in labor and travail, in watchings often, in hunger and thirst, in fastings often, and in cold and nakedness.
28 Besides those things that are outside, there is that which presses on me daily: anxiety for all the assemblies. 29 Who is weak, and I am not weak? Who is caused to stumble, and I don't burn with indignation?
30 If I must boast, I will boast of the things that concern my weakness. 31 The God and Father of the Lord Jesus Christ, he who is blessed forever more, knows that I don't lie. 32 In Damascus the governor under King Aretas guarded the Damascenes' city, desiring to arrest me. 33 I was let down in a basket through a window by the wall, and escaped his hands.

12

1 It is doubtless not profitable for me to boast, but I will come to visions and revelations of the Lord. 2 I know a man in Christ who was caught up into the third heaven fourteen years ago—whether in the body, I don't know, or whether out of the body, I don't know; God knows. 3 I know such a man (whether in the body, or outside of the body, I don't know; God knows), 4 how he was caught up into Paradise and heard unspeakable words, which it is not lawful for a man to utter. 5 On behalf of such a one I will boast, but on my own behalf I will not boast, except in my weaknesses. 6 For if I would desire to boast, I will not be foolish; for I will speak the truth. But I refrain, so that no man may think more of me than that which he sees in me or hears from me. 7 By reason of the exceeding greatness of the revelations, that I should not be exalted excessively, a thorn in the flesh was given to me: a messenger of

Satan to torment me, that I should not be exalted excessively. 8 Concerning this thing, I begged the Lord three times that it might depart from me. 9 He has said to me, “My grace is sufficient for you, for my power is made perfect in weakness.” Most gladly therefore I will rather glory in my weaknesses, that the power of Christ may rest on me.
10 Therefore I take pleasure in weaknesses, in injuries, in necessities, in persecutions, and in distresses, for Christ’s sake. For when I am weak, then am I strong. 11 I have become foolish in boasting. You compelled me, for I ought to have been commended by you, for I am in no way inferior to the very best apostles, though I am nothing. 12 Truly the signs of an apostle were worked among you in all perseverance, in signs and wonders and mighty works. 13 For what is there in which you were made inferior to the rest of the assemblies, unless it is that I myself was not a burden to you? Forgive me this wrong!
14 Behold, this is the third time I am ready to come to you, and I will not be a burden to you; for I seek not your possessions, but you. For the children ought not to save up for the parents, but the parents for the children. 15 I will most gladly spend and be spent for your souls. If I love you more abundantly, am I loved the less? 16 Even so, I myself didn’t burden you. But you might say that being crafty, I caught you with deception. 17 Did I take advantage of you by anyone of those whom I have sent to you? 18 I exhorted Titus, and I sent the brother with him. Did Titus take any advantage of you? Didn’t we walk in the same spirit? Didn’t we walk in the same steps?
19 Again, do you think that we are excusing ourselves to you? In the sight of God we speak in Christ. But all things, beloved, are for your edifying. 20 For I am afraid that perhaps when I come, I might find you not the way I want to, and that I might be found by you as you don’t desire, that perhaps there would be strife, jealousy, outbursts of anger, factions, slander, whisperings, proud thoughts, or riots, 21 that again when I come my God would humble me before you, and I would mourn for many of those who have sinned before now, and not repented of the uncleanness, sexual immorality, and lustfulness which they committed.

13

1 This is the third time I am coming to you. “At the mouth of two or

three witnesses shall every word be established.”✡ 2 I have warned
previously, and I warn again, as when I was present the second
time, so now, being absent, I write to those who have sinned
before now and to all the rest that if I come again, I will not
spare, 3 seeing that you seek a proof of Christ who speaks in me
who is not weak, but is powerful in you. 4 For he was crucified
through weakness, yet he lives through the power of God. For we
also are weak in him, but we will live with him through the power
of God toward you.
5 Examine your own selves, whether you are in the faith. Test your
own selves. Or don’t you know about your own selves, that Jesus
Christ is in you?—unless indeed you are disqualified. 6 But I hope
that you will know that we aren’t disqualified.
7 Now I pray to God that you do no evil; not that we may appear
approved, but that you may do that which is honorable, though we
may seem to have failed. 8 For we can do nothing against the
truth, but for the truth. 9 For we rejoice when we are weak and you
are strong. We also pray for this: your becoming perfect. 10 For this
cause I write these things while absent, that I may not deal
sharply when present, according to the authority which the Lord
gave me for building up and not for tearing down.
11 Finally, brothers, rejoice! Be perfected. Be comforted. Be of the
same mind. Live in peace, and the God of love and peace will be
with you. 12 Greet one another with a holy kiss.
13 All the saints greet you.
14 The grace of the Lord Jesus Christ, God’s love, and the
fellowship of the Holy Spirit be with you all. Amen.

---

* 1:1 “Christ” means “Anointed One”.

† 1:8 The word for “brothers” here and

where context allows may also be correctly translated “brothers and sisters” or “siblings.”

✡ 4:6 Genesis 1:3

✡ 4:13 Psalms 116:10

* 5:17 “Behold”, from “ἰδοὺ”, means look at, take notice, observe, see, or gaze at. It is often used as an interjection.

✡ 6:2 Isaiah 49:8

✡ 6:16 Leviticus 26:12; Jeremiah 32:38; Ezekiel 37:27

✡ 6:17 Isaiah 52:11; Ezekiel 20:34,41

✡ 6:18 2 Samuel 7:14; 7:8

✡ 8:15 Exodus 16:18

✡ 9:9 Psalms 112:9

✡ 10:17 Jeremiah 9:24

* 11:22 or, seed

✡ 13:1 Deuteronomy 19:15

Paul’s Letter to the Galatians

1

1 Paul, an apostle—not from men, nor through man, but through
Jesus Christ,* and God the Father, who raised him from the dead
—2 and all the brothers† who are with me, to the assemblies of
Galatia: 3 Grace to you and peace from God the Father and our
Lord Jesus Christ, 4 who gave himself for our sins, that he might
deliver us out of this present evil age, according to the will of our
God and Father— 5 to whom be the glory forever and ever. Amen.
6 I marvel that you are so quickly deserting him who called you in
the grace of Christ to a different “good news”, 7 but there isn’t
another “good news.” Only there are some who trouble you and
want to pervert the Good News of Christ. 8 But even though we, or
an angel from heaven, should preach to you any “good news”
other than that which we preached to you, let him be cursed. 9 As
we have said before, so I now say again: if any man preaches to
you any “good news” other than that which you received, let him
be cursed.
10 For am I now seeking the favor of men, or of God? Or am I
striving to please men? For if I were still pleasing men, I wouldn’t
be a servant of Christ.
11 But I make known to you, brothers, concerning the Good News
which was preached by me, that it is not according to man. 12 For I
didn’t receive it from man, nor was I taught it, but it came to me
through revelation of Jesus Christ. 13 For you have heard of my
way of living in time past in the Jews’ religion, how that beyond

measure I persecuted the assembly of God and ravaged it. 14 I advanced in the Jews' religion beyond many of my own age among my countrymen, being more exceedingly zealous for the traditions of my fathers. 15 But when it was the good pleasure of God, who separated me from my mother's womb and called me through his grace, 16 to reveal his Son in me, that I might preach him among the Gentiles, I didn't immediately confer with flesh and blood, 17 nor did I go up to Jerusalem to those who were apostles before me, but I went away into Arabia. Then I returned to Damascus.
18 Then after three years I went up to Jerusalem to visit Peter, and stayed with him fifteen days. 19 But of the other apostles I saw no one except James, the Lord's brother. 20 Now about the things which I write to you, behold,‡ before God, I'm not lying. 21 Then I came to the regions of Syria and Cilicia. 22 I was still unknown by face to the assemblies of Judea which were in Christ, 23 but they only heard, "He who once persecuted us now preaches the faith that he once tried to destroy." 24 So they glorified God in me.

2

1 Then after a period of fourteen years I went up again to Jerusalem with Barnabas, taking Titus also with me. 2 I went up by revelation, and I laid before them the Good News which I preach among the Gentiles, but privately before those who were respected, for fear that I might be running, or had run, in vain. 3 But not even Titus, who was with me, being a Greek, was compelled to be circumcised. 4 This was because of the false brothers secretly brought in, who stole in to spy out our liberty which we have in Christ Jesus, that they might bring us into bondage, 5 to whom we gave no place in the way of subjection, not for an hour, that the truth of the Good News might continue with you. 6 But from those who were reputed to be important—whatever they were, it makes no difference to me; God doesn't show partiality to man—they, I say, who were respected imparted nothing to me, 7 but to the contrary, when they saw that I had been entrusted with the Good News for the uncircumcised, even as Peter with the Good News for the circumcised— 8 for he who worked through Peter in the apostleship with the circumcised also worked through me with the Gentiles— 9 and when they perceived the grace that was given to me, James and Cephas and John, those who were reputed to

be pillars, gave to Barnabas and me the right hand of fellowship, that we should go to the Gentiles, and they to the circumcision. 10 They only asked us to remember the poor—which very thing I was also zealous to do.
11 But when Peter came to Antioch, I resisted him to his face, because he stood condemned. 12 For before some people came from James, he ate with the Gentiles. But when they came, he drew back and separated himself, fearing those who were of the circumcision. 13 And the rest of the Jews joined him in his hypocrisy, so that even Barnabas was carried away with their hypocrisy. 14 But when I saw that they didn't walk uprightly according to the truth of the Good News, I said to Peter before them all, "If you, being a Jew, live as the Gentiles do, and not as the Jews do, why do you compel the Gentiles to live as the Jews do?
15 "We, being Jews by nature and not Gentile sinners, 16 yet knowing that a man is not justified by the works of the law but through faith in Jesus Christ, even we believed in Christ Jesus, that we might be justified by faith in Christ and not by the works of the law, because no flesh will be justified by the works of the law. 17 But if while we sought to be justified in Christ, we ourselves also were found sinners, is Christ a servant of sin? Certainly not! 18 For if I build up again those things which I destroyed, I prove myself a law-breaker. 19 For I through the law died to the law, that I might live to God. 20 I have been crucified with Christ, and it is no longer I who live, but Christ lives in me. That life which I now live in the flesh, I live by faith in the Son of God, who loved me and gave himself up for me. 21 I don't reject the grace of God. For if righteousness is through the law, then Christ died for nothing!"

3

1 Foolish Galatians, who has bewitched you not to obey the truth, before whose eyes Jesus Christ was openly portrayed among you as crucified? 2 I just want to learn this from you: Did you receive the Spirit by the works of the law, or by hearing of faith? 3 Are you so foolish? Having begun in the Spirit, are you now completed in the flesh? 4 Did you suffer so many things in vain, if it is indeed in vain? 5 He therefore who supplies the Spirit to you and does miracles among you, does he do it by the works of the law, or by hearing of faith? 6 Even so, Abraham "believed God, and it was

counted to him for righteousness.”✡ 7 Know therefore that those
who are of faith are children of Abraham. 8 The Scripture,
foreseeing that God would justify the Gentiles by faith, preached
the Good News beforehand to Abraham, saying, “In you all the
nations will be blessed.”✡ 9 So then, those who are of faith are
blessed with the faithful Abraham.
10 For as many as are of the works of the law are under a curse.
For it is written, “Cursed is everyone who doesn’t continue in all
things that are written in the book of the law, to do them.”✡ 11 Now
that no man is justified by the law before God is evident, for, “The
righteous will live by faith.”✡ 12 The law is not of faith, but, “The
man who does them will live by them.”✡
13 Christ redeemed us from the curse of the law, having become a
curse for us. For it is written, “Cursed is everyone who hangs on a
tree,”✡ 14 that the blessing of Abraham might come on the Gentiles
through Christ Jesus, that we might receive the promise of the
Spirit through faith.
15 Brothers, speaking of human terms, though it is only a man’s
covenant, yet when it has been confirmed, no one makes it void or
adds to it. 16 Now the promises were spoken to Abraham and to his
offspring.* He doesn’t say, “To descendants†”, as of many, but as
of one, “To your offspring”,✡ which is Christ. 17 Now I say this: A
covenant confirmed beforehand by God in Christ, the law, which
came four hundred thirty years after, does not annul, so as to
make the promise of no effect. 18 For if the inheritance is of the
law, it is no more of promise; but God has granted it to Abraham
by promise.
19 Then why is there the law? It was added because of
transgressions, until the offspring should come to whom the
promise has been made. It was ordained through angels by the
hand of a mediator. 20 Now a mediator is not between one, but
God is one.
21 Is the law then against the promises of God? Certainly not! For if
there had been a law given which could make alive, most certainly
righteousness would have been of the law. 22 But the Scripture
imprisoned all things under sin, that the promise by faith in Jesus
Christ might be given to those who believe.
23 But before faith came, we were kept in custody under the law,
confined for the faith which should afterwards be revealed. 24 So
that the law has become our tutor to bring us to Christ, that we

might be justified by faith. 25 But now that faith has come, we are
no longer under a tutor. 26 For you are all children of God, through
faith in Christ Jesus. 27 For as many of you as were baptized into
Christ have put on Christ. 28 There is neither Jew nor Greek, there
is neither slave nor free man, there is neither male nor female; for
you are all one in Christ Jesus. 29 If you are Christ's, then you are
Abraham's offspring and heirs according to promise.

4

1 But I say that so long as the heir is a child, he is no different from
a bondservant, though he is lord of all, 2 but is under guardians
and stewards until the day appointed by the father. 3 So we also,
when we were children, were held in bondage under the
elemental principles of the world. 4 But when the fullness of the
time came, God sent out his Son, born to a woman, born under
the law, 5 that he might redeem those who were under the law, that
we might receive the adoption as children. 6 And because you are
children, God sent out the Spirit of his Son into your hearts,
crying, "Abba,* Father!" 7 So you are no longer a bondservant, but
a son; and if a son, then an heir of God through Christ.
8 However at that time, not knowing God, you were in bondage to
those who by nature are not gods. 9 But now that you have come
to know God, or rather to be known by God, why do you turn back
again to the weak and miserable elemental principles, to which
you desire to be in bondage all over again? 10 You observe days,
months, seasons, and years. 11 I am afraid for you, that I might
have wasted my labor for you.
12 I beg you, brothers, become as I am, for I also have become as
you are. You did me no wrong, 13 but you know that because of
weakness in the flesh I preached the Good News to you the first
time. 14 That which was a temptation to you in my flesh, you didn't
despise nor reject; but you received me as an angel of God, even
as Christ Jesus.
15 What was the blessing you enjoyed? For I testify to you that, if
possible, you would have plucked out your eyes and given them
to me. 16 So then, have I become your enemy by telling you the
truth? 17 They zealously seek you in no good way. No, they desire
to alienate you, that you may seek them. 18 But it is always good to
be zealous in a good cause, and not only when I am present with
you.

19 My little children, of whom I am again in travail until Christ is
formed in you— 20 but I could wish to be present with you now, and
to change my tone, for I am perplexed about you.
21 Tell me, you that desire to be under the law, don't you listen to
the law? 22 For it is written that Abraham had two sons, one by the
servant, and one by the free woman. 23 However, the son by the
servant was born according to the flesh, but the son by the free
woman was born through promise. 24 These things contain an
allegory, for these are two covenants. One is from Mount Sinai,
bearing children to bondage, which is Hagar. 25 For this Hagar is
Mount Sinai in Arabia, and answers to the Jerusalem that exists
now, for she is in bondage with her children. 26 But the Jerusalem
that is above is free, which is the mother of us all. 27 For it is
written,
"Rejoice, you barren who don't bear.
Break out and shout, you who don't travail.
For the desolate women have more children than her who has a
husband." ✡
28 Now we, brothers, as Isaac was, are children of promise. 29 But
as then, he who was born according to the flesh persecuted him
who was born according to the Spirit, so also it is now. 30 However,
what does the Scripture say? "Throw out the servant and her son,
for the son of the servant will not inherit with the son of the free
woman."✡ 31 So then, brothers, we are not children of a servant,
but of the free woman.

5

1 Stand firm therefore in the liberty by which Christ has made us
free, and don't be entangled again with a yoke of bondage.
2 Behold, I, Paul, tell you that if you receive circumcision, Christ
will profit you nothing. 3 Yes, I testify again to every man who
receives circumcision that he is a debtor to do the whole law. 4 You
are alienated from Christ, you who desire to be justified by the
law. You have fallen away from grace. 5 For we through the Spirit,
by faith wait for the hope of righteousness. 6 For in Christ Jesus
neither circumcision nor uncircumcision amounts to anything, but
faith working through love.
7 You were running well! Who interfered with you that you should
not obey the truth? 8 This persuasion is not from him who calls
you. 9 A little yeast grows through the whole lump. 10 I have

confidence toward you in the Lord that you will think no other way.
But he who troubles you will bear his judgment, whoever he is.
11 But I, brothers, if I still preach circumcision, why am I still
persecuted? Then the stumbling block of the cross has been
removed. 12 I wish that those who disturb you would cut
themselves off.
13 For you, brothers, were called for freedom. Only don't use your
freedom as an opportunity for the flesh, but through love be
servants to one another. 14 For the whole law is fulfilled in one
word, in this: "You shall love your neighbor as yourself."✡ 15 But if
you bite and devour one another, be careful that you don't
consume one another.
16 But I say, walk by the Spirit, and you won't fulfill the lust of the
flesh. 17 For the flesh lusts against the Spirit, and the Spirit against
the flesh; and these are contrary to one another, that you may not
do the things that you desire. 18 But if you are led by the Spirit, you
are not under the law. 19 Now the deeds of the flesh are obvious,
which are: adultery, sexual immorality, uncleanness,
lustfulness, 20 idolatry, sorcery, hatred, strife, jealousies, outbursts
of anger, rivalries, divisions, heresies, 21 envy, murders,
drunkenness, orgies, and things like these; of which I forewarn
you, even as I also forewarned you, that those who practice such
things will not inherit God's Kingdom.
22 But the fruit of the Spirit is love, joy, peace, patience, kindness,
goodness, faith,* 23 gentleness, and self-control. Against such
things there is no law. 24 Those who belong to Christ have crucified
the flesh with its passions and lusts.
25 If we live by the Spirit, let's also walk by the Spirit. 26 Let's not
become conceited, provoking one another, and envying one
another.

6

1 Brothers, even if a man is caught in some fault, you who are
spiritual must restore such a one in a spirit of gentleness, looking
to yourself so that you also aren't tempted. 2 Bear one another's
burdens, and so fulfill the law of Christ. 3 For if a man thinks
himself to be something when he is nothing, he deceives
himself. 4 But let each man examine his own work, and then he will
have reason to boast in himself, and not in someone else. 5 For
each man will bear his own burden.

6 But let him who is taught in the word share all good things with
him who teaches.
7 Don't be deceived. God is not mocked, for whatever a man sows,
that he will also reap. 8 For he who sows to his own flesh will from
the flesh reap corruption. But he who sows to the Spirit will from
the Spirit reap eternal life. 9 Let's not be weary in doing good, for
we will reap in due season if we don't give up. 10 So then, as we
have opportunity, let's do what is good toward all men, and
especially toward those who are of the household of the faith.
11 See with what large letters I write to you with my own hand. 12 As
many as desire to make a good impression in the flesh compel
you to be circumcised, just so they may not be persecuted for the
cross of Christ. 13 For even they who receive circumcision don't
keep the law themselves, but they desire to have you circumcised,
so that they may boast in your flesh. 14 But far be it from me to
boast except in the cross of our Lord Jesus Christ, through which
the world has been crucified to me, and I to the world. 15 For in
Christ Jesus neither is circumcision anything, nor uncircumcision,
but a new creation. 16 As many as walk by this rule, peace and
mercy be on them, and on God's Israel.
17 From now on, let no one cause me any trouble, for I bear the
marks of the Lord Jesus branded on my body.
18 The grace of our Lord Jesus Christ be with your spirit, brothers.
Amen.

---

* 1:1 "Christ" means "Anointed One".

† 1:2 The word for "brothers" here and where context allows may also be correctly translated "brothers and sisters" or "siblings."

‡ 1:20 “Behold”, from “ἰδοὺ”, means look at, take notice, observe, see, or gaze at. It is often used as an interjection.

✡ 3:6 Genesis 15:6

✡ 3:8 Genesis 12:3; 18:18; 22:18

✡ 3:10 Deuteronomy 27:26

✡ 3:11 Habakkuk 2:4

✡ 3:12 Leviticus 18:5

✡ 3:13 Deuteronomy 21:23

* 3:16 or, seed

† 3:16 or, seeds

✡ 3:16 Genesis 12:7; 13:15; 24:7

* 4:6 Abba is a Greek spelling for the Aramaic word for “Father” or “Daddy” used in a familiar, respectful, and loving way.

✡ 4:27 Isaiah 54:1

✡ 4:30 Genesis 21:10

✡ 5:14 Leviticus 19:18

* 5:22 or, faithfulness

Paul’s Letter to the Ephesians

1

1 Paul, an apostle of Christ* Jesus through the will of God, to the
saints who are at Ephesus, and the faithful in Christ Jesus: 2 Grace
to you and peace from God our Father and the Lord Jesus Christ.
3 Blessed be the God and Father of our Lord Jesus Christ, who
has blessed us with every spiritual blessing in the heavenly places
in Christ, 4 even as he chose us in him before the foundation of the
world, that we would be holy and without defect before him in
love, 5 having predestined us for adoption as children through
Jesus Christ to himself, according to the good pleasure of his
desire, 6 to the praise of the glory of his grace, by which he freely
gave us favor in the Beloved. 7 In him we have our redemption
through his blood, the forgiveness of our trespasses, according to
the riches of his grace 8 which he made to abound toward us in all
wisdom and prudence, 9 making known to us the mystery of his
will, according to his good pleasure which he purposed in him 10 to
an administration of the fullness of the times, to sum up all things
in Christ, the things in the heavens and the things on the earth, in
him. 11 We were also assigned an inheritance in him, having been
foreordained according to the purpose of him who does all things
after the counsel of his will, 12 to the end that we should be to the
praise of his glory, we who had before hoped in Christ. 13 In him
you also, having heard the word of the truth, the Good News of
your salvation—in whom, having also believed, you were sealed
with the promised Holy Spirit, 14 who is a pledge of our inheritance,

to the redemption of God's own possession, to the praise of his glory.
15 For this cause I also, having heard of the faith in the Lord Jesus which is among you and the love which you have toward all the saints, 16 don't cease to give thanks for you, making mention of you in my prayers, 17 that the God of our Lord Jesus Christ, the Father of glory, may give to you a spirit of wisdom and revelation in the knowledge of him, 18 having the eyes of your hearts† enlightened, that you may know what is the hope of his calling, and what are the riches of the glory of his inheritance in the saints, 19 and what is the exceeding greatness of his power toward us who believe, according to that working of the strength of his might 20 which he worked in Christ when he raised him from the dead and made him to sit at his right hand in the heavenly places, 21 far above all rule, authority, power, dominion, and every name that is named, not only in this age, but also in that which is to come. 22 He put all things in subjection under his feet, and gave him to be head over all things for the assembly, 23 which is his body, the fullness of him who fills all in all.

2

1 You were made alive when you were dead in transgressions and sins, 2 in which you once walked according to the course of this world, according to the prince of the power of the air, the spirit who now works in the children of disobedience. 3 We also all once lived among them in the lusts of our flesh, doing the desires of the flesh and of the mind, and were by nature children of wrath, even as the rest. 4 But God, being rich in mercy, for his great love with which he loved us, 5 even when we were dead through our trespasses, made us alive together with Christ—by grace you have been saved— 6 and raised us up with him, and made us to sit with him in the heavenly places in Christ Jesus, 7 that in the ages to come he might show the exceeding riches of his grace in kindness toward us in Christ Jesus; 8 for by grace you have been saved through faith, and that not of yourselves; it is the gift of God, 9 not of works, that no one would boast. 10 For we are his workmanship, created in Christ Jesus for good works, which God prepared before that we would walk in them.
11 Therefore remember that once you, the Gentiles in the flesh, who are called "uncircumcision" by that which is called

“circumcision” (in the flesh, made by hands), 12 that you were at
that time separate from Christ, alienated from the commonwealth
of Israel, and strangers from the covenants of the promise, having
no hope and without God in the world. 13 But now in Christ Jesus
you who once were far off are made near in the blood of
Christ. 14 For he is our peace, who made both one, and broke
down the middle wall of separation, 15 having abolished in his flesh
the hostility, the law of commandments contained in ordinances,
that he might create in himself one new man of the two, making
peace, 16 and might reconcile them both in one body to God
through the cross, having killed the hostility through it. 17 He came
and preached peace to you who were far off and to those who
were near. 18 For through him we both have our access in one
Spirit to the Father. 19 So then you are no longer strangers and
foreigners, but you are fellow citizens with the saints and of the
household of God, 20 being built on the foundation of the apostles
and prophets, Christ Jesus himself being the chief
cornerstone; 21 in whom the whole building, fitted together, grows
into a holy temple in the Lord; 22 in whom you also are built
together for a habitation of God in the Spirit.

3

1 For this cause I, Paul, am the prisoner of Christ Jesus on behalf
of you Gentiles, 2 if it is so that you have heard of the
administration of that grace of God which was given me toward
you, 3 how that by revelation the mystery was made known to me,
as I wrote before in few words, 4 by which, when you read, you can
perceive my understanding in the mystery of Christ, 5 which in
other generations was not made known to the children of men, as
it has now been revealed to his holy apostles and prophets in the
Spirit, 6 that the Gentiles are fellow heirs and fellow members of
the body, and fellow partakers of his promise in Christ Jesus
through the Good News, 7 of which I was made a servant
according to the gift of that grace of God which was given me
according to the working of his power. 8 To me, the very least of all
saints, was this grace given, to preach to the Gentiles the
unsearchable riches of Christ, 9 and to make all men see what is
the administration* of the mystery which for ages has been hidden
in God, who created all things through Jesus Christ, 10 to the intent
that now through the assembly the manifold wisdom of God might

be made known to the principalities and the powers in the heavenly places, 11 according to the eternal purpose which he accomplished in Christ Jesus our Lord. 12 In him we have boldness and access in confidence through our faith in him. 13 Therefore I ask that you may not lose heart at my troubles for you, which are your glory.
14 For this cause, I bow my knees to the Father of our Lord Jesus Christ, 15 from whom every family in heaven and on earth is named, 16 that he would grant you, according to the riches of his glory, that you may be strengthened with power through his Spirit in the inner person, 17 that Christ may dwell in your hearts through faith, to the end that you, being rooted and grounded in love, 18 may be strengthened to comprehend with all the saints what is the width and length and height and depth, 19 and to know Christ's love which surpasses knowledge, that you may be filled with all the fullness of God.
20 Now to him who is able to do exceedingly abundantly above all that we ask or think, according to the power that works in us, 21 to him be the glory in the assembly and in Christ Jesus to all generations, forever and ever. Amen.

4

1 I therefore, the prisoner in the Lord, beg you to walk worthily of the calling with which you were called, 2 with all lowliness and humility, with patience, bearing with one another in love, 3 being eager to keep the unity of the Spirit in the bond of peace. 4 There is one body and one Spirit, even as you also were called in one hope of your calling, 5 one Lord, one faith, one baptism, 6 one God and Father of all, who is over all and through all and in us all. 7 But to each one of us, the grace was given according to the measure of the gift of Christ. 8 Therefore he says,
"When he ascended on high,
he led captivity captive,
and gave gifts to people."✡
9 Now this, "He ascended", what is it but that he also first descended into the lower parts of the earth? 10 He who descended is the one who also ascended far above all the heavens, that he might fill all things.
11 He gave some to be apostles; and some, prophets; and some, evangelists; and some, shepherds* and teachers; 12 for the

perfecting of the saints, to the work of serving, to the building up
of the body of Christ, 13 until we all attain to the unity of the faith
and of the knowledge of the Son of God, to a full grown man, to
the measure of the stature of the fullness of Christ, 14 that we may
no longer be children, tossed back and forth and carried about
with every wind of doctrine, by the trickery of men, in craftiness,
after the wiles of error; 15 but speaking truth in love, we may grow
up in all things into him who is the head, Christ, 16 from whom all
the body, being fitted and knit together through that which every
joint supplies, according to the working in measure of each
individual part, makes the body increase to the building up of itself
in love.
17 This I say therefore, and testify in the Lord, that you no longer
walk as the rest of the Gentiles also walk, in the futility of their
mind, 18 being darkened in their understanding, alienated from the
life of God because of the ignorance that is in them, because of
the hardening of their hearts. 19 They, having become callous,
gave themselves up to lust, to work all uncleanness with
greediness. 20 But you didn't learn Christ that way, 21 if indeed you
heard him and were taught in him, even as truth is in Jesus: 22 that
you put away, as concerning your former way of life, the old man
that grows corrupt after the lusts of deceit, 23 and that you be
renewed in the spirit of your mind, 24 and put on the new man, who
in the likeness of God has been created in righteousness and
holiness of truth.
25 Therefore, putting away falsehood, speak truth each one with
his neighbor, for we are members of one another. 26 "Be angry,
and don't sin."✡ Don't let the sun go down on your wrath, 27 and
don't give place† to the devil. 28 Let him who stole steal no more;
but rather let him labor, producing with his hands something that
is good, that he may have something to give to him who has
need. 29 Let no corrupt speech proceed out of your mouth, but only
what is good for building others up as the need may be, that it
may give grace to those who hear. 30 Don't grieve the Holy Spirit of
God, in whom you were sealed for the day of redemption. 31 Let all
bitterness, wrath, anger, outcry, and slander be put away from
you, with all malice. 32 And be kind to one another, tender hearted,
forgiving each other, just as God also in Christ forgave you.

1 Be therefore imitators of God, as beloved children. 2 Walk in love,
even as Christ also loved us and gave himself up for us, an
offering and a sacrifice to God for a sweet-smelling fragrance.
3 But sexual immorality, and all uncleanness or covetousness, let it
not even be mentioned among you, as becomes saints; 4 nor
filthiness, nor foolish talking, nor jesting, which are not
appropriate, but rather giving of thanks.
5 Know this for sure, that no sexually immoral person, nor unclean
person, nor covetous man (who is an idolater), has any
inheritance in the Kingdom of Christ and God.
6 Let no one deceive you with empty words, for because of these
things the wrath of God comes on the children of
disobedience. 7 Therefore don't be partakers with them. 8 For you
were once darkness, but are now light in the Lord. Walk as
children of light, 9 for the fruit of the Spirit is in all goodness and
righteousness and truth, 10 proving what is well pleasing to the
Lord. 11 Have no fellowship with the unfruitful deeds of darkness,
but rather even reprove them. 12 For it is a shame even to speak of
the things which are done by them in secret. 13 But all things, when
they are reproved, are revealed by the light, for everything that
reveals is light. 14 Therefore he says, "Awake, you who sleep, and
arise from the dead, and Christ will shine on you."
15 Therefore watch carefully how you walk, not as unwise, but as
wise, 16 redeeming the time, because the days are
evil. 17 Therefore, don't be foolish, but understand what the will of
the Lord is. 18 Don't be drunken with wine, in which is dissipation,
but be filled with the Spirit, 19 speaking to one another in psalms,
hymns, and spiritual songs; singing and making melody in your
heart to the Lord; 20 giving thanks always concerning all things in
the name of our Lord Jesus Christ to God, even the
Father; 21 subjecting yourselves to one another in the fear of
Christ.
22 Wives, be subject to your own husbands, as to the Lord. 23 For
the husband is the head of the wife, as Christ also is the head of
the assembly, being himself the savior of the body. 24 But as the
assembly is subject to Christ, so let the wives also be to their own
husbands in everything.
25 Husbands, love your wives, even as Christ also loved the
assembly and gave himself up for her, 26 that he might sanctify her,
having cleansed her by the washing of water with the word, 27 that

he might present the assembly to himself gloriously, not having spot or wrinkle or any such thing, but that she should be holy and without defect. 28 Even so husbands also ought to love their own wives as their own bodies. He who loves his own wife loves himself. 29 For no man ever hated his own flesh, but nourishes and cherishes it, even as the Lord also does the assembly, 30 because we are members of his body, of his flesh and bones. 31 “For this cause a man will leave his father and mother and will be joined to his wife. Then the two will become one flesh.”✡ 32 This mystery is great, but I speak concerning Christ and the assembly. 33 Nevertheless each of you must also love his own wife even as himself; and let the wife see that she respects her husband.

6

1 Children, obey your parents in the Lord, for this is right. 2 “Honor your father and mother,” which is the first commandment with a promise: 3 “that it may be well with you, and you may live long on the earth.” ✡
4 You fathers, don’t provoke your children to wrath, but nurture them in the discipline and instruction of the Lord.
5 Servants, be obedient to those who according to the flesh are your masters, with fear and trembling, in singleness of your heart, as to Christ, 6 not in the way of service only when eyes are on you, as men pleasers, but as servants of Christ, doing the will of God from the heart, 7 with good will doing service as to the Lord and not to men, 8 knowing that whatever good thing each one does, he will receive the same good again from the Lord, whether he is bound or free.
9 You masters, do the same things to them, and give up threatening, knowing that he who is both their Master and yours is in heaven, and there is no partiality with him.
10 Finally, be strong in the Lord and in the strength of his might. 11 Put on the whole armor of God, that you may be able to stand against the wiles of the devil. 12 For our wrestling is not against flesh and blood, but against the principalities, against the powers, against the world’s rulers of the darkness of this age, and against the spiritual forces of wickedness in the heavenly places. 13 Therefore put on the whole armor of God, that you may be able to withstand in the evil day, and having done all, to

stand. 14 Stand therefore, having the utility belt of truth buckled
around your waist, and having put on the breastplate of
righteousness, 15 and having fitted your feet with the preparation of
the Good News of peace, 16 above all, taking up the shield of faith,
with which you will be able to quench all the fiery darts of the evil
one. 17 And take the helmet of salvation, and the sword of the
Spirit, which is the word* of God; 18 with all prayer and requests,
praying at all times in the Spirit, and being watchful to this end in
all perseverance and requests for all the saints. 19 Pray for me, that
utterance may be given to me in opening my mouth, to make
known with boldness the mystery of the Good News, 20 for which I
am an ambassador in chains; that in it I may speak boldly, as I
ought to speak.
21 But that you also may know my affairs, how I am doing,
Tychicus, the beloved brother and faithful servant in the Lord, will
make known to you all things. 22 I have sent him to you for this very
purpose, that you may know our state and that he may comfort
your hearts.
23 Peace be to the brothers, and love with faith, from God the
Father and the Lord Jesus Christ. 24 Grace be with all those who
love our Lord Jesus Christ with incorruptible love. Amen.

---

* 1:1 “Christ” means “Anointed One”.

† 1:18 TR reads “understanding” instead of “hearts”

* 3:9 TR reads “fellowship” instead of “administration”

✡ 4:8 Psalms 68:18

* 4:11 or, pastors

✡ 4:26 Psalms 4:4

† 4:27 or, opportunity

✡ 5:31 Genesis 2:24

✡ 6:3 Deuteronomy 5:16

* 6:17 from the Greek “ῥῆμα” (rhema), which means “spoken word”

Paul’s Letter to the Philippians

1

1 Paul and Timothy, servants of Jesus Christ,* to all the saints in
Christ Jesus who are at Philippi, with the overseers† and
servants:‡ 2 Grace to you and peace from God our Father and the
Lord Jesus Christ.
3 I thank my God whenever I remember you, 4 always in every
request of mine on behalf of you all, making my requests with
joy, 5 for your partnership§ in furtherance of the Good News from
the first day until now; 6 being confident of this very thing, that he
who began a good work in you will complete it until the day of
Jesus Christ. 7 It is even right for me to think this way on behalf of
all of you, because I have you in my heart, because both in my
bonds and in the defense and confirmation of the Good News, you
all are partakers with me of grace. 8 For God is my witness, how I
long after all of you in the tender mercies of Christ Jesus.
9 This I pray, that your love may abound yet more and more in
knowledge and all discernment, 10 so that you may approve the
things that are excellent, that you may be sincere and without
offense to the day of Christ, 11 being filled with the fruits of
righteousness which are through Jesus Christ, to the glory and
praise of God.
12 Now I desire to have you know, brothers,* that the things which
happened to me have turned out rather to the progress of the
Good News, 13 so that it became evident to the whole palace†
guard, and to all the rest, that my bonds are in Christ, 14 and that
most of the brothers in the Lord, being confident through my
bonds, are more abundantly bold to speak the word of God

without fear. 15 Some indeed preach Christ even out of envy and
strife, and some also out of good will. 16 The former insincerely
preach Christ from selfish ambition, thinking that they add
affliction to my chains; 17 but the latter out of love, knowing that I
am appointed for the defense of the Good News.
18 What does it matter? Only that in every way, whether in
pretense or in truth, Christ is proclaimed. I rejoice in this, yes, and
will rejoice. 19 For I know that this will turn out to my salvation
through your prayers and the supply of the Spirit of Jesus
Christ, 20 according to my earnest expectation and hope, that I will
in no way be disappointed, but with all boldness, as always, now
also Christ will be magnified in my body, whether by life or by
death. 21 For to me to live is Christ, and to die is gain. 22 But if I live
on in the flesh, this will bring fruit from my work; yet I don't know
what I will choose. 23 But I am hard pressed between the two,
having the desire to depart and be with Christ, which is far
better. 24 Yet to remain in the flesh is more needful for your
sake. 25 Having this confidence, I know that I will remain, yes, and
remain with you all for your progress and joy in the faith, 26 that
your boasting‡ may abound in Christ Jesus in me through my
presence with you again.
27 Only let your way of life be worthy of the Good News of Christ,
that whether I come and see you or am absent, I may hear of your
state, that you stand firm in one spirit, with one soul striving for the
faith of the Good News; 28 and in nothing frightened by the
adversaries, which is for them a proof of destruction, but to you of
salvation, and that from God. 29 Because it has been granted to
you on behalf of Christ, not only to believe in him, but also to
suffer on his behalf, 30 having the same conflict which you saw in
me and now hear is in me.

2

1 If therefore there is any exhortation in Christ, if any consolation of
love, if any fellowship of the Spirit, if any tender mercies and
compassion, 2 make my joy full by being like-minded, having the
same love, being of one accord, of one mind; 3 doing nothing
through rivalry or through conceit, but in humility, each counting
others better than himself; 4 each of you not just looking to his own
things, but each of you also to the things of others.
5 Have this in your mind, which was also in Christ Jesus, 6 who,

existing in the form of God, didn't consider equality with God a thing to be grasped, 7 but emptied himself, taking the form of a servant, being made in the likeness of men. 8 And being found in human form, he humbled himself, becoming obedient to the point of death, yes, the death of the cross. 9 Therefore God also highly exalted him, and gave to him the name which is above every name, 10 that at the name of Jesus every knee should bow, of those in heaven, those on earth, and those under the earth, 11 and that every tongue should confess that Jesus Christ is Lord, to the glory of God the Father.
12 So then, my beloved, even as you have always obeyed, not only in my presence, but now much more in my absence, work out your own salvation with fear and trembling. 13 For it is God who works in you both to will and to work for his good pleasure.
14 Do all things without complaining and arguing, 15 that you may become blameless and harmless, children of God without defect in the middle of a crooked and perverse generation, among whom you are seen as lights in the world, 16 holding up the word of life, that I may have something to boast in the day of Christ that I didn't run in vain nor labor in vain. 17 Yes, and if I am poured out on the sacrifice and service of your faith, I am glad and rejoice with you all. 18 In the same way, you also should be glad and rejoice with me.
19 But I hope in the Lord Jesus to send Timothy to you soon, that I also may be cheered up when I know how you are doing. 20 For I have no one else like-minded, who will truly care about you. 21 For they all seek their own, not the things of Jesus Christ. 22 But you know that he has proved himself. As a child serves a father, so he served with me in furtherance of the Good News. 23 Therefore I hope to send him at once, as soon as I see how it will go with me. 24 But I trust in the Lord that I myself also will come shortly.
25 But I thought it necessary to send to you Epaphroditus, my brother, fellow worker, fellow soldier, and your apostle and servant of my need, 26 since he longed for you all, and was very troubled because you had heard that he was sick. 27 For indeed he was sick nearly to death, but God had mercy on him, and not on him only, but on me also, that I might not have sorrow on sorrow. 28 I have sent him therefore the more diligently, that when you see him again, you may rejoice, and that I may be the less sorrowful. 29 Receive him therefore in the Lord with all joy, and

hold such people in honor, 30 because for the work of Christ he
came near to death, risking his life to supply that which was
lacking in your service toward me.

3

1 Finally, my brothers, rejoice in the Lord! To write the same things
to you, to me indeed is not tiresome, but for you it is safe.
2 Beware of the dogs; beware of the evil workers; beware of the
false circumcision. 3 For we are the circumcision, who worship God
in the Spirit, and rejoice in Christ Jesus, and have no confidence
in the flesh; 4 though I myself might have confidence even in the
flesh. If any other man thinks that he has confidence in the flesh, I
yet more: 5 circumcised the eighth day, of the stock of Israel, of the
tribe of Benjamin, a Hebrew of Hebrews; concerning the law, a
Pharisee; 6 concerning zeal, persecuting the assembly; concerning
the righteousness which is in the law, found blameless.
7 However, I consider those things that were gain to me as a loss
for Christ. 8 Yes most certainly, and I count all things to be a loss
for the excellency of the knowledge of Christ Jesus, my Lord, for
whom I suffered the loss of all things, and count them nothing but
refuse, that I may gain Christ 9 and be found in him, not having a
righteousness of my own, that which is of the law, but that which
is through faith in Christ, the righteousness which is from God by
faith, 10 that I may know him and the power of his resurrection, and
the fellowship of his sufferings, becoming conformed to his
death, 11 if by any means I may attain to the resurrection from the
dead. 12 Not that I have already obtained, or am already made
perfect; but I press on, that I may take hold of that for which also I
was taken hold of by Christ Jesus.
13 Brothers, I don't regard myself as yet having taken hold, but one
thing I do: forgetting the things which are behind and stretching
forward to the things which are before, 14 I press on toward the
goal for the prize of the high calling of God in Christ Jesus. 15 Let
us therefore, as many as are perfect, think this way. If in anything
you think otherwise, God will also reveal that to
you. 16 Nevertheless, to the extent that we have already attained,
let's walk by the same rule. Let's be of the same mind.
17 Brothers, be imitators together of me, and note those who walk
this way, even as you have us for an example. 18 For many walk,
of whom I told you often, and now tell you even weeping, as the

enemies of the cross of Christ, 19 whose end is destruction, whose
god is the belly, and whose glory is in their shame, who think
about earthly things. 20 For our citizenship is in heaven, from where
we also wait for a Savior, the Lord Jesus Christ, 21 who will change
the body of our humiliation to be conformed to the body of his
glory, according to the working by which he is able even to subject
all things to himself.

4

1 Therefore, my brothers, beloved and longed for, my joy and
crown, stand firm in the Lord in this way, my beloved.
2 I exhort Euodia, and I exhort Syntyche, to think the same way in
the Lord. 3 Yes, I beg you also, true partner, help these women, for
they labored with me in the Good News with Clement also, and
the rest of my fellow workers, whose names are in the book of life.
4 Rejoice in the Lord always! Again I will say, “Rejoice!” 5 Let your
gentleness be known to all men. The Lord is at hand. 6 In nothing
be anxious, but in everything, by prayer and petition with
thanksgiving, let your requests be made known to God. 7 And the
peace of God, which surpasses all understanding, will guard your
hearts and your thoughts in Christ Jesus.
8 Finally, brothers, whatever things are true, whatever things are
honorable, whatever things are just, whatever things are pure,
whatever things are lovely, whatever things are of good report: if
there is any virtue and if there is anything worthy of praise, think
about these things. 9 Do the things which you learned, received,
heard, and saw in me, and the God of peace will be with you.
10 But I rejoice in the Lord greatly that now at length you have
revived your thought for me; in which you did indeed take thought,
but you lacked opportunity. 11 Not that I speak because of lack, for
I have learned in whatever state I am, to be content in it. 12 I know
how to be humbled, and I also know how to abound. In any and all
circumstances I have learned the secret both to be filled and to be
hungry, both to abound and to be in need. 13 I can do all things
through Christ who strengthens me. 14 However you did well that
you shared in my affliction. 15 You yourselves also know, you
Philippians, that in the beginning of the Good News, when I
departed from Macedonia, no assembly shared with me in the
matter of giving and receiving but you only. 16 For even in
Thessalonica you sent once and again to my need. 17 Not that I

seek for the gift, but I seek for the fruit that increases to your account. 18 But I have all things and abound. I am filled, having received from Epaphroditus the things that came from you, a sweet-smelling fragrance, an acceptable and well-pleasing sacrifice to God. 19 My God will supply every need of yours according to his riches in glory in Christ Jesus. 20 Now to our God and Father be the glory forever and ever! Amen.
21 Greet every saint in Christ Jesus. The brothers who are with me greet you. 22 All the saints greet you, especially those who are of Caesar's household.
23 The grace of the Lord Jesus Christ be with you all. Amen.

---

* 1:1 "Christ" means "Anointed One".

† 1:1 or, superintendents, or bishops

‡ 1:1 Or, deacons

§ 1:5 The word translated "partnership" (κοινωνία) also means "fellowship" and "sharing".

* 1:12 The word for “brothers” here and where context allows may also be correctly translated “brothers and sisters” or “siblings.”

† 1:13 or, praetorian

‡ 1:26 or, rejoicing

Paul’s Letter to the Colossians

1

1 Paul, an apostle of Christ* Jesus through the will of God, and
Timothy our brother, 2 to the saints and faithful brothers† in Christ
at Colossae: Grace to you and peace from God our Father and
the Lord Jesus Christ.
3 We give thanks to God the Father of our Lord Jesus Christ,
praying always for you, 4 having heard of your faith in Christ Jesus
and of the love which you have toward all the saints, 5 because of
the hope which is laid up for you in the heavens, of which you
heard before in the word of the truth of the Good News 6 which has
come to you, even as it is in all the world and is bearing fruit and
growing, as it does in you also, since the day you heard and knew
the grace of God in truth, 7 even as you learned from Epaphras our
beloved fellow servant, who is a faithful servant of Christ on your‡
behalf, 8 who also declared to us your love in the Spirit.
9 For this cause, we also, since the day we heard this, don’t cease
praying and making requests for you, that you may be filled with
the knowledge of his will in all spiritual wisdom and
understanding, 10 that you may walk worthily of the Lord, to please
him in all respects, bearing fruit in every good work and increasing
in the knowledge of God, 11 strengthened with all power, according
to the might of his glory, for all endurance and perseverance with
joy, 12 giving thanks to the Father, who made us fit to be partakers
of the inheritance of the saints in light, 13 who delivered us out of
the power of darkness, and translated us into the Kingdom of the
Son of his love, 14 in whom we have our redemption,§ the
forgiveness of our sins.

15 He is the image of the invisible God, the firstborn of all
creation. 16 For by him all things were created in the heavens and
on the earth, visible things and invisible things, whether thrones or
dominions or principalities or powers. All things have been created
through him and for him. 17 He is before all things, and in him all
things are held together. 18 He is the head of the body, the
assembly, who is the beginning, the firstborn from the dead, that
in all things he might have the preeminence. 19 For all the fullness
was pleased to dwell in him, 20 and through him to reconcile all
things to himself by him, whether things on the earth or things in
the heavens, having made peace through the blood of his cross.
21 You, being in past times alienated and enemies in your mind in
your evil deeds, 22 yet now he has reconciled in the body of his
flesh through death, to present you holy and without defect and
blameless before him, 23 if it is so that you continue in the faith,
grounded and steadfast, and not moved away from the hope of
the Good News which you heard, which was proclaimed in all
creation under heaven, of which I, Paul, was made a servant.
24 Now I rejoice in my sufferings for your sake, and fill up on my
part that which is lacking of the afflictions of Christ in my flesh for
his body's sake, which is the assembly, 25 of which I was made a
servant according to the stewardship of God which was given me
toward you to fulfill the word of God, 26 the mystery which has been
hidden for ages and generations. But now it has been revealed to
his saints, 27 to whom God was pleased to make known what are
the riches of the glory of this mystery among the Gentiles, which is
Christ in you, the hope of glory. 28 We proclaim him, admonishing
every man and teaching every man in all wisdom, that we may
present every man perfect in Christ Jesus; 29 for which I also labor,
striving according to his working, which works in me mightily.

2

1 For I desire to have you know how greatly I struggle for you and
for those at Laodicea, and for as many as have not seen my face
in the flesh; 2 that their hearts may be comforted, they being knit
together in love, and gaining all riches of the full assurance of
understanding, that they may know the mystery of God, both of
the Father and of Christ, 3 in whom all the treasures of wisdom and
knowledge are hidden. 4 Now I say this that no one may delude
you with persuasiveness of speech. 5 For though I am absent in

the flesh, yet I am with you in the spirit, rejoicing and seeing your order, and the steadfastness of your faith in Christ.
6 As therefore you received Christ Jesus the Lord, walk in him, 7 rooted and built up in him and established in the faith, even as you were taught, abounding in it in thanksgiving.
8 Be careful that you don't let anyone rob you through his philosophy and vain deceit, after the tradition of men, after the elemental spirits of the world, and not after Christ. 9 For in him all the fullness of the Deity dwells bodily, 10 and in him you are made full, who is the head of all principality and power. 11 In him you were also circumcised with a circumcision not made with hands, in the putting off of the body of the sins of the flesh, in the circumcision of Christ, 12 having been buried with him in baptism, in which you were also raised with him through faith in the working of God, who raised him from the dead. 13 You were dead through your trespasses and the uncircumcision of your flesh. He made you alive together with him, having forgiven us all our trespasses, 14 wiping out the handwriting in ordinances which was against us. He has taken it out of the way, nailing it to the cross. 15 Having stripped the principalities and the powers, he made a show of them openly, triumphing over them in it.
16 Let no one therefore judge you in eating or drinking, or with respect to a feast day or a new moon or a Sabbath day, 17 which are a shadow of the things to come; but the body is Christ's. 18 Let no one rob you of your prize by self-abasement and worshiping of the angels, dwelling in the things which he has not seen, vainly puffed up by his fleshly mind, 19 and not holding firmly to the Head, from whom all the body, being supplied and knit together through the joints and ligaments, grows with God's growth.
20 If you died with Christ from the elemental spirits of the world, why, as though living in the world, do you subject yourselves to ordinances, 21 "Don't handle, nor taste, nor touch" 22 (all of which perish with use), according to the precepts and doctrines of men? 23 These things indeed appear like wisdom in self-imposed worship, humility, and severity to the body, but aren't of any value against the indulgence of the flesh.

3

1 If then you were raised together with Christ, seek the things that are above, where Christ is, seated on the right hand of God. 2 Set

your mind on the things that are above, not on the things that are on the earth. 3 For you died, and your life is hidden with Christ in God. 4 When Christ, our life, is revealed, then you will also be revealed with him in glory.
5 Put to death therefore your members which are on the earth: sexual immorality, uncleanness, depraved passion, evil desire, and covetousness, which is idolatry. 6 For these things' sake the wrath of God comes on the children of disobedience. 7 You also once walked in those, when you lived in them, 8 but now you must put them all away: anger, wrath, malice, slander, and shameful speaking out of your mouth. 9 Don't lie to one another, seeing that you have put off the old man with his doings, 10 and have put on the new man, who is being renewed in knowledge after the image of his Creator, 11 where there can't be Greek and Jew, circumcision and uncircumcision, barbarian, Scythian, bondservant, or free person; but Christ is all, and in all.
12 Put on therefore, as God's chosen ones, holy and beloved, a heart of compassion, kindness, lowliness, humility, and perseverance; 13 bearing with one another, and forgiving each other, if any man has a complaint against any; even as Christ forgave you, so you also do.
14 Above all these things, walk in love, which is the bond of perfection. 15 And let the peace of God rule in your hearts, to which also you were called in one body, and be thankful. 16 Let the word of Christ dwell in you richly; in all wisdom teaching and admonishing one another with psalms, hymns, and spiritual songs, singing with grace in your heart to the Lord.
17 Whatever you do, in word or in deed, do all in the name of the Lord Jesus, giving thanks to God the Father through him.
18 Wives, be in subjection to your husbands, as is fitting in the Lord.
19 Husbands, love your wives, and don't be bitter against them.
20 Children, obey your parents in all things, for this pleases the Lord.
21 Fathers, don't provoke your children, so that they won't be discouraged.
22 Servants, obey in all things those who are your masters according to the flesh, not just when they are looking, as men pleasers, but in singleness of heart, fearing God. 23 And whatever you do, work heartily, as for the Lord and not for men, 24 knowing

that from the Lord you will receive the reward of the inheritance; for you serve the Lord Christ. 25 But he who does wrong will receive again for the wrong that he has done, and there is no partiality.

4

1 Masters, give to your servants that which is just and equal, knowing that you also have a Master in heaven.
2 Continue steadfastly in prayer, watching in it with thanksgiving, 3 praying together for us also, that God may open to us a door for the word, to speak the mystery of Christ, for which I am also in bonds, 4 that I may reveal it as I ought to speak.
5 Walk in wisdom toward those who are outside, redeeming the time. 6 Let your speech always be with grace, seasoned with salt, that you may know how you ought to answer each one.
7 All my affairs will be made known to you by Tychicus, the beloved brother, faithful servant, and fellow bondservant in the Lord. 8 I am sending him to you for this very purpose, that he may know your circumstances and comfort your hearts, 9 together with Onesimus, the faithful and beloved brother, who is one of you. They will make known to you everything that is going on here.
10 Aristarchus, my fellow prisoner, greets you, and Mark the cousin of Barnabas (concerning whom you received instructions, “if he comes to you, receive him”), 11 and Jesus who is called Justus. These are my only fellow workers for God’s Kingdom who are of the circumcision, men who have been a comfort to me.
12 Epaphras, who is one of you, a servant of Christ, salutes you, always striving for you in his prayers, that you may stand perfect and complete in all the will of God. 13 For I testify about him that he has great zeal for you, and for those in Laodicea, and for those in Hierapolis. 14 Luke the beloved physician and Demas greet you. 15 Greet the brothers who are in Laodicea, with Nymphas and the assembly that is in his house. 16 When this letter has been read among you, cause it to be read also in the assembly of the Laodiceans, and that you also read the letter from Laodicea. 17 Tell Archippus, “Take heed to the ministry which you have received in the Lord, that you fulfill it.”
18 I, Paul, write this greeting with my own hand. Remember my chains. Grace be with you. Amen.

* 1:1 “Christ” means “Anointed One”.

† 1:2 The word for “brothers” here and where context allows may also be correctly translated “brothers and sisters” or “siblings.”

‡ 1:7 NU reads *our*

§ 1:14 TR adds “through his blood,”

Paul’s First Letter to the Thessalonians

1

1 Paul, Silvanus, and Timothy, to the assembly of the
Thessalonians in God the Father and the Lord Jesus Christ:*
Grace to you and peace from God our Father and the Lord Jesus
Christ.
2 We always give thanks to God for all of you, mentioning you in
our prayers, 3 remembering without ceasing your work of faith and
labor of love and perseverance of hope in our Lord Jesus Christ,
before our God and Father. 4 We know, brothers† loved by God,
that you are chosen, 5 and that our Good News came to you not in
word only, but also in power, and in the Holy Spirit and with much
assurance. You know what kind of men we showed ourselves to
be among you for your sake. 6 You became imitators of us and of
the Lord, having received the word in much affliction, with joy of
the Holy Spirit, 7 so that you became an example to all who believe
in Macedonia and in Achaia. 8 For from you the word of the Lord
has been declared, not only in Macedonia and Achaia, but also in
every place your faith toward God has gone out, so that we need
not to say anything. 9 For they themselves report concerning us
what kind of a reception we had from you, and how you turned to
God from idols to serve a living and true God, 10 and to wait for his
Son from heaven, whom he raised from the dead: Jesus, who
delivers us from the wrath to come.

2

1 For you yourselves know, brothers, our visit to you wasn’t in

vain, 2 but having suffered before and been shamefully treated, as
you know, at Philippi, we grew bold in our God to tell you the
Good News of God in much conflict. 3 For our exhortation is not of
error, nor of uncleanness, nor in deception. 4 But even as we have
been approved by God to be entrusted with the Good News, so
we speak—not as pleasing men, but God, who tests our
hearts. 5 For neither were we at any time found using words of
flattery, as you know, nor a cloak of covetousness (God is
witness), 6 nor seeking glory from men (neither from you nor from
others), when we might have claimed authority as apostles of
Christ. 7 But we were gentle among you, like a nursing mother
cherishes her own children.
8 Even so, affectionately longing for you, we were well pleased to
impart to you not the Good News of God only, but also our own
souls, because you had become very dear to us. 9 For you
remember, brothers, our labor and travail; for working night and
day, that we might not burden any of you, we preached to you the
Good News of God. 10 You are witnesses with God how holy,
righteously, and blamelessly we behaved ourselves toward you
who believe. 11 As you know, we exhorted, comforted, and
implored every one of you, as a father does his own children, 12 to
the end that you should walk worthily of God, who calls you into
his own Kingdom and glory.
13 For this cause we also thank God without ceasing that when you
received from us the word of the message of God, you accepted it
not as the word of men, but as it is in truth, God's word, which
also works in you who believe. 14 For you, brothers, became
imitators of the assemblies of God which are in Judea in Christ
Jesus; for you also suffered the same things from your own
countrymen, even as they did from the Jews 15 who killed both the
Lord Jesus and their own prophets, and drove us out, and don't
please God, and are contrary to all men, 16 forbidding us to speak
to the Gentiles that they may be saved, to fill up their sins always.
But wrath has come on them to the uttermost.
17 But we, brothers, being bereaved of you for a short season in
presence, not in heart, tried even harder to see your face with
great desire, 18 because we wanted to come to you—indeed, I,
Paul, once and again—but Satan hindered us. 19 For what is our
hope, or joy, or crown of rejoicing? Isn't it even you, before our
Lord Jesus* at his coming? 20 For you are our glory and our joy.

3

1 Therefore when we couldn't stand it any longer, we thought it
good to be left behind at Athens alone, 2 and sent Timothy, our
brother and God's servant in the Good News of Christ, to
establish you and to comfort you concerning your faith, 3 that no
one would be moved by these afflictions. For you know that we
are appointed to this task. 4 For most certainly, when we were with
you, we told you beforehand that we are to suffer affliction, even
as it happened, and you know. 5 For this cause I also, when I
couldn't stand it any longer, sent that I might know your faith, for
fear that by any means the tempter had tempted you, and our
labor would have been in vain.
6 But Timothy has just now come to us from you, and brought us
glad news of your faith and love, and that you have good
memories of us always, longing to see us, even as we also long to
see you. 7 For this cause, brothers, we were comforted over you in
all our distress and affliction through your faith. 8 For now we live, if
you stand fast in the Lord. 9 For what thanksgiving can we render
again to God for you, for all the joy with which we rejoice for your
sakes before our God, 10 night and day praying exceedingly that
we may see your face and may perfect that which is lacking in
your faith?
11 Now may our God and Father himself, and our Lord Jesus
Christ, direct our way to you. 12 May the Lord make you to increase
and abound in love toward one another and toward all men, even
as we also do toward you, 13 to the end he may establish your
hearts blameless in holiness before our God and Father at the
coming of our Lord Jesus with all his saints.

4

1 Finally then, brothers, we beg and exhort you in the Lord Jesus,
that as you received from us how you ought to walk and to please
God, that you abound more and more. 2 For you know what
instructions we gave you through the Lord Jesus. 3 For this is the
will of God: your sanctification, that you abstain from sexual
immorality, 4 that each one of you know how to control his own
body* in sanctification and honor, 5 not in the passion of lust, even
as the Gentiles who don't know God, 6 that no one should take
advantage of and wrong a brother or sister in this matter; because

the Lord is an avenger in all these things, as also we forewarned you and testified. 7 For God called us not for uncleanness, but in sanctification. 8 Therefore he who rejects this doesn't reject man, but God, who has also given his Holy Spirit to you.
9 But concerning brotherly love, you have no need that one write to you. For you yourselves are taught by God to love one another, 10 for indeed you do it toward all the brothers who are in all Macedonia. But we exhort you, brothers, that you abound more and more; 11 and that you make it your ambition to lead a quiet life, and to do your own business, and to work with your own hands, even as we instructed you, 12 that you may walk properly toward those who are outside, and may have need of nothing.
13 But we don't want you to be ignorant, brothers, concerning those who have fallen asleep, so that you don't grieve like the rest, who have no hope. 14 For if we believe that Jesus died and rose again, even so God will bring with him those who have fallen asleep in Jesus. 15 For this we tell you by the word of the Lord, that we who are alive, who are left until the coming of the Lord, will in no way precede those who have fallen asleep. 16 For the Lord himself will descend from heaven with a shout, with the voice of the archangel and with God's trumpet. The dead in Christ will rise first, 17 then we who are alive, who are left, will be caught up together with them in the clouds to meet the Lord in the air. So we will be with the Lord forever. 18 Therefore comfort one another with these words.

5

1 But concerning the times and the seasons, brothers, you have no need that anything be written to you. 2 For you yourselves know well that the day of the Lord comes like a thief in the night. 3 For when they are saying, "Peace and safety," then sudden destruction will come on them, like birth pains on a pregnant woman. Then they will in no way escape. 4 But you, brothers, aren't in darkness, that the day should overtake you like a thief. 5 You are all children of light and children of the day. We don't belong to the night, nor to darkness, 6 so then let's not sleep, as the rest do, but let's watch and be sober. 7 For those who sleep, sleep in the night; and those who are drunk are drunk in the night. 8 But since we belong to the day, let's be sober, putting on the breastplate of faith and love, and for a helmet, the hope of

salvation. 9 For God didn't appoint us to wrath, but to the obtaining
of salvation through our Lord Jesus Christ, 10 who died for us, that,
whether we wake or sleep, we should live together with
him. 11 Therefore exhort one another, and build each other up,
even as you also do.
12 But we beg you, brothers, to know those who labor among you,
and are over you in the Lord and admonish you, 13 and to respect
and honor them in love for their work's sake.
Be at peace among yourselves. 14 We exhort you, brothers:
Admonish the disorderly; encourage the faint-hearted; support the
weak; be patient toward all. 15 See that no one returns evil for evil
to anyone, but always follow after that which is good for one
another and for all.
16 Always rejoice. 17 Pray without ceasing. 18 In everything give
thanks, for this is the will of God in Christ Jesus toward
you. 19 Don't quench the Spirit. 20 Don't despise prophecies. 21 Test
all things, and hold firmly that which is good. 22 Abstain from every
form of evil.
23 May the God of peace himself sanctify you completely. May
your whole spirit, soul, and body be preserved blameless at the
coming of our Lord Jesus Christ.
24 He who calls you is faithful, who will also do it.
25 Brothers, pray for us.
26 Greet all the brothers with a holy kiss. 27 I solemnly command
you by the Lord that this letter be read to all the holy brothers.
28 The grace of our Lord Jesus Christ be with you. Amen.

---

* 1:1 "Christ" means "Anointed One".

† 1:4 The word for "brothers" here and
where context allows may also be correctly

translated “brothers and sisters” or “siblings.”

* 2:19 TR adds “Christ”

* 4:4 literally, possess his own vessel

Paul’s Second Letter to the Thessalonians

1

1 Paul, Silvanus, and Timothy, to the assembly of the
Thessalonians in God our Father and the Lord Jesus
Christ: 2 Grace to you and peace from God our Father and the
Lord Jesus Christ.
3 We are bound to always give thanks to God for you, brothers,* even as it is appropriate, because your faith grows exceedingly, and the love of each and every one of you toward one another abounds, 4 so that we ourselves boast about you in the assemblies of God for your perseverance and faith in all your persecutions and in the afflictions which you endure. 5 This is an obvious sign of the righteous judgment of God, to the end that you may be counted worthy of God’s Kingdom, for which you also suffer. 6 For it is a righteous thing with God to repay affliction to those who afflict you, 7 and to give relief to you who are afflicted with us when the Lord Jesus is revealed from heaven with his mighty angels in flaming fire, 8 punishing those who don’t know God, and to those who don’t obey the Good News of our Lord Jesus, 9 who will pay the penalty: eternal destruction from the face of the Lord and from the glory of his might, 10 when he comes in that day to be glorified in his saints and to be admired among all those who have believed, because our testimony to you was believed.
11 To this end we also pray always for you that our God may count you worthy of your calling, and fulfill every desire of goodness and work of faith with power, 12 that the name of our Lord Jesus† may be glorified in you, and you in him, according to the grace of our God and the Lord Jesus Christ.

2

1 Now, brothers, concerning the coming of our Lord Jesus Christ
and our gathering together to him, we ask you 2 not to be quickly
shaken in your mind or troubled, either by spirit or by word or by
letter as if from us, saying that the day of Christ has already
come. 3 Let no one deceive you in any way. For it will not be
unless the rebellion* comes first, and the man of sin is revealed,
the son of destruction. 4 He opposes and exalts himself against all
that is called God or that is worshiped, so that he sits as God in
the temple of God, setting himself up as God. 5 Don't you
remember that when I was still with you, I told you these
things? 6 Now you know what is restraining him, to the end that he
may be revealed in his own season. 7 For the mystery of
lawlessness already works. Only there is one who restrains now,
until he is taken out of the way. 8 Then the lawless one will be
revealed, whom the Lord will kill with the breath of his mouth and
destroy by the manifestation of his coming; 9 even he whose
coming is according to the working of Satan with all power and
signs and lying wonders, 10 and with all deception of wickedness
for those who are being lost, because they didn't receive the love
of the truth, that they might be saved. 11 Because of this, God
sends them a powerful delusion, that they should believe a
lie, 12 that they all might be judged who didn't believe the truth, but
had pleasure in unrighteousness.
13 But we are bound to always give thanks to God for you, brothers
loved by the Lord, because God chose you from the beginning for
salvation through sanctification of the Spirit and belief in the
truth, 14 to which he called you through our Good News, for the
obtaining of the glory of our Lord Jesus Christ. 15 So then,
brothers, stand firm and hold the traditions which you were taught
by us, whether by word or by letter.
16 Now our Lord Jesus Christ himself, and God our Father, who
loved us and gave us eternal comfort and good hope through
grace, 17 comfort your hearts and establish you in every good work
and word.

3

1 Finally, brothers, pray for us, that the word of the Lord may
spread rapidly and be glorified, even as also with you, 2 and that

we may be delivered from unreasonable and evil men; for not all have faith. 3 But the Lord is faithful, who will establish you and guard you from the evil one. 4 We have confidence in the Lord concerning you, that you both do and will do the things we command. 5 May the Lord direct your hearts into God's love and into the perseverance of Christ.
6 Now we command you, brothers, in the name of our Lord Jesus Christ, that you withdraw yourselves from every brother who walks in rebellion and not after the tradition which they received from us. 7 For you know how you ought to imitate us. For we didn't behave ourselves rebelliously among you, 8 neither did we eat bread from anyone's hand without paying for it, but in labor and travail worked night and day, that we might not burden any of you. 9 This was not because we don't have the right, but to make ourselves an example to you, that you should imitate us. 10 For even when we were with you, we commanded you this: "If anyone is not willing to work, don't let him eat." 11 For we hear of some who walk among you in rebellion, who don't work at all, but are busybodies. 12 Now those who are that way, we command and exhort in the Lord Jesus Christ, that they work with quietness and eat their own bread.
13 But you, brothers, don't be weary in doing what is right. 14 If any man doesn't obey our word in this letter, note that man and have no company with him, to the end that he may be ashamed. 15 Don't count him as an enemy, but admonish him as a brother.
16 Now may the Lord of peace himself give you peace at all times in all ways. The Lord be with you all.
17 I, Paul, write this greeting with my own hand, which is the sign in every letter. This is how I write. 18 The grace of our Lord Jesus Christ be with you all. Amen.

---

* 1:3 The word for "brothers" here and where context allows may also be correctly translated "brothers and sisters" or "siblings."

† 1:12 TR adds “Christ”

* 2:3 or, *falling away*, or, *defection*

Paul’s First Letter to Timothy

1

1 Paul, an apostle of Jesus Christ according to the commandment
of God our Savior and the Lord Jesus Christ* our hope, 2 to
Timothy, my true child in faith: Grace, mercy, and peace from God
our Father and Christ Jesus our Lord.
3 As I urged you when I was going into Macedonia, stay at
Ephesus that you might command certain men not to teach a
different doctrine, 4 and not to pay attention to myths and endless
genealogies, which cause disputes rather than God’s stewardship,
which is in faith. 5 But the goal of this command is love from a pure
heart, a good conscience, and sincere faith, 6 from which things
some, having missed the mark, have turned away to vain
talking, 7 desiring to be teachers of the law, though they
understand neither what they say nor about what they strongly
affirm.
8 But we know that the law is good if a person uses it lawfully, 9 as
knowing this, that law is not made for a righteous person, but for
the lawless and insubordinate, for the ungodly and sinners, for the
unholy and profane, for murderers of fathers and murderers of
mothers, for manslayers, 10 for the sexually immoral, for
homosexuals, for slave-traders, for liars, for perjurers, and for any
other thing contrary to the sound doctrine, 11 according to the Good
News of the glory of the blessed God, which was committed to my
trust.
12 I thank him who enabled me, Christ Jesus our Lord, because he

counted me faithful, appointing me to service, 13 although I used to
be a blasphemer, a persecutor, and insolent. However, I obtained
mercy because I did it ignorantly in unbelief. 14 The grace of our
Lord abounded exceedingly with faith and love which is in Christ
Jesus. 15 The saying is faithful and worthy of all acceptance, that
Christ Jesus came into the world to save sinners, of whom I am
chief. 16 However, for this cause I obtained mercy, that in me first,
Jesus Christ might display all his patience for an example of those
who were going to believe in him for eternal life. 17 Now to the King
eternal, immortal, invisible, to God who alone is wise, be honor
and glory forever and ever. Amen.
18 I commit this instruction to you, my child Timothy, according to
the prophecies which were given to you before, that by them you
may wage the good warfare, 19 holding faith and a good
conscience, which some having thrust away made a shipwreck
concerning the faith, 20 of whom are Hymenaeus and Alexander,
whom I delivered to Satan that they might be taught not to
blaspheme.

2

1 I exhort therefore, first of all, that petitions, prayers,
intercessions, and givings of thanks be made for all men, 2 for
kings and all who are in high places, that we may lead a tranquil
and quiet life in all godliness and reverence. 3 For this is good and
acceptable in the sight of God our Savior, 4 who desires all people
to be saved and come to full knowledge of the truth. 5 For there is
one God and one mediator between God and men, the man Christ
Jesus, 6 who gave himself as a ransom for all, the testimony at the
proper time, 7 to which I was appointed a preacher and an apostle
—I am telling the truth in Christ, not lying—a teacher of the
Gentiles in faith and truth.
8 I desire therefore that the men in every place pray, lifting up holy
hands without anger and doubting. 9 In the same way, that women
also adorn themselves in decent clothing, with modesty and
propriety, not* with braided hair, gold, pearls, or expensive
clothing, 10 but with good works, which is appropriate for women
professing godliness. 11 Let a woman learn in quietness with full
submission. 12 But I don't permit a woman to teach, nor to exercise
authority over a man, but to be in quietness. 13 For Adam was
formed first, then Eve. 14 Adam wasn't deceived, but the woman,

being deceived, has fallen into disobedience; 15 but she will be
saved through her childbearing, if they continue in faith, love, and
holiness with sobriety.

3

1 This is a faithful saying: someone who seeks to be an overseer*
desires a good work. 2 The overseer therefore must be without
reproach, the husband of one wife, temperate, sensible, modest,
hospitable, good at teaching; 3 not a drinker, not violent, not
greedy for money, but gentle, not quarrelsome, not covetous; 4 one
who rules his own house well, having children in subjection with
all reverence; 5 (for how could someone who doesn't know how to
rule his own house take care of God's assembly?) 6 not a new
convert, lest being puffed up he fall into the same condemnation
as the devil. 7 Moreover he must have good testimony from those
who are outside, to avoid falling into reproach and the snare of the
devil.
8 Servants,† in the same way, must be reverent, not double-
tongued, not addicted to much wine, not greedy for
money, 9 holding the mystery of the faith in a pure
conscience. 10 Let them also first be tested; then let them serve‡ if
they are blameless. 11 Their wives in the same way must be
reverent, not slanderers, temperate, and faithful in all things. 12 Let
servants§ be husbands of one wife, ruling their children and their
own houses well. 13 For those who have served well* gain for
themselves a good standing and great boldness in the faith which
is in Christ Jesus.
14 These things I write to you, hoping to come to you shortly, 15 but
if I wait long, that you may know how men ought to behave
themselves in God's house, which is the assembly of the living
God, the pillar and ground of the truth. 16 Without controversy, the
mystery of godliness is great:
God† was revealed in the flesh,
justified in the spirit,
seen by angels,
preached among the nations,
believed on in the world,
and received up in glory.

4

1 But the Spirit says expressly that in later times some will fall
away from the faith, paying attention to seducing spirits and
doctrines of demons, 2 through the hypocrisy of men who speak
lies, branded in their own conscience as with a hot
iron, 3 forbidding marriage and commanding to abstain from foods
which God created to be received with thanksgiving by those who
believe and know the truth. 4 For every creature of God is good,
and nothing is to be rejected if it is received with
thanksgiving. 5 For it is sanctified through the word of God and
prayer.
6 If you instruct the brothers of these things, you will be a good
servant of Christ Jesus, nourished in the words of the faith and of
the good doctrine which you have followed. 7 But refuse profane
and old wives' fables. Exercise yourself toward godliness. 8 For
bodily exercise has some value, but godliness has value in all
things, having the promise of the life which is now and of that
which is to come. 9 This saying is faithful and worthy of all
acceptance. 10 For to this end we both labor and suffer reproach,
because we have set our trust in the living God, who is the Savior
of all men, especially of those who believe. 11 Command and teach
these things.
12 Let no man despise your youth; but be an example to those who
believe, in word, in your way of life, in love, in spirit, in faith, and in
purity. 13 Until I come, pay attention to reading, to exhortation, and
to teaching. 14 Don't neglect the gift that is in you, which was given
to you by prophecy with the laying on of the hands of the
elders. 15 Be diligent in these things. Give yourself wholly to them,
that your progress may be revealed to all. 16 Pay attention to
yourself and to your teaching. Continue in these things, for in
doing this you will save both yourself and those who hear you.

5

1 Don't rebuke an older man, but exhort him as a father; the
younger men as brothers; 2 the elder women as mothers; the
younger as sisters, in all purity.
3 Honor widows who are widows indeed. 4 But if any widow has
children or grandchildren, let them learn first to show piety toward
their own family and to repay their parents, for this is* acceptable

in the sight of God. 5 Now she who is a widow indeed and
desolate, has her hope set on God and continues in petitions and
prayers night and day. 6 But she who gives herself to pleasure is
dead while she lives. 7 Also command these things, that they may
be without reproach. 8 But if anyone doesn't provide for his own,
and especially his own household, he has denied the faith and is
worse than an unbeliever.
9 Let no one be enrolled as a widow under sixty years old, having
been the wife of one man, 10 being approved by good works, if she
has brought up children, if she has been hospitable to strangers, if
she has washed the saints' feet, if she has relieved the afflicted,
and if she has diligently followed every good work.
11 But refuse younger widows, for when they have grown wanton
against Christ, they desire to marry, 12 having condemnation,
because they have rejected their first pledge. 13 Besides, they also
learn to be idle, going about from house to house. Not only idle,
but also gossips and busybodies, saying things which they ought
not. 14 I desire therefore that the younger widows marry, bear
children, rule the household, and give no occasion to the
adversary for insulting. 15 For already some have turned away after
Satan. 16 If any man or woman who believes has widows, let them
relieve them, and don't let the assembly be burdened, that it might
relieve those who are widows indeed.
17 Let the elders who rule well be counted worthy of double honor,
especially those who labor in the word and in teaching. 18 For the
Scripture says, "You shall not muzzle the ox when it treads out the
grain."✡ And, "The laborer is worthy of his wages."✡
19 Don't receive an accusation against an elder except at the word
of two or three witnesses. 20 Those who sin, reprove in the sight of
all, that the rest also may be in fear. 21 I command you in the sight
of God, and the Lord Jesus Christ, and the chosen angels, that
you observe these things without prejudice, doing nothing by
partiality. 22 Lay hands hastily on no one. Don't be a participant in
other people's sins. Keep yourself pure.
23 Be no longer a drinker of water only, but use a little wine for your
stomach's sake and your frequent infirmities.
24 Some men's sins are evident, preceding them to judgment, and
some also follow later. 25 In the same way also there are good
works that are obvious, and those that are otherwise can't be
hidden.

6

1 Let as many as are bondservants under the yoke count their own
masters worthy of all honor, that the name of God and the
doctrine not be blasphemed. 2 Those who have believing masters,
let them not despise them because they are brothers, but rather
let them serve them, because those who partake of the benefit are
believing and beloved. Teach and exhort these things.
3 If anyone teaches a different doctrine and doesn't consent to
sound words, the words of our Lord Jesus Christ, and to the
doctrine which is according to godliness, 4 he is conceited,
knowing nothing, but obsessed with arguments, disputes, and
word battles, from which come envy, strife, insulting, evil
suspicions, 5 constant friction of people of corrupt minds and
destitute of the truth, who suppose that godliness is a means of
gain. Withdraw yourself from such.*
6 But godliness with contentment is great gain. 7 For we brought
nothing into the world, and we certainly can't carry anything
out. 8 But having food and clothing, we will be content with
that. 9 But those who are determined to be rich fall into a
temptation, a snare, and many foolish and harmful lusts, such as
drown men in ruin and destruction. 10 For the love of money is a
root of all kinds of evil. Some have been led astray from the faith
in their greed, and have pierced themselves through with many
sorrows.
11 But you, man of God, flee these things, and follow after
righteousness, godliness, faith, love, perseverance, and
gentleness. 12 Fight the good fight of faith. Take hold of the eternal
life to which you were called, and you confessed the good
confession in the sight of many witnesses. 13 I command you
before God who gives life to all things, and before Christ Jesus
who before Pontius Pilate testified the good confession, 14 that you
keep the commandment without spot, blameless until the
appearing of our Lord Jesus Christ, 15 which at the right time he
will show, who is the blessed and only Ruler, the King of kings
and Lord of lords. 16 He alone has immortality, dwelling in
unapproachable light, whom no man has seen nor can see, to
whom be honor and eternal power. Amen.
17 Charge those who are rich in this present age that they not be
arrogant, nor have their hope set on the uncertainty of riches, but
on the living God, who richly provides us with everything to

enjoy; 18 that they do good, that they be rich in good works, that they be ready to distribute, willing to share; 19 laying up in store for themselves a good foundation against the time to come, that they may lay hold of eternal life.
20 Timothy, guard that which is committed to you, turning away from the empty chatter and oppositions of what is falsely called knowledge, 21 which some profess, and thus have wandered from the faith.
Grace be with you. Amen.

---

* 1:1 NU reads *Christ Jesus* and omits *the Lord.*

* 2:9 The word for “not” is the negative particle “μη” which denies an expected idea, as opposed to the usual word for “not” (ou) which denies a fact. Thus “μη” in this context is denying an expected idea (that women can be properly dressed without good works).

* 3:1 or, superintendent, or bishop

† 3:8 or, Deacons.

‡ 3:10 or, serve as deacons

§ 3:12 or, deacons

* 3:13 or, served well as deacons

† 3:16 NU replaces “God” with “who”

* 5:4 TR adds “good and”

✡ 5:18 Deuteronomy 25:4

✡ 5:18 Luke 10:7; Leviticus 19:13

* 6:5 NU omits “Withdraw yourself from such.”

Paul’s Second Letter to Timothy

1

1 Paul, an apostle of Jesus Christ* through the will of God,
according to the promise of the life which is in Christ Jesus, 2 to
Timothy, my beloved child: Grace, mercy, and peace, from God
the Father and Christ Jesus our Lord.
3 I thank God, whom I serve as my forefathers did, with a pure
conscience. How unceasing is my memory of you in my petitions,
night and day 4 longing to see you, remembering your tears, that I
may be filled with joy; 5 having been reminded of the sincere faith
that is in you, which lived first in your grandmother Lois and your
mother Eunice and, I am persuaded, in you also.
6 For this cause, I remind you that you should stir up the gift of
God which is in you through the laying on of my hands. 7 For God
didn’t give us a spirit of fear, but of power, love, and self-
control. 8 Therefore don’t be ashamed of the testimony of our Lord,
nor of me his prisoner; but endure hardship for the Good News
according to the power of God, 9 who saved us and called us with
a holy calling, not according to our works, but according to his
own purpose and grace, which was given to us in Christ Jesus
before times eternal, 10 but has now been revealed by the
appearing of our Savior, Christ Jesus, who abolished death, and
brought life and immortality to light through the Good News. 11 For
this I was appointed as a preacher, an apostle, and a teacher of
the Gentiles. 12 For this cause I also suffer these things.
Yet I am not ashamed, for I know him whom I have believed, and I
am persuaded that he is able to guard that which I have
committed to him against that day.

13 Hold the pattern of sound words which you have heard from me,
in faith and love which is in Christ Jesus. 14 That good thing which
was committed to you, guard through the Holy Spirit who dwells in
us.
15 This you know, that all who are in Asia turned away from me, of
whom are Phygelus and Hermogenes. 16 May the Lord grant
mercy to the house of Onesiphorus, for he often refreshed me,
and was not ashamed of my chain, 17 but when he was in Rome,
he sought me diligently and found me 18 (the Lord grant to him to
find the Lord's mercy in that day); and in how many things he
served at Ephesus, you know very well.

2

1 You therefore, my child, be strengthened in the grace that is in
Christ Jesus. 2 The things which you have heard from me among
many witnesses, commit the same things to faithful men who will
be able to teach others also. 3 You therefore must endure hardship
as a good soldier of Christ Jesus. 4 No soldier on duty entangles
himself in the affairs of life, that he may please him who enrolled
him as a soldier. 5 Also, if anyone competes in athletics, he isn't
crowned unless he has competed by the rules. 6 The farmer who
labors must be the first to get a share of the crops. 7 Consider what
I say, and may the Lord give you understanding in all things.
8 Remember Jesus Christ, risen from the dead, of the offspring* of
David, according to my Good News, 9 in which I suffer hardship to
the point of chains as a criminal. But God's word isn't
chained. 10 Therefore I endure all things for the chosen ones' sake,
that they also may obtain the salvation which is in Christ Jesus
with eternal glory. 11 This saying is trustworthy:
"For if we died with him,
we will also live with him.
12 If we endure,
we will also reign with him.
If we deny him,
he also will deny us.
13 If we are faithless,
he remains faithful;
for he can't deny himself."
14 Remind them of these things, charging them in the sight of the
Lord that they don't argue about words to no profit, to the

subverting of those who hear.
15 Give diligence to present yourself approved by God, a workman
who doesn't need to be ashamed, properly handling the Word of
Truth. 16 But shun empty chatter, for it will go further in
ungodliness, 17 and those words will consume like gangrene, of
whom is Hymenaeus and Philetus: 18 men who have erred
concerning the truth, saying that the resurrection is already past,
and overthrowing the faith of some. 19 However, God's firm
foundation stands, having this seal: "The Lord knows those who
are his,"✡ and, "Let every one who names the name of the Lord†
depart from unrighteousness."
20 Now in a large house there are not only vessels of gold and of
silver, but also of wood and of clay. Some are for honor and some
for dishonor. 21 If anyone therefore purges himself from these, he
will be a vessel for honor, sanctified, and suitable for the master's
use, prepared for every good work.
22 Flee from youthful lusts; but pursue righteousness, faith, love,
and peace with those who call on the Lord out of a pure
heart. 23 But refuse foolish and ignorant questionings, knowing that
they generate strife. 24 The Lord's servant must not quarrel, but be
gentle toward all, able to teach, patient, 25 in gentleness correcting
those who oppose him. Perhaps God may give them repentance
leading to a full knowledge of the truth, 26 and they may recover
themselves out of the devil's snare, having been taken captive by
him to do his will.

3

1 But know this: that in the last days, grievous times will
come. 2 For men will be lovers of self, lovers of money, boastful,
arrogant, blasphemers, disobedient to parents, unthankful,
unholy, 3 without natural affection, unforgiving, slanderers, without
self-control, fierce, not lovers of good, 4 traitors, headstrong,
conceited, lovers of pleasure rather than lovers of God, 5 holding a
form of godliness but having denied its power. Turn away from
these, also. 6 For some of these are people who creep into houses
and take captive gullible women loaded down with sins, led away
by various lusts, 7 always learning and never able to come to the
knowledge of the truth. 8 Even as Jannes and Jambres opposed
Moses, so these also oppose the truth, men corrupted in mind,
who concerning the faith are rejected. 9 But they will proceed no

further. For their folly will be evident to all men, as theirs also came to be.
10 But you followed my teaching, conduct, purpose, faith, patience, love, steadfastness, 11 persecutions, and sufferings—those things that happened to me at Antioch, Iconium, and Lystra. I endured those persecutions. The Lord delivered me out of them all. 12 Yes, and all who desire to live godly in Christ Jesus will suffer persecution. 13 But evil men and impostors will grow worse and worse, deceiving and being deceived. 14 But you remain in the things which you have learned and have been assured of, knowing from whom you have learned them. 15 From infancy, you have known the holy Scriptures which are able to make you wise for salvation through faith which is in Christ Jesus. 16 Every Scripture is God-breathed and profitable for teaching, for reproof, for correction, and for instruction in righteousness, 17 that each person who belongs to God may be complete, thoroughly equipped for every good work.

4

1 I command you therefore before God and the Lord Jesus Christ, who will judge the living and the dead at his appearing and his Kingdom: 2 preach the word; be urgent in season and out of season; reprove, rebuke, and exhort with all patience and teaching. 3 For the time will come when they will not listen to the sound doctrine, but having itching ears, will heap up for themselves teachers after their own lusts, 4 and will turn away their ears from the truth, and turn away to fables. 5 But you be sober in all things, suffer hardship, do the work of an evangelist, and fulfill your ministry.
6 For I am already being offered, and the time of my departure has come. 7 I have fought the good fight. I have finished the course. I have kept the faith. 8 From now on, the crown of righteousness is stored up for me, which the Lord, the righteous judge, will give to me on that day; and not to me only, but also to all those who have loved his appearing.
9 Be diligent to come to me soon, 10 for Demas left me, having loved this present world, and went to Thessalonica; Crescens to Galatia; and Titus to Dalmatia. 11 Only Luke is with me. Take Mark and bring him with you, for he is useful to me for service. 12 But I sent Tychicus to Ephesus. 13 Bring the cloak that I left at Troas

with Carpus when you come—and the books, especially the parchments. 14 Alexander the coppersmith did much evil to me. The Lord will repay him according to his deeds. 15 Beware of him, for he greatly opposed our words.
16 At my first defense, no one came to help me, but all left me. May it not be held against them. 17 But the Lord stood by me and strengthened me, that through me the message might be fully proclaimed, and that all the Gentiles might hear. So I was delivered out of the mouth of the lion. 18 And the Lord will deliver me from every evil work and will preserve me for his heavenly Kingdom. To him be the glory forever and ever. Amen.
19 Greet Prisca and Aquila, and the house of Onesiphorus. 20 Erastus remained at Corinth, but I left Trophimus at Miletus sick. 21 Be diligent to come before winter. Eubulus salutes you, as do Pudens, Linus, Claudia, and all the brothers.
22 The Lord Jesus Christ be with your spirit. Grace be with you. Amen.

---

* 1:1 “Christ” means “Anointed One”.

* 2:8 or, seed

✡ 2:19 Numbers 16:5

† 2:19 TR reads “Christ” instead of “the Lord”

* 3:16 or, Every writing inspired by God is

Paul’s Letter to Titus

1

1 Paul, a servant of God and an apostle of Jesus Christ,* according
to the faith of God’s chosen ones and the knowledge of the truth
which is according to godliness, 2 in hope of eternal life, which
God, who can’t lie, promised before time began; 3 but in his own
time revealed his word in the message with which I was entrusted
according to the commandment of God our Savior, 4 to Titus, my
true child according to a common faith: Grace, mercy, and peace
from God the Father and the Lord Jesus Christ our Savior.
5 I left you in Crete for this reason, that you would set in order the
things that were lacking and appoint elders in every city, as I
directed you— 6 if anyone is blameless, the husband of one wife,
having children who believe, who are not accused of loose or
unruly behavior. 7 For the overseer must be blameless, as God’s
steward, not self-pleasing, not easily angered, not given to wine,
not violent, not greedy for dishonest gain; 8 but given to hospitality,
a lover of good, sober minded, fair, holy, self-controlled, 9 holding
to the faithful word which is according to the teaching, that he may
be able to exhort in the sound doctrine, and to convict those who
contradict him.
10 For there are also many unruly men, vain talkers and deceivers,
especially those of the circumcision, 11 whose mouths must be
stopped: men who overthrow whole houses, teaching things which
they ought not, for dishonest gain’s sake. 12 One of them, a
prophet of their own, said, “Cretans are always liars, evil beasts,
and idle gluttons.” 13 This testimony is true. For this cause, reprove
them sharply, that they may be sound in the faith, 14 not paying
attention to Jewish fables and commandments of men who turn

away from the truth. 15 To the pure, all things are pure, but to those
who are defiled and unbelieving, nothing is pure; but both their
mind and their conscience are defiled. 16 They profess that they
know God, but by their deeds they deny him, being abominable,
disobedient, and unfit for any good work.

2

1 But say the things which fit sound doctrine, 2 that older men
should be temperate, sensible, sober minded, sound in faith, in
love, and in perseverance, 3 and that older women likewise be
reverent in behavior, not slanderers nor enslaved to much wine,
teachers of that which is good, 4 that they may train the young
wives to love their husbands, to love their children, 5 to be sober
minded, chaste, workers at home, kind, being in subjection to their
own husbands, that God's word may not be blasphemed.
6 Likewise, exhort the younger men to be sober minded. 7 In all
things show yourself an example of good works. In your teaching,
show integrity, seriousness, incorruptibility, 8 and soundness of
speech that can't be condemned, that he who opposes you may
be ashamed, having no evil thing to say about us.
9 Exhort servants to be in subjection to their own masters and to
be well-pleasing in all things, not contradicting, 10 not stealing, but
showing all good fidelity, that they may adorn the doctrine of God,
our Savior, in all things. 11 For the grace of God has appeared,
bringing salvation to all men, 12 instructing us to the intent that,
denying ungodliness and worldly lusts, we would live soberly,
righteously, and godly in this present age; 13 looking for the
blessed hope and appearing of the glory of our great God and
Savior, Jesus Christ, 14 who gave himself for us, that he might
redeem us from all iniquity and purify for himself a people for his
own possession, zealous for good works.
15 Say these things and exhort and reprove with all authority. Let
no one despise you.

3

1 Remind them to be in subjection to rulers and to authorities, to
be obedient, to be ready for every good work, 2 to speak evil of no
one, not to be contentious, to be gentle, showing all humility
toward all men. 3 For we were also once foolish, disobedient,

deceived, serving various lusts and pleasures, living in malice and envy, hateful, and hating one another. 4 But when the kindness of God our Savior and his love toward mankind appeared, 5 not by works of righteousness which we did ourselves, but according to his mercy, he saved us through the washing of regeneration and renewing by the Holy Spirit, 6 whom he poured out on us richly through Jesus Christ our Savior; 7 that being justified by his grace, we might be made heirs according to the hope of eternal life. 8 This saying is faithful, and concerning these things I desire that you insist confidently, so that those who have believed God may be careful to maintain good works. These things are good and profitable to men; 9 but shun foolish questionings, genealogies, strife, and disputes about the law; for they are unprofitable and vain. 10 Avoid a factious man after a first and second warning, 11 knowing that such a one is perverted and sinful, being self-condemned.
12 When I send Artemas to you, or Tychicus, be diligent to come to me to Nicopolis, for I have determined to winter there. 13 Send Zenas the lawyer and Apollos on their journey speedily, that nothing may be lacking for them. 14 Let our people also learn to maintain good works to meet necessary needs, that they may not be unfruitful.
15 All who are with me greet you. Greet those who love us in faith. Grace be with you all. Amen.

---

* 1:1 “Christ” means “Anointed One”.

Paul’s Letter to Philemon

1

1 Paul, a prisoner of Christ* Jesus, and Timothy our brother, to
Philemon, our beloved fellow worker, 2 to the beloved Apphia, to
Archippus our fellow soldier, and to the assembly in your
house: 3 Grace to you and peace from God our Father and the
Lord Jesus Christ.
4 I thank my God always, making mention of you in my
prayers, 5 hearing of your love and of the faith which you have
toward the Lord Jesus and toward all the saints, 6 that the
fellowship of your faith may become effective in the knowledge of
every good thing which is in us in Christ Jesus. 7 For we have
much joy and comfort in your love, because the hearts of the
saints have been refreshed through you, brother.
8 Therefore though I have all boldness in Christ to command you
that which is appropriate, 9 yet for love’s sake I rather appeal to
you, being such a one as Paul, the aged, but also a prisoner of
Jesus Christ. 10 I appeal to you for my child Onesimus, whom I
have become the father of in my chains,† 11 who once was useless
to you, but now is useful to you and to me. 12 I am sending him
back. Therefore receive him, that is, my own heart, 13 whom I
desired to keep with me, that on your behalf he might serve me in
my chains for the Good News. 14 But I was willing to do nothing
without your consent, that your goodness would not be as of
necessity, but of free will. 15 For perhaps he was therefore
separated from you for a while that you would have him
forever, 16 no longer as a slave, but more than a slave, a beloved
brother—especially to me, but how much rather to you, both in the
flesh and in the Lord.
17 If then you count me a partner, receive him as you would
receive me. 18 But if he has wronged you at all or owes you
anything, put that to my account. 19 I, Paul, write this with my own
hand: I will repay it (not to mention to you that you owe to me
even your own self besides). 20 Yes, brother, let me have joy from

you in the Lord. Refresh my heart in the Lord.
21 Having confidence in your obedience, I write to you, knowing
that you will do even beyond what I say.
22 Also, prepare a guest room for me, for I hope that through your
prayers I will be restored to you.
23 Epaphras, my fellow prisoner in Christ Jesus, greets you, 24 as
do Mark, Aristarchus, Demas, and Luke, my fellow workers.
25 The grace of our Lord Jesus Christ be with your spirit. Amen.

---

* 1:1 “Christ” means “Anointed One”.

† 1:10 Onesimus means “useful”.

The Letter to the Hebrews

1

1 God, having in the past spoken to the fathers through the
prophets at many times and in various ways, 2 has at the end of
these days spoken to us by his Son, whom he appointed heir of all
things, through whom also he made the worlds. 3 His Son is the
radiance of his glory, the very image of his substance, and
upholding all things by the word of his power, who, when he had
by himself purified us of our sins, sat down on the right hand of
the Majesty on high, 4 having become as much better than the
angels as the more excellent name he has inherited is better than
theirs. 5 For to which of the angels did he say at any time,
“You are my Son.
Today I have become your father?”✡
and again,
“I will be to him a Father,
and he will be to me a Son?”✡

6 When he again brings in the firstborn into the world he says, “Let
all the angels of God worship him.”✡ 7 Of the angels he says,
“He makes his angels winds,
and his servants a flame of fire.”✡
8 But of the Son he says,
“Your throne, O God, is forever and ever.
The scepter of uprightness is the scepter of your Kingdom.
9 You have loved righteousness and hated iniquity;
therefore God, your God, has anointed you with the oil of
gladness above your fellows.”✡
10 And,
“You, Lord, in the beginning, laid the foundation of the earth.
The heavens are the works of your hands.
11 They will perish, but you continue.
They all will grow old like a garment does.
12 You will roll them up like a mantle,
and they will be changed;
but you are the same.
Your years won’t fail.”✡
13 But which of the angels has he told at any time,
“Sit at my right hand,
until I make your enemies the footstool of your feet?”✡
14 Aren’t they all serving spirits, sent out to do service for the sake
of those who will inherit salvation?

2

1 Therefore we ought to pay greater attention to the things that
were heard, lest perhaps we drift away. 2 For if the word spoken
through angels proved steadfast, and every transgression and
disobedience received a just penalty, 3 how will we escape if we
neglect so great a salvation—which at the first having been
spoken through the Lord, was confirmed to us by those who
heard, 4 God also testifying with them, both by signs and wonders,
by various works of power, and by gifts of the Holy Spirit,
according to his own will?
5 For he didn’t subject the world to come, of which we speak, to
angels. 6 But one has somewhere testified, saying,
“What is man, that you think of him?
Or the son of man, that you care for him?
7 You made him a little lower than the angels.

You crowned him with glory and honor.*
8 You have put all things in subjection under his feet.”✡
For in that he subjected all things to him, he left nothing that is not
subject to him. But now we don’t yet see all things subjected to
him. 9 But we see him who has been made a little lower than the
angels, Jesus, because of the suffering of death crowned with
glory and honor, that by the grace of God he should taste of death
for everyone.
10 For it became him, for whom are all things and through whom
are all things, in bringing many children to glory, to make the
author of their salvation perfect through sufferings. 11 For both he
who sanctifies and those who are sanctified are all from one, for
which cause he is not ashamed to call them brothers,† 12 saying,
“I will declare your name to my brothers.
Among the congregation I will sing your praise.”✡
13 Again, “I will put my trust in him.” Again, “Behold, here I am with
the children whom God has given me.”✡ 14 Since then the children
have shared in flesh and blood, he also himself in the same way
partook of the same, that through death he might bring to nothing
him who had the power of death, that is, the devil, 15 and might
deliver all of them who through fear of death were all their lifetime
subject to bondage. 16 For most certainly, he doesn’t give help to
angels, but he gives help to the offspring‡ of Abraham. 17 Therefore
he was obligated in all things to be made like his brothers, that he
might become a merciful and faithful high priest in things
pertaining to God, to make atonement for the sins of the
people. 18 For in that he himself has suffered being tempted, he is
able to help those who are tempted.

3

1 Therefore, holy brothers, partakers of a heavenly calling,
consider the Apostle and High Priest of our confession:
Jesus, 2 who was faithful to him who appointed him, as also Moses
was in all his house. 3 For he has been counted worthy of more
glory than Moses, because he who built the house has more
honor than the house. 4 For every house is built by someone; but
he who built all things is God. 5 Moses indeed was faithful in all his
house as a servant, for a testimony of those things which were
afterward to be spoken, 6 but Christ* is faithful as a Son over his
house. We are his house, if we hold fast our confidence and the

glorying of our hope firm to the end. 7 Therefore, even as the Holy
Spirit says,
“Today if you will hear his voice,
8 don’t harden your hearts as in the rebellion,
in the day of the trial in the wilderness,
9 where your fathers tested me and tried me,
and saw my deeds for forty years.
10 Therefore I was displeased with that generation,
and said, ‘They always err in their heart,
but they didn’t know my ways.’
11 As I swore in my wrath,
‘They will not enter into my rest.’ ”✡
12 Beware, brothers, lest perhaps there might be in any one of you
an evil heart of unbelief, in falling away from the living God; 13 but
exhort one another day by day, so long as it is called “today”, lest
any one of you be hardened by the deceitfulness of sin. 14 For we
have become partakers of Christ, if we hold the beginning of our
confidence firm to the end, 15 while it is said,
“Today if you will hear his voice,
don’t harden your hearts, as in the rebellion.”✡
16 For who, when they heard, rebelled? Wasn’t it all those who
came out of Egypt led by Moses? 17 With whom was he displeased
forty years? Wasn’t it with those who sinned, whose bodies fell in
the wilderness? 18 To whom did he swear that they wouldn’t enter
into his rest, but to those who were disobedient? 19 We see that
they weren’t able to enter in because of unbelief.

4

1 Let’s fear therefore, lest perhaps anyone of you should seem to
have come short of a promise of entering into his rest. 2 For indeed
we have had good news preached to us, even as they also did,
but the word they heard didn’t profit them, because it wasn’t mixed
with faith by those who heard. 3 For we who have believed do
enter into that rest, even as he has said, “As I swore in my wrath,
they will not enter into my rest;”✡ although the works were finished
from the foundation of the world. 4 For he has said this somewhere
about the seventh day, “God rested on the seventh day from all
his works;”✡ 5 and in this place again, “They will not enter into my
rest.”✡
6 Seeing therefore it remains that some should enter into it, and

they to whom the good news was preached before failed to enter
in because of disobedience, 7 he again defines a certain day,
“today”, saying through David so long a time afterward (just as
has been said),
“Today if you will hear his voice,
don’t harden your hearts.”✡
8 For if Joshua had given them rest, he would not have spoken
afterward of another day. 9 There remains therefore a Sabbath rest
for the people of God. 10 For he who has entered into his rest has
himself also rested from his works, as God did from his. 11 Let’s
therefore give diligence to enter into that rest, lest anyone fall after
the same example of disobedience. 12 For the word of God is living
and active, and sharper than any two-edged sword, piercing even
to the dividing of soul and spirit, of both joints and marrow, and is
able to discern the thoughts and intentions of the heart. 13 There is
no creature that is hidden from his sight, but all things are naked
and laid open before the eyes of him to whom we must give an
account.
14 Having then a great high priest who has passed through the
heavens, Jesus, the Son of God, let’s hold tightly to our
confession. 15 For we don’t have a high priest who can’t be
touched with the feeling of our infirmities, but one who has been in
all points tempted like we are, yet without sin. 16 Let’s therefore
draw near with boldness to the throne of grace, that we may
receive mercy and may find grace for help in time of need.

5

1 For every high priest, being taken from among men, is appointed
for men in things pertaining to God, that he may offer both gifts
and sacrifices for sins. 2 The high priest can deal gently with those
who are ignorant and going astray, because he himself is also
surrounded with weakness. 3 Because of this, he must offer
sacrifices for sins for the people, as well as for himself. 4 Nobody
takes this honor on himself, but he is called by God, just like
Aaron was. 5 So also Christ didn’t glorify himself to be made a high
priest, but it was he who said to him,
“You are my Son.
Today I have become your father.”✡
6 As he says also in another place,
“You are a priest forever,

after the order of Melchizedek.”✡
7 He, in the days of his flesh, having offered up prayers and
petitions with strong crying and tears to him who was able to save
him from death, and having been heard for his godly fear, 8 though
he was a Son, yet learned obedience by the things which he
suffered. 9 Having been made perfect, he became to all of those
who obey him the author of eternal salvation, 10 named by God a
high priest after the order of Melchizedek.
11 About him we have many words to say, and hard to interpret,
seeing you have become dull of hearing. 12 For although by this
time you should be teachers, you again need to have someone
teach you the rudiments of the first principles of the revelations of
God. You have come to need milk, and not solid food. 13 For
everyone who lives on milk is not experienced in the word of
righteousness, for he is a baby. 14 But solid food is for those who
are full grown, who by reason of use have their senses exercised
to discern good and evil.

6

1 Therefore leaving the teaching of the first principles of Christ,
let’s press on to perfection—not laying again a foundation of
repentance from dead works, of faith toward God, 2 of the teaching
of baptisms, of laying on of hands, of resurrection of the dead, and
of eternal judgment. 3 This will we do, if God permits. 4 For
concerning those who were once enlightened and tasted of the
heavenly gift, and were made partakers of the Holy Spirit, 5 and
tasted the good word of God and the powers of the age to
come, 6 and then fell away, it is impossible to renew them again to
repentance; seeing they crucify the Son of God for themselves
again, and put him to open shame. 7 For the land which has drunk
the rain that comes often on it and produces a crop suitable for
them for whose sake it is also tilled, receives blessing from
God; 8 but if it bears thorns and thistles, it is rejected and near
being cursed, whose end is to be burned.
9 But, beloved, we are persuaded of better things for you, and
things that accompany salvation, even though we speak like
this. 10 For God is not unrighteous, so as to forget your work and
the labor of love which you showed toward his name, in that you
served the saints, and still do serve them. 11 We desire that each
one of you may show the same diligence to the fullness of hope

even to the end, 12 that you won't be sluggish, but imitators of
those who through faith and perseverance inherited the promises.
13 For when God made a promise to Abraham, since he could
swear by no one greater, he swore by himself, 14 saying, "Surely
blessing I will bless you, and multiplying I will multiply
you."✡ 15 Thus, having patiently endured, he obtained the
promise. 16 For men indeed swear by a greater one, and in every
dispute of theirs the oath is final for confirmation. 17 In this way
God, being determined to show more abundantly to the heirs of
the promise the immutability of his counsel, interposed with an
oath, 18 that by two immutable things, in which it is impossible for
God to lie, we may have a strong encouragement, who have fled
for refuge to take hold of the hope set before us. 19 This hope we
have as an anchor of the soul, a hope both sure and steadfast
and entering into that which is within the veil, 20 where as a
forerunner Jesus entered for us, having become a high priest
forever after the order of Melchizedek.

7

1 For this Melchizedek, king of Salem, priest of God Most High,
who met Abraham returning from the slaughter of the kings and
blessed him, 2 to whom also Abraham divided a tenth part of all
(being first, by interpretation, "king of righteousness", and then
also "king of Salem", which means "king of peace", 3 without father,
without mother, without genealogy, having neither beginning of
days nor end of life, but made like the Son of God), remains a
priest continually.
4 Now consider how great this man was, to whom even Abraham
the patriarch gave a tenth out of the best plunder. 5 They indeed of
the sons of Levi who receive the priest's office have a
commandment to take tithes from the people according to the law,
that is, of their brothers, though these have come out of the body
of Abraham, 6 but he whose genealogy is not counted from them
has accepted tithes from Abraham, and has blessed him who has
the promises. 7 But without any dispute the lesser is blessed by the
greater. 8 Here people who die receive tithes, but there one
receives tithes of whom it is testified that he lives. 9 We can say
that through Abraham even Levi, who receives tithes, has paid
tithes, 10 for he was yet in the body of his father when Melchizedek
met him.

11 Now if perfection was through the Levitical priesthood (for under
it the people have received the law), what further need was there
for another priest to arise after the order of Melchizedek, and not
be called after the order of Aaron? 12 For the priesthood being
changed, there is of necessity a change made also in the
law. 13 For he of whom these things are said belongs to another
tribe, from which no one has officiated at the altar. 14 For it is
evident that our Lord has sprung out of Judah, about which tribe
Moses spoke nothing concerning priesthood. 15 This is yet more
abundantly evident, if after the likeness of Melchizedek there
arises another priest, 16 who has been made, not after the law of a
fleshly commandment, but after the power of an endless life; 17 for
it is testified,
“You are a priest forever,
according to the order of Melchizedek.”✡
18 For there is an annulling of a foregoing commandment because
of its weakness and uselessness 19 (for the law made nothing
perfect), and a bringing in of a better hope, through which we
draw near to God. 20 Inasmuch as he was not made priest without
the taking of an oath 21 (for they indeed have been made priests
without an oath), but he with an oath by him that says of him,
“The Lord swore and will not change his mind,
‘You are a priest forever,
according to the order of Melchizedek.’ ”✡
22 By so much, Jesus has become the guarantee of a better
covenant.
23 Many, indeed, have been made priests, because they are
hindered from continuing by death. 24 But he, because he lives
forever, has his priesthood unchangeable. 25 Therefore he is also
able to save to the uttermost those who draw near to God through
him, seeing that he lives forever to make intercession for them.
26 For such a high priest was fitting for us: holy, guiltless,
undefiled, separated from sinners, and made higher than the
heavens; 27 who doesn’t need, like those high priests, to offer up
sacrifices daily, first for his own sins, and then for the sins of the
people. For he did this once for all, when he offered up
himself. 28 For the law appoints men as high priests who have
weakness, but the word of the oath, which came after the law,
appoints a Son forever who has been perfected.

8

1 Now in the things which we are saying, the main point is this: we
have such a high priest, who sat down on the right hand of the
throne of the Majesty in the heavens, 2 a servant of the sanctuary
and of the true tabernacle which the Lord pitched, not man. 3 For
every high priest is appointed to offer both gifts and sacrifices.
Therefore it is necessary that this high priest also have something
to offer. 4 For if he were on earth, he would not be a priest at all,
seeing there are priests who offer the gifts according to the
law, 5 who serve a copy and shadow of the heavenly things, even
as Moses was warned by God when he was about to make the
tabernacle, for he said, “See, you shall make everything according
to the pattern that was shown to you on the mountain.”✡ 6 But now
he has obtained a more excellent ministry, by as much as he is
also the mediator of a better covenant, which on better promises
has been given as law.
7 For if that first covenant had been faultless, then no place would
have been sought for a second. 8 For finding fault with them, he
said,
“Behold,* the days are coming”, says the Lord,
“that I will make a new covenant with the house of Israel and with
the house of Judah;
9 not according to the covenant that I made with their fathers
in the day that I took them by the hand to lead them out of the
land of Egypt;
for they didn’t continue in my covenant,
and I disregarded them,” says the Lord.
10 “For this is the covenant that I will make with the house of Israel
after those days,” says the Lord:
“I will put my laws into their mind;
I will also write them on their heart.
I will be their God,
and they will be my people.
11 They will not teach every man his fellow citizen†
and every man his brother, saying, ‘Know the Lord,’
for all will know me,
from their least to their greatest.
12 For I will be merciful to their unrighteousness.
I will remember their sins and lawless deeds no more.”✡
13 In that he says, “A new covenant”, he has made the first

obsolete. But that which is becoming obsolete and grows aged is near to vanishing away.

9

1 Now indeed even the first* covenant had ordinances of divine service and an earthly sanctuary. 2 For a tabernacle was prepared. In the first part were the lamp stand, the table, and the show bread, which is called the Holy Place. 3 After the second veil was the tabernacle which is called the Holy of Holies, 4 having a golden altar of incense and the ark of the covenant overlaid on all sides with gold, in which was a golden pot holding the manna, Aaron's rod that budded, and the tablets of the covenant; 5 and above it cherubim of glory overshadowing the mercy seat, of which things we can't speak now in detail.
6 Now these things having been thus prepared, the priests go in continually into the first tabernacle, accomplishing the services, 7 but into the second the high priest alone, once in the year, not without blood, which he offers for himself and for the errors of the people. 8 The Holy Spirit is indicating this, that the way into the Holy Place wasn't yet revealed while the first tabernacle was still standing. 9 This is a symbol of the present age, where gifts and sacrifices are offered that are incapable, concerning the conscience, of making the worshiper perfect, 10 being only (with foods and drinks and various washings) fleshly ordinances, imposed until a time of reformation.
11 But Christ having come as a high priest of the coming good things, through the greater and more perfect tabernacle, not made with hands, that is to say, not of this creation, 12 nor yet through the blood of goats and calves, but through his own blood, entered in once for all into the Holy Place, having obtained eternal redemption. 13 For if the blood of goats and bulls, and the ashes of a heifer sprinkling those who have been defiled, sanctify to the cleanness of the flesh, 14 how much more will the blood of Christ, who through the eternal Spirit offered himself without defect to God, cleanse your conscience from dead works to serve the living God? 15 For this reason he is the mediator of a new covenant, since a death has occurred for the redemption of the transgressions that were under the first covenant, that those who have been called may receive the promise of the eternal inheritance. 16 For where a last will and testament is, there must of

necessity be the death of him who made it. 17 For a will is in force
where there has been death, for it is never in force while he who
made it lives. 18 Therefore even the first covenant has not been
dedicated without blood. 19 For when every commandment had
been spoken by Moses to all the people according to the law, he
took the blood of the calves and the goats, with water and scarlet
wool and hyssop, and sprinkled both the book itself and all the
people, 20 saying, “This is the blood of the covenant which God has
commanded you.”✡
21 He sprinkled the tabernacle and all the vessels of the ministry in
the same way with the blood. 22 According to the law, nearly
everything is cleansed with blood, and apart from shedding of
blood there is no remission.
23 It was necessary therefore that the copies of the things in the
heavens should be cleansed with these, but the heavenly things
themselves with better sacrifices than these. 24 For Christ hasn’t
entered into holy places made with hands, which are
representations of the true, but into heaven itself, now to appear in
the presence of God for us; 25 nor yet that he should offer himself
often, as the high priest enters into the holy place year by year
with blood not his own, 26 or else he must have suffered often
since the foundation of the world. But now once at the end of the
ages, he has been revealed to put away sin by the sacrifice of
himself. 27 Inasmuch as it is appointed for men to die once, and
after this, judgment, 28 so Christ also, having been offered once to
bear the sins of many, will appear a second time, not to deal with
sin, but to save those who are eagerly waiting for him.

10

1 For the law, having a shadow of the good to come, not the very
image of the things, can never with the same sacrifices year by
year, which they offer continually, make perfect those who draw
near. 2 Or else wouldn’t they have ceased to be offered, because
the worshipers, having been once cleansed, would have had no
more consciousness of sins? 3 But in those sacrifices there is a
yearly reminder of sins. 4 For it is impossible that the blood of bulls
and goats should take away sins. 5 Therefore when he comes into
the world, he says,
“You didn’t desire sacrifice and offering,
but you prepared a body for me.

6 You had no pleasure in whole burnt offerings and sacrifices for
sin.
7 Then I said, ‘Behold, I have come (in the scroll of the book it is
written of me)
to do your will, O God.’ ”✡
8 Previously saying, “Sacrifices and offerings and whole burnt
offerings and sacrifices for sin you didn’t desire, neither had
pleasure in them” (those which are offered according to the
law), 9 then he has said, “Behold, I have come to do your will.” He
takes away the first, that he may establish the second, 10 by which
will we have been sanctified through the offering of the body of
Jesus Christ once for all.
11 Every priest indeed stands day by day serving and offering often
the same sacrifices, which can never take away sins, 12 but he,
when he had offered one sacrifice for sins forever, sat down on
the right hand of God, 13 from that time waiting until his enemies
are made the footstool of his feet. 14 For by one offering he has
perfected forever those who are being sanctified. 15 The Holy Spirit
also testifies to us, for after saying,
16 “This is the covenant that I will make with them
after those days,” says the Lord,
“I will put my laws on their heart,
I will also write them on their mind;”✡
then he says,
17 “I will remember their sins and their iniquities no more.”✡
18 Now where remission of these is, there is no more offering for
sin.
19 Having therefore, brothers, boldness to enter into the holy place
by the blood of Jesus, 20 by the way which he dedicated for us, a
new and living way, through the veil, that is to say, his flesh, 21 and
having a great priest over God’s house, 22 let’s draw near with a
true heart in fullness of faith, having our hearts sprinkled from an
evil conscience and having our body washed with pure
water, 23 let’s hold fast the confession of our hope without
wavering; for he who promised is faithful.
24 Let’s consider how to provoke one another to love and good
works, 25 not forsaking our own assembling together, as the
custom of some is, but exhorting one another, and so much the
more as you see the Day approaching.
26 For if we sin willfully after we have received the knowledge of

the truth, there remains no more a sacrifice for sins, 27 but a certain
fearful expectation of judgment, and a fierceness of fire which will
devour the adversaries. 28 A man who disregards Moses' law dies
without compassion on the word of two or three witnesses. 29 How
much worse punishment do you think he will be judged worthy of
who has trodden under foot the Son of God, and has counted the
blood of the covenant with which he was sanctified an unholy
thing, and has insulted the Spirit of grace? 30 For we know him who
said, "Vengeance belongs to me. I will repay," says the Lord.✡
Again, "The Lord will judge his people."✡ 31 It is a fearful thing to fall
into the hands of the living God.
32 But remember the former days, in which, after you were
enlightened, you endured a great struggle with sufferings: 33 partly,
being exposed to both reproaches and oppressions, and partly,
becoming partakers with those who were treated so. 34 For you
both had compassion on me in my chains and joyfully accepted
the plundering of your possessions, knowing that you have for
yourselves a better possession and an enduring one in the
heavens. 35 Therefore don't throw away your boldness, which has
a great reward. 36 For you need endurance so that, having done
the will of God, you may receive the promise.
37 "In a very little while,
he who comes will come and will not wait.
38 But the righteous one will live by faith.
If he shrinks back, my soul has no pleasure in him."✡
39 But we are not of those who shrink back to destruction, but of
those who have faith to the saving of the soul.

11

1 Now faith is assurance of things hoped for, proof of things not
seen. 2 For by this, the elders obtained approval. 3 By faith we
understand that the universe has been framed by the word of
God, so that what is seen has not been made out of things which
are visible.
4 By faith Abel offered to God a more excellent sacrifice than Cain,
through which he had testimony given to him that he was
righteous, God testifying with respect to his gifts; and through it
he, being dead, still speaks.
5 By faith Enoch was taken away, so that he wouldn't see death,
and he was not found, because God translated him. For he has

had testimony given to him that before his translation he had been well pleasing to God. 6 Without faith it is impossible to be well pleasing to him, for he who comes to God must believe that he exists, and that he is a rewarder of those who seek him.
7 By faith Noah, being warned about things not yet seen, moved with godly fear,* prepared a ship for the saving of his house, through which he condemned the world and became heir of the righteousness which is according to faith.
8 By faith Abraham, when he was called, obeyed to go out to the place which he was to receive for an inheritance. He went out, not knowing where he went. 9 By faith he lived as an alien in the land of promise, as in a land not his own, dwelling in tents with Isaac and Jacob, the heirs with him of the same promise. 10 For he was looking for the city which has foundations, whose builder and maker is God.
11 By faith even Sarah herself received power to conceive, and she bore a child when she was past age, since she counted him faithful who had promised. 12 Therefore as many as the stars of the sky in multitude, and as innumerable as the sand which is by the sea shore, were fathered by one man, and him as good as dead.
13 These all died in faith, not having received the promises, but having seen† them and embraced them from afar, and having confessed that they were strangers and pilgrims on the earth. 14 For those who say such things make it clear that they are seeking a country of their own. 15 If indeed they had been thinking of that country from which they went out, they would have had enough time to return. 16 But now they desire a better country, that is, a heavenly one. Therefore God is not ashamed of them, to be called their God, for he has prepared a city for them.
17 By faith, Abraham, being tested, offered up Isaac. Yes, he who had gladly received the promises was offering up his only born‡ son, 18 to whom it was said, “Your offspring will be accounted as from Isaac,” ✡ 19 concluding that God is able to raise up even from the dead. Figuratively speaking, he also did receive him back from the dead.
20 By faith Isaac blessed Jacob and Esau, even concerning things to come.
21 By faith Jacob, when he was dying, blessed each of the sons of Joseph, and worshiped, leaning on the top of his staff.
22 By faith Joseph, when his end was near, made mention of the

departure of the children of Israel, and gave instructions concerning his bones.
23 By faith Moses, when he was born, was hidden for three months by his parents, because they saw that he was a beautiful child; and they were not afraid of the king's commandment.
24 By faith Moses, when he had grown up, refused to be called the son of Pharaoh's daughter, 25 choosing rather to share ill treatment with God's people than to enjoy the pleasures of sin for a time, 26 considering the reproach of Christ greater riches than the treasures of Egypt; for he looked to the reward. 27 By faith he left Egypt, not fearing the wrath of the king; for he endured, as seeing him who is invisible. 28 By faith he kept the Passover and the sprinkling of the blood, that the destroyer of the firstborn should not touch them.
29 By faith they passed through the Red Sea as on dry land. When the Egyptians tried to do so, they were swallowed up.
30 By faith the walls of Jericho fell down after they had been encircled for seven days.
31 By faith Rahab the prostitute didn't perish with those who were disobedient, having received the spies in peace.
32 What more shall I say? For the time would fail me if I told of Gideon, Barak, Samson, Jephthah, David, Samuel, and the prophets— 33 who through faith subdued kingdoms, worked out righteousness, obtained promises, stopped the mouths of lions,✡ 34 quenched the power of fire,✡ escaped the edge of the sword,✡ from weakness were made strong, grew mighty in war, and caused foreign armies to flee. 35 Women received their dead by resurrection.✡ Others were tortured, not accepting their deliverance, that they might obtain a better resurrection. 36 Others were tried by mocking and scourging, yes, moreover by bonds and imprisonment. 37 They were stoned.✡ They were sawn apart. They were tempted. They were slain with the sword.✡ They went around in sheep skins and in goat skins; being destitute, afflicted, ill-treated— 38 of whom the world was not worthy—wandering in deserts, mountains, caves, and the holes of the earth.
39 These all, having been commended for their faith, didn't receive the promise, 40 God having provided some better thing concerning us, so that apart from us they should not be made perfect.

1 Therefore let's also, seeing we are surrounded by so great a
cloud of witnesses, lay aside every weight and the sin which so
easily entangles us, and let's run with perseverance the race that
is set before us, 2 looking to Jesus, the author and perfecter of
faith, who for the joy that was set before him endured the cross,
despising its shame, and has sat down at the right hand of the
throne of God.
3 For consider him who has endured such contradiction of sinners
against himself, that you don't grow weary, fainting in your
souls. 4 You have not yet resisted to blood, striving against
sin. 5 You have forgotten the exhortation which reasons with you
as with children,
"My son, don't take lightly the chastening of the Lord,
nor faint when you are reproved by him;
6 for whom the Lord loves, he disciplines,
and chastises every son whom he receives."✡
7 It is for discipline that you endure. God deals with you as with
children, for what son is there whom his father doesn't
discipline? 8 But if you are without discipline, of which all have
been made partakers, then you are illegitimate, and not
children. 9 Furthermore, we had the fathers of our flesh to chasten
us, and we paid them respect. Shall we not much rather be in
subjection to the Father of spirits and live? 10 For they indeed for a
few days disciplined us as seemed good to them, but he for our
profit, that we may be partakers of his holiness. 11 All chastening
seems for the present to be not joyous but grievous; yet afterward
it yields the peaceful fruit of righteousness to those who have
been trained by it. 12 Therefore lift up the hands that hang down
and the feeble knees, ✡ 13 and make straight paths for your feet,✡
so what is lame may not be dislocated, but rather be healed.
14 Follow after peace with all men, and the sanctification without
which no man will see the Lord, 15 looking carefully lest there be
any man who falls short of the grace of God, lest any root of
bitterness springing up trouble you and many be defiled by
it, 16 lest there be any sexually immoral person or profane person,
like Esau, who sold his birthright for one meal. 17 For you know that
even when he afterward desired to inherit the blessing, he was
rejected, for he found no place for a change of mind though he
sought it diligently with tears.
18 For you have not come to a mountain that might be touched and

that burned with fire, and to blackness, darkness, storm, 19 the
sound of a trumpet, and the voice of words; which those who
heard it begged that not one more word should be spoken to
them, 20 for they could not stand that which was commanded, “If
even an animal touches the mountain, it shall be stoned”.*✡ 21 So
fearful was the appearance that Moses said, “I am terrified and
trembling.”✡
22 But you have come to Mount Zion and to the city of the living
God, the heavenly Jerusalem, and to innumerable multitudes of
angels, 23 to the festal gathering and assembly of the firstborn who
are enrolled in heaven, to God the Judge of all, to the spirits of
just men made perfect, 24 to Jesus, the mediator of a new
covenant,✡ and to the blood of sprinkling that speaks better than
that of Abel.
25 See that you don’t refuse him who speaks. For if they didn’t
escape when they refused him who warned on the earth, how
much more will we not escape who turn away from him who warns
from heaven, 26 whose voice shook the earth then, but now he has
promised, saying, “Yet once more I will shake not only the earth,
but also the heavens.”✡ 27 This phrase, “Yet once more” signifies
the removing of those things that are shaken, as of things that
have been made, that those things which are not shaken may
remain. 28 Therefore, receiving a Kingdom that can’t be shaken,
let’s have grace, through which we serve God acceptably, with
reverence and awe, 29 for our God is a consuming fire.✡

13

1 Let brotherly love continue. 2 Don’t forget to show hospitality to
strangers, for in doing so, some have entertained angels without
knowing it. 3 Remember those who are in bonds, as bound with
them, and those who are ill-treated, since you are also in the
body. 4 Let marriage be held in honor among all, and let the bed be
undefiled; but God will judge the sexually immoral and adulterers.
5 Be free from the love of money, content with such things as you
have, for he has said, “I will in no way leave you, neither will I in
any way forsake you.”✡ 6 So that with good courage we say,
“The Lord is my helper. I will not fear.
What can man do to me?”✡
7 Remember your leaders, men who spoke to you the word of
God, and considering the results of their conduct, imitate their

faith. 8 Jesus Christ is the same yesterday, today, and
forever. 9 Don't be carried away by various and strange teachings,
for it is good that the heart be established by grace, not by foods,
through which those who were so occupied were not benefited.
10 We have an altar from which those who serve the holy
tabernacle have no right to eat. 11 For the bodies of those animals,
whose blood is brought into the holy place by the high priest as an
offering for sin, are burned outside of the camp. ✡ 12 Therefore
Jesus also, that he might sanctify the people through his own
blood, suffered outside of the gate. 13 Let's therefore go out to him
outside of the camp, bearing his reproach. 14 For we don't have
here an enduring city, but we seek that which is to
come. 15 Through him, then, let's offer up a sacrifice of praise to
God ✡ continually, that is, the fruit of lips which proclaim allegiance
to his name. 16 But don't forget to be doing good and sharing, for
with such sacrifices God is well pleased.
17 Obey your leaders and submit to them, for they watch on behalf
of your souls, as those who will give account, that they may do
this with joy and not with groaning, for that would be unprofitable
for you.
18 Pray for us, for we are persuaded that we have a good
conscience, desiring to live honorably in all things. 19 I strongly
urge you to do this, that I may be restored to you sooner.
20 Now may the God of peace, who brought again from the dead
the great shepherd of the sheep with the blood of an eternal
covenant, our Lord Jesus, 21 make you complete in every good
work to do his will, working in you that which is well pleasing in his
sight, through Jesus Christ, to whom be the glory forever and
ever. Amen.
22 But I exhort you, brothers, endure the word of exhortation, for I
have written to you in few words. 23 Know that our brother Timothy
has been freed, with whom, if he comes shortly, I will see you.
24 Greet all of your leaders and all the saints. The Italians greet
you.
25 Grace be with you all. Amen.

✡ 1:5 Psalms 2:7

✡ 1:5 2 Samuel 7:14; 1 Chronicles 17:13

✡ 1:6 Deuteronomy 32:43 LXX

✡ 1:7 Psalms 104:4

✡ 1:9 Psalms 45:6-7

✡ 1:12 Psalms 102:25-27

✡ 1:13 Psalms 110:1

* 2:7 TR adds “and set him over the works of your hands”

✡ 2:8 Psalms 8:4-6

† 2:11 The word for “brothers” here and where context allows may also be correctly translated “brothers and sisters” or “siblings.”

✡ 2:12 Psalms 22:22

✡ 2:13 Isaiah 8:18

‡ 2:16 or, seed

* 3:6 “Christ” means “Anointed One”.

✡ 3:11 Psalms 95:7-11

✡ 3:15 Psalms 95:7-8

✡ 4:3 Psalms 95:11

✡ 4:4 Genesis 2:2

✡ 4:5 Psalms 95:11

✡ 4:7 Psalms 95:7-8

✡ 5:5 Psalms 2:7

✡ 5:6 Psalms 110:4

✡ 6:14 Genesis 22:17

✡ 7:17 Psalms 110:4

✡ 7:21 Psalms 110:4

✡ 8:5 Exodus 25:40

* 8:8 “Behold”, from “ἰδοὺ”, means look at, take notice, observe, see, or gaze at. It is often used as an interjection.

† 8:11 TR reads “neighbor” instead of “fellow citizen”

✡ 8:12 Jeremiah 31:31-34

* 9:1 TR adds “tabernacle”

✡ 9:20 Exodus 24:8

✡ 10:7 Psalms 40:6-8

✡ 10:16 Jeremiah 31:33

✡ 10:17 Jeremiah 31:34

✡ 10:30 Deuteronomy 32:35

✡ 10:30 Deuteronomy 32:36; Psalms 135:14

✡ 10:38 Habakkuk 2:3-4

* 11:7 or, reverence

† 11:13 TR adds “and being convinced of”

‡ 11:17 The phrase “only born” is from the Greek word “μονογενη”, which is sometimes translated “only begotten” or “one and only”.

✡ 11:18 Genesis 21:12

✡ 11:33 Daniel 6:22-23

✡ 11:34 Daniel 3:1-30

✡ 11:34 1 Kings 19:1-3; 2 Kings 6:31—7:20

✡ 11:35 1 Kings 17:17-23; 2 Kings 4:32-37

✡ 11:37 2 Chronicles 24:20-21

✡ 11:37 Jeremiah 26:20-23; 1 Kings 19:10

✡ 12:6 Proverbs 3:11-12

✡ 12:12 Isaiah 35:3

✡ 12:13 Proverbs 4:26

* 12:20 TR adds “or shot with an arrow”

✡ 12:20 Exodus 19:12-13

✡ 12:21 Deuteronomy 9:19

✡ 12:24 Jeremiah 31:31

✡ 12:26 Haggai 2:6

✡ 12:29 Deuteronomy 4:24

✡ 13:5 Deuteronomy 31:6

✡ 13:6 Psalms 118:6-7

✡ 13:11 Leviticus 16:27

✡ 13:15 Psalms 50:23

The Letter from James

1

1 James, a servant of God and of the Lord Jesus Christ,* to the
twelve tribes which are in the Dispersion: Greetings.
2 Count it all joy, my brothers,† when you fall into various
temptations, 3 knowing that the testing of your faith produces
endurance. 4 Let endurance have its perfect work, that you may be
perfect and complete, lacking in nothing.
5 But if any of you lacks wisdom, let him ask of God, who gives to
all liberally and without reproach, and it will be given to him. 6 But
let him ask in faith, without any doubting, for he who doubts is like
a wave of the sea, driven by the wind and tossed. 7 For that man
shouldn't think that he will receive anything from the Lord. 8 He is a
double-minded man, unstable in all his ways.
9 Let the brother in humble circumstances glory in his high
position; 10 and the rich, in that he is made humble, because like
the flower in the grass, he will pass away. 11 For the sun arises
with the scorching wind and withers the grass; and the flower in it
falls, and the beauty of its appearance perishes. So the rich man
will also fade away in his pursuits.
12 Blessed is a person who endures temptation, for when he has
been approved, he will receive the crown of life which the Lord
promised to those who love him.
13 Let no man say when he is tempted, "I am tempted by God," for
God can't be tempted by evil, and he himself tempts no one. 14 But
each one is tempted when he is drawn away by his own lust and
enticed. 15 Then the lust, when it has conceived, bears sin. The

sin, when it is full grown, produces death. 16 Don't be deceived, my
beloved brothers. 17 Every good gift and every perfect gift is from
above, coming down from the Father of lights, with whom can be
no variation nor turning shadow. 18 Of his own will he gave birth to
us by the word of truth, that we should be a kind of first fruits of his
creatures.
19 So, then, my beloved brothers, let every man be swift to hear,
slow to speak, and slow to anger; 20 for the anger of man doesn't
produce the righteousness of God. 21 Therefore, putting away all
filthiness and overflowing of wickedness, receive with humility the
implanted word, which is able to save your souls.‡
22 But be doers of the word, and not only hearers, deluding your
own selves. 23 For if anyone is a hearer of the word and not a doer,
he is like a man looking at his natural face in a mirror; 24 for he
sees himself, and goes away, and immediately forgets what kind
of man he was. 25 But he who looks into the perfect law of freedom
and continues, not being a hearer who forgets but a doer of the
work, this man will be blessed in what he does.
26 If anyone among you thinks himself to be religious while he
doesn't bridle his tongue, but deceives his heart, this man's
religion is worthless. 27 Pure religion and undefiled before our God
and Father is this: to visit the fatherless and widows in their
affliction, and to keep oneself unstained by the world.

2

1 My brothers, don't hold the faith of our glorious Lord Jesus Christ
with partiality. 2 For if a man with a gold ring, in fine clothing,
comes into your synagogue,* and a poor man in filthy clothing also
comes in, 3 and you pay special attention to him who wears the
fine clothing and say, "Sit here in a good place;" and you tell the
poor man, "Stand there," or "Sit by my footstool" 4 haven't you
shown partiality among yourselves, and become judges with evil
thoughts? 5 Listen, my beloved brothers. Didn't God choose those
who are poor in this world to be rich in faith and heirs of the
Kingdom which he promised to those who love him? 6 But you
have dishonored the poor man. Don't the rich oppress you and
personally drag you before the courts? 7 Don't they blaspheme the
honorable name by which you are called?
8 However, if you fulfill the royal law according to the Scripture,
"You shall love your neighbor as yourself,"✡ you do well. 9 But if

you show partiality, you commit sin, being convicted by the law as transgressors. 10 For whoever keeps the whole law, and yet stumbles in one point, he has become guilty of all. 11 For he who said, “Do not commit adultery,”✡ also said, “Do not commit murder.”✡ Now if you do not commit adultery but do murder, you have become a transgressor of the law. 12 So speak and so do as men who are to be judged by the law of freedom. 13 For judgment is without mercy to him who has shown no mercy. Mercy triumphs over judgment.
14 What good is it, my brothers, if a man says he has faith, but has no works? Can faith save him? 15 And if a brother or sister is naked and in lack of daily food, 16 and one of you tells them, “Go in peace. Be warmed and filled;” yet you didn’t give them the things the body needs, what good is it? 17 Even so faith, if it has no works, is dead in itself. 18 Yes, a man will say, “You have faith, and I have works.” Show me your faith without works, and I will show you my faith by my works.
19 You believe that God is one. You do well. The demons also believe—and shudder. 20 But do you want to know, vain man, that faith apart from works is dead? 21 Wasn’t Abraham our father justified by works, in that he offered up Isaac his son on the altar? 22 You see that faith worked with his works, and by works faith was perfected. 23 So the Scripture was fulfilled which says, “Abraham believed God, and it was accounted to him as righteousness,”✡ and he was called the friend of God. 24 You see then that by works a man is justified, and not only by faith. 25 In the same way, wasn’t Rahab the prostitute also justified by works when she received the messengers and sent them out another way? 26 For as the body apart from the spirit is dead, even so faith apart from works is dead.

3

1 Let not many of you be teachers, my brothers, knowing that we will receive heavier judgment. 2 For we all stumble in many things. Anyone who doesn’t stumble in word is a perfect person, able to bridle the whole body also. 3 Indeed, we put bits into the horses’ mouths so that they may obey us, and we guide their whole body. 4 Behold,* the ships also, though they are so big and are driven by fierce winds, are yet guided by a very small rudder, wherever the pilot desires. 5 So the tongue is also a little member,

and boasts great things. See how a small fire can spread to a large forest! 6 And the tongue is a fire. The world of iniquity among our members is the tongue, which defiles the whole body, and sets on fire the course of nature, and is set on fire by Gehenna.† 7 For every kind of animal, bird, creeping thing, and sea creature is tamed, and has been tamed by mankind; 8 but nobody can tame the tongue. It is a restless evil, full of deadly poison. 9 With it we bless our God and Father, and with it we curse men who are made in the image of God. 10 Out of the same mouth comes blessing and cursing. My brothers, these things ought not to be so. 11 Does a spring send out from the same opening fresh and bitter water? 12 Can a fig tree, my brothers, yield olives, or a vine figs? Thus no spring yields both salt water and fresh water. 13 Who is wise and understanding among you? Let him show by his good conduct that his deeds are done in gentleness of wisdom. 14 But if you have bitter jealousy and selfish ambition in your heart, don't boast and don't lie against the truth. 15 This wisdom is not that which comes down from above, but is earthly, sensual, and demonic. 16 For where jealousy and selfish ambition are, there is confusion and every evil deed. 17 But the wisdom that is from above is first pure, then peaceful, gentle, reasonable, full of mercy and good fruits, without partiality, and without hypocrisy. 18 Now the fruit of righteousness is sown in peace by those who make peace.

4

1 Where do wars and fightings among you come from? Don't they come from your pleasures that war in your members? 2 You lust, and don't have. You murder and covet, and can't obtain. You fight and make war. You don't have, because you don't ask. 3 You ask, and don't receive, because you ask with wrong motives, so that you may spend it on your pleasures. 4 You adulterers and adulteresses, don't you know that friendship with the world is hostility toward God? Whoever therefore wants to be a friend of the world makes himself an enemy of God. 5 Or do you think that the Scripture says in vain, "The Spirit who lives in us yearns jealously"? 6 But he gives more grace. Therefore it says, "God resists the proud, but gives grace to the humble."✡ 7 Be subject therefore to God. Resist the devil, and he will flee from you. 8 Draw near to God, and he will draw near to you. Cleanse your hands,

you sinners. Purify your hearts, you double-minded. 9 Lament,
mourn, and weep. Let your laughter be turned to mourning and
your joy to gloom. 10 Humble yourselves in the sight of the Lord,
and he will exalt you.
11 Don't speak against one another, brothers. He who speaks
against a brother and judges his brother, speaks against the law
and judges the law. But if you judge the law, you are not a doer of
the law but a judge. 12 Only one is the lawgiver, who is able to save
and to destroy. But who are you to judge another?
13 Come now, you who say, "Today or tomorrow let's go into this
city and spend a year there, trade, and make a profit." 14 Yet you
don't know what your life will be like tomorrow. For what is your
life? For you are a vapor that appears for a little time and then
vanishes away. 15 For you ought to say, "If the Lord wills, we will
both live, and do this or that." 16 But now you glory in your
boasting. All such boasting is evil. 17 To him therefore who knows
to do good and doesn't do it, to him it is sin.

5

1 Come now, you rich, weep and howl for your miseries that are
coming on you. 2 Your riches are corrupted and your garments are
moth-eaten. 3 Your gold and your silver are corroded, and their
corrosion will be for a testimony against you and will eat your flesh
like fire. You have laid up your treasure in the last days. 4 Behold,
the wages of the laborers who mowed your fields, which you have
kept back by fraud, cry out; and the cries of those who reaped
have entered into the ears of the Lord of Armies.* 5 You have lived
in luxury on the earth, and taken your pleasure. You have
nourished your hearts as in a day of slaughter. 6 You have
condemned and you have murdered the righteous one. He
doesn't resist you.
7 Be patient therefore, brothers, until the coming of the Lord.
Behold, the farmer waits for the precious fruit of the earth, being
patient over it, until it receives the early and late rain. 8 You also be
patient. Establish your hearts, for the coming of the Lord is at
hand.
9 Don't grumble, brothers, against one another, so that you won't
be judged. Behold, the judge stands at the door. 10 Take, brothers,
for an example of suffering and of perseverance, the prophets
who spoke in the name of the Lord. 11 Behold, we call them

blessed who endured. You have heard of the perseverance of Job
and have seen the Lord in the outcome, and how the Lord is full of
compassion and mercy.
12 But above all things, my brothers, don't swear—not by heaven,
or by the earth, or by any other oath; but let your "yes" be "yes",
and your "no", "no", so that you don't fall into hypocrisy.†
13 Is any among you suffering? Let him pray. Is any cheerful? Let
him sing praises. 14 Is any among you sick? Let him call for the
elders of the assembly, and let them pray over him, anointing him
with oil in the name of the Lord; 15 and the prayer of faith will heal
him who is sick, and the Lord will raise him up. If he has
committed sins, he will be forgiven. 16 Confess your sins to one
another and pray for one another, that you may be healed. The
insistent prayer of a righteous person is powerfully
effective. 17 Elijah was a man with a nature like ours, and he
prayed earnestly that it might not rain, and it didn't rain on the
earth for three years and six months. 18 He prayed again, and the
sky gave rain, and the earth produced its fruit.
19 Brothers, if any among you wanders from the truth and
someone turns him back, 20 let him know that he who turns a
sinner from the error of his way will save a soul from death and
will cover a multitude of sins.

---

* 1:1 "Christ" means "Anointed One".

† 1:2 The word for "brothers" here and where context allows may also be correctly translated "brothers and sisters" or "siblings."

‡ 1:21 or, preserve your life.

* 2:2 or, meeting

✡ 2:8 Leviticus 19:18

✡ 2:11 Exodus 20:14; Deuteronomy 5:18

✡ 2:11 Exodus 20:13; Deuteronomy 5:17

✡ 2:23 Genesis 15:6

* 3:4 “Behold”, from “ἰδοὺ”, means look at, take notice, observe, see, or gaze at. It is often used as an interjection.

† 3:6 or, Hell

✡ 4:6 Proverbs 3:34

* 5:4 Greek: Sabaoth (or Hebrew: Tze’va’ot)

† 5:12 TR reads “under judgment” instead of “into hypocrisy”

Peter’s First Letter

1

1 Peter, an apostle of Jesus Christ,* to the chosen ones who are
living as foreigners in the Dispersion in Pontus, Galatia,
Cappadocia, Asia, and Bithynia, 2 according to the foreknowledge
of God the Father, in sanctification of the Spirit, that you may obey
Jesus Christ and be sprinkled with his blood: Grace to you and
peace be multiplied.
3 Blessed be the God and Father of our Lord Jesus Christ, who
according to his great mercy caused us to be born again to a
living hope through the resurrection of Jesus Christ from the
dead, 4 to an incorruptible and undefiled inheritance that doesn’t
fade away, reserved in Heaven for you, 5 who by the power of God
are guarded through faith for a salvation ready to be revealed in
the last time. 6 In this you greatly rejoice, though now for a little
while, if need be, you have been grieved in various trials, 7 that the
proof of your faith, which is more precious than gold that perishes,
even though it is tested by fire, may be found to result in praise,
glory, and honor at the revelation of Jesus Christ— 8 whom, not
having known, you love. In him, though now you don’t see him,
yet believing, you rejoice greatly with joy that is unspeakable and
full of glory, 9 receiving the result of your faith, the salvation of your
souls.
10 Concerning this salvation, the prophets sought and searched
diligently. They prophesied of the grace that would come to
you, 11 searching for who or what kind of time the Spirit of Christ
which was in them pointed to when he predicted the sufferings of

Christ and the glories that would follow them. 12 To them it was
revealed that they served not themselves, but you, in these things,
which now have been announced to you through those who
preached the Good News to you by the Holy Spirit sent out from
heaven; which things angels desire to look into.
13 Therefore prepare your minds for action.† Be sober, and set
your hope fully on the grace that will be brought to you at the
revelation of Jesus Christ— 14 as children of obedience, not
conforming yourselves according to your former lusts as in your
ignorance, 15 but just as he who called you is holy, you yourselves
also be holy in all of your behavior, 16 because it is written, “You
shall be holy, for I am holy.”✡
17 If you call on him as Father, who without respect of persons
judges according to each man’s work, pass the time of your living
as foreigners here in reverent fear, 18 knowing that you were
redeemed, not with corruptible things like silver or gold, from the
useless way of life handed down from your fathers, 19 but with
precious blood, as of a lamb without blemish or spot, the blood of
Christ, 20 who was foreknown indeed before the foundation of the
world, but was revealed in this last age for your sake, 21 who
through him are believers in God, who raised him from the dead
and gave him glory, so that your faith and hope might be in God.
22 Seeing you have purified your souls in your obedience to the
truth through the Spirit in sincere brotherly affection, love one
another from the heart fervently, 23 having been born again, not of
corruptible seed, but of incorruptible, through the word of God,
which lives and remains forever. 24 For,
“All flesh is like grass,
and all of man’s glory like the flower in the grass.
The grass withers, and its flower falls;
25 but the Lord’s word endures forever.”✡
This is the word of Good News which was preached to you.

2

1 Putting away therefore all wickedness, all deceit, hypocrisies,
envies, and all evil speaking, 2 as newborn babies, long for the
pure spiritual milk, that with it you may grow, 3 if indeed you have
tasted that the Lord is gracious. 4 Come to him, a living stone,
rejected indeed by men, but chosen by God, precious. 5 You also
as living stones are built up as a spiritual house, to be a holy

priesthood, to offer up spiritual sacrifices, acceptable to God
through Jesus Christ. 6 Because it is contained in Scripture,
“Behold,* I lay in Zion a chief cornerstone, chosen and precious.
He who believes in him will not be disappointed.”✡
7 For you who believe therefore is the honor, but for those who are
disobedient,
“The stone which the builders rejected
has become the chief cornerstone,”✡
8 and,
“a stumbling stone and a rock of offense.”✡
For they stumble at the word, being disobedient, to which also
they were appointed. 9 But you are a chosen race, a royal
priesthood, a holy nation, a people for God’s own possession, that
you may proclaim the excellence of him who called you out of
darkness into his marvelous light. 10 In the past, you were not a
people, but now are God’s people, who had not obtained mercy,
but now have obtained mercy.
11 Beloved, I beg you as foreigners and pilgrims to abstain from
fleshly lusts which war against the soul, 12 having good behavior
among the nations, so in that of which they speak against you as
evildoers, they may see your good works and glorify God in the
day of visitation.
13 Therefore subject yourselves to every ordinance of man for the
Lord’s sake: whether to the king, as supreme, 14 or to governors,
as sent by him for vengeance on evildoers and for praise to those
who do well. 15 For this is the will of God, that by well-doing you
should put to silence the ignorance of foolish men. 16 Live as free
people, yet not using your freedom for a cloak of wickedness, but
as bondservants of God.
17 Honor all men. Love the brotherhood. Fear God. Honor the king.
18 Servants, be in subjection to your masters with all respect, not
only to the good and gentle, but also to the wicked. 19 For it is
commendable if someone endures pain, suffering unjustly,
because of conscience toward God. 20 For what glory is it if, when
you sin, you patiently endure beating? But if when you do well,
you patiently endure suffering, this is commendable with
God. 21 For you were called to this, because Christ also suffered
for us, leaving you† an example, that you should follow his
steps, 22 who didn’t sin, “neither was deceit found in his
mouth.”✡ 23 When he was cursed, he didn’t curse back. When he

suffered, he didn't threaten, but committed himself to him who judges righteously. 24 He himself bore our sins in his body on the tree, that we, having died to sins, might live to righteousness. You were healed by his wounds.‡ 25 For you were going astray like sheep; but now you have returned to the Shepherd and Overseer§ of your souls.

3

1 In the same way, wives, be in subjection to your own husbands, so that, even if any don't obey the Word, they may be won by the behavior of their wives without a word, 2 seeing your pure behavior in fear. 3 Let your beauty come not from the outward adorning of braiding your hair, and of wearing gold ornaments or of putting on fine clothing, 4 but from the hidden person of the heart, in the incorruptible adornment of a gentle and quiet spirit, which is very precious in God's sight. 5 For this is how in the past the holy women who hoped in God also adorned themselves, being in subjection to their own husbands. 6 So Sarah obeyed Abraham, calling him lord, whose children you now are if you do well and are not put in fear by any terror.
7 You husbands, in the same way, live with your wives according to knowledge, giving honor to the woman as to the weaker vessel, as also being joint heirs of the grace of life, that your prayers may not be hindered.
8 Finally, all of you be like-minded, compassionate, loving as brothers, tenderhearted, courteous, 9 not rendering evil for evil or insult for insult; but instead blessing, knowing that you were called to this, that you may inherit a blessing. 10 For,
"He who would love life
and see good days,
let him keep his tongue from evil
and his lips from speaking deceit.
11 Let him turn away from evil and do good.
Let him seek peace and pursue it.
12 For the eyes of the Lord are on the righteous,
and his ears open to their prayer;
but the face of the Lord is against those who do evil."✡
13 Now who will harm you if you become imitators of that which is good? 14 But even if you should suffer for righteousness' sake, you are blessed. "Don't fear what they fear, neither be

troubled.”✡ 15 But sanctify the Lord God in your hearts. Always be
ready to give an answer to everyone who asks you a reason
concerning the hope that is in you, with humility and fear, 16 having
a good conscience. Thus, while you are spoken against as
evildoers, they may be disappointed who curse your good way of
life in Christ. 17 For it is better, if it is God’s will, that you suffer for
doing what is right than for doing evil. 18 Because Christ also
suffered for sins once, the righteous for the unrighteous, that he
might bring you to God, being put to death in the flesh, but made
alive in the Spirit, 19 in whom he also went and preached to the
spirits in prison, 20 who before were disobedient when God waited
patiently in the days of Noah while the ship was being built. In it,
few, that is, eight souls, were saved through water. 21 This is a
symbol of baptism, which now saves you—not the putting away of
the filth of the flesh, but the answer of a good conscience toward
God—through the resurrection of Jesus Christ, 22 who is at the
right hand of God, having gone into heaven, angels and
authorities and powers being made subject to him.

4

1 Therefore, since Christ suffered for us in the flesh, arm
yourselves also with the same mind; for he who has suffered in
the flesh has ceased from sin, 2 that you no longer should live the
rest of your time in the flesh for the lusts of men, but for the will of
God. 3 For we have spent enough of our past time doing the desire
of the Gentiles, and having walked in lewdness, lusts, drunken
binges, orgies, carousings, and abominable idolatries. 4 They think
it is strange that you don’t run with them into the same excess of
riot, speaking evil of you. 5 They will give account to him who is
ready to judge the living and the dead. 6 For to this end the Good
News was preached even to the dead, that they might be judged
indeed as men in the flesh, but live as to God in the spirit.
7 But the end of all things is near. Therefore be of sound mind,
self-controlled, and sober in prayer. 8 And above all things be
earnest in your love among yourselves, for love covers a multitude
of sins. 9 Be hospitable to one another without grumbling. 10 As
each has received a gift, employ it in serving one another, as
good managers of the grace of God in its various forms. 11 If
anyone speaks, let it be as it were the very words of God. If
anyone serves, let it be as of the strength which God supplies,

that in all things God may be glorified through Jesus Christ, to whom belong the glory and the dominion forever and ever. Amen.
12 Beloved, don't be astonished at the fiery trial which has come upon you to test you, as though a strange thing happened to you. 13 But because you are partakers of Christ's sufferings, rejoice, that at the revelation of his glory you also may rejoice with exceeding joy. 14 If you are insulted for the name of Christ, you are blessed, because the Spirit of glory and of God rests on you. On their part he is blasphemed, but on your part he is glorified. 15 But let none of you suffer as a murderer, or a thief, or an evil doer, or a meddler in other men's matters. 16 But if one of you suffers for being a Christian, let him not be ashamed; but let him glorify God in this matter. 17 For the time has come for judgment to begin with the household of God. If it begins first with us, what will happen to those who don't obey the Good News of God? 18 "If it is hard for the righteous to be saved, what will happen to the ungodly and the sinner?"✡ 19 Therefore let them also who suffer according to the will of God in doing good entrust their souls to him, as to a faithful Creator.

5

1 Therefore I exhort the elders among you, as a fellow elder and a witness of the sufferings of Christ, and who will also share in the glory that will be revealed: 2 shepherd the flock of God which is among you, exercising the oversight, not under compulsion, but voluntarily; not for dishonest gain, but willingly; 3 not as lording it over those entrusted to you, but making yourselves examples to the flock. 4 When the chief Shepherd is revealed, you will receive the crown of glory that doesn't fade away.
5 Likewise, you younger ones, be subject to the elder. Yes, all of you clothe yourselves with humility and subject yourselves to one another; for "God resists the proud, but gives grace to the humble."✡ 6 Humble yourselves therefore under the mighty hand of God, that he may exalt you in due time, 7 casting all your worries on him, because he cares for you.
8 Be sober and self-controlled. Be watchful. Your adversary, the devil, walks around like a roaring lion, seeking whom he may devour. 9 Withstand him steadfast in your faith, knowing that your brothers who are in the world are undergoing the same sufferings. 10 But may the God of all grace, who called you to his

eternal glory by Christ Jesus, after you have suffered a little while,
perfect, establish, strengthen, and settle you. 11 To him be the
glory and the power forever and ever. Amen.
12 Through Silvanus, our faithful brother, as I consider him, I have
written to you briefly, exhorting and testifying that this is the true
grace of God in which you stand. 13 She who is in Babylon, chosen
together with you, greets you. So does Mark, my son. 14 Greet one
another with a kiss of love.
Peace be to all of you who are in Christ Jesus. Amen.

---

* 1:1 “Christ” means “Anointed One”.

† 1:13 literally, “gird up the waist of your mind” or “put on the belt of the waist of your mind”

✡ 1:16 Leviticus 11:44-45

✡ 1:25 Isaiah 40:6-8

* 2:6 “Behold”, from “הִנֵּה” or “ἰδοὺ”, means look at, take notice, observe, see, or gaze at. It is often used as an interjection.

✡ 2:6 Isaiah 28:16

✡ 2:7 Psalms 118:22

✡ 2:8 Isaiah 8:14

† 2:21 TR reads “us” instead of “you”

✡ 2:22 Isaiah 53:9

‡ 2:24 or, stripes

§ 2:25 “Overseer” is from the Greek ἐπίσκοπον, which can mean overseer, curator, guardian, or superintendent.

✡ 3:12 Psalms 34:12-16

✡ 3:14 Isaiah 8:12

✡ 4:18 Proverbs 11:31

✡ 5:5 Proverbs 3:34

Peter’s Second Letter

1

1 Simon Peter, a servant and apostle of Jesus Christ,* to those
who have obtained a like precious faith with us in the
righteousness of our God and Savior, Jesus Christ: 2 Grace to you
and peace be multiplied in the knowledge of God and of Jesus our
Lord, 3 seeing that his divine power has granted to us all things
that pertain to life and godliness, through the knowledge of him
who called us by his own glory and virtue, 4 by which he has
granted to us his precious and exceedingly great promises; that
through these you may become partakers of the divine nature,
having escaped from the corruption that is in the world by
lust. 5 Yes, and for this very cause adding on your part all
diligence, in your faith supply moral excellence; and in moral
excellence, knowledge; 6 and in knowledge, self-control; and in
self-control, perseverance; and in perseverance, godliness; 7 and
in godliness, brotherly affection; and in brotherly affection,
love. 8 For if these things are yours and abound, they make you to
not be idle or unfruitful in the knowledge of our Lord Jesus
Christ. 9 For he who lacks these things is blind, seeing only what is
near, having forgotten the cleansing from his old sins. 10 Therefore,
brothers,† be more diligent to make your calling and election sure.
For if you do these things, you will never stumble. 11 For thus you
will be richly supplied with the entrance into the eternal Kingdom
of our Lord and Savior, Jesus Christ.
12 Therefore I will not be negligent to remind you of these things,
though you know them and are established in the present truth. 13 I
think it right, as long as I am in this tent, to stir you up by
reminding you, 14 knowing that the putting off of my tent comes

swiftly, even as our Lord Jesus Christ made clear to me. 15 Yes, I will make every effort that you may always be able to remember these things even after my departure.
16 For we didn't follow cunningly devised fables when we made known to you the power and coming of our Lord Jesus Christ, but we were eyewitnesses of his majesty. 17 For he received from God the Father honor and glory when the voice came to him from the Majestic Glory, "This is my beloved Son, in whom I am well pleased."✡ 18 We heard this voice come out of heaven when we were with him on the holy mountain.
19 We have the more sure word of prophecy; and you do well that you heed it as to a lamp shining in a dark place, until the day dawns and the morning star arises in your hearts, 20 knowing this first, that no prophecy of Scripture is of private interpretation. 21 For no prophecy ever came by the will of man, but holy men of God spoke, being moved by the Holy Spirit.

2

1 But false prophets also arose among the people, as false teachers will also be among you, who will secretly bring in destructive heresies, denying even the Master who bought them, bringing on themselves swift destruction. 2 Many will follow their immoral* ways, and as a result, the way of the truth will be maligned. 3 In covetousness they will exploit you with deceptive words: whose sentence now from of old doesn't linger, and their destruction will not slumber.
4 For if God didn't spare angels when they sinned, but cast them down to Tartarus,† and committed them to pits of darkness to be reserved for judgment; 5 and didn't spare the ancient world, but preserved Noah with seven others, a preacher of righteousness, when he brought a flood on the world of the ungodly, 6 and turning the cities of Sodom and Gomorrah into ashes, condemned them to destruction, having made them an example to those who would live in an ungodly way, 7 and delivered righteous Lot, who was very distressed by the lustful life of the wicked 8 (for that righteous man dwelling among them was tormented in his righteous soul from day to day with seeing and hearing lawless deeds), 9 then the Lord knows how to deliver the godly out of temptation and to keep the unrighteous under punishment for the day of judgment, 10 but chiefly those who walk after the flesh in the lust of defilement and

despise authority. Daring, self-willed, they are not afraid to speak
evil of dignitaries, 11 whereas angels, though greater in might and
power, don't bring a slanderous judgment against them before the
Lord. 12 But these, as unreasoning creatures, born natural animals
to be taken and destroyed, speaking evil in matters about which
they are ignorant, will in their destroying surely be
destroyed, 13 receiving the wages of unrighteousness; people who
count it pleasure to revel in the daytime, spots and defects,
reveling in their deceit while they feast with you; 14 having eyes full
of adultery, and who can't cease from sin, enticing unsettled
souls, having a heart trained in greed, accursed
children! 15 Forsaking the right way, they went astray, having
followed the way of Balaam the son of Beor, who loved the wages
of wrongdoing; 16 but he was rebuked for his own disobedience. A
speechless donkey spoke with a man's voice and stopped the
madness of the prophet.
17 These are wells without water, clouds driven by a storm, for
whom the blackness of darkness has been reserved
forever. 18 For, uttering great swelling words of emptiness, they
entice in the lusts of the flesh, by licentiousness, those who are
indeed escaping from those who live in error; 19 promising them
liberty, while they themselves are bondservants of corruption; for
a man is brought into bondage by whoever overcomes him.
20 For if, after they have escaped the defilement of the world
through the knowledge of the Lord and Savior Jesus Christ, they
are again entangled in it and overcome, the last state has become
worse for them than the first. 21 For it would be better for them not
to have known the way of righteousness, than after knowing it, to
turn back from the holy commandment delivered to them. 22 But it
has happened to them according to the true proverb, "The dog
turns to his own vomit again,"✡ and "the sow that has washed to
wallowing in the mire."

3

1 This is now, beloved, the second letter that I have written to you;
and in both of them I stir up your sincere mind by reminding
you 2 that you should remember the words which were spoken
before by the holy prophets and the commandment of us, the
apostles of the Lord and Savior, 3 knowing this first, that in the last
days mockers will come, walking after their own lusts 4 and saying,

“Where is the promise of his coming? For, from the day that the fathers fell asleep, all things continue as they were from the beginning of the creation.” 5 For they willfully forget that there were heavens from of old, and an earth formed out of water and amid water by the word of God, 6 by which means the world that existed then, being overflowed with water, perished. 7 But the heavens that exist now and the earth, by the same word have been stored up for fire, being reserved against the day of judgment and destruction of ungodly men.
8 But don’t forget this one thing, beloved, that one day is with the Lord as a thousand years, and a thousand years as one day. 9 The Lord is not slow concerning his promise, as some count slowness; but he is patient with us, not wishing that anyone should perish, but that all should come to repentance. 10 But the day of the Lord will come as a thief in the night, in which the heavens will pass away with a great noise, and the elements will be dissolved with fervent heat; and the earth and the works that are in it will be burned up. 11 Therefore, since all these things will be destroyed like this, what kind of people ought you to be in holy living and godliness, 12 looking for and earnestly desiring the coming of the day of God, which will cause the burning heavens to be dissolved, and the elements will melt with fervent heat? 13 But, according to his promise, we look for new heavens and a new earth, in which righteousness dwells.
14 Therefore, beloved, seeing that you look for these things, be diligent to be found in peace, without defect and blameless in his sight. 15 Regard the patience of our Lord as salvation; even as our beloved brother Paul also, according to the wisdom given to him, wrote to you, 16 as also in all of his letters, speaking in them of these things. In those, there are some things that are hard to understand, which the ignorant and unsettled twist, as they also do to the other Scriptures, to their own destruction. 17 You therefore, beloved, knowing these things beforehand, beware, lest being carried away with the error of the wicked, you fall from your own steadfastness. 18 But grow in the grace and knowledge of our Lord and Savior Jesus Christ. To him be the glory both now and forever. Amen.

* 1:1 “Christ” means “Anointed One”.

† 1:10 The word for “brothers” here and where context allows may also be correctly translated “brothers and sisters” or “siblings.”

✡ 1:17 Matthew 17:5; Mark 9:7; Luke 9:35

* 2:2 TR reads “destructive” instead of “immoral”

† 2:4 Tartarus is another name for Hell

✡ 2:22 Proverbs 26:11

John’s First Letter

1

1 That which was from the beginning, that which we have heard,
that which we have seen with our eyes, that which we saw, and
our hands touched, concerning the Word of life 2 (and the life was
revealed, and we have seen, and testify, and declare to you the
life, the eternal life, which was with the Father, and was revealed
to us); 3 that which we have seen and heard we declare to you,
that you also may have fellowship with us. Yes, and our fellowship
is with the Father and with his Son, Jesus Christ.* 4 And we write
these things to you, that our joy may be fulfilled.
5 This is the message which we have heard from him and
announce to you, that God is light, and in him is no darkness at
all. 6 If we say that we have fellowship with him and walk in the
darkness, we lie and don’t tell the truth. 7 But if we walk in the light
as he is in the light, we have fellowship with one another, and the
blood of Jesus Christ his Son, cleanses us from all sin. 8 If we say
that we have no sin, we deceive ourselves, and the truth is not in
us. 9 If we confess our sins, he is faithful and righteous to forgive
us the sins and to cleanse us from all unrighteousness. 10 If we say
that we haven’t sinned, we make him a liar, and his word is not in
us.

2

1 My little children, I write these things to you so that you may not
sin. If anyone sins, we have a Counselor* with the Father, Jesus
Christ, the righteous. 2 And he is the atoning sacrifice† for our sins,

and not for ours only, but also for the whole world. 3 This is how we
know that we know him: if we keep his commandments. 4 One who
says, “I know him,” and doesn’t keep his commandments, is a liar,
and the truth isn’t in him. 5 But God’s love has most certainly been
perfected in whoever keeps his word. This is how we know that
we are in him: 6 he who says he remains in him ought himself also
to walk just like he walked.
7 Brothers, I write no new commandment to you, but an old
commandment which you had from the beginning. The old
commandment is the word which you heard from the
beginning. 8 Again, I write a new commandment to you, which is
true in him and in you, because the darkness is passing away and
the true light already shines. 9 He who says he is in the light and
hates his brother is in the darkness even until now. 10 He who
loves his brother remains in the light, and there is no occasion for
stumbling in him. 11 But he who hates his brother is in the
darkness, and walks in the darkness, and doesn’t know where he
is going, because the darkness has blinded his eyes.
12 I write to you, little children, because your sins are forgiven you
for his name’s sake.
13 I write to you, fathers, because you know him who is from the
beginning.
I write to you, young men, because you have overcome the evil
one.
I write to you, little children, because you know the Father.
14 I have written to you, fathers, because you know him who is
from the beginning.
I have written to you, young men, because you are strong, and the
word of God remains in you, and you have overcome the evil one.
15 Don’t love the world or the things that are in the world. If anyone
loves the world, the Father’s love isn’t in him. 16 For all that is in the
world—the lust of the flesh, the lust of the eyes, and the pride of
life—isn’t the Father’s, but is the world’s. 17 The world is passing
away with its lusts, but he who does God’s will remains forever.
18 Little children, these are the end times, and as you heard that
the Antichrist is coming, even now many antichrists have arisen.
By this we know that it is the final hour. 19 They went out from us,
but they didn’t belong to us; for if they had belonged to us, they
would have continued with us. But they left, that they might be
revealed that none of them belong to us. 20 You have an anointing

from the Holy One, and you all have knowledge.‡ 21 I have not
written to you because you don't know the truth, but because you
know it, and because no lie is of the truth. 22 Who is the liar but he
who denies that Jesus is the Christ? This is the Antichrist, he who
denies the Father and the Son. 23 Whoever denies the Son doesn't
have the Father. He who confesses the Son has the Father also.§
24 Therefore, as for you, let that remain in you which you heard
from the beginning. If that which you heard from the beginning
remains in you, you also will remain in the Son, and in the
Father. 25 This is the promise which he promised us, the eternal
life.
26 These things I have written to you concerning those who would
lead you astray. 27 As for you, the anointing which you received
from him remains in you, and you don't need for anyone to teach
you. But as his anointing teaches you concerning all things, and is
true, and is no lie, and even as it taught you, you will remain in
him.
28 Now, little children, remain in him, that when he appears, we
may have boldness and not be ashamed before him at his
coming. 29 If you know that he is righteous, you know that
everyone who practices righteousness has been born of him.

3

1 See how great a love the Father has given to us, that we should
be called children of God! For this cause the world doesn't know
us, because it didn't know him. 2 Beloved, now we are children of
God. It is not yet revealed what we will be; but we know that when
he is revealed, we will be like him, for we will see him just as he
is. 3 Everyone who has this hope set on him purifies himself, even
as he is pure.
4 Everyone who sins also commits lawlessness. Sin is
lawlessness. 5 You know that he was revealed to take away our
sins, and no sin is in him. 6 Whoever remains in him doesn't sin.
Whoever sins hasn't seen him and doesn't know him.
7 Little children, let no one lead you astray. He who does
righteousness is righteous, even as he is righteous. 8 He who sins
is of the devil, for the devil has been sinning from the beginning.
To this end the Son of God was revealed: that he might destroy
the works of the devil. 9 Whoever is born of God doesn't commit
sin, because his seed remains in him, and he can't sin, because

he is born of God. 10 In this the children of God are revealed, and
the children of the devil. Whoever doesn't do righteousness is not
of God, neither is he who doesn't love his brother. 11 For this is the
message which you heard from the beginning, that we should love
one another— 12 unlike Cain, who was of the evil one and killed his
brother. Why did he kill him? Because his deeds were evil, and his
brother's righteous.
13 Don't be surprised, my brothers, if the world hates you. 14 We
know that we have passed out of death into life, because we love
the brothers. He who doesn't love his brother remains in
death. 15 Whoever hates his brother is a murderer, and you know
that no murderer has eternal life remaining in him.
16 By this we know love, because he laid down his life for us. And
we ought to lay down our lives for the brothers. 17 But whoever has
the world's goods and sees his brother in need, then closes his
heart of compassion against him, how does God's love remain in
him?
18 My little children, let's not love in word only, or with the tongue
only, but in deed and truth. 19 And by this we know that we are of
the truth and persuade our hearts before him, 20 because if our
heart condemns us, God is greater than our heart, and knows all
things. 21 Beloved, if our hearts don't condemn us, we have
boldness toward God; 22 so whatever we ask, we receive from him,
because we keep his commandments and do the things that are
pleasing in his sight. 23 This is his commandment, that we should
believe in the name of his Son, Jesus Christ, and love one
another, even as he commanded. 24 He who keeps his
commandments remains in him, and he in him. By this we know
that he remains in us, by the Spirit which he gave us.

4

1 Beloved, don't believe every spirit, but test the spirits, whether
they are of God, because many false prophets have gone out into
the world. 2 By this you know the Spirit of God: every spirit who
confesses that Jesus Christ has come in the flesh is of God, 3 and
every spirit who doesn't confess that Jesus Christ has come in the
flesh is not of God; and this is the spirit of the Antichrist, of whom
you have heard that it comes. Now it is in the world already. 4 You
are of God, little children, and have overcome them, because
greater is he who is in you than he who is in the world. 5 They are

of the world. Therefore they speak of the world, and the world
hears them. 6 We are of God. He who knows God listens to us. He
who is not of God doesn't listen to us. By this we know the spirit of
truth, and the spirit of error.
7 Beloved, let's love one another, for love is of God; and everyone
who loves has been born of God and knows God. 8 He who
doesn't love doesn't know God, for God is love. 9 By this God's
love was revealed in us, that God has sent his only born* Son into
the world that we might live through him. 10 In this is love, not that
we loved God, but that he loved us, and sent his Son as the
atoning sacrifice† for our sins. 11 Beloved, if God loved us in this
way, we also ought to love one another. 12 No one has seen God
at any time. If we love one another, God remains in us, and his
love has been perfected in us.
13 By this we know that we remain in him and he in us, because he
has given us of his Spirit. 14 We have seen and testify that the
Father has sent the Son as the Savior of the world. 15 Whoever
confesses that Jesus is the Son of God, God remains in him, and
he in God. 16 We know and have believed the love which God has
for us. God is love, and he who remains in love remains in God,
and God remains in him. 17 In this, love has been made perfect
among us, that we may have boldness in the day of judgment,
because as he is, even so we are in this world. 18 There is no fear
in love; but perfect love casts out fear, because fear has
punishment. He who fears is not made perfect in love. 19 We love
him,‡ because he first loved us. 20 If a man says, "I love God," and
hates his brother, he is a liar; for he who doesn't love his brother
whom he has seen, how can he love God whom he has not
seen? 21 This commandment we have from him, that he who loves
God should also love his brother.

5

1 Whoever believes that Jesus is the Christ has been born of God.
Whoever loves the Father also loves the child who is born of
him. 2 By this we know that we love the children of God, when we
love God and keep his commandments. 3 For this is loving God,
that we keep his commandments. His commandments are not
grievous. 4 For whatever is born of God overcomes the world. This
is the victory that has overcome the world: your faith. 5 Who is he
who overcomes the world, but he who believes that Jesus is the

Son of God?
6 This is he who came by water and blood, Jesus Christ; not with
the water only, but with the water and the blood. It is the Spirit
who testifies, because the Spirit is the truth. 7 For there are three
who testify:* 8 the Spirit, the water, and the blood; and the three
agree as one. 9 If we receive the witness of men, the witness of
God is greater; for this is God's testimony which he has testified
concerning his Son. 10 He who believes in the Son of God has the
testimony in himself. He who doesn't believe God has made him a
liar, because he has not believed in the testimony that God has
given concerning his Son. 11 The testimony is this: that God gave
to us eternal life, and this life is in his Son. 12 He who has the Son
has the life. He who doesn't have God's Son doesn't have the life.
13 These things I have written to you who believe in the name of
the Son of God, that you may know that you have eternal life, and
that you may continue to believe in the name of the Son of God.
14 This is the boldness which we have toward him, that if we ask
anything according to his will, he listens to us. 15 And if we know
that he listens to us, whatever we ask, we know that we have the
petitions which we have asked of him.
16 If anyone sees his brother sinning a sin not leading to death, he
shall ask, and God will give him life for those who sin not leading
to death. There is sin leading to death. I don't say that he should
make a request concerning this. 17 All unrighteousness is sin, and
there is sin not leading to death.
18 We know that whoever is born of God doesn't sin, but he who
was born of God keeps himself, and the evil one doesn't touch
him. 19 We know that we are of God, and the whole world lies in
the power of the evil one. 20 We know that the Son of God has
come and has given us an understanding, that we know him who
is true; and we are in him who is true, in his Son Jesus Christ.
This is the true God and eternal life.
21 Little children, keep yourselves from idols.

---

* 1:3 "Christ" means "Anointed One".

* 2:1 Greek παρακλητον: Counselor, Helper, Intercessor, Advocate, and Comforter.

† 2:2 “atoning sacrifice” is from the Greek “ιλασμος”, an appeasing, propitiating, or the means of appeasement or propitiation —the sacrifice that turns away God’s wrath because of our sin.

‡ 2:20 Or, “know what is true”, or, “know all things”

§ 2:23 MT omits: He who confesses the Son has the Father also.

* 4:9 The phrase “only born” is from the Greek word “μονογενη”, which is sometimes translated “only begotten” or “one and only”.

† 4:10 “atoning sacrifice” is from the Greek “ιλασμος”, an appeasing, propitiating, or the means of appeasement or propitiation —the sacrifice that turns away God’s wrath because of our sin.

‡ 4:19 NU omits “him”.

* 5:7 Only a few recent manuscripts add “in heaven: the Father, the Word, and the Holy Spirit; and these three are one. And there are three that testify on earth:”

John's Second Letter

1

1 The elder, to the chosen lady and her children, whom I love in
truth, and not I only, but also all those who know the truth, 2 for the
truth's sake, which remains in us, and it will be with us
forever: 3 Grace, mercy, and peace will be with us, from God the
Father and from the Lord Jesus Christ,* the Son of the Father, in
truth and love.
4 I rejoice greatly that I have found some of your children walking
in truth, even as we have been commanded by the Father. 5 Now I
beg you, dear lady, not as though I wrote to you a new
commandment, but that which we had from the beginning, that we
love one another. 6 This is love, that we should walk according to
his commandments. This is the commandment, even as you
heard from the beginning, that you should walk in it.
7 For many deceivers have gone out into the world, those who
don't confess that Jesus Christ came in the flesh. This is the
deceiver and the Antichrist. 8 Watch yourselves, that we don't lose
the things which we have accomplished, but that we receive a full
reward. 9 Whoever transgresses and doesn't remain in the
teaching of Christ doesn't have God. He who remains in the
teaching has both the Father and the Son. 10 If anyone comes to
you and doesn't bring this teaching, don't receive him into your
house, and don't welcome him, 11 for he who welcomes him
participates in his evil deeds.
12 Having many things to write to you, I don't want to do so with
paper and ink, but I hope to come to you and to speak face to
face, that our joy may be made full. 13 The children of your chosen
sister greet you. Amen.

* 1:3 “Christ” means “Anointed One”.

John’s Third Letter

1

1 The elder to Gaius the beloved, whom I love in truth.
2 Beloved, I pray that you may prosper in all things and be healthy,
even as your soul prospers. 3 For I rejoiced greatly when brothers
came and testified about your truth, even as you walk in truth. 4 I
have no greater joy than this: to hear about my children walking in
truth.
5 Beloved, you do a faithful work in whatever you accomplish for
those who are brothers and strangers. 6 They have testified about
your love before the assembly. You will do well to send them
forward on their journey in a way worthy of God, 7 because for the
sake of the Name they went out, taking nothing from the
Gentiles. 8 We therefore ought to receive such, that we may be
fellow workers for the truth.
9 I wrote to the assembly, but Diotrephes, who loves to be first
among them, doesn’t accept what we say. 10 Therefore, if I come, I
will call attention to his deeds which he does, unjustly accusing us
with wicked words. Not content with this, he doesn’t receive the
brothers himself, and those who would, he forbids and throws out
of the assembly.
11 Beloved, don’t imitate that which is evil, but that which is good.
He who does good is of God. He who does evil hasn’t seen
God. 12 Demetrius has the testimony of all, and of the truth itself;
yes, we also testify, and you know that our testimony is true.
13 I had many things to write to you, but I am unwilling to write to
you with ink and pen; 14 but I hope to see you soon. Then we will
speak face to face.
Peace be to you. The friends greet you. Greet the friends by
name.

The Letter from Jude

1

1 Jude,* a servant of Jesus Christ,† and brother of James, to those
who are called, sanctified by God the Father, and kept for Jesus
Christ: 2 May mercy, peace, and love be multiplied to you.
3 Beloved, while I was very eager to write to you about our
common salvation, I was constrained to write to you exhorting you
to contend earnestly for the faith which was once for all delivered
to the saints. 4 For there are certain men who crept in secretly,
even those who were long ago written about for this
condemnation: ungodly men, turning the grace of our God into
indecency, and denying our only Master, God, and Lord, Jesus
Christ.
5 Now I desire to remind you, though you already know this, that
the Lord, having saved a people out of the land of Egypt,
afterward destroyed those who didn't believe. 6 Angels who didn't
keep their first domain, but deserted their own dwelling place, he
has kept in everlasting bonds under darkness for the judgment of
the great day. 7 Even as Sodom and Gomorrah and the cities
around them, having in the same way as these given themselves
over to sexual immorality and gone after strange flesh, are shown
as an example, suffering the punishment of eternal fire. 8 Yet in the
same way, these also in their dreaming defile the flesh, despise
authority, and slander celestial beings. 9 But Michael, the
archangel, when contending with the devil and arguing about the
body of Moses, dared not bring against him an abusive
condemnation, but said, "May the Lord rebuke you!" 10 But these
speak evil of whatever things they don't know. They are destroyed
in these things that they understand naturally, like the creatures
without reason. 11 Woe to them! For they went in the way of Cain,
and ran riotously in the error of Balaam for hire, and perished in
Korah's rebellion. 12 These are hidden rocky reefs in your love
feasts when they feast with you, shepherds who without fear feed
themselves; clouds without water, carried along by winds; autumn

trees without fruit, twice dead, plucked up by the roots; 13 wild
waves of the sea, foaming out their own shame; wandering stars,
for whom the blackness of darkness has been reserved
forever. 14 About these also Enoch, the seventh from Adam,
prophesied, saying, “Behold,‡ the Lord came with ten thousands
of his holy ones, 15 to execute judgment on all, and to convict all
the ungodly of all their works of ungodliness which they have done
in an ungodly way, and of all the hard things which ungodly
sinners have spoken against him.” 16 These are murmurers and
complainers, walking after their lusts—and their mouth speaks
proud things—showing respect of persons to gain advantage.
17 But you, beloved, remember the words which have been spoken
before by the apostles of our Lord Jesus Christ. 18 They said to
you, “In the last time there will be mockers, walking after their own
ungodly lusts.” 19 These are those who cause divisions and are
sensual, not having the Spirit.
20 But you, beloved, keep building up yourselves on your most holy
faith, praying in the Holy Spirit. 21 Keep yourselves in God’s love,
looking for the mercy of our Lord Jesus Christ to eternal life. 22 On
some have compassion, making a distinction, 23 and some save,
snatching them out of the fire with fear, hating even the clothing
stained by the flesh.
24 Now to him who is able to keep them§ from stumbling, and to
present you faultless before the presence of his glory in great
joy, 25 to God our Savior, who alone is wise, be glory and majesty,
dominion and power, both now and forever. Amen.

---

* 1:1 or, Judah

† 1:1 “Christ” means “Anointed One”.

‡ 1:14 “Behold”, from “ἰδοὺ”, means look at, take notice, observe, see, or gaze at. It is often used as an interjection.

§ 1:24 TR and NU read “you”

- Revelation

- 1
- 2
- 3
- 4
- 5
- 6
- 7
- 8
- 9
- 10

- 11
- 12
- 13
- 14
- 15
- 16
- 17
- 18
- 19
- 20

- 21
- 22

The Revelation to John

1

1 This is the Revelation of Jesus Christ,* which God gave him to
show to his servants the things which must happen soon, which
he sent and made known by his angel† to his servant, John, 2 who
testified to God's word and of the testimony of Jesus Christ, about
everything that he saw.

3 Blessed is he who reads and those who hear the words of the
prophecy, and keep the things that are written in it, for the time is
near.
4 John, to the seven assemblies that are in Asia: Grace to you and
peace from God, who is and who was and who is to come; and
from the seven Spirits who are before his throne; 5 and from Jesus
Christ, the faithful witness, the firstborn of the dead, and the ruler
of the kings of the earth. To him who loves us, and washed us
from our sins by his blood— 6 and he made us to be a Kingdom,
priests✡ to his God and Father—to him be the glory and the
dominion forever and ever. Amen.
7 Behold,‡ he is coming with the clouds, and every eye will see
him, including those who pierced him. All the tribes of the earth
will mourn over him. Even so, Amen.
8 “I am the Alpha and the Omega,§” says the Lord God,⋆ “who is
and who was and who is to come, the Almighty.”
9 I John, your brother and partner with you in the oppression,
Kingdom, and perseverance in Christ Jesus, was on the isle that
is called Patmos because of God’s Word and the testimony of
Jesus Christ. 10 I was in the Spirit on the Lord’s day, and I heard
behind me a loud voice, like a trumpet 11 saying,† “What you see,
write in a book and send to the seven assemblies:‡ to Ephesus,
Smyrna, Pergamum, Thyatira, Sardis, Philadelphia, and to
Laodicea.”
12 I turned to see the voice that spoke with me. Having turned, I
saw seven golden lamp stands. 13 And among the lamp stands
was one like a son of man,✡ clothed with a robe reaching down to
his feet, and with a golden sash around his chest. 14 His head and
his hair were white as white wool, like snow. His eyes were like a
flame of fire. 15 His feet were like burnished brass, as if it had been
refined in a furnace. His voice was like the voice of many
waters. 16 He had seven stars in his right hand. Out of his mouth
proceeded a sharp two-edged sword. His face was like the sun
shining at its brightest. 17 When I saw him, I fell at his feet like a
dead man.
He laid his right hand on me, saying, “Don’t be afraid. I am the first
and the last, 18 and the Living one. I was dead, and behold, I am
alive forever and ever. Amen. I have the keys of Death and of
Hades.§ 19 Write therefore the things which you have seen, and the
things which are, and the things which will happen

hereafter. 20 The mystery of the seven stars which you saw in my
right hand, and the seven golden lamp stands is this: The seven
stars are the angels* of the seven assemblies. The seven lamp
stands are seven assemblies.

2

1 "To the angel of the assembly in Ephesus write:
"He who holds the seven stars in his right hand, he who walks
among the seven golden lamp stands says these things:
2 "I know your works, and your toil and perseverance, and that you
can't tolerate evil men, and have tested those who call themselves
apostles, and they are not, and found them false. 3 You have
perseverance and have endured for my name's sake, and have *
not grown weary. 4 But I have this against you, that you left your
first love. 5 Remember therefore from where you have fallen, and
repent and do the first works; or else I am coming to you swiftly,
and will move your lamp stand out of its place, unless you
repent. 6 But this you have, that you hate the works of the
Nicolaitans, which I also hate. 7 He who has an ear, let him hear
what the Spirit says to the assemblies. To him who overcomes I
will give to eat from the tree of life, which is in the Paradise of my
God.
8 "To the angel of the assembly in Smyrna write:
"The first and the last, who was dead, and has come to life says
these things:
9 "I know your works, oppression, and your poverty (but you are
rich), and the blasphemy of those who say they are Jews, and
they are not, but are a synagogue of Satan. 10 Don't be afraid of
the things which you are about to suffer. Behold, the devil is about
to throw some of you into prison, that you may be tested; and you
will have oppression for ten days. Be faithful to death, and I will
give you the crown of life. 11 He who has an ear, let him hear what
the Spirit says to the assemblies. He who overcomes won't be
harmed by the second death.
12 "To the angel of the assembly in Pergamum write:
"He who has the sharp two-edged sword says these things:
13 "I know your works and where you dwell, where Satan's throne
is. You hold firmly to my name, and didn't deny my faith in the
days of Antipas my witness, my faithful one, who was killed
among you, where Satan dwells. 14 But I have a few things against

you, because you have there some who hold the teaching of Balaam, who taught Balak to throw a stumbling block before the children of Israel, to eat things sacrificed to idols, and to commit sexual immorality. 15 So also you likewise have some who hold to the teaching of the Nicolaitans.† 16 Repent therefore, or else I am coming to you quickly and I will make war against them with the sword of my mouth. 17 He who has an ear, let him hear what the Spirit says to the assemblies. To him who overcomes, to him I will give of the hidden manna, ‡ and I will give him a white stone, and on the stone a new name written which no one knows but he who receives it.
18 “To the angel of the assembly in Thyatira write:
“The Son of God, who has his eyes like a flame of fire, and his feet are like burnished brass, says these things:
19 “I know your works, your love, faith, service, patient endurance, and that your last works are more than the first. 20 But I have this against you, that you tolerate your§ woman Jezebel, who calls herself a prophetess. She teaches and seduces my servants to commit sexual immorality and to eat things sacrificed to idols. 21 I gave her time to repent, but she refuses to repent of her sexual immorality. 22 Behold, I will throw her and those who commit adultery with her into a bed of great oppression, unless they repent of her works. 23 I will kill her children with Death, and all the assemblies will know that I am he who searches the minds and hearts. I will give to each one of you according to your deeds. 24 But to you I say, to the rest who are in Thyatira—as many as don’t have this teaching, who don’t know what some call ‘the deep things of Satan’—to you I say, I am not putting any other burden on you. 25 Nevertheless, hold that which you have firmly until I come. 26 He who overcomes, and he who keeps my works to the end, to him I will give authority over the nations. 27 He will rule them with a rod of iron, shattering them like clay pots,✡ as I also have received of my Father; 28 and I will give him the morning star. 29 He who has an ear, let him hear what the Spirit says to the assemblies.

3

1 “And to the angel of the assembly in Sardis write:
“He who has the seven Spirits of God and the seven stars says these things:

“I know your works, that you have a reputation of being alive, but
you are dead. 2 Wake up and strengthen the things that remain,
which you were about to throw away,* for I have found no works of
yours perfected before my God. 3 Remember therefore how you
have received and heard. Keep it and repent. If therefore you
won’t watch, I will come as a thief, and you won’t know what hour I
will come upon you. 4 Nevertheless you have a few names in
Sardis that didn’t defile their garments. They will walk with me in
white, for they are worthy. 5 He who overcomes will be arrayed in
white garments, and I will in no way blot his name out of the book
of life, and I will confess his name before my Father, and before
his angels. 6 He who has an ear, let him hear what the Spirit says
to the assemblies.
7 “To the angel of the assembly in Philadelphia write:
“He who is holy, he who is true, he who has the key of David, he
who opens and no one can shut, and who shuts and no one
opens, says these things:
8 “I know your works (behold, I have set before you an open door,
which no one can shut), that you have a little power, and kept my
word, and didn’t deny my name. 9 Behold, I make some of the
synagogue of Satan, of those who say they are Jews, and they
are not, but lie—behold, I will make them to come and worship
before your feet, and to know that I have loved you. 10 Because
you kept my command to endure, I also will keep you from the
hour of testing which is to come on the whole world, to test those
who dwell on the earth. 11 I am coming quickly! Hold firmly that
which you have, so that no one takes your crown. 12 He who
overcomes, I will make him a pillar in the temple of my God, and
he will go out from there no more. I will write on him the name of
my God and the name of the city of my God, the new Jerusalem,
which comes down out of heaven from my God, and my own new
name. 13 He who has an ear, let him hear what the Spirit says to
the assemblies.
14 “To the angel of the assembly in Laodicea write:
“The Amen, the Faithful and True Witness, the Beginning† of
God’s creation, says these things:
15 “I know your works, that you are neither cold nor hot. I wish you
were cold or hot. 16 So, because you are lukewarm, and neither hot
nor cold, I will vomit you out of my mouth. 17 Because you say, ‘I
am rich, and have gotten riches, and have need of nothing,’ and

don’t know that you are the wretched one, miserable, poor, blind, and naked; 18 I counsel you to buy from me gold refined by fire, that you may become rich; and white garments, that you may clothe yourself, and that the shame of your nakedness may not be revealed; and eye salve to anoint your eyes, that you may see. 19 As many as I love, I reprove and chasten. Be zealous therefore, and repent. 20 Behold, I stand at the door and knock. If anyone hears my voice and opens the door, then I will come in to him and will dine with him, and he with me. 21 He who overcomes, I will give to him to sit down with me on my throne, as I also overcame and sat down with my Father on his throne. 22 He who has an ear, let him hear what the Spirit says to the assemblies.”

4

1 After these things I looked and saw a door opened in heaven; and the first voice that I heard, like a trumpet speaking with me, was one saying, “Come up here, and I will show you the things which must happen after this.”
2 Immediately I was in the Spirit. Behold, there was a throne set in heaven, and one sitting on the throne 3 that looked like a jasper stone and a sardius. There was a rainbow around the throne, like an emerald to look at. 4 Around the throne were twenty-four thrones. On the thrones were twenty-four elders sitting, dressed in white garments, with crowns of gold on their heads. 5 Out of the throne proceed lightnings, sounds, and thunders. There were seven lamps of fire burning before his throne, which are the seven Spirits of God. 6 Before the throne was something like a sea of glass, similar to crystal. In the middle of the throne, and around the throne were four living creatures full of eyes before and behind. 7 The first creature was like a lion, the second creature like a calf, the third creature had a face like a man, and the fourth was like a flying eagle. 8 The four living creatures, each one of them having six wings, are full of eyes around and within. They have no rest day and night, saying, “Holy, holy, holy* is the Lord God, the Almighty, who was and who is and who is to come!”
9 When the living creatures give glory, honor, and thanks to him who sits on the throne, to him who lives forever and ever, 10 the twenty-four elders fall down before him who sits on the throne and worship him who lives forever and ever, and throw their crowns before the throne, saying, 11 “Worthy are you, our Lord and God,

the Holy One,† to receive the glory, the honor, and the power, for you created all things, and because of your desire they existed and were created!”

5

1 I saw, in the right hand of him who sat on the throne, a book written inside and outside, sealed shut with seven seals. 2 I saw a mighty angel proclaiming with a loud voice, “Who is worthy to open the book, and to break its seals?” 3 No one in heaven above, or on the earth, or under the earth, was able to open the book or to look in it. 4 Then I wept much, because no one was found worthy to open the book or to look in it. 5 One of the elders said to me, “Don’t weep. Behold, the Lion who is of the tribe of Judah, the Root of David, has overcome: he who opens the book and its seven seals.”
6 I saw in the middle of the throne and of the four living creatures, and in the middle of the elders, a Lamb standing, as though it had been slain, having seven horns and seven eyes, which are the seven Spirits of God, sent out into all the earth. 7 Then he came, and he took it out of the right hand of him who sat on the throne. 8 Now when he had taken the book, the four living creatures and the twenty-four elders fell down before the Lamb, each one having a harp, and golden bowls full of incense, which are the prayers of the saints. 9 They sang a new song, saying,
“You are worthy to take the book
and to open its seals,
for you were killed,
and bought us for God with your blood
out of every tribe, language, people, and nation,
10 and made us kings and priests to our God;
and we will reign on the earth.”
11 I looked, and I heard something like a voice of many angels around the throne, the living creatures, and the elders. The number of them was ten thousands of ten thousands, and thousands of thousands, 12 saying with a loud voice, “Worthy is the Lamb who has been killed to receive the power, wealth, wisdom, strength, honor, glory, and blessing!”
13 I heard every created thing which is in heaven, on the earth, under the earth, on the sea, and everything in them, saying, “To him who sits on the throne and to the Lamb be the blessing, the

honor, the glory, and the dominion, forever and ever! Amen!”*
14 The four living creatures said, “Amen!” Then the† elders fell
down and worshiped.‡

6

1 I saw that the Lamb opened one of the seven seals, and I heard
one of the four living creatures saying, as with a voice of thunder,
“Come and see!” 2 Then a white horse appeared, and he who sat
on it had a bow. A crown was given to him, and he came out
conquering, and to conquer.
3 When he opened the second seal, I heard the second living
creature saying, “Come!” 4 Another came out, a red horse. To him
who sat on it was given power to take peace from the earth, and
that they should kill one another. There was given to him a great
sword.
5 When he opened the third seal, I heard the third living creature
saying, “Come and see!” And behold, a black horse, and he who
sat on it had a balance in his hand. 6 I heard a voice in the middle
of the four living creatures saying, “A choenix* of wheat for a
denarius, and three choenix of barley for a denarius! Don’t
damage the oil and the wine!”
7 When he opened the fourth seal, I heard the fourth living
creature saying, “Come and see!” 8 And behold, a pale horse, and
the name of he who sat on it was Death. Hades† followed with
him. Authority over one fourth of the earth, to kill with the sword,
with famine, with death, and by the wild animals of the earth was
given to him.
9 When he opened the fifth seal, I saw underneath the altar the
souls of those who had been killed for the Word of God, and for
the testimony of the Lamb which they had. 10 They cried with a
loud voice, saying, “How long, Master, the holy and true, until you
judge and avenge our blood on those who dwell on the earth?” 11 A
long white robe was given to each of them. They were told that
they should rest yet for a while, until their fellow servants and their
brothers,‡ who would also be killed even as they were, should
complete their course.
12 I saw when he opened the sixth seal, and there was a great
earthquake. The sun became black as sackcloth made of hair,
and the whole moon became as blood. 13 The stars of the sky fell
to the earth, like a fig tree dropping its unripe figs when it is

shaken by a great wind. 14 The sky was removed like a scroll when
it is rolled up. Every mountain and island was moved out of its
place. 15 The kings of the earth, the princes, the commanding
officers, the rich, the strong, and every slave and free person, hid
themselves in the caves and in the rocks of the mountains. 16 They
told the mountains and the rocks, “Fall on us, and hide us from the
face of him who sits on the throne, and from the wrath of the
Lamb, 17 for the great day of his wrath has come, and who is able
to stand?”

7

1 After this, I saw four angels standing at the four corners of the
earth, holding the four winds of the earth, so that no wind would
blow on the earth, or on the sea, or on any tree. 2 I saw another
angel ascend from the sunrise, having the seal of the living God.
He cried with a loud voice to the four angels to whom it was given
to harm the earth and the sea, 3 saying, “Don’t harm the earth, the
sea, or the trees, until we have sealed the bondservants of our
God on their foreheads!” 4 I heard the number of those who were
sealed, one hundred forty-four thousand, sealed out of every tribe
of the children of Israel:
5 of the tribe of Judah twelve thousand were sealed,
of the tribe of Reuben twelve thousand,
of the tribe of Gad twelve thousand,
6 of the tribe of Asher twelve thousand,
of the tribe of Naphtali twelve thousand,
of the tribe of Manasseh twelve thousand,
7 of the tribe of Simeon twelve thousand,
of the tribe of Levi twelve thousand,
of the tribe of Issachar twelve thousand,
8 of the tribe of Zebulun twelve thousand,
of the tribe of Joseph twelve thousand, and
of the tribe of Benjamin twelve thousand were sealed.
9 After these things I looked, and behold, a great multitude which
no man could count, out of every nation and of all tribes, peoples,
and languages, standing before the throne and before the Lamb,
dressed in white robes, with palm branches in their hands. 10 They
cried with a loud voice, saying, “Salvation be to our God, who sits
on the throne, and to the Lamb!”
11 All the angels were standing around the throne, the elders, and

the four living creatures; and they fell on their faces before his throne, and worshiped God, 12 saying, “Amen! Blessing, glory, wisdom, thanksgiving, honor, power, and might, be to our God forever and ever! Amen.”
13 One of the elders answered, saying to me, “These who are arrayed in the white robes, who are they, and where did they come from?”
14 I told him, “My lord, you know.”
He said to me, “These are those who came out of the great suffering.* They washed their robes and made them white in the Lamb’s blood. 15 Therefore they are before the throne of God, and they serve him day and night in his temple. He who sits on the throne will spread his tabernacle over them. 16 They will never be hungry or thirsty any more. The sun won’t beat on them, nor any heat; 17 for the Lamb who is in the middle of the throne shepherds them and leads them to springs of life-giving waters. And God will wipe away every tear from their eyes.”

8

1 When he opened the seventh seal, there was silence in heaven for about half an hour. 2 I saw the seven angels who stand before God, and seven trumpets were given to them.
3 Another angel came and stood over the altar, having a golden censer. Much incense was given to him, that he should add it to the prayers of all the saints on the golden altar which was before the throne. 4 The smoke of the incense, with the prayers of the saints, went up before God out of the angel’s hand. 5 The angel took the censer, and he filled it with the fire of the altar, then threw it on the earth. Thunders, sounds, lightnings, and an earthquake followed.
6 The seven angels who had the seven trumpets prepared themselves to sound.
7 The first sounded, and there followed hail and fire, mixed with blood, and they were thrown to the earth. One third of the earth was burned up,* and one third of the trees were burned up, and all green grass was burned up.
8 The second angel sounded, and something like a great burning mountain was thrown into the sea. One third of the sea became blood, 9 and one third of the living creatures which were in the sea died. One third of the ships were destroyed.

10 The third angel sounded, and a great star fell from the sky,
burning like a torch, and it fell on one third of the rivers, and on the
springs of water. 11 The name of the star is “Wormwood.” One third
of the waters became wormwood. Many people died from the
waters, because they were made bitter.
12 The fourth angel sounded, and one third of the sun was struck,
and one third of the moon, and one third of the stars, so that one
third of them would be darkened; and the day wouldn’t shine for
one third of it, and the night in the same way. 13 I saw, and I heard
an eagle,† flying in mid heaven, saying with a loud voice, “Woe!
Woe! Woe to those who dwell on the earth, because of the other
blasts of the trumpets of the three angels, who are yet to sound!”

9

1 The fifth angel sounded, and I saw a star from the sky which had
fallen to the earth. The key to the pit of the abyss was given to
him. 2 He opened the pit of the abyss, and smoke went up out of
the pit, like the smoke from a* burning furnace. The sun and the
air were darkened because of the smoke from the pit. 3 Then out of
the smoke came locusts on the earth, and power was given to
them, as the scorpions of the earth have power. 4 They were told
that they should not hurt the grass of the earth, neither any green
thing, neither any tree, but only those people who don’t have
God’s seal on their foreheads. 5 They were given power, not to kill
them, but to torment them for five months. Their torment was like
the torment of a scorpion when it strikes a person. 6 In those days
people will seek death, and will in no way find it. They will desire
to die, and death will flee from them.
7 The shapes of the locusts were like horses prepared for war. On
their heads were something like golden crowns, and their faces
were like people’s faces. 8 They had hair like women’s hair, and
their teeth were like those of lions. 9 They had breastplates like
breastplates of iron. The sound of their wings was like the sound
of many chariots and horses rushing to war. 10 They have tails like
those of scorpions, with stingers. In their tails they have power to
harm men for five months. 11 They have over them as king the
angel of the abyss. His name in Hebrew is “Abaddon”,† but in
Greek, he has the name “Apollyon”.‡
12 The first woe is past. Behold, there are still two woes coming
after this.

13 The sixth angel sounded. I heard a voice from the horns of the
golden altar which is before God, 14 saying to the sixth angel who
had the trumpet, “Free the four angels who are bound at the great
river Euphrates!”
15 The four angels were freed who had been prepared for that hour
and day and month and year, so that they might kill one third of
mankind. 16 The number of the armies of the horsemen was two
hundred million.§ I heard the number of them. 17 Thus I saw the
horses in the vision and those who sat on them, having
breastplates of fiery red, hyacinth blue, and sulfur yellow; and the
horses’ heads resembled lions’ heads. Out of their mouths
proceed fire, smoke, and sulfur. 18 By these three plagues, one
third of mankind was killed: by the fire, the smoke, and the sulfur,
which proceeded out of their mouths. 19 For the power of the
horses is in their mouths and in their tails. For their tails are like
serpents, and have heads; and with them they harm.
20 The rest of mankind, who were not killed with these plagues,
didn’t repent of the works of their hands, that they wouldn’t
worship demons, and the idols of gold, and of silver, and of brass,
and of stone, and of wood, which can’t see, hear, or walk. 21 They
didn’t repent of their murders, their sorceries,* their sexual
immorality, or their thefts.

10

1 I saw a mighty angel coming down out of the sky, clothed with a
cloud. A rainbow was on his head. His face was like the sun, and
his feet like pillars of fire. 2 He had in his hand a little open book.
He set his right foot on the sea, and his left on the land. 3 He cried
with a loud voice, as a lion roars. When he cried, the seven
thunders uttered their voices. 4 When the seven thunders sounded,
I was about to write; but I heard a voice from the sky saying, “Seal
up the things which the seven thunders said, and don’t write
them.”
5 The angel whom I saw standing on the sea and on the land lifted
up his right hand to the sky 6 and swore by him who lives forever
and ever, who created heaven and the things that are in it, the
earth and the things that are in it, and the sea and the things that
are in it, that there will no longer be delay, 7 but in the days of the
voice of the seventh angel, when he is about to sound, then the
mystery of God is finished, as he declared to his servants the

prophets.
8 The voice which I heard from heaven, again speaking with me,
said, “Go, take the book which is open in the hand of the angel
who stands on the sea and on the land.”
9 I went to the angel, telling him to give me the little book.
He said to me, “Take it and eat it. It will make your stomach bitter,
but in your mouth it will be as sweet as honey.”
10 I took the little book out of the angel’s hand, and ate it. It was as
sweet as honey in my mouth. When I had eaten it, my stomach
was made bitter. 11 They* told me, “You must prophesy again over
many peoples, nations, languages, and kings.”

11

1 A reed like a rod was given to me. Someone said, “Rise and
measure God’s temple, and the altar, and those who worship in
it. 2 Leave out the court which is outside of the temple, and don’t
measure it, for it has been given to the nations. They will tread the
holy city under foot for forty-two months. 3 I will give power to my
two witnesses, and they will prophesy one thousand two hundred
sixty days, clothed in sackcloth.”
4 These are the two olive trees and the two lamp stands, standing
before the Lord of the earth. 5 If anyone desires to harm them, fire
proceeds out of their mouth and devours their enemies. If anyone
desires to harm them, he must be killed in this way. 6 These have
the power to shut up the sky, that it may not rain during the days
of their prophecy. They have power over the waters, to turn them
into blood, and to strike the earth with every plague, as often as
they desire.
7 When they have finished their testimony, the beast that comes
up out of the abyss will make war with them, and overcome them,
and kill them. 8 Their dead bodies will be in the street of the great
city, which spiritually is called Sodom and Egypt, where also their
Lord was crucified. 9 From among the peoples, tribes, languages,
and nations, people will look at their dead bodies for three and a
half days, and will not allow their dead bodies to be laid in a
tomb. 10 Those who dwell on the earth will rejoice over them, and
they will be glad. They will give gifts to one another, because
these two prophets tormented those who dwell on the earth.
11 After the three and a half days, the breath of life from God
entered into them, and they stood on their feet. Great fear fell on

those who saw them. 12 I heard a loud voice from heaven saying to
them, “Come up here!” They went up into heaven in a cloud, and
their enemies saw them. 13 In that day there was a great
earthquake, and a tenth of the city fell. Seven thousand people
were killed in the earthquake, and the rest were terrified and gave
glory to the God of heaven.
14 The second woe is past. Behold, the third woe comes quickly.
15 The seventh angel sounded, and great voices in heaven
followed, saying, “The kingdom of the world has become the
Kingdom of our Lord and of his Christ. He will reign forever and
ever!”
16 The twenty-four elders, who sit on their thrones before God’s
throne, fell on their faces and worshiped God, 17 saying: “We give
you thanks, Lord God, the Almighty, the one who is and who was,*
because you have taken your great power and reigned. 18 The
nations were angry, and your wrath came, as did the time for the
dead to be judged, and to give your bondservants the prophets,
their reward, as well as to the saints and those who fear your
name, to the small and the great, and to destroy those who
destroy the earth.”
19 God’s temple that is in heaven was opened, and the ark of the
Lord’s covenant was seen in his temple. Lightnings, sounds,
thunders, an earthquake, and great hail followed.

12

1 A great sign was seen in heaven: a woman clothed with the sun,
and the moon under her feet, and on her head a crown of twelve
stars. 2 She was with child. She cried out in pain, laboring to give
birth.
3 Another sign was seen in heaven. Behold, a great red dragon,
having seven heads and ten horns, and on his heads seven
crowns. 4 His tail drew one third of the stars of the sky, and threw
them to the earth. The dragon stood before the woman who was
about to give birth, so that when she gave birth he might devour
her child. 5 She gave birth to a son, a male child, who is to rule all
the nations with a rod of iron. Her child was caught up to God and
to his throne. 6 The woman fled into the wilderness, where she has
a place prepared by God, that there they may nourish her one
thousand two hundred sixty days.
7 There was war in the sky. Michael and his angels made war on

the dragon. The dragon and his angels made war. 8 They didn't
prevail. No place was found for them any more in heaven. 9 The
great dragon was thrown down, the old serpent, he who is called
the devil and Satan, the deceiver of the whole world. He was
thrown down to the earth, and his angels were thrown down with
him.
10 I heard a loud voice in heaven, saying, "Now the salvation, the
power, and the Kingdom of our God, and the authority of his
Christ has come; for the accuser of our brothers has been thrown
down, who accuses them before our God day and night. 11 They
overcame him because of the Lamb's blood, and because of the
word of their testimony. They didn't love their life, even to
death. 12 Therefore rejoice, heavens, and you who dwell in them.
Woe to the earth and to the sea, because the devil has gone
down to you, having great wrath, knowing that he has but a short
time."
13 When the dragon saw that he was thrown down to the earth, he
persecuted the woman who gave birth to the male child. 14 Two
wings of the great eagle were given to the woman, that she might
fly into the wilderness to her place, so that she might be nourished
for a time, times, and half a time, from the face of the
serpent. 15 The serpent spewed water out of his mouth after the
woman like a river, that he might cause her to be carried away by
the stream. 16 The earth helped the woman, and the earth opened
its mouth and swallowed up the river which the dragon spewed
out of his mouth. 17 The dragon grew angry with the woman, and
went away to make war with the rest of her offspring,* who keep
God's commandments and hold Jesus' testimony.

13

1 Then I stood* on the sand of the sea. I saw a beast coming up
out of the sea, having ten horns and seven heads. On his horns
were ten crowns, and on his heads, blasphemous names. 2 The
beast which I saw was like a leopard, and his feet were like those
of a bear, and his mouth like the mouth of a lion. The dragon gave
him his power, his throne, and great authority. 3 One of his heads
looked like it had been wounded fatally. His fatal wound was
healed, and the whole earth marveled at the beast. 4 They
worshiped the dragon because he gave his authority to the beast;
and they worshiped the beast, saying, "Who is like the beast?

Who is able to make war with him?”
5 A mouth speaking great things and blasphemy was given to him.
Authority to make war for forty-two months was given to him. 6 He
opened his mouth for blasphemy against God, to blaspheme his
name, his dwelling, and those who dwell in heaven. 7 It was given
to him to make war with the saints and to overcome them.
Authority over every tribe, people, language, and nation was given
to him. 8 All who dwell on the earth will worship him, everyone
whose name has not been written from the foundation of the world
in the book of life of the Lamb who has been killed. 9 If anyone has
an ear, let him hear. 10 If anyone is to go into captivity, he will go
into captivity. If anyone is to be killed with the sword, he must be
killed.† Here is the endurance and the faith of the saints.
11 I saw another beast coming up out of the earth. He had two
horns like a lamb and it spoke like a dragon. 12 He exercises all the
authority of the first beast in his presence. He makes the earth
and those who dwell in it to worship the first beast, whose fatal
wound was healed. 13 He performs great signs, even making fire
come down out of the sky to the earth in the sight of people. 14 He
deceives my own‡ people who dwell on the earth because of the
signs he was granted to do in front of the beast, saying to those
who dwell on the earth that they should make an image to the
beast who had the sword wound and lived. 15 It was given to him to
give breath to the image of the beast, that the image of the beast
should both speak, and cause as many as wouldn’t worship the
image of the beast to be killed. 16 He causes all, the small and the
great, the rich and the poor, and the free and the slave, to be
given marks on their right hands or on their foreheads; 17 and that
no one would be able to buy or to sell unless he has that mark,
which is the name of the beast or the number of his name. 18 Here
is wisdom. He who has understanding, let him calculate the
number of the beast, for it is the number of a man. His number is
six hundred sixty-six.

14

1 I saw, and behold, the Lamb standing on Mount Zion, and with
him a number, one hundred forty-four thousand, having his name
and the name of his Father written on their foreheads. 2 I heard a
sound from heaven like the sound of many waters and like the
sound of a great thunder. The sound which I heard was like that of

harpists playing on their harps. 3 They sing a new song before the
throne and before the four living creatures and the elders. No one
could learn the song except the one hundred forty-four thousand,
those who had been redeemed out of the earth. 4 These are those
who were not defiled with women, for they are virgins. These are
those who follow the Lamb wherever he goes. These were
redeemed by Jesus from among men, the first fruits to God and to
the Lamb. 5 In their mouth was found no lie, for they are
blameless.*
6 I saw an angel flying in mid heaven, having an eternal Good
News to proclaim to those who dwell on the earth—to every
nation, tribe, language, and people. 7 He said with a loud voice,
“Fear the Lord, and give him glory, for the hour of his judgment
has come. Worship him who made the heaven, the earth, the sea,
and the springs of waters!”
8 Another, a second angel, followed, saying, “Babylon the great
has fallen, which has made all the nations to drink of the wine of
the wrath of her sexual immorality.”
9 Another angel, a third, followed them, saying with a great voice,
“If anyone worships the beast and his image, and receives a mark
on his forehead or on his hand, 10 he also will drink of the wine of
the wrath of God, which is prepared unmixed in the cup of his
anger. He will be tormented with fire and sulfur in the presence of
the holy angels and in the presence of the Lamb. 11 The smoke of
their torment goes up forever and ever. They have no rest day
and night, those who worship the beast and his image, and
whoever receives the mark of his name.
12 Here is the perseverance of the saints, those who keep the
commandments of God and the faith of Jesus.”
13 I heard a voice from heaven saying, “Write, ‘Blessed are the
dead who die in the Lord from now on.’ ”
“Yes,” says the Spirit, “that they may rest from their labors, for
their works follow with them.”
14 I looked, and saw a white cloud, and on the cloud one sitting like
a son of man,✡ having on his head a golden crown, and in his
hand a sharp sickle. 15 Another angel came out of the temple,
crying with a loud voice to him who sat on the cloud, “Send your
sickle and reap, for the hour to reap has come; for the harvest of
the earth is ripe!” 16 He who sat on the cloud thrust his sickle on
the earth, and the earth was reaped.

17 Another angel came out of the temple which is in heaven. He
also had a sharp sickle. 18 Another angel came out from the altar,
he who has power over fire, and he called with a great voice to
him who had the sharp sickle, saying, “Send your sharp sickle and
gather the clusters of the vine of the earth, for the earth’s grapes
are fully ripe!” 19 The angel thrust his sickle into the earth, and
gathered the vintage of the earth and threw it into the great wine
press of the wrath of God. 20 The wine press was trodden outside
of the city, and blood came out of the wine press, up to the bridles
of the horses, as far as one thousand six hundred stadia.†

15

1 I saw another great and marvelous sign in the sky: seven angels
having the seven last plagues, for in them God’s wrath is finished.
2 I saw something like a sea of glass mixed with fire, and those
who overcame the beast, his image,* and the number of his name,
standing on the sea of glass, having harps of God. 3 They sang the
song of Moses, the servant of God, and the song of the Lamb,
saying,
“Great and marvelous are your works, Lord God, the Almighty!
Righteous and true are your ways, you King of the nations.
4 Who wouldn’t fear you, Lord,
and glorify your name?
For you only are holy.
For all the nations will come and worship before you.
For your righteous acts have been revealed.”
5 After these things I looked, and the temple of the tabernacle of
the testimony in heaven was opened. 6 The seven angels who had
the seven plagues came out, clothed with pure, bright linen, and
wearing golden sashes around their chests.
7 One of the four living creatures gave to the seven angels seven
golden bowls full of the wrath of God, who lives forever and
ever. 8 The temple was filled with smoke from the glory of God and
from his power. No one was able to enter into the temple until the
seven plagues of the seven angels would be finished.

16

1 I heard a loud voice out of the temple, saying to the seven
angels, “Go and pour out the seven bowls of the wrath of God on

the earth!”
2 The first went, and poured out his bowl into the earth, and it
became a harmful and painful sore on the people who had the
mark of the beast, and who worshiped his image.
3 The second angel poured out his bowl into the sea, and it
became blood as of a dead man. Every living thing in the sea
died.
4 The third poured out his bowl into the rivers and springs of water,
and they became blood. 5 I heard the angel of the waters saying,
“You are righteous, who are and who were, O Holy One, because
you have judged these things. 6 For they poured out the blood of
saints and prophets, and you have given them blood to drink.
They deserve this.”
7 I heard the altar saying, “Yes, Lord God, the Almighty, true and
righteous are your judgments.”
8 The fourth poured out his bowl on the sun, and it was given to
him to scorch men with fire. 9 People were scorched with great
heat, and people blasphemed the name of God who has the
power over these plagues. They didn’t repent and give him glory.
10 The fifth poured out his bowl on the throne of the beast, and his
kingdom was darkened. They gnawed their tongues because of
the pain, 11 and they blasphemed the God of heaven because of
their pains and their sores. They still didn’t repent of their works.
12 The sixth poured out his bowl on the great river, the Euphrates.
Its water was dried up, that the way might be prepared for the
kings that come from the sunrise.* 13 I saw coming out of the mouth
of the dragon, and out of the mouth of the beast, and out of the
mouth of the false prophet, three unclean spirits, something like
frogs; 14 for they are spirits of demons, performing signs, which go
out to the kings of the whole inhabited earth, to gather them
together for the war of that great day of God the Almighty.
15 “Behold, I come like a thief. Blessed is he who watches, and
keeps his clothes, so that he doesn’t walk naked, and they see his
shame.” 16 He gathered them together into the place which is
called in Hebrew, “Harmagedon”.
17 The seventh poured out his bowl into the air. A loud voice came
out of the temple of heaven, from the throne, saying, “It is
done!” 18 There were lightnings, sounds, and thunders; and there
was a great earthquake such as has not happened since there
were men on the earth—so great an earthquake and so

mighty. 19 The great city was divided into three parts, and the cities
of the nations fell. Babylon the great was remembered in the sight
of God, to give to her the cup of the wine of the fierceness of his
wrath. 20 Every island fled away, and the mountains were not
found. 21 Great hailstones, about the weight of a talent,† came
down out of the sky on people. People blasphemed God because
of the plague of the hail, for this plague was exceedingly severe.

17

1 One of the seven angels who had the seven bowls came and
spoke with me, saying, “Come here. I will show you the judgment
of the great prostitute who sits on many waters, 2 with whom the
kings of the earth committed sexual immorality. Those who dwell
in the earth were made drunken with the wine of her sexual
immorality.” 3 He carried me away in the Spirit into a wilderness. I
saw a woman sitting on a scarlet-colored beast, full of
blasphemous names, having seven heads and ten horns. 4 The
woman was dressed in purple and scarlet, and decked with gold
and precious stones and pearls, having in her hand a golden cup
full of abominations and the impurities of the sexual immorality of
the earth. 5 And on her forehead a name was written, “MYSTERY,
BABYLON THE GREAT, THE MOTHER OF THE PROSTITUTES
AND OF THE ABOMINATIONS OF THE EARTH.” 6 I saw the
woman drunken with the blood of the saints and with the blood of
the martyrs of Jesus. When I saw her, I wondered with great
amazement.
7 The angel said to me, “Why do you wonder? I will tell you the
mystery of the woman and of the beast that carries her, which has
the seven heads and the ten horns. 8 The beast that you saw was,
and is not; and is about to come up out of the abyss and to go into
destruction. Those who dwell on the earth and whose names have
not been written in the book of life from the foundation of the world
will marvel when they see that the beast was, and is not, and shall
be present.*
9 Here is the mind that has wisdom. The seven heads are seven
mountains on which the woman sits. 10 They are seven kings. Five
have fallen, the one is, and the other has not yet come. When he
comes, he must continue a little while. 11 The beast that was, and
is not, is himself also an eighth, and is of the seven; and he goes
to destruction. 12 The ten horns that you saw are ten kings who

have received no kingdom as yet, but they receive authority as
kings with the beast for one hour. 13 These have one mind, and
they give their power and authority to the beast. 14 These will war
against the Lamb, and the Lamb will overcome them, for he is
Lord of lords and King of kings; and those who are with him are
called, chosen, and faithful." 15 He said to me, "The waters which
you saw, where the prostitute sits, are peoples, multitudes,
nations, and languages. 16 The ten horns which you saw, they and
the beast will hate the prostitute, will make her desolate, will strip
her naked, will eat her flesh, and will burn her utterly with
fire. 17 For God has put in their hearts to do what he has in mind, to
be of one mind, and to give their kingdom to the beast, until the
words of God should be accomplished. 18 The woman whom you
saw is the great city which reigns over the kings of the earth."

18

1 After these things, I saw another angel coming down out of the
sky, having great authority. The earth was illuminated with his
glory. 2 He cried with a mighty voice, saying, "Fallen, fallen is
Babylon the great, and she has become a habitation of demons, a
prison of every unclean spirit, and a prison of every unclean and
hated bird! 3 For all the nations have drunk of the wine of the wrath
of her sexual immorality, the kings of the earth committed sexual
immorality with her, and the merchants of the earth grew rich from
the abundance of her luxury."
4 I heard another voice from heaven, saying, "Come out of her, my
people, that you have no participation in her sins, and that you
don't receive of her plagues, 5 for her sins have reached to the sky,
and God has remembered her iniquities. 6 Return to her just as
she returned, and repay her double as she did, and according to
her works. In the cup which she mixed, mix to her
double. 7 However much she glorified herself and grew wanton, so
much give her of torment and mourning. For she says in her heart,
'I sit a queen, and am no widow, and will in no way see
mourning.' 8 Therefore in one day her plagues will come: death,
mourning, and famine; and she will be utterly burned with fire, for
the Lord God who has judged her is strong.
9 The kings of the earth who committed sexual immorality and
lived wantonly with her will weep and wail over her, when they
look at the smoke of her burning, 10 standing far away for the fear

of her torment, saying, ‘Woe, woe, the great city, Babylon, the strong city! For your judgment has come in one hour.’ 11 The merchants of the earth weep and mourn over her, for no one buys their merchandise any more: 12 merchandise of gold, silver, precious stones, pearls, fine linen, purple, silk, scarlet, all expensive wood, every vessel of ivory, every vessel made of most precious wood, and of brass, and iron, and marble; 13 and cinnamon, incense, perfume, frankincense, wine, olive oil, fine flour, wheat, cattle, sheep, horses, chariots, and people’s bodies and souls. 14 The fruits which your soul lusted after have been lost to you. All things that were dainty and sumptuous have perished from you, and you will find them no more at all. 15 The merchants of these things, who were made rich by her, will stand far away for the fear of her torment, weeping and mourning, 16 saying, ‘Woe, woe, the great city, she who was dressed in fine linen, purple, and scarlet, and decked with gold and precious stones and pearls! 17 For in an hour such great riches are made desolate.’ Every ship master, and everyone who sails anywhere, and mariners, and as many as gain their living by sea, stood far away, 18 and cried out as they looked at the smoke of her burning, saying, ‘What is like the great city?’ 19 They cast dust on their heads, and cried, weeping and mourning, saying, ‘Woe, woe, the great city, in which all who had their ships in the sea were made rich by reason of her great wealth!’ For she is made desolate in one hour.

20 “Rejoice over her, O heaven, you saints, apostles, and prophets, for God has judged your judgment on her.”

21 A mighty angel took up a stone like a great millstone and cast it into the sea, saying, “Thus with violence will Babylon, the great city, be thrown down, and will be found no more at all. 22 The voice of harpists, minstrels, flute players, and trumpeters will be heard no more at all in you. No craftsman of whatever craft will be found any more at all in you. The sound of a mill will be heard no more at all in you. 23 The light of a lamp will shine no more at all in you. The voice of the bridegroom and of the bride will be heard no more at all in you, for your merchants were the princes of the earth; for with your sorcery all the nations were deceived. 24 In her was found the blood of prophets and of saints, and of all who have been slain on the earth.”

19

1 After these things I heard something like a loud voice of a great
multitude in heaven, saying, “Hallelujah! Salvation, power, and
glory belong to our God; 2 for his judgments are true and righteous.
For he has judged the great prostitute who corrupted the earth
with her sexual immorality, and he has avenged the blood of his
servants at her hand.”
3 A second said, “Hallelujah! Her smoke goes up forever and
ever.” 4 The twenty-four elders and the four living creatures fell
down and worshiped God who sits on the throne, saying, “Amen!
Hallelujah!”
5 A voice came from the throne, saying, “Give praise to our God,
all you his servants, you who fear him, the small and the great!”
6 I heard something like the voice of a great multitude, and like the
voice of many waters, and like the voice of mighty thunders,
saying, “Hallelujah! For the Lord our God, the Almighty,
reigns! 7 Let’s rejoice and be exceedingly glad, and let’s give the
glory to him. For the wedding of the Lamb has come, and his wife
has made herself ready.” 8 It was given to her that she would array
herself in bright, pure, fine linen, for the fine linen is the righteous
acts of the saints.
9 He said to me, “Write, ‘Blessed are those who are invited to the
wedding supper of the Lamb.’ ” He said to me, “These are true
words of God.”
10 I fell down before his feet to worship him. He said to me, “Look!
Don’t do it! I am a fellow bondservant with you and with your
brothers who hold the testimony of Jesus. Worship God, for the
testimony of Jesus is the Spirit of Prophecy.”
11 I saw the heaven opened, and behold, a white horse, and he
who sat on it is called Faithful and True. In righteousness he
judges and makes war. 12 His eyes are a flame of fire, and on his
head are many crowns. He has names written and a name written
which no one knows but he himself. 13 He is clothed in a garment
sprinkled with blood. His name is called “The Word of God.” 14 The
armies which are in heaven, clothed in white, pure, fine linen,
followed him on white horses. 15 Out of his mouth proceeds a
sharp, double-edged sword that with it he should strike the
nations. He will rule them with an iron rod.✡ He treads the wine
press of the fierceness of the wrath of God, the Almighty. 16 He has
on his garment and on his thigh a name written, “KING OF KINGS

AND LORD OF LORDS.”
17 I saw an angel standing in the sun. He cried with a loud voice,
saying to all the birds that fly in the sky, “Come! Be gathered
together to the great supper of God,* 18 that you may eat the flesh
of kings, the flesh of captains, the flesh of mighty men, and the
flesh of horses and of those who sit on them, and the flesh of all
men, both free and slave, small and great.” 19 I saw the beast, the
kings of the earth, and their armies, gathered together to make
war against him who sat on the horse and against his army. 20 The
beast was taken, and with him the false prophet who worked the
signs in his sight, with which he deceived those who had received
the mark of the beast and those who worshiped his image. These
two were thrown alive into the lake of fire that burns with
sulfur. 21 The rest were killed with the sword of him who sat on the
horse, the sword which came out of his mouth. So all the birds
were filled with their flesh.

20

1 I saw an angel coming down out of heaven, having the key of the
abyss and a great chain in his hand. 2 He seized the dragon, the
old serpent, who is the devil and Satan, who deceives the whole
inhabited earth,* and bound him for a thousand years, 3 and cast
him into the abyss, and shut it and sealed it over him, that he
should deceive the nations no more until the thousand years were
finished. After this, he must be freed for a short time.
4 I saw thrones, and they sat on them, and judgment was given to
them. I saw the souls of those who had been beheaded for the
testimony of Jesus and for the word of God, and such as didn’t
worship the beast nor his image, and didn’t receive the mark on
their forehead and on their hand. They lived and reigned with
Christ for a thousand years. 5 The rest of the dead didn’t live until
the thousand years were finished. This is the first
resurrection. 6 Blessed and holy is he who has part in the first
resurrection. Over these, the second death has no power, but they
will be priests of God and of Christ, and will reign with him one
thousand years.
7 And after the thousand years, Satan will be released from his
prison 8 and he will come out to deceive the nations which are in
the four corners of the earth, Gog and Magog, to gather them
together to the war, whose number is as the sand of the

sea. 9 They went up over the width of the earth and surrounded the
camp of the saints and the beloved city. Fire came down out of
heaven from God and devoured them. 10 The devil who deceived
them was thrown into the lake of fire and sulfur, where the beast
and the false prophet are also. They will be tormented day and
night forever and ever.
11 I saw a great white throne and him who sat on it, from whose
face the earth and the heaven fled away. There was found no
place for them. 12 I saw the dead, the great and the small, standing
before the throne, and they opened books. Another book was
opened, which is the book of life. The dead were judged out of the
things which were written in the books, according to their
works. 13 The sea gave up the dead who were in it. Death and
Hades† gave up the dead who were in them. They were judged,
each one according to his works. 14 Death and Hades‡ were
thrown into the lake of fire. This is the second death, the lake of
fire. 15 If anyone was not found written in the book of life, he was
cast into the lake of fire.

21

1 I saw a new heaven and a new earth, for the first heaven and the
first earth have passed away, and the sea is no more. 2 I saw the
holy city, New Jerusalem, coming down out of heaven from God,
prepared like a bride adorned for her husband. 3 I heard a loud
voice out of heaven saying, “Behold, God’s dwelling is with
people; and he will dwell with them, and they will be his people,
and God himself will be with them as their God. 4 He will wipe
away every tear from their eyes. Death will be no more; neither
will there be mourning, nor crying, nor pain any more. The first
things have passed away.”
5 He who sits on the throne said, “Behold, I am making all things
new.” He said, “Write, for these words of God are faithful and
true.” 6 He said to me, “I am the Alpha and the Omega, the
Beginning and the End. I will give freely to him who is thirsty from
the spring of the water of life. 7 He who overcomes, I will give him
these things. I will be his God, and he will be my son. 8 But for the
cowardly, unbelieving, sinners,* abominable, murderers, sexually
immoral, sorcerers,† idolaters, and all liars, their part is in the lake
that burns with fire and sulfur, which is the second death.”
9 One of the seven angels who had the seven bowls which were

loaded with the seven last plagues came, and he spoke with me, saying, “Come here. I will show you the bride, the Lamb’s wife.” 10 He carried me away in the Spirit to a great and high mountain, and showed me the holy city, Jerusalem, coming down out of heaven from God, 11 having the glory of God. Her light was like a most precious stone, like a jasper stone, clear as crystal; 12 having a great and high wall with twelve gates, and at the gates twelve angels, and names written on them, which are the names of the twelve tribes of the children of Israel. 13 On the east were three gates, and on the north three gates, and on the south three gates, and on the west three gates. 14 The wall of the city had twelve foundations, and on them twelve names of the twelve Apostles of the Lamb.
15 He who spoke with me had for a measure a golden reed to measure the city, its gates, and its walls. 16 The city is square. Its length is as great as its width. He measured the city with the reed: twelve thousand twelve stadia.‡ Its length, width, and height are equal. 17 Its wall is one hundred forty-four cubits,§ by the measure of a man, that is, of an angel. 18 The construction of its wall was jasper. The city was pure gold, like pure glass. 19 The foundations of the city’s wall were adorned with all kinds of precious stones. The first foundation was jasper, the second sapphire;* the third chalcedony, the fourth emerald, 20 the fifth sardonyx, the sixth sardius, the seventh chrysolite, the eighth beryl, the ninth topaz, the tenth chrysoprase, the eleventh jacinth, and the twelfth amethyst. 21 The twelve gates were twelve pearls. Each one of the gates was made of one pearl. The street of the city was pure gold, like transparent glass.
22 I saw no temple in it, for the Lord God the Almighty and the Lamb are its temple. 23 The city has no need for the sun or moon to shine, for the very glory of God illuminated it and its lamp is the Lamb. 24 The nations will walk in its light. The kings of the earth bring the glory and honor of the nations into it. 25 Its gates will in no way be shut by day (for there will be no night there), 26 and they shall bring the glory and the honor of the nations into it so that they may enter. 27 There will in no way enter into it anything profane, or one who causes an abomination or a lie, but only those who are written in the Lamb’s book of life.

1 He showed me a* river of water of life, clear as crystal,
proceeding out of the throne of God and of the Lamb, 2 in the
middle of its street. On this side of the river and on that was the
tree of life, bearing twelve kinds of fruits, yielding its fruit every
month. The leaves of the tree were for the healing of the
nations. 3 There will be no curse any more. The throne of God and
of the Lamb will be in it, and his servants will serve him. 4 They will
see his face, and his name will be on their foreheads. 5 There will
be no night, and they need no lamp light or sun light; for the Lord
God will illuminate them. They will reign forever and ever.
6 He said to me, “These words are faithful and true. The Lord God
of the spirits of the prophets sent his angel to show to his
bondservants the things which must happen soon.”
7 “Behold, I am coming soon! Blessed is he who keeps the words
of the prophecy of this book.”
8 Now I, John, am the one who heard and saw these things. When
I heard and saw, I fell down to worship before the feet of the angel
who had shown me these things. 9 He said to me, “You must not
do that! I am a fellow bondservant with you and with your
brothers, the prophets, and with those who keep the words of this
book. Worship God.” 10 He said to me, “Don’t seal up the words of
the prophecy of this book, for the time is at hand. 11 He who acts
unjustly, let him act unjustly still. He who is filthy, let him be filthy
still. He who is righteous, let him do righteousness still. He who is
holy, let him be holy still.”
12 “Behold, I am coming soon! My reward is with me, to repay to
each man according to his work. 13 I am the Alpha and the Omega,
the First and the Last, the Beginning and the End. 14 Blessed are
those who do his commandments,† that they may have the right to
the tree of life, and may enter in by the gates into the
city. 15 Outside are the dogs, the sorcerers, the sexually immoral,
the murderers, the idolaters, and everyone who loves and
practices falsehood. 16 I, Jesus, have sent my angel to testify these
things to you for the assemblies. I am the root and the offspring of
David, the Bright and Morning Star.”
17 The Spirit and the bride say, “Come!” He who hears, let him say,
“Come!” He who is thirsty, let him come. He who desires, let him
take the water of life freely.
18 I testify to everyone who hears the words of the prophecy of this
book: if anyone adds to them, God will add to him the plagues

which are written in this book. 19 If anyone takes away from the
words of the book of this prophecy, God will take away his part
from the tree‡ of life, and out of the holy city, which are written in
this book. 20 He who testifies these things says, “Yes, I am coming
soon.”
Amen! Yes, come, Lord Jesus!
21 The grace of the Lord Jesus Christ be with all the saints. Amen.

---

* 1:1 “Christ” means “Anointed One”.

† 1:1 or, messenger (here and wherever angel is mentioned)

✡ 1:6 Exodus 19:6; Isaiah 61:6

‡ 1:7 “Behold”, from “ἰδοὺ”, means look at, take notice, observe, see, or gaze at. It is often used as an interjection.

§ 1:8 TR adds “the Beginning and the End”

* 1:8 TR omits “God”

† 1:11 TR adds “I am the Alpha and the Omega, the First and the Last.”

‡ 1:11 TR adds “which are in Asia”

✡ 1:13 Daniel 7:13

§ 1:18 or, Hell

* 1:20 or, messengers (here and wherever angels are mentioned)

* 2:3 TR adds “have labored and”

† 2:15 TR reads “which I hate” instead of “likewise”

‡ 2:17 Manna is supernatural food, named after the Hebrew for “What is it?”. See Exodus 11:7-9.

§ 2:20 TR, NU read “that” instead of “your”

✡ 2:27 Psalms 2:9

* 3:2 NU & TR read “which were about to die” instead of “which you were about to throw away”.

† 3:14 or, Source, or Head

* 4:8 Hodges/Farstad MT reads “holy” 9 times instead of 3.

† 4:11 TR omits “and God, the Holy One,”

* 5:13 TR omits “Amen!”

† 5:14 TR adds “twenty-four”

‡ 5:14 TR adds “the one living forever and ever”

* 6:6 A choenix is a dry volume measure that is a little more than a liter (a little more than a quart).

† 6:8 or, Hell

‡ 6:11 The word for “brothers” here and where context allows may also be correctly translated “brothers and sisters” or “siblings.”

* 7:14 or, oppression

* 8:7 TR omits “One third of the earth was burned up”

† 8:13 TR reads “angel” instead of “eagle”

* 9:2 TR adds “great”

† 9:11 “Abaddon” is a Hebrew word that means “ruin”, “destruction”, or “the place of destruction”

‡ 9:11 “Apollyon” means “Destroyer”.

§ 9:16 literally, “ten thousands of ten thousands”

* 9:21 The word for “sorceries” (pharmakeia) also implies the use of potions, poisons, and drugs

* 10:11 TR reads “He” instead of “They”

* 11:17 TR adds “and who is coming”

* 12:17 or, seed

* 13:1 NU reads *he stood*

† 13:10 TR reads “If anyone leads into captivity, into captivity he goes. If anyone will kill with the sword, he must be killed with a sword.” instead of “If anyone is to go into captivity, he will go into captivity. If anyone is to be killed with the sword, he must be killed.”

‡ 13:14 NU omits “my own”

* 14:5 TR adds “before the throne of God”

✡ 14:14 Daniel 7:13

† 14:20 1600 stadia = 296 kilometers or 184 miles

* 15:2 TR adds “his mark,”

* 16:12 or, east

† 16:21 A talent is about 30 kilograms or 66 pounds.

* 17:8 TR reads “yet is” instead of “shall be present”

✡ 19:15 Psalms 2:9

* 19:17 TR reads “supper of the great God” instead of “great supper of God”

* 20:2 TR and NU omit “who deceives the whole inhabited earth”.

† 20:13 or, Hell

‡ 20:14 or, Hell

* 21:8 TR and NU omit “sinners”

† 21:8 The word for “sorcerers” here also

includes users of potions and drugs.

‡ 21:16 12,012 stadia = 2,221 kilometers or 1,380 miles. TR reads 12,000 stadia instead of 12,012 stadia.

§ 21:17 144 cubits is about 65.8 meters or 216 feet

* 21:19 or, lapis lazuli

* 22:1 TR adds “pure”

† 22:14 NU reads “wash their robes” instead of “do his commandments”.

‡ 22:19 TR reads “Book” instead of “tree”